Holy Bible

Aionian Edition®

Ibhayibhili Elifinyelelekayo

Ndebele Accessible Bible

AionianBible.org
IBhayibheli Elingcwele lokuqala umhlaba wonke elitolikiweyo
Iyavunyelwa ukuyi thatha uyicindezele kungela mbadalo
Iphinde yaziwe ngokuthi " IBhayibheli eliyibubende "

Holy Bible Aionian Edition ®
Ibhayibhili Elifinyelelekayo
Ndebele Accessible Bible

Creative Commons Attribution ShareAlike 4.0 International, 2018-2025
Source text: eBible.org
Source version: 5/15/2025
Source copyright: Creative Commons Attribution ShareAlike 4.0, International
Biblica, Inc., 2003, 2006, 2022
Original work available for free at www.biblica.com and open.bible

Formatted by Speedata Publisher 5.1.14 (Pro) on 7/11/2025
100% Free to Copy and Print
TOR Anonymously
https://AionianBible.org

Published by Nainoia Inc, https://Nainoia-Inc.signedon.net
All profits are given to https://CoolCup.org

We pray for a modern Creative Commons translation in every language
Translator resources at https://AionianBible.org/Third-Party-Publisher-Resources
Report content and format concerns to Nainoia Inc
Volunteer help is welcome and appreciated!

Celebrate Jesus Christ's victory of grace!

Isendlalelo

Ndebele at AionianBible.org/Preface

The *Holy Bible Aionian Edition* ® is the world's first Bible *un-translation*! What is an *un-translation*? Bibles are translated into each of our languages from the original Hebrew, Aramaic, and Koine Greek. Occasionally, the best word translation cannot be found and these words are transliterated letter by letter. Four well known transliterations are *Christ*, *baptism*, *angel*, and *apostle*. The meaning is then preserved more accurately through context and a dictionary. The Aionian Bible un-translates and instead transliterates eleven additional Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies.

The first three words are *aiōn*, *aiōnios*, and *aïdios*, typically translated as *eternal* and also *world* or *eon*. The Aionian Bible is named after an alternative spelling of *aiōnios*. Consider that researchers question if *aiōn* and *aiōnios* actually mean *eternal*. Translating *aiōn* as *eternal* in Matthew 28:20 makes no sense, as all agree. The Greek word for *eternal* is *aïdios*, used in Romans 1:20 about God and in Jude 6 about demon imprisonment. Yet what about *aiōnios* in John 3:16? Certainly we do not question whether salvation is eternal! However, *aiōnios* means something much more wonderful than infinite time! Ancient Greeks used *aiōn* to mean *eon* or *age*. They also used the adjective *aiōnios* to mean *entirety*, such as *complete* or even *consummate*, but never infinite time. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs. So *aiōnios* is the perfect description of God's Word which has *everything* we need for life and godliness! And the *aiōnios* life promised in John 3:16 is not simply a ticket to eternal life in the future, but the invitation through faith to the *consummate* life beginning now!

The next seven words are *Sheol*, *Hadēs*, *Geenna*, *Tartaroō*, *Abyssos*, and *Limnē Pyr*. These words are often translated as *Hell*, the place of eternal punishment. However, *Hell* is ill-defined when compared with the Hebrew and Greek. For example, *Sheol* is the abode of deceased believers and unbelievers and should never be translated as *Hell*. *Hadēs* is a temporary place of punishment, Revelation 20:13-14. *Geenna* is the Valley of Hinnom, Jerusalem's refuse dump, a temporal judgment for sin. *Tartaroō* is a prison for demons, mentioned once in 2 Peter 2:4. *Abyssos* is a temporary prison for the Beast and Satan. Translators are also inconsistent because *Hell* is used by the King James Version 54 times, the New International Version 14 times, and the World English Bible zero times. Finally, *Limnē Pyr* is the Lake of Fire, yet Matthew 25:41 explains that these fires are prepared for the Devil and his angels. So there is reason to review our conclusions about the destinies of redeemed mankind and fallen angels.

The eleventh word, *eleēsē*, reveals the grand conclusion of grace in Romans 11:32. Please understand these eleven words. The original translation is unaltered and a highlighted note is added to 64 Old Testament and 200 New Testament verses. To help parallel study and Strong's Concordance use, apocryphal text is removed and most variant verse numbering is mapped to the English standard. We thank our sources at eBible.org, Crosswire.org, unbound.Biola.edu, Bible4u.net, and NHEB.net. The Aionian Bible is copyrighted with creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0, allowing 100% freedom to copy and print, if respecting source copyrights. Check the Reader's Guide and read at AionianBible.org, with Android, and with TOR network. Why purple? King Jesus' Word is royal and purple is the color of royalty! All profits are given to CoolCup.org.

History

Ndebele at AionianBible.org/History

06/21/75 - Two boys, P. and J., wonder if Jesus saves all and pray.
04/15/85 - Aionian Bible conceived as B. and J. pray.
12/18/13 - Aionian Bible announced as J. and J. pray.
06/21/15 - Aionian Bible birthed as G. and J. pray.
01/11/16 - AionianBible.org domain registered.
06/21/16 - 30 translations available in 12 languages.
12/07/16 - Nainoia Inc established as non-profit corporation.
01/01/17 - Creative Commons Attribution No Derivatives 4.0 license added.
01/16/17 - Aionian Bible Google Play Store App published.
07/01/17 - 'The Purple Bible' nickname begins.
07/30/17 - 42 translations now available in 22 languages.
02/01/18 - Holy Bible Aionian Edition® trademark registered.
03/06/18 - Aionian Bibles available in print at Amazon.com.
09/15/18 - Aionian Bible dedicated as J. and J. pray again.
10/20/18 - 70 translations now available in 33 languages.
11/17/18 - 104 translations now available in 57 languages.
03/24/19 - 135 translations now available in 67 languages.
10/28/19 - Aionian Bible nursed as another J. and J. pray.
10/31/19 - 174 translations now available in 74 languages.
02/22/20 - Aionian Bibles available in print at Lulu.com.
05/25/20 - Illustrations by Gustave Doré, La Grande Bible de Tours, Felix Just.
08/29/20 - Aionian Bibles now available in ePub format.
12/01/20 - Right to left and Hindic languages now available in PDF format.
03/31/21 - 214 translations now available in 99 languages.
11/17/21 - Aionian Bible Branded Leather Bible Covers now available.
12/20/21 - Social media presence on Facebook, Twitter, LinkedIn, YouTube, etc.
01/01/22 - 216 translations now available in 99 languages.
01/09/22 - StudyPack resources for Bible translation study.
01/23/22 - Volunteers celebrate with pie and prayer.
02/14/22 - Strong's Concordance from Open Scriptures and STEPBible.
02/14/23 - Aionian Bible published on the TOR Network.
12/04/23 - Eleēsē added to the Aionian Glossary.
02/04/24 - 352 translations now available in 142 languages.
05/01/24 - 370 translations now available in 164 languages.
08/05/24 - 378 translations now available in 165 languages.
08/18/24 - Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International, if source allows.
10/20/24 - Gospel Primer handout format.
11/24/24 - Progressive Web Application off-line format.
01/28/25 - All profits are given to CoolCup.org.
03/12/25 - 382 translations now available in 166 languages.
05/04/25 - 393 translations now available in 175 languages.
05/27/25 - 462 translations now available in 229 languages.
06/21/25 - 469 translations now available in 230 languages.

Uhlelo lokumunyethiweyo

Ithestamende elidala

UGenesisi 11
U-Eksodusi 144
ULevi 253
Amanani 332
UDutheronomi 449
UJoshuwa 543
Abahluleli 605
URuthe 667
1 USamuyeli 676
2 USamuyeli 760
1 Amakhosi 832
2 Amakhosi 920
1 Imilando 1002
2 Imilando 1083
U-Ezra 1178
UNehemiya 1206
U-Esta 1246
UJobe 1267
Amahubo 1332
Izaga 1490
UmTshumayeli 1544
Ingoma Yezingoma 1564
U-Isaya 1575
UJeremiya 1702
Izililo 1841
UHezekheli 1853
UDanyeli 1988
UHoseya 2028
UJoweli 2046
U-Amosi 2053
U-Obhadiya 2068
UJona 2071
UMikha 2076
UNahume 2087
UHabakhukhi 2092
UZefaniya 2098
UHagayi 2104
UZekhariya 2108
UMalaki 2129

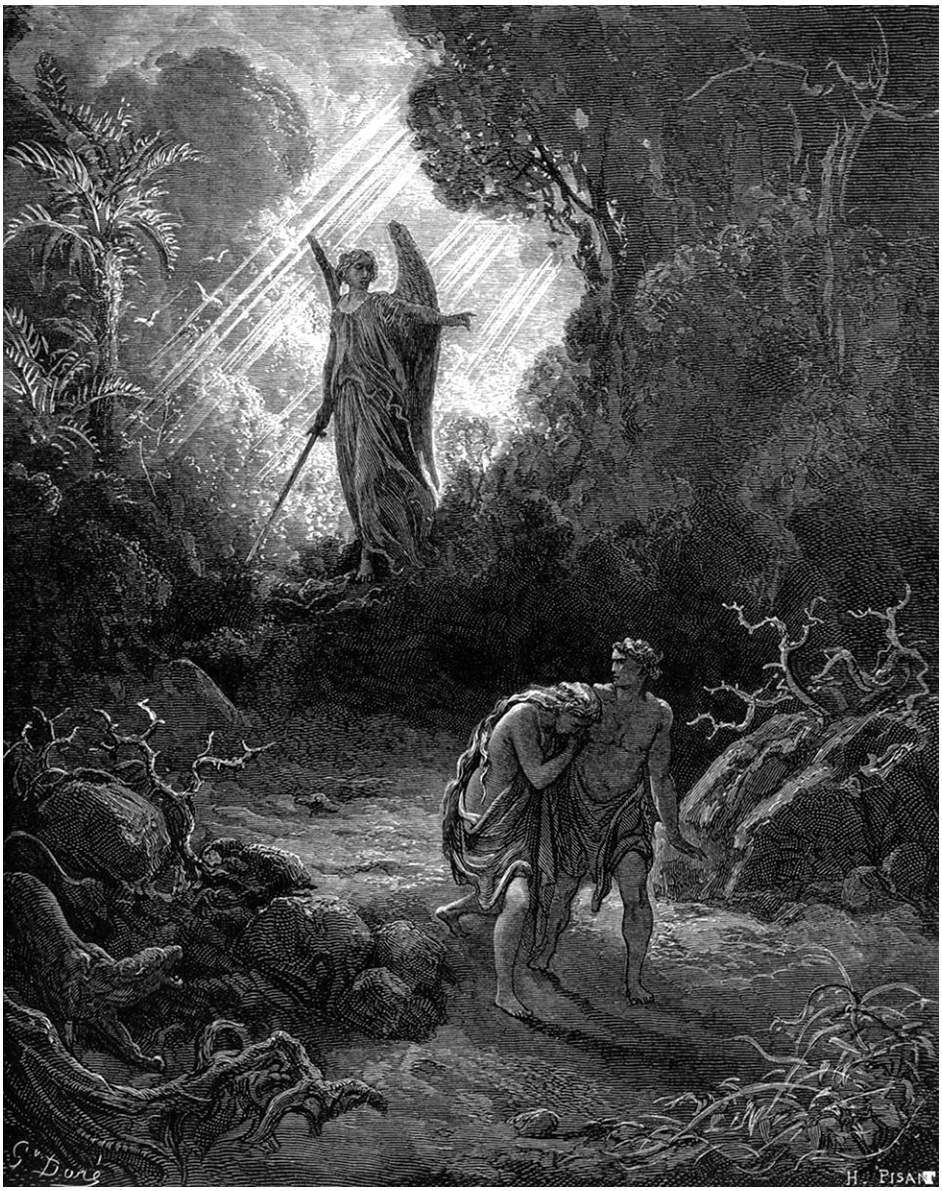
Itestamende elitsha

UMathewu 2139
UMakho 2221
ULukha 2273
UJohane 2361
Imisebenzi 2428
KwabaseRoma 2517
1 KwabaseKhorinte 2554
2 Kwabasekhorinte 2590
KwabaseGalathiya 2613
Kwabase-Efesu 2625
KwabaseFiliphi 2637
KwabaseKholose 2646
1 KwabaseThesalonika 2654
2 KwabaseThesalonika 2661
1 KuThimothi 2665
2 KuThimothi 2675
KuThithusi 2682
UFilimoni 2687
KumaHebheru 2689
UJakhobe 2716
1 UPhetro 2725
2 UPhetro 2735
1 UJohane 2741
2 UJohane 2750
3 UJohane 2752
UJuda 2754
Isambulo 2757

Uluhlu lwezengezo

Isiqondiso sabafundayo
Uhlelo lwamagama
Imephu
Isiphetho
Izitshengiso, Doré

Ithestamende elidala



Esemxotshile umuntu wamisa ngempumalanga kweSivande se-Edeni amakherubhi lenkemba ebhebhayo, iphazima isiyale lale ukulinda indlela eya esihlahleni sokuphila.
UGenesisi 3:24

UGenesisi

1 Ekuqaleni uNkulunkulu wadala amazulu lomhlaba. **2**
Umhlaba wawungelasimo njalo ungelalutho, ubumnyama
babengame phezulu kolwandle njalo uMoya kaNkulunkulu
wayehambahamba phezu kwamanzi. **3** Ngakho
uNkulunkulu wasesithi, “Akubekhona ukukhanya,”
lakanye kwabakhona ukukhanya. **4** UNkulunkulu
wabona ukuthi ukukhanya kwakukuhle, wasesehlukanisa
ukukhanya lobumnyama. **5** UNkulunkulu wabiza
ukukhanya ngokuthi “yimini,” ubumnyama wabubiza
ngokuthi “yibusuku.” Ngakho kwabakhona ukuhlwa
lokusa, kwaba lusuku lwakuqala. **6** Njalo uNkulunkulu
wathi, “Kakube lomkhandlu phakathi kwamanzi
ukwehlukanisa amanzi kwamanye amanzi.” **7**
Ngakho uNkulunkulu wehlukanisa amanzi angaphansi
komkhandlu kulawo amanzi angaphezulu kwawo.
Kwabanjalo. **8** UNkulunkulu wabiza umkhandlu lo
ngokuthi “ngumkhathi.” Njalo kwabakhona ukuhlwa,
kwabakhona njalo ukusa, usuku lwesibili. **9** Njalo
uNkulunkulu wathi, “Kakuthi amanzi angaphansi
komkhathi abuthane ndawonye njalo kakuvele
umhlabathi owomileyo.” Ngakho kwabanjalo. **10**
UNkulunkulu wabiza umhlaba owomileyo ngokuthi
“ngumhlabathi,” lamanzi abutheneyo wathi “lulwandle.”
Njalo uNkulunkulu wabona ukuthi kwakukuhle. **11**
UNkulunkulu wasesithi, “Umhlabathi kawuthele izimila:
imlimela ethela intanga lezihlahla emhlabathini ezithela
izithelo ezilentanga phakathi, kusiya ngemihlobo yazo
ehlukeneyo.” Kwabanjalo. **12** Umhlaba wathela izimila:

izihlahla ezilentanga kusiya ngemihlobo yazo, lezihlahla
ezithela izithelo ezilentanga phakathi kwazo kusiya
ngemihlobo yazo. Njalo uNkulunkulu wabona ukuthi
kwakukuhle. **13** Kwabakhona njalo ukuhlwa lokusa, usuku
lwesithathu. **14** UNkulunkulu wasesithi, "Akube lezibane
emkhandlwini womkhathi ukwehlukanisa imini lobusuku,
njalo zibe luphawu lokubonisa izigaba zomnyaka,
lezinsuku leminyaka, **15** njalo zibe yizibane emkhandlwini
womkhathi ukuletha ukukhanya emhlabeni." Kwabanjalo.
16 UNkulunkulu wenza izibane ezimbili ezinkulu,
isibane esikhulu ukubusa emini lesibane esincinyane
ukubusa ebusuku. Wenza futhi lezinkanyezi. **17**
UNkulunkulu wazibeka emkhandlwini womkhathi
ukuletha ukukhanya emhlabeni, **18** ukubusa imini
lobusuku, kanye lokwahlukanisa ukukhanya lobumnyama.
Njalo uNkulunkulu wabona ukuthi kwakukuhle. **19**
Njalo kwabakhona ukuhlwa lokusa, usuku lwesine. **20**
Njalo uNkulunkulu wathi, "Akube lezidalwa eziphilayo
emanzini, njalo akuthi izinyoni ziphaphe ngaphezulu
komhlaba zidabule emkhandlwini womkhathi." **21**
Yikho uNkulunkulu wadala izidalwa ezinkulu zolwandle
layo yonke into ephilayo lehambayo lenyakazelayo
emanzini, kusiya ngemihlobo yazo, lezinyoni zonke
ezilamaphiko, ngemihlobo yazo. Njalo uNkulunkulu
wabona ukuthi kwakukuhle. **22** UNkulunkulu wazibusisa
wathi, "Zalanani lande ngobunengi ligcwalise amanzi
olwandle, njalo akuthi lezinyoni lazo zande emhlabeni."
23 Kwabakhona ukuhlwa, kwabakhona njalo lokusa, usuku
lwesihlanu. **24** UNkulunkulu wabuya wathi, "Akuthi

umhlaba uveze izidalwa eziphilayo kusiya ngemihlobo
yazo: izinanakazana ezihuquzela emhlabathini, kanye
lezinyamazana zeganga, yilezo kusiya ngemihlobo
yazo." Lakanye kwabanjalo. **25** UNkulunkulu wenza
izinyamazana zeganga kusiya ngemihlobo yazo, izifuyo
kusiya ngemihlobo yazo, njalo zonke izinanakazana
ezihuquzela emhlabathini kusiya ngemihlobo yazo.
Njalo uNkulunkulu wabona ukuthi kwakukuhle. **26**
UNkulunkulu wasesithi, "Asenze umuntu ngesimo
sethu langomfanekiso wethu ukuze abuse phezu
kwenhlanzi zolwandle lezinyoni zemkhathini, phezu
kwezifuyo, phezu kwawo wonke umhlaba laphezu kwazo
zonke izinanakazana ezihuquzela emhlabathini." **27**
Ngakho uNkulunkulu wadala umuntu ngomfanekiso
wakhe, ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu wabadala, owesilisa
lowesifazane. **28** UNkulunkulu wababusisa wathi kubo,
"Zalanani lande ngobunengi; liwugcwalise umhlaba,
liwubuse. Busani phezu kwenhlanzi zolwandle lezinyoni
zemkhathini laphezu kwezidalwa zonke ezihambayo
emhlabathini." **29** UNkulunkulu wasesithi, "Ngilinika
zonke izihlahla ezithela intanga ezisemhlabeni wonke
lazozonke izihlahla ezilezithelo ezilentanga phakathi.
Zingezenu ukuba lizidle. **30** Njalo nginika zonke izihlahla
eziluhlaza kuzozonke izinyamazana zomhlaba lakuzo
zonke izinyoni zemkhathini lakuzo zonke izidalwa
ezihambayo emhlabathini, yonke into ephefumula impilo
phakathi kwayo ukuba zibe yikudla kwazo." Kwabanjalo.
31 UNkulunkulu wakubona konke lokho ayesekwenzile,

njalo kwakukuhle kakhulu. Kwabakhona ukuhlwa lokusa,
usuku lwesithupha.

2 Kanjalo amazulu lomhlaba kwapheleliswa ngakho
konke ukuhlotshiswa okukhulu. **2** Ngosuku lwesikhombisa
uNkulunkulu wayesewuqedile umsebenzi ayewenza;
ngakho wasephumula kuwo wonke umsebenzi wakhe. **3**
Njalo uNkulunkulu walubusisa usuku lwesikhombisa
walwenza lwaba ngcwele ngoba waphumula kuwo
wonke umsebenzi wokudala lokho ayesekwenzile.
4 Lo ngumlando wamazulu lomhlaba ekudalweni
kwakho, lapho uThixo uNkulunkulu enza khona
umhlaba lamazulu. **5** Kwakungakabi lesihlahlakazana
seganga emhlabathini njalo kungakamili loba yini emila
emhlabathini, ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wayengakanisi
izulu emhlabeni, njalo kwakungelamuntu wokusebenza
umhlabathi, **6** kodwa inkungu yayisenyuka emhlabathini,
ithelele umhlabathi wonke. **7** Ngakho uThixo
uNkulunkulu wasebumba umuntu ngothuli lomhlabathi,
waphefumulela emakhaleni akhe umphefumulo
wokuphila, umuntu wasesiba yisidalwa esiphilayo.
8 Ngalesosikhathi uThixo uNkulunkulu wayelungise
isivande empumalanga, e-Edeni; wambeka khona umuntu
ayembumbile. **9** Njalo uThixo uNkulunkulu wenza
yonke imihlobo yezihlahla ukuthi zikhule emhlabathini,
izihlahla ezazibukeka emehlweni njalo zizinhle ekudleni.
Phakathi laphakathi kwesivande kwakulesihlahla
sokuphila lesihlahla sokwazi okuhle lokubi. **10** Umfula
owawuthelela isivande wawugeleza usuka e-Edeni; usuka
lapho wehlukana waba yimifudlana emine. **11** Ibizo

lowokuqala yiPhishoni; ozungeze lonke ilizwe laseHavila,
lapho okulegolide khona. **12** (Igolide lalelolizwe lihle;
amakha erezini le-onikisi lawo akhona.) **13** Ibizo
lomfudlana wesibili yiGihoni; usekele kulolonke ilizwe
laseKhushi. **14** Ibizo lomfudlana wesithathu yiThigrisi;
ubhoda ngempumalanga kwe-Asiriya. Njalo umfudlana
wesine yiYufrathe. **15** Uthixo uNkulunkulu wamthatha
umuntu wambeka eSivandeni se-Edeni ukuthi asisebenze
njalo asinakekele. **16** Njalo uThixo uNkulunkulu wamlaya
umuntu wathi, "Ukhululekile ukudla loba yisiphi isihlahla
esivandeni; **17** kodwa ungadli isihlahla sokwazi okuhle
lokubi, ngoba ungaze usidle uzakufa ngempela." **18**
UThixo uNkulunkulu wathi, "Kakukuhle ukuba indoda
ibe yodwa. Ngizayenzela umsizi oyifaneleyo." **19** UThixo
uNkulunkulu wayesezibumbile ngomhlabathi zonke
izinyamazana zeganga lazozonke izinyoni zemoyeni.
Waziletha emuntwini ukuthi aziphe amabizo; kwathi
loba yiliphi ibizo asibiza ngalo isidalwa esiphilayo,
kwaba yilo ibizo laso. **20** Ngakho umuntu wapha
amabizo zonke izifuyo, lezinyoni zemkhathini lazozonke
izinyamazana zeganga. Kodwa u-Adamu wayengelaye
umsizi omfaneleyo. **21** Ngakho uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenza indoda yalala ubuthongo bokufa; kwathi khonapho
isalele wathatha olunye ubhambo lwendoda waseyivala
leyondawo ngenyama. **22** Emva kwalokho uThixo
uNkulunkulu wasesenza umfazi ngobhambo ayeluthethe
endodeni, wasemletha endodeni. **23** Indoda yathi, "Lo
manje uselithambo lamathambo ami lenyama yenyama
yami; usezabizwa ngokuthi 'mfazi,' ngoba wakhitshwa

endodeni.” **24** Ngalesisizatho indoda izatshiya uyise
lonina imanyane lomkayo, babe nyamanye. **25** Indoda
lomkayo babehambaze, bengelazo inhloni.

3 Inyoka yayiliqili ukwedlula zonke izinyamazana
zeganga uThixo uNkulunkulu ayezenzile. Yathi
kowesifazane, “Kambe uNkulunkulu watsho ngeqiniso
ukuthi, ‘Lingadli noma yisiphi isihlahla esivandeni’?”
2 Owesifazane wathi enyokeni, “Singadla izithelo
zezihlahla esivandeni, **3** kodwa uNkulunkulu wathi,
‘Lingazidli izithelo zesihlahla esiphakathi laphakathi
kwesivande, njalo lingasithinti, hlezi life.’” **4** Inyoka
yathi kowesifazane, “Kalisoze life ngempela. **5** Ngoba
uNkulunkulu uyazi ukuthi lingasidla amehlo enu
azavuleka, beselisiba njengoNkulunkulu, lazi okuhle
lokubi.” **6** Kwathi owesifazane ngokubona ukuthi
izithelo zesihlahla leso zaziyikudla okuhle njalo zibukeka
emehlweni, njalo kudingeka ukuzuza ukuhlakanipha,
wakha ezinye wadla. Wapha njalo ezinye indoda
yakhe ayelayo khonapho, layo yadla. **7** Amehlo abo
bobabili asevuleka, basebenanzelela ukuthi babenqunu;
yikho basebethungela ndawonye amahlamvu omkhiwa
bazenzela izembatho ngawo. **8** Indoda lomkayo
basebesizwa umsindo kaThixo uNkulunkulu ehamba
esivandeni ilanga selithambeme, basebemcatshela
uThixo uNkulunkulu phakathi kwezihlahla zesivande.
9 Kodwa uThixo uNkulunkulu wayimemeza indoda
wathi, “Ungaphi?” **10** Yaphendula yathi, “Ngikuzwile
esivandeni, ngesaba ngoba benginqunu; yikho
ngasengicatsha.” **11** Wasesithi, “Ngubani okutshelileyo

ukuthi unqunu? Usudlile yini isihlahla engalilaya
ukuthi lingasidli?” **12** Indoda yathi, “Umfazi owangipha
yena, ungiphile ezinye izithelo zesihlahla ngazidla.”
13 Ngakho uThixo uNkulunkulu wathi kowesifazane,
“Kuyini lokhu osukwenzile na?” Owesifazane wathi,
“Inyoka ingikhohlisile, ngadla.” **14** Ngakho uThixo
uNkulunkulu wasesithi enyokeni, “Ngoba usukwenzile
lokhu, Uqalekisiwe ngaphezu kwezifuyo zonke kanye
lezinyamazana zonke zeganga! Uzahuba phansi ngesisu
sakho njalo uzakudla uthuli zonke insuku zokuphila
kwakho. **15** Njalo ngizafaka ubutha phakathi kwakho
lowesifazane, laphakathi kwenzalo yakho leyowesifazane;
uzacobodisa ikhanda lakho, njalo wena uzagamula
isithende sakhe.” **16** Kowesifazane wathi, “Ngizakwandisa
ngokuphindiweyo inhlungu zakho nxa ubeletha;
ngobuhlungu uzazala abantwana. Inkanuko yakho izakuba
sendodeni yakho, njalo yona izabusa phezu kwakho.”
17 Ku-Adamu wathi, “Ngoba ulalele umkakho wadla
isihlahla engakulaya ngathi, ‘Ungasidli,’ Uqalekisiwe
umhlabathi ngenxa yakho; ngokusebenza nzima uzakudla
okuphuma kuwo zonke insuku zokuphila kwakho. **18**
Uzamila ameva lezihlahlakazana zameva azahlaba wena,
njalo uzakudla izihlahla zeganga. **19** Ngezithukuthuku
zebunzi lakho uzakudla ukudla kwakho uze ubuyele
emhlabathini, njengoba wathathwa kuwo; ngoba uluthuli
njalo uzabuyela othulini.” **20** U-Adamu wamutha
umkakhe wathi ngu-Eva, ngoba wayezakuba ngunina
wabo bonke abaphilayo. **21** UThixo uNkulunkulu wenza
imvunulo yesikhumba, wenzela u-Adamu lomkakhe,

wabagqokisa. 22 Njalo uThixo uNkulunkulu wathi,
"Umuntu manje usenjengomunye wethu, usekwazi okuhle
lokubi. Kangavunyelwa ukuthi elule isandla sakhe akhe
njalo isihlahla sokuphila adle, aphile laphakade." 23
Ngakho uThixo uNkulunkulu wamxotsha eSivandeni
se-Edeni ukuthi asebenze umhlabathi ayethethwe
kuwo. 24 Esemxotshile umuntu wamisa ngempumalanga
kweSivande se-Edeni amakherubhi lenkemba ebhebhayo,
iphazima isiyale lale ukulinda indlela eya esihlahleni
sokuphila.

4 U-Adamu wembatha lomkakhe u-Eva, wasezithwala,
wabeletha uKhayini. Wathi, "Ngosizo lukaThixo
sengibelethe indoda." 2 Muva wabeletha umfowabo u-
Abheli. U-Abheli waba ngumfuyi wemihlambi yezimvu,
uKhayini yena wasebenza umhlabathi. 3 Ngokuya
kwesikhathi uKhayini waletha ezinye izithelo zomhlabathi
ukuba ngumnikelo kuThixo. 4 Kodwa u-Abheli waletha
izitho ezinonileyo zisuka kwamanye amazibulo omhlambi
wakhe. UThixo wathokoza ngo-Abheli kanye lomnikelo
wakhe, 5 kodwa kathokozanga ngoKhayini lomnikelo
wakhe. Ngakho uKhayini wazonda kakhulu, lobuso bakhe
bahloba. 6 UThixo wasesithi kuKhayini, "Uzondeleni
na? Kungani ubuso bakho buhlobile? 7 Nxa usenza
okulungileyo, kawuyikwamukelwa yini? Kodwa nxa
ungenzi okulungileyo, isono sikucathamele emnyango
wakho; sinxwanele ukukuthumba, kodwa kumele
usehlule." 8 UKhayini wasesithi kumfowabo u-Abheli,
"Ake sihambe siye egangeni." Kwathi bekhonale egangeni
uKhayini wamhlasela umfowabo u-Abheli wambulala.

9 UThixo wasesithi kuKhayini, “Ungaphi umfowenu u-
Abheli na?” Waphendula wathi, “Angazi. Ngingumgcini
womfowethu na?” **10** UThixo wathi, “Usuyenzeni? Lalela!
Igazi lomfowenu liyakhala kimi lisuka emhlabathini. **11**
Manje usuqalekisiwe njalo usuxotshiwe kuwo umhlabathi
ovule umlomo wawo ukwamukela igazi lomfowenu lisuka
esandleni sakho. **12** Lapho uwusebenza umhlabathi
kawusayi kuthela amabele kuwe. Uzakuba luzulane
emhlabeni.” **13** UKhayini wathi kuThixo, “Isijeziso sami
singaphezu kwamandla ami. **14** Lamuhla usungixotsha
elizweni, ngakho sengizasithela ngingabi khona kuwe;
ngizakuba luzulane olungela kuphumula emhlabeni,
kuthi loba ngubani ongifumanayo angibulale.” **15** Kodwa
uThixo wathi kuye, “Akunjalo; lowo ozabulala uKhayini
uzaphindiselwa ngokuphindwe kasikhombisa.” Ngakho
uThixo wasebeka uphawu kuKhayini ukuze kuthi lowo
omfumanayo angambulali. **16** Ngakho uKhayini wasesuka
emehlweni kaThixo wayahlala elizweni laseNodi,
empumalanga kwase-Edeni. **17** UKhayini wembatha
lomkakhe, wathatha isisu wazala u-Enoki. Ngalesosikhathi
uKhayini wayesakha idolobho alibiza ngendodana yakhe
u-Enoki. **18** Ku-Enoki kwazalwa u-Iradi, yena u-Iradi
waba nguyise kaMehujayeli, uMehujayeli waba nguyise
kaMethushayeli, uMethushayeli waba nguyise kaLameki.
19 ULameki wathatha abafazi ababili, omunye ethiwa ngu-
Ada, omunye ethiwa nguZila. **20** U-Ada wazala uJabhali;
owayenguyise walabo abahlala emathenteni befuye
izifuyo. **21** Ibizo lomfowabo lalinguJubhali; wayenguyise
wabo bonke abatshaya umhubhe lechacho. **22** UZila

laye waba lendodana, uThubhali-Khayini, owayekhanda
zonke inhlobo zezinto ngethusi langensimbi. Udadewabo
kaThubhali-Khayini wayenguNahama. **23** ULameki wathi
kubomkakhe, “Ada loZila, ngilalelani; bafazi bakaLameki,
zwanini amazwi ami. Sengibulele umuntu ngenxa
yokungilimaza, ijaha ngoba lingihlasele. **24** Nxa uKhayini
ephindiselwa kasikhombisa ngakho uLameki amatshumi
ayisikhombisa lesikhombisa.” **25** U-Adamu waphinda
wembatha lomkakhe njalo, wazala indodana wayithi
nguSethi, esithi, “UNkulunkulu usengiphile omunye
umntwana endaweni ka-Abheli, njengoba uKhayini
wambulala.” **26** USethi laye waba lendodana, wayibiza
ngokuthi ngu-Enoshi. Ngalesosikhathi abantu baqala
ukukhuleka bebiza ibizo likaThixo.

5 Lo ngumlando olotshiweyo ngosendo luka-
Adamu. Lapho uNkulunkulu edala umuntu, wamenza
ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu. **2** Wabadala, owesilisa
lowesifazane wasebabusisa. Wababiza ngokuthi
“Ngabantu” emva kokubadala. **3** Kwathi u-Adamu
esephile iminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi amathathu
wathola indodana eyafana laye xathu; wayibiza ngokuthi
nguSethi. **4** USethi esezelwe, u-Adamu waphila iminyaka
engamakhulu ayisificaminwembili njalo wayelamanye
amadodana lamadodakazi. **5** Isiyonke iminyaka ka-Adamu
yayingamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi
amathathu, wasesifa. **6** Kwathi uSethi esephile iminyaka
elikhulu lanhlanu waba nguyise ka-Enoshi. **7** Ngemva
kokuzala u-Enoshi uSethi waphila iminyaka engamakhulu
ayisificaminwembili lesikhombisa, njalo wayelamanye

amadodana lamadodakazi. **8** Isiyonke iminyaka eyaphilwa
nguSethi yaba ngamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye
letshumi lambili, wasesifa. **9** Kwathi u-Enoshi esephile
iminyaka engamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye wazala
uKhenani. **10** Ngemva kokuzala uKhenani, u-Enoshi
waphila iminyaka engamakhulu ayisificaminwembili
letshumi lanhlanu njalo waba lamanye amadodana
lamadodakazi. **11** Isiyonke iminyaka, u-Enoshi waphila
iminyaka engamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lanhlanu,
wasesifa. **12** Kwathi uKhenani esephile iminyaka
engamatshumi ayisikhombisa wazala uMahalaleli.
13 Ngemva kokuba esezele uMahalaleli, uKhenani
waphila iminyaka engamakhulu ayisificaminwembili
lamatshumi amane njalo waba lamanye amadodana
lamadodakazi. **14** Isiyonke iminyaka eyaphilwa
nguKhenani yaba ngamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye
letshumi, wasesifa. **15** Kwathi uMahalaleli esephile
iminyaka engamatshumi ayisithupha lanhlanu, wazala
uJaredi. **16** Ngemva kokuzala kwakhe uJaredi, uMahalaleli
waphila iminyaka engamakhulu ayisificaminwembili
lamatshumi amathathu njalo waba lamanye amadodana
lamadodakazi. **17** Isiyonke iminyaka eyaphilwa
nguMahalaleli yaba ngamakhulu ayisificaminwembili
lamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye lanhlanu, wasesifa.
18 UJaredi esephile iminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi
ayisithupha lambili, wazala u-Enoki. **19** Ngemva
kokuzala kwakhe u-Enoki, uJaredi waphila okweminyaka
engamakhulu ayisificaminwembili njalo waba lamanye
amadodana lamadodakazi. **20** Isiyonke iminyaka eyaphilwa

nguJaredi yaba ngamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye
lamatshumi ayisithupha lambili, wasesifa. **21**
Kwathi u-Enoki esephile iminyaka engamatshumi
ayisithupha lanhlanu, wazala uMethuzela. **22** Ngemva
kokuzala uMethuzela, u-Enoki wahamba loNkulunkulu
okweminyaka engamakhulu amathathu njalo waba
lamanye amadodana lamadodakazi. **23** Isiyonke iminyaka
eyaphilwa ngu-Enoki yaba ngamakhulu amathathu
lamatshumi ayisithupha lanhlanu. **24** U-Enoki wahamba
ngokuthembeka loNkulunkulu; wanyamalala, ngoba
uNkulunkulu wamthatha. **25** Kwathi uMethuzela esephile
okweminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili
lesikhombisa wazala uLameki. **26** Ngemva kokuzala
uLameki, uMethuzela waphila iminyaka engamakhulu
ayisikhombisa lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lambili
njalo waba lamanye amadodana lamadodakazi. **27**
Isiyonke iminyaka eyaphilwa nguMethuzela yaba
ngamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi
ayisithupha layisificamunwemunye, wasesifa. **28**
ULameki esephile iminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili lambili wazala indodana. **29**
Wayitha ibizo wathi nguNowa, wathi, "Izasiduduza
emsebenzini lasekutshikatshikeni kwethu okubuhlungu
ngezandla zethu okubangwa ngumhlabathi uThixo
awuthukileyo." **30** Ngemva kokuzalwa kukaNowa,
uLameki waphila iminyaka engamakhulu amahlanu
lamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye lanhlanu njalo waba
lamanye amadodana lamadodakazi. **31** Isiyonke iminyaka
eyaphilwa nguLameki yaba ngamakhulu ayisikhombisa

lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lesikhombisa, wasesifa. **32**
Ngemva kokuphila iminyaka engamakhulu amahlanu,
uNowa wazala uShemu, loHamu loJafethi.

6 Kwathi abantu sebesanda ngobunengi emhlabeni,
bezala amadodakazi, **2** amadodana kaNkulunkulu abona
ukuthi amadodakazi abantu ayemahle, bazikhethela
abawafunayo bawathatha. **3** UThixo wasesithi, "UMoya
wami kawuyikuphikisana lomuntu ngokungapheliyo,
ngoba yena ngowenyama nje; insuku zakhe zizakuba
likhulu elilamatshumi amabili kuphela." **4** AmaNefilimi
ayesemhlabeni ngalezonsuku. Njalo langemva kwazo
amadodana kaNkulunkulu angenela amadodakazi abantu
azala lawo abantwana. Ayengamaqhawe ekadeni,
amadoda odumo. **5** UThixo wabona ukuthi ukuxhwala
kwabantu kwasekukukhulu kakhulu emhlabeni, njalo
lokuthi zonke izinkanuko zeminakano yezinhliziyo
zabo zaziyibubi kuphela sonke isikhathi. **6** UThixo
wadabuka ngokuthi wayemenzile umuntu emhlabeni,
ngakho inhliziyo yakhe yagcwala ubuhlungu. **7**
Ngakho uThixo wasesithi, "Umuntu engamdalayo
ngizamkhucula emhlabeni, abantu lezinyamazana,
lezinanakazana ezihuquzela emhlabathini, lezinyoni
zemkhathini ngoba kuyangidabukisa ukuthi ngakwenza."
8 Kodwa uNowa wathola umusa emehlweni kaThixo. **9** Lo
ngumlando kaNowa. UNowa wayeyindoda elungileyo,
engelasici phakathi kwabantu ngesikhathi aphila
ngaso, njalo wabambelela kuNkulunkulu. **10** UNowa
wayelamadodana amathathu: UShemu, uHamu loJafethi.
11 Umhlaba wawuxhwalile phambi kukaNkulunkulu

njalo ugcwele ubudlwangudlwangu. **12** UNkulunkulu
wabona ukuthi umhlaba wawusuxhwale njani, ngoba
bonke abantu emhlabeni basebehamba ngezindlela zabo
ezixhwalileyo. **13** Ngakho uNkulunkulu wasesithi kuNowa,
“Ngizabatshabalalisa bonke abantu, ngoba umhlaba
ugcwele ubudlwangudlwangu ngenxa yabo. Ngeqiniso
ngizababhubhisa bona kanye lomhlaba. **14** Ngakho
zakhele umkhumbi ngezigodo zesihlahla sokubaza; wenze
amakamelo kuwo, uwuhuqe ngenhlaka ngaphakathi
langaphandle. **15** Uzawakha kanje: Umkhumbi kawube
ngamalunga ezingalo ezingamakhulu amathathu ubude,
ububanzi bube zingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu
lezingalo ezingamatshumi amathathu ukuphakama
kwawo. **16** Uwenzele uphahla, utshiye ngaphansi kophahla
intuba eyingxenye yelunga lengalo ukufika phezulu. Ufake
umnyango eceleni komkhumbi njalo wenze isigcawu
saphansi, esaphakathi laphakathi kanye lesaphezulu.
17 Ngizathumela uzamcolo emhlabeni ukubhubhisa
konke okuphilayo ngaphansi kwezulu, zonke izidalwa
eziphefumulayo. Yonke into emhlabeni izabhubha. **18**
Kodwa ngizakwenza isivumelwano lawe, njalo wena
uzangena emkhunjini, wena lamadodana akho lomkakho
kanye labomalukazana bakho. **19** Kuzamele ulethe
emkhunjini okubili kwezidalwa zonke eziphilayo, okuduna
lokusikazi, uzigcine ziphila zilawe. **20** Okubili kwemihlobo
yonke yezinyoni, okwemihlobo yonke yezinyamazana
lokwezinanakazana zonke ezihuquzela emhlabathini
zizakuza kuwe zizogcinwa ziphila. **21** Kumele uthathe
yonke imihlobo yokudla okuzadliwa, ukulondolozele wena

kanye lazo.” 22 UNowa wakwenza konke njengokulaywa
kwakhe nguNkulunkulu.

7 UThixo wathi kuNowa, “Ngena emkhunjini, wena
kanye lendlu yakho yonke, ngoba ngikufumane
ulungile kulesi isizukulwane. 2 Ngena lezinyamazana
eziyisikhombisa ezemihlobo yonke yezinyamazana
ezihlanzekileyo, enduna lensikazi, lezimbili ezemihlobo
yonke yezinyamazana ezingcolileyo, enduna lensikazi
yayo, 3 njalo eziyisikhombisa zezinyoni zemihlobo
yonke, ezinduna lezinsikazi, ukuze kugcinakale uhlobo
lwazo zonke emhlabeni. 4 Ngemva kwensuku
eziyisikhombisa kusukela manje ngizathumela izulu
emhlabeni okwensuku ezingamatshumi amane lobusuku
obungamatshumi amane, njalo ngizatshabalalisa sonke
isidalwa esiphilayo engasenzayo emhlabeni.” 5
UNowa wakwenza konke lokho akulaywa nguThixo.
6 UNowa wayeleminyaka engamakhulu ayisithupha
yobudala ekufikeni kukazamcolo emhlabeni. 7 UNowa
lamadodana akhe, lomkakhe kanye labomalukazana
bakhe bangena emkhunjini ukuze baphephe emanzini
kazamcolo. 8 Ngazimbili izinyamazana ezihlanzekileyo
lezingcolileyo, ezezinyoni lezezinanakazana zonke
ezihuquzela emhlabathini, 9 ezinduna lezinsikazi
zeza kuNowa zangena emkhunjini, njengokulaywa
kukaNowa nguNkulunkulu. 10 Kwathi ngemva kwensuku
eziyisikhombisa amanzi kazamcolo eza emhlabeni.
11 Ngomnyaka wamakhulu ayisithupha wokuphila
kukaNowa, ngosuku lwetshumi lesikhombisa lwenyanga
yesibili, ngalolosuku yonke imithombo yolwandle

olukhulu yadabuka, lamasango amanzi amazulu avuleka.
12 Izulu lana emhlabeni okwensuku ezingamatshumi
amane lobusuku obungamatshumi amane. **13** Ngalolosuku
uNowa lamadodana akhe, uShemu, uHamu loJafethi,
kanye lomkakhe labomalukazana bakhe bamadodana
akhe womathathu bangena emkhunjini. **14** Babelazo zonke
izinyamazana zeganga kusiya ngemihlobo yazo, zonke
izifuyo kusiya ngemihlobo yazo, zonke izinanakazana
ezihuquzela emhlabathini kusiya ngemihlobo yazo
lazozonke izinyoni kusiya ngemihlobo yazo, yonke into
elempiko. **15** Zeza kuNowa ngazimbili zonke izidalwa
ezilomphefumulo wokuphila zangena emkhunjini. **16**
Izinyamazana ezazingena zazingezinduna lezinsikazi
ezezinto zonke eziphilayo, njengalokho uNkulunkulu
ayekulaye uNowa. Emva kwalokho uThixo wasemvalela
phakathi. **17** Okwensuku ezingamatshumi amane
impophoma zaphikelela zithululeka emhlabeni, kwathi
ngokwanda kwamanzi awuphakamisa umkhumbi waba
ngaphezulu komhlaba. **18** Amanzi akhwela anda kakhulu
emhlabeni, umkhumbi wandenda phezu kwamanzi. **19**
Akhwela kakhulu emhlabeni, kwathi zonke izintaba
eziphakemeyo ngaphansi kwawo wonke amazulu
zasibekelwa. **20** Amanzi akhwela asibekela izintaba
zatshona okudlula izingalo ezingamatshumi amabili.
21 Zonke izinto eziphilayo ezihamba phezu komhlaba
zafa, izinyoni, izifuyo, izinyamazana zeganga, zonke
izidalwa ezazitshatshama phezu komhlaba, loluntu lonke.
22 Yonke into ephefumula impilo ngamakhala ayo nxa
isemhlabathini owomileyo yafa. **23** Yonke into ephilayo

phezu komhlaba yakhukhulwa; abantu lezinyamazana
lezinanakazana ezihuquzela emhlabathini kanye lezinyoni
zemkhathini kwakhuculwa emhlabeni. NguNowa kuphela
owasalayo, lalabo ababelaye emkhunjini. **24** Amanzi
agcwala emhlabeni okwensuku ezilikhulu lamatshumi
amahlanu.

8 Kodwa uNkulunkulu wamkhumbula uNowa lazozonke
izinyamazana zeganga lezifuyo ezazilaye emkhunjini,
wasethumela umoya emhlabeni, amanzi asesentsha.
2 Manje imithombo yolwandle lamasango amanzi
asemazulwini kwasekuvaliwe, lezulu laselisile emkhathini.
3 Amanzi entsha kancanekancane emhlabeni. Ekupheleni
kwensuku ezilikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu amanzi
ayesentshile, **4** kwathi ngosuku lwetshumi lesikhombisa
lwenyanga yesikhombisa umkhumbi wayakuma phezu
kwezintaba zase-Ararathi. **5** Amanzi aqhubeka esentsha
kwaze kwaba yinyanga yetshumi, kwathi ngosuku
lokuqala lwenyanga yetshumi iziqongo zezintaba zaqala
ukubonakala. **6** Ngemva kwensuku ezingamatshumi
amane uNowa wavula iwindi ayelenzile emkhunjini
7 wathuma iwabayi, lazulazula emoyeni amanzi aze
atsha emhlabeni. **8** Wasethuma ijuba ukuthi abone
ingabe amanzi ayesephelile emhlabathini. **9** Kodwa ijuba
laswela indawo yokubeka unyawo ngoba kwakulamanzi
yonke indawo phezu komhlaba; ngakho labuyela
kuNowa emkhunjini. Wakhupha isandla walamukela
ijuba walibuyisa kuye emkhunjini. **10** Walinda okwezinye
insuku eziyisikhombisa waphinda walithuma ijuba
lisuka emkhunjini. **11** Kwathi ijuba selibuya kuye

ntambama, laliphethe ngomlomo walo ihlamvu lesihlahla
se-oliva elalisanda kukhiwa! UNowa wahle wazi
ukuthi amanzi ayesehlile kakhulu emhlabeni. **12**
Walinda okwezinye insuku eziyisikhombisa walithuma
ijuba njalo, kodwa ngalesi isikhathi kalisabuyanga
kuye. **13** Ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga yokuqala
yomnyaka wamakhulu ayisithupha lanye wokuphila
kukaNowa, amanzi ayesomile emhlabeni. Ngakho uNowa
wasesusa uphahla lomkhumbi esebona ukuthi iphansi
lomhlabathi laselomile. **14** Ngosuku lwamatshumi
amabili lesikhombisa lwenyanga yesibili umhlabathi
wawusuwome qha. **15** UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuNowa,
16 "Phuma emkhunjini, wena lomkakho, lamadodana
akho labomkabo. **17** Khupha yonke into ephilayo
olayo, izinyoni, izinyamazana lazozonke izinanakazana
ezihuquzela emhlabathini ukuze zande emhlabeni, zizale
zande ngobunengi bazo." **18** Ngakho uNowa wasephuma
lamadodana akhe, lomkakhe kanye labomalukazana
bakhe. **19** Zonke izinyamazana kanye lezinanakazana
ezihuquzela emhlabathini lazozonke izinyoni, yonke
into enyakazayo emhlabeni, kwaphuma emkhunjini,
ngemihlobo kulandelana. **20** UNowa wasesakhela uThixo
i-alithari, wathatha ezinye izinyamazana lezinyoni
ezihlanzekileyo wanikela iminikelo yokutshiswa phezu
kwalo. **21** UThixo wahotsha iphunga elimnandi wathi
enhliziyweni yakhe: "Kangisayikuphinda ngiwuqalekise
njalo umhlaba ngenxa yabantu, ngoba imicabango
yenhliziyo yomuntu mibi kusukela ebuntwaneni bakhe.
Njalo kangisoze lanini ngiphinde ngibhubhise zonke

izidalwa eziphilayo, njengalokhu engikwenzileyo. 22
Nxa umhlaba ulokhu usekhona, isikhathi sokuhlanyela
lesokuvuna, umqando lokutshisa, ihlobo lobusika, imini
lobusuku kakusoze kwacina."

9 UNkulunkulu wambusisa uNowa lamadodana akhe
wathi kubo, "Zalanani lande ngobunengi ligcwalise
umhlaba. 2 Zizalesaba zibe lovalo ngani zonke
izinyamazana zomhlaba, lazozonke izinyoni zemoyeni,
lezinanakazana ezihuquzela emhlabathini, kanye
lenhlanzi zonke zolwandle; ziphiwe ezandleni zakho.
3 Yonke into ephilayo lenyakazayo izakuba yikudla
kuwe. Njengalokhu ngalipha izihlahla eziluhlaza, manje
sengilipha yonke into. 4 Kodwa lingadli inyama ilegazi
lokuphila phakathi kwayo. 5 Njalo igazi lokuphila kwenu
ngizafuna impendulo ngalo, ngizafuna impendulo kuyo
yonke inyamazana. Njalo emuntwini wonke ngizafuna
ukwazi ngempilo yomzalwane wakhe. 6 Loba ngubani
ochitha igazi lomuntu, igazi lakhe lizachithwa ngumuntu;
ngoba ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu
umenzile umuntu. 7 Mayelana lani, zalanani lande
ngobunengi; yandani emhlabeni libe banengi." 8
UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuNowa lakumadodana akhe
ayelawo: 9 "Manje sengimisa isivumelwano sami lani
lezizukulwane zenu ezilandelayo 10 lasosonke isidalwa
esiphilayo esasilawe, izinyoni, izifuyo lezinyamazana
zeganga, zonke lezo ezaphuma lani emkhunjini,
sonke isidalwa esiphilayo emhlabeni. 11 Ngiyasimisa
isivumelwano sami lani: Kakusoze njalo impilo yonke
iqunywe ngamanzi kazamcolo; kakusoze njalo kube

lozamcolo ozabhubhisa umhlaba." **12** UNkulunkulu
wathi, "Lesi yisiboniso sesivumelwano engisenzayo
phakathi kwami lani lasosonke isidalwa esiphilayo
elilaso, isivumelwano sezizukulwane zonke ezizayo:
13 Sengibeke umchilowamakhosikazi wami emayezini,
wona uzakuba yisiboniso sesivumelwano phakathi
kwami lomhlaba. **14** Kuzakuthi nxa ngiletha amayezi
phezu komhlaba besekuvela umchilowamakhosikazi
emayezini, **15** ngizakhumbula isivumelwano sami
phakathi kwami lani lazozonke izidalwa eziphilayo
ezemihlobo yonke. Kakusoze njalo lanini amanzi
abe yisikhukhula esizabhubhisa impilo. **16** Kuzakuthi
nxa kungavela umchilowamakhosikazi emayezini
ngizawubona besengikhumbula isivumelwano saphakade
phakathi kukaNkulunkulu lezidalwa zonke eziphilayo
ezemihlobo yonke emhlabeni." **17** UNkulunkulu wasesithi
kuNowa, "Lesi yisiboniso sesivumelwano esengisimisile
phakathi kwami lakho konke okuphilayo emhlabeni." **18**
Amadodana kaNowa aphuma emkhunjini ayengoShemu,
uHamu loJafethi. (UHamu wayenguyise kaKhenani.)
19 La ayeyiwo amadodana amathathu kaNowa, kuwo
kwadabuka abantu abasabalala emhlabeni wonke. **20**
UNowa, indoda yomhlabathi, wasuka wahlanyela isivini.
21 Wathi esenathe iwayini lakhona, wadakwa walala
enqunu phakathi kwethente lakhe. **22** UHamu, uyise
kaKhenani, wabona ubunqunu bukayise wasetshela
abafowabo phandle. **23** Kodwa uShemu loJafethi bathatha
isivunulo basiphosela emahlombe abo; bangena behamba
nyovane bamboza ubunqunu bukayise. Ubuso babo

babukhangele emuva ukuze bangaboni ubunqunu
bukayise. 24 Kwathi uNowa esevukile selehlile iwayini
wezwa ngokwakwenziwe kuye yindodana yakhe encane
kulamanye, 25 wathi, “Uqalekisiwe uKhenani! Isigqili
esizakuba phansi kubafowabo.” 26 Wabuya wathi
njalo, “Udumo kalube kuThixo, uNkulunkulu kaShemu!
Sengathi uKhenani angaba yisigqili sikaShemu. 27
Sengathi uNkulunkulu angaqhelisa indawo kaJafethi;
sengathi uJafethi angahlala emathenteni kaShemu, njalo
sengathi uKhenani angaba yisichaka sakhe.” 28 Ngemva
kukazamcolo uNowa waphila okweminyaka engamakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi amahlanu. 29 UNowa waphila
okweminyaka engamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye
lamatshumi amahlanu isiyonke, wasesifa.

10 Lo ngumlando kaShemu, loHamu loJafethi,
amadodana kaNowa, okwathi bona ngokwabo baba
lamadodana ngemva kwesikhukhula. 2 Amadodana
kaJafethi ayeyila: uGomeri, uMagogi, uMadayi uJavani,
uThubhali, uMesheki loThirasi. 3 Amadodana kaGomeri
ayeyila: u-Ashikhenazi, uRifathi kanye loThogarima.
4 Amadodana kaJavani ayeyila: u-Elisha, uThashishi,
uKhithimi loRodanimu. 5 (Kusukela kulaba abahlala
ngasolwandle behlukana ngezigodi zabo, yilabo ngosendo
lwabo bephakathi kwezizwe zabo, kuyilabo lalabo
bekhuluma ulimi lwabo.) 6 Amadodana kaHamu
ayeyila: uKhushi, uMizirayimi, uPhuthi loKhenani.
7 Amadodana kaKhushi ayeyila: uSebha, uHavila,
uSabhitha, uRahama loSabhitheka. Amadodana kaRahama
ayeyila: uShebha loDedani. 8 UKhushi wayenguyise

kaNimrodi, owakhula waba liqhawe elilamandla
emhlabeni. 9 Wayengumzingeli omkhulu phambi
kukaThixo; kungakho lokho kwathiwa, “NjengoNimrodi,
umzingeli omkhulu phambi kukaThixo.” 10 Izindawo
ezinkulu zembusweni wakhe kwakuyiBhabhiloni, i-Erekhi,
i-Akhadi leKhaline eShinari. 11 Esuka kulelolizwe waya
e-Asiriya lapho akha khona iNiniva, iRehobhothi, i-
Iri, iKhala 12 leReseni ephakathi kweNiniva leKhala;
yilo idolobho elikhulukazi. 13 UMizirayimi wayenguyise
wamaLudi, ama-Anami, amaLehabhi, amaNafithuhi,
14 amaPhathrosi lamaKhasiluhi (okwadabuka khona
amaFilistiya) lamaKhafithori. 15 UKhenani wayenguyise
kaSidoni izibulo lakhe, amaHithi, 16 amaJebusi, ama-
Amori, amaGigashi, 17 amaHivi, ama-Arikhi, amaSini,
18 ama-Avadi, amaZemari kanye lamaHamathi. (Muva
izizwana zamaKhenani zasabalala 19 kwathi imingcele
yeKhenani yasukela eSidoni isiya eGerari kufika
eGaza, besekuqonda eSodoma, leGomora, le-Adima
leZebhoyimi kuze kuyefika eLasha.) 20 La yiwo amadodana
kaHamu ngokosendo lwawo langezindimi zawo, ezigodini
zawo kanye langezizwe zawo. 21 Amadodana azalwa
njalo kuShemu, umnewabo owayenguJafethi; uShemu
wayengukhokho wawo wonke amadodana ka-Ebha. 22
Amadodana kaShemu ayeyila: u-Elamu, u-Ashuri, u-
Afazadi, uLudi lo-Aramu. 23 Amadodana ka-Aramu ayeyila:
u-Uzi, uHuli, uGetha loMesheki. 24 U-Afazadi wayenguyise
kaShela, uShela wazala u-Ebha. 25 Amadodana amabili
ayezalwa ngu-Ebha ayeyila: Omunye wayenguPhelegi,
ngoba ngezinsuku zakhe umhlaba wawudabuke phakathi;

umfowabo kwakuthiwa nguJokithani. **26** UJokithani
wayenguyise ka-Alimodadi, uShelefi, uHazarimavethi,
uJera, **27** uHadoramu, u-Uzali, uDikila, **28** u-Obhali,
u-Abhimayeli, uShebha, **29** u-Ofiri, uHavila kanye
loJobhabhi. Bonke laba babengamadodana kaJokithani.
30 Isigodi ababehlala kuso sasisukela eMesha kusiya
eSefari elizweni elilamaqaqa elisempumalanga. **31** La
ngamadodana kaShemu ngokosendo lwawo langezindimi
zawo, emazweni awo lezizweni zawo. **32** Lezi zinsendo
zamadodana kaNowa kusiya ngemindeni yazo, phakathi
kwezizwe zawo. Kusukela kuzo, izizwe zahlakazeka
zagcwala umhlaba wonke emva kukazamcolo.

11 Umhlaba wonke wawulolimi lunye lokukhuluma
okufananayo. **2** Kwathi abantu belokhu beqhelela
empumalanga, bafumana indawo evulekileyo eShinari
basebesakha khona. **3** Basebetshelana bathi, "Kasitshayeni
izitina sizitshise kakhulu." Babesebenzisa izitina endaweni
yamatshe, lethara endaweni yodaka. **4** Basebesithi,
"Zwanini, kasizakheleni idolobho libe lomphongolo ofika
emazulwini, ukuze sizenzele ibizo singaze sasabalala
umhlaba wonke." **5** Kodwa uThixo wehla wazalibona
idolobho kanye lomphongolo abantu ababewakha. **6**
UThixo wathi, "Nxa bengabantu banye bekhuluma
limi lunye sebeqalisile ukwenza lokhu, pho kakukho
okungabehlula. **7** Zwanini, kasehleni siye phansi
sisanganise ulimi lwabo bangabe besazwana." **8** Kanjalo
uThixo wabahlakaza emhlabeni wonke, bayekela ukwakha
idolobho. **9** Kungakho labizwa ngokuthi yiBhabheli, ngoba
khonapho uThixo wasanganisa ulimi lomhlaba wonke.

Kusukela lapho uThixo wabahlakazela emhlabeni wonke.
10 Lo ngumlando wosendo lukaShemu. Eminyakeni
emibili emva kukazamcolo, uShemu eseleminyaka
elikhulu wazala u-Afazadi. **11** Esezele u-Afazadi, uShemu
waphila okweminyaka engamakhulu amahlanu, njalo
waba lamanye amadodana lamadodakazi. **12** Kwathi u-
Afazadi esephile iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu
lanhlanu, wazala uShela. **13** Esezele uShela, u-Afazadi
waphila okweminyaka engamakhulu amane lantathu,
njalo waba lamanye amadodana lamadodakazi. **14**
UShela esephile iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu
wazala u-Ebha. **15** Esezele u-Ebha, uShela waphila
okweminyaka engamakhulu amane lantathu, njalo waba
lamanye amadodana lamadodakazi. **16** U-Ebha esephile
iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu lane wazala uPhelegi.
17 Esezele uPhelegi, u-Ebha waphila okweminyaka
engamakhulu amane lamatshumi amathathu, njalo
waba lamanye amadodana lamadodakazi. **18** UPhelegi
esephile iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu, wazala
uRewu. **19** Esezele uRewu, uPhelegi waphila okweminyaka
engamakhulu amabili lesificamunwemunye, njalo waba
lamanye amadodana lamadodakazi. **20** Kwathi uRewu
esephile iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu lambili,
wazala uSerugi. **21** Esezele uSerugi, uRewu waphila
okweminyaka engamakhulu amabili lesikhombisa, njalo
waba lamanye amadodana lamadodakazi. **22** Kwathi
uSerugi esephile iminyaka engamatshumi amathathu,
wazala uNahori. **23** Esezele uNahori, uSerugi waphila
okweminyaka engamakhulu amabili, njalo waba lamanye

amadodana lamadodakazi. 24 UNahori esephile iminyaka
engamatshumi amabili lesificamunwemunye wazala
uThera. 25 Esezele uThera, uNahori waphila okweminyaka
elikhulu letshumi lesificamunwemunye, njalo waba
lamanye amadodana lamadodakazi. 26 UThera esephile
iminyaka engamatshumi ayisikhombisa wazala u-
Abhrama, uNahori loHarani. 27 Lo ngumlando wosendo
lukaThera. UThera wazala u-Abhrama, uNahori loHarani.
Kwathi uHarani wazala uLothi. 28 Kwathi uyise
uThera esaphila uHarani wafa bese-Uri idolobho
lamaKhaladiya, elizweni lokuzalwa kwakhe. 29 U-
Abhrama loNahori bathatha bobabili. Ibizo lomka-
Abhrama lalinguSarayi, kwathi ibizo likamkaNahori
linguMilikha; wayeyindodakazi kaHarani uyise kaMilikha
kanye lo-Isikha. 30 Kodwa uSarayi wayeyinyumba;
wayengelabantwana. 31 UThera wathatha indodana yakhe
u-Abhrama, lomzukulu wakhe uLothi indodana kaHarani,
lomalokazana wakhe uSarayi umfazi wendodana yakhe
u-Abhrama, basuka bonke e-Uri lamaKhaladiya baqonda
eKhenani. Kodwa bafika eHarani basebesakha khona.
32 UThera waphila okweminyaka engamakhulu amabili
lanhlanu, wafela eHarani.

12 UThixo wathi ku-Abhrama, "Suka elizweni lakini,
lebantwini bakini lasendlini kayihlo uye elizweni
engizakutshengisa lona. 2 Ngizakwenza ube yisizwe
esikhulu njalo ngizakubusisa; ngizakwenza ibizo lakho
libe likhulu, njalo uzakuba yisibusiso. 3 Ngizababusisa labo
abakubusisayo, lalowo okuqalekisayo ngizamqalekisa;
njalo bonke abantu emhlabeni bazakubusiswa ngawe." 4

Ngakho u-Abhrama wasuka, njengokutshelwa kwakhe
nguThixo; njalo uLothi wahamba laye. U-Abhrama
wayeleminyaka engamatshumi ayisikhombisa lanhlanu
ekusukeni kwakhe eHarani. **5** Wathatha umkakhe
uSarayi, lomntanomfowabo uLothi, lempahla yabo yonke
ababeyizuzile kanye labantu ababebatholile eHarani,
baqonda elizweni laseKhenani, bayafika khona. **6** U-
Abhrama wahamba walidabula ilizwe waze wafika
endaweni yesihlahla esikhulu saseMore eShekhemu.
Ngalesosikhathi amaKhenani ayephakathi kwelizwe.
7 UThixo wabonakala ku-Abhrama wathi, "Lelilizwe
ngizalinika inzalo yakho." Ngakho wasesakha i-alithari
khonapho elakhela uThixo owayebonakele kuye. **8** Esuka
lapho waqonda ezintabeni empumalanga kweBhetheli
wamisa ithente lakhe, iBhetheli isentshonalanga le-Ayi
isempumalanga. Khonapho wakhela uThixo i-alithari
walidumisa ibizo likaThixo. **9** U-Abhrama wasuka
waqhubeka eqonda eNegebi. **10** Kwasekusiba lendlala
elizweni, okwenza u-Abhrama waya eGibhithe ukuyahlala
khona okwesikhathi esithile ngoba indlala yayinkulu
kakhulu. **11** Kwathi esebanga ukungena eGibhithe
wathi kumkakhe uSarayi, "Ngiyazi ukuthi ungumfazi
omuhle kakhulu. **12** AmaGibhithe azakuthi ekubona
athi, 'Lo ngumkakhe.' Lapho-ke bazangibulala wena
bakuyekele uphile. **13** Ubokuthi ungudadewethu, ukuze
ngiphathwe kuhle ngenxa yakho njalo lempilo yami isinde
ngenxa yakho." **14** Kwathi u-Abhrama efika eGibhithe,
amaGibhithe abona umkakhe ukuthi wayengumfazi
omuhle kakhulu. **15** Izikhulu zikaFaro sezimbonile

zamncoma kakhulu kuFaro, uSarayi wasengeniswa
esigodlweni sakhe. 16 Wamphatha kuhle u-Abhrama
ngenxa kaSarayi, ngakho u-Abhrama wazuza izimvu
lenkomo, obabhemi abaduna labasikazi, izinceku zesilisa
lezesifazane lamakamela. 17 Kodwa uThixo wehlisela
uFaro lendlu yakhe izifo ezimbi ngenxa kaSarayi umka-
Abhrama. 18 Ngakho uFaro wabiza u-Abhrama wathi,
"Wenzeni kimi? Kungani ungangitshelanga ukuthi
ungumkakho na? 19 Watsholoni ukuthi ungudadewenu,
ngacina sengizithathele mina waba ngowami? Manje,
nangu umkakho. Mthathe uhambe!" 20 UFaro waselaya
ukuthi u-Abhrama lamadoda ayelawo basuswe elizweni,
kanye lomkakhe lakho konke ayelakho.

13 Ngakho u-Abhrama wasuka eGibhithe waya eNegebi,
kanye lomkakhe lakho konke ayelakho, loLothi ehamba
laye. 2 U-Abhrama wayesenothile kakhulu ngezifuyo
langesiliva legolide. 3 Esuka eNegebi wazula lapha
lalapha waze wafika eBhetheli, endaweni eyayiphakathi
kweBhetheli le-Ayi lapho ayemise khona ithente
lakhe kuqala 4 njalo lapho ayeqale khona ukwakha
i-alithari. Khonapho u-Abhrama wadumisa ibizo
likaThixo. 5 ULothi wayehamba lo-Abhrama, laye
wayelemihlambi yezimvu lenkomo lamathente. 6 Kodwa
indawo yayingasoze ibenele bonke nxa babengahlala
ndawonye, ngoba impahla yabo yayinengi kakhulu,
isala ukuthi bahlale ndawonye. 7 Kwaba lokuxabana
phakathi kwabelusi baka-Abhrama labelusi bakaLothi.
AmaKhenani lamaPherizi lawo ayehlala kulelolizwe
ngalesosikhathi. 8 U-Abhrama wasesithi kuLothi,

“Kasingalwi mina lawe, kumbe abelusi bakho labami
ngoba siyizinini zegazi. 9 Umhlaba wonke kawukho
phambi kwakho na? Kasehlukane. Ungaya kwesokhohlo
mina ngizakuya kwesokunene; ungaya kwesokunene mina
ngizakuya kwesokhohlo.” 10 ULothi wakhangela wabona
ukuthi lonke igceke laseJodani lalilamanzi amanengi,
njengesivande sikaThixo, njengelizwe laseGibhithe kusiya
eZowari. (Ngalesisikhathi uThixo wayengakabhubhisi
iSodoma leGomora.) 11 Ngakho uLothi wazikhethela
lonke igceke laseJodani, wasesuka waya empumalanga.
Amadoda la womabili ehlukana: 12 U-Abhrama wahlala
elizweni laseKhenani, kwathi uLothi wahlala phakathi
kwamadolobho asemagcekeni wamisa amathente akhe
eduze leSodoma. 13 Abantu baseSodoma babexhwalile
kakhulu, besenza izono ezinkulu kuThixo. 14 UThixo
wathi ku-Abhrama ngemva kokuba uLothi esesukile kuye,
“Phakamisa amehlo akho asuke lapho okhona, ukhangele
enhla leningizimu, empumalanga lentshonalanga.
15 Lonke ilizwe olibonayo ngizalinika wena kanye
lesizukulwane sakho okulaphakade. 16 Ngizakwenza
isizukulwane sakho sibe njengothuli lomhlabathi,
okokuthi nxa ekhona ongabala uthuli, lesizukulwane
sakho sibe lokubalwa. 17 Hamba udabule ubude lobubanzi
belizwe, ngoba ngiyakupha lona.” 18 Ngakho u-Abhrama
wathutha amathente akhe wahamba wayakwakha eduze
kwezihlahla ezinkulu zikaMamure eHebhroni, lapho
akhela khona uThixo i-alithari.

14 Ngesikhathi u-Amrafeli inkosi yaseShinari, lo-
Ariyoki inkosi yase-Elasari, loKhedolawoma inkosi

yase-Elamu kanye loThidali inkosi yaseGoyimi **2**
baya empini behlasela uBhera inkosi yaseSodoma,
loBhirisha inkosi yaseGomora, loShinabhi inkosi yase-
Adima, loShemebheri inkosi yaseZebhoyimi lenkosi
yaseBhela (kutsho iZowari). **3** Wonke amakhosi la abikwe
muva ahlanganyela eSigodini saseSidimu (uLwandle
lweTswayi). **4** Okweminyaka elitshumi lambili ayebuswa
nguKhedolawoma, kodwa ngomnyaka wetshumi lantathu
amvukela. **5** Ngomnyaka wetshumi lane, uKhedolawoma
lamakhosi ayemanyene laye baphuma bayanqoba
amaRefayi e-Ashitherothi Khanayimi, lamaZuzi eHamu,
lama-Emi eShave Khiriyathayimi **6** lamaHori elizweni
lamaqaqa laseSeyiri, kwaze kwayafika e-Eli Pharani
eduze lenkangala. **7** Yikho basebephenduka baya e-Eni
Mishiphathi (kutsho eKhadeshi), banqoba isigodi sonke
sama-Amaleki kanye lama-Amori ayehlala eHazazoni
Thamari. **8** Ngakho inkosi yaseSodoma, lenkosi
yaseGomora, lenkosi yase-Adima, lenkosi yaseZebhoyimi
kanye lenkosi yaseBhela (kutsho iZowari) baphuma
bayahlela izimpi zabo eSigodini saseSidimi **9** baqondana
loKhedolawoma inkosi yase-Elamu, loThidali inkosi
yaseGoyimi, lo-Amrafeli inkosi yaseShinari kanye lo-
Ariyoki inkosi yase-Elasari, amakhosi amane eqondene
lamahlanu. **10** Ngalesosikhathi iSigodi saseSidimi
sasigcwele imigodi yengcino, ngakho kwathi amakhosi
aseSodoma leGomora, esebaleka, abanye abantu bawo
bawela kuyo, abanengi babalekela ezintabeni. **11**
Amakhosi la amane athumba zonke impahla zaseSodoma
leGomora lokudla kwabo konke; asehamba. **12**

Bathumba njalo loLothi umntanomfowabo ka-Abhrama
lempahla zakhe, njengoba wayehlala eSodoma. **13**
Omunye owayephunyukile wafika wazabikela u-Abhrama
umHebheru. U-Abhrama wayehlala phansi kwezihlahla
ezinkulu zikaMamure um'Amori, umfowabo ka-Eshikholi
lo-Aneri, bonke labo babebambene lo-Abhrama. **14** Kwathi
u-Abhrama esizwa ukuthi isihlobo sakhe sasithunjiwe,
wabutha amadoda ayengamakhulu amathathu letshumi
layisificaminwembili ababefundiswe ukulwa, bezalwa
endlini yakhe, wangena emzileni baze bayafika
eDani. **15** Ebusuku u-Abhrama wehlukanisa abantu
bakhe ukuthi babahlasele, wabalandela, waxotshana
labo waze wafika eHobha, enhla kweDamaseko. **16**
Wabemuka zonke impahla wathola lomhlobo wakhe
uLothi kanye lemfuyo yakhe, ndawonye labesifazane
labanye abantu. **17** U-Abhrama esebuyile ekunqobeni
kwakhe uKhedolawoma lamakhosi ayebambene laye,
inkosi yaseSodoma yaphuma yazahlangana laye
eSigodini saseShave (okutsho iSigodi seNkosi). **18**
UMelikhizedekhi inkosi yaseSalema, waseletha isinkwa
lewayini. Wayengumphristi kaNkulunkulu oPhezukonke,
19 wabusisa u-Abhrama esithi, "Ubusisiwe u-Abhrama
nguNkulunkulu oPhezukonke, uMdali wezulu lomhlaba. **20**
Njalo kadunyiswe uNkulunkulu oPhezukonke, owanikela
izitha zakho esandleni sakho." U-Abhrama wasemupha
okwetshumi kwakho konke ayelakho. **21** Inkosi
yaseSodoma yathi ku-Abhrama, "Ngipha abantu wena
uzigcinele impahla." **22** Kodwa u-Abhrama wathi enkosini
yaseSodoma, "Sengiphakamisele isandla sami kuThixo,

uNkulunkulu oPhezukonke, uMdali wezulu lomhlaba,
ngenza isifungo **23** ukuthi kangisoze ngamukele lutho
olungolwakho, loba kungaze kube ngumuca wohali loba
umchilo wamanyathela, ukuze lanini ungaze wathi, 'U-
Abhrama wanothiswa yimi.' **24** Angisoze ngamukele
lutho ngaphandle kwalokho abantu bami asebekudlile
lesabelo esingesalabobantu ababehamba lami, u-Aneri,
lo-Eshikholi loMamure. Kabazuze isabelo sabo."

15 Ngemva kwalokho ilizwi likaThixo leza ku-Abhrama
ngombono: "Ungesabi, Abhrama. Ngiyisihlangu sakho,
umvuzo wakho omkhulu kakhulu." **2** Kodwa u-Abhrama
wathi, "Oh Thixo Wobukhosi, ungangiphani njengoba
ngilokhu ngingelamntwana, ilifa lami lizadliwa ngu-
Eliyezari waseDamaseko na?" **3** U-Abhrama wathi njalo,
"Awungiphanga bantwana; ngakho inceku endlini yami
izakuba yindlalifa yami." **4** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kuye
lathi: "Umuntu lo kayikuba yindlalifa yakho, kodwa
indodana ephuma kowakho umzimba izakuba yindlalifa
yakho." **5** Wamkhuphela phandle wathi, "Khangela
emkhathini ubale izinkanyezi, nxa usenelisa ukuzibala."
Wasesithi kuye, "Sizakuba njalo isizukulwane sakho." **6**
U-Abhrama wamkholwa uThixo, lokho kwabalwa kuye
njengokulunga. **7** Waphinda wathi kuye, "NginguThixo
owakususa e-Uri lamaKhaladiya ukuzakupha lelilizwe
ukuthi libe ngelakho." **8** Kodwa u-Abhrama wathi, "Oh
Thixo Wobukhosi, ngingazi kanjani ukuthi lizakuba
ngelami na?" **9** UThixo wathi kuye, "Ngilethela
ithokazi, imbuzi, lenqama, konke kuleminyaka emithathu
yokuzalwa, kanye lejuba lenkwilimba esesencinyane."

10 U-Abhrama wakuletha konke lokhu kuye, yilokho
wakudabula phakathi ngakunye wakuhlela izingxenye
zakho zakhangelana; kodwa izinyoni kazidabulanga
phakathi. **11** Izinyoni ezidla inyama zehlela ezidunjini,
kodwa u-Abhrama wazixotsha. **12** Kwathi ilanga
selitshona, u-Abhrama wathathwa yibuthongo obukhulu,
wehlelwa yibumnyama obesabekayo. **13** UThixo wasesithi
kuye, "Yazi ngempela ukuthi Izizukulwane zakho zizakuba
ngabezizweni elizweni elingayisilo labo okweminyaka
engamakhulu amane, njalo bazagqilazwa, bahlukuluzwe
khonale. **14** Kodwa ngizasijezisa lesosizwe esibagqilazayo,
kuthi emva kwesikhathi baphume belemfuyo enengi
kakhulu. **15** Kodwa wena, uzakuya kubokhokho bakho
ngokuthula, ungcwatshwe usukhulile kakhulu. **16**
Isizukulwane sakho sesine sizabuya lapha, ngoba isono
sama-Amori kasikafiki ekucineni." **17** Kwathi ilanga
selitshonile, ubumnyama sebufikile, kwavela imbawula
yomlilo, ithunqa intuthu, ilelangabi elibhebhayo, yadabula
phakathi kweziqa zenyama. **18** Ngalelolanga uThixo wenza
isivumelwano lo-Abhrama wathi, "Ilizwe leli ngilipha
izizukulwane zakho, kusukela emfuleni waseGibhithe
kusiyafika emfuleni omkhulu, iYufrathe, **19** ilizwe
lamaKheni, lamaKhenizi, lamaKhadimoni, **20** lamaHithi,
lamaPherizi, lamaRefayi, **21** lama-Amori, lamaKhenani,
lamaGigashi kanye lamaJebusi."

16 USarayi umka-Abhrama wayengamzalelanga
bantwana. Kodwa wayelencekukazi yomGibhithe
eyayithiwa nguHagari; **2** ngakho uSarayi wathi ku-
Abhrama, "UThixo ungincitshile abantwana. Hamba,

wembathe lencekukazi yami; mhlawumbe lami
ngingaba lendlu ngaye.” U-Abhrama wavuma kulokho
okwakutshiwo nguSarayi. 3 Ngakho kwathi u-Abhrama
esehlale eKhenani okweminyaka elitshumi, uSarayi
umkakhe wathatha incekukazi yakhe yomGibhithe
uHagari wamupha indoda yakhe ukuba ngumkayo. 4
U-Abhrama wambatha loHagari, wazithwala. Wathi
esezibona esezithwele, waseqalisa ukweyisa inkosikazi
yakhe. 5 USarayi wasesithi ku-Abhrama, “Ngumlandu
wakho ukuze ngihlupheke kangaka. Incekukazi yami
ngayethula ezandleni zakho, kodwa ithi ngoba isisazi
ukuthi isizithwele isingeyisa. Sengathi uThixo angahlulela
phakathi kwami lawe.” 6 U-Abhrama wathi, “Incekukazi
yakho isezandleni zakho. Yenza lokho obona kufanele
ngayo.” USarayi wasemphatha kubi uHagari; wacina
embalekela. 7 Ingilosi kaThixo yamfumana uHagari
eduze komthombo enkangala; kwakungumthombo
oseceleni kwendlela eya eShuri. 8 Yathi, “Hagari,
ncekukazi kaSarayi, uvela ngaphi njalo uya ngaphi?”
Waphendula wathi, “Ngibalekela inkosikazi yami,
uSarayi.” 9 Ngakho ingilosi kaThixo yamtshela yathi,
“Buyela enkosikazini yakho ufike uyilalele.” 10 Ingilosi
kaThixo yengeza yathi, “Ngizakwandisa izizukulwane
zakho zibe zinengi okungelakubalwa.” 11 Ingilosi kaThixo
yaphinda yathi kuye: “Khathesi usuzithwele njalo
uzabusiswa ngendodana. Kumele uyethe uthi ngu-
Ishumayeli, ngoba uThixo usekuzwile ukukhala kwakho.
12 Uzakuba yindoda engubabhemi weganga; isandla
sakhe sizaxabana labantu bonke lesandla somuntu wonke

sixabane laye, njalo uzaphila ngenzondano labafowabo
bonke." 13 UThixo owakhuluma laye wamutha lelibizo
elithi: "UnguNkulunkulu ongibonayo," ngoba wathi,
"Manje sengimbonile lowo ongibonayo." 14 Yikho-nje
umthombo lowo wabizwa ngokuthi yiBheri-Lahayi-Royi;
ulokhu usekhona, phakathi kweKhadeshi leBheredi.
15 Ngakho uHagari wazalela u-Abhrama indodana, u-
Abhrama wamutha ibizo lokuthi ngu-Ishumayeli. 16
U-Abhrama wayeleminyaka yokuzalwa engamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili lesithupha lapho uHagari emzalela
u-Ishumayeli.

17 U-Abhrama eseleminyaka engamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye lasificamunwemunye yobudala,
uThixo wabonakala kuye wathi, "NginguNkulunkulu
uSomandla; hamba ngokwethembeka phambi kwami,
ungasoleki. 2 Ngizasiqinisa isivumelwano phakathi
kwami lawe, ngandise njalo ubunengi benu." 3 U-
Abhrama wawa wathi mbo phansi ngobuso, uNkulunkulu
wathi kuye, 4 "Mina ngokwami ngithi lesi yisivumelwano
sami lawe: uzakuba nguyise wezizwe ezinengi. 5 Kawusayi
kubizwa ngokuthi Abhrama; ibizo lakho selizakuba ngu-
Abhrahama, ngoba sengikwenze uyise wezizwe ezinengi.
6 Ngizakwenza uzuze inzalo enengi; ngizakwenza izizwe
ngawe, njalo amakhosi azaphuma kuwe. 7 Ngizaqinisa
isivumelwano sami sibe yisivumelwano sanini lanini
phakathi kwami lawe kanye lezizukulwane ezizayo ukuba
nguNkulunkulu wakho, loNkulunkulu wezizukulwane
zakho ngemva kwakho. 8 Ilizwe lonke laseKhenani,
okwamanje ohlala njengowezizwe kulo, ngizakupha libe

yilifa laphakade kuwe lezizukulwane zakho ngemva
kwakho; njalo ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu wabo." 9
UNkulunkulu wasesithi ku-Abhrahama, "Wena kumele
ugcine isivumelwano sami, wena lezizukulwane zakho
ezizayo. 10 Lesi yisivumelwano sami lawe lezizukulwane
ezizayo, isivumelwano okumele usigcine: Wonke
umuntu wesilisa phakathi kwenu kuzamele asokwe.
11 Wena kumele usokwe, lokho kuzakuba yisiboniso
sesivumelwano phakathi kwami lawe. 12 Kuzizukulwane
ezizayo umuntu wonke wesilisa ophakathi kwenu
oselezinsuku eziyisificaminwembili kumele asokwe,
kusitsho lalabo abazalwa emzini wakho loba abathengwa
ngemali emuntwini wezizwe, labo abangazalwa nguwe.
13 Loba abazalwa emzini wakho kumbe abathengwa
ngemali, kumele basokwe. Isivumelwano sami enyameni
yakho sizakuba yisivumelwano esingapheliyo. 14
Lowo owesilisa ongasokwanga, ongazange ake asokwe
enyameni uzakhalalwa ngabantu bakibo; usephule
isivumelwano sami." 15 UNkulunkulu waphinda njalo
wathi ku-Abhrahama, "Umkakho uSarayi, ungabe
usambiza ngokuthi nguSarayi; ibizo lakhe selinguSara.
16 Ngizambusisa, njalo ngizakunika indodana ngaye.
Ngizambusisa ukuze abe ngunina wezizwe; amakhosi
ezizwe azavela kuye." 17 U-Abhrahama wawa wathi mbo
ngobuso phansi; wahleka wazitshela wathi, "Kambe
indodana ingazalwa ngumuntu oseleminyaka elikhulu
na? USara angamzala umntwana yena eseleminyaka
engamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye na?" 18 Ngakho
u-Abhrahama wasesithi kuNkulunkulu, "Nxa u-

Ishumayeli engaphila ngaphansi kwesibusiso sakho
kuphela!” 19 UNkulunkulu wasesithi, “Yebo, uSara
uzakuzalela indodana, wena uyibize ngokuthi ngu-Isaka.
Ngizaqinisa isivumelwano sami laye sibe yisivumelwano
esingapheliyo lezizukulwane eziza ngemva kwakhe. 20
Mayelana lo-Ishumayeli, ngizwile okutshiloyo: ngeqiniso
ngizambusisa; ngizamnika inzalo enkulu, ngandise
ubunengi bayo. Uzakuba nguyise wababusi abalitshumi
lambili, ngimenze abe yisizwe esikhulu. 21 Kodwa
isivumelwano sami ngizasiqinisa lo-Isaka, ozamzalelwa
nguSara ngalesisikhathi ngomnyaka ozayo.” 22 Eseqedile
ukukhuluma lo-Abhrahama, uNkulunkulu wenyuka
wamtshiya. 23 Ngalelolanga u-Abhrahama wathatha
indodana yakhe u-Ishumayeli labo bonke abazalelwa
emzini wakhe loba abathengwayo ngemali yakhe
wabasoka, njengoba uNkulunkulu wayemtshelile. 24 U-
Abhrahama wayeleminyaka yokuzalwa engamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye lasificamunwemunye mhla
esokwa, 25 indodana yakhe u-Ishumayeli yayileminyaka
yokuzalwa elitshumi lantathu; 26 u-Abhrahama
lendodana yakhe u-Ishumayeli bobabili basokwa
mhlalokho ngalanga linye. 27 Njalo bonke abesilisa
ababesemzini ka-Abhrahama, kugoqela labo abazalelwa
khonapho ekhaya labathengwa kwabezizwe, basokwa
kanye laye.

18 UThixo wabonakala ku-Abhrahama eduzane
lezihlahla ezinkulu zikaMamure, ehlezi emnyango
wethente lakhe, ilanga litshisa kakhulu. 2 U-Abhrahama
waphosa amehlo wabona amadoda amathathu emi

eduze. Wonela ukuwabona wasuka ngokuphangisa
emnyango wethente lakhe wawahlangabeza wafika
wakhothama phansi. **3** Wathi, “Nxa ngifumene umusa
kuwe, nkosi yami, ungedluli eceleni kwenceku yakho.
4 Akulethwe amanzi amalutshwana nje, ukuze lonke
ligeze inyawo zenu, keliphumule ngaphansi kwesihlahla
lesi. **5** Wothini ngilidingele ukudla ukuze lizuze amandla
andubana liqhubeke ngohambo lwenu njengoba nje
selizile encekwini yenu.” Baphendula bathi, “Kulungile,
yenza lokho okutshoyo.” **6** Ngakho u-Abhrahama
waphanga waya ethenteni kuSara. Wathi, “Phangisa,
thatha izilinganiso ezintathu zefulawa ecolekileyo,
uvube inhlama wenze isinkwa.” **7** Waphanga waya
emhlambini wakhetha iguqana elihle, elibuthakathaka
walipha isisebenzi ukuba silihlinze. **8** Waseletha izankefu
zamasi, lochago kanye leguqa elaselilungisiwe, konke
wakubeka phambi kwabo. Bathi besidla yena wema
eduzane labo ngaphansi kwesihlahla. **9** Bambuza bathi,
“Ungaphi umkakho uSara na?” Wathi, “Ulaphayana,
ethenteni.” **10** UThixo wasesithi, “Ngizabuya ngempela
kuwe ngalesisikhathi ngomnyaka ozayo, njalo umkakho
uSara uzakuba lendodana.” USara wayelokhu elalele
esemnyango wethente elalingemuva kwakhe. **11** U-
Abhrahama loSara basebevele sebebadala kakhulu, uSara
esedlule isikhathi sokuba labantwana. **12** Ngakho uSara
wahleka yedwa, wakhumbula wathi, “Kambe sengigugile
kanje lenkosi yami isindala, ngingakhona ngizuza intokozo
le?” **13** UThixo wasesithi ku-Abhrahama, “Kungani
uSara ehlekile njalo wathi, ‘Kambe sibili ngizakuba

lomntwana mina sengiluphele?’ **14** Kambe kulolutho
olwehlula uThixo na? Ngizabuya kuwe ngesikhathi
esimisiweyo ngomnyaka ozayo, njalo uSara uzakuba
lendodana.” **15** USara wesaba, yikho waqamba amanga
wathi, “Kangizange ngihleke mina.” Kodwa wathi,
“Ye, uhlekile.” **16** Amadoda asuka ahamba aqonda
eSodoma, u-Abhrahama wawaphelekezela ukuwakhupha.
17 UThixo wasesithi, “Ngimfihlele yini u-Abhrahama lokho
esengizakwenza na? **18** Ngempela u-Abhrahama uzakuba
yisizwe esikhulu esilamandla, njalo zonke izizwe zomhlaba
zizabusiswa ngaye. **19** Ngoba sengimkhethile, ukuze
aqondise abantwabakhe lomuzi wakhe, yena esedlule,
ukugcina indlela kaThixo ngokwenza okulungileyo
lokuqondileyo, ukuze uThixo amenzele u-Abhrahama
lokho amthembise khona.” **20** UThixo wasesithi kuye,
“Insolo ngeSodoma leGomora inkulu kakhulu njalo
isono sakhona siyesabeka **21** okokuthi sengizakuya
khona ngiyebona ingabe lokho abakwenzileyo kubi
okulingana lensolo le esifikile kimi. Nxa kungenjalo,
ngizakwazi.” **22** Amadoda akhangela phambili aqonda
eSodoma, kodwa u-Abhrahama wasala emi phambi
kukaThixo. **23** Ngakho u-Abhrahama waya kuye wathi:
“Uzabhubhisa abalungileyo kanye lababi na? **24** Pho
nxa kukhona abangamatshumi amahlanu kulelodolobho
ke? Ngempela uzalikhucula na ungalixoleli ngenxa
yabangamatshumi amahlanu abalungileyo abakulo
na? **25** Akube khatshana lawe ukwenza into enjalo,
ukubulala abalungileyo lababi. Kakube khatshana lawe
lokho! Kambe uMahluleli womhlaba wonke kayikwenza

okufaneleyo na?” **26** UThixo wathi, “Nxa ngifumana
abangamatshumi amahlanu abalungileyo edolobheni
laseSodoma, ngizalixolela lonke idolobho ngenxa yabo.”
27 U-Abhrahama waphinda wakhuluma njalo wathi:
“Njengoba sengibe lesibindi esingaka sokukhuluma
loThixo, loba ngingasulutho mina, ngiluthuli nje lomlotha,
28 pho nxa inani labalungileyo lingaphansi ngabahlanu
ematshumini amahlanu? Uzalibhubhisa idolobho lonke
ngenxa yabantu abahlanu na?” Wathi, “Ngingafumana
abangamatshumi amane lanhlanu kangiyikulibhubhisa.”
29 Waphinda njalo wakhuluma laye wathi, “Nxa
kufunyanwa amatshumi amane kuphela-ke?” Yena wathi,
“Ngenxa yabangamatshumi amane kangizukukwenza.”
30 Ngakho wasesithi, “UThixo makangathukutheli, kodwa
ake ngikhulume. Kungafunyanwa khona amatshumi
amathathu ke?” Waphendula wathi, “Kangizukukwenza
ngingafumana khona amatshumi amathathu.” **31** U-
Abhrahama wathi, “Kambe njengoba ngibe lesibindi
esingaka ngaze ngakhuluma loThixo, pho nxa kufunyanwa
abangamatshumi amabili khona kuphela-ke?” Wathi,
“Ngenxa yabangamatshumi amabili kangiyikulibhubhisa.”
32 Waphinda wathi, “UThixo angathukutheli, kodwa
ake ngikhulume kanye kuphela njalo. Kambe nxa
kungafunyanwa itshumi lodwa-ke?” Waphendula wathi,
“Ngenxa yabalitshumi kangiyikulibhubhisa.” **33** Kwathi
uThixo eseqedile ukukhuluma lo-Abhrahama wasuka, lo-
Abhrahama wabuyela ngekhaya.

19 Izingilosi zombili zafika eSodoma kusihlwa, uLothi
ehlezi esangweni ledolobho. Wathi ezibona wasukuma

wazihlangabeza wathi mbo phansi ngobuso. **2** Wathi,
“Makhosi ami, ake liphambukele endlini yenceku
yenu. Lingageza inyawo zenu, lilale khona andubana
liqhubeke ngendlela yenu ekuseni.” Zaphendula
zathi, “Hatshi, sizalala egcekeni phandle.” **3** Kodwa
waphikelela kakhulukazi zaze zahamba laye zangena
endlini yakhe. Wazilungisela ukudla, wazenzela isinkwa
esingelamvubelo, zadla. **4** Zingakayilala, amadoda
aqhamuka kuzozonke izindawo zedolobho laseSodoma,
amajaha lamaxhegu, ayihanqa indlu. **5** Amemeza
uLothi athi, “Angaphi amadoda afike emzini wakho
lamuhla kusihlwa? Akhuphe eze lapha ngoba sifuna
ukulala lawo siwenze abafazi.” **6** ULothi waphuma
wayakhuluma lawo wavala umnyango ngemva kwakhe,
7 wathi, “Hatshi, bazalwane. Lingenzi linto embi
kangaka. **8** Khangelani, ngilamadodakazi amabili
angakaze alale lendoda. Wothini ngiwalethe lapha
kini lenze elikuthandayo ngawo. Kodwa lingenzi lutho
emadodeni ngoba angaphansi komthunzi wophahla
lwami.” **9** Aphendula athi, “Suka endleleni yethu.”
Babuye bathi, “Umuntu lo weza lapha njengowezizwe,
kodwa khathesi usefuna ukuba ngumahluleli! Wena-ke
sizakuthwalisa nzima kulawo.” Babelokhu beminyezela
uLothi, bafuqela phambili bezama ukwephula isivalo. **10**
Kodwa amadoda lawo ayephakathi avula adonsela uLothi
endlini avala isivalo. **11** Asewatshaya ngobuphofu amadoda
ayesemnyango wendlu leyo, amajaha lamaxhegu,
asesehluleka ukubona umnyango. **12** Amadoda lawo
amabili athi kuLothi, “Bakhona yini abanye olabo lapha

abakhwenyana, amadodana kumbe amadodakazi, loba
nje omunye edolobheni leli ongowakho? Bakhuphe
lapha, **13** ngoba sizayibhubhisa indawo le. Insolo
efika kuThixo ngalababantu inkulu kabi okokuthi
useze wasithuma ukuthi silibhubhise." **14** Ngakho
uLothi waphuma wayakhuluma labakhwenyana bakhe,
labo abasebethembise ukulobola amadodakazi akhe.
Wathi, "Phangisani, phumani kulindawo, ngoba uThixo
usezalibhubhisa idolobho leli!" Kodwa abakhwenyana
bakhe bacabanga ukuthi wenza amahlaya. **15** Kwathi
emathathakusa izingilosi zakhuthaza uLothi zathi,
"Phangisa! Thatha umkakho lamadodakazi akho womabili
akhona lapha, ngoba lizaqabuka likhukhulwa nxa idolobho
selijeziswa." **16** Wathi esatomatoma, amadoda ambamba
ngesandla kanye lesandla somkakhe lezamadodakazi akhe
womabili abaholela ngaphandle kwedolobho bephephile,
ngoba uThixo wayelomusa kubo. **17** Bonela ukuthi
bakhutshwe, omunye wazo wathi, "Balekani liqinise!
Lingakhangeli emuva, njalo lingemi ndawo emagcekeni!
Balekelani ezintabeni funa likhukhulwe!" **18** Kodwa
uLothi wathi kuzo, "Hatshi, makhosi ami, bakithi!
19 Inceku yenu isizuze umusa emehlweni enu, njalo
selitshengise umusa omkhulu kimi ngokuphephisa impilo
yami. Kodwa ngingeke ngibalekele ezintabeni; ububi
lobu buzangifica ngihle ngife. **20** Khangelani, nanku
umuzi oseduze engingabalekela kuwo, njalo mncinyane,
wothini ngibalekele kuwo, mncinyane, kawunjalo? Lapho
ngizasinda." **21** Yathi kuye, "Kulungile, ngiyasamukela
njalo lalesisicelo; kangizukuwubhidliza umuzi okhuluma

ngawo. **22** Kodwa balekela khona masinyane, ngoba
kangiyikwenza lutho uze ufike khona.” (Yikho umuzi
lowo wabizwa ngokuthi yiZowari.) **23** Ngesikhathi
uLothi efika eZowari ilanga laseliphumile elizweni.
24 UThixo wasenisa umlilo wesolufa etshisayo phezu
kweSodoma leGomora, uvela kuThixo usehla emazulwini.
25 Kanjalo wawabhidliza amadolobho lamagceke wonke,
labo bonke ababehlala kuwo amadolobho kanye lokumila
emhlabathini. **26** Kodwa umkaLothi wakhangela emuva,
waphenduka isiduli setswayi. **27** Ekuseni kakhulu
ngosuku olulandelayo u-Abhrahama wasuka wabuyela
endaweni lapho ayeme phambi kukaThixo khona. **28**
Wakhangela malungana leSodoma leGomora, malungana
lalo lonke ilizwe lamagceke, wabona izikhatha zentuthu
ziqonga zisuka phansi, njengomlilo usuka esithandweni
somlilo. **29** Ngakho kwathi uNkulunkulu ebhubhisa
amadolobho asemagcekeni wakhumbula u-Abhrahama,
wamkhupha uLothi enkemenkemeni eyatshabalalisa
amadolobho lapho uLothi ayekade ehlala khona. **30** ULothi
lamadodakazi akhe womabili basuka eZowari bayahlala
ezintabeni, ngoba wayesesaba ukuhlala eZowari. Yena
lamadodakazi akhe womabili babehlala ebhalwini. **31**
Ngolunye usuku indodakazi endala yathi kwencinyane,
“Ubaba useluphele, njalo kakulandoda lapha engalala
lathi, njengoba kungumkhuba emhlabeni wonke. **32**
Kasidakise ubaba ngewayini besesilala laye ukuze silombe
usendo lwakwethu ngobaba.” **33** Ngalobobusuku uyise
bamnathisa iwayini, indodakazi endala yangena yembatha
laye. Yena kayibonanga izolala loba isivuka. **34** Ngosuku

olulandelayo indodakazi endala yathi kwencinyane, “Izolo
ebusuku ngembathe lobaba. Kasimdakise futhi ngewayini
ngobusuku balamuhla lawe uhambe uyokwembatha
laye ukuze silondoloze usendo lwakithi ngobaba.” **35**
Bamdakisa-ke uyise ngewayini ngalobobusuku njalo,
indodakazi encinyane yahamba yayakwembatha laye.
Njalo kazange ananzelele ukuthi walala nini lokuthi
wavuka nini. **36** Ngakho womabili amadodakazi kaLothi
athatha izisu kuyise. **37** Indodakazi endala yazala
indodana yamutha ibizo yathi nguMowabi: nguye uyise
wamaMowabi alamuhla nje. **38** Indodakazi encinyane
layo yazala indodana, yayitha yathi nguBheni-Ami; nguye
uyise wama-Amoni alamuhla nje.

20 U-Abhrahama wathutha kuleyondawo waya
emangweni waseNegebi wayahlala phakathi kweKhadeshi
leShuri. Okwesikhatshana wake wahlala eGerari, **2**
lapho u-Abhrahama athi khona ngomkakhe uSara,
“Ngudadewethu.” Ngakho u-Abhimelekhi inkosi
yaseGerari yathi uSara kalethwe, yazithathela. **3** Kodwa
uNkulunkulu wafika ku-Abhimelekhi ephutsheni ebusuku
wathi kuye, “Usufile wena ngenxa yomfazi omthetheyo;
ngumfazi womnikazi.” **4** Kodwa u-Abhimelekhi
wayelokhu engakamthinti, ngakho wathi, “Thixo,
uzasibhubhisa isizwe esimsulwa na? **5** Katshongo kimi
yini wathi, ‘Ngudadewethu,’ laye katshongo na wathi,
‘Ungumnewethu?’ Lokhu ngikwenze ngenhliziyo emsulwa
langezandla ezimhlophe.” **6** Ngalokho uNkulunkulu
wasesithi kuye ephutsheni, “Yebo, ngiyakwazi ukuthi
lokhu ukwenze ngenhliziyo emsulwa, yikho ngikuthintile

ukuthi ungenzi isono kimi. Yikho ngingakuyekelanga
wamthinta. **7** Manje mbuyisele umfazi womuntu,
ngoba umuntu lowo ungumphrofethi, uzakukhulekela
ukuthi uphile. Kodwa nxa ungambuyiseli, yazi ukuthi
wena lakho konke okungokwakho kuzakufa." **8** Kusisa
ngelanga elilandelayo ekuseni kakhulu, u-Abhimelekhi
wabiza zonke izikhulu zakhe, kwathi esezitshelile konke
okwenzakeleyo, zesaba kakhulu. **9** U-Abhimelekhi
wasebiza u-Abhrahama wathi, "Ukwenzeleni lokhu kithi
na? Ngikone ngani uze ulethe ukona okunje phezu kwami
lombuso wami na? Wenze kimi izinto okungafanelanga
zenziwe." **10** U-Abhimelekhi wabuza u-Abhrahama wathi,
"Besiyini isizatho sakho sokwenza lokhu na?" **11** U-
Abhrahama waphendula wathi, "Ngazitshela ngathi,
'Ngempela kakukho ukumesaba uNkulunkulu kule
indawo njalo bazangibulala ngenxa yomkami.' **12**
Ngaphandle kwalokho, uvele ungudadewethu, indodakazi
kababa kodwa engasuye kamama; waba ngumkami. **13**
Kwathi uNkulunkulu esengisusile emzini kababa ngathi
kuSara, 'Nansi indlela ongatshengisa ngayo uthando
lwakho kimi: Noma ngaphi lapho esiya khona, ubokuthi
ngami, "Ungumnewethu."'" **14** U-Abhimelekhi waseletha
izimvu lenkomo, lezisebenzi zesilisa lezesifazane
wazipha u-Abhrahama, wabuyisela uSara umkakhe
kuye. **15** Njalo u-Abhimelekhi wathi, "Nanti ilizwe
lami uyalibona; ungahlala lapho othanda khona." **16**
Wathi kuSara, "Umnewenu ngimupha amashekeli esiliva
ayinkulungwane. Le iyinhlawulo yehlazo elenziwe kuwe
phambi kwabantu bonke bakini; usugeziwe." **17** U-

Abhrahama wasekhuleka kuNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu
wamsilisa u-Abhimelekhi, lomkakhe lezigqili zakhe
zesifazane ukuthi babelabantwana njalo, 18 ngoba uThixo
wayevale bonke abesifazane bendlu ka-Abhimelekhi
inzalo ngenxa yomka-Abhrahama, uSara.

21 Ngakho uThixo waba lomusa kuSara njengoba
wayetshilo, uThixo wamenzela uSara lokho
ayekuthembisile. 2 USara wazithwala wazalela u-
Abhrahama ebudaleni bakhe indodana ngesikhathi
sonaleso uNkulunkulu ayemthembise sona. 3 U-
Abhrahama wayitha ibizo elithi Isaka leyondodana
ayizalelwa nguSara. 4 Kwathi indodana yakhe u-Isaka
isilensuku eziyisificaminwembili izelwe, u-Abhrahama
wayisoka, njengoba walaywa nguNkulunkulu. 5 U-
Abhrahama wayeseleminyaka elikhulu ekuzalweni
kwendodana yakhe u-Isaka. 6 USara wathi, "UNkulunkulu
usengilethele intokozo, njalo bonke abazakuzwa lokhu
bazathokoza lami." 7 Wabuye wengeza wathi, "Kambe
ngubani obengatsho ku-Abhrahama ukuthi uSara
angondla abantwana? Kodwa sengimzalele indodana
ebudaleni bakhe." 8 Wakhula umntwana, walunyulwa,
kwathi mhla u-Isaka elunyulwa u-Abhrahama wenza
idili elikhulu. 9 Kodwa uSara wabona ukuthi indodana
kaHagari umGibhithe, ayeyizalele u-Abhrahama
yayikloloda, 10 wasesithi ku-Abhrahama, "Mxotshe
umfazi lo oyisigqili kanye lendodana yakhe, ngoba
indodana yesigqilikazi lesi kayisoze yabelana ilifa
lendodana yami u-Isaka." 11 Indaba le yamhlupha kakhulu
u-Abhrahama ngoba yayithintana lendodana yakhe.

12 Kodwa uNkulunkulu wathi kuye, “Ungakhathazeki
kakhulu ngomfana kanye lesigqilikazi sakho. Lalela
konke uSara akutshela khona ngoba isizukulwane sakho
sizabalwa ngo-Isaka. **13** Indodana le eyesigqilikazi
layo ngizayenza ibe yisizwe ngoba iyinzalo yakho.” **14**
Ngosuku olulandelayo ekuseni kakhulu u-Abhrahama
wathatha ukudla lesigxingi samanzi wakunika uHagari.
Wakwetshata emahlombe kaHagari, wasebakhupha
lomfana. Owesifazane wasuka wayantula enkangala
yaseBherishebha. **15** Esephelile amanzi esigxingini,
wabeka umntwana ngaphansi kwesixuku. **16** Yena
wasuka wayahlala bucwadlana, okungaba libanga
lokuphosa umtshoko, ngoba wacabanga wathi, “Ngeke
ngibukele umfana esifa.” Kwathi ehlezi khonapho
bucwala wakhala ebubula. **17** UNkulunkulu wamuzwa
umfanyana ekhala, ingilosi kaNkulunkulu yasibiza
uHagari isezulwini yathi kuye, “Kwenzenjani, Hagari?
Ungesabi; uNkulunkulu usekuzwile ukukhala komfana
elele khonaphayana. **18** Mphakamise umfana umbambe
ngesandla, ngoba ngizamenza abe yisizwe esikhulu.” **19**
UNkulunkulu wasemvula amehlo, wabona umthombo
wamanzi. Ngakho wasesiyagcwalisa umgodla ngamanzi
wapha umfana wanatha. **20** UNkulunkulu wayelaye
umfana ekhula. Wahlala enkangala waba ngumcibi
womtshoko. **21** Wathi ehlala eNkangala yasePharani,
unina wamdingela umfazi eGibhithe. **22** Ngalesosikhathi
u-Abhimelekhi loFikholi, umlawuli wamabutho akhe
bathi ku-Abhrahama, “UNkulunkulu ulawe kukho
konke okwenzayo. **23** Khathesi-ke funga kimi khonapha

phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi kawusoze wenze
izinto zobuqili kimi, loba ebantwaneni bami loba
kuzizukulwane zami. Tshengisa kimi lakulo ilizwe ohlezi
kulo njengesizwe wona lowomusa engikwenzele wona."
24 U-Abhrahama wathi, "Ngiyafunga." **25** U-Abhrahama
wasesola ku-Abhimelekhi ngomthombo izinceku zika-
Abhimelekhi ezaziwuthumbile. **26** Kodwa u-Abhimelekhi
wathi, "Angikwazi ukuthi ngubani okwenzileyo lokho.
Kawuzange ungitshele, sekuyikhona ngikuzwa nje
lamhla." **27** Ngakho u-Abhrahama waletha izimvu
lenkomo wazipha u-Abhimelekhi, amadoda womabili
enza isivumelwano. **28** U-Abhrahama wehlukanisa
amazinyane amasikazi ayisikhombisa emhlambini, **29** u-
Abhimelekhi wambuza u-Abhrahama wathi, "Atshoni
amazinyane la amasikazi ayisikhombisa owehlukanise
emhlambini wawabeka wodwa na?" **30** Waphendula
wathi, "Yamukela ezandleni zami amazinyane la
ayisikhombisa njengobufakazi bokuthi yimi engemba
umthombo lo." **31** Ngakho indawo leyo yathiwa
yiBherishebha ngoba amadoda la womabili enza isifungo
khonapho. **32** Ngemva kokuba isivumelwano sesibotshiwe
eBherishebha, u-Abhimelekhi loFikholi umlawuli
wamabutho akhe babuyela elizweni lamaFilistiya.
33 U-Abhrahama wahlanyela isihlahla sethamarisiki
eBherishebha, khonapho walibiza ibizo likaThixo,
uNkulunkulu Waphakade. **34** U-Abhrahama wahlala
elizweni lamaFilistiya okwesikhathi eside.

22 Emva kwesikhathi esithile uNkulunkulu walinga u-
Abhrahama. Wathi kuye, "Abhrahama!" Waphendula

wathi, “Ngilapha.” **2** UNkulunkulu wasesithi, “Thatha
indodana yakho, indodana yakho eyiyo yodwa, u-Isaka,
omthandayo, uye emangweni waseMoriya. Khonapho
menze umhlatshelo abe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa
phezu kwenye yezintaba engizakutshengisa yona.” **3**
Kusisa ekuseni kakhulu u-Abhrahama wavuka wabopha
ubabhemi wakhe. Wahamba lezinceku zakhe ezimbili
kanye lendodana yakhe u-Isaka. Kwathi esegamule
inkuni ezaneleyo zomnikelo wokutshiswa, waqhubeka
waya kuleyondawo uNkulunkulu ayemtshele yona. **4**
Ngelanga lesithathu u-Abhrahama wakhangela, wayibona
leyondawo kude le. **5** Wathi ezincekwini zakhe,
“Hlalani lapha lobabhemi, mina lomfana sisake siye
laphayana. Sizakuthi singakhonza sibuye kini.” **6** U-
Abhrahama wathatha inkuni zomnikelo wokutshiswa
wazithwalisa umntanakhe u-Isaka, yena ngokwakhe
waphatha umlilo lengqamu. Kwathi belokhu beqhubeka
bobabili, **7** u-Isaka wakhuluma wambuza uyise u-
Abhrahama wathi, “Baba?” U-Abhrahama wasabela
wathi, “Yebo, ndodana yami!” U-Isaka wathi, “Umlilo
lenkuni nanku kukhona, kodwa iwundlu lomnikelo
wokutshiswa lingaphi?” **8** U-Abhrahama waphendula
wathi, “Ndodana yami, uNkulunkulu ngokwakhe uzasipha
iwundlu lomnikelo wokutshiswa.” Baqhubeka bobabili
bahamba. **9** Sebefikile endaweni uNkulunkulu amtshela
yona, u-Abhrahama wakha i-Alithari khonapho walungisa
inkuni phezu kwalo. Wabopha indodana yakhe u-
Isaka wayilalisa e-alithareni phezu kwenkuni. **10**
Waseselula isandla sakhe ethatha ingqamu ukuba abulale

indodana yakhe. **11** Kodwa ingilosi kaThixo yamemeza
isezulwini yathi, “Abhrahama! Abhrahama!” Waphendula
wathi, “Ngilapha.” **12** Yathi, “Ungamthinti ngesandla
sakho umfana. Ungenzi lutho kuye. Khathesi sengisazi
ukuthi uyamesaba uNkulunkulu, ngoba kawuyigodlanga
indodana yakho eyiyo yodwa.” **13** U-Abhrahama
wathi uyakhangela wabona inqama esixukwini ibanjwe
ngempondo zayo. Waya khona wayithatha inqama
wenza umhlatshelo womnikelo wokutshiswa esikhundleni
sendodana yakhe. **14** Yikho u-Abhrahama wabiza
indawo leyo ngokuthi uThixo Uzakupha. Kuze kube
lamuhla kuthiwa, “Entabeni kaThixo kuzaphiwa.”
15 Ingilosi kaThixo yabiza u-Abhrahama isezulwini
ngokwesibili **16** yathi, “Ngifunga ngami uqobo, kutsho
uThixo, ukuthi ngenxa yokuthi ukwenzile lokhu, kawaze
wayigodla indodana yakho eyiyo yodwa, **17** ngempela
ngizakubusisa ngenze izizukulwane zakho zibe zinengi
njengezinkanyezi emkhathini lanjengetshebetshebe
okhunjini lolwandle. Izizukulwane zakho zizawathatha
amadolobho ezitha zazo, **18** kuthi ngenzalo yakho zonke
izizwe zomhlaba zizabusiswa, ngoba ungilalele.” **19** Emva
kwalokho u-Abhrahama wabuyela ezincekwini zakhe,
basebehamba bonke eBherishebha. U-Abhrahama wahlala
eBherishebha. **20** Emva kwesikhathi esithile u-Abhrahama
watshelwa ukuthi, “UMilikha laye uselabantwana;
sewazalela umfowenu uNahori amadodana: **21** u-Uzi
izibulo, uBhuzi umfowabo, uKhemuweli (uyise ka-Aramu),
22 uKhesedi, uHazo, uPhilidashi, uJidilafu loBhethuweli.”
23 UBhethuweli wazala uRabheka. UMilikha wazala

amadodana la ayisificaminwembili loNahori umfowabo
ka-Abhrahama. 24 Umfazi wakhe omncane owayethiwa
nguRewuma laye wayelamadodana la: uThebha, uGahamu,
uThahashi kanye loMahakha.

23 USara waphila waze waba leminyaka elikhulu
lamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa obudala. 2 Wafela
eKhiriyathi Aribha (kutsho eHebhroni) elizweni
laseKhenani, u-Abhrahama wahamba ukuyamzilela
lokumlilela khona. 3 U-Abhrahama wasukuma
eseceleni komkakhe ofileyo wakhuluma lamaHithi.
Wathi, 4 "Ngingowezizweni lesihambi phakathi kwenu.
Ngithengiselani isiqinti sokuba yindawo yokungcwabela
khona abakithi abafileyo." 5 AmaHithi amphendula u-
Abhrahama athi, 6 "Silalele, nkosi yami. Uyinkosana
elamandla phakathi kwethu. Ngcwaba abafileyo bakini
loba kukuwaphi amangcwaba ethu athandeka kakhulu.
Kakho owakithi ozakwalela ingcwaba lakhe ukuthi
ungcwabe kulo ofileyo wakini." 7 Ngakho u-Abhrahama
wasukuma wakhothamela phansi phambi kwamaHithi,
abanikazi balelolizwe. 8 Wathi kubo, "Nxa lithanda ukuthi
ngimbele abafileyo bami, lalelani kimi, lingincengele ku-
Efroni indodana kaZohari 9 ukuthi angithengisele ubhalu
Lwakhe lwaseMakhaphela olusekucineni kwesiqinti.
Mceleni ukuthi angithengisele sona ngentengo egcweleyo
sibe yindawo yamangcwaba phakathi kwenu." 10 U-
Efroni umHithi owayehlezi khonapho phakathi kwabantu
bakibo wamphendula u-Abhrahama wonke amaHithi
ayefikile esangweni ledolobho lakhe ezizwela. 11 Wathi,
"Hatshi, nkosi yami. Lalela kimi; ngiyakupha isiqinti,

njalo ngiyakupha lobhalu oluphakathi kwaso. Ngikupha
sona phambi kwabantu bakithi. Mbela abafileyo bakho."
12 U-Abhrahama waphinda wakhothamela phansi phambi
kwabantu balelolizwe **13** wathi ku-Efroni bona besizwa,
"Ake ulalelisise engikutshoyo. Mina ngizayikhupha
intengo yesiqinti. Ngicela uyamukele kimi ukuze ngimbele
khona abafileyo bami." **14** U-Efroni waphendula u-
Abhrahama wathi, **15** "Lalela kimi, nkosi yami; isiqinti
lesi sibiza amashekeli esiliva angamakhulu amane, kodwa
kungena njani lokho phakathi kwami lawe? Wena mbela
abafileyo bakho." **16** U-Abhrahama wayivuma intengo ka-
Efroni wasemlinganisela ubunzima bentengo ayeyibizile
amaHithi esizwa: amashekeli esiliva angamakhulu amane,
mayelana lesisindo esasisetshenziswa ngabathengisi.
17 Ngakho isiqinti sika-Efroni eMakhaphela, eduze
leMamure, isiqinti kanye lobhalu olwaluphakathi
kwaso, lazozonke izihlahla ezaziphakathi kwaso,
kwabhaliswa **18** ngo-Abhrahama ukuthi sekuyimpahla
yakhe, kusenziwa phambi kwamaHithi wonke ayefikile
esangweni ledolobho. **19** Ngemva kwalokho u-Abhrahama
wangcwaba umkakhe uSara ebhalwini olwalusesiqintini
saseMakhaphela eduze leMamure (eseHebhroni) elizweni
laseKhenani. **20** Kanjalo isiqinti lobhalu olwaluphakathi
kwaso kwabhaliswa ngo-Abhrahama ngama-Hithi ukuba
yindawo yamangcwaba.

24 U-Abhrahama wayeseluphele kakhulu, njalo uThixo
wayembusisile kukho konke. **2** Wasesithi encekwini
yakhe enkulu, leyo eyayilawula konke ayelakho, "Beka
isandla sakho ngaphansi kwethangazi lami. **3** Ngifuna

ukuthi ufunge ngoThixo, uNkulunkulu wasezulwini
loNkulunkulu wasemhlabeni, ukuthi kawuyikuzuzela
indodana yami umfazi emadodakazini amaKhenani
engihlala phakathi kwawo, **4** kodwa uzakuya elizweni
lakithi lasezihlotsheni zami uzuzele indodana yami
u-Isaka umfazi." **5** Inceku yambuza yathi, "Pho nxa
lowo wesifazane engavumi ukuza lami kulelilizwe-
ke? Ngizathatha indodana yakho ngiyise kulelolizwe
lapho owavela khona na?" **6** U-Abhrahama wathi,
"Ungaqali ukuhambisa indodana yami khonale. **7** UThixo,
uNkulunkulu wasezulwini, owangikhupha emzini kababa
laselizweni lakithi njalo owakhuluma kimi, wangithembisa
ngesifungo wathi, 'Ilizwe leli ngizalinika inzalo yakho,'
uzathuma ingilosi yakhe ihambe phambi kwakho ukuze
ukwazi ukutholela indodana yami umfazi khonale. **8**
Nxa owesifazane lowo esala ukuza lapha lawe, uzabe
usukhululwe kulesi isifungo sami. Kodwa ungaqali ukusa
indodana yami khonale." **9** Ngakho inceku yasifaka isandla
sayo ngaphansi kwethangazi lenkosi yayo u-Abhrahama
yafunga isifungo kuye ngodaba lolu. **10** Inceku yasithatha
amakamela enkosi yayo alitshumi yasuka, yathatha yonke
imihlobo yezinto ezinhle zenkosi yayo. Yaqonda e-Aramu
Naharayimu, yahamba yaze yayafika emzini waseNahori.
11 Amakamela yawaguqisa phansi eduzane lomthombo
ngaphandle komuzi; kwasekuntambama, sekuyisikhathi
sabesifazane ukuyakukha amanzi. **12** Yasikhuleka yathi,
"Oh Thixo, Nkulunkulu wenkosi yami u-Abhrahama, yenza
ngiphumelele lamuhla, utshengise umusa enkosini yami
u-Abhrahama. **13** Khangela-ke, nanku ngimi lapha eceleni

komthombo lo, njalo amadodakazi abantu balelidolobho
asesiza ukuzakukha amanzi. **14** Kungasake kuthi
ngingathi entombini, 'Ake ungikhele amanzi ngenkezo
yakho nginathe,' yona ithi, 'Natha, njalo ngizanathisa
lamakamela akho,' kube yiyo kanye oyikhethele inceku
yakho u-Isaka. Ngalokho ngizakwazi ukuthi usutshengise
umusa enkosini yami." **15** Ingakaqedi ukukhuleka,
uRabheka waphuma ethwele imbiza yakhe yamanzi
ehlombe lakhe. Wayeyindodakazi kaBhethuweli indodana
kaMilikha, owayengumfazi womfowabo ka-Abhrahama
uNahori. **16** Intombi le yayinhle kakhulu, igcwele; ingakaze
ilale lendoda. Yehlela emthonjeni, yagcwalisa imbiza yayo
yasiqansa. **17** Inceku yaphanga yamhlangabeza yathi,
"Ngicela amanzi embizeni yakho." **18** Wathi, "Natha
nkosi yami," watsho esehlisa imbiza eyibamba ngezandla
emnathisa. **19** Esemnathisile wathi, "Ngizakhelela
lamakamela akho lawo ngiwanathise." **20** Wasethululela
imbiza yakhe emkolweni, wagijimela emthonjeni njalo
ukukha amanye, wawakhelela wonke amakamela akhe.
21 Indoda yabukela ithule ilokhu inanzelela idinga
ukubona ukuthi ngeqiniso uThixo wayeluphumelelisile
yini uhambo lwayo. **22** Amakamela eseqedile ukunatha,
indoda leyo yakhupha isongo lamakhala elenziwe
ngegolide elilobunzima obungaba yingxenye yeshekeli,
lezigqizo zegolide ezimbili ezilobunzima bamashekeli
alitshumi. **23** Yasibuza yathi, "Uyindodakazi kabani na?
Ake ungitshele, kambe singazuza indawo yini emzini
kayihlo kesicatshise amakhanda ubusuku balamuhla
nje?" **24** URabheka wamphendula wathi, "Ngiyindodakazi

kaBhethuweli, indodana kaMilikha ayizalela uNahori.”
25 Waphinda wengeza wathi, “Silotshani obunengi
lamahlanga, kanye lendawo yokulala ikhona okwalamuhla
ebusuku.” **26** Indoda yakhothamela phansi yakhonza
uThixo, **27** isithi, “Udumo kalube kuThixo, uNkulunkulu
wenkosi yami u-Abhrahama, ongadelanga umusa wakhe
lokuthembeka kwakhe enkosini yami. Mina ngokwami
uThixo ungikhokhele ohanjweni lwami ngazafika
endlini yezinini zenkosi yami.” **28** Intombi yagijima
yayabikela abendlu kanina ngalezizinto. **29** URabheka
wayelomnewabo owayethiwa nguLabhani, yena waphanga
waya kuleyondoda eyayisemthonjeni. **30** Wonela ukubona
isongo lamakhala kanye lezigqizo engalweni kadadewabo,
njalo esezwile uRabheka elandisa ngokwakhulunywa
yindoda leyo kuye, wasuka waya kuyo wayifica imi
eceleni kwamakamela eduze komthombo. **31** Wathi,
“Woza, wena obusisiweyo nguThixo. Umeleni phandle
lapha? Sengilungisile indlu lendawo yamakamela.” **32**
Ngakho indoda yaya ngekhaya, lamakamela ethulwa
imithwalo. Utshani lamahlanga kwalethwa emakameleni,
yena lamadoda ayelawo balethelwa amanzi okugeza
inyawo zabo. **33** Kwasekulethwa ukudla kwabekwa phambi
kwakhe, kodwa wathi, “Kangizukudla ngize ngiqale
ngilitshele lokho okumele ngikutsho.” ULabhani wathi,
“Sitshele phela.” **34** Ngakho wasesithi, “Ngiyinceku
ka-Abhrahama. **35** UThixo uyibusisile inkosi yami
kakhulu, isinothile kakhulu. Uyiphile izimvu lenkomo,
isiliva legolide, lezinceku zesilisa lezesifazane kanye
lamakamela labobabhemi. **36** Inkosikazi yenkosi yami,

uSara, imzalele indodana ebudaleni bayo, inkosi yami
yasiyinika leyondodana konke elakho. **37** Njalo inkosi
yami yangifungisa isifungo yathi, 'Ungazuzeli indodana
yami umfazi emadodakazini amaKhenani, engihlala
elizweni lawo, **38** kodwa yana ezininini zikababa,
kwabosendo lwakithi, uzuzele indodana yami umfazi.' **39**
Ngasengiyibuza inkosi yami ngathi, 'Pho nxa owesifazane
lowo esala ukuza lapha-ke?' **40** Yaphendula yathi,
'UThixo, engihamba phambi kwakhe, uzathumela ingilosi
yakhe ihambe lawe, iphumelelise uhambo lwakho ukuze
uzuzele indodana yami umfazi kwabosendo lwakithi,
lasezininini zikababa. **41** Ngakho uzakuthi ungaya
kwabosendo lwakithi, uzakhululwa esifungweni sami
loba bangaze bale laye.' **42** Ngithe ukufika kwami
emthonjeni lamuhla ngathi, 'Oh Thixo, Nkulunkulu
wenkosi yami u-Abhrahama, nxa uthanda, ngicela
uphumelelise uhambo lolu engingalo lapha. **43** Akubone,
ngimi eceleni kwalo umthombo; nxa kufika intombi
izokukha amanzi, ngithi kuyo, "Akunginathise amanzi
amalutshwana enkonxeni yakho," **44** ingaze ithi kimi,
"Natha, njalo ngizanathisa lamakamela akho lawo," kabe
nguye uThixo asemkhethele indodana yenkosi yami.' **45**
Ngingakaqedi ukukhuleka enhliziyweni yami, uRabheka
waphuma, ethwele imbiza yakhe ehlombe. Wehlela
emthonjeni wakha amanzi, ngathi kuye, 'Akunginathise.'
46 Waphanga wethula imbiza yakhe ehlombe lakhe
wathi, 'Natha, ngizanathisa lamakamela akho njalo.'
Ngakho nganatha, waphinda wanathisa lamakamela
njalo. **47** Ngambuza ngathi, 'Uyindodakazi kabani wena?'

Wathi, ‘Indodakazi kaBhethuweli indodana kaNahori,
amzala kuMilikha.’ Ngasengimgqizisa isongo emakhaleni
lezigqizo ezingalweni zakhe, **48** ngasengikhothamela
phansi, ngamkhonza uThixo. Ngadumisa uThixo,
uNkulunkulu wenkosi yami u-Abhrahama, ongikhokhele
endleleni eqondileyo ngazathola intombi engumzukulu
womfowabo wenkosi yami ngayizuzela indodana
yayo inkosi yami. **49** Manje-ke nxa lizatshengisa
umusa lokwethembeka enkosini yami, ngitshelani; loba
kungenjalo, ngitshelani ukuze ngazi ukuthi ngithini.” **50**
ULabhani loBhethuweli baphendula bathi, “Lokhu kuvela
kuThixo; kakukho esingakutsho kuwe, loba yini. **51** Nangu
uRabheka; mthathe uhambe laye ayekuba ngumfazi
wendodana yenkosi yakho, njengalokhu okuqondiswe
nguThixo.” **52** Kwathi inceku ka-Abhrahama ikuzwa
lokhu abakutshoyo yakhothama phansi emhlabathini
phambi kukaThixo. **53** Ngakho inceku yasikhupha igolide
lesiliva kanye lempahla zokugqoka yakupha uRabheka;
yapha njalo umnewabo lonina izipho ezidulayo. **54** Yena
lamadoda ayehamba lawo basebesidla njalo banatha,
balala khona. Bathi bevuka ekuseni wathi, “Sivumeleni
sibuyele enkosini yami.” **55** Kodwa umnewabo lonina
baphendula bathi, “Ake ume kesihlale lentombazana
okwensukwana ezingaba litshumi; lapho selingahamba-
ke.” **56** Kodwa wathi kubo, “Lingangibambeleli, njengoba
uThixo eseluphumelelisile uhambo lwami. Wothini
ngihambe ukuze ngiyefika enkosini yami.” **57** Basebesithi,
“Wothi sibize intombazana kesiyibuze ngakho.” **58**
Ngakho bambiza uRabheka bambuza bathi, “Uyafuna

ukuhamba layo indoda le na?” Wathi, “Ngizahamba
layo.” 59 Ngakho basebemkhulula udadewabo uRabheka
ukuba ahambe kanye lomlizane wakhe, bahamba lenceku
ka-Abhrahama lamadoda ayelayo. 60 Njalo bambusisa
uRabheka bathi kuye, “Dadewethu, sengathi ungandisa
izinkulungwane zezinkulungwane; sengathi inzalo yakho
ingathumba amadolobho ezitha zayo.” 61 URabheka
lamantombazana akhe bazilungiselela, basebekhwela
amakamela abo bahamba lendoda leyo. Ngakho inceku
yamthatha uRabheka yahamba. 62 Ngalesosikhathi
u-Isaka wayesefikile evela eBheri-Lahayi-Royi, ngoba
wayehlala eNegebi. 63 Ngenye intambama waya ensimini
ehambahamba ukuthi ake ahluze ingqondo, wasesithi
uyakhangela wabona amakamela esiza. 64 URabheka
laye wakhangela wambona u-Isaka. Wehla ekameleni
lakhe 65 wabuza inceku wathi, “Indoda leyana esensimini
ngubani, leyana esihlangabezayo?” Inceku yaphendula
yathi, “Uyinkosi yami.” Yikho uRabheka wasethatha
ilembu elilula wazemboza ngalo. 66 Inceku yasimtshela u-
Isaka konke lokho eyayikwenzile. 67 U-Isaka wamngenisa
ethenteni likanina uSara, wahle wamthatha uRabheka.
Ngakho wasesiba ngumkakhe, wamthanda; u-Isaka
waduduzeka ngemva kokufa kukanina.

25 U-Abhrahama wathatha omunye umfazi okwakuthiwa
nguKhethura. 2 Wamzalela uZimirani, uJokishani,
uMedani, uMidiyani, u-Ishibhaki loShuwa. 3 UJokishani
wazala uShebha loDedani; isizukulwane sikaDedani saba
ngama-Ashuri, amaLethushi lamaLehumi. 4 Amadodana
kaMidiyani kwakungu-Efa, u-Eferi, uHanokhi, u-Abhida

lo-Elida. Bonke laba babeyizizukulwane zikaKhethura. **5**
Konke u-Abhrahama ayelakho wakutshiyela u-Isaka. **6**
Kodwa esaphila wanika amadodana akhe awazala labafazi
bakhe beceleni izipho, wabasusa eduze kwendodana yakhe
u-Isaka baya elizweni lasempumalanga. **7** U-Abhrahama
waphila okweminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi ayisikhombisa
lanhlanu. **8** Lapho u-Abhrahama waphefumula okokucina
njalo wafa eseluphele, eselixhegu elileminyaka eminengi;
wembelwa labakibo. **9** Amadodana akhe u-Isaka lo-
Ishumayeli bamngcwaba ebhalwini lwaseMakhaphela
eduze leMamure, esiqintini sika-Efroni indodana kaZohari
umHithi, **10** isiqinti leso u-Abhrahama asithenga
kumaHithi. Khonapho u-Abhrahama wangcwatshwa
lomkakhe uSara. **11** Ngemva kokuba esefile u-Abhrahama
uNkulunkulu wayibusisa indodana yakhe u-Isaka,
owayehlala eBheri-Lahayi-Royi. **12** Lo ngumlando
wendodana ka-Abhrahama u-Ishumayeli, incekukazi
kaSara uHagari eyamzalela u-Abhrahama. **13** La ngamabizo
abantwana baka-Ishumayeli behlelwe ngokwelamana
kwabo: uNebhayothi izibulo lika-Ishumayeli, uKhedari,
u-Adibheli, loMibhisamu, **14** uMishima, uDuma,
uMasa, **15** uHadadi, uThema, uJethuri, uNafishi kanye
loKhedema. **16** La ayengamadodana ka-Ishumayeli, njalo
la ngamabizo ababusi bezizwana ezilitshumi lambili
kulandela ukuhlaliswa kwazo lemizi yawo. **17** U-Ishumayeli
waphila okweminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi amathathu
lesikhombisa. Waphefumula okokucina wafa, wembelwa
labakibo. **18** Izizukulwane zakhe zakhela emangweni osuka
eHavila kusiya eShuri, eduzane lomngcele waseGibhithe,

nxa uqonda e-Asiriya. Njalo baphila belenzondo
labafowabo bonke. **19** Lo ngumlando wendodana ka-
Abhrahama u-Isaka. U-Abhrahama wazala u-Isaka, **20**
u-Isaka wathi eseleminyaka engamatshumi amane
obudala wathatha uRabheka indodakazi kaBhethuweli
um'Aramu wasePhadani Aramu njalo engudadewabo
kaLabhani um'Aramu. **21** U-Isaka wakhuleka kuThixo
ekhulekela umkakhe ngoba wayeyinyumba. UThixo
wawuphendula umkhuleko wakhe, umkakhe uRabheka
wazithwala. **22** Abantwana bafuqana phakathi kwakhe,
wathi, "Kungani lokhu kusenzakala kimi?" Ngakho
wasehamba wayabuza kuThixo. **23** UThixo wathi
kuye, "Izizwe ezimbili zisesiswini sakho, njalo abantu
ababili phakathi kwakho bazakwehlukaniswa; omunye
uzakuba lamandla kulomunye, kuthi omdala uzakhonza
omncinyane." **24** Kwathi isikhathi sakhe sokubeletha
sesifikile, kwakulamaphahla angabafana esiswini sakhe.
25 Owabona ilanga kuqala wayebomvu, umzimba
wakhe wonke ulihwanqa njengengubo yoboya; yikho
bamutha bathi ngu-Esawu. **26** Ngemva kwalokhu,
umfowabo walandela, isandla sakhe sibambe isithende
sika-Esawu; ngakho wathiwa nguJakhobe. U-Isaka
wayeleminyaka engamatshumi ayisithupha ngesikhathi
uRabheka ebazala. **27** Bakhula abafana, u-Esawu waba
ngumzingeli omkhulu, indoda yegangeni, kodwa uJakhobe
wayeyindoda ethuleyo, engasuki ngekhaya emathenteni.
28 U-Isaka owayethanda inyama yenyamazana wayethanda
u-Esawu, kodwa uRabheka wayethanda uJakhobe. **29**
Ngesinye isikhathi uJakhobe wayepheka inyama, u-

Esawu wafika evela egangeni elambile. **30** Wathi
kuJakhobe, “Phangisa, akungiphe ukudla kwakho lokho
osukukhanzinge kwaba bomvana! Sengifile ngendlala!”
(Yikho wabizwa ngokuthi ngu-Edomi.) **31** UJakhobe
waphendula wathi, “Qala ungithengisele ubuzibulo
bakho.” **32** U-Esawu wathi, “Khangela, sengisifa.
Bungisiza ngani ubuzibulo lobo?” **33** Kodwa uJakhobe
wathi, “Qala ufunge kimi.” Yikho wasefunga isifungo
kuye, ethengisa ubuzibulo bakhe kuJakhobe. **34**
Ngakho uJakhobe wasesipha u-Esawu isinkwa lokudla
kwendumba eziphekwa ziluhlaza. Wadla, wanatha,
wasukuma wahamba. Ngaleyondlela u-Esawu wabeyisa
ubuzibulo bakhe.

26 Kwasekusiba lendlala elizweni, ngaphandle kwendlala
yakuqala eyayikhona ngesikhathi sika-Abhrahama, u-
Isaka waya ku-Abhimelekhi inkosi yamaFilistiya eGerari. **2**
UThixo wabonakala ku-Isaka wathi, “Ungehleli eGibhithe;
hlala elizweni engithi hlala khona. **3** Ake uhlale kulelilizwe
okwesikhatshana, mina ngizakuba lawe ngikubusise.
Ngoba wena lezizukulwane zakho ngizalinika wonke
amazwe la njalo ngiqinise isifungo engasifunga kuyihlo
u-Abhrahama. **4** Ngizakwenza izizukulwane zakho
zibe zinengi njengezinkanyezi emkhathini, ngizinike
wonke lamazwe, njalo kuthi ngenzalo yakho zonke
izizwe emhlabeni zizabusiswa, **5** ngoba u-Abhrahama
wangilalela, wagcina izimiso zami, lemilayo yami,
kanye lemithetho yami.” **6** Ngakho u-Isaka wahlala
eGerari. **7** Kwathi lapho abantu baleyondawo bembuza
ngomkakhe wathi, “Ngudadewethu,” ngoba wayesesaba

ukuthi, “Ngumkami.” Wacabanga wathi, “Amadoda
alapha angangibulala ngenxa kaRabheka, ngoba muhle
kakhulu.” **8** Kwathi u-Isaka esehlale khona okwesikhathi
eside, u-Abhimelekhi inkosi yamaFilistiya wakhangela
ngefasitela wabona u-Isaka egone umkakhe uRabheka.
9 Ngakho wasebiza u-Isaka wathi, “Kanti ngumkakho
ngeqiniso! Kungani uthe ungudadewenu?” U-Isaka
wamphendula wathi, “Ngoba ngakhumbula ukuthi
ngingalahlekelwa yimpilo yami ngenxa yakhe.” **10** U-
Abhimelekhi wasesithi, “Kuyini lokhu okwenzileyo kithi?
Omunye wamadoda ubezaqabuka elala laye umkakho,
ubususibangela icala.” **11** Ngakho u-Abhimelekhi
wasekhupha umlayo ebantwini bonke wathi, “Lowo
ozake ayithinte indoda le loba umkayo ngempela
uzabulawa.” **12** U-Isaka walima amabele kulelolizwe,
ngalowomnyaka wavuna okuphindwe ngekhulu, ngoba
uThixo wambusisa. **13** Umuntu lo wanotha kakhulu,
lemfuyo yakhe yanda kakhulukazi. **14** Waba lemihlambi
yezimvu lenkomo emikhulu kakhulu, kanye lezisebenzi
ezinengi, amaFilistiya aze aba lomona ngaye. **15**
Kwasekusithi yonke imithombo eyayigejwe yizisebenzi
ngesikhathi sikayise u-Abhrahama, amaFilistiya ayivala
ngokuyigqibela ngenhlabathi. **16** U-Abhimelekhi wasesithi
ku-Isaka, “Suka kithi; ususuke waba lamandla kakhulu
kulathi.” **17** Ngakho u-Isaka wasuka lapho wayakuma
eSigodini saseGerari, wahle wakha khona. **18** U-
Isaka wayiphanda imithombo eyayigejwe ngesikhathi
sikayise u-Abhrahama, eyayigqitshelwe ngamaFilistiya
ngemva kokuba u-Abhrahama esefile, wayibiza ngalawo

mabizo uyise ayeyibiza ngawo. **19** Izisebenzi zika-
Isaka zagebha esigodini zafumana umthombo olamanzi
amahle khonapho. **20** Kodwa abelusi baseGerari baxabana
labelusi baka-Isaka bathi, "Amanzi la ngawethu!"
Ngakho umthombo lowo wawuthi yi-Eseki, ngoba
bawubanga laye. **21** Ngakho basebesimba omunye
umthombo, kodwa lawo bawubanga njalo; wasewubiza
ngokuthi yiSithina. **22** Wasuka lapho wayagebha
omunye umthombo, akwabe kusaba khona owubangayo.
Wawuthi yiRehobhothi, esithi, "Manje uThixo usesiphile
indawo, sesizaphumelela kuleli ilizwe." **23** Esuka
lapho waya eBherishebha. **24** Ngalobobusuku uThixo
wabonakala kuye wathi, "NginguNkulunkulu kayihlo u-
Abhrahama. Ungesabi, ngoba ngilawe; ngizakubusisa
ngandise ubunengi bezizukulwane zakho ngenxa yenceku
yami u-Abhrahama." **25** U-Isaka wakha i-Alithari
khonapho wamemeza ibizo likaThixo. Wamisa ithente
lakhe khonapho, izisebenzi zakhe zemba umthombo
khonapho. **26** Ngalesosikhathi u-Abhimelekhi weza kuye
evela eGerari, elo-Ahuzathi umeluleki wakhe loFikholi
umlawuli wamabutho akhe. **27** U-Isaka wababuza wathi,
"Lilandeni kimi, njengoba lalingizonda laze langixotsha?"
28 Bamphendula bathi, "Sabona kamhlophe ukuthi
uThixo wayelawe; yikho sasesicabanga ukuthi kumele
kube lesivumelwano esibotshiweyo phakathi kwethu
lawe. Kasenze isibopho lawe **29** esokuthi kawusoze
usihlukuluze, njengoba lathi singazange sikulimaze
ngalutho kodwa sakuvalelisa ngokuthula. Khathesi
usubusisiwe nguThixo." **30** U-Isaka wasebenzela idili,

badla banatha. 31 Ekuseni kakhulu ngelanga elilandelayo
amadoda wonke enza isifungo omunye komunye. U-
Isaka wasebavulela indlela bahamba ngokuthula. 32
Ngalolosuku izisebenzi zika-Isaka zabuya zamtshela
ngomthombo ezaziwugebhile. Zathi, "Sesiwatholile
amanzi!" 33 Wawuthi yiShibha, osekuze kube namuhla
idolobho kuthiwa yiBherishebha. 34 Kwathi u-Esawu
eseleminyaka yobudala engamatshumi amane, wathatha
uJudithi indodakazi kaBheri umHithi njalo loBhasemathi
indodakazi ka-Eloni umHithi. 35 Baletha ukukhathazeka
kakhulu ku-Isaka loRabheka.

27 Kwathi u-Isaka eseluphele, amehlo akhe
esethundubele okokuthi wayengasaboni, wabiza u-Esawu
indodana yakhe endala wathi kuye, "Ndodana yami."
Waphendula wathi, "Ngilapha." 2 U-Isaka wathi, "Manje
sengilixhegu, njalo kangilazi ilanga lami lokufa. 3 Thatha
izikhali zakho, isikhwama semitshoko yakho ledandili
lakho ungene iganga uyengizingelela inyamazana.
4 Ungilungisele ukudla okumnandi engikuthandayo
ukulethe kimi lapha ngidle, ukuze ngikuphe isibusiso sami
ngingakafi." 5 URabheka wayelalele u-Isaka ekhuluma
lendodana yakhe u-Esawu. Kwathi u-Esawu esephumile
waya egangeni ukuyazingela inyamazana ukuze ayilethe,
6 uRabheka wathi endodaneni yakhe uJakhobe, "Khangela,
ngizwe uyihlo esithi kumnewenu u-Esawu 7 'Ngilethela
inyamazana ungilungisele ukudla okumnandi ngidle,
ukuze ngikuphe isibusiso sami phambi kukaThixo
ngingakafi.' 8 Manje-ke lalela kuhle, ndodana yami,
wenze lokho engikutshela khona: 9 Yana emhlambini

ulethe lapha kimi amazinyane embuzi amabili anonileyo,
ukuze ngilungisele uyihlo ukudla okumnandi ngendlela
akuthanda ngayo. **10** Wena ubusukusa kuyihlo adle,
abesekunika isibusiso sakhe engakafi." **11** UJakhobe
wathi kuRabheka unina, "Kodwa umnewethu u-
Esawu lihwanqa, mina ngilejwabu elitshelelayo. **12**
Pho ubaba angangibamba ke? Kuzabonakala ukuthi
ngiyamqila ngibe sengizehlisele isiqalekiso phezu kwami
esikhundleni sesibusiso." **13** Unina wathi kuye, "Ndodana
yami, lesosiqalekiso kasehlele kimi. Wena yenza lokho
engikutshela khona kuphela; hamba uyengithathela
wona." **14** Ngakho wahamba wayawathatha wawaletha
kunina, yena walungisa ukudla okumnandi, ngaleyondlela
eyayithandwa nguyise. **15** URabheka wasethatha izigqoko
ezithandekayo zika-Esawu indodana yakhe endala,
ezazikhona endlini, wazigqokisa indodana yakhe encane,
uJakhobe. **16** Wabuya wamgoqela izandla zakhe lentamo
lapho okwakubutshelezi khona ngesikhumba sembuzi. **17**
Waseqhubela indodana yakhe uJakhobe ukudla lokho
okumnandi kanye lesinkwa ayesenzile. **18** Waya kuyise
wafika wathi, "Baba." Wasabela wathi, "Yebo, ndodana
yami. Ngubani?" **19** UJakhobe wathi kuyise, "Ngingu-
Esawu izibulo lakho. Sengenzile njengokungilayela
kwakho. Vuka uhlale udle inyama yami yenyamazana
ukuze ungiphe isibusiso sakho." **20** U-Isaka wayibuza
indodana yakhe wathi, "Uyizuze njani masinyane
kangaka, ndodana yami?" Waphendula wathi, "uThixo
uNkulunkulu wakho ungiphumelelisile." **21** U-Isaka
wasesithi kuJakhobe, "Sondela eduze ngikuthinte,

ndodana yami, ukuze ngazi ngempela ukuthi uyiyo
indodana yami u-Esawu noma hatshi." **22** UJakhobe
wasondela kuyise u-Isaka wamthinta wathi, "Ilizwi
ngelikaJakhobe, kodwa izandla yizandla zika-Esawu."
23 Kazange amazi ngoba izandla zakhe zaziloboya
njengezikamnewabo u-Esawu; ngakho wambusisa. **24**
Wabuza wathi, "Kambe unguye na u-Esawu indodana
yami?" Waphendula wathi, "Nginguye." **25** Wasesithi,
"Ndodana yami, ngipha inyama yakho yenyamazana
ngidle, ukuze ngikuphe isibusiso sami." UJakhobe
wamupha wadla; waletha lewayini wanatha. **26** Uyise
u-Isaka wathi kuye, "Woza lapha, ndodana yami,
ungange." **27** Wasesiya kuye wamanga. Kwathi u-Isaka
esewuzwile umnuko wezigqoko zakhe, wambusisa
wathi, "Yeka, umnuko wendodana yami unjengomnuko
wensimu uThixo ayibusisileyo. **28** Sengathi uNkulunkulu
angakupha amazolo asezulwini lokuvunda komhlabathi,
inala yamabele lewayini elitsha. **29** Sengathi izizwe
zingakukhonza labantu bakukhothamele. Ube yinkosi
phezu kwabafowenu, njalo sengathi amadodana kanyoko
angakukhothamela. Sengathi labo abakuqalekisayo labo
baqalekiswe labakubusisayo babusiswe." **30** U-Isaka
eseqedile ukumbusisa njalo uJakhobe esathi uyasuka
kuyise, umnewabo u-Esawu wabengena evela zingela.
31 Laye njalo walungisa ukudla okumnandi wakuletha
kuyise. Wasesithi kuye, "Baba, vuka udle inyama yami
yenyamazana, ukuze ungiphe isibusiso sakho." **32** Uyise
u-Isaka wambuza wathi, "Ungubani wena?" Waphendula
wathi, "Ngiyindodana yakho, izibulo lakho u-Esawu." **33**

U-Isaka wathuthumela kakhulu wathi, “Kanti ubengubani
ozingele inyamazana wayiletha kimi? Ngiyidlile khathesi
nje usuzafika, ngambusisa njalo ngempela uzakubusiswa!”
34 Kwathi u-Esawu ewezwa amazwi kayise, wakhala
kakhulu okuzwisa ubuhlungu wathi kuyise, “Ngibusisa
lami njalo, baba!” **35** Kodwa wathi, “Umfowenu uze
ngobuqili wathatha isibusiso sakho.” **36** U-Esawu wathi,
“Kakumfanelanga na ukuthiwa nguJakhobe? Lokhu
sokungokwesibili engiqila: Wathatha ubuzibulo bami,
manje usethethe isibusiso sami?” Wasebuza wathi,
“Kawungigcinelanga yini mina esinye isibusiso”? **37** U-
Isaka wamphendula u-Esawu wathi, “Sengimenze waba
yinkosi phezu kwakho, ngenza zonke izihlobo zakhe zaba
yizisebenzi zakhe, njalo ngamsekela ngenala yamabele
langewayini elitsha. Kambe ngingabe ngisakwenzelani,
ndodana yami?” **38** U-Esawu wathi kuyise, “Kanti
ulesibusiso esisodwa kuphela na baba? Ngibusisa lami,
baba!” U-Esawu wasekhala kakhulu ephumisela. **39** Uyise
u-Isaka wamphendula wathi, “Umuzi wakho uzakuba
khatshana lokuvunda komhlaba, khatshana lamazolo
asezulwini eliphezulu. **40** Uzaphila ngokusebenzisa
inkemba njalo uzamkhonza umfowenu. Kodwa kuzakuthi
lapho usudlubulunda, uzalilahla ijogwe lakhe lisuke
entanyeni yakho.” **41** U-Esawu wabambela uJakhobe
isikhwili ngenxa yesibusiso uyise ayemuphe sona.
Wazitshela wathi, “Insuku zokulilela ubaba seziseduze;
lapho-ke ngizambulala umfowethu uJakhobe.” **42** Kwathi
uRabheka esezwile okwakutshiwo yindodana yakhe
endala u-Esawu, wabiza indodana yakhe encinyane

uJakhobe wathi kuye, “Umnewenu u-Esawu uziduduza
ngomcabango wokuthi akubulale. 43 Ngakho-ke wena
ndodana yami, yenza lokho engikutshela khona: Baleka
masinyane uye kumfowethu uLabhani eHarani. 44 Uhlale
khonale ulaka lomfowenu luze ludede. 45 Kuzakuthi
nxa umnewenu engasakuzondelanga esekhohliwe
ukuthi kuyini owakwenza kuye, ngizathumela ilizwi
ukuthi ubuye usuka khonale. Kambe kungaba yini
ukuthi ngilahlekelwe yini lobabili ngasuku lunye
na?” 46 URabheka wasesithi ku-Isaka, “Ukuphila
sokunginenga ngenxa yabafazi bamaHithi laba. Nxa
uJakhobe engathatha umfazi ebafazini balelilizwe, abafazi
bamaHithi abanje, ukuphila kwami kuyabe kungasasizi.”

28 Ngakho u-Isaka wabiza uJakhobe wambusisa
wamlaya wathi: “Ungathathi umfazi womKhenani.
2 Hamba khathesi uye ePhadani Aramu, emzini
kayihlomkhulu uBhethuweli. Thatha khona umfazi,
emadodakazini kaLabhani, umnewabo kanyoko. 3
Sengathi uNkulunkulu uSomandla angakubusisa akuphe
inzalo, andise ubunengi bayo lize libe yizizwe ezinengi. 4
Sengathi angakupha wena kanye lezizukulwane zakho
isibusiso leso esaphiwa u-Abhrahama, ukuze lilithathe
ilizwe leli ohlezi kulo manje njengowezizweni, ilizwe
uNkulunkulu alipha u-Abhrahama.” 5 Ngakho u-
Isaka wasemvalelisa uJakhobe, waya ePhadani Aramu,
kuLabhani indodana kaBhethuweli um’Aramu, umnewabo
kaRabheka, owayengunina kaJakhobe lo-Esawu. 6 U-
Esawu wezwa ukuthi u-Isaka wayembusisile uJakhobe
njalo wamthumela ePhadani Aramu ukuthi ayothatha

umfazi khona, lokuthi wathi embusisa wamlaya wathi,
“Ungathathi umfazi ongumKhenani,” **7** lokuthi uJakhobe
wayebalalele uyise lonina wahamba waya ePhadani
Aramu. **8** U-Esawu wakunanzelela ukuthi abafazi
bamaKhenani babeyisinengiso kuyise u-Isaka; **9** ngakho
wasesiya ku-Ishumayeli wathatha uMahalathi, udadewabo
kaNebhayothi, indodakazi ka-Ishumayeli indodana ka-
Abhrahama, phezu kwabanye abafazi ayevele eselabo.
10 UJakhobe wasuka eBherishebha waqonda eHarani.
11 Wafika kwenye indawo, wema lapho ukuthi alale
khona ngoba ilanga laselitshonile. Wathatha ilitshe khona
walenza umqamelo walala. **12** Wehlelwa liphupho wabona
ilele ligxile phansi emhlabeni, isiqongo salo sifinyelela
ezulwini, kwathi izingilosi zikaNkulunkulu zabe ziqansa
zisehla kulo. **13** Laphaya ngaphezu kwalo kwakumi
uThixo esithi: “nginguThixo, uNkulunkulu kayihlo u-
Abhrahama loNkulunkulu ka-Isaka. Ngizakupha wena
kanye lezizukulwane zakho ilizwe leli olele kulo. **14**
Izizukulwane zakho zizakuba njengothuli lomhlabathi,
njalo lizaqhela liye entshonalanga lasempumalanga,
enyakatho laseningizimu. Bonke abantu bomhlaba
bazabusiswa ngenxa yakho lenzalo yakho. **15** Ngilawe njalo
ngizakulinda loba ungaze uye ngaphi, njalo ngizakubuyisa
kulelilizwe. Kangizukukudela ngize ngikwenze lokho
engikuthembise khona.” **16** UJakhobe wathi evuka
ebuthongweni bakhe wacabanga wathi, “Ngeqiniso
uThixo ukhona kule indawo, kodwa bengingakunanzeleli.”
17 Wesaba wathi, “Yeka ukwesabeka kwale indawo
ehloniphekayo! Ngempela iyindlu kaNkulunkulu; leli

lisango lasezulwini.” **18** Kusisa ekuseni kakhulu uJakhobe
walithatha ilitshe ayelele eliqamele walimisa laba yinsika
wathela amafutha phezu kwalo. **19** Indawo leyo wayibiza
wathi yiBhetheli, ikanti idolobho lakhona lalithiwa
yiLuzi. **20** Ngakho uJakhobe wenza isifungo wathi, “Nxa
uNkulunkulu ezakuba lami angilondoloze kuloluhambo
engikulo, angiphe ukudla lezigqoko, **21** ngibuyele emzini
kababa ngiphilile, lapho uThixo uzakuba nguNkulunkulu
wami **22** njalo lelitshe leli engilenze insika lizakuba yindlu
kaNkulunkulu, njalo kuzakuthi konke onginika khona
ngizakunika wena okwetshumi.”

29 UJakhobe waseqhubeka ngohambo lwakhe
wayafika elizweni labantu bempumalanga. **2** Wabona
khonale umthombo esiqintini, kulemihlambi yezimvu
emithathu ilele eduzane kwawo ngoba imihlambi
yayinatha khonapho emthonjeni lowo. Ilitshe elalivale
umlomo womthombo lalilikhulu. **3** Kwakusithi yonke
imihlambi ingabuthana khona, abelusi baligiqe ilitshe
balisuse emlonyeni womthombo banathise izimvu.
Besebelibuyisela ilitshe endaweni yalo emlonyeni
womthombo. **4** UJakhobe wabuza abelusi wathi,
“Bafowethu, livela ngaphi?” Baphendula bathi, “Sivela
eHarani.” **5** Wathi, “Liyamazi yini uLabhani, umzukulu
kaNahori?” Baphendula bathi, “Yebo, siyamazi.” **6**
UJakhobe wasebabuza wathi, “Uyaphila yini?” Bathi,
“Yebo, uyaphila; nansi indodakazi yakhe uRasheli
esiza lezimvu.” **7** Wathi, “Khangelani, ilanga lilokhu
lisemini; akukabi yisikhathi sokuthi imihlambi ibuthwe.
Zinathiseni izimvu lezi lizibuyisele emadlelweni.” **8**

Baphendula bathi, “Asingeke, ize iqale iqoqane yonke
imihlambi, ilitshe beselisuswa emlonyeni womthombo.
Besesizinathisa-ke izimvu.” **9** Wathi elokhu esakhuluma
labo uRasheli wafika lezimvu zikayise, kalokho
wayengumelusi. **10** UJakhobe wathi ebona uRasheli
indodakazi kaLabhani, umnewabo kanina esiza lezimvu
zikaLabhani, wahamba wayagiqa ilitshe elalisemlonyeni
womthombo wanathisa izimvu zikamalumakhe. **11**
UJakhobe wasesanga uRasheli njalo wakhala kakhulu. **12**
Wayesemtshelile uRasheli ukuthi wayeyisihlobo sikayise
lokuthi wayeyindodana kaRabheka. Ngakho intombi
yagijima yayabikela uyise. **13** ULabhani wonela ukuwuzwa
umbiko ngoJakhobe, indodana kadadewabo, wahle
waphuthuma wayamhlangabeza. Wamgona, wamanga,
wamletha ngekhaya, lapho uJakhobe amtshela khona
izinto lezi. **14** ULabhani wasesithi kuye, “Uyinyama
yami legazi lami.” UJakhobe esehlale laye okwenyanga
yonke, **15** uLabhani wathi kuye, “Kambe sekungathi
ngoba uyisihlobo sami ubusungisebenzela ungaholi
lutho? Akungitshele ukuthi umholo wakho ungaba
yini?” **16** ULabhani wayelamadodakazi amabili; ibizo
lendala lalinguLeya, encinyane inguRasheli. **17** ULeya
wayelamehlo abuthakathaka, kodwa uRasheli wayelesimo
esibukekayo, emuhle. **18** UJakhobe wezwa emthanda
uRasheli wasesithi, “Ngizakusebenzela okweminyaka
eyisikhombisa ukuze ungiphe indodakazi yakho encane
uRasheli.” **19** ULabhani wathi, “Kungcono ngimuphe wena
kulokuba ngimuphe enye indoda. Hlala lapha lami.” **20**
UJakhobe waseyisebenza iminyaka eyisikhombisa ukuze

azuze uRasheli, kodwa yakhanya ingathi yizinsukwana
ezimbalwa kuye ngenxa yothando kuye. **21** UJakhobe
wasesithi kuLabhani, “Ngipha-ke umkami. Isikhathi sami
sesigcwalisekile, sengifuna ukwembatha laye.” **22** Ngakho
uLabhani wasenxusa bonke abantu bendawo wenza
idili. **23** Kodwa kwathi sekusihlwa, wathatha indodakazi
yakhe uLeya wamupha uJakhobe, uJakhobe wembatha
laye. **24** ULabhani waphinda wapha uLeya incekukazi
yakhe uZilipha ukuba ibe yincekukazi yakhe. **25** Kwathi
sokusile, wabona kunguLeya! UJakhobe wathi kuLabhani,
“Kuyini lokhu okwenzileyo kimi? Mina ngasebenzela
uRasheli, kakunjalo na? Kungani ungikhohlisile?” **26**
ULabhani waphendula wathi, “Kakusiwo mkhuba wethu
lapha ukwendisa indodakazi encane endala ingakendi.
27 Qeda iviki yokucola lo omdala; besesikupha lalo
omncane njalo ngemva kokumsebenzela eminye iminyaka
eyisikhombisa.” **28** UJakhobe wenza njalo. Waqeda iviki
eloLeya, uLabhani wasemupha indodakazi yakhe uRasheli
ukuba ibe ngumkakhe. **29** ULabhani wanika indodakazi
yakhe uRasheli incekukazi yakhe uBhiliha ukuba abe
yincekukazi yakhe. **30** UJakhobe waselala loRasheli,
wamthanda ukwedlula uLeya. Wasesebenzela uLabhani
okweminye iminyaka eyisikhombisa njalo. **31** UThixo
wathi ngokubona ukuthi uLeya wayengathandwa, wavula
inzalo yakhe, kodwa uRasheli wayeyinyumba. **32** ULeya
wathatha isisu wazala indodana. Wamutha ibizo wathi
nguRubheni, ngoba wathi, “Kungenxa yokuthi uThixo
usebonile ukuhlupheka kwami. Ngempela umkami
usezangithanda manje.” **33** Wathatha isisu njalo, wathi

esephinde umfana njalo wathi, “Ngoba uThixo wezwa
ukuthi kangithandwa, wanginika lo njalo.” Ngakho
wamutha wathi nguSimiyoni. **34** Wasithatha njalo
isisu, kwathi esezele omunye umfana wathi, “Khathesi-
ke umkami usezabambelela kimi ngoba sengimzalele
amadodana amathathu.” Yikho wathiwa nguLevi. **35**
Waphinda wasithatha isisu, wazuza umfana wathi,
“Ngalesisikhathi ngizadumisa uThixo.” Wamutha wathi
nguJuda. Wasesima ukuzuza abantwana.

30 URasheli wathi ebona ukuthi wayengazaleli uJakhobe
abantwana, wasekhwelezela udadewabo. Wasesithi
kuJakhobe, “Ngipha abantwana, kumbe ngife!” **2**
UJakhobe wamzondela wathi, “Sengisesikhundleni
sikaNkulunkulu yini mina, onguye okuvale ukuthi
ungazali?” **3** Yena wasesithi, “Nangu uBhiliha incekukazi
yami. Lala laye ukuze angizalele abantwana, ukuze
kuthi ngaye ngibe lemuli.” **4** Ngakho wasemupha
incekukazi yakhe uBhiliha njengomfazi. UJakhobe
wembatha laye, **5** wazithwala wamzalela indodana. **6**
Ngakho uRasheli wathi, “UNkulunkulu usengigezile;
ulalele ukuncenga kwami wasenginika indodana.”
Ngenxa yalokhu wayitha wathi nguDani. **7** Incekukazi
kaRasheli, uBhiliha, yathatha isisu njalo yazalela
uJakhobe indodana yesibili. **8** URasheli wasesithi,
“Kade kuyimpi phakathi kwami lodadewethu, mina
senginqobile.” Wasemuthi nguNafithali. **9** ULeya wathi
ngokubona ukuthi kasazali wathatha incekukazi yakhe
uZilipha wayipha uJakhobe njengomfazi. **10** Incekukazi
kaLeya uZilipha yazalela uJakhobe indodana. **11** ULeya

wasesithi, “Inhlanhla engakanani!” Wamutha ibizo wathi
nguGadi. **12** Incekukazi kaLeya uZilipha yazalela uJakhobe
indodana yesibili. **13** ULeya wathi, “Uthi ngiyathaba
yini! Abafazi bazakuthi ngiyathaba.” Yikho wambiza
ngokuthi ngu-Asheri. **14** Ngesikhathi sokuvuna ingqoloyi
uRubheni waya emasimini wafumana izihlahlakazana
zamamandraki waziletha kunina uLeya. URasheli wathi
kuLeya, “Ngicela ezinye zezihlahlakazana zendodana
yakho.” **15** Kodwa wathi kuye, “Kakukwanelisanga
na ukuthi wangemuka indoda? Usufuna ukuthatha
lamamandraki endodana yami njalo?” URasheli wathi,
“Kulungile, angazalala ngakwakho lamuhla ukuze ngizuze
amamandraki endodana yakho.” **16** Ngakho kwathi
uJakhobe efika evela emasimini ngaleyontambama, uLeya
wamhlangabeza wathi, “Kumele ulale ngakwami lamuhla.
Ngikuqhatshile ngamamandraki endodana yami.” Ngakho
wembatha laye ngalobobusuku. **17** UNkulunkulu
wamlalela uLeya, wathatha isisu wazalela uJakhobe
indodana yesihlanu. **18** ULeya wathi, “UNkulunkulu
usengiphe umvuzo ngenxa yokuthi nganika indoda
yami incekukazi yami.” Ngakho wamutha wathi ngu-
Isakhari. **19** ULeya waphinda wasithatha njalo isisu
wazalela uJakhobe indodana yesithupha. **20** Ngakho
uLeya wathi, “UNkulunkulu usengiphe isipho esiligugu.
Khathesi umkami usezangiphatha ngenhlonipho, ngoba
sengimzalele amadodana ayisithupha.” Wasemutha
wathi nguZebhuluni. **21** Emva kwesikhathi esithile
wazala intombazana wayithi nguDina. **22** UNkulunkulu
wamkhumbula uRasheli; wezwa ukukhala kwakhe wavula

isibeletho sakhe. **23** Wathatha isisu wazala indodana,
wathi, “UNkulunkulu uselisusile ihlazo lami.” **24**
Wamutha wathi nguJosefa, wathi, “Sengathi uThixo
angangipha enye indodana.” **25** URasheli esezele
uJosefa uJakhobe wathi kuLabhani, “Ngivumela ukuthi
ngibuyele elizweni lakithi. **26** Ngipha omkami labantwana
engibasebenzeleyo kuwe, ngihle ngihambe. Uyawazi
umsebenzi engiwusebenzileyo kuwe lapha.” **27** Kodwa
uLabhani wathi kuye, “Nxa ungithanda, hlala. Sengibonile
ngokwambulelwa ukuthi uThixo ungibusisile ngenxa
yakho.” **28** Wengeza ngokuthi, “Qamba loba yiphi
inhlawulo oyifunayo, ngizakupha.” **29** UJakhobe wathi
kuye, “Uyakwazi ukuthi ngikusebenzele njani lokuthi
izifuyo zakho zigcinakale njani ziphethwe yimi. **30**
Okuncinyane owawulakho ngingakafiki sekusele kwanda
kakhulu, njalo uThixo ukubusisile langabe kungaphi
lapho engike ngaba khona. Kodwa manje ngizaze
ngiwenzele nini mina umuzi wami ulutho?” **31** Wabuza
wathi, “Ngikupheni na?” Waphendula uJakhobe wathi,
“Ungangiphi lutho. Kodwa ake ungenzele lokhu kodwa,
ukuze ngiqhubeke ngisondla imihlambi yakho: **32**
Wothi ngingene emihlambini yakho lamuhla ngikhuphe
kuyo zonke izimvu ezilamachatha kumbe amabala,
lamazinyane wonke amnyama lembuzi zonke ezilamabala
kumbe amachatha. Yizo ezizakuba yinhlawulo yami.
33 Ngesikhathi esizayo ubuqotho bami buzavela nxa
uhlola inhlawulo onginike yona. Ingqe yiphi imbuzi
engizabe ngilayo engelamachatha kumbe amabala,
loba lizinyane lemvu elingamnyama lizakubalwa

njengelebiweyo.” **34** ULabhani wathi, “Kulungile, kakube
njengokutsho kwakho.” **35** Mhlalokho wazikhupha zonke
impongo ezazingamaqamule kumbe ezilamabala, njalo
lezinsikazi ezilamachatha kumbe ezilamabala (zonke
ezazilokumhlophe kuzo) lamazinyane ezimvu wonke
amnyama zonke wathi zikhangelwe ngamadodana akhe.
36 Wasebeka umango wensuku ezintathu phakathi kwakhe
loJakhobe, kodwa uJakhobe wayelokhu esondla yonke
imihlambi eseleyo kaLabhani. **37** Kwathi uJakhobe
wagamula ingatsha zesihlahla sephopla, eze-alimondi
lezepulane wahamba ezixoza amaxolo wenza imidwa
kwavela kuzo isigodo esimhlophe. **38** Ingatsha lezi
ezixoziweyo wazibeka kuyo yonke imikolo yokunathela
imihlambi ukuthi zime ziqondane lezifuyo nxa zinatha.
Kwakusithi lezozifuyo ezidabuleyo zizonatha **39** zifike
zixakane phambi kwezingatsha. Zazizala amazinyane
alamabala ayimidwa loba alamachatha kumbe amabala
nje. **40** UJakhobe wawakhetha wawabeka wodwa
amazinyane, kodwa lezo ezinye waziyekela zadunga
lezo ezingamaqamule lezimnyama ezazingezikaLabhani.
Ngaleyondlela, wenza imihlambi ehlukeneyo eyakhe kaze
ayihlanganisa lekaLabhani. **41** Kwakusithi kungadabula
ezinsikazi eziqinileyo, uJakhobe wayefaka imiqwayi
emikolweni phambi kwezifuyo ukuze zixakane eduze
kwayo, **42** kodwa nxa ezinsikazi zingezibuthakathaka
wayengayifaki imiqwayi. Ngakho izifuyo ezibuthakathaka
zaba ngezikaLabhani, eziqinileyo zabuya ngoJakhobe. **43**
Ngale indlela indoda le yanotha kakhulu yaba lemihlambi

emikhulu, lezincekukazi, lezinceku kanye lamakamela
labobabhemi.

31 UJakhobe wezwa ukuthi amadodana kaLabhani
ayesithi, “UJakhobe usethethe konke ubaba ayelakho njalo
usezuze yonke inotho ebingekababa.” **2** Njalo uJakhobe
wananzelela ukuthi uLabhani wayengasamphathi
njengakuqala. **3** UThixo wasesithi kuJakhobe, “Buyela
elizweni laboyihlo lasezihlotsheni zakho, mina ngizakuba
lawe.” **4** Ngakho uJakhobe wasethumela ilizwi kuRasheli
loLeya ukuthi beze egangeni lapho imihlambi yakhe
eyayikhona. **5** Wathi kubo, “Sengibona ukuthi uyihlo
kasangiphathi njengakuqala, kodwa uNkulunkulu kababa
ube lami. **6** Liyakwazi ukuthi ngamsebenzela uyihlo
ngamandla ami wonke, **7** kodwa uyihlo ungidlelezele
ngokuguqula umholo wami okwezikhathi ezilitshumi.
Kodwa uNkulunkulu kamvumelanga ukuthi angilimaze.
8 Kwakusithi angathi, ‘Ezilamabalabala ngezakho,
ezomholo,’ imihlambi yonke izale ezimabalabala; kuthi
angathi, ‘Ezingamaqamule zizakuba ngumholo wakho,’
yonke imihlambi izale amazinyane angamaqamule.
9 Ngaleyondlela uNkulunkulu usethethe imihlambi
kayihlo wayipha mina. **10** Ngesikhathi sokuxotshwa
lokumitha kwemihlambi, ngaba lephupho lapho okwathi
ngikhangela ngabona ukuthi impongo ezazixotsha
umhlambi zazingamaqamule, kumbe zingamafahlafahla
kumbe zilamabala. **11** Ingilosi kaNkulunkulu yathi kimi
kulelophupho, ‘Jakhobe.’ Ngasabela ngathi, ‘Ngilapha.’
12 Yathi, ‘Khangela ukuthi zonke impongo ezixotsha
umhlambi ngezingamaqamule, ngezingamafahlafahla

kumbe ngezilamabala, ngoba ngikubonile konke lokho
uLabhani abekwenza kuwe. **13** NginguNkulunkulu
waseBhetheli, lapho owagcoba khona insika njalo
lapho owenza khona isifungo kimi. Suka kulelilizwe
khona manje ubuyele elizweni lakini.'" **14** URasheli
loLeya baphendula bathi, "Sivele siseselesabelo selifa
likababa na? **15** Kasinjengabezizweni kuye na? Kakusikho
kodwa ukuthi walobolisa ngathi, kodwa sowakusebenzisa
konke esalotsholwa ngakho. **16** Ngempela yonke inotho
uNkulunkulu ayemuka ubaba ngeyethu labantwabethu.
Ngakho yenza loba yini uNkulunkulu akutshele yona."
17 UJakhobe wasegadisa abantwabakhe labomkakhe
emakameleni, **18** waziqhuba zonke izifuyo zakhe
zahamba phambili, kanye lempahla zonke ayezizuzile
ePhadani Aramu, esebuyela kuyise u-Isaka elizweni
laseKhenani. **19** Kwathi uLabhani ehambile eyogunda
izimvu zakhe, uRasheli weba izithombe zikayise. **20** Phezu
kwalokho uJakhobe wakhohlisa uLabhani um'Aramu
ngokungamtsheli ukuthi yena wayesebaleka. **21** Ngakho
wabaleka lakho konke okwakungokwakhe, wachapha
umfula iYufrathe, waqonda elizweni lamaqaqa eleGiliyadi.
22 Ngosuku lwesithathu uLabhani watshelwa ukuthi
uJakhobe wayesebalekile. **23** Wathatha izihlobo zakhe
bangena emzileni kaJakhobe okwensuku eziyisikhombisa
baze bayambamba elizweni lamaqaqa eleGiliyadi. **24**
UNkulunkulu weza kuLabhani um'Aramu ephutsheni
ebusuku wathi kuye, "Unanzelele ukuthi ungaze
watsho lutho kuJakhobe, loba lungoluhle kumbe
olubi." **25** UJakhobe wayemise ithente lakhe elizweni

lamaqaqa eGiliyadi eficwa khona nguLabhani, uLabhani
laye lezihlobo zakhe bakha izihonqo khonapho. **26**
Ngakho uLabhani wasesithi kuJakhobe, “Wenzeni
manje? Ungikhohlisile, njalo uthumbe amadodakazi
ami njengabathunjiweyo empini. **27** Kungani ubalekele
ngasese wangikhohlisa na? Kungani ungangazisanga
ukuze ngikuvalelise ngentokozo langokutshaya izigubhu
lamachacho? **28** Kawuzange ume ukuthi ngange abazukulu
bami lamadodakazi ami ngibavalelise. Wenze into
eyibuthutha. **29** Ngilamandla okukulimaza; kodwa
ngobusuku obudluleyo uNkulunkulu kayihlo uthe kimi,
‘Unanzelele ungaze watsho lutho kuJakhobe, loba
ngoluhle kumbe ngolubi.’ **30** Manje ususukile ngoba
ubulangazelela ukubuyela emzini kayihlo. Kodwa kungani
webe izithombe zami na?” **31** UJakhobe wamphendula
uLabhani wathi, “Bengisesaba ukuthi uzangemuka
amadodakazi akho ngamandla. **32** Kodwa nxa ufumana
loba ngubani olezithombe zakho, kayikuphila. Ake ubone,
lezihlobo zakho zikhona, ingabe kulolutho lwakho yini
lapha kimi; nxa lukhona, luthathe.” UJakhobe wayengazi
ukuthi uRasheli wayezebile izithombe. **33** Ngakho
uLabhani wangena ethenteni likaJakhobe lethenteni
likaLeya lethenteni lezincekukazi zombili, kodwa
kafumananga lutho. Ephuma ethenteni likaLeya, wangena
ethenteni likaRasheli. **34** URasheli wayethethe izithombe
lezo, wazifihla phakathi kwesihlalo sekamela lakhe,
wasehlala phezu kwazo. ULabhani wabhudula kukho
konke okwakusethenteni, katholanga lutho. **35** URasheli
wathi kuyise, “Ungazondi nkosi yami ukuthi kungani

ngingakusukumeli, kungenxa yokuba ngisesikhathini.”
Ngakho wabhudula, kodwa akaze azifumana izithombe
zangekhaya. **36** UJakhobe wazonda kubi wamthwalisa
nzima uLabhani. Wambuza wathi, “Icala lami ngelani?
Ngenze sono bani ukuze ungizingele kanje? **37** Njengoba
usuziguduzile zonke impahla zami, kuyini osukufumene
okungokomuzi wakho na? Kubeke khonapha phambi
kwezihlobo zakho lezami batsho okuyikho phakathi
kwethu sobabili. **38** Sengibe lawe okweminyaka
engamatshumi amabili. Izimvu zakho lembuzi zakho
kazizange ziphunze, njalo kangizange ngizihlabele inqama
emihlambini yakho. **39** Kangizange ngizokutshengisa
izifuyo ezidatshulwe yizilo; yimi engathwala lokho
kulahlekelwa ngazihlawula. Njalo wafuna inhlawulo
yalezo ezazebiwe emini loba ebusuku. **40** Impilo yami
yayinje: ukutshisa kwakungibhaxabula emini, ebusuku
umqando ungihaqaze, ubuthongo babaleka emehlweni
ami. **41** Kwakunjalo okweminyaka engamatshumi
amabili ngisemzini wakho. Ngakusebenzela okweminyaka
elitshumi lane ngisebenzela amadodakazi akho womabili
njalo okweminyaka eyisithupha ngisebenzela imihlambi
yakho, njalo wena waguqula inhlawulo yami okwezikhathi
ezilitshumi. **42** Aluba uNkulunkulu kababa, uNkulunkulu
ka-Abhrahama langokwesaba kuka-Isaka, ubengelami,
ubuzangixotsha nje ngingaphathanga lutho. Kodwa
uNkulunkulu ububonile ubunzima bami lokusebenza
nzima kwezandla zami, yikho ekukhuzile izolo
ebusuku.” **43** ULabhani wamphendula uJakhobe
wathi, “Abesifazane ngamadodakazi ami, abantwana

ngabantwabami, lemihlambi yimihlambi yami. Kodwa
kuyini engingakwenza lamuhla ngala amadodakazi
ami, kumbe ngabantwana ababazeleyo na? **44** Zwana-
ke, kasenze isivumelwano, wena lami, sibe ngufakazi
phakathi kwethu." **45** Ngakho uJakhobe wasethatha
ilitshe walimisa laba yinsika. **46** Wasesithi ezihlotsheni
zakhe, "Buthelelani amatshe." Bawathatha amatshe aba
yinqwaba, basebedlela khonapho eceleni kwenqwaba. **47**
ULabhani wayibiza ngokuthi yiJegari Sahadutha, uJakhobe
yena wathi yiGaledi. **48** ULabhani wathi, "Inqwaba le
ingufakazi phakathi kwami lawe lamuhla." Yikho yabizwa
ngokuthi yiGaledi. **49** Yabizwa njalo ngokuthi yiMizipha,
ngoba wathi, "Sengathi uThixo angalinda phakathi
kwakho lami nxa sikhatshana omunye komunye. **50**
Ungaze uphathe kubi amadodakazi ami, loba ungaze
uthathe abanye abafazi ngaphandle kwamadodakazi ami,
loba kungekho omunye umuntu olathi, khumbula ukuthi
uNkulunkulu ungufakazi phakathi kwakho lami." **51**
ULabhani wathi njalo kuJakhobe, "Nansi inqwaba le,
njalo nansi insika engiyimise phakathi kwakho lami.
52 Inqwaba le ingufakazi, kanye lensika le ingufakazi
wokuthi kangisoze ngiyidlule inqwaba le ngize kwelakho
icele ngizekonela lokuthi lawe kawuyikudlula kule
inqwaba lensika uze kwelami icele uzengonela. **53**
Sengathi uNkulunkulu ka-Abhrahama, loNkulunkulu
kaNahori, uNkulunkulu kayise wabo angahlulela phakathi
kwethu." Ngakho uJakhobe wenza isifungo ebizweni
likaMesatshwa kayise u-Isaka. **54** Wenza umhlatshelo
khonapho elizweni lamaqaqa wanxusa izihlobo zakhe

ekudleni. Sebedlile, balala khonapho. 55 Ekuseni kakhulu
ngosuku olulandelayo uLabhani wanga abazukulu bakhe
lamadodakazi akhe wababusisa. Wasefulathela wabuyela
ekhaya.

32 UJakhobe laye wahamba ngeyakhe indlela,
wasehlangabezwa yizingilosi zikaNkulunkulu. 2 Wathi
ezibona uJakhobe wathi, "Leli libandla likaNkulunkulu!"
Indawo leyo waseyibiza ngokuthi yiMahanayimi.
3 UJakhobe wathuma izithunywa ukuba zihambe
phambili kwakhe kumnewabo u-Esawu elizweni
laseSeyiri, ilizwe lika-Edomi. 4 Wazilaya wathi,
"Nanku okumele likutsho enkosini yami u-Esawu,
'Inceku yakho uJakhobe uthi bengihlezi loLabhani
njalo ngihlale khona kwaze kwaba khathesi. 5
Ngilenkomo labobabhemi, ngilezimvu, lembuzi, njalo
ngilezinceku lezincekukazi. Khathesi-ke sengithumela
lelilizwi enkosini yami, ukuze ngithole umusa emehlweni
akho.'" 6 Kwathi izithunywa sezibuya kuJakhobe
zathi, "Sihambile kumfowenu u-Esawu, okwamanje
uyeza ukuzokuhlangabeza, ulamadoda angamakhulu
amane eza lawo." 7 UJakhobe wafikelwa yikwesaba
lokukhathazeka okukhulu wasesehlukanisa phakathi
abantu ayelabo baba ngamaqembu amabili, wenzenjalo
lemihlambini yezimvu leyenkomo lamakamela lawo. 8
Wakhumbula wathi, "Nxa u-Esawu angafika ahlasele
elinye iqembu, leloqembu eliseleyo lingahle libaleke." 9
UJakhobe wasekhuleka wathi, "Oh Nkulunkulu kababa u-
Abhrahama, Nkulunkulu kababa u-Isaka, Thixo, wena
owathi kimi, 'Buyela elizweni lakini lasezihlotsheni zakho,

ngizakwenza uphumelele,’ **10** mina kangiwufanelanga
wonke umusa lokuthembeka okutshengise inceku yakho.
Ngangiphethe intonga yami zwi mhla ngichapha iJodani
leli, kodwa khathesi sengingamaqembu amabili. **11**
Ngiyakhuleka ngithi ngisindise esandleni somfowethu
u-Esawu, ngoba ngiyesaba ukuthi uzakuza angihlasele,
kanye labesifazane labantwababo. **12** Kodwa wena
uthe, ‘Ngempela ngizakwenza uphumelele ngenze
lezizukulwane zakho zibe njengetshebetshebe lolwandle
elingeke labalwa.’” **13** Wahlala khonapho ngalobobusuku,
kwathi kulokho ayelakho wakhetha isipho sikamnewabo
u-Esawu: **14** imbuzikazi ezingamakhulu amabili
lempongo ezingamatshumi amabili; izimvu ezinsikazi
ezingamakhulu amabili lenqama ezingamatshumi amabili;
15 amakamela amasikazi angamatshumi amathathu
lamathole awo; amankomokazi angamatshumi amane
lenkunzi ezilitshumi; kanye labobabhemi abasikazi
abangamatshumi amabili lemiduna yawo elitshumi.
16 Wakugcinisa izisebenzi zakhe konke, umhlambi
munye wema wodwa, wathi kuzo izisebenzi zakhe,
“Hambani phambi kwami, njalo litshiye ibanga phakathi
kwemihlambi.” **17** Lowo owayephambili wamlaya
wathi, “Nxa umnewethu u-Esawu ekuhlangabeza afike
abuze athi, ‘Ungokabani wena, njalo uya ngaphi,
njalo ngezikabani zonke lezizifuyo eziphambi kwakho?’
18 Ubokuthi, ‘Ngezenceku yakho uJakhobe. Ziyisipho
esithunyelwe inkosi yami u-Esawu, laye uyeza nje emuva
kwethu.’” **19** Walaya njalo isisebenzi sesibili, lesesithathu
lazozonke ezinye ezaziqhuba imihlambi wathi: “Kumele

likhulume into efanayo ku-Esawu nxa lihlangana laye. **20**
Njalo lingakhohlwa ukuthi, 'Inceku yakho uJakhobe iyeza
ngemva kwethu.'" Ngoba wacabanga wathi: "Ngizamthoba
ngezipho lezi engizithumela phambili; nxa sengimbona
muva mhlawumbe uzangamukela." **21** Ngakho izipho
zikaJakhobe zahanjiswa, zamandulela, kodwa yena wasala
ezihonqweni ubusuku bonke. **22** Ngalobobusuku uJakhobe
waphakama wathatha omkakhe bobabili, lezincekukazi
zakhe zombili kanye lamadodana akhe alitshumi
lamunye wawela izibuko likaJabhoki. **23** Esebachaphisile
wabuye wachaphisa yonke imfuyo yakhe. **24** Ngakho
uJakhobe wasala yedwa, indoda ethile yabindana laye
kwaze kwaba semathathakusa. **25** Leyondoda yathi
ngokubona ukuthi kayimehluli uJakhobe, yambamba
inyonga, inyonga yakhe yakhumuka elokhu ebindana
laleyondoda. **26** Indoda yasisithi, "Ngiyekela ngihambe
ngoba sokusile." Kodwa uJakhobe wamphendula wathi,
"Kangisoze ngikwekele uhambe ngaphandle kokuthi
ungibusise." **27** Indoda yambuza yathi, "Ungubani
ibizo lakho na?" Wathi, "NginguJakhobe." **28** Indoda
yasisithi, "Ibizo lakho kalisayikuba nguJakhobe, kodwa
u-Israyeli, ngoba ulwe loNkulunkulu kanye labantu
wanqoba." **29** UJakhobe wathi, "Akungitshele ibizo lakho."
Kodwa waphendula wathi "Ulibuzelani ibizo lami na?"
Wasembusisa khonapho. **30** Ngakho uJakhobe wabiza
indawo leyo ngokuthi yiPheniyeli esithi, "Kungoba
ngimbonile uNkulunkulu ubuso ngobuso, kodwa impilo
yami kayilinyazwanga." **31** Ilanga lamphumela esedlula
ePheniweli, ehamba eqhugezela ngenxa yenyonga yakhe.

32 Ngakho-ke kuze kube lamuhla abako-Israyeli kabayidli
inyama elomsipha osuka enyongeni, ngoba inyonga
kaJakhobe yenyela eduze lomsipha.

33 UJakhobe wathi evusa amehlo wabona u-Esawu,
eqhamuka lamadoda akhe angamakhulu amane;
wasesehlukanisa abantwana phakathi kukaLeya, uRasheli
lezincekukazi zombili. 2 Waqhuba phambili izincekukazi
labantwabazo, kwalandela uLeya labantwabakhe, kweza
uRasheli loJosefa ngemuva. 3 Yena ngokwakhe wahamba
phambili wakhothama phansi emhlabathini kasikhombisa
esebanga kumnewabo. 4 Kodwa u-Esawu wagijima
wahlangabeza uJakhobe wamanga; wamgona ngezingalo
entanyeni wamanga. Bakhala. 5 U-Esawu wasekhangela
wabona abesifazane labantwana. Wabuza wathi, "Ngobani
laba ohamba labo na?" UJakhobe waphendula wathi,
"Ngabantwana uNkulunkulu abaphe ngesihle inceku
yakho." 6 Kwathi izincekukazi labantwabazo, zasondela
zakhothamela phansi. 7 Kwalandela uLeya kanye
labantwabakhe beza bakhothamela phansi. Abokucina
kwaba nguJosefa loRasheli, labo bakhothamela phansi. 8
U-Esawu wabuza wathi, "Utshoni ngemihlambi yonke le
engihlangane layo?" Wathi, "Ngeyokucela umusa kuwe,
nkosi yami." 9 Kodwa u-Esawu wathi, "Lami sengilakho
okunengi, mnawami. Zigcinele lawe lokho olakho." 10
UJakhobe wathi, "Hatshi bo, bakithi. Nxa ngisamukeleka
kuwe yamukela isipho sami lesi. Ngoba ukubona ubuso
bakho kufana lokubona ubuso bukaNkulunkulu, ikakhulu
njengoba usungamukele ngesihle. 11 Ngicela ukuthi
wamukele isipho leso esilethwe kuwe, ngoba uNkulunkulu

ube lomusa kimi, ngaba lakho konke engikudingayo.”
Kwathi ngoba uJakhobe encenga, u-Esawu wasamukela.
12 U-Esawu wasesithi, “Kasihambeni. Ngizahamba lani.”
13 Kodwa uJakhobe wathi kuye, “Inkosi yami iyazi
ukuthi abantwana babuthakathaka lokuthi ngisamele
nginakekele izimvukazi lamankomokazi konke okusanda
kuzala. Zingahanjiswa ngamandla okwelanga elilodwa
nje, izifuyo zizakufa. **14** Ngakho inkosi yami kayizihambele
phambili kwenceku yayo, mina ngilandele kancane
okwamandla emihlambi eqhutshwayo labantwana, ngize
ngifike enkosini yami eSeyiri.” **15** U-Esawu wathi, “Nxa
kunjalo ngizatshiya amanye amadoda ami lawe.” UJakhobe
wabuza wathi, “Kambe ube ukwenzelani lokho? Inkosi
yami kayingenzele umusa nje kube kuphela.” **16** Ngakho
ngalolosuku u-Esawu wasuka esebuyela eSeyiri. **17** Kodwa
uJakhobe waya eSukhothi lapho azakhela khona umuzi
wakha lezibaya zezifuyo zakhe. Kungakho leyondawo
ithiwa yiSukhothi. **18** UJakhobe esebuyile ePhadani Aramu
wafika kuhle edolobheni laseShekhemu eKhenani wamisa
izihonqo eduzane kwedolobho. **19** Ngenhlamvu zesiliva
ezilikhulu wathenga isiqinti somhlabathi emadodaneni
kaHamori, uyise kaShekhemu, lapho amisa khona ithente
lakhe. **20** Khonapho amisa i-alithari walibiza ngokuthi yi-
Eli Elohe Israyeli.

34 UDina, indodakazi kaLeya ayizalela uJakhobe
wasuka wayakwethekelela abafazi balelolizwe. **2** Kwathi
uShekhemu, indodana kaHamori umHivi, umbusi
walowomango, ebona uDina, wamthatha wamdlova.
3 Inhliziyo yakhe yathatheka ngoDina indodakazi

kaJakhobe, wayithanda intombi le, wakhuluma layo
kamnandi. **4** UShekhemu wathi kuyise uHamori,
"Ngithathela intombi le ibe ngumkami." **5** UJakhobe wathi
ekuzwa ukuthi indodakazi yakhe uDina yayingcolisiwe,
amadodana akhe ayesegangeni lezifuyo; wathula nje
aze abuya ekhaya. **6** Ngakho usekaShekhemu, uHamori
wayakhuluma loJakhobe. **7** Ngalesosikhathi amadodana
kaJakhobe ayesebuyile evela egangeni evele esezwile
okwasekwenzakele. Babelosizi njalo begcwele ulaka ngoba
uShekhemu wayenze into elihlazo ko-Israyeli ngokudlova
indodakazi kaJakhobe, into okwakungamelanga yenziwe.
8 Kodwa uHamori wathi kubo, "Indodana yami
uShekhemu uyayithanda indodakazi yakho. Muphe
yona ibe ngumkakhe. **9** Kasendiselane; sipheni
amadodakazi enu, lani lizithathele amadodakazi ethu. **10**
Lingazihlalela phakathi kwethu; ilizwe livulekile kini.
Hlalani kulo, thengisani kulo njalo lifuye kulo." **11**
UShekhemu wasesithi kuyise kaDina lakubanewabo,
"Ngicela ukuthi lingamukele, ngizalinika loba yini
eliyifunayo. **12** Khulumani amalobolo lokangaziwe,
mina ngizakuletha ngobunengi bakho njengokufuna
kwenu, njalo ngizakukhupha konke elikubizayo. Lina
ngiphani intombi kuphela nje ibe ngumkami." **13** Kwathi
ngoba udadewabo uDina wayesengcolisiwe, amadodana
kaJakhobe aphendula ngobuqili ekhuluma loShekhemu
loyise uHamori. **14** Athi kubo, "Asingeke senze into
enjalo; ngeke siphe udadewethu indoda engasokwanga.
Lokho kungaba lihlazo kithi. **15** Sizavuma kuphela
nxa lenze lokhu: ukuthi libe njengathi ngokusoka

bonke abesilisa benu. **16** Lapho-ke sesingalendisela
amadodakazi ethu lathi sithathe amadodakazi enu.
Sizakwakha phakathi kwenu sibe ngabantu banye lani. **17**
Kodwa nxa lingavumi ukusokwa sizamthatha udadewethu
sihambe." **18** Icebo labo lakhanya lilihle kuHamori
loShekhemu. **19** Ijaha leli eliyilo elalihlonitshwa kakhulu
emzini kayise, kalisachithanga isikhathi ukukwenza
lokho ababekutshilo ngoba lalitshiseka ngendodakazi
kaJakhobe. **20** Ngakho uHamori lendodana yakhe
uShekhemu baya entubeni yedolobho bayabonisana
lamadoda edolobho lakibo. **21** Bathi, "Amadoda la alomusa
kithi. Kabahlale elizweni lethu bathengiselane labantu;
ilizwe leli lilendawo enkulu abangahlala kuyo. Singathatha
amadodakazi abo labo bangathatha awethu. **22** Kodwa
bangavuma ukuhlala phakathi kwethu kuphela nxa
abesilisa bethu bengasokwa njengabo. **23** Kambe izifuyo
zabo, lempahla yabo kanye layo yonke imfuyo yabo
kakukuba ngokwethu na? Ngakho kasivumeni, khona
bezakwakha phakathi kwethu." **24** Wonke amadoda
ayekhona entubeni yedolobho avumelana loHamori
lendodana yakhe uShekhemu, kwathi bonke abesilisa
balelodolobho basokwa. **25** Ngemva kwensuku ezintathu,
bonke belokhu besebuhlungwini, amadodana kaJakhobe
amabili, uSimiyoni loLevi, abanewabo bakaDina, bathatha
inkemba zabo balihlasela idolobho belibele, babulala
bonke abesilisa. **26** OHamori lendodana yakhe uShekhemu
babaquma ngenkemba bamkhupha uDina endlini
kaShekhemu bahamba. **27** Amadodana kaJakhobe
afikela phezu kwezidumbu aliphanga idolobho lapho

udadewabo ayengcoliselwe khona. 28 Athumba imihlambi
yabo yezimvu lenkomo, labobabhemi lakho konke
okwakungokwabo phakathi edolobheni langaphandle
egangeni. 29 Bayiqukula yonke inotho yabo kanye labafazi
labantwana, bathumba konke okwakusezindlini kwaba
yimpango. 30 UJakhobe wasesithi kuSimiyoni loLevi,
"Selingehlisele uhlupho langenza ngasoleka kakhulu
kumaKhenani lamaPherizi, abantu abahlala elizweni leli.
Thina sibalutshwana, bangahlangana bangihlasele, mina
lomuzi wami sizabhujiswa." 31 Kodwa bona baphendula
bathi, "Bekufanele yini ukuthi aphathe udadewethu
njengesifebe na?"

35 UNkulunkulu wasesithi kuJakhobe, "Yana eBhetheli
wakhe khona, njalo khonapho wakhele uNkulunkulu
i-alithari, yena owabonakala kuwe lapho ubalekela
umnewenu u-Esawu." 2 Ngakho uJakhobe wasesithi
kwabomuzi wakhe lakubo bonke ababelaye, "Lahlani
onkulunkulu bezizweni elilabo, lizihlambulule,
lintshintshe lezigqoko zenu. 3 Beselisiza sihambe
siye eBhetheli lapho engizakwakha khona i-alithari
likaNkulunkulu yena owangisizayo ngosuku lokuhlupheka
kwami njalo olokhu elami loba ngingaze ngiye ngaphi." 4
Basebemupha uJakhobe bonke onkulunkulu bezizweni
ababelabo lamacici ayesendlebeni zabo, uJakhobe
wakumbela ngaphansi kwesihlahla som'Okhi eShekhemu.
5 Emva kwalokho basebesuka, ukumesaba uNkulunkulu
kwehlela imizi yonke ababakhelane layo, akwaze
kwaba loyedwa owaxotshana labo. 6 UJakhobe wafika
eLuzi (leyo yiBhetheli) kanye labo bonke ayelabo

elizweni laseKhenani. 7 Wakha khona i-alithari, indawo
waseyibiza ngokuthi yi-Eli Bhetheli, ngoba kwakulapho
uNkulunkulu aziveza khona ngesikhathi ebalekela
umfowabo. 8 UDibhora, umlizane kaRabheka wafa,
wembelwa ngaphansi kom'Okhi ngezansi kweBhetheli.
Yikho yathiwa yi-Aloni Bhakhuthi. 9 UJakhobe
esebuyile ePhadani Aramu uNkulunkulu wabonakala
kuye njalo, wambusisa. 10 UNkulunkulu wathi kuye,
"Ibizo lakho linguJakhobe, kodwa kawusayi kuthiwa
unguJakhobe; ibizo lakho selizathiwa ungu-Israyeli."
Ngakho wamutha wathi ngu-Israyeli. 11 UNkulunkulu
wathi kuye, "NginguNkulunkulu uSomandla; zalanani
lande ngobunengi. Kuzaphuma kuwe isizwe lezinhlanga
zezizwe, lamakhosi azavela emzimbeni wakho. 12
Ilizwe engalinika u-Abhrahama lo-Isaka ngilinika wena
lawe, njalo ilizwe leli ngizalinika izizukulwane zakho
eziza emva kwakho." 13 UNkulunkulu wasephakama
emtshiya endaweni lapho ayeke wakhuluma laye khona.
14 UJakhobe wamisa insika yelitshe endaweni leyo
uNkulunkulu ayekhulume laye khona, wasethululela
phezu kwayo umnikelo onathwayo; wathela njalo
amafutha phezu kwayo. 15 UJakhobe wasebiza indawo
leyo lapho uNkulunkulu akhuluma laye khona ngokuthi
yiBhetheli. 16 Basebehamba besuka eBhetheli. Kwathi
belokhu besesebucwala kwe-Efrathi, uRasheli wahelelwa
kwaba nzima ukubeletha. 17 Kwathi ekulobobunzima
bokubeletha umbelethisi wathi kuye, "Ungesabi. Ngoba
uzazuza enye indodana." 18 Kwathi esephela ngoba
wayesesifa wetha indodana yakhe wathi nguBheni-

Oni. Kodwa uyise wayo wayithi nguBhenjamini. **19**
Wafa kanjalo uRasheli wembelwa endleleni kuyiwa e-
Efrathi (kutshiwo iBhethilehema.) **20** UJakhobe wakha
insika phezu kwethuna, kuze kube lamhla insika leyo
itshengisa ithuna likaRasheli. **21** U-Israyeli wabuye
wathutha wayamisa ithente lakhe ngale kweMigidali-Eda.
22 U-Israyeli esakhile kulowomango, uRubheni wasuka
wayalala lomfazi weceleni kayise uBhiliha, njalo u-
Israyeli wakuzwa. UJakhobe wayelamadodana alitshumi
lambili: **23** Amadodana kaLeya ayeyila: uRubheni
izibulo likaJakhobe, uSimiyoni, uLevi, uJuda, u-Isakhari
loZebhuluni. **24** Amadodana kaRasheli ayeyila: uJosefa
loBhenjamini. **25** Amadodana encekukazi kaRasheli,
uBhiliha ayeyila: uDani loNafithali. **26** Amadodana
encekukazi kaLeya uZilipha ayeyila: uGadi lo-Asheri. La
ayengamadodana kaJakhobe awazalela ePhadani Aramu.
27 UJakhobe weza ekhaya kuyise u-Isaka eMamure,
eduze leKhiriyathi Aribha (kutsho iHebhroni) lapho u-
Abhrahama lo-Isaka ababehlala khona. **28** U-Isaka waphila
okweminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili.
29 Wafika ekucineni wafa, wembelwa labantu bakibo
eseluphele leminyaka yakhe isiminengi. Amadodana
akhe u-Esawu loJakhobe bamngcwaba.

36 Lo ngumlando ka-Esawu (okungu-Edomi). **2**
U-Esawu wathatha ebafazini baseKhenani: u-Ada
indodakazi ka-Eloni umHithi, lo-Oholibhama indodakazi
ka-Ana, njalo eyindodakazi kaZibhiyoni umHivi, **3**
njalo loBhasemathi indodakazi ka-Ishumayeli njalo
engudadewabo kaNebhayothi. **4** U-Ada wazala u-

Elifazi ku-Esawu, uBhasemathi wazala uRuweli, **5** u-
Oholibhama wazala uJewushi, loJalamu loKhora. La
ayengamadodana ka-Esawu, awazala eKhenani. **6** U-
Esawu wathatha omkakhe lamadodana akhe kanye
lamadodakazi akhe labo bonke ababesemzini wakhe
kanye lezifuyo zakhe lezinye izinyamazana zakhe
lempahla zonke ayezizuzile eKhenani, wasuka waya
khatshana lomfowabo uJakhobe. **7** Imfuyo yabo yayinengi
kakhulu okokuthi babengeke bahlale ndawonye; lomhlaba
ababehlala kuwo wawungasoze ubathwale bobabili
ngenxa yezifuyo zabo. **8** Ngakho u-Esawu (kutshiwo u-
Edomi) wayakwakha elizweni lamaqaqa elaseSeyiri. **9**
Lo ngumlando ka-Esawu uyise wama-Edomi elizweni
lamaqaqa elaseSeyiri. **10** La ngamabizo amadodana
ka-Esawu: U-Elifazi, indodana yomka-Esawu u-Ada,
lo Ruweli indodana yomka-Esawu uBhasemathi. **11**
Amadodana ka-Elifazi ayeyila: uThemani, u-Omari,
uZefo, uGathamu loKhenazi. **12** Indodana ka-Esawu u-
Elifazi wayelomfazi weceleni owayethiwa nguThimina,
owamzalela u-Amaleki. Laba babengabazukulu baka-
Ada umka-Esawu. **13** Amadodana kaRuweli ayeyila:
uNahathi, uZera, uShama loMiza. Laba bebengabazukulu
bomka-Esawu uBhasemathi umka-Esawu. **14** Amadodana
kamka-Esawu u-Oholibhama, indodakazi ka-Ana, njalo
engumzukulu kaZibhiyoni, awazalela u-Esawu ayeyila:
uJewushi, uJalamu loKhora. **15** Laba babezinduna
kwabosendo luka-Esawu: Amadodana ka-Elifazi izibulo
lika-Esawu: Induna uThemani, u-Omari, uZefo, uKhenazi,
16 uKhora, uGathamu, lo-Amaleki. Lezi kwakuzinduna

ezidabuka ku-Elifazi, e-Edomi; zazingabazukulu baka-Ada.
17 Amadodana kaRuweli indodana ka-Esawu: Izinduna
uNahathi, uZera, uShama loMiza. Lezizinduna zazidabuka
kuRewuli e-Edomi; zazingabazukulu bakaBhasemathi
umka-Esawu. **18** Amadodana ka-Oholibhama, umka-
Esawu: Izinduna uJewushi, uJalamu loKhora. Lezi
kwakuzinduna ezazidabuka kumka-Esawu, u-Oholibhama,
indodakazi ka-Ana. **19** La ayengamadodana ka-Esawu
(kutshiwo u-Edomi), njalo bona babezinduna zabo.
20 La ayengamadodana kaSeyiri umHori, ababehlala
kulowomango: ULothani, uShobhali, uZibhiyoni, u-Ana,
21 uDishoni, u-Ezeri loDishani. La amadodana kaSeyiri e-
Edomi ayeyizinduna zamaHori. **22** Amadodana kaLothani
ayeyila: uHori loHemani. UThimina wayengudadewabo
kaLothani. **23** Amadodana kaShobhali ayeyila: u-Alivani,
uManahathi, u-Ebhali, uShefo lo-Onami. **24** Amadodana
kaZibhiyoni ayeyila: u-Ayiya lo-Ana. (Lo nguye u-Ana
owafumana izintombo zamanzi atshisayo enkangala
eselusa obabhemi bakayise uZibhiyoni.) **25** Abantwana
baka-Ana babeyilaba: uDishoni lo-Oholibhama indodakazi
ka-Ana. **26** Amadodana kaDishoni ayeyila: uHemidani,
u-Eshibhani, u-Ithirani loKherani. **27** Amadodana
ka-Ezeri ayeyila: uBhilihani, uZavani lo-Akhani. **28**
Amadodana kaDishani ayeyila: u-Uzi lo-Arani. **29** Laba
babezinduna zamaHori: ULothani, uShobhali, uZibhiyoni,
u-Ana, **30** uDishoni, u-Ezeri loDishani. Laba babezinduna
zamaHori kusiya ngezigaba zabo elizweni laseSeyiri. **31**
La ayengamakhosi abusa e-Edomi kungakabusi inkosi
yako-Israyeli: **32** UBhela indodana kaBheyori waba

yinkosi e-Edomi. Idolobho lakhe lalibizwa ngokuthi
yiDinihabha. 33 UBhela esefile, uJobhabhi indodana
kaZera waseBhozira wathatha umbuso waba yinkosi. 34
UJobhabhi esefile, uHushamu waselizweni lamaThemani
wathatha umbuso waba yinkosi. 35 UHushamu esefile,
uHadadi indodana kaBhedadi, owanqoba uMidiyani
elizweni laseMowabi, wathatha umbuso waba yinkosi.
Idolobho lakhe lalibizwa ngokuthi yi-Avithi. 36 UHadadi
esefile, uSamila waseMasirekha wathatha umbuso waba
yinkosi. 37 USamila esefile, uShawuli waseRehobhothi
phezu komfula wathatha umbuso waba yinkosi. 38
UShawuli esefile, uBhali-Hanani indodana ka-Akhibhori
wathatha umbuso waba yinkosi. 39 UBhali-Hanani
indodana ka-Akhibhori esefile, uHadari wathatha
umbuso waba yinkosi. Idolobho lakhe labizwa ngokuthi
yiPawu; njalo ibizo lomkakhe lalinguMehethabheli
indodakazi kaMathiredi, indodakazi kaMe-Zahabhi. 40
Lezi kwakuzinduna ezadabuka ku-Esawu, ngamabizo
azo, kusiya ngosendo lwazo lezigodi zazo: UThimina,
u-Aliva, uJethethi, 41 u-Oholibhama, u-Ela, uPhinoni,
42 uKhenazi, uThemani, uMibhizari, 43 uMagidiyeli lo-
Iramu. Lezi kwakuzinduna ze-Edomi, kusiya ngokuhlala
kwabo elizweni ababakhe kulo. Lolu yilo-ke usendo luka-
Esawu, uyise wama-Edomi.

37 UJakhobe wahlala elizweni lapho uyise laye ahlala
kulo, ilizwe laseKhenani. 2 Lo ngumlando wosendo
lukaJakhobe. UJosefa ijaha elalileminyaka elitshumi
lesikhombisa, wayeselusa imihlambi yezimvu labanewabo,
amadodana kaBhiliha lamadodana kaZilipha, abafazi

bakayise, wasebaceba kuyise. **3** U-Israyeli wasuka
wamthanda uJosefa ukwedlula wonke amanye amadodana
akhe, ngoba wamzala eseluphele; yikho wamenzela
ijazi elicociswe kakhulu. **4** Kwathi abafowabo bebona
ukuthi uyise wayemthanda ukwedlula bonke abanye
bamzonda kabazange bamkhulumise ngothando. **5**
UJosefa waphupha, wathi esebatshelile ngephupho lakhe
bamzonda ngokwedlulisileyo. **6** Wathi kubo, "Zwanini
iphupho engibe lalo: **7** besibopha izithungo zamabele
sisemasimini lapho okuthe masinyane esami isithungo
saphakama sema saqonda, kwathi ezenu izithungo
zasigombolozela esami, zasikhothamela phansi." **8**
Abanewabo bathi kuye. "Ufisa ukubusa phezu kwethu na?
Ungasibusa ngempela na?" Basebemzonda ngamandla
ngenxa yephupho lakhe lalokho ayekutshilo. **9**
Waphinda waba lelinye iphupho, walitshela abanewabo.
Wathi, "Lalelani, ngibe lalo elinye iphupho, kuleli,
ilanga lenyanga kanye lezinkanyezi ezilitshumi lanye
bezingikhothamela phansi." **10** Wathi eselitshele uyise
njalo labanewabo uyise wamkhalimela wathi, "Liphupho
bani leli oliphuphileyo? Utsho ukuthi unyoko lami
labanewenu sizaguqa phansi emhlabathini sibili siguqela
wena?" **11** Abanewabo babalomona ngaye, kodwa uyise
wayigcina engqondweni yakhe indaba le. **12** Abanewabo
basuka bahamba lemihlambi kayise emadlelweni eduze
kweShekhemu. **13** U-Israyeli wathi kuJosefa, "Njengoba
usazi abanewenu basemadlelweni lemihlambi eduze
kweShekhemu. Lalela-ke, ngifuna ukukuthuma kubo."
Waphendula wathi, "Kulungile." **14** Ngakho wasesithi

kuye, “Hamba uyebona ingabe abafowenu bayaphila yini
kanye lemihlambi, ukuze ubuye uzongazisa.” Lakanye
wamvalelisa esuka esigodini saseHebhroni. UJosefa
esefikile eShekhemu, **15** wafunyanwa yindoda ezula
egangeni yambuza yathi, “Udingani?” **16** Waphendula
wathi, “Ngidinga abafowethu. Kambe ungangitshela
ukuthi belusela ngaphi imihlambi yabo na?” **17** Indoda
yaphendula yathi, “Sebesukile lapha. Ngabezwa besithi,
‘Kasiyeni eDothani.’” Ngakho uJosefa wabalandela
abafowabo wayabafumana eduze kweDothani. **18** Kodwa
bambona esesekude, wathi engakafiki kubo, bakhanda
icebo lokumbulala. **19** Batshelana bathi, “Nanguyana
umphuphi lowana esiza. **20** Zwanini, kasimbulaleni
simphosele kwelinye lamagodi la besesisithi udliwe yisilo
esesabekayo. Besesibona-ke ukuthi azaphelela ngaphi
amaphupho akhe.” **21** Kwathi uRubheni esekuzwile
lokhu, wazama ukuthi amlamulele ezandleni zabo.
Wathi, “Kasingacimi impilo yakhe. **22** Lingachithi
gazi. Mphoseleni emgodini lo lapha enkangala, kodwa
lingambeki isandla.” URubheni watsho lokhu ukuze
amlamulele kubo abesembuyisela kuyise. **23** Ngakho
kwathi uJosefa efika kubafowabo, bamhlubula ijazi
lakhe, elalibalazwe kakuhle ayeligqokile, **24** bamthatha
bayamphosela emgodini. Umgodi lo wawungela lutho,
kungelamanzi phakathi kwawo. **25** Bathi sebehlezi phansi
ukuthi badle, bathi baphosa amehlo babona udwendwe
lwama-Ishumayeli luvelela eGiliyadi. Amakamela abo
ayethwaliswe iziyoliso, ibhami lemure, konke lokhu
bekusa eGibhithe. **26** UJuda wathi kubafowabo,

“Sizazuzani nxa sibulala umfowethu sigqibele igazi
lakhe na? 27 Zwanini, kasimthengiseni kuma-
Ishumayeli thina singambeki sandla; kambe yena evele
engumfowethu, eyinyama yethu legazi lethu.” Abafowabo
bavuma. 28 Ngakho kwathi abathengisi bamaMidiyani
besedlula abafowabo bamkhupha uJosefa emgodini
bamthengisa ngamashekeli esiliva angamatshumi amabili
kuma-Ishumayeli, amthatha aya laye eGibhithe. 29
URubheni wathi esebuyela emgodini wafumana uJosefa
engasekho, wasedabula izigqoko zakhe ngokudabuka.
30 Wabuyela kubafowabo wathi, “Umfana kasekho!
Sengizakwenzanjani manje?” 31 Basebethatha ijazi
likaJosefa, babulala imbuzi basebegxamuza ijazi lelo
egazini. 32 Balithatha ijazi lokuceciswa babuyela
lalo kuyise bathi, “Silidobhile. Ake ulikhangele kuhle
kumbe lijazi lendodana yakho.” 33 Lakanye walibona
liyilo wathi, “Lijazi lendodana yami. Udliwe yisilo
esesabekayo. Ngempela uJosefa usedlithizwe waba
yizicucu.” 34 UJakhobe wasedabula izigqoko zakhe,
wagqoka ezamasaka walilela indodana yakhe okwensuku
ezinengi. 35 Wonke amadodana akhe lamadodakazi
beza ukuzamduduza, kodwa kavumanga ukududuzeka.
Wathi, “Hatshi, ngizakuya ethuneni ngilila nginje, ngiye
endodaneni yami.” Uyise wamkhalela kanjalo. (Sheol
h7585) 36 Kusenjalo, amaMidiyani amthengisa uJosefa
eGibhithe kuPhothifa, omunye wezikhulu zikaFaro,
owayengumlawuli wabalindi.

38 Ngalesosikhathi uJuda watshiya abafowabo wahamba
wayahlala lendoda yase-Adulami eyayithiwa nguHira.

2 Khonale uJuda wabonana lendodakazi yendoda
engumKhenani eyayithiwa nguShuwa. Wayithatha
wembatha layo; **3** yathatha isisu yazala indodana yathiwa
ngu-Eri. **4** Wazithwala njalo wazala indodana wayithi
ngu-Onani. **5** Wazala njalo enye indodana wayithi
nguShela. Le wayizalela eKhezibhi. **6** UJuda wazuzela u-
Eri izibulo lakhe umfazi, ibizo lakhe linguThamari. **7**
Kodwa u-Eri izibulo likaJuda, wayengcolile emehlweni
kaThixo; uThixo wasembulala. **8** UJuda wasesithi ku-
Onani, "Lala lomkamfowenu ugcwalise umlandu wakho
njengomfowabo uzalele umfowenu abantwana." **9** Kodwa
u-Onani wakwazi ukuthi inzalo leyo yayingezukuba
ngeyakhe; ngakho kwakusithi sonke isikhathi angalala
lomkamfowabo achithele inhlanyelo phansi emhlabathini
ukuze angaze azalela umfowabo abantwana. **10** Lokho
ayekwenza kwakukubi emehlweni kaThixo; ngakho
uThixo wambulala. **11** UJuda wasesithi kumalukazana
wakhe uThamari, "Hamba uyehlala njengomfelokazi
emzini kayihlo indodana yami uShela ize ikhule." Ngoba
wanakana wathi, "Laye angafa njengabanewabo." Ngakho
uThamari wahamba wayahlala emzini kayise. **12** Ngemva
kwesikhathi eside umkaJuda, indodakazi kaShuwa wafa.
Kwathi uJuda eseduduzekile waya eThimina, emadodeni
ayegunda izimvu zakhe, ehamba lomngane wakhe
uHira um'Adulami. **13** Kwathi uThamari esetsheliwe
kwathiwa, "Uyihlozala uyeza eThimina ukuzagunda
izimvu zakhe," **14** wakhulula izigqoko zakhe zokuzila
wazimboza ngesimbombozo ukuzifihla, wasehlala phansi
eduzane lesango lase-Enayimi, elisendleleni yaseThimina.

Ngoba wabona ukuthi loba uShela wayesekhulile, yena
wayelokhu engakamphiwa ukuthi abe ngumkakhe. **15**
UJuda wathi embona wacabanga ukuthi yisifebe, ngoba
wayezivale ubuso. **16** Kwathi ngoba engamboni ukuthi
ngumalokazana wakhe waya kuye eceleni komgwaqo
wathi, "Woza manje, ngifuna ukulala lawe." Yena
wabuza wathi, "Uzangiphani ngingalala lawe?" **17** Wathi,
"Ngizakuthumezela izinyane lembuzi emhlambini wami."
UThamari wabuza wathi, "Uzangipha na ulutho lube
yisibambiso ungakalithumezi?" **18** Wathi, "Ngikuphe
sibambiso bani?" Waphendula wathi, "Isilengiso sophawu
lwakho lentambo yaso, kanye lodondolo lwakho
oluphetheyo." Ngakho wamupha lezozinto waselala
laye, wahle wazithwala. **19** Esesuka lapho uThamari
wakhupha isimbombozo sakhe wagqoka izigqoko zakhe
zokuzila njalo. **20** Kusenjalo uJuda wathumezela izinyane
lembuzi ngomngane wakhe um'Adulami ukuze abuyiselwe
isibambiso sakhe esasikowesifazane lowo, kodwa
wamswela. **21** Wabuza amadoda ayehlala lapho wathi,
"Singaphi isifebe ebesilapha eceleni komgwaqo e-Enayimi
na?" Athi, "Kakuzange kube lesifebe lapha." **22** Ngakho
wasebuyela kuJuda wayakuthi, "Kangimfumananga.
Futhi amadoda lawo ahlala khona athi kakuzange
kube lesifebe esasihlala lapho." **23** UJuda wasesithi,
"Myekele ahle akugcine khonokho alakho funa sicine
sesiyinhlekisa. Phezu kwalokho mina bengimthumezele
izinyane lembuzi, kodwa kawusamfumananga." **24**
Ngemva kwezinyanga ezintathu uJuda watshelwa ukuthi
umalukazana wakhe uThamari wayesefebile wasethatha

isisu. UJuda wathi, “Mkhupheni, atshiswe aze afe.” **25**
Kwathi lapho ekhutshwa wathumela ilizwi kuyisezala
wathi, “Ngoniwa yindoda engumnikazi walezizinto.”
Wengeza ngokuthi, “Akubone ukuthi singaba ngesikabani
isilengiso sophawu lesi lentambo kanye lodondolo
lolu.” **26** UJuda wazazi izinto lezo wathi, “Ulungile
kulami, ngoba kangisamphanga endodaneni yami uShela.”
Kasaphindanga wembatha laye njalo. **27** Kwathi isikhathi
sakhe sokubeletha sesifikile, wayelamaphahla angabafana
esiswini. **28** Wathi khonapho ebeletha omunye wawo
wakhupha isandla; umbelethisi wathatha intambo
ebomvu wayibophela esihlakaleni sesandla salo wathi,
“Leli yilo eliphume kuqala.” **29** Kodwa labuyisela isandla,
umfowabo waphuma kuqala, wasesithi, “Le yiyo indlela
ofohle ngayo!” Laseliphiwa ibizo elithi nguPherezi.
30 Ngakho umfowabo, owayelentambo esihlakaleni,
waphuma wethiwa ibizo wathiwa nguZera.

39 UJosefa wathathwa wasiwa eGibhithe. UPhothifa,
owayengomunye wezikhulu zikaFaro, eyindunankulu
yabalindi, wamthenga kuma-Ishumayeli abayibo
abamletha khona. **2** UThixo wayelaye uJosefa,
waphumelela, wahlala endlini yenkosi yakhe umGibhithe.
3 Kwathi inkosi yakhe ikubona ukuthi uThixo wayelaye
lokuthi uThixo wamphumelelisa kukho konke ayekwenza,
4 uJosefa wasethandeka kuye wasesiba yinceku yakhe.
UPhothifa wasembeka ukuba ngumphathi womuzi wakhe,
kwathi konke ayelakho wakubeka ezandleni zakhe.
5 Kusukela ngesikhathi embeka ukuba ngumphathi
womuzi wakhe lakho konke okwakungokwakhe, uThixo

wawubusisa umuzi womGibhithe ngenxa kaJosefa.
Isibusiso sikaThixo saba phezu kwakho konke uPhothifa
ayelakho, loba kusendlini loba kusensimini. **6** Ngakho
watshiya konke okwakhe ezandleni zikaJosefa; kwathi
ngoba uJosefa enguye ophetheyo wakhohlwa ngakho
konke ngaphandle kokudla ayekudla. UJosefa lo wayemi
kuhle, ebukeka, **7** kwasekusithi ngemva kwesikhathi
inkosikazi yenkosi yakhe yambuka, yamfisa uJosefa yathi,
"Woza engutsheni lami!" **8** Kodwa wala. Wamtshela
wathi, "Njengoba kuyimi engiphetheyo, inkosi yami
kayizihluphi ngalutho emzini wayo; yonke into elayo
iyibeke ezandleni zami. **9** Kakho omkhulu kulami
kulumuzi. Inkosi yami kayingalisi lutho ngaphandle
kwakho, ngoba wena ungumkayo. Pho ngingayenza
kanjani into embi kanje, ngenze isono kuNkulunkulu na?"
10 Kwathi loba emphikelela uJosefa insuku ngensuku, wala
ukulala laye wala lokuthi ahlale laye. **11** Ngolunye usuku
wangena endlini ukuqhuba umsebenzi wakhe, izisebenzi
zasendlini zingekho phakathi endlini. **12** UmkaPhothifa
wambamba ngesigqoko wathi, "Woza engutsheni ulale
lami!" Kodwa waphunyuka wabaleka waphuma endlini,
isigqoko sakhe sasala esandleni sowesifazane. **13** Kwathi
ebona ukuthi utshiye isigqoko sakhe esandleni sakhe
njalo wabaleka endlini, **14** owesifazane wamemeza
izisebenzi zendlini wathi kuzo, "Khangelani, umHebheru
lo walethwa lapha ukuzadlala ngathi! Ungene lapha efuna
ukulala lami, kodwa ngahlaba umkhosi. **15** Uthe esizwa
ngihlaba umkhosi ngidinga uncedo, wasetshiya isigqoko
sakhe eceleni kwami wabaleka waphuma endlini." **16**

Wasigcina isigqoko eceleni kwakhe inkosi kaJosefa yaze
yabuya ngekhaya. 17 Waseyitshela indaba le wathi:
“Isigqili somHebheru lesiyana owasilethela sona sifikile
kimi ukuzadlala ngami. 18 Kodwa ngonele ukuthi
ngihlabe umkhosi ngidinga uncedo, satshiya isigqoko
saso eceleni kwami sabaleka saphuma endlini.” 19 Kwathi
inkosi yakhe isizwile indaba eyayitshelwa ngumfazi
esithi, “Singenze njalo isigqili sakho,” yathukuthela
kakhulu. 20 Inkosi yakhe uJosefa yamthatha yamphosela
entolongweni, indawo lapho okwakuvalelwa khona
izibotshwa zenkosi. Kodwa kwathi uJosefa ekhonapho
entolongweni, 21 uThixo waba laye; wamenzela umusa
wamenza wathandeka emehlweni omphathijele. 22
Ngakho-ke umphathijele wamkhweza wamenza umphathi
wabo bonke ababebotshiwe besentolongweni, njalo
kwaba nguye okhangele konke okwakusenziwa khona. 23
Umphathijele kazange azihluphe loba ngani eyayiphethwe
nguJosefa ngoba uThixo wayelaye uJosefa, wamupha
impumelelo kukho konke ayekwenza.

40 Emva kwesikhathi esithile umphathinkezo
lomphekizinkwa wenkosi yaseGibhithe bayikhuba inkosi
yabo, inkosi yaseGibhithe. 2 UFaro wayezizondele izikhulu
zakhe zombili, umphathinkezo omkhulu lomphekizinkwa
omkhulu, 3 wabaphosela entolongweni eyayisendlini
kandunankulu wabalindi, lapho uJosefa ayevalelwe
khona. 4 Indunankulu yabalindi yabanikela kuJosefa,
wabalawula. Kwathi sebehlale entolongweni okwesikhathi
esithile, 5 ngulowo wamadoda la amabili, umphathinkezo
lomphekizinkwa, abenkosi yaseGibhithe, ababevalelwe

baphupha amaphupho ngabusuku bunye, kwathi yilelo
iphupho laba lengcazelo yalo. **6** Kwathi uJosefa efika
kubo kusisa ekuseni, wabona bebunile. **7** Wasezibuza
izikhulu zikaFaro ezazisentolongweni kanye laye endlini
yenkosi yakhe wathi, "Kungani ubuso benu bubunile
kanje lamuhla na?" **8** Baphendula bathi, "Sobabili
siphuphile, kodwa kakho ongasichasisela amaphupho
ethu." Ngakho uJosefa wasesithi kubo, "Izingcazelo
kakusizikaNkulunkulu na? Ngitshelani amaphupho
enu." **9** Umphathinkezo omkhulu wamtshela uJosefa
ngephupho lakhe. Wathi kuye, "Ephutsheni lami ngibone
isihlahla sevini siphambi kwami, **10** lelovini lilengatsha
ezintathu. Lonela ukuhluma lahle laqhakaza, amaxha
alo ahle avuthwa aba yizithelo ezivuthiweyo. **11** Inkezo
kaFaro ibisesandleni sami, ngawathatha amagrebisi
ngawakhamela enkezweni kaFaro ngamqhubela esandleni
sakhe." **12** UJosefa wathi kuye, "Nanku elikutshoyo.
Amagatsha amathathu yizinsuku ezintathu. **13** Phakathi
kwensuku ezintathu uFaro uzaphakamisa ikhanda
lakho akubisele esikhundleni sakho, njalo uzayibeka
inkezo kaFaro esandleni sakhe njengalokhu owawuvele
ukwenza usesengumphathinkezo yakhe. **14** Kodwa nxa
konke sekulungile ungikhumbule, ungenzele umusa;
ungikhulumele kuFaro ukuze ngiphume kule intolongo.
15 Ngoba ngasuswa ngamandla elizweni lamaHebheru,
futhi lapha kangenzanga lutho olufanele ukuthi ngifakwe
entolongweni." **16** Kwathi umphekizinkwa omkhulu
ebona ukuthi uJosefa wayenike ingcazelo emnandi, wathi
kuJosefa, "Lami njalo ngiphuphile: Phezu kwekhanda lami

bekulezitsha zesinkwa ezintathu. **17** Esitsheni esiphezulu
bekulemihlobo yonke yalokho okubhekhelwe uFaro,
kodwa izinyoni zazilokhu zisidlala esitsheni sisekhanda
lami." **18** UJosefa wathi, "Nanku elikutshoyo. Izitsha
ezintathu zinsuku ezintathu. **19** Phakathi kwensuku
ezintathu uFaro uzaliphakamisa ikhanda lakho akulengise
esihlahleni. Izinyoni zizakudla inyama yakho." **20** Ilanga
lesithathu laliyisikhumbuzo sokuzalwa kukaFaro, ngakho
wenzela izikhulu zakhe idili. Waphakamisa amakhanda
amabili, elomphathinkezo omkhulu lelomphekizinkwa
omkhulu phambi kwezikhulu zakhe: **21** Wabuyisela
umphathinkezo esikhundleni sakhe, waphinda njalo
ukubeka inkezo esandleni sikaFaro, **22** kodwa walengisa
umphekizinkwa omkhulu, kwaba njengoba uJosefa
wayetshilo kubo ekubachasiseleni kwakhe. **23** Kodwa
umphathinkezo omkhulu kasamkhumbulanga uJosefa;
wakhohlwa ngaye.

41 Kwathi sekwedlule iminyaka emibili egcweleyo uFaro
waba lephupho: Wazibona emi okhunjini lukaNayili,
2 kwasekuqhamuka emfuleni lowo amankomokazi
ayisikhombisa, egcwele njalo enonile, esidla phakathi
kwemihlanga. **3** Ngemva kwawo kwathutsha amanye
ayisikhombisa, amabi njalo acakileyo, aphuma kuNayili
afika ema eceleni kwalawo ayesokhunjini lomfula.
4 Amankomokazi ayemabi, ecakile aginya lawo
ayisikhombisa ayegcwele, enonile. UFaro wasephaphama.
5 Wabuye walala waphupha okwesibili: Izikhwebu
zamabele eziyisikhombisa, zigcwele zizinhle, zazikhula
ehlangeni linye. **6** Ngemva kwazo kwakhula ezinye

izikhwebu eziyisikhombisa, zicakile njalo zihangulwe
ludwangu. **7** Izikhwebu lezo ezazicakile zaginya
lezo eziyisikhombisa ezaziphilile, zigcwele. UFaro
wasephaphama, kwakuliphupho nje. **8** Ekuseni umoya
wakhe wawukhathazekile, ngakho wasesithi kakubizwe
bonke abemilingo lezazi zaseGibhithe. UFaro wabatshela
amaphupho akhe, kodwa akakho loyedwa owakwaziyo
ukuwachasisa. **9** Umphathinkezo omkhulu wathi kuFaro,
"Lamuhla sengikhumbula amaphutha ami. **10** UFaro
wake wazondela izinceku zakhe, wangivalela mina
kanye lomphekizinkwa omkhulu endlini yendunankulu
yabalindi. **11** Ngamunye wethu waba lephupho ngobusuku
bunye, iphupho linye ngalinye lalilengcazelo yalo
lodwa. **12** Kwakulejaha lomHebheru khonapho, lathi
liyinceku yendunankulu yabalindi. Salitshela amaphupho
ethu, lasichasisela wona, lisipha ngulowo ingcazelo
yephupho lakhe. **13** Izinto zaba njengokusichazela
kwakhe: ngabuyiselwa esikhundleni sami, lomkhula wami
walengiswa." **14** Ngakho uFaro wabiza uJosefa, walethwa
masinyane esuka entolongweni. Kwathi esephucile
indevu, wantshintsha izigqoko weza phambi kukaFaro.
15 UFaro wathi kuJosefa, "Ngiphuphe iphupho, kodwa
kakho ongangichasisela lona. Kodwa ngizwa kuthiwa
wena, nxa ungalizwa iphupho uyalichasisa." **16** UJosefa
wamphendula uFaro wathi, "Ngeke ngikwenze, kodwa
uNkulunkulu uzamnika uFaro impendulo ayidingayo."
17 UFaro wasesithi kuJosefa, "Ephutsheni lami bengimi
okhunjini lukaNayili, **18** ngasengibona kuqhamuka
amankomokazi ayisikhombisa, anonileyo, egcwele,

esidla phakathi kwemihlanga. **19** Ngemva kwawo
kwaqhamuka amanye amankomokazi ayisikhombisa,
etshwabhene, emabi kakhulu futhi ecakile. Ngangingakaze
ngibone amankomokazi amabi kangako kulolonke
elaseGibhithe. **20** Lawo mankomokazi acakileyo, amabi
adla lawana amankomokazi ayisikhombisa ayenonile
ayiwo aqhamuka kuqala. **21** Kodwa loba esewadlile lawo
kakho owayengatsho ukuthi atheni; ayelokhu emabi
njengakuqala. Ngasengiphaphama. **22** Ephutsheni lami
ngibone njalo izikhwebu zamabele eziyisikhombisa,
zigcwele, njalo zizinhle zikhula ehlangeni linye. **23** Ngemva
kwazo, kwahluma ezinye izikhwebu eziyisikhombisa,
zibunile njalo zicakile, zihangulwe ludwangu. **24**
Lezozikhwebu zamabele ezicakileyo zaginya leziyana
eziyisikhombisa ezinhle. Ngibatshelile abamasalamusi
ngalokhu, kodwa kakho okwazileyo ukungichasisela."
25 UJosefa wasesithi kuFaro, "Amaphupho kaFaro
ayilutho lunye. UNkulunkulu usevezile kuFaro lokho
asezakwenza. **26** Amankomokazi ayisikhombisa amahle
ayiminyaka eyisikhombisa, njalo lezikhwebu zamabele
ezinhle ziyiminyaka eyisikhombisa; kuliphupho linye.
27 Amankomokazi ayisikhombisa eza muva yiminyaka
eyisikhombisa, kanjalo lezikhwebu eziyisikhombisa
ezazingelamsebenzi, zitshaywe ludwangu: Yiminyaka
eyisikhombisa yendlala. **28** Kunjengokuba ngitshilo
kuFaro. UNkulunkulu usevezile kuFaro lokho azakwenza.
29 Sekusiza iminyaka eyisikhombisa eyenala enkulu
kulolonke elaseGibhithe, **30** kodwa izalandelwa yiminyaka
eyisikhombisa yendlala. Kuzakuthi yonke inala enkulu

eGibhithe ikhohlakale, ngoba indlala izalibhubhisa
ilizwe. **31** Inala elizweni izabe ingasakhunjulwa, ngoba
indlala eyilandelayo izabe inkulu kakhulu. **32** Isizatho
sokuthi iphupho liphiwe uFaro ngezindlela ezimbili
yikuthi, indaba isimiswe yaqiniswa nguNkulunkulu, njalo
uNkulunkulu uzakukwenza masinyane. **33** Khathesi-ke
uFaro kadinge indoda elombono njalo ehlakaniphileyo
ayibeke phezu kwelizwe laseGibhithe. **34** UFaro
abesekhetha abalisa elizweni abazathatha ingxenye
eyodwa kwezinhlanu yesivuno saseGibhithe ngeminyaka
yenala eyisikhombisa. **35** Kumele baqoqe konke ukudla
ngale iminyaka emihle ezayo bakugcine ukudla ngaphansi
kukaFaro, kugcinwe emadolobheni ukuthi kube yikudla.
36 Ukudla lokhu kakugcinelwe ilizwe kulondolozelwe
ukusetshenziswa ngeminyaka eyisikhombisa yendlala
ezafika eGibhithe, ukwenzela ukuthi ilizwe lingabhujiswa
yindlala." **37** Icebo leli lakhanya lilihle kuFaro lakuzo
zonke izikhulu zakhe. **38** UFaro wasezibuza wathi, "Kambe
singamfumana yini omunye onjengendoda le, umuntu
olomoya kaNkulunkulu?" **39** UFaro wasesithi kuJosefa,
"Njengoba uNkulunkulu esekwazisile konke lokhu, kakho
olombono onje lohlakaniphileyo njengawe. **40** Wena-ke
usuzaphatha isigodlo sami, kuthi bonke abantu bami
bazalalela iziqondiso zakho. Mina ngizakuba mkhulu
kulawe ngesikhundla sesihlalo sobukhosi sami kuphela."
41 Ngakho uFaro wasesithi kuJosefa, "Sengikubeka ukuthi
wena uliphathe lonke ilizwe laseGibhithe." **42** UFaro
wasethatha indandatho yophawu lwakhe eyayisemunweni
wakhe wayifaka emunweni kaJosefa. Wamgqokisa

izembatho zelineni elihle wamgqizisa iketane yegolide
entanyeni. 43 Kwathiwa usezahamba ngenqola yempi
njengoba esenguye umsekeli wakhe oseduze, kwathi
edlula abantu bamemeza bathi, “Vulani indlela!”
Wambeka-ke ukuthi aphathe ilizwe lonke laseGibhithe.
44 UFaro wasesithi kuJosefa, “Mina nginguFaro, kodwa
ngaphandle kwelizwi lakho kakho ozasiphakamisa isandla
loba unyawo kulolonke elaseGibhithe.” 45 UFaro wetha
uJosefa ibizo elithi Zafenathi-Phaneya, wasemupha u-
Asenathi indodakazi kaPhothifera, umphristi wase-Oni
ukuba abe ngumkakhe. UJosefa walibhoda lonke ilizwe
laseGibhithe. 46 UJosefa wayeleminyaka engamatshumi
amathathu yokuzalwa eqalisa ukusebenzela uFaro inkosi
yaseGibhithe. UJosefa wasuka phambi kukaFaro walibhoda
lonke ilizwe laseGibhithe. 47 Ngeminyaka eyisikhombisa
yenala umhlaba wathela ukudla okunengi kakhulu. 48
UJosefa wakuqoqa konke ukudla okwavunwa phakathi
kwaleyominyaka eyisikhombisa yenala eGibhithe
wakulondoloza emadolobheni. Kulelo lalelodolobho
wabeka ukudla okwakulinywa emasimini akuleyondawo.
49 UJosefa waqoqa izinqwaba lezinqwaba zamabele, kwaba
njengetshebetshebe lolwandle. Kwaba kunengi waze
wayekela ukukubhala phansi ngoba kwasekungaphezu
kokulinganiswa. 50 Ingakafiki iminyaka yendlala, u-
Asenathi, indodakazi kaPhothifera, umphristi ka-Oni
wazalela uJosefa amadodana amabili. 51 UJosefa wetha
izibulo lakhe wathi nguManase, esithi, “Kungenxa
yokuthi uNkulunkulu wenzile ukuthi ngilukhohlwe lonke
uhlupho lwami kanye layo yonke indlu kababa.” 52

Indodana yesibili wayibiza ngokuthi ngu-Efrayimi, wathi,
"Kungenxa yokuthi uNkulunkulu ungenze ngaba lezithelo
elizweni lokuhlupheka kwami." **53** Iminyaka yenala
eyisikhombisa eGibhithe yaphela, **54** kwaqalisa iminyaka
yendlala eyisikhombisa, njengoba uJosefa wayetshilo.
Indlala yaba khona kuwo wonke amanye amazwe, kodwa
kulolonke ilizwe laseGibhithe ukudla kwakukhona. **55**
Kwathi lapho iGibhithe lonke selingenelwa yindlala
abantu bazibika kuFaro befuna ukudla. Ngakho uFaro
wasebatshela bonke abaseGibhithe wathi, "Yanini
kuJosefa lenze lokho alitshela khona." **56** Kwathi indlala
isimemetheke kulolonke ilizwe uJosefa wavula iziphala
wawathengisela amaGibhithe ukudla ngoba indlala
yayisinkulu kakhulu kulolonke ilizwe laseGibhithe. **57**
Kwathi wonke amanye amazwe eza eGibhithe ezothenga
amabele kuJosefa, ngoba indlala yayibhahile kuwo wonke
umhlaba.

42 Kwathi uJakhobe esezwile ukuthi amabele ayekhona
eGibhithe wathi emadodaneni akhe, "Kungani
likhangelana nje?" **2** Waqhubeka wathi, "Sengizwile
ukuthi amabele akhona eGibhithe. Yehlani liye khona
liyesithengela wona ukuze siphile singafi." **3** Ngakho
abanewabo bakaJosefa behla bayathenga amabele
eGibhithe. **4** Kodwa uJakhobe kamthumanga labanye
uBhenjamini, umnawakhe kaJosefa ngoba wesaba
ukuthi angaqabuka ewelwa yingozi. **5** Kungakho
amadodana ka-Israyeli ayeludwendwe lunye lalabo
ababesiyathenga amabele njengoba indlala yayikhona
laselizweni leKhenani. **6** Ngalesosikhathi uJosefa

wayengumbusi welizwe, enguye othengisela abantu
bonke amabele. Ngakho abafowabo bakaJosefa bathi
befika khona bamkhothamela, bathi mbo ngobuso
phansi. **7** UJosefa wonela ukubabona abafowabo,
wabazi, kodwa wazitshaya owezizweni, wabakhulumisa
ngokubakhahlameza. Wababuza wathi, "Livela ngaphi?"
Baphendula bathi, "Sivela elizweni laseKhenani
ukuzathenga ukudla." **8** Lanxa uJosefa wabazi abafowabo,
bona kabamazanga. **9** Ngakho wasekhumbula amaphupho
akhe ngabo wasesithi kubo, "Lizinhloli! Lilande ukuzabona
lapho ilizwe lethu elingavikelekanga khona." **10**
Baphendula bathi, "Hatshi, nkosi yethu. Izinceku zakho
zize ukuzothenga ukudla. **11** Singamadodana endoda yinye
sonke. Izinceku zakho zingabantu abaqotho, kazisizo
zinhloli." **12** Wathi kubo, "Hatshi! Lize ukuzabona
lapho ilizwe lethu elingavikelekanga khona." **13** Kodwa
baphendula bathi, "Izinceku zakho zaziyizelamani
ezilitshumi lambili, engamadodana endoda yinye, ehlala
elizweni laseKhenani. Icinathunjana lisele lobaba, ikanti
eyodwa kayisekho." **14** UJosefa wathi kubo, "Kunjengoba
ngilitshelile: Lizinhloli! **15** Manje-ke lizahlolwa kanje:
Ngifunga uFaro, kaliyikusuka lapha ngaphandle kokuthi
umfowenu omncinyane afike lapha. **16** Thumani omunye
wenu amlande umfowenu; lonke abanye lizagcinwa
entolongweni, ukuze amazwi enu ahlolisiswe ukuthi
lingabe likhuluma iqiniso yini. Nxa kungenjalo, ngifunga
uFaro, lizinhloli!" **17** Wasebafaka entolongweni bonke
okwensuku ezintathu. **18** Ngosuku lwesithathu uJosefa
wathi kubo, "Yenzani lokhu ukuze lisile, ngoba mina

ngesaba uNkulunkulu: **19** Nxa lingabantu abaqotho,
omunye wenu kahlale lapha entolongweni, kuthi lina
abanye libuyele lihambisele izimuli zenu amabele
esezibulawa yindlala. **20** Kodwa limlethe lapha kimi
umnawenu omncane ukuze amazwi enu aqiniseke, njalo
ukuze lingafi." Bakwenza lokho. **21** Basebekhulumisana
bathi, "Ngempela sijeziselwa umfowethu. Sambona ukuthi
wayekhathazeke kangakanani esincenga, ezincengela
impilo yakhe, kodwa kasaze samlalela; kungakho
sisehlelwa luhlupho lolu." **22** URubheni waphendula
wathi, "Kodwa kangilitshelanga yini ukuthi lingenzi
isono emfaneni lina laqinisa amakhanda? Nanku-ke
sesimele sifakaze ngegazi lakhe." **23** Babengakunanzeleli
ukuthi uJosefa wayeluzwa ulimi lwabo njengoba
wayelomtolikelayo. **24** Wabafulathela wachiphiza
izinyembezi, kodwa waphenduka wakhuluma labo.
Wathi kuthathwe uSimiyoni kubo owahle wabotshwa
phambi kwabo. **25** UJosefa waselaya ukuthi kugcwaliswe
amabele emasakeni abo, kubuyiselwe imali yalowo lalowo
ifakwe phakathi kwesaka lakhe njalo baphiwe umphako
wendlela. Sebekwenzelwe konke lokho, **26** betshata
amasaka abo kubobabhemi bahamba. **27** Endaweni
lapho abema khona ngalobubusuku omunye wabo
wavula isaka lakhe ukuthathela ubabhemi wakhe ukudla,
wasebona imali yakhe yesiliva emlonyeni wesaka. **28**
Wathi kubafowabo, "Isiliva sami sibuyiselwe. Nansi
lapha phakathi kwesaka lami." Zatshona inhliziyo zabo
bakhangelana bethuthumela bathi, "Kuyini kambe lokhu
uNkulunkulu asekwenzile kithi?" **29** Bathi sebefike kuyise

uJakhobe elizweni laseKhenani bamtshela konke lokho
okwakwenzakele kubo. Bathi, **30** "Indoda eyinkosi yelizwe
isikhulumise ngokusihalada, yasiphatha kwangathi
sizinhloli elizweni. **31** Kodwa sathi kuyo, 'Singamadoda
aqotho; kasisizonhloli thina. **32** Sasiyizelamani ezilitshumi
lambili, amadodana endoda yinye. Omunye sowedlula,
kuthi icinathunjana lisele lobaba eKhenani.' **33** Ngakho
umuntu oyinkosi yalelolizwe wasesithi kithi, 'Nanku
okuzangenza ngazi ukuthi lingabantu abaqotho: Tshiyani
omunye umfowenu lapha kimi, lithathe ukudla kwezimuli
zenu ezilambayo lihambe. **34** Kodwa umnawenu limlethe
kimi khona ngizakwazi ukuthi kalisizinhloli, kodwa
lingabantu abaqotho. Lapho-ke ngizambuyisela kini
umfowenu, lani selingazithengisela phakathi kwelizwe.'"
35 Bathi sebethulula amasaka abo, babona umxhaka
wesiliva waleyo laleyo ndoda esakeni layo! Kwathi bona
ngokwabo kanye loyise bebona imixhaka yemali besaba. **36**
Uyise uJakhobe wathi kubo, "Selingephuce abantwabami.
UJosefa kasekho, loSimiyoni kasekho; manje selifuna
ukuthatha uBhenjamini. Yonke into iyangihlamukela!"
37 URubheni wasesithi kuyise, "Ungawabulala womabili
amadodana ami nxa ngingangambuyisi kuwe. Mnikele
ezandleni zami, mina ngizambuyisa." **38** Kodwa uJakhobe
wathi, "Indodana yami kayiyikuhamba lani khonale;
umnewabo sewafa, usenguye yedwa oseleyo. Nxa evelelwa
ngokubi kuloluhambo lwenu lizakwenza ukuthi ikhanda
lami eliyimpunga liye engcwabeni lidabukile." **(Sheol h7585)**
43 Indlala yayilokhu inkulu kakhulu elizweni. **2** Ngakho
kwathi sebekuqedile konke ukudla ababekuthenge

eGibhithe, uyise wathi kubo, “Buyelani liyesithengela
njalo okunye ukudla okunenganyana.” **3** Kodwa uJuda
wathi kuye, “Indoda leyo yasiqonqosela yathi, ‘Ngeke
liphinde libubone ubuso bami ngaphandle kokuba
lilomnawenu.’ **4** Nxa uzamvumela umnawethu ukuthi
sihambe laye, sizahamba siyekuthengela ukudla. **5**
Kodwa nxa ungezukuvuma, ngeke sibuyele, ngoba phela
indoda leyo yathi kithi, ‘Ngeke liphinde libubone ubuso
bami nxa umnawenu lingelaye.’” **6** U-Israyeli wabuza
wathi, “Likwenzeleni lina ukungehlisela uhlupho lolu
ngokuyitshela indoda leyo ukuthi lilomnawenu na?”
7 Baphendula bathi, “Leyondoda isibuzisisile ngathi
langendlu yangakithi yathi, ‘Uyihlo usaphila na? Lilaye
na omunye umfowenu?’ Thina besiphendula imibuzo
yayo kuphela. Sasingazi kanjani ukuthi yayizakuthi,
‘Mletheni umnawenu lapha’?” **8** UJuda wasesithi ku-
Israyeli uyise, “Wothi umfana ahambe lami, sizahle
sisuke nje masinyane, ukwenzela ukuthi thina lawe
kanye labantwabethu siphile, singafi. **9** Mina ngokwami
ngizazinikela ngokuphepha kwakhe; umlandu wonke
ngaye awubekwe phezu kwami. Nxa ngingambuyisi
kuwe ngimbeke phambi kwakho, ngizakuba lecala kuwe
impilo yami yonke. **10** Njengoba kunje nje, aluba
asizilinganangа ngabe sesihambe saphenduka kwaze
kwaba kabili.” **11** Ngakho uyise u-Israyeli wasesithi
kubo, “Nxa kumele kube njalo, yenzani lokhu: Fakani
emasakeni enu ezinye izinto ezinhle kakhulu eziphuma
kulelilizwe lihambe lazo kulowomuntu zibe yisipho,
amagcobo okuthambisa loluju, iziyoliso ezithile lemure,

izilimo ezicacadwayo zephistakhiyo le-alimondi. **12**
Thathani isiliva esiphindwe kabili, ngoba kufanele
libuyisele lesosiliva esasibuyiselwe emasakeni enu.
Mhlawumbe kwaba yisiphosiso. **13** Mthatheni umnawenu
laye libuyele kuleyondoda ngokuphangisa. **14** Sengathi
uNkulunkulu uSomandla angalenzela umusa kuleyondoda
ukuze ivumele omunye umfowenu kanye loBhenjamini
baphenduke lani. Mina ngokwami ngithi, kambe
okungayisikufa yikuphi!" **15** Ngakho amadoda athatha
izipho lesiliva esiphindwe kabili kanye loBhenjamini.
Batshitsha baya eGibhithe bayazibika kuJosefa. **16**
Kwathi uJosefa ebona uBhenjamini ekanye labo, wathi
encekwini yendlu yakhe, "Hamba lamadoda la endlini
yami, uwahlabele isifuyo ulungise ukudla; bazakudla
lami emini." **17** Indoda yenza njengokutshelwa kwayo
nguJosefa, yawathatha amadoda yahamba lawo endlini
kaJosefa. **18** Amadoda ethuka ebona elethwa endlini
kaJosefa. Bacabanga ukuthi, "Silethwe lapha ngenxa
yesiliva esabuyiselwa emasakeni ethu ekufikeni kwethu
kwakuqala. Ufuna ukusihlasela asehlule, abesesithumba
sibe yizigqili athathe obabhemi bethu." **19** Ngakho baya
encekwini kaJosefa bayakhuluma laye entubeni eya
endlini. **20** Bathi, "Ake usizwe, nkosi yethu: Safika lapha
kuqala sizothenga ukudla. **21** Kodwa lapho esaphumula
khona ebusuku savula amasaka ethu, kwaba ngulowo
wethu wafumana isiliva sakhe, siphelele ubunzima baso,
sisemlonyeni wesaka lakhe. Ngakho size laso. **22** Size
lesinye isiliva phezu kwaleso ukuthi sithenge ukudla.
Kasikwazi ukuthi ngubani owabuyisela isiliva emasakeni

ethu.” **23** Wathi, “Kulungile. Lingesabi. UNkulunkulu
wenu, uNkulunkulu kayihlo, uliphile inotho emasakeni
enu; mina ngasiphiwa isiliva senu.” Emva kwalokho
waseletha uSimiyoni kubo. **24** Inceku yasiwangenisa
amadoda endlini kaJosefa, yawapha amanzi okugeza
inyawo zawo, yaletha lotshani babobabhemi bawo. **25**
Balungisa izipho zabo balindela ukufika kukaJosefa emini
ngoba basebezwile ukuthi babezakudla khonapho. **26**
UJosefa esefikile bethula izipho ababengene lazo endlini,
njalo bakhothama kuye phansi. **27** Wababuza ukuphila,
wasesithi, “Linjani ixhegu elinguyihlo elangitshela
ngalo? Lilokhu lisaphila na?” **28** Baphendula bathi,
“Inceku yakho, ubaba, ulokhu esaphila njalo usaqinile.”
Bakhothama njalo betshengisa inhlonipho. **29** Wathi
elokhu ebakhangela wabona umnawakhe uBhenjamini,
umntakanina sibili, wabuza wathi, “Nguye lo umnawenu
olicinathunjana na, lowo elangitshela ngaye?” Wasesithi
kuye, “UNkulunkulu kabe lomusa kuwe, ndodana yami.”
30 Wathinteka kakhulu ngokubona umnawakhe, uJosefa
waphangisa waphuma wayafuna indawo yokukhala. Waya
ekamelweni lakhe wayakhalela khona. **31** Wathi esegezile
amehlo waphuma, wazibamba, wasesithi, “Phakululani
ukudla.” **32** Yena bamupha yedwa, abafowabo labo bodwa,
kwathi lamaGibhithe ayesidla laye lawo aba wodwa,
ngoba amaGibhithe ayengeke adla lamaHebheru, ngoba
lokho kwakunengeka kumaGibhithe. **33** Amadoda la
ayehlezi ngobudala bawo kuqala ngezibulo kusiyacina
ngecinathunjana; bakhangelana bemangele. **34** Kwakusithi
nxa bephakelwa kusuka etafuleni likaJosefa, isabelo

sikaBhenjamini sasisedluliswa kahlanu kwesabanye.
Ngakho bazitika banatha laye bekhululekile.

44 UJosefa waselaya inceku yendlu yakhe wathi:
"Gcwalisa silikici amasaka amadoda la ngokudla konke
abangakuthwala, ubusubuyisela isiliva salowo lalowo
emlonyeni wesaka lakhe. **2** Ubusufaka inkomitsho
yami, leyana eyesiliva, emlonyeni wesaka lalowo
omncinyane wabo ndawonye lesiliva sakhe samabele."
Yenza njengalokho uJosefa ayekutshilo. **3** Kwathi
emadabukakusa bawavalelisa amadoda asuka kanye
labobabhemi bawo. **4** Ayengakahambi okuya ngaphi
ukusuka edolobheni lapho uJosefa athi encekwini yakhe,
"Axhume ngokuphangisa amadoda lawana, ungawafica
uthi kuwo, 'Lenzeleni ukuphindisela okuhle ngokubi
na? **5** Le kakusinkomitsho enatha ngenkosi yami njalo
ehlahlula ngayo na? Le yinto embi kakhulu eseliyenzile!'"
6 Wathi esebaficile wawatsho amazwi la kubo. **7**
Kodwa bathi kuye, "Kungani inkosi yethu isitsho izinto
ezinjalo? Kakube kude lezinceku zakho ukwenza ulutho
olunjalo! **8** Phela siyibuyisile kuwe isiliva sisuka laso
elizweni laseKhenani, lesiyana esasifumana phakathi
emilonyeni yamasaka ethu. Pho besingakwenza njani
ukweba isiliva loba igolide endlini yenkosi yakho na? **9** Nxa
omunye wezinceku zakho efunyanwa elayo, uzabulawa;
kuthi thina abanye sibe yizigqili zenkosi yethu." **10**
Wathi, "Kulungile, kakube njengokutsho kwenu. Lowo
ozafunyanwa elayo uzakuba yisigqili sami, lina abanye
lonke kalizukuba lecala." **11** Ngulowo lalowo wabo
wethula isaka lakhe walivula. **12** Inceku yasihamba ihlola,

yaqala ngomdala yayacina ngomcinyane. Inkomitsho
yayafunyanwa esakeni likaBhenjamini. **13** Bekubona lokhu
badabula izigqoko zabo. Emva kwalokho bonke betshatisa
obabhemi babo amasaka baphindela edolobheni. **14**
UJosefa wayelokhu esendlini lapho uJuda labafowabo
abafika khona bazilahla phansi phambi kwakhe. **15** UJosefa
wathi kubo, "Kuyini lokhu elikwenzileyo? Kalazi na
ukuthi umuntu onjengami ubona izinto ngokuhlahlula?"
16 UJuda waphendula wathi, "Kambe singabe sisathini?
Singakuveza kanjani ukuba msulwa kwethu? UNkulunkulu
usembule icala lezinceku zakho. Manje sesiyizichaka
zenkosi yami, thina ngokwethu lalowo ofunyenwe elayo
inkomitsho." **17** Kodwa uJosefa wathi. "Kakube kude lami
ukwenza into enjalo! Yileyo indoda kuphela efunyanwe
ilayo inkomitsho ezakuba yisichaka sami. Abanye lonke
buyelani kuyihlo ngokuthula." **18** UJuda wasesondela
kuye wathi, "Oh, nkosi yami, akuvumele inceku yakho
itsho ilizwi enkosini yami. Ungayizondeli inceku yakho,
loba wena ulingana loFaro ngokwakhe. **19** Inkosi yami
yabuza izinceku zayo yathi, 'Lilaye na uyihlo kumbe
umfowenu?' **20** Thina saphendula sathi, 'Silaye ubaba
oseluphele, njalo ikhona indodana ayizala eseluphele.
Umnewabo wafa, njalo yiyo yodwa eseleyo emadodaneni
kanina, ngakho uyise uyayithanda.' **21** Wena wasusithi
ezincekwini zakho, 'Mletheni kimi ukuze ngimbone
mina ngokwami.' **22** Thina sathi enkosini yami, 'Umfana
ngeke asuka kuyise; nxa esuka kuye, uyise uzakufa.' **23**
Kodwa izinceku zakho wazitshela wathi, 'Ngaphandle
kokuba umnawenu omncane lize laye, ngeke liphinde

libubone njalo ubuso bami.’ **24** Sathi ukubuyela encekwini
yakho ubaba, samtshela lokho okwakutshiwo yinkosi
yami. **25** Ubaba wasesithi, ‘Buyelani liyethenga okunye
njalo ukudla.’ **26** Kodwa thina sathi, ‘Ngeke siye khona.
Kuphela nxa umnawethu omncane elathi, singahamba.
Ngeke sibubone ubuso bendoda leyo ngaphandle kokuba
umnawethu omncane silaye.’ **27** Inceku yakho ubaba yathi
kithi, ‘Liyakwazi ukuthi umkami wangizalela amadodana
amabili. **28** Omunye wabo wasuka kimi, ngathi, “Ngempela
udlithiziwe waba yizicucu.” Ngakho kangisaphindanga
ngambona kusukela khonapho. **29** Manje lingangithathela
lalo futhi abesesehlelwa ngokubi, lizakwehlisela ikhanda
lami eliyimpunga engcwabeni ngidabukile kakhulu.’
(Sheol h7585) **30** Ngakho-ke, nxa umfana singelaye lapho
sengibuyela encekwini yakho ubaba, yena ompilo
yakhe isondelelene kakhulu leyomfana lo, **31** uzakuthi
angabona umfana engekho, ahle afe. Thina zinceku
zakho sizakusa ikhanda likababa eliyimpunga engcwabeni
lihlulukelwe. **(Sheol h7585)** **32** Inceku yakho yanikela
ukuphila kwayo ngokuphepha komfana kubaba. Ngathi,
‘Nxa ngingambuyisi kuwe, ngizawuthwala lowomlandu
kuwe, baba, impilo yami yonke!’ **33** Ngakho-ke ngiyacela
ukuthi uvumele inceku yakho isale lapha njengesichaka
senkosi yami esikhundleni somfana, yena umfana
akhululwe ahambe labanewabo. **34** Ngingabuyela ngithini
kubaba umfana ngingelaye? Hatshi! Ungangenzi ngibone
usizi olungamehlela ubaba.”

45 UJosefa wehluleka ukuzibamba phambi kwazo zonke
izinceku zakhe, wasememeza wathi, “Sukani lonke

lapha kimi!” Ngakho kakho owayekhona loJosefa lapho
eziveza kubafowabo. 2 Wakhala kakhulu ephumisela
amaGibhithe amuzwa, labendlu kaFaro bezwa ngalokho.
3 UJosefa wathi kubafowabo, “Mina nginguJosefa! Kambe
ubaba usaphila na?” Kodwa abafowabo behluleka
ukumphendula ngoba besaba kakhulu bephambi kwakhe.
4 UJosefa wasesithi kubafowabo, “Sondelani kimi.”
Bathi sebekwenzile lokho wathi, “Ngingumfowenu
uJosefa, yena lowo elamthengisela eGibhithe! 5
Kodwa manje lingakhathazeki njalo lingaze lazisola
ngenxa yokungithengisa lapha, ngoba kwakuyikusiza
imiphefumulo ukuba uNkulunkulu angithume phambi
kwenu. 6 Sekube yiminyaka emibili manje indlala
ikhona elizweni, njalo okweminyaka emihlanu ezayo
kakuyikulinywa loba ukuvuna. 7 Kodwa uNkulunkulu
wangithuma phambi kwenu ukuba alilondolozele
insalela emhlabeni njalo aphephise impilo zenu
ngokukhulula okukhulu. 8 Ngakho-ke, kwakungayisini
elangithuma lapha, kodwa nguNkulunkulu. Wangenza
ngaba ngubaba kuFaro, lenkosi yomuzi wakhe wonke
kanye lombusi weGibhithe lonke. 9 Manje, phangisani
liye kubaba lithi kuye, ‘Nanku indodana yakho uJosefa
akutshoyo: UNkulunkulu usengenze ngaba yinkosi
yalo lonke elaseGibhithe. Yehla uze kimi; ungaphuzi.
10 Uzahlala esigodini saseGosheni ube seduze lami,
wena labantwabakho, labazukulu bakho; lemihlambi
yakho yezimvu leyenkomo lakho konke olakho. 11
Ngizakunakekela ukhonapho ngoba kuseza eminye
iminyaka emihlanu yendlala. Kungenjalo wena lomuzi

wakho, labo bonke abangabakho lizahawukelwa.’
12 Liyazibonela ngokwenu, njengoba lomnawami
uBhenjamini ebona, ukuthi yimi mina ngeqiniso
engikhuluma lani. **13** Limtshele ubaba ngalo lonke udumo
engiluphiwayo eGibhithe langakho konke elikubonileyo.
Ubaba limlethe ngokuphangisa lapha.” **14** Wasegona
umnawakhe uBhenjamini, wakhala, loBhenjamini
wamanga ekhala. **15** Njalo wabanga bonke abafowabo
ekhala kulowo lalowo. Ngemva kwalokho abafowabo
baxoxa laye. **16** Kwathi ukuba izindaba zifike esigodlweni
sikaFaro ukuthi abafowabo bakaJosefa babefikile, uFaro
lezikhulu zakhe bathokoza. **17** UFaro wathi, kuJosefa,
“Tshela abafowenu uthi, ‘Yenzani lokhu: Thwalisani
izinyamazana zenu libuyele elizweni laseKhenani, **18**
beselibuya loyihlo kanye lemizi yenu kimi. Ngizalipha
umhlaba omuhle kakhulu lapha eGibhithe, likholise
amanono elizwe.’ **19** Uyalaywa njalo ukuthi ubatshele uthi,
‘Yenzani lokhu: Thathani izinqola ezithile lapha eGibhithe
lisenzela abantwabenu, labomkenu, lithathe uyihlo lize
laye. **20** Lingazihluphi ngempahla zenu ngoba okuhle
konke kwaseGibhithe kuzakuba ngokwenu.’” **21** Ngakho
amadodana ka-Israyeli akwenza lokhu. UJosefa wabapha
izinqola, njengokulaya kukaFaro, wabuye wabapha
umphako wendlela. **22** Ngulowo lalowo wamupha izigqoko
ezintsha, kodwa uBhenjamini wamupha amashekeli esiliva
angamakhulu amathathu kanye lezigqoko ezinhlanu. **23**
Njalo nanku akuphathisela uyise: obabhemi abalitshumi
bethwele konke okuhle kwaseGibhithe, labobabhemi
abasikazi abalitshumi bebhensiswa ngamabele lesinkwa

lokunye okomphako wakhe wendlela. **24** Wasevalelisa
abafowabo, bathi sebesuka wathi kubo, “Lingaxabani
endleleni!” **25** Ngakho basuka baphuma eGibhithe bayafika
kuyise uJakhobe elizweni laseKhenani. **26** Bamtshela bathi,
“UJosefa ulokhu ephila! Isibili ungumbusi walo lonke
elaseGibhithe.” UJakhobe waphela amandla; kazange
abakholwe. **27** Kodwa kwathi lapho sebemtshelile konke
uJosefa ayekutshilo kubo, njalo esebone izinqola uJosefa
ayethe zizomthwala zimlethe, umoya kayise, uJakhobe
wavuseleleka. **28** U-Israyeli wathi, “Sengisuthisekile!
Indodana yami uJosefa isaphila. Ngizahamba ngiyeyibona
ngingakafi.”

46 Ngakho u-Israyeli wasesuka kanye lakho konke
okwakungokwakhe, wathi ngokufika eBherishebha
wenza umhlatshelo kuNkulunkulu kayise u-Isaka.
2 UNkulunkulu wakhuluma ku-Israyeli ngombono
ebusuku wathi, “Jakhobe! Jakhobe!” Waphendula
wathi, “Ngilapha.” **3** Wathi, “NginguNkulunkulu,
uNkulunkulu kayihlo. Ungesabi ukwehlela eGibhithe,
ngoba ngizakwenza ube yisizwe esikhulu khonale. **4** Mina
ngizahamba lawe khonale eGibhithe, njalo ngiqinisile,
ngizaphinde ngikubuyise. Isandla sikaJosefa ngokwaso
sizakugoqa.” **5** UJakhobe wasesuka eBherishebha,
kwathi amadodana ka-Israyeli amthatha uyise uJakhobe,
labantwababo kanye labomkabo babafaka ezinqoleni
uFaro ayezithumele ukubathwala ngazo. **6** Bathatha
njalo lezifuyo zabo kanye layo yonke impahla yabo
ababeyiqoqile eKhenani, uJakhobe losendo lwakhe lonke
baya eGibhithe. **7** Wathatha amadodana akhe, labazukulu

bakhe, lamadodakazi akhe lamadodakazi awo, sonke
isizukulwane sakhe, waya eGibhithe. **8** La ngamabizo
amadodana ka-Israyeli (uJakhobe labazukulu bakhe)
abahambayo eGibhithe: uRubheni izibulo likaJakhobe.
9 Amadodana kaRubheni ayeyila: uHanokhi, uPhalu,
uHezironi, kanye loKhami. **10** Amadodana kaSimiyoni
ayeyila: uJemuyeli, uJamini, u-Ohadi, uJakhini, uZohari
kanye loShawuli indodana yomfazi ongumKhenani. **11**
Amadodana kaLevi ayeyila: uGeshoni, uKhohathi kanye
loMerari. **12** Amadodana kaJuda ayeyila: u-Eri, u-Onani,
uShela, uPherezi kanye loZera (kodwa u-Eri lo-Onani
babefele elizweni laseKhenani). Amadodana kaPherezi
ayeyila: uHezironi loHamuli. **13** Amadodana ka-Isakhari
ayeyila: uThola, uPhuwa, uJashubi kanye loShimroni.
14 Amadodana kaZebhuluni ayeyila: uSeredi, u-Eloni
kanye loJahileli. **15** La ayengamadodana uLeya awazalela
uJakhobe ePhadani Aramu, ngaphandle kwendodakazi
yakhe uDina. Amadodana la lamadodakazi akhe
babengamatshumi amathathu sebebonke. **16** Amadodana
kaGadi ayeyila: uZifiyoni, uHagi, uShuni, u-Ezibhoni, u-
Eri, u-Arodi kanye lo-Areli. **17** Amadodana ka-Asheri
ayeyila: u-Imna, u-Ishiva, u-Ishivi loBheriya. Udadewabo
wayenguSera. Amadodana kaBheriya ayeyila: uHebheri
loMalikhiyeli. **18** Laba ngabantwana abazalelwa uJakhobe
nguZilipha, uLabhani ayemuphe indodakazi yakhe
uLeya, belitshumi lesithupha sebebonke. **19** Amadodana
omkaJakhobe uRasheli ayeyila: uJosefa loBhenjamini.
20 EGibhithe uJosefa wazala uManase lo-Efrayimi ku-
Asenathi indodakazi kaPhothifera, umphristi ka-Oni. **21**

Amadodana kaBhenjamini ayeyila: uBhela, uBhekheri, u-
Ashibheli, uGera, uNamani, u-Ehi, uRoshi, uMuphimu,
uHuphimu kanye lo-Adi. **22** La ayengamadodana kaRasheli
awazalela uJakhobe, elitshumi lane esewonke. **23** Indodana
kaDani: yayinguHushimu. **24** Amadodana kaNafithali
ayeyila: uJaziyeli, uGuni, uJezeri kanye loShilemu. **25** La
ayengamadodana kaJakhobe awazala loBhiliha, uLabhani
ayemuphe indodakazi yakhe uRasheli, beyisikhombisa
bebonke. **26** Bonke labo abaya eGibhithe loJakhobe,
ababeyinzalo yegazi lakhe, kungabalwa omalukazana
bakhe, kwakungabantu abangamatshumi ayisithupha
lesithupha. **27** Sekubalwa lamadodana amabili azalwa
nguJosefa eGibhithe, abendlu kaJakhobe abaya eGibhithe
babengamatshumi ayisikhombisa sebebonke. **28** UJakhobe
wasethuma uJuda phambi kwakhe kuJosefa ukuba
amlayele indlela eya eGosheni. Bathi sebefikile emangweni
waseGosheni, **29** uJosefa walungiselwa inqola yakhe
waqonda eGosheni ukuyahlangana loyise u-Israyeli.
UJosefa wonela ukumbona nje, wamgona uyise, wakhala
okwesikhathi eside. **30** U-Israyeli wathi kuJosefa,
"Manje sengikulungele ukufa, ngoba sengizibonele
mina ngokwami ukuthi usaphila." **31** UJosefa wasesithi
kubafowabo lakubo bonke abomuzi kayise, "Ngizahamba
ngiyekhuluma loFaro ngithi kuye, 'Abafowethu kanye
labendlu kababa ababehlala elizweni laseKhenani
sebebuyile kimi. **32** Amadoda la angabelusi; belusa
izifuyo, ngakho beze lemihlambi yabo yezimvu leyenkomo
lakho konke abalakho.' **33** Nxa uFaro angalibiza alibuze
athi, 'Umsebenzi wenu ngowani?' **34** libophendula lithi,

‘Izinceku zakho zingabelusi bezifuyo kusukela ebutsheni
bethu kuze kube khathesi, njengabokhokho bethu.’ Lapho-
ke lizavunyelwa ukwakha emangweni waseGosheni,
ngoba bonke abelusi bayeyiseka kumaGibhithe.”

47 UJosefa wahamba wayatshela uFaro wathi, “Ubaba
labafowethu, kanye lemihlambi yabo yezimvu lenkomo,
kanye lakho konke abalakho sebefikile bevela elizweni
laseKhenani, okwamanje sebeseGosheni.” **2** Wakhetha
abafowabo abahlanu wabethula kuFaro. **3** UFaro
wababuza abafowabo laba wathi, “Umsebenzi wenu
ngowani na?” Baphendula uFaro bathi, “Izinceku zakho
zingabelusi, njengalokho ababeyikho okhokho bethu.” **4**
Babuya bathi kuye, “Size ukuzohlala lapha okwesikhathi
esithile, ngoba indlala inkulu kakhulu eKhenani, njalo
lemihlambi yezinceku zakho kayilamadlelo. Manje-ke
sicela ukuthi uvumele izinceku zakho zakhe eGosheni.”
5 UFaro wathi kuJosefa, “Uyihlo labafowenu beze
kuwe, **6** lelizwe laseGibhithe uyalibona; hlalisa uyihlo
labafowenu endaweni enhle kakhulu yelizwe. Wothi
bahlale eGosheni. Njalo nxa bekhona abanye babo
abalolwazi oluqakathekileyo, kabakhangele imihlambi
yami.” **7** Ngakho uJosefa waseletha uyise uJakhobe
wamethula kuFaro. UJakhobe esembusisile uFaro, **8** uFaro
wambuza wathi, “Usumdala kangakanani na?” **9** UJakhobe
wathi kuFaro, “Iminyaka yokuhamba kwami ilikhulu
lamatshumi amathathu. Iminyaka yami ibimilutshwana
njalo ibinzima, njalo kayifiki iminyaka yokuhamba
kwabokhokho bami.” **10** UJakhobe wasembusisa
uFaro, uFaro wasesuka kuye. **11** Ngakho uJosefa

wasehlalisa uyise labafowabo eGibhithe, wabapha indawo
enhle kulazo zonke elizweni, esiqintini saseRamesesi,
njengokulaya kukaFaro. **12** UJosefa waphinda wapha
uyise labafowabo kanye lendlu yonke kayise ukudla,
kusiya ngobunengi babantwababo. **13** Kwakungelakudla
elizweni lonke ngoba indlala yayibhahile; iGibhithe
leKhenani womabili amazwe esevuthuzekile ngenxa
yendlala. **14** UJosefa wayiqoqa yonke imali eyayitholakala
eGibhithe laseKhenani eyayingeyokuthenga amabele,
wayiletha esigodlweni sikaFaro. **15** Kwathi imali yabantu
baseGibhithe labaseKhenani isiphelile, abaseGibhithe
bonke beza kuJosefa bathi, "Siphe ukudla. Singafelani
kambe phambi kwamehlo akho? Imali yethu isiphelile."
16 UJosefa wathi, "Lethani izifuyo zenu. Ngizalithengisela
ukudla libhadale ngezifuyo zenu, njengoba imali yenu
isiphelile." **17** Ngakho basebeletha izifuyo zabo kuJosefa,
wabapha ukudla bebhadala ngamabhiza abo, lezimvu
kanye lembuzi zabo, lenkomo kanye labobabhemi babo.
Wabaphutshisa lowomnyaka ngokudla bekubhadala
ngezifuyo zabo. **18** Lowomnyaka usuphelile, beza kuye
ngomnyaka olandelayo bathi, "Ngeke sayifihlela inkosi
yethu ukuthi njengoba imali yethu isiphelile, ikanti
lezifuyo zethu ngezakho, kakusekho okusayisalele inkosi
yethu ngaphandle kwemizimba yethu leziqinti zethu
kuphela. **19** Kambe sesingaze sife nje usikhangele,
thina kanye lelizwe lethu lalo? Sithenge kanye lelizwe
lethu usiphe ukudla, kuzakuthi thina kanye lelizwe
lethu sibe sebugqilini kuFaro. Siphe inhlanyelo ukuze
siphile, singafi, njalo ukuze ilizwe lingabi yinkangala."

20 Ngakho-ke uJosefa waselithengela uFaro lonke ilizwe
laseGibhithe. AmaGibhithe wonke athengisa amasimu
awo ngoba indlala yayisiwabhahele okubi. Ilizwe laselisiba
ngelikaFaro, **21** uJosefa wasebagqilaza abantu, kusukela
ngapha kwelizwe laseGibhithe kusiya ngale kwalo.
22 Kodwa kayithenganga indawo yabaphristi, ngoba
babephiwa isabelo nguFaro, yikho babelakho ukudla
okwaneleyo kusuka kuFaro. Yikho bengawuthengisanga
owabo umhlaba. **23** UJosefa wathi ebantwini, "Njengoba
sengilithengile lina lomhlaba wenu lamuhla ukuba
libe ngabakaFaro, nansi inhlanyelo ukuze lihlanyele
emhlabathini. **24** Kodwa nxa amabele eseqoqwa phanini
okobuhlanu bawo kuFaro. Ezinye izingxenye ezine
kwezinhlanu lizigcinele inhlanyelo yamasimu njalo kube
yikudla kwenu, lemizi yenu kanye labantwabenu." **25**
Bathi, "Uzisindisile impilo zethu. Sengathi singathola
umusa enkosini yethu; sizakuba yizigqili kuFaro."
26 Kunjalo uJosefa wakumisa kwaba ngumthetho
eGibhithe mayelana lomhlaba, okulokhu kulandelwa
lalamuhla, ukuthi ingxenye eyodwa kokuhlanu ngekaFaro.
Kwakungumhlaba wabaphristi kuphela ongazange ube
ngokaFaro. **27** Ngalesosikhathi abako-Israyeli bazinza
eGibhithe esigodini saseGosheni. Bazuza izifuyo ezinengi
khona njalo bazalana kakhulu banda ngobunengi. **28**
UJakhobe wahlala eGibhithe okweminyaka elitshumi
lesikhombisa, iminyaka yokuphila kwakhe yaba likhulu
lamatshumi amane lesikhombisa. **29** Kwathi isikhathi
sesisondele ukuba u-Israyeli afe, wabiza indodana
yakhe uJosefa wathi kuyo, "Uba ngifumene umusa

kuwe, beka isandla sakho ngaphansi kwethangazi lami
uthembise ukuthi uzangenzela umusa lokuthembeka.
Ungangingcwabi eGibhithe, **30** kodwa nxa sengiphumule
labokhokho bami, ungithwale ngisuke eGibhithe
uyongimbela lapho abalele khona." Wathi, "Ngizakwenza
njengoba usitsho." **31** Wathi, "Funga kimi." Ngakho uJosefa
wafunga kuye, u-Israyeli wasekhothamela emakhanda
ombheda wakhe.

48 Emva kwesikhatshana uJosefa wabikelwa ukuthi,
"Uyihlo uyagula." Ngakho wathatha amadodana akhe
womabili, uManase lo-Efrayimi wahamba lawo. **2**
UJakhobe esetsheliwe kwathiwa, "Indodana yakho
uJosefa isifikile kuwe," u-Israyeli wazibamba ngamandla
wavuka embhedeni. **3** UJakhobe wathi kuJosefa,
"UNkulunkulu uSomandla wabonakala kimi eLuzi elizweni
laseKhenani, khonapho wangibusisa. **4** Wathi kimi,
'Ngizakwenza ube lenzalo enengi kakhulu. Ngizalenza
libe yisizwe sabantu, njalo ngizakupha izizukulwane
zakho lelilizwe libe yilifa lazo elingapheliyo ngemva
kwakho.' **5** Zwana-ke, amadodana akho amabili
owawazalela eGibhithe ngingakabuyi lapha kuwe
azathathwa njengawami; u-Efrayimi loManase bazakuba
ngabami, kanjengoba uRubheni loSimiyoni bengabami.
6 Labobantwana abazelwe ngemva kwabo bazakuba
ngabakho; kulesosigodi esizakuba yilifa labo bazabhaliswa
ngaphansi kwamabizo abanewabo. **7** Ngathi ngibuya
ngivela ePhadani, ngehlelwa lusizi ngafelwa nguRasheli
elizweni laseKhenani silokhu sisendleleni, bucwadlana
kwe-Efrathi. Ngamngcwaba khonapho eceleni kwendlela

eya e-Efrathi” (kutsho eBhethilehema). **8** U-Israyeli
wathi ngokubona amadodana kaJosefa wabuza wathi,
“Ngobani laba?” **9** UJosefa wathi kuyise, “Ngamadodana
uNkulunkulu anginike wona lapha.” U-Israyeli wasesithi,
“Balethe kimi ukuze ngibabusise.” **10** Ngalesosikhathi
amehlo ka-Israyeli ayesefiphala ngenxa yokuluphala,
engasabonisisi. Ngakho uJosefa wasondeza amadodana
akhe kuye, uyise wawanga wawagona. **11** U-Israyeli
wathi kuJosefa, “Ngangingathembi ukuthi ngizaphinda
ngibubone ubuso bakho njalo, ikanti manje uNkulunkulu
usengivumele ukubona labantwabakho labo.” **12** UJosefa
wasebasusa emadolweni ka-Israyeli wakhothamela phansi
ngobuso. **13** UJosefa wasebathatha bobabili, u-Efrayimi
kwesokunene sakhe eqondane lesokhohlo sika-Israyeli,
kwathi uManase waba ngakwesokhohlo waqondana
lesokunene sika-Israyeli, wabasondeza kuye. **14** Kodwa
u-Israyeli welula isandla sakhe sokunene wasibeka
ekhanda lika-Efrayimi, loba nje yena wayengomncinyane,
wasenqumisa izingalo zakhe zaphambana, wabeka isandla
sakhe sokhohlo ekhanda likaManase, loba nje uManase
wayelizibulo. **15** Ngakho wasebusisa uJosefa wathi,
“Sengathi uNkulunkulu wabokhokho bami, u-Abhrahama
lo-Isaka, abahamba phambi kwakhe, uNkulunkulu
obengumelusi wami ukuphila kwami konke kuze kube
namuhla, **16** iNgilosi engihlengileyo kuzozonke izingozi,
sengathi angabusisa abafana laba. Sengathi bangabizwa
ngebizo lami langamabizo abobabamkhulu u-Abhrahama
lo-Isaka, njalo sengathi banganda kakhulu emhlabeni.”
17 Kwathi uJosefa ebona uyise ebeka isandla sakhe

sokunene ekhanda lika-Efrayimi akwaze kwamthokozisa;
ngakho wasibamba isandla sikayise wasisusa ekhanda
lika-Efrayimi ukuthi asibeke kwelikaManase. **18** UJosefa
wathi kuye, “Hatshi, baba, lo nguye izibulo; beka isandla
sakho sokunene kwelakhe ikhanda.” **19** Kodwa uyise
wala, wathi, “Ngiyazi, ndodana yami, ngiyazi. Laye
njalo uzakuba ngabantu abanengi, njalo laye uzakuba
mkhulu. Loba kunjalo, umnawakhe uzakuba mkhulu
kulaye lezizukulwane zakhe zizakuba ngamaxuku ezizwe.”
20 Wababusisa ngalolusuku wathi, “Ngebizo lakho u-
Israyeli uzakutsho lesisibusiso: ‘Sengathi uNkulunkulu
angakwenza ube njengo-Efrayimi loManase.’” Ngakho
wabeka u-Efrayimi phambi kukaManase. **21** U-Israyeli
wasesithi kuJosefa, “Sengizakufa, kodwa uNkulunkulu
uzakuba lani, alibuyisele elizweni labokhokho benu.
22 Wena, njengomuntu olawula abanewenu, ngikunika
umqolo welizwe engawemuka ama-Amori ngenkemba
yami lomtshoko wami.”

49 UJakhobe wabiza amadodana akhe wathi: “Sondelani
eduze ngilitshele lokho okuzakwenzakala kini ensukwini
ezizayo. **2** Buthanani lilalele, madodana kaJakhobe,
lalelani kuyihlo u-Israyeli. **3** URubheni, ulizibulo
lami, amandla ami, isibonakaliso sokuqala samandla
ami, ukuphelela ngodumo, ukuphelela ngamandla. **4**
Uhlokoma njengamanzi, kawusayikuba liciko, ngoba
wakhwela embhedeni kayihlo, waya phezu kwesihlalo
sami wasingcolisa. **5** USimiyoni loLevi bayizelamani
inkemba zabo yizikhali zodlakela. **6** Mangingangeni
enkundleni yabo, mangingangeni emhlanganweni wabo,

ngoba bababulala abantu ngokuthukuthela kwabo njalo
inkabi baziquma imisipha santando. **7** Luqalekisiwe ulaka
lwabo, lwesabeka kubi, lentukuthelo yabo, ilesihluku
esibi! Ngizakubachithiza kuJakhobe, njalo ngibahlakaze
ko-Israyeli. **8** Juda, abafowenu bazakudumisa; isandla
sakho sizakuba sentanyeni yezitha zakho; amadodana
kayihlo azakukhothamela. **9** Ungumdlwane wesilwane, Oh
Juda; uvela ekuzingeleni, ndodana yami. Njengesilwane
uyacathama alale phansi, njengesilwanekazi, ngubani
olesibindi sokumhlokoza? **10** Intonga yobukhosi
kayiyikusuka kuJuda, loba umqwayi wombusi phakathi
kwezinyawo zakhe, aze ayofika kumnini wayo lokulalela
kwezizwe kukuye. **11** Uzabophela ubabhemi wakhe
evinini, inkonyane kababhemi wakhe ogatsheni oluhle;
uzagezisa izembatho zakhe ngewayini, izigqoko zakhe
egazini lamagrebisi. **12** Amehlo akhe azathuba okudlula
iwayini, amazinyo akhe abe mhlophe kulochago. **13**
UZebhuluni uzahlala okhunjini lolwandle abe litheku
lemikhumbi; umngcele wakhe uzaqhelela eSidoni. **14**
U-Isakhari ulithambo likababhemi elilohlonzi olele
ephahlwe ngamasaka amabili emithwalo. **15** Uthi nxa
ebona ubuhle bendawo yakhe yokuphumula lokubukeka
kwelizwe lakhe, uzakwehlisa ihlombe lakhe ukuthwala
umthwalo azimisele emsebenzini wesigqili. **16** UDani
uzakwahlulela kahle abantu bakibo njengesinye sezizwe
zako-Israyeli. **17** UDani uzakuba yinyoka esemgwaqweni,
inhlangwana elele endleleni, eluma izithende zebhiza
ukuze umgadi walo atshelele aye emuva. **18** Ngilindele
ukuhlenga kwakho, Oh Thixo. **19** UGadi uzahlaselwa

liqula lamanxusa, kodwa uzabahlasela bamuphe izithende
zabo. **20** Ukudla kuka-Asheri kuzakuba ngokunonileyo,
uzakupha okumnandi okufanele inkosi. **21** UNafithali
yimpalakazi ekhululiweyo ezala amazinyane amahle. **22**
UJosefa ulivini elithela kakhulu, ivini elithela kakhulu
eduze komthombo, elimagatsha alo akhwela emdulini.
23 Abahlaseli bemitshoko bamhlasela ngolaka; bamciba
ngenzondo embi. **24** Kodwa kawalazelanga ngedandili
lakhe, ingalo zakhe eziqinileyo zala zilokhu ziqinile
ngenxa yesandla soMninimandla kaJakhobe, ngenxa
kaMalusi, iDwala lika-Israyeli, **25** ngenxa kaNkulunkulu
kayihlo, okusizayo, ngenxa kaSomandla okubusisayo
ngezibusiso zasezulwini ngaphezulu, izibusiso zolwandle
olungaphansi, izibusiso zebele lenzalo. **26** Izibusiso
zikayihlo zinkulu kulezibusiso zezintaba zekadeni,
kulezithelo zamaqaqa adabuka endulo. Zonke lezi
kazehlele ekhanda likaJosefa, ebunzini lenkosana phakathi
kwabafowabo. **27** UBhenjamini yimpisi ephangayo;
ekuseni uyakudlithiza akujimbileyo, ntambama akwabe."
28 Zonke lezi yizizwana ezilitshumi lambili zako-Israyeli,
njalo yikho lokho uyise akutsho kubo lapho wayebabusisa,
esipha ilowo lalowo isibusiso esimfaneleyo. **29** Emva
kwalokho wasebanika imilayo le: "Sekusondele ukuba
ngimbelwe ebantwini bakithi. Lingimbele labokhokho
ebhalwini ensimini ka-Efroni umHithi, **30** ubhalu
olusensimini kaMakhaphela, eduze leMamure eKhenani,
eyathengwa ngu-Abhrahama kanye lensimu leyo ku-
Efroni umHithi, ukuba yindawo yokungcwaba. **31**
Khonapho kwangcwatshwa u-Abhrahama lomkakhe

uSara, kwembelwa u-Isaka lomkakhe uRabheka, njalo
khonapho ngambela uLeya. 32 Insimu kanye lobhalu
oluphakathi kwathengwa kumaHithi." 33 Kwathi
uJakhobe eseqedile ukunika imilayezo emadodaneni
akhe, wakhweza inyawo zakhe embhedeni, waphefumula
okokucina, wasiwa kwabakibo.

50 UJosefa waziphosela phezu kukayise wamkhalela,
wasemanga. 2 UJosefa waselaya izinyanga ezazingaphansi
kwakhe ukuqhola umzimba kayise u-Israyeli. Ngakho
izinyanga zamqhola, 3 zathatha insuku ezingamatshumi
amane ezigcweleyo, ngoba kwakuthatha isikhathi
esingako ukuqhola. AmaGibhithe amlilela insuku
ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa. 4 Insuku zokulila
sezedlule, uJosefa wathi kuziphathamandla zikaFaro,
"Nxa ngifumane umusa kini, ngikhulumelani kuFaro.
Mtsheleni lithi, 5 'Ubaba wangifungisa isifungo
wathi, "Sengizakufa; lingimbele ethuneni engazigebhela
lona mina ngokwami elizweni laseKhenani." Manje-
ke ake ungivumele ngihambe ngiyongcwaba ubaba;
besengiphenduka.'" 6 UFaro wathi, "Hamba uyongcwaba
uyihlo, njengoba wakufungisa ukuthi uzakwenza." 7
Ngakho uJosefa wahamba wayangcwaba uyise. Zonke
izikhulu zikaFaro zamphelekezela, izikhulu zakhe
zomphakathi kanye lazozonke izikhulu zaseGibhithe, 8
ngaphandle kwabo bonke abendlu kaJosefa labafowabo
lalabo ababe ngabendlu kayise. EGosheni kwasala kuphela
abantwana lemihlambi yabo yezimvu leyenkomo. 9
Wahamba elezinqola zempi labakhweli bamabhiza.
Kwakulixuku elikhulu. 10 Bathi ngokufika esizeni sika-

Athadi eduze kweJodani basiqhinqa isililo esikhulu
esibuhlungu; kwathi khonapho uJosefa wazilela uyise
okwensuku eziyisikhombisa. **11** Kwathi amaKhenani
ayehlala eduzane ebona ukulila lokho esizeni sika-Athadi
athi, "AmaGibhithe alenkonzo yawo yokulila." Yikho-
nje leyondawo eseduze kweJodani ithiwa yi-Abheli-
Mizirayimi. **12** Ngalokho amadodana kaJakhobe enza
lokho uyise abalaya khona: **13** Bamthwalela elizweni
laseKhenani bayamngcwaba ebhalwini olwalusensimini
kaMakhaphela, eduze leMamure, u-Abhrahama aluthenga
kanye lensimu ku-Efroni umHithi ukuthi kube yindawo
yokungcwaba. **14** Esemngcwabile uyise uJosefa wabuyela
eGibhithe kanye labafowabo labo bonke ababehambe
laye ukuyangcwaba uyise. **15** Abafowabo bakaJosefa
sebebonile ukuthi uyise sefile, bathi, "Kambe uJosefa
kasibekelanga isikhwili yini abesefuna ukuphindisela
ngakho konke esamona ngakho?" **16** Ngakho bathumela
ilizwi kuJosefa besithi, "Uyihlo watshiya imilayo le
engakafi: **17** 'Nanku elimele likutsho kuJosefa: Ngiyakucela
ukuthi uxolele abafowenu izono leziphambeko abazenzayo
ngokukuphatha kubi kangaka.' Manje siyacela ukuthi
uthethelele izono zezinceku zikaNkulunkulu kayihlo."
Kwathi ilizwi labo selifikile kuye uJosefa wakhala. **18**
Abafowabo beza bafika bazilahla phansi phambi kwakhe.
Bathi, "Siyizigqili zakho." **19** Kodwa uJosefa wathi
kubo, "Lingesabi. Mina ngisesikhundleni sikaNkulunkulu
na? **20** Lalihlose ukungenza okubi, kodwa uNkulunkulu
wayehlose ubuhle ngakho ukuze kugcwaliseke lokhu
okwenzakalayo khathesi, ukuphephisa impilo ezinengi. **21**

Ngakho-ke, lingesabi. Ngizalinakekela lina labantwabenu."
Wababeka isibindi wabakhulumisa ngomusa. **22** UJosefa
wahlala eGibhithe kanye labo bonke abendlu kayise.
Waphila okweminyaka elikhulu letshumi, **23** wabona
isizukulwane sesithathu sabantwana baka-Efrayimi. Njalo
labantwana bakaMakhiri indodana kaManase bathi
bezalwa babekwa emadolweni kaJosefa. **24** UJosefa
wasesithi kubafowabo, "Sengiseduze lokufa. Kodwa
ngempela uNkulunkulu uzalisiza alikhuphe kulelilizwe
alise elizweni alithembisa ngesifungo ku-Abhrahama, lo-
Isaka loJakhobe." **25** UJosefa wasefungisa amadodana ka-
Israyeli isifungo wathi, "UNkulunkulu uzalisiza, yikho
kumele lithwale amathambo ami lisuke lawo kule indawo."
26 UJosefa wasesifa eseleminyaka yobudala elikhulu
letshumi. Bathi sebemqholile, isidumbu sakhe basibeka
ebhokisini eGibhithe.

U-Eksodusi

1 La ngamabizo amadodana ka-Israyeli aya eGibhithe
loJakhobe, munye ngamunye lemuli yakhe: **2** uRubheni,
uSimiyoni, uLevi loJuda; **3** u-Isakhari, uZebhuluni
loBhenjamini, **4** uDani loNafithali; uGadi lo-Asheri. **5**
Inzalo yonke kaJakhobe yayingamatshumi ayisikhombisa.
UJosefa wayevele eseseGibhithe. **6** Kwathi uJosefa labo
bonke abafowabo kanye lasosonke lesosizukulwane
sebefile, **7** abako-Israyeli bazalana banda kakhulu,
okokuthi ilizwe lonke lagcwala ngabo. **8** Kwasekusiba
lenye inkosi eyayingazi lutho ngoJosefa, yaba ngumbusi
eGibhithe. **9** Yathi ebantwini bayo, "Khangelani, abantu
bako-Israyeli sebebanengi kakhulu kulathi. **10** Asiboneni
amacebo esingawenza ngabo funa bande kakhulu kuthi
lapho kuqhamuka impi, babambane lezitha zethu, balwe
lathi, besebesuka elizweni." **11** Ngakho babeka izinduna
zezigqili ukuthi zibasebenzise kanzima, bakha iPhithomi
leRamesesi aba ngamadolobho eziphala zikaFaro. **12**
Kodwa kwathi ngokuhlutshwa kwabo ngamandla, labo
banda kakhulu basabalala; okwenza amaGibhithe abesaba
abako-Israyeli **13** asebasebenzisa ngochuku. **14** Enza
impilo yabo yaba nzima kakhulu betshaya izitina
lokuvoxa udaka besenza leminye yonke imisebenzi
yemasimini. Kuyo yonke imisebenzi enzima amaGibhithe
abasebenzisa ngochuku. **15** Inkosi yaseGibhithe yathi
kubabelethisi bamaHebheru okwakuthiwa nguShifira
loPhuwa, **16** "Nxa libelethisa abafazi bamaHebheru,
lingabona kuzelwe umfana kufanele limbulale; kodwa nxa
kuyinkazana, liyiyekele iphile." **17** Kodwa ababelethisi

babemesaba uNkulunkulu, ngakho abakwenzanga lokho
ababekutshelwe yinkosi yaseGibhithe. 18 Sekube njalo,
inkosi yaseGibhithe yababiza ababelethisi yathi kubo,
"Kungani lenze lokhu? Kungani liyekele abafana baphila?"
19 Ababelethisi bamphendula uFaro bathi, "Abafazi
bamaHebheru abafani labafazi bamaGibhithe; balamandla
baphanga babelethe ababelethisi bengakafiki." 20
Ngakho uNkulunkulu waba lomusa kubo ababelethisi,
abantu banda baba banengi kakhulu. 21 Njalo njengoba
ababelethisi bamesaba uNkulunkulu, wabapha ezabo
izimuli. 22 UFaro wasesipha abantu bakhe bonke umlayo
othi: "Wonke umfana womHebheru ozalwayo kufanele
aphoselwe emfuleni uNayili, kodwa wonke amankazana
liwayekele aphile."

2 Kwasekusithi eyinye indoda esizweni sakoLevi yathatha
owesifazane ongumLevi, 2 wazithwala wabeletha
indodana. Wabona ukuthi umntwana wayemuhle
kakhulu, wasemfihla okwezinyanga ezintathu. 3 Kodwa
kwathi lapho sekusehlula ukuthi amfihle, wenza
isitsha semizi, wasibhada ngodaka lengcino. Wafaka
umntwana phakathi kwaso wayasibeka okhunjini lomfula
uNayili phakathi kwemihlanga. 4 Udadewabo wema
bucwala ukuba abone okwenzakala kuye. 5 Indodakazi
kaFaro yehlela emfuleni ukuyageza, amantombazana
ayikhangelayo ayehamba okhunjini lomfula. Yasisibona
isitsha phakathi kwemihlanga yathuma incekukazi
yayo ukuyasithatha. 6 Yasivula yambona umntwana.
Wayekhala, yasimzwela usizi yathi, "Lo ngomunye
wabantwana bamaHebheru." 7 Udadewabo wasesithi

endodakazini kaFaro, “Ngingayakudingela omunye
wabesifazane bamaHebheru ukuthi akondlele umntwana
na?” **8** Yasisithi, “Yebo, hamba.” Intombazana yasuka
yayabiza unina womntwana. **9** Indodakazi kaFaro yathi
kuye, “Mthathe lumntwana ungondlele yena, ngizakupha
isondlo.” Ngakho owesifazane wamthatha umntwana
wamondla. **10** Esekhulile umntwana, wamthatha wamusa
endodakazini kaFaro wasesiba ngumntanayo. Yasimutha
ibizo yathi nguMosi ngoba yathi, “Ngamkhupha
emanzini.” **11** Ngelinye ilanga, uMosi esekhulile, waya
lapho okwakusebenzela khona abantu bakibo, wabona
ukuthi babethwele nzima kanjani. Wabona umGibhithe
etshaya umHebheru, omunye wabantu bakibo. **12** Wathi
thala ngapha langapha wabona kungelamuntu, wasebulala
umGibhithe wamfihla etshebetshebeni. **13** Ngelanga
elilandelayo waphuma njalo wabona amaHebheru amabili
esilwa. Wasebuza lo owayephambanisile wathi, “Kungani
utshaya owakini ongumHebheru na?” **14** Indoda leyo
yathi, “Ngubani okwenze waba ngumbusi lomahluleli
wethu? Usucabanga ukungibulala na njengoba ubulele
umGibhithe?” Ngalokho uMosi wesaba wacabanga ukuthi,
“Engxenye engikwenzileyo sekusazakala.” **15** Kwathi
uFaro ekuzwa lokho, wazama ukubulala uMosi, kodwa
uMosi wabalekela eMidiyani, lapho afika khona wahlala
phansi eduze komthombo. **16** Umphristi waseMidiyani
wayelamadodakazi ayisikhombisa, afika ezokukha amanzi
lokukhelela imikolo ukuze anathise izimvu zikayise.
17 Kwafika abelusi abathile bawaxotsha, kodwa uMosi
wasukuma wawalamulela wanathisa izimvu zawo. **18**

Kwathi izintombi sezibuyele kuyise eRuweli wazibuza
esithi, “Kungani lamhla liphangisile ukuphenduka?” **19**
Zaphendula zathi, “KulomGibhithe osilamulele kubelusi.
Uze wasikhelela amanzi wanathisa lezimvu zethu.”
20 Wawabuza amadodakazi akhe wathi, “Ungaphi?
Limtshiyeleni? Mbizeni ukuze azothola okokudla.”
21 UMosi wavuma ukuzehlala lale indoda, eyamnika
indodakazi yayo uZiphora ukuthi abe ngumkakhe.
22 UZiphora wazala indodana, uMosi wayitha ibizo
wathi nguGeshomu ngoba esithi, “Sengibe ngumuntu
wezizweni endaweni yabezizweni.” **23** Emva kwesikhathi
eside, inkosi yaseGibhithe yafa. Abako-Israyeli bakhala
babubula ebugqilini babo, kwasekusithi ukukhala
kwabo becela usizo ngenxa yobugqili ababekubo
kwafinyelela kuNkulunkulu. **24** UNkulunkulu wakuzwa
ukububula kwabo wasekhumbula isivumelwano asenza lo-
Abhrahama, lo-Isaka loJakhobe. **25** Ngakho uNkulunkulu
wakhangela abako-Israyeli, wakhathazeka ngabo.

3 Kwathi uMosi eselusa izimvu zikayisezala uJethro,
umphristi waseMidiyani, waseqhuba izimvu zaya
kude ohlangothini lwenkangala wasefika eHorebhi,
intaba kaNkulunkulu. **2** Lapho-ke ingilosi kaThixo
yabonakala kuye iphakathi kwamalangabi omlilo
esixukwini. UMosi wabona ukuthi loba isixuku sasibhebha
kasizange sitshe. **3** Ngakho uMosi wacabanga esithi,
“Ngizasondela ngiyebona isimanga lesi ukuba kungani
isixuku singatshi silothe.” **4** Kwathi uThixo ebona
ukuthi usesondele ukuba ayekhangela, uNkulunkulu
wasememeza ngelizwi elaliphuma kulesosixuku wathi,

“Mosi! Mosi!” UMosi wathi, “Ngilapha.” **5** UNkulunkulu
wathi, “Ungasondeli. Khupha amanyathela akho, ngoba
indawo omi kuyo ingumhlabathi ongcwele.” **6** Wasesithi
njalo, “NginguNkulunkulu kayihlo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Abhrahama, uNkulunkulu ka-Isaka loNkulunkulu
kaJakhobe.” Ngalokhu, uMosi wafihla ubuso bakhe
ngoba wayesesaba ukukhangela uNkulunkulu. **7** UThixo
wasesithi, “Impela ngilubonile usizi lwabantu bami
eGibhithe. Ngibazwile bekhala ngenxa yezinduna
zezigqili ezibancindezelayo, njalo ngiyakhathazeka
ngokuhlupheka kwabo. **8** Ngakho ngehlile ukuzabakhulula
ezandleni zamaGibhithe ngibakhuphe kulelolizwe ngibase
elizweni elilendawo enengi, ilizwe eligeleza uchago
loluju, endaweni yamaKhenani, amaHithi, ama-Amori,
amaPherizi, amaHivi lamaJebusi. **9** Ukukhala kwabako-
Israyeli sekufikile kimi, njalo sengibonile lendlela
amaGibhithe ababahlukuluza ngayo. **10** Ngakho suka
uhambe. Ngikuthuma kuFaro ukuthi uyekhupha abantu
bami abako-Israyeli elizweni laseGibhithe.” **11** Kodwa
uMosi wathi kuNkulunkulu, “Kambe ngingubani ukuba
ngiye kuFaro ukuyakhupha abako-Israyeli elizweni
laseGibhithe na?” **12** UNkulunkulu wasesithi, “Ngizakuba
lawe. Lesi sizakuba yisibonakaliso sokuthi yimi
engikuthumileyo: Nxa usubakhuphile abantu eGibhithe,
lizakhonza uNkulunkulu kuyonale intaba.” **13** UMosi
wathi kuNkulunkulu, “Aluba ngifika kwabako-Israyeli
ngithi kubo, ‘UNkulunkulu waboyihlo ungithumile kini,’
besebengibuza bathi, ‘Ungubani ibizo lakhe?’ Ngizakuthini
kubo?” **14** UNkulunkulu wathi kuMosi, “Nginguye Onguye.

Lokhu yikho ozakutsho kwabako-Israyeli ukuthi, ‘Unguye
ungithumile kini.’” **15** UNkulunkulu wabuye wathi kuMosi,
“Tshono kwabako-Israyeli uthi, ‘uThixo, uNkulunkulu
waboyihlo, uNkulunkulu ka-Abhrahama, uNkulunkulu
ka-Isaka, loNkulunkulu kaJakhobe ungithumile kini.’
Leli libizo lami laphakade, ibizo engizakhunjulwa ngalo
kusukela kusizukulwane kusiya kwesinye isizukulwane.
16 Hamba uyebuthanisa abadala bako-Israyeli uthi
kubo, ‘uThixo, uNkulunkulu waboyihlo, uNkulunkulu
ka-Abhrahama, ka-Isaka loJakhobe, ubonakele kimi
wathi: Bengilikhangele njalo ngikubonile okwenziwe kini
eGibhithe. **17** Futhi ngithembisile ukulikhupha osizini
lwenu elikulo eGibhithe ngilise elizweni lamaKhenani,
amaHithi, ama-Amori, amaPherizi, amaHivi lamaJebusi,
ilizwe eligeleza uchago loluju.’ **18** Abadala bako-
Israyeli bazakulalela. Kuzakuthi wena kanye labadala liye
enkosini yaseGibhithe lithi kuyo, ‘uThixo, uNkulunkulu
wamaHebheru uhlangane lathi. Sivumele sithathe
uhambo lwezinsuku ezintathu siye enkangala ukuyanikela
imihlatshelo kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu.’ **19** Kodwa
ngiyakwazi ukuthi inkosi yaseGibhithe ayiyikulivumela
ukuthi lihambe ngaphandle kokuba incindezelwe
yisandla esilamandla. **20** Ngakho ngizakwelula isandla
sami ngiwatshaye amaGibhithe ngazozonke izimanga
engizazenza phakathi kwawo. Ngemva kwalokho,
izalivumela lihambe. **21** Njalo ngizakwenza amaGibhithe
abe lomusa kulababantu, ukuze kuthi mhla lisuka
lingahambi lingaphethe lutho. **22** Wonke owesifazane
kacele kumakhelwane wakhe lakuye wonke owesifazane

ohlala endlini yakhe izinto eziligugu ezenziwe ngesiliva
legolide kanye lezigqoko ezizagqokwa ngamadodana
lamadodakazi enu. Ngaleyondlela lizawemuka impahla
amaGibhithe."

4 UMosi waphendula wathi, "Pho bangayekela
ukungikholwa loba ukulalela engikutshoyo bathi, 'uThixo
kazange abonakale kuwe'?" **2** UThixo wathi kuye,
"Kuyini lokho okusesandleni sakho?" Waphendula
wathi, "Yintonga." **3** UThixo wathi, "Iphosele phansi
emhlabathini." UMosi wayiphosa phansi yasiphenduka
yaba yinyoka, wayibalekela. **4** UThixo wasesithi kuye,
"Yelula isandla sakho uyibambe ngomsila." UMosi welula
isandla wayibamba inyoka yasiphenduka yaba yintonga
esandleni sakhe. **5** UThixo wathi, "Lokhu yikwenzela
ukuthi bakholwe ukuthi uThixo, uNkulunkulu waboyise,
uNkulunkulu ka-Abhrahama, uNkulunkulu ka-Isaka
loNkulunkulu kaJakhobe ubonakele kuwe." **6** UThixo
wabuye wathi, "Faka isandla sakho phakathi kwejazi
lakho." UMosi wasefaka isandla sakhe ejazini lakhe, kwathi
lapho esesikhupha, sasesimhlophe njengongqwaqwane
sesilobulephero. **7** Wathi njalo, "Sibuyisele isandla sakho
ejazini lakho." UMosi wasifaka isandla sakhe ejazini lakhe,
wathi esesikhupha sasesibuyele esimeni saso, sesifanana
lejwabu lakhe. **8** UThixo wasesithi, "Nxa bengayikukholwa
loba benganani izibonakaliso zokuqala, mhlawumbe
bazakholwa ezesibili. **9** Kodwa nxa bengakholwa
izibonakaliso lezi ezimbili loba bengakulaleli, uzathatha
amanzi emfuleni uNayili uwathele emhlabathini
owomileyo. Amanzi ozawathatha emfuleni azaphenduka

abe ligazi emhlabathini owomileyo.” **10** UMosi wasesithi
kuThixo, “Oh Thixo, ngixolele, angizange ngibe
yisikhulumi kusukela emuva kuze kube lakhathesi
ukhuluma lenceku yakho. Ngiyagagasa njalo ngilamalimi.”
11 UThixo wathi kuye, “Ngubani owapha umuntu umlomo?
Ngubani omenza abe yisacuthe loba abe yisimungulu?
Ngubani omenza abone loba abe yisiphofu? Akusimi
uThixo na? **12** Ngakho hamba, ngizakusiza ukuthi
ukhulume njalo ngikufundise lokuthi uthini.” **13** Kodwa
uMosi wathi, “Oh Thixo, ngicela uthume omunye ukuthi
ayekwenza lokhu.” **14** UThixo wathukuthela, ulaka
lwakhe lwavutha kuMosi, wathi, “Umfowenu u-Aroni,
ongumLevi ke? Ngiyazi ukuthi uyenelisa ukukhuluma
kuhle. Uvele usendleleni ukuzahlangana lawe, njalo
inhliziyo yakhe izathokoza ukukubona. **15** Uzakhuluma
laye ufake amazwi emlonyeni wakhe. Ngizaliphathisa
lobabili ukuthi likhulume njalo ngizalifundisa ukuthi
lenzeni. **16** Yena uzakukhulumela ebantwini, njalo
kuzakuba sengani nguye ongumlomo wakho njalo kube
angani wena unguNkulunkulu kuye. **17** Kodwa phatha
intonga le esandleni sakho ukuze wenze izimangaliso
ngayo.” **18** UMosi wasebuyela kuyisezala uJethro wathi
kuye, “Bengicela ukubuyela ebantwini bakithi eGibhithe
ukuthi ngiyebona kumbe balokhu besaphilile.” UJethro
wathi kuye, “Hamba kuhle.” **19** UThixo wayethe
kuMosi eMidiyani, “Buyela eGibhithe, ngoba bonke
abantu ababefuna ukukubulala sebafa.” **20** Ngakho
uMosi wathatha umkakhe kanye lamadodana akhe,
wabakhweza kubabhemi waqala uhambo lokubuyela

eGibhithe. Wathatha intonga kaNkulunkulu wayiphatha
ngesandla. **21** UThixo wathi kuMosi, “Ekubuyeleni kwakho
eGibhithe, bona ukuthi uyazenza zonke izimangaliso
engikuphe amandla okuba uzenze phambi kukaFaro.
Kodwa ngizakwenza inhliziyo yakhe ibe lukhuni ukuba
angabavumeli abantu ukuthi basuke. **22** Uzakuthi kuFaro,
‘uThixo uthi u-Israyeli yindodana yami elizibulo, **23** njalo
ngakutshela ngathi, “Vumela indodana yami ihambe,
ukuze iyengikhonza.” Kodwa wena wala ukuyivumela
ukuba ihambe; ngakho ngizabulala indodana yakho
elizibulo.’” **24** Kwathi besesendleleni, endlini yezihambi,
uThixo wahlangana loMosi wafuna ukumbulala. **25** Kodwa
uZiphora wayisoka indodana yakhe, wathatha isikhumba
sakhona wasethinta inyawo zikaMosi ngaso. Wathi,
“Impela wena ungumyeni wegazi.” **26** Ngakho uThixo
wamyekela. (Ngalesosikhathi uZiphora wathi “umyeni
wegazi,” esitsho ukusoka.) **27** UThixo wathi ku-Aroni,
“Hamba uye enkangala uhlangabezane loMosi.” Ngakho
wasuka wayahlangana loMosi entabeni kaThixo wamanga.
28 UMosi wamtshela u-Aroni konke uThixo ayemthume
ukuthi akutsho, njalo langazo zonke izibonakaliso
ezimangalisayo ayemlaye ukuba azenze. **29** UMosi lo-Aroni
bahamba bafika baqoqa bonke abadala bako-Israyeli,
30 u-Aroni wasebatshela konke uThixo ayekutshele
uMosi. Wenza lezibonakaliso phambi kwabantu, **31**
bakholwa. Kwathi besizwa ukuthi uThixo uyabakhathalela,
njalo wayelubonile usizi lwabo, bakhothama phansi
bamkhonza.

5 Emva kwalokho uMosi lo-Aroni baya kuFaro. Bathi kuye,
"Sikulethele ilizwi elivela kuThixo, uNkulunkulu wabantu
bako-Israyeli. Uthi, 'Vumela abantu bami bahambe,
ukuze bangenzele umkhosi enkangala.'" **2** UFaro wathi,
"Ungubani uThixo okufanele ngimlalele ngivumele
abako-Israyeli ukuba bahambe na? Mina kangimazi
uThixo, njalo kangiyikubavumela abako-Israyeli ukuba
bahambe." **3** Ngakho-ke bona bathi, "UNkulunkulu
wamaHebheru ubonakele kithi. Kumele sithathe uhambo
lwamalanga amathathu siye enkangala ukuze siyenikela
iminikelo kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu, funa asibulale
ngemikhuhlane loba ngenkemba." **4** Kodwa inkosi
yaseGibhithe yathi, "Mosi lo-Aroni, kungani lisusa abantu
emsebenzini wabo? Buyelani emisebenzini yenu." **5** UFaro
wasesithi, "Khangelani abantu sebebanengi elizweni,
kodwa lina liyabamisa ukusebenza." **6** Ngalelolanga uFaro
wathumela lelilizwi ezinduneni zezigqili ezazisebenzisa
abantu wathi: **7** "Lingabe lisabapha abantu utshani
bokwenza izitina. Yekelani bayezidingela utshani babo
kodwa lingehlisi inani lezitina okumele bazenze. **8** Kumele
ukuthi batshaye inani abebelitshaya. Bangamavila,
yikho besuka bakhale besithi, 'Kasihambeni siyenikela
kuNkulunkulu wethu.' **9** Yenzani umsebenzi ubenzima
kwabesilisa ukuze baqhubekele phambili ngomsebenzi
batshiyane lokulalela amanga." **10** Izinduna zezigqili kanye
labaphathi baphuma bayatshela abantu bathi, "Nanku
esikulaywe nguFaro, uthi, 'Kangisoze ngilinike utshani
futhi. **11** Hambani liyesika utshani lapho elingabuthola
khona. Kodwa umsebenzi wenu kawusoze uphungulwe

lakancinyane.'" **12** Ngakho abantu bahlakazeka kulolonke
elaseGibhithe, besika imihlanga ukuze bayisebenzise
esikhundleni sotshani. **13** Izinduna zezigqili zaqhubeka
zibakhahlameza zisithi, "Qedani imisebenzi yansuku
zonke njengalokho elalikwenza lisazuza utshani." **14**
Abaphathi bezisebenzi bako-Israyeli ababekhethwe
yizinduna zezigqili zikaFaro batshaywa bebuzwa
ukuthi, "Kungani inani lezolo lelanamuhla lingenelanga
njengakuqala?" **15** Ngakho abaphathi bezisebenzi bako-
Israyeli baya kuFaro bamncenga besithi, "Kungani
uphatha izisebenzi zakho ngale indlela? **16** Izisebenzi
zakho kazinikwa utshani, kodwa sitshelwa ukuthi,
'Tshayani izitina!' Izisebenzi zakho ziyatshaywa, kodwa
umlandu ngowabantu bakho." **17** UFaro wathi, "Mavila,
yikho eliyikho, mavila! Yikho lihlala lisithi, 'Siyekele
siyenikela kuThixo.' **18** Buyelani emsebenzini. Akulatshani
elizabuphiwa. Kodwa kumele lenze izitina ezifika inani
ebelivele lilenza." **19** Abaphathi bezisebenzi bako-Israyeli
bananzelela ukuthi babesebunzimeni obukhulu baze
batshelwe ukuthi, "Kakumelanga lehlise inani lezitina
okumele lilenze nsuku zonke." **20** Sebesukile kuFaro,
bafica uMosi lo-Aroni bebalindele. **21** Basebesithi, "uThixo
kalikhangele alahlulele. Selenze ukuthi senyanyeke kuFaro
lakuziphathamandla zakhe, lafaka inkemba ezandleni
zabo ukuba basibulale." **22** UMosi wabuyela kuThixo
wathi kuye, "Thixo, kungani ulethe uhlupho ebantwini
laba? Yiso yini isizatho sokungithuma. **23** Selokhu ngaya
kuFaro ukuyakhuluma ngebizo lakho, uselethe uhlupho

ebantwini laba, njalo kawubahlenganga abantu bakho
lakancane."

6 UThixo wasesithi kuMosi, "Uzabona esengizakwenza
kuFaro khathesi. Ngenxa yamandla esandla sami
uzabavumela bahambe, ngenxa yamandla esandla sami
uzabaxotsha elizweni lakhe." **2** UNkulunkulu waphinda
wathi kuMosi, "NginguThixo. **3** Ngazibonakalisa ku-
Abhrahama, ku-Isaka lakuJakhobe njengoNkulunkulu
uSomandla, kodwa ngegama lami elithi Thixo
kangizange ngizibonakalise kubo. **4** Ngaphinda ngenza
isivumelwano labo ukuze ngibanike ilizwe leKhenani
lapho ababehlala khona njengabezizweni. **5** Phezu
kwalokho, sengikuzwile ukububula kwabantu bako-
Israyeli besebugqilini ngaphansi kwamaGibhithe, njalo
sengikhumbule isivumelwano sami. **6** Ngakho tshela
abako-Israyeli ukuthi nginguThixo, njalo ngizalikhulula
embusweni wamaGibhithe onzima, ngizalikhulula
ukuze lingabi yizigqili zabo, njalo ngizalikhulula
ngesandla eseluliweyo langezimangaliso. **7** Ngizalemukela
njengabantu bami njalo ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu wenu.
Ngalokho lizakwazi ukuthi nginguThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu owalikhupha embusweni olukhuni wamaGibhithe.
Ngizalikhulula ukuze lingabi yizigqili zabo. **8**
Njalo ngizaliletha elizweni engafunga ngesandla
sami esiphakemeyo ukulinika u-Abhrahama, u-Isaka
loJakhobe. Ngizalinika lona ukuze libe ngelenu. Mina
nginguThixo." **9** UMosi wabika lokhu kwabako-Israyeli,
kodwa kabazange bamlalele ngenxa yokudangala kwabo
ebugqilini obulochuku. **10** UThixo wasesithi kuMosi,

11 “Hamba uyetshela uFaro inkosi yaseGibhithe ukuthi
avumele abako-Israyeli baphume elizweni lakhe.” **12**
Kodwa uMosi wathi kuThixo, “Nxa abako-Israyeli
bengangilaleli, kuyini okungenza ukuthi uFaro angilalele,
njengoba ngikhuluma ngigagasa?” **13** UThixo wakhuluma
loMosi lo-Aroni mayelana labako-Israyeli loFaro inkosi
yaseGibhithe wabalaya ukuthi bavumele abantu bako-
Israyeli ukuthi baphume eGibhithe. **14** Laba babezinhloko
zezindlu zaboyise: Amadodana kaRubheni, izibulo lika-
Israyeli ayeyila: uHanokhi, uPhalu, uHezironi, loKhami.
Laba babengabosendo lukaRubheni. **15** Amadodana
kaSimiyoni ayeyila: uJemuyeli, uJamini, u-Ohadi, uJakhini,
uZohari, loShawuli olonina oweyengumKhenani. Laba
babengabosendo lukaSimiyoni. **16** La ngamabizo
amadodana kaLevi ngokwemibhalo yabo: uGeshoni,
uKhohathi loMerari. ULevi waphila iminyaka elikhulu
elilamatshumi amathathu lesikhombisa. **17** Amadodana
kaGeshoni ngezizukulwana zawo ayeyila: uLibhini,
uShimeyi, lemuli zabo. **18** Amadodana kaKhohathi
ayeyila: u-Amramu, u-Izihari, uHebhroni lo-Uziyeli.
UKhohathi waphila iminyaka elikhulu elilamatshumi
amathathu lantathu. **19** Amadodana kaMerari ayeyila:
uMahili loMushi. Laba babengabosendo lukaLevi,
ngokwemibhalo yabo. **20** U-Amramu wathatha
uJokhebhedi owayengudadewabo kayise. Wamzalela u-
Aroni loMosi. U-Amramu waphila iminyaka elikhulu
elilamatshumi amathathu lesikhombisa. **21** Amadodana
ka-Izihari ayeyila; uKhora, uNefegi loZikhiri. **22**
Amadodana ka-Uziyeli ayeyila: uMishayeli, u-Elizafani

loSithiri. 23 U-Aroni wathatha u-Elishebha indodakazi ka-
Aminadabi. U-Elishebha wayengudadewabo kaNahashoni.
Wamzalela uNadabi, u-Abhihu, u-Eliyazari lo-Ithamari.
24 Amadodana kaKhora ayeyila; u-Asiri, u-Elikhana
lo-Abhiyasafi. Laba babengabosendo lukaKhora. 25
U-Eliyazari indodana ka-Aroni wathatha omunye
wamadodakazi kaPhuthiyeli. Wamzalela uFinehasi. Laba-
ke yibo ababengabakhokheli bezimuli zakoLevi, ngendlu
yinye ngayinye. 26 Yibo labo o-Aroni loMosi uThixo
athi kubo, "Khokhelani abantu bami bako-Israyeli
libakhuphe elizweni laseGibhithe ngamakhulu abo." 27
Yibo laba abaya kuFaro inkosi yaseGibhithe mayelana
lokukhupha abantu bako-Israyeli eGibhithe. Kwakuyibo
oMosi lo-Aroni. 28 Ngesikhathi uThixo ekhuluma loMosi
eGibhithe, 29 wathi kuye, "NginguThixo. Tshela uFaro
inkosi yaseGibhithe yonke into engikutshela yona." 30
Kodwa uMosi wathi kuThixo, "Njengoba ngikhuluma
ngigagasa, kambe kuyini okungenza ukuthi uFaro
azihluphe ngokungilalela?"

7 UThixo wasesithi kuMosi, "Khangela, sengikwenze
wafana loNkulunkulu kuFaro, njalo umfowenu u-
Aroni uzakuba ngumphrofethi wakho. 2 Uzakhuluma
konke engizakulaya khona njalo umfowenu u-Aroni
uzatshela uFaro ukuthi avumele abako-Israyeli ukuba
basuke elizweni lakhe. 3 Kodwa ngizakwenza inhliziyo
kaFaro ibe lukhuni, njalo lanxa ngizakwandisa
izimangaliso zami elizweni laseGibhithe, 4 kasoze
alilalele. Sekunjalo ngizakwelula isandla sami phezu
kweGibhithe, njalo ngezenzo zami zokwahlulela

ezilamandla, ngizakwahlukanisa abantu. **5** Njalo
abantu baseGibhithe bazakwazi ukuthi ngempela
mina nginguThixo lapho sengiselula isandla sami
phezu kweGibhithe, besengikhupha abako-Israyeli
kulelolizwe." **6** UMosi lo-Aroni benza njengokulaywa
kwabo nguThixo. **7** UMosi wayeleminyaka engamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili ubudala, u-Aroni wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lantathu ngesikhathi
bekhuluma loFaro. **8** UThixo wathi kuMosi lo-Aroni, **9**
"Nxa uFaro angathi kini limenzele isimangaliso, wena
uzakuthi ku-Aroni, 'Thatha intonga yakho uyiphose
phambi kukaFaro,' izaphenduka ibe yinyoka." **10**
Ngakho uMosi lo-Aroni baya kuFaro. Bafika benza
njengokulaywa kwabo nguThixo. U-Aroni waphosa
intonga yakhe phansi phambi kukaFaro lezikhulu zakhe,
yaphenduka yaba yinyoka. **11** UFaro wasebiza izanuse
lezinyanga zaseGibhithe. Lazo zenza izimanga ngendlela
efanayo. **12** Bonke baphosela intonga zabo phansi
zaphenduka zaba zinyoka. Kodwa inyoka ka-Aroni
yaziginya zonke izinyoka. **13** Kodwa-ke, lanxa kwabanjalo,
inhliziyo kaFaro yala ilokhu ilukhuni; njengoba uThixo
wayetshilo. **14** UThixo wasesithi kuMosi, "Inhliziyo
kaFaro ilukhuni; uyala ukuthi abantu bahambe. **15** Yana
kuFaro ekuseni, ngesikhathi esehlela emfuleni. Ubokuma
okhunjini lomfula uNayili, umhlangabeze uphethe
intonga eyaphenduka yaba yinyoka. **16** Ubokuthi kuye,
'uThixo, uNkulunkulu wamaHebheru ungithumile njalo
kuwe ukuba ngizekutshela ukuthi: Vumela abantu bami
ukuthi bahambe, ukuze bayengikhonza enkangala. Kodwa

kuze kube khathesi kawukalaleli. **17** UThixo uthi, Ngalokhu
uzakwazi ukuthi nginguThixo: Ngentonga esesandleni
sami ngizatshaya amanzi kaNayili njalo azaphenduka
abe ligazi. **18** Inhlanzi kuNayili zizakufa, amanzi omfula
azanuka athi phu, ngakho abantu baseGibhithe abangeke
babe besawanatha.'" **19** UThixo wasesithi kuMosi, "Tshela
u-Aroni uthi 'thatha intonga yakho welulele isandla sakho
phezu kwamanzi eGibhithe, lakuyo yonke imifula yakhona
lemisele yamanzi, amaxhaphozi, lamachibi, wonke amanzi
alapho azaphenduka abe ligazi.' Igazi lizagcwala eGibhithe
lasezinkonxeni zezigodo lasezitsheni zamatshe." **20**
UMosi lo-Aroni benza njengokulaywa kwabo nguThixo.
Waphakamisa intonga yakhe phambi kukaFaro lezikhulu
zakhe watshaya amanzi kaNayili aphenduka aba ligazi. **21**
Inhlanzi zikaNayili zafa. Umfula wanuka kubi okokuthi
abaseGibhithe babengeke bawanathe amanzi akhona.
Igazi laseligcwele indawo yonke. **22** Kodwa izanuse
zaseGibhithe lazo ngemilingo yazo zenza izimanga
ezifananayo. Ngalokho inhliziyo kaFaro yala ilokhu
ilukhuni. Kabalalelanga oMosi lo-Aroni njengoba uThixo
wayevele etshilo. **23** UFaro wabuyela esigodlweni sakhe
engakunaki lokho. **24** Sekunjalo abaseGibhithe bemba
imithombo okhunjini lomfula uNayili ukuba bathole
amanzi okunatha, ngoba babengeke babe besawanatha
awomfula. **25** Kwedlula insuku eziyisikhombisa ngemva
kokuba uThixo enze amanzi kaNayili aba ligazi.

8 UThixo wathi kuMosi, "Buyela njalo kuFaro uthi
kuye, 'UThixo uthi, Vumela abantu bami bahambe
bayengikhonza. **2** Ungala ngizathumela uhlupho

lwamaxoxo elizweni lakho. **3** Umfula uNayili uzagcwala
amaxoxo. Azangena esigodlweni sakho lasendlini
yakho yokulala, lasembhedeni wakho; angene lezindlini
zezikhulu zakho lezabantu bakho. Azagcwala ezindaweni
zenu zokuphekela, lasemiganwini yenu yokuvubela
izinkwa. **4** Amaxoxo la azakuba phezu kwakho laphezu
kwabantu bakho kanye lezikhulu zakho.'" **5** UThixo
wasesithi kuMosi, "Tshela u-Aroni akhombele intonga
emifuleni, lasezifudlaneni lasezizibeni zonke zaseGibhithe
ukuze kube lamaxoxo ezindaweni zonke zelizwe." **6**
U-Aroni welulela isandla sakhe emanzini eGibhithe,
amaxoxo agcwala ilizwe lonke. **7** Kodwa-ke izanuse
lazo zenzanjalo ngemilingo yazo yensitha, zenza kwaba
lamaxoxo elizweni lonke leGibhithe. **8** UFaro wabiza
uMosi lo-Aroni wathi kubo, "Ncengani uThixo asuse
amaxoxo kimi lebantwini bami, lami ngizavumela abantu
bakhe ukuba bahambe bayenikela imihlatshelo kuThixo."
9 UMosi wathi, kuFaro "Ngikutshiya kuwe ukuba ubeke
isikhathi sokuthi ngikukhulekele wena lezikhulu zakho
labantu bakho ukuze lina lezindlu zenu lilanyulelwe
emaxoxweni, ngaphandle kwalawo azasala kuNayili."
10 UFaro wathi, "Kwenze kusasa." UMosi wasesithi,
"Kuzakuba njengokutsho kwakho ukuze ukwazi ukuthi
kakho omunye onjengoThixo uNkulunkulu wethu. **11**
Amaxoxo azasuka kini lezindlini zenu lezezikhulu labantu
benu abesesala emfuleni uNayili kuphela." **12** UMosi lo-
Aroni basuka kuFaro. UMosi wakhala kuThixo ukuba asuse
amaxoxo ayewathumele kuFaro. **13** UThixo wenza lokho
uMosi ayekucelile. Amaxoxo afa ezindlini lemagumeni

lemasimini. **14** Bawabuthelela aba zinqwabanqwaba;
ilizwe lonke lanuka phu ngamaxoxo. **15** Kodwa uFaro
ebona ukuthi udubo soluphungukile womisa inhliziyo
yakhe wala ukulalela uMosi lo-Aroni njengokwakuvele
kukhulunywe nguThixo. **16** UThixo wasesithi kuMosi,
"Tshela u-Aroni uthi, 'Phakamisa intonga yakho utshaye
uthuli lomhlabathi,' uthuli luzaphenduka lube zintwala
elizweni lonke laseGibhithe." **17** Benza njengokulaywa
kwabo, kwathi u-Aroni eselule isandla sakhe ephethe
intonga watshaya uthuli, intwala zahlasela abantu
lezifuyo zabo. Uthuli lonke eGibhithe lwaphenduka
lwaba zintwala. **18** Izanuse lazo zazama ukwenza
intwala ngemilingo yazo, kodwa zehluleka. Njengoba
intwala zazisebantwini lezinyamazaneni, **19** izanuse
zathi kuFaro, "Lokhu kungumunwe kaNkulunkulu."
Kodwa inhliziyo kaFaro yayilukhuni, kabalalelanga
njengoba uThixo wayevele etshilo. **20** UThixo wasesithi
kuMosi, "Kusasa ubovuka ekuseni kakhulu uhlangabeze
uFaro lapho esiya emanzini. Ubokuthi kuye, 'Vumela
abantu bami bahambe bayengikhonza. **21** Ungala,
ngizathumela umtshitshi wempukane kuwe, ebantwini
bakho lezindlini zenu. Izindlu zabantu baseGibhithe
zizagcwala impukane lomhlabathi ugcwale zona. **22**
Kodwa ngalolosuku akuyikuba njalo eGosheni lapho
okuhlala khona abantu bami. Akuyikuba lemitshitshi
yempukane khona. Ngakho uzakwazi ukuthi mina
nginguThixo womhlaba wonke. **23** Ngizakwenza kube
lomahluko phakathi kwabantu bami labantu bakho.
Lesisimangaliso sizakwenzakala kusasa.'" **24** UThixo

wenza njengoba wayetshilo. Umtshitshi wempukane
ezinengi okwesabeka kakhulukazi zagcwala esigodlweni
sikaFaro lasezindlini zezikhulu zakhe, lakulo lonke ilizwe
laseGibhithe; zalitshabalalisa. **25** UFaro wabiza uMosi lo-
Aroni. Wathi kubo, "Hambani liyehlabela uNkulunkulu
wenu likhonapha kulelilizwe." **26** UMosi waphendula
wathi, "Lokho akulunganga. Imihlatshelo yethu esinikela
ngayo kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu iyanengeka ebantwini
beGibhithe. Singanikela ngeminikelo abayizondayo
kambe kabayikusitshaya ngamatshe na? **27** Kumele
sithathe uhambo lwezizinsuku ezintathu siye enkangala
siyemhlabela khonale uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu
njengokusilaya kwakhe." **28** UFaro wathi, "Ngizalivumela
lihambe liyenikela imihlatshelo kuThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu enkangala, kodwa lingayi khatshana. Khathesi
ngikhulekelani." **29** UMosi waphendula wathi, "Ngizakuthi
ngisanda kusuka ngikhuleke kuThixo, njalo kusasa
umtshitshi wempukane uzasuka kuFaro, ezikhulwini
zakhe lebantwini bakhe. Kodwa uFaro kangasikhohlisi
futhi asuke angasavumeli abantu ukuba bahambe
bayenikela imihlatshelo kuThixo." **30** Emva kwalokho
uMosi wasuka kuFaro wasekhuleka kuThixo. **31**
UThixo wenza lokho okwakucelwe nguMosi, umtshitshi
wempukane wanyamalala kuFaro lezikhulu zakhe
labantu bakhe, akwaze kwasala leyodwa. **32** Kodwa
langalesosikhathi uFaro wenza inhliziyo yakhe yaba
lukhuni kazabavumela abako-Israyeli ukuba bahambe.

9 UThixo wasesithi kuMosi, "Yana kuFaro uthi
kuye, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu

wamaHebheru, ukuthi, “Yekela abantu bami bahambe,
ukuze bayengikhonza.” **2** Ungabalela ukuthi bahambe
ube ulokhu ubabambile **3** uThixo uzakwehlisela isifo
esibi ezifuyweni zakho emadlelweni, amabhiza enu,
obabhemi, amakamela, inkomo, izimvu lembuzi. **4**
Kodwa uThixo uzakwenza umahluko phakathi kwezifuyo
zabako-Israyeli lezamaGibhithe ukuze kungafi lasinye
isifuyo sabako-Israyeli.’” **5** UThixo wamisa isikhathi
esithile wathi, “uThixo uzakwenza lokhu kusasa
elizweni leli.” **6** Lakanye ngelanga elilandelayo uThixo
wakwenza, zonke izifuyo zamaGibhithe zafa, kodwa
akufanga ngitsho lasinye isifuyo sabako-Israyeli. **7** UFaro
wathuma amadoda ukuyahlola umonakalo afumana
ukuthi kwakungafanga sifuyo lasinye sabako-Israyeli.
Kodwa inhliziyo yakhe yala ilokhu ilukhuni, wabalela
abantu ukuthi bahambe. **8** UThixo wasesithi kuMosi
lo-Aroni, “Thathani umlotha omlutshwana eziko lifike
kuFaro uMosi awuhazele emoyeni phambi kwakhe. **9**
Uzakuba luthuli phezu kwelizwe lonke laseGibhithe,
lapho-ke kuzaphihlika amathumba amabi ebantwini
lasezinyamazaneni kulolonke ilizwe.” **10** Ngakho
bathatha umlotha eziko baya kuFaro. UMosi wawuhazela
emoyeni, abantu bonke lezinyamazana zonke kwamilwa
ngamathumba aphihlikayo. **11** Izangoma zehluleka
ukumisana loMosi ngenxa yamathumba ayezibulala kanye
lamaGibhithe wonke. **12** Kodwa uThixo wenza yaba
lukhuni inhliziyo kaFaro wala ukulalela uMosi lo-Aroni
njengoba uThixo wayevele etshilo kuMosi. **13** UThixo
wasesithi kuMosi, “Vuka ekuseni kakhulu uye kuFaro,

uthi kuye, ‘Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu
wamaHebheru, uthi, yekela abantu bami bahambe
ukuze bayengikhonza. **14** Kungenjalo kulesisikhathi
ngizakwehlisa ubunzima bezinhlupho zami obulesihluku
phezu kwakho, phezu kwezinceku zakho labantu bakho
ukuze lazi ukuthi kakho omunye onjengami emhlabeni
wonke. **15** Kunje nje ngabe sengiselulile isandla sami
ngakutshaya kanye labantu bakho ngesifo ebesizakucitsha
emhlabeni. **16** Kodwa ngikuphephisile ngayonale injongo
yokuthi ngikubonise amandla ami, lokuthi ibizo lami
lifakazwe kuwo wonke umhlaba. **17** Ulokhu utshingela
abantu bami ubalela ukuthi bahambe. **18** Ngalokho-
ke ngalesisikhathi kusasa ngizakwehlisa isiqhotho
esingakaze sehlele eGibhithe lilokhu lababala laba
khona ilizwe leli. **19** Wohle nje uthumezele ilizwi
lokuthi izifuyo zakho lakho konke olakho emadlelweni
kubuyiswe kuvalelwe esibayeni esivikelweyo ngoba
isiqhotho leso sizatshaya umuntu wonke lesifuyo
sonke esingabuthwanga nxa silokhu sisegangeni, konke
kuzakufa.’” **20** Lezozikhulu zikaFaro ezalesabayo ilizwi
likaThixo zaphanga zangenisa izigqili zazo lezifuyo
ngaphakathi. **21** Labo abangalinanzanga ilizwi likaThixo
izigqili zabo lezifuyo zabo bakuyekela kusegangeni. **22**
UThixo wasesithi kuMosi, “Yelula isandla sakho siye
phezulu ukuze kune isiqhotho kulolonke iGibhithe,
phezu kwabantu lezinyamazana laphezu kwakho
konke okukhulayo emasimini aseGibhithe.” **23** UMosi
wonela ukukhomba ngentonga yakhe phezulu, uThixo
wehlisa umdumo lesiqhotho, umbane wabaneka phansi

emhlabathini. Ngakho uThixo wanisa isiqhotho elizweni
laseGibhithe. **24** Isiqhotho satshaya umbane wabaneka
yonke indawo. Sasingakaze sibe khona isiphepho
esinjalo sekulokhu isizwe saseGibhithe saba khona.
25 Isiqhotho satshaya saqothula yonke into egangeni,
abantu lezinyamazana; sabhuqa konke okukhulayo
emasimini, saphundla izihlahla zonke eGibhithe. **26**
Indawo eyasilayo yiGosheni lapho okwakulabako-Israyeli
khona. **27** UFaro wasebiza uMosi lo-Aroni. Wathi kubo,
"Okwamanje ngenze isono. UThixo ulungile, kukanti
mina labantu bami siyizoni. **28** Khulekani kuThixo,
ngoba ukukhwaza kwezulu lesiqhotho sekwanele.
Ngizaliyekela lihambe; akusadingeki ukuthi lihlale." **29**
UMosi waphendula wathi. "Nxa sengiphumile edolobheni
ngizavula izandla zami ngikhuleke kuThixo. Ukuduma
kuzakhawula kungabe kusaba lesiqhotho, ukuze wazi
ukuthi umhlaba ngokaThixo. **30** Kodwa ngiyazi ukuthi
wena lezikhulu zakho lilokhu lingamesabi uThixo
uNkulunkulu." **31** (Amabele lebhali kwabhuqwa nya
ngoba amabele ayeselezikhwebu lophoko selumumethe.
32 Ingqoloyi lenyawuthi khona kakuthintwanga ngoba
kuvuthwa muva.) **33** UMosi wasesuka kuFaro waphuma
edolobheni. Welulela izandla zakhe kuThixo; ukuduma
kwezulu lesiqhotho kwakhawula, izulu alabe lisana
emhlabeni. **34** Kwathi uFaro ebona ukuthi izulu lesiqhotho
lokukhwaza kwezulu kwasekukhawule waphinda wenza
isono: Yena lezikhulu zakhe benza inhliziyo zabo zaba
lukhuni. **35** Ngakho inhliziyo kaFaro yaba lukhuni akaze

avumela abako-Israyeli ukuthi bahambe njengoba uThixo
wayetshilo ngoMosi.

10 Ngakho uThixo wasesithi kuMosi, “Hamba kuFaro,
ngoba sengiyenze yaba lukhuni inhliziyo yakhe
lezinhliziyo zezikhulu zakhe ukuze ngenze izimanga
zami kubo **2** ukuze lilandisele abantwabenu labazukulu
benu ukuthi ngabahlukuluza njani abeGibhithe lokuthi
ngabenzela izimanga, khona lizakwazi ukuthi mina
nginguThixo.” **3** Ngakho oMosi lo-Aroni baya kuFaro
bathi kuye, “Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu
wamaHebheru: ‘Uzakwala kuze kube nini ukuzithoba
phambi kwami? Yekela abantu bami bahambe ukuze
bayengikhonza. **4** Nxa usala ukuthi bahambe ngizaletha
intethe elizweni lakho kusasa. **5** Zizakwembesa wonke
umhlabathi usale ungasabonakali. Zizakudla ziphundle
du lalokho okuncinyane okwatshiywa yisiqhotho kanye
lezihlahla zonke ezikhula egangeni. **6** Zizagcwala ezindlini
zakho lezezikhulu zakho zonke lezamaGibhithe, into
oyihlo labokhokho bakho abangazange bayibone selokhu
bahlala kulelilizwe kuze kube manje.’” Khonapho uMosi
wabe efulathela esuka kuFaro. **7** Izikhulu zikaFaro zathi
kuye, “Koze kube nini na indoda le ilokhu iyisifu kithi?
Yekela abantu bahambe bayekhonza uThixo uNkulunkulu
wabo. Ulokhu ungaboni yini ukuthi ilizwe leGibhithe
selichithekile?” **8** UMosi lo-Aroni basebebuyiswa kuFaro.
Wathi, “Hambani liyokhonza uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu. Kanti konje ngobani abahambayo?” **9** UMosi
waphendula wathi, “Sizahamba labatsha labadala bethu;
lamadodana lamadodakazi ethu, lemihlambi yethu

ngoba kumele senzele uThixo umkhosi.” **10** UFaro
wathi, “uThixo kabe lani, kumbe likhumbula ukuthi
ngizaliyekela lihambe labesifazane labantwana! Kusobala
ukuthi liqonde ukwenza okubi. **11** Hatshi! Akuhambe
amadoda kuphela; amkhonze uThixo ngoba phela
yikho ebelivele likukhalela.” Ngakho uMosi lo-Aroni
basebexotshwa phambi kukaFaro. **12** UThixo wasesithi
kuMosi, “Yelula isandla sakho phezu kweGibhithe ukuze
kwehle isikhongwane, izintethe, kulolonke ilizwe zidle
zigugude konke okukhulayo emangweni, konke lokho
okwatshiywa yisiqhotho.” **13** UMosi wayiphakamisa
intonga yakhe phezu kweGibhithe, uThixo wasequbula
umoya wempumalanga wavunguza elizweni lonke
ngalelolanga lobusuku bakhona. Ekuseni umoya waletha
izintethe. **14** Zalihlasela lonke elaseGibhithe zagcwala
silikici kuzozonke izindawo zelizwe ngobunengi bazo.
Kwakungakaze kube lesikhongwane esingako njalo
singeyikufa saba khona njalo lanini. **15** Intethe lezo
zavala umhlabathi waba mnyama bhuqe. Zatshaya
zabhuqa konke okwakusele ngesikhathi sesiqhotho, konke
okwakukhula emangweni kanye lezithelo zezihlahla.
Akusalanga lutho oluluhlaza ezihlahleni loba isilimo bani
kulolonke ilizwe laseGibhithe. **16** UFaro waphanga wabiza
uMosi lo-Aroni wathi, “Ngonile kuThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu lakini. **17** Manje-ke ngixolelani njalo libuye likhuleke
kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu ukuthi asuse loluhlupho
olubhubhisayo.” **18** UMosi wasesuka kuFaro wayakhuleka
kuThixo. **19** UThixo wasewuguqula umoya waphephetha
uvelela entshonalanga ulamandla. Wazidudula izintethe

wazitshovela oLwandle Olubomvu. Akusalanga ntethe
layinye loba ngaphi eGibhithe. **20** Kodwa uThixo
wayenza yaba lukhuni inhliziyo kaFaro, kaze abavumela
abako-Israyeli ukuthi bahambe. **21** UThixo wasesithi
kuMosi, "Yelulela isandla sakho emkhathini ukwenzela
ukuthi umnyama wembese iGibhithe lonke, umnyama
obambekayo." **22** Ngakho uMosi waseselulela isandla
sakhe phezulu, kwathi gubu umnyama okhasa phansi,
walembesa lonke elaseGibhithe okwensuku ezintathu. **23**
Kakho owayesabona omunye njalo kakho owayengasuka
endaweni yakhe okwalezonsuku ezintathu. Kodwa
ama-Israyeli ayelakho ukukhanya ezindaweni ayehlala
kuzo. **24** UFaro wasebiza uMosi wathi, "Hambani
liyekhonza uThixo. Ngitsho labesifazane benu labantwana
hambani labo; litshiye kuphela imihlambi yezifuyo
zenu." **25** Kodwa uMosi wathi, "Kumele usivumele ukuthi
siyokwenza imihlatshelo leminikelo yokutshiswa kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu. **26** Izifuyo zethu lazo zimele zihambe
lathi kungasali lasinye. Kumele siyosebenzisa ezinye
zazo ekukhonzeni uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu. Phela
kasisoze sazi ukuthi sizasebenzisa siphi isifuyo ukukhonza
uThixo size sifike khonale." **27** Kodwa uThixo wayenza
yaba lukhuni inhliziyo kaFaro, kaze afuna ukubayekela
bahambe. **28** UFaro wathi kuMosi, "Suka phambi kwami!
Phinde ngikubone futhi. Mhla wangibona futhi ufile
wena." **29** UMosi waphendula wathi, "Akube njengokuba
usitsho. Phinde ungibone njalo lapha."

11 Ngalesosikhathi uThixo wathi kuMosi, "Sekusele
ukuthi ngehlise uhlupho olulodwa kuFaro laphezu

kweGibhithe. Ngemva kwalokho uzaliyekela lisuke
lapha, njalo liphume eselixotsha lonke. 2 Tshela
abantu ukuthi amadoda labafazi ngokufananayo bacele
kubomakhelwane babo izinto zesiliva legolide." 3 (UThixo
wenza amaGibhithe aba lomusa ebantwini, loMosi uqobo
wahlonitshwa kakhulu yizikhulu zikaFaro langabantu.) 4
Ngakho uMosi wasesithi, "Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo:
'Phakathi kobusuku ngizahambahamba kulolonke
elaseGibhithe. 5 Wonke owesilisa olizibulo eGibhithe
uzakufa, kusukela ezibulweni likaFaro ohlezi esihlalweni
sobukhosi kuthathe kanye lezibulo lesigqili sentombazana
esisebenza ukuchola, kanye lamazibulo enkomo uqobo.
6 Kuzakuba lesililo esikhulu eGibhithe lonke, isililo
esingakaze sibe khona njalo esingayikuba khona lanini. 7
Kodwa kwabako-Israyeli akuyikuba lanja ezakhonkotha
umuntu loba inyamazana.' Lapho-ke lizakwazi ukuthi
uThixo uyawehlukanisa amaGibhithe kwabako-Israyeli. 8
Zonke izikhulu zakho lezi zizakuza kimi zikhothamisele
ubuso phansi phambi kwami zisithi, 'Hambani, wena labo
bonke abakulandelayo!' Ngemva kwalokho ngizasuka."
UMosi wasesuka kuFaro elokhu ezonde evutha umlilo.
9 UThixo wayesetshilo kuMosi wathi, "UFaro uzaqinisa
intamo, ukuze zande izimangaliso zami eGibhithe."
10 UMosi lo-Aroni bazenza zonke izimangaliso lezi
emehlweni kaFaro, kodwa uThixo wayenza yaba lukhuni
inhliziyo kaFaro kaze abavumela abako-Israyeli ukuthi
baphume elizweni lakhe.

12 UThixo wathi kuMosi lo-Aroni beseGibhithe, 2
"Inyanga le kayibe yinyanga yakuqala kini, inyanga

yokuqala emnyakeni wenu. **3** Tshelani bonke abomndeni
ka-Israyeli ukuthi ngelanga letshumi lale inyanga indoda
ngayinye kayithathele abomuzi wayo izinyane libe
linye indlu ngendlu. **4** Nxa abendlu bebalutshwana
kakhulu ukuthi abangeke baliqede lelozinyane kababelane
labomakhelwane abaseduze kwabo kusiya ngenani labo
ukuthi bangaki. Kumele uphawule ukuthi kungadingeka
izinyane elingakanani kusiya ngokuthi umuntu emunye
angadla inyama engakanani. **5** Kumele ukhethe
amazinyane amaduna alomnyaka owodwa angelasici,
njalo ungakhetha ezimvini loba embuzini. **6** Agcine
amazinyane lawo kuze kube lusuku lwetshumi lane
lwenyanga, lapho isizwe sonke sako-Israyeli esizawahlaba
khona nxa kuhwalala. **7** Lapho-ke kuzamele bathathe igazi
baligcobe emaceleni laphezulu kwemigubazi yalezozindlu
abazadlela khona amazinyane. **8** Ngalobobusuku
kumele badle inyama eyoswe emlilweni, lesinkwa
esingelamvubelo lemibhida ebabayo. **9** Lingayidli
inyama iluhlaza loba iphekwe ngamanzi, kodwa yoseni
emlilweni konke lenhloko yakhona lamangqina kanye
lezangaphakathi. **10** Lingatshiyi lutho lwayo kuze kube
sekuseni; kuthi nxa kukhona okuseleyo kwayo ekuseni
kumele likutshise. **11** Liboyidla inkalo zenu zibotshiwe,
amanyathela egqokiwe lentonga zenu zisezandleni. Lidle
ngokuphangisa; kuliPhasika likaThixo. **12** Ngalobobusuku
ngizadabula phakathi kweGibhithe ngibulala wonke
amazibulo abantu lawezinyamazana njalo ngizakwahlulela
bonke onkulunkulu bamaGibhithe. Mina nginguThixo. **13**
Igazi lizakuba yisibonakaliso sezindlu lapho elikhona lina;

kuzakuthi ngingabona igazi ngedlule kini. Akulasijeziso
esibhidlizayo esizalithinta lina nxa sengichitha iGibhithe.
14 Leli akube lilanga lesikhumbuzo, kuthi zonke
izizukulwane ezizayo ziligcine ngomkhosi omkhulu
kuThixo, kube yisimiso sanini lanini. **15** Okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa kumele lidle isinkwa esingelamvubelo.
Ngelanga lakuqala khuphani imvubelo ezindlini zenu,
kuthi lowo odla loba yini elemvubelo ngelanga lakuqala
kusiya kwelesikhombisa kumele akhutshwe ko-Israyeli.
16 Ngosuku lwakuqala lenze umbuthano ongcwele,
liphinde omunye ngosuku lwesikhombisa. Lingenzi
msebenzi ngamalanga lawa ngaphandle kokulungisa
ukudla kwabantu, yikho kodwa elingakwenza. **17** Gcinani
uMkhosi weSinkwa esingelaMvubelo ngoba kwakulilanga
engehlukanisa ngalo amaviyo enu eGibhithe. Gcinani
lelilanga njengesimiso sanini lanini kuzizukulwane
ezizayo. **18** Ngenyanga yakuqala kumele lidle isinkwa
esingelamvubelo, kusukela kusihlwa ngelanga letshumi
lane kuze kube kusihlwa ngelanga lamatshumi amabili
lanye. **19** Okwensuku eziyisikhombisa akumelanga
kutholakale imvubelo ezindlini zenu. Akuthi lowo odla
loba yini elemvubelo asuswe phakathi kwabantu bako-
Israyeli, loba engowezizweni kumbe owosendo lwenu.
20 Lingadli lutho olufakwe imvubelo. Loba kungaphi
elihlala khona libokudla isinkwa esingelamvubelo.” **21**
Ngakho uMosi wasebiza bonke abadala bako-Israyeli wathi
kubo, “Hambani khona manje liyokhetha amazinyane
ezindlu zenu lihlabe izinyane lePhasika. **22** Lithathe ilixha
lehisophi liyigxamuze emganwini olegazi beselithatha

elinye igazi liligcobe phezulu lakunxa zonke zomgubazi.
Akungabikhona lamunye wenu ozaphuma emnyango
wendlu yakhe kuze kuse. **23** Lapho uThixo edabula
phakathi kwelizwe ebulala amaGibhithe uzalibona
igazi phezulu lemaceleni omgubazi, aceze awedlule
lowomnyango angamvumeli umbhubhisi ukungena
endlini alibulale. **24** Lalelani imilayo le njengezimiso
zaphakade kini lasezizukulwaneni zenu. **25** Nxa lingangena
elizweni uThixo azalinika lona njengokuthembisa kwakhe,
liwugcine umkhosi lo. **26** Nxa abantwabenu belibuza
besithi, 'Umkhosi lo ngowani?' **27** libatshele lithi,
'UliPhasika lomhlatshelo kaThixo owadlula eceza izindlu
zabako-Israyeli eGibhithe, waphephisa imizi yethu mhla
egadla amaGibhithe.'" Khonapho abantu bakhothama
bakhonza. **28** Abako-Israyeli bakwenza lokho uThixo
akuyala uMosi lo-Aroni. **29** Phakathi kobusuku uThixo
wawagongoda wonke amazibulo eGibhithe, kusukela
ezibulweni likaFaro owayesesihlalweni sobukhosi kusiya
ezibulweni lesibotshwa esasisentolongweni, kanye
lamazibulo ezifuyo. **30** UFaro lezikhulu zakhe zonke lawo
wonke amaGibhithe bavuka ebusuku basiqhinqa isililo
esikhulu eGibhithe ngoba kungekho ndlu layinye lapho
okwakungafiwanga khona. **31** Ebusuku uFaro wabiza uMosi
lo-Aroni wathi, "Hambani! Sukani ebantwini bami, lina
labako-Israyeli. Hambani liyekhonza uThixo njengokucela
kwenu. **32** Thathani imihlambi yenu, njengokutsho kwenu
lihambe. Njalo lingibusise." **33** AmaGibhithe akhuthaza
ukuthi baphangise baphume elizweni. Bathi, "Engxenye
singafa sonke!" **34** Ngakho abantu bathatha inhlama yabo

yesinkwa ingakafakwa mvubelo bayithwala emahlombe
ngemiganu yokuvubela igoqelwe ngamalembu. **35** Abako-
Israyeli benza lokho uMosi abayala khona, bacela
kumaGibhithe izinto ezenziwe ngesiliva langegolide kanye
lezigqoko. **36** UThixo wenza amaGibhithe aba lomusa
abapha konke abakucelayo. Ngakho bawemuka impahla
ezinengi amaGibhithe. **37** Uhambo lwabako-Israyeli
lwasukela eRamesesi baqonda eSukhothi. Kwakulamadoda
azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisithupha ehamba
ngenyawo ngaphandle kwabesifazane labantwana. **38**
Abanye abantu abanengi bahamba labo kanye lemihlambi
eminengi yezifuyo, izimvu lenkomo. **39** Inhlama
abaphuma layo eGibhithe bapheka ngayo isinkwa
esingelamvubelo. Inhlama leyo yayingelamvubelo ngoba
basuka eGibhithe sebexotshwa abazabe besaba lesikhathi
sokuzilungisela umphako. **40** Abako-Israyeli babehlale
eGibhithe okweminyaka engamakhulu amane lamatshumi
amathathu. **41** Ekupheleni kwaleyominyaka engamakhulu
amane lamatshumi amathathu kungeqanga suku wonke
amaviyo kaThixo asuka eGibhithe. **42** Kwathi ngoba
uThixo walinda ngalobobusuku esakhupha abako-Israyeli
eGibhithe, yikho-ke labo abako-Israyeli bonke kumele
bawugcine umlindo lo behlonipha uThixo kuzozonke
izizukulwane ezizayo. **43** UThixo wathi kuMosi lo-Aroni,
"Nansi imilayo yePhasika: Akungabi lamuntu wezizweni
olidlayo. **44** Isigqili esithengwe ngemali singalidla nxa
sesisokile, **45** kodwa isihambi sezizweni lesisebenzi
esiqhatshiweyo kabavunyelwa ukulidla. **46** Kalidlelwe
endlini eyodwa, kungabi lanyama ephumela phandle

kwendlu. Akungabi lathambo elephulwayo. **47** Isizwe
sonke sako-Israyeli kumele siwugcine lumkhosi. **48**
Owezizweni ohlala phakathi kwenu nxa efuna ukulidla
iPhasika likaThixo kasoke bonke abesilisa abahlala endlini
yakhe. Lapho-ke usengahlanganyela adle njengomunye
wenzalo yalelolizwe. Owesilisa ongasokwanga kangalidli.
49 Umthetho lo ugoqela bonke abantu, abayinzalo yakini
labezizweni abahlala phakathi kwenu." **50** Bonke abako-
Israyeli benza khona lokhu uThixo ayekulaye uMosi lo-
Aroni. **51** Njalo ngalelolanga uThixo wakhupha abako-
Israyeli eGibhithe ngamaviyo abo.

13 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** "Ngahlukanisela wonke
amazibulo esilisa. Konke okuzalwa kuqala phakathi
kwabako-Israyeli kungokwami, kungaba ngumuntu
loba isifuyo." **3** Ngakho uMosi wasesithi ebantwini,
"Lugcineni lube lusuku lwesikhumbuzo lolu, ilanga
elaphuma ngalo eGibhithe, liphuma elizweni lobugqili,
ngoba uThixo walikhupha khona ngamandla amakhulu.
Lingadli lutho olulemvubelo. **4** Lamuhla ngenyanga
ka-Abhibhi, liyasuka. **5** Kuzakuthi uThixo angalifikisa
elizweni lamaKhenani, amaHithi, ama-Amori, amaHivi
lamaJebusi, ilizwe afunga kubokhokho benu ukuthi
uzalinika lona, ilizwe eligeleza uchago loluju, kufanele
liwugcine lumkhosi ngayonale inyanga. **6** Okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa lidle isinkwa esingelamvubelo kuthi
ngosuku lwesikhombisa lithakazelele umkhosi kaThixo;
7 kungabonwa lutho olulemvubelo phakathi kwenu,
kuvele kungabonwa mvubelo elizweni lenu lonke.
8 Ngalelolanga ngulowo lalowo atshele indodana

yakhe athi, ‘Lokhu ngikwenza ngenxa yalokho uThixo
angenzela khona ekuphumeni kwami eGibhithe.’ **9**
Lesisikhumbuzo kuwe sizakuba luphawu esandleni sakho
lesikhumbuzo ebunzini lakho ukuthi umlayo kaThixo
ube sezindebeni zakho. Ngoba uThixo wakukhupha
eGibhithe ngesandla sakhe esilamandla amakhulu.
10 Kalibosigcina lesisimiso ngesikhathi esimisiweyo
minyaka yonke. **11** Nxa uThixo eselingenisile elizweni
lamaKhenani walinika lona njengokuthembisa kwakhe
kini lakubokhokho benu, **12** kumele lahlukanisele
uThixo konke okuzalwa kuqala yizo zonke izibeletho.
Wonke amazibulo esilisa ezifuyo zenu ngakaThixo.
13 Lizahlenga izibulo likababhemi ngezinyane, kodwa
nxa lingalihlenganga lephuleni intamo. Lihlenge njalo
wonke amadodana enu angamazibulo. **14** Nxa indodana
yakho ikubuza ngesikhathi esizayo isithi, ‘Kutshoni
lokhu?’ ubokuthi kuyo, ‘uThixo wasikhupha eGibhithe
ngesandla sakhe esilamandla amakhulu, wasikhupha
elizweni lobugqili. **15** Kwathi uFaro eqholoza esala ukuthi
sihambe, uThixo wabulala wonke amazibulo eGibhithe,
awabantu lawezinyamazana. Yikho-nje nginikela kuThixo
izibulo lesilisa lenzalo yonke ngiphinde ngihlenge wonke
amadodana ami angamazibulo.’ **16** Lokhu kuzakuba
njengophawu esandleni sakho lesibonelo ebunzini
lakho ukuthi uThixo wakukhupha eGibhithe ngesandla
sakhe esilamandla amakhulu.” **17** UFaro esebavumele
abantu ukuthi bahambe, uNkulunkulu kabakhokhelanga
ngendlela edabula elizweni lamaFilistiya loba yona
yayiquma. Ngoba uNkulunkulu wathi, “Nxa behlangana

lempi mhlawumbe bangethuka babuyele eGibhithe.” **18**
Yikho uNkulunkulu wabahola ngendlela yenkangala eya
oLwandle Olubomvu. Abako-Israyeli baphuma eGibhithe
behlomele impi. **19** UMosi wawathwala amathambo
kaJosefa ngoba uJosefa wayenze isifungo lamadodana
ka-Israyeli wathi, “Ngempela uNkulunkulu uzalikhulula.
Lapho-ke libowathwala amathambo ami lisuke lawo
kule indawo.” **20** Sebesukile eSukhothi bayamisa e-
Ethamu indawo egudlene lenkangala. **21** Emini uThixo
wahamba phambi kwabo ngensika yeyezi ebahola
endleleni yabo, kwathi ebusuku wabahola ngensika
yomlilo ukubakhanyisela ukuze bahambe emini lebusuku.
22 Insika yeyezi emini loba insika yomlilo ebusuku
kakuzange kusuke endaweni yakho phambi kwabantu.

14 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** “Tshela abako-Israyeli ukuthi
babuyele emuva bayomisa ePhi-Hahirothi phakathi
laphakathi kweMigidoli lolwandle. Kabamise eceleni
kolwandle malungana leBhali-Zefoni. **3** UFaro uzacabanga
ukuthi abako-Israyeli bayantula nje elizweni besangene
ngoba sebesithwe yinkangala. **4** Njalo ngizayenza
ibe lukhuni inhliziyo kaFaro abeselandela exotshana
labo. Kodwa ngizazizuzela udumo ngoFaro kanye
lempi yakhe yonke, lamaGibhithe azakwazi ukuthi
mina nginguThixo.” Ngakho abako-Israyeli bakwenza
lokhu. **5** Kwathi inkosi yaseGibhithe isitsheliwe ukuthi
abantu sebebalekile, uFaro lezikhulu zakhe baguqula
ingqondo zabo ngabako-Israyeli bathi, “Sesenzeni
manje? Sesiyekele abako-Israyeli bahamba salahlekelwa
yikusetshenzelwa yibo!” **6** UFaro waselungisa inqola

yakhe yamabhiza waphuma lempi yakhe. **7** Wathatha
izinqola ezikhethekileyo ezingamakhulu ayisithupha
zahamba kanye lezinye izinqola zaseGibhithe, yinye
ngayinye ilenduna yayo. **8** UThixo wayenza yaba
lukhuni inhliziyo kaFaro inkosi yaseGibhithe, ngakho
waxotshana labako-Israyeli ababehamba ngesibindi.
9 AmaGibhithe kugoqela wonke amabhiza kaFaro
lezinqola, abagadi bamabhiza lamabutho, abaxhuma
abako-Israyeli abedlula bemise ngasolwandle eduzane
lePhi-Hahirothi malungana leBhali-Zefoni. **10** Kwathi
uFaro esondela abako-Israyeli bathi bevusa amehlo
babona nanko amaGibhithe asebanxwanele. Besaba
bathuthumela bakhala kuThixo. **11** Bathi kuMosi,
"Kambe yikuthi kwakungelamangcwaba yini eGibhithe
uze usilethe lapha enkangala ukuba sizofela khona?
Manje wenzeni ngokusikhupha eGibhithe? **12** Asitshongo
kuwe yini siseGibhithe ukuthi siyekele? Satsho sathi
siyekele sikhonze amaGibhithe. Kwakuzaba ngcono kithi
ukukhonza amaGibhithe kulokufela enkangala!" **13** UMosi
wabaphendula abantu wathi, "Lingesabi. Manini isibindi,
lizabona ukuthi uThixo uzalihlenga njani lamuhla.
AmaGibhithe eliwabonayo lamuhla kalisoze liphinde
liwabone futhi. **14** UThixo uzalilwela; lina manini lithule."
15 Ngakho uThixo wasesithi kuMosi, "Kanti ukhalelani
kimi na? Tshela abako-Israyeli baphume bahambe. **16**
Phakamisa intonga yakho welulele isandla sakho phezu
kolwandle amanzi adabuke phakathi ukuze abako-Israyeli
bahambe phakathi kolwandle emhlabathini owomileyo.
17 Ngizazenza zibe lukhuni inhliziyo zamaGibhithe ukuze

angene abaxhume. Njalo ngizazuza udumo ngoFaro
lempi yakhe yonke, langezinqola zakhe labagadi bakhe
bamabhiza. **18** AmaGibhithe azakwazi ukuthi mina yimi
uThixo nxa sengizuza udumo ngoFaro, langezinqola
zakhe labagadi bakhe bamabhiza." **19** Kwathi khonapho
ingilosi kaNkulunkulu eyayikade ihamba phambili
kwempi yabako-Israyeli yasuka yabhoda ngemva kwabo.
Insika yeyezi layo yasuka phambili yayakuma ngemva
kwabo, **20** yehlukanisa impi yamaGibhithe leyabako-
Israyeli. Ubusuku bonke iyezi laletha ubumnyama
kwelinye icele labuye laletha ukukhanya ngakwelinye
icele; ngakho kabakho abasondela kwabanye ubusuku
bonke. **21** Ngakho uMosi waseselulela isandla sakhe
phezu kolwandle, ngalobobusuku uThixo wafuqela
ulwandle emuva ngomoya wempumalanga olamandla
kwasala umhlabathi owomileyo. Amanzi adabukana
phakathi, **22** abako-Israyeli bazihambela phakathi
kolwandle emhlabathini owomileyo amanzi ezindonga
ngapha langapha kwabo. **23** AmaGibhithe abalandela,
amabhiza wonke kaFaro, izinqola labagadi bamabhiza
bonke babalandela phakathi kolwandle. **24** Kwathi
ngomlindo wokucina wobusuku uThixo wakhangela
phansi esensikeni yomlilo leyezi, wakhangela phansi
empini yamaGibhithe wayidunga yasanganiseka. **25**
Wenza ukuthi amavili ezinqola zawo akhumuke okwenza
kwaba nzima ukuthi aqhubeke lula. AmaGibhithe asesithi,
"Kasehlukaneni labako-Israyeli! UThixo uyabalwela ukuba
behlule amaGibhithe." **26** UThixo wasesithi kuMosi,
"Phakamisa isandla sakho phezu kolwandle ukuze

amanzi abuyele ambokothe amaGibhithe lezinqola zawo
labagadi bamabhiza.” 27 UMosi waseselula isandla
sakhe phezu kolwandle, kwathi emadabukakusa amanzi
abuyela endaweni yawo. AmaGibhithe ayebaleka eqonda
emanzini, uThixo wawagubuzela ngamanzi olwandle.
28 Amanzi aqubuka abuyela emuva ambokotha izinqola
labagadi bamabhiza, layo yonke impi kaFaro eyalandela
abako-Israyeli olwandle. Akusilanga loyedwa kubo. 29
Kodwa abako-Israyeli badabula olwandle emhlabathini
owomileyo kulezindonga zamanzi esandleni sokudla
lakwesokhohlo. 30 Ngalolosuku uThixo wasindisa u-
Israyeli ezandleni zamaGibhithe, njalo abako-Israyeli
bawabona amaGibhithe ethe dandalazi okhunjini
lolwandle esefile. 31 Kwathi abako-Israyeli bebona
amandla amakhulu uThixo awatshengisa kumaGibhithe,
abantu bamesaba uThixo babeka ithemba labo kuye
lakuMosi inceku yakhe.

15 Ngakho uMosi labako-Israyeli basebehlabelela
lelihubo kuThixo: “Ngizamhlabelela uThixo ngoba
uphakeme kakhulu. Ibhiza lomgadi walo ukuphosele
ngamandla olwandle. 2 UThixo ungamandla ami lehubo
lami; useyikusindiswa kwami. UnguNkulunkulu wami,
ngizamdumisa; uNkulunkulu kababa ngizamphakamisa.
3 UThixo ulibutho; nguThixo ibizo lakhe. 4 Izinqola
zikaFaro lempi yakhe ukuphosele ngamandla olwandle.
Izikhulu zikaFaro ezithenjiweyo, zigalule oLwandle
oluBomvu. 5 Inziki zamanzi zibagubuzele; batshona
ekujuleni njengelitshe. 6 Isandla sakho sokunene, Oh
Thixo, saba lamandla obukhosi. Isandla sakho sokunene,

Oh Thixo, sasihlikiza isitha. **7** Ebukhulwini bobukhosi
bakho wabasakazela phansi abakuphikisayo. Wavulela
ulaka lwakho oluvuthayo, lwabatshisa njengencwathi.
8 Ngokuphefumula kwamakhala akho amanzi aqoqana
aba yinqwaba. Amanzi ageleza ngenhlokomo ema enza
udonga; amanzi azikileyo ajiya enzikini yolwandle. **9** Isitha
sakloloda sathi, 'Ngizabaxhuma, ngibedlule. Ngizakwaba
impango; ngizazitika ngokungokwabo. Ngizakhokha
inkemba yami, isandla sami sibabhubhise.' **10** Kodwa
wena wavuthela ngomoya wokuphefumula kwakho,
ulwandle lwabasibekela. Batshona njengomnuso emanzini
esabekayo. **11** Ngubani kubonkulunkulu bonke onjengawe,
Thixo? Ngubani onjengawe, olobukhosi ebungcweleni
bakhe, owesabekayo ngenkazimulo, owenza izimangaliso?
12 Welula isandla sakho sokunene umhlabathi uziginye
izitha zakho. **13** Ngothando lwakho olungapheliyo
uzabahola abantu obahlengileyo. Ngamandla akho
uzabaholela endaweni yakho engcwele. **14** Izizwe
zizakuzwa zithuthumele; umhedehede ubahlukuluze
abantu baseFilistiya. **15** Izinduna zase-Edomi zizatshaywa
luvalo, abakhokheli baseMowabi bafikelwe yikwesaba,
abantu baseKhenani banyamalale nya! **16** Ukwesaba
lokuthuthumela kuzabehlela. Ngamandla engalo yakho,
bazathula njengelitshe, abantu bakho baze bedlule, Oh
Thixo, abantu owabadalayo baze bedlule. **17** Uzabangenisa
ubahlanyele entabeni yelifa lakho, indawo, Oh Thixo,
owayenzela ukuthi uhlale kuyo, indawo engcwele, Oh
Thixo, eyamiswa ngezandla zakho. **18** UThixo uzabusa
kuze kube nini lanini." **19** Kwathi lapho amabhiza kaFaro,

izinqola kanye labagadi bamabhiza sebengenile olwandle,
uThixo wawabuyisa amanzi alo phezu kwabo, kodwa
abako-Israyeli bona bazihambela badabula ulwandle
phezu komhlabathi owomileyo. **20** Khonapho uMiriyemu
umphrofethikazi, udadewabo ka-Aroni, wathatha isigubhu
sakhe ngesandla, bamlandela bonke abesifazane bephethe
izigubhu begida. **21** UMiriyemu wabahlabelela wathi:
"Mhlabeleleni uThixo ngoba uphakeme kakhulu. Ibhiza
lomgadi walo ukuphosele ngamandla olwandle." **22** UMosi
wasebahola abako-Israyeli basuka oLwandle Olubomvu
baya enkangala yeShuri bengatholi manzi. **23** Kwathi
befika eMara behluleka ukunatha amanzi akhona ngoba
ayebaba. (Yikho indawo leyo kuthiwa yiMara.) **24** Abantu
basebekhonona kuMosi besithi, "Sinatheni-ke manje?"
25 UMosi wasekhala kuThixo, uThixo wasemtshengisa
isigojwana. Wasiphosela emanzini, amanzi aphenduka aba
mnandi. Khonapho uThixo wabenzela isimiso lomthetho,
njalo khonapho wabalinga. **26** Wathi, "Nxa lilalela kakuhle
ilizwi likaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, lenze okulungileyo
kuye, lilandele imilayo yakhe njalo ligcine lezimiso
zakhe, kangisoze ngilehlisele iziga lezo engazehlisela
amaGibhithe; ngoba nginguThixo olisilisayo." **27**
Basebefika e-Elimi lapho okwakulemithombo yamanzi
elitshumi lambili khona, lezihlahla zelala ezingamatshumi
ayisikhombisa. Basebemisa khona lapho eduze kwamanzi.

16 Uzulu wonke wako-Israyeli wasuka e-Elimi, wafika
enkangala yeSini ephakathi laphakathi kwe-Elimi leSinayi
ngelanga letshumi lanhlanu enyangeni yesibili besuke
eGibhithe. **2** Enkangala uzulu wakhonona kuMosi lo-Aroni.

3 Abako-Israyeli bathi kubo, “Ngabe sazifela ngesandla
sikaThixo eGibhithe, lapho esasihlala sigombolozele
imbiza zenyama lakho konke ukudla esasikufumana,
kodwa lina selisilethe lapha enkangala ukuze ixuku
lonke leli liyathe ngendlala.” 4 UThixo wasesithi
kuMosi, “Ngizalehlisela isinkwa sivela ezulwini. Abantu
kumele baphume nsuku zonke bayebutha okwanela
lelolanga. Ngale indlela ngizabalinga ukuze ngibone
ukuthi bayayilandela yini imilayo yami. 5 Ngelanga
lesithupha kumele balungise lokho abayabe bekulethile,
okumele kube ngokuphindwe kabili kulokho abakubutha
kwezinye insuku.” 6 Yikho-ke uMosi lo-Aroni bathi
kubo bonke abako-Israyeli, “Kusihlwa lizakwazi ukuthi
nguThixo olikhuphe kweleGibhithe, 7 njalo ekuseni
lizabona inkazimulo kaThixo ngoba ukuzwile ukukhonona
kwenu. Singobani thina ukuba lisisole?” 8 UMosi wathi,
“Lizakwazi ukuthi bekunguThixo nxa eselipha inyama
yokudla kusihlwa lesinkwa sonke elisifunayo ekuseni
ngenxa yokuthi usekuzwile ukukhonona kwenu kuye.
Singobani? Kalikhononi kithi kodwa kuThixo.” 9 Ngakho
uMosi watshela u-Aroni wathi, “Khuluma lozulu wonke
wako-Israyeli uthi, ‘Wozani kuThixo ngoba usekuzwile
ukukhonona kwenu.’” 10 Ngesikhathi u-Aroni ekhuluma
lozulu wonke wako-Israyeli, bakhangela enkangala
basebebona inkazimulo kaThixo ibonakala eyezini. 11
UThixo wathi kuMosi: 12 “Sengizwile ukukhonona
kwabako-Israyeli. Batshele ukuthi, ‘Kusihlwa lizakudla
inyama njalo ekuseni lizasuthiswa ngesinkwa. Lapho-
ke lizakwazi ukuthi nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.’”

13 Ngalokhokuhlwa kweza izagwaca zagcwala indawo
yonke ababehlala kuyo, njalo ekuseni kwaba lamazolo
ngaphandle kwezihonqo. **14** Kwathi amazolo esenyamalele
kwabonakala izicecedwana ezifana longqwaqwane phezu
kwenkangala. **15** Kwathi abako-Israyeli bekubona
lokhu bakhulumisana besithi, "Kuyini lokhu?" Ngoba
babengakwazi ukuthi kwakuyini. UMosi wathi kubo,
"Yisinkwa elisiphiwe nguThixo ukuthi lidle. **16** Lokhu
yikho okulaywe nguThixo ukuthi: 'Umuntu emunye
uzathatha okwaneleyo akuswelayo. Thathela umuntu
ngamunye osethenteni lakho isilinganiso se-omeri.'"
17 Abako-Israyeli benza njengokulaywa kwabo. Abanye
babutha okunengi abanye okulutshwana. **18** Bathi
sebekulinganisa nge-omeri babona ukuthi lowo owabutha
okunengi kabanga lokunengi kakhulu, lalowo owabutha
okulutshwana kabanga lokulutshwana kakhulu. Umuntu
wonke wabutha okwakumenela. **19** Ngakho-ke uMosi
wathi kubo, "Akumelanga kubekhona ozagcina okunye
kwalokho kuze kube sekuseni." **20** Lanxa kunjalo abanye
kabazange bamlalele uMosi: bagcina eyinye ingxenye
kwaze kwaba sekuseni. Kodwa kwakugcwele impethu
njalo kwasekulephunga elibi. UMosi wabathukuthelela.
21 Nsuku zonke ekuseni umuntu emunye wabutha
isilinganiso ayesifuna, njalo ilanga lathi selitshisa
kwancibilika. **22** Ngelanga lesithupha babutha isilinganiso
esiphindwe kabili ama-omeri amabili umuntu emunye,
njalo abakhokheli babantu beza ukuzobika kuMosi.
23 Wathi kubo, "Lokhu yikho okwalaywa nguThixo:
'Kusasa lilanga lokuphumula iSabatha elingcwele kuThixo.

Ngakho bhekhani konke elifuna ukukubhekha, libilise
konke elifuna ukukubilisa. Gcinani konke okuseleyo
kuze kube sekuseni.'" **24** Ngakho bakugcina kwaze
kwaba sekuseni njengokulaya kukaMosi njalo kakuzange
kube lephunga kumbe impethu. **25** UMosi wathi,
"Kudleni namuhla, ngoba namuhla liSabatha likaThixo,
kalisoze lithole lutho phandle namuhla. **26** Okwensuku
eziyisithupha lizakubutha, kodwa ngelanga lesikhombisa
eleSabatha akusoze kube lalutho." **27** Lanxa kunjalo
abanye abantu ngelanga lesikhombisa bahamba ukuba
bayobutha kodwa bafica kungelalutho. **28** UThixo
wasesithi kuMosi, "Kuzaze kube nini lisala ukulandela
imithetho lemilayo yami na? **29** Kufakeni ezingqondweni
zenu ukuthi uThixo ulinikile iSabatha, yikho ngelanga
lesithupha elinika isinkwa esenela insuku ezimbili. Wonke
umuntu kumele ahlale lapho ayabe ekhona ngelanga
lesikhombisa. Akulamuntu okumele aphume phandle."
30 Yikho-ke abantu baphumula ngelanga lesikhombisa. **31**
Abantu bako-Israyeli babiza isinkwa leso bathi yimana.
Sasimhlophe njengentanga zekhoriyanda, sihlabusa
njengamakhekhe enziwe ngoluju. **32** UMosi wathi,
"Lokhu yikho okutshiwo nguThixo ukuthi: 'Thathani
imana eyisilinganiso se-omeri ligcinele izizukulwane
ezizayo ukuze zibone isinkwa engalinika sona ukuba
lisidle enkangala ekulikhupheni kwami eGibhithe.'"
33 UMosi wasesithi ku-Aroni, "Thatha inkonxa ufake
phakathi imana eyisilinganiso se-omeri. Ibeke phambi
kukaThixo ukuze igcinelwe izizukulwane ezizayo." **34**
Njengoba uThixo walaya uMosi, u-Aroni wabeka imana

lezibhebhedu zobufakazi ukuze igcinakale. **35** Abako-
Israyeli badla imana okweminyaka engamatshumi amane
baze bafika endaweni eyayihlala abantu, badla imana baze
bafika emngceleni weKhenani. **36** (I-omere iyisilinganiso
sokulitshumi sehefa.)

17 Uzulu wonke wako-Israyeli wasuka enkangala
yeSini, wahamba njengokulaya kukaThixo. Bake
bahlala okwesikhathi esifitshane eRefidimu kodwa
kwakungelamanzi okuthi abantu banathe. **2** Ngakho
baxabana loMosi basebesithi, "Sinike amanzi okunatha."
UMosi waphendula wathi "Kungani lixabana lami?
Kungani lilinga uThixo?" **3** Kodwa abantu basebomele
amanzi kuleyondawo, ngakho bakhonona kuMosi. Bathi
kuye, "Wasikhupha eGibhithe ukwenzela ukuthi thina
labantwabethu kanye lezifuyo sibulawe yikoma na?"
4 Ngakho uMosi wakhala kuThixo, wathi, "Kambe
ngithini ngalababantu? Sebezimisele ukuthi bangikhande
ngamatshe." **5** UThixo waphendula uMosi wathi
"Khokhela abantu. Thatha abanye abadala bako-Israyeli
ubusuthatha njalo intonga leyana owake watshaya ngayo
amanzi emfuleni uNayili lihambe. **6** Ngizakuma lapho
phambi kwenu eduzane ledwala eHorebhi. Utshaye idwala;
kuzaphuma amanzi kulo ukuba abantu banathe." Ngakho
uMosi wenza lokho abadala bako-Israyeli bekhangele.
7 Wabiza indawo leyo ngegama elithi Masa leMeribha
ngenxa yokuthi abantu bako-Israyeli baxabana njalo
balinga uThixo besithi "Kambe uThixo ulathi yini kumbe
hatshi?" **8** Ama-Amaleki eza ukuzohlasela abako-Israyeli
eRefidimu. **9** UMosi wathi kuJoshuwa, "Khetha amanye

amadoda phakathi kwethu uphume liyekulwa lama-
Amaleki. Kusasa ngizakuma phezu koqaqa ngiphethe
intonga kaNkulunkulu ezandleni zami." **10** Ngakho
uJoshuwa walwa lama-Amaleki njengokulaya kukaMosi,
njalo uMosi, u-Aroni loHuri bakhwela phezu koqaqa.
11 Kwakusithi nxa uMosi ephakamise izandla zakhe
abako-Israyeli babenqoba, kodwa wayesithi angehlisa
izandla zakhe ama-Amaleki yiwo ayenqoba. **12** Kwathi
izandla zikaMosi sezidiniwe bathatha ilitshe balifaka
ngaphansi kwakhe wasehlala phezu kwalo. U-Aroni
loHuri baphakamisa izandla zakhe, omunye ekuleli icele
omunye kwelinye ukuze izandla zakhe zale ziphakeme
laze latshona ilanga. **13** Ngakho uJoshuwa wehlula ibutho
lama-Amaleki ngenkemba. **14** UThixo wasesithi kuMosi,
"Bhala lokhu ogwalweni njengento okumele ikhunjulwe
njalo ubone ukuthi uJoshuwa uyakuzwa lokhu ngenxa
yokuthi ngizatshabalalisa umkhumbulo wonke omayelana
lama-Amaleki ngaphansi kwezulu." **15** UMosi wakha i-
alithari walibiza ngokuthi uThixo uLuphawu Lwami.
16 Wathi, "Ngoba izandla zaphakanyiselwa esihlalweni
sikaThixo. UThixo uzakulwa impi lezizukulwane zama-
Amaleki."

18 UJethro, umphristi waseMidiyani owayenguyisezala
kaMosi, wezwa konke uNkulunkulu ayekwenzele
uMosi labantu bakhe bako-Israyeli, lokuthi uThixo
wayebakhuphe njani eGibhithe abako-Israyeli. **2** Ngemva
kokuba uMosi esethumele umkakhe uZiphora kibo,
uyisezala uJethro wamemukela, **3** lamadodana akhe
amabili. Eyinye indodana kwakuthiwa nguGeshomu,

ngoba uMosi wathi, “Sengibe ngumuntu wezizweni
elizweni elingayisilo lami.” **4** Eyinye kwakuthiwa
ngu-Eliyezari ngoba wathi, “UNkulunkulu kababa
wayengumsizi wami: wangisindisa enkembeni kaFaro.” **5**
UJethro, uyisezala kaMosi kanye lamadodana lenkosikazi
kaMosi beza kuye enkangala lapho ayehlala khona
eduzane lentaba kaNkulunkulu. **6** UJethro wayethumele
ilizwi kuye wathi, “Mina uyihlozala uJethro ngiyeza
kuwe lenkosikazi yakho lamadodana ayo amabili.” **7**
Ngakho uMosi waphuma wayahlangabeza uyisezala
wasemkhothamela, wamanga. Babingelelana basebengena
ethenteni. **8** UMosi watshela uyisezala ngakho konke
uThixo ayekwenze kuFaro labantu baseGibhithe ngenxa
yabantu bako-Israyeli langezinhlupho zonke ezabehlela
endleleni lokuthi uThixo wayebasindise njani. **9**
UJethro wathokoza ukuzwa ngezinto zonke ezinhle
uThixo ayezenzele u-Israyeli ekubasindiseni esandleni
samaGibhithe. **10** Wathi, “Kadunyiswe uThixo owalisindisa
esandleni samaGibhithe loFaro, njalo owasindisa abantu
esandleni samaGibhithe. **11** Khathesi sengikwazi ukuthi
uThixo ulamandla ukwedlula abanye onkulunkulu ngenxa
yokuthi wenza lokhu kubo bonke abaphatha u-Israyeli
ngobuqholo.” **12** Lapho-ke uJethro, uyisezala kaMosi,
waletha umnikelo wokutshiswa leminye imihlatshelo
kuNkulunkulu, njalo u-Aroni weza labadala bako-
Israyeli ukuze bazokudla isinkwa loyisezala kaMosi
phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **13** Ngelanga elilandelayo
uMosi wathatha isihlalo sakhe sokuba ngumthonisi
wabantu, njalo bema bemgombolozele kusukela ekuseni

kwaze kwaba ntambama. **14** Kwathi uyisezala esebone
konke uMosi ayekwenzela abantu wathi, “Kuyini lokhu
okwenzela abantu? Kungani uhlala unguwe wedwa
ukuba ngumahluli, abantu bonke bemi bekuhanqile
kusukela ekuseni kuze kube kusihlwa?” **15** UMosi
wamphendula wathi, “Ngenxa yokuthi abantu beza
kimi ukuzodinga intando kaNkulunkulu. **16** Lapho
kusiba lengxabano, ilethwa kimi, njalo ngiyahlulela
emaceleni womabili besengibatshela ngemithetho
lemilayo kaNkulunkulu.” **17** Uyisezala kaMosi waphendula
wathi, “Konke okwenzayo kakulunganga. **18** Wena labantu
laba abeza kuwe lizazidinisa. Umsebenzi lo unzima
kuwe: ungeke wawenza wedwa. **19** Ngilalela ngikucebise,
njalo uNkulunkulu makabe lawe. Kumele ube ngummeli
wabantu kuNkulunkulu, ulethe ingxabano zabo kuye.
20 Bafundise izimiso lemithetho yakhe, ubatshengise
indlela yokuphila lokuthi baziphathe njani. **21** Kodwa
khetha amadoda alamandla phakathi kwabantu bonke,
amadoda amesabayo uNkulunkulu, azonda inzuzo eza
ngobuqili, ubusubabeka babe zinduna zezinkulungwane,
zamakhulu, zamatshumi amahlanu, lezamatshumi. **22**
Benze babe ngabahluleli babantu ngezikhathi zonke,
kodwa kabalethe wonke amacala anzima kuwe bona
baqume amacala alula. Lokho kuzakwenza ukuthi
umthwalo wakho ube lula ngoba bazabe besabelana lawe.
23 Nxa ungakwenza lokhu njengokulaya kukaNkulunkulu,
uzakwenelisa ukuphumuza ingqondo njalo abantu
bonke laba bazabuyela emakhaya besuthisekile.” **24**
UMosi wamlalela uyisezala wenza konke ayekutshilo.

25 Wakhetha amadoda alamandla phakathi kwabako-
Israyeli wonke wawenza abakhokheli babantu, izinduna
zezinkulungwane, ezamakhulu, ezamatshumi amahlanu
lezamatshumi. 26 Baba ngabahluleli babantu ngazozonke
izikhathi. Amacala anzima bawaletha kuMosi, kodwa
alula bawathonisa bona ngokwabo. 27 UMosi wavalelisana
loyisezala, uJethro wasebuyela elizweni lakhe.

19 Ngosuku olufanayo, emva kwezinyanga ezintathu
abantu bako-Israyeli besuke eGibhithe bafika enkangala
yeSinayi. 2 Sebesukile eRefidimu bangena enkangala
yeSinayi bamisa amathente abo phansi kwentaba. 3
Lapho-ke uMosi wakhuphukela kuNkulunkulu entabeni,
uThixo esentabeni wabiza uMosi wathi kuye, "Tshela
abantu bendlu kaJakhobe labantu bako-Israyeli, uthi 4
'Lina ngokwenu lizibonele engikwenze eGibhithe lokuthi
ngilithwele ngamaphiko okhozi ngaliletha lapha kimi. 5
Ngakho-ke lingangilalela ligcine isivumelwano sami lani
lizakuba ligugu kimi phakathi kwezizwe zonke. Lanxa
umhlaba wonke ungowami, 6 lina kimi lizakuba ngumbuso
wabaphristi lesizwe esingcwele.' Yiwo amazwi okumele
uwakhulume kwabako-Israyeli." 7 UMosi wabuyela
ebantwini, wafika wabuthanisa abakhokheli babantu
wabatshela okwakutshiwo nguThixo. 8 Bonke bavuma
ngalizwi linye bathi, "Sizakwenza konke uThixo athe
sikwenze." UMosi wambikela uThixo okwakukhulunywe
ngabantu. 9 UThixo wasesithi kuMosi, "Ngizakuza
kini nginjengeyezi elimnyama ukuze abantu bangizwe
ngikhuluma lawe. Ngakho ngezikhathi zonke bazakholwa
kuwe." UMosi watshela uThixo okwakutshiwo ngabantu.

10 Ngakho uThixo wathi kuMosi, “Buyela ebantwini
ubangcwelise lamhla lakusasa. Batshele bagezise izigqoko
zabo **11** kuthi ngelanga lesithathu libe selilungiselele
ngoba ngalelolanga uThixo uzakwehlela entabeni
yeSinayi abantu bonke bekhangele. **12** Yenzela abantu
imingcele malungana lentaba, ubatshele uthi, ‘Limukani!
Lingakhweli entabeni, kumbe ukufika phansi kwayo.
Lowo ozasondela entabeni uzabulawa.’ **13** Ngempela
uzatshaywa ngamatshe kumbe acitshwe ngemitshoko
kodwa angathintwa ngesandla. Akukhathalekile ukuthi
ngumuntu loba yinyamazana akusoze kuvunyelwe
ukuphila. Bazakhwela entabeni kuphela nxa uphondo
lwenqama selukhale isikhathi eside.” **14** Ngemva kokuba
uMosi esehlile entabeni waya ebantwini wabangcwelisa
basebegezisa lezigqoko zabo. **15** Wathi ebantwini,
“Lungiselelani ilanga lesithathu. Zilani omkenu.” **16**
Ekuseni ngelanga lesithathu kwaba lomdumo lombane
othuthumelisayo, leyezi elikhulukazi lehlela phezu
kwentaba, kwezwakala lomsindo omkhulu wecilongo.
Abantu bonke ezihonqweni besaba, baqhaqhazela. **17**
UMosi wasebakhokhela ebasusa emathenteni ebasa
kuNkulunkulu. Bafika bema ngaphansi kwentaba.
18 Intaba yonke iSinayi yembeswa yintuthu ngoba
uThixo wehlela phezu kwayo ngesimo somlilo. Intuthu
yathunqa ngamandla isiya phezulu kungathi iphuma
emphongolweni. **19** Njalo umsindo wecilongo waya ulokhu
ukhula. UMosi wakhuluma, kwathi ilizwi likaNkulunkulu
lamphendula. **20** UThixo wehlela phezu kwentaba iSinayi,
wabizela uMosi khona. Ngakho uMosi wakhwela, **21**

UThixo wasesithi kuye, “Buyela phansi uyexwayisa
abantu ukuba bangaqali ukweqa imingcele ukuba babone
uThixo ngoba bangafa ngobunengi. 22 Labaphristi abaya
kuThixo kumele bazenze babengcwele, funa uThixo
ababhubhise.” 23 UMosi wathi kuThixo, “Akulamuntu
ongakhwela entabeni yeSinayi ngoba wena ngokwakho
wathi bangakwenzi lokho. Uthe ngenze imingcele
egombolozela intaba ngitshele abantu bangasondeli kuyo
ngoba ingcwele.” 24 Kodwa uThixo wathi, “Yehla uyebuya
lo-Aroni. Kodwa abaphristi labantu akumelanga ukuba
beqe imingcele besiza lapho ngoba ngingabaphendukela.”
25 Ngakho uMosi wehla waya ebantwini wabatshela.

20 UNkulunkulu wakhuluma amazwi wonke la wathi:
2 “NginguThixo uNkulunkulu wakho owakukhupha
eGibhithe, elizweni lobugqili. 3 Ungabi labanye
onkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami. 4 Ungazenzeli
isithombe ngesimo saloba yini esezulwini phezulu
loba phansi emhlabeni kumbe ngaphansi kwamanzi. 5
Ungazikhothameli loba ukuzikhonza; ngoba mina Thixo
uNkulunkulu wakho nginguNkulunkulu olobukhwele,
ojezisa abantwana ngenxa yezono zabazali babo
kuze kube yisizukulwane sesithathu lesesine salabo
abangizondayo, 6 kodwa ngitshengisela uthando
kuzizukulwane eziyinkulungwane zalabo abangithandayo
njalo begcina imilayo yami. 7 Ungadlali ngebizo likaThixo
uNkulunkulu wakho ngoba uThixo kayikumyekela
olecala lokudlala ngebizo lakhe. 8 Khumbula usuku
lweSabatha ngokulwenza lubengcwele. 9 Okwensuku
eziyisithupha uzasebenza wenze yonke imisebenzi yakho,

10 kodwa usuku lwesikhombisa luyiSabatha kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wakho. Ngalo awuyikwenza loba yiwuphi
umsebenzi, wena, loba indodana yakho, loba indodakazi
yakho, loba inceku kumbe incekukazi yakho, loba
izifuyo zakho loba isihambi esikwethekeleleyo emzini
wakho. **11** Ngoba ngensuku eziyisithupha uThixo wenza
amazulu lomhlaba, ulwandle lakho konke okukukho,
kodwa waphumula ngosuku lwesikhombisa. Ngakho-ke
walubusisa usuku lweSabatha walwenza lwaba ngcwele.
12 Hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko ukuze impilo yakho ibende
elizweni akunika lona uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho. **13**
Ungabulali. **14** Ungafebi. **15** Ungantshontshi. **16** Ungafakazi
amanga ngomakhelwane wakho. **17** Ungahawukeli
indlu kamakhelwane wakho. Ungahawukeli umfazi
kamakhelwane wakho, loba inceku kumbe incekukazi
yakhe, inkabi yakhe loba ubabhemi wakhe loba yini
ekamakhelwane wakho." **18** Kwathi abantu besizwa
umdumo bebona lombane, besizwa icilongo njalo bebona
intaba ithunqa intuthu, bathuthumela ngokwesaba.
Bema khatshana, **19** bathi kuMosi, "Khuluma kithi
wena sizakulalela. Kodwa uNkulunkulu kangakhulumi
kithi yena ngokwakhe ngoba singafa." **20** UMosi wathi,
"Lingesabi, uNkulunkulu uzelihlola ukuze limesabe
lokuze lingoni." **21** Abantu basala belokhu bemi
bucwadlanyana, uMosi wangena phakathi komnyama
waya lapho okwakuloNkulunkulu khona. **22** UThixo wathi
kuMosi, "Tshela abantu bako-Israyeli uthi, 'Lizibonele
lina ngokwenu ukuthi ngikhulume lani ngisezulwini.
23 Lingenzi onkulunkulu ukuba babekhona kanye lami;

lingazenzeli onkulunkulu besiliva kumbe onkulunkulu
begolide. 24 Ngakhelani i-alithari ngomhlabathi lenzele
kulo umhlatshelo womnikelo wokutshiswa, leminikelo
yobudlelwano, izimvu lembuzi kanye lenkomo zenu. Loba
kungaphi lapho engizakwenza ibizo lami lihlonitshwe
khona, ngizakuza kini ngilibusise. 25 Nxa lingakhela i-
alithari ngamatshe, lingaze lawabaza lawomatshe ngoba
lizalingcolisa nxa lingasebenzisa okokubaza kulo. 26
Lingaze laya e-alithareni lami ngezikhwelo funa ubunqunu
benu bembulwe khona lapho.'"

21 "Nansi imithetho ozayethula phambi kwabo."
2 "Nxa ungathenga isisebenzi esingumHebheru
kumele sikusebenzele okweminyaka eyisithupha.
Kodwa emnyakeni wesikhombisa kuzamele usikhulule
kungelanhlawulo. 3 Nxa sifike sodwa, kumele
sikhululwe sihambe sodwa kodwa nxa silomfazi
ekufikeni kwasokumele sihambe laye. 4 Nxa
umqhatshi waso angasipha umfazi asizalele amadodana
lamadodakazi, owesifazane labantwabakhe bazakuba
ngabomqhatshi, njalo indoda izazihambela yodwa
ikhululekile. 5 Kodwa nxa isisebenzi singathi,
'Ngiyayithanda inkosi yami lomkami labantwabami,
njalo kangifuni kukhululwa,' 6 ngakho inkosi yaso
kumele isihambise kubahluleli. Izasisa emnyango kumbe
emgubazini abesesibhoboza indlebe yaso ngosungulo.
Ngakho-ke sizakuba yisisebenzi sayo okwempilo yaso
yonke. 7 Nxa indoda ingathengisa indodakazi yayo
njengesigqili, indodakazi kayingakhululeki njengalokho
okwenza ezinye inceku. 8 Nxa singathokozisi umnini waso

oyabe esikhethile ukuze sibe ngesakhe kumele asiyekele
sihlengwe. Akalamvumo yokusithengisa kwabezizwe,
ngoba esikhohlisile. **9** Angasikhethela indodana yakhe
kumele asinike amalungelo alingana lawendodakazi
yakhe. **10** Angathatha omunye umfazi akumelanga
asincitshe ukudla, izigqoko lamalungelo okwenda. **11**
Angayekela ukusipha izinto lezi ezintathu sikhululekile
ukuthi sizihambele kungahlawulwanga mali." **12**
"Wonke umuntu otshaya omunye ambulale laye kumele
abulawe. **13** Kodwa nxa engakwenzanga ngabomo,
uNkulunkulu evumele ukuba kwenzakale, kumele
abalekele endaweni engizayiphawula. **14** Kodwa umuntu
angaceba ukubulala omunye ngabomo, msuseni e-
alithareni lami liyembulala. **15** Wonke umuntu ohlasela
uyise kumbe unina kumele abulawe. **16** Wonke umuntu
othumba omunye abesemthengisa kumbe aficwe elaye
kumele abulawe. **17** Wonke umuntu othuka uyise kumbe
unina kumele abulawe. **18** Nxa amadoda angaxabana
omunye abesetshaya omunye ngelitshe kumbe ngenqindi,
angafi kodwa agule alale phansi, **19** lowo ophose
inqindi kasoze anikwe umlandu nxa omunye angavuka
abesehambahamba ephethe intonga yakhe; lanxa kunjalo
kumele ahlawule indoda elimeleyo ngokulahlekelwa
yisikhathi njalo ayelaphise. **20** Nxa umuntu angatshaya
isigqili sakhe sesilisa kumbe esesifazane ngomqwayi,
isigqili besesisifa ngenxa yalesisenzo, kumele ajeziswe,
21 kodwa kasoze ajeziswe nxa isigqili singasila
ngemva kwelanga elilodwa kumbe insuku ezimbili,
ngoba isigqili siyimpahla yakhe. **22** Nxa amadoda

alwayo angatshaya umfazi ozithweleyo abesebeletha
isikhathi sakhe singakafiki, kodwa engalimalanga kakubi,
owonileyo kumele ahlawuliswe lokho okuyabe kubizelwe
yindoda yomfazi kwasekuvunywa ngumthethwandaba.
23 Kodwa kungangabi lokulimala okubi, kumele
impilo ibhadalwe ngempilo, **24** ilihlo ngelihlo, izinyo
ngezinyo, isandla ngesandla, unyawo ngonyawo. **25**
Ukutshiswa ngokutshiswa, isilonda ngesilonda, ukulimala
ngokulimala. **26** Nxa umuntu angatshaya isigqili sakhe
sesilisa kumbe esesifazane elihlweni alipatshaze, kumele
asiyekele isisebenzi sizihambele kube yinhlawulo yelihlo.
27 Angatshaya akhumule izinyo lesigqili sesilisa kumbe
esesifazane, kumele asiyekele isisebenzi sizihambele
kube yinhlawulo yezinyo. **28** Nxa inkunzi ingahlaba
indoda kumbe umfazi afe, leyonkunzi kumele itshaywe
ngamatshe ize ife njalo inyama yayo kayingadliwa.
Kodwa umnikazi wenkunzi akumelanga etheswe umlandu.
29 Kodwa nxa inkunzi ivele ilomkhuba wokuhlaba
abantu, njalo umnikazi eseke wakhuzwa kodwa wekela
ukuyivalela ibisibulala indoda kumbe umfazi, inkunzi
kumele ibulawe ngamatshe lomnikazi abulawe. **30**
Kodwa kungathiwa kahlawule, angahlenga impilo yakhe
ngokuhlawula lokho okuyabe kubiziwe. **31** Umthetho
lo uyasebenza njalo nxa inkunzi ingahlaba indodana
kumbe indodakazi. **32** Nxa inkunzi ingahlaba isigqili
sesilisa kumbe esesifazane, umnikazi kumele ahlawule
amashekeli angamatshumi amathathu esiliva kumnini
wesigqili, njalo inkunzi kumele ibulawe ngamatshe. **33**
Nxa umuntu etshiya umgodi ukhamisile, loba esimba

umgodi angawusibekeli kuwele kuwo inkabi ingabe
ubabhemi, **34** umninimgodi kahlawule; kahlawule
umnikazi, isifuyo esifileyo besesisiba ngesakhe. **35** Nxa
inkunzi yomuntu ingalimaza eyomunye kuzamele ukuthi
bathengise leyo ephilayo, babelane imali lesidumbu
saleyo efileyo ngokulinganayo. **36** Kodwa nxa kusaziwa
ukuthi inkunzi ivele ilomkhuba wokuhlaba ezinye,
kodwa umnikazi engayivaleli esibayeni, umnikazi kumele
ahlawule isifuyo ngesinye isifuyo, njalo isifuyo esifileyo
sizakuba ngesakhe."

22 "Nxa umuntu angantshontsha inkabi kumbe imvu
abeseyibulala kumbe ayithengise, kumele ahlawule
ngenkomo ezinhlanu zokuhlawula inkabi, lezimvu ezine
zokuhlawula imvu. **2** Nxa isela lingafunyanwa ligqekeza
ebusuku beselitshaywa life, lowo ozivikelayo kalacala
lokuchitha igazi, **3** kodwa kungenzeka ilanga selikhwelile
uyabe elomlandu wokuchitha igazi. Isela kumele lihlawule
sibili, kodwa nxa lingelalutho, kumele lithengiswe
ukwenzela ukuthi lokhu kube yinhlawulo yokuntshontsha
kwalo. **4** Nxa isifuyo esintshontshiweyo singatholakala
siphila ezandleni zesela, kungaba yinkabi kumbe
ubabhemi loba imvu, kumele lihlawule okuphindwe
kabili. **5** Nxa umuntu angayadlisa izifuyo zakhe
ensimini kumbe esivinini abeseziyekela zizihambela
besezisiya kudla ensimini yeyinye indoda, kumele
ahlawule ngezithelo ezinhle zensimu yakhe loba
isivini sakhe. **6** Nxa kuthungelwa umlilo ulumatha
emeveni kuze kutshe lamahlanga amabele loba amabele
angakavunwa loba insimu, othungele umlilo kumele

ahlawule konke. **7** Nxa umuntu anganika umakhelwane
wakhe isiliva kumbe impahla ukuba amgcinele izinto
lezi besezintshontshwa endlini kamakhelwane, isela
lingabanjwa kumele lihlawule okuphindwe kabili. **8** Kodwa
nxa isela lingabanjwanga, umnikazi wendlu kumele
ame phambi kwabahluleli ukuze kubonakale ingabe uke
wabeka izandla empahleni zalowo omgcinisileyo na. **9**
Kuzozonke izehlakalo eziqondene lokugcina ngaphandle
komthetho inkabi, ubabhemi, imvu, isigqoko kumbe
yonke impahla elahlekileyo omunye umuntu angathi
ngayo, 'Lokhu ngokwami,' wonke amacele womabili
kumele alethe izindaba zawo phambi kwabahluleli.
Lowo abahluleli abazakuthi ulecala kumele ahlawule
okuphindwe kabili kumakhelwane wakhe. **10** Nxa umuntu
angasisela umakhelwane wakhe ubabhemi, inkabi, imvu
kumbe esinye isifuyo ukuze kugcinakale besekusifa
kumbe kulimale kumbe kuthathwe kungelamuntu
okhangeleyo, **11** udaba lwabantu laba luzaqedwa
ngokufunga phambi kukaThixo ukuthi umakhelwane
konanga impahla yomunye umuntu. Umnikazi kumele
akwemukele lokhu njalo akulanhlawulo edingakalayo. **12**
Kodwa nxa isifuyo santshontshwa sikumasiselwa kumele
ahlawule umnikazi. **13** Nxa isifuyo sidatshudatshulwe
yinyamazana yeganga saba yiziqa, uzaletha izicucu
eziseleyo njengobufakazi njalo akusoze kudingakale
ukuthi ahlawulele isifuyo esidatshudatshuliweyo. **14**
Nxa umuntu angaboleka isifuyo kumakhelwane wakhe,
besesilimala kumbe sife ngesikhathi umniniso engekho,
kumele ahlawule. **15** Kodwa nxa umnikazi ekhona,

lowo owasebolekayo akumelanga ahlawule. Nxa isifuyo
siqhatshiwe, imali ehlawulwe ukusiqhatsha igoqela
inhlawulo yokulahlekelwa." **16** "Nxa indoda ingaqila
intombi egcweleyo engakathenjiswa ilale layo, kumele
ikhuphe amalobolo, leyontombi ibe ngumkayo. **17** Nxa
uyise esala kokuphela ukuthi ayendisele, kumele akhuphe
inhlawulo ekhutshelwa amantombazana agcweleyo. **18**
Lingavumeli umthakathi ukuthi aphile. **19** Wonke umuntu
olala lenyamazana kumele abulawe. **20** Loba ngubani
onikela kwabanye onkulunkulu ngaphandle kukaThixo
kumele abhujiswe. **21** Lingahlukuluzi owezizweni ngoba
lani lalingabezizweni eGibhithe. **22** Lingaqilibezeli
umfelokazi kumbe intandane, **23** ngoba lingakwenza,
besebekhala kimi ngizakuzwa ukukhala kwabo; **24** ulaka
lwami luzavutha, ngibulale ngenkemba; abafazi benu babe
ngabafelokazi labantwabenu babe zintandane. **25** Nxa
lingebolekisa imali omunye wabantu bami ohluphekayo
phakathi kwenu, akumelanga lenze njengebhizimisi
yokweboleka abanye imali, lingamhlawulisi inzuzo. **26**
Nxa ungathatha ijazi likamakhelwane wakho ulenze
isibambiso, kumele ulibuyisele ilanga lingakatshoni, **27**
ngoba ijazi lelo yilo lodwa embesa ngalo ubunqunu bakhe.
Kambe kuyini okunye abangalala kukho? Nxa bengakhala
kimi, ngizabezwa ngoba ngilozwelo. **28** Lingahlambazi
uNkulunkulu kumbe lithuke umbusi wabantu bakini. **29**
Lingagodli iminikelo eziphaleni zenu loba ezimbizeni
zewayini lenu. Kumele lilethe kimi amadodana enu
angamazibulo. **30** Yenzani njalo ngenkomo lezimvu zenu.
Yekelani zihlale labonina okwensuku eziyisikhombisa

kodwa linginike zona ngosuku lwesificaminwembili. **31**
Lizakuba ngabantu bami abangcwele. Ngakho lingaze
ladla inyama yenyamazana eyabe idatshudatshulwe yizilo
zeganga; iphoseleni izinja."

23 "Ungahambi ukhuluma izindaba zamanga.
Ungahlanganyeli lomuntu omubi ngoba ngufakazi
olomona. **2** Ungenzi okubi ulandela inengi labantu.
Nxa ufakaza emthethwandaba, ungaphenduleli iqiniso
ngokuvumelana labanengi, **3** njalo ungazweli umuntu
ecaleni ngoba engumyanga. **4** Ungahlangana lenkomo
kumbe ubabhemi wesitha sakho elahlekile, mnqande
umbuyisele kumnikazi. **5** Nxa ufica ubabhemi womuntu
okuzondayo ewiswe ngumthwalo, ungamtshiyi,
umncedise umvuse. **6** Ahlulela kuhle abayanga bakini
emacaleni. **7** Ungabungeni ubufakazi bamanga, njalo
ungabulali muntu ongelacala loba oqotho ngoba kangiyi
kumyekela olecala. **8** Lingavumi ukufunjathiswa ngoba
ukufunjathiswa kufiphaza ababonayo besebeguqula
amazwi omuntu omsulwa. **9** Ungancindezeli owezizweni,
lina ngokwenu liyakwazi ukuthi kunjani ukuba
ngabezizweni, njengoba lalingabezizweni eGibhithe." **10**
"Okweminyaka eyisithupha lizalima amasimu enu livune
amabele, **11** kodwa kuzakuthi ngomnyaka wesikhombisa
liyekele amasimu enu alaluke engalinywanga. Ngakho
abangabayanga phakathi kwenu bazazuza ukudla kuwo,
kuthi lezinyamazana zeganga zidle okuseleyo. Lizakwenza
njalo okufananayo ngezivini zenu kanye lezihlahla
zenu zama-oliva. **12** Uzakwenza imisebenzi yakho
okwensuku eziyisithupha, kodwa ngosuku lwesikhombisa

ungasebenzi, ukuze inkabi yakho lobabhemi wakho
kuphumule, kuthi isigqili esazalelwa endlini yakho
kanye lowezizweni baphumule. **13** Qaphelisisani lenze
konke engilitshela khona. Lingamemezi amabizo abanye
onkulunkulu; kawangezwakali ephuma ezindebeni zenu."
14 "Kathathu ngomnyaka kufanele lingithakazelele
umkhosi. **15** Lizathakazelela uMkhosi weSinkwa
esingelaMvubelo; okwensuku eziyisikhombisa dlanini
isinkwa esingelamvubelo, njengokulilaya kwami.
Kwenzeni lokhu ngesikhathi esimisiweyo senyanga ka-
Avivi, ngoba ngaleyonyanga yikho elaphuma khona
eGibhithe. Kakungabi lamuntu ozakuma phambi
kwami engaphathanga lutho. **16** Lithakazelele uMkhosi
wokuVuna lokolibo kwenu ezilimweni zenu zemasimini.
Lithakazelele uMkhosi wokuButhelela nxa selibutha
izilimo zenu emasimini. **17** Kathathu ngomnyaka
amadoda wonke kufanele ayebonakala phambi kukaThixo
Wobukhosi. **18** Linganikeli igazi lomhlatshelo kimi
ndawonye laloba yini elemvubelo. Amahwahwa eminikelo
yemikhosi yami akumelanga agcinwe kuze kuse. **19**
Lethani okolibo kwenu okuhle kakhulu endlini kaThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu. Lingapheki izinyane lembuzi
ngochago lukanina." **20** "Khangelani, sengithumela
ingilosi phambi kwenu ukuze ilivikele endleleni yenu
njalo ize ilifikise endaweni engililungisele yona. **21**
Liyinanzelele ingilosi yami njalo lilalele ekutshoyo.
Lingayihlamukeli ngoba kayizukulithethelela nxa
lingayihlamukela, njengoba iBizo lami likuyo. **22** Nxa
lingalalelisisa ekutshoyo njalo lenze konke engikutshoyo,

ngizakuba yisitha sezitha zenu njalo ngizamelana
lalabo abamisana lani. **23** Ingilosi yami izahamba
phambi kwenu ize ilingenise elizweni lama-Amori,
lamaHithi, lamaPherizi, lamaKhenani lamaHivi kanye
lamaJebusi njalo ngizababhubhisa. **24** Lingabakhothameli
onkulunkulu babo, lingabakhonzi njalo lingalandeli
imikhuba yabo. Kufanele libhidlize onkulunkulu
babo njalo lidilize amatshe abo abawakhonzayo. **25**
Mkhonzeni uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, kuzakuthi
isibusiso sakhe sibe phezu kokudla laphezu kwamanzi
enu. Ngizasusa imikhuhlane phakathi kwenu, **26**
njalo kakho ozaswela loba abe yinyumba ezweni lenu.
Ngizaphelelisa insuku zenu. **27** Ngizathumela uchuku
lwami phambi kwenu njalo ngisanganise zonke izizwe
elizahlangana lazo. Ngizakwenza zonke izitha zenu
zifulathele zilibalekele. **28** Ngizathumela olonyovu
phambi kwenu ukuze basuse amaHivi, amaKhenani kanye
lamaHithi endleleni yenu. **29** Kodwa angiyikubasusa
ngomnyaka munye, ngoba ilizwe lingasala lingasela
muntu besekusithi izinyamazana zeganga zande
zilikhulele. **30** Ngizabasusa kancanekancane phambi
kwenu, lani lize lande lenelise ukuthatha ilizwe. **31**
Ngizabeka imingcele kusukela oLwandle oluBomvu kusiya
oLwandle lwamaFilistiya, njalo kusuka enkangala kusiya
emfuleni uYufrathe. Ngakho abantu abahlala kulelolizwe
ngizabanikela ezandleni zenu ukuze libadudule. **32**
Lingenzi isivumelwano labo loba labonkulunkulu babo.
33 Kabangahlali lani ezweni lenu, funa balenze lingonele,

ngoba ukukhonza kwabo onkulunkulu babo kuzakuba
yisifu kini."
24 Ngakho uThixo wasesithi kuMosi, "Woza kuThixo,
wena lo-Aroni, uNadabi lo-Abhihu, kanye labadala bako-
Israyeli abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa. Lizakhonza
libucwala, **2** kodwa uMosi yedwa zwi uzasondela kuThixo;
abanye kabafanelanga ukusondela eduze. Kanti-ke abantu
kabafanelanga ukuza laye." **3** Kwathi uMosi esebuyele
ebantwini wabatshela wonke amazwi kanye lemilayo
kaThixo, abantu bakwamukela, bavungama ngalizwi
linye bathi, "Konke okutshiwo nguThixo sizakwenza."
4 UMosi waseloba konke uThixo ayekutshilo. Ngosuku
olulandelayo uMosi wavuka kusesele wakha i-alithari
ewatheni lwentaba wamisa khona izinsika zamatshe
alitshumi lambili emele izizwe ezilitshumi lambili zako-
Israyeli. **5** Wasethuma amajaha ako-Israyeli ahamba
ayanikela umnikelo wokutshiswa njalo benza imihlatshelo
ngenkunzi ezincane njengomnikelo wobudlelwano
kuThixo. **6** UMosi wasethatha ingxenye yegazi walithela
emiganwini eyayizingubhe, elinye wachela ngalo phezu
kwe-alithari. **7** Ngakho wathatha iNcwadi yeSivumelwano
wayifundela abantu. Bona bavuma besithi, "Sizakwenza
konke okutshiwo nguThixo; sizamlalela." **8** Ngemva
kwalokho uMosi wathatha igazi wachela ngalo abantu
esithi kubo, "Leli ligazi lesivumelwano sikaThixo
asenze lani ngokuqondene lawo wonke lamazwi." **9**
UMosi lo-Aroni, uNadabi lo-Abhihu kanye labadala
bako-Israyeli abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa bakhwela
10 bayabona uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. Ngaphansi

kwezinyawo zakhe kwakungani ngumgwaqo owenziwe
ngesafaya, kukhanya njengokukhanya komkhathi uqobo.
11 Kodwa uNkulunkulu kazange abanine ngesandla
sakhe laba bakhokheli bako-Israyeli; sebembonile
uNkulunkulu badla banatha. 12 UThixo wathi kuMosi,
"Khwela uze kimi entabeni njalo uhlale lapha,
ngizakunika izibhebhedu zamatshe, engilobe kuzo
imithetho lemilayo eyiziqondiso zabo." 13 Ngakho uMosi
wasuka loJoshuwa umsizi wakhe, uMosi wasekhwela
entabeni kaNkulunkulu. 14 Wathi ebadaleni, "Silindelani
khonapha size siphenduke. U-Aroni loHuri bazasala
lani, kuzakuthi abaxabanayo babonane labo." 15
Kwathi uMosi esekhwele intaba, yasibekelwa liyezi,
16 inkazimulo kaThixo yagcwala entabeni yaseSinayi.
Iyezi lembesa intaba okwensuku eziyisithupha kwathi
ngosuku lwesikhombisa uThixo wabiza uMosi eseyezini.
17 Ebantwini bako-Israyeli inkazimulo kaThixo yabonakala
injengomlilo otshisa uqothule phezu kwentaba. 18 Ngakho
uMosi wangena eyezini ekhwela intaba. Wahlala khonale
entabeni okwensuku ezingamatshumi amane lobusuku
obungamatshumi amane.

25 UThixo wathi kuMosi, 2 "Tshela abako-Israyeli
bangilethele umnikelo. Uzakwamukela umnikelo
emuntwini munye ngamunye ofuqwa yinhliziyo yakhe
ukuthi anikele. 3 Le yiyo iminikelo ozayamukela
nxa sebenikela: igolide, isiliva kanye lethusi, 4
okwelukiweyo lamalembu aluhlaza, ayibubende kanye
labomvu, lelembu elicolekileyo, loboya bembuzi, 5
izikhumba zenqama eziphendulwe ngomphendulo

obomvu, kanye lezikhumba zezinyamazana eziqinileyo,
lezigodo zesihlahla som'akhakhiya, **6** amafutha e-
oliva awokukhanyisa isibane, amakha azasetshenziswa
lamafutha okugcoba abakhethiweyo lephunga lempepha
elimnandi, **7** amatshe e-onikisi, lamanye amatshe
aligugu azathungelwa esembathweni semahlombe
lesesifubeni. **8** Bangakhele indlu engcwele, ngalokho
ngizahlala phakathi kwabo. **9** Yenza ithabanikeli leli
kanye leziceciso zalo ngendlela engizakutshengisa
yona." **10** "Kabenze umtshokotsho ngezigodo zesihlahla
som'akhakhiya, ubude bawo kube zingalo ezimbili
ezilengxenye, ububanzi kube yingalo elengxenye njalo
ukuyaphezulu kwawo kube yingalo elengxenye. **11** Lilihuqe
ngegolide elicolekileyo, ngaphakathi langaphandle,
ubuye ulizingelezele ngomqolo wegolide. **12** Libumbele
amasongo amane egolide liwanamathisele ezinyaweni
zalo zozine, amabili kwelinye icele kuthi amabili kwelinye
njalo. **13** Beselisenza imijabo ngesihlahla som'akhakhiya
liyihuqe ngegolide. **14** Hlomani imijabo kulawo
masongo asemaceleni omtshokotsho kube yizibambo.
15 Izigodo lezi zizahlala emasongweni alumtshokotsho,
zingakhitshwa. **16** Beselifaka ubufakazi emtshokotshweni
engizakunika bona. **17** Yenzani isihlalo somusa
ngegolide elicolekileyo, ubude baso bube zingalo ezimbili
ezilengxenye lengxenye eyodwa ububanzi. **18** Lizakwenza
amakherubhi amabili ngegolide elikhandiweyo, liwenze
ekucineni kwesisibekelo esiyisihlalo somusa emaceleni
womabili. **19** Yenzani ikherubhi elilodwa nganxanye kuthi
ngakwelinye icele lenze elinye, uzawenza amakherubhi

abe yinto yinye lesisibekelo emaceleni womabili. **20**
Amakherubhi kumele elulele amaphiko awo phezulu
embese isisibekelo ngawo. Kuzamele amakherubhi
akhangelane, ubuso bawo bukhangele isisibekelo. **21**
Bekani isisibekelo phezu komtshokotsho, ubusufaka
ubufakazi engizakunika bona ebhokisini lesivumelwano.
22 Kulapho engizahlangana lawe khona ngikunika
imithetho ka-Israyeli ngisesihlalweni somusa, phakathi
laphakathi kwamakherubhi aphezu komtshokotsho
wobufakazi." **23** "Bazani itafula ngezigodo zesihlahla
som'akhakhiya, ubude bayo bube zingalo ezimbili,
ububanzi bayo bube yingalo eyodwa, kuthi ukudepha
kwayo kube yingalo elengxenye. **24** Liyihuqe ngegolide
elicolekileyo, beseliyizingelezela ngomthando wegolide.
25 Lenze kuyo ibhanti eliyizingelezileyo, elilingana
lobubanzi besandla, beselibumbela kuyo umthando
wegolide phezu kwebhanti. **26** Lenze amasongo amane
egolide liwafake emagumbini womane enyaweni zetafula.
27 Amasongo kumele asondelelane lebhanti ukuze abambe
imijabo ezasetshenziswa ukuthwala itafula. **28** Lungisani
imijabo ngesihlahla som'akhakhiya, liyihuqe ngegolide
ukuze lithwale itafula ngayo. **29** Njalo yenzani imiganu
lezinditshi zayo ngegolide elicolekileyo kanye lenkezo,
imiganu eyingubhe lezitsha zokuthululela iminikelo. **30**
Libeke etafuleni isinkwa esiNgcwele ukuze sibe phambi
kwami ngezikhathi zonke." **31** "Lizakwenza uluthi
lwesibane ngegolide elicolekileyo. Likhande isidindi salo
lomqwayi walo, imbizana zalo lamahlumela alo lamaluba
alo likwenze kube yinto yinye. **32** Ingatsha eziyisithupha

zixhunywe emaceleni oluthi, ezintathu nganxanye kuthi
ezintathu kwelinye icele. 33 Inkezo ezintathu ezibunjwe
okwamaluba e-alimondi, amahlumela lamaluba kumele
abe sogatsheni lunye, ezintathu egatsheni olulandelayo,
kube njalo kuzozonke ingatsha ezixhunywe emqwayini
woluthi lwesibane. 34 Kuzakuthi oluthini lwesibane kube
lezimbizana ezine ezibunjwe okwamaluba e-alimondi,
zilamahlumela lamaluba. 35 Kumele kube lehlumela
ngaphansi kwengatsha ezimbili ezixhunywe oluthini
lwesibane, ihlumela lesibili ngaphansi kwezinye ezimbili,
kuthi ihlumela lesithathu lalo libe ngaphansi kwezinye
njalo ezimbili, zonke ingatsha zibe yisithupha. 36
Amahlumela lezingatsha kuzakuba yinto yinye loluthi
lwesibane, kukhandwe ngegolide elicolekileyo. 37 Ngakho
lizalwenzela izibane eziyisikhombisa lizimise phezu
kwalo ukuze zikhanyise phambi kwalo. 38 Incijana
zentambo lembizana zalo zibe ngezegolide elicolekileyo.
39 Uluthi lwesibane kanye lakho konke okuphathelene laso
kuzenziwa ngegolide elicolekileyo eliyisisindo sethalenta
elilodwa. 40 Qaphela ukuba wenze konke njengalokhu
owakutshengiswa entabeni."

26 "Lenze ithabanikeli ngamakhetheni alitshumi elembu
eliphothwe kuhle ngentambo eziluhlaza, eziyibubende
kanye lezibomvu, aceciswe ngamakherubhi elukelwe
kuhle ngumuntu oleminwe. 2 Amakhetheni wonke
kumele ukuthi alingane, abezingalo ezingamatshumi
amabili lesificaminwembili ubude njalo ububanzi
abezingalo ezine. 3 Lizahlanganisa amakhetheni
amahlanu ndawonye, liphinde lenzenjalo lakwamanye

amahlanu. **4** Lenze izihitshela ngelembu eliluhlaza
emphethweni wekhetheni elisekucineni kwamakhetheni
amahlanu elixheni lakuqala, lenze okufanayo elixheni
lesibili. **5** Lizakwenza izihitshela ezingamatshumi
amahlanu ekhethenini elilodwa liphinde lenze ezinye
izihitshela ezingamatshumi amahlanu ekhethenini
lokucina elixheni lesibili, izihitshela zikhangelene. **6** Emva
kwalokho lizakwenza ingwegwe zegolide ezingamatshumi
amahlanu, lizisebenzise ukuhlanganisa amakhetheni
ukuze ithabanikeli libe yintonye. **7** Yenzani amakhetheni
ngoboya bembuzi abe ngawethente lokubekwa phezu
kwethabanikeli, abelitshumi lanye esewonke. **8**
Amakhetheni wonke alitshumi lanye alingane, abezingalo
ezingamatshumi amathathu ubude, ububanzi abezingalo
ezine. **9** Hlanganisani amakhetheni amahlanu abelilixha
elilodwa kuthi ayisithupha abe kwelinye ilixha. Ligoqe
ikhetheni lesithupha liphindwe kabili phambi kwethente.
10 Yenzani izihitshela ezingamatshumi amahlanu zilandele
umphetho wekhetheni elisekucineni kwelixha lakuqala,
lenzenjalo lakwelinye ilixha. **11** Beselilungisa ingwegwe
zethusi ezingamatshumi amahlanu lizifake ezihitsheleni
ukuze zibophe ithente kube yinto yinye. **12** Kuzakuthi-ke
isiqa esiseleyo sekhetheni lethente, ingxenye yekhetheni
eseleyo, ilenge emuva kwethabanikeli. **13** Amakhetheni
ethente azakwedlula ngengalo eyodwa inxa zonke,
kuthi okuseleyo kulenge emaceleni ethabanikeli ukuze
alembese. **14** Lenze isembeso sethente ngezikhumba
zenqama eziphendulwe ngomphendulo obomvu, kuthi
phezu kwalokho kube lesembeso sezikhumba eziqinileyo.

15 Yenzani amathala ethabanikeli amiswayo ngezigodo
zesihlahla som'akhakhiya. 16 Ithala linye kumele
libe lide okuzingalo ezilitshumi, kuthi ububanzi
bube yingalo elengxenye, 17 kube lemisuka emibili
ephutshayo ilinganisene. Wonke amathala ethabanikeli
enziwe ngale indlela. 18 Yenzani amathala ecele
elisezansi kwethabanikeli angamatshumi amabili, 19
beselizenza izisekelo zesiliva ezingamatshumi amane
ezizahamba ngaphansi kwawo, izisekelo ezimbili ethaleni
linye, sibe sinye ngaphansi kwensika inye ngayinye.
20 Kulelicele elisenyakatho kwethabanikeli, misani
amathala angamatshumi amabili 21 kanye lezisekelo
zesiliva ezingamatshumi amane, ezimbili ngaphansi
kwepulanka linye. 22 Yenzani amathala ayisithupha
ecele elisekucineni ngentshonalanga kwethabanikeli,
23 lenze amathala amabili amagumbi asekucineni.
24 Emagumbini womabili la kumele abe lohlonzi
oluphindwe kabili kusukela phansi kusiya phezulu,
abesehlanganiswa ngesongo elilodwa, wonke abe njalo.
25 Ngakho kuzakuba lamathala ayisificaminwembili
lezisekelo zesiliva ezilitshumi lesithupha, ezimbili
ngaphansi kwethala linye. 26 Yenzani njalo imithando
enqumayo ngezigodo zesihlahla som'akhakhiya: emihlanu
ibe ngeyamathala kwelinye icele lethabanikeli, 27
emihlanu ibe njalo kwelinye icele, kuthi eminye njalo
emihlanu ibe ngeyamathala asentshonalanga, ekucineni
kwethabanikeli. 28 Umthando waphakathi onqumayo
uzakwedlula usuka kulelicele lokucina usiyacina
kwelinye phakathi laphakathi kwamathala. 29 Huqani

amathala ngegolide lenze amasongo egolide abambe
imithando enqumayo. Njalo lihuqe imithando enqumayo
ngegolide. **30** Limise ithabanikeli njengokutshengiswa
kwakho entabeni. **31** Yenzani ikhetheni ngelembu
elicolekileyo, eliphethwe kuhle ngentambo eziluhlaza,
eziyibubende kanye lezibomvu, abe lamakherubhi
elukelwe kuwo ngumuntu oleminwe. **32** Liwalengise
ngezingwegwana zegolide ensikeni ezine zesihlahla
som'akhakhiya ezihuqwe ngegolide njalo zimiswe
phezu kwezisekelo zesiliva. **33** Lengisani-ke ikhetheni
ngezingwegwana beselibeka umtshokotsho wobufakazi
ngemva kwekhetheni. Ikhetheni lizakwehlukanisa Indawo
Engcwele kweNgcwelengcwele. **34** Bekani isisibekelo
esiyisihlalo somusa phezu komtshokotsho wobufakazi
osendaweni eNgcwelengcwele. **35** Bekani itafula
ngaphandle kwekhetheni elisenyakatho kwethabanikeli,
beselifaka uluthi lwesibane lukhangelane layo eceleni
eliseningizimu. **36** Yenzani ikhetheni lesango lethente
ngelembu eliphethwe kuhle ngentambo eziluhlaza,
eziyibubende kanye lezibomvu kube ngumsebenzi
wombalazi ngokuthunga. **37** Yenzelani ikhetheni
ingwegwana zegolide kanye lezinsika ezinhlanu ezenziwe
ngezigodo zesihlahla som'akhakhiya ezihuqwe ngegolide.
Njalo beseliwafakela izisekelo ezinhlanu ezibunjwe
ngethusi."

27 "Lakhe i-alithari ngezigodo zesihlahla som'akhakhiya
libe zingalo ezintathu ukudepha, kumele lilingane inxa
zonke, ubude balo bube zingalo ezinhlanu lobubanzi balo
bube zingalo ezinhlanu. **2** Egumbini linye ngalinye le-

alithari uzakwenza uphondo, kuthi impondo le-alithari
kube yinto yinye, ubusulihuqa ngethusi. **3** Izinto zonke
ezizasetshenziswa kulo uzazenza ngethusi, imbiza zalo
zokubutha umlotha, amafotsholo alo, imiganu yokuchela,
amafologwe enyama kanye lezindengezi zokubasela
umlilo. **4** Lenzele iminxibo yokosa ngethusi njalo
wenze isongo lethusi emagumbini wonke womane. **5**
Libeke ngaphansi komphetho we-alithare okuyingxenye
yokuya phezulu. **6** Libaze imijabo ye-alithare ngezigodo
zesihlahla som'akhakhiya liyihuqe ngethusi. **7** Lihlome
imijabo le emasongweni asemaceleni womabili e-
alithare ukuze ibe yizibambo nxa selithwalwa. **8**
Beselithatha amapulanka lenze ngawo i-alithari libe
ngumhome. Lenze njengalokhu owakutshengiswayo
entabeni." **9** "Lilungise iguma lethabanikeli. Ubude becele
lezansi bube zingalo ezilikhulu njalo libe lamakhetheni
elembu eliphethwe kuhle, **10** lensika ezingamatshumi
amabili lezisekelo ezingamatshumi amabili konke
kwenziwe ngethusi kanye lengwegwe zesiliva lamabhanti
ensikeni. **11** Icele lenyakatho lalo lizakuba yizingalo
ezilikhulu ubude njalo libe lamakhetheni, libe lensika
ezingamatshumi amabili lezisekelo ezingamatshumi
amabili ethusi futhi kube lengwegwana lezibopho zesiliva
ensikeni. **12** Icele lentshonalanga yeguma lizakuba zingalo
ezingamatshumi amahlanu ububanzi, lilamakhetheni,
lensika ezilitshumi kanye lezisekelo ezilitshumi. **13** Eceleni
elisempumalanga, kusiya okuphuma khona ilanga, iguma
lizakuba banzi okuzingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu.
14 Amakhetheni azingalo ezilitshumi lanhlanu ubude

azakuba nganxanye kwesango, elezinsika ezintathu
kanye lezisekelo ezintathu. **15** Ngakwelinye icele
lakho kuzakuba lamakhetheni azingalo ezilitshumi
lanhlanu ubude kanye lezinsika ezintathu lezisekelo
ezintathu. **16** Esangweni leguma, lifake ikhetheni
elizingalo ezingamatshumi amabili ubude, elelukwe
laphethwa kuhle ngentambo eluhlaza, eyibubende kanye
lebomvu, kube ngumsebenzi wombalazi ngokuthunga,
kube lezinsika ezine lezisekelo ezine. **17** Zonke izinsika
ezihonqolozele iguma zibe lamabhanti lengwegwe zesiliva
kanye lezisekelo zethusi. **18** Ubude beguma buzakuba
zingalo ezilikhulu lobubanzi obuzingalo ezingamatshumi
amahlanu lamakhetheni elembu elelukwe kuhle libe
lide okuzingalo ezinhlanu, lezisekelo zethusi. **19** Zonke
izinto ezizasetshenziswa emsebenzini wethabanikeli
loba kuyini okwenziwayo kuhlanganisa lazozonke
izikhonkwane zalo kanye lezeguma, kumele kube
ngokwethusi." **20** "Laya abantu bako-Israyeli bakulethele
amafutha acengekileyo, ahluzwe ema-oliveni, abe
ngawokukhanyisa ukuze izibane zihlale zikhanyisa
kokuphela. **21** Ethenteni lokuhlangana, ngaphandle
kwekhetheni eligudle umtshokotsho wobufakazi, u-
Aroni lamadodana akhe bazagcina izibane phambi
kukaThixo zibhebha kusukela ntambama kuze kuse.
Lokhu kuzakuba yisimiso saphakade phakathi kwabako-
Israyeli lakuzizukulwane ezizayo."

28 "Akulethwe kuwe phakathi kwabako-Israyeli
umfowenu u-Aroni kanye lamadodana akhe uNadabi,
u-Abhihu, u-Eliyazari lo-Ithamari, ubehlukanisele

ukuba babe ngabaphristi bami. **2** Wenzele u-Aroni
umfowenu izembatho ezingcwele, ezizamenza abe
lesithunzi njalo ahlonipheke. **3** Atshele wonke
amadoda azingcitshi lalenhlakanipho ngokuphathelane
lalumsebenzi wokuthi benzele u-Aroni izembatho
zokwahlukanisela umsebenzi wami wokuba ngumphristi.
4 Yilezi izembatho abazazenza: isembatho sesifubeni,
isembatho semahlombe, isigqoko, ibhatshi elelukiweyo,
iqhiye kanye lebhanti. Kumele benzele umfowenu u-
Aroni lamadodana akhe izembatho lezi ezingcwele
ukuze babe ngabaphristi bami. **5** Kabasebenzise
intambo eziluhlaza, eziyibubende, ezibomvu kanye
lelembu elicolekileyo." **6** "Uzakwenza isembatho
semahlombe ngelembu eliphethwe kuhle ngentambo
eziligolide, eziluhlaza, eziyibubende kanye lezibomvu,
kube ngumsebenzi womuntu oleminwe. **7** Kumele sibe
leziqa zemahlombe ezimbili zithungelwe emaceleni
aso womabili ukuze sibotshwe. **8** Kuzakuthi ibhanti
laso lasekhalweni lelukwe ngobungcitshi lenziwe lifane
laso, libe yinto yinye lesembatho semahlombe, lenziwe
ngelembu eliphethwe kuhle ngentambo eligolide,
eluhlaza, eyibubende kanye lebomvu. **9** Thatha amatshe
amabili ohlobo lwe-onikisi udwebele kuwo amabizo
amadodana ka-Israyeli **10** ngokulandelana kwawo,
ayisithupha kwelinye ilitshe kuthi aseleyo uwadwebele
kwelinye njalo. **11** Dwebela amabizo amadodana ka-Israyeli
ematsheni womabili njengombazi wamatshe aligugu
edwebela uphawu. Ubusuwazingelezela ngeziceciso
zegolide **12** ubusuwathungela eziqeni zemahlombe

kube ngamatshe esikhumbuzo samadodana ka-Israyeli.
U-Aroni kumele athwale amabizo emahlombe akhe
kube yisikhumbuzo phambi kukaThixo. **13** Yenza
iziceciso zegolide **14** kanye lamaketane enziwe ngegolide
elicolekileyo alukelwe ndawonye njengegoda uwabophele
ezicecisweni zegolide." **15** "Uzakwenza isembatho sesifuba
sokwahlulela, senziwe ngumuntu oleminwe. Usenze
njengesembatho semahlombe: ngelembu eliphothwe
kuhle ngentambo eligolide, eluhlaza, eyibubende kanye
lebomvu. **16** Kufanele silingane inxa zonke, isandla
ubude lesandla ububanzi, sigoqwe saphindwa kabili. **17**
Ubusuthungela kuso imizila emine yamatshe aligugu.
Emzileni wakuqala kuzakuba lerubhi, ithophazi kanye
lebheriyeli, **18** emzileni wesibili kube yi-emeralidi, isafaya,
ledayimana, **19** emzileni wesithathu ijasinti, i-agathi
kanye le-amethisi, **20** emzileni wesine ikhrisolathi, i-
onikisi kanye lejaspa. Athungele ezicecisweni zegolide.
21 Kumele kube lamatshe alitshumi lambili, lilinye limele
ibizo lamadodana ka-Israyeli, linye ngalinye lilotshwe
njengokudweba kombazi wamatshe, kungani luphawu,
kulotshwe kulelo lalelo ibizo lezizwana zako-Israyeli
ezilitshumi lambili. **22** Isembatho sesifubeni selukelwe
amaketane ngegolide elicolekileyo kube njengegoda.
23 Yenza amasongo amabili ngegolide ubusuwabophela
emagumbini amabili esembatho sesifubeni. **24** Bophela
amaketane amabili egolide emasongweni asemagumbini
esembatho sesifubeni, **25** kuthi ngapha acina khona
abotshelwe ezicecisweni ezimbili, liwahlanganise eziqeni
zemahlombe phambili kwesembatho semahlombe. **26**

Yenza amasongo amabili egolide uwabophele kwamanye
amagumbi amabili esembatho sesifubeni ngaphakathi
komphetho phansi kwesembatho semahlombe. **27** Yenza
amanye amasongo egolide amabili ubusuwabophela
ngaphansi kweziqa zemahlombe phambi kwesembatho
semahlombe, eduze komphetho ngaphezudlwana
kwebhanti lasekhalweni lwesembatho semahlombe. **28**
Amasongo esembatho sesifubeni kumele abotshaniswe
lamasongo esembatho semahlombe ngentambo eluhlaza,
kusihlanganisa lebhanti lasokhalweni, ukwenzela
ukuthi isembatho sesifubeni singatsheleli sehlukane
lesembatho semahlombe. **29** Kuzakuthi lapho u-Aroni
engena Endaweni Engcwele, agqize phezu kwenhliziyo
yakhe isembatho sesifubeni sokwahlulela esilamabizo
amadodana ka-Israyeli kube yisikhumbuzo esiqhubekayo
phambi kukaThixo. **30** Faka njalo i-Urimi kanye
leThumimi esambathweni sesifubeni, ukuze ziqondane
laphezu kwenhliziyo ka-Aroni loba kunini engena
endaweni kaThixo. Ngalokho u-Aroni uzabe ethwele
amandla okunquma izinqumo kwabako-Israyeli phezu
kwenhliziyo yakhe phambi kukaThixo." **31** "Yenza
isigqoko sesembatho semahlombe ngelembu eliluhlaza
kuphela, **32** kube lesikhala sokungenisa ikhanda
phakathi laphakathi. Kuzakuba lomphetho onjengebheqe
othungwe walandelisela isikhala lesi ukuze isembatho
singadabuki. **33** Wenze emphethweni wesembatho
amaphomegranathi ngentambo eluhlaza, eyibubende
kanye lebomvu, uwugabanise lamabhera egolide. **34**
Amabhera egolide kumele agabane lamaphomegranathi

emphethweni wesembatho. **35** U-Aroni kufanele
asembathe nxa esenza umsebenzi wokukhonza. Umsindo
wamabhera uyabe uzwakala lapho engena eNdaweni
eNgcwele phambi kukaThixo lalapho ephuma, ukuze
angafi. **36** Yenza icence legolide elicolekileyo udwebe,
uloba kulo njengombazi wamatshe udwebela uphawu
oluthi: Ubungcwele kabube kuThixo. **37** Ulibophele
eqhiyeni ngentambo eluhlaza libe phambi kweqhiye. **38**
Lizakuba sebunzini lika-Aroni ukuze athwale amacala
aqondene lezipho ezingcwele ezinikelwa ngabako-
Israyeli, kungakhathalekile ukuthi yisipho bani. Lizakuba
sebunzini lika-Aroni kokuphela ukuze abako-Israyeli
bemukeleke kuThixo. **39** Thunga ibhatshi ngelembu
elicolekileyo kanye leqhiye yelembu elicolekileyo, elihle.
Ibhanti lokhalo kumele lenziwe ngumbalazi ngokuthunga.
40 Wenzele amadodana ka-Aroni amabhatshi, lamabhanti
kanye lamaqhiye ukuze abe lesithunzi, ahlonipheke. **41**
Emva kokugqokisa u-Aroni umfowenu kanye lamadodana
akhe lezizembatho, bagcobe ubahlukanisele ukuba
ngabaphristi bami. **42** Thunga izembatho zangaphansi
ngelembu, zisukele ekhalweni kusiya emathangazini, zibe
yizembatho zomzimba. **43** U-Aroni kanye lamadodana
akhe bazazigqoka izikhathi zonke nxa bengena
ethenteni lokuhlangana lanxa besondela e-alithareni
ukwenza umsebenzi wokukhonza eNdaweni eNgcwele,
ukuze bangabi lecala bafe. Lokhu kuzakuba yisimiso
esingapheliyo ku-Aroni lakuzizukulwane zakhe."

29 "Lokhu yikho ozakwenza nxa ubagcoba ukuze
bangisebenzele njengabaphristi: Thatha inkunzi

esesencane lenqama ezimbili ezingelasici. **2** Yenza
izinkwa ezingelamvubelo ngefulawa ecolekileyo, izinkwa
ezinkulu ezingelamvubelo, ezivutshwe ngamafutha e-
oliva lezinkwa ezincane ezingelamvubelo, zigcotshwe
ngamafutha e-oliva. **3** Uzifake esitsheni ubusuziletha
ndawonye lenkunzi kanye lenqama ezimbili. **4** Emva
kwalokho ulethe u-Aroni lamadodana akhe esangweni
lethente lokuhlangana ubagezise ngamanzi. **5** Thatha
izembatho ugqokise u-Aroni ibhatshi, lesembatho
samahlombe, isembatho samahlombe sona ngokwaso
kanye lesigqoko sesifuba, umbophele isembatho
samahlombe ngebhanti lokhalo elelukwe ngobungcwethi
obukhulu. **6** Mthwalise iqhiye yokuthandela ekhanda
lakhe, unamathisele umqhele wamakhosi ongcwele
eqhiyeni. **7** Thatha amafutha okugcobela isikhundla
umgcobe ngokuwathela phezu kwekhanda lakhe. **8** Letha
amadodana akhe uwagqokise amabhatshi **9** ubabophe
ngamabhanti emakhanda, u-Aroni lamadodana akhe,
ube usubathwalisa izingowane. Ubuphristi ngobabo
ngesimiso esingapheliyo. Ngale indlela uzagcoba u-
Aroni lamadodana akhe. **10** Letha inkunzi phambi
kwethente lokuhlangana, u-Aroni lamadodana akhe
babeke izandla zabo phezu kwekhanda layo, **11** uyihlabe
phambi kukaThixo esangweni lethente lokuhlangana.
12 Uthathe igazi lenkunzi ulininde empondweni ze-
alithare ngomunwe wakho, uthele igazi eliseleyo
phansi e-alithareni. **13** Emva kwalokho uthathe lonke
idanga eligoqela ezangaphakathi, amahwahwa aphezu
kwesibindi, izinso zonke lamahwahwa akuzo, ukutshise

konke lokhu e-alithareni. **14** Kodwa-ke inyama yenkunzi,
isikhumba sayo lamathumbu ayo, ukutshisele ngaphandle
kwesihonqo; kungumnikelo wesono. **15** Thatha enye
yenqama, u-Aroni lamadodana akhe babeke izandla zabo
phezu kwekhanda layo, **16** uyihlabe, uthathe igazi layo
ulichele emaceleni wonke e-alithare. **17** Emva kwalokho
uhlahlele inqama ibe yiziqa ugezise ezangaphakathi
lemilenze ukufake ndawonye lenhloko kanye lezinye
iziqa, **18** ubusutshisa inqama yonke e-alithareni. Lokhu
kungumnikelo wokutshiswa kuThixo, iphunga elimnandi,
umnikelo onikelwa kuThixo ngomlilo. **19** Thatha enye
inqama, u-Aroni lamadodana akhe babeke izandla zabo
phezu kwekhanda layo. **20** Uyihlabe, uthathe igazi
layo ulininde esiqwini sendlebe yakwesokunene sika-
Aroni lakwezamadodana akhe, lasezithupheni zabo
zezandla zabo zokunene, lasemazwaneni amakhulu
ezinyawo zabo zesandla sokunene. Emva kwalokho
uchele igazi emaceleni wonke e-alithare. **21** Thatha
igazi elise-alithareni lamafutha okugcoba uchele u-Aroni
lezembatho zakhe kanye lamadodana akhe lezembatho
zawo. Lapho-ke yena lamadodana akhe lezivunulo
zabo kuzabe sekungcwelisiwe. **22** Thatha amahwahwa
kule inqama, lomsila ononileyo, ledanga eligoqela
ezangaphakathi, lamahwahwa aphezu kwesibindi, lezinso
zombili lamahwahwa akuzo kanye lomlenze wesandla
sokunene. (Le yinqama yokugcotshwa komphristi.)
23 Esitsheni esilesinkwa esingelamvubelo esiphambi
kukaThixo, thatha isinkwa esisodwa, isinkwa esisodwa
esikhulu esixutshaniswe lamafutha e-oliva kanye

lesinkwanyana. **24** Konke lokhu kufake ezandleni
zika-Aroni lezamadodana akhe, bakuzunguze phambi
kukaThixo kube ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa. **25** Emva
kwalokho kuthathe ezandleni zabo ukutshise e-alithareni
ndawonye lomnikelo wokutshiswa ukuze kube liphunga
elimnandi kuThixo, umhlatshelo wokudla onikelwa
kuThixo. **26** Emva kwalokho thatha isifuba senqama
yokugcotshwa kuka-Aroni uzunguze phambi kukaThixo
njengomnikelo wokuzunguzwa njalo sizakuba yisabelo
sakho. **27** Zenze zibengcwele lezozitho zenqama
yokugcotshwa komphristi ezingezika-Aroni lamadodana
akhe, isifuba esizunguziweyo lomlenze onikelweyo.
28 Lokhu kuzaqhubeka kokuphela kuyisabelo sika-
Aroni lamadodana akhe esivela kwabako-Israyeli.
Kungumnikelo abako-Israyeli abawenzayo kuThixo uvela
eminikelweni yabo yokuhlanganyela. **29** Izembatho zika-
Aroni ezingcwele zizakuba ngezezizukulwana zakhe
ukuze bagcotshwe babekwe ubuphristi begqoke zona. **30**
Indodana yakhe ezakuba ngumphristi esikhundleni sakhe
izazigqoka insuku eziyisikhombisa lapho isiza ethenteni
lokuhlangana ukuzakhonza eNdaweni eNgcwele. **31**
Thatha inqama yokugcotshwa komphristi uyiphekele
endaweni engcwele. **32** Ethenteni lokuhlangana, u-
Aroni lamadodana akhe bazakudla inyama yenqama
lesinkwa esisesitsheni. **33** Kumele badle leyomnikelo
okwenziwa ngayo inhlawulo yokubekwa lokugcotshwa
kwabo. Kodwa omunye umuntu nje akayikukudla lokhu
ngoba kungcwele. **34** Njalo nxa eyinye yenyama yenqama
yokugcotshwa komphristi kumbe isinkwa kusele kuze

kube sekuseni, kutshise ngomlilo. Akumelanga kudliwe
ngoba kungcwele. **35** Menzele-ke u-Aroni lamadodana
akhe konke engikulaye khona, ukugcotshwa kwabo
kuthathe insuku eziyisikhombisa. **36** Nikela inkunzi
eyodwa usuku ngosuku njengomnikelo wesono wokwenza
inhlawulo. Yenza i-alithari libengcwele ngokulenzela
inhlawulo, uligcobe ukuba ulingcwelise. **37** Yenza
inhlawulelo ye-alithare okwensuku eziyisikhombisa
ulingcwelise. Lapho-ke i-alithari lizakuba ngcwele kakhulu
kuthi konke okulithintayo kube ngcwele. **38** Lokhu
yikho ozakunikela e-alithareni usuku lunye ngalunye:
amazinyane ezimvu amabili alomnyaka owodwa ezelwe.
39 Nikela elilodwa ekuseni, elinye unikele ngalo njalo
kusihlwa. **40** Kanye lezinyane lakuqala nikela okwetshumi
kwehefa yefulawa ecolekileyo ehlanganiswe lokwesine
kwehini yamafutha e-oliva ahluziweyo, lokwesine kwehini
yewayini ukuba kube ngumnikelo onathwayo. **41** Elinye
izinyane linikele kusihlwa ngomnikelo ofanayo wamabele
kanye lomnikelo wokunathwayo njengowekuseni ukuba
kube liphunga elimnandi, umnikelo wokutshiswa
onikelwa kuThixo. **42** Kuzizukulwane ezizayo umnikelo
wokutshiswa lo uzakwenziwa njalonjalo esangweni
lethente lokuhlangana phambi kukaThixo, lapho
engizahlangana lawe khona ngikhulume lawe. **43** Lapho
futhi yikho engizahlangana khona labako-Israyeli, indawo
leyo ingcweliswe yinkazimulo yami. **44** Ngokunjalo
ngizakwenza ithente lokuhlangana kanye le-alithari
kube ngcwele ukuba bangisebenzele bengabaphristi. **45**
Lapho-ke ngizahlala phakathi kwabantu bako-Israyeli

ngibe nguNkulunkulu wabo. 46 Bazakwazi ukuthi mina
nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wabo, owabakhupha eGibhithe
ukuze ngihlale phakathi kwabo. Mina nginguThixo
uNkulunkulu wabo."

30 "Yenza i-alithari lokutshisela impepha ngesihlahla
som'akhakhiya. 2 Amacele womane kumele alingane,
kube yingalo ubude lengalo ububanzi, kuthi ukudepha
kube zingalo ezimbili, impondo zalo zibe yinto yinye
lalo. 3 Huqa phezulu lamacele wonke, lempondo zalo
ngegolide elicolekileyo ubumbele umqolo wegolide
inxa zonke. 4 Yenza amasongo egolide amabili e-
alithare abe ngaphansi komqolo emaceleni amabili
ehlukeneyo ukuba abambe imijabo yokulithwala. 5
Imijabo yenze ngesihlahla som'akhakhiya uyihuqe
ngegolide. 6 Beka i-alithari phambi kwekhetheni elisithe
umtshokotsho wobufakazi, nganeno kwesihlalo somusa
esiphezu kwezibhebhedu zesivumelwano somthetho
lapho engizahlangana lawe khona. 7 U-Aroni kumele
atshise impepha enuka mnandi e-alithareni nsuku
zonke ekuseni elungisa izibane. 8 Kumele impepha
ayitshise futhi kusihlwa lapho eselumathisa izibane
ukuze impepha itshe kokuphela phambi kukaThixo kuze
kube kuzizukulwane ezizayo. 9 Linganikeli kuleli-alithare
olunye uhlobo lwempepha kumbe umnikelo wokutshiswa
loba umnikelo wamabele, njalo lingatheli umnikelo
wokunathwa phezu kwalo. 10 Kanye ngomnyaka u-Aroni
uzakwenza inhlawulelo empondweni zalo. Inhlawulo
yeminyaka yonke le kumele yenziwe ngegazi lomnikelo
wokuhlawulela izono zezizukulwane ezizayo. Ingcwele

kakhulu kuThixo.” **11** UThixo wasesithi kuMosi, **12**
“Lapho usubala abantu bako-Israyeli omunye lomunye
kumele anike uThixo inhlawulo yokuphila kwakhe.
Ngalokho akuyikuba lesifo esizabehlela lapho ubabala. **13**
Akuthi lowo lalowo odlulela ngakulabo asebebaliwe anike
ingxenye yeshekeli, ngokweshekeli lendawo engcwele,
okuyisisindo esingamagera angamatshumi amabili.
Ingxenye yeshekeli le ingumnikelo kuThixo. **14** Wonke
umuntu obaliweyo, kusukela koleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili kusiya phezulu, uzanikela umnikelo kuThixo. **15**
Abanothileyo akumelanga banikele ngokwedlula ingxenye
yeshekeli, labayanga kabanganikeli ngokungaphansi
lapho selinikela kuThixo ukuba lenze inhlawulelo
yokuphila kwenu. **16** Wamukele imali yenhlawulo
kwabako-Israyeli uyisebenzise enkonzweni yethente
lokuhlangana. Izakuba yisikhumbuzo kwabako-Israyeli
phambi kukaThixo ukwenzela inhlawulelo yokuphila
kwenu.” **17** UThixo wasesithi kuMosi, **18** “Yenza inkonxa
yethusi ibe lensika yethusi, izakuba ngeyokugezela.
Uyibeke phakathi laphakathi kwethente lokuhlangana
le-alithari, uthele amanzi phakathi kwayo. **19** U-
Aroni lamadodana akhe bazageza izandla lezinyawo
zabo ngamanzi akuyo. **20** Nxa bengena ethenteni
lokuhlangana bazageza ngamanzi ukuze bangafi. Phezu
kwalokho, lapho besondela e-alithareni ukuba bakhonze
ngokwethula umnikelo wokutshiswa onikelwa kuThixo,
21 bazageza izandla zabo lezinyawo ukuze bangafi. Lokhu
kuzakuba yisimiso esingapheliyo ku-Aroni lenzalo yakhe
lakuzizukulwane ezizayo.” **22** UThixo wasesithi kuMosi,

23 “Thatha lezinhlobo zamakha amahle: Amashekeli
angamakhulu amahlanu emure elingamanzi, isinamoni
enuka mnandi eyingxenye yalokho (okuyikuthi amakhulu
amabili lamatshumi amahlanu amashekeli), amashekeli
angamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amahlanu ekhalamu
elilephunga elimnandi, 24 amashekeli angamakhulu
amahlanu ekhasiya, konke kumayelana lamashekeli
endawo engcwele, kanye lehini lamafutha ama-oliva.
25 Lokhu kwenze kube ngamafutha angcwele okugcoba
abakhethiweyo alungiswe ngumenzi wamakha, azakuba
ngamafutha angcwele okugcoba abakhethiweyo. 26
Ngawo-ke uzagcoba ithente lokuhlangana, umtshokotsho
wobufakazi, 27 itafula kanye lezitsha zawo zonke,
uluthi lwesibane lezitsha zawo, i-alithari lempepha,
28 i-alithari lomnikelo wokutshiswa lezitsha zawo
lomganu wokugezela kanye lezinyawo zawo. 29
Uzakungcwelisa konke ukuba kube ngcwele kakhulu,
njalo loba yini ekuthintayo izakuba ngcwele. 30
Mgcobe u-Aroni lamadodana akhe ubehlukanisele ukuba
bangisebenzele bengabaphristi. 31 Batshele abako-
Israyeli uthi, ‘Lokhu kuzakuba ngamafutha ami angcwele
okugcoba abakhethiweyo lakuzizukulwane zenu ezizayo.
32 Lingawatheli emizimbeni yabantu, njalo lingenzi
amanye amafutha ngale indlela yokuwenza. Ingcwele,
izakuba ngcwele lakini. 33 Lowo ozakwenza amakha
afana lawo kumbe agcobe ngawo umuntu ongasuye
mphristi, uzasuswa ebantwini bakibo.’” 34 UThixo wabuye
wathi kuMosi, “Thatha amakha anuka mnandi, isitakete,
i-onika legalibhanumi kanye lenhlaka enhle, konke

kungesilinganiso esifanayo, **35** wenze ingxube yempepha
elephunga elimnandi njengomxubi wamakha, ifakwe
itswayi ibenhle njalo ibe ngcwele. **36** Chola enye yayo ibe
yimpuphu uyifake phambi komtshokotsho wobufakazi
phakathi kwethente lokuhlangana lapho engizahlangana
lawe khona. Izakuba ngcwele kakhulu kini. **37** Lingazenzeli
eyenu impepha ngale indlela, iboneni njengento engcwele
kuThixo. **38** Lowo ozakwenza enye efana layo ukuba
akholise ukunukelela kwayo kamnandi, kumele asuswe
ebantwini bakibo."

31 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** "Khangela, sengikhethe
uBhezaleli indodana ka-Uri oyindodana kaHuri owesizwe
sikaJuda **3** ngamgcwalisa ngomoya kaNkulunkulu,
ukuhlakanipha, ukuqedisisa lolwazi ekwenzeni yonke
imisebenzi yobungcitshi **4** ukuze adwebe imisebenzi
yobungcitshi ngesimo sezinto ezenziwa ngegolide, isiliva
kanye lethusi, **5** abaze amatshe awabeke kuhle, abaze
izigodo kanye lokwenza yonke imisebenzi yomuntu
oleminwe lobungcwethi. **6** Phezu kwalokho, ngikhethe lo-
Oholiyabhi indodana ka-Ahisamakhi, owesizwe sikaDani
ukuba amncedise. Nginike ulwazi kuzozonke izingcitshi
ukuba zenze konke engikulaye ukuba kwenziwe: **7**
ithente lokuhlangana, umtshokotsho wobufakazi, isihlalo
somusa esikuwo, lakho konke okunye okokuhlobisa
ithente: **8** itafula lezitsha zalo, uluthi lwesibane lwegolide
elicolekileyo lezitsha zalo zonke, i-alithari lempepha,
9 i-alithari lomnikelo wokutshiswa kanye lezitsha zalo
zonke, lomkolo kanye lezinyawo zawo **10** lezembatho
ezelukiweyo, lezembatho ezingcwele zika-Aroni umphristi

kanye lezembatho zamadodana akhe ezomsebenzi wabo
wobuphristi, **11** lamafutha okugcobela isikhundla,
lempepha enuka mnandi eyeNdawo eNgcwele. Kumele
bakwenze njengoba ngikulayile." **12** UThixo wasesithi
kuMosi, **13** "Batshele abako-Israyeli uthi, 'Kumele ligcine
amaSabatha ami. Lokhu kuzakuba luphawu phakathi
kwami lani kuzizukulwane zenu ezizayo, ukuze lazi
ukuthi mina nginguThixo olenza libengcwele. **14** Gcinani
iSabatha ngoba lingcwele kini. Lowo olonayo kumele
abulawe, lalowo osebenzayo ngalolosuku uzasuswa
ebantwini bakibo. **15** Umsebenzi kawenziwe okwensuku
eziyisithupha, kodwa usuku lwesikhombisa luliSabatha
lokuphumula, lungcwele kuThixo. Lowo osebenzayo
ngosuku lweSabatha kumele abulawe. **16** Abako-Israyeli
kumele bagcine iSabatha, baligcine kuzizukulwane zabo
ezizayo njengesivumelwano esingapheliyo. **17** Lizakuba
luphawu phakathi kwami labako-Israyeli nini lanini.
Ngoba ngezinsuku eziyisithupha uThixo wenza amazulu
lomhlaba, kwathi ngosuku lwesikhombisa waphumula.'"
18 Kwathi lapho uThixo eseqedile ukukhuluma loMosi
entabeni yaseSinayi wamnika izibhebhedu ezimbili
zamatshe obufakazi, izibhebhedu zamatshe alotshwe
ngomunwe kaNkulunkulu.

32 Kwathi lapho abantu bebona uMosi esephuzile
ukwehla entabeni, babuthana ku-Aroni bathi kuye,
"Lalela, senzele onkulunkulu abazahamba phambi
kwethu, ngoba umuntu lo, uMosi owasikhupha elizweni
laseGibhithe, asikwazi osekwenzakale kuye." **2** U-
Aroni wabaphendula wathi, "Khuphani amacici egolide

asendlebeni zamakhosikazi enu, amadodana enu
lamadodakazi enu, liwalethe kimi." 3 Ngakho abantu
bonke bawakhupha amacici abo bawasa ku-Aroni. 4
Wathatha lokho abamnikeza khona wakwenza kwaba
yisithombe esibunjwe ngesimo sethole esebenzisa insimbi
yokukhanda. Basebesithi, "Laba yibo onkulunkulu benu,
Oh Israyeli, abalikhupha elizweni laseGibhithe." 5
Kwathi u-Aroni ebona lokhu wakha i-alithari phambi
kwethole wamemezela wathi, "Kusasa kuzakuba lomkhosi
kaThixo." 6 Ngakho ngosuku olwalandelayo abantu
bavuka ekuseni kakhulu banikela umnikelo wokutshiswa,
baletha lomnikelo wobudlelwano. Emva kwalokho bahlala
phansi badla, banatha; basukuma bagida. 7 Lapho-
ke uThixo wathi kuMosi, "Yehla uye phansi ngoba
abantu bakho owabakhupha elizweni laseGibhithe
sebegcwele ububi. 8 Baphangisile badela konke
engabalaya khona bazenzela isithombe esibunjwe
safana lethole. Basikhothamele banikela iminikelo kiso
bathi, 'Laba yibo onkulunkulu benu, bako-Israyeli,
abalikhupha eGibhithe.'" 9 UThixo wasebuya wathi
kuMosi, "Sengibabonile abantu laba; ngabantu abantamo
zilukhuni. 10 Khathesi-ke ngiyekela ngingedwa ukuze
ulaka lwami luvuthe phezu kwabo, ngibatshabalalise.
Besengizakwenza isizwe esikhulu." 11 Kodwa uMosi
wacela umusa kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe, wathi,
"Awu Thixo, kungani ulaka lwakho kumele luvuthele
abantu bakho owabakhupha eGibhithe ngamandla
amakhulu langesandla esiqinileyo na? 12 Kungani
amaGibhithe kumele athi, 'Wabakhupha elizweni ngenxa

yenhloso embi ukuba ababulalele ezintabeni, ababhubhise
baphele ebusweni bomhlaba'? Phenduka olakeni lwakho
olwesabekayo, uthambise umoya wakho, ungaletheli
abantu bakho ukubhujiswa. **13** Khumbula izinceku
zakho u-Abhrahama, u-Isaka lo-Israyeli owafunga kubo
wena ngokwakho wathi, 'Ngizakwandisa inzalo yenu ibe
ngangezinkanyezi zasemkhathini, ngiyinike lonke ilizwe
engalithembisa lona ukuba libe yilifa layo kuze kube nini
lanini.'" **14** Lapho-ke uThixo waguquka ebubini ayesemise
ukubehlisela ebantwini bakhe. **15** UMosi waphenduka
wehla entabeni ephethe izibhebhedu ezimbili zamatshe
obufakazi ezandleni zakhe. Zazilotshwe inxa zombili,
phambili langemuva. **16** Izibhebhedu zamatshe
zazingumsebenzi kaNkulunkulu; umbhalo ungumbhalo
kaNkulunkulu owawulotshwe ezibhebhedwini zamatshe.
17 Kwathi lapho uJoshuwa esizwa umsindo wabantu
beklabalala, wathi kuMosi, "Kulokuhlokoma kwempi
ezihonqweni." **18** UMosi waphendula wathi: "Akusiyo
nhlokomo yokunqoba, akusiyo nhlokomo yokunqotshwa;
yinhlokomo yokuhlabela mina engiyizwayo." **19** Kwathi
uMosi esebanga ezihonqweni ebona ithole kanye
lokugida okwakusenziwa, ulaka lwakhe lwavutha, walahla
izibhebhedu ezazisezandleni zakhe, zahlephuka zaba
yizicucu ewatheni lwentaba. **20** Wathatha ithole
abebelenzile walitshisa emlilweni; walichola laba
yimpuphu, wayiphosela emanzini, wathi bawanathe
abako-Israyeli. **21** Wasesithi ku-Aroni, "Abantu
laba benzeni kuwe uze ubakhokhelele esonweni
esikhulu kangaka na?" **22** U-Aroni waphendula

wathi, “Ungathukutheli nkosi yami. Uyakwazi ukuthi
abantu laba bathanda ububi. **23** Bathe kimi,
‘Senzele onkulunkulu abazahamba phambi kwethu.
Umuntu lo, uMosi owasikhupha elizweni laseGibhithe,
asikwazi osokwenzakale kuye.’ **24** Ngakho mina
ngathi kubo, ‘Loba ngubani olomceciso wegolide
kawukhuphe.’ Basebengipha-ke igolide ngaliphosa
emlilweni, kwasekuphuma ithole leli.” **25** UMosi wabona
ukuthi abantu babengasabambeki kanye lokuthi u-Aroni
wayesebaxhwalisile baze baba yinhlekisa ezitheni zabo.
26 Ngakho wema esangweni lezihonqo wathi, “Wonke
ongokaThixo, keze kimi.” Wonke amadodana kaLevi
ayabuthana kuye. **27** Wasesithi kuwo, “Lokhu yikho
okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ukuthi,
‘Indoda ngayinye kayibophele inkemba yayo ngebhanti
eceleni kwayo, lihambahambe phakathi kwezihonqo
lisuka kwelinye icele lazo lisiya kwelinye, indoda
ngayinye ibulale umfowabo, umzalwane lomakhelwane
wayo.’” **28** Amadodana kaLevi enza njengokulaywa kwawo
nguMosi. Ngakho ngalolosuku kwafa abantu ababengaba
zinkulungwane ezintathu. **29** UMosi wasesithi kubo,
“Lamuhla lina selahlukaniselwe uThixo ngoba limelane
lamadodana enu labafowenu, ngalokho uselibusisile
lamhla.” **30** Ngelanga elalandelayo uMosi wathi
ebantwini, “Lenze isono esikhulu kakhulu. Kodwa
khathesi ngizaqansa ngiye phezulu kuThixo, mhlawumbe
ngingenza inhlawulelo yesono senu.” **31** Ngakho uMosi
wabuyela kuThixo wathi kuye, “Awu, abantu laba sebenze
isono esikhulu kakhulu. Bazenzele onkulunkulu ngegolide.

32 Ake ubathethelele izono zabo kodwa nxa kungenjalo,
ngesula ogwalweni olulobileyo." 33 UThixo wamphendula
uMosi wathi, "Lowo owenze isono kimi ngizamesula
ogwalweni lwami. 34 Khathesi hamba, ukhokhelele
abantu endaweni engakhuluma ngayo kuwe. Ingilosi yami
izahamba phambi kwakho. Kodwa-ke nxa isikhathi sami
sokujezisa sesifikile, ngizabajezisa ngenxa yesono sabo."
35 UThixo wabajezisa abantu ngesifo ngenxa yalokho
abakwenza ngethole elalenziwe ngu-Aroni.

33 UThixo wasesithi kuMosi, "Suka kule indawo
wena labantu owabakhupha elizweni laseGibhithe,
uye elizweni engalithembisa u-Abhrahama lo-Isaka
loJakhobe ngifunga ngisithi, 'Ngizalinika inzalo yakho.'
2 Ngizathuma ingilosi ihambe phambi kwakho ixotshe
amaKhenani, ama-Amori, amaHithi, amaPherizi, amaHivi
lamaJebusi. 3 Yana elizweni eligeleza uchago loluju.
Kodwa mina angiyikuhamba lani ngoba lingabantu
abantamo zilukhuni, hlezi ngilibhubhise endleleni." 4
Kwathi lapho abantu sebezwe amazwi la adabukisayo
baqalisa ukukhala, akwaze kwaba loyedwa owagqiza
izigqizo zakhe. 5 Phela uThixo wayethe kuMosi,
"Tshela abako-Israyeli uthi, 'Lina lingabantu abantamo
zilukhuni. Nxa ngingahamba lani loba okomzuzwana
nje, ngingalibhubhisa. Khathesi khululani izigqizo zenu;
ngizakwenza isinqumo ukuthi ngenzeni ngani.'" 6
Ngakho-ke abako-Israyeli bazikhipha izigqizo zabo
entabeni yeHorebhi. 7 UMosi wayejwayele ukuthatha
ithente ayelimisa ngaphandle bucwadlana lezihonqo.
Walibiza ngokuthi "lithente lokuhlangana." Ubani lobani

owayedinga uThixo wayesiya ethenteni lokuhlangana
ngaphandle kwezihonqo. **8** Kwakusithi-ke lapho uMosi
ephuma esiya kulelothente abantu bonke babesukuma
bame eminyango yamathente abo bakhangele uMosi
aze angene ethenteni. **9** Kwakusithi uMosi esengena
ethenteni insika yeyezi yehlele phansi ime emnyango
wethente lapho uThixo ekhuluma loMosi. **10** Kwakusithi
abantu bangabona insika yeyezi isimi emnyango wethente
basukume bonke bakhonze; lowo lalowo emnyango
wethente lakhe. **11** UThixo wayekhuluma loMosi ubuso
ngobuso njengomuntu ekhuluma lomngane wakhe.
Ngemva kwalokho uMosi wayebuyela ezihonqweni, kodwa
umncedisi wakhe owayesesemncane, uJoshuwa indodana
kaNuni, wayengasuki ethenteni. **12** UMosi wathi kuThixo,
"Ubulokhu ungitshela usithi, 'Khokhela abantu laba,'
kodwa kawungazisanga ukuthi ngubani ozamthuma
ukuba ahambe lami. Utshilo wathi, 'Ngiyakwazi ngebizo,
njalo ufumene umusa kimi.' **13** Nxa uthokoza ngami,
ngifundisa izindlela zakho ukuze ngikwazi, ngiqhubeke
ngithola umusa kuwe. Khumbula futhi lokuthi isizwe
lesi singabantu bakho." **14** UThixo waphendula wathi,
"NgoBukhona bami ngizahamba lawe ngikuphumuze." **15**
UMosi wathi kuye, "Nxa uBukhona bakho bungahambi
lathi, ungasisusi lapha. **16** Umuntu angakwazi njani
ukuthi mina labantu bakho sifumene umusa kuwe
ngaphandle kokuba uhamba lathi na? Kuyini okunye
okungasiphawula, mina labantu bakho, kwabanye abantu
bonke emhlabeni na?" **17** UThixo wathi kuMosi,
"Ngizakwenza khona kanye lokhu okucelileyo ngoba

ngiyathokoza ngawe, njalo ngikwazi ngebizo." **18** UMosi
wasesithi, "Ngicela ukuba ungitshengise inkazimulo
yakho." **19** UThixo wasesithi, "Ngizakwenza ukulunga
kwami kudlule phambi kwakho, njalo ngizamemezela
ibizo lami, uThixo, phambi kwakho. Ngizakuba lesihawu
kulowo engizakuba lesihawu kuye njalo ngibe lesisa
kulowo engizakuba lesisa kuye." **20** UThixo waqhubeka
wathi, "Kodwa, ubuso bami awungeke ububone, ngoba
kakho ongangibona aphile." **21** UThixo wabuya wathi,
"Kulendawo phansi kwami lapho ongema khona phezu
kwedwala. **22** Kuzakuthi lapho inkazimulo yami isedlula
eduze, ngizakufaka emnkenkeni wedwala ngikusithe
ngesandla sami ngize ngidlule. **23** Emva kwalokho
ngizasusa isandla sami ubone umhlane wami; kodwa
ubuso bami akumelanga ububone."

34 UThixo wathi kuMosi, "Baza ezinye izibhebhedu
zamatshe ezimbili zifanane lezakuqala. Ngizabhala kuzo
amazwi ayesezibhebhedwini zakuqala owaziphahlazayo.
2 Ube usulungile ekuseni, ubuye phezulu entabeni
iSinayi, uziveze kimi engqongweni yentaba. **3** Akungabi
lamuntu oza lawe kumbe oke abonakale loba kungaphi
entabeni; ngitsho lezimvu lenkomo kazingadli phambi
kwaleyontaba." **4** Ngakho uMosi wabaza izibhebhedu
zamatshe ezimbili zaba njengezakuqala, wakhwela
entabeni iSinayi ekuseni kakhulu njengokulaywa kwakhe
nguThixo ephethe izibhebhedu ezimbili zamatshe
ezandleni zakhe. **5** UThixo wehla ngeyezi wema khonapho
laye wamemezela ibizo lakhe esithi, "UThixo." **6**
Wedlula phambi kukaMosi ememezela esithi, "UThixo,

uThixo; uNkulunkulu olesihawu lomusa, ophuzayo
ukuthukuthela, ogcwele uthando lobuqotho, **7** olothando
olungapheliyo kuzinkulungwane ethethelela ububi,
iziphosiso lezono. Ikanti abalamacala kabayekeli
bengajeziswanga; wehlisela ububi baboyise phezu
kwabantwana, laphezu kwabantwana babantwana kusiya
kusizukulwane sesithathu lesesine." **8** UMosi waphanga
wakhothamisela ikhanda lakhe phansi, wakhonza. **9**
Wathi, "Awu Thixo, nxa ngithole umusa kuwe, ngiyacela,
uThixo kahambe lathi. Lanxa abantu laba bentamo
zilukhuni, sithethelele ububi bethu lezono zethu,
usithathe njengelifa lakho." **10** UThixo wasesithi,
"Sengisenza isivumelwano lawe. Phambi kwabantu bakho
bonke ngizakwenza izimangaliso ezingakaze zenziwe
lanini lakusiphi isizwe emhlabeni wonke. Abantu ohlala
phakathi kwabo bazabona ukuthi umangalisa njani
umsebenzi, mina Thixo, engizakwenzela wona. **11**
Lalela lokhu engikulaya khona lamhla. Ngizawaxotsha
phambi kwakho ama-Amori, amaKhenani, amaHithi,
amaPherizi, amaHivi lamaJebusi. **12** Qaphela ukuba
kungabi lesivumelwano osenza lalabo abahlala elizweni
oya kulo ngoba bangaba yisifu kini. **13** Adilizeni ama-
alithare abo, libhidlize lezithombe zabo, liqume lezinsika
zika-Ashera wabo abamkhonzayo. **14** Lingakhonzi omunye
unkulunkulu, ngoba uThixo, obizo lakhe linguBukhwele,
nguNkulunkulu olobukhwele. **15** Qaphelani lingenzi
isivumelwano lalabo abahlala elizweni lelo ngoba
nxa bephinga labonkulunkulu babo benikela iminikelo
kubo, bazalinxusa beselisidla imihlatshelo yabo. **16**

Njalo lapho likhetha amanye amadodakazi abo ukuba
abe ngabafazi bamadodana enu kuzakuthi lapho
amadodakazi lawo esezibhixa kubonkulunkulu bawo,
ahugele amadodana enu ekwenzeni okunjalo. **17**
Lingazenzeli onkulunkulu ababunjiweyo. **18** Gcinani
uMkhosi weSinkwa esingelaMvubelo. Okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa dlanini isinkwa esenziwe kungekho
mvubelo, njengokulaya kwami. Lokho kwenzeni
ngesikhathi esimisiweyo enyangeni ka-Abhibhi, ngoba
ngaleyonyanga laphuma eGibhithe. **19** Inzalo yakuqala
yonke ezelweyo ngeyami, kanye lamazibulo wonke
amaduna ezifuyo zenu, loba engawenkomo kumbe
awezimvu. **20** Izibulo likababhemi lihlengeni ngezinyane.
Kodwa nxa lingangalihlengi lephuleni intamo yalo.
Ahlengeni wonke amadodana enu angamazibulo.
Kakho ozakuza phambi kwami engaphethe lutho.
21 Lizasebenza insuku eziyisithupha, kodwa ngosuku
lwesikhombisa lizaphumula; langesikhathi sokulima
lesokuvuna kuzamele liphumule. **22** Thakazelelani
uMkhosi wamaViki lokolibo kokuvuna kwenu ingqoloyi
loMkhosi wokuButhelela ekupheleni komnyaka. **23**
Kathathu ngomnyaka bonke abesilisa bakho kumele
babonakale phambi kukaThixo Wobukhosi, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli. **24** Ngizaxotsha izizwe eziphambi kwenu
njalo ngiqhelise ilizwe lenu, kakho ozahawukela ilizwe
lenu ngesikhathi lisiyabonakala kathathu ngomnyaka
phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **25** Linganikeli
igazi lomhlatshelo kimi ndawonye laloba yini elemvubelo,
njalo akungabi lomhlatshelo woMkhosi wePhasika

ogcinwa kuze kuse. **26** Lethani okolibo kwenu okuhle
kakhulu endlini kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. Lingapheki
izinyane lembuzi ngochago lukanina." **27** UThixo
wasesithi kuMosi, "Loba amazwi la, ngoba ngamazwi la
sengenze isivumelwano lawe kanye lo-Israyeli." **28** UMosi
wayekhonale loThixo insuku ezingamatshumi amane
lobusuku obungamatshumi amane engadli sinkwa kumbe
ukunatha amanzi. Amazwi esivumelwano ayimiThetho
eliTshumi, wawaloba ezibhebhedwini zamatshe. **29**
Kwathi lapho uMosi esehla entabeni yeSinayi ephethe
izibhebhedu ezimbili zamatshe obufakazi, wayengazi
ukuthi ubuso bakhe babukhazimula ngenxa yokuthi
wayekhulume loThixo. **30** Kwathi u-Aroni labo bonke
abako-Israyeli bebona uMosi, ubuso bakhe bukhazimula,
besaba ukusondela kuye. **31** Kodwa uMosi wababiza;
ngakho u-Aroni lezinduna zonke zabantu beza kuye,
wakhuluma labo. **32** Emva kwalokho bonke abako-
Israyeli basondela kuye wabanika yonke imilayo kaThixo
ayemuphe yona entabeni yeSinayi. **33** UMosi eseqedile
ukukhuluma labo, wamboza ubuso bakhe ngeveli. **34**
Kodwa kwakusithi lapho esengena ukuba abe phambi
kukaThixo ukuze akhulume laye, wayelisusa iveli aze
aphume. Wayesithi angaphuma, njalo esebatshelile abako-
Israyeli lokho ayekulayiwe, **35** babebona ukuthi ubuso
bakhe babukhazimula. Lapho-ke uMosi wayebumboza
njalo ubuso bakhe ngeveli aze angene esiyakhuluma
loThixo.

35 UMosi wabuthanisa isizwe sonke sako-Israyeli wathi
kuso, "Lokhu yikho uThixo alilaye ukuba likwenze: **2**

Okwensuku eziyisithupha lizaqhuba imisebenzi, kodwa
usuku lwesikhombisa luzakuba lusuku lwenu olungcwele,
iSabatha lokuphumula kuThixo. Loba ngubani ozakwenza
umsebenzi ngalolosuku kuzamele abulawe. **3** Lingabasi
umlilo loba kungaphi elihlala khona ngosuku lweSabatha."
4 Ekhuluma lesizwe sonke sako-Israyeli uMosi wathi,
"Lokhu yikho uThixo athe kwenziwe: **5** Kulokho
elilakho khiphani umnikelo kaThixo. Wonke ozimiseleyo
ukuletha kuThixo umnikelo: wegolide, isiliva kanye
lethusi, **6** intambo eziluhlaza, eziyibubende kanye
lezibomvu; lelembu elicolekileyo, uboya bembuzi,
7 izikhumba zenqama eziphendulwe ngomphendulo
obomvu kanye lezikhumba zezinyamazana eziqinileyo;
lezigodo zesihlahla som'akhakhiya; **8** amafutha e-
oliva awokukhanyisa isibane, amakha azasetshenziswa
lamafutha okugcoba abakhethiweyo lephunga lempepha
elimnandi, **9** amatshe e-onikisi lamanye amatshe aligugu
azathungelwa esembathweni semahlombe lesesifubeni.
10 Bonke abazingcitshi phakathi kwenu kumele beze
bazokwenza konke lokho uThixo alaye ukuthi kwenziwe:
11 ithabanikeli lethente lalo kanye lesisibekelo, ingwegwe,
amathala, imithando enqumayo, izinsika lezisekelo;
12 umtshokotsho wobufakazi lemijabo yawo kanye
lesisibekelo esiyisihlalo somusa lekhetheni lokulisitha;
13 itafula lemijabo yalo lezitsha zonke kanye lesinkwa
esiNgcwele, **14** uluthi lwesibane sokukhanyisa kanye
lezitsha zalo, izibane lamafutha okukhanyisa, **15** i-
alithari lempepha lemijabo yalo, amafutha okugcoba
abakhethiweyo kanye lempepha elephunga elimnandi,

ikhetheni lomnyango esangweni lokuya ethabanikeleni,
16 i-alithari leminikelo yokutshiswa leminxibo yokosa
eyenziwe ngethusi, imijabo kanye lezitsha zalo zonke,
inditshi yethusi kanye lesisekelo sayo, **17** amakhetheni
eguma kanye lezinsika zalo lezisekelo, njalo lekhetheni
lesango leguma, **18** izikhonkwane zethente, ezethabanikeli
kanye lezeguma, lamagoda azo, **19** izembatho
ezelukiweyo ezisetshenziswa ekuphatheni umsebenzi
endaweni engcwele, zonke izembatho ezingcwele zika-
Aroni umphristi kanye lezembatho zamadodana akhe
abazisebenzisayo emsebenzini wobuphristi." **20** Ngemva
kwalokho isizwe sonke sako-Israyeli sasuka phambi
kukaMosi, **21** kwathi wonke umuntu owayezimisele
lowayefuqwa yinhliziyo waletha umnikelo kuThixo
ukuze usetshenziswe ethenteni lokuhlangana lakuzo
zonke inkonzo zalo, kanye lakuzembatho ezingcwele. **22**
Bonke ababezimisele, abesilisa labesifazane ngokufanayo,
baletha izinto zokucecisa ezemihlobo ngemihlobo
ezenziwe ngegolide: izipenede, amacici, indandatho
kanye lazozonke izinto zokucecisa. Bonke baletha
igolide labo kwaba ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa phambi
kukaThixo. **23** Wonke umuntu owayelentambo eziluhlaza,
eziyibubende, ezibomvu kumbe ilembu elicolekileyo,
kumbe uboya bembuzi, izikhumba zenqama eziphendulwe
ngomphendulo obomvu loba izikhumba zenyamazana
zolwandle wakuletha. **24** Labo ababeleminikelo yesiliva
kumbe eyethusi bayiletha njengomnikelo kuThixo,
kanti laye wonke umuntu owayelezigodo zesihlahla
som'akhakhiya ezazingasetshenziswa kuloba yiwuphi

umsebenzi, waziletha. **25** Wonke owesifazane olobuciko
bokweluka waletha ayekweluke ngezandla zakhe, intambo
eziluhlaza, eziyibubende lezibomvu kumbe ilembu
elicolekileyo. **26** Kanjalo bonke abesifazane ababezimisele
futhi belobuciko beluka ngoboya bembuzi. **27** Abakhokheli
baletha amatshe aligugu e-onikisi kanye lamanye
njalo amatshe aligugu ukuthi athungelwe emahlombe
lasesifubeni sesembatho. **28** Baletha njalo leziyoliso
kanye lamafutha e-oliva awokukhanyisa lawokugcoba
abakhethiweyo kanye lempepha elephunga elimnandi. **29**
Bonke abako-Israyeli abesilisa labesifazane ababezimisele
baletha iminikelo ngokukhululeka kuThixo ukuze
kwenziwe yonke imisebenzi uThixo ayelaye uMosi ukuthi
bayenze. **30** Ngalokho uMosi wathi kwabako-Israyeli,
"Khangelani, uThixo usekhethe uBhezaleli indodana
ka-Uri, indodana kaHuri, owesizwe sikaJuda, **31** njalo
usemgcwalise ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu, ukuhlakanipha,
ukuqedisisa kanye lolwazi ekwenzeni yonke imisebenzi
yobungcitshi **32** ukuba adwebe ngobungcitshi isimo
sezinto ezizabazwa ngegolide, isiliva kanye lethusi,
33 ukubaza amatshe lokuwamisa, ukubaza izigodo
njalo enze yonke imisebenzi yomuntu oleminwe
lobungcitshi. **34** Njalo usenike uBhezaleli kanye lo-
Oholiyabhi indodana ka-Ahisamakhi, owesizwe sikaDani
ulwazi ekufundiseni abanye. **35** UThixo usebagcwalise
ngobuciko bokwenza yonke imihlobo yemisebenzi
njengezingcitshi, abadwebi kumbe ababumbi bezinto
ezingathungwa kumbe ezingabazwa, abathungi beziceciso
zentambo eziluhlaza, eziyibubende lezibomvu kanye

lamalembu acolekileyo, labeluki, bonke bezingcitshi
ezilolwazi olukhulu lababumbi bezinto ezingathungwa
kumbe ezingabazwa.
36 Ngakho uBhezaleli, u-Oholiyabhi lomuntu wonke
uThixo amuphe ubungcwethi lamandla okwazi ukwenza
wonke lumsebenzi wokwakha indlu engcwele, kumele
benze umsebenzi njengokulaywa kwabo nguThixo."
2 UMosi wasebiza uBhezaleli, u-Oholiyabhi labo
bonke abalobungcwethi, uThixo ayebaphe amandla
lowayezimisele ukuzokwenza lowomsebenzi. **3** Bemukela
abakuphiwa nguMosi okwakuyiminikelo yabako-Israyeli
benikelela ukwakhiwa kwendlu engcwele. Abantu
baqhubeka beletha iminikelo ngokukhululeka kwabo
ukusa kwamalanga wonke. **4** Ngakho zonke izingcitshi
ezazisenza umsebenzi wonke wokwakha indlu engcwele
zatshiya yonke imisebenzi yazo **5** zathi kuMosi,
"Abantu baletha okunengi kakhulu kulalokho uThixo
alaya ukuba kwenziwe." **6** Ngakho uMosi wakhupha
isiqondiso basebethumela ilizwi ezihonqweni elithi,
"Kakho owesilisa loba owesifazane okusamele enze
olunye ulutho ukuthi lube ngumnikelo wendlu
engcwele." Ngalokho abantu bavinjelwa ukuletha
okunye futhi, **7** ngoba abasebelakho kwasekukunengi
okwedlula lokho okwakuzaphetha umsebenzi. **8** Wonke
amadoda alobungcwethi phakathi kwabasebenzayo
akha ithabanikeli ngamakhetheni alitshumi enziwe
ngelembu eliphothwe kuhle ngentambo eziluhlaza,
eziyibubende kanye lezibomvu, laceciswe ngamakherubhi
elukelwa kuhle yingcitshi. **9** Wonke amakhetheni

ayelingana ubude bawo buzingalo ezingamatshumi
amabili lesificaminwembili njalo ububanzi ezingalo
ezine. **10** Babambanisa amakhetheni amahlanu ndawonye,
benza njalo lakwamanye amahlanu. **11** Basebesenza
izihitshela ngelembu eliluhlaza belandela umphetho
wekhetheni elisekucineni kwelixha lakuqala, kwenziwa
okufananayo elixheni lesibili. **12** Benza njalo ezinye
izihitshela ezingamatshumi amahlanu ekhethenini
elilodwa, benza futhi ezinye izihitshela ezingamatshumi
amahlanu ekhethenini lokucina lelixha lesibili, izihitshela
zazikhangelene. **13** Basebesenza ingwegwe zegolide
ezingamatshumi amahlanu, bazisebenzisa ukuhlanganisa
izixha zombili zamakhetheni ukuze ithabanikeli libe
yintonye. **14** Benza amakhetheni ngoboya bembuzi aba
ngawethente lokubekwa phezu kwethabanikeli, wonke
abalitshumi lanye. **15** Wonke amakhetheni alitshumi
lanye ayelingana, ezingalo ezingamatshumi amathathu
ubude, ububanzi ezingalo ezine. **16** Bahlanganisa
amakhetheni amahlanu aba lilixha layisithupha kwelinye
ilixha. **17** Benza izihitshela ezingamatshumi amahlanu
zilandela umphetho wekhetheni elisekucineni kwelixha
lakuqala, benza okufananayo ekhethenini lelixha
lesibili. **18** Balungisa ingwegwe zethusi ezingamatshumi
amahlanu ukuze babophe ngazo ithente libe yinto
yinye. **19** Benza isembeso sethente ngezikhumba
zenqama eziphendulwe ngomphendulo obomvu, kwathi
ngaphezu kwalokho benza isembeso ngezikhumba
eziqinileyo. **20** Benza amathala ethabanikeli okumiswa
ngezigodo zesihlahla som'akhakhiya. **21** Ithala linye

lalilide okuzingalo ezilitshumi, kwathi ububanzi laba
yingalo elengxenye, **22** kulemisuka emibili ephutsha
ilinganisene. Wonke amathala ethabanikeli enziwa
ngale indlela. **23** Benza amathala ecele elisezansi
kwethabanikeli angamatshumi amabili, **24** benza izisekelo
zesiliva ezingamatshumi amane ezazihamba ngaphansi
kwawo, izisekelo ezimbili ethaleni linye, isisekelo
sinye ngaphansi kwensika inye ngayinye. **25** Kuleli
elinye icele, icele elisenyakatho kwethabanikeli, bamisa
amathala angamatshumi amabili **26** kanye lezisekelo
zesiliva ezingamatshumi amane, ezimbili ngaphansi
kwethala lilinye. **27** Benza amathala ayisithupha ecele
elisekucineni ngentshonalanga kwethabanikeli, **28**
benza amathala amabili emagumbini asekucineni. **29**
Emagumbini womabili amathala ayelohlonzi oluphindwe
kabili kusuka phansi kusiya phezulu, ehlanganiswe
ngesongo elilodwa njalo womabili enziwa ngokufananayo.
30 Ngakho kwenziwa amathala ayisificaminwembili
lezisekelo zesiliva ezilitshumi lesithupha, zimbili
ngaphansi kwethala linye. **31** Benza njalo imithando
enqumayo ngezigodo zesihlahla som'akhakhiya: emihlanu
ingeyamathala akwelinye icele lethabanikeli, **32**
emihlanu yayingeyakwelinye icele, kwathi njalo eminye
emihlanu yaba ngeyamathala asentshonalanga ekucineni
kwethabanikeli. **33** Umthando onquma phakathi bawenza
wedlula usuka kwelinye icele usiya kwelinye phakathi
laphakathi kwamathala. **34** Bahuqa amathala ngegolide
benza amasongo ngegolide abamba imithando. Njalo
bahuqa imithando ngegolide. **35** Benza ikhetheni

ngelembu elicolekileyo, eliphethwe kuhle ngentambo
eziluhlaza, eziyibubende lezibomvu, aba lamakherubhi
elukelwe kuwo ngumuntu oleminwe. **36** Bawenzela izinsika
ezine ngezigodo zesihlahla som'akhakhiya bazihuqa
ngegolide. Izinsika bazenzela ingwegwe zegolide njalo
bawamisela lezisekelo ezine zesiliva. **37** Benza ikhetheni
lesango lethente ngelembu elicolekileyo elilentambo
eziphothiweyo eziluhlaza, eziyibubende lezibomvu, kwaba
ngumsebenzi wombalazi ngokuthunga; **38** njalo benza
izinsika ezinhlanu zilengwegwe zazo. Bahuqa izihloko
zensika kanye lamabhanti azo ngegolide njalo benza
lezisekelo ezinhlanu ngethusi.

37 UBhezaleli wabaza umtshokotsho ngezigodo
zesihlahla som'akhakhiya ubude bawo kuzingalo
ezimbili ezilengxenye, ububanzi kuyingalo elengxenye
njalo ukuyaphezulu kwawo kuyingalo elengxenye.
2 Walihuqa ngegolide elicolekileyo, ngaphakathi
langaphandle, wabuye walizingelezela ngomqolo
wegolide. **3** Wawubumbela amasongo amane egolide
wawanamathisela ezinyaweni zalo zozine, kwathi
amasongo amabili kwelinye icele lamabili kwelinye njalo.
4 Wasebaza imijabo ngesihlahla som'akhakhiya wayihuqa
ngegolide. **5** Wasehloma imijabo leyo emasongweni
ayesemaceleni komtshokotsho wesivumelwano ukuze
uthwalwe ngayo. **6** Wenza isihlalo somusa ngegolide
elicolekileyo, ubude baso buzingalo ezimbili ezilengxenye
lengxenye, ububanzi saba yingalo elengxenye. **7** Njalo
wenza amakherubhi amabili ngegolide elikhandiweyo
ekucineni kwesihlalo somusa emaceleni womabili. **8**

Wenza ikherubhi elilodwa nganxanye kwathi kwelinye
icele wenza elinye aba yinto yinye lesisibekelo. **9**
Amakherubhi ayelulele amaphiko awo phezulu, embese
isisibekelo ngawo. Amakherubhi ayekhangelene, ubuso
bawo bukhangele isisibekelo. **10** Babaza itafula ngezigodo
zesihlahla som'akhakhiya, ubude bayo babuzingalo
ezimbili, ububanzi buyingalo eyodwa, ukuphakama
kwayo kuyingalo elengxenye. **11** Basebelihuqa
ngegolide elicolekileyo njalo balizingelezela ngomthando
wegolide. **12** Babuya benza ibhanti eliyizingelezileyo,
elalingangesandla somuntu ububanzi, basebefaka
umthando wegolide phezu kwebhanti. **13** Benza amasongo
amane egolide bawafaka emagumbini womane enyaweni
zetafula. **14** Amasongo afakwa eduze lebhanti ukuze
abambe imijabo eyayisetshenziswa ukuthwala itafula.
15 Imijabo yokuthwalisa itafula yayenziwe ngezigodo
zesihlahla som'akhakhiya njalo ihuqwe ngegolide. **16**
Njalo benza ngegolide elicolekileyo izitsha zetafula
ezibalisa imiganu, izinditshi, imiganu eyingubhe kanye
lezitsha zokuthululela iminikelo enathwayo. **17** Benza
uluthi lwesibane ngegolide elicolekileyo, bakhanda
isidindi salo lomqwayi walo kwaba ngumsebenzi
okhandiweyo, imbizana zalo, amahlumela alo kanye
lamaluba alo kwenziwa kwaba yinto yinye. **18** Ingatsha
eziyisithupha zaxhunywa emaceleni oluthi lwesibane,
ingatsha ezintathu nganxanye kwathi ezintathu kwelinye
icele. **19** Inkezo ezintathu ezibunjwe okwamaluba e-
alimondi, amahlumela lamaluba kwakusogatsheni lunye,
ezinye ezintathu ogatsheni olulandelayo, kwabanjalo

kuwo wonke ayisithupha exhunywe oluthini lwesibane.
20 Njalo oluthini lwesibane kwakulembizana ezine
ezibunjwe okwamaluba e-alimondi elamahlumela
kanye lamaluba. **21** Ihlumela elilodwa lalingaphansi
kwengatsha ezimbili, ihlumela lesibili lingaphansi
kwezinye ezimbili lehlumela lesithathu lalingaphansi
kwengatsha ezimbili, ingatsha zonke zaziyisithupha.
22 Amahlumela lezingatsha kwakuyinto yinye loluthi
lwesibane, kukhandwe ngegolide elicolekileyo. **23**
Balwenzela izibane eziyisikhombisa, incijana lembizana
zalo ezenziwe ngegolide elicolekileyo. **24** Uluthi lwesibane
kanye lakho konke okuphathelene lalo kwenziwa
ngegolide elicolekileyo eliyisisindo sethalenta elilodwa.
25 Benza i-alithari lempepha ngezigodo zesihlahla
som'akhakhiya. Lenziwa lalingana inxa zonke, ubude balo
buyingalo eyodwa, lobubanzi buyingalo eyodwa, kanti
ukudepha kuzingalo ezimbili, impondo zalo zenziwa zaba
yinto yinye kanye lalo. **26** Balihuqa ngegolide elicolekileyo
phezulu, lemaceleni kanye lempondo zalo ngegolide
elicolekileyo njalo balibumbela umqolo wegolide inxa
zonke. **27** Benza amasongo amabili kuleli icele
lamanye amabili kwelinye njalo ukubambanisa imijabo
yokuthwalisa i-alithari lempepha. **28** Benza imijabo
ngesihlahla som'akhakhiya bayihuqa ngegolide. **29** Benza
njalo lamafutha angcwele okugcoba abakhethiweyo,
lempepha elephunga elimnandi, kungumsebenzi womenzi
wamakha.

38 Bakha i-alithari lomnikelo wokutshiswa ngezigodo
zesihlahla som'akhakhiya laba zingalo ezintathu

ukudepha, ubude balo laba zingalo ezinhlanu, ububanzi
laba zingalo ezinhlanu, lilingana inxa zonke. **2** Benza
uphondo kumagumbi womane e-alithare, kwathi
impondo le-alithari kwaba yinto yinye, basebelihuqa
ngethusi. **3** Benza zonke izinto ezisetshenziswa kulo
ngethusi, imbiza zalo, amafotsholo, imiganu yokuchela,
amafologwe enyama kanye lezindengezi zokubasela
umlilo. **4** Benza iminxibo ye-alithare, bayenza ngethusi
yaba ngaphansi kwesengamo se-alithare okuyingxenye
yokuya phezulu. **5** Benza amasongo ethusi okubambisa
imijabo yemagumbini womane yeminxibo yethusi. **6**
Imijabo bayenza ngezigodo zesihlahla som'akhakhiya
bazihuqa ngethusi. **7** Basebehloma imijabo leyo
emasongweni yaba semaceleni kwe-alithari ukuze
lithwalwe ngayo. Balenza ngamapulanka lafana lomkolo.
8 Benza umkolo wethusi lensika yawo yethusi yenziwa
ngezibuko zethusi ezazingezabesifazane ababesebenza
esangweni lethente lokuhlangana. **9** Ngemva kwalokho
balungisa iguma lethabanikeli. Ubude becele lezansi
babuzingalo ezilikhulu njalo lilamakhetheni elembu
elelukwe kuhle, **10** lilensika ezingamatshumi amabili
lezisekelo zethusi ezingamatshumi amabili, njalo
lilezingwegwe zesiliva kanye lamabhanti ensikeni.
11 Icele lenyakatho lalo lalizingalo ezilikhulu ubude
njalo lilensika ezingamatshumi amabili, lezisekelo
zethusi ezingamatshumi amabili, kanye lengwegwe
zesiliva lamabhanti ensikeni. **12** Icele lentshonalanga
yeguma lalizingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu ububanzi,
lilamakhetheni, lilensika ezilitshumi, ingwegwe zesiliva

kanye lamabhanti ensikeni. **13** Eceleni lempumalanga
kusiya okuphuma khona ilanga, lakhona iguma
lalibanzi okwezingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu. **14**
Amakhetheni azingalo ezilitshumi lanhlanu ubude
ayenganxanye kwesango, kulezinsika ezintathu kanye
lezisekelo ezintathu, **15** ngakwelinye icele lakho
kwakulamakhetheni azingalo ezilitshumi lanhlanu ubude,
kulezinsika ezintathu kanye lezisekelo ezintathu. **16**
Wonke amakhetheni ayehonqolozele iguma lethabanikeli
ayenziwe ngelembu eliphethwe kuhle. **17** Izisekelo zensika
zazingezethusi. Ingwegwe kanye lamabhanti ensikeni
kwakuyisiliva, njalo izihloko zazo zihuqwe ngesiliva,
ngokunjalo zonke izinsika zeguma zazilamabhanti esiliva,
njalo izihloko zazo zihuqwe ngesiliva, ngakho zonke
izinsika zeguma zazilamabhanti esiliva. **18** Ikhetheni
lesango leguma lalenziwe ngelembu eliphethwe kuhle
ngentambo eluhlaza, eyibubende kanye lebomvu,
kwaba ngumsebenzi wombalazi ngokuthunga. Ikhetheni
lakhona lalizingalo ezingamatshumi amabili ubude, kanti
njengekhetheni leguma ukudepha kwalo kwakuzingalo
ezinhlanu, **19** lilensika ezine lezisekelo zethusi ezine.
Ingwegwe zalo kanye lamabhanti kuyisiliva, njalo
izihloko zalo zihuqwe ngesiliva. **20** Izikhonkwane
zonke zethente lethabanikeli kanye lezizingelezele
iguma zazenziwe ngethusi. **21** Lokhu yikho ngobunengi
bakho, okwasetshenziswa ukwakha ithabanikeli,
ithabanikeli lobufakazi, yikho okwalotshwa ngabaLevi
ngokulawula kukaMosi ngaphansi kwesiqondiso sika-
Ithamari indodana ka-Aroni, umphristi. **22** (UBhezaleli

indodana ka-Uri, indodana kaHuri, owesizwe sakoJuda,
wenza konke uMosi ayekulaywe nguThixo, **23** wayelo-
Oholiyabhi indodana ka-Ahisamakhi owesizwe sikaDani
owayeyingcitshi yomsebenzi njalo engumdwebi,
njalo engumbalazi ngokuthunga ngentambo eluhlaza,
eyibubende lebomvu, kanye lelembu elicolekileyo.) **24**
Isilinganiso segolide lonke lomnikelo wokuzunguzwa
elasetshenziswa emsebenzini wonke wendawo
engcwele lalingamathalenta ayisisindo esingamatshumi
amabili lasificamunwemunye kanye lamashekeli
angamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi amathathu
kusiya ngamashekeli endawo engcwele. **25** Isiliva
esavela kulabo abahlala khona ababebaliwe ngesikhathi
sokubalwa kwabantu sasilesisindo esingamathalenta
alikhulu lamashekeli ayinkulungwane lamakhulu
ayisikhombisa alamatshumi ayisikhombisa lanhlanu,
kusiya ngamashekeli endawo engcwele, **26** ibhekha
linye ngomuntu, okuyikuthi, ingxenye yeshekeli
ngesilinganiso seshekeli endaweni engcwele, kubo bonke
labo ababechaphele kwabasebebaliwe, abaleminyaka
engamatshumi amabili okuzalwa loba ukwedlula lapho,
kwaba ngamadoda azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
ayisithupha lantathu lamakhulu amahlanu lamatshumi
amahlanu esehlangene wonke. **27** Isiliva esiyisisindo
samathalenta alikhulu sasetshenziswa ekwenzeni
izisekelo zendawo engcwele kanye lekhetheni, izisekelo
ezilikhulu zenziwa ngesiliva esingamathalenta alikhulu,
isilinganiso sethalenta linye ukwenza isisekelo esisodwa.
28 Basebenzisa isiliva esilesisindo esingamashekeli

ayinkulungwane elamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lanhlanu ukwenza ingwegwe zensika,
ukuhuqa izihloko zensika, kanye lokwenza amabhanti
ensika. **29** Isilinganiso sethusi lonke lomnikelo
wokuzunguzwa sasingamathalenta angamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lamashekeli azinkulungwane ezimbili
ezilamakhulu amane. **30** Balisebenzisa ukwenza
izisekelo zesango lethente lokuhlangana, i-alithari
lethusi, iminxibo yalo yethusi kanye lazozonke
izitsha zalo, **31** izisekelo ezihonqolozele iguma lalezo
ezisesangweni kanye lezikhonkwane zethabanikeli
lazozonke ezihonqolozele iguma.

39 Benza izembatho zokwenza umsebenzi endaweni
engcwele ngokuzeluka ngentambo eluhlaza, eyibubende
lebomvu. Basebesenza isembatho sika-Aroni esingcwele,
njengalokhu uThixo wayelaye uMosi. **2** Benza isembatho
semahlombe ngegolide, kanye lentambo eluhlaza,
eyibubende lebomvu langelembu elicolekileyo. **3**
Bakhanda izicecedu zegolide bazisika zaba zincingo
bazeluka ngentambo eluhlaza, eyibubende lebomvu,
kanye lelembu elicolekileyo, kwaba ngumsebenzi
womuntu oleminwe. **4** Benza iziqa zemahlombe
esambathweni leso, ezathungelwa emaceleni womabili
ukuze sibotshwe. **5** Ukhalo lwaso olwelukwa ngobuciko
lwalufanana laso, luyinto yinye lesembatho semahlombe,
lwenziwe ngentambo eligolide, eluhlaza, eyibubende
lebomvu, kanye lelembu eliphothwe kuhle, njengalokhu
uThixo walaya uMosi. **6** Bathungela amatshe aligugu
ohlobo lwe-onikisi ezicecisweni zegolide bawadwebela

njengophawu elamabizo amadodana ka-Israyeli. **7**
Basebewathungela eziqeni zemahlombe esembatho
semahlombe njengamatshe esikhumbuzo samadodana
ka-Israyeli, njengalokhu uThixo walaya uMosi. **8** Benza
isembatho sesifubeni, kwaba ngumsebenzi wezingcwethi.
Basenza njengesembatho semahlombe: ngegolide,
ngentambo eluhlaza, eyibubende lebomvu, kanye lelembu
eliphothwe kuhle. **9** Sasilingana inxa zonke, singumunwe
ubude lomunwe ububanzi, sigoqwe saphindwa kabili. **10**
Basebethungela imizila emine yamatshe aligugu. Emzileni
wakuqala kwakulerubhi, ithophazi kanye lebheriyeli;
11 emzileni wesibili kwakule-emeralidi, isafaya kanye
ledayimana; **12** emzileni wesithathu kwakulejasinti,
i-agathi kanye le-amethisi; **13** emzileni wesine
kwakulekhrisolathi, i-onikisi kanye lejaspa. Athungelwa
esezicecisweni zegolide. **14** Kwakulamatshe alitshumi
lambili, lilinye limele ibizo ngalinye lamadodana
ka-Israyeli, linye ngalinye lilotshwe njengokudweba
kombazi wamatshe, kungani luphawu, ngalinye
lilotshwe ibizo lezizwana zako-Israyeli ezilitshumi
lambili. **15** Isembatho sesifubeni selukelwa amaketane
ngegolide elicolekileyo kungani ligoda. **16** Benza
iziceciso zegolide ezimbili, kanye lamasongo amabili
egolide, basebebophela amasongo amabili emagumbini
esembatho sesifubeni. **17** Babophela amaketane
amabili egolide emasongweni amabili asemagumbini
esembatho sesifubeni, **18** kwathi ngapha acina khona
bawabophela ezicecisweni ezimbili, bawahlanganisa
eziqeni zemahlombe phambi kwesembatho semahlombe.

19 Benza amasongo amabili egolide bawabophela
kwamanye amagumbi amabili esembatho sesifubeni
ngaphakathi komphetho phansi kwesembatho
semahlombe. **20** Baphinda benza njalo amanye amasongo
egolide amabili bawabophela ngaphansi kweziqa
zemahlombe, eduze komphetho ngaphezudlwana
kwebhanti lasokhalweni lwesembatho semahlombe **21**
Babophela amasongo esembatho sesifubeni emasongweni
esembatho semahlombe ngentambo eziluhlaza,
kuhlanganiselwa okhalweni ukuze isembatho sesifubeni
singazunguzeki sehlukane lesembatho semahlombe
njengalokhu uThixo walaya uMosi. **22** Benza isigqoko
sesembatho semahlombe ngelembu eliluhlaza kuphela
kungumsebenzi womeluki, **23** kulesikhala phakathi
laphakathi kwesigqoko njengokuvuleka kwamabheqe;
kulomphetho olandeliselwe isikhala lesi ukuze
isembatho singadabuki. **24** Benza emphethweni
wesigqoko amaphomegranathi ngentambo eluhlaza,
eyibubende lebomvu, kanye lelembu eliphothwe
kuhle. **25** Benza amabhera ngegolide elicolekileyo
bawathungela emphethweni wesigqoko phakathi
laphakathi kwamaphomegranathi. **26** Amabhera
kanye lamaphomegranathi athungelwa agatshaniswa
emphethweni wesembatho esasizagqokwa ekwenzeni
umsebenzi wenkonzo, njengalokhu uThixo walaya
uMosi. **27** U-Aroni kanye lamadodana akhe bathungelwa
amabhatshi ngelembu elicolekileyo, kungumsebenzi
womeluki uqobo lwakhe, **28** kanye lamaqhiye elembu
elicolekileyo, kanye lezembatho zangaphakathi zelembu

elicolekileyo. **29** Ibhanti lekhalweni lathungwa ngelembu
elicolekileyo kanye lentambo eluhlaza, eyibubende
lebomvu, kwaba ngumsebenzi wombalazi ngokuthunga,
njengalokhu uThixo walaya uMosi. **30** Benza icence
lomqhele ongcwele ngegolide elicolekileyo bawudwebela
khona njengombhalo wophawu othi: Ubungcwele kabube
kuThixo. **31** Basebebophela intambo eluhlaza ukuze
bakuhlanganise leqhiye, njengalokhu uThixo walaya
uMosi. **32** Ngakho-ke wonke umsebenzi wethabanikeli
lethente lokuhlangana wapheleliswa. Abako-Israyeli
benza konke njengalokhu uThixo walaya uMosi.
33 Basebeletha ithabanikeli kuMosi: ithente kanye
lazozonke impahla zalo, ingwegwe, amathala, imithando,
izinsika lezisekelo; **34** isembeso esenziwe ngezikhumba
zenqama eziphendulwe ngomphendulo obomvu,
isembeso sezikhumba eziqinileyo kanye lekhetheni
eliphothiweyo; **35** umtshokotsho wobufakazi lemijabo
yawo eyizibambo zawo kanye lesihlalo somusa; **36**
itafula lezitsha zalo zonke kanye lesinkwa esiNgcwele;
37 uluthi lwesibane lwegolide elicolekileyo lodwendwe
lwezibane lazozonke izinto ezisetshenziswa kulo, kanye
lamafutha e-oliva okukhanyisa; **38** i-alithari legolide,
amafutha okugcoba abakhethiweyo, impepha elephunga
elimnandi, kanye lekhetheni lesango lethente; **39** i-
alithari lethusi leminxibo yalo yethusi, izigodo zalo
eziyizibambo lezitsha zalo zonke; umkolo lezinyawo
zawo; amakhetheni eguma lezinsika zawo kanye
lezisekelo, **40** lekhetheni lesango leguma; amagoda
lezikhonkwane zethente leguma; zonke impahla

zethabanikeli, ithente lokuhlangana; **41** izembatho
ezelukiweyo zokusetshenziswa emsebenzini wokukhonza
endaweni engcwele, kuhlanganisa izembatho ezingcwele
zika-Aroni lezamadodana akhe ababezazigqoka nxa
besenza umsebenzi wobuphristi. **42** Abako-Israyeli
basebenza wonke umsebenzi njengokulaywa kukaMosi
nguThixo. **43** UMosi wawuhlola umsebenzi wabona
ukuthi wawenziwe njengokulaya kukaThixo. Ngakho
uMosi wababusisa.

40 UThixo wasesithi kuMosi: **2** "Misa ithabanikeli,
ithente lokuhlangana, ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga
yakuqala. **3** Beka umtshokotsho wesivumelwano kulo
ube ususitha umtshokotsho wobufakazi ngekhetheni.
4 Ngenisa itafula ube usufaka izinto ezibekwa phezu
kwayo. Letha-ke uluthi lwesibane ube usuxhuma izibane
zalo. **5** Beka i-alithari lempepha elenziwe ngegolide
phambi komtshokotsho wobufakazi njalo ufake ikhetheni
esangweni lethabanikeli. **6** Beka i-alithari lomnikelo
wokutshiswa phambi kwesango lethabanikeli, ithente
lokuhlangana; **7** beka umkolo phakathi laphakathi
kwethente lokuhlangana le-alithari ube usuthela amanzi
kuwo. **8** Lungisa iguma eliwugombolozeleyo ubusufaka
ikhetheni esangweni leguma. **9** Thatha amafutha
okugcoba abantu abakhethiweyo ezikhundleni, ugcobe
ngawo ithabanikeli lakho konke okukulo, ulibusise kanye
lempahla zalo, ngalokho lizakuba ngcwele. **10** Gcoba-
ke i-alithari lomnikelo wokutshiswa lazozonke izitsha
zalo; ubusise i-alithari ukuze libe ngcwelengcwele.
11 Gcoba umkolo lenyawo zawo ubusuwubusisa. **12**

Letha u-Aroni lamadodana akhe ethenteni lokuhlangana
ubusubagezisa ngamanzi. **13** Ubusugqokisa u-Aroni
izembatho ezingcwele umgcobe ngamafutha umbusise
ukuze angenzele umsebenzi wobuphristi. **14** Letha
amadodana akhe uwagqokise amabhatshi. **15** Bagcobe
labo njengokugcotshwa kukayise ukuze bangenzele
umsebenzi wobuphristi. Ukugcotshwa kwabo kubapha
umsebenzi wobuphristi kuzozonke izizukulwane ezizayo."
16 UMosi wenza konke njengokulaywa kwakhe nguThixo.
17 Lamiswa-ke ithabanikeli ngosuku lwakuqala ngenyanga
yakuqala emnyakeni wesibili. **18** Kwathi uMosi emisa
ithabanikeli, wafaka izisekelo endaweni yazo, wamisa
amathala, wafaka imithando wasemisa izinsika. **19**
Wasesendlala ithente phezu kwethabanikeli wafaka
isembeso phezu kwethente njengokulaywa kwakhe
nguThixo. **20** Wathatha izibhebhedu zobufakazi wazibeka
emtshokotshweni wesivumelwano, wahloma imijabo
kuwo wasefaka isihlalo somusa phezu kwawo. **21**
Wasengenisa umtshokotsho wobufakazi ethabanikeleni,
waphanyeka ikhetheni lokusitha wawugubuzela,
njengalokho okwakulaywe nguThixo. **22** UMosi wasebeka
itafula ethenteni lokuhlangana eceleni langenyakatho
lethabanikeli ngaphandle kwekhetheni, **23** wasebeka
isinkwa phezu kwalo phambi kukaThixo njengokulaywa
kwakhe nguThixo. **24** Wabeka uluthi lwesibane
ethenteni lokuhlangana lukhangele itafula eningizimu
kwethabanikeli, **25** wasemisa izibane phambi kukaThixo,
njengokulaywa kwakhe nguThixo. **26** UMosi wabeka
i-alithari legolide ethenteni lokuhlangana phambi

kwekhetheni, **27** wasetshisela impepha phezu kwalo
njengokulaywa kwakhe nguThixo. **28** Waselengisa
ikhetheni esangweni lethabanikeli. **29** Wamisa i-alithari
lomnikelo wokutshiswa phansi kwesango lethabanikeli
lethente lokuhlangana, wanikela phezu kwalo iminikelo
yokutshiswa leminikelo yezilimo njengokulaywa kwakhe
nguThixo. **30** Wasebeka umkolo phakathi laphakathi
kwethente lokuhlangana le-alithari wasethela amanzi
okugeza phakathi kwawo, **31** ngakho uMosi lo-
Aroni kanye lamadodana akhe bawusebenzisa ukugeza
izandla zabo kanye lezinyawo. **32** Babegeza ngasosonke
isikhathi nxa bengena ethenteni lokuhlangana loba nxa
besiya e-alithareni njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo.
33 Ngakho uMosi walungisa iguma elihonqolozele
ithabanikeli le-alithari waselengisa ikhetheni esangweni
leguma kwaba yikho ukuqeda kukaMosi umsebenzi. **34**
Emva kwalokho iyezi lasibekela ithente lokuhlangana,
kwathi inkazimulo kaThixo yagcwala ithabanikeli. **35**
UMosi kenelisanga ukungena ethenteni lokuhlangana
ngenxa yeyezi elalimi phezu kwalo, inkazimulo kaThixo
yagcwala ethabanikeleni. **36** Kulolonke uhambo lwabako-
Israyeli, kwakusithi iyezi lingaphakama lisuka phezu
kwethabanikeli, labo baqhubeke; **37** kodwa kuthi nxa
iyezi lingaphakamanga, labo babengaqhubekeli phambili,
kuze kube mhla liphakama. **38** Ngokunjalo iyezi likaThixo
lalisiba phezu kwethabanikeli emini, kuthi ebusuku
kube lomlilo eyezini, bekubona bonke abako-Israyeli
ekuhambeni kwabo konke.

ULevi

1 UThixo wabiza uMosi, wakhuluma laye esethenteni
lokuhlangana. Wathi kuye, **2** “Khuluma labantu
bako-Israyeli uthi kubo, ‘Nxa omunye wenu eletha
umnikelo kuThixo, kalethe umnikelo wesifuyo esivela
emhlambini wenkomo kumbe owezimvu. **3** Nxa
umnikelo ungowokutshiswa uvela emhlambini wenkomo,
kumele anikele ngesifuyo esiduna esingelasici. Kumele
asilethe esangweni lethente lokuhlangana ukwenzela
ukuthi samukeleke kuThixo. **4** Kuzamele abeke isandla
sakhe ekhanda lomnikelo wokutshiswa, ngalokho
uzakwamukelwa esikhundleni sakhe, uphendle indlela
yokubuyisana. **5** Kuzamele ahlabe inkunzi encinyane
phambi kukaThixo, ngemva kwalokho, amadodana
ka-Aroni, abangabaphristi, bazaletha igazi alichele
emaceleni wonke e-alithare esangweni lethente
lokuhlangana. **6** Kuzamele ahlinze umnikelo wokutshiswa,
abesewuhlahlela ube ngamaqatha. **7** Kumele amadodana
ka-Aroni umphristi abase umlilo e-alithareni, abesebeka
inkuni emlilweni. **8** Amadodana ka-Aroni abesehlanganisa
inhloko lamahwahwa enkunini ezibhebha e-alithareni. **9**
Kuzamele agezise ezangaphakathi lemilenze ngamanzi,
njalo umphristi kumele akutshise konke e-alithareni.
Lowo ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, umnikelo owenziwa
ngomlilo, olephunga elimnandi kuThixo. **10** Nxa umnikelo
ungowokutshiswa, uvela emhlambini wezimvu kumbe
imbuzi, kuzamele anikele ngesifuyo esiduna esingelasici.
11 Kuzamele asihlabele enyakatho ye-alithare phambi
kukaThixo, njalo amadodana ka-Aroni angabaphristi

azachela igazi laso emaceleni wonke e-alithare. **12**
Kuzamele isifuyo asihlahlele sibe ngamaqatha, kugoqela
inhloko lamahwahwa, njalo umphristi uzawabeka kahle
phezu kwenkuni eziyabe zibhebha e-alithareni. **13**
Kuzamele agezise ezangaphakathi lemilenze ngamanzi,
njalo umphristi uzaletha inyama yonke, abeseyitshisela
e-alithareni. Lowo ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, umnikelo
owenziwa ngomlilo, olephunga elimnandi kuThixo.
14 Nxa umnikelo kaThixo ungumnikelo wokutshiswa,
ungowenyoni, kumele anikele ngejuba kumbe iphuphu
lenkwilimba. **15** Umphristi uzakuletha e-alithareni,
akutshile intamo, abesekutshisela e-alithareni, igazi
lakho livuzele eceleni. **16** Kuzamele akhuphe isidlelo
lalokho okuphakathi kwaso, asilahlele empumalanga ye-
alithare, lapho okulomlotha khona. **17** Kayidabule ivuleke
ngempiko zayo kodwa angayehlukanisi, emva kwalokho,
umphristi uzayitshisela enkunini ezisemlilweni ose-
alithareni. Ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, umnikelo owenziwa
ngomlilo, olephunga elimnandi kuThixo.'"

2 "'Nxa umuntu angaletha umnikelo wamabele kuThixo;
umnikelo wakhe uzakuba ngowefulawa ecolekileyo.
Uzayithela amafutha ayihlanganise lempepha **2** abeseyisa
emadodaneni ka-Aroni, abaphristi. Umphristi uzacupha
ifulawa ecolekileyo egcwala isandla, ayihlanganise
lamafutha lempepha ndawonye, abesekutshisa
njengesikhumbuzo e-alithareni, umnikelo owenziwa
ngomlilo, olephunga elimnandi kuThixo. **3** Okuseleyo
emnikelweni wamabele ngokuka-Aroni lamadodana akhe,
yingxenye engcwele kakhulu yomhlatshelo wokudla

onikelwa kuThixo. **4** Nxa ungaletha umnikelo wamabele
obhekhwe eziko, kumele wenziwe ngefulawa ecolekileyo:
amakhekhe abhekhwe kungela mvubelo, ahlanganiswa
lamafutha, kumbe amakhekhe ayizicecedu enziwe
kungela mvubelo, asegcotshwa ngamafutha. **5** Nxa
umnikelo wakho wamabele uhlanganiselwe emganwini
wensimbi, kumele ulungiswe ngefulawa ecolekileyo,
ehlanganiswe lamafutha njalo ingela mvubelo. **6**
Uvuthuze ubusuthela amafutha kuwo; ngumnikelo
wamabele. **7** Nxa umnikelo wakho wamabele ubhekhelwe
epaneni, kuzamele wenziwe ngefulawa ecolekileyo
lamafutha. **8** Letha umnikelo wamabele olungiswe
ngezinto lezi kuThixo: uziqhubele umphristi ozazisa
e-alithareni. **9** Uzakhupha ingxenye eyisikhumbuzo
emnikelweni wamabele, abeseyitshisela e-alithareni
njengomhlatshelo wokudla, olephunga elimnandi
kuThixo. **10** Okuseleyo emnikelweni wamabele ngokuka-
Aroni lamadodana akhe, yingxenye engcwele kakhulu
yomhlatshelo wokudla onikelwa kuThixo. **11** Wonke
umnikelo wamabele owuletha kuThixo kumele ulungiswe
ungelamvubelo, ngoba kakumelanga utshise imvubelo
kumbe uluju emhlatshelweni wokudla onikelwa kuThixo.
12 Ungakuletha kuThixo njengomnikelo wokuchinsa
izithelo zakuqala, kodwa kakumelanga ukuthi zinikelwe
e-alithareni njengephunga elimnandi. **13** Tswayani
yonke iminikelo yenu yamabele. Lingakhohlwa itswayi
lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu wenu eminikelweni yenu
yamabele: fakani itswayi eminikelweni yenu yonke. **14**
Nxa lingaletha umnikelo wamabele ezithelo zakuqala

kuThixo, nikelani ngezikhwebu zamabele amatsha agigwe
ekhanzingwe emlilweni. 15 Thelani amafutha lihlanganise
lempepha: ngumnikelo wamabele. 16 Umphristi uzatshisa
ingxenye eyisikhumbuzo emabeleni agigiweyo, kanye
lamafutha ndawonye lempepha yonke njengomhlatshelo
wokudla owenzelwa onikelwa kuThixo.'"

3 "'Nxa umnikelo womuntu ungumnikelo wobudlelwano,
enikela ngesifuyo esiduna kumbe esisikazi, esisuka
emhlambini, kumele alethe kuThixo isifuyo esingalasici. 2
Kumele abeke isandla sakhe ekhanda lesifuyo somnikelo,
abesesihlabela esangweni lethente lokuhlangana. Ngemva
kwalokho, amadodana ka-Aroni angabaphristi, azachela
igazi emaceleni wonke e-alithare. 3 Emnikelweni
wobudlelwano uzaletha umhlatshelo onikelwa kuThixo
ngomlilo: idanga lonke elembese ezangaphakathi, 4 izinso
zombili lamahwahwa azo aseduzane lesinqe, lamahwahwa
aphezu kwesibindi, okufanele kukhutshwe lezinso. 5
Ngakho amadodana ka-Aroni azakutshisela e-alithareni,
phezu komnikelo wokutshiswa ophezu kwenkuni
ezibhebhayo njengomnikelo owenziwa ngomlilo, uqhatshi
olumnandi kuThixo. 6 Nxa anganikela ngesifuyo esisuka
emhlambini wezimvu njengomnikelo wobudlelwano
kuThixo, kuzamele anikele ngesiduna kumbe esisikazi
esingelasici. 7 Nxa anganikela ngezinyane, kumele
alilethe phambi kukaThixo. 8 Kumele abeke isandla
sakhe phezu kwekhanda lomnikelo wakhe, asihlabe
lesosifuyo phambi kwesango lethente lokuhlangana.
Amadodana ka-Aroni azachela igazi laso emaceleni wonke
e-alithare. 9 Emnikelweni wobudlelwano kuzamele alethe

umhlatshelo owenziwa kuThixo ngomlilo; amahwahwa
awo, lomsila ononileyo aqunywe eduzane lomgogodla,
idanga lonke, lawo wonke amahwahwa embese
ezangaphakathi, **10** izinso zombili lamahwahwa aseduzane
lesinqe lamahwahwa aphezu kwesibindi, okuzakhutshwa
ndawonye lezinso. **11** Umphristi uzakutshisela e-alithareni
njengomhlatshelo wokudla, onikelwa kuThixo. **12**
Nxa umnikelo wakhe kuyimbuzi, uzayethula phambi
kukaThixo. **13** Uzabeka isandla sakhe ekhanda layo,
abeseyihlabela phambi kwesango lethente lokuhlangana.
Amadodana ka-Aroni azachela igazi layo emaceleni
wonke e-alithare. **14** Kulokho akunikelayo, kuzamele
anikele umhlatshelo wokudla kuThixo, idanga lonke lawo
wonke amahwahwa embese ezangaphakathi, **15** izinso
zombili, lamahwahwa aseduzane lesinqe, lamahwahwa
aphezu kwesibindi okuzakhutshwa ndawonye lezinso. **16**
Umphristi uzakutshisela e-alithareni njengomhlatshelo
wokudla, iphunga elimnandi. Wonke amahwahwa
ngakaThixo. **17** Lokhu kuzakuba yisimiso esingapheliyo
ezizukulwaneni zenu zonke, kuzozonke izindawo
elihlala kuzo. Akumelanga lidle yiloba ngumhlobo bani
wamahwahwa kumbe igazi.'"

4 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** "Tshela abantu bako-Israyeli
ukuthi: 'Nxa umuntu esona kodwa engoni ngabomo,
njalo esenza konke okwalelwa yimilayo kaThixo, **3**
Nxa umphristi ogcotshiweyo angona, besekuletha icala
ebantwini, kumele alethe kuThixo ijongosi elingelasici
njengomnikelo wesono ngenxa yesono ayabe esenzile.
4 Kalethe inkunzi esangweni lethente lokuhlangana,

phambi kukaThixo. Uzabeka isandla sakhe ekhanda
layo, abeseyihlaba phambi kukaThixo. **5** Umphristi
ogcotshiweyo uzathatha elinye igazi lenkunzi alise
ethenteni lokuhlangana. **6** Kagxamuze umunwe wakhe
egazini, abesechela elinye lakhona kasikhombisa phambi
kukaThixo, phambi kwekhetheni lendlu engcwele.
7 Umphristi uzafaka elinye igazi empondweni ze-
alithare lempepha elephunga elimnandi eliphambi
kukaThixo ethenteni lokuhlangana. Igazi lenkunzi
eliseleyo uzalithela phansi kwe-alithari lomnikelo
wokutshiswa, esangweni lethente lokuhlangana. **8**
Kumele akhuphe wonke amahwahwa enkunzi yomnikelo
wesono, idanga lonke lawo wonke amahwahwa embese
ezangaphakathi. **9** Izinso zombili, lamahwahwa azo
aseduzane lesinqe, lamahwahwa aphezu kwesibindi
kuzakhutshwa ndawonye lezinso, **10** njengalokho
okwenziwa nxa ihwahwa likhutshwa enkabini eyabe
ingumnikelo wobudlelwano. Umphristi uzakutshisela
e-alithareni lomnikelo wokutshiswa. **11** Kodwa
isikhumba senkunzi kanye lenyama yayo yonke, inhloko,
amangqina, ezangaphakathi lamathumbu, **12** okutsho
ingxenye yonke yenkunzi, kumele akukhuphele phandle
kwezihonqo endaweni ehlanzekileyo ngokomkhuba,
lapho okuchithelwa khona umlotha, abesekutshisela
emlilweni wenkuni oyabe usenqumbini yomlotha. **13** Nxa
uzulu wonke wako-Israyeli angona, engoni ngabomo,
abesesenza konke okwalelwa yimilayo kaThixo, lanxa
uzulu lowo engazilutho ngodaba lolu, ulecala. **14**
Nxa bangavele bazi ngesono abasenzileyo, ibandla

kumele lilethe inkunzi eliguqa njengomnikelo wesono,
liyethule phambi kwethente lokuhlangana. **15** Abadala
bakuleyondawo bazabeka izandla zabo ekhanda lenkunzi
phambi kukaThixo, njalo inkunzi izahlatshelwa phambi
kukaThixo. **16** Umphristi ogcotshiweyo uzathatha elinye
igazi lenkunzi angene lalo ethenteni lokuhlangana. **17**
Uzacwilisa umunwe wakhe egazini, abeselichela phambi
kukaThixo kasikhombisa phambi kwekhetheni. **18** Kaninde
elinye igazi empondweni ze-alithare eliphambi kukaThixo
ethenteni lokuhlangana. Igazi eliseleyo uzalithela
phansi kwe-alithari lomnikelo wokutshiswa, esangweni
lethente lokuhlangana. **19** Kakhuphe wonke amahwahwa
abesewatshisela e-alithareni, **20** abesesenza enkunzini le
lokho akwenza enkunzini yomnikelo wesono. Ngalokho
umphristi uzabenzela indlela yokubuyisana phakathi
kwabo, njalo bazathethelelwa. **21** Kakhuphele inkunzi
phandle kwezihonqo, abeseyitshisa njengalokho akwenza
inkunzi yakuqala. Lo ngumnikelo wesono okazulu wonke.
22 Nxa umkhokheli angona engakunxwanelanga enze
okwaliwa yimilayo kaThixo uNkulunkulu, ulecala. **23** Nxa
angatshelwa ngesono asenzileyo kumele alethe umnikelo
wempongo engelasici. **24** Kabeke isandla sakhe ekhanda
lembuzi abeseyihlabela lapho okuhlatshelwa khona
umnikelo wokutshiswa phambi kukaThixo. Kungumnikelo
wesono. **25** Umphristi uzathatha elinye igazi lomnikelo
wesono abeselininda empondweni ze-alithari lomnikelo
wokutshiswa abesethela elinye lonke igazi phansi
kwe-alithari. **26** Uzatshisela wonke amahwahwa e-
alithareni njengalokhu akwenza amahwahwa omnikelo

wobudlelwano. Ngale indlela umphristi uzakwenza
indlela yokubuyisana ngesono somuntu abesethethelelwa.
27 Nxa omunye umuntu phakathi kwendawo angona
engakunxwanelanga ukona, enze okwaliwa yimilayo
kaThixo, uyabe elecala. **28** Nxa angatshelwa ngesono
ayabe esenzile, kumele alethe umnikelo wesono
sakhe, umnikelo wembuzi ensikazi engelasici. **29**
Kabeke isandla sakhe ekhanda lomnikelo wesono,
abesewuhlabela endaweni yomnikelo wokutshiswa. **30**
Umphristi kumele athathe elinye igazi ngomunwe
wakhe, abeselininda empondweni ze-alithare lomnikelo
wokutshiswa, abesethela elinye eliseleyo phansi kwe-
alithari. **31** Uzakhupha amahwahwa wonke njengalokhu
okwenziwa emnikelweni wobudlelwano, njalo umphristi
uzawutshisela e-alithareni njengoqhatshi olulephunga
elimnandi kuThixo. Ngaleyondlela, umphristi uzamenzela
indlela yokubuyisana, abesethethelelwa. **32** Nxa angaletha
imvu njengomnikelo wesono, kumele alethe ensikazi
engelasici. **33** Kumele abeke isandla sakhe ekhanda
layo, abeseyihlaba njengomnikelo wesono endaweni
lapho okuhlatshelwa khona umnikelo wokutshiswa.
34 Emva kwalokho, umphristi uzathatha elinye igazi
lomnikelo wesono ngomunwe, alininde empondweni ze-
alithare lomnikelo wokutshiswa, abesethela elinye igazi
eliseleyo ngaphansi kwe-alithari. **35** Bazakhupha wonke
amahwahwa, njengalokhu okwenziwa emvini yomnikelo
wobudlelwano, njalo umphristi uzayitshisela e-alithareni
phezu kwemihlatshelo yokudla enikelwa kuThixo.

Ngalokho umphristi uzamenzela indlela yokubuyisana
ngesono asenzileyo abesethethelelwa.'"

5 "'Nxa umuntu angona ngenxa yokuthi kakhulumanga
ebika udaba oluthile emphakathini ngayabe ekubonile
kumbe ekuzwile, uyabe elomlandu. **2** Loba nxa
umuntu angathinta ulutho olungabe lungcolile
ngokomkhuba (kungaba yizidumbu zezinyamazana
zeganga ezingcolileyo kumbe ezezifuyo ezingcolileyo
kumbe ezezidalwa ezingcolileyo ezihamba emhlabathini)
lanxa engananzelele ngalokho, uyabe esengcolile njalo
eselecala. **3** Loba engathinta ukungcola komuntu (konke
okungenza ukuthi abe ngongcolileyo) lanxa engananzelele
ngalokho nxa angavele akwazi uyabe eselecala, **4**
kumbe umuntu angafunga enganakananga kuhle ukuthi
ufuna ukwenza olunye ulutho, ingabe ngoluhle kumbe
ngolubi (entweni yonke umuntu angafunga ngayo
butshapha) lanxa engananzelele ngalokho, angavele
akwazi uzakuba lecala, **5** nxa umuntu angazi ukuthi
ulecala ngezinto lezi, kumele aveze ukuthi wone ngandlela
bani. **6** Njengenhlawulo yesono ayabe esenzile, kumele
alethe kuThixo imvana ensikazi kumbe imbuzi evela
emhlambini njengomnikelo wesono, njalo umphristi
uzamenzela indlela yokubuyisana ngenxa yesono sakhe.
7 Nxa engenelisi ukuthola imvana uzaletha amajuba
amabili kumbe amaphuphu enkwilimba amabili kuThixo
njengenhlawulo yesono sakhe, okunye kungumnikelo
wesono, okunye kungumnikelo wokutshiswa. **8**
Uzakuletha kumphristi, ozaqala ngokunikela okomnikelo
wesono. Kumele akutshile intamo yakho kodwa

angatshuphuni ikhanda, **9** njalo uzachela elinye igazi
lomnikelo wesono eceleni kwe-alithari; igazi eliseleyo
kumele likhanyelwe phansi kwe-alithari. Ngumnikelo
wesono. **10** Umphristi usezanikela okunye njengomnikelo
wokutshiswa ngendlela eyamiswayo, umphristi aphinde
amenzele indlela yokubuyisana ngesono sakhe,
abesethethelelwa. **11** Kodwa nxa esehluleka ukuthola
amajuba amabili kumbe amaphuphu enkwilimba amabili,
kalethe umnikelo wesono sakhe, alethe ingxenye yetshumi
yehefa yefulawa ecolekileyo ukwenzela umnikelo
wesono. Akumelanga athele amafutha kumbe afake
impepha ngoba kungumnikelo wesono. **12** Kakulethe
phambi komphristi ozacupha isilinganiso esigcwala
isandla njengengxenye yesikhumbuzo, abeseyitshisela
e-alithareni phezu kwemihlatshelo yokudla enikelwa
kuThixo. Kungumnikelo wesono. **13** Ngalokhu umphristi
uzamenzela indlela yokubuyisana ngesono ingabe
yisiphi ayabe esenzile, uzathethelelwa, okuseleyo
kuzakuba ngokomphristi, njengalokho okwenziwa
emnikelweni wamabele.'" **14** UThixo wathi kuMosi: **15**
"Nxa umuntu angephula umthetho abesesona, engoni
ngabomo ezintweni zonke zikaThixo ezingcwele, kalethe
kuThixo njengenhlawulo inqama esuka emhlambini,
engelasici njalo ebiza isiliva esamukelekayo ngesilinganiso
seshekeli lasendlini engcwele. Ngumnikelo wecala.
16 Kumele ahlawule ngesiphambeko sakhe kulokho
ayabe ehluleke ukukwenza, okuphathelane lezinto
ezingcwele, abesesengezelela ingxenye yokuhlanu
yentengo yakho akunike umphristi konke, ozamenzela

indlela yokubuyisana ngenqama njengomnikelo wecala,
abesethethelelwa. 17 Nxa umuntu angona ngokwenza
lokho okungavunyelwayo emlayweni kaThixo, lanxa
engakwazi, uyabe elecala njalo uzakwetheswa umlandu.
18 Uzaletha kumphristi njengomnikelo wecala inqama
engelasici ezavela emhlambini, njalo elesilinganiso
esamukelekayo. Ngalokhu umphristi uzamenzela indlela
yokubuyisana ngesiphambeko sakhe angasenzanga
ngabomo, njalo uzathethelelwa. 19 Kungumnikelo wecala:
ulecala lokona phambi kukaThixo."

6 UThixo wathi kuMosi: 2 "Nxa umuntu esona njalo
engathembeki kuThixo ngokukhohlisa umakhelwane
wakhe ngalokho ayabe ekuphathisiwe loba ayabe
ekugcinisiwe loba okuyabe kuntshontshiwe, loba nxa
edlelezela omunye, 3 loba nxa ethola obekulahlekile
kodwa aqambe amanga ngakho, loba nxa efunga
ngokungamanga, loba nxa esenza loba yisiphi isono
esingenziwa ngabantu, 4 nxa esona kanjalo abe
ngolecala, kumele abuyisele lokho ayabe ekuntshontshile
loba ayabe ekuthethe ngodlakela, loba ayabe abe
ekuphathisiwe, loba obekulahlekile wasekuthola, 5 loba
yingabe yini ayabe efunge ngayo ngokwamanga kumele
ahlawule ngokugcweleyo, engeze ngokukodwa kokuhlanu
kukho njalo akuphe umnikazi konke mhla evuma icala
lakhe. 6 Ukuhlawula icala kumele alethe kumphristi
ozakusa kuThixo, umnikelo wakhe wecala, inqama esuka
emhlambini, ingelasici njalo elingeneyo ngemfanelo. 7
Ngalokho umphristi uzamenzela indlela yokubuyisana
phambi kukaThixo, njalo uzathethelelwa ngalezi izinto

azenzileyo ezimenze waba lecala.” **8** UThixo wathi
kuMosi: **9** “Phana u-Aroni kanye lamadodana akhe umlayo
lo: ‘Le yimithetho yomnikelo wokutshiswa: Umnikelo
wokutshiswa kufanele usale eziko le-alithari ubusuku
bonke kuze kuse, lomlilo kufanele uhlale ubhebha e-
alithareni. **10** Umphristi uzagqoka-ke izigqoko zakhe
zelembu, lezangaphansi kube ngezelembu, abesekhupha
umlotha womnikelo wokutshiswa oyabe usutshiswe
ngumlilo e-alithareni, awufake eceleni kwe-alithari.
11 Abesekhulula izigqoko lezi agqoke ezinye, athwale
umlotha awukhuphele phandle kwezihonqo endaweni
ehlanzekileyo ngokomkhuba. **12** Umlilo ose-alithareni
kufanele uhlale ubhebha; akumelanga ucitshe. Insuku
zonke ekuseni umphristi kumele engeze inkuni akhwezele,
alungise kuhle umnikelo wokutshiswa emlilweni e-
alithareni, atshise amahwahwa omnikelo wobudlelwano
kulo i-alithari. **13** Umlilo kumele uhlale ubhebha e-
alithareni; akumelanga ucitshe.’” **14** “‘Le yimithetho
ephathelene lomnikelo wamabele okufanele amadodana
ka-Aroni awulethe kuThixo, phambi kwe-alithari. **15**
Umphristi kufanele acuphe ifulawa elicolekileyo kanye
lamafutha, lempepha yonke yomnikelo wamabele,
besekutshiswa ingxenye yesikhumbuzo e-alithareni,
ibe liphunga elimnandi kuThixo. **16** U-Aroni kanye
lamadodana akhe bazakudla okuseleyo, kodwa kumele
kudliwe kungela mvubelo endaweni engcwele; bakudlele
egumeni lethente lokuhlangana. **17** Akumelanga
kubhekhwe kulemvubelo. Ngibanika khona njengesabelo
sabo seminikelo eyenziwa kimi ngomlilo. Kungcwele

njengomnikelo wesono lomnikelo wecala. **18** Bonke
abesilisa enzalweni ka-Aroni bangakudla. Kuzoba yisabelo
sabo kokuphela esivela eminikelweni eyenziwe ngomlilo
kuThixo ezizukulwaneni ezizayo. Okubathintayo kuphela
kuzakuba ngcwele.'" **19** UThixo wakhuluma njalo kuMosi
wathi, **20** "Lo ngumnikelo ozanikelwa kuThixo ngu-
Aroni kanye lamadodana akhe ngelanga azagcotshwa
ngalo. Kuzakuba ngokwetshumi kwehefa yefulawa
ecolekileyo, kube ngumnikelo wamabele owansuku zonke,
ingxenye yawo ibe sekuseni kuthi enye ingxenye ibe
kusihlwa. **21** Kulungise ngamafutha emganwini wensimbi
oyingubhe; kulethe kuhlanganiswe kuhle, ubususethula
umnikelo wamabele wenziwe incezwana ube liphunga
elimnandi kuThixo. **22** Indodana egcotshelwe ukuthatha
isikhundla sika-Aroni njengomphristi yiyo ezalungisa
lokho. Kuyisabelo sikaThixo sansukuzonke, njalo kufanele
kutshiswe ngokupheleleyo. **23** Yonke iminikelo yamabele
yomphristi izatshiswa iphele; akumelanga idliwe." **24**
UThixo wathi kuMosi, **25** "Tshono lokhu ku-Aroni
lamadodana akhe: 'Le yimithetho yomnikelo wesono:
Umnikelo wesono kufanele uhlatshwe phambi kukaThixo
endaweni lapho umnikelo wokutshiswa ohlatshelwa
khona. Ungcwele kakhulu. **26** Umphristi owunikelayo
uzawudla; kumele udlelwe endaweni engcwele egumeni
lethente lokuhlangana. **27** Konke okuthinta inyama
leyo kuyakuba ngcwele. **28** Imbiza yebumba okuphekwe
ngayo inyama kumele ibulawe; kodwa nxa iphekwe
ngembiza yethusi, imbiza kufanele iphalwe ihlanjululwe
ngamanzi. **29** Wonke owesilisa emulini yomphristi

uzawudla, ungcwele kakhulu. 30 Kodwa loba yiwuphi
umnikelo wesono okulethwa igazi lawo ethenteni
lokuhlangana ukwenza ukubuyisana eNdaweni eNgcwele
kawungadliwa kumele utshiswe.'"

7 "'Le yimithetho ephathelene lomnikelo wecala,
oyiwo ongcwele kakhulu. 2 Umnikelo wecala
kufanele uhlatshelwe endaweni lapho umnikelo
wokutshiswa ohlatshelwa khona, njalo igazi lawo
kufanele lichelwe emaceleni wonke e-alithare. 3 Wonke
amahwahwa awo azanikelwa: umsila ononileyo kanye
ledanga elembesa ezangaphakathi, 4 izinso zombili
lamahwahwa azo aseduzane lesinqe, lamahwahwa
aphezu kwesibindi, okufanele kukhutshwe lezinso. 5
Umphristi uzakukutshisela e-alithareni njengomhlatshelo
wokudla onikelwa kuThixo. Kungumnikelo wecala.
6 Wonke owesilisa emulini yomphristi angakudla,
kodwa kufanele kudlelwe endaweni engcwele; ngoba
kungcwele kakhulu. 7 Umthetho munye uyasetshenziswa
emnikelweni wesono kanye lemnikelweni wecala.
Ungowomphristi owenza kube lendlela yokubuyisana
labo. 8 Umphristi onikela umnikelo wokutshiswa
kabani lobani angazigcinela isigogo. 9 Wonke umnikelo
wamabele ophekelwa eziko, loba ophekelwa embizeni,
loba embizeni yensimbi ungowomphristi owunikelayo, 10
njalo wonke umnikelo wamabele oyabe uhlanganiswe
lamafutha loba womile, wonke ungowamadodana ka-
Aroni ngokulinganayo.'" 11 "'Le yimithetho ephathelene
lomnikelo wobudlelwano umuntu angawunikela kuThixo:
12 Nxa unganikelwa njengendlela yokubonga, kumele

lumnikelo wokubonga unikelwe ndawonye lesinkwa esenziwe singelamvubelo sahlanganise lamafutha, amakhekhe ayizicecedu enziwe engelamvubelo njalo egcotshwe ngamafutha, kanye lamakhekhe efulawa ecolekileyo avutshwe kuhle ahlanganiswa lamafutha. **13** Umnikelo wakhe wobudlelwano ongowokubonga kumele unikelwe ndawonye lomnikelo wezinkwa ezenziwe ngemvubelo. **14** Kufanele alethe okukodwa komhlobo munye ngamunye njengomnikelo onikelwa kuThixo. Ungowomphristi ochela igazi lomnikelo wobudlelwano. **15** Inyama yomnikelo wakhe wobudlelwano ingeyokubonga, kumele idliwe ngalelolanga inikelwa. Akumelanga eyinye isalele elakusasa. **16** Kodwa nxa umnikelo wakhe ungenxa yokugcwalisa isifungo loba ungumnikelo wesihle, umhlatshelo lowo uzadliwa ngalelolanga lokuwunikela, kodwa okuyabe kusele kungadliwa ngelanga elilandelayo. **17** Yonke inyama yomhlatshelo esalayo kuze kwedlule insuku ezintathu kufanele itshiswe. **18** Nxa kulenyama yomnikelo wobudlelwano engadliwa ngelanga lesithathu, lowo oyinikeleyo kasoze amukeleke. Ayisoze ibalelwe kulowo oyinikeleyo, ngoba ingahlambulukanga. Umuntu odla enye yayo uzakuba lomlandu ngayo. **19** Inyama ethinta loba yini engcolileyo ngokomkhuba akumelanga idliwe; kumele itshiswe. Kodwa eyinye inyama ingadliwa yiloba ngubani ohlambulukileyo ngokomkhuba. **20** Kodwa nxa kulomuntu ongcolileyo angadla inyama yomnikelo wobudlelwano engekaThixo, lowomuntu kumele axotshwe ebantwini bakibo. **21** Nxa kulomuntu othinta okuthile okungcolileyo, akukhathalekile kumbe

kuyikungcola komuntu loba okwenyamazana loba okunye
nje okungcolileyo, okwenyanyekayo, abesesidla inyama
yomnikelo wobudlelwano engekaThixo, lowomuntu
kumele axotshwe ebantwini bakibo.'" **22** UThixo wathi
kuMosi, **23** "Tshela abako-Israyeli uthi: 'Lingaze ladla
amahwahwa enkomo, awezimvu loba awembuzi. **24**
Amahwahwa enyamazana ezifeleyo loba edatshulwe yizilo
zeganga angasetshenziswa kokunye, kodwa akumelanga
liwadle. **25** Umuntu odla amahwahwa enyamazana
okungenziwa ngayo umnikelo wokutshiswa kuThixo
kumele axotshwe ebantwini bakibo. **26** Njalo lingadli
igazi lenyoni loba inyamazana yiphi kuzozonke izindawo
elihlala kuzo. **27** Nxa umuntu esidla igazi, lowomuntu
kumele axotshwe ebantwini bakibo.'" **28** UThixo wathi
kuMosi, **29** "Tshela abako-Israyeli uthi: 'Umuntu oletha
umnikelo wobudlelwano kuThixo kumele alethe ingxenye
yawo njengomhlatshelo wakhe kuThixo. **30** Kumele anikele
ngezandla zakhe umhlatshelo wokudla kuThixo. Kumele
alethe amahwahwa, ndawonye lesifuba, abesezunguza
isifuba phambi kukaThixo njengomnikelo wokuzunguza.
31 Umphristi uzatshisa amahwahwa e-alithareni, kodwa
isifuba ngesika-Aroni kanye lamadodana akhe. **32** Kumele
uphe umphristi umlenze wesokunene eminikelweni yakho
yobudlelwano ube ngumnikelo wakho. **33** Indodana ka-
Aroni enikela igazi lamahwahwa omnikelo wobudlelwano
izathola umlenze wesokunene njengesabelo sayo.
34 Ngithethe isifuba esizunguzwayo kanye lomlenze
onikelwayo emnikelweni wobudlelwano wabako-Israyeli
ngapha u-Aroni umphristi kanye lamadodana akhe

njengesabelo sabo sezikhathi zonke esivela kwabako-
Israyeli.'" **35** Le yingxenye yemihlatshelo yokudla enikelwa
kuThixo eyabelwa u-Aroni kanye lamadodana akhe
ngelanga abethulwa ngalo ukuba basebenzele uThixo
njengabaphristi. **36** Ngelanga abagcotshwa ngalo, uThixo
walaya abako-Israyeli ukuthi banikele lokho njengasabelo
sabo sezikhathi zonke kuzizukulwane ezizayo. **37** Le-
ke yiyo imithetho emayelana lomnikelo wokutshiswa,
umnikelo wamabele, umnikelo wesono, umnikelo wecala,
umnikelo wokugcotshwa lomnikelo wobudlelwano, **38**
uThixo awupha uMosi entabeni yeSinayi ngelanga alaya
ngalo abako-Israyeli ukuthi balethe iminikelo yabo
kuThixo, enkangala yaseSinayi.

8 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** "Letha u-Aroni lamadodana
akhe, izembatho zabo, amafutha okugcoba ogcotshelwa
isikhundla, inkunzi yomnikelo wesono, inqama
ezimbili lesitsha sokuthwalela isinkwa esibhekhwe
singelamvubelo, **3** ubusubuthanisa ibandla lonke
esangweni lethente lokuhlangana." **4** UMosi wenza
njengokulaya kukaThixo, ibandla lonke laselibuthana
esangweni lethente lokuhlangana. **5** UMosi wakhuluma
ebandleni wathi, "Lokhu yikho uThixo alaye ukuthi
kwenziwe." **6** UMosi waseletha u-Aroni lamadodana akhe
phambili, wabagezisa ngamanzi. **7** Wagqokisa u-Aroni
ibhatshi, wasemgaxa ibhanti, wamgqokisa isembatho
semahlombe, waphinda wabopha isembatho semahlombe
ngozwezwe lwaso olwelukwe ngobungcitshi; walibophela
kuye. **8** Wamgqokisa isembatho sesifuba wasebeka i-
Urimi leThumimi esambathweni leso. **9** Wamthwalisa

iqhiye ekhanda lakhe, phambi kwayo wabeka icence
legolide, umqhele ongcwele, njengalokhu uThixo ayelaye
uMosi ukuthi akwenze. **10** UMosi wathatha amafutha
okugcoba ogcotshelwa isikhundla wagcoba ithabanikeli
lakho konke okwakukulo, wakwahlukanisela uThixo. **11**
Wachela amanye amafutha e-alithareni kasikhombisa,
wagcoba i-alithari lezitsha zalo zonke, lomkolo walo,
lalapho obekwa khona ukuze akwahlukanisele uThixo.
12 Wathela amanye amafutha ekhanda lika-Aroni
wamgcoba ukuba amahlukanisele uThixo. **13** Wasesondeza
amadodana ka-Aroni phambili, wawagqokisa amabhatshi,
wawabopha ngamabhanti njalo wawabophela izingwane
emakhanda awo njengalokho uThixo akulaya uMosi.
14 Waseletha inkunzi yomnikelo wesono, u-Aroni
lamadodana akhe babeka izandla zabo phezu kwekhanda
layo. **15** UMosi wahlaba inkunzi, wasethatha elinye igazi,
waselininda empondweni ze-alithare ngomunwe ukuze
lihlambuluke. Wathululela igazi elalisele phansi kwe-
alithari walahlukanisela uThixo, ukwenza ukubuyisana
ngalo. **16** UMosi wasethatha idanga eligoqela
ezangaphakathi, amahwahwa aphezu kwesibindi, lezinso
zombili lamahwahwa azo, wasekutshisela e-alithareni.
17 Kodwa inkunzi lesikhumba sayo, lenyama yayo,
lamathumbu ayo wakutshisela phandle kwezihonqo
njengalokho uThixo amlaya khona. **18** Waseletha inqama
ukuze ibe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, u-Aroni lamadodana
akhe babeka izandla zabo phezu kwekhanda layo. **19**
UMosi wayihlaba inqama, wasechela igazi layo emaceleni
wonke e-alithare. **20** Wahlahlela inqama yaba ngamaqatha,

wasetshisa inhloko, amaqatha lamahwahwa. **21** Wagezisa
ezangaphakathi lemilenze ngamanzi, wasetshisa isidumbu
sonke senqama e-alithareni njengomnikelo wokutshiswa,
iphunga elimnandi, umnikelo owenziwa kuThixo
ngomlilo njengoba uThixo walaya uMosi. **22** Waseletha
eyinye inqama, eyayizasetshenziswa begcotshelwa
izikhundla, u-Aroni lamadodana akhe babeka izandla
zabo phezu kwekhanda layo. **23** UMosi wahlaba
inqama, wathatha elinye igazi layo walininda esiqwini
sendlebe yokunene ka-Aroni, esithupheni sesandla
sakhe sokunene lasozwaneni olukhulu lonyawo lwakhe
lwesokunene. **24** UMosi waletha amadodana ka-Aroni
phambili, waseninda elinye igazi eziqwini zendlebe
zawo zakwesokudla lasezithupheni zezandla zabo
zakwesokudla. Emva kwalokho wasechela igazi emaceleni
wonke e-alithare. **25** Wathatha amahwahwa, umsila
ononileyo ledanga eligoqela ezangaphakathi, amahwahwa
aphezu kwesibindi, izinso zombili lamahwahwa azo
kanye lomlenze wakwesokudla. **26** Esitsheni sesinkwa
esibhekhwa singelamvubelo, esasiphambi kukaThixo,
wathatha isinkwa esikhulu, esasixutshaniswe lamafutha
e-oliva kanye lesinkwa esincinyane, wasekufaka
emahwahweni lasemlenzeni wesokunene. **27** Wabeka
konke lokhu ezandleni zika-Aroni lezamadodana akhe,
bakuzunguza phambi kukaThixo, kwaba ngumnikelo
wokuzunguza. **28** UMosi wakuthatha ezandleni
zabo wasekutshisela e-alithareni phezu komnikelo
wokutshiswa, kwaba ngumnikelo wokugcotshwa
olephunga elimnandi, umhlatshelo wokudla onikelwa

kuThixo. 29 UMosi wasethatha isifuba, esesiyisabelo sakhe
enqameni yokugcotshwa, wasizunguza phambi kukaThixo
njengomnikelo wokuzunguzwa njengokulaywa kukaMosi
nguThixo. 30 UMosi wasethatha amanye amafutha
okugcobela isikhundla lelinye igazi elisuka e-alithareni,
wasechela u-Aroni lezembatho zakhe kanye lamadodana
akhe lezembatho zawo. Ngalokho wangcwelisa u-
Aroni lezembatho zakhe, lamadodana akhe lezembatho
zawo. 31 UMosi wasesithi ku-Aroni lamadodana akhe,
"Phekelani inyama esangweni lethente lokuhlangana,
liyidlele khona lesinkwa esivela esitsheni seminikelo
yokugcotshwa njengokulaywa kwami ukuthi 'u-Aroni
lamadodana akhe yibo abazakudla.' 32 Beselitshisa yonke
inyama lesinkwa okuzasala. 33 Lingasuki esangweni
lethente lokuhlangana okwensuku eziyisikhombisa,
kuze kuphele amalanga okugcotshwa kwenu, ngoba
ukugcotshwa kwenu kuzathatha insuku eziyisikhombisa.
34 Lokho okwenziwa namuhla kwalaywa nguThixo
ukwenzela ukuthi lilungiselwe indlela yokubuyisana.
35 Kumele lihlale esangweni lethente lokuhlangana
ubusuku lemini, okwensuku eziyisikhombisa lisenza
lokho okuyabe kufunwa nguThixo ukuze lingafi, ngoba
yikho engakulaywayo." 36 Ngakho u-Aroni lamadodana
akhe benza konke uThixo ayebalaye khona ngoMosi.

9 Ngosuku lwesificaminwembili uMosi wabiza u-Aroni
lamadodana akhe kanye labadala bako-Israyeli. 2
Wathi ku-Aroni, "Thatha iguqa lenkunzi engelasici
ibe ngumnikelo wesono, lenqama engelasici ibe
ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, ukwethule phambi kukaThixo.

3 Ubusutshela abako-Israyeli uthi: ‘Thathani impongo
ibe ngumnikelo wesono, ithole lezinyane, konke
kungokulomnyaka owodwa njalo kungelasici, kube
ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, 4 uthathe inkabi kanye lenqama
kube ngumnikelo wobudlelwano oba ngumhlatshelo
phambi kukaThixo, ndawonye lomnikelo wamabele
ohlanganiswe lamafutha, ngoba uThixo uzabonakala
kuwe lamhlanje.’” 5 Bathatha izinto lezo uMosi
ayebalaye ngazo bazisa phambi kwethente lokuhlangana,
ibandla lonke lasondela eduze lema phambi kukaThixo.
6 UMosi wasesithi, “Lokhu yikho uThixo alaye
ukuthi likwenze, ukuze inkazimulo kaThixo ibonakale
kini.” 7 UMosi wathi ku-Aroni, “Woza e-alithareni
uzonikela umhlatshelo wesono sakho kanye lomnikelo
wakho wokutshiswa, wenzele wena kanye labantu
indlela yokubuyisana. Unikele umhlatshelo wabantu
ubenzele uxolo njengalokhu okulaywe nguThixo.” 8
Ngakho u-Aroni weza e-alithareni, wahlaba ithole
laba ngumnikelo wakhe wesono. 9 Amadodana
akhe aletha igazi kuye, wasegxumuza umunwe
wakhe egazini waninda ngalo impondo ze-alithare.
10 E-alithareni watshisa amahwahwa, izinso kanye
lamahwahwa aphezu kwesibindi kungokomnikelo wesono,
njengalokhu uThixo ayekulaye uMosi. 11 Inyama
kanye lesikhumba wakutshisela ngaphandle kwezihonqo.
12 Wasehlaba umnikelo wokutshiswa. Amadodana
akhe amnika igazi, walichela inxa zonke ze-alithare.
13 Bamupha umnikelo wokutshiswa, isitho ngesitho
kugoqela inhloko, wakutshisela e-alithareni. 14 Wagezisa

ezangaphakathi kanye lemilenze wakutshisela phezu
komnikelo wokutshiswa e-alithareni. **15** U-Aroni
waseletha umnikelo owawungowabantu, wathatha imbuzi
eyayingeyomnikelo wesono wayihlaba, waseyinikela yaba
ngumnikelo wesono njengalokhu ayekwenze ngeyakuqala.
16 Waletha umnikelo wokutshiswa wawunikela ngendlela
emisiweyo. **17** Waletha njalo umnikelo wamabele,
wacupha ngesandla, wasewutshisela e-alithareni phezu
kwalowo owokutshiswa ayewunikele ekuseni. **18**
Wahlaba inkabi kanye lenqama kwaba ngumnikelo
wobudlelwano ebantwini. Amadodana akhe amnika
igazi, walichela inxa zonke ze-alithare. **19** Kodwa
amahwahwa enkabi lawenqama, lomsila ononileyo,
idanga, izinso, lamahwahwa aphezu kwesibindi **20**
bakwendlala phezu kwesifuba, u-Aroni wasetshisela
amahwahwa e-alithareni. **21** U-Aroni wazunguza izifuba
kanye lomlenze wokwesokunene phambi kukaThixo
njengomnikelo wokuzunguza, njengokulaya kukaMosi.
22 U-Aroni wasephakamisela izandla zakhe ebantwini
wababusisa. Kwathi esenikele umnikelo wesono, umnikelo
wokutshiswa kanye lowobudlelwano, wahlala phansi. **23**
UMosi lo-Aroni basebesiyangena ethenteni lokuhlangana.
Bathi bephuma, babusisa abantu; inkazimulo kaThixo
yabonakala kubo bonke abantu. **24** Kwavela umlilo
lapho ngoba uThixo wayekhona, kwatsha umnikelo
wokutshiswa kanye lamahwahwa e-alithareni. Abantu
bonke bathi bebona lokho, bamemeza ngentokozo bathi
mbo ngobuso phansi.

10 Amadodana ka-Aroni uNadabi lo-Abhihu bathatha
izitsha zempepha, bafaka umlilo kuzo, bafaka impepha;
basebenikela ngomlilo phambi kukaThixo ngokungekho
emandleni abo, njalo kuphambene lomlayo wakhe. **2**
Kwavela umlilo lapho uThixo ayekhona, wabatshisa
bafa phambi kukaThixo. **3** UMosi wasesithi ku-Aroni,
"Lokhu yikho okwakhulunywa nguThixo aze athi:
'Kulabo abasondela kimi Ubungcwele bami buzabonakala,
phambi kwabo bonke abantu Ngizadunyiswa.'" U-Aroni
wala ethule. **4** UMosi wabiza uMishayeli lo-Elizafani
amadodana kamalumakhe ka-Aroni u-Uziyeli, wathi
kubo, "Wozani lapha lizothwala abafowenu libakhuphele
phandle kwezihonqo, khatshana laphambi kwendlu
engcwele." **5** Ngakho beza babathwala belokhu begqoke
amabhatshi abo, babakhuphela ngaphandle kwezihonqo
njengokulaya kukaMosi. **6** UMosi wasesithi ku-Aroni
lamadodana akhe u-Eliyazari lo-Ithamari, "Lingayekeli
inwele zenu zingembozwanga njalo lingadabuli izigqoko
zenu ngokuhlulukelwa, funa life, loThixo athukuthelele
abantu bonke. Kodwa zonke izihlobo zenu lendlu
yonke ka-Israyeli bangabakhalela labo ababhujiswe
nguThixo ngomlilo. **7** Lingaze lasuka esangweni lethente
lokuhlangana funa life, ngoba amafutha kaThixo
okugcoba ogcotshelwa isikhundla aphezu kwenu." Ngakho
benza njengokulaya kukaMosi. **8** UThixo wasesithi
ku-Aroni, **9** "Wena lamadodana akho akumelanga
linathe iwayini loba okunye okunathwayo okubilileyo
nxa lisiyangena ethenteni lokuhlangana, funa life. Lo
ngumlayo omi kuze kube nininini kuzizukulwane ezizayo.

10 Kumele lahlukanise okungcwele kokungangcwele,
okuhlanzekileyo kokungahlanzekanga, **11** njalo kumele
lifundise abako-Israyeli zonke izimiso uThixo abaphe zona
ngoMosi." **12** UMosi wathi ku-Aroni kanye lamadodana
akhe aseleyo, u-Eliyazari lo-Ithamari, "Thathani umnikelo
wamabele oseleyo emihlatshelweni yokudla enikelwe
kuThixo, liwudle ungelamvubelo eceleni kwe-alithari
ngoba ungcwele kakhulu. **13** Udleleni endaweni engcwele,
ngoba uyisabelo senu kanye lamadodana enu, njengoba
ngilaywe ngokunjalo. **14** Kodwa wena lamadodana akho
kanye lamadodakazi akho lingadla isifuba esazunguzwayo
kanye lomlenze onikelweyo. Kudleleni endaweni
ehlanzekileyo ngokomkhuba; kuphiwe wena kanye
labantwabakho njengesabelo somnikelo wobudlelwano
kwabako-Israyeli. **15** Umlenze owanikelwayo kanye
lesifuba esazunguzwayo kumele kulethwe kanye
lamahwahwa anikelwa ngomlilo, azozunguzwa phambi
kukaThixo njengomnikelo wokuzunguzwa. Lokho
kuzakuba yisabelo sansukuzonke esakho kanye
labantwabakho, njengokulaya kukaThixo." **16** UMosi
wathi ebuza ngembuzi yomnikelo wesono wathola
ukuthi yayisitshisiwe, wathukuthelela u-Eliyazari lo-
Ithamari, amadodana ka-Aroni ayesesele, wawabuza
wathi, **17** "Kungani lingadlelanga umnikelo wesono
endlini engcwele na? Ungcwele kakhulu; lawuphiwa ukuze
ususe icala labantu ngokwenza ukuthi babuyiswe phambi
kukaThixo. **18** Njengoba igazi lawo lingangeniswanga
eNdaweni eNgcwele, bekumele imbuzi liyidlele endlini
engcwele njengokulaya kwami." **19** U-Aroni waphendula

uMosi wathi, “Lamuhla benze umhlatshelo womnikelo
wesono kanye lomnikelo wokutshiswa phambi kukaThixo,
kodwa izinto ezinjengalezi sezenzakele kimi. Nxa bengidle
umnikelo wesono lamuhla, kambe uThixo ubengachelesa
ngalokho na?” 20 UMosi wasuthiseka ekuzwa lokho.

11 UThixo wathi kuMosi lo-Aroni, 2 “Alibokuthi kwabako-
Israyeli: ‘Kuzozonke izinyamazana ezisemhlabeni,
yilezi elingazidla; 3 lingadla zonke izinyamazana
ezilenklagu ezivulekileyo lezentshisayo. 4 Zikhona ezinye
ezentshisayo kuphela, zibe khona ezinye ezilenklagu
ezivulekileyo kuphela kodwa lingabozidla. Ikamela
loba lisentshisa kalilanklagu ezivulekileyo; ngomkhuba
kalihlanzekanga kini. 5 Imbila loba isentshisa kayilanklagu
ezivulekileyo; ingcolile kini. 6 Umvundla, loba usentshisa,
kawulanklagu ezivulekileyo; ungcolile kini. 7 Lengulube,
loba ilenklagu ezivulekileyo ngokupheleleyo, ayentshisi;
ingcolile kini. 8 Akufanelanga lidle inyama yazo njalo
akufanelanga lithinte loba izidumbu zazo; ngoba zingcolile
kini. 9 Kuzozonke izidalwa ezihlala emanzini asolwandle
lasezifuleni, lingadla zonke ezilempiko lamaxolo. 10 Kodwa
zonke izidalwa ezisolwandle lasezifuleni ezingelampiko
lamaxolo, kungelani lokuthi ngezihamba ngamaxuku
kumbe phakathi kwazo zonke eziphila emanzini kumele
lizenyanye. 11 Njalo njengoba lizazenyanya, lingabokudla
inyama yazo, njalo kumele lizenyanye lezidumbu zazo. 12
Yonke inyamazana ehlala emanzini engalampiko lamaxolo
kumele yenyanyeke kini. 13 Lezi yizinyoni okumele
lizenyanye njalo lingazidli ngoba zingcolile: ukhozi, ilinqe,
14 uhelwane olubomvu, loba wuphi umhlobo wohelwane,

15 imihlobo yonke yamawabayi, **16** isikhova esilesicholo,
isikhova esitshaya udweba, ingabuzane, loba wuphi
umhlobo wokhozi, **17** umandukulo, itshayamanzi, isikhova
esikhulu, **18** isikhova esimhlophe, isikhova senkangala,
ukhozi oludla inhlanzi, **19** ingabuzane, lawuphi umhlobo
welanda, imvenduna lomalulwane. **20** Zonke izibungu
ezilamaphiko ezihamba ngenyawo zazo ezine kumele
zibe ngezingcolileyo kini. **21** Kodwa kulezinye izibungu
ezilamaphiko, ezihamba ngezinyawo zazo ezine, lingadla
lezo ezilamangqondo, ezeqa ngawo emhlabathini. **22** Kuzo
lingadla intethe ngemihlobo yazo, lamadiye ngemihlobo
yawo. **23** Kodwa zonke ezinye izibungu ezilamaphiko
lenyawo ezine lizenyanye. **24** Liyabe liyazingcolisa
ngalezi; ngakho loba ngubani othinta izidumbu zazo
uzatshona engongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **25** Ozaphakamisa
izidumbu zezinyamazana lezi kumele ahlambulule
izigqoko zakhe, kanti-ke yena uzaba ngongcolileyo kuze
kuhlwe. **26** Yonke inyamazana elengqina elingehlukananga
ngokupheleleyo loba engentshisiyo ingcolile kini,
wonke othinta isidumbu sezinyamazana lezi uzabe
esengongcolile. **27** Kuzozonke izinyamazana ezihamba
ngenyawo ezine, lezo ezihamba ngezidladla zingcolile kini;
kuzakuthi wonke othinta izidumbu zazo abe ngongcolileyo
kuze kuhlwe. **28** Loba ngubani ozaphakamisa izidumbu
zezinyamazana lezi kumele ahlambulule izigqoko zakhe,
njalo uzatshona engongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. Zingcolile
kini. **29** Ezinyamazaneni zonke ezihambahambayo
emhlabathini, lezi zingcolile kini: indlegu, igundwane,
lemihlobo yonke yemibankwa emikhulu, **30** untulo,

imbulumakhasane, umbankwa, isiqhuza lonwabu. **31**
Kuzozonke ezihuquzelayo emhlabathini, lezi zingcolile
kini. Loba ngubani ozithinta sezifile uzatshona
engongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **32** Nxa kungafa eyinye yazo
iwele phezu kolutho, lololutho, loba lusetshenziswani
luzabe selungolungcolileyo, loba lwenziwe ngesigodo,
ngelembu, ngesikhumba loba ngesaka. Lufakeni emanzini;
luzabe lungcolile kuze kuhlwe, lapho-ke luzabe
seluhlambulukile. **33** Nxa esinye sazo singawela embizeni
yomdaka, konke okusembizeni kuyabe sekungcolile,
sekumele ubulale imbiza. **34** Konke ukudla obekungadliwa
okuchaphakelwe ngamanzi aleyo mbiza kungcolile,
njalo lobekunganathwa kuvela kuleyo mbiza kungcolile.
35 Loba yini ewelwe yizidumbu zezinanakazana lezi
iba ngengcolileyo; iziko loba imbiza yokupheka
sekumele kubhidlizwe. Kuyabe sekungcolile, njalo
kumele likuthathe njengokungcolileyo. **36** Kanti-ke,
umthombo loba umgqomo wokukha amanzi uhlala
uhlambulukile, kodwa loba ngubani othinta izidumbu lezi
ungcolile. **37** Nxa isidumbu sezinyamazana lezi singawela
loba kuyiphi inhlanyelo esilungele ukuhlanyelwa,
izahlala ihlambulukile. **38** Kodwa nxa amanzi esethelwe
enhlanyelweni, isidumbu sakhona besesiwela phezu
kwayo, isingcolile kini. **39** Nxa inyamazana elivunyelwe
ukuyidla ingazifela, lowo othinta isidumbu sayo uzakuba
ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **40** Loba ngubani ozakudla
inyama yalesisidumbu kumele ahlambulule izigqoko
zakhe, uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. Loba
ngubani ozaphakamisa lesisidumbu, kumele ahlambulule

izigqoko zakhe, uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe. **41**
Loba yisiphi isinanakazana esihuquzelayo emhlabathini
siyenyanyeka, kasingadliwa. **42** Akufanelanga lidle
izinanakazana zonke ezihambahambayo emhlabathini,
loba ngezihuquzela ngezisu loba ngezihamba ngazozonke
zone loba ngezilenyawo ezinengi; ziyenyanyeka. **43**
Lingazingcolisi ngezinanakazana lezi, lingazingcolisi
ngenxa yazo njalo lingayekeli zilingcolisa. **44**
NginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, zihlambululeni
libengcwele, ngoba mina ngingcwele. Lingazingcolisi
ngezinanakazana ezihuquzelayo emhlabathini. **45**
NginguThixo owalikhupha eGibhithe ukuze ngibe
nguNkulunkulu wenu; kungakho wobani ngcwele, ngoba
mina ngingcwele. **46** Le yiyo imithetho emayelana
lezinyamazana, izinyoni, yonke into ephilayo entsheza
emanzini lezinanakazana ezihuquzela emhlabathini.
47 Kumele lehlukanise phakathi kwezingcolileyo
lezihlambulukileyo, lehlukanise phakathi kwezidalwa
eziphilayo ezingadliwa kanye lokungamelanga zidliwe.'"

12 UThixo wathi kuMosi: **2** "Tshela abako-Israyeli
ukuthi: 'Umfazi ozithweleyo obelethe indodana uzakuba
ngongcolileyo ngokomkhuba okwensuku eziyisikhombisa
njengoba engcolile ngesikhathi esemfuleni. **3** Ngosuku
lwesificaminwembili indodana le kuzamele isokwe. **4**
Owesifazane kufanele ame okwensuku ezingamatshumi
amathathu lantathu ukuze ahlanjululwe ukopha
kwakhe. Ngalesisikhathi, akumelanga abambe ulutho
olungcwele njalo akumelanga aye endlini engcwele
kuze kwedlule insuku zakhe zokuhlanjululwa. **5** Nxa

angabeletha indodakazi, owesifazane uzaba ngongcolileyo
okwamaviki amabili, njenganxa esemfuleni. Kufanele
ahlale okwensuku ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lezinsuku
eziyisithupha ukuze ahlanjululwe ukopha kwakhe.
6 Nxa insuku zokuhlanjululwa ngokwendodana loba
indodakazi seziphelile, kumele owesifazane alethe
izinyane lemvu elilomnyaka owodwa kumphristi
esangweni lethente lokuhlangana ukuze libe ngumnikelo
wokutshiswa kanye lephuphu lenkwilimba loba ijuba
kube ngumnikelo wesono. **7** Umphristi nguye ozanikela
umnikelo phambi kukaThixo ukumenzela ukubuyisana,
ngalokho uzabe esehlambulukile ngokomkhuba ekopheni
kwakhe. Le yiyo imithetho elandelwa ngowesifazane
ekubeletheni umfana loba inkazana. **8** Nxa engenelisi
ukunikela ngezinyane lemvu, kumele alethe amajuba
amabili loba inkwilimba ezisesencane ezimbili, okunye
kungumnikelo wokutshiswa okunye kungumnikelo
wesono. Ngalindlela umphristi uzamenzela ukubuyisana,
owesifazane uzahlambuluka.'"

13 UThixo wathi kuMosi lo-Aroni, **2** "Loba ngubani ozabe
evuvukile, loba equbukile, loba elechatha elicazimulayo
ejwabini lakhe okungasuka kube ngumkhuhlane
wobulephero, kumele alethwe ku-Aroni umphristi
loba komunye wamadodana akhe ongumphristi. **3**
Umphristi kahlole lesisilonda esisejwabini lakhe,
kuthi kungabonakala ukuthi uboya obusesilondeni
sebumhlophe, lokuthi lesilonda laso sizikile enyameni,
kuyabe kungumkhuhlane wobulephero. Nxa umphristi
emhlola, uzamtshela ukuthi ungcolile ngokomlayo.

4 Kanti-ke lanxa ibala elisejwabini limhlophe kodwa
libonakala ukuthi alijulanga enyameni njalo loboya
obukhonapho bungakabimhlophe, umphristi kamsuse
ebantwini, ahlale yedwa okwensuku eziyisikhombisa.
5 Ngosuku lwesikhombisa umphristi kumele amhlole,
kuthi-ke nxa ebona ukuthi isilonda lokhu sinjalo njalo
kasiqhelanga ejwabini, kumele amehlukanise kwabanye
okwezinye njalo insuku eziyisikhombisa. **6** Ngosuku
lwesikhombisa umphristi uzamhlola njalo, kuthi-ke nxa
isilonda sesifiphele singaqhelanga ejwabini, umphristi
uzamtshela lowomuntu ukuthi usehlambulukile,
bekukade kuyikuqubuka kodwa nje. Leyondoda
izagezisa izigqoko zayo njalo iyabe isihlambulukile. **7**
Kodwa ukuqubuka kungaqhela ejwabini lakhe ngemva
kokuba eseke waziveza kumphristi ukuba kuthiwe
usehlambulukile, kumele aziveze njalo kumphristi.
8 Umphristi uzamhlola, kuthi-ke nxa ukuqubuka
kuqhelile ejwabini, umphristi kumele amtshele ukuthi
kakahlambuluki; yibulephero. **9** Nxa kulomuntu
olobulephero, kumele alethwe kumphristi. **10** Umphristi
kamhlole, kuthi nxa kuleqhubu elimhlophe eseliphendule
uboya babamhlophe njalo lilomlomo, **11** yibulephero,
ngakho umphristi uzakuthi ungcolile. Kangamehlukanisi
labanye, ngoba uvele esengongcolileyo. **12** Nxa ubulephero
sobumemetheka umzimba wonke okubonwa ngumphristi
ukuthi sobugcwele kusukela ekhanda kuze kube
sezinyaweni, **13** umphristi uzamhlola, kuthi nxa bugcwele
umzimba wonke, atsho athi lowomuntu uhlambulukile.
Njengoba ijwabu seliphenduke labamhlophe lonke, uyabe

ehlambulukile. **14** Kodwa nxa kubonakala sekupetuka
inyama esilondeni uzabe engongcolileyo. **15** Umphristi
nxa ebona inyama isipetuka uzakuthi ungcolile. Inyama
epetukileyo ingcolile; ulobulephero. **16** Kodwa leyonyama
epetukileyo ingaguquka ibemhlophe kufanele onjalo aye
kumphristi. **17** Umphristi amhlole, kuthi nxa izilonda
sezisuke zaba mhlophe, umphristi uzakuthi lowo olazo
uhlambulukile; ngakho uzabe esehlambulukile. **18** Nxa
kulomuntu olethumba ejwabini lakhe libe seliphola,
19 kuthi lapho obekulethumba khona kubonakale
kumhlotshana kuvuvukile loba iqhubu elibomvana,
kumele azilethe kumphristi. **20** Umphristi alihlole,
kuthi nxa kubonakala lijulile loboya obuphezu kwalo
sebumhlophe, umphristi uzakuthi ungcolile. Yibulephero
obuvela lapho obekulethumba khona. **21** Kodwa nxa
khona laphayana ekuhlolweni kwalo ngumphristi
kungelaboya obumhlophe phezu kwalo, njalo lingajulanga
selifiphele, kulapho umphristi azamehlukanisa khona
labanye okwensuku eziyisikhombisa. **22** Nxa liqhela
ejwabini, umphristi uzakuthi ungcolile, lona liyisifo
esithelelwanayo. **23** Kodwa nxa umbala walo ulokhu
unjalo, njalo lingaqhelanga, kuyabe kulitshisa elatshiywa
lithumba, ngakho umphristi uzakuthi uhlambulukile.
24 Nxa umuntu elethuthuva ejwabini lakhe besekuvela
itshatha elibomvana loba elimhlophe enyameni
epetukileyo yetshisa, **25** umphristi kalihlole, kuzakuthi
nxa uboya obuphezu kwalo sebumhlophe, kubonakale
kungani kujulile, yibulephero obuvela ngethuthuva.
Umphristi uzakutsho ukuthi ungcolile, yibulephero. **26**

Kodwa umphristi angalihlola kubonakale kungelaboya
obumhlophe, kungajulanga njalo sekufiphele, yikho
lapho umphristi azamehlukanisa labanye okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa. **27** Ngosuku lwesikhombisa umphristi
uzamhlola, kuthi nxa liqhela ejwabini, umphristi
athi ungcolile, yibulephero. **28** Kodwa nxa itshatha
lilokhu linjalo futhi lingaqhelanga ejwabini kodwa
selifiphele, kuyabe kulithuthuva elivuvukileyo, umphristi
uzakuthi uhlambulukile, bekulitshisa nje kuphela. **29**
Nxa owesilisa loba owesifazane elesilonda ekhanda
loba esilevini, **30** umphristi kasihlole, kuthi nxa
kubonakala sijulile enyameni, inwele phezu kwaso
sezimpofana njalo zingakhuli, umphristi uzakuthi
lowomuntu ungcolile, yibulephero bekhanda loba
obesilevu. **31** Kodwa nxa umphristi angasihlola isilonda
leso abone singajulanga, kungelanwele ezimnyama
kuso, umphristi uzamsusa lowomuntu ebantwini
okwensuku eziyisikhombisa. **32** Ngosuku lwesikhombisa,
umphristi kumele asihlole leso silonda, kuthi nxa
singaqhelanga ejwabini, njalo kungelaboya obulithanga
phezu kwaso, khona kubonakala ukuthi asijulanga
enyameni, **33** kufanele aphucwe kutshiywe indawo
elesifo, umphristi aphinde amehlukanise kwabanye
okwensuku eziyisikhombisa. **34** Ngosuku lwesikhombisa
umphristi kumele asihlole, kuthi nxa singaqhelanga
njalo kukhanya singajulanga enyameni, umphristi kathi
uhlambulukile. Kufanele agezise izigqoko zakhe, abesesiba
ngohlambulukileyo. **35** Kodwa nxa isilonda siqhela
ejwabini emva kokuba sekuthiwe usehlambulukile,

36 umphristi uzamhlola, kanti-ke nxa isilonda sisuke
saqhela ejwabini, akudingakali ukuthi umphristi adinge
ukubona uboya obulithanga; lowomuntu ungcolile. 37
Kodwa nxa ngokubona kwakhe isilonda leso silokhu
singaguqukanga sekulenwele ezimnyama kuso, siyabe
sesipholile. Uyabe esehlambulukile, umphristi uzakuthi
uhlambulukile. 38 Nxa indoda loba owesifazane
elamabala amhlotshana ejwabini, 39 umphristi kumele
awahlole, kuthi nxa amabala lawo emhlotshana
okungani kufiphele, kuyabe kuyikuqubuka okumveleleyo
ejwabini; ngakho lowomuntu uhlambulukile. 40 Nxa
indoda ingaselanwele isilempabanga, ihlambulukile.
41 Nxa ingaselanwele phezu kwebunzi, isilempabanga
ihlambulukile. 42 Kodwa nxa ilesilonda esibomvana-
okumhlotshana ekhanda elilempabanga loba ebunzini,
yibulephero obuyabe buqalisa ekhanda loba ebunzini.
43 Umphristi kayihlole leyondoda, kuthi nxa isilonda
esivuvukayo ekhanda layo loba ebunzini sibomvana-
okumhlotshana njengobulephero, 44 leyondoda isilabo
njalo isingcolile. Umphristi uzakuthi leyondoda ingcolile
ngenxa yaleso silonda esisekhanda layo. 45 Umuntu
olobulephero kumele agqoke izigqoko ezidabukileyo,
ayekele inwele zakhe zingakanywanga, embese ingxenye
yangaphansi kobuso bakhe amemeze athi: 'Ngingcolile!
Ngingcolile!' 46 Kuzakuthi nxa elokhu elaleso sifo,
ahlale engongcolileyo. Kumele ahlale yedwa, ahlale
ngaphandle kwesihonqo." 47 "Nxa isigqoko sagqokwa
ngumuntu olobulephero, isembatho sewulu loba
eselembu, 48 eselukiweyo loba esiphothiweyo kuyiwulu

loba ilembu, isikhumba loba yini eyenziwe ngesikhumba,
49 nxa lokhu kungcola kusesembathweni selembu,
isikhumba, loba yini eyelukiweyo, loba ephothiweyo
loba kuyini okwesikhumba, kubonakala kuluhlazana
loba kubomvana, yibulephero; kufanele kutshengiswe
umphristi. **50** Umphristi kahlole ukungcola lokhu
abesesehlukanisa leyonto esingcolile, ibekwe yodwa
okwensuku eziyisikhombisa. **51** Ngosuku lwesikhombisa
kuzamele akuhlole, kuthi nxa ukungcola sekuqhelile
esembathweni, eselukiweyo loba esithungiweyo, loba
isikhumba, loba sisetshenziswani, lokho kuyibulephero,
isembatho leso singcolile. **52** Kumele asitshise isembatho
leso, loba eselukiweyo lesithungiweyo, kuyiwulu loba
ilembu, loba kuyinto yesikhumba elesifo sokungcola,
njengoba kuyibulephero; leyonto kumele itshiswe. **53**
Kodwa, nxa kuyikuthi ekuhlolweni kwaso ngumphristi,
kubonakale ukuthi isifo asiqhelanga ezigqokweni, loba
eselukiweyo loba esithungiweyo, loba esesikhumba,
54 uzalaya ukuthi lololutho olungcolileyo lugeziswe.
Kulapho-ke azakwehlukanisa khona kwezinye okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa. **55** Ngemva kokuba lesosembatho
esingcolileyo sesigezisiwe, umphristi uzasihlola, kuthi nxa
isifo sokungcola esisesigqokweni singaguqukanga umbala
waso lanxa siyabe singaqhelanga, singcolile. Kasitshiswe
ngomlilo, loba isifo sokungcola sihlasele nganxanye.
56 Nxa, lapho umphristi esihlola, kubonakale isilonda
sesifiphele ngemva kokugeziswa kwesigqoko, umphristi
kadabule ingxenye ebilesifo esigqokweni loba yisikhumba
loba ngeselukiweyo loba esiphothiweyo. **57** Kodwa nxa

isifo sibonakala futhi esigqokweni, ingabe eselukiweyo
loba esiphothiweyo, loba kungesesikhumba, siyabe
siyaqhela, akuthi konke okulesifo kutshiswe ngomlilo.
58 Isigqoko siphi lasiphi, kungaba ngesokwelukwa,
esokuphothwa loba esesikhumba esesike sageziswa
sahlanzwa lesosifo kumele sigeziswe futhi, kube
yikho ukuhlanzeka kwaso." 59 Le yiyo imilayo
emayelana lokungcoliswa yibulephero ezigqokweni loba
ngezewulu kumbe ezelembu, kungaba ngezelukiweyo
loba eziphothiweyo, loba isikhumba; ukuze kuthiwe
zihlambulukile loba zingcolile.

14 UThixo wathi kuMosi, 2 "Le yimithetho eqondana
lalowo olobulephero ngesikhathi sokuhlanjululwa
kwakhe ngokomkhuba, nxa elethwa phambi komphristi.
3 Umphristi kaphume ezihonqweni ayemhlola. Nxa
umuntu lowo esesilile ebulepherweni, 4 umphristi
uzalaya ukuthi kulethelwe inyoni ezimbili eziphilayo,
ezihlambulukileyo, kanye lenkuni zesihlahla somsedari,
intambo ebomvu lehisophi ukuze lowo muntu
ahlanjululwe. 5 Lapho-ke umphristi uzalaya ukuthi
eyinye yalezo nyoni ibulawelwe phezu kwamanzi
acengekileyo, asembizeni yomdaka. 6 Usezathatha inyoni
ephilayo ayigxamuze ndawonye lokhuni lomsedari,
lentambo ebomvu lehisophi egazini laleyo nyoni
ebulawelwe phezu kwamanzi ahlambulukileyo. 7
Uzachela lowo ohlanjululwa ubulephero ngalelogazi
kasikhombisa, abesesithi usehlambulukile. Abesekhulula
inyoni esaphila izihambele egangeni. 8 Umuntu
okufanele ukuthi ahlanjululwe kumele agezise

izigqoko zakhe, aphuce zonke inwele zakhe, abesegeza
umzimba ngamanzi, ngalokho uzabe esehlambulukile
ngokomkhuba. Ngemva kwalokho usengangena
ezihonqweni, kodwa kumele ahlale ngaphandle
kwethente lakhe okwensuku eziyisikhombisa. **9**
Ngosuku lwesikhombisa kumele aphuce zonke inwele
zakhe, intshiya zakhe kanye lazozonke inwele zakhe.
Kufanele agezise izigqoko zakhe, ageze umzimba
ngamanzi; ngalokho uzakuba ngohlambulukileyo. **10**
Ngosuku lwesificaminwembili kumele alethe amazinyane
amabili amaduna lelilodwa elisikazi, wonke elomnyaka
owodwa, wonke engelasici, ndawonye lezilinganiso
zehefa ezintathu etshumini zefulawa ecolekileyo,
evutshwe ngamafutha, kungumnikelo wamabele,
kanye lehetshezana lwamafutha. **11** Umphristi obikayo
ukuthi usehlambulukile lowomuntu nguye omethulayo
kanye leminikelo yakhe kuThixo esangweni lethente
lokuhlangana. **12** Ngemva kwalokho, umphristi
kathathe elinye izinyane eliduna anikele ngalo kube
ngumnikelo wecala, kanye lehetshezana lwamafutha;
uzakuzunguza phambi kukaThixo, kungumnikelo
wokuzunguzwa. **13** Uzahlaba lelozinyane endaweni
engcwele lapho okuhlatshelwa khona iminikelo yesono
kanye leminikelo yokutshiswa. Umnikelo wecala
ungowomphristi, njengomnikelo wesono; ungcwele
kakhulu. **14** Umphristi uzathatha elinye igazi lomnikelo
wecala alininde oqwangeni lwendlebe yokunene yalowo
ozahlanjululwa, esithupheni sesandla sokunene sakhe.
15 Umphristi uzathatha amanye amafutha, awathele

esandleni sakhe sokhohlo, **16** agxamuze umunwe
wakhe wenkomba emafutheni lawo, abesewafafaza
phambi kukaThixo kasikhombisa. **17** Umphristi
kaninde amafutha aseleyo esandleni oqwangeni
lwendlebe yokunene yalowo ozahlanjululwa, esithupheni
sesandla sokunene lasozwaneni olukhulu lonyawo
lolwesokunene, phezu kwegazi lomnikelo wecala. **18**
Amafutha lawo aseleyo esandleni somphristi kawagcobe
ekhanda lalowo ohlanjululwayo, abesemenzela indlela
yokubuyisana phambi kukaThixo. **19** Ngemva kwalokho,
kalethe umnikelo wesono ecelela ozahlanjululwa
indlela yokubuyisana kulokhu kungcola kwakhe.
Ngemva kwalokho, umphristi uzenza umnikelo
wokutshiswa, **20** anikele ngawo e-alithareni, kanye
lowamabele, amenzele indlela yokubuyisana, ngalokho
uzahlanjululwa. **21** Kodwa-ke, nxa engumyanga,
engazenelisi lezizinto, kumele athathe izinyane
lemvu eliduna libe ngumnikelo wecala ozazunguzwa
ukumenzela indlela yokubuyisana, lengxenye eyodwa
etshumini yefulawa ecolekileyo ehlanganiswe lamafutha,
kungumnikelo wamabele, lehetshezana lwamafutha,
22 lamajuba amabili kumbe amaphuphu enkwilimba
amabili, lokho angakwanelisa, okunye kungumnikelo
wesono kuthi okunye kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa.
23 Ngosuku lwesificaminwembili kumele akulethe
kumphristi ukuba ahlanjululwe esangweni lethente
lokuhlangana phambi kukaThixo. **24** Umphristi
kathathe izinyane lemvu libe ngumnikelo wecala,
ndawonye lehetshezana lwamafutha, akuzunguze

phambi kukaThixo, kube ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa.
25 Uzahlaba izinyane lemvu kube ngumnikelo wecala
abesethatha elinye alininde oqwangeni lwendlebe
yokwesokudla yalowo ozahlanjululwa, esithupheni
sesandla sokunene kanye lasozwaneni olukhulu lonyawo
lwesandla sokunene. **26** Umphristi uzachathekela amanye
amafutha esandleni sakhe senxele, **27** besekusithi
ngomunwe wakhe wenkomba, owesandla sokunene
achele amanye amafutha kasikhombisa phambi
kukaThixo. **28** Kuthi amanye amafutha asesandleni sakhe
awaninde endaweni lezo aninde khona igazi lomnikelo
wecala, oqwangeni lwendlebe yokwesokudla yalowo
ozahlanjululwa, esithupheni sesandla sokunene kanye
lasozwaneni olukhulu lonyawo lwesandla sokunene. **29**
Umphristi uzagcoba ikhanda lalowo ohlanjululwayo
ngamafutha aseleyo esandleni sakhe, emenzela indlela
yokubuyisana phambi kukaThixo. **30** Ngakho uzanikela
ngamajuba lawayana loba amaphuphu enkwilimba lezo,
lokho ayabe ekwenelisile, **31** okunye kungumnikelo
wesono, kuthi okunye kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa,
ndawonye lomnikelo wamabele. Ngale indlela, umphristi
uzakwenzela ozahlanjululwa indlela yokubuyisana
phambi kukaThixo." **32** Le yiyo imithetho yokuphathwa
kwalabo abalomkhuhlane wobulephero abangenelisi
iminikelo yokuhlanjululwa ejayelekileyo. **33** UThixo wathi
kuMosi lo-Aroni, **34** "Nxa lingena ezweni laseKhenani,
lelo engilinika lona ukuba libe yisabelo senu, besengifaka
isikhwekhwe esithelelwanayo endlini kulelolizwe, **35**
umnini waleyondlu kufanele ayetshela umphristi athi

‘ngibona okufanana lesikhwekhwe endlini yami?’ **36**
Umphristi engakayi kuleyondlu ukuyahlola isikhwekhwe
kumele akhiphe isiqondiso sokuthi kutshiswe konke
okukuleyondlu ukuze kungabi lalutho kuleyondlu
oluzathiwa lungcolile. Ngemva kwalokho, umphristi
uzangena ahlole leyondlu. **37** Uzahlola isikhwekhwe
emidulini, kuthi nxa ebona ukuthi kulamabala aluhlaza
loba abomvana emdulini njalo ebonakala ejulile emdulini,
38 umphristi uzaphuma ngomnyango wendlu, awuvale
okwensuku eziyisikhombisa. **39** Ngosuku lwesikhombisa,
umphristi uzabuyela ayehlola leyondlu. Nxa isikhwekhwe
sesigcwele emidulini, **40** uzakhupha isiqondiso sokuthi
amatshe alaleso sikhwekhwe adilizwe, ayephoselwa
endaweni engcolileyo ngaphandle kwedolobho. **41**
Kalaye ukuthi imiduli yonke eyangaphakathi iphalwe,
kuthi lokho okuphaliweyo kuyelahlelwa endaweni
engcolileyo ngaphandle kwedolobho. **42** Besebefaka
amatshe amatsha esikhundleni salawo, bagudule indlu
ngodaka olutsha. **43** Nxa isikhwekhwe sibonakala kutsha
kuleyondlu ngemva kokudilizwa kwamatshe lokuphalwa
kwemiduli njalo isigudulwe, **44** umphristi kahambe
ayeyihlola, nxa efumana isikhwekhwe sesiqhelile
kuleyondlu, kuyabe kuyisikhwekhwe esibulalayo;
leyondlu ingcolile. **45** Kufanele idilizwe, amatshe
ayo, izigodo, lodaka lwayo kumele kuyephoselwa
endaweni engcolileyo ngaphandle kwedolobho. **46**
Loba ngubani ongena kuleyondlu ngesikhathi isavaliwe
uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze kube kusihlwa. **47** Loba
ngubani ozalala loba adlele kuleyondlu kufanele

agezise izigqoko zakhe. 48 Kodwa umphristi angabuya
ezoyihlola afumane ukuthi isikhwekhwe asiqhelanga
ngemva kokugudulwa, uzakuthi indlu ihlambulukile,
ngoba isikhwekhwe singasekho. 49 Ukuze indlu ibe
ngehlanzekileyo, uzathatha inyoni ezimbili kanye lenkuni
zesihlahla somsedari, lentambo ezelukiweyo ezibomvu
lehisophi. 50 Uzahlaba enye yalezi zinyoni emanzini
acengekileyo embizeni yomdaka. 51 Abesethatha
inkuni zesihlahla somsedari, ihisophi, intambo ebomvu
elukiweyo lenyoni ephilayo, akugxamuze egazini lenye
ebuleweyo lamanzi acengekileyo, abesechela leyondlu
kasikhombisa. 52 Uzayihlanza leyondlu ngegazi lenyoni,
amanzi acengekileyo, inyoni ephilayo, inkuni zesihlahla
somsedari, ihisophi lentambo ephothiweyo ebomvu. 53
Ngemva kwalokho kakhulule inyoni ephilayo emangweni
ngaphandle kwedolobho. Ngalindlela uzabe esenze indlela
yokubuyisana kuleyondlu, izabe singehlambulukileyo."
54 Le yiyo imithetho eqondane lobulephero, ukuluma
komzimba, 55 isikhwekhwe ezigqokweni kumbe endlini,
56 ukuvuvuka, ukuqubuka kumbe itshatha elikhanyayo,
57 ukuze kubonakale ukuthi ulutho luhlambulukile
loba lungcolile. Le yiyo imithetho yobulephero kanye
lesikhwekhwe.

15 UThixo wathi kuMosi lo-Aroni, 2 "Khulumani labako-
Israyeli lithi kubo: 'Nxa indoda iphuma ubovu, ubovu
obuphumayo bungcolile. 3 Lanxa buthonta emzimbeni
wakhe loba buvalekile, bumenza abe ngongcolileyo.
Lokhu yikho okwenza ubovu obuphuma emzimbeni
wakhe bumenze abe ngongcolileyo: 4 Loba yiwuphi

umbheda indoda le ephuma ubovu ezalala kuwo, uzakuba
ngongcolileyo, njalo loba kuyini okuzahlala phezu
kwawo, kuzakuba ngokungcolileyo. **5** Loba ngubani
othinta umbheda wakhe kufanele agezise izigqoko
zakhe, abesegeza ngamanzi, uzakuba ngongcolileyo
kuze kube kusihlwa. **6** Loba ngubani ozahlala loba
kuphezu kwani lapho okuke kwahlala khona indoda
ethonta ubovu, kufanele agezise izigqoko zakhe abesegeza
ngamanzi, uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze kube kusihlwa.
7 Loba ngubani ozathinta lindoda kufanele agezise
izigqoko zakhe abesegeza ngamanzi, ngalokho uzakuba
ngongcolileyo kuze kube kusihlwa. **8** Nxa indoda ephuma
ubovu ingakhafulela omunye ongelabo, lowomuntu
kagezise izigqoko zakhe abesegeza ngamanzi, yena
uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze kube kusihlwa. **9** Konke
indoda le ehlala kukho igadile kuzakuba ngokungcolileyo,
10 njalo loba ngubani ozathinta loba yini yezinto
ebezingaphansi kwakhe uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze
kube kusihlwa, loba ngubani ozadobha lezozinto,
kufanele agezise izigqoko zakhe, abesegeza ngamanzi,
njalo uzabe engongcolileyo kuze kube kusihlwa. **11**
Loba ngubani ozathintwa yindoda le ephuma ubovu
engagezanga izandla zakhe ngamanzi kufanele agezise
izigqoko zakhe abesegeza ngamanzi, kodwa uzakuba
ngongcolileyo kuze kube kusihlwa. **12** Imbiza yomdaka
ezathintwa yile indoda kufanele ibulawe, kuthi konke
okwenziwe ngesigodo kumele kuhlanjululwe ngamanzi.
13 Nxa indoda isihlanjululwe ekuphumeni kwayo ubovu,
kayibale insuku eziyisikhombisa kube yikuhlanjululwa

kwayo ngokomkhuba; kufanele igezise izigqoko zayo,
ibisigeza ngamanzi amahle andubana ihlambuluke. **14**
Ngosuku lwesificaminwembili kufanele ithathe amajuba
amabili, loba amaphuphu enkwilimba amabili ize
phambi kukaThixo esangweni lethente lokuhlangana,
iwaqhubele umphristi. **15** Umphristi uzanikela ngakho;
okunye ngokomnikelo wesono, okunye ngokomnikelo
wokutshiswa. Ngalokho, uzakwenza ukubuyisana phambi
kukaThixo kwaleyondoda ngenxa yomkhuhlane wayo.
16 Nxa indoda ivuza ubudoda, kumele igeze umzimba
wayo wonke ngamanzi, njalo izakuba ngengcolileyo kuze
kube kusihlwa. **17** Loba yisiphi isigqoko kumbe isikhumba
esilobudoda, kufanele sigeziswe ngamanzi, njalo kuzakuba
ngokungcolileyo kuze kube kusihlwa. **18** Nxa indoda
ingalala lowesifazane ichithe, kufanele ukuthi bobabili
bageze ngamanzi, ngakho bazakuba ngabangcolileyo
kuze kube kusihlwa. **19** Nxa owesifazane esemfuleni
njengenjayelo, ukungcola kwakhe okubangelwa yikuba
semfuleni kwakhe, kuzathatha insuku eziyisikhombisa,
ngakho wonke omthintayo uzakuba ngongcolileyo
kuze kube kusihlwa. **20** Yonke into owesifazane lo
azalala phezu kwayo ngesikhathi esemfuleni izakuba
ngengcolileyo, njalo loba kuyini azahlala phezu kwakho,
sekungcolile. **21** Ozathinta umbheda wakhe kufanele
agezise izigqoko zakhe abesegeza umzimba ngamanzi,
njalo uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze kube kusihlwa. **22**
Loba ngubani ozathinta loba kuyini owesifazane lo
abehlezi phezu kwakho kufanele agezise izigqoko zakhe,
ageze umzimba ngamanzi, njalo uzakuba ngongcolileyo

kuze kube kusihlwa. **23** Akukhathalekile ukuba kungaba
ngumbheda loba enye into nje owesifazane lo abehlezi
kukho, umuntu loba engubani angakuthinta, uzakuba
ngongcolileyo kuze kube kusihlwa. **24** Nxa indoda ingalala
lowesifazane osemfuleni ibe isithinta igazi lomopho
wakhe, indoda izakuba ngengcolileyo okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa, loba yiwuphi umbheda ezalala kuwo,
uzakuba ngongcolileyo. **25** Nxa owesifazane angopha
okwensuku ezithile zilandelana kodwa engekho emfuleni,
loba esopha okwensuku ezedlula insuku zokopha
nxa esemfuleni, uzakuba ngongcolileyo nxa ukopha
kungakemi, njengasezinsukwini zakhe esemfuleni. **26** Loba
yiwuphi umbheda azalala kuwo nxa umopho uqhubeka,
uzakuba ngongcolileyo, njengokungcola kombheda wakhe
ngesikhathi esemfuleni, njalo konke ahlala phezu
kwakho kuzakuba ngokungcolileyo, njengokungcola
kwakhe nxa esemfuleni. **27** Loba ngubani ozathinta
lezizinto uzakuba ngongcolileyo; kufanele agezise
izigqoko zakhe abesegeza ngamanzi, ngalokho uzakuba
ngongcolileyo kuze kube kusihlwa. **28** Nxa esehlanzekile
ekopheni kwakhe, kufanele ahlale insuku eziyisikhombisa
andubana ahlambuluke ngokomkhuba. **29** Ngosuku
lwesificaminwembili uzathatha amajuba amabili loba
amaphuphu enkwilimba amabili akulethe kumphristi
esangweni lethente lokuhlangana. **30** Umphristi
uzanikela okunye kube ngumnikelo wesono, kuthi
okunye kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa. Ngale indlela
uzakwenza ukubuyisana kwakhe phambi kukaThixo
ngenxa yokungcola kwakhe esopha. **31** Kufanele

wahlukanise abako-Israyeli ezintweni ezibangcolisayo,
ukuze bangafeli ekungcoleni kwabo, bangcolise indawo
engihlala kuyo, ephakathi kwabo.'" **32** Le yiyo imithetho
eqondene lendoda ephuma ubovu, loba ngubani
ongcoliswe yikuphuma ubudoda, **33** lowesifazane
nxa esemfuleni, lendoda loba owesifazane okuphuma
kuye okungcolileyo, njalo lendoda elala lowesifazane
ongcolileyo ngokomkhuba.

16 UThixo wakhuluma loMosi ngemva kokufa
kwamadodana ka-Aroni azama ukuqondana loThixo.
2 UThixo wathi kuMosi, "Tshela umfowenu u-Aroni
ukuthi angamani abuye nje ngokuthanda kwakhe
endaweni eNgcwelengcwele, ngemva kwekhetheni,
phambi kwesihlalo somusa phezu komtshokotsho
funa afe, ngoba ngiyabonakala ngiseyezini phezu
kwesihlalo somusa. **3** U-Aroni kuzamele angene
endaweni engcwele ngale indlela: Keze lejongosi, kube
ngumnikelo wesono, kuthi okomnikelo wokutshiswa,
kube yinqama. **4** Uzagqoka ibhatshi elingcwele
elenziwe ngelembu elicolekileyo, lezigqoko zelineni
ezangaphansi; kazibophe ngebhanti elenziwe ngelineni
njalo athwale iqhiye yelineni. Lezi yizembatho ezingcwele;
ngakho kufanele ageze umzimba ngamanzi andubana
agqoke izembatho lezi. **5** Kathathe imbuzi ezinduna
ezimbili esizweni sako-Israyeli zibe ngumnikelo wesono,
lenqama ibe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa. **6** U-Aroni
uzanikela ngenkunzi, ibe ngumnikelo wesono sakhe,
ukwenzela ukubuyisana kwakhe lokwabendlu yakhe. **7**
Abesethatha imbuzi zombili azilethe phambi kukaThixo,

esangweni lethente lokuhlangana. **8** Uzaphosa inkatho
yokubona ngembuzi zombili, eyinye izakuba ngekaThixo,
enye ibe ngeyesesulelo. **9** U-Aroni uzaletha imbuzi
yenkatho kaThixo ibe ngumnikelo wesono. **10** Kodwa
imbuzi edliwe yinkatho yesesulelo izalethwa kuThixo
iphila ukuze isetshenziswe ukwenza ukubuyisana
ngokuyixotshela enkangala, njengembuzi yesesulelo. **11**
U-Aroni uzaletha inkunzi ibe ngumnikelo wesono sakhe
ukwenzela ukubuyisana kwakhe lokwendlu yakhe, njalo
uzayihlaba leyonkunzi ibe ngumnikelo wesono sakhe. **12**
Uzathatha isiphathelo sokutshisela impepha sigcwele
amalahle avuthayo ase-alithareni phambi kukaThixo
kanye lempepha ecolekileyo enuka kamnandi egcwala
izandla ezimbili, ayelakho ngemva kwekhetheni. **13**
Uzathela impepha emlilweni phambi kukaThixo, kuthi
intuthu yempepha isibekele isihlalo somusa esiphezu
kwezibhebhedu zobufakazi ukuze angafi. **14** Uzathatha
elinye igazi lenkunzi, achele ngalo phambi kwebhokisi
lesihlalo somusa esebenzisa umunwe wakhe; ngomunwe
wakhe njalo achele kasikhombisa phambi kwesihlalo
somusa. **15** Ngemva kwalokho, uzabulala imbuzi ibe
ngumnikelo wesono sabantu, abesethatha igazi layo
aye ngemva kwekhetheni, ayekwenza njengalokhu
akwenze ngegazi lenkunzi: Uzachela phezu kwesihlalo
somusa laphambili kwaso. **16** Ngalokho uzakwenza
indlela yokubuyisana, endaweni eNgcwelengcwele
ngenxa yokungcola lokuhlamuka kwabako-Israyeli,
kungakhathalekile ukuthi benze sono bani. Uzakwenza
njalo into efanayo ethenteni lokuhlangana eliphakathi

kwabo ngokungcola okuphakathi kwabo. **17** Kakho
ozangena ethenteni lokuhlangana, kusukela ekungeneni
kuka-Aroni esiyakwenza indlela yokubuyisana endaweni
eNgcwelengcwele aze aphume, esezenzele indlela
yokubuyisana, leyabendlu yakhe kanye lesizwe sonke
sako-Israyeli. **18** Ngakho uzakuza e-alithareni eliphambi
kukaThixo, alenzele indlela yokubuyisana. Uzathatha
elinye igazi lenkunzi lelinye elembuzi, aninde ngalo
impondo zonke ze-alithare. **19** Uzachela elinye
igazi ngomunwe wakhe kasikhombisa ukulihlanza
lokulingcwelisa kulokhu kungcola kwabako-Israyeli. **20**
Nxa u-Aroni eseqedile ukwenzela indlela yokubuyisana
indawo eNgcwelengcwele, ithente lokuhlangana kanye
le-alithari, uzaletha imbuzi ephilayo. **21** Uzabeka izandla
zakhe zombili ekhanda lembuzi ephilayo, avumele
phezu kwayo ukona lokuhlamuka kwabako-Israyeli,
izono zabo zonke azifake ekhanda lembuzi. Imbuzi le
izaxotshelwa enkangala iqhutshwa yindoda ekhethelwe
lowomsebenzi. **22** Imbuzi izathwala zonke izono zabo,
ithubele lazo; indoda izayixotshela enkangala. **23** Ngakho
u-Aroni uzangena ethenteni lokuhlangana, akhulule
izigqoko zelineni abezigqoke engakangeni endaweni
eNgcwelengcwele, azitshiye khonapho. **24** Uzageza
umzimba ngamanzi endaweni engcwele, abesegqoka
izigqoko zakhe. Ngemva kwalokho uzaphuma lapho
ayezinikelela umnikelo wokutshiswa kanye lokunikelela
abantu umnikelo wokutshiswa, esenzela ukubuyisana
kwakhe lokwabantu. **25** Njalo uzatshisa amahwahwa
omnikelo wesono e-alithareni. **26** Indoda ezaxotshela

imbuzi eyisesulelo kumele ihlambe izigqoko zayo
lomzimba ngamanzi; ngemva kwalokho isingangena
ezihonqweni. 27 Inkunzi kanye lembuzi yomnikelo
wesono, okulegazi elilethwe endaweni eNgcwelengcwele
ukwenzela ukubuyisana, kakukhitshelwe ngaphandle
kwezihonqo; kutshiswe izikhumba zakho, inyama kanye
lezangaphakathi. 28 Indoda ezatshisa lokhu kayigezise
izigqoko zayo njalo igeze lomzimba wayo ngamanzi;
ngemva kwalokho isingangena ezihonqweni. 29 Lokhu
kakube yisimiso kini esingapheliyo: Ngosuku lwetshumi
ngenyanga yesikhombisa, lizidele, lingabambi umsebenzi,
loba lingabanikazi bendawo loba kungabezizwe
phakathi kwenu, 30 ngenxa yokuthi ngalolusuku
lizakwenzelwa ukubuyisana, ukulihlambulula. Ngakho,
phambi kukaThixo, lizabe selihlanzekile ezonweni
zenu zonke. 31 KuliSabatha lokuphumula, ngakho
kumele lizidele, kuyisimiso esingapheliyo. 32 Umphristi
ogcotshiweyo, wabekwa ukuthatha isikhundla sikayise
ukuba ngumphristi omkhulu uzakwenza indlela
yokubuyisana. Uzagqoka izigqoko ezingcwele zelineni,
33 enze ukubuyisana kwendawo eNgcwelengcwele,
lokwethente lokuhlangana lokwe-alithari, lokwabaphristi
kanye labantu bonke bakuleyondawo. 34 Lokhu kuzakuba
yisimiso esingapheliyo kini: Ukubuyisana kakwenziwe
kanye ngomnyaka, kusenzelwa zonke izono zabako-
Israyeli." Lokhu kwenziwa, njengokulaywa kukaMosi
nguThixo.

17 UThixo wathi kuMosi, 2 "Tshela u-Aroni lamadodana
akhe, labo bonke abako-Israyeli ukuthi: 'Nanku

okutshiwo nguThixo: **3** Loba ngubani owako-
Israyeli ozakwenza umhlatshelo ngenkabi, izinyane
lemvu loba imbuzi ezihonqweni loba ngaphandle
kwazo, **4** esikhundleni sokuyiletha esangweni lethente
lokuhlangana, ukuyinikela ukuthi ibe ngumnikelo
kuThixo phambi kwethabanikeli likaThixo, lowomuntu
uzakuba lecala lokuchitha igazi; usechithe igazi
ngakho kumele axotshwe ebantwini bakibo. **5**
Lokhu kuzakwenza abako-Israyeli balethe kuThixo
imihlatshelo le abayenzela egangeni. Kabayilethe
kumphristi, lokhu kuyikuthi, kuThixo, esangweni
lethente lokuhlangana njalo banikele njengeminikelo
yobudlelwano. **6** Umphristi kachele i-alithari likaThixo
ngegazi esangweni lethente lokuhlangana, atshise
amahwahwa njengephunga elimnandi kuThixo. **7** Bangabe
besanikela loba yiwuphi umnikelo kubonkulunkulu
babo bembuzi labo ababaxhwalisayo. Lesi kumele
kube yisimiso sabo esingapheliyo lakuzizukulwane
ezizayo.' **8** Wothi kubo: 'Loba nguphi owako-Israyeli loba
owezizwe ohlezi labo onikela umnikelo wokutshiswa loba
umhlatshelo, **9** kodwa engawulethi esangweni lethente
lokuhlangana ukuba akuhlabele uThixo, lowomuntu
kaxotshwe ebantwini bakibo. **10** Loba ngubani owako-
Israyeli loba owezizwe ohlala phakathi kwabo ozakudla
loba yiliphi igazi, ngizamelana laye odla igazi, ngimxotshe
phakathi kwabantu bakibo. **11** Ngoba impilo yesidalwa
isegazini, njalo ngiliphile ukuthi lenze ukubuyisana
kwenu e-alithareni ngalo; kuligazi elenze ukubuyisana
empilweni yomuntu. **12** Ngakho ngithi kwabako-

Israyeli, “Kakho phakathi kwenu ozakudla igazi, loba
owezizwe ohlala phakathi kwenu ozakudla igazi.” **13** Loba
ngubani owako-Israyeli loba owezizwe ohlala phakathi
kwenu ozingela loba yiphi inyamazana loba inyoni
edliwayo, kavuzise igazi aligqibele ngenhlabathi, **14**
ngoba impilo yesidalwa isegazini laso. Yikho ngithe
kwabako-Israyeli, “Lingabokudla igazi laloba yisiphi
isidalwa, ngoba impilo yesidalwa sonke ligazi laso; loba
ngubani olidlayo kaxotshwe.” **15** Loba ngubani, kungaba
ngumnikazi wendawo loba owezizwe, ozakudla loba kuyini
okufunyanwe kufile, loba okubulewe yizinyamazana
zeganga, kahlambe izigqoko zakhe kanye lomzimba
wakhe ngamanzi, uzakuba ngongcolileyo ngokomkhuba
kuze kuhlwe; uzakuba esehlambulukile. **16** Kodwa nxa
engahlambi izigqoko zakhe lokugeza umzimba wakhe,
uzakuba lecala.’”

18 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** “Tshela abako-Israyeli ukuthi:
‘NginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **3** Lingabokwenza
lokhu okwenziwa eGibhithe, lapho elalikhona, njalo
lingabokwenza abakwenzayo ezweni laseKhenani, lapho
engilisa khona. Lingalandeli abakwenzayo. **4** Lalelani
imithetho yami njalo linanzelele, lilandele izimiso
zami. Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **5** Gcinani
izimiso zami lemithetho yami, ngoba umuntu oyilalelayo
uzaphila ngayo. Mina nginguThixo. **6** Akungabi lamuntu
osondela esihlotsheni sakhe esiseduze ukuthi alale
laso. Mina nginguThixo. **7** Ungatheleli uyihlo ihlazo
ngokulala lonyoko. Ngunyoko; ungalali laye. **8** Ungalali
lomfazi kayihlo; lokho kuthelela uyihlo ihlazo. **9**

Ungalali lodadewenu, loba indodakazi kayihlo loba
indodakazi kanyoko, kungakhathalekile ukuthi wazalelwa
ekhaya loba kwenye indawo. **10** Ungalali lendodakazi
yendodana yakho loba indodakazi yendodakazi yakho;
lokhu kuzakuthelela ihlazo. **11** Ungalali lendodakazi
yomfazi kayihlo, eyazalwa nguyihlo, ingudadewenu.
12 Ungalali lodadewabo kayihlo; uyisihlobo sikayihlo
esiseduze kakhulu. **13** Ungalali lodadewabo kanyoko,
uyisihlobo sikanyoko esiseduzane kakhulu. **14** Ungatheleli
umfowabo kayihlo ihlazo ngokusondela kumkakhe ukuthi
ulale laye, ngoba ungunyoko. **15** Ungalali lomalokazana
wakho, ngumfazi wendodana yakho; ungalali laye. **16**
Ungalali lomfazi womfowenu; kuzathelela umfowenu
ihlazo. **17** Ungalali lowesifazane kanye lendodakazi yakhe.
Ungalali lendodakazi yendodana yakhe loba indodakazi
yendodakazi yakhe; bayizihlobo zakho eziseduzane. Lokhu
kuyikuxhwala. **18** Ungathathi udadewabo womkakho
ukuthi ulale laye nxa umkakho esaphila. **19** Ungasondeli
kowesifazane ukuthi ulale laye ngesikhathi esemfuleni
ngoba ungcolile. **20** Ungalali lomfazi kamakhelwane wakho
ngoba uyazingcolisa ngaye. **21** Unganikeli loba nguphi
wabantwabakho ukuthi abe ngumhlatshelo kunkulunkulu
uMoleki, ngoba akufanelanga ukuthi ungcolise ibizo
likaNkulunkulu wakho. Mina nginguThixo. **22** Ungalali
lendoda njengendoda ilala lomfazi; lokhu kuyisinengiso.
23 Ungafebi lenyamazana, ngoba uyazingcolisa ngalokho.
Owesifazane angafebi lenyamazana, lokhu kuyisinengiso.
24 Lingazingcolisi noma kungayiphi yalezizindlela, ngoba
yizo izindlela izizwe engizazidudula phambi kwenu

ezazingcolisa ngazo. **25** Kwaze kwangcola lelizwe;
kungakho ngalijezisa ngesono salo, ilizwe ababehlala
kulo labakhafula. **26** Kodwa kumele ligcine izimiso
zami lemilayo yami. Lina banikazi belizwe labezizwe
abaphakathi kwenu, akufanelanga benze lezizinto
ezenyanyekayo, **27** ngoba zonke lezizinto zenziwa
ngabantu ababehlala kulelilizwe lina lingakafiki, ngakho
ilizwe langcola. **28** Nxa lingenza amanyala kulelilizwe,
lizalikhafula njengendlela elakhafula ngayo izizwe
ezalandulelayo. **29** Loba ngubani owenza lezizinto
ezenyanyekayo, kumele axotshwe ebantwini bakibo. **30**
Gcinani iziqondiso zami, lingalandeli izindlela zamanyala
lemikhuba eyayilandelwa ngabantu abalandulelayo, njalo
lingazingcolisi ngayo. Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu.'"

19 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** "Tshela lonke ibandla
lako-Israyeli uthi kulo: 'Wobani ngcwele ngoba mina
Thixo uNkulunkulu wenu ngingcwele. **3** Ngulowo
lalowo kini kahloniphe unina loyise, njalo kumele
ligcine amaSabatha ami. Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu. **4** Lingaphendukeli ezithombeni loba lizibumbele
onkulunkulu benu. NginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.
5 Nxa lisenza umhlatshelo womnikelo wobudlelwano
kuThixo, wenzeni ngendlela ezakwenza wamukeleke
ukusiza lina. **6** Kumele udliwe ngalo ilanga lomhlatshelo
loba ngelanga lakusasa; lokho okuseleyo kuze kube lilanga
lesithathu kumele kutshiswe. **7** Lokho okudliwa ngelanga
lesithathu kuzabe sekungcolile, kungabe kusemukeleka.
8 Lowo okudlayo uzakuba lomlandu, ngoba uzabe

esengcolise lokho okungcwele kuThixo. **9** Lapho libutha
isivuno samasimu enu, lingabuthi konke kuze kube
semaphethelweni ensimu kumbe lize liqede konke. **10**
Lingakhi izithelo ezivinini zenu kabili kumbe lidobhe
ezikhithikileyo. Zitshiyeleni abayanga lezihambi. Mina
nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **11** Lingebi. Lingaqambi
amanga. Lingakhohlisani. **12** Lingafungi amanga
ngebizo lami, beselingcolisa ibizo likaNkulunkulu wenu.
NginguThixo. **13** Lingaqilibezeli umakhelwane wenu,
lingamkhuthuzi. Umuntu oqhatshiweyo lingambambeli
iholo lakhe kuze kube kusasa. **14** Lingathuki isacuthe
loba liphosele isikhubekiso phambi kwesiphofu,
kodwa yesabani uNkulunkulu wenu. NginguThixo. **15**
Lingawutshili umthetho; lingabandlululi umyanga kumbe
litshengise ukukhetha abakhulu, kodwa mahluleleni
ngokulunga umakhelwane wenu. **16** Lingahambi linyeya
kwabakini. Ungenzi lutho olulimaza umakhelwane
wakho. NginguThixo. **17** Lingamzondi umfowenu
ngezinhliziyo zenu. Khuzani umakhelwane likhululekile
ukuze lingabi lomlandu njengaye. **18** Lingaphindiseli
loba libambe isikhwili komunye wabantu bakini,
kodwa thandani omakhelwane benu njengalokhu
lizithanda lina. NginguThixo. **19** Gcinani izimemezelo
zami. Lingenzi izifuyo zenu zikhwele ezolunye
uhlobo. Lingahlanyeli insimu yinye ngemihlobo emibili
yenhlanyelo etshiyeneyo. Lingavunuli izigqoko ezenziwe
ngemihlobo yamalembu amabili atshiyeneyo. **20** Nxa
indoda ingalala lowesifazane oyisigqili osethembise
enye indoda kodwa ongakahlengwa loba waphiwa

inkululeko, kayijeziswe leyondoda. Kodwa akumelanga
babulawe ngoba owesifazane lowo kakakhululwa. **21**
Kodwa indoda kumele ilethe inqama esangweni lethente
lokuhlangana, ibe ngumnikelo wecala kuThixo. **22**
Ngaleyonqama yomnikelo wecala, umphristi kamenzele
indlela yokubuyisana kuThixo ngenxa yesono esenzileyo.
Isono sayo sizathethelelwa. **23** Nxa selingenile elizweni,
lahlanyela zonke izihlahla ezidliwayo, lingadli izithelo
zazo ngoba kuyazila. Ziyazila okweminyaka emithathu;
kazingadliwa. **24** Ngomnyaka wesine, zonke izithelo
zazo zizabangcwele, zibe ngumnikelo wokudumisa
uThixo. **25** Kodwa ngomnyaka wesihlanu lidle izithelo
zazo. Ngaleyondlela, isivuno senu sizakwandiswa. Mina
yimi uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **26** Lingadli inyama
elegazi. Lingenzi izinto zokuvumisa loba ubungoma.
27 Lingagundi inwele emaceleni amakhanda enu njalo
lingageli indevu zenu. **28** Lingazisiki imizimba yenu
ngenxa yabafileyo kumbe lizicabe. Mina yimi uThixo. **29**
Lingalulazisi amadodakazi enu ngokuwafebisa funa ilizwe
lehlelwe yibubi bokuphinga. **30** Gcinani amaSabatha
ami, lihloniphe indlu yami engcwele. Mina nginguThixo.
31 Lingayi kwabayizangoma loba lidinge izanuse
ngoba zizalingcolisa. Mina yimi uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu. **32** Sukumelani asebeluphele, lihloniphe abantu
abadala, limesabe uNkulunkulu wenu. Mina yimi
uThixo. **33** Nxa owezizweni ehlala lani elizweni lenu,
lingamhlukuluzi. **34** Owezizweni ohlala phakathi kwenu
kumele laye aphathwe njengowakini. Limthande njengoba
lizithanda lina, ngoba lalingabezizweni eGibhithe. Mina

yimi uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **35** Lingasebenzisi
izilinganiso zokuqilibezela nxa lilinganisa ubude, isisindo
loba umthamo. **36** Sebenzisani izilinganiso eziqotho,
ihefa eliqondileyo lehini eliqotho. Mina yimi uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu owalikhupha eGibhithe. **37** Gcinani
zonke izimemezelo zami, layo yonke imithetho yami,
liyilandele. Mina yimi uThixo.'"

20 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** "Tshela abako-Israyeli uthi:
'Loba ngubani kwabako-Israyeli kumbe owezizweni ohlala
kini onikela abantwana bakhe kunkulunkulu uMoleki,
kumele abulawe. Izakhamizi kazimkhande ngamatshe. **3**
Mina ngizamdela lowomuntu, ngimkhuphe ebantwini
bakibo; ngoba nxa enikele ngabantwabakhe kuMoleki,
usengcolise indlu yami engcwele, wahlambaza lebizo lami
elingcwele. **4** Nxa izakhamizi zendawo zingangamnanzi
lowomuntu enikela umntanakhe kuMoleki zingambulali,
5 mina ngizamhlamukela lowomuntu labomuzi wakhe,
ngibakhuphe ebantwini bakibo, yena kanye labo
bonke abahlanganyela laye njengeziphingi kuMoleki.
6 Ngizamhlamukela lowo oya ezangomeni lezanuseni
njengesiphingi sazo, ngokulandelana lazo. Ngizamkhupha
kwabakibo. **7** Zingcweliseni libengcwele ngoba mina
nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **8** Gcinani izimiso zami
lizilandele. Mina nginguThixo olenza libengcwele. **9**
Lowo othuka uyise loba unina kabulawe. Usethuke uyise
loba unina ngakho usefanele ukufa. **10** Nxa indoda ifeba
lomfazi womunye, umfazi kamakhelwane, kababulawe
bobabili isiphingi lesiphingikazi leso. **11** Nxa indoda
ilala lomfazi kayise, isiyembule ubunqunu bukayise.

Leyondoda lonina lowo kababulawe. Bafanele ukufa.
12 Nxa indoda ilala lomalokazana wayo, kababulawe
bobabili. Lokho asebekwenzile kulihlazo. Bafanele
ukufa. **13** Nxa indoda ilala lenye indoda ingathi
ilala lomfazi, bobabili benze amanyala. Kababulawe.
Bafanele ukufa. **14** Nxa indoda ithatha umfazi, ithathe
lonina, kubi lokho. Yona indoda labesifazane labo
kabatshiswe ngomlilo ukuze kungabi lokuxhwala phakathi
kwenu. **15** Nxa indoda iphinga lesifuyo, kayibulawe,
lesifuyo leso sibulawe. **16** Nxa owesifazane ehahabela
isifuyo aphinge laso, mbulaleni owesifazane lowo kanye
lesifuyo leso sibulawe. Kumele kubulawe kokubili
ngoba konke kulomlandu. **17** Nxa indoda ithatha
udadewabo, indodakazi kayise loba ekanina balale
bonke, kulihlazo. Kabaxotshwe kwabakibo. Isinqunule
udadewabo ngakho isibelomlandu. **18** Nxa indoda
ilala lowesifazane esemfuleni, isinqunule umthombo
walowomfula, lowesifazane lowo usewembulile. Bobabili
kabaxotshwe ebantwini bakibo. **19** Ungalali lodadewabo
kanyoko loba okayihlo, ngoba kuyikunqunula isihlobo
segazi. Lobabili lizakuba lomlandu. **20** Nxa umuntu
elala lomkamfowabo kayise, usenqunule umfowabo
kayise. Balomlandu. Bazakufa bengelamntwana. **21** Nxa
indoda ithatha umfazi womfowabo, lokho kuyisenzo
sokungcola; usembule ubunqunu bomfowabo. Bazakufa
bengelamntwana. **22** Gcinani zonke izimiso zami
lemithetho yami, liyilandele ukuze lelolizwe engililethe
ukuba lihlale khona lingalikhafuli. **23** Lingabolandela
amasiko ezizwe engizazixotsha phambi kwenu. Ngoba

bazenza zonke lezizinto ngabenyanya. **24** Kodwa
ngathi kini, “Lizalithumba ilizwe labo; ngizalipha
lona libe yilifa lenu, ilizwe eligeleza uchago loluju.”
Mina yimi uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu olenze lehluka
kwabezizwe. **25** Ngakho-ke kumele lazi umahluko phakathi
kwezinyamazana ezihlanzekileyo lezingahlanzekanga;
kanjalo lezinyoni. Lingazingcolisi ngezinyamazana
loba ngezinyoni loba ngani ehuquzela phansi, lezo
engiziphawule ngathi zingcolile kini. **26** Kumele
libengcwele kimi ngoba mina Thixo ngingcwele njalo
ngilahlukanisile kwabezizwe ukuthi libe ngabami. **27**
Indoda loba umfazi ovumisayo loba oyisanuse phakathi
kwenu, kabulawe. Bakhandeni ngamatshe. Yindaba
yabo.’”

21 UThixo wathi kuMosi, “Khuluma labaphristi,
amadodana ka-Aroni, ubatshele ukuthi: ‘Umphristi
kakumelanga azingcolise ngokomlayo, ngokungcwaba
loba ngubani wakibo ofileyo, **2** ngaphandle kwesihlobo
esiseduze njengonina, uyise, indodana loba indodakazi
yakhe, umfowabo **3** loba udadewabo osegumeni ngoba
engelandoda, labo angabangcwaba. **4** Kangazingcolisi
ngenxa yezihlobo zomkakhe, azibhixe ngokungcwabana
lazo. **5** Abaphristi kabangaphuci amakhanda abo,
loba bagunde amacele endevu zabo, loba bazicabe
emzimbeni. **6** Kumele babengcwele kuNkulunkulu wabo,
njalo kakumelanga bangcolise ibizo likaNkulunkulu
wabo. Kababe ngcwele ngoba yibo abanikela imihlatshelo
yokudla kuThixo, ukudla kukaNkulunkulu wabo, kumele
babengcwele. **7** Kabangathathi abafazi abangcolileyo

ngenxa yobufebe, loba abehlukana lamadoda abo
ngoba abaphristi bangcwele kuNkulunkulu. **8**
Bathatheni njengabantu abangcwele ngoba banikela
ngokudla kukaNkulunkulu wenu. Bathatheni njengabantu
abangcwele ngoba mina Thixo olingcwelisayo ngingcwele.
9 Nxa indodakazi yomphristi izingcolisa ngokuba
yisifebe, iyangisa uyise; kayitshiswe ngomlilo. **10**
Umphristi omkhulu kubafowabo, onguye othelwe
amafutha okugcoba umphristi ekhanda, abekiweyo
ukuthi agqoke izivunulo zobuphristi, kakumelanga ekele
inwele zakhe zingakanywanga loba adabule izigqoko
zakhe ngenxa yosizi. **11** Kakumelanga angene lapho
okulesidumbu khona. Kangazingcolisi ngaleyondlela loba
kufe uyise kumbe unina, **12** njalo kangasuki endlini
kaNkulunkulu kumbe ayingcolise, ngoba usekhethiwe
ngokugcotshwa ngamafutha kaNkulunkulu wakhe. Mina
nginguThixo. **13** Umfazi amthathayo kabe yintombi
egcweleyo. **14** Kangathathi umfelokazi, owehlukene
lomkakhe loba umfazi ongcoliswe yibufebe, kodwa
athathe kuphela intombi egcweleyo ebantwini bakibo, **15**
angangcolisi inzalo yakhe phakathi kwabantu bakibo.
Mina nginguThixo engimenza abengcwele.'" **16** UThixo
wathi kuMosi, **17** "Tshela u-Aroni uthi: 'kakho owenzalo
yakhe kuzozonke izizukulwane ezizayo nxa elesici esithile
ongasondela anikele ukudla kukaNkulunkulu wakhe. **18**
Akulamuntu olobulima obuthile ongasondela: umuntu
oyisiphofu, longumqhuge, logogekileyo loba olezitho
ezingaphelelanga; **19** akulamuntu olobulima enyaweni
loba esandleni, **20** kumbe odundubele emahlombe,

loba ongumuthwa, kumbe elobulima bamehlo, loba
olentembuzane, kumbe izilonda eziphihlikayo, loba
olimele emaphambilini. **21** Akungabikhona owenzalo
ka-Aroni umphristi othi nxa elobulima asondele
ukuzanikela umnikelo wokudla kuThixo. **22** Angadla
ukudla okungcwelengcwele kukaNkulunkulu wakhe loba
yikudla bani okungcwele; **23** kodwa ngenxa yobulima
bakhe kakumelanga asondele eduze kwekhetheni, kumbe
aye e-alithareni, ngoba ngaleyondlela angangcolisa indlu
yami engcwele. Mina nginguThixo obenza babengcwele.'"
24 Konke lokhu uMosi wakutshela u-Aroni lamadodana
akhe, labo bonke abako-Israyeli.

22 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** "Tshela u-Aroni lamadodana
akhe bahloniphe iminikelo abako-Israyeli abayinikela
kimi ukuze bangadumazi ibizo lami elingcwele.
Mina nginguThixo. **3** Batshele ukuthi, 'Kuzozonke
izizukulwane ezizayo, nxa ekhona ozabe engahlanzekanga
ngokomkhuba kodwa ajinge asondele eminikelweni
engcwele, abako-Israyeli abayihlukanisela uThixo,
lowomuntu kasuswe ebusweni bami. Mina nginguThixo.
4 Nxa owenzalo ka-Aroni elobulephero kumbe ephihlika
ubovu emzimbeni, kangadli iminikelo engcwele aze
aqale ahlambuluke. Uzabe esengcolile njalo angabamba
okungcoliswe yisidumbu loba athintane lomuntu ovuza
ubudoda, **5** loba athinte iloba yini enwabuzelayo
emenza angcole, loba kungumuntu omenza angcole,
kungakhathalekile ukuthi yikungcola bani. **6** Lowo
othinta loba yikuphi kwalezi izinto uzabe esengcolile
kuze kube kusihlwa. Kangadli loba yini eyeminikelo

engcwele, ngaphandle kokuba eseqale wageza ngamanzi.
7 Ilanga lingatshona uzabe esehlanzekile, lapho-ke
usengadla iminikelo engcwele ngoba iyikudla kwakhe.
8 Kangadli lutho oluzifeleyo, loba olubulewe ngezinye
izinyamazana zeganga, ngoba lokho kungamngcolisa.
Mina nginguThixo. 9 Abaphristi kabagcine izimiso
zami ukuze bangabi lecala bafe ngenxa yokuzeyisa.
Mina nginguThixo obenza babengcwele. 10 Akulamuntu
ongasuwendlu yomphristi ovunyelwa ukudla umnikelo
ongcwele, loba isethekeli somphristi kumbe isisebenzi
esiqhatshiweyo; bonke bangawudli. 11 Kodwa nxa
umphristi ethenga isigqili ngemali, loba isigqili
singesizelwe emzini wakhe, lesosigqili singakudla ukudla
kwakhe. 12 Nxa indodakazi yomphristi ithathwa yindoda
engasumphristi, kayingadli loba yisiphi isipho esingcwele.
13 Kodwa nxa indodakazi yomphristi isiba ngumfelokazi
loba ixotshwe ekwendeni ingelamntwana, ibisibuya
izohlala ngakibo njengasebutsheni bayo, ingakudla
ukudla kukayise; kodwa ongafanelanga kangakudli. 14
Nxa umuntu engadla umnikelo ongcwele ngokungazi
kumele ahlawule kumphristi, abuye engeze ingxenye
yesihlanu yalokho kudla. 15 Umphristi kangangcolisi
iminikelo engcwele elethwa ngabako-Israyeli kuThixo 16
ngokubavumela ukuthi bayidle iminikelo leyo, besebesiba
lecala okumele balihlawule. Mina nginguThixo obenza
babengcwele.'" 17 UThixo wathi kuMosi, 18 "Tshela
u-Aroni lamadodana akhe labo bonke abako-Israyeli
uthi loba ngubani kubo, owako-Israyeli loba owezizweni
ohlala ko-Israyeli, oletha isipho somhlatshelo kuThixo

egcwalisa isifungo loba umnikelo wokuzithandela, **19**
kalethe isifuyo esiduna esingelasici, esingaba yinkomo,
imvu kumbe imbuzi ukuze yamukeleke ukumela. **20**
Lingalethi lutho olulesici ngoba kaluyikwamukelwa
ukulimela. **21** Nxa omunye ekhetha emhlambini wakhe
umnikelo wobudlelwano ewuletha kuThixo ukugcwalisa
isifungo esithile kumbe umnikelo wokuzithandela,
lesosifuyo asingabi lasici, loba indawo esolekayo kuso
ukwenzela ukuthi samukeleke. **22** Linganikeli ngezifuyo
eziyiziphofu, ezilimeleyo, leziyizilima, loba ezilensumpa
kumbe izilonda eziphihlikayo. Lezi lingazibeki phezu
kwe-alithari ukuba ngumnikelo wokutshiswa kuThixo.
23 Kodwa umnikelo wokuzithandela ungaba yinkomo
kumbe imvu eyisilima loba engakhulanga yaphelela,
kodwa ingeke yamukeleke ukugcwalisa isifungo. **24**
Linganikeli kuThixo isifuyo esathenwa ngokuxhokolwa,
ngokugxotshwa loba ngokudatshulwa amaphambili.
Lingakwenzi lokho elizweni lakini, **25** njalo lingazemukeli
izifuyo ezinjalo kwabezizweni, beselinikela ngazo zibe
yikudla kukaNkulunkulu wenu. Aziyi kwamukeleka
ukulimela ngoba zigogekile, zilezici." **26** UThixo wathi
kuMosi, **27** "Ithole elizelweyo loba izinyane lemvu,
kumbe elembuzi kalihlale kunina insuku eziyisikhombisa.
Kusukela osukwini lwesificaminwembili selisamukeleka
ukuba ngumnikelo wokutshiswa kuThixo. **28** Inkomokazi
loba imvukazi ayingahlatshwa langa linye lomntanayo. **29**
Nxa linikela umhlatshelo wokubonga kuThixo, wunikeleni
ngendlela eyamukelekayo ukulimela. **30** Kayidliwe
mhlalokho, lingatshiyi lutho lwayo kuze kuse kusasa.

Mina nginguThixo. **31** Gcinani imilayo yami liyilandele.
Mina nginguThixo. **32** Lingangcolisi ibizo lami elingcwele.
Abako-Israyeli kabangazi ngokuthi ngingcwele. Mina
nginguThixo olenza libengcwele, **33** yena owalikhupha
eGibhithe ukuba abe nguNkulunkulu wenu. Mina
nginguThixo."

23 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** "Khuluma labako-Israyeli
uthi kubo: 'Le yimikhosi yami emisiweyo, imikhosi
emisiweyo kaThixo okumele liyimemezele ukuba
yimihlangano engcwele.'" **3** "'Kulensuku eziyisithupha
elingasebenza ngazo, kodwa usuku lwesikhombisa
liSabatha lokuphumula, usuku lomhlangano ongcwele.
Lingenzi loba yiwuphi umsebenzi; kuzozonke izindawo
elihlala kuzo, luliSabatha likaThixo.'" **4** "'Le yiyo
imikhosi kaThixo emisiweyo, imihlangano engcwele
elizayimemezela ngezikhathi zayo ezimisiweyo: **5**
IPhasika likaThixo liqalisa kusihlwa ngosuku lwetshumi
lane lwenyanga yakuqala. **6** Ngosuku lwetshumi
lanhlanu lwaleyonyanga kuqaliswa uMkhosi kaThixo
weSinkwa esingelaMvubelo; okwensuku eziyisikhombisa
kumele lidle isinkwa esingelamvubelo. **7** Ngosuku
lwakuqala lenze umbuthano ongcwele njalo lingenzi
imisebenzi yenu yansuku zonke. **8** Okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa nikelani umnikelo wokutshiswa kuThixo.
Kuthi ngosuku lwesikhombisa libe lenkonzo engcwele,
lingenzi imisebenzi yenu yansuku zonke.'" **9** UThixo wathi
kuMosi, **10** "Tshela abako-Israyeli uthi, 'Nxa selingene
elizweni engizalinika lona kalibokuthi lingavuna lilethe
kumphristi ilixha lesivuno samabele akuqala. **11** Kumele

azunguze ilixha lelo kuThixo ukuze lamukeleke. Umphristi
kufanele alizunguze ngelanga elilandela iSabatha. **12**
Ngelanga lokuzunguza ilixha kumele enze umhlatshelo
ube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa kuThixo, kube lizinyane
lemvu eliduna eselilomnyaka, libe ngelingelasici, **13**
awunikele ndawonye lomnikelo wamabele oyingxenye
yehefa ngokubili etshumini, kube yifulawa ecolekileyo
evutshwe ngamafutha. Lo ngumhlatshelo wokudla
onikelwa kuThixo olephunga elimnandi. Kawenziwe njalo
lomnikelo wokunatha oba yingxenye yehini eyodwa
kokune kuliwayini. **14** Lingadli sinkwa loba inhlamvu
zamabele ezikhanzingiweyo kumbe ezintsha kuze kube
yilelolanga eliletha ngalo umnikelo lo kuNkulunkulu
wenu. Lokhu kakube yisimiso esingapheliyo kuzozonke
izizukulwane ezizayo kungelani lokuthi lihlala ngaphi.'"
15 "'Kusukela ngelanga elilandela iSabatha, ilanga
elaletha ngalo ilixha lomnikelo wokuzunguza, balani
amaviki ayisikhombisa agcweleyo. **16** Balani insuku
ezingamatshumi amahlanu kusiyafika ilanga elingemva
kweSabatha lesikhombisa, beseliletha umnikelo wamabele
amatsha kuThixo. **17** Kungelani lokuthi lihlala
ngaphi, lethani izinkwa ezimbili ezenziwe ngefulawa
ecolekileyo, eyingxenye yehefa ngokubili etshumini,
siphekwe ngemvubelo, kube ngumnikelo wokuzunguzwa,
owezithelo zakuqala kuThixo. **18** Lethani isinkwa lesi
ndawonye lamawundlu amaduna ayisikhombisa, linye
ngalinye lilomnyaka owodwa ubudala njalo lingelasici,
ijongosi lenqama ezimbili. Kuzakuba ngumnikelo
wokutshiswa kuThixo kanye lomnikelo wamabele

lowokunathwayo, umnikelo otshisiweyo ngomlilo oletha
iphunga elimnandi kuThixo. **19** Beselinikela ngempongo
umnikelo wesono, langamawundlu amabili alomnyaka
owodwa abe ngumnikelo wobudlelwano. **20** Umphristi
kumele azunguze amawundlu lawo womabili kuThixo
njengomnikelo wokuzunguzwa kanye lesinkwa sezithelo
zakuqala. Zingumnikelo womphristi ongcwele kuThixo.
21 Ngosuku olufanayo kumele limemezele inkonzo
engcwele, lingenzi msebenzi yansuku zonke. Lokhu
kuzakuba yisimiso esingapheliyo ezizukulwaneni zenu
ezizayo, lalapho elizabe lihlala khona. **22** Lapho livuna
isivuno selizwe lakini, lingavuni lasemaphethelweni
amasimu enu, futhi lingabuthi okukhithikayo lapho
livuna. Lokhu kutshiyeleni abayanga lezihambi. Mina
nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.'" **23** UThixo wathi
kuMosi, **24** "Tshela abako-Israyeli ukuthi, 'Ilanga lakuqala
lenyanga yesikhombisa lusuku lwesabatha lokuphumula,
umbuthano ongcwele wokukhonza ngokutshaya icilongo.
25 Lingenzi msebenzi, kodwa nikelani umnikelo
wokutshiswa kuThixo.'" **26** UThixo wathi kuMosi, **27**
"Usuku lwetshumi lwenyanga yesikhombisa lilanga
lokubuyisana. Wobani lenkonzo engcwele lizile ukudla,
lilethe umnikelo wokutshiswa ngomlilo kuThixo. **28**
Lingasebenzi ngalelolanga, ngoba lilanga lokuBuyisana,
lapho lihlawulelwa kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **29** Lowo
ongaziliyo ngalelolanga makasuswe ebantwini bakibo. **30**
Lowo osebenzayo ngalelolanga ngizambhubhisa phakathi
kwabakibo. **31** Lulisabatha lenu lokuphumula njalo kumele
lizile. **32** Kusukela kusihlwa ngelanga lesificamunwemunye

lwenyanga kuze kube kusihlwa ngelanga elilandelayo
ligcine isabatha lenu.” **33** UThixo wathi kuMosi, **34**
“Tshela abako-Israyeli ukuthi ngelanga letshumi lanhlanu
ngenyanga yesikhombisa uMkhosi kaThixo weziHonqo
kawuqalise njalo uqhubeke okwensuku eziyisikhombisa.
35 Ilanga lokuqala ngelenkonzo engcwele; lingenzi
msebenzi wansuku zonke. **36** Okwensuku eziyisikhombisa
lethani iminikelo yokutshiswa kuThixo, kuthi ngosuku
lwesificaminwembili libe lenkonzo engcwele lilethe
umnikelo wokutshiswa kuThixo. Yinkonzo yokuvala;
lingenzi msebenzi wansuku zonke. **37** (Le yimikhosi
kaThixo emisiweyo elizayimemezela njengezinkonzo
ezingcwele, ezokuletha iminikelo yokutshiswa kuThixo,
iminikelo yokutshiswa, leminikelo yamabele, imihlatshelo
leminikelo enathwayo efunekayo insuku ngensuku.
38 Iminikelo le ngengaphezu kwaleyo eyamaSabatha
kaThixo njalo ngaphezu kwezipho zenu lalokho eliyabe
lifungele ukukupha langaphezulu kweminikelo yonke
yokuzithandela eliyinika uThixo.) **39** Ngakho-ke, kusukela
ngosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu enyangeni yesikhombisa,
ngemva kokuba selivunile amabele akulelolizwe,
wobani lomkhosi wokuthokoza kuThixo okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa. Elokuqala lilanga lokuphumula, kanye
lelesificaminwembili lalo lilanga lokuphumula. **40**
Ngelanga lokuqala libokukha izithelo ezinhle zezihlahla,
ingatsha zamalala, ingatsha zezihlahla ezilamahlamvu
amanengi, lemidubu, lijabule phambi kukaThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu lonke okwensuku eziyisikhombisa.
41 Thakazelelani umkhosi kaThixo lo minyaka yonke

okwensuku eziyisikhombisa. Lesi kasibe yisimiso
esingapheliyo ezizukulwaneni ezizayo; umkhosi liwenze
ngenyanga yesikhombisa. 42 Libohlala ezihonqweni
okwensuku eziyisikhombisa. 43 Bonke abako-Israyeli
ngokuzalwa kumele bahlale ezihonqweni, ukuze
izizukulwane zenu zazi ukuthi ngahlalisa abako-
Israyeli emadumbeni mhla ngibakhipha eGibhithe.
Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu." 44 Ngakho
uMosi wasebabikela abako-Israyeli ngemikhosi emisiweyo
kaThixo.

24 UThixo wathi kuMosi, 2 "Laya abantu bako-Israyeli
bakulethele amafutha acengekileyo, ahluzwe ema-
oliveni, abe ngawokukhanyisa ukuze izibane zihlale
zikhanyisa kokuphela. 3 Ngaphandle kwekhetheni
eligudle umtshokotsho wobufakazi, phakathi kwethente
lokuhlangana u-Aroni kumele alinde izibane phambi
kukaThixo izikhathi zonke nxa kusihlwa kuze
kube sekuseni. Lokhu kuzakuba yisimiso saphakade
lakuzizukulwane ezizayo. 4 Izibane ezisoluthini lwegolide
elicolekileyo phambi kukaThixo kumele zilindwe izikhathi
zonke. 5 Thatha ifulawa ecolekileyo wenze izinkwa
ezilitshumi lambili usebenzisa okubili kwetshumi kwehefa
isinkwa ngasinye. 6 Zibeke emizileni emibili, ziyisithupha
emzileni munye, phezu kwetafula yegolide elicolekileyo
phambi kukaThixo. 7 Emzileni ngamunye faka impepha
enhle njengengxenye yesikhumbuzo esimela isinkwa
njalo kube ngumhlatshelo wokudla onikelwa kuThixo.
8 Isinkwa lesi kumele sibekwe phambi kukaThixo
izikhathi zonke, amaSabatha wonke, kusenzelwa abako-

Israyeli, kube yisivumelwano esingayikuphela. **9** Sizakuba
ngesika-Aroni lamadodana akhe, abazasidlela endaweni
engcwele ngoba siyingxenye engcwele kakhulu yesabelo
sabo esifaneleyo somhlatshelo onikelwa kuThixo." **10**
Kwasekusiba lendodana yomfazi wako-Israyeli, uyise
wayengumGibhithe, yasuka yaya ebantwini bako-
Israyeli, yasixabana lomuntu wako-Israyeli ezihonqweni.
11 Indodana yomfazi wako-Israyeli leyo yahlambaza
ibizo likaThixo ngesithuko. Ngakho bayiletha kuMosi.
(Ibizo likanina lalinguShelomithi, indodakazi kaDibhiri,
owesizwe sikaDani.) **12** Bayifaka entolongweni ukuba
intando kaThixo ize yazakale kuhle kubo. **13** UThixo
wasesithi kuMosi, **14** "Umuntu lowo owathukayo
mkhupheleni ngaphandle kwezihonqo. Bonke labo
abamuzwayo babeke izandla zabo phezu kwekhanda lakhe,
ibandla lonke limgongode ngamatshe. **15** Tshela abako-
Israyeli uthi, 'Loba ngubani othuka uNkulunkulu wakhe,
uzakuba lecala. **16** Loba ngubani othuka ibizo likaThixo
uzabulawa. Ibandla lonke kumele limgongode ngamatshe.
Loba kungowezizweni kumbe oyinzalo yelizwe lakini
angahlambaza ibizo likaThixo kumele abulawe. **17** Obulala
umuntu kumele abulawe. **18** Obulala isifuyo somunye
kumele ahlawule, kube okuphilayo ngokuphilayo. **19**
Olimaza umakhelwane wakhe, loba ngayiphi indlela,
kumele kwenziwe lakuye, **20** kube yikwephuka
ngokwephuka, ilihlo ngelihlo, izinyo ngezinyo. Njengoba
elimaze omunye, ngokunjalo laye kumele alinyazwe. **21**
Obulala inyamazana kumele ayihlawule, kodwa obulala
umuntu kumele abulawe. **22** Lizakuba lomlayo munye

kowezizweni lowakini. Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu.'" 23 Emva kwalokho uMosi wakhuluma kwabako-
Israyeli, basebethatha umuntu lowo owayehlambaze
uThixo, bamusa ngaphandle kwezihonqo, bamgongoda
ngamatshe. Abako-Israyeli benza njengokulaywa kwabo
nguThixo.

25 UThixo wathi kuMosi entabeni iSinayi, 2 "Khuluma
ebantwini bako-Israyeli uthi kubo: 'Lapho lingena
elizweni engizalinika lona, ilizwe lona ngokwalo kumele
ligcinele uThixo iSabatha. 3 Hlanyelani amasimu enu
okweminyaka eyisithupha, kuthi kweminye iminyaka
eyisithupha lithene amavini enu. 4 Kodwa ngomnyaka
wesikhombisa ilizwe kalibe leSabatha lokuphumula,
iSabatha likaThixo. Lingahlanyeli amasimu enu loba
lithene izihlahla ezivinini zenu. 5 Lingavuni imkhukhuzela
kumbe likhe izithelo zamavini angalungiselwanga, ilizwe
libe lomnyaka wokuphumula. 6 Lokho okuzathelwa
yilizwe ngomnyaka wesabatha kuzakuba yikudla
kwenu, lokwezinceku lezincekukazi zenu, lokwezisebenzi
eziqhatshiweyo kanye labemzini abahlala lani, 7 kanye
lokwezifuyo zenu lezinyamazana zeganga elizweni
lenu. Konke okuthelwa yilizwe kakudliwe.'" 8
"'Balani amasabatha ayisikhombisa eminyaka, iminyaka
eyisikhombisa iphindwe kasikhombisa ukuze amasabatha
eminyaka eyisikhombisa abe yisibanga seminyaka
engamatshumi amane lesificamunwemunye. 9 Lapho-
ke akutshaywe uphondo ezindaweni zonke ngosuku
lwetshumi lwenyanga yesikhombisa; kuthi ngosuku
lokuBuyisana kutshaywe uphondo kulolonke ilizwe

lenu. **10** Umnyaka wamatshumi amahlanu wenzeni ube
ngcwele, limemezele inkululeko elizweni lonke kubo
bonke abahlezi kulo. Uzakuba lijubhili kini. Lowo lalowo
wenu kuzamele abuyele emzini wakwabo, esizweni sakibo.
11 Umnyaka wamatshumi amahlanu uzakuba lijubhili
kini. Lingahlanyeli lutho, njalo lingavuni imikhukhuzela
kumbe likhe izithelo zamavini angalungiselwanga.
12 Ngoba uliJubhili, uzakuba ngcwele kini; dlanini
kuphela lokho elikuthethe emasimini. **13** Ngalo umnyaka
weJubhili, umuntu wonke kuzamele abuyele emzini
wakwabo. **14** Nxa uthengisela umuntu welizwe lakini
isiqinti, kumbe usithenga kuye, lingaqilibezelani. **15** Nxa
uthenga emuntwini welizwe lakini kuzakuya ngokuthi
mingaki iminyaka eseyadlulayo emva kweJubhili. Yena
uzakuthengisela ngokuthi mingaki iminyaka eseleyo
ukuthi kuvunwe amabele. **16** Nxa iminyaka iminengi
uzakhweza intengo, kuthi nxa iminyaka imilutshwana
wehlise intengo, ngoba okuyikho akuthengisela khona
linani lezivuno zamabele. **17** Lingaqilibezelani; kodwa
mesabeni uNkulunkulu wenu. NginguThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu. **18** Gcinani izimiso zami, lilalele imithetho yami
ngokunanzelela ukuze lihlale livikelekile elizweni. **19**
Ilizwe lizathela izithelo zalo, lina lidle lisuthe, lihlale
kulo livikelekile. **20** Lingabuza lithi, “Pho sizakudlani
ngomnyaka wesikhombisa nxa singahlanyeli kumbe
sivune amabele ethu na?” **21** Mina ngizalilethela
isibusiso ngomnyaka wesithupha, ilizwe lithele izithelo
zeminyaka emithathu. **22** Lapho selilima ngomnyaka
wesificaminwembili lizakube lisidla amabele amadala,

liqhubeke lisidla wona kuze kufike isivuno somnyaka
wesificamunwemunye. **23** Ilizwe akumelanga lithengiswe
kuze kube nininini, ngoba ilizwe ngelami njalo
lihlala elizweni lami njengabezizweni. **24** Kulolonke
ilizwe elingelenu, lungiselani ukuthi wonke umhlaba
owathengwayo uhlengwe. **25** Nxa omunye wakini esebe
ngumyanga eseze ethengisa okunye kwempahla yakhe,
isihlobo sakhe kasisize sihlenge lokho osekuthengiswe
ngumuntu wakibo. **26** Kodwa-ke nxa umuntu
engelaye ongamhlengela khona, abesebuya enotha yena
ngokwakhe azuze okwanele ukuthi azihlengele, **27**
kabale imali elingana leminyaka leyo kusukela impahla
leyo ithengisiwe, abuyisele imali esalayo kulowomuntu
ayemthengisele, abesethatha impahla yakhe. **28** Kodwa-
ke nxa engelamali eyaneleyo yokuyibuyisa leyompahla
ayithengisayo, kayihlale kulowo owayithengayo kuze
kufike umnyaka weJubhili. Izabuyiselwa kuye ngeJubhili,
kulapho-ke azayithatha khona impahla yakhe. **29** Nxa
umuntu ethengisa indlu edolobheni elihonqolozelwe
ngomthangala ulelungelo lokuyihlenga emva komnyaka
ithengisiwe. Phakathi kwalesosikhathi angayihlenga. **30**
Nxa ingahlengwanga kuze kuphele umnyaka ogcweleyo,
indlu esedolobheni elihonqolozelwe ngomthangala
izakuba ngeyalowo owayithengayo, ibe ngeyakhe
kokuphela lowo owayithengayo kanye lezizukulwane
zakhe. Kayiyikubuyiselwa kowayengumniniyo ngeJubhili.
31 Kodwa izindlu ezisemizini engahonqolozelwanga
zizabalwa njengeganga elingelalutho. Kazihlengwe,
njalo kumele zibuyiselwe kubanikazi ngeJubhili. **32**

AmaLevi ahlezi elelungelo lokuhlenga izindlu zawo
emadolobheni angawamaLevi. **33** Ngakho-ke, impahla
yamaLevi iyahlengeka, lokhu kutsho indlu ethengiswe
loba kukuliphi idolobho elingelabo, kumele ibuyiselwe
ngeJubhili, ngoba izindlu ezisemadolobheni amaLevi
zililifa lawo ebantwini labako-Israyeli. **34** Kodwa
amadlelo angaphandle kwamadolobho awo akumelanga
athengiswe ngoba ayilifa lawo kuze kube nininini.
35 Nxa omunye wabantu bakini esiba ngumyanga
owehluleka ukuziphilisa phakathi kwenu, msizeni
njengelingakwenza kowezizweni kumbe ohlezi lani
okwesikhatshana, ukuze aqhubeke ehlala lani. **36**
Akungabi lanzuzo eliyithatha kuye, kodwa mesabeni
uNkulunkulu wenu, ukuze umuntu wakini aqhubeke
ehlala lani. **37** Lingameboleki imali ezalayo kumbe
limthengisele ukudla kulenzuzo. **38** Mina nginguThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu owalikhupha elizweni laseGibhithe,
ukuba ngilinike ilizwe laseKhenani, ngibe nguNkulunkulu
wenu. **39** Nxa omunye wakini ko-Israyeli esiba ngumyanga
phakathi kwenu aze azithengise kuwe, ungamsebenzisi
njengesigqili. **40** Kumele umphathe njengesisebenzi
esiqhatshiweyo kumbe umuntu ohlezi okwesikhatshana
phakathi kwenu. Kakusebenzele kuze kufike umnyaka
weJubhili. **41** Lapho-ke yena labantwabakhe bazakhululwa,
babuyele kwabosendo lwakibo lemfuyweni yabokhokho
babo. **42** Ngenxa yokuthi abako-Israyeli bazinceku
zami engazikhupha elizweni laseGibhithe, akumelanga
bathengiswe njengezigqili. **43** Ungababusi ngochuku,
kodwa mesabe uNkulunkulu wakho. **44** Iziqgili zenu

zesilisa lezesifazane zizavela ezizweni ezilihonqolezeleyo;
kuzo yikho lapho elingathenga khona izigqili. **45**
Lingathenga lezakhamizi ezihlezi phakathi kwenu
okwesikhatshana, labomndeni wazo abazalelwa elizweni
lenu. **46** Lingabenza babe yilifa labantwabenu, libenze babe
yizigqili zabo okwaninininini, kodwa akumelanga libuse
abako-Israyeli benu ngochuku. **47** Nxa owezizweni, kumbe
umuntu ohlezi phakathi kwenu okwesikhatshana enotha,
kuthi owakini abe ngumyanga azithengise kowezizweni
ohlala phakathi kwenu loba kolilunga lomndeni
wezizweni, **48** ulokhu elalo ilungelo lokuhlengwa
emva kokuzithengisa kwakhe. Omunye wezihlobo zakhe
angamhlenga. **49** Umalumakhe kumbe umzawakhe,
loba esinye isihlobo somdeni wakhe singamhlenga.
Loba nxa enotha, angazihlenga yena ngokwakhe. **50**
Yena lomthengi wakhe kababale isikhathi kusukela
ngomnyaka azithengisa ngawo kusiyafika emnyakeni
weJubhili. Intengo yokukhululwa kwakhe izakuhambelana
lenani elinikwa umuntu oqhatshiweyo okwalesosikhathi
seminyaka. **51** Nxa kusele iminyaka eminengi, kumele
ahlawulele ukuhlengwa kwakhe ngentengo eyingxenye
enengi yentengo ayethengwe ngawo. **52** Nxa sekusele
iminyaka emilutshwana ukuba kufike umnyaka weJubhili,
uzabala lokho, akhuphe intengo yokuhlengwa kwakhe
okulingana leyominyaka. **53** Uzabalwa njengomuntu
oqhatshiweyo kusukela komunye umnyaka kusiya
komunye. Kumele libone ukuthi lowo owamthengayo
kambusi ngochuku. **54** Nxa engahlengwanga ngenye
yalezizindlela, yena labantwabakhe bazakhululwa

ngomnyaka weJubhili, **55** ngoba abako-Israyeli ngabami,
bazinceku zami. Bazinceku zami engazikhupha elizweni
laseGibhithe. Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.'"

26 "'Lingazenzeli izithombe loba imifanekiso kumbe
amatshe akhonzwayo, njalo lingafaki matshe elizweni lenu
ukuba liwakhothamele. Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu. **2** Gcinani amaSabatha ami, lihloniphe indlu
yami engcwele. Mina nginguThixo. **3** Lingalalela izimiso
zami, ligcine imilayo yami, **4** ngizalehlisela izulu
ngesikhathi salo, umhlabathi uthele amabele, lezihlahla
zeganga zithele izithelo zazo. **5** Ukubhula kwenu
kuzaqhubeka kuze kufike isikhathi sokuvunwa kwamavini,
kuthi ukuvunwa kwamavini kuqhubeke kuze kufike
isikhathi sokuhlanyela, njalo lizakudla konke ukudla
elikufunayo lihlale ngokuvikeleka elizweni lenu. **6**
Ngizaletha ukuthula elizweni lenu, kungekho muntu
ozalethusa. Ngizasusa izinyamazana eziyingozi elizweni;
inkemba ayiyikwedlula phakathi kwelizwe lenu. **7**
Lizazixotsha izitha zenu, ziwe ngenkemba phambi kwenu.
8 Abahlanu benu bazaxotsha abalikhulu, kuthi abalikhulu
benu baxotshe abayinkulungwane, njalo izitha zenu
zizakuwa ngenkemba phambi kwenu. **9** Ngizakuba
lomusa kini ngilinike inzalo lande; njalo ngizagcina
isivumelwano sami lani. **10** Lizakudla okwesivuno
sanyakenye lapho okuzamele lisisuse ukuze kube lendawo
yesivuno esitsha. **11** Ngizabeka indawo yami yokuhlala
phakathi kwenu, njalo kaliyikunginenga. **12** Ngizahamba
phakathi kwenu, ngibe nguNkulunkulu wenu lina libe
ngabantu bami. **13** Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu

wenu owalikhupha elizweni laseGibhithe ukuze lingabi
yizigqili zamaGibhithe futhi. Ngizaphule izikeyi zejogwe
lenu njalo ngenza ukuba lenelise ukuhamba amakhanda
enu ephakeme.'" **14** "'Kodwa nxa lingayikungilalela,
lingayigcini lemilayo yonke le, **15** njalo nxa lizakwala
izimiso zami, linengwe yimithetho yami, lingenzi
okwemilayo yami yonke, ngalokho lephule isivumelwano
sami, **16** ngizakwenza lokhu kini: Ngizalilethela ukwesaba
okukhulu, izifo ezicikizayo, loqhuqho oluzafiphaza amehlo
enu, lunciphise impilo yenu. Lizahlanyela inhlanyelo
ingasizi ngalutho, ngoba izitha zenu zizayidla. **17**
Ngizaliphendukela lehlulwe yizitha zenu, abalizondayo
bazalibusa; lizabaleka lanxa kungekho olixotshayo. **18**
Nxa emva kwakho konke lokhu lingayikungilalela,
ngizalijezisa ngokuphindwe kasikhombisa ngenxa yezono
zenu. **19** Ngizabudiliza ubuqholo bokuzazisa kwenu,
ngenze umkhathi phezu kwenu ube njengensimbi,
kuthi umhlabathi ngaphansi kwenu ube njengethusi.
20 Amandla enu azachithelwa ize, ngoba umhlabathi
wenu awuyikulinika amabele, lezihlahla zelizwe
aziyikuthela izithelo zazo. **21** Lingaqhubeka liyizitha
kimi, lale ukungilalela, ngizalithumela inhlupheko
zenu kasikhombisa njengokufanele izono zenu. **22**
Ngizalithumela izilo zeganga, ezizalemuka abantwabenu,
zibulale inkomo zenu, zilenze libe balutshwana,
imigwaqo yenu ize isale ingaselamuntu. **23** Nxa phezu
kwalezizinto lingemukeli iziqondiso zami, liqhubeke
liyizitha kimi, **24** mina ngokwami ngizakuba yisitha
kini, ngilitshaye okuphindwe kasikhombisa ngenxa

yezono zenu. **25** Njalo ngizaletha lenkemba phezu kwenu
ukuba kuphindiselwe ukwephulwa kwesivumelwano.
Lingahlehlela emadolobheni enu, ngizathumela isifo
phakathi kwenu, linikelwe lezandleni zezitha. **26** Lapho
sengimise ukulethwa kwezinkwa zenu, abesifazane
abalitshumi bazapheka izinkwa zenu eziko elilodwa,
babele izinkwa zenu ngobunzima bazo; lizakudla
kodwa lingasuthi. **27** Nxa lingaqhubeka lingangilaleli,
liqhubeka liyizitha kimi, **28** lami ngolaka lwami
ngizakuba yisitha kini, njalo mina ngokwami ngizalijezisa
okuphindwe kasikhombisa ngenxa yezono zenu. **29**
Lizakudla inyama yemizimba yamadodana enu, lidle
lenyama yemizimba yamadodakazi enu. **30** Ngizabhidliza
izindawo zenu eziphakemeyo, ngidilize lama-alithare
enu empepha, besengibuthelela izidumbu zenu phezu
kwezithombe zenu ezingaphiliyo, nginengeke ngani. **31**
Ngizakwenza amadolobho enu abe ngamanxiwa, ngidilize
izindlu zenu ezingcwele, njalo angiyikuthokoziswa
yikunuka mnandi kwephunga leminikelo yenu. **32** Ilizwe
ngizalitshabalalisa kuze kumangale izitha zenu ezihlala
kulo. **33** Ngizalihlakazela phakathi kwezizwe, ngikhokhe
inkemba yami, ngilixotshe. Ilizwe lenu lizatshabalaliswa,
amadolobho enu abe ngamanxiwa. **34** Lapho-ke ilizwe
lizathokoziswa ngamasabatha alo ngesikhathi sonke
lichithekile, lina liselizweni lezitha zenu. Emva kwalokho,
ilizwe lizaphumula lithokoze ngamasabatha alo. **35**
Ngasosonke lesosikhathi ilizwe lichithekile lizakuba
lokuphumula elingazange libe lakho ngamasabatha
esikhathi lina lisahlala kulo. **36** Mayelana lalabo abasele

bephila, ngizakwenza inhliziyo zabo zibe lokwesaba
okukhulu bekhonale emazweni ezitha zabo baze
babalekele lomsindo wehlamvu liphetshulwa ngumoya.
Bazagijima angathi babalekela inkemba; bazakuwa
lanxa kungekho muntu obaxotshayo. **37** Bazagwenxana
angathi babalekela inkemba, lanxa kungekho muntu
obaxotshayo. Ngakho aliyikuba lamandla okumelana
lezitha zenu. **38** Lizabhubha phakathi kwezizwe,
lidliwe yilizwe lezitha zenu. **39** Abenu labo abasalayo
bazahlala behlulukelwe emazweni ezitha zabo ngenxa
yezono zabo, njalo bazahlulukelwa ngenxa yezono
zaboyise. **40** Kodwa bangavuma izono zabo lezono
zaboyise, inkohliso abayenza kimi, lokumelana kwabo
lami, **41** okwenza lami ngaba yisitha kubo ngaze
ngabasa elizweni lezitha zabo, kuthi lapho inhliziyo
zabo ezingasokwanga sezithobekile, behlawulela lezono
zabo futhi, **42** ngizasikhumbula isivumelwano sami
loJakhobe, lesivumelwano sami lo-Isaka, lesivumelwano
sami lo-Abhrahama, besengilikhumbula ilizwe. **43** Ngoba
ilizwe bazalitshiya lithokoze ngamasabatha alo lapho
lichithekile, bengekho kulo. Bazahlawulela izono zabo
ngoba imithetho yami bayala, benengeka ngezimiso
zami. **44** Ikanti lanxa kunjalo, nxa sebeselizweni
lezitha zabo angiyikubalahla loba nginengeke ngabo,
besengibatshabalalisa ngephule lesivumelwano sami
labo. Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wabo. **45** Kodwa
ngenxa yabo ngizasikhumbula isivumelwano sami
labokhokho babo engabakhupha elizweni laseGibhithe,
izizwe zikhangele ukuba ngibe nguNkulunkulu wabo.

Mina nginguThixo.'" 46 Lezi yizimiso, imithetho lemilayo
eyabekwa nguThixo ngoMosi entabeni iSinayi phakathi
kwakhe labako-Israyeli.

27 UThixo wathi kuMosi, 2 "Khuluma kwabako-
Israyeli uthi kubo: 'Nxa umuntu esenza isithembiso
esingavamanga, ukuba anikele umuntu kuThixo
ngokuqamba intengo engalingana lomuntu, 3 owesilisa
oleminyaka ephakathi kwamatshumi amabili lamatshumi
ayisithupha kabe ngamashekeli angamatshumi amahlanu
esiliva kulinganiswa ngeshekeli lendlu engcwele. 4 Nxa
engowesifazane, kakube ngamashekeli angamatshumi
amathathu. 5 Nxa kungumuntu wesilisa oleminyaka
ephakathi kwemihlanu lengamatshumi amabili,
isilinganiso akube ngamashekeli angamatshumi amabili,
kuthi owesifazane kube ngamashekeli alitshumi. 6 Nxa
kungumuntu wesilisa ophakathi kwenyanga eyodwa
leminyaka emihlanu, isilinganiso akube ngamashekeli
amahlanu esiliva kuthi owesifazane kube ngamashekeli
esiliva amathathu. 7 Nxa kungumuntu wesilisa
oleminyaka engamatshumi ayisithupha kumbe edlula
lapho, isilinganiso akube ngamashekeli alitshumi
lanhlanu, kuthi owesifazane kube ngamashekeli
alitshumi. 8 Nxa umuntu owenza isifungo engumyanga,
esehluleka ukukhupha isilinganiso esitshiwoyo, uzakusa
umuntu lowo kumphristi onguye ozamisa isilinganiso
esinganeliswa ngulowomuntu owenza isifungo. 9
Nxa lokho akufungelayo kuyisifuyo esamukelekayo
njengomnikelo kuThixo, isifuyo esinikelwe kanjalo
kuThixo siba ngcwele. 10 Akumelanga asintshintshe

kumbe enanisele esihle ngesibi, loba esibi ngesihle. **11** Nxa
lokho akufungelayo kuyinyamazana engcolileyo, njalo
ingamukeleki njengomnikelo kuThixo, kumele sinikwe
umphristi, **12** abone ukuthi sihle kumbe sibi. Lokho
okuzatshiwo ngumphristi yikho okuzakwamukelwa.
13 Nxa umnikazi waso efuna ukuzihlenga, kuzamele
engezelele okwesihlanu phezu kwesilinganiso saso. **14**
Nxa umuntu enikela indlu yakhe kuThixo njengolutho
olungcwele, umphristi uzakwahlulela ukuthi inhle loba
imbi. Loba yisiphi isilinganiso esizaqanjwa ngumphristi,
yiso esizakwamukeleka. **15** Nxa umuntu onikele indlu
yakhe eseyihlenga, kuzamele engezelele okwesihlanu
phezu kwesilinganiso sayo, indlu ibe ngeyakhe futhi. **16**
Nxa umuntu esahlukanisela uThixo ingxenye yensimu
eyilifa lakhe, isilinganiso sayo sizalingana lenhlanyelo
engahlanyelwa kuyo, amashekeli esiliva angamatshumi
amahlanu kuhomeri lenhlanyelo yebhali. **17** Nxa
enikela insimu yakhe ngomnyaka weJubhili, isilinganiso
esimisiweyo sizahlala sinjalo. **18** Kodwa nxa enikela
insimu yakhe emva kweJubhili, umphristi uzamisa
isilinganiso sayo kusiya ngeminyaka eseleyo kusiyafika
umnyaka weJubhili olandelayo, njalo isilinganiso sayo
esimisiweyo sizakwehliswa. **19** Nxa umuntu onikela
insimu yakhe efuna ukuhlenga, kumele engezelele
okwesihlanu phezu kwesilinganiso sayo, insimu
izakuba ngeyakhe futhi. **20** Kodwa-ke nxa insimu leyo
engayihlengi, loba nxa eseyithengise komunye, ayingeke
ihlengwe futhi. **21** Lapho insimu iyekelwa ngeJubhili,
iba ngcwele njengensimu enikelwe kuThixo, izakuba

yilifa lomphristi. **22** Nxa umuntu enikela kuThixo
insimu ayithengayo, engasingxenye yensimu yelifa
lakwabo, **23** umphristi uzaqamba isilinganiso sayo
kusiyafika emnyakeni weJubhili, kuthi umuntu lowo
akhuphe isilinganiso sayo mhlalokho njengolutho
olungcwele kuThixo. **24** Ngomnyaka weJubhili, insimu
leyo izabuyela kulowomuntu eyathengwa kuye, onguye
owayengumniniyo. **25** Izilinganiso zonke kumele
zenziwe ngokumayelana leshekeli lendlu engcwele,
amagera angamatshumi amabili kushekeli elilodwa.
26 Akekho umuntu ongehlukanisela iNkosi izibulo
lenyamazana, ngoba izibulo livele ngelikaThixo; loba
lingelenkomo, loba imvu, ngelikaThixo. **27** Nxa ingenye
yezinyamazana ezingcolileyo, umuntu angaphinda
ayithenge ngesilinganiso esimisiweyo, esengezelela
okwesihlanu phezu kwesilinganiso. Nxa engayihlengi,
kuzamele ithengiswe ngesilinganiso esimisiweyo. **28**
Kodwa akulalutho umuntu alalo aselunikele kuThixo loba
kungumuntu kumbe isifuyo, loba insimu eyilifa lakwabo,
olungathengiswa kumbe luhlengwe; konke okunikelwe
kanjalo kungcwele kakhulu kuThixo. **29** Akulamuntu
onikelwe ekubhujisweni ongahlengwa; kumele abulawe.
30 Okwetshumi kwakho konke okwelizwe, ingabe
ngamabele avela emhlabathini kumbe izithelo ezivela
ezihlahleni, ngokukaThixo; kungcwele kuThixo. **31**
Nxa umuntu ehlenga okunye kokwetshumi kwakhe,
kumele engezelele kukho okwesihlanu kwesilinganiso
sakho. **32** Konke okwetshumi kwenkomo lezimvu, zonke
izifuyo zetshumi ezidlla ngaphansi kwentonga yomelusi

zizakuba ngcwele kuThixo. **33** Akumelanga akhethe
enhle kwembi kumbe ananisele ngenye. Nxa esenanisela
zombili, izifuyo ziba ngcwele; azingeke zihlengwe.'" **34**
Le yimilayo uThixo ayinika uMosi entabeni yaseSinayi
ukuba ayinike abako-Israyeli.

Amanani

1 UThixo wakhuluma kuMosi ethenteni lokuhlangana
enkangala yaseSinayi ngosuku lwakuqala lwenyanga
yesibili emnyakeni wesibili ngemva kokuphuma kwabako-
Israyeli eGibhithe. UThixo wathi, **2** "Balani abantu
bonke bako-Israyeli ngensendo langezindlu zabo,
lenze uluhlu lwamabizo amadoda, inye ngayinye. **3**
Wena lo-Aroni lizaqoqa ngezigaba wonke amadoda
ako-Israyeli kusukela kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili kusiya phezulu abangaba libutho. **4** Kuzozonke
izizwe lithathe indoda eyodwa, eyinhloko yendlu
yakibo, ukuze balincedise. **5** La yiwo amabizo amadoda
azaliphathisa: esizweni sikaRubheni, u-Elizuri indodana
kaShedewuri: **6** esizweni sikaSimiyoni, uShelumiyeli
indodana kaZurishadayi; **7** esizweni sikaJuda, uNahashoni
indodana ka-Aminadabi; **8** esizweni sika-Isakhari,
uNethaneli indodana kaZuwari; **9** esizweni sikaZebhuluni,
u-Eliyabi indodana kaHeloni; **10** emadodaneni kaJosefa
kwakuyila: esizweni sika-Efrayimi, u-Elishama indodana
ka-Amihudi; esizweni sikaManase, uGamaliyeli indodana
kaPhedazuri; **11** esizweni sikaBhenjamini, u-Abhidani
indodana kaGidiyoni; **12** esizweni sikaDani, u-Ahiyezeri
indodana ka-Amishadayi; **13** esizweni sika-Asheri,
uPhagiyeli indodana ka-Okhirani; **14** esizweni sikaGadi, u-
Eliyasafi indodana kaDuweli; **15** esizweni sikaNafithali;
u-Ahira indodana ka-Enani." **16** La yiwo amadoda
akhethwa ebantwini bakuleyondawo, bengabakhokheli
bezizwe zabokhokho babo. Babezinhloko zezizwana
zako-Israyeli. **17** UMosi lo-Aroni bathatha amadoda

la alamabizo ayeqanjiwe **18** basebebizela ndawonye
bonke abantu ngosuku lwakuqala lwenyanga yesibili.
Baziveza umdabuko wabo ngensendo langezindlu zabo,
ngakho kusukela emadodeni aleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili kusiya phezulu kwabhalwa amabizo awo, inye
ngayinye, **19** njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo. Ngakho
wababala enkangala yaseSinayi: **20** Ezizukulwaneni
zikaRubheni indodana ka-Israyeli elizibulo: Wonke
amadoda aleminyaka efika kumatshumi amabili kusiya
phezulu ayengaba libutho abhalwa amabizo awo, inye
ngayinye, kulandelwa imbali yosendo langezindlu
zokuzalwa kwawo. **21** Inani labesizwana sikaRubheni
lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lesithupha,
lamakhulu amahlanu. **22** Ezizukulwaneni zikaSimiyoni:
Wonke amadoda aleminyaka efika kwengamatshumi
amabili kusiya phezulu ayengaba libutho abalwa
kwabhalwa amabizo awo, inye ngayinye, kulandelwa
imbali yosendo langezindlu zokuzalwa kwawo. **23**
Inani labesizwana sikaSimiyoni lalizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amahlanu lasificamunwemunye,
lamakhulu amathathu. **24** Ezizukulwaneni zikaGadi:
Wonke amadoda aleminyaka efika kwengamatshumi
amabili kusiya phezulu ayengaba libutho kwabhalwa
amabizo awo, inye ngayinye, kulandelwa imbali
yosendo langezindlu zokuzalwa kwawo. **25** Inani
labesizwana sikaGadi lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amane lanhlanu, lamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi
amahlanu. **26** Ezizukulwaneni zikaJuda: Wonke amadoda
aleminyaka engamatshumi amabili kusiya phezulu

ayengaba libutho abhalwa amabizo awo, inye ngayinye,
kulandelwa imbali yosendo langezindlu zokuzalwa
kwawo. **27** Inani labesizwana sikaJuda lalizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa lane lamakhulu
ayisithupha. **28** Ezizukulwaneni zika-Isakhari: Wonke
amadoda aleminyaka engamatshumi amabili kusiya
phezulu ayengaba libutho abhalwa amabizo awo, inye
ngayinye, kulandelwa imbali yosendo langezindlu
zokuzalwa kwawo. **29** Inani labesizwana sika-Isakhari
lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amahlanu lane,
lamakhulu amane. **30** Ezizukulwaneni zikaZebhuluni:
Wonke amadoda aleminyaka engamatshumi amabili
kusiya phezulu ayengaba libutho abhalwa amabizo
awo, inye ngayinye, kulandelwa imbali yosendo
langezindlu zokuzalwa kwawo. **31** Inani lesizwe
sikaZebhuluni lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amahlanu lasikhombisa, lamakhulu amane. **32**
Emadodaneni kaJosefa: Ezizukulwaneni zika-Efrayimi:
Wonke amadoda aleminyaka engamatshumi amabili
kusiya phezulu ayengaba libutho abhalwa amabizo awo,
inye ngayinye, kulandelwa imbali yosendo langezindlu
zokuzalwa kwawo. **33** Inani labesizwe sika-Efrayimi
lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lamakhulu
amahlanu. **34** Ezizukulwaneni zikaManase: Wonke
amadoda aleminyaka engamatshumi amabili kusiya
phezulu ayengaba libutho abhalwa amabizo awo, inye
ngayinye, kulandelwa imbali yosendo langezindlu
zokuzalwa kwawo. **35** Inani labesizwe sikaManase
lalizinkulungwane ezintathu lambili, lamakhulu amabili.

36 Ezizukulwaneni zikaBhenjamini: Wonke amadoda aleminyaka engamatshumi amabili kusiya phezulu ayengaba libutho abhalwa amabizo awo, inye ngayinye, kulandelwa imbali yosendo langezindlu zokuzalwa kwawo. **37** Inani labesizwe sikaBhenjamini lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu, lamakhulu amane. **38** Ezizukulwaneni zikaDani: Wonke amadoda aleminyaka engamatshumi amabili kusiya phezulu ayengaba libutho abhalwa amabizo awo, inye ngayinye, kulandelwa imbali yosendo langezindlu zokuzalwa kwawo. **39** Inani labesizwe sikaDani lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lambili, lamakhulu ayisikhombisa. **40** Ezizukulwaneni zika-Asheri: Wonke amadoda aleminyaka angamatshumi amabili kusiya phezulu ayengaba libutho abhalwa amabizo awo, inye ngayinye, kulandelwa imbali yosendo langezindlu zokuzalwa kwawo. **41** Inani labesizwe sika-Asheri lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lanye, lamakhulu amahlanu. **42** Ezizukulwaneni zikaNafithali: Wonke amadoda aleminyaka engamatshumi amabili kusiya phezulu ayengaba libutho abhalwa amabizo awo, inye ngayinye, kulandelwa imbali yosendo langezindlu zokuzalwa kwawo. **43** Inani labesizwe sikaNafithali lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amahlanu lantathu, lamakhulu amane. **44** La yiwo amadoda abalwa nguMosi lo-Aroni kanye labakhokheli bako-Israyeli abalitshumi lambili, munye ngamunye emele abendlu yakhe. **45** Wonke ama-Israyeli aleminyaka esukela kwengamatshumi amabili kusiya phezulu ayengaba libutho abalwa ngezindlu zawo. **46** Inani lawo esehlangene

wonke lalizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisithupha
lantathu, lamakhulu amahlanu, lamatshumi amahlanu.
47 Abendlu yesizwe sikaLevi, bona-ke, ababalwanga
kanyekanye labanye. 48 UThixo wayethe kuMosi: 49
"Ungabali abesizwe sikaLevi njalo ungabahlanganisi
kulokhu kubalwa kwabanye laba abako-Israyeli. 50
Kodwa, beka abaLevi ukuthi baphathe ithabanikeli
lobufakazi, impahla zalo zonke kanye lazozonke izinto
ezisetshenziswa kulo. Yibo abazathwala ithabanikeli
lempahla zalo; bazalinakekela njalo bazalihonqolozela.
51 Ngezikhathi zonke nxa ithabanikeli lisuswa abaLevi
yibo abazalethula, kuthi-ke nxa selimiswa njalo, abaLevi
yibo abazalimisa. Loba ngubani osondela phansi kwalo
uzabulawa. 52 Abako-Israyeli bazakwakha amathente
abo ngezigaba zabo, indoda ngayinye esihonqweni sayo
ngaphansi kophawu lwayo. 53 Kodwa abaLevi bazamisa
amathente abo ehonqolozele ithabanikeli loBufakazi
ukuze isizwe sabako-Israyeli singayikwehlelwa lulaka.
AbaLevi bazasebenza ukulinda iThabanikeli loBufakazi."
54 Abako-Israyeli benza konke njengokulaywa kukaMosi
nguThixo.

2 UThixo wathi kuMosi lo-Aroni: 2 "Abako-Israyeli
bazahlala ezihonqweni begombolozele ithente
lokuhlangana bucwadlana lalo, indoda ngayinye
ngaphansi kophawu lwayo kanye lezibonakaliso zendlu
yayo." 3 Empumalanga, isigaba sezihonqo zakoJuda
sizakuba ngaphansi kophawu lwazo. Umkhokheli wabantu
bakoJuda nguNahashoni indodana ka-Aminadabi. 4 Iviyo
lakhe lizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa

lane, lamakhulu ayisithupha. **5** Izihonqo zesizwana
sika-Isakhari zibe seduze khonapho. Umkhokheli
wabantu besizwana sika-Isakhari nguNethaneli
indodana kaZuwari. **6** Iviyo lakhe lizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amahlanu lane, lamakhulu amane.
7 Kulandele isizwana sikaZebhuluni. Umkhokheli
wabantu besizwana sikaZebhuluni ngu-Eliyabi indodana
kaHeloni. **8** Iviyo lakhe lizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amahlanu lasikhombisa, lamakhulu amane. **9**
Wonke amadoda akhethelwe izihonqo zakoJuda,
ngamaviyo awo, azinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye lesithupha, lamakhulu amane.
Yibo abazaqala ukusuka. **10** Eningizimu kuzakuba
ngamaviyo ezihonqo zikaRubheni ngaphansi kophawu
lwazo. Umkhokheli wabantu bakoRubheni ngu-Elizuri
indodana kaShedewuri. **11** Iviyo lakhe lizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amane lesithupha, lamakhulu
amahlanu. **12** Izihonqo zesizwana sikaSimiyoni zibe
seduzane khonapho. Umkhokheli wabantu bakoSimiyoni
nguShelumiyeli indodana kaZurishadayi. **13** Iviyo
lakhe lizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amahlanu
lasificamunwemunye, lamakhulu amathathu. **14**
Kulandele isizwana sikaGadi. Umkhokheli wabantu
bakoGadi ngu-Eliyasafi indodana kaRuweli. **15** Iviyo
lakhe lizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lanhlanu,
lamakhulu ayisithupha alamatshumi amahlanu. **16**
Wonke amadoda akhethelwe izihonqo zakoRubheni
ngamaviyo awo azinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi
amahlanu lanye, lamakhulu amane alamatshumi

amahlanu. Bazakuba ngabesibili ukusuka. **17** Emva
kwalokho kuzasuka ithente lokuhlangana labezihonqo
zabaLevi konke kube phakathi kwamaviyo ezihonqo.
Bonke abantu bazalandelana ekuhambeni kwabo
njengokuma kwezihonqo zabo kube yilowo lalowo
endaweni yakhe ngaphansi kophawu lwakhe. **18**
Entshonalanga kuzakuba: ngamaviyo ezihonqo zika-
Efrayimi ngaphansi kophawu lwawo. Umkhokheli
wabantu bako-Efrayimi ngu-Elishama indodana ka-
Amihudi. **19** Iviyo lakhe lizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amane lamakhulu amahlanu. **20** Isizwana sikaManase sibe
seduzane khonapho. Umkhokheli wabantu bakoManase
nguGamaliyeli indodana kaPhedazuri. **21** Iviyo lakhe
lizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu lambili,
lamakhulu amabili. **22** Kulandele isizwana sikaBhenjamini.
Umkhokheli wabantu bakoBhenjamini ngu-Abhidani
indodana kaGidiyoni. **23** Iviyo lakhe lizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu, lamakhulu
amane. **24** Wonke amadoda ayekhethelwe izihonqo
zako-Efrayimi, ngokwamaviyo awo, ayezinkulungwane
ezilikhulu lasificaminwembili lekhulu. Bazakuba
ngabesithathu ekusukeni. **25** Enyakatho kuzakuba
ngamaviyo ezihonqo zikaDani, ngaphansi kophawu
lwawo. Umkhokheli wabantu bakoDani ngu-Ahiyezeri
indodana ka-Amishadayi. **26** Iviyo lakhe lizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lambili, lamakhulu
ayisikhombisa. **27** Izihonqo zesizwana sika-Asheri
zibe seduzane khonapho. Umkhokheli wabantu bako-
Asheri nguPhagiyeli indodana ka-Okhirani. **28** Iviyo

lakhe lizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lanye,
lamakhulu amahlanu. **29** Kulandele isizwana sikaNafithali.
Umkhokheli wabantu bakoNafithali ngu-Ahira indodana
ka-Enani. **30** Iviyo lakhe lizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amahlanu lantathu, lamakhulu amane. **31** Wonke
amadoda ezihonqo zakoDani azinkulungwane ezilikhulu
lamatshumi amahlanu lesikhombisa, lamakhulu
ayisithupha. Bazasuka ekucineni, ngaphansi kophawu
lwabo. **32** Laba yibo abako-Israyeli, ababalwa ngezindlu
zabo. Bonke labo ababesezihonqweni, ngamaviyo abo,
inani labo kuzinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisithupha
lantathu, lamakhulu amahlanu alamatshumi amahlanu.
33 AbaLevi bona kababalwanga ndawonye labanye bonke
abako-Israyeli njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo. **34**
Ngakho abako-Israyeli benza konke uThixo ayelaye
ngakho uMosi; kwaba yiyo indlela abahlala ngayo
ezihonqweni ngaphansi kwempawu zabo, njalo yiyo
indlela ababesuka ngayo nxa sekuhanjwa, munye
ngamunye ngesizwana sakibo langendlu yakhe.

3 Lezi yizizukulwane zika-Aroni lezikaMosi ngesikhathi
sokukhuluma kukaThixo kuMosi entabeni yaseSinayi. **2**
Amabizo amadodana ka-Aroni kwakunguNadabi izibulo
lo-Abhihu, u-Eliyazari kanye lo-Ithamari. **3** La ngamabizo
amadodana ka-Aroni, agcotshwayo abekwa ukuba
ngabaphristi. **4** Kodwa, uNadabi lo-Abhihu bafa phambi
kukaThixo ngenxa yokunikela ngomlilo ongemukelekiyo
kuThixo enkangala yaseSinayi. Babengelamadodana;
kungakho u-Eliyazari lo-Ithamari babangabaphristi
ngesikhathi uyise u-Aroni esaphila. **5** UThixo wathi

kuMosi, **6** “Letha abesizwe sikaLevi ubethule ku-
Aroni umphristi ukuze bamncedise. **7** Bazamsebenzela
yena kanye lesizwana sonke ethenteni lokuhlangana
beqhuba umsebenzi wethabanikeli. **8** Bazalondoloza
yonke impahla yethente lokuhlangana, benzele abako-
Israyeli imisebenzi nxa besenza inkonzo ethabanikeleni.
9 Yethula abaLevi ku-Aroni lakumadodana akhe;
bangabako-Israyeli okumele bethulwe ngokugcweleyo
kuye. **10** Khetha u-Aroni lamadodana akhe ukuthi babe
ngabaphristi; loba ngubani omunye ozasondela endaweni
engcwele kumele abulawe.” **11** UThixo waphinda wathi
kuMosi, **12** “AbaLevi sengibakhetha phakathi kwabako-
Israyeli esikhundleni samazibulo angabafana esizweni
sonke sako-Israyeli. AbaLevi ngabami, **13** njengoba
wonke amazibulo engawami. Ekubulaleni kwami
wonke amazibulo aseGibhithe, ngazehlukanisela wonke
amazibulo ako-Israyeli, awabantu loba awezinyamazana.
Kumele abe ngawami. Mina nginguThixo.” **14** UThixo
wathi kuMosi eNkangala yaseSinayi, **15** “Bala abaLevi
ngezindlu zabo langosendo lwabo. Bala bonke abesilisa
kusukela kwabalenyanga eyodwa bezelwe kusiya
phezulu.” **16** Ngakho uMosi wababala, njengokulaywa
kwakhe yilizwi likaThixo. **17** La ngamabizo amadodana
kaLevi: uGeshoni, uKhohathi kanye loMerari. **18** La
ngamabizo abosendo lukaGeshoni: uLibhini loShimeyi. **19**
Abosendo lukaKhohathi babeyilaba: u-Amramu, u-Izihari,
uHebhroni kanye lo-Uziyeli. **20** Abosendo lukaMerari
babeyilaba: uMahili loMushi. Laba kwakungabosendo
lwabaLevi, kusiya ngezindlu zabo. **21** KuGeshoni

kwavela usendo lwamaLibhini lolwamaShimeyi; laba
yibo abosendo lwamaGeshoni. **22** Inani lamadoda
wonke kusukela kwabalenyanga eyodwa bezelwe kusiya
phezulu ababalwayo babezinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa
lamakhulu amahlanu. **23** Abosendo lwamaGeshoni
babezahlala ezihonqweni zabo entshonalanga,
ngemuva kwethabanikeli. **24** Umkhokheli wabezindlu
zabakoGeshoni kwakungu-Eliyasafi indodana kaLayeli.
25 Umsebenzi wamadodana kaGeshoni ethenteni
lokuhlangana wawungowokulondoloza ithabanikeli,
ithente, isembeso salo, ikhetheni lesango lethente
lokuhlangana, **26** amakhetheni eguma, ikhetheni lesango
leguma elihonqolozele ithabanikeli kanye le-alithari,
lamagoda, lakho konke okuphathelane lalowo msebenzi.
27 Abosendo lukaKhohathi kwakungama-Amramu, ama-
Izihari, amaHebhroni kanye lama-Uziyeli. Laba yibo
abosendo lwamaKhohathi. **28** Inani lamadoda wonke
kusukela kwabalenyanga eyodwa bezelwe kusiya phezulu
babezinkulungwane eziyisificaminwembili lamakhulu
ayisithupha. AmaKhohathi yiwo ayelomlandu wokugcina
indawo engcwele. **29** Abosendo lwamaKhohathi bahlala
ezihonqweni zabo eningizimu yethabanikeli. **30**
Umkhokheli wabezindlu zabosendo lwamaKhohathi
kwakungu-Elizafani indodana ka-Uziyeli. **31** Babelomlandu
wokugcina umtshokotsho wesivumelwano, itafula,
uluthi lwezibane, ama-alithare, impahla zendawo
engcwele ezazisetshenziswa emsebenzini wokukhonza.
32 U-Eliyazari indodana ka-Aroni, umphristi,
wayengumkhokheli omkhulu wabaLevi. Wabekwa phezu

kwalabo ababelomlandu wokugcina indawo engcwele. **33**
Abosendo lukaMerari kwakungamaMahili lamaMushi;
laba babengabosendo lwamaMerari. **34** Inani lamadoda
asukela kwabalenyanga eyodwa bezelwe kusiya phezulu
ababalwayo babezinkulungwane eziyisithupha lamakhulu
amabili. **35** Umkhokheli wezindlu zosendo lwamaMerari
kwakunguZuriyeli indodana ka-Abhihayili; babezahlala
ezihonqweni zabo enyakatho yethabanikeli. **36** Abosendo
lwamaMerari babelomlandu wokugcina amathala
ethabanikeli, imithando, izinsika, izisekelo, izitsha zalo
zonke lakho konke okuphathelane lemisebenzi yakho, **37**
kanye lezinsika lezisekelo zazo ezihonqolozele iguma,
izikhonkwane zethente kanye lamagoda. **38** UMosi kanye
lo-Aroni lamadodana akhe babezahlala ezihonqweni
zabo empumalanga yethabanikeli, phambi kwethente
lokuhlangana. Babelomlandu wokugcinela abako-Israyeli
indawo engcwele. Loba ngubani omunye owayezasondela
endaweni engcwele kwakumele abulawe. **39** Inani labaLevi
bonke ababalwayo njengokulaywa kukaMosi lo-Aroni
nguThixo kulandelwa insendo zawo, kusukela kwabesilisa
ababelenyanga eyodwa yokuzalwa kusiya phezulu,
babezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lambili. **40**
UThixo wathi kuMosi, "Bala wonke amazibulo esilisa ako-
Israyeli kusukela kwabalenyanga eyodwa bezelwe kusiya
phezulu wenze uluhlu lwamabizo abo. **41** Esikhundleni
samabizo ako-Israyeli nginika abaLevi, njalo lezifuyo
zabaLevi esikhundleni samazibulo ezifuyo zabako-Israyeli.
Mina nginguThixo." **42** Ngalokho-ke uMosi wabala
wonke amazibulo abako-Israyeli, njengokulaywa kwakhe

nguThixo. 43 Inani lawo wonke amazibulo esilisa kusukela
kwalenyanga eyodwa yokuzalwa kusiya phezulu, ebhalwe
ngoluhlu lwamabizo, ayezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lambili, lamakhulu amabili alamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lantathu. 44 UThixo wabuya wathi
kuMosi, 45 "Esikhundleni samazibulo ako-Israyeli thatha
abaLevi, lezifuyo zabaLevi esikhundleni sezifuyo zabo.
AbaLevi kumele babengabami. Mina nginguThixo. 46
Ukuhlenga amazibulo ako-Israyeli angamakhulu amabili
alamatshumi ayisikhombisa lantathu abangaphezu
kwenani labaLevi, 47 thatha amashekeli amahlanu
omunye ngamunye wabo, kusiya ngeshekeli lendawo
engcwele, elilesisindo samagera angamatshumi amabili.
48 Imali yokuhlenga abako-Israyeli abangaphezu
kwenani uyiphe u-Aroni lamadodana akhe." 49 Lakanye
uMosi wayibutha imali yokuhlenga labo ababelinani
eledlula kwabahlengwa ngabaLevi. 50 Wamukela kuvela
emazibulweni abako-Israyeli isiliva esingamashekeli
ayinkulungwane elamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi
ayisithupha lanhlanu ngesilinganiso seshekeli lendawo
engcwele. 51 UMosi waqhubela u-Aroni lamadodana akhe
imali yokuhlenga, njengokulaywa kwakhe nguThixo.

4 UThixo wathi kuMosi lo-Aroni: 2 "Balani ingxenye
yabaLevi abangamaKhohathi libabale ngosendo
langezindlu zabo. 3 Balani wonke amadoda kusukela
kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu kusiya
kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu yokuzalwa
abeza bezosebenza emsebenzini wethente lokuhlangana.
4 Lo yiwo umsebenzi ozakwenziwa ngamaKhohathi

ethenteni lokuhlangana, ukulondoloza yonke into
engcwelengcwele. **5** Nxa kuthuthwa kusukwa
ezihonqweni, u-Aroni lamadodana akhe kabangene
bayekwethula ikhetheni elisithileyo basibekele
ibhokisi lobufakazi ngalo. **6** Lokhu bazakugubuzela
ngezikhumba zezinyamazana, bendlale ilembu eliluhlaza
okwesibhakabhaka phezu kwalokho besebefaka izibambo
endaweni yazo. **7** Phezu kwetafula yoBukhona bukaThixo
kumele bendlale ilembu eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka
bafake phezu kwalo imiganu, izinditshi lengubhe,
lenkezo zeminikelo enathwayo; kuthi lesosinkwa
esihlala sikhonapho sisale phezu kwayo. **8** Phezu
kwalokhu bazakwendlala ilembu elibomvu, bembese
lokho ngezikhumba zezinyamazana besebefaka izibambo
ezindaweni zazo. **9** Kumele bathathe ilembu eliluhlaza
okwesibhakabhaka bembese ngalo uluthi lwesibane
sokukhanyisa, kanye lezibane zalo, izintambo zesibane
kanye lezibambiso zakhona, lemiganu, lezitsha zamafutha
zokuthelisa kuso. **10** Besebelugoqela kanye lezinto zalo
zonke ngezikhumba zezinyamazana balufakele izibambo
zokuthwala. **11** Phezu kwe-alithari legolide kabendlale
ilembu eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka bakugoqele
ngezikhumba zezinyamazana besebefaka izibambo
zokuthwalisa endaweni yazo. **12** Bazathatha zonke izinto
zokusebenzisa endaweni engcwelengcwele, bazigoqele
ngelembu eliluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, bembese lokho
ngezikhumba zezinyamazana bafake phezu kwethala
lokuthwalisa. **13** Kumele babuthe umlotha bawususe
phezu kwe-alithari elilithusi besebesendlala ilembu

eliyibubende phezu kwalo. **14** Besebefaka phezu
kwalo zonke izitsha ezisetshenziswa emsebenzini we-
alithari, kuhlanganisa lezindengezi zeziko, izitsha
zokosa inyama, amafotsholo lemiganu yokuchelisa.
Phezu kwalo kumele bendlale isembeso sezikhumba
zezinyamazana babe sebefaka izibambo zokuthwalisa
endaweni yazo. **15** Ngemva kokuba u-Aroni lamadodana
akhe sebeqedile ukwembesa impahla zonke ezendawo
engcwele lazozonke izinto ezingcwele, kanye lokuthi
sebelungele ukusuka, amaKhohathi yiwo okumele eze
azothwala. Kodwa akumelanga bathinte izinto ezingcwele
ngoba bazakufa. AmaKhohathi azathwala lezozinto
ezisethenteni lokuhlangana. **16** U-Eliyazari indodana
ka-Aroni, umphristi, uzakhangela amafutha esibane,
impepha, umnikelo ojayelekileyo wamabele lamafutha
okugcoba abakhethiweyo. Uzagcina ithabanikeli
ngonanzelelo layo yonke into ephakathi kwalo, kanye
lempahla ezingcwele lezitsha zalo." **17** UThixo watshela
uMosi lo-Aroni wathi, **18** "Nanzelelani ukuthi izizwe
zosendo lwamaKhohathi azehlukaniswa labaLevi. **19**
Lokhu kuyikuthi baphile bengafi nxa bethe basondela
phansi kwezinto ezingcwelengcwele, balungiseleni
lokhu: U-Aroni lamadodana akhe bazakuya endaweni
engcwele bayekwabela indoda yinye ngayinye umsebenzi
wayo kanye lalokho okumele bakuthwale. **20** Kodwa
amaKhohathi akumelanga angene ukuthi ayebona izinto
ezingcwele, loba okomzuzwana nje kuphela, ngoba
bazakufa." **21** UThixo wathi kuMosi, **22** "Bala njalo
amaGeshoni ngezindlu langosendo lwawo. **23** Bala wonke

amadoda kusukela kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu kusiya kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu yokuzalwa labo abezayo ukuzosebenza ethenteni lokuHlangana. **24** Lo ngumsebenzi okumele wenziwe ngabosendo lwamaGeshoni ekusebenzeni kwabo lekuthwaleni kwabo imithwalo: **25** Bazathwala amakhetheni ethabanikeli, ithente lokuhlangana, isembeso salo kanye lesangaphandle esezikhumba zezinyamazana, amakhetheni entuba yethente lokuhlangana, **26** amakhetheni eguma elihonqolozele ithabanikeli le-alithari, ikhetheni lesango, izintambo lakho konke okusetshenziswa kulo umsebenzi. AmaGeshoni azakwenza konke okumele kwenziwe ngalezizinto. **27** Imisebenzi yabo yonke abayenzayo, kumbe yikuthwala kumbe ngumsebenzi othile, bazayenza ngokuqondisa kuka-Aroni lamadodana akhe. Uzabapha kube ngumlandu wabo ukuthwala lokho ozabe uthe bakuthwale. **28** Lokhu kuzakuba ngumsebenzi wabosendo lwamaGeshoni ethenteni lokuhlangana. Umsebenzi wabo bazawenza ngokuqondisa kuka-Ithamari indodana ka-Aroni, umphristi." **29** "Bala amaMerari ngosendo langezindlu zawo. **30** Bala wonke amadoda kusukela kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu kusiya kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu yokuzalwa abezayo ukusebenza ethenteni lokuhlangana. **31** Lo yiwo ozakuba ngumsebenzi wabo ethenteni lokuhlangana: ukuthwala amathala ethabanikeli, imithando yalo, izinsika lezisekelo, **32** kanye lezinsika ezihonqolozele iguma kanye lezisekelo zazo, izikhonkwane zethente,

amagoda, izitsha zakhona lakho konke okuhambelana
lokusetshenziswa kwazo. Batshengise bonke munye
ngamunye lezozinto abafanele bazithwale. **33** Lo yiwo
umsebenzi ozakwenziwa ngabosendo lwamaMerari
ekusebenzeni kwabo ethenteni lokuhlangana beqondiswa
ngu-Ithamari indodana ka-Aroni, umphristi." **34** UMosi,
u-Aroni labakhokheli babantu babala amaKhohathi
ngosendo langezindlu zawo. **35** Wonke amadoda
aleminyaka esukela kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi
amathathu kusiya kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi
amahlanu abezayo ukusebenza ethenteni lokuhlangana,
36 bebalwa ngensendo, babazinkulungwane ezimbili
lamakhulu ayisikhombisa alamatshumi amahlanu. **37**
Leli linani eligcweleyo lalabo abosendo lwamaKhohathi
abasebenza ethenteni lokuhlangana. UMosi lo-Aroni
babala njengokulaywa kwabo nguThixo etshela uMosi. **38**
AmaGeshoni abalwa ngensendo langezindlu zawo. **39**
Wonke amadoda aleminyaka yokuzalwa engamatshumi
amathathu kusiya kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi
amahlanu ababesebenza ethenteni lokuhlangana, **40**
bebalwa ngensendo langezindlu zabo, babazinkulungwane
ezimbili lamakhulu ayisithupha alamatshumi amathathu.
41 Leli linani eligcweleyo lwensendo zamaGeshoni
abasebenza ethenteni lokuhlangana. UMosi lo-Aroni
babala njengokulaywa kwabo nguThixo. **42** AmaMerari
abalwa ngensendo langezindlu zawo. **43** Wonke amadoda
ayeleminyaka yokuzalwa esukela kwabalamatshumi
amathathu kusiya kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi
amahlanu ababezosebenza ethenteni lokuhlangana,

44 sebebaliwe ngensendo zabo, babazinkulungwane
ezintathu lamakhulu amabili. 45 Leli kwaba linani
eligcweleyo kwabosendo lwamaMerari. UMosi lo-
Aroni babala njengokulaya kukaThixo elaya uMosi. 46
Ngalokho uMosi, u-Aroni labakhokheli bako-Israyeli
babala bonke abaLevi ngensendo langezindlu zabo. 47
Wonke amadoda asukela kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi
amathathu kusiya kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi
amahlanu yokuzalwa abeza ukulungisa kanye
lokuthwala ithente lokuhlangana 48 babezinkulungwane
eziyisificaminwembili lamakhulu amahlanu alamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili. 49 Ngokulaya kukaThixo elaya
uMosi, ngulowo lalowo wabelwa umsebenzi wakhe
ayezawenza lokwakumele akuthwale. Yiyo le indlela
ababalwa ngayo, njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo.

5 UThixo wathi kuMosi, 2 "Tshela abako-Israyeli
ukuthi basuse ezihonqweni wonke olobulephero loba
ophuma ubovu loba bungobunjani, loba engongcolileyo
ngokomkhuba ngenxa yesidumbu sofileyo. 3 Susani
ngokufananayo loba ngowesilisa loba ngowesifazane;
kumele limsuse ukuze angangcolisi isihonqo sakwabo;
ngoba ngihlala khona phakathi kwabo." 4 Abako-Israyeli
bakwenza lokho; babakhuphela ngaphandle kwezihonqo.
Bakwenza njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo. 5 UThixo
wathi kuMosi, 6 "Tshono kwabako-Israyeli uthi: 'Nxa
indoda loba umfazi onele omunye loba ngayiphi indlela
etshengisele ukungathembeki kuThixo, lowomuntu
ulomlandu 7 njalo kumele avume isono sakhe. Kahlawule
ngokugcweleyo icala lakhe, engezelele ingxenye yesihlanu

ekuhlawuleni lowo amoneleyo. **8** Kodwa uba lowo
engelasihlobo okungahlawulwa kuso icala, inhlawulo
ngekaThixo, kodwa lizaphiwa umphristi, kanye lenqama
azamenzela ngayo indlela yokubuyisana. **9** Izipho
zonke ezingcwele ezilethwa ngabako-Israyeli kumphristi
zizakuba ngezakhe. **10** Izipho zendoda inye ngayinye
ezingcwele ngezayo, kodwa lokho indoda ezakupha
umphristi ngokomphristi.'" **11** UThixo wathi kuMosi,
12 "Khuluma labako-Israyeli ubatshele ukuthi: 'Nxa
umfazi wendoda ephambuka engathembeki endodeni **13**
ngokulala lamanye amadoda kodwa lokhu kungesobala
endodeni yakhe lehlazo lelo lingabonakali (njengoba
kungelamfakazi njalo engabanjwanga ekwenza), **14** kodwa
indoda ikhulelwe yibukhwele ibisimnakanela umfazi
wayo ukuthi ungcolile, loba ilobukhwele imnakanela
kodwa yena engangcolanga, **15** kumele ithathe umfazi
wayo iye laye kumphristi. Phezu kwalokho kumele
imphathele ifulawa yebhali eyingxenye yetshumi yehefa.
Akumelanga ithele amafutha e-oliva phezu kwayo loba
afake impepha phezu kwayo ngoba kungumnikelo
wobukhwele wamabele, umnikelo wokubonisa ukuthi
kulecala. **16** Umphristi uzamletha owesifazane amise
phambi kukaThixo. **17** Abesethatha amanzi angcwele
ngembiza yomdaka athele emanzini uthuli olubuthwe
phansi ethabanikeleni. **18** Ngemva kokuba umphristi
eseke wamisa owesifazane phambi kukaThixo kumele
atshombulule inwele zakhe abesefaka ezandleni zakhe
umnikelo wokukhumbuza, umnikelo wobukhwele
wamabele, umphristi yena uzabe ephethe amanzi ababayo

aletha isithuko. **19** Ngalokho-ke umphristi uzafungisa
owesifazane athi kuye, “Nxa kungelandoda eke yalala
lawe loba ungazange uphambuke ungcole wena wendile,
akuthi lamanzi ababayo aletha isithuko angakulimazi.
20 Kodwa nxa uphambukile wena wendile wazingcolisa
ngokulala lenye indoda engasumkakho,” **21** lapho
umphristi kufanele afungise owesifazane ngesithuko
lesi athi, “sengathi uThixo angenza abakini bakuthuke,
bakuhlamukele lapho ekwenza ukuba uswele kuthi isisu
sakho sikhukhumale. **22** Akuthi amanzi la aletha isithuko
angene emzimbeni wakho ukuze isisu sakho sikhukhumale
kumbe uswele.” Ngakho owesifazane uzakuthi, “Ameni.
Akube njalo.” **23** Umphristi uzaloba lezi zithuko
ogwalweni azigezisele emanzini ababayo. **24** Uzanathisa
owesifazane amanzi ababayo aletha isithuko, wona amanzi
azamzwisa ubuhlungu nxa esewanathile. **25** Umphristi
uzasusa ezandleni zowesifazane umnikelo wamabele
obukhwele, awuzunguze phambi kukaThixo abesewuletha
e-alithareni. **26** Umphristi abesechupha-ke ngesandla
umnikelo wamabele njengomnikelo wesikhumbuzo
awutshisele e-alithareni; ngemva kwalokho kumele
anathise owesifazane amanzi la. **27** Nxa ezingcolisile
ngokungathembeki kumkakhe, kuzakuthi lapho enatha
amanzi aletha isithuko, angene emzimbeni abangele
ubuhlungu; isisu sakhe sizakhukhumala njalo aswele, abe
ngoqalekisiweyo ebantwini bakibo. **28** Kodwa-ke nxa lo
owesifazane engazingcolisanga, emsulwa, uzakhululwa
kulelo cala abelakho ukuthola inzalo. **29** Ngakho-ke, lo
yiwo umlayo wobukhwele nxa owesifazane ephambukile

wazingcolisa yena endile, **30** loba nxa indoda ifikelwa
yibukhwele ngoba ilesazela ngomkayo. Umphristi uzamisa
owesifazane phambi kukaThixo asebenzise lumlayo
ngokugcweleyo kowesifazane. **31** Indoda izabe imsulwa
ekoneni konke, kodwa owesifazane uzathwala izehlakalo
zonke zesono sakhe.'"

6 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** "Khuluma labako-Israyeli
ubatshele lokhu: 'Nxa owesilisa loba owesifazane
efuna ukwenza isifungo esibalulekileyo, isifungo
sokuzahlukanisela kuThixo ukuba abe ngumNaziri,
3 kumele angabe esanatha iwayini loba yikuphi
okunathwayo okulemvubelo njalo akumelanga ukuthi
anathe iviniga eyenziwe ngewayini loba okunathwayo
okulemvubelo. Kanganathi umhluzi wezithelo zevini,
njalo angadli izithelo zevini ezimanzi loba ezomileyo. **4**
Nxa elokhu engumNaziri kangadli lutho oluvela esivinini
kungakhathalekile ukuthi zintanga loba ngamakhasi
esithelo. **5** Ngasosonke isikhathi esemi esifungweni
sokuzahlukanisela akumelanga kube lempuco ekhanda
lakhe. Kumele abengcwele size sedlule isikhathi sakhe
sokuzahlukanisela uThixo; kayekele inwele zakhe zikhule
zibende. **6** Kusosonke isikhathi sakhe sokuzahlukanisela
uThixo kangasondeli esidunjini. **7** Loba kungaze
kube kufe uyise loba unina loba umfowabo loba
udadewabo, akumelanga azingcolise ngokomkhuba
ngenxa yabo, ngoba uphawu lokuzahlukanisela
uNkulunkulu lusekhanda lakhe. **8** Ngasosonke isikhathi
sokuzahlukanisela kwakhe ungokhethiweyo kuThixo.
9 Nxa kungafa umuntu emehlweni akhe, ngakho

besekungcolisa inwele zakhe asezinikele, kumele aphuce
ikhanda ngosuku lokuhlanjululwa kwakhe, usuku
lwesikhombisa. **10** Ngakho ngosuku lwesificaminwembili
kalethe kumphristi esangweni lethente lokuhlangana
amajuba amabili loba inkwilimba ezincane ezimbili.
11 Umphristi uzanikela umnikelo wesono ngenye
inyoni kuthi enye ibe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa
ukumenzela indlela yokubuyisana ngoba enze isono
ngoba lapho okulesidumbu khona. Ngalo lolosuku
kumele angcwelise ikhanda lakhe. **12** Kazinikele kuThixo
okwesikhathi leso azahlukanisele sona njalo alethe
izinyane lemvu elilomnyaka owodwa eliduna libe
njengomnikelo wecala. Insuku ezadlulayo kazibalwa,
ngoba ube ngongcolileyo ngesikhathi sokuzahlukanisela
kwakhe. **13** Lo ngumlayo womNaziri nxa isikhathi sakhe
sokuzahlukanisela sesiphelile. Kumele alethwe esangweni
lethente lokuhlangana. **14** Kethule lapho umnikelo wakhe
kuThixo: izinyane lemvu elilomnyaka owodwa eliduna
elingelasici libe ngumnikelo wokutshiswa, izinyane lemvu
elisikazi elilomnyaka owodwa elingelasici libe ngumnikelo
wesono, inqama engelasici ibe ngumnikelo wobudlelwano,
15 ndawonye leminikelo yamabele leyokunathwayo,
kanye lesitsha sesinkwa esingelamvubelo, amakhekhe
enziwe ngefulawa ecolekileyo ixutshwe ngamafutha,
njalo lamaqebelengwane agcotshwe ngamafutha. **16**
Umphristi uzakwethula lokhu phambi kukaThixo
enze umnikelo wesono lowokutshiswa. **17** Umphristi
uzakwethula isitsha esilesinkwa esingelamvubelo
njalo enze umhlatshelo ngenqama kube ngumnikelo

wobudlelwano kuThixo, ndawonye lomnikelo wakho
wamabele lowokunathwayo. 18 Ngakho umNaziri
uzaphucela inwele zakhe zokwahlukanisela esangweni
lethente lokuhlangana. Uzaphosela inwele lezo emlilweni
ongaphansi komnikelo wobudlelwano. 19 Nxa umNaziri
esephuce inwele zokuzahlukanisela kwakhe, umphristi
uzabeka ezandleni zakhe umkhono wenqama ephekiweyo,
kanye lekhekhe leqebelengwane esitsheni, kokubili
kungela mvubelo. 20 Umphristi uzakuzunguza
phambi kukaThixo njengomnikelo wokuzunguzwa;
kungcwele njalo kungokomphristi, kuhlanganisela
lesifuba esizunguziweyo kanye lomlenze owethuliweyo.
Ngemva kwalokho, umNaziri usenganatha iwayini. 21
Lo ngumlayo womNaziri ofunga ngokunikela kuThixo
kusiya ngokuzahlukanisela, kuyikwengeza kulokho ayabe
ekwenelisile. Kagcwalise isifungo asenzileyo, ngokomlayo
womNaziri.'" 22 UThixo wathi kuMosi, 23 "Tshela u-
Aroni lamadodana akhe uthi, 'Le yiyo indlela elizabusisa
ngayo abako-Israyeli. Khulumani lithi kubo: 24 "UThixo
alibusise njalo aligcine; 25 UThixo kakhazimulise ubuso
bakhe phezu kwenu njalo abe lomusa kini; 26 UThixo
kakhangelise ubuso bakhe kini njalo aliphe ukuthula.'" 27
Ngokunjalo bazabiza ibizo lami phezu kwabako-Israyeli,
mina ngizababusisa."

7 Kwathi uMosi eseqedile ukumisa ithabanikeli,
waligcoba njalo walibusisa kanye lempahla yalo yonke.
Wabuye wagcoba njalo wabusisa i-alithari kanye
lezitsha zalo zonke. 2 Kwasekusithi abakhokheli
bako-Israyeli, inhloko zezimuli ezazingabakhokheli

zensendo ziphethe labo ababebalwa, zanikela. **3**
Zaletha izipho zazo kuThixo, izinqola eziyisithupha
ezembesiweyo lenkabi ezilitshumi lambili, kuyikuthi
umkhokheli munye anikele ngenkabi eyodwa kuthi
ababili bahlanganyele inqola eyodwa. Lokhu bakuletha
ethabanikeleni. **4** UThixo wathi kuMosi, **5** "Yamukela
izipho ezivela kubo ukuze zisetshenziswe ethenteni
lokuhlangana. Yabela abaLevi kusiya ngomsebenzi
wendoda yinye ngayinye." **6** Ngakho uMosi wathatha
izinqola kanye lenkabi wazinika abaLevi. **7** Wanika
abakoGeshoni izinqola ezimbili kanye lenkabi ezine,
kusiya ngomsebenzi wabo, **8** abakoMerari bona wabapha
izinqola ezine kanye lenkabi eziyisificaminwembili,
kusiya ngomsebenzi wabo. Bonke babelawulwa ngu-
Ithamari indodana ka-Aroni, umphristi. **9** Kodwa uMosi
kazange aphe lokukodwa kumaKhohathi, ngenxa yokuthi
kwakungumlandu wabo wokuthwala ngamahlombe abo
zonke izinto ezingcwele. **10** Ekugcotshweni kwe-alithari,
abakhokheli baletha phambi kwalo iminikelo yabo
yokulahlukanisela. **11** Ngoba uThixo wayethe kuMosi,
"Umkhokheli oyedwa ngelanga uzaletha umnikelo
wakhe wokwahlukaniselwa kwe-alithari." **12** Owaletha
umnikelo wakhe ngosuku lwakuqala nguNahashoni
indodana ka-Aminadabi owesizwana sakoJuda. **13**
Umnikelo wakhe: wawungumganu wesiliva isisindo
sawo singamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu,
lomganu oyingubhe wokuchela wesiliva, isisindo sawo
ungamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, yomibili
kulinganiswa ngeshekeli lendlu engcwele, ngamunye

ugcwele ifulawa ecolekileyo ixutshaniswe lamafutha
njengomnikelo wamabele; **14** inditshi yegolide eyodwa
elesisindo esingamashekeli alitshumi, igcwele impepha; **15**
inkunzi eliguqa, inqama eyodwa lezinyane lemvu eliduna
elilomnyaka owodwa, kungumnikelo wokutshiswa; **16**
impongo eyodwa kungumnikelo wesono; **17** kanye
lenkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu, impongo ezinhlanu
kanye lamazinyane amaduna ezimvu alomnyaka
owodwa, ukuze kube ngumhlatshelo womnikelo
wobudlelwano. Lo kwaba ngumnikelo kaNahashoni
indodana ka-Aminadabi. **18** Ngosuku lwesibili uNethaneli
indodana kaZuwari umkhokheli wabendlu ka-Isakhari,
waletha umnikelo wakhe. **19** Umnikelo awulethayo:
kwakungumganu wesiliva isisindo sawo ungamashekeli
alikhulu elilamatshumi amathathu, lomganu owodwa
wesiliva oyingubhe owokuchela olesisindo samashekeli
angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, yomibili kulinganiswa
ngeshekeli lendlu engcwele, ngamunye ugcwele ifulawa
ecolekileyo ixutshaniswe lamafutha njengomnikelo
wamabele; **20** inditshi yegolide eyodwa elesisindo
esingamashekeli alitshumi, igcwele impepha; **21** inkunzi
eliguqa, inqama eyodwa kanye lezinyane lemvu eliduna
elilomnyaka owodwa, kungumnikelo wokutshiswa; **22**
impongo eyodwa kungumnikelo wesono; **23** lenkabi
ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu, impongo ezinhlanu kanye
lamazinyane ezimvu amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa, kube
ngumhlatshelo womnikelo wobudlelwano. Lo kwaba
ngumnikelo kaNethaneli indodana kaZuwari. **24** Ngosuku
lwesithathu, u-Eliyabi indodana kaHeloni, umkhokheli

wabantu bakaZebhuluni, waletha umnikelo wakhe. **25**
Umnikelo wakhe: wawungumganu wesiliva olesisindo
esingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu,
lomganu wesiliva oyingubhe wokuchela olesisindo
esingamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, yomibili
ibe lesilinganiso samashekeli endlu engcwele, ngamunye
ugcwele ifulawa ecolekileyo, exutshaniswe lamafutha
njengomnikelo wamabele; **26** inditshi yegolide
eyodwa elesisindo esingamashekeli alitshumi, igcwele
impepha; **27** inkunzi eliguqa, inqama kanye lezinyane
eliduna lemvu elilomnyaka owodwa, kungumnikelo
wokutshiswa; **28** impongo eyodwa kungumnikelo
wesono; **29** kanye lenkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu,
impongo ezinhlanu kanye lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna
alomnyaka owodwa, kube ngumhlatshelo womnikelo
wobudlelwano. Lo kwakungumnikelo ka-Eliyabi indodana
kaHeloni. **30** Ngosuku lwesine u-Elizuri indodana
kaShedewuri, umkhokheli wabantu bakaRubheni,
waletha umnikelo wakhe. **31** Umnikelo wakhe:
wawungumganu wesiliva olesisindo esingamashekeli
alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu, lomganu wesiliva
oyingubhe wokuchela olesisindo esingamashekeli
angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, yomibili ibe lesilinganiso
samashekeli endlu engcwele, ngamunye ugcwele ifulawa
ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha njengomnikelo
wamabele; **32** inditshi yegolide eyodwa elesisindo
esingamashekeli alitshumi, igcwele impepha; **33**
inkunzi eliguqa, inqama eyodwa kanye lezinyane
eliduna lemvu elilomnyaka owodwa, kungumnikelo

wokutshiswa; **34** impongo eyodwa kungumnikelo
wesono; **35** kanye lenkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu,
impongo ezinhlanu kanye lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna
amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa kube ngumhlatshelo
womnikelo wobudlelwano. Lo kwakungumnikelo ka-
Elizuri indodana kaShedewuri. **36** Ngosuku lwesihlanu
uShelumiyeli indodana kaZurishadayi, umkhokheli
wabantu bakaSimiyoni waletha umnikelo wakhe. **37**
Umnikelo wakhe: wawungumganu wesiliva olesisindo
esingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu,
lomganu wesiliva oyingubhe wokuchela olesisindo
esingamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, yomibili
ibe lesilinganiso samashekeli endlu engcwele, ngamunye
ugcwele ifulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha
njengomnikelo wamabele; **38** inditshi yegolide eyodwa
elesisindo esingamashekeli alitshumi, igcwele impepha;
39 inkunzi eliguqa, inqama eyodwa kanye lezinyane
eliduna lemvu elilomnyaka owodwa, kungumnikelo
wokutshiswa; **40** impongo eyodwa kungumnikelo wesono;
41 kanye lenkabi ezimbili, lenqama ezinhlanu, impongo
ezinhlanu kanye lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna amahlanu
alomnyaka owodwa kube ngumhlatshelo womnikelo
wobudlelwano. Lo kwakungumnikelo kaShelumiyeli
indodana kaZurishadayi. **42** Ngosuku lwesithupha u-
Eliyasafi indodana kaDuweli, umkhokheli wabantu
bakaGadi, waletha umnikelo wakhe. **43** Umnikelo wakhe:
wawungumganu wesiliva olesisindo esingamashekeli
alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu, lomganu wesiliva
oyingubhe wokuchela olesisindo esingamashekeli

angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, yomibili ibe lesilinganiso
samashekeli endlu engcwele, ngamunye ugcwele ifulawa
ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha njengomnikelo
wamabele; **44** inditshi yegolide eyodwa elesisindo
esingamashekeli alitshumi, igcwele impepha; **45** inkunzi
eliguqa, inqama eyodwa kanye lezinyane eliduna lemvu
elilomnyaka owodwa, kungumnikelo wokutshiswa; **46**
impongo eyodwa kungumnikelo wesono; **47** kanye lenkabi
ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu, impongo ezinhlanu kanye
lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna amahlanu alomnyaka
owodwa kube ngumhlatshelo womnikelo wobudlelwano.
Lo kwakungumnikelo ka-Eliyasafi indodana kaDuweli.
48 Ngosuku lwesikhombisa u-Elishama indodana ka-
Amihudi, umkhokheli wabantu baka-Efrayimi, waletha
umnikelo wakhe. **49** Umnikelo wakhe: wawungumganu
wesiliva olesisindo esingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi
amathathu, lomganu wesiliva oyingubhe wokuchela
olesisindo esingamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa,
yomibili ibe lesilinganiso samashekeli endlu engcwele,
ngamunye ugcwele ifulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe
lamafutha njengomnikelo wamabele; **50** inditshi
yegolide eyodwa elesisindo esingamashekeli alitshumi
igcwele impepha; **51** inkunzi eliguqa, inqama eyodwa
kanye lezinyane eliduna lemvu elilomnyaka owodwa,
kungumnikelo wokutshiswa; **52** impongo eyodwa
kungumnikelo wesono; **53** kanye lenkabi ezimbili,
inqama ezinhlanu, impongo ezinhlanu kanye lamazinyane
ezimvu amaduna amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa ukuba
kube ngumhlatshelo womnikelo wobudlelwano. Lo

kwakungumnikelo ka-Elishama indodana ka-Amihudi.
54 Ngosuku lwesificaminwembili uGamaliyeli indodana
kaPhedazuri, umkhokheli wabantu bakaManase, waletha
umnikelo wakhe. **55** Umnikelo wakhe: wawungumganu
wesiliva olesisindo esingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi
amathathu, lomganu wesiliva oyingubhe wokuchela
olesisindo esingamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa,
yomibili ibe lesilinganiso samashekeli endlu engcwele,
ngamunye ugcwele ifulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe
lamafutha njengomnikelo wamabele; **56** inditshi
yegolide eyodwa elesisindo esingamashekeli alitshumi,
igcwele impepha; **57** inkunzi eliguqa, inqama eyodwa
kanye lezinyane eliduna lemvu elilomnyaka owodwa,
kungumnikelo wokutshiswa; **58** impongo eyodwa
kungumnikelo wesono; **59** kanye lenkabi ezimbili,
inqama ezinhlanu, impongo ezinhlanu kanye lamazinyane
ezimvu amaduna amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa
kube ngumhlatshelo womnikelo wobudlelwano. Lo
kwakungumnikelo kaGamaliyeli indodana kaPhedazuri.
60 Ngosuku lwesificamunwemunye u-Abhidani indodana
kaGidiyoni, umkhokheli wabantu bakaBhenjamini,
waletha umnikelo wakhe. **61** Umnikelo wakhe:
wawungumganu wesiliva olesisindo esingamashekeli
alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu, lomganu wesiliva
oyingubhe wokuchela olesisindo esingamashekeli
angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, yomibili ibe lesilinganiso
samashekeli endlu engcwele, ngamunye ugcwele ifulawa
ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha njengomnikelo
wamabele; **62** inditshi yegolide eyodwa elesisindo

esingamashekeli alitshumi, igcwele impepha; 63
inkunzi eliguqa, inqama eyodwa kanye lezinyane
eliduna lemvu elilomnyaka owodwa, kungumnikelo
wokutshiswa; 64 impongo eyodwa kungumnikelo
wesono; 65 kanye lenkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu,
impongo ezinhlanu kanye lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna
amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa, kube ngumhlatshelo
womnikelo wobudlelwano. Lo kwakungumnikelo ka-
Abhidani indodana kaGidiyoni. 66 Ngosuku lwetshumi
u-Ahiyezeri indodana ka-Amishadayi, umkhokheli
wabantu bakaDani, waletha umnikelo wakhe. 67
Umnikelo wakhe: wawungumganu wesiliva olesisindo
esingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu,
lomganu wesiliva oyingubhe wokuchela olesisindo
esingamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, yomibili
ibe lesilinganiso samashekeli endlu engcwele, ngamunye
ugcwele ifulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha
njengomnikelo wamabele; 68 inditshi yegolide eyodwa
elesisindo esingamashekeli alitshumi, igcwele impepha;
69 inkunzi eliguqa, inqama eyodwa kanye lezinyane
eliduna lemvu elilomnyaka owodwa, kungumnikelo
wokutshiswa; 70 impongo eyodwa kungumnikelo
wesono; 71 kanye lenkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu,
impongo ezinhlanu kanye lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna
amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa, kube ngumhlatshelo
womnikelo wobudlelwano. Lo kwakungumnikelo ka-
Ahiyezeri indodana ka-Amishadayi. 72 Ngosuku lwetshumi
lanye uPhagiyeli indodana ka-Okhirani, umkhokheli
wabantu baka-Asheri, waletha umnikelo wakhe. 73

Umnikelo wakhe: wawungumganu wesiliva olesisindo esingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu, lomganu wesiliva oyingubhe wokuchela olesisindo esingamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, yomibili ibe lesilinganiso samashekeli endlu engcwele, ngamunye ugcwele ifulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha njengomnikelo wamabele; **74** inditshi yegolide eyodwa elesisindo esingamashekeli alitshumi, igcwele impepha; **75** inkunzi eliguqa, inqama eyodwa kanye lezinyane eliduna lemvu elilomnyaka owodwa, kungumnikelo wokutshiswa; **76** impongo eyodwa kungumnikelo wesono; **77** kanye lenkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu, impongo ezinhlanu kanye lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa, kube ngumhlatshelo womnikelo wobudlelwano. Lo kwakungumnikelo kaPhagiyeli indodana ka-Okhirani. **78** Ngosuku lwetshumi lambili u-Ahira indodana ka-Enani, umkhokheli wabantu bakaNafithali, waletha umnikelo wakhe. **79** Umnikelo wakhe: wawungumganu wesiliva olesisindo esingamashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi amathathu, lomganu wesiliva oyingubhe wokuchela olesisindo esingamashekeli angamatshumi ayisikhombisa, yomibili ibe lesilinganiso samashekeli endlu engcwele, ngamunye ugcwele ifulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha njengomnikelo wamabele; **80** inditshi yegolide eyodwa elesisindo esingamashekeli alitshumi, igcwele impepha; **81** inkunzi eliguqa, inqama eyodwa kanye lezinyane eliduna lemvu elilomnyaka owodwa, kungumnikelo wokutshiswa; **82** impongo eyodwa kungumnikelo

wesono; 83 kanye lenkabi ezimbili, inqama ezinhlanu,
impongo ezinhlanu kanye lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna
amahlanu alomnyaka owodwa, kube ngumhlatshelo
womnikelo wobudlelwano. Lo kwakungumnikelo ka-Ahira
indodana ka-Enani. 84 Le yayiyiminikelo yabakhokheli
bako-Israyeli yokwahlukaniselwa kwe-alithari mhla
ligcotshwa: imiganu elitshumi lambili yesiliva, imiganu
yokuchela yesiliva eyingubhe elitshumi lambili kanye
lenkezo zegolide ezilitshumi lambili. 85 Umganu munye
wesiliva ulesisindo samashekeli alikhulu lamatshumi
amathathu, njalo umganu oyingubhe wokuchela
ngamunye ulesisindo samashekeli angamatshumi
ayisikhombisa. Sezihlangene, izitsha zesiliva zazilesisindo
esingamashekeli azinkulungwane ezimbili lamakhulu
amane, kulinganiswa ngesisindo seshekeli lendlu
engcwele. 86 Izinditshi ezilitshumi lambili zegolide
zigcwele impepha zilesisindo samashekeli alitshumi
inye, kulinganiswa ngesisindo seshekeli lendlu engcwele.
Sezindawonye, inkezo zegolide zilesisindo samashekeli
alikhulu elilamatshumi amabili. 87 Inani lezinyamazana
zonke ezomnikelo wokutshiswa zazibalisa itshumi
lambili lenkunzi ezingamaguqa, itshumi lambili lenqama
kanye letshumi lambili lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna
alomnyaka owodwa, kanye lomnikelo wazo wamabele.
Impongo ezilitshumi lambili zaba ngezomnikelo wesono.
88 Sezihlangene zonke izinyamazana zomhlatshelo
womnikelo wobudlelwano kwaba zinkabi ezingamatshumi
amabili lane, inqama ezingamatshumi ayisithupha,
impongo ezingamatshumi ayisithupha kanye lamazinyane

amaduna ezimvu alomnyaka owodwa angamatshumi
ayisithupha. Le kwakuyiminikelo yokwahlukaniselwa
kwe-alithari emva kokugcotshwa kwalo. **89** Kwathi uMosi
engena ethenteni lokuhlangana ukuba ayekhuluma
loThixo, wezwa ilizwi likhuluma laye liphuma
sengathi liphahlwe ngamakherubhi amabili ngaphezu
kwesisibekelo sesihlalo somusa, phezu kwebhokisi
lobuFakazi. Wasekhuluma laye.

8 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** "Tshono ku-Aroni uthi, 'Nxa
usumisa izibane eziyisikhombisa, kufanele zikhanyise
indawo ephambi koluthi lwezibane.'" **3** U-Aroni wenza
njalo; wamisa izibane oluthini zikhangele phambili,
njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo. **4** Uluthi lwesibane
lwalwenziwe ngale indlela: Lwalwenziwe ngegolide
elikhandiweyo kusukela esidindini salo kusiya embaxeni
zamaluba alo. Uluthi lwesibane lwenziwa lwafana
xathu lalokho uThixo ayekutshengise uMosi. **5** UThixo
wathi kuMosi: **6** "Yahlukanisa abaLevi kwabanye
bonke abako-Israyeli ubahlambulule ngokomkhuba.
7 Nanku ozakwenza nxa usubahlambulula: Bachele
ngamanzi okuhlambulula, uthi baphuce imizimba yabo
yonke njalo bagezise izigqoko zabo, bazihlambulule.
8 Kabathathe inkunzi eliguqa ndawonye lomnikelo
wayo wamabele ayifulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe
lamafutha; ubusuthatha inkunzi yesibili ibe ngumnikelo
wesono. **9** Letha abaLevi phambi kwethente lokuhlangana
ubususbuthanisa isizwe sonke sako-Israyeli. **10** Letha
abaLevi phambi kukaThixo, abako-Israyeli babeke izandla
zabo phezu kwabaLevi. **11** U-Aroni kethule abaLevi

phambi kukaThixo njengomnikelo wabako-Israyeli
wokuzunguzwa, ukuze balungele ukwenza umsebenzi
kaThixo. **12** Nxa abaLevi sebebeke izandla zabo phezu
kwamakhanda enkunzi, uzakwenza umnikelo wesono
kuThixo ngenye yazo kanye lomnikelo wokutshiswa,
ukwenzela abaLevi indlela yokubuyisana. **13** Misa abaLevi
phambi kuka-Aroni kanye lamadodana akhe ubethule
njengomnikelo wokuzunguzwa phambi kukaThixo. **14**
Ngalokhu uzabe usubahlukanisile abaLevi kwabanye
bonke abako-Israyeli, ngakho abaLevi bazakuba ngabami.
15 Ngemva kokuba usuhlambulule wethula abaLevi
njengomnikelo wokuzunguzwa, kabeze benze umsebenzi
wabo ethenteni lokuhlangana. **16** Bangabako-Israyeli
abaphiwe mina ngokugcweleyo. Sengibathethe baba
ngabami esikhundleni samazibulo, wonke umntwana
ongumfana wokuqala ozelwe ngowesifazane wako-
Israyeli. **17** Wonke amazibulo ako-Israyeli, awabantu
kumbe awezinyamazana, angawami. Ngazehlukanisela
wona mhla ngibulala amazibulo wonke eGibhithe. **18**
Ngakho-ke sengithethe abaLevi esikhundleni samazibulo
wonke angabafana bako-Israyeli. **19** Kubo bonke abako-
Israyeli, senginike abaLevi ku-Aroni kanye lamadodana
akhe ukuba babe yizipho ukuze benzele abako-Israyeli
umsebenzi kanye lendlela yokubuyisana ethenteni
lokuhlangana ukuze abako-Israyeli bangahlaselwa yisifo
nxa besondela endlini engcwele." **20** UMosi lo-
Aroni kanye labo bonke abako-Israyeli benza njalo
kubaLevi njengalokhu uThixo walaya uMosi. **21** AbaLevi
bazihlambulula njalo bagezisa izigqoko zabo. Ngakho

u-Aroni wabethula phambi kukaThixo njengomnikelo
wokuzunguzwa njalo wabenzela indlela yokubuyisana
ebahlambulula. 22 Ngemva kwalokho, abaLevi beza
ethenteni lokuhlangana ukuzokwenza umsebenzi wabo
ngaphansi kuka-Aroni kanye lamadodana akhe. Benza
njalo kubaLevi njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo. 23
UThixo wathi kuMosi, 24 "Lokhu kuqondane labaLevi:
Abesilisa abaleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lanhlanu
kusiya phezulu bazakwenza umsebenzi ethenteni
lokuhlangana, 25 kodwa asebeleminyaka engamatshumi
amahlanu okuzalwa bazamiswa ukuphatha imisebenzi
yabo yensuku ngensuku bangabe besasebenza futhi.
26 Bangasiza nje abafowabo nxa besenza imisebenzi
yabo ethenteni lokuhlangana, kodwa bona ngokwabo
bangasebenzi. Le yiyo-ke indlela ozakupha ngayo abaLevi
imisebenzi."

9 Ngenyanga yakuqala ngomnyaka wesibili ngemva
kokuphuma kwabo eGibhithe uThixo wakhuluma loMosi
enkangala yaseSinayi, wathi, 2 "Yenza abako-Israyeli
bagcine iPhasika ngesikhathi esimisiweyo. 3 Gcinani
umkhosi walo ngesikhathi esimisiweyo, kusihlwa ngosuku
lwetshumi lane lwayonale inyanga, ngokwezimiso
kanye lemithetho yawo." 4 Ngakho uMosi watshela
abako-Israyeli ukuthi bagcine iPhasika, 5 benza
njalo kusihlwa ngosuku lwetshumi lane lwenyanga
yakuqala enkangala yaseSinayi. Abako-Israyeli benza
konke njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo. 6 Kodwa
abanye babo abazange bagcine iPhasika ngalolosuku
ngoba babengcolile ngokomkhuba ngenxa yesidumbu.

Ngakho beza kuMosi lo-Aroni ngalolosuku **7** bathi
kuMosi, “Sesingcolile ngenxa yesidumbu, kambe kungani
sinqatshelwa ukwethula umnikelo kaThixo kanye labanye
bako-Israyeli ngesikhathi esimisiweyo na?” **8** UMosi
wabaphendula wathi, “Manini, ukuze ngizwe ukuthi
uThixo uzakuthini ngani.” **9** Ngakho uThixo wathi kuMosi,
10 “Tshono kwabako-Israyeli uthi: ‘Nxa omunye wenu
loba ubani wakini kumbe izizukulwane zenu ezingcoliswe
yisidumbu kumbe ethethe uhambo, angagcina iPhasika
likaThixo. **11** Bangagcina lumkhosi kusihlwa ngosuku
lwetshumi lane lwenyanga yesibili. Kabadle iwundlu,
kanye lesinkwa esingelamvubelo lemibhida ebabayo. **12**
Bangatshiyi lutho lwakho kuze kuse kumbe ukwephula
loba yiliphi lamathambo alo. Nxa begcina iPhasika,
kabalandele yonke imithetho yalo. **13** Kodwa nxa
umuntu ehlambulukile ngokomkhuba njalo engekho
ohanjweni ehluleke ukugcina iPhasika, lowomuntu
kasuswe ebantwini bakibo ngoba engethulanga umnikelo
kaThixo ngesikhathi esimisiweyo. Lowomuntu uzathwala
umlandu wesono sakhe. **14** Owezizweni ohlala phakathi
kwenu ofuna ukugcina iPhasika likaThixo kakwenze
ngokwezimiso kanye lemithetho yalo. Wobani lezimiso
zinye kowezizweni kanye lowakini.’” **15** Ngosuku
okwamiswa ngalo ithabanikeli, ithente lobuFakazi
lamiswa, iyezi lalisibekela. Kusukela kusihlwa kwaze
kwasa iyezi elaliphezu kwethabanikeli lalinjengomlilo.
16 Laqhubeka linjalo; lembeswe liyezi, ebusuku
lalinjengomlilo. **17** Kwakusithi iyezi lingaphakama lisuka
phezu kwethente, abako-Israyeli labo babesuka bahambe

kuthi lapho elima khona, abako-Israyeli bamise izihonqo
zabo khona. **18** Abako-Israyeli babesuka bahambe
ngokulaya kukaThixo, kuthi njalo ngokulaya kwakhe
bamise izihonqo zabo. Ngesikhathi sonke iyezi limi
phezu kwethabanikeli, abako-Israyeli bahlala ezihonqweni
zabo. **19** Lapho iyezi lihlala isikhathi eside phezu
kwethabanikeli, abako-Israyeli bamlalela uThixo abaze
bahamba. **20** Kwesinye isikhathi iyezi lalisima phezu
kwethabanikeli okwezinsukwana nje kuphela; ngokulaya
kukaThixo babehlala ezihonqweni khonapho, kuthi
njalo ngokulaya kwakhe basuke bahambe. **21** Kwesinye
isikhathi iyezi lalisima kusukela kusihlwa kuze kuse, kuthi
nxa lisuka ekuseni, labo bahambe. Kungakhathalekile
ukuthi kusemini loba kusebusuku, sonke isikhathi lapho
iyezi lisuka babesuka bahambe. **22** Loba iyezi lalisima
phezu kwethabanikeli okwensuku ezimbili, kumbe
okwenyanga eyodwa loba okomnyaka, abako-Israyeli
babehlala khonapho ezihonqweni bangasuki; kodwa
nxa lingasuka, labo babesuka. **23** Ngokulaya kukaThixo
babehlala ezihonqweni, langokulaya kwakhe njalo
babesuka bahambe. Balalela okwakutshiwo nguThixo
ngokulaya kwakhe ngoMosi.

10 UThixo wathi kuMosi: **2** "Yenza amacilongo
amabili ngesiliva esikhandiweyo, ukuze uwasebenzise
nxa ubizela abako-Israyeli ndawonye lanxa izihonqo
sezifanele ukususwa ukuba kuhanjwe. **3** Kuzakuthi nxa
amacilongo womabili angakhala sikhathi sinye, isizwe
sonke sako-Israyeli sibuthane phambi kwakho esangweni
lethente lokuHlangana. **4** Kungakhala elilodwa nje,

abakhokheli, inhloko zezizwana zako-Israyeli, kumele
babuthane phambi kwakho. **5** Nxa icilongo lingakhala
kakhulu, izizwana ezihlala ezihonqweni ezisempumalanga
zizasuka. **6** Lingakhala kakhulu okwesibili izihonqo
ezingeningizimu zizasuka. Ukukhala kakhulu kwecilongo
kutsho ukuthi kakusukwe. **7** Ekubuthanisweni kwabantu
ndawonye, lizakhalisa amacilongo, kodwa kube lomahluko
ukukhala kwawo. **8** Amadodana ka-Aroni, abaphristi,
yibo abazatshaya amacilongo. Lesi siyisimiso esizakuma
njalo kini lakuzizukulwane ezizayo. **9** Nxa lisilwa impi
lesitha esilincindezelayo elizweni lakini, lizakhalisa
kakhulu amacilongo. Ngalokho uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
uzalikhumbula njalo lisindiswe ezitheni zenu. **10** Njalo
lasezikhathini zenu zentokozo, emikhosini emisiweyo
kanye lemadilini okuThwasa kwenyanga, lizakhalisa
amacilongo phezu kweminikelo yokutshiswa kanye
leminikelo yobudlelwano, ngakho izakuba yisikhumbuzo
senu phambi kukaNkulunkulu wenu. Mina nginguThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu." **11** Ngosuku lwamatshumi amabili
ngenyanga yesibili ngomnyaka wesibili, iyezi lasuka
phezu kweThabanikeli lobuFakazi. **12** Ngalokho abako-
Israyeli basuka enkangala yaseSinayi bazula indawo
ngendawo iyezi laze layakuma enkangala yasePharani.
13 Basuka, okwehlandla lakuqala ngokulaya kukaThixo
ngoMosi. **14** Izigaba zezihonqo zakoJuda zasuka kuqala,
ngophawu lwazo. Zazilawulwa nguNahashoni indodana
ka-Aminadabi. **15** UNethaneli indodana kaZuwari
ekhokhele izigaba zesizwana sika-Isakhari, **16** kuthi u-
Eliyabi indodana kaHeloni ekhokhele izigaba zesizwana

sikaZebhuluni. **17** Ngakho basebechitha ithabanikeli,
kwathi amaGeshoni lamaMerari ayelithwala, lawo
asuka. **18** Kwalandela izigaba zezihonqo zikaRubheni,
lazo zingaphansi kophawu lwazo. U-Elizuri indodana
kaShedewuri wayekhokhele. **19** UShelumiyeli indodana
kaZurishadayi ekhokhele isigaba sesizwana sikaSimiyoni,
20 kanti u-Eliyasafi indodana kaDuweli wayekhokhele
isigaba sesizwana sikaGadi. **21** Kwasekusuka amaKhohathi,
wona asuka ethwele izinto ezingcwele. Ithabanikeli
kwakumele limiswe abako-Israyeli bengakafiki. **22**
Izigaba zezihonqo zika-Efrayimi zalandela, ngaphansi
kophawu lwazo. Owayekhokhele ngu-Elishama indodana
ka-Amihudi. **23** UGamaliyeli indodana kaPhedazuri
wayekhokhele isigaba sesizwana sikaManase, **24** kanti
u-Abhidani indodana kaGidiyoni wakhokhela isigaba
sezihonqo zesizwana sikaBhenjamini. **25** Ekucineni,
beliviyo elalivimbe emuva kwazo zonke izigaba, kwaba
ngabezihonqo zesizwana sikaDani, abasuka ekucineni
labo bengaphansi kophawu lwabo. Owayekhokhele
kwakungu-Ahiyezeri indodana ka-Amishadayi. **26**
UPhagiyeli indodana ka-Okhirani wayekhokhele isigaba
sesizwana sika-Asheri, **27** kanti u-Ahira indodana ka-
Enani wayekhokhele isigaba sesizwana sikaNafithali.
28 Lokhu kwakuyindlela yokulandelana kokuhamba
kwezigaba zabako-Israyeli ekusukeni kwabo. **29** UMosi
wathi kuHobhabhi indodana kaRuweli onguMidiyani
uyisezala kaMosi, “Sesisuka sisiya elizweni lelo elatshiwo
nguThixo ukuthi ‘Ngizalipha lona.’ Woza sihambe lawe
thina sizakuphatha kuhle, uThixo uthembise abako-

Israyeli izinto ezinhle.” 30 Waphendula wathi, “Hatshi,
angiyikuhamba, ngizabuyela kwelakithi ebantwini
bakithi.” 31 Kodwa uMosi wathi, “Ngiyakuncenga
ungasuki phakathi kwethu. Nguwe owazi lapha okufanele
sihlale khona enkangala, njalo ongaba ngamehlo ethu.
32 Nxa ungahamba lathi, sizakwabelana lawe izinto
ezinhle esiyabe siziphiwe nguThixo.” 33 Ngakho basuka
entabeni kaThixo bahamba okwensuku ezintathu.
Umtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaThixo wahamba
phambi kwabo okwalezonsuku ezintathu ukubafunela
indawo yokuphumula. 34 Iyezi likaThixo lalisiba phezu
kwabo emini lapho sebesuka ezihonqweni. 35 Kwakusithi
lapho umtshokotsho wesivumelwano usuka, uMosi
athi, “Phakama, Thixo! Sengathi izitha zingahlakazeka;
sengathi izitha zakho zingabaleka phambi kwakho.” 36
Kwakusithi lingema, athi, “Buya, Thixo, kuzinkulungwane
zako-Israyeli ezingebalwe.”

11 Abantu basola ngobunzima ababelabo uThixo esizwa,
kwathi ekuzwa lokho wathukuthela kakhulu. Kwasekusithi
umlilo ovela kuThixo wavutha phakathi kwabo
waze waqothula lezinye izindawo ezisemaphethelweni
ezihonqo. 2 Kwathi lapho abantu sebekhale kuMosi,
yena wakhuleka kuThixo ngakho umlilo wadeda. 3
Indawo leyo yasibizwa ngokuthi yiThabhera, ngoba
umlilo kaThixo wavutha phakathi kwabo. 4 Uquqaba
lwabantu olwaluphakathi kwabo lwaqala ukufisa
okunye ukudla, ngakho labako-Israyeli baqala ukulila
bathi, “Aluba besingazuza inyama yokudla nje kodwa
lokhu! 5 Sesikhumbula inhlanzi esasizidla eGibhithe

kungelambadalo lamakhomane, amakhabe, amalikhi
lemihlobo yonke yehanyanisi kanye legalikhi. **6** Pho
khathesi lapha sesize singasakhwabithi lokudla; kasiboni
lutho ngaphandle kwemana yonale zwi!" **7** Imana
yayiphose ilingane lentanga yekhoriyanda ilombala
ofana lowenhlaka. **8** Abantu babephuma bayeyibutha,
bayichole kumbe bayigige. Babeyipheka embizeni
kumbe benze amaqebelengwana ngayo. Yayinambitheka
njengento ephekwe ngamafutha e-oliva. **9** Kwakusithi
nxa kusiba lamazolo ezihonqweni ebusuku, imana
layo ikhithika. **10** UMosi wezwa abantu bendlu inye
ngayinye bekhala, ngulowo esemnyango wethente
lakhe. UThixo wathukuthela kakhulu, njalo uMosi
wakhathazeka. **11** UMosi wathi kuThixo, "Kungani
wehlisele ubunzima encekwini yakho na? Kuyini
engikwenzileyo okungakuthokozisanga ukuze ungeleke
ngobunzima babantu bonke laba na? **12** Ngingunina wabo
na? Yimi engabazalayo yini? Kungani usithi ngibaphathe
ngezandla zami njengomongikazi ephethe usane, ngibase
elizweni lesithembiso owafunga ngalo kubokhokho
babo na? **13** Ngingayithatha ngaphi inyama yokupha
abantu bonke laba? Lokhu bengikhalela besithi, 'Sinike
inyama sidle!' **14** Ngeke ngibathwale abantu bonke
laba ngingedwa; umthwalo lo unzima kakhulu kimi.
15 Nxa kuyiyo indlela ozangiphatha ngayo, ngibulala
khathesi, nxa ngifumane umusa kuwe, ukuze ngingaboni
ukuhlupheka kwami." **16** UThixo wathi kuMosi:
"Ngilethela ebadaleni bako-Israyeli abangamatshumi
ayisikhombisa obaziyo ukuthi bangabakhokheli futhi

yizikhulu zabantu. Balethe ethenteni lokuhlangana ukuze
bame lawe khonapho. **17** Ngizakwehla ngizekhuluma
lawe khonapho, ngizathatha ingxenye yoMoya okuwe
ngiwufake phezu kwabo. Bazakuncedisa ukuthwala
umthwalo wabantu bako-Israyeli ukuze ungawuthwali
wedwa. **18** Tshela abantu uthi: Zingcweliseni lilungiselela
usuku lwakusasa, lapho elizakudla khona inyama.
UThixo ulizwile likhala kuye lisithi, 'Ngubani ozasipha
inyama ukuba sidle? Kwakungcono kithi siseGibhithe!'
Khathesi uThixo uzalinika inyama, njalo lizayidla.
19 Aliyikuyidla okosuku olulodwa loba ezimbili, loba
ezinhlanu, ezilitshumi loba ezingamatshumi amabili,
20 kodwa lizayidla okwenyanga yonke, ize iphume
ngamakhala enu, ilitshiphele, ngoba limhlamukele uThixo
ephakathi kwenu, njalo likhalile phambi kwakhe, lisithi,
'Kanti sivele sasukelani eGibhithe.'" **21** Kodwa uMosi wathi,
"Mina ngilapha phakathi kwamadoda azinkulungwane
ezingamakhulu ayisithupha ahamba ngezinyawo, kodwa
wena uthi, 'Ngizabanika inyama abazayidla okwenyanga
yonke!' **22** Bebengeneliswa na aluba bebehlatshelwe
imihlambi yezimvu leyezifuyo? Babezakweneliswa na
aluba begolelwe inhlanzi zonke zasolwandle?" **23**
UThixo wamphendula uMosi wathi, "Kambe ingalo
kaThixo imfitshane na? Uzabona-ke khathesi longabe
yebo loba hayi ukuthi engikutshoyo kuzagcwaliseka
kuwe." **24** Ngakho uMosi waphuma wayatshela
abantu lokho okwakutshiwo nguThixo. Wahlanganisa
abadala abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa wabamisa
bahonqolozela ithente. **25** Ngalokho uThixo wehla ngeyezi

wakhuluma laye, yena wasethatha uMoya owawuphezu
kwakhe wawethulela phezu kwabadala bebandla
abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa. Kwathi uMoya usuphezu
kwabo, baphrofitha, kodwa kabazange baphinde bakwenze
emva kwalokho. **26** Kodwa-ke, kwakukhona amadoda
amabili, kungu-Elidadi loMedadi ababesele esihonqweni.
Lanxa babebalelwa ebadaleni, kodwa kabazange baphume
ukuya eThenteni. Kanti-ke uMoya wawehlele phezu
kwabo labo, njalo babephrofitha besesihonqweni. **27**
Ijahana elincinyane lagijima layabikela uMosi lathi, "U-
Elidadi loMedadi bayaphrofitha besesihonqweni." **28**
UJoshuwa indodana kaNuni, owayekade engumsekeli
kaMosi kusukela ebutsheni bakhe, waphakamisa ilizwi
wathi, "Mosi, nkosi yami, bathulise!" **29** Kodwa uMosi
waphendula wathi, "Uyangikhwelezela na? Ngiyafisa
ukuthi ngabe bonke abantu bakaThixo bangabaphrofethi
njalo lokuthi UThixo wehlisele uMoya wakhe phezu
kwabo!" **30** Ngakho uMosi labadala bako-Israyeli babuyela
ezihonqweni. **31** Kwasekuphephetha umoya uvela kuThixo
wathinta izagwaca zivela olwandle. Zakhithika zelekana
ukusuka phansi okwezingalo ezimbili ezihonqweni,
zendlaleka okomango ongahanjwa okosuku lonke inxa
zonke. **32** Mhlalokho emini lebusuku njalo langosuku
olulandelayo abantu baphuma bayabutha izagwaca.
Akekho owabutha izagwaca ezinganeno kwamahomeri
alitshumi. Ngakho basebezichaya indawana zonke
ezihonqweni. **33** Kodwa kwathi belokhu besayihlafuna
inyama bengakayiginyi, ulaka lukaThixo lwavutha phezu
kwabantu, njalo wabatshaya ngokubehlisela umkhuhlane.

34 Ngakho indawo leyo yabizwa ngokuthi yiKhibhrothi
Hathava, ngoba kulapho okwangcwatshwa khona abantu
ababebukhali kokunye ukudla. 35 Ekusukeni kwabo
eKhibhrothi Hathava abantu bahamba baze bayafika
eHazerothi bahlala khona.

12 UMiriyemu lo-Aroni basuka basebeqalisa ukusola
uMosi ngenxa yomkakhe ongumKhushi, njengoba
wayethethe umKhushi. 2 Babuzana bathi: "Kambe uMosi
nguye yedwa ongumlomo kaThixo na? Kanti lathi kazange
asenze izikhulumeli zakhe na?" UThixo wakuzwa lokhu.
3 (UMosi wayeyindoda ethobeke kakhulu, ethobeke
ukwedlula wonke amadoda asemhlabeni.) 4 Khonokho
nje uThixo wathi kuMosi, u-Aroni loMiriyemu, "Phumani
lize ethenteni lokuhlangana, lonke lobathathu."
Lakanye beza bobathathu. 5 UThixo wehla ngensika
yeyezi; wema esangweni lethente wasebiza u-Aroni
loMiriyemu. Kwathi lapho sebesondele bobabili, 6 uThixo
wasesithi, "Lalelani amazwi ami: Nxa kulomphrofethi
kaThixo phakathi kwenu, ngiziveza kuye ngemibono,
ngikhuluma laye emaphutsheni. 7 Kodwa akunjalo
ngenceku yami uMosi; uthembekile endlini yami yonke.
8 Nxa ngikhuluma laye siqondana ubuso ngobuso,
ngokucacileyo kungesikuphicana; uyasibona isimo
sikaThixo. Kungani pho belingesabi ukusola inceku
yami uMosi na?" 9 Ulaka lukaThixo lwavutha phezu
kwabo, uThixo wasesuka kubo. 10 Ekusukeni kweyezi
phezu kwethente, kwabonakala uMiriyemu esemi lapho
eselobulephero obunjengongqwaqwane. U-Aroni uthe
emkhangela wambona eselobulephero; 11 wasesithi

kuMosi, “Awu, nkosi yami, ungasibeki icala ngenxa yesono
esisenze ngobuwula. 12 Ungamyekeli enjengomntwana
ozelwe efile, inyama yakhe idliwe nganxanye.” 13 Ngakho
uMosi wakhala kuThixo wathi, “Nkulunkulu, ngiyakucela,
msilise.” 14 UThixo waphendula uMosi wathi, “Kambe
ngabe uyise ubemkhafulele ebusweni, ubengayikuthwala
ihlazo okwensuku eziyisikhombisa na? Mkhupheni ahlale
ngaphandle kwezihonqo okwensuku eziyisikhombisa;
ngemva kwalokho selingambuyisa.” 15 Ngakho uMiriyemu
wahlaliswa ngaphandle kwezihonqo okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa, ngakho abantu kabaqhubekanga
ngohambo waze waphenduka. 16 Ngemva kwalokho,
abantu basuka eHazerothi bayamisa izihonqo enkangala
yasePharani.

13 UThixo wathi kuMosi, 2 “Thuma amadoda
athile ukuba ayehlola ilizwe laseKhenani, engilinika
abako-Israyeli. Kusendo ngalunye lwesizwe thuma
umkhokheli oyedwa.” 3 Ngakho ngokulaya kukaThixo
uMosi wabakhupha labo enkangala yePharani. Bonke
babengabakhokheli bako-Israyeli. 4 Nanka amabizo abo:
esizweni sikaRubheni, kwakunguShamuwa indodana
kaZakhuri; 5 esizweni sikaSimiyoni, kwakunguShafathi
indodana kaHori; 6 esizweni sikaJuda, kwakunguKhalebi
indodana kaJefune; 7 esizweni sika-Isakhari, kwakungu-
Igali indodana kaJosefa; 8 esizweni sika-Efrayimi,
kwakunguHosheya indodana kaNuni; 9 esizweni
sikaBhenjamini, kwakunguPhalithi indodana kaRafu; 10
esizweni sikaZebhuluni, kwakunguGadiyeli indodana
kaSodi; 11 esizweni sikaManase (owesizwe sikaJosefa),

kwakunguGadi indodana kaSusi; **12** esizweni sikaDani,
kwakungu-Amiyeli indodana kaGemali; **13** esizweni
sika-Asheri, kwakunguSethuri indodana kaMikhayeli;
14 esizweni sikaNafithali, kwakunguNabhi indodana
kaVofisi; **15** esizweni sikaGadi, kwakunguGewuweli
indodana kaMakhi. **16** La ngamabizo alawomadoda
athunywa nguMosi ukuyahlola ilizwe. (UMosi wetha
uHosheya indodana kaNuni ibizo elithi Joshuwa.) **17**
Ekubathumeni kwakhe ukuyahlola ilizwe laseKhenani,
uMosi wathi kubo, "Hambani liye eNegebi likhuphukele
elizweni lezintaba. **18** Likhangele ukuthi ilizwe lakhona
linjani njalo lokuthi abantu bakhona balamandla kumbe
babuthakathaka, balutshwana kumbe banengi. **19** Ilizwe
abahlala kulo linjani? Lihle na loba libi? Amadolobho
abahlala kuwo anjani? Agonjolozelwe ngemiduli loba
asegcekeni nje? **20** Umhlabathi wakhona unjani?
Uvundile na loba ulugwadule? Langabe lilezihlahla
loba hayi? Yenzani ubungcono benu libuye lezinye
zezithelo zakulelolizwe." (Kwakuyisikhathi sokuvuthwa
kwezithelo zakuqala zevini.) **21** Ngakho bahamba
ukuyahlola ilizwe besukela eNkangala yaseZini kuze
kuyefika eRehobhi, ngokuya eLebho Hamathi. **22**
Bahamba-ke badabula eNegebi baze bayafika eHebhroni,
lapho okwakuhlala khona u-Ahimani, loSheshayi kanye
loThalimayi, izizukulwane zika-Anakhi. (IHebhroni
yakhiwa iminyaka eyisikhombisa kungakakhiwa idolobho
laseZowani eGibhithe.) **23** Bathi befika esihotsheni
sase-Eshikholi baquma ugatsha olwalulesixha sezithelo
zevini. Ababili babo basithwala besigaxe egodweni

ndawonye lamaphomegranathi kanye lomkhiwa. **24**
Lindawo yabizwa ngokuthi yisihotsha sase-Eshikholi
ngenxa yesixha sezithelo zevini esaqunywa khona
ngabako-Israyeli. **25** Ngemva kwensuku ezingamatshumi
amane zokuhlola ilizwe inhloli zabuyela emuva. **26**
Babuyela kuMosi lo-Aroni lakuso sonke isizwe sako-
Israyeli eKhadeshi, enkangala yasePharani. Babikela
uMosi lo-Aroni kanye labo bonke abako-Israyeli njalo
batshengisa lezithelo zakulelolizwe. **27** Balandisela uMosi
bathi: "Sihambile elizweni lelo obukade usithume kulo,
ngempela ligeleza uchago loluju! Nanzi izithelo zalo.
28 Kodwa abantu abahlala khona balamandla kanti
lamadolobho akhona makhulu njalo avikelwe. Size sabona
lezizukulwane zika-Anakhi khonale. **29** Ama-Amaleki
ahlala eNegebi; amaHithi, lamaJebusi lama-Amori bahlala
elizweni lezintaba, amaKhenani wona ahlala eduzane
lolwandle esekele umfula uJodani." **30** Emva kwalokho
uKhalebi wathulisa abantu phambi kukaMosi wasesithi,
"Kufanele ukuthi sihambe siyethatha ilizwe leli libe
ngelethu, ngoba singakwenza sibili." **31** Kodwa amadoda
lawo ayehambe laye athi, "Asingeke sibahlasele abantu
labo; balamandla kulathi." **32** Basebetshela abantu bako-
Israyeli umbiko omubi ngelizwe ababelihlolile. Bathi,
"Ilizwe esilihlolileyo liyabagabhela labantu abahlala
kulo. Bonke abantu esibabone khonale yiziqhwaga. **33**
Sibone khona amaNefilimi (isizukulwane sika-Anakhi
sivela kumaNefilimi.) Emehlweni ethu besingangentethe
phambi kwabo, lasemehlweni abo besinjalo."

14 Ngalobobusuku abantu bonke emphakathini
baphakamisa amazwi abo bakhala kakhulu. **2** Bonke
abako-Israyeli bakhonona besola uMosi lo-Aroni, lonke
ibandla lathi kubo, “Ngabe sahle sazifela eGibhithe,
kumbe khonapha enkangala! **3** Kungani uThixo
esilethe kulelilizwe ukuthi sife sibulawa ngenkemba
na? Amakhosikazi ethu kanye labantwabethu bazakuba
yimpango. Kambe kakungcono yini ukuthi sibuyele
eGibhithe na?” **4** Bakhulumisana besithi, “Asikhetheni
omunye umkhokheli asibuyisele eGibhithe.” **5** Ngakho
uMosi lo-Aroni bathi mbo ngobuso phansi phambi
kwabantu bako-Israyeli bonke ababebuthene lapho. **6**
Kwathi uJoshuwa indodana kaNuni kanye loKhalebi
indodana kaJefune, ababengabanye balabo ababeyehlola
ilizwe, badabula izigqoko zabo **7** bathi kubo bonke
abako-Israyeli ababebuthene, “Ilizwe esadabula kulo
salihlola lihle kakhulu. **8** Nxa uThixo ethokoza
ngathi, uzasikhokhelela kulo, ilizwe eligeleza uchago
loluju, njalo uzakusinika lona. **9** Kuphela nje
lingamhlamukeli uThixo. Futhi lingabesabi abantu
bakulelolizwe, ngoba sizabadla sibaqede. Kabaselaso
isivikelo, kodwa uThixo ulathi. Lingabesabi.” **10**
Kodwa ibandla wonke wathi kabakhandwe ngamatshe.
Inkazimulo kaThixo yasibonakala kubo bonke abako-
Israyeli ethenteni lokuhlangana. **11** UThixo wasesithi
kuMosi, “Koze kube nini abantu laba bengeyisa na?
Kuzaze kube nini bengangikholwa, loba sengenze izinto
ezimangalisayo phakathi kwabo na? **12** Ngizabatshaya
ngomkhuhlane ngibabhubhise, kodwa wena ngizakwenza

ube yisizwe esikhulu njalo esilamandla kulabo.” **13**
UMosi wasesithi kuThixo, “AmaGibhithe azakuzwa
lokhu! Abantu laba bakhutshwa nguwe phakathi kwabo
ngamandla akho. **14** Ngakho bazatshela abakhileyo
kulelilizwe ngalesisehlakalo. Bavele sebezwile ukuthi
wena, Oh Thixo, ulabo lababantu njalo lokuthi wena,
Thixo, ubonakale uqondene labo ubuso ngobuso,
lokuthi iyezi lakho lihlala liphezu kwabo, njalo
lokuthi uhamba phambi kwabo ngensika yeyezi lakho
emini kuthi ebusuku ngensika yomlilo. **15** Pho
ungababhubhisa abantu bonke laba ngasikhathi sinye,
izizwe esezizwile ngalezizindaba ngawe zizakuthi, **16**
‘UThixo wehlulekile ukungenisa abantu laba elizweni
abathembisa lona ngesifungo; ngakho usebabhubhisele
enkangala.’ **17** Amandla kaThixo kabonakaliswe khathesi,
njengokutsho kwakho ukuthi: **18** ‘UThixo uyaphuza
ukuthukuthela, ugcwele ngothando njalo uyathethelela
isono lokuhlamuka. Kodwa kayikubayekela abalecala
bengajeziswanga; ujezisa abantwana ngenxa yezono
zaboyise kuze kube kusizukulwane sesithathu lesesine.’
19 Thethelela isono salababantu, ngenxa yothando lwakho
olukhulu, ubaxolele njengokubaxolela kwakho kusukela
ngesikhathi abasuka ngaso eGibhithe kuze kube khathesi.”
20 UThixo waphendula wathi, “Sengibathethelele
njengesicelo sakho. **21** Impela njengoba ngiphila,
lanjengoba inkazimulo kaThixo igcwalise umhlaba wonke,
22 akulamuntu loyedwa owabona inkazimulo yami
kanye lezibonakaliso zezimanga engazenza eGibhithe
lasenkangala kodwa kaze angilalela njalo wangilinga

okungaba ngamahlandla alitshumi, **23** akukho loyedwa
wabo ozalibona ilizwe engalithembisa okhokho babo
ngesifungo. Futhi kakho loyedwa ongidelelayo ozalibona.
24 Kodwa ngenxa yokuthi inceku yami uKhalebi ulomoya
owehlukileyo njalo ungilandela ngenhliziyo yakhe
yonke, ngizamngenisa elizweni afika kulo, lizakuba
yilifa lezizukulwane zakhe. **25** Njengoba ama-Amaleki
lamaKhenani ehlala ezigodini, lina phendukani kusasa
liqonde enkangala ngendlela yasoLwandle oLubomvu."
26 UThixo wathi kuMosi lo-Aroni: **27** "Koze kube nini
lababantu abangalunganga bekhonona bengisola na?
Sengizwile ukusola lokukhonona kwabako-Israyeli. **28**
Ngakho batshele uthi, 'Njengoba ngiphila impela, kutsho
uThixo, ngizakwenza kini zona lezozinto engilizwe
lizikhuluma. **29** Izidumbu zenu zizagcwala enkangala
yonale, lina lonke elabalwayo ngesikhathi sokubalwa
kwabantu elileminyaka yokuzalwa engamatshumi amabili
kusiya phezulu labo bonke abakade bekhonona bengisola.
30 Kakho loyedwa wenu ozangena elizweni engafunga
ngokuphakamisa isandla ukuthi libe likhaya lenu,
ngaphandle kukaKhalebi indodana kaJefune loJoshuwa
indodana kaNuni. **31** Mayelana labantwana benu labo
elathi bazakuba yimpango, ngizabangenisa elizweni lelo
elilalileyo ukuze bathokoze kulo. **32** Kodwa lina, izidumbu
zenu zizawohlokela kule inkangala. **33** Abantwabenu
bazakuba ngabelusi lapha okweminyaka engamatshumi
amane, behlupheka ngenxa yokungathembeki kwenu,
kuze kungcwatshwe isidumbu sokucina enkangala. **34**
Okweminyaka engamatshumi amane, umnyaka munye

umele usuku lunye elahlola ngalo ilizwe, lizahlupheka
ngenxa yezono zenu lize lazi ukuthi kuyinto enjani nxa
mina ngimelana lani.' **35** Mina Thixo, sengikhulumile,
njalo ngempela ngizazenza lezizinto ebantwini laba bonke,
abamanyeneyo bemelana lami. Bazabhubha kuyonale
inkangala; bazafela khonapha." **36** Ngakho amadoda
ayethunywe nguMosi ukuthi ayehlola ilizwe, lawo athi
ekuphendukeni kwawo amemethekisa umbiko omubi
owabangela ukuthi abantu bakhonone besola uMosi,
37 lawomadoda amemethekisa umbiko ongalunganga
mayelana lelizwe atshaywa ngomkhuhlane afa phambi
kukaThixo. **38** Emadodeni ayeyehlola ilizwe, kwasila
kuphela uJoshuwa indodana kaNuni kanye loKhalebi
indodana kaJefune. **39** Kwathi lapho uMosi esebikele
bonke abako-Israyeli, bakhala kabuhlungu. **40** Ngosuku
olulandelayo ekuseni kakhulu baqonda elizweni lamaqaqa.
Bathi, "Sonile, sizakuya kuleyondawo esayithenjiswa
nguThixo." **41** Kodwa uMosi wathi kubo, "Kungani
lingalaleli umlayo kaThixo na? Lokhu elikwenzayo akusoze
kuphumelele! **42** Lingakhuphuki, ngoba uThixo kalisekeli.
Lizakwehlulwa yizitha zenu, **43** ngoba lizaqondana
lama-Amaleki kanye lamaKhenani khonale. Ngenxa
yokuthi limhlamukele uThixo, yena kayikuba lani
ngakho lizabhujiswa ngenkemba." **44** Loba kunjalo,
baqhubeka beqonde elizweni lamaqaqa benganakile,
loba uMosi kumbe umtshokotsho wesivumelwano
sikaThixo kungasukanga ezihonqweni. **45** Ngakho ama-
Amaleki lamaKhenani ayehlala kulelolizwe lamaqaqa ehla
abahlasela, ababhuqa ebaxotsha baze bayafika eHoma.

15 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** “Tshela abako-Israyeli
uthi kubo: ‘Ngemva kokungena kwenu elizweni
engilinika lona ukuba libe likhaya lenu, **3** kumele
lethule iminikelo yenu eyenziwa ngomlilo kuThixo,
kusukela emihlambini yenkomo leyezimvu, kube
liphunga elimnandi kuThixo, kungakhathalekile ukuthi
ngumnikelo wokutshiswa kumbe ngumhlatshelo,
kungokwezifungo eziqakathekileyo loba iminikelo
yokuzithandela loba eyemikhosi emisiweyo, **4** ngakho
lowo oletha umnikelo wakhe uzakwethula kuThixo
umnikelo wamabele oyingxenye eyodwa etshumini
lehefa lefulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha
ayingxenye eyodwa kokune kwehini. **5** Lungisa
lewundlu ngalinye elomnikelo wokutshiswa loba
umhlatshelo ingxenye eyodwa kokune yehini yewayini
njengomnikelo wokunathwayo. **6** Kuthi ngenqama
ulungise umnikelo wamabele ube yisilinganiso sokubili
kokulitshumi kwehefa lefulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe
lamafutha ayisilinganiso esisodwa kokuthathu kwehini,
7 lewayini eliyisilinganiso sehini esisodwa kokuthathu
kube ngumnikelo wokunathwayo. Kunikele kube
liphunga elimnandi kuThixo. **8** Nxa ulungisa inkunzi
eliguqa njengomnikelo wokutshiswa loba umhlatshelo,
kusenzelwa isifungo esiqakathekileyo loba umnikelo
wobudlelwano kuThixo, **9** letha ndawonye lenkunzi
umnikelo wamabele acholiweyo aba yifulawa ecolekileyo
eyisilinganiso sehefa sokuthathu etshumini exutshaniswe
lamafutha ayingxenye yehini. **10** Letha njalo lewayini
eliyizilinganiso zengxenye yehini kube ngumnikelo

wokunathwayo. Lokhu kuzakuba ngumhlatshelo wokudla,
iphunga elimnandi kuThixo. **11** Ngakho inkunzi inye
ngayinye loba inqama, iwundlu linye ngalinye loba
izinyane lembuzi, akulungiswe ngale indlela. **12**
Lokhu kwenze emnikelweni ngamunye loba ulungise
emingaki. **13** Wonke ozalwa lapha kumele enze
lezizinto ngale indlela lapho eletha umnikelo wakhe
owenziwe ngomlilo njengephunga elimnandi kuThixo. **14**
Ezizukulwaneni ezilandelayo, owezizweni loba ngubani
ohlezi lani nxa esethula umnikelo owenziwa ngomlilo
njengoqhatshi olumnandi kuThixo, kumele enze khona
lokho elikwenzayo. **15** Imithetho le kumele uyilandele
wena labantu bonke kanye labezizweni abahlala phakathi
kwenu; lesi yisimiso esimi njalo lakuzizukulwane
ezilandelayo. Lina kanye labezizweni lizafanana phambi
kukaThixo: **16** Lizabuswa ngemithetho lemilayo efananayo
lina kanye labezizwe abahlala phakathi kwenu.'" **17** UThixo
wathi kuMosi, **18** "Tshela abako-Israyeli uthi: 'Ekungeneni
kwenu elizweni engilisa kulo **19** lingadla ukudla
kwalelolizwe, yethulani ingxenye yakho ibe ngumnikelo
kuThixo. **20** Lethani isinkwa esenziwe ngempuphu
yakuqala lisethule njengomnikelo ovela esizeni. **21**
Kuzozonke izizukulwane ezilandelayo lizakwethula
umnikelo kuThixo uthethwe emputshini yenu yakuqala.'"
22 "'Kungakho nxa wehlulekile ukugcina loba yiphi imilayo
uThixo ayinika uMosi ungananzelelanga, **23** loba yiphi
imilayo kaThixo alitshele yona ngoMosi, kusukela ngosuku
uThixo amupha yona kuqhubekela ezizukulwaneni
ezilandelayo, **24** kanti njalo lokhu kwenzakele ngephutha

abantu bengakunanzelele, kutsho ukuthi abantu bonke
bakuleyondawo bazanikela ngenkunzi eliguqa kube
ngumnikelo wokutshiswa olephunga elimnandi kuThixo,
ndawonye lomnikelo wamabele lowokunathwayo, kanye
lempongo yomnikelo wesono njengokumisiweyo. **25**
Umphristi uzakwenzela isizwe sonke sako-Israyeli
indlela yokubuyisana, ngakho bazathethelelwa, ngoba
bekungayisingabomo njalo banikele kuThixo ngokona
kwabo umhlatshelo wokudla kanye lomnikelo wesono. **26**
Abantu bonke bako-Israyeli kanye labezizwe abahlala labo
bazathethelelwa, ngoba bonke lababantu babengonanga
ngabomo. **27** Kodwa nxa kungumuntu oyedwa owonayo
kungesikho ngabomo, kumele alethe imbuzi ensikazi
elomnyaka owodwa ibe ngumnikelo wesono. **28** Umphristi
uzamenzela lowo owone ngokwenza isono kungesikho
ngabomo indlela yokubuyisana phambi kukaThixo,
kuthi ngemva kokuba indlela yokubuyisana isiyenziwe,
uzathethelelwa. **29** Wonalo umthetho ngowomuntu
wonke owonayo kungesikho ngabomo, kungakhathalekile
ukuthi ungowako-Israyeli ozalelwe khonapha kumbe
ngowezizweni. **30** Kodwa loba ngubani owenza isono
ngabomo, kungaba ngowakini loba owezizweni, athuke
uThixo, lowomuntu uzaxotshwa ebantwini bakibo. **31**
Ngenxa yokweyisa ilizwi likaThixo lokwephula imilayo
yakhe, lowomuntu ngempela kaxotshwe kwabakibo;
uhlala elokhu elalo icala.'" **32** Ngesikhathi abako-Israyeli
besenkangala, indoda ethile yatholakala itheza inkuni
ngosuku lweSabatha. **33** Kwathi labo abamficayo etheza
bamusa kuMosi lo-Aroni kanye lakubo bonke abantu, **34**

ngoba kungakazakali ukuthi kumele enziweni; wavalelwa
entolongweni. **35** UThixo wasesithi kuMosi, “Indoda leyo
kumele ife. Abantu bonke kumele bamkhande ngamatshe
ngaphandle kwezihonqo.” **36** Ngakho abantu bamusa
ngaphandle kwezihonqo bamkhanda ngamatshe waze
wafa, njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo. **37** UThixo wathi
kuMosi, **38** “Tshela abako-Israyeli uthi kubo: ‘Kuzozonke
izizukulwane ezizayo, kumele lithungele izixha zentshaka
emiphethweni yezembatho zenu, isixha ngasinye sibe
lentambo eluhlaza. **39** Lizakhumbula imilayo yonke
kaThixo njalo liyilalele izikhathi zonke nxa likhangela
intshaka lezi ukuze lingazibhixi ngokulandela izinkanuko
zezinhliziyo zenu kanye lamehlo enu liduhe. **40** Ngakho
lizakhumbula ukuyilandela yonke imilayo yami ukuze
lehlukaniselwe uNkulunkulu wenu. **41** Mina nginguThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu, owalikhupha eGibhithe ukuze ngibe
nguNkulunkulu wenu. NginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.’”

16 UKhora indodana ka-Izihari, indodana kaKhohathi,
indodana kaLevi, labathile abakoRubheni, uDathani
kanye lo-Abhiramu, amadodana ka-Eliyabi, kanye lo-
Oni indodana kaPhelethi baqala ukuba yiziqholo
2 bavukela uMosi. Bakwenza lokhu bendawonye
lamanye amadoda angamakhulu amabili alamatshumi
amahlanu ako-Israyeli, abakhokheli abadumileyo babantu
bakuleyondawo ababekhethelwe ukuthi babe ngamalunga
enkundla. **3** Beza beliqembu ukuzomelana loMosi
lo-Aroni bathi kubo, “Seledlulise amalawulo! Abantu
bonke bako-Israyeli bangcwele, bonke ngamunye wabo,
njalo uThixo uyabasekela. Pho kungani liziphakamisa

ngaphezu kwabantu bakaThixo na?” **4** UMosi wathi
ekuzwa lokhu, wawela phansi ngobuso. **5** Wasesithi
kuKhora lakubalandeli bakhe: “Kusasa ekuseni uThixo
uzaveza obala ukuthi ngubani ongowakhe lokuthi ngubani
ongcwele, njalo uzamvumela lowomuntu ukuthi asondele
kuye. Indoda azayikhetha uzayivumela ukuthi isondele
phansi kwakhe. **6** Wena, Khora, kanye labalandeli bakho
yenzani lokhu: Thathani indengezi **7** kuthi kusasa
libasele umlilo njalo litshisele impepha kuzo phambi
kukaThixo. Indoda ezakhethwa nguThixo yiyo engcwele.
Lina baLevi seledlulise amalawulo!” **8** UMosi wabuye
wathi kuKhora, “Khathesi lalelani-ke, lina baLevi! **9**
Kanti akulanelisanga yini ukuthi uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli
ulikhethile phakathi kwabo bonke abako-Israyeli njalo
walisondeza phansi kwakhe ukuze lenze umsebenzi
ethabanikeleni likaThixo lokuthi lizakuma phambi
kwesizwe lisenzele inkonzo na? **10** Ukusondezile wena
kanye labanye bakho abangabaLevi phansi kwakhe,
kodwa-ke khathesi selifuna lobuphristi. **11** Ukubambana
kwakho kanye labalandeli bakho kuyikumelana loThixo
limphikisa. Kambe ungubani u-Aroni elingakhonona
ngaye?” **12** Ngakho uMosi wabiza uDathani lo-Abhiramu
amadodana ka-Eliyabi. Kodwa bona bathi, “Vele kasibuyi!
13 Kambe bekungenelanga yini ukuthi wasikhipha elizweni
eligeleza uchago loluju ukuzasibulalela enkangala na?
Khathesi usufuna lokuba yinkosi phezu kwethu? **14**
Kunjalo-nje, awukasingenisi elizweni eligeleza uchago
loluju kumbe ukusipha ilifa lamasimu kanye lezivini.
Ufuna ukukopola amehlo amadoda la na? Hatshi,

kasibuyi!” **15** Ngalokho uMosi wathukuthela kakhulu
wasesithi kuThixo, “Ungawemukeli umnikelo wabo.
Angithathanga lutho kubo ngitsho lobabhemi kodwa
lokhu, njalo kakho loyedwa engimoneleyo.” **16** UMosi
wathi kuKhora, “Wena kanye labo bonke abalandeli
bakho kumele lime phambi kukaThixo kusasa, wena, bona
kanye lo-Aroni. **17** Indoda inye nganye kumele ithathe
udengezi ifake impepha kulo, indengezi ezingamakhulu
amabili alamatshumi amahlanu, njalo iwethule phambi
kukaThixo. Wena kanye lo-Aroni lani kufanele liveze
ezenu indengezi.” **18** Ngakho indoda inye ngayinye
yathatha udengezi lwayo, yafaka umlilo kanye lempepha
kulo, njalo yema loMosi lo-Aroni esangweni lethente
lokuhlangana. **19** Kwathi uKhora esebaqoqile abalandeli
bakhe bephikisana labo esangweni lethente lokuhlangana,
inkazimulo kaThixo yabonakala kubo bonke abantu
ababebuthene kuleyondawo. **20** UThixo wathi kuMosi
lo-Aroni, **21** “Sukani phakathi kwalaba ababutheneyo
ukuze ngibabhubhise khathesi.” **22** Kodwa uMosi
lo-Aroni bawa phansi ngobuso bakhala bathi, “Oh
Nkulunkulu, Nkulunkulu wemiphefumulo yabantu bonke,
uzathukuthelela abantu bonke jikelele ngenxa yomuntu
oyedwa owonileyo na?” **23** Ngakho uThixo wathi kuMosi,
24 “Tshela ibandla uthi, ‘Sukani eduze kwamathente
aboKhora, loDathani lo-Abhiramu.’” **25** UMosi wasukuma
waya kuDathani lo-Abhiramu, kwathi labadala bako-
Israyeli bamlandela. **26** Waqonqosela ibandla wathi,
“Buyelani emuva lisuke emathenteni abantu laba ababi!
Lingathinti lutho olungolwabo ngoba lingenzenjalo

lizakhuculwa ngenxa yezono zabo." **27** Ngakho basuka emathenteni kaKhora, uDathani lo-Abhiramu. UDathani lo-Abhiramu basebephume phandle bemi labomkabo, labantwababo kanye labancane emasangweni amathente abo. **28** UMosi wasesithi, "Nansi indlela elizabona ngayo ukuthi uThixo ungithumile ukuzokwenza konke lokhu engikwenzayo kanye lokuthi akusingqondo yami. **29** Nxa amadoda la ezazifela ngendlela abantu abazifela ngayo, kumbe nxa bengethekelelwa emva kokwethekelela kwabantu bonke kuzabe kusitsho ukuthi uThixo kangithumanga. **30** Kodwa nxa uThixo ezakwenza esingakaze sikubone okunye okutsha kwenzakale ukuthi umhlaba uvuleke ubaginye kanye lakho konke okungokwabo, bangene bephila engcwabeni, kulapho elizakwazi khona ukuthi amadoda la ameyisile uThixo." **(Sheol h7585)** **31** Kwathi eqeda ukutsho lokhu, umhlaba wavuleka ngaphansi kwabo, **32** wavuleka wabaginya bona, kanye labantwababo lamadoda wonke ayekhokhelwa nguKhora kanye lempahla zawo. **33** Batshona engcwabeni bephila, lakho konke okwakungokwabo; umhlabathi wabambokotha, kwaba yikutshabalala kwabo, basuswa kwabakibo. **(Sheol h7585)** **34** Besizwa ukukhala kwabo, bonke abako-Israyeli ababelapho babaleka, beklabalala besithi, "Umhlaba uzasiginya lathi!" **35** Kwavela umlilo kuThixo watshaya waqothula amadoda angamakhulu amabili alamatshumi amahlanu ayenikela ngempepha. **36** UThixo wathi kuMosi, **37** "Tshela u-Eliyazari indodana ka-Aroni, umphristi, ukuthi athathe indengezi azikhiphe emlotheni achithele amalahle endaweni

ekhatshana, ngoba indengezi lezi zingcwele, **38** indengezi
zamadoda onileyo aze alahlekelwa yimpilo yawo. Khanda
lezondengezi ukuze zendlaleke e-alithareni, ngoba
zethulwa phambi kukaThixo zaba ngezingcwele. Azibe
yisibonakaliso kwabako-Israyeli." **39** Ngakho u-Eliyazari
umphristi wabutha indengezi zethusi ezazilethwe yilabo
abatshayo, walungisa ukuba zikhandwe zendlalwe e-
alithareni, **40** njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo.
Lokhu kwakuzakhumbuza abako-Israyeli ukuthi kakho
ovunyelwayo ukutshisa impepha phambi kukaThixo
ngaphandle kuka-Aroni lesizukulwane sakhe, funa abe
njengoKhora labalandeli bakhe. **41** Ngosuku olulandelayo
abako-Israyeli bonke bakhonona basola uMosi lo-Aroni.
Bathi, "Selibulele abantu bakaThixo." **42** Kodwa kwathi
ibandla selibuthene bephikisa uMosi lo-Aroni njalo
sebekhangele ethenteni lokuhlangana, masinyane iyezi
lalisibekela kwavela inkazimulo kaThixo. **43** Ngakho
uMosi lo-Aroni baya phambi kwethente lokuhlangana, **44**
uThixo wasesithi kuMosi, **45** "Suka kulelibandla ukuze
ngibatshabalalise." Ngakho bawa phansi ngobuso. **46**
Kusenjalo uMosi wathi ku-Aroni, "Thatha udengezi
lwakho uthele impepha kulo, ndawonye lomlilo ovela
e-alithareni, uphange uye ebandleni ukuze ubenzele
indlela yokubuyisana. Ulaka lukaThixo lubonakele;
isifo sesiqalisile." **47** U-Aroni wenza okwakutshiwo
nguMosi, waphanga wangena phakathi kwebandla. Isifo
sesivele sesiqalisile ebantwini, kodwa u-Aroni wanikela
impepha wabenzela indlela yokubuyisana. **48** Wema
phakathi kwabaphilayo lasebefile, isifo saphela. **49** Kodwa

kwasekufe abantu abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lane
lamakhulu ayisikhombisa bebulawa yisifo, phezu kwalabo
ababefe ngenxa kaKhora. 50 Ngemva kwalokho u-Aroni
wabuyela kuMosi esangweni lethente lokuhlangana,
njengoba isifo sasesiphelile.

17 UThixo wathi kuMosi, 2 "Tshela abako-Israyeli
ukuthi bakuphe intonga ezilitshumi lambili, kuphume
ibenye kumkhokheli munye ngamunye wesizwana
sabokhokho bakhe. Bhala ibizo lendoda ngayinye
entongeni yayo. 3 Entongeni kaLevi uzabhala ibizo
lika-Aroni, ngoba kumele kube lentonga eyodwa emele
inhloko inye ngayinye yesizwana sabokhokho bayo. 4
Zifake ethenteni lokuhlangana phambi komtshokotsho
wobufakazi, lapho engihlangana lawe khona. 5 Intonga
yendoda engizayikhetha izahluma, njalo mina ngizahle
ngikuqede lokhu kukhonona okulokhu kuqhubeka
kusolwa wena ngabako-Israyeli." 6 Ngakho uMosi
wakhuluma kwabako-Israyeli, abakhokheli babo bamnika
intonga ezilitshumi lambili, ngayinye ingeyomkhokheli
wesizwana sabokhokho bakhe, kwathi leka-Aroni
yayibalelwa kuzo. 7 UMosi wabeka intonga lezo phambi
kukaThixo ethenteni lobufakazi. 8 Ngosuku olulandelayo
uMosi wangena ethenteni lobufakazi wabona ukuthi
intonga ka-Aroni eyayimele indlu kaLevi, yayisihlumile
yaqhakaza, isilamaluba njalo isithele izithelo ze-
alimondi. 9 Ngakho uMosi wazisusa zonke intonga
phambi kukaThixo waziletha phambi kwabo bonke
abako-Israyeli. Bazikhangela, ngulowo wathatha eyakhe
intonga. 10 UThixo wathi kuMosi, "Buyisela intonga

ka-Aroni phambi komtshokotsho wobufakazi, igcinwe
khonapho ibe yisibonakaliso kulabo abahlamukayo. Lokhu
kuzaqeda ukukhonona kwabo ngami, ukuze bangafi."
11 UMosi wenza khona lokho kanye uThixo ayemlaye
ngakho. 12 Abako-Israyeli bathi kuMosi, "Sizakufa!
Sifile, sonke sesifile! 13 Loba ngubani ozasondela phansi
kwethabanikeli likaThixo uzakufa. Sizakufa sonke na?"

18 UThixo wathi ku-Aroni, "Wena, lamadodana akho
labemuli kayihlo lizakuba lomlandu wokukhangela
ukwephulwa kwemithetho yendawo yokukhonzela,
njalo wena kanye lamadodana akho yini lodwa
elizakuba lomlandu walabo abonela abaphristi. 2
Letha abaLevi bakini bevela ezizwaneni zabokhokho
benu bazohlanganyela kunye lani bakuphathise wena
lamadodana akho lapho lisenza inkonzo phambi
kwethente lobufakazi. 3 Bazakuba ngaphansi kwakho njalo
benze yonke imisebenzi yasethenteni, kodwa akumelanga
basondele phansi kwezimpahla zendlu engcwele kumbe
e-alithareni, funa lonke, wena kanye labo life. 4
Kumele bahlanganele lawe babelomlandu wokunakekela
ithente lokuhlangana, wonke umsebenzi wethenteni,
njalo akungabibikho loyedwa ozasondela lapho wena
okhona. 5 Wena uzakuba lomlandu wokugcina indlu
engcwele le-alithari, ukuze abako-Israyeli bangehlelwa
lulaka njalo. 6 Mina ngokwami ngibakhethile abafowenu
abaLevi phakathi kwabako-Israyeli ukuba babe yisipho
kuwe, behlukanisele uThixo ukuba benze umsebenzi
ethenteni lokuhlangana. 7 Kodwa wena kanye lamadodana
akho yini lodwa elivunyelwayo ukwenza umsebenzi

wobuphristi kukho konke okuse-alithareni langaphakathi kwekhetheni. Ngikunika umsebenzi wobuphristi kukho konke okuse-alithareni langaphakathi kwekhetheni. Ngikunika umsebenzi wobuphristi njengesipho. Loba ngubani omunye ozasondela endaweni engcwele kumele abulawe." **8** UThixo wasesithi ku-Aroni, "Mina ngokwami yimi engikunike umlandu wokukhangela iminikelo eyethulelwa mina, yonke iminikelo engcwele engiyiphiwa ngabako-Israyeli ngiyinika wena lamadodana akho ukuba kube yingxenye yesabelo sakho esimi njalo. **9** Kumele uzuze leyongxenye yomnikelo ongcwelengcwele ongatshiswanga. Kuzozonke izipho abaziletha kimi zingumnikelo ongcwelengcwele, loba ngowamabele loba ngowesono kumbe owecala, leyongxenye yomnikelo ngeyakho lamadodana akho. **10** Idle njengento engcwelengcwele; wonke owesilisa kumele ayidle. Kumele akuphathe njengento engcwele. **11** Lokhu lakho ngokwakho: konke okubekwa eceleni kwalezizipho zonke zomnikelo wokuzunguzwa zako-Israyeli. Lokhu ngikunika wena lamadodana akho lamadodakazi akho ukuba kube yisabelo esimi njalo. Kuzakuthi wonke owendlu yakho ohlambulukileyo ngokomkhuba avunyelwe ukudla. **12** Ngikunika wonke amafutha acengekileyo e-oliva lewayini lonke elitsha elicengekileyo kanye lamabele abawanika uThixo kuyizithelo zakuqala zesivuno sabo. **13** Zonke izithelo zakuqala zomlimela abaziletha kuThixo ngezakho. Kuzakuthi wonke owendlu yakho ohlambulukileyo ngokomkhuba avunyelwe ukudla. **14** Yonke into yako-Israyeli emiselwe uThixo ngeyakho. **15**

Amazibulo wonke azelweyo, kuhlanganisela awabantu
kanye lawezinyamazana, anikelwe kuThixo ngawakho.
Kodwa uzahlenga wonke amadodana angamazibulo
kanye lawo wonke amazibulo amaduna ezinyamazana
ezingcolileyo. **16** Kuzakuthi zingafikisa inyanga eyodwa
zizelwe uzihlenge ngentengo yokuhlenga ayisilinganiso
samashekeli amahlanu esiliva, kusiya ngesilinganiso
seshekeli lendlu engcwele, eyisisindo esingamagera
angamatshumi amabili. **17** Kodwa ungahlengi amazibulo
enkomo, loba awemvu loba awembuzi; ngoba angcwele.
Chela igazi lawo e-alithareni ubusutshisa amahwahwa
awo kube ngumhlatshelo wokudla, iphunga elimnandi
elithokozisa uThixo. **18** Inyama yawo izakuba ngeyakho
njengoba isifuba somnikelo wokuzunguzwa kanye
lomlenze kungokwakho. **19** Loba kuyini okubekwe
eceleni eminikelweni engcwele eyethulwe ngabako-
Israyeli kuThixo ngikunika wena kanye lamadodana
njalo lamadodakazi akho ukuba kube yisabelo senu
senjayelo. Lesi yisivumelwano setswayi esingapheliyo
phambi kukaThixo, esakho kanye lenzalo yakho." **20**
UThixo wathi ku-Aroni, "Wena kawuyikuba lelifa elizweni
labo, njalo awuyikuba lesabelo phakathi kwabo; mina
ngiyisabelo sakho kanye lelifa lakho phakathi kwabako-
Israyeli. **21** AbaLevi ngibanika konke okwetshumi kwelako-
Israyeli kube yilifa labo ngenxa yomsebenzi abawenza
ethenteni lokuhlangana. **22** Kusukela khathesi abako-
Israyeli akumelanga basondele ethenteni lokuhlangana,
funa babelomlandu wesono sabo bafe. **23** NgabaLevi
okufanele benze umsebenzi ethenteni lokuhlangana

njalo baphathe umsebenzi wokukhangela abonayo
ethenteni. Lesi yisimiso esingapheliyo lakuzizukulwane
ezizayo. Kabayikuzuza ilifa phakathi kwabako-Israyeli. 24
Kodwa-ke abaLevi ngibanika okwetshumi okwethulwa
ngabako-Israyeli njengomnikelo kuThixo kube yilifa
labo. Kokuqondene labo yikho ngathi: 'Kabayikuba
lelifa phakathi kwabako-Israyeli.'" 25 UThixo wathi
kuMosi, 26 "Tshela abaLevi utsho lokhu kubo: 'Lapho
lisamukela okwetshumi engilinika khona kuvela kwabako-
Israyeli njengelifa lenu, kumele likhuphe ingxenye
yetshumi kokwetshumi kube ngumnikelo kuThixo. 27
Umnikelo wenu uzabalelwa kini njengamabele avela
esizeni loba umhluzi ovela esihluzweni sewayini. 28 Ngale
indlela lani lizakwethula eyenu iminikelo kuThixo kukho
konke okwetshumi elizakwamukela kuvela kwabako-
Israyeli. Kulokho okwetshumi kumele liphe okuyisabelo
sikaThixo ku-Aroni umphristi. 29 Kumele lethule
njengesabelo sikaThixo okuhle ukwedlula konke njalo
kungokungcwelengcwele kwakho konke elikuphiweyo.'
30 Tshela abaLevi uthi: 'Nxa lisethula okuhle kakhulu,
kuzaphathwa kini njengesithelo esivela esizeni loba
esihluzweni sewayini. 31 Lina kanye labezindlu
zenu lingadla konke okunye ngaphi langaphi, ngoba
kuyinkokhelo yenu yomsebenzi ethenteni lokuhlangana.
32 Ngokwethula okuhle kulakho konke aliyikuba lecala
kulokho; ngakho kaliyikungcolisa iminikelo engcwele
yako-Israyeli, njalo kaliyikufa.'"

19 UThixo wathi kuMosi lo-Aroni: 2 "Lokhu yikho
okukhangelelwe ngomthetho njengokulaya kukaThixo:

Tshela abako-Israyeli bakuphe ithokazi elibomvu
elipheleleyo njalo lingelasici kanti njalo kumele
kube ngelingakaze lifakwe ejogeni. 3 Liqhubeleni u-
Eliyazari umphristi; kumele likhitshelwe ngaphandle
kwesihonqo njalo lihlatshelwe khona. 4 Ngakho
u-Eliyazari umphristi uzathatha elinye igazi lalo
ngomunwe alichele kasikhombisa eqondise phambi
kwethente lokuhlangana. 5 Ithokazi lizatshiswa
ekhangele, isikhumba salo, inyama, igazi lomswane.
6 Umphristi uzathatha ezinye inkuni zesihlahla
somsedari, ihisophi kanye lewulu ebomvu akuphosele
phezu kwethokazi elitshayo. 7 Ngemva kwalokho
umphristi kumele agezise izigqoko zakhe abesegeza
yena ngamanzi. Ngemva kwalokhu usengangena-ke
ezihonqweni, kodwa uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze kube
kusihlwa. 8 Indoda ezatshisa ithokazi kumele layo
igezise izigqoko zayo njalo layo igeze ngamanzi,
izakuba ngengcolileyo kuze kube kusihlwa. 9 Indoda
ehlambulukileyo izabutha umlotha wethokazi iwufake
endaweni ehlambulukileyo ngokomlayo ngaphandle
kwesihonqo. Umlotha lo uzagcinwa ngabantu bako-
Israyeli ukuze bawusebenzise emanzini okuhlambulula;
ungowokuhlanza izono. 10 Indoda ebutha umlotha
wethokazi kumele layo igezise izigqoko zayo, kanti
njalo layo izabe ingengcolileyo kuze kube kusihlwa. Lo
ngumlayo omi njalo kwabako-Israyeli labezizwe abahlala
phakathi kwabo. 11 Lowo ozathintwa yisidumbu sofileyo
uzabe engongcolileyo okwensuku eziyisikhombisa. 12
Kumele azihlambulule ngamanzi ngosuku lwesithathu

langosuku lwesikhombisa; kodwa nxa engazihlambululi
ngosuku lwesithathu langolwesikhombisa uzabe
engahlambulukanga. **13** Lowo othinta isidumbu sofileyo
abesesehluleka ukuzihlambulula ungcolisa ithabanikeli
likaThixo. Lowomuntu kumele axotshwe kwabako-
Israyeli. Ngenxa yokuthi kachelwanga ngamanzi
okuhlambulula, ungongcolileyo; uzahlala engcolile.
14 Lo ngumthetho osebenza nxa umuntu efele
ethenteni: Loba ngubani ongena ethenteni njalo
loba ngubani ophakathi kwalo uzakuba ngongcolileyo
okwensuku eziyisikhombisa, **15** njalo siphi lasiphi
isitsha esingasibekelwanga sizabe singcolile. **16** Loba
ngubani ofice isidumbu somuntu obulewe ngenkemba
egangeni loba esomuntu ozifeleyo asithinte, kumbe loba
ngubani othinta ithambo lomuntu ofileyo loba ingcwaba,
uzakuba ngongcolileyo okwensuku eziyisikhombisa.
17 Umuntu ongcolileyo, mfakele embizeni umlotha
womnikelo otshisiweyo wokuhlambulula ube usuthela
amanzi ahlambulukileyo phezu kwawo. **18** Kuzakuthi-ke
indoda ehlambulukileyo ngokomlayo ithathe ihisophi,
iligxamuze emanzini ibe isichela ithente kanye lezitsha
zonke labantu abakade belapho. Kumele ichele wonke
umuntu oke wathinta ithambo lofileyo loba ingcwaba
loba umuntu obuleweyo loba umuntu ozifeleyo. **19**
Indoda ehlambulukileyo izachela lowo ongcolileyo
ngosuku lwesithathu langosuku lwesikhombisa, kuthi-
ke ngosuku lwesikhombisa ibisimhlambulula. Umuntu
ohlanjululwayo kumele agezise izigqoko zakhe abesegeza
umzimba wakhe ngamanzi, Ngalokhokuhlwa uzabe

esehlambululukile. **20** Kodwa umuntu ongcolileyo nxa
engazihlambululanga, kumele axotshwe ebantwini,
ngoba uzabe eletha ihlazo endlini engcwele kaThixo.
Njengoba engachelwanga ngamanzi angcwele, kutsho
ukuthi ungcolile. **21** Lesi yisimiso esimi njalo kubo.
Indoda echela ngamanzi okuhlambulula layo kumele
igezise izigqoko zayo, kanti njalo laye wonke ozathinta
amanzi okuhlambulula uzakuba ngongcolileyo kuze
kube kusihlwa. **22** Konke okuthintwe ngumuntu
ongcolileyo kuzakuba ngokungcolileyo, kuthi loba
ngubani okuthintayo abe ngongcolileyo kuze kuhlwe."

20 Ngenyanga yakuqala abantu bonke bako-Israyeli
bafika enkangala yaseZini, basebehlala eKhadeshi.
UMiriyemu wafela lapho njalo wangcwatshelwa khona. **2**
Abantu baswela amanzi, ngakho babambana ekuphikiseni
uMosi lo-Aroni. **3** Baxabana loMosi kanye lo-Aroni
bathi, "Ngabe lathi sahle sazifela mhla abafowethu
besifa phambi kukaThixo! **4** Labalethelani abantu
bakaThixo kule inkangala na? Ukuze thina kanye lezifuyo
zethu sizefela lapha na? **5** Lasikhuphelani eGibhithe
lisiletha endaweni le embi kangaka na? Ayilamabele
kumbe imikhiwa, amavini loba amaphomegranathi.
Njalo akulamanzi okunatha!" **6** UMosi lo-Aroni basuka
embuthanweni wabantu baya esangweni lethente
lokuhlangana bawa phansi ngobuso, inkazimulo kaThixo
yasibonakala kubo. **7** UThixo wathi kuMosi, **8** "Thatha
intonga kuthi wena lomfowenu u-Aroni libizele abantu
ndawonye. Khulumani elitsheni phambi kwabo ngakho
lona lizakhupha amanzi alo. Lizathatha amanzi aphuma

edwaleni liphe abantu ukuze banathe bona kanye
lezifuyo zabo." 9 Ngakho uMosi wathatha intonga
phambi kukaThixo, njengokulaywa kwakhe nguThixo.
10 UMosi lo-Aroni basebebizela abantu ndawonye
phambi kwedwala, uMosi wasesithi kubo, "Lalelani, lina
bahlamuki. Silikhuphele amanzi kulelidwala na?" 11
Ngakho uMosi waphakamisa ingalo yakhe watshaya idwala
kabili ngentonga yakhe. Amanzi antshantshaza ephuma
edwaleni, Kwathi abantu kanye lezifuyo zabo banatha. 12
Kodwa uThixo wathi kuMosi lo-Aroni, "Ngenxa yokuthi
kalingethembanga okokungipha udumo njengongcwele
phambi kwabako-Israyeli, kaliyikukhokhelela lababantu
ekungeneni elizweni engibapha lona." 13 La ngamanzi
aseMeribha, lapho abako-Israyeli abaphikisana khona
loThixo njalo kulapho uThixo abonakalisa ubungcwele
bakhe phakathi kwabo. 14 UMosi wathumela izithunywa
enkosini yase-Edomi zisuka eKhadeshi, esithi: "Nanku
okutshiwo ngumfowenu u-Israyeli: Uyabazi bonke
ubunzima obusehleleyo. 15 Okhokho bethu basuka
baya eGibhithe, sahlala khona okweminyaka eminengi.
AmaGibhithe asiphatha ngochuku kanye labobaba,
16 kodwa sakhala kuThixo wezwa ukukhala kwethu
wasithumela ingilosi yasikhipha eGibhithe. Khathesi
silapha eKhadeshi idolobho elisemngceleni welizwe lakho.
17 Ake usivumele sidlule elizweni lakho. Kasiyikudabula
phakathi lakuwaphi amasimu loba isivini sakho, kumbe
ukunatha amanzi loba kuwuphi umthombo. Sizahamba
silandela umgwaqo wenkosi njalo kasiyikuphambukela
kwesokudla kumbe kwesokunxele size sedlule elizweni

lakho." **18** Kodwa u-Edomi waphendula wathi: "Ngeke
lidlule lapha, lingake lilinge, sizaphuma silihlasele
ngenkemba." **19** Abako-Israyeli baphendula bathi:
"Sizahamba ngomgwaqo omkhulu, njalo thina loba
izifuyo zethu singanatha amanzi enu, sizawabhadala.
Sifuna ukuzedlulela ngenyawo kuphela nje." **20** Abase-
Edomi baphendula njalo bathi: "Lingadluli lapha."
Ngakho u-Edomi waphuma kanye lebutho elikhulu
elilamandla ukuyahlasela abako-Israyeli. **21** Njengoba
u-Edomi wala ukuthi badabule elizweni labo, abako-
Israyeli baphenduka bahamba ngenye indlela. **22** Isizwe
sonke sako-Israyeli sasuka eKhadeshi sahamba saze
sayafika entabeni yaseHori. **23** Sebesentabeni yaseHori,
eduze lomngcele wase-Edomi, uThixo wathi kuMosi lo-
Aroni, **24** "U-Aroni usezakufa angcwatshwe. Akayikungena
elizweni engilinika abako-Israyeli, ngoba lina lobabili
langihlamukela emanzini aseMeribha. **25** Biza u-Aroni
kanye lendodana yakhe u-Eliyazari ukhwele labo entabeni
yaseHori. **26** Uhlubule u-Aroni izembatho zakhe uzigqokise
indodana yakhe u-Eliyazari, ngoba u-Aroni uzalandela
abakibo; uzafela khona." **27** UMosi wenza njengokulaywa
kwakhe kuThixo: Bakhwela entabeni yaseHori isizwe
sonke sibakhangele. **28** UMosi wamhlubula u-Aroni
izembatho zakhe wazigqokisa indodana yakhe u-Eliyazari.
Ngakho u-Aroni wafela khonapho phezu kwentaba.
Ngemva kwalokhu uMosi lo-Eliyazari behla entabeni,
29 Kwathi abantu bonke sebezwile ukuthi u-Aroni
wayesefile, yonke indlu ka-Israyeli yamlilela okwensuku
ezingamatshumi amathathu.

21 Kwathi inkosi yase-Aradi engumKhenani eyayihlala
eNegebi isizwa ukuthi abako-Israyeli babesiza behamba
ngomgwaqo beqonde e-Atharimi, yabahlasela abako-
Israyeli yaze yathumba abanye babo. **2** Ngakho
u-Israyeli wenza lesisifungo kuThixo wathi: "Nxa
unganikela lababantu ezandleni zethu, sizachithiza
amadolobho abo nya." **3** UThixo walalela ukuncenga
kwabako-Israyeli wasenikela amaKhenani kubo. Abako-
Israyeli bawaqothula amaKhenani bachithiza kanye
lamadolobho awo; ngakho indawo leyo yabizwa ngokuthi
yiHoma. **4** Bahamba besuka entabeni yaseHori ngendlela
eqonda oLwandle oluBomvu, ukuze baceze ilizwe lase-
Edomi. Kodwa besendleleni abantu basebenengekile
sebephelelwe yikubekezela; **5** bakhuluma kubi besola
uNkulunkulu kanye loMosi, bathi, "Lasikhuphelani
na eGibhithe ukuze sizefela enkangala? Akulasinkwa!
Akulamanzi! Futhi lalokhu ukudla kwenu okubi
siyakuzonda." **6** Ngakho uThixo wasebathumela izinyoka
ezazilobuhlungu obesabekayo kakhulu, zabaluma abantu
bako-Israyeli abanengi bafa. **7** Abantu baya kuMosi
bathi, "Sonile ngokukhuluma kwethu kubi ngoThixo
langokukhuluma kwethu ngawe. Akukhuleke ukuthi
uThixo asuse izinyoka lezi phakathi kwethu." Ngakho
wabakhulekela abantu. **8** UThixo wathi kuMosi, "Yenza
inyoka yethusi uyiphanyeke esigodweni; loba ngubani
olunyiweyo angakhangela kuyo uzaphila." **9** Ngakho
uMosi wenza inyoka yethusi wayiphanyeka esigodweni.
Kwakusithi lowo olunywe yinyoka angakhangela
inyoka yethusi aphile. **10** Abako-Israyeli basuka

baqhubeka baze bayamisa izihonqo zabo e-Obhothi.
11 Basuka njalo e-Obhothi bayamisa izihonqo zabo e-
Iye-Abharimi, enkangala eyayimalungana leMowabi
ngokuya ngempumalanga. **12** Besuka lapho baqhubeka
ngohambo baze bayamisa izihonqo zabo esigodini
saseZeredi. **13** Basuka lapho bayamisa izihonqo zabo
eduze le-Arinoni esenkangala eqhelela elizweni lama-
Amori. I-Arinoni isemngceleni welaseMowabi, phakathi
laphakathi kweMowabi kanye lama-Amori. **14** Kungakho
uGwalo lweziMpi zikaThixo lusithi: "Lokho akwenza
oLwandle oLubomvu lakwenza emifuleni yeWahebhi
eseSufa lemifuleni yase-Arinoni **15** lamawa ezindonga
ehlela endaweni yase-Ari lasekela umngcele weMowabi."
16 Besuka lapho baqhubeka baze bayafika eBheri,
emthonjeni lapho uThixo athi kuMosi, "Buthanisa abantu
ngibanike amanzi." **17** Ngakho abako-Israyeli bahlabela
ingoma le ethi: "Mpompoza, wemthombo! Hlabelelani
ngawo, **18** ngomthombo owenjiwa ngamakhosana,
owenjiwa yizikhulu zabantu, izikhulu ezilentonga
zobukhosi kanye lezinduku." Basuka-ke enkangala
bayafika eMathana, **19** besuka eMathana baya eNahaliyeli,
besuka eNahaliyeli, baya eBhamothi, **20** kwathi besuka
eBhamothi baqonda esigodini eMowabi, lapho isiqongo
sentaba yasePhisiga esikhangele elizweni elilugwadule. **21**
U-Israyeli wathumela izithunywa kuSihoni inkosi yama-
Amori wathi: **22** "Sivumele sidabule elizweni lakho.
Kasiyikuphambukela loba lakuliphi icele ukuze singene
loba kuwaphi amasimu akho kumbe isivini, loba ukunatha
amanzi emthonjeni loba yiwuphi. Sizazihambela nje

ngomgwaqo omkhulu weNkosi size sedlule elizweni
lakho." **23** Kodwa uSihoni kavumanga ukuthi u-Israyeli
adabule elizweni lakhe. USihoni waqoqa ibutho lakhe
waphuma waqonda enkangala ukuyahlasela u-Israyeli.
Wathi esefikile eJahazi walwa lo-Israyeli. **24** Kodwa
u-Israyeli wamnqoba ngenkemba, wambhubhisa njalo
wamthathela ilizwe lakhe kusukela e-Arinoni kusiya
eJabhoki, kusiyafika elizweni lama-Amoni kuphela,
ngoba umngcele walo wawuvikelwe ngemithangala.
25 U-Israyeli wathatha wonke amadolobho ama-Amori
wahlala kuwo, kwakugoqela iHeshibhoni kanye leziqinti
ezaziyigombolozele. **26** IHeshibhoni kwakulidolobho
likaSihoni inkosi yama-Amori, owayelwe lenkosi
yamaMowabi eyayikade ibusa khona wayinqoba
wayithathela ilizwe layo lonke kuze kuyefika e-
Arinoni. **27** Yingakho izimbongi zisithi: "Wozani
eHeshibhoni; kayivuselelwe yakhiwe njalo; akuthi
idolobho likaSihoni livuselelwe. **28** Umlilo wavutha
eHeshibhoni ilangabi lavela edolobheni likaSihoni.
Laqothula i-Ari laseMowabi, abantu basemiqolweni yase-
Arinoni. **29** Maye kuwe, Mowabi! Selibhujisiwe lina,
Oh bantu baseKhemoshi! Usedele amadodana akhe
njengeziphepheli lamadodakazi njengabathunjiweyo
bethunjwa nguSihoni inkosi yama-Amori. **30** Kodwa thina
sibehlule; iHeshibhoni siyitshabalalisile kuze kuyefika
eDibhoni. Sibachithile kwaze kwaba seNofa, eqhelela
eMedebha." **31** Ngakho u-Israyeli wahlala elizweni lama-
Amori. **32** Ngemva kokuba uMosi esethumele inhloli
eJazeri, abako-Israyeli bathumba iziqinti eziseduze njalo

baxotsha ama-Amori ayehlala khona. **33** Basebephenduka
bahamba ngomgwaqo oya eBhashani. U-Ogi inkosi
yaseBhashani kanye lebutho lakhe lonke baphuma
ukuyahlangana labako-Israyeli ukubahlasela e-Edreyi. **34**
UThixo wathi kuMosi, "Ungamesabi, ngoba sengimnikele
kuwe lamabutho akhe wonke kanye lelizwe lakhe.
Menze konke owakwenza kuSihoni inkosi yama-Amori,
owayebusa eHeshibhoni." **35** Ngakho bambulala ndawonye
lamadodana akhe kanye lebutho lakhe lonke, kakho
loyedwa owaphephayo. Basebethatha ilizwe lakhe.

22 Abako-Israyeli basuka lapho baya emagcekeni
aseMowabi bamisa izihonqo zabo zisekele umfula iJodani
ngaphetsheya kweJerikho. **2** UBhalaki indodana kaZiphori
wabona konke okwenziwa ngu-Israyeli kuma-Amori, **3**
ngakho uMowabi wesaba ngoba abantu bako-Israyeli
babebanengi kakhulu. Ngempela uMowabi watshaywa
luvalo ngenxa yokwesaba abako-Israyeli. **4** AmaMowabi
athi ebadaleni bamaMidiyani, "Ixuku leli lizahuquluza
konke esilakho, njengenkabi isidla utshani emadlelweni."
Ngakho uBhalaki indodana kaZiphori, owayeyinkosi
yamaMowabi ngalesosikhathi, **5** wathumela izithunywa
ukuyabiza uBhalamu indodana kaBheyori, owayehlala
ePhethori eduzane lomfula iYufrathe elizweni lakibo
lomdabuko. UBhalaki wathi, "Kulabantu abanengi kakhulu
abavela eGibhithe; bagcwele ilizwe lonke njalo bahlezi
eduze kwami. **6** Woza khathesi uzeletha isithuko
phezu kwabo, ngoba balamandla kulami. Mhlawumbe
ngalokho ngingabehlula ngibaxotshe elizweni. Ngoba
ngiyazi ukuthi labo obabusisayo bayabusiseka, njalo labo

obaqalekisayo bayaqalekiswa.” **7** Abadala bamaMowabi
labamaMidiyani basuka, bathatha imbadalo yokuhlahlula.
Bathe befika kuBhalamu, bamtshela lokho okwatshiwo
nguBhalaki. **8** “Lalani lapha okwalamuhla,” watsho
uBhalamu kubo, “Ngizalilethela impendulo engizayiphiwa
nguThixo.” Ngakho amakhosana amaMowabi ahlala laye. **9**
UNkulunkulu weza kuBhalamu wambuza wathi, “Amadoda
la olawo ngobani?” **10** UBhalamu wathi kuNkulunkulu,
“UBhalaki indodana kaZiphori inkosi yamaMowabi
ungithumele lelizwi elithi: **11** ‘Kulabantu abavele
eGibhithe abagcwele elizweni lonke. Woza masinyane
uzongiqalekisela lababantu. Mhlawumbe ngingaba lakho
ukubalwisa ngibaxotshe lapha.’” **12** Kodwa uNkulunkulu
wathi kuBhalamu, “Ungahambi labo. Ungabaqalekisi
lababantu, ngoba babusisiwe.” **13** Ekuseni ngosuku
olulandelayo uBhalamu wavuka esithi kumakhosana
kaBhalaki, “Buyelani ezweni lenu, ngoba uThixo
walile ukuthi ngihambe lani.” **14** Ngakho amakhosana
amaMowabi abuyela kuBhalaki athi, “UBhalamu walile
ukubuya lathi.” **15** Ngakho uBhalaki wathumela amanye
amakhosana amanengi njalo adumileyo kulawakuqala. **16**
Eza kuBhalamu afika athi: “Nanku okutshiwo nguBhalaki
indodana kaZiphori: Akungabi lalutho olungakuvimbela
ukuza kimi, **17** ngoba ngizakunika umvuzo omuhle
njalo ngenze konke okutshoyo. Woza uzongiqalekisela
lababantu.” **18** Kodwa uBhalamu wabaphendula wathi,
“Loba uBhalaki enganginika isigodlo sakhe sigcwele
isiliva legolide, angingeke ngenze ulutho olukhulu loba
oluncane oluphambene lelizwi likaThixo uNkulunkulu

wami. **19** Khathesi hlalani lapha okwalobubusuku
njengalokhu okwenziwe ngabanye, mina ngizadingisisa
ukuthi kuyini okunye uThixo azangitshela khona." **20**
Ngalobobusuku uNkulunkulu weza kuBhalamu wathi,
"Njengoba ethunywe ukuzakubiza, hamba lawo, kodwa
wenze lokho kuphela engizakutshela khona." **21** UBhalamu
wavuka ekuseni, wagada ubabhemi wakhe wahle wahamba
lamakhosana amaMowabi. **22** Kodwa uNkulunkulu
wathukuthela kakhulu ngokuhamba kwakhe, ngakho
ingilosi kaThixo yajama phambi kwakhe yamvimbela.
UBhalamu wayegade ubabhemi wakhe elezinceku zakhe
ezimbili. **23** Kwathi ubabhemi ebona ingilosi kaThixo imi
endleleni iphethe inkemba esandleni sayo, waphambuka
endleleni waqonda iganga. UBhalamu wamtshaya
ubabhemi embuyisela endleleni. **24** Ngakho ingilosi
kaThixo yayakuma emkhandlwini phakathi kwezivini
ezimbili, kulemiduli inxa zonke. **25** Kwathi ubabhemi
ebona ingilosi kaThixo, ubabhemi wasondela emdulini,
ehluzulela unyawo lukaBhalamu emdulini. Ngalokho
wamtshaya njalo ubabhemi. **26** Ngakho ingilosi kaThixo
yaya phambili yema emkhandlwini onciphileyo lapho
okwakungelandlela yokuphendukela kwesokudla loba
esenxele. **27** Kwathi ubabhemi ebona ingilosi kaThixo,
ubabhemi walala phansi, uBhalamu wathukuthela kakhulu
wamtshaya ubabhemi ngentonga yakhe. **28** Ngalokho
uThixo wavula umlomo kababhemi, wathi kuBhalamu,
"Kanti ngenzeni na kuwe uze ungitshaye okwamahlandla
amathathu?" **29** UBhalamu waphendula ubabhemi wathi,
"Ungenze isiwula! Ngabe bengilenkemba esandleni

sami bengizakubulala khathesi." **30** Ubabhemi wathi
kuBhalamu, "Kanti kangisubabhemi wakho na ovele
uhlezi umgada insuku zonke kuze kube namhlanje?
Kambe ngiyake ngikwenze lokhu kuwe na?" UBhalamu
waphendula wathi, "Hatshi." **31** Ngakho uThixo wavula
amehlo kaBhalamu, wabona ingilosi kaThixo imi endleleni
iqaphise inkemba. Ngakho wakhothama wawa phansi
ngobuso. **32** Ingilosi kaThixo yambuza yathi, "Kungani
utshaye ubabhemi wakho okwamahlandla amathathu
na? Ngize lapha ukukuvimbela ngoba indlela yakho
iyibutshapha phambi kwami. **33** Ubabhemi ungibonile
waphambuka okwamahlandla amathathu. Alubana
kaphambukanga, ngabe khathesi sengikubulele wena,
ngayekela ubabhemi." **34** UBhalamu wathi engilosini
kaThixo, "Ngonile. Angizange nginanzelele ukuthi
umi endleleni ukungivimbela. Nxa kungakuthokozisi
khathesi, ngizabuyela emuva." **35** Ingilosi kaThixo
yathi kuBhalamu, "Hamba lawo lamadoda, kodwa
ukhulume lokho engikutshela khona kuphela." Ngakho
uBhalamu wahamba lamakhosana kaBhalaki. **36**
Kwathi uBhalaki esizwa ukuthi uBhalamu uyeza,
waphuma ukumhlangabeza edolobheni lamaMowabi
emngceleni wase-Arinoni emaphethelweni elizwe lakhe.
37 UBhalaki wathi kuBhalamu, "Angikuthumelanga
ilizwi lokuphangisa na? Kungani ungezanga kimi?
Kambe kangenelisi ukukupha umvuzo na?" **38**
UBhalamu waphendula wathi, "Yebo, sengifikile kuwe
khathesi. Kodwa angiyikukhuluma loba yini engiyifunayo.
Ngizakhuluma lokho uNkulunkulu azakubeka emlonyeni

wami kuphela." 39 Ngakho uBhalamu wahamba loBhalaki
eKhiriyathi-Huzothi. 40 UBhalaki wenza umhlatshelo
wenkomo lezimvu, njalo ezinye wazipha uBhalamu
ezinye wazipha amakhosana ayehamba lawo. 41 Ekuseni
ngosuku olulandelayo uBhalaki wathatha uBhalamu waya
eBhamothi-Bhali, kulapho abona khona izihonqo zabako-
Israyeli.

23 UBhalamu wathi, "Ngakhela ama-alithare
ayisikhombisa lapha, ube usungilungisela inkunzi
eziyisikhombisa kanye lenqama eziyisikhombisa." 2
UBhalaki wenza njengokutshiwo nguBhalamu, kwathi
bobabili babo banikela ngenkunzi langenqama eyodwa
e-alithareni linye ngalinye. 3 Ngakho uBhalamu
wasesithi kuBhalaki, "Hlala lapha eceleni lomnikelo
wakho mina ngisaya eceleni. Mhlawumbe uThixo
uzabuya azohlangana lami. Lokho azakuveza kimi
ngizakutshela." Wasesuka waya endaweni ephakemeyo
eligceke. 4 UNkulunkulu wahlangana laye, njalo
uBhalamu wathi, "Sengakhe ama-alithare ayisikhombisa
njalo e-alithareni linye ngalinye nginikele ngenkunzi
langenqama eyodwa." 5 Ngakho uThixo watshela
uBhalamu wathi, "Buyela kuBhalaki uyemupha umbiko
lo." 6 Ngakho wabuyela kuBhalaki wamfica emi eceleni
komnikelo wakhe, kanye lawo wonke amakhosana
amaMowabi. 7 Ngakho uBhalamu wasesitsho umbiko
wakhe: "UBhalaki ungilethe ngivela e-Aramu, inkosi
yamaMowabi evela ezintabeni zasempumalanga.
'Woza,' watsho njalo, 'ngiqalekisela uJakhobe; woza,
mchothoze u-Israyeli.' 8 Ngingabaqalekisa njani labo

abangaqalekiswanga nguNkulunkulu? Ngingachothoza
njani labo abangazange bachothozwe nguThixo? **9**
Eziqongweni zamatshe ngiyababona, khonale phezulu
bayangikhanyela. Ngibona abantu abahlezi ngokwehluka,
njalo kabaziboni bengabalezizizwe. **10** Ngubani ongabala
uthuli lukaJakhobe loba ingxenye yesine yabako-Israyeli
na? Yekela ngife ukufa kwabalungileyo, njalo sengathi
isiphetho sami singafana lesabo!" **11** UBhalaki wathi
kuBhalamu, "Kuyini osungenzele khona na? Ngize
lawe ukuze uqalekise izitha zami, kodwa akulalutho
olwenzileyo ngaphandle kokuzibusisa!" **12** UBhalamu,
waphendula wathi, "Ngingakukhulumi na engikutshelwe
nguThixo?" **13** Ngakho uBhalaki wathi kuBhalamu, "Woza
asiye kwenye indawo lapha ozababona khona; uzabona
ingxenye kuphela kungeyisibo bonke. Khonapho-
ke ungiqalekisele bona." **14** Wasesuka laye waya
emangweni waseZofimu phezu kwentaba iPhisiga,
kulapho akha khona ama-alithare ayisikhombisa wanikela
ngenkunzi langenqama e-alithareni linye ngalinye.
15 UBhalamu wathi kuBhalaki, "Hlala lapha eceleni
komnikelo wakho mina ngisayahlangana laye ngale."
16 UThixo wahlangana loBhalamu wamtshela wathi,
"Buyela kuBhalaki uyemnika umbiko lo." **17** Wasebuyela
kuBhalaki wamfica emi eceleni komnikelo wakhe, kanye
lamakhosana amaMowabi. UBhalaki wambuza wathi,
"Utheni uThixo?" **18** Wasesitsho umbiko wakhe: "Vuka,
Bhalaki, njalo ulalele; zwana mina, ndodana kaZiphori. **19**
UNkulunkulu kasumuntu, ukuthi angaqamba amanga,
loba indodana yomuntu, yona eguquguqula ingqondo

yayo. Kambe ukhuluma angenzi na? Uyathembisa
angagcwalisi isithembiso na? **20** Ngamukele umlayo
wokubusisa; usebusisile, njalo ngingeke ngikuguqule
lokho. **21** Akulamabhadi ehlela kuJakhobe, akulasizi
olubonakala ku-Israyeli. UThixo uNkulunkulu wabo
ukanye labo; umkhosi weNkosi uphakathi kwabo. **22**
UNkulunkulu wabakhipha eGibhithe; balamandla enyathi.
23 Akulamilingo engalinga uJakhobe, akulamasalamusi
angamelana lo-Israyeli. Khathesi sekuzathiwa ngoJakhobe
kanye lo-lsrayeli, 'Khangela okwenziwe nguNkulunkulu!'
24 Abantu bayavuka njengesilwanekazi; badlwanguluka
njengesilwane sona esingaphumuliyo size sitshwabadele
inyamazana yaso njalo sinathe igazi layo." **25** Ngakho
uBhalaki wasesithi kuBhalamu, "Ungabaqalekisi, njalo
ungababusisi!" **26** UBhalamu waphendula wathi,
"Angikutshelanga na ukuthi ngenza engikutshelwe
nguThixo?" **27** Ngakho uBhalaki wathi kuBhalamu,
"Woza, kahle ngikuse kwenye indawo. Mhlawumbe
kuzamthokozisa uNkulunkulu akuvumele ukuthi
ungiqalekisele bona ukhonale." **28** Ngakho uBhalaki
wahamba loBhalamu baya phezu kwePheyori ekhangele
enkangala. **29** UBhalamu wathi, "Ngakhela ama-
alithare ayisikhombisa khonapha, ungilungisele inkunzi
eziyisikhombisa lenqama eziyisikhombisa." **30** UBhalaki
wenza lokho ayekutshelwe nguBhalamu, wanikela
inkunzi eyodwa lenqama e-alithareni linye ngalinye.

24 Kwathi uBhalamu esebonile ukuthi kuyamthokozisa
uThixo ukubusisa u-Israyeli, kasadinganga njalo imilingo
njengakuqala, kodwa waphenduka wakhangela enkangala.

2 Kwathi uBhalamu ekhangela wabona u-Israyeli emise
izihonqo zakhe ngokwezizwe zakhe, uMoya kaNkulunkulu
wehlela phezu kwakhe **3** wasesitsho isambulelo sakhe:
"Isambulelo sikaBhalamu indodana kaBheyori, isambulelo
salowo omehlo akhe abonisisa kuhle, **4** isambulelo salowo
ozwa amazwi kaNkulunkulu, lowo obona umbono ovela
kuSomandla, lowo owela phansi ngokuzehlisa, njalo
omehlo akhe avulekile: **5** Aze aba mahle amathente akho,
Oh Jakhobe, izindawo zakho zokuhlala, Oh Israyeli! **6**
Njengezigodi zisabalele, njengezivande zisekele umfula,
sanhlaba ehlanyelwe nguThixo, njengezihlahla zomsedari
ezingasemanzini. **7** Amanzi azageleza emigqonyeni
yabo; inhlanyelo yabo ibe semanzini amanengi. Inkosi
yabo izakuba nkulu kulo-Agagi; umbuso wabo uzakuba
ngophakemeyo. **8** UNkulunkulu wabakhupha eGibhithe;
balamandla anjengawenyathi. Bayazitshwabadela izizwe
eziyizitha njalo bephule amathambo azo abe yizicucu;
ngemitshoko yabo babacibe. **9** Njengesilwane bayaqutha
bacathame phansi, njengesilwanekazi, ngubani olesibindi
sokubavusa na? Akuthi labo abakubusisayo babusiswe
njalo lalabo abakuqalekisayo baqalekiswe!" **10** Ngakho
uBhalaki wamthukuthelela kakhulu uBhalamu. Watshaya
izandla zakhe wathi, "Ngikubizele ukuthi uzengiqalekisela
izitha zami, kodwa wena usubabusise okwamahlandla
la amathathu. **11** Wohle usuke nje khathesi ubuyele
kini! Ngithe ngizakupha umvuzo omuhle kakhulu, pho-
ke uThixo usekuvimbele ukwamukeliswa umvuzo."
12 UBhalamu wamphendula uBhalaki wathi, "Kanti
kangizitshelanga yini izithunywa zakho owazithuma

kimi ukuthi, **13** ‘Loba uBhalaki enganginika isigodlo
sakhe sigcwele isiliva legolide, akulalutho lolulodwa
ebengizalwenza ngokwentando yami, okuhle kumbe
okubi, okuphambene lomlayo kaThixo, kufanele ngitsho
lokho kuphela uThixo akutshoyo na’? **14** Khathesi
sengibuyela ebantwini bakithi, kodwa woza, ngikuxwayise
ukuthi kuyini okuzakwenziwa ngabantu laba ebantwini
bakho ensukwini ezilandelayo.” **15** Ngakho uBhalamu
wasesitsho isambulelo sakhe: “Isambulelo sikaBhalamu
indodana kaBheyori, isambulelo salowo omehlo akhe
abonisisa kuhle, **16** isambulelo salowo olalela ezwe amazwi
kaNkulunkulu, ololwazi oluvela koPhezukonke, obona
umbono ovela kuSomandla, owela phansi ngokuzehlisa,
njalo omehlo akhe avulekile: **17** Ngiyambona, kodwa
hatshi khathesi; ngiyambona, kodwa kungesikho
eduze. Inkanyezi izaphuma ivela kuJakhobe; intonga
yobukhosi izaphakama ivela ku-Israyeli. Uzacobodisa
amabunzi kaMowabi, inkakhayi zamadodana wonke
kaSethi. **18** I-Edomi izanqotshwa; uSeyiri, oyisitha
sakhe, uzanqotshwa, kodwa u-Israyeli uzakhula abe
lamandla. **19** Umbusi uzavela kuJakhobe njalo uzabhubhisa
abaseleyo balelodolobho.” **20** Ngakho uBhalamu wabona
u-Amaleki wasesitsho isambulelo sakhe: “U-Amaleki
wayengowokuqala ezizweni, kodwa ekucineni uzakuba
lunxiwa.” **21** Ngakho wasebona amaKheni wasesitsho
isambulelo sakhe njalo: “Indawo yakho yokuhlala
ivikelekile, isidleke sakho sakhelwe edwaleni; **22** kanti-
ke lina maKheni lizabhujiswa ekuthunjweni kwenu
yi-Asiriya.” **23** Ngakho wasitsho isambulelo sakhe:

“Kambe ngubani ongaphila nxa uNkulunkulu esenza
lokhu na? 24 Imikhumbi izakuza ivela okhunjini
lwaseKhithimi; bazayehlula u-Asiriya kanye le-Ebha,
kodwa laba bazachithwa babe ngamanxiwa.” 25 Ngakho
uBhalamu wasukuma wasebuyela kibo loBhalaki wahamba
ngeyakhe indlela.

25 Ngesikhathi u-Israyeli esehlala eShithima,
amadoda aqala ukuhlobonga labafazi bamaMowabi,
2 bona abamema amadoda ako-Israyeli ukuba eze
emihlatshelweni yabonkulunkulu babo. Abantu
laba babesidla ukudla kwabonkulunkulu labo njalo
bebakhothamele. 3 Ngakho u-Israyeli wahlanganyela
ekukhonzeni uBhali wasePheyori. Yikho uThixo
wabathukuthelela kakhulu. 4 UThixo wathi kuMosi,
“Thatha bonke abakhokheli balababantu, ubabulale njalo
ubeke izidumbu zabo egcekeni emini libalele phambi
kukaThixo, ukuze intukuthelo eyesabekayo kaThixo isuke
ku-Israyeli.” 5 Ngakho uMosi wathi kubahluleli bako-
Israyeli, “Kumele ukuthi munye ngamunye wenu abulale
amadoda akini lawo asehlanganyela ekukhonzeni uBhali
wasePheyori.” 6 Kwathi indoda ethile yako-Israyeli
yaletha umfazi woMidiyani emulini yayo khonapho
phambi kukaMosi laphambi kwabako-Israyeli bonke
ababebuthene bekhala esangweni lethente lokuhlangana.
7 Kwathi uFinehasi indodana ka-Eliyazari indodana ka-
Aroni, umphristi, ekubona lokho, watshiya ababebuthene,
8 wathatha umkhonto wayilandela indoda leyo ethenteni.
Wagadla ngomkhonto wabagwaza bobabili wayathutsha
ngale kom’Israyeli wangena wayathutshela esiswini

sowesifazane. Ngakho sasesiphela isifo esasesihlasele
abako-Israyeli; 9 kodwa labo abasebefile ngenxa yesifo
babezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lane. 10
UThixo wathi kuMosi, 11 "UFinehasi indodana ka-Eliyazari
indodana ka-Aroni umphristi, uqedile ukuthukuthelela
kwami abantu bako-Israyeli, ngoba wayetshisekela udumo
lwami phakathi kwabo njengami, ukuze ngesihawu
sami ngingabaqedi. 12 Ngalokho umtshele ukuthi
sengisenza isivumelwano sokuthula laye. 13 Yena
kanye lezizukulwane zakhe bazakuba lesivumelwano
sobuphristi esimi kokuphela, ngoba utshisekelele
udumo lukaNkulunkulu wakhe njalo wenzele abako-
Israyeli indlela yokubuyisana." 14 Ibizo lendoda yako-
Israyeli eyabulawa kanye lowesifazane weMidiyani
kwakunguZimri indodana kaSalu, umkhokheli wabemuli
yamaSimiyoni. 15 Njalo ibizo lowesifazane woMidiyani
owabulawayo lalinguKhozibhi indodakazi kaZuri, induna
yesizwana semuli yamaMidiyani. 16 UThixo wathi kuMosi,
17 "Kumele liphathe amaMidiyani njengezitha njalo
liwabulale, 18 ngoba aliphathe njengezitha alikhohlisa
ngendaba kaPheyori kanye lodadewabo uKhozibhi
indodakazi yomkhokheli wamaMidiyani, owesifazane
owabulawa ngesikhathi sokuhlasela kwesifo esabakhona
ngenxa kaPheyori."

26 Ngemva kwesifo uThixo wathi kuMosi lo-Eliyazari
indodana ka-Aroni, umphristi, 2 "Balani abantu bonke
abako-Israyeli ngezimuli zabo bonke abaleminyaka
esukela kwengamatshumi amabili yokuzalwa kusiya
phezulu abangaba libutho lako-Israyeli." 3 Ngakho uMosi

lo-Eliyazari umphristi batshela abantu basemagcekeni
aseMowabi eduze lomfula uJodani ngaphetsheya
kweJerikho bathi kubo, **4** "Balani amadoda aleminyaka
yokuzalwa esukela kwengamatshumi amabili kusiya
phezulu, njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo." Laba
ngabako-Israyeli abaphuma eGibhithe: **5** Izizukulwane
zikaRubheni izibulo lika-Israyeli, kwakuyilezi: uHanokhi,
wadabula abosendo lwamaHanokhi; uPhalu, wadabula
abosendo lwamaPhalu; **6** uHezironi wadabula
abosendo lwamaHezironi; uKhami wadabula abosendo
lwamaKhami. **7** Laba babengabezinsendo zikaRubheni;
inani labo lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane
lantathu, lamakhulu ayisikhombisa alamatshumi
amathathu. **8** Indodana kaPhalu kwakungu-Eliyabi,
9 njalo amadodana ka-Eliyabi kwakunguNemuweli,
uDathani kanye lo-Abhiramu. Bona laba uDathani lo-
Abhiramu yibo ababeyizikhulu zabantu abahlamukela
uMosi lo-Aroni njalo babengabanye babalandeli
bakaKhora ngesikhathi behlamukela uThixo. **10** Umhlaba
wavuleka wabaginya kanye loKhora, kanye labalandeli
babo abafa beqothulwa ngumlilo bengamadoda
angamakhulu amabili alamatshumi amahlanu. Njalo
baba yisixwayiso. **11** Loba kunjalo, inzalo kaKhora
kayibhubhanga yonke, yaphela. **12** Izizukulwane
zikaSimiyoni ngokwensendo zazo kwakuyilezi: uNemuweli
wadabula abosendo lwamaNemuweli; uJamini wadabula
abosendo lwamaJamini; uJakhini wadabula abosendo
lwamaJakhini; **13** uZera wadabula abosendo lwamaZera;
uShawuli wadabula abosendo lwamaShawuli. **14**

Laba babengabezinsendo zikaSimiyoni; inani labo
lalingamadoda azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lambili, lamakhulu amabili. **15** Izizukulwane zikaGadi
ngokwensendo zazo kwakuyilezi: uZifoni wadabula
abosendo lwamaZifoni; uHagi wadabula abosendo
lwamaHagi; uShuni wadabula abosendo lwamaShuni;
16 u-Ozini wadabula abosendo lwama-Ozini; u-Eri
wadabula abosendo lwama-Eri; **17** u-Arodi wadabula
abosendo lwama-Arodi; u-Areli wadabula abosendo
lwama-Areli. **18** Laba bengabensendo zikaGadi; inani labo
lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lamakhulu
amahlanu. **19** U-Eri lo-Onani babengamadodana
kaJuda, kodwa bafela eKhenani. **20** Izizukulwane
zikaJuda ngokwensendo zazo kwakuyilezi: uShela
wadabula abosendo lwakoShela; uPherezi wadabula
abosendo lwamaPherezi; uZera wadabula abosendo
lwamaZera. **21** Izizukulwane zikaPherezi kwakuyilezi:
uHezironi wadabula abosendo lwamaHezironi; uHamuli
wadabula abosendo lwamaHamuli. **22** Laba babezinsendo
zikaJuda; inani labo lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lesithupha, lamakhulu amahlanu.
23 Izizukulwane zika-Isakhari ngokwensendo zazo
kwakuyilezi: uThola wadabula abosendo lwamaThola;
uPhuwa wadabula abosendo lwamaPhuwa; **24** uJashubi
wadabula abosendo lwamaJashubi; uShimroni wadabula
abosendo lwamaShimroni. **25** Laba ngabensendo zika-
Isakhari; inani labo lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
ayisithupha lane, lamakhulu amathathu. **26** Izizukulwane
zikaZebhuluni ngokwensendo zazo kwakuyilezi: uSeredi

wadabula abosendo lwamaSeredi; u-Eloni wadabula
abosendo lwama-Eloni; uJaliyeli wadabula abosendo
lwamaJahileli. 27 Laba ngabensendo zikaZebhuluni, inani
labo lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisithupha
lamakhulu amahlanu. 28 Izizukulwane zikaJosefa
ngokwensendo zabo bezalwa nguManase lo-Efrayimi
kwakuyilezi: 29 Izizukulwane zikaManase ngokwensendo
zazo kwakuyilezi: uMakhiri wadabula abosendo
lwamaMakhiri (uMakhiri wayenguyise kaGiliyadi);
uGiliyadi wadabula abosendo lwamaGiliyadi. 30
Laba yizizukulwane zikaGiliyadi: u-Iyezeri wadabula
abosendo lwama-Iyezeri; uHelekhi wadabula abosendo
lwamaHeleki; 31 u-Asiriyeli wadabula abosendo
lwama-Asiriyeli; uShekhemu wadabula abosendo
lwamaShekhemu; 32 uShemida wadabula abosendo
lwamaShemida; uHeferi wadabula abosendo lwamaHeferi.
33 (UZelofehadi indodana kaHeferi wayengelamadodana;
wayelamadodakazi wodwa, amabizo awo ayenguMahila,
uNowa, uHogila, uMilikha kanye loThiza.) 34
Laba kwakungabensendo zikaManase; inani labo
lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amahlanu lambili,
lamakhulu ayisikhombisa. 35 Laba kwakuyizizukulwane
zika-Efrayimi ngokwensendo zazo: uShuthela wadabula
abosendo lwamaShuthela; uBhekheri wadabula
abosendo lwamaBhekheri; uThahani wadabula
abosendo lwamaThahani. 36 Laba kwakuyizizukulwane
zikaShuthela: u-Erani wadabula abosendo lwama-
Erani. 37 Laba kwakungabensendo zika-Efrayimi; inani
labo lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu

lambili, lamakhulu amahlanu. Laba kwakuyizizukulwane
zikaJosefa ngokwensendo zazo. **38** Izizukulwane
zikaBhenjamini ngokwensendo zazo kwakuyilezi:
uBhela wadabula abosendo lwamaBhela; u-Ashibheli
wadabula abosendo lwama-Ashibheli; u-Ahirami
wadabula abosendo lwama-Ahirami; **39** uShufamu
wadabula abosendo lwamaShufamu; uHufamu wadabula
usendo lwamaHufamu **40** Izizukulwane zikaBhela
ezazalwa ngu-Adi kanye loNamani yilezi: u-Adi
wadabula abosendo lwama-Adithe; uNamani wadabula
abosendo lwamaNamani. **41** Laba kwakungabensendo
zikaBhenjamini; inani labo lalizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amane lanhlanu, lamakhulu ayisithupha.
42 Laba babeyizizukulwane zikaDani ngokwensendo zazo:
uShuhamu wadabula abosendo lwamaShuhamu. Laba
babengabezinsendo zikaDani: **43** Bonke babengabosendo
lwamaShuhamu; njalo inani labo lalizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lane, lamakhulu amane.
44 Izizukulwane zika-Asheri ngokwensendo zazo
kwakuyilezi: u-Imna wadabula abosendo lwama-
Imna; u-Ishivi wadabula abosendo lwama-Ishivi;
uBheriya wadabula abosendo lwamaBheriya; **45** njalo
izizukulwane ezadatshulwa nguBheriya yilezi: uHebheri
wadabula abosendo lwamaHebheri; uMalikhiyeli
wadabula abosendo lwamaMalikhiyeli. **46** (U-
Asheri wayelendodakazi okwakuthiwa nguSera.) **47**
Laba babengabezinsendo zika-Asheri; inani labo
lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amahlanu lantathu,
lamakhulu amane. **48** Izizukulwane zikaNafithali

ngokwensendo zazo kwakuyilezi: uJaziyeli wadabula
abosendo lwamaJaziyeli; uGuni wadabula abosendo
lwamaGuni; **49** uJezeri wadabula abosendo lwamaJezeri;
uShilemu wadabula abosendo lwamaShilemu. **50**
Laba babengabezinsendo zikaNafithali; inani labo
lalizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane lanhlanu,
lamakhulu amane. **51** Inani lamadoda wonke ako-Israyeli
lalizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu ayisithupha lanye,
lamakhulu ayisikhombisa alamatshumi amathathu. **52**
UThixo wathi kuMosi, **53** "Ilizwe lizakwahlukaniselwa
abantu njengelifa labo kusiya ngenani lamabizo abo. **54**
Isizwe esikhulu uzasinika isabelo esikhulu, kuthi isizwana
esincinyane usiphe isabelo esincane; isizwana ngasinye
sizakwabelwa ilifa laso ngokuya ngenani lamabizo
alabo ababhaliweyo. **55** Iba leqiniso lokuthi ilizwe
labiwa ngenkatho. Isabelo seqembu ngalinye sizakuya
ngamabizo esizwana sabokhokho baso. **56** Isabelo
ngasinye selizwe sizakwehlukaniswa ngokwenza inkatho
phakathi kwezizwana ezinkulu lezincinyane." **57** Laba
ngabaLevi ababalwa kulandelwa insendo zabo: uGeshoni
wadabula abosendo lwamaGeshoni; uKhohathi wadabula
abosendo lwamaKhohathi; uMerari wadabula abosendo
lwamaMerari. **58** Laba labo babengabezinsendo zabaLevi:
usendo lwamaLibhini, usendo lwamaHebhroni, usendo
lwamaMahili, usendo lwamaMushi, usendo lwamaKhora.
(UKhohathi wayengukhokho ka-Amramu; **59** inkosikazi
ka-Amramu kwakunguJokhebhedi, oyisizukulwane
sikaLevi, owayezalelwe eGibhithe ngabaLevi. Wazala lo-
Amramu u-Aroni, loMosi kanye lodadewabo uMiriyemu.

60 U-Aroni wayenguyise kaNadabi, u-Abhihu, u-Eliyazari
kanye lo-Ithamari. 61 Kodwa uNadabi lo-Abhihu bafa baze
banikele kuThixo ngomlilo ongavunyelwayo.) 62 Bonke
abaLevi abesilisa ababalwayo kusukela kwabalenyanga
eyodwa yokuzalwa kusiya phezulu babezinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lantathu. Kababalwanga
ndawonye labanye abako-Israyeli ngoba kabanikwanga
isabelo esiyilifa phakathi kwabo. 63 Laba yibo ababalwa
nguMosi lo-Eliyazari umphristi mhla bebala abako-
Israyeli emagcekeni aseMowabi nganeno komfula
iJodani malungana leJerikho. 64 Kwakungekho loyedwa
phakathi kwabo owayekhona mhla uMosi lo-Aroni bebala
abako-Israyeli enkangala yaseSinayi. 65 Ngoba uThixo
wayetshilo kwabako-Israyeli labo ukuthi ngempela
babezakufa enkangala, njalo kakho loyedwa wabo
owasalayo ngaphandle kukaKhalebi indodana kaJefune
loJoshuwa indodana kaNuni.

27 Amadodakazi kaZelofehadi indodana kaHeferi,
indodana kaGiliyadi, indodana kaMakhiri, indodana
kaManase babengabezinsendo zikaManase indodana
kaJosefa. Amabizo alawomadodakazi ayenguMahila,
uNowa, uHogila, uMilikha, loThiza. Aya 2 esangweni
leThente lokuHlangana ema phambi kukaMosi lo-
Eliyazari umphristi, abakhokheli kanye lebandla lonke,
athi, 3 "Ubaba wafela enkangala. Wayengekho phakathi
kwabalandeli bakaKhora, bona ababambana ekuphikiseni
kwabo uThixo, kodwa wafela isono sakhe njalo
katshiyanga madodana. 4 Kungani ibizo likababa licitsha
kwabosendo lwakhe ngokungabi lendodana na? Sipheni

ilifa lethu lathi ezihlotsheni zikababa.” **5** Ngakho
uMosi wethula indaba yawo phambi kukaThixo, **6**
uThixo wathi kuye, **7** “Lokho okutshiwo ngamadodakazi
kaZelofehadi kuqondile. Kufanele ubaphe isabelo sabo
selifa ezihlotsheni zikayise njalo ubaphe ilifa likayise.
8 Tshono uthi kwabako-Israyeli, ‘Nxa indoda ife
ingelandodana, ilifa layo kaliphiwe indodakazi yayo. **9**
Nxa ingelandodakazi, ilifa layo kaliphiwe abafowabo.
10 Nxa ingelabafowabo ilifa layo kaliphiwe abafowabo
bakayise. **11** Nxa uyise engelabafowabo, ilifa layo
kaliphiwe oyisihlobo esiseduze kwabosendo lwayo,
ukuze libe ngelakhe. Lokho kumele kube ngumthetho
oyisimiso kwabako-Israyeli, njengokulaywa kukaMosi
nguThixo.’” **12** UThixo wasesithi kuMosi, “Khwela
entabeni le yase-Abharimi ukuze ubone ilizwe engilinike
abako-Israyeli. **13** Ngemva kokuba usulibonile, lawe
uzalandela abakini, ufe njengomfowenu u-Aroni, **14**
ngoba ekuhlamukeni kwabantu emanzini asenkangala
yaseZini, lina lobabili kalilandelanga ukulaya kwami,
ukungidumisa ngobungcwele bami emehlweni abo.” (La
ayengamanzi aseMeribha Khadeshi, enkangala yaseZini.)
15 UMosi wathi kuThixo, **16** “Akuthi uThixo, uNkulunkulu
wemimoya yabantu bonke akhethe indoda ezakhokhela
abantu laba **17** ekuphumeni lasekungeneni, lowo
ozabakhokhela ekuphumeni lekungeneni kwabo, ukuze
abantu bakaThixo bangafanani lezimvu ezingelamelusi.”
18 Ngakho uThixo wathi kuMosi, “Thatha uJoshuwa
indodana kaNuni, indoda elomoya wobukhokheli,
ubeke isandla sakho phezu kwayo. **19** Umise phambi

kuka-Eliyazari umphristi laphambi kwebandla lonke
ubusumbeka esikhundleni phambi kwabo. **20** Umnike
ingxenye yamandla akho ukuze isizwe sonke sako-
Israyeli simlalele. **21** Kumele ame phambi kuka-Eliyazari
umphristi, yena ozamtholela izinqumo ngokubuza i-
Urimi phambi kukaThixo. Ngokulawula kwakhe yena
kanye labantu bonke bako-Israyeli bazaphuma, kuthi
njalo ngokulawula kwakhe bangene." **22** UMosi wenza
njengokulaywa kwakhe nguThixo. Wathatha uJoshuwa
wamisa phambi kuka-Eliyazari umphristi kanye laphambi
kwebandla lonke. **23** Wasebeka izandla zakhe phezu
kwakhe embeka esikhundleni, njengokulaya kukaThixo
ngoMosi.

28 UThixo wathi kuMosi, **2** "Phana abako-Israyeli umlayo
lo uthi kubo, 'Nanzelelani ukuthi lingilethele ngesikhathi
esimisiweyo imihlatshelo yokudla, njengephunga
elimnandi kimi.' **3** Tshono uthi kubo: 'Lo ngumnikelo
owenziwe ngomlilo okumele liwuse kuThixo: amazinyane
emvu amabili angelasici njalo alomnyaka owodwa ezelwe,
kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa wansuku zonke. **4** Linikele
izinyane lemvu elilodwa ekuseni beselinikela elinye
kusihlwa, **5** ndawonye lomnikelo wamabele ayisilinganiso
sokwetshumi kwehefa yefulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe
lengxenye yesine yehini yamafutha ahluzwe ema-
oliveni. **6** Lo ngumnikelo wokutshiswa wezikhathi zonke
owamiswa entabeni yaseSinayi njengephunga elimnandi,
umnikelo owenzelwa uThixo ngomlilo. **7** Umnikelo
wokunathwayo ozakwenziwa ndawonye lengxenye yesine
yehini yokunathwayo okulemvubelo ndawonye lezinyane

lemvu. Thela umnikelo wokunathwayo phambi kukaThixo
endlini engcwele. 8 Unikele izinyane lesibili kusihlwa
ndawonye lomnikelo wamabele ofanayo lomnikelo
wokunathwayo ofana lalowo owunikele ekuseni. Lo
ngumhlatshelo wokudla, iphunga elimnandi kuThixo.'" 9
"'Ngosuku lweSabatha, ulungise umnikelo wamazinyane
emvu amabili alomnyaka owodwa ezelwe engelasici,
ndawonye lomnikelo wokunathwayo kanye lomnikelo
wamabele ozingxenye ezimbili zehefa etshumini zefulawa
ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha. 10 Lo ngumnikelo
wokutshiswa kuwo wonke amasabatha, phezu komnikelo
wokutshiswa lowokunathwayo ojayelekileyo.'" 11
"'Ngosuku lwakuqala inyanga zonke, letha kuThixo
umnikelo wokutshiswa wenkunzi ezingamaguqa ezimbili,
inqama eyodwa lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna alomnyaka
ezelwe, angelasici. 12 Inkunzi eyodwa izahamba lomnikelo
wamabele ozingxenye ezintathu etshumini zehefa
yefulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha; inqama
izahamba lomnikelo wamabele ayingxenye ezimbili
etshumini zehefa yefulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe
lamafutha; 13 izinyane lemvu ngalinye lizahamba
lomnikelo wamabele oyingxenye eyodwa etshumini
lehefa yefulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha.
Lokhu ngokomnikelo wokutshiswa, iphunga elimnandi,
umnikelo owenzelwa uThixo ngomlilo. 14 Inkunzi nganye
izahamba lomnikelo wokunathwayo okuyingxenye yehini
yewayini; lenqama, ingxenye yesithathu yehini; kuthi
izinyane lemvu ngalinye lihambe lengxenye yesine yehini.
Lo ngumnikelo wokutshiswa owenyanga zonke okumele

wenziwe ekuthwaseni kwezinyanga zonke ngomnyaka.
15 Ngaphandle komnikelo wokutshiswa ojayelekileyo
kanye lomnikelo wakhona wokunathwayo, impongo
eyodwa kumele iphiwe uThixo njengomnikelo wesono.'"
16 "'Ngosuku lwetshumi lane ngenyanga yakuqala
kuzakuba lePhasika likaThixo. 17 Ngosuku lwetshumi
lanhlanu lwaleyonyanga kuzakuba lomkhosi; okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa lizakudla isinkwa esingelamvubelo.
18 Ngosuku lwakuqala lenze umbuthano ongcwele
njalo lingenzi imisebenzi yenu yansuku zonke. 19
Kodwa linikele kuThixo umnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo,
umnikelo wokutshiswa owenkunzi ezingamaguqa
ezimbili, inqama eyodwa kanye lamazinyane ezimvu
amaduna ayisikhombisa alomnyaka owodwa ezelwe,
konke kungelasici. 20 Kuzakuthi inkunzi nganye liyinikele
kanye lomnikelo wamabele ayingxenye yokuthathu
etshumini lehefa yefulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe
lamafutha; kuthi inqama ihambe lokubili etshumini; 21
kuthi-ke linye ngalinye izinyane lemvu kwayisikhombisa,
lihambe lokukodwa etshumini. 22 Akubekhona lempongo
eyodwa ukuba ibe ngumnikelo wesono ukuzenzela
indlela yokubuyisana. 23 Phezu kwalokho lungisani
umnikelo wokutshiswa wekuseni ojayelekileyo. 24
Ngaleyondlela nikelani umhlatshelo wokudla okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa kube liphunga elimnandi kuThixo; lokhu
kumele kulungiswe kusengezelela umnikelo ojayelekileyo
wokutshiswa kanye lomnikelo wakho wokunathwayo. 25
Ngosuku lwesikhombisa lizakuba lombuthano ongcwele
njalo lingenzi imisebenzi yenu yansuku zonke.'" 26

“‘Ngosuku lwezithelo zakuqala, nxa lisethula kuThixo
umnikelo wamabele amatsha ngesikhathi soMkhosi
wamaViki, wobani lombuthano ongcwele njalo lingenzi
imisebenzi yensukwini. 27 Nikelani umnikelo wokutshiswa
ngenkunzi ezingamaguqa ezimbili, inqama eyodwa
kanye lamazinyane amaduna ayisikhombisa awezimvu
alomnyaka owodwa ezelwe kube liphunga elimnandi
kuThixo. 28 Kuzakuthi inkunzi nganye liyilungise kanye
lomnikelo wamabele ayingxenye yokuthathu etshumini
lehefa yefulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha;
kuthi inqama ihambe lokubili etshumini; 29 kuthi-ke
linye ngalinye izinyane lemvu ngalinye kwayisikhombisa,
lihambe lokukodwa etshumini. 30 Akubekhona lempongo
eyodwa ukuba ibe ngumnikelo wesono ukuzenzela
indlela yokubuyisana. 31 Lungisani lokho ndawonye
leminikelo yokunathwayo, ukwengezelela eminikelweni
ejayelekileyo yokutshiswa kanye lomnikelo wawo
wamabele. Nanzelelani ukuthi lezozifuyo azilasici.’”

29 “‘Ngosuku lwakuqala ngenyanga yesikhombisa
yenzani umbuthano ongcwele njalo lingenzi imisebenzi
yansuku zonke. Lusuku lwenu lokutshaya amacilongo.
2 Lungisani umnikelo wokutshiswa, kube liphunga
elimnandi kuThixo, inkunzi eliguqa eyodwa, inqama
eyodwa lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna ayisikhombisa
alomnyaka owodwa wokuzalwa, konke kungelasici. 3
Kuzakuthi inkunzi leyo liyilungise kanye lomnikelo
wamabele azingxenye ezintathu kokulitshumi kwehefa
yefulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha; kuthi
inqama ibe lokubili etshumini; 4 kuthi-ke linye ngalinye

izinyane lemvu kwayisikhombisa, lihambe lokukodwa
etshumini. **5** Akubekhona lempongo eyodwa ukuba ibe
ngumnikelo wesono ukuzenzela indlela yokubuyisana.
6 Lokhu kuzabe kusengezelela iminikelo yokutshiswa
yenyanga zonke kanye leyezinsuku zonke ndawonye
leminikelo yamabele leyokunathwayo njengokumisiweyo.
Le yimihlatshelo yokudla eyenzelwa uThixo, iphunga
elimnandi.'" **7** "'Ngosuku lwetshumi lwaleyonyanga
yesikhombisa yenzani umbuthano ongcwele. Kumele
lizidele njalo lingasebenzi. **8** Nikelani umnikelo
wokutshiswa, kube liphunga elimnandi kuThixo,
inkunzi eliguqa eyodwa, inqama eyodwa lamazinyane
ezimvu amaduna ayisikhombisa alomnyaka owodwa
wokuzalwa, konke kungelasici. **9** Kuzakuthi inkunzi
leyo uyilungise kanye lomnikelo wamabele azingxenye
ezintathu kokulitshumi zehefa zingezefulawa ecolekileyo
exutshaniswe ngamafutha; kuthi inqama ihambe lokubili
etshumini; **10** kuthi-ke linye ngalinye izinyane lemvu
kwayisikhombisa, lihambe lokukodwa etshumini. **11**
Akubekhona lempongo eyodwa ukuba ibe ngumnikelo
wesono, phezu komnikelo wesono, owokubuyisana kanye
lomnikelo wokutshiswa wansuku zonke lomnikelo wawo
wamabele, kanye leminikelo yayo yokunathwayo.'" **12**
"'Ngosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu ngenyanga yesikhombisa,
yenzani umbuthano ongcwele njalo lingenzi imisebenzi
yensukwini. Thakazelelani lumkhosi kuThixo okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa. **13** Nikelani umnikelo wokutshiswa, kube
liphunga elimnandi kuThixo, umnikelo wokutshiswa
wenkunzi ezingamaguqa ezilitshumi lantathu, inqama

ezimbili lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna alitshumi lane
alomnyaka ezelwe, konke kungelasici. **14** Kuthi inkunzi
inye ngayinye kwezilitshumi lantathu liyilungise kanye
lomnikelo wamabele azingxenye ezintathu kokulitshumi
kwehefa lefulawa ecolekileyo exutshaniswe lamafutha;
kuthi inqama nganye kwezimbili, ihambe lokubili
etshumini; **15** kuthi-ke linye ngalinye izinyane lemvu
kwalitshumi lane, lihambe lokukodwa etshumini. **16**
Akube lempongo eyodwa ezakuba ngumnikelo wesono,
phezu komnikelo wokutshiswa wansuku zonke ndawonye
lomnikelo wawo wamabele kanye lowokunathwayo.
17 Ngosuku lwesibili lungisani inkunzi ezingamaguqa
ezilitshumi lambili, inqama ezimbili lamazinyane ezimvu
amaduna alitshumi lane alomnyaka owodwa wokuzalwa,
konke kungelasici. **18** Ndawonye lenkunzi, inqama
kanye lamawundlu, linikele iminikelo yakho yamabele
kanye leyokunathwayo kusiya ngenani elimisiweyo.
19 Akube lempongo eyodwa ukuba ibe ngumnikelo
wesono, phezu komnikelo wokutshiswa wansuku
zonke ndawonye lomnikelo wawo wamabele, kanye
leminikelo yayo yokunathwayo. **20** Ngosuku lwesithathu
nikelani inkunzi ezilitshumi lanye, inqama ezimbili
kanye lamazinyane ezimvu alitshumi lane alomnyaka
owodwa wokuzalwa, konke kungelasici. **21** Ndawonye
lenkunzi, inqama, kanye lamawundlu, linikele iminikelo
yakho yamabele kanye leyokunathwayo kusiya ngenani
elimisiweyo. **22** Akube lempongo eyodwa ukuba ibe
ngumnikelo wesono, phezu komnikelo wokutshiswa
wansuku zonke ndawonye lomnikelo wakho wamabele

kanye lomnikelo wokunathwayo. **23** Ngosuku lwesine
nikelani inkunzi ezilitshumi, inqama ezimbili kanye
lamazinyane ezimvu alitshumi lane amaduna alomnyaka
owodwa wokuzalwa, konke kungelasici. **24** Ndawonye
lenkunzi, inqama kanye lamawundlu, linikele iminikelo
yakho yamabele kanye leyokunathwayo kusiya ngenani
elimisiweyo. **25** Akube lempongo eyodwa ezakuba
ngumnikelo wesono, phezu komnikelo wokutshiswa
wansuku zonke ndawonye lomnikelo wawo wamabele
kanye lowokunathwayo. **26** Ngosuku lwesihlanu nikelani
inkunzi eziyisificamunwemunye, inqama ezimbili kanye
lamazinyane ezimvu alitshumi lane amaduna alomnyaka
owodwa wokuzalwa, konke kungelasici. **27** Ndawonye
lenkunzi, inqama kanye lamawundlu, linikele iminikelo
yakho yamabele kanye leyokunathwayo kusiya ngenani
elimisiweyo. **28** Akube lempongo eyodwa ukuba ibe
ngumnikelo wesono, phezu komnikelo wokutshiswa
wansuku zonke ndawonye lomnikelo wakho wamabele
kanye lomnikelo wakho wokunathwayo. **29** Ngosuku
lwesithupha nikelani inkunzi eziyisificaminwembili,
inqama ezimbili lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna alitshumi
lane alomnyaka owodwa wokuzalwa, konke kungelasici. **30**
Ndawonye lenkunzi, inqama kanye lamawundlu, linikele
iminikelo yakho yamabele kanye leyokunathwayo kusiya
ngenani elimisiweyo. **31** Akube lempongo eyodwa ukuba
ibe ngumnikelo wesono, phezu komnikelo wokutshiswa
wansuku zonke ndawonye lomnikelo wakho wamabele
kanye lomnikelo wakho wokunathwayo. **32** Ngosuku
lwesikhombisa nikelani inkunzi eziyikhombisa, inqama

ezimbili lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna alitshumi lane
alomnyaka owodwa wokuzalwa, konke kungelasici.
33 Ndawonye lenkunzi, inqama lamawundlu, linikele
iminikelo yakho yamabele kanye leyokunathwayo kusiya
ngenani elimisiweyo. 34 Akube lempongo eyodwa
ukuba ibe ngumnikelo wesono, phezu komnikelo
wokutshiswa wansuku zonke ndawonye lomnikelo
wakho wokunathwayo. 35 Ngosuku lwesificaminwembili
buthanani njalo lingenzi imisebenzi yensukwini. 36
Nikelani umnikelo owenziwe ngomlilo kube liphunga
elimnandi kuThixo, umnikelo wokutshiswa owenkunzi
eyodwa, inqama eyodwa kanye lamazinyane ezimvu
amaduna ayisikhombisa alomnyaka owodwa wokuzalwa,
konke kungelasici. 37 Ndawonye lenkunzi, inqama kanye
lamazinyane ezimvu, linikele iminikelo yakho yamabele
kanye leminikelo yakho yokunathwayo kusiya ngenani
elimisiweyo. 38 Akube lempongo eyodwa ukuba ibe
ngumnikelo wesono, phezu komnikelo wokutshiswa
wansuku zonke ndawonye lomnikelo wakho wamabele
kanye lomnikelo wakho wokunathwayo. 39 Ukwengezelela
kulokho elinikela ngakho ngesifungo loba iminikelo
yenu yokuzithandela, nikelani lokhu kuThixo emikhosini
yenu emisiweyo: iminikelo yenu yokutshiswa, iminikelo
yamabele, iminikelo yokunathwayo kanye leminikelo
yobudlelwano.'" 40 UMosi watshela abako-Israyeli konke
lokho uThixo ayemlaye ngakho.

30 UMosi wathi kwabazinhloko zezizwana zabako-
Israyeli: "Nanku ukulaya kukaThixo: 2 Nxa indoda
isenza isifungo kuThixo loba isenza isifungo iziphe icala

ngokuthembisa, akumelanga yephule isithembiso sayo
kodwa kumele igcwalise ngokwenza konke ekutshiloyo. **3**
Nxa intombazana elokhu isezandleni zabazali bayo isenza
isifungo kuThixo loba iziphe icala ngokuthembisa **4** kuthi
uyise abesesizwa ngesifungo loba isithembiso sayo kodwa
uyise angaze atsho lutho ngalokho kuyo, kutsho ukuthi
izinqumo kanye lezithembiso zayo njengokuzethesa
kwayo lowomlandu kuzakuma kunjalo. **5** Kodwa uyise
angakuzwa lokho ayalise asikho isifungo lesithembiso
sayo esizasebenza; uThixo uzayikhulula leyontombazana
ngoba yalelwe nguyise. **6** Nxa ingenda ngemva kokwenza
isifungo loba kube ngemva kokuba indebe zayo zike zatsho
isithembiso ngokucunuka izethesa icala **7** kuthi indoda
yayo ikuzwe lokho kodwa ingatsho lutho kuyo, lokho-ke
kutsho ukuthi izifungo zayo loba izithembiso eyazethesa
icala ngazo zizakuma zinjalo. **8** Kodwa nxa umkayo
eyalela ekukuzweni kwakhe, kutsho ukuthi umkayo
usesuse icala lesifungo loba isithembiso ngokujaha
kwayo, ngakho uThixo uzayikhulula. **9** Loba yisiphi
isifungo loba isithembiso esenziwe ngumfelokazi loba
umfazi owehlukana lendoda yakhe kuyisibopho kuye.
10 Nxa owesifazane ohlala lomkakhe esenza isinqumo
loba ezethesa icala lesithembiso ngesifungo **11** kuthi
indoda yakhe ikuzwe kodwa ingaze yatsho lutho
kuye ingamaleli, kutsho ukuthi izifungo zakhe zonke
lezithembiso zokuzethesa icala zizakuma zinjalo. **12**
Kodwa indoda yakhe ingakuzwa lokho imalise, kutsho
ukuthi akukho isifungo loba isithembiso esivela endebeni
zakhe esizakuma njalo. Indoda yakhe isikwalile lokho,

ngakho uThixo uzamkhulula. 13 Indoda yakhe ilakho
ukuqinisa loba ukwala loba yisiphi isifungo azasenza
loba yisiphi isifungo sesithembiso sokuzidela kwakhe. 14
Kodwa nxa indoda yakhe ingatshongo lutho kuye ngakho
okwensuku, kuzakutsho ukuthi iyaziqinisa zonke izifungo
loba izithembiso eziyisibopho kowesifazane. Indoda yakhe
iyakuqinisa lokho ngokungatsho lutho kuye ekukuzweni
kwakhe lokho. 15 Kodwa-ke, nxa angakwenqabela ngemva
kwesikhathi ezwile ngakho, kutsho ukuthi usethwele
icala lakhe." 16 Le yiyo imithetho eyaphiwa uMosi
nguThixo emayelana lokuhlalisana kwendoda lomkayo,
njalo phakathi kukayise lendodakazi yakhe esakhulayo
elokhu isesezandleni zakhe.

31 UThixo wathi kuMosi, 2 "Phindisela kumaMidiyani
usenzela abako-Israyeli. Ngemva kwalokho, uzalandela
okhokho bakho." 3 Ngakho uMosi wathi ebantwini,
"Hlomisani amanye amadoda aye empini ayekulwa
lamaMidiyani kanye lokuphindisela kukaThixo kuwo. 4
Thumelani amadoda ayinkulungwane avela esizwaneni
ngasinye sako-Israyeli ukuyahlasela." 5 Ngakho
amadoda azinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili ahlomela
ukuyahlasela, kuyinkulungwane yamadoda avela
esizwaneni ngasinye, ebuthwe ngosendo lunye ngalunye
kwabako-Israyeli. 6 UMosi wabathumela ukuyahlasela,
kuyinkulungwane evela esizwaneni ngasinye, kanye
loFinehasi indodana ka-Eliyazari, umphristi, owathatha
izitsha endlini engcwele kanye lamacilongo okubikelana. 7
Balwa lamaMidiyani, njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo,
babulala amadoda wonke. 8 Phakathi kwababulawayo

kwakulamakhosi amahlanu amaMidiyani abalisa u-
Evi, uRekhemu, uZuri, uHuri kanye loRebha. Babulala
loBhalamu indodana kaBheyori ngenkemba. **9** Abako-
Israyeli bathumba abesifazane bamaMidiyani labantwana,
basebethumba lemihlambi yenkomo zamaMidiyani,
leyezimvu kanye lokubutha impahla njengempango.
10 Batshisa wonke amadolobho lapha okwakuhlala
khona amaMidiyani, kanye lezihonqo zawo zonke. **11**
Bathatha konke ababekubuthile lababekuthumbile,
kuhlanganisa abantu lezifuyo, **12** njalo basebeletha
abathunjwa, okuthunjiweyo lokubuthiweyo kuMosi
lo-Eliyazari umphristi kanye lebandleni lonke lako-
Israyeli ezihonqweni zabo zasemagcekeni aseMowabi,
ngaseJodani ngaphetsheya ukuvelela eJerikho. **13** UMosi,
u-Eliyazari umphristi kanye labo bonke abakhokheli
babantu baphuma ukuyabahlangabeza ngaphandle
kwezihonqo. **14** UMosi wathukuthelela abalawuli
bamabutho, ababelawula amaxuku ezinkulungwane
lababelawula amaxuku angamakhulu, ababevela
ekuhlaseleni. **15** UMosi wababuza wathi, "Selivumele
abesifazane ukuthi baphile na? **16** Yibo ababelandela
ukucebisa kukaBhalamu njalo bahugela abako-Israyeli
ekungathembekini kuThixo kulokhu okwenzakala
ePheyori, kwaze kwathi abantu bakaThixo behlelwa yisifo.
17 Khona khathesi bulalani abafana bonke. Njalo libulale
wonke owesifazane oseke walala lendoda, **18** kodwa
lizigcinele loba yiphi intombazana engakaze ilale lendoda.
19 Lina lonke elibulele loba ngubani loba lina elike
lathinta loba ngubani obuleweyo lizahlala ngaphandle

kwezihonqo okwensuku eziyisikhombisa. Ngosuku
lwesithathu langosuku lwesikhombisa lizihlambulule
lina kanye labathunjwa benu. **20** Lihlambulule zonke
izembatho kanye lakho konke okwenziwe ngesikhumba,
uboya bembuzi loba okwezigodo." **21** Ngakho u-
Eliyazari umphristi wathi kwabebutho ababeye empini,
"Nanku okufaneleyo ngokomthetho owaphiwa uMosi
nguThixo: **22** Igolide, isiliva, ithusi, insimbi, izenge
lomnuso, **23** kanye lakho konke okunye okungatshi
kutshabalale emlilweni kumele kudlule emlilweni,
ngalokho kuzabe sekuhlambulukile. Kodwa kumele njalo
kube sekuhlanjululiwe ngamanzi okuhlambulula. Kanti
njalo kuthi lakuphi okungeke kwamelana lomlilo kumele
kudluliswe kulawomanzi. **24** Ngosuku lwesikhombisa
gezisani izigqoko zenu ukuze lihlambuluke. Ngemva
kwalokho selingangena ezihonqweni." **25** UThixo
wathi kuMosi, **26** "Wena kanye lo-Eliyazari umphristi
kanye labazinhloko zezimuli zabantu lizabala abantu
bonke lezinyamazana, konke okwathunjwayo. **27**
Yabelani amabutho ayesempini kanye labantu bonke
impango ngokulinganayo. **28** Emabuthweni alwayo
empini, thathani okukodwa emakhulwini amahlanu
kube yisabelo sikaThixo, kumbe ngabantu, inkomo,
obabhemi, izimvu loba imbuzi. **29** Thathani lesisabelo
engxenyeni yesabo liyiphe u-Eliyazari umphristi ibe
yingxenye kaThixo. **30** Kungxenye yabako-Israyeli,
khethani okukodwa ematshumini amahlanu, phakathi
kwabantu, inkomo, obabhemi, izimvu, imbuzi loba
ezinye izifuyo. Zipheni abaLevi, bona abalomlandu

wokunakekela ithabanikeli likaThixo." **31** Ngakho uMosi
lo-Eliyazari umphristi benza njengokulaywa kukaMosi
nguThixo. **32** Impango eyayisele kulokho okwathathwa
ngamabutho kwakuyizimvu eziyizinkulungwane
ezingamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi ayisikhombisa
lanhlanu, **33** inkomo eziyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lambili, **34** obabhemi abazinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lanye **35** kanye labesifazane
abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu
lambili ababengakaze balale lamadoda. **36** Ingxenye
yesabelo salabo abalwayo empini: sasingesezimvu
eziyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu
lamatshumi amathathu alesikhombisa, lamakhulu
amahlanu, **37** lapho abakhipha khona umnikelo kaThixo
oyizimvu ezingamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lanhlanu; **38** lenkomo eziyizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amathathu lesithupha, okwakhitshwa
kizo ezomnikelo kaThixo ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa
lambili; **39** obabhemi abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amathathu lamakhulu amahlanu, kwathi umnikelo
kaThixo waba ngamatshumi ayisithupha lanye; **40** abantu
abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lasithupha, kwanikelwa
kuThixo ngabangamatshumi amathathu lambili. **41**
UMosi wanika u-Eliyazari umphristi isabelo sikaThixo,
njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo. **42** Ingxenye
yesabelo sabako-Israyeli uMosi wayeseyehlukanise
leyamabutho, **43** ingxenye eyayingeyabantu
yaba yizimvu eziyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi amathathu lesikhombisa,

lamakhulu amahlanu, **44** inkomo eziyizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amathathu lasithupha, **45** obabhemi
abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu
lamakhulu amahlanu **46** kanye labantu abazinkulungwane
ezilitshumi lasithupha. **47** Engxenyeni yesabelo sabako-
Israyeli, uMosi waqambula okukodwa ematshumini
amahlanu abantu lasezifuyweni, njengokulaywa
kwakhe nguThixo, njalo wakuqhubela abaLevi, bona
ababelomlandu wokunakekela ithabanikeli likaThixo. **48**
Ngakho izikhulu ezaziphethe izigaba zebutho, abalawuli
bamaxuku azinkulungwane kanye labalawuli bamaxuku
angamakhulu baya kuMosi **49** bafika bathi kuye,
"Izinceku zakho seziwabalile amabutho eziwalawulayo,
akukho lelilodwa ibutho elingekho. **50** Ngakho sesilethe
njengomnikelo kuThixo izinto zegolide esizitholileyo
munye ngamunye, izigqizo, amasongo, izindandatho,
amacici kanye lezigqizo zentanyeni, ukuzenzela indlela
yokubuyisana phambi kukaThixo." **51** UMosi lo-Eliyazari
umphristi bemukela igolide elalivela kubo, konke
lokho kungokubaziweyo. **52** Lonke igolide elalethwa
ngabalawuli emunye elawula amaxuku azinkulungwane
labalawuli emunye elawula ikhulu lelo uMosi lo-
Eliyazari abalethula njengesipho kuThixo lalilesisindo
samashekeli azinkulungwane ezilitshumi lesithupha,
lamakhulu ayisikhombisa alamatshumi amahlanu. **53**
Ibutho ngalinye lazithumbela okwalo lalo. **54** UMosi lo-
Eliyazari umphristi bemukela igolide elalivela kubalawuli
emunye elawula amaxuku azinkulungwane lakubalawuli
emunye elawula amaxuku angamakhulu, balisa ethenteni

lokuhlangana ukuze kube yisikhumbuzo kwabako-Israyeli
phambi kukaThixo.

32 AbakoRubheni labakoGadi ababelemihlambi
emikhulu yenkomo leyezimvu babona ukuthi amadlelo
emangweni weJazeri leGiliyadi ayemahle ezifuyweni.
2 Ngakho baya kuMosi laku-Eliyazari umphristi
lakubakhokheli babantu, bathi, **3** "Umhlaba we-
Atharothi, leDibhoni, leJazeri, leNimra, leHeshibhoni,
le-Eliyale, leSebhami, leNebho kanye leBheyoni, **4**
uThixo awunqoba phambi kwabako-Israyeli, ngumhlaba
olungele izifuyo, njalo thina nceku zenu silezifuyo."
5 Basebesithi, "Nxa sifumene umusa emehlweni enu,
lelilizwe aliphiwe izinceku zenu libe yisabelo sethu.
Lingenzi ukuba sichaphe uJodani." **6** UMosi wabuza
abakoGadi labakoRubheni wathi, "Kambe lingahlala
lapha amanye amadoda akini esiya empini na? **7**
Kungani lithelela abako-Israyeli ukwesaba ukuchaphela
elizweni abaliphiwa nguThixo na? **8** Yikho lokhu
okwenziwa ngoyihlo ekubathumeni kwami besuka
eKhadeshi Bhaneya ukuyahlola ilizwe. **9** Bathi sebehambe
baze bayafika eSigodini sase-Eshikholi balibona ilizwe,
bathelela abako-Israyeli ukwesaba ukungena elizweni
abaliphiwa nguThixo. **10** Ulaka lukaThixo lwaqubuka
ngalolosuku waze wenza lesisifungo. **11** 'Ngenxa yokuthi
abangilandelanga ngezinhliziyo zabo eziphelelelyo, kakho
loyedwa emadodeni wonke aleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili kusiya phezulu okuzalwa kwabavela eGibhithe
ozabona ilizwe engalithembisa u-Abhrahama, u-Isaka
loJakhobe ngesifungo, **12** kakho loyedwa ngaphandle

kukaKhalebi indodana kaJefune umKhenizi kanye
loJoshuwa indodana kaNuni, ngoba laba balandela
uThixo ngezinhliziyo eziphelelelyo.' **13** Ulaka lukaThixo
lwavutha wabazondela abako-Israyeli njalo wabenza
bantula enkangala okweminyaka engamatshumi amane,
kwaze kwaphela bonke abentanga yalabo ababonile
phambi kukaThixo. **14** Khathesi nanku-ke lina, nzalo
yezoni, selimi endaweni yaboyihlo libangela ukuthi
uThixo athukuthelele abako-Israyeli ngamandla. **15**
Nxa lingala ukumlandela, uThixo uzaphinde atshiye
bonke lababantu bakhe enkangala, njalo kuzabe kuyini
elibangele incithakalo yabo." **16** Ngakho beza kuye bathi,
"Sifuna ukwakha izibaya zezifuyo zethu njalo sakhele
omkethu labantwabethu amadolobho. **17** Kodwa thina
sesilungele ukuzihlomisa ukuze sikhokhele abako-Israyeli
size siyebafikisa endaweni yabo. Kunjalo-nje omkethu
labantwabethu bazasala emadolobheni avikelekileyo,
ukuze bangahlaselwa ngabanikazi balelolizwe. **18**
Kasiyikubuyela kweyethu imizi wonke owako-Israyeli
aze azuze isabelo sakhe. **19** Thina kasiyikuzuza isabelo
kanye labo ngale kweJodani, ngoba esethu isabelo
sisithole ngapha ngempumalanga kweJodani." **20** Ngakho
uMosi wathi kubo, "Nxa lizakwenza lokhu, lizihlomisele
ukuhlasela phambi kukaThixo, **21** njalo nxa lonke
lizahamba lihlomile ngale kweJodani phambi kukaThixo
aze adudule izitha phambi kwakhe, **22** kuthi nxa ilizwe
selinqotshiwe phambi kukaThixo selingaphenduka njalo
liyabe selikhululekile emlandwini wenu kuThixo laku-
Israyeli. Ngalokho-ke lelilizwe lizakuba yisabelo senu

phambi kukaThixo. **23** Kodwa lingehluleka ukwenza
lokhu, lizabe lonile phambi kukaThixo; njalo yazini
ukuthi isono senu sizalifumana. **24** Yakhelani abesifazane
benu labantwabenu amadolobho, njalo lakhele izifuyo
zenu izibaya, kodwa yenzani lokho elikuthembisileyo."
25 AbakoGadi labakoRubheni bathi kuMosi, "Thina
izinceku zakho sizakwenza njengokulaya kwenkosi
yethu. **26** Abantwabethu labomkethu, imihlambi yezimvu
zethu leyenkomo zethu kuzasala lapha emadolobheni
aseGiliyadi. **27** Kodwa thina zinceku zakho, yonke
indoda ehlomele ukuhlasela, izachapha iyekulwa
phambi kukaThixo, njengokutsho kwenkosi yethu."
28 UMosi wasekhupha ilizwi lesiqondiso ngabo ku-
Eliyazari umphristi lakuJoshuwa indodana kaNuni kanye
lakulabo abazinhloko zezimuli zezizwana zako-Israyeli.
29 Wathi kubo, "Nxa abakoGadi labakoRubheni, wonke
amadoda ayabe ehlomele ukuhlasela, angachaphela
ngale kweJodani kunye lani phambi kukaThixo, kube
sekusithi nxa ilizwe selinqotshiwe phambi kwenu
banikeni ilizwe laseGiliyadi libe yisabelo sabo. **30** Kodwa
nxa bengachaphanga lani behlomile, kumele bemukele
isabelo sabo kunye lani eKhenani." **31** AbakoGadi
labakoRubheni baphendula bathi, "Izinceku zakho
zizakwenza okutshiwo nguThixo. **32** Sizachaphela ngale
phambi kukaThixo singene eKhenani sihlomile, kodwa
ilifa eliyisabelo sethu lizakuba nganeno kweJodani."
33 Ngakho uMosi wasenika abakoGadi, labakoRubheni
kanye lengxenye yesizwana sakoManase indodana
kaJosefa umbuso kaSihoni inkosi yama-Amori kanye

lombuso ka-Ogi inkosi yaseBhashani, ilizwe lonke kanye
lamadolobho alo kanye lamazwe ayebagqagqele. **34**
AbakoGadi bakha iDibhoni, i-Atharothi, i-Aroweri, **35** i-
Athirothi-Shofani, iJazeri, iJogibheha, **36** iBhethi-Nimra
kanye leBhethi-Harani aba ngamadolobho ahonqolozelwe
ngemithangala, njalo bakha lezibaya zemihlambi
yezifuyo zabo. **37** Kanti-ke abakoRubheni bakha kakutsha
iHeshibhoni, i-Eliyale kanye leKhiriyathayimi, **38** kanye
lokwakha iNebho kanye leBhali-Meyoni (la amabizo
aguqulwa) leSibhima. Betha amadolobho abawakha
kutsha amabizo. **39** Izizukulwane zikaMakhiri indodana
kaManase zaya eGiliyadi, zalithumba njalo zaxotsha
ama-Amori ayekulelolizwe. **40** Ngakho uMosi wapha
elaseGiliyadi kumaMakhiri, izizukulwane zikaManase,
basebehlala khona. **41** UJayiri, umzukulu kaManase,
wathumba imizi yabo wayibiza ngokuthi yiHarothi Jayiri.
42 Kanti uNobha wathumba iKhenathi kanye lemizi
eyigqagqeleyo njalo wayetha ibizo lakhe wathi yiNobha.

33 Nanka amalombolombo ohambo lwabako-Israyeli
ekuphumeni kwabo eGibhithe ngamaviyo abo
bekhokhelwa nguMosi lo-Aroni. **2** Ngokulaya kukaThixo
waloba walonda izigaba zamalombolombo ohambo lwabo.
Nantu uhambo lwabo ngezigaba zakhona: **3** Abako-
Israyeli basuka eRamesesi ngosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu
lwenyanga yakuqala, ngosuku kwedlule iPhasika.
Baphuma ngesibindi bekhangelwe ngamaGibhithe wonke,
4 wona eyephathekile engcwaba wonke amazibulo awo,
lawo ayebulewe nguThixo phakathi kwawo; ngoba
uThixo wayehlulele ngokujezisa onkulunkulu bawo. **5**

Abako-Israyeli basuka eRamesesi bayamisa izihonqo
zabo eSukhothi. 6 Basuka eSukhothi bayamisa izihonqo
zabo e-Ethamu, emaphethelweni enkangala. 7 Basuka
e-Ethamu, baphenduka baya ePhi-Hahirothi; beqonda
empumalanga yaseBhali-Zefoni, babuye njalo bamisa
izihonqo zabo eMigidoli. 8 Basuka ePhi-Hahirothi
badabula olwandle bangena enkangala, bathi sebehambe
okwensuku ezintathu enkangala ye-Ethamu, bamisa
izihonqo zabo eMara. 9 Basuka eMara baya e-Elimi,
lapho okwakulezintombo zamanzi ezilitshumi lambili
kanye lezihlahla zohlobo lwelala ezingamatshumi
ayisikhombisa, bafika bamisa izihonqo khonapho.
10 Basuka e-Elimi bayamisa izihonqo zabo besekele
uLwandle oluBomvu. 11 Basuka oLwandle oluBomvu
bayamisa enkangala yaseSini. 12 Basuka enkangala yeSini
bayamisa eDofuka. 13 Basuka eDofuka bayamisa e-
Alusha. 14 Basuka e-Alusha bayamisa eRefidimu, lapho
okwakungelamanzi okunathwa ngabantu. 15 Basuka
eRefidimu bayamisa enkangala yeSinayi. 16 Basuka
enkangala yeSinayi bayamisa eKhibhrothi Hathava.
17 Basuka eKhibhrothi Hathava bayamisa eHazerothi.
18 Basuka eHazerothi bayamisa eRithima. 19 Basuka
eRithima bayamisa eRimoni-Pherezi. 20 Basuka eRimoni-
Pherezi bayamisa eLibhina. 21 Basuka eLibhina bayamisa
eRisa. 22 Basuka eRisa bayamisa eKhehelatha. 23 Basuka
eKhehelatha bayamisa eNtabeni yaseShefa. 24 Basuka
eNtabeni yaseShefa bayamisa eHarada. 25 Basuka eHarada
bayamisa eMakhelothi. 26 Basuka eMakhelothi bayamisa
eThahathi. 27 Basuka eThahathi bayamisa eThera. 28

Basuka eThera bayamisa eMithika. **29** Basuka eMithika
bayamisa eHashimona. **30** Basuka eHashimona bayamisa
eMosera. **31** Basuka eMosera bayamisa eBhene Jayakhani.
32 Basuka eBhene Jayakhani bayamisa eHori-Hagidigadi.
33 Basuka eHori-Hagidigadi bayamisa eJothibhatha. **34**
Basuka eJothibhatha bayamisa e-Abhurona. **35** Basuka
e-Abhurona bayamisa e-Eziyoni-Gebheri. **36** Basuka e-
Eziyoni-Gebheri bayamisa eKhadeshi, eNkangala yaseZini.
37 Basuka eKhadeshi bayamisa eNtabeni yaseHori,
emngceleni wase-Edomi. **38** Ngokulaya kukaThixo, u-
Aroni umphristi wakhwela eNtabeni yaseHori, lapho
afela khona ngosuku lwakuqala lwenyanga yesihlanu
yomnyaka wamatshumi amane emva kokuphuma
kwabako-Israyeli eGibhithe. **39** U-Aroni wayeseleminyaka
elikhulu elileminyaka engamatshumi amabili lemithathu
yokuphila ekufeni kwakhe eNtabeni yaseHori. **40**
Inkosi yase-Aradi engumKhenani eyayihlala eNegebi
yaseKhenani, yezwa ukuthi abako-Israyeli babesiza. **41**
Basuka eNtabeni yaseHori bayamisa eZalimona. **42** Basuka
eZalimona bayamisa ePhunoni. **43** Basuka ePhunoni
bayamisa e-Obhothi. **44** Basuka e-Obhothi bayamisa
e-Iye-Abharimi, emngceleni waseMowabi. **45** Basuka
e-Iye-Abharimu bayamisa eDibhoni Gadi. **46** Basuka
eDibhoni Gadi bayamisa e-Alimoni-Dibhilathayimi. **47**
Basuka e-Alimoni-Dibhilathayimi bayamisa ezintabeni
zase-Abharimi, phansi kweNebho. **48** Basuka ezintabeni
zase-Abharimi bayamisa emagcekeni aseMowabi
besekele uJodani ngaphetsheya malungana leJerikho. **49**
Khonapho emagcekeni aseMowabi bamisa izihonqo zabo

belandela umfula uJodani kusukela eBhethi-Jeshimothi
kusiya e-Abheli-Shithima. 50 Emagcekeni aseMowabi
ngasemfuleni uJodani ngaphetsheya uvelela ngaseJerikho
uThixo wathi kuMosi, 51 "Khuluma kwabako-Israyeli
ubatshele lokhu uthi: 'Nxa lichapha uJodani lingena
eKhenani, 52 xotshani phambi kwenu bonke abahlala
kulelolizwe. Dilizani zonke izithombe zabo ezibaziweyo
kanye lezibunjiweyo, njalo libhidlize zonke izindawo
eziphakemeyo zokukhonzela. 53 Thumbani ilizwe lelo
lihlale kulo, ngoba ngilinike ukuthi libe ngelenu. 54
Yabelanani ilizwe ngenkatho, kusiya ngokwensendo zenu.
Ixuku elikhulu kaliphiwe isabelo esikhulu, kuthi ixuku
elincinyane liphiwe isabelo esincinyane. Okuzakuya
kubo ngenkatho akube ngokwabo. Kwabelananeni
kusiya ngezizwana zabokhokho benu. 55 Kodwa nxa
lingaxotshanga abahlala kulelolizwe, abaseleyo babo
bazakuba lukhophe emehlweni enu njalo babe ngameva
enyameni yenu. Bazakuba luhlupho ezweni elizahlala
kulo. 56 Ngakho-ke ngizakwenza kini lokho engizimisele
ukukwenza kubo.'"

34 UThixo wathi kuMosi, 2 "Laya abako-Israyeli
uthi kubo: 'Nxa lingena eKhenani, ilizwe elizaliphiwa
ukuba libe yisabelo senu lizakuba lale imingcele: 3
Icele leningizimu yenu lizahlanganisa isigaba esithile
seNkangala yaseZini kulandela umngcele we-Edomi.
Empumalanga, umngcele wenu weningizimu uzasukela
ekucineni koLwandle lweTswayi, 4 udabula eningizimu
yoMkhandlu weNkume, kusiya ngaseZini njalo kuye
eningizimu yeKhadeshi Bhaneya. Usuka lapho uzaqonda

eHazari Adari njalo wedlulele e-Azimoni, **5** lapho
ozajika khona, kuhlangane lesiHotsha saseGibhithe
njalo uyephelela oLwandle lwaseMedithereniyeni. **6**
Umngcele wenu wentshonalanga uzakuba ligumbi
loLwandle oLukhulu. Lo uzakuba ngumngcele wenu
entshonalanga. **7** Okomngcele wenu wenyakatho, usekela
uLwandle oLukhulu usiya eNtabeni yaseHori **8** njalo
usuka eNtabeni yaseHori uye eLebho Hamathi. Umngcele
uzasuka lapho uqonde eZedadi, **9** ubusuqhubeka
usiya eZifironi uze uyekuma eHazari-Enani. Lo yiwo
umngcele wenu enyakatho. **10** Okomngcele wenu
wempumalanga, sukelani eHazari-Enani kusiya eShefamu.
11 Umngcele uzakwehla usuka eShefamu usiya eRibhila
engempumalanga kwe-Ayini njalo uqhubeke ulandela
umthezuko empumalanga koLwandle lwaseKhinerethi.
12 Kusuka lapho umngcele uzakwehla ulandela umfula
uJodani uze uyecina oLwandle lweTswayi. Leli lizakuba
yilizwe lenu, ngemingcele yalo inxa zonke.'" **13**
UMosi walaya abako-Israyeli wathi: "Yabelanani lelilizwe
ngenkatho njengelifa lenu. UThixo usekhuphe isiqondiso
sokuthi aliphiwe izizwana eziyisificamunwemunye kanye
lesizwana esiyingxenye, **14** ngenxa yokuthi abezimuli
zesizwana sikaRubheni, abesizwana sikaGadi kanye
lengxenye yesizwana sikaManase sebethole isabelo
sabo. **15** Izizwana lezi ezimbili kanye lalesi esiyingxenye
sezithole isabelo sazo empumalanga komfula uJodani
malungana leJerikho, ngokuya ngempumalanga." **16**
UThixo wathi kuMosi, **17** "La ngamabizo amadoda
azalabela ilizwe njengelifa lenu: u-Eliyazari umphristi

kanye loJoshuwa indodana kaNuni. **18** Beselikhetha
umkhokheli oyedwa esizwaneni ngasinye ukuncedisa
ukwaba ilizwe: **19** La yiwo amabizo abo: uKhalebi indodana
kaJefune, owesizwana sakoJuda; **20** uShemuyeli indodana
ka-Amihudi, owesizwana sakoSimiyoni; **21** u-Elidadi
indodana kaKhisiloni, owesizwana sakoBhenjamini; **22**
uBhukhi indodana kaJogili, umkhokheli ovela esizwaneni
sakoDani; **23** uHaniyeli indodana ka-Efodi, ongumkhokheli
ovela esizwaneni sikaManase indodana kaJosefa; **24**
uKhemuweli indodana kaShifuthani, engumkhokheli
ovela esizwaneni sako-Efrayimi indodana kaJosefa; **25**
u-Elizafani indodana kaPhanaki, umkhokheli ovela
esizwaneni sikaZebhuluni; **26** uPhalithiyeli indodana
ka-Azani, umkhokheli ovela esizwaneni sika-Isakhari,
27 u-Ahihudi indodana kaShelomi, umkhokheli ovela
esizwaneni sika-Asheri; **28** uPhedaheli indodana ka-
Amihudi, umkhokheli ovela esizwaneni sikaNafithali."
29 La yiwo amadoda uThixo alaya ukuthi ahlukanisele
abako-Israyeli isabelo sabo selizwe laseKhenani.

35 Ngasemagcekeni aseMowabi kusekele umfula uJodani
nganeno malungana leJerikho, uThixo wathi kuMosi,
2 "Laya abako-Israyeli ukuthi bakhethe elifeni labo
amadolobho bawanike abaLevi ukuze bahlale kuwo. Njalo
babanike lamadlelo eduze lamadolobho lawo. **3** Ngalokho
bazakuba lamadolobho okuhlala kanye lamadlelo enkomo
zabo, imihlambi yezimvu kanye leyezinye izifuyo
zabo zonke. **4** Amadlelo azingelezele amadolobho
elizawanika abaLevi, azakuba zingalo eziyinkulungwane
ukuqhela kwawo kusukela emidulini yamadolobho. **5**

Ngempumalanga, ngaphandle kwedolobho, kuzakuba
zingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili kube njalo
laseningizimu izingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili,
entshonalanga izingalo eziyizinkulungwane ezimbili,
kufane laseceleni lenyakatho izingalo eziyizinkulungwane
ezimbili, idolobho liphakathi laphakathi. Le kuzakuba
yindawo yabo yamadlelo emadolobheni." 6 "Phakathi
kwamadolobho elizawanika abaLevi, ayisithupha azakuba
ngawokuphephela, yikho lapho okuzakuthi umuntu
angabulala omunye abalekele khona. Phezu kwalawo,
bapheni amanye amadolobho angamatshumi amane
lamabili. 7 Wonke esehlangene abaLevi bapheni
amadolobho angamatshumi amane lasificaminwembili,
kuhlanganisa lamadlelo abo. 8 Amadolobho eliwanika
abaLevi elizweni labako-Israyeli kawabiwe ngokuya
ngelifa lesizwana ngasinye: Thathani amadolobho
amanengi esizwaneni esilamadolobho amanengi, kodwa
lithathe amalutshwana kwesilamalutshwana." 9 Ngakho
uThixo wasesithi kuMosi: 10 "Khuluma labako-Israyeli
njalo ubatshele uthi: 'Ekuchapheni kwenu uJodani
lingena eKhenani, 11 khethani amanye amadolobho
abe ngawokuphephela, lapho okuzakuthi nxa umuntu
ebulele omunye ngengozi abalekele khona. 12 Azakuba
zindawo zokuphephela ukuzivikela kwabaphindiselayo,
ukuze kuthi lowo owetheswa icala lokubulala angafi
engakathonisiswa phambi kwebandla. 13 Amadolobho
ayisithupha la elibapha wona azakuba ngamadolobho
enu okuphephela. 14 Bapheni amathathu ngakulelicele
lomfula uJodani kuthi amathathu abe ngamadolobho

okuphephela eKhenani. **15** Amadolobho la ayisithupha
azakuba yindawo yokuphephela kwabako-Israyeli,
labezizweni kanye labo bonke abantu abahlezi phakathi
kwabo, ukuze kuthi loba ngubani obulele omunye
ngengozi abalekele khona. **16** Nxa indoda itshaya
umuntu ngento eyinsimbi afe, ingumbulali; umbulali
kumele abulawe. **17** Kumbe nxa omunye ephethe ilitshe
abesetshaya omunye afe, ungumbulali; umbulali kumele
abulawe. **18** Njalo nxa omunye ephethe ulutho oluyisigodo
abesetshaya omunye afe, ungumbulali; umbulali kumele
abulawe. **19** Umphindiseli wegazi kumele ambulale
umbulali; nxa ehlangana laye, kumele ambulale. **20** Loba
ngubani olomona ohlezi eqophile engafuqa omunye loba
amjikijele ngolutho oluthile ngabomo kubangele ukufa
kwakhe **21** loba kuthi ngolaka amtshaye ngenqindi afe,
lowomuntu kumele abulawe; ungumbulali. Umphindiseli
wegazi kumele abulale umbulali nxa ehlangana laye.
22 Kodwa nxa kungayisikho ngolaka, umuntu aqabuke
esefuqe omunye loba amjikijele ngolutho engaqondile **23**
loba engamboni, amgxobe ngelitshe elingambulala, afe,
ngakho njengoba engasisositha sakhe njalo engaqondanga
ukumlimaza, **24** ibandla kumele lahlulele phakathi kwakhe
lomphindiseli wegazi kulandelwa lezi zimiso. **25** Ibandla
kumele livikele owetheswa icala lokubulala kumphindiseli
wegazi njalo abuyiselwe edolobheni lokuphephela azabe
ebalekele kulo. Kumele ahlale khonale kuze kufe
umphristi omkhulu, owagcotshwa ngamafutha angcwele.
26 Kodwa lowo owetheswa icala angaba ngaphandle
kwedolobho lokuphephela lelo ayabe ebalekele kulo

27 kuthi umphindiseli wegazi amfumane ngaphandle
kwalelodolobho, umphindiseli wegazi angambulala
lowo owetheswe icala kodwa angabi lacala lokubulala.
28 Owetheswe icala kumele ahlale edolobheni lakhe
lokuphephela kuze kufe umphristi omkhulu; uzaze
abuyele emzini wakhe kuphela nxa umphristi omkhulu
esefile. 29 Le kumele kube yimithetho yesimiso kini
lakuzizukulwane ezizayo, loba kungaphi lapho elizahlala
khona. 30 Loba ngubani obulala umuntu kumele
abulawe njengombulali ngobufakazi balabo abayabe
bebonile kuphela. Kodwa akungabikho loyedwa ozabulawa
ngobufakazi bofakazi oyedwa. 31 Lingemukeli inhlawulo
yokuhlenga impilo yombulali, yena kumele afe, loba
kutheni kabulawe. 32 Lingemukeli inhlawulo yokuhlenga
loba ngubani obalekele edolobheni lokuphephela libe
selimvumela ukuba abuyele ukuyahlala emzini wakhe
umphristi omkhulu engakafi. 33 Lingalingcolisi ilizwe
lelo elihlala kulo. Ukuchitha igazi kungcolisa ilizwe, njalo
indlela yokubuyisana ingeke yenzelwe lapho okuchithwe
khona igazi, ngaphandle kwegazi lalowo olichithileyo. 34
Lingalingcolisi ilizwe elihlezi kilo kanye lalapho engihlala
khona, ngoba Mina, Thixo, ngihlala phakathi kwabako-
Israyeli.'"

36 Inhloko zezindlu zosendo lukaGiliyadi indodana
kaMakhiri, indodana kaManase, ababengabensendo
zezizukulwane zikaJosefa, beza bakhuluma loMosi
kanye labakhokheli, abazinhloko zezimuli zako-Israyeli.
2 Bathi kubo, "Lapho uThixo walaya inkosi yami
ukuba iphe ilizwe njengelifa ngenkatho kwabako-

Israyeli, yakhupha isiqondiso sokuthi uphe ilifa
lomfowethu uZelofehadi kumadodakazi akhe. 3
Khathesi akesithi thina nxa bendele emadodeni
ezinye izizwana zako-Israyeli; kuzakutsho ukuthi
ilifa lizasuswa kwelabokhokho bethu liyekwengezelela
elalesosizwana abazakwendela kuso. Ngakho kutsho
ukuthi ingxenye yelifa esaliphiwayo sizayithathelwa.
4 Kuzakuthi ngomnyaka weJubhili kwabako-Israyeli,
ilifa labo lizakwengezelela elalesosizwana abendele
kuso, njalo impahla yabo izasuswa elifeni lesizwana
sabokhokho bethu." 5 Ngakho ngokulaya kukaThixo
uMosi wakhipha lesisiqondiso kwabako-Israyeli: "Lokho
okutshiwo yisizukulwane sesizwana sikaJosefa kuqondile.
6 Lokhu yikho ukulaya kukaThixo ngamadodakazi
kaZelofehadi: Bakhululekile ukwendela loba kukubani
obathathayo kodwa akube ngabosendo lwesizwana
sikayise. 7 Kalikho ilifa ko-Israyeli elizasuka esizwaneni
lisiya kwesinye isizwana, ngoba wonke owako-Israyeli
kumele agcine ilizwe lesizwana eliyilifa labokhokho
bakhe. 8 Yonke indodakazi ezakuba yindlalifa yelizwe
esizwaneni sako-Israyeli kumele yendele emuntwini
wesizwana sosendo lukayise, ukuze wonke owako-Israyeli
abe lelifa laboyise. 9 Kalikho ilifa elizasuka esizwaneni
lisiya kwesinye isizwana, ngoba loba yisiphi isizwana
sako-Israyeli kumele sigcine ilizwe eliyilifa laso." 10
Ngakho amadodakazi kaZelofehadi enza njengokulaywa
kukaMosi nguThixo. 11 Amadodakazi kaZelofehadi
uMahila, loThiza, loHogila, loMilikha kanye loNowa,
bendela emadodaneni abafowabo bakayise. 12 Bendela

kwabezinsendo zezizukulwane zikaManase indodana kaJosefa, njalo ilifa labo lasala kwabosendo lukayise lesizwaneni sakhe. **13** Le yiyo imilayo lemithetho eyaphiwa abako-Israyeli nguThixo ngoMosi emagcekeni aseMowabi ngasemfuleni waseJodani ngakuleli iphetsheya malungana leJerikho.

UDutheronomi

1 La ngamazwi akhulunywa nguMosi kubo bonke
abako-Israyeli enkangala, empumalanga yeJodani, lokhu
kuyikuthi, e-Arabha, maqondana leSufi, phakathi
kwePharani leThofeli, eLabhani, eHazerothi kanye
laseDizahabi. **2** (Loluhambo luthatha insuku ezilitshumi
lanye ukusuka eHorebhi kusiya eKhadeshi Bhaneya
ngomgwaqo odlula eNtabeni yaseSeyiri.) **3** Ngomnyaka
wamatshumi amane, ngosuku lwakuqala lwenyanga
yetshumi lanye, uMosi wamemezela kwabako-Israyeli
konke lokho uThixo ayemlaye ngakho ngabo. **4** Lokhu
kwakungemva kokuba esenqobe uSihoni inkosi yama-
Amori, owayebusa eHeshibhoni, njalo wayesenqobe
e-Edreyi u-Ogi inkosi yaseBhashani, owayebusa e-
Ashitharothi. **5** Empumalanga kweJodani elizweni
laseMowabi, uMosi waqalisa ukufundisa ngalo umthetho,
esithi: **6** "UThixo uNkulunkulu wethu wakhuluma
lathi siseHorebhi wathi, 'Selihlale isikhathi eseneleyo
kule intaba. **7** Dilizani izihonqo zenu ledlulele
elizweni lamaqaqa lama-Amori; yanini kubo bonke
abangomakhelwane e-Arabha, ezintabeni, emawatheni
angentshonalanga, eNegebi lilandelele ukhumbi, liye
ezweni lamaKhenani kanye laseLebhanoni, lidabule lize
liyefika emfuleni omkhulu, iYufrathe. **8** Khangelani,
sengiliphile lelilizwe. Ngenani lilithumbe lelilizwe uThixo
afunga wathi uzalipha okhokho benu, u-Abhrahama, u-
Isaka, uJakhobe kanye lezizukulwane zabo emva kwabo.'"
9 "Ngalesosikhathi ngathi kini, 'Lina lingumthwalo
omkhulu kakhulu onzima ukuthi ngiwuthwale ngingedwa.

10 UThixo uNkulunkulu wenu usengezelele amanani
enu okokuthi lamuhla selilingana lezinkanyezi
zemkhathini. **11** Sengathi uThixo, uNkulunkulu
wabokhokho benu, angalibusisa njalo alandise
ngokuphindwe kankulungwane njengokuthembisa
kwakhe! **12** Kodwa ngingazithwala njani inhlupho zenu
lemithwalo yenu kanye lezingxabano zenu ngingedwa
na? **13** Khethani amadoda akhaliphileyo, azwisisayo
lahloniphekayo phakathi kwezizwana zakini zonke,
mina ngizawabeka alikhokhele.' **14** Langiphendula
lathi, 'Lokho ofisa ukukwenza kulungile.' **15** Ngakho
ngathatha abakhokheli bezizwana zenu, amadoda
akhaliphileyo njalo ahloniphekayo, ngabanika amandla
phezu kwenu ukuze babe ngabalawuli bezinkulungwane,
bamakhulu, bamatshumi amahlanu, betshumi kanye
lokuba yizikhulu zezizwana zenu. **16** Njalo ngapha
isiqondiso kubahluleli ngalesosikhathi ngathi: 'Hluzani
ingxabano phakathi kwabafowenu njalo lahlulele
ngokufaneleyo, kungakhathalekile ukuthi yingxabano
phakathi kwabako-Israyeli bodwa loba kungowako-
Israyeli oxabana lowezizweni. **17** Lingathathi hlangothi
ekwahluleleni; hluzani amacala abancinyane labakhulu
ngokufananayo. Lingesabi loba ngubani, ngoba
ukwahlulela ngokukaNkulunkulu. Kuthi icala elinzima
lililethe kimi, ngizalihluza ngilahlulele.' **18** Njalo
ngalesosikhathi ngalitshela konke okwakumele likwenze."
19 "Kwathi-ke, njengoba uThixo wethu wayesilayile,
sasuka eHorebhi saqonda ezweni lama-Amori elilamaqaqa
sadabula inkangala enkulu eyesabekayo eseliyibonile,

saze sayafika eKhadeshi Bhaneya. **20** Ngakho ngathi
kini, ‘Selifikile elizweni lama-Amori elamaqaqa, ilizwe
uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu asinika lona. **21** Khangelani,
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uselinike lelilizwe. Hambani
lilithumbe njengoba uThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho
benu alitshela. Lingesabi; lingadangali.’ **22** Kusenjalo
lina lonke leza kimi lathi, ‘Asithumeni amadoda ahambe
phambili ayehlola lelolizwe abuye azositshengisa indlela
esizangena ngayo kanye leyokuthumba amadolobho
esizafikela kuwo.’ **23** Lokho kwakhanya kungumbono
omuhle kimi; lakanye ngakhetha abalitshumi lababili
phakathi kwenu, indoda eyodwa esizwaneni ngasinye.
24 Basuka baya ezweni lamaqaqa njalo bafika bahlola
isihotsha sase-Eshikholi. **25** Bathatha ezinye izithelo
zelizwe babuya lazo kithi, njalo bethula umbiko othi,
‘Yilizwe elihle uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu asipha
lona.’” **26** “Kodwa lina lalingazimiselanga ukuhamba;
lahlamukela uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu ngokungalaleli
umlayo wakhe. **27** Lina lakhonona lisemathenteni enu
lathi, ‘UThixo uyasizonda; kutsho ukuthi wasikhipha
eGibhithe ukuze asinikele ezandleni zama-Amori ukuthi
asibhubhise. **28** Singaya ngaphi na? Abafowethu
sebesithelele ubuthakathaka. Bathi bona, “Abantu
bakhona balamandla njalo bade kulathi; amadolobho
akhona makhulu, alemiduli etshaya emkhathini. Size
sabona lama-Anakhi khonale.”’ **29** Mina ngasengisithi
kini, ‘Lingethuki; lingabesabi. **30** UThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu ohamba phambi kwenu uzalilwela, njengalokho
alenzela khona eGibhithe lizibonela ngamehlo enu, **31**

njalo lasenkangala. Khonale lazibonela ukuthi uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu walithwala, njengobaba ethwala
indodana yakhe, uhambo lwenu lonke laze lafika
lapha.' **32** Lanxa kunjalo, kalizange limethembe uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu, **33** yena owahamba phambi kwenu
kuloluhambo, elikhokhela ngomlilo ebusuku kanti kusiba
leyezi emini, elidingela izindawo zokumisa izihonqo
zenu lokulitshengisa lapho okumele liye khona. **34**
Kwathi uThixo esezwile elalikutsho, wathukuthela,
wafunga wathi: **35** 'Kakho loyedwa kulesisizukulwane
esingalunganga ozalibona lelolizwe engafungela ukulipha
okhokho benu, **36** ngaphandle kukaKhalebi indodana
kaJefune. Yena uzalibona, njalo ngizamupha yena
lesizukulwane sakhe lelolizwe azafikela kilo, ngoba
walalela uThixo ngenhliziyo yakhe yonke.' **37** Ngenxa
yenu uThixo wangithukuthelela lami njalo wathi, 'Wena
lawe awuyikungena khona. **38** Kodwa umsekeli wakho,
uJoshuwa indodana kaNuni, uzangena kulelolizwe.
Umkhuthaze yena, ngoba uzakhokhela abako-Israyeli
kulo ukuba libe yilifa labo. **39** Kanti njalo lalabo abancane
elalisithi bazathunjwa, abantwabenu abangakehlukanisi
phakathi kokubi lokuhle, bazangena kulelolizwe.
Ngizabapha lona njalo bazalithatha libe ngelabo. **40** Kodwa
lina, phendukani njalo lisuke liqonde enkangala lilandele
indlela eya oLwandle oluBomvu.' **41** Lina laphendula lathi,
'Sonile kuThixo. Sizahamba siyekulwa, njengokulaywa
kwethu nguThixo uNkulunkulu wethu.' Ngalokho lonke
lahloma ngezikhali linakana ukuthi kulula ukungena
elizweni lamaqaqa. **42** Kodwa uThixo wathi kimi, 'Wothi

kubo, “Lingayi ukuyakulwa, ngoba kangiyikuba lani.
Lizakwehlulwa yizitha zenu.”’ 43 Ngakho ngalitshela,
kodwa kalizange lilalele. Lahlamukela umlayo kaThixo
kwathi ngobuqholo benu layangena elizweni lamaqaqa. 44
Kwathi ama-Amori ayehlala kulawomaqaqa alihlangabeza
alihlasela; alixotsha njengomtshitshi wenyosi, alibhuqa
kusukela eSeyiri indlela yonke kusiya eHoma. 45
Laphenduka lafika lakhala phambi kukaThixo kodwa
kazange alalele ukukhala kwenu walifulathela. 46 Ngakho
lahlala eKhadeshi okwensuku ezinengi, okwesikhathi
sonke elasichitha likhonale.”

2 “Sasesiphenduka siqonda enkangala ngendlela
yoLwandle oluBomvu njengokulaywa kwami nguThixo.
Okwesikhathi eside sasilokhu sibhoda ezweni lamaqaqa
aseSeyiri. 2 UThixo wasesithi kimi, 3 ‘Selibhode
labhoda ezweni lamaqaqa sekwanele; khathesi
phendukani likhangele enyakatho. 4 Nika abantu
leziziqondiso: “Khathesi selizakwedlula elizweni
labafowenu isizukulwane sika-Esawu, abahlala eSeyiri.
Bazalesaba, kodwa libolimuka linanzelele. 5 Lingaboqala
livuse impi ngoba angiyikulipha ilizwe labo, sengisitsho
lesiqinti esilingana unyawo olulodwa. Nganika u-Esawu
ilizwe laseSeyiri elamaqaqa ukuthi libe ngelakhe. 6
Lizababhadala ngesiliva libhadalela ukudla elizakudla
lamanzi elizawanatha.”’ 7 UThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
uyibusisile imisebenzi yezandla zenu. Ulikhokhele
kulolonke uhambo lwenu phakathi kwenkangala enkulu
kangaka. Iminyaka engamatshumi amane uThixo wenu
ube lani, kalizange liswele lutho. 8 Ngakho sahamba

sedlula ezihlotsheni zethu isizukulwane sika-Esawu
abahlala eSeyiri. Saphenduka sisuka emgwaqweni wase-
Arabha okhwela usuka e-Elathi le-Eziyoni-Gebheri,
sahamba ngomgwaqo wenkangala yaseMowabi. **9**
UThixo wasesithi kimi, 'Lingahlukuluzi amaMowabi
loba ukubavusela impi, ngoba angiyikulinika ngitsho
lesiqintshana selizwe labo. Senginike ele-Ari isizukulwane
sikaLothi ukuba kube yisabelo sabo.'" **10** (Ama-
Emi ake ahlala khonapho, abantu abalamandla njalo
abanengi kakhulu, futhi bebade njengama-Anakhi. **11**
Labo njengama-Anakhi babebalwa njengamaRefayi,
kodwa amaMowabi ayebabiza ngokuthi ngama-
Emi. **12** AmaHori ayekade ehlala eSeyiri, kodwa
adudulwa yisizukulwane sika-Esawu. Babhubhisa amaHori
ayelapho basebesakha endaweni yawo, njengalokho
okwenziwa ngabako-Israyeli ezweni abaliphiwa nguThixo
ukuba libe yisabelo sabo.) **13** "UThixo wasesithi,
'Khathesi sukani lichaphe isiHotsha saseZeredi.'
Ngakho sachapha isihotsha. **14** Kwedlula iminyaka
engamatshumi amathathu leyisificaminwembili sisuke
eKhadeshi Bhaneya sisiyachapha isiHotsha saseZeredi.
Ngalesosikhathi, amadoda ebutho alesosizukulwane
ayesebhubhile, njengokufungelwa kwabo nguThixo.
15 UThixo wamelana labo waze wabatshabalalisa
bonke ezihonqweni. **16** Kwathi-ke sekufe abokucina
emadodeni ebutho, **17** uThixo wathi kimi, **18** 'Lamuhla
uzakwedlula emangweni waseMowabi ngase-Ari. **19**
Ekufikeni kwakho kuma-Amoni, ungawahlukuluzi loba
ukuwavusela impi, ngoba angiyikukunika loba yiliphi

ilizwe lama-Amoni. Ngilinike lesisizukulwane sikaLothi
ukuba kube yisabelo sabo.'" **20** (Leli lalo laliphathwa
njengelizwe lamaRefayi ayehlala khonapho; kodwa
ama-Amoni ayebabiza ngokuthi ngamaZamzumu. **21**
Babengabantu abalamandla bebanengi kakhulu, njalo
bebade njengama-Anakhi. UThixo wababhubhisa phambi
kwama-Amoni, wona abadudulayo njalo ahlala endaweni
yabo. **22** UThixo wayenze njalo esizukulwaneni sika-
Esawu, esasiseSeyiri, ekubhubhiseni kwakhe amaHori
phambi kwabo. Babadudula basebehlala endaweni yabo
kuze kube lamuhla. **23** Kanti-ke okunjengama-Avi
ayehlala emizini ekhatshana njengeGaza, amaKhafithori
ayevela eKhafithori ababhubhisa asehlala endaweni
yabo.) **24** "'Suka khathesi uchaphe uDonga lwase-Arinoni.
Uyabona, senginikele esandleni sakho uSihoni um'Amori
inkosi yaseHeshibhoni kanye lelizwe lakhe. Qalisa
ukuthatha lelilizwe ulwe impi laye. **25** Kusukela lamuhla
ngizaqalisa ukuthelela izizwe zonke ngaphansi kwezulu
ukukwesaba. Zizakuzwa indumela yakho zethuke zesabe
zihlukuluzeke ngenxa yakho.' **26** Kusukela enkangala
yaseKhedemothi ngathumela izithunywa kuSihoni inkosi
yaseHeshibhoni ngisithi akubekhona ukuthula njalo
ngisithi, **27** 'Sivumele sidabule elizweni lakho. Sizahamba
ngomgwaqo omkhulu kuphela, asiyikuphambukela
ngakwesokudla loba ngakwesokunxele. **28** Sithengisele
ukudla lamanzi okunatha ngentengo yesiliva. Sivumele
nje sedlule ngezinyawo, **29** njengezizukulwane zika-
Esawu ezihlala eSeyiri, kanye lamaMowabi ahlala e-
Ari, asenzela khona, size sichaphe uJodani singene

elizweni uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu asinika lona.’
30 Kodwa uSihoni inkosi yaseHeshibhoni yala ukuthi
sedlule. Ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu wayeyenze
umoya wakhe waba lobuqholo lenhliziyo yakhe yaba
lukhuni ukuze amnikele ezandleni zenu, njengoba
esekwenzile khathesi. 31 UThixo wathi kimi, ‘Khangela,
sengiqalisile ukunikela uSihoni lelizwe lakhe kuwe.
Qalisa khathesi ukunqoba uthathe ilizwe lakhe.’ 32
Kwathi uSihoni ephuma lebutho lakhe ukusihlangabeza
ekuhlaseleni eJahazi, 33 uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu
wamnikela kithi sambulala, yena kanye lamadodana
akhe lebutho lakhe lonke. 34 Ngalesosikhathi sathatha
amadolobho akhe sawabhidliza, amadoda, abesifazane
kanye labantwana. Kakho owasilayo. 35 Kodwa
izifuyo lakho konke esakuthumbayo emadolobheni
esawanqobayo sazithathela khona. 36 Kusukela e-
Aroweri emngceleni wodonga lwase-Arinoni, kanye
lokusuka edolobheni elisedongeni, kusiya khonale
eGiliyadi, akuladolobho elalingamelana lathi. UThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu wawanikela wonke kithi. 37
Kodwa kusiya ngokulaya kukaThixo uNkulunkulu
wethu, alizange lingene elizweni lama-Amoni, kumbe
elizweni elisemingceleni yomfula uJabhoki loba lelo
elilamadolobho asemaqaqeni.”

3 “Sasuka sasesiphenduka sakhwela njalo sisekele
umgwaqo oya eBhashani, kanti u-Ogi inkosi yaseBhashani
kanye lamabutho akhe wonke wayesihlangabeza ukuze
alwe lathi e-Edreyi. 2 UThixo wathi kimi, ‘Ungamesabi
ngoba sengimnikele kuwe lamabutho akhe wonke kanye

lelizwe lakhe. Menze konke owakwenza kuSihoni inkosi
yama-Amori, owayebusa eHeshibhoni.' 3 Ngakho uThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu wanikela u-Ogi inkosi yaseBhashani
lamabutho akhe wonke ezandleni zethu. Sababulala
bonke, kakho loyedwa owaphephayo. 4 Ngalesosikhathi
sathumba wonke amadolobho akhe. Akusalanga dolobho
lalinye esingalithumbanga phakathi kwawo wonke
angamatshumi ayisithupha, umhlubulo wonke welizwe le-
Agobhi, ilizwe lika-Ogi eBhashani. 5 Wonke amadolobho la
ayevikelwa ngemiduli ephakemeyo langemigoqo yokuvala
amasango lemijabo yokunxiba, kanti njalo yayiminengi
eminye imizi eyayingahonqolozelwanga ngemiduli
yokuvikela. 6 Satshaya sabhuqa konke, kwaba njengalokhu
esakwenza kuSihoni inkosi yaseHeshibhoni, sabhidliza
wonke amadolobho, amadoda, abesifazane kanye
labantwana. 7 Kanti-ke izifuyo zonke kanye lesakuthumba
emadolobheni abo sazithathela kwaba ngokwethu. 8
Ngakho ngalesosikhathi kulawo makhosi womabili ama-
Amori sathumba ilizwe elisempumalanga yeJodani,
kusukela ezindongeni zase-Arinoni kuze kuyefika
ezintabeni zaseHemoni." 9 (IHemoni ibizwa ngokuthi
yiSiriyoni ngamaSidoni, kanti-ke ama-Amori ayibiza
ngokuthi yiSeniri.) 10 "Sathumba wonke amadolobho
emagcekeni, kanye lawo wonke eGiliyadi, laseBhashani
yonke kusiya eSalekha lase-Edreyi, engamadolobho
ombuso ka-Ogi eBhashani." 11 (U-Ogi inkosi yaseBhashani
nguye yedwa owayesesele emthonselaneni wamaRefayi.
Umbheda wakhe wawungowensimbi njalo umude
ukwedlula izingalo ezilitshumi lantathu kanti ububanzi

bawo buzingalo eziyisithupha. Wona ulokhu useRabha
yase-Amoni.) **12** "Phakathi kwelizwe esalithumbayo
ngalesosikhathi, nganika abakoRubheni labakoGadi
ilizwe elisenyakatho yase-Aroweri endongeni zase-
Arinoni, kuhlanganisa lengxenye yelizwe lamaqaqa
aseGiliyadi, kanye lamadolobho akhona. **13** EleGiliyadi
lonke kanye lalo lonke eleBhashani, lombuso ka-Ogi,
ngalinika abayingxenye yesizukulwane sikaManase."
(Umhlubulo wonke welizwe le-Agobhi ngaseBhashani
lalisaziwa ngokuthi yilizwe lamaRefayi. **14** UJayiri,
owosendo lukaManase, wathatha sonke isiqinti esisukela
emangweni we-Agobhi kusiya emngceleni weGeshuri
lamaMahakhathi; saba yisiqinti esabizwa ngaye, okokuthi
lalamuhla iBhashani ibizwa ngokuthi yiHavothi-Jayiri.)
15 "IGiliyadi ngayinika uMakhiri. **16** Kodwa abakoRubheni
labakoGadi ngabanika isiqinti selizwe elisuka eGiliyadi
lisiya ezindongeni zase-Arinoni (phakathi laphakathi
kwendonga kungumngcele) kusehla kusiya eMfuleni
uJabhoki, ongumngcele wama-Amoni. **17** Umngcele
wentshonalanga kuyiJodani ngase-Arabha, kusukela
eKhinerethi kusiya oLwandle lwase-Arabha (uLwandle
lweTswayi) ngaphansi ekwehleni okungapha ngePhisiga.
18 Ngalilaya ngalesosikhathi ngathi: 'UThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho ukuphile lelilizwe, lithathe libe ngelakho. Kodwa
wonke amadoda asaqinile, ahlomele ukulwa, kumele
achaphe kuqala phambi kwabafowenu abako-Israyeli. **19**
Kanti-ke abafazi benu, abantwana lezifuyo zenu (ngiyazi
lifuyile kakhulu) bangazihlalela emadolobheni engilinike
wona, **20** kuze kuthi uThixo aphumuze abafowenu

njengalokhu akwenzileyo kini, kanti labo njalo bazabe
sebelithethe ilizwe abaliphiwe nguThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu, ngaphetsheya kweJodani. Ngemva kwalokho,
lonke ngamunye kuzamele libuyele eziqintini engilinike
zona.'" **21** "Ngalesosikhathi ngalaya uJoshuwa ngathi:
'Usuzibonele ngamehlo akho konke uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho akwenze emakhosini amabili la. UThixo uzakwenza
khonokho kuzozonke izizwe oya kuzo. **22** Ungazesabi
lezozizwe, uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho uzakulwela yena
uqobo lwakhe.' **23** Ngalesosikhathi ngacela kuThixo
ngathi: **24** 'Oh Thixo wobukhosi, usuqalisile ukutshengisa
inceku yakho ubukhulu bakho lesandla sakho esilamandla
amakhulu. Kambe nguphi unkulunkulu ezulwini loba
emhlabeni ongenza lokhu okwenzileyo lemisebenzi
emikhulu oyenzayo? **25** Ngivumela ngiye khona ngiyebona
ilizwe elingaphetsheya kweJodani, ilizwe elihle lamaqaqa
kanye leLebhanoni.' **26** Kodwa ngenxa yenu uThixo
wangithukuthelela akazange athande ukungizwa. UThixo
wathi kimi, 'Kwanele, ungabe usakhuluma kimi futhi
ngalindaba. **27** Khwela phezu kwePhisiga ukhangele
entshonalanga, enyakatho, eningizimu lasempumalanga.
Ukhangele ulibone ngawakho amehlo ilizwe njengoba
ungasoze uchaphe uJodani. **28** Kodwa beka uJoshuwa
esikhundleni, umkhuthaze njalo umqinise, ngoba
uzakhokhela lababantu abachaphise njalo uzakwenza
balithathe lelolizwe ozalibona libe yilifa labo.' **29** Ngakho
sahlala esihotsheni phansi kweBhethi-Pheyori."

4 "Zwana-ke khathesi, Oh Israyeli, izimiso lemithetho
engizalifundisa yona. Ilandeleni ukuze liphile njalo

libe lakho ukuyalithatha lelolizwe uThixo uNkulunkulu
wabokhokho benu alinika lona. **2** Lingangezeleli
kulokho engililaya khona njalo lingaphunguli loba
yikuphi kwakhona, kodwa gcinani imilayo kaThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu engilinika yona. **3** Lazibonela ngawenu
amehlo okwenziwa nguThixo eBhali-Pheyori. UThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu wabatshabalalisa bonke ababekhonza
uBhali wasePheyori, **4** kodwa lina lonke elabambelela
kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu lilokhu lisaphila lalamuhla
lokhu. **5** Liyabona sengalifundisa izimiso lemithetho
uThixo wami angilaya ngazo, ukuze liyigcine elizweni
elingena kulo ukuba lilithathe. **6** Lizigcine ngonanzelelo
ngoba lokhu kuzaveza obala ukuhlakanipha lokuzwisisa
kwenu ezizweni ezizakuzwa ngalezizimiso njalo zitsho
zithi, 'Ngeqiniso lesisizwe esilodumo yisizwe sabantu
abahlakaniphileyo njalo abazwisisayo.' **7** Yisiphi esinye
isizwe esilodumo esilabonkulunkulu baso ababaseduze
laso njengoThixo uNkulunkulu wethu oba lathi nxa
sikhuleka kuye? **8** Yisiphi esinye isizwe esilezimiso
eziqondileyo lemithetho enjengale imithetho engiyethula
phambi kwenu lamuhla na? **9** Kodwa linanzelele,
liqaphelisise ukuze lingakhohlwa izinto elizibonileyo
loba zilibaleke ezinhliziyweni zenu ekuphileni kwenu
konke. Fundisani abantwabenu ngalezizinto njalo labo
babofundisa abantwababo labantwana babantwana
abalandela emva kwabo. **10** Khumbulani usuku elema
ngalo phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu eHorebhi,
lapho athi khona kimi, 'Buthanisa abantu ukuze bezwe
amazwi ami ukuze bakwazi ukungidumisa nxa belokhu

besahlala elizweni njalo bafundise abantwababo.’ **11**
Lasondela lema ngaphansi kwentaba ilavuka amalangabi
eqonga phezulu, kulamayezi amnyama lomnyama
owesabekayo. **12** Ngakho uThixo wakhuluma lani
ephakathi komlilo. Lezwa umdumo welizwi kodwa
alizange libone lutho; kwaba yilizwi lodwa nje. **13**
Wakhupha ilizwi lokubuyisana lesivumelwano sakhe,
imiThetho eliTshumi, waselilaya ukuba liyilandele
njalo wayiloba ezibhebhedwini zamatshe ezimbili. **14**
Kungalesosikhathi lapho uThixo angiqondisa ukuba
ngilifundise izimiso lemilayo okuzamele liyilandele
ekuchapheni kwenu uJodani lisiya elizweni elizalithumba
libe ngelenu.” **15** “Akulalutho loba yisimo bani
elasibonayo mhla uThixo ekhuluma lani eHorebhi
ephakathi kwelangabi lomlilo. Kunjalo-nje kumele
lizinanzelele okuqinileyo, **16** ukuze lingaxhwali libe
selizenzela isithombe, loba umfanekiso olesimo bani,
loba ngesilesimo sesilisa loba esesifazane, **17** loba
yiphi inyamazana emhlabeni loba inyoni endizayo
emkhathini, **18** loba yisiphi isinanakazana esihuquzelayo
emhlabathini loba yinhlanzi ngaphansi kwamanzi. **19**
Njalo nxa likhangela phezulu esibhakabhakeni libona
ilanga, inyanga kanye lezinkanyezi, zonke ezihlobise
zacecisa isibhakabhaka, lingalingeki lizikhothamele
beselikhonza izinto uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu azibekela
izizwe zonke ngaphansi kwezulu. **20** Kodwa-ke lina,
uThixo walithatha walenyula eziko lokuncibilikisa
insimbi, walikhipha eGibhithe, ukuze libe ngabantu
belifa lakhe, njengoba linje lamuhla. **21** UThixo

wangithukuthelela ngenxa yenu, wafunga waphelela
wathi angiyikuchapha uJodani ngingene elizweni uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu alinika lona ukuba libe yilifa lenu.
22 Mina ngizafela kulelilizwe; angiyikuchapha uJodani,
kodwa lina seliseduze ukuba lichaphe liyelithumba
lelolizwe elihle. **23** Nanzelelani ukuthi lingalibali
isivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu wenu asenza lani;
lingazenzeli isithombe loba singesesimo bani salokho
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu akwalileyo. **24** Ngoba uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu ungumlilo oqothulayo, uNkulunkulu
olobukhwele. **25** Ngemva kokuba selike laba labantwana,
lesizukulwane njalo selihlale ezweni okwesikhathi
eside, lingasuka libe selixhwala beselizenzela loba
yisiphi isithombe, lisenza okubi emehlweni kaThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu limthukuthelisa, **26** ngibiza izulu
lomhlaba ukuthi libe ngufakazi wami ukuze libhujiswe
masinyazana lingangeni elizweni elizachapha uJodani
ukuze lilithumbe. Aliyikuhlala kulo isikhathi eside
kodwa iqiniso yikuthi lizatshabalaliswa. **27** UThixo
uzalihlakaza ezizweni, njalo abalutshwana benu yibo
abazasinda ezizweni uThixo azalifuqela khona. **28** Khonale
lizakhonza onkulunkulu ababunjwe ngabantu ngezigodo
langamatshe, abangeke babone loba bezwe loba badle
loba bezwe ukunuka. **29** Kodwa nxa likhonale lingadinga
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, lizamfumana nxa limdinga
ngezinhliziyo zenu eziphelelelyo langemiphefumulo
yenu yonke. **30** Nxa selisosizini zonke lezizinto
sezilehlela, lapho-ke ngezinsuku ezizayo lizabuyela
kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu limlalele. **31** Phela uThixo

uNkulunkulu wenu nguNkulunkulu olomusa; kayikulidela
loba alibhubhise loba alibale isivumelwano sakhe asenza
labokhokho benu, leso asiqinisa kubo ngesifungo.”
32 “Buzani khathesi ngezinsuku ezedlulayo, kudala
lingakabi khona, kusukela ngosuku uNkulunkulu adala
ngalo umuntu emhlabeni; buzani kusukela ngapha
kwamazulu kusiya ngale kwamazulu. Kambe kukhona
yini okukhulu kangaka okwedlula lokhu osekuke
kwenzakala loba kwezwakala na? **33** Sikhona na
esinye isizwe esake sezwa uNkulunkulu ekhuluma
ephakathi kwelangabi lomlilo, njengalokhu eselikuzwile,
saphila na? **34** Kukhona na unkulunkulu oseke
wazama ukuzithathela esinye isizwe phakathi kwesinye,
ngokuhlola, ngemilingo yezibonakaliso, lezimangaliso,
lezimpi, ngesandla esilamandla langokwelula ingalo,
loba izenzo ezinkulu ezesabekayo, njengakho konke
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alenzela khona eGibhithe
lizibonela ngamehlo enu? **35** Lakutshengiswa konke
lokhu ukuze lazi ukuthi uThixo unguNkulunkulu;
ngaphandle kwakhe kakho omunye futhi. **36** Esemazulwini
wakwenza ukuthi lilizwe ilizwi lakhe ukuze libe
lobuntu. Emhlabeni walitshengisa amalangabi omlilo
akhe omkhulu, njalo lawezwa amazwi akhe ephuma
emlilweni. **37** Ngenxa yokuthi wabathanda okhokho
benu wakhetha izizukulwane zabo ezalandela ngemva
kwabo, walikhipha eGibhithe ngoBukhona bakhe kanye
langamandla akhe amakhulu, **38** ukuxotsha zonke
izizwe phambi kwenu, izizwe ezilamandla kulezenu
lokulingenisa elizweni lazo ukuze aliphe lona libe yilifa

lenu, njengoba kunjalo lamuhla. **39** Yamukelani njalo
likugcine ezinhliziyweni zenu lamuhla ukuthi uThixo
unguNkulunkulu ezulwini phezulu lasemhlabeni phansi.
Kakho omunye. **40** Gcinani izimiso zakhe lemilayo
yakhe, engilinika yona lamuhla, ukuze kulihambele kahle
lina kanye labantwabenu lokuthi liphile isikhathi eside
elizweni eliliphiwa nguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu ukuze
libe ngelenu kokuphela." **41** Ngakho uMosi wasekhetha
amadolobho amathathu empumalanga yeJodani, **42**
ukuze kuthi wonke oyabe ebulele omunye abalekele
khona nxa eyabe ebulele umakhelwane kungekho
mona kodwa kube yingozi. Bangabalekela kwelinye
lala amadolobho ukuze baphephise impilo zabo. **43**
Amadolobho lawo kwakuyila: iBhezeri emagcekeni
asenkangala, lingelabakoRubheni; iRamothi eGiliyadi,
lingelabakoGadi; kanye lelaseGolani eBhashani lona
lingelabakoManase. **44** Lo ngumthetho owethulwa
nguMosi kwabako-Israyeli. **45** Lezi kwakuyizilinganiso,
izimiso lemithetho eyethulwa nguMosi kubo ekuphumeni
kwabo eGibhithe **46** njalo babesesigodini esiseduzane
leBhethi-Pheyori empumalanga yeJodani elizweni
likaSihoni inkosi yama-Amori, yena owabusa eHeshibhoni
njalo wehlulwa nguMosi labako-Israyeli bephuma
eGibhithe. **47** Bathatha ilizwe lakhe kanye lelizwe
lika-Ogi inkosi yaseBhashani, amakhosi ama-Amori
womabili empumalanga yeJodani. **48** Ilizwe leli lalisuka e-
Aroweri emaphethelweni ezindonga zase-Arinoni kusiya
entabeni yaseSiyoni (khona kuyiHemoni), **49** kuhlanganisa
layo yonke i-Arabha empumalanga yeJodani kuze

kuyefika oLwandle lwe-Arabha, ngaphansi komthezuko
wasePhisiga.

5 UMosi wabizela ndawonye wonke u-Israyeli wathi
kuye: “Zwana, wena Israyeli, izimiso lemithetho
engizayethula ngesibopho phambi kwakho lamuhla.
Ifunde njalo ube leqiniso ukuthi uyayilandela. **2**
UThixo uNkulunkulu wethu wenza isivumelwano lathi
eHorebhi. **3** UThixo kenzanga isivumelwano lesi labazali
bethu, kodwa wasenza lathi, thina sonke esilokhe
siphila kuze kube lamuhla. **4** UThixo wakhuluma
lawe likhangelene ubuso ngobuso ephakathi komlilo
phezu kwentaba. **5** (Ngalesosikhathi ngema phakathi
kukaThixo lawe ukuze ngikwethulele ilizwi likaThixo,
ngoba wawusesaba umlilo njalo awuzange ukhwele
entabeni.) Wasesithi: **6** ‘NginguThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho owakukhupha eGibhithe, elizweni lobugqili. **7**
Ungabi labanye onkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami. **8**
Ungazenzeli isithombe ngesimo saloba yini esezulwini
phezulu loba phansi emhlabeni kumbe ngaphansi
kwamanzi. **9** Ungazikhothameli loba ukuzikhonza; ngoba
Mina, Thixo uNkulunkulu wakho, nginguNkulunkulu
olobukhwele, ojezisa abantwana ngenxa yezono zabazali
babo kuze kube yisizukulwane sesithathu lesesine
salabo abangizondayo, **10** kodwa ngitshengisela uthando
kuzizukulwane eziyinkulungwane zalabo abangithandayo
njalo begcina imilayo yami. **11** Ungalisebenzisi ngeze
ibizo likaThixo uNkulunkulu wakho, ngoba uThixo
kayikumyekela olecala lokudlala ngebizo lakhe. **12**
Gcina usuku lweSabatha ngokulwenza lubengcwele

njengokulaywa kwakho nguThixo uNkulunkulu wakho.
13 Okwensuku eziyisithupha uzasebenza wenze yonke
imisebenzi yakho, **14** kodwa usuku lwesikhombisa
luyiSabatha kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakho. Ngalo
awuyikwenza loba yiwuphi umsebenzi, wena, indodana
yakho loba indodakazi yakho, inceku loba incekukazi
yakho, inkabi yakho, ubabhemi wakho loba yisiphi
isifuyo sakho, loba isihambi esikwethekeleleyo, ukuze
izisebenzi zakho zesilisa kanye lezesifazane ziphumule
njengawe. **15** Khumbula ukuthi wawuyisigqili eGibhithe
lokuthi uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho wakukhipha khona
ngesandla esilamandla lengalo eyelulekileyo. Ngalokho
uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho ukulaye ukuthi ugcine usuku
lweSabatha. **16** Hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko, njengokulaywa
nguThixo uNkulunkulu wakho, ukuze impilo yakho
ibende lokuthi kukulungele elizweni uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho akunika lona. **17** Ungabulali. **18** Ungafebi. **19**
Ungantshontshi. **20** Ungafakazi amanga ngomakhelwane
wakho. **21** Ungahawukeli umfazi kamakhelwane wakho.
Ungahawukeli indlu kamakhelwane wakho loba isiqinti
sakhe, inceku loba incekukazi yakhe, inkabi yakhe loba
ubabhemi wakhe loba yini ekamakhelwane wakho.' **22** Le
yiyo imilayo eyatshiwo nguThixo ngelizwi eliphakemeyo
liphuma elangabini lomlilo leyezi kanye lomnyama
owesabekayo; lina libuthene lonke entabeni, njalo kazange
engezelele lutho. Ngakho wasekubhala konke lokhu
ezibhebhedwini ezimbili zamatshe anginika zona. **23**
Lathi lisizwa ilizwi livela emnyameni, intaba ivutha
amalangabi omlilo, wonke amadoda angabakhokheli

labadala bezizwana zenu beza kimi. **24** Lathi, ‘UThixo
wethu usitshengisile inkazimulo yakhe kanye lobukhosi
bakhe, njalo silizwile ilizwi lakhe livela elangabini lomlilo.
Lamuhla sesibonile ukuthi umuntu angaphila noma eke
wakhuluma loNkulunkulu. **25** Kodwa khathesi, kanti
sizafelani pho? Umlilo omkhulu kangaka uzasiqeda du,
njalo sizakufa nxa singaphinda sizwe ilizwi likaThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu. **26** Ngoba ngubani umuntu
wenyama onjengathi owake wezwa ilizwi likaNkulunkulu
ophilayo ekhuluma ephakathi komlilo, waphila na? **27**
Sondela eduzane ulalele lokho okutshiwo nguThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu. Ubususitshela lokho uThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu azakutshela khona. Sizakulalela
njalo sikulandele.’ **28** UThixo walizwa ekukhulumeni
kwenu lami wasesithi kimi, ‘Ngizwile okutshiwo ngabantu
kuwe. Konke abakutshiloyo kulungile. **29** Sengathi
ngabe inhliziyo zabo zingagxila ekungesabeni njalo
bayigcine imilayo yami, ukuze kubalungele bona
kanye labantwababo kuze kube laphakade! **30** Hamba
uyebatshela ukuthi babuyele emathenteni abo. **31**
Kodwa wena hlala khonapha lami ukuze ngikuphe yonke
imilayo, izimiso lemithetho ozabafundisa ukuthi bayigcine
bayilandele elizweni lelo engizabanika lona ukuba libe
ngelabo.’ **32** Ngakho nanzelelani lenze lokho uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu alilaya ngakho; lingaphambukeli
yiloba kwesokudla loba kwesenxele. **33** Hambani
ngaleyondlela uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alilaye ngayo,
ukuze liphile liphumelele njalo lengezelele insuku zenu
elizweni elizakuba ngelenu.”

6 “Le yiyo imilayo, izimiso lemithetho uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu angithuma ukuthi ngilifundise
ukuyigcina elizweni elizachapha uJodani lilithathe libe
ngelenu, **2** ukuze lina, labantwabenu kanye labantwababo
abezayo bamesabe uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu ekuphileni
kwenu ngokugcina izimiso lemilayo engizalinika yona,
ukuze libe lempilo ende. **3** Zwana, wena Israyeli,
njalo unanzelele ukuthi uyalalela ukuze kukulungele
njalo wande kakhulu elizweni eligeleza uchago loluju,
njengokuthembisa kukaThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho
benu. **4** Zwana, wena Israyeli: UThixo uNkulunkulu
wethu, nguThixo munye. **5** Thanda uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho ngenhliziyo yakho yonke langomphefumulo
wakho wonke kanye langamandla akho wonke. **6**
Imilayo le engikupha yona lamuhla kumele ibe
sezinhliziyweni zenu. **7** Igcizeleleni ebantwaneni
benu. Likhulume ngayo nxa lihlezi emakhaya enu
lalapho lihamba endleleni, lapho lilala lanxa livuka.
8 Ibopheleni ezandleni zenu ibe luphawu, liyibophele
lasemabunzini enu. **9** Ibhaleni emigubazini yezindlu
zenu kanye lasemasangweni enu. **10** Kuzakuthi uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu eselingenisa elizweni afunga ngalo
kuboyihlo, u-Abhrahama, u-Isaka loJakhobe, ukulinika
lona, ilizwe elilamadolobho amakhulu, aphumelelayo
kodwa elingazakhelanga wona, **11** izindlu ezigcwele
konke okuhle elingazange likuhluphekele, imithombo
yamanzi elingazange liyigebhe, kanye lezivini lezihlahla
zama-oliva elingazihlanyelanga, ukuze kuthi lingadla
lisuthe, **12** linanzelele ukuthi alimkhohlwa uThixo,

yena owalikhupha eGibhithe, elizweni lobugqili. **13**
Mesabeni uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, mkhonzeni yena
yedwa njalo lifunge ngebizo lakhe. **14** Lingabalandeli
abanye onkulunkulu babantu elakhelene labo; **15** ngoba
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, ophakathi kwenu, nguThixo
olobukhwele njalo ongalithukuthelela, alitshabalalise
ebusweni bomhlaba. **16** Lingamlingi uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu njengalokhu elakwenza eMasa. **17** Nanzelelani
ukuthi liyayigcina imilayo kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
lezimiso kanye lemilayo aliphe yona. **18** Yenzani
okuqondileyo lokuhle emehlweni kaThixo, ukuze konke
kulihambele kuhle njalo lingene liyethatha ilizwe
uThixo alithembisa okhokho benu ngesifungo, **19**
lidudule zonke izitha eziphambi kwenu, njengokutsho
kukaThixo. **20** Kuzakuthi ngokuqhubeka kwesikhathi nxa
indodana yakho ikubuza isithi, 'Zitshoni izimiso, imilayo
lemithetho leyo uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu alipha
yona?' **21** Wena uzakuthi: 'Sasiyizigqili zikaFaro eGibhithe,
kodwa uThixo wasikhupha eGibhithe ngesandla sakhe
esilamandla. **22** Thina sazibonela ngawethu amehlo
uThixo ethumela izibonakaliso lezimangaliso ezinkulu
lezesabekayo phezu kweleGibhithe laphezu kukaFaro
labo bonke abendlu yakhe. **23** Kodwa wasikhupha
khonale wasiletha lapha ukuze asinike ilizwe alithembisa
okhokho bethu ngesifungo. **24** UThixo wasilaya ukuba
silalele zonke lezi zimiso lokwesaba uThixo uNkulunkulu
wethu, ukuze sithole ukuphumelela lokuphila, njengoba
kunje lamhlanje. **25** Kanti-ke nxa sinanzelela silalela
wonke umthetho lo phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu

wethu, njengokusilaya kwakhe, lokhu kuzakuba yikulunga
kwethu.'"

7 "Lapho uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu elingenisa elizweni
alinika lona ukuba libe ngelenu uxotsha izizwe
ezinengi phambi kwenu, amaHithi, amaGigashi, ama-
Amori, amaKhenani, amaPherizi, amaHivi lamaJebusi,
izizwe eziyisikhombisa ezinkulu njalo ezilamandla
kulani, **2** kuthi lapho uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
esezinikele ezandleni zenu lani selizinqobile kufanele
lizitshabalalise ngokupheleleyo. Lingabi lesivumelwano
lazo, njalo lingabi lesihawu kuzo. **3** Lingendiselani
lazo. Lingendiseli amadodakazi enu emadodaneni azo,
kumbe lithathele amadodana enu amadodakazi azo, **4**
ngoba azaphambula amadodana enu ekungikhonzeni
abesekhonza abanye onkulunkulu, kuthi ulaka lukaThixo
luvuthe lulitshabalalise. **5** Nanku okumele likwenze
kulezi zizwe: Dilizani ama-alithare azo, libhidlize
amatshe eziwakhonzayo, ligamule izinsika zika-Ashera
njalo litshise izithombe zazo ngomlilo. **6** Phela
lina lingabantu abangcwele kuThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu. UThixo uNkulunkulu wenu ulikhethile phakathi
kwabantu bonke emhlabeni ukuthi libe ngabantu
bakhe, isipho sakhe esiligugu. **7** UThixo kazange
ehlisele uthando lwakhe phezu kwenu ngoba libanengi
kulezinye izizwe, phela lina livele liyisizwe sabantu
abalutshwana. **8** Kodwa kungenxa yokuthi uThixo
walithanda wagcina isifungo asifunga kubokhokho benu
walikhupha ngesandla esilamandla walihlenga ezweni
lobugqili, emandleni kaFaro inkosi yaseGibhithe. **9** Yazini-

ke ukuthi uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu unguNkulunkulu;
unguNkulunkulu othembekileyo, ogcina isivumelwano
sothando kuze kufike esizukulwaneni senkulungwane
salabo abamthandayo njalo begcina imilayo yakhe.
10 Kodwa labo abamzondayo uzaphindisela kubo
ngokubabhubhisa; kayikuphuza ukuphindisela kulabo
abamzondayo. **11** Kungakho, nanzelelani lilandele
imilayo, izimiso kanye lemithetho engilinika yona
lamuhla. **12** Nxa linanzelela limithetho njalo liyilandela,
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uzagcina isivumelwano
sakhe sothando kini, njengoba wafunga kubokhokho
benu. **13** Uzalithanda alibusise andise ubunengi
benu. Uzabusisa izithelo zenzalo yezisu zenu, izilimo
zamasimu enu, amabele enu, iwayini elitsha kanye
lamafutha, amathole emihlambi yenkomo zenu kanye
lamazinyane emihlambi yezimvu zenu elizweni afunga
ukuthi uzalinika okhokho benu ukuba balinike
lona. **14** Lina lizabusiswa okungaphezu kwabanye
abantu; kakho phakathi kwamadoda labafazi kini
ozaswela umntwana, njalo lezifuyo zenu ngeke
ziswele amankonyane. **15** UThixo uzaliphephisa
emikhuhlaneni yonke. Kayikulehlisela imikhuhlane yonke
eyesabekayo elaliyibona eGibhithe, kodwa uzayehlisela
kulabo abalizondayo. **16** Libobhubhisa bonke abantu
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu abanikela ezandleni zenu.
Lingabazweli usizi, lingakhonzi onkulunkulu babo,
ngoba lokho kuzakuba yisifu kini. **17** Mhlawumbe
lizakuthi: ‘Lezizizwe zilamandla kulathi. Sizazixotsha
njani lapha?’ **18** Kodwa lingazesabi; khumbulani ukuthi

uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu wenzani kuFaro kanye
lakulo lonke elaseGibhithe. **19** Lazibonela ngawenu
amehlo imilingo emikhulu, izibonakaliso zemilingo
lezimanga, isandla esilamandla lokwelulwa kwengalo,
khona okwasetshenziswa nguThixo wenu ukulikhupha.
UThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uzakuphinda khonokho kubo
laba abantu elibesabayo. **20** Phezu kwalokho uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu uzathumela olonyovu phakathi kwabo
kuze kuthi labasilileyo balicatshela babhujiswe. **21**
Lingabesabi, ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu ophakathi
kwenu, nguThixo omkhulu njalo owesabekayo. **22**
UThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uzazidudula lezozizwe phambi
kwenu kancanekancane. Aliyikuvunyelwa ukuzibhubhisa
ngasikhathi sinye ngoba izinyamazana zeganga zinganda
zilihanqe. **23** Kodwa uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
uzabanikela kini, abaphazamise baze babhujiswe. **24**
Amakhosi azo uzawanikela ezandleni zenu, njalo
lizakwesula amabizo awo ngaphansi komkhathi. Kakho
ozakwenelisa ukumelana lani, lizababhubhisa. **25**
Izithombe zabonkulunkulu bazo lizazitshisa ngomlilo.
Lingahawukeli isiliva legolide eliphezu kwezithombe,
lingazigcineli lona, ngoba lizabe selizibambisile emjibileni
ngalo, ngoba liyisinengiso kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.
26 Lingalethi okunengisayo ezindlini zenu, ngoba
lani njengakho lokho lizakhethelwa ukubhujiswa.
Kwenyanyeni linengeke ngakho, ngoba kumiselwe
ukutshabalaliswa."

8 "Nanzelelani njalo lilandele yonke imilayo engilinika
yona lamuhla, ukuze liphile njalo lande khona lizangena

lithumbe ilizwe uThixo alinika okhokho benu ethembisa
ngesifungo. **2** Likhumbule ukuthi uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu walikhokhela njani lidabula inkangala okweminyaka
engamatshumi amane, elichumisa lokulilinga ukuthi
abone okwakusezinhliziyweni zenu, ukuthi kambe
lizayigcina imiyalo yakhe na loba hayi. **3** UThixo
walichumisa, walenza lalamba kanti njalo walipha ukudla
okuyimana, ukudla lokho laboyihlo abangazange bakwazi,
kuyikulifundisa ukuthi umuntu kaphili ngesinkwa
kuphela zwi kodwa ngalo lonke ilizwi eliphuma emlonyeni
kaThixo. **4** Izigqoko zenu aziguganga njalo lezinyawo
zenu azivuvukanga kuleyo minyaka engamatshumi
amane. **5** Gcinani lokhu ezinhliziyweni zenu lazi ukuthi
njengendoda ikhuza indodana yayo, ngokufananayo
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uyalikhuza. **6** Gcinani imilayo
kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu lihambe endleleni yakhe
njalo limkhonze. **7** Ngakho uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
ulisa elizweni elihle, ilizwe elilezifula leziziba zamanzi,
intombo zamanzi ezimpompoza ezigodini lasemaqaqeni;
8 elizweni lengqoloyi lebhali, amavini lemikhiwa,
amaphomegranathi, amafutha ama-oliva lenyosi; **9**
elizweni lapha okungasayi kusweleka khona isinkwa
njalo aliyikuswela lutho; elizweni lapho amatshe akhona
ayinsimbi kanti njalo lingemba ikhopha emaqaqeni. **10**
Lizakuthi selidlile lasutha, lidumise uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu ngelizwe elihle alinike lona. **11** Linanzelele ukuthi
alilibali uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, lingehluleki ukugcina
imilayo yakhe, imithetho kanye lezimiso engilinika zona
lamuhla. **12** Kungenzeka ukuthi lithi selidlile lasutha,

selakhe izindlu ezinhle lahlala lazinza, **13** njalo imihlambi
yezifuyo zenu leyezimvu zenu isiqhelile yanda kuze
kuthi lesiliva legolide lenu selilinengi kanye lakho
konke okwenu sekukunengi kuphindwe kanenginengi,
14 liziqhenye ezinhliziyweni zenu, libe selikhohlwa
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, yena owalikhupha eGibhithe,
walikhupha elizweni lobugqili. **15** UThixo walikhokhela
enkangala enkulu eyesabekayo, eyomileyo engelamanzi,
elobuthi benyoka lenkume. Walinika amanzi aphuma
edwaleni. **16** Walinika imana ukuba lidle enkangala, into
abangazange bayazi oyihlo, ukulichumisa njalo lokulilinga
ukuze kuthi ekucineni kulihambele kuhle. **17** Mhlawumbe
lingathi, 'Ngokuzimisela kwami langamandla ezandla
zami sengizidalele inotho.' **18** Kodwa khumbulani uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu ngoba kunguye olipha amandla
okunotha, lokho kuyikho ukugcwaliseka kwesivumelwano
sakhe, sona afunga kubokhokho benu, okulokhu
kunjalo lalamuhla. **19** Nxa lizake likhohlwe uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu beselilandela abanye onkulunkulu
libakhonze libakhothamele, ngiyalifungela lamuhla
ukuthi lizabhujiswa ngempela. **20** Njengezizwe uThixo
azibhubhisa phambi kwenu lani lizabhujiswa nguThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu."

9 "Zwana, We Israyeli. Khathesi ususiyachapha iJodani
ukuze ungene uyethathela izizwe ezinkulu ezilamandla
kulawe, ezilamadolobho amakhulu alemiduli etshaya
emkhathini. **2** Abantu bakhona balamandla njalo bade,
ngama-Anakhi. Liyakwazi konke ngabo njalo selike
layizwa indumela yabo yokuthi: 'Ngubani ongamelana

lama-Anakhi?' 3 Kodwa qinisekani lamuhla ngoba uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu nguye ozachapha phambi kwenu
njengomlilo otshisa ubhuqe. UThixo uzababhubhisa;
uzabanyathela phambi kwenu. Lizabaxotsha libabhubhise
masinyane, njengokuthembisa kukaThixo. 4 Ngemva
kokuba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu esebanqobile
phambi kwenu, lingabozikhohlisa lisithi, 'UThixo
ungilethe lapha ukuba ngilithathe libe ngelami lelilizwe
ngenxa yokulunga kwami.' Akunjalo, kungenxa yezono
zalezizizwe okuzakwenza ukuthi uThixo azisuse phambi
kwakho. 5 Akusikho ukuthi kungenxa yokulunga
kwakho loba ukuziphatha ngobuntu bakho okuzakwenza
ungene kulelolizwe ulithathe; kodwa kungenxa yezono
zalezozizwe, uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho uzazixotsha
phambi kwakho lezizizwe ukuze kugcwaliseke isifungo
uThixo wakho asenza kuboyihlo, u-Abhrahama, u-Isaka
kanye loJakhobe. 6 Zwisisa manje, ukuthi akungenxa
yokulunga kwakho ukuthi uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho
ukunika lelilizwe ukuba libe ngelakho, ngoba lina
simo senu lingontamozilukhuni." 7 "Khumbulani
lokhu njalo lingakhohlwa ukuthi lamthukuthelisa
njani uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu enkangala waze
wazonda. Kusukela ngosuku elasuka ngalo eGibhithe
lize lizofika lapha, belilokhu lihlamukela uThixo. 8
EHorebhi lavusa ulaka lukaThixo ngalokho wazonda
okokuthi wayezalibhubhisa. 9 Kwathi ekukhweleni
kwami intaba ngisiyakwamukela izibhebhedu zamatshe,
izibhebhedu zesivumelwano uThixo asenza lani,
ngahlala entabeni okwensuku ezingamatshumi amane

lobusuku obungamatshumi amane; angidlanga sinkwa
njalo angizange nginathe amanzi. **10** UThixo
wanginika izibhebhedu zamatshe ezimbili okwakulotshwe
kuzo ngomunwe kaNkulunkulu. Kulezizibhebhedu
kwakulotshwe yonke imilayo eyayethulwe nguThixo
kini phezu kwentaba ephakathi komlilo, ngosuku
lombuthano. **11** Ekupheleni kwensuku ezingamatshumi
amane njalo lobusuku obungamatshumi amane, uThixo
wangipha izibhebhedu zamatshe ezimbili, izibhebhedu
zesivumelwano. **12** UThixo wangitshela wathi, 'Suka lapha
wehle ngokuphangisa, ngoba abantu bakho owabakhupha
eGibhithe sebexhwalile. Sebephambukile masinyane
kulokho engangibalaye ngakho njalo sebezibumbele
isithombe.' **13** UThixo wathi kimi, 'Sengibabonile
lababantu, njalo bangontamozilukhuni ngeqiniso! **14**
Ngiyekela ukuze ngibabhubhise njalo ngesule amabizo
abo ngaphansi kwamazulu. Njalo ngizakwenza ube
yisizwe esilamandla futhi esikhulu kulesabo.' **15**
Ngasengiphenduka ngehla entabeni yona ivutha ilangabi
lomlilo. Kanti njalo izibhebhedu zombili zesivumelwano
zazisezandleni zami. **16** Ngathi ngiyakhangela ngabona
ukuthi lonile phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu;
laselizibumbele isithombe esibunjwe ngesimo sethole.
Laseliphambukile masinyane lasuka endleleni uThixo
ayelilaye ngayo. **17** Ngalokho ngathatha izibhebhedu
zombili ezazisezandleni zami ngazisakazela phansi,
zaphahlazeka zaba yizicucu phambi kwenu. **18** Kanti-ke
njalo ngazilahla ngawa phambi kukaThixo okwensuku
ezingamatshumi amane njalo lobusuku obungamatshumi

amane; angidlanga sinkwa njalo angizange nginathe
amanzi, ngenxa yezono zonke elaselizidalile, lisenza
okubi emehlweni kaThixo njalo lamthukuthelisa waze
wazonda. **19** Ngesaba intukuthelo lolaka lukaThixo, ngoba
wayezonde kangangokuba wayengalibhubhisa. Kodwa-ke
futhi uThixo wangilalela. **20** UThixo wamthukuthelela
u-Aroni kangangokuba wayengamtshabalalisa, kodwa-
ke ngalesosikhathi laye u-Aroni ngamkhulekela. **21**
Ngabuye ngathatha into yokona kwenu, ithole leli
elalilibumbile, ngalitshisa emlilweni. Ngasengilichoboza
njalo ngalichola laba yimpuphu ecoleke njengothuli
ngaluhaza esifuleni esigeleza entabeni. **22** Laphinda
njalo lamthukuthelisa uThixo eThabhera, laseMasa
kanye laseKhibhrothi Hathava. **23** Kanti uThixo wathi
elisusa eKhadeshi Bhaneya, wathi, 'Qhubekani njalo
liyethatha ilizwe engilinike lona.' Kodwa lahlamukela
umlayo kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. Alizange limethembe
loba ukumlalela. **24** Belivele limhlamukela uThixo
kusukela ngiqalisa ukulazi. **25** Ngazilahla ngawa phambi
kukaThixo okwensuku ezingamatshumi amane kanye
lobusuku obungamatshumi amane ngoba uThixo wayethe
uzalibhubhisa. **26** Ngakhuleka njalo kuThixo ngathi, 'Oh!
Thixo Wobukhosi, ungabhubhisi abantu bakho, ilifa lakho
owalihlenga ngamandla akho amakhulu wabakhipha
eGibhithe ngesandla sakho esilamandla. **27** Khumbula
izinceku zakho u-Abhrahama, u-Isaka kanye loJakhobe.
Xola ebuqholweni balababantu, ebubini lasezonweni zabo.
28 Nxa kungenjalo ilizwe owasisusa kilo lizakuthi, "Ngoba
uThixo wehluleka ukubangenisa elizweni ayebathembise

lona, njalo langenxa yokuthi wayebazonda, wabakhupha
ukuze bayefela enkangala.” 29 Kodwa ngabantu bakho,
abayilifa lakho owalikhupha ngamandla akho amakhulu
langengalo yakho eyeluliweyo.’”

10 “Ngalesosikhathi uThixo wathi kimi, ‘Baza ezinye
izibhebhedu zamatshe ezimbili zifanane lezakuqala
uze lazo kimi entabeni. Uphinde njalo wenze ibhokisi
ngezigodo. 2 Ngizabhala kulezozibhebhedu amazwi
ayesezibhebhedwini zakuqala owaziphahlazayo. Ube
usuzifaka kulelobhokisi.’ 3 Ngakho ngenza ibhokisi
lesivumelwano ngezigodo zesihlahla som’akhakhiya
ngasengibaza izibhebhedu ezimbili zamatshe ezifanana
lezakuqala, ngasengikhwela entabeni ngiphethe lezo
zibhebhedu ezimbili. 4 UThixo wabhala kulezozibhebhedu
lokho ayekubhale kwezakuqala, imiThetho eliTshumi
ayeyimemezele kini ephakathi komlilo, entabeni,
ngosuku lokuhlangana. UThixo wasenginika zona
izibhebhedu. 5 Ngakho ngasengibuya ngisehla entabeni
ngafika ngafaka izibhebhedu ebhokisini engangilenzile
njengokulaywa kwami nguThixo, yikho zilokhu zikhona
lakhathesi.” 6 (Abako-Israyeli bahamba besuka
emithonjeni yaseBherothi-Bheni-Jakhani kusiya eMosera.
Kulapho u-Aroni afela khona njalo wangcwatshwa
khona, kwathi indodana yakhe u-Eliyazari yathatha
isikhundla sakhe sobuphristi. 7 Besuka lapho
bahamba baya eGudigoda bedlulela eJothibhatha,
ezweni elilezifula ezilamanzi. 8 Ngalesosikhathi uThixo
wehlukanisa abaLevi ukuze bathwale umtshokotsho
wesivumelwano sikaThixo, ukuma phambi kukaThixo

besenza umsebenzi wokukhonza kanye lokwethula
izibusiso ngebizo lakhe, njengoba bekwenza lanamuhla.
9 Yikho abaLevi bengelasabelo loba ilifa phakathi
kwabafowabo; elabo ilifa nguThixo, njengoba uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu wabatshela.) **10** "Ngasengihlale
phezu kwentaba insuku ezingamatshumi amane
lobusuku obungamatshumi amane, njengalokhu
engangikwenze kuqala, lakanye uThixo wangilalela
futhi okwalesosikhathi. Kwakungasikufisa kwakhe
ukulibhubhisa. **11** UThixo wathi kimi, 'Hamba uyekhokhela
abantu endleleni yabo, ukwenzela ukuthi bangene
bathathe ilizwe engafunga kuboyise ukuthi ngizabapha
lona.'" **12** "Khathesi-ke, Oh Israyeli, kuyini uThixo
uNkulunkulu wakho angakucela kuwe ngaphandle
kokuba umesabe uThixo wakho, ukuhamba ezindleleni
zakhe, ukumthanda, ukumsebenzela uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho ngenhliziyo yakho yonke langomoya wakho
wonke, **13** lokugcina imilayo kaThixo kanye lezimiso lezi
engilinika zona lamhlanje ukuze kulilungele? **14** Amazulu
ngakaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, lamazulu aphakameyo,
umhlaba kanye lakho konke okukiwo. **15** Kanti-ke uThixo
watshengisela isihawu sakhe kubokhokho benu njalo
wabathanda, ngalokho wakhetha lina, eliyizizukulwane
zabo, phezu kwazo zonke ezinye izizwe, njengoba
kunjalo lalamuhla. **16** Ngakho-ke, sokani inhliziyo
zenu, njalo lingabe lisaba ngontamozilukhuni futhi.
17 Ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu nguNkulunkulu
wabonkulunkulu njalo unguMbusi wababusi, uNkulunkulu
omkhulu, olamandla njalo owesabekayo, ongelabandlululo

futhi ongemukeli isivalamlomo. **18** Uyawavikela
amalungelo ezintandane kanye labafelokazi, njalo
uyabathanda abangabezizweni phakathi kwenu, ubanika
ukudla lezembatho. **19** Ngakho kuzamele lithande
abezizweni, njengoba lina lalingabezizweni eGibhithe. **20**
Mesabeni uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu njalo limkhonze.
Bambelelani kuye njalo lenze izifungo zenu ngebizo
lakhe. **21** Uyindumiso yenu, unguNkulunkulu wenu,
owalenzela lezozimanga ezinkulu lezesabekayo elazibona
ngamehlo enu. **22** Okhokho benu abaya eGibhithe
babengamatshumi ayisikhombisa kuphela, kanti khathesi
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uselenze laba banengi
njengezinkanyezi esibhakabhakeni."

11 "Thandani uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu lilondoloze
okwakhe, izimiso, imithetho lemilayo yakhe ngazozonke
izikhathi. **2** Khumbulani lamuhla ukuthi abantwabenu
akusibo ababubonayo njalo babazi ubukhulu bukaThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu; ubukhosi bakhe, isandla sakhe
esilamandla, lengalo yakhe eyelulekileyo; **3** izibonakaliso
azenzayo kanye lakho konke akwenzayo phakathi
kwelizwe leGibhithe, ezenza kuFaro iNkosi yeGibhithe
laselizweni lakhe lonke; **4** lalokho akwenza kubutho
leGibhithe, lasemabhizeni lezinqola zawo, ukuthi
wakunqoba njani konke lokhu ngamanzi oLwandle
oluBomvu mhla bexotshana lani, kanye lokuthi uThixo
wabachitha baphela du. **5** Akusibantwabenu ababona
alenzela khona enkangala laze lazafika lapha, **6** kanye
lalokho akwenza kuDathani lo-Abhiramu, amadodana
ka-Eliyabi wako-Rubheni. Lapho umhlaba owavuleka

khona phambi kwabako-Israyeli wabaginya bonke kanye
lezimuli zabo, lamathente abo lakho konke okuphilayo
okwakungokwabo. **7** Kodwa-ke kwakungawenu amehlo
abona zonke lezizinto ezazenziwe nguThixo. **8** Yikho-
ke gcinani lilalele yonke imilayo engilinika yona
lamuhla, ukuze lizuze amandla okuchapha iJodani
liyelithumba lelolizwe, **9** njalo lihlale kulo isikhathi
eside ilizwe uThixo alinika okhokho benu lezizukulwane
zenu, ilizwe eligeleza uchago loluju. **10** Lelolizwe
elizangena kulo lilithumbe alifanani lelizwe laseGibhithe,
lapho elivela khona, lapho elalihlanyela inhlanyelo
yenu lithwala amanzi nzima lithelela njengesivandeni
semibhida. **11** Kodwa ilizwe elilichaphela uJodani ukuze
lilithumbe libe ngelenu yilizwe lezintaba lezihotsha
ezinatha zigcwale ngamanzi ezulu. **12** Yilizwe uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu alikhathalelayo, amehlo kaThixo
wenu aphezu kwalo kusukela ekuqaleni komnyaka
kuze kube sekupheleni kwawo. **13** Ngakho lingalalela
ngokwethembeka imilayo yami engilinika yona lamuhla,
ukuthanda uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu njalo limkhonze
ngenhliziyo zenu zonke, langemiphefumulo yenu
yonke, **14** ngalokho ngizanisa izulu emhlabeni wenu
ngesikhathi salo, ekwindla kanye lasentwasa, ukuze
libe lenala yamabele njalo livune, iwayini elitsha kanye
lamafutha. **15** Ngizamilisa utshani egangeni obuzadliwa
zinkomo zenu, lina lizakudla lisuthe. **16** Qaphelani
linanzelele ukuthi aliyikuhugeka lihlamuke likhonze
abanye onkulunkulu libakhothamele. **17** Kungaba njalo
ulaka lukaThixo luzavutha kini, njalo uzavala amazulu

akhe ukuze kungabi lezulu elizakuna kuthi umhlaba
wenu ungatheli izithelo, kuthi lina libhubhe masinyane
elizweni elihle uThixo alinika lona. **18** Gcinani amazwi
ami la ezinhliziyweni lasengqondweni zenu, abopheleni
njengezimpawu ezandleni zenu, liwabophele lemabunzini
enu. **19** Afundiseni abantwabenu, lixoxe ngawo nxa lihlezi
emakhaya enu kanye lalapho lihamba endleleni, lapho
lilala lanxa livuka. **20** Abhaleni emigubazini yezindlu zenu
kanye lasemasangweni enu, **21** ukuze kuthi insuku zenu
kanye lezabantwabenu zande elizweni uThixo afunga
ukulinika okhokho benu, kuze kube laphakade. **22** Nxa
lingamhlonipha lilandele imilayo yami le engilinika
yona ukuba liyilandele, ukuthanda uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu, ukuhamba ngezindlela zakhe libambelele kuye
ngokuqinileyo, **23** ngalokho uThixo uzazixotsha zonke
izizwe phambi kwenu njalo lani lizazemuka izizwe
ezinkulu kulani, njalo ezilamandla kulani. **24** Yonke indawo
elizanyathela kuyo izakuba ngeyenu: umhlaba wenu
uzaqhela ukusuka enkangala usiya eLebhanoni, kusuka
emfuleni iYufrathe kusiya olwandle olusentshonalanga.
25 Kakho ozamelana lani. UThixo uNkulunkulu wenu,
njengokulithembisa kwakhe, uzaletha ukuthuthumela
ngani lokulesaba elizweni lonke, ngaphi langaphi
elihamba khona. **26** Khangelani, lamuhla ngifaka phambi
kwenu isibusiso lesithuko, **27** isibusiso nxa lilalela imilayo
kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu engilinika yona lamuhla; **28**
isithuko nxa lingalaleli imilayo kaThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu njalo libe selitshiya indlela engilikhomba yona
ngokulandela abanye onkulunkulu elingabaziyo. **29**

Nxa uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu eselifikisile elizweni
eselingena kulo ukuba lilithumbe, kalibomemezela
liseNtabeni iGerizimu lezozibusiso, kuthi liseNtabeni ye-
Ebhali limemezele izithuko. 30 Njengoba lisazi, izintaba
zingaphetsheya kweJodani, entshonalanga yomgwaqo
okhangele entshonalanga, eduzane lezihlahla ezinkulu
zaseMore, elizweni lalawo maKhenani ahlala e-Arabha
eduzane kweGiligali. 31 Seliseduze ukuchapha iJodani
ukuba lingene lithumbe lelolizwe uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu alinika lona. Kuzakuthi nxa selilithethe selihlala
khona, 32 libe leqiniso lokuthi liyalalela zonke izimiso
lemithetho engilibekela yona lamuhla."

12 "Lezi yizo izimiso lemilayo okumele likugcine
ngonanzelelo elizweni uThixo uNkulunkulu wabokhokho
benu alinika lona ukuba libe ngelenu nxa lilokhu lisahlala
kulelolizwe. 2 Dilizani ngokupheleleyo zonke izindawo
izizwe elizinqobayo ezazikhonzela onkulunkulu bazo
khona, ezintabeni eziphakemeyo lasemaqaqeni kanye
langaphansi kwezihlahla ezinabileyo. 3 Dilizani ama-
alithare ezizwe, libhidlize amatshe abawakhonzayo
litshise izinsika zika-Ashera emlilweni, dilizelani phansi
izithombe zabo lihle lichithe licitshe amabizo abo
kulezondawo. 4 Lingalandeli izindlela zabo zokukhonza
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. 5 Kodwa lizadinga indawo
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu azayikhetha phakathi kwazo
zonke izizwana zenu, ukuze abeke iBizo lakhe lapho,
ahlale khona. Kumele liye kuleyondawo; 6 khonapho
lilethe iminikelo yenu yokutshiswa lemihlatshelo,
lokwetshumi kwenu lezipho zenu eziqakathekileyo,

lokho elifunge ukukunikela kanye leminikelo yenu
yokuzithandela, amazibulo emihlambi yenu yenkomo
leyezimvu. **7** Khonapho, phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu, lina kanye labantwabenu lizakudla njalo lijabule
ngakho konke elike labeka izandla zenu kukho, ngoba
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu ulibusisile. **8** Lingabokwenza
njengalokhu esikwenza lamuhla, ngamunye esenza
njengokuthanda kwakhe, **9** ngoba alikangeni endaweni
yokuphumula kanye lelifeni uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
alinika lona. **10** Kodwa lizachapha uJodani liyekwakha
lihlale elizweni uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alinika lona
ukuba libe yilifa lenu, njalo uzaliphumuza ezitheni zenu
elakhelene lazo ukuze lihlale livikelekile. **11** Okumayelana
lendawo uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu azayikhetha ibe
likhaya leBizo lakhe, kulapho elizaletha konke engililaya
ngakho: iminikelo yenu yokutshiswa lemihlatshelo,
okwetshumi kwenu lezipho zenu eziqakathekileyo, kanye
lazozonke impahla elikhethe ukufunga ngazo kuThixo. **12**
Khona lapho lijabule phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu, lina, amadodana lamadodakazi enu, izinceku
lezincekukazi zenu, kanye labaLevi abavela emadolobheni
enu, abangelasabelo loba ilifa abaliphiwayo libe ngelabo.
13 Limukani linganikeleli iminikelo yenu yokutshiswa
ingqe kungaphi elithanda khona. **14** Nikelelani kuphela
endaweni uThixo azayikhetha phakathi kwezizwana
zenu kuthi selilapho linanzelele konke engililaya
ngakho. **15** Ngalokho-ke, selilakho ukuhlaba izifuyo zenu
lizibulale njengalokhu okwenziwayo emadolobheni enu
njalo lidle yonke leyonyama elifisa ukuyidla, kungani

lithaka loba imbabala, kusiya ngesibusiso leso lowo
lalowo ayabe ebusiswe ngaso nguThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu. Bonke labangahlanzekanga labahlanzekileyo
ngokomkhuba bavunyelwe ukuyidla. **16** Kodwa lingadli
igazi lazo; lilahleni kungathi lichitha amanzi phansi. **17**
Lingakudli emadolobheni enu okwetshumi kwamabele
enu kanye lokwewayini elitsha lamafutha, loba amazibulo
emihlambi yezifuyo zenu, lakho konke eselifunge
lathembisa ukuba lizanikela ngakho, leminikelo yenu
yokuzithandela loba izipho eziqakathekileyo. **18** Kodwa
kumele likudle phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
endaweni ezakhethwa nguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, lina,
amadodana lamadodakazi enu, izinceku lezincekukazi
zenu, kanye labaLevi abavela emadolobheni enu,
lina labo lizajabula phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu ngakho konke elikuphatha ngezandla zenu. **19**
Linanzelele lingalibali beselikhohlwa abaLevi nxa lilokhu
lisahlala elizweni lenu. **20** Nxa uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu eseqhelisile ilizwe lenu njengokulethembisa
kwakhe, libe seliloyisa ukudla inyama lithi, 'Ngifisa
ukudla inyama,' kulapho elizakudla khona lize lifike
lapho elithanda khona. **21** Nxa indawo leyo lapho
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu akhetha ukubeka iBizo lakhe
ikhatshana kakhulu lani, lingahlaba emihlambini yezifuyo
leyezimvu njengokuyiphiwa kwenu nguThixo, njengoba
ngililayile, kuthi emadolobheni enu lizidle lezozifuyo
njengokuthanda kwenu. **22** Lidle kungathi lidla ithaka
lembabala. Bonke abangahlanzekanga ngokomkhuba
labahlanzekileyo bangadla. **23** Kodwa linanzelele lingadli

igazi, ngoba igazi yiyo impilo ngakho akufanelanga ukuthi
lidle impilo lenyama. **24** Lingabokudla igazi; lichitheleni
emhlabathini kungathi lilahla amanzi. **25** Lingadli, ukuze
kulihambele kuhle lina kanye labantwabenu abezayo,
ngoba lizabe lenze okuhle emehlweni kaThixo. **26**
Kodwa thathani lokho okugcotshiweyo lalokho elifunge
ukukunikela lisuke liye endaweni ezakhethwa nguThixo.
27 Lethani iminikelo yenu yokutshiswa e-alithareni
likaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, konke inyama kanye
legazi. Igazi leminikelo yenu lilichithele phansi kwe-
alithari likaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, kodwa lingadla
inyama yakhona. **28** Linanzelele lilandele iziqondiso
zonke engilinika zona, ukuze kulihambele kuhle lina
kanye labantwabenu abezayo ngemva kwenu, ngoba
lizabe lenze okuhle njalo kulungile emehlweni kaThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu. **29** UThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
uzazichitha phambi kwenu zonke izizwe okufanele
lizihlasele libe selizemuka okungokwazo. Kodwa nxa
selizinqobile lazichitha selihlezi elizweni lazo, **30** njalo
nxa sezichithiwe phambi kwenu, liqaphele lingahugeki
ngokubuza ngabonkulunkulu bazo lisithi, 'Kanti zona
lezizizwe zibakhonza njani onkulunkulu bazo? Lathi
sizakwenza okufananayo.' **31** Lingabokhonza uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu ngendlela abakhonza ngayo, ngoba
ekukhonzeni kwabo onkulunkulu babo, benza konke
okunengisayo okungasoze kwamukeleke kuThixo. Baya
baze batshise amadodana lamadodakazi abo emlilweni
bethi bayanikela kubonkulunkulu babo. **32** Nanzelelani

ukuthi lenza lokho engililaya ngakho, lingengezeleli loba
liphungule kulokho.”

13 “Nxa umphrofethi, loba umuntu oboniswa
ngamaphupho, angavela phakathi kwenu abesebika
imilingo loba isimanga, **2** kuthi leyomilingo loba
lesosimanga ayabe ekhulume ngaso, kubonakale
kusenzakala, abesesithi, ‘Asilandeleni abanye
onkulunkulu’ (onkulunkulu elingabaziyo) ‘njalo
asibakhonzeni,’ **3** lingalaleli amazwi alowo mphrofethi
loba umuntu wamaphupho. UThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
uzabe elilinga efuna ukubona kumbe liyamthanda yini
ngezinhliziyo zenu kanye langemiphefumulo yenu yonke.
4 NguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu okumele limlandele, kanti
nguye uqobo okumele limesabe. Gcinani imilayo yakhe
njalo limlalele; mkhonzeni libambelele liqine kuye. **5** Lowo
mphrofethi loba lowomuntu wamaphupho akhe kumele
abulawe, ngoba utshumayele wakhuthaza ukuhlamukela
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, owalikhupha eGibhithe njalo
walihlenga elizweni lobugqili; njalo ngumuntu obezama
ukuliphambula endleleni uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
alilaya ngayo ukuba liyilandele. Kumele lihlambulule
ububi phakathi kwenu. **6** Nxa umfowenu uqobo, loba
indodana loba indodakazi yakho, loba umfazi wakho
omthandayo, loba umngane wakho osekhwapheni,
angavele akuhuge ensitha, esithi, ‘Asihambe siyekhonza
abanye onkulunkulu’ (onkulunkulu lina laboyihlo
elingazange libazi, **7** onkulunkulu babantu elakhelene
labo, eduzane loba khatshana, kusukela emaphethelweni
esigaba kusiyaphutsha ngale kwaso), **8** lingamvumeli futhi

lingamlaleli. Lingamtshengiseli uzwelo. Lingamphephisi
njalo lingamvikeli. **9** Kumele ngeqiniso abulawe. Isandla
senu kumele sibe yiso esikhokhela ukubulawa kwakhe,
kulandele zonke ezabanye abantu. **10** Mkhandeni
ngamatshe limbulale, ngoba uzame ukuliphambula
elisusa kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, owalikhupha
eGibhithe, walikhupha elizweni lobugqili. **11** Ngalokho
wonke u-Israyeli uzakuzwa esabe, kakho loyedwa
phakathi kwenu ozake aphinde enze into enjalo
futhi. **12** Lingezwa kuthiwa kuledolobho elikwenzayo
lokhu phakathi kwamadolobho eliwaphiwe nguThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu ukuba lihlale kuwo **13** kulamadoda
aphakathi kwenu asedukise abantu balawo madolobho,
esithi, 'Asihambeni siyokhonza abanye onkulunkulu'
(onkulunkulu elingakaze libazi), **14** kufanele libuzisise,
lichwayisise lihlole ngokupheleleyo. Kuthi nxa kuliqiniso
njalo kugcwaliseke ukuthi lesisinengiso sikhona phakathi
kwenu, **15** kumele lifake inkemba ngeqiniso kulabo bonke
abahlala kulelodolobho. Lilichithe litshabalale ngeqiniso,
abantu bakhona kanye lezifuyo zakhona. **16** Buthelelani
konke okuthunjiweyo kulelodolobho phakathi enzikini
yalo enkundleni yokuhlanganela kwabantu lilithungele
litshe lilobe lelodolobho kanye lempahla zalo zonke
njengomnikelo wokutshiswa kuThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu. Kumele lisale lilunxiwa lelodolobho kokuphela,
lingakhiwa kutsha futhi. **17** Akungabi lokukodwa
kwalokho okusoliweyo okuzafunyanwa ezandleni
zenu, ukuze uThixo adedise ulaka lwakhe oluvuthayo;
alitshengisele umusa wakhe, abe lozwelo kini, andise

amanani enu, njengoba wathembisa ngesifungo
kubokhokho benu, 18 ngoba lilalela uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu, ligcina imilayo yakhe le engilinika yona lamuhla
njalo lisenza okulungileyo emehlweni akhe."

14 "Lingabantwana bakaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.
Lingabozisika loba liphuce amakhanda enu lizilela
abafileyo, 2 ngoba lingabantu abangcwele kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu. Ebantwini bonke abasemhlabeni,
uThixo ulikhethile lina ukuthi libe ngabantu bakhe
abaligugu. 3 Lingadli loba kuyini okunengisayo. 4 Nanzi
izinyamazana elingazidla: inkomo, imvu, imbuzi, 5
umziki, impala, umziki obomvu, imbuzi yeganga, imbuzi
mawa, umtshwayeli lemvu yentaba. 6 Lingadla zonke
izinyamazana ezilenklagu ezivulekileyo lezentshisayo.
7 Kodwa-ke kulezo ezilenklagu ezivulekileyo loba lezo
ezentshisayo zilani lingadli ikamela, umvundla loba
imbila. Zingcolile kini ngokomkhuba. 8 Ingulube layo
ayihlanzekanga; lanxa ilenklagu ezivulekileyo kayentshisi.
Lingabokudla inyama yazo, lingathinti lezidumbu zazo. 9
Kuzozonke izidalwa ezihlala emanzini, lingadla zonke
lezo ezilempiko lamaxolo. 10 Kodwa konke lokho
okungelampiko lamaxolo akumelanga likudle; kungcolile
kini. 11 Lingadla loba yiphi inyoni ehlanzekileyo. 12
Kodwa lezi lingazidli: ukhozi, ilinqe elimnyama, 13
uhelwane olubomvu, uhelwane olumnyama, loba yiwuphi
umhlobo womzwazwa 14 loba yiphi imihlobo yamawabayi,
15 isikhova esilesicholo, ingabuzane, idada lolwandle,
loba wuphi umhlobo wokhozi, 16 umandukulo, isikhova
esikhulu, isikhova esimhlophe, 17 isikhova senkangala,

ukhozi lwenhlanzi, itshayamanzi, **18** ingabuzane, lawuphi
umhlobo welanda, imvenduna lomalulwane. **19** Zonke
izibungu eziphaphayo zingcolile kini; lingabozidla. **20**
Kodwa konke okulempiko okuhlanzekileyo kudleni.
21 Lingabokudla ingcuba. Lingakunika loba ngubani
owezizweni ohlezi loba kukuliphi phakathi kwamadolobho
enu, yena angakudla, ulakho njalo ukuthi angathengisela
omunye laye owezizweni. Kodwa lina lingabantu
abangcwele kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. Lingapheki
izinyane lembuzi ngochago lukanina." **22** "Wobani
leqiniso ukuthi libeka eceleni lokhu okuyingxenye
eyodwa yetshumi yesivuno somnyaka. **23** Dlanini
okwetshumi kwamabele enu, iwayini elitsha lamafutha,
kanye lamazibulo emihlambi yenkomo zenu lawezimvu
emehlweni kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu endaweni
azalikhethela yona ukuba ibe leBizo lakhe, ukuze
lifunde ukumphakamisa uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
ngezikhathi zonke. **24** Kodwa nxa leyondawo ikhatshana
kakhulu lina libusisiwe nguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
njalo lingenelisi ukuthwala okwetshumi kwenu (ngenxa
yokuthi lapho uThixo akhethe ukubeka khona iBizo
lakhe kukhatshana kakhulu), **25** thengisani okwetshumi
kwenu ngesiliva, libe selithatha lihambe lesiliva liye
endaweni leyo ezabe ikhethwe nguThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu. **26** Sebenzisani isiliva lithenge ngaso loba yini
elifuna ukuyithenga: inkomo, izimvu, iwayini loba kuyini
elikufunayo. Ngakho lina kanye labendlu yenu lizakudla
khonapho phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu njalo
libe lokujabula. **27** Njalo lingakhohlwa abaLevi abahlala

emadolobheni enu, ngoba abalaso isabelo esingesabo
njalo abaphiwanga ilifa. 28 Ekupheleni kweminyaka
emithathu, lethani okwetshumi kwesivuno salowomnyaka
likugcine emadolobheni enu, 29 yikho kuzakuthi
abaLevi (bona abangelasabelo loba ilifa elingelabo) kanye
labezizweni, izintandane ezingelaboyise labafelokazi
abahlala emadolobheni enu beze labo bazokudla basuthe,
njalo kuze kuthi uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alibusise
kuyo yonke imisebenzi yezandla zenu."

15 "Ekupheleni kweminyaka eyisikhombisa kumele
lesule izikwelede. 2 Nanso indlela elizakuphatha ngayo:
Wonke umuntu owake waboleka omunye wakibo wako-
Israyeli impahla yakhe kumele esule lesosikwelede.
Akusafanelanga ukuthi adinge ukuhlawulwa ngomunye
wakhe wako-Israyeli loba umfowabo, ngoba isikhathi
sikaThixo sokwesula izikwelede sesimenyezelwe. 3 Lilakho
ukuthi lihlawulwe ngabezizweni, kodwa kumele lesule
isikwelede umfowenu ayabe elaso kini. 4 Kodwa akungabi
lomuntu oswelayo phakathi kwenu, ngoba elizweni
lelo uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alinika lona ukuze libe
yilifa lenu, uzalibusisa kakhulu, 5 nxa lizalalela uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu linanzelele njalo ukuthi liyayilandela
yonke imilayo yakhe engilethulela yona lamuhla. 6
Kungenxa yalokho uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu azalibusisa
njengokulithembisa kwakhe, njalo lizakweboleka izizwe
ezinengi kodwa lina aliyikweboleka lutho kuzo. Lizabusa
phezu kwezizwe ezinengi kodwa lina akulasizwe
esizalibusa. 7 Nxa ekhona ongumyanga phakathi
kwabafowenu emadolobheni la uThixo uNkulunkulu

wenu alinika wona lasemazweni eliwaphiweyo, lingabi
lezinhliziyo ezilukhuni loba ukuba ngabancitshanayo
kumfowenu ongumyanga. **8** Kuhle ukuthi libe
ngabaphanayo limeboleke ngokukhululeka loba yini
ayiswelayo. **9** Limukani lingagcini umnakano omubi
othi: 'Umnyaka wesikhombisa, umnyaka wokwesulwa
kwezikwelede, ususondele,' ukuze lingabi lomoya
omubi ngomfowenu oswelayo lingabe lisamnika lutho.
Kungenzeka acele kuThixo ukuba alihlanekele, libe
selifunyanwa lilesono. **10** Mupheni okunengi njalo
lokhu likwenze ngezinhliziyo ezingelamona; kanti-ke
ngenxa yalokho uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uzalibusisa
kuyo yonke imisebenzi yenu lakukho konke elibeka
izandla zenu kukho. **11** Kuzahlala kulokhu kulabantu
abangabayanga elizweni. Ngakho ngiyalilaya ukuba
phanini ngezandla ezivulekileyo kubafowenu kanye
lakubo bonke abangabayanga labaswelayo elizweni
lenu." **12** "Nxa omunye wenu ongumHebheru, owesilisa
loba owesifazane, ezithengisile kini, angasebenza
iminyaka eyisithupha, ngomnyaka wesikhombisa kumele
limkhulule azihambele. **13** Mhla limkhulula lingamyekeli
ehamba eze engaphethe lutho. **14** Mnikeni emihlambini
yenu ngomoya wokuphana, lasemabeleni asebhuliwe
kanye lewayini eselihluziwe. Mnikeni njengokubusiswa
kwenu nguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **15** Khumbulani
ukuthi laliyizigqili eGibhithe uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
walikhulula. Yikho ngilinika umlayo lo lamuhla. **16**
Kodwa nxa isisebenzi senu singathi kini, 'Angifuni
ukusuka lapha,' ngenxa yokuthi siyalithanda lina labendlu

yenu njalo sihlezi kuhle lani, **17** thathani usungulo
libhobozele indlebe yaso emnyango, sihle sibe yisisebenzi
senu kokuphela. Lokhu likwenze lasesigqilini sesifazane.
18 Lingakuthathi njengomthwalo onzima ukukhulula
izisebenzi zenu, ngoba umsebenzi esiyabe sikwenzele
wona eminyakeni eyisithupha uyalingana lomsebenzi
ophindwe kabili owenziwa ngoqhatshiweyo. Ngakho
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uzalibusisa kukho konke
elikwenzayo." **19** "Yehlukaniselani uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu amazibulo wonke amaduna emihlambini yenu kanye
leyezimvu. Lingasebenzisi loba yiliphi izibulo emhlambini
loba owezimvu njalo lingagundi uboya bamazibulo
ezimvu zenu. **20** Ngayo yonke iminyaka lina kanye
labendlu yenu lizawadla phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu endaweni azayikhetha yena. **21** Nxa inyamazana
ilesici, iqhula loba iyisiphofu, loba ilokunye okusolekayo,
linganikeli ngayo kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **22** Leyo
lizayidlela emadolobheni enu. Bonke abahlanzekileyo
labangahlanzekanga ngokomkhuba balakho ukuyidla,
kungani badla ithaka lembabala. **23** Kodwa lingadli
igazi lazo, lichitheleni emhlabathini kungathi lichitha
amanzi."

16 "Gcinani inyanga ka-Abhibhi njalo lihloniphe
iPhasika likaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, ngoba ngenyanga
ka-Abhibhi walikhupha eGibhithe ngobusuku. **2**
Nikelani okwePhasika kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
ngesifuyo esivela emhlambini wenu loba emhlambini
wezimvu endaweni ezakhethwa nguThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu ukuba ibe yindawo yebizo lakhe. **3** Lingasidli

ndawonye lesinkwa esilemvubelo, kodwa okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa kumele lidle isinkwa esingelamvubelo,
isinkwa sokuhlupheka, ngoba lasuka eGibhithe ngokujaha
ukuze insuku zonke zokuphila kwenu likhumbule isikhathi
elasuka ngaso eGibhithe. 4 Akungafunyanwa mvubelo
kini lakulo lonke ilizwe lenu okwensuku eziyisikhombisa.
Njalo lingatshiyi inyama yomhlatshelo wantambama
ivuke ilokhu ikhona ngosuku olulandelayo. 5 Linganikeli
okwePhasika loba kukuliphi idolobho uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu azalinika lona 6 ngaphandle kwalapho azakhetha
khona ukuba kube yindawo yeBizo lakhe. Kulapho
elizakwenzela khona umhlatshelo wePhasika ntambama,
ekutshoneni kwelanga, kuyisikhumbuzo selanga elasuka
ngalo eGibhithe. 7 Yoseni libe seliyidlela endaweni
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu azalikhethela yona. Kuzakuthi
ekuseni libuyele emathenteni enu. 8 Okwensuku
eziyisithupha lizakudla isinkwa esingelamvubelo
kuthi ngosuku lwesikhombisa libuthane kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu lingenzi msebenzi." 9 "Balani
amaviki ayisikhombisa kusukela mhla liqalisa ukuvuna
amabele. 10 Beselithakazelela uMkhosi wamaViki kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu ngokupha umnikelo wokuzithandela
kusiya ngezibusiso uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu aliphe zona.
11 Ngakho thokozani phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu endaweni azayikhethela ukuba ngeyeBizo lakhe, lina
lamadodana lamadodakazi enu, izinceku lezincekukazi
zenu zesifazane, abaLevi abasemadolobheni enu, kanye
labezizweni, izintandane labafelokazi abahlezi phakathi
kwenu. 12 Khumbulani ukuthi laliyizigqili eGibhithe,

ngakho landelani leziziqondiso ngonanzelelo.” **13**
“Gcinani uMkhosi weziHonqo okwensuku eziyisikhombisa
ngemva kokubutha amabele enu ezindaweni zokubhulela
lezokuhluzela iwayini. **14** Thokozani emkhosini
wenu, lina, amadodana enu kanye lamadodakazi
enu, izinceku lezincekukazi zenu, kanye labaLevi,
abezizweni, izintandane kanye labafelokazi abahlezi
emadolobheni enu. **15** Okwensuku eziyisikhombisa
thakazelelani umkhosi kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
ezindaweni ezakhethwa nguThixo. Ngoba uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu uzalibusisa esivunweni senu
sonke kanye lemisebenzini yezandla zenu, ukuze
kupheleliswe intokozo yenu. **16** Kathathu ngomnyaka,
wonke amadoda kumele aziveze phambi kukaThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu endaweni azayikhetha, eMkhosini
weSinkwa esingelaMvubelo, eMkhosini wamaViki kanye
leMkhosini weziHonqo. Akungabi lamuntu ozabuya
phambi kukaThixo engaphathanga lutho: **17** Ngamunye
phakathi kwenu kumele lize liphethe isipho kusiya
ngokuthi liphiwe labusiswa ngokunganani nguThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu.” **18** “Khethani abehluleli lezikhulu
ezizwaneni zenu zonke kuwo wonke amadolobho
enu elizawaphiwa nguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, njalo
bahlulele abantu ngemfanelo. **19** Lingonakalisi ukulunga
loba libandlulule. Lingavumi ukufunjathiswa ngoba
ukufunjathiswa kufiphaza amehlo abahlakaniphileyo
kulahlekise amazwi omuntu ongelacala. **20** Landelani
ukulunga lilandele khona kuphela, khona lizaphila
lilithumbe ilizwe uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alinika

lona.” 21 “Lingazimiseli o-Ashera bezigodo phansi kwe-
alithari elizalakhela uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, 22 njalo
lingamisi ilitshe elizakuthi lina lingcwele, ngoba uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu uyakuzonda lokho.”

17 “Lingenzi umhlatshelo kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
ngenkabi loba imvu elesici lesolekayo, ngoba lokho
kuyisinengiso kuye. 2 Nxa kulendoda loba owesifazane
ohlala phakathi kwenu kwelinye lamadolobho eliwaphiwa
nguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu limfumana esona
emehlweni kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu esephula
isivumelwano, 3 njalo ngokwephula imilayo yami
esezikhonzela abanye onkulunkulu, ebakhothamela loba
ekhonza ilanga loba inyanga loba izinkanyezi zezulu, 4
kube kanti lokhu sekubikiwe kini, kutsho ukuthi kuzamele
likuchwayisise ngokupheleleyo. Nxa kuliqiniso njalo
sekubonakele ukuthi kuliqiniso lokhu okuyisinengiso
okwenzakele ko-Israyeli, 5 thathani leyondoda loba
owesifazane lowo owenze lesi senzo esibi limuse
esangweni ledolobho lenu limkhande ngamatshe aze afe.
6 Ngobufakazi bababili loba abathathu indoda izabulawa,
kodwa kakho ozabulawa ngobufakazi bomuntu oyedwa
kuphela. 7 Akuthi ofakazi labo kube yibo abaqalisayo
ukumkhanda, besekulandela bonke abanye abantu.
Kumele lisuse ububi phakathi kwenu.” 8 “Nxa amacala eza
phambi kwemithethwandaba yenu enzima ukuwahlulela,
loba awokuchitha igazi, ukwephula imithetho loba
awokuhlaselwa, athatheni liye lawo endaweni uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu azayikhetha. 9 Hambani kubaphristi,
abangabaLevi, kanye lakumahluleli osesikhundleni

okwalesosikhathi. Buzani kibo bona bazalinika isigwebo
esifaneleyo. **10** Lina-ke kumele lenze njengokucebisa
kwabo endaweni uThixo azayikhetha. Linanzelele ukuthi
lenza lokho kanye abaliqondisa ukuba likwenze. **11**
Yenzani ngokomthetho njengalokho abalifundisa ngakho
lezinqumo abalipha zona. Lingaphambuki kulokho
abalitshela khona, liye kwesokudla loba kwesenxele. **12**
Indoda etshengisela ukudelela iseyisa umahluleli loba
umphristi owenza umsebenzi wokukhonza khonapho
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu kumele ibulawe. Kumele
lisuse bonke ububi phakathi kuka-Israyeli. **13** Bonke
abantu bazakuzwa besabe, bangabe besadelela futhi." **14**
"Ekungeneni kwenu elizweni uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
alinika lona selilithethe laba ngelenu njalo selihlezi kulo,
njalo selisithi, 'Asibekeni inkosi isibuse ukuze sifanane
lezinye izizwe esakhelene lazo,' **15** wobani leqiniso
lokuthi libeka inkosi ekhethwe nguThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu. Kumele abe ngomunye wabafowenu. Lingafaki
umuntu wezizweni ukuba alibuse, ongasiye wakini ko-
Israyeli. **16** Inkosi njalo akumelanga izifuyele amabhiza
amanengi loba ithume abantu babuyele eGibhithe
ukuyazuza amanye khona ngoba uThixo ulitshelile
wathi, 'Lingaphindi liyihambe njalo leyondlela.' **17**
Kayingathathi abafazi abanengi funa inhliziyo yayo
idukiswe. Kayingazinothisi ngesiliva langegolide elinengi
kakhulu. **18** Nxa isithatha isihlalo sobukhosi bombuso
wayo kayithathe umqulu izilobele kulo umthetho lo
iwuthatha encwadini yabaphristi abangabaLevi. **19**
Umqulu lowo kawuhlale ukuyo, ihlale iwubala zonke

insuku zokuphila kwayo ukuze ifunde ukwesaba uThixo
uNkulunkulu wayo, ilandele ngokunanzelela wonke
amazwi omthetho lo lalezi izimiso, **20** njalo ukuze
ingazenzi ongcono kulabanye abakibo, ingaphambuki
emthethweni iye ngakwesokunene loba ngakwesokhohlo.
Ngakho yona kanye lezizukulwane zayo bazabusa isikhathi
eside embusweni wayo ko-Israyeli."

18 "Abaphristi abangabaLevi ngempela, isizwana sonke
sabaLevi kabangabi lesabelo loba ilifa ndawonye labako-
Israyeli. Bazaphila ngemihlatshelo yokudla enikelwa
kuThixo, ngoba leli yilo ilifa labo. **2** Abayikuba
lelifa phakathi kwabafowabo; uThixo uyilifa labo,
njengokuthembisa kwakhe. **3** Le yiyo ingxenye yabaphristi
ezavela emihlatshelweni yabantu eyenkunzi loba eyemvu:
umkhono, inhloko kanye lezangaphakathi. **4** Kufanele
libaphe izithelo zakuqala zamabele enu, iwayini elitsha
lamafutha, uboya bakuqala ekugundweni kwezimvu
zenu, **5** ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu ubakhethile
bona kanye lezizukulwane zabo phakathi kwazo
zonke izizwana zenu ukuze kube yibo abazakwenza
umsebenzi wokukhonza ebizweni likaThixo ngezikhathi
zonke. **6** Nxa umLevi angasuka kwelinye lamadolobho
enu loba kungaphi kwelabako-Israyeli lapho abehlala
khona, abeseziletha ngokuzimisela endaweni ezakhethwa
nguThixo, **7** angenza umsebenzi wokukhonza ebizweni
likaThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe njengabo bonke abafowabo
abangabaLevi abasebenzela khonapho phambi kukaThixo.
8 Uzakwabelana labanye bakhe ngokulinganayo kulokho
abakuzuzayo, lanxa yena esezuze imali ekuthengisweni

kwempahla yakwabo.” **9** “Lapho selingena elizweni
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alinika lona, lingabozifundisa
ukulingisa izenzo ezinengekayo zezinye izizwe khonale.
10 Akungabi lamuntu phakathi kwenu ozakwenza
umhlatshelo ngendodana yakhe loba indodakazi
yakhe ngomlilo, kangabi ovumisayo loba ochasisa
ngemibono, ochasisa imilingo njalo oyenza okuphathelane
lobuthakathi, **11** ophosayo, loba isanuse loba isangoma
loba obuza kwabafileyo. **12** Loba ngubani owenza lezizinto
uyisinengiso kuThixo, kanti njalo ngenxa yezenzo lezi
ezinengekayo uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu azazixotsha
phambi kwenu lezizizwe. **13** Kumele libemsulwa
phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.” **14** “Izizwe
elizazithathela ilizwe zilalela okwalabo abathakathayo
labavumisayo. Kodwa lina, uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
kalivumeli ukukwenza lokho. **15** UThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu uzalivusela umphrofethi phakathi kwabafowenu
njengami. Libomlalela. **16** Lokhu yikho elakucela kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu eHorebhi mhla wosuku lokuhlangana
lapho elathi, ‘Asingalizwa ilizwi likaThixo uNkulunkulu
wethu njalo singaboni umlilo omkhulu futhi, ngoba
singafa.’ **17** UThixo wathi kimi: ‘Lokho abakutshoyo
kuhle. **18** Ngizabavezela umphrofethi onjengawe phakathi
kwabafowabo; ngizamfunza amazwi ami, yena nguye
ozabatshela konke engizamlaya ngakho. **19** Nxa loba
ngubani ongayikulalela amazwi ami azakhulunywa
ngumphrofethi ngebizo lami, mina ngokwami yimi
engizamelana laye. **20** Kodwa-ke umphrofethi ozenza
okhuluma amazwi ami wona kungesiwo engimlaye

ngawo ukuba awatsho, loba umphrofethi okhuluma
ngebizo labanye onkulunkulu, kumele abulawe.' 21
Lingazitshela lokhu lithi, 'Singakwazi njani ukuthi lelilizwi
kaliveli kuThixo na?' 22 Nxa lokho okumenyezelwa
ngumphrofethi ngebizo likaThixo kungenzakali loba
kungagcwaliseki, lokho kuyilizwi eliyabe lingaveli
kuThixo. Lowo mphrofethi uyabe ekhuluma ize.
Lingamesabi."

19 "Kuzakuthi lapho uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
esebhubhise izizwe zelizwe lelo alinika lona, futhi
lani selizixotshile njalo lahlala emadolobheni kanye
lasezindlini zazo, 2 kulapho-ke eselingazikhethela
amadolobho amathathu enkabazwe yelizwe lelo uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu alinika lona ukuba libe ngelenu.
3 Yakhani imigwaqo eqonda kuwo njalo lehlukanise
ilizwe lelo uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alinike lona
njengelifa lenu libe yizigaba ezintathu, ukuze kuthi loba
ngubani obulala umuntu abalekele khona. 4 Lesi yisimiso
maqondana lomuntu obulala omunye abesebalekela
khona ukuze asindise impilo yakhe, lowo obulala
umakhelwane wakhe engakunxwanelanga ngomona njalo
engamqophanga. 5 Njengokuthi, umuntu angaya egangeni
ukuyagamula inkuni lomakhelwane wakhe, kuthi lapho
egamula isihlahla ngehloka lakhe, ihloka likhumuke
emphinini litshaye umakhelwane wakhe afe. Lowomuntu
angabalekela kwelinye lamadolobho lawo ukuze asindise
impilo yakhe. 6 Phela kungenzeka ukuthi umphindiseli
wegazi axotshane lombulali ngentukuthelo, amfice nxa
umango umude kakhulu, ambulale lanxa lowombulali

ubengafanelanga ukufa, ngoba engambulalanga ngabomo
langenxa yenzondo umakhelwane wakhe. **7** Yikho-nje
ngilaye ukuthi lizehlukanisele amadolobho amathathu. **8**
Nxa uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu angaqhelisa isabelo senu
njengokuthembisa kwakhe okhokho benu ngesifungo,
aliphe lonke ilizwe abathembisa lona, **9** ngoba lilandela
ngokunanzelela yonke imithetho engililaya yona lamuhla,
ukuthanda uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu lokuhamba
kokuphela ngezindlela zakhe, kufanele ukuthi likhethe
amanye njalo amadolobho amathathu. **10** Kwenzeni lokhu
ukuze kungachitheki igazi elingelacala elizweni lenu, lelo
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alinika lona njengelifa lenu,
njalo lokuthi lingabi lecala lokuchitha igazi. **11** Kodwa nxa
umuntu emzonda umakhelwane wakhe, amcathamele,
amtshaye ambulale, abesebalekela kwelinye lamadolobho
la, **12** abakhokheli bedolobho lakibo bazamthumela
abantu, bamlande kulelodolobho babuye laye, bamnikele
kumphindiseli wegazi ukuba afe. **13** Lingamzweli isihawu.
Kufanele liqede ububi bokuchitha igazi elingelacala ko-
Israyeli ukuze kulilungele. **14** Lingabosusa izikhonkwane
zomngcele wendawo kamakhelwane wenu ezabethelwa
ngabalandulelayo kulo ilifa eliliphiwa elizweni uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu alinika lona ukuba libe ngelenu." **15**
"Ufakazi oyedwa angeke afakaze kwanele ukuthi umuntu
olomlandu wokwenza loba licala bani etheswe icala.
Indaba ingaqiniswa ngofakazi ababili loba abathathu.
16 Nxa ufakazi wamanga emelana lendoda eyetheswa
icala, **17** amadoda la womabili axabeneyo afanele ukuthi
ame phambi kukaThixo phambi kwabaphristi kanye

labehluleli abayabe besesikhundleni ngalesosikhathi.
18 Abahluleli kumele bachwayisise ngokupheleleyo
kuthi lapho bangafumana ukuthi ufakazi uqamba
amanga, esipha ubufakazi bamanga ngomzalwane wakhe,
19 lizakwenza kuye khonokho abehlose ukukwenza
kumzalwane wakhe. Kumele liqede ububi phakathi
kwenu. 20 Abanye bonke abantu bazakuzwa ngalokhu
besabe, ngakho akusayikwenziwa futhi phakathi kwenu
ububi obunjalo. 21 Lingabi lozwelo: ukuphila akwenanwe
yikuphila, ilihlo ngelihlo, izinyo ngezinyo, isandla
ngesandla, unyawo ngonyawo."

20 "Lapho liphuma ukuyakulwa lesitha senu empini
libe selibona amabhiza lezinqola kanye lebutho elikhulu
ukwedlula elenu, lingabesabi, ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu, owalikhupha eGibhithe, uzakuba lani. 2 Nxa
selilungele ukuhlasela, umphristi uzakuza akhulume
lebutho. 3 Uzakuthi: 'Zwana, wena Israyeli, namuhla
liya ekuhlaseleni izitha zenu. Lingapheli amandla
kumbe lesabe; lingatshaywa luvalo njalo lethuke
phambi kwabo. 4 Ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
nguye ohamba lani ukuyalilwela ezitheni zenu ukuba
linqobe.' 5 Izikhulu zizakuthi ebuthweni: 'Ukhona
owakhe indlu entsha ongakayihlali na? Kabuyele
emzini wakhe, funa afe empini kuthi omunye asale
esezihlalela endlini yakhe. 6 Ukhona ohlanyele isivini
kodwa engakadli izithelo zaso na? Kabuyele emzini
wakhe, funa afe empini kuthi omunye azidlele izithelo
zaso. 7 Ukhona osethembise owesifazane kodwa
engakamthathi ukuthi abe ngumkakhe na? Kabuyele

emzini wakhe, funa afe empini kuthi omunye umuntu
amthathe’ **8** Izikhulu zizaqhubeka zithi, ‘Ikhona indoda
eyesabayo kumbe ephelelwa ngamandla na? Kayibuyele
emzini wayo ukuze abafowabo labo bangaphelelwa
ngamandla.’ **9** Kuzakuthi lapho izikhulu seziqedile
ukukhuluma lebutho, zizakhetha abalawuli bebutho. **10**
Nxa lisiya edolobheni ukuthi lihlasele, khulumani labantu
bakulelodolobho lidinga ukuthula. **11** Bangavuma njalo
balivulele amasango abo, bonke abantu bakulelodolobho
bazakuba yizichaka zenu balisebenzele. **12** Kodwa
bangala ukwamukela amazwi enu okuthula balihlasele,
livimbezeleni lelodolobho. **13** Kuzakuthi lapho uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu esenikele idolobho lelo kini, libulale
amadoda wonke ngenkemba. **14** Kodwa abesifazane,
abantwana, izifuyo kanye lakho konke okukulelodolobho
kuzakuba yimpango yenu. Yonke impango yezitha
zenu uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alinika yona izakuba
ngeyenu. **15** Lokhu yikho okumele likwenze emadolobheni
wonke akude lani njalo angasiwo ezizwe ezihlala
eduzane lani. **16** Kanti-ke, emadolobheni ezizwe uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu alinika wona njengelifa, lingatshiyi
lutho oluphefumulayo luphila. **17** Lizawabhubhisa
liwaqede wonke amaHithi, ama-Amori, amaKhenani,
amaPherizi, amaHivi kanye lamaJebusi njengokulaywa
kwenu nguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **18** Funa balifundise
ukwenza imikhuba yabo enengekayo yokukhonza
onkulunkulu babo, lone kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.
19 Nxa idolobho selilivimbezele okwesikhathi eside,
lilihlasela ukuze lilithumbe, lingatshabalalisi izihlahla

zalo ngokuzigamula, ngoba lingadla izithelo zazo.
Lingazigamuli. Kambe izihlahla zeganga zingabantu
ukuthi lingazivimbezela na? 20 Kodwa-ke lingagamula
izihlahla elizaziyo ukuthi azitheli izithelo ezidliwayo
ukuze lizisebenzise ekwakheni amadumba lize linqobe
ledolobho lelo empini."

21 "Nxa kungafunyanwa umuntu obuleweyo egangeni,
elizweni uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alinika lona ukuba
libe ngelenu, kungaziwa ukuthi ubulewe ngubani, 2
abakhokheli kanye labehluleli benu bazakuya balinganise
umango phakathi kwalowo obuleweyo lamadolobho
aseduze. 3 Kuzakuthi abakhokheli bamadolobho
aseduzane lesidumbu leso bathathe ithokazi elingakaze
lisetshenziswe futhi okungakaze kugaxwe ijogwe
phezu kwalo 4 balithintele esigodini esingakaze
silinywe kumbe kuhlanyelwe ulutho kiso njalo lapho
okulesifula esigelezayo khona. Kabephule intamo yalo
khonapho esigodini leso. 5 Abaphristi, amadodana
kaLevi, bazasondela, ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
ubakhethile ukuba benze inkonzo njalo bamemezele
izibusiso ebizweni likaThixo bahlulele amacala okuxabana
lawokulwa. 6 Abakhokheli balawo madolobho aseduzane
lesidumbu leso bazagezela izandla zabo phezu kwethokazi
elephulelwe intamo esigodini, 7 bafakaze bathi:
'Izandla zethu kazilichithanga leligazi, futhi asibonanga
kusenzeka. 8 Yamukela lindlela yokubuyisana yabantu
bakho abako-Israyeli, obahlengileyo, Oh Thixo, ungabeki
icala phezu kwabantu bakho ngenxa yegazi lomuntu
omsulwa.' Ngakho ukuchithwa kwegazi kuzahlawulelwa.

9 Ngalokho lizazigeza emlandwini wokuchitha igazi
elingelacala, njengoba selenzile okuhle emehlweni
kaThixo." 10 "Nxa usiya empini ukuyahlasela izitha zakho
kuthi uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu anikele izitha zenu
ezandleni zenu, lizithumbe, 11 ungabona owesifazane
omuhle njalo akukhange, ungamthatha abe ngumkakho.
12 Uzamusa emzini wakho, aphuce ikhanda lakhe, aqume
inzipho zakhe njalo 13 akhulule izigqoko athunjwe
ezigqokile. Kuzakuthi lapho eseqede inyanga eyodwa
esemzini wakho elilela uyise lonina, usungamthatha
abe ngumkakho, 14 kodwa nxa engakuthokozisi,
umkhulule ayelapho athanda khona. Ungamthengisi
kumbe umphathe njengesigqili, ngoba usumngcolisile."
15 "Nxa indoda ilabafazi ababili, ithande omunye
kodwa omunye ingamthandi, kuthi bobabili bayizalele
amadodana kodwa izibulo libe yindodana yomfazi
engamthandiyo, 16 nxa ehlela ukwabela amadodana
akhe impahla yakhe, akumelanga emuke izibulo lakhe
ilungelo lalo aliphe indodana yomfazi amthandayo
esikhundleni sezibulo langempela, indodana yomfazi
engamthandiyo. 17 Kufanele itshengisele ukuthi indodana
yomfazi ongathandwayo yilo izibulo ngokuyinika
isabelo esiphindwe kabili sempahla yayo yonke.
Indodana leyo iyisibonakaliso sakuqala samandla
kayise. Ilungelo lobuzibulo ngelayo." 18 "Nxa indoda
ilendodana eyisiqholo njalo engumhlamuki engalaleli
uyise lonina nxa beyikhuza, 19 uyise lonina bazayibamba
bayise ebadaleni esangweni ledolobho lakibo. 20
Kumele bafike ebadaleni balelodolobho bathi, 'Indodana

yethu le iyisiqholo njalo ingumhlamuki. Ayisilaleli.
Iyisixhwali njalo iyisidakwa.' 21 Ngakho wonke amadoda
akulelodolobho azayitshaya ngamatshe ize ife. Kufanele
liqede bonke ububi phakathi kwenu. U-Israyeli wonke
uzakuzwa lokhu esabe." 22 "Nxa umuntu olecala
elikhulu ebulawa kuthi isidumbu silengiswe esihlahleni,
23 lingaboyekela isidumbu sakhe silenga esihlahleni
ubusuku bonke. Kangcwatshwe mhlalokho, ngoba umuntu
olengiswa esihlahleni uqalekisiwe nguNkulunkulu.
Lingangcolisi ilizwe uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alinika
lona njengelifa."

22 "Ungabona inkabi loba imvu yomfowenu iduha,
ungayiyekeli kodwa ibuyisele kuye. 2 Nxa umzalwane
wakho engahlali eduze lawe loba ungakwazi ukuthi
isifuyo lesi ngesikabani, sithathe uhambe laso emzini
wakho usigcine aze afike esidinga. Usungasibuyisela
kuye. 3 Wenzenjalo ungafumana ubabhemi loba
ibhatshi lomzalwane wakho loba kuyini okumlahlekeleyo.
Ungakuyekeli. 4 Ungabona ubabhemi loba inkabi
yomfowenu iwele endleleni, ungayiyekeli. Msize
umfowenu ngokuyivusa. 5 Owesifazane angagqoki
izigqoko zesilisa, lowesilisa angagqoki izigqoko
zowesifazane, ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
uyanengeka ngalowo owenza lokho. 6 Nxa ungafumana
isidleke senyoni eceleni kwendlela, sisesihlahleni loba
phansi, unina efukamele amatsiyane kumbe amaqanda
akhe, ungathathi unina labantwabakhe. 7 Ungathatha
abantwana, uyekele unina ahambe ukuze kube kuhle
kuwe njalo ube lempilo ende. 8 Nxa usakha indlu

entsha, uzakwakha umduli oluthango ophahleni lwayo
ukuze kungabi lomuntu owayo ophahleni lwendlu yakho
ube lecala lokuchitha igazi. **9** Ungahlanyeli inhlanyelo
eziyimihlobo emibili esivinini sakho; ungakwenza,
akuyikuba yizilimo ozihlanyelayo kuphela eziqalekiswayo,
kodwa lezithelo zevini. **10** Ungabophi ndawonye
ejogeni inkabi lobabhemi nxa ulima. **11** Ungagqoki
isigqoko eselukwe ngewulu lelineni ndawonye. **12** Yenza
intshaka uzithungele emiphethweni yomine yebhatshi
lakho oligqokileyo." **13** "Nxa indoda ithatha umfazi,
kuthi ngemva isike yalala laye, ingamthakazeleli **14**
imgcone imbize ngamagama amabi, isithi, 'Ngathatha
umfazi lo, kodwa ngathi ngilala laye ngafumana ukuthi
kaseyiyontombi egcweleyo,' **15** ngakho uyise lonina
wentombi bazaletha ubufakazi ebadaleni bakulelodolobho
esangweni bokutshengisa ukuthi ibikade iyintombi.
16 Uyise wentombi uzakuthi ebadaleni, 'Ngendisela
indodakazi yami endodeni le, kodwa ayisamfuni.
17 Khathesi isiyigcona isithi, "Indodakazi yakho
kangiyifumananga iyintombi egcweleyo." Kodwa nampu
ubufakazi bokuthi indodakazi yami iyintombi egcweleyo.'
Ngakho abazali bentombi bazakwendlala ilembu phambi
kwabadala bakulelodolobho, **18** kuthi abadala bayijezise
leyondoda. **19** Bazayihlawulisa amashekeli esiliva alikhulu,
bawanike uyise wentombi, ngoba indoda le isigcone
intombi yako-Israyeli. Intombi izaqhubeka ingumfazi
wayo indoda; okwempilo yayo yonke akumelanga
iyale lintombi. **20** Nxa kungenzeka ukuthi umlandu
ewetheswayo uliqiniso njalo kungaze kwafunyanwa

ubufakazi bobuntombi bayo, **21** izalethwa emnyango
wendlu kayise kuthi amadoda akulelodolobho ayikhandele
khona ngamatshe ize ife. Yenze into eyangisayo ko-
Israyeli ngokungaziphathi ngesikhathi isahlala emzini
kayise. Kumele liqede ububi phakathi kwenu. **22** Nxa
indoda ingafunyanwa ilele lomfazi wenye indoda bobabili
kumele babulawe. Kufanele liqede ububi ko-Israyeli.
23 Nxa kungenzeka ukuthi indoda ihlangane lentombi
esikhombile edolobheni ilale layo, **24** lizabathatha bobabili
libase esangweni lakulelodolobho libakhande ngamatshe
khona baze bafe ngoba intombi kayihlabanga mkhosi
ukuthi ilanyulelwe yona isedolobheni, njalo indoda
isixhwalise umfazi wenye indoda. Kumele liqede ububi
phakathi kwenu. **25** Kodwa nxa kungenzeka ukuthi
indoda ihlangane lentombi esikhombile egangeni ibe
isiyibamba, indoda ekwenzileyo lokhu yiyo kuphela
ezakufa. **26** Lingenzi lutho entombini; kayenzanga sono
esingabangela ukuthi ife. Lindaba iyafanana leyomuntu
ohlasela abulale umakhelwane wakhe, **27** ngoba indoda
ifumene inkazana egangeni, loba intombi le ekhombileyo
ibihlabe umkhosi, bekungelamuntu wokuyilamulela.
28 Nxa kungenzeka ukuthi indoda ihlangane lentombi
engakakhombi ibe isiyidlwengula njalo kwazakale. **29**
Indoda leyo izahlawula uyise wentombi amashekeli esiliva
angamatshumi amahlanu. Kumele iyithathe ibe ngumfazi
wayo ngoba isiyingcolisile. Akumelanga iyale ukuphila
kwayo konke. **30** Akumelanga ukuthi umuntu athathe
umkayise; angahlazisi umbheda kayise."

23 “Loba ngubani olimele amaphambili, kungaba
ngokuthenwa kumbe ukugxotshwa kavunyelwa ukungena
ebandleni likaThixo. **2** Loba ngubani ozelwe ngobufebe
loba izizukulwane zakhe kuze kube ngesetshumi,
kavunyelwa ukungena ebandleni likaThixo. **3** Kakho
um’Amoni loba owaseMowabi loba isizukulwane sakhe
kuze kufike esizukulwaneni setshumi ozavunyelwa
ukungena embuthanweni kaThixo. **4** Kungenxa yokuthi
abalihlangabezanga beliphathele isinkwa kanye lamanzi
endleleni yenu ekuphumeni kwenu eGibhithe, bona
basuka baqhatsha uBhalamu indodana kaBheyori
owePhethori e-Aramu Naharayimu ukuba ehlisele
isiqalekiso phezu kwenu. **5** Kodwa-ke, uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu kazangalalele uBhalamu kodwa
waphendula isiqalekiso saba yisibusiso kini, ngenxa
yokuthi uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uyalithanda.
6 Lingadingi ukwakha ubungane labo ekuphileni
kwenu konke. **7** Lingamenyanyi owase-Edomi, ngoba
ungumfowenu. Lingamenyanyi umGibhithe, ngoba laphila
njengabezizweni elizweni lakhe. **8** Isizukulwane sesithathu
sabantwana abazalwa lapho bangangena ebandleni
likaThixo.” **9** “Nxa lithobelene lezitha zenu ekuhlaseleni,
xekani lakho konke okungahlanzekanga. **10** Nxa kukhona
indoda phakathi kwenu ezichithele ngobudoda ebusuku,
kumele iphumele ngaphandle kwezihonqo ihle iyehlala
khonale. **11** Kodwa-ke akuthi ilanga selithambeka igeze,
kuthi-ke ngokutshona kwelanga ibuyele ezihonqweni. **12**
Khethani indawo ngaphandle kwezihonqo lapho elizayela
ngaphandle khona. **13** Wobani lesikhali sokugebha

kuthi lingaya ngaphandle, ligebhe igodi ligqibele
leyongcekeza. **14** Ngenxa yokuthi uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu uyahambahamba phakathi kwezihonqo zenu
ukuze alivikele ezitheni zenu. Izihonqo zenu kumele
zibengcwele, ukuze angaboni lutho olungalunganga
phakathi kwenu okuzakwenza alifulathele." **15** "Nxa
isigqili sidinga ukuphephela kini lingasibuyiseli kumnikazi
waso. **16** Siyekeleni sizihlalele lapho esifuna ukuhlala
khona njalo sizihlalele kulelodolobho esifuna ukuhlala
kulo. Lingasincindezeli. **17** Akungabi lowesilisa wako-
Israyeli loba owesifazane ozakuba yisifebe sethempelini.
18 Lingaboletha inzuzo yowesifazane ofebayo loba
owesilisa ofebayo endlini kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
ezobhadala loba yisiphi isithembiso, ngoba uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu uyanengeka ngabo bonke. **19**
Umfowenu ungamhlawulisi inzuzo, loba ngeyemali loba
ngeyokudla loba yini engamlethela inzuzo. **20** Owezizweni
lingamhlawulisa inzuzo, kodwa hatshi umfowenu wako-
Israyeli, ukuze uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alibusise kukho
konke elikwenza ngezandla zenu elizweni elizangena kulo
ukuba libe ngelenu. **21** Nxa lingenza isifungo kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu, lingaphuzi ukusibhadala, ngoba
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uzakufuna kini loba sekutheni
njalo lizakuba lomlandu wesono. **22** Kodwa nxa lingayekela
ukwenza isifungo kaliyikuba lomlandu. **23** Konke
lokho okuphuma endebeni zenu kumele libe leqiniso
ukukwenza, ngoba lenze lesosifungo ngokukhululeka
lithembisa kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu ngemilomo
yenu. **24** Nxa lingangena esivinini sikamakhelwane

wenu, lingadla wonke amagrebisi elifisa ukuwadla,
kodwa lingafaki lelilodwa esitsheni senu. 25 Nxa lingena
ensimini kamakhelwane eyamabele, lilakho ukudobha
okuwileyo ngezandla, kodwa limukani lingasebenzisi
isikela emabeleni alokhu emi ngamahlanga."

24 "Nxa indoda ingathatha umfazi kodwa
angayithokozisi ngoba indoda ifumene ihlazo ngaye
ibe isimlobela incwadi yokuquma umtshado, imnike,
ibisimxotsha endlini yayo, 2 kuthi esesukile endlini
yaleyondoda athathwe ngeyinye indoda, 3 layo leyondoda
yesibili imsole imnike incwadi yokwehlukana, imqhubele
ibe isimxotsha emzini wayo, kumbe leyondoda ife,
4 kutsho ukuthi indoda yakhe yakuqala, eyamalayo,
ayivunyelwa ukumthatha futhi ngemva kokuba
eselalelihlazo. Lokho kungaba yisinengiso emehlweni
kaThixo. Lingalethi isono elizweni uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu alinika lona ukuba libe yilifa lenu. 5 Nxa indoda
isanda kuthatha, akufanelanga ukuba ithunyelwe empini
loba ukuthi iphiwe umsebenzi oqakathekileyo." 6
"Lingathathi ilitshe lokuchola lembokodo loba imbokodo
yodwa nje ukuba kube yisibambiso senhlawulo, ngoba
ngokwenza njalo uthatha ukuphila kube yisibambiso. 7
Nxa owesilisa angafunyanwa ethumba umfowabo wako-
Israyeli abesesiyamgcina njengesigqili loba amthengise,
kumele afe. Kumele liqede ububi phakathi kwenu. 8
Nxa kuyisifo sobulephero kumele linanzelele kakhulu
lenze lokho abaphristi abangabaLevi abalilaya khona.
Kumele lilandele khona kanye engabalaya ngakho. 9
Khumbulani lokho okwenziwa nguThixo uNkulunkulu

wenu kuMiriyemu endleleni emva kokusuka kwenu
eGibhithe. **10** Nxa umakhelwane wakho umeboleka loba
yini ungangeni endlini yakhe ukuba uthathe lokho
abambisa ngakho. **11** Mana phandle uyekele lowo
omebolekayo alethe isibambiso kuwe. **12** Nxa kuyindoda
engumyanga, ungayilala isibambiso sakhe silokhu sikuwe.
13 Buyisela isembatho sakhe lingakatshoni ukuze alale
esembethe. Yena uzakubonga, kuzaphathwa njengesenzo
sokulunga phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wakho. **14**
Ungabodlelezela umuntu oqhatshiweyo ongumyanga
loba oswelayo, loba engumfowenu wako-Israyeli loba
owezizweni ohlala kwelinye lamadolobho enu. **15**
Muphe iholo lakhe insuku zonke ilanga lingakatshoni,
ngoba ungumyanga uthembe leloholo. Funa asuke
akhale kuThixo ekusola, ube lomlandu wesono. **16**
Abazali abayikufela abantwababo, loba abantwana bafele
abazali babo; ngulowo lalowo uzafela isono sakhe. **17**
Ungavaleli owezizweni loba intandane ilungelo layo loba
uthathe isembatho somfelokazi ukuze sibe yisibambiso.
18 Khumbula ukuthi wawuyisigqili eGibhithe uThixo
uNkulunkulu wakho wakuhlenga khona. Yikho ngikulaya
ukuba wenze lokhu. **19** Nxa uvuna ensimini yakho ube
usutshiya isikhwebu, ungabuyeli emuva ukuyasithatha,
sitshiyele owezizweni, intandane, lomfelokazi, ukuze
uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho akubusise kuwo wonke
umsebenzi wezandla zakho. **20** Nxa ubhula ama-oliva
ezihlahleni zakho ungabuyeli ukuhlola amagatsha njalo.
Okuseleyo tshiyela owezizweni, intandane lomfelokazi.
21 Nxa uvuna izithelo zesivini sakho, ungabuyeleli futhi

ukuvuna lapho osuvune khona. Okuseleyo tshiyela
owezizweni, intandane lomfelokazi. 22 Khumbulani
ukuthi laliyizigqili eGibhithe. Yikho ngililaya ukuba lenze
lokhu."

25 "Nxa amadoda exabana, ingxabano yawo kumele
isiwe emthethwandaba ukuze kuthi abehluleli bakhuphe
isinqumo ngaleyondaba, bakhulule omsulwa njalo
bamlahle olecala. 2 Nxa olecala kufanele atshaywe,
umahluleli uzakuthi kalale acambalale athi katshaywe
laye ekhona ngalezonswazi ezilingene lelocala, 3
kodwa akufanelanga zedlule ezingamatshumi amane.
Nxa etshaywe inswazi ezedlula lapho, umfowenu
usezabe esuswe isithunzi emehlweni akho. 4 Ungafaki
inkabi yakho isayeke nxa ibhula amabele. 5 Nxa
amadodana endoda ehlala kwenye indawo omunye
abe esesifa engelandodana, umfelokazi akumelanga
ayekwendela kwenye indawo. Umfowabo wendoda
kumele amthathe ukuze agcwalise umlandu womfowabo
kulowomfelokazi. 6 Indodana yakuqala ezazalwa lapho
kumele ibizwe ngomfowabo owafayo ukuze ibizo lakhe
lingatshabalali ko-Israyeli. 7 Kodwa-ke, indoda nxa
ingafuni ukuthatha umfazi womfowabo, kuzamele
umfazi lowo aye ebadaleni esangweni ledolobho afike
athi, 'Umfowabo wendoda yami uyala ukuqhuba ibizo
lomfowabo ko-Israyeli. Kafuni ukuthi agcwalise umlandu
womfowabo.' 8 Ngakho abadala balelodolobho lakhe
bazambiza bakhulume laye. Nxa angala kokuphela esithi,
'Angifuni ukumthatha,' 9 umfelokazi lowo uzamqonda
phambi kwabadala, bamkhuphe inyathelo elilodwa,

amkhafulele emehlweni athi, ‘Lokhu yikho okwenziwa
endodeni engafuniyo ukuvusela umfowabo indlu
yakhe.’ **10** Usendo lwaleyondoda ko-Israyeli luzakwaziwa
njengeNdlu engelaNyathelo. **11** Nxa amadoda amabili
esilwa kube sekusithi umfazi wenye athelele, ancedise
indoda yakhe, abesexhakalaza leyondoda ngamaphambili,
12 kumele liqume isandla sowesifazane lowo. Lingabi
lesihawu kuye lakancane. **13** Ungabokuba lezilinganiso
zesisindo ezimbili emgodleni wakho ezehlukeneyo, esinye
esinzima lesinye esilula. **14** Ungabi lezilinganiso ezimbili
ezehlukeneyo endlini yakho, esinye esikhulu lesinye
esincinyane. **15** Kumele libe lezilinganiso eziqondileyo
leziqotho loba ngezesisindo loba ngezobukhulu, ukuze
libe lempilo ende elizweni uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
alinika lona. **16** Ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
uyanengeka ngomuntu owenza lezizinto, yiloba ngubani
owenza izinto zobuqili. **17** Khumbula okwenziwa ngama-
Amaleki kuwe endleleni uphuma eGibhithe. **18** Kwathi
lapho usudinwe kakhulu ungaselamandla, akuhlangabeza
ohanjweni lwakho, abachitha bonke ababesalela emuva;
ayengamesabi uNkulunkulu. **19** Mhla uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho ekunika ukuphumula kuzozonke izitha zakho
ezikuhanqileyo elizweni akunika lona ukuba libe yilifa
lakho, uzatshabalalisa nya ibizo lama-Amaleki ngaphansi
kwezulu. Ungakhohlwa!”

26 “Nxa usungenile elizweni uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho akunika lona njengelifa njalo usulithethe
wahlala kulo **2** thatha ezinye zezithelo zakuqala
zazo, zonke izilimo zomhlabathi welizwe uThixo

uNkulunkulu wakho akunika lona uzifake esitsheni.
Uhambe uye endaweni leyo uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho azayikhetha njengendawo yokuhlala yeBizo
lakhe 3 uthi kumphristi osesikhundleni ngalesosikhathi,
'Ngiyamemezela lamuhla kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakho
ukuthi sengifikile elizweni uThixo afunga kubokhokho
bethu ukuthi uzasinika lona.' 4 Umphristi uzakwamukela
isitsha esisezandleni zakho asibeke phansi phambi
kwe-alithari likaThixo uNkulunkulu wakho. 5 Ngakho
uzakutsho phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wakho uthi:
'Ubaba wayeluzulani lom'Aramu, wehla waya eGibhithe
elabantu abalutshwana bafika bahlala khona baze baba
yisizwe esikhulu kakhulu, esilamandla njalo esilabantu
abanengi kakhulu. 6 Kodwa amaGibhithe asiphatha
ngochuku, asihlupha, asisebenzisa nzima. 7 Ngakho
sakhala kuThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho bethu,
uThixo walizwa ilizwi lethu njalo wabona lokuhlupheka
kwethu, ukutshikatshika kwethu kanye lokuncindezelwa
kwethu. 8 Ngenxa yalokho uThixo wasikhupha
elizweni laseGibhithe ngesandla esilamandla langengalo
eyeluliweyo, ngezenzo ezesabekayo langezibonakaliso
kanye lezimangaliso. 9 Wasiletha kulindawo njalo
wasinika lelilizwe, ilizwe eligeleza uchago loluju; 10
khathesi sengiletha izithelo zakuqala zomhlabathi lowo,
Oh Thixo, onginike wona.' Uzabeka isitsha phambi
kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wakho umkhothamele. 11
Ngakho wena labaLevi kanye labezizweni abahlala
phakathi kwenu lizathokoza ezintweni zonke ezinhle
uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho akunike zona wena

kanye labendlu yakho. **12** Kuzakuthi lapho usuqedile
ukwahlukanisa okwetshumi kwaso sonke isivuno sakho
ngomnyaka wesithathu, okungumnyaka wokwetshumi,
wena uzakunika umLevi, owezizweni, intandane kanye
lomfelokazi, ukuze badle basuthe emadolobheni akho.
13 Tshono futhi kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakho uthi:
'Sengikhuphile isabelo esingcwele endlini yami ngasinika
umLevi, owezizweni, intandane lomfelokazi, njengokulaya
kwakho. Kangeqanga imilayo yakho kumbe ukukhohlwa
eminye yayo. **14** Angizange ngidle lutho lwesabelo
esingcwele ngesikhathi sokulila, kumbe ukususa
okunye kwakho ngesikhathi ngingongcolileyo, loba
ukunikela ingxenye yakho kwabafileyo. Ngikulalele
Thixo Nkulunkulu wami; ngenzile konke ongilaye
khona. **15** Khangela phansi usezulwini, indawo yakho
yokuhlala engcwele, ubusise abantu bakho bako-Israyeli
kanye lelizwe osinike lona njengesithembiso owasenza
ngesifungo kubokhokho bethu, ilizwe eligeleza uchago
loluju.'" **16** "UThixo uNkulunkulu wakho uyakulaya
lamuhla ukuba ulandele izimiso kanye lemithetho le;
uyigcine ngonanzelelo olukhulu ngenhliziyo yakho
yonke kanye langomphefumulo wakho wonke. **17**
Lamuhla usuvume obala ukuthi uThixo unguNkulunkulu
wakho lokuthi uzahamba ezindleleni zakhe, ukuthi
uzagcina izimiso zakhe, imilayo, lemithetho yakhe,
lokuthi uzamlalela. **18** Futhi uThixo ukuvumile lamuhla
ukuthi lina lingabantu bakhe, liyisabelo sakhe esiligugu
njengokuthembisa kwakhe njalo kumele ligcine yonke
imilayo yakhe. **19** Umemezele ukuthi uzaliphakamisa

ngodumo, ngokwaziwa langenhlonipho phezu kwezizwe
zonke azidalayo lokuthi lizakuba ngabantu abangcwele
kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu njengokuthembisa kwakhe."
27 UMosi kanye labadala bako-Israyeli balaya abantu
bathi: "Gcinani imilayo yonke esilipha yona lamuhla. **2**
Kuzakuthi lapho selichaphile umfula uJodani langena
elizweni lelo uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alinika lona,
lizamisa amatshe amakhulu liwahuqe ngekalaga. **3**
Lizabhala kuwo wonke amazwi alumthetho nxa
selichaphile umfula langena elizweni lelo uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu alinika lona, ilizwe eligeleza uchago
loluju, njengalokhu uThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho
benu walithembisa. **4** Kuzakuthi lapho selichaphile umfula
uJodani, lizamisa amatshe la phezu kweNtaba yase-Ebhali,
njengalokhu ngililayile lamuhla, liwahuqe ngekalaga. **5**
Khonapho yakhelani uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu i-alithari,
i-alithari lamatshe. Lingasebenzisi lutho olwenziwe
ngensimbi phezu kwawo. **6** Yakhani i-alithari likaThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu ngamatshe angabazwanga linikele
phezu kwalo iminikelo yokutshiswa kuThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu. **7** Lizanikela iminikelo yokuthula khonapho, liyidle
lithokoze phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **8**
Ngakho lizabhala kancane wonke amazwi alumthetho
phezu kwamatshe la eliwamisileyo." **9** Ngemva kwalokho
uMosi kanye labaphristi abangabaLevi, bathi kubo bonke
abako-Israyeli, "Thula uthi zwi wena Israyeli, njalo
ulalele! Khathesi selingabantu bakaThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu. **10** Lalelani uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu futhi
lilandele imilayo kanye lezimiso engilitshela zona

namuhla.” **11** Ngalolosuku uMosi walaya abantu wathi: **12**
“Nxa selichaphile umfula uJodani, kuzakuthi izizwana
ezibalisa esakoSimiyoni, esakoLevi, esakoJuda, esako-
Isakhari, esakoJosefa kanye lesakoBhenjamini zizakuma
eNtabeni yaseGerizimu ukuze zibusise abantu. **13** Kodwa
izizwana ezibalisa esakoRubheni, esakoGadi, esako-
Asheri, esakoZebhuluni, esakoDani kanye lesakoNafithali,
zizakuma eNtabeni yase-Ebhali zimemezele iziqalekiso.
14 AbaLevi bazamemezela kubo bonke abantu bako-
Israyeli ngelizwi elikhulu bathi: **15** ‘Kaqalekiswe umuntu
obaza isithombe loba isithombe esibunjiweyo, into
eyisinengiso kuThixo, umsebenzi wezandla zomuntu
olobungcwethi, asimise ensitha.’ Ngakho abantu bonke
bazakuthi, ‘Ameni!’ **16** ‘Kaqalekiswe umuntu othelela
uyise loba unina ihlazo.’ Ngakho abantu bonke bazakuthi,
‘Ameni!’ **17** ‘Kaqalekiswe umuntu osusa isikhonkwane
somngcele wendawo kamakhelwane wakhe.’ Ngakho
abantu bonke bazakuthi, ‘Ameni!’ **18** ‘Kaqalekiswe umuntu
oduhisa isiphofu endleleni.’ Ngakho abantu bonke
bazakuthi, ‘Ameni!’ **19** ‘Kaqalekiswe umuntu ovimbela
ukuthonisiswa ngokulunga kowezizweni, lentandane
kanye lomfelokazi.’ Ngakho abantu bonke bazakuthi,
‘Ameni!’ **20** ‘Kaqalekiswe umuntu olala lomfazi kayise,
ngoba ethelela umbheda kayise ihlazo.’ Ngakho abantu
bonke bazakuthi, ‘Ameni!’ **21** ‘Kaqalekiswe umuntu
olala lenyamazana.’ Ngakho abantu bonke bazakuthi,
‘Ameni!’ **22** ‘Kaqalekiswe umuntu olala lodadewabo,
indodakazi kayise loba indodakazi kanina.’ Ngakho abantu
bonke bazakuthi, ‘Ameni!’ **23** ‘Kaqalekiswe umuntu olala

loninazala.’ Ngakho abantu bonke bazakuthi, ‘Ameni!’
24 ‘Kaqalekiswe umuntu obulala umakhelwane wakhe
ensitha.’ Ngakho abantu bonke bazakuthi, ‘Ameni!’ **25**
‘Kaqalekiswe umuntu owamukela isivalamlomo ukuze
ayebulala umuntu ongelacala.’ Ngakho abantu bonke
bazakuthi, ‘Ameni!’ **26** ‘Kaqalekiswe umuntu ongalaleli
amazwi okumlaya ngokuwenza.’ Ngakho bonke abantu
bazakuthi, ‘Ameni!’”

28 “Nxa limlalela ngokupheleleyo uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu njalo lilandele yonke imilayo yakhe engilitshela
yona lamuhla ngonanzelelo, uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
uzaliphakamisa libe phezu kwezizwe zonke emhlabeni.
2 Lezizibusiso zonke zizakwehlela phezu kwenu zibe
ngezenu nxa limlalela uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **3**
Lizabusiswa edolobheni libusiswe futhi lemaphandleni.
4 Inzalo yenu izabusiswa, lezithelo zomhlabathi wenu
kanye lenzalo yezifuyo zenu, amathole emihlambi yenu
kanye lamazinyane emihlambi yenu. **5** Kuzabusiswa
isitsha senu kanye lomganu wenu wokuxovela izinkwa. **6**
Uzabusiswa nxa ungena ubusiswe lanxa uphuma. **7** UThixo
uzakwenza ukuthi izitha zakho ezikuvukelayo zinqotshwe
phambi kwakho. Zizakulihlasela zivelela endleleni
eyodwa, kodwa zizabaleka ngezindlela eziyisikhombisa. **8**
UThixo uzakwehlisela isibusiso phezu kweziphala zenu,
lakukho konke elizakwenza. UThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
uzalibusisa elizweni lelo alinika lona. **9** UThixo uzalimisa
njengabantu bakhe abangcwele, njengokulithembisa
kwakhe ngesifungo, nxa lingagcina imilayo kaThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu lihambe ngezindlela zakhe. **10**

Ngalokho bonke abantu emhlabeni bazabona ukuthi
lina libizwa ngebizo likaThixo, balesabe. **11** UThixo
uzalenza liphumelele kakhulu, enzalweni yenu, lenzalo
yezifuyo zenu kanye lezithelo zomhlabathi wenu elizweni
afunga ngalo kubokhokho benu ukuthi uzalinika lona. **12**
UThixo uzavula amazulu, isiphala sakhe esiphuphumayo,
ukuze anise izulu phezu kwelizwe lenu ngesikhathi
salo njalo abusise yonke imisebenzi eliyenzayo.
Lizakweboleka izizwe ezinengi kodwa lina lingeboleki
lutho kuzo. **13** UThixo uzalenza libe yinhloko, hatshi
umsila. Nxa lizalalelisisa imilayo kaThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu engilinika yona lamuhla njalo liyilandele
ngonanzelelo, lizahlala njalo liphezulu, lingabi ngaphansi
lanini. **14** Lingaphambuki loba lakuwuphi wemilayo
engilinika yona lamuhla, lingaphambukeli kwesokunene
loba kwesenxele, lilandela abanye onkulunkulu
lokubakhonza." **15** "Kodwa-ke, nxa lingayikumlalela
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu futhi lingalandeli yonke
imilayo yakhe ngonanzelelo kanye lezimiso zakhe
engilinika zona lamuhla, zonke leziziqalekiso zizakuba
phezu kwenu zilehlele: **16** Lizaqalekiswa edolobheni,
liqalekiswe futhi emaphandleni. **17** Isitsha senu kanye
lomganu wenu wokuxovela izinkwa kuzaqalekiswa.
18 Inzalo yenu izaqalekiswa, lezithelo zomhlabathi
wenu, lamathole emihlambi yenu kanye lamazinyane
emihlambi yenu. **19** Lizaqalekiswa ekungeneni kwenu
libuye liqalekiswe lasekuphumeni kwenu. **20** UThixo
uzakwehlisela phezu kwenu iziqalekiso, ukuphambana
kanye lezithuko emisebenzini yenu yonke eliyenzayo, lize

libhujiswe njalo lichithwe ngenxa yobubi elibenzileyo
ngokumdela. **21** UThixo uzalehlisela isifo lemikhuhlane
ize ilibhubhise iliqede elizweni elingena kulo ukuba
libe ngelenu. **22** UThixo uzalitshaya ngomkhuhlane
olidla kancanekancane, langokutshisa kwelanga lendlala,
ngofuba langesikhwekhwe, konke lokhu kuzalehlela kuze
kuliqede. **23** Isibhakabhaka ngaphezu kwenu sizakuba
lithusi, kuthi umhlabathi ngaphansi kwenu ube yinsimbi.
24 UThixo uzaguqula izulu elina elizweni lenu kube
zintuli lothuli, kuzakwehla kuvela esibhakabhakeni lize
libhujiswe. **25** UThixo uzavumela ukuthi izitha zenu
zilehlule. Lizakuya kuzo lihamba ngendlela eyodwa kodwa
lizabaleka ngezindlela eziyisikhombisa, futhi lizakuba
yinto eyenyanyekayo kuyo yonke imibuso yasemhlabeni.
26 Izidumbu zenu zizakuba yikudla kwezinyoni
zonke zasemoyeni, kanye lezinyamazana zasemhlabeni,
njalo aziyikwethuswa muntu. **27** UThixo uzalitshaya
ngamathumba aseGibhithe langesifo sokuvuvuka, izilonda
ezibhibhidlayo lamaqhubu alumayo, okungelaphekiyo.
28 UThixo uzalehlisela umkhuhlane wokuphambana
kwengqondo, ubuphofu lowokudungeka kwengqondo.
29 Lizaphumputha loba kusemini njengesiphofu
emnyameni. Aliyikuphumelela kukho konke elikwenzayo;
lizaphangwa njalo lincindezelwe insuku ngensuku,
kungekho muntu ongalihlenga. **30** Uzathembisana
lowesifazane ukuba lithathane, kodwa kuthi enye indoda
imthathe ilale laye. Uzakwakha indlu, kodwa kawusoze
uhlale kuyo. Uzahlanyela isivini, kodwa kawusoze
ukholise izithelo zaso. **31** Inkabi yakho izahlatshwa

phambi kwakho, kodwa kawusoze uyidle. Uzathathelwa
ubabhemi wakho ngenkani kodwa angabuyiselwa kuwe.
Izimvu zakho zizanikwa izitha zakho, kodwa kakho
ozakuzihlenga. **32** Amadodana akho kanye lamadodakazi
akho azanikwa esinye isizwe, njalo amehlo akho
azafiphala ngokuwalindela insuku zonke, ungelamandla
okuphakamisa isandla. **33** Abantu ongabaziyo bazakudla
izithelo zomhlabathi kanye lomsebenzi wezandla zakho,
akulalutho ozaluzuza ngaphandle kokuncindezelwa
ngesihluku insuku zakho zonke. **34** Izinto ozibonayo
zizakwenza uphambane ingqondo. **35** UThixo uzakutshaya
amadolo akho lemilenze yakho ngamathumba abuhlungu
njalo angelaphekiyo, amemetheke esuka ngaphansi
kwezinyawo zakho kuze kuyefika ekhanda. **36** UThixo
uzalinikela esizweni elingasaziyo lina kumbe okhokho
benu, lina kanye lenkosi yenu elayibekayo ukuthi
ilibuse. Khonale lizakhonza abanye onkulunkulu,
onkulunkulu abenziwe ngezigodo langamatshe. **37**
Lizakuba yinto eyenyanyekayo lento yokuchothozwa
lokweyiswa kuzozonke izizwe lapho uThixo azalixotshela
khona. **38** Lizahlanyela inhlanyelo enengi emasimini enu
kodwa lizavuna okuyingcosana, ngoba izikhongwane
zizabhuqa amabele enu. **39** Lizahlanyela izivini njalo
lizihlakulele kodwa kaliyikunatha iwayini loba ukukha
izithelo zazo, ngoba zizadliwa yimihogoyi. **40** Lizakuba
lezihlahla zama-oliva zigcwele ilizwe lenu lonke kodwa
kaliyikuwasebenzisa amafutha azo, ngoba izithelo zama-
oliva zizakhithikela phansi. **41** Lizakuba lamadodana
kanye lamadodakazi kodwa kaliyikubondla, ngoba

bazathunjwa. **42** Isikhongwane sizabhuqa zonke izihlahla
zenu kanye lamabele elizwe lenu. **43** Owezizwe
ohlala phakathi kwenu uzaphakama phezu kwenu
njalonjalo, kodwa lina lehlele phansi njalonjalo. **44** Yena
uzaleboleka, kodwa lina kaliyikumeboleka lutho. Yena
uzakuba yinhloko, lina libe ngumsila. **45** Iziqalekiso
zonke lezi zizalehlela. Zizalilandelela zilihlasele lize
libhubhe, ngoba lingamlalelanga uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu langagcini imilayo yakhe kanye lezimiso zakhe
alinika zona. **46** Lizakuba yisibonakaliso lesimangaliso
phezu kwenu laphezu kwezizukulwane zenu kuze
kube nininini. **47** Ngoba alizange limkhonze uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu ngentokozo langenjabulo ngesikhathi
senu sempumelelo, **48** ngakho lizasebenzela izitha uThixo
azalithumela zona lina lilambile njalo lomile, lihambaze
ebuyangeni obukhulu. UThixo uzafaka ijogwe lensimbi
entanyeni zenu aze alibhubhise. **49** UThixo uzaletha
isizwe esizamelana lani esivela kude emikhawulweni
yomhlaba, njengokhozi oluhwithayo, isizwe esikhuluma
ulimi elingaluzwayo, **50** isizwe sabantu abesabekayo
abangahloniphi abantu abadala loba ukuba lozwelo
kwabancinyane. **51** Bazakudla inzalo yezifuyo zenu kanye
lamabele elizwe lenu lize libhujiswe. Kabayikulitshiyela
amabele, iwayini loba amafutha, kumbe amathole
enkomo zenu kumbe amazinyane emihlambini yenu
lize lichithwe. **52** Bazalivimbezela emadolobheni enu
wonke aselizweni lenu kuze kuwe imiduli yawo eqinileyo
emide njalo eliyithembileyo. Bazavimbezela amadolobho
enu wonke aselizweni lelo uThixo uNkulunkulu

wenu alinika lona. **53** Ngenxa yokuhlupheka kwenu okuzabangelwa yikuvinjezelwa kwenu yizitha zenu, lizakudla inzalo yenu, inyama yamadodana kanye lamadodakazi uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alinike wona. **54** Loba indoda ethobekileyo kakhulu lelozwelo phakathi kwenu ayiyikuba lesihawu kumfowabo kumbe umfazi wayo emthandayo loba abantwabayo abasaphila, **55** kayiyikupha loba ngubani wabo inyama yabantwabayo eyabe iyidla. Kuzabe kuyikho kodwa okuseleyo ngenxa yokuhlupheka okwehliselwe phezu kwenu yizitha zenu ngesikhathi zilivimbezele emadolobheni enu wonke. **56** Owesifazane obuthakathaka njalo olozwelo phakathi kwenu, olozwelo njalo obuthakathaka okokuthi angeke athinte umhlabathi ngenyawo zakhe uzakuba lolaka endodeni yakhe ayithandayo lasendodaneni lendodakazini yakhe, **57** inzalo yethumbu lakhe abantwana abazeleyo. Ngoba esehlose ukubadla ensitha ngesikhathi sokuvinjezelwa lokuhlupheka isitha senu esizalehlisela khona phezu kwenu emadolobheni enu. **58** Lingayekela ukulandela ngonanzelelo wonke amazwi alo umthetho, alotshwe kule incwadi, njalo lingalesabi lelibizo lenkazimulo eyesabekayo uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, **59** uzakwehlisela phezu kwenu kanye lezizukulwane zenu izifo ezesabekayo, inhlupheko ezimangalisayo ezizathatha isikhathi eside, lemikhuhlane enzima engapheliyo. **60** Uzakwehlisela phezu kwenu imikhuhlane yonke yaseGibhithe elaliyesaba, inamathele phezu kwenu. **61** UThixo uzakwehlisela futhi phezu kwenu inhlobo zonke zemikhuhlane

kanye lezinhlupheko ezimangalisayo ezingalotshwanga
kule iNcwadi yoMthetho, lize libhujiswe. 62
Lina elalibanengi njengezinkanyezi zasemkhathini
lizasala selibalutshwana, ngoba lingalalelanga uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu. 63 Njengalokho kwamthokozisa
uThixo ukuba aliphumelelise njalo alengezelele inani
lenu, ngokufanayo kuzamthokozisa ukulichitha njalo
alibhubhise. Lizasuswa elizweni lelo eselilungele
ukungena kulo ukuthi lilithathe. 64 UThixo uzalihlakazela
ezizweni zonke, kusukela komunye umkhawulo womhlaba
kuze kuyefika komunye njalo. Khonale lizakhonza
abanye onkulunkulu, onkulunkulu abenziwe ngezigodo
labenziwe ngamatshe, elingazange libazi lina kumbe
okhokho benu. 65 Phakathi kwalezozizwe kaliyikufumana
ukuphumula, kumbe indawo yokuphumuza inyawo zenu.
Khonapho uThixo uzalipha ingqondo ekhathazekileyo
lamehlo akhatheleyo ngokufisa, kanye lenhliziyo
ethuthumelayo. 66 Lizahlalela ovalweni izikhathi zonke,
ligcwele ukwesaba emini lebusuku, lingelaqiniso ngempilo
yenu. 67 Ekuseni lizakuthi, 'Aluba sekuntambama!'
ntambama lithi, 'Ngabe kusekuseni!' ngenxa yokwesaba
okuzakwehlela inhliziyo zenu lengxenye yezinto
elizazibona ngamehlo enu. 68 UThixo uzalithumela futhi
eGibhithe ngemikhumbi uhambo engathi aliyikuluhamba
futhi. Lapho lizazithengisa ezitheni njengezigqili zesilisa
lezesifazane, kodwa kakho ozalithenga."

29 Lezi yizimiso zesivumelwano uThixo alaya
uMosi ukuthi azenze labako-Israyeli eMowabi, phezu
kwesivumelwano leso asenza labo eHorebhi. 2

UMosi wabiza bonke abako-Israyeli wathi kubo:
“Amehlo enu akubonile konke uThixo akwenza kuFaro
eGibhithe, ezikhulwini zakhe zonke lakulo lonke
ilizwe lakhe. 3 Ngamehlo enu lazibonela imilingo
emikhulu, lezibonakaliso ezimangalisayo kanye lezimanga
ezesabekayo. 4 Kodwa kuze kube lamuhla uThixo
kaliphanga ingqondo ezwisisayo, kumbe amehlo
abonayo, loba indlebe ezizwayo. 5 Okweminyaka
engamatshumi amane ngilihola enkangala, izigqoko
zenu kazizange ziguge, loba izicathulo ezinyaweni
zenu. 6 Alidlanga sinkwa loba ukunatha iwayini
kumbe ukunatha okudakayo. Ngakwenza lokhu ukuze
lazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. 7
Kwathi ekufikeni kwenu kulindawo, uSihoni inkosi
yaseHeshibhoni kanye lo-Ogi inkosi yaseBhashani
balihlangabeza ukuze balwe lani, kodwa sabehlula. 8
Salithatha ilizwe labo salipha abakoRubheni, abakoGadi
kanye lengxenye yesizwana sakoManase njengelifa.
9 Ngakho gcinani izimiso zalesisivumelwano ukuze
liphumelele kukho konke elikwenzayo. 10 Lonke limi
lapha lamuhla phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu,
abakhokheli benu kanye lezinduna zenu, abadala benu
kanye lezikhulu zenu, kanye lawo wonke amanye
amadoda ako-Israyeli, 11 ndawonye labantwabenu
kanye labafazi benu, labezizweni abahlala ezihonqweni
zenu beligamulela inkuni njalo belikhela amanzi. 12
Selimi lapha ukuze lingene esivumelwaneni loThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu, isivumelwano uThixo asenzayo lani
lamuhla esiqinisa ngesifungo, 13 eveza ngokugcweleyo

ukuthi lina lamuhla selingabantu bakhe, lokuthi abe
nguNkulunkulu wenu njengokulithembisa kwakhe njalo
wafunga kubokhokho benu, u-Abhrahama, u-Isaka
loJakhobe. **14** Ngenza lesisivumelwano, langesifungo
saso, hatshi lani kuphela **15** elimiyo kanye lathi lamuhla
phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wethu kodwa lalabo
abangekhoyo lamuhla. **16** Lina ngokwenu liyakwazi
ukuthi sasiphila njani eGibhithe lokuthi sadabula njani
phakathi kwezizwe sisiza kulindawo. **17** Labona phakathi
kwabo izithombe zabo ezinengisayo ezenziwe ngezigodo
lezamatshe, ezesiliva kanye lezegolide. **18** Wobani
leqiniso lokuthi akulandoda loba owesifazane, abosendo
kumbe isizwana phakathi kwenu lamuhla olenhliziyo
ezafulathela uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu ukuze akhonze
onkulunkulu bezizwe lezo; qaphelani funa kubelempande
phakathi kwenu ethela izithelo ezilempethu. **19**
Lapho umuntu onjalo esizwa amazwi alesisifungo,
athokozele ukuthi isibusiso sehlele phezu kwakhe
abesezitshela ukuthi, 'Ngizavikeleka, lanxa ngiqhubeka
ngizihambela ngezindlela zami.' Lokhu kuzaletha uhlupho
olukhulu emhlabathini omanzi lowomileyo. **20** UThixo
kazimiselanga ukumthethelela; ulaka lwakhe kanye
lokutshiseka kwakhe kuzavutha phezu kwalowomuntu.
Zonke iziqalekiso ezilotshwe kule incwadi zizakwehlela
phezu kwakhe, njalo uThixo uzacitsha ibizo lakhe
ngaphansi kwezulu. **21** UThixo uzamehlukanisa amsuse
phakathi kwezizwana zonke zako-Israyeli amehlisele
uhlupho, kusiya ngazozonke iziqalekiso zesivumelwano
ezilotshwe kule iNcwadi yoMthetho. **22** Abantwabenu

abazakuza ngemva kwenu ezizukulwaneni ezilandelayo
kanye labezizwe abavela emazweni akude bazabona
inhlupheko ezehlele lelilizwe lezifo uThixo azehlisele
kulo. **23** Ilizwe lonke lizakuba ngelichithiweyo latshiswa
laba litswayi lesolufa kungekho lutho oluhlanyelweyo,
kungelalutho oluhlumayo, kungekho zimila kulo.
Kuzafana lokutshabalaliswa kweSodoma leGomora, i-
Adima kanye leZebhoyimi, uThixo awachitha ngolaka
lwakhe oluvuthayo. **24** Izizwe zonke zizabuza zithi: 'UThixo
ukwenzeleni lokhu elizweni leli na? Kungani ehlise ulaka
oluvuthayo lolwesabekayo kangaka na?' **25** Impendulo
izakuba yikuthi: 'Kungenxa yokuthi abantu badela
isivumelwano sikaThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho
babo, isivumelwano asenza labo ekubakhupheni kwakhe
eGibhithe. **26** Badukile bakhonza abanye onkulunkulu
babakhothamela, onkulunkulu abangazange babazi,
onkulunkulu angazange abaphe bona. **27** Ngalokho
ulaka lukaThixo lwavutha phezu kwalelilizwe, waze
wehlisela phezu kwalo zonke iziqalekiso ezilotshwe
kule incwadi. **28** UThixo wabasiphula elizweni labo
ngentukuthelo enkulu langolaka olukhulu wabalahlela
kwelinye ilizwe, njengoba kunjalo lakhathesi.' **29**
Okufihlakeleyo ngokukaThixo uNkulunkulu wethu, kodwa
izinto ezambuliweyo zingezethu kanye labantwabethu
kuze kube nininini, ukuze silandele wonke amazwi alo
umlayo."

30 "Kuzakuthi zonke lezizibusiso lalezi ziqalekiso
engilimisele zona sezehlele phezu kwenu beselizigcina
ezinhliziyweni zenu kuyo yonke indawo lapho uThixo

uNkulunkulu wenu azalihlakazela khona phakathi
kwezizwe, 2 lalapho lina labantwabenu selibuyela kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu limlalela ngenhliziyo yenu yonke
langomphefumulo wenu wonke kusiya njengokulilaya
kwami lamuhla, 3 kulapho uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
ezabuyisela ukuphumelela kwenu abe lozwelo kini njalo
alibuthe yena lapho alihlakazela khona ezizweni. 4
Kungaze kube khatshana okunganani ngaphansi kwelanga
lapho elizabe lixotshelwe khona, kusukela khonapho
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uzalithatha libuye ekhaya.
5 Uzalikhokhelela elizweni alinika okhokho benu, lina-
ke lizalithatha libe ngelenu. Uzalenza liphumelele
njalo lande ukwedlula okhokho benu. 6 UThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu uzasoka inhliziyo zenu kanye
lezinhliziyo zezizukulwane zenu, ukuze limthande
ngezinhliziyo zenu zonke langomoya wenu wonke,
liphile. 7 UThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uzakwehlisela
zonke leziziqalekiso phezu kwezitha zenu ezilizondayo
lezilihlukuluzayo. 8 Lizaphinda njalo limlalele uThixo
wenu njalo liyilandele imilayo yakhe engilinika
yona lamuhla. 9 Ngakho uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
uzaliphumelelisa kakhulu kuyo yonke imisebenzi yezandla
zenu njalo alibusise ngenzalo langamazinyane ezifuyo
zenu lamabele amasimu enu. UThixo uzathokoza ngani
njalo aliphumelelise, njengoba wathokoza ngokhokho
benu, 10 nxa lizalalela uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
ligcine imilayo lezimiso lezo ezabhalwa kule iNcwadi
yoMthetho liphendukele kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
ngenhliziyo yenu yonke langomphefumulo wenu wonke."

11 “Engililaya ngakho lamuhla akunzima kakhulu njalo
akukhatshana lani ukuba likufinyelele. **12** Akukho phezulu
ezulwini, okungabangela ukuthi libuze lithi: ‘Ngubani
ozakwenyukela ezulwini ayesithathela ukuze akwethule
kithi sibe lakho ukukulandela sikwenze na?’ **13** Kanti njalo
akukho ngaphetsheya kolwandle, okungabangela ukuthi
libuze lithi, ‘Ngubani ozachapha ulwandle ayesithathela
ukuze akwethule kithi sibe lakho ukukulandela sikwenze
na?’ **14** Akunjalo, ilizwi liseduzane lawe kakhulu,
lisemlonyeni wakho lasenhliziyweni yakho ukuze ulilalele.
15 Khangelani, ngiletha phambi kwenu lamuhla ukuphila
lokuphumelela, ukufa lokubhidlika. **16** Ngakho ngiyalilaya
lamuhla ukuthi lithande uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu,
lihambe ezindleleni zakhe, kanye lokugcina imilayo
yakhe, izimiso lemithetho; ngalokho lizaphila lande, njalo
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uzalibusisa elizweni eselingena
kulo ukuba lilithathe libe ngelenu. **17** Kodwa nxa inhliziyo
zenu zifulathela lingabe lisalalela ngokuzithoba, njalo
lingaholelwa ekuthini likhonze abanye onkulunkulu libe
selibakhonza, **18** ngiyalitshela lamuhla ukuthi ngeqiniso
lizabhujiswa. Aliyi kuphila isikhathi eside ezweni
elizalithatha ekuchapheni kwenu iJodani. **19** Lamuhla
nginxusa izulu lomhlaba ukuba ngofakazi bami ukumelana
lani ngisithi sengimise phambi kwenu ukuphila lokufa,
izibusiso leziqalekiso. Khathesi zikhetheleni ukuphila,
ukuze kuthi lina kanye labantwabenu libe lokuphila **20**
kanye lokuthi limthande uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu,
lilalele ilizwi lakhe, libambelele liqine kuye, ngoba
uThixo uyikuphila kwenu, njalo nguye ozalinika iminyaka

eminengi lihlezi elizweni afunga ukuba uzalinika okhokho
benu, u-Abhrahama, u-Isaka loJakhobe."

31 UMosi waphuma wayakwethula lamazwi kubo
bonke abako-Israyeli wathi: **2** "Sengileminyaka
elikhulu lamatshumi amabili yokuzalwa angisenelisi
ukulikhokhela. UThixo usethe kimi, 'Awusayi kuchapha
iJodani.' **3** UThixo uNkulunkulu wenu nguye ozachapha
phambi kwenu. Uzabhubhisa lezizizwe phambi kwenu,
lina lizathatha ilizwe lazo libe ngelenu. UJoshuwa
laye uzachapha ahambe phambi kwenu, njengokutsho
kukaThixo. **4** UThixo uzakwenza lokho akwenza
kuSihoni lo-Ogi, amakhosi ama-Amori, ababhubhisa
wabatshabalalisa lamazwe abo. **5** UThixo uzabanikela
kini, lina-ke kufanele lenze lokho engililaye khona.
6 Qinani libe lesibindi. Lingesabi lithithibale ngenxa
yabo, ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uhamba lani,
kayikulitshiya njalo kayikulifulathela." **7** Ngakho uMosi
wasebiza uJoshuwa wasesithi kuye phambi kwakhe wonke
u-Israyeli, "Qina njalo iba lesibindi, ngoba kumele uhambe
lalababantu kulelolizwe uThixo afunga kubokhokho babo
ukubanika, njalo uzamele ubabele lona ubahlukanisele libe
yilifa labo. **8** UThixo ngokwakhe uhamba phambi kwakho
njalo uzakuba lawe; kasoze akutshiye loba akufulathele.
Ungesabi; ungapheli amandla." **9** UMosi wawuloba
phansi umthetho wawuqhubela abaphristi, amadodana
abaLevi, ababethwala umtshokotsho wesivumelwano
sikaThixo, kanye labadala bonke bako-Israyeli. **10**
UMosi wasebalaya wathi, "Ekupheleni kweminyaka
eyisikhombisa, ngomnyaka wokwesulelana izikwelede,

ngoMkhosi weziHonqo, **11** ngesikhathi abako-Israyeli
bonke bezokuma phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
endaweni azabe eyikhethile, lizawubala lumthetho
phambi kwabo bezizwela. **12** Lizabuthanisa abantu,
amadoda, abafazi labantwana, kanye labezizweni abahlala
emadolobheni enu ukuze bazizwele bafunde ukwesaba
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu balandele ngonanzelelo wonke
amazwi alumthetho. **13** Abantwababo, abangawaziyo
lumthetho, kumele bawuzwe njalo bafunde ukwesaba
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu ngasosonke isikhathi lisahlezi
kulelilizwe elizachapha uJodani ukuba liyelithatha."
14 UThixo wathi kuMosi, "Usuku lokubhubha kwakho
selusondele. Biza uJoshuwa lize lobabili ethenteni
lokuhlangana, lapho engizamgcobela khona." Ngakho
uMosi loJoshuwa bahamba bayazethula ethenteni
lokuhlangana. **15** UThixo wasebonakala ethenteni
ngensika yeyezi, njalo iyezi lelo lema phezu
komnyango wethente. **16** UThixo waphinda wathi
kuMosi: "Ususiyaphumula laboyihlo, kanti-ke lababantu
bazahugeka masinyazana bakhonze onkulunkulu
balelilizwe abazangena kulo. Bazangifulathela bephule
isivumelwano engasenza labo. **17** Ngalolosuku
ngizabathukuthelela ngibafulathele; ngizabafihlela ubuso
bami, njalo bazabhujiswa. Bazakwehlelwa zingozi ezinengi
lobunzima phezu kwabo, njalo ngalolosuku bazabuza
bathi: 'Kambe akusikuthi ingozi lezi zisehlela kubi
kangaka ngoba uNkulunkulu wethu kakho phakathi
kwethu na?' **18** Ngiqinisile ubuso bami ngizabufihla
ngalolosuku ngenxa yobubi babo ngokuphendukela

kwabanye onkulunkulu. **19** Lobani lingoma liyifundise
abako-Israyeli ukuze bayihlabele ibe ngufakazi wami
wokumelana labo. **20** Ngizakuthi sengibangenise
elizweni eligeleza uchago loluju, ilizwe engalithembisa
okhokho babo ngesifungo, bathi nxa sebedle basutha
baphumelela, bazaphendukela kwabanye onkulunkulu
babakhonze, bangiphike njalo bephule isivumelwano
sami. **21** Kuzakuthi nxa sebehlaselwa zingozi lobunzima,
ingoma le izakuba yibufakazi bokumelana labo ngoba
ayiyikukhohlakala lakuzizukulwane zabo. Ngiyakwazi
okulula kubo ukuba bakwenze, lanxa ngingakabangenisi
elizweni engibathembise lona ngesifungo." **22** Ngakho
uMosi wabhala leyongoma mhlalokho wahle wayifundisa
abako-Israyeli. **23** UThixo wanika uJoshuwa indodana
kaNuni umlayo othi "Qina ube lesibindi, ngoba
uzangenisa abako-Israyeli elizweni engabathembisa
lona ngesifungo, njalo mina ngokwami ngizakuba
lawe." **24** Ngemva kokuba uMosi eseqedile ukuloba
ogwalweni amazwi alowomthetho kusukela ekuqaleni
kusiya ekucineni, **25** walaya abaLevi ababethwala
umtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaThixo wathi: **26**
"Thathani iNcwadi yoMthetho le liyifake eceleni
komtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu, izahlala lapha njengofakazi walokho elikwenzayo.
27 Mina ngiyakwazi ukuhlamuka kwenu lokuba
ngontamozilukhuni kwenu. Nxa kade lihlamukela uThixo
ngisaphila njalo ngiselani, kuzakuba nganani ukuhlamuka
kwenu nxa sengifile! **28** Buthanisani phambi kwami
bonke abadala bezizwana zenu kanye lezikhulu zenu

zonke ukuze ngethule lamazwi bezizwela nginxuse
izulu lomhlaba ukuba kufakaze ububi babo. **29** Ngoba
ngiyakwazi ukuthi nxa ngingasekho sengifile lizaxhwala
liphambuke endleleni engililaye yona. Ensukwini ezizayo,
lizawelwa yingozi ngoba lizakwenza ububi phambi
kukaThixo limvuse ulaka ngemisebenzi emibi yezandla
zenu." **30** Ngakho uMosi wawaphinda amazwi engoma
leyo kusukela ekuqaleni kusiya ekuphetheni ibandla
lonke lako-Israyeli lilalele:

32 "Lalelani, we mazulu, ngizakhuluma, zwana, we
mhlaba, amazwi omlomo wami. **2** Akuthi imfundiso yami
inethe njengezulu kuthi amazwi ami ehle njengamazolo,
njengemifefezo etshanini obutsha, njengezulu elinengi
phezu kwamahlumela. **3** Ngizaliphakamisa ibizo
likaThixo. Yebo dumisani ubukhulu bukaNkulunkulu
wethu! **4** UliDwala, imisebenzi yakhe iphelele, njalo zonke
izindlela zakhe zilungile. UNkulunkulu othembekileyo
ongenzi okubi, uqotho njalo ulungile yena. **5** Sebenze
okubi phambi kwakhe; balihlazo kabase bantwabakhe,
kodwa isizukulwane esixhwalileyo lesingaqondanga.
6 Yiyonale na indlela yokubonga kwenu uThixo, lina
ziwula zabantu abangelakuhlakanipha? KasuYihlo,
uMdali wenu, owalenzayo njalo owalibumbayo na? **7**
Khumbulani insuku zakudala; likhumbule izizukulwane
zasendulo. Buza uyihlo yena uzakutshela, abadala benu,
njalo bazakuchasisela. **8** Kwathi oPhezukonke esephe
izizwe ilifa lazo, eselwahlukanisile uluntu, walufakela
imingcele, kusiya ngenani lamadodana ka-Israyeli. **9**
Ngoba isabelo sikaThixo ngabantu bakhe, uJakhobe

yisabelo sakhe esikhethiweyo. **10** Wamfica elizweni
eliyinkangala, indawo engatheli lutho njalo elodlame.
Wamvikela, wamonga; wamsingatha njengegugu lakhe, **11**
njengokhozi lunyakazisa isidleke salo, beselundiza phezu
kwamachwane alo, lwelule amaphiko alo ukuwagola,
luwathwale ngamaphiko alo. **12** Nguye yedwa uThixo
owamkhokhelayo; kungekho unkulunkulu wezizweni
owayelaye. **13** Wamkhweza engqongeni yelizwe wamondla
ngezithelo zeganga. Wamondla ngoluju olwaluvela
edwaleni, langamafutha aphuma ezingoxweni zeliwa, **14**
lezankefu langochago oluvela emihlambini yenkomo
leyezimvu; lamazinyane anonisiweyo ezimvu lembuzi,
lenqama zekhethelo zaseBhashani, kanye lengqoloyi
elezinhlamvu ezinhle. Wanatha igazi eliphuphumayo
lesithelo samavini. **15** UJeshuruni wazimuka watshakala;
esesuthi ukudla, wakhuluphala waba butshelezi.
Wamlahla uNkulunkulu owamdalayo waliphika
iDwala uMsindisi wakhe. **16** Bambangela ubukhwele
ngabonkulunkulu babo bezizweni bamthukuthelisa
ngezithombe zabo ezinengekayo. **17** Benza imihlatshelo
kuwo amadimoni, wona angasiNkulunkulu, onkulunkulu
ababengazange babazi, onkulunkulu ababesanda
kuvela, onkulunkulu ababengakhonzwa ngoyihlo.
18 Walihlamukela iDwala, elinguyihlo; wakhohlwa
uNkulunkulu owakuzalayo. **19** UThixo wakubona lokhu
wabafulathela ngoba wathukutheliswa ngamadodana
lamadodakazi akhe. **20** ‘Ngizabufihla ubuso bami
kubo,’ watsho uThixo, ‘ngize ngibone ukuthi
bazaphetha ngani; ngoba bayisizukulwana esixhwalileyo

abantwana abangathembekanga. **21** Bangenza ngaba
lobukhwele ngalokho okwakungasinkulunkulu njalo
bangithukuthelisa ngezithombe zabo ezingasizi lutho.
Ngizabavusela umhawu ngesizwe esingesibantu balutho;
ngibazondise ngesizwe esingazwisisiyo. **22** Ngoba umlilo
usulunyathiswe yikuthukuthela kwami, wona otshisa
ujule uze uyethinta ukufa ngaphansi. Uzahangula udle
umhlaba kanye lesivuno sawo uthungele lezinsika
zezintaba. **(Sheol h7585)** **23** Ngizabehlisela izigigaba,
imitshoko yami iphelele phezu kwabo. **24** Ngizabathumela
inkengane eqeda amandla, izifo ezibhubhisayo
lomkhuhlane otshabalalisayo; ngizabathumela amazinyo
abukhali ezinyamazana zeganga, ubuthi bezinhlangwana
ezihuquzelayo emhlabathini. **25** Ezindleleni inkemba
izabaswelisa abantwana, emizini kuzabusa uchuku.
Amadodana lamadodakazi azabhujiswa aphele,
abantwana abancinyane kanye lamadoda alenwele
ezimhlophe. **26** Ngithe ngizabachitha ngisuse imbali
yabo bakhohlakale emhlabeni, **27** kodwa ngesaba
ukweyisa kwesitha, funa isitha singezwisisi besesisithi,
"Isandla sethu sinqobile, njalo uThixo kakwenzanga
konke lokhu."' **28** Bayisizwe esingelangqondo, akukho
ukuqedisisa kubo. **29** Ngabe kodwa bahlakaniphile njalo
bezwisise lokhu, babe lokuqedisisa ukuthi sizakuba yini
isiphetho sabo! **30** Kungenzeka njani ukuthi umuntu
oyedwa axotshane lenkulungwane, loba ababili basukele
izinkulungwane ezilitshumi zibaleke na, ngaphandle
kokuthi iDwala labo nxa labathengisa; langaphandle
kokuthi uThixo wabo esebahlanekele? **31** Ngoba elabo

idwala alinjengelethu iDwala, njengoba lezitha zethu
zivuma. **32** Iwayini labo livela esivinini saseSodoma
lasemasimini aseGomora. Amagrebisi abo agcwele
itshefu, lamaxha awo amunyu. **33** Iwayini labo liyibuthi
bezinyoka, ubuhlungu obubulalayo bezinhlangwana.
34 ‘Kambe lokhu angikugodlanga na ngakugcikela
eziphaleni zami na? **35** Ukuphindisela ngokwami;
ngizabuyisela. Ngesikhathi esifaneleyo unyawo lwabo
luzatshelela; usuku lwabo lokubhujiswa luseduze,
ukuchitheka kwabo kubalanda ngesiqubu.’ **36** UThixo
uzakwahlulela abantu bakhe, abe lozwelo ezincekwini
zakhe lapho esebona amandla abo ephela njalo kakho
ozasala, isigqili loba okhululekileyo. **37** Uzakuthi: ‘Kanti
bangaphi onkulunkulu babo, lelodwala ababephephela
kulo, **38** onkulunkulu abadla amafutha emihlatshelo yabo
njalo banatha iwayini elingumnikelo wokunathwayo
kwabo? Kabaphakame balincedise! Kabaliphe umthunzi
wokuphephela! **39** Angithi liyazibonela ukuthi Mina
ngiNguye! Kakho omunye unkulunkulu ngaphandle
kwami. Ngiyabhubhisa njalo ngiyaphilisa. Ngilimazile
njalo ngizelapha, kakho ongaphunyuka esandleni
sami. **40** Ngiphakamisela isandla sami ezulwini ngithi:
Njengoba ngeqiniso ngiphila nini lanini, **41** nxa ngilola
inkemba yami ephazimayo lesandla sami siyibamba
ekwehluleleni, ngizaphindisela kuzozonke izitha zami,
ngiphindisele kulabo abangizondayo. **42** Imitshoko yami
izagava igazi, kanti inkemba izakudla enyameni: igazi
lalabo ababulawayo labathunjwayo, amakhanda alabo
abangabakhokheli bezitha.’ **43** Jabulani, lina zizwe, kanye

labantu bakhe, ngoba uzaphindisela igazi lezinceku
zakhe, uzaphindisela ezitheni zakhe, njalo enzele ilizwe
lakhe labantu bakhe indlela yokubuyisana." **44** UMosi
weza loJoshuwa indodana kaNuni wethula wonke amazwi
engoma le abantu bonke besizwa. **45** UMosi wathi eqeda
ukuwethula lamazwi phambi kwabo bonke abako-Israyeli,
46 wathi kubo, "Alondolozeni ezinhliziyweni zenu
wonke lamazwi engiwethule phambi kwenu ngesifungo
lamuhla, ukuze libe lakho ukubalaya abantwabenu
ukuba bawalalele ngonanzelelo amazwi alo umthetho.
47 Akusimazwi alula nje kini, ayikuphila kwenu. Ngala
amazwi lizaphila isikhathi eside elizweni eselingena
kulo lichapha uJodani ukuba lilithathe libe ngelenu." **48**
Ngalolosuku uThixo watshela uMosi wathi, **49** "Khwela
uye okhahlamba lwezintaba zase-Abharimi eNtabeni
yaseNebho kwelamaMowabi, ngaphetsheya kweJerikho,
ukuze ubone iKhenani, ilizwe engilinika abako-Israyeli
ukuba balithathe libe ngelabo. **50** Phezu kwaleyontaba
okhwele phezu kwayo uzakufa umbelwe uye kubokhokho
bakho njengoba u-Aroni laye wafela entabeni yaseHori
wembelwa kwabakibo. **51** Lokhu kungenxa yokuthi lina
lobabili lalahla ithemba lenu kimi phambi kwabako-
Israyeli emachibini aseMeribha Khadeshi, eNkangala
yaseZini langenxa yokuthi alizange lime ngobungcwele
bami phambi kwabako-Israyeli. **52** Ngenxa yalokho, ilizwe
uzalibonela kude, awusoze ungene elizweni esengilinika
abako-Israyeli ukuba bangene kulo."

33 Lesi yiso isibusiso esethulwa nguMosi umuntu
kaNkulunkulu kwabako-Israyeli engakafi. **2** Wathi:

“UThixo wehla evela eSinayi njalo wakhazimula
kubo ngaseSeyiri; wakhanyisa njalo kusiya eNtabeni
yasePharani. Wabuya labazinkulungwane ezilitshumi
zabangcwele bevelela eningizimu, emehlweni ezintaba
zakhe. 3 Ngempela nguwe othanda abantu, bonke
abangcwele basezandleni zakho. Ezinyaweni zakho
bayakhothama bonke bamukele iziqondiso ezivela kuwe,
4 umthetho esawuphiwa nguMosi, inotho yebandla
likaJakhobe. 5 Wayeyinkosi phezu kukaJeshuruni lapho
abakhokheli babantu bebuthene, ndawonye lezizwana
zako-Israyeli. 6 Kaphile uRubheni njalo angafi, abesilisa
bakhe bangaphunguki babebalutshwana.” 7 Lokhu
wakutsho ngoJuda: “Zwana, wena Thixo wami, ukukhala
kukaJuda; mlethe ebantwini bakhe. Ngezandla zakhe
uvikela lokho akumeleyo. Yebo, msize amelane lezitha
zakhe!” 8 NgoLevi wathi: “IThumimi kanye le-Urimi yakho
ngokwayo inceku yakho ethembekileyo. Wamhlola eMasa;
waba laye emachibini aseMeribha. 9 Wathi ngoyise lonina,
‘Angilandaba labo mina.’ Kazange akwamukele ukuthi
ulabafowabo njalo kazange ananze abantwabakhe, kodwa
walilondoloza ilizwi lakho wasigcina isivumelwano sakho.
10 Ufundisa amanyathelo akho kuJakhobe lomthetho
wakho ku-Israyeli. Unikela ngempepha phambi kwakho
langeminikelo egcweleyo yokutshiswa e-alithareni. 11
Busisa bonke ubuciko bakhe, Thixo, ujabule ngomsebenzi
wezandla zakhe. Babhubhise labo abamvukelayo;
zitshaye izitha zakhe zingaphindi zimvukele.” 12
NgoBhenjamini wathi: “Yekelani othandekayo kaThixo
aphumule kuye evikelekile, ngoba umvikela ilanga

lonke, kanti njalo lowo uThixo amthandayo uphumula
emahlombe akhe." **13** NgoJosefa wathi: "Sengathi uThixo
angabusisa umhlaba wakhe ngamazolo aligugu avela
phezulu ezulwini langamanzi ajulileyo ageleza ngaphansi;
14 langobuhle obuyingqala obulethwa lilanga kanye
lokucoleka okungalethwa yinyanga; **15** lezipho zekhethelo
zasezintabeni zendulo lokuthela kwezithelo zamaqaqa
emi nini lanini; **16** langezipho eziyingqala zomhlaba
lokugcwala kwawo lozwelo lwakhe yena owayesesixukwini
esivuthayo. Konke lokhu akube sekhanda likaJosefa,
ebunzini lobuso benkosana phakathi kwabafowabo. **17**
Ebukhosini unjengenkunzi encane elizibulo; impondo
zakhe zinjengezenyathi. Ngazo uzagweba abhuqe izizwe,
aze agwebe lalezo ezisemaphethelweni omhlaba. Banjalo
abezinkulungwane zamatshumi baka-Efrayimi; banjalo
abezinkulungwane zikaManase." **18** NgoZebhuluni wathi:
"Jabula, Zebhuluni, ekuphumeni kwakho, lawe wena,
Isakhari, emathenteni akho. **19** Bazabizela abantu
ezintabeni khonale banikele imihlatshelo yabo yokulunga;
bazakudla baminze ngobunengi bokusolwandle ngawo
amagugu afihlakele etshebetshebeni." **20** NgoGadi wathi:
"Ubusisiwe lowo oqhelisa umbuso kaGadi! UGadi uhlala
khona njengesilwane, edlithiza engalweni loba ekhanda.
21 Wazikhethela umhlaba omuhle okwamagama waba
ngowakhe; isabelo somkhokheli sagcinelwa yena. Kwathi
ekuhlanganeni kwabakhokheli babantu, wakwenza lokho
okufunwa nguThixo olungileyo, kanye lokwahlulela
kwakhe kwabako-Israyeli." **22** NgoDani wathi: "UDani
ngumdlwane wesilwane, otshakala uphuma eBhashani."

23 NgoNafithali wathi: “UNafithali uyaphuphuma
ngozwelo lukaThixo njalo ugcwele izibusiso zakhe; elakhe
ilifa uzazuza kusiya eningizimu ngechibini.” **24** Ngo-Asheri
wathi: “Obusisiweyo kakhulu kulawo wonke amadodana
ngu-Asheri; ababelozwelo kuye abafowabo, myekeleni
ageze inyawo zakhe emafutheni. **25** Amabhawudo
emasangweni akho azakuba ngawensimbi lethusi njalo
amandla akho azalingana insuku zakho. **26** Kakho ofana
loNkulunkulu kaJeshuruni, ophezulu emazulwini ukuze
akuncede kanti njalo lasemayezini ngobukhosi bakhe.
27 UNkulunkulu ongusimakade uyisiphephelo sakho,
njalo ngaphansi kuzingalo ezingelakuphela. Uzazixotsha
izitha phambi kwakho esithi, ‘Mbulale!’ **28** Ngakho u-
Israyeli uzaphila yedwa evikelekile, umthombo kaJakhobe
uvikelekile, elizweni lamabele kanye lewayini elitsha,
lapho amazulu phezulu akhithizela khona amazolo. **29**
Ubusisiwe wena, Oh Israyeli! Ngubani onjengawe, abantu
abahlengwa nguThixo? Ulihawu lakho lomsizi wakho
njalo uyinkemba yakho ekhazimulayo. Izitha zakho
zizatshotshobala phambi kwakho njalo uzazinyathela
phansi zonke izindawo zabo zokukhonza eziphakemeyo.”

34 UMosi wasekhwela eNtabeni yaseNebho evelela
emagcekeni eMowabi esiya phezu kwePhisiga,
ngaphetsheya malungana leJerikho. Kukhonale uThixo
amtshengisa khona ilizwe lonke, kusukela eGiliyadi kusiya
kwelikaDani, **2** lonke elikaNafithali, ilizwe lika-Efrayimi
lelikaManase, lonke ilizwe likaJuda kusiyafika olwandle
olungentshonalanga, **3** iNegebi kanye lomhlaba wonke
osuka eSigodini seJerikho, iDolobho laMalala, kusiya kude

khonale eZowari. 4 Ngakho uThixo wathi kuye, “Leli yilo
ilizwe engathembisa ngesifungo u-Abhrahama, u-Isaka
loJakhobe, lapho engathi khona, ‘Ngizalinika izizukulwane
zenu.’ Ngikuvumele ukuthi ulibone ngawakho amehlo,
kodwa awusoze uchaphele kulo.” 5 Ngakho uMosi
inceku kaThixo wafela khonapho kwelamaMowabi,
njengokwakutshiwo nguThixo. 6 Wamngcwaba eMowabi,
esigodini esikhangelene leBhethi-Pheyori, kodwa kuze
kube lamuhla lokhu kakho loyedwa olaziyo ingcwaba
lakhe. 7 UMosi wayeseleminyaka elikhulu lamatshumi
amabili ekufeni kwakhe, ikanti amehlo akhe ayesabona
kuhle njalo engakaphelelwa ngamandla. 8 Abako-Israyeli
bamlilela uMosi emagcekeni aseMowabi okwensuku
ezingamatshumi amathathu, kwaze kwedlula insuku
zokukhala lokulila. 9 UJoshuwa indodana kaNuni
wayegcwele umoya wokuhlakanipha ngoba uMosi
wayembeke izandla. Ngakho abako-Israyeli bamlalela
njalo benza lokho uThixo ayekulaye uMosi. 10 Kusukela
lapho, kakukabi lomunye njalo umphrofethi ko-Israyeli
onjengoMosi, owayesaziwa nguThixo ubuso ngobuso, 11
owenza zonke lezozimanga lezibonakaliso ayethunywe
nguThixo ukuba ayezenza eGibhithe, kuFaro lakuzo zonke
izikhulu zakhe lakulo lonke ilizwe lakhe. 12 Ngoba kakho
oyake atshengisele amandla amakhulu kangako loba
ukwenza izenzo ezesabekayo uMosi azenzayo emehlweni
abo bonke abako-Israyeli.

UJoshuwa

1 Ngemva kokufa kukaMosi inceku kaThixo, uThixo wathi
kuJoshuwa indodana kaNuni, umsekeli kaMosi: **2** "UMosi
inceku yami usefile. Ngakho-ke, wena labantu bonke laba,
lungiselelani ukuchapha umfula uJodani liye elizweni
esengizalinika lona, abako-Israyeli. **3** Ngizalinika zonke
izindawo lapho elizanyathela khona ngezinyawo zenu
njengokuthembisa engakwenza kuMosi. **4** Ilizwe lenu
lizasukela enkangala yeLebhanoni lasemfuleni omkhulu
uYufrathe, ilizwe lonke lamaHithi, lize liyekhawula
olwandle olukhulu entshonalanga. **5** Kakulamuntu
ozenelisa ukumelana lani zonke insuku zokuphila kwenu.
Njengoba ngangiloMosi, ngizakuba lawe; kangisoze
ngikutshiye, kangisoze ngikudele. **6** Qina ube lesibindi
ngenxa yokuthi uzakhokhela abantu laba ukuze
bayethatha ilizwe elilifa labo engafunga kubokhokho
babo ukuthi ngizabanika lona. **7** Qina ube lesibindi.
Ugcine yonke imithetho owayiphiwa nguMosi inceku
yami, ungaze waphambuka kuyo uye kwesokunene kumbe
kwesokhohlo ukuze uphumelele kuzozonke izindawo
ozakuya kuzo. **8** INcwadi yoMthetho le kayingasuki
emlonyeni wakho, cabanga ngayo emini lebusuku ukuze
unanzelele ukugcina konke okulotshwe kuyo. Ngokwena
njalo uzaphumelela. **9** Angikulayanga na? Qina ube
lesibindi, ungethuki njalo ungalahli ithemba, ngoba
uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho uzakuba lawe loba kungaphi
lapho oya khona." **10** Ngakho-ke uJoshuwa walaya
iziphathamandla zabantu wathi: **11** "Dabulani phakathi
kwezihonqo litshele abantu ukuthi, 'Lungisani imiphako

yenu. Ensukwini ezintathu kusukela lamhla lizachapha
uJodani lapha ukuze lingene liyethatha ilizwe uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu alinika lona ukuba libe ngelenu!'" **12**
UJoshuwa wathi kwabakoRubheni, labakoGadi lengxenye
yesizwana sikaManase, **13** "Khumbulani umlayo uMosi
inceku kaThixo alinika wona owokuthi: 'UThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu uzaliphumuza ngokulinika ilizwe
leli.' **14** Amakhosikazi enu, abantwabenu lezifuyo zenu
zingahlala elizweni elalinikwa nguMosi empumalanga
yeJodani, kodwa ibutho lenu lonke, lihlome liphelele,
kumele lichaphe ngaphambi kwabafowenu. Kuzamele
lincedise abafowenu, **15** uThixo aze abaphumuze,
njengalokho alenzele khona lina, labo baze bathathe
ilizwe lelo uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu abanika lona.
Ngemva kwalokho selingabuyela liyehlala elizweni lenu,
uMosi inceku kaThixo alinika lona ngempumalanga
yeJodani." **16** Baphendula uJoshuwa bathi, "Konke osilaya
khona sizakwenza, lalapho osithuma khona sizahamba.
17 Njengalokhu salalela uMosi ngokupheleleyo, lawe
sizakulalela. Sifisa ukuthi uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho abe
lawe njengoba wayeloMosi. **18** Yiloba ngubani ohlamukela
ilizwi lakho njalo engalaleli lokho okutshoyo, lalokho
oyabe ukulaya, kumele abulawe. Kumele uqine ube
lesibindi!"

2 UJoshuwa indodana kaNuni wasethumela inhloli
ezimbili ngasese zisuka eShithima. Wathi kuzo, "Hambani
liyehlola ilizwe lakhona, ikakhulu iJerikho." Ngakho
zahamba zayangena endlini yesifebe esithiwa nguRahabi,
zahlala khona. **2** Inkosi yaseJerikho yatshelwa ukuthi

“Khangela! Abanye abantu bako-Israyeli bafike lapha
ebusuku ukuzohlola ilizwe lethu.” 3 Ngakho inkosi
yaseJerikho yathumela ilizwi kuRahabi yathi, “Khupha
amadoda angene endlini yakho, ngoba alande ukuzohlola
ilizwe lonke.” 4 Kodwa owesifazane wayethethe amadoda
womabili wawafihla. Wasesithi, “Liqiniso amadoda afikile
kimi, kodwa bengingazi ukuthi abevela ngaphi. 5 Kusihlwa,
sesifikile isikhathi sokuvala isango ledolobho, amadoda
asuke azihambela. Kangikwazi ukuthi aqonde ngaphi.
Axhumeni masinyane. Engxenye lingawafica.” 6 (Kodwa
wayebakhweze phezu kophahla wabafihla ngaphansi
kwezinqwaba zesikusha ayesichaye ophahleni). 7 Ngakho
amadoda aphuma ijumo elandela inhloli emgwaqweni
oya ezibukweni leJodani, njalo athi esanda kuphuma
isango lavalwa. 8 Inhloli zathi zingakalali ngalobobusuku,
wakhwela phezu kophahla 9 wasesithi kuzo, “Ngiyazi
ukuthi uThixo uselinike lelilizwe lokuthi sonke sesehlelwe
yikwesaba okukhulu ngenxa yenu, okwenza ukuthi bonke
abahlala kulelilizwe babelomhedehede wokulesaba. 10
Sesizwile ukuthi uThixo walenzela amanzi oLwandle
Olubomvu atsha ngesikhathi liphuma eGibhithe, lalokho
elakwenza kuSihoni lo-Ogi amakhosi amabili ama-Amori
empumalanga yeJodani elawatshaya lawaqothula. 11 Sathi
sikuzwa lokho inhliziyo zethu zahle zaphela amandla
njalo wonke umuntu kazabe esaba lesibindi ngenxa
yenu ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu unguNkulunkulu
ophezulu ezulwini laphansi emhlabeni. 12 Ngakho-ke
ngicela ukuthi lifunge kimi ngoThixo ukuthi lizakuba
lomusa emulini yami ngoba lami ngitshengise umusa

kini. **13** Nginikani isiqiniseko sokuthi lizaphephisa impilo
kababa lomama, abanewethu labodadewethu labo bonke
abangababo, njalo lizasisindisa ekufeni." **14** Amadoda
amthembisa athi, "Ukuphila kwethu yikuphila kwenu!
Ungayekela ukuveza lokho esikwenzayo sizakwenzela
umusa lokwethembeka lapho uThixo esesipha ilizwe."
15 Ngakho-ke wabehlisela phansi ngentambo baphuma
ngefasitela kalokho indlu ayehlala kuyo yayingumduli
munye lalowo owawugombolozele idolobho. **16** Wayethe
kubo, "Qondani emaqaqeni ukwenzela ukuthi abaxhuma
umzila wenu bangaze balifica. Licatshe khonale
okwensuku ezintathu baze baphenduke beseliqhubeka
ngendlela yenu." **17** Amadoda athi kuye, "Isifungo
osifungise sona sizakuba yize **18** ngaphandle kokuthi nxa
sesingena kulelilizwe sifice ubophele leliqhele elibomvu
ewindini osikhuphe ngalo, njalo usulethe uyihlo lonyoko,
abafowenu lemuli yakho yonke endlini yakho. **19** Nxa
umuntu angaphuma phandle kwendlu yakho abesesiya
esitaladeni, igazi lakhe lizakuba sekhanda lakhe: kawusoze
ube ngumlandu wethu. Kuye wonke oyabe ephakathi
kwendlu kanye lawe, igazi lakhe lizakuba sekhanda
lethu nxa angavele athintwe. **20** Kodwa ungavele uveze
lokhu esikwenzayo, sizabe sesikhululiwe esifungweni
osifungise sona." **21** Waphendula wathi, "Ngiyavuma,
kakube njengokutsho kwenu." Ngakho wavalelisana
labo basebezihambela. Wasebophela iqhele elibomvu
ewindini. **22** Bathi besuka lapho baqonda emaqaqeni lapho
abahlala khona okwensuku ezintathu ababebaxhuma baze
badela ukubadinga emgwaqweni wonke, basebebuyela

bengababonanga. 23 Ngakho-ke amadoda womabili
aphindela emuva. Ehla emaqaqeni, achapha umfula,
afika kuJoshuwa indodana kaNuni amtshela konke
okwakwenzakele kuwo. 24 Athi kuJoshuwa, "UThixo
ngeqiniso uphe ilizwe lonke ezandleni zethu; bonke
abantu bayathuthumela ngokwesaba, ngenxa yethu."

3 Ekuseni kakhulu uJoshuwa labo bonke abako-
Israyeli basuka eShithima baqonda eJodani lapho
abamisa khona izihonqo zabo bengakachaphi. 2
Ngemva kwensuku ezintathu iziphathamandla zangena
phakathi kwezihonqo, 3 zinika imilayo ebantwini
zisithi, "Lapho libona umtshokotsho wesivumelwano
sikaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu labaphristi abangabaLevi
belithwele kuzamele litshiye izindawo zenu lililandele.
4 Ngakho lizakwazi ukuthi lilandele yiphi indlela,
njengoba lingakaze libe kuwonalo umango. Kodwa kumele
ligcine ibanga elingaba yizingalo eziyinkulungwane
ezimbili phakathi kwenu lomtshokotsho; lingasondeli
phansi kwalo." 5 UJoshuwa wathi ebantwini,
"Zihlambululeni ngoba kusasa uThixo uzakwenza
izimanga phakathi kwenu." 6 UJoshuwa wathi
kubaphristi, "Thathani umtshokotsho wesivumelwano
beselikhokhela phambi kwabantu." Ngakho bawuthatha
basebehamba phambi kwabo. 7 UThixo wasesithi
kuJoshuwa, "Lamhla ngizaqalisa ukukuphakamisa
emehlweni abako-Israyeli bonke ukuze babone ukuthi
ngilawe njengoba ngangiloMosi. 8 Tshela abaphristi
abathwala umtshokotsho wesivumelwano uthi, 'Lingafika
okhunjini lwamanzi kaJodani, lingene liyekuma phakathi

komfula.'" **9** UJoshuwa wathi kwabako-Israyeli, "Wozani
lapha lizolalela amazwi kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.
10 Lokhu yikho okuzakwenza ukuthi lazi ukuthi
uNkulunkulu ophilayo uphakathi kwenu njalo ngempela
uzaxotsha phambi kwenu amaKhenani, amaHithi,
amaHivi, amaPherizi, amaGigashi, ama-Amori lamaJebusi.
11 Khangelani, umtshokotsho wesivumelwano seNkosi
womhlaba wonke lizangena phakathi kweJodani
phambi kwenu. **12** Ngakho-ke, khethani amadoda
alitshumi lambili esuka ezizwaneni zako-Israyeli, oyedwa
esizwaneni esisodwa. **13** Kuzakuthi masinyazana
abaphristi abathwele umtshokotsho kaThixo, iNkosi
yomhlaba wonke, sebengene eJodani, amanzi omfula
ogelezayo azakwehlukaniswa abesesima abe yinqwaba."
14 Ngakho kwathi abantu sebesuke ezihonqweni
ukuze bayechapha uJodani, abaphristi ababethwele
umtshokotsho wesivumelwano bahamba phambili.
15 UJodani wayehlala egcwele ngezikhathi zonke
zokuvuna. Kukanti kwathi abaphristi ababethwele
umtshokotsho befika eJodani inyawo zabo zazithinta
amanzi, **16** amanzi ayevelela ngaphezulu ema ukugeleza.
Abuthana aba yinqwaba ema khatshana laphaya,
malungana ledolobho elithiwa yi-Adamu duzane
leZarethani kukanti amanzi ayegelezela phansi ngekuyeni
olwandle lwe-Arabha (okutsho uLwandle Lwetswayi)
ahle ehlukaniswa ngokupheleleyo. Ngakho-ke abantu
bachaphela ngaphetsheya malungana leJerikho. **17**
Abaphristi ababethwele umtshokotsho wesivumelwano
sikaThixo bema bathi mpo emhlabathini owomileyo

phakathi kweJodani, ngesikhathi abantu bonke bako-
Israyeli bechapha isizwe sonke saze saqeda ukuchapha
emhlabathini owomileyo.

4 Kwathi isizwe sonke sesimchaphile uJodani, uThixo
wathi kuJoshuwa, **2** "Khetha amadoda alitshumi lambili
phakathi kwabantu, yileyo imele isizwana sako-Israyeli,
3 ubusubatshela ukuthi bathathe amatshe alitshumi
lambili phakathi laphakathi kweJodani kusukela lapho
okwakumi khona abaphristi, beseliwathwala liwabeke
endaweni elizalala kuyo lamuhla ebusuku." **4** Ngakho-ke
uJoshuwa wabiza amadoda alitshumi lambili ayewakhethe
phakathi kwabako-Israyeli, eyodwa ivela esizwaneni.
5 Wasesithi kuwo, "Hambani phambi komtshokotsho
wesivumelwano sikaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu liye
phakathi laphakathi kweJodani. Omunye lomunye
wenu kumele athwale ilitshe ehlombe lakhe, kusiya
ngenani lezizwana zako-Israyeli, **6** ukuze kube luphawu
phakathi kwenu. Kwelizayo nxa abantwana benu belibuza
besithi, 'Kanti amatshe la atshoni?' **7** Libatshele ukuthi
ukugeleza kweJodani kwamiswa phambi komtshokotsho
wesivumelwano sikaThixo. Kwathi lapho umtshokotsho
uchapha iJodani, amanzi omfula uJodani ehlukaniswa.
Amatshe la azakuba yisukhumbuzo ebantwini bako-
Israyeli nini lanini." **8** Ngakho-ke abako-Israyeli benza
njengokulaya kukaJoshuwa. Bathatha amatshe alitshumi
lambili phakathi laphakathi kweJodani, kusiya ngenani
lezizwana zako-Israyeli, njengokulaywa kukaJoshuwa
nguThixo; basebewathwalela ezihonqweni zabo lapho
abafika bawabeka khona phansi. **9** UJoshuwa wamisa

amatshe alitshumi lambili ayekade ephakathi laphakathi
kweJodani, endaweni lapho abaphristi ababethwele
umtshokotsho wesivumelwano abafika bema khona njalo
lokhu ekhonapho kuze kube lamhlanje. **10** Abaphristi
ababethwele umtshokotsho baqhubeka bemi phakathi
kweJodani abantu baze baqeda konke uThixo ayekulaye
uJoshuwa, njengokuqondiswa kukaJoshuwa nguMosi.
Abantu bedlula ngokuphangisa **11** njalo bathi bonke
sebechaphile, umtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaThixo
labaphristi beza kwelinye icele abantu bekhangele. **12**
Amadoda akoRubheni, akoGadi lengxenye yesizwana
sakoManase achapha ehlomile phambi kwabako-Israyeli
njengokuqondisa kukaMosi. **13** Abantu abaphose bafike
kunkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane ababehlomele
impi bachapha phambi kukaThixo besiya emagcekeni
eJerikho ukuyakulwa impi. **14** Ngalelolanga uThixo
waphakamisa uJoshuwa emehlweni abo bonke abako-
Israyeli; njalo bamhlonipha okwempilo yakhe yonke,
njengoba babehloniphe uMosi. **15** UThixo wathi
kuJoshuwa, **16** "Laya abaphristi abathwele umtshokotsho
woBufakazi bakhuphuke baphume eJodani." **17**
Ngakho uJoshuwa walaya abaphristi wathi, "Phumani
phakathi kweJodani." **18** Abaphristi baphuma emfuleni
bethwele umtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaThixo.
Bonela ukunyathela umhlabathi owomileyo amanzi
eJodani ahle abuyela endaweni yawo, ageleza okomfula
ogcweleyo njengakuqala. **19** Ngelanga letshumi enyangeni
yakuqala abantu basuka eJodani bayamisa izihonqo
eGiligali emngceleni ongempumalanga yeJerikho. **20**

UJoshuwa wamisa amatshe alitshumi ayethethwe
phakathi kweJodani eGiligali. 21 Wakhuluma kwabako-
Israyeli wathi, "Kwelizayo nxa izizukulwane zenu
zingabuza abazali bazo zisithi, 'Amatshe la atshoni?'
22 Kumele libatshele ukuthi 'Abako-Israyeli bachapha
uJodani emhlabathini owomileyo!' 23 Ngoba uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu womisa umfula uJodani phambi
kwenu laze lachapha. UThixo uNkulunkulu wenu wenza
kuJodani lokho akwenza oLwandle Olubomvu aze alomise
phambi kwethu saze sachapha sonke. 24 Wenza lokhu
ukuze abantu bonke bomhlaba bakwazi ukuthi isandla
sikaThixo silamandla lokuthi lihlale limesaba uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu."

5 Kwathi amakhosi ama-Amori ayebusa entshonalanga
kweJodani lamakhosi wonke amaKhenani ayebusa
ezigcawini ezisekela ulwandle esizwa ukuthi uThixo
wayomise njani uJodani phambi kwabako-Israyeli
baze bachapha, inhliziyo zawo zathuthumela aswela
izibindi zokumelana labako-Israyeli. 2 Ngalesosikhathi
uThixo wathi kuJoshuwa, "Khanda izingqamu ezibukhali
ubususoka abako-Israyeli njalo." 3 Ngakho-ke uJoshuwa
wakhanda izingqamu ezibukhali wasesoka abako-Israyeli
eGibhiya Haralothi. 4 Lokhu wakwenzela ukuthi:
Bonke labo abaphuma eGibhithe, wonke amadoda
ayengabuthelwa empini afela enkangala esemangweni
wokusuka eGibhithe. 5 Bonke abantu abaphumayo
babesokiwe, kodwa bonke abantu ababezalelwe enkangala
phakathi kohambo lokusuka eGibhithe babengasokwanga.
6 Abako-Israyeli babezulazule enkangala okweminyaka

engamatshumi amane, amadoda wonke ayefanele
ukubuthelwa empini ngesikhathi esuka eGibhithe aze
afa, njengoba engazange amlalele uThixo. Ngoba uThixo
wayefunge waqinisa kubo wathi ayengasoze alibone ilizwe
ayelithembise okhokho babo ukuthi bazalinikwa, ilizwe
eligeleza uchago loluju. **7** Ngakho wondla amadodana
ezikhundleni zawo, njalo yiwo la asokwa nguJoshuwa.
Ayelokhu engakasokwa ngoba kungazange kube lethuba
lokubasoka endleleni. **8** Kwathi isizwe sonke sesisokiwe,
sahlala ezihonqweni baze baphola. **9** UThixo wasesithi
kuJoshuwa, "Lamuhla ngisuse ihlazo laseGibhithe kini."
Yikho indawo leyo lokhu ibizwa ngokuthi yiGiligali kuze
kube lamhlanje. **10** Kusihlwa ngelanga letshumi lane
kuleyo nyanga, bathi belokhu besamise izihonqo zabo
eGiligali emagcekeni eJerikho, abako-Israyeli bagcina
iPhasika. **11** Ngokusa olwalandela usuku lwePhasika
badla okunye kwesivuno sabo ababekuvunile: isinkwa
esingelamvubelo lamabele akhanzingiweyo. **12** Imana
yema ukukhithika ngelanga elalandela lelo abadla ngalo
ukudla okwakuvela emhlabathini; ngakho kwakungasela
mana yabako-Israyeli, kodwa ngalowomnyaka badla
okwelizwe leKhenani. **13** Kwathi uJoshuwa esesondele
eJerikho, wakhangela wabona indoda eyayimi phambi
kwakhe ilomhedla esandleni sayo, uJoshuwa wasondela
kuyo wayibuza wathi "Ungowakithi kumbe ungowezitha
zethu?" **14** Yaphendula yathi "Angikho ndawo, kodwa
njengomlawuli webutho likaThixo sengifikile." UJoshuwa
wathi mbo phansi ngobuso edumisa waseyibuza esithi,
"Kambe iNkosi yami ilombiko bani wenceku yayo?"

15 Umlawuli wamabutho kaThixo waphendula wathi,
“Khulula izicathulo zakho ngoba indawo omi kuyo
ingcwele.” UJoshuwa wenza njalo.

6 IJerikho yayivalwe ngci ngenxa yabako-Israyeli.
Akulamuntu owayephuma loba owayengena. 2 Ngakho
uThixo wathi kuJoshuwa, “Khangela, senginikele iJerikho,
inkosi yayo kanye lamabutho ayo ezandleni zakho.
3 Hambani libhode idolobho kanye lamadoda wonke
ahlomileyo. Kwenzeni lokhu okwensuku eziyisithupha.
4 Abaphristi abayisikhombisa kabathwale amacilongo
enziwe ngempondo zenqama phambi komtshokotsho
wesivumelwano. Ngosuku lwesikhombisa libhode
idolobho kasikhombisa, abaphristi bevuthela amacilongo.
5 Nxa lingabezwa sebetshaya amacilongo bedonsa, abantu
bonke kabahlabe umkhosi; umduli wedolobho uzadilika
abantu bahle bangene, yilowo lalowo aqonde phambili.”
6 Ngakho uJoshuwa indodana kaNuni wabiza abaphristi
wathi kubo, “Thathani umtshokotsho wesivumelwano
sikaThixo kuthi abaphristi abayisikhombisa bahambe
phambi kwawo bethwele amacilongo.” 7 Waselaya
abantu esithi, “Akuhanjwe! Hambani libhode idolobho,
amabutho ahlomileyo ehamba phambi komtshokotsho
wesivumelwano sikaThixo.” 8 Kwathi uJoshuwa
esekhulume labantu, abaphristi abayisikhombisa
ababethwele amacilongo ayisikhombisa phambi
kukaThixo bahamba phambili bevuthela amacilongo,
njalo umtshokotsho wesivumelwano ubalandela. 9
Amabutho ayehlomile ahamba phambi kwabaphristi
ababevuthela amacilongo, njalo amabutho angemuva

ayelandela umtshokotsho. Ngasosonke lesisikhathi
amacilongo ayekhala. **10** Kodwa uJoshuwa wayelaye
abantu wathi, “Lingaze lahlaba umkhosi wempini,
lingakhwezi amazwi enu, lingakhulumi lutho kuze
kufike isikhathi engizalitshela ngaso ukuthi limemeze.
Beselihlaba-ke umkhosi.” **11** Ngakho umtshokotsho
wesivumelwano sikaThixo bawuthwala babhoda
lawo idolobho kanye. Abantu babuyela ezihonqweni
bayalala. **12** UJoshuwa wavuka kusesele ngelanga
elilandelayo njalo abaphristi bathwala umtshokotsho
wesivumelwano sikaThixo. **13** Abaphristi abayisikhombisa
ababethwele amacilongo ayisikhombisa bahamba
phambili bekhokhele umtshokotsho wesivumelwano
sikaThixo, bevuthela amacilongo. Amadoda ayehlomile
ayehamba phambi kwabo njalo amabutho angemuva
ayelandela umtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaThixo,
kukanti-ke amacilongo aqhubeka ekhala. **14** Ngosuku
lwesibili babhoda idolobho kanye basebebuyela
ezihonqweni. Bakwenza lokhu okwensuku eziyisithupha.
15 Ngelanga lesikhombisa bavuka emadabukakusa
babhoda idolobho kasikhombisa ngendlela efanayo,
ngaphandle kokuthi ngalelolanga babhoda kasikhombisa.
16 Ngokwesikhombisa, kwathi abaphristi bekhalisa
amacilongo, uJoshuwa walaya abantu wathi, “Memezani!
Ngoba uThixo useliphile idolobho. **17** Idolobho lakho
konke okukulo kuzakwahlukaniselwa uThixo. URahabi
isifebe lalabo ahlala labo endlini yakhe yibo abazasindiswa
ngenxa yokuthi wafihla inhloli esazithumayo. **18** Kodwa
xwayani izinto ezahlukaniselwe ukubhujiswa, ukwenzela

ukuthi lingazehliseli ukubhujiswa ngokuthatha okunye
kwalezozinto. Lokho kungenza ukuthi izihonqo zako-
Israyeli zehlelwe luhlupho njalo zitshabalaliswe. **19**
Sonke isiliva, igolide lezinto zonke ezenziwe ngethusi
langensimbi ezingcwele zileteni kuThixo njalo
kumele zifakwe esiphaleni sakhe sengcebo." **20** Kwathi
amacilongo ekhala abantu bahlaba umkhosi; ekukhaleni
kwecilongo, abantu sebehlaba umkhosi omkhulu, umduli
wabhidlika, ngakho wonke umuntu wangena phakathi
balithatha idolobho. **21** Idolobho balehlukanisela uThixo
basebecakaza ngenkemba yonke into ephilayo eyayihlala
kulo, amadoda labesifazane, abatsha labadala, inkomo,
izimvu labobabhemi. **22** UJoshuwa wakhuluma emadodeni
amabili ayeke athunywa njengezinhloli zelizwe wathi,
"Yanini endlini yesifebe liyesikhupha lezihlobo zaso zonke
ligcwalise isifungo elasenza kuso." **23** Ngakho amadoda
ayahambe ukuyahlola angena akhupha uRahabi, uyise
lonina labanewabo lazozonke izihlobo zakhe. Bakhupha
imuli yonke bayifaka endaweni eyayingaphandle
kwezihonqo zako-Israyeli. **24** Basebetshisa idolobho
lonke lakho konke okwakuphakathi kwalo, kodwa
befake isiliva legolide lezinto ezilungiswe ngethusi
lensimbi esiphaleni sengcebo yendlu kaThixo. **25** Kodwa
uJoshuwa waphephisa uRahabi isifebe lemuli yakhe labo
bonke abangabakhe ngenxa yokuthi wafihla amadoda
ayethunywe nguJoshuwa ukuba zinhloli eJerikho, futhi
ulokhu ehlala phakathi kwabako-Israyeli kuze kube
lamhlanje. **26** Ngalesosikhathi uJoshuwa wenza isifungo
esiqinileyo esithi, "Iqalekisiwe phambi kukaThixo indoda

ezimisela ukwakha kutsha lelidolobho laseJerikho:
Ngempilo yezibulo lakhe lendodana uzakwenza izisekelo;
ngempilo yecinathunjana uzalungisa amasango alo." 27
UThixo wayeloJoshuwa, udumo lwakhe lwanda elizweni
lonke.

7 Kodwa abako-Israyeli bephula umthetho
ngokuphathelane lengcebo eyayehlukaniselwe uThixo;
u-Akhani indodana kaKhami, indodana kaZabhidi,
indodana kaZera, owesizwana sakoJuda, wathatha
ezinye zakhona. Ngakho ulaka lukaThixo lwavutha
kwabako-Israyeli. 2 UJoshuwa wasethumela amadoda
esuka eJerikho esiya e-Ayi eseduzane leBhethi-Aveni
ngempumalanga yeBhetheli wathi kubo: "Hambani
liyehlola lelolizwe." Ngakho amadoda aphuma ayalihlola
ilizwe. 3 Bathi bephindela kuJoshuwa bafika bathi,
"Akudingeki ukuthi lonke ibutho liyelwisana le-Ayi.
Thumela amadoda azinkulungwane ezimbili kumbe
ezintathu nje ukuze ayoyithumba njalo ungaze wadinisa
ibutho lonke, ngenxa yokuthi lelodolobho lilabantu
abalutshwana." 4 Amadoda angaba zinkulungwane
ezintathu asuka ahamba kodwa ehlulwa ngamadoda e-
Ayi, wona 5 abulala amadoda angamatshumi amathathu
lesithupha. Baxotsha abako-Israyeli besuka esangweni
ledolobho baze bayabatshiya enkwalini bababulalela
ekwehleni. Bathi besizwa lokhu abantu baba lokwesaba
okukhulu, baphelelwa ngamandla. 6 UJoshuwa wadabula
izigqoko zakhe wathi mbo phansi ngobuso phambi
komtshokotsho wesivumelwano sikaThixo, wala elokhu
enjalo kwaze kwahlwa. Abadala bako-Israyeli labo benza

njalo, basebezithela ngothuli emakhanda abo. **7** UJoshuwa
wasesithi, “Maye, Thixo Wobukhosi, wabachaphiselani
iJodani lababantu ukuzabanikela ezandleni zama-Amori
ukuze asibhubhise? Ngabe sasuthiseka ngokuzihlalela
kwelinye iphetsheya leJodani! **8** Maye, Thixo kuyini
engingakutsho, njengoba u-Israyeli esebhuqwe yizitha
zakhe? **9** AmaKhenani labanye abantu belizwe bazakuzwa
ngalokhu besebesihanqa besule ibizo lethu emhlabeni.
Pho kuyini ozakwenzela ibizo lakho elikhulu kangaka
na?” **10** UThixo wathi kuJoshuwa, “Sukuma. Kuyini
okwenzayo uthe mbo ngobuso bakho? **11** Abako-Israyeli
bonile; bephule isivumelwano sami engabalaya ukuthi
basigcine. Sebethethe ezinye izinto ezahlukaniselwe
mina; bebile, baqamba amanga, sebezifake empangweni
yabo. **12** Yikho abako-Israyeli bengeke bamelana lezitha
zabo; bayabafulathela bebaleka ngoba sebeyinto efanele
ukubhujiswa. Kangisoze ngibe lani ngaphandle kokuthi
lichithe lokho okwakwehlukaniselwe ukubhujiswa. **13**
Hamba ungcwelise abantu. Ubatshele uthi, ‘Zingcweliseni
ukulungiselela kusasa; ngoba lokhu yikho okutshiwo
nguThixo, uNkulunkulu wako-Israyeli ukuthi: Lokho
okwahlukaniselwe uThixo kuphakathi kwenu, lina bako-
Israyeli. Kalingeke limelane lezitha zenu ngaphandle
kokuba selikukhuphile. **14** Ekuseni kumele lisondeze
isizwana ngesizwana. Isizwana esikhethwa nguThixo
kuzamele sisondele phambili usendo ngosendo;
usendo oluzakhethwa nguThixo luzasondela imuli
ngemuli; imuli ezakhethwa nguThixo izasondela
umuntu ngamunye. **15** Lowo ozafunyanwa elezinto

ezahlukaniselwe uThixo uzatshiswa ngomlilo, lakho
konke alakho. Wephule isivumelwano sikaThixo njalo
wenze into elihlazo phakathi kuka-Israyeli.'" **16** Kusesele
ngelanga elilandelayo uJoshuwa wenza u-Israyeli
wasondela ngezizwana, inkatho yadla koJuda. **17** Insendo
zakoJuda zasondela, inkatho yadla abakoZera. Wasondeza
insendo zakoZera ngezimuli. Inkatho yadla uZabhidi.
18 UJoshuwa wasondeza imuli kaZabhidi indoda yinye
ngayinye, inkatho yadla u-Akhani indodana kaKhami,
indodana kaZabhidi, indodana kaZera owesizwana
sakoJuda. **19** UJoshuwa wathi ku-Akhani, "Ndodana yami,
dumisa uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, umuphe udumo.
Ngitshela lokho okwenzileyo, ungaze wangifihlela."
20 U-Akhani waphendula wathi, "Liqiniso! Ngonile
phambi kukaThixo, uNkulunkulu wako-Israyeli. Nanku
engikwenzileyo: **21** Ngathi ngibona phakathi kwempango
ingubo enhle yaseBhabhiloni, lamashekeli esiliva
angamakhulu amabili lomgqala wegolide olesisindo
samashekeli angamatshumi amahlanu ngakuhawukela,
ngakuthatha. Ngakumbela phansi ethenteni lami,
isiliva singaphansi." **22** UJoshuwa wathuma izithunywa,
zagijima zaya ethenteni lakhe, zakufumana kufihlilwe
ethenteni lakhe, isiliva singaphansi. **23** Bathatha izinto
ezazisethenteni, baziletha kuJoshuwa lebantwini bonke
bako-Israyeli, bazichaya phambi kukaThixo. **24** UJoshuwa
labo bonke abako-Israyeli bathatha u-Akhani indodana
kaZera lesiliva, ingubo, lomgqala wegolide, lamadodana
lamadodakazi akhe, lenkomo zakhe, obabhemi kanye
lezimvu, ithente lakhe lakho konke ayelakho bakusa

esiHotsheni se-Akhori. 25 UJoshuwa wathi, “Kungani
usilethele uhlupho olungaka? UThixo uzakwehlisela
uhlupho lamhlanje.” Bonke abako-Israyeli bamkhanda
ngamatshe, njalo bathi sebeqedile ukukhanda labanye
ngamatshe babatshisa. 26 Babuthelela inqwaba yamatshe
amakhulu phezu kuka-Akhani alokhu ekhona lalamhlanje.
Ukuvutha kolaka lukaThixo kwahle kwaphela. Ngakho
leyondawo lalamhlanje ilokhu isabizwa ngokuthi yisiGodi
sika-Akhori.

8 UThixo wathi kuJoshuwa, “Ungesabi, ungalahli
ithemba. Thatha ibutho lonke uhambe uyehlasela i-
Ayi, ngoba senginikele inkosi yase-Ayi, abantu bayo,
idolobho layo lelizwe layo ezandleni zakho. 2
Khonale uzakwenza owakwenza eJerikho lenkosini
yakhona, kodwa lingazithathela impahla zonke eliyabe
lizithumbile lezifuyo kube ngokwenu. Cathamani ngemva
kwedolobho.” 3 Ngakho uJoshuwa lebutho lonke baphuma
bayahlasela i-Ayi. Wakhetha amabutho azinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amathathu ayezingcitshi ukwedlula
amanye ekulweni, wasewathuma ebusuku. 4 Wawalaya
wathi, “Lalelisisani, kumele licathame ngemva
kwedolobho. Lingaze laya khatshana lalo. Lonke
kumele lihlale liqaphele. 5 Mina lalabo engizabe
ngilabo sizaqhubeka siqonde edolobheni, kuthi nxa
amadoda ephuma ukusihlasela njengalokho akwenza
kuqala, sizawabalekela. 6 Bazaxotshana lathi size
sibahugele khatshana ledolobho, ngoba bazakuthi,
‘Bayasibalekela njengalokhu abakwenza kuqala.’ Ngakho
nxa sesibabalekela, 7 lina lizavuka lapho eliyabe licathame

khona beselithumba idolobho. UThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu uzalinikela ezandleni zenu. 8 Nxa selilithumbile
idolobho, lithungeleni ngomlilo. Yenzani lokho okulaywe
nguThixo. Wobani leqiniso lokuthi lilandela iziqondiso
zami." 9 UJoshuwa wasebalaya ukuthi bahambe,
basebesiya endaweni okwakumele bacathame kuyo
phakathi kweBhetheli le-Ayi, entshonalanga ye-Ayi kodwa
uJoshuwa waqeda ubusuku lobo elabantu. 10 Ekuseni
ngelanga elilandelayo uJoshuwa waqoqa amabutho akhe,
kwathi yena labadala bako-Israyeli bahamba phambi
kwabo besiya e-Ayi. 11 Iviyo lonke lalabo ayelabo
lahamba laya edolobheni lafika lema phambi kwabo.
Bamisa izihonqo enyakatho ye-Ayi, isigodi siphakathi
kwabo ledolobho. 12 UJoshuwa wayethethe amadoda
aphosa afike kunkulungwane ezinhlanu wawacathamisa
phakathi kweBhetheli le-Ayi entshonalanga yedolobho.
13 Benza ukuthi amabutho aye ezikhundleni zawo
zonke ezaziphakathi kwezihonqo enyakatho yedolobho
lendaweni yokucathamela eyayisentshonalanga yalo.
Ngalobobusuku uJoshuwa waya esigodini. 14 Inkosi
yase-Ayi yathi ibona lokhu yona lawo wonke amadoda
akulelodolobho aphanga aphuma kusesele ekuseni
ukuze ayehlangana lo-Israyeli empini kweyinye indawo
ekhangelane le-Arabha. Kodwa yayingazi ukuthi
kwakulamabutho ayeyicathamele ngemva kwedolobho.
15 UJoshuwa labantu bonke bako-Israyeli bathambela
ukubuyiselwa emuva, babalekela enkangala. 16
Wonke amadoda e-Ayi atshelwa ukuthi abaxotshe,
basebexotshana loJoshuwa badonselwa khatshana

ledolobho. **17** Kakukho lendoda eyodwa eyasala e-Ayi
kumbe eBhetheli engazanga ixotshane labako-Israyeli.
18 UThixo wasesithi kuJoshuwa, “Phakamisa umkhonto
osesandleni ukhombe e-Ayi, ngenxa yokuthi idolobho
leli ngizalinikela ezandleni zakho.” Ngakho uJoshuwa
wakhombela e-Ayi ngomkhonto wakhe. **19** Wathi
esanda kwenza lokhu, amadoda ayecathamele ukuhlasela
aphakama masinyane ezindaweni ayekuzo agijimela
phambili. Angena edolobheni alithumba, aphanga
alithungela ngomlilo. **20** Amadoda e-Ayi anyemukula
abona intuthu eyayisuka edolobheni iqonga emayezini
kodwa aswela ukuthi azabalekela ngaphi ngoba abako-
Israyeli ababebalekele enkangala basebephendukele labo
ababebaxotsha. **21** Kwathi uJoshuwa labako-Israyeli
bonke bebona ukuthi labo ababecatheme basebethumbe
idolobho lokuthi intuthu yayiqonga emayezini ivela
edolobheni, batshibilika baqalisa ukuhlasela amadoda
ase-Ayi. **22** Amadoda ayecatheme lawo aphuma
edolobheni abahlasela, okwenza ukuthi babe phakathi
laphakathi, inxa zombili zilabako-Israyeli. Abako-
Israyeli babatshaya bababhuqa akwaze kwasala muntu
owaphunyukayo. **23** Kodwa bathatha inkosi yase-Ayi
iphila basebeyiletha kuJoshuwa. **24** Kwathi abako-Israyeli
sebeqedile ukubulala wonke amadoda ase-Ayi emagcekeni
enkangala lapho ababewaxotshele khona, njalo wonke
esegwazwe ngenkemba, bonke abako-Israyeli babuyela
e-Ayi babulala abantu bonke abakulelo dolobho. **25**
Amadoda labesifazane abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi
lambili bafa ngalelolanga, bonke kungabantu be-Ayi, **26**

ngoba uJoshuwa kazange ehlise isandla sakhe esiphethe
umkhonto ngawo baze babhujiswa bonke abantu
ababehlala e-Ayi. **27** Kodwa abako-Israyeli bathatha zonke
izifuyo lempango yonke eyayithunjwe kulelodolobho
njengokulaywa kukaJoshuwa nguThixo. **28** UJoshuwa
watshisa i-Ayi wayenza yaba lunxiwa oluyinqwaba,
indawo engelakuhlalwa muntu kuze kube lamhlanje. **29**
Walengisa inkosi yase-Ayi esigodweni wayitshiya kwaze
kwaba ntambama. Ekutshoneni kwelanga uJoshuwa
walaya ukuthi bethule isidumbu sayo basiphosele
esangweni ledolobho. Babuthelela inqumbi yamatshe
phezu kwaso, njalo lokhu kunjalo kuze kube lamhlanje.
30 UJoshuwa wasesakhela uThixo, uNkulunkulu wako-
Israyeli i-alithari e-Ebhali. **31** Njengokulaya okwenziwa
nguMosi inceku kaThixo kwabako-Israyeli, walakha
njengokulaywa okulotshwe eNcwadini yoMthetho
kaMosi i-alithari lamatshe angabazwanga, okungazanga
kusetshenziswe nsimbi phezu kwawo. Kulo banikela
kuThixo iminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yokuthula.
32 Lapho, phambi kwabako-Israyeli uJoshuwa waloba
ematsheni umthetho kaMosi ayewubhalile. **33** Bonke
abako-Israyeli, abezizweni labayinzalo yalelolizwe,
labadala babo, iziphathamandla labahluleli babemi
emaceleni womabili omtshokotsho wesivumelwano
sikaThixo bekhangelane lalabo ababelithwele, abaphristi,
ababengabaLevi. Ingxenye yabantu yema phambi
kwentaba yeGerizimu kwathi eyinye ingxenye yema
phambi kwentaba ye-Ebhali, njengokulaya kukaMosi
inceku kaThixo owayelaye ukuthi kubusiswe abantu

bako-Israyeli. 34 Emva kwalokho uJoshuwa wafunda
wonke amazwi omthetho, izibusiso leziqalekiso,
njengokulotshwa okwenziwe eNcwadini yeMithetho.
35 Kakulalizwi elalaywa nguMosi elingazanga lifundwe
nguJoshuwa phambi kombuthano wonke wako-Israyeli
kugoqela abesifazane labantwana labezizweni ababehlala
phakathi kwabo.

9 Kwathi amakhosi wonke ayebusa ngentshonalanga
yeJodani, layeselizweni lamaqaqa, layesewatheni
lwamaqaqa angentshonalanga, layesekele uLwandle
oLukhulu kusiyafika eLebhanoni, amakhosi amaHithi,
ama-Amori, amaKhenani, amaPherizi, amaHivi lamaJebusi
esizwa ngalezizinto 2 ahlangana ukuze alwisane uJoshuwa
labako-Israyeli. 3 Kodwa kwathi ngesikhathi abantu
beGibhiyoni sebezwe konke uJoshuwa ayekwenze eJerikho
le-Ayi, 4 benza ubuqili: Bahamba njengamanxusa
ayelabobabhemi ababethwele amasaka adabukileyo
lezigxingi zewayini ezindala ezazidabuke zangcinwa.
5 Amadoda ayegqoke amanyathela ayedabukile njalo
exaxelwe, begqoke lezigqoko ezigugileyo. Zonke izinkwa
ababezithwele njengomphako zazomile njalo zikhuntile.
6 Baya kuJoshuwa esihonqweni seGiligali bathi kuye
lakwabako-Israyeli, “Sivela elizweni elikude; ngakho
yenzani isivumelwano lathi.” 7 Abako-Israyeli baphendula
amaHivi bathi, “Kodwa mhlawumbe lihlala eduzane
lathi, pho singasenza kanjani isivumelwano lani?” 8
Bathi kuJoshuwa “Siyizinceku zenu.” Kodwa uJoshuwa
wababuza wathi, “Lingobani njalo livela ngaphi?” 9
Baphendula bathi, “Izinceku zakho zivela elizweni elikude

njalo zikhangwe yindumela kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.
Ngoba sesezwa imibiko eminengi ngaye: konke akwenza
eGibhithe, **10** lakho konke akwenza emakhosini amabili
ama-Amori empumalanga yeJodani, uSihoni inkosi
yeHeshibhoni lo-Ogi inkosi yaseBhashani owayebusa e-
Ashitharothi. **11** Abadala bethu labo bonke abakhileyo
elizweni lakithi bathi kithi, 'Thwalani umphako wohambo
lwenu; lihambe liyehlangana labo lithi kubo, "Sizinceku
zenu: yenzani isivumelwano lathi."' **12** Isinkwa sethu
lesi sasifudumala ngesikhathi sisifaka emigodleni yethu
sisesemakhaya ngelanga esasuka ngalo sisiza kini. Kodwa-
ke khangelani ukuthi sesome njalo sakhunta njani. **13**
Izigxingi lezi zewayini esazigcwalisisayo zazizintsha,
kodwa-ke khangelani ukuthi sezidabuke njani. Izigqoko
lamanyathela ethu sekudatshulwe yibude bomango."
14 Abako-Israyeli bahlola imiphako yabo kodwa-ke
kabasabuzanga kuThixo. **15** Ngakho uJoshuwa wenza
isivumelwano sokuthula labo wabavumela ukuthi bahlale,
njalo abathungameli bebandla bavumelana lalokhu
ngesifungo. **16** Sekwedlule insuku ezintathu benze
isivumelwano lamaGibhiyoni, abako-Israyeli bezwa ukuthi
lababantu babengomakhelwana, ababehlala eduzane
labo. **17** Abako-Israyeli baya emadolobheni abo ayebalisa
iGibhiyoni, iKhefira, iBherothi leKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi. **18**
Kodwa abako-Israyeli kabazange babahlasele ngenxa
yokuthi abathungameli bebandla babefunge ngoThixo,
uNkulunkulu wako-Israyeli. Ibandla lonke lakhonona
ngabadala bebandla; **19** kodwa bona bonke baphendula
bathi, "Sibanike isifungo sethu ngoThixo, uNkulunkulu

wako-Israyeli njalo asingeke sabathinta khathesi. **20**
Lokhu yikho esizakwenza kubo: Sizabayekela bahlale,
ukuze ulaka lungezi kithi ngenxa yokwephula isifungo
esasenza phambi kwabo." **21** Baqhubeka bathi, "Bayekeleni
bahlale, kodwa bazakuba ngababandi benkuni labakhi
bamanzi abazasebenzela uzulu wonke." Ngakho-ke
isivumelwano sabakhokheli sagcinwa. **22** UJoshuwa
wabiza wonke amaGibhiyoni wathi kuwo, "Kungani
lisikhohlisile ngokuthi, 'Sihlala khatshana lani, lina
lihlala eduzane lathi kangaka?' **23** Seliqalekisiwe: kalisoze
liyekele ukuba ngababandi benkuni labakhi bamanzi
lisebenzela indlu kaNkulunkulu wami." **24** Baphendula
uJoshuwa bathi, "Izinceku zakho zatshelwa mgceke ukuthi
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu walaya njani inceku yakhe
uMosi ukuthi alinike ilizwe lonke lokuthi litshabalalise
bonke ababakhele kulo lina lingakafiki. Ngakho-ke
sesabela impilo zethu ngenxa yenu, yikho okwenze
senza lokhu. **25** Sesizinikele ezandleni zenu. Yenzani
kithi konke elikubona kufanele njalo kuqondile kini." **26**
Ngakho-ke uJoshuwa wabasindisa esandleni sika-Israyeli,
njalo kabasababulalanga. **27** Ngalelolanga wenza ukuthi
amaGibhiyoni abe ngababandi benkuni labakhi bamanzi
besebenzela uzulu njalo besebenza e-alithareni likaThixo
endaweni eyayikhethwe nguThixo. Yikho abayikhona
kuze kube lamhlanje.

10 U-Adoni-Zedekhi inkosi yaseJerusalema wezwa
ukuthi uJoshuwa wayesethumbe i-Ayi wayitshabalalisa,
njengalokho akwenza eJerikho lenkosini yayo, lokuthi
abantu baseGibhiyoni babenze isivumelwano sokuthula

labako-Israyeli njalo sebehlala labo. **2** Yena labantu
bakhe besaba kakhulu ngalokhu, ngenxa yokuthi
iGibhiyoni kwakulidolobho eliqakatheke kakhulu,
njengelinye lamadolobho esikhosini; lalilikhulu kule-
Ayi, njalo amadoda alo wonke ayezingwazi ezilamandla.
3 Ngakho u-Adoni-Zedekhi inkosi yaseJerusalema
wakhalaza kuHohamu inkosi yaseHebhroni, kuPhiramu
inkosi yaseJamuthi, kuJafiya inkosi yaseLakhishi
lakuDebhiri inkosi yase-Egiloni. **4** Wathi kubo, "Wozani
lizongincedisa ukuhlasela iGibhiyoni ngenxa yokuthi
yenze isivumelwano sokuthula loJoshuwa labako-
Israyeli." **5** Ngakho amakhosi womahlanu ama-Amori,
aseJerusalema, eHebhroni, eJamuthi, eLakhishi lase-
Egiloni abambana. Aphuma lamabutho awo wonke
ayihonqolozela iGibhiyoni ayihlasela. **6** AmaGibhiyoni
athumela ilizwi kuJoshuwa ezihonqweni zaseGiligali
athi: "Ungalahli izinceku zakho. Woza ngapha kithi
ngokuphangisa uzosisiza! Sincede, ngoba wonke amakhosi
ama-Amori abusa emazweni asemaqaqeni asebambene
ukuze alwisane lathi." **7** Ngakho uJoshuwa wasuka
eGiligali, wenyuka kanye lebutho lakhe lonke, elaligoqela
wonke amadoda ayekwazi ukulwa. **8** UThixo wathi
kuJoshuwa, "Ungabesabi; sengibanikele esandleni sakho.
Kakho loyedwa ozakwenelisa ukumelana lawe." **9** Ngemva
kokuhamba okobusuku bonke besuka eGiligali, uJoshuwa
wabajuma. **10** UThixo wenza ukuthi basanganiseke
phambi kuka-Israyeli, wabehlula ngokunqoba okukhulu
eGibhiyoni. Abako-Israyeli baxotshana labo emgwaqweni
oya eBhethi-Horoni, baxhumana labo baze bayafika e-

Azekha leMakheda. **11** Lapho bebalekela abako-Israyeli
emgwaqweni osuka eBhethi-Horoni usiya e-Azekha,
uThixo wehlisa isiqhotho esikhulu sivela emkhathini,
njalo inengi labo lafa libulawa yisiqhotho ukwedlula
ababulawa zinkemba zabako-Israyeli. **12** Ngalelolanga
uThixo wanikela ngalo ama-Amori kwabako-Israyeli,
uJoshuwa wathi kuThixo phambi kwabako-Israyeli:
"We langa, mana uthi mpo ngaphezu kweGibhiyoni,
lawe nyanga, mana ngaphezu kweSigodi se-Ayijaloni."
13 Ngakho ilanga lema lathi mpo, lenyanga yema,
isizwe saze saphindisela ngokupheleleyo ezitheni zaso,
njengoba kulotshiwe oGwalweni lukaJasha. Ilanga
lema phakathi laphakathi kwesibhakabhaka laphuza
ukutshona okosuku lonke. **14** Kakuzange kube losuku
olwafana lalo ngaphambili kumbe kuze kube lamhlanje,
usuku lapho uThixo alalela khona umuntu. Ngeqiniso
uThixo wayelwela u-Israyeli! **15** Ngakho uJoshuwa
waphindela labo bonke abako-Israyeli ezihonqweni
zaseGiligali. **16** Amakhosi lawo womahlanu abaleka
ayacatsha ebhalwini lwaseMakheda. **17** Kwathi uJoshuwa
esetshelwe ukuthi amakhosi womahlanu ayetholakale
ecatshile ebhalwini lweMakheda, **18** wathi, "Giqani
amatshe amakhulu liwafake emlonyeni wobhalu,
beselisithi amanye amadoda alinde. **19** Kodwa lingemi!
Xotshani izitha zenu, lingazivumeli ukuthi zifike
emadolobheni azo, ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
esezinikele ezandleni zenu." **20** Ngakho uJoshuwa labako-
Israyeli bababhubhisa baphosa baphela bonke kodwa
abalutshwana abasalayo banelisa ukufika emadolobheni

abo ayezinqaba. **21** Ibutho lonke lenelisa ukuphenduka
ngokuthula kuJoshuwa esihonqweni seMakheda, njalo
kakho owake wakhuluma okubi ngabako-Israyeli. **22**
UJoshuwa wathi, “Vulani umlomo wobhalu beseliletha
amakhosi womahlanu eze kimi.” **23** Ngakho bakhupha
amakhosi womahlanu ebhalwini, inkosi yaseJerusalema,
eyeHebhroni, yeJamuthi, eyeLakhishi kanye leyase-
Egiloni. **24** Bathi sebelethe amakhosi la kuJoshuwa,
wabiza wonke amadoda ako-Israyeli wasesithi kubo
bonke abalawuli bamabutho ababeze laye, “Wozani lapha
lizofaka inyawo zenu entanyeni zala amakhosi.” Ngakho
beza phambili basebefaka inyawo zabo entanyeni zawo.
25 UJoshuwa wathi kubo, “Lingesabi; lingadangali qinani
libe lezibindi. Lokhu yikho okuzakwenziwa nguThixo
kuzozonke izitha elizalwisana lazo.” **26** Ngakho uJoshuwa
wawabulala amakhosi la wawalengisa ensikeni ezinhlanu,
alenga lapho kwaze kwahlwa. **27** Ekutshoneni kwelanga
uJoshuwa walaya ukuthi bawethule bawaphose ebhalwini
lapho ayekade ecatshe khona. Emlonyeni wobhalu bafaka
amatshe amakhulu alokhu ekhona lanamhlanje. **28**
Ngalelolanga uJoshuwa wathumba iMakheda. Wahlasela
idolobho kanye lenkosi yalo ngenkemba, wabhubhisa
wonke umuntu owayephakathi kwalo. Kakho owatshiywa
ephila. Wenza enkosini yeMakheda lokho ayekwenze
enkosini yaseJerikho. **29** Ngakho uJoshuwa labo
bonke abako-Israyeli ababelaye basuka eMakheda baya
eLibhina balihlasela. **30** UThixo waphinda wanikela
lelodolobho lenkosi yalo esandleni sika-Israyeli. UJoshuwa
wahlasela ngenkemba idolobho laye wonke umuntu

owayephakathi kwalo. Kakho owatshiywa ephila lapho.
Wenza enkosini yalo lokho ayekwenze enkosini yeJerikho.
31 Ngakho uJoshuwa labo bonke abako-Israyeli ayelabo
bahamba besuka eLibhina besiya eLakhishi; balihanqa
basebelihlasela. **32** UThixo wanikela iLakhishi ku-
Israyeli, uJoshuwa wayithatha ngelanga lesibili. Idolobho
laye wonke umuntu owayephakathi kwalo wakuhlasela
ngenkemba, njengalokho ayekwenze eLibhina. **33** Kunjalo-
nje uHoramu inkosi yaseGezeri yayize ukuzoncedisa
iLakhishi kodwa uJoshuwa wayehlula ndawonye lebutho
layo, kakho owatshiywa ephila. **34** Ngakho uJoshuwa
labo bonke abako-Israyeli ababelaye basuka eLakhishi
baya edolobheni le-Egiloni; basebelihanqa balihlasela.
35 Balithumba ngalelolanga, balihlakaza ngenkemba
basebebhubhisa wonke umuntu owayephakathi kwalo,
njengalokho ababekwenze eLakhishi. **36** Ngakho uJoshuwa
labo bonke abako-Israyeli ababelaye bahamba besuka
e-Egiloni baya eHebhroni bayihlasela. **37** Balithumba
lelodolobho ngenkemba ndawonye lamakhosi alo, imizana
yalo laye wonke umuntu owayephakathi kwalo, kakho
owatshiywa ephila. Njengalokho abakwenza e-Egiloni,
balitshabalalisa laye wonke umuntu owayephakathi
kwalo. **38** Ngakho uJoshuwa labo bonke abako-Israyeli
ayelabo baphenduka bahlasela iDebhiri. **39** Bathumba
lelidolobho, inkosi lemizi yalo, bayihlasela ngenkemba.
Bonke abantu ababephakathi kwalo babhujiswa baphela.
Kakho owatshiywa ephila. Benza eDebhiri lenkosini
yakhona lokho abakwenza eLibhina lenkosini yakhona
kanye leHebhroni. **40** Ngakho uJoshuwa wasinqoba

sonke isabelo, okugoqela ilizwe lamaqaqa, iNegebi,
emawatheni ezintaba entshonalanga lemithezukweni
yezintaba ndawonye lamakhosi alapho wonke. Kakho
owatshiywa ephila. Wabhubhisa bonke abebephefumula,
njengoba uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli wayebalayile.
41 UJoshuwa wabanqoba kusukela eKhadeshi Bhaneya
kusiya eGaza lakuso sonke isabelo seGosheni kusiya
eGibhiyoni. 42 Wonke amakhosi la lamazwe awo athunjwa
nguJoshuwa ekuhlaseleni kunye, ngenxa yokuthi uThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, walwela u-Israyeli. 43 Ngakho
uJoshuwa waphindela laye wonke u-Israyeli ezihonqweni
zaseGiligali.

11 Kwathi uJabhini inkosi yeHazori isizwa lokhu
yathumela ilizwi kuJobhabhi inkosi yeMadoni
lasemakhosini eShimroni le-Akhishafi, 2 lasemakhosini
enyakatho ayesezintabeni ze-Arabha eningizimu
yeKhinerethi emawatheni amaqaqa entshonalanga kanye
laseNafothi Dori entshonalanga; 3 lakumaKhenani
empumalanga lentshonalanga; lakuma-Amori, amaHithi,
amaPherizi lamaJebusi elizweni elilamaqaqa; kanye
lakumaHivi ngaphansi kweHemoni esabelweni seMizipha.
4 Baphuma lamabutho abo wonke lenani elikhulu
lamabhiza lezinqola, ibutho elikhulu, ubunengi
lingangetshebetshebe okhunjini lolwandle. 5 Wonke
amakhosi la abambana asesakha izihonqo ndawonye
eManzini aseMeromi, ukulwa labako-Israyeli. 6 UThixo
wathi kuJoshuwa, “Ungabesabi, ngoba ngalesisikhathi
kusasa ngizabanikela bonke kwabako-Israyeli sebefile.
Uzaquma imisipha yamabhiza abo njalo utshise

izihonqo zabo.” **7** Ngakho uJoshuwa lebutho lakhe
lonke bahlangana labo mathupha eManzini eMeromi
wasebahlasela, **8** uThixo wabanikela esandleni sika-
Israyeli. Babanqoba, baxotshana labo baze babafikisa
eSidoni Enkulu kusiya eMisirefothi-Mayimi, leSigodini
seMizipha empumalanga kwaze kwasala kungelamuntu
ophilayo. **9** UJoshuwa wenza kibo lokho ayekulaywe
nguThixo: Waquma imisipha yamabhiza abo njalo
watshisa izinqola zabo. **10** Ngalesosikhathi uJoshuwa
waphenduka wabuyela emuva wathumba iHazori
wasehlasela inkosi yakuleyo ndawo ngenkemba.
(IHazori yayiyisigodlo sayo yonke imibuso leyo.) **11**
Wonke umuntu owayephakathi kwayo wabhujiswa
ngenkemba. Bababhubhisa baphela, abaze batshiya
lutho oluphefumulayo, watshisa iHazori ngokwayo. **12**
UJoshuwa wathumba wonke amadolobho esikhosini
lamakhosi awo wawahlasela ngenkemba. Wawabhubhisa
wonke, njengokulaya kukaMosi inceku kaThixo. **13**
Kukanti-ke u-Israyeli kazange atshise loba yiwaphi
amadolobho ayakhelwe emadundulwini ngaphandle
kweHazori, eyatshiswa nguJoshuwa. **14** Abako-Israyeli
bathatha zaba ngezabo zonke impahla ababezithumbile
okwakugoqela izifuyo zamadolobho la bahamba lakho
kodwa bonke abantu bababhubhisa ngenkemba baphela
du, bengatshiyi lutho oluphefumulayo. **15** Njengoba
uThixo walaya inceku yakhe uMosi, uMosi laye walaya
uJoshuwa, uJoshuwa wakwenza lokho: katshiyanga
lutho lungenziwanga ezintweni zonke uThixo owazilaya
uMosi. **16** Ngakho uJoshuwa wathatha ilizwe lonke:

ilizwe lamaqaqa, yonke iNegebi, isabelo sonke seGosheni,
amawatha asentshonalanga, i-Arabha, lezintaba zako-
Israyeli lamawatha azo, **17** kusukela entabeni yeHalakhi,
ephakama ngokuya eSeyiri, kusiya eBhali-Gadi esiGodini
seLebhanoni ngaphansi kwentaba iHemoni. Wathumba
wonke amakhosi awo, wawehlula, wawabulala. **18**
UJoshuwa walwa impi lawo wonke amakhosi okwesikhathi
eside. **19** Ngaphandle kwamaHivi ayehlala eGibhiyoni,
kalikho idolobho loba elilodwa elenza isivumelwano
sokuthula labako-Israyeli, kwabawathumba empini. **20**
Ngoba kwakunguThixo owenza inhliziyo zawo zaba
lukhuni zafuna ukulwa impi lo-Israyeli, ukwenzela
ukuthi enelise ukubachitha baphele, ebabhubhisa
okungelazwelo, njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo. **21**
Ngalesosikhathi uJoshuwa waphuma wawabhubhisa
ama-Anakhi elizweni lamaqaqa: kusukela eHebhroni,
eDebhiri le-Anabhi, kusukela elizweni lonke lamaqaqa
akoJuda. UJoshuwa wabhubhisa wababhuqa bona
kanye lamadolobho abo. **22** Akula ma-Anakhi asala
esabelweni sabako-Israyeli; ngaphandle kweGaza iGathi
le-Ashidodi lapho okwasila abanye bakhona. **23** Ngakho
uJoshuwa wathumba ilizwe lonke njengoba uThixo
walaya uMosi, waselinika abako-Israyeli njengelifa kusiya
ngokwahlukaniswa kwezizwana zabo. Ngakho-ke ilizwe
laphumula ekulweni izimpi.

12 La ngamakhosi amazwe anqotshwa ngabako-
Israyeli njalo alezabelo ezathunjwa empumalanga
yeJodani, kusukela eDongeni lwase-Arinoni kusiya
entabeni yaseHemoni, okugoqela lonke icele

langempumalanga ye-Arabha: **2** USihoni inkosi yama-
Amori, wayebusa eHeshibhoni. Wayebusa kusukela
e-Aroweri emaphethelweni oDonga lwase-Arinoni,
kusukela phakathi laphakathi kodonga kusiyafika
emfuleni uJabhoki, oyiwo umngcele wama-Amoni.
Lokhu kwakugoqela ingxenye yeGiliyadi. **3** Wayebusa
njalo empumalanga ye-Arabha kusukela olwandle
lweKhinerethi kusiyafika olwandle lwe-Arabha (uLwandle
lweTswayi) kusiya eBhethi-Jeshimothi, eningizimu
phansanyana kwemithezuko yasePhisiga: **4** Lelizwe
lika-Ogi inkosi yaseBhashani, omunye wamaRefayi
okucina owayebusa e-Ashitharothi le-Edreyi. **5** Wabusa
eNtabeni yaseHemoni, eSalekha, iBhashani yonke
kusiya emngceleni wabantu beGeshuri leMahakhathi,
lengxenye yeGiliyadi kusiya emngceleni kaSihoni
inkosi yeHeshibhoni. **6** UMosi inceku kaThixo, labako-
Israyeli babanqoba. UMosi inceku kaThixo wanika ilizwe
labo abakoRubheni labakoGadi lengxenye yesizwana
sakoManase ukuthi libe ngelabo. **7** La yiwo amakhosi
elizwe lelo uJoshuwa labako-Israyeli abalithumbayo
eceleni elisentshonalanga yeJodani, kusukela eBhali-
Gadi esiGodini seLebhanoni kusiya eNtabeni yeHalakhi
ekhangele eSeyiri (amazwe abo uJoshuwa wawanika
njengelifa ezizwaneni zako-Israyeli kusiya ngezigaba
zezizwana zabo, **8** indawo elamaqaqa, amawatha
asentshonalanga, i-Arabha, lemithezukweni yezintaba,
inkangala leNegebi, amazwe amaHithi, ama-Amori,
amaKhenani, amaPherizi, amaHivi, lamaJebusi): La
ayengamakhosi: **9** inkosi yeJerikho, eyodwa inkosi ye-

Ayi (eduze leBhetheli), eyodwa **10** inkosi yeJerusalema,
eyodwa inkosi yeHebhroni, eyodwa **11** inkosi yeJamuthi,
eyodwa inkosi yeLakhishi, eyodwa **12** inkosi ye-Egiloni,
eyodwa inkosi yeGezeri, eyodwa **13** inkosi yeDebhiri,
eyodwa inkosi yeBhethi-Gaderi, eyodwa **14** inkosi
yeHoma, eyodwa inkosi ye-Aradi, eyodwa **15** inkosi
yeLibhina, eyodwa inkosi ye-Adulami, eyodwa **16** inkosi
yeMakheda, eyodwa inkosi yeBhetheli, eyodwa **17** inkosi
yeThaphuwa, eyodwa inkosi yeHeferi, eyodwa **18** inkosi
ye-Afekhi, eyodwa inkosi yeLasharoni, eyodwa **19** inkosi
yeMadoni, eyodwa inkosi yeHazori, eyodwa **20** inkosi
yeShimron Meroni, eyodwa inkosi ye-Akhishafi, eyodwa
21 inkosi yeThanakhi, eyodwa inkosi yeMegido, eyodwa
22 inkosi yeKhedeshi, eyodwa inkosi yeJokhiniyamu
eseKhameli, eyodwa **23** inkosi yeDori (eNafothi Dori),
eyodwa inkosi yeGoyimi eseGiligali, eyodwa **24** inkosi
yeThiza, eyodwa. Amakhosi angamatshumi amathathu
lanye esewonke.

13 UJoshuwa esemdala njalo eseluphele kakhulu,
uThixo wathi kuye, "Usuluphele kakhulu, njalo lokhu
usasalelwe yilizwe elikhulu kakhulu okumele ulithumbe.
2 Nanti ilizwe elisaseleyo: zonke izabelo zamaFilistiya
lamaGeshuri: **3** kusukela emfuleni uShihori empumalanga
yeGibhithe kusiya esabelweni se-Ekroni enyakatho, lonke
libaliswa njengelamaKhenani lanxa libanjwe ngababusi
beFilistiya abahlanu eGaza, e-Ashidodi, e-Ashikheloni,
eGathi le-Ekroni ilizwe lama-Avi; **4** kusukela eningizimu,
lonke ilizwe lamaKhenani, kusukela eMeyara yamaSidoni
kusiyafika e-Afekhi, isabelo sama-Amori, **5** indawo

yamaGebhali; layo yonke iLebhanoni ngempumalanga,
kusukela eBhali-Gadi ngaphansi kweNtaba yeHemoni
kusiya eLebho Hamathi. 6 Bonke abakhele ezabelweni
ezisezintabeni kusukela eLebhanoni kusiya eMisirefothi-
Mayimi, okutsho wonke amaSidoni, mina ngokwami
ngizabaxotsha phambi kwabako-Israyeli. Wobani leqiniso
lokuthi lelilizwe labelwe abako-Israyeli ukuze libe
yilifa labo njengokulilaya kwami, 7 njalo lilabe
njengelifa phakathi kwezizwana eziyisificamunwemunye
lengxenye yesizwana sakoManase." 8 Eyinye ingxenye
yakoManase, eyakoRubheni leyakoGadi yayizuze ilifa
eyalinikwa nguMosi empumalanga yeJodani njengalokho
inceku kaThixo eyayibaphe lona. 9 Lasuka e-Aroweri
emaphethelweni oDonga lwe-Arinoni lasedolobheni
eliphakathi kodonga, njalo ligoqela amagceke eMedebha
kusiyafika eDibhoni, 10 lamadolobho wonke kaSihoni
inkosi yama-Amori, owabusa eHeshibhoni, kusiyafika
emngceleni wama-Amoni. 11 Laligoqela iGiliyadi, isabelo
sabantu baseGeshuri leMahakhathi, leNtaba yonke
yeHemoni leBhashani yonke kusiyafika eSalekha, 12
okutsho ukuthi, umbuso wonke ka-Ogi eBhashani, yena
owabusa e-Ashitharothi le-Edreyi njalo wayengomunye
wamaRefayi ayelokhu esaphila. UMosi wayebanqobile
wathatha ilizwe labo. 13 Kodwa abako-Israyeli
kabazange babaxotshe abantu beGeshuri leMahakhathi,
yikho lokhu behlala phakathi kwabako-Israyeli kuze
kube lamhlanje. 14 Kodwa abesizwana sabaLevi
kazange abanike ilifa, njengoba iminikelo eyayisenziwa
ngomlilo kuThixo, uNkulunkulu wako-Israyeli iyilifa labo

njengokubathembisa kwakhe. **15** Lokhu yikho uMosi
akunika isizwana sakoRubheni, usendo lunye ngalunye:
16 Isigaba esisuka e-Aroweri emaphethelweni oDonga
lwe-Arinoni, lokusuka edolobheni eliphakathi koDonga
lawo wonke amagceke adabula eMedebha **17** kusiya
eHeshibhoni lawo wonke amadolobho asemagcekeni
agoqela iDibhoni, iBhamothi-Bhali, iBhethi-Bhali-Meyoni,
18 iJahazi, iKhedemothi, iMefahathi, **19** iKhiriyathayimi,
iSibhima, iZerethi-Shahari eqaqeni olusesigodini, **20**
iBhethi-Pheyori, lemithezuko yasePhisiga, leBhethi-
Jeshimothi, **21** wonke amadolobho asemagcekeni
lombuso wonke kaSihoni inkosi yama-Amori, owayebusa
eHeshibhoni. UMosi wayemehlule yena lezinduna
zamaMidiyani, u-Evi, uRekhemu, uZuri, uHuri, loRebha,
wonke engamakhosana amanyane loSihoni owayehlala
kulelolizwe. **22** Phezu kwalabo ababulawa empini abako-
Israyeli babebulele ngenkemba uBhalamu indodana
kaBheyori, owayeyisanuse. **23** Umngcele wamaRubheni
wawusokhunjini lweJodani. Amadolobho la lemizana
yawo ayeyilifa labakoRubheni, usendo lunye ngalunye: **24**
Lokhu yikho uMosi akupha isizwana sakoGadi usendo
lunye ngalunye: **25** Isabelo seJazeri, amadolobho wonke
eGiliyadi lengxenye yelizwe lama-Amoni kusiyafika e-
Aroweri, eduzane leRabha; **26** lokusuka eHeshibhoni
kusiya eRamathi Mizipha leBhethonimi, lokusuka
eMahanayimi kusiya esigabeni seDebhiri; **27** esigodini
iBhethi-Haramu, iBhethi-Nimra, iSukhothi leZafoni
lawo wonke umbuso kaSihoni inkosi yeHeshibhoni
(icele elisempumalanga yeJodani, isabelo esisekucineni

kolwandle lweKhinerethi). 28 Amadolobho la ndawonye
lemizana yawo ayeyilifa labakoGadi; usendo lunye
ngalunye. 29 Lokhu yikho uMosi ayekunike ingxenye
yesizwana sakoManase, okutsho ingxenye yemuli
eyayiyinzalo kaManase, usendo lunye ngalunye: 30
Umango owawusuka eMahanayimi ugoqela iBhashani,
wonke umbuso ka-Ogi inkosi yaseBhashani, yonke
imizana yeJayiri eBhashani, amadolobho angamatshumi
ayisithupha, 31 ingxenye yeGiliyadi, le-Ashitharothi
le-Edreyi (amadolobho obukhosi ka-Ogi eBhashani).
Lokhu kwakungokwezizukulwane zikaMakhiri indodana
kaManase, kungokwengxenye yamadodana kaMakhiri
usendo lunye ngalunye. 32 Leli yilo ilifa uMosi ayelabile
lapho esasemagcekeni eMowabi ngaphetsheya kweJodani
empumalanga yeJerikho. 33 Kodwa esizwaneni sabaLevi,
uMosi kazange asabele ilifa; uThixo, uNkulunkulu wako-
Israyeli, nguye ilifa labo njengokubathembisa kwakhe.

14 Lezi yizo izindawo abako-Israyeli abazamukela
njengelifa elizweni laseKhenani, u-Eliyazari umphristi,
uJoshuwa indodana kaNuni lezinhloko zezizwana
zako-Israyeli abazabela zona. 2 Ilifa labo labiwa
ngokwenza inkatho ezizwaneni eziyisificamunwemunye
lengxenye, njengokulaya kukaThixo ngoMosi. 3
UMosi wayenike izizwe ezimbili lengxenye ilifa
lazo empumalanga yeJodani, kodwa wayengabelanga
abaLevi ilifa phakathi kwazo, 4 ngoba amadodana
kaJosefa ayeyizizwana ezimbili, esikaManase lesika-
Efrayimi. AbaLevi kabazuzanga sabelo ngaphandle
kwamadolobho okuhlala lamadlelo emihlambi yezimvu

leyenkomo. **5** Ngakho abako-Israyeli behlukanisa
umhlaba, njengokulaywa kukaMosi nguThixo. **6** Amadoda
akoJuda aya kuJoshuwa eGiligali, uKhalebi indodana
kaJefune umKhenizi wathi kuye, "Uyakwazi ukuthi
uThixo wathini kuMosi umuntu kaNkulunkulu eKhadeshi
Bhaneya ngawe lami. **7** Ngangileminyaka engamatshumi
amane lapho uMosi inceku kaThixo yangithuma
ngisuka eKhadeshi Bhaneya ukuyahlola ilizwe. Ngaletha
kuye umbiko owawuphathelane lemibono yami, **8**
kodwa abazalwane engahamba labo benza ukuthi
inhliziyo zabantu zithuthumele ngokwesaba. Mina,
lanxa kunjalo, ngalandela uThixo uNkulunkulu wami
ngenhliziyo yami yonke. **9** Ngakho ngalelolanga uMosi
wafunga kimi wathi, 'Umhlabathi lowo onyathelwe
yizinyawo zakho uzakuba yilifa lakho labantwabakho
kuze kube nini lanini, ngenxa yokuthi ulandele uThixo
uNkulunkulu wami ngenhliziyo yakho yonke.' **10**
Ngakho-ke, njengoba uThixo wayethembisile, usengigcine
ngiphila okweminyaka engamatshumi amane lanhlanu
kusukela ngezikhathi lapho akhuluma lokhu kuMosi, u-
Israyeli esazulazula enkangala. Ngakho nanku sengilapha
lamuhla, sengileminyaka yokuzalwa engamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili lanhlanu! **11** Lokhu ngisaqinile
lanamuhla njengelanga uMosi angithuma ngalo; lokhu
ngiselamandla okuyakulwa impi khathesi okufanana
lalokho engangiyikho khona ngalesosikhathi. **12** Ngakho
nginika lelilizwe lamaqaqa engalithenjiswa nguThixo
ngalelolanga. Wena ngokwakho wezwa ngalesosikhathi
ukuthi ama-Anakhi ayekhona lapho njalo amadolobho

awo ayemakhulu ehonqolozelwe, kodwa ngokuncediswa
nguThixo, ngizawaxotsha njengokutsho kwakhe.” 13
Ngakho UJoshuwa wabusisa uKhalebi indodana kaJefune,
wamnika iHebhroni yaba yilifa lakhe. 14 Ngakho
iHebhroni yaba lilifa likaKhalebi indodana kaJefune
umKhenizi kusukela ngalesosikhathi ngenxa yokuthi
walandela uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli ngenhliziyo
yakhe yonke. 15 (IHebhroni yayithiwa yiKhiriyathi
Aribha ibizwa ngo-Abhe owayeyindoda eyayiyisikhulu
esesabekayo phakathi kwama-Anakhi). Ngakho ilizwe
laba lokuphumula ekulweni izimpi.

15 Isabelo sesizwe sikaJuda, usendo lunye ngalunye
sasiqhele sehla sayafika elizweni le-Edomi, sisiyakhawula
eNkangala yeZini eningizimu kude le. 2 Umngcele wabo
weningizimu wawuqalisela ethekwini oluseningizimu
emaphethelweni oLwandle lweTswayi, 3 uchaphela
eningizimu yoMkhandlu weNkume, uqhubeka usiya
eZini, usiyaphutsha eningizimu yeKhadeshi Bhaneya.
Wasusedlula eHezironi usiyafika e-Adari wabhoda unquma
wayaphutsha ususeKhakha. 4 Wasusedlula usiya e-
Azimoni usiyaxhumana lesiHotsha saseGibhithe, uphelela
olwandle. Lo yiwo umngcele wabo waseningizimu.
5 Umngcele wempumalanga luLwandle lweTswayi
kuze kufike lapho okuthela khona iJodani. Umngcele
weningizimu waqalela okhunjini lolwandle ekuqaleni
kweJodani, 6 wakhwela usiya eBhethi-Hogla, wabuye
waqhubeka usiya Bhethi-Arabha uqonda eLitsheni
likaBhohani indodana kaRubheni. 7 Umngcele
wasuqansa usiya eDebhiri usuka esigodini sika-

Akhori, wasujika usiya enyakatho ukhangela eGiligali
ekhangelane loMkhandlu ka-Adumimu eningizimu
yodonga. Waqhubeka usiya emanzini ase-Eni Shemeshi
wasufika e-Eni Rogeli. **8** Wasuqonda esigodini seBheni-
Hinomu emthezukweni wangeningizimu yedolobho
lamaJebusi (okutsho iJerusalema). Usuka lapho waqansa
phezu koqaqa entshonalanga yesigodi seHinomu
ekucineni kwangenyakatho yesigodi seRefayi. **9**
Usuka engqongeni yoqaqa, umngcele waqonda
emthonjeni wamanzi aseNefuthowa, wasuphutsha
emadolobheni eNtabeni ye-Efroni wasusehla usiya
eBhala (okutsho iKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi). **10** Wasujika
usiya entshonalanga usuka eBhala usiya entabeni
yeSeyiri, wedlula emthezukweni wangenyakatho yentaba
iJeyarimi (okutsho iKhesaloni) waqhubeka usiya
eBhethi-Shemeshi uchaphela eThimina. **11** Waqonda
emthezukweni wenyakatho owe-Ekroni, wajika ukhangele
eShikheroni, wedlule usiya eNtabeni yeBhala wafika
eJabhiniyeli. Umngcele waphelela olwandle. **12** Umngcele
wangentshonalanga likhumbi loLwandle oLukhulu. Le
yiyo imingcele eyayigombolozele abantu bakoJuda usendo
lunye ngalunye. **13** Njengokulaya kukaThixo kuye,
uJoshuwa wanika uKhalebi indodana kaJefune ingxenye
eseJuda, iKhiriyathi Aribha, okutsho iHebhroni (u-
Abha wayengukhokho ka-Anakhi). **14** Esuka eHebhroni
uKhalebi waxotsha ama-Anakhi amathathu abalisa
uSheshayi, u-Ahimani loThalimayi abantwana baka-
Anakhi. **15** Esuka lapho wahamba ehlasela abantu
ababehlala eDebhiri (okwakuthiwa yiKhiriyathi-Sefa).

16 UKhalebi wathi, “Ngizakwendisela indodakazi yami
u-Akhisa endodeni ezahlasela ithumbe iKhiriyathi-
Sefa.” 17 U-Othiniyeli indodana kaKhenazi, umfowabo
kaKhalebi, wayithumba; ngakho uKhalebi wendisela
indodakazi yakhe u-Akhisa kuye. 18 Ngelinye ilanga
u-Akhisa wafika ku-Othiniyeli wamkhuthaza ukuthi
acele insimu kuyise. Lapho esehlile kubabhemi wakhe,
uKhalebi wambuza wathi, “Kuyini engingakwenzela
khona?” 19 Waphendula wathi, “Ngicela ungenzele umusa
obalulekileyo. Njengoba unginike umhlaba eNegebi,
ngicela unginike lemithombo yamanzi.” Ngakho uKhalebi
wamnika imithombo eyayingaphezulu leyayingaphansi.
20 Leli lilifa lesizwe sikaJuda ngezinsendo zaso: 21
Amadolobho aseningizimu kwesizwe sikaJuda eNegebi
ekuyeni emngceleni we-Edomi ayeyila: IKhabhizeli, i-
Ederi, iJaguri, 22 iKhina, iDimona, i-Adada, 23 iKhedeshi,
iHazori, i-Ithinani, 24 iZifi, iThelemu, iBheyalothi,
25 iHazori-Hadatha, iKheriyothi Hezironi (okutsho
iHazori), 26 i-Amamu, iShema, iMolada, 27 iHazari-
Gada, iHeshimoni, iBhethi Phelethi, 28 iHazari-Shuwali,
iBherishebha, iBhiziyothiya, 29 iBhala, i-Iyimu, i-
Ezema, 30 i-Elitholadi, iKhesili, iHoma 31 iZikhilagi,
iMadimana, iSansana, 32 iLebhayothi, iShilihimu, i-Ayini
leRimoni, esewonke kwakungamadolobho angamatshumi
amabili lesificamunwemunye lemizana yawo. 33
Emawatheni asentshonalanga kwakulamadolobho la: I-
Eshithawoli, iZora, i-Ashina, 34 iZanowa, i-Eni-Ganimu,
iThaphuwa, i-Enamu, 35 iJamuthi, i-Adulami, iSokho, i-
Azekha, 36 iShaharayimu, i-Adithayimu leGedera (kumbe

iGederothayimu) amadolobho alitshumi lane lemizi yawo.
37 IZenani, iHadasha, iMigidali-Gadi, **38** iDiliyeni, iMizipha,
iJokhitheyeli, **39** iLakhishi, iBhozikhathi, i-Egiloni, **40**
iKhabhoni, iLahimasi, iKhithilishi **41** iGederothi, iBhethi-
Dagoni, iNahama leMakheda, amadolobho alitshumi
lesithupha lemizi yawo. **42** ILibhina, i-Etheri, i-
Ashani, **43** i-Ifitha, i-Ashina, iNezibhi, **44** iKheyila, i-
Akhizibhi leMaresha, amadolobho ayisificamunwemunye
lemizi yawo. **45** I-Ekroni, lemizana eyigqagqeleyo;
46 entshonalanga ye-Ekroni, wonke ayeseduzane le-
Ashidodi, ndawonye lemizana yawo; **47** i-Ashidodi
lemizana eyigqagqeleyo leGaza, imizana eyigqagqeleyo
kusiyafika esiHotsheni saseGibhithe lekhunjini loLwandle
oLukhulu. **48** Elizweni lamaqaqa kwakule: IShamiri,
iJathiri, iSokho, **49** iDana, iKhiriyathi-Sana (okutsho
iDebhiri), **50** i-Anabhi, i-Eshithemo, i-Animi, **51** iGosheni,
iHoloni leGilo, amadolobho alitshumi lanye lemizana
yawo. **52** I-Arabhu, iDuma, i-Eshani, **53** iJanimu,
iBhethi-Thaphuwa, i-Afeka, **54** iHumtha, iKhiriyathi
Aribha (okutsho iHebhroni) leZiwori, amadolobho
ayisificamunwemunye lemizana yawo. **55** IMawoni,
iKhameli, iZifi, iJutha, **56** iJezerili, iJokideyamu, iZanowa,
57 iKhayini, iGibhiya leThimina, amadolobho alitshumi
lemizana yawo. **58** IHalihuli, iBhethi Zuri, iGedori, **59**
iMaharathi, iBhethi-Anothi le-Elithekhoni, amadolobho
ayisithupha lemizana yawo. **60** IKhiriyathi-Bhali (okutsho
ukuthi iKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi) leRabha, amadolobho amabili
lemizana yawo. **61** Enkangala: IBhethi-Arabha, iMidini,
iSekhakha, **62** iNibhishani, iDolobho letswayi le-Eni-

Gedi, amadolobho ayisithupha lemizana yawo. **63** UJuda
wehluleka ukususa amaJebusi ayehlala eJerusalema;
lanamuhla amaJebusi lokhu ehlala lapho labantu
bakoJuda.

16 Isabelo sikaJosefa saqala eJodani, empumalanga
yamanzi eJerikho, sakhwela sisuka lapho sisiya enkangala
singena elizweni lamaqaqa eBhetheli. **2** Sadabula sisuka
eBhetheli (okutsho iLuzi) sachaphela esabelweni sama-
Arikhithi e-Atharothi, **3** sehlela entshonalanga esabelweni
samaJafilethi sisiyabamba ekhunjini lweBhethi-Horoni,
sibuye siqonde eGezeri, sisiyaphelela olwandle. **4** Ngakho
uManase lo-Efrayimi, izizukulwane zikaJosefa, bemukela
ilifa labo. **5** Leli kwakulilizwe lika-Efrayimi ngokosendo
lwakhe: Umngcele welifa labo wawusuka e-Atharothi-
Ada empumalanga usiya eBhethi-Horoni Ephezulu **6**
waqhubeka usiya olwandle. Usuka eMikhimethathi
enyakatho wajika empumalanga usiya eThahanathi-Shilo,
usedlula eJanowa empumalanga. **7** Wasusehlela phansi
usuka eJanowa usiya e-Atharothi leNara, wagudla iJerikho
wayaphutshela kuJodani. **8** Usuka eThaphuwa umngcele
waya entshonalanga eDongeni lweKhana wayaphelela
olwandle. Leli kwakuyilifa lesizwana sako-Efrayimi,
usendo lunye ngalunye. **9** Wawugoqela njalo wonke
amadolobho lemizana yawo eyayehlukaniselwe abako-
Efrayimi phakathi kwelifa labakoManase. **10** Kabazange
bawadudule amaKhenani ayehlala eGezeri; kuze kube
lamhla amaKhenani ahlala phakathi kwabantu bako-
Efrayimi kodwa besenziswa umsebenzi wesibhalo.

17 Lesi kwakuyisabelo sesizwana sikaManase
njengezibulo likaJosefa. UMakhiri izibulo likaManase,
ukhokho wamaGiliyadi, wathatha iGiliyadi leBhashani
ngenxa yokuthi amaMakhire ayengamaqhawe
amakhulu. **2** Ngakho isabelo lesi sasingesabantu
bonke bakoManase, insendo zika-Abhiyezeri, uHelekhi,
u-Asiriyeli, uShekhemu, uHeferi loShemida. Lezi
ngezinye izizukulwane zesilisa zikaManase indodana
kaJosefa ngokwensendo zazo. **3** UZelofehadi
indodana kaHeferi, indodana kaGiliyadi, indodana
kaMakhiri indodana kaManase, wayengelamadodana
kodwa wayelamadodakazi wodwa, amabizo awo
kwakunguMahila, uNowa, uHogila, uMilikha loThiza.
4 Aya ku-Eliyazari umphristi, loJoshuwa indodana
kaNuni kanye labakhokheli athi, "UThixo walaya
uMosi ukuthi asabele ilifa kanye labanewethu." Ngakho
uJoshuwa wabanika ilifa ndawonye labanewabo bakayise,
kulandelwa umlayo kaThixo. **5** Isabelo sikaManase
sasigoqela iziqinti ezilitshumi zomhlabathi emhlubulweni
weGiliyadi leBhashani empumalanga yeJodani, **6** ngenxa
yokuthi amadodakazi esizwana sikaManase athola ilifa
kanye labafowabo. IGiliyadi yayingeyezizukulwana
zikaManase. **7** Ilizwe likaManase lalisukela e-Asheri
lisiya eMikhimethathi empumalanga kweShekhemu.
Umngcele wawudabula usiya usiyagoqela abantu
ababehlala e-Eni-Thaphuwa. **8** (UManase wayelomhlaba
elizweni leThaphuwa, kodwa iThaphuwa ngokwayo,
emngceleni kaManase, yayingeyama-Efrayimi.) **9**
Umngcele waqhubeka eningizimu usiya oDongeni

lweKhana. Kwakulamadolobho ka-Efrayimi ayakhelwe
phakathi kwamadolobho kaManase, kodwa umngcele
kaManase wawulicele langenyakatho lodonga njalo
uphelela olwandle. **10** Eningizimu ilizwe lalingelika-
Efrayimi, enyakatho lingelikaManase. Ilizwe likaManase
lalifika olwandle njalo lingcelezelane lo-Asheri enyakatho
kanye lo-Isakhari empumalanga. **11** Phakathi kuka-
Isakhari lo-Asheri uManase wayeloBhethi-Shani, u-
Ibhiliyami labantu beDori, abe-Endo, abeThanakhi
leMegido, ndawonye lemizana ababakhelane layo
(owesithathu eluhlwini kwakunguNafothi). **12** Kodwa-ke
abakoManase kabenelisanga ukuthatha amadolobho la
ngoba amaKhenani ayezimisele ukuhlala kuleyondawo.
13 Lanxa kunjalo, kwathi abako-Israyeli sebelamandla
amakhulu, benza amaKhenani izigqili zabo kodwa
kababaxotshanga kokuphela. **14** Abantu bakoJosefa
bathi kuJoshuwa, "Kungani lisinike isabelo esisodwa
kuphela lengxenye eyodwa yelifa na? Singabantu
abanengi kakhulu njalo uThixo usibusise kakhulu."
15 UJoshuwa wabaphendula wathi; "Nxa libanengi
kakhulu, njalo nxa ilizwe lamaqaqa elako-Efrayimi
lilincinyane kini, ngenani eguswini liyecenta umhlaba
ube ngowenu elizweni lamaPherizi lelamaRefayi." **16**
Abantu bakoJosefa baphendula bathi, "Ilizwe lamaqaqa
kaliseneli njalo amaKhenani wonke ahlala emagcekeni
alezinqola zensimbi, bonke abaseBhethi-Shani lemizana
yakhona lalabo ababehlala esigodini seJezerili." **17**
Kodwa uJoshuwa wakhuluma labendlu kaJosefa, ku-
Efrayimi loManase wathi, "Libanengi njalo lilamandla

amakhulu kakhulu. Kalisoze libe lesabelo esisodwa
kuphela, 18 kodwa lelizwe lamaqaqa aliligusu. Licenteni
lize liyefika lapho eliphelela khona kube ngelenu; lanxa
amaKhenani elezinqola zensimbi njalo lanxa elamandla,
lingawaxotsha."

18 Ibandla lonke lako-Israyeli labuthana eShilo
laselimisa ithente lokuhlangana khonapho. Ilizwe
lalethwa ngaphansi kombuso wabo, 2 kodwa
kwakulokhu kulezizwana zako-Israyeli eziyisikhombisa
ezazingakemukeli ilifa lazo. 3 Ngakho uJoshuwa
wathi kwabako-Israyeli, "Lizakuma okwesikhathi
esingakanani lingakathathi ilizwe uThixo, uNkulunkulu
wabokhokho benu alinike lona na? 4 Khethani amadoda
amathathu esizweni sinye ngasinye. Ngizawathuma
ukuthi ayehlola ilizwe abeseloba ngesimo salo, kusiya
ngelifa lesizwana ngasinye. Azaphenduka kimi. 5
Lizakwaba umhlaba ube yizigaba eziyisikhombisa.
UJuda uzaqhubeka eselizweni lakhe eningizimu njalo
indlu kaJosefa iselizweni layo enyakatho. 6 Ngemva
kokuba selibhale izimo zezigaba eziyisikhombisa zelizwe,
lizilethe kimi lapha njalo ngizalenzela inkatho phambi
kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wethu. 7 Kodwa abaLevi
kabayikuzuza lutho phakathi kwenu, ngoba umsebenzi
wobuphristi kuThixo yilifa labo. Njalo uGadi, uRubheni
lengxenye yesizwe sikaManase sebathola ilifa labo
eceleni elingasempumalanga yeJodani. UMosi inceku
kaThixo wabanika lona." 8 Kwathi amadoda engena
indlela esiyahlola umhlaba, uJoshuwa wawalaya wathi,
"Hambani liyehlola umhlaba beselibhala isimo sawo.

Emva kwalokho beseliphenduka kimi, khona ngizalenzela
inkatho lapha eShilo phambi kukaThixo.” **9** Ngakho
amadoda asuka adabula phakathi kwelizwe. Abhala
isimo salo emqulwini, idolobho ngedolobho, ezigabeni
eziyisikhombisa, asephindela kuJoshuwa esihonqweni
seShilo. **10** UJoshuwa wawenzela inkatho eShilo phambi
kukaThixo, njalo lapho wabela ilizwe kwabako-Israyeli
kusiya ngokwehlukaniswa kwezizwana zabo. **11** Inkatho
yakuqala yawela esizwaneni sakoBhenjamini ngensendo
zaso. Ilizwe labo elabiwayo laliphakathi kwezizwana
zakoJuda loJosefa: **12** Eceleni elisenyakatho umngcele
wabo wawuqalisela kuJodani, usedlula emthezukweni
wangenyakatho yeJerikho usiya entshonalanga elizweni
elilamaqaqa, uthutshela enkangala yeBhethi-Aveni. **13**
Usuka lapho wawuchaphela emthezukweni weningizimu
weLuzi (okutsho iBhetheli) usehlela e-Atharothi-
Ada eqaqeni eliseningizimu ngaphansi kweBhethi-
Horoni. **14** Usuka eqaqeni elikhangelane leBhethi-
Horoni eningizimu ulandela icele elisentshonalanga
wasuthutshela eKhiriyathi-Bhali (okutsho iKhiriyathi-
Jeyarimi) idolobho labantu bakoJuda. Leli kwakulicele
elisentshonalanga. **15** Icele leningizimu laliqalisela
emaphethelweni asentshonalanga kweKhiriyathi-
Jeyarimi, njalo umngcele waba semthonjeni wamanzi
eNefuthowa. **16** Umngcele wehla waya ewatheni lentaba
ekhangelane leSigodi seBheni-Hinomu, enyakatho
yeSigodi seRefayi. Waqhubeka usehla eSigodini
seHinomu ulandela umthezuko wedolobho lamaJebusi
usiya e-Eni Rogeli. **17** Wasubhoda usiya enyakatho,

waya e-Eni Shemeshi, waqhubeka usiya eGelilothi
ekhangele uMkhandlu we-Adumimu, wehla phansi
usiya elitsheni likaBhohani indodana kaRubheni. **18**
Waqhubeka ukhangele enyakatho, emthezukweni
weBhethi Arabha usehla ungena e-Arabha. **19**
Wasusiya emthezukweni ongasenyakatho eBhethi-Hogla
wasuphumela ewatheni elingenyakatho koLwandle
lweTswayi lapho okuthela khona iJodani eningizimu.
Lo kwakungumngcele oseningizimu. **20** IJodani yenza
umngcele eceleni langempumalanga. Le kwakuyimingcele
eyayiphawula ilifa lensendo zikaBhenjamini emaceleni
wonke. **21** Isizwana sikaBhenjamini, usendo ngosendo
sasilamadolobho alandelayo: IJerikho, iBhethi-Hogla, i-
Emeki Khezizi, **22** iBhethi-Arabha, iZemarayimu, iBhetheli,
23 i-Avimu, iPhara, i-Ofira, **24** iKhefa-Amoni, i-Ofini
leGebha, amadolobho alitshumi lambili kanye lemizana
yawo. **25** IGibhiyoni, iRama, iBherothi, **26** iMizipha,
iKhefira, iMoza, **27** iRekhemu, i-Iphiyeli, iTharala, **28** iZela,
iHayelefi, idolobho lamaJebusi (okuyikuthi iJerusalema),
iGibhiya leKhiriyathi, amadolobho alitshumi lane kanye
lemizana yawo. Leli kwakuyilifa likaBhenjamini lensendo
zakhe.

19 Inkatho yesibili yawela esizwaneni sikaSimiyoni
ngensendo zaso. Ilifa labo laliphakathi kwelizwe likaJuda.
2 Laligoqela: iBherishebha (noma Shebha), iMolada, **3**
iHazari-Shuwali, iBhala, i-Ezema, **4** i-Elitholadi, iBhethuli,
iHoma, **5** iZikhilagi, iBhethi-Makhabhothi, iHazari-
Susa, **6** iBhethi-Lebhawothi leSharuheni, amadolobho
alitshumi lantathu lemizana yawo; **7** i-Ayini, iRimoni,

i-Etheri le-Ashani, amadolobho amane lemizana yawo,
8 layo yonke imizana eyakhelene lalawo madolobho
kusiyafika eBhalathi-Bheri (iRama eseNegebi). Leli
kwakuyilifa lesizwana sikaSimiyoni ngensendo zaso. **9**
Ilifa labakoSimiyoni lathathwa kungxenye kaJuda ngenxa
yokuthi isigaba sakoJuda sasisikhulu kakhulu. Ngakho
abakoSimiyoni bathola ilifa labo phakathi kwelizwe
lakoJuda. **10** Inkatho yesithathu yawela uZebhuluni
lensendo zakhe: Umngcele welifa labo wawufika eSaridi.
11 Waqonda entshonalanga wadabula usiya eMarala,
wathinta iDabheshethi, waqhela usiya odongeni eduze
leJokhiniyamu. **12** Wajikela empumalanga usuka eSaridi
ukhangele empumalanga elizweni likaKhisilothi-Thabhori
njalo waqhela usiya eDabherathi ukhwela usiya eJafiya. **13**
Waqhubeka ukhangele empumalanga usiya eGathi-Heferi
le-Ethi Khazini; wathutshela eRimoni wasujikela eNeya.
14 Lapho umngcele wabhoda enyakatho usiya eHanathoni
wakhawula eSigodini se-Ifitha Eli. **15** Kwakukhona njalo
iKhathathi, iNahalali, iShimroni, i-Idala leBhethilehema.
Kwakulamadolobho alitshumi lambili lemizana yawo. **16**
Amadolobho la lemizana yawo ayeyilifa likaZebhuluni
lensendo. **17** Inkatho yesine yawela u-Isakhari ngensendo
zakhe. **18** Ilizwe labo laligoqela: iJezerili, iKhesulothi,
iShunemi, **19** iHafarayimi, iShiyoni, i-Anaharathi, **20**
iRabhithi, iKhishiyoni, i-Ebhezi **21** iRemethi, i-Eni-
Ganimu, i-Eni-Hada leBhethi-Phazezi. **22** Umngcele
wawugudla iThabhori, iShahazuma leBhethi-Shemeshi
wasukhawula eJodani. Kwakulamadolobho alitshumi
lesithupha lemizana yawo. **23** Amadolobho la lemizi

yawo kwakuyilifa lesizwana sika-Isakhari lensendo zakhe.
24 Inkatho yesihlanu yawela esizwaneni sika-Asheri
ngensendo zakhe. **25** Ilizwe labo laligoqela: iHelikhathi,
iHali, iBhetheni, i-Akhishafi, **26** i-Alameleki, i-Amadi
leMishali. Entshonalanga umngcele wagudla iKhameli
leShihori-Libhinathi. **27** Wajikela empumalanga ukhangele
eBhethi-Dagoni, ugudla iZebhuluni leSigodi se-Ifitha Eli,
waqonda enyakatho usiya eBhethi-Emekhi leNeyiyeli,
usedlula eKhabhuli kwesenxele. **28** Waya e-Abhidoni,
eRehobhi, eHamoni leKhana usiyafika eSidoni enkulu. **29**
Umngcele waphinda wajika ukhangele eRama wasusiya
edolobheni eliyinqaba eleThire, wajika ukhangele iHosa
wathutshela olwandle olusesabelweni se-Akhizibhi,
30 i-Uma, i-Afekhi leRehobhi. Kwakulamadolobho
angamatshumi amabili lambili lemizana yawo. **31**
Amadolobho la lemizana yawo ayeyilifa lesizwana sika-
Asheri lensendo zakhe. **32** Inkatho yesithupha yawela
uNafithali ngensendo zakhe: **33** Umgcele wasuka eHelefi
kanye lesihlahla som'Okhi eZananimi usedlula e-Adami
Nekhebi leJabhiniyeli usiya eLakhumi njalo uphelela
eJodani. **34** Umngcele wadabula entshonalanga phakathi
kwe-Azinothi-Thabhori wayaphuma ususeHukhokhi.
Wagudla iZebhuluni eningizimu, i-Asheri entshonalanga
kweJuda usiya empumalanga yeJodani. **35** Amadolobho
ayelezinqaba yiZidimu, iZeri, iHamathi, iRakhathi,
iKhinerethi, **36** i-Adama, iRama, iHazori, **37** iKhedeshi,
i-Edreyi, i-Eni-Hazo, **38** iYironi, iMigidali-Eli, iHoremu,
iBhethi-Anathi leBhethi-Shemeshi. Kwakulamadolobho
alitshumi lesificamunwemunye lemizana yawo. **39**

Amadolobho la lemizana yawo kwakuyilifa lesizwana
sikaNafithali ngensendo zakhe. 40 Inkatho yesikhombisa
yawela isizwana sikaDani ngensendo zakhe. 41 Ilizwe
lelifa labo laligoqela: iZora, i-Eshithawoli, i-Iri Shemeshi,
42 iShayalabhini, i-Ayijaloni, i-Ithila, 43 i-Eloni, iThimina,
i-Ekroni, 44 i-Elithekhe, iGibhethoni, iBhalathi, 45
iJehudi, iBhene-Bherakhi, iGathi-Rimoni, 46 iMe-Jarikhoni
leRakhoni lendawo ekhangele iJopha. 47 (Kwathi
abakoDani sebenqotshiwe bathathelwa ilizwe labo, basuka
bayahlasela iLeshemu ngenkemba, bayithumba. Bahlala
eLeshemu bayibiza ngokuthi yiDani, ibizo likakhokho
wabo.) 48 Amadolobho la lemizana yawo ayeyilifa
lesizwe sikaDani ngensendo zakhe. 49 Bathi sebeqede
ukwabelana umhlaba ngendlela eyayiphawulwe yinkatho,
abako-Israyeli banika uJoshuwa indodana kaNuni ilifa
phakathi kwabo, 50 njengokulaya kukaThixo. Bamnika
idolobho ayelicelile, iThimnathi-Sera elizweni lamaqaqa
ko-Efrayimi. Wakha idolobho wahlala khona. 51 La
yiwo amazwe u-Eliyazari umphristi, uJoshuwa indodana
kaNuni labakhokheli bonke lensendo zezizwana zako-
Israyeli abazehlukanisela wona ngenkatho eShilo phambi
kukaThixo entubeni yethente lokuhlangana. Ngakho-ke
baqeda ukwaba umhlaba.

20 UThixo wasesithi kuJoshuwa: 2 "Tshela abako-
Israyeli ukuthi baphawule amadolobho okuphephela
njengokulilaya engakwenza ngoMosi, 3 ukuze wonke
umuntu obulala omunye ngengozi hatshi ngabomo
abalekele kulo ukuze aphephe esandleni somphindiseli
wegazi. 4 Lapho ebalekela kwelinye lala amadolobho,

kumele eme esangweni ledolobho abesesitsho ukuthi
ukhala ngani ebadaleni balelodolobho. Abadala
sebezamamukela-ke edolobheni labo besebemnika indawo
yokuhlala phakathi kwabo. 5 Nxa umphindiseli wegazi
emlandela, akumelanga bamnikele lowo owetheswa
umlandu ngoba kambulalanga ngabomo kumbe
ngenhliziyo embi. 6 Usezahlala kulelodolobho kuze
kufike isikhathi sokuthonisiswa phambi kwebandla
njalo kuze kufe umphristi omkhulu oyabe ephethe
umsebenzi ngalesosikhathi. Lapho usengabuyela ngakibo,
edolobheni abaleka kulo." 7 Ngakho behlukanisa
iKhedeshi eseGalile elizweni lamaqaqa koNafithali,
iShekhemu elizweni lamaqaqa ko-Efrayimi leKhiriyathi
Aribha (okutsho iHebhroni) elizweni lamaqaqa koJuda. 8
Empumalanga yeJodani leJerikho baphawula iBhezeri
enkangala esemagcekeni esizwaneni sikaRubheni,
iRamothi eseGiliyadi esizwaneni sikaGadi, leGolani
eseBhashani esizwaneni sikaManase. 9 Iloba ngubani
owako-Israyeli kumbe omunye owezizweni ohlala
phakathi kwabo owabulala omunye umuntu ngengozi
wayengabalekela emadolobheni aqanjiweyo, aphephe
ekubulaweni ngumphindiseli wegazi engakamiswa
phambi kwebandla ukuba athonisiswe.

21 Abakhokheli bezimuli zabaLevi balanda u-Eliyazari
umphristi, uJoshuwa indodana kaNuni, labakhokheli
bezinye izimuli ezizwaneni zako-Israyeli 2 eShilo
eseKhenani bathi kubo, "UThixo walaya ngoMosi wathi
lisinike amadolobho okuhlala, alamadlelo ezifuyo zethu."
3 Ngakho njengoba uThixo wayelayile, abako-Israyeli

banika abaLevi amadolobho alandelayo lamadlelo kuvela
elifeni labo: **4** Inkatho yakuqala yawela amaKhohathi
ngensendo zawo. AbaLevi ababeyizizukulwane zika-
Aroni umphristi babelwa amadolobho alitshumi lantathu
ezizwaneni zakoJuda, ezakoSimiyoni lezakoBhenjamini. **5**
Izizukulwane zonke zikaKhohathi zabelwa amadolobho
alitshumi kuzinsendo zezizwana zako-Efrayimi, ezakoDani
lengxenye yakoManase. **6** Izizukulwane zikaGeshoni
zabelwa amadolobho alitshumi lantathu kuzinsendo
zezizwana zako-Isakhari, ezako-Asheri, ezakoNafithali
lengxenye yesizwana sakoManase eBhashani. **7**
Izizukulwane zikaMerari ngensendo zazo zathola
amadolobho alitshumi lambili ezizwaneni zakoRubheni,
ezakoGadi lezakoZebhuluni. **8** Ngakho abako-Israyeli
babela abaLevi amadolobho la lamadlelo awo,
njengokulaya kukaThixo ngoMosi. **9** Ezizwaneni zakoJuda
lezakoSimiyoni amadolobho abiwayo nanka ngamabizo
awo **10** Amadolobho la anikwa izizukulwane zika-
Aroni ezazivela kuzinsendo zamaKhohathi phakathi
kwabaLevi ngoba inkatho yakuqala yawela kuzo:
11 Bazinika iKhiriyathi Aribha (okutsho iHebhroni)
emadlelweni akulowomango elizweni lamaqaqa koJuda
(u-Abha wayengukhokho ka-Anakhi). **12** Kodwa amasimu
lemizana okwakuseduzane ledolobho babekunike
uKhalebi indodana kaJefune ukuba kube ngokwakhe.
13 Ngakho izizukulwane zika-Aroni umphristi bazinika
iHebhroni (idolobho lokuphephela kwalabo abalamacala
okubulala), iLibhina, **14** iJathiri, i-Eshithemowa **15** iHoloni,
iDebhiri, **16** i-Ayini, iJutha leBhethi-Shemeshi, ndawonye

lamadlelo awo, amadolobho ayisificamunwemunye esuka
ezizwaneni lezi zombili. **17** Esizweni sakoBhenjamini
bazinika iGibhiyoni, iGebha, **18** i-Anathothi le-Alimoni,
ndawonye lamadlelo awo kwaba ngamadolobho amane. **19**
Wonke amadolobho abaphristi, izizukulwane zika-Aroni,
ayelitshumi lantathu ndawonye lamadlelo awo. **20** Ezinye
zonke insendo zikaKhohathi phakathi kwabaLevi zabelwa
amadolobho esizwaneni sako-Efrayimi. **21** Elizweni
elilamaqaqa ko-Efrayimi zanikwa iShekhemu (idolobho
lokuphephela kwalabo abalamacala okubulala) leGezeri, **22**
iKhibhizayimi leBhethi-Horoni, ndawonye lamadlelo awo,
kwaba ngamadolobho amane. **23** Esizwaneni sakoDani
zathola, i-Elithekhe, iGibhethoni, **24** i-Ayijaloni leGathi-
Rimoni, ndawonye lamadlelo awo, kwaba ngamadolobho
amane. **25** Kungxenye yesizwe sakoManase zathola
iThanakhi leGathi-Rimoni, ndawonye lamadlelo awo,
kwakungamadolobho amabili. **26** Wonke la amadolobho
alitshumi lamadlelo awo anikwa kuzozonke insendo
zamaKhohathi. **27** Insendo zamaLevi ezeGeshoni zanikwa:
kungxenye yesizwana sakoManase, iGolani eseBhashani
(idolobho lokuphephela kwalabo abalamacala okubulala)
leBheshithera, ndawonye lamadlelo awo, amadolobho
amabili; **28** esizwaneni sika-Isakhari, iKhishiyoni,
iDabherathi, **29** iJamuthi le-Eni-Ganimu, ndawonye
lamadlelo awo, amadolobho amane; **30** esizwaneni sika-
Asheri, iMishali, i-Abhidoni, **31** iHelikhathi leRehobhi,
ndawonye lamadlelo awo, amadolobho amane; **32** kusukela
esizwaneni sakoNafithali, iKhedeshi eseGalile (idolobho
lokuphephela kwalabo abalamacala okubulala), iHamothi-

Dori leKhathani, ndawonye lamadlelo awo, amadolobho
amathathu. 33 Wonke amadolobho ensendo zamaGeshoni
ayelitshumi lantathu, ndawonye lamadlelo awo. 34
Insendo zamaMerari (okutsho bonke abaLevi) zanikwa
kanje esizwaneni sikaZebhuluni, iJokhiniyamu, iKhatha, 35
iDimina leNahalali ndawonye lamadlelo awo, amadolobho
amane. 36 Esizwaneni sakoRubheni, iBhezeri, iJahazi,
37 iKhedemothi leMefahathi ndawonye lamadlelo awo,
amadolobho amane. 38 Esizwaneni sakoGadi, iRamothi
eseGiliyadi (idolobho lokuphephela kwalabo abalamacala
okubulala), iMahanayimi, 39 iHeshibhoni leJazeri
ndawonye lamadlelo awo, amadolobho amane esewonke.
40 Wonke amadolobho abelwa insendo zamaMerari,
eyingxenye yonke eseleyo yabaLevi, ayelitshumi lambili.
41 Amadolobho abaLevi elizweni eliphansi kwabako-
Israyeli ayengamatshumi amane lasificaminwembili mibili
esewonke ndawonye lamadlelo awo. 42 Linye ngalinye
lamadolobho la lalilamadlelo aligombolozeleyo. Konke
kwakunjalo ngawo wonke la amadolobho. 43 Ngakho
uThixo wanika abako-Israyeli wonke umhlaba ayefunge
ukuwunika okhokho babo, bawuthatha bakha khonapho.
44 UThixo wabapha ukuphumula enhlangothini zonke,
njengokufunga ayekwenze kubokhokho babo. Akulasitha
lesisodwa esenelisa ukumelana labo; uThixo wanikela
zonke izitha zabo kubo. 45 Asikho lesisodwa sazo
zonke izithembiso ezinhle zikaThixo endlini ka-Israyeli
esingagcwalisekanga; zonke zagcwaliseka.

22 UJoshuwa wamema abakoRubheni, abakoGadi
lengxenye yesizwe sikaManase 2 wathi kubo, “Selenze

konke uMosi inceku kaThixo eyakulayayo, njalo lingilalele
kukho konke engililaye ngakho. 3 Okwesikhathi eside
khathesi, kuze kube lamuhla, kalizange lihlamukele
abafowenu kodwa lenze umsebenzi lowo uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu alinike wona. 4 Njengoba uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu wanika abafowenu ukuphumula
njengokuthembisa kwakhe, buyelani emakhaya enu
elizweni uMosi inceku kaThixo alinika lona ngaphetsheya
kweJodani. 5 Kodwa linanzelele kakhulu ukuthi
lilondoloza umlayo lomthetho uMosi inceku kaThixo
alinika wona: Ukuthanda uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu,
ukuhamba ezindleleni zakhe zonke, ukulalela imilayo
yakhe, ukubambelela kuye lokumsebenzela ngenhliziyo
yenu yonke lomphefumulo wenu wonke." 6 UJoshuwa
wasebabusisa wathi kabahambe; yikho basebesiya emizini
yabo. 7 Ingxenye yesizwana sakoManase uMosi wayeyinike
ilizwe eBhashani, kwathi eyinye ingxenye yesizwana
uJoshuwa wayeyinike indawo lapho okwakwakhele
abafowabo eJodani. Kwathi uJoshuwa esethe kabahambe
emakhaya, wababusisa 8 wathi, "Buyelani emakhaya
enu lenotho yenu enengi, lilemihlambi emikhulu
yezifuyo, lilesiliva, igolide ithusi lensimbi, lamalembu
amanengi, beselisabelana labafowenu lokho elakuthumba
ezitheni zenu." 9 Ngakho abakoRubheni, abakoGadi
lengxenye yesizwana sakoManase batshiya abako-
Israyeli eShilo eseKhenani babuyela eGiliyadi, ilizwe
labo, ababelizuze kulandela umlayo kaThixo awethula
ngoMosi. 10 Bathi sebefike eGelithothi eduzane leJodani
elizweni leKhenani, abakoRubheni, abakoGadi lengxenye

yesizwana sakoManase bakha i-alithari elikhulu eduzane
leJodani. **11** Kwathi abako-Israyeli sebezwe ukuthi sebakhe
i-alithari emngceleni weKhenani eGelithothi duzane
leJodani eceleni lako-Israyeli, **12** umphakathi wonke
wako-Israyeli wabuthana eShilo ukulungiselela ukulwa
labo empini. **13** Ngakho abako-Israyeli bathuma uFinehasi
indodana ka-Eliyazari, umphristi elizweni leGiliyadi
kuRubheni, uGadi lengxenye yesizwana sakoManase. **14**
Waphelekezelwa zinduna ezilitshumi, inye ngayinye ivela
phakathi kwezizwe zonke zako-Israyeli njalo iyinhloko
yesigaba semuli yensendo zako-Israyeli. **15** Ekuyeni
kwabo eGiliyadi, kuRubheni loGadi lengxenye yesizwana
sakoManase bathi kubo: **16** "Umphakathi wonke kaThixo
uthi: 'Kungani lisuke langathembeki kuNkulunkulu wako-
Israyeli ngale indlela? Kungani lilahle uNkulunkulu
lizakhela i-alithari njengokumhlamukela khathesi. **17**
Kambe ukona kukaPheyori kakwanelanga kithi na?
Kuze kube lamhla kasikazihlambululi esonweni leso,
lanxa umkhuhlane wake wahlasela isizwe sikaThixo!
18 Selibalekela uThixo na? Nxa lingahlamukela uThixo
lamhla, kusasa uzazondela isizwe sonke sako-Israyeli:
19 Nxa umhlaba elilawo ungcolisiwe wozani emhlabeni
kaThixo lapho ithabanikeli likaThixo elimi khona
beselisabelana umhlaba lathi. Kodwa lingahlamukeli
uThixo kumbe thina ngokuzakhela i-alithari lenu,
ngaphandle kwe-alithari likaThixo uNkulunkulu wethu.
20 Lapho u-Akhani indodana kaZera aze angathembeki
ezintweni ezingcwelisiweyo, isijeziso kasehlelanga isizwe
sonke sako-Israyeli yini? Kayisuye yedwa owafela isono

sakhe.'" **21** Ngakho uRubheni, uGadi lengxenye yesizwe
sakoManase baphendula abakhokheli bezinsendo zako-
Israyeli bathi: **22** "USomandla, uNkulunkulu uThixo!
USomandla uNkulunkulu uThixo! Uyazi! Njalo u-Israyeli
kabe lolwazi! Nxa lokhu bekuyikuhlamukela kumbe
ukuqholozela uThixo, lingasisindisi lamhlanje. **23** Nxa
sazakhela i-alithari lethu ukwenzela ukubalekela uThixo
lokunikela ngeminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yamabele,
kumbe ukunikela ngeminikelo yokuthula kulo, uThixo
ngokwakhe kasijezise. **24** Hatshi! Sakwenza sisesaba ukuthi
kwelinye ilanga izizukulwane zenu zingathi kwezethu,
'Lilani loThixo, uNkulunkulu wako-Israyeli? **25** UThixo
sewenza iJodani ibe ngumngcele phakathi kwethu lani
lina maRubheni lamaGadi! Kalilasabelo kuThixo.' Ngakho
izizukulwane zenu zingenza ukuthi ezethu ziyekele
ukwesaba uThixo. **26** Yikho sathi, 'Kasilungiseni sakhe i-
alithari, kodwa hatshi eleminikelo yokutshiswa kumbe
imihlatshelo.' **27** Ngeyinye indlela, kuzakuba yibufakazi
phakathi kwethu lani lezizukulwane ezizalandela, ukuthi
sizekhonza uThixo endlini yakhe engcwele ngeminikelo
yokutshiswa, iminikelo yethu kanye leyokuthula. Ngakho
kwelakusasa izizukulwane zenu kazisoze zithi kwezethu,
'Kalilasabelo kuThixo.' **28** Njalo sathi, 'Bangavele
batsho lokhu kithi kumbe kuzizukulwane zethu,
sizaphendula sithi: Khangelani emfanekisweni we-
alithari likaThixo, elakhiwa ngobaba, hatshi eleminikelo
yokutshiswa lemihlatshelo, kodwa njengobufakazi
phakathi kwethu lani.' **29** Kukhatshana kithi ukuthi
sihlamukele uThixo simfulathele lamhla ngokwakha

i-alithari leminikelo yokutshiswa, iminikelo yamabele
lemihlatshelo, ngaphandle kwe-alithari likaThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu elimi phambi kwethabanikeli
lakhe." **30** Kwathi uFinehasi umphristi labakhokheli
besizwe, abakhokheli bezinsendo zako-Israyeli, sebezwe
okwakutshiwo nguRubheni, uGadi loManase bathokoza.
31 UFinehasi indodana ka-Eliyazari, umphristi, wathi
kuRubheni, uGadi loManase, "Lamhla siyazi ukuthi uThixo
ulathi, ngenxa yokuthi kalizange liyekele ukwethembeka
phambi kukaThixo kuloludaba. Khathesi selihlenge
abako-Israyeli esandleni sikaThixo." **32** UFinehasi
indodana ka-Eliyazari, umphristi, labakhokheli babuyela
eKhenani bevela emhlanganweni wabo labakoRubheni
labakoGadi eGiliyadi basebebika kwabako-Israyeli. **33**
Bathokoza ukuzwa umbiko basebedumisa uNkulunkulu.
Kabasakhulumanga njalo ngokuya empini yokubalwisa
ukwenzela ukutshabalalisa ilizwe lapho abakoRubheni
labakoGadi ababehlala khona. **34** Njalo abakoRubheni
labakoGadi banika i-alithari lelibizo: UBufakazi Phakathi
Kwethu ukuthi uThixo unguNkulunkulu.

23 Ngemva kwesikhathi eside njalo uThixo esephumuze
abako-Israyeli kuzozonke izitha zabo ezazibagombolozele,
uJoshuwa ngalesosikhathi esekhulile eseleminyaka
eminengi, **2** wabiza bonke abako-Israyeli, abadala babo,
abakhokheli babo, abahluleli babo leziphathamandla zabo
wathi kubo: "Sengimdala njalo sengiluphele kakhulu.
3 Lina ngokwenu selikubonile konke lokho uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu akwenzileyo kuzozonke lezi izizwe
esenzela lina; nguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu owalilwelayo.

4 Khumbulani ukuthi ngalabela njani ukuba kube yilifa
lenu lezizwana zenu wonke umhlaba wezizwe ezasalayo,
izizwe engazinqobayo, phakathi kweJodani loLwandle
Olukhulu entshonalanga. **5** UThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
ngokwakhe uzabaxotsha endleleni yenu. Uzabasusa
lina lingakafiki, njalo lina lizathatha umhlaba wabo,
njengokuthembisa kukaThixo uNkulunkulu. **6** Qinani
kakhulu; linanzelele ukuthi lilalela konke okulotshwe
eGwalweni lwemiThetho kaMosi, lingaphambukelanga
kwesokudla kumbe esenxele. **7** Lingaze lazisondeza
ezizweni lezi eziphakathi kwenu; lingaze labiza amagama
abonkulunkulu bazo kumbe lifunge ngabo. Akumelanga
ukuthi libasebenzele lokubakhothamela. **8** Kodwa kumele
libambelele kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu njengalokhu
eselikwenze kwaze kwaba khathesi. **9** UThixo usezixotshile
phambi kwenu izizwe ezilamandla; kuze kube lamhla
kakho owenelisa ukumelana lani. **10** Oyedwa wenu
uyenelisa ukwehlula abantu abayinkulungwane eyodwa
ngenxa yokuthi uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uyalilwela
njengokuthembisa kwakhe. **11** Ngakho-ke nanzelelani
ukuthi liyamthanda uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **12** Kodwa
lingabaleka beselisiba lobungane lalabo abasindileyo
phakathi kwezizwe lezi ezizasala phakathi kwenu njalo
lingavumelana lokuthathana lokudlelana lazo, **13** lapho
lingaba leqiniso lokuthi uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
kasoze azixotshe izizwe phambi kwenu. Kodwa-ke
zizakuba yimijibila lezithiyo kini, zizakuba yiziswebhu
emihlane yenu lameva emehlweni enu, lize libhujiswe
elizweni leli elihle uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu alinika

lona. 14 Khathesi sengizahamba ngendlela yomhlaba
wonke. Liyazi ngezinhliziyo zenu lemiphefumulo ukuthi
kasikho isithembiso lasinye esihle phakathi kwalezo
elazinikwa nguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu esehlulekayo.
Zonke izithembiso sezagcwaliswa; kasikho lesisodwa
esehlulekayo. 15 Kodwa njengoba zonke izithembiso
ezinhle zikaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu seziphumelele,
kunjalo uThixo uzalilethela bonke ububi alethusela
ngabo, aze alibhubhise elizweni leli elihle alinike lona.
16 Lingephula isivumelwano sikaThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu, owalilayayo ngaso liyokhonza abanye onkulunkulu
libakhothamele, ulaka lukaThixo luzavutha kini, njalo
lizabhubha ngokuphangisa elizweni elihle alinike lona."

24 Ngakho uJoshuwa wabuthanisa zonke izizwana
zako-Israyeli eShekhemu. Wamema bonke abadala,
abakhokheli, abahluleli leziphathamandla zako-Israyeli,
njalo bazethula phambi kukaNkulunkulu. 2 UJoshuwa
wathi ebantwini bonke, "UThixo, uNkulunkulu wako-
Israyeli uthi: 'Kudala okhokho benu, okugoqela uThera
uyise ka-Abhrahama loNahori, babehlala ngaphetsheya
koMfula njalo bekhonza abanye onkulunkulu. 3
Kodwa ngathatha uyihlo u-Abhrahama elizweni
elingaphetsheya koMfula ngamkhokhelela eKhenani
ngamnika izizukulwane ezinengi. Ngamnika u-Isaka, 4
njalo u-Isaka ngamnika uJakhobe lo-Esawu. Nganika ilizwe
lonke elilamaqaqa eleSeyiri ku-Esawu, kodwa uJakhobe
lamadodana akhe baya eGibhithe. 5 Ngasengithuma
uMosi lo-Aroni, njalo ngajezisa amaGibhithe ngalokho
engakwenza khonale ngasengilikhupha khona. 6

Ekukhupheni kwami okhokho benu eGibhithe, beza
olwandle njalo amaGibhithe axotshana labo ngezinqola
lamabhiza baze bayafika eLwandle Olubomvu. 7 Kodwa
bakhala kuThixo befuna uncedo yena waseletha umnyama
phakathi kwenu lamaGibhithe; waletha ulwandle phezu
kwabo wabembesa ngalo. Lazibonela ngamehlo enu
lokho engakwenza kumaGibhithe. Laselihlala enkangala
okwesikhathi eside. 8 Ngaliletha elizweni lama-Amori
ayehlala empumalanga yeJodani. Balwisana lani, kodwa
mina ngabanikela ezandleni zenu. Ngababhubhisa
phambi kwenu njalo laselithatha ilizwe labo. 9
Lapho uBhalaki indodana kaZiphori inkosi yaseMowabi,
alungiselela ukulwisana lo-Israyeli, wathumela uBhalamu
indodana kaBheyori ukuthi aliqalekise. 10 Kodwa ngala
ukulalela uBhalamu, ngakho walibusisa njalonjalo mina
ngasengilihlenga esandleni sakhe. 11 Laselichapha
uJodani leza eJerikho. Izakhamizi zeJerikho zalwisana
lani njengalokho okwenziwa ngama-Amori, amaPherizi,
amaKhenani, amaHithi, amaGigashi, amaHivi lamaJebusi,
kodwa ngabanikela ezandleni zenu. 12 Ngathumela
olonyovu phambi kwenu, olwabaxotsha phambi kwenu
kanye lamakhosi amabili ama-Amori. Kalizange likwenze
ngenkemba yenu langedandili lenu. 13 Ngakho
ngalinika ilizwe elingazanga liliginqele lamadolobho
elingazange liwakhe; njalo lihlala phakathi kwawo njalo
lisidla ezivinini zama-oliva elingazihlanyelanga.' 14
Ngakho mesabeni uThixo limkhonze ngokuthembeka
konke. Lahlani onkulunkulu ababekhonzwa ngokhokho
benu ngaphetsheya koMfula laseGibhithe, likhonze

uThixo. **15** Kodwa nxa ukukhonza uThixo kukhanya
kungathandeki kini, khethani phakathi kwenu namhlanje
lowo elizamkhonza, kumbe ngonkulunkulu okhokho
benu ababebakhonza ngaphetsheya koMfula kumbe
onkulunkulu bama-Amori, lawo elihlala elizweni lawo.
Kodwa mina lendlu yami sizakhonza uThixo." **16**
Abantu basebephendula besithi, "Akube khatshana
lathi ukuthi silahle uThixo ukuze sikhonze abanye
onkulunkulu! **17** KwakunguThixo uNkulunkulu wethu
ngokwakhe owasikhuphayo thina kanye labobaba
eGibhithe sisuka elizweni lobugqili, wasesenza izimanga
ezinkulu emehlweni ethu. Wasivikela kulolonke uhambo
lwethu lakuzo zonke izizwe. **18** Njalo uThixo wazixotsha
phambi kwethu zonke izizwe, okugoqela ama-Amori
ayehlala elizweni. Lathi sizamkhonza uThixo ngoba
unguNkulunkulu wethu." **19** UJoshuwa wathi ebantwini,
"Kalenelisi ukumkhonza uThixo. UnguNkulunkulu
ongcwele; unguNkulunkulu olobukhwele. Kasoze alixolele
ekuhlamukeni kwenu lezonweni zenu. **20** Nxa lingatshiya
uThixo beselikhonza abanye onkulunkulu bezizweni
uzaliphendukela alehlisele umonakalo aliqede du, yena
ubelungile." **21** Kodwa abantu bathi kuJoshuwa, "Hatshi!
Sizamkhonza uThixo." **22** UJoshuwa wathi, "Yini
elizifakazelayo ukuthi selikhethe ukukhonza uThixo."
Baphendula bathi, "Yebo singofakazi." **23** UJoshuwa
wathi kubo, "Ngakho-ke lahlani bonke onkulunkulu
bezizweni abaphakathi kwenu beselinikela inhliziyo
zenu kuThixo, uNkulunkulu wako-Israyeli." **24** Abantu
bathi kuJoshuwa, "Sizamkhonza uThixo uNkulunkulu

wethu simlalele.” **25** Ngalelolanga uJoshuwa wenzela
abantu isivumelwano, njalo wabenzela imithetho lemilayo
khonapho eShekhemu. **26** UJoshuwa waloba konke lokhu
oGwalweni lwemiThetho kaNkulunkulu. Wasethatha
ilitshe elikhulu walimisa phansi kwesihlahla som’Okhi
eduzane lendawo engcwele kaThixo. **27** Wathi ebantwini
bonke, “Khangelani! Ilitshe leli lizakuba yibufakazi kithi
sonke. Selizwile wonke amazwi akhulunywe nguThixo
kithi. Lizakuba ngofakazi wokulilahla nxa lingakhulumi
iqiniso kuNkulunkulu.” **28** UJoshuwa wasetshela abantu
ukuba bahambe, yilowo esiya elifeni lakhe. **29** Ngemva
kwezinto lezi, uJoshuwa indodana kaNuni, inceku
kaThixo wafa eseleminyaka elikhulu letshumi. **30** Njalo
bamngcwaba elizweni alizuza njengelifa, eThimnathi-
Sera elizweni elilamaqaqa elako-Efrayimi enyakatho
yentaba yeGashi. **31** Abako-Israyeli bamkhonza uThixo
ngezinsuku zokuphila kukaJoshuwa labadala kulaye
ababesele bephila njalo bebone zonke izinto uThixo
ayezenzele abako-Israyeli. **32** Njalo amathambo kaJosefa,
abako-Israyeli ababesuke lawo eGibhithe, angcwatshelwa
eShekhemu esiqintini somhlaba leso uJakhobe asithenga
ngenhlamvu ezilikhulu zesiliva emadodaneni kaHamori,
uyise kaShekhemu. Leli laba yilifa lezizukulwane
zikaJosefa. **33** U-Eliyazari indodana ka-Aroni wafa
wasengcwatshelwa eGibhiya, eyayabelwe indodana yakhe
uFinehasi elizweni lamaqaqa elako-Efrayimi.

Abahluleli

1 Emva kokufa kukaJoshuwa, abako-Israyeli babuza
uThixo bathi, “Pho ngubani ozahamba kuqala ukuba
ayesilwela lamaKhenani na?” **2** UThixo waphendula wathi,
“NguJuda ozahamba; ilizwe sengilinikele ezandleni zabo.”
3 Lapho-ke abantu bakoJuda bathi kwabakoSimiyoni
abafowabo, “Hambani lathi elizweni esalabelwayo,
ukuyakulwa lamaKhenani. Lathi sizakwenanisa
ngokuhamba lani kwelenu.” Ngakho abakoSimiyoni
ahamba labo. **4** Kwathi uJuda esehlasele, uThixo wanikela
amaKhenani lamaPherizi ezandleni zabo, wabulala
abantu abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi eBhezekhi. **5**
Kukhonapho abafica khona u-Adoni-Bhezekhi balwa
laye, baqothula amaKhenani kanye lamaPherizi. **6** U-
Adoni-Bhezekhi wabaleka, kodwa baxotshana laye baze
bambamba, bamquma izithupha zakhe lamazwane
amakhulu. **7** U-Adoni-Bhezekhi wasesithi, “Amakhosi
angamatshumi ayisikhombisa ayequnywe izithupha
zawo lamazwane amakhulu ayedobha imvuthuluka
ngaphansi kwetafula yami. Khathesi uNkulunkulu
usephindisele kimi ngalokho engakwenza kuwo.”
Bamusa eJerusalema lapho afela khona. **8** Abantu
bakoJuda bahlasela leJerusalema bayithumba. Bahlasela
idolobho ngezinkemba balithungela ngomlilo. **9** Emva
kwalokho, abantu bakoJuda bahamba bayakulwa
lamaKhenani ayehlala elizweni lezintaba, iNegebi
kanye lamawatha ezintaba angasentshonalanga. **10**
Baqhubeka bayahlasela amaKhenani ayehlala eHebhroni
(kuqala eyayithiwa yiKhiriyathi Aribha) banqoba

uSheshayi, u-Ahimani kanye loThalimayi. **11** Besuka
lapho baqhubeka bayahlasela abantu ababehlala
eDebhiri (kuqala eyayithiwa yiKhiriyathi-Sefa). **12**
UKhalebi wathi, “Ngizakwendisela indodakazi yami
u-Akhisa endodeni ezahlasela ithumbe iKhiriyathi-
Sefa.” **13** U-Othiniyeli, indodana kaKhenazi, umnawakhe
kaKhalebi, wayithumba; ngakho uKhalebi wendisela
indodakazi yakhe u-Akhisa kuye. **14** Ngelinye ilanga
u-Akhisa wafika ku-Othiniyeli wamkhuthaza ukuthi
acele insimu kuyise. Lapho esehlile kubabhemi wakhe
uKhalebi wambuza wathi, “Kuyini engingakwenzela
khona?” **15** Waphendula wathi, “Ngicela ungenzele
umusa obalulekileyo. Njengoba unginike umhlaba
eNegebi, ngicela unginike lemithombo yamanzi.”
Ngakho uKhalebi wamnika imithombo eyayingaphezulu
leyayingaphansi. **16** Abayinzalo kayisezala kaMosi,
amaKheni, bahamba labantu bakoJuda besuka edolobheni
laMalala besiyahlala phakathi kwabantu basenkangala
yakoJuda eNegebi eduze le-Aradi. **17** Emva kwalokho
abantu bakoJuda bahamba labakoSimiyoni abafowabo
bahlasela amaKhenani ayehlala eZefathi, idolobho
basebelichitha ngokupheleleyo. Ngakho lathiwa
yiHoma. **18** Abantu bakoJuda bathumba njalo iGaza, i-
Ashikheloni kanye le-Ekroni, idolobho linye ngalinye
kanye lelizwe lalo. **19** UThixo wayelabantu bakoJuda.
Bathumba ilizwe lezintaba, kodwa behluleka ukuxotsha
abantu ababesemagcekeni ngoba babelezinqola zempi
ezenzwe ngensimbi. **20** Njengokuthembisa kukaMosi,
iHebhroni yaphiwa uKhalebi, owaxotsha kuyo amadodana

amathathu ka-Anakhi. **21** Kodwa abakoBhenjamini
behluleka ukususa amaJebusi ayehlala eJerusalema;
lalamhlanje amaJebusi ahlala khona labakoBhenjamini.
22 Ngalesosikhathi abendlu kaJosefa bahlasela iBhetheli,
njalo uThixo wayelabo. **23** Ekuthumeni kwabo abantu
ukuba bayehlola iBhetheli (kuqala idolobho lelo lalithiwa
yiLuzi), **24** inhloli zabona umuntu ephuma edolobheni
zasezisithi kuye, "Sitshengise ukuthi singangena njani
edolobheni, thina-ke sizabona ukuthi uphatheka
kuhle." **25** Ngakho wazitshengisa, zasezihlasela idolobho
ngenkemba kodwa umuntu lowo zamyekela kanye
labendlu yakhe bonke. **26** Ngakho-ke waya elizweni
lamaHithi, lapho akha khona idolobho alibiza ngokuthi
yiLuzi, okulokhe kuyilo ibizo lalo lalamhlanje. **27** Kodwa
uManase kabaxotshanga abantu baseBhethi-Shani
loba eThanakhi kumbe eDori loba e-Ibhiliyami kumbe
eMegido kanye lasemizaneni yabo eseduzane, ngoba
amaKhenani ayezimisele ukuhlala kulelolizwe. **28** Kwathi
abako-Israyeli sebelamandla bawabamba ngamandla
amaKhenani ukuba abasebenzele kodwa kabazange
bawaxotshe wonke. **29** Labako-Efrayimi kabawaxotshanga
amaKhenani ayehlala eGezeri, kodwa amaKhenani
aqhubeka ehlala khona labo. **30** LabakoZebhuluni
kabawaxotshanga amaKhenani ayehlala eKhithironi
kanye laseNahaloli, asala ephakathi kwabo; kodwa
bawabamba ngamandla ukuba abasebenzele. **31** Labako-
Asheri kababaxotshanga labo ababehlala e-Akho,
kumbe eSidoni, kumbe e-Ahilabi loba e-Akhizibhi
kumbe eHelibha loba e-Afekhi kumbe eRehobhi, **32**

njalo ngenxa yalokhu abantu bako-Asheri bahlala
lamaKhenani ayeyakhe elizweni. 33 LabakoNafithali
kababaxotshanga labo ababehlala eBhethi-Shemeshi
kumbe eBhethi-Anathi; kodwa abakoNafithali labo bahlala
lamaKhenani ayeyakhe elizweni, kwathi lawo ayehlala
eBhethi-Shemeshi kanye leBhethi-Anathi abanjwa
ngamandla ukuba abe yizisebenzi zabo. 34 Ama-Amori
ancindezela abakoDani ukuba bahlale elizweni lezintaba,
angabavumeli ukuba behlele phansi emagcekeni. 35 Njalo
ama-Amori ayezimisele ukuhlala kokuphela eNtabeni
iHeresi, le-Ayijaloni kanye leShalibhimi, kodwa kwathi
amandla abendlu kaJosefa esemakhulu, lawo abanjwa
ngamandla ukuba abe yizisebenzi. 36 Umngcele wama-
Amori wawusekela uMkhandlu weNkume usiya eSela
kanye langaphetsheya.

2 Ingilosi kaThixo yahamba isuka eGiligali isiya
eBhokhimi yathi, "Ngalikhupha eGibhithe ngaliholela
elizweni engafunga ukulinika okhokho benu. Ngathi,
'Angiyikusephula isivumelwano sami lani, 2 njalo
kaliyikwenza isivumelwano labantu balelilizwe,
kodwa lizabhidliza ama-alithare abo.' Kodwa lina
kalingilalelanga. Likwenzeleni lokhu na? 3 Ngakho
khathesi-ke ngiyalitshela ukuthi angiyikubaxotsha
phambi kwenu, bazakuba yizifu kini njalo onkulunkulu
babo bazakuba yimijibila kini." 4 Kwathi ingilosi kaThixo
isizikhulumile zonke lezizinto kubo bonke abako-Israyeli,
abantu bakhala kakhulu, 5 indawo leyo bayibiza ngokuthi
yiBhokhimi. Banikela imihlatshelo kuThixo khonapho.
6 Emva kokuba uJoshuwa esebadedele abako-Israyeli,

bahamba bayalithatha ilizwe, lowo lalowo endaweni
eyilifa lakhe. **7** Abantu bamkhonza uThixo ngezinsuku
zokuphila kukaJoshuwa labadala kulaye ababesele
bephila njalo beyibonile imisebenzi emikhulu uThixo
ayeyenzele abako-Israyeli. **8** UJoshuwa indodana kaNuni,
inceku kaThixo, wafa eseleminyaka elikhulu letshumi. **9**
Bamngcwaba emhlabeni oyilifa lakhe, eThimnathi-Heresi,
elizweni lezintaba lako-Efrayimi, enyakatho kwentaba
iGashi. **10** Kwathi emva kokuba sonke isizukulwane leso
sesiphelile, kwavela esinye isizukulwane esasingamazi
uThixo kanye lalokho ayekwenzele abako-Israyeli. **11**
Lapho-ke abako-Israyeli benza okubi emehlweni kaThixo,
bakhonza uBhali. **12** Bamdela uThixo, uNkulunkulu
waboyise, owayebakhuphe eGibhithe. Balandela
njalo bakhonza onkulunkulu abehlukeneyo babantu
ababehlala phakathi kwabo. Bamthukuthelisa uThixo
13 ngoba bamdela bakhonza uBhali labo-Ashithorethi.
14 Ekubathukutheleleni kwakhe uThixo wabanikela
ezandleni zababahlaselayo lababaphangayo. Wabanikela
ezitheni zabo ezazibahanqile, ababengasenelisi
ukumelana lazo. **15** Zonke izikhathi lapho abako-Israyeli
bephuma ukuyakulwa, isandla sikaThixo samelana
labo ukuba behlulwe, njengokufunga kwakhe kubo.
Basebephakathi kohlupho olukhulu. **16** Kulapho-
ke uThixo abeka khona abahluleli ababahlengayo
ezandleni zabaphangi laba. **17** Belo kababalalelanga
abahluleli babo kodwa baqhubeka bekhonza abanye
onkulunkulu. Kabenzanga njengabokhokho babo, kodwa
bona baphanga baphuma endleleni oyise ababehambe

ngayo, indlela yokulalela imilayo kaThixo. **18** Ngasosonke
isikhathi lapho uThixo ebabekela khona umahluleli,
wayemthungamela umahluleli abahlenge ezandleni
zezitha zabo lapho esaphila; ngoba uThixo waba
lesihawu kubo lapho bebubula ngaphansi kwalabo
ababebancindezele lababebahlukuluza. **19** Kodwa
lapho umahluleli esefile, abantu babuyela ezindleleni
zokuxhwala okwedlula ezaboyise, belandela abanye
onkulunkulu, bebasebenzele njalo bebakhonza, besala
ukudela izenzo zabo ezimbi lezindlela zobuqholo. **20**
Ngakho uThixo wamthukuthelela kakhulu u-Israyeli
wathi, "Njengoba isizwe lesi sesephule isivumelwano
engasimisela okhokho baso njalo kasingilalelanga, **21**
kangisayikuxotsha phambi kwaso iloba yisiphi isizwe
phakathi kwezatshiywa nguJoshuwa ekufeni kwakhe. **22**
Ngizasebenzisa zona ukuhlola abako-Israyeli ngibone
ukuthi bazayigcina yini indlela kaThixo, bahambe
kuyo njengokwenziwa ngokhokho babo." **23** UThixo
wayevumele ukuthi lezozizwe zisale; kazixotshanga
masinyane ngokuzinikela ezandleni zikaJoshuwa.

3 Nanzi izizwe ezatshiywa nguThixo ukuze abahlole
bonke abako-Israyeli ababengazibonanga izimpi eKhenani
2 (wenza lokhu ukuba azifundise izizukulwane zako-
Israyeli ukulwiwa kwezimpi lezo ezazingazange zikubone
ukulwa ngaphambilini): **3** ababusi abahlanu bamaFilistiya,
amaKhenani wonke, amaSidoni, lamaHivi ahlala
ezintabeni zaseLebhanoni kusukela eNtabeni iBhali-
Hemoni kusiya eLebho Hamathi. **4** Babetshiyelwe
ukuhlola abako-Israyeli ukuba kubonakale ukuthi

bayayilalela na imilayo kaThixo, ayeyinike okhokho
babo ngoMosi. **5** Abako-Israyeli babehlala phakathi
kwamaKhenani, lamaHithi, lama-Amori, lamaPherizi,
lamaHivi kanye lamaJebusi. **6** Bathatha amadodakazi
awo aba ngomkabo njalo bendisela amadodakazi abo
emadodaneni awo, bakhonza labonkulunkulu bawo.
7 Abako-Israyeli benza okubi emehlweni kaThixo;
bamkhohlwa uThixo uNkulunkulu wabo bakhonza
oBhali labo-Ashera. **8** Ulaka lukaThixo lwavuthela
abako-Israyeli waze wabanikela ezandleni zikaKhushani-
Rishathayimi inkosi yase-Aramu Naharayimu, lapho
abantu bako-Israyeli ababangaphansi kombuso wayo
iminyaka eyisificaminwembili. **9** Kodwa ekukhaleni kwabo
kuThixo, wabalethela umhlengi, u-Othiniyeli indodana
kaKhenazi, umnawakhe kaKhalebi, owabakhululayo. **10**
Umoya kaThixo wehlela kuye, wasesiba ngumahluleli
wako-Israyeli waya empini. UThixo wanikela uKhushani-
Rishathayimi inkosi ye-Aramu ezandleni zika-Othiniyeli,
wamnqoba. **11** Ngakho ilizwe laba lokuthula iminyaka
engamatshumi amane, u-Othiniyeli indodana kaKhenazi
waze wafa. **12** Abako-Israyeli baphinda benza okubi
emehlweni kaThixo, kwathi ngenxa yokuthi babenze
lobububi uThixo wanika u-Egiloni inkosi yaseMowabi
amandla phezu kuka-Israyeli. **13** Esenze ama-Amoni
lama-Amaleki amanyana laye, u-Egiloni wayahlasela u-
Israyeli, basebethumba idolobho laMalala. **14** Abako-
Israyeli babangaphansi kombuso ka-Egiloni inkosi
yaseMowabi iminyaka elitshumi layisificaminwembili.
15 Abako-Israyeli bakhala futhi kuThixo, wasebapha

umhlengi u-Ehudi, indoda eyayilinxele indodana kaGera
owakoBhenjamini. Abako-Israyeli bamthuma lesipho ku-
Egiloni inkosi yaseMowabi. **16** U-Ehudi wayenze inkemba
esika inxa zombili eyayingaba yingalo lengxenye ubude
bayo, ayibophela ethangazini lakhe lwesokudla ngaphansi
kwezigqoko zakhe. **17** Wasethula isipho ku-Egiloni
inkosi yaseMowabi, owayengumuntu oqatha kakhulu. **18**
Emva kokuba u-Ehudi esesethule isipho, walaya abantu
ababesithwele ukuba bazihambele. **19** Ezithombeni eduze
leGiligali yena uqobo wabuyela emuva, wathi, "Oh nkosi,
ngilelizwi lakho eliyimfihlo." Inkosi yathi, "Thula!" Zonke
izikhonzi zayo zasuka kuyo. **20** U-Ehudi wayilanda isihlezi
yodwa ekamelweni langaphezulu elipholileyo endlini yayo
yobukhosi wathi, "Ngilelizwi lakho elivela kuNkulunkulu."
Kwathi inkosi isukuma esihlalweni sayo, **21** u-Ehudi
wafinyelela ngesandla sakhe senxele, wahwatsha inkemba
ethangazini lakhe kwesokudla wayithela esiswini senkosi.
22 Inkemba yatshona yasala ngesilanda, amathumbu akhe
agcwala phansi. U-Ehudi kayingcothulanga inkemba,
idanga layemboza. **23** U-Ehudi waphuma phandle, wavala
iminyango yekamelo langaphezulu wayihluthulela. **24**
Esehambile kweza izinceku zathola iminyango yekamelo
langaphezulu ihluthulelwe. Zathi, "Kutsho ukuthi iye
ngaphandle ekamelweni elingaphakathi kwendlu." **25**
Zalinda zaze zakhathazeka, kodwa ngoba ingasavulanga
iminyango yekamelo lelo, zathatha ikhiye zayivula.
Lapho-ke zabona inkosi yazo iwele phansi, isifile.
26 Zisalindile, u-Ehudi wasuka wahamba. Wedlula
eduzane lezithombe wabalekela eSeyira. **27** Esefike

lapho wakhalisa icilongo elizweni lezintaba lako-
Efrayimi, abako-Israyeli basebesehla laye ezintabeni,
yena ebakhokhele. 28 Wabalaya wathi, “Ngilandelani,
ngoba uThixo usenikele uMowabi, isitha senu, ezandleni
zenu.” Ngakho behlela laye phansi bemlandela, kwathi
sebethumbe amazibuko eJodani ayewelela eMowabi,
kabaze bavumela muntu ukuba achaphele ngaphetsheya.
29 Ngalesosikhathi babulala amaMowabi ayengaba
zinkulungwane ezilitshumi, wonke ayeqinile elamandla;
akukho muntu owaphunyukayo. 30 Ngalolosuku iMowabi
yanqotshwa yi-Israyeli, ilizwe laselisiba lokuthula
iminyaka engamatshumi ayisificaminwembili. 31
Emva kuka-Ehudi kwaba loShamigari indodana ka-
Anathi owabulala amaFilistiya angamakhulu ayisithupha
ngesijujo senkabi. Laye wamkhulula u-Israyeli.

4 Abako-Israyeli baphinda benza okubi phambi
kukaThixo, emva kokuba u-Ehudi esefile. 2 Ngakho
uThixo wabanikela ezandleni zikaJabhini, inkosi
yaseKhenani, owayebusa eHazori. Umlawuli webutho
lakhe wayenguSisera, owayehlala eHaroshethi-Hagoyimi.
3 Ngoba wayelezinqola zempi ezensimbi ezingamakhulu
ayisificamunwemunye munye njalo encindezele abako-
Israyeli kabuhlungu okweminyaka engamatshumi
amabili, bacela usizo kuThixo. 4 Ngalesosikhathi u-
Israyeli wayekhokhelwa nguDibhora umphrofethikazi,
umkaLaphidothi. 5 Wayethonisela amacala ngaphansi
kwesihlahla seLala likaDibhora phakathi kweRama
leBhetheli elizweni lezintaba lako-Efrayimi, njalo abantu
bako-Israyeli baya kuye ukuba kwenziwe izinqumo

ngemibono yabo. 6 Wabiza uBharakhi indodana ka-
Abhinowami waseKhedeshi koNafithali wathi kuye,
“UThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uyakulaya uthi:
‘Suka, uhambe labantu bakoNafithali labakoZebhuluni
abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi ubakhokhelele eNtabeni
iThabhori. 7 Ngizahugela uSisera, umlawuli webutho
likaJabhini, lezinqola zakhe zempi kanye lamabutho
emfuleni uKhishoni ngimnikele ezandleni zakho.’” 8
UBharakhi wathi kuye, “Nxa uhamba lami, ngizahamba;
kodwa nxa ungahambi lami, kangiyikuhamba.”
9 UDibhora wathi, “Kulungile, ngizahamba lawe.
Kodwa ngenxa yendlela oqhuba ngayo lokhu udumo
kaluyikuba ngolwakho, ngoba uThixo uzanikela uSisera
kowesifazane.” Ngakho uDibhora wahamba loBharakhi
eKhedeshi 10 lapho abizela khona uZebhuluni loNafithali.
Abantu abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi bamlandela.
UDibhora laye wahamba labo. 11 Ngalesosikhathi
uHebheri umKheni wayetshiye amanye amaKheni,
izizukulwane zikaHobhabhi, uyisezala kaMosi, wamisa
ithente lakhe phansi kwesihlahla som’Okhi eZananimi
eduze leKhedeshi. 12 Kwathi uSisera sebemtshelile ukuthi
uBharakhi indodana ka-Abhinowami wayeseye eNtabeni
iThabhori, 13 uSisera waqoqela ndawonye izinqola zakhe
zempi ezensimbi ezingamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye
munye lawo wonke amadoda ayelaye, kusukela
eHaroshethi-Hagoyimi kusiya emfuleni uKhishoni.
14 UDibhora wasesithi kuBharakhi, “Hamba! Lolu
yilo usuku uThixo anikele ngalo uSisera ezandleni
zakho. Kanti uThixo kahambanga phambi kwakho

na?” Ngakho uBharakhi wehlela eNtabeni iThabhori
elandelwa ngabantu abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi. **15**
UBharakhi wathi esesondela uThixo wamhlasela uSisera
lezinqola zakhe zonke zempi kanye lebutho ngenkemba,
njalo uSisera watshiya izinqola zakhe zempi wabaleka
ngezinyawo. **16** Kodwa uBharakhi waxotshana lezinqola
zempi lebutho waze wafika eHaroshethi-Hagoyimi. Wonke
amabutho kaSisera abulawa ngenkemba, akukho muntu
owasilayo. **17** Kodwa uSisera wabaleka ngezinyawo
waze wayafika ethenteni likaJayeli, umkaHebheri
umKheni, ngoba kwakulobudlelwano obuhle phakathi
kukaJabhini inkosi yaseHazori lomndeni kaHebheri
umKheni. **18** UJayeli waphuma wahlangabeza uSisera
wasesithi kuye, “Woza nkosi yami, ngena phakathi sibili.
Ungesabi.” Ngakho uSisera wangena ethenteni likaJayeli,
wasemembesa ngengubo. **19** Wasesithi, “Ngomile. Ake
unginathise.” Wavula umxhaka wesikhumba sochago,
wamnathisa, wasemembesa. **20** USisera wasesithi, “Mana
emnyango wethente. Kungaba lomuntu ofika akubuze
athi, ‘Kulomuntu lapha na?’ wena kumele uthi ‘Hatshi.’”
21 Kodwa uJayeli, umkaHebheri, wathatha isikhonkwane
sethente lesando, wamnyenyela ephakathi kobuthongo
obukhulu, ngoba wayediniwe. Wabethela isikhonkwane
enhlafunweni sangena saze sayafika emhlabathini, wafa.
22 UBharakhi wafika exotshana loSisera, uJayeli waphuma
wayamhlangabeza. Wathi, “Woza, ngizakutshengisa
umuntu omdingayo.” Ngakho wangena laye khonapho,
uSisera wayelele isikhonkwane sethente singene satshona
enhlafunweni yakhe esefile. **23** Ngalolosuku uNkulunkulu

wamnqoba uJabhini, inkosi yamaKhenani, phambi
kwabako-Israyeli. 24 Amandla abako-Israyeli okumelana
loJabhini inkosi yamaKhenani akhula, aze amchitha.

5 Ngalolosuku uDibhora loBharakhi indodana ka-
Abhinowami bahlabela ingoma le: 2 "Lapho amakhosana
ko-Israyeli esekhokhela, lapho abantu bezinikela
ngokuzithandela, dumisani uThixo! 3 Zwanini lokhu lina
makhosi! Lalelani lina babusi! Ngizahlabelela kuThixo,
ngizahlabelela; ngizahubela ihubo, kuThixouNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli. 4 Awu Thixo, ekuqhamukeni kwakho
eSeyiri, lapho usuka elizweni lase-Edomi, umhlaba
wanyikinyeka, amazulu athululeka, amayezi athululela
amanzi phansi. 5 Izintaba zazamazama phambi kukaThixo,
yena owaseSinayi, phambi kukaThixo, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli. 6 Ensukwini zikaShamigari indodana ka-
Anathi, ensukwini zikaJayeli, imigwaqo yayideliwe;
izihambi zithatha izindledlana ezimazombe. 7 Izakhamizi
zako-Israyeli kazizange zilwe, zahlehlela emuva kwaze
kwavela mina Dibhora, kwavela umama ko-Israyeli. 8
UNkulunkulu wakhetha abakhokheli abatsha lapho impi
isifike emasangweni edolobho, kodwa akulahawu kumbe
umkhonto owabonakalayo phakathi kwezinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amane ko-Israyeli. 9 Inhliziyo yami
ikanye lamakhosana ako-Israyeli, kanye labazinikela
ngokuzithandela phakathi kwabantu. Dumisani uThixo!
10 Lina eligada obabhemi abamhlophe, lihlezi ezihlalweni
zenu zengubo, lani elihamba emgwaqweni cabangani
11 ilizwi labahlabeleli ezindaweni zamanzi okunathisa.
Bahuba ngokulunga kukaThixo, ukunqoba kwezakhamizi

zako-Israyeli. Lapho-ke abantu bakaThixo behlela
emasangweni edolobho. **12** ‘Vuka, vuka, Dibhora! Vuka,
vuka, uhlabele ingoma! Vuka weBharakhi! Uthumbe
abathunjiweyo bakho, wena ndodana ka-Abhinowami.’
13 Ngakho abantu ababesele bafika ezikhulwini; abantu
bakaThixo beza kimi labalamandla. **14** Abanye bavela ko-
Efrayimi, abamdabuko wabo use-Amaleki; uBhenjamini
wayelabantu abakulandelayo. Izinduna zamabutho zavela
eMakhiri, koZebhuluni labo abaphatha intonga yomlawuli
webutho. **15** Amakhosana ako-Isakhari ayeloDibhora;
yebo, u-Isakhari wayeloBharakhi emxhuma ngesiqubu
ezigodini. Eziqintini zakoRubheni kwaba lokuhlolwa
okukhulu kwezinhliziyo. **16** Lahlalelani ezibayeni ukuzwa
amakhwelo enqanda izimvu na? Eziqintini zakoRubheni,
kwaba lokuhlolwa okukhulu kwezinhliziyo. **17** UGiliyadi
wahlala ngaphetsheya kweJodani. LoDani wasalelani
ngasemikhunjini na? U-Asheri wasala ngasokhunjini
wahlala emathekwini akhe olwandle. **18** Abantu
bakoZebhuluni bafaka impilo yabo uqobo engozini; wenza
njalo loNafithali emiqolweni yeganga. **19** Amakhosi
afika, alwa; amakhosi aseKhenani alwa, eThanakhi
ngasemachibini aseMegido, kodwa kawazathwala isiliva,
lempango. **20** Izinkanyezi zalwa zisemazulwini, zalwa
loSisera zisezindleleni zazo. **21** Umfula uKhishoni
wabakhukhula, umfula wendulo, umfula uKhishoni.
Phambili, mphefumulo wami; Qina! **22** Kwaduma
amasondo amabhiza ematha, ematha ehamba amabhiza
akhe alamandla. **23** ‘Iqalekiseni iMerozi,’ kwatsho
ingilosi kaThixo, ‘Baqalekiseni kabuhlungu abantu

bayo, ngoba kabezanga ukuzencedisa uThixo, ukuzasiza
uThixo emelane labalamandla.' **24** Kabe ngobusiswe
kakhulu kwabesifazane uJayeli, umkaHebheri umKheni,
obusiswe kakhulu kwabesifazane abahlala emathenteni.
25 Wacela amanzi, yena wamnika uchago, wamlethela
amasi ngomganu ofanele izikhulu. **26** Wathatha
isikhonkwane sethente ngesandla sakhe, isandla sakhe
sokudla sathatha isando somkhandi. Watshaya uSisera,
wachoboza ikhanda lakhe, waphahaza wabhoboza
inhlafuno yakhe. **27** Wawohlokela ezinyaweni zakhe,
wawa; wabhazalala khonapho. Wawohlokela ezinyaweni
zakhe wawa; lapho awohlokela khona, wawela khonapho
esefile. **28** UnakaSisera walunguza ngefasitela; ngemva
kwewindi wanqolonga wathi, 'Kungani inqola yakhe
yempi iphuze kangaka ukufika? Kungani ukugodlozela
kwezinqola zakhe zempi kuphuzile?' **29** Ohlakaniphe
kakhulu kumakhosazana akhe wamphendula; impela
yena uhlezi ezitshela esithi, **30** 'Kanti kabafumani mpango
bayabelane na; intombazana loba amabili indoda nganye,
izigqoko ezimibalabala eziyimpango kaSisera, izigqoko
ezimibalabala ezicecisiweyo, izigqoko ezicecisiwe kakhulu
zentamo yami, konke lokhu kuyimpango?' **31** Ngakho
sengathi zingabhubha zonke izitha zakho, Oh Thixo!
Kodwa sengathi labo abakuthandayo bangaba njengelanga
lapho liphuma ngamandla alo." Kwasekusiba lokuthula
elizweni iminyaka engamatshumi amane.

6 Abako-Israyeli benza okubi futhi emehlweni
kaThixo, wabanikela ezandleni zamaMidiyani iminyaka
eyisikhombisa. **2** Ngenxa yokuthi umbuso wamaMidiyani

wawuncindezela kakhulu, abako-Israyeli bazakhela
amadumba ezingoxweni zezintaba, lasezimbalwini
kanye lasezinqabeni. 3 Kwakusithi abako-Israyeli
bangalima izilimo zabo, amaMidiyani lama-Amaleki
kanye labanye abantu basempumalanga bahlasele
ilizwe labo. 4 Bahlala elizweni bachitha izilimo
umango wonke kusiya eGaza kabaze bamtshiyela lutho
oluphilayo u-Israyeli, loba izimvu kumbe inkomo loba
obabhemi. 5 Beza lezifuyo zabo lamathente abo
benjengemitshitshi yezintethe ngobunengi. Ubunengi
babantu lamakamela abo kwakungabaleki; bahlasela
ilizwe balichithiza. 6 AmaMidiyani abaphundla abako-
Israyeli baze bakhala kuThixo ukuba abasize. 7
Kwathi abako-Israyeli sebekhalile kuThixo ngenxa
yamaMidiyani, 8 wabathumela umphrofethi, owathi,
"Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli:
Ngalikhupha eGibhithe, ngalikhupha elizweni lobugqili.
9 Ngalihluthuna emandleni eGibhithe lasezandleni
zabancindezeli benu bonke. Ngabaxotsha phambi kwenu
ngalipha ilizwe labo. 10 Ngathi kini, 'Mina ngingu Thixo
uNkulunkulu wenu, lingabakhonzi onkulunkulu bama-
Amori, elihlala elizweni lawo.' Kodwa kalingilalelanga."
11 Ingilosi kaThixo yafika yahlala ngaphansi kwesihlahla
som'Okhi e-Ofira esasingesikaJowashi um'Abhiyezeri
lapho indodana yakhe uGidiyoni eyayibhula khona
amabele esikhamelweni sewayini ukuze iwafihlele
amaMidiyani. 12 Ingilosi kaThixo isibonakele kuGidiyoni
yathi kuye, "UThixo ulawe, butho elilamandla." 13
UGidiyoni waphendula wathi, "Kodwa nkosi, nxa uThixo

elathi, pho kungani konke lokhu kwenzakele kithi?
Zingaphi izimanga zakhe zonke obaba abasitshela
ngazo besithi, 'UThixo kasikhuphanga eGibhithe
na?' Kodwa khathesi uThixo usesidelile wasinikela
ezandleni zamaMidiyani." **14** UThixo waphendukela kuye
wathi, "Hamba ngamandla olawo uhlenge u-Israyeli
ezandleni zamaMidiyani. Kanti kangikuthumi na?" **15**
UGidiyoni wabuza wathi, "Kodwa nkosi yami, u-Israyeli
ngingamhlenga kanjani na? Usendo lwakwethu koManase
kalulamandla, njalo mina ngingomncinyane emulini
yakwethu." **16** UThixo waphendula wathi, "Ngizakuba
lawe, njalo uzawacakazela phansi wonke amaMidiyani,
ungatshiyi lamunye wabo." **17** UGidiyoni waphendula
wathi, "Nxa khathesi sengithole umusa emehlweni
akho, nginika isibonakaliso sokuthi impela nguwe sibili
okhuluma lami. **18** Ngiyakucela ukuba ungahambi ngize
ngiphenduke ngilethe umnikelo wami ngiwubeke phambi
kwakho." UThixo wathi, "Ngizahlala uze uphenduke." **19**
UGidiyoni wangena phakathi wahlaba izinyane lembuzi,
wasesenza isinkwa esingelamvubelo ngehefa yefulawa.
Esebeke inyama esitsheni lomhluzi wayo embizeni,
waphuma lakho wayakunikela kuye ngaphansi kom'Okhi.
20 Ingilosi kaNkulunkulu yathi kuye, "Thatha inyama
lesinkwa esingelamvubelo ukubeke phezu kwedwala leli,
uthele umhluzi." UGidiyoni wenza njalo. **21** Ngesihloko
somqwayi eyayiwuphethe ingilosi kaThixo yathinta
inyama lesinkwa esingelamvubelo. Umlilo walavuka
edwaleni watshisa inyama lesinkwa. Ingilosi kaThixo
yasinyamalala. **22** Kwathi uGidiyoni esenanzelele ukuthi

kwakuyingilosi kaThixo, wamemeza wathi, “Awu, Thixo
Wobukhosi! Ngibone ingilosi kaThixo ubuso ngobuso!”
23 Kodwa uThixo wathi kuye, “Ukuthula! Ungesabi.
Kawuyikufa.” **24** Ngakho uGidiyoni wakhela uThixo i-
alithari khonapho walibiza ngokuthi uThixo uyiKuthula.
Kuze kube lamhla likhona e-Ofira lama-Abhiyezeri. **25**
Ngalobobusuku uThixo wathi kuye, “Thatha inkunzi
yesibili emhlambini kayihlo, eleminyaka eyisikhombisa
ubudala. Udilize i-alithari likayihlo alakhela uBhali,
ugamule lezinsika zika-Ashera eziphansi kwalo. **26**
Emva kwalokho wakhele uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho
umhlobo we-alithari oluyilo engqongeni yalinqaba.
Unikele inkunzi yesibili njengomnikelo wokutshiswa
usebenzisa inkuni zensika zika-Ashera ozigamuleyo.” **27**
Ngakho uGidiyoni wathatha izinceku zakhe ezilitshumi
wenza njengokutshelwa kwakhe nguThixo. Kodwa
ngenxa yokuthi wayesesaba abemuli yakwabo labantu
basedolobheni, wakwenza ebusuku kulokuba kube
semini. **28** Ekuseni kwathi abantu bedolobho lelo bevuka
babona i-alithari likaBhali lidiliziwe, lezinsika zika-Ashera
emaceleni alo ziganyulwe lenkunzi yesibili inikelwe
phezu kwe-alithari elalisanda kwakhiwa! **29** Babuzana
besithi, “Ngubani owenze lokhu?” Kwathi sebebuzisise
kakuhle babatshela ukuthi, “Kwenziwe nguGidiyoni
indodana kaJowashi.” **30** Abantu bakulelodolobho
bathonisa uJowashi bathi, “Ikhuphe indodana yakho.
Kumele ife, ngoba idilize i-alithari likaBhali yagamula
lezinsika zika-Ashera emaceleni alo.” **31** Kodwa uJowashi
waphendula ixuku lelo elalifuthelene limhanqile wathi,

“Lizakhulumela uBhali na? Lizama ukumhlenga na?
Loba ngubani omlwelayo uzabulawa ekuseni! Nxa uBhali
engunkulunkulu sibili, angazivikela nxa umuntu ediliza
i-alithari lakhe.” 32 Ngakho ngalelolanga uGidiyoni
bambiza ngokuthi “Jerubhi-Bhali,” besithi, “UBhali
kalwe laye,” ngoba wadiliza i-alithari likaBhali. 33
Ngalesosikhathi wonke amaMidiyani, lama-Amaleki
kanye labanye abantu basempumalanga bamanyana
bachapha iJodani, bamisa eSigodini saseJezerili. 34
Umoya kaThixo wafika kuGidiyoni, wasetshaya icilongo
emema ama-Abhiyezeri ukuba amlandele. 35 Wathuma
izithunywa kulolonke elakoManase, ebatshela ukuba
bahlome, lako-Asheri, koZebhuluni kanye lakoNafithali,
ukuze labo bayebahlangabeza. 36 UGidiyoni wathi
kuNkulunkulu, “Nxa uzasindisa u-Israyeli ngesandla
sami njengoba uthembisile, 37 khangela ngizabeka
uboya bewulu esizeni. Kungaba lamazolo eboyeni
bewulu kuphela iphansi lomile, ngizakwazi ukuthi
uzamsindisa u-Israyeli ngesandla sami njengoba utshilo.”
38 Lokho yikho okwenzakalayo. Kusisa uGidiyoni wavuka
ekuseni wakhama uboya wahluza amazolo, umganu
wagcwala amanzi. 39 UGidiyoni wasesithi kuNkulunkulu,
“Ungangithukutheleli. Ngivumela ngenze esinye isicelo
esisodwa. Ngivumela ukuhlola kanye futhi ngoboya.
Khathesi yomisa uboya kuthi iphansi ligcwale amazolo.”
40 Ngalobobusuku uNkulunkulu wenza njalo. Uboya
kuphela yibo obabomile; iphansi lonke ligcwele amazolo.

7 Ekuseni kakhulu uJerubhi-Bhali (lowo nguGidiyoni)
labantu bakhe bonke bamisa emthonjeni waseHarodi.

Izihonqo zamaMidiyani zazingasenyakatho kwabo
esigodini eduzane lentaba yaseMore. 2 UThixo
wathi kuGidiyoni, “Abantu olabo banengi kakhulu
ukuba nginikele amaMidiyani ezandleni zabo. Ukuze
u-Israyeli angazincomi kimi esithi amandla akhe
amsindisile, 3 memezela ebantwini khathesi nje uthi,
‘Lowo othuthumelayo ngenxa yokwesaba angabuyela
emuva asuke eNtabeni iGiliyadi.’” Ngakho abantu
abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lambili
babuyela, kwathi abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi basala.
4 Kodwa uThixo wathi kuGidiyoni, “Abantu balokhu
bebanengi kakhulu. Behlisele emanzini, ngizakuhlolela
bona khonale. Ngingathi, ‘Lo uzahamba lawe,’
uzahamba; kodwa ngingathi, ‘Lo kazukuhamba lawe,’
akayikuhamba.” 5 Ngakho uGidiyoni wabathatha
abantu wabasa ngasemanzini. Khonapho uThixo wathi
kuGidiyoni, “Yehlukanisa labo abaxhapha amanzi
ngolimi lwabo njengenja kulabo abaguqa phansi
ukuba banathe.” 6 Abantu abangamakhulu amathathu
bakhaphazela amanzi emilonyeni yabo ngezandla zabo.
Abanye bonke baguqa phansi ngamadolo abo ukuba
banathe. 7 UThixo wasesithi kuGidiyoni, “Ngamadoda
angamakhulu amathathu anathe equthile ngizakusindisa
nginikele amaMidiyani ezandleni zakho. Amanye wonke
adedele aye emizini yabo.” 8 Ngakho uGidiyoni
wabuyisela inengi labako-Israyeli emathenteni abo
wasala labangamakhulu amathathu, abayibo abathatha
ukudla lamacilongo abanye. Izihonqo zamaMidiyani
zazingaphansi kwakhe esigodini. 9 Ngalobobusuku uThixo

wathi kuGidiyoni, “Vuka, yehla uyehlasela izihonqo
ngoba ngizazinikela ezandleni zakho. **10** Nxa usesaba
ukuhlasela, yehlela ezihonqweni lenceku yakho uPhura
11 ulalele abakutshoyo. Emva kwalokho uzakuba lesibindi
sokuhlasela izihonqo.” Ngakho yena loPhura inceku
yakhe behlela emaphethelweni ezihonqo. **12** AmaMidiyani
lama-Amaleki kanye labanye bonke abasempumalanga
babemise esigodini, bebanengi njengentethe. Amakamela
abo ayengeke abalwe njengetshebetshebe okhunjini
lolwandle. **13** UGidiyoni wafika omunye umuntu
esatshela umngane wakhe iphupho lakhe. Wathi,
“Ngiphuphe iphupho. Isinkwa sebhali esiyindilinga size
sigiqikela ezihonqweni zamaMidiyani. Sitshaye ithente
ngamandla amakhulu ithente lagenquka lawohlokela
phansi.” **14** Umngane wakhe waphendula wathi, “Lokhu
akungeke kube ngolunye ulutho ngaphandle kwenkemba
kaGidiyoni indodana kaJowashi, um’Israyeli. UNkulunkulu
usenikele amaMidiyani lezihonqo zonke ezandleni
zakhe.” **15** Kwathi uGidiyoni esezwe iphupho lelo
lengcazelo yalo, wakhonza. Wabuyela ezihonqweni
zako-Israyeli wamemeza esithi, “Vukani! UThixo
usenikele izihonqo zamaMidiyani ezandleni zenu!” **16**
Esehlukanise abantu abangamakhulu amathathu baba
ngamaviyo amathathu, bonke wabanika amacilongo
lezimbizanyana ezingelalutho, zilezibane phakathi. **17**
Wathi kubo, “Ngikhangelani. Lingilandele. Lapho sengifike
emaphethelweni ezihonqo, lenze engizabe ngikwenza.
18 Nxa mina labo bonke abalami sesitshaya amacilongo
ethu, lina ezindaweni zonke zezihonqo likhalise awenu

limemeza lisithi, ‘NgekaThixo lekaGidiyoni.’” **19** UGidiyoni
lamadoda alikhulu ayelaye bafika emaphethelweni
ezihonqo ekuqaliseni komlindo waphakathi, besanda
kuntshintsha abalindi. Bakhalisa amacilongo abo babulala
lenkonxa ababeziphethe. **20** Amaviyo amathathu akhalisa
amacilongo abulala inkonxa. Bephethe izibane ngezandla
zabo zenxele, ezandleni zokudla bephethe amacilongo
ababezawakhalisa, bamemeza bathi, “Inkemba kaThixo
lekaGidiyoni!” **21** Umuntu munye ngamunye wayemi
endaweni yakhe behanqe izihonqo, amaMidiyani wonke
agijima, ehlaba umkhosi ebaleka. **22** Kwathi amacilongo
angamakhulu amathathu esekhala, uThixo wenza
ukuthi abantu ababesezindaweni zonke ezihonqweni
bahlaselane ngezinkemba zabo. Ibutho labalekela eBhethi-
Shitha ngokuya eZerera kusiyafika emngceleni we-
Abheli-Mehola eduzane leThabathi. **23** Abako-Israyeli
labakoNafithali, labako-Asheri labo bonke abakoManase
babizwa, baxotshana lamaMidiyani. **24** UGidiyoni
wathuma izithunywa kulolonke ilizwe lamaqaqa elako-
Efrayimi, esithi, “Yehlani lihlasele amaMidiyani lithumbe
iziziba zaseJodani phambi kwawo kusiyafika eBhethi-
Bhara.” Ngakho bonke abantu bako-Efrayimi babizwa
bazithumba iziziba zaseJodani kusiyafika eBhethi-Bhara.
25 Bathumba labakhokheli bamaMidiyani ababili, u-Orebhi
loZebhi. U-Orebhi bambulalela edwaleni lika-Orebhi,
uZebhi esikhamelweni sewayini sikaZebhi. Baxotshana
lamaMidiyani, amakhanda ka-Orebhi loZebhi bawasa
kuGidiyoni owayeseJodani.

8 Abako-Efrayimi babuza uGidiyoni bathi, “Kungani
usiphathe kanje na? Kungani ungasibizanga lapho
ususiyakulwa lamaMidiyani?” Bamsola kakhulu. **2** Kodwa
yena wabaphendula wathi, “Kuyini mina engikufezileyo
okulingana lokwenu na? Amagrebisi ako-Efrayimi
aseleyo ekuvuneni kawangcono kulamagrebisi esivuno
esipheleleyo sako-Abhiyezeri na? **3** UNkulunkulu
unikele u-Orebhi loZebhi, abakhokheli bamaMidiyani,
ezandleni zenu. Kuyini lokho engikwenzileyo lapho
ngiqathaniswa lani?” Ngalokhu ukuthukuthela kwabo
kwadeda. **4** UGidiyoni labantu bakhe abangamakhulu
amathathu sebediniwe kodwa belokhu bexotshana
lawo, bafika eJodani bayichapha. **5** Wasesithi
ebantwini baseSukhothi, “Phanini amabutho ami
izinkwa; akhathele, njalo ngisaxotshana loZebha kanye
loZalimuna, amakhosi aseMidiyani.” **6** Kodwa izikhulu
zaseSukhothi zathi, “Usulazo mathupha yini izandla
zikaZebha loZalimuna? Kungani amabutho akho kumele
siwanike izinkwa?” **7** UGidiyoni waphendula wathi,
“Ngenxa yalokho, lapho uThixo esenikele uZebha
loZalimuna esandleni sami, ngizaklaya imizimba yenu
ngameva asenkangala.” **8** Esuka lapho waya ePheniweli,
wenza isicelo esifanayo kubo, kodwa baphendula
njengabantu beSukhothi. **9** Ngakho wathi ebantwini
basePheniweli, “Ekuphendukeni kwami senginqobile,
ngizawudiliza umphotshongo lo.” **10** Ngalesosikhathi
uZebha loZalimuna babeseKhakhori lebutho labantu
ababephosa babe zinkulungwane ezilitshumi lanhlanu,
ababesele emabuthweni asempumalanga; izinkulungwane

ezilikhulu lamatshumi amabili zababesilwa ngenkemba
zasezifile. **11** UGidiyoni wahamba ngendlela yamasili
empumalanga kweNobha leJogibheha wahlasela ibutho
elalilibele. **12** UZebha loZalimuna, amakhosi womabili
aseMidiyani, babaleka, kodwa waxotshana labo
wababamba, wawachitha wonke amabutho abo. **13**
Emva kwalokho uGidiyoni indodana kaJowashi wabuyela
evela empini ngoKhalo lwaseHeresi. **14** Wabamba
ijaha laseSukhothi walibuzabuza, ijaha lelo lamlobela
amabizo eziphathamandla zaseSukhothi ezingamatshumi
ayisikhombisa, abadala bomuzi. **15** UGidiyoni wafika wathi
ebantwini baseSukhothi, "Nangu uZebha loZalimuna
elalingichothoza ngabo lisithi, 'Usulazo yini izandla
zikaZebha loZalimuna? Kungani amabutho akho
akhatheleyo kumele siwanike izinkwa na?'" **16** Wathatha
abadala bomuzi wasefundisa amadoda aseSukhothi
isifundo ngokubajezisa ngameva asenkangala. **17** Wadiliza
lomphotshongo wasePheniweli wabulala amadoda
akulowomuzi. **18** Wabuza uZebha loZalimuna wathi,
"Ngabantu abanjani labo elababulalayo eThabhori?"
Baphendula bathi, "Ngabantu abanjengawe, lowo lalowo
efana lenkosana." **19** UGidiyoni waphendula wathi,
"Labobantu babengabafowethu, amadodana kamama.
Ngeqiniso njengoba uThixo ephila, aluba labayekela
bephila, kade bengingeyikulibulala." **20** Wasephendukela
kuJetha, indodana yakhe endala, wathi, "Babulale!"
Kodwa uJetha kayihwatshanga inkemba yakhe, ngoba
wayengumfanyana esesaba. **21** UZebha loZalimuna
bathi, "Woza, usibulale wena ngokwakho. 'Njengoba

indoda injalo, anjalo lamandla ayo.'" Ngakho uGidiyoni
wasondela phambili wababulala, wasethatha imiceciso
entanyeni zamakamela abo. 22 Abako-Israyeli bathi
kuGidiyoni, "Sibuse wena, lendodana yakho kanye
lendodana yendodana yakho ngoba usisindisile ezandleni
zamaMidiyani." 23 Kodwa uGidiyoni wathi kubo,
"Mina kangiyikulibusa, lendodana yami kayiyikulibusa.
UThixo uzalibusa." 24 Wabuya wathi, "Ngilesicelo
esisodwa, ukuthi omunye lomunye wenu angiphe icici
esabelweni sempango yenu." (Ukufaka amacici egolide
kwakungumkhuba wama-Ishumayeli.) 25 Baphendula
bathi, "Sizathaba ukukunika wona." Ngakho bendlala
ingubo, kwathi umuntu ngamunye waphosela kuyo
icici lempango yakhe. 26 Isisindo samacici egolide
ayewacelile saba ngamashekeli angamakhulu alitshumi
lesikhombisa, kungabalwa izigqizo lemigaxo lezembatho
eziyibubende ezigqokwa ngamakhosi aseMidiyani loba
amaketane ayesezintanjeni zamakamela awo. 27
UGidiyoni wenza isithombe ngegolide lelo, wasibeka e-
Ofira, umuzi wakibo. Bonke abako-Israyeli bazingcolisa
ngokusikhonza khonapho, njalo saba ngumjibila
kuGidiyoni labendlu yakhe. 28 IMidiyani yanqotshwa
kanjalo ngabako-Israyeli njalo kayizange ivuse ikhanda
futhi. Ngezinsuku zokuphila kukaGidiyoni ilizwe laba
lokuthula iminyaka engamatshumi amane. 29 UJerubhi-
Bhali indodana kaJowashi wabuyela ekhaya ukuyahlala
khona. 30 Wayelamadodana angamatshumi ayisikhombisa
angawakhe ngoba wayelabafazi abanengi. 31 Umkakhe
weceleni, owayehlala eShekhemu, laye wamzalela

indodana ayithi ngu-Abhimelekhi. **32** UGidiyoni indodana
kaJowashi wafa eseluphele kakhulu wangcwatshwa
ethuneni likayise uJowashi e-Ofira yama-Abhiyezeri.
33 Masinyane nje uGidiyoni esanda kufa abako-Israyeli
bazingcolisa njalo ngokukhonza oBhali. Bamisa uBhali-
Bherithi njengonkulunkulu wabo **34** kabaze bamkhumbula
uThixo uNkulunkulu wabo owayebahlenge ezandleni
zezitha zabo ezinhlangothini zonke. **35** Njalo kababanga
lomusa kwabendlu kaJerubhi-Bhali (uGidiyoni) ngezinto
zonke ezinhle ayebenzele zona.

9 U-Abhimelekhi indodana kaJerubhi-Bhali waya
kubomalumakhe eShekhemu lakubo bonke abosendo
lukanina wathi kubo, **2** "Buzani bonke abantu
baseShekhemu ukuthi, 'Yikuphi okungcono kini:
ukubuswa yiwo wonke amadodana kaJerubhi-Bhali
angamatshumi ayisikhombisa kumbe indoda eyodwa?'
Likhumbule ukuthi mina ngingumzimba legazi lenu."
3 Kwathi abanewabo bakanina sebekutshilo konke
lokhu ebantwini baseShekhemu, bafuna ukumlandela
u-Abhimelekhi, ngoba bathi, "Ungumfowethu." **4**
Bamnika amashekeli esiliva angamatshumi ayisikhombisa,
athathwa ethempelini likaBhali-Bherithi, u-Abhimelekhi
aqhatsha ngawo izigebenga ezingakhathaliyo, ezaba
ngabalandeli bakhe. **5** Waya emzini kayise e-Ofira kwathi
abafowabo abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa, amadodana
kaJerubhi-Bhali, wababulalela phezu kwedwala linye.
Kodwa uJothamu, indodana encane kaJerubhi-Bhali
waphepha ngokucatsha. **6** Emva kwalokho bonke abantu
baseShekhemu labeBhethi Milo babuthana ngaphansi

kwesihlahla som'Okhi ensikeni eShekhemu ukuba u-
Abhimelekhi bamfake abe yinkosi. **7** Kwathi uJothamu
esetshelwe lokhu wakhwela waya esiqongweni seNtaba
iGerizimu wanqolonga esithi kubo, "Ngilalelani, bantu
baseShekhemu, ukuze uNkulunkulu alilalele. **8** Ngelinye
ilanga izihlahla zasuka zayazigcobela inkosi yazo. Zathi
esihlahleni se-oliva, 'Woba yinkosi yethu.' **9** Kodwa
isihlahla se-oliva saphendula sathi, 'Kambe ngingadela
amafutha ami, okudunyiswa ngawo onkulunkulu labantu,
ukuba ngibuse izihlahla na?' **10** Izihlahla zasezisithi
esihlahleni somkhiwa, 'Woza ube yinkosi yethu.' **11**
Kodwa isihlahla somkhiwa saphendula sathi, 'Kambe
ngingadela izithelo zami ezinhle kangaka njalo zimnandi,
ukuba ngibuse izihlahla na?' **12** Lapho-ke izihlahla
zathi esihlahleni sevini, 'Woza ube yinkosi yethu.'
13 Kodwa isihlahla sevini saphendula sathi, 'Kambe
ngingadela iwayini lami elithokozisa onkulunkulu
labantu, ukuba ngibuse izihlahla na?' **14** Ekucineni
zonke izihlahla zathi esihlahleni sameva, 'Woza ube
yinkosi yethu.' **15** Isihlahla sameva sathi ezihlahleni,
'Nxa lifuna ngempela ukuthi lingigcobe ukuba ngibe
yinkosi yenu, wozani lizecatsha emthunzini wami,
kodwa nxa kungenjalo, akuphume umlilo esihlahleni
sameva uqothule imsedari yaseLebhanoni!' **16** Nxa
lenze okubongekayo njalo ngobuqotho ekubekeni kwenu
u-Abhimelekhi ukuba abe yinkosi, njalo nxa lenze
okulungileyo kuJerubhi-Bhali labendlu yakhe, njalo
nxa limphathe ngendlela emfaneleyo, **17** ngoba ubaba
walilwela, wabeka impilo yakhe engozini ukuba alihlenge

ezandleni zamaMidiyani **18** kodwa lamuhla selivukele
abendlu kababa, kwathi amadodana akhe angamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lawabulalela phezu kwedwala linye,
kwathi u-Abhimelekhi, indodana yesigqilikazi sakhe,
lamenza waba yinkosi yabantu baseShekhemu ngoba
engumfowenu, **19** ngakho nxa lenzenjalo ngobuqotho
kuJerubhi-Bhali labendlu yakhe lamuhla, thokozani ngo-
Abhimelekhi, kube njalo laye ngani futhi! **20** Kodwa nxa
lingenzanga njalo, akuphume umlilo ku-Abhimelekhi
uliqothule, bantu baseShekhemu labaseBhethi Milo, njalo
kuphume umlilo kini bantu baseShekhemu labaseBhethi
Milo, uqothule u-Abhimelekhi!" **21** Emva kwalokhu
uJothamu wabaleka, waya eBheri, wahlala khona ngoba
wayesesaba umfowabo u-Abhimelekhi. **22** Kwathi u-
Abhimelekhi esebuse abako-Israyeli iminyaka emithathu
23 uNkulunkulu wathumela umoya omubi phakathi kuka-
Abhimelekhi labantu baseShekhemu bamhlamukela u-
Abhimelekhi. **24** UNkulunkulu wenza lokhu ukuze ububi
obenziwa emadodaneni kaJerubhi-Bhali angamatshumi
ayisikhombisa, ukuchithwa kwegazi lawo, buphindiselwe
kumfowabo u-Abhimelekhi lasebantwini baseShekhemu,
ababemsizile ekubulaleni kwakhe abafowabo. **25**
Ekumelaneni kwabo laye abantu baseShekhemu
laba babeka abantu ezingqongeni zezintaba ukuba
bacathamele bonke abadlula lapho babaphange, njalo
lokhu kwabikwa ku-Abhimelekhi. **26** UGali indodana ka-
Ebhedi wathuthela eShekhemu labafowabo, njalo abantu
bakhona bamethemba. **27** Kwathi sebeye emasimini
babutha amagrebisi bawagxoba, baba ledili ethempelini

likankulunkulu wabo. Kwathi besidla njalo benatha,
bamthuka u-Abhimelekhi. **28** Lapho-ke uGali indodana
ka-Ebhedi, wathi, "Ungubani u-Abhimelekhi, loShekhemu
ungubani, ukuba asibuse na? Akasindodana kaJerubhi-
Bhali yini, njalo uZebhuli kasimsekeli wakhe na?
Khonzani abantu baseHamori, yise kaShekhemu! Kungani
kumele sikhonze u-Abhimelekhi na? **29** Sengathi ngabe
abantu laba balawulwa yimi! Kade ngizamsusa. Kade
ngizakuthi ku-Abhimelekhi, 'Libize lonke ibutho lakho.'"
30 Kwathi uZebhuli umbusi wedolobho esizwa okwatshiwo
nguGali indodana ka-Ebhedi, wathukuthela kakhulu. **31**
Wathuma izithunywa ngasese ku-Abhimelekhi, esithi,
"UGali indodana ka-Ebhedi kanye labafowabo sebeze
eShekhemu njalo badunga idolobho ukuba likuvukele.
32 Ngakho wena labantu bakho kumele lize phakathi
kobusuku limcathamele egangeni. **33** Ekuseni ekuphumeni
kwelanga, lisondele ukuba lilihlasele idolobho. Lapho
uGali labantu bakhe bephuma ukuba balihlasele, lenze
loba yini isandla senu esanelisa ukukwenza." **34** Ngakho-
ke u-Abhimelekhi lamabutho akhe wonke basuka ebusuku
bacathama ezindaweni ezifihlakeleyo eduze leShekhemu
bengamaviyo amane. **35** UGali indodana ka-Ebhedi
wayephumile emi ekungeneni kwesango ledolobho
kwathi u-Abhimelekhi lamabutho akhe baphuma lapho
ababecatshe khona. **36** Kwathi uGali ebabona wathi
kuZebhuli, "Khangela nampayana abantu bayehla besuka
ezingqongeni zezintaba!" UZebhuli waphendula wathi,
"Ubona amathunzi ezintaba kube angathi ngabantu."
37 Kodwa uGali wakhuluma futhi wathi, "Khangela,

nampayana abantu bayehla besuka phakathi kwelizwe,
njalo leviyo lamabutho liyeza livelela ngokuya esihlahleni
sezangoma." **38** UZebhuli wasesithi kuye, "Kungaphi
ukukloloda kwakho manje, wena owathi, 'Ungubani u-
Abhimelekhi ukuba asibuse na?' Laba kabasibo yini abantu
owawubahleka? Phuma uyekulwa labo!" **39** Ngakho uGali
waphuma labantu baseShekhemu walwa lo-Abhimelekhi.
40 U-Abhimelekhi wamxotsha, kwathi abanengi bafa
belimele ekubalekeni, ibanga lonke kusiya ekungeneni
kwesango. **41** U-Abhimelekhi wahlala e-Aruma, kwathi
uZebhuli wamdudula uGali labafowabo eShekhemu. **42**
Ngelanga elalandelayo abantu baseShekhemu basuka
baya egangeni, njalo lokhu kwabikwa ku-Abhimelekhi.
43 Ngakho wathatha abantu bakhe, wabehlukanisa baba
ngamaviyo amathathu wathi kabacathanyelwe egangeni.
Kwathi ebona abantu bephuma edolobheni wavuka ukuba
abahlasele. **44** U-Abhimelekhi lamaviyo ayelaye bagijimela
phambili endaweni esekungeneni kwesango ledolobho.
Amaviyo amabili agijimela kulabo ababesegangeni
ababulala. **45** Ngalo lonke lolosuku u-Abhimelekhi
waqinisa ukulihlasela kwakhe idolobho lelo waze
walithumba wabulala labantu balo. Idolobho walidiliza
wasehaza itswayi phezu kwalo. **46** Besizwa lokhu, abantu
abasemphotshongweni weShekhemu bayangena enqabeni
yethempeli lase-Eli-Bherithi. **47** Kwathi u-Abhimelekhi
esizwa ukuthi basebebuthene lapho, **48** yena labantu bakhe
bakhwela intaba iZalimoni. Wathatha ihloka wagamula
amahlahla, wawetshata emahlombe akhe. Walaya abantu
ababelaye wathi, "Phangisani! Yenzani lokhu elibone

ngikwenza!” 49 Ngakho abantu bagamula amahlahla
bamlandela u-Abhimelekhi. Bawabuthelela enqabeni leyo
bayithungela ngomlilo abantu bephakathi. Ngakho bonke
abantu ababephakathi komphotshongo waseShekhemu,
amadoda labesifazane ababengaba yinkulungwane bafa.
50 Emva kwalokho u-Abhimelekhi waya eThebhezi
wayivimbezela wayithumba. 51 Kodwa phakathi
kwedolobho lelo kwakulomphotshongo oqinileyo lapho
wonke amadoda labesifazane, abantu bakulelodolobho
ababebalekele khona. Bazikhiyela phakathi bakhwela
phezu kophahla lomphotshongo. 52 U-Abhimelekhi
waya emphotshongweni lowo wawuhlasela. Kodwa
wathi esebanga emnyango womphotshongo ukuba
awuthungele ngomlilo, 53 owesifazane othile wawisela
imbokodo phezu kwekhanda lakhe yadabula ukhakhayi
lwakhe. 54 Waphanga wabiza umthwali wezikhali zakhe
wathi, “Hwatsha inkemba yakho ungibulale, ukuze
bangathi, ‘Wabulawa ngowesifazane.’” Ngakho inceku
yakhe yamgwaza, wafa. 55 Kwathi abako-Israyeli bebona
ukuthi u-Abhimelekhi wayesefile, babuyela ekhaya. 56
UNkulunkulu wabuphindisela kanje ububi u-Abhimelekhi
ayebenze kuyise ngokubulala abafowabo abangamatshumi
ayisikhombisa. 57 UNkulunkulu wenza ukuthi labantu
baseShekhemu babuhlawulele ububi babo. Isiqalekiso
sikaJothamu indodana kaJerubhi-Bhali sehlela phezu
kwabo.

10 Ngemva kwensuku zika-Abhimelekhi kwavela
umuntu wako-Isakhari, uThola indodana kaPhuwa,
indodana kaDodo ukuba ahlenge u-Israyeli. Wayehlala

eShamiri, elizweni lezintaba elako-Efrayimi. **2**
Wakhokhela u-Israyeli iminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lantathu; wasesifa, wangcwatshwa eShamiri.
3 Walandelwa nguJayiri owaseGiliyadi, owakhokhela
u-Israyeli iminyaka engamatshumi amabili lambili. **4**
Wayelamadodana angamatshumi amathathu, ayegada
obabhemi abangamatshumi amathathu. Ayephethe
amadolobho angamatshumi amathathu eGiliyadi,
lalamhlanje abizwa ngokuthi Havothi Jayiri. **5** Ekufeni
kwakhe uJayiri wangcwatshwa eKhamoni. **6** Abako-
Israyeli benza okubi futhi emehlweni kaThixo. Bakhonza
oBhali labo-Ashithorethi, labonkulunkulu base-Aramu,
labonkulunkulu baseSidoni, labonkulunkulu baseMowabi,
labonkulunkulu bama-Amoni, kanye labonkulunkulu
bamaFilistiya. Ngenxa yokuthi abako-Israyeli bamdela
uThixo kabaze babe besamkhonza, **7** wabathukuthelela
kakhulu. Wabanikela ezandleni zamaFilistiya lama-
Amoni, **8** okwathi ngalowomnyaka abachitha abanqoba.
Ancindizela abako-Israyeli bonke okweminyaka elitshumi
lasificaminwembili ngasempumalanga kweJodani
eGiliyadi, ilizwe lama-Amori. **9** Ama-Amoni futhi achapha
iJodani ukuba alwe loJuda, loBhenjamini kanye lendlu ka-
Efrayimi; u-Israyeli wayephakathi kohlupho olukhulu. **10**
Lapho-ke abako-Israyeli bakhala kuThixo bathi, "Senze
isono kuwe, sadela uNkulunkulu wethu sakhonza oBhali."
11 UThixo waphendula wathi, "Lapho amaGibhithe, lama-
Amori, lama-Amoni, lamaFilistiya, **12** lamaSidoni, lama-
Amaleki kanye lamaMawoni alincindezela lakhulekela
usizo kimi, kangilihlenganga ezandleni zawo na? **13**

Kodwa selingidelile lakhonza abanye onkulunkulu,
ngakho angisayikulisindisa. 14 Hambani liyekhala
kubonkulunkulu elibathembileyo. Kabalisindise nxa
seliphakathi kokuhlupheka!" 15 Kodwa abako-Israyeli
bathi kuThixo, "Senze isono. Yenza kithi lokho okubona
kulungile kuwe, kodwa ake usihlenge khathesi nje."
16 Ngakho basusa onkulunkulu bezizweni phakathi
kwabo bakhonza uThixo. Wayengeke alumele futhi usizi
luka-Israyeli. 17 Kwathi ama-Amoni esebizelwe empini
njalo emise eGiliyadi, abako-Israyeli abuthana amisa
eMizipha. 18 Abakhokheli babantu baseGiliyadi bathi
omunye komunye, "Lowo ozaqalisa ukuhlasela ama-
Amoni uzakuba yinduna yabo bonke abahlala eGiliyadi."

11 UJeftha umGiliyadi wayelibutho elilamandla. Uyise
wayenguGiliyadi; unina wayeyisifebe. 2 UmkaGiliyadi
wamzalela amadodana, okwathi esekhulile asexotsha
uJeftha. Athi kuye, "Wena akulalifa ozalithola emulini
yakwethu ngoba uyindodana yomunye umfazi." 3
Ngakho uJeftha wabaleka kubafowabo wayahlala elizweni
laseThobhi, lapho abuthanelwa khona lixuku lezigebenga
zamlandela. 4 Emva kwalokho, kwathi ama-Amoni
esesilwa labako-Israyeli, 5 abadala baseGiliyadi bahamba
bayathatha uJeftha elizweni laseThobhi. 6 Bathi kuye,
"Woza ube ngumlawuli wamabutho ethu ukuze silwe
lama-Amoni." 7 UJeftha wathi kubo, "Kalingizondanga
yini langixotsha endlini kababa na? Kungani lisiza
kimi khathesi seliphakathi kohlupho?" 8 Abadala
baseGiliyadi bathi kuye, "Lanxa kunjalo, khathesi
sesiphendukela kuwe; hamba lathi ekulweni lama-

Amoni, njalo uzakuba yinduna yabo bonke abahlala
eGiliyadi." 9 UJeftha waphendula wathi, "Nxa lingabuyela
lami ukuyakulwa lama-Amoni uThixo awanikele kimi,
ngizakuba yinduna yenu sibili na?" 10 Abadala baseGiliyadi
baphendula bathi, "UThixo ungufakazi wethu; sizakwenza
njengoba usitsho impela." 11 Ngakho uJeftha wahamba
labadala baseGiliyadi, abantu bamenza waba yinduna
lomlawuli wabo. Wawaphinda wonke amazwi akhe phambi
kukaThixo eMizipha. 12 Emva kwalokho uJeftha wathuma
izithunywa enkosini yama-Amoni lombuzo othi: "Kuyini
osibangisa khona uze uhlasele ilizwe lethu na?" 13
Inkosi yama-Amoni yaphendula izithunywa zikaJeftha
yathi, "Abako-Israyeli sebesukile eGibhithe bathatha
ilizwe lami kusukela e-Arinoni kusiya eJabhoki, umango
wonke kusiya eJodani. Khathesi libuyiseleni ngokuthula."
14 UJeftha wazibuyisela izithunywa enkosini yama-
Amoni 15 esithi, "Nanku okutshiwo nguJeftha: U-Israyeli
kazange athathe ilizwe laseMowabi loba ilizwe lama-
Amoni. 16 Kodwa ekusukeni kwakhe eGibhithe, u-Israyeli
wadabula enkangala esiya oLwandle oluBomvu eqonda
eKhadeshi. 17 U-Israyeli wathuma izithunywa enkosini
yase-Edomi esithi, 'Ake usinike imvumo yokudabula
phakathi kwelizwe lakho,' kodwa inkosi yase-Edomi
kayilalelanga. Bathumela lasenkosini yaseMowabi, layo
yala. Ngakho u-Israyeli wahlala eKhadeshi. 18 Emva
kwalokho bahamba bedabula phakathi kwenkangala,
beceza ilizwe lase-Edomi lelaseMowabi, badlula beseceleni
elingasempumalanga kwelizwe laseMowabi, bamisa
ngakwelinye icele le-Arinoni. Kabangenanga elizweni

laseMowabi, ngoba i-Arinoni yayingumngcele walo. **19** U-
Israyeli wasethuma izithunywa kuSihoni inkosi yama-
Amori, owayebusa eHeshibhoni, wathi kuye, 'Akusivumele
sidlule phakathi kwelizwe lakho sisiya endaweni yethu.'
20 Kodwa uSihoni kamthembanga u-Israyeli ukuba adlule
phakathi kwelizwe lakhe. Wabutha abantu bakhe bonke
wamisa eJahazi walwa lo-Israyeli. **21** Ngakho uThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, wanikela uSihoni labantu bakhe
bonke ezandleni zika-Israyeli, wabehlula. U-Israyeli
walithatha lonke ilizwe lama-Amori ayehlala kulelolizwe,
22 walithumba lonke elama-Amori kusukela e-Arinoni
kusiya eJabhoki lokusuka enkangala kusiya eJodani. **23**
Njengoba uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ewaxotshile
ama-Amori phambi kwabantu bakhe u-Israyeli, wena
ulelungelo bani lokulithatha na? **24** Kawuyikuthatha
lokho okuphiwa ngunkulunkulu wakho uKhemoshi na?
Ngokunjalo, yiloba yikuphi uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu
asiphe khona, sizakuthatha. **25** Wena ungcono yini
kuloBhalaki indodana kaZiphori, inkosi yaseMowabi?
Wake waxabana lo-Israyeli loba walwa laye na? **26** U-
Israyeli wahlala eHeshibhoni iminyaka engamakhulu
amathathu, e-Aroweri, lasemizaneni eseduzane kanye
lakuyo yonke imizi elinganisane le-Arinoni. Kungani
ungazihlangulanga lezondawo ngalesosikhathi? **27**
Kangikonelanga, kodwa wena wenza okubi kimi
ngokungihlasela ngempi. Akuthi uThixo, uMahluleli,
ahlulele umbango ngalolosuku phakathi kwabako-Israyeli
lama-Amoni." **28** Kodwa inkosi yama-Amoni kayilinakanga
ilizwi eyayilithunyelwe nguJeftha. **29** Lapho-ke uMoya

kaThixo wehlela kuJeftha. Wadabula eGiliyadi kanye
lakoManase, wedlula eMizipha yaseGiliyadi, kuthe esuka
lapho waqhubekela kuma-Amoni. **30** Njalo uJeftha
wafunga isifungo kuThixo wathi, "Unganikela ama-
Amoni ezandleni zami, **31** loba kuyini okuphuma
emnyango wendlu yami ukuba kungihlangabeze lapho
ngibuya nginqobile ngivela kuma-Amoni kuzakuba
ngokukaThixo, njalo ngizakunikela njengomnikelo
wokutshiswa." **32** UJeftha waya ngaphetsheya ukuyakulwa
lama-Amoni, njalo uThixo wawanikela ezandleni zakhe.
33 Watshabalalisa imizi engamatshumi amabili kusukela
e-Aroweri kusiya eduze leMinithi, kusiyafika e-Abheli-
Kheramimi. U-Israyeli wayinqoba kanjalo i-Amoni. **34**
UJeftha esebuyele emzini wakhe eMizipha, ngubani
owaphuma wamhlangabeza ngaphandle kwendodakazi
yakhe, igida kukhala amagedla! Yayiyiyo yodwa
umntanakhe. Ngaphandle kwakhe wayengelandodana
loba indodakazi. **35** Kwathi eyibona wadabula izigqoko
zakhe wakhala esithi, "Oh! Ndodakazi yami! Usungidabule
wangenza ngaba lusizi, ngoba ngifunge isifungo kuThixo
engingeke ngisephule." **36** Yona yaphendula yathi, "Baba,
wethule ilizwi lakho kuThixo. Kimi yenza njengoba
uthembisile, njengoba uThixo esephindisele ezitheni
zakho, ama-Amoni." **37** Wasesithi, "Kodwa ngicela
ungivumele kulokhu okukodwa nje. Nginika izinyanga
ezimbili ukuba ngizulazule ezintabeni ngilile labangane
bami, ngoba angiyikwenda." **38** Yena wathi, "Ungahamba."
Wayivumela ukuba ihambe okwezinyanga ezimbili. Yona
lamantombazana lawo baya ezintabeni balila ngoba

yayingasoze yende. **39** Emva kwezinyanga ezimbili
yabuyela kuyise wasesenza lokho ayekufungile ngayo.
Yayiyintombi egcweleyo. Kulokhu yikho okuvela khona
umkhuba wama-Israyeli **40** wokuthi minyaka yonke
izintombi zako-Israyeli ziyaphuma okwensuku ezine
ukuba zikhumbule indodakazi kaJeftha umGiliyadi.

12 Abantu bako-Efrayimi babiza amabutho abo,
bachaphela eZafoni basebesithi kuJeftha, "Kungani
wena wayakulwa lama-Amoni ungasibizanga ukuba
sihambe lawe na? Sizakutshisela endlini yakho."
2 UJeftha waphendula wathi, "Mina labantu bami
sasilengxabano enkulu lama-Amoni njalo, lanxa nje
ngalibiza, kalingihlenganga ezandleni zawo. **3** Kwathi
sengibona ukuthi lalingeke lingisize, ngabeka impilo
yami engozini ngachaphela ngaphetsheya ukuyakulwa
lama-Amoni, uThixo wawanikela esandleni sami. Pho
kungani lina lamhla selizekulwa lami?" **4** UJeftha
wabuthanisa amadoda aseGiliyadi balwa lo-Efrayimi.
AbaseGiliyadi babacakazela phansi ngoba abako-Efrayimi
babethe, "Lina maGiliyadi labhazuka ko-Efrayimi
lakoManase." **5** AbaseGiliyadi bathumba amazibuko
aseJodani awokuya ko-Efrayimi, njalo kwakusithi owako-
Efrayimi osindileyo angathi, "Ngivumelani ngichaphele
ngaphetsheya," abantu baseGiliyadi babembuza bathi,
"Ungowako-Efrayimi na?" Angaphendula athi, "Hayi,"
6 bathi, "Kulungile, wothi, 'Shibholethi.'" Nxa
angathi, "Sibholethi," ngoba engeke alitsho kuhle,
babemphuthuma bambulalele emazibukweni aseJodani.
Abako-Efrayimi abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi

amane lambili babulawa ngalesosikhathi. **7** UJeftha
wakhokhela u-Israyeli iminyaka eyisithupha. UJeftha
wafa, wangcwatshwa emzini waseGiliyadi. **8** Ngemva
kwakhe, u-Ibhizani waseBhethilehema wakhokhela abako-
Israyeli. **9** Wayelamadodana angamatshumi amathathu
lamadodakazi angamatshumi amathathu. Amadodakazi
akhe wawendisela kwabangaphandle komhlobo wakibo
kwathi amadodana akhe wawalethela izintombi
ezingamatshumi amathathu ezingasizo zomhlobo wakibo
ukuba zibe ngomkawo. U-Ibhizani wakhokhela abako-
Israyeli iminyaka eyisikhombisa. **10** U-Ibhizani wafa,
wangcwatshwa eBhethilehema. **11** Ngemva kwakhe, u-
Eloni umZebhuluni wakhokhela abako-Israyeli iminyaka
elitshumi. **12** U-Eloni wafa, wangcwatshwa e-Ayijaloni
elizweni lakoZebhuluni. **13** Ngemva kwakhe, u-Abhidoni
indodana kaHileli, owasePhirathoni, wakhokhela abako-
Israyeli. **14** Wayelamadodana angamatshumi amane
labazukulu besilisa abangamatshumi amathathu, ayegada
obabhemi abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa. Wakhokhela
abako-Israyeli iminyaka eyisitshiyagalombili. **15** U-
Abhidoni indodana kaHileli wafa, wangcwatshwa
ePhirathoni ko-Efrayimi, elizweni lezintaba elama-
Amaleki.

13 Abako-Israyeli benza okubi njalo emehlweni kaThixo,
ngakho uThixo wabanikela ezandleni zamaFilistiya
okweminyaka engamatshumi amane. **2** Umuntu
othile waseZora, owayethiwa nguManowa, owosendo
lwakoDani, wayelomfazi owayeyinyumba engelamntwana.
3 Ingilosi kaThixo yabonakala kuye yathi, “Uyinyumba

kawulamntwana, kodwa uzathatha isisu ube lendodana.
4 Ngakho nanzelela ukuthi kawunathi wayini loba okunye
okunathwayo okulemvubelo kanye lokuthi ungadli ukudla
okungcolileyo, 5 ngoba uzathatha isisu uzale indodana.
Akungabi lempuco ezasetshenziswa ekhanda layo,
ngoba umfana uzakuba ngumNaziri, owahlukaniselwe
uNkulunkulu kusukela ekuzalweni, njalo uzakukhulula
abako-Israyeli ezandleni zamaFilistiya." 6 Emva kwalokho
owesifazane lowo waya kumkakhe wamtshela wathi,
"Kufike umuntu kaNkulunkulu kimi. Ubefana lengilosi
kaNkulunkulu, esesabeka kakhulu. Angimbuzanga ukuthi
ubevela ngaphi, njalo laye kangitshelanga ibizo lakhe.
7 Kodwa uthe kimi, 'Uzathatha isisu uzale indodana.
Ngakho-ke unganathi iwayini loba okunye okunathwayo
okulemvubelo, njalo ungadli lutho olungcolileyo, ngoba
umfana uzakuba ngumNaziri kaNkulunkulu kusukela
ekuzalweni kuze kube lusuku lokufa kwakhe.'" 8
UManowa wasekhuleka kuThixo esithi, "Awu Nkosi,
ngiyakucela, umuntu kaNkulunkulu omthumileyo kabuye
futhi azesifundisa ukuthi umfana ozazalwa wondliwa
njani." 9 UNkulunkulu wamuzwa uManowa, ingilosi
kaNkulunkulu yafika njalo kowesifazane lowo esegangeni;
kodwa umkakhe uManowa wayengekho. 10 Owesifazane
lowo wagijima wayatshela umkakhe wathi, "Ukhona
lapha! Umuntu engimbone mhlalokhuyana!" 11 UManowa
wasuka walandela umkakhe. Esefikile kulowomuntu,
wathi, "Unguwe yini lowo owakhuluma lomkami?"
Yena wathi, "Nginguye." 12 Ngakho uManowa wambuza
wathi, "Lapho amazwi akho esegcwalisekile, umfana

kuzamele aphile njani njalo lomsebenzi wakhe uzakuba
ngowani?" 13 Ingilosi kaThixo yaphendula yathi,
"Umkakho kumele enze konke engimtshele khona. 14
Kangadli lutho oluvela evinini, loba anathe iwayini
loba okunye okunathwayo okulemvubelo loba adle
ukudla okungcolileyo. Kumele enze konke engimlaye
khona." 15 UManowa wathi engilosini kaThixo, "Sifuna
ukuba uhlale size sikuhlabele izinyane lembuzi." 16
Ingilosi kaThixo yaphendula yathi, "Loba lingangibamba
ngamandla ukuba ngihlale, angiyikukudla ukudla
kwenu. Kodwa nxa lilungisa umnikelo wokutshiswa,
unikeleni kuThixo." (UManowa kananzelelanga ukuthi
kwakuyingilosi kaThixo.) 17 UManowa waseyibuza ingilosi
kaThixo esithi, "Ungubani ibizo lakho, ukuze sikubonge
lapho ilizwi lakho seligcwalisekile?" 18 Yaphendula
yathi, "Kungani ungibuza ibizo lami? Kaliqedisiseki."
19 Lapho-ke uManowa wathatha izinyane lembuzi,
ndawonye lomnikelo wamabele wakunikela kuThixo
phezu kwedwala. Njalo uThixo wenza into emangalisayo
uManowa lomkakhe bekhangele: 20 Kwathi ilangabi
libhebha lisuka e-alithareni lisiya ezulwini, ingilosi
kaThixo yenyukela phezulu iphakathi kwelangabi. Bebona
lokhu uManowa lomkakhe bathi mbo phansi ngobuso.
21 Kwathi ingilosi kaThixo ingasazibonakalisanga futhi
kuManowa lomkakhe, uManowa wananzelela ukuthi
kwakuyingilosi kaThixo. 22 Wasesithi kumkakhe,
"Silahliwe, sizakufa. Sibone uNkulunkulu!" 23 Kodwa
umkakhe waphendula wathi, "Aluba uThixo ubeqonde
ukusibulala, ubengasoze amukele umnikelo wokutshiswa

lomnikelo wamabele ezandleni zethu, loba asitshengise
zonke lezizinto kumbe asitshele lokhu asitshele khona."
24 Owesifazane wazala umfana wamuthi nguSamsoni.
Wakhula loThixo wambusisa, 25 loMoya kaThixo waqala
ukuqubuka phakathi kwakhe eseseMahane Dani, phakathi
kweZora le-Eshithawoli.

14 USamsoni waya eThimina wabona intombi
engumFilistiya. 2 Esebuyele, wathi kuyise lonina,
"Ngibone intombi engumFilistiya eThimina; ake
liyengithathela yona ukuba ibe ngumkami." 3
Uyise lonina baphendula bathi, "Kanti akulantombi
eyamukelekayo yini phakathi kwezihlobo zakho loba
phakathi kwabantu bonke bakithi? Usungaze uye
kumaFilistiya angasokanga ukuba uthathe umfazi na?"
Kodwa uSamsoni wathi kuyise, "Ngithathela yena.
Nguye ongifaneleyo." 4 (Uyise lonina babengazi ukuthi
lokhu kwakuvela kuThixo, owayefuna ithuba lokumelana
lamaFilistiya; ngoba ngalesosikhathi ayebusa abako-
Israyeli.) 5 USamsoni waya eThimina eloyise lonina. Bathe
sebebanga ezivinini zeThimina kwathutsha ibhuklwana
lesilwane libhonga liqonde yena. 6 Umoya kaThixo
wafika kuye ngamandla wasidabula ngezandla zakhe
njengayengakwenza edabula izinyane lembuzi. Kodwa
uyise lonina kabatshelanga ayekwenzile. 7 Emva kwalokho
wahamba wayakhuluma lowesifazane lowo, wezwa
emthanda. 8 Emva kwesikhathi esithile, esebuyele
ukuba ayemthatha, waphambuka ukuba abone isidumbu
sesilwane. Phakathi kwaso kwasekulomtshitshi wezinyosi
ziloluju, 9 waluthapha ngezandla zakhe, wahamba

eludla. Esefike ebazalini bakhe, wabapha olunye kodwa
kabatshelanga ukuthi wayeluthaphe esidunjini sesilwane.
10 Uyise wahamba ukuyabona owesifazane lowo.
USamsoni wenza idili khona, njengokwakungumkhuba
wezinsizwa ezithathayo. **11** Ekufikeni kwakhe waphiwa
abakhaphi abangamatshumi amathathu. **12** USamsoni
wasesithi kubo, "Lalelani ngilitshele ilibho. Lingangitshela
ukuthi litshoni phakathi kwensuku eziyisikhombisa
zedili, ngizalinika izembatho zelineni ezingamatshumi
amathathu lezigqoko ezingamatshumi amathathu. **13**
Nxa lingehluleka ukungitshela ukuthi litshoni, kumele
linginike izembatho zelineni ezingamatshumi amathathu
lezigqoko ezingamatshumi amathathu." Bona bathi,
"Sitshele ilibho lakho. Litsho silizwe." **14** Waphendula
wathi, "Kokudlayo, kwaphuma okudliwayo; kokulamandla
kwaphuma okumnandi." Behluleka ukuyitsho impendulo
okwensuku ezintathu. **15** Ngosuku lwesine bathi
kumkaSamsoni, "Ncenga umkakho asichazele ilibho, hlezi
sikutshise wena labendlu yakwenu life. Kanti usinxusele
ukuzasiphanga lapha na?" **16** Lapho-ke umkaSamsoni
waziphosela phezu kwakhe, ebubula esithi, "Uyangizonda.
Kawungithandi ngeqiniso. Unike abantu bakithi ilibho;
kodwa mina kawungitshelanga ukuthi litshoni." Yena
waphendula wathi, "Angilichazanga lakubaba lomama,
pho ngingalichazelani kuwe na?" **17** Owesifazane lowo
wakhala zonke lezinsuku eziyisikhombisa zedili. Ngakho
ngosuku lwesikhombisa wamtshela, ngoba wayelokhu
emphikelela. Laye-ke walichaza ilibho ebantwini bakibo.
18 Kwathi ilanga lingakatshoni ngosuku lwesikhombisa

abantu bakulowomuzi bathi kuye, “Kuyini okumnandi
kuloluju na? Kuyini okulamandla kulesilwane na?”
USamsoni wathi kubo, “Aluba kalilimanga ngethokazi
lami, belingeke lilichaze ilibho lami.” **19** UMoya
kaThixo wasusehlela phezu kwakhe ngamandla. Waya e-
Ashikheloni, wabulala abantu bakhona abangamatshumi
amathathu, wabemuka konke ababelakho kwathi izigqoko
zabo wazinika labo ababechaze ilibho lakhe. Waya endlini
kayise evutha ulaka. **20** UmkaSamsoni wasesendiselwa
komunye wabakhaphi bakhe owayekhona edilini.

15 Emva kwalokho, ngesikhathi sokuvuna ingqoloyi,
uSamsoni wathatha izinyane lembuzi wethekelela
umkakhe. Wathi, “Ngiya endlini yomkami.” Kodwa
uyisezala wamalela ukuba angene. **2** Wathi,
“Ngangileqiniso lokuthi wawusumzonda kakhulu,
ngasengimendisela kumkhaphi wakho. Umnawakhe
kamuhle kulaye na? Thatha yena.” **3** USamsoni
wathi kubo, “Khathesi sengilelungelo lokuphindisela
okubi kumaFilistiya. Ngizawalimaza impela.” **4** Ngakho
wasuka wabamba amakhanka angamakhulu amathathu
wawabophanisa imisila ngambilimbili. Wasebophela
uluthi lomlilo emisileni yonke ayeyibophanisile, **5**
walumathisa izinti zomlilo wawayekela amakhanka
angena emabeleni amiyo amaFilistiya. Watshisa
ayesezizeni lamabele amiyo, lezivini kanye lezivande
zama-oliva. **6** Kwathi amaFilistiya ebuza ukuthi, “Ngubani
owenze lokhu na?” atshelwa ukuthi, “NguSamsoni,
umkhwenyana womThimina ngoba umkakhe wendiselwa
kumkhaphi wakhe.” Ngakho amaFilistiya ahamba

ayatshisa umkaSamsoni kanye loyise, bafa. **7** USamsoni
wathi kubo, “Njengoba selenze lokhu, angiyikukhawula
engikwenzayo ngize ngiphindisele kini.” **8** Wabahlasela
kakubi wabulala abanengi babo. Emva kwalokho wahamba
wayahlala ebhalwini edwaleni lase-Ethamu. **9** AmaFilistiya
ahamba ayamisa koJuda, asabalala eduze leLehi.
10 Abantu bakoJuda babuza bathi, “Lizesihlaselelani
na?” Bona baphendula bathi, “Silande ukuzabopha
uSamsoni, senze kuye lokhu akwenzayo kithi.” **11**
Abantu bakoJuda abazinkulungwane ezintathu baya
ebhalwini edwaleni lase-Ethamu bathi kuSamsoni,
“Kawazi yini ukuthi amaFilistiya ayasibusa? Kuyini
osusenzele khona ngempela?” Waphendula wathi,
“Ngimane ngenza kuwo lokho akwenza kimi.” **12** Bathi
kuye, “Thina silande ukuzakubopha sikunikele kuwo.”
USamsoni wathi, “Fungani kimi ukuthi kaliyikungibulala
lina ngokwenu.” **13** Baphendula bathi, “Siyavuma.
Thina sizakubopha nje kuphela besesikunikela kuwo.
Kasiyikukubulala.” Ngakho bambopha ngemichilo emibili
emitsha, basebesuka laye edwaleni. **14** Esebanga eLehi,
amaFilistiya amhlangabeza eklabalala. UMoya kaThixo
wehlela phezu kwakhe ngamandla. Imichilo ezingalweni
zakhe yaba njengesikusha esitshileyo, izibopho zawa
ezandleni zakhe. **15** Esethole ithambo lomhlathi
kababhemi elitsha, walithatha wabulala ngalo abantu
abayinkulungwane. **16** USamsoni wasesithi, “Ngethambo
lomhlathi kababhemi, ngibenze baba ngobabhemi.
Ngethambo lomhlathi kababhemi ngibulele amadoda
ayinkulungwane.” **17** Eseqedile ukukhuluma walilahla

ithambo lomhlathi; indawo leyo yasithiwa yiRamathi-Lehi.
18 Ngenxa yokuthi wayesome kakhulu, wakhala kuThixo
wathi, “Uyiphile inceku yakho ukunqoba okukhulu.
Pho sekumele ngibulawe yikoma yini njalo ngiwele
ezandleni zabangasokanga na?” 19 UNkulunkulu wasevula
umthonjana eLehi, kwaphuma amanzi kuwo. USamsoni
esenathile, amandla akhe aphenduka, wavuseleleka.
Ngakho umthombo lowo wathiwa yi-Eni Hakhore, njalo
ulokhu ukhona eLehi. 20 USamsoni wakhokhela abako-
Israyeli iminyaka engamatshumi amabili ngesikhathi
samaFilistiya.

16 Ngelinye ilanga uSamsoni waya eGaza, lapho
abona khona isifebe. Walala lalo ngalobobusuku. 2
Abantu beGaza batshelwa ukuthi, “USamsoni ulapha!”
Ngakho indawo leyo bayihonqolozela bamcathamela
ubusuku bonke esangweni ledolobho. Kabenzanga lutho
ebusuku, besithi, “Sizambulala emadabukakusa.” 3 Kodwa
uSamsoni walala lapho kwaze kwaba phakathi kwamabili
kuphela. Lapho-ke wavuka wabamba izivalo zesango
ledolobho, ndawonye lezinsika ezimbili, wakusiphula,
umgoqo lakho konke. Wakwetshata emahlombe akhe,
wakuthwalela phezu kwentaba ekhangele iHebhroni.
4 Ngemva kwesikhathi, wathandana lowesifazane
esiGodini saseSoreki owayethiwa nguDelila. 5 Ababusi
bamaFilistiya baya kuye bathi, “Mncenge ukuthi
akutshengise imfihlo yamandla akhe amakhulu kanye
lokuthi singamehlula njani ukuze simbophe simnqobe.
Omunye lomunye wethu uzakupha amashekeli esiliva
angamakhulu alitshumi lanye.” 6 Ngakho uDelila

wathi kuSamsoni, “Ngitshela imfihlo yamandla akho
amakhulu kanye lokuthi ungabotshwa unqotshwe
njani.” 7 USamsoni waphendula wathi, “Nxa umuntu
angangibopha ngemichilo eyisikhombisa engonyiswanga,
ngizakuba buthakathaka njengomuntu wonke.” 8 Ababusi
bamaFilistiya basebemlethela imichilo eyisikhombisa
emitsha eyayingonyiswanga, wambopha ngayo. 9
Kwakulabantu ababecatshile endlini, wasembiza wathi
kuye, “Samsoni, amaFilistiya asephezu kwakho!”
Kodwa yena waqamula imichilo kalula njengesiqa
sentambo lapho sisondele eduzane lelangabi. Ngakho
imfihlo yamandla akhe ayazakalanga. 10 UDelila
wasesithi kuSamsoni, “Udlale ngami; ungiqambele
amanga. Khathesi-ke ngitshela ukuthi ungabotshwa
njani.” 11 Yena wathi, “Umuntu angangibopha
aqinise ngamagoda amatsha angakaze asetshenziswe,
ngizakuba buthakathaka njengomuntu wonke.” 12
Ngakho uDelila wathatha amagoda amatsha wambopha
ngawo. Eselabantu ababecatshe endlini, wambiza wathi
kuye, “Samsoni, amaFilistiya asephezu kwakho!” Kodwa
yena waqamula amagoda ezingalweni zakhe kungathi
ayeluhali nje. 13 UDelila wasesithi kuSamsoni, “Kuze
kube khathesi ulokhu udlala ngami njalo ungiqambela
amanga. Ngitshela ukuthi ungabotshwa njani.” Yena
waphendula wathi, “Ungelukela izixha zenwele zami
eziyisikhombisa elenjini ngosungulo zibe yisibhebhedu,
ngizakuba buthakathaka njengomuntu wonke.” Ngakho
kwathi eselele, uDelila wathatha izixha eziyisikhombisa
ekhanda lakhe, 14 wazelukela elenjini ngosungulo.

Wambiza njalo wathi kuye, “Samsoni, amaFilistiya
asephezu kwakho!” Wavuka ebuthongweni wadonsa
isibhebhedu losungulo kanye lelembu. **15** UDelila
wasesithi, kuye, “Ungatsho njani uthi, ‘Ngiyakuthanda,’
wena ungangithembi na? Lokhu ngokwesithathu udlala
ngami njalo kawungitshelanga imfihlo yamandla akho
amakhulu.” **16** Ngokubelesela okunje wamncenga
insuku zonke waze wacina esenengeka kakhulu. **17**
Ngakho wamtshela konke wathi, “Akulampuco eseyake
yasetshenziswa ekhanda lami ngoba ngingumNaziri
owahlukaniselwa uNkulunkulu kusukela ekuzalweni.
Nxa ikhanda lami lingaphucwa, amandla ami angasuka
kimi, njalo ngingaba buthakathaka njengomuntu wonke.”
18 Kwathi uDelila ebona ukuthi wayesemtshele konke,
wathumela ilizwi kubabusi bamaFilistiya elithi, “Wozani
futhi; usengitshele konke.” Ngakho ababusi bamaFilistiya
babuyela bephethe isiliva ngezandla zabo. **19** Kwathi
esemlalisile ethangazini lakhe, wabiza umuntu ukuba
aphuce izixha eziyisikhombisa zezinwele zakhe, ngakho
waqalisa ukumnqoba. Amandla akhe aphela kuye. **20**
Wasememeza wathi, “Samsoni, amaFilistiya asephezu
kwakho!” Wavuka ebuthongweni bakhe wacabanga
wathi, “Ngizaphuma njengakuqala ngizikhulule.” Kodwa
wayengazi ukuthi uThixo wayesemtshiyile. **21** AmaFilistiya
ambamba, amkopola amehlo asehamba laye eGaza.
Esembophe ngamaketane ethusi, amupha umsebenzi
wokuchola entolongweni. **22** Kodwa inwele ekhanda
lakhe zaqalisa ukukhula futhi emva kokuphucwa.
23 Ababusi bamaFilistiya babuthana ukuba banikele

umhlatshelo omkhulu kuDagoni uNkulunkulu wabo
njalo bathokoze besithi, “Unkulunkulu wethu unikele
uSamsoni, isitha sethu, ezandleni zethu.” **24** Kwathi
abantu bembona, badumisa unkulunkulu wabo besithi,
“Unkulunkulu wethu unikele isitha sethu ezandleni
zethu, sona esachitha ilizwe lethu sabulala abanengi
bethu.” **25** Bephakathi kokuthokoza, baklabalala bathi,
“Lethani uSamsoni azesilibazisa.” Ngakho uSamsoni
bayambiza entolongweni, wazabadlalela. Kwathi sebemise
phakathi kwezinsika, **26** uSamsoni wathi encekwini
eyayimbambe isandla, “Ngibeka lapho engizathinta
khona izinsika ezisekele ithempeli, ukuze ngeyame
kuzo.” **27** Ithempeli laligcwele abesilisa labesifazane;
bonke ababusi bamaFilistiya babekhonapho, njalo
phezu kophahla kwakulabesilisa labesifazane ababephose
babe zinkulungwane ezintathu bebukele uSamsoni
egida. **28** USamsoni wasekhuleka kuThixo esithi, “Oh
Thixo Wobukhosi, ake ungikhumbule. Oh Nkulunkulu,
ake ungiqinise kanye nje futhi, kuthi ngokugalela
okukodwa ngiphindisele kumaFilistiya amehlo ami
amabili.” **29** USamsoni wasebamba izinsika ezimbili
eziphakathi, ithempeli elaligxile kuzo. Waziqinisa
ngokweyama kuzo, isandla sakhe sokudla sikwenye
lesenxele sikwenye, **30** uSamsoni wathi, “Kangife
lamaFilistiya!” Wafuqa ngamandla akhe wonke, ithempeli
lawela phezu kwababusi labantu bonke ababephakathi
kwalo. Ngalokho wabulala abantu abanengi ekufeni
kwakhe kulalapho esaphila. **31** Emva kwalokho abafowabo
labo bonke abendlu kayise bamlanda. Babuya laye

bamngcwaba phakathi kweZora le-Eshithawoli ethuneni
likaManowa uyise. Wayekhokhele abako-Israyeli iminyaka
engamatshumi amabili.

17 Indoda eyayithiwa nguMikha eyayivela elizweni
lamaqaqa ako-Efrayimi **2** yathi kunina, “Amashekeli
esiliva angamakhulu alitshumi lanye athathwa kuwe
njalo engakuzwa uwaqalekisa, sikimi lesosiliva; yimi
engasithathayo.” Unina wathi, “UThixo kakubusise,
ndodana yami!” **3** Esewabuyisele kunina amashekeli
esiliva angamakhulu alitshumi lanye, unina wathi,
“Isiliva sami ngisahlukanisela uThixo ngokuqinisekileyo
ukuba indodana yami yenze isithombe esibaziweyo,
sahuqwa ngesiliva. Ngizasibisela kuwe.” **4** Ngakho
esesibisele kunina isiliva, unina wasethatha amashekeli
angamakhulu amabili esiliva wawanika umkhandi
wesiliva, wenza isithombe ngaso. Sabekwa endlini
kaMikha. **5** UMikha lo wayelendawo yokukhonzela,
njalo wenza isembatho semahlombe kanye lezithombe,
wasebeka enye yamadodana akhe ukuba ngumphristi
wakhe. **6** Ngalezonsuku u-Israyeli wayengelankosi;
umuntu wonke ezenzela ayekubona kulungile kuye. **7**
Ijaha laseBhethilehema koJuda elalingumLevi, elalihlala
phakathi kwabosendo lukaJuda, **8** lasuka kulowomuzi
lidinga enye indawo yokuhlala. Ekuhambeni kwalo lafika
endlini kaMikha elizweni lezintaba elako-Efrayimi. **9**
UMikha walibuza wathi, “Uvela ngaphi na?” Lona lathi,
“NgingumLevi ovela eBhethilehema koJuda, ngidinga
indawo yokuhlala.” **10** UMikha wasesithi kulo, “Hlala
lami ube ngubaba lomphristi wami, njalo ngizakupha

amashekeli esiliva alitshumi ngomnyaka, izigqoko zakho
kanye lokudla kwakho." 11 Ngakho umLevi wavuma
ukuhlala laye, njalo ijaha lelo lalinjengenye yamadodana
akhe. 12 UMikha wabeka umLevi ukuba ngumphristi
wakhe, njalo ijaha lelo lahlala endlini yakhe. 13 UMikha
wasesithi, "Khathesi sengisazi ukuthi uThixo uzakwenza
okulungileyo kimi, njengoba umLevi lo esebe ngumphristi
wami."

18 Ngalezonsuku u-Israyeli wayengelankosi. Njalo
ngalezonsuku abosendo lukaDani babedinga indawo
engeyabo, lapho ababengahlala khona, ngoba babengakabi
sendaweni eyilifa labo phakathi kwezizwana zako-Israyeli.
2 Ngakho abakoDani bathuma amabutho amahlanu avela
eZora lase-Eshithawoli ukuyahlola ilizwe lokulibona.
Amadoda la ayemele zonke insendo zakibo. Zathi kubo,
"Hambani liyehlola ilizwe." Amadoda lawo angena
elizweni lezintaba elako-Efrayimi ayafika endlini kaMikha,
lapho alala khona. 3 Kwathi eseseduze lendlu kaMikha
alazi ilizwi lejaha elingumLevi; ngakho aphendukela
khona alibuza athi, "Ngubani owakuletha lapha?
Wenzani kule indawo? Ufunani lapha?" 4 Lawatshela
elalikwenziwe nguMikha, laselisithi, "Ungiqatshile njalo
ngingumphristi wakhe." 5 Asesithi kulo, "Ake usibuzele
kuNkulunkulu ukuthi uhambo lwethu luzaphumelela
na." 6 Umphristi wawaphendula wathi, "Hambani
ngokuthula. Uhambo lwenu luvunyelwe nguThixo." 7
Ngakho amadoda amahlanu lawo asuka aya eLayishi, lapho
abona ukuthi abantu bakhona babezihlalele bevikelekile
njengamaSidoni, belokuthula njalo bevikelekile. Njalo

babehlezi khatshana lamaSidoni njalo bengelabuhlobo
lomunye umuntu. 8 Esebuyele eZora lase-Eshithawoli,
abafowabo bawabuza bathi, “Libone kunjani?” 9
Aphendula athi, “Phangisani, kasibahlaseleni! Sibonile
ukuthi ilizwe lelo lihle kakhulu. Kaliyikwenza lutho na?
Lingazilazili ukuya khonale lilithathe. 10 Ekufikeni khonale
lizathola abantu abanganqinekeli lutho lelizwe elibanzi
uNkulunkulu aselifake ezandleni zenu, ilizwe elingasweli
lutho.” 11 Lapho-ke amadoda osendo lwakoDani
angamakhulu ayisithupha ahlomela ukulwa, asesuka
eZora kanye le-Eshithawoli. 12 Ekuhambeni kwawo amisa
izihonqo eduze leKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi koJuda. Yikho-nje
indawo esentshonalanga kweKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi ithiwa
yiMahane Dani kuze kube lamhla. 13 Esuka lapho aya
elizweni lezintaba elako-Efrayimi afika endlini kaMikha. 14
Amadoda amahlanu ayehambe ukuyahlola ilizwe leLayishi
athi kubafowabo bakoDani, “Liyakwazi yini ukuthi
enye yalezizindlu ilesembatho semahlombe, labanye
onkulunkulu basendlini, lesithombe esihuqwe ngesiliva?
Khathesi selikwazi okumele likwenze.” 15 Ngakho-ke
aphambukela khona aya endlini yejaha elingumLevi
koMikha, alibingelela. 16 AbakoDani abangamakhulu
ayisithupha, ababehlomele ukulwa, bema entubeni
yesango. 17 Abahlanu ababeyehlola ilizwe bangena
phakathi bathatha isithombe esibaziweyo, lesembatho
semahlombe, labanye onkulunkulu basendlini, umphristi
lamadoda ahlomileyo angamakhulu ayisithupha bemi
entubeni yesango. 18 Kwathi amadoda la esengene endlini
kaMikha athatha isithombe esibaziweyo, lesembatho

semahlombe, labanye onkulunkulu basendlini kanye
lesithombe esibunjiweyo, umphristi wathi kubo, “Lenzani
na?” **19** Amphendula athi, “Thula! Ungatsho lutho.
Woza uhambe lathi, ube ngubaba lomphristi wethu.
Akungcono yini ukuthi usebenzele isizwana losendo
lwako-Israyeli njengomphristi kulabendlu yomuntu
oyedwa?” **20** Umphristi wathokoza. Wathatha isembatho
semahlombe, labanye onkulunkulu basendlini kanye
lesithombe esibaziweyo wahamba labantu. **21** Sebefake
abantwababo abancane, lezifuyo zabo kanye lempahla
zabo phambi kwabo, baphenduka bahamba. **22** Sebehambe
isibanga esithize besuka endlini kaMikha, abantu
ababehlala eduzane lendlu kaMikha babizelwa ndawonye
baxhuma abakoDani. **23** Kwathi bebamemeza, abakoDani
baphendula bathi kuMikha, “Kungani ubize abantu bakho
ukuba balwe?” **24** Yena waphendula wathi, “Lithethe
onkulunkulu engabenzayo lomphristi wami, lahamba.
Kuyini okunye engilakho? Lingangibuza kanjani lisithi,
‘Uhlutshwa yini na?’” **25** AbakoDani baphendula bathi,
“Ungaphikisani lathi, hlezi abanye abantu abalolaka
bakuhlasele, kuthi wena labendlu yakho lilahlekelwe
yikuphila kwenu.” **26** Ngakho abakoDani bazihambela,
kwathi uMikha ebona ukuthi babelamandla kakhulu
kulaye, waphenduka wabuyela emzini wakhe. **27** Bathatha
okwakwenziwe nguMikha, lomphristi wakhe, baya
eLayishi, ebantwini ababelokuthula njalo bengethuki
lutho. Babahlasela ngenkemba batshisa ledolobho labo.
28 Kakho owayengabahlenga ngoba babehlezi khatshana
kakhulu leSidoni bengelabuhlobo lamuntu. Idolobho

lalisesigodini eduze leBhethi-Rehobhi. AbakoDani balakha
kutsha idolobho lelo bahlala kulo. **29** Balibiza ngokuthi
yiDani ibizo likakhokho wabo uDani, owayezalwa ngu-
Israyeli, lanxa idolobho lalikade lithiwa yiLayishi. **30**
AbakoDani bazimisela izithombe khona, njalo uJonathani
indodana kaGeshomu, indodana kaMosi, lamadodana
akhe babengabaphristi besizwana sikaDani kwaze
kwaba yisikhathi sokuthunjwa kwelizwe. **31** Baqhubeka
basebenzisa izithombe ezazenziwe nguMikha, ngasosonke
isikhathi indlu kaNkulunkulu iseShilo.

19 Ngalezonsuku abako-Israyeli babengelankosi. UmLevi
othile owayehlala esiqintini esikhatshana, elizweni
lamaqaqa elako-Efrayimi wathatha umfazi weceleni
eBhethilehema koJuda. **2** Kodwa wayengathembekanga
kuye. Wamtshiya wabuyela endlini kayise eBhethilehema,
koJuda. Esehlale khona okwezinyanga ezine, **3**
indoda yamlandela ukuyamncenga ukuba abuye.
Indoda yayilenceku yayo labobabhemi ababili. Umfazi
wamngenisa endlini kayise, njalo kwathi uyise embona
wamamukela ngokuthokoza. **4** Uyisezala, uyise wentombi,
wamncenga ukuba ahlale; ngakho wahlala laye insuku
ezintathu, esidla enatha, njalo elala khona. **5** Ngelanga
lesine bavuka ekuseni, walungiselela ukusuka, kodwa
uyise wentombi wathi kumkhwenyana wakhe, "Qinisa
umzimba wakho ngongakudla; ubusuhamba." **6**
Ngakho bobabili bahlala phansi badla banatha. Emva
kwalokho uyise wentombi wathi, "Ake ulale ubusuku
balamuhla uzithokozise." **7** Kwathi umuntu lowo
evuka ukuba ahambe, uyisezala wamncenga, ngakho

walala khona ngalobobusuku. 8 Ekuseni ngosuku
lwesihlanu, wathi evuka ukuba ahambe, uyise wentombi
wathi, “Phumula. Hlala kuze kube ngemva kwemini.”
Ngakho bobabili badla ndawonye. 9 Kwathi lapho
umuntu lowo, lomkakhe weceleni kanye lenceku yakhe
belungiselela ukusuka, uyisezala, uyise wentombi wathi,
“Khangela, sekuzakuhlwa. Lala lapha; ilanga selizatshona.
Hlala uzithokozise. Kusasa ekuseni kakhulu uzavuka
uthathe indlela yakho yokuya ekhaya.” 10 Kodwa
umuntu lowo engasafuni ukulala obunye ubusuku
lapho, wasuka waqonda eJebusi (leyo yiJerusalema),
labobabhemi bakhe ababili ababebotshelwe izihlalo kanye
lomkakhe weceleni. 11 Kwathi sebebanga eJebusi ilanga
laselitshona, inceku yathi enkosini yayo, “Uyabona,
kasime kulelidolobho lamaJebusi silale.” 12 Inkosi
yayo yathi, “Hayi. Kasiyikungena edolobheni elilabantu
abangasibako-Israyeli. Sizaqhubeka siye eGibhiya.”
13 Wengeza wathi, “Kasambeni, sizame ukuyafika
eGibhiya loba eRama, silale kwenye yalezizindawo.” 14
Ngakho baqhubeka, ilanga latshona sebebanga eGibhiya
koBhenjamini. 15 Bema lapho ukuba balale khona.
Bahamba bayahlala egcekeni ledolobho, kodwa kakho
owabangenisa endlini yakhe ukuba balale khona.
16 Ngalokhokuhlwa ixhegu laselizweni lamaqaqa ko-
Efrayimi, elalihlala eGibhiya (abantu bakuleyondawo
babengabakoBhenjamini), lafika livela emsebenzini walo
emasimini. 17 Selikhangele labona isihambi egcekeni
ledolobho, ixhegu labuza lathi, “Liya ngaphi? Livela
ngaphi?” 18 Yena waphendula wathi, “Siphakathi

kohambo lwethu sivela eBhethilehema koJuda siya
esiqintini esikhatshana elizweni lamaqaqa ko-Efrayimi
lapho engihlala khona. Kade ngiseBhethilehema koJuda
kodwa khathesi sengisiya endlini kaThixo. Akulamuntu
ongingenise endlini yakhe. **19** Silotshani lokudla
kwabobabhemi bethu lesinkwa kanye lewayini lethu thina
zinceku zakho, mina lencekukazi yakho kanye lejaha
esilalo. Kasisweli lutho." **20** Ixhegu lathi, "Lamukelekile
endlini yami. Ngizalinika konke elikuswelayo. Kodwa
lingalali egcekeni." **21** Ngakho lamngenisa endlini yalo,
lanika labobabhemi bakhe ukudla. Sebegeze inyawo
zabo, badla banatha. **22** Besazitika, abanye babantu
abaxhwalileyo bakulelodolobho bahanqa indlu leyo.
Batshaya isivalo, bamemeza ixhegu elalingumnikazi
wendlu besithi, "Mkhuphele phandle umuntu ongene
endlini ukuze siye emacansini laye." **23** Umnikazi
wendlu waya phandle wathi kubo, "Hayi, bangane bami,
lingenzi okubi kangaka. Njengoba umuntu eyisethekeli
sami, lingenzi into elihlazo kanje. **24** Khangelani,
nansi indodakazi yami eyintombi egcweleyo, kanye
lomfazi weceleni walindoda. Ngizabaletha phandle kini,
lingabasebenzisa lenze kubo konke elikufisayo. Kodwa
lingenzi ihlazo elinjalo kule indoda." **25** Kodwa abantu
labo kabamlalelanga. Ngakho indoda leyo yathatha
umkayo weceleni yamusa phandle kubo, bamdlova njalo
bamphatha kubi ubusuku bonke, kwathi emadabukakusa
bamyekela wahamba. **26** Ekuseni owesifazane lowo
waya endlini lapho umkakhe ayehlezi khona, wawela
emnyango, walala khonapho kwaze kwakhanya. **27**

Esevukile umkakhe ekuseni, wavula umnyango wendlu
waphuma ukuba aqhubeke ngohambo lwakhe, wabona
umkakhe weceleni ewele emnyango wendlu, izandla
zakhe zisentubeni yomnyango. 28 Wathi kuye, "Vuka;
kasihambe." Kodwa kamphendulanga. Ngakho umuntu
lowo wambeka phezu kukababhemi wakhe wasuka
waya emzini wakhe. 29 Esefikile ekhaya wathatha
ingqamu waquma umkakhe weceleni iziqayiqa ezilitshumi
lambili wazithumela kuzozonke izigaba zako-Israyeli. 30
Umuntu wonke owakubonayo lokho wathi, "Into enje
kayikaze ibonakale loba yenziwe, selokhu u-Israyeli
waphuma eGibhithe. Cabangani ngakho! Likuhlole! Litsho
okungenziwa!"

20 Ngalesosikhathi bonke abako-Israyeli baphuma
njengomuntu munye kusukela eDani kusiya eBherishebha
kanye laselizweni leGiliyadi, babuthana phambi
kukaThixo eMizipha. 2 Abakhokheli babantu bonke
bezizwana zako-Israyeli bathatha izindawo zabo ebandleni
labantu bakaNkulunkulu, amabutho azinkulungwane
ezingamakhulu amane ehlome ngezinkemba. 3
(AbakoBhenjamini bezwa ukuthi abako-Israyeli babeye
eMizipha.) Abako-Israyeli basebesithi, "Sitsheleni ukuthi
into le embi yenzakale njani." 4 Ngakho umLevi,
indoda yowesifazane lowo owayebulewe, wathi, "Mina
lomkami weceleni safika eGibhiya koBhenjamini ukuba
silale khona. 5 Ebusuku abantu beGibhiya bangivukela
bahanqa indlu, behlose ukungibulala. Badlova umkami
weceleni waze wafa. 6 Ngathatha umkami weceleni,
ngamquma waba yiziqayiqa, ngathumela isiqa esisodwa

esigabeni ngasinye selifa lako-Israyeli, ngoba amanyala
lalesisenzo sokuxhwala basenzela ko-Israyeli. **7** Khathesi
lonke lina abako-Israyeli, khulumani litsho isinqumo
senu." **8** Abantu bonke basukuma njengomuntu
munye, besithi, "Akakho kithi ozakuya ekhaya. Hathi,
akakho kithi ozabuyela endlini yakhe. **9** Kodwa
khathesi esizakwenza eGibhiya yilokhu: Sizakuyayihlasela
ngokwenza inkatho. **10** Sizathatha abantu abalitshumi
phakathi kwabalikhulu kuzozonke izizwana zako-Israyeli,
labalikhulu kwabayinkulungwane, labayinkulungwane
kwaba zinkulungwane ezilutshumi ukuba badingele
ibutho ukudla. Ekufikeni kwalo ibutho eGibhiya
koBhenjamini, lizabanika okubafaneleyo ngamanyala
lokuxhwala abakwenze ko-Israyeli." **11** Ngakho
bonke abantu bako-Israyeli bahlangana, bamanyana
njengomuntu munye bamelana ledolobho. **12** Izizwana
zako-Israyeli zathumela abantu kusosonke isizwana
sakoBhenjamini, zisithi, "Yibudlova bani lobu obenziwayo
phakathi kwenu na? **13** Khathesi-ke, banikeleni
labobantu baseGibhiya abagangileyo ukuze sibabulale
siqede ububi ko-Israyeli." Kodwa abakoBhenjamini
kababalalelanga abafowabo bako-Israyeli. **14** Baqoqana
eGibhiya bevela emadolobheni akibo ukuba balwe labako-
Israyeli. **15** Ngasikhathi sinye abakoBhenjamini babutha
izinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lesithupha
zabahlome ngezinkemba emadolobheni akibo, phezu
kwabantu abangamakhulu ayisikhombisa abakhethwa
kulabo abahlala eGibhiya. **16** Phakathi kwamabutho
la kwakulabantu abakhethiweyo abangamakhulu

ayisikhombisa ababengamanxele, bonke bengakhuthi
abakunxwaneleyo ngesavutha. **17** Abako-Israyeli,
ngaphandle kwabakoBhenjamini, babutha abantu
abalwa ngezinkemba abazinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
amane, bonke bengabantu bempi. **18** Abako-
Israyeli baya eBhetheli babuza uNkulunkulu. Bathi,
"Ngubani wethu ozahamba kuqala ukuyakulwa
labakoBhenjamini?" UThixo wathi, "NguJuda ozahamba
kuqala." **19** Kusisa ekuseni, abako-Israyeli bavuka
bamisa izihonqo eduzane leGibhiya. **20** Abantu bako-
Israyeli baphuma ukuyakulwa labakoBhenjamini bema
ezindaweni ezilungele ukubahlasela eGibhiya. **21**
AbakoBhenjamini baphuma eGibhiya babulala abako-
Israyeli abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lambili endaweni yokulwela mhlalokho. **22** Kodwa abantu
bako-Israyeli banikana isibindi babuyela njalo ezindaweni
zabo lapho ababekhona ngelanga lakuqala. **23** Abako-
Israyeli bahamba bayakhala phambi kukaThixo kwaze
kwaba kusihlwa, njalo babuza uThixo bathi, "Singahamba
njalo yini siyekulwa labakoBhenjamini, abafowethu na?"
UThixo waphendula yathi, "Hambani liyebahlasela." **24**
Abako-Israyeli basondela koBhenjamini ngosuku lwesibili.
25 Ngalesisikhathi, kwathi abakoBhenjamini sebephumile
eGibhiya ukuba bamelane labo, babulala abanye njalo
abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lasificaminwembili, bonke
behlome ngezinkemba. **26** Lapho-ke, abako-Israyeli
bonke lebutho lonke baya eBhetheli, bahlala khona
bekhala phambi kukaThixo. Ngalelolanga bazila kwaze
kwaba kusihlwa, banikela leminikelo yokutshiswa

kanye leminikelo yobudlelwano kuThixo. **27** Abako-
Israyeli basebebuza uThixo. (Ngalezonsuku umtshokotsho
wesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu wawukhonapho, **28**
uloFinehasi indodana ka-Eliyazari, indodana ka-Aroni,
ekhonza phambi kwawo.) Babuza bathi, "Singahamba
njalo yini siyekulwa loBhenjamini umfowethu loba
hatshi na?" UThixo waphendula wathi, "Hambani, ngoba
kusasa ngizabanikela ezandleni zenu." **29** Ngakho abako-
Israyeli bacathama bezungeze iGibhiya. **30** Bahamba
bayahlasela abakoBhenjamini ngosuku lwesithathu,
balungela ukuhlasela iGibhiya njengebabekwenze kuqala.
31 AbakoBhenjamini baphuma babahlangabeza baholelwa
kude ledolobho. Baqalisa ukubabulala abako-Israyeli
njengakuqala, kwathi ababephosa babengamatshumi
amathathu bafela egcekeni emgwaqweni oya eBhetheli
lomunye oya eGibhiya. **32** Kwathi abakoBhenjamini
besithi, "Siyabehlula njengakuqala," abako-Israyeli
bona besithi, "Kasihlehleleni emuva sibaholele kude
ledolobho emigwaqweni." **33** Bonke abantu bako-
Israyeli basuka ezindaweni zabo baya eBhali-Thamari,
kwathi abako-Israyeli ababecatheme bahlasela bephuma
endaweni yabo ngasentshonalanga kweGibhiya. **34**
Izinkulungwane ezilitshumi zabantu bako-Israyeli
abakhethiweyo bahlasela iGibhiya mathupha. Ukulwa
kwakunzima kakhulu ngakho kwenza abakoBhenjamini
bangananzeleli ukuthi ingozi yayisisondele. **35** UThixo
wamnqoba uBhenjamini phambi kuka-Israyeli, njalo
ngalelolanga abako-Israyeli babulala abakoBhenjamini
abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu

lekhulu, bonke behlome ngezinkemba. **36** Lapho-
ke abakoBhenjamini babona ukuthi babenqotshiwe.
Khonapho abako-Israyeli basebevulele abakoBhenjamini
isikhala, ngoba babethembe ababecatheme eduze
leGibhiya. **37** Abantu ababecatheme bagijimela
eGibhiya ngokuphangisa, basabalala idolobho lonke
balihlasela ngenkemba. **38** Abantu bako-Israyeli
babehlele labacathamayo ukuthi benze iyezi elikhulu
lentuthu phakathi kwedolobho, **39** lapho-ke abantu
bako-Israyeli babezaphendukela ekulweni empini.
AbakoBhenjamini basebeqalisile ukubulala abako-
Israyeli (babephosa babengamatshumi amathathu),
njalo bathi, "Siyabehlula njengempini yakuqala." **40**
Kodwa kwathi izikhatha zentuthu seziqalise ukuphakama
edolobheni, abakoBhenjamini baphenduka babona
intuthu yedolobho lonke iqonga isiya phezulu emkhathini.
41 Lapho-ke abako-Israyeli babaphendukela, abantu
bakoBhenjamini batshaywa luvalo, ngoba babona ukuthi
ingozi yayisibehlele. **42** Ngakho babaleka phambi
kwabako-Israyeli beqonda enkangala kodwa behluleka
ukuyibalekela impi. Abako-Israyeli abaphuma emizini
bababulalela khonapho. **43** Babahanqa abakoBhenjamini,
baxotshana labo, bababhuqela eduze leGibhiya
kalula ngasempumalanga. **44** Kwafa abakoBhenjamini
abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lasificaminwembili, bonke
bengamaqhawe. **45** Sebephenduke babaleka beqonda
enkangala edwaleni laseRimoni, abako-Israyeli babulala
abantu abazinkulungwane ezinhlanu kulandela imigwaqo.
Baqhubeka bexotshana labakoBhenjamini baze bayafika

eGidomu babulala abanye njalo abazinkulungwane
ezimbili. 46 Ngalelolanga kwafa abakoBhenjamini abalwa
ngenkemba abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu, bonke bengamaqhawe. 47 Kodwa abantu
abangamakhulu ayisithupha baphenduka babalekela
enkangala edwaleni laseRimoni, lapho abahlala khona
izinyanga ezine. 48 Abantu bako-Israyeli babuyela
koBhenjamini bahlasela imizi yonke ngenkemba, kubalwa
izifuyo lakho konke okunye abakutholayo. Yonke imizi
abafika kuyo bayithungela ngomlilo.

21 Abantu bako-Israyeli babefunge isifungo eMizipha
bathi, "Akukho lamunye wethu ozakwendisela indodakazi
yakhe emuntwini wakoBhenjamini." 2 Abantu baya
eBhetheli, lapho abahlala khona phambi kukaNkulunkulu
kwaze kwaba kusihlwa, bephakamise amazwi abo bekhala
kabuhlungu besithi, 3 "Oh Thixo, Nkulunkulu ka-Israyeli,
kungani lokhu kwenzakale ku-Israyeli na? Kungani
esinye isizwana singekho ko-Israyeli lamhla na?" 4
Ngakusasa ekuseni abantu bakha i-alithari banikela
iminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yobudlelwano. 5
Basebebuza abako-Israyeli besithi, "Yisiphi kuzozonke
izizwana zako-Israyeli esingabuthananga phambi
kukaThixo na?" Ngoba babefunge isifungo esiqinileyo
bathi lowo owayengayikuba khona ekubuthaneni
phambi kukaThixo eMizipha kwakuzamele abulawe.
6 Abako-Israyeli bezwa ubuhlungu ngabafowabo
bakoBhenjamini. Bathi, "Lamuhla esinye isizwana
kasisekho ko-Israyeli. 7 Labo abaseleyo singabanika
njani abafazi, njengoba thina sifunge isifungo ngoThixo

ukuba kasiyi kubendisela amadodakazi ethu?” **8**
Babuye babuza bathi, “Yisiphi sezizwana zako-
Israyeli esingabuthananga phambi kukaThixo eMizipha
na?” Bafumana ukuthi akulamuntu waseJabheshi
Giliyadi owayefikile ezihonqweni elande umbuthano
lowo. **9** Ngoba bathi bebala abantu, bathola ukuthi
kwakungelamuntu waseJabheshi Giliyadi owayekhona. **10**
Ngakho ibandla lathuma abantu bempi abazinkulungwane
ezilitshumi lambili belaywa ukuthi baye eJabheshi
Giliyadi babahlasele ngenkemba labo abahlala khona,
kubalwa abesifazane labantwana. **11** Bathi, “Kumele
libulale wonke owesilisa lowesifazane ongasintombi
egcweleyo.” **12** Phakathi kwabantu ababehlala
eJabheshi Giliyadi bathola izintombi ezigcweleyo
ezingamakhulu amane, bazisa ezihonqweni eShilo
kweleKhenani. **13** Ibandla lonke lathumela ilizwi lokuthula
kwabakoBhenjamini edwaleni laseRimoni. **14** Ngakho
abakoBhenjamini babuyela ngalesosikhathi sebephiwe
abesifazane baseJabheshi Giliyadi ababephephisiwe.
Kodwa kabawanelanga amadoda wonke. **15** Abantu bezwa
ubuhlungu ngabakoBhenjamini, ngoba uThixo wayesenze
isikhexe phakathi kwezizwana zako-Israyeli. **16** Abadala
bebandla bathi, “Njengoba abesifazane bakoBhenjamini
beqothuliwe, amadoda aseleyo siwazuzela njani abafazi
na? **17** AbakoBhenjamini abasindayo kumele babe
lezindlalifa, ukuze isizwana sako-Israyeli singatshabalali.
18 Asingeke sibendisele amadodakazi ethu ngoba thina
abako-Israyeli safunga isifungo lesi sathi: ‘Kaqalekiswe
lowo owendisela umBhenjamini umfazi.’ **19** Kodwa

khangelani, kulomkhosi weminyaka yonke kaThixo eShilo,
enyakatho kweBhetheli, ngasempumalanga komgwaqo
osuka eBhetheli usiya eShekhemu, ngeningizimu
kweLebhona." **20** Ngakho balaya abakoBhenjamini bathi,
"Hambani liyecatsha ezivinini **21** lilinde. Lapho izintombi
zaseShilo ziphuma ukuba zingene ekugideni, sukani
ezivinini ligijima kuthi lowo lalowo wenu azibambele
umfazi ezintombini zaseShilo libe selisiya elizweni
lakoBhenjamini. **22** Oyise labanewabo bangakhonona
kithi, thina sizakuthi kubo, 'Ake lisenzele umusa
ngokubasiza, ngoba kasibatholelanga abafazi ngesikhathi
sempi. Kaliyikuba lacala ngokwephula isifungo, ngoba
amadodakazi enu kaliwendiselanga kubo.'" **23** Ngakho
lokho yikho okwenziwa ngabakoBhenjamini. Kwathi
izintombi zigida, indoda yabamba intombi yahamba
layo ukuba ibe ngumkayo. Babuyela-ke elifeni labo
bayakha kutsha imizi, bahlala kuyo. **24** Ngalesisikhathi
abako-Israyeli basuka kuleyondawo babuyela emakhaya
ezizwaneni lasezinsendweni zabo, ngulowo lalowo elifeni
lakhe. **25** Ngalezonsuku abako-Israyeli babengelankosi;
umuntu wonke ezenzela ayekubona kulungile kuye.

URuthe

1 Ngezinsuku kubusa abahluleli, kwaba lendlala elizweni.
Ngakho indoda ethile yaseBhethilehema koJuda kanye
lomkayo lamadodana abo amabili, basuka bayahlala
elizweni lamaMowabi okwesikhatshana. **2** Ibizo
lalindoda lalingu-Elimeleki, elomkakhe linguNawomi,
amadodana akhe amabili ayengoMaheloni loKhiliyoni.
Babengama-Efrathi aseBhethilehema koJuda. Baya
eMowabi bayahlala khona. **3** U-Elimeleki, umkaNawomi
wafa, wasesala lamadodana akhe womabili. **4** Athatha
abafazi baseMowabi, omunye wayethiwa ngu-Opha
omunye ethiwa nguRuthe. Sebehlale lapho okweminyaka
elitshumi, **5** bobabili uMaheloni loKhiliyoni labo bafa,
uNawomi wasesala engaselamadodana kanye lomkakhe.
6 Wathi esizwa eseMowabi ukuthi uThixo wayesesize
abantu bakhe ngokubapha ukudla, uNawomi kanye
labomalukazana bakhe balungisela ukubuyela kibo. **7**
Wasuka endaweni ayekade ehlala kuyo, labomalukazana
bakhe bobabili, wangena indlela eyayizabasa emuva
elizweni lamaJuda. **8** UNawomi wasesithi kubomalukazana
bakhe bobabili, "Buyelani emuva, ngulowo lalowo
aye emzini kanina. Engani uThixo angalenzela umusa
onjengalowo elingitshengise wona kanye labomkenu
asebedlule. **9** Sengathi uThixo angenza ukuba ngulowo
lalowo athole inhlalo enhle nxa esendele kwenye
indoda." Wasebanga, basebekhala kakhulu **10** bathi
kuye, "Sizahamba lawe ebantwini bakini." **11** Kodwa
uNawomi wathi, "Buyelani ngekhaya madodakazi ami.
Kambe lingabe lihambelani lami? Ngingazala amanye

amadodana na angaba ngomkenu? **12** Buyelani ngekhaya
madodakazi ami. Sengigugile, angingeke ngibe ngisazuza
enye indoda. Loba bekungabe kulethemba lokuthi ngende
loba bengingaba lendoda ngabona lobubusuku ngizale
amadodana, **13** lingawamelela aze akhule na? Lingahlala
lingendanga lilindele wona na? Hatshi, madodakazi
ami. Kubuhlungu kakhulu lokho kimi okwedlula kini
ngoba ingalo kaThixo isingihlanekele!" **14** Bekuzwa lokho
bakhala njalo. U-Opha wasesanga uninazala wamvalelisa,
kodwa uRuthe wabambelela kuye. **15** UNawomi wathi,
"Khangela, unyanewenu usebuyela kwabakibo kanye
labonkulunkulu bakhe. Buyela laye." **16** URuthe
waphendula wathi, "Ungangincengi ukuba ngikutshiye
loba ukuba ngikufulathele. Lapho oya khona ngizakuya
khona, lalapho ozahlala khona ngizahlala khona.
Abantu bakini bazakuba ngabakithi loNkulunkulu wakho
uzakuba nguNkulunkulu wami. **17** Lapho ozafela khona
lami ngizafela khona njalo ngizangcwatshelwa khona.
Sengathi uThixo angangihlanekela nxa ngingehlukana
lawe ngenxa yolunye ulutho olungesikufa." **18** Kwathi
uNawomi esebonile ukuthi uRuthe uzimisele ukuhamba
laye, waseyekela ukumcindezela. **19** Basebehamba
bobabili baze bayafika eBhethilehema. Bathi befika
eBhethilehema, umuzi wonke waba lokuxokozela
ngabo, kwathi abesifazane bababaza besithi, "Angabe
enguNawomi lo na?" **20** Yena wathi kubo, "Lingangibizi
ngokuthi nginguNawomi. Wothani nginguMara, ngoba
uSomandla wenze impilo yami yaba munyu. **21**
Ngasuka lapha ngigcwele, kodwa uThixo usengibuyise

ngingelalutho. Lingangibizelani ngokuthi nginguNawomi?
UThixo ungehlisele uhlupho; uSomandla ungehlisele
okubi." 22 Ngakho uNawomi wabuyela ngokunjalo
eBhethilehema evela eMowabi. Wafika ephelekezelwa
nguRuthe umalukazana wakhe waseMowabi. Bafika
ngesikhathi sokuqalisa ukuvuna ibhali.

2 UNawomi wayelesihlobo sakwabozala, indoda
eyayinothile osendweni luka-Elimeleki, ibizo layo
linguBhowazi. 2 URuthe um'Mowabi wathi kuNawomi,
"Yekela ngiye emasimini ngiyedobha inhlamvu
zamabele asala emuva kulowo ozakuba lomusa kimi."
UNawomi wathi, "Kulungile, hamba ndodakazi yami." 3
Wasehamba, wafika wadobha amabele asala ngemuva
kwabavunayo. Kwenzakala ukuthi wafika wasebenza
ensimini kaBhowazi, owayengowosendo luka-Elimeleki. 4
Kwasekufika uBhowazi evela eBhethilehema, wabingelela
abavuni wathi, "UThixo kabe lani!" Baphendula bathi,
"UThixo akubusise!" 5 UBhowazi wabuza inceku
yakhe eyayikhangele abavunayo wathi, "Intombi le
ngekabani?" 6 Yena wathi, "NgeyaseMowabi eyabuya
loNawomi. 7 Uthe, 'Ngicela ukudobha okusalayo
phakathi kwezithungo ngemva kwabavunayo.' Ulokhu
efike emasimini ekuseni lokhu esebenza kuze kube
khathesi, ngaphandle kokuphumula kancinyane nje
emthunzini." 8 UBhowazi wasesithi kuRuthe, "Lalela
lapha-ke ndodakazi yami. Ungaze wayadobha kwenye
insimu, ungasuki lapha. Hlala lapha lamantombazana
azincekukazi zami. 9 Nanzelela leyonsimu lapho
amadoda avuna khona, wena ulandele amantombazana.

Ngiwalayile amadoda ukuba angakuhluphi. Ungezwa
usuwomile, uhambe uyenatha ezimbizeni ezikhelelwe
zagcwaliswa ngamadoda." **10** Ekuzwa lokhu uRuthe
wathi mbo phansi ngobuso, wambuza wathi, "Kungani
ngifumane umusa ongaka kuwe uze ungizwele mina
ngingowezizweni?" **11** UBhowazi wathi, "Sengitsheliwe
ngakho konke owakwenzela unyokozala kusukela
ekufeni komkakho lokuthi watshiya uyihlo lonyoko
lelizwe lakini weza ukuzahlala labantu owawungabazi
ngaphambilini. **12** Sengathi uThixo angakupha umvuzo
ngalokhu okwenzileyo. Sengathi uThixo, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli, oze ukuphephela ngaphansi kwamaphiko
akhe angakupha umvuzo omkhulu." **13** URuthe wathi,
"Sengathi ngingaqhubeka ngithola umusa kuwe, nkosi
yami. Usungiphe ukududuzeka njalo ukhulume ngomusa
encekukazini yakho loba ngingafanele ukuba ngomunye
wamantombazana azincekukazi zakho." **14** Ngesikhathi
sokudla, uBhowazi wathi kuye, "Woza lapha. Nansi
isinkwa, dlana utshebe ngewayini elileviniga." Wahlala
phansi labavunayo, uBhowazi wasemupha amabele
akhanzingiweyo. Wadla wasutha waze watshiya. **15**
Esesukuma ukuthi ayebutha, uBhowazi walaya amadoda
wathi, "Loba angaze adobhe phakathi kwezithungo,
lingaze lamhlupha. **16** Kodwa, hwatshani amanye
amahlanga ezithungweni limtshiyele ukuze adobhe kuwo,
lingaze lamkhuza." **17** Ngakho uRuthe wadobha ensimini
kwaze kwahwalala. Wasebhula ibhali ayeyidobhile,
yagcwala phamu amagokoko amabili. **18** Wayithwala waya
layo ngekhaya, uninazala wabona lokho ayekuvunile.

URuthe wakhupha ayekutshiyile esedle wasutha,
weza lakho wamupha. 19 Uninazala wabuza wathi,
“Udobhe ngaphi lamhlanje? Usebenze ngaphi? Ubusisiwe
lowomuntu okunanzeleleyo!” URuthe wasemtshela
uninazala ngalowo lapho ayekade esebenza khona wathi,
“Ibizo lendoda engisebenze kuyo lamhla nguBhowazi.”
20 UNawomi wathi kumalukazana wakhe, “UThixo
kambusise! Kayekelanga ukutshengisa umusa wakhe
kwabaphilayo lakwasebafayo.” Wengeza njalo wathi,
“Indoda leyo iyisihlobo sethu esiseduze; ingomunye
wezihlobo zethu ezingabahlengi.” 21 URuthe um’Mowabi
wasesithi, “Uze wathi kimi, ‘Ubohlala ulandela izisebenzi
zami zize ziqede ukuvuna amabele ami.’” 22 UNawomi
wathi kuRuthe umalukazana wakhe, “Kuzakuba kuhle,
ndodakazi yami, ukuthi uhambe lamantombazana akhe,
ngoba ungahlutshwa ensimini yomunye.” 23 Ngakho
uRuthe waba seduze lamantombazana azincekukazi
zikaBhowazi ekudobheni kwaze kwaphela ukuvuna ibhali
lengqoloyi. Njalo wahlala loninazala.

3 Ngelinye ilanga uNawomi, uninazala wathi kuye,
“Ndodakazi yami, akungcono ngikudingele umuzi lapho
ozagcineka khona kuhle na? 2 UBhowazi lo obusebenza
lamantombazana akhe, yisihlobo sethu. Ngobusuku
balamhlanje uzabe esela ibhali esizeni. 3 Geza, uziqhole
ngamakha, ugqoke izigqoko zakho zokuceca. Ubususiya
esizeni, kodwa ungaze waziveza kuye aze aqede ukudla
lokunatha. 4 Nxa eselala, uqaphelise indawo alala
kuyo, ubusufika wambule ezinyaweni zakhe ulale
lapho. Uzakutshela ukuthi wenzeni.” 5 URuthe wathi,

“Ngizakwenza lokho ongitshela khona.” **6** Wasesuka waya
esizeni, wenza konke ayekutshelwe nguninazala. **7** Kwathi
uBhowazi esethabe kakhulu ngemva kokudla lokunatha,
wasuka wayalala ekucineni kwenqumbi yamabele. URuthe
wasondela ngokuthula, wembula inyawo zakhe, waselala
lapho. **8** Kwathi phakathi kobusuku indoda yethuswa
ngokuthile, yasiphenduka yathola owesifazane elele
ezinyaweni zayo. **9** Yabuza yathi, “Ungubani wena?”
Yena waphendula wathi, “NginguRuthe, incekukazi
yakho. Ngembathisa ngesembatho sakho, njengoba
uyisihlobo sethu esingumhlengi.” **10** Yena wathi,
“UThixo akubusise, ndodakazi yami. Umusa wakho lo
mkhulu ukwedlula lokho okwenze kuqala. Awuzange
ukhethe ukulandelana lamajaha, ingabe nganothileyo loba
angabayanga. **11** Ngakho-ke, ungesabi ndodakazi yami.
Ngizakwenzela konke okucelayo. Bonke abantu bakulo
umuzi bayakwazi ukuthi wena ungowesifazane oqotho.
12 Lanxa kuliqiniso ukuthi mina ngiyisihlobo esihlengayo,
kodwa ukhona oyisihlobo esiseduze okwedlula mina.
13 Hlala lapha lobubusuku, kuthi ekuseni nxa efuna
ukukuhlenga; uzakwenza njalo. Kodwa nxa engakavumi
lokho, mina ngizakwenza lokho njengoba uThixo ephila.
Lala lapha kuze kuse.” **14** Ngakho walala kwaze
kwasa, wasevuka engakananzelelwa muntu; uBhowazi
wathi kuye, “Ungaze watshela muntu ukuthi ukhona
owesifazane oke weza esizeni.” **15** Wengeza wathi,
“Letha kimi isembatho leso osembetheyo usivule.”
Kwathi esenzenjalo, wathela kuso ibhali eyizilinganiso
eziyisithupha wamethesa. Wasesuka wabuyela ngekhaya.

16 URuthe wathi efika kuninazala, uNawomi wabuza
wathi, “Kuhambe njani ndodakazi yami?” Yena wamtshela
konke ayekwenzelwe nguBhowazi, 17 wengeza esithi,
“Ungiphe izilinganiso eziyisithupha zebhali wathi,
‘Ungaze wabuyela kunyokozala ungelalutho.’” 18
UNawomi wasesithi, “Mana ndodakazi yami, uze ubone
okuzakwenzakala. Umuntu lo kasoke aphumule indaba le
ize ilungiswe lamhlanje.”

4 Kusenjalo uBhowazi waya esangweni ledolobho
wahlala lapho. Kwathi isihlobo esihlengayo ayekhulume
ngaso sisedlula lapho, uBhowazi wathi, “Woza lapha
mngane wami, uhlale phansi.” Waya kuye wahlala
phansi. 2 UBhowazi wabiza abadala bakulelodolobho
abalitshumi wathi, “Hlalani lapha,” benza njalo. 3
Wasesithi esihlotsheni esihlengayo, “UNawomi osebuyile
evela eMowabi uthengisa isiqinti esasingesomnewethu
u-Elimeleki. 4 Ngibone kufanele ukuthi ngilethe
loludaba kuwe njalo ngicebise ukuthi usithenge
phambi kwabo laba abahlezi lapha laphambi kwabadala
bakithi. Nxa usihlenga, yenza njalo. Kodwa nxa
ungasihlengi ungazise. Phela kakho olelungelo lokwenza
lokho ngaphandle kwakho, besekulandela mina.” Yena
wathi, “Ngizasihlenga.” 5 UBhowazi wasesithi, “Mhla
uthenga umhlabathi kuNawomi loRuthe um’Mowabi,
uzazuza lomfelokazi womufi, ukuze umise ibizo
lomufi kanye lempahla yakhe.” 6 Sikuzwa lokho,
isihlobo esingumhlengi sathi, “Angingeke-ke ngisihlenge
ngoba sekungonakala okwelifa lami. Sihlenge wena
ngokwakho. Mina anganelisi.” 7 (Ngalezonsuku zakuqala

ko-Israyeli, ukuze umkhuba wokuhlenga impahla
zisuka komunye zisiya komunye uphelele, oyedwa
wayekhupha inyathela lakhe aliphe omunye. Le
yayiyindlela yokuqinisa isivumelwano ko-Israyeli.) 8
Ngakho isihlobo esihlengayo sakhupha inyathela laso
sathi kuBhowazi, "Sithenge wena." 9 UBhowazi wasebika
ebadaleni lakubo bonke abantu wathi, "Lamhlanje
lingofakazi bokuthi sengithengile kuNawomi yonke
impahla ka-Elimeleki, loKhiliyoni loMaheloni. 10 LoRuthe
um'Mowabi, umfelokazi kaMaheloni sengimzuzile ukuba
abe ngumkami, ukuze kugcinakale ibizo lomufi kanye
lempahla yakhe, lokuze ibizo lakhe linganyamalali
emulini loba embalini yomuzi. Lingofakazi lamhlanje!"
11 Abadala kanye labo bonke ababesesangweni bathi,
"Singofakazi. Sengathi uThixo angenza owesifazane
ozayo emzini wakho abe njengoRasheli loLeya,
abayakhayo indlu ka-Israyeli bendawonye. Sengathi
ungahlonitshwa e-Efrathi ube lodumo eBhethilehema.
12 Ngenzalo uThixo azakunika yona ngalo owesifazane,
sengathi imuli yakho ingaba njengekaPherezi, uThamari
ayizalela uJuda." 13 UBhowazi wamthatha uRuthe
waba ngumkakhe. Wembatha laye, uThixo wenza
wakhulelwa, wasezala indodana. 14 Abesifazane bathi
kuNawomi, "Kadunyiswe uThixo, yena ongakutshiyanga
wasala ungelasihlobo esihlengayo. Sengathi angaba
lodumo kulolonke elako-Israyeli! 15 Uzakwenza impilo
yakho ibentsha, akulondoloze ebudaleni bakho. Ngoba
umalukazana wakho, yena okuthandayo njalo ongcono
kulamadodana ayisikhombisa, usemuphe inzalo." 16

UNawomi wasethatha umntwana, wamanga, wamondla.
17 Abesifazane ababehlala lapho bathi, “UNawomi
uselendodana.” Bamutha ibizo bathi ngu-Obhedi.
Nguye owaba nguyise kaJese, uyise kaDavida. **18** Lesi
yiso isizukulwane sikaPherezi: uPherezi wayenguyise
kaHezironi, **19** uHezironi enguyise kaRamu, uRamu
enguyise ka-Aminadabi, **20** u-Aminadabi enguyise
kaNahashoni, uNahashoni enguyise kaSalimoni, **21**
uSalimoni enguyise kaBhowazi, uBhowazi enguyise ka-
Obhedi, **22** u-Obhedi enguyise kaJese, uJese enguyise
kaDavida.

1 USamuyeli

1 Kwakulendoda ethile yaseRamathayimi, umZufi
owayevela elizweni lamaqaqa elako-Efrayimi, ibizo layo
lalingu-Elikhana indodana kaJerohamu, indodana ka-
Elihu, indodana kaThohu, indodana kaZufi, um'Efrayimi.
2 Wayelabafazi ababili; omunye wayethiwa nguHana
omunye enguPhenina. UPhenina wayelabantwana kodwa
uHana engelabo. **3** Ngeminyaka yonke indoda le yayisuka
emzini wakibo isiyakhonza, inikela lomhlatshelo kuThixo
uSomandla eShilo, lapho uHofini loFinehasi, amadodana
amabili ka-Eli, ababengabaphristi bakaThixo khona. **4**
Kwakusithi kungafika isikhathi sokuthi u-Elikhana anikele
umhlatshelo, wayenika umkakhe uPhenina lawo wonke
amadodana lamadodakazi akhe izabelo zenyama. **5**
Kodwa uHana wayemnika isabelo esiphindwe kabili ngoba
wayemthanda, kodwa uThixo wayesivalile isibeletho
sakhe. **6** Njalo ngenxa yokuthi uThixo wayesivalile
isibeletho sakhe, unyanewabo wayehlala emgolomba
ukuze amcaphule. **7** Lokhu kwaqhubeka iminyaka yonke.
Ngezikhathi zonke lapho uHana eye endlini kaThixo,
unyanewabo wayemgolomba aze akhale njalo ehluleke
lokudla. **8** U-Elikhana umkakhe, wayesithi kuye, "Hana,
ukhalelani na? Kungani ungadli na? Kungani udanile?
Kuwe angiqakathekanga ukwedlula amadodana alitshumi
na?" **9** Kwake kwathi sebeqede ukudla lokunatha
eShilo, uHana wasukuma. Ngalesosikhathi u-Eli umphristi
wayehlezi esihlalweni phansi kwensika yomnyango
wethempeli likaThixo. **10** Ngobuhlungu bomoya uHana
wakhala kakhulu njalo wakhuleka kuThixo. **11** Wafunga

esithi, “Awu, Thixo Somandla, nxa ungakhangela nje usizi
lwencekukazi yakho ungikhumbule, njalo ungayikhohlwa
incekukazi yakho kodwa uyiphe indodana, lapho-ke
ngizayinika uThixo okwensuku zonke zokuphila kwayo,
njalo akulampuco ezasetshenziswe ekhanda layo.” **12**
Ekuqhubekeni kwakhe uHana ekhuleka kuThixo, u-Eli
wananzelela umlomo wakhe. **13** UHana wayekhulekela
enhliziyweni yakhe, izindebe zakhe zinyikinyeka kodwa
ilizwi lakhe lingezwakali. U-Eli wacabanga ukuthi
wayedakiwe, **14** ngakho wathi kuye, “Koze kube nini
ulokhu udakwa na? Yekela iwayini lakho.” **15** “Akunjalo
nkosi yami,” uHana waphendula. “Ngingowesifazane
ohlupheke kakhulu. Kangizange nginathe iwayini kumbe
utshwala. Kade ngisethula umphefumulo wami kuThixo.
16 Ungathathi incekukazi yakho njengowesifazane
ogangileyo; kade ngikhuleka lapha ngenxa yosizi lwami
olukhulu kanye lobuhlungu.” **17** U-Eli waphendula
wathi, “Hamba ngokuthula, sengathi uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli angakupha lokho okucele kuye.” **18** UHana
wathi, “Sengathi incekukazi yakho ingathola umusa
emehlweni akho.” Lapho-ke wasuka wahamba, wadla,
njalo ubuso bakhe babungasadananga. **19** Ekuseni
okwalandelayo bavuka bayakhonza phambi kukaThixo
basebebuyela emzini wabo eRama. U-Elikhana walala
loHana umkakhe, uThixo wamkhumbula. **20** Ngakho
ngokuhamba kwesikhathi uHana wathatha isisu wazala
indodana. Wayetha ibizo wathi nguSamuyeli, esithi,
“Ngoba ngamcela kuThixo.” **21** Kwathi lapho u-Elikhana
ehamba labendlu yakhe bonke ukuyanikela umhlatshelo

weminyaka yonke kuThixo lokugcwalisa isifungo sakhe,
22 uHana kahambanga. Wathi kumkakhe, “Emva kokuba
umfana eselunyulwe, ngizamthatha ngiyemethula phambi
kukaThixo, njalo uzahlala khona kokuphela.” 23 U-
Elikhana umkakhe wathi kuye, “Yenza lokho okukhanya
kukuhle kuwe. Hlala khonapho uze umkhuphe ebeleni;
kuphela nje sengathi uThixo angagcwalisa ilizwi lakhe.”
Ngakho owesifazane wahlala ekhaya wondla indodana
yakhe waze wayilumula. 24 Emva kokuba esekhutshiwe
ebeleni, wahamba lomfana, emncane enjalo kanye
lenkunzi eyayileminyaka emithathu ubudala, lehefa
lempuphu yengqoloyi kanye lembodlela yewayini,
wamusa endlini kaThixo eShilo. 25 Kwathi inkunzi
sebeyihlabile, bamhambisa umfana ku-Eli, 26 uHana
wasesithi kuye, “Ngeqiniso elinjengoba ukhona, nkosi
yami, mina ngingulowana umfazi owema phansi kwakho
ekhuleka kuThixo. 27 Ngakhulekela umntwana lo, njalo
uThixo usengiphile engakucelayo. 28 Ngakho khathesi
sengimnika uThixo. Uzanikwa uThixo impilo yakhe
yonke.” Wakhonza uThixo khonapho.

2 UHana wasekhuleka esithi: “Inhliziyo yami iyathokoza
kuThixo; kuThixo uphondo lwami luphakeme. Umlomo
wami uyaziklolodela izitha zami, ngoba ngiyathokoza
ekusindiseni kwakho. 2 Kakho ongcwele njengoThixo;
kakho omunye ngaphandle kwakho; akulaDwala
elinjengo-Nkulunkulu wethu. 3 Lingabe lisakhuluma
ngokuzigqaja kanje loba uyekele umlomo wakho
ukhuluma ukuzikhukhumeza okunje, ngoba uThixo
unguNkulunkulu owaziyo, njalo izenzo zilinganiswa

nguye. 4 Amadandili amabutho ephukile, kodwa
labo abakhubekayo bahlonyiswe ngamandla. 5
Labo ababesuthi baziqhatshisa ngokudla, kodwa labo
ababelambile kabalambi futhi. Lowo owayeyinyumbakazi
usezele abantwana abayisikhombisa, kodwa lowo
owayelamadodana amanengi uyacikizeka. 6 Uthixo uletha
ukufa njalo enze ukuphila, wehlisela phansi engcwabeni
njalo avuse. (Sheol h7585) 7 Uthixo uthumela ubuyanga
kanye lenotho; uyathobekisa njalo uyaphakamisa. 8 Uvusa
abayanga ethulini aphakamise abaswelayo esilotheni;
abahlalise lamakhosana. Enze bathole isihlalo sodumo
sibe yilifa labo. Ngoba izisekelo zomhlaba ngezikaThixo;
umise umhlaba phezu kwazo. 9 Uzalondoloza inyawo
zabathembekileyo bakhe, kodwa ababi bazathuliselwa
emnyameni. Akusikho ngamandla ukuthi umuntu
ehlule; 10 labo abaphikisa uThixo bazaphahlazwa.
OPhezukonke uzaduma amelane labo esezulwini; uThixo
uzakwahlulela imikhawulo yomhlaba. Uzayinika amandla
inkosi yakhe aphakamise lophondo logcotshiweyo
wakhe." 11 Emva kwalokho u-Elikhana wabuyela ekhaya
eRama, kodwa umfana wakhonza phambi kukaThixo
ngaphansi kuka-Eli umphristi. 12 Amadodana ka-Eli
ayengabantu abaxhwalileyo, ayengamnanzi uThixo. 13
Kwakungumkhuba wabaphristi labantu ukuthi kokuphela
nxa loba ngubani enikele umhlatshelo, njalo lapho inyama
isaphekwa, inceku yomphristi yayisiza iphethe ifologwe
elencijo ezintathu. 14 Yayihlaba ngayo epaneni loba
egedleleni loba ebhodweni kumbe embizeni, umphristi
abe esezithathela loba kuyini okuphume lefologwe.

Le yiyo indlela abaphatha ngayo bonke abako-Israyeli
abafika eShilo. **15** Kodwa lalapho amahwahwa engakatshi,
inceku yomphristi yayisiya emuntwini onikelayo ithi,
"Nika umphristi inyama yokosa; kasoze ayamukele
kuwe inyama ephekiweyo, kodwa eluhlaza kuphela."
16 Lapho umuntu ethe kuyo, "Yekela amahwahwa
aqale atshe, ube usuthathake lokho okufunayo," inceku
yayiphendula ithi, "Hatshi, ngiqhubela yona khathesi; nxa
ungenzi njalo, ngizayihluthuna ngamandla." **17** Lesisono
samajaha sasisikhulu kakhulu emehlweni kaThixo, ngoba
babephatha umnikelo kaThixo ngokwedelela. **18** Kodwa
uSamuyeli wayekhonza phambi kukaThixo engumfana
egqoka isembatho samahlombe selineni. **19** Minyaka yonke
unina wayemenzela ingubo encane ayise kuye lapho esiya
khonale lomkakhe ukuyanikela umhlatshelo weminyaka
yonke. **20** U-Eli wayebusisa u-Elikhana lomkakhe, esithi,
"Sengathi uThixo angalipha abantwana ngalo owesifazane
ukuba bathathe isikhundla salowo amkhulekelayo
wasemnika uThixo." Emva kwalokho babebuyela ekhaya.
21 Uthixo waba lomusa kuHana; wakhulelwa wazala
amadodana amathathu lamadodakazi amabili. Kusenjalo,
umfana uSamuyeli wakhula phambi kukaThixo. **22**
Ngalesosikhathi u-Eli, owayesemdala kakhulu, wezwa
ngakho konke okwakusenziwa ngamadodana akhe ku-
Israyeli wonke kanye lokuthi ayelala njani labesifazane
ababesebenza esangweni lethente lokuhlangana. **23**
Ngakho wathi kuwo, "Kungani lisenza izinto ezinje na?
Ngizizwa ngabantu bonke lezizenzo zenu ezimbi. **24**
Hatshi, madodana ami; akusimbiko omuhle engiwuzwa

usanda phakathi kwabantu bakaThixo. **25** Nxa
umuntu esona komunye umuntu, uNkulunkulu angaba
ngumeli wakhe kodwa nxa umuntu esona kuThixo,
ngubani ongamkhulumela na?" Kodwa amadodana akhe
kawakulalelanga ukukhuza kukayise, ngoba kwakuyisifiso
sikaThixo ukuba awabulale. **26** Umfana uSamuyeli
waqhubeka ekhula ngomzimba langokuthandeka kuThixo
lasebantwini. **27** Ngalesosikhathi umuntu kaNkulunkulu
wafika ku-Eli wathi kuye, "Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
ukuthi: 'Kangizibonakalisanga ngokubalulekileyo endlini
kayihlo lapho babeseGibhithe ngaphansi kukaFaro na?
28 Ngakhetha uyihlo phakathi kwezizwana zonke zako-
Israyeli ukuba abe ngumphristi wami, ukuba aye e-
alithareni lami, ukuba atshise impepha, lokuba agqoke
isembatho samahlombe phambi kwami. Njalo nganika
indlu kayihlo yonke iminikelo eyenziwa ngomlilo
ngabako-Israyeli. **29** Pho kungani useyisa imihlatshelo
yami kanye leminikelo engayiphawulela indlu yami
yokuhlala na? Kungani uhlonipha amadodana akho
okudlula mina ngokuzikhuluphalisa lina ngokwenu
ngezingxenye zekhethelo zeminikelo yonke eyenziwa
ngabantu bako-Israyeli na?' **30** Ngakho-ke uThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uthi, 'Ngathembisa ukuthi
indlu yakho lendlu kayihlo zizakhonza phambi kwami
nini lanini.' Kodwa khathesi uThixo uthi, 'Akusenjalo
kimi!' Labo abangihloniphayo ngizabahlonipha, kodwa
labo abangeyisayo bazakweyiswa. **31** Isikhathi siyeza
lapho engizaphungula khona amandla akho lamandla
endlu kayihlo, ukuze kungabi lomuntu omdala kusendo

lwakwenu 32 njalo uzabona usizi lapho engihlala khona.
Lanxa okuhle kuzakwenziwa ku-Israyeli, kwabosendo
lwakho akuyikuba lomuntu omdala. 33 Lowo lalowo
wakini engingayikumsusa e-alithareni lami uzayekelwa
nje ukuba amehlo akhe afiphale lokuba azwise inhliziyo
yakho ubuhlungu, njalo yonke inzalo yakho izakufa
kuyikhona isephakathi kwempilo. 34 'Njalo okwenzakala
emadodaneni akho amabili, uHofini loFinehasi, kuzakuba
yisiboniso kuwe, bobabili bazakufa langa linye. 35
Ngizakuzimisela umphristi othembekileyo ozakwenza
mayelana lokusenhliziyweni yami lengqondweni yami.
Ngizamisa indlu yakhe iqine, njalo uzakhonza phambi
kogcotshiweyo wami kokuphela. 36 Lapho-ke bonke
abosendo lwakho abaseleyo bazakuza bakhothame kuye
becela uhlamvu lwesiliva loqweqwe lwesinkwa njalo
bakhalaze besithi, "Ake ungibeke kwesinye isikhundla
sobuphristi ukuze ngithole ukudla ngidle.""

3 Umfana uSamuyeli wakhonza phambi kukaThixo
engaphansi kuka-Eli. Ngalezonsuku ilizwi likaThixo
lalingandanga; kwakungelamibono eminengi. 2 Ngobunye
ubusuku u-Eli, amehlo akhe ayesefiphala esebona kalufifi,
wayelele endaweni yakhe yansuku zonke. 3 Isibane
sikaNkulunkulu sasingakacitshi, njalo uSamuyeli wayelele
phansi ethempelini likaThixo, lapho okwakulebhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu khona. 4 Uthixo
wasembiza uSamuyeli. USamuyeli wasabela wathi,
"Ngilapha." 5 Wagijimela ku-Eli wathi, "Ngilapha;
ungibizile." Kodwa u-Eli wathi, "Angikubizanga; buyela
uyelala." Ngakho wabuyela wayalala. 6 Uthixo wambiza

futhi wathi, “Samuyeli!” USamuyeli wavuka waya ku-
Eli wathi, “Ngilapha; ungibizile.” U-Eli wathi, “Ndodana
yami, Angikubizanga; buyela uyelala.” **7** Ngalesosikhathi
uSamuyeli wayengakamazi uThixo: Ilizwi likaThixo
lalingakavezwa kuye. **8** Uthixo wambiza uSamuyeli
okwesithathu, njalo uSamuyeli wavuka waya ku-Eli
wathi, “Ngilapha; ungibizile.” Lapho-ke u-Eli wabona
ukuthi nguThixo owayebiza umfana. **9** Ngakho u-Eli
watshela uSamuyeli wathi, “Hamba uyelala, njalo nxa
ekubiza wena uthi, ‘Khuluma Thixo, ngoba inceku
yakho ilalele.’” Ngakho uSamuyeli wahamba wayalala
endaweni yakhe. **10** Uthixo weza wema khonapho, ebiza
njengakuqala esithi, “Samuyeli! Samuyeli!” USamuyeli
wathi, “Khuluma, ngoba inceku yakho ilalele.” **11** Uthixo
wasesithi kuSamuyeli, “Khangela, sekuseduze ukuba
ko-Israyeli ngenze into ezakwenza indlebe zomuntu
wonke okuzwayo lokho zincencethe. **12** Ngalesosikhathi
ngizamelana lo-Eli, ngenze konke engakukhuluma
mayelana lendlu yakhe kusukela ekuqaleni kusiya
ekucineni. **13** Ngoba ngamtshela ukuthi ngizakwahlulela
indlu yakhe okulaphakade ngenxa yesono ayesazi;
amadodana akhe ayehlambaza uNkulunkulu, yena
wehluleka ukuwakhuza. **14** Ngakho, ngayifungela indlu
ka-Eli ngathi, ‘Icala lendlu ka-Eli kaliyikuhlawulwa
ngomhlatshelo loba ngomnikelo.’” **15** USamuyeli walala
phansi kwaze kwaba sekuseni wasevula iminyango yendlu
kaThixo. Wayesesaba ukutshela u-Eli umbono, **16** kodwa u-
Eli wambiza wathi, “Samuyeli, ndodana yami.” USamuyeli
wasabela wathi, “Ngilapha.” **17** U-Eli wabuza wathi,

“Kuyini akutshiloyo kuwe na? Ungangifihleli. Sengathi
uNkulunkulu angakujezisa, kube buhlungu kakhulu, nxa
uzangifihlela loba kuyini akutshele khona.” **18** Ngakho
uSamuyeli wamtshela konke, engamfihlelanga lutho. U-
Eli wasesithi, “UnguThixo; kenze lokho akubona kukuhle
emehlweni akhe.” **19** Uthixo wayeloSamuyeli ekukhuleni
kwakhe, njalo kayekelanga lalinye lamazwi akhe liwela
phansi. **20** Njalo u-Israyeli wonke kusukela eDani kusiya
eBherishebha wakwazi ukuthi uSamuyeli wayebekwe
ukuba ngumphrofethi kaThixo. **21** Uthixo waqhubeka
ebonakala eShilo, njalo khonapho waziveza kuSamuyeli
ngelizwi lakhe.

4 Ilizwi likaSamuyeli lafika ku-Israyeli wonke.
Ngalesosikhathi abako-Israyeli baphuma ukuyakulwa
lamaFilistiya. Abako-Israyeli bamisa e-Ebhenezeri,
amaFilistiya e-Afekhi. **2** AmaFilistiya ahlela
amabutho awo ukuba ayohlangana labako-Israyeli,
kwathi ekumemethekeni kwempi, u-Israyeli
wehlulwa ngamaFilistiya, abulala abaphosa babe
zinkulungwane ezine enkundleni yokulwela. **3** Kwathi
esebuyele ezihonqweni, abadala bako-Israyeli bathi,
“Kungani uThixo esilethele ukwehlulwa lamhla
phambi kwamaFilistiya na? Kasiyenithatha ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sika Thixo eShilo, ukuze lihambe
lathi lisisindise esandleni sezitha zethu.” **4** Ngakho
abantu bathuma amadoda eShilo, abuya lebhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaThixo uSomandla, ehlezi ebukhosini
phakathi kwamakherubhi. Lamadodana ka-Eli amabili,
uHofini loFinehasi, ayekhona lebhokisi lesivumelwano

sikaNkulunkulu. 5 Kwathi lapho ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo lifika ezihonqweni, wonke u-Israyeli wenza
umsindo omkhulu iphansi laze lanyikinyeka. 6
Esizwa ukuxokozela amaFilistiya abuza athi, “Utshoni
umsindo wonke lo ezihonqweni zamaHebheru na?”
Kwathi esezwile ukuthi ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo laselikhona ezihonqweni, 7 amaFilistiya
esaba. Athi, “Unkulunkulu usefikile ezihonqweni.
Siphakathi kohlupho. Akulanto enje eseyake yenzakala
ngaphambili. 8 Maye kithi! Ngubani ozasikhulula
esandleni sabonkulunkulu laba abalamandla abatshaya
amaGibhithe ngenhlobo zonke zezifo enkangala? 9
Qinani, maFilistiya! Wobani ngamadoda hlezi libe
yizichaka zamaHebheru, njengalokhu ababeyikho kini.
Wobani ngamadoda, lilwe!” 10 Ngakho amaFilistiya
alwa, abako-Israyeli behlulwa njalo amadoda wonke
abalekela emathenteni awo. Ababulawayo babebanengi
kakhulu; u-Israyeli walahlekelwa ngamabutho ezinyawo
azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu. 11
Ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu lathunjwa,
lamadodana amabili ka-Eli, Hofini loFinehasi, afa.
12 Ngalelolanga umuntu wakoBhenjamini wagijima
esuka empini waya eShilo, izigqoko zakhe zazidabukile
elothuli ekhanda. 13 Ekufikeni kwakhe, kwakulo-Eli
ehlezi esihlalweni eceleni komgwaqo, elindile, ngoba
inhliziyo yakhe yayisesabela ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaNkulunkulu. Kwathi umuntu lowo esengenile emzini
wabika okwasekwenzakele, umuzi wonke waqhinqa
isililo. 14 U-Eli wezwa umsindo wokukhala wabuza

wathi, “Ukuxokozela lokhu kutshoni na?” Umuntu lowo
watshitshela ku-Eli, **15** owayeleminyaka engamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye munye lasificaminwembili
mibili ubudala, njalo amehlo akhe ayesefiphele,
engasaboni. **16** Watshela u-Eli wathi, “Ngisanda kufika
ngivela empini; ngibalekile kuyo ngalonaleli ilanga.”
U-Eli wabuza wathi, “Kutheni ndodana yami?” **17**
Umuntu owaletha umbiko waphendula wathi, “U-
Israyeli ubalekile phambi kwamaFilistiya njalo ibutho
lilahlekelwe kakhulu. Njalo lamadodana akho amabili,
uHofini loFinehasi, afile njalo lebhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaNkulunkulu lithunjiwe.” **18** Kwathi esethinte
ngebhokisi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu, u-Eli wawa
ngesiphundu esihlalweni sakhe eceleni kwesango.
Intamo yakhe yephuka, wafa, ngoba wayesengumuntu
omdala njalo emkhulu. Wayekhokhele u-Israyeli
iminyaka engamatshumi amane. **19** Umalukazana
wakhe, umkaFinehasi, wayekhulelwe njalo esezabeletha.
Kwathi esizwa izindaba zokuthi ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaNkulunkulu lalithunjiwe lokuthi uyisezala lomkakhe
basebefile, wahelelwa wabeletha, kodwa wakhulelwa
yibuhlungu bomhelo wakhe. **20** Esesifa, abesifazane
ababembelethisa bathi kuye, “Ungalahli ithemba; uzele
indodana.” Kodwa yena kaphendulanga loba anake. **21**
Wametha ibizo umfana wathi ngu-Ikhabhodi, esithi,
“Udumo lusukile ko-Israyeli” ngenxa yokuthunjwa
kwebhokisi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu lokufa
kukayisezala kanye lomkakhe. **22** Wathi, “Udumo

lusukile ko-Israyeli, ngoba ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaNkulunkulu lithunjiwe."

5 Emva kokuba amaFilistiya esethumbe ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu, alithatha e-Ebhenezeri
alisa e-Ashidodi. **2** Aphinda alithwala alisa ethempelini
likaDagoni. **3** Kwathi abantu base-Ashidodi bevuka
ekuseni kakhulu okwalandelayo, nango uDagoni, ewele
phansi ngobuso phambi kwebhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo! Bamthatha uDagoni bambeka endaweni yakhe.
4 Kodwa ngakusasa ekuseni bathi bevuka, nango uDagoni,
ewele phansi ngobuso phambi kwebhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo! Ikhanda lakhe lezandla kwakugumukile kuthe
qekele eduze lomnyango; kwakusele umzimba wakhe
kuphela. **5** Ngalokho-ke kuze kube lamhla abaphristi
bakaDagoni labanye nje abangena ethempelini likaDagoni
kabanyatheli ekuqaliseni komnyango. **6** Isandla sikaThixo
sasinzima phezu kwabantu base-Ashidodi laseduze
kwayo; wehlisela incithakalo phezu kwabo yabahlupha
langamathumba. **7** Kwathi abantu base-Ashidodi
bebona okwakusenzakala, bathi, "Ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikankulunkulu ka-Israyeli akumelanga lihlale lathi lapha,
ngoba isandla sakhe sinzima phezu kwethu laphezu
kukaDagoni unkulunkulu wethu." **8** Ngakho babiza bonke
ababusi bamaFilistiya bababuza bathi, "Sizakwenzani
ngebhokisi lesivumelwano sikankulunkulu ka-Israyeli
na?" Baphendula bathi, "Ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikankulunkulu ka-Israyeli liseni eGathi." Ngakho ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu balisa eGathi. **9** Kodwa
kwathi sebelihambisile, isandla sikaThixo samelana

lalelodolobho, okwenza kwaba lokuthuthumela okukhulu
kulo. Wahlupha abantu bedolobho lelo, abatsha labadala,
ngokuphihlika kwamathumba. **10** Ngakho ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu lasiwa e-Ekroni. Kwathi
ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu lifika e-Ekroni,
abantu base-Ekroni bakhala besithi, "Sebelethe ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikankulunkulu ka-Israyeli kithi lapha
ukuzasibulala kanye labantu bakithi." **11** Ngakho babiza
bonke ababusi bamaFilistiya, bathi, "Susani ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikankulunkulu ka-Israyeli; kalibuyele
emuva endaweni yalo, hlezi lisibulale thina kanye
labantu bakithi." Ngoba ukufa kwakwenze kwaba
lokuthuthumela edolobheni; isandla sikaNkulunkulu
sasinzima kakhulu phezu kwalo. **12** Labo abangafanga
baphunywa ngamathumba, njalo umkhosi wedolobho
waya phezulu ezulwini.

6 Kwathi ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo selihlale
elizweni lamaFilistiya izinyanga eziyisikhombisa,
2 amaFilistiya abiza abaphristi labahlahluli athi,
"Sizakwenzani ngebhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo na?
Sitsheleni ukuthi singalibuyisela njani emuva endaweni
yalo." **3** Baphendula bathi, "Nxa libuyisela ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikankulunkulu ka-Israyeli, lingalibuyiseli
lingelalutho, kodwa impela thumelani umnikelo wecala
kuye. Ngalokho lizasila, njalo lizakwazi ukuthi kungani
isandla sakhe singasuswanga kini." **4** AmaFilistiya abuza
athi, "Ngumnikelo bani wecala okumele siwuthumele
kuye na?" Baphendula bathi, "Amathumba egolide
amahlanu lamagundwane egolide amahlanu, kusiya

ngenani lababusi bamaFilistiya, ngoba isifo sinye sihlasele
lina kanye lababusi benu." 5 Yenzani izifanekiso
zamathumba lamagundwane achitha ilizwe, lidumise
unkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. Mhlawumbe uzasusa isandla
sakhe kini lakubonkulunkulu benu kanye laselizweni lenu.
6 Kungani lisenza inhliziyo zenu zibe lukhuni njengalokhu
okwenziwa ngamaGibhithe loFaro na? Lapho unkulunkulu
wama-Israyeli esebaphethe kalukhuni kabawavumelanga
ama-Israyeli ukuba ahambe na? 7 "Ngakho-ke khathesi,
lungisani inqola entsha lamankomokazi amabili azeleyo
njalo angakaze afakwe ijogwe. Bophelani amankomokazi
enqoleni, kodwa lisuse amankonyane awo liwavalele
esibayeni. 8 Thathani ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo
lilibeke enqoleni, kuthi emxhakeni oseceleni kwalo
lifake izinto zegolide elizithumela kuye njengomnikelo
wecala. Ikhupheni izihambele ngendlela yayo, 9
kodwa liyiqaphelisise. Ingaya elizweni lakibo, iqonde
eBhethi-Shemeshi, kuyabe kunguThixo olethe incithakalo
le enkulu phezu kwethu. Kodwa nxa ingenzi
njalo, sizakwazi ukuthi kade kungasisosandla sakhe
esisitshayileyo kanye lokuthi kuzenzakalele kodwa
nje kithi." 10 Ngakho-ke bakwenza lokhu. Bathatha
amankomokazi amabili anjalo bawabophela enqoleni
kwathi amankonyane awo bawavalela esibayeni. 11 Babeka
ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo enqoleni ndawonye
lomxhaka owawulamagundwane egolide lezifanekiso
zamathumba. 12 Emva kwalokho amankomokazi ahamba
eqonde eBhethi-Shemeshi, elokhu esemgwaqweni
njalo ebhonsa indlela yonke; kawazange aphambukele

kwesokudla kumbe kwesenxele. Ababusi bamaFilistiya
bawalandela baze bayafika emngceleni weBhethi
Shemeshi. **13** Ngalesosikhathi abantu beBhethi-
Shemeshi babevuna ingqoloyi yabo esigodini, njalo
bathi lapho bekhangela babona ibhokisi lesivumelwano,
bathokoza ukulibona. **14** Inqola yafika ensimini
kaJoshuwa waseBhethi-Shemeshi, yasisima khonapho
phansi kwedwala elikhulu. Abantu babanda inqola
yaba zinkuni basebehlaba amankomokazi ukuba
ngumnikelo wokutshiswa kuThixo. **15** AbaLevi bethula
ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo, kanye lomxhaka
owawulezinto zegolide, bakubeka phezu kwedwala
elikhulu. Ngalelolanga abantu baseBhethi-Shemeshi
banikela iminikelo yokutshiswa benza lemihlatshelo
kuThixo. **16** Ababusi abahlanu bamaFilistiya bakubona
konke lokhu basebebuyela e-Ekroni ngalelolanga. **17**
Amathumba egolide amaFilistiya awathumela kuThixo
njengomnikelo wecala yila, elilodwa ele-Ashidodi,
leleGaza, lele-Ashikheloni, leleGathi kanye lele-Ekroni.
18 Lenani lamagundwane egolide lalisiya ngenani
lamadolobho amaFilistiya ayengawababusi abahlanu,
amadolobho ayevikelwe alemizi yawo yasemaphandleni.
Idwala elikhulu ababebeke ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo phezu kwalo, liyibufakazi lalamhlanje ensimini
kaJoshuwa waseBhethi-Shemeshi. **19** Kodwa uNkulunkulu
watshaya abanye babantu baseBhethi-Shemeshi, wabulala
abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa babo ngoba babelunguze
phakathi kwebhokisi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu.
Abantu balila ngenxa yokugadla okunzima uThixo

ayekwenze kubo, **20** njalo abantu baseBhethi-Shemeshi
babuza bathi, “Pho ngubani ongema phambi kukaThixo,
uNkulunkulu lo ongcwele na?” **21** Emva kwalokho
bathumela izithunywa ebantwini baseKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi,
besithi, “AmaFilistiya aselibuyisile ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo. Wozani lizolithatha lilise endaweni yenu.”

7 Ngakho abantu baseKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi beza balithatha
ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo. Balisa endlini ka-
Abhinadabi eqaqeni bangcwelisa u-Eliyazari indodana
yakhe ukuba agcine ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo. **2**
Kwakuyisikhathi eside, iminyaka engamatshumi amabili
isiyonke, ibhokisi lesivumelwano liseKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi.
Njalo bonke abantu bako-Israyeli bakhala befuna uThixo.
3 USamuyeli wasesithi kuyo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli, “Nxa
libuyela kuThixo ngezinhliziyo zenu zonke zehlukaniseni
labonkulunkulu bezizweni labo-Ashithorethi lizinikele
kuThixo njalo likhonze yena kuphela, uzalikhulula
esandleni samaFilistiya.” **4** Ngakho abako-Israyeli
babalahla oBhali babo labo-Ashithorethi, bakhonza
uThixo kuphela. **5** USamuyeli wasesithi, “Buthanisani
u-Israyeli wonke eMizipha mina ngizalikhulekela
kuThixo.” **6** Kwathi sebebuthene eMizipha, bakha
amanzi bawathela phambi kukaThixo. Ngalolosuku
bazila njalo bavuma izono zabo khonapho besithi,
“Sonile.” Njalo uSamuyeli wahlulela abantu bako-Israyeli
eMizipha. **7** Kwathi amaFilistiya esizwa ukuthi u-Israyeli
wayebuthene eMizipha, ababusi bamaFilistiya baya khona
ukuyabahlasela. Kwathi abako-Israyeli bekuzwa, besaba
ngenxa yamaFilistiya. **8** Bathi kuSamuyeli, “Ungayekeli

ukusikhalela kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu ukuba
asihlenge esandleni samaFilistiya." **9** USamuyeli wathatha
iwundlu elimunyayo walinikela kuThixo njengomnikelo
opheleleyo wokutshiswa. Wamkhulekela kuThixo u-
Israyeli, uThixo wamphendula. **10** Kwathi uSamuyeli
enikela umnikelo wokutshiswa, amaFilistiya asondela
eduze ukuba alwe lo-Israyeli. Kodwa mhlalokho uThixo
waduma ngomdumo omkhulu emelane lamaFilistiya
wawenza athuthumela kangangoba aze achithwachithwa
phambi kwabako-Israyeli. **11** Abantu bako-Israyeli
bagijima bephuma eMizipha baxotshana lamaFilistiya
bewabulala endleleni baze bayafika endaweni engaphansi
kweBhethi-Khari. **12** USamuyeli wasethatha ilitshe
walimisa phakathi kweMizipha leSheni. Walibiza ngokuthi
yi-Ebhenezeri, esithi, "Kuze kube khathesi uThixo
usisizile." **13** Ngakho amaFilistiya anqotshwa njalo
kawazange ahlasele ilizwe lako-Israyeli futhi. Kuyo
yonke impilo kaSamuyeli, isandla sikaThixo sasimelane
lamaFilistiya. **14** Amadolobho kusukela e-Ekroni kusiya
eGathi ayethunjwe ngamaFilistiya ku-Israyeli abuyiselwa
kuye, njalo u-Israyeli wakhulula ilizwe eliseduze
emandleni amaFilistiya. Njalo kwaba lokuthula phakathi
kuka-Israyeli lama-Amori. **15** USamuyeli waqhubeka
engumahluleli ka-Israyeli kuzozonke insuku zokuphila
kwakhe. **16** Iminyaka ngeminyaka wayenquma esuka
eBhetheli aye eGiligali leMizipha, esahlulela u-Israyeli
kuzozonke lezindawo. **17** Kodwa wayehlezi ebuyela eRama
lapho okwakulomuzi wakhe khona, lakhona wahlulela u-
Israyeli. Njalo wakhela uThixo i-alithari.

8 USamuyeli eseluphele wabeka amadodana akhe
ukuba ngabahluleli baka-Israyeli. **2** Ibizo lezibulo
lakhe lalinguJoweli, ibizo leyesibili lingu-Abhija, njalo
ayesebenza eBherishebha. **3** Kodwa amadodana
akhe kawahambanga ezindleleni zakhe. Aphambukela
eceleni emva kokuthola inzuzo yenkohliso amukela
lemfumbathiso, onakalisa lokwahlulela ngemfanelo. **4**
Ngakho bonke abadala bako-Israyeli babuthana ndawonye
basebesiya kuSamuyeli eRama. **5** Bathi kuye, "Usuluphele,
njalo amadodana akho kawahambi ezindleleni zakho,
ngakho sibekele inkosi ezasikhokhela, njengezinye
izizwe zonke ezilayo." **6** Kodwa kwathi besithi, "Sinike
inkosi ezasikhokhela," lokhu kwamcunula uSamuyeli;
ngakho wakhuleka kuThixo. **7** Njalo uThixo wathi
kuye: "Lalela konke lokho abantu abakutshoyo kuwe;
akusuwe abamalayo, kodwa bale mina njengeNkosi
yabo. **8** Njengalokhu abakwenzayo kusukela ngosuku
engabakhupha ngalo eGibhithe kuze kube lamhlanje,
bangala bakhonza abanye onkulunkulu, lokhu yikho
abakwenzayo kuwe. **9** Ngakho balalele; kodwa ubaxwayise
kakhulu njalo ubazise okuzakwenziwa kubo yinkosi
ezababusa." **10** USamuyeli wabatshela wonke amazwi
kaThixo abantu ababecela inkosi kuye. **11** Wathi, "Nanku
okuzakwenziwa yinkosi ezalibusa: Izathatha amadodana
enu iwasebenzise lezinqola zayo zempi lamabhiza,
njalo azagijima phambi kwezinqola zayo zempi. **12**
Amanye uzawenza abe ngabalawuli bezinkulungwane
labalawuli bamatshumi amahlanu; njalo amanye azalima
amasimu ayo avune kanye lamabele ayo, amanye

njalo azakwenza izikhali zayo zempi kanye lempahla
zezinqola zayo zempi. 13 Izathatha amadodakazi enu
ukuba abe ngabenzi bamakha labapheki kanye labapheki
bezinkwa. 14 Izathatha amasimu enu avundileyo lezivini
kanye lezivande zama-oliva ikunike izinceku zayo.
15 Izathatha okwetshumi emabeleni enu lokwesivuno
samavini ikunike izikhulu zayo. 16 Izisebenzi zenu
ezesilisa lezesifazane lenkomo zenu ezinhle kanye
labobabhemi izakuthatha ikusebenzise. 17 Izathatha
okwetshumi emihlambini yenu njalo lina ngokwenu
lizakuba yizigqili zayo. 18 Nxa lolosuku selufikile
lizakhalela ukukhululwa enkosini eliyikhethileyo, kodwa
uThixo kayikuliphendula ngalolosuku." 19 Kodwa abantu
bala ukumlalela uSamuyeli. Bathi, "Hatshi! Sifuna inkosi
ezasibusa. 20 Lapho-ke sizakuba njengezinye izizwe zonke,
silenkosi esikhokhelayo njalo ihambe phambi kwethu
ilwe izimpi zethu." 21 Kwathi uSamuyeli esekuzwile
konke okwakutshiwo ngabantu, wakubika kuThixo. 22
Uthixo waphendula wathi, "Lalela ilizwi labo ubaphe
inkosi." USamuyeli wasesithi ebantwini bako-Israyeli,
"Umuntu wonke kabuyele emzini wakibo."

9 Kwakulomuntu wakoBhenjamini, indoda elesithunzi,
ibizo layo lalinguKhishi indodana ka-Abhiyeli, indodana
kaZerori, indodana kaBhekhorathi, indodana ka-
Afiya owakoBhenjamini. 2 Wayelendodana ethiwa
nguSawuli, ijaha elilesithunzi kungekho ongalinganiswa
lalo phakathi kwama-Israyeli, edlula abantu bonke
ngobude kusukela emahlombe kusiya ekhanda. 3
Ngalesisikhathi obabhemi bakaKhishi uyise kaSawuli

balahleka, uKhishi wasesithi kuSawuli indodana yakhe,
“Thatha enye yezinceku uhambe layo ukuyadinga
obabhemi.” 4 Ngakho wadabula elizweni lamaqaqa
elako-Efrayimi lasemangweni ozungeze iShalisha, kodwa
kababatholanga. Baqhubeka baya esifundeni saseShalimi,
kodwa obabhemi babengekho. Wadabula phakathi
kwelizwe lakoBhenjamini, kodwa kabawatholanga. 5
Kwathi sebefikile esifundeni saseZufi, uSawuli wathi
encekwini eyayilaye, “Woza, kasibuyele, hlezi ubaba
ekele ukucabanga ngabobabhemi aqalise ukukhathazeka
ngathi.” 6 Kodwa inceku yaphendula yathi, “Khangela,
kulumuzi kulomuntu kaNkulunkulu; uyahlonitshwa
kakhulu, njalo konke akutshoyo kuyenzakala. Kasiye
khona khathesi nje. Mhlawumbe angasitshela ukuthi
siqonde ngaphi.” 7 USawuli wasesithi encekwini,
“Singaya kuye, sizamnikani umuntu lowo na? Ukudla
kakusekho emigodleni yethu. Kasilasipho esingahamba
laso emuntwini kaNkulunkulu. Kuyini esilakho na?” 8
Inceku yaphendula njalo yathi, “Khangela, ngilokwesine
kweshekeli elesiliva. Ngizakunika umuntu kaNkulunkulu
ukuze asitshele ukuthi siqonde ngaphi.” 9 (Ngaphambilini
ko-Israyeli, lapho umuntu esiyabuza uNkulunkulu,
wayesithi, “Woza, kasiye kumboni,” ngoba umphrofethi
wakhathesi wayethiwa ngumboni.) 10 USawuli wasesithi
encekwini yakhe, “Kuhle. Woza kasihambe.” Ngakho
basuka baya emzini okwakuhlala khona umuntu
kaNkulunkulu. 11 Besaqansa uqaqa besiya kulowomuzi
bahlangana lamantombazana ayephume ukuyakukha
amanzi basebewabuza besithi, “Kulomboni lapha na?”

12 Aphendula athi, “Ukhona. Uphambidlana kwenu.
Phangisani khathesi; usanda kufika emzini wethu lamhla,
ngoba abantu balomhlatshelo endaweni ephakemeyo. **13**
Khonokho nje lingena umuzi, lizamfica engakaqanseli
phezulu endaweni ephakemeyo ukuyakudla. Abantu
kabayikuqalisa ukudla aze afike, ngoba kumele
abusise umhlatshelo; emva kwalokho bazakudla-ke
labo abanxusiweyo. Hambani-ke, lizamthola khathesi
nje.” **14** Baya kulowomuzi, kwathi lapho bengena
kuwo, babona uSamuyeli esiza kubo eqansela endaweni
ephakemeyo. **15** Ngosuku uSawuli engakafiki, uThixo
wayeveze lokhu kuSamuyeli wathi, **16** “Ngesikhathi
esingaba yisonalesi kusasa ngizaletha kuwe umuntu ovela
elizweni lakoBhenjamini. Mgcobe ukuba ngumkhokheli
wabantu bami u-Israyeli; uzakhulula abantu bami
esandleni samaFilistiya. Ngibakhangele abantu bami,
ngoba ukukhala kwabo sekufikile kimi.” **17** Kwathi
uSamuyeli ebona uSawuli, uThixo wathi kuye, “Lo nguye
umuntu engikhulume kuwe ngaye; uzabusa abantu bami.”
18 USawuli wasondela kuSamuyeli wabuza wathi, “Ake
ungitshele ukuthi indlu yomboni ingaphi.” **19** USamuyeli
waphendula wathi, “Umboni yimi. Hamba phambi kwami
uye endaweni ephakemeyo, ngoba lamhla uzakudla lami,
ekuseni ngizakuyekela uhambe njalo ngizakutshela konke
okusenhliziyweni yakho. **20** Obabhemi abalahlekileyo
ensukwini ezintathu ezedluleyo, ungakhathazeki ngabo;
sebebonakele. Njalo kungubani izifiso zonke zika-
Israyeli ezikhangele kuye nxa kungasuwe lendlu
yonke kayihlo na?” **21** USawuli waphendula wathi,

“Kodwa mina kangisuye yini wakoBhenjamini, isizwana
esincinyane kulazo zonke ko-Israyeli, njalo lendlu
yakwethu kayincinyane kulazo zonke izindlu zesizwe
sakoBhenjamini na?” 22 USamuyeli wasengenisa uSawuli
lenceku yakhe endlini enkulu wabahlalisa phambi kwalabo
ababenxusiwe babengaba ngamatshumi amathathu
ubunengi babo. 23 USamuyeli wasesithi kumpheki
wakhe, “Letha iqatha lenyama engikuphe lona, leliyana
engithe uligcine.” 24 Ngakho umpheki wathatha
umlenze lalokho okwakuphezu kwawo, wakubeka
phambi kukaSawuli. USamuyeli wasesithi, “Nanku okube
kugcinelwe wena. Dlana, ngoba kade kubekelwe wena
kulelithuba, kusukela ngesikhathi ngisithi, ‘Ngilabemzini
abanxusiweyo.’” USawuli wadla loSamuyeli ngalolosuku.
25 Sebehlile endaweni ephakemeyo ukuya emzini,
uSamuyeli wakhuluma loSawuli bephezu kophahla
lwendlu yakhe. 26 Bavuka ngezikhathi zemadabukakusa,
uSamuyeli wabiza uSawuli phezu kophahla wathi, “Lunga
ngikuqhube ohanjweni lwakho.” USawuli eselungile,
yena loSamuyeli baphuma bonke. 27 Ekuhambeni
kwabo besehlela emaphethelweni omuzi, uSamuyeli
wathi kuSawuli, “Tshela inceku yakho iqhubeke phambi
kwethu” lakanye inceku yenza njalo “kodwa wena sala
lapha okwesikhatshana ukuze ngikutshele ilizwi elivela
kuNkulunkulu.”

10 USamuyeli wasethatha umfuma wamafutha
wawathela ekhanda likaSawuli wasemanga, esithi,
“Uthixo kakugcobanga ukuba ngumbusi welifa lakhe
na? 2 Ekusukeni kwakho kimi lamhla, uzahlangana

lamadoda amabili eduze kwengcwaba likaRasheli,
eliseZeliza esemngceleni wakoBhenjamini. Azakuthi
kuwe, ‘Obabhemi obuyebadinga sebetholakele. Khathesi
uyihlo kasacabangi ngabo kodwa usekhathazeka ngawe.
Uyabuza esithi, “Ngizakwenzanjani ngendodana yami
na?”’ **3** Uzahamba-ke usuka lapho uze ufike esihlahleni
esikhulu saseThabhori. Amadoda amathathu aya
kuNkulunkulu eBhetheli azahlangana lawe khonapho.
Enye izathwala amazinyane embuzi amathathu,
enye izinkwa ezintathu lenye umgodla wewayini. **4**
Azakubingelela akuphe izinkwa ezimbili, ozazamukela
kuwo. **5** Emva kwalokho, uzakuya eGibhiya kaNkulunkulu
lapho okulesilindo sebutho lamaFilistiya khona.
Lapho usubanga emzini, uzahlangana lodwendwe
lwabaphrofethi besehla bevela endaweni ephakemeyo,
phambi kwabo kutshaywa imiqangala lamagedla lemifece
kanye lemihubhe, njalo bazakuba bephrofetha. **6** UMoya
kaThixo uzakwehlela phezu kwakho ngamandla, lawe
uzaphrofetha labo, njalo uzaguqulwa ube ngomunye
umuntu. **7** Izibonakaliso lezi zingagcwaliseka, yenza
loba yini okubona kufanele ukuba ukwenze, ngoba
uNkulunkulu ulawe. **8** Hamba ungandulele eGiligali.
Ngizakuza kuwe impela ngizenikela umhlatshelo
weminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo yobuzalwane.
Kodwa kuzamele ulinde insuku eziyisikhombisa ngize
ngifike kuwe ngikutshele okumele ukwenze.” **9** Kwathi
uSawuli ephenduka esesuka kuSamuyeli, uNkulunkulu
waguqula inhliziyo kaSawuli, njalo zonke izibonakaliso
lezi zagcwaliseka mhlalokho. **10** Bathi befika eGibhiya,

udwendwe lwabaphrofethi lwabahlangabeza; uMoya
kaNkulunkulu wehlela phezu kwakhe ngamandla, laye
wahlanganyela ekuphrofitheni kwabo. **11** Kwathi labo
ababevele bemazi bembona esephrofitha labaphrofethi,
babuzana besithi, "Kuyini kanti lokhu osekwenzakale
endodaneni kaKhishi? USawuli laye ungomunye
wabaphrofethi na?" **12** Umuntu owayehlala lapho
waphendula wathi, "Uyise wabo ngubani na?" Ngakho
kwaba yisitsho ukuthi: "USawuli laye ungomunye
wabaphrofethi na?" **13** Kwathi uSawuli eseyekele
ukuphrofetha, wasesiya endaweni ephakemeyo. **14**
Ngalesosikhathi uyise omncane kaSawuli wambuza kanye
lenceku yakhe wathi, "Kanti kade lingaphi?" USawuli
waphendula wathi, "Kade sidinga obabhemi. Kodwa kuthe
sibona ukuthi kabatholakali, sasesisiya kuSamuyeli." **15**
Uyise omncane kaSawuli wasesithi, "Ngitshela ukuthi
uSamuyeli utheni kuwe." **16** USawuli waphendula
wathi, "Uqinise kithi ukuthi obabhemi sebebonakele."
Kodwa kamtshelanga uyise omncane okwakutshiwo
nguSamuyeli ngobukhosi. **17** USamuyeli wabizela abantu
bako-Israyeli kuThixo eMizipha **18** wathi kubo, "Nanku
okutshiwo yiThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli: 'Ngakhupha
u-Israyeli eGibhithe, njalo ngalikhulula esandleni
seGibhithe lakuyo yonke imibuso eyayilincindezela.'
19 Kodwa khathesi selimalile uNkulunkulu wenu,
olihlengayo ezingozini zenu zonke lasezinsizini. Njalo
selithe, 'Hatshi, sibekele inkosi ezasibusa.' Ngakho-ke
khathesi zibonakaliseni phambi kukaThixo ngezizwana
zenu langezinsendo zenu." **20** Kwathi uSamuyeli

esezilethe eduze zonke izizwana zako-Israyeli, isizwana
sikaBhenjamini sakhethwa. **21** Emva kwalokho waletha
isizwana sikaBhenjamini phambili, usendo ngosendo,
kwakhethwa usendo lukaMathiri. Ekucineni kwakhethwa
uSawuli, indodana kaKhishi. Kodwa kwathi sebemdinga
akaze abonakala. **22** Ngakho babuza njalo kuThixo
bathi, "Umuntu lo uke wafika lapha na?" UThixo wathi,
"Ye, usezifihle phakathi kwezimpahla." **23** Bagijima
bayamkhipha, njalo kwathi esemi phakathi kwabantu,
wayemude kulabo bonke. **24** USamuyeli wasesithi
ebantwini bonke, "Liyambona yini umuntu osekhethwe
nguThixo? Kakho lamunye onjengaye phakathi kwabantu
bonke bako-Israyeli." Abantu baklabalala besithi, "Impilo
ende enkosini!" **25** USamuyeli wachaza ebantwini
imithetho yobukhosi. Wayiloba emqulwini wayibeka
phambi kukaThixo. Emva kwalokho wabachitha abantu,
ngulowo lalowo waya emzini wakhe. **26** USawuli laye waya
kibo eGibhiya ephelekezelwa ngabantu abangamaqhawe
uNkulunkulu ayethinte inhliziyo zabo. **27** Kodwa ezinye
izidlwangudlwangu zathi, "Umuntu lo angasikhulula
kanjani na?" Zameyisa kazaze zamlethela zipho. Kodwa
uSawuli wazithulela.

11 UNahashi um'Amoni wasuka wayivimbezela iJabheshi
Giliyadi. Bonke abantu baseJabheshi bathi kuye, "Yenza
isivumelwano lathi, thina sizakuba ngaphansi kwakho."
2 Kodwa uNahashi um'Amoni waphendula wathi,
"Ngizakwenza isivumelwano lani kuphela nxa kuyikuthi
ngizakhupha ilihlo lesandla sokunene emuntwini wonke
wakini ukuze u-Israyeli wonke ngimlethele ihlazo."

3 Abadala baseJabheshi bathi kuye, “Sinike insuku
eziyisikhombisa ukuze sithume izithunywa kulolonke
elako-Israyeli; nxa engekho ozasihlenga sizazinikela
kuwe.” 4 Kwathi izithunywa sezifike eGibhiya kaSawuli
njalo zabika izimiso lezi ebantwini bonke bakhala
kakhulu. 5 Ngalesosikhathi uSawuli wayevela emasimini,
engemuva kwenkabi zakhe, wasebuza esithi, “Kuyini
okonakeleyo ebantwini? Kungani bekhala?” Bamlandisela
okwakutshiwo ngabantu baseJabheshi. 6 Kwathi uSawuli
esezwe amazwi abo, uMoya kaNkulunkulu wehlela
phezu kwakhe ngamandla, wathukuthela kakhulu. 7
Wathatha inkabi ezimbili, waziquma zaba yiziqayiqa,
wathumela iziqa lezithunywa kulolonke elako-Israyeli,
zimemezela zisithi, “Lokhu yikho okuzakwenziwa
enkabini zikabani lobani ongalandeli uSawuli loSamuyeli.”
Ukwesabeka kukaThixo kwehlela ebantwini, baphuma
sebenjengomuntu munye. 8 Kwathi uSawuli esebaqoqile
eBhezekhi, abantu bako-Israyeli babezinkulungwane
ezintathu, abakoJuda bezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amathathu. 9 Batshela izithunywa ezazifikile bathi,
“Tshelani abantu baseJabheshi Giliyadi ukuthi, ‘Kuzakuthi
ilanga selitshisa kusasa, lina lizakuba selihlengiwe.’”
Kwathi izithunywa sezihambe zayabika lokhu ebantwini
baseJabheshi, bathokoza. 10 Basebesithi kuma-Amoni,
“Kusasa sizazinikela kini, njalo lingenza kithi loba kuyini
okukhanya kukuhle kini.” 11 Ngelanga elalandelayo
uSawuli wehlukanisa abantu bakhe baba ngamaviyo
amathathu; kwathi ngomlindo wokucina ebusuku
bafohlela ezihonqweni zama-Amoni bawabulala ilanga

laze latshisa. Lawo aphephayo ahlakazeka, akwaze kwaba
lamabili awo asala endawonye. 12 Abantu basebesithi
kuSamuyeli, “Ngubani owabuza wathi, ‘USawuli uzasibusa
na?’ Balethe kithi labobantu sibabulale.” 13 Kodwa uSawuli
wathi, “Kakho ozabulawa lamhla, ngoba ngalolusuku
uThixo umhlengile u-Israyeli.” 14 USamuyeli wasesithi
ebantwini, “Wozani, kasiyeni eGiligali siyeqinisa ubukhosi
khona.” 15 Ngakho abantu bonke baya eGiligali bambeka
uSawuli ukuba yinkosi phambi kukaThixo. Bahlaba
khona imihlatshelo yeminikelo yokuthula, njalo uSawuli
labantu bonke bako-Israyeli baba lomkhosi omkhulu
wokuthokoza.

12 USamuyeli wathi kubo bonke abako-Israyeli,
“Ngikuzwile konke elikukhulumileyo kimi njalo
sengilibekele inkosi. 2 Khathesi selilenkosi engumkhokheli
wenu. Mina sengiluphele lenwele sezimpunga,
lamadodana ami lilawo khonapha. Kade ngingumkhokheli
wenu kusukela ebutsheni bami kuze kube lamhla. 3
Ngikhonapha. Fakazani okubi ngami phambi kukaThixo
logcotshiweyo wakhe. Ngubani engake ngathatha inkabi
yakhe na? Ngubani engake ngathatha ubabhemi wakhe
na? Ngubani engake ngamqilibezela? Ngubani engake
ngamncindezela na? Kukwezikabani izandla engake
ngamukela isivalamlomo ukuba ngivale amehlo ami na?
Nxa ngake ngenza okunye kwalokhu, ngizakubuyisela.”
4 Baphendula bathi, “Kawuzange usiqilibezele loba
usincindezele. Kawuthathanga lutho esandleni somuntu.”
5 USamuyeli wasesithi kubo, “Uthixo ungufakazi umelane
lani, logcotshiweyo wakhe ungufakazi ngalelilanga, ukuthi

kalitholanga lutho esandleni sami.” Bona bathi, “Yena
ungufakazi.” 6 USamuyeli wasesithi ebantwini, “NguThixo
owakhetha uMosi lo-Aroni wakhupha oyihlomkhulu
eGibhithe. 7 Khathesi-ke, manini khonapha, ngoba
ngizamelana lani ngobufakazi phambi kukaThixo
ngazozonke izenzo ezilungileyo uThixo owazenzela
lina laboyihlo. 8 Emva kokuba uJakhobe esefikile
eGibhithe, bakhalela usizo kuThixo, uThixo wasethuma
uMosi lo-Aroni, abakhupha okhokho benu eGibhithe
bazabahlalisa kule indawo. 9 Kodwa bamkhohlwa
uThixo uNkulunkulu wabo; ngakho wabanikela esandleni
sikaSisera, umlawuli webutho laseHazori, lasezandleni
zamaFilistiya kanye lasenkosini yamaMowabi, balwa
labo. 10 Bakhala kuThixo bathi, ‘Sonile, simdelile uThixo
sakhonza oBhali labo-Ashithorethi. Kodwa khathesi ake
usikhulule ezandleni zezitha zethu, sizakukhonza.’ 11
Lapho-ke uThixo wathuma uJerubhi-Bhali, loBhedani,
loJeftha kanye loSamuyeli, walikhulula ezandleni zezitha
zenu inxa zonke, yikho lahlala livikelekile. 12 Kodwa
kwathi lapho libona ukuthi uNahashi inkosi yama-
Amoni wayesizalihlasela, lathi kimi, ‘Hatshi, sifuna inkosi
yokusibusa,’ lanxa uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu wayeyinkosi
yenu. 13 Khathesi nansi inkosi eliyikhethileyo, yona
elayicelayo; khangelani, uThixo uselibekele inkosi phezu
kwenu. 14 Nxa limesaba uThixo limkhonze njalo limlalele
lingahlamukeli imilayo yakhe, njalo nxa lina kanye
lenkosi elibusayo lilandela uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu,
kuhle! 15 Kodwa nxa uThixo lingamlaleli, njalo nxa
lihlamukela imilayo yakhe, isandla sakhe sizamelana lani,

njengoba sasimelane laboyihlo. **16** Khathesi-ke manini
lithule libone into enkulu uThixo asezayenza phambi
kwamehlo enu! **17** Kanti khathesi akusisikhathi sokuvuna
ingqoloyi na? Ngizakhuleka kuThixo ukuba athumele
umdumo lezulu. Njalo lizabona ukuthi yinto embi njani
elayenzayo emehlweni kaThixo lapho licela inkosi." **18**
Emva kwalokho uSamuyeli wakhuleka kuThixo, njalo
khona mhlalokho uThixo wathumela umdumo lezulu.
Ngakho abantu bonke bamesaba uThixo loSamuyeli. **19**
Bonke abantu bathi kuSamuyeli, "Khulekela izinceku
zakho kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakho ukuze singafi, ngoba
sesengeze kwezinye zonke izono zethu ngobubi bokucela
inkosi." **20** USamuyeli waphendula wathi, "Lingesabi.
Selibenzile bonke lobububi; kodwa lingamfulatheli
uThixo; kodwa khonzani uThixo ngezinhliziyo zenu zonke.
21 Lingaphendukeli ezithombeni ezingasizi lutho. Zingeke
zilenzele lutho, kumbe zilihlenge, ngoba kazilasizo. **22**
Ngenxa yebizo lakhe elikhulu uThixo kayikubalahla
abantu bakhe, ngoba uThixo wathokoziswa yikulenza libe
ngabakhe. **23** Mina-ke kangiyikukwenza ukuthi ngenze
isono kuThixo ngokungalikhulekeli. Njalo ngizalifundisa
indlela enhle lelungileyo. **24** Kodwa mesabeni ngeqiniso
uThixo, limkhonze ngobuqotho ngezinhliziyo zenu
zonke. Khumbulani izinto ezinkulu alenzela zona. **25**
Kodwa lingaphikelela ukwenza okubi, lina lenkosi yenu
lizakhukhulwa."

13 USawuli waba yinkosi eleminyaka engamatshumi
amathathu ubudala bakhe, njalo wabusa u-Israyeli
iminyaka engamatshumi amane lambili. **2** USawuli

wakhetha abantu abazinkulungwane ezintathu
ko-Israyeli; abazinkulungwane ezimbili babelaye
eMikhimashi laselizweni lezintaba eleBhetheli,
njalo abayinkulungwane babeloJonathani eGibhiya
koBhenjamini. Bonke abasalayo wababuyisela emakhaya
abo. 3 UJonathani wahlasela inkamba yamabutho
amaFilistiya eGebha, njalo amaFilistiya akuzwa lokho.
Lapho-ke uSawuli wathi kakukhaliswe icilongo kulolonke
ilizwe wathi, "AmaHebheru kawezwe!" 4 Ngakho u-
Israyeli wonke wayizwa indaba yokuthi: "USawuli
usehlasele inkamba yamabutho amaFilistiya, njalo u-
Israyeli khathesi useyisinengiso kumaFilistiya." Njalo
abantu babizwa ukuba bayehlanganyela loSawuli eGiligali.
5 AmaFilistiya abuthana ukuthi alwe lo-Israyeli ngezinqola
zempi eziyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu,
labatshayeli bazo abazinkulungwane eziyisithupha kanye
lamabutho ayemanengi njengetshebetshebe ekhunjini
lolwandle. Ahamba ayamisa eMikhimashi, empumalanga
kweBhethi-Aveni. 6 Kwathi abantu bako-Israyeli bebona
ukuthi umumo wabo wawusumubi lokuthi ibutho
labo lalincindezelwe kanzima, bacatsha ezimbalwini
lasemajukujukwini, laphakathi kwamadwala, emilindini
lasemigodini. 7 Amanye amaHebheru aze achaphela
elizweni lakoGadi kanye leGiliyadi. USawuli wasala
eGiligali, njalo wonke amabutho ayelaye ayeqhuqha
ngenxa yokwesaba. 8 Walinda insuku eziyisikhombisa,
isikhathi esasimiswe nguSamuyeli; kodwa uSamuyeli
kezanga eGiligali; yikho abantu bakaSawuli baqalisa
ukuchitheka. 9 Ngakho wathi, "Ngilethelani umnikelo

wokutshiswa leminikelo yobuzalwane.” USawuli wanikela
umnikelo wokutshiswa. **10** Kwathi khonokho nje eqeda
ukunikela umnikelo wokutshiswa, uSamuyeli wafika,
uSawuli waphuma wayambingelela. **11** USamuyeli wabuza
wathi, “Kuyini osukwenzile na?” USawuli waphendula
wathi, “Kuthe ngibona abantu sebechitheka, lokuthi
kawufikanga ngesikhathi esimisiweyo, kanye lokuthi
amaFilistiya abebuthana eMikhimashi, **12** ngacabanga
ngathi, ‘Khathesi amaFilistiya azakuzangihlasela
eGiligali, njalo kangicelanga umusa kuThixo.’ Ngakho
ngizwe ngincindezeleka ukuba nginikele umnikelo
wokutshiswa.” **13** USamuyeli wathi, “Wenze ubuthutha.
Kawuwugcinanga umlayo uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho
akupha wona; aluba ubukwenzile lokho, ubezamisa
umbuso wakho phezu kuka-Israyeli kokuphela. **14** Kodwa
umbuso wakho kawuyikuqhubeka; uThixo usedinge
indoda emthandayo ngenhliziyo yakhe wambeka ukuba
ngumbusi wabantu bakhe, ngoba wena kawuwugcinanga
umlayo kaThixo.” **15** Emva kwalokho uSamuyeli
wasuka eGiligali waya eGibhiya koBhenjamini, uSawuli
wasebala abantu ababelaye. Babengaba ngamakhulu
ayisithupha. **16** USawuli lendodana yakhe uJonathani
kanye labantu ayelabo babehlala eGibhiya koBhenjamini,
amaFilistiya emise izihonqo eMikhimashi. **17** Amaqembu
abahlaseli aphuma ezihonqweni zamaFilistiya ngezigaba
ezintathu. Elinye laqonda e-Ofira eduze leShuwali, **18**
elinye laqonda eBhethi-Horoni, kwathi elesithathu
laqonda endaweni esemngceleni ngaphezu kweSigodi
saseZebhoyimi malungana lenkangala. **19** Akulamkhandi

wensimbi owayengatholakala kulolonke elako-Israyeli,
ngoba amaFilistiya ayethe, “Mhlawumbe amaHebheru
azakwenza izinkemba kumbe imikhonto.” **20** Ngakho u-
Israyeli wonke waya kumaFilistiya ukuyalola amakhuba
akhe, lamamatoki, lamahloka kanye amasikela. **21**
Imbadalo yokulolisa amakhuba lamamatoki yayingokubili
kokuthathu kweshekeli, njalo ingokukodwa kokuthathu
kweshekeli ukulola amafologwe lamahloka kanye
lokucijisa izijujo. **22** Ngakho ngosuku lwempi akulabutho
elaliloSawuli loJonathani elalilenkemba kumbe umkhonto
esandleni salo; uSawuli loJonathani kuphela yibo
ababelakho. **23** Ngalesisikhathi amaFilistiya ayesephume
aya emkhandlwini waseMikhimashi.

14 Ngelinye ilanga uJonathani indodana kaSawuli
wathi ejaheni elalithwala izikhali zakhe, “Woza, kasiye
enkambeni yebutho lamaFilistiya ngakwelinye icele.”
Kodwa kamtshelanga uyise. **2** USawuli wayehlala
emaphethelweni eGibhiya ngaphansi kwesihlahla
sephomegranathi eMigironi. Amadoda ayelaye ayengaba
ngamakhulu ayisithupha, **3** phakathi kwawo kulo-Ahija,
owayegqoke isigqoko samahlombe. Wayeyindodana
yomfowabo ka-Ikhabhodi u-Ahithubi indodana
kaFinehasi, indodana ka-Eli umphristi kaThixo eShilo.
Kakho owayesazi ukuthi uJonathani wayehambile. **4**
Eceleni ngalinye lomkhandlu ayehlose ukuwuchapha
ukuze ayefika enkambeni yebutho lamaFilistiya
kwakuleliwa; elinye lalithiwa yiBhozezi elinye liyiSene. **5**
Elinye iliwa lalingasenyakatho ngokuya eMikhimashi,
elinye lingasezansi ngokuya eGebha. **6** UJonathani

wathi ejaheni elalithwala izikhali zakhe, “Woza, siwelele
enkambeni yalabayana abantu abangasokanga. Engxenye
uThixo uzasimela, ngoba akulalutho olungavimbela
uThixo ekukhululeni, loba kungabanengi kumbe
abalutshwana.” **7** Umthwali wezikhali zakhe wathi,
“Yenza konke olakho engqondweni yakho. Qhubeka, mina
ngilawe ngenhliziyo langomphefumulo.” **8** UJonathani
wasesithi, “Ngakho-ke, woza sikhuphuke siqonde
kulabaya abantu senze ukuba basibone. **9** Bangathi
kithi, ‘Manini khonapho size sifike kini,’ sizahlala lapho
esikhona singayi kubo. **10** Kodwa bangathi, ‘Wozani
kithi,’ sizakhwela siye phezulu ngoba lokho kuzakuba
yisibonakaliso sethu sokuthi uThixo usebanikele
ezandleni zethu.” **11** Ngakho bobabili bazibonakalisa
enkambeni yamabutho amaFilistiya. AmaFilistiya
athi, “Khangelani, amaHebheru asehohoba ephuma
emilindini abecatshe kuyo.” **12** Amadoda ayesenkambeni
yamabutho amemeza uJonathani lomthwali wezikhali
zakhe athi, “Wozani kithi sizalifundisa isifundo.”
Ngakho uJonathani wathi kumthwali wezikhali zakhe,
“Khwela ungilandele; uThixo usebanikele esandleni
sika-Israyeli.” **13** UJonathani wakhwela, esebenzisa
izandla lezinyawo zakhe, lomthwali wezikhali zakhe
ekhonapho ngemva kwakhe. AmaFilistiya awa phambi
kukaJonathani, njalo umthwali wezikhali zakhe walandela
ebulala abantu ngemva kwakhe. **14** Ngalokho kuhlasela
kokuqala uJonathani lomthwali wezikhali zakhe babulala
abantu abangamatshumi amabili endaweni eyayingaba
yingxenye yendima. **15** Emva kwalokho ibutho lonke

lathuthumela, ababesezihonqweni lababesegangeni,
lalabo ababesezinkambeni zamabutho lamaqembu
abahlaseli, iphansi lanyikinyeka. Kwakuyikuthuthumela
okwakulethwe nguNkulunkulu. **16** Abalindi bakaSawuli
eGibhiya koBhenjamini babona ibutho lisabalele
ezinhlangothini zonke. **17** USawuli wasesithi
ebantwini ababelaye, "Qoqani amabutho libone
ukuthi ngubani ongekho." Sebekwenzile, ababengekho
kwakunguJonathani lomthwali wezikhali zakhe.
18 USawuli wasesithi ku-Ahija, "Letha ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu." (Ngalesisikhathi
lalikwabako-Israyeli.) **19** Kwathi uSawuli esakhuluma
lomphristi, ukuxokozela ezihonqweni zamaFilistiya
kwakhula kakhulu kakhulukazi. Ngakho uSawuli
wathi kumphristi, "Susa isandla sakho." **20** Emva
kwalokho uSawuli labantu bakhe bonke babuthana
basebesiya empini. Bafica amaFilistiya ephakathi
kwesiyaluyalu esipheleleyo, egalelana ngezinkemba
zawo. **21** AmaHebheru ayelamaFilistiya kuqala ehambe
lawo ezihonqweni zawo abuyela kwabako-Israyeli
ababeloSawuli loJonathani. **22** Kwathi lapho bonke
abako-Israyeli ababecatshe elizweni lezintaba elako-
Efrayimi sebezwile ukuthi amaFilistiya ayesebaleka
empini bangena, baxotshana lawo. **23** Uthixo wamhlenga
kanjalo u-Israyeli ngalolosuku, njalo ukulwa kwaya
ngale kweBhethi-Aveni. **24** Ngalolosuku abantu bako-
Israyeli babedanile ngoba uSawuli wayebophe abantu
ngesifungo esithi, "Uqalekisiwe lowomuntu odla ukudla
kungakahlwi, ngingakaphindiseli ezitheni zami!"

Ngakho akukho butho elanambitha ukudla. **25** Ibutho
lonke langena ehlathini, lapho okwakuloluju phansi
khona. **26** Ekungeneni kwabo ehlathini, babona uluju
lujuluka, kodwa kakho owaludlayo, ngoba babesesaba
isifungo. **27** Kodwa uJonathani wayengezwanga ukuthi
uyise wayebophe abantu ngesifungo, welula isiduku
somqwayi ayewuphethe wawuhloma ohlangeni loluju.
Waphakamisela isandla sakhe emlonyeni wakhe, amehlo
akhazimula. **28** Lapho-ke omunye wamabutho wamtshela
wathi, "Uyihlo ubophe ibutho ngesifungo esinzima, esithi,
'Uqalekisiwe lowomuntu odla ukudla lamhla!' Yikho-nje
abantu bemdambiyana." **29** UJonathani wathi, "Ubaba
usedalele ilizwe uhlupho. Khangela ukuthi amehlo ami
athe dlwe ekunambitheni kwami okuncane koluju lolu.
30 Kade kuzakuba ngcono kakhulu aluba lamhla abantu
bebedlile enye yempango abayithethe ezitheni zabo.
Ukubulawa kwamaFilistiya kade kungayikuba kukhulu
kulalokhu na?" **31** Ngalolosuku, emva kokuba ama-
Israyeli esebulele amaFilistiya kusukela eMikhimashi
kusiyafika e-Ayijaloni, ayesediniwe. **32** Baphuthuma
impango, kwathi sebethethe izimvu lenkomo kanye
lamathole, bazibulala khonapho bazidla kanye legazi.
33 Omunye wasesithi kuSawuli, "Khangela abantu
benza isono kuThixo ngokudla inyama elegazi." Yena
wathi, "Selephule ukuthenjwa. Giqelani ilitshe elikhulu
ngapha khathesi nje." **34** Wasesithi, "Yanini phakathi
kwabantu libatshele lithi, 'Lowo lalowo wenu kangilethele
inkomo lezimvu zakhe azibulalele lapha azidle. Lingenzi
isono kuThixo ngokudla inyama eseselegazi.'" Ngakho

ngalobobusuku umuntu wonke waletha inkabi yakhe
wayihlabela khonapho. 35 USawuli wasesakhela uThixo i-
alithari; wayeqala ukwenza lokhu. 36 USawuli wathi,
“Kasehleni silandele amaFilistiya ebusuku siwahlasele
kuze kuse, singatshiyi lalinye lawo liphila.” Bathi, “Yenza
lokho okubona kulungile kuwe.” Kodwa umphristi wathi,
“Kasibuzeni uNkulunkulu lapha.” 37 USawuli wabuza
uNkulunkulu wathi, “Ngehle ngilandele amaFilistiya
na? Uzawanikela esandleni sika-Israyeli na?” Kodwa
uNkulunkulu kamphendulanga ngalolosuku. 38 Ngakho
uSawuli wathi, “Wozani lapha, lonke lina bakhokheli
bebutho, sidinge ukuthi yisono bani esenziwe lamhla. 39
Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo ohlenga u-Israyeli ephila,
lanxa sisendodaneni yami uJonathani, kumele ife.”
Kodwa akukho lamunye wabantu owatsho ilizwi. 40
USawuli wasesithi kubo bonke abako-Israyeli, “Manini
laphayana; mina lendodana yami uJonathani sizakuma
ngapha.” Abantu baphendula bathi, “Yenza lokho
okukhanya kulungile kuwe.” 41 Emva kwalokho uSawuli
wakhuleka kuThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli wathi,
“Kungani ungayiphendulanga inceku lamuhla? Nxa
isono sikimi kumbe kuJonathani indodana yami, inkatho
kayibe yi-Urimi; kodwa nxa isono sisebantwini bako-
Israyeli, inkatho kayibe yiThumimi.” UJonathani loSawuli
badliwa yinkatho, abantu bagezeka. 42 USawuli wasesithi,
“Phosani inkatho phakathi kwami loJonathani indodana
yami.” UJonathani wabanjwa. 43 USawuli wasesithi
kuJonathani, “Ngitshela lokho okwenzileyo.” Ngakho
uJonathani wamtshela wathi, “Nginambithe uluju

nje kuphela ngesihloko somqwayi wami. Khathesi-
ke sokumele ngife!” **44** USawuli wathi, “UNkulunkulu
kangijezise, kube nzima kakhulu, nxa ungafi, Jonathani.”
45 Kodwa abantu bathi kuSawuli, “UJonathani kumele
afe yini, yena olethe lokhukuhlengwa okukhulu ko-
Israyeli na? Hatshi bo! Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo
ekhona, akulanwele lwekhanda lakhe oluzawela phansi,
ngoba lokhu ukwenze lamhla ngosizo lukaNkulunkulu.”
Ngakho abantu bamhlenga uJonathani, kasabulawanga.
46 USawuli wayekela ukuxotshana lamaFilistiya, njalo
amaFilistiya abuyela elizweni lakibo. **47** Kwathi uSawuli
esebusa ko-Israyeli, walwa lezitha zabo inxa zonke:
iMowabi, ama-Amoni, i-Edomi, amakhosi aseZobha
kanye lamaFilistiya. Loba kungaphi lapho aya khona,
wababhuqa. **48** Walwa ngesibindi wehlula ama-Amaleki,
wakhulula u-Israyeli ezandleni zalabo ababebaphangile.
49 Amadodana kaSawuli ayenguJonathani, lo-Ishivi
kanye loMalikhi-Shuwa. Ibizo lendodakazi yakhe endala
lalinguMerabi, elomcinyane linguMikhali. **50** Ibizo
lomkakhe lalingu-Ahinowama indodakazi ka-Ahimazi.
Umlawuli webutho likaSawuli wayengu-Abhineri
indodana kaNeri, uNeri wayengumfowabo kayise
kaSawuli. **51** UKhishi uyise kaSawuli, loNeri uyise ka-
Abhineri babengamadodana ka-Abhiyeli. **52** Kuzozonke
insuku zikaSawuli kwakulempi enzima lamaFilistiya, njalo
loba kungaphi uSawuli abona khona indoda elamandla
kumbe elesibindi, wayingenisa ebuthweni lakhe.

15 USamuyeli wathi kuSawuli, “Mina yimi engathunywa
nguThixo ukuthi ngikugcobe ukuba yinkosi yabantu bakhe

u-Israyeli; ngakho-ke khathesi lalela ilizwi elivela kuThixo.
2 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo uSomandla: ‘Ama-Amaleki
ngizawajezisa ngenxa yalokhu akwenzayo ku-Israyeli
lapho abacathamela ekuphumeni kwabo eGibhithe. **3**
Khathesi hamba uyehlasela ama-Amaleki uqede du
konke okungokwawo. Ungawayekeli; bulala amadoda
labafazi, abantwana lensane, inkomo lezimvu, amakamela
kanye labobabhemi.’” **4** Ngakho uSawuli wabiza abantu
wababuthanisa eThelayimi, izinkulungwane ezimbili
zebutho lezinyawo kanye lamadoda azinkulungwane
ezilitshumi avela koJuda. **5** USawuli waya edolobheni lase-
Amaleki bacathama edongeni. **6** Wasesithi kumaKheni,
“Sukani, tshiyani ama-Amaleki ukuze ngingaliqothuli
kanye lawo; ngoba lina latshengisa umusa kuwo wonke
ama-Israyeli ekuphumeni kwawo eGibhithe.” Ngakho
amaKheni asuka kuma-Amaleki. **7** Lapho-ke uSawuli
wahlasela ama-Amaleki umango wonke kusukela eHavila
kusiya eShuri, empumalanga kweGibhithe. **8** Wathumba
u-Agagi inkosi yama-Amaleki ephila, kodwa bonke abantu
bakhe wabaqothula ngokupheleleyo, ngenkemba. **9**
Kodwa uSawuli lebutho kabambulalanga u-Agagi lezimvu
ezinhle lenkomo, amathole anonileyo lamawundlu lakho
konke okwakukuhle. Lokhu babengafisi ukukuqeda
ngokupheleleyo, konke okwakuseyiseka lokungelasizo
bakuqeda du. **10** Ilizwi likaThixo laselifika kuSamuyeli
lisithi, **11** “Ngilusizi ngokuthi ngibeke uSawuli waba
yinkosi, ngoba usengifulathele njalo kalandelanga imilayo
yami.” USamuyeli wakhathazeka, wakhuleka kuThixo
bonke lobobusuku. **12** USamuyeli wavuka ekuseni kakhulu

ukuba ayebonana loSawuli, kodwa watshelwa ukuthi,
“USawuli uye eKhameli. Uzibekele ilitshe lesikhumbuzo
sakhe khonale wasephenduka esehlela eGiligali.” **13**
Kwathi uSamuyeli esemficile, uSawuli wathi, “Uthixo
kakubusise! Sengikwenzile engikulaywe nguThixo.” **14**
Kodwa uSamuyeli wathi, “Pho ukukhala kwezimvu
ezindlebeni zami lokhu kuyini na? Kuyini ukubhonsa
kwezinkomo lokhu engikuzwayo na?” **15** USawuli
waphendula wathi, “Amabutho azilethe zivela kuma-
Amaleki; agcine izimvu ezinhle lenkomo ukuba azenze
umhlatshelo kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakho, kodwa ezinye
sizikhucule.” **16** USamuyeli wathi kuSawuli, “Mana!
Wothi ngikutshele okutshiwo nguThixo kimi ebusuku
obedluleyo.” USawuli waphendula wathi, “Ngitshela.”
17 USamuyeli wasesithi, “Lanxa wazibona umncane,
kawuzange ube yinhloko yezizwana zako-Israyeli na?
Uthixo wakugcoba ukuba ube yinkosi ko-Israyeli. **18** Njalo
wakuthuma emsebenzini, esithi, ‘Hamba uyeqothula
abantu labayana ababi, ama-Amaleki, uvuse impi labo
uze ubaqede du.’ **19** Pho kungani ungalalelanga uThixo?
Kungani uzithathele impango wenza okubi phambi
kukaThixo na?” **20** USawuli wathi, “Kodwa mina
ngimlalele uThixo. Ngihambile emsebenzini uThixo
anginike wona. Ama-Amaleki ngiwaqede du, ngabuya
lo-Agagi inkosi yawo. **21** Amabutho athatha izimvu
lenkomo empangweni, ezinhle zalezo ezazahlukaniselwe
uNkulunkulu, ukuze zenziwe umhlatshelo kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wakho eGiligali.” **22** Kodwa uSamuyeli
waphendula wathi: “Kambe uThixo uthokozela iminikelo

yokutshiswa lemihlatshelo ngokunjengokulalela ilizwi likaThixo na? Ukulalela kungcono kulomhlatshelo, lokukhathalela kungcono kulamahwahwa enqama. **23** Ngoba ukuhlamuka kufana lesono sokuhlahlula, lobuqholo bufana lobubi bokukhonza izithombe. Ngoba ilizwi likaThixo ulalile, usekwalile njengenkosi." **24** USawuli wasesithi kuSamuyeli, "Ngenzile isono. Ngephule umlayo kaThixo leziqondiso zakho. Ngesabe abantu ngavumela okwabo. **25** Khathesi-ke ngiyakucela, thethelela isono sami ubuyele emuva lami, ukuze ngikhonze uThixo." **26** Kodwa uSamuyeli wathi kuye, "Angiyikubuyela emuva lawe. Ilizwi likaThixo ulalile, njalo uThixo usekwalile njengombusi wako-Israyeli!" **27** Kwathi uSamuyeli ephenduka ukuba asuke, uSawuli wabamba umphetho wesembatho sakhe, sasesidabuka. **28** USamuyeli wathi kuye, "Uthixo usewudabule kuwe lamhla umbuso wako-Israyeli, njalo usewunike omunye wabomakhelwane bakho, lowo ongcono kulawe. **29** Yena oyiNkazimulo ka-Israyeli kaqambi manga kumbe aguqule ingqondo yakhe, ngoba kasumuntu ukuba aguqule ingqondo yakhe." **30** USawuli waphendula wathi, "Ngenzile isono. Kodwa ake ungihloniphe phambi kwabadala babantu bami laphambi kuka-Israyeli; buyela lami, ukuze ngiyekhonza uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho." **31** Ngakho uSamuyeli wabuyela loSawuli wasekhonza uThixo. **32** USamuyeli wasesithi, "Ngilethelani u-Agagi inkosi yama-Amaleki." U-Agagi waya kuye ngokwethemba ecabanga esithi, "Impela intukuthelo yokufa isiphelile." **33** Kodwa uSamuyeli wathi, "Njengoba inkemba yakho yenze abesifazane baswela

abantwana, ngokunjalo unyoko kazukuba lomntwana
phakathi kwabesifazane." USamuyeli wambulala u-Agagi
phambi kukaThixo eGiligali. **34** Emva kwalokho uSamuyeli
wasuka waya eRama, kodwa uSawuli waya emzini wakhe
eGibhiya yakoSawuli. **35** USamuyeli kwaze kwaba lusuku
lokufa kwakhe engazange ayembona uSawuli futhi, lanxa
uSamuyeli wamlilela uSawuli. Uthixo wakhathazeka
ngokuthi wayenze uSawuli waba yinkosi yako-Israyeli.

16 Uthixo wathi kuSamuyeli, "Koze kube nini ulilela
uSawuli, lokhu mina ngimalile ekubeni yinkosi yako-
Israyeli? Gcwalisa uphondo lwakho ngamafutha uhambe;
ngiyakuthuma kuJese eBhethilehema. Sengikhethe enye
yamadodana akhe ukuba yinkosi." **2** Kodwa uSamuyeli
wathi, "Ngingahamba kanjani na? USawuli uzakuzwa
ngakho angibulale." Uthixo wathi, "Thatha ithokazi
uhambe lalo uthi, 'Ngilande ukuzahlabela uThixo.' **3**
Biza uJese eze emhlatshelweni, mina ngizakutshengisa
ozakwenza. Uzangigcobela lowo engizamphawula." **4**
USamuyeli wenza lokho okwakutshiwo nguThixo. Kwathi
efika eBhethilehema abadala bomuzi bamhlangabeza
beqhaqhazela. Bambuza bathi, "Uza ngokuthula na?" **5**
USamuyeli waphendula wathi, "Ye, ngokuthula; ngilande
ukuzanikela umhlatshelo kuThixo. Zingcweliseni lihambe
lami emhlatshelweni." Emva kwalokho wangcwelisa
uJese lamadodana akhe wasebabizela emhlatshelweni. **6**
Ekufikeni kwabo uSamuyeli wabona u-Eliyabi wacabanga
wathi, "Impela ogcotshiweyo kaThixo umi lapha phambi
kukaThixo." **7** Kodwa uThixo wathi kuSamuyeli,
"Ungakhangeli isimo sakhe loba ubude bakhe, ngoba

ngimalile. Uthixo kakhangeli izinto ezikhangelwa
ngabantu. Abantu bakhangela isimo somuntu, kodwa
uThixo ukhangela inhliziyo." **8** UJese wabiza u-Abhinadabi
wamdlulisa phambi kukaSamuyeli. Kodwa uSamuyeli
wathi, "Lalo uThixo kamkhethanga." **9** UJese wedlulisa
uShama eduzane, kodwa uSamuyeli wathi, "Layenalo
uThixo kamkhethanga." **10** UJese wadlulisa amadodana
akhe ayisikhombisa phambi kukaSamuyeli, kodwa
uSamuyeli wathi kuye, "Laba uThixo kabakhethanga." **11**
Ngakho wabuza uJese wathi, "La yiwo wonke amadodana
olawo na?" UJese waphendula wathi, "Kusekhona
encinyane, kodwa yelusa izimvu." USamuyeli wathi,
"Thuma omunye ayembiza; kasiyikuhlala phansi aze
afike." **12** Ngakho wathuma omunye wayalethwa.
Wayebomvana, ebukeka njalo elesimo esihle. Uthixo
wasesithi, "Sukuma umgcobe; nguye." **13** Ngakho
uSamuyeli wathatha uphondo lwamafutha wamgcoba
labanewabo bekhona; njalo kusukela ngalelolanga
kusiya phambili, uMoya kaThixo wafika kuDavida
ulamandla. Emva kwalokho uSamuyeli waya eRama. **14**
Ngalesosikhathi uMoya kaThixo wawususukile kuSawuli,
umoya omubi owavela kuThixo usumhlukuluza. **15**
Izinceku zikaSawuli zathi kuye, "Khangela, umoya omubi
ovela kuNkulunkulu uyakuhlukuluza. **16** Akuthi inkosi
yethu ilaye izinceku zayo ezilapha ukuba ziyidingele
umuntu okwaziyo ukutshaya ichacho. Uzalitshaya lapho
umoya omubi ovela kuNkulunkulu ufika kuwe; uzakuzwa
ngcono." **17** Ngakho uSawuli wathi ezincekwini zakhe,
"Dingani umuntu otshaya kuhle limlethe kimi." **18** Enye

yezinceku zakhe yaphendula yathi, “Ngibone indodana
kaJese waseBhethilehema ekwaziyo ukutshaya ichacho.
Iyindoda elesibindi elibutho futhi. Ikhuluma kuhle njalo
ilijaha elibukekayo. LoThixo uyivikele.” **19** USawuli
wathuma izithunywa kuJese wathi, “Thumela kimi
indodana yakho uDavida, owelusa izimvu.” **20** Ngakho
uJese wathatha ubabhemi ethwele izinkwa, umgodla
wewayini lezinyane lembuzi wakuthumela lendodana
yakhe uDavida kuSawuli. **21** UDavida wafika kuSawuli
wangena emsebenzini wakhe uSawuli wamthanda
kakhulu, njalo uDavida waba ngomunye wabathwali
bezikhali zakhe. **22** USawuli wathumela ilizwi kuJese,
elithi, “Vumela uDavida ukuba ahlale emsebenzini wami,
ngoba ngiyathokoza ngaye.” **23** Kwakusithi umoya omubi
ovela kuNkulunkulu ungafika kuSawuli, uDavida athathe
ichacho lakhe alitshaye. Lapho-ke uSawuli wayephumula;
ezwe ngcono, lomoya omubi usuke kuye.

17 Ngalesosikhathi amaFilistiya aqoqa amabutho awo
ukuba alwe impi, asebuthana eSokho koJuda. Enza
izihonqo e-Efesi Damimi, phakathi kweSokho le-Azekha.
2 USawuli labako-Israyeli bamisa izihonqo eSigodini
sase-Ela, bahlela ukuba balwe impi lamaFilistiya. **3**
AmaFilistiya ayemi kolunye uqaqa abako-Israyeli labo
bekolunye, kulesigodi phakathi kwabo. **4** Iqhawe
elalithiwa nguGoliyathi, owayevela eGathi, waphuma
ezihonqweni zamaFilistiya. Ubude bakhe babuzingalo
eziyisithupha lesandla. **5** Wayelengowane yethusi
ekhanda lakhe, egqoke ibhatshi lokuvikela elethusi
elaliyizinkulungwane ezinhlanu zamashekeli ubunzima

balo, **6** emibaleni yakhe wayegqoke imigwamazi
yethusi, emhlane egaxe umkhonto wethusi. **7** Uluthi
lomkhonto wakhe lwalunjengogodo lomaluki, ubunzima
besihloko sawo sensimbi bungamashekeli angamakhulu
ayisithupha. Umthwali wehawu lakhe wayehamba
phambidlana kwakhe. **8** UGoliyathi wema wamemezela
emaviyweni ako-Israyeli esithi, "Kungani liphumele
ukuzakulwa impi na? KangisumFilistiya yini, njalo
lina kalisizo zinceku zikaSawuli na? Khethani umuntu
azeqondana lami. **9** Nxa ezakulwa angibulale, sizakuba
yizigqili zenu; kodwa ngingamehlula ngimbulale, lizakuba
yizigqili zethu lisikhonze." **10** UmFilistiya wabuya
wathi, "Lamhlanje ngiyaweyisa amaviyo ako-Israyeli!
Ngiphani umuntu siqondane silwe." **11** Ekuzweni amazwi
omFilistiya, uSawuli labo bonke abako-Israyeli besaba
bathuthumela. **12** UDavida wayeyindoda yom'Efrathi
owayethiwa nguJese, owayengowase Bhethilehema
koJuda. UJese wayelamadodana ayisificaminwembili, njalo
ngezinsuku zikaSawuli wayesemdala eseluphele kakhulu.
13 Amadodana amathathu amadala kaJese ayelandele
uSawuli empini: Izibulo kwakungu-Eliyabi; owesibili
kungu-Abhinadabi; owesithathu kunguShama. **14** UDavida
wayengomncane wabo. Abathathu abadala balandela
uSawuli, **15** kodwa uDavida wasuka kuSawuli wabuyela
ukuba ayekwelusa izimvu zikayise eBhethilehema. **16**
Okwensuku ezingamatshumi amane umFilistiya wayesiya
phambili nsuku zonke ekuseni lakusihlwa ajame. **17**
UJese wasesithi kuDavida indodana yakhe, "Thathela
abanewenu ihefa lomumbu okhanzingiweyo kanye

lezinkwa lezi ezilitshumi uzise masinyane ezihonqweni
zabo. **18** Hamba lalezizinkwa zetshizi ezilitshumi
kumlawuli weviyo labo. Bona ukuthi abanewenu banjani,
ubuye lesiqiniselo esivela kubo. **19** BaloSawuli kanye
labantu bonke bako-Israyeli eSigodini sase-Ela, besilwa
lamaFilistiya." **20** Ekuseni kakhulu uDavida watshiya
umhlambi wezimvu ulomelusi, wathwala umthwalo
wasuka wahamba, njengokulaya kukaJese. Wafika
ezihonqweni ibutho liphuma ukuba liye ezindaweni
zalo zempi, limemeza isaga sempi. **21** U-Israyeli
lamaFilistiya babedweba imikhandlu yabo bekhangelene.
22 UDavida watshiya izinto zakhe kumgcini wezimpahla,
wagijimela emaviyweni empi wayabingelela abanewabo.
23 Esabakhulumisa, uGoliyathi, iqhawe lamaFilistiya
elaseGathi, waphuma kuviyo lakhe, wamemezela ukweyisa
kwakhe kwenjayelo, loDavida wakuzwa. **24** Kwathi
abako-Israyeli bebona umuntu lowo, bonke bambalekela
ngokwesaba okukhulu. **25** Abako-Israyeli babekade besithi,
"Liyambona yini umuntu lo ukuthi uqhubeka njani
elokhu ephuma? Uyaphuma ukuba eyise u-Israyeli.
Inkosi izamnika inotho enengi umuntu ozambulala.
Izamnika lendodakazi yayo ukuba ayithathe, ikhulule
labendlu kayise emithelweni ko-Israyeli." **26** UDavida
wabuza indoda eyayimi phansi kwakhe wathi, "Kuyini
okuzakwenzelwa umuntu obulala umFilistiya lo asuse
lehlazo leli ku-Israyeli na? Ungubani umFilistiya lo
ongasokanga oweyisa amabutho kaNkulunkulu ophilayo
na?" **27** Bakutsho futhi kuye ababekade bemtshela khona
bathi, "Nanku okuzakwenzelwa umuntu ombulalayo."

28 Kwathi lapho u-Eliyabi, umnewabo omdala kaDavida,
emuzwa ekhuluma lalawomadoda, wamthukuthelela
kakhulu wambuza wathi, “Uzefunani lapha na? Njalo
izimvu leziyana ezilutshwane uzitshiye lobani enkangala
na? Ngiyakwazi ukuthi uzikhukhumeza njani kanye
lokuthi inhliziyo yakho imbi kanjani, ulande ukuzabona
impi nje kuphela.” **29** UDavida wathi, “Manje sengenzeni
kanti? Angivunyelwa yini ukukhuluma?” **30** Emva
kwalokho waphendukela komunye, watsho lutho
lunye, umuntu lowo wamphendula njengakuqala. **31**
Okwakutshiwo nguDavida kwazwakala njalo kwabikwa
kuSawuli, uSawuli wathi kabizwe. **32** UDavida wathi
kuSawuli, “Akungabi lomuntu ophelelwa lithemba ngenxa
yomFilistiya lo; inceku yakho izakuyakulwa laye.” **33**
USawuli waphendula wathi, “Kawanelisi ukuyamelana
lomFilistiya lo ulwe laye; wena ungumfana nje, yena kade
waba ngumuntu wokulwa kusukela ebutsheni bakhe.” **34**
Kodwa uDavida wathi kuSawuli, “Inceku yakho yayiselusa
izimvu zikayise. Kwathi kufike isilwane kumbe ibhele
lajwamula imvu emhlambini, **35** ngalilandela, ngalitshaya
ngahlenga imvu emlonyeni walo. Lathi liyangihlasela
ngalidumela ngoboya balo, ngalitshaya ngalibulala.
36 Inceku yakho seyabulala kokubili isilwane lebhele;
umFilistiya lo ongasokanga uzakuba njengokunye kwakho,
ngoba weyise amabutho kaNkulunkulu ophilayo. **37** Uthixo
owangikhululayo enzitsheni zesilwane lasenzitsheni
zebhele uzangikhulula esandleni somFilistiya lo.” USawuli
wathi kuDavida, “Hamba, uThixo kabe lawe.” **38**
Emva kwalokho uSawuli wagqokisa uDavida ibhatshi

lakhe. Wamgqokisa lesivikelo sensimbi kanye lengowane
yethusi ekhanda lakhe. **39** UDavida wabophela
inkemba yakhe phezu kwesembatho setshunika wazama
ukuhambahamba, ngoba wayengazejwayelanga. Wathi
kuSawuli, "Angingeke ngihambe ngigqoke lokhu,
ngoba angikwejwayelanga." Ngakho wakukhupha. **40**
Emva kwalokho wathatha umqwayi wakhe, wakhetha
amatshe abutshelezi amahlanu esifuleni. Wawabeka
esikhwameni somxhaka wakhe wokwelusa, njalo ephethe
isavutha wamlanda umFilistiya. **41** Ngasikhathi sinye,
umFilistiya, umthwali wehawu lakhe ephambi kwakhe,
wayelokhu esondela eduze kukaDavida. **42** Wamkhangela
uDavida wabona ukuthi wayengumfana nje, ebomvana
emuhle, wameyisa. **43** Wasesithi kuDavida, "Kanti
ngiyinja yini, usiza kimi uphethe izinti?" UmFilistiya
waqalekisa uDavida ngabonkulunkulu bakibo. **44**
Wathi, "Woza lapha, ngizanika izinyoni zasemoyeni
lezinyamazana zeganga inyama yakho!" **45** UDavida
wathi kumFilistiya, "Wena uzemelana lami ngenkemba
lomkhonto kanye lomdikadika, kodwa mina ngizemelana
lawe ngebizo likaThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu
wamabutho ka-Israyeli wena omeyisayo. **46** Lamhla uThixo
uzakunikela kimi, ngizakulahla phansi ngiqume ikhanda
lakho. Lamhlanje izinyoni zasemoyeni lezinyamazana
zasemhlabeni ngizazinika izidumbu zebutho lamaFilistiya,
njalo umhlaba wonke uzakwazi ukuthi kuloNkulunkulu
ko-Israyeli. **47** Bonke labo ababuthene lapha bazakwazi
ukuthi uThixo kahlengi ngenkemba loba ngomkhonto,
ngoba impi ngekaThixo, njalo lonke uzalinikela ezandleni

zethu.” **48** Kwathi umFilistiya esondela eduze ukuba
amhlasele, uDavida ngokuphangisa wagijimela phambili
endaweni yokulwela ukuba amhlangabeze. **49** UDavida
wangenisa isandla sakhe emxhakeni wakhe wathatha
ilitshe, waliphosa ngesavutha latshaya umFilistiya
ebunzini. Ilitshe latshona ebunzini lakhe, wawela phansi
ngobuso. **50** UDavida wamnqoba kanjalo umFilistiya
ngesavutha langelitshe; engelankemba esandleni sakhe
wamlahla phansi umFilistiya wambulala. **51** UDavida
wagijima wema phezu kwakhe. Wabamba inkemba
yomFilistiya wayihwatsha esikhwameni sayo. Esembulele,
waquma ikhanda lakhe ngenkemba. Kwathi amaFilistiya
ebona ukuthi iqhawe lawo laselifile, aphenduka
abaleka. **52** Lapho-ke abantu bako-Israyeli labakoJuda
balangathela besiya phambili bememeza, baxotshana
lamaFilistiya baze bayafika entubeni lasemasangweni
ase-Ekroni. Abafileyo bakibo babegcwele emgwaqweni
waseShaharayimu kusiya eGathi lase-Ekroni. **53** Kwathi
abako-Israyeli sebephendukile ekuxotsheni amaFilistiya,
baphanga izihonqo zawo. **54** UDavida wathatha
ikhanda lomFilistiya, walisa eJerusalema, wabeka izikhali
zomFilistiya ethenteni lakhe. **55** Kwathi uSawuli ekhangele
uDavida esiyahlangana lomFilistiya, wathi ku-Abhineri,
umlawuli webutho, “Abhineri, ijaha leliyana liyindodana
kabani na?” U-Abhineri waphendula wathi, “Ngeqiniso
elinjengoba uphila, nkosi, angazi.” **56** Inkosi yasisithi,
“Buza ukuthi ijaha leli liyindodana kabani.” **57** Kwathi
khonokho nje uDavida esevela ekubulaleni umFilistiya, u-
Abhineri wamthatha wamusa kuSawuli, uDavida elokhu

ephethe ikhanda lomFilistiya. 58 USawuli wambuza
wathi, “Uyindodana kabani, jaha?” UDavida wathi,
“Ngiyindodana yenceku yakho uJese waseBhethilehema.”

18 Emva kokuba uDavida eseqedile ukukhuluma
loSawuli, uJonathani waba moya munye loDavida,
wamthanda njengoba ezithanda yena ngokwakhe.
2 Kusukela ngalolosuku uSawuli wahlala loDavida
akaze amvumela ukubuyela endlini kayise. 3 Njalo
uJonathani wenza isivumelwano loDavida ngoba
wayemthanda njengoba ezithanda yena ngokwakhe.
4 UJonathani wakhupha isembatho ayesigqokile
wasinika uDavida, lebhatshi lakhe, lenkemba yakhe,
idandili lakhe kanye lebhanti lakhe. 5 Loba kuyini
uSawuli amthuma ukuba akwenze, uDavida wakwenza
ngokuphumelela uSawuli waze wamnika isikhundla
esikhulu ebuthweni. Lokhu kwathokozisa abantu
bonke, kanye lezikhulu zikaSawuli. 6 Kwathi abantu
sebebuyela ekhaya emva kokuba uDavida esebulele
umFilistiya, abesifazane baphuma kuyo yonke imizi
yako-Israyeli bahlangabeza inkosi uSawuli ngokuhlabela
lokugida, ngezingoma zokuthokoza lamagedla kanye
lemitshingo. 7 Ekugideni kwabo bahlabela besithi:
“USawuli ubulele izinkulungwane zakhe, kodwa uDavida
ubulele amatshumi ezinkulungwane zakhe.” 8 USawuli
wazonda kakhulu, amazwi la amthukuthelisa. Wacabanga
wathi, “Badumisa uDavida ngamatshumi ezinkulungwane,
kodwa mina ngezinkulungwane kuphela nje. Kuyini
okunye angakuzuza ngaphandle kombuso na?” 9 Kusukela
ngalelolanga kusiya phambili uSawuli wakhangela

uDavida ngelihlo elilomhawu. **10** Ngelanga elalandelayo
umoya omubi wavela kuNkulunkulu wehlela phezu
kukaSawuli ngamandla. Wayephrofetha endlini yakhe,
lapho uDavida wayetshaya ichacho njengenjwayelo yakhe.
USawuli wayephethe umkhonto ngesandla sakhe, **11**
wawuphosa esithi, "UDavida ngizambambanisa lomduli."
Kodwa uDavida wavika kwaze kwaba kabili. **12** USawuli
wayemesaba uDavida ngoba uThixo wayeloDavida kodwa
esemdelile uSawuli. **13** Ngakho wamsusa uDavida kuye
wamenza umlawuli wabantu abayinkulungwane; njalo
uDavida wakhokhela amabutho ekuhlaseleni kwawo. **14**
Kukho konke akwenzayo waphumelela kakhulu, ngoba
uThixo wayelaye. **15** Kwathi uSawuli ebona ukuphumelela
kwakhe, wamesaba. **16** Kodwa wonke u-Israyeli loJuda
wamthanda uDavida, ngoba wabakhokhela ekuhlaseleni
kwabo. **17** USawuli wasesithi kuDavida, "Nansi
indodakazi yami endala uMerabi; ngizakwendisela yona
ukuba ibe ngumkakho; wena ungisebenzele ngesibindi
kuphela njalo ulwe izimpi zikaThixo." Ngoba uSawuli
wakhuluma yedwa wathi, "Kangiyikumphakamisela
isandla. AmaFilistiya kawenze lokho!" **18** Kodwa uDavida
wathi kuSawuli, "Ngingubani mina labendlu yakwethu
bayini, loba isizwana sikababa ko-Israyeli, ukuba ngibe
ngumkhwenyana wenkosi na?" **19** Kodwa kwathi
isikhathi sesifikile esokuba uMerabi, indodakazi kaSawuli,
aphiwe uDavida, waphiwa u-Adiriyeli waseMehola
ukuba abe ngumkakhe. **20** Ngalesosikhathi uMikhali,
indodakazi kaSawuli, wayemthanda uDavida, njalo kwathi
uSawuli bemtshela ngakho, wathaba. **21** Wacabanga

wathi, “Ngizamnika yena ukuba abe ngumjibila kuye
lokuze isandla samaFilistiya simelane laye.” Ngakho
uSawuli wathi kuDavida, “Khathesi usulethuba lesibili
lokuba ngumkhwenyana wami.” **22** USawuli walaya
inceku zakhe wathi, “Khulumani loDavida ngasese
lithi, ‘Khangela, inkosi iyathokoza ngawe, lenceku zayo
zonke ziyakuthanda; ngakho woba ngumkhwenyana
wayo.’” **23** Zawatsho amazwi la kuDavida kodwa
uDavida wathi, “Licabanga ukuthi kuyinto encane ukuba
ngumkhwenyana wenkosi na? Mina ngingumuntukazana
njalo ongeladumo.” **24** Kwathi izinceku zikaSawuli
sezimtshelile okwakutshiwo nguDavida, **25** uSawuli
waphendula wathi, “Alibokuthi kuDavida, ‘Inkosi kayifuni
enye inhlawulo yamalobolo ngaphandle kwamajwabu
ezitho zangaphambili zamaFilistiya alikhulu, ukuba
iphindisele ezitheni zayo.’” Icebo likaSawuli lalingelokuthi
uDavida afe ebulawa ngamaFilistiya. **26** Kwathi inceku
sezimtshelile uDavida izinto lezi, wathokoza ukuba
ngumkhwenyana wenkosi. Ngakho kwathi isikhathi
esasibekiwe singakedluli, **27** uDavida labantu bakhe
basuka bayabulala amaFilistiya angamakhulu amabili.
Weza lamajwabu emiphambili yawo waqhubela inkosi
inani elipheleleyo ukuze abe ngumkhwenyana wenkosi.
USawuli wamendisela-ke indodakazi yakhe uMikhali
ukuba ngumkakhe. **28** Kwathi uSawuli ebona ukuthi
uThixo wayeloDavida kanye lokuthi indodakazi yakhe,
uMikhali, yayimthanda uDavida, **29** uSawuli wabuye
wamesaba kakhulu, njalo waba yisitha sakhe impilo yakhe
yonke. **30** Abalawuli bamaFilistiya baqhubeka besiyakulwa

izimpi, njalo izikhathi zonke bephuma, uDavida waba
lokuphumelela okwedlula ezinye izikhulu zikaSawuli,
lebizo lakhe laba lodumo.

19 USawuli watshela indodana yakhe uJonathani
kanye lezinceku zonke ukuba babulale uDavida. Kodwa
uJonathani wayemthanda uDavida **2** ngakho wamxwayisa
wathi, "Ubaba uSawuli udinga ithuba lokukubulala.
Qaphela kusasa ekuseni; hamba uyecatsha uhlale khona.
3 Mina ngizaphuma ngiyekuma lobaba egangeni lapho
okhona. Ngizakhuluma laye ngawe njalo ngizakutshela
lokho engizakuthola." **4** UJonathani wakhuluma kuhle
ngoDavida kuSawuli uyise wathi kuye, "Inkosi kayingenzi
okubi encekwini yayo uDavida, konanga lutho kuwe,
njalo akwenzileyo kukusize kakhulu. **5** Wadela impilo
yakhe ekubulaleni kwakhe umFilistiya. Uthixo wazuzela
u-Israyeli ukunqoba okukhulu, lawe wakubona njalo
wathaba. Pho kungani ungenza okubi emuntwini omsulwa
njengoDavida ngokumbulala kungelasizatho na?" **6**
USawuli wamlalela uJonathani wasefunga isifungo
lesi esithi, "Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo ekhona,
uDavida kayikubulawa." **7** Ngakho uJonathani wabiza
uDavida wamtshela inkulumo yonke. Wamusa kuSawuli,
uDavida wahlala loSawuli njengakuqala. **8** Kwabuya
kwaba lempi futhi, uDavida waphuma ukuyakulwa
lamaFilistiya. Wawatshaya ngamandla amakhulu aze
abaleka. **9** Kodwa umoya omubi owavela kuThixo
wafika kuSawuli ehlezi endlini yakhe ephethe umkhonto
wakhe ngesandla. Kwathi uDavida etshaya ichacho, **10**
uSawuli wazama ukumnamathisela emdulini ngomkhonto

wakhe, kodwa uDavida wavika uSawuli wagwaza umduli
ngomkhonto. Ngalobobusuku uDavida waphunyuka
wabaleka. **11** USawuli wathuma izithunywa endlini
kaDavida ukuba bayilinde njalo bambulale ekuseni.
Kodwa uMikhali, umkaDavida, wamxwayisa wathi, "Nxa
ungabaleki ngalobubusuku ukuba uvikele impilo yakho
kusasa uzabulawa." **12** Ngakho uMikhali wehlisela
uDavida phansi emkhuphe ngefasitela, wabaleka-ke
waphepha. **13** Emva kwalokho uMikhali wathatha
isithombe wasilalisa embhedeni, wasembesa ngengubo
ebeke uboya bembuzi ekhanda. **14** USawuli esethume
abantu ukuba bayethumba uDavida, uMikhali wathi,
"Uyagula." **15** USawuli wababuyisela abantu labo
ukuba bayebona uDavida esithi kubo, "Mletheni kimi
ngombheda wakhe ukuze ngimbulale." **16** Kodwa kwathi
amadoda lawo engena, embhedeni kwakulesithombe,
ekhanda kuloboya bembuzi. **17** USawuli wathi kuMikhali,
"Kungani ungikhohlise kanje wabalekisa isitha sami ukuze
siphephe?" UMikhali wathi kuye, "Uthe kimi, 'Yekela
ngibaleke. Ngingakubulalelani na?'" **18** UDavida esebaleke
waphepha, waya kuSamuyeli eRama wamtshela konke
okwakwenziwe nguSawuli kuye. Ngakho yena loSamuyeli
baya eNayothi bahlala khona. **19** Ilizwi lafika kuSawuli
lisithi: "UDavida useNayothi eRama." **20** Ngakho wathuma
abantu ukuba bayemthumba. Kodwa bathi bebona ixuku
labaphrofethi liphrofitha, loSamuyeli emi khonapho
njengomkhokheli wabo, uMoya kaNkulunkulu wehlela
ebantwini bakaSawuli labo baphrofetha. **21** USawuli
wakutshelwa lokho wasethuma abanye abantu, labo

baphrofetha. USawuli wathuma abantu okwesithathu,
labo futhi baphrofetha. 22 Ekucineni, yena ngokwakhe
wasuka waya eRama, wasesiya emgodini omkhulu
eSekhu. Wabuza wathi, "USamuyeli loDavida bangaphi?"
Bathi, "Le eNayothi eRama." 23 Ngakho uSawuli waya
eNayothi eRama. Kodwa uMoya kaNkulunkulu wehlela
lakuye, wahamba ephrofitha waze wayafika eNayothi. 24
Wakhulula izigqoko zakhe laye waphrofitha uSamuyeli
ekhona. Walala enjalo ilanga lonke lobusuku bonke.
Yikho-nje abantu besithi, "Kanti uSawuli laye uphakathi
kwabaphrofethi na?"

20 UDavida wabaleka eNayothi eRama waya kuJonathani
wabuza wathi, "Kanti ngenzeni na? Icala lami ngelani na?
Uyihlo ngimone kanjani, okwenza afune ukungibulala?"
2 UJonathani waphendula wathi, "Hatshi bo! Kawuyikufa!
Khangela, ubaba kenzi lutho, olukhulu loba oluncane,
engangitshelanga. Kungani engangifihlela lokhu na?
Akunjalo!" 3 Kodwa uDavida wenza isifungo wathi,
"Uyihlo ukwazi kakuhle ukuthi mina sengithole umusa
kuwe njalo usezitshele wathi, 'UJonathani akumelanga
akwazi lokhu hlezi ezwe ubuhlungu.' Ikanti ngeqiniso
elinjengoba uThixo ekhona lanjengoba lawe ukhona,
kulenyathelo elilodwa nje phakathi kwami lokufa." 4
UJonathani wathi kuDavida, "Loba kuyini ofuna ukuthi
ngikwenze, ngizakwenzela khona." 5 Ngakho uDavida
wathi, "Khangela, kusasa kuledili lokuThwasa kweNyanga,
njalo kumele ngidle lenkosi; kodwa yekela ngiyecatsha
egangeni kuze kube kusihlwa phambi kwakusasa. 6 Nxa
uyihlo ezangiswela, mtshele uthi, 'UDavida ucele imvumo

kimi ngokutshiseka ukuba ake agijimele eBhethilehema,
idolobho lakibo, ngoba umhlatshelo wesizwana sonke
sakibo uyenziwa khona.' **7** Angathi, 'Kulungile,' inceku
yakho kayiyikuba sengozini. Kodwa angavuka ulaka woba
leqiniso ukuthi uzimisele ukwenza okubi kimi. **8** Kodwa
wena, bonakalisa isisa encekwini yakho ngoba uyenzise
isivumelwano lawe phambi kukaThixo. Nxa ngilecala,
ngibulala wena ngokwakho! Kungani ungiqhubela kuyihlo
na?" **9** UJonathani wathi, "Hatshi bo! Kambe aluba
bengilolwazi oluncane ukuthi ubaba uzimisele ukwenza
okubi kuwe, kade ngingasoze ngikutshele na?" **10**
UDavida wabuza wathi, "Ngubani ozangitshela nxa uyihlo
ekuphendula kubi na?" **11** UJonathani wathi, "Woza, kasiye
egangeni." Ngakho baya khonale bobabili. **12** UJonathani
wasesithi kuDavida, "Ngifunga ngoThixo, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli, ngempela ubaba ngizakuba sengimzwile
ngalesisikhathi ngomhlomunye! Nxa elomusa kuwe,
kambe kangiyikuthumela ilizwi ngikwazise na? **13**
Kodwa nxa ubaba ehlose ukwenza okubi kuwe, uThixo
kangijezise, kube nzima kakhulu, nxa ngingakwazisi
njalo ngikususe kungekho ngozi. Sengathi uThixo angaba
lawe njengoba kade elobaba. **14** Kodwa ngibonise umusa
ongapheliyo onjengokaThixo isikhathi sonke ngisaphila,
ukuze ngingabulawa, **15** njalo ungasusi umusa wakho
kwabendlu yakwethu lanxa uThixo eseziqede du zonke
izitha zikaDavida ebusweni bomhlaba." **16** Ngakho
uJonathani wenza isivumelwano labendlu kaDavida, esithi,
"Sengathi uThixo angazethesa amacala izitha zikaDavida."
17 UJonathani wabuya wamfungisa futhi uDavida isifungo

sakhe ngenxa yothando lwakhe kuye, ngoba wayemthanda
njengokuzithanda kwakhe. **18** UJonathani wasesithi
kuDavida, “Kusasa kuledili lokuThwasa kweNyanga.
Uzaswelakala ngoba isihlalo sakho sizabe singelamuntu. **19**
Phambi kwakusasa, sekuzakuhlwa, yana lapho owacatsha
khona ekuqaliseni kwaloluhlupho, ulinde elitsheni e-
Ezeli. **20** Mina ngizatshokela imitshoko emithathu eceleni
kwalo angathi ngitshokela kwengihlose kukho. **21** Emva
kwalokho ngizathuma umfana ngithi, ‘Hamba uyedinga
imitshoko.’ Ngingathi kuye, ‘Khangela, imitshoko
ingakuleli icele lakho, ilethe lapha,’ lapho-ke woza,
ngoba ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo ekhona, uphephile,
akulangozi. **22** Kodwa ngingathi emfaneni, ‘Khangela,
imitshoko ingale kwakho,’ lapho-ke kumele uhambe,
ngoba uThixo uthe suka uhambe. **23** Njalo mayelana
lalindaba esiyikhulumileyo mina lawe, khumbula ukuthi
uThixo ungufakazi phakathi kwakho lami nini lanini.”
24 Ngakho uDavida wacatsha egangeni, njalo kwathi
idili lokuThwasa kweNyanga selifikile, inkosi yahlala
phansi yadla. **25** Yayihlezi endaweni yayo yezikhathi
zonke phansi komduli, maqondana loJonathani, u-
Abhineri ehlezi eduze loSawuli, kodwa indawo kaDavida
yayingelamuntu. **26** USawuli katshongo lutho mhlalokho,
ngoba wacabanga wathi, “Mhlawumbe kulento ethile
eyehlele kuDavida yamenza waba ngongahlambulukanga
ngokomkhuba, ngeqiniso kahlambulukanga.” **27** Kodwa
ngelanga elilandelayo, ilanga lesibili lenyanga, indawo
kaDavida yayingelamuntu futhi. Lapho-ke uSawuli wathi
endodaneni yakhe uJonathani, “Kungani indodana kaJese

ingezanga ekudleni, izolo kumbe lamuhla na?” **28**
UJonathani waphendula wathi, “UDavida ucele imvumo
kimi ngokutshiseka ukuba aye eBhethilehema. **29**
Uthe, ‘Ngivumela ngihambe ngoba abendlu yakwethu
balomkhosi womhlatshelo edolobheni njalo umnewethu
ungilaye ukuba ngibe khona. Nxa ngithole umusa kuwe,
ngivumela ngihambe ngiyebona abafowethu.’ Yikho-nje
engezanga ukuzakudla lenkosi.” **30** Ulaka lukaSawuli
lwavutha kuJonathani wathi kuye, “Wena ndodana
yomfazi olihlongandlebe lolenkani! Uthi kangazi yini
ukuthi wena ususekelane lendodana kaJese okulihlazo
kuwe njalo okulihlazo lakunyoko owakuzalayo na? **31**
Nxa indodana kaJese isekhona kulo umhlaba, wena
kawuyikuma kumbe umbuso wakho. Ngakho thumela
ilizwi umlethe kimi, ngoba umele afe!” **32** UJonathani
wabuza uyise wathi, “Kungani kumele abulawe? Wenzeni
na?” **33** Kodwa uSawuli waphosa umkhonto wakhe kuye
ukuba ambulale. Ngakho uJonathani wakwazi ukuthi
uyise wayehlose ukubulala uDavida. **34** UJonathani
wasuka etafuleni ethukuthele kakhulu; ngosuku lwesibili
lwedili kazange adle, ngoba wayebuhlungu ngehlazo
uyise ayephatha ngalo uDavida. **35** Ekuseni uJonathani
waphuma waya egangeni ukuyahlangana loDavida.
Wayelomfana omncinyane, **36** njalo wathi emfaneni,
“Gijima uyedobha imitshoko engiyitshokayo.” Umfana
esagijima, watshokela umtshoko ngale kwakhe. **37** Kwathi
umfana esefike lapho umtshoko kaJonathani owawuwele
khona, uJonathani wamemeza wathi, “Umtshoko kawukho
ngale kwakho na?” **38** Wabuye wamemeza wathi,

“Phangisa! Ukhawuleze! Ungemi!” Umfana wadobha
umtshoko wabuyela enkosini yakhe. 39 (Umfana
wayengazi lutho ngakho konke lokhu; kusazi uJonathani
loDavida kuphela.) 40 Emva kwalokho uJonathani
wanika umfana izikhali zakhe wathi, “Hamba, zithwale
ubuyele lazo edolobheni.” 41 Umfana esehambile
uDavida wasukuma eceleni langaseningizimu kwelitshe,
wakhothama kathathu phambi kukaJonathani, ubuso
bakhe bukhangele phansi. Emva kwalokho bangana,
bakhala bendawonye kodwa uDavida wakhala kakhulu.
42 UJonathani wasesithi kuDavida, “Hamba ngokuthula,
ngoba sifungelane ubungane omunye komunye ebizweni
likaThixo sisithi, ‘Uthixo ungufakazi phakathi kwami
lawe, laphakathi kwenzalo yakho leyami nini lanini.’”
UDavida wasesuka, loJonathani wasebuyela edolobheni.

21 UDavida waya eNobhi ku-Ahimeleki umphristi.
U-Ahimeleki wathuthumela ekuhlanganeni kwakhe
laye, wasebuza esithi, “Kungani uwedwa na? Kungani
kungekho olawe na?” 2 UDavida waphendula u-Ahimeleki
umphristi wathi, “Inkosi ingiphathise udaba oluthize,
wathi kimi, ‘Akungabikhona ozakwazi ngenjongo yakho
langalokho okuthunyiweyo.’ Abantu bami ngibatshele
ukuba bahlangane lami endaweni ethize. 3 Manje-
ke, kuyini olakho? Ngipha izinkwa ezinhlanu, loba
kuyini ongakuthola.” 4 Kodwa umphristi waphendula
uDavida wathi, “Kangilasinkwa esejwayelekileyo; kodwa-
ke kulesinkwa esingcwelisiweyo lapha kodwa kuya
ngokuthi amadoda abezigcinile esifazaneni na.” 5
UDavida waphendula wathi, “Impela abesifazane

babevinjelwe kithi, njengenjwayelo lapho ngiphuma.
Imizimba yamadoda ingcwele lasemikhankasweni
engengcwele. Pho ingaba njalo okungakanani lamhla!” **6**
Ngakho umphristi wamnika isinkwa esingcwelisiweyo
ngoba kwakungelasinkwa lapho ngaphandle kwesinkwa
esiNgcwele sikaThixo esasisuswe phambi kukaThixo
kwasekubekwa esitshisayo endaweni yaso ngosuku
esasuswa ngalo. **7** Ngalolosuku omunye wezinceku
zikaSawuli wayekhonapho, ekhonza phambi kukaThixo;
wayenguDoyegi um’Edomi, induna yabelusi bakaSawuli.
8 UDavida wabuza u-Ahimeleki wathi, “Kawulamkhonto
kumbe inkemba lapha na? Kangizanga lenkemba
yami loba nje esinye isikhali, ngoba umsebenzi
wenkosi ubungophuthumayo.” **9** Umphristi waphendula
wathi, “Inkemba kaGoliyathi umFilistiya owambulalayo
eSigodini sase-Ela, ilapha; igoqelwe ngelembu ngemva
kwesembatho semahlombe. Nxa uyifuna, ithathe; kakukho
enye inkemba lapha ngaphandle kwaleyo.” UDavida
wasesithi, “Kayikho enjengayo; ngipha yona.” **10**
Ngalolosuku uDavida wabalekela uSawuli waya ku-
Akhishi inkosi yaseGathi. **11** Kodwa izinceku zika-
Akhishi zathi kuye, “Lo kasuDavida inkosi yelizwe
na? Kasuye yini abahlabela ngaye emigidweni yabo
besithi: ‘USawuli ubulele izinkulungwane zakhe, kodwa
uDavida ubulele amatshumi ezinkulungwane zakhe’?”
12 UDavida wawagcina amazwi la enhliziyweni yakhe
wamesaba kakhulu u-Akhishi inkosi yaseGathi. **13** Ngakho
wazenza ophambeneyo kubo; njalo kwathi lapho ekubo
wenza njengomuntu ohlanyayo, edwebadweba ezivalweni

zesango njalo wayekela lendenda zehlela endevini zakhe.
14 U-Akhishi wasesithi ezincekwini zakhe, “Khangelani
umuntu lo! Uphambene! Kungani limletha kimi na? 15
Lithi ngiziswele yini inhlanya lize lilethe umuntu lo lapha
ukuba aqhubeke kanje phambi kwami na? Umuntu lo
kumele angene endlini yami na?”

22 UDavida wasuka eGathi wabalekela ebhalwini
lwase-Adulami. Kwathi abafowabo labendlu kayise
sebekuzwile, baya kuye khonale. 2 Bonke labo
ababelosizi loba ababelemilandu kumbe ababelensolo
babuthana kuye, wasesiba ngumkhokheli wabo. Abantu
ababelaye babengaba zinkulungwane ezine. 3 Esuka
lapho uDavida waya eMizipha kwelaseMowabi wathi
enkosini ye-Mowabi, “Ungabavumela yini ubaba lomama
ukuba bazehlala lawe ngize ngazi uNkulunkulu
azangenzela khona na?” 4 Ngakho wabatshiya enkosini
yaseMowabi njalo bahlala layo sonke isikhathi uDavida
esenqabeni. 5 Kodwa umphrofethi uGadi wathi
kuDavida, “Ungahlali enqabeni. Yana elizweni lakoJuda.”
Ngakho uDavida wasuka waya ehlathini laseHerethi.
6 Ngalesosikhathi uSawuli wezwa ukuthi uDavida
labantu bakhe babebonakele. Njalo uSawuli, ephethe
umkhonto ngesandla, wayehlezi ngaphansi kwesihlahla
somthamarisiki phezu koqaqa eGibhiya, lazozonke
izikhulu zakhe zimi zimhanqile. 7 USawuli wathi kuzo,
“Lalelani bantu bakoBhenjamini! Kambe indodana kaJese
izalipha lonke amasimu lezivini na? Kambe lonke
izalenza libe ngabalawuli bezinkulungwane labalawuli
bamakhulu na? 8 Kungenxa yalokho lonke selicebe

okubi ngami na? Kakho ongitshelayo nxa indodana
yami isenza isivumelwano lendodana kaJese. Kakho
owenu okhathazekayo ngami loba angitshele ukuthi
indodana yami itshotshozela izinceku zami ukuba
zingicathamele, njengalokhu ekwenzayo lamhla." **9**
Kodwa uDoyegi, um'Edomi, owayemi lezikhulu zikaSawuli
wathi, "Mina ngibone indodana kaJese isiya ku-
Ahimeleki indodana ka-Ahithubi eNobhi. **10** U-Ahimeleki
umbuzele kuThixo; waphinda wamnika ukudla lenkemba
kaGoliyathi umFilistiya." **11** Lapho-ke inkosi yathumela
ilizwi lokubiza umphristi u-Ahimeleki indodana ka-
Ahithubi labo bonke abendlu kayise, ababengabaphristi
eNobhi, yikho bonke baya enkosini. **12** USawuli
wasesithi, "Khathesi-ke lalela, ndodana ka-Ahithubi."
Waphendula wathi, "Yebo, nkosi yami." **13** USawuli
wasesithi kuye, "Kungani licebe okubi ngami, wena
lendodana kaJese, wayinika isinkwa lenkemba njalo
wayibuzela kuNkulunkulu, okwenze yangihlamukela
njalo yangicathamela, njengalokhu ekwenzayo lamhla
na?" **14** U-Ahimeleki waphendula wathi, "Ngubani
kuzozonke izinceku zakho othembeke njengoDavida,
umkhwenyana wenkosi, induna yabakulindayo njalo
lohlonitshwa kakhulu endlini yakho na? **15** Ngalelolanga
ngangiqala ukumbuzela kuNkulunkulu na? Hatshi
impela! Inkosi kayingethesi inceku yakho icala loba
omunye wabendlu kayise, ngoba inceku yakho kayazi
lutho lakancane ngodaba lonke lolu." **16** Kodwa
inkosi yathi, "Ngeqiniso uzakufa, Ahimeleki, wena labo
bonke abendlu kayihlo." **17** Inkosi yasilaya abalindi

ababephansi kwayo yathi, “Phendukani libulale abaphristi
bakaThixo ngoba labo basekele uDavida. Babekwazi
ukuthi uyabaleka, kodwa kabangitshelanga.” Kodwa
izikhulu zenkosi zazingafuni ukuphakamisa izandla ukuba
zigalele abaphristi bakaThixo. 18 Ngakho inkosi yalaya
uDoyegi yathi, “Phenduka ugalele abaphristi!” UDoyegi
um’Edomi waphenduka wabagongoda. Mhlalokho
wabulala abantu abangamakhulu ayisificaminwembili
lanhlanu ababegqoka izembatho zemahlombe ezelineni.
19 Wabuye wahlasela iNobhi ngenkemba, umuzi
wabaphristi, lamadoda ayo kanye labesifazane, abantwana
bayo lensane, lenkomo zayo, obabhemi kanye lezimvu. 20
Kodwa u-Abhiyathari, indodana ka-Ahimeleki indodana
ka-Ahithubi, waphunyuka wabaleka wayamanyana
loDavida. 21 Watshela uDavida ukuthi uSawuli wayebulele
abaphristi bakaThixo. 22 UDavida wasesithi ku-
Abhiyathari, “Ngaloluyana usuku, lapho uDoyegi
um’Edomi wayekhona, ngakwazi ukuthi uzamtshela
ngempela uSawuli. Ngilecala lokufa kwabendlu kayihlo
bonke. 23 Hlala lami; ungesabi; umuntu ofuna ukukubulala
lami futhi ufuna ukungibulala. Uvikelekile nxa ulami.”

23 Kwathi uDavida esetsheliwe ukuthi, “Khangela,
amaFilistiya ahlasela iKheyila njalo aphanga leziza,”
2 wabuza uThixo, esithi, “Ngingahamba ukuyahlasela
amaFilistiya la na?” Uthixo wamphendula wathi, “Hamba
uyehlasela amaFilistiya uhlenge iKheyila.” 3 Kodwa abantu
bakaDavida bathi kuye, “Lapha koJuda thina siyesaba.
Pho kuzakuba kukhulu kangakanani nxa sizakuyamelana
lamabutho amaFilistiya eKheyila!” 4 UDavida waphinda

wambuza futhi uThixo, njalo uThixo wamphendula wathi,
“Hamba eKheyila, ngoba amaFilistiya ngizawanikela
ezandleni zakho.” **5** Ngakho uDavida labantu bakhe
baya eKheyila, walwa lamaFilistiya wathumba izifuyo
zawo. Wabulala amaFilistiya amanengi kakhulu wahlenga
abantu baseKheyila. **6** (U-Abhiyathari indodana ka-
Ahimeleki wayeze lesembatho semahlombe ekubalekeleni
kwakhe kuDavida eKheyila.) **7** USawuli watshelwa
ukuthi uDavida wayeseye eKheyila, ngakho wathi,
“UNkulunkulu usemnikele kimi, ngoba uDavida usezifake
entolongweni ngokungena edolobheni elilamasango
lemigoqo.” **8** USawuli wamemeza amabutho akhe
wonke empini ukuba aye eKheyila ukuyavimbezela
uDavida labantu bakhe. **9** Kwathi uDavida esizwa ukuthi
uSawuli wayeceba okubi ngaye, wathi ku-Abhiyathari
umphristi, “Letha isembatho samahlombe.” **10** UDavida
wasesithi, “Awu Thixo, Nkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, inceku
yakho isizwile impela ukuthi uSawuli uceba ukuza
eKheyila achithe idolobho ngenxa yami. **11** Abantu
baseKheyila banganginikela kuye na? USawuli uzakuza
na njengalokhu inceku yakho ekuzwileyo? Awu Thixo
Nkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, itshele inceku yakho.” UThixo
wathi, “Uzakuza.” **12** UDavida wabuza njalo wathi,
“Abantu baseKheyila bazanginikela labantu bami kuSawuli
na?” UThixo wathi, “Bazakunikela.” **13** Ngakho uDavida
labantu bakhe, ababengaba ngamakhulu ayisithupha
ubunengi babo, basuka eKheyila baqhubeka behamba
besuka kwenye indawo baye kwenye. USawuli esezwile
ukuthi uDavida wayesebalekile eKheyila kasayanga

khona. **14** UDavida wahlala ezinqabeni zasenkangala
lasezintabeni zeNkangala yaseZifi. Nsuku zonke uSawuli
wamdinga, kodwa uNkulunkulu kamnikelanga uDavida
ezandleni zakhe. **15** Kwathi uDavida eseHoreshi
eNkangala yaseZifi, wezwa ukuthi uSawuli wayephumele
ukuyambulala. **16** Njalo indodana kaSawuli uJonathani
waya kuDavida eHoreshi wamsiza ukuba athole amandla
kuNkulunkulu. **17** Wathi kuye, "Ungesabi. Ubaba
uSawuli kasoze abeke isandla phezu kwakho. Wena
uzakuba yinkosi yako-Israyeli, njalo mina ngizakuba
ngumsekeli wakho. Lobaba uSawuli uyakwazi lokhu."
18 Bobabili benza isivumelwano phambi kukaThixo.
Emva kwalokho uJonathani waya ekhaya, kodwa uDavida
wasala eHoreshi. **19** Abantu baseZifi baya kuSawuli
eGibhiya bathi kuye, "Kanti uDavida kacatshanga phakathi
kwethu ezinqabeni eHoreshi, entabeni yaseHakhila,
eningizimu kweJeshimoni na? **20** Ngakho-ke woza
Nkosi nxa kukuthokozisa ukwenzanjalo, thina sizakuba
yithi esizamnikela enkosini." **21** USawuli waphendula
wathi, "Uthixo alibusise ngokungikhathalela kwenu. **22**
Hambani liyekwenza amanye amalungiselelo. Dingani
ukwazi lapho uDavida ajayele ukuya khona lokuthi
ngubani owambonayo khonapho. Bangitshela ukuthi
uliqili kakhulu. **23** Funani ukwazi ngazozonke izindawo
zokucatsha azisebenzisayo beselibuya kimi lilolwazi
oluqinisekileyo. Emva kwalokho ngizahamba lani; nxa
ekhona esigabeni, ngizamdinga phakathi kwezizwana
zonke zakoJuda." **24** Ngakho-ke basuka baya eZifi
besandulela uSawuli. Ngalesosikhathi uDavida labantu

bakhe babeseNkangala yaseMawoni, e-Arabha eningizimu
kweJeshimoni. **25** USawuli labantu bakhe baqalisa
ukudinga, njalo kwathi uDavida esetsheliwe ngakho
wehlela edwaleni wahlala eNkangala yaseMawoni. Kwathi
uSawuli esekuzwile lokhu, waya eNkangala yaseMawoni
elandela uDavida. **26** USawuli wayehamba ngakwelinye
icele lentaba, uDavida labantu bakhe bengakwelinye icele
bephangisa ukuba babalekele uSawuli. Kwathi uSawuli
lamabutho akhe sebezamfica uDavida labantu bakhe
ukuba babathumbe, **27** kwafika isithunywa kuSawuli,
sisithi, "Woza ngokuphangisa! AmaFilistiya ahlasela
ilizwe." **28** Lapho-ke uSawuli wayekela ukulandela uDavida
wasesiyakulwa lamaFilistiya. Yikho-nje indawo le beyibiza
ngokuthi Sela Hamalekhothi. **29** UDavida wahamba esuka
lapho wayahlala ezinqabeni zase-Eni-Gedi.

24 Kwathi uSawuli esebuyile ekuxotsheni amaFilistiya
watshelwa ukuthi, "UDavida useNkangala yase-Eni-Gedi."
2 Ngakho uSawuli wathatha abantu abazinkulungwane
ezintantu abakhethwa ko-Israyeli waphuma ukuyadinga
uDavida labantu bakhe eduze kwamadwala amaGogo.
3 Wafika ezibayeni zezimvu endleleni; kwakulobhalu
khonapho, yikho uSawuli wasengena phakathi ukuba
aye ngaphandle. UDavida labantu bakhe babekhatshana
emuva phakathi kobhalu. **4** Abantu bathi, "Leli yilo
ilanga uThixo akhuluma ngalo lapho wathi kuwe,
'Ngizanikela izitha zakho ezandleni zakho ukuba
uziphathe njengokufisa kwakho.'" UDavida wanyenya
egaqa waquma umphetho wesembatho sikaSawuli. **5**
Muva uDavida wakhathazeka ngokuquma umphetho

wesembatho sikaSawuli. **6** Wathi ebantwini bakhe,
"Uthixo kakwenqabele ukwenza into enje enkosini
yami, ogcotshiweyo kaThixo." **7** Ngala amazwi
uDavida wabakhuza abantu bakhe akaze wabavumela
ukuthi bahlasele uSawuli. USawuli waphuma ebhalwini
wazihambela. **8** Lapho-ke uDavida waphuma ebhalwini
wamemeza uSawuli esithi, "nkosi, nkosi yami!" Kwathi
lapho uSawuli ekhangela emuva kwakhe, uDavida
wakhothama waselala phansi ethe mbo phansi ngobuso.
9 Wathi kuSawuli, "Kungani ulalela nxa abantu besithi,
'UDavida ujonge ukwenza okubi kuwe'? **10** Lamhla
uzibonele ngamehlo akho ukuthi uThixo ukunikele
ezandleni zami ebhalwini. Abanye bangikhuthaze
ukuthi ngikubulale, kodwa ngikuphephisile, ngithe,
'Angiyikuphakamisa isandla sami ngimelana lenkosi
yami, ngoba ingogcotshiweyo kaThixo.' **11** Khangela,
baba, khangela isiqa sesembatho sakho lesi esisesandleni
sami! Ngisiqume emphethweni wesembatho sakho,
kodwa kangikubulalanga. Ngakho zwisisa ubone
ukuthi kangilacala lokwenza okubi loba ukuhlamuka.
Kangonanga lutho kuwe, kodwa wena uyangizingela ufuna
ukungibulala. **12** Sengathi uThixo angahlulela phakathi
kwami lawe. Njalo sengathi uThixo angaphindisela ububi
obenze kimi, kodwa esami isandla kasiyikukuthinta. **13**
Njengoba isitsho sendulo sisitsho ukuthi, 'Kwabenza
okubi kuvela izenzo ezimbi,' ngakho esami isandla
kasiyikukuthinta. **14** Inkosi yako-Israyeli iphume
ukuyamelana lobani na? Ngubani oxotshana laye? Yinja
efileyo na? Yindwebundwebu na? **15** Sengathi uThixo

angaba ngumahluleli wethu ahlulele phakathi kwethu.
Sengathi angahlola injongo yami ayisekele; sengathi
angangikhulula ngokungisindisa esandleni sakho." **16**
Kwathi uDavida eseqedile ukutsho lokhu, uSawuli
wabuza wathi, "Lelo yilizwi lakho, Davida ndodana
yami na?" Wasekhala kakhulu. **17** Wasesithi, "Wena
ulungile kakhulu kulami. Ungiphathe kuhle, kodwa mina
ngikuphathe kubi. **18** Usungitshelile khathesi nje okuhle
okwenze kimi; uThixo unginikele ezandleni zakho, kodwa
kawungibulalanga. **19** Kanje nxa umuntu efica isitha
sakhe, uyasiyekela sihambe singenziwanga lutho olubi
na? Sengathi uThixo angakunika umvuzo omuhle ngenxa
yendlela ongiphathe ngayo lamhla. **20** Ngiyakwazi ukuthi
uzakuba yinkosi impela kanye lokuthi umbuso wako-
Israyeli uzamiswa ezandleni zakho. **21** Khathesi-ke funga
kimi ngo Thixo ukuthi kawuyikubulala inzalo yami
loba wesule ibizo lami kwabendlu kababa." **22** UDavida
wafunga kuSawuli. Emva kwalokho uSawuli wabuyela
ekhaya, kodwa uDavida labantu bakhe baya enqabeni.

25 Ngalesosikhathi uSamuyeli wafa, kwathi u-Israyeli
wonke wabuthana wamlilela; njalo bamngcwaba
emzini wakhe eRama. Lapho-ke uDavida wehlela
eNkangala yasePharani. **2** Umuntu othile waseMawoni,
owayelempahla khonale eKhameli, wayenothe kakhulu.
Wayelenkulungwane yembuzi lezinkulungwane
ezintathu zezimvu ayezigunda eKhameli. **3** Ibizo
lakhe lalinguNabhali lebizo lomkakhe lingu-Abhigeli.
Wayengumfazi okhaliphileyo njalo emuhle, kodwa
umkakhe, um'Khalebi, wayelenhliziyo embi kwabanye

abantu. **4** UDavida esenkangala wezwa ukuthi uNabhali
wayegunda izimvu. **5** Ngakho wathuma amajaha
alitshumi wathi kuwo, “Hambani kuNabhali eKhameli
limbingelele ngebizo lami. **6** Lithi kuye, ‘Impilo ende
kuwe! Impilo enhle kanye labendlu yakho! Impilo
enhle kukho konke okungokwakho! **7** Khathesi ngizwa
kuthiwa yisikhathi sokugunda izimvu. Lapho abelusi
bakho babelathi, kasibaphathanga kubi, njalo isikhathi
sonke beseKhameli akukho lutho olwacatshayo. **8**
Buza izinceku zakho zizakutshela. Ngakho ake ube
lomusa ezinsizweni zami, njengoba size ngesikhathi
somkhosi. Ake unike izinceku zakho lendodana yakho
uDavida loba kuyini ongabatholela khona.’” **9** Kwathi
abantu bakaDavida sebefikile, bamnika uNabhali umbiko
lo ngebizo likaDavida. Emva kwalokho balinda. **10**
UNabhali waphendula izinceku zikaDavida wathi,
“Ungubani uDavida lowo? Ingubani indodana kaJese leyo
na? Ngalezizinsuku izinceku ezinengi ziyawabalekela
amakhosi azo. **11** Kungani kumele ngithathe isinkwa sami
lamanzi, lenyama engiyihlabele abagundi bami, nginike
abantu abavela lapho engingazi khona na?” **12** Abantu
bakaDavida baphenduka babuyela emuva. Sebefikile
babika amazwi wonke. **13** UDavida wasesithi ebantwini
bakhe, “Hlomani ngezinkemba zenu!” Ngakho bahloma
ngezinkemba zabo, loDavida wahloma ngeyakhe. Abantu
ababengaba ngamakhulu amane bahamba loDavida,
kwathi abangamakhulu amabili basala lempahla. **14**
Omunye wezinceku watshela umkaNabhali u-Abhigeli
wathi, “UDavida wathuma izithunywa esenkangala

ukuzabingelela inkosi yethu, kodwa yona yazithethisa. **15**
Ikanti abantu laba thina basiphatha kuhle. Kabazange
basiphathe kubi, njalo isikhathi sonke sisegangeni
phansi kwabo akulalutho olwacatshayo. **16** Emini
lebusuku babengumduli osihonqolozelayo isikhathi sonke
siselusela izimvu zethu phansi kwabo. **17** Kucabange
ubone ongakwenza ngoba ingozi iyalenga ngaphezu
kwenkosi yethu labendlu yayo bonke. Ingumuntu omubi
kangaka okungelamuntu ongakhuluma layo." **18** U-
Abhigeli kasachithanga sikhathi. Wathatha izinkwa
ezingamakhulu amabili, izikhumba ezimbili zewayini,
izimvu ezinhlanu ezihlinziweyo, amagokoko amahlanu
amabele akhanzingiweyo, amakhekhe alikhulu amagrebisi
awonyisiweyo, lamakhulu amabili amakhekhe omkhiwa
okhanyiweyo, wakuthwalisa obabhemi. **19** Wasesithi
ezincekwini zakhe, "Hambani phambili; ngizalilandela."
Kodwa umkakhe uNabhali kamtshelanga. **20** Wathi esiza
egade ubabhemi wakhe phakathi kodonga lwentaba,
wabona uDavida labantu bakhe besehla beqonde kuye,
wasebahlangabeza. **21** UDavida wayesanda kuthi,
"Kakusizanga lutho konke ukugcina kwami impahla
yomuntu lo enkangala ukuze kungabi lalutho lwakhe
olulahlekayo. Ungibhadale okuhle ngokubi. **22** Sengathi
uNkulunkulu angaphatha uDavida kabuhlungu nxa
ekuseni ngitshiya indoda eyodwa iphila kubo bonke
abangabakhe!" **23** U-Abhigeli esebone uDavida, wehla
ngokuphangisa kubabhemi wakhe wakhothamela
phansi phambi kukaDavida ubuso bakhe buthe mbo
emhlabathini. **24** Wawela ezinyaweni zakhe wathi,

“Nkosi yami, insolo kayibe phezu kwami ngedwa. Ake
uyivumele incekukazi yakho ikhulume lawe; zwana
lokho incekukazi yakho efuna ukukutsho. **25** Sengathi
inkosi yami ingayekela ukumnaka umuntu omubi lowana
uNabhali. Ufuze ibizo lakhe, ibizo lakhe lithi Sithutha,
njalo ubuwula buhamba laye. Kodwa-ke mina, incekukazi
yakho, angizibonanga insizwa inkosi yami ezithumileyo.
26 Khathesi njengoba uThixo ekugcinile, nkosi yami,
ekuchithekeni kwegazi lasekuphindiseleni ngezandla
zakho, ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho ekhona lanjengoba lawe uphila, sengathi izitha
zakho labo bonke abafuna ukwenza okubi kuwe nkosi
yami bangaba njengoNabhali. **27** Njalo isipho lesi,
incekukazi yakho esilethe enkosini yami, kasiphiwe
insizwa ezikulandelayo. **28** Ake uthethelele ukona
kwencekukazi yakho, ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
impela uzakwenzela inkosi yami inzalo yamakhosi
engapheliyo, ngoba ilwela izimpi zikaThixo. Akungabi
lokona okutholwa kuwe kukho konke ukuphila kwakho.
29 Lanxa omunye exotshana lawe ukuba akubulale,
ukuphila kwenkosi yami, uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho
uzakubophela kuqine elixheni labaphilayo. Kodwa
ukuphila kwezitha zakho uzakuphosela khatshana
kungathi kuphuma esikhwameni sesavutha. **30** Lapho
uThixo eseyenzele inkosi yami zonke izinto ezinhle
azithembisayo mayelana layo, njalo eseyibekile ukuba
ngumkhokheli wako-Israyeli, **31** inkosi yami kayiyikuba
lesazela somthwalo ohloniphisayo sokuchithwa kwegazi
esingaswelekiyo loba esokuphindisela. Njalo lapho uThixo

uNkulunkulu wenu eselethele inkosi yami ukuphumelela,
uyikhumbule incekukazi yakho." 32 UDavida wasesithi
ku-Abhigeli, "Kadunyiswe uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli, okuthumileyo lamhla ukuzabonana lami. 33
Sengathi ungabusiswa ngenxa yokwahlulela kwakho
okuhle lokuvimbela kwakho ekuchitheni igazi lamhla
kanye lasekuphindiseleni kwami ngezandla zami. 34
Ngoba, ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli, ekhona, yena ongivimbele ekwenzeni okubi
kuwe, aluba kawufikanga masinyane ukuzabonana lami,
akukho lamunye owesilisa ongokaNabhali obezasala
ephila ekudabukeni kokusa." 35 Emva kwalokho
uDavida wamukela esandleni sika-Abhigeli lokho
ayemlethele khona wasesithi, "Buyela ekhaya ngokuthula.
Ngiwazwile amazwi akho ngasivuma isicelo sakho." 36
U-Abhigeli esebuyele kuNabhali, wayesendlini eledili
elinjengelenkosi. Wayejabula njalo edakwe kakhulu.
Ngakho u-Abhigeli kamtshelanga lutho kwaze kwasa. 37
Kwathi ekuseni, uNabhali engasadakwanga, umkakhe
wamtshela zonke lezizinto, watshaywa luvalo woma
qha. 38 Emva kwensuku ezazingaba litshumi, uThixo
wamtshaya uNabhali wafa. 39 Kwathi uDavida esizwa
ukuthi uNabhali wayefile, wathi, "Kabongwe uThixo,
yena osekele injongo yami yokumelana loNabhali ngenxa
yokungeyisa. Uvimbele inceku yakhe ekwenzeni okubi
njalo wehlisela uNabhali izenzo zakhe ezimbi phezu
kwelakhe ikhanda." Emva kwalokho uDavida wathumela
ilizwi ku-Abhigeli emcela ukuba abe ngumkakhe.
40 Izinceku zakhe zaya eKhameli zathi ku-Abhigeli,

“UDavida usithume kuwe ukuba sizekuthatha ukuze
ube ngumkakhe.” **41** U-Abhigeli wathi mbo phansi
ngobuso, wathi, “Nansi incekukazi yakho, ilungele
ukukusebenzela lokugezisa inyawo zezinceku zenkosi
yami.” **42** U-Abhigeli waphanga wagada ubabhemi,
ephelekezelwa yizisebenzikazi zakhe ezinhlanu, wahamba
lezithunywa zikaDavida wasesiba ngumkakhe. **43** UDavida
wayethethe njalo u-Ahinowama waseJezerili, bobabili-
ke baba ngomkakhe. **44** Kodwa uSawuli, indodakazi
yakhe uMikhali, umkaDavida, wayeseyinike uPhalithiyeli
indodana kaLayishi, owayengowaseGalimi.

26 AmaZifi aya kuSawuli eGibhiya athi kuye,
“UDavida kacatshanga entabeni yaseHakhila, ekhangele
eJeshimoni na?” **2** Ngakho uSawuli waya eNkangala
yaseZifi, elezinkulungwane ezintathu zabantu bakhe
abakhethiweyo bako-Israyeli, ukuyadinga uDavida khona.
3 USawuli wenza isihonqo phansi komgwaqo entabeni
yaseHakhila ekhangele eJeshimoni, kodwa uDavida
wahlala enkangala. Kwathi ebona ukuthi uSawuli
wayesemlandele khonale, **4** wathuma inhloli wasekwazi
ukuthi uSawuli wayefikile impela. **5** Ngakho uDavida
wasuka waya lapho uSawuli ayemise khona wabona
lapho okwakulele khona uSawuli lo-Abhineri indodana
kaNeri, umlawuli webutho. USawuli wayelele phakathi
kwesihonqo, ibutho lisezihonqweni limhanqile. **6**
UDavida wasebuza u-Ahimeleki umHithi lo-Abhishayi
indodana kaZeruya, umfowabo kaJowabi, wathi, “Ngubani
ozahamba lami phakathi kwesihonqo kuSawuli na?”
U-Abhishayi wathi, “Ngizahamba lawe.” **7** Ngakho

uDavida lo-Abhishayi baya ebuthweni ebusuku babona
uSawuli elele ubuthongo phakathi kwesihonqo umkhonto
wakhe ugwaze phansi eduzane lekhanda lakhe. U-
Abhineri lamabutho babelele bemhanqile. **8** U-
Abhishayi wasesithi kuDavida, "Lamhla uNkulunkulu
unikele isitha sakho ezandleni zakho. Khathesi-ke kahle
ngimgwazele phansi kanye nje ngomkhonto wami;
kangiyi kugalela kabili." **9** Kodwa uDavida wathi ku-
Abhishayi, "Ungambulali. Ngubani ongabeka isandla
kogcotshiweyo kaThixo angabi lecala na?" **10** Wasesithi,
"Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo ekhona, uThixo yena
ngokwakhe uzamtshaya; mhlawumbe isikhathi sakhe
sizafika afe, loba aye empini abhubhe. **11** Kodwa
uThixo kanqabele ukuba ngibeke isandla kogcotshiweyo
kaThixo. Thatha umkhonto lesigxingi samanzi okuphansi
kwekhanda lakhe, sihambe." **12** Ngakho uDavida
wathatha umkhonto lesigxingi samanzi okwakuphansi
kwekhanda likaSawuli, basebehamba. Bonke babelele
ngoba uThixo wayebehlisele ubuthongo obukhulu. **13**
UDavida wachaphela ngakwelinye icele wema phezu
kwentatshana khatshana; kwakulebanga elibanzi phakathi
kwabo. **14** Wamemeza ibutho lo-Abhineri indodana kaNeri,
wathi, "Kanti kawungiphenduli, Abhineri na?" U-Abhineri
waphendula wathi, "Ungubani wena omemeza inkosi na?"
15 UDavida wathi, "Uyindoda, kawusiyo na? Njalo ngubani
onjengawe ko-Israyeli na? Kungani ungayilindanga inkosi
yakho na? Umuntu othile ufikile ukuba abulale inkosi
yakho. **16** Okwenzileyo kakukuhle. Ngeqiniso elinjengoba
uThixo ephila, wena labantu bakho lifanele ukufa,

ngoba kaliyilindanga inkosi yenu, ogcotshiweyo kaThixo.
Khangelani emaceleni enu. Ungaphi umkhonto wenkosi
lesigxingi samanzi okube kuphansi kwekhanda layo
na?" **17** USawuli walazi ilizwi likaDavida, wasesithi,
"Yilizwi lakho lelo yini, Davida ndodana yami?" UDavida
waphendula wathi, "Yebo yilo, nkosi, nkosi yami." **18**
Wengeza wathi, "Kanti kungani inkosi yami ixotshana
lenceku yayo na? Kuyini engikwenzileyo, njalo licala
bani engilalo na? **19** Khathesi-ke nkosi, nkosi yami, lalela
amazwi enceku yakho. Nxa uThixo ekuqubule ukuba
umelane lami, kamkele umhlatshelo. Kodwa nxa kwenziwe
ngabantu, kabathukwe phambi kukaThixo! Khathesi
sebengixotshile esabelweni sami elifeni likaThixo njalo
bathi, 'Hamba uyekhonza abanye onkulunkulu.' **20**
Ungenzi igazi lami lichithekele phansi khatshana
lobukhona bukaThixo. Inkosi yako-Israyeli iphumile
ukuzadinga insikizi njengomuntu ozingela isikhwehle
ezintabeni." **21** Lapho-ke uSawuli wathi, "Ngenze isono.
Buya Davida, ndodana yami. Ngenxa yokuthi ukhangele
impilo yami njengegugu lamhla, kangiyikuzama futhi
ukwenza okubi kuwe. Ngempela ngenze ubuwula njalo
ngiphambanise kakhulu." **22** UDavida waphendula
wathi, "Nanku umkhonto wenkosi. Wothi omunye
wezinsizwa zakho keze ngapha azewuthatha. **23** UThixo
uyamnika umvuzo umuntu wonke ngenxa yokulunga
kwakhe lokuthembeka kwakhe. UThixo ukunikele
ezandleni zami lamhla, kodwa kade ngingeke ngibeke
isandla kogcotshiweyo kaThixo. **24** Ngeqiniso njengoba
ngiqakathekise ukuphila kwakho lamhla, sengathi

kanjalo-ke uThixo angaqakathekisa ukuphila kwami
angisindise kukho konke ukuhlupheka." 25 Lapho-
ke uSawuli wathi kuDavida, "Sengathi ungabusiseka,
ndodana yami Davida; uzakwenza izinto ezinkulu
njalo unqobe." UDavida wasuka wazihambela, uSawuli
wasebuyela ekhaya.

27 Kodwa uDavida wacabanga wathi, "Ngolunye lwalezi
insuku uSawuli uzangibulala. Into engcono engingayenza
yikubalekela elizweni lamaFilistiya. Lapho-ke uSawuli
uzadela ukungidinga loba kungaphi ko-Israyeli, njalo
ngizaphunyuka esandleni sakhe." 2 Ngakho uDavida
labantu abangamakhulu ayisithupha basuka laye baya
ku-Akhishi indodana kaMawokhi inkosi yaseGathi. 3
UDavida labantu bakhe bahlala eGathi lo-Akhishi.
Umuntu ngamunye wayelabendlu yakhe, uDavida
elabomkakhe ababili: u-Ahinowama waseJezerili lo-
Abhigeli waseKhameli, umfelokazi kaNabhali. 4 Kwathi
uSawuli esetsheliwe ukuthi uDavida wayebalekele eGathi
kasamdinganga futhi. 5 UDavida wasesithi ku-Akhishi,
"Nxa ngithole umusa emehlweni akho ngabela indawo
komunye wemizi yasemaphandleni, ukuze ngiyehlala
khona. Inceku yakho ingahlalelani lawe edolobheni
lobukhosi na?" 6 Ngakho ngalelolanga u-Akhishi wamnika
iZikhilagi, njalo seyaba ngeyamakhosi akoJuda kusukela
lapho. 7 UDavida wahlala elizweni lamaFilistiya umnyaka
lezinyanga ezine. 8 UDavida labantu bakhe basuka
bayahlasela amaGeshuri, amaGirizi kanye lama-Amaleki.
(Kusukela ezikhathini zasendulo abantu laba babehlale
elizweni elalifika eShuri kanye laseGibhithe.) 9 Lapho

uDavida ehlasele indawo, wayengatshiyi ndoda kumbe
umfazi ephila, kodwa wayethatha izimvu lenkomo,
obabhemi lamakamela, kanye lezigqoko. Wabuyela ku-
Akhishi. 10 Lapho u-Akhishi embuza esithi, "Lamhla
ubuyehlasela ngaphi na?" UDavida wayesithi, "Besimelane
leNegebi yakoJuda," loba athi, "Besimelane leNegebi
yaseJerameli," loba athi, "Besimelane leNegebi yama-
Kheni." 11 Katshiyanga ndoda kumbe umfazi ephila ukuba
asiwe eGathi ngoba wacabanga wathi, "Bangasiceba
bathi, 'Lokhu yikho okwenziwe nguDavida.'" Lokhu yikho
ayekwenza sonke isikhathi sokuhlala kwakhe elizweni
lamaFilistiya. 12 U-Akhishi wayemthemba uDavida njalo
wazitshela wathi, "Usezondakala kangaka ebantwini
bakibo, ama-Israyeli, usezakuba yinceku yami kuze kube
nininini."

28 Ngalezonsuku amaFilistiya aqoqa amabutho awo
ukuba alwe lo-Israyeli. U-Akhishi wathi kuDavida,
"Kumele uzwisise ukuthi wena labantu bakho lizahamba
lami empini." 2 UDavida wathi, "Lapho-ke uzazibonela
okungenziwa yinceku yakho." U-Akhishi wathi,
"Kulungile, ngizakwenza ube ngumlindi wami impilo
yakho yonke." 3 Ngalesosikhathi uSamuyeli wayesewafa,
njalo u-Israyeli wonke wayemlilele wamgcwaba emzini
wakibo eRama. USawuli wayesewaxotsha zonke izanuse
labemimoya elizweni. 4 AmaFilistiya abuthana eza
amisa izihonqo zawo eShunemi, lapho uSawuli wabutha
ama-Israyeli wonke wamisa izihonqo eGilibhowa. 5
USawuli ebona ibutho lamaFilistiya wesaba, inhliziyo
yakhe yaba lokuthuthumela. 6 Wabuza uThixo, kodwa

uThixo kamphendulanga ngamaphupho loba nge-
Urimi kumbe ngabaphrofethi. **7** USawuli wasesithi
encekwini zakhe, “Ngidingelani owesifazane oyisanuse
ukuze ngiyebuza kuye.” Bona bathi, “Kulomunye e-
Endo.” **8** Ngakho uSawuli waziguqula, wafaka ezinye
izigqoko, kwathi ebusuku yena labantu ababili baya
kulowomfazi. Wathi kuye, “Ngibuzela umoya, njalo
ungilethele lowo engizamutsho.” **9** Kodwa owesifazane
wathi kuye, “Impela uyakwazi ukuthi uSawuli wenzeni.
Useziqedile izanuse labemimoya elizweni. Kungani uthiya
impilo yami ngomjibila ukuba ngibulawe na?” **10**
USawuli wafunga kuye ngoThixo wathi, “Ngeqiniso
elinjengoba uThixo ekhona, kawuyikujeziselwa lokhu.” **11**
Owesifazane lowo wasesithi, “Ngikuvusele bani na?” Yena
wathi, “Ngilethela uSamuyeli.” **12** Kwathi owesifazane
lowo ebona uSamuyeli, wakhala ngelizwi eliphezulu
wasesithi kuSawuli, “Kungani ungikhohlisile na? Wena
unguSawuli.” **13** Inkosi yasisithi, “Ungesabi. Kuyini
okubonayo?” Owesifazane wathi, “Ngibona umoya
ophuma phansi.” **14** USawuli wathi, “Ukhangeleka njani?”
Owesifazane wathi, “Kuphuma ixhegu eligqoke ingubo.”
Lapho-ke uSawuli wakwazi ukuthi kwakunguSamuyeli,
wakhothama wasesithi mbo phansi ngobuso. **15** USamuyeli
wasesithi kuSawuli, “Ungikhathazelani ngokungivusa
na?” USawuli wathi, “Mina ngiphakathi kohlupho
olukhulu. AmaFilistiya alwa lami, njalo uNkulunkulu
usengifulathele. Kasangiphenduli, ngabaphrofethi loba
ngamaphupho. Ngakho ngibize wena ukuba ungitshele
ukuthi ngenzeni.” **16** USamuyeli wathi, “Ungibizelani,

njengoba uThixo esekufulathele njalo esebe yisitha sakho
na? **17** Uthixo usekwenzile lokhu akutsho ngaphambili
ngami. Uthixo usewuhluthunile umbuso ezandleni zakho
wawunika omunye wabomakhelwane bakho, uDavida. **18**
Ngenxa yokuthi uThixo kawumlalelanga kumbe wafeza
ulaka lwakhe olwesabekayo kuma-Amaleki, uThixo wenze
lokhu kuwe lamhla. **19** Uthixo uzanikela u-Israyeli
kanye lawe kumaFilistiya, njalo kusasa wena lamadodana
akho lizakuba lami. Uthixo uzanikela lebutho lako-
Israyeli kumaFilistiya." **20** Khonokho nje uSawuli wawela
phansi wathi daca emhlabathini, esegcwele ukwesaba
ngenxa yamazwi kaSamuyeli. Wayengaselamandla, ngoba
wayengadlanga lutho ilanga lonke mhlalokho lobusuku
bonke. **21** Kwathi owesifazane esesondele kuSawuli
wabona ukuthi wayethuthumele kakhulu, wathi kuye,
"Khangela, incekukazi yakho ikulalele. Ngibeke ukuphila
kwami engozini ngenza lokho othe ngikwenze. **22**
Khathesi-ke ake ulalele incekukazi yakho uvume ukuba
ngikuphe ukudla ukuze udle ube lamandla uzihambele."
23 Yena wala wathi, "Kangiyikudla." Kodwa abantu bakhe
baphathisana lowesifazane ukumncenga, waze wabalalela.
Wavuka phansi wahlala esihlalweni. **24** Owesifazane
wayelethole elinonisiweyo endlini, alihlaba khonokho
nje. Wathatha impuphu yengqoloyi, wayivuba wenza
isinkwa esingelamvubelo. **25** Wasibeka phambi kukaSawuli
labantu bakhe, badla. Ngalobobusuku bavuka bahamba.

29 AmaFilistiya aqoqela wonke amabutho awo e-Afekhi,
kwathi u-Israyeli wamisa emthonjeni weJezerili. **2** Kwathi
ababusi bamaFilistiya befola lamabutho abo angamakhulu

lazinkulungwane, uDavida labantu bakhe babefola emuva
lo-Akhishi. 3 Umlawuli wamaFilistiya wabuza wathi,
“AmaHebheru la-ke?” U-Akhishi waphendula wathi,
“Kanti lo kasuDavida yini owayeyisikhulu sikaSawuli
inkosi yako-Israyeli na? Usebe lami okudlula umnyaka,
njalo kusukela mhla etshiya uSawuli kuze kube khathesi,
angikaboni sici kuye.” 4 Kodwa abalawuli bamaFilistiya
bamthukuthelela bathi kuye, “Buyisela umuntu lo emuva,
ukuze abuyele endaweni owamabela yona. Akumelanga
aye empini lathi, hlezi asiphendukele lapho sekulwiwa.
Angawuthola ngcono kanjani futhi umusa wenkosi
yakhe kulokuthatha amakhanda abantu bakithi na? 5
Kasuyenalo yini uDavida abahlabela ngaye emigidweni
yabo besithi: ‘USawuli ubulele izinkulungwane zakhe,
kodwa uDavida ubulele amatshumi ezinkulungwane
zakhe’?” 6 Ngakho u-Akhishi wabiza uDavida wathi kuye,
“Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo ekhona, ubuthembekile,
njalo kade ngingathokoza ukuba lawe usebenze lami
empini. Kusukela ngelanga owafika ngalo kimi kuze
kube khathesi, angibonanga sici kuwe, kodwa ababusi
kabakufuni. 7 Ngakho phenduka uhambe ngokuthula;
ungenzi lutho oluzacunula ababusi bamaFilistiya.” 8
UDavida wabuza wathi, “Kanti ngenzeni na? Kuyini okubi
okubone encekwini yakho kusukela ngelanga engafika
ngalo kuwe kuze kube khathesi na? Kungani ngingeze
ngayakulwa lezitha zenkosi yami na?” 9 U-Akhishi
waphendula wathi, “Ngiyakwazi ukuthi ube uthokozisa
emehlweni ami njengengilosi kaNkulunkulu; kodwa-ke
abalawuli bamaFilistiya sebethe, ‘Kafanelanga ukuhamba

lathi empini.’ **10** Ngakho vuka ekuseni, kanye lezinceku
zenkosi yakho ezeza lawe, lisuke ekuseni lapho kuqalisa
ukukhanya.” **11** Ngakho uDavida labantu bakhe bavuka
ekuseni kakhulu ukuba babuyele elizweni lamaFilistiya,
kwathi amaFilistiya aya eJezerili.

30 UDavida labantu bakhe bafika eZikhilagi ngelanga
lesithathu. Ama-Amaleki ayehlasele iNegebi leZikhilagi.
Ayehlasele iZikhilagi ayitshisa, **2** njalo ayethumbe
abesifazane labo bonke ababekuyo, abatsha labadala.
Kawabulalanga lamunye wabo, kodwa ahamba labo
ekuhambeni kwawo. **3** Kwathi uDavida labantu bakhe
befika eZikhilagi, bayifica iqothulwe ngomlilo njalo
omkabo lamadodana kanye lamadodakazi abo bethunjiwe.
4 Ngakho uDavida labantu bakhe bakhala kakhulu
baze baphela amandla okukhala. **5** Abafazi bakaDavida
bobabili babethunjiwe, u-Ahinowama waseJezerili lo-
Abhigeli, umfelokazi kaNabhali waseKhameli. **6** UDavida
wayesekhathazeke kakhulu ngoba abantu babekhuluma
ngokumkhanda ngamatshe, lowo lalowo efuthelene
emoyeni ngenxa yamadodana akhe lamadodakazi. Kodwa
uDavida wathola amandla kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe.
7 UDavida wasesithi ku-Abhiyatha umphristi, indodana
ka-Ahimeleki, “Ngilethela isembatho samahlombe.”
U-Abhiyathari wasiletha kuye, **8** uDavida wasebuza
kuThixo esithi, “Ngililandele yini lelixuku elihlaselayo?
Ngizalifica na?” Waphendula wathi, “Lilandele. Uzalifica
impela njalo uzaphumelela ekuhlengeni.” **9** UDavida
labantu abangamakhulu ayisithupha ababelaye bafika
eDongeni lwaseBhesori, lapho abanye abasala khona,

10 ngoba abangamakhulu amabili basebedinwe kakhulu
ukuba bachaphe udonga. Kodwa uDavida labantu
abangamakhulu amane baqhubeka belandela. **11** Bafica
umGibhithe egangeni bamusa kuDavida. Bamnika amanzi
okunatha lokudla ukuba adle, **12** ingxenye yekhekhe
lemikhiwa ekhanyiweyo lekhekhe lamavini awonyisiweyo.
Wadla wathola amandla, ngoba wayengadlanga
lutho njalo enganathanga manzi insuku ezintathu
lobusuku obuthathu. **13** UDavida wambuza wathi,
"Ungokabani wena, njalo uvela ngaphi na?" Yena wathi,
"NgingumGibhithe, isigqili som'Amaleki. Inkosi yami
ingitshiyile sengigula ensukwini ezintathu ezedluleyo. **14**
Sihlasele iNegebi yamaKherethi lelizwe likaJuda kanye
leNegebi yamaKhalebi. Njalo iZikhilagi siyitshisile."
15 UDavida wambuza wathi, "Ungangisa kulelixuku
elihlaselayo na?" Waphendula wathi, "Funga kimi
phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi kawuyikungibulala
kumbe unginikele enkosini yami, besengikusa-ke kubo."
16 Wakhokhela uDavida, bababona begcwele indawana
yonke, besidla, benatha njalo bejabula ngenxa yobunengi
bempango ababeyithumbile elizweni lamaFilistiya kanye
lakoJuda. **17** UDavida walwa labo kusukela ekuseni
kwaze kwahlwa ngelanga elilandelayo, njalo kakho owabo
owaphunyukayo ngaphandle kwamajaha angamakhulu
amane agada amakamela abaleka. **18** UDavida wakuthatha
njalo konke okwakuthunjwe ngama-Amaleki kanye
labomkakhe ababili. **19** Akukho lutho olwaswelakalayo:
omutsha kumbe omdala, umfana kumbe inkazana,
impango kumbe olunye nje ulutho ababeluthethe.

UDavida wabuyisa konke. **20** Wathatha izimvu zonke
lenkomo, abantu bakhe baziqhuba ziphambi kwezinye
izifuyo, besithi, “Le yimpango kaDavida.” **21** Emva
kwalokho uDavida wafika ebantwini abangamakhulu
amabili ababedinwe kakhulu baze behluleka ukumlandela
ababesele emuva eDongeni lwaseBhesori. Baphuma
bahlangabeza uDavida kanye labantu ababelaye. Kwathi
uDavida esesondela labantu bakhe, wababingelela.
22 Kodwa bonke abantu ababi labahlokozi bohlupho
abaphakathi kwabalandeli bakaDavida, bathi, “Ngenxa
yokuthi kabahambanga lathi kasiyikwabelana labo
impango esiyithumbileyo. Kodwa yileyo laleyo indoda
ingathatha umkayo labantwabayo ihambe.” **23** UDavida
waphendula wathi, “Hatshi, bafowethu, akumelanga
lenzenjalo ngalokho uThixo asiphe khona. Usivikele
wawanikela kithi amabutho abesihlasela. **24** Pho ngubani
ozalalela lokhu elikutshoyo na? Isabelo somuntu osele
lempahla sizafana lesalowo ohambileyo ekulweni impi.
Bonke bazakwabelwa ngokufanayo.” **25** UDavida wenza
lokhu kwaba yisimiso lomthetho ko-Israyeli kusukela
ngalelolanga kuze kube yileli. **26** UDavida esefikile
eZikhilagi, wathumela enye impango ebadaleni bakoJuda,
ababengabangane bakhe, esithi, “Nansi isipho senu esivela
empangweni yezitha zikaThixo.” **27** Wayithumela kulabo
ababeseBhetheli, leRamothi Negebi leJathiri, **28** lakulabo
abase-Aroweri, eSifimothi, e-Eshithemowa **29** leRakhali;
kulabo ababesemizini yamaJerameli lamaKheni. **30** Kulabo
ababeseHoma, eBhori-Ashani, e-Athakhi **31** laseHebhroni;

lakubo ababekuzo zonke ezinye izindawo lapho uDavida
labantu bakhe ababeke bazulazula kuzo.

31 AmaFilistiya alwa lo-Israyeli; abako-Israyeli babaleka,
njalo abanengi bafela eNtabeni yase Gilibhowa.
2 AmaFilistiya axotshana kanzima loSawuli kanye
lamadodana akhe, abulala amadodana akhe uJonathani,
lo-Abhinadabi kanye loMalikhi-Shuwa. **3** Impi yatshisa
macele wonke kuSawuli, njalo kwathi abatshoki
bemitshoko sebemxhumile, bamlimaza kubi. **4** USawuli
wathi kumthwali wezikhali zakhe, "Hwatsha inkemba
yakho ungigwaze, hlezi abantu laba abangasokanga
bafike bangigwaze bangenze ihlazo." Kodwa umphathi
wezikhali zakhe wesaba, akaze akwenza lokho; ngakho
uSawuli wathatha inkemba yakhe waziwisela phezu
kwayo. **5** Kwathi umphathi wezikhali ebona ukuthi
uSawuli wayesefile, laye waziwisela phezu kwenkemba
yakhe wafa kanye laye. **6** Ngakho uSawuli lamadodana
akhe amathathu lomphathi wezikhali zakhe kanye
labantu bakhe bonke bafa ndawonye ngalo lolosuku.
7 Kwathi abako-Israyeli ababesekele isigodi lalabo
ababengaphetsheya kweJodani bebona ukuthi ibutho lako-
Israyeli lalibalekile lokuthi uSawuli kanye lamadodana
akhe basebefile, batshiya imizi yabo babaleka. AmaFilistiya
afika ahlala kuyo. **8** Ngelanga elalandelayo, amaFilistiya
esefikile ukuba akhuthuze abafileyo, afica uSawuli
lamadodana akhe amathathu befile eNtabeni yase
Gilibhowa. **9** Amquma ikhanda lakhe athatha lezikhali
zakhe, basebethuma izithunywa kulolonke ilizwe
lamaFilistiya ukuthi zimemezele lindaba ethempelini

lezithombe zawo lasebantwini bakibo. **10** Abeka izikhali
zakhe ethempelini lama-Ashithorethi. Kwathi isidumbu
sakhe asibethela emdulini weBhethi-Shani. **11** Kwathi
abantu baseJabheshi Giliyadi sebezwile ngokwakwenziwe
ngamaFilistiya kuSawuli, **12** wonke amaqhawe abo
alezibindi ahamba ubusuku bonke esiya eBhethi-
Shani. Ethula isidumbu sikaSawuli lezamadodana akhe
emdulini weBhethi-Shani aya eJabheshi, lapho azitshisela
khona. **13** Athatha amathambo abo awembela ngaphansi
kwesihlahla somthamarisiki eJabheshi, asezila insuku
eziyisikhombisa.

2 USamuyeli

1 Emva kokufa kukaSawuli, uDavida wabuya evela
ekunqobeni ama-Amaleki wahlala eZikhilagi insuku
ezimbili. **2** Ngosuku lwesithathu kwafika umuntu evela
ezihonqweni zikaSawuli, izigqoko zakhe zidabukile
njalo egcwele uthuli ekhanda lakhe. Kwathi esefikile
kuDavida waziwisela phansi emhlonipha. **3** UDavida
wambuza wathi, "Uvela ngaphi?" Yena waphendula
wathi, "Ngibalekile ezihonqweni zabako-Israyeli." **4**
UDavida wabuza wathi, "Kutheni? Ngitshela." Yena
wathi, "Abantu babalekile empini. Inengi labo lifile.
USawuli lendodana yakhe uJonathani labo bafile?"
5 UDavida wasesithi kulelojaha elamlethela umbiko,
"Wazi njani ukuthi uSawuli lendodana yakhe uJonathani
bafile?" **6** Ijaha lelo lathi, "Kwenzakele ukuthi mina
kade ngiphezu kweNtaba iGilibhowa ngabona uSawuli
eyame umkhonto wakhe, izinqola zempi labagadi
bamabhiza sebebanga kuye. **7** Uthe etshibilika wangibona,
wasengibiza, mina ngathi, 'Kuyini engingakwenza?' **8**
Ungibuzile wathi, 'Ungubani wena na?' Ngiphendule
ngathi, 'Ngingum'Amaleki.' **9** Wasesithi kimi, 'Sondela
eduze ungibulale! Sengiseduze lokufa, kodwa ngisaphila.'
10 Ngakho ngisondele kuye ngambulala, ngoba ngazile
ukuthi emva kwalokho ubengeke aphile. Njalo ngithethe
umqhele obusekhanda lakhe lesongo ebelisengalweni
yakhe okuyikho engikulethe lapha enkosini yami." **11**
Lapho-ke uDavida labantu bonke ababelaye babamba
izigqoko zabo bazidabula. **12** Babakhalela, babalilela,
babazilela kwaze kwahlwa uSawuli lendodana yakhe

uJonathani kanye lebutho likaThixo lendlu ka-Israyeli,
ngoba babebulewe ngenkemba. **13** UDavida wasesithi
ejaheni elalimlethele umbiko, “Wena ungowangaphi
na?” Lona laphendula lathi, “Ngiyindodana yezizweni,
um’Amaleki.” **14** UDavida waselibuza esithi, “Kungani
ungesabanga ukuphakamisa isandla sakho ukuba ubulale
ogcotshiweyo kaThixo na?” **15** UDavida wabiza omunye
wabantu bakhe wathi, “Sondela umgongode!” Ngakho
wamgongoda wafa. **16** Ngoba uDavida wayethe kuye,
“Igazi lakho kalibe phezu kwekhanda lakho. Umlomo
wakho ufakaze okubi ngawe lapho wena uthe, ‘Ngimbulele
ogcotshiweyo kaThixo.’” **17** UDavida walila isililo lesi
ngoSawuli lendodana yakhe uJonathani, **18** walaya
ukuthi abantu bakoJuda basifundiswe isililo sedandili lesi
(silotshiwe eNcwadini kaJashari): **19** “Udumo lwakho,
We Israyeli, lubulewe ezingqongweni zakho. Yeka ukufa
kwamaqhawe! **20** Lingabokutsho eGathi, lingakumemezeli
ezindleleni zase-Ashikheloni, hlezi amadodakazi
amaFilistiya athabe, hlezi amadodakazi abangasokanga
athokoze. **21** We zintaba zaseGilibhowa, kalingabi
lamazolo loba izulu, kumbe amasimu athela amabele
eminikelo. Ngoba khonapho ihawu leqhawe langcoliswa,
ihawu likaSawuli, lingasagcotshwa ngamafutha. **22**
Egazini lababuleweyo, enyameni yamaqhawe umtshoko
kaJonathani kawuphendukanga, umtshoko kaSawuli
kawuphendukanga ungasuthanga. **23** USawuli loJonathani,
ekuphileni babethandeka bengababukekayo, lekufeni
kabehlukaniswanga. Babelesiqubu kulengqungqulu,
belamandla kulezilwane. **24** Awu madodakazi ako-

Israyeli, mlileleni uSawuli, owaligqokisa okubomvu
lokuhle kakhulu, owacecisa izembatho zenu ngemiceciso
yegolide. 25 Yeka ukufa kwamaqhawe empini! UJonathani
ulele efile ezingqongweni zakho. 26 Ngilusizi ngawe
Jonathani, mfowethu; ubuthandeka kakhulu kimi.
Ukungithanda kwakho kade kumangalisa, kumangalisa
okudlula okwabesifazane. 27 Yeka ukufa kwamaqhawe!
Izikhali zempi zitshabalele!"

2 Ngokuhamba kwesikhathi uDavida wabuza uThixo
wathi, "Ngingaya yini kwelinye lamadolobho akoJuda
na?" UThixo wathi, "Hamba." UDavida wabuza wathi,
"Ngiye ngaphi na?" UThixo waphendula wathi,
"EHebhroni." 2 Ngakho uDavida waya khonale
labafazi bakhe ababili, u-Ahinowama waseJezerili lo-
Abhigeli, umfelokazi kaNabhali waseKhameli. 3 UDavida
wathatha amadoda ayelaye, leyo laleyo labendlu yayo,
bayahlala eHebhroni lasemizini yakhona. 4 Ngakho
abantu bakoJuda bafika eHebhroni bamgcobela khona
uDavida ukuba yinkosi yendlu kaJuda. Kwathi uDavida
esetsheliwe ukuthi abantu baseJabheshi Giliyadi yibo
ababengcwabe uSawuli, 5 wathuma izithunywa ebantwini
baseJabheshi Giliyadi ukuba bayekuthi kubo, "UThixo
kalibusise ngokubonakalisa umusa lo kuSawuli inkosi
yenu ngokumgcwaba. 6 Sengathi khathesi uThixo
angalitshengisa umusa lokwethembeka, njalo lami
futhi ngizalitshengisa lona lolothando ngoba lenze
lokhu. 7 Khathesi-ke qinani libe lesibindi, ngoba
uSawuli inkosi yenu usefile, njalo indlu yakoJuda
isigcobe mina ukuba yinkosi yabo." 8 Ngalesisikhathi,

u-Abhineri indodana kaNeri, umlawuli webutho
likaSawuli, wayethethe u-Ishi-Bhoshethi indodana
kaSawuli wamletha ngaseMahanayimi. **9** Wamenza waba
yinkosi yaseGiliyadi, e-Ashuri kanye leJezerili, eyako-
Efrayimi, lakoBhenjamini kanye lo-Israyeli wonke. **10** U-
Ishi-Bhoshethi indodana kaSawuli waba yinkosi yako-
Israyeli eleminyaka engamatshumi amane ubudala bakhe,
njalo wabusa iminyaka emibili. Kodwa indlu kaJuda
yalandela uDavida. **11** Isikhathi uDavida eyinkosi yendlu
yakoJuda eHebhroni saba yiminyaka eyisikhombisa
lezinyanga eziyisithupha. **12** U-Abhineri indodana kaNeri,
ekanye labantu baka-Ishi-Bhoshethi indodana kaSawuli,
basuka eMahanayimi baya eGibhiyoni. **13** UJowabi
indodana kaZeruya kanye labantu bakaDavida baphuma
bayahlangana labo echibini laseGibhiyoni. Elinye ixuku
lahlala phansi ngakwelinye icele lechibi kwathi elinye
lalo ixuku lahlala ngakwelinye icele. **14** U-Abhineri
wasesithi kuJowabi, "Ezinye zezinsizwa kazisukume
zilwe mathupha phambi kwethu." UJowabi wathi,
"Kulungile, kazikwenze lokho." **15** Ngakho zasukuma
zabalwa, abantu abalitshumi lambili bakoBhenjamini
ngaku-Ishi-Bhoshethi indodana kaSawuli letshumi
lambili abakoDavida. **16** Indoda ngayinye yabamba
lowo eyayisilwa laye ngekhanda yatshonisa inkemba
yayo emhlubulweni walowo eyayisilwa laye, bawela
phansi bonke. Ngakho indawo leyo eGibhiyoni yathiwa
yiHelikhathi Hazurimi. **17** Impi ngalolosuku yayinzima,
njalo u-Abhineri labantu bako-Israyeli behlulwa ngabantu
bakaDavida. **18** Amadodana amathathu kaZeruya

ayekhona: uJowabi, lo-Abhishayi kanye lo-Asaheli. U-
Asaheli wayelejubane njengomziki. **19** Waxotshana lo-
Abhineri, engaphambukeli kwesokudla loba kwesenxele
lapho emxhuma. **20** U-Abhineri wakhangela emuva
kwakhe wabuza wathi, "Kanti nguwe, Asaheli?" Yena
waphendula wathi, "Yimi." **21** U-Abhineri wasesithi
kuye, "Phambukela eceleni kwesokudla loba kwesenxele;
ubambe enye yezinsizwa uyithathele izikhali zayo." Kodwa
u-Asaheli kayekelanga ukuxotshana laye. **22** U-Abhineri
wamxwayisa futhi wathi, "Yekela ukuxotshana lami.
Kungani kumele ngikulahle phansi na? Ngingamkhangela
njani ebusweni umfowethu uJowabi na?" **23** Kodwa
u-Asaheli wala ukuyekela ukuxotshana laye; ngakho
u-Abhineri wamgwaza esiswini ngomcijo womkhonto
wakhe, umkhonto waze wayathutsha emhlane wakhe.
Wawela khonapho, wafela khonapho. Amadoda afika
ema nxa efika endaweni lapho u-Asaheli ayewe wafela
kuyo. **24** Kodwa uJowabi lo-Abhishayi baxotshana lo-
Abhineri, kwathi ilanga selitshona bafika eqaqeni lwase-
Ama, eduzane leGiya endleleni yenkangala yaseGibhiyoni.
25 Lapho-ke abantu bakoBhenjamini bema ngemva kuka-
Abhineri. Benza ixuku bayajama phezu koqaqa. **26** U-
Abhineri wabiza uJowabi wathi, "Kanti inkemba sekumele
idle kokuphela na? Kawuboni ukuthi kuzaphetha
kabuhlungu na? Koze kube nini phambi kokuba ulaye
abantu bakho ukuba bayekele ukuxotshana labafowabo
na?" **27** UJowabi waphendula wathi, "Ngeqiniso njengoba
uNkulunkulu ekhona, aluba kawukhulumanga, amadoda
la abezaxotshana labafowabo kuze kube sekuseni."

28 Ngakho uJowabi watshaya icilongo, bonke abantu
bakhe basebesima, kabasaxotshananga lo-Israyeli, kumbe
babuye balwe futhi. 29 Ngalobobusuku bonke u-
Abhineri labantu bakhe bahamba badabula i-Arabha.
Bachapha iJodani, baqhubeka bedabula iBhethironi yonke
baze bayafika eMahanayimi. 30 UJowabi waphenduka
ekuxotshaneni lo-Abhineri wasebuthanisa abantu bakhe
bonke. Ngaphandle kuka-Asaheli abantu bakaDavida
abalitshumi lasificamunwemunye batholakala bengekho.
31 Kodwa abantu bakaDavida babebulele abakoBhenjamini
ababelo-Abhineri abangamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi
ayisithupha. 32 Bathatha u-Asaheli bayamngcwaba
ethuneni likayise eBhethilehema. Emva kwalokho uJowabi
labantu bakhe bahamba ubusuku bonke bafika eHebhroni
emadabukakusa.

3 Impi phakathi kwendlu kaSawuli lendlu kaDavida
yathatha isikhathi eside. UDavida wathuthuka elokhu
esiba lamandla, kodwa indlu kaSawuli yaqhubeka ilokhu
iphela amandla. 2 UDavida wazala amadodana la
eHebhroni: Izibulo lakhe lalingu-Amnoni indodana ka-
Ahinowama owaseJezerili; 3 eyesibili kunguKhileyabi
indodana ka-Abhigeli umfelokazi kaNabhali waseKhameli;
eyesithathu kungu-Abhisalomu indodana kaMahakha
indodakazi kaThalimayi inkosi yaseGeshuri; 4
eyesine kungu-Adonija indodana kaHagithi; eyesihlanu
kunguShefathiya indodana ka-Abhithali; 5 eyesithupha
kungu-Ithireyamu indodana yomkaDavida u-Egila.
La uDavida wawazalela eHebhroni. 6 Ngesikhathi
sempi phakathi kwendlu kaSawuli lendlu kaDavida,

u-Abhineri wayeqinisa isikhundla sakhe endlini
kaSawuli. 7 Kunjalo-nje uSawuli wayekade elomfazi
weceleni owayethiwa nguRizipha indodakazi ka-Ayiya.
U-Ishi-Bhoshethi wasesithi ku-Abhineri, “Kungani
wembathe lomkababa owangaphandle na?” 8 U-Abhineri
wazonda kakhulu ngenxa yalokho okwatshiwo ngu-
Ishi-Bhoshethi, wasephendula esithi, “Kanti ngilikhanda
lenja eceleni lakoJuda na? Lanamuhla ngithembekile
endlini kayihlo uSawuli lasemulini yakhe lakubangane
bakhe. Angikunikelanga kuDavida. Kodwa khathesi
usungethesa icala ngowesifazane lo! 9 UNkulunkulu
kamjezise u-Abhineri ngokunzima kakhulu, nxa uDavida
ngingamenzeli lokho uThixo amthembisa khona
ngesifungo 10 ngisuse umbuso endlini kaSawuli ngimise
isihlalo sobukhosi sikaDavida ko-Israyeli lakoJuda
kusukela koDani kusiyafika eBherishebha.” 11 U-Ishi-
Bhoshethi kasatshongo elinye ilizwi ku-Abhineri, ngoba
wayemesaba. 12 Emva kwalokho u-Abhineri wathuma
izithunywa zimele yena ukuba ziyekuthi kuDavida, “Kanti
ilizwe ngelikabani na? Yenza isivumelwano lami, mina
ngizakusiza ekuletheni u-Israyeli wonke kuwe.” 13
UDavida wathi, “Kulungile, ngizakwenza isivumelwano
lawe. Kodwa ngifuna into eyodwa kuwe: Ungezi kimi
ngaphandle kokuba uze loMikhali indodakazi kaSawuli
lapho usizangibona.” 14 UDavida wasethuma izithunywa
ku-Ishi-Bhoshethi indodana kaSawuli ebamba ngamandla
esithi, “Ngipha umkami uMikhali, engazendisela yena
kimi ngentengo yamajwabu emiphambili yamaFilistiya
alikhulu.” 15 Ngakho u-Ishi-Bhoshethi wakhupha imilayo

uMikhali wahlubulwa kumkakhe uPhalithiyeli indodana
kaLayishi. **16** Kodwa umkakhe wahamba laye ekhala
ngemva kwakhe indlela yonke kusiya eBhahurimi. U-
Abhineri wasesithi kuye, "Buyela ekhaya!" Ngakho
wabuyela. **17** U-Abhineri wakhuluma labadala bako-
Israyeli wathi, "Sekulesikhathi esithile lifuna ukwenza
uDavida abe yinkosi yenu. **18** Khathesi-ke kwenzeni!
Ngoba uThixo wathembisa uDavida wathi, 'Ngenceku
yami uDavida ngizahlenga abantu bami u-Israyeli
esandleni samaFilistiya lasesandleni sezitha zabo zonke.'"
19 U-Abhineri wakhuluma njalo labakoBhenjamini
yena ngokwakhe. Emva kwalokho waya eHebhroni
ukuyatshela uDavida konke u-Israyeli kanye lendlu
yonke kaBhenjamini ababefuna ukukwenza. **20** Kwathi u-
Abhineri, owayelabantu abangamatshumi amabili, efika
kuDavida eHebhroni, uDavida wamenzela idili kanye
labantu bakhe. **21** U-Abhineri wasesithi, "Yekela ngihle
ngihambe ngiyebuthanisela inkosi, inkosi yami, u-Israyeli
wonke, ukuze benze isivumelwano lawe, lokuthi ungabusa
konke okufiswa yinhliziyo yakho." Ngakho uDavida
wathi u-Abhineri kahambe, wahamba ngokuthula. **22**
Khonokho nje abantu bakaDavida loJowabi babuya
bevelahlasela njalo beze lempango enengi kakhulu.
Kodwa u-Abhineri wayesesukile kuDavida eHebhroni,
ngoba uDavida wayethe kahambe, njalo wayehambe
ngokuthula. **23** Kwathi uJowabi lamabutho wonke ayelaye
befika, watshelwa ukuthi u-Abhineri indodana kaNeri
wayeze enkosini lokuthi inkosi yayithe kahambe njalo
ahambe ngokuthula. **24** Ngakho uJowabi waya enkosini

wathi, “Kuyini okwenzileyo? Khangela, u-Abhineri
ufikile kuwe. Kungani umyekele wahamba? Khathesi
usehambile! **25** Uyamazi u-Abhineri indodana kaNeri;
ulande ukuzakukhohlisa lokubona ukuhambahamba
kwakho kanye lokwazi konke okwenzayo.” **26** UJowabi
wasuka kuDavida wasethuma izithunywa ukuba zilandele
u-Abhineri, njalo zayabuya laye zivela emthonjeni
waseSira. Kodwa uDavida kakwazanga lokho. **27** Khathesi-
ke Abhineri, esebuyele eHebhroni, uJowabi wamusa
eceleni esangweni, kungani uzakhuluma laye ngasese.
Khonapho-ke ukuba aphindisele igazi lomfowabo u-
Asaheli, uJowabi wamgwaza esiswini, wafa. **28** Muva,
uDavida esekuzwile lokhu, wathi, “Mina lombuso
wami kasilacala lanini phambi kukaThixo mayelana
legazi lika-Abhineri indodana kaNeri. **29** Sengathi
igazi lakhe lingehlela phezu kwekhanda likaJowabi
laphezu kwendlu yonke kayise. Sengathi endlini kaJowabi
akungasweleki lanininini omunye olenxeba elibhibhidlayo
loba ubulephero, loba edondolozela ngodondolo kumbe
obulawa ngenkemba loba oswela ukudla.” **30** (UJowabi
lomfowabo u-Abhishayi bambulala u-Abhineri ngoba
wayebulele umfowabo u-Asaheli empini eGibhiyoni.)
31 UDavida wasesithi kuJowabi lakubo bonke abantu
ababelaye, “Dabulani izigqoko zenu ligqoke amasaka
lihambe ngokulila phambi kuka-Abhineri.” Inkosi uDavida
yena ngokwakhe wahamba ngemva kwethala lesidumbu.
32 U-Abhineri bamgcwaba eHebhroni, njalo inkosi yakhala
yaphumisela ethuneni lika-Abhineri. Abantu bonke
labo bakhala. **33** Inkosi yahlabelela u-Abhineri isililo

lesi: “U-Abhineri bekumele afe njengokufa kwezixhwali
na? 34 Izandla zakho kade zingabotshwanga, inyawo
zakho zingelamaketane. Ufe ngokubulawa ngabantu
ababi.” Abantu bonke bamlilela futhi. 35 Emva kwalokho
bonke beza bancenga uDavida ukuba adle okunye nje
kusesemini; kodwa uDavida wafunga esithi, “UNkulunkulu
kangijezise, kube nzima kakhulu, nxa nginambitha
isinkwa loba olunye ulutho ilanga lingakatshoni!” 36
Abantu bonke bakunanzelela njalo bathaba; impela
konke okwenziwa yinkosi kwabathokozisa. 37 Ngakho
ngalelolanga abantu bonke lo-Israyeli wonke bakwazi
ukuthi inkosi yayingelasandla ekubulaweni kuka-Abhineri
indodana kaNeri. 38 Inkosi yasisithi ebantwini bayo,
“Kaliboni yini ukuthi inkosana lomuntu odumileyo ifile
ko-Israyeli lamhla na? 39 Njalo lamhla, lanxa ngiyinkosi
egcotshiweyo, ngibuthakathaka, njalo amadodana
kaZeruya la alamandla kakhulu kulami. Sengathi uThixo
angaphindisela umenzi wokubi mayelana lezenzo zakhe
ezimbi!”

4 Kwathi u-Ishi-Bhoshethi indodana kaSawuli esezwile
ukuthi u-Abhineri wayefile eHebhroni, wahedezela,
lo-Israyeli wonke wathithibala. 2 Indodana kaSawuli
yayilabantu ababili ababezinduna zamaqembu okuhlasela.
Omunye wayethiwa nguBhana omunye enguRekhabi;
babengamadodana kaRimoni umBherothi owesizwana
sakoBhenjamini, iBherothi ithathwa njengengxenye
yakoBhenjamini, 3 ngoba abantu baseBherothi babalekela
eGithayimi njalo sebahlala khona njengezizwe kuze kube
lamhla. 4 (UJonathani indodana kaSawuli wayelendodana

eyayiqhula inyawo zombili. Yayileminyaka emihlanu
ubudala bayo ekufikeni kombiko ngoSawuli loJonathani
uvela eJezerili. Umlizane wayo wayiphakamisa wabaleka,
kodwa wathi ephanga ukusuka yawela phansi yagogeka.
Ibizo layo lalinguMefibhoshethi.) **5** Ngalesosikhathi
uRekhabi loBhana, amadodana kaRimoni umBherothi,
basuka baya endlini ka-Ishi-Bhoshethi, bafika khona
emini enkulu ilanga livutha yena ephumula okwemini. **6**
Baya phakathi kakhulu kwendlu kungathi bayathatha
amabele, basebemgwaza esiswini. Emva kwalokho
uRekhabi loBhana bathi nyelele bahamba. **7** Babengene
endlini yena elele embhedeni ekamelweni lakhe
lokulala. Emva kokuba sebemgwaze bambulala, baquma
ikhanda lakhe. Balithatha, bahamba ubusuku bonke
ngendlela yase-Arabha. **8** Ikhanda lika-Ishi-Bhoshethi
balisa kuDavida eHebhroni bathi enkosini, "Nanti
ikhanda lika-Ishi-Bhoshethi indodana kaSawuli, isitha
sakho, esazama ukukubulala. Ngalolusuku uThixo
umphindiselele umhlekazi wami inkosi kuSawuli lenzalo
yakhe." **9** UDavida waphendula uRekhabi lomfowabo
uBhana, amadodana kaRimoni umBherothi wathi,
"Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo ukhona, yena ongihlenge
kuzozonke inhlupheko, **10** kwathi umuntu engitshela
ukuthi, 'USawuli usefile,' ecabanga ukuthi wayeletha
umbiko omuhle ngamxhakalaza ngambulala eZikhilagi.
Lowo waba ngumvuzo engamupha wona ngenxa
yalowombiko! **11** Pho kudlula ngokungakanani nxa abantu
ababi bebulele umuntu omsulwa endlini engeyakhe njalo
embhedeni ongowakhe, ngingalithonisi yini khathesi

igazi lakhe ezandleni zenu ngilisuse emhlabeni na!”
12 Ngakho uDavida walaya abantu bakhe, bababulala.
Baquma izandla zabo lezinyawo, balengisa izidumbu
phansi kwechibi eHebhroni. Kodwa bathatha ikhanda
lika-Ishi-Bhoshethi bayalingcwaba ethuneni lika-Abhineri
eHebhroni.

5 Zonke izizwana zako-Israyeli zaya kuDavida eHebhroni
zathi, “Thina siyinyama yakho legazi lakho. 2
Esikhathini esedlulayo, uSawuli eseseyinkosi yethu, wena
nguwe owawukhokhela u-Israyeli emkhankasweni wakhe
wezimpi. LoThixo wathi kuwe, ‘Wena uzakuba ngumelusi
wabantu bami u-Israyeli, njalo uzakuba ngumbusi wabo.’”
3 Kwathi abadala bonke bako-Israyeli sebefikile enkosini
uDavida eHebhroni, inkosi yenza isivumelwano labo
eHebhroni phambi kukaThixo, basebegcoba uDavida
ukuba abe yinkosi ko-Israyeli. 4 UDavida waba yinkosi
eleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu, wabusa iminyaka
engamatshumi amane. 5 EHebhroni wabusa uJuda
iminyaka eyisikhombisa lezinyanga eziyisithupha, kwathi
eJerusalema wabusa u-Israyeli wonke loJuda iminyaka
engamatshumi amathathu lantathu. 6 Inkosi labantu
bayo baya eJerusalema ukuyahlasela amaJebusi ayehlala
khona. AmaJebusi athi kuDavida, “Kawuyikungena lapha;
leziphofu labaqhulayo bangakuvimba.” Acabanga athi,
“UDavida angeke angene lapha.” 7 Kodwa uDavida
wayithumba inqaba yaseZiyoni, uMuzi kaDavida. 8
Ngalolosuku uDavida wathi, “Lowo onqoba amaJebusi
kuzamele asebenzise umgelo wamanzi ukuba afinyelele
‘abaqhulayo leziphofu’ labo abayizitha zikaDavida.”

Yikho-nje besithi, “Iziphofu labaqhulayo” kabayikungena
esigodlweni. 9 UDavida wasehlala enqabeni waseyibiza
ngokuthi nguMuzi kaDavida. Wakha enhlangothini zonke
zayo kusukela emadundulwini ayelapho kusiya phakathi.
10 Waqhubeka njalo esiba lamandla ngoba uThixo
uNkulunkulu uSomandla wayelaye. 11 Ngalesosikhathi
uHiramu inkosi yaseThire wathuma izithunywa kuDavida
zilezigodo zemisedari lababazi bamapulanka kanye
lababazi bamatshe, bakhela uDavida isigodlo. 12 UDavida
wakwazi ukuthi uThixo wayembekile ukuba abe yinkosi
yako-Israyeli wawuphakamisa lombuso wakhe ngenxa
yabantu bakhe u-Israyeli. 13 Esesukile eHebhroni
uDavida wathatha abanye abafazi beceleni kanye labafazi
eJerusalema, kwazalwa amanye amadodana lamadodakazi
futhi. 14 Nanka amabizo abantwana abazalelwa khona:
uShamuwa, uShobabi, uNathani, uSolomoni, 15 u-
Ibhari, u-Elishuwa, uNefegi, uJafiya, 16 u-Elishama, u-
Eliyada kanye lo-Elifelethi. 17 Kwathi amaFilistiya esezwe
ukuthi uDavida wayegcotshwe ukuba yinkosi yako-
Israyeli wonke aphuma ehlome ephelele esiyamdinga,
kodwa uDavida wakuzwa lokho wasesehlela enqabeni.
18 AmaFilistiya ayesefikile njalo esegcwele eSigodini
saseRefayi, 19 ngakho uDavida wabuza uThixo wathi,
“Ngingayawahlasela amaFilistiya na? Uzawanikela kimi
na?” UThixo wamphendula wathi, “Hamba, ngoba
impela amaFilistiya ngizawanikela kuwe.” 20 Ngakho
uDavida waya eBhali Pherazimi, lapho awehlula khona.
Wathi, “Njengamanzi efohla, uThixo ufohlele ezitheni
zami phambi kwami.” Ngakho leyondawo yasibizwa

ngokuthi yiBhali Pherazimi. **21** AmaFilistiya abaleka
atshiya izithombe zawo khonapho, uDavida labantu
bakhe bazithatha bahamba lazo. **22** AmaFilistiya aphinda
njalo abuya, agcwala eSigodini saseRefayi; **23** ngakho
uDavida wabuza uThixo, yena waphendula wathi, "Ungayi
uqondile, kodwa bhoda ngemva kwawo uwahlasele
maqondana lezihlahla zebhalisamu. **24** Kuzakuthi lapho
usizwa izisinde zabahambayo ezihlahleni zebhalisamu,
uqhubeke ngokuphangisa, ngoba lokho kuzakutsho
ukuthi uThixo usehambe phambi kwakho ukuyahlasela
amabutho amaFilistiya." **25** Ngakho uDavida wenza
njengokulaywa kwakhe nguThixo, njalo amaFilistiya
wawacakazela phansi umango wonke kusukela eGibhiyoni
kusiya eGezeri.

6 UDavida wabuya wabuthanisa abantu bako-Israyeli
abakhethiweyo, sebebonke babezinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amathathu. **2** Yena labantu bakhe
bonke baya eBhala yakoJuda ukuthi bayethatha ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu khonale elibizwa
ngeBizo, ibizo likaThixo uSomandla, ohleziyo esihlalweni
sobukhosi ephahlwe ngamakherubhi aphezu kwebhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu. **3** Ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaNkulunkulu balifaka phezu kwenqola entsha balisusa
endlini ka-Abhinadabi eyayiseqaqeni. U-Uza lo-Ahiyo
amadodana ka-Abhinadabi, babetshayela inqola entsha **4**
eyayithwele ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu,
u-Ahiyo ehamba phambi kwayo. **5** UDavida lendlu
yonke ka-Israyeli benza umkhosi omkhulu wokuthokoza
ngamandla abo wonke phambi kukaThixo ngokuhlabela

izingoma lokutshaya amachacho, lemihubhe, lamagedla
kanye lamasimbali. **6** Bathi befika esizeni sikaNakhoni, u-
Uza welulela isandla sakhe ebhokisini lesivumelwano
sikaNkulunkulu walibamba ngoba inkabi zazikhubeka. **7**
Ulaka lukaThixo lwavutha ngo-Uza ngenxa yesenzo sakhe
sokungahloniphi, ngakho uNkulunkulu wamtshaya njalo
wahle wafela khonapho phansi kwebhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaNkulunkulu. **8** Ngakho uDavida wathukuthela ngoba
ulaka lukaThixo lwavutha ku-Uza, njalo kuze kube
lalamuhla indawo leyo ibizwa ngokuthi yiPherezi Uza. **9**
UDavida wamesaba uThixo ngalolosuku, wathi, "Pho
ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo lingeza njani kimi?"
10 Wayengasafuni ukuthatha ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo, ukuba libe kuye eDolobheni likaDavida.
Esikhundleni salokho, waliphambulela endlini ka-Obhedi-
Edomi umGithi. **11** Ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo
lahlala endlini ka-Obhedi-Edomi umGithi okwezinyanga
ezintathu, uThixo wambusisa kanye lendlu yakhe
yonke. **12** Inkosi uDavida watshelwa kwathiwa, "UThixo
useyibusisile indlu ka-Obhedi-Edomi lakho konke alakho
ngenxa yebhokisi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu."
Ngakho uDavida wahamba wayathatha ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu endlini ka-Obhedi-
Edomi walisa eDolobheni likaDavida ngokuthokoza. **13**
Kwakusithi labo ababethwele ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo bangahamba izinyathelo eziyisithupha, anikele
umhlatshelo wenkunzi lethole elinonisiweyo. **14** UDavida
wayegqoke isigqoko samahlombe selineni, wagida
phambi kukaThixo ngamandla akhe wonke, **15** lapho

yena kanye lendlu yonke ka-Israyeli beletha ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaThixo ngokumemeza langokukhala
kwamacilongo. **16** Kwathi lapho ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo selingena eDolobheni likaDavida, uMikhali
indodakazi kaSawuli wayebukele elunguze ngefasitela.
Wathi ebona inkosi uDavida eseqa egida phambi
kukaThixo, wameyisa enhliziyweni yakhe. **17** Baliletha
ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo balibeka endaweni
yalo phakathi kwethente uDavida ayelimisele lona, njalo
uDavida wenza umhlatshelo weminikelo yokutshiswa
leminikelo yobudlelwano phambi kukaThixo. **18** Eseqedile
umhlatshelo weminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo
yobudlelwano wabusisa abantu ngebizo likaThixo
uSomandla. **19** Umuntu ngamunye phakathi kwexuku
lonke lako-Israyeli, abesilisa labesifazane, wamnika
isinkwa, lekhekhe lezithelo kanye lekhekhe lamavini
awonyisiweyo. Abantu bonke baya emizini yabo. **20**
Kwathi uDavida esebuyele ekhaya ukuba abusise
abendlu yakhe, uMikhali indodakazi kaSawuli waphuma
wamhlangabeza, wasesithi, "Yeka ukuzibonakalisa inkosi
yako-Israyeli ekwenzileyo lamhla ihlubula phambi
kwezigqilikazi zezinceku zayo njengokungenziwa lilema!"
21 UDavida wathi kuMikhali, "Kade kuphambi kukaThixo,
owangikhetha phambi kukayihlo laphambi kwendlu
yakhe yonke, wangimisa ukuba ngibe ngumbusi ko-
Israyeli bantu bakaThixo, isibili ngizathokoza phambi
kukaThixo. **22** Ngizakweyiseka kakhulu kulalokhu, njalo
ngehliselwe phansi emehlweni ami. Kodwa izigqilikazi

lezi okhulume ngazo zizangihlonipha.” **23** UMikhali
indodakazi kaSawuli kabanga lomntwana waze wafa.

7 Kwathi inkosi isihlala esigodlweni sayo uThixo
eseyiphumuzile kuzozonke izitha zayo enhlangothini
zonke, **2** yathi kuNathani umphrofethi, “Mina
ngilapha, ngihlala esigodlweni semsedari, kodwa ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu lilokhu lihlala ethenteni.”
3 UNathani waphendula inkosi wathi, “Loba kuyini
okusengqondweni yakho, qhubeka ukwenze, ngoba
uThixo ulawe.” **4** Ngalobobusuku ilizwi likaThixo
lafika kuNathani, lisithi: **5** “Hamba uyetshela inceku
yami uDavida uthi, ‘Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo:
Nguwe yini omele ungakhele indlu yokuhlala kuyo?
6 Mina angikaze ngihlale endlini kusukela ngosuku
engabakhulula ngalo ama-Israyeli eGibhithe kuze kube
lamuhla. Ngibe ngihamba ngisuka kwenye indawo
ngisiya kwenye ithente liyindawo yami yokuhlala.
7 Loba kungaphi engahamba khona labako-Israyeli
bonke, ngake ngatsho yini komunye wababusi babo
engangibalaye ukuthi beluse abantu bami u-Israyeli
ngathi, “Kungani lingangakhelanga indlu yemisedari
na?’” **8** Ngakho-ke, tshela inceku yami uDavida uthi,
‘Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo uSomandla: Ngakuthatha
emadlelweni ekweluseni izimvu, ukuba ube ngumbusi
wabantu bami u-Israyeli. **9** Ngibe lawe loba kungaphi lapho
oya khona, njalo ngizinqobile zonke izitha zakho phambi
kwakho. Khathesi ngizakwenza ibizo lakho libe likhulu,
njengamabizo amadoda adumileyo asemhlabeni. **10** Njalo
ngizabanika indawo abantu bami u-Israyeli ngibagxumeke

ukuze babe lekhaya elingelabo bangabe besakhathazwa
futhi. Abantu ababi kabasayikubancindezela futhi
njengalokhu abakwenza ekuqaliseni, **11** bakwenza
futhi kusukela ngesikhathi engamisela ngaso abantu
bami u-Israyeli abakhokheli. Njalo ngizakuphumuza
kuzozonke izitha zakho. UThixo wafunga kuwe ukuthi
uThixo yena ngokwakhe uzakumisela indlu: **12** Nxa
insuku zakho seziphelile usuphumula labokhokho
bakho, ngizakwenza inzalo yakho ithathe isikhundla
sakho, ozaphuma emzimbeni wakho, ngizawuqinisa
umbuso wakhe. **13** Lowo nguye ozakwakhela iBizo lami
indlu, njalo ngizaqinisa isihlalo sobukhosi sombuso
wakhe kuze kube nininini. **14** Ngizakuba nguyise,
yena abe yindodana yami. Angenza okubi ngizamjezisa
ngomqwayi wabantu, ukuklebhula okwenziwa ngabantu.
15 Kodwa uthando lwami kaluyikususwa kuye lanini,
njengokulususa kwami kuSawuli, engamsusayo phambi
kwakho. **16** Indlu yakho lombuso wakho kuzaqina
nini lanini phambi kwami; isihlalo sakho sobukhosi
sizakuma kuze kube nininini.'" **17** UNathani wambikela
uDavida wonke amazwi alesisambulelo. **18** Ngakho
inkosi uDavida wangena wahlala phambi kukaThixo
wasesithi: "Ngingubani, awu Thixo Wobukhosi, bayini
abendlu yami, ukuba ungifikise lapha na? **19** Njalo
sekungathi lokhu akwanelanga emehlweni akho, awu
Thixo Wobukhosi, usukhulumile futhi ngesikhathi
esizayo ngendlu yenceku yakho. Le yiyo yini indlela
yakho ejayelekileyo yokuphatha abantu, awu Thixo
Wobukhosi? **20** Kambe kuyini okunye uDavida angakutsho

kuwe? Ngoba wena uyayazi inceku yakho, awu Thixo
Wobukhosi. **21** Ngoba ngenxa yelizwi lakho langentando
yakho, uyenzile into le enkulu njalo wayenza yazakala
encekwini yakho. **22** Yeka ubukhulu bakho, awu Thixo
Wobukhosi! Kakho ofanana lawe, njalo kakho uNkulunkulu
ngaphandle kwakho, njengoba sizizwele ngezindlebe
zethu. **23** Njalo ngubani ongafanana labantu bakho bako-
Israyeli esiyiso sodwa isizwe emhlabeni uNkulunkulu
ayazihlengela sona ukuba sibe ngabantu bakhe, lokuze
azenzele udumo kanye lokwenza izimangaliso ezinkulu
lezesabekayo ngokuxotsha izizwe labonkulunkulu bazo
phambi kwabantu bakho owabahlenga eGibhithe na? **24**
Ubeke abantu bakho u-Israyeli njengabantu bakho kuze
kube nini lanini, njalo wena, Thixo, usunguNkulunkulu
wabo. **25** Khathesi-ke, Thixo Nkulunkulu, sigcine kuze
kube phakade isithembiso osenzileyo mayelana lenceku
yakho lendlu yayo. Yenza njengokuthembisa kwakho, **26**
ukuze ibizo lakho libe likhulu kuze kube nininini. Ngakho
abantu bazakuthi, 'UThixo uSomandla unguNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli!' Lendlu yenceku yakho uDavida izamiswa
phambi kwakho. **27** Awu Thixo Somandla, Nkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli, ukuvezile lokhu encekwini yakho usithi,
'Ngizakwakhela indlu.' Ngakho inceku yakho ibe lesibindi
sokukhuleka umkhuleko lo kuwe. **28** Thixo Wobukhosi,
unguNkulunkulu! Amazwi akho athembekile, njalo
usuthembise lezizinto ezinhle encekwini yakho. **29**
Khathesi-ke ake uthokoziswe yikubusisa indlu yenceku
yakho, ukuze ihlale isemehlweni akho kuze kube nininini;
ngoba wena, awu Thixo Wobukhosi, usukhulumile, njalo

ngokubusiswa nguwe indlu yenceku yakho izabusiseka
kuze kube nininini.”

8 Ngokuqhubeka kwesikhathi uDavida wawehlula
amaFilistiya wawanqoba, wathumba iMethegi Ama
eyayiphethwe ngamaFilistiya. **2** UDavida njalo
wehlula amaMowabi. Wawalalisa phansi emhlabathini
wawalinganisa ngobude bentambo. Zonke izilinganiso
ezimbili zawo zabulawa, kwathi isilinganiso sesithathu
sayekelwa siphila. Ngakho amaMowabi abuswa nguDavida
athela imithelo kuye. **3** UDavida wabuya wahlasela
wanqoba uHadadezeri indodana kaRehobhi, inkosi
yaseZobha, lapho aya khona ukuyavuselela umbuso wakhe
ngaseMfuleni iYufrathe. **4** UDavida wathumba izinqola
zakhe zokulwa eziyinkulungwane, labatshayeli bazo
abazinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, lezinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili zamabutho ahamba ngenyawo.
Waquma imisipha yamabhiza wonke adonsa izinqola
zokulwa ngaphandle kwalikhulu. **5** Kwathi ama-
Aramu aseDamaseko efika ukuzoncedisa uHadadezeri
inkosi yaseZobha, uDavida wabulala azinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lambili zawo. **6** Wabeka inkamba
zamabutho okulinda elizweni lama-Aramu eDamaseko,
kwathi ama-Aramu aba ngaphansi kombuso wakhe
aletha imithelo. UThixo wamnika ukunqoba uDavida
loba kungaphi lapho aya khona. **7** UDavida wathatha
amahawu egolide eziphathamandla zikaHadadezeri
wawasa eJerusalema. **8** Kusukela eThebha kanye
laseBherothayi, imizi eyayingekaHadadezeri, inkosi
uDavida yathatha khona ithusi elinengi kakhulu.

9 Lapho uTowu inkosi yaseHamathi isizwe ukuthi
uDavida wayelehlule lonke ibutho likaHadadezeri, 10
wathumela indodana yakhe uJoramu enkosini uDavida
ukuyambingelela lokuyamenzela amhlophe ngokunqoba
kwakhe uHadadezeri empini, owayesilwa impi loTowu.
UJoramu wamlethela izitsha zesiliva lezegolide kanye
lezethusi. 11 Inkosi uDavida yazahlukanisela uThixo
lezo zinto njengalokhu ayekwenze ngesiliva legolide
okwavela kuzozonke izizwe ayezehlule: 12 I-Edomi
leMowabi, ama-Amoni lamaFilistiya kanye lama-Amaleki.
Wanikela lempango eyathathwa kuHadadezeri indodana
kaRehobhi, inkosi yaseZobha. 13 UDavida waba lodumo
emva kokubuya kwakhe evela kulwa lama-Edomi
azinkulungwane ezilitshumi lasificaminwembili eSigodini
seTswayi. 14 Wabeka inkamba zamabutho okulinda
kulolonke elase-Edomi, njalo wonke ama-Edomi abuswa
nguDavida. UThixo wamnika ukunqoba uDavida loba
kungaphi lapho aya khona. 15 UDavida wabusa
kulolonke elako-Israyeli, esenza okuqondileyo lokulungele
abantu bakhe bonke. 16 UJowabi indodana kaZeruya
wayephethe amabutho; uJehoshafathi indodana ka-
Ahiludi wayengumabhalane; 17 uZadokhi indodana
ka-Ahithubi lo-Ahimeleki indodana ka-Abhiyathari
babengabaphristi; uSeraya wayengumabhalane; 18
uBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada wayephethe amaKherethi
lamaPhelethi; amadodana kaDavida ayengabaphristi.

9 UDavida wabuza wathi, “Kambe angabe ekhona yini
osaseleyo endlini kaSawuli engingabonakalisa umusa
wami kuye ngenxa kaJonathani na?” 2 Ngalesosikhathi

kwakulenceku yendlu kaSawuli eyayithiwa nguZibha.
Bambiza ukuba abonane loDavida, inkosi yasisithi kuye,
“Wena unguye uZibha na?” Waphendula wathi, “Yimi
inceku yakho.” 3 Inkosi yabuza yathi, “Kakho yini
osaseleyo endlini kaSawuli engingabonakalisa kuye umusa
kaNkulunkulu na?” UZibha wayiphendula inkosi wathi,
“Isesekhona indodana kaJonathani; igogekile inyawo
zombili.” 4 Inkosi yabuza yathi, “Ungaphi?” UZibha
waphendula wathi, “Usendlini kaMakhiri indodana
ka-Amiyeli eLo-Debhari.” 5 Ngakho inkosi uDavida
wathumela ukuba ayethathwa eLo-Debhari endlini
kaMakhiri indodana ka-Amiyeli. 6 Kwathi uMefibhoshethi
indodana kaJonathani, indodana kaSawuli, esefikile
kuDavida, wakhothamela phansi emhlonipha. UDavida
wasesithi, “Mefibhoshethi!” Waphendula wathi, “Yimi
inceku yakho.” 7 UDavida wathi kuye, “Ungesabi,
ngoba impela ngizakutshengisa umusa ngenxa kayihlo
uJonathani. Ngizawubuyisela kuwe wonke umhlaba
owawungokayihlomkhulu uSawuli, njalo wena uzakudla
etafuleni lami kokuphela.” 8 UMefibhoshethi wakhothama
wathi, “Inceku yakho iyini na, ukuba unake inja
efileyo njengami nje?” 9 UDavida wabiza uZibha,
inceku kaSawuli, wathi kuye, “Indodana yendodana
yenkosi yakho sengiyinike konke okwakungokuka
Sawuli labendlu yakhe. 10 Wena lamadodana akho
lezinceku zakho lizamlimela amasimu lilethe amabele
ukuze indodana yendodana yenkosi yakho ibe lokudla.
Njalo uMefibhoshethi indodana yendodana yenkosi
yakho, izakudla etafuleni lami kokuphela.” (UZibha lo

wayelamadodana alitshumi lanhlanu kanye lezinceku
ezingamatshumi amabili.) **11** UZibha wasesithi enkosini,
“Inceku yakho izakwenza loba kuyini umhlekazi wami
inkosi elaya inceku yayo ukuba ikwenze.” Ngakho
uMefibhoshethi wadla etafuleni likaDavida njengomunye
wamadodana enkosi. **12** UMefibhoshethi wayelendodana
esengumfanyana eyayithiwa nguMikha, njalo bonke
abendlu kaZibha babezinceku zikaMefibhoshethi. **13** Njalo
uMefibhoshethi wayehlala eJerusalema, edlela etafuleni
lenkosi kokuphela, njalo egogekile inyawo zombili.

10 Kwathi emva kwesikhathi, inkosi yama-Amoni yafa,
kwathi uHanuni indodana yayo waba yinkosi esikhundleni
sayo. **2** UDavida wacabanga wathi, “Ngizakuba lomusa
kuHanuni indodana kaNahashi, njengoyise owayelomusa
kimi.” Ngakho uDavida wathuma izithunywa ukuyakhalela
uHanuni ngoyise. Kwathi abantu bakaDavida sebefikile
elizweni lama-Amoni, **3** izikhulu zama-Amoni zathi
kuHanuni inkosi yazo, “Kambe ucabanga ukuthi
uDavida uyamhlonipha uyihlo ngokuthuma izithunywa
ukuthi zizokukhalela na? UDavida kazithumanga ukuba
zizekhangela idolobho zilihlole njalo zihluthune umbuso
na?” **4** Ngakho uHanuni wabamba izithunywa zikaDavida,
waziphuca ingxenye yezindevu zomunye lomunye
wabo, waquma izigqoko zazo phakathi ezinqeni,
wasezixotsha. **5** Kwathi uDavida esekutsheliwe lokhu
wathuma izithunywa ukuyahlangabeza abantu labo ngoba
babeyangiswe kakhulu. Inkosi yathi, “Hlalani eJerikho
indevu zenu zize zikhule beselibuya-ke.” **6** Kwathi ama-
Amoni esebonile ukuthi ayeseliphunga elibi emakhaleni

kaDavida, aqhatsha izinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili zamabutho ama-Aramu ahamba ngezinyawo
evela eBhethi-Rehobhi kanye leZobha, ndawonye
lenkosi yaseMahakha labantu abayinkulungwane, labanye
abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili abavela eThobhi.
7 Uthe ekuzwa lokho, uDavida wathumela uJowabi
kanye lamabutho akhe wonke. **8** Ama-Amoni aphuma
amisa impi ekungeneni kwesango ledolobho lawo,
lapho ama-Aramu aseZobha kanye leRehobhi labantu
beThobhi kanye leMahakha babebodwa egangeni. **9**
UJowabi wabona ukuthi kwakulamaviyo amabutho
phambi kwakhe langemva kwakhe, ngakho wakhetha
amanye amaqhawe athenjiweyo ko-Israyeli wabahlela
ukuba bamelane lama-Aramu. **10** Amanye amabutho
ayesele wathi kawalawulwe ngu-Abhishayi umfowabo,
wabahlela ukuthi bamelane lama-Amoni. **11** UJowabi
wathi, "Nxa ama-Aramu elamandla kakhulu kulami,
uzengihlenga; kodwa nxa ama-Amoni elamandla kakhulu
kulawe, ngizakuzakuhlenga. **12** Qina, kasilwe ngesibindi
silwela abantu bakithi lemizi kaNkulunkulu wethu.
UThixo uzakwenza lokho okufaneleyo njengokubona
kwakhe." **13** Ngakho uJowabi lamabutho ayelaye
baqhubeka ukuba balwe lama-Aramu, asebaleka phambi
kwakhe. **14** Kuthe ama-Amoni ebona ukuthi ama-Aramu
ayebaleka, ebaleka phambi kuka-Abhishayi aya phakathi
kwedolobho. Ngakho uJowabi waphenduka ekulweni
lama-Amoni waya eJerusalema. **15** Kwathi ama-Aramu
ebona ukuthi ehlulwe ngama-Israyeli, aqoqana futhi.
16 UHadadezeri wabiza ama-Aramu ayengaphetsheya

koMfula uYufrathe; aya eHelamu loShobhakhi umlawuli
wamabutho kaHadadezeri lamabutho ewakhokhele. 17
Kwathi uDavida esekutsheliwe lokhu, waqoqa bonke
abako-Israyeli, wachapha uJodani waya eHelamu. Ama-
Aramu aviva ukuba ahlangane loDavida asesilwa
laye. 18 Kodwa abaleka phambi kuka-Israyeli, njalo
uDavida wabulala abatshayeli bezinqola zabo zempi
abangamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamabutho ahamba
ngezinyawo azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane.
Wagalela loShobhakhi umlawuli webutho lawo, wafela
khonapho. 19 Kwathi amakhosi wonke ayezinceku
zikaHadadezeri ebona ukuthi ayesehlulwe ngu-Israyeli,
enza ukuthula labako-Israyeli aba ngaphansi kombuso
wabo. Ngakho ama-Aramu esaba ukusiza ama-Amoni
futhi.

11 Kwathi entwasa, ngesikhathi amakhosi ayesiyakulwa
ngaso impi, uDavida wathuma uJowabi elabantu
benkosi lebutho lonke lako-Israyeli. Baqothula ama-
Amoni basebevimbezela iRabha. Kodwa uDavida wasala
eJerusalema. 2 Ngelinye ilanga kusihlwa uDavida wavuka
embhedeni wakhe wahambahamba phezu kophahla
lwesigodlo. Esephahleni wabona owesifazane egeza.
Owesifazane lowo wayemuhle kakhulu, 3 uDavida
wasethuma umuntu ukuyabuza ngaye. Umuntu lowo
wathi, “Kanti lo kasuBhathishebha, indodakazi ka-
Eliyami umka-Uriya umHithi na?” 4 UDavida wathuma
izithunywa ukuyamthatha. Weza kuye, wembatha laye.
(Owesifazane lo wayezihlambulule ekungcoleni kwakhe.)
Emva kwalokho wabuyela ekhaya. 5 Owesifazane lowo

wathatha isisu, wasethumela ilizwi kuDavida, esithi,
“Sengilesisu.” **6** Ngakho uDavida wathumela ilizwi leli
kuJowabi elithi: “Ngilethela u-Uriya umHithi.” UJowabi
wamthumela kuDavida. **7** U-Uriya esefikile kuye, uDavida
wambuza ukuthi uJowabi wayenjani, amabutho ayenjani
kanye lokuthi impi yayiqhubeka njani. **8** UDavida
wasesithi ku-Uriya, “Yehlela endlini yakho ugeze inyawo
zakho.” Ngakho u-Uriya wasuka esigodlweni, walandelwa
yisipho esavela enkosini esasala sithunyelwa kuye. **9**
Kodwa u-Uriya walala entubeni yesigodlo lezinceku
zonke zenkosi yakhe akaze aya endlini yakhe. **10**
Kwathi uDavida esetsheliwe ukuthi, “U-Uriya kayanga
ekhaya,” wambuza wathi, “Angithi usanda kufika nje uvela
khatshana? Kungani ungayanga ekhaya?” **11** U-Uriya
wathi kuDavida, “Ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo lo-
Israyeli loJuda kuhlezi emathenteni, inkosi yami uJowabi
kanye labantu benkosi yami bamise egangeni. Pho
ngingaya kanjani endlini ukuyakudla, lokunatha ngilale
lomkami futhi na? Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uphila, mina
angiyikwenza into enjalo!” **12** UDavida wasesithi kuye,
“Hlala lapha elinye ilanga futhi, kusasa ngizakubuyisela
emuva.” Ngakho u-Uriya wahlala eJerusalema lolosuku
kanye lolwalandelayo. **13** Esecelwe nguDavida, wadla
wanatha laye, uDavida wasemdakisa. Kodwa kusihlwa
u-Uriya waphuma wayalala ecansini lakhe phakathi
kwezinceku zenkosi yakhe; akayanga ekhaya. **14** Ekuseni
uDavida walobela uJowabi incwadi wayiphathisa u-
Uriya. **15** Kuyo wayelobe ukuthi, “U-Uriya mbeke kuviyo
eliphambili lapho impi evutha khona kakhulu. Lapho-

ke khumukani kuye ukuze acakazelwe phansi afe.”
16 Ngakho kwathi uJowabi idolobho eselivimbezele,
wabeka u-Uriya lapho ayesazi khona ukuthi yikho
okwakulabavikeli abalamandla kakhulu. **17** Kwathi abantu
bakulelodolobho sebephumile ukuba balwe loJowabi,
abanye babantu ebuthweni likaDavida bafa; u-Uriya
umHithi laye futhi wafa. **18** UJowabi wathumela uDavida
umbiko opheleleyo ngempi. **19** Walaya isithunywa
wathi: “Lapho usuqedile ukwethulela inkosi umbiko
wempi, **20** ulaka lwenkosi lungavutha, ibe isibuza isithi,
‘Kungani lisondele eduzane kangaka ledolobho ukuba
lilwe? Kalazanga yini ukuthi kade bengatshoka imitshoko
besemdulini? **21** Ngubani obulele u-Abhimelekhi indodana
kaJerubhi-Bheshethi na? Owesifazane obephezu komduli
kamjikijelanga ngembokodo, wayafela eThebhezi na?
Kungani lisondele eduzane kangaka lomduli?’ Ingakubuza
lokhu, uthi kuyo, ‘Lenceku yakho u-Uriya umHithi ifile.’”
22 Isithunywa sasuka sahamba, kwathi sesifikile samtshela
uDavida konke uJowabi ayesithume ukuba siyekutsho. **23**
Isithunywa sathi kuDavida, “Abantu basikhulele, baphuma
bazasihlasela etshatshalazini, kodwa sibadudulele emuva
entubeni yedolobho. **24** Lapho-ke abemitshoko batshoke
izinceku zakho besemdulini, kwathi abanye abantu
benkosi bafa. Lenceku yakho, u-Uriya umHithi ifile.”
25 UDavida watshela isithunywa wathi, “Yitsho lokhu
kuJowabi: ‘Ungakhathazwa yilokhu; inkemba idla omunye
njengoba isidla omunye. Qinisa ukuhlasela idolobho,
ulichithe.’ Yitsho lokhu ukuba umise isibindi uJowabi.”
26 Kwathi umka-Uriya esezwile ukuthi umkakhe usefile,

wamlilela. 27 Kwathi isikhathi sokulila sesiphelile, uDavida
wamletha endlini yakhe, wasesiba ngumkakhe wamzalela
indodana. Kodwa into eyenziwa nguDavida yathukuthelisa
uThixo.

12 UThixo wathuma uNathani kuDavida. Esefikile kuye
wathi, "Kwakulabantu ababili emzini othile, omunye
enothile omunye engumyanga. 2 Umuntu onothileyo
wayelezimvu ezinengi kanye lenkomo, 3 kodwa umuntu
ongumyanga wayengelalutho ngaphandle kwezinyane
lemvu elincinyane ayelithengile. Walondla, lakhula laye
kanye labantwana bakhe. Ladla ukudla kwakhe, lanatha
enkomitshini yakhe laze lalala ezingalweni zakhe. Kuye
lalinjengendodakazi yakhe. 4 Kwafika isihambi emuntwini
onothileyo, kodwa umuntu onothileyo kafunanga
ukuthatha enye yezimvu zakhe loba inkomo ukuba
ahlabele isihambi esasifike kuye. Esikhundleni salokho,
yena wathatha izinyane lemvu elisikazi elalingelomuntu
lowo ongumyanga, walihlabela lowo owayefike kuye." 5
UDavida wavutha ulaka ngalowomuntu wathi kuNathani,
"Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo ekhona, umuntu owenze
lokhu ufanele ukufa! 6 Izinyane lelo kumele alihlawule
ngokuphindwe kane, ngoba enze into enje njalo
engabanga lozwelo." 7 UNathani wasesithi kuDavida,
"Unguye lowomuntu! Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi: 'Ngakugcoba ukuba ube
yinkosi ko-Israyeli, ngakuhlenga esandleni sikaSawuli. 8
Ngakunika indlu yenkosi yakho, labafazi benkosi yakho
ngabanikela ezandleni zakho. Ngakunika indlu ka-Israyeli
lekaJuda. Aluba konke lokhu kwakukuncane kakhulu

ngangizakunika okunye futhi. **9** Kungani weyise ilizwi
likaThixo ngokwenza okubi emehlweni akhe na? Ubulele
u-Uriya umHithi ngenkemba wasuthatha umkakhe ukuba
abe ngowakho. Umbulele ngenkemba yama-Amoni.
10 Ngakho, khathesi, inkemba kayiyikusuka endlini
yakho, ngoba ungeyisile wathatha umka-Uriya umHithi
ukuba abe ngowakho.' **11** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo:
'Ngizakulethela incithakalo ezavela kwabendlu yakho.
Phambi kwamehlo akho uqobo, ngizathatha omkakho
ngibaphe omunye oseduzane lawe, embathe labo emini
libalele. **12** Wena wakwenza ensitha, kodwa mina into le
ngizayenza emini libalele phambi kuka-Israyeli wonke.'"
13 UDavida wasesithi kuNathani, "Ngenze isono kuThixo."
UNathani waphendula wathi, "UThixo usesusile isono
sakho. Kawuyikufa. **14** Kodwa njengoba ngokwenza
lokhu wenze izitha zikaThixo zatshengisela ukweyisa
okupheleleyo, umntwana ozamzalelwa uzakufa." **15** Emva
kokuba uNathani esebuyele ekhaya, uThixo wamtshaya
umntwana umka-Uriya ayemzalele uDavida, wagula.
16 UDavida wamkhulekela umntwana kuNkulunkulu.
Wazila ukudla wangena endlini yakhe walala phansi
ubusuku ngobusuku. **17** Abadala bendlu yakwabo bema
eceleni kwakhe ukuba bamvuse phansi, kodwa wala,
njalo kadlanga kudla labo. **18** Ngosuku lwesikhombisa
umntwana wafa. Izinceku zikaDavida zesaba ukumtshela
ukuthi umntwana wayesefile ngoba zacabanga zathi,
"Umntwana esaphila, sikhulume loDavida kodwa
kasilalelanga. Pho singamtshela njani ukuthi umntwana
usefile? Angenza into eyingozi." **19** UDavida wananzelela

ukuthi izinceku zakhe zazinyenyezelana wasebona
ukuthi umntwana wayesefile. Wabuza wathi, “Umntwana
usefile na?” Baphendula bathi, “Ye, usefile.” **20** Lapho-
ke uDavida wavuka phansi. Emva kokuba esegezile,
wagcoba wantshintsha iziqgoko, waya endlini kaThixo
wakhonza. Emva kwalokho waya kweyakhe indlu,
kwathi ngokucela kwakhe bamlethela ukudla, wadla.
21 Izinceku zakhe zambuza zathi, “Kungani uqhuba
ngale indlela na? Umntwana esaphila, uzile ukudla
wakhala, kodwa khathesi umntwana esefile, uyavuka
udle!” **22** Waphendula wathi, “Umntwana esaphila,
ngizile ukudla ngakhala. Ngicabange ngathi, ‘Kwazi bani?
Mhlawumbe uThixo angaba lomusa kimi ekele umntwana
aphile.’ **23** Kodwa khathesi esefile ngingabe ngisazilelani
na? Kambe ngingamvusa na? Mina ngizakuya kuye,
kodwa yena kazukubuya kimi.” **24** Emva kwalokho
uDavida waduduza umkakhe uBhathishebha, waya kuye
wembatha laye. Wazala indodana abayithi nguSolomoni.
UThixo wayemthanda; **25** njalo ngenxa yokuthi uThixo
wayemthanda, wathumela ilizwi ngoNathani umphrofethi
ukuba athiwe nguJedidiya. **26** Ngasikhathi sinye uJowabi
wahlasela iRabha yama-Amoni wathumba inqaba yenkosi.
27 Emva kwalokho uJowabi wathuma izithunywa kuDavida,
esithi, “Ngihlasele iRabha ngathumba imithombo
yamanzi. **28** Khathesi-ke qoqa amabutho aseleyo
uvimbezele idolobho ulithumbe. Kungenjalo mina
ngizalithatha idolobho, libe selibizwa ngami.” **29**
Ngakho uDavida waqoqa ibutho lonke waya eRabha,
wayihlasela wayithumba. **30** UDavida wathatha umqhele

owawusekhanda lenkosi yabo, isisindo sawo sasilithalenta
legolide, uceciswe ngamatshe aligugu njalo wafakwa
ekhanda lakhe. Wathatha impango enengi kakhulu
kulelodolobho 31 njalo abantu ababelapho wabasusa
wabasa lapho ababezasebenza khona gadalala ngamasaha,
ngamapiki ensimbi kanye lamahloka, wabasebenzisa
ekwenzeni izitina. Lokhu uDavida wakwenza kuyo yonke
imizi yama-Amoni. Emva kwalokho uDavida lebutho
lakhe lonke babuyela eJerusalema.

13 Ngokuqhubeka kwesikhathi, u-Amnoni indodana
kaDavida wathanda uThamari, owayemuhle,
engudadewabo ka-Abhisalomu indodana kaDavida. 2 U-
Amnoni wabindeka waze wagula ngenxa kadadewabo
uThamari, ngoba wayeyintombi egcweleyo, njalo
kwakukhanya kungeke kwenzeke ukuthi enze loba yini
kuye. 3 U-Amnoni wayelomngane wakhe owayethiwa
nguJehonadabi indodana kaShimeya, umfowabo kaDavida.
UJehonadabi wayeliqili lendoda. 4 Wabuza u-Amnoni
wathi, "Kungani wena, ndodana yenkosi, ukhanya
uhlobile nsuku zonke ekuseni? Awungeke ungitshele
na?" U-Amnoni wathi kuye, "Ngiyamthanda uThamari,
udadewabo ka-Abhisalomu umfowethu." 5 UJehonadabi
wathi, "Hamba uyelala uzenze ogulayo. Lapho uyihlo
ezekubona, wothi kuye, 'Ngifuna udadewethu uThamari
azenginika ulutho lokudla. Ukudla lokho kazekulungisela
emehlweni ami, ukuze ngimkhangele ngikudle kuvela
esandleni sakhe.'" 6 Ngakho u-Amnoni walala phansi
wazenza ogulayo. Kwathi inkosi isifikile ukuzambona, u-
Amnoni wathi kuyo, "Ngicela udadewethu uThamari

azengenzela isinkwa khonapha ukuze ngidle ngisamukela
esandleni sakhe." 7 UDavida wathumela ilizwi kuThamari
endlini yobukhosi esithi: "Hamba endlini yomnewenu
u-Amnoni umlungisele ukudla." 8 Ngakho uThamari
waya endlini kamnewabo u-Amnoni owayelele phansi.
Wathatha inhlama wayivuba, wenza isinkwa khonapho.
9 Wasethatha ipane wamnika isinkwa, kodwa wala
ukudla. U-Amnoni wasesithi, "Batshele baphume bonke
abalapha." Ngakho bonke baphuma bamtshiya. 10 U-
Amnoni wasesithi kuThamari, "Letha ukudla lapha
endlini yami yokulala ukuze ungifunze ngesandla
sakho." UThamari wathatha isinkwa ayesilungisile
wasisa kumnewabo u-Amnoni endlini yakhe yokulala.
11 Kodwa esefike laso kuye ukuba adle, wamxhakala
wathi, "Woza ulale lami, dadewethu." 12 Yena wathi
kuye, "Ungaqali, mnewethu! Ungangigebengi. Into
enje akumelanga yenziwe ko-Israyeli! Ungenzi into le
embi. 13 Mina-ke? Ngingalisusela ngaphi ihlazo lami?
Wena-ke? Angithi ungafana lesinye seziphukuphuku
ezixhwalileyo ko-Israyeli. Ake ukhulume lenkosi, kayisoze
ingalele ukwendela kuwe." 14 Kodwa u-Amnoni wala
ukumlalela, kwathi njengoba wayelamandla kulaye,
wamgebenga. 15 Emva kwalokho u-Amnoni wamzonda
ngenzondo ebuhlungu kakhulu. Ngeqiniso wamzonda
okudlula ukumthanda kwakhe. U-Amnoni wathi kuye,
"Vuka uphume!" 16 Yena wathi, "Hatshi! Ukungixotsha
kungaba yibubi obudlula lokhu osukwenze kimi." Kodwa
wala ukumlalela. 17 Wabiza inceku eyayiqondane
laye wathi, "Susa umfazi lo lapha, ukhiye umnyango

ngemva kwakhe." **18** Ngakho inceku yakhe yamkhuphela
phandle yakhiya umnyango. Wayegqoke isigqoko
esasiceciswe kakuhle, ngoba lolu yilo uhlobo lwesigqoko
esasigqokwa ngamadodakazi enkosi ayezintombi
ezigcweleyo. **19** UThamari wazithela ngomlotha ekhanda
wadabula isigqoko esicecisiweyo ayesigqokile. Wathwala
imikhono ekhanda wasuka, wahamba ekhala kakhulu.
20 Umnewabo u-Abhisalomu wathi kuye, "U-Amnoni
lowo, umnewenu, kade elawe na? Zithulele dadewethu;
ungumnewenu. Ungayibeki enhliziyweni yakho into le."
UThamari wahlala endlini kamnewabo u-Abhisalomu,
engowesifazane ohlulukelweyo. **21** Inkosi uDavida
esekuzwile konke lokhu wathukuthela kakhulu. **22** U-
Abhisalomu kazange atsho lizwi ku-Amnoni, elihle
loba elibi; wamzonda u-Amnoni ngoba wayehlazise
udadewabo uThamari. **23** Emva kweminyaka emibili,
lapho abagundi bezimvu zika-Abhisalomu babeseBhali
Hazori phansi komngcele wako-Efrayimi, wanxusa
wonke amadodana enkosi ukuba aye khonale. **24**
U-Abhisalomu waya enkosini wathi, "Inceku yakho
abagundi bayo bafikile. Kambe inkosi lezikhulu zayo
ingahamba lami na?" **25** Inkosi yaphendula yathi,
"Hatshi, ndodana yami. Akumelanga sonke sihambe;
singaba ngumthwalo onzima kuwe." Lanxa u-Abhisalomu
wayincenga, yala ukuhamba, kodwa yena yamvumela. **26**
U-Abhisalomu wasesithi, "Nxa kungenjalo, ake uvumele
umfowethu u-Amnoni ahambe lathi." Inkosi yambuza
yathi, "Kungani kumele ahambe lani?" **27** Kodwa u-
Abhisalomu wayincenga, ngakho yavuma ukuba u-

Amnoni ahambe laye kanye lamanye amadodana enkosi.
28 U-Abhisalomu walaya abantu bakhe wathi, “Lalelani!
Nxa u-Amnoni esethabe kakhulu ngenxa yokunatha
iwayini ngingathi kini, ‘Mbulaleni u-Amnoni!’ limbulale.
Lingesabi. Kangiliphanga umlayo lo na? Qinani libe
lesibindi.” **29** Ngakho abantu baka-Abhisalomu benza ku-
Amnoni lokho u-Abhisalomu ayebalaye khona. Lapho-ke
wonke amadodana enkosi asuka, agada imbongolo zawo
abaleka. **30** Esesendleleni umbiko wafika kuDavida usithi,
“U-Abhisalomu usewabulele wonke amadodana enkosi,
akukho leyodwa eseleyo.” **31** Inkosi yasukuma, yadabula
izigqoko zayo yalala phansi emhlabathini; izinceku zayo
zonke zema khonapho iziqgoko zazo sezizidabulile. **32**
Kodwa uJehonadabi indodana kaShimeya, umfowabo
kaDavida, wathi, “Inkosi yami kayingacabangi ukuthi
babulele wonke amakhosana, ngu-Amnoni kuphela
ofileyo. Le yinhloso ka-Abhisalomu ebivele ikhona
kusukela mhla u-Amnoni egebenga udadewabo uThamari.
33 Umhlekazi wami inkosi kayinganqineki ngombiko
othi wonke amadodana enkosi afile. Ngu-Amnoni
kuphela ofileyo.” **34** Ngalesosikhathi u-Abhisalomu
wayesebalekile. Kwathi umuntu owayelinda wabona
abantu abanengi emgwaqweni ngasentshonalanga,
besehla eceleni lentaba. Umlindi lowo wahamba
wayabikela inkosi wathi, “Ngibona abantu ngokuya
eHoronayimi, eceleni kwentaba.” **35** UJehonadabi
wasesithi enkosini, “Khangela, amadodana enkosi
asefikile; kwenzakale njengoba inceku yakho itshilo.” **36**
Wathi eqeda ukukhuluma, amadodana enkosi angena

ekhala kakhulu. Layo inkosi, kanye lezinceku zayo zonke
bakhala kabuhlungu. 37 U-Abhisalomu wabaleka waya
kuThalimayi indodana ka-Amihudi inkosi yaseGeshuri.
Kodwa Inkosi uDavida walilela indodana yakhe insuku
zonke. 38 Emva kokuba u-Abhisalomu esebaleke waya
eGeshuri, wahlala khonale iminyaka emithathu. 39
Umoya wenkosi wafisa ukuya ku-Abhisalomu, ngoba
yayisiduduzekile ngokufa kuka-Amnoni.

14 UJowabi indodana kaZeruya wakwazi ukuthi inhliziyo
yenkosi yayimkhumbula u-Abhisalomu. 2 Ngakho
uJowabi wathuma umuntu eThekhowa wayabuya khona
lowesifazane ohlakaniphileyo. Wathi kuye, "Yenza angathi
uyalila. Gqoka izigqoko zokulila. Ungagcobi amagcobo
okubukeka. Yenza njengowesifazane oseqede insuku
ezinengi elilela ofileyo. 3 Uye enkosini ukhulume
amazwi la kuyo." UJowabi wasemfunza lawomazwi. 4
Kwathi owesifazane owavela eThekhowa esefikile enkosini
wathi mbo phansi ngobuso eyihlonipha, wasesithi, "Ake
ungisize, awu nkosi!" 5 Inkosi yambuza yathi, "Kuyini
okukuhluphayo?" Yena wathi, "Ngingumfelokazi impela,
umkami wafa. 6 Mina ncekukazi yakho ngangilamadodana
amabili. Alwa egangeni njalo akulamuntu owayelapho
ukuba awalamule. Enye yatshaya enye yayibulala.
7 Manje-ke bonke abosendo sebevukele incekukazi
yakho, bathi, 'Sinike lowo owabulala umfowabo ukuze
simbulale ngenxa yempilo yomfowabo ambulalayo;
lapho-ke sizasusa lendlalifa futhi.' Bazacitsha ilahle
lami elivuthayo eliyilo lodwa engilalo eliseleyo, umkami
asale engaselabizo loba inzalo ebusweni bomhlaba."

8 Inkosi yasisithi kowesifazane lowo, “Buyela ekhaya,
ngizakhupha umlayo ngimele wena.” **9** Kodwa owesifazane
waseThekhowa wathi kuyo, “Mhlekazi wami, nkosi,
umlandu kawube kimi lakwabendlu kababa, kuthi inkosi
lesihlalo sayo sobukhosi kungabi lacala.” **10** Inkosi
yaphendula yathi, “Nxa loba ngubani esitsho loba yini
kuwe, mlethe kimi, njalo kasoze akuhluphe futhi.” **11**
Wasesithi, “Inkosi kayincenge uThixo uNkulunkulu wayo
ukuba avimbele umphindiseli wegazi ekwengezeleleni
incithakalo, ukuze indodana yami ingabhujiswa.” Inkosi
yathi, “Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo ekhona, akukho
lalunye unwele lwekhanda lendodana yakho oluzawela
phansi.” **12** Lapho-ke owesifazane wasesithi, “Vumela
incekukazi yakho ikhulume ilizwi enkosini yami.” Yathi,
“Khuluma.” **13** Owesifazane wasesithi, “Pho kungani
ucebe into enje ngabantu bakaNkulunkulu na? Nxa
inkosi isitsho lokhu kayizidlisi ngecala na, ngoba
inkosi kayiyibuyisanga indodana yayo eyaxotshwayo.
14 Njengamanzi achithekele phansi, angeke abuthwe,
kanjalo kumele sife. Kodwa uNkulunkulu kakususi
ukuphila, esikhundleni salokho yena uceba izindlela
zokuthi umuntu oxotshiweyo angehlukaniswa laye
kokuphela. **15** Ngilande ukuzakutsho lokhu kumhlekazi
wami inkosi, ngoba abantu sebengethusile. Incekukazi
yakho icabange yathi, ‘Ngizakhuluma lenkosi, engxenye
izakwenza lokho okucelwa yincekukazi yayo. **16** Engxenye
inkosi izavuma ukuhlenga incekukazi yayo esandleni
somuntu ozama ukungisusa mina lendodana yami elifeni
esaliphiwa nguNkulunkulu.’ **17** Khathesi incekukazi

yakho ithi, ‘Sengathi izwi lomhlekazi wami, uThixo
lingangilethela ukuphumula, ngoba umhlekazi wami,
inkosi unjengengilosi kaNkulunkulu ekuphawuleni
okuhle lokubi. Sengathi uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho
angaba lawe.’” **18** Inkosi yasisithi kowesifazane lowo,
“Ungangifihleli impendulo kulokhu engizakubuza khona.”
Owesifazane wathi “Mhlekazi wami, inkosi kayikhulume.”
19 Inkosi yasibuza yathi, “Isandla sikaJowabi kasilawe
yini kukho konke lokhu na?” Owesifazane waphendula
wathi, “Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uphila, mhlekazi wami,
inkosi, kakho ongaphambukela kwesokudla kumbe
kwesenxele kwaloba yini umhlekazi wami, inkosi
ekutshoyo. Ye, yinceku yakho uJowabi engilaye ukuba
ngenze lokhu onguye njalo ofunze amazwi wonke
la emlonyeni wencekukazi yakho. **20** Inceku yakho
uJowabi yenze lokhu ukuba iguqule umumo okhona
khathesi. Inkosi yami ilenhlakanipho efana leyengilosi
kaNkulunkulu yazi konke okwenzakalayo elizweni.” **21**
Inkosi yasisithi kuJowabi, “Kulungile, ngizakwenza lokho.
Hamba uyebuya lalo ijaha u-Abhisalomu.” **22** UJowabi
wathi mbo phansi ngobuso eyihlonipha, waseyibonga
inkosi. UJowabi wasesithi, “Lamhla inceku yakho isikwazi
ukuthi isithole umusa emehlweni akho, mhlekazi
wami, nkosi, ngoba inkosi isivumile isicelo senceku
yayo.” **23** Emva kwalokho uJowabi waya eGeshuri
wayabuya lo-Abhisalomu eJerusalema. **24** Kodwa inkosi
yathi, “Kaye endlini yakhe, akumelanga abone ubuso
bami.” Ngakho u-Abhisalomu waya endlini yakhe akaze
abubona ubuso benkosi. **25** Kulolonke elako-Israyeli

kakho umuntu owayebatshazwa kakhulu ngobuhle
bakhe njengo-Abhisalomu. Kusukela ekhanda lakhe
kusiya ephangweni lonyawo lwakhe kwakungekho sici
kuye. 26 Kwakusithi lapho egele inwele zekhanda lakhe
wayejwayele ukuzigela inwele zakhe kanye ngomnyaka
nxa zasezimsinda kakhulu, wayezilinganisa esikalini,
isisindo sazo sasingamakhulu amabili amashekeli
ngesilinganiso sesikhosini. 27 U-Abhisalomu wazala
amadodana amathathu lendodakazi eyodwa. Ibizo
lendodakazi lalinguThamari, owayengumfazi omuhle.
28 U-Abhisalomu wahlala iminyaka emibili eJerusalema
engabuboni ubuso benkosi. 29 Yikho u-Abhisalomu
wabiza uJowabi wamthuma enkosini, kodwa uJowabi
wala ukuya kuye. Wathumela okwesibili, kodwa wala
ukuza. 30 Wasesithi ezincekwini zakhe, "Khangelani,
insimu kaJowabi iphansi kweyami, njalo kulebhali kiyo.
Hambani liyeyithungela ngomlilo." Ngakho izinceku
zika-Abhisalomu zayithungela insimu ngomlilo. 31
Lapho-ke uJowabi waya endlini ka-Abhisalomu wathi
kuye, "Kungani izinceku zakho zithungele insimu yami
ngomlilo?" 32 U-Abhisalomu wathi kuJowabi, "Khangela,
ngithumele ilizwi kuwe ngathi, 'Woza lapha ukuze
ngikuthume enkosini ukuyabuza ukuthi, "Pho ngisukeleni
eGeshuri? Kade kuzakuba ngcono kimi aluba ngilokhu
ngikhonale!"' Khathesi nje, mina ngifuna ukubona ubuso
benkosi, nxa ngilecala laloba yini kangibulale." 33
Ngakho uJowabi waya enkosini wayitshela lokhu. Inkosi
yambiza u-Abhisalomu, wafika wangena wasesithi mbo

phansi ngobuso phambi kwenkosi. Inkosi yamanga u-
Abhisalomu.

15 Ngokuqhubeka kwesikhathi u-Abhisalomu
wazidingela inqola yempi lamabhiza kanye labantu
abangamatshumi amahlanu ukuba ngabagijima phambi
kwakhe. **2** Wayevuka ekuseni kakhulu ame eceleni
komgwaqo oya esangweni ledolobho. Kwakusithi loba
ngubani ofikayo ukuyamangala icala enkosini ukuba
liqunywe, u-Abhisalomu wayembiza athi, "Wena uvela
kuliphi idolobho?" Wayephendula athi, "Inceku yakho
ivela kwesinye sezizwana zako-Israyeli." **3** Lapho-ke
u-Abhisalomu wayesithi kuye, "Khangela, okufunayo
kuqondile njalo kufanele, kodwa akulammeli wenkosi
ukuba akuzwe." **4** U-Abhisalomu wayeqhubeka athi,
"Sekuze kungathi ngabe ngabekwa ukuba ngumahluleli
elizweni! Loba ngubani olensolo kumbe icala wayezakuza
kimi ngibone ukuthi wahlulelwa kuhle." **5** Njalo
kwakusithi umuntu angafika kuye akhothamele phansi
phambi kwakhe, u-Abhisalomu wayeselula isandla
sakhe ambambe amange. **6** U-Abhisalomu waziphatha
ngale indlela kubo bonke abako-Israyeli abaya enkosini
ukuyacela ukwahlulelwa kuhle, ngalokho wakhanga
inhliziyo zabantu abanengi ko-Israyeli. **7** Ekupheleni
kweminyaka emine, u-Abhisalomu wathi enkosini,
"Ngisake ngiye eHebhroni ukuyagcwalisa isifungo
engasenzayo kuThixo. **8** Inceku yakho isahlala eGeshuri e-
Aramu, yenza isifungo lesi: 'Nxa uThixo engangibuyisela
eJerusalema ngizamkhonza uThixo eHebhroni.'" **9**
Inkosi yathi kuye, "Hamba ngokuthula." Ngakho waya

eHebhroni. **10** Emva kwalokho u-Abhisalomu wathuma
izithunywa ezifihlakeleyo kuzozonke izizwana zako-
Israyeli ukuba zithi, “Lingezwa nje ukukhala kwecilongo,
tshonini lithi, ‘U-Abhisalomu uyinkosi eHebhroni!’”
11 Abantu abangamakhulu amabili baseJerusalema
babehambe lo-Abhisalomu. Babenxuswe njengezethekeli
njalo behambe bekhululekile, bengazi lutho ngendaba
leyo. **12** U-Abhisalomu esanikela imihlatshelo, wabiza u-
Ahithofeli umGiloni, umeluleki kaDavida, ukuba eze evela
eGilo, umuzi wakibo. Ngalokho icebo lomvukela laqina,
labalandeli baka-Abhisalomu baqhubeka besanda. **13**
Kwafika isithunywa kuDavida sathi, “Inhliziyo zabantu
bako-Israyeli ziku-Abhisalomu.” **14** UDavida wasesithi
kuzozonke izikhulu zakhe ezazilaye eJerusalema,
“Wozani! Kumele sibaleke, hlezi kungabi lamunye wethu
ozaphepha ku-Abhisalomu. Kumele sisuke masinyane
hlezi asixhume alethe incithakalo kithi njalo ahlasele
idolobho ngenkemba.” **15** Izikhulu zenkosi zaphendula
zathi, “Izinceku zakho zilungele ukwenza loba yini
umhlekazi wethu inkosi akukhethayo.” **16** Inkosi
yaphuma labendlu yayo bonke beyilandela; kodwa
yatshiya abafazi beceleni abalitshumi ukuba bagcine
isigodlo. **17** Ngakho inkosi yasuka, labantu bonke
beyilandela, basebesima endaweni elibanga elithize. **18**
Bonke abantu bayo bayedlula, ndawonye lawo wonke
amaKherethi lamaPhelethi, kanye lawo wonke amaGithi
angamakhulu ayisithupha ayehambe layo kusukela
eGathi ahamba phambi kwenkosi. **19** Inkosi yasisithi
ku-Ithayi umGithi, “Kungani uhamba lathi na? Buyela

emuva uyehlala lenkosi u-Abhisalomu. Wena ungumuntu
wezizweni, owaxotshwayo elizweni lakini. **20** Ufike
izolo nje. Kambe sekungathi lamhla lokhu ngikwenze
uzulazule lathi, mina ngingakwazi lalapho engingaya
khona? Buyela emuva uthathe abantu bakini. Sengathi
uThixo angakwenzela umusa lokuhle." **21** Kodwa u-Ithayi
wayiphendula inkosi wathi, "Ngeqiniso elinjengoba
uThixo ekhona, njalo njengoba umhlekazi wami inkosi,
ephila, loba kungaphi lapho umhlekazi wami inkosi
ezakuba ikhona, loba kusitsho ukuphila kumbe ukufa,
inceku yakho izakuba khonapho." **22** UDavida wasesithi
ku-Ithayi, "Qhubeka, hamba." Ngakho u-Ithayi umGithi
wahamba labantu bakhe bonke kanye lezimuli ezazilaye.
23 Ilizwe lonke lakhala kakhulu lapho abantu bonke
besedlula. Inkosi yachapha isiHotsha saseKhidironi,
abantu bonke bahamba beqonde enkangala. **24**
UZadokhi laye wayekhona, labaLevi bonke ababelaye
babethwele ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu,
njalo u-Abhiyathari wanikela imihlatshelo abantu
bonke baze baphela ukusuka edolobheni. **25** Inkosi
yasisithi kuZadokhi, "Buyisela ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaNkulunkulu edolobheni. Ngingathola umusa
emehlweni kaThixo, uzangibuyisela emuva enze ukuba
ngilibone futhi kanye lendawo yakhe yokuhlala. **26** Kodwa
angathi, 'Kangithokozi ngawe,' lapho-ke ngizilungisele;
kenze kimi loba kuyini okukhanya kulungile kuye." **27**
Inkosi yabuya yathi kuZadokhi umphristi, "Uyazwisisa
na? Buyela emuva edolobheni ngokuthula, lendodana
yakho u-Ahimazi loJonathani indodana ka-Abhiyathari.

Wena lo-Abhiyathari hambani lamadodana enu. **28** Mina
ngizakuma emazibukweni enkangala kuze kufike ilizwi
elivela kini lingazisa." **29** Ngakho uZadokhi lo-Abhiyathari
balibuyisela eJerusalema ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaNkulunkulu lahlala khona. **30** Kodwa uDavida
waqhubeka ekhwela iNtaba yama-Oliva, ehamba ekhala;
ikhanda lakhe lalimboziwe njalo ebhadula ngezinyawo.
Bonke abantu ababelaye labo bamboza amakhanda abo
njalo bakhwela bekhala. **31** UDavida wayetshelwe ukuthi,
"U-Ahithofeli uphakathi kwabahlamuki lo-Abhisalomu."
Ngakho uDavida wakhuleka wathi, "Oh, Thixo phendula
ukululeka kuka-Ahithofeli kube yibuthutha." **32** Kwathi
uDavida esefikile engqongeni, lapho abantu ababejayele
ukukhonzela khona uNkulunkulu, uHushayi um'Arikhi
wayekhonapho ukuba amhlangabeze, isembatho sakhe
sidabukile njalo elothuli ekhanda. **33** UDavida wathi kuye,
"Ungahamba lami, uzakuba ngumthwalo onzima kimi. **34**
Kodwa nxa ubuyela edolobheni uyekuthi ku-Abhisalomu,
'Ngizakuba yinceku yakho, awu nkosi, ngangiyinceku
kayihlo kudala, kodwa khathesi ngizakuba yinceku
yakho,' lapho-ke ungangisiza ngokufubisa izeluleko
zika-Ahithofeli. **35** Abaphristi uZadokhi lo-Abhiyathari
kabayikuba khonale lawe na? Batshele konke okuzwayo
esigodlweni senkosi. **36** Amadodana abo amabili, u-
Ahimazi indodana kaZadokhi loJonathani indodana
ka-Abhiyathari, akhonale kanye labo. Bathumele kimi
ngakho konke okuzwayo." **37** Ngakho umngane kaDavida
uHushayi wafika eJerusalema khonapho u-Abhisalomu
laye engena edolobheni.

16 Kwathi uDavida esehambe ibanga elifitshane ngale
kwenqongo, wabona uZibha, isikhonzi sikaMefibhoshethi,
elindele ukumhlangabeza, elodwendwe lwabobabhemi
ababotshelwe izihlalo bethwele izinkwa ezingamakhulu
amabili, ikhulu lamakhekhe ezithelo ezonyisiweyo,
ikhulu lamakhekhe omkhiwa kanye lomgodla wewayini.
2 Inkosi yabuza uZibha yathi, "Ukuletheleni lokhu
na?" UZibha waphendula wathi, "Obabhemi ngabendlu
yenkosi ukuba bagade, izinkwa lezithelo ngokwabantu
ukuba badle, iwayini ngelokuqaqabula labo abaphela
amandla enkangala." **3** Inkosi yasibuza yathi, "Indodana
yendodana yenkosi yakho ingaphi na?" UZibha wathi
kuyo, "Ihlezi eJerusalema, ngoba icabanga ithi, 'Lamhla
indlu ka-Israyeli izangibuyisela umbuso kababamkhulu.'"
4 Inkosi yasisithi kuZibha, "Konke okwakungokuka
Mefibhoshethi khathesi sekungokwakho." UZibha wathi,
"Ngikhothama ngokuzithoba. Sengathi ngingathola
umusa emehlweni akho mhlekazi wami, nkosi." **5**
Kwathi Inkosi uDavida efika eBhahurimi, umuntu
wosendo lunye labendlu kaSawuli, waphuma evela
lapho. Ibizo lakhe lalinguShimeyi indodana kaGera,
njalo waphuma esethuka. **6** Wajikijela uDavida
lezikhulu zonke zenkosi ngamatshe, lanxa amabutho
wonke labalindi abakhethiweyo babengakwesokudla
lakwesokhohlo kukaDavida. **7** Ekuthukeni kwakhe
uShimeyi wathi, "Phuma, phuma, wena wegazi, wena
sixhwali! **8** UThixo usephindisele kuwe ngenxa yegazi
lonke owalichithayo kwabendlu kaSawuli, wena osubusa
esikhundleni sakhe. UThixo umbuso usewunike indodana

yakho u-Abhisalomu. Wena usudilikile ngoba ungumuntu
wegazi!” **9** Lapho-ke u-Abhishayi indodana kaZeruya
wathi enkosini, “Kungani inja efileyo le ithuka inkosi
yami? Ngivumelani ngiyequma ikhanda layo.” **10** Kodwa
inkosi yathi, “Kuyini okulihlanganisa lami, lina madodana
kaZeruya? Nxa ethuka ngenxa yokuthi uThixo uthe
kuye, ‘Mthuke uDavida,’ ngubani ongabuza ukuthi,
‘Lokhu ukwenzelani na?’” **11** UDavida wasesithi ku-
Abhishayi lakuzo zonke izikhulu zakhe, “Indodana yami,
eyinyama yami, izama ukungibulala. Pho umBhenjamini
lo-ke! Myekeleni enjalo; yekelani athuke, ngoba uThixo
umtshele ukuba enze njalo. **12** Engxenye uThixo
uzalubona usizi lwami angibuyisele okuhle ngenxa
yokuthukwa engikwenziwayo lamhla.” **13** Ngakho uDavida
labantu bonke waqhubeka elandela umgwaqo uShimeyi
yena ehamba eyame intaba maqondana laye, ehamba
elokhu ethuka njalo emjikijela ngamatshe emthela
langengcekeza. **14** Inkosi labantu bayo bafika lapho
ababesiya khona sebediniwe. Kulapho abaphumula khona.
15 Ngalesosikhathi, u-Abhisalomu labantu bonke bako-
Israyeli bafika eJerusalema, lo-Ahithofeli wayelaye. **16**
Lapho-ke uHushayi um’Arikhi, umngane kaDavida, waya
ku-Abhisalomu wathi kuye, “Impilo ende nkosi! Impilo
ende nkosi!” **17** U-Abhisalomu wabuza uHushayi wathi,
“Lolu yilo uthando olutshengisa umngane wakho na?
Kungani ungahambanga lomngane wakho na?” **18**
UHushayi wathi ku-Abhisalomu, “Hayi, lowo okhethwe
nguThixo, langabantu laba, labantu bonke bako-Israyeli
ngizakuba ngowakhe, njalo ngizahlala laye. **19** Phezu

kwalokho, ngubani engingamkhonza na? Akumelanga
ngikhonze indodana na? Njengoba ngakhonza uyihlo,
kanjalo ngizakukhonza." **20** U-Abhisalomu wasesithi
ku-Ahithofeli, "Ake useluleke. Kuyini esingakwenza
na?" **21** U-Ahithofeli waphendula wathi, "Lala labafazi
bakayihlo abaseceleni abatshiya belinde isigodlo. Lapho-
ke u-Israyeli wonke uzakuzwa ukuthi wena usuzenze
waba liphunga elibi emakhaleni kayihlo, njalo izandla
zabantu bonke abalawe zizaqiniswa." **22** Ngakho u-
Abhisalomu bamisela ithente phezu kophahla lwendlu,
walala labafazi bakayise beceleni u-Israyeli wonke
ekhangele. **23** Ngalezonsuku iseluleko sika-Ahithofeli,
sasifana lesalowo obuze uNkulunkulu. Lokho kwaba yiyo
indlela uDavida lo-Abhisalomu abakhangela ngayo zonke
izeluleko zika-Ahithofeli.

17 U-Ahithofeli wathi ku-Abhisalomu, "Kahle ngikhethe
abantu abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili ngiphume
lamhla ebusuku ngilandela uDavida. **2** Ngingamhlasela
esadiniwe engelamandla. Ngingamtshayisa ngovalo,
bonke abantu abalaye bazabaleka. Ngingabulala inkosi
kuphela **3** abantu bonke ngibabuyisele kuwe. Ukufa
komuntu omdingayo kuzakutsho ukuphenduka kwabo
bonke; bonke abantu kabayikwenziwa lutho." **4** Icebo
leli lakhanya lilihle ku-Abhisalomu lakubo bonke
abadala bako-Israyeli. **5** Kodwa u-Abhisalomu wathi,
"Bizani loHushayi um'Arikhi, ukuze sizwe angakutsho."
6 UHushayi esezile kuye, u-Abhisalomu wathi, "U-
Ahithofeli usesinike iseluleko lesi. Sikwenze yini lokhu
akutshoyo? Nxa kungenjalo, sinike owakho umcabango."

7 UHushayi waphendula u-Abhisalomu wathi, “Iseluleko
osiphiwe ngu-Ahithofeli kasilunganga ngalesi isikhathi. 8
Uyamazi uyihlo labantu bakhe, bangamaqhawe, njalo
bathukuthela okwebhele leganga lithathelwe imidlwane
yalo. Langaphandle kwalokho, uyihlo liqhawe eliyaziyo
impi, kabuchithi ubusuku elamabutho. 9 Lakhathesi
nje, ucatshile ebhalwini loba enye indawo. Nxa yena
engahlasela amabutho akho kuqala, loba ngubani
ozakuzwa ngakho uzakuthi, ‘Kube lokuqothulwa phakathi
kwamabutho alandela u-Abhisalomu.’ 10 Lapho-ke
lebutho elilesibindi kulawo wonke, elinhliziyo yalo
ifana lenhliziyo yesilwane, lizahedezela ngokwesaba
ngoba u-Israyeli wonke uyakwazi ukuthi uyihlo
liqhawe kanye lokuthi labo abalaye balesibindi. 11
Ngakho ngiyakucebisa: Akuthi abako-Israyeli bonke,
kusukela koDani kusiya eBherishebha, ngobunengi
obunjengetshebetshebe ekhunjini lolwandle, babuthane
kuwe, kuthi wena ngokwakho ubakhokhele empini. 12
Lapho-ke sizamhlasela loba kungaphi lapho angaficwa
khona, njalo sizakwehlela phezu kwakhe njengamazolo
ewela emhlabathini. Loba yena kumbe loba bani wabantu
bakhe kakho ozasala ephila. 13 Angabalekela edolobheni
u-Israyeli wonke uzakuza lezintambo edolobheni,
silihudulele phansi esigodini kuze kungabe kusatholakala
lesihletshana salo.” 14 U-Abhisalomu labantu bonke bako-
Israyeli bathi, “Iseluleko sikaHushayi um’Arikhi singcono
kulesika-Ahithofeli.” Ngoba uThixo wayeqonde ukufubisa
iseluleko esilungileyo sika-Ahithofeli ukuze alethele u-
Abhisalomu incithakalo. 15 UHushayi watshela uZadokhi

lo-Abhiyathari, abaphristi, wathi, “U-Ahithofeli usecebise
u-Abhisalomu labadala bako-Israyeli ukuba benze ukuthi
lokuthi, kodwa mina sengibacebise ukuthi benze okunje
lokunje. **16** Khathesi-ke thumelani lizwi ngokuphangisa
litshele uDavida ukuthi, ‘Ngalobubusuku ungalali
emazibukweni asenkangala; chaphela ngaphetsheya
kungekho kuphutha, hlezi inkosi labantu bonke abalayo
baminzwe.’” **17** UJonathani lo-Ahimazi babehlala e-Eni
Rogeli. Intombazana eyinceku yayizahamba iyebatshela,
labo bezahamba bayetshela inkosi uDavida, ngoba
babengeke bazifake engozini yokubonakala bengena
edolobheni. **18** Kodwa ijaha elithile lababona laselitshela
u-Abhisalomu. Ngakho bobabili basuka masinyane baya
endlini yomuntu othile eBhahurimi. Wayelomthombo
egumeni lakhe, bangena kuwo. **19** Umkakhe wathatha
okokwembesa wakwendlala phezu komlomo womthombo
wasehaza amabele phezu kwakho. Kakho owayesazi
ulutho ngakho. **20** Abantu baka-Abhisalomu sebefike
kowesifazane lowo endlini, bambuza bathi, “U-Ahimazi
loJonathani bangaphi?” Owesifazane wabaphendula
wathi, “Bachaphele ngaphetsheya kwesifudlana.” Abantu
labo badinga kodwa kabatholanga muntu, ngakho
babuyela eJerusalema. **21** Abantu labo sebehambile,
ababili labo baphuma emthonjeni basebesiyatshela
inkosi uDavida. Bathi kuyo, “Suka uchaphe umfula
masinyane; u-Ahithofeli usecebise ukuthi lokuthi okubi
ngawe.” **22** Ngakho uDavida labantu bonke ababelaye
basuka bachapha iJodani. Kwathi kusisa, engasekho
owayesele engakachaphi iJodani. **23** Kwathi u-Ahithofeli

ebona ukuthi iseluleko sakhe sasingalandelwanga,
wabophela isihlalo kubabhemi wakhe wasuka waya
endlini yakhe emzini wakibo. Walungisa indlu yakhe,
wasezibophela. Ngakho wafa wangcwatshwa ethuneni
likayise. **24** UDavida waya eMahanayimi, kwathi u-
Abhisalomu wachapha iJodani labantu bonke bako-
Israyeli. **25** U-Abhisalomu wayesebeke u-Amasa ukuba
ngumlawuli webutho esikhundleni sikaJowabi. U-
Amasa wayeyindodana yomuntu owayethiwa nguJetha,
um'Israyeli owayethethe u-Abhigeli indodakazi kaNahashi
udadewabo kaZeruya unakaJowabi. **26** Abako-Israyeli
lo-Abhisalomu bamisa elizweni laseGiliyadi. **27** Kwathi
uDavida esefikile eMahanayimi, uShobhi indodana
kaNahashi waseRabha yama-Amoni, loMakhiri indodana
ka-Amiyeli waseLo-Debhari, loBhazilayi umGiliyadi
waseRogelimi **28** bamlethela okokwendlala lemiganu
lempahla ezenziwe ngebumba. Bamlethela lamabele
kanye lebhali, ifulawa lamabele akhanzingiweyo, indumba
lamalentili, **29** uluju lamasi, izimvu, letshizi evela
echagweni lwamankomokazi ukuba uDavida labantu
bakhe badle. Ngoba bathi, "Abantu sebelambile njalo
badiniwe futhi bomile enkangala."

18 UDavida wabutha bonke abantu ababelaye
wababekela abalawuli bezinkulungwane labalawuli
bamakhulu. **2** UDavida wahlukanisa amabutho akhe,
ingxenye eyodwa kokuthathu ilawulwa nguJowabi,
ingxenye eyodwa ingaphansi komfowabo kaJowabi
u-Abhishayi indodana kaZeruya, lengxenye eyodwa
kokuthathu ingaphansi kuka-Ithayi umGithi. Inkosi

yatshela amabutho yathi, “Mina ngokwami impela
ngizaphuma lani.” 3 Kodwa abantu bathi, “Akumelanga
uphume; nxa sizancindezeleka ukuba sibaleke,
kabayikuzihlupha ngathi. Lanxa kungaze kufe ingxenye
yethu, kabayikuzihlupha; kodwa wena ulingana labethu
abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi. Kungabangcono khathesi
ukuba usisekele usedolobheni.” 4 Inkosi yaphendula yathi,
“Ngizakwenza loba kuyini lokho okukhanya kungcono
kini.” Ngakho inkosi yema eceleni kwesango abantu
sebephuma ngamaviyo amakhulu lawezinkulungwane.
5 Inkosi yalaya uJowabi, lo-Abhishayi kanye lo-Ithayi
yathi, “Libe lesisa ejaheni u-Abhisalomu ngenxa yami.”
Amabutho wonke ayizwa inkosi ilaya umlawuli ngamunye
ngo-Abhisalomu. 6 Ibutho lahamba lisiya egangeni
ukuyakulwa lo-Israyeli, njalo ukulwa kwenzakala eguswini
lako-Efrayimi. 7 Khonapho ibutho lako-Israyeli lehlulwa
ngabantu bakaDavida, njalo ukubulalana kwaba kukhulu
ngalelolanga, abantu abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili. 8 Impi yaqhela yagcwala ilizwe lonke, njalo
igusu laqeda abantu abanengi kulenkemba ngalolosuku.
9 Kwenzakala nje ukuthi u-Abhisalomu ahlangane
labantu bakaDavida. Wayegade imbongolo yakhe,
kwasekusithi imbongolo idlula ngaphansi kwezingatsha
ezenileyo zesihlahla esikhulu som’Okhi, ikhanda lika-
Abhisalomu labanjwa esihlahleni. Wasala elenga emoyeni,
imbongolo ayeyigadile ilokhu ihamba. 10 Kwathi
omunye wabantu esebone lokhu, watshela uJowabi
wathi, “Ngibone u-Abhisalomu elenga esihlahleni
som’Okhi.” 11 UJowabi wasesithi emuntwini owayemtshele

lokhu, “Ini? Umbonile? Pho kungani ungamcakazelanga
phansi khonapho na? Kade ngizakupha amashekeli
esiliva alitshumi kanye lebhanti lobuqhawe.” **12**
Kodwa umuntu lowo waphendula wathi, “Lanxa
amashekeli ayinkulungwane engalinganiselwa ezandleni
zami, ngingeke ngiphakamise isandla sami ngihlasele
indodana yenkosi. Sizizwele inkosi ilaya wena lo-
Abhishayi kanye lo-Ithayi yathi, ‘Vikelani ijaha u-
Abhisalomu ngenxa yami.’ **13** Aluba ngibeke ukuphila
kwami engozini njalo akulanto efihlakeleyo enkosini,
ubungayikuba lobuzalwane lami.” **14** UJowabi wathi,
“Mina angiyikulindela wena kanje.” Ngakho wathatha
imikhonto emithathu wayitikitela enhliziyweni ka-
Abhisalomu, u-Abhisalomu elokhu esaphila esesihlahleni
som’Okhi. **15** Njalo abathwali bezikhali zikaJowabi
bamhanqa u-Abhisalomu, bamtshaya bambulala. **16** Emva
kwalokho uJowabi wakhalisa icilongo, amabutho aseyekela
ukuxotshana lo-Israyeli, ngoba uJowabi wawamisa. **17**
Bamthatha u-Abhisalomu bamphosela egodini elikhulu
eguswini babuthelela inqwaba enkulu yamatshe phezu
kwakhe. Ngalesosikhathi wonke u-Israyeli wabalekela
ekhaya lakhe. **18** U-Abhisalomu esaphila wayethethe insika
wayimisa eSigodini seNkosi njengesikhumbuzo sakhe,
ngoba wacabanga wathi, “Angilandodana yokuqhuba
ukukhunjulwa kwebizo lami.” Insika wayibiza ngaye,
njalo ithiwa Isikhumbuzo sika-Abhisalomu kuze kube
lamhla. **19** Ngalesosikhathi u-Ahimazi indodana kaZadokhi
wathi, “Kuhle ngigijime ngihambise umbiko enkosini
ukuthi uThixo useyihlengile esandleni sezitha zayo.” **20**

UJowabi wathi kuye, “Kawusuwe omele ahambise imibiko
lamhla. Ungayihambisa imibiko ngesinye isikhathi,
kodwa akumelanga wenzenjalo lamhla, ngoba indodana
yenkosi ifile.” **21** UJowabi wasesithi kumKhushi,
“Hamba uyetshela inkosi lokho okubonileyo.” UmKhushi
wakhothama phambi kukaJowabi wasesuka egijima.
22 U-Ahimazi indodana kaZadokhi waphinda wathi
kuJowabi, “Loba kunjani, ake ungivumele ngigijime
ngilandele umKhushi.” Kodwa uJowabi waphendula wathi,
“Ndodana yami, kungani ufuna ukuhamba? Kawulambiko
ozakulethela umvuzo.” **23** Yena wathi, “Loba kunjani, mina
ngifuna ukugijima.” Ngakho uJowabi wathi, “Gijima!” U-
Ahimazi wagijima ngendlela yasemagcekeni, wamdlula
umKhushi. **24** Kwathi uDavida ehlezi phakathi kwesango
langaphakathi lelangaphandle, umlindi wakhwela waya
phezulu ephahleni lwesango, phansi komduli. Kwathi
lapho ekhangela, wabona umuntu egijima eyedwa. **25**
Umlindi wamemeza inkosi wayibikela lokho. Inkosi
yathi, “Nxa eyedwa, uzakuba lezindaba ezinhle.”
Umuntu waqhubeka elokhu esondela eduze. **26** Umlindi
wabona omunye umuntu egijima, wasebiza umlindi
wesango ngaphansi, wathi, “Khangela, omunye umuntu
ugijima eyedwa!” Inkosi yathi, “Laye uzakuba ngoletha
izindaba ezinhle.” **27** Umlindi wasesithi, “Ngibona
angathi owakuqala ugijima njengo-Ahimazi indodana
kaZadokhi.” Inkosi yathi, “Ungumuntu olungileyo. Uza
lezindaba ezinhle.” **28** Lapho-ke u-Ahimazi wamemeza
enkosini wasesithi, “Konke kulungile.” Wakhothama
phambi kwenkosi wathi mbo phansi ngobuso, wathi,

“Kadunyiswe uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho. Usebanikele
abantu abaphakamisa izandla zabo ukuhlasela inkosi
yami.” **29** Inkosi yasibuza isithi, “Ijaha u-Abhisalomu
usindile na?” U-Ahimazi waphendula wathi, “Ngibone
ukuphithizela okukhulu uJowabi esezathuma inceku
yenkosi lami, inceku yakho, kodwa kangazi ukuthi kade
kuyini.” **30** Inkosi yasisithi, “Buyela eceleni ume khona.”
Ngakho wabuyela eceleni wama khona. **31** Lapho-ke
umKhushi wafika wathi, “Mhlekazi wami, nkosi, zwana
izindaba ezinhle! UThixo lamhla usekukhulule kubo
bonke abakuhlamukelayo.” **32** Inkosi yambuza yathi,
“Ijaha u-Abhisalomu usindile na?” UmKhushi waphendula
wathi, “Sengathi izitha zomhlekazi inkosi yami labo bonke
abayihlamukelayo ukuba bayilimaze bangaba njengejaha
leliyana.” **33** Inkosi yadabuka kakhulu. Yakhwela yaya
ekamelweni elingaphezu kwesango yakhala. Yahamba
ikhala isithi, “Oh, ndodana yami Abhisalomu! Ndodana
yami, ndodana yami Abhisalomu! Aluba kufe mina
esikhundleni sakho, Oh Abhisalomu, ndodana yami,
ndodana yami!”

19 UJowabi watshelwa kwathiwa, “Inkosi iyakhala
ililela u-Abhisalomu.” **2** Njalo kulolonke ibutho
ukunqoba kwamhlalokho kwaguqulelwa ekulileni, ngoba
ngalolosuku amabutho ezwa kuthiwa, “Inkosi ilusizi
ngendodana yayo.” **3** Ngalolosuku abantu bangena
benyenya edolobheni njengabantu abalenhloni bengena
benyenya lapho bebaleka empini. **4** Inkosi yamboza
ubuso bayo yakhala kakhulu isithi, “Oh ndodana yami
Abhisalomu! Oh Abhisalomu, ndodana yami, ndodana

yami!” **5** UJowabi wayangena endlini enkosini wathi,
“Lamhla ubayangisile bonke abantu bakho, abasanda
kusindisa impilo yakho lempilo yamadodana akho
lamadodakazi lempilo yabomkakho kanye labafazi
bakho beceleni. **6** Uthanda abakuzondayo uzonde
abakuthandayo. Ukwenze kwabasobala lamhla ukuthi
abalawuli bebutho labantu babo kabasilutho kuwe.
Ngiyabona ukuthi ubuzathokoza aluba u-Abhisalomu
ubephila lamhla thina sonke sifile. **7** Khathesi-ke
phuma uyequnga abantu bakho isibindi. Ngiyafunga
ngoThixo ukuthi nxa ungaphumi akulamuntu ozabe
esele lawe kufika ukuhlwa. Lokhu kuzakuba kubi kakhulu
kuwe kulayo yonke incithakalo eseyake yakwehlela
kusukela ebutsheni bakho kuze kube khathesi.” **8** Ngakho
inkosi yasukuma yahamba lesihlalo sayo esangweni.
Abantu sebezwe kuthiwa, “Inkosi ihlezi esangweni,”
bonke baya phambi kwayo. Ngalesosikhathi abako-
Israyeli basebebalekele emizini yabo. **9** Kuzozonke
izizwana zako-Israyeli, abantu bonke babephikisana
besithi, “Inkosi isisindisile esandleni sezitha zethu; yiyo
eyasihlengayo esandleni samaFilistiya. Kodwa khathesi
isibalekile elizweni ngenxa ka-Abhisalomu; **10** njalo u-
Abhisalomu, esamgcobayo ukuba asibuse, ufile empini.
Ngakho kungani lingatsho lutho ngokubuyisa inkosi
na?” **11** Inkosi uDavida wathumela ilizwi kuZadokhi lo-
Abhiyathari, abaphristi esithi, “Buzani abadala bakoJuda
ukuthi, ‘Kungani lisiba ngabokucina ekubuyiseleni inkosi
esigodlweni sayo njengoba okukhulunywayo kulolonke
elako-Israyeli sekufikile enkosini lapho ehlala khona

na? **12** Lingabafowethu, inyama yami legazi lami.
Ngakho kungani lisiba ngabokucina ukubuyisa inkosi?'
13 Njalo lithi ku-Amasa, 'Wena kawusinyama yami
legazi lami na? Sengathi uNkulunkulu angangijezisa,
kube kanzima kakhulu, nxa ungasuye mlawuli webutho
lami esikhundleni sikaJowabi, kusukela khathesi.'" **14**
Wazuza ukusekelwa ngabantu bonke bakoJuda kwangathi
babengumuntu munye. Bathumela ilizwi enkosini
besithi, "Buya, wena kanye labantu bakho bonke."
15 Ngakho inkosi yabuyela yahamba yaze yayafika
eJodani. Ngalesosikhathi abantu bakoJuda basebefikile
eGiligali ukuze baphume bayehlangabeza inkosi bayilethe
ngaphetsheya kweJodani. **16** UShimeyi indodana kaGera,
umBhenjamini waseBhahurimi, wehla ngokuphangisa
labantu bakoJuda ukuyahlangabeza inkosi uDavida. **17**
Wayelabantu bakoBhenjamini abayinkulungwane, kanye
loZibha, isikhonzi sabendlu kaSawuli, lamadodana akhe
alitshumi lanhlanu kanye lezinceku ezingamatshumi
amabili. Baphangisa ukuya eJodani lapho inkosi
eyayikhona. **18** Bachapha ezibukweni ukuze bahambise
abendlu yenkosi ngaphetsheya lokwenza loba kuyini
ekufunayo. UShimeyi indodana kaGera esechaphe iJodani,
waziwisela phansi wathi bhazalala phambi kwenkosi **19**
wathi kuyo, "Inkosi kayingangenzi olecala. Ungakhumbuli
okubi okwenziwa yinceku yakho mhlekazi wami ngosuku
inkosi eyasuka ngalo eJerusalema. Sengathi inkosi
ingakwesula engqondweni yayo. **20** Ngoba mina nceku
yakho ngiyakwazi ukuthi ngenza isono, kodwa lamhla
ngize lapha njengowakuqala kuyo yonke indlu kaJosefa

ukuzahlangabeza umhlekazi wami, inkosi.” **21** Lapho-
ke u-Abhishayi indodana kaZeruya wathi, “UShimeyi
akumelanga abulawe ngenxa yalokhu na? Wathuka
ogcotshiweyo kaThixo.” **22** UDavida waphendula wathi,
“Kuyini lina lami esihlanganyela kukho, lina madodana
kaZeruya? Ngalelilanga lina selibe yizitha zami! Kufanele
kube lomuntu obulawayo ko-Israyeli lamhla na? Kangazi
yini ukuthi lamhla ngiyinkosi yako-Israyeli?” **23** Ngakho
inkosi yathi kuShimeyi, “Kawuyikufa.” Njalo inkosi
yamthembisa ngokufunga. **24** UMefibhoshethi, indodana
yendodana kaSawuli, laye wehla ukuyahlangabeza inkosi.
Wayengazigezanga inyawo zakhe kumbe agele indevu
zakhe loba agezise izigqoko zakhe kusukela ngelanga
inkosi eyasuka ngalo kwaze kwaba lilanga eyabuya ngalo
isindile. **25** Esefikile evela eJerusalema ukuzahlangabeza
inkosi, inkosi yambuza yathi, “Kungani ungahambanga
lami, Mefibhoshethi?” **26** Yena wathi, “Mhlekazi wami,
nkosi, njengoba mina nceku yakho ngiqhula, ngathi,
‘Ngizabophela isihlalo kubabhemi wami ngigade phezu
kwaso, ukuze ngihambe lenkosi yami.’ Kodwa uZibha
inceku yami wangikhohlisa. **27** Njalo usehlinikeze inceku
yakho kuwe mhlekazi nkosi yami. Mhlekazi wami,
inkosi injengengilosi kaNkulunkulu; ngakho yenza lokho
okukuthokozisayo. **28** Bonke abenzalo kababamkhulu
kabafanelanga lutho kodwa ukubulawa ngumhlekazi
wami inkosi, kodwa inceku yakho uyiphe indawo phakathi
kwalabo abadla etafuleni lakho. Ngakho ngilelungelo
bani lokukhalaza njalo enkosini?” **29** Inkosi yathi kuye,
“Usakhulumelani okunye? Ngiyalilaya wena loZibha

ukuba lahlukaniselane amasimu.” **30** UMefibhoshethi
wathi enkosini, “Kathathe konke, njengoba khathesi
umhlekazi wami usefikile ekhaya kungekho ngozi.”
31 UBhazilayi umGiliyadi laye wehla evela eRogelimi
ukuyachapha iJodani elenkosi lokuyayivalelisela khona.
32 UBhazilayi wayesengumuntu omdala, eseleminyaka
engamatshumi ayisificaminwembili. Wayenike inkosi
ukudla ekuhlaleni kwayo eMahanayimi, ngoba
wayengumuntu onothe kakhulu. **33** Inkosi yathi
kuBhazilayi, “Chaphela ngaphetsheya lami uyehlala
lami eJerusalema ngizakupha okuswelayo.” **34** Kodwa
uBhazilayi wayiphendula inkosi wathi, “Mingaki eminye
iminyaka engisezayiphila, ukuba ngiye eJerusalema
lenkosi na? **35** Khathesi ngileminyaka engamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili ubudala. Ngingabe ngisawutsho yini
umahluko phakathi kokuhle lokungekuhle na? Inceku
yakho ingabe isakunambitha ekudlayo lekunathayo
na? Ngingabe ngisawezwa amazwi abahlabeleli besilisa
labesifazane na? Kungani inceku yakho kumele ibe
ngomunye umthwalo njalo kumhlekazi wami, inkosi na?
36 Inceku yakho izachaphela ngaphetsheya kweJodani
lenkosi ummangwana omfitshane, pho kungani inkosi
kumele ingiphe umvuzo ongaka na? **37** Yekela inceku
yakho ibuyele, ukuze ngiyefela emzini wakithi eduze
lengcwaba likababa lomama. Kodwa nansi inceku yakho
uKhimihami. Kachaphele ngaphetsheya lomhlekazi
inkosi yami. Menzele lokho okukuthokozisayo.” **38**
Inkosi yasisithi, “UKhimihami uzachaphela ngaphetsheya
lami, njalo ngizamenzela okukuthokozisayo. Njalo loba

yini oyifuna kimi ngizakwenzela yona." **39** Ngakho
abantu bonke bachapha iJodani, inkosi yasichaphela
ngaphetsheya. Inkosi yamanga uBhazilayi yambusisa,
uBhazilayi wasebuyela emzini wakhe. **40** Kwathi inkosi
ichaphela eGiligali, uKhimihami wachapha layo. Wonke
amabutho akoJuda lengxenye yamabutho ako-Israyeli
ayeyichaphisile inkosi. **41** Masinyane bonke abantu
bako-Israyeli baya enkosini bathi kuyo, "Kungani
abafowethu, abantu bakoJuda, bentshontshe inkosi
yethu bayisa ngaphetsheya kweJodani yona labendlu
yayo kanye labantu bonke na?" **42** Bonke abantu
bakoJuda baphendula abantu bako-Israyeli bathi, "Lokhu
sikwenzile ngoba inkosi ilobuhlobo obuseduze kakhulu
lathi. Kulicaphula ngani lokho? Sike sadla olunye ulutho
lwenkosi na? Sike sazithathela enye into na?" **43** Abantu
bako-Israyeli basebephendula abantu bakoJuda besithi,
"Thina silezabelo ezilitshumi enkosini, njalo ngaphandle
kwalokho thina silelungelo elikhulu kulelenu ngoDavida.
Pho kungani lisidelela? Kasibanga ngabokuqala na
ukukhuluma ngokubuyisa inkosi yethu?" Kodwa abantu
bakoJuda baphendula ngamazwi alukhuni kakhulu
kulawabantu bako-Israyeli.

20 Ngalesosikhathi kwenzakala ukuthi umxabanisi
owayethiwa nguShebha indodana kaBhikhiri
umBhenjamini abekhona. Wakhalisa icilongo waklabalala
esithi, "Kasilasabelo kuDavida, kasilangxenye endodaneni
kaJese! Umuntu wonke ethenteni lakhe, Oh Israyeli!"
2 Ngakho bonke abantu bako-Israyeli bahlubuka
kuDavida balandela uShebha indodana kaBhikhiri.

Kodwa abantu bakoJuda babambelela enkosini yabo
umango wonke kusukela eJodani kusiya eJerusalema.
3 UDavida esebuyele esigodlweni sakhe eJerusalema,
wathatha abafazi bakhe beceleni abalitshumi ayebatshiye
begcine isigodlo wababeka endlini elindwayo. Wabanika
ababekuswela, kodwa kembathanga labo. Babehlala
bevalelwe kuze kube lusuku lokufa kwabo, baphila
njengabafelokazi. 4 Inkosi yasisithi ku-Amasa, "Biza
abantu bakoJuda beze kimi phakathi kwensuku ezintathu,
lawe ube lapha wena ngokwakho." 5 Kodwa u-Amasa
eseyebiza uJuda, wathatha isikhathi eside kulaleso
inkosi eyayimisele sona. 6 UDavida wasesithi ku-
Abhishayi, "Khathesi uShebha indodana kaBhikhiri
uzasenzela umonakalo odlula owenziwa ngu-Abhisalomu.
Thatha abantu benkosi yakho umlandele, hlezi athole
amadolobho avikelweyo aphunyuke kithi." 7 Ngakho
abantu bakaJowabi lamaKherethi lamaPhelethi kanye
lamaqhawe wonke alamandla baphuma belawulwa ngu-
Abhishayi. Bahamba besuka eJerusalema belandela
uShebha indodana kaBhikhiri. 8 Kwathi besesedwaleni
elikhulu eGibhiyoni, u-Amasa wayabahlangabeza.
UJowabi wayegqoke ibhatshi lakhe lempi, phezu
kwalo, ekhalweni lwakhe, kubophe ibhanti lilomhedla
esikhwameni sawo. Esahamba esiya phambili, umhedla
wawela ngaphandle kwesikhwama sawo. 9 UJowabi
wasesithi ku-Amasa, "Unjani, mfowethu?" UJowabi
wasebamba u-Amasa ngendevu ngesandla sakhe sokudla
wasemanga. 10 U-Amasa kawunanzelelanga umhedla
owawuphethwe nguJowabi, uJowabi wasemgwaza

esiswini sakhe, amathumbu akhe ahutshukela phandle
emhlabathini. Lanxa engasagwazwanga futhi, u-Amasa
wafa. Emva kwalokho uJowabi lomfowabo u-Abhishayi
baxotshana loShebha indodana kaBhikhiri. **11** Omunye
wabantu bakaJowabi wema phansi kuka-Amasa wathi,
"Lowo othanda uJowabi, lalowo ongokaDavida, kalandele
uJowabi!" **12** U-Amasa walala ezibhixeka egazini
lakhe phakathi komgwaqo, umuntu lowo wabona
ukuthi amabutho wonke afika ame khonapho. Kwathi
esenanzelele ukuthi umuntu wonke owafika ku-Amasa
wema, wamhudula emsusa emgwaqweni wamusa
egangeni, waphosela isembatho phezu kwakhe. **13** Emva
kokuba u-Amasa esesusiwe emgwaqweni, abantu bonke
bedlula loJowabi ukuyaxotshana loShebha indodana
kaBhikhiri. **14** UShebha wadabula phakathi kwazo zonke
izizwana zako-Israyeli kusiya e-Abheli-Bhethi-Mahakha
laphakathi kwesabelo sonke samaBikiri, aqoqanayo
amlandela. **15** Wonke amabutho ayeloJowabi afika
amvimbezela uShebha e-Abheli-Bhethi-Mahakha. Bakha
idundulu lokuvimbezela elalifika edolobheni njalo
laleyame izinqaba zangaphandle. Besagqula umduli ukuba
bawudilize, **16** owesifazane ohlakaniphileyo wamemeza
esedolobheni wathi, "Lalelani! Lalelani! Tshelani uJowabi
eze lapha ukuze ngikhulume laye." **17** Wahamba
esiya kuye, wasembuza esithi, "UnguJowabi na?" Yena
waphendula wathi, "Nginguye." Wasesithi, "Lalela
okuzatshiwo yincekukazi yakho." Wathi, "Ngilalele." **18**
Owesifazane waqhubeka wathi, "Kudala babejwayele
ukuthi, 'Funani impendulo e-Abheli-Bhethi-Mahakha,'

lokho kwakuyiqeda indaba. **19** Thina singabathuleyo
labathembekileyo ko-Israyeli. Wena uzama ukudiliza
idolobho elingunina ko-Israyeli. Kungani ufuna ukuginya
ilifa likaThixo na?" **20** UJowabi waphendula wathi,
"Akusikho lokho! Akusikho lokho ukuginya loba
ukudiliza! **21** Akunjalo. Umuntu othiwa nguShebha
indodana kaBhikhiri, owaselizweni lezintaba lako-
Efrayimi, uphakamisele inkosi isandla sakhe emelana
layo, emelana loDavida. Mletheni umuntu lowo, ngisuke
edolobheni." Owesifazane wathi kuJowabi "Ikhanda lakhe
lizaphoswa kuwe lisuka emdulini." **22** Emva kwalokho
owesifazane lowo waya ebantwini bonke leseluleko sakhe
esikhaliphileyo, baquma ikhanda likaShebha indodana
kaBhikhiri baliphosela kuJowabi. Ngakho wakhalisa
icilongo, abantu bakhe bachitheka besuka edolobheni,
lowo lalowo ebuyela emzini wakhe. UJowabi wabuyela
enkosini eJerusalema. **23** UJowabi wayephethe lonke
ibutho lako-Israyeli; uBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada
ephethe amaKherethi lamaPhelethi; **24** u-Adoniramu
wayephethe izibhalwa; uJehoshafathi indodana ka-
Ahiludi wayengumbhali; **25** uSheva engumabhalane;
uZadokhi lo-Abhiyathari bengabaphristi; **26** u-Ira
umJayiri engumphristi kaDavida.

21 Ekubuseni kukaDavida kwaba lendlala iminyaka
emithathu ilandelana; ngakho uDavida wabuza uThixo.
UThixo wathi, "Kungenxa kaSawuli lendlu yakhe
enindwe ngegazi; kungenxa yokuthi yena wabulala
amaGibhiyoni." **2** Inkosi yabiza amaGibhiyoni yakhuluma
lawo. (AbaseGibhiyoni babengasiyo ngxenye ka-

Israyeli kodwa babengabasalayo bama-Amori, abako-
Israyeli babefunge ukubayekela, kodwa uSawuli ngenxa
yokutshisekela kwakhe u-Israyeli loJuda wafuna
ukubaqeda du.) 3 UDavida wabuza amaGibhiyoni wathi,
"Kuyini engingalenzela khona na? Ngingakwenza njani
ukubuyisana ukuze libusise ilifa likaThixo na?" 4
AmaGibhiyoni amphendula athi, "Kasilalo ilungelo
lokufuna isiliva loba igolide kuSawuli kumbe kwabendlu
yakhe, lelungelo lokubulala umuntu ko-Israyeli kasilalo."
UDavida wabuza wathi, "Pho lifuna ukuthi ngilenzeleni?"
5 Bayiphendula inkosi bathi, "Umuntu owasichithayo
waceba okubi ngathi saze satshabalala njalo kasaze
saba lendawo loba ngaphi ko-Israyeli, 6 kasinikwe
abenzalo yakhe besilisa abayisikhombisa ukuba babulawe
balengiswe phambi kukaThixo eGibhiya kaSawuli,
okhethiweyo kaThixo." Ngakho inkosi yathi, "Ngizalinika
bona." 7 Kodwa uMefibhoshethi indodana kaJonathani,
indodana kaSawuli, inkosi yamtshiya ngenxa yesifungo
phambi kukaThixo phakathi kukaDavida loJonathani
indodana kaSawuli. 8 Kodwa inkosi yathatha u-Arimoni
loMefibhoshethi amadodana amabili endodakazi ka-
Ayiya uRizipha, ayemzale loSawuli, kanye lamadodana
amahlanu endodakazi kaSawuli uMerabi, ayewazale lo-
Adiriyeli indodana kaBhazilayi waseMehola. 9 Yabanikeza
kumaGibhiyoni, ababulala abachaya eqaqeni phambi
kukaThixo. Bonke beyisikhombisa bafela ndawonye;
babulawa ngezinsuku zakuqala zokuvuna, ukuvunwa
kwebhali kuqalisa nje. 10 URizipha indodakazi ka-
Ayiya wathatha isaka wazendlalela lona edwaleni.

Kusukela ekuqaliseni kokuvuna izulu laze lana livela
emazulwini linetha izidumbu, kavumelanga izinyoni
zasemoyeni ukuba zizithinte emini loba izinyamazana
zeganga ebusuku. **11** Kwathi uDavida esetshelwe
ngokwakwenziwe yindodakazi ka-Ayiya uRizipha, umfazi
kaSawuli weceleni, **12** wahamba wayathatha amathambo
kaSawuli lawendodana yakhe uJonathani ebantwini
baseJabheshi Giliyadi. (Babewathathe ensitha enkundleni
kazulu eBhethi-Shani, lapho amaFilistiya ayewachaye
khona emva kokubulala kwawo uSawuli eGilibhowa.) **13**
UDavida wawathatha khonapho amathambo kaSawuli
lawendodana yakhe uJonathani, lamathambo alabo
ababebulawe babuye bachaywa abuthwa. **14** Amathambo
kaSawuli lawendodana yakhe uJonathani bawangcwaba
ethuneni likasekaSawuli uKhishi, eZela koBhenjamini,
benza konke njengokulaya kwenkosi. Emva kwalokho
uNkulunkulu wayiphendula imikhuleko eyenzelwa ilizwe.
15 Kwaphinda kwaba lempi futhi phakathi kwamaFilistiya
lo-Israyeli. UDavida wahamba labantu bakhe ukuyakulwa
lamaFilistiya, wasedinwa. **16** U-Ishibhi-Bhenobi,
omunye wabenzalo kaRafa, isihloko somkhonto wakhe
wethusi esasilobunzima obungamashekeli angamakhulu
amathathu, njalo ehlome ngenkemba entsha, wathi
uzabulala uDavida. **17** Kodwa u-Abhishayi indodana
kaZeruya wamhlenga uDavida; wamcakazela phansi
umFilistiya lowo wambulala. Abantu bakaDavida bafunga
kuye bathi, “Kawuyikuhamba lathi futhi empini, ukuze
isibane sika-Israyeli singacitshwa.” **18** Ngokuqhubeka
kwesikhathi kwaba lenye impi futhi lamaFilistiya, eGobi.

Ngalesosikhathi uSibhekhayi umHushathi wabulala
uSafi, omunye wabosendo kaRafa. 19 Kweyinye
impi lamaFilistiya njalo eGobi, u-Elihanani indodana
kaJayiri umBhethilehema wabulala umfowabo kaGoliyathi
umGithi, owayelomkhonto owawuloluthi olunjengogodo
lomaluki. 20 Kanti njalo kwenye impi eyalwelwa eGathi,
kwakulendoda enkulu kakhulu ileminwe eyisithupha
esandleni ngasinye lamazwane ayisithupha enyaweni
ngalunye, sekubalwa konke ndawonye kungamatshumi
amabili lane. Laye wayengowosendo lukaRafa. 21
Kwathi echothoza u-Israyeli, uJonathani indodana
kaShimeya, umfowabo kaDavida, wambulala. 22 Abane
laba babengabosendo lukaRafa eGathi, bonke babulawa
nguDavida lamabutho akhe.

22 UDavida wahlabelela uThixo amazwi alelihubo
lapho uThixo wamsindisa esandleni sezitha zakhe
zonke lasesandleni sikaSawuli. 2 Wathi: "UThixo
ulidwala lami, inqaba yami lomsindisi wami; 3
uNkulunkulu wami ulidwala lami, lapho engiphephela
khona, isihlangu sami lophondo lokusindiswa kwami.
Uyinqaba yami, isiphephelo sami lomsindisi wami
uyangisindisa ebantwini abalodlakela. 4 Ngakhuleka
kuThixo ofanele ukudunyiswa, njalo ngikhululwe ezitheni
zami. 5 Amagagasi okufa angikhulela; lezikhukhula
zokubhubhisa zangikhulela. 6 Izibopho zengcwaba
zangithandela; imijibila yokufa yangijamela. (Sheol h7585) 7
Ekukhathazekeni kwami ngakhuleka kuThixo; ngakhala
kuNkulunkulu wami. Esethempelini lakhe walizwa ilizwi
lami; ukukhala kwami kwafika ezindlebeni zakhe. 8

Umhlaba wagedezela wazamazama, izisekelo zamazulu
zanyikinyeka; zagedezela ngoba wayethukuthele. **9**
Intuthu yalanquka emakhaleni akhe; umlilo ohangulayo
waphuma emlonyeni wakhe, amalahle avuthayo alavuka
ephuma kuwo. **10** Waqhekeza amazulu wehlela phansi;
amayezi amnyama ayengaphansi kwezinyawo zakhe.
11 Wagada amakherubhi waphapha; wantweza phezu
kwamaphiko omoya. **12** Wenza umnyama isigubuzelo
esimhanqileyo, amayezi ezulu amnyama asemkhathini.
13 Phakathi kokukhazimula kobukhona bakhe, izikhatha
zombane zalavuza khona. **14** UThixo wakhwaza esezulwini;
ilizwi loPhezukonke lanqenqetha. **15** Waciba imitshoko
wazihlakaza izitha, ngezikhatha zombane waziqothula.
16 Izigodi zolwandle zambulwa lezisekelo zomhlaba
zavezwa obala ekukhuzeni kukaThixo, ngomfutho
wokuphefumula kwamakhala akhe. **17** Welula isandla
sakho usezulwini wangibamba wangihlenga enzikini
yamanzi. **18** Wangihlenga esitheni sami esilamandla,
ezitheni zami ezazingigabhela ngamandla. **19** Zangijamela
mhla ngisebunzimeni, kodwa uThixo waba yinsika yami. **20**
Wangikhupha wangibeka endaweni ebanzi; wangihlenga
ngoba wayethokoza ngami. **21** UThixo ungenzele
okulingene ukulunga kwami; wangivuza ngokufanele
ukuhlanzeka kwezandla zami. **22** Ngoba ngizigcinile
izindlela zikaThixo; angenzanga okubi ngokufulathela
uNkulunkulu wami. **23** Yonke imithetho yakhe iphambi
kwami; angizifulathelanga izimiso zakhe. **24** Ngibe
ngilokhu ngimsulwa phambi kwakhe njalo ngisixwayile
isono. **25** UThixo ungivuze ngokufanele ukulunga kwami;

ngokufanele ukuhlanzeka kwami phambi kwakhe. **26**
Kwabathembekileyo lawe uthembekile, kwabamsulwa
lawe umsulwa, **27** kwabahlanzekileyo uziveza uhlanzekile,
kodwa kwabangaqondanga uziveza ukhaliphile. **28**
Uyabasindisa abathobekileyo; kodwa amehlo akho
akhangele abazigqajayo ukuba ubehlisele phansi. **29**
Uyisibane sami, Oh Thixo, uThixo uguqula ubumnyama
bami bube yikukhanya. **30** Ngosizo lwakho ngingaphuma
ngimelane lebutho lempi, ngoNkulunkulu wami
ngingawukhwela umduli. **31** Izindlela zikaNkulunkulu
uqobo lwakhe ziphelele; ilizwi likaThixo kalilasici.
Ulihawu labo bonke abaphephela kuye. **32** Ngoba ngubani
uNkulunkulu ngaphandle kukaThixo? Njalo ngubani
oliDwala ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu wethu na? **33**
NguNkulunkulu ongihlomisa amandla enze indlela yami
iphelele. **34** Wenza inyawo zami zibe njengezempala;
ungenza ngime ezingqongweni. **35** Ufundisa izandla
zami ukulwa impi, izingalo zami zingaligobisa idandili
lethusi. **36** Uyanginika isihlangu sakho sokunqoba;
uyazehlisela phansi ukuze ungenze ngibe mkhulu. **37**
Uqhelisa indlela enginyathela kuyo, ukuze inqagala zami
zingapheci. **38** Ngaxotshana lezitha zami ngaziqothula;
kangibuyanga ngingakazibhubhisi zonke. **39** Ngaziqothula
okupheleleyo, njalo zazingeke zisavuka; zawela ngaphansi
kwezinyawo zami. **40** Wangihlomisa ngamandla okulwa
impi; wenza abaxabana lami bakhothama ezinyaweni
zami. **41** Wenza izitha zami zafulathela zabaleka, njalo
ngazibhubhisa izitha zami. **42** Bakhala becela uncedo,
kodwa wayengekho owayengabahlenga kuThixo, kodwa

kaphendulanga. 43 Ngabatshaya bacholeka njengothuli
lomhlabathi; ngabagxoba ngabanyathela njengodaka
ezindleleni. 44 Ungikhulule ekuhlaselweni yilababantu;
ungigcine ngiyinhloko yezizwe. Abantu engangingabazi
sebebuswa yimi, 45 abezizweni bayatshotshobala phambi
kwami; bathi bengizwa nje ngendaba, bangilalele. 46
Bonke badelile; beza bethuthumela bevela ezinqabeni
zabo. 47 UThixo uyaphila! Alidunyiswe iDwala
lami! Kaphakanyiswe uNkulunkulu wami, iDwala,
uMsindisi wami! 48 UnguNkulunkulu ongiphindiselelayo,
obeka izizwe ngaphansi kwami, 49 ongikhululayo
ezitheni zami. Wena wangiphakamisela ngaphezu
kwezitha zami; wangihlenga ebantwini bodlakela. 50
Ngakho ngizakudumisa, Oh Thixo, phakathi kwezizwe;
ngizahlabelela indumiso yebizo lakho. 51 Unika inkosi
yakhe ukunqoba okukhulu; ubonakalisa umusa wakhe
ongapheliyo kogcotshiweyo wakhe, kuDavida lenzalo
yakhe kuze kube phakade."

23 La ngamazwi okucina kaDavida: "Umbono kaDavida
indodana kaJese, umbono womuntu owaphakanyiswa
ngoPhezukonke, umuntu owagcotshwa nguNkulunkulu
kaJakhobe, umhlabeleli wezingoma ka-Israyeli: 2 Umoya
kaThixo wakhuluma ngami, ilizwi lakhe lalisolimini
lwami. 3 UNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli wakhuluma, iDwala
lika-Israyeli lathi kimi: 'Lapho umuntu ebusa abantu
ngokulunga, lapho ebusa ngokwesaba uNkulunkulu, 4
unjengokukhanya kwekuseni ekuphumeni kwelanga
ekuseni okungelamayezi, njengokukhanya emva kokuna
kwezulu okumilisa utshani emhlabathini.' 5 Indlu yami

kayifanelanga kuNkulunkulu na? Kanje kenzanga lami
isivumelwano esingapheliyo esalungiswayo saqiniswa
izigaba zonke na? Kambe kazukuphumelelisa ukusindiswa
kwami angiphe konke engikufisayo na? **6** Kodwa
abantu ababi bonke bazaphoselwa eceleni njengameva,
angabuthwayo ngesandla. **7** Loba ngubani othinta ameva
usebenzisa insimbi loba uluthi lomkhonto; ayatshiswa
ngomlilo khonapho akhona." **8** La ngamabizo amaqhawe
kaDavida: UJoshebi-Bhasishebethi umThakemoni
wayeyinduna yabaThathu, waphakamisela abantu
abangamakhulu ayisificaminwembili umkhonto wakhe,
ababulalayo ekuhlaseleni kunye. **9** Yena elandelwa ngu-
Eliyazari indodana kaDodo um'Ahohi. Njengomunye
wamaqhawe amathathu, wayeloDavida lapho bechothoza
amaFilistiya ayebuthanele impi ePhasi Damimi. Lapho-ke
abantu bako-Israyeli bahlehlela emuva, **10** kodwa yena
wajama wawacakazela phansi amaFilistiya isandla sakhe
saze sadinwa sanamathela enkembeni. Ngalelolanga
uThixo waletha ukunqoba okukhulu. Amabutho abuyela
ku-Eleyazari ukuyahlubula abafileyo kuphela nje. **11**
Phansi kwakhe kwakuloShama indodana ka-Ageye
umHarari. Kwathi amaFilistiya eseqoqene endaweni
eyayilezindumba ezinengi, amabutho ako-Israyeli
awabalekela. **12** Kodwa uShama wajama phakathi
kwensimu. Wayivikela wawacakazela phansi amaFilistiya,
uThixo waletha ukunqoba okukhulu. **13** Ngesikhathi
sokuvuna, abathathu ezinduneni ezingamatshumi
amathathu baya kuDavida ebhalwini lwase-Adulami,
lapho ibutho lamaFilistiya lalimise eSigodini saseRefayi.

14 Ngalesosikhathi uDavida wayesenqabeni, iviyo
lamabutho amaFilistiya laliseBhethilehema. **15** UDavida
womela amanzi wasesithi, "Oh, sengathi kungaba lomuntu
ongangikhela amanzi okunatha emthonjeni oseduze
lesango laseBhethilehema!" **16** Ngakho amaqhawe
amathathu adabula phakathi kwamaviyo amaFilistiya,
akha amanzi emthonjeni eduze lesango laseBhethilehema
ahamba lawo kuDavida. Kodwa wala ukuwanatha,
esikhundleni salokho wawathela phambi kukaThixo.
17 Wathi, "Akungenzeki, Oh Thixo, ukuba ngenze
lokhu. Akusigazi labantu abahambe befake ukuphila
kwabo engozini na?" UDavida kawanathanga. Lezi
zaziyizenzo zobuqhawe zalawomabutho womathathu. **18**
U-Abhishayi umfowabo kaJowabi indodana kaZeruya
wayeyinduna yabaThathu labo. Waphakamisela
umkhonto wakhe phezu kwabangamakhulu amathathu,
ababulalayo, ngakho waba lodumo njengabaThathu.
19 Kahlonitshwanga kakhulu kulabaThathu na? Waba
ngumlawuli wabo, loba engazange abe phakathi
kwabo. **20** UBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada wayeliqhawe
elilesibindi laseKhabhizeli, elenza izenzo zobuqhawe
obukhulu. Wabulala amaqhawe amaMowabi amabili
ayezintshantshu ekulweni. Wake wangena emgodini
wabulala isilwane mhla kulongqwaqwane. **21** Njalo
wabulala umGibhithe owayemkhulu kakhulu. Lanxa
umGibhithe lowo wayephethe umkhonto, uBhenaya
wamhlasela ngenduku. Wawuhluthuna umkhonto
esandleni somGibhithe wambulala ngomkhonto wakhe.
22 Lezi zaziyizenzo zobuqhawe zikaBhenaya indodana

kaJehoyada; laye futhi wayedume njengamaqhawe
amathathu. 23 Wayehlonitshwa kakhulu ukwedlula bonke
abangamaTshumi Amathathu, kodwa wayengabalwa
kanye labaThathu. UDavida wambeka ukuba
abe ngumphathi wabalindi bakhe. 24 Phakathi
kwabangamatshumi amathathu labo kwakuyilaba: U-
Asaheli umfowabo kaJowabi, u-Elihanani indodana
kaDodo waseBhethilehema, 25 uShama umHarodi, u-
Elika umHarodi, 26 uHelezi umPhalithi, u-Ira indodana
ka-Ikheshi waseThekhowa, 27 u-Abhiyezeri wase-
Anathothi, uSibhekhayi umHushathi, 28 uZalimoni
um'Ahohi, uMaharayi umNethofa, 29 uHeledi indodana
kaBhana umNethofa, u-Ithayi indodana kaRibhayi
owaseGibhiya koBhenjamini, 30 uBhenaya umPhirathoni,
uHidayi wasezindongeni zaseGashi, 31 u-Abhi-Alibhoni
um'Aribhathi, u-Azimavethi umBharihumi, 32 u-Eliyaba
umShalibhoni, amadodana kaJasheni, uJonathani 33
indodana kaShama umHarari, u-Ahiyamu indodana
kaSharari umHarari, 34 u-Elifelethi indodana ka-
Ahasibhayi um'Mahakhathi, u-Eliyami indodana ka-
Ahithofeli umGiloni, 35 uHeziro umKhameli, uPharayi
um'Aribhi, 36 u-Igali indodana kaNathani waseZobha,
indodana kaHagiri, 37 uZelekhi um'Amoni, uNaharayi
umBherothi, owayethwala izikhali zikaJowabi, indodana
kaZeruya, 38 u-Ira um'Ithira, uGarebhi um'Ithiri 39 kanye
lo-Uriya umHithi. Bebonke babengamatshumi amathathu
lesikhombisa.

24 Ulaka lukaThixo lwabuya lwavutha phezu kuka-
Israyeli, wenza uDavida wamelana labo, esithi, "Hambani

liyebala abantu bako-Israyeli labakoJuda.” **2** Ngakho
inkosi yathi kuJowabi labalawuli bebutho ababelaye,
“Hambani ezizweni zonke zako-Israyeli kusukela koDani
kusiya eBherishebha libhale abantu bokulwa, ukuze ngazi
ukuthi bangaki.” **3** Kodwa uJowabi waphendula inkosi
wathi, “Sengathi uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho angandisa
amabutho ngokuphindwe okwedlula ikhulu, njalo
sengathi lamehlo kamhlekazi wami inkosi angakubona
lokho. Kodwa-ke umhlekazi wami inkosi ifunelani
ukwenza into enje?” **4** Kodwa ilizwi lenkosi lamenqabela
uJowabi kanye labalawuli bebutho; ngakho basuka
phambi kwenkosi ukuba bayebhala abantu bokulwa
ko-Israyeli. **5** Sebechaphe iJodani bamisa eduze le-
Aroweri, eningizimu komuzi edongeni, basebedabula
phakathi kwakoGadi besedlulela eJazeri. **6** Baya eGiliyadi
lasesabelweni saseThathimi Hodishi, laphambili eDani
Jawani lasezindaweni eziseduze kusiya eSidoni. **7** Emva
kwalokho baqonda enqabeni yaseThire lakuyo yonke imizi
yamaHivi lamaKhenani. Ekucineni, baya eBherishebha
eNegebi yakoJuda. **8** Sebelihambe lonke ilizwe, babuyela
eJerusalema emva kwezinyanga eziyisificamunwemunye
lezinsuku ezingamatshumi amabili. **9** UJowabi wafika
wabikela inkosi inani lamadoda ayengalwa empini: Ko-
Israyeli kwakulamadoda azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
amahlanu aqinileyo ayelakho ukuthi angayiphatha
inkemba, koJuda. **10** Emva kokubala abantu bokulwa
uDavida wakhathazeka enhliziyweni yakhe, wasesithi
kuThixo, “Ngonile kakhulu ngalokhu engikwenzileyo.
Khathesi-ke, awu Thixo, ngiyakuncenga, susa icala

lenceku yakho. Ngenze ubuwula obukhulu kakhulu.”
11 UDavida engakavuki ngokusa okwalandelayo, ilizwi
likaThixo laselifikile kuGadi umphrofethi, umboni
kaDavida, lisithi: **12** “Hamba uyetshela uDavida ukuthi,
‘Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: Ngikunika ukuthi ukhethe
phakathi kokuthathu. Khetha okukodwa kwakho ukuba
ngikwenze kuwe.’” **13** Ngakho uGadi waya kuDavida
wathi kuye, “Kungehliselwa kuwe indlala yeminyaka
emithathu elizweni lakho na? Loba izinyanga ezintathu
ubalekela izitha zakho zixotshana lawe na? Kumbe
insuku ezintathu zesifo elizweni lakho na? Khathesi-ke
cabanga ngakho wenze isinqumo ukuthi ngizamphendula
njani lowo ongithumileyo.” **14** UDavida wathi kuGadi,
“Ngiphakathi kokukhathazeka okukhulu. Kasiweleni
ezandleni zikaThixo, ngoba isihawu sakhe sikhulu, kodwa
ungangiyekeli ngiwela ezandleni zabantu.” **15** Ngakho
uThixo wathumela isifo ko-Israyeli kusukela ekuseni
kwamhlalokho kwaze kwafika isikhathi esasimisiwe,
kwafa abantu abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
ayisikhombisa kusukela koDani kusiya eBherishebha. **16**
Kwathi ingilosi isiyelule isandla sayo ukuba itshabalalise
iJerusalema, uThixo wayeselusizi ngenxa yomonakalo
ngakho wathi engilosini eyayiqothula abantu, “Kwanele!
Susa isandla sakho.” Ngalesosikhathi ingilosi kaThixo
yayisisesizeni sika-Arawuna umJebusi. **17** Kwathi uDavida
ebona ingilosi eyayibulala abantu, wathi kuThixo, “Mina
yimi engenze isono ngenza okubi. Laba bayizimvu nje.
Kuyini abakwenzileyo? Isandla sakho kasiwele phezu
kwami labendlu yami.” **18** Ngalolosuku uGadi waya

kuDavida wathi kuye, “Hamba uyekwakhela uThixo i-
alithari esizeni sika-Arawuna umJebusi.” **19** Ngakho
uDavida wahamba njengokulaya kukaThixo ngoGadi.
20 Kwathi u-Arawuna ekhangela njalo ebona inkosi
labantu bayo besiza kuye, waphuma wakhothama phambi
kwenkosi ubuso bakhe buthe mbo phansi. **21** U-Arawuna
wathi, “Umhlekazi wami inkosi ulandeni encekwini
yakhe na?” UDavida waphendula wathi, “Ngilande
ukuzathenga isiza sakho, ukuze ngakhele uThixo i-
alithari, ukuze isifo esisebantwini simiswe.” **22** U-Arawuna
wasesithi kuDavida, “Umhlekazi wami inkosi kathathe
loba kuyini okumthokozisayo anikele ngakho. Nanzi inkabi
zomnikelo wokutshiswa, nansi lemibhulo yokubhula
kanye lamajogwe enkabi ukuba kube zinkuni. **23** Awu
nkosi, u-Arawuna unika inkosi konke lokhu.” U-Arawuna
wabuya wathi kuye, “Sengathi uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho angakwamukela.” **24** Kodwa inkosi yathi ku-
Arawuna, “Hayi, ngiyagcizelela ekuthini ngikuthenge
kuwe. Kangiyikunikela kuThixo uNkulunkulu wami
umnikelo wokutshiswa ongangibizelanga lutho.” Ngakho
uDavida wasithenga isiza kanye lenkabi ngamashekeli
esiliva angamatshumi amahlanu. **25** UDavida wakhela
uThixo i-alithari kuleyondawo wanikela iminikelo
yokutshiswa leminikelo yobudlelwano. Lapho-ke uThixo
waphendula ukukhulekelwa kwelizwe, isifo saphela ko-
Israyeli.

1 Amakhosi

1 Kwathi inkosi uDavida esemdala kakhulu,
wayengasafudumali lanxa elele loba bemembathise
kakhulu. **2** Izinceku zakhe zathi kuye, “Kasidinge
intombazana yokunakekela inkosi iyifudumeze. Izalala
eceleni kwayo ukuze inkosi yethu ifudumale.” **3**
Ngakho balibhudula lonke elako-Israyeli bedinga
intombi enhle baze bafumana u-Abhishagi, umShunami
walethwa enkosini. **4** Intombazana leyo yayinhle
kakhulu; yayinakekela inkosi yayilondoloza, kodwa
inkosi kayiyenzanga umfazi. **5** Kwathi u-Adonija, unina
owayenguHagithi, waziveza wathi, “Yimi engizakuba
yinkosi.” Waselungisa izinqola lamabhiza kanye lamadoda
angamatshumi amahlanu ukumandulela. **6** (Uyise
kazange amkhuze ngokumbuza ukuthi, “Ukwenzeleni
konke lokhu?” Laye wayemuhle kakhulu, eselama u-
Abhisalomu.) **7** U-Adonija wacebisana loJowabi indodana
kaZeruya lo-Abhiyathari umphristi, laba bamsekela.
8 Kodwa uZadokhi umphristi, loBhenaya indodana
kaJehoyada, loNathani umphrofethi, loShimeyi, loReyi
kanye labalindi benkosi abamsekelanga u-Adonija. **9** U-
Adonija wasesenza umhlatshelo ngezimvu, ngenkomo
langamathole anonileyo eLitsheni laseZohelethi eduze
le-Eni Rogeli. Wanxusa abafowabo, lamadodana enkosi
lawo wonke amadoda akoJuda ayengawesikhosini,
10 kodwa kamnxusanga uNathani umphrofethi loba
uBhenaya loba abalindi benkosi loba umfowabo
uSolomoni. **11** Ngakho uNathani wabuza uBhathishebha,
unina kaSolomoni wathi, “Awukezwa yini ukuthi u-

Adonija, indodana kaHagithi, useyinkosi, ezibeka inkosi
yethu uDavida ingakakwazi lokho? **12** Khathesi-ke
lalela ngikweluleke, ukuze uzisindise wena lokuvikela
impilo yendodana yakho uSolomoni. **13** Ngena lapha
okulenkosi uDavida khona ufike uthi kuyo, 'Wena
omkhulu nkosi yami, awufunganga na phambi kwami
mina sichaka sakho ukuthi: "Ngoqotho sibili indodana
yakho uSolomoni uzakuba yinkosi ngemva kwakho,
uzahlala esihlalweni sami"? Kungani pho u-Adonija
esebe yinkosi?' **14** Uzakuthi usuphakathi ukhuluma layo
inkosi, lami ngizangena ngifike ngigcwalisele lokho ozabe
ukutshilo." **15** Ngalokho-ke uBhathishebha wayayibona
inkosi eyayivele isiluphele isendlini yayo, lapho u-
Abhishagi ongumShunami ayelondoloza khona inkosi. **16**
UBhathishebha wakhothama wazehlisa waguqa phambi
kwenkosi. Inkosi yambuza yathi: "Kuyini okufunayo?"
17 Wathi kuyo, "nkosi yami, wena uqobo lwakho
wafunga kimi inceku yakho ngoThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho wathi: 'USolomoni indodana yakho uzakuba
yinkosi ngemva kwami, njalo uzahlala esihlalweni
sami sobukhosi.' **18** Kodwa khathesi u-Adonija usebe
yinkosi, kodwa wena mbusi, nkosi yami awukwazi
okwenzakalayo. **19** Usenikele ngenkomo ezinengi,
amaguqa anonisiweyo, kanye lezimvu, njalo usenxuse
wonke amadodana enkosi, u-Abhiyathari umphristi
kanye loJowabi umlawuli webutho, kodwa kamnxusanga
uSolomoni inceku yakho. **20** Mbusi wami, nkosi, abako-
Israyeli bonke bakukhangele, badinga ukwazi ukuthi
ngubani ozahlala esihlalweni sakho sobukhosi ngemva

kwakho. **21** Kungenzeka phela ukuthi inkosi yami
ingavele iyephumula kubokhokho, mina lendodana yami
uSolomoni sizaphathwa njengezigangi." **22** Kwathi elokhu
esakhuluma lenkosi, kwafika uNathani umphrofethi. **23**
Bayibikela inkosi bathi, "UNathani umphrofethi ulapha."
Waya phambi kwenkosi wakhothama embele ubuso bakhe
phansi. **24** UNathani wabuza wathi, "Kambe, nkosi yami,
nguwe na othe u-Adonija uzamele athathe ubukhosi
bakho ungasekho wena, utshilo na ukuthi uzahlala
esihlalweni sakho sobukhosi? **25** Lamuhla lokhu wehlile
wayakwenza umhlatshelo wenkomo ezinengi, amaguqa
anonisiweyo, lezimvu. Unxuse wonke amadodana enkosi,
abalawuli bamabutho enkosi kanye lo-Abhiyathari
umphristi. Khona khathesi nje bayadla benatha kanye
laye besitsho besithi, 'Mpilonde nkosi Adonija!' **26**
Kodwa mina inceku yakho, loZadokhi umphristi,
loBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada, kanye lenceku yakho
uSolomoni kasinxusanga. **27** Kambe kungaba yikuthi
lokhu inkosi yami ikwenze ingatshelanga izinceku zayo
ukuthi ngubani ozahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi benkosi
yami ngemva kokuba inkosi ingasekho?" **28** Ngalokho
iNkosi uDavida yathi, "Mbize, angene uBhathishebha."
Ngakho weza enkosini wema phambi kwayo. **29** Inkosi
yasifunga yathi: "Ngeqiniso lokuthi uThixo wami
ngophilayo, lowo owangikhipha ezinhluphekweni zami
zonke, **30** ngempela khona lamuhla lokhu ngizagcwalisa
lokho engakufunga ngoThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli:
uSolomoni indodana yakho uzakuba yinkosi ngemva
kwami, njalo uzahlala esihlalweni sami esikhundleni

sami." **31** Ngalokho uBhathishebha wakhothamisa
ikhanda ekhangele phansi, kwathi eseguqe phambi
kwenkosi, wathi. "Umbusi wami inkosi uDavida kaphile
kuze kube nini lanini!" **32** INkosi uDavida yathi, "Ngibizela
uZadokhi umphristi, uNathani umphrofethi kanye
loBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada." Bathe sebephambi
kwenkosi, **33** yathi kubo: "Thathani izinceku zenkosi
yenu lihambe lazo liyekhweza uSolomoni indodana yami
phezu kwembongolo yami lehle laye liye eGihoni. **34**
Khonale uZadokhi umphristi loNathani umphrofethi
kuzamele bamgcobe ubukhosi phezu kuka-Israyeli
wonke. Livuthele icilongo limemeze lithi, 'Kayiphile
okulaphakade iNkosi uSolomoni!' **35** Lizakhwela laye,
abuye azohlala esihlalweni sami sobukhosi aze abuse
esikhundleni sami. Sengimkhethile ukuthi abuse
phezu kuka-Israyeli lakoJuda." **36** UBhenaya indodana
kaJehoyada waphendula inkosi wathi, "Akube njalo!
Kungathi uThixo, uNkulunkulu wombusi lenkosi yami,
angakumisa kube njalo. **37** Njengoba uThixo elondoloze
umbusi wami oyinkosi, akube njalo lakuSolomoni ukuze
enze ubukhosi bakhe bube ngaphezu kwalobo obenkosi
yami iNkosi uDavida!" **38** Ngakho uZadokhi umphristi,
loNathani umphrofethi, loBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada
lamaKherethi lamaPhelethi behla bafika bakhweza
uSolomoni embongolweni yeNkosi uDavida bamqhuba
bamusa eGihoni. **39** UZadokhi umphristi wathatha
uphondo lwamafutha ethenteni elingcwele wagcoba
uSolomoni. Ngakho bahle bavuthela icilongo, abantu
bonke bahlaba umkhosi behaya besithi, "Mpilonde

Nkosi Solomoni!” **40** Bonke bamlandela, bavuthela
imihubhe bejabula kakhulu, kwaze kwanyikinyeka
umhlaba. **41** U-Adonija kanye lezethekeli ezazilaye
zawuzwa lumkhosi njengoba bona basebeqedisa ukudla.
UJowabi wathi esizwa icilongo wabuza wathi, “Utshoni
umsindo wonke lo edolobheni?” **42** Kwathi elokhu
esakhuluma kwafika uJonathani indodana ka-Abhiyathari
umphristi. U-Adonija wathi, “Ngena phakathi. Indoda
eqakathekileyo njengawe kufanele ukuthi isiphathele
izindaba ezimnandi.” **43** UJonathani waphendula wathi,
“Akulalutho. Inkosi uDavida uMbusi wethu usegcobe
uSolomoni ubukhosi. **44** Inkosi isimthumele kanye
loZadokhi umphristi, loNathani umphrofethi, loBhenaya
indodana kaJehoyada, lamaKherethi lamaPhelethi, njalo
sebehle bamkhweza embongolweni yenkosi. **45** Njalo
uZadokhi umphristi loNathani umphrofethi sebehle
bamgcobela ubukhosi eGihoni. Besuka lapho bahle
bahaya bembuka, kanti ledolobho lonke lihlokoma
ngenjabulo. Yiwo lo umkhosi eliwuzwayo. **46** Kunjalo-nje
uSolomoni usehle wahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi. **47**
Phezu kwalokho izikhulu zesikhosini sezifikile ukuthi
zizokwenzela iNkosi uDavida amhlophe zisithi, ‘Sengathi
uNkulunkulu wakho angenza ibizo likaSolomoni lidume
kulelakho kuthi lesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi sibe lodumo
ukwedlula esakho!’ Ngalokho inkosi yakhothama
yakhonza isembhedeni wayo **48** yathi, ‘Udumo alube kuye
uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, yena ovumele ukuthi
ngizibonele ngawami amehlo lowo ozathatha isihlalo
sami sobukhosi lamuhla.’” **49** Ngenxa yalokhu, izethekeli

zika-Adonija zathi lothu zaphakama ngokwethuka
zachitheka. 50 Kodwa u-Adonija, ngokwesaba uSolomoni,
wahamba wayabamba impondo ze-alithare. 51 USolomoni
wasetshelwa ukuthi, "U-Adonija uyayesaba iNkosi
uSolomoni ngakho usegagadlele impondo ze-alithare.
Uthi yena, 'INkosi uSolomoni kayifunge kimi lamuhla
ithi kayiyikubulala isichaka sayo ngenkemba.'" 52
USolomoni waphendula wathi, "Nxa angatshengisela
ukuthi uyindoda uqobo lwayo akulanwele lolulodwa
lwekhanda lakhe oluzawela emhlabathini; kodwa nxa
ebanjwe yikona, uzakufa." 53 Ngakho iNkosi uSolomoni
yathumela amadoda, ayamethula e-alithareni abuya laye.
Ngalokho u-Adonija weza wafika wazehlisa wakhothama
enkosini uSolomoni, yena uSolomoni wathi. "Hamba,
yana emzini wakho."

2 Kwathi isikhathi sokuthi uDavida afe sesisondele,
walaya indodana yakhe uSolomoni. 2 Wathi,
"Sengiseduze ukuyiphetha indlela yemhlabeni. Ngakho
qina, zitshengisele ubudoda bakho, 3 unanzelele lokho
okufunwa nguThixo uNkulunkulu wakho: Ukuhamba
endleleni yakhe, ugcine imilayo leziqondiso zakhe,
imithetho yakhe kanye lezilayezelo zayo: Hamba
ezindleleni zakhe, ugcine izimiso zakhe leziqondiso
zakhe, imithetho yakhe lokulotshiweyo ngokoMthetho
kaMosi, ukuze uphumelele kukho konke okwenzayo
kanye lalapho oya khona, 4 ngalokho uThixo
uzagcina isithembiso sakhe kimi: 'Nxa isizukulwane
sakho sizananzelela izindlela zokuphila kwaso, njalo
sizahamba ngobuqotho phambi kwami ngezinhliziyo

zaso lasemoyeni waso, awuyikwehluleka uswele indoda
ezahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi ko-Israyeli.’ 5 Wena
ngokwakho uyakwazi ukuthi uJowabi indodana kaZeruya
wenzani kimi lekubulaweni kwabalawuli bamabutho
ako-Israyeli, u-Abhineri indodana kaNeri lo-Amasa
indodana kaJetha. Wababulala, wachitha igazi ngesikhathi
sokuthula kwangathi kusempini, ngalokho igazi langcolisa
uzwezwe okhalweni lwakhe lenyathelo ezinyaweni
zakhe. 6 Yenza lokho obona kufanele kuye, kodwa
ikhanda lakhe elimpunga ungavumeli lingcwatshwe
ngokuthula. (Sheol h7585) 7 Kodwa ube lomusa
emadodaneni kaBhazilayi weGiliyadi babengabanye
balabo abazakudla kanye lawe ethaleni lakho. Bona
bema kanye lami nxa ngangibalekela umfowenu u-
Abhisalomu. 8 Njalo ukhumbule ukuthi, wena ulendodana
kaGera uShimeyi ongowakoBhenjamini oweBhahurimi
owangithuka kabuhlungu mhla ngisiya kuMahanayimi.
Wathi lapho ezongihlangabeza eJodani, ngafunga
ngoThixo ngathi: ‘Angiyikukubulala ngenkemba.’ 9
Kodwa loba kunjalo ungabonakana ukuthi umsulwa.
Uyindoda elengqondo ekhaliphileyo, kumele ukwazi
ozakwenza kuye. Yethula ikhanda lakhe elimpunga
liye emangcwabeni ligcwele igazi.” (Sheol h7585) 10
Kwaba yikwedlula kukaDavida esesiya kubokhokho
bakhe abafayo wayangcwatshwa eMzini kaDavida. 11
Wayesebuse okweminyaka engamatshumi amane ko-
Israyeli, iminyaka eyisikhombisa eHebhroni kwathi
engamatshumi amathathu lemithathu eJerusalema. 12
Ngakho uSolomoni wahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sikayise

uDavida, umbuso wakhe wagxila waqina. **13** Kwathi
u-Adonija, indodana kaHagithi, waya kuBhathishebha,
unina kaSolomoni. UBhathishebha wambuza wathi,
“Kambe uza ngokuthula na?” Yena waphendula wathi,
“Ye, ngokuthula.” **14** Waqhubekela phambili wathi,
“Kukhona engifisa ukukutsho kuwe.” Wathi, “Ungatsho
lokho oza ngakho.” **15** “Njengoba usazi ukuthi ubukhosi
bebungobami. U-Israyeli ubekhangele ukuthi yimi inkosi
yabo. Kodwa izinto seziguqukile, ubukhosi sebuthethwe
ngumfowethu, ngoba yena ubuphiwe nguThixo. **16** Pho
khathesi ngilesicelo engiza ngaso kuwe. Ungabokwala.”
Waphendula wathi, “Khuluma isikhalazo sakho.” **17** Yena
waqhubekela phambili wathi, “Ngicelela inkosi uSolomoni
anginike u-Abhishagi umShunami ukuze abe ngumkami,
ngiyazi ngeke ale kuwe.” **18** UBhathishebha waphendula
wathi, “Yebo kambe, ngizakukhulumela ngikubike
enkosini.” **19** Kwathi uBhathishebha esiyakhulumela
u-Adonija enkosini uSolomoni, inkosi yaphakama
yamhlangabeza yamkhothamela yasihlala esihlalweni
sayo sobukhosi. Yathi kabalethele unina isihlalo
sesikhosini, unina wasehlala esandleni sayo sokudla.
20 Unina wathi, “Ungabokwala, ngilesicelo esincane
engizasethula kuwe.” Inkosi yaphendula yathi, “Cela
mama, angiyikukuncitsha, angikwaleli.” **21** Unina
wasesithi, “Yekela u-Abhishagi umShunami abe ngumfazi
womfowenu u-Adonija.” **22** INkosi uSolomoni ephendula
unina wathi, “Kungani ucelela u-Adonija u-Abhishagi
umShunami? Kuyafanana lokuthi umcelela ubukhosi,
kanti njalo yena ngokwakhe umnewethu umdala kulami

kanye laku-Abhiyathari umphristi loJowabi indodana
kaZeruya!” **23** Ngakho inkosi uSolomoni yasifunga
ngoThixo yathi: “Kungani uNkulunkulu angangijezisa
mina, loba kabuhlungu kanganani, nxa u-Adonija
engasahlawulanga ngokufela lesisicelo esinje! **24** Khathesi-
ke, ngeqiniso likaThixo ophilayo, yena kanye ongibeke
wangizinzisa esihlalweni sobukhosi bukababa uDavida
wangidalela indlu yesikhosini njengokuthembisa kwakhe,
u-Adonija uzabulawa lamhlanje!” **25** Ngakho iNkosi
uSolomoni yakhipha ilizwi yathuma uBhenaya indodana
kaJehoyada, lakanye wamlahla phansi u-Adonija kwahle
kwaba yikufa kwakhe. **26** Ku-Abhiyathari umphristi iNkosi
yathi, “Buyela emasimini akho e-Anathothi. Kufanele
ufe kodwa angiyikukubulala khathesi, ngoba wathwala
ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo Wobukhosi phambi
kukababa uDavida waba kanye lobaba esebunzimeni.”
27 Ngakho uSolomoni wasusa u-Abhiyathari esihlalweni
sobuphristi bukaThixo, kwagcwaliseka lelolizwi likaThixo
alikhuluma eShilo ekhuluma ngendlu ka-Eli. **28** UJowabi
ekuzweni lelilizwi, njengoba yena wayekade ebambene lo-
Adonija engazange enze lokho lo-Abhisalomu, wabalekela
ethenteni likaThixo wafika wadumela impondo ze-
alithare. **29** Inkosi uSolomoni yatshelwa ukuthi uJowabi
ubalekele ethenteni likaThixo lapha afike wazisondeza
e-alithareni. Ngalokho uSolomoni wathi kuBhenaya
indodana kaJehoyada, “Hamba uyemtshaya umbhuqe.”
30 Lakanye uBhenaya wangena ethenteni likaThixo wathi
kuJowabi, “Inkosi ithi, ‘Phuma phandle!’” Kodwa yena
waphendula wathi, “Angiphumi, ngizafela khonapha.”

UBhenaya wayabika enkosini wathi, “Yiyonale indlela
angiphendule ngayo uJowabi.” **31** Ngalokho inkosi yathi
kuBhenaya, “Yenza njengokutsho kwakhe. Umtshaye
umbhuqe, uhle umngcwabe, ukuze ungigeze mina
kanye lendlu kababa kulowomlandu wegazi elingelacala
elachithwa nguJowabi. **32** UThixo uzamjezisa ngegazi
alichithayo, ngoba wahlasela wabulala amadoda amabili
ngenkemba ubaba inkosi uDavida engakwazi. Bobabili u-
Abhineri indodana kaNeri, umlawuli wamabutho ako-
Israyeli, kanye lo-Amasa indodana kaJetha, umlawuli
wamabutho akoJuda, babengamadoda angcono beqotho
kulaye. **33** Kungani umlandu waleligazi labo ungahlala
phezu kukaJowabi labenzalo yakhe kuze kube nini
lanini. Kodwa inkosi uDavida lenzalo yakhe, lendlu
yakhe lesihlalo sobukhosi sakhe, angathi ingehlelwa
yikuthula okungapheliyo kukaThixo.” **34** UBhenaya
indodana kaJehoyada wakhwela wafika wamtshaya
uJowabi wambulala wayangcwatshwa esiqintini sakhe
enkangala. **35** Inkosi yabeka uBhenaya indodana
kaJehoyada ukuba abe ngumlawuli webutho esikhundleni
sikaJowabi kwathi esikhundleni sika-Abhiyathari yabeka
uZadokhi umphristi. **36** Ngakho inkosi yathi kayibizelwe
uShimeyi yasisithi kuye. “Zakhele indlu eJerusalema
uhlale khonale, kodwa ungayi ndawo. **37** Mhla uzake usuke
uchaphe uye eziHotsheni zeKhidironi, uhle wazi ngeqiniso
ukuthi uzakufa, igazi lakho lizabizwa phezu kwakho.” **38**
UShimeyi wayiphendula inkosi wathi, “Lokho okutshoyo
kuqondile. Inceku yakho izakwenza njengoba inkosi
yayo itshilo.” Ngakho uShimeyi wahlala eJerusalema

isikhathi eside. **39** Kodwa kwathi sekwedlule iminyaka
emithathu, izigqili zikaShimeyi ezimbili zabalekela ku-
Akhishi indodana kaMahakha, inkosi yeGathi, njalo
uShimeyi watshelwa ukuthi, "Izigqili zakho ziseGathi."
40 Ekuzwa lokhu, wethesa ubabhemi wakhe waya ku-
Akhishi eGathi esiyadinga izigqili zakhe. Ngakho uShimeyi
wabuya lazo izigqili zakhe evela eGathi. **41** USolomoni
esetsheliwe ukuthi uShimeyi wayesuke eJerusalema
waya eGathi waze waphenduka, **42** inkosi yambiza
uShimeyi yathi kuye, "Angizange ngikufungise ngoThixo
njalo ngakuqonqonsela ukuthi, 'Mhla uzake usuke uye
kwenye indawo uhle wazi ukuthi ngempela uzakufa
na?' Ngalesosikhathi wathi kimi, 'Okutshoyo kuqotho.
Ngizalalela.' **43** Pho kungani ungagcinanga isifungo sakho
kuThixo ulalele isiqondiso engakunika sona?" **44** Inkosi
njalo yathi kuShimeyi, "Uyakwazi enhliziyweni yakho
konke ukona owakwenza kubaba uDavida. Khathesi uThixo
uzakujezisa ngokona kwakho. **45** Kodwa iNkosi uSolomoni
izabusiswa, isihlalo sobukhosi sikaDavida sizahlala siqinile
ngokuzinza phambi kukaThixo kuze kube nini lanini."
46 Ngakho yakhupha isiqondiso kuBhenaya indodana
kaJehoyada, yena waphuma wafika wamnqonda uShimeyi
wamlahla phansi wahle wambulala. Ngalokho ubukhosi
basebusezandleni zikaSolomoni ngokugcweleyo.

3 USolomoni waba lobudlelwano loFaro inkosi yeGibhithe
waze wathatha indodakazi yayo. Wayingenisa edolobheni
likaDavida inkosikazi yakhe esaqedisa umsebenzi
wokwakha ithempeli likaThixo, lomduli ohonqolozele
iJerusalema. **2** Kodwa-ke, abantu babelokhu besanikelela

ezindaweni eziphakemeyo ngoba ithempeli lalilokhu
lilindele ukwakhiwa lisakhelwa ibizo likaThixo. **3**
USolomoni watshengisela uthando lwakhe kuThixo
ngokuhamba njengokulaya kukayise uDavida, ngaphandle
nje kokuthi wanikela iminikelo watshisa impepha
ezindaweni eziphakemeyo. **4** Inkosi yaya eGibhiyoni
ukuyanikela iminikelo, ngoba kwakuyiyo indawo
eqhamileyo kweziphakemeyo, ngakho-ke uSolomoni
wanikela ngeminikelo yokutshiswa eyinkulungwane
kulelo-alithare. **5** Khonapho eGibhiyoni uThixo waziveza
kuSolomoni ebusuku emaphutsheni lapho uNkulunkulu
athi, "Cela loba yini ofuna ukuba ngikunike yona."
6 USolomoni waphendula ngokuthi, "Utshengisile
umusa omkhulu encekwini yakho, ubaba uDavida,
ngenxa yokuthi wathembeka njalo elungile ngokuqonda
enhliziyweni yakhe. Uqhubekele phambili ngomusa
omkhulu kangaka wamnika indodana ehlezi esihlalweni
sakhe sobukhosi lamuhla lokhu. **7** Khathesi, Thixo
Nkulunkulu wami, uyibekile inceku yakho yaba yinkosi
esikhundleni sikababa uDavida. Kodwa ngingumntwana
nje ongakwaziyo ukwenza umsebenzi okumele awenze.
8 Inceku yakho ilapha phakathi kwabantu bakho
obakhethileyo, abantu abaqakathekileyo, abanengi
okungabalwayo noma ukulandisa ngenani labo. **9**
Phana inceku yakho inhliziyo elobubelo ukuze ibuse
abantu bakho lokuthi yahlukanise phakathi kokuhle
lokubi. Ngoba ngubani olamandla okubusa abantu
bakho abakhulu kangaka?" **10** UThixo wathokoziswa
yilesisicelo sikaSolomoni. **11** Ngakho uNkulunkulu

wathi kuye, “Njengoba ucele lokho kodwa ungacelanga
impilo ende loba inotho, njalo awucelanga ukuthi
ngabe izitha zakho ziyafa kodwa ucele inhliziyo
elobubele ekubuseni ngemfanelo, **12** ngizakwenza
lokho okucelileyo. Ngizakunika inhliziyo yenhlakanipho
kanye lobubele, kube yikuthi akukaze kube khona
ofanana lawe, njalo kungelakuthi uzake abekhona.
13 Phezu kwalokho, ngizakunika ongazange ukucele,
kokubili inotho lokuhlonitshwa, kube khona ekuphileni
kwakho konke njalo kungabi leyodwa inkosi ezalingana
lawe. **14** Kanti njalo nxa uzathatha inyathelo lami
ulalele imilayo lemithetho yami njengalokhu okwenziwa
nguyihlo uDavida, ngizakunika impilo ende.” **15**
Ngakho uSolomoni wasephaphama, wananzelela ukuthi
kwakuliphupho. Wabuyela eJerusalema, wayakuma
phambi kwebhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo wanikela
ngomnikelo wokutshiswa leminikelo yokuthula. Wenzela
izinceku zakhe zonke zasendlini idili. **16** Kwasekusiba
lezifebe ezimbili ezaya enkosini zafika zema phambi
kwayo. **17** Esinye sathi, “Nkosi yami, umama lo sihlala
ndlunye. Ngikhululeke ngazuza umntwana laye ekhona.
18 Kuthe ngosuku lwesithathu ngikhululekile laye umama
lo wakhululeka wazuza umntwana. Besiyithi sodwa
sobabili, kungelamuntu endlini ngaphandle kwethu
sobabili. **19** Ebusuku indodana yalumama ifile ngoba
usuke walala phezu kwayo. **20** Wasevuka ebusuku
wangemuka indodana yami mina ncekukazi yakho
ngilele ubuthongo. Uthethe umntanami wayamxhuma
ebeleni lakhe, wathatha owakhe ofileyo wamfaka kwelami

ibele. **21** Ekuseni ngithe ngivuka ukuba ngimunyise
indodana yami, ngathola ukuthi isifile! Kodwa ngithe
ngiyayikhangelisisa sokusile ngananzelela ukuthi akusiyo
indodana yami engayizalayo." **22** Omunye owesifazane
wathi, "Hayi! Indodana le ephilayo ngeyami, efileyo
ngeyakho." Kodwa umama wokususa indaba waphikelela
esithi, "Hayi bo! Ofileyo ngowakho, ophilayo ngowami."
Ngakho-ke baphikisana phambi kwenkosi. **23** Inkosi
yathi, "Lo uthi, 'Hayi bo! Indodana yami iyaphila kodwa
eyakho ifile' kanti belo loyana uthi, 'Hayi bo! Eyakho
indodana yiyo efileyo kodwa eyami ngephilayo.'" **24**
Inkosi yasisithi, "Lethani inkemba." Lakanye inkosi
bayiqhubela inkemba. **25** Inkosi yapha isiqondiso yathi,
"Dabulani umntwana ophilayo phakathi laphakathi
kuthi ingxenye liyiqhubele omunye umama kuthi
lomunye laye limnike enye ingxenye." **26** Owesifazane
owayelendodana ephilayo wakhulelwa lusizi ngendodana
yakhe ngakho wathi enkosini, "Uxolo, ngiyacela nkosi
yami, kungcono umqhubele umntwana ephila, umnike
nkosi! Ungambulali umntwana." Kodwa omunye wathi,
"Kakho phakathi kwethu ofanele ukumzuza lumntwana,
mqume iziqa ezimbili!" **27** Inkosi yasiveza ukwahlulela
kwayo: "Umntwana ophilayo mupheni umama wakuqala.
Lingambulali umntwana, lo nguye unina uqobo." **28**
Kwathi abako-Israyeli sebezwile bonke ukwahlulela
kwenkosi, bayesaba kakhulu, ngoba babona ukuthi
ukuhlakanipha kwayo kokwahlulela ngemfanelo kuvela
kuNkulunkulu.

4 Ngakho uSolomoni wabusa lonke elako-Israyeli. **2**
Njalo ababeyizikhulu embusweni wakhe yilaba: U-Azariya
indodana kaZadokhi umphristi; **3** u-Elihorefu lo-Ahija,
amadodana kaShisha ababengonobhala; uJehoshafathi
indodana ka-Ahiludi wayemlondolozi wemibhalo; **4**
uBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada umlawuli omkhulu;
uZadokhi lo-Abhiyathari babengabaphristi; **5** u-Azariya
indodana kaNathani wayekhangele izikhulu zeziqinti;
uZabhudi indodana kaNathani wayengumphristi njalo
engumcebisi osekhwapheni lenkosi; **6** u-Ahishari
umlawuli wasesigodlweni, u-Adonirami indodana ka-
Abhida wayekhangele izichaka. **7** USolomoni wayelezinye
njalo izikhulu zeziqinti ezilitshumi lambili ezazikhangele
ngokuqoqwa kokudla kwenkosi lomndlunkulu e-Israyeli.
Kwakusithi isikhulu ngasinye silethe ukudla okwenyanga
eyodwa ngomnyaka. **8** Nanka amabizo alezozikhulu:
uBheni-Huri wayephethe isiqinti samaqaqa ezweni lika-
Efrayimi; **9** uBheni-Dekheri wayephethe eseMakhazi,
leseShalibhimi, leseBhethi-Shemeshi kanye lese-Eloni-
Bethihanani; **10** uBheni-Hesedi wayephethe ese-Arubhothi
(eSokho lakulo lonke ilizwe leHeferi kungumango wakhe);
11 uBheni-Abhinadabi wayephethe eseNaphothi Dori (yena
wayethethe uThafathi indodakazi kaSolomoni); **12** uBhana
indodana ka-Ahiludi wayephethe eseThanakhi leMegido,
lasezindaweni zonke zeBhethi-Shani phansi kweZarethani
ngaphansi kweJezerili, kusuka eBhethi-Shani kusiya
e-Abheli-Mehola kusuka lapho kuyengena ku-Abheli-
Mehola kuquma kuyengena kuJokhimeyamu; **13** uBheni-
Gebha eRamothi Giliyadi (imizana kaJayiri indodana

kaManase eGiliyadi kwakungokwakhe, kanye lesiqinti se-
Agobhi eBhashani kuhlanganisa lamadolobho amakhulu
angamatshumi ayisithupha alemiduli lamasango avalwa
ngezivalo ezenziwe ngemigqala yensimbi yethusi); **14**
u-Ahinadabi indodana ka-Ido eMahanayimi; **15** u-
Ahimazi eNafithali (wayethethe uBhasemathi indodakazi
kaSolomoni); **16** uBhana indodana kaHushayi ko-
Asheri lako-Bheyalothi; **17** uJehoshafathi indodana
kaPharuya, ko-Isakhari; **18** uShimeyi indodana ka-Ela
koBhenjamini; **19** uGebheri indodana ka-Uri eGiliyadi
(elizweni likaSihoni inkosi yama-Amori kanye lelizwe
lika-Ogi inkosi yeBhashani). Kwakunguye kuphela umbusi
wesiqinti. **20** Abantu bakoJuda labako-Israyeli babebanengi
okwesihlabathi solwandle; babesidla, benatha njalo
babejabula. **21** USolomoni wabusa kulolonke kusukela
ezweni leMifula kusiya kwelamaFilistiya, kuze kube
semingceleni yeGibhithe. Wonke amazwe la ayethela
njalo abuswa nguSolomoni okwempilo yakhe yonke.
22 Okwakufanele kudliwe esigodlweni sikaSolomoni
nsuku zonke kwakubalisa ifulawa elicolekileyo elilingana
amakhora angamatshumi amathathu lempuphu elingana
amakhora angamatshumi ayisithupha, **23** inkabi
ezinonisiweyo ezilitshumi lenkomo ezingamatshumi
amabili ezivela emadlelweni, izimvu lembuzi ezilikhulu
ngaphandle kwempala lemiziki lempunzi lengalukhuni
ezinonisiweyo. **24** Ngoba yena wabusa phezu kwemibuso
entshonalanga koMfula, kusukela eThiphisa kusiya
eGaza, njalo kwakulokuthula kuzozonke lezo zindawo.
25 Ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaSolomoni kuze kufike

ekufeni kwakhe elakoJuda lako-Israyeli, kusukela kuDani
kusiya kuBherishebha, abantu babehlezi bevikelekile,
kungulowo lalowo emthunzini wesihlahla sakhe sevini
loba esomkhiwa. **26** USolomoni wayelezibaya zamabhiza
enqola zakhe zokulwa eziyinkulungwane ezine, njalo
wayelamabhiza azinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili.
27 Izikhulu zesiqinti, sinye ngasinye ngenyanga yaso,
kwakumele zizophisane ukulethela iNkosi uSolomoni
ukudla lemfanelo yakhe lababezokwethekelela esikhosini.
Izikhulu lezi zazinanzelela kakhulu ukuthi akukho
lokukodwa okusilelayo esikhosini. **28** Izikhulu zaziletha
njalo isabelo sazo sengqoloyi lotshani bamabhiza ezinqola
zempi lamanye amabhiza. **29** UNkulunkulu wanika
uSolomoni ukuhlakanipha lombono womzwangedwa,
lokuqedisisa okujule njengetshebetshebe lolwandle. **30**
Ulwazi lukaSolomoni lwalujule ukwedlula olwezazi zonke
zaseMpumalanga, njalo lujule ukwedlula ulwazi lonke
lwaseGibhithe. **31** Wayehlakaniphe ukwedlula wonke
amadoda, kubalwa kanye lo-Ethani um'Ezira, ehlakaniphe
ukwedlula uHemani, loKhalikholi loDada, amadodana
kaMaholi. Njalo udumo lwakhe lwazwakala ezizweni zonke
ezazakhelene laye. **32** Wabumba izaga ezizinkulungwane
ezintathu kanti njalo izingoma zakhe zaba yinkulungwane
eyodwa lezinhlanu. **33** Wachasisa wahaya izihlahla,
kusukela isihlahla somsedari waseLebhanoni lomhisophi
okhula emidulini. Wafundisa njalo langezinyamazana
lezinyoni, langezinanakazana lenhlanzi. **34** Amadoda
ayequbuka evela emhlabeni wonke ukuthi azozizwela
ukukhalipha kwengqondo kaSolomoni, wonke lamadoda

amanye evela khonapho lamanye evela ezizweni, eza
ukuzakuzwa lokhukuhlakanipha.

5 Kwathi uHiramu inkosi yaseThire esizwa ukuthi
uSolomoni ugcotshwe ukuba abe yinkosi athathe
isihlalo sikayise, wathumela amanxusa akhe kuSolomoni
njengoba wayevele ezwanana loDavida. **2** Yena uSolomoni
waphendula uHiramu wathi: **3** "Wena uyakwazi
ukuthi ubaba uDavida kenelisanga ukwakhela iBizo
likaThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe ithempeli ngenxa yezimpi
ayezilwa inxa zonke, uThixo waze wamnqobela izitha
zakhe. **4** Kodwa khathesi uThixo uNkulunkulu wami
ungiphe ukuthula inxa zonke, ngakho akulasitha
loba umonakalo. **5** Ngizimisele, ngenxa yalokho,
ukwakha ithempeli leBizo likaThixo uNkulunkulu wami,
njengoba watshela ubaba uDavida wathi, 'Indodana
yakho engizayibeka esihlalweni sakho sobukhosi
izakwakhela iBizo lami ithempeli.' **6** Khupha-ke
iziqondiso zokuthi ngiganyulelwe izihlahla zomsedari
waseLebhanoni. Amadoda avela kimi azasebenza kanye
lawe, njalo amadoda avela kuwe ngizawaholisa leloholo
ozalitsho wena. Uyakwazi ukuthi asilabo abawaziyo
lowomsebenzi ngobuciko obungalingana lobamaSidoni."
7 UHiramu wathi esizwa ilizwi elivela kuSolomoni,
wajabula kakhulu wathi, "Udumo kalube kuThixo
lamuhla, ngoba unike uDavida indodana ehlakaniphileyo
ezabusa lesisizwe esikhulu." **8** Ngakho uHiramu
wathumela ilizwi kuSolomoni wathi: "Ngilitholile
ilizwi ongithumele lona njalo ngizakwenza konke
okuzakuzuzisa izigodo zesihlahla somsedari lesohlobo

lwephayini. **9** Amadoda ngapha ngakimi azagamula
ahudule izigodo azifikise elwandle evela eLebhanoni,
ngibe sengizehlisa ngemikolo ngize ngiyezifikisa
lapha ozakutsho khona. Kulapho engizazehlukanisa
khona wena ube usuzithathela khonapho uhambe
lazo. Wena uzagcwalisa isifiso sami ngokunginika
isiqiniseko sokuthi uzanginika ukudla komdlunkulu wami
ukuze ungawelwa yindlala." **10** Ngalindlela uHiramu
walethela uSolomoni izigodo zesihlahla somsedari
kanye lesephayini ayezifuna, **11** kanti njalo yena
uSolomoni wapha uHiramu ingqoloyi elingana amakhora
azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili yomndlunkulu,
phezu kwamafutha acengekileyo edira angamatanka
azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili iminyaka
leminyaka. **12** UThixo wapha uSolomoni ingqondo
ekhaliphileyo njengokumethembisa kwakhe. Kwaba
lokuthula ebudlelwaneni bukaHiramu loSolomoni, kwathi
bobabili benza isibopho sokuhlalisana ngokuthula. **13**
INkosi uSolomoni yabutha izibhalwa zokusebenza elizweni
lonke lako-Israyeli, ezazizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amathathu. **14** Wayezithumela eLebhanoni lezizibhalwa
ngezigaba zabantu abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi
izopha ngezopha ngenyanga, kuyikuthi lezizibhalwa
zazisebenza eLebhanoni inyanga yonke zibe seziphumula
ekhaya okwezinyanga ezimbili. U-Adonirami nguye
owayephethe labo ababuthwa babayizibhalwa
zomsebenzi. **15** USolomoni wayelabantu bokuthwala
abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa kanye
lababebaza amatshe abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi

ayisificamunwemunye munye ezintabeni, **16** kanye
lababekhangele abasebenzayo abangamakhulu amathathu
lantathu lababebona ngokuqhubeka komsebenzi
beqondisa izisebenzi. **17** Ngeziqondiso zenkosi bakhupha
inkalakatha zamatshe amahle ukuze kube lamatshe
amahle okwakhisa ngawo isisekelo sethempeli esilohlonzi.
18 Izingcitshi zokubaza zikaSolomoni lezikaHiramu
lamaGebhali babaza balungisa izigodo lamatshe
kusakhiwa ithempeli.

6 Ngomnyaka wamakhulu amane lasificaminwembili
abako-Israyeli baphuma eGibhithe, ngomnyaka wesine
uSolomoni ebusa ko-Israyeli, ngenyanga kaZivi, iyinyanga
yesibili, waqalisa ukwakha ithempeli likaThixo. **2**
Ithempeli elakhiwa yiNkosi uSolomoni elakhela uThixo
lalizingalo ezingamatshumi amabili ububanzi balo, lengalo
ezingamatshumi amathathu ukuyaphezulu. **3** Isigaba
sekhulusi elingaphambi kwendlu enkulu yethempeli
sengezelela ububanzi lokuqhela kwethempeli, ngezingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili njalo sasiphutsha ukwedlula
indlu enkulu kusiya phambi kwayo ngezingalo ezilitshumi.
4 Amafasitela awenzayo ethempelini ayengamancinyane.
5 Emidulini yendlu enkulu yethempeli lasendlini
engcwele ephakathi wakha esinye isimo, kulapho
okwaba lezindlwana khona emaceleni. **6** Indawo ephansi
kuzozonke yayibanzi okwezingalo ezinhlanu, kuthi
iguma laphakathi lalizingalo eziyisithupha kanti-ke
iguma lesithathu lalingaba ngeziyisikhombisa. Wakha
imithangala ngaphandle kwethempeli ukuze kungabi
lalutho olwaluzafakwa phakathi kwemiduli yethempeli.

7 Ekwakheni ithempeli, kwasetshenziswa amatshe
ayebazwe alolongwa lapho ayevela khona kuphela,
ngakho kwakungezwakali sando, ihloka loba yiphi
insimbi yokwakha ethempelini ngesikhathi kusakhiwa. 8
Umnyango weguma laphansi wawungezansi yethempeli;
kulamakhwelelo okuya esigcawini saphakathi kuthi
kusuka lapho kwedlulele esigcawini sesithathu. 9
Ngakho wakha ithempeli waliqeda, walifulela ngentungo
lamapulanka ezigodo zomsedari. 10 Wasesakha izindlwana
zalandelela imiduli yethempeli. Ubude bokuya phezulu
kwendlwana ngayinye babuzingalo ezinhlanu, njalo
zazibanjaniswe lemiduli yethempeli ngemijabo yezigodo
zomsedari. 11 Ilizwi likaThixo leza kuSolomoni lathi, 12
"Okwalelithempeli olakhayo, nxa ulandela iziqondiso
zami, lemilayo yami ugcine konke engikulaya ngakho
ukulandele, ngawe ngizagcwalisa zonke izithembiso
engazenza kuyihlo uDavida. 13 Ngizahlala phakathi
kwabantu bako-Israyeli njalo angiyikubatshiya abantu
bami bako-Israyeli." 14 Ngakho uSolomoni wakha
ithempeli waliqeda. 15 Wacecisa emidulini yangaphakathi
ngamapulanka omsedari, wavala ececisa kusukela
phansi kusiya ephahleni, walungisa iphansi lethempeli
ngamapulanka ezigodo zephayini. 16 Waquma wavala
indawo ezingalo ezingamatshumi amabili emsamo
wethempeli ngamapulanka omsedari kusukela phansi
kusiya ephahleni esakha isiphephelo sangaphakathi
kwethempeli, iNdawo eNgcwelengcwele. 17 Indlu enkulu
phambi kwaleyo yona yayizingalo ezingamatshumi
amane ubude bayo. 18 Ngaphakathi kwethempeli

kwakwakhiwe ngomsedari, ubazwe iziduku lamaluba
aqhakazileyo. Konke kwakungumsedari, kungabonakali
litshe lelilodwa. **19** Walungisa isiphephelo ngaphakathi
kwethempeli ukubeka ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo
khonapho. **20** Isiphephelo sangaphakathi sasizingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili ubude, amatshumi amabili
ububanzi njalo kungamatshumi amabili ukuyaphezulu.
Wahuqa ingaphakathi ngegolide elicengekileyo, wasehuqa
le-alithari lomsedari. **21** USolomoni wahuqa ingaphakathi
yethempeli ngegolide elicengekileyo, njalo wengezelela
amaketane egolide aquma phambi kwesiphephelo
sangaphakathi, sona esasihuqwe ngegolide. **22** Ngakho
wahuqa ingaphakathi yonke ngegolide. Wasehuqa njalo
ngegolide i-alithari elalingelesiphephelo sangaphakathi.
23 Phakathi kwesiphephelo sangaphakathi wenza
amakherubhi amabili ngesihlahla som'oliva, ubude
bokuya phezulu ngalinye buzingalo ezilitshumi. **24**
Uphiko olulodwa lwekherubhi lakuqala lwaluzingalo
ezinhlanu ubude balo, kanye lalolu olunye uphiko
lwaluzingalo ezinhlanu, ingalo ezilitshumi kusukela
ekucineni kophiko kusiya ekucineni kophiko. **25** Ikherubhi
lesibili lalo lalizingalo ezilitshumi, womabili amakherubhi
ayelingana njalo efanana isimo. **26** Ubude bokuya
phezulu bekherubhi ngalinye babuzingalo ezilitshumi. **27**
Amakherubhi wawafaka endlini ephakathi kwethempeli,
amaphiko awo echayekile. Uphiko lwelinye ikherubhi
lwathinta umduli wangapha kwathi uphiko lwelinye lalo
lwathinta umduli ngale, kwathi phakathi laphakathi
kwendlu amaphiko awo athintana. **28** Amakherubhi

lawo wawahuqa ngegolide. **29** Emidulini indawana
yonke ukubhoda ithempeli, ezindlini zangaphakathi
lezangaphandle wabaza amakherubhi, lezihlahla zamalala
lamaluba aqhakazileyo. **30** Wahuqa njalo iphansi lezindlu
zangaphandle lezangaphakathi kwethempeli ngegolide.
31 Emnyango wesiphephelo sangaphakathi wenza izivalo
zamapulanka om'oliva, imigubazi yakhona ilamacele
amahlanu. **32** Kwathi ezivalweni zombili zom'oliva wabaza
amakherubhi, lezihlahla zamalala lamaluba aqhakazileyo,
wahuqa amakherubhi lezihlahla zamalala ngegolide
elikhandiweyo. **33** Ngokufananayo wenza imigubazi
elamacele amane ngom'oliva emnyango wokungena
endlini enkulu. **34** Wenza njalo izivalo zomphayini
ezimbili, ngasinye singesigoqeka kabili. **35** Wabaza
amakherubhi lezihlahla zamalala lamaluba aqhakazileyo
kuzo wasewahuqa ngegolide likhandwe lalingana phezu
kokubaziweyo. **36** Wakhela njalo iguma langaphakathi
imizila emithathu ngamatshe abaziweyo lowodwa
owemijabo yomsedari. **37** Isisekelo sethempeli likaThixo
samiswa ngomnyaka wesine ngenyanga kaZivi. **38**
Ngomnyaka wetshumi lanye ngenyanga kaBhuli, inyanga
yesificaminwembili, kwaba yikuphela kwethempeli
lakhiwe njengokumiswa kwalo langeziqondiso zalo.
Wayethethe iminyaka eyisikhombisa elakha.

7 Kwathatha uSolomoni iminyaka elitshumi lantathu
ukuqeda ukwakha isigodlo sakhe. **2** Wakha isiGodlo
seGusu leLebhanoni saba side okwezingalo ezilikhulu,
lamatshumi amahlanu ububanzi lamatshumi amathathu
ukuyaphezulu, sakhelwe phezu kwezinsika zemisedari

eziyimizila emine, kulamapulanka omsedari phezu
kwayo. 3 Sasifulelwe ngamapulanka omsedari
ayephezu kwezinsika ezingamatshumi amane lanhlanu,
ziyimizila emithathu, umzila ulezinsika ezilitshumi
lanhlanu. 4 Kwakulemizila emithathu yamafasitela,
ayeqondene. 5 Yonke iminyango yayimiswe yaba
magumbi mane; yayimiswe ngaphambili ngamithathu,
ikhangelene. 6 Wasesakha lendlu yezinsika, ubude
bayo buzingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu, ububanzi
bayo bungezingamatshumi amathathu. Phambi
kwayo kulekhulusi elilezinsika phambili, lophahla.
7 Wasesakha lendlu yesihlalo sobukhosi, iNkundla
Yokwahlulela, lapho ayezathonisela khona amacala,
wayendlala ngemisedari kusukela phansi kusiya
ephahleni. 8 Isigodlo sakhe ayezahlala kuso sasisegumeni
elingemuva kwendlu yokuthonisela amacala, yayakhiwe
ngokufananayo. USolomoni wakhela indodakazi kaFaro
ayeyithethe, isigodlo esifanana lendlu yenkundla.
9 Zonke lezizakhiwo, kusukela ngaphandle kuze
kuyefika egumeni elikhulu phakathi kanye lokusuka
esisekelweni kusiya esihlothini, zazakhiwe ngamatshe
aqakathekileyo ayebazwe ngesilinganiso esahiwe kuhle
ngaphakathi langaphandle kwawo. 10 Izisekelo zakhiwa
ngamatshe amakhulu aqinileyo, amanye ayezingalo
ezilitshumi amanye njalo ezingalo eziyisificaminwembili.
11 Ngaphezulu kwakulamatshe aqinileyo, ebazwe
ngesilinganiso, kanye lemijabo yomsedari. 12 Iguma
elikhulu lalibiyelwe ngomduli wemithando emithathu
yamatshe yelekene kanye lalowomsedari obazwe

kuhle, kanti kwakunjalo lasegumeni lethempeli likaThixo lekhulusini lakhona. **13** INkosi uSolomoni yathumela eThire ukuba kulethwe uHuramu. **14** Unina wayengumfelokazi owesizwe sakoNafithali ezalwa yindoda eyayingeyeThire njalo eyayiyingcitshi ekubazeni ithusi. UHuramu wayengumuntu ohlakaniphileyo elokuqedisisa njalo wayelobuciko leminwe ekubazeni ithusi. Waya enkosini uSolomoni wafika wenza yonke imisebenzi ayeyiphiwe. **15** Wabumba insika ezimbili zethusi ezazizinde okuzingalo eziyisificaminwembili ukuyaphezulu njalo ubundingilizi bazo zazizingalo ezilitshumi lambili ngomzila. **16** Wabumba njalo iziduku ezimbili zethusi ukuze zifakwe engqongeni yezinsika zona ezazizingalo ezinhlanu ukuyaphezulu inye ngayinye. **17** Amambule amaketane ayephothene acecisa iziduku ezaziphezu kwezinsika eziyisikhombisa esidukwini sinye ngasinye. **18** Wenza imizila emibili yomceciso wamaphomegranathi, igqagqele amambule ukucecisa iziduku phezu kwezinsika. Wenza okufanayo esidukwini sinye ngasinye. **19** Iziduku ezaziphezu kwezinsika ekhulusini zazibunjwe okwemiduze, ziphakeme okwezingalo ezine. **20** Phezu kweziduku ensikeni zombili, ngaphezu kwesigaba esiyingubhe phansi kwamambule, kungamaphomegranathi angamakhulu amabili emizileni inxa zonke. **21** Wakha lezonsika ekhulusini lethempeli. Insika eseningizimu wayibiza ngokuthi nguJakhini kwathi esenyakatho wayithi nguBhowazi. **22** Iziduku ezaziphezulu zazibunjwe okwemiduze. Wapheleliswa kanjalo umsebenzi wezinsika. **23** Wasesenza uLwandle ngensimbi

encibilikisiweyo, luyisigombolozi, luyizingalo ezilitshumi
ukusuka emphethweni kusiya emphethweni luphakeme
okwezingalo ezinhlanu. Ukulinganisa leyondingilizi
kwakuthatha intambo ezingalo ezingamatshumi
amathathu ukuyizingelezela. **24** Ngaphansi komphetho,
kungamaqhagana agqagqeleyo, elitshumi engalweni
eyodwa. Amaqhagana la ayebunjwe aba yimizila emibili
ensimbininye loLwandle. **25** ULwandle lwalumi phezu
kwenkunzi ezilitshumi lambili, ezintathu zikhangele
enyakatho, ezintathu zikhangele entshonalanga,
ezintathu zikhangele eningizimu kuthi ezintathu
zikhangele empumalanga. ULwandle lwalugxile phezu
kwazo, imilenze yazo igobele phakathi. **26** Uhlonzi
lwalulingana ububanzi besandla, umphetho ufanana
lomphetho wenkomitsho, kufanana lokuqhakaza kweluba.
Lwalungena izikhelelo ezizinkulungwane ezimbili. **27**
Wenza njalo amathala ethusi alitshumi aphakamisekayo
ubude bawo buzingalo ezine, lobubanzi buzingalo ezine,
ukuphakama kuzingalo ezintathu lilinye. **28** Amathala
ayenziwe ngalindlela: Kwakulezisekelo eziya phezulu
emaceleni zinanyathiselwe. **29** Kulezozisekelo phakathi
kwezinsika eziya phezulu kubunjelwe izilwane, inkunzi
lamakherubhi, kuthi kulezonsika eziya phezulu kufanane
njalo. Ngaphezulu langaphansi kwezilwane lenkunzi
kulezinkatha ezikhandiweyo. **30** Inqodlana nganye
ilamavili lama-ekseli ethusi, njalo nganye ilomganu
phezu kwezinsika zicediswe ngemithando ekhandelwe
inxa zonke. **31** Ngaphakathi kwenqodlana yinye nganye
kuvulekile kuyisigombolozi esitshona okwengalo eyodwa.

Isikhala lesi siyisigombolozi ngaphansi kwaso siyingalo
elengxenye. Emlonyeni kukhona okwabazelwayo
kungumceciso. Okubaziweyo emaceleni kulingana
inxa zonke zone, kungayisiyo indingilizi. **32** Amavili
womane engaphansi kwamapulanka, lama-ekseli amavili
ebotshelwe enqodlaneni. Ububanzi bendingilizi yevili
ngalinye bulingana ingalo eyodwa elengxenye. **33**
Amavili akhona enziwe njengawenqola yempi, ama-
ekseli, amarimu, lezipokisi zawo lamahabha awo
enziwe ngensimbi ezitshisiweyo. **34** Inqodlana nganye
yayilezibambo ezine, esisodwa sisegumbini linye, sigxile
enqodlaneni. **35** Phezu kwenqodlana kulomthando
oyisizingelezi esitshona okwengxenye yengalo. Izisekelo
lamapulanka kuxhume phezu kwenqodlana. **36**
Wabazela khona amakherubhi, izilwane kanye lezihlahla
zamalala kuyo yonke indawo ebonakalayo lomceciso
inxa zonke. **37** Yiyo-ke le indlela ayenze ngayo
izinqodlana ezilitshumi. Zazenziwe ngomkhando munye
zilingana ubukhulu zilesimo sinye. **38** Wasebumba
imiganu elitshumi ngethusi, umunye uthatha izikhelelo
ezingamatshumi amane ububanzi bayo buzingalo ezine,
kusithi umganu owodwa ubekwa phezu kwenqodlana
nganye yezilitshumi. **39** Wasemisa inqodlana ezinhlanu
zazo ngeningizimu yethempeli kwathi ezinhlanu zema
enyakatho. ULwandle walubeka eningizimu, ejikweni
laseningizimu yempumalanga kwethempeli. **40** Wabumba
njalo imiganu lamafotsholo lemiganu yesichelo. Ngalokho
uHuramu wawuphetha umsebenzi ayewenzela inkosi
uSolomoni ethempelini likaThixo: **41** Izinsika ezimbili;

iziduku ezimbili ezibunjwe okomganu phezu kwezinsika;
amambule amabili ececise iziduku ezimbili eziyingubhe
eziphezu kwezinsika; **42** amaphomegranathi angamakhulu
amane amambule womabili (imbule linye lilemizila
emibili yamaphomegranathi, acecise iziduku eziyingubhe
eziphezu kwezinsika); **43** izinqodlana ezilitshumi lenkonxa
zazo ezilitshumi; **44** uLwandle lenkunzi ezilitshumi lambili
ngaphansi kwalo; **45** imbiza, amafotsholo lemiganu
yesichelo. Zonke lezizinto ezenzelwa iNkosi uSolomoni
nguHuramu ezenzela ithempeli likaThixo zazenziwe
ngethusi elikhazimulayo. **46** Inkosi yalungiselela ukuthi
zonke zibunjwe ngesithombe somdaka emagcekeni
aseJodani phakathi kwaseSukhothi laseZarethani. **47**
USolomoni wayekela konke lokhu kungalinganiswanga
isisindo sakho, ngenxa yokuthi kwakukunengi kakhulu;
ubunzima bensimbi yethusi bungazanga bulinganiswe. **48**
USolomoni wenza yonke imiceciso eyayisethempelini
likaThixo: i-alithari legolide; itafula eliligolide lilesinkwa
esiNgcwele sikaNkulunkulu; **49** izinti zezibane zegolide
elicengekileyo (ezinhlanu zazo ngakwesokudla njalo
zinhlanu langakwesokhohlo, phambi kwesiphephelo
esingaphakathi); okubalazwe ngamaluba, izibane
kanye lezindlawu; **50** imiganu yegolide elicengekileyo,
izibane, imiganu yokuchelisa, izinditshi leyempepha;
kanye lezibambo zezivalo zingezegolide ezazenzelwe
indlu engaphakathi, indawo eNgcwelengcwele, kanti-
ke kwakunjalo lezivalweni zendlu enkulu phakathi
kwethempeli. **51** Kwathi usuphelile wonke umsebenzi
owawenziwe yinkosi uSolomoni ekwakheni kwakhe

ithempeli likaThixo, waletha lezompahla ezazinikelwe
nguyise uDavida, isiliva legolide layo yonke imiceciso,
konke lokhu wakufaka endlini yenotho ethempelini
likaThixo.

8 Ngakho iNkosi uSolomoni wamema abadala bako-
Israyeli ukuthi beze kuye eJerusalema, bonke abazinhloko
zezizwana lezinduna zezimuli zako-Israyeli, ukuthi
balethe ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo lisuka eZiyoni,
uMuzi kaDavida. **2** Amadoda wonke ako-Israyeli eza
ndawonye enkosini uSolomoni ngesikhathi somkhosi
ngenyanga ebizwa ngokuthi ngu-Ethanimi, inyanga
yesikhombisa. **3** Kwathi bonke abadala bako-Israyeli
sebefikile, abaphristi bathwala ibhokisi lesivumelwano,
4 njalo basebeletha ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo
kanye leThente lokuHlanganela layo yonke imiceciso
engcwele iphakathi kwalo. Abaphristi labaLevi
bakuthwala lokhu, **5** njalo inkosi uSolomoni kanye
lebandla lonke lako-Israyeli babebuthene ndawonye
phambi kwebhokisi lesivumelwano, benikela ngezimvu
langenkomo ababengeke bakwazi ukuloba inani lazo
loba ukuzibala. **6** Abaphristi basebeletha ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaThixo endaweni yalo engcwele
engaphakathi kwethempeli, iNdawo eNgcwelengcwele,
basebelifaka ngaphansi kwamaphiko amakherubhi. **7**
Amakherubhi elula impiko zawo phezu kwendawo
yebhokisi lesivumelwano njalo agubuzela ibhokisi
lesivumelwano kanye lezibambo zokulithwala. **8** Izigodo
lezi zazizinde zibonakala nxa useNdaweni eNgcwele
phambi kwesiphephelo esingaphakathi, kodwa hatshi nxa

ungaphandle kweNdawo eNgcwele; lezo zilokhu zimi njalo
lalamuhla. **9** Kwakungelalutho ebhokisini lesivumelwano
ngaphandle kwezibhebhedu ezimbili zamatshe uMosi
ayezifake phakathi kwalo eseHorebhi lapho uThixo
enza khona isivumelwano labako-Israyeli ngemva
kokuphuma kwabo eGibhithe. **10** Kwathi abaphristi
sebesukile eNdaweni eNgcwele, iyezi lagcwala lagubuzela
ethempelini likaThixo. **11** Abaphristi abenzanga inkonzo
yabo ngenxa yeyezi, ngoba inkazimulo kaThixo yayigcwele
ethempelini lakhe. **12** Ngakho uSolomoni wathi, "UThixo
utshilo ukuba uzahlala eyezini elimnyama; **13** ngempela
sengikwakhele ithempeli elibukekayo, indawo ozahlala
kiyo kuze kube nini lanini." **14** Kwathi ibandla lonke lako-
Israyeli lisemi khonapho, inkosi yaphenduka yalibusisa.
15 Ngakho yasisithi: "Udumo kuye uThixo, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli, yena ngesandla sakhe ophelelise ukwenza
lokho akuthembisa ngowakhe umlomo ethembisa ubaba
uDavida. Ngoba wathi, **16** 'Kusukela mhla ngikhupha
abantu bami abako-Israyeli eGibhithe, bengingakaze
ngikhethe idolobho loba kukusiphi isizwana sako-
Israyeli ukuthi ngakhelwe ithempeli leBizo lami khona,
kodwa ngimkhethile uDavida ukuthi abuse abantu
bami bako-Israyeli.' **17** Ubaba uDavida wayelakho
enhliziyweni yakhe ukuthi akhe ithempeli leBizo
likaThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. **18** Kodwa uThixo
wathi kubaba uDavida, 'Wenza kuhle ngokuba lesifiso
sokungakhela ithempeli leBizo lami enhliziyweni yakho.
19 Lanxa kunjalo, kakusuwe ozalakha lelothempeli,
kodwa lizakwakhiwa yindodana yakho, eyinyama legazi

lakho, yiyo ezakwakha ithempeli leBizo lami.’ **20**
UThixo usigcinile isithembiso asenzayo: Sengiyinkosi
esikhundleni sikababa uDavida njalo khathesi sengihlezi
esihlalweni sobukhosi sika-Israyeli njengokuthembisa
kukaThixo, njalo sengakhele iBizo likaThixo, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli ithempeli. **21** Ngilungisile indawo khonaphana
eyebhokisi lesivumelwano, kulapho okulesivumelwano
sikaThixo asenza labokhokho ekubakhupheni kwakhe
kwelamaGibhithe.” **22** Ngalokho uSolomoni wema e-
alithareni likaThixo phambi kwebandla lonke lako-
Israyeli, welula izandla zakhe waziphakamisela ezulwini
23 wasesithi: Oh “Thixo, Nkulunkulu ka-Israyeli,
kakho uNkulunkulu onjengawe ezulwini phezulu loba
emhlabeni ngaphansi, wena ogcina isivumelwano
sakho sothando lezinceku zakho, wena oqhubeka
ngenhliziyo yonke endleleni yakho. **24** Usigcinile
isithembiso sakho encekwini yakho uDavida ongubaba;
ngomlomo wakho uthembisile njalo ngesandla sakho
ukugcwalisile lokho njengoba kunjalo lamuhla. **25**
Khathesi Thixo, Nkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, gcinela inceku
yakho uDavida ubaba lezozithembiso owazenzayo lapho
wathi, ‘Awuyikwehluleka loba sekutheni ukuzuza indoda
ezahlala esihlalweni sami sobukhosi ko-Israyeli, nxa
amadodana akho ezananzelela ukuhamba phambi kwami
njengalokhu okwenzileyo wena.’ **26** Ngakho khathesi,
Nkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, kaligcwaliseke ilizwi lesithembiso
owalikhuluma kubaba uDavida inceku yakho. **27** Kambe
uNkulunkulu uzahlala emhlabeni na? Amazulu, kanye
lezulu eliphakemeyo, alikulingani. Pho ithempeli leli

engilakhileyo lingabe liyini kuwe na! **28** Kodwa-ke akuzwe
umkhuleko wenceku yakho lokucela kwayo umusa, Oh
Thixo Nkulunkulu wami. Zwana ukukhala lokukhuleka
kwenceku yakho phambi kwakho ngalolusuku. **29** Sengathi
amehlo akho angahlala phezu kwalelithempeli ebusuku
lemini, yonale indawo owathi wena, 'IBizo lami lizakuba
khonapha,' ukuze uzwe umkhuleko wenceku yakho
ngale indawo. **30** Zwana isikhalazo senceku yakho
lesabantu bakho bako-Israyeli nxa bekhuleka bekhangele
kule indawo. Zwana usezulwini okuyindawo yakho
yokuhlala, njalo nxa usizwa, uthethelele. **31** Nxa umuntu
angonela umakhelwane wakhe, afungiswe, abesefunga
isifungo phambi kwe-alithari lakho kulelithempeli, **32**
zwana usezulwini wenze. Yahlulela phakathi kwezinceku
zakho, umlahle olecala, wehlisele ekhanda lakhe lokho
akwenzileyo. Tshono ukuthi ongonanga kalacala ukuze
uveze ukuba msulwa kwakhe. **33** Nxa abantu bakho abako-
Israyeli behlulwe yisitha ngenxa yokona kwabo phambi
kwakho, kuthi nxa sebephendukela ngakuwe bebiza
ibizo lakho, bekhuleka njalo becela intethelelo kuwe
kulelithempeli, **34** lapho-ke zwana usezulwini uthethelele
izono zabantu bakho bako-Israyeli njalo ubabuyisele
elizweni owalinika okhokho babo. **35** Nxa amazulu evaleka
njalo kungaselazulu ngenxa yokuthi abantu bakho bonile
phambi kwakho, njalo nxa bekhuleka bekhangele kule
indawo bavume ibizo lakho batshiye izono zabo ngoba
ubatshayile, **36** lapho-ke zwana usezulwini uthethelele
izinceku zakho izono zazo, abantu bakho bako-Israyeli.
Bafundise indlela yokuphila eqondileyo, uthumele izulu

elizweni owalinika abantu bakho ukuba libe yilifa labo.
37 Nxa kufika indlala kumbe isifo elizweni, ukukhunta
lengumane, isikhongwane lemihogoyi, loba behanqwa
yizitha kwelinye lamadolobho abo, loba yincithakalo
enganani loba ngumkhuhlane onjani ongeza, **38** kuthi
lanxa kusenziwa umkhuleko kumbe isicelo ngomunye
wabantu bakho bako-Israyeli, ngulowo lalowo ezazela
inhlupheko ezinhliziyweni yakhe njalo ephakamisele
izandla zakhe kulelithempeli, **39** lalela usezulwini,
okuyindawo yakho yokuhlala. Thethelela njalo wenzele
umuntu munye ngamunye okuhambelana lezenzo zakhe
ngoba wena uyazazi inhliziyo zabo (futhi nguwe wedwa
owazi inhliziyo zabantu), **40** yikho bezakwesaba imihla
yabo yonke yokuphila beselizweni owalinika okhokho
bethu. **41** Owezizweni ongasuye omunye wabantu bakho
bako-Israyeli kodwa evela kude ngenxa yodumo lwebizo
lakho **42** ngoba abantu bazakuzwa ngelakho ibizo
eliqakathekileyo lesandla sakho esilamandla lengalo
yakho eyeluliweyo, nxa esiza akhuleke ekhangele
kulelithempeli, **43** lapho-ke zwana usezulwini, indawo
elilikhaya lakho, wenze loba yini owezizweni ayicela
kuwe, ukuze bonke abantu bomhlaba balazi ibizo lakho
njalo bakwesabe, njengoba abantu bakho abako-Israyeli
bekwenza, baze bazi ukuthi indlu le engiyakhileyo ithwele
iBizo lakho. **44** Nxa abantu bakho bephuma besiya empini
ukuyakulwa lezitha zabo, loba kungaphi obathuma khona,
njalo kuthi nxa bekhuleka kuThixo bekhangele edolobheni
olikhethileyo wena kanye lethempelini engalakhela
iBizo lakho, **45** lapho-ke zwana usezulwini umkhuleko

wabo lokuncenga kwabo, ubaphathise kulokho. **46** Nxa
bonile phambi kwakho, ngoba kakho ongoniyo njalo uze
ubathukuthelele ubanikele ezitheni zabo ezibathumba
zibase ezizweni zazo, ezikhatshana leziseduze; **47** kuthi nxa
bengaguquka ezinhliziyweni zabo besemazweni abayabe
bethunjelwe kuwo, baphenduke bakuncenge besemazweni
abathunjelwa khona bathi, 'Sonile, senza okungalunganga
lokubi,' **48** njalo nxa bephendukela kuwe ngezinhliziyo
zabo zonke langemiphefumulo yabo elizweni lezitha
zabo ezabathumbayo, bakhuleke kuwe bekhangele
elizweni owalinika oyise, lasedolobheni owalikhethayo
lethempeli engilakhele iBizo lakho, **49** ngakho usezulwini,
ikhaya lakho zwana imikhuleko yabo lokuncenga kwabo,
ubenzele khona lokho. **50** Ubathethelele abantu bakho,
abakonileyo wena, bathethelele kukho konke ukona
kwabo kuwe, wenze izitha zabo zibe lomusa kubo; **51** ngoba
bangabantu bakho njalo bayilifa lakho, bona owabakhipha
eGibhithe, esihogweni esivuthayo esincibilikisa insimbi.
(questioned) **52** Sengathi amehlo akho angaba phezu
kwenceku yakho ukukhala kwayo lokuncengela kwabantu
bakho bako-Israyeli, sengathi ungalalela ukukhala
kwabo bekhalaza kuwe. **53** Ngoba wabakhetha phakathi
kwezizwe zonke zomhlaba ukuthi babe yilifa lakho,
njengoba wakhuluma ngenceku yakho uMosi, lapho
wena, Oh Thixo Wobukhosi, wakhipha okhokho bethu
eGibhithe." **54** Kwathi uSolomoni eseqedile imikhuleko
le lezikhalazo kuThixo, waphakama wema phambi
kwe-alithari likaThixo, lapho ayekade eguqe khona
ephakamisele izandla zakhe ezulwini. **55** Waphakama

wabusisa ibandla labako-Israyeli ngelizwi eliphezulu
wathi: **56** "Udumo kalube kuThixo, yena olethele
abantu bako-Israyeli ukuphumula njengokwethembisa
kwakhe. Akukho lokukodwa okungenzekanga kuzozonke
izithembiso ezinhle azenza ngenceku yakhe uMosi.
57 Sengathi uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu angaba lathi
njengoba wayelabokhokho bethu; sengathi angaze
asitshiya loba asidele. **58** Sengathi angaguqulela inhliziyo
zethu kuye, sihambe ezindleleni zakhe sigcine lemilayo
yakhe, imithetho lezimiso azipha okhokho. **59** Sengathi
amazwi ami la, engikhuleka ngawo kuThixo, angaba
seduze kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wethu emini lebusuku,
ukuze aqinise izikhalazo zenceku yakhe lezikhalazo
zabantu bakhe bako-Israyeli kusiya ngeziswelo zabo
zemihla ngemihla, **60** ukuze abantu bonke bomhlaba
bakwazi ukuthi uThixo unguNkulunkulu lokuthi kakho
omunye. **61** Kodwa inhliziyo zenu azigcwale ukuzinikela
kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu, ukuphila ngezimiso
zakhe lokulalela imilayo yakhe, njengakhathesi." **62**
Ngalokho inkosi labo bonke abako-Israyeli banikela
imihlatshelo yabo phambi kukaThixo. **63** USolomoni
wanikela ngomhlatshelo weminikelo yobudlelwano
kuThixo; inkomo ezizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lambili, izimvu lembuzi ezizinkulungwane
ezilikhulu lamatshumi amabili. Ngokunjalo inkosi labo
bonke abako-Israyeli banikela ithempeli likaThixo.
64 Ngalelolanga inkosi yangcwelisa iphakathi leguma
phambi kwethempeli likaThixo, njalo kulapho eyanikela
khona ngomnikelo wokutshiswa, umnikelo wamabele

kanye lamafutha eminikelo yobudlelwano ngoba i-
alithari lethusi elaliphambi kukaThixo lalilincinyane
kakhulu ukuthi kutshiselwe kilo iminikelo yokutshiswa,
leminikelo yamabele leminikelo yamafutha obudlelwano.
65 Ngakho uSolomoni wagcina umkhosi ngalesosikhathi
ekanye lo-Israyeli wonke, ibandla elikhulu, abantu
abavela eLebho Hamathi kusiya eSihotsheni saseGibhithe.
Bawuthakazelela phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wethu
okwensuku eziyisikhombisa lezinye eziyisikhombisa njalo
zaba litshumi lane sezizonke. **66** Ngosuku olulandelayo
inkosi yabachitha. Bayibusisa inkosi basuka baya
emakhaya abo, belentokozo bejabula ezinhliziyweni zabo
ngakho konke okuhle uThixo ayekwenzele inceku yakhe
uDavida kanye labantu bakhe bako-Israyeli.

9 USolomoni eseqedile ukwakha ithempeli likaThixo
lesigodlo sobukhosi, esenelisile konke ayezimisele
ukukwenza, **2** UThixo wabonakala kuye ngokwesibili,
njengoba wayebonakele kuye eGibhiyoni. **3** UThixo
wathi kuye: "Sengiwuzwile umkhuleko wakho lesikhalazo
osenzileyo phambi kwami; sengilenze labangcwele
lelithempeli olakhileyo wena ngokufaka iBizo lami
kulo lanininini. Amehlo ami kanye lenhliziyo yami
kuzakuba phezu kwalo ngezikhathi zonke. **4** Wena,
ungahamba phambi kwami ngobuqotho benhliziyo
langokuqonda njengoba uyihlo uDavida akwenza, wenze
konke engikulaya ngakho ugcine izimiso zami lemithetho
yami, **5** ngizaqinisa isihlalo sakho sobukhosi phezu
kuka-Israyeli kuze kube nininini, njengoba ngathembisa
uyihlo uDavida lapho ngathi, 'Awuyikwehluleka ukuzuza

indoda esihlalweni sobukhosi ko-Israyeli.’ **6** Kodwa nxa
wena kanye lamadodana akho lingifulathela lingagcini
imithetho lezimiso zami engilinike khona beselisuka liye
kwabanye onkulunkulu libakhonze, **7** ngizamthathela
u-Israyeli umhlaba engangimnike wona ngilikhalale
leli ithempeli esengilingcwelisile ngeBizo lami. U-
Israyeli uzadelelwa abe yinhlekisa ebantwini bonke.
8 Lelithempeli lizakuba yinqumbi yamatshe. Bonke
abedlula lapha bazakwenyanya bahleke ulunya bathi,
‘Kanti kungani uThixo enze into enje kulelilizwe
lakulelithempeli na?’ **9** Abantu bazaphendula bathi,
‘Kungenxa yokuthi sebedele uThixo uNkulunkulu wabo,
owakhipha oyise eGibhithe, ngoba sebesuke banamathela
kwabanye onkulunkulu, babakhonza njalo babasebenzela
yikho-nje uThixo esebehlisele incithakalo yonke le.’”
10 Ekupheleni kweminyaka engamatshumi amabili,
lapho uSolomoni akha khona lezizindlu ezimbili,
ithempeli likaThixo kanye lesigodlo sobukhosi, **11**
iNkosi uSolomoni wanikela amadolobho angamatshumi
amabili aweGalile kuHiramu inkosi yaseThire, ngoba
uHiramu wayemnike zonke izigodo zesihlahla somsedari
lezephayini legolide ayekufuna. **12** Kodwa uHiramu
wathi esesuka eThire esiyabona amadolobho ayewaphiwe
nguSolomoni, kazange ajabule ngawo. **13** Wambuza wathi,
“Ngamadolobho bani la onginike wona, mfowethu?”
njalo wayewabiza ngokuthi yilizwe leKhabhuli, okulibizo
alokhu ebizwa ngalo lalamuhla. **14** Kunjalo-nje uHiramu
wayethumele uSolomoni igolide elalingamathalenta
alikhulu elilamatshumi amabili. **15** Nansi imbali

yokubanjwa ngamandla kwabantu yiNkosi uSolomoni
ukwakha ithempeli likaThixo, ukwakhiwa kwesigodlo
sakhe, ledundulu elithiwa yiMilo, lomduli weJerusalema
kanye leHazori, iMegido kanye leGezeri. **16** (UFaro
inkosi yaseGibhithe wayehlasele wathumba iGezeri.
Wayeyithungele ngomlilo wayitshisa. Wayebulele
amaKhenani ayehlala khona, yona wasekhunga ngayo
indodakazi yakhe, umkaSolomoni. **17** USolomoni
waseyakha kutsha iGezeri.) Wakha iBhethi-Horoni
esezansi, **18** leBhalathi, kanye leThamari enkangala,
phakathi kwelizwe lakhe, **19** kanye lamadolobho
ayeyiziphala lemizi yezinqola zakhe zempi kanye
lamabhiza akhe lakho konke nje ayengafisa ukukwakha
eJerusalema leLebhanoni kanye lakulo lonke ilizwe
ayelibusa. **20** Kubo bonke abantu abasalayo bama-
Amori, amaHithi, amaPherizi, amaHivi lamaJebusi
(lababantu babengasibo ama-Israyeli) **21** okutsho
ukuthi, izizukulwane zabo ezasalayo ama-Israyeli
angazibulalanga aziqeda, laba uSolomoni wababamba
isibhalo sokwenza umsebenzi wakhe wobugqili, njengoba
kunjalo lalamuhla lokhu. **22** Kodwa uSolomoni
kabenzanga izigqili abako-Israyeli; babengamadoda
okumlwela, iziphathamandla zikahulumende, izikhulu
zakhe, izinduna, kanye labalawuli bezinqola zakhe
zempi labatshayeli bazo. **23** Njalo babeyizikhulu
zokukhokhela imisebenzi eqakathekileyo kaSolomoni,
izikhulu ezingamakhulu amahlanu lamatshumi amahlanu
ezazikhangela amadoda ayesenza umsebenzi. **24** Ngemva
kokufika kwendodakazi kaFaro esigodlweni eyayisakhelwe

nguSolomoni isuka eMzini kaDavida, wakha njalo
idundulu elithiwa yiMilo. 25 Kathathu ngomnyaka
uSolomoni wanikela umnikelo wokutshiswa lomnikelo
wobudlelwano e-alithareni ayelakhele uThixo, etshisa
impepha phambi kukaThixo kanye lemihlatshelo.
Ngalokho wagcwalisa imilandu yezimiso zethempeli.
26 INkosi uSolomoni wakha njalo imikhumbi e-
Eziyoni-Gebheri, eseduzane le-Elathi ngase-Edomi,
ekhunjini loLwandle oluBomvu. 27 Kunjalo-nje uHiramu
wathumela abantu bakhe, abagwedli ababelwazi ulwandle
ukuba bayesebenza emikhunjini labakaSolomoni. 28
Bagwedla baya e-Ofiri baphenduka legolide elilesisindo
samathalenta angamakhulu amane lamatshumi amabili,
bayalethula enkosini uSolomoni.

10 Indlovukazi yaseShebha yathi isizwile ngodumo
lukaSolomoni lokubambelela kwakhe ebizweni likaThixo,
yaya kuye ukuba imlinge ngemibuzo enzima. 2 Ekufikeni
kwayo eJerusalema yayiqhuba udwende olukhulu,
lamakamela ethwele iziyoliso, igolide elinengi kakhulu
lamatshe aligugu, yafika kuSolomoni yakhuluma laye
ngakho konke lokho okwakusengqondweni yayo. 3
USolomoni wayiphendula yonke imibuzo yayo, akubanga
lalutho olwaba nzima enkosini ukuthi iyichasisele
lona. 4 Indlovukazi yaseShebha isiyibonile yonke
inhlakanipho kaSolomoni lesigodlo ayesakhile, 5
ukudla okwakusetafuleni lakhe, ukuhlaliswa kwezikhulu
zakhe, izinceku zakhe lezembatho zazo, abaphathi
benkezo bakhe, leminikelo yokutshiswa ayenzela uThixo
ethempelini, yaphela amandla. 6 Yathi enkosini,

“Imibiko ebifika ezindlebeni zami elizweni lami
ngengqubelaphambili langenhlakanipho yakho iqotho.
7 Kodwa angizange ngikukholwe lokho ngaze ngafika
mina ngokwami njalo ngazibonela ngawami amehlo.
Ngempela, bengingatshelwanga ngitsho lengxenye
nje; ukuhlakanipha kwakho lokuphumelela kwakho
kuyayedlula imibiko engayizwayo. 8 Yeka intokozo
abalayo abantu bakho! Ziyathokoza iziphathamandla
zakho, zona ezima phambi kwakho zizwe inhlakanipho
yakho! 9 Udumo kalube kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakho,
yena othokoze ngawe wakubeka esihlalweni sobukhosi
bako-Israyeli. Ngenxa yothando olunaphakade lukaThixo
ku-Israyeli, ukubekile waba yinkosi, ukuze ugcine
ukwahlulela ngemfanelo lokulunga.” 10 Yanika inkosi
igolide elingamathalenta alikhulu lamatshumi amabili,
lenqwabanqwaba zeziyoliso lamatshe aligugu. Akuzange
kulethwe iziyoliso ezinengi kangako futhi njengalezo
indlovukazi yaseShebha eyazipha iNkosi uSolomoni.
11 (Imikhumbi kaHiramu yaletha igolide livela e-Ofiri;
njalo yethula lemithwalo emikhulu yamapulanka amahle
lamatshe aligugu. 12 Inkosi yasebenzisa amapulanka
amahle njengezinsika zethempeli likaThixo kanye
lesigodlo sobukhosi, lokwenza imihubhe lemiqangala
yabahlabeleli. Akuzange kubuye kube lamapulanka
amahle amanengi kangako angeniswayo elizweni
loba abonwayo selokhu kwaba yilelolanga.) 13
INkosi uSolomoni yanika indlovukazi yaseShebha
yonke into eyayiyifisa leyayicelayo, ngaphandle
kwalokho ayinika khona kuphuma esigodlweni. Yasisuka

lodwendwe lwayo yabuyela elizweni lakibo. **14** Isisindo
segolide elalizuzwa nguSolomoni minyaka yonke
lalingamathalenta angamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi
ayisithupha lesithupha, **15** kungabalwa inzuzo eyayivela
emithelweni yabathengisayo labathenga bethengisa
kanye leyayivela emakhosini wonke ama-Arabhu
kanye lababusi belizwe. **16** Inkosi uSolomoni yenza
amahawu amakhulu angamakhulu amabili ngegolide
elikhandiweyo; lilinye langena amashekeli angamakhulu
ayisithupha. **17** Wenza njalo amanye amahawu
amancinyane angamakhulu amathathu ngegolide
elikhandiweyo, lilinye lilegugu lokuthathu kwegolide.
Inkosi yawafaka esigodlweni seHlathi laseLebhanoni. **18**
Inkosi yasisenza isihlalo sobukhosi esikhulu sisekelwa
ngempondo zendlovu sihuqwe ngegolide elihle. **19**
Isihlalo sobukhosi sasilezinyathelo eziyisithupha,
ngemva kwaso phezulu siyindingilizi. Emaceleni aso
womabili sasilezeyamelo zengalo, yileso laleso kumi
isilwane eceleni kwaso. **20** Izilwane ezilitshumi lambili
zazimi ezinyathelweni eziyisithupha, kusithi esisodwa
esinyathelweni ngasinye ngapha langapha emaceleni
esinyathelo. Akukho okufanana lalokhu okwake kwenziwa
lakuwuphi umbuso. **21** Zonke inkezo zenkosi uSolomoni
zazingezegolide, lazozonke izitsha zeSigodlweni
saseGuswini laseLebhanoni zazingezegolide elicolekileyo.
Akukho okwakwenziwe ngesiliva ngoba ngensuku
zikaSolomoni igugu lesiliva lalilincinyane kakhulu. **22**
Inkosi yayilemikhumbi yokuthengiselana eminengi
eyayisolwandle iphathisana lekaHiramu. Yayiphenduka

kanye ngemva kweminyaka emithathu ithwele igolide,
isiliva kanye lempondo zendlovu, indwangu lenkawu.
23 INkosi uSolomoni yawedlula wonke amakhosi
omhlaba ngenotho langenhlakanipho. 24 Umhlaba
wonke weza kuSolomoni ukuzokuzwa inhlakanipho
uNkulunkulu ayeyifake enhliziyweni yakhe. 25 Minyaka
yonke amlethela izipho zesiliva lezegolide, izembatho,
izikhali leziyoliso, lamabhiza kanye lezimbongolo.
26 USolomoni waqoqa izinqola zokulwa lamabhiza;
wayelezinqola zokulwa eziyinkulungwane elamakhulu
amane, amabhiza azinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili
ayewagcina emadolobheni awezinqola zempi amanye
egcinwe kuye eJerusalema. 27 Inkosi yandisa isiliva
kwangani ngamatshe eJerusalema, lezihlahla zomsedari
zanda kwangani yizihlahla zomkhiwa wesikhamore
emawatheni ezintaba. 28 Amabhiza kaSolomoni
ayethengwe eGibhithe laseKhuwe, abathengi besikhosini
babewathenga eKhuwe. 29 Bathenga inqola yempi
eGibhithe ngamashekeli esiliva angamakhulu ayisithupha
kanye lebhiza ngamashekeli alikhulu elilamatshumi
amahlanu. Babuya bawedlulisa wonke bayawathengisela
amakhosi amaHithi kanye lawama-Aramu.

11 Inkosi uSolomoni yayibathanda kakhulu abafazi
bezizweni kanye lendodakazi kaFaro, amaMowabi,
ama-Amoni, ama-Edomi, amaSidoni lamaHithi. 2
Babengabezizwe uThixo ayethe kwabako-Israyeli,
“Lingathathani labo, ngoba bazaguqulela inhliziyo
zenu kubonkulunkulu babo.” Lanxa kunjalo, uSolomoni
wabambelela kubo ngothando. 3 Wayelabafazi

abangamakhulu ayisikhombisa ababezalwa esikhosini
labanye abafazi beceleni abangamakhulu amathathu;
lakanye abafazi bakhe baphambukisa inhliziyo yakhe.
4 Ekuluphaleni kwakhe uSolomoni, abafazi bakhe
baphambulela ukholo lwakhe kwabanye onkulunkulu,
inhliziyo yakhe ayizange ilandele uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakhe ngokupheleleyo, njengenhliziyo kaDavida uyise.
5 USolomoni walandela u-Ashithorethi unkulunkulu
wamaSidoni, loMoleki unkulunkulu onengekayo wama-
Amoni. **6** Ngalokho uSolomoni wona phambi
kukaThixo; kazange alandele uThixo ngokupheleleyo,
njengokwakwenziwe nguyise uDavida. **7** Eqaqeni
olusempumalanga yeJerusalema, uSolomoni wakhela
unkulunkulu onengekayo wamaMowabi uKhemoshi,
loMoleki unkulunkulu onengekayo wama-Amoni indawo
yomhlatshelo. **8** Wenza okufananayo kubo bonke
abafazi bakhe bezizweni, batshisa impepha banikela
ngemihlatshelo kubonkulunkulu babo. **9** UThixo
wamthukuthelela uSolomoni ngoba inhliziyo yakhe
yayisimfulathele uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, yena
ayezibonakalise kuye kabili. **10** Lanxa wayemlayile
uSolomoni ukuba angalandeli abanye onkulunkulu,
uSolomoni kazange awulandele umlayo kaThixo. **11**
Ngakho uThixo wasesithi kuSolomoni. “Njengoba le
kuyiyo injongo yakho njalo awugcinanga isivumelwano
sami kanye lezimiso zami, lezo engakulaya ngazo,
impela ngizawuhluthuna umbuso wakho kuwe ngiwunike
omunye wabantu abangaphansi kwakho. **12** Loba kunjalo,
ngenxa kaDavida uyihlo, angiyikwenza lokho wena

usaphila. Ngizawuhluthuna esandleni sendodana yakho.
13 Kanti njalo angiyikuwuhluthuna wonke umbuso
kuyo, kodwa ngizayinika isizwana esisodwa ngenxa
kaDavida inceku yami njalo langenxa yeJerusalema, yona
esengiyikhethile." **14** Ngakho uThixo wasemvusela isitha
uSolomoni, uHadadi um'Edomi owesikhosini sama-Edomi.
15 Mandulo uDavida esalwa lama-Edomi, uJowabi umlawuli
webutho, owayengcwaba abafileyo, wayetshaye wabhuqa
wonke amadoda ama-Edomi. **16** UJowabi lawo wonke
ama-Israyeli ahlala khonale okwezinyanga eziyisithupha,
baze babhubhisa wonke amadoda e-Edomi. **17** Kodwa
uHadadi, esesengumfanyana, wabalekela eGibhithe
lezinye izikhulu zama-Edomi ezazisebenzele uyise. **18**
Basuka eMidiyani baya ePharani. Bathe sebethatha
amadoda ePharani behamba lawo, baya eGibhithe,
kuFaro inkosi yaseGibhithe, yena owapha uHadadi indlu
kanye lomhlaba waze wamnika kanye lokudla. **19**
UHadadi wathandeka kakhulu kuFaro, waze wamendisela
udadewabo womkakhe, udadewabo kaThaphenesi
iNdlovukazi. **20** Udadewabo kaThaphenesi wamzalela
indodana eyathiwa nguGenubhathi. UThaphenesi
wayondlela esigodlweni, kulapho-ke uGenubathi ahlala
khona labantwana bakaFaro. **21** Kwathi uHadadi esezwile
eseGibhithe ukuthi uDavida kasekho lokuthi uJowabi
induna yempi sewafa, wathi kuFaro: "Ake ungivumele
ukuba ngiye elizweni lakithi." **22** UFaro wathi kuye,
"Usweleni lapha okwenza ufune ukubuyela elizweni
lakini na?" UHadadi waphendula wathi, "Akulalutho
kodwa ngivumela ngihambe!" **23** UNkulunkulu wamvusela

njalo uSolomoni esinye isitha, uRezoni indodana ka-
Eliyada owayebalekile enkosini yakhe uHadadezeri
inkosi yaseZobha. **24** Waqoqa ixuku labahlamuki
waba ngumkhokheli walo ngesikhathi uDavida echitha
impi kaZobha; abahlamuki baya eDamaseko lapho
bafika bahlala khona bayiphatha leyondawo. **25**
URezoni waba yisitha sako-Israyeli ngesikhathi sokuphila
kukaSolomoni, wengezelela kuloluhlupho olwasungulwa
nguHadadi. Ngakho uRezoni wabusa e-Aramu ehlezi
ezonda ilizwe lako-Israyeli. **26** UJerobhowamu indodana
kaNebhathi laye wahlamukela inkosi. Wayekade
engesinye sezikhulu zikaSolomoni, engowesizwana sika-
Efrayimi evela eZereda, unina owayethiwa nguZeruwa
wayengumfelokazi. **27** Le yimbali yokuhlamukela
kwakhe inkosi: USolomoni wayakhe walungisa amaguma
ayizisekelo, njalo wagcwalisa evala isikhala esasisele
emdulini wedolobho likayise uDavida. **28** UJerobhowamu
wayeyindoda eyaziwayo, uSolomoni uthe ebona ukuthi
wayelijaha elenza kuhle kanganani umsebenzi walo,
wambeka induna yezisebenzi zonke endlini kaJosefa. **29**
Ngalesosikhathi uJerobhowamu waphuma eJerusalema,
wahlangana lomphrofethi weShilo u-Ahija endleleni,
egqoke isigqoko esitsha. Bahlangana bebodwa bobabili
kuleyondawo, **30** kwathi u-Ahija wathatha isigqoko
esitsha ayesigqokile wasidabula iziqa ezilitshumi lambili.
31 Wasesithi kuJerobhowamu, "Wena zithathele iziqa
ezilitshumi kulezi, ngoba uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli uthi, 'Khangela, ngizahluthuna umbuso esandleni
sikaSolomoni ngikunike izizwana ezilitshumi. **32** Kodwa

ngenxa yenceku yami uDavida ledolobho leJerusalema,
lona engilikhethileyo phakathi kwazo zonke izizwana
zako-Israyeli, ngizamtshiyela isizwana esisodwa. **33**
Ngizakwenza lokhu ngoba bangifulathele bakhonza u-
Ashithorethi unkulunkulukazi wamaSidoni, loKhemoshi
unkulunkulu wamaMowabi, kanye loMoleki unkulunkulu
wama-Amoni, njalo abahambanga ngezami izindlela,
abenzanga ukulunga phambi kwami, abayigcinanga
imilayo lemithetho yami njengalokhu okwenziwa
nguDavida uyise kaSolomoni. **34** Kodwa angiyikususa
umbuso wonke esandleni sikaSolomoni; ngizamenza
ukuba abe ngumbusi okwempilo yakhe yonke ngenxa
yenceku yami uDavida, yena engamkhethayo njalo
wayilandela imilayo yami wayigcina lemithetho yami.
35 Ngizathatha umbuso esandleni sendodana yakhe
ngikunike izizwana ezilitshumi. **36** Ngizanika indodana
yakhe isizwana esisodwa ukuze inceku yami uDavida ibe
lesibane ngezikhathi zonke phambi kwami eJerusalema,
umuzi engakhetha ukufaka iBizo lami. **37** Kodwa-
ke, wena ngokwakho, ngizakuthatha, njalo uzabusa
phezu kwakho konke njengokufisa kwenhliziyo yakho
yonke; uzakuba ngumbusi walo lonke elako-Israyeli. **38**
Nxa ungenza engikulaya ngakho uhambe ngezindlela
zami wenze okuhle emehlweni ami okunjengokulalela
imilayo yami lokulawulwa yimi, njengalokhu okwenziwa
yinceku yami uDavida, ungenza njalo ngizakuba lawe.
Ngizawuqinisa umbuso wakho njengokaDavida njalo
ngizakunika u-Israyeli. **39** Ngizabethula isithunzi
abenzalo kaDavida ngenxa yalokhu, kodwa hatshi kuze

kube nininini.'" **40** USolomoni wazama ukubulala
uJerobhowamu kodwa uJerobhowamu wabalekela
eGibhithe, enkosini uShishakhi, njalo wahlala khonale
uSolomoni waze wafa. **41** Ezinye izehlakalo ezenzakala
ekubuseni kukaSolomoni lakho konke akwenzayo
lenhlakanipho yakhe ayitshengiselayo akulotshwanga
yini egwalweni lwembali kaSolomoni na? **42** USolomoni
wabusa eJerusalema phezu kuka-Israyeli okweminyaka
engamatshumi amane. **43** Kwaba yikho ukufa kwakhe
eselandela oyise njalo wangcwatshwelwa emzini kaDavida
uyise. URehobhowami indodana yakhe yathatha ubukhosi
ngemva kwakhe.

12 URehobhowami waya eShekhemu, njengoba abako-
Israyeli bonke babeye khona ukuyambeka ukuba
abe yinkosi. **2** UJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi
wakuzwa lokhu (elokhu eseGibhithe, lapho ayebalekele
khona ebalekela inkosi uSolomoni) wabuya evela
eGibhithe. **3** Ngakho bakhupha ilizwi lokunxusa
uJerobhowamu; kwathi yena labo bonke abako-Israyeli
baya kuRehobhowami bafika bathi kuye: **4** "Uyihlo
wasethesa ijogwe elinzima kakhulu, wena phungula
lumthwalo olochuku lejogwe elinzima esaletheswa
nguyihlo, yikho sizakukhonza." **5** URehobhowami
waphendula wathi: "Sukani lapha okwensuku ezintathu
beseliphenduka libuye kimi." Ngakho abantu bahamba. **6**
INkosi uRehobhowami wabuza abadala besizwe ababehlale
njalo basebenza loyise uSolomoni esaphila. Wababuza
abadala wathi: "Lingangicebisa ukuthi ngibaphendule
ngithini lababantu?" **7** Baphendula bathi, "Nxa

lamuhla ungaba yinceku yalababantu, ubasebenzele,
ukhulumisane labo kuhle, bazahlala bezinceku zakho." **8**
Kodwa uRehobhowami kazange akwamukele ukucebisa
kwabadala wakhetha ukudinga ulwazi kwabayintanga
yakhe ababekhule bonke njalo kuyibo abasebezinceku
zakhe. **9** Wababuza wathi, "Seluleko bani elilaso?
Singabaphendula sithini lababantu abathi kimi, 'Ake
uphungule ubunzima esabetheswa nguyihlo?'" **10**
Amajaha ayeyintanga yakhe amphendula athi, "Batshele
lababantu abathi kuwe, 'Uyihlo wasethesa ubunzima,
akusiphungulele lobubunzima' uthi kubo, 'Ucikilicane
wami uqatha kulokhalo lukababa. **11** Ubaba walethesa
ubunzima, mina ngizabungezelela. Ubaba walitshaya
ngezaswebhu, mina ngizalilumisa ngenkume.'" **12** Ngemva
kwensuku ezintathu uJerobhowamu labo bonke abantu
babuyela kuRehobhowami, njengalokho okwakutshiwo
yinkosi ukuthi, "Phendukani lize kimi ngemva kwensuku
ezintathu." **13** Inkosi yasiphendula abantu ngolaka.
Yalahla izicebiso eyayiziphiwe ngabadala, **14** yalandela
ukucebisa kwabatsha, yathi, "Ubaba walethesa ijogwe
elinzima, mina ngizalenza libe nzima okuphindiweyo.
Ubaba walixathula ngemichilo, mina ngizalintinyela
ngenkume." **15** Ngakho inkosi ayizange ibalalele abantu,
ngoba lokhu okwakusenzakala ngokwakuvela kuThixo,
ukugcwalisa ilizwi likaThixo elaphiwa uJerobhowamu
indodana kaNebhathi ngo-Ahija waseShilo. **16** Kwathi
bonke abako-Israyeli sebebonile ukuthi inkosi yalile
ukubalalela, bayiphendula inkosi bathi: "Silesabelo
bani kuDavida, yingxenye bani endodaneni kaJese?

Emathenteni enu bako-Israyeli! Gcina indlu yakho,
wena kaDavida!” Ngakho abako-Israyeli babuyela
emakhaya. **17** Kodwa uRehobhowami waqhubeka
ebabusa abako-Israyeli ababehlala emadolobheni
akoJuda. **18** INkosi uRehobhowami yathuma u-
Adoniramu, owayephethe izibhalwa, kodwa bonke
abako-Israyeli bamkhanda ngamatshe bambulala.
Kodwa iNkosi uRehobhowami, yona yenelisa ukubaleka
ngenqola yempi yaya eJerusalema. **19** Kusukela
ngalesosikhathi abako-Israyeli bayihlamukela indlu
kaDavida kuze kube lamuhla. **20** Kwathi bonke
abako-Israyeli besizwa ukuthi uJerobhowamu usebuyile
bambizela enkundleni lapho abafika bambeka ukuba
abe yinkosi yalo lonke elako-Israyeli. Isizwana
sakoJuda saba yiso sodwa esasala sibuswa yindlu
kaDavida. **21** Kwathi uRehobhowami esefike eJerusalema
wabuthanisa bonke abakoJuda labakoBhenjamini,
amadoda empi azinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili ukuba bayekulwa labako-Israyeli
ukuze babuyisele uRehobhowami indodana kaSolomoni
esihlalweni sobukhosi. **22** Kodwa ilizwi likaNkulunkulu
leza kuShemaya inceku kaNkulunkulu. **23** “Tshono
kuRehobhowami indodana kaSolomoni inkosi yakoJuda,
kubo bonke abendlu kaJuda lekaBhenjamini, lakubo
bonke abanye abantu uthi, **24** ‘Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
ukuthi: Lingahambi ukuyakulwa labafowenu, abako-
Israyeli. Yanini emakhaya enu, munye ngamunye,
ngoba lokhu okwenzakalayo kuvela kimi.’” Ngakho
balilalela ilizwi likaThixo babuyela emakhaya abo,

njengokulaywa kwabo nguThixo. **25** UJerobhowamu
wasesakha iShekhemu elizweni lamaqaqa elako-Efrayimi
wahlala khonale. Esuka lapho waphuma wayakwakha
ePheniweli. **26** UJerobhowamu wacabanga wathi,
"Umbuso usuzabuyela endlini kaDavida. **27** Nxa abantu
laba bangayanikela imihlatshelo ethempelini likaThixo
eJerusalema, bazaphinda baphe usekelo lwabo enkosini,
uRehobhowami inkosi yakoJuda. Bazangibulala babuyele
enkosini uRehobhowami." **28** Ngemva kokudinga
ukwelulekwa, inkosi yenza amathole egolide amabili.
Yasisithi ebantwini, "Kunzima kakhulu kini ukuthi liye
eJerusalema. Nampa onkulunkulu benu, Oh Israyeli,
abalikhupha eGibhithe." **29** Wasemisa elinye eBhetheli,
elinye njalo eDani. **30** Lokhu kwaba yisono; abantu
babesiya khonale eDani ukuyakhonza lelo elalikhonale.
31 UJerobhowamu wakha amathempeli ezindaweni
eziphakemeyo wasebeka abaphristi emihlotsheni yonke
yabantu, lakulabo ababengasibo abaLevi. **32** Wamisa
umkhosi ngosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu ngenyanga
yetshumi lasificaminwembili, owawunjengomkhosi
owasusenziwa koJuda, wanikela imihlatshelo e-Alithareni.
Lokhu wakwenza eBhetheli, enikela ematholeni
ayewenzile. LeBhetheli wabeka abaphristi ezindaweni
eziphezulu ayezenzile. **33** Ngosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu
lwenyanga yesificaminwembili, inyanga ayezikhethele
yona, wanikela imihlatshelo e-alithareni ayelakhile
eBhetheli. Ngakho wamisa umkhosi kwabako-Israyeli
waya e-alithareni ukuyanikela imihlatshelo.

13 UJerobhowamu esemi e-alithareni ukuze atshise
impepha, kwafika umuntu kaNkulunkulu eBhetheli evela
koJuda elelizwi likaThixo, **2** walethula e-alithareni
lelilizwi likaThixo elithi: "Wena alithare! Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo ukuthi, 'Kuzazalwa indodana endlini kaDavida,
ibizo lakhe lizakuba nguJosiya. Izakwenza umhlatshelo
phezu kwakho ngabaphristi bezindawo eziphakemeyo
okwakhathesi abenza iminikelo khona lapha, lamathambo
abantu azatshiselwa phezu kwakho.'" **3** Ngalolosuku
umuntu kaNkulunkulu wenza isibonakaliso esithi: "Lesi
yisiboniso esivela kuThixo: I-alithari lizadatshulwa
phakathi lomlotha ophezu kwalo uzachithwa." **4**
Inkosi uJerobhowamu isizwile isikhalazo sendoda evela
kuNkulunkulu nge-alithare leBhetheli yelulela isandla
sayo e-alithareni, yathi, "Mbambeni!" Kodwa isandla
leso ayeselulile soma wehluleka ukusifinyeza. **5** Kwathi
i-alithari lalo ladatshulwa phakathi umlotha walo
walahlwa, njengokwesibonakaliso esasethulwe ngumuntu
kaNkulunkulu ngelizwi likaThixo. **6** Inkosi yathi
emuntwini kaNkulunkulu, "Ake ungincengele kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wakho, ungikhulekele, ukuba isandla sami
sisiliswe sibuyele esimeni saso." Umuntu kaNkulunkulu
wasemncengela kuThixo, lesandla sikaJerobhowamu
sasiliswa saba njengakuqala. **7** Wasesithi emuntwini
kaNkulunkulu: "Ake siye ekhaya ukuba udle, ngizakunika
umvuzo." **8** Kodwa umuntu kaNkulunkulu wayiphendula
inkosi wathi, "Loba ungaze unginike ingxenye yenotho
yakho, kangihambi lawe; kangiyikudla ukudla, njalo
angiyikunatha amanzi kulindawo; **9** ngoba ngilaywe

ngelizwi likaThixo ukuthi: ‘Ungabokudla ukudla,
unganathi amanzi njalo ungaphenduki ngendlela
oze ngayo.’” **10** Ngakho wabuyela ngenye indlela,
kasabuyelanga ngendlela ayeze ngayo eBhetheli. **11**
Kwakulomphrofethi omdala owayehlala eBhetheli,
okweza kuye amadodana akhe amtshela ngokwakwenziwe
ngumuntu kaNkulunkulu ngalolosuku. Amadodana
atshela uyise lokuthi indoda leyo yayitheni enkosini.
12 Uyise wasebuza amadodana ukuthi: “Pho angabe
uhambe ngayiphi indlela?” Amadodana atshengisa uyise
indlela eyathathwa ngumuntu kaNkulunkulu owavela
koJuda. **13** Wasesithi emadodaneni akhe, “Lungisani
ubabhemi lingifakele isihlalo phezu kwakhe.” Kwathi
sebemlungisele wagada ubabhemi **14** walandela umuntu
kaNkulunkulu, wamfica ehlezi ngaphansi kwesihlahla
som’Okhi wambuza wathi, “Nguwe umuntu kaNkulunkulu
na ovela koJuda?” Indoda yathi, “Yebo yimi.” **15**
Ngakho umphrofethi wasesithi kuye, “Woza siye ekhaya
uzokudla.” **16** Umuntu kaNkulunkulu wathi, “Angingeke
ngiphenduke ukuthi ngibuyele lawe emuva, njalo
angingeke ngidle ukudla loba nginathe amanzi lawe kule
indawo. **17** Ilizwi likaThixo lifike kimi lathi, ‘Ungadli
ukudla kwalapha, unganathi lamanzi akhona njalo
ungabobuyela ngendlela oze ngayo.’” **18** Umphrofethi
omdala wamphendula wathi, “Lami ngingumphrofethi
njengawe. Ingilosi seza kimi ngelizwi likaThixo sathi:
‘Ubomletha umbuyisele emuva endlini yakho ukuze
ayekudla isinkwa njalo anathe lamanzi.’” (Kodwa
wayeqamba amanga.) **19** Ngakho umuntu kaNkulunkulu

wabuyela laye wafika wadla ukudla wanatha lamanzi
endlini yakhe. **20** Besahlezi endaweni yokudlela,
ilizwi likaThixo lafika kuye umphrofethi omdala
owayemphendule wabuyela laye emuva. **21** Wakhuluma
kulowomuntu kaNkulunkulu owayevela koJuda wathi,
"Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: 'Usuphikise ilizwi likaThixo
awusagcinanga imilayo kaThixo uNkulunkulu wakho
akulaya ngayo. **22** Uphenduke endleleni wafika
wadla ukudla wanatha lamanzi lapho utshelwe ukuthi
ungaze wadla ukudla kumbe unathe amanzi akhona.
Ngenxa yalokho isidumbu sakho asisayikungcwatshwa
emangcwabeni abokhokho bakho.'" **23** Kwathi umuntu
kaNkulunkulu eseqedile ukudla lokunatha, umphrofethi
owayemphendule endleleni wambuyisela emuva wafaka
isihlalo sakhe phezu kukababhemi wamkhweza. **24** Uthe
esengene indlela yakhe, kwavela isilwane endleleni
sambulala, isidumbu sakhe sasala phansi emgwaqweni,
kwathi ubabhemi wema ngapha kwesidumbu lesilwane
sime ngale kwaso. **25** Abantu ababesedlula lapho
babona isidumbu siwele khonapho emgwaqweni,
isilwane simi eceleni phansi kwesidumbu, bedlulela
edolobheni bayabikela umphrofethi omdala lapho
ayehlala khona. **26** Kwathi umphrofethi owayemphendule
endleleni ehambeni lwakhe ekuzwa lokhu, wathi,
"Ngumuntu kaNkulunkulu odelele ilizwi likaThixo.
UThixo umnikele esilwaneni, esimphoqoze sambulala,
njengoba ilizwi likaThixo belimxwayisile." **27** Umphrofethi
wathi emadodaneni akhe, "Ngilungiselani ubabhemi
limethese isihlalo." Akwenza lokho amadodana, **28**

wasesuka esiya khonale lapho afumana khona isidumbu
endleleni, ngapha kumi isilwane ngale kungubabhemi
emaceleni aso. Isilwane asizange sisithinte isidumbu
kanti njalo sasivele singazange simthinte lobabhemi.
29 Ngakho umphrofethi wathatha isidumbu somuntu
kaNkulunkulu, wasikhweza kubabhemi, wasithwalela
edolobheni lakhe lapho afika amlilela khona njalo
wamngcwaba khona. 30 Wasebeka isidumbu engcwabeni
lakhe, wamlilela wathi, "Maye, umfowethu!" 31
Ngemva kokumngcwaba, wathi emadodaneni akhe,
"Ekufeni kwami, lingingcwabe engcwabeni lona leli
okungcwatshwe khona umuntu kaNkulunkulu; libeke
amathambo ami ndawonye lamathambo akhe. 32
Ngoba ilizwi alimemezelayo ngelizwi likaThixo phezu
kwe-alithari eBhetheli laphezu kwazo zonke indawana
zomhlatshelo eziphakemeyo emadolobheni aseSamariya
lizagcwaliseka." 33 Langemva kwalokhu, uJerobhowamu
kazange aguqule izindlela zakhe zokona, waqhubeka
ekhetha abaphristi bendawo eziphakemeyo edobha nje
ingqe ngubani ebantwini. Kwakusithi loba ngubani ofuna
ukuba ngumphristi wayemgcobela indawo eziphezulu. 34
Lesi kwakuyisono sendlu kaJerobhowamu esakhokhelela
ekuweni lasekudilikeni kwayo kayaze yaba khona
emhlabeni.

14 Ngalesosikhathi u-Abhija indodana kaJerobhowamu
wagula, 2 uJerobhowamu wathi kumkakhe, "Hamba,
uzifihle ngesinye isimo, ukuze kungabikhona
ozakunanzelela ukuthi ungumkaJerobhowamu. Ube
ususiya eShilo. U-Ahija umphrofethi ukhonale onguye

owangitshela ukuthi ngizakuba yinkosi yabantu laba. **3**
Uthathe izinkwa ezilitshumi, amakhekhe athile kanye
legabha loluju, ube ususiya kuye. Uzakutshela okumele
kwenzakale emntwaneni." **4** Ngakho umkaJerobhowamu
wenza lokho ayekutshilo wasesiya endlini ka-Ahija
eShilo. U-Ahija wayengasaboni, eseyisiphofu ngenxa
yokuluphala. **5** Kodwa uThixo wayetshele u-Ahija ukuthi,
"UmkaJerobhowamu uyeza uzokubuza ngendodana
yakhe, iyagula, njalo uzamnika impendulo le lale ngalokhu
lalokhuyana. Ekufikeni kwakhe uzakwenza kungathi
kayisuye ezifihla." **6** Kwathi u-Ahija esizwa izisinde
zakhe phandle wahle wema emnyango, wathi, "Ngena,
Nkosikazi kaJerobhowamu, kanti ngokwani ukuzenzisa?
Ngithunywe kuwe ngilombiko omubi. **7** Hamba, uyetshela
uJerobhowamu ukuthi lokhu yikho okutshiwo nguThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uthi: 'Ngakondla wakhula
phakathi kwabantu ngakwenza umkhokheli wabantu
bami bako-Israyeli. **8** Ngaxebula umbuso endlini kaDavida
ngawunika wena, kodwa awuzange wenze njengenceku
yami uDavida, yena owagcina imilayo yami njalo
wangilandela ngayo yonke inhliziyo yakhe, esenza
konke okuhle phambi kwami. **9** Wonile okudlula bonke
abakwandulelayo. Usuzidalele abanye onkulunkulu,
izithombe ezikhandwe ngensimbi, ungithukuthelisile
ngazonda njalo ungifulathele. **10** Ngenxa yalokho
ngizakwehlisela incithakalo endlini kaJerobhowamu.
Ngizabhubhisa bonke abesilisa bokucina ekuzalweni
kwabakaJerobhowamu ko-Israyeli loba yisigqili loba
okhululekileyo. Ngizayitshisa indlu kaJerobhowamu

kungathi ngibase ubulongwe, ize iphele du. **11** Izinja
zizabadla bonke abakaJerobhowamu abafele edolobheni,
lezinyoni zemkhathini zizazitika ngalabo abafela
emaphandleni. UThixo usekhulumile!' **12** Wena, buyela
ekhaya. Uzakuthi ubeka unyawo lwakho edolobheni
umfana ahle afe. **13** U-Israyeli uzalila amngcwabe.
Nguye yedwa kwabakaJerobhowamu ozangcwatshwa,
ngoba nguye yedwa endlini kaJerobhowamu, uThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, amthole enze ukulunga. **14**
UThixo uzazivusela owakhe umbusi ozakuba yinkosi
phezu kuka-Israyeli, ozachitha imuli kaJerobhowamu.
Lamuhla yikho ukuqala kwakho lokho. **15** UThixo
uzamtshaya u-Israyeli, kungathi ngumhlanga uzunguzeka
emanzini. Uzamquphuna u-Israyeli elizweni lakhe
elihle alinika okhokho bakhe abachithe ngaphetsheya
komfula uYufrathe, ngoba uThixo bamvuse ulaka
ngokwenza izinsika zikankulunkulukazi u-Ashera. **16** Njalo
uzamlahla u-Israyeli ngenxa yezono zikaJerobhowamu
azenzileyo wakhokhelela lo-Israyeli ukuzenza." **17**
UmkaJerobhowamu wasuka lapho waqonda eThiza. Wathi
enyathela egumeni, indodana yafa. **18** Bayingcwaba njalo,
u-Israyeli wonke wayililela njengoba uThixo wayetshilo
ngenceku yakhe umphrofethi u-Ahija. **19** Ezinye
izehlakalo zombuso kaJerobhowamu, izimpi lokuthi
wabusa njani, kulotshiwe egwalweni lwembali yamakhosi
ako-Israyeli. **20** Wabusa okweminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lambili wasesiyaphumula labokhokho bakhe
ekufeni. Indodana yakhe uNadabi wathatha isikhundla
sakhe waba yinkosi. **21** URehobhowami indodana

kaSolomoni waba yinkosi wabusa koJuda. Wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi amane lanye eqalisa ukubusa, wabusa
okweminyaka elitshumi lesikhombisa eJerusalema
idolobho elakhethwa nguThixo phakathi kwezizwana
zonke zako-Israyeli ukubeka iBizo lakhe. Unina
wayenguNahama; engowase-Amoni. **22** AbakoJuda
bona phambi kukaThixo. Ngokona lokhu, bavusa
ubukhwele bolaka lwakhe ukwedlula okwakwenziwe
ngoyise. **23** Bazakhela njalo indawo eziphakemeyo
zeminikelo, amatshe azilayo lezinsika zika-Ashera
ezintabeni zonke langaphansi kwemithunzi yezihlahla
eziyizithingithingi. **24** Kwakukhona lapho amadoda
afeba lamanye amadoda ezindaweni zemihlatshelo
phakathi kwelizwe; abantu ababesenza wonke amanyala
ezizwe uThixo ayezixotshile phansi kwabako-Israyeli.
25 Ngomnyaka wesihlanu kaRehobhowami, uShishakhi
inkosi yaseGibhithe wahlasela iJerusalema. **26** Wabutha
yonke inotho yethempeli likaThixo kanye lenotho
yesigodlo sobukhosi. Wahuquluza konke kanye lamahawu
enziwe ngegolide ayekhandwe nguSolomoni. **27**
Ngakho iNkosi uRehobhowami yakhanda amahawu
ethusi ukwenanisa lawo yawabela abakhokheli
babalindimasango besigodlweni. **28** Kwakusithi nxa inkosi
isiya ethempelini likaThixo, abalindi babewathwala
amahawu lawo, baphinde bawabuyisele endlini yabalindi.
29 Ezinye izehlakalo ekubuseni kukaRehobhowami,
lakho konke akwenzayo, akulotshwanga yini egwalweni
lwembali yamakhosi akoJuda? **30** Kwahlala kulempi
phakathi kukaRehobhowami loJerobhowamu. **31**

URehobhowami wakhothama, wangcwatshwa labokhokho
bakhe eMzini kaDavida. Unina wayenguNahama,
engum'Amoni. U-Abhija indodana yakhe wathatha
ubukhosi waba yinkosi ngemva kukayise.

15 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lasificaminwembili
wokubusa kukaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi,
u-Abhija waba yinkosi yakoJuda, **2** njalo wabusa
eJerusalema okweminyaka emithathu. Ibizo likanina
lalinguMahakha indodakazi ka-Abhisalomu. **3** Wenza
zonke izono ezazisenziwa nguyise, inhliziyo yakhe
yayingekho ekukhonzeni uThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe,
inganjengenhliziyo kaDavida ukhokho wakhe. **4**
Kungenani, ngenxa kaDavida uThixo uNkulunkulu
wamnika isibane eJerusalema ngokuveza indodana
eyayizathatha isihlalo sakhe langokuqinisa iJerusalema.
5 UDavida wayekwenzile konke okufaneleyo emehlweni
kaThixo njalo kehlulekanga ukugcina imilayo kaThixo
kuzozonke insuku zokuphila kwakhe ngaphandle
kwendaba ka-Uriya umHithi. **6** Kwaba lempi phakathi
kukaRehobhowami loJerobhowamu ngasosonke isikhathi
sokuphila kuka-Abhija. **7** Okunye okumayelana lombuso
ka-Abhija, lakho konke akwenzayo, akulotshwanga
yini egwalweni lwembali yamakhosi akoJuda? Kwaba
lempi phakathi kuka-Abhija loJerobhowamu. **8** U-
Abhija waphumula laboyise wangcwatshwa emzini
kaDavida. U-Asa indodana yakhe wathatha ubukhosi
bukayise. **9** Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili okubusa
kukaJerobhowamu inkosi yako-Israyeli, u-Asa waba
yinkosi yakoJuda, **10** wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka

engamatshumi amane lowodwa. Ibizo likagogo
wakhe lalinguMahakha indodakazi ka-Abhisalomu.
11 U-Asa wenza okubukekayo phambi kukaThixo,
njengalokhu okwakwenziwe nguDavida uyise. **12**
Waxotsha abesilisa ababefeba ngokwenzana abafazi,
wadiliza zonke izithombe ezazakhiwe ngoyise. **13** Waze
waxotsha kanye logogo wakhe uMahakha wamsusa
esihlalweni sokuba yindlovukazi yomndlunkulu, ngoba
wayebumbe isithombe esilihlazo sika-Ashera. U-
Asa wasidilizela phansi lesisithombe wayasitshisela
eSigodini saseKhidironi. **14** Noma engadilizanga
izindawo eziphakemeyo zokukhonzela, inhliziyo ka-
Asa yayinamathele kuThixo impilo yakhe yonke. **15**
Waletha ethempelini likaThixo isiliva legolide lonke
uyise kanye laye ababekunikele lezinye impahla. **16**
Kwaba lempi phakathi kuka-Asa loBhasha inkosi yako-
Israyeli ekubuseni kwabo bonke. **17** UBhasha inkosi yako-
Israyeli waqophana loJuda wasesakha umuzi weRama
ukuvimbela loba ngubani owayezama ukuphuma loba
ukungena elizweni lika-Asa inkosi yakoJuda. **18** U-Asa
wasethatha isiliva sonke legolide elalisele eziphaleni
zokuligugu ethempelini likaThixo lokwakusesigodlweni
sakhe. Wakubeka ezandleni zezikhulu zakhe wazithumela
kuBheni-Hadadi indodana kaThabhrimoni, oyindodana
kaHeziyoni, inkosi yase-Aramu, owayebusa eDamaseko.
19 “Akubekhona ubudlelwano phakathi kwami lawe,”
watsho, eqhubeka wathi, “njengoba kwakunjalo phakathi
kukayihlo lobaba. Khangela ngikuthumela izipho zesiliva
legolide. Wena quma ubudlelwano bakho loBhasha inkosi

yako-Israyeli yikho ezaphuma elizweni lami." **20** UBheni-
Hadadi wavumelana lenkosi u-Asa wasethumela abalawuli
bamabutho akhe ukuyahlasela amadolobho ako-Israyeli.
Wanqoba ele-Ijoni, eleDani, ele-Abheli-Bhethi-Mahakha
lalo lonke elaseKhinerethi kanye leNafithali. **21** UBhasha
wathi ekuzwa lokhu, wema ukwakha iRama wasehlehlela
eThiza. **22** Inkosi u-Asa yaquma ukuthi kungasali muntu
kulolonke elakoJuda. Basebethutha eRama bethwala
amatshe lamapulanka ayekade esetshenziswa nguBhasha
kuleyondawo. Ngalokho inkosi u-Asa yakha iGebha
kwelakoBhenjamini, leMizipha. **23** Konke okumayelana
lombuso ka-Asa, lalokho anqoba kikho, lamadolobho
wonke ayewakhile, akulotshwanga na egwalweni
lwembali yamakhosi akoJuda? Kodwa-ke, ekuluphaleni
kwakhe, waba lomkhuhlane ezinyaweni zakhe. **24**
Ngakho u-Asa waya ekuphumuleni wangcwatshwa
laboyise emzini kayise uDavida. Kwathi indodana
yakhe uJehoshafathi wathatha isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi.
25 UNadabi indodana kaJerobhowamu waba yinkosi
yabako-Israyeli ngomnyaka wesibili ka-Asa inkosi
yakoJuda, njalo wabusa abako-Israyeli okweminyaka
emibili. **26** Wona wenza okubi emehlweni kaThixo,
wahamba ngendlela kayise lasezonweni zakhe, lezo
ezazibangele ukuthi u-Israyeli angene kuzo adale isono.
27 UBhasha indodana ka-Ahija owendlu ka-Isakhari
waceba ukumbulala. Wambulala eGibhethoni elinye
lamadolobho amaFilistiya, ngesikhathi uNadabi labo
bonke abako-Israyeli belihanqile. **28** UBhasha wabulala
uNadabi ngomnyaka wesithathu wombuso ka-Asa

inkosi yakoJuda wasehlala esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi.
29 Waqalisa ukubusa wahle wabulala bonke abendlu
kaJerobhowamu. Kazange atshiyele uJerobhowamu
loyedwa kodwa wabhubhisa bonke elandela ilizwi
likaThixo eleza lenceku yakhe u-Ahija waseShilo **30**
ngenxa yezono zikaJerobhowamu ayezenzile njalo
enguye owabangela ukuthi u-Israyeli one, ngoba
wathukuthelisa uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. **31**
Ezinye izehlakalo ekubuseni kukaNadabi, lakho konke
akwenzayo, akulotshwanga na egwalweni lwembali
yamakhosi ako-Israyeli? **32** Kwaba lempi phakathi kuka-
Asa loBhasha inkosi yako-Israyeli ngesikhathi sonke
sokubusa kwabo. **33** Ngomnyaka wesithathu ka-Asa inkosi
yakoJuda, uBhasha indodana ka-Ahija waba yinkosi yalo
lonke elako-Israyeli laseThiza, njalo wabusa iminyaka
engamatshumi amabili lane. **34** Wona phambi kukaThixo,
wahamba ngendlela kaJerobhowamu lezono zakhe, lezo
abangela u-Israyeli ukuthi azenze.

16 Ilizwi likaThixo leza kuJehu indodana kaHanani
lisongela uBhasha lisithi: **2** "Ngakususa othulini
ngakwenza umkhokheli wabantu bami bako-Israyeli,
kodwa wasuka wahamba ngezindlela zikaJerobhowamu
njalo wabangela abantu bami bako-Israyeli ukuthi
bone bangithukuthelise ngezono zabo. **3** Ngakho
sekufanele ngichithe uBhasha labendlu yakhe, njalo indlu
yakho ngizakwenza ifanane lekaJerobhowamu indodana
kaNebhathi. **4** Bazadliwa yizinja abangabakaBhasha
abazafela edolobheni, kanti izinyoni zasemoyeni zizakudla
labo abazafela emangweni." **5** Okunye okumayelana

lombuso kaBhasha, akwenzayo lokuphumelela kwakhe,
akulotshwanga yini egwalweni lwembali yamakhosi ako-
Israyeli? 6 UBhasha waphumula laboyise wembelwa
eThiza. Kwathi u-Ela indodana yakhe yathatha ubukhosi
yabusa. 7 Njalo ilizwi lafika livela kuThixo ngoJehu
indodana kaHanani lisiya kuBhasha labendlu yakhe,
ngoba kulezono ezinengi ayezenzile emehlweni kaThixo,
wamthukuthelisa ngezinto abazenzayo, waze wafanana
labendlu kaJerobhowamu kanye lokuthi wayichitha. 8
Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili lesithupha wokubusa
kuka-Asa inkosi yakoJuda, u-Ela indodana kaBhasha waba
yinkosi yako-Israyeli njalo wabusa eThiza okweminyaka
emibili. 9 UZimri, esinye sezikhulu zakhe, owayelawula
ingxenye yezinqola zempi, waceba ukumbulala. U-Ela
wayeseThiza ngalesosikhathi, esidla edakwa endlini ka-
Ariza, indoda eyayiphethe isigodlo saseThiza. 10 UZimri
wangena, wamtshaya wambulala. Kwakungumnyaka
wamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa wokubusa kuka-
Asa inkosi yakoJuda. Wasethatha isikhundla sakhe
sobukhosi waba yinkosi. 11 Uthe eqalisa ukubusa
esehlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi, wabulala bonke abendlu
kaBhasha. Katshiyanga ndoda noma kuyisihlobo loba
kungumngane. 12 Ngakho uZimri wabhubhisa bonke
abendlu kaBhasha, kwaba njengokwatshiwo nguThixo
owasongela uBhasha ngomphrofethi uJehu 13 ngenxa
yazo zonke izono azenzayo uBhasha lendodana yakhe
u-Ela; benza lo-Israyeli wona kwaze kwaqubula uThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, wazonda ngenxa yezithombe
zabo eziyize. 14 Ezinye izehlakalo ngombuso ka-

Ela, lakho konke akwenzayo, akulotshwanga yini
encwadini yembali yamakhosi ako-Israyeli? **15** Ngomnyaka
wamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa wokubusa kuka-
Asa inkosi yakoJuda, uZimri wabusa eThiza okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa. Ibutho lalisenkambeni yaseGibhethoni,
idolobho lamaFilistiya. **16** Abako-Israyeli bathi sebezwile
ukuthi uZimri wakha icebo lokubulala inkosi lakanye
wayibulala, babeka u-Omri, umlawuli webutho wahle waba
yinkosi yako-Israyeli mhlalokho enkambeni. **17** U-Omri
labo bonke abako-Israyeli bahlehla basuka eGibhethoni
bayavimbezela iThiza. **18** UZimri uthe ebona ukuthi
idolobho laselithethwe, waya enqabeni yesigodlo senkosi
wathungela isigodlo sesikhosini ngomlilo lapho ayekhona.
Ngakho wafa, **19** ngenxa yezono azenzayo, esenza okubi
phambi kukaThixo njalo kwakungaselamuntu ohamba
ngendlela zikaJerobhowamu lasezonweni ayengene kuzo
lalezo ayebangela u-Israyeli ukuba azenze. **20** Ezinye
izehlakalo zokubusa kukaZimri, lomvukela ayewenzile,
akulotshwanga na ogwalweni lwembali yamakhosi
ako-Israyeli? **21** Kwasekusiba lokudabukana phakathi
kwabantu bako-Israyeli, abanye babesekela uThibhini
indodana kaGinathi ukuthi abe yinkosi, abanye besekela
u-Omri. **22** Kodwa-ke kwabasobala ukuthi abalandeli baka-
Omri bayabakhulela abakaThibhini indodana kaGinathi.
Ngakho uThibhini wafa u-Omri waba yinkosi. **23**
Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu lanye ka-Asa
inkosi yakoJuda, u-Omri waba yinkosi yako-Israyeli,
wabusa okweminyaka elitshumi lambili, eyisithupha
yayo eseThiza. **24** Wathenga uqaqa lwaseSamariya

kuShemeri ngamathalenta amabili esiliva njalo wakha
idolobho phezu koqaqa lolo walibiza ngokuthi Samariya,
elubiza ngoShemeri, owayekade engumnikazi walo. **25**
Kodwa u-Omri wona waba lezono phambi kukaThixo,
njalo yena wona okwedlula bonke abamandulelayo.
26 Wahamba ngazozonke izindlela zikaJerobhowamu
indodana kaNebhathi kanye lasezonweni zakhe, abangela
ukuthi u-Israyeli azenze, ngalokho baqubula uThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, wazonda ngenxa yezithombe
zabo eziyize. **27** Okwembali yokubusa kuka-Omri,
akwenzayo kanye layephumelele kukho, akulotshwanga
na ogwalweni lwembali yamakhosi ako-Israyeli? **28** U-
Omri waphumula kuboyise wembelwa eSamariya. Kwathi
u-Ahabi indodana yakhe wabusa ngemva kwakhe. **29**
Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu lasificaminwembili
wokubusa kuka-Asa inkosi yakoJuda, u-Ahabi indodana ka-
Omri waba yinkosi yako-Israyeli, njalo wabusa eSamariya
kwabako-Israyeli okweminyaka engamatshumi amabili
lambili. **30** U-Ahabi indodana ka-Omri waba lezono
ezingaphezu kwalabo abamandulelayo phambi kukaThixo.
31 Kwathi lanxa ebona kungasilutho ukungena ebubini
bukaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi, wathatha
uJezebheli indodakazi ka-Ethibhali inkosi yamaSidoni,
waseqalisa ukukhonza lokusebenzela uBhali. **32**
Wakhela uBhali i-alithari ethempelini likaBhali ayelakhe
eSamariya. **33** U-Ahabi wenzela u-Ashera insika
njalo kunengi akwenzayo okwathukuthelisa uThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, okwedlula wonke amakhosi
ako-Israyeli amandulelayo. **34** Ngezinsuku zika-Ahabi

uHiyeli waseBhetheli wakha kutsha iJerikho. Ukubekwa
kwezisekelo zayo kwathatha impilo yezibulo lakhe u-
Abhiramu kwathi lasekumiseni amasango alo kwathatha
impilo yecinathunjana lakhe uSegubi, kwagcwaliseka
ilizwi likaThixo ayelikhulume ngoJoshuwa indodana
kaNuni.

17 U-Elija umThishibi owayevela ngaseThishibi eGiliyadi,
wasesithi ku-Ahabi, "Njengoba uThixo, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli, engimkhonzayo ephila, akuyikuba lamazolo
njalo akuyikuba lezulu okweminyaka embalwa ezayo
ngaphandle kokuba ngitsho." **2** Ngakho ilizwi likaThixo
lafika ku-Elija lisithi: **3** "Suka lapho, khangela
empumalanga uyecatsha eDongeni lwaseKherithi,
empumalanga kweJodani. **4** Uzanatha amanzi avela
kulesosifula, njalo sengilayile amawabayi ukuthi azabe
ekulethela ukudla khonapho." **5** Ngakho wenza lokho
okwakutshiwo nguThixo. Waya eDongeni lwaseKherithi,
empumalanga yeJodani, wafika wahlala khona. **6**
Amawabayi amlethela ukudla, isinkwa lenyama ekuseni
kwathi lantambama kwaba yisinkwa lenyama, amanzi
wayenatha esifuleni. **7** Ngemva kwesikhathi amanzi
atsha esifuleni ngoba kwakungelazulu elizweni. **8**
Ngakho kwabuye kwafika kuye ilizwi likaThixo lisithi: **9**
"Suka khathesi uye eZarefathi yeSidoni uyehlala khona.
Sengilungisile khona ukuthi umfelokazi uzakulungisela
abe ekupha ukudla." **10** Wasesiya eZarefathi. Uthe
efika esangweni ledolobho, kwakukhona umfelokazi
edobha incwathi. Wazibika kuye njalo ecela wathi,
"Ungangilethela amanzi ngenkezo kenginathe na?"

11 Uthe esayathatha amanzi, wambiza njalo wathi,
"Ngicela ungiphathele locezu lwesinkwa." **12** Umfelokazi
waphendula wathi, "Ngeqiniso lanjengoba uThixo
uNkulunkulu wakho ephila, angilaso isinkwa kodwa
ngilengcosana nje yefulawa engcebethwini encane
lamafutha angenganani ediweni. Ngidobha incwathi
lezi nje ngiya lazo ngekhaya ukuze ngiyezigoqozela
engingakudla mina lendodana yami, kube yikho
esizakudla andubana sife." **13** U-Elija wathi kumfelokazi,
"Ungesabi. Hamba uye ekhaya uyekwenza khonokho
okutshoyo. Kodwa uqale ungiphekele iqebelengwane
eliyisinkwa ngalokho olakho ube usuliletha lapha kimi,
andubana uziphekele okwakho lendodana yakho. **14**
Ngoba lokhu yikho uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli
akutshiloyo: 'Impuphu esengcebethwini kayiyikuphela,
lamafutha asediweni kawayikuphela, kuze kufike usuku
uThixo azanisa ngalo izulu elizweni?'" **15** Wasuka
lapho wayakwenza njengalokho ayekutshilo u-Elija.
Ngakho kwahlala kulokudla kuka-Elija lomfelokazi
labendlu yakhe okwensuku zonke. **16** Ngoba ifulawa
eyayisengcebethwini ayiphelanga, kanti njalo lamafutha
agobhoza kokuphela kazaphela njengokutsho kukaThixo
ku-Elija. **17** Ngemva kwesikhatshana indodana
yomfelokazi owayengumninindlu yagula. Wakhula
umkhuhlane ngamandla, yaze yema ukuphefumula. **18**
Umfelokazi wathi ku-Elija, "Kanti kuyini ongizondela
khona, wena muntu kaNkulunkulu? Kambe ungabe
ulande ukuzangikhumbuza ngesono sami ukuze ubulale
indodana yami na?" **19** U-Elija waphendula wathi,

“Nginika indodana yakho.” Wayiphatha ngezandla
indodana, wakhwela layo waya endlini ephezulu ayehlala
kuyo, wayilalisa embhedeni wakhe. 20 Wasecela
ngamandla kuThixo esithi. “Yebo Thixo Nkulunkulu
wami, wehlisele umonakalo lakulo umfelokazi engihlezi
kuye na, ngokubangela ukufa kwendodana yakhe na?” 21
Wasezelula ecambalala phezu komfana kathathu ecela
kuThixo, esithi, “Wena Thixo Nkulunkulu wami, ake
ubuyisele impilo yalumntwana!” 22 UThixo wakuzwa
ukukhala kuka-Elija lakanye impilo yomfana yabuyela,
wavuka waphila. 23 U-Elija wamphakamisa umntwana
wamthwalela endlini ephansi. Wamqhubela unina
wasesithi kunina, “Khangela ubone, indodana yakho
iyaphila!” 24 Umfelokazi wasesithi ku-Elija, “Khathesi
sengisazi ukuthi ungumuntu kaNkulunkulu lokuthi ilizwi
likaThixo elivela emlonyeni wakho liliqiniso.”

18 Ngemva kwesikhathi eside, ngomnyaka wesithathu,
ilizwi likaThixo lezwakala ku-Elija lisithi: “Hamba
uyezibika ku-Ahabi, ngizanisa izulu elizweni.” 2 Lakanye
u-Elija wahamba wayazibika ku-Ahabi. Ngalesosikhathi
indlala yayinkulu kakhulu eSamariya, 3 njalo u-
Ahabi wayebize u-Obhadaya, owayengumlindi wesigodlo
sakhe. (U-Obhadaya wayekholwa kakhulu kuThixo. 4
Lapho uJezebheli wayebulala abaphrofethi bakaThixo,
u-Obhadaya wayethethe abalikhulu wayabafihla
ezimbalwini ezimbili, bengamatshumi amahlanu
ebhalwini lunye, wabathumela ukudla lamanzi.) 5 U-
Ahabi wayethe ku-Obhadaya, “Ngena elizweni lonke
emaxhaphozini lasezihotsheni. Mhlawumbe singathola

khona utshani bokupha amabhiza lezimbongolo
zethu ukuze singabulali leyodwa yezinyamazana
zethu." **6** Ngakho behlukaniselana isigaba somhlaba
ababezawuhlola. U-Ahabi wakhangela le kwathi lo-
Obhadaya laye waya le. **7** Kwathi u-Obhadaya ezihambela
nje, wahlangabezwa ngu-Elija. U-Obhadaya wamnanzelela,
wakhothamela phansi emhlabathini, wasesithi, "Kambe
nguwe sibili, nkosi yami Elija?" **8** U-Elija waphendula
wathi, "Yebo. Hamba uyetshela inkosi yakho ukuthi, 'U-
Elija ulapha.'" **9** U-Obhadaya wabuza wathi, "Ngoneni
kanti okwenza unikele inceku yakho ezandleni zika-
Ahabi ukuba ibulawe? **10** Ngeqiniso elinjengoba
uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho ephila, akukho sizwe
loba umbuso lapho inkosi yami ingazange ithume
izithunywa ukuba zikudinge khona. Kuthe laloba isizwe
loba umbuso ulandula ukuba awukho khonale, ubenze
bafunga ukuthi abangeke bakuthole. **11** Kodwa khathesi
usungithuma ukuthi ngiye enkosini ngiyeyitshela
ukuthi, 'U-Elija ulapha.' **12** Angikwazi ukuthi uMoya
kaThixo uzakusa ngaphi mhla ngakutshiyayo. Nxa
ngingayatshela u-Ahabi akudinge akuswele, uzangibulala.
Kunjalo-nje mina nceku yakho ngimkhonzile uThixo
kusukela ebutsheni bami. **13** Awukezwa yini, nkosi
yami, engakwenzayo uJezebheli ebulala abaphrofethi
bakaThixo na? Ngafihla abalikhulu ezimbalwini ezimbili,
bengamatshumi amahlanu kolulodwa, ngabapha ukudla
lamanzi. **14** Njalo khathesi usungithuma ukuba ngiye
enkosini yami ngiyeyitshela ngithi, 'U-Elija ulapha.'
Kusobala ukuthi izangibulala!" **15** U-Elija wathi,

“Njengoba uThixo uSomandla engimkhonzayo ekhona,
ngizazinikela ngempela ku-Ahabi lamuhla.” **16** Ngakho u-
Obhadaya wahlangabeza u-Ahabi wayamtshela, u-Ahabi
wayahlangabeza u-Elija. **17** Uthe ebona u-Elija, wathi
kuye, “Nguwe wena, wena oluhlupho ko-Israyeli?” **18**
U-Elija waphendula wathi, “Angibanganga hlupho ko-
Israyeli. Kodwa nguwe labendlu kayihlo abalubangileyo.
Selitshiye imilayo kaThixo lalandela oBhali. **19** Biza
abantu kulolonke elako-Israyeli ngiyehlangana labo
eNtabeni iKhameli. Njalo letha bonke abaphrofethi
bakaBhali abangamakhulu amane lamatshumi amahlanu
labaka-Ashera abangamakhulu amane, abadlela etafuleni
kaJezebheli.” **20** U-Ahabi wakhupha ilizwi kulolonke
elako-Israyeli wahlanganisa abaphrofethi labo eNtabeni
iKhameli. **21** U-Elija wema phambi kwabantu wathi,
“Lizathandabuza kuze kube nini ngeminakano emibili
le na? Nxa uThixo enguNkulunkulu mlandeleni
kodwa nxa uBhali enguNkulunkulu, mlandeleni.”
Kodwa abantu abazange batsho lutho. **22** Ngakho
u-Elija wasesithi kubo, “Yimi ngedwa umphrofethi
kaThixo oseleyo kodwa uBhali ulabangamakhulu amane
lamatshumi amahlanu. **23** Sidingeleni inkunzi ezimbili.
Libanike bazikhethele abayifunayo bayihlabe bayiqume
amaqatha bayifake phezu kwenkuni kodwa bangabasi
umlilo. Lami ngizahlinza eyinye yazo ngiyiqobaqobe
ngiyifake phezu kwenkuni kodwa angiyikubasa umlilo.
24 Libe selibiza ibizo likankulunkulu wenu mina
ngizacela ebizweni likaThixo. Unkulunkulu ozaphendula
ngomlilo, nguye-ke uNkulunkulu.” Ngakho abantu

bonke bathi, “Lokho okutshoyo kulungile.” **25** U-
Elija wathi kubaphrofethi bakaBhali, “Khethani inkunzi
eyodwa njalo liqale lina ukuyilungiselela, njengoba
lina libanengi kangaka. Memezani unkulunkulu wenu
ngegama lakhe, kodwa lingalumathisi umlilo.” **26**
Bayithatha inkunzi ababeyiphiwe bayilungisa. Basebebiza
ibizo likaBhali kusukela ekuseni kwaze kwaba semini
enkulu. Baklabalala besithi, “We Bhali, sabela bo!”
Kodwa akubanga lampendulo; kakho owaphendulayo.
Bagida bezingelezela i-alithari ababelakhile. **27**
Kwathi emini enkulu u-Elija waqalisa ukubahoza
esithi, “Klabalalani ngamandla! Ngempela angithi
ungunkulunkulu! Mhlawumbe ujule eminakanweni,
engxenye ubambekile, loba engxenye uphakathi
kohambo. Engxenye ulele ngakho ufuna ukuvuswa.” **28**
Ngakho baklabalala ngamandla baziklaya ngezingqamu
langezinkemba, njengoba kwakungumkhuba wabo, kwaze
kwajuluka igazi. **29** Yedlula imini enkulu, bona baqhubeka
ngokuphithizela bephrofetha kwaze kwaba yisikhathi
somhlatshelo wakusihlwa. Kodwa akubanga lalutho,
akubanga lampendulo, kakho owazihlupha ngakho.
30 Ngakho u-Elija wathi ebantwini, “Wozani ngapha
engikhona.” Basondela kuye, yena walungilungisa i-
alithari likaThixo elaselibhidlikile. **31** U-Elija wathatha
amatshe alitshumi lambili, yilelo limele isizwana sosendo
lukaJakhobe, yena owayezwe ilizwi likaThixo lisithi
kuye, “Uzabizwa ngokuthi ungu-Israyeli.” **32** Wakha i-
alithari ngebizo likaThixo ngalawo matshe, wagebha
umgelo ozingelezela i-alithari okungangena kuwo

igokoko lamabele. **33** Walungisa inkuni, wasika inyama
yenkunzi wenza amaqatha, waseyibeka phezu kwenkuni.
Wasesithi kubo, “Gcwalisani imigqomo emine emikhulu
ngamanzi libe seliwathela phezu komhlatshelo laphezu
kwenkuni.” **34** Wathi, “Kwenzeni futhi,” bakwenza
lokho njalo. Wathi, “Kwenzeni okwesithathu,” lakanye
bakwenza bephinda okwesithathu. **35** Amanzi agcwala
aze agcwala lasemgelweni owawugombolozele i-alithari.
36 Kuthe ngesikhathi somhlatshelo, u-Elija umphrofethi
wasondela wakhuleka esithi, “Oh Thixo, Nkulunkulu
ka-Abhrahama, lo-Isaka lo-Israyeli, veza obala lamuhla
ukuthi wena unguNkulunkulu ko-Israyeli kanye lokuthi
mina ngiyinceku yakho, lokuthi zonke lezizinto ngizenza
ngokulaya kwakho. **37** Akungiphendule Oh Thixo,
akungiphendule ukuze lababantu bakwazi ukuthi wena
Thixo, unguNkulunkulu, lokuthi njalo uguqula inhliziyo
zabo.” **38** Khonokho umlilo kaThixo wehla watshisa
umhlatshelo, inkuni, amatshe lomhlabathi, kwaze kwatsha
lamanzi ayesemgelweni. **39** Abantu bonke bekubona
lokhu, bazilahla phansi bakhala bathi, “UThixo nguye
uNkulunkulu! UThixo nguye uNkulunkulu!” **40** U-Elija
wasebalaya wathi, “Bambani abaphrofethi bakaBhali.
Akungaphunyuki lamunye!” Bababamba, u-Elija wathi
kabasiwe eSigodini saseKhishoni, babulawelwa khona. **41**
Ngakho u-Elija wasesithi ku-Ahabi, “Hamba, udle unathe,
ngoba kuzwakala umdumo wezulu elikhulu.” **42** Ngalokho
u-Ahabi wasuka wayakudla njalo wanatha, kodwa u-
Elija wakhwela phezu kwentaba yaseKhameli, wagobisa
ikhanda lakhe walifaka phakathi kwamadolo akhe. **43**

Wathuma isisebenzi sakhe wathi: “Hamba uyephosa
amehlo akho olwandle.” Lakanye isisebenzi sahamba
sayakhangela. Sathi, “Akulalutho laphaya.” U-Elija
watsho kwaze kwaba kasikhombisa esithi, “Buyela.” 44
Ngesikhathi sesikhombisa isisebenzi sabika sathi, “Iyezana
elincinyane ngangesandla somuntu likhanya liqubuka
lisuka olwandle.” Ngakho u-Elija wasesithi, “Hamba
uyetshela u-Ahabi uthi, ‘Bopha inqola yakho yempi usuke
lapho ungakavalelwa lizulu.’” 45 Ngalesosikhathi, kwaba
mnyama emkhathini ngamayezi, kwaqubuka umoya,
kwana izulu elikhulu njalo u-Ahabi wasuka ngenqola waya
eJezerili. 46 Amandla kaThixo ehlela ku-Elija, njalo uthe
ukuba akhwicele isembatho sakhe ebhantini wagijima
phambi kuka-Ahabi indlela yonke esiya eJezerili.

19 U-Ahabi wasetshela uJezebheli ngakho konke
okwakwenziwe ngu-Elija kanye lokuthi wababulala
njani abaphrofethi ngenkemba. 2 Ngalokho uJezebheli
wathumela isithunywa ku-Elija ukuthi siyekuthi,
“Onkulunkulu kabangihlanekele ngokwengezelelweyo
nxa ngingakubulalanga kuze kube kusasa, njengoba
usubulele abaphrofethi.” 3 U-Elija wasesesaba, wasuka
wabaleka, wayafika eBherishebha yakoJuda, wasetshiya
khona inceku yakhe. 4 Yena wahamba okwelanga elilodwa
engena enkangala. Wathola khona isihlahla, wahlala
ngaphansi kwaso emthunzini, wakhulekela ukuthi ngabe
uyafa wathi, “Kwanele, Thixo, susa ukuphila kwami
ngoba angingcono kulabokhokho.” 5 Wasecambalala elala
ngaphansi kwesihlahla wajunywa yibuthongo. Khonokho
ingilosi yamthinta yathi kuye, “Vuka udle.” 6 Wathalaza,

lakanye wabona ngemakhanda nantiyana iqebelengwane
lisatshisa emalahleni elaliphekwe kuwo, kanye lenkezo
eyayilamanzi okunatha. Wadla njalo wanatha, waphinda
walala. **7** Ingilosi kaThixo yaphinda yabuya okwesibili
yamthinta, yathi kuye, "Vuka udle, ngoba uhambo lude
luzakukhulela." **8** Ngakho wavuka, wadla njalo wehlisa
ngamanzi. Eseqiniswe yilokhokudla wahamba insuku
ezingamatshumi amane lobusuku obungamatshumi
amane waze wayafika eHorebhi intaba kaNkulunkulu.
9 Eselapho wangena ebhalwini walala. Ngakho ilizwi
likaThixo lafika kuye lisithi, "Kanti wenzani khonapha,
Elija?" **10** Yena waphendula wathi, "Bengikutshisekela
kakhulu, wena Thixo Nkulunkulu Somandla. Abako-
Israyeli basephule isivumelwano sakho, badiliza ama-
alithare akho, babulala abaphrofethi bakho ngenkemba.
Yimi ngedwa engiseleyo, njalo khathesi bayangizingela
bafuna ukungibulala." **11** UThixo wathi kuye, "Hamba
uyekuma phezu kwentaba phambi kukaThixo ngoba
uThixo uzadlula khona." Kwaba lomoya owawuvunguza
ngamandla udabula izintaba uqhekeza lamadwala phambi
kukaThixo, kodwa uThixo wayengekho kulesosiphepho.
Kwedlula isiphepho kweza ukuzamazama komhlaba
kodwa uThixo wayengekho kulokhokuzamazama. **12**
Kwedlula ukuzamazama komhlaba kwaqhamuka umlilo,
kodwa uThixo wayengekho kulowomlilo. Ngemva komlilo
kwezwakala ilizwi elipholileyo linyenyeza. **13** U-Elija
uthe elizwa, wadonsa isembatho sakhe wamboza ubuso
bakhe wasuka wayakuma entubeni yobhalu. Khonokho
ilizwi lathi kuye, "Wenzani khonapha, Elija?" **14** Yena

waphendula wathi, “Bengikutshisekela kakhulu wena
Thixo Nkulunkulu Somandla. Abako-Israyeli basephule
isivumelwano sakho, badiliza ama-alithare akho, babulala
abaphrofethi bakho ngenkemba. Yimi ngedwa engiseleyo,
njalo khathesi bayangizingela bafuna ukungibulala lami.”
15 UThixo wathi kuye, “Buyela ngayonale indlela oze
ngayo, uye enkangala yaseDamaseko. Ekufikeni kwakho
khonale, ugcobe uHazayeli abe yinkosi yase-Aramu. **16**
Njalo, ugcobe loJehu indodana kaNimishi abe yinkosi yako-
Israyeli, ubusugcoba u-Elisha indodana kaShafathi wase-
Abheli-Mehola athathe isikhundla sakho sobuphrofethi.
17 UJehu uzabulala bonke abazaphepha kuleyonkemba
kaHazayeli, njalo u-Elisha uzabulala labo abazasila
kuleyonkemba kaJehu. **18** Kodwa ngizaphephisa abako-
Israyeli abazinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa abangazange
bakhothamele uBhali njalo abandebe zabo azizange
zimange.” **19** Ngakho u-Elija wasuka lapho wathola
u-Elisha indodana kaShafathi. Wamfica elima labanye
ngenkabi emajogweni alitshumi lambili, yena etshayela
ezejogwe letshumi lambili. U-Elija wasondela kuye
wamembesa ngesembatho sakhe. **20** U-Elisha watshiya
inkabi zakhe walandela u-Elija. Wasesithi, “Ngivumela
ngiyevalelisa ubaba lomama, ngibuye ngizehamba lawe.”
U-Elija wamphendula wathi, “Buyela, kanti ngenzeni
kuwe?” **21** Ngakho u-Elisha wehlukana laye wabuyela
emuva. Wathatha inkabi zejogwe lakhe wazihlaba. Wabasa
umlilo ngezinto lezo ayelima ngazo ukuze ose inyama
yazo wayinika abantu bayidla. Waselandela u-Elija waba
yinceku yakhe.

20 UBheni-Hadadi inkosi yama-Aramu waqoqa
ibutho lakhe lonke. Wayephelekezelwa ngamakhosi
angamatshumi amathathu lamabili ngezinqola zawo
zempi lamabhiza, wasuka wayahanqa iSamariya
wayihlasela. **2** Wathuma izithunywa edolobheni ku-
Ahabi inkosi yako-Israyeli, esithi, "Nanku okutshiwo
nguBheni-Hadadi: **3** Isiliva legolide lakho ngokwami,
abafazi benu abahle kakhulu labantwana ngabami." **4**
Inkosi yako-Israyeli yaphendula yathi, "Kunjalo nkosi
mbusi wami. Mina lakho konke engilakho ngokwakho." **5**
Izithunywa zaphenduka njalo zisithi, "UBheni-Hadadi
uthi: 'Ngathumela ngathi ngifuna isiliva legolide lakho,
abafazi labantwabakho. **6** Kodwa ngasolesi isikhathi
kusasa ngizathumela izikhulu zami ukuzakhuthuza
isigodlo sakho lezindlu zezikhulu zakho. Zizabutha
yonke into eligugu kuwe zikuthathele.'" **7** Inkosi yako-
Israyeli yasibiza bonke abadala belizwe yathi kubo, "Ake
libone lindoda edinga uhlupho! Ithe isithi ifuna abafazi
bami labantwabami, isiliva legolide lami, angizange
ngale." **8** Abadala kanye labantu bonke bathi, "Ungalaleli
njalo ungamniki lokho akufunayo." **9** Yasitshela
izithunywa zikaBheni-Hadadi ukuthi, "Tshelani inkosi
umbusi wami ukuthi, 'Inceku yakho izagcwalisa isicelo
sakuqala kodwa lesi hayi ayenelisi.'" Zasuka izithunywa
zabuyisela impendulo kuBheni-Hadadi. **10** Ngakho
uBheni-Hadadi wakhupha ilizwi njalo lisiya ku-Ahabi,
wathi: "Kabangihlanekele onkulunkulu, loba kungaba
lobunzima obunganani, nxa kuzasala ubhuqu olulingana
ukufunjathwa ngamadoda wonke aseSamariya." **11** Inkosi

yako-Israyeli yaphendula yathi, “Mtsheleni lithi: ‘Lowo
ohloma ngezempi angabokloloda njengongahlomanga.’”
12 UBheni-Hadadi wemukela lelilizwi ezinathela lamanye
amakhosi emathenteni awo, wahle walawula amabutho
akhe esithi: “Hlomelani ukuhlasela.” Basebelungisela
ukuhlasela idolobho. **13** Kusenjalo kweza umphrofethi
ku-Ahabi inkosi yako-Israyeli owafika wabika esithi,
“Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: ‘Uyalibona na ibutho
elikhulu kangaka? Ngizalinikela ezandleni zakho lamuhla
nje, ukuze wazi ukuba nginguThixo.’” **14** U-Ahabi
wabuza wathi, “Kodwa ngubani ozakwenza lokhu?”
Umphrofethi waphendula wathi, “Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo: ‘Lokhu kuzakwenziwa ngabalawuli bamabutho
ezabelweni abayintanga yabatsha.’” Yena wabuza njalo
ukuthi, “Pho ngubani ozayiqalisa impi?” Umphrofethi
wamphendula wathi, “Nguwe.” **15** Ngakho u-Ahabi
wamema abalawuli bamabutho abentanga yabatsha
ezabelweni, abangamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amathathu lambili. Waseqoqa labo bonke abanye
abako-Israyeli abazinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa
ndawonye. **16** Basuka emini enkulu ngesikhathi uBheni-
Hadadi lamakhosi angamatshumi amathathu lambili
ayezomhlomulela belokhu besazinathela bedakwa
emathenteni abo. **17** Abalawuli bezabelweni bentanga
yabatsha basuka kuqala. UBheni-Hadadi wayethumele
inhloli, ezabika ukuthi, “Kulamadoda ezayo evela
eSamariya.” **18** Yena wathi, “Nxa esiza ngokuthula,
athumbeni ephila; nxa ezohlasela, athumbeni ephila.” **19**
Abalawuli bamabutho ezabelweni abentanga yabatsha

baphuma edolobheni belandelwa libutho **20** njalo
ngamunye wabo wabulala lowo ayeqondene laye. Ebona
lokhu, ama-Aramu abaleka, ama-Israyeli axotshana lawo.
Kodwa uBheni-Hadadi inkosi yama-Aramu wabaleka
ngebhiza lamanye amabutho ayesilwa ngamabhiza. **21**
Inkosi yako-Israyeli yaqhubeka yakhulela abamabhiza
kanye labezinqola zempi yatshaya yabhuqa ama-Aramu
amanengi kakhulu. **22** Ngemva kwalokho, umphrofethi
waya enkosini yako-Israyeli wafika wathi, "Hloma
uphelele ubone ukuthi ungenzani, ngoba entwasa
inkosi yama-Aramu iyeza izokuhlasela futhi." **23**
Kusenjalo, izikhulu zenkosi yase-Aramu zayicebisa zathi,
"Onkulunkulu babo ngonkulunkulu bezintabeni. Yikho
besikhulele. Kodwa singalwela emagcekeni, ngempela
sizabakhulela. **24** Wena yenza kanje: Susa wonke amakhosi
ekulawuleni kwawo ufake abanye abalawuli esikhundleni
sawo. **25** Njalo kumele uqoqe amanye amabutho anjengala
anqotshwayo, kulingane amabhiza kanye lezinqola zempi
ukuze silwele emagcekeni labako-Israyeli. Ngalokho
akulakuthandabuza ukuthi sizabe silamandla kulabo."
Wavumelana labo wenza njengokutsho kwabo. **26**
Ngesikhathi sentwasa uBheni-Hadadi waqoqa ama-
Aramu wasesiya e-Afekhi ukuze alwe labako-Israyeli.
27 Ama-Israyeli ayeseqoqene, anikwa lemiphako, asuka
ayawahlangabeza. Ama-Israyeli amisa maqondana lawo
kungathi yimihlanjana yembuzi emibili, kanti ama-
Aramu ayegcwele indawana yonke. **28** Umphrofethi
kaNkulunkulu wasesiya enkosini yako-Israyeli wafika
wathi, "Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: 'Njengoba ama-

Aramu esithi uThixo ngunkulunkulu wezintaba hatshi
uNkulunkulu wezigodi, ngizanikela wonke amabutho
awo amanengi kangaka ezandleni zakho, ukuze wazi
ukuthi mina nginguThixo.'" **29** Bajamelana okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa, kwathi ngosuku lwesikhombisa
bahlaselana. Ama-Israyeli abulala abazinkulungwane
ezilikhulu phakathi kwamabutho ama-Aramu ahamba
ngezinyawo ngosuku olulodwa. **30** Amanye amabutho
abalekela edolobheni lase-Afekhi, lapho adilikelwa khona
ngumduli owabulala izinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lesikhombisa. Kwathi uBheni-Hadadi wabalekela
edolobheni lapho afika wacatsha endlini ephakathi. **31**
Izikhulu zakhe zathi kuye, "Khangela, sesizwile ukuthi
amakhosi ako-Israyeli ngamakhosi alomusa. Asihambeni
enkosini yako-Israyeli sembethe amasaka okhalweni njalo
sibophe amakhanda ngentambo. Mhlawumbe izakuxolela
ingakubulali." **32** Basuka bethandele amasaka ezinkalweni
zabo, bebophe amakhanda ngentambo, baya enkosini
yako-Israyeli bafika bathi, "Inceku yakho uBheni-
Hadadi ithi, 'Ngicela ungiyekele ngiphile.'" Inkosi yathi,
"Ulokhu esaphila? Ngumfowethu lowo." **33** Amadoda
lawo abona lokhu kukhomba ubuhle alithathela phezulu
lelilizwi athi, "Ye, umfowenu uBheni-Hadadi!" Inkosi
yathi, "Hambani liyemthatha." Lakanye uBheni-Hadadi
uthe efika, u-Ahabi wathi kakhwele enqoleni yakhe
yempi. **34** UBheni-Hadadi wazibika esithi, "Ngizabuyisela
wonke amadolobho athunjwa ngubaba kuyihlo.
Ungazilungisela izindawo zokuthengiselana eDamaseko,
njengoba ubaba laye wayelazo eSamariya." U-Ahabi

wathi, “Ngesivumelwano ngizakukhulula.” Wasesenza
isivumelwano laye wamkhulula. **35** Ngelizwi likaThixo
omunye wamadodana abaphrofethi wathi komunye, “Ake
ungitshaye ngesikhali sakho,” kodwa wala. **36** Ngakho
umphrofethi wasesithi, “Njengoba ungalalelanga ilizwi
likaThixo, uzakuthi usuka kimi ubulawe yisilwane.”
Ngemva kokusuka kwakhe, wafunyanwa yisilwane
sambulala. **37** Umphrofethi wafumana enye njalo indoda
wathi kuyo, “Ake ungigwaze.” Yamgwaza leyondoda
yamlimaza. **38** Umphrofethi wasuka wayamelela inkosi
endleleni. Wazifihla ubuso bakhe ngeqhiye. **39** Kuthe
inkosi isedlula khonapho, umphrofethi wayimemeza
esithi, “Inceku yakho ibe iphakathi kwempi etshisayo,
kwathi omunye weza kimi lothunjiweyo wathi, ‘Linda
lumuntu. Nxa engabaleka, uzamfela wena, loba uhlawule
ngethalenta lesiliva.’ **40** Kuthe inceku yakho isaphathekile
lapha lalaphaya, umuntu lowo wanyamalala.” Inkosi
yako-Israyeli yathi, “Leso yiso isigwebo sakho. Usuvele
wasiqamba wena ngokwakho.” **41** Umphrofethi waphanga
wembula ubuso bakhe, inkosi yako-Israyeli yabona ukuthi
ngomunye wabaphrofethi. **42** Wathi enkosini, “Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo: ‘Usukhulule umuntu ebengithe
kumele afe. Kutsho ukuthi usuzamfela wena, labantu
bakho bazafela abantu bakhe.’” **43** Ngokuhlulukelwa
langokuzonda, inkosi yako-Israyeli yasuka yabuyela
esigodlweni sayo eSamariya.

21 Kwathi ngemva kwesikhathi esithile kwaba lesenzo
esithile ngesivini sikaNabhothi umJezerili. Isivini leso
sasiseJezerili, phansi kwesigodlo sika-Ahabi inkosi

yaseSamariya. 2 U-Ahabi wathi kuNabhothi, “Kahle
mina ngilime imibhida yami esivinini sakho, njengoba
siphansi kwesigodlo sami. Mina ngizakunika isivini
esingcono, loba nxa uthanda, ngizakunika intengo
ofisa ukusithengisa ngayo.” 3 Kodwa uNabhothi
wathi, “UThixo kangavumi ukuba ngikunike ilifa
labobaba.” 4 Ngalokho u-Ahabi wabuyela ekhaya
enyukubele njalo ethukuthele ngoba uNabhothi
umJezerili wayethe, “Angizukukunika ilifa labobaba.”
U-Ahabi walala embhedeni enyukubele wala lokudla. 5
Umkakhe uJezebheli wangena endlini wambuza wathi,
“Kungani usineme kangaka? Kungani usala ukudla?” 6
Yena wamphendula wathi, “Kungenxa yokuthi ngithe
kuNabhothi umJezerili, ‘Ngithengisela isivini sakho;
loba nxa ufuna, ngikunike esinye isivini esikhundleni
salesi.’ Kodwa ungiphendule wathi ‘Angizukukunika
isivini sami.’” 7 UJezebheli umka-Ahabi wathi, “Lokhu
yikho okwenzayo njengenkosi yako-Israyeli na? Vuka
udle! Uchelese. Mina ngizakuzuzela isivini sikaNabhothi
umJezerili.” 8 UJezebheli wasebhala izincwadi ngebizo
lika-Ahabi, wazidinda ngophawu luka-Ahabi, wazithumela
ebadaleni lakuzo izikhulu ezazihlala loNabhothi
emzini wakibo. 9 Ezincwadini lezo waloba ukuthi:
“Memezelani usuku lokuzila libe selibeka uNabhothi
esihlalweni esiqakathekileyo phakathi kwabantu. 10
Libe selihlalisa izigangi ezimbili maqondana laye lithi
kazifakaze ngokuthi uthuke uNkulunkulu kanye lenkosi.
Libe selimkhuphela phandle liyemkhanda ngamatshe
limbulale.” 11 Ngakho abadala lezikhulu ababehlala

emzini kaNabhothi benza lokho ababekuthunywe
nguJezebheli ngezincwadi ayebalobele zona. **12**
Bamemezela isikhathi sokuzila bahlalisa uNabhothi
esihlalweni esiphakemeyo phambi kwabantu. **13** Kwasuka
izigangi ezimbili zahlala phambi kwakhe zakhangelana
laye zaqalisa ukwethesa uNabhothi amacala, zisithi,
"UNabhothi uthuke uNkulunkulu kanye lenkosi." Ngakho
bamkhuphela ngaphandle komuzi bamkhanda ngamatshe
bambulala. **14** Basebethumela ilizwi kuJezebheli besithi,
"UNabhothi ukhandwe ngamatshe njalo usefile." **15**
Masinyazana uJezebheli esezwe ukuthi uNabhothi
ukhandwe ngamatshe wabulawa, wathi ku-Ahabi,
"Vuka uyethatha isivini sikaNabhothi umJezerili sona
lesiyana alileyo ukukuthengisela sona. Uvele kasekho,
usefile." **16** U-Ahabi uthe esizwa ukuthi uNabhothi
kasekho, wavuka wayathatha lesosivini sikaNabhothi
waseJezerili. **17** Ilizwi likaThixo leza ku-Elija umThishibi
lisithi: **18** "Yehla uyehlangabeza u-Ahabi inkosi yako-
Israyeli obusa eSamariya. Usesivinini sikaNabhothi,
uye khona ukuze azithathele lesosivini. **19** Ufike
uthi kuye, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: Awubulalanga
umuntu wathumba impahla yakhe na?' Ubususithi kuyo,
'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo; Khonapho lapho izinja
ezikhothele khona igazi likaNabhothi, kukhonapho kanye
lapho izinja ezizakhothela khona elakho, yebo, elakho
kanye!'" **20** U-Ahabi wathi ku-Elija, "Wo usungitholile,
wena sitha sami!" U-Elija wamphendula wathi,
"Yebo sengikutholile ngoba uzinikele ukwenza isono
emehlweni kaThixo. **21** 'Ngizokwehlisela ukubhujiswa.

Ngizabhubhisa izizukulwane zakho ngisuse sonke
isilisa sokucina ku-Ahabi ko-Israyeli loba yisigqili loba
ngokhululekileyo. 22 Indlu yakho ngizayenza lokhu
engakwenza ekaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi
lekaBhasha indodana ka-Ahija, ngoba ungithukuthelisile
wabangela ukuthi u-Israyeli enze isono.' 23 Ngalokho
uThixo uthi ngoJezebheli: 'Izinja zizamdabudabula
uJezebheli zimdlele emidulini yaseJezerili.' 24 Izinja
zizakudla bonke abangabaka-Ahabi abafela edolobheni,
izinyoni zezulu zizakudla labo abazafela emaphandleni."
25 (Akuzange kube lendoda eyayifanana lo-Ahabi yena
owazinikela ukuthi adale isono phambi kukaThixo,
ekhuthazwa ngumkakhe uJezebheli. 26 Waziphatha
butshapha kakhulu elandela izithombe, njengama-Amori
wona ayesuswe nguThixo phambi kuka-Israyeli.) 27
U-Ahabi wathi esizwa lawomazwi, wadabula izigqoko
zakhe, wembatha amasaka wazila. Walala embethe
amasaka wahamba edanile. 28 Ngemva kwalokho ilizwi
likaThixo lathi ku-Elija umThishibi: 29 "Ukubonile na
ukuthi u-Ahabi usezithobe kanganani phambi kwami?
Ngenxa yokuzithoba kwakhe, angiyikumehlisela lobobubi
esaphila, kodwa ngizakwehlisela endlini yakhe ensukwini
zendodana yakhe."

22 Kwathatha iminyaka kungelampi phakathi kwe-
Aramu le-Israyeli. 2 Kodwa ngomnyaka wesithathu
uJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda wayabonana lenkosi yako-
Israyeli. 3 Inkosi yako-Israyeli yayike yakhuluma lezikhulu
zayo isithi, "Alikwazi na ukuthi eleRamothi Giliyadi
ngelethu kodwa asikenzi lutho ukuze silithathe ezandleni

zenkosi yase-Aramu?” **4** Ngakho yasicela uJehoshafathi
isithi, “Ungahamba lami na ukuze siyehlasela eRamothi
Giliyadi?” UJehoshafathi ephendula inkosi yako-Israyeli
wathi, “Mina ngikanye lawe, abantu bami banjengabakho,
amabhiza ami anjengawakho.” **5** Kodwa uJehoshafathi
waphinda wathi enkosini yako-Israyeli, “Akubuze kuThixo
kuqala.” **6** Ngakho inkosi yako-Israyeli yahlanganisa
abaphrofethi abangaba ngamakhulu amane yasibabuza
isithi, “Ngihambe ngiyehlasela iRamothi Giliyadi yini, loba
ngiyekele na?” Abaphrofethi bathi, “Hamba ngoba iNkosi
izayinikela esandleni sakho.” **7** Kodwa uJehoshafathi
wabuza wathi, “Kambe kakusela mphrofethi kaThixo
lapha esingabuza kuye na?” **8** Inkosi yako-Israyeli yathi
kuJehoshafathi, “Ukhona oyedwa esingabuza uThixo
ngaye kodwa ngiyamzonda ngoba kakaze aphrofethe
okuhle ngami, uhlala ekhuluma okubi. Ibizo lakhe
nguMikhaya indodana ka-Imla.” UJehoshafathi wathi,
“Inkosi kayimelanga itsho njalo.” **9** Inkosi yako-
Israyeli yasibiza omunye wezikhulu zayo yathi kuye,
“Phangisa ungilethele uMikhaya indodana ka-Imla.” **10**
Bembethe izembatho zabo zobukhosi, inkosi yako-Israyeli
loJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda babehlezi ezihlalweni
zabo zobukhosi esizeni sokubhulela amabele esangweni
laseSamariya labo bonke abaphrofethi bephrofetha
phambi kwabo. **11** UZedekhiya indodana kaKhenana
wayekhande impondo zensimbi, wasesithi, “Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo, uthi: ‘Ngempondo lezi uzagwaza
ama-Aramu uwabhubhise.’” **12** Bonke abaphrofethi
babevele bephrofetha okufananayo besithi, “Hlasela

iRamothi Giliyadi unqobe, ngoba uThixo uyinikile
esandleni senkosi." 13 Isithunywa esasithunywe ukuyabiza
uMikhaya sathi kuye, "Khangela, abanye abaphrofethi
bafakaza bengela kuthandabuza ukuthi inkosi izanqoba.
Lawe vumelana labo, ukhulume okuyithokozisayo."
14 Kodwa uMikhaya wathi, "Njengokutsho kukaThixo,
mina ngizayitshela lokho engikuthunywe nguThixo."
15 Ekufikeni kwakhe, inkosi yambuza yathi, "Mikhaya,
sihambe siyehlasela iRamothi Giliyadi yini, loba ngiyekele
na?" Yena waphendula wathi, "Hlasela njalo unqobe,
ngoba uThixo uzalinikela ezandleni zakho nkosi." 16
Inkosi yathi kuye, "Kumele ngikufungise kangaki ukuze
ungangikhohlisi kodwa ungitshele iqiniso ebizweni
likaThixo?" 17 Ngakho uMikhaya waphendula wathi,
"Ngabona u-Israyeli wonke ehlakazekile ezintabeni
njengezimvu ezingelamelusi, kulapho uThixo athi
'Lababantu abalamkhomkheli. Yekela bonke babuyele
emakhaya ngokuthula.'" 18 Inkosi yako-Israyeli yathi
kuJehoshafathi, "Angikutshelanga yini ukuthi uvele
kaphrofethi okuhle ngami, kodwa okubi kuphela?" 19
UMikhaya waqhubekela phambili wathi, "Ngakho zwana
ilizwi likaThixo elithi, Ngabona uThixo ehlezi esihlalweni
sakhe sobukhosi lamabutho wonke asezulwini emi
ngakwesokunene sakhe lakwesokhohlo sakhe. 20 Njalo
uThixo wathi, 'Ngubani ozahugela u-Ahabi ekuhlaseleni
iRamothi Giliyadi ukuze ayefela khonale na?' Omunye
waqamba lokhu, lomunye okwakhe. 21 Ekucineni
kwavela umoya, wema phambi kukaThixo wathi, 'Mina
ngizamhuga.' 22 UThixo wabuza wathi, 'Uzakwenza

ngandlela bani?' Umoya waphendula wathi, 'Ngizahamba
ngiyekuba ngumoya wokuqamba amanga emilonyeni yabo
bonke abaphrofethi bakhe.' UThixo wathi, 'Uzaphumelela
ukumhuga. Hamba-ke uyekwenza lokho.' **23** Ngakho
khathesi uThixo usefake umoya wenkohliso emilonyeni
yabaphrofethi bakho bonke laba. UThixo usekumisele
ukubhujiswa." **24** Kusenjalo uZedekhiya indodana
kaKhenana wasondela, wamwakala uMikhaya ebusweni.
Wabuza wathi: "Umoya kaThixo wasuka njani kimi
ungena kuwe na?" **25** UMikhaya waphendula wathi,
"Uzazibonela mhla uzakuyacatsha endlini engaphakathi."
26 Inkosi yako-Israyeli yalaya yathi, "Thathani uMikhaya
limbuyisele ku-Amoni obusa idolobho lakoJowashi
indodana yenkosi. **27** Liyekuthi, 'Inkosi ithi: Valelani
umuntu lo entolongweni lingamniki lutho ngaphandle
kwesinkwa lamanzi ngize ngiphenduke ngokuhle.'" **28**
UMikhaya waqonqosela wathi: "Nxa ungaphenduka kuhle,
uThixo uyabe engakhulumanga ngami." Waqhubeka
wathi, "Lani lonke bantu abambisiseni amazwi ami!"
29 Ngakho inkosi yako-Israyeli loJehoshafathi inkosi
yakoJuda baya eRamothi Giliyadi. **30** Inkosi yako-
Israyeli yathi kuJehoshafathi: "Mina ngizakuya empini
ngizazifihla ngokulahlisa isimo sami, kodwa wena
gqoka ezakho ezobukhosi." Ngakho inkosi yako-Israyeli
yazifihla ngokulahlisa isimo sayo yangena empini. **31**
Inkosi yase-Aramu yayilaye abalawuli bayo bezinqola
zokulwa abangamatshumi amathathu lambili yathi, "Lina
lingalwi lamuntu, loba eyisikhulu loba engumuntukazana,
ngaphandle kwenkosi yako-Israyeli." **32** Abalawuli

bezinqola zokulwa bathe bebona uJehoshafathi, bahle
bathi “Ngempela le yiyo kanye inkosi yako-Israyeli.”
Abalawuli bezinqola zokulwa basebehlasela uJehoshafathi,
yena wahlaba umkhosi, **33** baphanga babona ukuthi
kwakungasiyo inkosi yako-Israyeli bahle bayekela
ukuxotshana laye. **34** Umuntu othile wakhokha umtshoko
wakhe watshoka engaqondanga muntu umtshoko
wayaciba inkosi yako-Israyeli emkenkeni wesihlangu
sayo. Inkosi yasisithi kumtshayeli wenqola yokulwa:
“Phendula inqola yakho ungisuse lapha. Sengilimele.” **35**
Kwalwiwa impi kanzima ilanga lonke. Inkosi yayeyanyiswe
enqoleni yayo yokulwa ikhangele ama-Aramu. Igazi
lamanxeba ayo lagelezela phansi enqoleni yokulwa,
kwathi Ngalokhokuhlwa yafa. **36** Ekutshoneni kwelanga
kwamenyezelwa kuyo yonke impi ukuthi: “Abantu bonke
kababuyele emizini yakibo, bonke kababuyele lowo
lalowo elizweni lakibo!” **37** Ngakho inkosi yafa yasiwa
eSamariya, yangcwatshwa khona. **38** Inqola yokulwa
bayigezisela esizibeni seSamariya (endaweni eyayigezela
izifebe), izinja zakhotha igazi layo, njengokutsho
kwelizwi likaThixo. **39** Konke okunye ngempilo
langokubusa kuka-Ahabi lakho konke akwenzayo,
ukwakha isigodlo esasiceciswe ngempondo zezindlovu,
lamadolobho ayevikelwe okwenqaba, akulotshwanga
na egwalweni lwembali yamakhosi ako-Israyeli? **40**
U-Ahabi wangcwatshwa laboyise. Ubukhosi bakhe
bathathwa yindodana yakhe u-Ahaziya. **41** UJehoshafathi
indodana ka-Asa waba yinkosi yakoJuda ngomnyaka
wesine wokubusa kuka-Ahabi inkosi yako-Israyeli. **42**

UJehoshafathi waba yinkosi eleminyaka engamatshumi
amathathu lemihlanu yokuzalwa, wabusa eJerusalema
okweminyaka engamatshumi amabili lemihlanu. Ibizo
likanina kungu-Azubha indodakazi kaShilihi. **43** Kukho
konke ayekwenza wayesenyathelweni likayise u-Asa njalo
kazange aphambuke; wenza konke okuhle emehlweni
kaThixo. Kodwa izindawo eziphakemeyo zokukhonzela
kazisuswanga, abantu babelokhu benikela imihlatshelo,
betshisa impepha khonapho. **44** UJehoshafathi wahlalisana
ngokuthula lenkosi yako-Israyeli. **45** Okwenzakala
ekubuseni kukaJehoshafathi, ukuphumelela kwakhe
kanye lokunqoba ezimpini, akulotshwanga na encwadini
yembali yamakhosi akoJuda? **46** Waqeda insalela yabesilisa
ababefeba emathempelini ayelokhu esasele lapho
langemva kokubusa kukayise u-Asa. **47** Kwakungaselankosi
e-Edomi, umsekeli nguye owayebusa. **48** UJehoshafathi
wakha imikhumbi yokuthutha igolide e-Ofiri, kodwa
ayizange isebenze olwandle, yahle yahlikizeka,
yabhidlikela e-Eziyoni-Gebheri. **49** Ngalesosikhathi
u-Ahaziya indodana ka-Ahabi wathi kuJehoshafathi,
"Yekela abantu bami bahambe labakho olwandle,"
kodwa uJehoshafathi wala. **50** Ngakho uJehoshafathi
waphumula labokhokho bakhe, wangcwatshwa kanye
labo emzini kaDavida uyise. UJehoramu indodana yakhe
wabusa esikhundleni sakhe. **51** U-Ahaziya indodana ka-
Ahabi waba yinkosi yako-Israyeli eSamariya ngomnyaka
wetshumi lesikhombisa wokubusa kukaJehoshafathi
inkosi yakoJuda, yena-ke wabusa ko-Israyeli okweminyaka
emibili. **52** Wona emehlweni kaThixo, ngoba wahamba

enyathelweni likayise lelikanina walandela njalo izindlela
zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi, owabangela u-
Israyeli ukuthi enze isono. **53** Wasebenzela uBhali njalo
wamkhonza wathukuthelisa uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli, njengalokhu okwakwenziwe nguyise.

2 Amakhosi

1 Ngemva kokufa kuka-Ahabi, amaMowabi ahlamukela
u-Israyeli. **2** U-Ahaziya wayewele embotsheni yendlu
yakhe engaphezulu eSamariya walimala. Wathumela
izithunywa, wathi kuzo, "Hambani liyebuza kuBhali-
Zebhubhi, unkulunkulu wase-Ekroni, ukuthi kambe
ngizasila yini kulokhu kulimala na." **3** Kodwa ingilosi
kaThixo yathi ku-Elija umThishibi, "Suka uyehlangabeza
izithunywa zenkosi yaseSamariya uyezibuza ukuthi,
'Kambe yikuthi akuselaNkulunkulu ko-Israyeli na
ukuze uyehlahlula kuBhali-Zebhubhi, unkulunkulu
wase-Ekroni?' **4** Ngakho uThixo uthi: 'Awuyikusuka
kulowombheda ogulela kuwo. Ngempela uzakufa!'" **5**
Ekubuyeleni kwezithunywa enkosini, yazibuza yathi,
"Kungani selibuyile na?" **6** Izithunywa zaphendula
zathi, "Kulendoda esihlangabezileyo yathi kithi, 'Buyelani
enkosini elithumileyo liyeyitshela ukuthi, "Ilizwi
likaThixo lithi: Kungenxa yokuthi akulaNkulunkulu
yini ko-Israyeli okubangele ukuthi uthumele abantu
ukuyahlahlula kuBhali-Zebhubhi, unkulunkulu we-Ekroni
na? Ngakho awuyikuvuka kulowombheda olele kuwo.
Ngempela uzakufa!"'" **7** Inkosi yabuza izithunywa yathi,
"Ngumuntu onjani lowo olihlangabezileyo waselitshela
lokhu?" **8** Izithunywa zaphendula zathi, "Yindoda
ebigqoke isigqoko soboya ekhalweni ibophe ngozwezwe."
Inkosi yathi, "Lowo ngu-Elija umThishibi." **9** Inkosi
yasithumela ku-Elija induna yebutho labantu bayo
abangamatshumi amahlanu. Induna yebutho yakhwela
yaya ku-Elija, owayehlezi phezu koqaqa, yafika yathi

kuye, “Muntu kaNkulunkulu, inkosi ithi, ‘Yehla!’”
10 U-Elija ephendula induna yebutho wathi, “Nxa
ngingumuntu kaNkulunkulu, kakwehle umlilo ovela
ezulwini ukuqothule wena kanye labantu bakho
abangamatshumi amahlanu!” Lakanye wehla umlilo uvela
ezulwini wayiqothula induna yebutho kanye labantu
bayo. **11** Ngokubona lokho inkosi yathuma ku-Elija
eyinye induna yebutho lamanye amadoda angamatshumi
amahlanu. Induna yathi ku-Elija, “Muntu kaNkulunkulu,
inkosi ithi, ‘Yehla khathesi.’” **12** U-Elija waphendula wathi,
“Nxa ngingumuntu kaNkulunkulu, kakwehle umlilo ovela
ezulwini ukuqothule wena kanye labantu bakho!” Ngakho
umlilo kaNkulunkulu wehla uvela ezulwini waqothula
izinduna zamabutho ezakuqala zombili kanye labo bonke
abantu bayo abangamatshumi amahlanu. **13** Ngakho
inkosi yathuma induna yebutho yesithathu labantu bayo
abangamatshumi amahlanu. Induna yebutho yesithathu
yakhwela yafika yaguqa ngamadolo phambi kuka-Elija
yamncenga yathi, “Muntu kaNkulunkulu, akube lesihawu
ngempilo yami leyamadoda la angamatshumi amahlanu,
thina sizinceku zakho! **14** Angithi uyabona, umlilo
wehle uvela ezulwini waqothula izinduna zamabutho
lamadoda angamatshumi amahlanu induna nganye.
Kodwa manje akunakekele impilo yami!” **15** Ingilosi
kaThixo yathi ku-Elija, “Yehla kanye layo induna;
ungayesabi.” Ngakho u-Elija wasukuma wehla kanye
lenduna waya enkosini. **16** Wasesithi enkosini, “Ilizwi
likaThixo lithi: Kungenxa yokuthi akulaNkulunkulu yini
ko-Israyeli ukuze uthume izithunywa ukuthi ziyohlahlula

kuBhali-Zebhubhi, unkulunkulu we-Ekroni na? Ngenxa
yesenzo sakho lesi, awuyikuvuka kulowombheda
olele kuwo. Ngempela uzakufa!" 17 Lakanye wafa,
njengelizwi likaThixo elakhulunywa ngu-Elija. Njengoba
u-Ahaziya wayengelandodana, ubukhosi bakhe bathathwa
nguJoramu owaba yinkosi ngomnyaka wesibili wokubusa
kukaJehoramu indodana kaJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda.
18 Konke okwembali yokubusa kuka-Ahaziya, kanye
lakwenzayo, akulotshwanga yini egwalweni lwembali
yamakhosi ako-Israyeli na?

2 Kwathi uThixo esezathatha u-Elija ukuba aye ezulwini
ngesivunguzane, u-Elija lo-Elisha babevela eGiligali. 2 U-
Elija wathi ku-Elisha, "Hlala lapha; uThixo usengithume
eBhetheli." Kodwa u-Elisha wathi, "Njengoba uThixo
ephila njalo njengoba lawe uphila, angiyikutshiyana lawe."
Ngakho basuka baya eBhetheli. 3 Iqula labaphrofethi
eBhetheli leza ku-Elisha lambuza lisithi: "Uyakwazi yini
ukuthi uThixo uzakuthathela inkosi yakho lamuhla na?"
U-Elisha wathi, "Yebo, ngiyakwazi, kodwa lingakhulumi
ngakho." 4 Ngakho u-Elija wasesithi kuye, "Hlala
lapha, Elisha; uThixo usengithume eJerikho." U-Elisha
waphendula wathi: "Njengoba uThixo ephila njalo
njengoba lawe uphila, angiyikutshiyana lawe." Ngakho
basuka baya eJerikho. 5 Iqula labaphrofethi eJerikho
laya ku-Elisha lambuza lisithi, "Uyakwazi yini ukuthi
uThixo uzathatha inkosi yakho lamuhla na?" Waphendula
wathi, "Yebo, ngiyakwazi, kodwa lingakhulumi ngakho."
6 Ngakho u-Elija wasesithi, "Hlala khonapha; uThixo
usengithume eJodani." Yena waphendula wathi,

“Njengoba uThixo ephila njalo njengoba lawe uphila,
angiyikutshiyana lawe.” Ngakho baqhubekela phambili
ngohambo. 7 Amadoda angamatshumi amahlanu
exukwini labaphrofethi asuka ayakuma bucwadlana
ekhangele lapho u-Elija lo-Elisha ababemi khona eJodani.
8 U-Elija wasethatha ingubo yakhe, wayigoqa watshaya
ngayo amanzi. Amanzi adabuka phakathi amanye
aba kwesokunene amanye kwesokhohlo, basebechapha
emhlabathini owomileyo. 9 Ekuchapheni kwabo, u-
Elija wathi ku-Elisha, “Akungitshele, kambe kuyini
engingakwenzela khona ngingakasuswa kuwe?” U-Elisha
waphendula wathi, “Ngicela isabelo esiphindwe kabili
somoya wakho.” 10 U-Elija wathi, “Usucele into elukhuni,
ungangibona ngisuswa kuwe kuzakuba ngokwakho,
kodwa nxa kungangabinjalo akuyikuba ngokwakho.” 11
Besahamba belokhu bekhuluma, kwafika inqola yokulwa
yomlilo lamabhiza ayo avuthayo yabehlukanisa, ngakho
u-Elija waya ezulwini ngesivunguzane. 12 U-Elisha
ebona lokhu wamemeza wathi, “Baba! Baba! Izinqola
zokulwa labamabhiza okulwa ako-Israyeli!” U-Elisha
kasazange aphinde ambone futhi. Wasethatha izigqoko
zakhe wazidabula. 13 Wasedobha ingubo eyayiwe ku-Elija
wabuyela emuva wayakuma okhunjini lomfula uJodani.
14 Wathatha ingubo eyayiwe kuye watshaya ngayo amanzi
wathi, “Ungaphi khathesi uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Elija?” Wasetshaya amanzi, adabuka phakathi amanye
kwesokunene amanye kwesokhohlo, wasechaphela
ngaphetsheya. 15 Ixuku labaphrofethi ababevela eJerikho,
ababebukele, lathi, “Umoya ka-Elija uphezu kuka-

Elisha.” Basebesiya mhlangabeza bakhothama phambi
kwakhe. **16** Basebesithi, “Uyabona, thina izinceku
zakho silamadoda angamatshumi amahlanu enelisayo.
Yekela amadoda la ayedinga inkosi yakho. Mhlawumbe
uMoya kaThixo umthethe wayambeka entabeni ethile
loba esihotsheni esithile.” U-Elisha wathi, “Hatshi,
lingabathumi.” **17** Kodwa baphikelela waze wakhulelwa
zinhloni zokuba elokhu esala. Wasesithi, “Bathumeni.”
Ngakho bathuma amadoda angamatshumi amahlanu,
amdinga okwensuku ezintathu amswela. **18** Bathe
sebebuyela ku-Elisha, owayesehlala eJerikho, wababuza
wathi, “Bengingalitshelanga yini ukuthi lingamdingi?” **19**
Amadoda omuzi wakhona athi ku-Elisha, “Akubone, nkosi
yethu, umuzi lo usendaweni ebukekayo, njengoba lawe
uzibonela, kodwa amanzi alapha mabi lomhlaba wakhona
awulazithelo.” **20** U-Elisha wathi, “Ngiphani umganu
oyingubhe liwufake itswayi.” Ngakho bawuletha umganu.
21 Wasephuma esiya emthonjeni wafika waphosela
khona itswayi ekhuluma esithi, “Ilizwi likaThixo lithi:
‘Sengiwahlambulule amanzi la. Awangeke aphinde futhi
abangele ukufa loba ukungatheli kuhle kwalumhlaba.’”
22 Amanzi lawo kusukela mhlalokho kuze kube lamuhla
mahle, njengokwakutshiwo ngu-Elisha. **23** Esuka lapho
u-Elisha waya eBhetheli. Esahamba endleleni, kwavela
kulowomuzi ixuku lentanga yabatsha lamhoza lisithi,
“Qhubeka, wena mpabanga! Qhubeka, wena mpabanga!”
24 Wanyemukula, wabakhangela wasebehlisela isiqalekiso
ngebizo likaThixo. Kwasekuvela amabhele amabili
ehlathini afohloza abangamatshumi amane lababili babo.

25 Wasesedlulela eNtabeni yaseKhameli, uthe esesuka
lapho waya eSamariya.

3 UJoramu indodana ka-Ahabi waba yinkosi yako-Israyeli
eSamariya ngomnyaka wetshumi lasificaminwembili
wokubusa kukaJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda, yena
wabusa okweminyaka elitshumi lambili. **2** Wona
emehlweni kaThixo, kodwa kwakungafanani lokukayise
lonina ababekwenzile. Walahla ilitshe likaBhali
elalizila elalibazwe nguyise. **3** Kodwa wagxila
ezonweni zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi,
lezo ayebangele u-Israyeli ukuthi azenze; kazange
azifulathele. **4** UMesha inkosi yaseMowabi wayefuya
izimvu, wayefanele ukubhadala inkosi yako-Israyeli
izimvu ezizinkulungwane ezilikhulu kanye loboya
benqama ezizinkulungwane ezilikhulu. **5** Kodwa ngemva
kokufa kuka-Ahabi, inkosi yamaMowabi yahlamukela
inkosi yako-Israyeli. **6** Ngalesosikhathi inkosi uJoramu
yasuka eSamariya yabutha abako-Israyeli bonke. **7**
Wathumela lelilizwi kuJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda wathi:
"Inkosi yamaMowabi isingihlamukele. Singahambisana
siyehlasela amaMowabi na?" UJehoshafathi waphendula
esithi, "Ngizahamba lawe. Mina nginguwe, abantu bami
banjengabantu bakho, amabhiza ami anjengamabhiza
akho." **8** Wasebuza ukuthi, "Sizahlasela sivelela ngaphi
na?" UJoramu wathi "Sizavelela eNkangala yase-Edomi."
9 Ngakho inkosi yako-Israyeli yaphuma lenkosi yakoJuda
kanye lenkosi yase-Edomi. Ngemva kohambo bezulazula
okwensuku eziyisikhombisa amanzi amabutho kanye
lawezinyamazana zempi aphela. **10** Inkosi yako-Israyeli

yababaza yathi, “Kutheni kanti? UThixo angasibiza
singamakhosi amathathu ukuze azosinikela ezandleni
zamaMowabi na?” **11** Kodwa uJehoshafathi wabuza
wathi, “Akulamphrofethi kaThixo yini, esingabuza ngaye
kuThixo na?” Esinye sezikhulu zenkosi yako-Israyeli sathi,
“Ukhona u-Elisha indodana kaShafathi. Wayeyinceku
ka-Elija.” **12** UJehoshafathi wathi, “Ilizwi likaThixo
likuye.” Ngakho inkosi yako-Israyeli kanye loJehoshafathi
lenkosi yase-Edomi baya kuye. **13** U-Elisha wathi enkosini
yako-Israyeli, “Mina lawe singenelana njani? Hamba
kubaphrofethi bakayihlo lakubaphrofethi bakanyoko.”
Inkosi yako-Israyeli yaphendula yathi, “Hayi, kungenxa
yokuthi uThixo wasibiza sobathathu singamakhosi sinje
ukuze asinikele kumaMowabi.” **14** U-Elisha wathi,
“Njengoba uThixo uSomandla engimkhonzayo ephila,
kungasikuhlonipha kwami ukuthi kuloJehoshafathi inkosi
yakoJuda, ngibe ngingayikukukhangela loba ukukubona
ukuthi ukhona kodwa lokhu. **15** Kodwa-ke ngibizela
umtshayi wechacho.” Umtshayi wechacho esatshaya
ichacho, amandla kaThixo ehlela ku-Elisha, **16** wasesithi,
“Ilizwi likaThixo lithi: Lungisani imigelo eminengi
kulesisigodi. **17** Ngoba ilizwi likaThixo lithi: Aliyikubona
yezi loba izulu, kodwa lesisigodi sizagcwala ngamanzi,
kuthi lina lenkomo zenu kanye lezinyamazana zonke
lithole ukunatha. **18** Le yinto elula kuThixo, njalo
uzanikela amaMowabi esandleni sakho. **19** Uzanqoba
kuzozonke izinqaba zedolobho lakuyo yonke imizi
eqakathekileyo. Uzawisa zonke izihlahla ezinhle, ugqibele
yonke imithombo yamanzi, wonakalise wonke amasimu

amahle ngamatshe.” **20** Ngosuku olulandelayo ekuseni,
ngesikhathi sokunikela imihlatshelo, lakanye babona,
nanko amanzi egeleza evelela e-Edomi! Ngakho ilizwe
lagcwala amanzi. **21** AmaMowabi wonke ayesezwile
ukuthi amakhosi ayezohlasela; ngalokho amadoda
wonke, abadala lamajaha, ababengenelisa ukuphatha
izikhali balawulwa ukuba bayevikela umngcele. **22** Bathi
bevuka emadabukakusa bathola ilanga linkanyazela
phezu kwamanzi. Ekuboneni kwamaMowabi ngale,
amanzi ayekhanya ebomvu kungani ligazi. AmaMowabi
asesithi, **23** “Ligazi leliyana! Kutsho ukuthi amakhosi
lawayana alwile abulalana wodwa. Asiyeni butha
impango, maMowabi!” **24** Kodwa amaMowabi athe
efika enkambeni yama-Israyeli, ama-Israyeli awavukela
awahlasela, amaMowabi aze abaleka. Ngakho ama-
Israyeli ahlasela ilizwe lelo abhubhisa amaMowabi. **25**
Atshabalalisa imizi kwathi indoda nganye yaphosela
ilitshe kuwo wonke amasimu amahle aze agcwala
ngamatshe. Bagqibela yonke imithombo yamanzi njalo
bagamula zonke izihlahla ezinhle. Kwasala iKhiri-
Haresethi eyasala amatshe ayo elokhu enjalo, kodwa
amadoda ayehlome ngezavutha ayihonqolozela njalo
ayihlasela. **26** Inkosi yamaMowabi ithe ibona ukuthi
isikhulelwa ekulweni, yathatha amadoda angamakhulu
ayisikhombisa alwa ngenkemba yazama ukuthi idabule
phakathi ngamandla iyephutshela enkosini yase-Edomi,
kodwa yehluleka. **27** Inkosi yaseMowabi yasithatha
ingqabutho yayo eyiyo indodana eyayizasala ibusa
yayinikela njengomnikelo wokutshiswa phezu kwemiduli

yedolobho. Kwakukukhulu ukuthukuthelela abako-
Israyeli baze bahlehla babuyela kwelakibo.

4 Umfazi wenye indoda phakathi kwexuku labaphrofethi
wakhalaza ku-Elisha wathi, “Indoda yami ebiyinceku
yakho isifile, njalo uyakwazi ukuthi ibe imkhonza
uThixo. Umkami ubelesikwelede sendoda ethile esifuna
ukuthumba amadodana ami amabili ukuze abe
yizigqili zayo.” **2** U-Elisha wamphendula wathi,
“Ngingakunceda kanjani na? Akungitshele, kulani
endlini yakho?” Umfelokazi wathi, “Incekukazi yakho
ayilalutho ngaphandle kwengcosana yamafutha.” **3** U-
Elisha wasesithi, “Hamba uyekweboleka imbiza ezinengi
kubomakhelwane bakho bonke. Ungaceli ezilutshwane
nje. **4** Ubusungena endlini yakho lamadodana akho
uvale umnyango. Ubusuthululela amafutha embizeni
inye nganye, ithi ingagcwala uyibeke eceleni.” **5** Wasuka
kuye kwathi ngemva kwesikhathi wavala umnyango
lamadodana akhe. Amadodana amqhubela imbiza yena
elokhu ezigcwalisa ngamafutha. **6** Kuthe imbiza zonke
sezigcwele, wathi endodaneni yakhe, “Letha enye
futhi.” Kodwa yaphendula yathi, “Akuselambiza eseleyo.”
Amafutha kazabe esajuluka. **7** Wasuka wayatshela umuntu
kaNkulunkulu, owathi, “Hamba uyethengisa amafutha
lawo ubhadale izikwelede zakho. Wena lamadodana akho
lizaphila ngaseleyo.” **8** Ngolunye usuku u-Elisha waya
eShunemi. Kwakulowesifazane onothileyo, owamcela
ukuba ahlale adle ukudla. Kwakusithi nxa ehambele
khonale wayethola ukudla khonapho. **9** Owesifazane wathi
kumyeni wakhe, “Ngiyakwazi ukuthi lumuntu ohlala

esedlula lapha ngumuntu ongcwele kaNkulunkulu. **10**
Kasimlungisele indlu ephezulu simfakele khona umbheda,
itafula, isihlalo kanye lesibane. Kube yindlu azafikela
kiyo nxa elapha kithi." **11** Kwelinye ilanga, u-Elisha
wafika wayangena endlini yakhe leyo wacambalala
khona. **12** Wathuma inceku yakhe uGehazi, wathi,
"Ngibizela umShunami." Ngakho inceku yambiza, wafika
wema phansi kwakhe. **13** U-Elisha wasesithi, "Umtshele
uthi, 'Usuzihluphe kangaka usilungisela. Kambe kuyini
ongakwenzelwa wena? Singakukhulumela yini enkosini
loba kumlawuli wamabutho na?'" Owesifazane wathi,
"Ngilomuzi phakathi kwabantu bakithi." **14** U-Elisha
wabuza wathi, "Kuyini esingamenzela khona na?" UGehazi
wathi, "Kalandodana njalo umyeni wakhe useluphele." **15**
Ngakho u-Elisha wathi, "Mbize." Inceku yasimbiza, wafika
wema emnyango. U-Elisha wathi, **16** "Ngasolesi isikhathi
ngomnyaka ozayo uzaphatha indodana ezandleni
zakho." Owesifazane waphikisa wathi, "Atshi, nkosi
yami, ungabokhohlisa incekukazi yakho, wena muntu
kaNkulunkulu!" **17** Owesifazane wathatha isisu, kwathi
ngomnyaka owalandelayo ngesikhathi esifananayo
wakhululeka wazuza indodana njengokutshelwa kwakhe
ngu-Elisha. **18** Umntwana wakhula, kwathi ngelinye
ilanga walandela uyise, owayelabavuni. **19** Wasesithi
kuyise, "Maye ikhanda lami! Maye ikhanda lami!"
Uyise wathuma isisebenzi wathi, "Thwala umntwana
uye laye kunina." **20** Isisebenzi sesimthwalele
kunina unina wamanga kwaze kwaba semini enkulu
umntwana wasesifa. **21** Unina wamthatha wayamlalisa

embhedeni womuntu kaNkulunkulu, waphuma wasevala
umnyango. **22** Owesifazane wathumela kumkakhe
ilizwi elithi, “Ngicela ungithumele esinye sezisebenzi
kanye lobabhemi ukuze ngiphange ngiyebona umuntu
kaNkulunkulu ngiphenduke.” **23** Umyeni wakhe wathi,
“Kungani umlanda lamuhla? Akusikho ekuThwaseni
kweNyanga njalo akusilo iSabatha.” Owesifazane wathi,
“Kulungile kunjalo.” **24** Wethesa ubabhemi wasesithi
kusisebenzi sakhe, “Khokhela; ungahambi kancane
usenzela mina ngaphandle kokuba ngikutshele.” **25**
Ngakho waphuma wahamba waze wayamthola umuntu
kaNkulunkulu eNtabeni yaseKhameli. Ebona owesifazane
esesebucwadlana, umuntu kaNkulunkulu wathi kuGehazi
inceku yakhe, “Khangela! Nanguyana umShunami! **26**
Gijima umhlangabeze umbuze uthi, ‘Konke kulungile
kuwe na? Umkakho uyaphila na? Umntanakho uyaphila
na?’” Owesifazane wathi, “Konke kulungile.” **27** Kodwa
esefikile emuntwini kaNkulunkulu entabeni, wagagadlela
inyawo zakhe. UGehazi weza kuye wamfuqela khatshana,
kodwa umuntu kaNkulunkulu wathi, “Myekele! Uphakathi
kosizi olukhulu, kodwa uThixo ukufihlile kimi lokho
njalo kangitshelanga ukuthi kungani.” **28** Owesifazane
wathi, “Ngake ngacela indodana kuwe na, nkosi yami?
Angizange ngikutshele yini ukuthi ungaze wangikhohlisa
na?” **29** U-Elisha wathi kuGehazi, “Khwincela ijazi lakho
ebhantini, uphathe intonga yami ngesandla ubusugijima.
Loba ngubani ohlangana laye, ungambingeleli, loba
angaze akubingelele ungamphenduli. Ufike ubeke
intonga yami ebusweni bomfana.” **30** Kodwa unina

womfana wathi, “Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo ephila
lanjengoba uphila, angiyikukutshiya.” Ngakho wasuka
walandela owesifazane. **31** UGehazi wahle wagijima
phambili wayabeka intonga ebusweni bomfana, kodwa
akuzwakalanga lutho njalo kanyikinyekanga. Ngakho
uGehazi wabuyela ukuyahlangabeza u-Elisha wamtshela
wathi, “Umfana kavukanga.” **32** Ekufikeni kwakhe endlini
u-Elisha, wafumana lakanye nangu umfana usembhedeni
wakhe ufile. **33** Wangena wavala umnyango baba
bobabili lomfana wasekhuleka kuThixo. **34** Wakhwela
embhedeni wacambalala phezu komfana, umlomo
emlonyeni, amehlo emehlweni, izandla ezandleni. Uthe
esazelula phezu komfana, umzimba womfana waqalisa
ukukhudumala. **35** U-Elisha wafulathela wahambahamba
endlini waphinda wabuyela embhedeni wacambalala
phezu komfana. Umfana wathimula kasikhombisa
wasevula amehlo. **36** U-Elisha wabiza uGehazi wathi
kuye, “Biza umShunami.” Wakwenza lokho. Uthe esefikile
wasesithi kuye owesifazane, “Thatha indodana yakho.”
37 UmShunami wangena, wawela ezinyaweni zakhe
wakhothama. Wasethatha indodana yakhe wahamba.
38 U-Elisha wabuyela eGiligali njalo kulesosigaba
kwakulendlala. Kwathi esesemhlanganweni lexuku
labaphrofethi, wathuma isisebenzi sakhe wathi, “Beka
imbiza enkulu eziko, uphekele abaphrofethi ukudla.” **39**
Omunye wabo wayakukha imibhida egangeni wathola
ivini leganga. Wakha amajodwana wagcwalisa ophikweni
lwesigqoko sakhe. Ekuphendukeni kwakhe wawaqobaqoba
wawafaka embizeni yesitshebo lanxa kungekho owayesazi

ukuthi kuyini. **40** Kwaphakululwa ukuba abantu badle,
kodwa bathi beqalisa ukudla bamemeza bathi, “Awu muntu
kaNkulunkulu kulokufa embizeni!” Kabazabe besakudla.
41 U-Elisha wathi, “Lethani ifulawa.” Wayifaka embizeni
wasesithi, “Baphakuleleni abantu badle.” Ngalokho
kwakungaselabuthi embizeni. **42** Kwafika indoda ethile
ivela eBhali-Shalisha, iphathele umuntu kaNkulunkulu
izinkwa zebhali ezingamatshumi amabili, zibhekhwe
ngezilimo zakuqala. U-Elisha wathi, “Nikani abantu
badle.” **43** Inceku yakhe yathi, “Ngingababela njani
abantu abalikhulu okungaka?” Kodwa u-Elisha wathi,
“Phakululela abantu badle. Ngoba ilizwi likaThixo lithi:
‘Bazakudla baze bakutshiye.’” **44** Inceku yasiphakululela
abantu, badla baze bakutshiya, njengokutsho kwelizwi
likaThixo.

5 UNamani wayengumlawuli webutho lenkosi yase-
Aramu. Wayelodumo ehlonipheka emehlweni enkosi
yakhe, ngoba ngaye uThixo wanika ele-Aramu ukunqoba.
Wayelibutho elilesibindi, kodwa wayelobulephero. **2**
Amaxuku amabutho ase-Aramu ayephumile athumba
intombazana yako-Israyeli, yaba yisichaka somkaNamani.
3 Yathi kunkosikazi yayo, “Ngabe inkosi yami ike ibonane
lomphrofethi oseSamariya! Ubezayelapha ubulephero
bayo.” **4** UNamani wayatshela inkosi yakhe ngalokhu
okwakutshiwo yintombazana yako-Israyeli. **5** Inkosi
yase-Aramu yathi, “Ye kufanele uhambe, ngizabhalela
inkosi yako-Israyeli incwadi.” Ngakho uNamani wasuka
ephethe amathalenta esiliva alitshumi, amashekeli
egolide azinkulungwane eziyisithupha kanye lamaxha

ezigqoko alitshumi. 6 Incwadi ahamba layo enkosini yako-
Israyeli yayisithi: “Ngalincwadi ngikuthumela inceku
yami uNamani ukuba uzomelapha ubulephero bakhe.” 7
Inkosi yako-Israyeli yathi iqeda ukufunda incwadi leyo,
yadabula izembatho zayo yathi, “NginguNkulunkulu mina
na? Ngilamandla okubulala lamandla okuphilisa na?
Kungani lumuntu ethumele umuntu esithi ngimelaphe
ubulephero? Angithi liyabona ukuthi udinga ukuxabana
lami!” 8 U-Elisha umuntu kaNkulunkulu esezwe
ukuthi inkosi yako-Israyeli yayisidabule izembatho
zayo, wayithumela ilizwi esithi, “Kungani usudabule
izembatho zakho na? Letha indoda leyo kimi ukuze
yazi ukuthi kulomphrofethi ko-Israyeli.” 9 Ngakho
uNamani wahamba lamabhiza akhe kanye lezinqola
zokulwa wayakuma emnyango wendlu ka-Elisha. 10 U-
Elisha wathuma isithunywa ukuthi siyotshela uNamani
sithi: “Hamba, uyegeza kasikhombisa emfuleni uJodani,
inyama yakho izahluma njalo lawe uhlambuluke.”
11 Kodwa uNamani wasuka ethukuthele wasesithi:
“Mina benginakana ukuthi ngempela uzaphuma eze
kimi ame abize ibizo likaThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe,
aphakamise isandla phezu kwezilonda angelaphe
ubulephero. 12 Imifula yaseDamaseko, i-Abhana
leFariphari kayingcono yini kulawo wonke amanzi ako-
Israyeli na? Bengingeke ngageza kiyo ngihlambuluke
na?” Ngakho wafulathela wahamba ethukuthele. 13
Izinceku zikaNamani zamlanda zathi kuye, “Baba, alubana
umphrofethi ubekutshele ukuthi wenze into enkulu
ube ungayikuyenza na? Pho, kwehlula ngaphi nxa

esithi, ‘Geza uhlambuluke’!” **14** Yikho ukusuka kwakhe
esiya khonale efika egeza kasikhombisa, njengokulaywa
kwakhe ngumuntu kaNkulunkulu, inyama yakhe yahluma
njalo yahlambuluka kungathi ngeyomfana omncinyane.
15 Ngakho uNamani kanye lezinceku zakhe babuyela
kumphrofethi uNkulunkulu. Wafika wema phambi
kwakhe wathi, “Ngiyakwazi ukuthi akulankulunkulu
emhlabeni wonke ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli. Ngoxolo ngicela wamukele lesisipho senceku
yakho.” **16** Umphrofethi wathi, “Ngeqiniso elinjengokuba
uThixo engimkhonzayo ephila, angiyikwamukela lutho.”
Kwathi lanxa uNamani emncenga wala. **17** UNamani
wasesithi, “Nxa ungasoze ukwamukele ngiyacela, mina
nceku yakho, ukuba ngithole umhlabathi walapha
ongalingana ukuthwalwa zimbongolo ezimbili, ngoba
mina nceku angisayikunikela iminikelo yokutshiswa
lemihlatshelo lakuwuphi unkulunkulu kodwa kuThixo. **18**
Kodwa inceku yakho icela ukuba uThixo ayixolele kulokhu
kuphela: Nxa inkosi yami ingena ethempelini likaRimoni
ukuze iyemkhothamela ibambelele engalweni yami lami
ngikhothame kanye layo, nxa ngikhothama ethempelini
likaRimoni, ngiyacela ukuba uThixo angixolele kulokho.”
19 U-Elisha wathi, “Hamba ngokuthula.” UNamani uthe
esehambe okomango othile, **20** uGehazi, isisebenzi
sika-Elisha inceku kaNkulunkulu, wazitshela ukuthi,
“Inkosi yami imyekele uNamani wase-Aramu, wahamba
ingasamukelanga isipho sakhe. Ngeqiniso elinjengoba
uThixo ephila ngizamgijimela ngiyezuza ulutho kuye.”
21 Ngakho uGehazi wahaluzela wamxhuma uNamani.

Kwathi uNamani embona esiza egijima, wehla enqoleni
yakhe wamhlangabeza, wambuza wathi, “Kulungile konke
na?” **22** UGehazi wathi, “Yebo, konke kulungile. Inkosi
yami ingithumile ukuba ngithi, ‘Sekufike amajaha amabili
exuku labaphrofethi bevela elizweni lezintaba elako-
Efrayimi, icela ukuba uwanike ithalenta lesiliva elilodwa
lezigqoko ezimbili.’” **23** UNamani wathi, “Ngokujabula,
ngithi thatha amathalenta amabili.” Wamkhuthaza
uGehazi ukuba awamukele, wasebophela amathalenta
esiliva amabili emigodleni emibili, lamaxha amabili
ezigqoko. Wawaqhubela izisebenzi ezimbili, zawathwala
zahamba kuqala phambi kukaGehazi. **24** Esefikile
eqaqeni uGehazi, wathatha impahla kulezozisebenzi
wayazibeka endlini. Wathi kababuyele, lakanye basuka.
25 Wasengena wafika wema phambi kwenkosi yakhe u-
Elisha. U-Elisha wambuza wathi, “Ube ungaphi Gehazi?”
UGehazi waphendula wathi, “Inceku yakho ayizange
iye ndawo.” **26** Kodwa u-Elisha wathi kuye, “Umoya
wami ubungekanye lawe na lapho lowomuntu ephenduka
enqoleni ekuhlangabeza? Yisikhathi sokwamukela imali
lesi na, kumbe esokwamukela izigqoko, lezivande
zama-oliva, lamavini lemihlambi yezimvu, leyenkomo,
kumbe eyezinceku zesilisa lesifazane? **27** Ubulephero
bukaNamani buzanamathela kuwe lasenzalweni yakho
kuze kube laphakade.” UGehazi wasuka phambi kuka-
Elisha eselobulephero esemhlophe njengongqwaqwane.

6 Ixuku labaphrofethi lathi ku-Elisha, “Khangela, indawo
esihlala kiyo lawe kayisasanelanga. **2** Asiye eJodani lapho
esizagamula khona izigodo sakhe indawo yokuhlala.” U-

Elisha wathi, “Kulungile, hambani.” **3** Omunye wabo wathi,
“Ungazake uhambe lezinceku zakho na?” U-Elisha wathi,
“Kulungile ngizahamba.” **4** Ngakho wasehamba labo. Baya
eJodani bafika baqalisa ukugamula izigodo. **5** Omunye
wathi egamula, ihloka lakhe laqamuka isihloko salo sawela
emanzini. Wasekhala esithi, “Nkosi yami, ihloka leli
bengilibolekile.” **6** Umuntu kaNkulunkulu wasebuza esithi,
“Liwele ngaphi?” Uthe esemtshengisile indawo yakhona,
u-Elisha wagamula uswazi waluphosela khonapho, lokho
kwenza ihloka lelo landenda. **7** Wasesithi, “Lenyule
emanzini.” Umuntu lowo welula isandla sakhe walenyula.
8 Inkosi yase-Aramu yayisempini ilwisana labako-Israyeli.
Ngemva kokukhulumisana lezikhulu zayo inkosi yathi,
“Inkamba yami ngizayimisa endaweni ethile.” **9** Umuntu
kaNkulunkulu wathumela ilizwi enkosini yako-Israyeli
lisithi, “Qaphela ungedluli kuleyana indawo, ngoba ama-
Aramu azakwehla ayekhona.” **10** Ngakho inkosi yako-
Israyeli yahlolisisa kuleyondawo eyayiqanjwe ngumuntu
kaNkulunkulu. U-Elisha wakuphinda enkosini lokhu
kuxwayisa kanenginengi, ukuze izivikele ezindaweni
ezinjengalezi. **11** Lokhu kwayithukuthelisa inkosi yase-
Aramu. Yabiza izikhulu zayo yazihwabhela yathi,
“Aliyikungitshela yini ukuthi phakathi kwethu ngubani
oseceleni lenkosi yako-Israyeli na?” **12** Esinye
sezikhulu zakhe sathi, “Kakho phakathi kwethu nkosi
yami, kodwa u-Elisha, umphrofethi wako-Israyeli,
ulakho ukutshela inkosi yako-Israyeli ngalawo mazwi
owakhuluma usendlini yakho yokulala.” **13** Inkosi
yabalaya yathi, “Hambani liyemdinga lapho akhona,

ukuze ngithumele amadoda ayemthumba.” Kwavela
impendulo ethi, “UseDothani.” **14** Inkosi yasithumela
amabhiza lezinqola zokulwa kanye lamabutho aqinileyo.
Bahamba ebusuku bahle bagombolozela umuzi wakhona.
15 Kuthe inceku yomuntu kaNkulunkulu ivuka ekuseni
ngelanga elilandelayo yaphuma phandle yathola
amabutho alamabhiza lezinqola zokulwa sezihonqolozele
idolobho. Inceku yethuka yathi, “Maye, nkosi yami,
sizakwenzenjani na?” **16** Umphrofethi wathi, “Ungesabi.
Labo abalathi banengi kulalabo abangakubo.” **17** U-
Elisha wasekhuleka wathi, “Oh Thixo, vula amehlo
akhe ukuze abone.” Ngakho uThixo wavula amehlo
enceku, yakhangela yabona amaqaqa agcwele amabhiza
lezinqola zokulwa ezomlilo zihonqolozele u-Elisha.
18 Kuthe izitha zisondela kuye, u-Elisha wakhuleka
kuThixo wathi, “Tshaya lababantu babe yiziphofu.”
Ngakho wabaphumputhekisa, njengokucela kuka-Elisha.
19 U-Elisha wabatshela wathi, “Akusiwo umgwaqo
njalo akusiwo umuzi eliwudingayo. Ngilandelani,
ngizalikhokhela liye emuntwini elimdingayo.” Ngakho
wabakhokhelela eSamariya. **20** Sebephakathi komuzi,
u-Elisha wathi, “Thixo, vula amehlo alababantu ukuze
babone.” Ngakho uThixo wavula amehlo abo, bazibonela
ukuthi babephakathi kweSamariya. **21** Inkosi yako-Israyeli
ithe ibabona, yabuza ku-Elisha yathi, “Ngibabulale yini,
baba? Ngibabulale na?” **22** Yena waphendula wathi,
“Ungababulali. Kambe ungababulala yini ngenkemba
loba ngomtshoko wakho abantu obathumbileyo. Baphe
ukudla lamanzi ukuze badle babe sebebuyela enkosini

yabo." **23** Inkosi yako-Israyeli yasibenzela idili elikhulu,
bathe sebeqedile ukudla lokunatha, yabakhulula ukuba
bahambe, ngakho basuka babuyela enkosini yabo. Kwathi
amaxuku amabutho ase-Aramu ayehlala ehlasela elako-
Israyeli akhawula ukuhlasela. **24** Ngemva kwesikhathi,
uBheni-Hadadi inkosi yase-Aramu yaqoqa amabutho ayo
wonke yayavimbezela umuzi waseSamariya. **25** Kwaba
lendlala enkulu eSamariya ngesikhathi sokuvinjezelwa
kwayo; ngakho inhloko kababhemi yayithengiswa
ngamashekeli esiliva angamatshumi ayisificaminwembili,
legajana lombhida othile ngamashekeli amahlanu
esiliva. **26** Kwathi ngolunye usuku inkosi yako-Israyeli
ihambahamba phezu komduli womuzi, owesifazane
othile wamemeza esithi kuyo, "Akungincede, baba
nkosi yami!" **27** Inkosi yaphendula yathi, "Nxa uThixo
engakusizi, mina kambe ngizaluthatha ngaphi uncedo?
Ngizaluthatha esikhamelweni sewayini yini loba esizeni
sokubhulela na?" **28** Wasebuza wathi, "Kodwa uhlutshwa
yini?" Owesifazane waphendula wathi, "Owesifazane
lo uthe kimi, 'Letha umntanakho ukuba simudle
lamuhla, kuzakuthi kusasa sidle owami.' **29** Ngakho
simphekile umntanami samudla. Ngosuku olulandelayo
ngasengisithi, 'Letha umntanakho ukuba simudle.' Kodwa
yena ubesemfihlile." **30** Inkosi ithe isizwa okwakutshiwo
ngowesifazane lowo yadabula izigqoko zayo. Inkosi
yayihamba phezu komduli, abantu bayikhangela, babona
ukuthi isigqoko sayo sangaphansi sasingesokulila. **31**
Inkosi yathi, "Sengathi uNkulunkulu angangihlanekela
kubi nxa ikhanda lika-Elisha indodana kaShafathi kungasa

lilokhu limi phezu kwamahlombe akhe lamuhla!” **32** U-
Elisha wayehlezi endlini yakhe labadala babehlezi laye.
Inkosi yasithumela isithunywa phambili, kodwa sithe
singakafiki u-Elisha wathi ebadaleni, “Liyakubona yini
ukuthi umbulali lo usethumele umuntu ukuba azoquma
ikhanda lami na? Khangelani, ekufikeni kwesithunywa
lapha libovala umnyango libambe isivalo siqine. Kalizizwa
yini izisinde zenkosi yaso ngemva kwaso na?” **33** Kwathi
esakhuluma, isithunywa sahle safika. Ngakho inkosi
yathi, “Uhlupho lonke lolu luvela kuThixo. Pho-ke
ngisamlindelelani uThixo na?”

7 U-Elisha wathi, “Zwanini ilizwi likaThixo. Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo: Kusasa ngasolesi isikhathi, ingxenye
yegokoko lefulawa izabe isithengiswa ngeshekeli kuthi
ingxenye ezimbili zegokoko lebhali zibe ngezeshekeli
elilodwa esangweni laseSamariya.” **2** Isikhulu leso
inkosi eyayeyeme engalweni yaso sathi emuntwini
kaNkulunkulu, “Khangela, kambe loba uThixo angaze
avule amasango empophoma zamazulu bekungenzeka
lokhu na?” U-Elisha waphendula wathi, “Lokho uzakubona
ngawakho amehlo, kodwa awuyikudla loba yini yakho!” **3**
Kwakukhona amadoda alobulephero amane esangweni
lomuzi. Akhulumisana athi, “Sihlaleleni lapha size sife na?
4 Nxa singathi, ‘Asingeneni phakathi komuzi.’ Lakhona
kulendlala, sizakufa. Singahlala khonapha, sizakufa.
Ngakho asiyeni enkambeni yama-Aramu siyezinikela.
Bangahlala bengasibulali, sizaphila; kodwa bangasibulala,
sizakufa.” **5** Kusihlwa baya enkambeni yama-Aramu.
Bathe befika eduzane lenkamba, bananzelela ukuthi

kwakungaselamuntu loyedwa, **6** ngoba iNkosi yayenze
ukuthi ama-Aramu azwe umsindo wezinqola zokulwa
lamabhiza kanye lebutho elikhulu endlebeni zawo, aze
atshelana athi, “Qaphelani, inkosi yako-Israyeli isisibizele
amakhosi amaHithi lamaGibhithe ukuthi azosihlasela!” **7**
Ngakho asuka abaleka ngomnyama wokuhlwa atshiya
amathente awo kanye lamabhiza labobabhemi. Abaleka
atshiya inkamba ilokhu imi injalo evikela impilo yawo.
8 Amadoda ayelobulephero angena enkambeni afika
ahlala kwelinye lamathente. Adla anatha, aze athwala
lesiliva, legolide lezigqoko, ahamba lakho ayakufihla.
Aphenduka njalo angena kwelinye lamathente athatha
njalo ezinye impahla lazo ayazifihla. **9** Asekhulumisana
esithi, “Akulunganga lokhu esikwenzayo. Lolu lusuku
lwezindaba ezinhle kodwa silokhu singazitsheli muntu.
Singalindela ukusa kwelanga sizajeziswa. Asihambeni
khathesi siyebika esigodlweni.” **10** Ngakho bahamba
bamemeza abalindi bamasango bomuzi bathi kubo, “Siye
sayafika enkambeni yama-Aramu sathola kungelamuntu
loyedwa kodwa lokhu kungezwakali lomsindo womuntu
ngaphandle kwamabhiza labobabhemi kubotshelwe,
kanye lamathente atshiywe enjengoba enjalo.” **11**
Abalindi bamasango bamemezela lezizindaba, kwaze
kwayabikwa laphakathi esigodlweni. **12** Inkosi yavuka
ebusuku yakhuluma lezikhulu zayo yathi, “Ngizalitshela
ukuthi ama-Aramu asenzeni kithi. Ayakwazi ukuthi
siphakathi kwendlala; ngakho asuke atshiya inkamba
zawo ukuze asicathamele emaphandleni enakana esithi,
‘Ngempela bazaphuma ijumo, kube lapho esizabathumba

khona singene phakathi komuzi.'" **13** Esinye sezikhulu
zenkosi sathi, "Thuma abahlanu ngamabhiza aseleyo
phakathi komuzi. Bazawelwa luhlupho olufana lolwama-
Israyeli wonke asele lapha, yebo, bazafana nje labo bonke
abako-Israyeli abalindele ukufa. Ngakho asibathume
balandele bayedingisisa okwenzakeleyo." **14** Basebekhetha
izinqola zokulwa ezimbili lamabhiza azo, inkosi
yathuma ukuba zilandele ibutho lama-Aramu. Inkosi
ekulawuleni kwayo abatshayeli balezinqola zokulwa yathi,
"Hambani liyedingisisa ukuthi kuyini okwenzakeleyo."
15 Balandela baze bayafika eJodani, bathola kuyikuthi
indlela yonke yayihlakazeke ngezigqoko langempahla
ezazilahlwe ngama-Aramu ekubalekeni kwawo. Ngakho
zaphenduka izithunywa zafika zabika enkosini. **16**
Abantu baphuma bayaphanga okwakusenkambeni
yama-Aramu. Ngakho igokoko lefulawa lathengiswa
ngeshekeli, amagokoko amabili ebhali athengiswa
ngeshekeli, njengokutsho kukaThixo. **17** Inkosi yayibeke
isikhulu eyayeyeme engalweni yaso ukuba silondoloze
isango. Abantu baphithizela basinyathela esangweni,
safa, njengokwakutshiwo ngumuntu kaNkulunkulu
ngesikhathi inkosi ize ifike endlini yakhe. **18** Kwenzakala
njengalokhu umuntu kaNkulunkulu wayetshilo enkosini:
"Ngalesi isikhathi kusasa, igokoko lefulawa lizathengiswa
ngeshekeli, amagokoko amabili ebhali azathengiswa
ngeshekeli esangweni laseSamariya." **19** Isikhulu senkosi
sona sasithe emuntwini kaNkulunkulu, "Khangela, loba
uThixo angaze avule amasango empophoma zamazulu
bekungenzeka lokhu na?" Umuntu kaNkulunkulu yena

wayephendule wathi, “Lokhu uzakubona ngawakho
amehlo, kodwa awuyikudla loba yini yakho!” **20** Yikho
kanye okwenzakala kulesisikhulu senkosi, ngoba abantu
baphithizela basinyathela esangweni, safa.

8 U-Elisha wayetshele umfazi olomntwana ayemvuse
ekufeni wathi, “Suka uhambe labendlu yakho uyehlala
lapha ongathuthela khona okwesikhatshana, ngoba
uThixo uzaletha indlala elizweni ezathatha iminyaka
eyisikhombisa.” **2** Owesifazane lowo wakwenza lokho
njengokulaywa kwakhe ngumuntu kaNkulunkulu. Yena
kanye labendlu yakhe basuka bayahlala elizweni
lamaFilistiya okweminyaka eyisikhombisa. **3** Ekupheleni
kweminyaka eyisikhombisa wasuka elizweni lamaFilistiya
waya enkosini yakibo wayacela indawo yomuzi kanye
lamasimu akhe. **4** Inkosi yayikhuluma loGehazi,
isisebenzi somuntu kaNkulunkulu, yathi, “Ake ungixoxele
ngezimanga ezinkulu esezike zenziwa ngu-Elisha.” **5** Uthe
uGehazi esathi uyalandisela inkosi ngokuthi u-Elisha
wavusa njani abafileyo, owesifazane owayelendodana
yakhe eyasiliswa ngu-Elisha wafika ezocela ukubuyela
emzini wakhe lokulima amasimu akhe. UGehazi wathi,
“Nguyenalo owesifazane, nkosi yami, nansi lendodana
yakhe, eyiyo eyavuswa kwabafileyo ngu-Elisha.” **6** Inkosi
yambuza ngalokhu umama lowo, lakanye wakufakaza
lokho. Inkosi yasikhetha esinye sezikhulu zayo ukuba
sikhangele izikhalazo zowesifazane yaqonqosela yathi,
“Uze umbuyisele konke okwakungokwakhe, lenzuzo
yonke eyasala izuzakala emasimini akhe kusukela
mhla asuka kulelilizwe kuze kube sekuphendukeni

kwakhe lamuhla." 7 U-Elisha waya eDamaseko, uBheni-
Hadadi inkosi yase-Aramu wayegula. Inkosi isitsheliwe
ngalokho ukuthi, 8 "Umuntu kaNkulunkulu usefikile
uvela ekudeni khonale esiza lapha," wathi kuHazayeli:
"Thatha isipho uyehlangabeza umuntu kaNkulunkulu.
Khuluma ubuze uThixo ngaye; uthi, 'Kambe ngizasila
yini kulokhu kugula na?'" 9 UHazayeli waphuma
wayahlangabeza u-Elisha, ephethe izipho zezimpahla
ezinhle kakhulu ezenziwa ngabaleminwe eDamaseko
zithwelwe ngamakamela angamatshumi amane. Wafika
wangena wema phambi kwakhe, wathi, "Indodana yakho
uBheni-Hadadi inkosi yase-Aramu ungithumile ukuba
ngizobuza, uthe yena, 'Kambe ngizasila emkhuhlaneni
na?'" 10 U-Elisha waphendula wathi, "Hamba uyemtshela
ukuthi, 'Ngempela uzasila'; kodwa uThixo usebonakalisile
kimi umbono wokuthi uzakufa." 11 Wamkhangela
engaciyozi emuthe nzo ngamehlo uHazayeli waze
waba lenhloni. Umuntu kaNkulunkulu wasekhala. 12
UHazayeli wabuza wathi, "Kungani inkosi yami ikhala?"
Umuntu kaNkulunkulu waphendula wathi, "Kungenxa
yokuthi ngiyabazi ububi ozabenza ebantwini bako-
Israyeli; uzatshisa izinqola zabo ngomlilo, ubulale
lamadodana abo ngenkemba, uchoboze ingane zabo
njalo uqhaqhe abesifazane abazithweleyo." 13 UHazayeli
wathi, "Kambe inceku yakho, yona iyinja ngokwayo,
ingasanelisa njani isiga esingako?" U-Elisha waphendula
wathi, "UThixo ungitshengisile ukuthi wena uzakuba
yinkosi yase-Aramu." 14 Ngakho uHazayeli wasuka
ku-Elisha wabuyela enkosini yakhe. UBheni-Hadadi

wasebuza esithi, “Utheni u-Elisha kuwe?” UHazayeli
yena waphendula wathi, “Ungitshele ukuthi ngempela
uzasila.” **15** Kodwa ngosuku olulandelayo wathatha
ingubo, wayigxamuza emanzini, wasembomboza ubuso
benkosi ngayo yaze yafa. Ngakho uHazayeli waba
yinkosi. **16** Ngomnyaka wesihlanu kaJoramu indodana
ka-Ahabi inkosi yako-Israyeli, ngesikhathi uJehoshafathi
eyinkosi yakoJuda, uJehoramu indodana kaJehoshafathi
waqalisa ukubusa eyinkosi yakoJuda. **17** Wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi amathathu lambili eqalisa ukubusa, njalo
wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka eyisificaminwembili.
18 Yena wahamba emanyathelweni amakhosi ako-
Israyeli, njengalokhu okwakwenziwe ngabendlu ka-Ahabi,
ngoba wayethethe indodakazi ka-Ahabi. Wona phambi
kukaThixo. **19** Loba kunjalo, ngenxa kaDavida inceku
yakhe, uThixo kathandanga ukudiliza indlu kaJuda.
Wayemthembise ukugcina isibane sikaDavida lenzalo
yakhe kuze kube nini lanini. **20** Ngensuku zikaJehoramu,
abase-Edomi bahlamukela uJuda babeka eyabo inkosi. **21**
Ngakho uJehoramu waya eZayiri lezinqola zakhe zokulwa.
Ama-Edomi amhanqa yena kanye labalawuli bezinqola
zokulwa, wavuka ebusuku waphulukundlela ngobusuku;
kodwa amabutho akhe abaleka abuyela ekhaya. **22**
Kuze kube lamhla abase-Edomi balokhu behlamukela
uJuda. ULibhina laye wahlamuka ngalesosikhathi. **23**
Okunye ngombuso langezehlakalo zikaJehoramu, lakho
konke okunye akwenzayo, akulotshwanga egwalweni
lwembali yamakhosi akoJuda na? **24** UJehoramu waya
kwabaphansi, wangcwatshwa laboyise eMzini kaDavida.

Ngakho u-Ahaziya indodana yakhe wathatha ubukhosi.
25 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lambili kaJoramu indodana
ka-Ahabi inkosi yako-Israyeli, u-Ahaziya indodana
kaJehoramu inkosi yakoJuda waqalisa ukubusa. **26** U-
Ahaziya waqalisa ukubusa eleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili, njalo wabusa eJerusalema okomnyaka owodwa.
Unina wayengu-Athaliya, umntanomntanakhe ka-Omri
inkosi yako-Israyeli. **27** Wahamba ngenyathelo labendlu
ka-Ahabi wona phambi kukaThixo, njengokwakwenziwe
ngabendlu ka-Ahabi, ngoba wayeyisihlobo sabo
ngokuthatha. **28** U-Ahaziya waya empini loJoramu
indodana ka-Ahabi besilwa loHazayeli inkosi yase-
Aramu eRamothi Giliyadi. Ama-Aramu alimaza uJoramu,
29 ngakho inkosi uJoramu yabuyela eJezerili ukuthi
iyekwelatshwa amanxeba lapho eyayilinyazwe khona
ngama-Aramu eRama ekulweni kwayo loHazayeli inkosi
yama-Aramu. Ngakho u-Ahaziya indodana kaJehoramu
inkosi yakoJuda wehla wayabona uJoramu indodana ka-
Ahabi, njengoba wayeselimele.

9 Umphrofethi u-Elisha wabiza enye indoda exukwini
labaphrofethi wathi kuyo, "Khwica isembatho sakho
ebhantini ubusuthatha iqhagana lamafutha leli, uye
eRamothi Giliyadi. **2** Ekufikeni kwakho khonale,
ubodinga uJehu indodana kaJehoshafathi, indodana
kaNimishi. Ufike umthathe, umsuse kubangane bakhe
ubusumngenisa endlini engaphakathi. **3** Ube usuthatha
iqhagana lamafutha uwathele ekhanda lakhe, ube usubika
uthi, 'Ilizwi likaThixo lithi: Ngikugcoba ubukhosi bako-
Israyeli.' Ube usuvula umnyango ubaleke; ungabophuza!"

4 Ngakho ijaha leli, umphrofethi, waya eRamothi Giliyadi. 5
Ekufikeni kwakhe khonale wafica izikhulu zebutho zihlezi
ndawonye, wasesithi kuzo, “Mlawuli, ngilombiko kuwe.”
UJehu wabuza wathi, “Ngokabani phakathi kwethu?”
Yena waphendula wathi, “Ngowakho mlawuli webutho.” 6
UJehu wasukuma wangena endlini. Umphrofethi wathela
amafutha ekhanda likaJehu wasebika ukuthi, “Ilizwi
likaThixo uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli lithi: ‘Ngigcoba wena
ukuba ube yinkosi phezu kwabantu bakaThixo, u-
Israyeli. 7 Kumele ubhubhise indlu ka-Ahabi inkosi
yakho, njalo ngizaphindisela igazi lezinceku zami
abaphrofethi kanye legazi lezinceku zikaThixo zonke
elachithwa nguJezebheli. 8 Indlu ka-Ahabi izabhujiswa.
Ngizaqeda ko-Ahabi bonke abesilisa ko-Israyeli, isigqili
loba okhululekileyo. 9 Indlu ka-Ahabi ngizayenza lokhu
engakwenza ekaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi
kanye lokwenzakala endlini kaBhasha indodana ka-
Ahija. 10 UJezebheli, yena uzadliwa yizinja elizweni
laseJezerili; kayikungcwatshwa muntu.’” Wasevula
umnyango, wabaleka. 11 UJehu uthe ephuma lapho
esebuyele kwabanye abalawuli, omunye wabo wambuza
wathi, “Kulungile konke na? Uhlanya lolu lube luzofunani
kuwe?” UJehu wathi, “Liyamazi umuntu lo kanye lezinto
azikhulumayo.” 12 Abalawuli basebesithi, “Kakusilo
iqiniso lokho! Sitshele.” UJehu wathi, “Nanku angitshele
khona: ‘Ilizwi likaThixo lithi: Ngiyakugcoba ube yinkosi
ko-Israyeli.’” 13 Baphanga bathatha izembatho zabo
bazendlala ezinyaweni zakhe ezikhwelweni. Bavuthela
icilongo bamemeza besithi, “UJehu useyinkosi!” 14 Ngakho

uJehu indodana kaJehoshafathi, indodana kaNimishi
wavukela uJoramu. (UJoramu labo bonke abako-Israyeli
babevikela iRamothi Giliyadi kuHazayeli inkosi yama-
Aramu, **15** kodwa inkosi uJoramu yayisibuyele eJezerili
ukuze yelatshwe amanxeba okulinyazwa ekulweni
lama-Aramu kulwiwa loHazayeli inkosi yama-Aramu.)
UJehu wathi, "Nxa lifuna lokho, akungabikho loyedwa
ozaphuma emzini ukuba ayefikisa ilizwi eJezerili." **16**
Wasekhwela enqoleni yakhe yokulwa waya eJezerili,
ngoba uJoramu wayephumulela khonale njalo u-Ahaziya
inkosi yakoJuda wayehlele khona ukuba ayembona. **17**
Umlindi owayemi emphotshongweni eJezerili wathi ebona
amabutho kaJehu esiza, wamemeza esithi, "Ngibona
impi ezayo." UJoramu wathi, "Thumela umgadi webhiza
abahlangabeze ayebabuza ukuthi, 'Liza ngokuthula
na?'" **18** Umgadi webhiza wasuka wayahlangabeza
uJehu wathi, "Inkosi ingithume ukuba ngibuze ngisithi,
'Uza ngokuthula na?'" UJehu waphendula wathi,
"Ulani lakho ukuthula na? Ngena ngemva kwami."
Umlindi wabika wathi, "Isithunywa sesifikile kubo,
kodwa kasiphenduki." **19** Ngakho inkosi yathuma
umgadi webhiza wesibili. Esefikile kubo wathi, "Inkosi
ithi: 'Liza ngokuthula na?'" UJehu waphendula wathi,
"Ulani lakho ukuthula na? Ngena ngemva kwami." **20**
Umlindi wabika wathi: "Usefikile kubo, kodwa kukhanya
kaphenduki. Ugijima sengathi nguJehu indodana
kaNimishi njalo utshayela sengathi luhlanya." **21** UJoramu
wakhwaza wathi, "Bophani inqola yami yokulwa."
Inqola yokulwa ithe isilungisiwe, uJoramu inkosi yako-

Israyeli kanye lo-Ahaziya inkosi yakoJuda bagada,
basuka omunye ekweyakhe inqola yokulwa lomunye
laye ekweyakhe, behlangabeza uJehu. Bahlangana
laye esivandeni sesiqinti esasikade singesikaNabhothi
umJezerili. 22 UJoramu uthe ebona uJehu wambuza
wathi, "Uza ngokuthula na, Jehu?" UJehu wathi, "Kambe
kungaba lokuthula njani khona kugcwele izithombe
lobuthakathi bukanyoko uJezebheli na?" 23 UJoramu
wafulathela wabaleka, ememezela ku-Ahaziya esithi,
"Umvukela, Ahaziya!" 24 UJehu wakhokha umtshoko
wakhe waciba uJoramu esiphangeni ngomtshoko wakhe.
Umtshoko wahle wangena enhliziyweni yakhe yena
wathi votshololo enqoleni yakhe yokulwa. 25 UJehu
wathi kuBhidikhari, owayeyisikhulu sakhe sezinqola
zokulwa, "Dobha isidumbu sakhe uyesiphosela ensimini
eyayingekaNabhothi umJezerili. Uyakhumbula mhla
sasigadile sobabili enqoleni yokulwa ngemva kuka-Ahabi
uyise mhla uThixo enza lesisiphrofethi ngaye esithi, 26
'Izolo ngibone igazi likaNabhothi lelamadodana akhe,
kutsho uThixo, ngeqiniso ngizakwenza ulihlawulele
kulesisivande, kutsho uThixo.' Ngakho umthathe,
uyemphosela ensimini leyana, njengokutsho kwelizwi
likaThixo." 27 U-Ahaziya inkosi yakoJuda esebone
lokhu okwakwenzakele wabaleka wahamba ngomgwaqo
esiya eBhethi-Hagani. UJehu waxotshana laye ememeza
esithi, "Mbulaleni laye!" Bamlimaza enqoleni yakhe
yokulwa endleleni yokuya eGuri phansi kwe-Ibhiliyami,
kodwa wabaleka waya eMegido lapho ayafela khona. 28
Izinceku zakhe zamthwala ngenqola yokulwa zamusa

eJerusalema zayamngcwaba laboyise ethuneni lakhe
eMzini kaDavida. **29** (Ngomnyaka wetshumi lanye
kaJoramu indodana ka-Ahabi, u-Ahaziya waba yinkosi
yakoJuda.) **30** Ngakho uJehu waya eJezerili. UJezebheli
wathi ekuzwa lokho, wazicomba ngesibhuda emehlweni
weluka inwele zakhe waselunguza ngefasitela. **31**
UJehu uthe engena esangweni, wambuza wathi, "Uza
ngokuthula na, Zimri, wena mbulali wenkosi yakho?"
32 Yena wakhangela phezulu ewindini wabuza wathi,
"Ngubani ongakimi na? Ngubani?" Abathenwa ababili
loba abathathu bakhangela phansi kuye. **33** UJehu wathi,
"Msakazeleni phansi!" Ngakho basebemsakazela phansi,
elinye igazi lakhe lachaphakela emdulini lasemabhizeni
ayesegidagida emnyathela ngamasondo. **34** UJehu
wangena wafika wadla njalo wanatha. Wathi, "Ake
limthathe lo owesifazane oqalekisiweyo liyemngcwaba,
ngoba eyindodakazi yenkosi." **35** Kodwa bathe sebethi
bayathatha isidumbu bathola sekusele ikhanda lenyawo
lezandla kuphela. **36** Babuyela bayatshela uJehu yena
owathi, "Leli yilizwi likaThixo alikhuluma ngenceku
yakhe u-Elija umThishibi lisithi: Esiqintini esiseJezerili
izinja zizakudla inyama kaJezebheli, **37** lesidumbu
sikaJezebheli sizakuba njengobulongwe emhlabathini
elizweni laseJezerili ukuze kungabi lozakuthi, 'Lo
nguJezebheli.'"

10 ESamariya kwakulamadodana angamatshumi
ayisikhombisa ayengawendlu ka-Ahabi. Ngakho uJehu
waloba izincwadi elobela izikhulu zaseJezerili, abadala
lakulabo ababesondla abantwana baka-Ahabi. Waloba

kanje: 2 “Masinyazana ekuboneni kwenu lincwadi,
njengoba abantwana benkosi yenu besezandleni zenu
njalo lilezinqola zokulwa lamabhiza, umuzi wenqaba
lezikhali, 3 khethani lowo elimbona efanele kulabo bonke
phakathi kwamadodana enkosi yenu limfake esihlalweni
sikayise sobukhosi, beselilwela indlu yenkosi yenu.” 4
Kodwa besaba bathi: “Nxa amakhosi amabili ehlulekile
ukumelana laye, thina singakwenza njani?” 5 Ngakho
isiphathamandla sesigodlo, usibalukhulu, abadala kanye
labalindi bathumela lelilizwi kuJehu, “Sizinceku zakho,
njalo sizakwenza konke njengokutsho kwakho. Kakho
esizamkhetha ukuba abe yinkosi; yenza lokho obona
kulungile kakhulu.” 6 Ngakho uJehu wabalobela incwadi
yesibili esithi, “Nxa livumelana lami njalo lizimisele
ukungilalela, qumani amakhanda amadodana enkosi yenu
libe selibuya lawo kusasa eJezerili ngasonalesisikhathi.”
Amakhosana esikhosini, ayengamatshumi ayisikhombisa,
ayehlala lamadoda aqakathekileyo phakathi komuzi,
okuyiwo ayesondla amadodana enkosi. 7 Incwadi
yathi ifika, amadoda la abulala wonke amakhosana
angamatshumi ayisikhombisa. Afaka amakhanda awo
ezitsheni awathumela kuJehu eJezerili. 8 Isithunywa
sithe sifika satshela uJehu sathi: “Sebewalethile
amakhanda amakhosana.” UJehu wasekhupha ilizwi
esithi, “Abutheleleni abe zinqwaba ezimbili esangweni
lomuzi kuze kube sekuseni.” 9 Ngosuku olulandelayo
uJehu waphuma; wema phambi kwabantu wathi, “Lina
limsulwa. Yimi engithame ukubulala inkosi yami njalo
ngiyibulele, kodwa ngubani obulele bonke laba? 10

Alibokwazi ukuthi akukho lalinye ilizwi elivela kuThixo
lingxame u-Ahabi labendlu yakhe, elizakwehluleka.
UThixo usekwenzile lokho akuthembisa ngenceku yakhe
u-Elija." **11** Ngakho uJehu wabulala bonke eJezerili abendlu
ka-Ahabi ababesele, kanye lezikhulu zakhe, abangane
bakhe abasekhwapheni labaphristi bakhe, akusalanga
muntu kwabendlu ka-Ahabi. **12** UJehu waphuma njalo
waqonda eSamariya. EBhethi-Ekhedi yaBelusi, **13**
wahlangana lezihlobo zika-Ahaziya inkosi yakoJuda
wababuza wathi, "Lingobani lina na?" Bona bamphendula
bathi, "Siyizihlobo zika-Ahaziya, njalo sizekwethekelela
abendlu yenkosi kanye lendlovukazi engunina." **14**
Yena wathi ezincekwini zakhe, "Bathatheni bephila!"
Ngakho babathatha bephila bayababulalela emthonjeni
weBhethi-Ekhedi, babengamadoda angamatshumi
amane. Kakho loyedwa abamtshiya ephila. **15** Ngemva
kokusuka kwakhe lapho, wahlangana loJehonadabi
indodana kaRekhabi, owayesendleleni ezomhlangabeza.
UJehu wambingelela wathi, "Wena uvumelana lami
na, njengoba mina ngikanye lawe?" UJehonadabi
waphendula wathi, "Mina ngilawe." UJehu wathi,
"Nxa kunjalo ngibamba isandla," kwathi esembambile
wamkhweza enqoleni yokulwa. **16** UJehu wasesithi,
"Woza sihambe ngiyekutshengisa ukuphitshekela
kwami uThixo." Ngakho wagada laye enqoleni yakhe
yokulwa. **17** UJehu uthe efika eSamariya, wabulala bonke
ababesele khonale abendlu ka-Ahabi, wababhubhisa
njengokutsho kwelizwi likaThixo ekhuluma ku-Elija. **18**
Ngakho uJehu wasebuthanisa abantu bonke wasesithi

kubo, “U-Ahabi ubekhonza uBhali kancinyane; uJehu
uzamkhonza kakhulu. 19 Ngakho ngibizelani bonke
abaphrofethi bakaBhali, zonke izikhonzi zakhe labaphristi
bakhe. Linanzelele ukuthi kakho loyedwa ozasala,
ngoba ngifuna ukwenza umhlatshelo omkhulu kuBhali.
Ongayikubuya kasayikuphila.” UJehu wayebakhohlisa
ngoba wayedinga ukubhubhisa abafundisi bakaBhali.
20 UJehu wasesithi, “Bizani umhlangano wokudumisa
uBhali.” Basebewumemezela. 21 Wasethumela ilizwi
kulolonke elako-Israyeli, beza bonke abafundisi bakaBhali;
kakho loyedwa ongezanga. Bagcwala baminyana
ethempelini likaBhali kusukela emsamo kusiya emnyango.
22 UJehu wasesithi kulowo owayegcina izigqoko
zabakhonza uBhali, “Balethele izigqoko bonke abakhonza
uBhali.” Ngakho wabalethela lezozigqoko. 23 UJehu
loJehonadabi indodana kaRekhabi bangena ethempelini
likaBhali. UJehu wathi kubakhonzi bakaBhali, “Linanzelele
kungangeni loyedwa oyinceku kaThixo enkonzweni
yenu, akube ngabakhonzi bakaBhali kuphela.” 24 Ngakho
bangena banikela benza leminikelo yokutshiswa. UJehu
wayebeke amadoda angamatshumi ayisificaminwembili
wawaqonqosela wathi, “Loba ngubani ozayekela omunye
walamadoda engiwabeke ezandleni zenu ephunyuka,
ngizaphindisela ngempilo yakhe.” 25 UJehu wathi
eseqedile ukunikela umnikelo wokutshiswa, wathi
kubalindi lezikhulu zebutho, “Ngenani liyebabulala;
kungabikho loyedwa ozaphunyuka.” Ngakho babatshaya
ngenkemba bababhubhisa. Abalindi lezikhulu balahlela
phandle izidumbu basebengena ethempelini likaBhali

elingaphakathi. **26** Bakhipha ilitshe elikhonzwayo
likaBhali balitshisa. **27** Balidiliza lelolitshe likaBhali
elikhonzwayo babhidliza lethempeli lakhe, balenza
laba yindlu yokuyela ngaphandle kuze kube lalamuhla
lokhu. **28** Ngalokho uJehu wadiliza ukholo lukaBhali
ko-Israyeli. **29** Kodwa, yena katshiyananga lezono
zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi, lezo ayebangele
u-Israyeli ukuzenza, ukukhonza amathole egolide
eBhetheli laseDani. **30** UThixo wathi kuJehu, "Njengoba
wenze kuhle ngokuphelelisa lokho okufaneleyo phambi
kwami njalo wenze konke ebengikumisele abendlu
ka-Ahabi, abendlu yakho bazabusa ko-Israyeli kuze
kube yisizukulwane sesine." **31** Kodwa uJehu kazange
ananzelele ukugcina umthetho kaThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli, ngenhliziyo yakhe yonke. Kazange atshiyane
lezono ezazisenziwa nguJerobhowamu, lezo ayebangele
u-Israyeli ukuba azenze. **32** Ngalezonsuku uThixo
waqalisa ukwehlisa inani labako-Israyeli. UHazayeli
wanqoba ama-Israyeli kulolonke ilizwe lawo, **33**
empumalanga yeJodani kulolonke eleGiliyadi (kuthatha
umango kaGadi, okaRubheni lokaManase), kusukela
e-Aroweri ngaseSihotsheni se-Arinoni kusiyaphutsha
eGiliyadi kungena eBhashani. **34** Okunye kwezehlakalo
lezenzo ngokubusa kukaJehu, konke akwenzayo,
aphumelela kukho, akulotshwanga yini egwalweni
lwembali yamakhosi ako-Israyeli na? **35** UJehu wafa
walala kuboyise emathuneni aseSamariya. UJehowahazi
indodana yakhe yathatha ubukhosi yabusa. **36** UJehu

isikhathi abusa ngaso u-Israyeli eseSamariya kwaba
yiminyaka engamatshumi amabili lasificaminwembili.

11 U-Athaliya unina ka-Ahaziya wathi ebona ukuthi
indodana yakhe isifile, waqhubeka ebulala bonke
abendlunkulu. **2** Kodwa uJehoshebha, indodakazi yenkosi
uJehoramu njalo engudadewabo ka-Ahaziya, wathatha
uJowashi indodana ka-Ahaziya wamnqenqisa emsusa
phakathi kwamakhosana ayesezabulawa. Wamfihla
kanye lomlizane wakhe endlini yokulala emcatshisa
ukuze u-Athaliya angaze ambona; yikho kasazange
abulawe. **3** Wahlala ecatshisiwe yena kanye lomlizane
wakhe ethempelini likaThixo okweminyaka eyisithupha
yokubusa kuka-Athaliya. **4** Ngomnyaka wesikhombisa
uJehoyada wamema abalawuli bamakhulu, amaKharithi
kanye labalindi, bonke balethwa phambi kwakhe
ethempelini likaThixo. Wenza isivumelwano labo
wabafungisa ethempelini likaThixo. Wasebatshengisa
indodana yenkosi. **5** Wabalaya wathi, "Nanku
elizakwenza: Lina elisemaviyweni amathathu azabe
elindile ngeSabatha, ingxenye yokuthathu yenu kumele
ilinde isigodlo, **6** lengxenye yokuthathu eseSangweni
laseSuri, lengxenye yokuthathu esangweni elingemuva
kwabalindi, abazophisanayo ukulinda ithempeli, **7** lani
elisemaviyweni amabili okuvame ukuthi lingasebenzi
ngeSabatha, lonke lizalindela inkosi ithempeli. **8** Lizalinda
lizingelezele inkosi, ngulowo ehlomile ngesikhali sakhe
esandleni sakhe. Loba ngubani osondela kini kumele
abulawe. Hlalani liseduze kwenkosi loba ingaze iye
ngaphi." **9** Abalawuli bekhulu benza njengokulaywa

kwabo nguJehoyada umphristi. Umlawuli munye
ngamunye wathatha iviyo lakhe lamadoda lawo ayesiya
ekulindeni ngeSabatha lalawo ayezakuba engasebenzi eza
kuJehoyada umphristi. **10** Ngakho yena wanika abalawuli
imikhonto lamahawu ayengawenkosi uDavida ayegcinwa
ethempelini likaThixo. **11** Kwathi abalindi ngamunye,
ephethe isikhali esandleni sakhe, bajama bephahle
inkosi iseduze kwe-alithari lethempelini, kusukela ezansi
kusiya enyakatho yethempeli. **12** UJehoyada waseveza
indodana yenkosi wayethwesa umqhele; wayiqhubela
lesivumelwano sikaThixo wahle wamemezela ukuba
isiyinkosi. Bayigcoba inkosi, abantu batshaya izandla
bahlaba umkhosi besithi, "Mpilo ende enkosini!" **13** U-
Athaliya uthe esizwa umkhosi wokujabula kwabalindi
kanye labantu bonke, waya ebantwini ngasethempelini
likaThixo. **14** Uthe ethi mehlo suka, wabona nansi
inkosi, yayimi eduze kwensika njengomkhuba. Izikhulu
labatshayi bamacilongo babesekele inkosi, abantu
bonke bejabula ngokutshaya amacilongo. Ngakho u-
Athaliya wadabula izembatho zakhe wamemeza esithi,
"Umvukela! Umvukela!" **15** UJehoyada waselaya abalawuli
bekhulu, ababelawula amabutho wathi: "Mkhupheni
limfake phakathi kwamaviyo amabutho limhlasele
ngenkemba lowo ozama ukumlandela." Ngenxa yokuthi
umphristi wayethe, "Akumelanga abulawelwe ethempelini
likaThixo." **16** Ngakho bamdumela ekufikeni kwakhe
endaweni lapha okungenela khona amabhiza esigodlweni,
kulapho abulawelwa khona. **17** UJehoyada wasesenza
isivumelwano phakathi kukaThixo lenkosi kanye labantu

ukuthi bavume ukuba ngabantu bakaThixo. Wenza
njalo isivumelwano phakathi kwenkosi labantu. 18
Abantu bonke belizwe baya ethempelini likaBhali bafika
balidilizela phansi. Babhidliza ama-alithare lezithombe
kwaba yizicucu, babulala uMathani umphristi kaBhali
phambi kwama-alithare. Ngakho uJehoyada umphristi
wasebeka abalindi ethempelini likaThixo. 19 Wathatha
abalawuli bamakhulu, amaKharithi, abalindi labantu
bonke belizwe, sebendawonye behla lenkosi ethempelini
likaThixo baya layo esigodlweni, bengenela esangweni
labalindi. Inkosi yasithatha indawo yayo esihlalweni
sobukhosi, 20 abantu bonke belizwe baba lokujabula
okukhulu. Kwaba lokuthula emzini, ngoba u-Athaliya
wayesebulewe ngenkemba esigodlweni. 21 UJowashi
waqalisa ukubusa eleminyaka eyisikhombisa.

12 Ngomnyaka wesikhombisa kaJehu, uJowashi waba
yinkosi, njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka
engamatshumi amane. Ibizo likanina kunguZibiya; yena
wayevela eBherishebha. 2 UJowashi wenza ukulunga
phambi kukaThixo ngayo yonke leyominyaka elaywa
nguJehoyada umphristi. 3 Kodwa indawo eziphakemeyo
zokukhonzela azidilizwanga, ngakho abantu baqhubeka
benikela imihlatshelo yabo khona, njalo betshisa impepha
khona. 4 UJowashi wathi kubaphristi, “Qoqani yonke imali
elethwa ethempelini likaThixo kuyiminikelo engcwele,
imali eqoqwe ekubalweni kwabantu, lemali eyamukelwe
ngokuzifungela komuntu lemali elethwe ngokuzithandela
ethempelini. 5 Akuthi ngamunye umphristi amukele
imali evela kumgcinisikhwama, leyomali izasetshenziswa

ukulungisa lapho okonakala khona ethempelini.”
6 Kodwa kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka wamatshumi
amabili lemithathu wokubusa kwenkosi uJowashi,
abaphristi babelokhu bengalilungisanga ithempeli. 7
Ngakho inkosi uJowashi yabiza uJehoyada umphristi
kanye labanye abaphristi yababuza yathi, “Kungani
lingalungisi lapho okwadilika khona ethempelini?
Lingabe lisathatha enye imali kumgcinisikhwama,
kodwa liyilethe ukuze kulungiswe ethempelini.” 8
Abaphristi bavuma ukuthi abasayikuthatha enye
imali ebantwini njalo abasayikulungisa ithempeli
bona ngokwabo. 9 UJehoyada umphristi wasethatha
ibhokisi, wabhoboza isikhala esivalweni salo, waselibeka
eceleni kwe-alithari, ngakwesokudla nxa umuntu
engena ethempelini likaThixo. Abaphristi bokulinda
emnyango basebefaka ebhokisini yonke imali eyayilethwa
ethempelini likaThixo. 10 Besithi bangabona isinengi
ebhokisini, babize unobhala wesigodlweni kanye
lomphristi omkhulu, bafike bayibale yonke engenileyo
ethempelini likaThixo babesebeyigqiba emigodleni. 11
Kwakusithi imali isibaliwe kukhitshwe eyokubhadala
ababekhethelwe ukukhangela umsebenzi ethempelini.
Ngaleyomali babhadala labo ababesebenza ethempelini
likaThixo, ababazi kanye labakhi 12 labakha ngamatshe
lababazi bamatshe. Bathenga amapulanka lamatshe
abaziweyo ayesetshenziswa ukwakha kulungiswa
ithempeli likaThixo, njalo babhadala zonke izindleko
ezazingezomsebenzi wokuvuselela ithempeli. 13 Imali
eyalethwa ethempelini likaThixo kayisetshenziswanga

ukwenza imiganu yesiliva, lezindlawu, lemiganu
yokuchela, lamacilongo loba ezinye izinto zegolide
lezesiliva; **14** yaphiwa izisebenzi ezayisebenzisa ukulungisa
ithempeli. **15** Akudingakalanga ukuthi bacele imvumo
kulabo ababanika imali yokubhadala ababesebenza,
ngoba babesebenza beyiphatha ngokuthembeka
okupheleleyo. **16** Imali yeminikelo yecala leminikelo
yesono kayilethwanga ethempelini likaThixo ngoba
yayingeyabaphristi. **17** Ngalesosikhathi uHazayeli
inkosi yase-Aramu wayahlasela iGathi, wayithumba,
wasezimisela ukuthumba iJerusalema, **18** kodwa uJowashi
inkosi yakoJuda wathatha zonke impahla ezingcwele
ezazinikelwe ngokhokho bakhe uJehoshafathi loJehoramu
lo-Ahaziya, amakhosi akoJuda lalezozipho ezazinikelwe
nguye ngokwakhe, legolide lonke elatholakala
ethempelini likaThixo lasesigodlweni, wazithumela
kuHazayeli inkosi yase-Aramu. UHazayeli wasesuka
eJerusalema. **19** Mayelana lezinye izehlakalo zombuso
kaJowashi, lakho konke akwenzayo, akulotshwanga yini
encwadini yembali yamakhosi akoJuda na? **20** Izikhulu
zakhe zaceba ndawonye ngaye zambulala eBhethi-
Milo, emgwaqweni owehla usiya eSila. **21** Izikhulu
ezambulalayo ngoJozabhadi indodana kaShimeyathi
loJehozabhadi indodana kaShomeri. Wafa wangcwatshwa
laboyise eMzini kaDavida. U-Amaziya indodana yakhe
yabusa esikhundleni sakhe.

13 Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili lantathu wokubusa
kukaJowashi indodana ka-Ahaziya inkosi yakoJuda,
uJehowahazi indodana kaJehu waba yinkosi yako-

Israyeli eSamariya njalo wabusa okweminyaka elitshumi
lesikhombisa. 2 Wenza okubi phambi kukaThixo
ngokulandela izono zikaJerobhowamu indodana
kaNebhathi, owayebangele u-Israyeli ukuthi azenze,
njalo kazange axekelane lazo. 3 Ngakho ulaka lukaThixo
lwavutha ku-Israyeli, okwaze kwathi okwesikhathi eside
wabayekela bengaphansi kombuso kaHazayeli inkosi yase-
Aramu loBheni-Hadadi indodana yakhe. 4 UJehowahazi
wacela ukuthethelelwa kuThixo. UThixo wamuzwa,
ngoba wabona ukuba abako-Israyeli bancindezelwe
kanganani yinkosi yase-Aramu. 5 UThixo wabapha
umkhululi abako-Israyeli owabakhulula esandleni
sama-Aramu. Ngalokho abako-Israyeli bahlala emizini
yabo njengakuqala. 6 Kodwa abatshiyananga lezono
zabendlu kaJerobhowamu, lezo ayebangele abako-Israyeli
ukuthi bazenze; baqhubeka ngazo, njalo lezinsika
zika-Ashera zahlala zilokhu zikhona eSamariya. 7
Akusalanga lutho lwamabutho kaJehowahazi ngaphandle
kwabagadi bamabhiza abangamatshumi amahlanu,
lezinqola zempi ezilitshumi kanye lezinkulungwane
ezilitshumi zamabutho ahamba ngezinyawo, ngoba
inkosi yase-Aramu yayibhubhise bonke abanye yabenza
baba njengothuli ngesikhathi sokubhula. 8 Mayelana
lezinye izehlakalo zombuso kaJehowahazi, lakho konke
akwenzayo lokuphumelela kwakhe, akulotshwanga
encwadini yembali yamakhosi abako-Israyeli na?
9 UJehowahazi waphumula laboyisemkhulu njalo
wangcwatshwa eSamariya. Indodana yakhe uJowashi
yabusa esikhundleni sakhe. 10 Ngomnyaka wamatshumi

amathathu lesikhombisa kaJowashi inkosi yakoJuda,
uJowashi indodana kaJehowahazi waba yinkosi yako-
Israyeli eSamariya, yena-ke wabusa okweminyaka
elitshumi lesithupha. **11** Wenza okubi phambi kukaThixo
njalo kazange axekelane lezono zikaJerobhowamu
indodana kaNebhathi, ayebangele u-Israyeli ukuthi
azenze, waqhubeka ngazo. **12** Mayelana lezinye izehlakalo
zombuso Jowashi lakho konke akwenzayo lokuphumelela
kwakhe lezimpi azilwa lo-Amaziya inkosi yamaJuda
akulotshwanga encwadini yembali yamakhosi ako-
Israyeli na? **13** UJowashi waphumula laboyisemkhulu,
ubukhosi bakhe bathathwa nguJerobhowamu. UJowashi
wangcwatshwa eSamariya ndawonye lamakhosi abako-
Israyeli. **14** U-Elisha wayegula umkhuhlane owacina
usumbulala. UJowashi inkosi yako-Israyeli wahamba
ukuyambona wafika wakhala wathi, "Baba! Baba! Izinqola
zokulwa labagadi bamabhiza ako-Israyeli!" **15** U-Elisha
wathi, "Thatha idandili lemitshoko." Wakwenza lokho.
16 Wathi enkosini yako-Israyeli, "Phatha idandili lelo
ngezandla." Yathi isiliphethe, u-Elisha wabeka izandla
zakhe phezu kwezandla zenkosi. **17** U-Elisha wasesithi,
"Vula iwindi elisempumalanga." Yalivula, u-Elisha wathi,
"Tshoka!" Yatshoka. U-Elisha wasememeza eqonqosela
wathi, "Umtshoko wokunqoba kaThixo, umtshoko
wokunqoba ele-Aramu! Uzabhubhisa ama-Aramu e-
Afekhi." **18** Wasesithi enkosini, "Thatha imitshoko
yakho," inkosi yayithatha. U-Elisha wasesithi kuyo,
"Tshaya iphansi leli," inkosi yatshaya iphansi kwaze
kwaba kathathu yasisima. **19** Umuntu kaNkulunkulu

kwamzondisa lokho wasesithi kuyo inkosi, “Bekufanele
ukuthi utshaye iphansi kahlanu loba kasithupha; ngalokho
kade uzabe unqobe ele-Aramu njalo walibhubhisa. Kodwa
khathesi usuzalinqoba kathathu kuphela.” **20** U-Elisha
wafa wangcwatshwa. Abahlaseli bamaMowabi babejayele
ukungena elizweni entwasa. **21** Kwathi kwesinye isikhathi
abako-Israyeli bengcwaba indoda ethile, babona nampa
abahlaseli; basebelahlela isidumbu leso ethuneni lika-
Elisha. Kuthe isidumbu leso sithinta amathambo ka-Elisha,
indoda leyo yavuka yasukuma yama ngezinyawo zayo.
22 UHazayeli inkosi yase-Aramu wancindezela abako-
Israyeli ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaJehowahazi. **23** Kodwa
uThixo waba lomusa kubo waba lozwelo watshengisela
ukubakhathalela ngenxa yesivumelwano sakhe lo-
Abhrahama, u-Isaka loJakhobe. Kuze kube lamuhla
kathandi ukubabhubhisa loba ukubalahla basuke phambi
kwakhe. **24** UHazayeli inkosi yama-Aramu wafa, uBheni-
Hadadi indodana yakhe wabusa esikhundleni sakhe.
25 Ngakho uJowashi indodana kaJehowahazi wabuya
wathumba njalo amadolobho embusweni kaBheni-
Hadadi indodana kaHazayeli ayethunjwe empini kayise
uJehowahazi. UJowashi wamnqoba kathathu, ngakho
wawabuyisa amadolobho abako-Israyeli.

14 Ngomnyaka wesibili kaJowashi indodana
kaJehowahazi inkosi yako-Israyeli, u-Amaziya indodana
kaJowashi inkosi yakoJuda waqalisa ukubusa. **2**
Wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lanhlanu eqalisa
ukubusa, njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka
engamatshumi amabili lasificamunwemunye. Unina

kwakunguJehowadani, owayevela eJerusalema. **3**
Yena wenza okulungileyo phambi kukaThixo, kodwa
kwakungafanani lokukayise uDavida. Kukho konke
ayekwenza walandela inyathelo likayise uJowashi. **4**
Kodwa izindawo eziphakemeyo zokukhonzela azizange
zisuswe; abantu baqhubeka benikela imihlatshelo
lokutshisa impepha kulezondawo. **5** Kuthe umbuso
usuqinile ezandleni zakhe, wabulala izikhulu ezazibulele
uyise owayeyinkosi. **6** Kodwa kasabulalanga amadodana
alabo ababulala uyise inkosi, njengokulotshiweyo
eNcwadini yoMthetho kaMosi lapho uThixo alaya khona
wathi: "Abazali abayikufela abantwababo, loba abantwana
bafele abazali babo; ngulowo lalowo uzafela isono
sakhe." **7** Nguye owanqoba ama-Edomi azinkulungwane
ezilitshumi, eSigodini seTswayi waze wathumba iSela
empini, wayibiza ngokuthi yiJokitheli, okulibizo layo
kuze kube lalamuhla. **8** Ngakho u-Amaziya wathumela
izithunywa kuJowashi indodana kaJehowahazi, indodana
kaJehu, inkosi yako-Israyeli emqopha esithi, "Woza,
uqondane lami ubuso ngobuso." **9** Kodwa uJowashi inkosi
yako-Israyeli waphendula u-Amaziya inkosi yakoJuda
wathi, "Isihlahlana sameva saseLebhanoni sathumela
umsedari eLebhanoni ilizwi sathi, 'Yendisela indodakazi
yakho endodaneni yami.' Kwavela isilo eLabhanoni eseza
safika sagxobagxoba isihlahlana sameva ngamasondo
aso. **10** Ngempela uyinqobile i-Edomi ngakho khathesi
usuziqhenya. Ziqhenye ekunqobeni kwakho, kodwa
uhlale ekhaya! Kungani uzibizela uhlupho uzibangela
ukulwa kwakho njalo lokukaJuda na?" **11** Loba kunjalo,

u-Amaziya, kazange alalele, ngakho uJowashi inkosi
yako-Israyeli wahlasela. Yena waqondana lo-Amaziya
inkosi yakoJuda bakhangelana ubuso ngobuso eBhethi-
Shemeshi koJuda. **12** UJuda wachithwa ngu-Israyeli,
kwathi amadoda wonke abalekela emizini yawo. **13**
UJowashi inkosi yako-Israyeli wathumba u-Amaziya
inkosi yakoJuda, indodana kaJowashi, eyindodana
ka-Ahaziya, eBhethi-Shemeshi. Ngakho uJowashi
wasesiya eJerusalema wayadiliza umduli weJerusalema
kusukela esangweni lika-Efrayimi kusiya eSangweni
leJiko, isibanga esingaba yizingalo ezingamakhulu
ayisithupha ubude. **14** Wathatha lonke igolide lesiliva
lazozonke ezinye impahla ezatholakala zisethempelini
likaThixo lasezindlini zenotho esigodlweni waphinda
wathumba labantu wahamba labo eSamariya. **15**
Mayelana lezinye izehlakalo zombuso kaJowashi, lakho
konke lokuphumelela kwakhe, lempi ayilwa lo-Amaziya
inkosi yakoJuda, lokhu akulotshwanga yini egwalweni
lwembali yamakhosi ako-Israyeli na? **16** UJowashi
waphumula laboyise, njalo wembelwa eSamariya
lamakhosi ako-Israyeli. UJerobhowamu indodana yakhe
wabusa esikhundleni sakhe. **17** U-Amaziya indodana
kaJowashi inkosi yakoJuda waphila okweminyaka
elitshumi lemihlanu ngemva kokufa kukaJowashi
indodana kaJehowahazi inkosi yako-Israyeli. **18** Mayelana
lezinye izehlakalo zombuso ka-Amaziya azilotshwanga na
egwalweni lwembali yamakhosi akoJuda? **19** Bamenzela
icebo eJerusalema, wasebalekela eLakhishi, kodwa
bathumela amadoda amlandela ayambulalela khonale.

20 Bamthwala ngebhiza bamletha eJerusalema lapha
angcwatshwa khona labokhokho bakhe, eMzini kaDavida.
21 Ngakho abantu bonke koJuda bathatha u-Azariya,
owayeleminyaka elitshumi lesikhombisa yokuzalwa
bamgcoba ubukhosi bukayise u-Amaziya. **22** Nguye
owakha kutsha i-Elathi walibuyisela koJuda ngemva
kokuphumula kukayise labokhokho bakhe. **23** Ngomnyaka
wetshumi lanhlanu ka-Amaziya indodana kaJowashi
inkosi yakoJuda, uJerobhowamu indodana kaJowashi
inkosi yako-Israyeli waba yinkosi eSamariya, njalo
wabusa okweminyaka engamatshumi amane lanye. **24**
Wenza ububi phambi kukaThixo njalo kazange atshiye
lasinye sezono zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi,
lezo abangela u-Israyeli ukuthi azenze. **25** Nguye
owabuyisela imingcele yako-Israyeli kusukela eLebho
Hamathi kusiya eLwandle lwase-Arabha, njengelizwi
likaThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, alikhuluma ngenceku
yakhe uJona indodana ka-Amithayi, umphrofethi
owayevela eGathi-Heferi. **26** UThixo wayekubonile ukuthi
kwakubuhlungu kanganani kubo bonke abako-Israyeli,
izigqili loba ababekhululekile, ukuhlupheka ababekukho;
kungekho labani owayengabasiza. **27** Kanti njengoba
uThixo wayengatshongo ukuthi uzakwesula ibizo lika-
Israyeli ngaphansi kwamazulu, wabahlenga ngesandla
sikaJerobhowamu indodana kaJowashi. **28** Mayelana
lezinye izehlakalo zombuso kaJerobhowamu, konke
akwenzayo, kanye lokuphumelela kwakhe empini, lokuthi
wathumba njani wabuyisela embusweni ka-Israyeli
iDamaseko leHamathi, ayengawe Juda, akulotshwanga

yini egwalweni lwembali yamakhosi ako-Israyeli na?
29 UJerobhowamu waphumula laboyise, amakhosi ako-
Israyeli. UZakhariya indodana yakhe wabusa esikhundleni
sakhe.

15 Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa
kaJerobhowamu inkosi yako-Israyeli, u-Azariya indodana
ka-Amaziya inkosi yakoJuda waqalisa ukubusa. **2**
Wayeleminyaka elitshumi lesithupha yokuzalwa esiba
yinkosi, njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka
engamatshumi amahlanu lambili. Ibizo likanina
lalinguJekholiya; evela eJerusalema. **3** Wenza ukulunga
phambi kukaThixo, njengalokhu okwakwenziwe
nguyise u-Amaziya. **4** Kodwa izindawo eziphakemeyo
zokukhonzela, azidilizwanga; abantu baqhubeka benikela
imihlatshelo kanye lokutshisela impepha kuzo. **5** UThixo
wehlisela inkosi u-Azariya ubulephero eyabugula yaze
yafa, njalo yayihlala yodwa endlini yayo. UJothamu
indodana yakhe wayegcina isigodlo senkosi, ephethe
labantu belizwe. **6** Ezinye izehlakalo ngombuso ka-Azariya,
lakho konke akwenzayo, akulotshwanga yini egwalweni
lwembali yamakhosi akoJuda na? **7** U-Azariya wafa walala
kuboyise njalo wangcwatshwa phansi kwabo eMzini
kaDavida. UJothamu indodana yakhe wathatha ubukhosi.
8 Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu leminyaka efica
mibili ka-Azariya inkosi yakoJuda, uZakhariya indodana
kaJerobhowamu waba yinkosi yako-Israyeli eSamariya,
njalo wabusa okwezinyanga eziyisithupha. **9** Wenza okubi
phambi kukaThixo, njengalokho okwakwenziwe ngoyise.
Kazange atshiye izono zikaJerobhowamu indodana

kaNebhathi, yena owabangela ukuba u-Israyeli azenze.
10 UShalumi indodana kaJabheshi wenza amacebo
okususa uZakhariya wamhlasela phambi kwabantu,
wambulala wahle wathatha ubukhosi waba yinkosi.
11 Ezinye izehlakalo ngombuso kaZakhariya zilotshwe
egwalweni lwembali yombuso wamakhosi ako-Israyeli.
12 Ngakho kwagcwaliseka ilizwi likaThixo kuJehu
elathi: "Abendlu yakho bazabusa u-Israyeli kuze kube
yisizukulwane sesine." **13** UShalumi indodana kaJabheshi
waba yinkosi ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu
lesificamunwemunye ka-Uziya inkosi yakoJuda, yena
wabusa eSamariya okwenyanga eyodwa. **14** Ngakho
uMenahemu indodana kaGadi wehla esuka eThiza esiya
eSamariya. Wahlasela uShalumi indodana kaJabheshi
eSamariya, wambulala wasethatha ubukhosi. **15** Ezinye
izehlakalo ngombuso kaShalumi, lamacebo okuhlamuka
lawokukhokhela kwakhe, kulotshiwe egwalweni lwembali
yamakhosi ako-Israyeli. **16** Ngalesosikhathi uMenahemu,
wathi esuka eThiza wahlasela uThifisa laye wonke umuntu
owatholakala esedolobheni lababeseduzane lalo, ngoba
bala ukuvula amasango abo. Wasuka uThifisa waqhaqha
wonke amanina ayezithwele. **17** Ngomnyaka wamatshumi
amathathu lasificamunwemunye ka-Azariya inkosi
yakoJuda, uMenahemu indodana kaGadi waba yinkosi
yako-Israyeli, wabusa eSamariya okweminyaka elitshumi.
18 Wenza okubi phambi kukaThixo. Ekubuseni kwakhe
konke kazange atshiyane lezono zikaJerobhowamu
indodana kaNebhathi, ayebangele ukuba u-Israyeli
azenze. **19** Ngakho uPhuli inkosi yase-Asiriya wahlasela

ilizwe, njalo uMenahemu wamnika amathalenta esiliva
ayinkulungwane ukuze azuze ukusekelwa lokuqinisa
umbuso wakhe. **20** UMenahemu wathelisa bonke
abako-Israyeli. Wonke umuntu onothileyo kwakumele
athele ngamashekeli esiliva angamatshumi amahlanu
ukuze aphiwe inkosi yase-Asiriya. Ngakho inkosi yase-
Asiriya yasuka elizweni, ayizange ibe isahlala khona.
21 Ezinye izehlakalo ngombuso kaMenahemu, lakho
konke akwenzayo, akulotshwanga yini egwalweni
lwembali yamakhosi ako-Israyeli na? **22** UMenahemu
waya ekuphumuleni kubokhokho bakhe. UPhekhahiya
indodana yakhe yathatha ubukhosi. **23** Ngomnyaka
wamatshumi amahlanu ka-Azariya inkosi yakoJuda,
uPhekhahiya indodana kaMenahemu waba yinkosi yako-
Israyeli eSamariya, yena wabusa okweminyaka emibili. **24**
UPhekhahiya wenza okubi phambi kukaThixo. Kazange
atshiyane lezono zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi,
ayebangele u-Israyeli ukuba azenze. **25** Omunye wezikhulu
zakhe, uPhekha indodana kaRemaliya wabumba amacebo
okumsusa. Wathatha amadoda angamatshumi amahlanu
aseGiliyadi, wayabulala uPhekhahiya, kanye lo-Aghobi lo-
Ariye enqabeni yesigodlo eSamariya. Ngakho uPhekha
wabulala uPhekhahiya njalo wahle wathatha ubukhosi.
26 Ezinye izehlakalo ngombuso kaPhekhahiya, lakho
konke akwenzayo, kulotshiwe egwalweni lwembali
yamakhosi ako-Israyeli. **27** Ngomnyaka wamatshumi
amahlanu lambili ka-Azariya inkosi yakoJuda, uPhekha
indodana kaRemaliya waba yinkosi yako-Israyeli
eSamariya, njalo wabusa okweminyaka engamatshumi

amabili. 28 Wenza okubi phambi kukaThixo. Kazange
atshiyane lezono zikaJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi,
ayebangele ukuthi u-Israyeli azenze. 29 Ngezinsuku
zikaPhekha inkosi yako-Israyeli, uThigilathi-Philesa
inkosi yase-Asiriya weza wathumba i-Ijoni, le-Abheli-
Bhethi-Mahakha, leJanowa, leKhedeshi kanye leHazori.
Wathumba iGiliyadi kanye leGalile, kubalwa lelizwe
lonke likaNafithali njalo waxotshela abantu e-Asiriya.
30 Ngakho uHosheya indodana ka-Ela wenza amacebo
okususa uPhekha indodana kaRemaliya. Wamhlasela
wambulala, wasethatha umbuso waba yinkosi ngomnyaka
wamatshumi amabili kaJothamu indodana ka-Uziya.
31 Ezinye izehlakalo ngombuso kaPhekha, lakho
konke akwenzayo, akulotshwanga egwalweni lwembali
yamakhosi ako-Israyeli na? 32 Ngomnyaka wesibili
kaPhekha indodana kaRemaliya inkosi yako-Israyeli,
uJothamu indodana ka-Uziya inkosi yakoJuda waqalisa
ukubusa. 33 Waba yinkosi eleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu ubudala bakhe, njalo wabusa
eJerusalema okweminyaka elitshumi lesithupha. Ibizo
likanina kwakunguJerusha indodakazi kaZadokhi. 34
Wenza okulungileyo phambi kukaThixo, njengalokho
okwakwenziwe nguyise u-Uziya. 35 Kodwa izindawo
eziphakemeyo zokukhonzela kazisuswanga; abantu
baqhubeka benikela imihlatshelo lokutshisa impepha
khonale. UJothamu wavuselela iSango laNgaphezulu
lethempeli likaThixo. 36 Ezinye izehlakalo ngombuso
kaJothamu, kanye lakwenzayo, akulotshwanga egwalweni
lwembali yamakhosi akoJuda na? 37 (Ngalezonsuku

uThixo waqala ukuthuma uRezini inkosi yase-Aramu
kanye loPhekha indodana kaRemaliya ukumelana loJuda.)
38 UJothamu waya ekuphumuleni kubokhokho bakhe
wangcwatshwa labo eMzini kaDavida, okwakulidolobho
likayise. U-Ahazi indodana yakhe wathatha ubukhosi.

16 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lesikhombisa kaPhekha
indodana kaRemaliya, u-Ahazi indodana kaJothamu
inkosi yakoJuda waqalisa ukubusa. 2 U-Ahazi
wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili esiba yinkosi,
yena wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka elitshumi
lesithupha. Wayengafanani loyise uDavida, ngoba
kazange enze ukulunga phambi kukaThixo. 3 Wahamba
ngezindlela zamakhosi ako-Israyeli waze wenza umnikelo
wokutshiswa ngendodana yakhe, elandela izindlela
zezizwe ezingamanyala uThixo ayezixotshe abako-Israyeli
bengakangeni kulelolizwe. 4 Wanikela imihlatshelo
njalo watshisa impepha ezindaweni zokukhonzela
phezu kwamaqaqa langaphansi kwazo zonke izihlahla
eziyizithingithingi. 5 Ngakho uRezini inkosi yama-Aramu
kanye loPhekha indodana kaRemaliya inkosi yako-Israyeli
basuka bayahlasela iJerusalema bavimbezela u-Ahazi,
kodwa abazange bamehlule. 6 Ngalesosikhathi, uRezini
inkosi yase-Aramu, wahluthuna i-Elathi wayibuyisela
kuma-Aramu ngokududula abantu bakoJuda. Ama-
Edomi ahle angena e-Elathi ahlala khona kuze kube
lamuhla. 7 U-Ahazi wathuma izithunywa ukuthi
ziyekuthi kuThigilathi-Philesa inkosi yase-Asiriya,
“Ngiyinceku yakho lesichaka. Woza uzongikhulula
esandleni senkosi yase-Aramu lasesandleni senkosi

yako-Israyeli, amakhosi angihlaselayo.” **8** Ngakho u-
Ahazi wathatha isiliva legolide elafunyanwa ethempelini
likaThixo lasezindlini zenotho zesigodlweni senkosi
wakuthumela kwaba yisipho senkosi yase-Asiriya. **9**
Inkosi yase-Asiriya yahle yamhlomulela ngokuhlasela
iDamaseko yayithumba. Yakhupha ababehlala khona
yabaxotshela eKhiri njalo uRezini yahle yambulala. **10**
Ngakho inkosi u-Ahazi yasisiya eDamaseko ukuze ibonane
loThigilathi-Philesa inkosi yase-Asiriya. Yabona i-alithari
eDamaseko yasithumela umdwebo walelo alithare ku-
Uriya umphristi lengcazelo egcweleyo yokwakhiwa.
11 Ngakho u-Uriya umphristi wasesakha i-alithari
ngomdwebo owawuvela enkosini u-Ahazi eDamaseko
waliqeda inkosi u-Ahazi ingakaphenduki. **12** Inkosi ithe
isivela eDamaseko yabona i-alithari yahle yayanikela
kulo. **13** Inkosi yanikela umnikelo wokutshiswa lomnikelo
wamabele, yathela okunathwayo komnikelo, yachela igazi
lomnikelo wobudlelwano e-alithareni. **14** I-alithari lethusi
elalimi phambi kukaThixo yaliletha livela ngaphambili
ethempelini, phakathi kwe-alithari elitsha lethempeli
likaThixo, yalifaka ngenyakatho ye-alithare elitsha.
15 Inkosi u-Ahazi yasilaya u-Uriya umphristi yathi,
“Phezu kwe-alithari elikhulu elitsha, nikela umnikelo
wokutshiswa wekuseni kuthi ntambama kube ngumnikelo
wamabele, lomnikelo wabantu bonke elizweni, lomnikelo
wabo wonke wamabele kanye lowokunathwayo. Chela i-
alithari ngalo lonke igazi leminikelo yokutshiswa kanye
lemihlatshelo. Kodwa ngizasebenzisa i-alithari lethusi
ukucela iziqondiso.” **16** Ngakho u-Uriya umphristi wenza

njengokulaywa kwakhe yinkosi u-Ahazi. **17** Inkosi u-Ahazi
yasusa izinsimbi zenqodlana lemiganu phezulu, yethula
uLwandle phezu kwenkabi zethusi ezazingaphansi kwalo,
yalubeka phezu kwesisekelo selitshe. **18** Yasusa isembeso
seSabatha esasakhiwe ethempelini, yavala intuba
yokungena inkosi eyayiphandle kwethempeli likaThixo,
ivumela okwakufunwa yinkosi yase-Asiriya. **19** Ezinye
izehlakalo ngombuso ka-Ahazi, kanye lokunye akwenzayo,
akulotshwanga egwalweni lwembali yamakhosi akoJuda
na? **20** U-Ahazi waya ekuphumuleni kubokhokho bakhe
eMzini kaDavida. UHezekhiya indodana yakhe yathatha
ubukhosi.

17 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lambili wokubusa kuka-
Ahazi inkosi yakoJuda, uHosheya indodana ka-Ela
waba yinkosi yako-Israyeli eSamariya, njalo wabusa
iminyaka eyisificamunwemunye. **2** Wenza ububi phambi
kukaThixo, kodwa akubanga njengokwamakhosi ako-
Israyeli amandulelayo. **3** UShalimaneseri inkosi yase-
Asiriya weza wahlasela uHosheya, owayekade eyisichaka
sakhe esasithela kuye. **4** Kodwa inkosi yase-Asiriya
yafumana ukuthi uHosheya ngumhlamuki, ngoba
wayekade ethumele amanxusa enkosini yaseGibhithe
uSo, njalo engasatheli imithelo enkosini yase-Asiriya
njengalokhu ayekwenza minyaka yonke. Ngakho
uShalimaneseri wambamba wamfaka entolongweni. **5**
Inkosi yase-Asiriya yasihlasela ilizwe lonke, yangena
eSamariya yalivimbezela okweminyaka emithathu. **6**
Ngomnyaka wesificamunwemunye kaHosheya, inkosi
yase-Asiriya yathumba iSamariya yaxotshela abako-

Israyeli e-Asiriya. Yabahlalisa eHala, ngaseGozani
eMfuleni uHabhori lasemizini yamaMede. 7 Konke lokhu
kwenzakala ngenxa yokona kwabako-Israyeli phambi
kukaThixo, owabakhupha eGibhithe emandleni kaFaro
inkosi yaseGibhithe. Bakhonza abanye onkulunkulu
8 belandela lemikhuba yezizwe uThixo ayezixotshile
phambi kwabo kanye lemikhuba amakhosi ako-
Israyeli ayeseyingenisile. 9 Basebesenza ngasese izinto
ezazingalunganga kuThixo. Kusukela emphongolweni
wesilindo kusiya enqabeni yomuzi basebezakhele
izindawo zokukhonzela emizini yabo. 10 Bazimisela
amatshe okukhonzela lezinsika zika-Ashera kuwo wonke
amaqaqa aphakemeyo langaphansi kwazo zonke izihlahla
eziyizithingithingi. 11 Kuzozonke izindawo zokukhonzela
batshisa impepha, njengalokhu okwakusenziwa yizizwe
uThixo ayezixotshile phambi kwabo. Benza okubi
okwathukuthelisa uThixo. 12 Bakhonza izithombe,
lanxa uThixo wayethe, “Lingabokwenza lokhu.” 13
UThixo wayebaxwayisile abako-Israyeli kanye labakoJuda
ngabaphrofethi bakhe bonke lezanuse wathi: “Tshiyani
izindlela zenu ezimbi. Gcinani imithetho yami lezimiso
zami ezisemlayweni engalaya okhokho benu ngawo
lengawuthumela kini ngezinceku zami abaphrofethi.”
14 Kodwa abalalelanga njalo baba ntamolukhuni
njengabokhokho babo, bona abangazange bathembele
kuThixo wabo. 15 Balahla izimiso zakhe lesivumelwano
asenza labokhokho babo lezixwayiso ayebanike zona.
Balandela izithombe eziyize, labo ngokwabo baba
yize, balingisela izizwe ababehlala phakathi kwazo

lanxa uThixo wayebalaye wathi, “Lingenzi njengabo,”
njalo benza izinto ayebanqabele ukuthi bazenze. **16**
Bayephula yonke imilayo kaThixo wabo, bazenzela
izithombe ezikhandiweyo ezamathole amabili, benza
insika ku-Ashera. Bakhothamela zonke izinkanyezi
zezulu, njalo bakhonza uBhali. **17** Benza umhlatshelo
ngamadodana lamadodakazi abo emlilweni. Babevumisa
njalo besenza ubuthakathi, bazinikela ekwenzeni
okubi phambi kukaThixo bamthukuthelisa. **18** Ngakho
uThixo wabathukuthelela abako-Israyeli wabaxotsha
kuye. Isizwana sakoJuda yiso kuphela esasalayo, **19**
loba nje laye uJuda engayigcinanga imilayo kaThixo.
Balandela imikhuba eyayingeniswe ngabako-Israyeli.
20 Ngakho uThixo wakhalala bonke abantu bako-
Israyeli; wabahlukuluza njalo wabanikela ezandleni
zabaphangi, waze wabasusa phambi kwakhe. **21**
UThixo uthe esemkhiphile u-Israyeli endlini kaDavida,
babeka uJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi ukuba
abe yinkosi yabo. UJerobhowamu wamphambula
u-Israyeli ekulandeleni uThixo wambangela ukuba
enze isono esikhulu. **22** Abako-Israyeli baqhubeka
ngazozonke izono zikaJerobhowamu abaze bazidela.
23 UThixo waze wabasusa phambi kwakhe, njengoba
wayexwayisile ngezinceku zakhe zonke abaphrofethi.
Ngakho abantu bako-Israyeli bathunjwa elizweni
labo basiwa e-Asiriya, njalo balokhu bekhonale.
24 Inkosi yase-Asiriya yaletha abantu ababevela
eBhabhiloni, leKhutha, le-Ava, leHamathi kanye
leSefavayimi yayabahlalisa emizini yeSamariya endaweni

eyayingeyabako-Israyeli. **25** Ekuqaleni kokuhlala kwabo
khona, babengamkhonzi uThixo; ngakho uThixo
wathumela izilwane phakathi kwabo, zabulala abanye
babo. **26** Kwabikwa enkosini yase-Asiriya kwathiwa,
"Abantu obaxotshele eSamariya wabahlalisa emizini
yakhona abakwazi ukuthi unkulunkulu walelolizwe
ufunani. Usethumele izilwane phakathi kwabo,
ezibabulalayo zibaqeda, ngoba abantu abakwazi ukuthi
ufunani." **27** Inkosi yase-Asiriya yakhupha isiqondiso
yathi, "Thuma omunye wabaphristi owabathumbayo
eSamariya, abuyele ayohlala labantu njalo abafundise
ukuthi unkulunkulu walelolizwe ufunani." **28** Ngakho
omunye wabaphristi ababethunjwe eSamariya weza
wayahlala eBhetheli wabafundisa ukuthi uThixo
ukhonzwa njani? **29** Loba kunjalo, yileloqembu ngobuzwe
balo lenza onkulunkulu balo emadolobheni wonke
ababehlaliswe khona, bababeka ezindaweni zokukhonzela
ezazakhiwe ngabantu beSamariya. **30** Abantu ababevela
eBhabhiloni babumba uSukhothi-Bhenothi, kwathi
ababevela eKhutha benza uNerigali, ababevela eHamathi
benza u-Ashima, **31** ama-Avi enza uNibhazi kanye
loTharithaki, lamaSefavi enza umhlatshelo ngokutshisa
abantwababo emlilweni benikela ku-Adrameleki lo-
Anameleki, onkulunkulu bamaSefavayimi. **32** Bamkhonza
uThixo, kodwa basebezikhethela phakathi kwabo inhlobo
zonke zabantu ukuthi babe ngabaphristi ezindaweni
eziphakemeyo zokukhonzela. **33** Bamkhonza uThixo,
kodwa babekhonza labonkulunkulu babo belandela
imikhuba yezizwe ababevela kizo. **34** Kuze kube

lamuhla balokhu bekwenza lokhu belandela imikhuba
emidala. Abamkhonzi uThixo njalo abalandeli izimiso
leziqondiso, imithetho lemilayo uThixo ayeyiphe
abantwana bakaJakhobe, lo ambiza ngokuthi ngu-Israyeli.
35 UThixo wathi esenza isivumelwano labako-Israyeli,
wabalaya wathi, "Lingakhonzi abanye onkulunkulu loba
ukubakhothamela, lingabenzeli lutho loba ukubenzela
umhlatshelo. **36** Khonzani kuphela uThixo, yena
owalikhuphula walisusa eGibhithe ngamandla amakhulu
langesandla somusa esivulekileyo, nguye yedwa
okumele limkhonze. Kuye lizakhothama njalo kuye
lizanikela imihlatshelo. **37** Linanzelele ngezikhathi zonke
ukulondoloza izimiso, leziqondiso, imithetho lemilayo
alilobela yona. Lingabokhonza abanye onkulunkulu.
38 Lingakhohlwa isivumelwano engasenza lani, njalo
lingakhonzi abanye onkulunkulu. **39** Kodwa, khonzani
uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, nguye ozalikhulula ezandleni
zezitha zenu zonke." **40** Loba kunjalo, kabazange balalele
kodwa baqhubeka belandela imikhuba yabo yakuqala.
41 Lanxa babemkhonza uThixo, babelandela izithombe
zabo. Lalamuhla abantwababo labantwana babantwababo
balokhu besenza khonokho okwakusenziwa ngoyise.

18 Ngomnyaka wesithathu kaHosheya indodana ka-
Ela inkosi yako-Israyeli, uHezekhiya indodana ka-Ahazi
inkosi yakoJuda waqalisa ukubusa. **2** Wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi amabili lanhlanu esiba yinkosi, njalo
wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lasificamunwemunye. Ibizo likanina lalingu-
Abhija indodakazi kaZakhariya. **3** Wenza okulungileyo

phambi kukaThixo, njengalokho okwakwenziwe nguyise
uDavida. 4 Wadiliza izindawo zokukhonzela, wabhidliza
amatshe ababewakhonza njalo wagamulela phansi
insika zika-Ashera. Watshaya wenza izicucu inyoka
yethusi eyayenziwe nguMosi, ngoba kuze kube
yilesosikhathi abako-Israyeli babelokhu beyitshisela
impepha. (Yayibizwa ngokuthi Nehushithani.) 5
UHezekhiya wayethembele kuThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli. Kakho owayenjengaye kuwo wonke amakhosi
akoJuda, loba kulabo abamandulelayo kumbe labo
abamlandelayo ekubuseni. 6 Wabambelela kuThixo
kazange ekele ukumlandela, wagcina imilayo uThixo
ayeyinike uMosi. 7 UThixo wayelaye; waphumelela
kukho konke ayekwenza. Wahlamukela inkosi yase-
Asiriya kasabanga ngaphansi kwayo. 8 Kusukela
emphongolweni wesilindo kusiya emzini oyinqaba,
wanqoba amaFilistiya, kuze kuyefika khonale eGaza
lamazwe akhona. 9 Ngomnyaka wesine wenkosi
uHezekhiya, okwakungumnyaka wesikhombisa wokubusa
kukaHosheya indodana ka-Ela inkosi yako-Israyeli,
uShalimaneseri inkosi yase-Asiriya wayahlasela iSamariya
wayivimbezela. 10 Ngemva kweminyaka emithathu
ama-Asiriya alithumba. Ngakho iSamariya yathunjwa
ngomnyaka wesithupha wokubusa kukaHezekhiya,
okwakungumnyaka wesificamunwemunye wokubusa
kukaHosheya inkosi yako-Israyeli. 11 Inkosi yase-Asiriya
yaxotshela abako-Israyeli e-Asiriya yabahlalisa eHala
ngaseGozani eMfuleni uHabhori lasemizini yamaMede.
12 Lokhu kwenzakala ngoba bengalalelanga uThixo wabo,

kodwa sebephule isivumelwano sakhe, lakho konke uMosi
inceku kaThixo ayebalaye ngakho. Abazanga balalele
njalo abazanga bakwenze. **13** Ngomnyaka wetshumi
lane wokubusa kwenkosi uHezekhiya, uSenakheribhi
inkosi yase-Asiriya wahlasela wonke amadolobho
avikelweyo akoJuda wawathumba. **14** Ngakho uHezekhiya
inkosi yakoJuda wathumela ilizwi enkosini yase-Asiriya
eLakhishi esithi, "Ngiphambanisile. Suka kimi, mina
ngizakubhadala konke okufunayo kimi." Inkosi yase-
Asiriya yathi uHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda kayinike
amathalenta esiliva angamakhulu amathathu kanye
legolide elingamathalenta angamatshumi amathathu. **15**
Ngakho uHezekhiya wamnika sonke isiliva esatholakala
ethempelini likaThixo lasezindlini zenotho yesigodlweni
senkosi. **16** Ngalesisikhathi uHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda
waxexebula igolide elalisezivalweni zethempeli likaThixo
lelalinanyathiselwe emigubazini yethempeli likaThixo,
walinika inkosi yase-Asiriya. **17** Inkosi yase-Asiriya
yathumela umlawuli omkhulu wamabutho ayo, lesikhulu
somndlunkulu kanye lomlawuli wamabutho lamabutho
amanengi, besuka eLakhishi besiya enkosini uHezekhiya
eJerusalema. Bafika eJerusalema bema emgelweni wechibi
elingaphezulu, elisendleleni yeNsimu yoMgezisi. **18**
Babiza inkosi ngokwayo: Kodwa kweza u-Eliyakhimu
indodana kaHilikhiya umphathi wesigodlo, loShebhina
umabhalane, loJowa indodana ka-Asafi umbhali. **19**
Umlawuli webutho wathi kubo, "Tshelani uHezekhiya
ukuthi: 'Nanku okutshiwo yinkosi enkulu, inkosi yase-
Asiriya ithi: Uthembeni ngalesisibindi sakho na? **20** Uthi

ulamaqhinga lamandla ebutho, kodwa ukhuluma amazwi
ayize. Uthembe bani uze ungihlamukele nje? **21** Khangela,
ngiyazi uthembe iGibhithe, yona enjengomhlanga
ozimvava osika isandla somuntu umlimaze nxa eweyamile.
Unjalo uFaro inkosi yaseGibhithe kubo bonke abathembele
kuye. **22** Njalo nxa lisithi kimi, "Thina sithembe
uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu": kasuye yini uHezekhiya
asusa izindawo zakhe eziphakemeyo lama-alithare akhe,
esithi kuJuda leJerusalema, "Kumele likhonzele phambi
kwaleli i-alithari eliseJerusalema"? **23** Khathesi woza
wenze isivumelwano lenkosi yami, inkosi yase-Asiriya:
Ngizakunika amabhiza azinkulungwane ezimbili nxa
bekhona abazawagada! **24** Pho ungayehlula njani induna
yezikhulu ezincane zenkosi yami eyodwa, lanxa uthembele
eGibhithe ekutholeni izinqola zempi labagadi bamabhiza
na? **25** Phezu kwalokho, kanti ngizehlasela lokuzochitha
lindawo ngaphandle kwelizwi elivela kuThixo na? UThixo
uqobo nguye othe ngizohlasela ilizwe leli ngilichithe.'" **26**
Ngakho u-Eliyakhimu indodana kaHilikhiya, loShebhina
loJowa bathi kumlawuli webutho, "Ake ukhulume
ezincekwini zakho ngesi-Aramayikhi, ngoba siyasizwa.
Ungasikhulumisi ngesiHebheru lababantu abasemdulini
besizwa." **27** Kodwa umlawuli webutho waphendula
esithi, "Inkosi yami ingithume ukuba izinto lezi ngizitsho
kuphela enkosini yenu lakini, hatshi ebantwini abahlezi
emdulini, okuzakuthi labo, njengani badle ubulongwe
babo banathe lomchamo wabo na?" **28** Umlawuli webutho
wasukuma wasememeza ngesiHebheru esithi, "Zwanini
ilizwi lenkosi enkulu, inkosi yase-Asiriya! **29** Lokhu

yikho okutshiwo yinkosi: Lingamvumeli uHezekhiya
ukuba alikhohlise. Angeke alikhulule. **30** Lingamvumeli
uHezekhiya elincenga ukuba lithembe kuThixo lapho
esithi, 'Ngempela uThixo uzasikhulula; idolobho leli
kaliyikuphiwa esandleni senkosi yase-Asiriya.' **31**
Lingamlaleli uHezekhiya. Nanku okutshiwo yinkosi yase-
Asiriya: Yenza isivumelwano sokuthula lami, uphume
uze kimi. Lapho-ke omunye lomunye uzakudla esivinini
sakhe lasemkhiweni wakhe anathe lamanzi emthonjeni
wakhe, **32** ngize ngifike ngilithathe, ngilise elizweni
elifanana lelakini, ilizwe lamabele lewayini elitsha, ilizwe
lesinkwa lezivini, ilizwe lezihlahla zama-oliva loluju.
Khethani impilo hatshi ukufa, Lingamlaleli uHezekhiya,
ngoba uyalikhohlisa nxa esithi, 'UThixo uzasikhulula.'
33 Kambe ukhona unkulunkulu wesinye isizwe osewake
wakhulula ilizwe lakhe esandleni senkosi yase-Asiriya
na? **34** Bangaphi onkulunkulu baseHamathi le-Ariphadi
na? Bangaphi onkulunkulu baseSefavayimi labaseHena
labase-Iva na? Bayikhululile iSamariya esandleni sami
na? **35** Nguphi kubo bonke onkulunkulu bamazwe la
oke wenelisa ukukhulula ilizwe lakhe kimi na? Pho
uThixo angayikhulula njani iJerusalema esandleni sami
na?" **36** Kodwa abantu bathula kabazange batsho lutho,
ngoba inkosi yayilaye yathi, "Lingamphenduli." **37** U-
Eliyakhimu indodana kaHilikhiya umgcini wesigodlo
loShebhina umabhalane loJowa indodana ka-Asafi
umbhali, baya kuHezekhiya izigqoko zabo zidabukile
bamtshela okwakutshiwo ngumlawuli webutho.

19 Kwathi lapho uHezekhiya, inkosi, esezwe lokhu,
wadabula izigqoko zakhe wagqoka amasaka, wasesiya
ethempelini likaThixo. **2** Wathuma u-Eliyakhimu
umphathi wesigodlo, uShebhina umabhalane labaphristi
abangabakhokheli, bonke begqoke amasaka, baya
kumphrofethi u-Isaya indodana ka-Amozi. **3** Bathi kuye,
"UHezekhiya uthi: ilanga lanamhla lusuku losizi lokusolwa
kanye lehlazo njengalapho abantwana sekufike isikhathi
sokuthi bazalwe kodwa amandla okubeletha engekho. **4**
Mhlawumbe uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho izawezwa wonke
amazwi omlawuli webutho, onkosi yakhe, inkosi yase-
Asiriya, emthume ukuba athuke uNkulunkulu ophilayo,
lokuthi uzamthuka ngenxa yamazwi uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho awazwileyo. Ngakho-ke khulekela insali elokhu
iphila." **5** Kwathi izithunywa zenkosi uHezekhiya
sezifikile ku-Isaya, **6** u-Isaya wathi kuzo, "Tshelani
inkosi yenu lithi, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: Ungesabi
lokhu okuzwileyo, amazwi lawana izinceku zenkosi
yase-Asiriya ezingithuke ngawo. **7** Lalela! Ngizafaka
umoya ozamenza athi nxa esizwa umbiko othile, afune
ukubuyela elizweni lakhe, athi angafika khonale ngenze
ukuba abulawe ngenkemba.'" **8** Kwathi lapho umlawuli
webutho esezwile ukuthi inkosi yase-Asiriya yayisisukile
eLakhishi, laye wasuka wayathola inkosi isilwa leLibhina.
9 USenakheribhi wemukela umbiko othi uThirihaka,
inkosi yaseKhushi, wayesiza ukuba amhlasele. Ngakho
wathumela njalo izithunywa kuHezekhiya lombiko othi:
10 "Tshela uHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda ukuthi: Ungavumi
ukuthi unkulunkulu omthembileyo akukhohlise esithi,

‘IJerusalema kaliyikunikelwa enkosini yase-Asiriya.’
11 Ngempela usukuzwile okwenziwa ngamakhosi ase-
Asiriya emazweni wonke, ewabhidliza okupheleleyo.
Wena-ke uzaphepha na? **12** Onkulunkulu bezizwe
ezatshabalaliswa ngokhokho bami bake bazikhulula
na onkulunkulu beGozani, leHarani, leRezefi kanye
labantu base-Edeni ababeseThelasari? **13** Ingaphi
inkosi yaseHamathi, inkosi yase-Ariphadi, angaphi
amakhosi aseLayiri leSefavayimi, loba eyaseHena kumbe
eyase-Iva?” **14** UHezekhiya wamukela incwadi eyeza
lezithunywa wayibala. Emva kwalokho waya ethempelini
leNkosi, wayichaya phambi kukaThixo. **15** UHezekhiya
wakhuleka kuThixo esithi: “Thixo, Nkulunkulu ka-Israyeli,
osebukhosini phakathi kwamaKherubhi, wena kuphela
nguwe onguNkulunkulu wemibuso yonke yasemhlabeni.
Nguwe owenza izulu lomhlaba. **16** Beka indlebe, Thixo,
uzwe; vula amehlo akho Thixo, ubone. Lalela uzwe amazwi
uSenakheribhi awathumele ukuzathuka uNkulunkulu
ophilayo. **17** Kuliqiniso, Thixo, ukuthi amakhosi ase-
Asiriya azitshabalalisa lezizizwe kanye lamazwe azo. **18**
Aphosele onkulunkulu bawo emlilweni abatshabalalisa,
ngoba kungesibo onkulunkulu kodwa yizigodo lamatshe
kuphela, okubunjwe ngezandla zabantu. **19** Khathesi,
Thixo, Nkulunkulu wethu, sikhulule esandleni sakhe,
ukuze imibuso yonke emhlabeni ibekwazi, ukuthi
wena wedwa, Thixo, unguNkulunkulu.” **20** U-Isaya
indodana ka-Amozi wathumela ilizwi kuHezekhiya elithi:
“Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli:
Ngiwuzwile umkhuleko wakho mayelana loSenakheribhi

inkosi yase-Asiriya. **21** Nanti ilizwi uThixo aselikhulume
ngaye: 'Ndodakazi eGcweleyo iZiyoni iyakweyisa njalo
iyakuklolodela. Ndodakazi iJerusalema inqekuza ikhanda
layo lapho wena ubaleka. **22** Ngubani lowo omthukileyo
wamhlazisa? Ngubani lowo omphakamisele ilizwi
lakho wamphakamisela lamehlo akho ngokuzigqaja
na? NgoNgcwele ka-Israyeli! **23** Ngezithunywa zakho
umthukile uThixo. Utshilo njalo ukuthi, "Ngezinqola zami
ezinengi ngikhwelile eziqongweni zezintaba, iziqongo
eziphezulu kakhulu zaseLebhanoni. Sengigamule ngawisa
izihlahla ezinde zemisedari, izihlahla ezikhethiweyo
zamaphayini. Ngifikile eziqongweni zalo ezikhatshana,
emaguswini alo amahle kakhulu. **24** Ngigebhile imithombo
ezizweni nganatha amanzi khona. Ngezinyawo zami
ngomisile zonke izifula zaseGibhithe."'" **25** "'Kawuzwanga
na? Lokhu ngakumisa endulo. Ngakuceba ensukwini
zasendulo; khathesi sengenze ukuba kufezeke, ukuthi
usudilize amadolobho avikelweyo aba yizinqwaba
zamatshe. **26** Abantu bakhona, abangaselamandla,
badangele njalo bayangekile. Banjengezilimo ensimini,
njengamahlumela aluhlaza, lanjengotshani obuhluma
ephahleni lwendlu bubuye butshe bungakakhuli. **27** Kodwa
ngiyakwazi lapho okhona, lalapho usiza uphinde uhambe;
kanye lokuthi ungithukuthelela kangakanani. **28** Ngenxa
yokungithukuthelela kwakho langenxa yokuthi ubuqholo
bakho sebufikile ezindlebeni zami ngizafaka umkhala
wami emakhaleni akho lamatomu ami emlonyeni wakho,
njalo ngizakwenza ubuyele ngendlela oze ngayo.' **29**
Lokhu kuzakuba yisibonakaliso kuwe, Hezekhiya: Lonyaka

lizakudla okuzikhulela kodwa, ngomnyaka wesibili lidle
umkhukhuzela wakhona. Kodwa ngomnyaka wesithathu
hlanyelani livune, hlanyelani izivini lidle izithelo zazo. **30**
Futhi insali yendlu kaJuda izagxilisa njalo impande phansi
ithele izithelo ngaphezulu. **31** Ngoba eJerusalema kuzavela
insali, kuthi entabeni iZiyoni kuphume ixuku labasindayo.
Ukutshiseka kukaThixo uSomandla kuzakwenza ukuba
lokhu kufezeke. **32** Ngakho-ke mayelana lenkosi yase-
Asiriya uThixo uthi: 'Kasoze angene kulelidolobho loba
atshoke umtshoko lapha. Kasoze eze kulo elehawu
kumbe akhe umduli wokulivimbezela. **33** Uzabuyela
ngendlela eza ngayo, kasoze angene kulelidolobho,
kutsho uThixo. **34** Idolobho leli ngizalivikela ngilihlenge,
ngenxa yami langenxa kaDavida inceku yami.'" **35**
Ngalobobusuku ingilosi kaThixo yasuka yayabulala
abantu abalikhulu elilamatshumi ayisificaminwembili
lanhlanu lezinkulungwane ezihonqweni zama-Asiriya.
Kwathi lapho abantu bevuka ekuseni kwakhona bonke
kwasekuyizidumbu kuphela! **36** Ngakho uSenakheribhi
inkosi yama-Asiriya wasuka ezihonqweni wahamba.
Wabuyela eNiniva wahlala khona. **37** Kwathi ngolunye
usuku ekhonza ethempelini likaNisirokhi unkulunkulu
wakhe, amadodana akhe u-Adrameleki loShareza
ambulala ngenkemba asebalekela elizweni lase-Ararathi.
U-Esarihadoni indodana yakhe yaba yinkosi esikhundleni
sakhe.

20 Ngalezonsuku uHezekhiya wagula, eselengela ekufeni.
Umphrofethi u-Isaya indodana ka-Amozi waya kuye wathi:
"Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: Lungisa indlu yakho, ngoba

uzakufa; awuyikusila." 2 UHezekhiya waphendula ubuso
bakhe wakhangela emdulini wakhuleka kuThixo esithi, 3
"Khumbula, Thixo, ukuthi ngihambe phambi kwakho
ngokuthembeka langokuzinikela ngenhliziyo yami yonke,
njalo ngenze okuhle emehlweni akho." UHezekhiya
wakhala kabuhlungu. 4 U-Isaya engakasuki egumeni
elingaphakathi, kwafika ilizwi likaThixo kuye lisithi: 5
"Buyela uyetshela uHezekhiya, umkhokheli wabantu
bami uthi, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu
kayihlo uDavida. Uthi: Ngiwuzwile umkhuleko wakho
njalo ngizibonile lezinyembezi zakho; ngizakusilisa.
Ngosuku lwesithathu kusukela khathesi uzakhwela uye
ethempelini likaThixo. 6 Ngizakwengezelela iminyaka
elitshumi lanhlanu empilweni yakho. Ngizakukhulula
wena kanye ledolobho leli ezandleni zenkosi yase-
Asiriya. Ngizavikela idolobho leli ngizenzela mina
njalo ngisenzela inceku yami uDavida.'" 7 U-Isaya
wathi: "Lungisani isigaqa semikhiwa." Bakwenza lokho
basebethoba ngaso ithumba, wasesila. 8 UHezekhiya
wayebuze u-Isaya wathi, "Kuyini okuzakuba yisibonakaliso
sokuthi uThixo uzangisilisa kanye lokuthi ngizakhwela
ngiye phezulu ethempelini leNkosi ngosuku lwesithathu
kusukela khathesi na?" 9 U-Isaya waphendula wathi,
"Nansi isibonakaliso sikaThixo kuwe, esokuthi uThixo
uzakwenza akuthembisayo. Kambe isithunzi sizakuya
phambili amanyathelo alitshumi kumbe sizabuyela
emuva amanyathelo alitshumi na?" 10 "UHezekhiya
wathi kulula ukuba isithunzi siye phambili amanyathelo
alitshumi, kodwa kasiyi emuva amanyathelo alitshumi."

11 Ngakho umphrofethi u-Isaya wacela kuThixo, uThixo
wenza ukuthi isithunzi sibuyele emuva okwezinyathelo
ezilitshumi esasehle ngawo ezikhwelelweni zika-Ahazi.
12 Ngalesosikhathi uMerodakhi-Bhaladani indodana
kaBhaladani inkosi yaseBhabhiloni wabhalela uHezekhiya
izincwadi wamthumela lesipho ngoba wayezwile
ngokugula kukaHezekhiya. **13** UHezekhiya wazamukela
izithunywa wazitshengisa konke okwakusendlini yakhe
yokugcinela impahla, isiliva, igolide, iziyoliso kanye
lamafutha acengekileyo, izikhali zakhe lakho konke
okwakukhona enothweni yakhe. Akulalutho esigodlweni
sakhe loba embusweni wakhe wonke uHezekhiya
angazitshengisanga lona. **14** Ngakho u-Isaya umphrofethi
waya kuHezekhiya inkosi wambuza wathi, "Atheni
amadoda lawana njalo avela ngaphi?" UHezekhiya
waphendula wathi: "Avela elizweni elikhatshana.
Avele eBhabhiloni." **15** Umphrofethi wabuza wathi:
"Aboneni esigodlweni sakho?" UHezekhiya wathi, "Abone
konke okusesigodlweni sami. Akulalutho phakathi
kwempahla zami eziligugu engingawatshengisanga
khona." **16** Ngakho u-Isaya wasesithi kuHezekhiya,
"Zwana ilizwi likaThixo lithi: **17** Isikhathi sizafika
sibili lapho konke okusesigodlweni sakho lakho konke
oyihlo abakugcinayo kusiyafika lolosuku, kuzathwalelwa
eBhabhiloni. Akuyikusala lutho, kutsho uThixo. **18** Njalo
abanye besizukulwane sakho, abenyama legazi lakho,
abazazalwa nguwe, bazathathwa bayekuba ngabathenwa
esigodlweni senkosi yaseBhabhiloni." **19** UHezekhiya
waphendula wathi: "Ilizwi likaThixo olikhulumileyo

lilungile.” Ngoba wayenakana esithi: “Kambe kakuyikuba
lokuthula lokuvikeleka ekuphileni kwami na?” **20** Ezinye
izehlakalo zombuso kaHezekhiya, konke ukuphumelela
kwakhe lokwakha kwakhe ichibi kanye lomgelo owaletha
amanzi phakathi komuzi, akulotshwanga yini egwalweni
lwembali yamakhosi akoJuda na? **21** UHezekhiya waya
ekuphumuleni kubokhokho bakhe. Indodana yakhe
uManase yathatha ubukhosi.

21 UManase wayeleminyaka elitshumi lambili eqalisa
ukubusa njalo wabusa okweminyaka engamatshumi
amahlanu lemihlanu eJerusalema. Ibizo likanina
lalinguHefizibha. **2** Wenza ububi emehlweni kaThixo,
elandela imikhuba eyenyanyekayo yezizwe uThixo
ayezixotshile phambi kuka-Israyeli. **3** Wavuselela
izindawo zokukhonzela ezazidilizwe nguyise uHezekhiya,
wakha lama-alithare kaBhali wenza lensika ka-Ashera,
njengalokhu okwakwenziwe ngu-Ahabi inkosi yako-
Israyeli. Wakhothamela zonke izinkanyezi zezulu
wazikhonza. **4** Wakha ama-alithare ethempelini likaThixo,
lona uThixo ayethe, “EJerusalema ngizabeka khona iBizo
lami.” **5** Kuwo womabili amaguma ethempeli likaThixo,
wakhela izinkanyezi zezulu ama-alithare. **6** Wenza
umhlatshelo ngendodana yakhe emlilweni, wavumisa,
wenza imilingo, wasebenza lezanuse labemimoya. Wenza
okubi kakhulu emehlweni kaThixo, wamthukuthelisa. **7**
Wathatha insika ebaziweyo ka-Ashera ayeyenzile wayifaka
ethempelini, lona lelo kanye uThixo ayethe kuDavida
lakuSolomoni indodana yakhe, “Kulelithempeli lakulo
umuzi waseJerusalema, engiwukhethileyo kuzozonke

izizwana zako-Israyeli, ngizabeka iBizo lami kuze kube
nininini. 8 Angiyikuphinda ngenze inyawo zabako-
Israyeli zizule elizweni engalinika okhokho babo, nxa
bezananzelela balandele yonke imilayo engabanika
yona bagcine wonke uMthetho abawunikwa nguMosi
inceku yami." 9 Kodwa abantu abalalelanga. UManase
wabalahlekisa, ngakho bona kakhulu ukwedlula izizwe
uThixo ayezitshabalalise phambi kokuba u-Israyeli
angene. 10 UThixo wakhuluma ngezinceku zakhe
abaphrofethi wathi: 11 "UManase inkosi yakoJuda
wenzile wonke amanyala la. Wenzile izono lezi
ezenyanyekayo. Usenze ububi obukhulu obedlula obama-
Amori ayekhona ngaphambi kwakhe, njalo usekhokhelele
uJuda esonweni ngezithombe zakhe, 12 ngakho-ke
nanku okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli
ukuthi, Ngizakwehlisela phezu kweJerusalema loJuda
incithakalo ezakwenza indlebe zakhe wonke oyizwayo
zinkenteze. 13 Ngizakwelula phezu kweJerusalema
intambo eyasetshenziswa ekulahleni iSamariya, lentambo
eyasetshenziswa ekulahleni indlu ka-Ahabi. Ngizakwesula
iJerusalema njengomuntu owesula umganu, awesule
awumbokothe. 14 Ngizalahla insalela yabantu bami,
ngibanikele ezitheni zabo. Bazathunjwa babe yimpango
yezitha zabo zonke, 15 ngoba benzile okubi phambi kwami,
bangithukuthelisa, kusukela ekuphumeni kwabokhokho
babo eGibhithe kuze kube lamuhla." 16 Futhi uManase
wachitha igazi elinengi kakhulu elingelacala waze
waligcwalisa iJerusalema kusukela ekuqaleni kwalo kuze
kube sekucineni, ngaphandle kwesono ayebangele uJuda

ukuba asenze, ngakho benza isono emehlweni kaThixo.
17 Ezinye izehlakalo ngokubusa kukaManase, lakho konke
akwenzayo, kanye lesono asenzayo, akulotshwanga yini
egwalweni lwembali yamakhosi akoJuda na? 18 UManase
waya ekuphumuleni kubokhokho bakhe, wangcwatshelwa
esivandeni sesigodlo sakhe, isivande sika-Uza. U-Amoni
indodana yakhe wathatha ubukhosi. 19 U-Amoni waba
yinkosi eleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lambili,
njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka emibili. Ibizo
likanina lalinguMeshulemethi indodakazi kaHaruzi;
owayevela eJothibha. 20 Wenza okubi emehlweni
kaThixo, njengalokhu okwakwenziwe nguyise uManase.
21 Walandela konke okwakwenziwe nguyise, wakhonza
izithombe ezazikhonzwa nguyise, njalo wazikhothamela.
22 Wamdela uThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho bakhe,
njalo kazange ahambe ngendlela kaThixo. 23 Izikhulu
zika-Amoni zamelana laye zabumba icebo zambulala
esigodlweni sakhe. 24 Abantu bakulelolizwe basebebulala
ababecebe ukubulala inkosi u-Amoni, basebebeka
indodana yakhe uJosiya waba yinkosi, esikhundleni sakhe.
25 Ezinye izehlakalo ngokubusa kuka-Amoni, lakho konke
akwenzayo, akulotshwanga yini egwalweni lwembali
yamakhosi akoJuda na? 26 Wangcwatshwa ethuneni lakhe,
esivandeni sika-Uza. UJosiya indodana yakhe wathatha
ubukhosi.

22 UJosiya waba yinkosi eleminyaka eyisificaminwembili
eqalisa ukubusa njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka
engamatshumi amathathu lowodwa. Ibizo likanina
lalinguJedida indodakazi ka-Adaya; wayevela

eBhozikhathi. **2** Wenza okulungileyo emehlweni
kaThixo njalo wahamba ezindleleni zonke zikayise
uDavida, engaphambukeli eceleni kwesokudla loba
esenxele. **3** Ngomnyaka wetshumi lasificaminwembili
wokubusa kwakhe, uJosiya inkosi wathumela unobhala
wakhe, uShafani indodana ka-Azaliya, indodana
kaMeshulami, ethempelini likaThixo. Wathi, **4** "Hamba
uye kuHilikhiya umphristi omkhulu uyekuthi kalungise
imali elethwe ethempelini likaThixo, ekade iqoqwa
ebantwini ngabalindi beminyango. **5** Abayigcinise
amadoda akhethelwe ukukhangela ukuqhubeka
komsebenzi ethempelini. Babe yibo abazaholisa
abasebenza ukulungisa kutsha ithempeli likaThixo, **6**
ababazi, abakhi, lababazi bamatshe. Babe yibo njalo
abazathenga amapulanka lamatshe abaziweyo okulungisa
kutsha ithempeli. **7** Kodwa akudingeki ukuthi babike
ngokusetshenziswa kwemali abayigcinisiweyo, ngoba
basebenza ngokwethembeka." **8** UHilikhiya umphristi
omkhulu wathi kuShafani unobhala, "Sengithole
uGwalo lwemiThetho ethempelini likaThixo." Walunika
uShafani walufunda. **9** Ngakho uShafani waya enkosini,
wayibikela wathi, "Izikhulu zakho sezibhadele imali
ebisethempelini likaThixo njalo seziyigcinise izisebenzi
kanye labakhangela ethempelini." **10** UShafani
unobhala wasebikela inkosi esithi, "UHilikhiya umphristi
usenginike ugwalo." Ngakho uShafani waselubala
phambi kwenkosi. **11** Inkosi ithe isizwile amazwi
eNcwadi yoMthetho, yadabula izembatho zayo. **12**
Yapha leziziqondiso kuHilikhiya umphristi, lo-Ahikhami

indodana kaShafani, lo-Akhibhori indodana kaMikhaya
loShafani unobhala kanye lo-Asaya inceku yenkosi,
yathi: **13** "Hambani kuThixo liyengibuzela mina labantu
kanye loJuda wonke ngalokhu okulotshwe kulolugwalo
osolutholakele. Lukhulu ulaka lukaThixo oluvuthayo
kithi ngoba okhokho bethu kabawalalelanga amazwi
alolugwalo: abakulandelanga konke okulotshiweyo
kulo mayelana lathi." **14** UHilikhiya umphristi, lo-
Ahikhami, lo-Akhibhori, loShafani lo-Asaya bayakhuluma
lomphrofethikazi uHulida umkaShalumi indodana
kaThikhiva, indodana kaHarihasi, umgcini wezigqoko.
UHulida wayehlala eJerusalema Esigabeni Sesibili.
15 Yena wathi kubo: "Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli ukuthi, tshelani indoda
elithume kimi ukuthi, **16** 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo:
Ngizakwehlisela incithakalo kulindawo lasebantwini
bayo ngakho konke okulotshwe egwalweni olubalwa
yinkosi yakoJuda. **17** Ngoba bangihlamukele, batshisela
abanye onkulunkulu impepha, njalo bangithukuthelisile
ngazozonke izithombe abazenze ngezandla zabo, ulaka
lwami luzavutha kule indawo lungacitshwa muntu.'
18 Tshelani inkosi yakoJuda yona elithume ukuzabuza
kuThixo, lithi, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli, mayelana lamazwi eliwazwileyo: **19** Ngenxa
yokuthi inhliziyo yakho ivumile njalo uzithobile phambi
kukaThixo lapho usizwa engikukhulume ngendawo
le labantu bayo, ukuthi bazakuba ngabaqalekisiweyo
bachithwe, njalo ngenxa yokuthi udabule izigqoko
zakho wakhala phambi kwami, ngikuzwile, kutsho

uThixo. 20 Ngakho ngizakusa kubokhokho bakho, njalo
uzangcwatshwa ngokuthula. Amehlo akho awayikuyibona
incithakalo engizayehlisela kule indawo.'" Ngakho
izithunywa zayithatha leyompendulo zayisa enkosini.

23 Inkosi yasibiza bonke abadala bakoJuda
labeJerusalema. 2 Yasuka yaya ethempelini likaThixo
lamadoda akoJuda, abantu baseJerusalema, abaphristi
labaphrofethi, abantu bonke kusukela kubantukazana
kusiya kuzo kanye izikhulu. Yabafundela bonke
besizwa wonke amazwi oGwalo lweSivumelwano,
olwatholakala ethempelini likaThixo. 3 Inkosi yema
ngasensikeni, yavuselela isivumelwano phambi
kukaThixo sokumlandela lokugcina imilayo yakhe
lemithetho yakhe lezimiso zakhe ngenhliziyo yayo
yonke langomoya wayo wonke, ngalokho iqinisa
amazwi esivumelwano ayebhaliwe kulolugwalo. Ngakho
bonke abantu bazinikela kuso isivumelwano. 4 Inkosi
yalaya uHilikhiya umphristi omkhulu labaphristi
abalandelayo labalindi beminyango ukuba bakhuphe
ethempelini likaThixo zonke izitsha ezazenzelwe
uBhali lo-Ashera, lazozonke izinkanyezi zaphezulu,
wazitshisela ngaphandle kweJerusalema eziqintini
zeSigodi saseKhidironi, umlotha wazo wawuthwalela
eBhetheli. 5 Wakhupha abaphristi bezithombe
ababekhethwe yinkosi yakoJuda ukuba batshise impepha
emizini yakoJuda lakuleyo ephansi kweJerusalema,
labo ababetshisa impepha kuBhali lelanga lenyanga
lezinkanyezi zonke zaphezulu. 6 Wakhupha ethempelini
likaThixo insika ka-Ashera, wayisa esigodini seKhidironi

ngaphandle kweJerusalema, wayitshisela khona,
wayichola yaba luthuli wasechithachithela umlotha
wayo phezu kwamangcwaba abantukazana. **7** Wadiliza
izindlu zabesilisa ababefeba ethempelini likaThixo
lapho abesifazane ababethungela khona u-Ashera
amaveli. **8** UJosiya waletha bonke abaphristi besuka
emizini yakoJuda, wangcolisa izindawo zokukhonzela,
kusukela eGebha kusiya lapho abaphristi ababetshisela
khona impepha eBherishebha. Wabhidliza izindawo
zokukhonzela emasangweni ekungeneni kwesango
likaJoshuwa umphathi womuzi, ngakwesokhohlo
kwesango lomuzi. **9** Loba abaphristi bezindawo
zokukhonzela bengaphathisanga e-alithareni likaThixo
eJerusalema, kodwa badla isinkwa esingelamvubelo kanye
labanye abaphristi ababedlelana labo. **10** Wangcolisa
iThofethi elisesihotsheni saseBheni-Hinomu ukuze
kungabikhona otshisa indodana yakhe kumbe indodakazi
emlilweni kaMoleki. **11** Entubeni yethempeli likaThixo
wasusa amabhiza amakhosi abakoJuda ayewahlukanisele
ilanga, wona ayeseduze lendlu yesikhulu esasithiwa
nguNathani-Meleki. UJosiya wasetshisa izinqola zempi
ezazehlukaniselwe ilanga. **12** Wadilizela phansi ama-
alithare ayakhiwe ngamakhosi akoJuda ephahleni
eduze lendlu ephezulu ka-Ahazi lama-alithare uManase
ayewakhile emagumeni womabili ethempeli likaThixo.
Wawasusa lapho, wawachoboza, aba yizicucu waziphosela
eSigodini seKhidironi. **13** Inkosi yangcolisa izindawo
zokukhonzela ezazingempumalanga kweJerusalema,
ngaseningizimu kwentaba yokuXhwala, uSolomoni

inkosi yako-Israyeli eyayizakhele u-Ashithorethi
unkulunkulukazi oyisinengiso wamaSidoni, loKhemoshi
uNkulunkulu oyisinengiso wamaMowabi, kanye loMoleki
oyisinengiso wama-Amoni. **14** UJosiya wabhidliza amatshe
okukhonza, waquma izinsika zika-Ashera, wafaka
amathambo abantu abanengi endaweni yazo. **15** Le-
alithari elaliseBhetheli indawo yokukhonzela eyayenziwe
nguJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi owenza ukuba
u-Israyeli one, lalelo-alithare lendawo yokukhonzela,
wakubhidliza. Watshisa indawo yokukhonzela wayichola
yaba yimpuphu njalo watshisa insika ka-Ashera. **16**
UJosiya wathalaza ngapha langapha, kwathi ebona
amangcwaba amanengi ayelapho ewatheni loqaqa wathi
kawasuswe, atshiswe e-alithareni ukulingcolisa mayelana
lelizwi likaThixo elamenyezelwa ngumuntu kaThixo
owaziphrofethayo lezizinto. **17** Inkosi yabuza yathi,
"Ilitshe lesikhumbuzo sengcwaba leliyana engilibonayo
ngelani?" Abantu bomuzi bathi, "Liphawule ingcwaba
lenceku kaNkulunkulu eyavela koJuda, yaqalekisa i-
alithari laseBhetheli ngalezizinto ozenze kulo." **18** Yena
wasesithi, "Liyekeleni lingavumeli muntu awathinte
amathambo akhe." Ngakho bawayekela amathambo akhe
kanye lalawo awomphrofethi owavela eSamariya. **19**
UJosiya wasusa amathempeli ezindawo zokukhonzela
ezisemizini yaseSamariya ayekade akhiwe ngamakhosi
ako-Israyeli, ethukuthelisa uThixo, wenza kiwo lokho
ayekwenze eBhetheli. **20** UJosiya wabulalela abaphristi
bezindawo zokukhonzela phezu kwama-alithare,
watshisela amathambo abantu phezu kwawo. Wasebuyela

eJerusalema. **21** Inkosi uJosiya yalaya bonke abantu
yathi, “Ligcine iPhasika likaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu,
njengoba kulotshiwe eGwalweni LweSivumelwano.” **22**
Lalingagcinwa iPhasika elinjalo kusukela ensukwini
zabehluleli abaphatha u-Israyeli, lakuzo zonke insuku
zamakhosi ako-Israyeli lezamakhosi akoJuda. **23** Kodwa
ngomnyaka wetshumi lasificaminwembili wenkosi
uJosiya, lagcinwa iPhasika likaThixo eJerusalema. **24**
Wakwenza njalo uJosiya ukususa izangoma, labahlahluli,
labonkulunkulu basezindlini, lezithombe kanye lazozonke
izinto zamanyala ezazikhona koJuda laseJerusalema.
Lokhu kwakuyikugcwalisa izimiso zomlayo owawulotshwe
encwadini umphristi uHilikhiya ayithola ethempelini
likaThixo. **25** Ngaphambi kwakhe noma ngemva
kwakhe uJosiya kakubanga khona inkosi eyafanana
laye eyaphendukela kuThixo njengalokhu akwenzayo
ngenhliziyo yakhe langomphefumulo wakhe wonke
njalo langamandla akhe wonke mayelana lawo wonke
uMthetho kaMosi. **26** Kanti uThixo kadedanga ekuvutheni
kolaka lwakhe olwavutha kakhulu koJuda ngenxa
yazo zonke izinto uManase amthukuthelisa ngazo. **27**
Ngakho uThixo wathi, “Ngizamsusa phambi kwami
uJuda njengoba ngasusa u-Israyeli, ngiwulahle lumuzi
waseJerusalema engawukhethayo, lethempeli leli
engathi ngalo, ‘Ibizo lami lizakuba kulo.’” **28** Ezinye
izehlakalo ngombuso kaJosiya, lakho konke akwenzayo,
akulotshwanga yini egwalweni lwembali yamakhosi
akoJuda na? **29** Ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaJosiya, uFaro
Nekho inkosi yaseGibhithe waya eMfuleni uYufrathe

ukuyancedisa inkosi yase-Asiriya. Inkosi uJosiya
wamhlangabeza empini kodwa uNekho waqondana laye
wambulala eMegido. **30** Izisebenzi zikaJosiya zaletha
isidumbu sakhe ngenqola yokulwa zisuka eMegido
zisiya eJerusalema njalo zamngcwabela ethuneni lakhe.
Ngakho abantu elizweni bathatha uJehowahazi indodana
kaJosiya bamgcoba ubukhosi bukayise. **31** UJehowahazi
wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lantathu ubudala
bakhe esiba yinkosi, njalo wabusa eJerusalema inyanga
ezintathu. Ibizo likanina kwakunguHamuthali indodakazi
kaJeremiya njalo wayevela eLibhina. **32** Wenza ububi
emehlweni kaThixo njengabokhokho bakhe. **33** Inkosi
uFaro Nekho wambopha ngamaketani eRibhila elizweni
lamaHamathi ukuze angabusi eJerusalema, wamthelisa
kakhulu uJuda amathalenta alikhulu esiliva, lethalenta
legolide. **34** UFaro Nekho wabeka u-Eliyakhimu indodana
kaJosiya esihlalweni sobukhosi esikhundleni sikayise
uJosiya waseguqula ibizo lakhe wathi nguJehoyakhimi.
Kodwa wathatha uJehowahazi waya laye eGibhithe,
wafela khonale. **35** UJehoyakhimi wathela ngenani lesiliva
legolide elalifunwa nguFaro Nekho. Ukuze akwenelise
lokho wayethelisa abantu elizweni ngesiliva legolide
ngesilinganiso ayebona sibalingene. **36** UJehoyakhimi
wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lanhlanu ubudala
bakhe ethatha ubukhosi, yena wabusa eJerusalema
iminyaka elitshumi lanye. Ibizo likanina lalinguZebhuda
indodakazi kaPhedaya owayevela eRuma. **37** Wenza ububi
phambi kukaThixo, njengabokhokho bakhe.

24 Ngezinsuku zokubusa kukaJehoyakhimi
uNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni yahlasela
ilizwe, uJehoyakhimi wathela kuye okweminyaka
emithathu. Kodwa waphinda waguquka wamvukela
uNebhukhadineza. **2** UThixo wathuma abahlaseli
bamaKhaladiya lama-Asiriya lamaBhabhiloni lama-
Aramu lamaMowabi, lama-Amoni, amhlasela. Wabathuma
ukuchitha uJuda njengelizwi likaThixo alikhuluma
ngezinceku zakhe abaphrofethi. **3** Ngempela konke
lokho kwenzeka koJuda mayelana lomlayo kaThixo
ukuze basuswe phambi kwakhe ngenxa yazo zonke izono
zikaManase azenzayo, **4** langenxa yegazi elachithekayo
lingelacala. Ngoba wayegcwalise iJerusalema ngegazi
elingelacala njalo uThixo wayengazimiselanga
ukuthethelela. **5** Ezinye izehlakalo zembali kaJehoyakhimi
azilotshwanga yini egwalweni lwembali yamakhosi
akoJuda na? **6** Wafa uJehoyakhimi waya ekuphumuleni
kubokhokho bakhe. UJehoyakhini indodana yakhe
yathatha ubukhosi. **7** Inkosi yaseGibhithe ayizange
ihlasele futhi iphuma elizweni layo, ngenxa yokuthi
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni yayisithethe ingxenye yelizwe
layo enkulu kakhulu, kusukela eSihotsheni seGibhithe
kuze kuyefika eMfuleni uYufrathe. **8** UJehoyakhini
wayeleminyaka elitshumi lasificaminwembili esiba
yinkosi, njalo wabusa eJerusalema okwezinyanga
ezintathu. Ibizo likanina lalinguNehushita indodakazi ka-
Elinathani; evela eJerusalema. **9** Wenza ububi phambi
kukaThixo, njengalokhu okwakwenziwe nguyise. **10**
Ngalesosikhathi amabutho kaNebhukhadineza inkosi

yaseBhabhiloni afika eJerusalema, awuvimbezela
umuzi, **11** uNebhukhadineza yena ngokwakhe wazafika
amabutho akhe esewuvimbezele umuzi. **12** UJehoyakhini
inkosi yakoJuda wazinikela enkosini yaseBhabhiloni,
yena lonina lezinceku zakhe kanye labathenwa
bakhe. Ngomnyaka wesificaminwembili wokubusa
kwenkosi yaseBhabhiloni uNebhukhadineza wathumba
uJehoyakhini. **13** Njengelizwi likaThixo, uNebhukhadineza
wabutha yonke inotho yasethempelini likaThixo lenotho
yesigodlo senkosi, wabutha zonke izitsha zegolide
ezazisethempelini likaThixo, ezazenziwe nguSolomoni
inkosi yako-Israyeli, njengokutsho kukaThixo. **14**
Wathumba abaseJerusalema bonke: izikhulu zonke, lawo
wonke amadoda empi lazozonke izingcitshi ezileminwe,
abantu abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi. Kwasala
abantukazana kuphela elizweni. **15** UNebhukhadineza
wamthatha uJehoyakhini wayamgqilaza eBhabhiloni.
Wathumba njalo eJerusalema unina wenkosi labafazi
bayo lezikhulu zayo lamadoda aziwayo elizweni. **16** Inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni yathumbela eBhabhiloni wonke amadoda
angamaqhawe, azinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa,
aqinileyo ayengaphuma impi, kanye lezingcitshi
ezileminwe eziyinkulungwane. **17** Inkosi yaseBhabhiloni
yabeka uMathaniya isinini sikaJehoyakhini waba
yinkosi esikhundleni sikaJehoyakhini, yasimupha ibizo
elitsha lokuthi nguZedekhiya. **18** UZedekhiya waba
yinkosi eleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lanye,
njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka elitshumi
lanye. Ibizo likanina lalinguHamuthali indodakazi

kaJeremiya, waseLibhina. 19 Wenza okubi emehlweni
kaThixo, njengalokho okwakwenziwe nguJehoyakhimi.
20 Kwakungenxa yokuthukuthela kukaThixo ukuze
kwenzakale konke lokhu eJerusalema lakoJuda, njalo
ekucineni kwabangela ukuthi uThixo abachithe. Ngalokho
uZedekhiya wayihlamukela inkosi yaseBhabhiloni.

25 Ngomnyaka wesificamunwemunye wokubusa
kukaZedekhiya, ngosuku lwetshumi lwenyanga
yetshumi, uNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni
waya eJerusalema lebutho lakhe lonke, wayivimbezela;
wayakhela imiduli yokuvimbezela inxa zonke. 2 Idolobho
lavinjezelwa kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka wetshumi lanye
kaZedekhiya inkosi. 3 Ngosuku lwesificamunwemunye
lwenyanga yesine indlala yayisinzima edolobheni, abantu
bengaselakudla. 4 Umduli wedolobho wafohlwa, ibutho
lonke labaleka. Basuka edolobheni bephuma ngesango
eliphakathi kwemiduli emibili, phansi kwesivande
senkosi, lanxa nje amaBhabhiloni ayeligombolozele
idolobho. Babaleka beqonde e-Arabha. 5 Kodwa
ibutho lamaKhaladiya laxotshana lenkosi layamfica
emagcekeni aseJerikho. Wonke amabutho akhe
ehlukana laye njalo ahlakazeka, 6 yena wathunjwa.
Wasiwa enkosini yaseBhabhiloni eRibhila, lapho afika
wagwetshelwa khona. 7 Babulala amadodana kaZedekhiya
ekhangele. Basebemkhupha amehlo, bambopha
ngamaketane ethusi bamusa eBhabhiloni. 8 Ngosuku
lwesikhombisa ngenyanga yesihlanu, ngomnyaka
wetshumi lasificamunwemunye kaNebhukhadineza inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni, uNebhuzaradani umlawuli wabalindi

besikhosini, owayesebenzela inkosi yaseBhabhiloni,
wafika eJerusalema. **9** Wathungela ithempeli likaThixo
ngomlilo, lesigodlo senkosi lezindlu zonke zaseJerusalema.
Zonke izindlu eziqakathekileyo wazitshisa. **10** Wonke
amabutho aseBhabhiloni, ekhokhelwa ngumlawuli
wamabutho okulinda umndlunkulu, adiliza imiduli
ehonqolozele iJerusalema. **11** UNebhuzaradani umlawuli
wabalindi wathatha bonke abantu ababesele edolobheni
wabasa ekuthunjweni, ndawonye labo bonke abantu
lalabo abasebeye enkosini yaseBhabhiloni. **12** Kodwa
umlawuli wamabutho watshiya inengi labantu
ababengabayanga bokucina elizweni ukuba basebenze
ezivinini lasemasimini. **13** AbeBhabhiloni baphahlaza
izinsika zethusi lezinti zezibane loLwandle lwethusi,
okwakusethempelini likaThixo. Bathwalela ithusi lelo
eBhabhiloni. **14** Bathatha njalo imbiza, lamafotsholo,
lezindlawu, lezinditshi lazozonke izitsha zethusi
ezazisetshenziswa enkonzweni yasethempelini. **15**
Umlawuli wabalindi besigodlo wathatha indengezi
lemiganu yokuchela, konke okwakwenziwe ngegolide
elicengekileyo loba isiliva. **16** Ithusi elalivela ensikeni
ezimbili, loLwandle kanye lelezidindi ezisusekayo, konke
okwakwenzelwe ithempeli likaThixo nguSolomoni,
kwakulesisindo esasingelinganiswe. **17** Ubude bensika
ngayinye babuzingalo ezilitshumi lasificaminwembili.
Isiduku sethusi phezu kwenye insika sasizingalo
ezintathu ubude baso njalo siceciswe ngomeluko
lamaphomegranathi ethusi nxazonke. Eyinye insika
kanye lomeluko wayo layo yayinjalo. **18** Umlawuli

wabalindi wathumba uSeraya induna yabaphristi,
loZefaniya umsekeli wakhe kanye labalindi bomnyango
abathathu. **19** Kulabo ababelokhu besedolobheni,
wathatha isikhulu esasiphethe amadoda okulwa
labacebisi besikhosini abahlanu. Wathatha lonobhala
owayeyinduna eyayiphethe ukubuthwa kwabantu
bengeniswa emabuthweni kanye lamadoda angamatshumi
ayisithupha ayelawo atholakala phakathi komuzi. **20**
UNebhuzaradani umlawuli wabathatha bonke wabasa
enkosini yaseBhabhiloni eRibhila. **21** Khonale eRibhila,
elizweni laseHamathi, inkosi yathi kabaqunywe. Ngakho
abakoJuda baya ekuthunjweni kude lelizwe labo. **22**
UNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni wakhetha
uGedaliya indodana ka-Ahikhami, oyindodana kaShafani,
ukuba aphathe abantu ababesele koJuda. **23** Kwathi zonke
izikhulu zabalawuli bamabutho lamabutho sebezwile
ukuthi inkosi yaseBhabhiloni yayisibeke uGedaliya
ukuba nguSibalukhulu, beza kuGedaliya eMizipha
izikhulu kungu-Ishumayeli indodana kaNethaniya,
uJohanani indodana kaKhareya, uSeraya indodana
kaThanihumethi umNethofa, uJazaniya indodana
kaMahakhathi, labantu babo. **24** UGedaliya wafunga
isifungo ebathembisa labantu babo wathi: “Lingesabi
izikhulu zaseBhabhiloni. Hlalani elizweni lisebenzele
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni, konke kuzalilungela.” **25** Kodwa
ngenyanga yesikhombisa u-Ishumayeli indodana
kaNethaniya, indodana ka-Elishama, owayezalwa
esikhosini, weza lamadoda alitshumi bafika babulala
uGedaliya lamadoda akoJuda kanye laweBhabhiloni

ayekade elaye eMizipha. **26** Ngenxa yalokhu, abantu bonke
kusukela kubantukazana kusiya kwabaphakemeyo, kanye
lezikhulu zamabutho, babalekela eGibhithe ngokwesaba
abeBhabhiloni. **27** Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu
lesikhombisa wokuthunjwa kukaJehoyakhini inkosi
yakoJuda, ngomnyaka u-Evili-Merodakhi aba yinkosi
eBhabhiloni, wakhulula uJehoyakhini entolongweni
ngosuku lwamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa lwenyanga
yetshumi lambili. **28** Wakhuluma laye ngomusa, wamnika
isihlalo esihloniphekayo esasingaphezu kwezamanye
amakhosi ayelaye eBhabhiloni. **29** Ngakho uJehoyakhini
wakhupha izigqoko zakhe zasentolongweni, wadla lenkosi
izikhathi zonke okwempilo yakhe yonke. **30** Nsuku
zonke inkosi yayinika uJehoyakhini isabelo esimisiweyo
malanga wonke, empilweni yakhe yonke.

1 Imilando

1 U-Adamu, uSethi, u-Enoshi, **2** uKhenani, uMahalaleli,
uJaredi, **3** u-Enoki, uMethuzela, uLameki, uNowa. **4**
Amadodana kaNowa ayeyila: uShemu, uHamu loJafethi.
5 Amadodana kaJafethi ayeyila: uGomeri, uMagogi,
uMadayi, uJavani, uThubhali, uMesheki loThirasi. **6**
Amadodana kaGomeri ayeyila: u-Ashikhenazi, uRifathi
kanye loThogarima. **7** Amadodana kaJavani ayeyila:
u-Elisha, uThashishi, uKhithimi loRodanimu. **8**
Amadodana kaHamu ayeyila: uKhushi, uMizirayimi,
uPhuthi loKhenani. **9** Amadodana kaKhushi ayeyila:
uSebha, uHavila, uSabhitha, uRahama loSabhitheka.
Amadodana kaRahama ayeyila: uShebha loDedani. **10**
UKhushi wayenguyise kaNimrodi, owakhula waba liqhawe
elilamandla emhlabeni. **11** UMizirayimi wayenguyise
wamaLudi, ama-Anami, amaLehabhi, amaNafithuhi,
12 amaPhathrosi, lamaKhasiluhi (okwadabuka khona
amaFilistiya) lamaKhafithori. **13** UKhenani wayenguyise
kaSidoni izibulo lakhe, amaHithi, **14** amaJebusi, ama-
Amori, amaGigashi, **15** amaHivi, ama-Arikhi, amaSini,
16 ama-Avadi, amaZemari kanye lamaHamathi. **17**
Amadodana kaShemu ayeyila: u-Elamu, u-Ashuri, u-
Afazadi, uLudi lo-Aramu. Amadodana ka-Aramu ayeyila:
u-Uzi, uHuli, uGetha loMesheki. **18** U-Afazadi wayenguyise
kaShela, uShela wazala u-Ebha. **19** Amadodana amabili
ayezalwa ngu-Ebha ayeyila: Omunye wayenguPhelegi,
ngoba ngezinsuku zakhe umhlaba wawudabuke phakathi;
umfowabo kwakuthiwa nguJokithani. **20** UJokithani
wayenguyise ka-Alimodadi, uShelefi, uHazarimavethi,

uJera, **21** uHadoramu, u-Uzali, uDikila, **22** u-Obhali, u-
Abhimayeli, uShebha, **23** u-Ofiri, uHavila kanye loJobhabhi.
Bonke laba babengamadodana kaJokithani. **24** UShemu,
u-Afazadi uShela, **25** u-Ebha, uPhelegi, uRewu **26** uSerugi,
uNahori, uThera **27** lo-Abhrama (u-Abhrahama). **28**
Amadodana ka-Abhrahama ayeyila: u-Isaka lo-Ishumayeli.
29 Laba babeyinzalo yabo: uNebhayothi izibulo lika-
Ishumayeli, uKhedari, u-Adibheli, uMibhisamu, **30**
uMishima, uDuma, uMasa, uHadadi, uThema, **31** uJethuri,
uNafishi kanye loKhedema. La yiwo ayengamadodana ka-
Ishumayeli. **32** Amadodana azalwa nguKhethura, umfazi
ka-Abhrahama oweceleni, ayeyila: uZimirani, uJokishani,
uMedani, uMidiyani, u-Ishibhaki loShuwa. Amadodana
kaJokishani ayeyila: uShebha loDedani. **33** Amadodana
kaMidiyani ayeyila: u-Efa, u-Eferi, uHanokhi, u-Abhida
lo-Elida. Bonke laba babeyizizukulwane zikaKhethura.
34 U-Abhrahama wayenguyise ka-Isaka. Amadodana ka-
Isaka ayeyila: u-Esawu lo-Israyeli. **35** Amadodana ka-
Esawu ayeyila: u-Elifazi, uRuweli, uJewushi, uJalamu
loKhora. **36** Amadodana ka-Elifazi ayeyila: uThemani, u-
Omari, uZefi, uGathamu loKhenazi; ekaThimina kungu-
Amaleki. **37** Amadodana kaRuweli ayeyila: uNahathi,
uZera, uShama loMiza. **38** Amadodana kaSeyiri ayeyila:
uLothani, uShobhali, uZibhiyoni, u-Ana, uDishoni, u-
Ezeri loDishani. **39** Amadodana kaLothani ayeyila: uHori
loHomami. UThimina wayengudadewabo kaLothani. **40**
Amadodana kaShobhali ayeyila: u-Alivani, uManahathi,
u-Ebhali, uShefo lo-Onami. Amadodana kaZibhiyoni
ayeyila: u-Ayiya lo-Ana. **41** Indodana ka-Ana yayingu:

uDishoni. Amadodana kaDishoni ayeyila: uHemirani,
u-Eshibhani, u-Ithirani loKherani. 42 Amadodana ka-
Ezeri ayeyila: uBhilihani, uZavani lo-Akhani. Amadodana
kaDishoni ayeyila: u-Uzi lo-Arani. 43 La ayengamakhosi
abusa e-Edomi kungakabusi inkosi yako-Israyeli: uBhela
indodana kaBheyori, idolobho lakhe lalibizwa ngokuthi
yiDinihabha. 44 UBhela esefile, uJobhabhi indodana
kaZera waseBhozira wathatha umbuso waba yinkosi. 45
UJobhabhi esefile, uHushamu waselizweni lamaThemani
wathatha umbuso waba yinkosi. 46 UHushamu esefile,
uHadadi indodana kaBhedadi owanqoba uMidiyani
elizweni laseMowabi, wathatha umbuso waba yinkosi.
Idolobho lakhe lalibizwa ngokuthi yi-Avithi. 47 UHadadi
esefile, uSamila waseMasirekha wathatha umbuso waba
yinkosi. 48 USamila esefile, uShawuli waseRehobhothi
phezu komfula wathatha umbuso waba yinkosi. 49
UShawuli esefile, uBhali-Hanani indodana ka-Akhibhori
wathatha umbuso waba yinkosi. 50 UBhali-Hanani
esefile, uHadadi wathatha umbuso waba yinkosi. Idolobho
lakhe labizwa ngokuthi yiPawu, njalo ibizo lomkakhe
lalinguMehethabheli indodakazi kaMathiredi, indodakazi
kaMe-Zahabhi. 51 UHadadi laye wafa. Izinduna zase-
Edomi kwakuyilezi: uThimina, u-Aliva, uJethethi, 52 u-
Oholibhama, u-Ela, uPhinoni, 53 uKhenazi, uThemani,
uMibhizari, 54 uMagidiyeli lo-Iramu. Lezi kwakuzinduna
ze-Edomi.

2 Amadodana ka-Israyeli ayeyila: uRubheni, uSimiyoni,
uLevi, uJuda, u-Isakhari, uZebhuluni, 2 uDani, uJosefa,
uBhenjamini, uNafithali, uGadi lo-Asheri. 3 Amadodana

kaJuda yila: ngu-Eri, lo-Onani kanye loShela. Laba
bobathathu wabazala lowesifazane ongumKhenani,
indodakazi kaShuwa. U-Eri, izibulo likaJuda, wayeyisigangi
phambi kukaThixo, ngalokho uThixo wambulala. **4**
UThamari, umalukazana kaJuda wamzalela uPherezi
loZera. UJuda wayelamadodana amahlanu. **5** Amadodana
kaPherezi yila: nguHezironi loHamuli. **6** Amadodana
kaZera yila: nguZimri, lo-Ethani, loHemani, loKhalikholi
kanye loDarida. Bonke babebahlanu. **7** Indodana kaKhami
yile: ngu-Akhari, owaletha inhlupheko ko-Israyeli
ngesiphambeko asenza ngalokho okungcwelisiweyo. **8**
Indodana ka-Ethani yile: ngu-Azariya. **9** Amadodana
azalwa nguHezironi yila: nguJerameli, loRamu kanye
loKhalebi. **10** URamu wayenguyise ka-Aminadabi,
njalo u-Aminadabi enguyise kaNahashoni, umkhokheli
wabantu bakoJuda. **11** UNahashoni wayenguyise
kaSalimoni, uSalimoni enguyise kaBhowazi. **12** UBhowazi
enguyise ka-Obhedi, u-Obhedi enguyise kaJese. **13**
UJese wayenguyise ka-Eliyabi izibulo lakhe; indodana
yesibili kungu-Abhinadabi, eyesithathu kunguShimeya,
14 eyesine kunguNethaneli, eyesihlanu kunguRadayi, **15**
eyesithupha kungu-Ozemu, eyesikhombisa kunguDavida.
16 Odadewabo kwakunguZeruya lo-Abhigeli. Amadodana
amathathu kaZeruya kwakungu-Abhishayi, loJowabi
kanye lo-Asaheli. **17** U-Abhigeli wayengunina ka-
Amasa, oloyise okwakuthiwa nguJetha um'Ishumayeli. **18**
UKhalebi indodana kaHezironi wayelabantwana abazala
kumkakhe u-Azubha (lakuJeriyothi). Amadodana ka-
Azubha ayeyila: nguJesheri, loShobhabi, kanye lo-

Adoni. **19** Ekufeni kuka-Azubha, uKhalebi wathatha u-
Efrathi, owamzalela uHuri. **20** UHuri wayenguyise ka-
Uri, njalo u-Uri enguyise kaBhezaleli. **21** Muva, uHezironi
wembatha lendodakazi kaMakhiri uyise kaGiliyadi
(ayemthethe eseleminyaka engamatshumi ayisithupha
ubudala bakhe), yena wamzalela uSegubi. **22** USegubi
wayenguyise kaJayiri, owayephethe imizi engamatshumi
amabili lantathu eGiliyadi. **23** (Kodwa uGeshuri lo-
Aramu bathumba iHavothi-Jayiri, kanye leKhenathi
lezindawana eziyimizana eseduzane, imizi engamatshumi
ayisithupha.) Bonke laba babeyisizukulwane sikaMakhiri
uyise kaGiliyadi. **24** Ngemva kokufa kukaHezironi
eKhalebi-Efratha, u-Abhija umkaHezironi wamzalela u-
Ashuri uyise kaThekhowa. **25** Amadodana kaJerameli
izibulo likaHezironi yila: nguRamu izibulo lakhe, loBhuna,
lo-Oreni, lo-Ozemu kanye lo-Ahija. **26** UJerameli
wayelomunye umfazi owayethiwa ngu-Athara unina ka-
Onami. **27** Amadodana kaRamu izibulo likaJerameli yila:
nguMazi, loJamini kanye lo-Ekheri. **28** Amadodana ka-
Onami yila: nguShamayi loJada. Amadodana kaShamayi
yila: nguNadabi lo-Abhishuri. **29** Umka-Abhishuri
kwakungu-Abhihayili, owamzalela u-Ahibhani loMolidi.
30 Amadodana kaNadabi yila: nguSeledi lo-Aphayimi.
USeledi wafa engelabantwana. **31** Indodana ka-Aphayimi
yile: ngu-Ishi, uyise kaSheshani. USheshani wayenguyise
ka-Ahilayi. **32** Amadodana kaJada, umfowabo kaShamayi
yila: nguJetha loJonathani. UJetha wafa engelabantwana.
33 Amadodana kaJonathani yila: nguPhelethi loZaza.
Laba babeyinzalo kaJerameli. **34** USheshani wayengelawo

amadodana, wayelamadodakazi wodwa. Wayelesisebenzi
saseGibhithe esasithiwa nguJariha. **35** USheshani
wendisela isisebenzi sakhe lesi esinguJariha, indodakazi
yakhe eyamzalela u-Athayi. **36** U-Athayi wayenguyise
kaNathani, uNathani enguyise kaZabhadi, **37** uZabhadi
enguyise ka-Efilali, u-Efilali enguyise ka-Obhedi, **38** u-
Obhedi enguyise kaJehu, uJehu enguyise ka-Azariya,
39 u-Azariya enguyise kaHelezi, uHelezi enguyise ka-
Eleyasa, **40** u-Eleyasa enguyise kaSisimayi, uSisimayi
enguyise kaShalumi, **41** uShalumi enguyise kaJekhamiya,
uJekhamiya enguyise ka-Elishama. **42** Amadodana
kaKhalebi umfowabo kaJerameli yila: uMesha izibulo
lakhe, onguyise kaZifi, lendodana yakhe uMaresha,
uyise kaHebhroni. **43** Amadodana kaHebhroni yila:
nguKhora, loThaphuwa, loRekhemu loShema. **44**
UShema wayenguyise kaRahama, uRahama yena enguyise
kaJokheyama. URekhemu wayenguyise kaShamayi.
45 Indodana kaShamayi kunguMawoni, uMawoni
wayenguyise kaBhethi Zuri. **46** Umfazi weceleni kaKhalebi
u-Efa wayengunina kaHarani, loMoza kanye loGazezi.
UHarani wayenguyise kaGazezi. **47** Amadodana kaJahidayi
yila: nguRegemi, loJothamu, loGeshani, loPhelethi, lo-
Efa kanye loShafi. **48** UMahakha umfazi weceleni
kaKhalebi wayengunina kaShebheri loThirihana. **49** Nguye
njalo owazala uShafi uyise kaMadimana kanye loSheva
uyise kaMakhibhena loGibhiya. Indodakazi kaKhalebi
kwakungu-Akhisa. **50** Yibo laba abenzalo kaKhalebi.
Amadodana kaHuri izibulo lika-Efrathi yila: nguShobhali
uyise kaKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi, **51** loSalima uyise

kaBhethilehema, loHarefi uyise kaBhethi-Gaderi. **52** Inzalo
kaShobhali uyise kaKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi yile: nguHaro,
ingxenye yamaManahathi, **53** labosendo lukaKhiriyathi-
Jeyarimi kungama-Ithira lamaPhuthi lamaShumathi
lamaMishirayi. Kulapho okwakudabuka khona amaZorathi
lama-Eshithawoli. **54** Abenzalo kaSalima yilaba:
nguBhethilehema, umNethofa, u-Athirothi-Bhethi-
Jowabi, ingxenye yamaManahathi, amaZori, **55**
losendo lwabalobi ababehlala eJabhezi: AmaThirathi
lamaShimeya lamaSukhathi. Laba babengamaKheni
beyinzalo kaHamathi ukhokho wamaRekhabi.

3 Nanka amadodana kaDavida awazala eHebhroni:
Izibulo lakhe lalingu-Amnoni indodana ka-Ahinowama
owaseJezerili; owesibili, uDanyeli indodana ka-
Abhigeli waseKhameli; **2** owesithathu, ngu-Abhisalomu
indodana kaMahakha indodakazi kaThalimayi inkosi
yaseGeshuri; owesine, u-Adonija indodana kaHagithi;
3 owesihlanu, uShefathiya indodana ka-Abhithali;
owesithupha, u-Ithireyamu amzuza ku-Egila, umkakhe.
4 Abayisithupha laba uDavida wabazalela eHebhroni,
lapho abusa khona okweminyaka eyisikhombisa
lezinyanga eziyisithupha. UDavida wabusa eJerusalema
okweminyaka engamatshumi amathathu lemithathu, **5**
njalo la yiwo amadodana awazalela khona: uShamuwa,
uShobabi, uNathani loSolomoni. Amadodana amane
la wawazala loBhathishebha indodakazi ka-Amiyeli.
6 Njalo kwaba lo-Ibhari, u-Elishama, u-Elifelethi, **7**
uNoga, uNefegi, uJafiya, **8** u-Elishama, u-Eliyada
kanye lo-Elifelethi, beyisificamunwemunye bonke. **9**

Bonke laba babengamadodana kaDavida, ngaphandle
kwamadodana akhe awazala labafazi bakhe beceleni.
Udadewabo wamadodana la wayenguThamari. **10**
Indodana kaSolomoni kwakunguRehobhowami, indodana
yakhe kungu-Abhija, indodana yakhe kungu-Asa,
indodana yakhe kunguJehoshafathi, **11** indodana
yakhe kunguJehoramu, indodana yakhe kungu-Ahaziya,
indodana yakhe kunguJowashi, **12** indodana yakhe kungu-
Amaziya, indodana yakhe kungu-Azariya, indodana yakhe
kunguJothamu, **13** indodana yakhe kungu-Ahazi, indodana
yakhe kunguHezekhiya, indodana yakhe kunguManase,
14 indodana yakhe kungu-Amoni, indodana yakhe
kunguJosiya. **15** Amadodana kaJosiya yila: nguJohanani
izibulo, uJehoyakhimi indodana yesibili, uZedekhiya
eyesithathu, uShalumi eyesine. **16** Abasala behlala
esikhundleni sikaJehoyakhimi yilaba: nguJekhoniya
indodana yakhe loZedekhiya. **17** Abosendo lukaJekhoniya
owayethunjiwe yilaba: uSheyalithiyeli indodana yakhe,
18 uMalikhiramu, loPhedaya, loShenazari, loJekhamiya,
loHoshama, kanye loNedabhiya. **19** Amadodana
kaPhedaya yila: nguZerubhabheli loShimeyi. Amadodana
kaZerubhabheli yila: nguMeshulami loHananiya.
UShelomithi engudadewabo. **20** Babekhona njalo abanye
abahlanu: uHashubha, u-Oheli, uBherekhiya, uHasadiya,
loJushabi-Hesedi. **21** Abosendo lukaHananiya yilaba:
nguPhelathiya loJeshaya, kanye lamadodana kaRefaya, ka-
Anani, ka-Obhadaya kanye lokaShekhaniya. **22** Abosendo
lukaShekhaniya yilaba: nguShemaya lamadodana akhe:
uHathushi, lo-Igali, loBhariya, loNeyariya kanye

loShafathi, beyisithupha. 23 Amadodana kaNeyariya yila:
ngu-Eliyonayi, loHezekhiya, lo-Azirikhamu, bebathathu.
24 Amadodana ka-Eliyonayi yila: nguHodaviya, lo-
Eliyashibi, loPhelaya, lo-Akhubi, loJohanani, loDelaya
kanye lo-Anani, beyisikhombisa.

4 Abosendo lukaJuda kuyilaba: NguPherezi, loHezironi,
loKhami, loHuri loShobhali. 2 UReyaya indodana
kaShobhali wayenguyise kaJahathi, uJahathi onguyise
ka-Ahumayi kanye loLahadi. Laba babengabosendo
lwamaZorathi. 3 La ayengamadodana ka-Ethamu: uJezerili,
lo-Ishima kanye lo-Idibhashi. Udadewabo kwakuthiwa
nguHazeleliphoni. 4 UPhenuweli wayenguyise kaGedori,
lo-Ezeri uyise kaHusha. Laba kungabosendo lukaHuri,
izibulo lika-Efrathi uyise kaBhethilehema. 5 U-Ashuri
uyise kaThekhowa wayelabafazi ababili, uHela loNara.
6 UNahara wamzalela u-Ahuzami, loHeferi, loThemeni
kanye loHahashithari. Laba kwakungabosendo lukaNara.
7 Amadodana kaHela yila: nguZerethi, loZohari, lo-
Ethinani, 8 loKhozi owayenguyise ka-Anubi loHazobhebha
kanye labosendo luka-Ahareheli indodana kaHarumi. 9
UJabhezi wayelodumo kulabafowabo. Unina wayemuphe
lelibizo lokuthi Jabhezi, ngoba esithi "Ngamzala
kabuhlungu." 10 UJabhezi wakhuleka kuNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli wathi: "Sengathi ungangibusisa uqhelise ilizwe
lami! Isandla sakho kasibe lami, ungivikele ebubini,
ngingehlelwa yibuhlungu." UNkulunkulu wamnika
lokho ayekucela. 11 UKhelubi, umfowabo kaShuha,
wayenguyise kaMehiri, owayenguyise ka-Eshithoni. 12 U-
Eshithoni wayenguyise kaBhethi-Rafa, loPhaseya kanye

loThehina uyise ka-Iri Nahashi. Laba babengabantu
bakaRekha. **13** Amadodana kaKhenazi yila: ngu-Othiniyeli
loSeraya. Amadodana ka-Othiniyeli yila: nguHathathi
loMeyonothayi. **14** UMeyonathayi wayenguyise ka-
Ofira. USeraya wayenguyise kaJowabi, owayengukhokho
wesizwe samaGe-Harashimi. Babizwa ngalelibizo ngoba
babezingcitshi. **15** Amadodana kaKhalebi indodana
kaJefune yila: ngu-Iru, lo-Ela kanye loNamu. Indodana
ka-Ela yile: nguKhenazi. **16** Amadodana kaJehaleleli yila:
nguZifi, loZifa, loThiriya kanye lo-Asareli. **17** Amadodana
ka-Ezra yila: nguJetha, loMeredi, lo-Eferi kanye loJaloni.
Omunye wabafazi bakaMeredi wazala uMiriyemu,
loShamayi kanye lo-Ishibha uyise ka-Eshithemowa.
18 Laba kwakungabantwana bakaBhithiya indodakazi
kaFaro, eyayendele kuMeredi. Umkakhe ongumJudakazi
wamzalela uJeredi uyise kaGedori, uHebheri uyise
kaSokho, loJekuthiweli uyise kaZanowa. **19** Amadodana
omkaHodiya, udadewabo kaNahama, uyise kaKheyila
owaseGami, lo-Eshithemowa waseMahakhathi. **20**
Amadodana kaShimoni yila: ngu-Amnoni, loRina, loBheni-
Hanani kanye loThiloni. Abosendo luka-Ishi yilaba:
nguZohethi loBheni-Zohethi. **21** Amadodana kaShela
indodana kaJuda yila: ngu-Eri uyise kaLekha, loLada uyise
kaMaresha labantwana babeluki bamalembu amahle
eBhethi-Ashibheya. **22** UJokhimu, lamadoda aseKhozeba,
uJowashi loSarafi, owabusa amaMowabi loJashubi
Lehemu. (Lokhu kutholakala emibhalweni yasendulo).
23 Laba kwakungababumbi ababehlala eNethayimi
leGedera; behlala khona besebenzela inkosi. **24** Abosendo

lukaSimiyoni yilaba: nguNemuweli, loJamini, loJaribhi,
loZera kanye loShawuli; **25** uShalumi wayeyindodana
kaShawuli, uMibhisamu indodana yakhe loMishima
indodana yakhe. **26** Abosendo lukaMishima yilaba:
nguHamuweli indodana yakhe, loZakhuri indodana yakhe
loShimeyi indodana yakhe. **27** UShimeyi wayelamadodana
alitshumi lesithupha lamadodakazi ayisithupha, kodwa
abafowabo babengelabantwana abanengi, ngakho usendo
lwabo lonke aluzanga lwande njengabantu bakaJuda. **28**
Babehlala eBherishebha, eMolada, eHazari-Shuwali, **29**
eBhiliha, e-Ezema, eTholadi, **30** eBhethuweli, eHoma,
eZikhilagi, **31** eBhethi-Makhabhothi, eHazari Susimi,
eBhethi-Bhiri laseShaharayimu. Yiyo eyayiyimizi yabo
kwaze kwabusa uDavida. **32** Imizana eyayilapho
kwakuyi-Ethamu, i-Ayini, iRimoni, iThokheni le-Ashani,
imizi emihlanu **33** layo yonke imizana eyayiseduzane
lalimizi kuze kuyefika eBhalathi. Lezi yizo izindawo
abahlaliswa khona. Bagcina imibhalo yosendo lwabo. **34**
UMeshobabi loJamuleki, loJosha indodana ka-Amaziya
35 loJoweli, loJehu indodana kaJoshibhiya, indodana
kaSeraya, indodana ka-Asiyeli **36** kanye lo-Eliyonayi,
loJakhobha, loJeshohaya, lo-Asaya, lo-Adiyeli, loJesimiyeli,
loBhenaya, **37** kanye loZiza indodana kaShifi, indodana
ka-Aloni, indodana kaJedaya, indodana kaShimiri,
indodana kaShemaya. **38** Amadoda aqanjiweyo ngamabizo
ngaphezulu ayengabakhokheli bosendo lwakwabo. Izimuli
zabo zanda kakhulu, **39** zaqhela zayakwakha langaphandle
kweGedori okuya ngempumalanga yesihotsha bedinga
amadlelo emihlambi yabo. **40** Bathola umhlaba ovundileyo

olamadlelo amahle, obanzi ophilileyo njalo uthule.
Kwakuke kwahlala amanye amaHamu khonapho. **41**
Amadoda alamabizo abhaliweyo afika ngezinsuku
zikaHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda. Bahlasela amaHamu
emizini yawo kanye lamaMewuni ayelapho bawabhuqa
du, njengoba kubonakala lalamuhla. Basebezihlalela
besakha khonapho, ngoba kwakulamadlelo emihlambi
yabo. **42** Abangamakhulu amahlanu alaba abakaSimiyoni,
bekhokhelwa nguPhelathiya, uNeyariya loRefaya lo-
Uziyeli amadodana ka-Ishi, bahlasela ilizwe lamaqaqa
laseSeyiri. **43** Babulala ama-Amaleki ayephunyukile asala,
njalo sebehlale kulindawo kuze kube lamuhla.

5 Amadodana kaRubheni izibulo lika-Israyeli
(wayelizibulo, kodwa kwathi esengcolise umbheda kayise
owomtshado, amalungelo akhe njengezibulo aphiwa
amadodana kaJosefa indodana ka-Israyeli, ngakho
kasalotshwanga emibhalweni yosendo njengelungelo
lokuzalwa kwakhe, **2** lanxa uJuda wayelamandla
amakhulu kulabo bonke abafowabo njalo enguye owazala
umbusi, ilungelo lobuzibulo laya kuJosefa). **3** Amadodana
kaRubheni izibulo lika-Israyeli ayeyila: nguHanokhi,
loPhalu, loHezironi kanye loKhami. **4** Abenzalo kaJoweli
yilaba: nguShemaya indodana yakhe, loGogi indodana
yakhe, loShimeyi indodana yakhe, **5** loMikha indodana
yakhe, loReyaya indodana yakhe, loBhali indodana yakhe,
6 kanye loBhera indodana yakhe, lowo uThigilathi-
Philesa inkosi yase-Asiriya eyamthumba yamusa
ezizweni. UBhera wayengumkhokheli wabakoRubheni.
7 Izihlobo zabo ngosendo lwabo, njengokulotshwe

emibhalweni yosendo yilezi: nguJeyiyeli induna,
loZakhariya, kanye **8** loBhela indodana ka-Azazi,
indodana kaShema, indodana kaJoweli. Bakha bahlala
emangweni osuka e-Aroweri kusiya eNebho laseBhali-
Meyoni. **9** Empumalanga babehlezi emangweni ofika
emaphethelweni enkangala etshaya khonale eMfuleni
uYufrathe, ngoba izifuyo zabo zasezandile eGiliyadi. **10**
Ngezinsuku zokubusa kukaSawuli balwa impi lamaHagari;
bawanqoba basebehlala emizaneni yawo emangweni
wonke ongempumalanga yeGiliyadi. **11** AbakaGadi
babehlala phansi kwabo eBhashani, kuze kuyefika
eSalekha: **12** UJoweli wayeyinduna, uShafamu emlandela,
besekusiza uJanayi loShafathi, ngaseBhashani. **13**
Izihlobo zabo, ngokuzalana kwabo, yilezi: nguMikhayeli,
loMeshulami, loShebha, loJorayi, loJakhani, loZiya
kanye lo-Ebha, beyisikhombisa sebendawonye. **14**
Laba babengamadodana ka-Abhihayili indodana
kaHuri, indodana kaJarowa, indodana kaGiliyadi,
indodana kaMikhayeli, indodana kaJeshishayi, indodana
kaJahido, indodana kaBhuzi. **15** U-Ahi indodana ka-
Abhidiyeli, indodana kaGuni, wayeyinhloko yemuli
yakwabo. **16** AbakaGadi babehlala eGiliyadi, eBhashani
lemizaneni yakhona, kanye lasemadlelweni aseSharoni
kuze kuyefika emaphethelweni awo. **17** Bonke laba
balotshwa emibhalweni yosendo ngezinsuku zokubusa
kukaJothamu inkosi yakoJuda loJerobhowamu inkosi
yako-Israyeli. **18** AbakoRubheni, labakoGadi lengxenye
yesizwana sakoManase babelamadoda ayeselungele
ukubuthwa azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane

lane lamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi ayisithupha
amadoda ayeseqwahele esenelisa ukuphatha ihawu
ahlome ngenkemba, atshoke ngemitshoko, ayesevele
afundela ukulwa empini. **19** Bahlasela uHagari loJethuri
loNafishi loNodabi. **20** Bahlonyulelwa ekulweni kwabo
labo, njalo uNkulunkulu wanikela uHagari labanye
bakhe ezandleni zabo, ngoba bakhuleka kuNkulunkulu
empini. Wayiphendula imikhuleko yabo, ngoba
bamethemba. **21** Bathumba izifuyo zakoHagiri ezibalisa
amakamela azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amahlanu,
izimvu eziyizinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi amahlanu labobabhemi abazinkulungwane
ezimbili. Bathumba njalo abantu abazinkulungwane
ezilikhulu, **22** abanye abanengi babulawa, ngoba le
kwakuyimpi kaNkulunkulu. Bona bahlala kulelolizwe
kwaze kwaba yisikhathi bethunjwa. **23** Abantu
ababeyingxenye yesizwana sikaManase babebanengi;
bahlala elizweni kusukela eBhashani kusiya eBhali-
Hemoni, kusitsho iSeniri (iNtaba yaseHemoni). **24**
Laba yibo ababezinhloko zezimuli: u-Eferi, lo-Ishi,
lo-Eliyeli, lo-Aziriyeli, loJeremiya, loHodaviya, kanye
loJahidiyeli. Babengamadoda empi alezibindi, amadoda
adumileyo, njalo bezinhloko zezimuli zabo. **25** Kodwa
bona babengathembekanga kuNkulunkulu waboyise
basebekhonza onkulunkulu bezizwe uNkulunkulu wabo
ababhubhisa kulawomazwe bengakahlali khona. **26**
Ngakho uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli wadunga umoya kaPhuli
inkosi yase-Asiriya (okuyikuthi, Thigilathi-Philesa inkosi
yase-Asiriya), owathumba abakoRubheni, labakoGadi

kanye lengxenye yesizwana sikaManase. Wabathatha
wabasa eHala, leHabhori, leHara lasemfuleni uGozani,
lapho abakhona lalamuhla.
6 Amadodana kaLevi yila: nguGeshoni, loKhohathi,
kanye loMerari. **2** Amadodana kaKhohathi yila: ngu-
Amramu, lo-Izihari, loHebhroni kanye lo-Uziyeli. **3**
Abantwana baka-Amramu yilaba: ngu-Aroni, loMosi kanye
loMiriyemu. Amadodana ka-Aroni yila: nguNadabi, lo-
Abhihu lo-Eliyazari lo-Ithamari. **4** U-Eliyazari wayenguyise
kaFinehasi, uFinehasi enguyise ka-Abhishuwa, **5** u-
Abhishuwa enguyise kaBhukhi, uBhukhi enguyise
ka-Uzi, **6** u-Uzi enguyise kaZerahiya, uZerahiya
enguyise kaMerayothi, **7** uMerayothi enguyise ka-
Amariya, u-Amariya enguyise ka-Ahithubi, **8** u-
Ahithubi enguyise kaZadokhi, uZadokhi enguyise ka-
Ahimazi, **9** u-Ahimazi enguyise ka-Azariya, u-Azariya
enguyise kaJohanani, **10** uJohanani enguyise ka-Azariya;
nguye lo owayengumphristi ethempelini elakhiwa
nguSolomoni eJerusalema. **11** U-Azariya enguyise
ka-Amariya, u-Amariya enguyise ka-Ahithubi, **12**
u-Ahithubi enguyise kaZadokhi, uZadokhi enguyise
kaShalumi, **13** uShalumi enguyise kaHilikhiya, uHilikhiya
enguyise ka-Azariya, **14** u-Azariya enguyise kaSeraya,
uSeraya enguyise kaJozadaki. **15** UJozadaki wathunjwa
lapho uThixo athumba abakoJuda labaseJerusalema
ngesandla sikaNebhukhadineza. **16** Amadodana kaLevi
yila: nguGeshoni, loKhohathi kanye loMerari. **17** Nanka
amabizo amadodana kaGeshoni: nguLibhini loShimeyi. **18**
Amadodana kaKhohathi yila: ngu-Amramu, lo-Izihari,

loHebhroni kanye lo-Uziyeli. **19** Amadodana kaMerari
yila: nguMahili loMushi. Laba babelusendo lwabaLevi
behlelwe ngoluhlu lwaboyise: **20** AbakaGeshoni yilaba:
nguLibhini indodana yakhe, loJahathi indodana yakhe,
loZima indodana yakhe, **21** loJowa indodana yakhe,
lo-Ido indodana yakhe, loZera indodana yakhe kanye
loJeyatherayi indodana yakhe. **22** Abosendo lukaKhohathi
yilaba: ngu-Aminadabi indodana yakhe, loKhora indodana
yakhe, lo-Asiri indodana yakhe, **23** lo-Elikhana lo-
Ebhiyasafi indodana yakhe lo-Asiri indodana yakhe,
24 loThahathi indodana yakhe, lo-Uriyeli indodana
yakhe, lo-Uziya indodana yakhe kanye loShawuli
indodana yakhe. **25** Abosendo luka-Elikhana yilaba:
ngu-Amasayi, lo-Ahimothi, **26** lo-Elikhana indodana
yakhe, loZofayi indodana yakhe, loNahathi indodana
yakhe, **27** lo-Eliyabi indodana yakhe, loJerohamu indodana
yakhe, lo-Elikhana indodana yakhe kanye loSamuyeli
indodana yakhe. **28** Amadodana kaSamuyeli ayeyila:
uVashini izibulo lo-Abhija indodana yesibili. **29** Abosendo
lukaMerari yilaba: nguMahili, loLibhini indodana yakhe,
loShimeyi indodana yakhe, lo-Uza indodana yakhe,
30 loShimeya indodana yakhe, loHagiya indodana
yakhe kanye lo-Asaya indodana yakhe. **31** Laba yibo
abakhethwa nguDavida ukuphatha ukuhlabelela endlini
kaThixo ngemva kokubekwa kwebhokisi lesivumelwano
khona. **32** Bakhonza ngokuhlabelela phambi kwebhokisi
lesivumelwano, iThente lokuHlanganela, uSolomoni
waze wakha ithempeli likaThixo eJerusalema. Benza
inkonzo yabo ngendlela okwakuqoqwe ngayo. **33**

Bona ababekhethelwe lowomsebenzi kanye lamadodana
abo yilaba: Kwabendlu kaKhohathi yilaba: nguHemani
umhlabeleli, indodana kaJoweli, indodana kaSamuyeli **34**
indodana ka-Elikhana, indodana kaJerohamu, indodana
ka-Eliyeli, indodana kaThowa, **35** indodana kaZufi,
indodana ka-Elikhana, indodana kaMahathi, indodana
ka-Amasayi, **36** indodana ka-Elikhana, indodana
kaJoweli, indodana ka-Azariya, indodana kaZefaniya **37**
indodana kaThahathi, indodana ka-Asiri, indodana ka-
Ebhiyasafi, indodana kaKhora, **38** indodana ka-Izihari,
indodana kaKhohathi, indodana kaLevi, indodana ka-
Israyeli. **39** U-Asafi umkhula kaHemani owasebenza
laye ngasesandleni sakhe sokudla: U-Asafi indodana
kaBherekhiya, indodana kaShimeya, **40** indodana
kaMikhayeli, indodana kaBhaseya, indodana kaMalikhija,
41 indodana ka-Ethini, indodana kaZera, indodana ka-
Adaya, **42** indodana ka-Ethani, indodana kaZima, indodana
kaShimeyi, **43** indodana kaJahathi, indodana kaGeshoni,
indodana kaLevi; **44** kanti njalo kubakhula babo amaMerari
kwesenxele isandla sakhe yilaba: ngu-Ethani indodana
kaKhishi, indodana ka-Abhidi, indodana kaMaluki, **45**
indodana kaHashabhiya, indodana ka-Amaziya, indodana
kaHilikhiya, **46** indodana ka-Amizi, indodana kaBhani,
indodana kaShemeri, **47** indodana kaMahili, indodana
kaMushi, indodana kaMerari, indodana kaLevi. **48**
Abafowabo kubaLevi babephiwe yonke eminye imisebenzi
ethabanikeleni, endlini kaNkulunkulu. **49** Kodwa u-
Aroni labosendo lwakhe yibo ababesethula iminikelo
yokutshiswa e-alithareni kanye lase-alithareni lempepha

lakho konke okwakusenziwa eNdaweni eNgcwele kakhulu,
becelela u-Israyeli umusa, njengalokhu uMosi inceku
kaNkulunkulu yayitshilo. 50 Laba ngabosendo luka-
Aroni: ngu-Eliyazari indodana yakhe, loFinehasi indodana
yakhe, lo-Abhishuwa indodana yakhe, 51 loBhukhi
indodana yakhe, lo-Uzi indodana yakhe, loZerahiya
indodana yakhe, 52 loMerayothi indodana yakhe,
lo-Amariya indodana yakhe, lo-Ahithubi indodana
yakhe, 53 loZadokhi indodana yakhe kanye lo-
Ahimazi indodana yakhe. 54 Imizi ababehlezi kiyo
kuselizweni ababeliphiwe (yimizi eyayiphiwe abosendo
luka-Aroni beyinzalo kaKhohathi, ngoba isabelo sakuqala
sasingesabo) yile: 55 Babephiwe iHebhroni koJuda
lamadlelo akhona. 56 Kodwa amasimu lemizana
eyayiseduzane ledolobho kwaphiwa uKhalebi indodana
kaJefune. 57 Ngakho abosendo luka-Aroni baphiwa
iHebhroni (umuzi wokuphephela), leLibhina, leJathiri,
le-Eshithemowa, 58 leHileni, leDebhiri, 59 le-Ashani,
leJuta leBhethi-Shemeshi, ndawonye lamadlelo akhona.
60 Esizwaneni sikaBhenjamini baphiwa iGibhiyoni,
leGebha, le-Alemethi le-Anathothi, kanye lamadlelo
akhona. Imizi eyaphiwa amaKhohathi yayilitshumi
lantathu. 61 Abaseleyo bamaKhohathi baphiwa imizi
elitshumi beyingxenye yendlu yesizwana sikaManase.
62 Abosendo lukaGeshoni, indlu ngendlu, baphiwa
imizi elitshumi lemithathu ezizwaneni zako-Isakhari,
ko-Asheri lakoNafithali, kanye lengxenye yesizwana
sikaManase esiseBhashani. 63 Abosendo lukaMerari, indlu
ngendlu, baphiwa imizi elitshumi lambili esizwaneni

sikaRubheni, lesikaGadi lesikaZebhuluni. 64 Ngakho
yiyo imizi lamadlelo ayo eyaphiwa abaLevi ngama-
Israyeli. 65 Esizwaneni sakoJuda, lesakoSimiyoni
loBhenjamini baphiwa imizi esike yaqanjwa. 66
Amanye amaKhohathi aphiwa imizi elizweni lesizwana
sika-Efrayimi. 67 Elizweni lamaqaqa lika-Efrayimi
baphiwa iShekhemu (umuzi wokuphephela) leGezeri,
68 leJokhimeyamu, leBhethi-Horoni, 69 le-Ayijaloni
leGathi-Rimoni, kanye lamadlelo akhona. 70 Engxenyeni
yesizwana sikaManase abako-Israyeli, banika insalela
yamaKhohathi, i-Aneri leBhileyamu kanye lamadlelo
akhona. 71 AmaGeshoni azuza lezindawo: Kwabosendo
lwengxenye yesizwana sikaManase bazuza iGolani
eBhashani kanye le-Ashitharothi, ndawonye lamadlelo
akhona; 72 esizwaneni sika-Isakhari bazuza iKhedeshi,
leDabherathi, 73 leRamothi le-Anema lamadlelo akhona;
74 esizwaneni sika-Asheri bazuza iMashali, le-Abhidoni,
75 leHukhokhi leRehobhi, kanye lamadlelo akhona;
76 esizwaneni sikaNafithali bazuza iKhedeshi eGalile,
leHamoni, leKhiriyathayimi kanye lamadlelo akhona. 77
AmaMerari (insalela yabaLevi) aphiwa kanje: esizwaneni
sikaZebhuluni azuza iJokhiniyamu, iKhatha, iRimoni
leThabhori, kanye lamadlelo akhona; 78 esizwaneni
sikaRubheni ngaphetsheya kweJodani ngempumalanga
yeJerikho azuza iBhezeri enkangala, leJahazi, 79
leKhedemothi kanye leMefahathi lamadlelo akhona;
80 lasesizwaneni sikaGadi azuza iRamothi eGiliyadi,
leMahanayimi, 81 leHeshibhoni, leJazeri, kanye lamadlelo
akhona.

7 Amadodana ka-Isakhari yila: nguThola, loPhuwa,
loJashubi loShimroni, bonke babebane. **2** Amadodana
kaThola yila: ngu-Uzi, loRefaya, loJeriyeli, loJahamali,
lo-Ibhisamu loSamuyeli, bonke bezinhloko zezindlu
zabo. Ngezinsuku uDavida esabusa, abosendo
lukaThola abangamadoda aselindele impi ngoluhlu
lokuzalana kwabo, babengamadoda ayezinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lambili lamakhulu ayisithupha. **3**
Indodana ka-Uzi kungu: Izrahiya. Amadodana ka-Izrahiya
yila: nguMikhayeli, lo-Obhadaya, loJoweli lo-Ishiya.
Ngobuhlanu babo babezinduna. **4** Ngoluhlu lokuzalana
kwabo, babelamadoda azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amathathu lesithupha ayeselungele ukuthi angaphuma
ayekulwa impi, ngoba babelabafazi labantwana
abanengi. **5** Abayizihlobo abesilisa abasebefanele ukuthi
bangaya empini bengabosendo luka-Isakhari, ngoluhlu
lokuzalana kwabo, sebendawonye babezinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lesikhombisa. **6**
Amadodana kaBhenjamini amathathu yila: nguBhela,
loBhekheri loJediyeli. **7** Amadodana kaBhela yila:
ngu-Ezibhoni, lo-Uzi, lo-Uziyeli, loJerimothi lo-Iri,
babebahlanu bonke, bezinhloko zezindlu zabo. Bona-
ke ngoluhlu losendo lwabo babelamadoda ayelungele
ukulwa empini azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lambili lamatshumi amathathu lane. **8**
Amadodana kaBhekheri yila: nguZemira, loJowashi,
lo-Eliyezeri, lo-Eliyonayi, lo-Omri, loJeremothi, lo-
Abhija, lo-Anathothi kanye lo-Alemethi. Wonke la
kwakungamadodana kaBhekheri. **9** Imbali yoluhlu

lwezimuli zababezinhloko zemindeni ibalisa ukuthi
babengabantu abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lamakhulu amabili amadoda empi. **10** Indodana
kaJediyeli kwakunguBhilihani. Amadodana kaBhilihani
yila: nguJewushi, loBhenjamini, lo-Ehudi, loKhenana,
loZethani, loThashishi kanye lo-Ahishahari. **11** Wonke
lamadodana kaJediyeli ayeyizinhloko zezindlu zawo.
Kwakulamadoda ayesefanele ukubuthwa ayekulwa empini
azinkulungwane ezilitshumi lesikhombisa, lamakhulu
amabili. **12** AmaShuphimu lamaHuphimu ayengawosendo
luka-Iri, lamaHushimu engawosendo luka-Aheri. **13**
Amadodana kaNafithali yila: nguJaziyeli, loGuni, loJezeri
kanye loShalumi, abosendo lukaBhiliha. **14** Abosendo
lukaManase yilaba: ngu-Asiriyeli amzala lomfazi weceleni
ongum'Aramu. Wazala uMakhiri uyise kaGiliyadi. **15**
UMakhiri wathatha umfazi ozalwa ngamaHuphimu
lamaShuphimu. Udadewabo kwakunguMahakha. Omunye
owosendo kwakunguZelofehadi owazala amankazana
kuphela. **16** UmkaMakhiri uMahakha wazala indodana
yathiwa nguPhereshi. Umfowabo yena wethiwa ibizo
elithi Shereshi, njalo amadodana akhe kwakungu-Ulamu
loRakhemu. **17** Indodana ka-Ulamu kungu: Bhedani.
La ngamadodana kaGiliyadi, indodana kaMakhiri,
indodana kaManase. **18** Udadewabo uHamolekhethi
wazala u-Ishodi, lo-Abhiyezeri loMahila. **19** Amadodana
kaShemida yila: ngu-Ahiyani, loShekhemu, loLikhi
kanye lo-Aniyami. **20** Abosendo luka-Efrayimi yilaba:
nguShuthela, loBheredi indodana yakhe, loThahathi
indodana yakhe, lo-Eleyada indodana yakhe, loThahathi

indodana yakhe, **21** loZabhadi indodana yakhe kanye
loShuthela indodana yakhe. (U-Ezeri lo-Eliyadi babulawa
ngababezalwa eGathi, baze bayethumba izifuyo zabo. **22**
Uyise u-Efrayimi wabalilela okwensuku ezinengi, izihlobo
zakhe zabuya ukuzomduduza. **23** Walala njalo lomkakhe
wakhulelwa, wazala indodana ayitha ibizo elithi Bheriya,
kuyikutshengisa ukuthi kwakonakele phakathi kwemuli.
24 Indodakazi yakhe kwakunguShera owakha iBhethi-
Horoni yaPhansi leyaPhezulu kanye le-Uzeni-Shera.) **25**
URefa wayeyindodana yakhe, loReshefi indodana yakhe,
loThela indodana yakhe, loThahani indodana yakhe, **26**
loLadani indodana yakhe, lo-Amihudi indodana yakhe,
lo-Elishama indodana yakhe, **27** loNuni indodana yakhe
kanye loJoshuwa indodana yakhe. **28** Amazwe lemizi
yabo yayihlanganisa iBhetheli lemizana eseduzane,
iNaharani empumalanga, iGezeri lemizana yayo kusiya
entshonalanga, iShekhemu lemizana yayo kusiyafika e-
Aya lemizana yayo. **29** Emingceleni yakwelakoManase
kuleBhethi-Shani, leThanakhi, leMegido, kanye leDori
lemizana yakhona. Ababehlala kulimizi ngabosendo
lukaJosefa indodana ka-Israyeli. **30** Amadodana ka-Asheri
yila: ngu-Imna, lo-Ishiva, lo-Ishivi kanye loBheriya.
Udadewabo kunguSera. **31** Amadodana kaBheriya yila:
nguHebheri loMalikhiyeli uyise kaBhirizayithi. **32**
UHebheri wayenguyise kaJafilethi, loShomeri loHothamu
kanye lodadewabo uShuwa. **33** Amadodana kaJafilethi
yila: nguPasaki, loBhimihali kanye lo-Ashivathi.
Laba kwakungamadodana kaJafilethi. **34** Amadodana
kaShomeri yila: ngu-Ahi, loRohiga, loHubha kanye lo-

Aramu. 35 Amadodana omfowabo uHelemu yila: nguZofa,
lo-Imna, loSheleshi kanye lo-Amali. 36 Amadodana
kaZofa yila: nguSuwa, loHarineferi, loShuwali, loBheri,
lo-Imra, 37 loBhezeri, loHodi, loShama, loShilisha, lo-
Ithirani kanye loBhera. 38 Amadodana kaJetha yila:
nguJefune, loPhisipha kanye lo-Ara. 39 Amadodana
ka-Ula yila: ngu-Ara, loHaniyeli kanye loRiziya. 40
Bonke laba babengabosendo luka-Asheri bezinhloko
zendlu ngendlu, amadoda akhethiweyo, amabutho
alesibindi njalo bengabakhokheli abalokuhlakanipha.
Inani lamadoda ayesefanele ukubuthwa aye empini,
kusiya ngoluhlu losendo lwakwabo, kwakuzinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lesithupha.

8 UBhenjamini wayenguyise kaBhela izibulo lakhe, lo-
Ashibheli indodana yesibili, lo-Ahara eyesithathu, 2
loNoha eyesine loRafa indodana yesihlanu. 3 Amadodana
kaBhela ayeyila: u-Adari, uGera, u-Abhihudi, 4 u-
Abhishuwa, uNamani, u-Ahowa, 5 uGera, uShefufani
kanye loHuramu. 6 Laba ngabosendo luka-Ehudi,
ababezinhloko zezindlu zalabo ababehlala eGebha
abaxotshelwa eManahathi: 7 KunguNamani, lo-Ahija,
kanye loGera owabaxotshayo njalo enguyise ka-Uza,
lo-Ahihudi. 8 Kulamadodana azalwa nguShaharayimi
eMowabi ngemva kokwehlukana labafazi bakhe oHushimi
loBhara. 9 Emfazini wakhe uHodeshi wayelabantwana
laba: uJobhabhi, loZibhiya, loMesha, loMalikhami, 10
loJewuzi, loSakhiya kanye loMirima. Yiwo amadodana
akhe, ayeyizinhloko zezindlu zawo. 11 KuHushimi wazala
u-Abhithubi lo-Eliphali. 12 Amadodana ka-Eliphali ayeyila:

u-Ebheri, uMishami, uShemedi (nguye owakha i-Ono
leLodi lemizana eseduzane layo), **13** kanye loBheriya
loShema, bona bezinhloko zezindlu zalabo ababehlala
e-Ayijaloni abayibo njalo abaxotsha ababehlala eGathi.
14 U-Ahiyo, uShashaki, uJeremothi, **15** uZebhadiya, u-
Aradi, u-Ederi, **16** uMikhayeli, u-Ishipha kanye loJoha
bengamadodana kaBheriya. **17** UZebhadiya, uMeshulami,
uHizikhi, uHebheri, **18** u-Ishimerayi, u-Iziliya, loJobhabhi
kungamadodana ka-Eliphali. **19** UJakhimi, uZikhiri,
uZabhidi, **20** u-Eliyenayi, uZilethayi, u-Eliyeli, **21** u-
Adaya, uBheraya kanye loShimirathi kungamadodana
kaShimeyi. **22** U-Ishiphani, u-Ebheri, u-Eliyeli, **23** u-
Abhidoni, uZikhiri uHanani, **24** uHananiya, u-Elamu, u-
Anithothija, **25** u-Ifideya loPhenuweli bengamadodana
kaShashaki. **26** UShamisherayi, uShehariya, u-Athaliya,
27 uJareshiya, u-Elija, kanye loZikhiri kungamadodana
kaJerohamu. **28** Bonke laba babezinhloko zezindlu,
izinduna kusiya ngoluhlu losendo lwabo, njalo babehlala
eJerusalema. **29** UJeyiyeli uyise kaGibhiyoni wayehlala
eGibhiyoni. Ibizo lomkakhe lalinguMahakha, **30** njalo
indodana yakhe elizibulo kwakungu-Abhidoni, eselanywa
nguZuri, loKhishi, loBhali, loNeri, loNadabi, **31** loGedori,
lo-Ahiyo, loZekheri **32** kanye loMikhilothi, owayenguyise
kaShimeya. Laba labo babehlala eJerusalema eduze
lezihlobo zabo. **33** UNeri wayenguyise kaKhishi, uKhishi
enguyise kaSawuli, uSawuli enguyise kaJonathani,
loMalikhi-Shuwa, lo-Abhinadabi kanye lo-Eshi-Bhali.
34 Indodana kaJonathani: kwakunguMeri-Bhali yena
enguyise kaMikha. **35** Amadodana kaMikha ayeyila:

uPhithoni, uMeleki, uThareya kanye lo-Ahazi. **36** U-
Ahazi wayenguyise kaJehoyada, uJehoyada enguyise ka-
Alemethi, lo-Azimavethi loZimri, njalo uZimri enguyise
kaMoza. **37** UMoza wayenguyise kaBhineya, loRafa
eyindodana yakhe, lo-Eleyasa indodana yakhe kanye
lo-Azeli indodana yakhe. **38** U-Azeli wayelamadodana
ayisithupha, amabizo awo eyila: u-Azirikhamu,
loBhokheru, lo-Ishumayeli, loSheyariya, lo-Obhadaya
kanye loHanani. Wonke la ayengamadodana ka-Azeli. **39**
Amadodana omfowabo u-Eshekhi ayeyila: u-Ulamu izibulo
lakhe, uJewushi indodana yesibili kanye lo-Elifelethi
eyesithathu. **40** Amadodana ka-Ulamu ayengamaqhawe
alezibindi ayezintshantshu zemitshoko. Babelamadodana
amanengi lamadodana amadodana abo, babelikhulu
elilamatshumi amahlanu sebendawonye. Bonke laba
babeyinzalo kaBhenjamini.

9 Bonke abako-Israyeli babelotshiwe eluhlwini
logwalo lokuzalana kwabo lwamakhosi ako-Israyeli.
AbakoJuda bathunjwa basiwa eBhabhiloni ngenxa
yokungathembeki kwabo. **2** Abokuqala ukwakha kutsha
elizweni labo bahlala emizini yabo babengabantu bako-
Israyeli, abaphristi, abaLevi lezinceku zethempelini. **3**
AbakoJuda, abakoBhenjamini kanye labako-Efrayimi
loManase ababehlala eJerusalema yilaba: **4** Ngu-Uthayi
indodana ka-Amihudi, indodana ka-Omri, indodana
ka-Imri, indodana kaBhani, owosendo lukaPherezi
indodana kaJuda. **5** KwabakoShilo ngu-Asaya izibulo
lamadodana akhe. **6** KwabakoZera: nguJuweli. Abantu
bakoJuda babengamakhulu ayisithupha alamatshumi

ayisificamunwemunye. 7 KwabakoBhenjamini: nguSalu
indodana kaMeshulami, indodana kaHodaviya,
indodana kaHasenuwa; 8 lo-Ibhineya indodana
kaJerohamu; lo-Ela indodana ka-Uzi, indodana kaMikhiri;
loMeshulami indodana kaShefathiya, indodana kaRuweli,
indodana ka-Ibhinija. 9 Abantu bakoBhenjamini,
ngoluhlu lokuzalana kwabo njengokulotshiweyo,
babengamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi
amahlanu lesithupha. Bonke laba kwakungamadoda
ayizinhloko zezindlu zawo. 10 Abaphristi yilaba:
nguJedaya; loJehoyaribhi; kanye loJakhini; 11 lo-
Azariya indodana kaHilikhiya, indodana kaMeshulami,
indodana kaZadokhi, indodana kaMerayothi, indodana
ka-Ahithubi, isikhulu esasiphethe indlu kaNkulunkulu; 12
lo-Adaya indodana kaJerohamu, indodana kaPhashuri,
indodana kaMalikhija; loMasayi indodana ka-Adiyeli,
indodana kaJahizera, indodana kaMeshulami, indodana
kaMeshilemithi, indodana ka-Imeri. 13 Abaphristi
ababezinhloko zezindlu zabo babeyinkulungwane eyodwa
elamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi ayisithupha.
Babengamadoda alolwazi, belomlandu wokuphatha
umsebenzi endlini kaNkulunkulu. 14 AbaLevi yilaba:
nguShemaya indodana kaHashubhi, indodana ka-
Azirikhamu, indodana kaHashabhiya, ongum'Merari; 15
loBhakhibhakhari, loHereshi, loGalali kanye loMathaniya
indodana kaMikha, indodana kaZikhiri, indodana ka-
Asafi; 16 lo-Obhadaya indodana kaShemaya, indodana
kaGalali, indodana kaJeduthuni, kanye loBherekhiya
indodana ka-Asa, indodana ka-Elikhana, owayehlala

emizini yamaNethofa. **17** Abalindi bamasango yilaba:
nguShalumi, lo-Akhubi, loThalimoni, lo-Ahimani
labafowabo loShalumi induna yabo, **18** eyayilinda iSango
leNkosi empumalanga, kuze kube lamuhla. Abalindi
bamasango bakoLevi yilaba: **19** nguShalumi indodana
kaKhore, indodana ka-Ebhiyasafi, indodana kaKhora,
lababelinda amasango ndawonye bengabendlunye
(amaKhora) beyibo ababefanele bananzelele iminyango
yeThempeli njengoba oyise babevele belinda iminyango
yendlu kaThixo. **20** Ekadeni owayephethe abalindi
bamasango kwakunguFinehasi indodana ka-Eliyazari
njalo uThixo wayelaye. **21** UZakhariya indodana
kaMeshelemiya wayengumlindisango lokungena
eThenteni lokuHlanganela. **22** Sebebonke labo
ababekhethiwe ukuba ngabalindimasango ezindaweni
eziqakathekileyo babengamakhulu amabili aletshumi
lambili. Babelotshwe ngoluhlu lokuzalana kwabo emizini
yabo. Abalindi bamasango babefakwe kulezizindawo
zokwethembeka nguDavida loSamuyeli umboni. **23**
Bona kanye lenzalo yabo babephethe ukugcinakala
kwamasango endlu kaThixo indlu ethiwa iThente.
24 Abalindimasango laba babesenhlangothini zozine:
empumalanga, entshonalanga, enyakatho laseningizimu.
25 Abafowabo ababehlezi labo emizini yabo babefanele
babebelinda labo bezophisana okwensuku eziyisikhombisa
ihlandla ngalinye. **26** Abalindimasango abakhulu,
abangabaLevi, ngobune babo babefanele bagcine
izindlu lenotho esendlini kaNkulunkulu. **27** Babelala
belindile ubusuku bonke besendlini kaNkulunkulu, ngoba

babefanele bayilinde; njalo yibo ababelezihluthulelo
beyivula ngokusa insuku zonke. 28 Abanye babo babegcina
izitsha zenkonzo ezazisetshenziswa ethempelini;
babezibala zingena babuye bazibale njalo seziphuma. 29
Abanye njalo babegcine impahla yendlini lakho konke
okwakusendlini engcwele, kanye lokugcina ifulawa
lewayini, lamafutha, impepha leziyoliso. 30 Kodwa
abanye abaphristi babesebenza ukuhlanganisa iziyoliso.
31 UmLevi obizwa ngokuthi nguMathithiya, indodana
elizibulo likaShalumi umKhora, wayephiwe umlandu
wokubumba isinkwa somnikelo. 32 Abanye abazalwane
bamaKhohathi babephethe umsebenzi ngamaSabatha
wonke owokubumba isinkwa esokubekwa etafuleni.
33 Labo ababengabahlabeleli, bezinhloko zezindlu
zabaLevi, babehlala ezindlini phakathi kwethempeli
bengaphiwanga eminye imisebenzi ngoba babephathekile
kowabo emini lebusuku. 34 Bonke laba babezinhloko
zezindlu zenzalo kaLevi, izinduna njengokulotshiweyo
eluhlwini losendo lwabo, njalo babehlala eJerusalema.
35 uJeyiyeli uyise kaGibhiyoni wayehlala eGibhiyoni.
Ibizo lomkakhe lalinguMahakha, 36 njalo indodana
yakhe elizibulo kwakungu-Abhidoni eselanywa nguZuri,
loKhishi, loBhali, loNeri, loNadabi, 37 loGedori, lo-
Ahiyo, loZakhariya kanye loMikhilothi. 38 UMikhilothi
wayenguyise kaShimeyamu. Laba labo babehlala
eJerusalema eduze lezihlobo zabo. 39 UNeri wayenguyise
kaKhishi, uKhishi enguyise kaSawuli, uSawuli enguyise
kaJonathani, loMalikhi-Shuwa, lo-Abhinadabi kanye lo-
Eshi-Bhali. 40 Indodana kaJonathani kwakunguMeri-

Bhali, yena enguyise kaMikha. **41** Amadodana kaMikha
ayeyila: uPhithoni, uMeleki, uThareya kanye lo-Ahazi. **42**
U-Ahazi wayenguyise kaJada, uJada enguyise ka-Alemethi,
lo-Azimavethi loZimri, yena uZimri enguyise kaMoza. **43**
UMoza wayenguyise kaBhineya; uRefaya eyindodana
yakhe, lo-Eleyasa indodana yakhe kanye lo-Azeli
indodana yakhe. **44** U-Azeli wayelamadodana ayisithupha,
amabizo awo eyila: u-Azirikhamu, loBhokheru, lo-
Ishumayeli. LoSheyariya, lo-Obhadaya kanye loHanani.
Laba babengamadodana ka-Azeli.

10 AmaFilistiya alwa lo-Israyeli; abako-Israyeli babaleka,
njalo abanengi bafela eNtabeni yase Gilibhowa.
2 AmaFilistiya axotshana kanzima loSawuli kanye
lamadodana akhe, abulala amadodana akhe uJonathani,
lo-Abhinadabi kanye loMalikhi-Shuwa. **3** Impi yatshisa
macele wonke kuSawuli, njalo kwathi abatshoki
bemitshoko sebemxhumile, bamlimaza. **4** USawuli
wathi kumthwali wezikhali zakhe, "Hwatsha inkemba
yakho ungigwaze, hlezi abantu laba abangasokanga
bafike bangigwaze bangenze ihlazo." Kodwa umphathi
wezikhali zakhe wesaba, akaze akwenza lokho, ngakho
uSawuli wathatha inkemba yakhe waziwisela phezu
kwayo. **5** Kwathi umphathi wezikhali ebona ukuthi
uSawuli wayesefile, laye waziwisela phezu kwenkemba
yakhe, wafa. **6** Ngakho uSawuli lamadodana akhe
amathathu bafa, labo bonke abendlu yakhe bafa
ndawonye. **7** Kwathi bonke abako-Israyeli ababesesigodini
bebona ukuthi ibutho lalibalekile lokuthi uSawuli
kanye lamadodana akhe basebefile, batshiya imizi yabo

babaleka. AmaFilistiya afika ahlala kuyo. **8** Ngelanga
elalandelayo, amaFilistiya esefikile ukuba akhuthuze
abafileyo, afica uSawuli lamadodana akhe befile eNtabeni
yase Gilibhowa. **9** Bamkhuthuza baze bamquma ikhanda
lakhe balithatha kanye lezikhali zakhe, basebethuma
izithunywa kulolonke ilizwe lamaFilistiya ukuthi
zimemezele lindaba ezithombeni zabo lebantwini bakibo.
10 Abeka izikhali zakhe ethempelini labonkulunkulu
babo kwathi ikhanda lakhe balibeka ethempelini
likaDagoni. **11** Abantu bonke baseJabheshi Giliyadi
sebezwile ngokwakwenziwe ngamaFilistiya kuSawuli, **12**
wonke amaqhawe alezibindi ahamba ayathatha isidumbu
sikaSawuli lezamadodana akhe aya lazo eJabheshi.
Basebengcwaba amathambo abo ngaphansi kwesihlahla
esikhulu eJabheshi, bazila insuku eziyisikhombisa. **13**
USawuli wafa ngoba wayengathembekanga kuThixo;
kaligcinanga ilizwi likaThixo wakhe waze wayadinga
ukuqondiswa yizangoma, **14** esikhundleni sokukhuleka
kuThixo. Ngakho uThixo wamenza wafa wathatha
ubukhosi wabunika uDavida indodana kaJese.

11 Bonke abako-Israyeli baya kuDavida eHebhroni
bafika bathi: “Thina siyinyama yakho legazi lakho.
2 Esikhathini esedlulayo, lanxa uSawuli eseseyinkosi,
wena nguwe owawukhokhela u-Israyeli emkhankasweni
wezimpi. Njalo uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho wathi
kuwe, ‘Wena uzakuba ngumelusi wabantu bami u-
Israyeli, njalo uzakuba ngumbusi wabo.’” **3** Kwathi
abadala bonke bako-Israyeli sebefikile enkosini uDavida
eHebhroni, wenza isivumelwano labo eHebhroni

phambi kukaThixo, basebegcoba uDavida ukuba abe
yinkosi ko-Israyeli, njengesithembiso sikaThixo asenza
ngoSamuyeli. **4** UDavida labo bonke abako-Israyeli
baya eJerusalema (kusitsho iJebusi). AmaJebusi ayehlala
khona **5** athi kuDavida, "Kawuyikungena lapha." Kodwa
lanxa kunjalo, uDavida wayithumba inqaba yaseZiyoni,
uMuzi kaDavida. **6** UDavida wayethe, "Ozakhokhela
ekuhlaseleni amaJebusi uzakuba nguMlawuli omkhulu
wempi." UJowabi indodana kaZeruya nguye owaqala
ukuya khona, ngakho wazuza ubukhokheli. **7** UDavida
wasehlala enqabeni, yikho yathiwa ibizo lokuthi
nguMuzi kaDavida. **8** Wakha idolobho inxa zonke
kusukela emadundulwini kuze kuyefinyelela emidulini
ehonqolozeleyo, ngalesosikhathi uJowabi esakha evuselela
umuzi. **9** UDavida waqhubeka njalo esiba lamandla, ngoba
uThixo uSomandla wayelaye. **10** Lezi zinduna zamaqhawe
kaDavida ezazimsekele ngokuqinileyo embusweni
kanye laye wonke u-Israyeli, ukuba abe yinkosi,
njengokuthembisa kukaThixo. **11** Lolu yiluhlu lwalawo
maqhawe kaDavida: UJashobheyamu, umHakhimoni,
wayengumlawuli wezikhulu; waphakamisela amadoda
angamakhulu amathathu umkhonto wakhe, ababulalayo
ekuhlaseleni kunye. **12** Yena elandelwa ngu-Eliyazari
indodana kaDodo um'Ahohi omunye wamaqhawe
amathathu. **13** WayeloDavida ePhasi Damimi, ekuhlomeni
kwamaFilistiya elungiselela ukudibana empini. Endaweni
ethile kwakulensimu yebhali, amabutho abaleka
ebalekela amaFilistiya. **14** Kodwa bona bema bajama
phakathi kwensimu. Bayivikela bawabulala amaFilistiya,

uThixo wabapha ukunqoba okukhulu. **15** Izinduna
ezintathu kwezingamatshumi amathathu zaya edwaleni
kuDavida ebhalwini lwase-Adulami, ngalesosikhathi
amanye amaFilistiya ayebuthene eSigodini saseRefayi.
16 Ngalesosikhathi uDavida wayesenqabeni, iviyo
lamabutho amaFilistiya laliseBhethilehema. **17** UDavida
womela amanzi wasesithi, "Oh, sengathi kungaba
lomuntu ongangikhela amanzi okunatha emthonjeni
oseduze lesango laseBhethilehema!" **18** Ngakho
abathathu laba badabula phakathi kweviyo lamaFilistiya
bayakukha amanzi eduzane lesango laseBhethilehema
bayawanika uDavida. Kodwa wala ukuwanatha, wakhetha
ukuwathululela phambi kukaThixo. **19** Wasesithi,
"UNkulunkulu kangangivumeli ukukwenza lokhu!
Kufanele yini ukuthi nginathe igazi lalababantu abanikele
impilo yabo engozini bewaletha?" Ngoba babeka impilo
zabo engozini bewaletha, uDavida kawanathanga. Lezi
zaziyizenzo zobuqhawe zalawomabutho womathathu.
20 U-Abhishayi umfowabo kaJowabi wayeyinduna
yabaThathu labo. Waphakamisela umkhonto wakhe
phezu kwabangamakhulu amathathu, ababulalayo,
ngakho waba lodumo njengabaThathu. **21** Waba lodumo
oluphindwe kabili phezu kwalaba abaThathu waze
waba ngumlawuli wabo, loba engazange abe phakathi
kwabo. **22** UBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada wayeliqhawe
elilesibindi laseKhabhizeli, elenza izenzo zobuqhawe
obukhulu. Wabulala amaqhawe amaMowabi amabili
ayezintshantshu ekulweni. Wake wangena emgodini
wabulala isilwane mhla kulongqwaqwane. **23** Wabulala

umGibhithe owayemude okwezingalo eyisikhombisa njalo eqatha. Lanxa umGibhithe wayephethe umkhonto esandleni kwakungani uphethe umkhonto onjengogodo lomaluki, uBhenayiya waqondana laye ngenduku. Wahluthuna umkhonto esandleni somGibhithe wambulala ngawo umkhonto wakhe. **24** Lezi zaziyizenzo zobuqhawe zikaBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada, laye futhi wayedume njengamaqhawe amathathu. **25** Wayehlonitshwa kakhulu ukwedlula bonke abangamatshumi amathathu, kodwa wayengabalwa kanye labaThathu. UDavida wambeka ukuba abe ngumphathi wabalindi bakhe. **26** Amaqhawe ayelamandla ayeyila: u-Asaheli umfowabo kaJowabi, u-Elihanani indodana kaDodo waseBhethilehema, **27** uShamothi umHarori, uHelezi umPheloni, **28** u-Ira indodana ka-Ikheshi waseThekhowa, u-Abhiyezeri wase-Anathothi, **29** uSibhekhayi umHushathi, u-Ilayi um'Ahohi, **30** uMaharayi umNethofathi, uHeledi indodana kaBhana umNethofa, **31** u-Ithayi indodana kaRibhayi owaseGibhiya koBhenjamini, uBhenaya umPhirathoni, **32** uHurayi wasezindongeni zaseGashi, u-Abhiyeli um'Aribhathi, **33** u-Azimavethi umBhaharumi, u-Eliyaba umShalibhoni, **34** amadodana kaHashemi umGizoni, uJonathani indodana kaShageye umHarari, **35** u-Ahiyamu indodana kaSakhari umHarari, u-Elifali indodana ka-Uri, **36** uHeferi indodana kaMekherathi, u-Ahija umPheloni, **37** uHeziro umKhameli, uNarayi indodana ka-Ezibhayi, **38** uJoweli umfowabo kaNathani, uMibhari indodana kaHagiri, **39** uZelekhi um'Amoni, uNaharayi umBherothi, owayethwala izikhali zikaJowabi indodana kaZeruya, **40** u-Ira um'Ithira,

uGarebhi um'Ithiri, **41** u-Uriya umHithi, uZabhadi
indodana ka-Ahilayi, **42** lo-Adina indodana kaShiza
owakoRubheni, owayeyinduna yakoRubheni, kanye
labangamatshumi amathathu ababelaye, **43** loHanani
indodana kaMahakha, loJoshafathi um'Mithini, **44** lo-
Uziya um'Ashitherathi, loShama loJeyiyeli amadodana
kaHothamu um'Aroweri, **45** loJediyeli indodana kaShimiri,
umfowabo uJoha umThizi, **46** lo-Eliyeli um'Mahavi,
loJeribhayi loJoshaviya amadodana ka-Elinamu, lo-Ithima
waseMowabi, **47** lo-Eliyeli, lo-Obhedi kanye loJasiyeli
waseMezobha.

12 La ngamabutho ayeloDavida eZikhilagi, ngesikhathi
engavunyelwa ukubonakala kuSawuli indodana
kaKhishi (kwakungamaqhawe ayemhlomulele empini;
2 ayehlome ngemitshoko, ezingcitshi ekutshokeni
lokutshaya ngezavutha loba ejikijela ngesokudla loba
ngesenxele; ayeyizihlobo zikaSawuli engawesizwe
sikaBhenjamini): **3** U-Ahiyezeri induna yawo loJowashi
amadodana kaShemaha owaseGibhiya; loJeziyeli
loPhelethi amadodana ka-Azimavethi; loBherakha, loJehu
um'Anathothi, **4** kanye lo-Ishimaya umGibhiyoni, indoda
eyayilamandla amakhulu kwabangamatshumi amathathu,
engumkhokheli wabangamatshumi amathathu,
loJeremiya, loJahaziyeli, loJohanani, loJozabhadi
umGederathi, **5** lo-Eluzayi, loJerimothi, loBheliya,
loShemariya kanye loShefathiya umHarufi, **6** lo-
Elikhana, lo-Ishiya, lo-Azareli, loJowezeri loJashobheyamu
amaKhora; **7** kanye loJowela loZebhadiya amadodana
kaJerohamu waseGedori. **8** Abanye abakoGadi

babalekela kuDavida enqabeni yakhe enkangala.
Babengamabutho alezibindi, belungele ukulwa njalo
bekwazi ukuphatha ihawu lomkhonto. Ubuso babo
babungobezilwane, njalo belesiqubu njengamagogo
ezintabeni. 9 U-Ezeri wayeyinduna, u-Obhadaya
engumsekeli womlawuli, u-Eliyabi engowesithathu, 10
uMishimana engowesine, uJeremiya engowesihlanu, 11 u-
Athayi engowesithupha, u-Eliyeli engowesikhombisa,
12 uJohanani engowesificaminwembili, u-Elizabhadi
engowesificamunwemunye, 13 uJeremiya engumsekeli
wetshumi kanye loMakhabhanayi owayengowetshumi
lanye. 14 Amadoda akoGadi ayengabalawuli bamabutho,
kuthi omncinyane wabo wayengamelana labalikhulu
kodwa omkhulu wabo engamelana labayinkulungwane.
15 Yiwo la amadoda achapha uJodani ngenyanga
yakuqala umfula ugcwele uphuphuma emakhunjini
awo wonke, yibo njalo abaxotsha bonke ababehlala
ezihotsheni, empumalanga kanye lasentshonalanga.
16 Amanye amadoda akoBhenjamini lamanye ayevela
koJuda lawo alandela uDavida khonale enqabeni yakhe.
17 UDavida waphuma ukuba ayewahlangabeza wathi
kuwo: “Nxa lingilandela ngokuthula, lizongiphathisa
njengabangane, ngizimisele ukuhlanganyela kanye
lani. Kodwa nxa lidinga ukunginikela ezitheni zami,
mina ngimsulwa, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho kakubone
lokho, alijezise.” 18 Ngakho uMoya wasesehlela ku-
Amasayi, umlawuli wabangamatshumi amaThathu,
wathi: “Singabakho thina, wena Davida! Sikanye lawe
wena ndodana kaJese! Impumelelo, impumelelo kuwe,

njalo impumelelo kulabo abaphathisana lawe! Ngoba
uNkulunkulu wakho uzakusiza.” Ngakho uDavida
wabamukela wabenza abakhokheli bamaviyo amabutho
ayehlasela. **19** Amanye amadoda akoManase abalekela
kuDavida ekuhambeni kwakhe lamaFilistiya esiyahlasela
uSawuli. (Yena kanye lamabutho akhe kasazange
ancedise amaFilistiya, ngoba ngemva kokubuzisisana,
ababusi bawo bathi kaxotshwe. Bathi bona: “Uyingozi
kithi, ngoba angasiphendukela abuyele enkosini yakhe
uSawuli.”) **20** UDavida wathi esiya eZikhilagi, nanka
amadoda abaleka koManase amlandela: ngu-Adina,
loJozabhadi, loJediyeli, loMikhayeli, loJozabhadi, lo-Elihu
kanye loZilethayi ababengabalawuli benkulungwane
koManase. **21** Bancedisa uDavida ekulweni lamaviyo
abahlaseli, ngoba bonke babengamabutho alezibindi,
njalo basebengabalawuli phakathi kwamabutho akhe.
22 Insuku zonke, ukusa kwamalanga, kwakutheleka
abantu bezoncedisa uDavida, waze waba lebutho
elikhulu, njengebutho likaNkulunkulu. **23** Nanka
amanani amadoda ayehlomele impi eza kuDavida
eHebhroni ezomncedisa ukuthatha umbuso kaSawuli,
njengokutsho kukaThixo: **24** amadoda ayevela koJuda
ehlome ngamahawu lemikhonto ayezinkulungwane
eziyisithupha lamakhulu ayisificaminwembili ehlomele
ukulwa impi; **25** abakaSimiyoni, amabutho ayelungele
ukuhlasela babezinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa lekhulu,
26 amadoda akoLevi ayezinkulungwane ezine lamakhulu
ayisithupha, **27** kubalwa loJehoyada, umkhokheli
wabendlu ka-Aroni babezinkulungwane ezintathu

lamakhulu ayisikhombisa zamadoda **28** kanye loZadokhi,
ibutho elaliseselijaha lilesibindi, lilezikhulu zendlu
yakwabo ezingamatshumi amabili lambili; **29** amadoda
akoBhenjamini, labakibo kaSawuli babezinkulungwane
ezintathu, ababesele bethembekile kuSawuli kuze kufike
lesisikhathi yibo ababebanengi kulelonani; **30** amadoda
ako-Efrayimi, amadoda ayelezibindi, edumile ezizwaneni
zawo, ayezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lamakhulu ayisificaminwembili, **31** amadoda ayevela
kungxenye yesizwana sikaManase, ekhethwe ngamabizo
awo ukuba azobeka uDavida ukuthi abe yinkosi,
ayezinkulungwane ezilitshumi lesificaminwembili;
32 amadoda ayevela ko-Isakhari, ayezwisisa umumo
walesosikhathi njalo esazi ukuthi u-Israyeli kumele
enzeni. Kwakuzinduna ezingamakhulu amabili kanye
lezihlobo zazo ezazingaphansi kwazo; **33** amadoda ayevela
koZebhuluni, amabutho ayezingwazi empini, ngezikhali
zemihlobo etshiyeneyo, eza ukuzancedisa uDavida
ngokuzinikela okungalakuthandabuza, ayezinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amahlanu; **34** amadoda ayevela
koNafithali kwakuyizikhulu eziyinkulungwane eyodwa,
kanye lamadoda ayephethe amahawu lemikhonto
ayezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu
lesikhombisa; **35** amadoda ayevela koDani, ezimisele
ukulwa empini, ayezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lesificaminwembili lamakhulu ayisithupha;
36 amadoda ayevela ko-Asheri, amabutho ayevele
ekwejayele ukulwa empini njalo ezimisele ukulwa,
ayezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amane; **37** njalo

ngempumalanga yeJodani, amadoda akoRubheni,
koGadi lakungxenye yesizwana sikaManase, ayehlome
ngemihlobohlobo yezikhali, ayezinkulungwane ezilikhulu
lamatshumi amabili. **38** Bonke laba babengamabutho
azinikeleyo ukungena laloba yisiphi isigaba. Ngamabutho
aya eHebhroni ezimisele ukufika abeke uDavida
esihlalweni sobukhosi abe yinkosi ka-Israyeli. Abanye
bonke abako-Israyeli babengqondonye befisa ukwethesa
uDavida ubukhosi. **39** Wonke lamadoda athatha insuku
ezintathu eloDavida, esidla njalo enatha, njengoba
izimuli zawo zaziwalungisele umphako. **40** Konke
labomakhelwane babo, ababevela kude khonale ku-
Isakhari, loZebhuluni lakuNafithali beza bethwele ukudla
ngabobabhemi, amakamela, imbongolo langenkabi.
Kwakulefulawa enengi, amakhekhe omkhiwane,
amakhekhe erezini, iwayini, amafutha, inkomo lezimvu,
ngoba kwakulokujabula ko-Israyeli.

13 UDavida wacebisana lezikhulu zakhe zonke, abalawuli
bezinkulungwane labalawuli bamakhulu. **2** Wasesithi
kuwo wonke umbuthano wako-Israyeli: "Nxa likubona
kulungile njalo nxa kuyintando kaThixo uNkulunkulu
wethu, asithumeleni ilizwi eduze lakhatshana kubo bonke
abafowethu kuwo wonke amazwe ako-Israyeli, kanye
lakubaphristi labaLevi abalabo khonale emadolobheni
abo lasemadlelweni abo, sibanxusa ukuthi beze
bazohlanganyela kanye lathi. **3** Asibuyiseni ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu wethu kithi, ngoba
asizange sibuze kulo ngesikhathi sokubusa kukaSawuli."
4 Bonke ababebuthene bavumelana ukukwenza lokho,

ngoba bonke abantu bakubona kufanele ukukwenza
lokho. 5 Ngakho uDavida wahlanganisa ama-Israyeli
wonke, kusukela eMfuleni uShihori eGibhithe kusiya
eLebho Hamathi, ukuyathatha ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaNkulunkulu eKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi. 6 UDavida labo
bonke abako-Israyeli ababelaye baya eBhala yakoJuda
(iKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi) ukuthi baye khonale bayebuya
lebhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo uNkulunkulu,
osesihlalweni sobukhosi ephahlwe ngamaKherubhi,
ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo elibizwa ngaleloBizo. 7
Balisusa ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu endlini
ka-Abhinadabi ngenqola entsha, eyayiqondiswa ngu-
Uza lo-Ahiyo. 8 UDavida labo bonke abako-Israyeli
babejabula bezithokozisa ngamandla abo wonke phambi
kukaNkulunkulu, ngezingoma betshaya lamachacho,
lezingungu, lezigubhu, lamacilongo. 9 Bathi befika esizeni
sokubhulela eKhidoni, u-Uza welula isandla sakhe ezama
ukuzinzisa ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo, ngoba
inkabi zazikhubekile. 10 Ulaka lukaThixo lwavutha ku-Uza,
wamtshaya wafa ngoba wayebeke isandla sakhe phezu
kwebhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo. Ngakho wahle
wafa khonapho phambi kukaThixo. 11 Ngakho uDavida
wathukuthela ngoba ulaka lukaThixo lwavutha ku-Uza,
njalo kuze kube lalamuhla indawo leyo ibizwa ngokuthi
yiPherezi Uza. 12 UDavida wamesaba uNkulunkulu
ngalolosuku waze wabuza wathi: “Pho ngingaliletha
njani kimi ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu?” 13
Kasazange alithathe ibhokisi lesivumelwano ukuze libe
kuye eMzini kaDavida. Kodwa-ke walisa eceleni endlini

ka-Obhedi-Edomi umGithi. **14** Ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaNkulunkulu lahlala kwabendlu ka-Obhedi-Edomi
endlini yakhe okwezinyanga ezintathu, yikho uThixo
wabusisa indlu yakhe lakho konke okwakungokwakhe.

14 Ngalesosikhathi uHiramu inkosi yaseThire wathumela
izithunywa kuDavida, ndawonye lezigodo zomsedari,
ababazi bamatshe kanye lababazi ukuthi bayemakhela
isigodlo. **2** UDavida wahle wakwazi ukuthi uThixo
usembekile ukuba abe yinkosi ka-Israyeli lokuthi umbuso
wakhe uphakanyisiwe kakhulu ngenxa yabantu bakhe
bako-Israyeli. **3** EJerusalema uDavida wathatha abanye
abafazi wazala amanye amadodana lamadodakazi. **4**
Nanka amabizo abantwana abazalelwa khona: uShamuwa,
uShobabi, uNathani, uSolomoni, **5** u-Ibhari, u-Elishuwa,
u-Eliphelethi, **6** uNoga, uNefegi, uJafiya, **7** u-Elishama,
uBheyeliyada kanye lo-Elifelethi. **8** AmaFilistiya athi
esizwa ukuthi uDavida usegcotshwe ukuba yinkosi yalo
lonke elako-Israyeli, aphuma wonke ehlome ephelele
esiyamzingela, kodwa uDavida wakuzwa lokho wahle
waphuma yena ukuyawahlangabeza. **9** AmaFilistiya
ayesefikile njalo ukuyahlasela eSigodini saseRefayi; **10**
ngakho uDavida wabuza kuNkulunkulu wathi: "Ngihambe
ngiyewahlasela amaFilistiya na? Uzawanikela kimi na?"
UThixo wamphendula wathi, "Hamba, ngizawanikela
kuwe." **11** Ngakho uDavida lamabutho akhe aya eBhali
Pherazimi lapho awehlula khona. Wathi: "Njengamanzi
efohla, uNkulunkulu ufohlele ezitheni zami ngesandla
sami." Ngakho leyondawo yasibizwa ngokuthi yiBhali
Pherazimi. **12** AmaFilistiya ayebaleke atshiya onkulunkulu

bawo khonale, uDavida wathi kabatshiswe ngomlilo. **13**
AmaFilistiya aphinda njalo ukuhlasela isigodi, **14** ngakho
uDavida wabuza kuNkulunkulu njalo, uNkulunkulu
wamphendula wathi, "Ungasuki uqonde phambili
kodwa bazingeleze ubusubahlasela uvelela ezihlahleni
zebhalisamu. **15** Kuzakuthi lapho usizwa izisinde
zabahambayo ezihlahleni zebhalisamu, uphume uhlasele,
ngoba lokho kuzabe kusitsho ukuthi uNkulunkulu
usehambe phambi kwakho ukuyanqoba amabutho
amaFilistiya." **16** Ngakho uDavida wenza njengokulaywa
kwakhe nguNkulunkulu, njalo bawacakazela phansi
amaFilistiya umango wonke kusukela eGibhiyoni kusiya
eGezeri. **17** Yikho udumo lukaDavida lwanda lwafinyelela
kuwo wonke amazwe, uThixo wenza izizwe zonke
zimesabe.

15 Ngemva kokuba uDavida esakhile ezakhe izindlu
eMzini kaDavida, wakha indawo yebhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaNkulunkulu, walimisela ithente kuleyondawo.
2 UDavida wasesithi: "Kakho ozathwala ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu ngaphandle kwabaLevi
ngoba uThixo wabakhethela ukuthwala ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaThixo lokumkhonza kuze kube
nininini." **3** UDavida wasehlanganisa bonke abako-Israyeli
eJerusalema ukuze balethe ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo endaweni ayeyilungisele lona. **4** Wahlanganisa
abosendo luka-Aroni labaLevi ngezindlu zabo: **5**
Kwabendlu kaKhohathi, kwakungu-Uriyeli umkhokheli
lezihlobo ezilikhulu lamatshumi amabili; **6** kwabendlu
kaMerari, kwakungu-Asaya umkhokheli lezihlobo

ezingamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amabili; **7** kwabendlu
kaGeshoni, kwakunguJoweli umkhokheli lezihlobo
ezilikhulu labantu abangamatshumi amathathu; **8**
kwabendlu ka-Elizafani, kwakunguShemaya umkhokheli
lezihlobo ezingamakhulu amabili; **9** kwabendlu
kaHebhroni, kwakungu-Eliyeli umkhokheli lezihlobo
ezingamatshumi ayisificaminwembili; **10** kwabendlu ka-
Uziyeli, kwakungu-Aminadabi umkhokheli lezihlobo
ezilikhulu labantu abalitshumi lambili. **11** UDavida
wasenxusa abaphristi uZadokhi lo-Abhiyathari kanye
lo-Uriyeli, lo-Asaya, loJoweli, loShemaya, lo-Eliyeli
lo-Abhinadabi abaLevi. **12** Wasesithi kubo, "Lina
lizinhloko zezindlu zabaLevi, zihlambululeni lina kanye
lezihlobo zenu ukuze liyethatha ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, lililethe endaweni
engiyilungisele lona. **13** UThixo uNkulunkulu wethu
wasithukuthelela ngenxa yokuthi lina abaLevi,
ayisini elathwala ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo
kuqala. Asizanga sibuze kuThixo ukuthi kwakumele
senzeni njengokulaya kwakhe." **14** Ngakho abaphristi
labaLevi bazihlambulula ukuze bathwale ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli.
15 Yikho abaLevi bathwala ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo ngezibambo zezigodo emahlombe abo,
njengokulaya kukaMosi kulandelwa ilizwi likaThixo. **16**
UDavida watshela abakhokheli babaLevi ukuthi bakhethe
abafowabo ukuthi babe ngabahlabeleli ukuze bahlabelele
izingoma ezimnandi, betshaya amachacho lezigubhu
lemihubhe. **17** AbaLevi bakhetha uHemani indodana

kaJoweli; kubafowabo, u-Asafi indodana kaBherekhiya;
lakubafowabo amaMerari, u-Ethani indodana kaKhushaya;
18 kanye labafowabo ngokulandelana ngezikhundla:
uZakhariya, loJahaziyeli, loShemiramothi, loJeyiyeli,
lo-Uni, lo-Eliyabi, loBhenaya, loMaseya, loMathithiya,
lo-Elifelehu, loMikhineya, lo-Obhedi-Edomi kanye
loJehiyeli abalindi bamasango. **19** Abahlabeleli uHemani
lo-Asafi kanye lo-Ethani babezatshaya izigubhu
zethusi; **20** loZakhariya, lo-Aziyeli, loShemiramothi,
loJehiyeli, lo-Uni, lo-Eliyabi, loMaseya kanye loBhenaya
babezatshaya imihubhe, ngokuhambelana le-alamothi
21 loMathithiya, lo-Elifelehu, loMikhineya, lo-Obhedi-
Edomi, loJeyiyeli kanye lo-Azaziya babezatshaya
imiqangala, njengokuqondiswa kwabo yishiminithi, **22**
uKhenaniya umkhokheli kubaLevi wayengumhlabelisi;
wayephethe lapha ngoba wayeligabazi. **23** UBherekhiya
lo-Elikhana babengabalindi bamasango ebhokisi
lesivumelwano, **24** loShebhaniya, loJoshafathi loNethaneli,
lo-Amasayi, loZakhariya, loBhenaya kanye lo-Eliyezari
bengabaphristi bokuvuthela icilongo phambi kwebhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu. U-Obhedi-Edomi
loJehiya labo babengabalindi beminyango yebhokisi
lesivumelwano. **25** Ngakho uDavida labadala bako-
Israyeli labalawuli bamaxuku enkulungwane bahamba
ukuyathatha ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo endlini
ka-Obhedi-Edomi, bahamba ngokujabula. **26** Ngoba
uNkulunkulu wayebasizile abakoLevi ababethwele
ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo, benza umhlatshelo
wenkunzi eziyisikhombisa lenqama eziyisikhombisa.

27 UDavida labo bonke abaLevi ababethwele ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaThixo labahlabeleli loKhenaniya
umkhokheli wabahlabeleli babegqoke izigqoko zelembu
lelineni elihle, uDavida wayegqoke lesigqoko semahlombe
selineni elihle. 28 Ngakho abako-Israyeli ngobunengi babo
baletha ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo ngomdumo
omkhulu, bevuthela impondo zenqama betshaya
lamacilongo, lezigubhu lamachacho lemihubhe. 29
Ekungeneni kwebhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo eMzini
kaDavida, uMikhali indodakazi kaSawuli wayebukele
elunguze ngefasitela. Wathi ebona inkosi uDavida
izithokozisa igida, wayeyisa ngenhliziyo yakhe.

16 Balithwala ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu
bayalingenisa ethenteni uDavida ayelilungiselele lona,
banikela ngeminikelo yokutshiswa leyobudlelwano
phambi kukaNkulunkulu. 2 UDavida eseqedile
ukunikela ngeminikelo yokutshiswa langeyobudlelwano,
wabusisa abantu ngebizo likaThixo. 3 Wababela
bonke abako-Israyeli, abesilisa labesifazane, yilowo
lalowo isinkwa, lekhekhe lezithelo kanye lekhekhe
lamavini awonyisiweyo. 4 Wakhetha abanye abaLevi
ukukhonza phambi kwebhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo bedumisa uThixo, bebonga uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli: 5 Induna kwakungu-Asafi, uZakhariya
engumsekeli, kulandela uJeyeli, loShemiramothi,
loJehiyeli, loMathithiya, lo-Eliyabi, loBhenaya, lo-
Obhedi-Edomi kanye loJeyiyeli. Babezatshaya amachacho
lemihubhe, u-Asafi etshaya izigubhu, 6 abaphristi
uBhenaya loJahaziyeli bengabokuvuthela amacilongo

phambi kwebhokisi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu. **7**
Ngalolosuku uDavida wamisa ukuba u-Asafi labanye
bakhe bahlabelele lelihubo bebonga uThixo: **8** Bongani
uThixo, memezani ibizo lakhe, lizazise phakathi kwabantu
izenzo zakhe. **9** Hlabelelani kuye, hlabelelani indumiso
kuye; likhulume ngezenzo zakhe zonke ezimangalisayo.
10 Jabulani ebizweni lakhe elingcwele; kazithokoze
inhliziyo zabo abamdingayo uThixo. **11** Dingani uThixo
lamandla akhe, limdinge yena njalonjalo. **12** Khumbulani
izenzo zakhe ezimangalisayo azenzayo, izimangaliso
azenzayo, lezahlulelo azikhulumayo, **13** lina zizukulwane
zika-Israyeli inceku yakhe, lina madodana kaJakhobe,
abakhethiweyo bakhe. **14** Yena unguThixo uNkulunkulu
wethu; izahlulelo zakhe zigcwele wonke umhlaba. **15**
Uyakhumbula isivumelwano sakhe nini lanini, ilizwi
lomlayo wakhe, okwezizukulwane ezizinkulungwane, **16**
isivumelwano asenza lo-Abhrahama, isifungo asenza
lo-Isaka, **17** wasiqinisa kuJakhobe saba yisimiso, laku-
Israyeli saba yisivumelwano esingapheliyo, **18** wathi
"Ngizalinika ilizwe laseKhenani njengesabelo selifa lenu."
19 Kwathi lisesebalutshwana, bebalutshwana kakhulu,
beyizihambi kulo, **20** bezula kuzizwe ngezizwe besuka
komunye umbuso besiya komunye. **21** Kavumelanga
loba ngubani ukubancindezela; wawakhuza amakhosi
ngenxa yabo, **22** "Lingabathinti abagcotshiweyo bami;
lingahlukuluzi abaphrofethi bami." **23** Hlabelani
kuThixo lina, mhlaba wonke, limemezele insindiso
yakhe insuku ngezinsuku. **24** Fakazani ngobukhosi
bakhe ezizweni zonke, lemisebenzi yakhe emangalisayo

phakathi kwabantu bonke. **25** Ngoba umkhulu uThixo,
ufanele ukudunyiswa ngokuphindiweyo; kumele
esatshwe ngaphezu kwabonkulunkulu bonke. **26** Ngoba
bonke onkulunkulu bezizwe bayizithombe; kodwa
uThixo wadala amazulu. **27** Inkazimulo lobukhosi
kuphambi Kwakhe Amandla lentokozo kusendaweni
yakhe yokuhlala. **28** Mnikeni uThixo, lina zizukulwane
zezizwe. Mnikeni uThixo ubukhosi lamandla. **29**
Mnikeni uThixo udumo olufanele ibizo lakhe. Lethani
umnikelo libuye phambi kwakhe. Mkhonzeni uThixo
enkazimulweni yobungcwele bakhe; **30** thuthumelani
phambi kwakhe mhlaba wonke! Umhlaba ugxilile, ngeke
ugudluzwe. **31** Amazulu kawathokoze, lomhlaba ujabule,
kabathi phakathi kwabezizwe, "UThixo uyabusa." **32**
Ulwandle kaluhlokome lakho konke okukulo, amasimu
kawathakazelele lakho konke okukuwo. **33** Lapho-
ke izihlahla zonke zeganga zizahlabela ngentokozo
phambi kukaThixo, ngoba uyeza ukuzakwahlulela
umhlaba. **34** Bongani uThixo ngoba ulungile. Uthando
lwakhe olungapheliyo lumi kokuphela. **35** Celani lithi:
"Sisindise, Oh Nkulunkulu Mkhululi wethu, usiqoqe
usikhulule phakathi kwezizwe, ukuze silibonge ibizo
lakho elingcwele, sijabule ekukudumiseni." **36** Kabongwe
uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, kusukela endulo kuze
kube nininini. Bonke abantu bathi: "Ameni. Kabongwe
uThixo!" **37** UDavida wasetshiya o-Asafi labakhula
bakhe ukuba bagcine ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo,
bakhonze njalo benze konke okufanele kwenziwe lapho
ngezinsuku zonke. **38** Abanye abatshiya lapho ukuze

bakhonze labo ngo-Obhedi-Edomi labakhula bakhe,
ababengamatshumi ayisithupha lasificaminwembili.
U-Obhedi-Edomi indodana kaJeduthuni, kanye loHosa
babengabalindi bamasango. 39 UDavida watshiya
uZadokhi umphristi kanye labanye abaphristi phambi
kwethabanikeli likaThixo endaweni ephakemeyo
yokukhonzela eGibhiyoni 40 ukunikela kuThixo
iminikelo yokutshiswa e-alithareni ngezikhathi zonke,
ekuseni lantambama, njengokulotshiweyo eMthethweni
kaThixo, awupha abako-Israyeli. 41 Abanye abasala
labo babengoHemani loJeduthuni labanye bonke balabo
ababekhethiwe beqanjwa ngamabizo ukuba badumise
uThixo, "ngoba uthando lwakhe lumi kuze kube nininini."
42 UHemani loJeduthuni babengabokuvuthela amacilongo
lokutshaya izigubhu lamanye amachacho ezingoma
ezingcwele. Amadodana kaJeduthuni ayehlala esangweni.
43 Abanye bonke basuka, ngulowo lalowo waqonda emzini
wakhe, uDavida wabuyela emzini wakhe ukuyabusisa
abendlu yakhe.

17 UDavida esehlezi esigodlweni sakhe wasesithi
kuNathani umphrofethi, "Uyabona, mina ngihlezi
esigodlweni esakhiwa ngomsedari, kodwa ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaThixo lingaphansi kwethente." 2
UNathani wathi kuDavida, "Konke okusengqondweni
yakho, kwenze, ngoba uNkulunkulu ulawe." 3
Ngalobobusuku ilizwi likaNkulunkulu leza kuNathani,
lisithi: 4 "Hamba uyetshela inceku yami uDavida uthi,
'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: Ayisuwe ozangakhela indlu
yokuhlala kuyo. 5 Angikahlali endlini kusukela mhla

ngakhulula abako-Israyeli eGibhithe kuze kube lamuhla.
Sengibhode ngisuka kulelithente ngaya kuleliyana,
ngisuka endaweni ethile yokuhlala ngisiya kweyinye. **6**
Konke lapho engihambe khona labako-Israyeli, kambe
kukhona lapho engike ngathi kubakhokheli babo
engabalaya ukuthi beluse abantu bami, "Kungani
lingangakhelanga indlu yemisedari na?"' **7** Ngakho tshela
inceku yami uDavida ukuthi, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
uSomandla: Ngakuthatha emadlelweni ekweluseni izimvu,
ukuze ube ngumbusi wabantu bami abako-Israyeli. **8**
Ngibe ngilawe lapho obuhamba khona, ngizinqobile
zonke izitha zakho phambi kwakho. Ngalokho ibizo lakho
ngizalenza libe lodumo olufana lamabizo amadoda adume
kakhulu emhlabeni. **9** Njalo ngizalungisela abantu bami
bako-Israyeli indawo engeyabo ngibafake khona labo babe
lekhaya labo lapho abangayikuhlutshwa khona. Abantu
abagangileyo abasayikubancindezela futhi, njengalokhu
abakwenza kuqala **10** lalokhu asebephikelele ukukwenza
kusukela esikhathini engamisa ngaso abakhokheli
ebantwini bami u-Israyeli. Ngizazinqoba zonke izitha
zakho. Ngiyaqinisa kuwe ukuthi uThixo uzakwakhela
indlu: **11** Kuzakuthi nxa insuku zakho seziphelile ususiya
kubokhokho bakho, ngizakwenza inzalo yakho ithathe
isikhundla sakho, omunye wamadodana akho, njalo
ngizawuqinisa umbuso wakhe. **12** Lowo nguye ozangakhela
indlu yami, ngakho ngizamisa isihlalo sombuso wakhe
kuze kube nininini. **13** Ngizakuba nguyise, yena abe
yindodana yami. Angiyikususa uthando lwami kuye,
njengalokhu engakwenza kulowo owakwandulelayo. **14**

Ngizambeka yena endlini yami lasembusweni wami kuze
kube nininini, lombuso wakhe uzakuma kokuphela.'" **15**
UNathani wabikela uDavida amazwi wonke esambulelo.
16 Ngakho inkosi uDavida wangena wahlala phambi
kukaThixo, wasesithi, "Ngingubani mina, awu Thixo
Nkulunkulu wami, bayini abendlu yami, lokho okwenze
waze wangibeka kulesi isimo? **17** Kanti njalonje lakho
kubuye kukhanye kungathi kakwenelanga emehlweni
akho, Oh Nkulunkulu, usukhulume ngelizayo ngendlu
yenceku yakho. Ungiphethe Nkulunkulu wami, awu
Thixo Nkulunkulu wami, kungathi ngingomunye
wabaphakemeyo kakhulu. **18** Kambe kuyini okunye
uDavida angakutsho kuwe ngokuhlonipha okwenze
encekwini yakho? Ngoba wena uyayazi inceku yakho,
19 Oh Thixo. Ngenxa yenceku yakho, njalo langentando
yakho, uyenzile into le enkulu, waziveza obala
lezizithembiso ezinkulu kangaka. **20** Kakho ofanana
lawe, Oh Thixo, njalo kakho omunye uNkulunkulu
kodwa nguwe kuphela, njengoba sesizwile ngezethu
indlebe. **21** Njalo ngubani ongafanana labantu bakho bako-
Israyeli esiyiso sodwa isizwe emhlabeni esiloNkulunkulu
owayazikhululela abantu, lokuzenzela ibizo, lokwenza
imimangaliso enzima ngokuxotsha izizwe phambi
kwabantu bakho, owabakhulula eGibhithe? **22** Wabenza
abantu bakho u-Israyeli baba ngabantu bakho kuze kube
nini lanini, njalo wena, Thixo, usunguNkulunkulu wabo.
23 Lakhathesi, Thixo akuthi lesosithembiso owasenza
encekwini yakho labendlu yayo sigcwaliseke kuze kube
nininini. Yenza njengokuthembisa kwakho, **24** kuze

kubonakale ukuthi ibizo lakho lizaphakanyiswa kuze kube
nininini. Ngakho abantu bazakuthi, ‘UThixo uSomandla,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ngoka-Israyeli uNkulunkulu!’
Kuthi indlu yenceku yakho imiswe phambi kwakho. 25
Wena Nkulunkulu wami ukuveze obala encekwini yakho
ukuthi uzayakhela indlu. Ngalokho inceku yakho isithole
isibindi sokukhuleka kuwe. 26 Oh Thixo, unguNkulunkulu
wena! Usuthembise lezizinto ezinhle encekwini yakho. 27
Ngakho kukuthokozisile ukubusisa indlu yenceku yakho,
ukuthi ibe khona phambi kwakho kuze kube nininini
ebusweni bakho; ngoba wena, Oh Thixo, uyibusisile, njalo
izabusiswa nini lanini.”

18 Ngokuqhubeka kwesikhathi uDavida wahlasela
amaFilistiya wawanqoba, wathumba iGathi lemizana
eseduzane layo eyayiphethwe ngamaFilistiya. 2
UDavida wanqoba njalo amaMowabi aba ngaphansi
kwakhe athela kuye. 3 Kanti njalo, uDavida
walwa loHadadezeri inkosi yaseZobha, kwaze kwafika
eHamathi, esiyamisa umbuso wakhe emangweni
olandela uMfula iYufrathe. 4 UDavida wathumba
izinqola zakhe zokulwa eziyinkulungwane, abatshayeli
bazo abazinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa lamabutho
ahamba phansi azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili.
Wawaquma imisila wonke amabhiza ezinqola zokulwa
kwasala alikhulu kuphela. 5 Kwathi ama-Aramu
aseDamaseko ezoncedisa uHadadezeri inkosi yaseZobha,
uDavida wawatshaya wawabhuqa ama-Aramu kwafa
azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili lambili. 6 Wenza
izinqaba e-Aramu embusweni waseDamaseko, ama-

Aramu aba ngaphansi kombuso wakhe athela kuye.
UThixo wanika uDavida ukunqoba kuzozonke izindawo
ayezihlasela. **7** UDavida wathatha amahawu egolide
ayephethwe yizikhulu zikaHadadezeri wawathwalela
eJerusalema. **8** Kusukela eThebha laseKhuni, imizi
eyayingekaHadadezeri, uDavida wathatha khona ithusi
elinengi kakhulu, lelo uSolomoni enza ngalo uLwandle
lwethusi, izinsika lezinye impahla ezabunjwa ngethusi.
9 Kuthe lapho Towu inkosi yaseHamathi isizwe ukuthi
uDavida usenqobe lonke ibutho likaHadadezeri inkosi
yaseZobha, **10** wathumela indodana yakhe uHadoramu
enkosini uDavida ukuthi iyembingelela emenzela
amhlophe ngokunqoba uHadadezeri owayekade esilwa
impi loTowu. UHadoramu wayethwele imihlobohlobo
yezimpahla zegolide lesiliva kanye lezethusi. **11** Inkosi
uDavida yazahlukanisela kuThixo, lezo zinto njengalokho
eyayikwenze impahla zegolide lesiliva ezazithunjwe
kulezozizwe zama-Edomi lamaMowabi, lama-Amoni,
lamaFilistiya lama-Amaleki. **12** U-Abhishayi indodana
kaZeruya watshaya wabhuqa ama-Edomi azinkulungwane
ezilitshumi lasificaminwembili eSigodini seTswayi. **13**
Wabeka inkamba zamabutho okulinda e-Edomi, bonke
abase-Edomi babangaphansi kombuso kaDavida. UThixo
wapha uDavida ukunqoba kuzozonke izindawo ayesiya
kuzo. **14** UDavida wabusa kulolonke elako-Israyeli, esenza
okuqondileyo lokulungele abantu bakhe bonke. **15** UJowabi
indodana kaZeruya wayephethe amabutho; uJehoshafathi
indodana ka-Ahiludi engumlobi, **16** uZadokhi indodana
ka-Ahithubi lo-Ahimeleki indodana ka-Abhiyathari

babengabaphristi; uShavisha wayengumabhalane; **17** uBhenaya indodana kaJehoyada wayephethe amaKherethi lamaPhelethi, lamadodana kaDavida ayeyizikhulu ayeseduzane lenkosi embusweni.

19 Kwathi emva kwesikhathi, uNahashi inkosi yama-Amoni wafa, ngakho indodana yakhe yathatha isikhundla yaba yinkosi. **2** UDavida wacabanga wathi, "Ngizakuba lomusa kuHanuni indodana kaNahashi ngoba uyise wayelomusa kimi." Ngakho uDavida wathuma izithunywa ukuyakhalela uHanuni ngoyise. Izithunywa zikaDavida zithe zifika kuHanuni ukuthi zimkhalele elizweni lama-Amoni, **3** izikhulu zama-Amoni zathi kuHanuni, "Wena nkosi unakana ukuthi uDavida uhlonipha uyihlo ngokuthuma izithunywa zokukukhalela na? Amadoda akhe la kawasizinhloli ezithunywe ukuzahlola umumo welizwe ukuze ahluthune umbuso na?" **4** Ngenxa yalokho uHanuni wabamba izithunywa zikaDavida, waziphuca, waquma izigqoko zazo zafika ezibunu, wasezixotsha. **5** Kwathi uDavida esekuzwile lokho wathuma izithunywa ukuba zihlangabeze izithunywa, njengoba zazihlukuluzwe zayangiswa kakhulu. Inkosi yathi, "Lina hlalani eJerikho indevu zenu zize zikhule, libe selisiza ngapha." **6** Kwathi ama-Amoni esebonile ukuthi asenuka emakhaleni kaDavida, uHanuni lama-Amoni bathumela amathalenta esiliva ayinkulungwane okuqhatsha izinqola zokulwa labatshayeli bazo e-Aramu Naharayimu, le-Aramu-Mahakha laseZobha. **7** Baqhatsha izinqola zokulwa labatshayeli bazo abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu lambili, banxusa lenkosi

uMahakha lamabutho akhe, yona eyeza yazakanisa
eMedebha labantu bayo, ama-Amoni lawo eqoqana
emadolobheni awo aphuma ukuya empini. **8** Uthe
ekuzwa lokho uDavida, wathumela uJowabi kanye
lamabutho akhe wonke. **9** Ama-Amoni asondela esehlome
aphelela emangenelweni edolobho lakibo, kanti amakhosi
ayenxusiwe ayejamile lawo wodwa egangeni. **10** UJowabi
wabona ukuthi kwakulamaviyo amabutho phambi
kwakhe langemva kwakhe, ngakho wakhetha amanye
amaqhawe athenjiweyo ko-Israyeli wabahlela ukuba
bamelane lama-Aramu. **11** Amanye amabutho ayesele
wathi kawalawulwe ngu-Abhishayi umfowabo, wona-ke
ajamelana lama-Amoni. **12** UJowabi wasesithi, "Nxa ama-
Aramu ezangikhulela, wena uzangihlomulela; kanti-ke
nxa ama-Amoni ezakukhulela lami ngizakuhlomulela.
13 Qina, kasilwe ngesibindi silwela abantu bakithi
lemizi kaNkulunkulu wethu. UThixo uzakwenza lokho
okufaneleyo njengokubona kwakhe." **14** Ngakho uJowabi
lamabutho ayelawo wasuka ukuyakulwa lama-Aramu,
wona ahle abaleka phambi kwakhe. **15** Kuthe ama-Amoni
ebona ukuthi ama-Aramu ayabaleka, abaleka lawo phambi
kuka-Abhishayi umfowabo kaJowabi, abuyela phakathi
kwedolobho. Ngakho uJowabi wasebuyela eJerusalema.
16 Kwathi ama-Aramu esebonile ukuthi ehlulwe ngama-
Israyeli, athuma izithunywa zayaphendula ama-Aramu
ayengaphetsheya koMfula, kanye loShofaki umlawuli
wamabutho kaHadadezeri lamabutho ayekhokhele. **17**
Kwathi uDavida esekutsheliwe lokhu, waqoqa bonke
abako-Israyeli, wachapha uJodani, wajamelana labo

ngamaviyo ayeqondene laye. UDavida walungiselela
amaviyo akhe ukudibana lama-Aramu empini, lakanye
alwa lawo. **18** Abaleka ebona u-Israyeli, ngakho
uDavida wabulala abatshayeli bezinqola zokulwa
abazinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa lamabutho ahamba
ngezinyawo azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amane.
Waze wabulala loShofaki umlawuli wamabutho akhona.
19 Kwathi izinceku zikaHadadezeri zibona ukuthi zehlulwe
ngabako-Israyeli, zaxolisana loDavida, zathela kuye.
Ngakho ama-Aramu awathandanga ukunceda ama-Amoni
kusukela lapho.

20 Kwathi entwasa, ngesikhathi sokuphuma kwezimpi
zamakhosi ukuyakulwa, uJowabi wakhokhela amabutho
ayehlomile. Watshaya wabhuqa ilizwe lama-Amoni
waze wayavimbezela ilizwe laseRabha, kodwa uDavida
wasala eJerusalema. UJowabi wahlasela iRabha
wayitshiya ingamanxiwa. **2** UDavida wathatha
umqhele owawusekhanda lenkosi yabo isisindo sawo
sasilithalenta legolide, uceciswe ngamatshe aligugu,
umqhele wasufakwa ekhanda likaDavida. Wathatha
impango enengi kakhulu kulelodolobho, **3** njalo abantu
ababelapho wabasusa wabasa lapho ababezasebenza
khona gadalala ngamasaha, ngamapiki ensimbi kanye
lamahloka. Lokhu uDavida wakwenza kuwo wonke
amadolobho ama-Amoni. Kwathi uDavida ngokwakhe
kanye lamabutho akhe wonke babuyela eJerusalema.
4 Ngokuqhubeka kwesikhathi, kwaqhamuka impi
yamaFilistiya, eGezeri. Ngalesosikhathi uSibhekhayi
umHushathi wabulala uSiphayi, omunye wabosendo

lwamaRefayi kwaba yikwehlulwa kwamaFilistiya. **5**
Kweyinye impi lamaFilistiya, u-Elihanani indodana
kaJayiri wabulala uLahimi umfowabo kaGoliyathi umGithi,
owayelomkhonto ololuthi olunjengolomeluki. **6** Kanti
njalo kwenye impi, eyalwelwa eGathi, kwakulendoda
enkulu kakhulu ileminwe eyisithupha esandleni
ngasinye, lamazwane ayisithupha enyaweni ngalunye,
sekubalwa konke ndawonye kungamatshumi amabili
lane. Laye wayengowosendo lukaRafa. **7** Ngokuchothoza
kwakhe abako-Israyeli, uJonathani indodana kaShimeya,
umfowabo kaDavida, wambulala. **8** Laba ngabosendo
lukaRafa eGathi, njalo bafela ezandleni zikaDavida
lamabutho akhe.

21 USathane wasemelana labako-Israyeli njalo wafuqela
uDavida ukuba abale abantu bako-Israyeli. **2** Ngakho
uDavida wathi kuJowabi kanye labalawuli bamabutho,
"Hambani liyebala u-Israyeli kusukela eBherishebha
kusiya koDani. Beseliphenduka lizongitshela ukuze ngazi
ukuthi bangaki khonale." **3** Kodwa uJowabi waphendula
wathi, "Sengathi uThixo angandisa amabutho akhe
ngokuphindwe okwedlula ikhulu. Mhlekazi wami nkosi,
kambe kabasibantu benkosi yami bonke laba? Inkosi
yami ifunelani ukukwenza lokhu? Kungani ithanda
ukwehlisela icala phezu kwabako-Israyeli?" **4** Loba
kwakunjalo, uJowabi wakhulelwa yilizwi lenkosi, ngakho
uJowabi walibhoda lonke elako-Israyeli wasebuyela
eJerusalema. **5** UJowabi wafika wabikela uDavida inani
lamadoda ayengalwa empini: Kulolonke elako-Israyeli
kwakulamadoda ayisigidi lezinkulungwane ezilikhulu

ayelakho ukuthi angayiphatha inkemba, kubalwa
labazinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amane alamatshumi
ayisikhombisa koJuda. 6 Kodwa ekubaleni kwakhe uJowabi
kazange ahlanganise abaLevi labakaBhenjamini, ngoba
umlayo wenkosi wawumnenga. 7 Kanti njalo lowomlayo
wawuyisono phambi kukaNkulunkulu, lakanye wamjezisa
u-Israyeli. 8 Ngakho uDavida wasesithi kuNkulunkulu,
"Ngonile kakhulu phambi kwakho ngokwenza lokhu.
Ngakho, ngiyakuncenga, susa umlandu lo encekwini
yakho. Ngenze ubuwula obukhulu kakhulu." 9 UThixo
wakhuluma loGadi, umboni kaDavida, wathi: 10 "Hamba
uyetshela uDavida ukuthi, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo:
Ngikunika ukuthi ukhethe phakathi kokuthathu. Khetha
okukodwa okumele ngikwehlisele khona mina.'" 11
Ngakho uGadi waya kuDavida wathi kuye, "Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo: 'Zikhethele wena okufunayo: 12
iminyaka emithathu yendlala, loba izinyanga ezintathu
zokududulwa uxotshwa yizitha zakho, ngenkemba zazo
zikukhulela, loba insuku ezintathu zokumelana lenkemba
kaThixo, kuyikuthi kuyabe kuyisifo elizweni, ingilosi
kaThixo iletha incithakalo kulolonke elako-Israyeli.'
Ngakho, khathesi khetha ukuthi ngifike ngithini kulo
ongithumileyo." 13 UDavida wathi kuGadi, "Ngisosizini
olukhulu kakhulu; kungangcono ngizinikele ezandleni
zikaThixo, ngoba umusa wakhe mkhulu kakhulu;
kodwa unganginikeli ezandleni zabantu." 14 Ngakho
uThixo wathumela isifo ko-Israyeli, kwafa amadoda
azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa ko-
Israyeli. 15 Njalo uNkulunkulu wasethumela ingilosi ukuba

iyechitha iJerusalema. Kodwa ingilosi ithe isakwenza
lokho, uThixo wazisola ngencithakalo eyayizakwenzakala
wahle wakhuza ingilosi eyayizabhubhisa abantu wathi,
“Kwanele! Susa isandla sakho.” Ingilosi kaThixo
ngalesosikhathi yayisimi esizeni sika-Onani umJebusi. **16**
UDavida wakhangela phezulu wabona ingilosi kaThixo imi
phakathi kwezulu lomhlaba, iphethe inkemba esandleni
sayo phezu kweJerusalema. Ngakho uDavida labadala,
begqoke amasaka, bawa phansi ngobuso. **17** UDavida
wathi kuNkulunkulu, “Angithi yimi engithe akubalwe
amadoda okulwa na? Yimi engonileyo ngadala isono.
Laba abasilutho yizimvu ezilandelayo. Benzeni? Oh Thixo
Nkulunkulu wami, isandla sakho asiwele phezu kwami
labendlu yami, kodwa akuthi isifo singasali ebantwini
bakho.” **18** Ngakho ingilosi kaThixo yathuma uGadi ukuthi
ayetshela uDavida ukuthi ayekwakha i-alithari likaThixo
esizeni sika-Onani umJebusi. **19** Lakanye uDavida walalela
ilizwi elakhitshwa nguGadi ngebizo likaThixo. **20** U-
Onani esabhula ingqoloyi, wanyemukula wabona ingilosi;
amadodana akhe amane ayelaye acatsha. **21** Kwasekufika
uDavida, kuthe u-Onani embona, watshiya ukubhula
wayakhothamela uDavida elokhu ebuso bukhothamele
phansi. **22** UDavida wathi kuye, “Ake ungivumele
ngibone isiza sakho sokubhulela amabele ukuze ngakhe
i-alithari likaThixo, ukuze isifo esisebantwini simiswe.
Ngithengisela sona ngentengo yaso egcweleyo.” **23**
U-Onani wathi kuDavida, “Sithathe! Inkosi yami
kayenze lokho ebona kuyithokozisa. Khangela, mina
ngizaletha inkabi zomnikelo wokutshiswa, lemibhulo

yokubhula izakuba zinkuni, ingqoloyi izakuba ngumnikelo
wamabele. Konke lokhu ngiyakunika." 24 Kodwa inkosi
uDavida yathi ku-Onani, "Hayi, ngifuna ukuthenga
ngentengo egcweleyo. Angiyikuthatha okuya kuThixo
okungokwakho, angiyikunikela umnikelo wokutshiswa
engingawuthenganga." 25 Ngakho uDavida wanika u-
Onani amashekeli egolide angamakhulu ayisithupha
ethenga leyondawo. 26 UDavida wakhela uThixo i-alithari
kuleyondawo wanikela iminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo
yobudlelwano. Wakhuleka kuThixo, uThixo wamphendula
ngomlilo uvela ezulwini phezu kwe-alithari lomnikelo
wokutshiswa. 27 Ngakho uThixo wakhuluma lengilosi,
yona yasibuyisela inkemba yayo esikhwameni sayo.
28 Ngalesosikhathi, uDavida esebonile ukuthi uThixo
wayemphendule esizeni sika-Onani umJebusi, wanikela
iminikelo kuleyondawo. 29 Ithabanikeli likaThixo,
elalakhiwe nguMosi enkangala, kanye le-alithari
leminikelo yokutshiswa ngalesosikhathi kwakusendaweni
ephakemeyo eGibhiyoni. 30 Kodwa uDavida wehluleka
ukuya khona ukuze abuze kuNkulunkulu ngoba
wayesesaba inkemba yengilosi kaThixo.

22 UDavida wasesithi, "Indlu kaThixo uNkulunkulu
izakuba khonapha, kanye le-alithari lomnikelo
wokutshiswa ka-Israyeli." 2 Ngakho uDavida wakhupha
ilizwi lokuthi bonke abezizweni abahlala ko-Israyeli
babuthaniswe, kwathi phakathi kwabo wakhetha ababazi
bamatshe ukuze balungise babaze amatshe okwakha indlu
kaNkulunkulu. 3 Wabuthanisa insimbi enengi kakhulu
yokwenza izipikili zezivalo lezinsimbi zokuhlanganisa,

wabuthanisa lethusi elinengi elingelakulinganiswa. **4**
Wadinga lezigodo zomsedari ezinengi ezingelakubalwa,
ngoba amaSidoni labaseThire baletha inani lazo elikhulu
kakhulu kuDavida. **5** UDavida wasesithi, “Indodana yami
uSolomoni isengumntwana njalo ayikabi lolwazi, ngoba
phela indlu ezakwakhelwa uThixo kumele ibe yindlu
ebukekayo kakhulu ibe lodumo lesithunzi emehlweni
ezizwe zonke. Ngakho ngizalungiselela ukwakhiwa
kwayo.” Yikho uDavida walungiselela ngokujulileyo
esaphila. **6** Wasebiza uSolomoni indodana yakhe,
wamlaya ukuthi akhele uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli
indlu. **7** UDavida wathi kuSolomoni: “Ndodana yami,
ngangizimisele ukwakhela iBizo likaThixo, uNkulunkulu
wami indlu. **8** Kodwa ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi:
‘Wena uchithe igazi elinengi, walwa izimpi ezinengi.
Kawuyikwakhela iBizo lami indlu, ngoba uchithe igazi
elinengi kakhulu emhlabeni. **9** Kodwa, uzazala indodana
ezakuba ngumuntu othanda ukuthula; ngizayiphumuza
ezitheni zayo inxa zonke. Izathiwa nguSolomoni, njalo
ngizanika u-Israyeli ukuthula ensukwini zokubusa
kwakhe. **10** Nguye ozakwakhela iBizo lami indlu.
Uzakuba yindodana yami, mina ngizakuba nguyise.
Njalo ngizaqinisa ubukhosi bakhe ko-Israyeli kuze
kube nininini.’ **11** Ndodana yami, uThixo kabe lawe
ukuze uphumelele ukwakha indlu kaThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho, njengokutsho kwakhe ngawe. **12** Sengathi uThixo
angakunika ukuhlakanipha lokuqedisisa, ukuze kuthi
lapho ekunika amandla ko-Israyeli, uwulondoloze umlayo
kaThixo uNkulunkulu wakho. **13** Uzaphumelela nxa

unanzelela ukugcina izimiso lemithetho uThixo ayinika u-
Israyeli ngoMosi. Qina, ube lesibindi. Ungesabi utshaywe
luvalo. **14** Ngayo yonke imizamo yami ngilungisele
indlu kaThixo amathalenta egolide azinkulungwane
ezilikhulu, lamathalenta esiliva ayisigidi, lethusi kanye
lensimbi okulesisindo esingelakubalwa, lezigodo kanye
lamatshe. Lawe ungengezelela kulokho. **15** Ulezisebenzi
ezinengi, ababazi bamatshe, labakha ngamatshe, lababazi,
lezingcitshi zemisebenzi yonke, **16** eyegolide, isiliva,
ithusi kanye lensimbi, izingcitshi ezingelakubalwa. Qalisa-
ke umsebenzi, uThixo abe lawe." **17** UDavida waselaya
bonke abakhokheli bako-Israyeli ukuba basize uSolomoni
indodana yakhe. **18** Wathi kubo, "uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu kakho kini na? Kalinikanga ukuthula inxa zonke
na? Ngoba unikele abantu belizwe esandleni sami, lelizwe
libuswa nguThixo labantu bakhe. **19** Ngakho nikelani
inhliziyo zenu ekufuneni uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.
Qalisani ukwakha indlu kaThixo uNkulunkulu, ukuze
ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo lezitsha zikaThixo
ezingcwele kungeniswe ethempelini elizakwakhelwa
iBizo likaThixo."

23 Kwathi uDavida esemdala eseluphele, wabeka
uSolomoni indodana yakhe ukuba abe yinkosi
ko-Israyeli. **2** Wasehlanganisa bonke abakhokheli
bako-Israyeli, labaphristi kanye labaLevi. **3**
AbaLevi abaleminyaka esukela kwengamatshumi
amathathu kusiya phezulu babalwa, inani lamadoda
laba zinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amathathu
lasificaminwembili. **4** UDavida wasesithi: "Phakathi

kwalaba, abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lane bazakhangela ukuqhutshwa komsebenzi wethempeli
likaThixo kuthi abazinkulungwane eziyisithupha
bazakuba yizikhulu labahluleli. 5 Abazinkulungwane ezine
bazakuba ngabalindi bamasango kuthi abazinkulungwane
ezine badumise uThixo ngamachacho lezigubhu
engizigcinele lowomsebenzi." 6 UDavida wehlukanisa
abaLevi ngamaxuku kusiya ngamadodana kaLevi:
uGeshoni, loKhohathi kanye loMerari. 7 Exukwini
labakaGeshoni yilaba: uLadani loShimeyi. 8 Amadodana
kaLadani yila: nguJehiyeli owokuqala, loZethami
kanye loJoweli, bonke bebathathu. 9 Amadodana
kaShimeyi yila: nguShelomothi, loHaziyeli kanye
loHarani, bonke bebathathu. Laba babezinhloko zezindlu
zenzalo kaLadani. 10 Lamadodana kaShimeyi yila:
nguJahathi, loZiza, loJewushi kanye loBheriya. Laba
kwakungamadodana kaShimeyi, bonke babebane. 11
UJahathi engowakuqala loZiza engowesibili, kodwa
uJewushi loBheriya abazange babelamadodana amanengi,
ngakho babalwa njengemuli yinye bahle baphiwa
umsebenzi bendawonye. 12 Amadodana kaKhohathi
yila: ngu-Amramu, lo-Izihari, loHebhroni kanye lo-
Uziyeli, bonke babebane. 13 Amadodana ka-Amramu
yila: ngu-Aroni loMosi. U-Aroni wehlukaniselwa
ukunikela izinto ezingcwele kakhulu kuThixo, ukuze
yena lamadodana akhe batshise impepha phambi
kukaThixo lokumkhonza lokubusisa ngebizo lakhe
kuze kube nininini. 14 Amadodana kaMosi inceku
kaNkulunkulu abalwa ndawonye labesizwana sikaLevi. 15

Amadodana kaMosi yila: nguGeshomu lo-Eliyezari. **16**
Abosendo lukaGeshomu: nguShubhayeli engowakuqala.
17 Abosendo luka-Eliyezari: nguRehabhiya engowakuqala.
U-Eliyezari kazange abe lamanye amadodana kodwa
amadodana kaRehabhiya ayemanengi kakhulu. **18**
Amadodana ka-Izihari yila: nguShelomithi engowokuqala.
19 Amadodana kaHebhroni yila: nguJeriya engowokuqala,
lo-Amariya engowesibili, loJahaziyeli engowesithathu
kanye loJekhameyamu owesine. **20** Amadodana ka-
Uziyeli yila: nguMikha engowakuqala lo-Ishiya owesibili.
21 Amadodana kaMerari yila: nguMahili loMushi.
Amadodana kaMahili yila: ngu-Eliyezari loKhishi. **22**
U-Eliyezari wafa engelamadodana: wayelamadodakazi
wodwa. Amadodakazi endela kubafowabo, amadodana
kaKhishi. **23** Amadodana kaMushi yila: nguMahili, lo-
Ederi kanye loJerimothi, bonke bebathathu. **24** Laba
kwakungabosendo lukaLevi ngezindlu zabo, abazinhloko
zezindlu njengokulotshwa kwamabizo lokubalwa kwabo
ngamunye, okutsho ukuthi, abasebenzayo abaleminyaka
engamatshumi amabili kusiya phezulu ababesebenza
ethempelini likaThixo. **25** Ngoba uDavida wathi:
"Njengoba uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, enike abantu
bakhe ukuthula lokuthi bazahlala eJerusalema kuze kube
nininini, **26** abaLevi akusafanele bathwale ithabanikeli
loba kuyini okusetshenziswa ezinkonzweni zalo." **27**
Njengeziyalezelo zikaDavida zokucina, abaLevi babalwa
kusukela kwabaleminyaka engamatshumi amabili kusiya
phezulu. **28** Umsebenzi wabaLevi wawungowokuncedisa
inzalo ka-Aroni emsebenzini wethempeli likaThixo:

ukugcina amaguma akhona; izindlu ezisemaceleni,
ukuhlambulula zonke izinto ezingcwele lokwenza
yonke imisebenzi endlini kaNkulunkulu. 29 Babephethe
umsebenzi wesinkwa sokwahlukanisela ethaleni, ifulawa
yomnikelo wamabele, lesinkwa esingelamvubelo,
ukuxuba lokupheka isinkwa, lezilinganiso zonke
zezisindo lobukhulu bakhona. 30 Njalo babemele beme
ngezinyawo ekuseni nsuku zonke ukubonga lokudumisa
uThixo. Kwakufanele benzenjalo lantambama, 31
lalapho kunikelwa iminikelo yokutshiswa kuThixo
ngamaSabatha, emadilini okuThwasa kweNyanga, lakuyo
yonke imikhosi emisiweyo. Babefanele bamsebenzele
uThixo ngazozonke izikhathi ngenani elilingeneyo
langendlela ababeyimiselwe. 32 Ngakho abaLevi
bawenza umsebenzi wabo weThenteni lokuHlanganela,
laseNdaweni eNgcwele, ngaphansi kwabafowabo
abayisizukulwana sika-Aroni, emsebenzini wethempeli
likaThixo.

24 Lezi yizo izigaba zamadodana ka-Aroni: Amadodana
ka-Aroni nguNadabi, lo-Abhihu, lo-Eliyazari kanye lo-
Ithamari. 2 Kodwa uNadabi lo-Abhihu bafa uyise engakafi,
njalo babengelamadodana; ngakho u-Eliyazari lo-Ithamari
yibo ababa ngabaphristi. 3 Ngokuphathisana loZadokhi
owosendo luka-Eliyazari kanye lo-Ahimeleki owosendo
luka-Ithamari, uDavida wabehlukanisa ngezigaba kusiya
ngemisebenzi ababemele bayenze. 4 Babebanengi
abosendo luka-Eliyazari abakhokheli kulabosendo luka-
Ithamari ngakho behlukaniswa bamiswa njengalokhu:
kwakusiba ngabalitshumi lesithupha kwabosendo luka-

Eliyazari abazinhloko labayisificaminwembili kusendo
luka-Ithamari. 5 Babakhetha kungelakubandlulula
ngokuphosa inkatho, ngoba zazikhona izikhulu zendawo
yokuphephela lezikhulu zikaNkulunkulu phakathi
kwabosendo luka-Eliyazari laphakathi koluka-Ithamari. 6
Umlobi uShemaya indodana kaNethaneli, umLevi, waloba
amabizo abo phambi kwenkosi kanye lezikhulu: uZadokhi
umphristi, lo-Ahimeleki indodana ka-Abhiyathari kanye
lenhloko zezimuli zabaphristi labaLevi, kuthathwa imuli
eyodwa ku-Eliyazari kuphinde kuthathwe imuli eyodwa
ku-Ithamari. 7 Inkatho yakuqala yadla uJehoyaribhi,
eyesibili yadla uJedaya, 8 eyesithathu yadla uHarimu,
eyesine yadla uSeworimi, 9 eyesihlanu yadla uMalikhija,
eyesithupha yadla uMijamini, 10 eyesikhombisa yadla
uHakhozi, eyesificaminwembili yadla u-Abhija, 11
eyesificamunwemunye yadla uJeshuwa, eyetshumi yadla
uShekhaniya, 12 eyetshumi lanye yadla u-Eliyashibi,
eyetshumi lambili yadla uJakhimi, 13 eyetshumi lantathu
yadla uHupha, eyetshumi lane yadla uJeshebheyabi, 14
eyetshumi lanhlanu yadla uBhiliga, eyetshumi lesithupha
yadla u-Imeri, 15 eyetshumi lesikhombisa yadla uHeziri,
eyetshumi lasificaminwembili mibili yadla uHapizezi,
16 eyetshumi lesificamunwemunye yadla uPhethahiya,
eyamatshumi amabili yadla uHezekhiyeli, 17 eyamatshumi
amabili lanye yadla uJakhini, eyamatshumi amabili lambili
yadla uGamuli, 18 eyamatshumi amabili lantathu yadla
uDelaya, eyamatshumi amabili lane yadla uMaziya. 19
Yizo lezi izigaba ababehlukaniswe ngazo ukuze benze
umsebenzi wokukhonza ekungeneni kwabo ethempelini

likaThixo, ngezimiso ezenzelwa ukhokho wabo u-Aroni,
njengokulaywa kwakhe nguThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli. **20** Kwathi-ke ababesele abosendo lukaLevi:
emadodaneni ka-Amramu: uShubhayeli; emadodaneni
kaShubhayeli: nguJehideya. **21** Kuvela kuRehabhiya,
amadodana akhe yila: ngu-Ishiya engowokuqala. **22** Kuma-
Izihari: nguShelomothi; emadodaneni kaShelomothi;
nguJahathi. **23** Amadodana kaHebhroni yila: nguJeriya
owokuqala lo-Amariya owesibili, loJahaziyeli owesithathu
loJekhameyamu owesine. **24** Indodana ka-Uziyeli:
nguMikha; emadodaneni kaMikha nguShamiri. **25**
Umfowabo kaMikha: ngu-Ishiya; emadodaneni ka-Ishiya:
nguZakhariya. **26** Amadodana kaMerari: nguMahili
loMushi. Indodana kaJahaziya: nguBheno. **27** Amadodana
kaMerari: Kusuka kuJahaziya: nguBheno, loShohamu,
loZakhuri kanye lo-Ibhiri. **28** Kusuka kuMahili: ngu-
Eliyezari, ongazange abe lamadodana. **29** Kusukela
kuKhishi: indodana kaKhishi: nguJerameli. **30** Njalo
lakumadodana kaMushi: nguMahili, lo-Ederi kanye
loJerimothi. Laba kwakungabaLevi, ngezimuli zabo.
31 Labo baphosa inkatho, njengalokhu okwenziwa
ngabafowabo abosendo luka-Aroni, phambi kweNkosi
uDavida loZadokhi, u-Ahimeleki, labayizinhloko zezimuli
zabaphristi kanye lezabaLevi. Imuli yomfowabo omdala
yaphathwa njengemuli yomfowabo omncinyane kulabo
bonke.

25 UDavida, elabalawuli bamabutho, wakhetha
abanye bamadodana ka-Asafi, uHemani loJeduthuni
emsebenzini wokuphrofetha, baphelekezelwa yimihubhe

lamachacho lezigubhu. Nantu uluhlu lwamadoda ayesenza
lowomsebenzi: **2** Emadodaneni ka-Asafi: nguZakhuri,
loJosefa, loNethaniya kanye lo-Asarela. Amadodana ka-
Asafi ayesesandleni sika-Asafi, yena owayephrofetha
esesandleni senkosi. **3** NgakuJeduthuni, amadodana
akhe yila: nguGedaliya, loZeri, loJeshaya loShimeyi,
loHashabhiya kanye loMathithiya, beyisithupha
ndawonye, besesandleni sikayise uJeduthuni,
owayephrofetha esebenzisa umhubhe ukubonga
lokudumisa uThixo. **4** NgakuHemani, amadodana
akhe yila: nguBhukhiya, loMathaniya, lo-Uziyeli,
loShubhayeli kanye loJerimothi; uHananiya, loHanani, lo-
Eliyatha, loGidalithi loRomamthi-Ezeri; loJoshibhekhasha,
loMalothi, loHothiri kanye loMahaziyothi. **5** Bonke
laba kwakungamadodana kaHemani umboni wenkosi.
Bona ebaphiwe ngesithembiso sikaNkulunkulu
sokumphakamisa. UNkulunkulu wapha uHemani
amadodana alitshumi lane lamadodakazi amathathu.
6 Wonke lamadoda ayephethwe ngoyise emsebenzini
wokuhlabela ethempelini likaThixo, ngezigubhu,
amachacho lemihubhe enkonzweni endlini kaNkulunkulu.
U-Asafi, loJeduthuni kanye loHemani babengaphansi
kwenkosi. **7** Bona kanye lezihlobo zabo zonke
babewufundele umsebenzi wokuhlabelela njalo
bengamagabazi okuhlabelela uThixo, babengamakhulu
amabili lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili labantu
abayisificaminwembili. **8** Abatsha labadala ngokufanayo,
abafundisayo lababefunda, baphosa inkatho. **9** Inkatho
yakuqala eyayingeka-Asafi yawela kuJosefa lamadodana

akhe kanye lezihlobo zakhe, belitshumi lambili; eyesibili
yawela kuGedaliya, yena kanye lezihlobo lamadodana
akhe belitshumi lambili; **10** eyesithathu yawela kuZakhuri,
lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo zakhe, belitshumi
lambili; **11** eyesine yawela ku-Iziri, lakumadodana akhe
lezihlobo zakhe belitshumi lambili; **12** eyesihlanu yawela
kuNethaniya, lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo zakhe
belitshumi lambili; **13** eyesithupha yawela kuBhukhiya,
lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo, belitshumi lambili; **14**
eyesikhombisa yawela kuJesarela, lamadodana akhe
lezihlobo, belitshumi lambili; **15** eyesificaminwembili
yawela kuJeshayiya, lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo,
belitshumi lambili; **16** eyesificamunwemunye yawela
kuMathaniya, lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo, belitshumi
lambili; **17** eyetshumi yawela kuShimeyi, lakumadodana
akhe lezihlobo, belitshumi lambili; **18** eyetshumi lanye
yawela ku-Azareli, lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo,
belitshumi lambili; **19** eyetshumi lambili yawela
kuHashabhiya, lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo, belitshumi
lambili; **20** eyetshumi lantathu yawela kuShubhayeli,
lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo, belitshumi lambili; **21**
eyetshumi lane yawela kuMathithiya, lakumadodana
akhe lezihlobo, belitshumi lambili; **22** eyetshumi
lanhlanu yawela kuJerimothi, lakumadodana akhe
lezihlobo, belitshumi lambili; **23** eyetshumi lesithupha
yawela kuHananiya, lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo,
belitshumi lambili; **24** eyetshumi lesikhombisa yawela
kuJoshibhekhasha, lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo,
belitshumi lambili; **25** eyetshumi lasificaminwembili

yawela kuHanani, lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo,
belitshumi lambili; 26 eyetshumi lesificamunwemunye
yawela kuMalothi, lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo,
belitshumi lambili; 27 eyamatshumi amabili yawela
ku-Eliyatha, lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo, belitshumi
lambili; 28 eyamatshumi amabili lanye yawela kuHothiri,
lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo, belitshumi lambili;
29 eyamatshumi amabili lambili yawela kuGidalithi,
lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo, belitshumi lambili; 30
eyamatshumi amabili lantathu yawela kuMahaziyothi,
lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo, belitshumi lambili; 31
eyamatshumi amabili lane yawela kuRomamthi-Ezeri
lakumadodana akhe lezihlobo, belitshumi lambili.

26 Izigaba zabalindi bamasango: KwabakoKhora:
kunguMeshelemiya indodana kaKhora, omunye
wamadodana ka-Asafi. 2 UMeshelemiya wayelamadodana
ahlanganisa uZakhariya eyakuqala loJediyeli eyesibili,
loZebhadiya eyesithathu, loJathiniyeli eyesine, 3 lo-
Elamu eyesihlanu, loJehohanani eyesithupha kanye
lo-Eliyehonayi eyesikhombisa. 4 U-Obhedi-Edomi
laye wayelamadodana: kunguShemaya eyakuqala,
loJehozabhadi eyesibili, loJowa eyesithathu, loSakhari
eyesine, loNethaneli eyesihlanu, 5 lo-Amiyeli eyesithupha,
lo-Isakhari eyesikhombisa, kanye loPhewulethayi
eyesificaminwembili. (Ngoba uNkulunkulu wayembusisile
u-Obhedi-Edomi.) 6 Indodana yakhe uShemaya layo
yayilamadodana, ayengabakhokheli kwabendlu kayise
ngoba babengamadoda enelisayo. 7 Amadodana
kaShemaya wona yila: ngu-Othini, loRafayeli, lo-

Obhedi kanye lo-Elizabhadi; izihlobo zakhe u-Elihu
loSemakhiya lazo zazingamadoda ayesenelisa. **8** Bonke
laba babengabosendo luka-Obhedi-Edomi; bona kanye
lamadodana abo lezihlobo zabo babengamadoda enelisayo
belamandla okwenza umsebenzi, bengabosendo luka-
Obhedi-Edomi, babengamatshumi ayisithupha lambili
sebendawonye. **9** UMeshelemiya wayelamadodana
lezihlobo, amadoda ayekhaliphile ayelitshumi
lasificaminwembili esendawonye. **10** UHosa ongum'Merari
wayelamadodana: uShimiri engowakuqala (loba
wayengasuye izibulo, uyise wayembeke kulesosikhundla
sokuba ngowokuqala), **11** loHilikhiya engowesibili,
loThabhaliya engowesithathu kanye loZekhariya
engowesine. Amadodana lezihlobo zikaHosa
sebendawonye babelitshumi lantathu. **12** Izigaba
zabalindi bamasango, kusiya ngabakhokheli bazo,
zazilomlandu wokwenza umsebenzi ethempelini
likaThixo, njengokwakusenziwa yizihlobo zabo. **13** Benza
inkatho isango lilinye, kusiya ngemuli, abatsha labadala
kufanana. **14** Inkatho yeSango langaseMpumalanga
yawela kuShelemiya. Basebesenzela inkatho indodana
yakhe uZakhariya owayengumcebisi okhaliphileyo,
inkatho yeSango langaseNyakatho yawela kuye. **15**
Inkatho yeSango langaseZansi lawela ku-Obhedi-
Edomi, amadodana akhe kwathiwa kawalinde isiphala.
16 Inkatho yeSango langaseNtshonalanga kanye
leSango leShalekhethi emgwaqweni ongaphezulu laya
kuShuphimu loHosa. Kwalinda abalindi ngabalindi:
17 Kwakusiba labaLevi abayisithupha ngelanga

empumalanga, abane ngelanga enyakatho, abane
ezansi ngelanga kuthi esiphaleni kube lababili lakhona
ngazozonke izikhathi. **18** Phambili ngentshonalanga,
kwakulabane emgwaqweni, ababili besegumeni uqobo. **19**
Lezi yizigaba zabalindi bamasango ababengabosendo
lukaKhora loMerari. **20** Abanye babaLevi babephatha
inotho yethempeli likaNkulunkulu leziligugu ezingcwele.
21 Abosendo lukaLadani, ababe ngamaGeshoni ngoLadani
njalo ababezinhloko zabakaLadani umGeshoni,
kwakunguJehiyeli, **22** amadodana kaJehiyeli, loZethami
lomfowabo uJoweli. Laba yibo ababephethe inotho
yethempeli likaThixo. **23** Kuma-Amramu, ama-Izihari,
lamaHebhroni lama-Uziyeli babemi ngalindlela: **24**
uShubhayeli, owosendo lukaGeshomu indodana kaMosi,
wayeyisikhulu esasiphethe ezenotho. **25** Izihlobo zakhe
ngo-Eliyezari yilezi: nguRehabhiya indodana yakhe,
loJeshaya indodana yakhe, loJoramu indodana yakhe,
loZikhiri indodana yakhe loShelomithi indodana yakhe. **26**
(UShelomithi lezihlobo zakhe babephethe zonke ezenotho
ezingcwele ezazinikelwe yinkosi uDavida, labayizinhloko
zezindlu ababengabalawuli bezinkulungwane labalawuli
bamakhulu, langabanye abalawuli bamabutho. **27**
Eyinye impango eyayithunjwe ekulweni bayinikela
ekulungisweni kwethempeli likaThixo. **28** Lakho konke
okwakunikelwe nguSamuyeli umboni loSawuli indodana
kaKhishi, lo-Abhineri indodana kaNeri loJowabi indodana
kaZeruya, lazozonke ezinye ezazinikelwe zazisesandleni
sikaShelomithi kanye lezihlobo zakhe.) **29** Kwabaka-
Izihari yilaba: UKhenaniya lamadodana akhe baphiwa

umsebenzi ngaphandle kwethempeli, beyizikhulu
labehluleli kwabako-Israyeli. 30 KwabakaHebhroni
yilaba: UHashabhiya lezihlobo zakhe, amadoda enelisayo
ayengamakhulu alitshumi layisikhombisa ayekhangele
ingxenye ka-Israyeli entshonalanga yeJodani kuwo
wonke umsebenzi kaThixo lokuba yizinceku zenkosi. 31
AmaHebhroni wona, umkhokheli wawo kwakunguJeriya
kusiya ngokulotshwa koluhlu lokuzalana kwezimuli
zawo. Kwathi ngomnyaka wamatshumi amane wokubusa
kukaDavida kwahlolisiswa kulololuhlu lwemibhalo,
kwafunyanwa ukuthi amadoda akhaliphileyo phakathi
kwamaHebhroni ayeseJazeri ngaseGiliyadi. 32 UJeriya
wayelezihlobo ezingamakhulu angamatshumi amabili
lesikhombisa, ezazikhaliphile njalo zizinhloko zezimuli
zazo, ngakho inkosi uDavida wazibeka ukuthi ziphathe
abakoRubheni, abakoGadi lengxenye yesizwana
sikaManase kukho konke okwakungokukaNkulunkulu
lokuyizindaba zenkosi.

27 Nantu uluhlu lwabako-Israyeli, inhloko zezimuli,
abalawuli bezinkulungwane labalawuli bamakhulu,
ababesebenzela inkosi kulokho okuqondane lamaviyo
empi ayefanele ukuzophisana ngenyanga kuze kuyephela
umnyaka. Iviyo lilinye lalilamadoda azinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lane. 2 Owayephethe iviyo
lakuqala, ngenyanga yakuqala, kwakunguJashobheyamu
indodana kaZabhidiyeli. Kwakulamadoda azinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lane esigabeni sakhe. 3
Yena wayengowosendo lukaPherezi njalo eyinduna
yezikhulu zonke zamabutho okwenyanga yakuqala. 4

Owayephethe iviyo ngenyanga yesibili kwakunguDodayi
wako-Ahohi; uMikhilothi engumkhokheli weviyo lakhe.
Kwakulamadoda azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lane eviyweni lakhe. **5** Umlawuli wamabutho
wesithathu, owezopho lesithathu, kwakunguBhenaya
indodana kaJehoyada umphristi. Wayeyinduna, njalo
esigabeni sakhe kwakulamadoda azinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lane. **6** Nguyenalo uBhenaya
owayeliqhawe phakathi kwamaTshumi amaThathu njalo
eyinduna yamaTshumi amaThathu. Indodana yakhe u-
Amizabhadi yayiphethe iviyo lakhe. **7** Owesine, owezopho
lenyanga yesine, kwakungu-Asaheli umfowabo kaJowabi;
indodana yakhe uZebhadiya wasala esethatha isikhundla
sakhe. Kwakulamadoda azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lane eviyweni lakhe. **8** Owesihlanu, owezopho
lenyanga yesihlanu, kwakungumlawuli uShamihuthi
owako-Izira. Kwakulamadoda azinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lane eviyweni lakhe. **9**
Owesithupha, owezopho lenyanga yesithupha,
kwakungu-Ira indodana ka-Ikheshi waseThekhowa.
Kwakulamadoda azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lane eviyweni lakhe. **10** Owesikhombisa,
owezopho lenyanga yesikhombisa, kwakunguHelezi
umPheloni, owako-Efrayimi. Kwakulamadoda
azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lane
eviyweni lakhe. **11** Owesificaminwembili, owezopho
lenyanga yesificaminwembili, kwakunguSibhekhayi
umHushathi wakoZera. Kwakulamadoda azinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lane eviyweni lakhe. **12**

Owesificamunwemunye, owezopho lesificamunwemunye,
kwakungu-Abhiyezeri um'Anathothi owakoBhenjamini.
Kwakulamadoda azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lane eviyweni lakhe. **13** Owetshumi,
owezopho lenyanga yetshumi, kwakunguMaharayi
umNethofa wakoZera. Kwakulamadoda azinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lane eviyweni lakhe. **14**
Owetshumi lanye, owezopho lenyanga yetshumi lanye,
kwakunguBhenaya umPhirathoni wako-Efrayimi.
Kwakulamadoda azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lane eviyweni lakhe. **15** Owetshumi lambili,
owezopho lenyanga yetshumi lambili, kwakunguHelidayi
umNethofa, owemuli ka-Othiniyeli. Kwakulamadoda
azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lane eviyweni
lakhe. **16** Izikhulu ezizwaneni zako-Israyeli yilezi:
KwabakoRubheni: ngu-Eliyezari indodana kaZikhiri;
kwabakoSimiyoni, nguShefathiya indodana kaMahakha;
17 kwabakoLevi: nguHashabhiya indodana kaKhemuweli;
kwabako-Aroni: nguZadokhi; **18** kwabakoJuda: ngu-
Elihu, umfowabo kaDavida; kwabaka-Isakhari: ngu-Omri
indodana kaMikhayeli; **19** kwabakoZebhuluni: ngu-
Ishimaya indodana ka-Obhadaya; kwabakoNafithali:
nguJerimothi indodana ka-Aziriyeli **20** kwabako-Efrayimi:
nguHosheya indodana ka-Azaziya; kwabayingxenye
yesizwana sikaManase: nguJoweli indodana kaPhedaya;
21 kwabayingxenye yesizwana sikaManase eGiliyadi:
ngu-Ido indodana kaZakhariya; kwabakoBhenjamini:
nguJasiyeli indodana ka-Abhineri; **22** kwabakoDani:
ngu-Azareli indodana kaJerohamu. Laba babeyizikhulu

ezizwaneni zako-Israyeli. **23** UDavida kazange abhale
phansi inani lamadoda ayeleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lababengaphansi kwaleyo, ngoba uThixo
wayethembise ukuthi wayezakwandisa u-Israyeli abe
njengezinkanyezi emkhathini. **24** UJowabi indodana
kaZeruya waqalisa ukubala amadoda kodwa kaqedanga.
Ulaka lwehlela u-Israyeli ngenxa yalokho kubalwa
ngakho inani lelo alibhalwanga encwadini yezindaba
zeNkosi uDavida. **25** U-Azimavethi indodana ka-
Adiyeli wayephethe iziphala zesikhosini. UJonathani
indodana ka-Uziya wayephethe iziphala emaphandleni
ezabelweni, emadolobheni, emizini kanye lasezilindweni.
26 U-Eziri indodana kaKhelubi wayephethe izisebenzi
emaphandleni ezazilima amasimu. **27** UShimeyi
um'Ramathi wayephethe izivini. UZabhidi waseShefama
wayephethe izithelo zezivini zokwenza iwayini. **28**
UBhali-Hanani umGederi wayephethe izihlahla zama-
oliva lomkhiwane wesikhamore emawatheni ezintatshana
zasentshonalanga. UJowashi wayephethe amafutha e-
oliva. **29** UShithirayi umSharoni wayephethe imihlambi
eyayisemadlelweni aseSharoni. UShafathi indodana ka-
Adilayi, wayephethe imihlambi ezihotsheni. **30** U-Obhili
owako-Ishumayeli wayephethe amakamela, uJehideya
owakoMeronothi ephethe ezabobabhemi. **31** UJazizi
umHagari wayephethe ezemihlambi yezimvu. Bonke laba
babeyizikhulu ezaziphethe impahla zenkosi uDavida. **32**
UJonathani, isihlobo sikaDavida, wayengumcebisi, indoda
ehlakaniphileyo njalo engumbhali. UJehiyeli indodana
kaHakhimoni wayephethe amadodana enkosi. **33** U-

Ahithofeli wayengumcebisi wenkosi. UHushayi owako-
Arikhi wayengumngane wenkosi. **34** UJehoyada indodana
kaBhenaya nguye owathatha isikhundla sika-Ahithofeli
kwalandela u-Abhiyathari. UJowabi wayengumlawuli
webutho lenkosi.

28 UDavida wamema zonke izikhulu zako-
Israyeli zabuthana eJerusalema: izikhulu zezizwana,
abalawuli bamaviyo emsebenzini wenkosi, abalawuli
bezinkulungwane kanye labalawuli bamakhulu, lezikhulu
ezaziphethe ezezimpahla lezifuyo zenkosi lamadodana
ayo, kanye lezikhulu zesigodlweni, amaqhawe labo bonke
ababelezibindi empini. **2** Inkosi uDavida yasukuma
yathi: "Lalelani, zihlobo labantu bami, bengizimisele
ukwakhela ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo, indlu
yokuhlala njalo kuyisenabelo sikaNkulunkulu wethu,
ngaze ngenza amalungiselelo okukufeza lokho. **3** Kodwa
uNkulunkulu wathi kimi: 'Awuyikulakhela indlu iBizo
lami, ngoba wena ungowempi njalo usuchithe igazi.'
4 Kodwa uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, wakhetha
mina kuyo yonke indlu yakwethu ukuba yinkosi yako-
Israyeli kuze kube nininini. Wakhetha uJuda ukuba abe
ngumkhokheli, kwathi khona endlini kaJuda wakhetha
imuli yakwethu, kwazakuthi emadodaneni kababa
kumthokozisile ukungibeka ngibe yinkosi kulolonke
elako-Israyeli. **5** Kuwo wonke amadodana ami njengoba
uThixo engiphe amanengi, umkhethile uSolomoni
indodana yami ukuba ahlale esihlalweni sobukhosi
esikhosini sombuso kaThixo ko-Israyeli. **6** Wathi kimi:
'USolomoni indodana yakho yiyo ezangakhela indlu

yami ilungise lamaguma ami, ngoba ngimkhethile
ukuba abe yindodana yami, lami ngizakuba nguyise.
7 Ngizawuqinisa umbuso wakhe kuze kube nininini
nxa eqina ekugcineni imilayo yami lemithetho yami
njengalokhu okwenzakalayo lamuhla.’ 8 Ngakho-ke
phambi kwakhe wonke u-Israyeli, lebandla likaThixo
uNkulunkulu, laphambi kukaNkulunkulu wethu: gcinani
linanzelele imilayo kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, ukuze
libe lelizwe elihle elizalitshiyela izizukulwane kube yilifa
lazo kuze kube nininini. 9 Njalo wena ndodana yami,
Solomoni, mamukele uNkulunkulu kayihlo, umkhonze
ngokuzinikela ngenhliziyo yakho yonke langengqondo
yokuvuma, ngoba uThixo uyihlola yonke inhliziyo
kanti uyayazi iminakano lezenzo zonke. Nxa umdinga
uThixo, uzamthola wena, kodwa nxa umfulathela,
uzakufulathela yena kuze kube nininini. 10 Nanzelela-ke
ngoba uThixo ukukhethile ukuba umakhele ithempeli
libe yindawo yokukhonzela. Qina wenze umsebenzi.”
11 Ngakho uDavida wasenika uSolomoni indodana
yakhe umdwebo wesakhiwo sethempeli, lowezindlu
zalo, lowezindlu zenotho, lowezindlu zangaphezulu,
lowezindlu zangaphakathi, lowendlu yesihlalo somusa.
12 Wamnika umdwebo wakho konke ayekutshengiswe
nguMoya engqondweni yakhe ngamaguma ethempeli
likaThixo, lowezindlu eziwazingelezeleyo, lowendlu
yenotho yethempeli, lowendlu yenotho yezinto
ezingcwele. 13 Wamtshela langesimo sezigaba zabaphristi
lezabaLevi, langawo wonke umsebenzi wasethempelini
likaThixo, langezitsha zonke zenkonzo, 14 langesisindo

segolide lazozonke izitsha zegolide zaleyo laleyo nkonzo,
langesisindo sezitsha zesiliva zaleyo laleyo nkonzo: **15**
langesisindo sezinti zezibane zegolide kanye lezibane
zazo, langesisindo segolide salolo lalololuthi lwesibane
lezibane zalo, lobunzima besiliva balolo lalololuthi
lwesibane lezibane zalo, njengokusetshenziswa kwazo
enkonzweni; **16** langesisindo segolide saleyotafula
lezinkwa ezahlukaniselwe uNkulunkulu lesisindo
sesiliva esamatafula enziwe ngesiliva; **17** isisindo
segolide elicengekileyo lezinti, imiganu yokuchelisa
lezinkezo zakhona, lesisindo saleso lalesositsha segolide,
kanye lesaleso lalesositsha sesiliva. **18** Wamtshela
langesimo se-alithare lempepha elenziwe ngegolide
elicengekileyo lesisindo salo, langomfanekiso wesihlalo
esingamakherubhi egolide achaye amaphiko awo
egubuzele ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo. **19**
UDavida wasesithi: "Konke lokhu ngilakho kulotshwe
ngesandla sikaThixo phezu kwami, njalo wanginika
ukuzwisisa kukho konke lokhu langokuphelela kwesimo
sakhona." **20** Okunye okwatshiwo nguDavida kuSolomoni
indodana yakhe yikuthi, "Qina ube lesibindi, njalo
uwenze lumsebenzi. Ungesabi njalo ungalahli ithemba
ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wami,
ulawe. Kawuyikwehluleka njalo kayikukufulathela kuze
kube sekupheleni komsebenzi wethempeli likaThixo.
21 Izigaba zabaphristi labaLevi sebelindele wonke
umsebenzi wethempeli likaNkulunkulu, njalo kuzakuthi
bonke abazinikeleyo bakuphathise ngobungcitshi babo

obupheleleyo kuyo yonke imisebenzi. Izikhulu labantu
bonke zizayamukela yonke imilayo yakho."

29 Inkosi uDavida yathi ebandleni lonke: "Indodana
yami uSolomoni, yena kanye osekhethwe nguNkulunkulu,
usesengumfana njalo usesemutsha. Umsebenzi mkhulu,
ngoba lesisakhiwo sobukhosi ayisiso esomuntu kodwa
ngesikaThixo uNkulunkulu. **2** Sengilungiselele ngayo
yonke inzuzo engilayo ukwakhiwa kwethempeli
likaNkulunkulu wami, igolide lokwenza izinto zegolide,
isiliva sokwenza izinto zesiliva, ithusi lokwenza
izinto zethusi, lensimbi yokwenza izinto zensimbi,
lezigodo zokwenza izinto zezigodo, kanye lohlobo
lwamatshe e-onikisi, lamatshe okubekwa, lamatshe
okucecisa, lalemibala, lenhlobonhlobo zonke zamatshe
amahle lamatshe alukhuni amanengi, konke lokhu
ngikubuthelele ngakunengi. **3** Ngaphandle kwalokho,
ngenxa yokutshisekela kwami ithempeli likaNkulunkulu
wami, manje senginikela inotho yami yegolide lesiliva
ethempelini likaNkulunkulu wami ngaphezu kwakho
konke engikulethileyo ethempelini leli elingcwele: **4**
ngamathalenta egolide azinkulungwane ezintathu egolide
(igolide lase-Ofiri) lamathalenta esiliva esicengekileyo
azinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa okokugudula ngalo
imiduli yezindlu, **5** okomsebenzi wegolide lokomsebenzi
wesiliva lokwawo wonke umsebenzi ozakwenziwa
yizingcitshi. Ngakho, ngubani ofuna ukuzinikela kuThixo
lamuhla?" **6** Abazinhloko zezindlu, izikhulu zezizwana
zako-Israyeli, abalawuli bezinkulungwane labalawuli
bamakhulu, lezikhulu ezazikhangele ngokuqhutshwa

komsebenzi wenkosi bapha ngokuzinikela. **7** Banikela
emsebenzini wethempeli likaNkulunkulu amathalenta
azinkulungwane ezinhlanu lezinhlamvu zegolide
ezizinkulungwane ezilitshumi, lamathalenta esiliva
azinkulungwane ezilitshumi, amathalenta ethusi
azinkulungwane ezilitshumi lasificaminwembili mibili,
lamathalenta azinkulungwane ezilikhulu ensimbi. **8**
Loba ngubani owayelamatshe aligugu wawanikela endlini
yenotho yethempeli likaThixo yona eyayiphethwe
nguJehiyeli umGeshoni. **9** Abantu baba lokujabula
okukhulu bebona ukuzinikela kwabakhokheli babo, ngoba
banikela kuThixo ngokukhululeka langezinhliziyo zabo
zonke. UDavida inkosi laye wajabula kakhulu. **10** UDavida
wamdumisa uThixo phambi kwebandla lonke esithi:
"Kawudunyiswe, Wena Thixo, Nkulunkulu ka-Israyeli
ukhokho, kusukela nininini kuze kube nininini. **11**
Bungobakho, Oh Thixo, ubukhulu lamandla lodumo
lobukhosi lenkazimulo, ngoba konke okusezulwini
lokusemhlabeni kungokwakho. Bungobakho, Oh Thixo,
ubukhosi; uphakeme wena phezu konke. **12** Inotho lodumo
kuvela kuwe; ungumbusi wazo zonke izinto. Esandleni
sakho kukhona ukuqina lamandla. Kukuwe ukuphakamisa
lokupha amandla kubo bonke. **13** Siyakubonga khathesi,
Nkulunkulu wethu, silidumisa ibizo lakho elilodumo. **14**
Kodwa mina ngiyini, bayini abantu bami, ukuthi sinikele
ngenhliziyo yonke na? Konke kuvela kuwe, thina sikunike
kuphela lokho okuvela esandleni sakho. **15** Singabezizweni
lezethekeli emehlweni akho, njengoba labokhokho
bethu bonke babenjalo. Insuku zethu emhlabeni

ziyafanana lesithunzi, asisilutho, kalikho ithemba. **16**
Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu wethu, lokhu esesikunikele
ngobunengi bakho ekwakhiweni kwethempeli eliyindawo
yeBizo lakho eliNgcwele, kuvela esandleni sakho, njalo
konke kuvele kungokwakho. **17** Ngiyazi, Nkulunkulu
wami, uhlola inhliziyo njalo uyabuthanda ubuqotho.
Zonke lezizinto ngizinikele ngokufisa langenhliziyo
yobuqotho. Khathesi ngikhangele ngentokozo abantu
bakho abalapha ukuthi banikele ngesifiso kuwe. **18** Oh
Thixo, Nkulunkulu wabobaba o-Abhrahama, lo-Isaka lo-
Israyeli, yenza inhliziyo zabantu bakho zime ngalokhu
kulangatha, njalo inhliziyo zabo zibe kuwe kuze kube
nininini. **19** Phana uSolomoni, indodana yami, inhliziyo
epheleleyo ukuze agcine imilayo yakho lemithetho yakho
lezimiso zakho, lokuthi akhe lesisakhiwo esiyisigodlo
mina esengisilungiselele." **20** UDavida wasesithi
kulolonke ibandla, "Dumisani uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu." Ngakho bonke bamdumisa uThixo, uNkulunkulu
wabokhokho babo, bathi mbo ngobuso phansi, bekhonza
uThixo, behlonipha lenkosi. **21** Ngosuku olulandelayo
banikela imihlatshelo kuThixo leminikelo yokutshiswa:
inkunzi eziyinkulungwane, lenqama eziyinkulungwane
lamazinyane amaduna ayinkulungwane, leminikelo
yokunathwayo, layo yonke eminye imihlatshelo banikela
ngokunengi benikelela bonke abako-Israyeli. **22** Badla
banatha ngokujabula okukhulu ngalolosuku phambi
kukaThixo. Basebememukela okwesibili uSolomoni
indodana kaDavida, bamgcoba phambi kukaThixo ukuthi
abe ngumbusi, kuthi uZadokhi abe ngumphristi. **23**

USolomoni wasebusa embusweni kaThixo esikhundleni
sikayise uDavida. Waphumelela njalo wonke u-Israyeli
wamlalela. **24** Izikhulu zonke kanye lamaqhawe,
ndawonye lamadodana eNkosi uDavida bazinikela
ngaphansi kombuso weNkosi uSolomoni. **25** UThixo
wamphakamisa kakhulu uSolomoni wamnika isithunzi
phezu kwabo bonke abako-Israyeli, njalo wamnika
ubukhosi obungazange bube khona esikhosini kwabako-
Israyeli. **26** UDavida indodana kaJese wayeyinkosi
yabo bonke abako-Israyeli. **27** Wabusa kwabako-
Israyeli iminyaka engamatshumi amane, eyisikhombisa
eHebhroni kwathi engamatshumi amathathu lantathu
eJerusalema. **28** Wafa eseluphele eseleminyaka eminengi
kakhulu lenotho lodumo; uSolomoni indodana yakhe
waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe. **29** Izehlakalo
zombuso weNkosi uDavida kusukela ekuqaleni kuze kube
sekupheleni, zilotshiwe egwalweni lwembali kaSamuyeli
umboni, egwalweni lwembali kaNathani umphrofethi
kanye lasegwalweni lwembali kaGadi umboni. **30**
Kubalwa ukubusa kwakhe ngokugcweleyo, amandla lakho
konke okwakusenzakala kuye lakwabako-Israyeli leminye
imibuso yawo wonke amanye amazwe.

2 Imilando

1 USolomoni indodana kaDavida waqina embusweni
wakhe, ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe wayelaye
njalo wamenza waba mkhulu kakhulu. **2** Kwathi
uSolomoni wakhuluma kubo bonke abako-Israyeli
kusukela kubalawuli bezinkulungwane labalawuli
bamakhulu, kusiya kubahluleli lakubo bonke abakhokheli
bako-Israyeli, abazinhloko zezimuli **3** kwaze kwathi
yena uSolomoni lebandla lonke baya endaweni
ephakemeyo yokukhonzela eGibhiyoni, njengoba ithente
lokuhlanganela likaNkulunkulu, elalenziwe nguMosi
inceku kaThixo enkangala lalikuleyondawo. **4** UDavida
wayeselethe ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu
lisuka eKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi elisa endaweni ayelilungisele
yona, ngoba wayeselimisele ithente eJerusalema.
5 Kodwa i-alithari lethusi elalakhiwe nguBhezaleli
indodana ka-Uri, indodana kaHuri, laliseGibhiyoni
phambi kwethabanikeli likaThixo; ngakho uSolomoni
lebandla lonke bahamba ukuyafuna intando yakhe
khona. **6** USolomoni wasesiya e-Alithareni lethusi phambi
kukaThixo ethenteni lokuhlanganela wafika wanikela
iminikelo yokutshiswa eyinkulungwane phezu kwalo. **7**
Ngalobobusuku uNkulunkulu wabonakala kuSolomoni
wathi kuye: “Cela loba kuyini okufunayo ukuze ngikunike
khona.” **8** USolomoni ephendula uNkulunkulu wathi:
“Utshengisile umusa omkhulu kakhulu kubaba uDavida
njalo mina usungibeke ngaba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.
9 Khathesi, Thixo Nkulunkulu, gcwalisa isithembiso
owasenza kubaba uDavida, ngoba ungenze inkosi phezu

kwabantu abanengi okothuli lomhlabathi. **10** Nginika
ukuhlakanipha lolwazi, ukuze ngikhokhele lababantu,
ngoba ngubani ongabusa abantu bakho abanengi
kangaka?" **11** UNkulunkulu wathi kuSolomoni, "Njengoba
lesi kuyisifiso somoya wakho njalo kawucelanga impahla
lenotho lodumo, lokubhubha kwalabo abakuzondayo,
lokuthi awucelanga impilo ende kodwa ucele inhlakanipho
lolwazi ukuze ubuse phezu kwabantu bami engikwenze
waba yinkosi yabo, **12** ngenxa yalokho ngizakunika
inhlakanipho lolwazi. Njalo ngizakunika impahla,
lenotho lodumo, okungakaze kwenzakale emakhosini
akwandulelayo njalo akuyikwenzakala lakumakhosi
alandelayo." **13** Ngakho uSolomoni waya eJerusalema
esuka endaweni yokukhonzela eGibhiyoni, evela phambi
kwethente lokuhlanganela. Wabusa phezu kuka-
Israyeli. **14** USolomoni wabuthanisa izinqola zokulwa
lamabhiza; wayelezinqola zokulwa ezingamakhulu
alitshumi lane lamabhiza azinkulungwane ezilitshumi
lambili, ayekugcina emizini yezinqola zezimpi okunye
ekugcina yena eJerusalema. **15** Inkosi yandisa isiliva
legolide eJerusalema kwangani ngamatshe, lezihlahla
zomsedari zanda kwangani yizihlahla zomkhiwa
wesikhamore emawatheni ezintaba. **16** Amabhiza
kaSolomoni ayethengwe eGibhithe laseKhuwe, abathengi
besikhosini babewathenga eKhuwe. **17** Bathenga inqola
yempi eGibhithe ngamashekeli esiliva angamakhulu
ayisithupha kanye lebhiza ngamashekeli alikhulu
elilamatshumi amahlanu. Babuya bawedlulisa wonke

bayawathengisela amakhosi amaHithi kanye lawama-
Aramu.

2 USolomoni wathi akwakhiwe ithempeli leBizo
likaThixo kanye lesigodlo sakhe. **2** Wabutha amadoda
azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa
awokuthwala imithwalo, lamadoda azinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisificaminwembili awokubaza amatshe
emaqaqeni, lazinkulungwane ezintathu lamakhulu
ayisithupha ayezakhangela abasebenzayo. **3** USolomoni
wakhupha ilizwi elalisiya kuHiramu inkosi yaseThire
lisithi: "Ngithumela izigodo zomsedari njengalokhu
owakwenza kubaba uDavida owawumthumela
umsedari ukuthi azakhele isigodlo ayezahlala kuso. **4**
Sengilungiselela ukwakha ithempeli leBizo likaThixo
uNkulunkulu wami lokulinikela kuye ukutshisela
impepha eloqhatshi olumnandi phambi kwakhe,
lokunikela isinkwa esingcwele ngezikhathi zonke,
lokunikela iminikelo yokutshiswa ekuseni lantambama
langeSabatha langokuThwasa kweziNyanga kanye
lasemikhosini emisiweyo kaThixo uNkulunkulu wethu.
Lokhu ngokumiselwe u-Israyeli ngokungapheliyo. **5**
Ithempeli engizalakha lizaqakatheka, ngoba uNkulunkulu
wethu mkhulu kulabo bonke onkulunkulu. **6** Ngubani
ozamakhela ithempeli, njengoba lamazulu, kanye
lamazulu aphezulu engqongeni, angeke amanele.
Pho ngingubani mina ukuba ngimakhele ithempeli,
ngaphandle kwendawo yokutshisela imihlatshelo
phambi kwakhe? **7** Ngakho, ngithumela indoda
eyingcitshi ekusebenzeni ngegolide langesiliva, ithusi

lensimbi, langamalembu ayibubende labomvu laluhlaza,
ekwaziyo ukubalaza, ukuthi izosebenzela koJuda
laseJerusalema labami abazingcitshi emisebenzini
yezandla, labo abalethwa ngubaba uDavida. **8** Ngithumela
izigodo zomsedari lezephayini leze-aligumi ezivela
eLebhanoni, ngoba ngiyakwazi ukuthi abantu bakho
bazingcitshi ekugamuleni izigodo khonale. Abantu bami
bazasebenza labakho **9** bengilethela izigodo ezinengi,
ngoba ithempeli engilakhayo kufanele libe ngelikhulu
njalo elibukekayo. **10** Ngizanika izinceku zakho,
abagamuli bezigodo, ingqoloyi ecolekileyo eyizilinganiso
ezizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili, izilinganiso
zebhali ezizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili,
amatshumi amabili ezinkulungwane zezilinganiso
zewayini kanye lezilinganiso zezithelo ze-oliva
eziyizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili." **11**
UHiramu inkosi yaseThire waloba incwadi ephendula
uSolomoni wathi: "Kungenxa yokuthi uThixo
uyabathanda abantu bakhe, kungakho ukwenze waba
yinkosi yabo." **12** UHiramu wabuye wengezelela wathi:
"Udumo kuye uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, yena
owadala izulu lomhlaba! Unike inkosi uDavida indodana
ehlakaniphileyo, egcwele ukukhalipha lombono,
ezakwakhela uThixo ithempeli njalo izakhele layo isigodlo
sayo. **13** Ngikuthumela uHuramu-Abhi, indoda eyingcitshi
kakhulu, **14** unina wayo wayedabuka koDani loyise evela
eThire. Wafundela ukusebenza igolide lesiliva, ithusi
lensimbi, ilitshe lezigodo, kanye lamalembu ayibubende,
aluhlaza labomvu lelineni elicolekileyo. Ulobuciko kukho

konke ukubalaza lokulungisa amise izimo zezifanekiso
aziphiweyo. Uzasebenza lezingcitshi zakho lalaba
abenkosi yami, enguyihlo uDavida. 15 Ngakho inkosi yami
kayithumele izinceku zayo ingqoloyi lebhali lamafutha e-
oliva kanye lewayini njengokuthembisa kwayo. 16 Thina
sizagamula zonke izigodo zeLebhanoni ozifunayo, sizenze
iminyaba ezandenda olwandle igelezele eJopha. Wena
uyihlangabeze uyithwalele eJerusalema." 17 USolomoni
wasebala bonke abezizweni ababeko-Israyeli, ngemva
kokubalwa okwakwenziwe nguyise uDavida; kwatholakala
kuyikuthi babezinkulungwane ezilikhulu elilamatshumi
amahlanu lantathu, lamakhulu ayisithupha. 18 Wasesithi
abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa
ababengabokuthwala, kuthi abazinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi ayisificaminwembili babengabokubaza
amatshe emaqaqeni, abazinkulungwane ezintathu
lamakhulu ayisithupha babengabokukhangela
abasebenzayo.

3 USolomoni waseqalisa ukwakha ithempeli likaThixo
eJerusalema eNtabeni yaseMoriya, lapho uThixo wayeke
waziveza khona phambi kukayise uDavida. Kwakusesizeni
sokubhulela amabele sika-Onani umJebusi, indawo
eyayilungiselelwe nguDavida. 2 Waqalisa ukwakha
ngosuku lwesibili lwenyanga yesibili ngomnyaka
wesine wokubusa kwakhe. 3 Isisekelo sesakhiwo
sethempeli likaNkulunkulu esasimiswe nguSolomoni
sasizingalo ezingamatshumi ayisithupha ubude baso
njalo sibanzi okwezingalo ezingamatshumi amabili
(kuyisilinganiso sezingalo zakudala). 4 Umkhandlwana

owawuphambi kwethempeli wawubanzi okwezingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili ulingana lowethempeli njalo
umude ukuyaphezulu lakho kuzingalo ezingamatshumi
amabili. Ngaphakathi wagudula ngegolide elihle. **5**
Wabethela indlu yalo enkulu ngamapulanka ephayini
wasehuqa ngegolide elicengekileyo wacecisa ngokucomba
amalala lemiceco yamaketane. **6** Wagqizisa ithempeli
ngamatshe aligugu. Igolide alisebenzisayo kwakuligolide
lePharivayimu. **7** Wasegudula ingaphakathi yophahla
lemijabo yakhona, imigubazi, imiduli lezivalo zethempeli
ngegolide, njalo wabazela amakherubhi emidulini. **8**
Wakha iNdawo eNgcwelengcwele, ubude bayo bulingana
lobubanzi bethempeli, izingalo ezingamatshumi amabili
ubude njalo ezingamatshumi amabili ububanzi bayo.
Wagudula ngaphakathi ngamathalenta angamakhulu
ayisithupha egolide elicengekileyo. **9** Izipikili zegolide
zilesisindo samashekeli angamatshumi amahlanu. Wabuye
wagudula ngegolide izindawo ezingaphezulu. **10** ENdaweni
eNgcwelengcwele wenza amakherubhi abaziweyo
wawahuqa ngegolide. **11** Amaphiko amakherubhi nxa
evulekile eyizingalo ezingamatshumi amabili. Uphiko
olulodwa lwekherubhi lakuqala lwaluzingalo ezinhlanu
ubude balo njalo luthinta umduli wethempeli, kusithi
olunye uphiko, lalo luzingalo ezinhlanu, luthinta
uphiko lwelinye ikherubhi. **12** Ngokufananayo uphiko
lwekherubhi lesibili lwaluzingalo ezinhlanu ubude balo
lalo luthinta omunye umduli wethempeli, njalo kusithi
olunye uphiko lalo oluzingalo ezinhlanu ubude balo,
luthinta uphiko lwekherubhi lakuqala. **13** Amaphiko

amakherubhi ayechaye okuzingalo ezingamatshumi amabili. Ayemi ngezinyawo zawo, ekhangele indlu enkulu.
14 Wenza ikhetheni ngelembu eliluhlaza, leliyibubende lelibomvu, langelineni elicolekileyo, welukela imifanekiso yamakherubhi kilo. **15** Ngapha ngaphambi kwethempeli wamisa insika ezimbili, zona zombili zazizinde okwezingalo ezingamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu, ngalinye lilesiduku phezulu esilingana izingalo ezinhlanu.
16 Wenza amaketane aphotheneyo wawabeka phezu kwezinsika. Njalo wenza amaphomegranathi alikhulu wawanamathisela emaketaneni. **17** Wasesakha izinsika zaphansi kwethempeli, eyinye ngezansi eyinye layo ngenyakatho. Insika engezansi wayibiza ngokuthi Jakhini kwathi eyenyakatho wayibiza ngokuthi Bhowazi.

4 Wenza i-alithari lethusi elizingalo ezingamatshumi amabili ubude balo, lezingamatshumi amabili ububanzi njalo izingalo ezilitshumi ukuyaphezulu. **2** Wasesenza uLwandle ngethusi elincibilikisiweyo, luyisizingelezi, luzingalo ezilitshumi ukusuka okhunjini kusiya kolunye ukhumbi njalo luzingalo ezinhlanu ukuyaphezulu. Isilinganiso sokuluzingelezela sizingalo ezingamatshumi amathathu. **3** Ngaphansi komphetho, kulenkunzi eziluzingelezileyo, ingalo nganye iletshumi. Inkunzi zazibunjelwe emizileni emibili ndawonye loLwandle.
4 ULwandle lwalumi phezu kwenkunzi ezilitshumi lambili, ezintathu zikhangele enyakatho, ezintathu zikhangele entshonalanga, ezintathu eningizimu kanye lezintathu zikhangele empumalanga. ULwandle lwalumi phezu kwazo, izinqe zazo zazifulathele ngaphakathi. **5**

Uhlonzi lwalungangobubanzi besandla, umphetho walo
unjengomphetho wenkomitsho njengeluba liqhakaza.
Lwaluthwala amatanka azinkulungwane ezintathu. **6**
Wasesenza izinditshi zokugezela ezilitshumi, ezinhlanu
wazifaka eceleni laseningizimu ezinye ezinhlanu
wazifaka enyakatho. Zazingezokuhlambululela izinto
zokusetshenziswa eminikelweni yokutshiswa, kodwa
uLwandle lwalungolokugezela abaphristi. **7** Wenza
izinti zezibane zegolide ezilitshumi elandela isilinganiso
sazo, wazifaka ethempelini, ezinhlanu zazo eceleni
leningizimu ezinye ezinhlanu ngenyakatho. **8** Wenza
amatafula alitshumi wawafaka ethempelini, amahlanu
ngeningizimu kwathi amahlanu ngenyakatho. Njalo
wenza imiganu elikhulu eyegolide eyokuchela. **9**
Wenza iguma labaphristi, leguma elikhulu kanye
lezivalo zeguma, wasehuqa izivalo ngethusi. **10** Wafaka
uLwandle eceleni leningizimu ejikweni leningizimu
yempumalanga. **11** Wenza njalo lezimbiza lamafotsholo
lemiganu yokuchela. Kwaba yikuqeda kukaHiramu
umsebenzi ayezinikele ukuwenzela inkosi uSolomoni
ethempelini likaNkulunkulu: **12** izinsika ezimbili; iziduku
eziyingubhe phezu kwezinsika; okwelukiweyo kungakubili
kucecise iziduku eziyingubhe phezu kwezinsika; **13**
amaphomegranathi angamakhulu amane ezalukweni
zombili (imizila emibili yamaphomegranathi esalukweni
ngasinye, kucecisa iziduku eziyingubhe phezu kwensika);
14 izinqodlana ezilenkonxa phezulu; **15** uLwandle
lenkunzi ezilitshumi lambili ngaphansi kwalo; **16**
imbiza, amafotsholo, izinti zenyama lakho konke

okuhambelana lalokho. Zonke izinto uHuramu-Abhi
azenzela inkosi uSolomoni ezethempeli likaThixo
zazingezethusi elilolongiweyo. 17 Inkosi yabumbela
lezozinto ngebumba emagcekeni aseJodani phakathi
kweSukhothi leZereda. 18 Zonke lezizinto ezenziwa
nguSolomoni zazinengi okukuthi isisindo sethusi lazo
sasingalinganiswanga. 19 USolomoni wenza zonke izinto
ezazisethempelini likaNkulunkulu: i-alithari legolide;
amatafula esinkwa esiNgcwele; 20 izinti zezibane
zegolide elihle lezibane zazo zokukhanyisa endlini
engaphakathi njengokumisiweyo, 21 lamaluba, lezibane
lezindlawu (zazenziwe ngegolide elihle); 22 izihlokozo
zezibane ezegolide, imiganu yokuchela, lezindengezi
zokuthwala umlilo, lezivalo zethempeli eziligolide, izivalo
zangaphakathi eNdaweni eNgcwele Kakhulu lezivalo
zendlu enkulu.

5 USolomoni eseqedile wonke umsebenzi wethempeli
likaThixo ayewenzile, waletha zonke izinto ezazinikelwe
nguyise uDavida, isiliva legolide lempahla wazibeka
endaweni yezenotho ethempelini likaNkulunkulu. 2
USolomoni wasebiza abadala bako-Israyeli ebanxusela
eJerusalema, lezinhloko zezizwana kanye lezinduna
zezimuli zako-Israyeli ukuthi bathathe ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaThixo eZiyoni, balise eMzini
kaDavida. 3 Wonke amadoda ako-Israyeli ahlangana
ndawonye enkosini ngesikhathi somkhosi ngenyanga
yesikhombisa. 4 Kwathi bonke abadala bako-Israyeli
sebefikile, abaLevi bathatha ibhokisi lesivumelwano
sikaThixo, 5 balithwala kanye lethente lokuhlanganela

lazozonke izinto ezingcwele ezaziphakathi kwalo.
Abaphristi, ababengabaLevi, bazithwala; 6 njalo iNkosi
uSolomoni kanye labo bonke abako-Israyeli ababebuthene
kuye babephambi kwebhokisi lesivumelwano, benikela
imihlatshelo eminengi yezimvu lenkomo ezazingeke
zilotshwe loba zibalwe. 7 Abaphristi basebeletha ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaThixo endaweni yalo engcwele
engaphakathi ethempelini, iNdawo eNgcwele Kakhulu,
balifaka ngaphansi kwamaphiko amakherubhi. 8
Amakherubhi avula amaphiko awo phezu kwendawo
yebhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo, amboza ibhokisi
lesivumelwano kanye lemijabo yalo yokulithwala. 9
Imijabo yayimide kakhulu okokuthi izihloko zayo, zisuka
ebhokisini, zazibonakala endlini engcwele yangaphakathi,
kodwa hatshi eNdaweni eNgcwelengcwele; zisekhona
lanamhlanje. 10 Kwakungelalutho ebhokisini ngaphandle
kwezibhebhedu zombili uMosi azifaka kulo eHorebhi,
lapho uThixo enza khona isivumelwano lo-Israyeli
sebephumile eGibhithe. 11 Abaphristi basebesuka
eNdaweni eNgcwelengcwele. Bonke abaphristi abalapho
babezingcwelisile, kungananzwa ixuku labo. 12
Bonke abaLevi ababengabahlabeleli, u-Asafi, uHemani,
uJeduthuni lamadodana abo lezihlobo zabo bamela
ngempumalanga kwe-alithari, begqoke ilineni elihle
njalo betshaya izigubhu, amachacho lemiqangala.
Babephelekezelwa ngabaphristi abalikhulu lamatshumi
amabili bekhalisa amacilongo. 13 Abatshayi bamacilongo
labahlabeleli bahlanganyela ndawonye, kungathi
yilizwi linye, ukuba badumise njalo bebonga

uThixo. Sekuhlangene amacilongo lezigubhu lokunye
okukhaliswayo, baphakamisa amazwi abo bedumisa
uThixo behlabela besithi: “Ulungile; uthando lwakhe
lumi kuze kube nininini.” Ithempeli likaThixo lagcwala
iyezi, **14** ngakho abaphristi babengeke benze inkonzo
yabo ngenxa yeyezi, ngoba inkazimulo kaThixo yagcwala
ithempeli likaNkulunkulu.

6 USolomoni wasesithi, “UThixo usetshilo ukuthi
uzahlala eyezini elimnyama, **2** sengikwakhele ithempeli
elimangalisayo, indawo yakho ozahlala kuyo kuze
kube nininini.” **3** Ibandla lonke lako-Israyeli lisemi
khonapho, inkosi yaphenduka yababusisa. **4** Yasisithi:
“Kadunyiswe uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, yena
osegcwalise ngezandla zakhe ayekuthembise ubaba
uDavida ngomlomo wakhe. Ngoba wathi, **5** ‘Kusukela
ngelanga engakhupha ngalo abantu bami eGibhithe,
akuladolobho engalikhethayo laloba kusiphi isizwana
sako-Israyeli, ukuba iBizo lami lakhelwe ithempeli
khona, njalo angikhethanga loba ngubani ukuba
abe ngumkhokheli wabantu bami bako-Israyeli. **6**
Kodwa khathesi sengikhethe iJerusalema ukuba iBizo
lami libe khonale, njalo sengikhethe uDavida ukuba
abuse abantu bami bako-Israyeli.’ **7** Ubaba uDavida
wayetshiseka enhliziyweni yakhe ukuba akhele iBizo
likaThixo ithempeli, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. **8**
Kodwa uThixo wathi kubaba uDavida, ‘Wenza kuhle
ngokuba lesifiso sokungakhela ithempeli leBizo lami
enhliziyweni yakho. **9** Lanxa kunjalo, kayisuwe ozakwakha
ithempeli, kodwa indodana yakho eyinyama yakho

legazi lakho, yiyo ezakwakhela iBizo lami ithempeli.’ **10**
UThixo usigcinile isithembiso asenzayo. Sengiyinkosi
esikhundleni sikababa uDavida njalo khathesi sengihlezi
esihlalweni sobukhosi sika-Israyeli njengokuthembisa
kukaThixo, njalo sengakhele iBizo likaThixo, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli ithempeli. **11** Kulapho engibeke khona ibhokisi,
phakathi kwalo kulesivumelwano sikaThixo asenza
labantu bako-Israyeli.” **12** USolomoni wasesima phambi
kwe-alithari likaThixo phambi kwalo lonke ibandla lako-
Israyeli welula izandla zakhe. **13** Wayenze isitubhu sethusi,
ubude baso buzingalo ezinhlanu, lobubanzi baso buzingalo
ezinhlanu njalo buzingalo ezintathu ukuyaphezulu, sona
wayesimise phakathi laphakathi kweguma elingaphandle.
Wema phezu kwesitubhu waseguqa phambi kwalo
lonke ibandla lako-Israyeli waphakamisela izandla zakhe
ezulwini. **14** Wasesithi: “Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli, kakho uNkulunkulu ofanana lawe ezulwini
lasemhlabeni, wena ogcina isivumelwano sakho sothando
lezinceku zakho eziqhubeka endleleni yakho ngezinhliziyo
eziphelelelyo. **15** Usigcinile isithembiso sakho encekwini
yakho uDavida ongubaba; ngomlomo wakho uthembisile
njalo ngesandla sakho ukugcwalisile lokho njengoba
kunjalo lamuhla. **16** Ngakho Thixo, Nkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli, gcinela inceku yakho uDavida ubaba isithembiso
owasenza kuye usithi, ‘Kawuyikuswela umuntu ozakuma
phambi kwami esihlalweni sobukhosi buka-Israyeli, nxa
amadodana akho ezahamba ngokomthetho wami phambi
kwami, njengalokhu okwenzileyo wena.’ **17** Ngakho
khathesi, Thixo, Nkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, kaligcwaliseke

ilizwi lesithembiso owalikhuluma kuDavida inceku yakho.
18 Kambe uNkulunkulu uzahlala labantu emhlabeni
na? Amazulu, kanye lamazulu aphezulu kakhulu,
kawakulingani. Pho lisilela kanganani lelithempeli
engilakhileyo! **19** Kodwa-ke akuzwe umkhuleko wenceku
yakho lokucela kwayo umusa, Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu wami.
Zwana ukukhala lokukhuleka kwenceku yakho phambi
kwakho. **20** Ebusuku lemini amehlo akho kakhangele
lindlu, yona eyindawo owathi iBizo lakho lizakuba kuyo.
Akuzwe umkhuleko wenceku yakho ngalindawo. **21**
Akulalele ukucela kwenceku yakho lokwabantu bakho
bako-Israyeli nxa bekhuleka bekhangele kule indawo.
Akuzwe ezulwini, lona eliyindawo yakho yokuhlala;
ukuze uthi ungezwa, uthethelele. **22** Nxa umuntu
angonela umakhelwane wakhe, afungiswe, abesefunga
isifungo phambi kwe-alithari lakho kulelithempeli, **23**
zwana usezulwini, uthethelele. Zahlulele izinceku zakho,
uyigwebe leyo elecala ngalokho ekwenzileyo, njalo
uyidedele engonanga uyiphe umvuzo ofanele ukuba
msulwa kwayo. **24** Kuthi lapho abantu bakho bako-
Israyeli behlulwe yizitha ngoba bonile kuwe, akuthi
lapho bephenduka befakaza ibizo lakho, bekhuleka
njalo becela phambi kwakho kulelithempeli, **25** zwana
usezulwini uthethelele izono zabantu bakho bako-Israyeli
ubabuyisele elizweni owabapha lona kanye laboyise. **26**
Akuthi nxa emazulwini kuvalekile lingasani izulu ngoba
abantu bakho bonile kuwe, njalo bathi nxa bekhuleka
bekhangele kulindawo befakaza ibizo lakho betshiya
izono zabo ngoba ubajezisile, **27** zwana usezulwini

uthethelele izono zenceku zakho, abantu bakho u-Israyeli.
Bafundise indlela eqondileyo yokuphila uthumele izulu
elizweni owalinika abantu bakho ukuba libe yilifa labo.
28 Nxa kufika indlala loba isifo elizweni, loba ingumane
loba isikhwekhwe, intethe loba isikhongwane, loba
izitha zibavimbezela loba kukuyiphi imizi yabo, loba
kufika incithakalo kumbe umkhuhlane bani, **29** kuthi
lanxa umkhuleko kumbe isicelo sisenziwa ngomunye
wabantu bakho bako-Israyeli, ngulowo lalowo ebona
inhlupheko lezinsizi zakhe njalo ephakamisela izandla
zakhe kulelithempeli, **30** lalela usezulwini, okuyindawo
yakho yokuhlala. Thethelela, wenzele umuntu munye
ngamunye lokho okuhambelana lezenzo zakhe, ngoba
wena uyazazi inhliziyo zabo (futhi nguwe wedwa owazi
inhliziyo zabantu), **31** ukuze bakwesabe bahambe
ezindleleni zakho besaphila elizweni owalipha okhokho
bethu. **32** Akuthi owezizweni ongasuye omunye wabantu
bakho bako-Israyeli kodwa evela elizweni elikhatshana
ngenxa yodumo lwebizo lakho lesandla sakho esilamandla
lengalo yakho elulekileyo, nxa esiza ekhuleka ekhangele
kulelithempeli, **33** umuzwe usezulwini, lona eliyindawo
yakho yokuhlala, umenzele owezizweni loba kuyini
akucela kuwe, ukuze kuthi abantu bonke emhlabeni balazi
ibizo lakho bakwesabe, njengalokhu abantu bakho bako-
Israyeli bekwenza, ukuze bazi ukuthi lindlu engiyakhileyo
ngeyeBizo lakho. **34** Nxa abantu bakho bephuma besiya
empini ukuyakulwa lezitha zabo, loba kungaphi lapho
obathuma khona, njalo kuthi nxa bekhuleka kuwe
bekhangele lelidolobho olikhethileyo kanye lalelithempeli

engilakhele iBizo lakho, **35** uzwe usezulwini imikhuleko
yabo lokuncenga kwabo, ubamele wena. **36** Nxa bonile
phambi kwakho, ngoba kakho ongoniyo njalo uze
ubathukuthelele ubanikele ezitheni zabo ezibathumba
zibase elizweni elikhatshana loba eliseduzane, **37** kuthi nxa
bengaguquka ezinhliziyweni zabo besemazweni abayabe
bethunjelwe kuwo, baphenduke bakuncenge besemazweni
abathunjelwa khona bathi, 'Sonile, senza okungalunganga
lokubi,' **38** loba nxa bephendukela kuwe ngezinhliziyo zabo
zonke langemiphefumulo yabo elizweni njalo bekhuleka
bekhangele elizweni owalinika oyise, edolobheni
owalikhethayo lasethempelini engilakhele iBizo lakho;
39 ngakho wena osezulwini, endaweni yakho yokuhlala,
akuzwe imikhuleko yabo lokuncenga kwabo, ubamele.
Njalo ubathethelele abantu bakho, bona abakoneleyo.
40 Ngakho-ke, Nkulunkulu wami sengathi amehlo akho
angavuleka lezindlebe zakho zilalele imikhuleko eyenziwa
kule indawo. **41** Ngakho phakama, Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu,
42 Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu, ungafulatheli ogcotshiweyo
wakho.

7 Kwathi uSolomoni eseqedile ukukhuleka, kwehla umlilo
uvela ezulwini, waqhunqisa umnikelo wokutshiswa
lemihlatshelo, inkazimulo kaThixo yagcwalisa ithempeli.
2 Abaphristi behluleka ukungena ethempelini likaThixo
ngoba laligcwele inkazimulo kaThixo. **3** Kwathi lapho
bonke abako-Israyeli bebona umlilo usehla lenkazimulo
kaThixo ethempelini, bathi mbo ngobuso phansi
embundwini weguma, badumisa bebonga uThixo besithi:
"Yena ulungile; uthando lwakhe lumi kuze kube nininini."

4 Inkosi labantu bonke banikela imihlatshelo kuThixo.
5 Ngalokho inkosi uSolomoni yanikela umhlatshelo
wenkomo ezizinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lambili kanye lezimvu lembuzi ezizinkulungwane
ezilikhulu elilamatshumi amabili. Ngakho inkosi labantu
bonke banikela ithempeli likaNkulunkulu. **6** Abaphristi
bema ngezindawo zabo, njengoba labaLevi labo bema
ngamachacho lawo inkosi uDavida eyayivele iwenzele
ukudumisa uThixo njalo ayevele esetshenziswa nxa
ebonga, esithi, "Uthando lwakhe lumi kuze kube
nininini." Maqondana labaLevi, abaphristi babevuthela
amacilongo abo, njalo bonke abako-Israyeli babemi. **7**
USolomoni wahlukanisela uThixo indawo yaphakathi
laphakathi kweguma phambi kwethempeli likaThixo,
njalo kulapho anikelela khona iminikelo yokutshiswa
lamafutha eminikelo yobudlelwano, ngoba i-alithari
lethusi ayelenzile lalingeke lenele iminikelo yokutshiswa,
iminikelo yamabele kanye lamafutha. **8** Ngakho
ngalesosikhathi uSolomoni wathakazelela umkhosi
okwensuku eziyisikhombisa, labo bonke abako-Israyeli
ababelaye, ababelibandla elikhulu, abanye bevela
eLebho Hamathi kusiya eSihotsheni saseGibhithe.
9 Ngosuku lwesificaminwembili benza umhlangano,
ngoba babekhonze ngokunikela i-alithari okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa lomkhosi wezinye insuku eziyisikhombisa
phezulu. **10** Ngosuku lwamatshumi amabili lantathu
lwenyanga yesikhombisa wakhulula abantu ukuthi
babuyele emakhaya abo bethokoza njalo bejabula
ngenhliziyo ngenxa yezinto ezinhle uThixo ayezenzele

uDavida loSolomoni kanye labantu bakhe bako-Israyeli.
11 Kwathi uSolomoni eseqedile ithempeli likaThixo
lesigodlo, esenelisile lokwenza konke ayekunakana
ngethempeli likaThixo kanye lesigodlo sakhe, **12** UThixo
wabonakala kuye ebusuku wathi: "Ngiwuzwile umkhuleko
wakho njalo sengizikhethele indawo le ukuba ibe
lithempeli lemihlatshelo. **13** Nxa ngivala iphezulu ukuze
kungabi lezulu, loba ngithumela intethe ukuchitha ilizwe,
ingabe ngithumela isifo phakathi kwabantu bami, **14**
nxa abantu bami, ababizwa ngebizo lami, bezazithoba
bakhuleke badinge ubuso bami njalo batshiye izindlela
zabo ezimbi, kulapho ngizakuzwa khona ngisezulwini
ngithethelele izono zabo njalo ngiphephise ilizwe
labo. **15** Ngalokho amehlo ami azavuleka, lezindlebe
zami zizalalela imikhuleko eyenziwa kulindawo. **16**
Ngilikhethile ngizahlukanisela lelithempeli ukuze iBizo
lami libe kulo kuze kube nininini. Amehlo ami lenhliziyo
yami kuzakuba kulo ngazozonke izikhathi. **17** Wena,
nxa ungahamba phambi kwami njengalokhu okwenziwa
nguyihlo uDavida, wenze konke engikulaya ngakho,
ulandele izimiso lemithetho yami, **18** ngizaqinisa isihlalo
sakho sobukhosi, njengesivumelwano engasenza loyihlo
uDavida ngisithi: 'Kawuyikuswela umuntu ozabusa
u-Israyeli.' **19** Kodwa ungafulathela utshiye izimiso
lemilayo engikunika yona usuke uyekhothamela abanye
onkulunkulu ubakhonze, **20** kulapho ngizakhucula
abako-Israyeli elizweni lami, engabanika lona, kuthi
lelithempeli engilahlukanisele iBizo lami ngilichithe,
ngilenze libe yinto ekhohlakeleyo into eyinhlekisa

kubo bonke abantu. 21 Loba lelithempeli likhanga
amehlo, bonke abedlula lapha bazamangala bathi, ‘Kanti
kungani uThixo ekwenzile lokhu okunje kulelilizwe kanye
lakulelithempeli?’ 22 Abantu bazaphendula bathi, ‘Ngoba
bamfulathele uThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho babo,
owabakhupha eGibhithe, basuka bayabambelela kwabanye
onkulunkulu, bebakhonza njalo bebakhothamela, yikho
ebehlisele incithakalo yonke le.’”

8 Ekupheleni kweminyaka engamatshumi amabili, leyo
uSolomoni akha ngayo ithempeli likaThixo kanye
lesigodlo sakhe, 2 uSolomoni wabuye wavusa imizi
uHiramu ayemnike yona, wahlalisa abako-Israyeli kuyo. 3
USolomoni wayahlasela iHamathi-Zobha wayithumba.
4 Wakha njalo leThamari enkangala layo yonke imizi
yeziphala ayakha eHamathi. 5 Wavusa iBhethi-Horoni
elingaphezu kanye leBhethi-Horoni elingaphansi, imizi
ebiyelweyo elemithangala lamasongo alemigoqo, 6
kanye leBhalathi lamadolobho akhe wonke ayeyiziphala
lemizi yezinqola zakhe zempi kanye lamabhiza akhe
lakho konke nje ayengafisa ukukwakha eJerusalema
leLebhanoni kanye lakulo lonke ilizwe ayelibusa. 7 Abantu
bonke ababesele kumaHithi, lama-Amori, lamaPherizi,
lamaHivi kanye lamaJebusi (lababantu babengasiwo ama-
Israyeli), 8 kutshiwo labo inzalo yabo eyayisele elizweni,
labo abangabhujiswanga ngama-Israyeli, uSolomoni
wababutha baba yizigqili: njengoba kunjalo kuze
kube lanamhla. 9 Kodwa abako-Israyeli uSolomoni
kabenzanga izigqili emsebenzini wakhe; babengamadoda
akhe empi, abalawuli bezinduna zebutho, labalawuli

bezinqola zokulwa labokulwa ngezinqola zokulwa. **10**
Njalo babeyizikhulu zenkosi uSolomoni, bengamakhulu
amabili alamatshumi amahlanu ababephethe abantu. **11**
USolomoni wasusa indodakazi kaFaro eMzini kaDavida
wayisa esigodlweni asakhela yona, ngoba wathi, "Umkami
kamelanga ahlale esigodlweni sikaDavida inkosi yako-
Israyeli, ngoba izindawo esezike zangena ibhokisi
lesivumelwano sikaThixo zingcwele." **12** USolomoni
wasenikela kuThixo umnikelo wokutshiswa phezu kwe-
alithari likaThixo ayelakhele phambi komkoto, **13**
kulandelwa umkhuba wemihla ngemihla njengokulaya
kukaMosi eqakathekisa iSabatha, lokuThwasa kweNyanga
kanye lokwemikhosi emithathu yomnyaka, uMkhosi
weSinkwa esingelaMvubelo, uMkhosi wamaViki loMkhosi
weziHonqo. **14** Elandela isimiso sikayise uDavida wamisa
izigaba zabaphristi ngezinkonzo zabo, njalo abaLevi
bekhokhela ekudumiseni lokuphathisa abaphristi kusiya
ngemfanelo yemihla ngemihla. Wakhetha abalindi
bamasango ngezigaba ukulinda amasango ehlukeneyo
ngoba yikho okwakutshiwo nguDavida umuntu
kaNkulunkulu. **15** Kabaphambukanga kulokho inkosi
uDavida eyayikutshilo mayelana labaphristi labaLevi
kanye lezindlu zenotho. **16** Wonke umsebenzi kaSolomoni
wenziwa, kusukela ngosuku lokubekwa kwesisekelo
sethempeli likaThixo kwaze kwaba sekupheleni kwawo.
Kwaba yikuphela kokwakhiwa kwethempeli likaThixo. **17**
Ngakho uSolomoni wasesiya e-Eziyoni-Gebheri lase-Elathi
ngasemakhunjini ase-Edomi. **18** UHiramu wathumela
kuye imikhumbi eyayiphethwe yizinduna zakhe, amadoda

ayelwazi ulwandle. Zona, kanye lezinceku zikaSolomoni
zaya e-Ofiri, zayathwala igolide elingamathalenta
angamakhulu amane lamatshumi amahlanu, zayalethula
enkosini uSolomoni.

9 Indlovukazi yaseShebha isizwile ngodumo
lukaSolomoni, yaya eJerusalema ukuba iyemlinga
ngemibuzo enzima. Yayiphelekezelwa ludwende olukhulu,
amakamela ayethwele iziyoliso, igolide elinengi kakhulu
lamatshe aligugu, yafika kuSolomoni yaxoxa laye ngakho
konke eyayikumumethe. **2** USolomoni wayiphendula
yonke imibuzo yayo, akubanga lalutho olwaba nzima
ukuthi aluchasisele yona. **3** Inkosikazi yaseShebha
isibonile konke ukuhlakanipha kukaSolomoni, lesigodlo
ayesakhile, **4** lokudla kwakhe, lokuhlaliswa kwezinduna
zakhe, lokuhlelwa kwezinceku zakhe lezigqoko
zazo, labaphathi benkezo lezigqoko zabo, leminikelo
yokutshiswa ayeyinikela ethempelini likaThixo,
kwayiqeda amandla. **5** Yathi enkosini, "Imibiko ebifika
ezindlebeni zami elizweni lami ngengqubelaphambili
langenhlakanipho yakho iqotho. **6** Ngibe ngingayikholwa
leyo mbiko ngaze ngazibonela ngawami amehlo.
Ngeqiniso, akufiki engxenyeni engikuzwileyo ngokujula
kwenhlakanipho yakho; engikubonileyo kwedlula
engakuzwayo ngawe ngokuphindwe kanengi. **7** Yeka
ukujabula kwabantu bakho! Yeka ziyadela izikhulu zakho,
ezihlezi zimi phambi kwakho zizizwela inhlakanipho
yakho! **8** Udumo kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakho, obe
lokuthokoza ngawe wakufaka esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi
ukuba ube yinkosi ubusele uThixo uNkulunkulu

wakho. Ngenxa yothando lukaNkulunkulu wakho ngo-
Israyeli, lokuzimisela ukubamela kuze kube nininini,
ukubekile waba yinkosi phezu kwabo, ukuze ulondoloze
ukwahlulela ngemfanelo langokulunga." **9** Indlovukazi
yasinika uSolomoni amathalenta egolide alikhulu
elilamatshumi amabili, iziyoliso ezinengi, lamatshe
aligugu. Kwakungakaze kube leziyoliso ezinjengalezo
ezaphiwa inkosi uSolomoni yindlovukazi yaseShebha. **10**
(Izinceku zikaHiramu lezikaSolomoni zaletha igolide
livela e-Ofiri; zaletha lezigodo zom'aligumu lamatshe
aligugu. **11** Inkosi yasebenzisa izigodo zom'aligumu
ukwakha inyathelo lethempeli likaThixo lenyathelo
lesigodlo sesikhosini, kanye lokwenza imihubhe
lemiqangala yabahlabeleli. Kwakungakaze kubonakale
okunjengalokhu kwelakoJuda). **12** Inkosi uSolomoni yapha
inkosikazi yaseShebha okwedlula lokho eyayikucelile,
kwakukunengi kugabhela lokho ayekuphathelwe
yinkosikazi. Yavalelisa-ke inkosikazi yabuyela elizweni
layo lobhobo lwezindwendwe zayo. **13** Isisindo segolide
elalifika kuSolomoni minyaka yonke lalingamathalenta
angamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi ayisithupha
lasithupha, **14** kungabalwa inzuzo eyayivela emithelweni
yabathengisi labathengi. Kunjalo-nje amakhosi ase-
Arabhiya leziphathamandla zelizwe zaletha igolide
lesiliva kuSolomoni. **15** Inkosi uSolomoni yenza
amahawu amakhulu angamakhulu amabili ngegolide
elikhandiweyo; lilinye langena amashekeli angamakhulu
ayisithupha. **16** Inkosi yasisenza ezinye ezincinyane
ezingamakhulu amathathu ngegolide elikhandiweyo,

sisinye sithatha amashekeli egolide elikhandiweyo
angamakhulu amathathu. Inkosi yazibeka eSigodlweni
saseGuswini laseLebhanoni. **17** Ngakho inkosi yasisenza
isihlalo esikhulu sinanyekwe ngempondo zendlovu
ngaphakathi kodwa ngaphandle kuligolide elihle. **18**
Isihlalo sobukhosi sasilezinyathelo eziyisithupha njalo
kulesenabelo segolide esasixhunywe kuso. Emaceleni
esihlalo kwakulezeyamelo zengalo, yileso laleso kumi
isilwane eceleni kwaso. **19** Izilwane ezilitshumi lambili
zazimi kulawomakhwelelo ayisithupha, sisinye simi
nganxanye kwekhwelelo ngalinye. Kakukho okunjalo
okwakuke kwenzekala loba kuwuphi umbuso. **20** Zonke
inkezo zenkosi uSolomoni zazingezegolide, lazozonke
izitsha zeSigodlweni saseGuswini laseLebhanoni
zazingezegolide elicolekileyo. Akukho okwakwenziwe
ngesiliva ngoba ngensuku zikaSolomoni igugu lesiliva
lalilincinyane kakhulu. **21** Inkosi yayilodibi lwemikhumbi
yezokuthengiselana eyayigwedlwa ngabantu bakaHiramu.
Yayiphenduka kanye ngemva kohambo lweminyaka
emithathu, iphenduka ithwele igolide, isiliva lempondo
zendlovu, inkawu lendwangu. **22** Inkosi uSolomoni
yawedlula wonke amakhosi omhlaba ngenotho
langenhlakanipho. **23** Amakhosi wonke omhlaba eza
kuSolomoni ukuzokuzwa inhlakanipho uNkulunkulu
ayeyifake enhliziyweni yakhe. **24** Minyaka yonke
amlethela izipho zesiliva lezegolide, izembatho,
izikhali leziyoliso, lamabhiza kanye lezimbongolo.
25 USolomoni wayelezibaya zamabhiza lezezinqola
zokulwa ezizinkulungwane ezine, kanye lamabhiza

azinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili, ayekugcina emizini
yezinqola zokulwa okunye njalo kukuye khonapho
eJerusalema. 26 Wabusa wonke amakhosi kusukela
emfuleni iYufrathe kusiya elizweni lamaFilistiya,
lasemngceleni weGibhithe. 27 Inkosi yandisa isiliva
kwangani ngamatshe eJerusalema, lezihlahla zomsedari
zanda kwangani yizihlahla zomkhiwa wesikhamore
emawatheni ezintaba. 28 USolomoni wayezuza amabhiza
ayevela eGibhithe lakuwo wonke amanye amazwe. 29
Ezinye izehlakalo ezenzakala ekubuseni kukaSolomoni
kazilotshwanga yini kusukela ekuqaleni kuze kube
sekucineni, ezindabeni zomlandu kaNathani umphrofethi,
lasesiphrofethini sika-Ahija waseShilo, lasemibonweni
ka-Ido umboni emayelana loJerobhowamu indodana
kaNebhathi? 30 USolomoni wabusa u-Israyeli wonke
eJerusalema okweminyaka engamatshumi amane. 31
Waya kwabaphansi, wangcwatshwa emzini kaDavida
uyise. URehobhowami indodana yakhe waba yinkosi
esikhundleni sakhe.

10 URehobhowami waya eShekhemu ngoba bonke
abako-Israyeli babeye khona ukuze bamethese ubukhosi.
2 Kwathi uJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi ekuzwa
lokhu (wayeseGibhithe lapho abuya evela khona
ngoba wayebalekele inkosi uSolomoni.) 3 Abako-
Israyeli basebethumela ilizwi bembiza uJerobhowamu,
kwathi-ke yena kanye labo bonke abako-Israyeli
baya kuRehobhowami bafika bathi: 4 “Uyihlo
wasithwalisa umthwalo onzima, kodwa wena khathesi
ake uphungule ubunzima asethesa bona, wethule

lemithwalo yethu enzima abesithwalise yona, yikho
sizakukhonza." **5** URehobhowami wabaphendula wathi:
"Libobuya ngemva kwensuku ezintathu." Ngakho
abantu basuka bahamba. **6** INkosi uRehobhowami
yasicebisana labadala ababeloyise uSolomoni esaphila,
yathi: "Lingicebisa ukuthi ngibanike mpendulo bani
lababantu?" **7** Baphendula bathi, "Ungaba lomusa
kulababantu, ubathokozise, ukhulumisane labo kuhle,
bazahlala bezinceku zakho." **8** Kodwa uRehobhowami
kazange akwamukele ukucebisa kwabadala wakhetha
ukudinga ulwazi kwabayintanga yakhe ababekhule
bonke njalo kuyibo abasebezinceku zakhe. **9** Wababuza
wathi, "Seluleko bani elilaso? Singabaphendula sithini
lababantu abathi kimi, 'Ake uphungule ubunzima
esabetheswa nguyihlo'?" **10** Amajaha ayeyintanga
yakhe amphendula athi, "Batshele lababantu abathi
kuwe, 'Uyihlo wasethesa ubunzima, akusiphungulele
lobubunzima' uthi kubo, 'Ucikilicane wami uqatha
kulokhalo lukababa. **11** Ubaba walethesa ubunzima,
mina ngizabungezelela. Ubaba walitshaya ngezaswebhu,
mina ngizalilumisa ngenkume.'" **12** UJerobhowamu
labo bonke abantu babuyela kuRehobhowami ngosuku
lwesithathu njengokutsho kwakhe ukuthi, "Phendukani
lize kimi ngemva kwensuku ezintathu." **13** Lakanye
inkosi yaphendula abantu ngolaka, yalahla iseluleko
sabadala, **14** yalandela iseluleko samajaha yathi,
"Ubaba walethwesa ubunzima, mina ngizakwengezelela
kubo. Walitshaya ngezaswebhu, mina ngizalilumisa
ngezinkume." **15** Ngakho inkosi kayibalalelanga

abantu, ngoba lokhu kwenziwa nguNkulunkulu, ukuze
kugcwaliseke ilizwi likaThixo ayelikhulume ngo-Ahija
waseShilo kuJerobhowamu indodana kaNebhathi. **16**
Kwathi bonke abako-Israyeli bebona ukuthi inkosi iyala
ukubalalela bayiphendula bathi: "Silesabelo bani kuDavida
na, silengxenye bani endodaneni kaJese na? Yanini emizini
yenu lina bako-Israyeli! Sala lendlu yakho, Davida!"
Ngakho bonke abako-Israyeli babuyela emakhaya. **17**
Kodwa uRehobhowami waqhubeka ebabusa abako-Israyeli
ababehlala emizini yakoJuda. **18** Inkosi uRehobhowami
yasithuma u-Adoniramu owayengumphathi wezibhalwa,
kodwa abako-Israyeli bamkhanda ngamatshe wafa. Kodwa
inkosi uRehobhowami yaphanga yakhwela enqoleni
yayo yokulwa, yabalekela eJerusalema. **19** Kusukela
ngalesosikhathi abako-Israyeli bayihlamukela indlu
kaDavida kuze kube lamuhla.

11 Kwathi uRehobhowami esefike eJerusalema,
wabuthanisa abakoJuda labakoBhenjamini, amadoda
empi azinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili ukuba bayekulwa labako-Israyeli
ukuze babuyisele uRehobhowami embusweni. **2** Kodwa
ilizwi likaThixo lafika kuShemaya umuntu kaNkulunkulu
lisithi: **3** "Tshela uRehobhowami indodana kaSolomoni
inkosi yakoJuda, labo bonke abako-Israyeli koJuda
lakoBhenjamini uthi, **4** 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo:
Lingaphumi ukuthi liyekulwa labafowenu. Buyelani
emizini yenu, lina lonke, ngoba lokhu kuyikwenza
kwami.'" Ngakho balalela ilizwi likaThixo, babuyela
emizini yabo, kabasayanga kulwa loJerobhowamu.

5 URehobhowami wahlala eJerusalema njalo wakha
imizi eyizinqaba koJuda: **6** iBhethilehema, le-Ethamu,
leThekhowa, **7** leBhethi Zuri, leSokho, le-Adulami, **8**
leGathi, leMaresha, leZifi, **9** le-Adorayimi, leLakhishi,
le-Azekha, **10** leZora, le-Ayijaloni, kanye leHebhroni.
Le kwakuyimizi ebiyelweyo koJuda lakoBhenjamini.
11 Waqinisa izinqaba zayo wabeka abalawuli bempi
kuyo, wabuthela ezinqabeni ukudla lamafutha om'oliva
lewayini. **12** Wafaka izihlangu lemikhonto kuyo yonke
imizi, wayiqinisa kakhulu. Ngakho-ke wabusa koJuda
lakoBhenjamini. **13** Abaphristi labaLevi kulezozabelo
kulolonke elako-Israyeli bamsekela. **14** AbaLevi
bahle batshiya amadlelo abo lempahla, baya koJuda
laseJerusalema, ngoba uJerobhowamu lamadodana akhe
wala ukuthi bangabaphristi bakaThixo. **15** Wasekhetha
abakhe abaphristi wababeka ezindaweni zokukhonzela,
labezithombe zembuzi lezamathole ayezenzile. **16**
Abezizwana zonke zako-Israyeli ababezimisele ukukhonza
uThixo uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, balandela abaLevi
eJerusalema ukuyanikela imihlatshelo yabo kuThixo,
uNkulunkulu wabokhokho babo. **17** Baqinisa umbuso
kaJuda basekela uRehobhowami indodana kaSolomoni
iminyaka emithathu, belandela indlela kaDavida
lekaSolomoni ngalesosikhathi. **18** URehobhowami
wathatha uMahalathi, indodakazi kaJerimothi indodana
kaDavida, leka-Abhihayili indodakazi ka-Eliyabi indodana
kaJese, waba ngumkakhe, **19** wamzalela amadodana la:
uJewushi loShemariya loZahamu. **20** Wasethatha njalo
uMahakha indodakazi ka-Abhisalomu owamzalela o-

Abhija lo-Athayi loZiza loShelomithi. **21** URehobhowami
wathanda kakhulu uMahakha indodakazi ka-Abhisalomu
ukwedlula bonke omkakhe labafazi beceleni; wathatha
abafazi abalitshumi lasificaminwembili, labafazi beceleni
abangamatshumi ayisithupha. **22** URehobhowami wabeka
u-Abhija indodana kaMahakha ukuba abe yinkosana
enkulu kubafowabo ngoba wayeqonde ukumenza inkosi.
23 Wenza ngokuhlakanipha, amadodana akhe wawabeka
ezindaweni zonke zakoJuda lakoBhenjamini, kuyo
yonke imizi ebiyelweyo. Wasebanika ukudla okunengi,
wabadingela labafazi abanengi.

12 Ngemva kokuba uRehobhowami eselamandla,
lombuso wakhe usuqinile, yena kanye labo bonke abako-
Israyeli bawudela umlayo kaThixo. **2** Kodwa ngoba
bona kuThixo, uShishakhi inkosi yaseGibhithe wahlasela
iJerusalema ngomnyaka wesihlanu wokubusa kwenkosi
uRehobhowami. **3** Wahlasela ngezinqola zokulwa
ezingamakhulu alitshumi lambili labagadi bamabhiza
abazinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisithupha, labantu
abangelakubalwa ubunengi babo abanye bengabeLibhiya,
lamaSukhi labaKhushi abeza laye bevelela ngaseGibhithe,
4 wathumba imizi yakoJuda ebiyelweyo waze wayafika
leJerusalema. **5** Ngakho uShemaya umphrofethi
waya kuRehobhowami kanye lakubakhokheli bakoJuda
ababebuthene eJerusalema ngokwesaba uShishakhi,
wafika wathi kubo, "Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo uthi,
'Lingilahlile lina; ngakho sengilinikela kuShishaki.'"
6 Abakhokheli bako-Israyeli lenkosi yabo bazithoba
batsho bathi, "uThixo ulungile." **7** Kwathi uThixo

esebonile ukuzithoba kwabo ilizwi lakhe lafika kuShemaya
lisithi: “Njengoba bezithobile, kangisayikubabhubhisa,
kodwa ngizabakhulula emva kwesikhatshana, lolaka
lwami kalusayikwehliselwa eJerusalema ngesandla
sikaShishakhi. 8 Kodwa bazakuba yizinceku zakhe ukuze
bazi umahluko phakathi kokungikhonza lokukhonza
amakhosi amanye amazwe.” 9 UShishakhi inkosi
yaseGibhithe wasehlasela iJerusalema, wabutha yonke
inotho yasethempelini likaThixo kanye lenotho
yasesigodlweni sesikhosini. Wathatha konke waze
wathatha lezihlangu zegolide ezazenziwe nguSolomoni.
10 Ngakho iNkosi uRehobhowami yasisenza izihlangu
zethusi endaweni yalezo njalo yazibeka ngaphansi
kwabalawuli babalindi bamasango asesigodlweni
sesikhosini. 11 Kwakusithi lapho inkosi isiya
ethempelini likaThixo, abalindi babehamba layo
bephethe izihlangu, kuze kuthi emva kwesikhathi
bazibuyisele endlini yabalindi. 12 Ngenxa yokuthi
uRehobhowami wazithoba, ulaka lukaThixo lwadeda
kuye, kasazange abe esabhujiswa. Ngempela kwakukhona
okuhle koJuda. 13 Inkosi uRehobhowami yaqinisa
umbuso wayo eJerusalema njalo yaqhubeka ibusa.
Ekugcotshweni kwakhe ubukhosi wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi amane lanye, wabusa okweminyaka
elitshumi lesikhombisa eJerusalema umuzi kaThixo
ayewukhethile phakathi kwezizwana zako-Israyeli ukuze
abeke iBizo lakhe. Ibizo likanina linguNahama, engowako-
Amoni. 14 Wenza okubi wona ngoba engazange abeke
inhliziyo yakhe ekumdingeni uThixo. 15 Okumayelana

lokubusa kukaRehobhowami, kusukela ekuqaleni kuze
kube sekupheleni, akulotshwanga na emibhalweni
kaShemaya umphrofethi leka-Ido umboni mayelana
lokuzalana kwabantu? Kwaba lempi njalo phakathi
kukaRehobhowami loJerobhowamu. **16** URehobhowami
wakhothama, wangcwatshwa labokhokho bakhe eMzini
kaDavida. U-Abhija, indodana yakhe wathatha ubukhosi
waba yinkosi ngemva kukayise.

13 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lasificaminwembili wokubusa
kukaJerobhowamu, u-Abhija waba yinkosi yakoJuda,
2 njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka emithathu.
Ibizo likanina lalinguMikhaya, indodakazi ka-Uriyeli
waseGibhiya. Kwaba lempi phakathi kuka-Abhija
loJerobhowamu. **3** Bathi behlangana ekulweni, u-Abhija
wayelamadoda aqinileyo azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
amane, kanti uJerobhowamu wahlangabezana laye
elamadoda azinkulungwane ezificaminwembili. **4** U-
Abhija wema phezu kweNtaba iZemarayimu, elizweni
lamaqaqa lako-Efrayimi, wathi: "Wena Jerobhowamu
kanye laye wonke u-Israyeli, lalelani kimi, lizwe!
5 Alikwazi na ukuthi uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli, unikele ubukhosi bako-Israyeli kuDavida
lenzalo yakhe kuze kube nininini ngesivumelwano
setswayi na? **6** Kukanti uJerobhowamu indodana
kaNebhathi, isikhulu sikaSolomoni indodana kaDavida,
uhlamukele inkosi yakhe. **7** Abantu ababi bamlandela
behlamukela uRehobhowami indodana kaSolomoni
esesemncinyane engakaqedisisi njalo engakabi lamandla
okumelana labo. **8** Khathesi licabanga ukumelana

lombuso kaThixo, ophethwe ngamadodana kaDavida
ngoba libona libanengi kakhulu, lilamathole eGolide
elawenzelwa nguJerobhowamu ukuba abe ngonkulunkulu.
9 Kalibaxotshanga yini abaphristi bakaThixo, amadodana
ka-Aroni, kanye labaLevi, lazibekela abenu abaphristi
njengalokhu okwenziwa ngabantu bamanye amazwe na?
Kuthi lowo ofika elenkunzi loba inqama eziyisikhombisa
ukuba ahlukaniselwe uThixo waba ngumphristi walokho
okungayisikho onkulunkulu. **10** Kodwa thina, uThixo
uNkulunkulu ngowethu, asimdelanga. Thina abaphristi
esilabo ngamadodana ka-Aroni, amkhonzayo uThixo,
njalo baphathiswa ngabaLevi. **11** Bayanikela kuThixo
ekuseni lantambama insuku zonke iminikelo yokutshiswa
lempepha elephunga elihle. Bayalungisa izinkwa
ezahlukaniselwe uThixo etafuleni legolide elihle,
balumathise izibane oluthini lwegolide ntambama nsuku
zonke. Thina siyawulalela umlayo kaThixo uNkulunkulu
wethu. Kodwa lina limdelile. **12** UNkulunkulu ulathi,
nguye osikhokhelayo. Abaphristi bakhe abaphethe
amacilongo bazawavuthela besibizela ekulweni lani.
Madoda ako-Israyeli, lingabokulwa loThixo, uNkulunkulu
wabokhokho benu, ngoba aliyikuphumelela.” **13**
UJerobhowamu wayesethumele elinye iviyo lamabutho
akhe ngemva ukuze athi yena ejamelane labakoJuda
phambili lona licathamele ngemva kwabo. **14** AbakoJuda
bafulathela kodwa babona ukuthi babehlaselwa inxa
zonke phambili langemva kwabo. Bakhala kuThixo.
Abaphristi bevuthela amacilongo abo **15** kwathi
abakoJuda bakhwaza ngephimbo lokuhlasela empini.

Kuthe kuzwakala ukukhwaza ngephimbo lokuhlasela,
uNkulunkulu wabhuqa uJerobhowamu labo bonke
abako-Israyeli phambi kuka-Abhija labakoJuda. **16**
Abako-Israyeli babalekela abakoJuda njalo uNkulunkulu
wabanikela ezandleni zabo. **17** U-Abhija lamabutho
akhe babulala amadoda amanengi kakhulu, kwafa
amadoda ako-Israyeli aqinileyo empini azinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amahlanu. **18** Amadoda ako-
Israyeli aqinileyo ngalesosikhathi anqotshwa, kwathi
abakoJuda baphumelela ngoba babethembele kuThixo,
uNkulunkulu wabokhokho babo. **19** U-Abhija waxotshana
loJerobhowamu wamthathela amadolobho eBhetheli,
leleJeshana kanye lele-Efroni, lemizi eyayiseduzane
khonapho. **20** UJerobhowamu kazange abuse futhi
kusabusa u-Abhija. UThixo wamtshaya wafa. **21** Kodwa
u-Abhija waqina waba lamandla embusweni. Wathatha
abafazi abalitshumi lane waba lamadodana angamatshumi
amabili lamadodakazi alitshumi lesithupha. **22** Ezinye
izehlakalo ekubuseni kuka-Abhija, akwenzayo lakutshoyo,
kulotshiwe ezindabeni zomphrofethi u-Ido.

14 Ngakho u-Abhija waya kubokhokho bakhe wembelwa
eMzini kaDavida. Indodana yakhe u-Asa wathatha
isikhundla sakhe waba yinkosi, njalo ngezinsuku
zokubusa kwakhe kwaba lokuthula elizweni okweminyaka
elitshumi. **2** U-Asa wenza okuhle lokulungileyo
phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe. **3** Wasusa
wonke ama-alithare ezizweni lezindawo zokukhonzela,
wadiliza izinsika zakhona lezithombe zikankulunkulukazi
u-Ashera. **4** Walaya abakoJuda ukuba bakhonze

uThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho babo, balandele
yonke imithetho lemilayo yakhe. 5 Wavala izindawo
zokukhonzela lama-alithare empepha kuwo wonke
amadolobho akoJuda, ngakho kwaba lokuthula ekubuseni
kwakhe. 6 Wakha imizi ebiyelweyo koJuda, njengoba
kwakulokuthula elizweni. Kakho owalwa impi laye
ngaleyominyaka, ngoba uThixo wamnika ukuphumula. 7
Wathi kwabakoJuda, "Kasakheni imizi le siyizingelezele
ngemiduli, lemiphotshongo, lamasango leminxibo.
Ilizwe lilokhu lingelethu, ngoba simtholile uThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu; simkhonzile usesilethele ukuthula
inxa zonke." Basebesakha njalo baphumelela. 8 U-Asa
wayelamabutho empi azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
amathathu koJuda, ayehlome ngamahawu amakhulu
lemikhonto, lamanye azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
amabili alamatshumi ayisificaminwembili koBhenjamini,
ayehlome ngezihlangu ezincinyane lamadandili. Wonke
kungamadoda alezibindi zokulwa. 9 UZera umKhushi
waphuma ebathukuthelele ephelekezelwa libutho
elikhulu lezinqola zokulwa ezingamakhulu amathathu,
waze wayafika eMaresha. 10 U-Asa waphuma laye
ukuyamjamela, bafika bajama eSigodini saseZefatha
phansi kweMaresha. 11 U-Asa wasekhuleka kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wakhe wathi: "Thixo, kakho omunye
onjengawe ongavikela ababuthakathaka kwabalamandla.
Sisize, Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu wethu, ngoba thina
sithembele kuwe, ngebizo lakho siphumile ukuba
silwe lalelibutho lempi elikhulu kangaka. Oh Thixo,
unguNkulunkulu wethu; umuntu angezake amelane lawe."

12 UThixo wawatshaya wawabhuqa amaKhushi phambi
kuka-Asa labakoJuda. AmaKhushi abaleka, 13 kodwa u-
Asa lamabutho akhe waxotshana lawo waze wayawafikisa
eGerari. Kwafa amaKhushi amanengi okokuthi kasazange
azame ukuqoqana kutsha; abhuqwa phambi kukaThixo
laphambi kwamabutho akhe. Amadoda akoJuda
atshuquluza impango enengi kakhulu. 14 Atshabalalisa
yonke imizi yaseGerari, ngoba ukuthukuthela kukaThixo
kwakuphezu kwayo. Atshuquluza yonke imizi ngoba
impango yayinengi kuyo. 15 Ahlasela izihonqo
zabelusi njalo abutha imihlambi yezimvu, imbuzi kanye
lamakamela. Asebuyela eJerusalema.

15 Umoya kaNkulunkulu wehlela phezu kuka-Azariya
indodana ka-Odedi. 2 Waphuma ukuba ayehlangabezana
lo-Asa wasesithi kuye, "Lalela kimi, Asa labo
bonke abakoJuda labakoBhenjamini. UThixo ulawe
nxa wena ukuye. Nxa umfuna, uzamthola, kodwa
nxa umlahla uzakulahla. 3 Okwesikhathi eside
abako-Israyeli babengelaye uNkulunkulu weqiniso,
bengelaye umphristi wokufundisa njalo bengelawo
umthetho. 4 Kodwa osizini lwabo baphendukela
kuThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, bamdinga bamthola. 5
Ngalezonsuku, ngenxa yokuxokozela okukhulu kwezizwe,
kwakungelula ukuhambahamba. 6 Kwakulencithakalo
isizwe sichithwa ngesinye, umuzi uchithwa ngomunye,
ngoba uNkulunkulu wabehlisela zonke inhlobonhlobo
zosizi. 7 Kodwa wena, qina ungayekethisi, ngoba
owakho umsebenzi uzakuba lomvuzo." 8 U-Asa wathi
ewezwa lamazwi lesiphrofethi sika-Azariya indodana

ka-Odedi umphrofethi, waqina waba lesibindi. Wasusa
zonke izithombe ezinengisayo kulolonke ilizwe lakoJuda
lelakoBhenjamini lasemizini ayeyithumbile emaqaqeni
ako-Efrayimi. Wavuselela i-alithari likaThixo elaliphambi
komkoto wethempeli likaThixo. **9** Wasebuthanisa bonke
abakoJuda labakoBhenjamini kanye labantu ababevela
ko-Efrayimi, lakoManase kanye lakoSimiyoni ababehlezi
phakathi kwabo, ngoba babebanengi kakhulu abako-
Israyeli ababethe ngokubona ukuthi uThixo uNkulunkulu
wayelaye bathutha beza ngakuye. **10** Babuthana
eJerusalema ngenyanga yesithathu ngomnyaka wetshumi
lanhlanu wokubusa kuka-Asa. **11** Ngalesosikhathi
benza imihlatshelo kuThixo eyezinkomo ezingamakhulu
ayisikhombisa lezimvu kanye lembuzi eziyizinkulungwane
eziyisikhombisa kulezo ababezithumbe babuya lazo.
12 Benza isivumelwano sokuba bamdinge uThixo,
uNkulunkulu wabokhokho babo, ngezinhliziyo zabo
eziphelelelyo langomoya. **13** Bonke ababengayi
kumdinga uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, babefanele
babulawe, loba bebancinyane loba bebakhulu, loba
kungowesilisa kumbe owesifazane. **14** Benza isifungo
kuThixo ngokuvungama, bememeza njalo bevuthela
lamacilongo lempondo. **15** AbakoJuda bathokoza bonke
ngesifungo ngoba babesenze ngenhliziyo yabo yonke.
Bamdinga uThixo ngokulangatha, wabavumela ukuthi
bamthole. Ngakho uThixo wabanika ukuthula inxa
zonke. **16** Inkosi u-Asa yasusa ugogo wayo uMahakha
esikhundleni sokuba yindlovukazi ngoba wayenze insika
yokukhonzela unkulunkulukazi u-Ashera oyisinengiso.

U-Asa wayidiliza insika, wayiqumaquma wayitshisela
eSigodini saseKhidironi. 17 Lanxa engasusanga izindawo
zokukhonzela ko-Israyeli, u-Asa wayezinikele kuThixo
ngenhliziyo yakhe yonke empilweni yakhe yonke. 18
Wangenisa ethempelini likaNkulunkulu isiliva legolide
lezinto lezo yena kanye loyise ababezahlukanisele uThixo.
19 Akusazange kube lempi kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka
wamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu wokubusa kuka-Asa.

16 Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu lesithupha
wokubusa kuka-Asa uBhasha inkosi yako-Israyeli wasuka
wayavimbezela uJuda wakhela iRama inqaba ukunqabela
loba ngubani ukuthi angaphumi loba angangeni elizweni
lika-Asa inkosi yakoJuda. 2 Ngakho u-Asa wathatha
isiliva legolide esiphaleni senotho sethempeli likaThixo
lakwesakhe esigodlweni sakhe wakuthumela kuBheni-
Hadadi inkosi yase-Aramu, owayebusa eDamaseko. 3
Wathi, "Kasenze isivumelwano mina lawe njengalokho
okwakwenziwe ngubaba loyihlo. Uyabona, nanku
mina ngikuthumele isiliva legolide. Wena yesula
isivumelwano sakho loBhasha inkosi yako-Israyeli yikho
ezahlehla angiyekele." 4 UBheni-Hadadi wavumelana
lenkosi u-Asa wahle wathumela abalawuli bamabutho
akhe ukuba bayehlasela imizi yako-Israyeli. Banqoba
elako-Ijoni, lelakoDani le-Abheli-Mayimi kanye layo
yonke imizi yeziphala zakoNafithali. 5 UBhasha
wathi ekuzwa lokhu wema ukwakha iRama wahle
wayekela umsebenzi wakhe. 6 Ngakho inkosi u-Asa
yaletha wonke amadoda akoJuda athutha amatshe
lezigodo eRama okwakusetshenziswa nguBhasha. Wakha

ngakho iGebha leMizipha. **7** Ngalesosikhathi uHanani
umboni wafika ku-Asa inkosi yakoJuda wathi kuye:
"Ngenxa yokuthi wethembele enkosini yase-Aramu
wadela ukwethembela kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakho,
ibutho lenkosi yase-Aramu seliphunyukile esandleni
sakho. **8** Kanti amaKhushi lamaLibhiya babengelabutho
elilamandla amakhulu lamanani amanengi ezinqola
zokulwa lamadoda alwa ngamabhiza na? Kodwa-ke
kwathi usuthembele kuThixo, wabanikela esandleni
sakho. **9** Ngoba amehlo kaThixo athungatha umhlaba
wonke ukuze aqinise labo abanhliziyo zabo zizimisele
kuye. Usuwenze ubuwula, ngakho kusukela khathesi
uzahlala usempini." **10** U-Asa wazondela umboni ngenxa
yalokho; wathukuthela wahle wamfaka entolongweni.
Kusenjalo u-Asa waphatha abanye babantu ngochuku.
11 Izehlakalo zombuso ka-Asa, kusukela ekuqaleni kuze
kube sekupheleni, zilotshwe egwalweni lwamakhosi
akoJuda lawako-Israyeli. **12** Ngomnyaka wamatshumi
amathathu layisificamunwemunye wokubusa kwakhe u-
Asa wahlaselwa ngumkhuhlane ezinyaweni zakhe. Loba
umkhuhlane wakhe wawubuhlungu kakhulu, kazange
adinge usizo kuThixo, kodwa wayesiya ezinyangeni.
13 Kwathi ngomnyaka wamatshumi amane lowodwa
u-Asa wafa walala kunye laboyise. **14** Bamngcwaba
ethuneni ayezenzele lona eMzini kaDavida. Bambeka
phezu kwethala elaligcwele amakha enhlobo ngenhlobo
ayexutshwe ngokuhlakanipha kwezingcitshi zamakha,
babasa umlilo omkhulu wokumhlonipha.

17 UJehoshafathi indodana ka-Asa waba yinkosi
esikhundleni sakhe; wazilungisela ukumelana lo-Israyeli
empini. **2** Wabeka amabutho emizini ebiyelweyo
yakoJuda wafaka amaviyo koJuda kanye lasemizini yako-
Efrayimi eyayithunjwe nguyise u-Asa. **3** UThixo wayelaye
uJehoshafathi ngoba ngeminyaka yakuqala wayehamba
ngezindlela ezalandelwa nguyise uDavida. Kabadinganga
oBhali, **4** kodwa wadinga uNkulunkulu kayise njalo
walalela imilayo yakhe kazange alingisele okwakusenziwa
ngabako-Israyeli. **5** UThixo wawuqinisa umbuso wakhe,
bonke abakoJuda baletha izipho kuJehoshafathi, ngakho
wanotha kakhulu njalo wahlonitshwa kakhulu. **6**
Inhliziyo yakhe yayi kuThixo ngokuzinikela okukhulu
ezindleleni zakhe; njalo wasusa zonke izindawo
zokukhonzela wadiliza lezinsika zikankulunkulukazi u-
Ashera koJuda. **7** Ngomnyaka wesithathu wokubusa
kwakhe wathuma izikhulu zakhe oBheni-Hali, lo-
Obhadaya, loZakhariya, loNethaneli kanye loMikhaya
ukuba ziyefundisa emizini yakoJuda. **8** Ndawonye
lazo kwakulabanye abaLevi uShemaya loNethaniya,
loZebhadiya, lo-Asaheli, loShemiramothi, loJehonathani,
lo-Adonija, loThobhija kanye loThobhi-Adonija lo-
Elishama loJehoramu abaphristi. **9** Bafundisa kulolonke
elakoJuda, bethwele uGwalo lwemiThetho kaThixo;
babhoda yonke imizi yakoJuda befundisa abantu. **10**
Ukumesaba uThixo kwagcwala kuyo yonke imibuso
yamazwe akhelane loJuda, ngakho abasayanga empini
loJehoshafathi. **11** Amanye amaFilistiya alethela
uJehoshafathi izipho lesiliva njengomthelo, lama-

Arabhu aletha imihlambi yezimvu: izinkulungwane
eziyisikhombisa lamakhulu ayisikhombisa enqama,
lembuzi eziyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa lamakhulu
ayisikhombisa. 12 UJehoshafathi waba lamandla
amakhulu angezelelweyo, wakha izinqaba lamadolobho
eziphala koJuda 13 njalo wayelokudla okunengi
emizini yakoJuda. Wayelamabutho akwaziyo ukulwa
ayehlala eJerusalema. 14 Wona ayemi kanje ngezimuli:
KwabakoJuda, abalawuli bamaviyo enkulungwane
babeyilaba: u-Adina umlawuli wayelamaqhawe
alamandla azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu;
15 kulandele uJehohanani umlawuli, elamabutho
azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili; 16 kulandele u-Amasiya indodana
kaZikhiri, owazinikela ukusebenzela uThixo elamaqhawe
alamandla azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili.
17 KwabakoBhenjamini: kwakungu-Eliyada, indoda
eliqhawe, elamadoda azinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
amabili ayehlome ngamadandili lezihlangu; 18 kulandele
uJehozabhadi elamadoda azinkulungwane ezilikhulu
lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili ayehlomele ukulwa
impi. 19 Yiwo la amadoda ayesebenzela inkosi,
ngaphandle kwalawo ayesemzini ebiyelweyo kulolonke
elakoJuda.

18 Ngakho uJehoshafathi wayenothe kakhulu njalo
ehlonipheka, waba lobunini lo-Ahabi ngokwendiselana. 2
Ngemva kweminyaka ethile wayakwethekelela u-Ahabi
eSamariya. U-Ahabi wamhlabela izimvu ezinengi lenkomo
yena kanye labantu ayelabo njalo wamkhuthaza ukuba

ahlasele iRamothi Giliyadi. **3** U-Ahabi inkosi yako-Israyeli
yabuza uJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda wathi: "Uzahamba
lami na ukuyahlasela iRamothi Giliyadi?" UJehoshafathi
waphendula wathi, "Mina nginjengawe, abantu bami
banjengabantu bakho; sizakuba lawe empini." **4** Kodwa
uJehoshafathi waphinda wathi enkosini yako-Israyeli,
"Akubuze kuThixo kuqala." **5** Ngakho inkosi yako-Israyeli
yasibuthanisa abaphrofethi, amadoda angamakhulu
amane, yababuza yathi, "Siphume impi siyehlasela
iRamothi Giliyadi, loba ngizithibe na?" Bayiphendula
bathi, "Hamba, ngoba uNkulunkulu uzayinikela esandleni
senkosi." **6** Kodwa uJehoshafathi wabuza wathi, "Kambe
kakusela mphrofethi kaThixo lapha esingabuza kuye
na?" **7** Inkosi yako-Israyeli yathi kuJehoshafathi,
"Ukhona oyedwa esingabuza uThixo ngaye kodwa
ngiyamzonda ngoba kakaze aphrofethe okuhle ngami,
uhlala ekhuluma okubi. Ibizo lakhe nguMikhaya indodana
ka-Imla." UJehoshafathi wathi, "Inkosi kayimelanga
itsho njalo." **8** Ngakho inkosi yako-Israyeli yabiza
esinye sezikhulu zayo yathi kuso, "Ngibizela uMikhaya
indodana ka-Imla khathesi." **9** Bembethe izembatho
zabo zobukhosi, inkosi yako-Israyeli loJehoshafathi
inkosi yakoJuda babehlezi ezihlalweni zabo zobukhosi
esizeni sokubhulela amabele esangweni laseSamariya
labo bonke abaphrofethi bephrofetha phambi kwabo. **10**
UZedekhiya indodana kaKhenana wayekhande impondo
zensimbi, wasesithi, "Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo, uthi:
'Ngempondo lezi uzagwaza ama-Aramu uwabhubhise.'"
11 Bonke abaphrofethi babevele bephrofetha okufananayo

besithi, “Hlasela iRamothi Giliyadi unqobe, ngoba
uThixo uyinikile esandleni senkosi.” **12** Isithunywa
esasithunywe ukuyabiza uMikhaya sathi kuye, “Khangela,
abanye abaphrofethi bafakaza bengela kuthandabuza
ukuthi inkosi izanqoba. Lawe vumelana labo, ukhulume
okuyithokozisayo.” **13** Kodwa uMikhaya wathi, “Ngeqiniso
njengoba uThixo ekhona, engingamtshela khona yilokhu
okutshiwo nguThixo.” **14** Uthe efika, inkosi yambuza
yathi, “Mikhaya, siye empini eRamothi Giliyadi, loba
ngizithibe na?” Yena waphendula wathi: “Hlasela
unqobe, ngoba bazanikelwa ezandleni zakho.” **15**
Inkosi yathi kuye, “Kumele ngikufungise kangaki
ukuze ungangikhohlisi kodwa ungitshele iqiniso
ebizweni likaThixo?” **16** Ngakho uMikhaya waphendula
wathi, “Ngabona abako-Israyeli bonke behlakazekile
emaqaqeni njengezimvu ezingelamelusi, uThixo wathi,
‘Lababantu kabalamkhokheli. Kabazibuyelele emakhaya
ngokuthula.’” **17** Inkosi yako-Israyeli yathi kuJehoshafathi,
“Kangikutshelanga yini ukuthi uvele kaphrofethi
lutho oluhle ngami kodwa okubi kuphela na?” **18**
UMikhaya waqhubeka wathi, “Ngakho zwanini ilizwi
likaThixo: Ngabona uThixo ehlezi esihlalweni sakhe
sobukhosi lebutho lonke lasezulwini limi ngakwesokudla
langakwesokhohlo. **19** Njalo uThixo wathi, ‘Ngubani
ozakhohlisa u-Ahabi inkosi yako-Israyeli ukuba ahlasele
eRamothi Giliyadi njalo ayofela khona na?’ Omunye
wabonisa lokhu, omunye laye lokhuyana. **20** Ekucineni
kwavela umoya, wema phambi kukaThixo wathi: ‘Mina
ngizamhuga.’ UThixo wathi kuwo: ‘Ngendlela bani

na?’ **21** Wona wathi: ‘Ngizahamba ngiyekuba ngumoya
wokuqamba amanga emilonyeni yabo bonke abaphrofethi
bakhe.’ UThixo wathi: ‘Uzaphumelela ukumhuga. Hamba-
ke uyekwenza lokho.’ **22** Ngakho khathesi uThixo usefake
umoya wenkohliso emilonyeni yabaphrofethi bakho
bonke laba. UThixo usekumisele ukubhujiswa.” **23**
Ngakho uZedekhiya indodana kaKhenana waphakama
wayawakala uMikhaya ngempama ebusweni, watsho
embuza wathi, “Umoya kaThixo wasuka njani kimi
ukuyakhuluma kuwe na?” **24** UMikhaya waphendula
wathi, “Wena ngokwakho uzakubona lokho mhla
ubalekela endlini engaphakathi usiyacatsha.” **25** Inkosi
yako-Israyeli yathi, “Bambani uMikhaya, limbuyisele
ku-Amoni umbusi wedolobho lakuJowashi indodana
yenkosi **26** lithi: ‘Nanku okutshiwo yinkosi, ithi: Valelani
umuntu lo entolongweni, lingamniki lutho ngaphandle
kwesinkwa lamanzi ngize ngiphenduke kukuhle.’” **27**
UMikhaya waqonqosela wathi: “Nxa ungaphenduka kuhle,
uThixo uyabe engakhulumanga ngami.” Waqhubeka
wathi, “Lani lonke bantu abambisiseni amazwi ami!”
28 Ngakho inkosi yako-Israyeli loJehoshafathi inkosi
yakoJuda baya eRamothi Giliyadi. **29** Inkosi yako-
Israyeli yathi kuJehoshafathi: “Mina ngizakuya empini
ngizazifihla ngokulahlisa isimo sami, kodwa wena
gqoka ezakho ezobukhosi.” Ngakho inkosi yako-Israyeli
yazifihla ngokulahlisa isimo sayo yangena empini. **30**
Ngakho inkosi yase-Aramu yayiqonqosele abalawuli
bezinqola zokulwa yathi, “Lingalwi lamuntu, loba
ngomncinyane loba ngomkhulu, ngaphandle kwenkosi

yako-Israyeli.” **31** Abalawuli bezinqola zokulwa bathi
bebona uJehoshafathi bathi, “Yiyonale inkosi yako-
Israyeli.” Ngakho bamphendukela ukuba bamhlasele,
kodwa uJehoshafathi wahlaba umkhosi, uThixo wamsiza.
UNkulunkulu wabenza baya khatshana laye, **32** ngoba
abalawuli bezinqola zokulwa bathi sebebonile ukuthi
kasiyo inkosi yako-Israyeli, abazange besaxotshana
laye. **33** Kodwa omunye watshoka kungananzelelwe
umtshoko waphutsha emkhandlwini wesikhali wagwaza
inkosi yako-Israyeli. Inkosi yatshela umtshayeli wenqola
yokulwa yathi, “Phendula inqola yakho ungisuse lapha,
sengilimele.” **34** Impi yalwiwa ilanga lonke, njalo inkosi
yako-Israyeli yeyama enqoleni yayo yokulwa ikhangele
ama-Aramu kwaze kwaba ntambama. Kuthe litshona layo
yabe isifa.

19 UJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda wathi esebuyela
eJerusalema esigodlweni sakhe ephephile, **2** uJehu
umboni, indodana kaHanani, waphuma ukuba
ayomhlangabeza wasesithi enkosini, “Kufanele yini ukuba
uncedise ababi njalo uthande abamzondayo uThixo?
Ngenxa yalokho, ulaka lukaThixo luphezu kwakho.
3 Kodwa-ke kukhona okuhle ngawe, ngoba uziqedile
elizweni lonke izinsika zikankulunkulukazi u-Ashera,
inhliziyo yakho wayimisela ukudinga uNkulunkulu.”
4 UJehoshafathi wayehlala eJerusalema, waphuma
wahambela abantu kusukela eBherishebha kusiya
elizweni lamaqaqa lako-Efrayimi wabaphendula ukuba
bamkhonze uThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho babo. **5**
Wakhetha abehluleli elizweni, kuwo wonke amadolobho

abiyelweyo akoJuda. 6 Wabatshela wathi: “Linanzelele
elikwenzayo, ngoba kalehluleli umuntu kodwa lehlulela
uThixo, yena uzalisiza ekwahluleleni. 7 Ngakho mesabeni
uThixo linanzelele elikwenzayo, yahlulelani ngonanzelelo
ngoba kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu kakukho ukwehlulela
kubi loba ubandlululo loba ukufumbathisana.” 8 Lakhona
eJerusalema, uJehoshafathi wabeka abaLevi abathile
labaphristi lezinhloko zezindlu zabako-Israyeli ukuba
balawule umthetho kaThixo balamule lemibango.
Babehlala eJerusalema. 9 Wabanika iziqondiso ezithi:
“Kumele lethembeke ngokumesaba uThixo, ngobuqotho
langenhliziyo nye epheleleyo. 10 Wonke amacala eza
kini evela ezihlotsheni zenu kuwo wonke amadolobho
elihlala kiwo loba kungamacala okuchitha igazi loba
awokwephula umthetho, imilayo, izimiso loba iziqondiso,
baxwayiseni ukuba bangoni kuThixo, funa ulaka
lwakhe lwehlele phezu kwenu labafowenu. Lingenza
lokho aliyikwenza isono. 11 U-Amariya umphristi
omkhulu nguye ozalikhangela emsebenzini wonke
kaThixo, kuthi uZebhadiya indodana ka-Ishumayeli,
umkhokheli wesizwe sakoJuda alikhokhele ezintweni
eziqondane lenkosi, abaLevi labo bazakuba yizikhulu
zenu. Yenzani ngesibindi, njalo sengathi uThixo angaba
lalabo abazakwenza ngobuqotho.”

20 Ngemva kwalokho amaMowabi lama-Amoni
kanye labanye bamaMewuni baphuma impi ukuba
bayehlasela uJehoshafathi. 2 Amanye amadoda aya
kuJehoshafathi afika athi kuye, “Kulempi enkulu ezayo
ukuzakuhlasela evela ngase-Edomi, ngaphetsheya

kolwandle. IsiseHazazoni Thamari" (okuyikuthi, Eni-
Gedi). 3 Ngokwethuka, uJehoshafathi wazimisela
ukumdinga uThixo, wamemezela ukuba akuzilwe ukudla
kulolonke elakoJuda. 4 Abantu bakoJuda baqoqana
bahlangana bezodinga usizo kuThixo, lakanye baphuma
kuyo yonke imizi yakoJuda. 5 Ngakho uJehoshafathi
wema phambi kwebandla lakoJuda lelaseJerusalema
ethempelini likaThixo phambi kweguma elitsha 6 wathi,
"Oh Thixo, Nkulunkulu wabokhokho, kakusuwe yini
uNkulunkulu osezulwini? Ubusa phezu kwemibuso
yezizwe zonke. Amandla asesandleni sakho, njalo
kakho ongamelana lawe. 7 Oh Nkulunkulu wethu,
awubaxotshanga ababekuleli lizwe phambi kwabantu
bakho bako-Israyeli wabanika ukuba libe ngelabo nini
lanini abesizukulwane sika-Abhrahama umngane wakho
na? 8 Sebehlale kulo njalo sebakhe indawo yokukhonzela
yeBizo lakho, besithi, 9 'Nxa sisehlelwa zinhlupheko,
loba yinkemba yokwahlulela, loba yizifo loba yindlala,
sizakuma ngobukhona bakho phambi kwalelithempeli
elileBizo lakho sikhale kuwe ekuhlukuluzweni kwethu,
wena uzasizwa njalo usisindise.' 10 Kodwa khathesi
nanka amadoda ama-Amoni lamaMowabi labeNtabeni
yaseSeyiri, abelizwe owalela u-Israyeli ukuba alinqobe
ekuphumeni kwakhe eGibhithe; okwabangela ukuthi
babatshiye abaze bababhubhisa. 11 Khangela ukuthi
khathesi baphindisela ngokunganani ngokusemuka
isipho owasipha sona ukuba sibe yilifa lethu. 12
Oh Nkulunkulu wethu, awuyikubahlulela na? Ngoba
asilamandla okumelana lebutho elikhulu kangaka

elisihlaselayo. Asikwazi esingakwenza, kodwa amehlo
ethu aphezu kwakho." **13** Wonke amadoda akoJuda,
labomkabo labantwabawo lensane, bema lapho
phambi kukaThixo. **14** UMoya kaThixo wehlela
kuJahaziyeli indodana kaZakhariya, indodana kaBhenaya,
indodana kaJeyiyeli, indodana kaMathaniya, umLevi
oyisizukulwane sika-Asafi, emi phambi kwebandla. **15**
Wasesithi: "Lalela, wena Nkosi Jehoshafathi labo bonke
abahlala koJuda labaseJerusalema! Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo kini: 'Lingesabi njalo lingadediswa yibukhulu
bebutho laleyompi. Ngoba ukulwa akusikwenu, kodwa
ngokukaNkulunkulu. **16** Kusasa hambani liyejamelana
labo. Bona bazakhwela ngokhalo lwaseZizi, lina
lizabathola ekucineni kodonga eNkangala yaseJeruweli.
17 Aliyikuyilwa limpi. Lunganini ezindaweni; lime
ngesibindi lizabona ukuhlenga kukaThixo azalenzela
khona, Oh lina bakaJuda lani beJerusalema. Lingesabi,
lingadangali. Phumani kusasa liyehlasela, uThixo
uzakuba lani.'" **18** UJehoshafathi wakhothama ubuso
buphansi kanti njalo bonke abakoJuda labaseJerusalema
bawela phansi ngobuso bemkhonza uThixo. **19** Ngakho
abanye abaLevi bamaKhohathi, lamaKhora bema
bamdumisa uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ngelizwi
eliphakemeyo okuphezulu. **20** Kwathi ekuseni kakhulu
basuka baya eNkangala yaseThekhowa. Bathi besuka
lapho, uJehoshafathi waphakama wathi, "Lalelani
kimi, bantu bakoJuda lani baseJerusalema! Thembelani
kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu uzaliphathisa; likholwe
abaphrofethi bakhe, lizaphumelela." **21** Ngemva kokubuza

abantu, uJehoshafathi wakhetha amadoda okuhlabelela
uThixo lokumdumisa ngenxa yenkazimulo yobungcwele
bakhe bekhokhele amabutho, besithi: “Mbongeni
uThixo, ngoba uthando lwakhe lumi nininini.” **22** Bathi
beqalisa ukuhlabelela njalo bedumisa, uThixo wabeka
abantu bokucathamela abase-Amoni labase-Mowabi
labaseNtabeni iSeyiri ababedinga ukuhlasela uJuda,
behlulwa. **23** Amadoda ako-Amoni lawamaMowabi
avukela amadoda ayevela eNtabeni yaseSeyiri ukuba
bawabulale bawatshabalalise. Ngemva kokuba sebeqedile
ukubulala abaseSeyiri, banceda ngokubulalana bodwa.
24 Amadoda akoJuda athe efika endaweni emalungana
lenkangala bakhangela lapho okwakulebutho elikhulu
khona babona ngezidumbu zelekene phansi, kungekho
loyedwa owayebalekile. **25** Ngakho uJehoshafathi
lamanye amadoda bahamba bayabutha impango, njalo
phakathi kwayo bafumana impahla zokusebenzisa
lezembatho lezinye njalo impahla eziligugu ukwedlula
lezo ababengazithwala. Impango yayinengi kwaze
kwathatha insuku ezintathu beyithutha. **26** Ngosuku
lwesine babuthana eSigodini saseBherakha, lapho
abadumisela khona uThixo. Kungenxa yalokho yonale
indawo yabizwa ngokuthi iSigodi saseBherakha kuze
kube lamuhla. **27** Ngakho wonke amadoda akoJuda
lawaseJerusalema abuyela ngokuthokoza eJerusalema,
bekhokhelwa nguJehoshafathi ngoba uThixo wayebenzele
lokho okwakubajabulisile phezu kwezitha zabo. **28**
Bangena eJerusalema baya ethempelini likaThixo
betshaya imihubhe lemiqangala lamacilongo. **29**

Ukwesaba uNkulunkulu kwehlela phezu kwayo yonke
imibuso emazweni besizwa ngokulwa kukaThixo
esilwa lezitha zika-Israyeli. **30** Lakanye umbuso
kaJehoshafathi waba lokuthula, ngoba uNkulunkulu
wakhe wayemnike ukuphumula inxa zonke. **31** Ngakho
uJehoshafathi wabusa koJuda. Waba yinkosi yakoJuda
eleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu,
wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu. Unina wayengu-Azubha indodakazi
kaShilihi. **32** Wahamba ngezindlela zikayise u-Asa njalo
kazange aphambuke kuzo; wenza okulungileyo phambi
kukaThixo. **33** Izindawo zokukhonzela kazisuswanga
njalo abantu babelokhu bengazimiselanga ngezinhliziyo
zabo ngokupheleleyo kuNkulunkulu waboyise. **34**
Ezinye izehlakalo ngombuso kaJehoshafathi kusukela
ekuqaleni kusiya ekucineni, zilotshiwe embalini
kaJehu, indodana kaHanani, yona elotshwe egwalweni
lwamakhosi ako-Israyeli. **35** Ngokuqhubeka kwezikhathi,
uJehoshafathi inkosi yakoJuda waba lesibopho asenza
lo-Ahaziya inkosi yako-Israyeli, owayelecala lokwenza
okubi. **36** Wavumelana laye ukuba bakhe imikhumbi
yokuthwala impahla zokuthengiselana. Ngemva kokuba
isiyakhiwe e-Eziyoni-Gebheri, **37** u-Eliyezari indodana
kaDodavahu waseMaresha wakhuluma isiphrofethi
esilahla uJehoshafathi, esithi, "Ngenxa yokuthi wenza
isibopho lo-Ahaziya, uThixo uzadiliza lokho okwenzileyo."
Imikhumbi yabhidlika ayaze yenelisa ukungena olwandle
isiyathengisa.

21 Ngakho uJehoshafathi waphumula labokhokho
bakhe, wangcwatshwa kanye labo emzini kaDavida
uyise. UJehoramu indodana yakhe wabusa esikhundleni
sakhe. **2** Abafowabo bakaJehoramu, amadodana
kaJehoshafathi, babengo-Azariya, loJehiyeli, loZakhariya,
lo-Azariyahu, loMikhayeli kanye loShefathiya. Bonke
laba babengamadodana kaJehoshafathi inkosi yako-
Israyeli. **3** Uyise wayebanike izipho ezinengi zesiliva
lezegolide kanye lezinye impahla eziligugu, lamadolobho
abiyelweyo koJuda, kodwa ubukhosi wayebunike
uJehoramu ngoba eyindodana yakhe yamazibulo. **4**
UJehoramu esengenile esikhundleni sikayise waqinisa
umbuso wakhe, wabulala bonke abafowabo ngenkemba
kanye lamanye amakhosana ako-Israyeli. **5** UJehoramu
waba yinkosi eleminyaka engamatshumi amathathu
lambili, njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka
eyisificaminwembili. **6** Walandela izindlela zamakhosi
ako-Israyeli, njengalokho okwakwenziwe ngabendlu ka-
Ahabi, ngoba wathatha indodakazi ka-Ahabi. Wenza
okubi phambi kukaThixo. **7** Lanxa kunjalo, ngenxa
yesivumelwano uThixo ayesenze loDavida, uThixo
kathandanga ukuyidiliza indlu kaDavida. Wayethembise
ukumbekela isibane yena kanye lesizukulwane sakhe
nini lanini. **8** Ngensuku zikaJehoramu, abase-Edomi
bahlamukela uJuda babeka eyabo inkosi. **9** Ngakho
uJehoramu waya khonale lezikhulu zakhe lazozonke
izinqola zakhe zempi. Abase-Edomi bamhanqa kanye
labalawuli bezinqola zakhe zempi, kodwa wavuka ebusuku
waphunyuka. **10** Kuze kube lamhla abase-Edomi balokhu

behlamukela uJuda. AbaseLibhina labo bahlamuka
ngasolesi isikhathi, ngoba uJehoramu wayefulathele
uThixo, uNkulunkulu waboyise. **11** Njalo wamisa
izindawo zokukhonzela emaqaqeni akoJuda, wenza
abaseJerusalema ukuba bakhonze izithombe, wadukisa
abakoJuda. **12** UJehoramu wemukela incwadi eyayivela
ku-Elija umphrofethi isithi: "Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo,
uNkulunkulu kayihlo uDavida, uthi: 'Kawuhambanga
ezindleleni zikaJehoshafathi uyihlo lezika-Asa inkosi
yakoJuda. **13** Kodwa ulandele izindlela zamakhosi ako-
Israyeli, waholela abakoJuda labantu baseJerusalema
ekuzingcoliseni njengalokhu indlu ka-Ahabi eyakwenzayo
njalo usubulele abafowenu abendlu kayihlo ababengcono
kulawe. **14** Ngakho-ke uThixo usezabatshaya abantu
bakini lamadodana akho, labomkabo lakho konke
okungokwakho, ngesidutshulo esikhulu. **15** Lawe uqobo
uzagula umkhuhlane omubi owesifo samathumbu akho,
amathumbu akho aze ahotshuke ngokuhamba kwensuku
ngenxa yesifo.'" **16** UThixo wamvusela uJehoramu
ulaka lwamaFilistiya lama-Arabhu ayehlala eduzane
lamaKhushi. **17** Bahlasela koJuda, bangena khona
bathutha zonke impahla ababezitholile esigodlweni
senkosi, labantwabayo labomkayo. Akulandodana
eyasalayo ngaphandle kuka-Ahaziya isicino sabo.
18 Ngemva kwakho konke lokhu uThixo wehlisela
uJehoramu isifo samathumbu esingelaphekiyo. **19**
Ngokuqhubeka kwesikhathi ekupheleni komnyaka
wesibili, amathumbu akhe ahotshuka ngenxa yesifo,
wafa esebuhlungwini obukhulu. Abantu bakhe abazange

babase umlilo wokumhlonipha njengalokhu ababekwenza
kuboyise. 20 UJehoramu waba yinkosi eleminyaka
engamatshumi amathathu lambili, njalo wabusa
eJerusalema okweminyaka eyisificaminwembili. Wafa
engakhalelwa muntu, wabekwa eMzini kaDavida, kodwa
kungesikho emangcwabeni amakhosi.

22 Abantu baseJerusalema babeka u-Ahaziya, indodana
encinyane kaJehoramu, ukuba abe yinkosi esikhundleni
sikayise, njengoba abahlaseli ababeze lama-Arabhu
enkambeni, babebulele wonke amadodana akhe
amadala. Ngakho u-Ahaziya indodana kaJehoramu
inkosi yakoJuda waqalisa ukubusa. 2 U-Ahaziya
wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lambili ekubeni
kwakhe yinkosi, njalo wabusa eJerusalema okomnyaka
owodwa. Unina wayengu-Athaliya, umntanomntanakhe
ka-Omri. 3 Laye ngomunye owalandela izindlela
zabendlu ka-Ahabi, ngoba unina wamkhuthaza ukwenza
okubi. 4 Wona phambi kukaThixo, njengalokhu
okwakwenziwe ngabendlu ka-Ahabi, ngoba ngemva
kokufa kukayise bahle baba ngabacebisi bakhe, babangela
ukuchitheka kwakhe. 5 Walalela ukweluleka kwabo
aze ahambe loJoramu indodana ka-Ahabi inkosi
yako-Israyeli empini yokuhlasela uHazayeli inkosi
yase-Aramu eRamothi Giliyadi. Ama-Aramu alimaza
uJoramu; 6 wahle wabuyela eJezerili ukuba ayephozisa
amanxeba okulinyazwa kwakhe eRama ekulweni kwakhe
loHazayeli inkosi yase-Aramu. Ngakho u-Ahaziya
indodana kaJehoramu inkosi yakoJuda waya eJezerili
ukuyabona uJoramu indodana ka-Ahabi njengoba

wayeselimele. 7 Ngokwethekelela kuka-Ahaziya kuJoramu,
uNkulunkulu wayemise ukumbhubhisa u-Ahaziya.
Ngoba ekufikeni kwakhe khonale wahle waphuma
loJoramu ukuyahlangabeza uJehu indodana kaNimishi
owayegcotshwe nguThixo ukubhubhisa indlu ka-Ahabi. 8
Kwathi lapho uJehu esenza lokhu okuyifaneleyo indlu
ka-Ahabi, wahlangana lezikhulu zakoJuda lamadodana
abafowabo baka-Ahaziya ababesebenzela u-Ahaziya,
wababulala. 9 Wasedinga u-Ahaziya abantu bakhe
bambamba esecatshile eSamariya, bamletha kuJehu,
wabulawa. Bamngcwaba ngoba bathi: "Wayeyindodana
kaJehoshafathi owadinga uThixo ngenhliziyo yakhe
yonke." Ngakho kwakungaselamuntu endlini ka-Ahaziya
olamandla okuwumisa umbuso. 10 Kwathi u-Athaliya
unina ka-Ahaziya esebonile ukuthi indodana yakhe isifile,
waqhubekela phambili edinga ukubhubhisa umndlunkulu
wendlu yakoJuda. 11 Kodwa uJehoshabhiyathi, indodakazi
yenkosi uJehoramu, watshontsha uJowashi indodana
ka-Ahaziya phakathi kwamakhosana omndlunkulu
ayesezabhujiswa wamfihla endlini yakhe yokulala kanye
lomlizane wakhe. Njengoba uJehoshebha indodakazi
yenkosi uJehoramu wayengumkaJehoyada umphristi njalo
engudadewabo ka-Ahaziya, wamfihla umntwana ukuze
angabulawa ngu-Athaliya. 12 Wacatsha labo ethempelini
likaNkulunkulu okweminyaka eyisithupha yokubusa
kuka-Athaliya elizweni.

23 Ngomnyaka wesikhombisa uJehoyada waqunga
isibindi. Wenza isivumelwano labalawuli bamakhulu
embuthweni: o-Azariya indodana kaJerohamu lo-

Ishumayeli indodana kaJehohanani, lo-Azariya indodana
ka-Obhedi, loMaseya indodana ka-Adaya kanye lo-
Elishafathi indodana kaZikhiri. **2** Bangena kulolonke
elakoJuda, baqoqa abaLevi kuyo yonke imizi yakoJuda
labayizinhloko zezimuli zako-Israyeli. Ekufikeni kwabo
eJerusalema, **3** ibandla lonke lenza isivumelwano lenkosi
ethempelini likaNkulunkulu. UJehoyada wathi kubo,
"Indodana yenkosi izabusa, njengoba uThixo wathembisa
abayinzalo kaDavida. **4** Ngakho nanku okumele likwenze:
Ingxenye yesithathu yenu baphristi labaLevi abalinda
ngeSabatha bafanele balinde eminyango, **5** eyinye
ingxenye yesithathu esigodlweni somndlunkulu kanye
lenye njalo ingxenye yesithathu ezalinda eSangweni
leSisekelo, kuthi wonke amanye amadoda abesemagumeni
ethempeli likaThixo. **6** Kakho ozangena ethempelini
likaThixo ngaphandle kwabaphristi labaLevi abazabe
besemsebenzini; labo bezangena ngoba behlanjululwe,
kodwa wonke amanye amadoda azalinda lokho azabe
ekutshengiswe nguThixo. **7** AbaLevi bazahonqolozela
inkosi, ngulowo lalowo wabo ehlomile. Loba ngubani
ozangena ethempelini kumele abulawe. Lingaxekelani
lenkosi loba kungaphi lapho ezabe ikhona." **8**
AbaLevi lawo wonke amadoda akoJuda benza khonokho
kanye ababekutshelwe nguJehoyada umphristi. Kwaba
ngulowo lalowo wathatha abantu bakhe, kulabanye
ababesiyaqalisa amazopho abo ngeSabatha labanye
ababetshayisa ngemva kwamazopha abo ngoba uJehoyada
umphristi wayelokhu engakakhululi loba iviyo elilodwa.
9 Wasenika abalawuli bamaviyo amabutho alikhulu

imikhonto lamahawu amakhulu lamancinyane ayekade
engawenkosi uDavida ayesethempelini likaNkulunkulu.
10 Wasemisa wonke amadoda, ngamunye ephethe
izikhali zakhe ezandleni, ezingelezele inkosi eduze
kwe-alithari lethempeli, kusukela eceleni langezansi
kusiya enyakatho yethempeli. **11** UJehoyada lamadodana
akhe basebeveza indodana yenkosi njalo bayethesa
umqhele; bayiqhubela lencwadi yesivumelwano bayibeka
yaba yinkosi. Bayigcoba bavungama bathi: "Mpilonde
nkosi!" **12** U-Athaliya uthe esizwa umsindo wabantu
begijima njalo behalalisa inkosi, wasuka waya kubo
ethempelini likaThixo. **13** Lakanye wayibona inkosi
imi ensikeni yayo ngasemangenelweni. Izikhulu
labavutheli bamacilongo besekele inkosi, njalo bonke
abantu belizwe bejabula bevuthela amacilongo, kanye
labahlabeleli bephethe izinto zokuhlabelela bekhokhela
emkhosini wokuhaya inkosi. U-Athaliya wadabula
izigqoko zakhe njalo wamemeza ethi: "Umvukela!
Umvukela!" **14** UJehoyada umphristi wathumela
abalawuli bamaviyo amabutho alikhulu, ababelawula
amabutho, wathi: "Mkhupheleni phandle u-Athaliya
phakathi kwamaviyo kuthi loba ngubani omlandelayo
limbulale ngenkemba." Ngoba umphristi wayethe,
"Lingambulaleli ethempelini likaThixo." **15** Ngakho
bambamba esefikile emangenelweni eSango laMabhiza
emagumeni esigodlo, njalo kulapho abambulalela khona.
16 UJehoyada wasesenza isivumelwano sokuthi yena
kanye labantu lenkosi bazakuba ngabantu bakaThixo **17**
Bonke abantu baya ethempelini likaBhali, balidilizela

phansi, babhidliza lama-alithare akhe lezithombe zakhe,
babulala uMathani umphristi kaBhali phambi kwama-
alithare. **18** UJehoyada wabeka abalindi bethempeli
likaThixo ezandleni zabaphristi, ababengabaLevi,
bona uDavida ayevele ebenzele amazopho abo
ethempelini, ukuze balethe iminikelo yokutshiswa
kaThixo njengokulotshwa kwayo eMthethweni kaMosi,
kulokujabula lokuhlabelela njengokulaya kukaDavida.
19 Wahlalisa njalo abalindiminyango emasangweni
ethempeli likaThixo ukuze kungangeni loyedwa
ongahlanjululwanga. **20** Wasethatha abalawuli bamabutho
alikhulu, lezikhulu lababusi babantu kanye labantu
bonke belizwe basebeletha inkosi ethempelini likaThixo.
Bangena esigodlweni ngeSango elingaPhezulu bahlalisa
khona inkosi esihlalweni soBukhosi, **21** njalo bonke
abantu elizweni bajabula. Kwaba lokuthula kulolonke
idolobho ngoba u-Athaliya wayesebulewe ngenkemba.

24 UJowashi waba yinkosi eleminyaka eyisikhombisa
yokuzalwa, njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka
engamatshumi amane. Ibizo likanina linguZibhiya
owayevela eBherishebha. **2** UJowashi wenza okulungileyo
phambi kukaThixo iminyaka yonke uJehoyada
engumphristi. **3** UJehoyada wamdingela abafazi ababili,
wazala amadodana lamadodakazi. **4** Ngemva kwesikhathi
esithile uJowashi wabona kufanele ukuthi alungise
kutsha ithempeli likaThixo. **5** Wabuthanisa abaphristi
labaLevi wathi kubo: "Yanini emizini yakoJuda liyeqoqa
imali yomnyaka ngomnyaka kuye wonke um'Israyeli,
lilungiswe kutsha ithempeli likaNkulunkulu wenu.

Kwenzeni khathesi.” Kodwa abaLevi abazange bakwenze
masinyane. 6 Ngakho inkosi yabiza uJehoyada umphristi
omkhulu yathi kuye, “Kungani ungatshelanga abaLevi
ukuba baqoqe koJuda laseJerusalema umthelo owabekwa
nguMosi inceku kaThixo kanye lasebandleni lako-
Israyeli okweThente loBufakazi na?” 7 Amadodana
ka-Athaliya umfazi oxhwalileyo adiliza ithempeli
likaNkulunkulu abuye azisebenzisela lezinto zalo
ezingcwele kuboBhali. 8 Ngokulaya kwenkosi, kwenziwa
ibhokisi labekwa phandle, esangweni lethempeli
likaThixo. 9 Kwasekumenyezelwa kulolonke elakoJuda
laseJerusalema ukuba kulethwe kuThixo, umthelo
owawumiswe nguMosi inceku kaNkulunkulu enkangala
ukuba uzakhitshwa ngabako-Israyeli. 10 Izikhulu
zonke labantu bonke baletha okwabo ngokujabula,
bakufaka ebhokisini laze lagcwala. 11 Kwakusithi nxa
ibhokisi lingalethwa ngabaLevi ezikhulwini zenkosi
zithi zingabona ukuthi sekulemali enengi, unobhala
wesigodlweni lesikhulu somphristi omkhulu bafike
bathulule okwakusebhokisini babe sebelibuyisela
endaweni yalo. Bakwenza lokho ngezikhathi zonke
baze babuthelela imali enengi kakhulu. 12 Inkosi
loJehoyada baholisa abantu ababesenza umsebenzi
owawufanele wenziwe ethempelini likaThixo. Baqhatsha
ababazi bamatshe lababazi ukuze bakhe kutsha ithempeli
likaThixo, labakhandi bezinsimbi kanye labakhandi
bethusi besakha kutsha ithempeli. 13 Amadoda
ayebona ngokuqhutshwa komsebenzi ayekhaliphile, njalo
umsebenzi ayewukhangele waqhubeka kuhle. Lakhiwa

kutsha ithempeli likaNkulunkulu labuyela esimeni salo
elaliyiso njalo baliqinisa. **14** Bathe sebeqedile, baletha
imali eyasalayo enkosini lakuJehoyada, benza ngayo
impahla zethempeli likaThixo: izitsha zokusebenzela
kanye lezeminikelo yokutshiswa, izinditshi lezinye
izitsha zegolide lezesiliva. UJehoyada esaphila, iminikelo
yokutshiswa yayihlezi ikhona ethempelini likaThixo.
15 UJehoyada wayeseluphele eleminyaka eminengi,
wafa eleminyaka yokuzalwa elikhulu elilamatshumi
amathathu. **16** Wangcwatshwa lamakhosi eMzini
kaDavida ngenxa yalokho okuhle akwenza ko-Israyeli
ekwenzela uNkulunkulu ethempelini lakhe. **17** Ngemva
kokufa kukaJehoyada, izikhulu zakoJuda zayakhonza
enkosini uJowashi, yazilalela. **18** Balidela ithempeli
likaThixo, uNkulunkulu waboyise, basebekhonza izinsika
zika-Ashera, lezithombe zakhe. Ngenxa yalesisono,
ulaka lukaNkulunkulu lwehlela phezu kwabakoJuda
laseJerusalema. **19** Lanxa uThixo wathumela abaphrofethi
ebantwini ukuba bababuyisele kuye njalo lanxa bafakaza
ngokungavumelani labo, abazange babalalele. **20**
Ngakho uMoya kaNkulunkulu wehlela kuZakhariya
indodana yomphristi uJehoyada. Wema phambi kwabantu
wathi, "Nanku okutshiwo nguNkulunkulu: 'Kungani
lingalaleli imilayo kaThixo? Aliyikuphumelela. Ngenxa
yokumlahla uThixo elikwenzileyo, laye uselilahlile.'" **21**
Kodwa bamhlamukela, kwathi ngokuqondisa kwenkosi
bamkhanda bambulala ngamatshe egumeni lethempeli
likaThixo. **22** INkosi uJowashi ayizange izihluphe ngomusa
eyayiwenzelwe nguJehoyada uyise kaZakhariya kodwa

yabulala indodana yakhe, yona yathi ekufeni kwayo,
"UThixo kakubone lokhu, aphindisele." **23** Ekupheleni
komnyaka amabutho ama-Aramu ahlasela uJowashi;
ahlasela koJuda laseJerusalema abulala bonke abakhokheli
babantu. Impango yonke ayithumela enkosini yawo
eDamaseko. **24** Kwathi loba impi yama-Aramu yayikade
ize lamadoda amalutshwana, uThixo wanikela ezandleni
zawo ibutho elikhulu kakhulu. Njengoba abakoJuda
babemlahlile uThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho babo,
uJowashi wehlulelwa ngokufaneleyo. **25** Ama-Aramu
athi esehlehla, atshiya uJowashi elimele kakhulu.
Izikhulu zakhe zamhlamukela ngokubulala kwakhe
indodana kaJehoyada umphristi, zahle zambulalela
embhedeni wakhe. Ngakho wafa wayangcwatshwa eMzini
kaDavida, kodwa kungasikho emathuneni amakhosi. **26**
Laba abaceba ukumbulala kwakunguZabhadi, indodana
kaShimeyathi owesifazane wama-Amoni loJehozabhadi,
indodana kaShimirithi owesifazane wamaMowabi. **27**
Imbali yamadodana akhe, iziphrofethi ezinengi ngaye,
lembali yokwakhiwa kutsha kwethempeli likaNkulunkulu
kulotshiwe egwalweni lwezindaba zamakhosi. U-Amaziya
indodana yakhe waba yinkosi esikhundleni sakhe.

25 U-Amaziya wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu ubudala ekubekweni kwakhe ukuba
yinkosi, njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka
engamatshumi amabili lasificamunwemunye. Ibizo
likanina linguJehowadani evela eJerusalema. **2**
Wenza okulungileyo emehlweni kaThixo, kodwa
kakwenzanga ngenhliziyo yakhe yonke. **3** Kwathi

umbuso wakhe usuqinile, wabulala izikhulu zakhe
ezazibulele inkosi uyise. 4 Kodwa amadodana azo
kawabulalanga, wenza okuseMthethweni, eNcwadini
kaMosi, lapho uThixo wapha umlayo wathi: “Oyise
kabayikubulawa ngenxa yabantwababo, labantwababo
kabayikubulawa ngenxa yaboyise; ngulowo lalowo
uzafela izono zakhe.” 5 U-Amaziya wabuthanisa
abantu bakoJuda wabamisa ngezindlu zabo bephethwe
yizinduna zezinkulungwane lezamakhulu kwelakoJuda
lelakoBhenjamini. Wasebutha kusukela kwabaleminyaka
engamatshumi amabili kusiya phezulu, wathola
bezinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amathathu, amadoda
akhethiweyo, angaphuma impi, angahloma ngemikhonto
langezihlangu. 6 Wabuya waqhatsha ko-Israyeli
amaqhawe alamandla azinkulungwane ezilikhulu
ngamathalenta esiliva alikhulu. 7 Kodwa kwafika kuye
inceku kaNkulunkulu yathi: “Nkosi yami, amabutho
ako-Israyeli la akufanelanga aphume impi kanye
lawe ngoba uThixo kakho kwabako-Israyeli, kakho
lakubani ebantwini bako-Efrayimi. 8 Loba ungaze
uhambe uyekulwa ngesibindi empini, uNkulunkulu
uzakuchitha phambi kwesitha ngoba uNkulunkulu
ulamandla okukusiza loba ukukuchitha.” 9 U-Amaziya
wasebuza inceku kaNkulunkulu wathi, “Pho ngizakuthini
ngamathalenta alikhulu engiwabhadalele amabutho
ako-Israyeli?” Inceku kaNkulunkulu yaphendula yathi,
“UThixo angakunika okunengi kakhulu kulalokho.” 10 U-
Amaziya wawakhulula amabutho ayevela ko-Efrayimi
wathi kawabuyele kibo. Lokhu amabutho abazondela

abakoJuda abuyela kibo ngokufuthelana okukhulu. **11**
U-Amaziya wasequnga isibindi, waphuma lamabutho
akhe, waya eSigodini seTswayi, lapho abulala khona
amadoda aseSeyiri azinkulungwane ezilitshumi. **12**
Ibutho lakoJuda lathumba amadoda azinkulungwane
ezilitshumi ephila, lawaqhuba layawafikisa engqongeni
yeliwa lapho awaphosela khona phansi aphahlazeka
wonke aba yizicucu. **13** Kwathi amabutho ayebuyiselwe
emuva ngu-Amaziya ngoba engasafuni ukuthi amlwele
impi, ahamba ehlasela imizi yaseSamariya laseBhethi-
Horoni kwelakoJuda. Abulala abantu abazinkulungwane
ezintathu njalo athutha impango enengi kakhulu. **14**
U-Amaziya wathi esevela bulala ama-Edomi wabuya
ethwele onkulunkulu babantu baseSeyiri. Wabamisa
baba ngonkulunkulu bakhe wakhothama kubo wanikela
iminikelo yokutshiswa. **15** Ulaka lukaThixo lwavutha
wathukuthelela u-Amaziya, wasethuma umphrofethi
owafika wambuza wathi, "Kungani udinga uncedo
kubonkulunkulu balababantu na, abehluleka ukuvikela
abantu babo ekubahlaseleni kwakho?" **16** Wathi
esakhuluma, inkosi yathi kuye, "Sikubekile yini ukuba
ngumcebisi wenkosi na? Thula! Kungani udinga
ukubulawa na?" Ngakho umphrofethi wema kodwa
wasesithi, "Ngiyakwazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu uzimisele
ukuthi akubhubhise, ngoba lokhu akwenzileyo kutsho
ukuthi awuzange ulalele ukucebisa kwami." **17** Ngemva
kokuba u-Amaziya inkosi yakoJuda eseke wabuza
abacebisi bakhe, wathumela ilizwi kuJowashi indodana
kaJehowahazi, indodana kaJehu, inkosi yako-Israyeli

wathi: “Woza, siqondane ubuso ngobuso.” **18** Kodwa
uJowashi inkosi yako-Israyeli waphendula u-Amaziya
inkosi yakoJuda wathi: “Isihlahla sameva saseLebhanoni
sathumela umbiko kwesomsedari waseLebhanoni
sathi: ‘Yendisela indodakazi yakho endodaneni yami
ibe ngumkayo.’ Ngakho kwavela isilo saseLebhanoni
sanyathela safohloza isihlahla sameva. **19** Uzitshela ukuthi
usuyinqobile i-Edomi, khathesi usuziqhenya. Kodwa hlala
ekhaya! Kungani uzibangela uhlupho oluzakuchitha luze
luchithe loJuda na?” **20** Kodwa u-Amaziya kazange alalele
ngoba uNkulunkulu wayekumisile ukuthi uzabanikela
kuJowashi, ngenxa yokukhonza kwabo onkulunkulu
bama-Edomi. **21** Ngakho uJowashi inkosi yako-Israyeli
wasehlasela. Yena kanye lo-Amaziya inkosi yakoJuda
baqondana ubuso ngobuso eBhethi-Shemeshi koJuda.
22 UJuda wachithwa ngu-Israyeli, kwathi amadoda
wonke abalekela emizini yawo. **23** UJowashi inkosi
yako-Israyeli wathumba u-Amaziya inkosi yakoJuda,
indodana kaJowashi indodana ka-Ahaziya, eBhethi-
Shemeshi. Ngakho uJowashi waya laye eJerusalema
njalo wadiliza umduli weJerusalema kusukela eSangweni
lika-Efrayimi kusiya eSangweni laseJikweni isibanga
esingaba ngamanyathelo angamakhulu ayisithupha
ubude baso. **24** Wasethatha lonke igolide lesiliva
lazozonke impahla azithola ethempelini likaNkulunkulu
ezazilindwe ngu-Obhedi-Edomi, kanye leziligugu zenotho
yesigodlweni lezithunjwa, wasebuyela eSamariya. **25** U-
Amaziya indodana kaJowashi inkosi yakoJuda waphila
okweminyaka elitshumi lemihlanu ngemva kokufa

kukaJowashi indodana kaJehowahazi inkosi yako-Israyeli.
26 Ezinye izehlakalo ngombuso ka-Amaziya, kusukela
ekuqaleni kuze kube sekupheleni, azilotshwanga yini
egwalweni lwamakhosi akoJuda lako-Israyeli na? **27**
Kusukela ekuphambukeni kuka-Amaziya engasalandeli
uThixo, bamsongela eJerusalema wabalekela eLakhishi,
kodwa bathumela amadoda amlandela eLakhishi
ambulalela khonale. **28** Wabuyiswa esethwelwe ngebhiza
wangcwatshwa labokhokho bakhe eMzini kaJuda.

26 Ngakho bonke abantu bakoJuda bathatha u-Uziya,
owayeleminyaka elitshumi lesithupha ubudala, bambeka
waba yinkosi esikhundleni sikayise u-Amaziya. **2** Nguye
owakha kutsha umuzi we-Elathi wawubuyisela koJuda
ngemva kokufa kwenkosi u-Amaziya owangcwatshwa
kubokhokho bakhe. **3** U-Uziya wayeleminyaka elitshumi
lesithupha ubudala ekubeni kwakhe yinkosi njalo wabusa
eJerusalema okweminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu
lambili. Ibizo likanina linguJekholiya; evela eJerusalema.
4 Wenza okulungileyo phambi kukaThixo, njengalokhu
okwakwenziwe nguyise u-Amaziya. **5** Wazimisela
ukumdinga uNkulunkulu ngezinsuku zikaZakhariya,
owamfundisa ukumesaba uNkulunkulu. Esamlandela
uThixo, uNkulunkulu wamphumelelisa. **6** Waphuma
impi wayakulwa lamaFilistiya wadiliza imiduli yaseGathi,
laseJabhine lase-Ashidodi. Wasesakha kutsha imizi
eseduzane le-Ashidodi leminye kwezinye iziqinti phakathi
kwamaFilistiya. **7** UNkulunkulu wayelaye ekuhlaseleni
kwakhe amaFilistiya kanye lama-Arabhu ayehlala
eGuri Bhali kanye lekuhlaseleni amaMewuni. **8**

Ama-Amoni aletha umthelo wawo ku-Uziya, udumo
lwakhe lwanda lasemingceleni kusiyafika eGibhithe,
ngoba wayeselamandla amakhulu. **9** U-Uziya wakha
imiphotshongo eJerusalema ngaseSangweni leNgosi
langaseSangweni leSigodi langasengosini yomduli,
wayivikela ngezinqaba. **10** Wakha njalo imiphotshongo
enkangala, wemba imithombo eminengi, ngoba
wayefuyile elemihlambi yezifuyo emawatheni amaqaqa
lasemagcekeni. Wayelabantu bokulima lababesezivinini
emaqaqeni lasemhlabeni ovundileyo, ngoba wayethanda
ukulima. **11** U-Uziya wayelamabutho ayekwazi ukulwa
ebuthwe ngamaviyo ayeqoqwe nguJeyiyeli umabhalane
loMaseya isikhulu esasiqondiswa nguHananiya, omunye
wezikhulu zomndlunkulu. **12** Inani labakhokheli
lonke ngezimuli emadodeni okulwa lalizinkulungwane
ezimbili lamakhulu ayisithupha. **13** Babelawula
ibutho elilamadoda abazinkulungwane ezingamakhulu
amathathu lesikhombisa lamakhulu amahlanu ayefundele
ukulwa, amaviyo alamandla okuhlomulela inkosi
ezitheni zayo. **14** U-Uziya wahlomisa amabutho akhe
wonke ngezihlangu, imikhonto, ingowane zensimbi
lamabhatshi ensimbi, lemitshoko lamatshe ezavutha. **15**
EJerusalema wakhandisa imitshina yokufutha imitshoko
leyokujikijela amatshe amakhulu ayikhandisa emadodeni
ayezingcitshi eyayisetshenziswa emiphotshongweni
esemajikweni. Udumo lwakhe lwanda lwayafika kude,
ngoba wancediswa kakhulu waze waba lamandla
amakhulu kakhulu. **16** Kodwa kwathi u-Uziya eselamandla
amakhulu, ukuziqhenya kwakhe kwamlethela incithakalo.

Kazange athembeke kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe,
waze wangena ethempelini likaThixo, ukuba ayetshisa
impepha e-alithareni lempepha. **17** U-Azariya
umphristi labanye abaphristi bakaThixo abangamatshumi
ayisificaminwembili abalezibindi bamlandela phakathi
ethempelini. **18** Bajamelana laye bathi kuye, "Akulunganga
ukuthi wena, Uziya, utshisele uThixo impepha. Lokho
ngokwabaphristi, abenzalo ka-Aroni, abehlukaniselwa
ukutshisa impepha. Phuma kulindawo engcwele, ngoba
awuzange wethembeke, njalo awuyikuphakanyiswa
nguThixo uNkulunkulu." **19** U-Uziya owayephethe
udengezi lokutshisela impepha esandleni sakhe,
wathukuthela. Uthe elokhu esakhwazela abaphristi
ngoba kwabo phambi kwe-alithari lempepha ethempelini
likaThixo, kwaqalisa ubulephero ebunzini lobuso bakhe. **20**
Kwathi u-Azariya umphristi omkhulu labanye abaphristi
bemkhangela, babona eselobulephero ebunzini lakhe,
ngakho baphanga bamkhuphela phandle. Lakanye yena
ngokwakhe wayevele esefisa ukuphuma, ngoba uThixo
wayesemtshayile. **21** U-Uziya inkosi waba lobulephero
kwaze kwaba lilanga lakhe lokufa. Wayesehlala endlini
yakhe eyayimi yodwa ngoba elobulephero njalo
engasavunyelwa ethempelini likaThixo. UJothamu
indodana yakhe yaphatha isigodlo njalo yaphatha abantu
bonke belizwe. **22** Ezinye izehlakalo zombuso ka-Uziya,
kusukela ekuqaleni kuze kube sekucineni, zilotshwe
ngumphrofethi u-Isaya indodana ka-Amozi. **23** U-Uziya
waphumula labokhokho bakhe wangcwatshwa eduze
kwabo ensimini yokungcwaba eyayingeyamakhosi ngoba

abantu bathi, “Wayelobulephero.” Ngakho uJothamu
indodana yakhe wathatha isikhundla sakhe waba yinkosi.

27 UJothamu wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu ubudala eqalisa ukubusa, njalo wabusa
eJerusalema okweminyaka elitshumi lesithupha. Ibizo
likanina lalinguJerusha indodakazi kaZadokhi. **2** Wenza
okulungileyo phambi kukaThixo njengalokhu okwenziwa
nguyise u-Uziya kodwa yena kasangenanga ethempelini
likaThixo njengoyise. Lanxa kunjalo, abantu baqhubeka
besenza okubi. **3** UJothamu wakha wavuselela iSango
langaPhezulu lethempeli likaThixo wenza njalo umsebenzi
omkhulu emdulini ngapha ngaseqaqeni lwe-Ofeli. **4**
Wakha amadolobho emaqaqeni aseJuda lemiphotshongo
ezindaweni ezenileyo. **5** UJothamu wahlasela inkosi
yama-Amoni wawanqoba. Ngalowomnyaka ama-Amoni
athela kuye ngamathalenta esiliva alikhulu, lezilinganiso
zezilimo zengqoloyi ezizinkulungwane ezilitshumi
lezinkulungwane ezilitshumi zebhali. Ama-Amoni
amlethela inani elifananayo ngomnyaka wesibili
langomnyaka wesithathu. **6** UJothamu waba lamandla
amakhulu ngoba waqina kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe. **7**
Ezinye izehlakalo embusweni kaJothamu, kanye lezimpi
azilwayo lokunye ayekwenza, kulotshiwe egwalweni
lwembali yamakhosi ako-Israyeli lakoJuda. **8** Waba
yinkosi eleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lanhlanu, njalo
wabusa okweminyaka elitshumi lesithupha eJerusalema. **9**
UJothamu waphumula labokhokho bakhe, wangcwatshwa
eMzini kaDavida. U-Ahazi indodana yakhe wathatha
isikhundla waba yinkosi.

28 U-Ahazi wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili
ubudala nyakana esiba yinkosi, njalo wabusa eJerusalema
okweminyaka elitshumi lesithupha. Kenzanga njengoyise
uDavida, kazange enze okulungileyo emehlweni
kaThixo. **2** Wahamba ngezindlela zamakhosi ako-
Israyeli njalo wabaza izithombe zokukhonza oBhali.
3 Watshisa imihlatshelo eSigodini saseBheni-Hinomu
wanikela amadodana akhe emlilweni, elandela izindlela
ezenyanyekayo zezizwe uThixo ayezixotshe mandulo
kokufika kwabako-Israyeli. **4** Wanikela imihlatshelo
njalo watshisa impepha ezindaweni zokukhonzela
phezu kwamaqaqa langaphansi kwazo zonke izihlahla
eziyizithingithingi. **5** Ngakho uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakhe wamnikela enkosini yama-Aramu. Ama-Aramu
amnqoba athumba abantu bakhe abanengi abaletha
eDamaseko. Yena njalo wanikelwa ezandleni zenkosi yako-
Israyeli, yona eyambulalela abantu abanengi kakhulu. **6**
Kwathi ngelanga elilodwa uPhekha indodana kaRemaliya
wabulala amabutho azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili koJuda ngoba abakoJuda babemfulathele uThixo,
uNkulunkulu waboyise. **7** UZikhiri ibutho lako-
Efrayimi, wabulala uMaseya indodana yenkosi, lo-
Azirikhamu isikhulu somndlunkulu, kanye lo-Elikhana,
owayengumsekeli wenkosi. **8** Abako-Israyeli bathumba
ezihlotsheni zabo zakoJuda omkabo, lamadodana
lamadodakazi abazinkulungwane ezingamakhulu amabili.
Babutha njalo impango enengi kakhulu, abayithwala
babuyela layo eSamariya. **9** Kodwa umphrofethi
wenkosi okwakuthiwa ngu-Odedi wayekhonale, ngakho

waphuma ukuyahlangabeza ibutho ekuphendukeni
kwalo eSamariya. Wathi kulo, “Ngenxa yokuthi uThixo,
uNkulunkulu waboyihlo wayethukuthelele abakoJuda,
wabanikela ezandleni zenu. Kodwa lina selibabhubhise
ngolaka oluze lwayathinta ezulwini. 10 Khathesi selifuna
ukuthi amadoda labesifazane bakoJuda laseJerusalema
babe yizigqili zenu. Kodwa lina ngokwenu kalonanga
yini kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu na? 11 Lalelani kimi!
Buyiselani amadoda akini eliwenze izibotshwa, ngoba
ulaka lukaThixo olwesabekayo luphezu kwenu.” 12
Abanye babakhokheli bako-Efrayimi u-Azariya indodana
kaJehohanani, loBherekhiya indodana kaMeshilemothi,
loJehizikhiya indodana kaShalumi, kanye lo-Amasa
indodana kaHadilayi bamelana lalabo ababevela empini
bathi kubo, 13 “Lingalethi lezozibotshwa lapha,
ngoba kungenzeka sibe lecala phambi kukaThixo.
Selidinga ukuthi lengezelele lelocala phezu kwesono
sethu na? Ngoba icala lethu livele likhulu, njalo
lentukuthelo yakhe eyesabekayo iphezu kwabako-
Israyeli.” 14 Ngakho amabutho akhulula ababebotshiwe
asebuyisela lempahla ezaziyimpango phambi kwezikhulu
laphambi kwebandla. 15 Amadoda ayeqanjwe
ngamabizo abuyisela izibotshwa ezimpahleni zempango
bagqokisa ababenqunu. Babanika izigqoko lamanyathelo,
ukudla lokunathwayo, kanye lomuthi wokwelapha.
Bonke ababuthakathaka babagadisa obabhemi. Ngakho
babathatha bababuyisela kwabanye babo eJerikho,
iDolobho lamaLala, basebebuyela eSamariya. 16
Ngalesosikhathi inkosi u-Ahazi yacela uncedo enkosini

yase-Asiriya. **17** Ama-Edomi ayesephendukile ezohlasela
abakoJuda njalo asuka eqhuba izibotshwa, **18** kanti
amaFilistiya lawo ngapha ayesehlasele amadolobho
angaphansi kwamaqaqa kanye laseNegebi yakoJuda.
Bathumba basebehlala khona eBhethi-Shemeshi, le-
Ayijaloni leGederothi, kanye laseSokho, leThimina
leGimizo lemizana eyayiseduze lalapho. **19** UThixo
wabatshaya abakoJuda ngoba u-Ahazi inkosi yako-
Israyeli wayekhuthaze ukona kwabakoJuda watshengisela
ukungathembeki okukhulu kuThixo. **20** UThigilathi-
Philesa inkosi yase-Asiriya esikhundleni sokumsiza laye
wafika wengezelela uhlupho. **21** U-Ahazi wathatha
ezinye zezimpahla zasethempelini likaThixo lezinye
azithatha endlini yomndlunkulu esigodlweni waze
wathatha lezamakhosana wayaziqhubela inkosi yase-
Asiriya, kodwa lakho lokhu akumncedanga. **22** Kwathi
lanxa inkosi u-Ahazi iphakathi kobunzima, yandisa
ukona kwayo kuThixo. **23** Yanikela imihlatshelo
kubonkulunkulu baseDamaseko, ababeyehlule, ngoba
yakhumbula yathi, "Njengoba onkulunkulu bamakhosi
ama-Aramu bewancedile, ngizanikela imihlatshelo kubo
ukuze bangisize lami." Kodwa-ke kwahle kwaba yikuwa
kwayo lokuchitheka kwabako-Israyeli. **24** U-Ahazi wabutha
zonke izitsha ethempelini likaNkulunkulu wazisusa.
Wavala iminyango yethempeli likaThixo wasesakha
ama-alithare kuwo wonke amajiko eJerusalema. **25**
Wakha izindawo zokukhonzela kuwo wonke amadolobho
akoJuda ukuze atshisele onkulunkulu imihlatshelo;
wathukuthelisa uThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho babo.

26 Ezinye izehlakalo zombuso wakhe lezindlela zakhe
zonke, kusukela ekuqaleni kuze kube sekupheleni,
zilotshiwe egwalweni lwembali yamakhosi akoJuda lako-
Israyeli. 27 U-Ahazi waya ekuphumuleni kubokhokho
bakhe wangcwatshwa labo emzini waseJerusalema,
kodwa kabekwanga emathuneni amakhosi ako-Israyeli.
UHezekhiya indodana yakhe wathatha isikhundla waba
yinkosi.

29 UHezekhiya wayeleminyaka engamatshumi amabili
lemihlanu ubudala ethatha ubukhosi, njalo wabusa
eJerusalema okweminyaka engamatshumi amabili
lasificamunwemunye. Ibizo likanina lalingu-Abhija
indodakazi kaZakhariya. 2 Wenza okulungileyo phambi
kukaThixo, njengalokho okwakwenziwe nguyise uDavida.
3 Ngenyanga yakuqala ngomnyaka wakuqala wokubusa
kwakhe, wavula iminyango yethempeli likaThixo
wayilungisa. 4 Wamema abaphristi kanye labaLevi,
wababuthanisa egumeni eliseceleni langempumalanga
5 wathi: "Lalelani kimi, lina baLevi! Zihlambululeni
khathesi njalo lihlambulule lethempeli likaThixo,
uNkulunkulu waboyihlo. Lisuse amanyala endaweni
engcwele. 6 Obaba babengathembekanga; benza okubi
emehlweni kaThixo uNkulunkulu wethu bamdela.
Indawo kaThixo bayincitsha ubuso bakhangela eceleni
njalo bamfulathela uThixo. 7 Bavala njalo izivalo
zomphempe bacitsha izibane. Abazange batshise
impepha njalo kabalethanga iminikelo yokutshiswa
endaweni engcwele kaNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. 8
Ngakho ulaka lukaThixo selwehlele phezu kwabakoJuda

laphezu kwabaseJerusalema; uThixo usebenze besabeka,
bathuthumelisa baba yinto yokweyiswa, njengoba
lizibonela ngawenu amehlo. 9 Lokhu sekubangele
ukubulawa kwabo ngenkemba njalo lokuthi amadodana
lamadodakazi labomkethu babe sekuthunjweni. 10
Khathesi ngifuna ukwenza isivumelwano loThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ukuze ulaka lwakhe oluvuthayo
lusidedele. 11 Madodana ami, kalingabi ngabangananziyo
ngoba uThixo uselikhethile lina ukuma phambi kwakhe
limkhonze, limsebenzele lokutshisa impepha." 12 Ngakho
laba abaLevi bahle baqalisa umsebenzi: KwabakaKhohathi,
uMahathi indodana ka-Amasayi loJoweli indodana ka-
Azariya; kwabakaMerari, uKhishi indodana ka-Abhidi
lo-Azariya indodana kaJehaleleli; kwabakaGeshoni,
uJowa indodana kaZima lo-Edeni indodana kaJowa; 13
kwabosendo luka-Elizafani, kunguShimiri loJeyiyeli;
kwabosendo luka-Asafi, kunguZakhariya loMathaniya;
14 kwabosendo lukaHemani, kunguJehiyeli loShimeyi;
kwabosendo lukaJeduthuni, kunguShemaya lo-Uziyeli.
15 Bathi sebebuthanise abafowabo bazihlambulula
bona, bangena ukuyahlambulula ithempeli likaThixo,
njengokuqondisa kwenkosi, eyayilandela ilizwi likaThixo.
16 Abaphristi bangena endaweni engcwele kaThixo
ukuba bayeyihlambulula. Konke okwakungcolile
ethempelini likaThixo bakukhuphela egumeni lethempeli
likaThixo. AbaLevi bakuthwala baya lakho eSigodini
saseKhidironi. 17 Baqalisa ukwahlukanisela ngosuku
lwakuqala lwenyanga yakuqala, kwathi ngosuku
lwesificaminwembili lwenyanga bafika emphempeni

kaThixo. Ngezinsuku ezilandelayo ezificaminwembili
bangcwelisa ithempeli likaThixo uqobo, baze baqeda
ngosuku lwetshumi lesithupha lwenyanga yakuqala. **18**
Basebengena enkosini uHezekhiya ukuba bayembikela
bathi: "Sesilihlambulule lonke ithempeli likaThixo, le-
alithari lomnikelo wokutshiswa lezitsha zalo zonke,
kanye lethala lokwendlalela isinkwa esingcwelisiweyo
kanye lazozonke impahla zakhona. **19** Sesilungise
sangcwelisa zonke izitsha ezasuswa yinkosi u-Ahazi
ngokungathembeki kwakhe eseseyinkosi. Khathesi
seziphambi kwe-alithari likaThixo." **20** Ekuseni
ngosuku olulandelayo inkosi uHezekhiya wabuthanisa
izikhulu zedolobho ndawonye wasesiya ethempelini
likaThixo. **21** Baletha inkunzi eziyisikhombisa, lenqama
eziyisikhombisa, lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna
ayisikhombisa kanye lempongo eziyisikhombisa
kungumnikelo wesono sombuso, lesendlu yokukhonzela
kanye lesikaJuda. Inkosi yalaya abaphristi, abenzalo
ka-Aroni, ukunikela ngalokho e-alithareni likaThixo.
22 Ngakho babulala inkunzi, abaphristi bathatha
igazi bachela ngalo e-alithareni; kwalandela inqama
abazibulala bachela igazi lazo e-alithareni; basebebulala
amazinyane ezimvu bachela igazi lawo e-alithareni. **23**
Impongo zomnikelo wesono zalethwa phambi kwenkosi
laphambi kwebandla, babeka izandla zabo phezu
kwazo. **24** Abaphristi basebebulala impongo baletha
igazi lazo e-alithareni kungumnikelo wesono ukuze
kwenzelwe wonke u-Israyeli indlela yokubuyisana, ngoba
inkosi yayilaye ukuthi kube lomnikelo wokutshiswa

lomnikelo wesono kunikelelwa wonke u-Israyeli. **25**
AbaLevi yababeka phakathi kwethempeli likaThixo
belezigubhu, lamachacho lemihubhe njengalokho
okwakumiswe nguDavida loGadi umboni wenkosi
loNathani umphrofethi; lokhu kwakungumlayo
kaThixo oweza ngabaphrofethi bakhe. **26** Ngakho
abaLevi balinda belamachacho kaDavida, abaphristi
belamacilongo. **27** UHezekhiya wakhupha isiqondiso
sokuba kwenziwe umnikelo wokutshiswa e-alithareni.
Kuthe kuqalisa umnikelo, ukuhlabelela uThixo lakho
kwaqalisa, kwahamba kanyekanye lamacilongo kanye
lamachacho kaDavida inkosi yako-Israyeli. **28** Ibandla
lonke lakhothama lakhonza, abahlabeleli behlabela
labamacilongo bewavuthela. Konke lokhu kwaqhubeka
kwaze kwaphela umnikelo wokutshiswa. **29** Ngemva
kokuphela kweminikelo inkosi labo bonke ababekhona
baguqa bakhonza. **30** Inkosi uHezekhiya lezikhulu zayo
yatshela abaLevi ukuba badumise uThixo ngamazwi
kaDavida kanye laka-Asafi umboni. Ngakho badumisa
ngokuhlabelela ngenjabulo bakhothamisa amakhanda
abo bakhonza. **31** UHezekhiya wasesithi, “Selizinikele
kuThixo khathesi. Wozani lilethe imihlatshelo
leminikelo yokubonga ethempelini likaThixo.” Ngakho
ibandla laletha imihlatshelo leminikelo, yokubonga,
njalo ababelenhliziyo ezivumayo baletha iminikelo
yokutshiswa. **32** Inani leminikelo yokutshiswa
eyalethwa libandla kwakuzinkunzi ezingamatshumi
ayisikhombisa, inqama ezilikhulu lamazinyane amaduna
ezimvu angamakhulu amabili, konke kungokomnikelo

wokutshiswa kuThixo. 33 Izifuyo ezahlukaniselwa
ukuba ngumhlatshelo kwakuzinkunzi ezingamakhulu
ayisithupha lezimvu lembuzi ezizinkulungwane
ezintathu. 34 Kodwa, abaphristi babebalutshwana
kakhulu ekuhlinzeni ezomnikelo wokutshiswa; ngakho
basebencediswa ngabafowabo abaLevi waze waphela
umsebenzi njalo abanye abaphristi baze bangcweliswa
ngoba abaLevi babekunanzelele kakhulu ukuzingcwelisa
kulabaphristi. 35 Umnikelo wokutshiswa wawumnengi,
kanye lamafutha omnikelo wobudlelwano kanye
lomnikelo wokunathwayo okwakuhambelana lomnikelo
wokutshiswa. Ngakho lokhu kwaba yikuvuselelwa
kwenkonzo ethempelini likaThixo. 36 UHezekhiya labo
bonke abantu bajabula ngababekuphiwe nguNkulunkulu
ekwenzela abantu bakhe, ngoba kwakwenzakale
ngokuphangisa.

30 UHezekhiya wanxusa bonke abako-Israyeli
labakoJuda, wanxusa labako-Efrayimi labakoManase
ngezincwadi eJerusalema, ukuthi bazokudla iPhasika
ethempelini likaThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. 2
Inkosi lezikhulu zayo lebandla lonke eJerusalema
bavumelana ukwenza ukugcina iPhasika ngenyanga
yesibili. 3 Babengenelisanga ukwenza umkhosi
ngesikhathi sawo ngoba abaphristi babebalutshwana
ababezingcwelisile njalo labantu babengabuthananga
eJerusalema. 4 Icebo leli lakhanya lilihle enkosini
lasebandleni lonke. 5 Baquma ukuthi kukhutshwe ilizwi
kulolonke elako-Israyeli kusukela eBherishebha kusiya
koDani, kunxuswa abantu ukuthi beze eJerusalema

emkhosini wePhasika likaThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli. Umkhosi lo wawungakaze wenziwe ngabanengi
kusiya ngomthetho owalotshwa phansi. **6** Ngokulaya
kwenkosi, izithunywa zangena kulolonke elako-Israyeli
lelakoJuda ziphethe izincwadi ezazivela enkosini
lasezikhulwini zayo, ezazilotshwe ukuthi: "Bantu bako-
Israyeli, buyelani kuThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Abhrahama
lo-Isaka lo-Israyeli, ukuze abuyele kulabo benu abaseleyo
abaphunyuke ezandleni zamakhosi ase-Asiriya. **7** Lingabi
njengaboyihlo lezihlobo zenu ababengathembekanga
kuThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho babo, waze wabenza
baba yisibonelo sokwesabekayo njengoba libona. **8**
Lingabi ntamolukhuni njengaboyihlo; zehliseni kuThixo.
Wozani endlini yokukhonza aseyingcwelisile kuze
kube nininini. Mkhonzeni uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu,
ukuze ulaka lwakhe olwesabekayo lusuke kini. **9** Nxa
libuyela kuThixo, abafowenu labantwabenu bazathola
umusa kulabo ababathumbayo, babuye kulelilizwe,
ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu ulomusa lesihawu.
Kayikulifulathela nxa libuyela kuye." **10** Ngakho
izithunywa zaphuma zangena kuyo yonke imizi lemizana
ko-Efrayimi lakoManase, zayafika lakhonale koZebhuluni,
kodwa abantu bazihleka ulunya njalo baziklolodela. **11**
Lanxa kunjalo, abanye abantu bako-Asheri labakoManase
labakoZebhuluni bazithoba baya eJerusalema. **12**
Njalo lakoJuda isandla sikaNkulunkulu sasisebantwini
ukubapha ukubambana engqondweni ukuze benze lokho
inkosi lezikhulu zayo eyayithe abakwenze, njengokutsho
kwelizwi likaThixo. **13** Kwabuthana abantu abalixuku

elikhulu eJerusalema bethakazelela uMkhosi weSinkwa
esingelaMvubelo ngenyanga yesibili. 14 Basusa ama-
alithare eJerusalema bakhucula ama-alithare empepha
bawathwala bayawaphosela eSigodini saseKhidironi.
15 Babulala amazinyane ezimvu awePhasika ngosuku
lwetshumi lane lwenyanga yesibili. Abaphristi labaLevi
bayangeka bazihlambulula baletha iminikelo yokutshiswa
ethempelini likaThixo. 16 Basebebuyela ezikhundleni
zabo zenjayelo njengokumisiweyo emthethweni kaMosi
umuntu kaNkulunkulu. Abaphristi bachela igazi
ababeliqhutshelwa ngabaLevi. 17 Njengoba babebanengi
ababengazihlambululanga exukwini, abaLevi bahlaba
amanye amazinyane ezimvu awePhasika besenzela labo
ababengahlanjululwanga ngokomkhuba njalo bengelakho
ukuzahlukanisela izimvu zabo phambi kukaThixo. 18
Lanxa abantu abanengi ababevela ko-Efrayimi, koManase,
ko-Isakhari lakoZebhuluni babengakazihlambululi, kodwa
badla iPhasika, okwakungekho emthethweni olotshiweyo.
Kodwa uHezekhiya wabakhulekela wathi: "Kungathi
uThixo, olungileyo, angathethelela bonke 19 abamdingayo
uNkulunkulu uThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho
babo loba bengahlambulukanga ngokomthetho
wendawo engcwele." 20 Lakanye uThixo wawuzwa
umkhuleko kaHezekhiya wasilisa abantu. 21 Ama-
Israyeli ayeseJerusalema athakazelela uMkhosi
weSinkwa esingelaMvubelo okwensuku eziyisikhombisa
ngokujabula okukhulu, abaLevi labaphristi behlabelela
kuThixo insuku zonke, bephathiswa ngamachacho
okudumisa uThixo. 22 UHezekhiya wabakhuthaza bonke

abaLevi abatshengisela ukuzinikela emsebenzini kaThixo.
Ngalezonsuku eziyisikhombisa badla leyongxenye
eyayiyisabelo sabo njalo banikela umnikelo wobudlelwano
bamdumisa uThixo, uNkulunkulu waboyise. 23 Ibandla
lonke laselivumelana ukuthakazelela umkhosi lo
okwezinye insuku eziyisikhombisa; ngakho umkhosi
bawuqhuba okwezinye insuku eziyisikhombisa bejabula.
24 UHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda walethela ibandla
inkunzi eziyinkulungwane lezimvu ezizinkulungwane
eziyisikhombisa lembuzi zingezebandla, kwathi izikhulu
lazo zaletha inkunzi eziyinkulungwane lezimvu lembuzi
ezizinkulungwane ezilitshumi. Abaphristi abanengi
kakhulu bazihlambulula. 25 Ibandla lonke lakoJuda
lajabula, ndawonye labaphristi labaLevi labo bonke
ababebuthene bevela ko-Israyeli, ndawonye labezizweni
ababevela ko-Israyeli lababehlala koJuda. 26 Kwaba
lokujabula okukhulu eJerusalema, ngoba kusukela
ensukwini zikaSolomoni indodana kaDavida inkosi
yako-Israyeli kwakungazange kube lomkhosi onjalo
eJerusalema. 27 Abaphristi labaLevi bema babusisa
abantu, uNkulunkulu wabezwa, ngoba imikhuleko yabo
yafika ezulwini, endaweni yakhe engcwele ahlala kiyo.

31 Sekuphelile konke lokhu abako-Israyeli
ababesemkhosini bangena emizini yakoJuda, badiliza
izinsika zokukhonzela u-Ashera. Badiliza izindawo
zokukhonzela lama-alithare kulolonke elakoJuda
lakoBhenjamini kanye lako-Efrayimi lakoManase. Bathe
sebekudilizile konke lokhu, abako-Israyeli babuyela
emizini yabo, ezindaweni zabo. 2 UHezekhiya wamisa

abaphristi labaLevi ngezigaba ngamunye wabo kusiya
ngemisebenzi yabo yobuphristi kumbe eyabaLevi
eyokunikela ngeminikelo yokutshiswa leminikelo
yobudlelwano, ukukhonza, ukubonga kanye lokuhlabelela
indumiso emasangweni endaweni ehlala uThixo.
3 Inkosi yapha okuvela kweyayo inotho iminikelo
yokutshiswa yekuseni lantambama kanye lokweminikelo
yokutshiswa ngamaSabatha, leyokuThwasa kweziNyanga
kanye leyemikhosi emisiweyo njengokulotshiweyo
eMthethweni kaThixo. **4** Inkosi yathi abantu abahlala
eJerusalema kumele banike abaphristi labaLevi imfanelo
yabo ukuze basebenze ngokuzinikela eMthethweni
kaThixo. **5** Masinyazana ngemva kwesiqondiso, abako-
Israyeli banikela kakhulu ngokwesivuno sakuqala
samabele, lokwewayini elitsha, lokwamafutha lokwenyosi
lakho konke okwakutholakala emasimini. Baletha
okunengi kakhulu, okwetshumi kukho konke. **6** Amadoda
ako-Israyeli lawakoJuda ayehlala emizini yakoJuda
lawo aletha okwetshumi kwemihlambi yenkomo
leyezimvu zawo lezinto ezingcwele zokunikela kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wawo, azibuthelela inqwabanqwaba.
7 Baqalisa ukukwenza lokhu ngenyanga yesithathu
baze baqeda ngenyanga yesikhombisa. **8** UHezekhiya
lezikhulu zakhe befika bebona lezozinqwabanqwaba
badumisa uThixo njalo babusisa abantu bakhe bako-
Israyeli. **9** UHezekhiya wabuza abaphristi labaLevi
ngenqwabanqwaba; **10** u-Azariya umphristi omkhulu,
owendlu kaZadokhi wamphendula wathi, “Kusukela
abantu beqalise ukuletha iminikelo yabo ethempelini

likaThixo, sesizuze ukudla okunengi njalo okusalayo
kunengi kakhulu, ngoba uThixo ubabusisile abantu
bakhe, yikho kulalokhu okunengi kangaka okuseleyo.” **11**
UHezekhiya wapha imilayo yokuba kwakhiwe iziphala
ethempelini likaThixo, lakanye lokho kwenziwa. **12**
Ngakho baqhubeka beletha izipho ngokwethembeka,
lokwetshumi kanye lezipho eziqakathekileyo. UKhenaniya
induna enkulu, umLevi, wayephethe lezizinto, njalo
umfowabo uShimeyi wayengumsekeli wakhe. **13**
UJehiyeli, lo-Azaziya, loNahathi, lo-Asaheli, loJerimothi,
loJozabhadi, lo-Eliyeli, lo-Isimakhiya loMahathi kanye
loBhenaya babekhangele umsebenzi bengaphansi
kukaKhenaniya lomfowabo uShimeyi, njengokukhethwa
kwabo yinkosi uHezekhiya lo-Azariya isikhulu
esasikhangele ithempeli likaNkulunkulu. **14** UKhore
indodana ka-Imna umLevi, owayengumlindi weSango
langeMpumalanga, wayephethe iminikelo yokuzithandela
kuNkulunkulu, enguye owaba okunikelwe kuThixo kanye
lezipho ezingcwelisiweyo. **15** U-Edeni, loMiniyamini,
loJeshuwa, loShemaya, lo-Amariya kanye loShekhaniya
bamncedisa kakhulu bethembekile emizini yabaphristi,
besabelana kusiya ngezigaba zabaphristi, abadala
labatsha, ngokufananayo. **16** Phezu kwalokho,
babesabela abesilisa kusukela kwabaleminyaka emithathu
ngokulotshwa egwalweni lokuzalana kwabo bonke
ababezangena ethempelini likaThixo besiyakwenza
imisebenzi etshiyeneyo kusiya ngemilandu yabo
ngezigaba zabo. **17** Babela abaphristi ngezimuli zabo
njengokulotshiweyo egwalweni lokuzalana kwabo njalo

kwabanjalo lakubaLevi abaleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili yokuzalwa labadala, kusiya ngemisebenzi
yabo langezigaba zabo. 18 Lokhu kwakuhlanganisa
abantwana, abesifazane kanye lamadodana lamadodakazi
esigaba sonke kwabasegwalweni lokuzalana kwabo.
Ngoba babethembekile ngokuzahlala bengcwele. 19
Abaphristi abayinzalo ka-Aroni, ababehlala eziqintini
eduzane lamadolobho loba kwamanye amadolobho,
babeqanjwe ngamabizo ukuthi babelane iziqa baze babele
lalabo bonke ababelotshiwe ezingwalweni zokuzalana
kwabaLevi. 20 Lokhu yikho okwenziwa nguHezekhiya
kulolonke elakoJuda, esenza okufaneleyo lokulungileyo
ngokwethemba kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe. 21
Kukho konke ayekwenza emsebenzini wethempeli
likaNkulunkulu lasekulaleleni kwakhe umthetho
lemilayo, wadinga uNkulunkulu njalo wasebenza
ngenhliziyo yakhe yonke. Ngalokho waphumelela.

32 Ngemva kwakho konke lokhu uHezekhiya ayekwenze
ngokwethembeka, kweza uSenakheribhi inkosi yase-
Asiriya wahlasela elakoJuda. Wavimbezela amadolobho
ayelezinqaba, edinga ukuwanqoba abe ngawakhe. 2
UHezekhiya uthe ebona ukuthi uSenakheribhi usefikile
njalo uhlose ukuhlasela iJerusalema, 3 wabuza
izikhulu zakhe kanye labebutho ukuthi kwakungaba
njani ukuthi kuvalwe amanzi avela emithonjeni
engaphandle kwedolobho, bahle bamncedisa. 4 Ixuku
elikhulu lamadoda labuthana, lakanye bawavala amanzi
awemthonjeni lawesifula esasidabula phakathi kwelizwe.
Bathi, “Kungani amakhosi ase-Asiriya afanele afice

amanzi amanengi na?” **5** Ngakho wasebenza ngamandla
evuselela umduli lokwakha imiphotshongo phezu kwawo.
Wakha omunye umduli ngaphandle kwalowo waseqinisa
imithangala eyayivele ingeyoMuzi kaDavida. Wenza
lezikhali lezihlangu ezinengi kakhulu. **6** Wabeka izikhulu
zebutho zaphatha abantu wasezimisa phambi kwakhe
egcekeni lesango elingasedolobheni wazikhuthaza
ngalamazwi: **7** “Qinani libe lesibindi. Lingesabi njalo
lingethuselwa libutho elikhulu kangaka lenkosi yase-
Asiriya ngoba kulamandla amakhulu akithi adlula akuye.
8 Yena ulengalo yenyama kuphela, kodwa thina siloThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu ukusisiza lokusilwela izimpi zethu.”
Abantu baba lesibindi ngenxa yalokho okwatshiwo yinkosi
yakoJuda uHezekhiya. **9** Muva, uSenakheribhi inkosi
yase-Asiriya lawo wonke amabutho akhe esavimbezele
eLakhishi, wathuma izikhulu zakhe eJerusalema ziphethe
lelilizwi elalisiya kuHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda kanye
labantu bonke abakoJuda abebekhona lapho wathi: **10**
“Nanku okutshiwo nguSenakheribhi inkosi yase-Asiriya
uthi: Usithatha ngaphi wena isibindi, esokuthi wale ulokhu
useJerusalema yona ivinjezelwe? **11** Nxa uHezekhiya
esithi, ‘UThixo uNkulunkulu wethu uzasisindisa ezandleni
zenkosi yase-Asiriya,’ uyalikhohlisa, ukuba life ngendlala
langomhawu wamanzi. **12** UHezekhiya akasuye yini
ngokwakhe owasusa izindawo zikankulunkulu lowu
eziphakemeyo lama-alithare, esithi kuJuda leJerusalema,
‘Kumele likhonzele e-alithareni elilodwa njalo litshisele
kulo imihlatshelo na’? **13** Kutsho ukuthi alikwazi yini lokho
engikwenzileyo lalokho okwenziwa ngobaba ebantwini

bamanye amazwe na? Kambe onkulunkulu balezozizwe
benelisa yini ukukhulula ilizwe labo esandleni sami na?
14 Nguphi kubo bonke onkulunkulu bamazwe balezozizwe
ezabhujiswa ngobaba owake wenelisa ukukhulula abantu
bakhe kimi na? UNkulunkulu wenu angalikhulula
njani esandleni sami? **15** Qaphelani lingakhohliswa
nguHezekhiya limyekele elilahlekisa. Lingamethembi,
ngoba kakho unkulunkulu loba ngowasiphi isizwe loba
yiwuphi umbuso oseke wenelisa ukukhulula abantu bakhe
esandleni sami loba esandleni sabokhokho. Pho kanganani
ukuba owenu unkulunkulu angalikhulula yini esandleni
sami!" **16** Izikhulu zikaSenakheribi zaqhubekela phambili
zikhuluma kubi ngoThixo uNkulunkulu langenceku
yakhe uHezekhiya. **17** Inkosi yaloba lezincwadi ithuka
uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, isitsho lokhu okubi
ngaye: "Njengoba onkulunkulu babantu bamanye amazwe
behluleka ukukhulula abantu babo esandleni sami,
kuyafanana kunjalo uNkulunkulu kaHezekhiya kasoze
enelise ukukhulula abantu bakhe esandleni sami." **18**
Basebememeza ngesiHebheru ebantwini baseJerusalema
ababephezu komduli, bebethusela ukuze besabe
babesebethumba idolobho. **19** Bakhuluma ngoNkulunkulu
weJerusalema njengalokho abakwenza ngabonkulunkulu
babanye abantu bemhlabeni, izinto ezibunjwe yizandla
zabantu. **20** INkosi uHezekhiya lomphrofethi u-Isaya
indodana ka-Amozi bakhala ngomkhuleko ngalokhu. **21**
UThixo wathuma ingilosi, eyabhubhisa wonke amadoda
empi labakhokheli lezikhulu enkambeni yenkosi yase-
Asiriya. Ngakho wabuyela elizweni lakhe ngokuyangeka.

Esengene ethempelini likankulunkulu wakhe, amanye
amadodana akhe amjuqa ngenkemba. **22** Ngalokho
uThixo wamsindisa uHezekhiya labantu baseJerusalema
esandleni sikaSenakheribhi inkosi yase-Asiriya lakuzo
zonke ezinye izitha. UThixo wabavikela wabaphatha
kuhle inxa zonke. **23** Abanengi balethela uThixo iminikelo
eJerusalema kanye lezipho eziligugu kuHezekhiya
inkosi yakoJuda. Kusukela lapho waba lesithunzi
wahlonitshwa yizizwe zonke. **24** Ngalezonsuku uHezekhiya
wagula eselengela ekufeni. Wakhuleka kuThixo,
wamphendula ngokumnika isibonakaliso. **25** Kodwa
inhliziyo kaHezekhiya yagcwala ngokuzikhukhumeza
ngakho kazange azihluphe ngesihawu ayesitshengisiwe;
ngakho intukuthelo kaThixo yehlela phezu kwakhe
lasebantwini bakoJuda labaseJerusalema. **26** Ngakho
uHezekhiya waphenduka ukuzikhukhumeza ngenhliziyo
yakhe, labantu baseJerusalema labo benza njalo;
ngalokho ulaka lukaThixo alusabehlelanga ngezinsuku
zikaHezekhiya. **27** UHezekhiya wayelenotho enengi njalo
elodumo, wasesakha izindlu zokulondolozela isiliva sakhe
legolide kanye lamatshe akhe aligugu, iziyoliso, izihlangu
lakho konke okunye okuligugu. **28** Wakha njalo iziphala
zokugcinela amabele, iwayini elitsha lamafutha, wakha
izibaya zemihlobo eyehlukeneyo yenkomo, lezibaya
zemihlambi yezimvu. **29** Wakha imizi wazuza imihlambi
yezimvu leyenkomo, ngoba uNkulunkulu wamnika inotho
enkulu kakhulu. **30** UHezekhiya nguye owavala amanzi
entombo yangaphezulu kweGihoni wawadonsa agelezela
ngentshonalanga koMuzi kaDavida. Waphumelela kukho

konke ayekwenza. 31 Ekufikeni kwamanxusa ayethunywe
ngababusi beBhabhiloni bezobuza ngomangaliso
owawenzakele elizweni, uNkulunkulu wamtshiya ukuze
amhlole ukuthi azi konke okwakusenhliziyweni yakhe. 32
Ezinye izehlakalo ngokubusa kukaHezekhiya lemisebenzi
yakhe yokuzinikela kulotshiwe embonweni womphrofethi
u-Isaya indodana ka-Amozi egwalweni lwamakhosi
akoJuda lawako-Israyeli. 33 UHezekhiya waphumula
labokhokho bakhe wangcwatshwa eqaqeni lapha
okulamangcwaba abosendo lukaDavida. AbakoJuda bonke
labantu baseJerusalema bamhlonipha ekufeni kwakhe.
Kwathi uManase indodana yakhe wathatha isikhundla
waba yinkosi.

33 UManase waba yinkosi eleminyaka elitshumi
lambili ubudala njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka
engamatshumi amahlanu lanhlanu. 2 Wenza ububi
emehlweni kaThixo, elandela imikhuba eyenyanyekayo
yezizwe uThixo ayezixotshile phambi kuka-Israyeli.
3 Wavuselela izindawo zokukhonzela ezazibhidlizwe
nguyise uHezekhiya; waphinda wakhela oBhali ama-
alithare kanye lezinsika zika-Ashera. Wakhothamela
zonke izinkanyezi zezulu wazikhonza. 4 Wakha ama-
alithare ethempelini likaThixo, lona uThixo ayekhulume
ngalo wathi: “IBizo lami lizahlala eJerusalema kuze
kube nininini.” 5 Emagumeni womabili ethempeli
likaThixo wakhela izinkanyezi zezulu ama-alithare. 6
Wanikela amadodana akhe emlilweni eSigodini saseBheni-
Hinomu, wenza imilingo, ukuvumisa, lokuthakatha
njalo wayahlahlula lakwabalamadlozi. Wenza okubi

kakhulu phambi kukaThixo, wamthukuthelisa. 7
Wathatha isithombe ayesibazile wasibeka ethempelini
likaNkulunkulu, lelo uNkulunkulu ayethe kuDavida
lasendodaneni yakhe uSolomoni, “Kulelithempeli kanye
laseJerusalema, engilikhethileyo ezizwaneni zako-
Israyeli, ngizafaka iBizo lami kuze kube nininini. 8
Angiyikuyekela inyawo zabako-Israyeli zisuke kulelilizwe
engalabela okhokho babo, nxa bezananzelela benze konke
engabalaya ngakho okwemithetho, izimiso leziqondiso
ezaphiwa uMosi.” 9 Kodwa uManase wakhokhelela
abakoJuda labaseJerusalema ekulahlekeni, benza ububi
okwedlula izizwe uThixo azibhubhisa mandulo kokufika
kwabako-Israyeli. 10 UThixo wakhuluma kuManase
labantu bakhe, kodwa kabalalelanga. 11 Ngakho
uThixo wabehlisela abalawuli bamabutho enkosi
yase-Asiriya, abathumba uManase, bamfaka umkhala
emakhaleni, bambopha ngamaketane ethusi bamusa
eBhabhiloni. 12 Ekuhlulukelweni kwakhe wacela umusa
kaThixo uNkulunkulu waboyise. 13 Ngakho uthe
esekhuleka kuThixo, wezwa ukuncenga kwakhe walalela
isicelo sakhe; wambuyisela eJerusalema ebukhosini
bakhe. Ngalokho uManase wakwazi ukuthi uThixo
unguNkulunkulu. 14 Ngemva kwalokho wakha kutsha
umduli wangaphandle owoMuzi kaDavida, entshonalanga
kwentombo yesigodini seGihoni, kusiya emangenelweni
eSango leNhlanzi kubhoda uqaqa lwe-Ofeli; njalo
wawakha waba mude kulakuqala. Wafaka abalawuli
bamabutho kuwo wonke amadolobho alezinqaba
koJuda. 15 Wasusa bonke onkulunkulu bezizweni

wasusa lesithombe ethempelini likaThixo, lawo wonke
ama-alithare ayewakhele eqaqeni lwethempeli kanye
laseJerusalema; konke lokhu wakulahlela ngaphandle
kwedolobho. **16** Wavuselela i-alithari likaThixo wenza
iminikelo yobudlelwano leminikelo yokubonga phezu
kwalo njalo watshela uJuda ukumkhonza uThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. **17** Kodwa abantu baqhubeka
benikela imihlatshelo ezindaweni zokukhonzela, kodwa
benikela kuphela kuThixo uNkulunkulu wabo. **18** Ezinye
izehlakalo ngombuso kaManase, kanye lomkhuleko
wakhe kuNkulunkulu wakhe lamazwi akhulunywa
ngababoni kuye ngebizo likaThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli, kulotshiwe embalini yamakhosi ako-Israyeli. **19**
Umkhuleko wakhe lokuthi uNkulunkulu wakwamukela
njani ukuncenga kwakhe, lokona kwakhe konke,
kanye lokungathembeki, lalezozindawo zokukhonzela
ayezakhile lezinsika zika-Ashera lezithombe engakazehlisi
ngokuzithoba, kulotshiwe konke emibhalweni yababoni.
20 UManase waphumula labokhokho bakhe wangcwatshwa
esigodlweni sakhe. U-Amoni indodana yakhe yathatha
isikhundla sakhe. **21** U-Amoni wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi amabili lambili ubudala esiba yinkosi, njalo
wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka emibili. **22** Wenza ububi
phambi kukaThixo, njengalokhu okwakwenziwe nguyise
uManase. U-Amoni wakhonza njalo wanikela imihlatshelo
kuzozonke izithombe ezazenziwe nguManase. **23**
Kodwa kenzanga njengoyise uManase, ngoba yena
kazehlisanga phansi kukaThixo; u-Amoni wenza amacala
ngokuphindiweyo. **24** Izikhulu zika-Amoni zathama icebo

zambulalela esigodlweni sakhe. 25 Kodwa abantu belizwe
babulala bonke labo ababethame amacebo ngenkosi
u-Amoni, babeka uJosiya indodana yakhe wathatha
ubukhosi.

34 UJosiya waba yinkosi eleminyaka eyisificaminwembili
ubudala njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka
engamatshumi amathathu lanye. 2 Wenza okulungileyo
phambi kukaThixo njalo wahamba ngenyathelo likayise
uDavida, kazange aphambukele kwesokudla loba
esokhohlo. 3 Ngomnyaka wesificaminwembili wokubusa
kwakhe, elokhu esesengumntwana, waqalisa ukumdinga
uNkulunkulu kakhokho wakhe uDavida. Ngomnyaka
wetshumi lambili waqalisa ukuhlambulula elakoJuda
laseJerusalema, wavala izindawo zokukhonzela, izinsika
zika-Ashera, izithombe ezibaziweyo lezikhandiweyo.
4 Ngeziqondiso zakhe kwabhidlizwa ama-alithare
aboBhali; waqoba ama-alithare empepha ayengaphezu
kwawo; wahlikiza izinsika zika-Ashera, izithombe kanye
lemifanekiso. Lokhu wakuvadlaza wasekuchithizela
phezu kwamangcwaba alabo ababenikele imihlatshelo
kulezozithombe. 5 Watshisela amathambo abaphristi
ema-alithareni abo, ngalokho wahlambulula elakoJuda
laseJerusalema. 6 Emizini yakoManase, lako-Efrayimi
lakoSimiyoni, kuze kuyefika koNafithali, lasemanxiweni
aseduzane layo, 7 wadiliza ama-alithare lezinsika
zika-Ashera njalo wahlifiza izithombe zaba yimpuphu
wachithiza ama-alithare empepha kulolonke elako-
Israyeli aba yizicucu. Wasebuyela eJerusalema. 8
Ngomnyaka wetshumi lasificaminwembili wokubusa

kukaJosiya, ukuze ahlambulule ilizwe kanye lethempeli,
wathumela uShafani indodana ka-Azaliya loMaseya
umbusi wedolobho, loJowa indodana kaJowahazi, umlobi,
ukuba bavuselele ithempeli likaThixo uNkulunkulu
wakhe. **9** Baya kuHilikhiya umphristi omkhulu
bamnika imali eyayilethwe ethempelini likaNkulunkulu,
eyayiqoqwe ngabaLevi ababengabagcini beminyango
beyiqoqa ebantwini bakoManase, lako-Efrayimi layo
yonke insalela yabako-Israyeli lakubo bonke abantu
bakoJuda labakoBhenjamini lababehlala eJerusalema. **10**
Basebeyiqhubela amadoda ayekhethelwe ukukhangela
ukuqhubeka komsebenzi wasethempelini likaThixo.
Lamadoda ayeholisa ababevuselela lokwakha kutsha
ithempeli. **11** Eyinye bayiqhubela ababazi labakhi
ukuze bathenge amatshe abaziweyo lezigodo lezintungo
zezindlu ezadilika amakhosi akoJuda engananzelele. **12**
Amadoda ayisebenza imisebenzi yawo ngokwethembeka.
Ayekhokhelwa njalo eqondiswa ngoJahathi lo-
Obhadaya, abaLevi bosendo lukaMerari, uZakhariya
loMeshulami abosendo lukaKhohathi. AbaLevi bonke
ababengamagabazi kwezamachacho omculo, **13**
babephethe izisebenzi njalo bekhangele izisebenzi kulowo
lalowo umsebenzi. Abanye abaLevi babengonobhala,
labalobi kanye labalindi beminyango. **14** Besakhipha
imali eyayingeniswe ethempelini likaThixo, uHilikhiya
umphristi wafumana uGwalo loMthetho kaThixo
owawuphiwe uMosi. **15** UHilikhiya wathi kuShafani
unobhala, “Sengilutholile uGwalo loMthetho ethempelini
likaThixo.” Waselunika uShafani. **16** Ngalokho uShafani

waluthatha walusa enkosini wayibikela wathi: “Izikhulu
zakho ziyakwenza konke ozilaye ukuba zikwenze. 17
Sebeyibhadele imali leyo eyayisethempelini likaThixo
njalo sebeyitshiyele abakhangeli bomsebenzi kanye
lezisebenzi.” 18 Ngakho uShafani unobhala wabikela
inkosi, wathi, “UHilikhiya umphristi usengiphe
ugwalo.” Ngakho uShafani waselubala phambi
kwenkosi. 19 Inkosi yonela ukuzwa amazwi oMthetho,
yadabula izembatho zayo 20 yapha leziziqondiso
kuHilikhiya, lo-Ahikhami indodana kaShefani, lo-
Abhidoni indodana kaMikha, loShafani unobhala
kanye lo-Asaya inceku yenkosi yathi: 21 “Hambani
liyengibuzela kuThixo lensalela yako-Israyeli labakoJuda
ngalokhu okulotshwe kulolugwalo olutholakeleyo.
Lukhulu ulaka lukaThixo phezu kwethu ngenxa
yabokhokho abangazange balilalele ilizwi likaThixo;
kabenzanga ngendlela okulotshwe ngayo kulolugwalo.”
22 UHilikhiya lalabo ayethunywe labo yinkosi
bahamba ukuba bayekhuluma loHulida umphrofethikazi
owayengumkaShalumi indodana kaThokhathi, indodana
kaHasira, umlondolozi wezembatho. UHulida wayehlala
eJerusalema endaweni yeSiqinti Sesibili. 23 Wathi kubo,
“Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli,
uthi: Tshelani umuntu olithume kimi lithi, 24 ‘Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo uthi: Ngizakwehlisela lindawo
labantu bayo incithakalo lazozonke izithuko ezilotshiweyo
egwalweni olufundwe phambi kwenkosi yakoJuda.
25 Ngoba bangidelile batshisela abanye onkulunkulu
impepha njalo bangithukuthelisile ngakho konke

abakwenze ngezandla zabo, ulaka lwami luzakwehlela
phezu kwalindawo njalo aluyikucitshwa.’ **26** Tshelani
inkosi yakoJuda, elithume ukuzabuza kuThixo lithi: ‘Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, mayelana
lamazwi owezwileyo: **27** Njengoba uzisolile wazehlisa
ngaphansi kukaNkulunkulu wezwa ukuthi utheni
ngalindawo labantu bayo njalo langenxa yokuthi uzehlisile
wazithoba phambi kwami wadabula izembatho zakho
walila phambi kwami, ngikuzwile, utsho njalo uThixo.
28 Wena ngizakususa ngikuse kubokhokho bakho, njalo
uzangcwatshwa ngokuthula. Amehlo akho awayikubona
leyoncithakalo engizayehlisela indawo le lakulabo
abahlala khona.’” Ngempela bayithatha leyompendulo
baya layo enkosini. **29** Inkosi yasibuthanisa bonke
abadala bakoJuda labaseJerusalema. **30** Yaya ethempelini
likaThixo labantu bakoJuda, kanye labaseJerusalema,
labaphristi kanye labaLevi labantu bonke kusukela
komncinyane kusiya komkhulu. Inkosi yabafundela wonke
amazwi ayeseGwalweni lweSivumelwano, olwatholakala
ethempelini likaThixo. **31** Inkosi yema ensikeni yayo
yavuselela isivumelwano sayo phambi kukaThixo,
ukumkhonza uThixo lokwamukela imilayo yakhe,
leziqondiso, lezimiso zakhe ngenhliziyo yayo yonke
langomphefumulo wayo wonke, lokulalela amazwi
esivumelwano esilotshiweyo ogwalweni. **32** Yasifungisa
bonke ababeseJerusalema labakoBhenjamini ukuba
bazasigcina; abantu baseJerusalema bakwenza lokho
belandela isivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu
wabokhokho babo. **33** UJosiya wasusa zonke izithombe

ezenyanyekayo ezabelweni zonke ezazingezako-Israyeli,
wenza bonke abako-Israyeli bamkhonza uThixo
uNkulunkulu wabo. Ngezinsuku zokuphila kwakhe
kazange aphambuke endleleni kaThixo, uNkulunkulu
wabokhokho babo.

35 UJosiya wenza uMkhosi wePhasika kuThixo
eJerusalema, iwundlu lePhasika lahlatshwa ngosuku
lwetshumi lane lwenyanga yakuqala. **2** Wabeka
abaphristi ngemisebenzi yabo njalo wabakhuthaza
emsebenzini wethempeli likaThixo. **3** KubaLevi,
ababefundisa abako-Israyeli bonke njalo ababevele
behlukaniselwe uThixo wathi: "Bekani ibhokisi
lesivumelwano elingcwele ethempelini elakhiwa
nguSolomoni indodana kaDavida inkosi yako-Israyeli.
Akumelanga libe lithwalwa ngamahlombe enu. Khathesi
khonzani uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu labantu bakhe
bako-Israyeli. **4** Hlanganani ngezindlu zenu langezigaba
zenu, kusiya ngeziqondiso ezalotshwa nguDavida inkosi
yako-Israyeli kanye loSolomoni indodana yakhe. **5**
Manini endaweni engcwele leqembu labaLevi kuzozonke
izigaba ngezindlu zezihlobo zenu, kube ngabemuli. **6**
Hlabani amawundlu ePhasika, lizihlambulule lilungisele
izihlobo zenu lenze njengokutsho kwelizwi likaThixo
ngoMosi." **7** UJosiya wanika abantu makhaza bonke
ababekhona izimvu lembuzi eziyizinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amathathu zomnikelo wePhasika, kanye
lenkomo eziyizinkulungwane ezintathu, zonke zingezayo
inkosi. **8** Izikhulu zakhe lazo zapha ngokuzinikela
ebantwini zapha labaphristi labaLevi. UHilikhiya,

loZakhariya loJehiyeli, abaphrofethi bethempeli likaNkulunkulu, bapha abaphristi iminikelo yePhasika engamakhulu angamatshumi amabili lesithupha lenkomo ezingamakhulu amathathu. **9** Abanye abapha kanye loKhenaniya loShemaya, loNethaneli, abafowabo, kanye loHashabhiya, loJeyiyeli, loJozabhadi, abakhokheli babaLevi, bapha okomnikelo wePhasika izinkulungwane ezinhlanu kanye lenkomo ezingamakhulu amahlanu ezabaLevi. **10** Inkonzo yalungiswa kwathi abaphristi bema ezindaweni zabo labaLevi ezigabeni zabo ngeziqondiso zenkosi. **11** Amawundlu ePhasika ahlatshwa, abaphristi bemukela igazi bachela ngalo, abaLevi ngalesosikhathi babehlinza. **12** Babeka eceleni iminikelo yokutshiswa ukuze banike izigaba ngezigaba zezimuli zabantu ukuze banikele kuThixo, njengokulotshiweyo eGwalweni lukaMosi. Benza okufaneleyo lasenkomeni. **13** Bosa izinyamazana zePhasika emlilweni njengokulaywa kwabo, babilisa iminikelo engcwele ezimbizeni, ezindengezini lasemapaneni baphanga bakuphakela abantu. **14** Ngemva kwalokho, bazilungisela okwabo ndawonye lokwabaphristi, ngoba abaphristi, abayinzalo ka-Aroni, babephathekile ngeminikelo yokutshiswa kanye leyamahwahwa kwaze kwaba kusihlwa. Ngakho abaLevi bazilungisela okwabo lokwabaphristi abangabendlu ka-Aroni. **15** Abahlabeleli, abenzalo ka-Asafi, babesezindaweni ezaqanjwa nguDavida, lo-Asafi, loHemani kanye loJeduthuni umboni wenkosi. Abalindi bamasango esangweni linye ngalinye akuzange kudingeke ukuthi basuke ezindaweni zabo, ngoba abaLevi

abayizihlobo zabo babebalungisele okwabo. **16** Ngakho
ngalesosikhathi umsebenzi kaThixo wenzelwa ukugcinwa
kwePhasika lokunikelwa kweminikelo yokutshiswa e-
alithareni likaThixo, njengoba inkosi uJosiya yayitshilo.
17 Abako-Israyeli ababekhona bathakazelela iPhasika
ngalesosikhathi njalo bathakazelela uMkhosi weSinkwa
esingelaMvubelo okwensuku eziyisikhombisa. **18** IPhasika
lalingazange ligcinwe ngalindlela ko-Israyeli kusukela
ngezinsuku zomphrofethi uSamuyeli; njalo kayikho
leyodwa inkosi yako-Israyeli eyayike yathakazelela
iPhasika elinjengaleli elenziwa nguJosiya, labaphristi,
labaLevi labo bonke abakoJuda labako-Israyeli ababelapho
labantu baseJerusalema. **19** LeliPhasika lathakazelelwa
ngomnyaka wetshumi lasificaminwembili mibili
wokubusa kukaJosiya. **20** Ngemva kwakho konke lokhu
uJosiya eseqondisile konke ngeThempeli, uNekho inkosi
yaseGibhithe wayahlasela iKharikhemishi eYufrathe,
uJosiya waphuma ukuyadibana laye empini. **21** Kodwa
uNekho wamthumela amanxusa esithi, “Kulokuxabana
bani phakathi kwami lawe, we nkosi yakoJuda? Phela
angihlaseli wena khathesi, ngihlaselana laleyondlu
engilwa layo impi. UNkulunkulu ungitshele ukuba
ngiphangise; wena mana ungaphikisani loNkulunkulu,
yena olami, funa akubhubhise.” **22** Kodwa uJosiya
kazange amyekele, wazifihla ukuze abe sempini. Kazange
alalele akutshelwa nguNekho kuvela kuNkulunkulu
kodwa laye wayakulwa emagcekeni aseMegido. **23**
Abatshoki bayiciba inkosi uJosiya, yatshela izikhulu
zayo yathi, “Ngisusani lapha, sengilimele kakubi.” **24**

Ngakho bamethula enqoleni yakhe yokulwa, bamfaka
kweyinye ayelayo bamusa eJerusalema, lapho afela
khona. Wangcwatshwa emathuneni abokhokho bakhe,
bonke abakoJuda labako-Israyeli bamlilela. **25** UJeremiya
laye waloba isililo ngoJosiya, njalo kuze kube lamuhla
abahlabeleli bonke abesilisa labesifazane lokhu behaya
isililo ngoJosiya. Lokhu kulila kwaba ngumkhuba ko-
Israyeli njalo kubhaliwe eZililweni. **26** Ezinye izehlakalo
ngokubusa kukaJosiya lezinye izenzo zokuzinikela
kwakhe, mayelana lokulotshiweyo eMthethweni kaThixo
27 zonke izehlakalo, kusukela ekuqaleni kuze kube
sekuphetheni, kulotshiwe egwalweni lwamakhosi ako-
Israyeli lakoJuda.

36 Abantu belizwe bathatha uJehowahazi indodana
kaJosiya bamenza inkosi eJerusalema esikhundleni
sikayise. **2** UJehowahazi wayeleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lantathu yobudala esiba yinkosi, njalo
wabusa eJerusalema okwezinyanga ezintathu. **3** Inkosi
yaseGibhithe yamethula ubukhosi eJerusalema njalo
yathelisa abakoJuda amathalenta alikhulu esiliva
kanye lethalenta legolide. **4** Inkosi yaseGibhithe,
yabeka u-Eliyakhimu, umfowabo kaJehowahazi, ukuba
abe yinkosi yakoJuda laseJerusalema yasiguqula
ibizo lika-Eliyakhimu laba nguJehoyakhimi. Kodwa
uNekho wathatha umfowabo ka-Eliyakhimu uJehowahazi
wamusa eGibhithe. **5** UJehoyakhimi wayeleminyaka
engamatshumi amabili lanhlanu ubudala esiba yinkosi,
njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka elitshumi
lanye. Wenza ububi phambi kukaThixo uNkulunkulu

wakhe. 6 UNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni
wamhlasela wambopha ngamaketane ethusi wasemusa
eBhabhiloni. 7 UNebhukhadineza wasuka lezinye
impahla zethempeli likaThixo wazisa ethempelini
lakhe elaliseBhabhiloni. 8 Ezinye izehlakalo ngombuso
kaJehoyakhimi, lamanyala awenzayo lakho konke
okwatholakala kulihlazo ngaye, kulotshiwe egwalweni
lwamakhosi ako-Israyeli lakoJuda. UJehoyakhini indodana
yakhe wathatha isikhundla waba yinkosi. 9 UJehoyakhini
wayeleminyaka elitshumi lasificaminwembili ubudala
esiba yinkosi, njalo wabusa eJerusalema okwezinyanga
ezintathu lezinsuku ezilitshumi. Wenza ububi phambi
kukaThixo. 10 Kwathi entwasa, inkosi uNebhukhadineza
yathumela ukuthi bamlethe eBhabhiloni, kanye
lempahla eziligugu ezazivela ethempelini likaThixo,
wabeka uZedekhiya isinini sikaJehoyakhini ukuba
yinkosi yakoJuda laseJerusalema. 11 UZedekhiya waba
yinkosi eleminyaka engamatshumi amabili lanye, njalo
wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka elitshumi lanye.
12 Wenza okubi emehlweni kaThixo uNkulunkulu
wakhe njalo kazange azithobe ngaphansi komphrofethi
uJeremiya, owayekhulumela uThixo. 13 Wahlamukela
inkosi uNebhukhadineza, owayemfungise ngebizo
likaNkulunkulu. Waba lenkani, lenhliziyo elukhuni,
kazange azithobe kuThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. 14
Abakhokheli bonke babaphristi lababantu baqhubeka
ngokungathembeki, belandela izenzo ezingamanyala
zezizwe, bengcolisa ithempeli likaThixo, ayezehlukanisele
lona eJerusalema. 15 UThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho

babo, wathumela ilizwi ephindaphinda ngezithunywa
zakhe, ngoba wayelesihawu ebantwini bakhe kanye
lendawo yakhe yokuhlala. **16** Kodwa izithunywa
zikaNkulunkulu babezihleka ulunya, beseyisa amazwi
akhe njalo beklolodela abaphrofethi bakhe lwaze
lwavutha ulaka lukaThixo ebantwini bakhe kungasekho
okunganceda. **17** Ngakho wathuma inkosi yaseBhabhiloni,
yabulala amajaha akibo ngenkemba endlini engcwele,
njalo akusindanga jaha loba ntombi, indoda endala loba
oseluphele. UNkulunkulu wabanikela bonke esandleni
sikaNebhukhadineza. **18** Wathutha zonke impahla
zethempeli likaNkulunkulu wazisa eBhabhiloni, zonke
ezincinyane lezinkulu, kanye lezenotho yethempelini
likaThixo lezenotho yenkosi leyezikhulu zayo. **19**
Batshisa ithempeli likaNkulunkulu njalo badiliza umduli
weJerusalema; batshisa zonke izigodlo batshabalalisa
lakho konke okwakuligugu khonapho. **20** Wathatha bonke
ababesele bengadliwanga yinkemba wabasa eBhabhiloni
baba yizichaka zakhe lezamadodana akhe kwaze kwangena
umbuso wasePhezhiya. **21** Ilizwe lazuza ukuphumula kwalo
kwamasabatha; kusosonke isikhathi salo sencithakalo
laphumula kwaze kwaphela iminyaka engamatshumi
ayisikhombisa ukugcwalisa ilizwi likaThixo elakhulunywa
nguJeremiya. **22** Ngomnyaka wakuqala wenkosi
yasePhezhiya uKhurosi, ukuze kugcwaliseke ilizwi
likaThixo elakhulunywa nguJeremiya, uThixo wathinta
inhliziyo kaKhurosi inkosi yasePhezhiya ukuba yenze
isimemezelo kuwo wonke umbuso wayo, ukuthi sibhalwe
phansi kuthiwe: **23** "Nanti ilizwi likaKhurosi inkosi

yasePhezhiya elithi: ‘UThixo, uNkulunkulu wasezulwini unginike yonke imibuso yomhlaba njalo ungikhethile ukuba ngimakhele ithempeli eJerusalema koJuda. Loba ngubani, wabantu bakhe phakathi kwenu sengathi uThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe angaba laye, kahambe.’”

U-Ezra

1 Ngomnyaka wakuqala wenkosi yasePhezhiya uKhurosi,
ukuze kugcwaliseke ilizwi likaThixo elakhulunywa
nguJeremiya, uThixo wathinta inhliziyo kaKhurosi inkosi
yasePhezhiya ukuba yenze isimemezelo kuwo wonke
umbuso wayo, ukuthi sibhalwe phansi kuthiwe: **2** "Nanku
okutshiwo yinkosi uKhurosi wasePhezhiya: 'UThixo,
uNkulunkulu wasezulwini, ungiphile yonke imbuso
yasemhlabeni njalo ungikhethile ukuthi ngimakhele
ithempeli eJerusalema koJuda. **3** Loba ngubani wabantu
bakhe phakathi kwenu angahamba aye eJerusalema
koJuda ayekwakha ithempeli likaThixo, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli, uNkulunkulu oseJerusalema njalo sengathi
uNkulunkulu wabo angaba labo. **4** Akuthi abantu loba
ngabakuyiphi indawo lapho okungabe kuseselensalela
kabamuphe isiliva legolide, impahla lezifuyo,
leminikelo yokuzithandela yethempeli likaNkulunkulu
eJerusalema.'" **5** Kwasekusithi abazinhloko zemizi
yakoJuda lakoBhenjamini, kanye labaphristi labaLevi,
labo bonke ababethintwe inhliziyo zabo nguNkulunkulu,
bazilungisela ukuhamba ukuyakwakha indlu kaThixo
eJerusalema. **6** Bonke omakhelwane babo babancedisa
ukuzuza izinto zesiliva legolide, impahla lezifuyo, lezipho
eziligugu phezu kwayo yonke iminikelo yokuzizwela.
7 Phezu kwalokho iNkosi uKhurosi yakhupha zonke
izitsha ezazingezethempeli likaThixo ezazithunjwe
nguNebhukhadineza eJerusalema zabekwa ethempelini
likankulunkulu wakhe. **8** UKhurosi inkosi yasePhezhiya
wathi kazilethwe nguMithiredathi umgcinisikhwama

onguye owazibalayo ezibalela uSheshibhazari inkosana
yakoJuda. 9 Nanzi-ke lezompahla: imiganu yegolide
yayingamatshumi amathathu, imiganu yesiliva
yayiyinkulungwane, amapane esiliva ayengamatshumi
amabili lasificamunwemunye, 10 imiganu yegolide
ezingubhe yayingamatshumi amathathu, eyesiliva
efana layo yayingamakhulu amane letshumi,
ezinye impahla zaziyinkulungwane. 11 Sekukonke,
kwakuyizinkulungwane ezinhlanu lamakhulu amane
ezinto zegolide lesiliva. USheshibhazari weza lazozonke
lezizinto lapho izithunjwa zafika eJerusalema zivela
eBhabhiloni.

2 Manje-ke yilaba abantu bendawo ababuyayo
ekuthunjweni, ababethunjiwe nguNebhukhadineza
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni yabasa eBhabhiloni (babuyela
eJerusalema lakoJuda, ngulowo emzini wakibo, 2
behamba loZerubhabheli, loJeshuwa, loNehemiya,
loSeraya, loRelayiya, loModekhayi, loBhilishani,
loMisipha, loBhigivayi, loRehumi loBhana): Uluhlu
lwamadoda ako-Israyeli: 3 isizukulwane sikaPharoshi
sasizinkulungwane ezimbili lekhulu elilamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lambili, 4 esikaShefathiya sasingamakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lambili, 5
esika-Ara sasingamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lanhlanu, 6 esikaPhahathi-Mowabi
(ngosendo lukaJeshuwa loJowabi) sasizinkulungwane
ezimbili lamakhulu ayisificaminwembili letshumi
lambili, 7 esika-Elamu sasiyinkulungwane elamakhulu
amabili lamatshumi amahlanu lane, 8 esikaZathu

sasingamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi
amane lanhlanu, **9** esikaZakhayi sasingamakhulu
ayisikhombisa lamatshumi ayisithupha, **10** esikaBhani
sasingamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi amane
lambili, **11** esikaBhebhayi sasingamakhulu ayisithupha
lamatshumi amabili lantathu, **12** esika-Azigadi
sasiyinkulungwane elamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amabili lambili, **13** esika-Adonikhamu sasingamakhulu
ayisithupha lamatshumi ayisithupha lasithupha, **14**
esikaBhigivayi sasizinkulungwane ezimbili lamatshumi
amahlanu lasithupha, **15** esika-Adini sasingamakhulu
amane lamatshumi amahlanu lane, **16** esika-Atheri
(ngoHezekhiya) sasingamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye
lasificaminwembili, **17** esikaBhezayi sasingamakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi amabili lantathu, **18** esikaJora
sasilikhulu letshumi lambili, **19** esikaHashumi
sasingamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amabili lantathu, **20**
esikaGibhari sasingamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye
lanhlanu, **21** amadoda eBhethilehema ayengamakhulu
amabili lantathu, **22** eNethofa ayengamatshumi amahlanu
lasithupha, **23** e-Anathothi ayelikhulu lamatshumi amabili
lasificaminwembili, **24** e-Azimavethi ayengamatshumi
amane lambili, **25** eKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi, eKhefira
leBherothi ayengamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi
amane lantathu, **26** eRama leGebha ayengamakhulu
ayisithupha lamatshumi amabili lanye, **27** eMikhimashi
ayelikhulu lamatshumi amabili lambili, **28** eBhetheli
le-Ayi ayengamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amabili
lantathu, **29** eNebho ayengamatshumi amahlanu

lambili, **30** eMagibhishi ayelikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu
lasithupha, **31** kweyinye i-Elamu ayeyinkulungwane
elamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amahlanu lane, **32**
eHarimi ayengamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi
amabili, **33** eLodi, eHadidi le-Ono ayengamakhulu
ayisikhombisa lamatshumi amabili lanhlanu, **34**
eJerikho ayengamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi amane
lanhlanu, **35** eSenaya ayezinkulungwane ezintathu
lamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi amathathu. **36**
Abaphristi: esizukulwaneni sikaJedaya (ngosendo
lukaJeshuwa) babengamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye
lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lantathu, **37** kwesika-Imeri
babeyinkulungwane lamatshumi amahlanu lambili, **38**
kwesikaPhashuri babeyinkulungwane elamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi amane lasikhombisa, **39** kwesikaHarimi
babeyinkulungwane letshumi lasikhombisa. **40** AbaLevi:
besizukulwane sikaJeshuwa loKhadimiyeli (abosendo
lukaHodaviya) babengamatshumi ayisikhombisa
lane. **41** Abahlabeleli: besizukulwane sika-Asafi
babelikhulu lamatshumi amabili lasificaminwembili.
42 Abalindi bamasango: besizukulwane sikaShalumi,
lo-Atheri, loThalimoni, lo-Akhubi, loHathitha
loShobhayi babelikhulu lamatshumi amathathu
lasificamunwemunye. **43** Izinceku zethempelini:
zesizukulwane sikaZiha, loHasufa, loThabhawothi, **44**
loKherosi, loSiyaha, loPhadoni, **45** loLebhana, loHagabha,
lo-Akhubi, **46** loHagabi, loShalimayi, loHanani, **47** loGideli,
loGahari, loReyaya, **48** loRezini, loNekhoda, loGazami, **49**
lo-Uza, loPhaseya, loBhesayi, **50** lo-Asina, loMewunimi,

loNefusimi, 51 loBhakibhuki, loHakufa, loHahuri, 52
loBhaziluthi, loMehida, loHasha, 53 loBhakhosi, loSisera,
loThema, 54 loNeziya kanye loHathifa. 55 Izizukulwane
zezinceku zikaSolomoni: isizukulwane sikaSothayi,
loHasoferethi, loPheruda, 56 loJala, loDakhoni,
loGideli, 57 loShefathiya, loHathili, loPhokherethi-
Hazebhayimi kanye lo-Ami. 58 Izinceku zethempelini
lezizukulwane zezinceku zikaSolomoni zazingamakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye lambili.
59 Abalandelayo laba bavela emadolobheni aseTheli
Mela, eTheli Hasha, eKherubi, e-Adani, lase-Imeri,
kodwa behluleka ukuveza ukuthi usendo lwabo
lwaphuma ko-Israyeli: 60 abesizukulwane sikaDelaya,
loThobhiya loNekhoda babengamakhulu ayisithupha
lamatshumi amahlanu lambili. 61 Ababephuma
kubaphristi kwakuyilaba: Abesizukulwane sikaHobhaya,
esikaHakhozi lesikaBhazilayi (indoda eyayithethe
indodakazi kaBhazilayi umGiliyadi layo yayibizwa
ngalelobizo). 62 Laba baphenya imibhalo yembali
yezimuli zabo, kodwa bayiswela ngakho basuswa
ebuphristini kwathiwa bangcolile. 63 Umbusi wabalaya
ukuthi bangakudli loba yikuphi ukudla okungcwele kuze
kube lomphristi wokubuza inkatho i-Urimi leThumimi.
64 Ixuku lonke lalilinani elifika izinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amane lambili, lamakhulu amathathu
alamatshumi ayisithupha, 65 ngaphandle kwezinceku
lezincekukazi zabo ezizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa
lamakhulu amathathu alamatshumi amathathu
lasikhombisa; njalo babe labahlabeleli besilisa

labesifazane abangamakhulu amabili. 66 Babelamabhiza
angamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi amathathu
lasithupha, lezimbongolo ezingamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi amahlanu lanhlanu, 67 lamakamela
angamakhulu amane lamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu
kanye labobabhemi abazinkulungwane eziyisithupha
ezilamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi amabili. 68
Bathi ukufika kwabo endlini kaThixo eJerusalema
abanye bezinhloko zezimuli benza umnikelo wokuzizwela
waba ngowokwakha indlu kaNkulunkulu endaweni
yayo. 69 Banikela esikhwameni esikhulu ngokwamandla
abo ukwenza umsebenzi lo banika amadrakhima
azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lanye
egolide lesiliva esifika izinkulungwane ezinhlanu
samamina lezembatho zobuphristi ezilikhulu. 70
Abaphristi, labaLevi, labahlabeleli, labalindi bamasango
kanye lezinceku zethempelini bahlala emadolobheni
akibo, ndawonye labanye abantu, labo bonke abako-
Israyeli bahlala emadolobheni akibo.

3 Kwathi sekufika inyanga yesikhombisa, lapho
abako-Israyeli sebehlezi emizini yakibo, abantu
babuthana njengomuntu munye eJerusalema. 2
Kwasekusithi uJeshuwa indodana kaJozadaki labaphristi
ayesebenza labo kanye loZerubhabheli indodana
kaSheyalithiyeli labakhula bakhe baqalisa ukwakha
i-alithari likaNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli ukwenza
umhlatshelo womnikelo wokutshiswa kulo, mayelana
lalokho okulotshiweyo eMthethweni kaMosi umuntu
kaNkulunkulu. 3 Lokuba babesesaba abantu bendawo,

balakha i-alithari esisekelweni salo benza iminikelo
yokutshiswa kuThixo kulo, yomibili imihlatshelo yokusa
lowokuhlwa. 4 Kwathi njalo belandela okulotshiweyo
bawugubha uMkhosi weziHonqo besenza inani elifaneleyo
leminikelo yokutshiswa elungiselwe lelo lalelo ilanga. 5
Emva kwalokho baletha iminikelo yenjayelo eyokutshiswa,
iminikelo yokuThwasa kweNyanga leminikelo yayo yonke
imikhosi kaThixo emisiweyo engcwele, kanye laleyo
eyayilethwa njengeminikelo yokuzithandela eyalethwa
kuThixo. 6 Ngelanga lokuqala lenyanga yesikhombisa
baqalisa ukuletha iminikelo yokutshiswa kuThixo,
lokuba isisekelo sethempeli likaThixo sasingakabekwa. 7
Basebesipha ababazi bamatshe lababazi nje imali, bapha
ukudla lokunathwayo lamafutha ebantwini baseThire
leSidoni, ukuze balethe izigodo zemisedari ngendlela
yolwandle kusuka eLebhanoni kusiya eJopha njengoba
kwakuvunyelwe nguKhurosi inkosi yasePhezhiya. 8
Ngenyanga yesibili ngomnyaka wesibili bebuyile endlini
kaNkulunkulu eJerusalema, uZerubhabheli indodana
kaSheyalithiyeli, loJeshuwa indodana kaJozadaki
labo bonke abafowabo (abaphristi labaLevi labo
bonke ababuyayo eJerusalema bevela ebugqilini)
bawuqalisa umsebenzi, bakhetha abaLevi abaleminyaka
engamatshumi amabili kusiya phezulu ukuthi baphathe
umsebenzi wokwakha indlu kaThixo. 9 UJeshuwa
lamadodana akhe labafowabo loKhadimiyeli lamadodana
akhe (abazukulu bakaHodaviya) lamadodana kaHenadadi
kanye lamadodana abo labafowabo, bonke bengabaLevi,
bahlangana ndawonye ukukhangela labo ababesebenza

endlini kaNkulunkulu. **10** Kwathi abakhi sebesibekile
isisekelo sethempeli likaThixo abaphristi bagqoka
izembatho zabo, baphatha amachacho, kanye labaLevi
(amadodana ka-Asafi) bephethe izigubhu, bonke bema
ezindaweni zabo ukudumisa uThixo njengokwamiswa
nguDavida inkosi yako-Israyeli. **11** Badumisa bebonga,
bahlabelela uThixo bathi: "Ulungile; uthando lwakhe
ku-Israyeli lumi laphakade." Bonke abantu bamemeza
bedumisa uThixo ngoba isisekelo sendlu kaThixo
sasesibekiwe. **12** Kodwa abanengi babaphristi abadala
labaLevi kanye lezikhulu zezimuli ababelibonile ithempeli
lakuqala, bakhala kakhulu bebona isisekelo saleli
ithempeli sibekwa, ikanti abanye babo bamemeza
ngokuthaba. **13** Kakho owayengawehlukanisa umsindo
wokumemeza kokuthokoza lomsindo wokukhala ngoba
abantu benza umsindo omangalisayo. Njalo umsindo
lowo wezwakala kude.

4 Kwathi lapho izitha zakoJuda lakoBhenjamini
sezizwile ukuthi ababeyizithunjwa basebesakha ithempeli
likaThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli **2** beza kuZerubhabheli
lakulabo ababezinhloko zezimuli bathi, "Yekelani
silincedise ukwakha ngoba lathi, njengani, siyamdinga
uNkulunkulu wenu njalo kukade sisenza imihlatshelo kuye
kusukela esikhathini sika-Esarihadoni inkosi yase-Asiriya,
onguye owasiletha lapha." **3** Kodwa uZerubhabheli,
loJeshuwa labo bonke ababezinhloko zezimuli zako-
Israyeli baphendula bathi, "Kalilani lakho ukwakhisana
lathi ithempeli likaNkulunkulu wethu. Thina sodwa
sizalakha, silakhela uThixo, uNkulunkulu wako-Israyeli,

njengokulaywa kwethu nguKhurosi, inkosi yasePhezhiya.”
4 Kwasekusithi abantu balelolizwe baqalisa ukubadondisa
abantu bakoJuda babenza besaba ukuqhubeka besakha. 5
Bathenga abacebisi bokudunga umsebenzi bawunyampise
ngasosonke isikhathi sokubusa kukaKhurosi inkosi
yasePhezhiya kwaze kwaba sekubuseni kukaDariyu
inkosi yasePhezhiya. 6 Ekuqaleni kokubusa kuka-
Ahasuweru bethesa abantu bakoJuda labaseJerusalema
icala. 7 Njalo kwathi ngezinsuku zika-Athazekisisi inkosi
yasePhezhiya uBhishilamu, loMithiredathi loThabheli
labo bonke abangane babo baloba incwadi isiya
ku-Athazekisisi. Incwadi leyo yayibhalwe ngolimi
lwesi-Aramayikhi ngendlela yokuloba kwawo ama-
Aramu. 8 URehumi umlawuli webutho loShimishayi
unobhala babhala incwadi isiya ku-Athazekisisi inkosi
besola iJerusalema besithi: 9 URehumi umlawuli
webutho loShimishayi unobhala kanye labo bonke
abahlangene labo, abehluleli lezinduna zabantu abasuka
eThripholi, ePhezhiya, e-Ereki leBhabhiloni lama-
Elamu aseSusa, 10 kanye labanye abantu inkosi
enkulu ehloniphekayo u-Ashuribhaniphali (u-Osinaphari)
eyabaxotshayo yayabahlalisa edolobheni laseSamariya
lakwezinye izindawo ngaphetsheya kweYufrathe. 11
(Nanka amazwi encwadi leyo abayibhalayo.) Kuyo
iNkosi u-Athazekisisi, Ivela ezincekwini zakho, abantu
abangaphetsheya kweYufrathe: 12 Inkosi ifanele yazi
ukuthi amaJuda afikayo kithi lapha evela kuwe aseye
eJerusalema njalo sebelakha kutsha idolobho lelo
elihlamukayo, elibi kakhulu. Sebevusa imiduli bevuselela

lezisekelo. 13 Phezu kwalokho inkosi kufanele ukuba yazi
ukuthi aluba idolobho leli lingaze lakhiwe lemiduli yalo
imiswe njalo, kakusayikubhadalwa imithelo lenkongozelo
yenkosi, lomthetho wokungenisa impahla ezweni,
besekusithi-ke isikhwama senkosi sisilele izimali. 14
Pho njengoba thina silomlandu ophuma esigodlweni
njalo kungafanelanga ukuthi sibone inkosi idelelwa,
sithumela umbiko lo ukuyazisa inkosi, 15 ukuze
kuhlolisiswe ezingwalweni zezindaba ezatshiywa yilabo
abakwandulelayo. Kulezongwalo uzathola ukuthi idolobho
leli lidolobho lokuhlamuka, lilohlupho emakhosini
lakwezinye izigaba zombuso, liyindawo yokuhlamuka
kulokhu kwasukela endulo. Yilokho okwabangela
ukubhidlizwa kwalelidolobho. 16 Inkosi siyazisela
ukuthi aluba idolobho leli lingakhiwa, imiswe njalo
imiduli yalo, izakube ingasasalanga lalutho ngaphetsheya
kweYufrathe. 17 Inkosi yathumela impendulo le:
KuRehumi umlawuli wempi loShimishayi unobhala
labo bonke abaphathisana labo abahlala eSamariya
lakwezinye izindawo ngaphetsheya kweYufrathe:
Ngiyalibingelela. 18 Incwadi elasithumela yona
isiguqulwe ulimi yabalwa phambi kwami. 19 Ngakhupha
ilizwi kwaphenywa, kwafunyanwa ukuthi idolobho
leli lilembali ende eyokuvukela amakhosi, liyindawo
yokuhlamuka lokuxhwala. 20 IJerusalema isike yaba
lamakhosi alamandla ayebusa kulolonke elangaphetsheya
kweYufrathe, kubhadalwa kuwo imithelo, inkongozelo
yenkosi lemithelo yokungenisa impahla elizweni. 21
Manje-ke khuphani umlayo kulawomadoda ukuthi

kabamise umsebenzi, ukuze idolobho leli lingakhiwa
ngize ngitsho mina. 22 Nanzelelani ukuthi lingayilibali
indaba le. Kuyekelelwani indaba le ikhula yona ilimaza
izifiso zenkosi? 23 Incwadi yeNkosi u-Athazekisisi yonela
ukubalelwa uRehumi loShimishayi unobhala lalabo
ababephathisa bahle bahamba masinyane kubaJuda
eJerusalema bababamba ngamandla ukumisa umsebenzi.
24 Kanjalo umsebenzi wendlu kaNkulunkulu eJerusalema
wema kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka wesibili wokubusa
kukaDariyu inkosi yasePhezhiya.

5 Ngalesosikhathi uHagayi umphrofethi loZakhariya
umphrofethi, umzukulu ka-Ido babephrofitha kubaJuda
laseJerusalema ngebizo likaNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli onguye
owayephezu kwabo. 2 Kwasekusithi uZerubhabheli
indodana kaShelathiyeli loJeshuwa indodana kaJozadaki
baqalisa ukwakha kutsha indlu kaNkulunkulu
eJerusalema. Abaphrofethi bakaNkulunkulu babelabo
bebancedisa. 3 Ngalesosikhathi uThathenayi umbusi
wangaphetsheya kweYufrathe loShethari-Bhozenayi
labaphathisi babo baya kubo bababuza bathi, “Ngubani
olivumeleyo ukwakha kutsha ithempeli leli lokuvuselela
lesisakhiwo?” 4 Babuza njalo bathi, “Ngobani amabizo
amadoda ayakhayo indlu le na?” 5 Kodwa ilihlo
likaNkulunkulu wabo lalibalindile abadala babaJuda njalo
kabazange beme kuze kuyefika umbiko kuDariyu kubuye
njalo impendulo yakhe ibhaliwe. 6 Le yiyo incwadi
eyathunyelwa nguThathenayi umbusi wangaphetsheya
kweYufrathe loShethari-Bhozenayi labasekeli babo,
izinduna zaphetsheya kweYufrathe yaya kuDariyu

iNkosi. **7** Umbiko abawuthumelayo wawubhalwe
kanje: Kuyo iNkosi uDariyu: Ukubingelela okuhle. **8**
Inkosi kufanele yazi ukuthi saya esiqintini sakoJuda,
ethempelini likaNkulunkulu omkhulu. Abantu bayalakha
ngamatshe amakhulu, kunqunyiswa imijabo emidulini.
Umsebenzi uqhutshwa ngokukhuthala, njalo uyaphambili
ngokuphangisa ukhokhelwa yibo. **9** Sabuza abadala
bakhona sathi, "Ngubani oliphe imvumo yokwakha
kutsha leli ithempeli lokuvuselela isakhiwo lesi?" **10** Njalo
sababuza amabizo abo ukuze sibhale amabizo abakhokheli
babo sisenzela ukukwazisa. **11** Nansi impendulo abasipha
yona: "Siyizinceku zikaNkulunkulu wezulu lomhlaba,
yikho silakha kutsha ithempeli elakhiwa kudala, elakhiwa
yinkosi enkulu yako-Israyeli yaliqeda. **12** Kodwa ngenxa
yokuthi okhokho bethu bamthukuthelisa uNkulunkulu
wasezulwini, wabanikela ezandleni zikaNebhukhadineza
umKhaladiya, inkosi yaseBhabhiloni owalibhidlizayo
lelithempeli abantu wabaxotshela eBhabhiloni. **13** Kodwa
ngomnyaka wokuqala kaKhurosi inkosi yaseBhabhiloni,
iNkosi uKhurosi wakhupha isimemezelo sokuthi
kwakhiwe indlu kaNkulunkulu. **14** Wabuye wasusa
ethempelini laseBhabhiloni impahla zegolide lesiliva
ezendlu kaNkulunkulu ezazithethwe nguNebhukhadineza
ethempelini eJerusalema waziletha ethempelini
eBhabhiloni. Kwathi iNkosi uKhurosi yazinika indoda
eyayithiwa nguSheshibhazari, eyamkhetha ukuba
ngumbusi, **15** wamtshela wathi, 'Thatha impahla lezi
uhambe lazo uyezibeka ethempelini eJerusalema. Njalo
yakha kakutsha indlu kaNkulunkulu endaweni yayo.'

16 Yikho uSheshibhazari weza wabeka izisekelo zendlu
kaNkulunkulu eJerusalema. Kusukela ngalelolanga kuze
kube manje ibilokhu isakhiwa kodwa kayikapheli.”
17 Ngakho-ke nxa kulungile enkosini, kakudingisiswe
ezincwadini zezindaba zamakhosi aseBhabhiloni kubonwe
ingabe yikho na ukuthi iNkosi uKhurosi wayesenzile
isimemezelo sokuthi yakhiwe indlu le kaNkulunkulu
eJerusalema. Lapho-ke inkosi kayisithumele isinqumo
sayo ngendaba le.

6 INkosi uDariyu wasekhupha umlayo, basebephenya
ezincwadini ezaziqoqwe ndawonye endlini yenotho
yesizwe eBhabhiloni. 2 Kwafunyanwa khona umqulu
womgoqwa enqabeni yase-Ekhibhathana elizweni
laseMediya kulotshwe lokhu kuwo: Umbhalo wesimiso: 3
Ngomnyaka wokuqala weNkosi uKhurosi, inkosi yakhupha
isimemezelo mayelana lethempeli likaNkulunkulu
eJerusalema: Ithempeli kalakhiwe kutsha libe
yindawo yokwenzela imihlatshelo, njalo izisekelo zalo
kazibekwe. Kalibe yizingalo ezingamatshumi ayisithupha
ukuphakama, ububanzi bube yizingalo ezingamatshumi
ayisithupha, 4 kwakhiwe imizila emithathu yamatshe
amakhulu lomzila owodwa wezigodo. Izindleko zonke
zizabhadalwa yisikhwama sesikhosini. 5 Akuthi
njalo impahla zegolide lesiliva uNebhukhadineza
azithatha ethempelini eJerusalema waziletha eBhabhiloni
zibuyiselwe ezindaweni zazo ethempelini eJerusalema;
zimele zibekwe endlini kaNkulunkulu. 6 Ngakho-ke
wena Thathenayi, mbusi wangaphetsheya kweYufrathe,
loShethari-Bhozenayi labaphathisi benu bakulowo

umango, sukani lapho. **7** Lingaphazamisi umsebenzi
wethempeli lelo likaNkulunkulu. Yekelani umbusi
wamaJuda labadala bamaJuda bakhe kutsha indlu
kaNkulunkulu endaweni yayo. **8** Njalo sengimisa umlayo
walokho okumele lina likwenzele abadala bamaJuda
ekwakhiweni kwendlu kaNkulunkulu: Izindleko zala
amadoda zizabhadalwa ngokugcweleyo yisikhwama
senkosi, kuthathwa emithelweni yangaphetsheya
kweYufrathe ukuze umsebenzi ungaze wema. **9** Loba yini
efunekayo, amajongosi, inqama, amazinyane amaduna
eminikelo yokutshiswa kuNkulunkulu wezulu, lengqoloyi,
itswayi, iwayini lamafutha okuyabe kucelwe ngabaphristi
eJerusalema, kabakuphiwe nsuku zonke kungaphuthi, **10**
ukuze benze imihlatshelo ethokozisayo kuNkulunkulu
wezulu njalo bakhulekele impilakahle yenkosi
lamadodana ayo. **11** Phezu kwalokho ngibeka umthetho
othi nxa ekhona ozaguqula lesisimiso, kakuhwatshwe
uthungo endlini yakhe aphakanyiswe axhonxwe kulo.
Akuthi ngenxa yalelicala indlu yakhe ibhidlizwe ibe
yinqwaba yenhlabathi. **12** Sengathi uNkulunkulu owenza
ukuthi iBizo lakhe lihlale khona, angayichitha loba
yiphi inkosi loba ngabantu abaphakamisa isandla sabo
ukuguqula umlayo lo loba ukudiliza ithempeli leli
eliseJerusalema. Mina kaDariyu ngiwumisile umthetho
lo. Kawulandelwe ngokukhuthala. **13** Kwathi-ke,
ngenxa yomthetho iNkosi uDariyu eyase iwuthumele,
uThathenayi umbusi wangaphetsheya kweYufrathe,
loShethari-Bhozenayi labasekeli babo bakwenza lokho
ngenkuthalo. **14** Yikho-ke abadala bamaJuda baqhubeka

ngokwakha bephumelela betshunyayezwa nguHagayi
umphrofethi loZakhariya, umzukulu ka-Ido. Baqeda
ukulakha ithempeli belandela umlayo kaNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli kanye lezimiso zikaKhurosi, loDariyu lo-
Athazekisisi, amakhosi asePhezhiya. **15** Ithempeli laqedwa
ngosuku lwesithathu enyangeni ka-Adari, ngomnyaka
wesithupha wokubusa kweNkosi uDariyu. **16** Kwasekusithi
abantu bako-Israyeli, abaphristi, labaLevi labo bonke
ababethunjiwe benza umkhosi. **17** Ukunikela indlu
kaNkulunkulu le bapha umnikelo wenkunzi ezilikhulu,
inqama ezingamakhulu amabili, amazinyane amaduna
angamakhulu amane njalo lempongo ezilitshumi
lambili njengomnikelo wesono ka-Israyeli wonke. **18**
Njalo bagcoba abaphristi ezigabeni zabo labaLevi
ngamaxuku abo ukwenza umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu
eJerusalema, njengokulotshiweyo eNcwadini kaMosi.
19 Ngelanga letshumi lane lenyanga yokuqala,
izithunjwa zathakazelela iPhasika. **20** Abaphristi labaLevi
babezihlambulule behlanzekile ngokomkhuba. AbaLevi
balihlaba izinyane lePhasika elabo bonke ababethunjiwe,
labafowabo abaphristi njalo bezihlabela labo ngokwabo.
21 Ngakho abako-Israyeli ababebuyile ebugqilini
balidla, kanye labo bonke labo abasebezehlukanisile
emikhutsheni engcolileyo yabomakhelwane beZizwe
ukuze badinge uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. **22**
Bathakazelela uMkhosi weSinkwa esingelaMvubelo
okwensuku eziyisikhombisa bethokoza, ngoba uThixo
wayebagcwalise ngokuthokoza ngokuguqula ingqondo

yenkosi yase-Asiriya ukuthi ibancedise emsebenzini
wendlu kaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli.

7 Ngemva kwalezizinto, ngesikhathi sokubusa kuka-
Athazekisisi inkosi yasePhezhiya, u-Ezra indodana
kaSeraya, indodana ka-Azariya, indodana kaHilikhiya,
2 indodana kaShalumi, indodana kaZadokhi indodana
ka-Ahithubi, **3** indodana ka-Amariya, indodana ka-
Azariya, indodana kaMerayothi, **4** indodana kaZerahiya,
indodana ka-Uzi, indodana kaBhukhi, **5** indodana
ka-Abhishuwa, indodana kaFinehasi, indodana ka-
Eliyazari, indodana ka-Aroni umphristi omkhulu, **6** u-
Ezra lo weza evela eBhabhiloni. Wayeyisifundiswa esazi
kakhulu ngoMthetho kaMosi, owawuphiwe nguThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. Inkosi yayimuphe konke
ayekucelile, ngoba isandla sikaThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe
sasiphezu kwakhe. **7** Abanye abako-Israyeli, labaphristi,
lamaLevi, labahlabeleli, labalindi bamasango lezinceku
zethempelini labo babuya eJerusalema ngomnyaka
wesikhombisa wokubusa kwenkosi u-Athazekisisi.
8 U-Ezra wafika eJerusalema ngenyanga yesihlanu
ngomnyaka wesikhombisa wenkosi. **9** Wayeqalise
uhambo lwakhe esuka eBhabhiloni ngelanga lakuqala
lenyanga yokuqala, wafika eJerusalema ngelanga
lakuqala lenyanga yesihlanu, ngoba isandla somusa
sikaNkulunkulu sasiphezu kwakhe. **10** Ngoba u-Ezra
wayezinikele ekufundeni lokugcina uMthetho kaThixo
lokufundisa izimiso zawo ko-Israyeli. **11** Nansi incwadi
iNkosi u-Athazekisisi ayeyiphe u-Ezra umphristi
lomabhalane, indoda eyayifundile ezindabeni zemithetho

lezimiso zikaThixo ku-Israyeli: **12** Athazekisisi, nkosi
yamakhosi, Ku-Ezra umphristi, umfundisi womthetho
kaNkulunkulu wasezulwini: Ngiyabingelela. **13** Manje-
ke ngimisa umthetho wokuthi ingqe ngubani wako-
Israyeli osembusweni wami, kugoqela abaphristi
labaLevi, ofisa ukuhamba lawe eJerusalema, kahambe.
14 Uthunywa yinkosi labacebisi bayo abayisikhombisa
ukuba uyofunisisa ngoJuda langeJerusalema mayelana
loMthetho kaNkulunkulu wakho, owuphetheyo. **15**
Njalo ubothatha isiliva legolide elinikwe ngesihle
yinkosi labacebisi bayo kuNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ohlala
eJerusalema, **16** kanye lesiliva legolide lonke ongalizuza
elizweni laseBhabhiloni kanye leminikelo yokuzizwela
eyabantu labaphristi benikelela ithempeli likaNkulunkulu
wabo eJerusalema. **17** Ngaleyomali umele uthenge inkunzi,
lenqama, lamazinyane ezimvu amaduna, ndawonye
leminikelo yabo yamabele leyokunathwayo, konke
kunikelwe e-alithareni lethempeli likaNkulunkulu wenu
eJerusalema. **18** Wena labazalwane bakho abangamaJuda
selingenza lokho okuyabe kufanele ngesiliva legolide
eliseleyo, mayelana lentando kaNkulunkulu wenu.
19 Hambisani kuNkulunkulu weJerusalema zonke
impahla eliziphathisiweyo ezokukhonza ethempelini
likaNkulunkulu wenu. **20** Akuthi loba yini efunekayo
ethempelini likaNkulunkulu wenu elifuna ukuthi
izuzakale, kayidingwe ngendleko ephuma esikhwameni
senkosi. **21** Mina, iNkosi Athazekisisi ngimisa umthetho
wokuthi bonke abaphathi bezikhwama abangaphetsheya
kweYufrathe baphe u-Ezra umphristi, umfundisi

woMthetho kaNkulunkulu wasezulwini ngokuphangisa
loba yini ayicelayo kini, **22** kuze kube ngamathalenta
esiliva alikhulu, lamasaka alikhulu engqoloyi, imigqomo
elikhulu yewayini, imigqomo elikhulu yamafutha e-
oliva, letswayi elingelakulinganiswa. **23** Ingqe yini
emiswe nguNkulunkulu wasezulwini, kakwenziwe
ngokukhuthala kusenzelwa ithempeli likaNkulunkulu
wasezulwini. Kakudingeki ukuthi ulaka luze lwehliselwe
phezu kwenkosi lamadodana ayo. **24** Yazini njalo
ukuthi kalilamvumo yokubiza imithelo loba inkongozelo
yenkosi kumbe imbadalo yokungenisa impahla elizweni
kubaphristi, labaLevi, labahlabeleli, labalindimasango,
lezinceku zethempelini loba kwezinye izisebenzi
zale indlu kaNkulunkulu. **25** Yikho wena Ezra,
ngokuhlakanipha olakho okukaNkulunkulu wakho,
beka abathonisi labehluleli ukwahlulela kuhle
bonke abantu abangaphetsheya kweYufrathe, bonke
abayaziyo imithetho kaNkulunkulu wenu. Kumele
ufundise labo abangayaziyo. **26** Lowo ongawulaleliyo
umthetho kaNkulunkulu wenu lomthetho wenkosi
ngeqiniso umele ajeziswe ngokufa, loba ngokuxotshwa,
loba ngokuhluthunelwa impahla loba ngokufakwa
entolongweni. **27** Udumo kalube kuThixo, uNkulunkulu
wabokhokho bethu, okufakileyo enhliziyweni yenkosi
ukuletha inhlonipho endlini kaThixo eJerusalema
ngale indlela **28** njalo otshengise umusa wakhe kini
phambi kwenkosi labeluleki bakhe lazozonke izinduna
zakhe ezilamandla. Ngenxa yokuthi isandla sikaThixo
uNkulunkulu wami besiphezu kwami, ngaba lesibindi

ngaqoqa amadoda angabakhokheli ko-Israyeli ukuthi
bahambe lami.

8 Laba bazinhloko zezimuli lalabo ababhalisa kubo abeza
lami sisuka eBhabhiloni ngesikhathi sokubusa kweNkosi
u-Athazekisisi: **2** abesizukulwane sikaFinehasi, uGeshomu;
abesizukulwane sika-Ithamari, uDanyeli; abesizukulwane
sikaDavida, uHathushi **3** owesizukulwane sikaShekhaniya;
abesizukulwane sikaPharoshi, uZakhariya, okwabhalisa
kanye laye amadoda alikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu;
4 abesizukulwane sikaPhahathi-Mowabi: kwakungu-
Eliyehonayi indodana kaZerahiya oweza lamadoda
angamakhulu amabili; **5** abesizukulwane sikaZathu,
kwakunguShekhaniya indodana kaJahaziyeli, oweza
lamadoda angamakhulu amathathu; **6** abesizukulwane
sika-Adini, kwakungu-Ebhedi indodana kaJonathani,
oweza lamadoda angamatshumi amahlanu; **7**
abesizukulwane sika-Elamu, kwakunguJeshaya
indodana ka-Athaliya, oweza lamadoda angamatshumi
ayisikhombisa; **8** abesizukulwane sikaShefathiya,
kwakunguZebhadiya indodana kaMikhayeli, oweza
lamadoda angamatshumi ayisificaminwembili; **9**
abesizukulwane sikaJowabi, kwakungu-Obhadaya
indodana kaJehiyeli, oweza lamadoda angamakhulu
amabili aletshumi lasificaminwembili; **10** abesizukulwane
sikaBhani, kwakunguShelomithi indodana kaJosifiya,
oweza lamadoda alikhulu lamatshumi ayisithupha,
11 abesizukulwane sikaBhebhayi, kwakunguZakhariya
indodana kaBhebhayi, oweza lamadoda angamatshumi
amabili lasificaminwembili; **12** abesizukulwane sika-

Azigadi, kwakunguJohanani indodana kaHakathani, oweza
lamadoda alikhulu letshumi; **13** abesizukulwane sika-
Adonikhamu, abokucina, kwakungu-Elifelethi, uJuweli
loShemaya, beza lamadoda angamatshumi ayisithupha;
14 abesizukulwane sikaBhigivayi, kwakungu-Uthayi
loZakhuri, abeza lamadoda angamatshumi ayisikhombisa.
15 Ngababuthanisa eMgelweni wamanzi agelezela ku-
Ahava, samisa khona okwensuku ezintathu. Ngathi
sengihlola phakathi kwabantu labaphristi, kangitholanga
loyedwa wamaLevi khona. **16** Yikho ngasengibiza u-
Eliyezari, lo-Ariyeli, loShemaya, lo-Elinathani, loJaribi,
loNathani, loZakhariya loMeshulami ababengabakhokheli,
loJoyaribi lo-Elinathani ababengabantu abafundileyo,
17 ngabathumela ku-Ido, lezihlobo zakhe, izinceku
zethempelini eKhasifiya, ukwenzela ukuthi basilethele
izikhonzi zendlu kaNkulunkulu. **18** Ngoba isandla
somusa sikaNkulunkulu sasiphezu kwethu, basilethela
uSherebhiya, indoda emadodeni, owesizukulwane
sikaMahili indodana kaLevi, indodana ka-Israyeli,
lamadodana kaSherebhiya labafowabo, amadoda
alitshumi lasificaminwembili; **19** loHashabhiya,
kanye loJeshaya owesizukulwane sikaMerari, kanye
labafowabo labantwababo, bonke babengamadoda
angamatshumi amabili. **20** Bona beza lezinceku
zethempelini ezingamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amabili ezazimiswe nguDavida lezinduna zakhe
ukuncedisa abaLevi. Bonke babhalwa phansi amabizo
abo. **21** Khonapho, ekhunjini loMgelo we-Ahava,
ngamemezela ukuzila ukudla, ukuze sizehlise phambi

kukaNkulunkulu wethu simcele asiphe uhambo oluhle,
thina labantwabethu, lempahla zethu zonke. **22** Ngaba
lenhloni ukucela enkosini amabutho labagadi bamabhiza
ukuthi basivikele ezitheni endleleni ngoba inkosi
sasiyitshele sathi, "Isandla somusa sikaNkulunkulu wethu
siphezu kwakhe lowo okhangele kuye, kodwa ulaka
lwakhe olukhulu luyavutha kulabo abamfulathelayo."
23 Ngakho sazila ukudla, samncenga uNkulunkulu
wethu ngakho lokhu, wawuphendula umkhuleko
wethu. **24** Ngasengisehlukanisa kwabanye abaphristi
abalitshumi lambili abangabakhokheli, ndawonye
loSherebhiya, loHashabhiya labalitshumi labafowabo, **25**
ngabalinganisela umnikelo wesiliva legolide lempahla
ezaziyizipho ezasisuka enkosini, labacebisi bayo, lezikhulu
zayo labako-Israyeli bonke ababekhona lapho, siyisipho
sendlu kaNkulunkulu. **26** Ngabalinganisela amathalenta
angamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi amahlanu esiliva,
impahla zesiliva ezilobunzima obungamathalenta
alikhulu, amathalenta alikhulu egolide, **27** imiganu
yegolide engamatshumi amabili kuthiwa intengo yayo
ingaba ngamadariki ayinkulungwane, lezitsha ezimbili
ezethusi elilolongiweyo eliligugu njengegolide. **28**
Ngathi kubo, "Lina kanye lempahla lezi lingcwelisiwe
eNkosini. Isiliva legolide kungumnikelo wokuzithandela
kuThixo, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho benu. **29** Kulindeni
ngonanzelelo lize liyokulinganisa emakamelweni
endlu kaThixo eJerusalema phambi kwabakhokheli
babaphristi lamaLevi labayizinhloko zezimuli zako-
Israyeli." **30** Kwathi-ke abaphristi labaLevi basemukela

isiliva legolide lempahla ezingcwele ezazilinganisiwe
ukuze zisiwe endlini kaNkulunkulu wethu eJerusalema.
31 Ngosuku lwetshumi lambili lwenyanga yokuqala
saphakama sasuka eMgelweni we-Ahava saqonda
eJerusalema. Isandla sikaNkulunkulu wethu sasiphezu
kwethu, wasivikela ezitheni lasezigebengwini indlela
yonke. 32 Ngakho safika eJerusalema, saphumula
khona okwensuku ezintathu. 33 Ngosuku lwesine
sangena endlini kaNkulunkulu salinganisa isiliva legolide
lempahla zonke ezingcwelisiweyo sazibeka ezandleni
zikaMeremothi indodana ka-Uriya umphristi. U-Eliyezari
indodana kaFinehasi laye wayekhona, labaLevi oJozabhadi
indodana kaJeshuwa loNowadiya indodana kaBhinuwi.
34 Konke kwakukhona ngenani lakho langesisindo,
kwathi isisindo sonke salotshwa phansi ngasonaleso
isikhathi. 35 Yikho izithunywa ezabuya ebugqilini
zenza umnikelo wokutshiswa kuNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli:
inkunzi ezilitshumi lambili ezika-Israyeli wonke, inqama
ezingamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye lesithupha,
amawundlu amaduna angamatshumi ayisikhombisa
lesikhombisa kanye lomnikelo wesono oyizimpongo
ezilitshumi lambili. Konke lokhu kwakungumnikelo
wokutshiswa kuThixo. 36 Bathi njalo bethula imilayo
yenkosi kuzikhulu zenkosi lakubabusi bangaphetsheya
kweYufrathe, okwathi-ke bona bancedisa abantu kanye
lasendlini kaNkulunkulu.

9 Sezenziwe zonke lezi izinto, abakhokheli beza
kimi bathi, “Abantu bako-Israyeli bonke, labaphristi,
labaLevi kabazehlukanisanga labantu bezizwe abalezenzo

ezinengekayo, abanjengamaKhenani, amaHithi,
amaPherizi, amaJebusi, ama-Amori, amaMowabi,
amaGibhithe lama-Amoni. **2** Bathatha amanye
amadodakazi abo aba ngomkabo bathathela lamadodana
abo, baxubanisa isizwe esingcwele labantu abahlezi
labo. Njalo abakhokheli lezikhulu yibo abakhokheleyo
kulokhu kungathembeki." **3** Ngathi ngikuzwa lokho
ngadabula isigqoko sami lejazi lami, ngadonsa inwele
ekhanda lami lezindevu zami ngahlala phansi ngididekile.
4 Kwasekusithi wonke lowo owethuswa ngamazwi
kaNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli waziqoqa phansi kwami ngenxa
yalokhu ukona kwezithunjwa. Ngahlala khonapho
ngididekile kwaze kwaba ngumhlatshelo wakusihlwa.
5 Kwathi-ke ngomhlatshelo wakusihlwa, ngaphakama
ekuzehliseni kwami, isigqoko sami lejazi lami kudabukile,
ngaguqa, izandla zami zivuliwe kuThixo uNkulunkulu
wami **6** ngakhuleka ngathi: "Oh Nkulunkulu wami,
ngiyangekile kakhulu njalo ngilenhloni ukuphakamisela
ubuso bami kuwe, Nkulunkulu wami, ngoba izono
zethu ziphakeme kulamakhanda ethu lecala lethu
selifikile emazulwini. **7** Kusukela ensukwini zabokhokho
bethu kuze kube manje, icala lethu likhulu. Ngenxa
yezono zethu, thina lamakhosi ethu labaphristi bethu
sesilokhu sidliwa yinkemba njalo sigqilazwa, siphangwa
njalo siyangiswa ngamakhosi ezizwe, njengoba kunjalo
lalamuhla. **8** Kodwa khathesi, okwesikhatshana nje,
uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu ube lomusa ngokusitshiyela
insalela lokusipha indawo eqinileyo endlini yakhe
engcwele, okuthi ngakho uNkulunkulu wethu uletha

ukukhanya emehlweni ethu lokukhululeka kancinyane
ekugqilazweni kwethu. **9** Lokuba siyizigqili, uNkulunkulu
wethu kasidelanga ebugqilini bethu. Usitshengise umusa
emehlweni amakhosi asePhezhiya; usiphile impilo entsha
ukuba sakhe kutsha indlu kaNkulunkulu wethu sivuselele
amanxiwa ayo, njalo usesiphile umduli wokusivikela
koJuda laseJerusalema. **10** Kodwa manje, awu Nkulunkulu
wethu, kuyini esingakutsho sekwenzakale lokhu? Ngoba
siyidelile imilayo **11** owayinika ngezinceku zakho
abaphrofethi uze uthi: 'Ilizwe eselingena kulo ukulithatha
yilizwe elingcolisiweyo ngokuxhwala kwabantu balo.
Ngemikhuba yabo enengekayo sebeligcwalise ngamanyala
abo kusukela ngapha kwalo kuze kufike ekucineni ngale.
12 Ngakho-ke lingendiseli amadodakazi enu emadodaneni
abo kumbe amadodana enu athathe amadodakazi
abo. Lingadingi isibopho sobudlelwano labo loba nini,
ukuze liqine lidle izinto ezinhle zelizwe elizalitshiyela
abantwabenu njengelifa laphakade.' **13** Osekwenzakele
kithi kungumvuzo wezenzo zethu ezimbi lecala lethu
elikhulu, ikanti wena Nkulunkulu wethu usijezise
okunganeno kwezono zethu wasipha abayinsalela kanje.
14 Sizaphinda njalo sephule imilayo yakho sendiselane
labantu bezizwe abagila imikhuba eyenyanyekayo
kangaka na? Ungaze wasizondela kakhulu na usibhubhise
ungasitshiyeli lansalela loba abasindileyo na? **15** Oh
Thixo, Nkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ulungile! Namhlanje
sisele njengensalela. Nanku silapha phambi kwakho
ngecala lethu, lokuba engekho ongema ebukhoneni
bakho ngenxa yalo icala lethu."

10 Lapho u-Ezra wayekhuleka njalo evuma izono,
ekhala eziwisela phansi phambi kwendlu kaNkulunkulu,
ixuku elikhulu labako-Israyeli kubalisa amadoda
labafazi labantwana, babuthana kuye. Labo bakhala
kabuhlungu. **2** Yikho uShekhaniya indodana kaJehiyeli,
omunye wesizukulwane sika-Elamu, wathi ku-Ezra,
"Kasizange sithembeke kuNkulunkulu wethu ngoba
sathatha abafazi bezizweni ebantwini esakhelene
labo. Kodwa loba kunjalo ithemba lisekhona ngo-
Israyeli. **3** Manje kasenzeni isivumelwano phambi
kukaNkulunkulu wethu ukubalahla bonke labobafazi
labantwababo njengeseluleko senkosi yami lalabo
abayesabayo imilayo kaNkulunkulu wethu. Kakwenziwe
ngendlela yoMthetho. **4** Sukuma; indaba le isezandleni
zakho. Thina sizakusekela, yikho yiba lesibindi ukwenze."
5 Ngakho u-Ezra waphakama wafungisa bonke abakhokheli
babaphristi labaLevi lo-Israyeli wonke ukwenza lokho
okwakumisiwe. Basenza lesosifungo. **6** U-Ezra wasesuka
endlini kaNkulunkulu waya endlini kaJehohanani
indodana ka-Eliyashibi. Elapho kadlanga lutho njalo
kazange anathe manzi, ngoba waqhubeka elilela
ukungathembeki kwezithunjwa. **7** Kwasekukhutshwa
isimemezelo kulolonke elakoJuda kanye leJerusalema
ukuthi zonke izithunjwa kaziqoqane eJerusalema. **8**
Ingqe ngubani ongafikanga phakathi kwensuku ezintathu
wayezathathelwa yonke impahla alayo, kulandelwa
isinqumo sezinduna labadala, kuthi yena ngokwakhe
axotshwe emphakathini walabo ababethunjiwe. **9**
Phakathi kwalezonsuku ezintathu wonke amadoda

akoJuda lakoBhenjamini ayesebuthene eJerusalema.
Kwathi ngelanga lamatshumi amabili lenyanga
yesificamunye bonke abantu babehlezi esigcawini phambi
kwendlu kaNkulunkulu, bekhathazekile ngombuthano
lowo njalo begxanxwa lizulu elalisina. **10** Kwathi u-Ezra
umphristi wasukuma wathi kubo, "Kalithembekanga;
lisuke lathatha abafazi bezizweni, lengeza icala lika-
Israyeli. **11** Manje-ke vumani izono zenu kuThixo,
uNkulunkulu wabokhokho benu, lenze intando yakhe.
Zahlukaniseni kulababantu elakhelene labo lasebafazini
benu abezizwe." **12** Inkundla yonke yaphendula ngelizwi
elikhulu yathi: "Uqondile! Kumele senze njengoba
usitsho. **13** Kodwa kulabantu abanengi lapha futhi lesi
yisikhathi sezulu; ngakho ngeke sime lapha phandle.
Futhi indaba le ingazake iphethwe ngosuku olulodwa
kumbe ezimbili, ngoba sonile kakhulu ngento le. **14** Akuthi
izinduna zethu zisimele thina sonke. Akuthi wonkemuntu
emizini yethu othethe umfazi wabezizwe eze ngesikhathi
esimisiweyo, eze labadala kanye labehluleli balowomuzi,
luze ludede kithi ulaka olwesabekayo lukaNkulunkulu
wethu." **15** Kwaba nguJonathani kuphela, indodana
ka-Asaheli loJahizeya indodana kaThikhiva, besekelwa
nguMeshulami loShabhethayi umLevi abakuphikisayo
lokhu. **16** Ngakho izithunjwa zenza njengokwakumisiwe.
U-Ezra umphristi wakhetha amadoda ayeyizinhloko
zezimuli, oyedwa emulini, bonke baqanjwa ngamabizo.
Ngosuku lokuqala lwenyanga yetshumi bahlala phansi
bawahlolisisa lawomacala, **17** kwathi ngelanga lokuqala
ngenyanga yokuqala baqeda ukuphatha indaba yamadoda

ayethethe abafazi bezizweni. **18** Phakathi kwezizukulwane
zabaphristi, laba abalandelayo yibo ababethethe abafazi
bezizweni: Abesizukulwane sikaJeshuwa indodana
kaJozadaki labafowabo: uMaseya, u-Eliyezari, uJaribhi
loGedaliya. **19** (Bonke baphakamisa izandla zabo
bafunga ukubalahla abafazi babo, kwathi ngenxa yecala
labo ngulowo wakhupha inqama emhlambini ukuba
ngumnikelo wesono.) **20** Abesizukulwane sika-Imeri:
nguHanani loZebhadiya. **21** Abesizukulwane sikaHarimi:
nguMaseya, lo-Elija, loShemaya, loJehiyeli lo-Uziya. **22**
Abesizukulwane sikaPhashuri: ngu-Eliyonayi, loMaseya,
lo-Ishumayeli, loNethaneli, loJozabhadi lo-Eleyasa. **23**
Phakathi kwabaLevi nampa: uJozabhadi, loShimeyi,
loKhelaya (kutshiwo uKhelitha), loPhethahiya, loJuda
lo-Eliyezari. **24** Phakathi kwabahlabeleli nampa: u-
Eliyashibi. Phakathi kwabalindimasango: nguShalumi,
loThelemu lo-Uri. **25** Phakathi kwabanye abako-Israyeli:
Abesizwe sikaPharoshi: nguRamiya, u-Iziya, uMalikhija,
uMijamini, u-Eliyezari, uMalikhija loBhenaya. **26**
Abesizukulwane sika-Elamu: nguMathaniya, uZakhariya,
uJehiyeli, u-Abhidi, uJeremothi lo-Elija. **27** Abesizukulwane
sikaZathu: ngu-Eliyonayi, u-Eliyashibi, uMathaniya,
uJeremothi, uZabhadi lo-Aziza. **28** Abesizukulwane
sikaBhebhayi: nguJehohanani, uHananiya, uZabhayi lo-
Athilayi. **29** Abesizukulwane sikaBhani: nguMeshulami,
uMaluki, u-Adaya, uJashubi, uSheyali loJeremothi.
30 Abesizukulwane sikaPhahathi-Mowabi: ngu-Adina,
uKhelali, uBhenaya, uMaseya, uMathaniya, uBhezaleli,
uBhinuwi loManase. **31** Abesizukulwane sikaHarimi: ngu-

Eliyezari, u-Ishiya, uMalikhija, uShemaya, uSimiyoni, **32**
uBhenjamini, uMaluki, loShemariya. **33** Abesizukulwane
sikaHashumi: nguMathenayi, uMathatha, uZabhadi,
u-Elifelethi, uJeremayi, uManase loShimeyi. **34**
Abesizukulwane sikaBhani: nguMadayi, u-Amramu,
u-Uweli, **35** uBhenaya, uBhedeya, uKheluhi, **36**
uVaniya, uMeremothi, u-Eliyashibi, **37** uMathaniya,
uMathenayi loJasu. **38** Abesizukulwane sikaBhinuwi
loBhani: nguShimeyi, **39** uShelemiya, uNathani, u-Adaya,
40 uMakhinadebhayi, uShashayi, uSharayi, **41** u-Azareli,
uShelemiya, uShemariya, **42** uShalumi, u-Amariya loJosefa.
43 Abesizukulwane sikaNebho: nguJeyiyeli, uMathithiya,
uZabhadi, uZebhina, uJadayi, uJoweli loBhenaya. **44** Bonke
laba bathatha abafazi bezizweni, abanye babo bazala
abantwana labafazi labo.

UNehemiya

1 La ngamazwi kaNehemiya indodana kaHakhaliya:
Kwathi ngenyanga kaKhisilevi ngomnyaka wamatshumi
amabili, ngisenqabeni yaseSusa, **2** uHanani, omunye
wabafowethu, wafika evela koJuda elamanye amadoda,
ngababuza ngamaJuda lawo ayeyinsalela asinda
ebugqilini, njalo ngabuza ngeJerusalema. **3** Bathi
kimi, "Labo abasindayo ebugqilini ababuyelayo elizweni
baphakathi kohlupho olumangalisayo lokuyangeka
okukhulu. Umduli weJerusalema wadilika lamasango
ayo atshiswa ngomlilo." **4** Ngathi sengizwile lezizinto
ngahlala phansi ngakhala. Okwensuku ezithile ngalila,
ngazila ukudla njalo ngikhuleka phambi kukaNkulunkulu
wasezulwini. **5** Ngasengisithi: "Oh Thixo, Nkulunkulu
wasezulwini, uNkulunkulu omkhulu owesabekayo, ogcina
isivumelwano sakhe sothando lalabo abamthandayo,
abalalela imilayo yakhe, **6** ake kuthi indlebe yakho ilalele
lamehlo akho avuleke ukuze uzwe umkhuleko okhulekwa
yinceku yakho kuwe imini lobusuku, ikhulekela izinceku
zakho, abantu bako-Israyeli. Ngiyazivuma izono ezenziwe
kuwe yithi ama-Israyeli, kugoqela mina lendlu kababa.
7 Senzile ububi kuwe. Kasilalelanga imilayo yakho,
izimemezelo lemithetho owayinika inceku yakho uMosi."
8 Khumbula umlayo owalaya ngawo inceku yakho uMosi
wathi, "Aluba lingathembekanga ngizalichithachitha
phakathi kwezizwe, **9** kodwa nxa libuya kimi lilalele
imilayo yami, lapho-ke loba abathunjiweyo bakini
besemkhawulweni womhlaba, ngizabaqoqa besuka
khonale ngibabuyise endaweni engiyikhethileyo ukuba

likhaya leBizo lami. 10 Bazinceku zakho labantu bakho
owabahlengayo ngamandla akho amakhulu lesandla sakho
esilamandla. 11 Oh Thixo, akuthi indlebe yakho ilalele
umkhuleko wale inceku yakho, lomkhuleko wezinceku
zakho ezithokoza ekwesabeni ibizo lakho. Phumelelisa
inceku yakho lamuhla ngokuyipha isihawu phambi
kwendoda le." Ngangingumphathi wezitsha zokudla
kwenkosi.

2 Ngenyanga kaNisani ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili
weNkosi u-Athazekisisi, ngesikhathi ephiwa iwayini,
ngalithatha iwayini ngalisa enkosini. Ngangingakaze
ngivele kuyo ngidanile; 2 ngakho inkosi yangibuza yathi,
"Kungani ubuso bakho bukhanya buhlobile kanje wena
ungaguli? Lokhu ngeke kube ngokunye ngaphandle
kokudana okusenhliziyweni." Ngezwa ngisesaba kakhulu,
3 kodwa ngathi enkosini, "Phila lanini nkosi! Ubuso
bami bungayekelelani na ukuhloba njengoba idolobho
lapho okulele khona okhokho selingamanxiwa nje,
lamasango alo atshiswa ngomlilo na?" 4 Inkosi yathi
kimi, "Pho ufunani?" Ngasengikhuleka kuNkulunkulu
wezulwini, 5 yikho ngasengiyiphendula inkosi ngathi,
"Aluba kungaba yikuthanda kwenkosi njalo nxa inceku
yakho ifumene umusa emehlweni ayo, kayingithumele
kulelodolobho elikoJuda lapho okwambelwa khona
okhokho ukuze ngiyolakha kakutsha." 6 Inkosi eyayihlezi
lendlovukazi eceleni kwayo yangibuza yathi, "Uhambo
lwakho luzathatha isikhathi esingakanani, njalo
uzabuya nini?" Inkosi yathanda ukuthi ngihambe;
yikho ngamisa isikhathi. 7 Ngaphinde ngathi kuyo,

“Nxa kuyikuthanda kwenkosi, ngicela izincwadi ziye
kubabusi bangaphetsheya kweYufrathe, ukwenzela
ukuthi bangivikele ohanjweni lwami ngize ngiyefika
koJuda? **8** Njalo ngicela incwadi eya ku-Asafi, umphathi
wegusu lenkosi, yikho ezanginika izigodo zokwenza
izinsika zamasango esigodlo eduzane lethempeli
lezomduli wedolobho kanye lezendlu engizahlala
kuyo.” Kwathi ngoba isandla somusa sikaNkulunkulu
wami sasiphezu kwami, inkosi yazamukela izicelo
zami. **9** Yikho ngasengisiya kubabusi bangaphetsheya
kweYufrathe ngabapha izincwadi zenkosi. Inkosi
yayingiphe futhi abalawuli bebutho kanye lamabutho
amabhiza ukuba bangiphelekezele. **10** Kwathi ukuba
uSanibhalathi umHoroni loThobhiya um’Amoni
owayeyinduna bekuzwa lokhu, bakhathazeka kakhulu
ukuthi ukhona owayeselande ukuzathuthukisa inhlalo
yaba-Israyeli. **11** Ngaya eJerusalema, kwathi sengihlale
khona insuku ezintathu **12** ngaphuma kusebusuku
ngilamadoda ambalwa. Ngangingazange ngitshele muntu
ngalokho uNkulunkulu wami ayekubeke enhliziyweni
yami ngeJerusalema. Ngangingelanyamazana
ngaphandle kwaleyo engangiyigadile. **13** Ebusuku
ngaphuma ngeSango leSigodi ngaqonda uMthombo
weKhanka leSango loBulongwe, ngihlola imiduli
yeJerusalema, eyayibhidliziwe, kanye lamasango ayo
ayetshiswe ngomlilo. **14** Ngaqhubeka sengiqonde
eSangweni loMthombo leSiziba Senkosi, kodwa
kwakungelantshukuntshu yokudlula ubabhemi wami
engangimgadile; **15** yikho ngasengikhwela ngesigodi

kusebusuku, ngihlola umduli. Ekucineneni ngaphenduka
ngangena ngeSango leSigodi. **16** Izinduna kazizange
zikwazi ukuthi ngangiye ngaphi lokuthi ngangisenzani,
ngoba ngangivele ngingakatsho lutho kubaJuda loba
kubaphristi loba ezikhulwini loba ezinduneni loba
lakubobani ababezakwenza umsebenzi. **17** Ngasengisithi
kubo, "Liyalubona uhlupho esiphakathi kwalo:
iJerusalema selingamanxiwa nje, lamasango alo atshisiwe
ngomlilo. Wozani, siwakhe kutsha umduli weJerusalema
ukuze singabi silokhu sihlaziswa." **18** Ngaphinda
ngabatshela ngesandla somusa sikaNkulunkulu wami
kimi lokuthi inkosi yayitheni kimi. Baphendula bathi,
"Kasiqaliseni ukwakha." Yikho bahle bawuqalisa
umsebenzi lo omuhle. **19** Kodwa kwathi ukuba
uSanibhalathi umHoroni, loThobhiya induna yom'Amoni
loGeshemi umArabhu bekuzwa lokho, basichithoza
basihleka. Babuza bathi, "Kuyini lokhu elikwenzayo.
Selihlamukele inkosi na?" **20** Ngabaphendula ngokuthi,
"UNkulunkulu wasezulwini uzasiphumelelisa. Thina
izinceku zakhe sesiqalisa ukwakha kutsha, kodwa lina,
kalilasabelo eJerusalema, loba imfanelo loba lungelo bani
lomdabuko wenu."

3 U-Eliyashibi umphristi omkhulu labanye bakhe
abangabaphristi baya emsebenzini wokwakha bavuselela
iSango leZimvu. Balinikela basebemisa kuhle izivalo zalo,
bakha baze bayafika eMphotshongweni weKhulu, lawo
abawunikelayo, baqhubeka bayafika eMphotshongweni
kaHananeli. **2** Amadoda aseJerikho wona akha
isigaba esilandelayo, kwathi uZakhuri indodana ka-

Imri wakha eceleni kwabo. **3** ISango leNhlanzi lakhiwa
ngamadodana kaHasena. Amisa imigubazi yalo afaka
lezivalo lamabhawudo kanye leminxibo yakhona. **4**
UMeremothi indodana ka-Uriya, indodana kaHakhozi,
yena wavuselela isigaba esilandelayo. Kusukela kuye
kwakha uMeshulami indodana kaBherekhiya, indodana
kaMeshezabeli, kwalandela kuye uZadokhi indodana
kaBhana laye wayesakha. **5** Isigaba esilandelayo
savuselelwa ngamadoda aseThekhowa, kodwa izikhulu
zakhona zala ukusebenza ngaphansi kwabakhokheli
babo. **6** ISango leJeshana lavuselelwa nguJoyada indodana
kaPhaseya loMeshulami indodana kaBhesodeya. Bamisa
imigubazi yalo bafaka izivalo lamabhawudo leminxibo
ezindaweni zakhona. **7** Eceleni kwabo, kwakuvuselela
amadoda aseGibhiyoni lawaseMizipha, uMelathiya
waseGibhiyoni loJadoni waseMeronothi, izindawo
ezaziphethwe ngumbusi wangaphetsheya kweYufrathe.
8 U-Uziyeli indodana kaHarihaya, omunye wabakhandi
begolide, wavuselela isigaba esilandelayo; uHananiya,
omunye wabenzi bamakha, laye wavuselela isigaba
esilandelayo. Balivuselela iJerusalema kwaze kwafika
eMdulini Obanzi. **9** URefaya indodana kaHuri, umbusi
wengxenye yeJerusalema, walungisa isigaba esilandelayo.
10 Okubambene lalapha kwavuselelwa nguJedaya
indodana kaHarumafi okwakumalungana lendlu yakhe,
loHathushi indodana kaHashabhineya wavuselela
eceleni kwakhe. **11** UMalikhija indodana kaHarimi
loHashubhi indodana kaPhahathi-Mowabi bavuselela
esinye isigaba loMphotshongo Wamaziko. **12** UShalumi

indodana kaHaloheshi, umbusi wengxenye yeJerusalema,
wavuselela isigaba esilandelayo esizwa ngamadodakazi
akhe. **13** ISango leSigodi lavuselelwa nguHanuni
lezakhamizi zaseZanowa. Balakha kutsha bafaka izivalo
zalo lamabhawudo kanye leminxibo ezindaweni zakhona.
Bavusa njalo umduli okwezinyathelo ezingamakhulu
amahlanu kusiyafika eSangweni loBulongwe. **14**
Isango loBulongwe lalungiswa nguMalikhija indodana
kaRekhabi, umbusi wesiqinti saseBhethi-Hakheremi.
Walivuselela wafaka izivalo lamabhawudo leminxibo
yakhona ezindaweni zakhona. **15** ISango loMthombo
lavuselelwa nguShaluni indodana kaKholi-Hoze, umbusi
wesiqinti saseMizipha. Walivuselela, wafaka uphahla
lezivalo lamabhawudo leminxibo ezindaweni zakhona.
Wavuselela futhi umduli weSiziba saseSilowami, eceleni
kweSivande senkosi kwaze kwayafika ezinyathelweni
ezehla zisuka eDolobheni likaDavida. **16** Ngale kwakhe,
uNehemiya indodana ka-Azibhuki, umbusi wengxenye
yesiqinti saseBhethi Zuri wavuselela kwaze kwayafika
maqondana lamathuna kaDavida, kusiyafika echibini
lokwembiwa leNdlu yaMaqhawe. **17** Kulandela yena, kwaba
ngabaLevi ababesakha ngaphansi kukaRehumi indodana
kaBhani. Eceleni kwakhe, kwakusakha uHashabhiya,
umbusi wengxenye yesiqinti seKheyila, owayesakhela
isiqinti sakhe. **18** Kulandela yena, kwakusakha amadoda
akibo engaphansi kukaBhavayi indodana kaHenadadi,
umbusi wenye ingxenye yesiqinti saseKheyila. **19**
Kulandela yena, kungu-Ezeri indodana kaJeshuwa, umbusi
waseMizipha, owavuselela esinye isigaba, kusukela

endaweni eqondane lomqanso oya endlini yezikhali kwaze
kwafika ejikweni. **20** Kulandela yena, kunguBharukhi
indodana kaZabhayi owakha esinye isigaba ngesivuvu,
kusukela ejikweni kusiya entubeni engena endlini ka-
Eliyashibi umphristi omkhulu. **21** Kulandela yena, esinye
isigaba savuselelwa nguMeremothi indodana ka-Uriya,
indodana kaHakhozi, kusukela entubeni yako-Eliyashibi
kusiya lapho ecina khona. **22** Sekusuka lapho kwalungisa
abaphristi bakulowomango. **23** Ngale kwabo, kwakusakha
uBhenjamini loHashubhi belungisa phambi kwendlu
yabo; kulandela bona, kwasebenza u-Azariya indodana
kaMaseya, indodana ka-Ananiya, esakha eduze lendlu
yakhe. **24** Kulandela yena, uBhinuwi indodana kaHenadadi
wavuselela esinye isigaba, kusukela endlini ka-Azariya
kusiya ejikweni, **25** loPhalali indodana ka-Uzayi wasebenza
maqondana lejiko lomphotshongo othutsha phezu
kwesigodlo esingaphezulu kusiya egcekeni labalindi.
Kulandela yena, kunguPhedaya indodana kaPharoshi
26 lezinceku zethempelini ezazihlala eqaqeni luka-Ofeli
abakha baze bafika endaweni malungana leSango laManzi
kusiya empumalanga kanye lomphotshongo othutshayo.
27 Kulandela bona, kwakungamadoda aseThekhowa
avuselela esinye isigaba, kusukela emphotshongweni
omkhulu othutshayo kusiya emdulini ka-Ofeli. **28**
Ngaphezulu kweSango leBhiza, kwakusakha abaphristi,
ngulowo phambi kwendlu yakhe. **29** Kulandela bona,
uZadokhi indodana ka-Imeri wayesakha phambi kwendlu
yakhe. Kulandela yena, kwakunguShemaya indodana
kaShekhaniya, umlindi weSango laseMpumalanga,

laye owakhayo. **30** Owamlandelayo, nguHananiya
indodana kaShelemiya, loHanuni, indodana yesithupha
kaZalafi, laye wavuselela esinye isigaba. Owalandela
bona nguMeshulami indodana kaBherekhiya owakha
malungana lalapho ayehlala khona. **31** Kulandela yena,
kwakunguMalikhija, omunye wabakhandi begolide, wakha
kwaze kwayafika endlini yezinceku zethempelini kanye
labathengisi, malungana leSango lokuHlolwa, kuze kufike
endlini engaphezulu kwejiko; **32** kwathi phakathi kwendlu
engaphezu kwejiko leSango leZimvu abakhandi begolide
labathengisi baba yibo abavuselelayo.

4 Kwathi uSanibhalathi esizwa ukuthi sasiwuvusa
umduli, wazonda waze wagcwalelana. Wabahleka ulunya
amaJuda, **2** wasesithi phambi kwabakhula bakhe
lebutho laseSamariya, "OkungamaJuda lokhu kuthi
kwenzani kambe? Kungawuvusa umduli wakho na?
Kuzayenza imihlatshelo na? Kuzawuqeda ngalanga linye?
Kungakubuyisa na ukuphila ematsheni lawana azinqwaba
zengcekeza etshe kanjeyana?" **3** UThobhiya um'Amoni,
owayeseceleni kwakhe wathi, "Lokhu abakwakhayo, loba
nje ikhanka lingakhwela phezu kwakho, lingawudiliza
umduli wabo wamatshe!" **4** Sizwe, Oh Nkulunkulu wethu,
ngoba siyeyiswa. Phindisela kubo emakhanda izithuko
zabo. Banikele babe yimpango elizweni lobugqili. **5**
Ungaligubuzeli icala labo kumbe wesule izono zabo
emehlweni akho, ngoba bebehlambaza abakhi. **6**
Ngakho sawakha umduli wonke waze waphakama
okufika ingxenye yobude bawo, ngoba abantu basebenza
ngenhliziyo yabo yonke. **7** Kodwa kwathi ukuba

uSanibhalathi, loThobhiya, lama-Arabhu, lama-Amoni
lamadoda ase-Ashidodi besizwa ukuthi ukuvuselelwa
kwemiduli yaseJerusalema kwasekuqhubekile njalo
lezikhala zazivalwa bazonda kakhulu. **8** Baceba ukuba
beze bazohlasela iJerusalema bavuse uthuli kulo. **9**
Kodwa sakhuleka kuNkulunkulu wethu sabeka abalindi
emini lebusuku ukuthi balindele lokhukuhlaselwa. **10**
Kusenjalo, abantu bakoJuda bathi, "Amandla abasebenzi
asededa, ikanti izibi zisezinengi okokuthi siyehluleka
ukuqhubeka ngokwakha umduli." **11** Izitha zethu lazo
zathi, "Besalibele nje futhi bengakasiboni, bazaqabuka
sesiphakathi kwabo sesibabulala siwuphethe lumsebenzi."
12 Kwasekusithi amaJuda ababehlala eduze labo beza
bazasitshela baphindaphinda besithi, "Lingaze liqonde
ngaphi bazalihlasela kuphela." **13** Ngasengimisa abanye
abantu ngezimuli zabo ezindaweni lapho umduli
owawuphansi khona, ezazingeneka lula, behlomile
ngezinkemba, lemikhonto langemitshoko. **14** Ngemva
kokuba sengiwuhlolisisile wonke umumo, ngasukuma
ngathi ezikhulwini, lezinduna lakubantu bonke jikelele,
"Lingabesabi. Khumbulani uThixo, omkhulu owesabekayo,
lilwele abafowenu, amadodana lamadodakazi enu, abafazi
benu lemizi yenu." **15** Kwathi izitha zethu sezizwile ukuthi
sasesilazi icebo lazo lokuthi uNkulunkulu wayeselifubisile,
sonke sabuyela kuwo umduli, ngulowo kowakhe
umsebenzi. **16** Kusukela ngalelolanga, ingxenye yamadoda
engangilawo yenza umsebenzi, enye ingxenye yahloma
ngemikhonto, lamahawu, lemitshoko lamabhatshi
ensimbi. Izinduna zazimisa ngemva kwabo bonke abantu

bakoJuda **17** ababesakha umduli. Labo ababethwala izinto
zokwakha babesenza umsebenzi ngesandla esisodwa
ngesinye umuntu ephethe isikhali, **18** njalo ngulowo
lalowo umakhi wayehlome inkemba ilengiswe eceleni
kwakhe nxa esebenza. Kodwa indoda yokutshaya
icilongo yahlala ikimi. **19** Ngasengisithi ezikhulwini,
lezinduna lakubantu bonke jikelele, "Umsebenzi ubanzi
usabalele, njalo sehlukene kakhulu omunye komunye
kulandela umduli. **20** Lingezwa ingabe kungaphi
okukhala khona icilongo, phuthumani khona lize kithi.
UNkulunkulu wethu uzasilwela!" **21** Yikho sawuqhuba
umsebenzi ingxenye yamadoda ihlomile ngemikhonto,
kusukela emathathakusa kuze kuphume izinkanyezi. **22**
Ngasonaleso isikhathi ngabuye ngathi ebantwini, "Akuthi
yonke indoda kanye lomsizi wayo balale ngaphakathi
kweJerusalema ebusuku, ukuze babengabalindi bethu
ebusuku, babe ngabasebenzi emini." **23** Mina labafowethu,
lamadoda ayelami, labalindi ababelami kasizange
sihlubule izigqoko zethu; ngulowo waphatha isikhali
sakhe loba engena emanzini.

5 Ngalesosikhathi amadoda labomkabo baxokozela
kakhulu besola abazalwane babo bamaJuda. **2** Abanye
babesithi, "Thina lamadodana lamadodakazi ethu
sibanengi kakhulu; ukuthi sidle ukuze siphile kumele
sizuze amabele." **3** Abanye babesithi, "Sesibambisa
ngamasimu ethu, langezivini zethu kanye lemizi yethu
ukuzuza amabele ngesikhathi sendlala." **4** Abanye
njalo labo babesithi, "Sesiseboleka imali ukuze sikwazi
ukubhadala imithelo yenkosi eyamasimu ethu lezivini

zethu. 5 Loba siyinyamanye legazi linye labantu
bakithi njalo loba amadodana ethu elingana lawabo,
kodwa sizibona sesifuqela amadodana lamadodakazi
ethu ebugqilini. Abanye bamadodakazi ethu bavele
sebegqilaziwe, kodwa kasilamandla, ngoba amasimu
ethu lezivini zethu sekungokwabanye." 6 Ngathi
sengizwile ukukhala kwabo kanye lensolo yabo,
ngathukuthela kakhulu. 7 Ngakuhlolisisa kuhle konke
lokhu engqondweni yami ngasengicala izikhulu lezinduna.
Ngathi, "Libhadalisa abantu bakini inzuzo!" Ngasengibiza
umhlangano omkhulu ukuthi ngiqondane labo, 8 ngathi,
"Ngokusemandleni ethu, sesabahlenga abazalwane bethu
abangamaJuda ababethengiselwe kwabeZizwe. Kodwa
manje selibathengisa abafowenu, babuye bathengiselwe
kithi njalo!" Bathula ngoba baswela abangakutsho.
9 Ngaqhubeka ngathi, "Elikwenzayo kakulunganga.
Kungani lingahambi ngokwesaba uNkulunkulu na ukuze
lingaklolodelwa yizitha zethu zabeZizwe? 10 Mina
labafowethu labantu bami lathi siyabeboleka abantu
imali lamabele. Kodwa ukufuna inzuzo kakuphele!
11 Babuyiseleni khona manje amasimu abo, lezivini
zabo, lezihlahla zabo zama-oliva kanye lezindlu
zabo, njalo lenzuzo yokweboleka leyo eliyithathayo
kubo, ingxenye eyodwa yekhulu emalini, emabeleni,
ewayinini elitsha lemafutheni." 12 Bathi, "Sizakubuyisela.
Njalo kasiyikubiza lutho kubo. Sizakwenza njengoba
usitsho." Ngasengibiza abaphristi ngathi izikhulu
lezinduna kabenze isifungo sokuthi bazakwenza lokho
abakuthembisileyo. 13 Njalo ngathintitha amavinqo

esigqoko sami ngathi, “UNkulunkulu uzamthintitha kanje
emkhupha endlini yakhe laselifeni lakhe wonke umuntu
ongemi ngalesi isithembiso. Kanjalo umuntu onjalo
kathintithwe achithwe!” Besizwa lokho umhlangano
wonke wathi, “Ameni,” badumisa uThixo. Abantu benza
njengokuthembisa kwabo. **14** Kwathi njalo, kusukela
ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili wokubusa kweNkosi
u-Athazekisisi, sengibekiwe ukuba ngumbusi wabo
elizweni lakoJuda, kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka wakhe
wamatshumi amathathu lambili, iminyaka elitshumi
lambili, mina labazalwane bami kasizange sikuthinte
ukudla okwakwabelwe umbusi. **15** Kodwa ababusi
bangaphambili, labo abangandulelayo, babethwalisa
nzima abantu ngokuthatha kubo amashekeli esiliva
angamatshumi amane phezu kokudla lewayini. Labasekeli
babo labo bathwalisa nzima abantu. Kodwa ngenxa
yokumesaba uNkulunkulu mina kangikwenzanga lokho.
16 Esikhundleni salokho, ngazinikela emsebenzini
womduli lo. Wonke amadoda ayelami abuthana khona
ukuzasebenza; kasizange sizizuzele umhlaba. **17** Phezu
kwalokho, amaJuda alikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu
kanye lezinduna babesidla kwami kanye lalabo abeza
kithi bevela ezizweni eziseduze. **18** Insuku ngensuku
kwakuhlatshwa inkabi eyodwa, lezimvu zekhethelo
eziyisithupha, lenkukhu, kulungiselwe mina, kuthi
kuzozonke insuku ezilitshumi kulethwe yonke imihlobo
yewayini. Phezu kwakho konke lokhu, kangizange
ngikubize lokho kudla okwakuyisabelo sombusi, ngoba
abantu laba babethwele nzima ngezinto ezifunekayo. **19**

Ungikhumbule ngomusa, Oh Nkulunkulu wami, ngenxa
yakho konke esengikwenzele lababantu.

6 Kwathi ukuba ilizwi lifike kuSanibhalathi, loThobhiya,
loGeshemi um'Arabhu lakuzo zonke izitha zethu
ukuthi ngasengiwakhile kutsha umduli kungasasalanga
sikhala kuwo loba nje ngalesosikhathi ngangingakafaki
izivalo emasangweni, **2** uSanibhalathi loGeshemi
bangithumela lelilizwi: "Woza, kesihlangane komunye
wemizi esemagcekeni ase-Ono." Kodwa babeceba
ukungenza kubi; **3** yikho ngasengithuma izithunywa
kubo lale impendulo: "Ngiphezu komsebenzi omkhulu
yikho ngeke ngize. Kungani umsebenzi ufanele ume
ngiwutshiyela ukuza kini na?" **4** Kwaze kwaba kane
bengithumela mbiko munye, lami ngala ngampendulo
nye. **5** Kwathi ngesikhathi sesihlanu, uSanibhalathi
wathuma inceku yakhe iphethe lona lelolizwi, ilencwadi
esandleni ingavalwanga **6** ilotshwe ukuthi: "Kubikwa
phakathi kwezizwe loGeshemi uthi kuliqiniso ukuthi
wena lamaJuda liceba ukuhlamuka, ngakho lakha
umduli. Njalo, imbiko le ithi wena usufuna ukuba
yinkosi yawo **7** futhi usuze wabeka abaphrofethi
ukuthi benze lesisimemezelo ngawe eJerusalema esithi:
'Sekulenkosi koJuda!' Umbiko lo ungahle uyofika
enkosini; yikho woza sibonisane." **8** Ngambuyisela
impendulo le: "Akulanto enjalo mayelana lalokho othi
kuyenzakala; konke kuphume engqondweni yakho." **9**
Bonke babezama ukusethusela, bekhumbula besithi,
"Izandla zabo zizaphela amandla bangabe besasebenza,
yikho umsebenzi kawuyikuphela." Kodwa ngakhuleka

ngathi, “Manje qinisa izandla zami.” **10** Ngelinye
ilanga ngaya endlini kaShemaya indodana kaDelaya,
indodana kaMehethabheli, owayezivalele endlini yakhe.
Wathi, “Kasihlangane endlini kaNkulunkulu, phakathi
kwethempeli, sivale iminyango yethempeli, ngoba
kulamadoda abuyayo ebusuku ukuzokubulala.” **11** Kodwa
ngathi, “Umuntu onjengami kungamfanela ukubaleka
na? Kumbe umuntu onjengami angangena ethempelini
ukusiza impilo yakhe na? Kangiyi!” **12** Ngabona
ukuthi wayengathunywanga nguNkulunkulu, kodwa
wayenze isiphrofethi sokungilahla ngoba oThobhiya
loSanibhalathi babemthengile. **13** Wayethengwe ukuthi
angethuse ukuze ngenze isono ngokwenza lokhu,
ukwenzela ukuthi bangiphe ibizo elibi ngizondakale. **14**
Bakhumbule oThobhiya loSanibhalathi, Oh Nkulunkulu
wami, ngenxa yalokho asebekwenzile; mkhumbule njalo
umphrofethikazi uNowadiya labo bonke labobaphrofethi
abebekade bezama ukungethusa. **15** Ngakho umduli
waphela ngosuku lwamatshumi amabili ku-Eluli,
ngemva kwensuku ezingamatshumi amahlanu lambili.
16 Izitha zethu zonke sezikuzwile lokho, zonke
izizwe eziseduze zesaba zalahla ithemba, ngoba
zananzelela ukuthi umsebenzi lo wenziwa uxhaswe
nguNkulunkulu. **17** Njalo, ngalezonsuku izikhulu
zakoJuda zazithumezela izincwadi ezinengi kuThobhiya,
lezimpendulo zikaThobhiya zabe zilokhu zifika kuzo. **18**
Phela abanengi koJuda babebambelele kuye ngesifungo,
ngoba wayengumkhwenyana kaShekhaniya indodana
ka-Ara, futhi indodana yakhe uJehohanani yayithethe

indodakazi kaMeshulami indodana kaBherekhiya. **19**
Ikanti njalo babelokhu behlezi bengibikela ngezenzo
zakhe ezinhle, basuke bayemtshela ukuthi ngitheni. Njalo
uThobhiya wathumezela izincwadi ukungethusela.

7 Umduli usuyakhwe kutsha lezivalo sengizifakile
ezindaweni zazo, abalindi bamasango labahlabeleli
labaLevi bakhethwa. **2** Ngabeka umfowethu uHanani
ukuphatha iJerusalema, kanye loHananiya umlawuli
wesigodlo lenqaba ngoba wayeyindoda elobuqotho,
emesabayo uNkulunkulu kulamadoda amanengi. **3** Ngathi
kubo, "Amasango aseJerusalema makangavulwa ilanga lize
litshise. Nxa abalindimasango belokhu besemsebenzini,
kabavale iminyango bayinxibe. Njalo khethani izakhamizi
zeJerusalema ukuba ngabalindi, abanye ezindaweni lapho
abamiswe khona, abanye eduze lezindlu zabo." **4** Idolobho
lalilikhulu libanzi, kodwa kwakulabantu abalutshwana
phakathi kwalo, lezindlu zazingakavuselelwa. **5** Kwathi
uNkulunkulu wami wakubeka enhliziyweni yami ukuqoqa
ndawonye izikhulu, lezinduna labantukazana nje ukuthi
bazobhalisa ngezimuli. Ngathola umbhalo wezizukulwane
walabo ababuya kuqala. Nanku engakuthola kubhaliwe
lapho: **6** laba yibo abantu belizwe abafikayo bephuma
ebugqilini ababethunjiwe nguNebhukhadineza inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni. Baba yizigqili (babuyela eJerusalema
lakoJuda, ngulowo waya emzini wakibo, **7** abeza kanye
loZerubhabheli, loJeshuwa, loNehemiya, lo-Azariya
loRamiya, loNahamani, loModekhayi, loBhilishani
loMisipherethi, loBhigivayi, loNehumi loBhana): uluhlu
lwamadoda ako-Israyeli: **8** awesizukulwane sikaPharoshi

ayezinkulungwane ezimbili lekhulu elilamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lambili, **9** akaShefathiya ayengamakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lambili, **10** aka-
Ara ayengamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi amahlanu
lambili, **11** akaPhahathi-Mowabi (ngosendo lukaJeshuwa
loJowabi) ayezinkulungwane ezimbili lamakhulu
ayisificaminwembili letshumi lasificaminwembili, **12**
aka-Elamu ayeyinkulungwane elamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi amahlanu lane, **13** akaZathu ayengamakhulu
ayisificaminwembili lamatshumi amane lanhlanu, **14**
akaZakhayi ayengamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi
ayisithupha, **15** akaBhinuyi ayengamakhulu ayisithupha
lamatshumi amane lasificaminwembili, **16** akaBhebhayi
ayengamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi amabili
lasificaminwembili, **17** aka-Azigadi ayezinkulungwane
ezimbili lamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi amabili
lambili, **18** aka-Adonikhamu ayengamakhulu
ayisithupha lamatshumi ayisithupha lasikhombisa, **19**
akaBhigivayi ayezinkulungwane ezimbili lamatshumi
ayisithupha lasikhombisa, **20** aka-Adini ayengamakhulu
ayisithupha lamatshumi amahlanu lanhlanu,
21 aka-Atheri (ngoHezekhiya) ayengamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye lasificaminwembili, **22** akaHashumi
ayengamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi amabili
lasificaminwembili, **23** akaBhezayi ayengamakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi amabili lane, **24** akaHarifi
ayelikhulu letshumi lambili, **25** akaGibhiyoni
ayengamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye lanhlanu, **26**
amadoda ayeseBhethilehema leNethofa ayelikhulu

lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lasificaminwembili,
27 ayese-Anathothi ayelikhulu lamatshumi amabili
lasificaminwembili, 28 ayeseBethi Azimavethi
ayengamatshumi amane lambili, 29 ayeseKhiriyathi-
Jeyarimi, leKhefira leBherothi ayengamakhulu
ayisikhombisa lamatshumi amane lantathu, 30
ayeseRama leGebha ayengamakhulu ayisithupha
lamatshumi amabili lanye, 31 ayeseMikhimashi
ayelikhulu lamatshumi amabili lambili, 32 ayeseBhetheli
le-Ayi ayelikhulu lamatshumi amabili lantathu, 33
awakweyinye iNebho ayengamatshumi amahlanu
lambili, 34 awakweyinye i-Elamu ayeyinkulungwane
elamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amahlanu lane, 35
ayeseHarimi ayengamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi
amabili, 36 aseJerikho ayengamakhulu amathathu
lamatshumi amane lanhlanu, 37 ayeseLodi, eHadidi le-Ono
ayengamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi amabili lane,
38 ayeseSenaya ayezinkulungwane ezintathu lamakhulu
ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi amathathu. 39
Abaphristi: abesizukulwane sikaJedaya (ngosendo
lukaJeshuwa) babengamakhulu ayisificamunwemunye
lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lantathu, 40 abaka-Imeri
babeyinkulungwane elamatshumi amahlanu lambili, 41
abakaPhashuri babeyinkulungwane lamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi amane lasikhombisa, 42 abakaHarimi
babeyinkulungwane eletshumi lasikhombisa. 43 AbaLevi:
abesizukulwane sikaJeshuwa (ngoKhadimiyeli ngosendo
lukaHodaviya) babengamatshumi ayisikhombisa
lane. 44 Abahlabeleli: Abesizukulwane sika-Asafi

babelikhulu lamatshumi amane lasificaminwembili.
45 Abalindimasango ethempeli: abesizukulwane
sikaShalumi, lo-Atheri, loThalimoni, lo-Akhubi,
loHathitha loShobhayi babelikhulu lamatshumi
amathathu lasificaminwembili. 46 Izinceku zethempelini:
abesizukulwane sikaZiha, loHasufa loThabhawothi, 47
loKherosi, loSiya, loPhadoni, 48 loLebhana, loHagabha,
loShalimayi, 49 loHanani, loGideli, loGahari, 50
loReyaya, loRezini, loNekhoda, 51 loGazami, lo-Uza,
loPhaseya, 52 loBhesayi, loMewunimi, loNefushesimi,
53 loBhakibhuki, loHakufa, loHahuri, 54 loBhaziluthi,
loMehida, loHasha, 55 loBhakhosi, loSisera, loThema,
56 loNeziya loHathifa. 57 Abezizukulwane zezinceku
zikaSolomoni: Abesizukulwane sikaSothayi, loSoferethi
loPherida, 58 loJayala, loDakhoni, loGideli, 59 loShefathiya,
loHathili, loPhokherethi-Hazebhayimi lo-Amoni. 60
Izinceku zethempelini labezizukulwane zezinceku
zikaSolomoni babengamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye lambili. 61 Abalandelayo laba
bavela emadolobheni aseTheli Mela, eTheli Hasha,
eKherubi, e-Adoni, lase-Imeri, kodwa behluleka ukuveza
ukuthi usendo lwabo lwaphuma ko-Israyeli: 62
abesizukulwane sikaDelaya, loThobhiya loNekhoda
babengamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi amane lambili.
63 Ababephuma kubaphristi kwakuyilaba: abesizukulwane
sikaHobhaya, esikaHakhozi lesikaBhazilayi (indoda
eyayithethe indodakazi kaBhazilayi umGiliyadi layo
yayibizwa ngalelobizo). 64 Laba baphenya imibhalo
yembali yezimuli zabo, kodwa bayiswela ngakho

basuswa ebuphristini kwathiwa bangcolile. **65**
Ngakho-ke, umbusi wabalaya ukuthi bangakudli
loba yikuphi ukudla okungcwele kuze kubekhona
umphristi wokubuza inkatho i-Urimi leThumimi.
66 Ixuku lonke lalilinani elifika inkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amane lambili lamakhulu amathathu
lamatshumi ayisithupha, **67** ngaphandle kwezinceku
zabo ezesilisa labesifazane ezazifika inkulungwane
eziyisikhombisa lamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi
amathathu lasikhombisa; njalo belabahlabeleli besilisa
labesifazane abafika amakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amane lanhlanu. **68** Kwakulamabhiza ayefika amakhulu
ayisikhombisa lamatshumi amathathu lasithupha,
imbongolo ezingamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amane
lanhlanu, amakamela angamakhulu amane lamatshumi
amathathu lanhlanu, **69** labobabhemi abazinkulungwane
eziyisithupha lamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi
amabili. **70** Ezinye inhloko zezimuli zancedisa
emsebenzini. Umbusi wanikela esikhwameni esikhulu,
amadrakhima egolide ayinkulungwane, imiganu
engamatshumi amahlanu lezigqoko zabaphristi
ezingamakhulu amahlanu lamatshumi amathathu. **71**
Abanye abazinhloko zezimuli baphosela esikhwameni
amadrakhima egolide azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lamamina esiliva azinkulungwane ezimbili
lamakhulu amabili. **72** Sekukonke okwaphiwa
ngabantu bonke kwaba ngamadrakhima egolide
azinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili, amamina
esiliva azinkulungwane ezimbili lezigqoko zabaphristi

ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lasikhombisa. 73 Abaphristi,
labaLevi, labalindimasango, labahlabeleli, lezinceku
zethempelini, kanye labanye abantu lo-Israyeli wonke,
bahlala emadolobheni akibo.

8 Kwathi sekuyinyanga yesikhombisa abako-Israyeli
basebehlezi emadolobheni akibo. Bonke abantu babuthana
ngangqondo yinye egcekeni elaliphambi kweSango
laManzi. Bacela u-Ezra umbhali ukuthi alethe iNcwadi
yoMthetho kaMosi, uThixo ayelaye ngawo ama-
Israyeli. 2 Yikho kwathi ngelanga lokuqala lenyanga
yesikhombisa u-Ezra umphristi wawuletha uMthetho
phambi komhlangano, owawugcwele amadoda labafazi
labo bonke ababelokuzwisisa. 3 Wafunda kakhulu
kusukela ekuphumeni kwelanga kwaze kwaba semini
enkulu ekhangele egcekeni leSango laManzi phambi
kwamadoda, labafazi labanye ababelokuzwisisa. Bonke
abantu balalelisisa ukuzwa iNcwadi yoMthetho. 4 U-
Ezra umbhali wayemi phezu kwethala eliphakemeyo
elalenziwe ngezigodo lenzelwe umkhosi lo. Eceleni
kwakhe kwesokunene kwakumi uMathithiya, loShema,
lo-Anaya, lo-Uriya, loHilikhiya, loMaseya; kwathi
kwesokhohlo kunguPhedaya, loMishayeli, loMalikhija,
loHashumi, loHashibhadana, loZakhariya loMeshulami.
5 U-Ezra wayivula incwadi. Bonke abantu babembona
ngoba wayemi ekuphakameni ngaphezu kwabo; kwathi
lapho eyivula abantu basukuma. 6 U-Ezra wamdumisa
uThixo, uNkulunkulu omkhulu, kwathi bonke abantu
baphendula baphakamisa izandla zabo bathi, “Ameni!
Ameni!” Basebekhothama bekhonza uThixo bethe mbo

ngobuso phansi. 7 AbaLevi ababalisa uJeshuwa, loBhani,
loSherebhiya, loJamini, lo-Akhubi, loShabhethayi,
loHodiya, loMaseya, loKhelitha, lo-Azariya, loJozabhadi,
loHanani loPhelaya bafundisa abantu uMthetho abantu
belokhu bemi khonapho. 8 Babebala eNcwadini
yoMthetho kaNkulunkulu, bewuchasisa baveze lokho
okutshoyo ukuze abantu bakuzwisise lokho okwakubalwa.
9 Kwasekusithi uNehemiya umbusi, lo-Ezra umphristi
lombhali, kanye labaLevi ababefundisa abantu bathi kubo
bonke, "Lelilanga lingcwele kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.
Lingalili kumbe likhale." Kwakungoba bonke babekhala
lapho babelalele amazwi oMthetho. 10 UNehemiya wathi,
"Hambani liyozitika ngokudla okumnandi lokunathwayo
okumnandi, okunye likuthumele labo abangelakho
okulungisiweyo. Ilanga lanamhla lingcwele kuThixo
wethu. Malingadani, ngoba ukuthokoza kukaThixo
kungamandla enu." 11 AbaLevi babathulisa bonke abantu,
bathi, "Thulani, ngoba lolu lusuku olungcwele. Lingadani."
12 Kwathi abantu bonke basebehamba bayakudla banatha,
bathumela okunye ukudla kwabanye bazithokozisa
kakhulu, ngoba manje basebewazwisisa lawomazwi
abasebewazwile. 13 Ngosuku lwesibili lwenyanga,
abazinhloko zezimuli zonke, kanye labaphristi labaLevi,
babuthana ku-Ezra umbhali ukuba bahlolisise amazwi
oMthetho. 14 Bakufumana kubhaliwe eMthethweni,
owalaywa nguThixo ngoMosi, ukuthi ama-Israyeli
babemele bahlale ezihonqweni ngesikhathi somkhosi
wenyanga yesikhombisa 15 lokuthi njalo lelilizwi
babemele balimemezele liye kuwo wonke amadolobho

abo laseJerusalema elithi: “Phumani liye emaqaqeni
liyokhwebula amagatsha ama-oliva lama-oliva eganga,
lamamithili, lamalala lezihlahla ezilomthunzi, lenze
izihonqo,” njengoba kulotshiwe. 16 Ngakho abantu
baphuma babuya lamagatsha bazakhela izihonqo
ephahleni lwezindlu zabo, emagumeni abo, emagumeni
endlu kaNkulunkulu lasegcekeni eliseSangweni laManzi
lalelo elaliseSangweni lika-Efrayimi. 17 Ixuku lonke
elavela ebugqilini lakha izihonqo lahlala kuzo. Kusukela
ensukwini zikaJoshuwa indodana kaNuni kuze kube
yilolosuku, ama-Israyeli ayengazange awenze kanjalo
lowo mkhosi. Kwakukukhulu ukuthokoza kwabo.
18 Insuku ngensuku, kusukela kolokuqala kusiya
kolokucina, u-Ezra wayebala eNcwadini yoMthetho
kaNkulunkulu. Bawuthakazelela lowo mkhosi okwensuku
eziyisikhombisa, kwathi ngosuku lwesificaminwembili,
kwabakhona umhlangano omkhulu, njengokumisiweyo
emthethweni.

9 Ngelanga lamatshumi amabili lane aleyonyanga, ama-
Israyeli ahlangana ndawonye, azila ukudla egqoke
amasaka njalo bezithele uthuli emakhanda abo. 2
Labo ababengabako-Israyeli ngomdabuko bazehlukanisa
kwabezizwe. Bema ezindaweni zabo bavuma izono zabo
lobubi babokhokho babo. 3 Bema khonapho ababekhona
babala eNcwadini yoMthetho kaThixo uNkulunkulu wabo
okwengxenye yesine yosuku, kwathi enye ingxenye yesine
babevuma izono zabo njalo bekhonza uThixo uNkulunkulu
wabo. 4 Ethaleni kwakumi abaLevi, uJeshuwa, loBhani,
loKhadimiyeli, loShebhaniya, loBhuni, loSherebhiya,

loBhani loKhenani, abamemeza baqongisa amazwi
kuThixo uNkulunkulu wabo. **5** Njalo abaLevi ababalisa
uJeshuwa, loKhadimiyeli, loBhani, loHashabhineya,
loSherebhiya, loHodiya, loShebhaniya, loPhethahiya
bathi: "Sukumani lidumise uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu,
okhona kusukela phakade kuze kube phakade. Libusisiwe
ibizo lakho elingcwele, sengathi lingaphakanyiswa
ngaphezulu kwakho konke ukubusiswa lokudunyiswa. **6**
Wena wedwa unguThixo. Wenza amazulu, kanye lamazulu
aphezukonke, lazozonke izinkanyezi zawo, umhlaba
lakho konke okukuwo, inlwandle lakho konke okukuzo.
Uyapha ukuphila kukho konke, lamabutho wonke
asezulwini ayakukhonza. **7** UnguThixo uNkulunkulu,
owakhetha u-Abhrama wamkhupha e-Uri lamaKhaladiya
wambiza ngokuthi ngu-Abhrahama. **8** Wabona ukuthi
inhliziyo yakhe yayithembekile kuwe, ngakho wenza
isivumelwano laye ukupha izizukulwane zakhe ilizwe
lamaKhenani, lamaHithi, lama-Amori, lamaPherizi,
lamaJebusi lamaGigashi. Usigcinile isithembiso sakho
ngoba ulungile. **9** Wakubona ukuhlupheka kwabokhokho
bethu eGibhithe; wezwa ukukhala kwabo eLwandle
oluBomvu. **10** Wathumela izibonakaliso ezingumangaliso
lezimanga kuFaro, kuzozonke izinduna zakhe lakubo
bonke abantu belizwe lakhe, ngoba wawukwazi ukuthi
amaGibhithe abaphatha njani ngodlakela. Wazenzela
ibizo, elimiyo kuze kube lamuhla. **11** Walwehlukanisa
ulwandle phambi kwabo, ukuze bedlule kulo emhlabathini
owomileyo, kodwa waphosela labo ababebaxhuma
ekujuleni, njengelitshe liphoselwa ethwaceni lwamanzi.

12 Emini wawubakhokhela ngensika yeyezi, ebusuku
ngensika yomlilo ukubapha ukukhanya endleleni
ababehamba ngayo. **13** Wehla weza eNtabeni yaseSinayi;
wakhuluma kubo usezulwini. Wabapha izimiso lemithetho
eqondileyo njalo elungileyo, lezimemezelo lemilayo
elungileyo. **14** Wabazisa ngeSabatha lakho elingcwele
njalo wabapha imilayo, lezimiso lemithetho ngenceku
yakho uMosi. **15** Ngesikhathi belambile wabapha isinkwa
sivela ezulwini njalo ekomeni kwabo wabalethela amanzi
ephuma edwaleni; wabatshela ukuthi bangene balithathe
ilizwe owafunga uphakamisa isandla ukubapha. **16** Kodwa
bona, okhokho bethu, baba yiziqholo baqinisa intamo,
kabaze balalela imilayo yakho. **17** Bala ukulalela njalo
behluleka ukukhumbula izimanga owazenzayo phakathi
kwabo. Baqinisa intamo kwathi ekuhlamukeni kwabo
bakhetha umkhokheli ukuze babuyele ebugqilini babo.
Kodwa unguNkulunkulu oxolelayo, olomusa lesihawu,
ophuza ukuthukuthela kodwa wandile ngothando. Ngakho
kawubafulathelanga, **18** lalapho sebezibumbele isithombe
sethole besithi, 'Lo ngunkulunkulu wenu owalikhuphayo
eGibhithe,' lanxa benze amanyala esabekayo. **19** Ngenxa
yesihawu sakho esikhulu kawubakhalalanga enkangala.
Emini insika yeyezi kayikhawulanga ukubakhokhela
endleleni yabo, loba insika yomlilo ebusuku ukukhanyisa
indlela ababemele bahambe ngayo. **20** Wanika uMoya
wakho omuhle ukubafundisa. Kawuyigodlanga imana
yakho emilonyeni yabo, njalo wabapha amanzi ukucitsha
umhawu wabo. **21** Okweminyaka engamatshumi
amane wabagcina enkangala; kabazange baswele

lutho, izembatho zabo kaziguganga lezinyawo zabo
kazivuvukanga. 22 Wabapha imibuso lezizwe, wababela
lemingcele ekude. Balithatha ilizwe likaSihoni inkosi
yaseHeshibhoni lelizwe lika-Ogi inkosi yaseBhashani. 23
Wenza amadodana abo aba manengi njengezinkanyezi
zomkhathi, wabaletha elizweni owawutshele okhokho
babo ukuba bangene kulo balithathe. 24 Amadodana
abo angena alithatha ilizwe. Wawehlukanisa phambi
kwabo amaKhenani, ababehlala phakathi kwelizwe;
wanikela amaKhenani kubo, ndawonye lamakhosi awo
labantu belizwe, ukuba benze kubo njengokuthanda
kwabo. 25 Bathumba amadolobho abiyelweyo lomhlaba
ovundileyo; bazithatha izindlu ezazigcwaliswe ngakho
konke okuhle, lemithombo eyayivele igejiwe, izivini,
lezivande zama-oliva lezihlahla ezinengi ezezithelo.
Badla bazitika bakhithika imikhaba; bazithokozisa
ngokulunga kwakho okukhulu. 26 Kodwa kabalalelanga
bakuhlamukela; umthetho wakho bawubeka ngemva
kwabo. Babulala abaphrofethi bakho, ababebakhuza ukuze
babuyele kuwe; bahlambaza ngendlela eyesabekayo.
27 Ngakho wabanikela ezitheni zabo, zabancindezela.
Kodwa kwathi sebencindezelwe bakhala kuwe. Usezulwini
wabezwa, kwathi ngesihawu sakho esikhulu wabapha
abakhululi, ababahlengayo ezandleni zezitha zabo. 28
Kodwa bonela ukuphumula, baphinda njalo benza
okubi phambi kwakho. Wase ubadela ezandleni zezitha
zabo ukuthi zibabuse. Kwathi lapho sebekhala kuwe
njalo, wezwa usezulwini, kwathi ngesihawu sakho
wabakhulula izikhathi ngezikhathi. 29 Wabaxwayisa

ukuthi babuyele emthethweni wakho, kodwa baqholoza
kabaze bayilalela imilayo yakho. Benza isono ngezimiso
zakho, okuthi nxa umuntu ezilalela aphile. Ngobuqholo
bakufulathela, baqinisa intamo, bala ukulalela. **30**
Okweminyaka eminengi wababekezelela. NgoMoya wakho
wabakhuza ngabaphrofethi bakho. Kodwa kabananzanga,
ngakho wabanikela ebantwini abakhelene labo. **31**
Kodwa ngomusa wakho omkhulu kawubaqedanga
njalo kawubadelanga, ngoba unguNkulunkulu olomusa,
olozwelo. **32** Ngakho-ke manje, Oh Nkulunkulu wethu,
uNkulunkulu omkhulu, olamandla njalo omangalisayo,
ogcina isivumelwano sakhe sothando, ungadeleli bonke
lobu ubunzima obusehleleyo thina laphezu kwamakhosi
ethu labakhokheli, phezu kwabaphristi labaphrofethi
bethu, phezu kwabobaba labantu bakho bonke, kusukela
ensukwini zamakhosi ase-Asiriya kuze kube lamuhla.
33 Kukho konke lokho okwenzakeleyo kithi, ubeqotho;
wenze ngokuthembeka, thina sisenza okubi. **34** Amakhosi
ethu, abakhokheli bethu, abaphristi bethu labobaba
abawulandelanga umthetho wakho; abayinanzanga
imilayo yakho izixwayiso owabapha zona. **35** Loba
babesembusweni wabo, bekholisa ukulunga kwakho
kubo elizweni elibanzi elivundileyo lelo owabapha lona,
kabakukhonzanga futhi kabaguqukanga ezindleleni zabo
ezimbi. **36** Kodwa ake ubone, siyizigqili lamuhla, izigqili
elizweni owalipha okhokho bethu ukuthi badle izithelo
zalo lezinye izinto ezinhle eziphuma kulo. **37** Ngenxa
yezono zethu, isivuno salo esinengi siya emakhosini
osuwabeke phezu kwethu. Abusa phezu kwemizimba

yethu laphezu kwezinkomo zethu njengokuthanda
kwawo. Siphakathi kosizi olumangalisayo." 38 "Ngenxa
yakho konke lokhu, sesisenza isivumelwano esibophayo,
sisibhala phansi, njalo abakhokheli bethu, abaLevi
labaphristi bethu bafaka uphawu lwabo kuso."

10 Labo abafaka uphawu lwabo yilaba: Umbusi:
uNehemiya indodana kaHakhaliya. LoZedekhiya, 2
loSeraya, lo-Azariya, loJeremiya, 3 loPhashuri, lo-Amariya,
loMalikhija, 4 loHathushi, loShebhaniya, loMaluki,
5 loHarimi, loMeremothi, lo-Obhadaya, 6 loDanyeli,
loGinethoni, loBharukhi, 7 loMeshulami, lo-Abhija,
loMijamini, 8 loMaziya, loBhiligayi loShemaya. Laba babe
ngabaphristi. 9 AbaLevi: uJeshuwa indodana ka-Azaniya,
uBhinuwi owamadodana kaHenadadi loKhadimiyeli,
10 labasekeli babo: uShebhaniya, uHodiya, uKhelitha,
uPhelaya loHanani, 11 uMikha, uRehobhi, uHashabhiya,
12 uZakhuri, uSherebhiya, uShebhaniya, 13 uHodiya,
uBhani loBheninu. 14 Abakhokheli babantu yilaba:
uPharoshi, uPhahathi-Mowabi, u-Elamu, uZathu uBhani,
15 uBhuni, u-Azigadi, uBhebhayi, 16 u-Adonija, uBhigivayi,
u-Adini, 17 u-Atheri, uHezekhiya, u-Azuri, 18 uHodiya,
uHashumi, uBhezayi, 19 uHarifi, u-Anathothi, uNebhayi,
20 uMagiphiyashi, uMeshulami, uHeziri, 21 uMeshezabeli,
uZadokhi, uJaduwa, 22 uPhelathiya, uHanani, u-Anaya,
23 uHosheya, uHananiya, uHashubhi, 24 uHaloheshi,
uPhiliha, uShobeki, 25 uRehumi, uHashabhina, uMaseya,
26 u-Ahija, uHanani, u-Anani, 27 uMaluki, uHarimi
loBhana. 28 Inengi labantu, abaphristi, abaLevi,
abalindimasango, abahlabeleli, lezinceku zethempeli

labo bonke abazehlukanisayo ebantwini bezizwe ngenxa
yoMthetho kaNkulunkulu, kanye lamakhosikazi abo
lamadodana lamadodakazi abo ayeseqedisisa **29** bonke
bahlanganyela labafowabo ababeyizikhulu, ukuzibopha
ngesiqalekiso langesifungo ukuwulandela uMthetho
kaNkulunkulu owanikwa ngoMosi inceku kaNkulunkulu
lokulalela kuhle yonke imilayo, leziqondiso lezimemezelo
zikaThixo iNkosi yethu. **30** Sithembisa ukuthi
kasiyikwendisa amadodakazi ethu ebantwini esakhelene
labo loba sithathele amadodana ethu amadodakazi abo.
31 Nxa labo esakhelene labo beletha impahla kumbe
amabele okuthengiswa ngeSabatha, kasiyikuthenga kubo
ngeSabatha loba ngaliphi ilanga elingcwele. Kuwo
wonke umnyaka wesikhombisa sizayekela amasimu
ethu alaluke njalo sizacitsha zonke izikwelede. **32**
Siyazethesa umlandu wokugcwalisa umlayo wokupha
okwesithathu kweshekeli ngomnyaka okomsebenzi
wendlu kaNkulunkulu: **33** okwesinkwa esibekwe etafuleni;
okomnikelo wenjayelo owamabele lowokutshiswa;
okweminikelo yamaSabatha, eyamadili okuThwasa
kweNyanga leminye imikhosi emisiweyo; eyiminikelo
engcwele, iminikelo yesono yokubuyisana eka-Israyeli;
leyayo yonke imilandu yendlini kaNkulunkulu. **34** Thina
abaphristi, abaLevi labantu sesenze inkatho ukubona
ukuthi yiphi imuli emele ilethe inkuni ngasiphi isikhathi
endlini kaNkulunkulu ezokutshiswa e-alithareni likaThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu, njengokulotshiweyo eMthethweni.
35 Njalo sizethesa umlandu wokuletha endlini kaThixo
umnyaka ngomnyaka izithelo zakuqala zamabele ethu

lokwezithelo zonke zezihlahla. 36 Njengoba kulotshiwe
njalo eMthethweni, sizaletha amazibulo amadodana ethu,
awenkomo zethu, lawemihlambi yethu yezimvu endlini
kaNkulunkulu wethu, kubaphristi abasebenza khona.
37 Futhi njalo, sizaletha okuya eziphaleni zasendlini
kaNkulunkulu, kubaphristi, okokuqala kwempuphu
yethu, okweminikelo yamabele ethu, izithelo zezihlahla
zethu zonke lewayini lethu elitsha kanye lamafutha.
Njalo sizaletha okwetshumi okwamabele ethu kubaLevi,
ngoba ngabaLevi abaqoqa okwetshumi kuwo wonke
amadolobho esisebenza kuwo. 38 Umphristi odabuka ku-
Aroni kaphelekezele abaLevi besamukela okwetshumi,
njalo abaLevi kumele balethe okwetshumi okomnikelo
wetshumi kuze endlini kaNkulunkulu, eziphaleni
eziqondane lesikhwama. 39 Abantu bako-Israyeli, kanye
labaLevi, bamele balethe iminikelo yabo yamabele, iwayini
elitsha lamafutha eziphaleni lapho okugcinwa khona
impahla zendlu engcwele, njalo lapho okuhlala khona
abaphristi abasebenzayo labalindimasango labahlabeleli.
"Kasiyikuyidela indlu kaNkulunkulu."

11 Abakhokheli babantu bafika bahlala eJerusalema.
Abantu bonke basebesenzisa inkatho ukukhetha
oyedwa etshumini ngalinye owayemele ayehlala
eJerusalema, idolobho elingcwele, kuthi abaseleyo
abayisificamunwemunye bahlale emadolobheni akibo.
2 Abantu bawabonga wonke amadoda azinikelayo
ukuyahlala eJerusalema. 3 Laba yibo abakhokheli bezigodi
abayahlala eJerusalema (amanye ama-Israyeli, labaphristi,
labaLevi, lezinceku zethempelini kanye labezizukulwane

zezisebenzi zikaSolomoni bahlala emadolobheni akoJuda,
ngulowo esabelweni sakhe emadolobheni ehlukeneyo,
4 kwathi abanye babantu bakoJuda lakoBhenjamini
bahlala eJerusalema): Abesizukulwane sikaJuda: U-
Athaya indodana ka-Uziya, indodana kaZakhariya,
indodana ka-Amariya, indodana kaShefathiya, indodana
kaMahalaleli owosendo lukaPherezi; **5** loMaseya indodana
kaBharukhi, indodana kaKholi-Hoze, indodana kaHazaya,
indodana ka-Adaya, indodana kaJoyaribi, indodana
kaZakhariya, isizukulwane sikaShilo. **6** Abesizukulwane
sikaPherezi ababehlala eJerusalema babefika 468,
amadoda aqinileyo. **7** Abesizukulwane sikaBhenjamini:
uSalu indodana kaMeshulami, indodana kaJoyedi,
indodana kaPhedaya, indodana kaKholaya, indodana
kaMaseya, indodana ka-Ithiyeli, indodana kaJeshaya,
8 labalandeli bakhe, uGabhayi loSalayi, amadoda afika
amakhulu ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi amabili
lasificaminwembili. **9** UJoweli indodana kaZikhiri
wayenguye induna yabo, loJuda indodana kaHasenuwa
wayephethe iSiqinti seSibili sedolobho. **10** Ababesuka
kubaphristi: uJedaya; indodana kaJoyaribi; uJakhini; **11**
uSeraya indodana kaHilikhiya, indodana kaMeshulami,
indodana kaZadokhi, indodana kaMerayothi, indodana
ka-Ahithubi, umphathi endlini kaNkulunkulu, **12**
labasekeli babo, abaqhuba umsebenzi wethempeli,
amadoda afika amakhulu ayisificaminwembili lamatshumi
amabili lambili; u-Adaya indodana kaJerohamu, indodana
kaPhelaliya, indodana ka-Amizi, indodana kaZakhariya,
indodana kaPhashuri, indodana kaMalikhija, **13** labasekeli

bakhe, ababe yizinhloko zezimuli, amadoda afika
amakhulu amabili lamatshumi amane lambili; u-
Amashisayi indodana ka-Azareli, indodana ka-Ahizayi,
indodana kaMeshilemothi, indodana ka-Imeri, **14**
labasekeli bakhe, ababengamadoda aqinileyo alikhulu
lamatshumi amabili lasitshiyagalombili. Induna yabo
kwakunguZabhidiyeli indodana kaHagedolimi. **15**
Ababesuka kubaLevi: uShemaya indodana kaHashubhi,
indodana ka-Azirikhamu, indodana kaHashabhiya,
indodana kaBhuni; **16** uShabhethayi loJozabhadi,
bobabili bezinduna zabaLevi ababekhangele umsebenzi
waphandle kwendlu kaNkulunkulu; **17** uMathaniya
indodana kaMikha, indodana kaZabhidi, indodana ka-
Asafi, umqondisi owayekhokhela inkonzo yokubonga
lemkhulekweni; uBhakhibhukhiya, engowesibili phakathi
kwabasekeli bakhe; u-Abhida indodana kaShamuwa,
indodana kaGalali, indodana kaJeduthuni. **18**
AbaLevi ababesemzini ongcwele babefika amakhulu
amabili lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lane. **19**
Abalindimasango: u-Akhubi, loThalimoni labasekeli babo,
ababelinda amasango babengamadoda afika ikhulu
elilamatshumi ayisikhombisa lambili. **20** Bonke abanye
abako-Israyeli, kanye labaphristi labaLevi, babekuwo
wonke amadolobho akoJuda, ngulowo esesabelweni
sakwabo esomdabuko. **21** Izinceku zethempelini zazihlala
entabeni i-Ofeli, ziphethwe nguZiha loGishipha. **22**
Umlawuli wabaLevi eJerusalema waye ngu-Uzi indodana
kaBhani, indodana kaHashabhiya, indodana kaMathaniya,
indodana kaMikha. U-Uzi wayengomunye wabazukulu

baka-Asafi, ababengabahlabeleli abakhangele inkonzo
endlini kaNkulunkulu. 23 Abahlabeleli babengaphansi
kwezimiso zenkosi, ezaziqondisa ababemele bakwenze
insuku zonke. 24 UPhethahiya indodana kaMeshezabeli,
omunye wesizukulwane sikaZera indodana kaJuda,
wayengumeluleki wenkosi mayelana lezindaba zonke
zabantu. 25 Mayelana lemizi kanye lamasimu ayo, abanye
babantu bakoJuda bahlala eKhiriyathi Aribha lakweminye
imizi eseduze, eDibhoni lemizini eseduze kwayo,
eJekhabhizeli lemizana yakhona, 26 eJeshuwa, eMolada,
eBhethi Phelethi, 27 eHazari-Shuwali, eBherishebha
lemizana yakhona, 28 eZikhilagi, eMekhona lemizana
yakhona, 29 e-Eni Rimoni, eZora, eJamuthi, 30 eZanowa, e-
Adulami lemizana yakhona, eLakhishi lamasimu ayo, lase-
Azekha lemizana yakhona. Yikho babehlala yonke indawo
kusukela eBherishebha kusiya eSigodini sikaHinomu.
31 Abesizukulwane sikaBhenjamini ababesuka eGebha
bahlala eMikhimashi, e-Aya, eBhetheli lemizana yakhona,
32 e-Anathothi, eNobhi, le-Ananiya, 33 eHazori, eRama
leGithayimi, 34 eHadidi, eZebhoyimi laseNebhalathi, 35
eLodi lase-Ono, njalo laseSigodini seZingcitshi. 36 Abanye
bezigaba zabaLevi bakoJuda bahlala koBhenjamini.

12 Laba ngabaphristi labaLevi ababuya loZerubhabheli
indodana kaSheyalithiyeli kanye loJeshuwa: USeraya,
uJeremiya, u-Ezra, 2 u-Amariya, uMaluki, uHathushi, 3
uShekhaniya, uRehumi, uMeremothi, 4 u-Ido, uGinethoni,
u-Abhija, 5 uMijamini, uMowadiya, uBhiliga, 6 uShemaya,
uJoyaribi, uJedaya, 7 uSalu, u-Amoki, uHilikhiya loJedaya.
Laba babengabakhokheli babaphristi labakhulu babo

ngezinsuku zikaJeshuwa. **8** AbaLevi babe nguJeshuwa,
loBhinuwi, loKhadimiyeli, loSherebhiya, loJuda njalo
loMathaniya, okwathi yena, labakhula bakhe yibo
ababekhokhela izingoma zenkonzo yokubonga. **9**
UBhakhibhukhiya lo-Uni, labakhula babo, babesima
ngale bakhangelane labo ezinkonzweni. **10** UJeshuwa
wayenguyise kaJoyakhimu, uyise ka-Eliyashibi, u-
Eliyashibi uyise kaJoyada, **11** uJoyada uyise kaJonathani,
uJonathani uyise kaJaduwa. **12** Ngezinsuku zikaJoyakhimu,
laba babezinhloko zezimuli zabaphristi: abendlu kaSeraya,
nguMeraya; abendlu kaJeremiya nguHananiya; **13**
abendlu ka-Ezra, nguMeshulami; abendlu ka-Amariya,
nguJehohanani; **14** abendlu kaMaluki, nguJonathani;
abendlu kaShebhaniya, nguJosefa; **15** abendlu kaHarimi,
ngu-Adina; abendlu kaMeremothi, nguHelikhayi; **16**
abendlu ka-Ido, nguZakhariya; abendlu kaGinethoni,
nguMeshulami; **17** abendlu ka-Abhija nguZikhiri;
abendlu kaMiniyamini lekaMowadiya, nguPhilithayi; **18**
abendlu kaBhiliga nguShamuwa; abendlu kaShemaya
nguJonathani; **19** abendlu kaJoyaribi, nguMathenayi;
abendlu kaJedaya, ngu-Uzi; **20** abendlu kaSalu, nguKhalayi;
abendlu ka-Amoki, ngu-Ebheri; **21** abendlu kaHilikhiya,
nguHashabhiya; abendlu kaJedaya nguNethaneli. **22**
Abazinhloko zezindlu zabaLevi ngezinsuku zika-Eliyashibi,
loJoyada, uJohanani loJaduwa, kanye lezabaphristi,
babhalwa phansi kubusa uDariyu wasePhezhiya. **23**
Abakhokheli bezimuli ezizukulwaneni zikaLevi kuze
kube yisikhathi sikaJohanani indodana ka-Eliyashibi
babhalwa phansi encwadini yemilando. **24** Abakhokheli

babaLevi babengoHashabhiya, loSherebhiya, loJeshuwa
indodana kaKhadimiyeli, labakhula babo ababesima
baqondane labo nxa bedumisa njalo besenza inkonzo
yokubonga, yilabo bevumela abanye, njengokwamiswa
nguDavida umuntu kaNkulunkulu. 25 UMathaniya,
loBhakhibhukhiya, u-Obhadaya, uMeshulami, uThalimoni
lo-Akhubi babe ngabalindimasango ababelinda iziphala
emasangweni. 26 Bawenza umsebenzi lo ngezinsuku
zikaJoyakhimu indodana kaJeshuwa, indodana kaJozadaki,
langezinsuku zikaNehemiya umbusi lo-Ezra umphristi
lombhali. 27 Ekunikelweni komduli waseJerusalema,
abaLevi badingwa lapho ababehlala khona balethwa
eJerusalema ukuzathakazelela umkhosi wokunikelwa
ngezingoma langokubonga langokutshaya izigubhu
lamachacho lemiqangala. 28 Abahlabeleli labo
balethwa ndawonye besuka emangweni oseduze
leJerusalema, basuka emizini yamaNethofa, 29 eBhethi
Giligali, lasemangweni waseGebha le-Azimavethi, ngoba
abahlabeleli basebezakhele imizi eduze leJerusalema.
30 Kwathi lapho abaphristi labaLevi sebezihlambulule
ngokomkhuba, bahlambulula abantu, amasango lomduli.
31 Ngathi abakhokheli bakoJuda bakhwele phezu
komduli. Njalo ngamisa amaqembu amakhulu amabili
awabahlabeleli ukuthi babonge. Elinye lalimele
likhwele phezulu komduli kwesokunene, kusiya
ngesangweni loBulongwe. 32 UHoshayiya lengxenye
yabakhokheli bakoJuda babalandela, 33 kunye lo-
Azariya, lo-Ezra, loMeshulami, 34 loJuda, loBhenjamini,
loShemaya, loJeremiya, 35 kanye labanye abaphristi

ababelamacilongo, loZakhariya indodana kaJonathani,
indodana kaShemaya, indodana kaMathaniya indodana
kaMikhaya, indodana kaZakhuri, indodana ka-Asafi,
36 labakhula bakhe oShemaya, lo-Azareli, loMilalayi,
loGilalayi, loMayi, loNethaneli, loJuda loHanani bephethe
amachacho njengokwakumiswe nguDavida umuntu
kaNkulunkulu. U-Ezra umbhali nguye owayekhokhele
udwendwe. **37** SebeseSangweni loMthombo baqhubeka
bakhwela izinyathelo eziya eMzini kaDavida emqansweni
oya emdulini bedlula ngaphezulu kwendlu kaDavida
baya eSangweni laManzi ngempumalanga. **38** Iqembu
lesibili labahlabeleli lona lafulathela elakuqala laya le.
Ngabalandela phezu komduli ngilengxenye yabantu,
sedlula uMphotshongo waMaziko siqonda uMduli
Obanzi, **39** sedlula isango lika-Efrayimi, leSango
likaJeshana, iSango leNhlanzi, uMphotshongo kaHananeli
loMphotshongo weKhulu saze sayafika eSangweni
leZimvu. ESangweni laBalindi bafika bema. **40** Amaqembu
lawo abahlabeleli amabili ayesipha ukubonga asesima
ezindaweni zawo endlini kaNkulunkulu; lami ngenze
njalo, kanye lengxenye yezinduna, **41** labaphristi o-
Eliyakhimu, loMaseya, loMiniyamini, loMikhaya, lo-
Eliyonayi, loZakhariya loHananiya belamacilongo abo
42 njalo loMaseya, loShemaya, lo-Eliyezari, lo-Uzi,
loJehohanani, loMalikhija, lo-Elamu lo-Ezeri. Amaqembu
abahlabeleli ahlabela ekhokhelwa nguJezirahiya. **43**
Ngalelolanga banikela imihlatshelo emangalisayo,
bethokoza ngoba uThixo wayebaphe ukuthokoza
okukhulu. Abesifazane kanye labantwana labo bathokoza.

Umsindo wokuthokoza eJerusalema wawuzwakala kude.
44 Ngalesosikhathi kwakhethwa amadoda ukugcina
iziphala zalokho okwakulethwa, izithelo zokuqala
kanye lokwetshumi. Okusuka emasimini aseduzane
lamadolobho babemele bakulethe eziphaleni lezo
zilinganiso ezazivumelwa nguMthetho okwabaphristi
labaLevi, ngoba uJuda wayejabuliswe ngumsebenzi
owawuqhutshwa ngamaphristi lamaLevi. **45** Bayiphatha
inkonzo kaNkulunkulu wabo lenkonzo yokuhlanjululwa,
njalo benzenjalo labahlabeleli kanye labalindimasango,
njengemilayo kaDavida lendodana yakhe uSolomoni.
46 Ngoba kudala, ensukwini zikaDavida lo-Asafi,
kwakulabaqondisi babahlabeleli labezingoma zokudumisa
lokubonga uNkulunkulu. **47** Yikho ngezinsuku
zikaZerubhabheli loNehemiya, ama-Israyeli onke apha
isabelo sansukuzonke esabahlabeleli labalindimasango.
Baphinda njalo babeka eceleni esinye isabelo esabanye
abaLevi, kwathi abaLevi labo bacezula okunye kwabo
kwaba ngokwabosendo luka-Aroni.

13 Ngalelolanga iNcwadi kaMosi yabalelwa abantu
besizwa kwafunyanwa kuyo kubhaliwe ukuthi
akungabi lam'Amoni loba um'Mowabi ovunyelwa
emhlanganweni kaNkulunkulu, loba sekutheni, **2**
ngoba babengahlangabezanga ama-Israyeli ngokudla
lamanzi kodwa bathenga uBhalamu ukuba abaqalekise.
(UNkulunkulu wethu kodwa waguqula isiqalekiso leso
saba yisibusiso.) **3** Kwathi abantu sebewuzwile umthetho,
babasusa ko-Israyeli bonke labo ababedabuka ezizweni.
4 Mandulo kwalokhu, u-Eliyashibi umphristi nguye

owayephethe iziphala zendlu kaNkulunkulu wethu.
Wasuka wezwana kakhulu loThobhiya, **5** wasemlungisela
indlu enkulu eyayikade isetshenziswa ukulondoloza
amabele omnikelo lempepha kanye lempahla zethempeli,
kanye njalo lamabele awokwetshumi, lewayini
elitsha lamafutha, konke okwakumiswe ukuthi kube
ngokwabaLevi, labahlabeleli labalindimasango, kanye
lezipho eziya kubaphristi. **6** Kodwa kwathi kusenzakala
konke lokhu, mina ngangingekho eJerusalema, ngoba
ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu lambili wokubusa
kuka-Athazekisisi inkosi yaseBhabhiloni ngabuyela
enkosini. Muva kwalokho ngacela imvumo kuye **7**
ngabuyela eJerusalema. Kulapho engafika ngabona khona
ngaleyonto embi eyenziwa ngu-Eliyashibi ngokupha
uThobhiya indlu emagumeni asendlini kaNkulunkulu. **8**
Ngacaphuka kakhulu ngaphosela phandle zonke impahla
zikaThobhiya. **9** Ngakhupha ilizwi ukuthi kazihlanjululwe
izindlu, ngasengibuyisela kuzo impahla zendlini
kaNkulunkulu, ndawonye lamabele omnikelo lempepha.
10 Ngezwa njalo ukuthi abaLevi babengaphiwanga lokho
okwakuyisabelo sabo, lokuthi bonke abaLevi labahlabeleli
ababeqhuba inkonzo basebebuyele emasimini abo. **11**
Ngazikhwazela izinduna ngazibuza ngathi, “Kungani indlu
kaNkulunkulu ingasakhathalelwa na?” Ngasengibabizela
ndawonye ngababeka ezindaweni zemisebenzi yabo.
12 Bonke abakoJuda baletha okwetshumi kwamabele,
iwayini elitsha lamafutha eziphaleni. **13** Ngasengibeka
uShelemiya umphristi, loZadokhi umbhali, lomLevi
owayethiwa nguPhedaya ukuba baphathe iziphala,

ngenza uHanani indodana kaZakhuri, indodana
kaMathaniya, ukuba ngumsekeli wabo, ngoba amadoda la
kwakuthiwa athembekile. Baphiwa umlandu wokwabela
abafowabo isabelo sabo. **14** Ungikhumbule ngalokhu, Oh
Nkulunkulu wami, ungakucitshi lokho engikwenzele
indlu kaNkulunkulu wami ngokuthembeka kanye
lezinkonzo ezikuyo. **15** Ngalezonsuku ngabona abantu
bakoJuda bevoxa izikhamelo zewayini ngeSabatha
njalo beletha amabele bewethesa kubobabhemi, kunye
lewayini, lamagrebisi, lomkhiwa leminye imithwalo.
Konke lokhu babekuletha eJerusalema ngeSabatha.
Ngakho-ke ngasengibaxwayisa ukuthi bangathengisi
ukudla ngosuku lolo. **16** Abantu beThire ababehlala
eJerusalema babeletha inhlanzi lemihlobo yonke
yezimpahla bezithengisa eJerusalema ebantwini bakoJuda
ngeSabatha. **17** Ngazikhuza izikhulu zakoJuda ngathi kuzo,
"Manyala bani la eliwenzayo lingcolisa usuku lweSabatha
na? **18** Kakusikho yini okwenziwa ngoyihlomkhulu,
okwabangela ukuthi uThixo wethu, ehlisele kithi
laphezu kwalelidolobho lobubunzima na? Manje selibuye
lisandisa ulaka ku-Israyeli ngokugcolisa iSabatha." **19**
Kwathi nxa selimathunzi emasangweni aseJerusalema
kungakabi yiSabatha, ngalaya ukuthi iminyango
kayivalwe ingaze yavulwa iSabatha ize idlule. Ngamisa
emasangweni abanye abantu bami ukuze kungangeni
mthwalo ngosuku lweSabatha. **20** Okwezikhathi
ezimbalwa abathengi labathengisi bezinhlobo zonke
zezimpahla balala ngaphandle kweJerusalema. **21**
Kodwa ngabaxwayisa ngathi, "Lenzelani ukulala

phansi komduli na? Lingakuphinda lokhu kuzakuba
lokuxabana.” Kusukela kulesosikhathi kabasaphindanga
beza ngeSabatha. **22** Ngasengilaya abaLevi ukuthi
bazihlambulule besebesiyalinda amasango ukuze
kugcinwe usuku lweSabatha lungcwele. Ungikhumbule
langalokhu njalo, Oh Nkulunkulu wami, njalo utshengise
umusa kimi mayelana lothando lwakho olukhulu. **23**
Phezu kwalokho, ngalezonsuku ngabona amadoda
akoJuda ayethethe abafazi base-Ashidodi, le-Amoni
laseMowabi. **24** Ingxenye yabantwababo babekhuluma
ulimi lwase-Ashidodi kumbe ulimi lwabanye abantu,
bengakwazi ukukhuluma isiHebheru. **25** Ngabathethisa,
ngakhuluma iziqalekiso phezu kwabo. Amanye amadoda
ngawatshaya ngaze ngawasiphuna inwele zawo. Ngathi
kabenze isifungo ngebizo likaNkulunkulu ngathi,
“Lingendiseli amadodakazi enu emadodaneni abo, njalo
lingathatheli amadodana enu amadodakazi abo futhi lani
lingazithatheli wona. **26** Kwakungasimitshado enjengale
yini eyenza uSolomoni inkosi yako-Israyeli yenze
isono? Phakathi kwezizwe ezinengi kwakungelankosi
efana laye. Wayethandwa nguNkulunkulu wakhe, njalo
uNkulunkulu wamenza inkosi ka-Israyeli wonke, kodwa
laye wahugelwa esonweni ngabafazi bezizweni. **27**
Manje-ke sesingezwa ukuthi lani selisenza wonke
amanyala la esabekayo njalo kalisathembekanga
kuNkulunkulu wethu ngokuthatha abafazi bezizwe
na?” **28** Omunye wamadodana kaJoyada indodana ka-
Eliyashibi umphristi omkhulu wayengumkhwenyana
kaSanibhalathi umHoroni. Ngahle ngamxotshela

khatshana kwami. **29** Ubakhumbule, Oh Nkulunkulu
wami, ngoba babungcolisile ubuphristi lesivumelwano
sobuphristi lesabaLevi. **30** Ngakho ngabahlambulula
abaphristi labaLevi kuzozonke izinto zezizweni, ngababela
imisebenzi yabo, ngulowo waqondana lomsebenzi
wakhe. **31** Ngaphinde ngenza amalungiselelo okulethwa
kwenkuni ngezikhathi ezimisiweyo, njalo lawezithelo
zokuqala. Ungikhumbule ngomusa, Oh Nkulunkulu
wami.

U-Esta

1 Lokhu yikho okwenzakala ngesikhathi sika-Ahasuweru,
owayebusa izifunda ezingaphezu kwekhulu elilamatshumi
amabili lasikhombisa kusukela e-Indiya kuze kuyefika
eTopiya. **2** Ngalesosikhathi inkosi u-Ahasuweru wayebusa
esesigodlweni saseSusa, **3** kwathi ngomnyaka wesithathu
wokubusa kwakhe, wenzela izikhulu zakhe kanye
leziphathamandla zakhe idili elikhulu. Abakhokheli
bebutho basePhezhiya labaseMediya, amakhosana,
kanye lezikhulu zezifunda zonke zazikhona. **4**
Okwensuku ezilikhulu lamatshumi ayisificaminwembili
watshengisa ubukhulu benotho yombuso wakhe
kanye lobucwazicwazi lobukhosi bombuso wakhe.
5 Kwathi lezonsuku seziphelile, inkosi yenza idili
elikhulu elabakhona okwensuku eziyisikhombisa,
endaweni ehonqolozelweyo esigodlweni senkosi,
lisenzelwa bonke abantu abaziwayo labantukazana
ababesesigodlweni saseSusa. **6** Egumeni kwakulezilengiso
ezimhlophe leziluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka, zibotshelwe
emasongweni esiliva ngentambo zelineni elimhlophe
lelembu eliyibubende ensikeni zamatshe aqinileyo.
Kwakulemibheda yegolide lesiliva phezu kwephansi
elaligandelwe ngamatshe aligugu, abomvu, aluhlaza,
amhlophe lamnyama lamanye adulayo. **7** Iwayini
lalinathelwa ezinkezweni zegolide, inye ngayinye
yehlukene kwezinye, njalo iwayini lesikhosini lalilinengi,
kutshengisa ukukhululeka kwesandla senkosi. **8**
Ngokulaya kwenkosi, isethekeli sinye ngasinye
sasikhululekile ukuthi sinathe ngokwentando yaso,

ngoba inkosi yayilaye zonke iziphathamandla ezazisipha
iwayini ukuthi ziphe umuntu wonke njengokufisa
kwakhe. **9** INdlovukazi uVashithi layo yenzela abesifazane
ababesesigodlweni seNkosi u-Ahasuweru idili elikhulu. **10**
Ngelanga lesikhombisa, inkosi u-Ahasuweru isidakiwe
ngenxa yewayini, yalaya abathenwa abayisikhombisa
ababeyisebenzela, uMehumani, uBhizitha, uHaribhona,
uBhigitha, u-Abhagitha, uZethari loKharikhasi, **11**
ukuthi balethe kuyo iNdlovukazi uVashithi ethwele
umqhele wakhe wobukhosi ukuze abukise ubuhle
bakhe ebantwini kanye lezikhulwini, ngoba wayemuhle
kakhulu. **12** Kodwa kwathi abathenwa beyitshela
ngokulaya kwenkosi, iNdlovukazi uVashithi yala ukuya.
Ngakho inkosi yathukuthela yavutha ngolaka. **13**
Njengoba kwakuyinjwayelo ukuthi inkosi icebisane
lezingcitshi ezindabeni eziphathelene lemithetho kanye
lokwahlulela, yakhuluma lamadoda ahlakaniphileyo
ayezwisisa ngomumo walezozikhathi **14** njalo ayeseduzane
kakhulu lenkosi kwakunguKharishena, uShethari, u-
Adimatha, uThashishi, uMeresi, uMarisena loMemukhani,
izikhulu eziyisikhombisa zasePhezhiya laseMediya
ezazilemvumo yokuya enkosini njalo zilezikhundla
eziphakemeyo embusweni. **15** Yasibuza yathi, "Umthetho
uthi kwenziweni eNdlovukazini uVashithi? Phela
kayilalelanga umlayo wenkosi u-Ahasuweru awuthumele
kuyo ngabathenwa." **16** UMemukhani wasephendula
phambi kwenkosi kanye lezikhulu zayo wathi,
"INdlovukazi uVashithi yonile, hatshi enkosini kuphela,
kodwa lasezikhulwini zonke kanye labantu bonke

bezabelo zonke zeNkosi u-Ahasuweru. **17** Phela isenzo
seNdlovukazi sizakwazakala kuwo wonke amakhosikazi,
abesedelela omkawo esithi, 'Inkosi u-Ahasuweru yalaya
iNdlovukazi uVashithi ukuthi ilethwe phambi kwayo,
kodwa yala ukuza.' **18** Lamhlanje amakhosikazi
aphakemeyo asePhezhiya kanye laseMediya asizwileyo
isenzo seNdlovukazi azaphendula izikhulu zenkosi zonke
ngendlela efananayo. Kuzakuba khona ukungahloniphi
kanye lengxabangxoza. **19** Ngakho-ke, nxa kulungile
enkosini, kakube lomthetho ozaphuma esigodlweni njalo
ulotshwe emithethweni yelizwe lePhezhiya leMediya,
ongeke uguqulwe njalo, ukuthi uVashithi akumelanga
aphinde angene lapho okulenkosi u-Ahasuweru. Njalo
inkosi kayiphe isikhundla sayo sobundlovukazi komunye
ongcono kulayo. **20** Kuzakuthi nxa umthetho wenkosi
umenyezelwa kuwo wonke umbuso wayo omkhulu,
abesifazane bonke bazahlonipha omkabo kusukela
komncane kusiya komkhulu." **21** Inkosi kanye lezikhulu
zayo bathokoza ngalokhu kucebisa, inkosi yasisenza khona
lokho uMemukhani akucebisayo. **22** Yathumela izincwadi
kuzozonke izabelo zombuso, kuleso laleso sabelo incwadi
yaso ngolimi olukhulunywa kuso, kwamenyezelwa
ngendimi zazo ukuthi yileyo laleyo ndoda kumele ibuse
umuzi wayo.

2 Emva kokuba ukuthukuthela kweNkosi u-Ahasuweru
sekudedile, yamkhumbula uVashithi kanye lalokho
ayekwenzile, lalokho okwakumenyezelwe ngaye. **2**
Izinceku zenkosi zasezisithi kuyo, "Akudingelwe
inkosi amantombazana agcweleyo, amahle. **3** Inkosi

kayikhethe iziphathamandla kuzozonke izabelo zombuso
wayo ukuthi zilethe wonke amantombazana amahle
endlini yabesifazane esigodlweni saseSusa. Bafakwe
ezandleni zikaHegayi, umthenwa wenkosi, okhangele
abesifazane; zilungiswe kuhle njalo ziphiwe amakha
okuziqhola. **4** Besekusithi intombi ethokozisa inkosi
ibe yiNdlovukazi esikhundleni sikaVashithi." Iseluleko
lesi sayithokozisa inkosi, yasisilandela. **5** Kwakukhona
esigodlweni saseSusa umJuda owendlu yakoBhenjamini,
okwakuthiwa nguModekhayi, indodana kaJayiri, indodana
kaShimeyi, indodana kaKhishi, **6** owayethunjwe
eJerusalema nguNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni,
kanye loJekhoniya inkosi yakoJuda wayephakathi
kwabathunjwayo. **7** UModekhayi wayelomzawakhe
okwakuthiwa nguHadasa, amondla ngoba engelayise
lonina. Intombazana le yayisaziwa langokuthi ngu-
Esta, yayibukeka kakhulu, inhle njalo uModekhayi
wayeyondle njengendodakazi yakhe ize ifelwe nguyise
lonina. **8** Kwathi umlayo wenkosi kanye lesimiso
sekumenyezelwe, amantombazana amanengi alethwa
esigodlweni saseSusa afakwa ezandleni zikaHegayi. U-
Esta laye wathathwa wasiwa esigodlweni sobukhosi
wanikelwa ngaphansi kukaHegayi, owayelinda indawo
yabesifazane. **9** Intombazana le yamthokozisa wayithanda.
Wahle wayinika okokuzilungisa kuhle lamakha okuziqhola
kanye lokudla okuhle. Wayipha amantombazana
ayisikhombisa okuyisebenzela ayekhethwe esigodlweni
senkosi, wayisusa kanye lamantombazana ayo, wabafaka
endaweni yabesifazane enhle kakhulu. **10** U-Esta

wayengavezanga ukuthi udabuka ngaphi lembali yemuli
yakibo, ngoba uModekhayi wayethe angakwenzi lokho.
11 Insuku zonke uModekhayi wayehamba eduzane leguma
lendlu yabesifazane ukuze ezwe ukuba u-Esta uqhuba
njani lokuthi uyaphila na. **12** Intombi yayiqeda izinyanga
eziyisithupha igcotshwa, ilungiswa kuhle njalo iqholwa
ngamakha njengalokho okwakulungiselelwa abesifazane;
izinyanga eziyisithupha igcotshwa ngamafutha emure
lezinye eziyisithupha iqholwa ngamakha lokunye
okokuqhola, ingakayi eNkosini u-Ahasuweru. **13** Indlela
intombi eyayisiya ngayo enkosini yile: loba yini intombi
eyayiyifuna yayikuphiwa ukuze ihambe lakho esigodlweni
senkosi isuka endlini yabesifazane. **14** Ntambama yayisiya
esigodlweni kuthi ekuseni ibuyele kweyinye indawo
yabesifazane iyelondolozwa nguShahashigazi, umthenwa
wenkosi owayegcina abafazi beceleni. Wayengabuyeli
enkosini ngaphandle kokuba yona ithokoza ngaye
njalo imbize ngebizo lakhe. **15** Kwathi lapho ithuba
lika-Esta (intombazana eyayondliwe nguModekhayi,
indodakazi kamalumakhe u-Abhihayili) selifikile ukuthi
aye enkosini, kacelanga lutho ngaphandle kwalokho
okwakukhulunywe nguHegayi, umthenwa wenkosi
owayelondoloza abesifazane. U-Esta wathakazelelwa
yibo bonke abambonayo. **16** U-Esta wasiwa enkosini
ngenyanga yetshumi, inyanga yeThebhethi, ngomnyaka
wesikhombisa wokubusa kweNkosi u-Ahasuweru. **17**
Inkosi yakhangwa ngu-Esta kakhulukazi okwedlula
abanye bonke abesifazane, njalo yamthakazelela
yathokoza ngaye okwedlula zonke ezinye izintombi

ezigcweleyo. Ngakho yamethesa umqhele wobukhosi
yamenza waba yindlovukazi endaweni kaVashithi. 18
Inkosi yasisenza idili elikhulu kakhulu, idili lika-
Esta, isenzela izikhulu kanye leziphathamandla zayo.
Yamemezela usuku lwekhefu kuzozonke izabelo, yapha
lezipho ngesandla esikhululekileyo sobukhosi. 19
Kwathi izintombi ezigcweleyo sezihlangene okwesibili,
uModekhayi wayehlezi esangweni lenkosi. 20 U-Esta
wayekwenze kwaba yimfihlo okwemuli yakhe lalapho
adabuka khona njengokutshelwa kwakhe nguModekhayi
ukuba akwenze, njalo waqhubeka elandela imilayo
kaModekhayi njengalokhu ayekwenza esamkhulisa. 21
Ngesikhathi uModekhayi ehlezi esangweni lenkosi,
abathenwa benkosi ababili ababelinda emnyango,
uBhigithani loThereshi, bathukuthela baceba ukuyibulala
inkosi u-Ahasuweru. 22 Kodwa uModekhayi wakuzwa
ababekuceba wasetshela iNdlovukazi u-Esta, owabika
lokho enkosini, ebabaza isenzo esihle sikaModekhayi. 23
Kwathi lowombiko usuhlolisisiwe kwatholakala ukuthi
uliqiniso, iziphathamandla lezo zombili zalengiswa
endaweni yokulenga. Konke lokhu kwalotshwa ogwalweni
lwezindaba phambi kwenkosi.

3 Ngemva kwalezo zehlakalo, inkosi u-Ahasuweru
wenza uHamani indodana kaHamedatha um'Agagi
waba lodumo ngokumphakamisa, wamupha isikhundla
esiphakemeyo, esihloniphekayo ukwedlula esezinye
zezikhulu zonke. 2 Zonke iziphathamandla zesigodlweni
esangweni lenkosi zaguqa phansi zamkhothamela
uHamani, ngoba inkosi yayilaye lokho ngaye. Kodwa

uModekhayi kazange amkhothamele loba amkhonze.
3 Ngakho iziphathamandla zesigodlweni esangweni
lenkosi zabuza uModekhayi zisithi, “Kungani ungalaleli
umlayo wenkosi?” 4 Bakhuluma laye insuku ngezinsuku
kodwa wala ukwenza lokho. Ngakho bamtshela
uHamani ngalokho befuna ukubona kumbe isenzo
sikaModekhayi sasizakwamukeleka, ngoba wayebatshelile
ukuthi yena ungumJuda. 5 Kwathi uHamani ebona
ukuthi uModekhayi kamguqeli njalo kamkhonzi,
wathukuthela kakhulukazi. 6 Kwathi ngoba esekwazi
ukuthi uModekhayi udabuka ngaphi, wawulahla umqondo
wokubulala uModekhayi yedwa. Kodwa uHamani wadinga
indlela yokubulala bonke abomhlobo kaModekhayi,
amaJuda, kuwo wonke umbuso ka-Ahasuweru. 7
Ngomnyaka wetshumi lambili wokubusa kuka-Ahasuweru,
ngenyanga yakuqala, inyanga ethiwa nguNisani, benza
inkatho ethiwa yiphuri phambi kukaHamani ukuze
bakhethe usuku lenyanga. Inkatho yadla inyanga
yetshumi lambili, inyanga ethiwa yi-Adari. 8 UHamani
wasesithi eNkosini u-Ahasuweru, “Kukhona abantu
abathile abahlakazeke basabalala phakathi kwabantu
abasezabelweni zonke zombuso wakho abalemikhuba
eyehlukene leyabantu bonke, njalo abangalaleli imithetho
yenkosi. Inkosi akumelanga ibayekelele kulokho. 9
Nxa lokhu kulungile enkosini, kakube lesimemezelo
somthetho wokuba babhujiswe. Mina ngizafaka phakathi
kwengcebo yesigodlweni amathalenta esiliva alitshumi
lenkulungwane ukuphathisa amadoda azakwenza
umsebenzi lo.” 10 Ngakho inkosi yakhupha indandatho

yophawu lwayo emunweni yayipha uHamani indodana
kaHamedatha, um'Agagi, isitha samaJuda. Inkosi yathi
kuHamani, **11** "Gcina imali le, wenze ebantwini
njengokuthanda kwakho." **12** Kwathi ngosuku lwetshumi
lantathu ngenyanga yokuqala onobhala besigodlweni
babizwa. Babhala ngokulotshwa kwesabelo sinye ngasinye
njalo ngolimi lwabantu balesosabelo, yonke imilayo
kaHamani eyayisiya kuziphathamandla zenkosi, ababusi
bezabelo ezehlukeneyo kanye lasezikhulwini ezaziphethe
abantu abehlukeneyo. Yayibhalwe ngebizo leNkosi
u-Ahasuweru ngokwakhe njalo yadindwa ngophawu
lwendandatho yakhe. **13** Izincwadi zathunyelwa
ngezithunywa kuzozonke izabelo zenkosi kulomlayo
wokuba kubhujiswe, kubulawe njalo kutshabalaliswe
wonke amaJuda, abatsha labadala, abesifazane labantwana
ngelanga elilodwa, ilanga letshumi lantathu lwenyanga
yetshumi lambili, enyangeni ethiwa ngu-Adari, njalo
lokuphanga impahla yabo. **14** Amazwi esimemezelo leso
ayezakhutshwa abe ngumthetho omisiweyo kuzozonke
izabelo, aziswe bonke abantu bakuzo zonke izizwe ukuze
bazilungiselele lolosuku. **15** Izithunywa zakhuthazwa
ngumlayo wenkosi, zaphuma zakhupha umthetho
omisiweyo esigodlweni saseSusa. Inkosi loHamani bahlala
phansi banatha, kodwa abedolobho laseSusa badideka.

4 Kwathi uModekhayi esezwile ngakho konke
okwasekwenziwe, wadabula iziqgoko zakhe, wagqoka
amasaka okulila, wazihuqa ngomlotha, waphuma
wangena phakathi komuzi ekhala kakhulu njalo
kabuhlungukazi. **2** Kodwa wahamba wayafika esangweni

lenkosi, ngoba akulamuntu owayevunyelwa ukungena
egqoke amasaka okulila. **3** Kuzozonke izabelo lapho
isimiso somthetho lomlayo wenkosi okwafika khona,
kwaba lokulila okukhulu kubaJuda, bazila ukudla, bakhala
njalo belila. Abanengi balala emlotheni begqoke amasaka
okulila. **4** Kwathi izinceku zika-Esta kanye labathenwa
bakhe befika bemtshela ngoModekhayi, waba lokudabuka
okukhulu. Wamthumela izembatho zokuthi agqoke
endaweni yamasaka okulila, kodwa wala ukuzamukela.
5 U-Esta wasebiza uHathakhi, omunye wabathenwa
benkosi owayekhethwe ukuba yinceku yakhe, wamlaya
ukuba ayedingisisa lokho okwakukhathaza uModekhayi
lembangela yakho. **6** Ngakho uHathakhi waya
kuModekhayi egcekeni ledolobho phambi kwesango
lenkosi. **7** UModekhayi wamtshela konke okwakwenzakale
kuye, kugoqela inani lemali uHamani ayethembise
ukulibhadala lingene enothweni yenkosi kusenzelwa
ukubhujiswa kwamaJuda. **8** Wamupha njalo amazwi
esimemezelo leso ayesekhutshwe aba ngumthetho
omisiweyo wokubhujiswa kwabo, owawumenyezelwe
eSusa, ukuze awutshengise u-Esta njalo amchazele
ngawo; njalo wamtshela ukuthi amkhuthaze ukuba
aye enkosini ukuyacela isihawu sayo encengela abantu
bakibo. **9** UHathakhi wabuyela wayamtshela u-Esta lokho
okwakukhulunywe nguModekhayi. **10** Yena wasemlaya
ukuba athi kuModekhayi, **11** "Zonke iziphathamandla
zenkosi kanye labasezigodlweni ezabelweni bayakwazi
ukuthi inkosi ilomthetho owodwa zwi kuloba yiphi
indoda loba owesifazane osondela enkosini angene

endlini ephakathi engabizwanga; kufanele abulawe,
ngaphandle kokuba inkosi yelule intonga yayo yegolide
imkhombe ngayo ukuze impilo yakhe iphephe. Kodwa,
sekwedlule amalanga angamatshumi amathathu selokhu
ngacina ukubizelwa enkosini." 12 Kwathi amazwi
ka-Esta ebikwa kuModekhayi, 13 waphendula wathi:
"Ungacabangi ukuthi ngoba wena usendlini yenkosi
nguwe wedwa kuwo wonke amaJuda ozaphepha. 14
Nxa ungala uthule ngalesisikhathi, usizo lokukhululwa
kwamaJuda kuzavela kwenye indawo, kodwa wena
kanye lemuli kayihlo lizabhubha. Njalo kwazi bani,
ukuthi uze kulesi sikhundla sobukhosi ngenxa yesikhathi
esinjengalesi na?" 15 U-Esta wasethumela impendulo le
kuModekhayi: 16 "Hamba uyebuthanisa ndawonye wonke
amaJuda aseSusa, lingizilele ukudla. Lingaze ladla loba
ukunatha okwensuku ezintathu, ebusuku lemini. Mina
kanye lezincekukazi zami sizazila njengani. Nxa lokhu
sekwenziwe, ngizakuya enkosini loba nje lokho kungekho
emthethweni. Nxa ngisifa, ngiyabe ngifile." 17 Ngakho
uModekhayi wasuka wayakwenza lokho okwakulaywe
ngu-Esta.

5 Ngelanga lesithathu u-Esta wagqoka izembatho zakhe
zobukhosi wema enkundleni engaphakathi kwesigodlo
phambi kwendlu yenkosi. Inkosi yayihlezi esihlalweni
sayo sobukhosi endlini yayo, ikhangele emnyango. 2
Yathi ibona iNdlovukazi u-Esta imi enkundleni, yathokoza
ngaye, yasiselula intonga yayo yegolide eyayisesandleni
sayo, yamkhomba ngayo. U-Esta wasesondela wathinta
isihloko sentonga. 3 Inkosi yasibuza yathi, "Kutheni

Ndlovukazi Esta? Siyini isicelo sakho na? Uzanikwa
loba yini, okungafika kungxenye yombuso." **4** U-Esta
wathi, "Nxa inkosi ithokoza ngalokhu, bengicela ukuthi
inkosi kanye loHamani beze lamhla edilini engililungisele
yona." **5** Inkosi yathi, "UHamani keze khathesi, ukuze
kwenziwe okucelwa ngu-Esta." Inkosi loHamani baya
edilini elalilungiswe ngu-Esta. **6** Kwathi besanatha
iwayini, inkosi yambuza njalo u-Esta yathi, "Siyini
isicelo sakho? Uzakukwamukeliswa. Kuyini okucelayo na?
Uzanikwa loba yini okungafika kungxenye yombuso."
7 U-Esta waphendula wathi, "Isikhalazo sami lesicelo
sami yilokhu: **8** Nxa inkosi ingamukela ngomusa njalo
nxa inkosi ithokoza ngokwamukela isikhalazo sami njalo
igcwalise isicelo sami, bengicela ukuthi inkosi kanye
loHamani kusasa beze edilini engizabalungisela lona.
Kulapho engizaphendula okubuzwe yinkosi." **9** UHamani
wasuka lapho mhlalokho ethabe kakhulukazi. Kodwa uthe
ebona uModekhayi esesangweni lenkosi wananzelela
ukuthi kamsukumeli loba ukutshengisa ukwesaba phambi
kwakhe, wagcwalelana ngokumthukuthelela uModekhayi.
10 Kodwa wazibamba waya emzini wakhe, wabiza
abangane bakhe ndawonye kanye loZereshi umkakhe, **11**
uHamani wasezincoma kubo ngenotho yakhe enengi,
langamadodana akhe amanengi, kanye lazozonke izindlela
inkosi eyayimhlonipha ngazo lokuthi imphakamise
yambeka phezu kwezinye izikhulu leziphathamandla. **12**
UHamani wengeza wathi, "Njalo akusikho kodwa lokhu.
Yimi ngedwa zwi umuntu omenywe yiNdlovukazi u-
Esta ukuba ngiphelekezele inkosi edilini elenzileyo. Njalo

usenginxusile kanye lenkosi kusasa. **13** Kodwa konke
lokhu akungisuthisi ikakhulu nxa ngilokhu ngibona
umJuda loya onguModekhayi ehlezi esangweni lenkosi."
14 Umkakhe uZereshi kanye labangane bakhe bonke
bathi kuye, "Yenza indawo yokulengisa abantu, ibe
zingalo ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa lanhlanu ubude,
ubusucela inkosi ekuseni ukuba ilengise uModekhayi
lapho. Ube usuziyela edilini uchelesile." Umcabango lo
wamthokozisa kakhulu uHamani, yasisakhiwa indawo
yokulengisa.

6 Ngalobobusuku inkosi yaswela ubuthongo; ngakho
yalaya ukuba kulethwe kuyo ugwalo lwemiLando,
imibhalo yombuso wayo, izobalelwa. **2** Kwatholakala
emibhalweni ukuba uModekhayi wayeveze ukuba
uBhigithani loThereshi, abathenwa benkosi ababelinda
entubeni, babecebe ukubulala inkosi u-Ahasuweru.
3 Inkosi yathi, "UModekhayi wazuza dumo bani
lokwaziwa ngalokhu?" Izinceku zenkosi zathi, "Akulalutho
alwenzelwayo." **4** Inkosi yasisithi, "Ngubani osenkundleni
na?" UHamani wayesanda kungena enkundleni
yangaphandle yesigodlo ezokhuluma lenkosi mayelana
lokulengisa uModekhayi endaweni ayeyakhele lokho.
5 Izinceku zayo zathi, "UHamani umi enkundleni."
Inkosi yalaya yathi, "Mngeniseni." **6** UHamani
esengenile, inkosi yathi kuye, "Kuyini okungenzelwa
umuntu inkosi ethokoza ngaye ukuba imuphe udumo?"
UHamani wacabanga ngaphakathi wathi, "Kambe ngubani
ongaphiwa udumo yinkosi ngaphandle kwami?" **7** Ngakho
waphendula inkosi wathi, "Emuntwini inkosi ethokoza

ngaye ukuba imuphe udumo, **8** kabamlethele isembatho
sobukhosi esesake sagqokwa yinkosi kanye lebhiza
eselake lagadwa yinkosi, elilomqhele wobukhosi ekhanda
lalo. **9** Isembatho leso kanye lebhiza kakube sezandleni
zesinye sezikhulu zenkosi ezihloniphekayo kakhulu.
Umuntu lo inkosi ethokoza ngaye efuna ukumupha
udumo kagqokiswe lezozembatho, abesekhokhelwa
edabula phakathi kwemigwaqo yedolobho egade ibhiza,
kumenyezwe phambi kwakhe ukuthi, 'Lokhu yikho
okwenziwa emuntwini inkosi ethokoza ngaye ukuba
imuphe udumo!'" **10** Inkosi yasilaya uHamani yathi,
"Hamba khona manje uyethatha izembatho kanye lebhiza
wenze njengokucebisa kwakho kuModekhayi umJuda
ohlezi esangweni lenkosi. Ungaze watshiya loba yikuphi
okuqambileyo." **11** UHamani wasethatha izembatho
kanye lebhiza. Wamgqokisa uModekhayi, wasemkhokhela
ephezu kwebhiza, wadabula imigwaqo yedolobho, ehamba
ememeza esithi, "Lokhu yikho okwenziwa emuntwini
inkosi ethokoza ngaye ukuba imuphe udumo!" **12** Ngemva
kwalokho uModekhayi wabuyela esangweni lenkosi.
Kodwa uHamani watshitsha waya ngekhaya, emboze
ikhanda ngosizi, **13** watshela uZereshi umkakhe kanye
labangane bakhe bonke ngakho konke okwakumehlele.
Abeluleki bakhe lomkakhe uZereshi bathi kuye, "Njengoba
uModekhayi osuqale ukuwa phambi kwakhe engumJuda
ngokwemvelo, awungeke umelane laye, uzatshabalala
ngempela." **14** Kwathi besakhuluma laye, kwafika
abathenwa benkosi bamthatha masinyane ukuya edilini
elalilungiswe ngu-Esta.

7 Inkosi loHamani basebesiyakudla leNdlovukazi u-
Esta, **2** kwathi besanatha iwayini ngalelolanga lesibili,
inkosi yabuza njalo yathi, “Ndlovukazi Esta, kuyini
okucelayo na? Uzakukwamukeliswa. Kuyini okucelayo
na? Uzanikwa loba yini okungafika kungxenye yombuso.”
3 INdlovukazi yaphendula yathi, “Nxa ngifumene
umusa kuwe nkosi, njalo nxa inkosi kuyithokozisa,
bengicelela ukuphila, yiso isicelo sami lesi. **4** Ngoba
mina kanye labantu bakithi sithengisiwe ukuze
sichithwe njalo sibulawe ukuze singabikhona emhlabeni.
Ngabe besimane sathengiswa njengezigqili zesilisa
lezesifazane, bengizazithulela, ngoba akulahlupho olunje
olungabangela ukuthi inkosi iphanjaniswe.” **5** Inkosi u-
Ahasuweru wathi ku-Esta iNdlovukazi, “Ngubani lowo?
Ungaphi umuntu obelesibindi sokwenza into enje?” **6** U-
Esta wathi, “Isitha lomuntu ololunya nguyenalo uHamani
olomona.” UHamani wasethuthumela phambi kwenkosi
lendlovukazi. **7** Inkosi yasukuma igcwele ulaka yatshiya
iwayini layo yaya phandle esivandeni sesigodlo. Kwathi
uHamani ebona ukuthi inkosi yayisiyenze isinqumo
ngempilo yakhe, wasala ngemuva ukuba azincengele
impilo yakhe eNdlovukazini u-Esta. **8** Kwathi inkosi
isiphendukile esivandeni sesigodlo ingena endlini yedili,
yathola uHamani eziphosa esihlalweni lapho u-Esta
ayehlezi khona. Inkosi yababaza yathi, “Kambe ungadlova
indlovukazi ngikhonapha endlini na!” Kwathi ilizwi
lelo liphuma emlonyeni wenkosi, bagubuzela ubuso
bukaHamani. **9** Kwathi uHaribhona, omunye wabathenwa
ababesebenzela inkosi wathi, “Kulensika yokulengisa

abantu ephakeme okuzingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu
emiswe eduze lendlu kaHamani. Yena ubeyenzele
uModekhayi, owaveza icebo elibi ukusiza inkosi.” Inkosi
yathi, “Mlengiseni kuyo!” 10 Bamlengisa kuleyonsika
ayeyilungisele ukulengisa uModekhayi. Ulaka lwenkosi
lwaseludeda.

8 Mhlalokho inkosi u-Ahasuweru yanika iNdlovukazi u-
Esta impahla kaHamani, isitha samaJuda. UModekhayi
weza phambi kwenkosi, ngoba u-Esta wayesechazile
ngobuhlobo babo. 2 Inkosi yakhupha indandatho
yayo yophawu lobukhosi, eyayisiyithathele uHamani,
yayipha uModekhayi. U-Esta wamkhetha uModekhayi
ukuba aphathe impahla kaHamani. 3 U-Esta wabuye
wancenga enkosini, eziwisela ezinyaweni zayo njalo
ekhala. Wayicela ukuba inqabele icebo elibi likaHamani
um’Agagi, ayelicebe ngamaJuda. 4 Inkosi yasiselulela
intonga yayo yegolide ku-Esta owasukuma wama phambi
kwayo. 5 Wathi, “Nxa kuyithokozisa inkosi, njalo
nxa ingamukela ngokuthokoza ibona kuyinto efanele
ukwenziwa, njalo nxa ithokoza ngami, akubhalwe
umlayo ozachitha izincwadi ezalotshwa nguHamani
indodana kaHamedatha, um’Agagi, ezazibhalwe ngezimiso
zokuchitha amaJuda kuzozonke izabelo zenkosi. 6
Kambe kungavuma njani ukubona incithakalo isehlela
abantu bakithi? Kungavuma njani ukuba ngibone
incithakalo yemuli yakithi?” 7 Inkosi u-Ahasuweru
waphendula iNdlovukazi loModekhayi umJuda ngokuthi,
“Ngoba uHamani ehlasele amaJuda, sengiphe u-
Esta impahla yakhe, njalo sebemlengise esakhiweni

sokulengisa. **8** Ngakho-ke bhala omunye umlayo
ngebizo lenkosi usenzela amaJuda njengokubona kwakho,
ubusuyingcina ngophawu lwendandatho yenkosi, ngoba
awukho umbiko olotshwe ngebizo lenkosi wangcinwa
ngophawu lwendandatho yayo ongadilizwa." **9** Onobhala
besigodlweni bahle babizwa masinyane, ngelanga
lamatshumi amabili lantathu ngenyanga yesithathu,
inyanga ethiwa nguSivana. Babhala yonke imilayo
kaModekhayi kumaJuda, lakuziphathamandla, kubabusi
lakuzikhulu kuzozonke izabelo ezilikhulu elilamatshumi
amabili lesikhombisa kusukela e-Indiya kuze kuyefika
eTopiya. Imilayo leyo yayibhalwe ngombhalo walelo lalelo
lizwe ngolimi lwalabobantu njalo lakubaJuda ngombhalo
wabo lolimi lwabo. **10** UModekhayi wabhala ngebizo
leNkosi u-Ahasuweru, wangcina izincwadi lezo ngophawu
lwendandatho yenkosi, wathuma izithunywa ezazigada
amabhiza ayelesiqubu efuyelwe ukusetshenziswa yinkosi.
11 Isimiso somlayo wenkosi sasinika amaJuda kuwo
wonke amadolobho imvumo yokuhlangana lokuzivikela;
ukuchitha, ukubulala babhubhise yonke impi ehlomileyo
eyaloba yisiphi isizwe loba isifunda esasingabahlasela
kanye labesifazane labantwana; lokuthi baphange impahla
yezitha zabo. **12** Ilanga elamiswayo ukuba amaJuda
enze lokho kuzozonke izabelo zeNkosi u-Ahasuweru
lalingeletshumi lantathu ngenyanga yetshumi lambili,
inyanga ethiwa ngu-Adari. **13** Isimiso somlayo lowo
sasizakhutshwa sibe ngumthetho kuzozonke izabelo,
umenyezelwe ebantwini bezizwe zonke ukuze amaJuda
ahlale elungele ngalelolanga ukuphindisela ezitheni

zawo. 14 Izithunywa zaphuma ngokuphangisa zigade
amabhiza esigodlweni, zifuqwa ngumlayo wenkosi.
Isimiso somlayo samenyezelwa edolobheni laseSusa. 15
UModekhayi wasuka phambi kwenkosi egqoke izembatho
zobukhosi ezilombala oluhlaza okwesibhakabhaka
lomhlophe, umqhele wegolide omkhulu kanye lesembatho
esiyibubende eselembu lelineni elihle. Kwaba ledili
lentokozo edolobheni laseSusa. 16 Kwaba yisikhathi
sokuthaba lokuthokoza, injabulo lodumo kubaJuda. 17
Kuzozonke izabelo lakuwo wonke amadolobho, ingqe
lapho isimiso somlayo wenkosi esaya khona, kwaba
lentokozo lenjabulo kubaJuda, kwaba lamadili kwadliwa.
Abantu abanengi bakwezinye izizwe baba ngabaJuda
ngenxa yokwesaba amaJuda.

9 Ngelanga letshumi lantathu ngenyanga yetshumi
lambili, inyanga ethiwa ngu-Adari, isimemezelo somlayo
wenkosi kwakufanele senziwe. Ngalelilanga izitha
zamaJuda zazisithi zizakuwanqoba, kodwa akusayanga
njengokucabangela kwabo ngoba amaJuda aba yiwo
anqobayo. 2 AmaJuda abuthana emadolobheni awo
kuzozonke izabelo zeNkosi u-Ahasuweru ukuhlasela labo
ababefuna ukubachitha. Kakho owayengamelana labo,
ngoba abantu bezizwe zonke ezinye babebesaba. 3 Ngakho
zonke izikhulu zezabelo, iziphathamandla, ababusi kanye
lezisebenzi zenkosi bancedisa amaJuda, ngoba besesaba
uModekhayi. 4 UModekhayi wayesengumuntu omkhulu
esigodlweni; udumo lwakhe lwamemetheka kuzozonke
izabelo, waba lamandla amakhulu kakhulu. 5 AmaJuda
acakaza izitha zawo zonke ngenkemba, enza intando

yawo ezitheni ezaziwazonda. **6** Esigodlweni saseSusa,
amaJuda abulala njalo achitha amadoda angamakhulu
amahlanu. **7** Abulala njalo uPharishandatha, uDalifoni,
u-Asiphatha, **8** uPhoratha, u-Adaliya, u-Aridatha, **9**
uPharimashitha, u-Arisayi, u-Aridayi loVayizatha, **10**
amadodana alitshumi kaHamani indodana kaHamedatha,
isitha samaJuda. Kodwa abazange bayithathe impango.
11 Inani lalabo ababulawayo esigodlweni saseSusa labikwa
enkosini ngalelolanga. **12** Inkosi yathi eNdlovukazini
u-Esta, "AmaJuda asebulale njalo achitha amadoda
angamakhulu amahlanu kanye lamadodana kaHamani
alitshumi enqabeni yaseSusa. Kuyini asebekwenze
kwezinye izabelo zenkosi? Tshono, siyini isicelo sakho?
Uzakunikwa. Kuyini okucelayo na? Lakho uzakwenzelwa."
13 U-Esta wathi, "Nxa kuyithokozisa inkosi, phana
imvumo kubaJuda abaseSusa ukuthi benze isimiso
somlayo lo kusasa njalo uvumele ukuba amadodana
kaHamani alitshumi alengiswe esakhiweni sokulengisa."
14 Inkosi yalaya ukuba kwenziwe lokho. Isimiso somlayo
samenyezelwa eSusa, alengiswa amadodana kaHamani
alitshumi. **15** AmaJuda aseSusa ahlangana ndawonye
ngelanga letshumi lane ngenyanga ethiwa ngu-Adari,
abulala amadoda angamakhulu amathathu eSusa,
kodwa abazange bayithinte impango. **16** Kusenjalo,
amaJuda ayesele ezabelweni zenkosi ahlangana ukuba
azivikele lokuthi athole ukuphumula ezitheni zawo.
Abulala izinkulungwane ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa
lanhlanu kodwa kawazange ayithinte impango. **17** Lokhu
kwenzakala ngelanga letshumi lantathu ngenyanga

ethiwa ngu-Adari, kwathi ngelanga letshumi lane
aphumula alenza ilanga lentokozo ledili. **18** AmaJuda
aseSusa wona ayehlangene ngelanga letshumi lantathu
leletshumi lane, kwathi ngeletshumi lanhlanu aphumula
alenza laba lilanga lentokozo lokudla. **19** Yikho
amaJuda ahlala emaphandleni lemizini engelamithangala
ethakazelela usuku lwetshumi lane olwenyanga ka-Adari
njengelanga lentokozo ledili, ilanga lokuphana izipho.
20 UModekhayi wabhala ngalezizinto, wasethumela
izincwadi kuwo wonke amaJuda kuzozonke izabelo
zeNkosi u-Ahasuweru, eziseduze lezikhatshana, **21** ukuthi
babeledili lokuthokoza minyaka yonke ngamalanga
etshumi lane letshumi lanhlanu enyangeni ethiwa
ngu-Adari **22** kube yisikhumbuzo sesikhathi lapho
amaJuda athola khona ukuphumula ezitheni zawo,
njalo kuyinyanga lapho usizi lwaba yintokozo lokulila
kwaba lilanga lokujabula. Wawabhalela ukuba akhumbule
lawo malanga abe zinsuku zokuthokoza lamadili njalo
aphanane izipho zokudla kanye lokupha abayanga
izipho. **23** Ngakho amaJuda avuma ukuqhubeka ngamadili
entokozo ayewaqalile, esenza lokho uModekhayi
ayewabhalele ngakho. **24** Ngoba uHamani indodana
kaHamedatha, um'Agagi, isitha samaJuda wonke,
wayecebe ukuwachitha amaJuda njalo wayenze inkatho
okuthiwa yiphuri eyadala ukubhujiswa lencithakalo
yawo. **25** Kodwa kwathi icebo lelo selivelile enkosini,
yathumela imilayo ebhaliweyo ukuthi amaqhinga
amabi kaHamani ayekade ewamisele amaJuda acine
esephendukela yena, njalo yena lamadodana akhe

balengiswe endaweni eyakhelwe lokho. **26** (Ngakho
amalanga lawo athiwa yiPhurimi, kusuka ebizweni elithi
phuri.) Ngenxa yakho konke okubhalwe encwadini le
lakho konke ababekubonile lokwakwenzakale kubo,
27 amaJuda akwenza umlandu wawo ukuthi aqalise
umkhuba wokuthi wona kanye lezizukulwane zawo
labo bonke abahlanganyela lawo kumele loba kutheni
baphumule ngezinsuku lezi ezimbili minyaka yonke,
ngendlela eyayimisiwe langesikhathi esasiqanjiwe. **28**
Amalanga la kumele akhunjulwe njalo alandelwe
kuzozonke izizukulwane zezimuli zonke, ezifundeni zonke
lemadolobheni wonke. Akumelanga amalanga ePhurimi
la ayekelwe ukuthakazelelwa ngamaJuda, loba ukuthi
isikhumbuzo sawo sikhohlakale kumbe sitshabalale
kuzizukulwane zawo. **29** Ngakho, iNdlovukazi u-Esta,
indodakazi ka-Abhihayili, kanye loModekhayi umJuda,
babhala ngegunya langamandla amakhulu beqinisekisa
incwadi yesibili eyayimayelana lePhurimi. **30** UModekhayi
wathumela izincwadi kubo bonke abangamaJuda
ezifundeni ezilikhulu elilamatshumi amabili lesikhombisa
embusweni ka-Ahasuweru, amazwi okubafisela ukuthula
lokubaqinisa, **31** ukuba lezinsuku zePhurimi ngezikhathi
ezazimisiwe, njengokumemezela kukaModekhayi umJuda
leNdlovukazi u-Esta, lanjengalokhu ababeziqalisele khona
kanye lezizukulwane zabo mayelana lezikhathi zokuzila
lokulila. **32** Isimemezelo sika-Esta saqinisa imithetho le
emayelana lePhurimi, kwalotshwa phansi emibhalweni.

10 Inkosi u-Ahasuweru wenza isinqumo sokuthelisa
abantu kuwo wonke umbuso lasemikhunjini ekhatshana.

2 Zonke izenzo zamandla akhe amakhulu, kanye
lemibhalo elandisa ngobukhulu bukaModekhayi inkosi
eyayimphakamise ngabo, akulotshwanga na egwalweni
lwemiLando yamakhosi aseMediya lasePhezhiya? **3**
UModekhayi umJuda wayelandela inkosi u-Ahasuweru
esikhundleni embusweni, engumhlonitshwa omkhulu
phakathi kwamaJuda, njalo eqakathekiswa ngabanengi
kubaJuda bakibo, ngoba wayesebenzela ukuphila kuhle
kwabantu bakibo njalo wayemela inhlalakahle yawo
wonke amaJuda.

UJobe

1 Elizweni lase-Uzi kwakuhlala indoda eyayithiwa nguJobe. Indoda le yayingelasici, iqotho; yayimesaba uNkulunkulu njalo ikuxwaya okubi. **2** Yayilamadodana ayisikhombisa lamadodakazi amathathu, **3** ilezimvu eziyizinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa, amakamela azinkulungwane ezintathu, izipani zenkabi ezingamakhulu amahlanu labobabhemi abangamakhulu amahlanu, njalo ilezisebenzi ezinengi. Yayinothile kulabo bonke abantu beMpumalanga. **4** Amadodana akhe ayesenza amazopha okwenza amadili okuthakazelela amalanga okuzalwa kwawo ezindlini zawo, anxuse odadewabo bobathathu ukuzakudla anathe labo. **5** Kwakusithi mhla idili liphela, uJobe wayewabiza azowahlambulula. Ekuseni kakhulu wayesenza umnikelo wokutshiswa wamunye ngamunye esithi, "Mhlawumbe abantwabami benzile isono bathuka uNkulunkulu ezinhliziyweni zabo." Lo waba ngumkhuba wakhe uJobe. **6** Ngelinye ilanga izingilosi zeza ukuzezethula phambi kukaThixo, loSathane weza lazo. **7** UThixo wathi kuSathane, "Uvela ngaphi?" USathane wamphendula uThixo wathi, "Ngivela ekuzulazuleni emhlabeni, ngihambahamba ngisiya le lale." **8** UThixo wasesithi kuSathane, "Usuke wayinanzelela yini inceku yami uJobe? Kakho emhlabeni onjengaye; kalasici, uqondile, indoda emesabayo uNkulunkulu, exwaya okubi." **9** USathane waphendula wathi, "Kambe uJobe umesaba kungelasizatho na uNkulunkulu? **10** Kawumbiyelanga ngothango yini yena lendlu yakhe, kanye lakho konke

alakho? Uwubusisile umsebenzi wezandla zakhe kuze
kuthi imihlambi yakhe yezimvu leyenkomo igcwale
ilizwe lonke. **11** Kodwa ake welule isandla sakho
uchithe konke alakho, uzabona uzakuthuka ebusweni
bakho." **12** UThixo wathi kuSathane, "Kulungile, konke
alakho kusezandleni zakho, kodwa yena ngokwakhe
ungamthinti." USathane wasesuka phambi kukaThixo.
13 Ngelinye ilanga amadodana kaJobe lamadodakazi
akhe ayezitika ngokudla, enatha iwayini endlini
yomnewabo omdala, **14** isithunywa safika kuJobe
sathi, "Inkabi bezilima labobabhemi besidla eduze
khonapho, **15** kwafika amaSabhini ahlasela aqhuba konke
ahamba. Izisebenzi azicakazile ngenkemba kwasala mina
ngedwa engisindileyo ukuzakubikela!" **16** Sisakhuluma
esinye isithunywa safika sathi, "Umlilo kaNkulunkulu
wehle uvela ezulwini wazitshisa izimvu lezisebenzi,
kusele mina ngedwa engisindileyo ukuzakubikela!"
17 Elokhu esakhuluma kwafika esinye isithunywa
sathi, "AmaKhaladiya abe ngamaqembu amathathu
ehlela emakameleni akho awaqhuba ahamba lawo.
Izisebenzi azicakazile ngenkemba kwasila mina ngedwa
ukuzakubikela!" **18** Elokhu esakhuluma kwafika njalo
esinye isithunywa sathi, "Amadodana lamadodakazi
akho abesidla edilini enatha iwayini endlini yomnewabo
omdala, **19** kwathi masinyane vungu isavunguzane
siqhamuka enkangala saphekula amagumbi womane
endlu. Yathi mbo phezu kwabo bahle bafa, kwasila
mina ngedwa ukuzakubikela!" **20** Ekuzwa lokho uJobe
wasukuma wadabula isembatho sakhe, waphuca ikhanda

lakhe. Wazilahla phansi wakhonza **21** wathi: “Ngaphuma
ngize esiswini sikamama, njalo ngizasuka ngize. UThixo
wapha njalo usethethe; kalidunyiswe ibizo likaThixo.” **22**
Phakathi kwakho konke lokhu uJobe kazange enze isono
ngokubeka umlandu wokuthi athi uNkulunkulu wonile.

2 Kwelinye ilanga njalo izingilosi zeza phambi kukaThixo,
loSathane laye weza lazo ukuzezethula kuye. **2**
UThixo wasesithi kuSathane, “Uvela ngaphi?” USathane
wamphendula wathi, “Ngivela ekuzulazuleni emhlabeni,
ngihambahamba ngisiya le lale kuwo.” **3** UThixo wasesithi
kuSathane, “Usuke wayinanzelela yini inceku yami
uJobe? Kakho emhlabeni onjengaye; kalasici, uqondile,
indoda emesabayo uNkulunkulu, exwaya okubi. Ulokhu
emi kubo ubuqotho bakhe lanxa wangiphoqa ukuthi
ngimdilize kungelasizatho.” **4** USathane waphendula
wathi, “Isikhumba ngesikhumba! Umuntu anganikela
loba yini alayo ukusiza impilo yakhe. **5** Kodwa yelula
isandla sakho umtshaye inyama lamathambo akhe,
uzabona uzakuthuka ebusweni bakho.” **6** UThixo
wathi kuSathane, “Kulungile, usezandleni zakho, kodwa
ungayithinti impilo yakhe.” **7** Ngakho uSathane wasesuka
phambi kukaThixo wathela uJobe izilonda ezibuhlungu
kusukela ngaphansi kwezinyawo zakhe kusiyafika esicholo
sekhanda lakhe. **8** UJobe wasethatha ucezu lodengezi
wazihwaya ngalo ehlezi esilotheni. **9** Umkakhe wathi
kuye, “Ulokhu ubambelele kubo ubuqotho bakho na?
Mthuke uNkulunkulu uzifele!” **10** Wamphendula wathi,
“Ukhuluma njengomfazi oyisiwula. Sizakwamukela okuhle
kuNkulunkulu singalwamukeli uhlupho na?” Kukho konke

lokhu uJobe kenzanga isono ngakutshoyo. **11** Kwathi
abangane bakaJobe abathathu, u-Elifazi umThemani,
uBhilidadi umShuhi loZofari umNahama sebezwile
ngazozonke inhlupho ezazimwele, basuka emakhaya abo
bahlangana bavumelana ukuthi bahambe bayomqinisa
njalo bamduduze. **12** Bathi bembona besesebucwala
kabaze bamazi; baqhinqa isililo, badabula izembatho zabo,
bathela uthuli emakhanda abo. **13** Basebehlala phansi laye
okwensuku eziyisikhombisa lobusuku obuyisikhombisa.
Kakho kubo owatsho ulutho kuye ngoba babona
ubuhlungu obukhulu ayephakathi kwabo.

3 Ngemva kwalokho uJobe wavula umlomo wakhe
waliqalekisa ilanga azalwa ngalo. **2** Wathi: **3** "Sengathi
ilanga lokuzalwa kwami lingatshabalala, lalobobusuku
okwathiwa, 'Kuzelwe umfana!' **4** Lolosuku sengathi
lungaphenduka ubumnyama; sengathi uNkulunkulu
ophezulu angangalunanzi; lokukhanya kucime ngalo. **5**
Sengathi ubumnyama lethunzi elikhulu kungaluginya
njalo; sengathi iyezi lingalusibekela; sengathi umnyama
ungalugubuzela. **6** Lobobusuku, sengathi ubumnyama
bungabuthi jwamu; sengathi bungayekelwa ukubalwa
kanye lezinsuku zomnyaka futhi bungangeniswa lakuyiphi
inyanga. **7** Sengathi lobobusuku bungaba yinyumba;
sengathi kungeze kwezwakala umsindo wentokozo ngalo.
8 Sengathi labo abaqalekisa insuku bangaluqalekisa
lolosuku, labo abazimisele ukuhlokoza uLeviyathani. **9**
Sengathi izinkanyezi zalo zokusa zingafiphala; lulindele
imini kube yize lungayiboni imisebe yokuqala yokusa,
10 ngoba kaluyivalanga iminyango yesibeletho ngisiza

ukufihla uhlupho emehlweni ami. **11** Kungani ngingafanga
ngizalwa, ngahle ngacitsha ngisaphuma esiswini na?
12 Kungani kwaba lamadolo okungemukela lamabele
okungimunyisa na? **13** Ngoba manje ngabe ngilele
ekuthuleni; ngabe ngisebuthongweni ekuphumuleni
14 kanye lamakhosi lababusi bomhlaba, ababezakhele
izindawo okwamanje sezingamanxiwa, **15** kanye
lamakhosana ayelegolide, egcwalise izindlu zawo
ngesiliva. **16** Kumbe kungani ngingathukuzwanga
emhlabathini njengomphunzo na, njengosane oluvele
lungazange lubone ukukhanya kosuku? **17** Khonale
ababi kabasaxokozeli, njalo khonale abakhatheleyo
basekuphumuleni. **18** Abathunjiweyo labo bazuza
ukukhululeka; kabasakuzwa ukuhaladwa ngumtshayeli
wabathunjiweyo. **19** Abantukazana lezikhulu bakhonale,
lesigqili siyakhululwa enkosini yaso. **20** Kungani
ukukhanya kuphiwa labo abasosizini na, lokuphila
kulabo abalobuhlungu emphefumulweni, **21** kulabo
abakhalela ukufa okungafikiyo, abakuthungathayo
ukwedlula ingcebo efihliweyo, **22** abaphuphuma
ngenjabulo bathokoza nxa sebefika engcwabeni? **23**
Kungani impilo iphiwa umuntu ondlela yakhe ifihliwe,
uNkulunkulu amhonqolozeleyo na? **24** Ngoba ukububula
sokuphenduke ukudla kwami kwansukuzonke; ukugomela
kwami kuthululeka njengamanzi. **25** Ebengikwesaba
sekungehlele, obekungitshayisa ngovalo sekwenzakele
kimi. **26** Kangilakho ukuchelesa, kangilakho ukuthula;
kangilakuphumula, kodwa ukuhlupheka kuphela."

4 Wasephendula u-Elifazi umThemani wathi: **2** “Nxa
umuntu angaphosa ilizwi nje kuwe uzacunuka na?
Kodwa ngubani ongathula angakhulumi na? **3** Khumbula
ukuthi sewabafundisa njani abanengi, ukuthi ubaqinise
njani abalezandla ezibuthakathaka. **4** Amazwi akho
abasekele labo abakhubekayo; uwaqinisile amadolo
axegayo. **5** Kodwa manje uhlupho luze kuwe, usuphela
amandla; lukutshaya ubusudela ithemba. **6** Kungani
ukukholwa kwakho kungabi yiso isibindi sakho na
lezindlela zakho ezimsulwa zibe lithemba lakho na? **7**
Khumbula manje: Ngubani owathi engelacala wabhubha
na? Kungaphi lapho abaqotho abake babhujiswa khona
na? **8** Ngokubona kwami labo abalima okubi lalabo
abahlanyela ububi bavuna bona. **9** Ngokuphefumula
kukaNkulunkulu bayabhubha; ngokukhwaza kolaka
lwakhe bayafa. **10** Izilwane zingabhonga zihwabhe,
kodwa amazinyo ezilwane ezinkulu ayephuka. **11**
Isilwane siyafa ngokuswela ukudla besekuthi imidlwane
yesilwanekazi ihlakazeke. **12** Kulethwe ilizwi kimi
ngasese, indlebe zami zilizwile linyenyezwa. **13** Phakathi
kwamaphupho adungayo ebusuku, lapho abantu belele
obukabhuka, **14** ukwesaba lokuthuthumela kwangifikela
kwenza wonke amathambo ami aqhaqhazela. **15**
Kwathi tshazi umoya emehlweni ami, wahlasimula
umzimba wami lenwele zami zema. **16** Umoya lowo
wema, kodwa kangikwazanga ukuthi kuyini. Kwakumi
into phambi kwamehlo ami, ngasengisizwa ilizwi
elihelezayo: **17** ‘Kambe umuntu angalunga ukwedlula
uNkulunkulu na? Umuntu angahlanzeka kuloMenzi

wakhe na? **18** Nxa uNkulunkulu engazethembi izinceku
zakhe, nxa ebeka izingilosi zakhe umlandu ngokona,
19 pho-ke kuzakuba njani kulabo abahlala ezindlini
zodaka, ozisekelo zazo zisothulini, abahlifizeka lula
njengenondo! **20** Phakathi kokusa lokuhlwa bayabhidlizwa
babe yizicucu; benganananzwa langubani, bayabhubha
kokuphela. **21** Izintambo zamatende abo kazidonswa na,
bafe bengelalwazi?'"

5 "Memeza nxa uthanda, kodwa ngubani ozakuphendula
na? Uzaphendukela kuwuphi wabangcwele na? **2**
Ukucaphuka kuyasibulala isiwula lomhawu uyamqeda
oyisithutha. **3** Mina ngokwami sengasibona isiwula
siphumelela, kodwa masinyane nje indlu yaso
yayisiqalekisiwe. **4** Abantwabaso kabavikelekanga
lakancinyane, baphoselwa entolongweni bengelamvikeli.
5 Abalambileyo bayazidlela isivuno sakhe, besithatha
kanye lasemeveni, labomileyo bahahabela inotho
yakhe. **6** Ngoba ubunzima kabugobhozi emhlabathini,
loba uhlupho luhlume phansi. **7** Kodwa umuntu
uzalelwa ukuhlupheka njengoba ngeqiniso inhlansi
zomlilo ziqhatshela phezulu. **8** Kodwa aluba ubuyimi,
bengizamncenga uNkulunkulu; bengizakwethula udubo
lwami kuye. **9** Uyazenza izimanga ezingelakulinganiswa,
imimangaliso engelakubalwa. **10** Uyanisa izulu
emhlabeni; uthumela amanzi elizweni. **11** Abaphansi
uyabakhweza phezulu, lalabo abakhalayo ubaphakamisela
ekuphepheni. **12** Uyawafubisa amacebo amaqili,
ukuze izandla zawo zingaphumeleli. **13** Uyababamba
abahlakaniphileyo ebuqilini babo, kuthi amaqhinga

eziphoxo achitheke. 14 Ubumnyama buyabehlela
emini; phakathi kwemini bayaphumputha kungathi
kusebusuku. 15 Uyabasindisa abaswelayo baphephe
inkemba emlonyeni wabo; uyabasindisa ekubanjweni
ngabalamandla. 16 Ngakho abayanga balalo ithemba,
ukwahlulela kubi kuvala owakho umlomo. 17
Ubusisiwe umuntu oqondiswa nguNkulunkulu; ngakho
ungaseyisi isijeziso sikaSomandla. 18 Ngoba uyagwaza,
kodwa aphinde abophe amanxeba; uyalimaza kodwa
izandla zakhe njalo ziyapholisa. 19 Uzakuhlenga
ezinhluphekweni eziyisithupha; kweziyisikhombisa
kawuyikuwelwa yingozi. 20 Ngesikhathi sendlala
uzakuhlenga ekufeni, lasempini akuhlenge ekugaleleni
kwenkemba. 21 Uzavikelwa ekuhletshweni, ungaze wesaba
nxa kufika incithakalo. 22 Uzakuhleka ukuchithakala
kanye lendlala, njalo ungaze wazesaba izilo zomhlaba.
23 Ngoba uzakuba lesivumelwano lamatshe eganga,
lezinyamazana zeganga zizahlalisana kuhle lawe. 24
Uzakwazi ukuthi ithente lakho livikelekile; uzahlolisisa
impahla yakho uthole kungelalutho olungekho. 25
Uzakwazi ukuthi abantwabakho bazakuba banengi,
lesizukulwane sakho sibe ngangotshani bomhlaba.
26 Uzakuza engcwabeni usukhulile okugcweleyo
njengezikhwebu zamabele eziqoqwa seziphelele. 27
Sesikuhlolile lokhu, kuliqiniso. Ngakho kuzwisise,
ukulandele wena ngokwakho."

6 Wasephendula uJobe wathi: 2 "Nxa ubuhlungu
bami bungalinganiswa lokuhlupheka kwami konke
kufakwe esikalini! 3 Ngempela bungasinda ukwedlula

itshebetshebe yolwandle, akungamangalisi ukuthi amazwi
ami abhede kanje. **4** Imitshoko kaSomandla iphakathi
kwami, umoya wami unatha itshefu yayo; inhlupho
zokuhlukuluza zikaNkulunkulu ziqondiswe kimi. **5**
Kambe ubabhemi weganga uyakhala yini utshani
bukhona, loba inkabi ikhonye yona ukudla ilakho? **6**
Ukudla okuduma kuyadleka na kungelatswayi, kumbe
okumhlophe kweqanda kuyanambitheka yini? **7** Ngiyala
ukukuthinta; ukudla okunjalo kubuyisa inhliziyo yami. **8**
Oh, aluba ngingazuza isicelo sami, uNkulunkulu angiphe
lokho engikufisayo, **9** ukuthi uNkulunkulu avume
ukungichoboza, ekele nje isandla sakhe singiqede! **10**
Lalapho ngizabe ngilokhu ngilale induduzo intokozo yami
ebuhlungwini obungadediyo, ukuthi bengingawaphikanga
amazwi akhe oNgcwele. **11** Ngilamandla bani okuthi
ngibe lokhu ngithemba? Ngisamelelwe yini ukuba ngibe
ngilokhu ngibekezela? **12** Ngilamandla elitshe yini?
Inyama yami ilithusi na? **13** Ngilawo yini amandla
okuzisiza, manje njengoba sengemukwe impumelelo?
14 Iloba ngubani ogodla umusa kumkhula wakhe
udela ukwesaba uSomandla. **15** Kodwa abafowethu
kabathenjwa njengemifula egeleza icitsha, njengemifula
echithayo **16** ileliqhwa eselincibilika, njalo igcwele
ngongqwaqwane osencibilikile, **17** kodwa ikhawule
ukugeleza ngesikhathi sokoma, kuthi sekutshisa amanzi
anyamalale ezindleleni zawo. **18** Indwendwe zamakamela
ziyaphambuka ezindleleni zazo; zintule enkangala zifele
khona. **19** Indwendwe zamakamela aseThema zidinga
amanzi, abathengisi baseShebha balinde bethembile.

20 Bayadana ngoba bebekade bethembile; bayafika khonale bafike badane. **21** Lani selitshengise ukuthi kalilancedo; libona into eyesabekayo beselisesaba. **22** Sengake ngatsho yini ukuthi, ‘Ake lingihlawulele lokhu, ngihlengani ngempahla yenu, **23** ngikhululani esandleni sesitha, ngihlengani ekufithizelweni ngabalesihluku’? **24** Ngifundisani, ngizathula; ake lingitshengise lapho engiphambanise khona. **25** Abuhlungu kanganani amazwi eqiniso! Kodwa ukuphikisa kwenu kutshengisani? **26** Lizama ukuqondisa engikutshoyo, amazwi omuntu oselahlekelwe lithemba liwathethe njengomoya nje na? **27** Lina lingenza inkatho ngezintandane, lithengise lomngane wenu. **28** Kodwa okwamanje wobani lomusa lingizwele. Ngingaqamba amanga phambi kwenu na? **29** Dedani, lingenzi okungaqondanga; khumbulani kutsha, phela ubuqotho bami busengozini. **30** Kukhona okubi na okusezindebeni zami? Kambe umlomo wami kawukwehlukanisi okubi na?”

7 “Umuntu kakho ekutshikatshikeni okunzima yini emhlabeni? Insuku zakhe kazifani lezomuntu oqhatshiweyo na? **2** Njengesigqili siloyisa amathunzi okuhlwa, lanjengoqhatshiweyo elindele umholo wakhe, **3** kanjalo ngibekelwe izinyanga ezingelambadalo, lobusuku bosizi sebabelwe mina. **4** Ngithi nxa ngilala ngicabange ngithi, ‘Kuzakusa nini na’? Ubusuku buyadonsa ngiqwayize kuze kuse. **5** Umzimba wami uphihlika impethu lamathuthuva, isikhumba sami siyobukile siyabhibhidla. **6** Insuku zami ziyaphangisa kulosungulo lomaluki, zisuka ziphele kungekho ithemba. **7** Khumbula,

Oh Nkulunkulu, ukuthi impilo yami ngumoya nje; amehlo
ami kawayikufa akubona njalo ukuthokoza. 8 Ilihlo
elingibonayo khathesi alisayikuphinde lingibone futhi;
lizangidinga, kodwa ngizakuba ngingasekho. 9 Njengeyezi
elinyamalalayo liphele, kanjalo lowo ongena engcwabeni
kaphenduki. (Sheol h7585) 10 Kasoze lanini aphinde angene
endlini yakhe; indawo yakhe kayisayikubuye imazi
lanini. 11 Ngakho-ke kangizukuthula; ngizakhuluma
ubuhlungu obusemoyeni wami, ngizasola ngokudabuka
komphefumulo wami. 12 Ngilulwandle yini, kumbe
ngiyisilo semanzini okungaze lihlale lingilindile? 13 Ngithi
lapho ngicabanga ukuthi umbheda wami uzangiduduza
lecansi lami liphungule ukusola kwami, 14 lakhona
lapho liyangethusa ngamaphupho njalo lingethusele
ngemibono, 15 okwenza ngiqome ukuklinywa lokufa,
kulalo umzimba wami. 16 Ngiyayeyisa impilo yami;
kangiloyisi ukuphila okwaphakade. Ngiyekelani; insuku
zami kazisatsho lutho. 17 Umuntu uyini ongaze uzihluphe
kangaka ngaye, ungaze umnake kangaka, 18 uze umhlole
ekuseni insuku zonke njalo umlinge imizuzwana yonke
na? 19 Kawusoze uke ukhangele eceleni kwami na,
loba uke ungixekele okomzuzwana yini? 20 Aluba
ngenze isono, kuyini engikwenzileyo kuwe, wena mlindi
wabantu? Kungani ukhethe ukuhlukuluza mina na?
Sengingumthwalo kuwe na? 21 Kungani ungaxoleli
iziphambeko zami na, uthethelele izono zami? Ngoba
kakusekhatshana ukuthi ngilale othulini; uzangidinga,
kanti ngizabe ngingasekho."

8 UBhilidadi umShuhi wasephendula wathi: **2** "Koze kube
nini ukhuluma izinto ezinjalo? Amazwi akho angumoya
ophenquzayo. **3** Kambe uNkulunkulu uyakuhlanekela
ukulunga na? Kambe uSomandla uyakuhlanekela
okuhle na? **4** Lapho abantwabakho besona kuye,
wabapha isijeziso sokona kwabo. **5** Kanti nxa wena
uzakhangela kuNkulunkulu uncenge kuSomandla, **6**
nxa umsulwa ulungile, lamanje nje uzaphakama akusize
akubuyisele esimeni sakho. **7** Lapho owaqalisa khona
kuzakhanya sekukuncinyane, ngoba ngezinsuku ezizayo
uzabe usuphumelela kakhulu. **8** Buza izizukulwane
ezingaphambili udinge ukuthi okhokho babo bafundani, **9**
ngoba thina sizelwe izolo nje, kasazi lutho, lezinsuku zethu
emhlabeni zilithunzi kuphela. **10** Kambe kaziyikukulaya
zikutshele na? Kaziyikuletha amazwi okuzwisisa na?
11 Konje imihlanga ingakhula ibe mide ingekho
exhaphozini na? Imizi ingaphila kungelamanzi na? **12**
Nxa leyonqodi isakhula ingakaqunywa imane ibune
masinyane kulotshani. **13** Sinjalo isiphetho sabo bonke
abakhohlwa uNkulunkulu; litshabalala kanjalo ithemba
lalowo ongakholwayo. **14** Lokho akuthembayo kufohlozeka
lula; lokho eyeme kukho yibulembu besayobe. **15**
Uyeyama kulobubulembu bakhe, kodwa bubhidlike;
uyabambelela kubo, kodwa bukhithike. **16** Unjengesihlahla
esithelelwa kakhulu sikhula elangeni, esisabalalisa
ingatsha zaso esivandeni; **17** sinxibanise impande zaso
enqunjini yamatshe, sizama ukuzuza ukugxila kuhle
ematsheni. **18** Kodwa singasitshulwa kuleyondawo,
leyondawo isisilandula ithi, 'Angikaze ngikubone.' **19**

Ngeqiniso impilo yaso iyabuna, ezinye izihlahla zibe
zilokhu zikhula emhlabathini lowo. 20 Ngeqiniso
uNkulunkulu kamlahli umuntu ongelasici futhi kaqinisi
izandla zezigangi. 21 Usazogcwalisa umlomo wakho
ngohleko lezindebe zakho ngokumemeza ngentokozo. 22
Izitha zakho zizakwembathiswa ngehlazo, lamathente
ababi azatshabalala."

9 Wasephendula uJobe wathi: 2 "Ngeqiniso ngiyazi
ukuthi lokhu kuliqiniso. Kodwa umuntu wenyama
angalunga yini kuNkulunkulu? 3 Loba umuntu
ubengafisa ukuphikisana laye ngeke amphendule
lakanye emibuzweni eyinkulungwane. 4 Ukuhlakanipha
kwakhe kujulile, amandla akhe makhulu. Ngubani
kambe oke wamelana laye wasinda? 5 Uyazidudula
izintaba zona zingazi lutho, azigenqule nxa esezondile.
6 Uyawunyikinya umhlaba endaweni yawo, axukuxe
izinsika zawo. 7 Uyalitshela ilanga ukuba lingakhanyi;
asibekele ukukhanya kwezinkanyezi. 8 Nguye kuphela
owelula amazulu, ohamba phezu kwamagagasi olwandle.
9 UnguMenzi wezinkanyezi iNgulube leZinja, iSilimela
lomthala waseningizimu. 10 Wenza imimangaliso
engafinyelelekiyo, izimanga ezingelakubalwa. 11 Uthi
nxa esedlula kimi, ngingamboni; ahambe khonapho
ngingezwa lutho. 12 Nxa ehluthuna, ngubani ongamalela?
Ngubani ongathi kuye, 'Wenzani wena?' 13 UNkulunkulu
kalunqandi ulaka lwakhe; labasekeli bakaRahabi
besaba bawela ezinyaweni zakhe. 14 Pho mina
ngingaphikisana laye njani? Ngingawathatha ngaphi
amazwi okujijana laye? 15 Laloba ngingelamlandu,

ngeke ngimphendule; ngingancenga uMahluleli wami
kuphela ukuthi angihawukele. **16** Lanxa bengingambiza
asabele, angikholwa ukuthi ubengangilalela. **17**
Ubengangicobodisa ngesiphepho andise amanxeba
ami kungelasizatho. **18** Ubengasoze angiphe ithuba
lokukhokha umoya kodwa ubezahle angincindezele
ngosizi. **19** Nxa kungokwamandla, alamandla
amakhulu! Nxa kungokokwahlulela ngokulunga, ngubani
ongamthonisisa? **20** Loba ngingabe ngimsulwa, umlomo
wami ubungangilahla; lanxa ngimsulwa wona ubuzakuthi
ngilecala. **21** Lanxa ngingelacala, angizihluphi ngami;
ngiyayeyisa impilo yami. **22** Kuyafanana konke; yikho
ngisithi, 'Ubhubhisa bonke abangelacala lababi.' **23**
Nxa isifo esibi sibulala ngokuphangisa, uyabahleka
abangelacala ngokulahla kwabo ithemba. **24** Nxa ilizwe
liwela ezandleni zababi, wembesa amehlo abahluleli
balo. Nxa kungayisuye, pho ngubani? **25** Amalanga
ami alesiqubu esidlula esesithunywa; ayaphapha
anyamalale kungela mthonselanyana wokuthokoza. **26**
Antweza edlule njengezikepe zelala, njengenkozi zisehla
zihwitha ezikudlayo. **27** Nxa ngingathi, 'Ngizakubeka
eceleni ukusola kwami, ngicitshe ukunyukubala kwami,
ngibobotheke,' **28** ngilokhu ngihemahema ngezinhlupho
zami, ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi kawuzukungigeza. **29**
Njengoba ngivele sengibekwe icala, ngizazihluphelani
ngokulwela ize na? **30** Loba ngingaze ngigeze ngesepa
lezandla zami ngesoda yokuhlambulula, **31** uzavele
ungiphosele emgodini olodaka ngize ngenyanywe
yizigqoko zami. **32** Akasumuntu njengami ukuthi

ngingamphendula, ukuthi singamisana emthethwandaba.
33 Aluba ubengabakhona osilamulayo, abeke isandla
sakhe phezu kwethu sobabili, **34** omunye nje ongasusa
uswazi lukaNkulunkulu kimi, ukuze ngingatshukunyiswa
yikwesaba lokhu. **35** Lapho-ke bengizakhuluma ngingesabi
yena, kodwa okwakhathesi kunje, ngeke."

10 "Senginengwa yimpilo yami; ngakho sengizasola
ngingasathikazi ngithulule ubuhlungu bomphefumulo
wami. **2** Ngizakuthi kuNkulunkulu: Ungangilahli, kodwa
ngitshela ukuthi ungethesa cala bani. **3** Kuyakuthabisa na
ukungizwisa ubuhlungu, ukulahla umsebenzi wezandla
zakho, ikanti uyahlekelela ngamacebo ababi? **4** Ulamehlo
enyama na? Ubona njengokubona kwabantu na? **5** Insuku
zakho ziyafanana lezabantu yini, kumbe iminyaka yakho
njengeyomuntu yini, **6** osungaze uphenye iziphambeko
zami njalo ulandelele isono sami, **7** loba wena ukwazi
ukuthi angilacala lokuthi kakho ongangikhulula esandleni
sakho? **8** Izandla zakho zangibumba zangenza. Pho
usuzaphenduka ungibhidlize na? **9** Khumbula ukuthi
wangibumba njengomdaka. Pho usuzabuye ungiphendule
uthuli na? **10** Kawungichithanga yini njengochago njalo
wangijiyisa njengolaza, **11** wangigqokisa ngesikhumba
lenyama, wangithungela ndawonye ngamathambo
lemisipha? **12** Wangipha ukuphila wangitshengisa umusa,
ukunanza kwakho kwawelusa umoya wami. **13** Kodwa
lokhu yikho owakufihla enhliziyweni yakho, njalo ngiyazi
ukuthi lokhu kwakukhona engqondweni yakho: **14** Nxa
ngona, ngabe wawungikhangele wawungeke wekela ukona
kwami kungajeziswa. **15** Aluba ngilecala, maye mina!

Laloba ngimsulwa, akukho engingakwenza, ngoba ngiyafa
ngenhloni njalo ngiyagalula ekuhluphekeni kwami. 16 Nxa
ngingathi ngivusa ikhanda ungicwathela njengesilwane
uphinde utshengise amandla akho esabekayo kimi. 17
Uletha ofakazi abatsha abangilahlayo, wandise ulaka
lwakho kimi; amabutho akho angihlasela amaviyo
ngamaviyo. 18 Pho kungani wangikhupha esibelethweni
na? Ngifisa ukuthi ngabe ngafa ngingakabonwa laloba
yiliphi ilihlo. 19 Aluba ngavele ngingabi ngophilayo,
loba ngathwalwa ngisuka esibelethweni ngasiwa
ethuneni! 20 Insuku zami ezilutshwane kaseziphelile nje?
Akungifulathele ukuze ngizuze umzuzwana wentokozo
nje 21 ngingakayi lapho okungabuywa khona, elizweni
lobumnyama lethunzi elikhulu, 22 elizweni lobusuku
obujule ngempela, elethunzi elinzima lengxubevange,
lapho lokukhanya kunjengobumnyama."

11 UZofari umNahama wasephendula wathi: 2 "Uthi
amazwi wonke la angayekelwa ukuphendulwa na?
Uwawane lolu luyekelwe nje lubheda? 3 Umbhedo wakho
lo ungenza abantu bathule na? Uthi ungangakhuzwa
muntu wena ukhulumela eceleni? 4 Uthi kuNkulunkulu,
'Inkolo yami kayilansolo njalo ngimsulwa phambi
kwakho.' 5 Oh, ngize ngifise ukuthi ngabe uNkulunkulu
uyakhuluma, avule izindebe zakhe ekusola 6 akuvulele
imfihlo zokuhlakanipha, ngoba inhlakanipho yeqiniso
ikabili. Yazi lokhu: UNkulunkulu uvele usezikhohliwe
ezinye izono zakho. 7 Kambe ungayifinyelela yini
imfihlakalo kaNkulunkulu? Ungaziphenya iziphetho
zikaSomandla na? 8 Ziqongile ngaphezu kwamazulu,

ungenzani kambe? Zizikile kulokujula kolwandle, kuyini
ongakwazi pho? (Sheol h7585) 9 Ukulinganiswa kwazo kude
kulomhlaba njalo kubanzi kulolwandle. 10 Nxa engeza
lapha akuphosele entolongweni abize inkundla, ngubani
ongamphikisa na? 11 Liqiniso ukuthi uyababona abantu
abakhohlisayo; njalo nxa ebona okubi, kananzeleli na? 12
Kodwa umuntu oyisithutha ngeke ahlakaniphe njengoba
ubabhemi weganga engeke azalwa ngumuntu. 13 Kodwa
nxa ugxilisa inhliziyo yakho kuye uphakamisele izandla
zakho kuye, 14 nxa ulahla isono esisesandleni sakho
ungavumeli bubi buhlale ethenteni lakho, 15 lapho-ke
uzabuveza ubuso bakho ungelanhloni; uzakuma uqine
ungesabi. 16 Uzalukhohlwa ngempela uhlupho lwakho,
lufike nje engqondweni njengezikhukhula ezadlulayo.
17 Impilo izakhanya kulemini enkulu, lobumnyama
buzakuba njengasekuseni. 18 Uzavikeleka, ngoba ithemba
likhona; uzakhangela ofuna khona uzuze ukuphumula
uvikelekile. 19 Uzazilalela, kungekho okwethusayo, njalo
abanengi bazabe sebezisondeza kuwe. 20 Kodwa amehlo
ababi azafiphala, behluleke lokubaleka; ithemba labo libe
yikuhotsha umoya wokufa."

12 Wasephendula uJobe wathi: 2 "Wo, lina yini
elizibona kuyini abantu, njalo lolwazi luzakufa lani! 3
Kodwa lami ngilayo ingqondo njengani; kalingedluli
ngalutho. Ngubani ongazaziyo izinto zonke lezi? 4
Sengiyinto yokuhlekisa ebanganini bami, lanxa ngacela
kuNkulunkulu waphendula, inhlekisa sibili, kodwa
ngilungile, ngimsulwa! 5 Abantu abahlezi kuhle
bayakweyisa ukwehlelwa ngumnyama, bathi kuyimfanelo

yalabo onyawo zabo sezitshelela. **6** Amathente ezigebenga
avikelekile, lalabo abamthukuthelisayo uNkulunkulu
bavikelekile, uNkulunkulu ulabo ezandleni zakhe. **7** Kodwa
ake ubuze izinyamazana, zizakufundisa, kumbe izinyoni
zemoyeni, zizakutshela; **8** kumbe khuluma lomhlaba,
uzakufundisa, loba uthi inhlanzi zolwandle zikwazise.
9 Yikuphi kwalezizinto okungaziyo na ukuthi yisandla
sikaThixo esikwenzileyo lokhu? **10** Esandleni sakhe
kulempilo yazo zonke izidalwa lokuphefumula kwabantu
bonke. **11** Indlebe kayiwahloli yini wonke amazwi
njengolimi lunambitha ukudla? **12** Angithi ukuhlakanipha
kufunyanwa ebadaleni na? Angithi impilo ende iletha
ukuzwisisa na? **13** NgokukaNkulunkulu ukuhlakanipha
lamandla; ukweluleka lokuzwisisa kungokwakhe. **14**
Lokho akubhidlizayo kungeke kwamiswa njalo; lowo
amvalelayo ngeke avulelwe. **15** Angaze awavale amanzi,
kuba lokoma; angawavulela kuba lomonakalo elizweni.
16 Angawakhe amandla lenhlakanipho; okhohliswayo
lomkhohlisi ngabakhe bonke. **17** Abeluleki uyabakhupha
bahambe beze enze abehluleli babe yiziphukuphuku. **18**
Uyanyomula izibopho ezibotshwe ngamakhosi azibophe
ngelembu ekhalweni. **19** Abaphristi uyabakhupha beze
awagenqule amadoda abesithi asegxilile. **20** Uyazithulisa
izindebe zabeluleki abathenjiweyo asuse ulwazi lwabadala.
21 Izikhulu uzihleka usulu abalamandla abathathele
lawomandla. **22** Uyembula imfihlo ezenzeka emnyameni
amathunzi azikileyo awalethe ekukhanyeni. **23** Wenza
izizwe zikhule, abesezidiliza; uyaziqhelisa izizwe, aphinde
azichithe. **24** Abakhokheli basemhlabeni ubemuka

ukuhlakanipha kwabo; ubenza bantule enkangala. 25
Bayaphumputha emnyameni kungelakukhanya; ubenza
badiyazele njengezidakwa."

13 "Amehlo ami asekubonile konke lokhu, indlebe
zami zikuzwile zakuqedisisa lokhu. 2 Elikwaziyo lina
lami ngiyakwazi; kalingcono ngalutho kulami. 3
Kodwa ngiloyisa ukukhuluma loSomandla, ngiphikisane
loNkulunkulu ngendaba yami. 4 Kodwa lina lingigcona
ngamanga; lonke lizinyanga ezingelamsebenzi! 5
Thulani lithi zwi lonke! Lokho kungaba yikuhlakanipha
kini. 6 Zwanini-ke manje engikutshoyo; lalelani
ukuncenga kwezindebe zami. 7 Lingakhuluma
okubi limele uNkulunkulu na? Lingamkhulumela
inkohliso na? 8 Limtshengisa ukuthi liyabandlulula
yini? Yini elimkhulumelayo uNkulunkulu akutshoyo?
9 Kungalilungela yini nxa engalihlola? Kambe
lingamkhohlisa njengoba lingakhohlisa abantu na?
10 Ngempela angaligcona nxa lingabe litshengisa
ukubandlulula. 11 Inkazimulo yakhe ingezake ilethuse
na? Ukwesabeka kwakhe kungezake kulehlele na?
12 Izitsho zenu ziyizaga zomlotha; lezivikelo zenu
yizivikelo zebumba kuphela. 13 Thulani ngikhulume
mina; kungivelele loba kuyini okuvelayo. 14 Ngizifakelani
engozini na ngiphathe impilo yami ezandleni zami? 15
Lanxa engangibulala kodwa ngizakwala ngimethemba;
ngizazivikela izindlela zami phambi kwakhe. 16
Ngeqiniso lokhu kuzangihlenga, ngoba kakho umuntu
ongakholwayo ongasondela kuye! 17 Ake lilalele kuhle
amazwi ami; vulani indlebe zenu lizwe engikutshoyo.

18 Manje-ke njengoba sengiyilungisile indaba yami,
ngiyabona ukuthi ngizakhululwa. 19 Ngubani kambe
ongangethesa icala? Nxa ekhona, ngizathula ngife.
20 Akungiphe lezizinto ezimbili nje, Oh Nkulunkulu,
lapho-ke angiyikukucatshela: 21 Sisusele khatshana lami
isandla sakho, ukhawule ukungethusa ngokwesabeka
kwakho. 22 Ubusungibizela ecaleni, ngizaphendula, kumbe
ungiyekele ngikhulume, lawe uphendule. 23 Sengenze
iziphambeko lezono ezinganani na? Ngitshengisa
isiphambeko sami lesono sami. 24 Kungani ufihla ubuso
bakho ungithathe njengesitha sakho? 25 Uzahluphana
lehlamvu eliphetshulwa ngumoya na? Uzaxotshana
lomule owomileyo na? 26 Ngoba ubhala izinto ezibuhlungu
ngami ungenze ngivune izono zobutsha bami. 27 Ukhina
inyawo zami ngezibopho; ulandelela zonke izindlela
zami ngokudweba uphawu ezinyathelweni zezinyawo
zami. 28 Yikho-ke umuntu ecikizeka njengento ebolileyo,
njengesigqoko esidliwe yinondo."

14 "Umuntu ozelwe ngumfazi ulensuku ezilutshwane
njalo ezigcwele inhlupho. 2 Uyaqhakaza njengeluba
aphinde abune; njengesithunzi esithi tshazi, akemi.
3 Onjalo ungala ulokhu umkhangele na? Ungamisa
phambi kwakho umthonisise na? 4 Ngubani ongaveza
okuhlambulukileyo kokungcolileyo na? Kakho! 5
Insuku zomuntu zimisiwe; uzibekile izinyanga zokuphila
kwakhe wabeka lemikhawulo angeke ayeqe. 6
Ngakho-ke myekele ungazihluphi ngaye, aze aqede
lesosikhathi sakhe njengomuntu oqhatshiweyo. 7
Kungaba lethemba ngesihlahla; singaganyulwa siyahluma

njalo, amahlumela aso kawayikwehluleka ukukhula. **8**
Impande zaso zingaguga phansi emhlabathini lesiphunzi
saso sife emhlabathini, **9** kodwa singezwa amanzi
siyahluma sikhuphe ingatsha njengesihlahla esitsha.
10 Kodwa umuntu uyafa alaliswe phansi; uphefumula
okokucina angabe esabakhona. **11** Njengamanzi esitsha
olwandle lanjengomfula ucitsha amanzi wome qha,
12 ngokunjalo umuntu ulala phansi angabe esavuka;
kuze kutshabalale amazulu abantu kabayikuvuka kumbe
baphatshanyiswe ebuthongweni babo. **13** Kube uyangifihla
ethuneni ungithukuze ulaka lwakho luze ludlule!
Kube ungibekela isikhathi ube usungikhumbula! **(Sheol
h7585)** **14** Umuntu angafa uphinde aphile na? Zonke
insuku zokutshikatshika kwami ngizalindela isikhathi
sokuyekelwa kwami. **15** Uzabiza lami ngizasabela; uzasifisa
lesosidalwa esenziwa yizandla zakho. **16** Ngeqiniso
lapho uzabala izinyathelo zami kodwa kawuyikulandelela
izono zami. **17** Iziphambeko zami zizananyekwa
emgodleni; uzasigubuzela isono sami. **18** Kodwa
njengentaba ikhumuzeka ize ibhidlike, lanjengedwala
ligudluka endaweni yalo, **19** njengamanzi awagubhayo
amatshe lezikhukhula zikhukhula umhlabathi, kanjalo
uyalibhidliza ithemba lomuntu. **20** Umehlula kanye
angaphindi abekhona, adlule; uyabuguqula ubuso
bakho umxotshe. **21** Nxa amadodana akhe ezuza
udumo, kawakwazi; nxa izizukulwane zakhe zisehliswa,
kazikuboni. **22** Bezwa kuphela ubuhlungu bemizimba
yabo bazikhalele bona."

15 Wasephendula u-Elifazi umThemani wathi: **2**
“Kambe indoda ehlakaniphileyo ingaphendula ngeze
nje loba igcwalise isisu sayo ngomoya otshisayo
wempumalanga na? **3** Ingadaza inkani ngamazwi
angatsho lutho, ngezinkulumo ezingelasisindo na? **4**
Wena uze weyise ukulunga njalo uphazame lokukhonza
uNkulunkulu. **5** Isono sakho sikhuthaza umlomo wakho;
usuthethe ulimi lwamaqili. **6** Umlomo wakho yiwo
okulahlayo, hatshi owami; izindebe zakho zifakaza
ububi bakho. **7** Nguwe yini umuntu wokuqala
ukuzalwa? Wabakhona kuqala kulezintaba na? **8**
Uyake ulalele yini enkundleni kaNkulunkulu? Nguwe
wedwa yini ololwazi? **9** Kuyini okwaziyo wena thina
esingakwaziyo? Ulemibono bani wena thina esingelayo?
10 Asebezimpunga lamakhehla bavumelana lathi, amadoda
amadala kuloyihlo. **11** Induduzo zikaNkulunkulu
kazikwanelisi yini, amazwi akhulunywa kamnandi kuwe?
12 Kungani uvumela ukufuqwa yinhliziyo na, kungani
amehlo akho eqwayiza, **13** uze ubhodlise ulaka lwakho
kuNkulunkulu ukhihlize amazwi anjalo ngomlomo
wakho? **14** Umuntu uyini ukuthi abe ngohlanzekileyo
na, lozelwe ngowesifazane ongaba ngcwele? **15** Nxa
uNkulunkulu engazethembi izingilosi zakhe, njalo
lamazulu engathembekanga kuye, **16** pho umuntu
ongcolileyo ke, oxhwalileyo, onatha ububi njengamanzi!
17 Lalela kimi ngikuchazele; wothi ngikutshele
esengakubonayo, **18** lokho osekwafakazwa yizihlakaniphi,
bengafihli lutho abaluthatha kubokhokho babo **19**
(abayibo kuphela abaphiwa ilizwe njalo akwaze kwedlula

muntu wezizweni phakathi kwabo): **20** Ngezinsuku
zakhe zonke umuntu omubi uhlutshwa yizinhlungu,
kube yisihluku seminyaka yonke ayibekelweyo. **21**
Imisindo eyesabisayo iyagcwala ezindlebeni zakhe; nxa
kusithi kuyalunga, izikliwi zimhlasele. **22** Ulahlekelwa
lithemba lokuwuphepha umnyama; umiselwe inkemba.
23 Uyantula nje abe yikudla kwamanqe; uyazi ukuthi
usuku lobumnyama selusondele. **24** Usizi lobuhlungu
emoyeni bumlethela uvalo; inhlupho ziyamgabhela,
njengenkosi isilungele ukuhlasela, **25** ngoba efumbathele
uNkulunkulu inqindi, ezimisela ukulwa loSomandla, **26**
aqholoze amhlasele ngesihlangu esiqinileyo, esilohlonzi.
27 Lanxa ezimuke ubuso bungaka, umkhaba ulenga
ngedanga, **28** uzahlala emadolobheni angamanxiwa
lezindlini ezingahlali muntu, izindlu eziwohlokayo
zibe yinqumbi. **29** Kasayikunotha futhi lenotho yakhe
kayiyikuma, lezifuyo zakhe kazisayikugcwala ilizwe
lonke. **30** Kayikuphepha emnyameni; ilangabi lizabunisa
amahlumela akhe lomoya wokuphefumula komlomo
kaNkulunkulu uzamthwalela kude. **31** Makangazikhohlisi
ngokuthemba okuyize, ngoba akazukuzuza lutho ngakho.
32 Singakapheli isikhathi sakhe uzajeziswa, lezingatsha
zakhe kaziyikuhluma. **33** Uzaba njengevini eliphundlwe
izithelo zalo zingakavuthwa, njengesihlahla se-oliva
sikhithiza impoko zaso. **34** Ngoba ixuku labangamesabiyo
uNkulunkulu kalizukuba lezithelo, lomlilo uzawahangula
amathente alabo abathanda isivalamlomo. **35** Bazithwala
uhlupho babelethe ububi; isibeletho sabo sibumba
inkohliso."

16 UJobe wasephendula wathi: **2** “Sengezwa izinto
ezinengi ezifana lalezi; lingabaduduzi ababi lina lonke! **3**
Zizaphela nini inkulumo zokubhuda kwenu lokhu? Kuyini
okulihluphayo laphikelela nje lidaza inkani? **4** Lami
bengingakhuluma njengani aluba yini elisesikhundleni
sami; ngabe ngikhupha inkulumo ezimnandi ngilisola
ngize nginikine ikhanda lami. **5** Kodwa umlomo
wami ngabe uyaliqinisa; induduzo yezindebe zami
idedise inhlungu zenu. **6** Kodwa nxa ngikhuluma,
ubuhlungu obukimi kabudedi; loba ngingaze ngithule,
kabupheli. **7** Ngeqiniso, Nkulunkulu, usungiqede amandla;
usuyitshabalalisile yonke imuli yami. **8** Usungibophile
sekuyibo ubufakazi balokho; lokucikizeka kwami
kuyakhula kungilahla. **9** UNkulunkulu uyanginxwanela
angidlikize ngolaka lwakhe, angigedlele amazinyo; isitha
sami singinyonkoloze ngamehlo ahlabayo. **10** Abantu
bavula imilomo yabo bengihoza; bangimakala esihlathini
bengihlambaza babambane bangihlanganyele. **11**
UNkulunkulu usenginikele ebantwini ababi wangiphosela
ezandleni zezigangi. **12** Konke kwakukuhle kimi, kodwa
wangibhidliza; wangixhakalaza ngentamo wangichoboza.
Usengenze ngaba yinto yakhe yokunenjwa; **13** abacibi
bemtshoko bakhe bangihanqile. Ungiciba izinso zami
engelazwelo achithele inyongo yami phansi. **14** Ungisukela
njalonjalo; angidumele njengebutho. **15** Sengithungele
isembatho sesaka emzimbeni wami ngathukuza ibunzi
lami othulini. **16** Ubuso bami sebubomvu ngokukhala,
amathunzi anzima ahonqolozela amehlo ami; **17** kodwa
izandla zami kaziluqhelanga udlakela, lomkhuleko wami

uhlanzekile. 18 Awu mhlaba, ungaligqibeli igazi lami;
sengathi lokukhala kwami kungaze kwacitshwa lanini!
19 Lakhathesi ufakazi wami usezulwini; umeli wami
uphezulu khonale. 20 Umeli wami ngumngane wami
nxa amehlo ami empompoza inyembezi kuNkulunkulu;
21 uyamncengela umuntu kuNkulunkulu njengomuntu
encengela umngane wakhe. 22 Kusasele iminyakana
engemingaki andubana ngiye lapho kungabuywa khona."

17 "Umoya wami udabukile, insuku zami ziqunyiwe,
ithuna lingimelele. 2 Impela abaklolodayo bangihanqile;
amehlo ami asehlezi elinde ulaka lwabo. 3 Ngipha, Oh
Nkulunkulu, lesosibambiso osifunayo. Kambe ngubani
omunye ongangenzela lesosibambiso na? 4 Usuzivalile
ingqondo zabo kabasazwisisi; ngakho kawuzukubayekela
bagiye. 5 Nxa umuntu angaphika umngane wakhe
ukuze ahlawulwe, amehlo abantwabakhe azafiphala. 6
UNkulunkulu usengenze ngaba yisiga ebantwini bonke,
umuntu okhafulelwa ngabanye emehlweni. 7 Amehlo
ami asethundubele ngosizi; umdumbu wami wonke
usuyisithunzi nje. 8 Abantu abaqotho kuyabanenga
lokhu; abangelacala bayacaphuka ngabangakholwayo.
9 Kungenani, abalungileyo bazabambelela ezindleleni
zabo, kuthi labo abalezandla ezihlanzekileyo baqine. 10
Kodwa khathesi lina lonke ake lizame futhi! Kangiboni
loyedwa ohlakaniphileyo kini. 11 Sezidlule insuku zami,
amacebo ami asedilikile, kunjalo lezifiso zenhliziyo
yami. 12 Lababantu bathatha ubusuku njengemini; bathi
bebona ubumnyama bathi, 'Ukukhanya sekusondele.' 13
Nxa ikhaya engilithembileyo lilingcwaba kuphela, nxa

ngisendlala umbheda wami emnyameni, (Sheol h7585) 14
nxa ngisithi ekuboleni, ‘Baba,’ ngithi empethwini, ‘Mama’
kumbe ‘Dadewethu,’ 15 pho lingaphi ithemba lami na?
Ngubani ongabona ithemba ngami? 16 Kuzakwehlela
emasangweni okufa na? Sizakwehlela ndawonye othulini
na?” (Sheol h7585)

18 Kwathi lapho uBhilidadi umShuhi waphendula
wathi: 2 “Koze kube nini ulokhu uphethe emlonyeni?
Nakana andubana sikhulume. 3 Kungani usithatha
njengezinkomo kube ingathi siyizithutha kuwe na? 4
Wena ozidabudabulayo ube yiziqa ngokuthukuthela
kwakho, uthi sesingawudela umhlaba ngenxa yakho?
Loba uthi amadwala agudlulwe ezindaweni zawo na?
5 Isibane somubi siyacima; ilangabi lomlilo wakhe
liyaphela ukubhebha. 6 Ukukhanya ethenteni lakhe
kuyafiphala; isibane esiseceleni kwakhe siyacima. 7
Izisinde zakhe zamandla ziyadeda; lamacebo akhe yiwo
amlahla phansi. 8 Inyawo zakhe zimbeka emambuleni
acine esemthandele. 9 Umjibila umhwiphula ngesithende;
isihitshela simuthi nki. 10 Isihitshela usifihlelwe phansi;
umjibila uthukuziwe endleleni yakhe. 11 Uyethuka
ngokwesaba inxa zonke kumlandelele langaphi aya khona.
12 Umonakalo umlambele; incithakalo imlindele nxa
esiwa. 13 Kudla ingxenye yesikhumba sakhe; izibulo lokufa
lidla izitho zakhe. 14 Uyasuswa ekuvikelekeni kwethente
lakhe aqhutshwe asiwe enkosini yokwesaba. 15 Umlilo
uhlala ethenteni lakhe; isolufa evuthayo ichithachithwe
emzini wakhe. 16 Impande zakhe ziyabuna ngaphansi
lamagatsha akhe abune ngaphezulu. 17 Ukukhunjulwa

kwakhe kuyaphela emhlabeni; kalabizo elizweni. **18**
Uyasuswa ekukhanyeni aye ebumnyameni njalo axotshwe
emhlabeni. **19** Kalabantwana loba isizukulwane ebantwini
bakibo, kakho loyedwa owakhe lapho ake ahlala khona.
20 Abantu bentshonalanga bayanengwa yisiphetho sakhe;
abantu bempumalanga bayatshaqeka. **21** Ngempela linjalo
ikhaya lomuntu omubi; yiyo indawo yalowo ongamaziyo
uNkulunkulu."

19 Wasephendula uJobe wathi: **2** "Koze kube nini
lilokhu lingichukuluza, lingicobodisa ngamazwi na? **3**
Selingithethise amahlandla alitshumi manje; lingihlasela
lingelanhloni. **4** Nxa kuliqiniso ukuthi ngiphambukile,
isiphambeko sami ngumlandu wami ngedwa. **5** Nxa
isibili liziphakamisa ngaphezulu kwami, lingincindezele
ngokuyangeka kwami, **6** yazini ukuthi uNkulunkulu
ungonile wangithandela ngomambule wakhe. **7**
Loba ngingaze ngikhale ngithi, 'Ngiyahlukuluzwa bo!'
angitholi mpendulo; loba ngicela uncedo, kangahlulelwa
ngokulunga. **8** Uyivalile indlela yami akudluleki;
izindlela zami uzembese ngomnyama. **9** Usengiphucile
konke ukuhlonitshwa wangethula umqhele ekhanda
lami. **10** Ungidabula inxa zonke ngize ngiphele
du; usiphuna ithemba lami njengesihlahla. **11**
Ulaka lwakhe luyavutha kimi; ungibalela phakathi
kwezitha zakhe. **12** Amabutho akhe eza ngamandla;
angakhela isihonqo sokungivimbezela amise egqagqele
ithente lami. **13** Usenze abafowethu bangihlamuka;
abangane bami sebemelana lami. **14** Izihlobo zami
sezihambile; abangane bami sebekhohliwe ngami. **15**

Izethekeli zami lezincekukazi zami zithi ngingowemzini;
zingikhangela njengowezizweni. **16** Ngithi nxa
ngibiza isisebenzi sami singasabeli, lokuba ngisincenga
ngomlomo wami. **17** Ukuphefumula kwami kuyamnukela
umkami; ngiyenyanyeka kubafowethu. **18** Labafanyana
bayangiklolodela; ngithi nxa ngiqhamuka bangihoze.
19 Bonke abangane bami abasekhwapheni bayanengeka
ngami; labo engibathandayo sebengifulathele. **20**
Angiselalutho ngaphandle kwesikhumba lamathambo
kuphela; ngiphephe manayinayi. **21** Ngizwelani
usizi, bangane bami, wobani losizi, ngoba isandla
sikaNkulunkulu singitshayile. **22** Lingilandelelani
njengoNkulunkulu na? Lizakufa lasutha ngenyama
yami na? **23** Oh, uthi ngabe amazwi ami ayalotshwa,
ngabe abhaliwe emqulwini, **24** ngabe athwetshulwe
ngensimbi phezu komnuso, loba agujwe edwaleni
lanininini! **25** Ngiyazi ukuthi uMhlengi wami uyaphila,
lokuthi ekupheleni uzakuma emhlabeni. **26** Kuzakuthi
nxa isikhumba sami sesibhujisiwe, kodwa ngikuyo
inyama yami ngizambona uNkulunkulu; **27** mina
ngokwami ngizambona ngawami amehlo, mina hatshi
omunye. Inhliziyo yami iyagubhazela ngokulangatha! **28**
Lingaze lithi, 'Sizamzingela qho ngoba nguye ozilethele
ukuhlupheka,' **29** yini okumele liyesabe inkemba; ngoba
intukuthelo izaletha isijeziso ngenkemba, lapho-ke
lizakwazi ukuthi kulokwahlulela."

20 Wasephendula uZofari umNahama wathi: **2**
"Imicabango yami ekhathazekileyo ingifuqa ukuthi
ngiphendule ngoba sengikhubekile kakhulu. **3** Ngizwa

kulokukhuzwa okungilulazisayo njalo ukuzwisisa kwami
kungifuqela ukuthi ngiphendule. **4** Ngempela uyakwazi
ukuthi kwakuvele kunjani lendulo, kusukela ukubekwa
komuntu emhlabeni, **5** ukuthi injabulo yomubi
imfitshane, intokozo yongakholwayo ngeyomzuzwana
nje. **6** Loba ukuzigqaja kwakhe kufika emazulwini
lekhanda lakhe lithinta emayezini, **7** uzabhubha
okwaphakade, njengobulongwe bakhe; labo abake
bambona bazakuthi, 'Ungaphi kanti?' **8** Njengephupho
uyanyamalala angabe esabonwa njalo, axotshwe
njengombono webusuku. **9** Ilihlo elake lambona
kalisayikumbona njalo; indawo yakhe ingeke ibe
isambona. **10** Abantwabakhe bazazincengela ebayangeni
ngezandla zakhe abuyisele inotho yakhe. **11** Amadlabuzane
obutsha alawo emathanjeni akhe azalala kanye laye
othulini. **12** Loba ububi bumnandi emlonyeni wakhe,
ebufihla ngaphansi kolimi lwakhe, **13** loba esehluleka
ukutshiyana labo abugcine emlonyeni wakhe, **14** kodwa
ukudla kwakhe kuzahloba esiswini sakhe; kuzaphenduka
kube yibuhlungu bezinyoka ngaphakathi kwakhe. **15**
Uzayihlanza yonke inotho ayiginyayo; uNkulunkulu
uzakwenza isisu sakhe sikuhlanze konke. **16** Uzamunya
ubuhlungu bezinyoka; amazinyo ebululu azambulala.
17 Akayikuyikholisa imifula, leyomifula egeleza uluju
lolaza. **18** Lokho akuginqeleyo kumele akubuyise
engakudlanga; akayikuyikholisa inzuzo yokuthengiselana
kwakhe. **19** Ngoba ubebancindezela abayanga basala
bengelalutho; wathumba izindlu angazakhanga. **20**
Ngempela akayikudeda kulobubuhwaba bakhe; ngeke

azisindise ngenotho yakhe. **21** Akusela lutho angabe
esaludla; ukuphumelela kwakhe kakuyikuma. **22** Phakathi
kwenotho yakhe uzahlaselwa zinhlupho; ubuhlungu
buzamehlela ngamandla. **23** Nxa esesigcwalisile
isisu sakhe, uNkulunkulu uzabhodlisela ulaka lwakhe
oluvuthayo kuye akhwele ehle ngezidutshulo phezu
kwakhe. **24** Lanxa angaze abalekele isikhali sensimbi
umtshoko wethusi uzamciba. **25** Uyawuhwatsha emhlane
wakhe, umcijo wawo ocazimulayo awuhwatshe esibindini.
Uzangenwa yikwesaba okukhulu; **26** umnyama omkhulu
uyilindele inotho yakhe. Umlilo ongungumayo uzamqeda
utshise lokho okuseleyo ethenteni lakhe. **27** Amazulu
azabembula ububi bakhe; umhlaba uzamvukela. **28**
Isikhukhula sizayithwala indlu yakhe, kungamanzi
azimpophoma mhla wosuku lolaka lukaNkulunkulu.
29 Sinjalo isiphetho uNkulunkulu asimisele ababi, ilifa
abalikhethelwe nguNkulunkulu."

21 UJobe wasephendula wathi: **2** "Lalelani kuhle
amazwi ami; lokhu akube yinduduzo elingipha yona.
3 Ake lingibekezelele nxa ngisakhuluma, ngithi nxa
sengikhulumile liklolode. **4** Ukusola kwami kuqonde
umuntu yini? Ngingayekelelani ukucunuka pho? **5**
Ngikhangelani, lizamangala; vulani imilomo yenu
ngezandla. **6** Nxa ngikhumbula ngalokhu ngitshaywa
luvalo; ngizwa umzimba wami uqhaqhazela. **7**
Kungani ababi bephila impilo ende, baluphale nje
amandla abo esanda? **8** Babona abantwababo bezinza
benamile, inzalo yabo layo beyikhangele. **9** Imizi yabo
ihlezi kayilakwesaba; induku kaNkulunkulu kayikho

phezu kwabo. 10 Inkunzi zabo zikhuthele ziyazala;
amankomokazi abo azala kuhle kawaphunzi. 11
Abantwababo bayazihambela njengomhlambi; izingane
zabo ziyazigidela zichelesile. 12 Bayahlabela betshaya
izigubhu lamachacho; bayazithokozisa ngomsindo
wemiqangala. 13 Yonke iminyaka yabo ngeyokuphumelela
baze bayongena egodini belokuthula. (Sheol h7585) 14 Kodwa
bathi kuNkulunkulu, 'Tshiyana lathi! Kasifisi ukuzazi
izindlela zakho. 15 Ungubani yena uSomandla ofuna
ukuthi simkhonze na? Sizazuzani nxa sikhuleka kuye
na?' 16 Kodwa ukuphumelela kwabo kakukho ezandleni
zabo, ngakho kangisondeli ezelulekweni zababi. 17
Kodwa kukangaki na isibane sababi sicinywa? Kukangaki
besehlelwa ngamabhadi na, abawabelwa nguNkulunkulu
ezondile? 18 Kukangaki besiba njengomule emoyeni na,
njengamakhoba ephetshulwa yisivunguzane? 19 Kuthiwa,
'UNkulunkulu ulomba isijeziso somuntu asibekele
amadodana akhe.' Kajezise yena umuntu ngokwakhe
ukuze akwazi! 20 Amehlo akhe kawakubone ukuchithwa
kwakhe; kalunathe ulaka lukaSomandla. 21 Ngoba
uvele uzihlupha ngani ngemuli avele ezayitshiya nxa
izinyanga zakhe azabelweyo seziphelile na? 22 Kambe
ukhona ongafundisa uNkulunkulu ulwazi, njengoba yena
esahlulela labaphezulu na? 23 Umuntu uyafa ephilile
kuhle, kukuhle konke ekhululekile, 24 umzimba wakhe
uzimukile, amathambo akhe egcwele umnkantsho. 25
Omunye ufa elobuhlungu emphefumulweni wakhe,
evele engakaze akholise lutho oluhle. 26 Bobabili
balaliswe ndawonye eceleni komunye othulini, impethu

zinyakaze phezu kwabo bobabili. **27** Ngiyazi kamhlophe
ukuthi licabangani, amacebo elidinga ukungilimaza
ngawo. **28** Lithi, 'Ingaphi-ke manje indlu yesikhulu,
amathente okwakuhlala kuwo abantu ababi?' **29** Kalikaze
libuze labo abahambayo na? Kalize lananzelela izinto
abazilandisayo, **30** ukuthi umuntu omubi uyaphepha
ngosuku lokubhujiswa na, ukuthi uyakhululwa ngosuku
lwesiphithiphithi? **31** Kambe ngubani omtshela ngobubi
bakhe ebusweni bakhe na? Ngubani ophindiselayo
ngalokho akwenzileyo na? **32** Uthwalelwa engcwabeni,
lilindwe ingcwaba lakhe ngemfanelo. **33** Inhlabathi
esigodini leso imnandi kuye; bonke abantu bayamlandela,
banengi kakhulu njalo abahamba kuqala kulaye. **34** Pho-
ke lingangiduduza njani likhuluma ize nje? Akusalanga
lutho elilutshoyo ngaphandle kwenkohliso."

22 U-Elifazi umThemani wasephendula wathi: **2**
"Umuntu angasiza uNkulunkulu na? Lesihlakaniphi
uqobo kambe singamsiza na? **3** Bekungamupha ntokozo
bani uSomandla ukulunga kwakho na? Ubengazuzani
ngabe kuthiwa kawulasici na? **4** Yikumesaba kwakho
yini akukhuzela khona lakwethesela khona amacala
na? **5** Kabubukhulu ububi bakho na? Lezono
zakho angithi kazipheli na? **6** Wawubiza isibambiso
kubafowenu kungelasizatho; uhlubula abantu izigqoko
zabo basale beze. **7** Abakhatheleyo wawubancitsha
amanzi, abalambileyo ungabaphi ukudla, **8** lanxa
wena wawuyindoda elamandla, ulepulazi, indoda
ehlonitshwayo, uphila kulo. **9** Abafelokazi wabaxotsha
ungabaphanga lutho izintandane waziqeda amandla. **10**

Kungenxa yalokho usuhanqwe yimijibila, usuhlukuluzwa
luhlupho masinyane, **11** yikho kumnyama kangaka
ungasaboni, njalo yikho ususibekelwa zimpophoma
zamanzi. **12** UNkulunkulu kakho esiqongweni samazulu
na? Ake ubone phela ukuthi ziphakeme njani izinkanyezi
ezisesiqongweni! **13** Kodwa wena uthi, 'UNkulunkulu
wazini? Angahlulela phakathi komnyama onje? **14** Usithwe
ngamayezi amakhulu, ngakho kasiboni nxa ehambahamba
ezulwini eliphezulu.' **15** Wena-ke uzakwalela endleleni
endala na eseyahanjwa ngababi? **16** Bedluliswa singakafiki
isikhathi sabo, izisekelo zabo zakhukhulwa nguzamcolo.
17 Bathi kuNkulunkulu, 'Tshiyana lathi! USomandla
angasenzani na?' **18** Ikanti kunguye owagcwalisa izindlu
zabo ngezinto ezinhle, ngakho kangingeni ezelulekweni
zababi. **19** Abalungileyo bayakubona lokho bathokoze;
abangelacala bayabahleka bathi, **20** 'Ngempela izitha
zethu zichithiwe, lokuseleyo kwenotho yazo sekubhuqwe
ngumlilo.' **21** Zehlise kuNkulunkulu ukuze uwelelane
laye; ngaleyondlela ukuphumelela kuzakuza kuwe. **22**
Yamukela iziqondiso eziphuma emlonyeni wakhe, amazwi
akhe uwabeke enhliziyweni yakho. **23** Nxa ubuyela
kuSomandla, uzavuselelwa; nxa ususa ububi bube kude
lethente lakho **24** lomthuso wakho uwulahlele othulini,
igolide lakho lase-Ofiri ulilahlele emadwaleni ezifuleni,
25 lapho-ke uSomandla uzakuba ligolide lakho, lesiliva
esikhethekileyo kuwe. **26** Ngempela uzazuza ukuthokoza
kuSomandla uphakamisele ubuso bakho kuNkulunkulu.
27 Uzakhuleka kuye, yena akuzwe, njalo uzagcwalisa
izifungo zakho. **28** Lokho okumisileyo kuzakwenziwa,

lokukhanya kuzazikhanyisa izindlela zakho. **29** Nxa
abantu besehliswa ubususithi, 'Baphakamiseni!' lapho-ke
uzabasiza abahlulukelweyo. **30** Uzabasiza lalabo abonayo,
abazakhululwa ngenxa yokubamsulwa kwakho."

23 Waphendula uJobe wathi: **2** "Lalamuhla ukusola
kwami kulokhu kubuhlungu kabi, isandla sakhe
siyasinda loba ngibubula kangaka. **3** Ngabe ngiyakwazi
lapho engingamfumana khona; aluba nje bengingaya
emzini wakhe! **4** Bengizayibeka kuhle indaba
yami phambi kwakhe ngigcwalise umlomo wami
ngamazwi empikiswano. **5** Bengizakuzwa ukuthi yena
uphendula athini, ngikuhlolisise lokho akutshoyo.
6 Kambe angangiphikisa ngamandla na? Hatshi,
angazake angethese cala. **7** Lapho umuntu oqotho
ubengendlala indaba yakhe phambi kwakhe, njalo
bengizakhululwa lanini kumahluleli wami. **8** Kodwa
nxa ngisiya empumalanga, yena kakho khona; nxa
ngisiya entshonalanga, kangimfumani khona. **9** Nxa
esemsebenzini enyakatho, kangimboni; angaphendukela
eningizimu, kangiboni lokuthi tshazi kwakhe. **10** Kodwa
uyayazi indlela engihamba ngayo; nxa esengilingile,
ngizaphuma senginjengegolide. **11** Inyawo zami bezilokhu
zilandelana lezinyathelo zakhe; ngalela endleleni yakhe
angaze ngaphambuka. **12** Angigudlukanga emilayweni
yezindebe zakhe; ngiwenze igugu amazwi omlomo
wakhe ukwedlula isinkwa sami sansukuzonke. **13** Kodwa
uzimele yedwa, ngubani ongaphikisana laye na? Uyenza
loba yini ayifunayo. **14** Uyagcwalisa isimiso sakhe
ngami, njalo manengi amacebo anjalo awagcinileyo.

15 Yikho-nje ngithuthumela ukuma phambi kwakhe;
ngithi ngingakukhumbula konke lokhu ngimesabe. 16
UNkulunkulu usenze inhliziyo yami yaphela amandla;
uSomandla usengethusile. 17 Kodwa kawuyikungithulisa
umnyama lo, umnyama lo onzima ovala ubuso bami."

24 "Kungani uSomandla engabeki izikhathi zokwahlulela
na? Kungani labo abamaziyo belindela ize bengazazi
lezinsuku na? 2 Abantu bayayiguqula imingcele ngokususa
izikhonkwane; bayayelusa imihlambi entshontshiweyo. 3
Bayathatha bahambe lobabhemi wentandane, bathathe
inkabi yomfelokazi ibe yisibambiso. 4 Abaswelayo
bayabagudlula endleleni bancindezele abayanga belizweni
baze bayocatsha. 5 Njengabobabhemi beganga enkangala,
abayanga babhudula ukudla; egwaduleni kulapho
okuzuzwa khona ukudla kwabantwababo. 6 Babutha
ukudla kwenkomo emasimini badobhe okuseleyo ezivinini
zababi. 7 Ngoba bengelazigqoko balala beze ubusuku
bonke; kabalalutho lokuzembesa emqandweni. 8
Bagxonxwa lizulu lezintabeni bakhusele emadwaleni
beswele indawo yokuphephela. 9 Umntwana oyintandane
uhluthunwa ebeleni; usane lomyanga luyathunjelwa
isikwelede. 10 Ngoba bengelazigqoko bahamba nqunu;
bathwala izikhwebu zamabele kodwa belambile. 11
Bahluza ama-oliva emigelweni; bagidagida esikhamelweni
sewayini kodwa bomile. 12 Ukububula kwabafayo
kuzwakala kuphuma edolobheni, lemiphefumulo
yabalimeleyo ikhala icela uncedo. Kodwa uNkulunkulu
kabeki muntu icala ngenxa yokona. 13 Bakhona labo
abahlamukela ukukhanya, abangazaziyo izindlela zalokho

kukhanya loba ukuhlala kuzo. 14 Nxa ukukhanya kwemini
sekuhambile isigebenga siyaphuma sibulale abampofu
labaswelayo; ebusuku siyanyonyoba njengesela. 15
Ilihlo lesiphingi lilindela ukuhlwa; sikhumbula sithi,
'Akulamuntu ozangibona,' sihlala sibusithile ubuso baso.
16 Ebumnyameni abantu bayagqekeza izindlu, kodwa
emini bayazivalela endlini; kabakufuni ukukhanya.
17 Bonke labo ubumnyama obukhulu buyikusa kubo;
bathandana lezinto ezesabekayo ezobumnyama. 18
Ikanti baligwebu phezu kwamanzi; esabo isabelo selizwe
siqalekisiwe, ukuze kungayi muntu ezivinini. 19
Njengalokhu ukutshisa lokoma kuhangula ungqwaqwane
oncibilikayo, kanjalo ingcwaba liyabahlwitha abenze
isono. (Sheol h7585) 20 Isibeletho siyabakhohlwa, impethu
zizitike phezu kwabo; abantu ababi kabasakhunjulwa
kodwa bayafohlozwa njengesihlahla. 21 Bancindezela
owesifazane oyinyumba longelamntwana, kumfelokazi
kabalamusa. 22 Kodwa uNkulunkulu uyazihudulela kude
izikhulu ngamandla akhe. Noma bangaze bahlale bazinze
kodwa kabalathemba lempilo. 23 Angabayekela bahlale
besizwa bevikelekile, kodwa amehlo akhe ayazibona
izindlela zabo. 24 Okwesikhatshana nje balodumo,
baphinde banyamalale; bayehliswa njalo bafe njengabo
bonke abanye; bayaqunywa njengezihloko zamabele. 25
Aluba lokhu kungenjalo, ngubani ongathi ngilamanga
alulazise amazwi ami abe yize?"

25 Kwathi-ke uBhilidadi umShuhi waphendula wathi: 2
"Umbuso lesizotha kukuye uNkulunkulu; nguye omisa
konke ngemfanelo ezulwini eliphezulu. 3 Amabutho

akhe angabalwa na? Ngubani ongaphunyelwa yikukhanya
kwakhe na? 4 Pho umuntu angaba ngolungileyo njani
kuNkulunkulu na? Angenza njani ozelwe ngowesifazane
ukuthi ahlanzeke na? 5 Khangela, nxa inyanga ngokwayo
ingakhazimuli, lezinkanyezi zingahlanzekanga emehlweni
akhe, 6 pho umuntu-ke usilela kanganani, oyimpethu
nje, umuntu, oyinhlava nje kuphela!”

26 UJobe wasephendula wathi: 2 “Usumsize njani
ongelamandla! Usuyilamulele njani ingalo ebuthakathaka!
3 Yiseluleko esinjani osusiphe lowo ongelakuhlakanipha!
Njalo usubonise mbono bani! 4 Ngubani okuncedisileyo
ukukhuluma amazwi la na? Ngokabani umoya okhulume
ngomlomo wakho na? 5 Abafileyo basebuhlungwini
obukhulu, labo abangaphansi kwamanzi lalabo abahlala
kuwo. 6 UKufa kwambulekile phambi kukaNkulunkulu;
ikhamisile indawo yokubhubha. (Sheol h7585) 7 Uyawendlala
umkhathi wenyakatho endaweni engelalutho; aphanyeke
umhlaba phezu kweze. 8 Ugoqele amanzi emayezini akhe,
kodwa amayezi kawapatshaki yikusindwa ngamanzi. 9
Uyayigubuzela inyanga egcweleyo, endlale amayezi phezu
kwayo. 10 Umisa umkhawulo wokwengama umkhathi
emanzini kube ngumngcele phakathi kokukhanya
lobumnyama. 11 Izinsika zamazulu ziyazamazama,
zisethuswa yikukhuza kwakhe. 12 Ngamandla akhe
waluthulisa ulwandle; ngenhlakanipho yakhe waquma
uRahabi waba yiziqa. 13 Ngomoya wakhe umkhathi
wacethula; isandla sakhe sayigwaza inyoka ibaleka. 14
Njalo le yimisebenzi yakhe engaphandle nje ekucineni;

esikuzwayo yilizwana nje lokunyenyeza kwakhe! Pho
ngubani ongawuzwisisa umdumo wamandla akhe na?”

27 UJobe waqhubeka ngenkulumo yakhe wathi: **2**
“Ngifunga ngoNkulunkulu ophilayo, ngubani ongithathele
ilungelo lami lokwahlulelwa ngokulunga, uSomandla,
ongizwise ubuhlungu bomphefumulo, **3** nxa ngilokhu
ngiselempilo ngaphakathi kwami, umphefumulo
kaNkulunkulu usemakhaleni ami, **4** izindebe zami
kazisoze zikhulume ububi, lolimi lwami kaluyikukhuluma
inkohliso. **5** Kangisoze ngivume ukuthi lina lilungile
ngelikutshoyo; ngizaze ngiyekufa ngingabulandulanga
ubuqotho bami. **6** Ngizakugcina ukulunga kwami
ngingakuyekeli; umzwangedwa wami kawuyikungihlupha
empilweni yami. **7** Sengathi izitha zami zingaba
njengababi, abaxabana lami babe njengabangaqondanga!
8 Ngoba ulethemba bani ongakholwayo nxa esefile,
uNkulunkulu angathatha impilo yakhe na? **9** UNkulunkulu
uyakulalela yini ukukhala kwakhe nxa usizi lumehlela
na? **10** Uzakuthola yini ukuthokoza kuSomandla? Uzacela
kuNkulunkulu sonke isikhathi na? **11** Ngizalifundisa
mayelana lamandla kaNkulunkulu; izindlela zikaSomandla
kangiyikuzifihla. **12** Lonke lizibonele lokhu ngokwenu.
Pho, ngeyani inkulumo yonke le eyize na? **13** Nansi isabelo
uNkulunkulu asiqumela ababi, ilifa elemukelwa ngumuntu
olesihluku sivela kuSomandla: **14** Loba bebanengi njani
abantwabakhe, isabelo sabo yinkemba; lenzalo yakhe
kayisoze lanini izuze ukudla okwaneleyo. **15** Isifo
esibi sizabangcwaba labo abatshiywa nguye besaphila,
labafelokazi babo kabayikubalilela. **16** Lokuba angaze

abuthelele isiliva njengothuli lezigqoko zibe yinqwaba
njengodaka, **17** lokho akubuthelelayo abalungileyo
bazakugqokela, labangelacala bazakwaba isiliva sakhe. **18**
Indlu ayakhayo injengesidleke sobulembu, njengedumba
elenziwe ngumlindi. **19** Uthi esiyalala enothile, kodwa
kasayikuphinda njalo; uthi esevula amehlo, konke
sekuphelile. **20** Utshaywa luvalo kungathi ufuqwa
yisikhukhula; isiphepho siyamhwitha ebusuku. **21** Umoya
wempumalanga udlula laye, anyamalale; uyamkhukhula
endaweni yakhe. **22** Utshaya phezu kwakhe ngesihluku
esithi uyabaleka ecambalele evika amandla awo. **23**
Utshaya izandla umhleka ulunya uvunguza laye umsusa
endaweni yakhe."

28 Kulomgodi wesiliva lendawo lapho okucengwa
khona igolide. **2** Insimbi ithathwa emhlabathini, lethusi
lincibilikiswa emanyeleni. **3** Umuntu uyawuxotsha
umnyama; uguduza ezingoxweni eziphansi kude edinga
amanyele emnyameni othe bhuqe. **4** Khatshana
kwezindawo zabantu ugebha umgodi, ezindaweni lapho
okungafiki nyawo lwamuntu; khatshana kwabantu
uyalenga, azunguzeke. **5** Umhlaba, okuphuma kuwo
ukudla, uyaguquka ngaphansi ingathi utshiswe ngomlilo;
6 amasafire amatshe amahle ayaphuma emadwaleni,
uthuli lwawo lugcwele igolide. **7** Kakukho nyoni edla
inyama eyaziyo leyondlela efihlekileyo, kakulalihlo laluphi
ukhozi oselwake lwayibona. **8** Izilo ezizithembileyo
kazilubeki unyawo kuyo, njalo kakulasilwane esizingela
khona. **9** Isandla somuntu yiso esihlasela idwala
eliyinsengetshe siveze obala impande zezintaba. **10**

Uyaligubha idwala angene; ilihlo lakhe liwabone wonke
amagugu alo. **11** Uyathungatha lapho okudabuka
khona imifula aveze obala izinto ezifihlekileyo.
12 Kodwa ukuhlakanipha kungafunyanwa ngaphi
na? Kuhlala ngaphi na ukuzwisisa? **13** Umuntu
kakuzwisisi ukuqakatheka kwakho; kakufunyanwa
elizweni labaphilayo. **14** Phansi ekujuleni kuthi, "Kakukho
kimi"; ulwandle luthi, "Kangilakho mina." **15** Kungeke
kwathengwa ngegolide elicolekileyo, njalo lentengo
yakho ingeke yalinganiswa ngesiliva. **16** Kungeke
kwathengwa ngegolide lase-Ofiri, loba nge-onikisi
kumbe isafire. **17** Kungazake kulinganiswe legolide loba
amatshe akhazimulayo, njalo kakuzuzwa ngemiceciso
yegolide. **18** Amatshe amahle ekhorali lejaspa lawo
kawabalwa lapha; intengo yokuhlakanipha ingaphezulu
kwamarubhi. **19** Ithophazi yaseKhushi ngeke ilinganiswe
lakho; ngeke kuthengwe langegolide elicolekileyo. **20**
Pho kuvela ngaphi ukuhlakanipha na? Kuhlala ngaphi
ukuzwisisa? **21** Kufihliwe emehlweni ento yonke ephilayo,
kucatshisiwe lakuzo izinyoni zasemoyeni. **22** INcithakalo
loKufa kuthi, "Amahungahunga akho yiwo kuphela
esiwezwayo." **23** UNkulunkulu uyayizwisisa indlela
yakho njalo nguye yedwa okwaziyo lapho okuhlala
khona, **24** ngoba uyayikhangela imikhawulo yomhlaba
akubone konke okungaphansi kwamazulu. **25** Wathi
emisa umfutho womoya, elinganisa isimo samanzi,
26 wathi ebeka umthetho wezulu elinayo lendlela
yezulu elilesiphepho, **27** wasekukhangela ukuhlakanipha
wakuhlola butsha; wakukholwa wakuqinisa, wakulinga

ukuthi kuqinile. 28 Wathi emuntwini, “Ukumesaba
uThixo yikho ukuhlakanipha, lokuxwaya ububi yikho
ukuzwisisa.”

29 UJobe waqhubeka ngenkulumo yakhe wathi: 2
“Ngiyaziloyisa lezozinyanga esezadlulayo, lezinsuku
uNkulunkulu esangilinda, 3 lapho isibane sakhe
sisakhanyisa phezu kwekhanda lami ngihamba
ngokukhanya kwakhe emnyameni! 4 Oh, lezinsuku
ngisazizwa ukuthi ngiyimi, lapho ubudlelwano obukhulu
loNkulunkulu busesendlini yami, 5 lapho uSomandla
eseselami labantwabami besaphila lami, 6 lapho indlela
yami ifafazwe ngolaza ledwala lingithululela impophoma
zamafutha e-oliva. 7 Ekuyeni kwami emasangweni
edolobho ngafika ngahlala enkundleni, 8 amajaha
angibona agudluka ema eceleni, abadala baphakama
bema ngezinyawo; 9 amadoda ayizikhulu athula akaze
akhuluma avala imilomo yawo ngezandla zawo; 10 amazwi
ezikhulu ehliselwa phansi, inlimi zazo zanamathela
olwangeni lwazo. 11 Loba ngubani owangizwayo
wakhuluma kuhle ngami, kwathi labo abangibonayo
bangibuka, 12 ngoba ngalamulela abayanga abacela
uncedo, lezintandane ezazingelamsizi. 13 Indoda eyayisifa
yangibusisa; ngenza inhliziyo yomfelokazi yahlabelela. 14
Ngavunula ukulunga njengezigqoko zami; ukwahlulela
ngokulunga kwaba yisembatho sami lengwane
yami. 15 Ngangingamehlo kwabayiziphofu lezinyawo
kwabaqhulayo. 16 Nganginguyise kwabaswelayo;
ngayimela indaba yesihambi. 17 Ngawephula amazinyo
ababi ngahluthuna labo ababebabambile ngamazinyo

abo. 18 Ngakhumbula ngathi, ‘Ngizafela endlini yami,
insuku zami zinengi njengezinhlamvu zetshebetshebe. 19
Impande zami zizafinyelela emanzini, amazolo azalala
emagatsheni ubusuku bonke. 20 Udumo lwami luzahlala
lulutsha kimi, idandili lami lilitsha esandleni sami.’ 21
Abantu babengilalela belethemba, belindele ukwelulekwa
bethule zwi. 22 Nxa sekukhulume mina, kungakhulumi
omunye njalo; amazwi ami ayengena kamnandi
ezindlebeni zabo. 23 Babengilindela njengokulindela
izulu, bawanathe amazwi ami njengezulu lentwasa. 24
Ngangisithi ngingababobothekela, bathabe bangakholwa;
ukukhanya kobuso bami kwakuligugu kubo. 25 Yimi
engangibakhethela ukuthi benzeni ngoba ngisanduna
kubo; ngangihlala njengenkosi phakathi kwamabutho
ayo; ngangifana lomduduzi wabalilayo.”

30 “Kodwa manje bayangiklolodela, amadoda
angabantwana kimi, oyise engangingabehlisa ngibelusise
izimvu zami. 2 Amandla ezandla zabo ayengangisiza
ngani mina, ngoba amadlabuzane abo ayesephelile; 3
sebejujukile ngokuswela langendlala, bazula elizweni
elomileyo emangweni eyinkangala engelalutho ebusuku.
4 Enkotheni khonale bakha imibhida emunyu, ukudla
kwabo kuzimpande zezihlahla. 5 Baxotshwa ebantwini
bakibo, bathethiswa kungathi babengamasela. 6
Kwasekumele bahlale ezihotsheni zezifula ezomileyo,
ezimbalwini emadwaleni lemilindini emhlabathini. 7
Bakhonya phakathi kwezihlahla baqugubala ezixukwini. 8
Base bengabantu abaphansi abangaselabizo, sebexotshiwe
elizweni. 9 Kodwa manje amadodana abo asengihaya

ngengoma; sengiyisiga kubo. **10** Bayangenyanya njalo
bamela khatshana lami; kabathikazi ukungikhafulela
ebusweni. **11** Khathesi njengoba uNkulunkulu
eselithukulule idandili lami wangitshaya ngezinhlupheko,
sebeklamasa kabasazithinti. **12** Kwesokunene kwami
ixuku liyangihlasela; bathiya inyawo zami ngemijibila
bakhe imibundu yokungivimbezela. **13** Badiliza indlela
yami; bayaphumelela ukungibhidliza besithi 'Akekho
ozamsiza.' **14** Bahlasela ingathi bafohlela esikhaleni
esivulekileyo; beza bethululeka phezu kwezinqwaba
zamanxiwa. **15** Ukwesaba okukhulu kungiphethe;
isithunzi sami sobuntu singathi siphethwe ngumoya,
ukuvikeleka kwami kunyamalala njengeyezi. **16**
Manje impilo yami isincipha; insuku zokuhlupheka
zingibambe nko. **17** Ubusuku bugwaza amathambo
ami; lokuqaqamba kobuhlungu bami kakupheli. **18**
Ngamandla akhe amakhulu uNkulunkulu unjengelembu
kimi; uyangikhama ngamabheqe entanyeni yami. **19**
Ungivoxela edakeni, ngicina sengiluthuli lomlotha. **20**
Ngikhala kuwe, Oh Nkulunkulu, kodwa kawuphenduli;
ngiyasukuma, kodwa uyangikhangela kuphela. **21**
Ungisukela ngesihluku; ungihlasela ngamandla esandla
sakho. **22** Uyangihlwitha ngiphetshulwe ngumoya;
ngiphoseke le lale phakathi kwesiphepho. **23** Ngiyazi
ukuthi uzangilalisa phansi ekufeni, endaweni emiselwe
konke okuphilayo. **24** Ngempela kakho ombeka isandla
umuntu oswelayo nxa ekhalela ukusizwa esebunzimeni.
25 Kangibakhalelanga yini labo abahluphekileyo?
Umoya wami kawubazwelanga usizi abayanga na?

26 Kodwa ngathi ngilindele ubuhle, kweza ububi;
ngathi ngilindele ukukhanya kweza ubumnyama. 27
Ukudunguluka ngaphakathi kwami kakukhawuli; insuku
zokuhlupheka zingijamele. 28 Ngihamba nje ngimnyama
kubi, kungesikutshiswa lilanga; ngiyasukuma enkundleni
ngicele uncedo. 29 Sengingumfowabo wamakhanka,
umkhula wezikhova. 30 Isikhumba sami siba mnyama,
siyaxathuka; umzimba wami uyatshisa ngomkhuhlane.
31 Ichacho lami selilungiselwe isililo, lomqangala wami
ulindele umkhosi wokukhala."

31 "Ngasenza isivumelwano lamehlo ami ukuthi
angakhangeli intombi ayihawukele. 2 Siyini isabelo
somuntu asabelwe nguNkulunkulu ophezulu na, ilifa
lakhe elivela kuSomandla phezulu? 3 Akusikubhujiswa
kwababi lokutshabalaliswa kwalabo abenza okubi na? 4
Kanti kaziboni yini izindlela zami abale zonke izinyathelo
zami? 5 Nxa ngike ngahamba ngokwamanga loba
unyawo lwami lwakhuthalela inkohliso 6 uNkulunkulu
akangikale esikalini sakhe esiqotho ukuze abone ukuthi
angilasici, 7 nxa izinyathelo zami zike zaphambuka
endleleni, nxa inhliziyo yami ikhokhelwe ngamehlo
ami, noma kumbe izandla zami zike zangcoliswa, 8
lapho-ke abanye kabazidlele lokho engikuhlanyeleyo,
njalo amabele ami kawasitshunwe. 9 Nxa inhliziyo
yami ike yakhangwa ngowesifazane, kumbe nxa ngike
ngacathama ngasemnyango kamakhelwane, 10 lapho-
ke owami umfazi kacholele enye indoda, njalo amanye
amadoda kawalale laye. 11 Ngoba lokho bekuzakuba
lihlazo, isono esifanele ukwahlulelwa. 12 Kungumlilo

otshisayo onguMaqothula; ngabe kwasiphuna isivuno
sami. **13** Nxa ngingaphathanga kuhle izisebenzi zami,
esesilisa lesesifazane nxa kukhona abakusolayo kimi,
14 ngizakuthini lapho uNkulunkulu esengibuza ngakho
na? Ngizaphendula ngithini nxa sekumele ngichaze na?
15 Yena lowo owangenzayo esibelethweni kabenzanga
labo na? Kasuye yini yena kanye owasenzayo sonke
phakathi kwezisu zabomama na? **16** Nxa ngilahlele eceleni
izifiso zabayanga loba ngayekela amehlo omfelokazi
edinwa yizinyembezi, **17** nxa ngizidlele ngedwa isinkwa
sami, ngingasabelani lezintandane, **18** kodwa ebutsheni
bami ngabondla njengaboyise, njalo kusukela ekuzalweni
kwami ngamkhokhela umfelokazi, **19** nxa ngike ngabona
umuntu esifa ngokuswela izigqoko, loba umuntu oswelayo
engelasivunulo, **20** njalo inhliziyo yakhe ayingibusisanga
ngokumfudumeza ngoboya bezimvu zami, **21** nxa ngike
ngaphakamisa isandla sami phezu kwentandane, kodwa
mina ngikwazi ukuthi bayangilalela emthethwandaba,
22 nxa kunjalo kayikhumuke ingalo yami kusukela
ehlombe, kayephulwe endololwaneni. **23** Ngoba ngesaba
ukubhubhisa kukaNkulunkulu, kwathi ngokwesaba
inkazimulo yakhe, ngayekela ukwenza izinto ezinjalo.
24 Nxa ngifake ithemba lami phezu kwegolide, loba
ngathi kulo igolide elicolekileyo, 'Ulithemba lami,' **25**
nxa bengithokoziswa yinotho yami enengi, lenzuzo
evele ngezandla zami, **26** nxa ngilikhangele ilanga
libenyezela loba inyanga ihamba ngenkazimulo, **27**
yaze yayengeka inhliziyo yami ngaphakathi nganga
isandla sami ukuzikhonza, **28** lezi lazo yizono ebezifanele

ukwahlulelwa, ngoba bengizabe ngingathembekanga
kuNkulunkulu ophezulu. 29 Nxa ngike ngathokoza
ngomnyama owehlele isitha sami kumbe ngagqabhaza
ngohlupho olumehleleyo, 30 kangivumelanga umlomo
wami ukuba wenze isono ngokuqalekisa ukuphila
kwakhe, 31 nxa abantu bendlu yami bengakaze bathi,
'Ngubani ongazange azitike ngenyama kaJobe na?'
32 kodwa kakulasihambi esake salala emgwaqweni,
ngoba umnyango wami wawuhlala uvulelwe izihambi
33 nxa ngisithukuzile isono sami njengokwenziwa
ngabantu, ngokufihla umlandu wami enhliziyweni
yami 34 ngoba ngisesaba abantu ngithuthunyeliswa
yikweyiswa ngabosendo ngazithulela ngaze ngala
lokuphumela phandle. 35 (Oh, kube ukhona ongizwayo!
Sengisayina incwadi yokuzivikela kwami, uSomandla
kangiphendule; ongimangalelayo kabhale phansi icala
angethesa lona. 36 Leyoncwadi ngingayithwala
ehlombe lami, ngingayithwala ekhanda njengomqhele.
37 Bengingamchazela ngokugcweleyo ngazozonke
izinyathelo zami; ngisondele kuye njengenkosana.)
38 Nxa ilizwe lakithi lingiphika lemifolo yalo imanzi
ngezinyembezi, 39 nxa ngike ngadla izithelo zalo angaze
ngabhadala loba ngephula imimoya yabanikazi, 40 nxa
kunjalo kakumile ameva esikhundleni sengqoloyi, lokhula
esikhundleni sebhali." Aphela lapha amazwi kaJobe.

32 Amadoda la womathathu ema ukuphendula uJobe
ngoba wayelungile ngokubona kwakhe. 2 Kodwa
u-Elihu indodana kaBharakeli umBhuzi, owendlu
kaRamu, wamzondela uJobe ngokuzigeza yena endaweni

yokugezwa nguNkulunkulu. **3** Wayebazondele njalo
labangane labo bobathathu ngoba babengayitholanga
indlela yokuphikisa uJobe kodwa bemlahlile ngokumsola.
4 U-Elihu wayeke wema ukukhuluma loJobe ngoba
babebadala kulaye. **5** Kodwa kwathi esebona ukuthi wonke
amadoda womathathu ayengaselalutho ayengalutsho,
ulaka lwakhe lwavutha. **6** Ngakho-ke u-Elihu indodana
kaBharakeli umBhuzi wathi: "Ngimncinyane ngeminyaka,
lina libadala; yikho bengisesaba, ngithikaza ukutsho
engikwaziyo. **7** Ngikhumbule ngathi, 'Kakukhulume
ubudala; iminyaka yokukhula kayifundise ukuhlakanipha.'
8 Kodwa kungumoya osemuntwini, ukuphefumula
kukaSomandla, okumupha ukuqedisisa. **9** Kakusibo
bodwa abadala abahlakaniphileyo, njalo kakusibo bodwa
abalupheleyo abakuzwisisayo okulungileyo. **10** Ngakho
ngithi: Lalelani kimi; lami ngizalitshela engikwaziyo. **11**
Bengithule lisakhuluma, ngikulalele ukucabanga kwenu;
lathi lisadinga amazwi, **12** ngalilalela ngokupheleleyo.
Kodwa kakho lamunye kini otshengise ukuthi uJobe
ulahlekile; kakho omunye wenu osephendule imibono
yakhe. **13** Lingaze lathi, 'Sesikutholile ukuhlakanipha;
uNkulunkulu kaveze ukuphosisa kwakhe, hatshi umuntu.'
14 Kodwa uJobe kakaqondisisi amazwi akhe kimi, futhi
kangiyikumphendula ngendlela yenu yokuphikisa. **15**
Sebededile kabaselakho okunye abangakutsho; sebesilela
amazwi. **16** Ngike ngime na njengoba sebethule, sebemi
nje laphayana bengaselampendulo? **17** Lami ngisake
ngikhulume; lami ngizakutsho engikwaziyo. **18** Ngoba
manengi amazwi engilawo, umoya ongaphakathi kwami

uyangifuqa; **19** ngaphakathi ngiyafuthelana njengewayini
elivalelwe embodleleni; njengemixhaka yewayini esifuna
ukudubuka. **20** Kumele ngikhulume ukuze ngibhodle;
kumele ngivule indebe zami ngiphendule. **21**
Kangizukutshengisa ubandlululo loba kukubani, futhi
kangisoze ngiyenge muntu; **22** ngoba ngabe ngangiligabazi
ekukhulumeni, uMenzi wami ubezangisusa masinyane."

33 "Khathesi-ke, Jobe, lalela amazwi ami; lalelisisa
konke engikutshoyo. **2** Sengizawuvula umlomo
wami; amazwi ami asesolimini lwami. **3** Amazwi
ami aphuma enhliziyweni eqotho; izindebe zami
zikhuluma ngokukholwa lokho engikwaziyo. **4** UMoya
kaNkulunkulu wangenza; umphefumulo kaSomandla
ungipha impilo. **5** Ngiphendula nxa usenelisa; zilungiselele
ukuthi ungiphikise. **6** Lami nginjengawe phambi
kukaNkulunkulu; lami njalo ngathathwa emhlabathini.
7 Ukungesaba kwakho makungakwethusi, njalo isandla
sami masingasindi kuwe. **8** Kodwa ukhulumile ngisizwa,
ngiwezwile amazwi wona kanye, **9** 'Ngimsulwa njalo
kangilasono; ngihlanzekile kangilamlandu. **10** Ikanti
uNkulunkulu ubone okusolekayo kimi; ungithatha
njengesitha sakhe. **11** Uyazikhina inyawo zami
ngezibopho; uyaziqaphelisisa zonke izindlela zami.'
12 Kodwa ngiyakutshela ukuthi lapha uyalahleka,
uNkulunkulu mkhulu kulomuntu. **13** Kungani umsola
usithi kaphenduli amazwi omuntu na? **14** Ngempela
uNkulunkulu uyakhuluma, khathesi akhulume ngale
indlela, aphinde akhulume ngenye lokuba umuntu
angaze akunanzelela. **15** Kungaba ngephupho, kube

ngombono ebusuku lapho abantu belele befile bethe
nya emibhedeni yabo, **16** angakhuluma ezindlebeni
zabo, abethuse ngezixwayiso, **17** ukuze aguqule
umuntu ekwenzeni okubi aqede ukuzikhukhumeza
kwakhe, **18** ukulondoloza umphefumulo wakhe ungayi
egodini, lempilo yakhe ingabhubhi ngenkemba. **19**
Loba umuntu angajeziswa ngobuhlungu esembhedeni
wakhe, langokuqaqamba okungathuliyo emathanjeni
akhe, **20** aze ezwe umzimba wakhe usunengwa yikudla
lomoya wakhe usenyanya lokudla okumnandi kakhulu.
21 Inyama yakhe iyacikizeka iphele, lamathambo
akhe ayekade evaliwe abonakale egcekeni. **22** Umoya
wakhe uyasondela egodini, lempilo yakhe kuzo
izithunywa zokufa. **23** Kodwa nxa kulengilosi eceleni
kwakhe, engumeli, eyodwa phakathi kwenkulungwane,
ukutshela umuntu okuyikho okumfaneleyo, **24** ukuba
lomusa kuye isithi, 'Mxolele angayingena egodini;
sengimzuzele inhlawulo yakhe yokumhlenga **25**
bese inyama yakhe ivuselelwa njengeyomntwana;
iyavuselelwa ibe njengezinsukwini zobutsha bakhe.' **26**
Uyakhuleka kuNkulunkulu amthokozele, abubone ubuso
bukaNkulunkulu amemeze ngentokozo; uyabuyiselwa
nguNkulunkulu esimeni sakhe sokulunga. **27** Kuthi-ke
abesebuya ebantwini athi, 'Ngenza isono, ngahlanekela
okulungileyo, kodwa kangisazuzanga obekungifanele. **28**
Wawuhlenga umphefumulo wami ukuze ungayi egodini,
ngakho ngizaphila ukuze ngikholise ukukhanya.' **29**
UNkulunkulu uyazenza zonke lezizinto emuntwini kabili,
noma kathathu **30** ukubuyisa umphefumulo wakhe ungayi

egodini, ukuthi isibane sokuphila sikhanye kuye. 31
Nanzelela, Jobe, ulalele kimi; thula kukhulume mina.
32 Nxa ulolutho lokutsho, ngiphendula; khuluma sibili,
ngoba ngifuna ukuthi ugezwe umlandu. 33 Kodwa nxa
lungekho lalela kimi; thula zwi mina ngizakufundisa
ukuhlakanipha."

34 U-Elihu waqhubeka esithi: 2 "Zwanini amazwi
ami, lina madoda ahlakaniphileyo; lalelani kimi, lina
madoda ayizifundiswa. 3 Phela indlebe iyawahlola amazwi
njengolimi lunambitha ukudla. 4 Asizihluzeleni thina
okulungileyo; kasifundeni ndawonye okuhle. 5 UJobe
uthi, 'Kangilacala, kodwa uNkulunkulu kangahluleli
ngokulunga. 6 Loba mina ngiqondile, kuthiwa ngilamanga;
loba ngingelacala, umtshoko wakhe ungihlaba isilonda
esingelaphekiyo.' 7 UJobe kanti ungumuntu bani, onatha
ukuklolodela njengamanzi? 8 Uzwanana labantu abenza
ububi; uhambisana labantu ababi. 9 Ngoba uthi, 'Umuntu
kakumsizi ngalutho ukuzama ukuthokozisa uNkulunkulu.'
10 Ngakho lalelani kimi lina madoda azwisisayo. Kakube
khatshana laye uNkulunkulu ukwenza ububi, khatshana
kukaSomandla ukona. 11 Uyamphindisela umuntu
ngalokho akwenzileyo; umehlisela lokho okufanele
ukuziphatha kwakhe. 12 Kakungeni engqondweni
ukuthi uNkulunkulu angenza ububi, ukuthi uSomandla
angakutshila ukwahlulela ngokulunga. 13 Ngubani
owambekayo phezu komhlaba na? Ngubani owathi
kalawule umhlaba wonke na? 14 Aluba wayengathanda
asuse umoya wakhe lokuphefumula, 15 bonke abantu
babengatshabalala kanyekanye, umuntu wayezabuyela

othulini. **16** Nxa lilokuzwisisa, zwanini lokhu; lalelani
lokhu engikutshoyo. **17** Kambe lowo ozonda ukwahlulela
ngokulunga angabusa na? Liyamlahla yini Yena oqotho
njalo olamandla? **18** Kayisuye yini othi emakhosini,
'Kalisizi lutho,' athi kwabayizikhulu, 'Libabi,' **19**
ongatshengisi ukwazisa amakhosana kulabanye loba
athande abanothileyo kulabayanga, ngoba bonke
bangumsebenzi wezandla zakhe? **20** Bayafa nje masinyane,
loba phakathi kobusuku; abantu bayanyikinywa bedlule;
abalamandla bayasuswa kungelasandla somuntu. **21**
Amehlo akhe aphezu kwezindlela zabantu; ubona zonke
izinyathelo zabo. **22** Akulandawo emnyama loba ithunzi
elisithileyo, lapho abenzi bobubi abangacatsha khona. **23**
UNkulunkulu kasweli ukuthi aphinde abahlolisise abantu,
ukuze abalethe ekwahlulelweni phambi kwakhe. **24**
Engaqalanga wahlola uyabaphahlaza abalamandla abeke
abanye endaweni yabo. **25** Ngoba ezinanzelela izenzo
zabo, uyabagenqula ebusuku bahlifizeke. **26** Uyabajezisa
ngenxa yobubi babo kube segcekeni emuntwini wonke, **27**
ngoba baphambuka ekumlandeleni abaze banaka layiphi
indlela yakhe. **28** Benza ukukhala kwabayanga kweza
phambi kwakhe, laye wakuzwa ukukhala kwabasweleyo.
29 Kodwa nxa elokhu ezithulele, ngubani ongamsola
na? Angafihla ubuso bakhe ngubani ongambona na?
Kanti uphezu komuntu lesizwe ngokufanayo, **30**
ukwalela ongamesabiyo uNkulunkulu ukuthi abuse,
ukuze angafakeli abantu izifu. **31** Akesithi umuntu
athi kuNkulunkulu, 'Ngilecala kodwa kangisayikona
njalo. **32** Ngifundisa lokho engingakuboniyo; nxa

ngenze okubi, kangisayikuphinda ngikwenze.’ **33** Pho
uNkulunkulu akuvuze ngokwentando yakho na, wena
usala ukuphenduka? Kumele ukhethe wena, hatshi
mina; ngakho ngitshela lokho okwaziyo. **34** Amadoda
alokuqedisisa azakutsho, amadoda ahlakaniphileyo
abangizwayo ngisithi kini, **35** ‘UJobe ukhuluma
engelalwazi; amazwi akhe kawalambono.’ **36** Oh, uJobe
angasake alingwe ngokweqileyo ngoba uphendule
njengomuntu omubi! **37** Phezu kwesono sakhe
wengeza ukuhlamuka; uyakloloda ngokuqakeza izandla
zakhe phakathi kwethu andise amazwi akhe aphikisa
uNkulunkulu.”

35 U-Elihu wasesithi: **2** “Ukhumbula ukuthi lokhu
kulungile yini? Uthi, ‘Ngizagezwa nguNkulunkulu.’ **3**
Kodwa uyambuza uthi, ‘Kungisiza ngani lokhu na,
njalo ngizuzani ngokungenzi isono?’ **4** Ngithanda
ukukuphendula kanye labangane bakho abalapha. **5**
Ake ukhangele emazulwini ubone; khangela amayezi
aphakeme kangaka ngaphezu kwakho. **6** Ungaze wenze
isono, lokho kumthinta ngani na? Nxa izono zakho
zizinengi, kwenzani lokho kuye na? **7** Nxa ulungile,
kuyini omnika khona wena na, kumbe yena wamukelani
esandleni sakho? **8** Ububi bakho bulimaza kuphela umuntu
onjengawe, lokulunga kwakho kuthinta amadodana
abantu kuphela. **9** Abantu bayakhala ngomthwalo
wokuncindezelwa; bacela ukuphunyuzwa ezingalweni
zalabo abalamandla. **10** Kodwa kakho othi, ‘Ungaphi
uNkulunkulu uMenzi wami na, opha amahubo ebusuku,
11 osifundisayo thina kulezinyamazana zalapha emhlabeni

asenze sihlakaniphe kulezinyoni zasemoyeni?' **12**
Kaphenduli nxa abantu bebiza ngenxa yokuziphakamisa
kwababi. **13** Ngempela uNkulunkulu kakulaleli ukuncenga
kwabo kwamanga; uSomandla kayilaleli into enjalo. **14**
Kuzakuba njani pho, angakulalela nxa usithi kawumboni,
usithi indaba yakho iphambi kwakhe ngakho kuzamele
ulinde yena, **15** njalo futhi, ukuthi ulaka lwakhe kalujezisi
njalo akabunanzi lakancane ububi. **16** Yikho uJobe evula
umlomo wakhe ekhuluma ize; ngokuswela ulwazi wandisa
amazwi."

36 U-Elihu waqhubeka esithi: **2** "Ake lingibekezelele
okwesikhatshana ukuze ngilitshengise ukuthi kunengi
okumele kutshiwo ngobuhle bukaNkulunkulu. **3** Ngiluzuza
kude ulwazi lwami; ngithi ukwahlulela okulungileyo
ngokukaMenzi wami. **4** Yiba leqiniso ukuthi amazwi ami
aqinisile; yena opheleleyo elwazini ulawe. **5** UNkulunkulu
ulamandla, kodwa keyisi muntu; ulamandla njalo katshedi
ezimisweni zakhe. **6** Ababi kabayekeli bephila kodwa
abahluphekayo uyabapha okubafaneleyo. **7** Kawasusi
amehlo akhe kwabalungileyo; ubakhweza esihlalweni
kanye lamakhosi abaphakamise nini lanini. **8** Kodwa nxa
abantu bebotshwe ngamaketane, bethiwe nko ngezibopho
zezinhlupheko, **9** uyabatshela lokho abakwenzileyo,
ukuthi benze isono ngokuziphakamisa. **10** Ubenza balalele
ukuqondiswa abalaye ukuthi baphenduke ebubini babo.
11 Nxa bemlalela bamkhonze, zonke insuku zabo eziseleyo
zizaphumelela, leminyaka yabo ibe ngeyokusuthiseka. **12**
Kodwa nxa bengalaleli, bazabhubha ngenkemba, bafe
bengelalwazi. **13** Abangamesabiyo uNkulunkulu bagodle

ukusola enhliziyweni; loba angaze ababophe kabaceli
ukusizwa. **14** Bafa besesebatsha, bephakathi kweziphingi
ezingamadoda, ezihlala ezindaweni zokukhonzela. **15**
Kodwa labo abahluphekayo uyabakhulula ekuhluphekeni
kwabo; ukhuluma labo besezinkathazweni zabo. **16**
Uyakulimukisa ukuthi uphume emihlathini yosizi uye
endaweni ebanzi, ekhululekileyo njalo engelazibopho,
ebumnandini betafula yakho igcwele izidlo ezimnandi.
17 Kodwa manje usindwa yikwahlulelwa okulungele
ababi; ukuthonisiswa lokwahlulelwa ngokulunga yikho
osekukuduba. **18** Qaphela kungabikhona okulingayo
ngenotho; ungavumeli ukuthengwa ngemali kukususe
endleleni. **19** Kambe inotho yakho loba konke
ukutshikatshika kwakho kungakusekela ukuze ungangeni
osizini na? **20** Ungalangazeleli ubusuku, ukuze uyohudula
abantu ezindaweni zabo. **21** Qaphela ungangeni kokubi,
okukhanya ingathi uyakuthanda kulokuhlupheka. **22**
UNkulunkulu uphakeme ngamandla akhe. Ngubani
ongafundisa njengaye na? **23** Ngubani omisele izindlela
zakhe na, loba othe kuye, 'Usuwenze okungalunganga?'
24 Khumbula ukukhulisa umsebenzi wakhe, abantu
abawudumisileyo ngengoma. **25** Bonke abantu jikelele
bakubonile lokhu; abantu bakukhangela bemi khatshana.
26 Ubukhulu bukaNkulunkulu bungaphezulu kokuzwisisa
kwethu! Iminyaka yakhe ingezake yaziwe. **27** Uyawadonsa
amathonsi amanzi, aqulungane abe lizulu elingena
ezifuleni; **28** amayezi athulula amanzi awo kune izulu
elikhulu ebantwini. **29** Ngubani ongakuzwisisa ukuthi
uwendlala njani amayezi na, ukuthi ukhwaza njani

esesiqongweni sakhe na? **30** Ake libone ukuthi uwuhlakaza
njani umbane wakhe azizingelezele ngawo, abhukutshe
ezinzikini zolwandle. **31** Yiyo indlela abusa ngayo izizwe
aziphe ukudla okunengi. **32** Ugcwalisa izandla zakhe
ngombane awukhombise lapho omele utshaye khona. **33**
Ukuduma kwakhe kubika isiphepho esizayo; lenkomo
ziyatshengisa ukuza kwaso."

37 "Konke lokhu kwenza inhliziyo yami itshaye ize
itshede endaweni yayo. **2** Lalela! Lalela ukubhonga
kwelizwi lakhe, ukuzamazama okuphuma emlonyeni
wakhe. **3** Uyawukhulula umbane wakhe ngaphansi kwawo
wonke amazulu awuthumele emikhawulweni yomhlaba.
4 Ngemva kwalokho kuza umdumo wokubhonga kwakhe;
uduma ngelizwi lakhe lobukhosi. Nxa ilizwi lakhe
seliqaqamba ulikhulula lonke angaligodli. **5** Ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu liduma ngezindlela ezimangalisayo;
wenza izinto ezinkulu ngaphezu kokuzwisisa kwethu. **6**
Utshela ungqwaqwane athi, 'Khithika phezu komhlaba,'
lezulu athi kulo, 'Thululeka ube yisihlambo esikhulu.' **7**
Ukuze kuthi bonke abantu abadalayo bakwazi ukusebenza
kwakhe, uyamisa umuntu wonke emsebenzini wakhe.
8 Izinyamazana ziyacatsha; zihlale ezikhundleni zazo.
9 Isiphepho siyaphuma ekamelweni laso, umqando
uphume entshongolweni esikayo. **10** Ukuphefumula
kukaNkulunkulu kukhupha iliqhwa, amanzi aluwaca
ajiye abe yilitshe. **11** Ugcwalisa amayezi ngamanzi;
ahlakaze umbane wakhe ngawo. **12** Ngokuqondisa
kwakhe ayaqhela embese umhlaba wonke ukuze enze
loba yini awalaya yona. **13** Uyawaletha amayezi ajezise

ngawo abantu, loba ukuthelezela umhlaba wakhe ukuze
atshengise uthando lwakhe. **14** Lalela lokhu, Jobe; akume
ukhumbule izimangaliso zikaNkulunkulu. **15** Uyakwazi
na ukuthi uNkulunkulu uwalawula njani amayezi enze
umbane wakhe ulavuke? **16** Uyakwazi na ukuthi amayezi
emi njani elengile, leyomimangaliso yakhe yena lowo
opheleleyo elwazini? **17** Wena oginqiswa yikutshisa
kwezigqoko zakho nxa umhlaba uthule zwi kubetha
umoya waseningizimu, **18** ungamncedisa yini ukwendlala
isibhakabhaka, esilukhuni njengesibuko sensimbi yethusi?
19 Ake usitshele ukuthi pho sithini kuye; ngeke siyimise
kuhle indaba yethu ngoba kumnyama nje lapha kithi. **20**
Atshelwe kambe ukuthi ngifuna ukukhuluma? Ukhona
umuntu ongacela ukuthi aginywe? **21** Phela kakho
ongalikhangela ilanga, njengoba licazimula kangaka
esibhakabhakeni nxa umoya uwaphephule wonke amayezi
kwacethula. **22** Esuka enyakatho uqhamuka ngenkazimulo
enjengegolide; uNkulunkulu uqhamuka ngobukhosi
obesabekayo. **23** USomandla asingeke simfinyelele njalo
uphakeme ulamandla; ekwahluleleni kwakhe okuhle
lokulunga okukhulu kancindezeli. **24** Ngakho-ke abantu
bayamhlonipha, ngoba kanti kabanaki yini bonke
abahlakaniphileyo enhliziyweni?"

38 UThixo wasekhuluma loJobe ephakathi kwesiphepho.
Wathi: **2** "Ngubani na lowo odunga amacebo ami
ngamazwi okungazi? **3** Qina njengendoda; ngizakubuza,
lawe uzangiphendula. **4** Wawungaphi lapho ngibeka
izisekelo zomhlaba na? Ngitshela nxa uqedisisa. **5** Ngubani
owamisa izilinganiso zawo na? Phela angithi uyazi!

Ngubani owayidonsayo intambo yokulinganisa kuwo
na? **6** Izinsika zawo zamiswa phezu kwani na, loba
ngubani owamisa ilitshe lawo lekhoneni na **7** lapho
izinkanyezi zokusa zazihlabelela kanyekanye lezingilosi
zonke zamemeza ngentokozo? **8** Ngubani owavalela
ulwandle ngemva kwezivalo lapho selufohla esiswini
na, **9** lapho ngisenza amayezi aba yisembatho salo na
ngalugoqela ngomnyama omkhulu, **10** lapho ngalubekela
imikhawulo ngamisa iminyango yalo lemigoqo endaweni
yayo, **11** lapho engathi, 'Ungeza uze ufike lapha kodwa
ungedluli; kulapha amagagasi akho azigqajayo aphelela
khona?' **12** Sewake wabekela ikuseni umthetho na, loba
watshengisa ukusa indawo yakho **13** ukuba kuphakamise
umhlaba ngemiphetho kuthintithe ababi abakuwo? **14**
Umhlaba ubumbeka isimo njengebumba ufakwe uphawu;
imibala yawo ikhanye ithi bha njengelembu. **15** Ababi
bayacitshelwa ukukhanya, lengalo yabo ephakanyisiweyo
iyephulwa. **16** Sewake wahamba emithonjeni yolwandle
na loba wahamba ezingoxweni zenziki yalo na? **17**
Amasango okufa aseke abonakaliswa kuwe na? Usuke
wawabona amasango ethunzi lokufa na? **18** Ubuqedisisile
na ubukhulu bobubanzi bomhlaba? Ngitshela nxa ukwazi
konke lokhu. **19** Yiphi indlela eya ekhaya elihlala
ukukhanya na? Ubumnyama bona buhlala ngaphi? **20**
Ungakusa ezindaweni zakho na? Uyazazi izindlela eziya
emizini yazo na? **21** Ye uyakwazi, ngoba wawuvele
usuzelwe! Usuphile iminyaka yonke le! **22** Sewake
wangena eziphaleni zikangqwaqwane loba wabona
iziphala zesiqhotho na, **23** engizilindisele izikhathi

zohlupho, insuku zempi lokuhlasela na? **24** Ingaphi
indlela eya esigodlweni sokwaba umbane, loba indawo
yokuhlakaza umoya wempumalanga phezu komhlaba na?
25 Ngubani ogubhe intshukuntshu yezihlambo zezulu,
lendlela yomdumo wesiphepho; **26** ukuthelezela ilizwe
elingahlali muntu, inkangala okungelamuntu kuyo, **27**
ukusuthisa ilizwe elilugwadule kulenze lihlume utshani
na? **28** Izulu elinayo liloyise na? Ngubani onguyise
wamathonsi amazolo na? **29** Ngesikabani isisu esizala
iliqhwa na? Ngubani ozala umtshazo ovela phezulu na **30**
lapho amanzi abalukhuni njengelitshe, lapho iphezulu
yolwandle ijiyile? **31** Ungasibopha na isiLimela lesi esihle?
Ungazithukulula yini izintambo zeziNja? **32** Ungawuletha
na uMthala ngesikhathi sawo loba ukhuphe inkanyezi
ethiwa yiNgulube lemidlwane yayo? **33** Uyayazi imithetho
yasezulwini na? Ungawakha yini umbuso kaNkulunkulu
emhlabeni? **34** Ungawamemeza yini amayezi uthi
akunethise ngesihlambo samanzi? **35** Uyakuthuma
yini ukuphazima kombane? Uyabika kuwe yini uthi,
'Ngilapha'? **36** Ngubani owapha inhliziyo ukuhlakanipha
kumbe owapha ingqondo ukuzwisisa na? **37** Ngubani
ololwazi lokubala amayezi na? Ngubani ongagenqula
amaqhaga asezulwini na **38** nxa uthuli seluqina
lamagade omhlabathi esebumbene? **39** Uyasizingelela na
isilwanekazi ukudla kwaso, uyiqede indlala yezilwane
40 lapho zilele ezikhundleni zazo kumbe zicwathile
ezixukwini? **41** Ngubani opha iwabayi ukudla lapho
amatsiyane alo ekhala kuNkulunkulu ezulazula ehayila
ngendlala na?"

39 “Uyakwazi na ukuthi amagogo azala nini?
Uyawubukele yini nxa impalakazi izala izinyane layo?
2 Uyawuzibale yini izinyanga zize zizale? Uyasazi
isikhathi ezizazala ngaso na? **3** Ziyalala phansi
zizale abantwana bazo; kube sekuphela ubuhlungu
bokuhelelwa kwazo. **4** Amazinyane azo ayaqina akhule
abe lamandla egangeni; ayasuka ahambe angabuyi. **5**
Ngubani owakhulula ubabhemi weganga na? Ngubani
owathukulula igoda lakhe na? **6** Ngamupha ugwadule
lwaba likhaya lakhe, lenkangala yetswayi ibe ngumango
wakhe. **7** Uyazincifela iziphithiphithi zedolobho; kakuzwa
ukukhahlanyezwa ngumtshayeli. **8** Uyazihambela abhode
izintaba emadlelweni akhe edinga loba yini eluhlaza.
9 Inyathi kambe izavuma ukukusebenzela na? Izahlala
esibayeni sakho ebusuku na? **10** Ungayibamba ngomchilo
ulime ngayo na? Ingazilima na izigodi zakho? **11**
Ungayithemba yini ngenxa yamandla ayo amakhulu na?
Ungawuyekelela yona umsebenzi wakho onzima na? **12**
Ungayithemba ukuthi izalayitsha amabele akho na iwase
esizeni? **13** Impiko zentshe zitshaya kakuhle, kodwa ngeke
zilinganiswe lempiko kanye lezinsiba zengabuzane. **14**
Ibekela amaqanda ayo emhlabathini iwayekele afudumale
etshebetshebeni, **15** inganakananga ukuthi unyawo
oluthile lungawahlifiza, ukuthi inyamazana yeganga ethile
ingawanyathela. **16** Amatsiyane ayo iyawakhahlameza,
kube sengathi akusi wayo; ingakhathali ukuthi ukubekela
kwayo kwaba yize, **17** ngoba uNkulunkulu kayiphanga
ukuhlakanipha loba ingqondo yokubona okufaneleyo.
18 Kodwa nxa isiselula impiko zayo ukuthi igijime,

iyalihleka ibhiza lomgadi walo. **19** Uyalipha na wena
ibhiza amandla kumbe ugqokise intamo yalo ngomhlonga
na? **20** Uyalenza leqe njengentethe na, lingethuse
ngokuhwabha kwalo kokuziqenya? **21** Liyaphanda
ngenkani, lithokoziswa ngamandla alo, lidlubulunde
lihlasela isitha. **22** Liyakuhleka ukwesaba, kalesabi lutho;
kaliyikhekhelezi inkemba. **23** Umxhaka wemitshoko
ukhehlezela emhlubulweni walo, ndawonye lomkhonto
obenyezelayo kanye lomdikadika. **24** Liyafuthelana
ngamadlabuzane ligijime limbe phansi; kakulivumeli
ukuma nxa icilongo selikhala. **25** Konela ukuthi likhale
icilongo lihwabhe lithi, 'Aha!' Lihle lilizwe iphunga
lempi isesekhatshana, ukukhwaza kwezinduna lomkhosi
wempi. **26** Ukhozi luphatshiswa yikuhlakanipha kwakho
na lwelule impiko zalo ziqonde eningizimu? **27** Ukhozi
luntweza ngokutshelwa nguwe yini kanye lokwakhela
isidleke salo esiqongweni? **28** Luhlala eliweni, lulale
khona ebusuku; idwala elililiwa yilo inqaba yalo. **29**
Ludinga ukudla kwayo lusuka khona; amehlo alo akubona
ekude. **30** Amatsiyane alo azitika ngegazi, kuthi lapho
okulokubuleweyo khona lalo lukhona."

40 UThixo wathi kuJobe: **2** "Lowo ophikisana loSomandla
angamqondisa na? Yena lowo obeka uNkulunkulu
icala kamphendule!" **3** Ngakho uJobe wasephendula
uThixo wathi: **4** "Kakungilinganange, ngingakuphendula
njani na? Ngivala umlomo wami ngesandla sami.
5 Ngikhulumile kanye, kodwa kangilampendulo,
kabili, kodwa kangisayikukhuluma njalo." **6** UThixo
wasekhuluma loJobe ephakathi kwesiphepho wathi: **7**

“Qina njengendoda; ngizakubuza, wena uzangiphendula.
8 Ungakusola na ukwahlulela kwami ngokulunga?
Ungangilahla ukuze uzigeze na? **9** Ulayo ingalo
enjengekaNkulunkulu na, njalo ilizwi lakho lingaduma
njengelakhe yini? **10** Nxa kunjalo zicecise ngobukhosi
langenkazimulo, uzembathise ngodumo lobukhosi. **11**
Khulula ukuvutha kolaka lwakho, khangela wonke umuntu
ozigqajayo umthobise, **12** khangela wonke umuntu
ozigqajayo umbeke phansi, ubacobodise ababi khonapho
abakhona. **13** Bambele bonke ndawonye othulini; goqela
ubuso babo engcwabeni. **14** Lapho-ke lami ngizavuma
kuwe ukuthi isandla sakho sokunene singakusindisa.
15 Khangela imvubu, engayidala kanye lawe njalo
edla utshani njengenkomo. **16** Ilamandla amangalisayo
okhalweni lwayo, amandla angaka emisipheni yesisu
sayo! **17** Umsila wayo uyazunguza njengomsedari;
imisipha yemilenze yayo yalukene. **18** Amathambo
ayo alezimbobo zethusi, lezitho zayo zinjengemiqwayi
yensimbi. **19** Iyingqala yezidalwa zikaNkulunkulu, kodwa
uMenzi wayo angayehlula ngenkemba yakhe. **20** Izintaba
zimlethela izithelo zazo, kuthi zonke izilo zeganga zidlalele
eduze. **21** Ilala ngaphansi kwezihlahla ezibukekayo,
isithekile phakathi kwemihlanga exhaphozini. **22**
Izihlahla ezinhle ziyayisitha ngemithunzi yazo; imidubu
okhunjini lomfula iyihonqolozele. **23** Nxa umfula uthwele
izikhukhula kayethuki; kayithi thiki lokuba iJodani
ithululela impophoma emlonyeni wayo. **24** Ukhona yini
ongayibamba ngamehlo, kumbe ayithiye ayibhoboze
amakhala na?”

41 “Ungambamba na uLeviyathani ngewuka loba
uhitshele ulimi lwakhe ngentambo na? **2** Ungawufaka
umkhala yini emakhaleni akhe kumbe ubhoboze umhlathi
wakhe ngewuka na? **3** Uzabe elokhu ekuncenga yini ukuthi
umzwele? Uzakhuluma lawe ngamazwi apholileyo yini? **4**
Uzakwenza isivumelwano lawe na ukuthi abe yisichaka
sakho kokuphela? **5** Ungamenza abe yisifuyo sokudlalisa
njengenyoni na kumbe umfake umkhungo adlaliswe
ngamantombazana na? **6** Abathengi bazabhejelana
ngentengo yakhe na? Bazakwahlukaniselana ngaye na
abathengi? **7** Ungasibhoboza yini isikhumba sakhe
ngenhlendla loba ikhanda lakhe ngemikhonto yokuciba
inhlanzi? **8** Ungabeka isandla phezu kwakhe, uzahlala
ukukhumbula ukutshukana kwenu ungaphindi futhi!
9 Ukucabanga ukuthi ungamehlula kuyize; ukumbona
nje kodwa kuqeda amandla. **10** Kakho ongaba lesibindi
sokuthi alwe laye. Pho ngubani ongamelana lami na? **11**
Ngubani engilomlandu kuye othi kangihlawule na? Konke
okukhona ngaphansi kwezulu ngokwami. **12** Kangisoze
ngikhawule ukubabaza izitho zakhe, amandla akhe
langesimo sakhe esihle. **13** Ngubani ongaxebula isikhumba
sakhe na? Ngubani ongasondela kuye ngamatomu
na? **14** Ngubani ongaqunga isibindi avule iminyango
yomlomo wakhe, ogqagqelwe zingavula zamazinyo na? **15**
Umhlane wakhe ulezinhlu zamahawu abophene silikici;
16 yilelo lithe mba kwelinye okuthi kakungeni moya
phakathi kwawo. **17** Anamathelene ndawonye; abambene
okokuthi angeke ehlukaniswe. **18** Ukuthimula kwakhe
kukhupha inhlansi zomlilo; amehlo akhe anjengemisebe

yokusa. 19 Amalangabi omlilo alavuka emlonyeni
wakhe; inhlansi zomlilo ziqhatsha ziphuma khona. 20
Intuthu ithunqa iphuma emakhaleni akhe kungathi
isuka embizeni ebilayo phezu komlilo wemihlanga. 21
Ukuphefumula kwakhe kulumathisa amalahle, njalo
kulavuka amalangabi emlonyeni wakhe. 22 Amandla akhe
asentanyeni yakhe; okuphambi kwakhe kuhle kuphele
amandla. 23 Amavinqo enyama yakhe abambene nki;
aqine nko kawehlukaniseki. 24 Isifuba sakhe silukhuni
njengelitshe, siqine njengengaphansi kwembokodo. 25
Uthi nxa ephakama kwesabe amaqhawe ngokwawo;
atshede ebalekela ukubhula komsila wakhe. 26 Inkemba
leyo emfikelayo kayenzi lutho, kumbe umkhonto, loba
umtshoko loba isijula. 27 Insimbi uyithatha njengotshani
lethusi kungathi luluthi olubolileyo. 28 Imitshoko
kayimenzi abaleke; lamatshe esavutha anjengomule kuye.
29 Induku kuye ingumuca wotshani; uyahleka esizwa
ukukhenceza komdikadika. 30 Ingaphansi yomzimba
wakhe injengendengezi ezibukhali, itshiya umzila odakeni
kungathi yisileyi esizunguzekayo. 31 Udunga inziki
zamanzi ayabuke njengembiza enkulu ibila, aluvube
ulwandle njengembiza yamagcobo. 32 Ngemva kwakhe
utshiya umzila okhazimulayo; umuntu angazathi ulwandle
luloboya obumhlophe. 33 Kakukho emhlabeni okulingana
laye, isidalwa esingesabiyo. 34 Ubakhangelela phansi
bonke abathi bazithembile; uyinkosi phezu kwabo bonke
abazigqajayo."

42 UJobe wasemphendula uThixo wathi: 2 "Ngiyazi
ukuthi ungazenza zonke izinto; kalikho icebo lakho

elingavinjwa. 3 Ubuzile wathi, ‘Ngubani lo ovala
iseluleko sami engelalwazi na?’ Ngeqiniso ngikhulumile
ngezinto ebengingazizwisisi, izinto ezimangalisayo
engingeke ngizazi. 4 Wena uthe, ‘Lalela manje, mina
ngizakhuluma; ngizakubuza, wena uzangiphendula.’
5 Indlebe zami zasezizwile ngawe kodwa manje
amehlo ami asekubonile. 6 Ngakho sengizeyisa,
sengiphenduka ngizilahla othulini lasemlotheni.” 7
Kwathi uThixo esetshilo lezizinto kuJobe wathi ku-Elifazi
umThemani, “Ngikuzondele wena kanye labangane bakho
bobabili, ngoba kalikhulumanga ngami okulungileyo
njengenceku yami uJobe. 8 Ngakho manje thathani
inkunzi eziyisikhombisa lenqama eziyisikhombisa liye
encekwini yami uJobe liyekwenza umnikelo wenu
wokutshiswa. Inceku yami uJobe izalikhulekela, mina
ngizawamukela umkhuleko wayo ngingaze ngalijezisa
okufanele ubuthutha benu. Kalikhulumanga ngami
okulungileyo njengenceku yami uJobe.” 9 Ngakho
u-Elifazi umThemani, uBhilidadi umShuhi loZofari
umNahama benza lokho abakutshelwa nguThixo; njalo
uThixo wawemukela umkhuleko kaJobe. 10 UJobe
esebakhulekele abangane bakhe, uThixo wamenza
waphumelela njalo wamupha okunengi okuphindwe
kabili kulokho ayelakho kuqala. 11 Bonke abafowabo
labodadewabo kanye lobani owayemazi ngaphambili weza
ukuzakudla laye endlini yakhe. Bamkhalela, bamzwela
ngakho konke ukuhlupheka uThixo ayemehlisele khona,
kwathi ngulowo lalowo wamupha ulutho lwesiliva
kanye lesongo legolide. 12 UThixo wayibusisa impilo

yokucina kaJobe ukwedlula eyokuqala. Waba lezimvu
eziyizinkulungwane ezilitshumi lane, izinkulungwane
eziyisithupha zamakamela, inkulungwane yezipani
zenkabi labobabhemi abayinkulungwane. **13** Waphinda
njalo waba lamadodana ayisikhombisa lamadodakazi
amathathu. **14** Indodakazi yokuqala wayetha ibizo
elithi Jemima, eyesibili yayinguKheziya, eyesithathu
yaba nguKhereni-Haphutshi. **15** Kakuzange kube khona
elizweni lonke abesifazane ababebahle njengamadodakazi
kaJobe, njalo uyise wawabela ilifa kanye labanewabo.
16 Ngemva kwalokhu uJobe waphila iminyaka
elikhulu lamatshumi amane; wababona abantwabakhe
labantwababo kwaze kwaba yisizukulwane sesine. **17**
UJobe wafa esemdala njalo eseluphele.

Amahubo

1 Ubusisiwe umuntu ongahambi ngezeluleko zababi;
ongemiyo endleleni yezoni; ongahlaliyo esihlalweni
sabaklolodayo. **2** Kodwa ukuthokoza kwakhe
kusemthethweni kaThixo, futhi unakana ngomthetho
wakhe imini lobusuku. **3** Unjengesihlahla esihlanyelwe
emifuleni yamanzi, esithela izithelo zaso ngesikhathi saso,
ohlamvu laso kalibuni. Konke akwenzayo kuyaphumelela.
4 Ababi kabanjalo! Banjengamakhoba aphetshulwa
ngumoya. **5** Ngakho ababi kabayikuma ekwahlulelweni,
noma izoni enkundleni yabalungileyo. **6** Ngoba uThixo
uyayilinda indlela yabalungileyo, kodwa indlela yababi
iya ekubhujisweni.

2 Kungani izizwe zixokozela, labantu besakha amacebo
ngeze? **2** Amakhosi omhlaba ayahloma ajame
lababusi bahlangana ndawonye bemelana loThixo
njalo lalowo ogcotshiweyo wakhe besithi; **3**
"Kasiwaqamuleni amaketane abo, silahle izibopho
zabo." **4** Yena osesihlalweni ezulwini uyahleka;
uThixo uyabahleka. **5** Abesebakhalimela ngolaka,
abathuthumelise ngentukuthelo yakhe, esithi, **6**
"Sengiyibekile eyami inkosi phezu kweZiyoni, intaba
yami engcwele." **7** Ngizasimemezela isimiso sikaThixo:
Wathi kimi, "UyiNdodana yami; lamhla sengibe nguyihlo.
8 Cela kimi, ngizakwenza izizwe zibe yilifa lakho,
imikhawulo yomhlaba kube yinotho yakho. **9** Uzazibusa
ngentonga yobukhosi eyensimbi, uzazibhidliza zicubuzeke
njengebumba." **10** Ngakho-ke lina makhosi, limukani,
liyaxwayiswa lina babusi bomhlaba. **11** Mkhonzeni

uThixo ngokumesaba, lithokozele umbuso wakhe
ngokuthuthumela. 12 Ikhothameleni iNdodana, funa
ithukuthele beselibhujiswa endleleni yenu, ngoba
intukuthelo yakhe ingavutha ngesikhatshana. Babusisiwe
bonke abaphephela kuye.

3 Ihubo likaDavida ebalekela indodana yakhe u-
Abhisalomu. Oh Thixo banengi kangaka abayizitha
zami! Banengi kangaka abangihlaselayo! 2 Abanengi
bathi ngami, "UNkulunkulu kayikumhlenga." 3 Kodwa
wena uyisihlangu sokungivikela, Oh, Thixo, inkazimulo
yami, uphakamisa ikhanda lami. 4 Ngikhala kakhulu
kuThixo uyangiphendula esentabeni yakhe engcwele.
5 Ngilala phansi ngijumeke; ngibuye ngiphaphame,
ngoba uThixo uyangilondoloza. 6 Angiyikubesaba
abangamatshumitshumi ezinkulungwane abangihlaselayo
inxa zonke. 7 Phakama, awu Thixo Ngisindise, Oh
Nkulunkulu wami. Zibethe zonke izitha zami emhlathini;
akhumule amazinyo ababi. 8 KuThixo kuvela insindiso.
Sengathi isibusiso Sakho singaba sebantwini Bakho.

4 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ngeziginci. Ihubo likaDavida.
Ngiphendula lapho ngikubiza, Oh Nkulunkulu wami
olungileyo. Ake ungiphumuze ekuhlulukelweni
engikukho; woba lomusa kimi njalo uzwe umkhuleko
wami. 2 Koze kube nini, we bantu, koze kube
nini inkazimulo yami liyenza ihlazo? Koze kube
nini lithanda inkohliso njalo lidinga onkulunkulu
bamanga? 3 Yazini ukuthi uThixo usezehlukanisele labo
abathembekileyo, njalo uThixo uyezwa nxa ngikhala kuye.
4 Ekuthukutheleni kwenu lingoni; nxa lisemibhedeni yenu

hlolani inhliziyo zenu, lithule. 5 Nikelani imihlatshelo
eqondileyo, limethembe uThixo. 6 Abanengi bayabuza
bathi, “Kuvele ngubani ongasitshengisa ukulunga na?”
Sengathi ukukhanya kobuso bakho kungakhazimula
phezu kwethu, Oh Thixo. 7 Uyigcwalisile inhliziyo yami
ngentokozo enkulu eyedlula ubunengi bamabele abo
lewayini labo elitsha. 8 Ngizalala phansi ngijunywe
yibuthongo ngilokuthula, ngoba wena wedwa, Oh Thixo,
uhlezi ungilondolozile.

5 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Kwabemifece. Ihubo
likaDavida. Zwana amazwi ami, Oh Thixo, hawukela
ukububula kwami. 2 Lalela ukukhala kwami ngidinga
uncedo, Nkosi yami loNkulunkulu wami, ngoba ngikhuleka
kuwe. 3 Ekuseni, Oh Thixo, uyalizwa ilizwi lami;
ekuseni ngibeka izicelo zami phambi kwakho ngilinde
ngithembile. 4 Kawusuye uNkulunkulu othokoza ngobubi;
ababi ngeke bahlale lawe. 5 Iziqholo ngeke zime
phambi kwakho; uyabazonda bonke abenza okubi. 6
Uyababhubhisa labo abaqamba amanga; abomele igazi
labakhohlisayo uThixo uyabenyanya. 7 Kodwa mina,
ngomusa wakho omkhulu, ngizangena endlini yakho;
ngizakhothamela phansi ngokuhlonipha ngikhangele
ethempelini lakho elingcwele. 8 Ngikhokhele, Oh Thixo,
ngokulunga kwakho; ngenxa yezitha zami yenza iqonde
indlela yakho phambi kwami. 9 Kalikho lalinye ilizwi
lomlomo wabo elithembekileyo; inhliziyo yabo igcwele
ukubhidliza. Umphimbo wabo ulingcwaba elikhamisileyo;
ngolimi lwabo bakhuluma inkohliso. 10 Tshono uthi
balecala, Oh Nkulunkulu! Akuthi amacebo abo abe

yikuwa kwabo. Baxotshele khatshana ngenxa yezono
zabo ezinengi, ngoba bakuhlamukele wena. 11 Kodwa
akuthi bonke abaphephela kuwe bathokoze; kabahlabelele
njalonjalo ngenjabulo. Basibekele ngovikelo lwakho,
kuthi labo abalithandayo ibizo lakho bajabule ngawe. 12
Ngoba ngempela, Oh Thixo, uyababusisa abalungileyo;
uyabazungeza ngomusa wakho njengesihlangu.

6 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ngeleziginci. Kulandelwa
isheminithi. Ihubo likaDavida. Oh Thixo ungangikhalimeli
ngolaka lwakho njalo ungangitshayi uthukuthele. 2
Woba lomusa kimi, Thixo, ngoba ngiphela amandla; Oh
Thixo, ngisilisa, ngoba amathambo ami alobuhlungu.
3 Umoya wami udabukile. Koze kube nini, Oh Thixo,
koze kube nini? 4 Phenduka, Oh Thixo, ungikhulule;
ngihlenga ngenxa yothando lwakho olungehlulekiyo. 5
Kakho okukhumbulayo nxa esefile. Ngubani okukhonzayo
esengcwabeni lakhe? (Sheol h7585) 6 Ngikhathele
ngokububula; ubusuku bonke umbheda wami uba manzi te
ngikhala umendlalo wami ngiwugcwalise ngezinyembezi.
7 Amehlo ami ayafiphala ngenxa yosizi; ayanqundeka
ngenxa yazo zonke izitha zami. 8 Xekani kimi lina
lonke elenza okubi, ngoba uThixo usekuzwile ukulila
kwami. 9 UThixo usekuzwile ukukhala kwami ngicela
umusa; UThixo uyawamukela umkhuleko wami. 10 Zonke
izitha zami zizayangeka zidaniswe; zizatshibilika zibuyele
emuva masinyane sezilehlazo.

7 Ishigayoni kaDavida ayihlabelela uThixo mayelana
loKhushi umBhenjamini. Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu wami,
ngiphephela kuwe; ngisindisa ungikhulule kubo bonke

abangizingelayo, **2** ngoba bazanginithiza njengesilwane
bangiklebule iziqanyana kungekho ongangilamulela. **3**
Oh Thixo, Nkulunkulu wami, nxa ngikwenzile lokhu
izandla zami zilecala, **4** nxa ngenze okubi kulowo
ohlalisene kuhle lami loba ngisuke ngaphanga isitha
sami kungelasizatho, **5** nxa kunjalo akuthi isitha sami
singihlasele; masigxobagxobele impilo yami emhlabathini
singibhuqabhuqele phansi ebhuqwini. **6** Vuka, Oh Thixo,
ngolaka lwakho; vuka uvimbele ukuthukuthela kwezitha
zami. Vuka, Nkulunkulu wami, memezela ukwahlulela
okuhle. **7** Akuthi abantu bebuthene bakuhanqe busa phezu
kwabo usekuphakameni. **8** UThixo kahlulele bonke abantu.
Ngahlulele, Oh Thixo ngokwanele ukulunga kwami,
ngokwanele ubuqotho bami, wena oPhezukonke. **9** Oh
Nkulunkulu olungileyo, ohlolisisa imicabango lezinhliziyo,
qeda udlakela lwababi ukuze abalungileyo bavikeleke. **10**
Isihlangu sami nguNkulunkulu oPhezukonke, osindisa
abaqotho ngenhliziyo. **11** UNkulunkulu ngumahluleli
olungileyo, uNkulunkulu obonisa ulaka lwakhe insuku
zonke. **12** Nxa umuntu engadeli ububi bakhe uzalola
inkemba yakhe; uzaligoba alithiye idandili lakhe. **13**
Usezilungisile izikhali zakhe ezibulalayo; uselungisa
imitshoko yakhe evutha umlilo. **14** Lowo osuthiswe
ngobubi akhulelwe yikona uzala ukuphumputheka. **15**
Lowo omba umgodi awuphande uwela kulowomgodi
awumbileyo. **16** Inkathazo ayidalileyo iyamphendukela;
lesihluku sakhe sehlela phezu kwekhanda lakhe.
17 Ngizambonga uThixo ngenxa yokulunga kwakhe;
ngizahlabelela indumiso egameni likaThixo oPhezukonke.

8 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ngendlela yegithithi. Ihubo
likaDavida. Oh Thixo, Thixo wethu, ibizo lakho libabazeka
kangaka emhlabeni wonke! Uyibekile inkazimulo yakho
ngaphezulu emazulwini. **2** Ukumisile ukudunyiswa
yizindebe zabantwana lensane ngenxa yezitha zakho,
ukuze uthulise isitha lomphindiseli. **3** Nxa nginakana
ngamazulu akho, umsebenzi weminwe yakho, inyanga
lezinkanyezi ozibeke endaweni yazo, **4** uyini umuntu
osungaze uzihluphe ngaye na, indodana yomuntu ukuba
uyinanze? **5** Wamenza waba mncinyazana kulezingilosi,
wamethesa umqhele wodumo lobukhosi. **6** Wamenza
umbusi phezu kwemisebenzi yezandla zakho; wabeka
zonke izinto ngaphansi kwezinyawo zakhe: **7** yonke
imihlambi yezimvu leyenkomo lezinyamazana zeganga,
8 izinyoni zasemkhathini lenhlanzi zolwandle, konke
okuntsheza emanzini olwandle. **9** Oh Thixo, Thixo wethu,
ibizo lakho libabazeka kangaka emhlabeni wonke!

9 Kumqondisi wokuhlabelela. Ihlatshelwa njengengoma
ethi "Ukufa kweNdodana." Ihubo likaDavida.
Ngizakudumisa, Oh Thixo, ngenhliziyo yami yonke;
ngizafakaza ngazozonke izimangaliso zakho. **2**
Ngizathokoza ngijabule ngawe, ngizahlabelela indumiso
egameni lakho, wena oPhezukonke. **3** Izitha zami
ziyafulathela zibaleke; ziyakhubeka zitshabalale phambi
kwakho. **4** Ngoba ulisekele ilungelo lami; usuhlalile
esihlalweni sakho sobukhosi wahlulela kakuhle. **5**
Uzikhuzile izizwe, wababhubhisa ababi; wawesula
amabizo abo kuze kube nini lanini. **6** Ukubhidlika
okungapheliyo kusehlele isitha sami, wawasiphuna

amadolobho aso; lokukhunjulwa kwaso sekuphele nya. 7
UThixo uyabusa kuze kube nininini; usesimisile isihlalo
sakhe sobukhosi ukuze ahlulele. 8 Uzabusa umhlaba
ngokulunga njalo uzakwahlulela abantu ngokufaneleyo.
9 UThixo uyisiphephelo sabancindezelweyo, uyinqaba
ezikhathini zokuhlupheka. 10 Labo abalaziyo ibizo lakho
bazathemba kuwe, ngoba wena, Thixo, kawubafulatheli
abakudingayo. 11 Hlabelelani indumiso kuThixo
esebukhosini eZiyoni; fakazani phakathi kwezizwe
ngalokho akwenzileyo. 12 Ngoba yena ophindiselayo
kulowo ochitha igazi uyakhumbula; akakudeli ukukhala
kwabahlukuluzwayo. 13 Oh Thixo, ake ubone ukuthi
izitha zami zingichukuluza njani! Yiba lesihawu
ungenyule emasangweni okufa, 14 ukuze ngifakaze
indumiso yakho emasangweni eNdodakazi yaseZiyoni
kuthi khonale ngithokoze ngokusindisa kwakho. 15
Izizwe ziwele emgodini eziwumbileyo; inyawo zazo
zibanjwe emambuleni eziwathiyileyo. 16 UThixo waziwa
ngokwahlulela kwakhe okulungileyo; ababi babanjwa
yizenzo zezandla zabo. 17 Ababi babuyela engcwabeni,
zonke izizwe ezikhohlwa uNkulunkulu. (Sheol h7585) 18
Kodwa abaswelayo kabayikukhohlakala kokuphela,
njalo lethemba labahlukuluzwayo kaliyikutshabalala. 19
Vuka Thixo, ungayekeli umuntu anqobe; akuthi izizwe
zahlulelwe phambi kwakho. 20 Batshayise ngovalo, Oh
Thixo; akuthi izizwe zikwazi ukuthi zingabantu nje.

10 Kungani, Oh Thixo, umela khatshana? Kungani
uzifihla ngezikhathi zokuhlupheka? 2 Ngobuqholo bakhe
umuntu omubi uzingela ababuthakathaka, abayengeka

ngamacebo awakhayo. **3** Uzikhukhumeza ngezinkanuko
zenhliziyo yakhe; ubusisa abayizihwaba athuke uThixo. **4**
Ngenxa yokuzigqaja kwakhe omubi kamdingi uThixo;
kuyo yonke imicabango yakhe akulandawo kaNkulunkulu.
5 Izindlela zakhe ziyaphumelela; uyadelela njalo
lemithetho yakho ikhatshana laye aneme lapho ebona
izitha zakhe. **6** Uthi, "Akulalutho olungangixukuxa;
ukuthokoza ngokwami lanini, angiyikufa ngahlupheka."
7 Umlomo wakhe ugcwele amanga lenhlamba lezithuko;
ulimi lwakhe luqukethe uhlupho lobubi. **8** Ucathama
ngaphandle kwemizi; avumbuluke lapho abulale
abantu abamsulwa, ahlale ecatheme ekusithekeni. **9**
Uyacathama njengesilwane ekusithekeni; ucathamela labo
abangelamandla; uyabadumela abahudulele emambuleni
akhe. **10** Ababambileyo uyabachoboza baphangalale;
uyabawisa ngamandla akhe. **11** Uzitshela athi,
"UNkulunkulu usekhohliwe; uyabugubuzela ubuso
bakhe angabe esabona." **12** Vuka, Thixo! Phakamisa
isandla sakho, Oh Nkulunkulu. Ungabakhohlwa
abazihluphekelayo. **13** Kungani umuntu omubi
ethuka uNkulunkulu na? Kungani na ezitshela esithi,
"Kazukungithonisisa?" **14** Kodwa wena, Oh Nkulunkulu,
uyalubona uhlupho losizi; uyakunanzelela ukuze
ulamule. Ongelamandla uzilahla kuwe; wena ungumsizi
wezintandane. **15** Yephula ingalo yomuntu oxhwalileyo;
mthonisise ngokuganga kwakhe obekuzahlala kungaziwa.
16 UThixo ungumbusi kuze kube nini lanini; izizwe
zizabhubha elizweni lakhe. **17** Uyazizwa, Oh Thixo, izifiso
zabancindezelweyo; uyabaqinisa, ulalele ukukhala kwabo,

18 ulamulele izintandane labancindezelweyo, ukuze kuthi
umuntu, ongowasemhlabeni, angabe esesabeka futhi.

11 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. ElikaDavida. Mina
ngiphephela kuThixo. Pho ungatsho kanjani kimi
ukuthi: "Balekela entabeni yakho njengenyoni. 2
Ngoba, khangela, ababi sebewanwebile amadandili
abo; imitshoko yabo sebeyixhume ezintanjeni ukuthi
batshoke becatshile emathunzini beciba labo abaqotho
ezinhliziyweni. 3 Kambe nxa kubhidlizwa izisekelo,
kuyini abangakwenza abalungileyo na?" 4 UThixo
usethempelini lakhe elingcwele; uThixo usesihlalweni
sakhe sobukhosi basezulwini. Uyawakhangela amadodana
abantu; amehlo akhe ayabahlola. 5 UThixo uyabahlola
abalungileyo, kodwa ababi lalabo abathanda udlakela
uyabazonda ngomoya wakhe wonke. 6 Ababi uzabehlisela
amalahle avuthayo lesalufa etshisayo; umoya otshisayo
uzabahaqaza. 7 Ngoba uThixo ulungile, uthanda
ukwahlulela okuhle; abaqotho bazabubona ubuso bakhe.

12 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ngendlela yesheminithi.
Ihubo likaDavida. Siza Thixo, ngoba kabasekho
abakholwayo; abathembekileyo sebenyamalele kabasekho
ebantwini. 2 Bonke baqamba amanga kubomakhelwane
babo; izindebe zabo eziyengayo zihlezi zikhuluma
inkohliso esezinhliziyweni zabo. 3 Sengathi uThixo
angaziquma zonke izindebe ezikhohlisayo kanye
laluphi ulimi oluzikhukhumezayo 4 oluthi, "Sizanqoba
ngendimi zethu; izindebe zethu zizasilwela ngubani
oyinkosi yethu na?" 5 "Ngenxa yokuncindezelwa
kwabayanga lokububula kwabaswelayo, sengizavuka

khathesi," kutsho uThixo. "Ngizabavikela kulabo ababachukuluzayo." 6 Njalo amazwi kaThixo amsulwa,
njengesiliva esicengwe esithandweni somlilo esebumba,
njengegolide elihlanjululwe kasikhombisa. 7 Oh Thixo,
uzahlala usiphephisile njalo usivikele ebantwini ababi
nini lanini. 8 Ababi bayaklamasa santando nxa bebona
izinto ezilihlazo zidunyiswa ngabantu.

13 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ihubo likaDavida. Koze
kube nini, Oh Thixo? Uzangikhohlwa lanininini na?
Koze kube nini ungifihlela ubuso bakho na? 2 Koze
kube nini ngitshukumisana lemicabango yami, inhliziyo
yami ihlale idabukile insuku zonke na? Koze kube
nini isitha sami sitshakala phezu kwami? 3 Ngizwela
ungiphendule, Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu wami. Khanyisela
amehlo ami funa ngihle ngilale kokuphela; 4 isitha sami
sizakuthi, "Sengimehlule," labangizondayo bathokoze
nxa ngisiwa. 5 Kodwa ngiyalwethemba uthando lwabo
olungapheliyo; inhliziyo yami iyathokoza ngensindiso
yakho. 6 Ngizahlabelela kuThixo, ngoba ungenzele
ukulunga.

14 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. KaDavida. Isiwula sithi
enhliziyweni yaso, "AkulaNkulunkulu." Baxhwalile, izenzo
zabo zibolile; kakho loyedwa owenza okuhle. 2 UThixo
ukhangela phansi esezulwini emadodaneni abantu ingabe
bakhona yini abazwisisayo, abamdingayo uNkulunkulu. 3
Bonke baphambukile, bonke sebexhwalile; kakho loyedwa
owenza okuhle, kakho lamunye. 4 Kanti lezizixhwali
kaziyikufa zafunda yini? Zona ezidla abantu bami ingathi
zidla isinkwa, ezingamkhonziyo uThixo. 5 Kodwa yibo

abagubhazeliswa luvalo ngoba uNkulunkulu ukhona
phakathi kwabalungileyo. 6 Lina benzi bobubi lifubisa
amalungiselelo abayanga, kodwa uThixo uyisiphephelo
sabo. 7 Awu, sengathi insindiso ka-Israyeli ingaqhamuka
eZiyoni! Nxa uThixo esebuyisela impumelelo yabantu
bakhe, kathokoze uJakhobe lo-Israyeli ajabule!

15 Ihubo likaDavida. Thixo, ngubani ongahlala endlini
yakho engcwele na? Ngubani ongahlala entabeni
yakho engcwele na? 2 Ngulowo okuhamba kwakhe
kungelansolo njalo owenza okulungileyo, okhuluma
iqiniso liphuma enhliziyweni yakhe, 3 ongachothoziyo
ngolimi lwakhe, ongoneli umakhelwane wakhe futhi
ongagconi umzalwane wakhe, 4 oweyisa umuntu
oxhwalileyo kodwa ohlonipha labo abesaba uThixo,
ogcina isifungo sakhe loba kubuhlungu ukwenzenjalo, 5
owebolekisa imali yakhe engadingi inzuzo njalo owalayo
ukuthengwa ukuze kwetheswe umlandu kongelacala.
Lowo owenza lezizinto akayikuzanyazanyiswa lanini.

16 Imikithamu kaDavida. Ngilondoloza, Oh Nkulunkulu,
ngoba ngiphephela kuwe. 2 Ngathi kuThixo, "UnguThixo
wami; ngaphandle kwakho angilakho okuhle." 3 Labo
abangcwele abakhona elizweni bangabakhazimulayo
engithokoza ngabo. 4 Labo abagijimela abanye
onkulunkulu inhlupho zabo zizakwanda. Angiyi
kuyithulula iminikelo yegazi kubonkulunkulu labo njalo
amabizo abo kawayikuphuma kwezami izindebe. 5 Thixo,
usungahlukanisele isabelo sami kanye lenkezo yami;
konke okwami usukumise kuhle. 6 Imingcele yesabelo
sami idabula ezindaweni ezibukekayo; ngeqiniso elami

ilifa liyathokozisa. 7 Ngizamdumisa uThixo, onguye
ongelulekayo; lasebusuku inhliziyo yami iyangiqondisa. 8
Ngikhangele kuThixo kokuphela. Njengoba esesandleni
sami sokunene angiyi kunyikinywa. 9 Ngakho-ke inhliziyo
yami iyathokoza lolimi lwami luyajabula; lomzimba wami
uzaphumula uvikelekile, 10 ngoba kawuzukungiyekela
ngize ngiye endaweni yabafileyo, njalo kawusoze wekele
othembekileyo wakho ezwe ukubola. (Sheol h7585) 11
Usungazisile indlela yempilo; uzangigcwalisa ngokuthaba
phambi kwakho, ngenjabulo engapheliyo kwesokunene
sakho.

17 Umkhuleko kaDavida. Zwana, Oh Thixo, ukuncenga
kwami okulungileyo; lalela ukukhala kwami. Zwana
umkhuleko wami, kawusuki ezindebeni ezikhohlisayo.
2 Ukugezwa kwami ecaleni kakuvele kuwe; sengathi
amehlo Akho angabona lokho okuqondileyo. 3
Udungulule inhliziyo yami wangihlola ebusuku
wangilinga, kawuyikufumana lutho olubi engiluhlelileyo;
sengizimisele ukuthi umlomo wami ungenzi sono. 4
Mayelana lezenzo zabantu, mina ngizazithiba ezindleleni
zobudlwangudlwangu ngelizwi lezindebe zakho. 5
Izinyathelo zami zalela ezindleleni zakho; inyawo zami
kazizange zitshelele. 6 Ngikhala kuwe, Oh Nkulunkulu
ngoba uzangiphendula; ngilalela uzwe umkhuleko
wami. 7 Tshengisa ukumangalisa kothando lwakho
olukhulu, wena osindisa ngesandla sakho sokunene,
labo ababalekela kuwe ezitheni zabo. 8 Ngilondoloza
njengegugu lakho; ngifihla emthunzini wamaphiko
akho 9 kwababi abangihlaselayo, ezitheni zami ezimbi

ezingihanqileyo. 10 Bagcika inhliziyo zabo ezingelazwelo,
lemilomo yabo ikhuluma iqholoza. 11 Sebeze bangithola,
manje sebengihanqile bangiqhuzulele amehlo bafuna
ukungilahla phansi. 12 Banjengesilwane silambele loba
yini esingayidumela, njengesilwane esesabekayo siquthile
sicatshile. 13 Phakama, Oh Thixo, basukele, balahle
phansi; ngilamulela kwababi ngenkemba yakho. 14 Oh
Thixo, ngisindisa ngesandla sakho ebantwini abanjalo,
ebantwini bakulumhlaba omvuzo wabo ukuyonale impilo.
Udedisa iphango lalabo obathandayo; amadodana abo
akhomba ngophakathi; baqoqela abantwababo inotho. 15
Mina-ke ngenxa yokulunga ngizabubona ubuso bakho;
ngizakuthi ekuvukeni kwami nganeliswe yikubona isimo
sakho.

18 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. ElikaDavida inceku kaThixo
Wahlabelela uJehova amazwi alelihubo lapho uJehova
wamsindisa esandleni sezitha zakhe zonke lasesandleni
sikaSawuli. Wathi: Ngiyakuthanda, Oh Thixo, Mandla ami.
2 UThixo ulidwala lami, inqaba yami, lomsindisi wami;
uNkulunkulu wami ulidwala lami, lapho engiphephela
khona, isihlangu sami lophondo lokusindiswa kwami,
inqaba yami. 3 Ngakhuleka kuThixo ofanele ukudunyiswa
njalo ngikhululwe ezitheni zami. 4 Izibopho zokufa
zangihilela; lezikhukhula zokubhubhisa zangikhulela.
5 Izibopho zengcwaba zangithandela; imijibila yokufa
yangijamela. (Sheol h7585) 6 Ekukhathazekeni kwami
ngakhuleka kuThixo; ngakhala kuNkulunkulu wami
ngicela usizo. Walizwa ilizwi lami esethempelini lakhe;
ukukhala kwami kwafinyelela kuye, ezindlebeni zakhe. 7

Umhlaba wagedezela wazamazama, izisekelo zezintaba
zanyikinyeka; zagedezela ngoba wayethukuthele. **8**
Intuthu yalanquka emakhaleni Akhe umlilo ohangulayo
waphuma emlonyeni wakhe, amalahle avuthayo alavuka
ephuma kuwo. **9** Waqhekeza amazulu wehlela phansi;
amayezi amnyama ayengaphansi kwezinyawo zakhe
10 Wagada amakherubhi waphapha; wantweza phezu
kwamaphiko omoya. **11** Wenza umnyama isembeso sakhe,
isigubuzelo esimhanqileyo, amayezi ezulu amnyama
asemkhathini. **12** Phakathi kokukhazimula kobukhona
bakhe kwaqubuka amayezi, kulesiqhotho lezikhatha
zombane. **13** UThixo wakhwaza esezulwini; ilizwi
loPhezukonke lanqenqetha. **14** Waciba imitshoko
wazihlakaza izitha, ngembane eminengi waziqothula.
15 Izigodi zolwandle zambulwa lezisekelo zomhlaba
zavezwa obala ekukhuzeni kwakho Thixo, ngomfutho
wokuphefumula kwamakhala akho. **16** Welula isandla
Sakhe esezulwini wangibamba wangihlenga enzikini
yamanzi. **17** Wangihlenga esitheni sami esilamandla,
ezitheni zami ezazingigabhela ngamandla. **18** Zangijamela
mhla ngisebunzimeni, kodwa uThixo waba yinsika
yami. **19** Wangikhupha wangibeka endaweni ebanzi
wangihlenga ngoba wayethokoza ngami. **20** UThixo
ungenzele okulingene ukulunga kwami; wanginika
umvuzo ngokufanele ukuhlanzeka kwezandla zami.
21 Ngoba ngizigcinile izindlela zikaThixo; angenzanga
okubi ngokufulathela uNkulunkulu wami. **22** Yonke
imithetho yakhe ibiphambi kwami; angizifulathelanga
izimiso zakhe. **23** Ngibe ngilokhu ngimsulwa phambi

kwakhe njalo ngisixwayile isono. **24** UThixo unginike
umvuzo ngokufanele ukulunga kwami, ngokufanele
ukuhlanzeka kwezandla zami phambi Kwakhe. **25**
Kwabathembekileyo lawe uthembekile, kwabamsulwa
lawe umsulwa. **26** Kwabahlanzekileyo uziveza uhlanzekile
kodwa kwabangaqondanga uziveza ukhaliphile. **27**
Uyabasindisa abathobekileyo; kodwa uyabehlisela phansi
labo abamehlo asesiphundu. **28** Wena, Oh Thixo, gcina
isibane sami sibhebha; uNkulunkulu wami uguqula
umnyama wami ube yikukhanya. **29** Ngosizo lwakho
ngingaphuma ngimelane lebutho lempi; ngoNkulunkulu
wami ngingaweqa umduli. **30** Izindlela zikaNkulunkulu
uqobo lwakhe ziphelele; ilizwi likaThixo kalilasici.
Ulihawu labo bonke abaphephela kuye. **31** Ngoba ngubani
uNkulunkulu ngaphandle kukaThixo? Njalo ngubani
oliDwala ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu wethu na? **32**
NguNkulunkulu ongihlomisa amandla enze indlela yami
iphelele. **33** Wenza inyawo zami zibe njengezempala;
ungenza ngime ezingqongweni **34** Ufundisa izandla
zami ukulwa impi; izingalo zami zingaligobisa idandili
lethusi. **35** Wena uyanginika isihlangu sakho sokunqoba,
lesandla sakho sokunene siyangiqinisa; uyazehlisela
phansi ukuze ungenze ngibe mkhulu. **36** Uqhelisa indlela
enginyathela kuyo, ukuze inqagala zami zingapheci. **37**
Ngaxotshana lezitha zami ngazifica; kangiphendukanga
ngingakazibhubhisi zonke. **38** Ngazichoboza, zazingeke
zisavuka; zawela ngaphansi kwezinyawo zami **39**
Wangihlomisa ngamandla okulwa impi; wenza abaxabana
lami bakhothama ezinyaweni zami. **40** Wenza izitha

zami zafulathela zabaleka, njalo ngazibhubhisa izitha
zami. **41** Bakhala becela uncedo, kodwa wayengekho
owayengabalamulela kuThixo, kodwa kaphendulanga.
42 Ngabatshaya bacholeka njengothuli luphetshulwa
ngumoya; ngabathulula njengodaka ezindleleni. **43**
Ungikhulule ekuhlaselweni yilababantu; usungenze ngaba
yinhloko yezizwe; abantu engangingabazi sebebuswa yimi.
44 Bathi bengizwa nje ngendaba, bangilalele; abezizweni
bayatshotshobala phambi kwami. **45** Bonke badelile;
beza bethuthumela bevela ezinqabeni zabo. **46** Uthixo
uyaphila! Alidunyiswe iDwala lami! Kaphakanyiswe
uNkulunkulu uMsindisi wami! **47** UnguNkulunkulu
ongiphindiselelayo, onqoba izizwe zibe ngaphansi kwami,
48 ongisindisayo ezitheni zami. Wena wangikhuphula
ngaphezu kwezitha zami; wangihlenga ebantwini
bodlakela. **49** Ngakho ngizakudumisa phakathi kwezizwe,
Oh Thixo; ngizahlabelela indumiso yebizo lakho. **50** Upha
inkosi yakhe ukunqoba okukhulu; utshengisa umusa
wakhe ongaphuthiyo kogcotshiweyo wakhe, kuDavida
kanye lezizukulwane zakhe kuze kube nininini.

19 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ihubo likaDavida.
Amazulu afakaza inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu; lomkhathi
utshumayela umsebenzi wezandla zakhe. **2** Usuku
ngosuku lezizinto ziyakhuluma; ubusuku lobusuku
zibonisa ulwazi. **3** Akula nkulumo, akula mazwi
ilizwi lazo alizwakali. **4** Kodwa Ilizwi lazo lizwakala
emhlabeni wonke, amazwi azo afika emikhawulweni
yomhlaba. Emazulwini uNkulunkulu uselakhele ithente
ilanga. **5** Lona linjengomyeni ephuma exhibeni lakhe,

njengentshantshu ethakazelela ukugijima ibanga layo.
6 Liphuma emkhawulweni wamazulu lihambe indlela
yalo liyotshona ngakuloyana; kakukho okusithekileyo
ekutshiseni kwalo. 7 Umthetho kaThixo uphelele
uvuselela umphefumulo. Izimiso zikaThixo zithembekile,
zihlakaniphisa izithutha. 8 Iziqondiso zikaThixo
zilungile, ziletha ukuthokoza enhliziyweni. Imilayo
kaThixo isobala, iletha ukukhanya emehlweni. 9
Ukumesaba uThixo kuhlanzekile, kumi kuze kube
phakade. Izahlulelo zikaThixo ziqinisekile njalo zilungile
ngokupheleleyo. 10 Ziligugu okudlula igolide, okudlula
igolide elinengi elicengekileyo; zimnandi kuloluju,
uluju olujuluka ohlangeni. 11 Ngazo inceku yakho
iyacetshiswa; ukuzilandela kulomvuzo omkhulu. 12
Ngubani ongazizwisisa iziphambeko zakhe? Thethelela
iziphambeko zami ezisithekileyo. 13 Phephisa inceku
yakho ezonweni zamabomo; sengathi zingeze zabusa
phezu kwami. Lapho ngizakuba msulwa ngingabi lacala
lokona okukhulu. 14 Sengathi amazwi omlomo wami
leminakano yenhliziyo yami kungathokozisa emehlweni
akho, Oh Thixo, Dwala lami loMhlengi wami.

20 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ihubo likaDavida. Sengathi
uThixo angakuphendula nxa usenkathazweni; sengathi
ibizo likaNkulunkulu kaJakhobe lingakuvikela. 2 Sengathi
angakuthumela usizo luvela endlini engcwele njalo
akunike ukuhlomulela kuvela eZiyoni. 3 Sengathi
angakhumbula yonke imihlatshelo yakho njalo emukele
iminikelo yakho yokutshiswa. 4 Sengathi angakupha isifiso
senhliziyo yakho enze izimiso zakho zonke ziphumelele. 5

Sizamemeza ngokujabula lapho usunqobile, siphakamise
uphawu lwethu egameni likaNkulunkulu wethu. Sengathi
uThixo angakupha zonke izicelo zakho. 6 Manje
sengisazi ukuthi uThixo uyamhlenga ogcotshiweyo wakhe;
uyamphendula esezulwini lakhe elingcwele ngamandla
Akhe asindisayo awesandla Sakhe sokunene. 7 Abanye
bathemba izinqola zempi, abanye amabhiza, kodwa thina
sithemba ibizo likaThixo uNkulunkulu wethu. 8 Bafuqelwa
phansi bawe, kodwa thina siyaphakama sime sigxile. 9
Oh Thixo, sindisa inkosi! Sabela lapho simemeza!

21 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ihubo likaDavida.
Yebo Thixo umbusi uyathokoza ngamandla akho.
Kukhulu ukuthokoza kwakhe ngokunqoba akuphiwa
nguwe! 2 Usumphile isiloyiso senhliziyo yakhe
njalo kawumncitshanga isicelo sezindebe zakhe. 3
Wamemukela ngezibusiso ezinhle wamethesa umqhele
wegolide elicengekileyo ekhanda lakhe. 4 Wacela
kuwe ukusila, wamupha ubude bezinsuku kuze kube
nini lanini. 5 Ngokunqoba akuphiwe nguwe lukhulu
udumo lwakhe; usumgqizise inkazimulo lobukhosi. 6
Ngempela usumuphe izibusiso ezingapheliyo wamenza
wajabula ngentokozo yobukhona Bakho. 7 Ngoba
umbusi uyamthemba uThixo; ngothando loPhezukonke
olungaphuthiyo akayikuzanyazanyiswa. 8 Isandla Sakho
sizazibamba zonke izitha Zakho; isandla Sakho sokunene
sizabaxhakalaza abakuzondayo. 9 Kuzakuthi lapho
uqhamuka wena uzabenza babe njengomlilo wemvutho
enkulu. Ngenxa yentukuthelo yakhe uThixo uzabaginya,
umlilo wakhe uzabaqothula. 10 Wena uzabhubhisa

izizukulwane zabo emhlabeni, inzalo yabo ebantwini. **11**
Loba beceba okubi Ngawe besakha amaqhinga amabi,
abangeke baphumelele; **12** ngoba uzabenza bafulathele
babaleke nxa usubakhombela usulinwebile idandili. **13**
Phakanyiswa, Oh Thixo ngamandla Akho; sizahlabela
sibabaze amandla Akho.

22 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Kulandela itshuni ethi,
"Impalakazi yekuSeni." Ihubo likaDavida. Nkulunkulu
wami, Nkulunkulu wami, kungani usungidelile
na? Kungani ukhatshana kokungisindisa, khatshana
kwamazwi okububula kwami? **2** Oh Nkulunkulu wami,
ngiyakhala emini, kodwa kawuphenduli; ebusuku,
kangithulanga. **3** Kanti usesihlalweni sobukhosi
uNguye oNgcwele uyindumiso ka-Israyeli. **4** Obaba
babeka ithemba labo Kuwe; bona bathemba wena
wabakhulula. **5** Bakhala kuwe bakhululwa; bathemba
kuwe kabaze badaniswa. **6** Kodwa ngiyimpethu nje
kangisumuntu, ngihozwa ngabantu njalo abanengi
bangeyise. **7** Bonke abangibonayo bayangihleka;
bayangithethisa baze banyikinye amakhanda: **8**
"Uthemba uThixo lowo Thixo kamkhulule. Kamsindise
njengoba ethokoza ngaye." **9** Kanti wena wangikhupha
esiswini; wangenza ngakuthemba kusukela ebeleni
likamama. **10** Kusukela ekuzalweni kwami ngabekwa
ezandleni Zakho; kusukela esiswini sikamama ulokhu
unguNkulunkulu wami. **11** Ungabi khatshana kwami,
ngoba uhlupho luseduze njalo kakho ongangisiza. **12**
Inkunzi ezinengi zingihanqile; inkunzi ezilamandla
zaseBhashani zingihonqolozele. **13** Izilwane ezibhongayo

ezibamba zidabudabule zingikhamisela imilomo yazo.
14 Ngiyathululeka njengamanzi, njalo amathambo ami
wonke akhumukile. Inhliziyo yami isiphenduke yaba
yingcino; isincibilikile ngaphakathi kwami. **15** Amandla
ami asetshile qhu ingathi ludengezi, lolimi lwami
luyanamathela elwangeni lwami; uyangilalisa othulini
lokufa. **16** Izinja sezingihanqile; ixuku labantu ababi
selingihonqolozele, sebengigwaze izandla lezinyawo.
17 Ngingawabala wonke amathambo ami; abantu
bayanginyonkoloza bangiklolodele. **18** Behlukaniselana
izembatho zami njalo benze inkatho ngezigqoko zami.
19 Kodwa wena, Thixo, ungabi kude lami. Ungamandla
ami, woza masinyane uzongisiza. **20** Phephisa impilo
yami enkembeni, impilo yami eligugu emandleni azo
izinja. **21** Ngilamulela emlonyeni wezilwane; ngisindisa
empondweni zezinyathi. **22** Ngizamemezela ibizo Lakho
kubafowethu; emphakathini ngizakudumisa. **23** Lina
elimesabayo uThixo, mdumiseni! Lani lina zizukulwane
zikaJakhobe, mbabazeni! Mhlonipheni, lina lonke
zizukulwane zika-Israyeli! **24** Ngoba keyisanga loba adelele
ukuhlupheka kwalowo ohlukuluzwayo; kamfihlelanga
ubuso bakhe kodwa walalela ukukhala kwakhe ecela
ukusizwa. **25** Sivela kuwe isithathelo sokudumisa kwami
emhlanganweni omkhulu; ngizagcwalisa izifungo zami
phambi kwalabo abakwesabayo. **26** Abayanga bazakudla
basuthe labo abamdingayo uThixo bazamdumisa sengathi
inhliziyo zenu zingaphila nini lanini! **27** Yonke imikhawulo
yomhlaba izakhumbula iphendukele kuThixo, njalo
lezimuli zonke zezizwe zizakhothama phansi phambi

kwakhe, 28 ngoba umbuso ungokaThixo njalo uyabusa
phezu kwezizwe. 29 Zonke izinothi zomhlaba zizazitika
ngokudla njalo zikhonze; bonke abangena othulini
bazaguqa phambi Kwakhe labo abangeke baziphilise.
30 Abesikhathi esizayo bazamkhonza; izizukulwane
zizakwaziswa ngoThixo. 31 Bazatshumayela ukulunga
kwakhe, ebantwini abangakazalwa ngoba ukwenzile
Yena.

23 Ihubo likaDavida. UThixo ungumelusi wami,
angiyikuswela lutho. 2 Ungilalisa emadlelweni aluhlaza,
ungikhokhelela emanzini apholileyo, 3 uvuselela
umphefumulo wami. Uyangihola ezindleleni zokulunga
ngenxa yebizo lakhe. 4 Loba ngidabula esigodini sethunzi
lokufa, angiyikwesaba okubi ngoba wena ulami; intonga
Yakho lodondolo Lwakho kuyangiduduza. 5 Ulungisa
itafula phambi kwami emehlweni ezitha zami. Ugcoba
ikhanda lami ngamafutha; inkomitsho yami igcwele
iyaphuphuma. 6 Impela okuhle lothando kuzangilandela
zonke insuku zokuphila kwami, njalo ngizahlala endlini
kaThixo kuze kube nininini.

24 Ihubo likaDavida. Umhlaba ngokaThixo, lakho
konke okukuwo, ilizwe labo bonke abahlala kulo;
2 ngoba wenza isisekelo sawo phezu kolwandle
wawumisa phezu kwamanzi. 3 Ngubani ongaqansa
intaba kaThixo na? Ngubani ongema endaweni yakhe
engcwele na? 4 Ngulowo olezandla ezihlanzekileyo
lenhliziyo emhlophe, ongaphakamiseli umphefumulo
wakhe kunkulunkulu wamanga loba afunge ngenkohliso.
5 Uzakwamukela isibusiso kuThixo lokukhululwa

kuNkulunkulu uMsindisi wakhe. 6 Sinjalo isizukulwane
salabo abamdingayo, abadinga ubuso Bakho, Oh
Nkulunkulu kaJakhobe. 7 Phakamisani amakhanda enu,
lina masango; phakamani, lina minyango yekadeni,
ukuba iNkosi yenkazimulo ingene. 8 Ngubani iNkosi
yenkazimulo? NguThixo oqinileyo olamandla, uThixo
olamandla empini. 9 Phakamisani amakhanda enu, lina
masango; aphakamiseni, lina minyango yekadeni, ukuba
iNkosi yenkazimulo ingene. 10 Ungubani na lowo Thixo
wenkazimulo? NguThixo uSomandla iNkosi yenkazimulo.

25 ElikaDavida. Kuwe, Thixo, ngiphakamisela
umphefumulo wami. 2 Ngethemba kuwe, ungangiyekeli
ngiyangeka, futhi ungayekeli izitha zami zinginqobe. 3
Kakukho bani othemba lakhe likuwe ozayangiswa lanini,
kodwa bazayangiswa abadinga ukulimaza kungelasizatho.
4 Ngibonisa izindlela Zakho, Oh Thixo, ngifundisa
izindlela Zakho; 5 ngikhokhela eqinisweni Lakho
ungifundise ngoba unguNkulunkulu, uMsindisi wami,
lethemba lami likuwe insuku zonke. 6 Khumbula, Oh
Thixo, isihawu Sakho esikhulu kanye lothando, ngoba
konke kuvela ekadeni. 7 Ungakhumbuli izono zobutsha
bami lezindlela zokuhlamuka kwami; ngikhumbula
ngokufanele uthando Lwakho, ngoba ulungile, Oh Thixo.
8 UThixo ulungile, uqotho; ngakho weluleka izoni
ngezindlela zakhe. 9 Uhola abathobekileyo kulokho
okuqondileyo abafundise indlela yakhe. 10 Zonke izindlela
zikaThixo zilothando, ziyathembeka kulabo abagcina
izimiso zesivumelwano Sakhe. 11 Ngenxa yegama Lakho,
Oh Thixo, thethelela ububi bami, loba bubukhulu. 12

Ngubani-ke umuntu omesabayo uThixo? Uzameluleka
ngaleyondlela ayimiselweyo. **13** Uzaphila insuku zakhe
ekhomba ngophakathi, lezizukulwane zakhe zizakudla
ilifa lelizwe. **14** Bayathenjwa nguThixo labo abamesabayo;
ubenza basazi isivumelwano Sakhe. **15** Amehlo ami ahlezi
ekuThixo lanini, ngoba nguye kuphela ozakhumula
inyawo zami esithiyweni. **16** Phendukela kimi ube
lobubele lami, ngoba ngilesizungu, ngikhathazekile.
17 Inhlupheko zenhliziyo yami sezandile; ngikhululula
ekudabukeni kwami. **18** Khangela ukukhathazeka
kwami lokuhawula kwami, ususe zonke izono zami. **19**
Ake ubone ukuthi izitha zami sezande kangakanani,
lokuthi zingizonda kubi kanjani! **20** Linda impilo yami
ungihlenge; ungangiyekeli ngiyangeke, ngoba ngizuza
isiphephelo Kuwe. **21** Sengathi ubuqotho lokuqonda
kungangivikela, ngoba ngizuza isiphephelo Kuwe. **22**
Hlenga u-Israyeli, Oh Nkulunkulu, kuzozonke inhlupheko
zakhe.

26 ElikaDavida. Veza ukungabi lacala kwami, Thixo,
ngoba sengiphile impilo engelansolo; ngihlezi
ngimethemba uThixo ngingaxhamandi. **2** Ngilinga,
Oh Thixo, ungizame, hlola inhliziyo yami lengqondo
yami; **3** ngoba uthando Lwakho luhlezi luphambi
kwami, njalo kokuphela ngihamba eqinisweni Lakho. **4**
Kangidlelani labantu abakhohlisayo njalo kangiwelelani
labazenzisi; **5** ngiyawenyanya umbuthano wezigangi;
njalo ngiyala ukuhlala lezixhwali. **6** Ngigeza izandla
zami ngokungelacala, bese ngilizungeza i-alithari Lakho,
Oh Thixo, **7** ngimemezele ngamandla indumiso Yakho

ngibatshele bonke ngemisebenzi Yakho eyisimanga.
8 Ngiyayithanda indlu ohlala kuyo, Oh Thixo, indawo
lapho inkazimulo Yakho ehlala khona. 9 Ungamukisi
umphefumulo wami ndawonye lowezoni, impilo yami
kanye lalabo abomele igazi, 10 ozandla zabo zilamacebo
amabi, ozandla zabo zokunene zifumbethe izivalamlomo.
11 Kodwa mina ngiphila impilo engelasici; ngihlenga
ube lesihawu kimi. 12 Inyawo zami zimi emhlabathini
ochayileyo; ngizamdumisa uThixo emhlanganweni
omkhulu.

27 ElikaDavida. UThixo uyikukhanya kwami lensindiso
yami ngizakwesaba bani na? UThixo uyinqaba
yokuphila kwami ngubani engingamesaba na? 2 Nxa
ababi bengihlasela bezodlithiza inyama yami, lapho
izitha zami labangizondayo bengihlasela, bazakhubeka
bawe. 3 Loba impi ingivimbezela, inhliziyo yami
kayizukwesaba; loba ngivukelwa yimpi, loba kunjalo
ngizakuma isibindi. 4 Yinye into engiyicelayo kuThixo,
yilokhu engikudingayo: ukuba ngihlale endlini kaThixo
zonke insuku zokuphila kwami, ngibuke ubuhle
bukaThixo, lokuthi ngimdinge ethempelini lakhe. 5
Phela ngosuku lokuhlupheka uzangilondoloza emzini
wakhe, uzangifihla esiphephelweni sethabanikeli lakhe
angimise phezulu kwedwala elisesiqongweni. 6 Lapho-
ke ikhanda lami lizaphakanyiswa ngaphezu kwezitha
ezingihanqileyo; ethabanikeleni lakhe ngizakwenza
umhlatshelo ngimemeza ngentokozo; ngizahlabelela
ingoma zendumiso kuThixo. 7 Zwana ilizwi lami
lapho ngimemeza Oh Thixo; woba lomusa kimi

ungiphendule. 8 Ithi inhliziyo yami Ngawe, “Dinga
ubuso bakhe!” Ubuso Bakho, Thixo ngizabudinga. 9
Ungangifihleli ubuso Bakho, ungayixotshi inceku yakho
ngokuthukuthela; wena ubungumsizi wami. Ungangilahli
loba ungidele, Oh Nkulunkulu, Msindisi wami. 10 Loba
obaba lomama bengangidela, uThixo uzangemukela. 11
Ngifundisa indlela Yakho, Oh Thixo; ngihola endleleni
eqondileyo ngenxa yabancindezeli bami. 12 Unganginikeli
entandweni yabangizondayo, ngoba ofakazi bamanga
bayangivukela bevutha ulaka. 13 Ngilokhu ngilesibindi
ngalokhu: ngizakubona ukulunga kukaThixo emhlabeni
wabaphilayo. 14 Lindela uThixo qina ume isibindi ulindele
uThixo.

28 Ihubo likaDavida. Ngikhala Kuwe, Oh Thixo, Dwala
lami; ungangivaleli indlebe Yakho. Phela nxa ulokhu
uthule ngizakuba njengalabo asebengene egodini. 2
Zwana ukukhala kwami ngicela umusa, nxa ngikhala
Kuwe ngicela usizo, nxa ngiphakamisela izandla zami
eNdaweni Yakho eNgcwelengcwele. 3 Ungangihuduli
ndawonye lababi, lalabo abenza ububi, abakhuluma
kamnandi labomakhelwane kodwa begcine ububi
ezinhliziyweni zabo. 4 Bajezisele izenzo zabo kanye
lemisebenzi yabo emibi; bajezisele imisebenzi yezandla
zabo, ubaphindisele ngokubafaneleyo. 5 Njengoba
bengananzi imisebenzi kaThixo lalokho okwenziwe
yizandla zakhe, uzababhidlizela phansi angaphindi
ababumbe futhi. 6 Udumo kalube kuye uThixo,
ngoba ukuzwile ukukhala kwami ngicela umusa. 7
UThixo ungamandla ami lesihlangu sami; inhliziyo

yami yethemba Kuye, ngiyancedwa. Inhliziyo yami
iyaqolotsha ngentokozo njalo ngizambonga ngehubo. 8
UThixo ungamandla abantu bakhe, inqaba yensindiso
yogcotshiweyo wakhe. 9 Sindisa abantu Bakho ubusise
ilifa lakho; woba ngumelusi wabo ubathwale lanininini.

29 Ihubo likaDavida. Mupheni uThixo, lina
ziphakanyiswa, mupheni uThixo ubukhosi lamandla.
2 Mupheni uThixo ubukhosi obufanele ibizo lakhe;
mkhonzeni uThixo ekukhazimuleni kobungcwele
bakhe. 3 Ilizwi likaThixo liyazulazula phezu kwamanzi;
uNkulunkulu wenkazimulo uyandindiza, uThixo
uyandindiza phezu kwamanzi amanengi. 4 Ilizwi
likaThixo lilamandla; ilizwi likaThixo lilobukhosi. 5
Ilizwi likaThixo lephula imisedari; uThixo uyiqamula ibe
yizicucu imisedari yaseLebhanoni. 6 Wenza iLebhanoni
itshakale njengethole, iSiriyoni njengeguqa lenyathi.
7 Ilizwi likaThixo litshaya ngezikhatha zombane. 8
Ilizwi likaThixo liyayizamazamisa inkangala; uThixo
uyayizamazamisa iNkangala yaseKhadeshi. 9 Ilizwi
likaThixo liyayitshila imikusu likhwebule izihlahla
amagusu asale eze. Njalo ethempelini lakhe bonke
bazamemeza bathi, "Inkazimulo!" 10 UThixo uhlezi
ebukhosini phezu kwesikhukhula; uThixo unguMbusi
lanininini. 11 UThixo unika amandla ebantwini bakhe;
uThixo ubusisa abantu bakhe ngokuthula.

30 Ihubo. Ingoma. Elokunikela ithempeli. ElikaDavida.
Ngizakuphakamisa, Oh Thixo, ngoba wangenyula
ekujuleni awaze wavumela izitha zami zijabule phezu
kwami. 2 Awu Thixo, Nkulunkulu wami, ngacela Kuwe

uncedo wangisilisa. 3 Yebo Thixo wangenyula elibeni,
wangisiza ngaphepha ukungena egodini. (Sheol h7585)
4 Hlabelelani kuThixo lina bathembekileyo bakhe;
dumisani ibizo lakhe elingcwele. 5 Ngoba ukuthukuthela
Kwakhe ngokomzuzwana nje, kodwa umusa wakhe
ukhona okwempilo yonke; ukulila kungaqhubeka ubusuku
bonke, kodwa ukuthokoza kuyafika ekuseni. 6 Ngathi
lapho ngizizwa ngihlezi kuhle ngathi, "Kangisoze ngafa
ngahlukuluzeka." 7 Yebo Thixo, wathi lapho ungizwela
wenza intaba yami yagxila qho; kodwa kwathi lapho
usufihle ubuso Bakho ngaphelelwa lithemba. 8 Ngakhala
kuwe, Thixo; ngacela umusa eNkosini: 9 "Kulenzuzo
bani ngokubhujiswa kwami na, ngokutshona kwami
egodini? Kambe uthuli luzakudumisa na? Lona luzafakaza
na ngokuthembeka Kwakho? 10 Zwana, Oh Thixo, ube
lomusa kimi; woba lusizo lwami." 11 Waguqula ukububula
kwami kwaba ngumgido; wangihlubula izigqoko zamasaka
wangigqokisa ukuthokoza, 12 ukuze inhliziyo yami
ikuhlabelele ingathuli. Oh Thixo, Nkulunkulu wami,
ngizakubonga nini lanini.

31 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ihubo likaDavida. Kuwe
Thixo, sengithole isiphephelo; mangingayangiswa
lanini; ngihlenga ngokulunga Kwakho. 2 Ngilalela,
woza ngokuphangisa ungihlenge; woba lidwala lami
lokuphephela, inqaba eqinileyo yokungisindisa. 3
Njengoba ulidwala lami lenqaba yami, ngikhokhela
ungihole ngenxa yegama Lakho. 4 Ngikhulula emjibileni
othiyelwe mina, ngoba uyisiphephelo sami. 5 Ezandleni
Zakho nginikela umphefumulo wami; ngihlenga, Oh

Thixo, Nkulunkulu weqiniso. **6** Ngiyabazonda labo
abanamathela izithombe eziyize; ngithemba kuThixo.
7 Ngizathokoza ngijabule othandweni Lwakho, ngoba
wakubona ukuhlupheka kwami wabazi ubuhlungu
bomphefumulo wami. **8** Kawungifuqelanga esitheni
kodwa ugxilise inyawo zami endaweni ebanzi. **9**
Woba lomusa kimi, Oh Thixo, ngoba ngiyahlupheka;
amehlo ami ayafiphala ngenxa yosizi, umphefumulo
wami lomzimba wami ngokudabuka. **10** Impilo yami
incitshiswa yikukhathazeka, leminyaka yami yikububula;
amandla ami ayadeda ngenxa yokuhlupheka kwami,
lamathambo ami aphela amandla. **11** Ngenxa yezitha zami,
sengiyinhlekisa enjani kubomakhelwane; sengiyinhlekisa
kubangane bami labo abangibonayo ezindleleni
bayangibalekela. **12** Sebekhohliwe ngami kungathi
sengafa; senginjengembiza yebumba ehlephukileyo. **13**
Ngoba ngizwa izingoma zabanengi; kulezisongo inxa
zonke; bakha amasu okungilimaza, njalo baceba ukuchitha
impilo yami. **14** Kodwa ngiyethemba Kuwe, Thixo; ngithi,
"UnguNkulunkulu wami." **15** Izikhathi zami zisezandleni
Zakho; ngisindisa ezitheni zami lakulabo abangizingelayo.
16 Ubuso Bakho mabukhazimulele encekwini Yakho;
ngisindisa ngothando Lwakho olungehlulekiyo. **17**
Mangingahlaziswa, Oh Thixo, ngoba sengikhalile
Kuwe; kodwa akuthi ababi bahlaziswe balale bathule
zwi ethuneni. **(Sheol h7585)** **18** Akuthi izindebe zabo
zamanga zithuliswe, ezikhuluma ngokuzigqaja lokweyisa
bakhuluma ngobuqholo ngabantu abalungileyo. **19**
Kukhulu kangakanani ukulunga Kwakho okugcinele labo

abakwesabayo, okunika obala abantu bebona kulabo
abaphephela Kuwe. **20** Uyabafihla ekusithekeni kobukhona
Bakho emaqingeni ababi uyabagcina bevikelwe emzini
wakhe ezilimini ezichothozayo. **21** Udumo alube kuThixo
ngoba watshengisa uthando lwakhe olumangalisayo kimi
ngisedolobheni elihanqiweyo yimpi. **22** Ngiphakathi
kokwethuka ngathi, "Sengisusiwe kangisabonakali
Kuwe!" Kanti wakuzwa ukukhala kwami ngicela umusa,
lapho ngangicela kuwe ukusizwa. **23** Mthandeni
uThixo, lina bangcwele bakhe! UThixo uyabalondoloza
abathembekileyo, kodwa abazigqajayo uyabaphindisela
ngokugcweleyo. **24** Qinani lime isibindi, lonke lina
elithemba uThixo.

32 Ihubo likaDavida. Ubusisiwe lowo oziphambeko
zakhe zithethelelwe, ozono zakhe zisibekelwe. **2**
Ubusisiwe lowo ongasoze abalelwe isono sakhe nguThixo,
njalo ongelankohliso emoyeni wakhe. **3** Ngathi lapho
ngithule, amathambo ami ababuthakathaka ngenxa
yokububula kwami ilanga lonke. **4** Ngoba imini lobusuku
isandla Sakho sasingelekile, singisinda; amandla ami
aphela kwafana lesikhudumezi sehlobo. **5** Lapho-ke
ngasengisivuma isono sami Kuwe angabe ngisasibekela
ububi bami. Ngathi, "Ngizazivuma iziphambeko zami
kuThixo," walithethelela icala lesono sami. **6** Ngakho
akuthi wonke umuntu othembekileyo akhuleke kuwe
usatholakala; ngeqiniso kuzakuthi lapho impophoma
seziqubuka, kabayi kumfinyelela. **7** Uyindawo yami
yokuphephela; uzangivikela enkathazweni ungizungeze
ngezingoma zensindiso. **8** Ngizakutshengisa ngikufundise

indlela ofanele uhambe ngayo; ngizakweluleka
ngikulinde. 9 Ungabi njengebhiza loba imbongolo, khona
akulakuzwisisa kodwa kumele kukhokhelwa ngamatomu
ukuze umuntu kumlalele. 10 Zinengi izikhalazo zababi,
kodwa uthando lukaThixo olungaphuthiyo luyamzungeza
umuntu othemba kuye. 11 Thokozani kuThixo, lithabe lina
balungileyo; hlabelelani lonke lina eliqotho enhliziyweni!

33 Hlabelelani kuThixo ngentokozo, lina balungileyo;
kubafanele abaqotho ukumdumisa. 2 Dumisani
uThixo ngechacho; mhlabeleleni ngesiginci sezintambo
ezilitshumi. 3 Mhlabeleleni ingoma entsha; tshayani
kamnandi lihlokome ngentokozo. 4 Ngoba ilizwi likaThixo
lilungile, liqinisile; uthembekile kukho konke akwenzayo.
5 UThixo uthanda ukulunga lokwahlulela okuqondileyo;
umhlaba ugcwele uthando lwakhe olungaphuthiyo. 6
Ngelizwi likaThixo amazulu enziwa, ubunkanyankanya
bezinkanyezi ngomoya womlomo wakhe. 7 Uyawaqoqa
amanzi olwandle awathele enkonxeni; athululele inziki
zolwandle eziphaleni. 8 Umhlaba wonke kawesabe
uThixo; akuthi bonke abantu bomhlaba bazithobe phambi
Kwakhe. 9 Ngoba wakhuluma, kwahle kwaba khona;
wayala, kwema kwaqina nko. 10 UThixo uyawachitha
amacebo ezizwe; uyazinyampisa izinhloso zabantu. 11
Kodwa amacebo kaThixo ami aqinile nini lanini, izinhloso
zenhliziyo yakhe kuzozonke izizukulwane. 12 Sibusisekile
isizwe uNkulunkulu waso onguThixo, abantu abakhethayo
baba yilifa lakhe. 13 UThixo ukhangele phansi esezulwini
ababone bonke abantu; 14 esemzini wakhe uyababona
bonke abahlala emhlabeni 15 yena owenza inhliziyo zabo

bonke, enanzelela konke abakwenzayo. **16** Akulankosi
esizwa yibukhulu bebutho layo; akulaqhawe eliphunyuka
ngamandla alo amakhulu. **17** Yikuthemba ize ukuthi
ibhiza lingakusindisa; loba lona lilamandla amakhulu
ngeke lisindise. **18** Kodwa amehlo kaThixo akulabo
abamesabayo, kulabo othemba labo lisethandweni lwakhe
olungapheliyo, **19** ukubakhulula ekufeni baphiliswe lanxa
kulendlala. **20** Simlindele uThixo ngokwethemba; ulusizo
lwethu lesihlangu sethu. **21** Inhliziyo zethu zithokoza
Ngaye, ngoba sithembe ebizweni lakhe elingcwele.
22 Sengathi uthando Lwakho olungaphuthiyo, Thixo,
lungaba phezu kwethu njengalokhu sibeka ithemba lethu
kuwe.

34 ElikaDavida. Lapho azenza uhlanya ku-Abhimelekhi,
owamxotshayo wahamba. Ngizamphakamisa uThixo
ngezikhathi zonke; indumiso yakhe izahlala isezindebeni
zami. **2** Umphefumulo wami uzaziqhenya Thixo akuthi
abahluphekileyo bezwe bajabule. **3** Bongani uThixo kanye
lami; kasiphakamiseni ibizo lakhe sonke, ndawonye.
4 Ngamdinga uThixo wangiphendula; wangikhululula
kukho konke engangikwesaba. **5** Labo abakhangele
Kuye bayakhazimula; ubuso babo abungeke bembeswe
lihlazo. **6** Isihlupheki lesi samemeza, uThixo wasizwa;
wasisindisa kuzozonke inhlupheko zaso. **7** Ingilosi
kaThixo iyabazungeza labo abamesabayo, ibakhulule. **8**
Nambithani libone ukuthi uThixo ulungile; ubusisiwe
umuntu ophephela Kuye. **9** Mesabeni Uthixo, lina
bangcwele bakhe, ngoba labo abamesabayo kabasweli
lutho. **10** Izilwane zingaphela amandla zilambe, kodwa

labo abamdingayo uThixo kabasweli lutho oluhle.
11 Wozani, bantwabami, lalelani kimi; ngizalifundisa
ukumesaba uThixo. **12** Lowo othanda ukuphila abone
lezinsuku ezinhle kumele **13** anqande ulimi lwakhe kokubi
lezindebe zakhe ekukhulumeni inkohliso. **14** Tshiya ububi
wenze okulungileyo; funa ukuthula ukunxwanele. **15**
Amehlo kaThixo akhangele abalungileyo lezindlebe zakhe
ziyezwa ukukhala kwabo; **16** ubuso bukaThixo bumelana
lalabo abenza okubi, ukuba acitshe ukukhunjulwa
kwabo emhlabeni. **17** Abalungileyo bayakhala kuThixo
abezwe; uyabakhulula kuzozonke inhlupheko zabo.
18 UThixo useduze labo abalezinhliziyo ezephukileyo
asindise labo abadabukileyo emoyeni. **19** Umuntu
olungileyo angaba lezinhlupheko ezinengi, kodwa
uThixo uyamkhulula kuzozonke. **20** Uyawavikela wonke
amathambo akhe, kungephuki loba lalinye. **21** Ububi
buzambulala oyisixhwali; izitha zolungileyo zizalahlwa.
22 UThixo uyazihlenga izinceku zakhe; kakho ozalahlwa
ophephela kuye.

35 ElikaDavida. Xabana labo, Thixo abaxabana lami;
lwana labo abalwa lami. **2** Thatha isihlangu lewisa;
phakama uzongilamulela. **3** Phakamisa umkhonto
lesijula, ukuqondise kwabangihlaselayo. Ngitshela ukuthi,
"Ngiyikusindiswa kwakho." **4** Sengathi labo abazingela
impilo yami bangayangiswa bathelwe ngehlazo; sengathi
labo abazama ukungidiliza bangabuyiselwa emuva
bedumazekile. **5** Sengathi bangaba njengamakhoba
emoyeni, ingilosi kaThixo ibe ibadudula ibaxotsha;
6 sengathi indlela yabo ingaba mnyama itshelele,

ingilosi kaThixo ibe ibahlezi ezithendeni. **7** Ngoba
bangithiya ngamambule abo ngingonanga lutho,
baphinda bangembela umgodi kungelasizatho, **8** sengathi
bangadilizwa belibele lawomambule abawathiyileyo
abahilele, sengathi bangawela kulowomgodi babhidlizwe.
9 Lapho-ke umoya wami uzathokoza kuThixo
ujabule ekusindiseni Kwakhe. **10** Mina qobo
lwami ngizamemeza ngithi, "Ngubani onjengawe,
Oh Thixo? Uyabakhulula abahluphekayo kulabo
abalamandla kulabo, abahluphekayo labaswelayo kulabo
ababantshontshelayo." **11** Ofakazi bolunya bayangivelela;
bangibuza ngezinto engingazaziyo. **12** Bangiphindisela
okuhle ngokubi umphefumulo wami usale usudabukile.
13 Ikanti kwathi bona begula ngembatha amasaka
ngazithoba ngazila ukudla. Kwathi lapho imikhuleko
yami ingaphendulwa **14** ngaba sesililweni kwangathi
ngililela umngane wami loba umfowethu. Ngakhothamisa
ikhanda lami ngokudabuka kwangathi ngililela
umama. **15** Kodwa ngathi sengikhubekile baqwebana
bokha insini; abahlaseli bangihlanganyela ngilibele.
Bangichothoza okungapheliyo. **16** Bakloloda ngomona
njengabangakholwayo; bangigedlela amazinyo abo.
17 Nkosi, uzakuma ubukele kuze kube nini na?
Yenyula impilo yami ekungilimazeni kwabo, impilo
yami eligugu kulezizilwane. **18** Ngizakubonga phakathi
komhlangano omkhulu; ngikudumise ngiphakathi
kwamaxuku abantu. **19** Ungabayekeli abayizitha zami
ngingabonelanga lutho, bantele phezu kwami. Ungayekeli
labo abangizondayo kungelasizatho, banginyonkoloze

ngomona. **20** Kabakhulumi okuqondileyo kodwa babumba
amacala amanga, ngalabo abaphila ngokuthula elizweni.
21 Bangikhamisela imilomo bathi, “Hiya belo! Sizibonele
ngawethu amehlo la.” **22** Oh Thixo, usukubonile lokhu;
ungathuli. Ungabi khatshana kwami, Oh Nkosi. **23**
Vuka, uphakame ungilamulele! Ngilwela, Nkulunkulu
Thixo wami. **24** Ngigeza ngokulunga Kwakho, Thixo,
Nkulunkulu wami; ungabayekeli bantele phezu kwami. **25**
Ungabayekeli bacabange bathi, “Ehe, yikho ebesikufuna!”
loba bathi, “Sesimginyile.” **26** Sengathi bonke
abantela ngokuhlupheka kwami bangathelwa ngehlazo
basanganiseke; sengathi bonke abazikhukhumezayo
phezu kwami bangembeswa ngokuyangeka langehlazo.
27 Sengathi labo abathokoza ngokugezwa kwami
bangahalalisa ngentokozo lenjabulo; sengathi bangatsho
kokuphela bathi, “Makaphakanyiswe uThixo othokoza
ngokuhlala kuhle kwenceku yakhe.” **28** Ulimi lwami
luzakhuluma ngokulunga Kwakho langendumiso Yakho
ilanga lonke.

36 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. ElikaDavida inceku
kaThixo. Ngilenkinga enhliziyweni yami mayelana
lokuxhwala kwesigangi: Kakukho ukwesaba uNkulunkulu
engqondweni yaso. **2** Phela kweyaso ingqondo
siyazikhohlisa size sehluleke ukubona kumbe ukuzonda
isono saso. **3** Amazwi omlomo waso abolile
alenkohliso; kasiselakho ukuhlakanipha lokulunga. **4**
Kwala loba silele siceba ububi; sizinikela endleleni
yobubi njalo kasikulahli okubi. **5** Uthando Lwakho,
Thixo, lufika emazulwini, ukuthembeka Kwakho

esibhakabhakeni. 6 Ukulunga Kwakho kunjengezintaba
ezesabekayo, ukwahlulela kuhle Kwakho njengolwandle
olukhulu. Oh Thixo, uyamlondoloza umuntu kanye
lenyamazana. 7 Luligugu elinganani uthando Lwakho
olungaphuthiyo, Oh Nkulunkulu! Bonke abantu
bazuza isiphephelo emthunzini wamaphiko Akho. 8
Bayazitika ngokudla okunengi endlini Yakho; ubapha
okunathwayo okwemfuleni wakho wokuthokoza. 9 Ngoba
kuwe kulomthombo wokuphila; kokwakho ukukhanya
sibona ukukhanya. 10 Qhubeka ngothando Lwakho
kulabo abakwaziyo, ukuluga Kwakho kwabaqotho
enhliziyweni. 11 Sengathi unyawo lwabazazisayo
lungehluleka ukunginyathela, loba ukuthi isandla sababi
singangixotshi. 12 Bonani-ke ukuthi izigangi sezithe daca
ziwiselwe phansi, kazisavuki futhi!

37 ElikaDavida. Ungazikhathazi ngabantu ababi loba
uhawukele labo abenza okungalunganga; 2 ngoba
bazabuna masinyane njengotshani, njengezimila
eziluhlaza bazakufa masinyane. 3 Themba kuThixo
wenze okulungileyo; hlala elizweni ukholise amadlelo
amahle. 4 Zithokozise kuThixo Yena uzakupha izifiso
zenhliziyo yakho. 5 Nikela indlela zakho kuThixo;
themba kuye, Yena uzakwenzela lokhu: 6 Uzakwenza
ukulunga kwakho kukhazimule njengentathakusa,
ubuqotho balokho okulwelayo njengelanga lemini enkulu.
7 Chuma phambi kukaThixo umlindele ngesineke;
ungakhathazeki nxa abantu bephumelela ngezindlela
zabo, nxa bephutshisa amaqhinga abo amabi. 8 Xwayana
lokuzonda njalo ufulathele intukuthelo; ungakhathazeki,

kukhokhelela ebubini kuphela. **9** Ngoba abantu ababi
bazasuswa, kodwa labo abathemba uThixo bazakudla
ilifa lelizwe. **10** Kuseyisikhatshana nje, ababi bazabe
bengasekho; loba usubadinga kabasayikufunyanwa. **11**
Kodwa abathobekileyo bazakudla ilifa lelizwe njalo
bakholise ukuthula okukhulu. **12** Ababi baceba ukulimaza
abalungileyo babagedlele amazinyo; **13** kodwa iNkosi
iyabahleka ababi, ngoba iyazi ukuthi usuku lwabo
luyeza. **14** Ababi bakhokha inkemba, badonsa idandili
ngenhloso yokulimaza abahluphekayo labaswelayo,
lokubulala labo abahamba ngokulunga. **15** Kodwa
izinkemba zabo zizagwaza ezabo inhliziyo, lamadandili
abo azakwephulwa. **16** Kungcono ingcosana leyo abalayo
abalungileyo kulenotho yababi abanengi; **17** ngoba
amandla ababi azaqedwa, kodwa uThixo uyabaxhasa
abalungileyo. **18** Insuku zabangelasici ziyaziwa nguThixo,
ilifa labo lizakuma lanini. **19** Ngezikhathi zomonakalo
abayikubuna; ngezikhathi zendlala bazasutha. **20** Kodwa
ababi bazabhubha; izitha zikaThixo zinjengobuhle
beganga, zizanyamalala, zinyamalale njengentuthu. **21**
Ababi bayaboleka kodwa kababuyiseli, kodwa abalungileyo
bayapha kakhulu; **22** labo uThixo ababusisayo bazakudla
ilifa lelizwe; kodwa labo abathukayo bazasuswa. **23** Nxa
uThixo ethokoziswa yikuhamba komuntu, uyaqinisa
izinyathelo zakhe; **24** loba angakhubeka, kayikuwa,
ngoba uThixo uyamsekela ngesandla sakhe. **25**
Ngangimutsha, manje sengiluphele, kodwa angizange
ngibone abalungileyo bedelwa loba abantwababo becela
isinkwa. **26** Bayaphana kokuphela njalo bayebolekana

nje; abantwababo bazabusiswa. 27 Phendukani ebubini
lenze ukulunga lapho-ke lizahlala elizweni nini lanini. 28
Ngoba uThixo uthanda abalungileyo njalo kayikubadela
abathembekileyo bakhe. Bazavikelwa kuze kube nini lanini
kodwa inzalo yababi izalahlwa; 29 abalungileyo bazazuza
ilifa lelizwe bahlale kulo lanini. 30 Umlomo womuntu
olungileyo ukhuluma ukuhlakanipha, lolimi lwakhe
lukhuluma okuqondileyo. 31 Umthetho kaNkulunkulu
wakhe usenhliziyweni yakhe; inyawo zakhe kazitsheleli.
32 Ababi bacathamela abalungileyo befuna impilo
yabo qobo lwayo; 33 kodwa uThixo kayikubayekela
bazenzele abakuthandayo kubo kumbe balahlwe licala
nxa bethonisiswa. 34 Lindelani uThixo ligcine indlela
yakhe. Uzaliphakamisa lilithathe ilifa lelizwe; lizakubona
lokhu nxa ababi sebesusiwe. 35 Sengike ngabona umuntu
omubi olesihluku kulokubhadala ehluma njengesihlahla,
esikhula kuhle emhlabathini waso wemvelo, 36
kodwa waphanga wafa kabe esabakhona; ngathi loba
sengimdinga ngamswela. 37 Nanzelela abangelecala,
qaphela abaqotho. Likhona ikusasa kumuntu wokuthula.
38 Kodwa zonke izoni zizabhujiswa; ikusasa lezigangi
lizasuswa. 39 Ukusindiswa kwabalungileyo kuvela
kuThixo; uyinqaba yabo ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka.
40 UThixo uyabasiza abakhulule; abakhulule kwababi
abasindise, ngoba baphephela kuye.

38 Ihubo likaDavida. Isikhalazo. Awu Thixo,
ungangikhuzi ngolaka loba ungijezise uthukuthele. 2
Ngoba imitshoko yakho ingicibile, njalo wangibhansula
kakhulu ngesandla sakho. 3 Ngenxa yokuthukuthela

kwakho kangiselakuphila emzimbeni wami; amathambo
ami kawasaqinanga ngenxa yesono sami. **4** Ukona kwami
sekungisinda njengomthwalo onzima ongathwalekiyo.
5 Izilonda zami sezilobovu sezisenyanyeka ngenxa
yobuthutha bami besono. **6** Ngiyangiswe ngehliswa
kakhulu; sengitshona ngilila ilanga lonke. **7** Ngiphethwe
liqolo ngobuhlungu obuqumayo; umzimba wami
kawuselampilo. **8** Sengibuthakathaka, sengicikizekile;
ngiyabubula ngobuhlungu benhliziyo. **9** Zonke
iziloyiso zami zisobala kuwe, Oh Thixo, ukububula
kwami kakufihlekanga kuwe. **10** Inhliziyo yami
iyagubhazela, amandla ami ayaphela; lokukhanya
sekufiphele emehlweni ami. **11** Abangane bami
labakhula bami sebengibalekela ngenxa yamanxeba
ami; omakhelwane bami sebehlalela khatshana **12**
Labo abafuna impilo yami sebethiyile, labo abafuna
ukungilimaza bakhuluma ngokungidiliza; ilanga lonke
batshonela ukwakha amacebo enkohliso. **13** Sengifana
lesacuthe esingezwayo, njengesimungulu esehluleka
ukuvula umlomo waso; **14** senginjengomuntu ongezwayo,
olomlomo ongaphenduliyo. **15** Ngikulindele, Oh Thixo,
uzaphendula, Oh Nkosi Nkulunkulu wami. **16** Ngoba
ngathi, "Ungabayekeli baklolode kumbe bazikhukhumeze
phezu kwami nxa unyawo lwami lutshelela." **17** Ngoba
sengiseduze lokuwa, lobuhlungu bungiphethe njalonjalo.
18 Ngiyabuvuma ububi bami; ngiyakhathazeka ngesono
sami. **19** Banengi labo abayizitha zami ezitshisekayo,
labo abangizonda bengelasizatho banengi. **20** Labo
abangiphindisela okuhle ngokubi bayangigcona lapho

ngisenza okulungileyo. 21 Oh Thixo, ungangideli;
ungabi khatshana lami, Oh Nkulunkulu wami. 22 Woza
masinyane uzongisiza, Nkosi yami loMsindisi wami.

39 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. ElikaJeduthuni. Ihubo
likaDavida. Ngathi, "Ngizaziqaphela izindlela zami,
ngiluthinte ulimi lwami esonweni; ngizawugcika
umlomo wami nxa ababi bekhona phambi kwami." 2
Kodwa kwathi lapho ngithule ngithe zwi, ngingatsho
lutho loba lungoluhle ubuhlungu benhliziyo yami
bakhula. 3 Inhliziyo yami yavutha ngaphakathi kwami;
kwathi lapho ngizuliswa yimicabango, umlilo wavutha;
ngasengikhuluma ngolimi lwami: 4 "Ngitshengisa, Thixo,
isiphetho sempilo yami lobunengi bezinsuku zami; ngazisa
ukuthi impilo yami igijima kanganani. 5 Usuwenze insuku
zami zaba lobubanzi besandla; ububanzi beminyaka
yami kabusilutho kuwe. Impilo yabantu ingumoya
kuphela, kanye lalabo abakhanya behlalisekile. 6 Umuntu
uhambahamba njengesithunzi nje; uyatshikatshika,
kodwa konke akwenzayo kuyize lodwa; ubuthelela
inotho engazi ukuthi izakuba ngekabani. 7 Kodwa
okwamanje, Thixo, ngisafunani kambe? Ithemba lami
likuwe. 8 Ngisindisa kuzozonke iziphambeko zami;
ungangenzi inhlekisa yezitha. 9 Ngathula; ngangingeke
ngiwuvule umlomo wami, ngoba lokhu kwenziwe
nguwe. 10 Susa uswazi lwakho kimi; sengikhulelwa
yisidutshulo sesandla sakho. 11 Abantu uyabakhuza
ubajezisele isono sabo; ucikiza inotho yabo njengenondo
ngempela umuntu ngamunye ungumoya nje. 12 Zwana
umkhuleko wami, Oh Thixo, lalela isikhalazo sami

ngicela uncedo; ungabi ligcikandlebe nxa ngikhala. Phela
ngihlala lawe nginjengesihambi, ngiyisethekeli njengoba
okhokho bonke babenjalo. 13 Ake ukhangele eceleni
nje ukuze ngithokoze njalo, ngingakasuki lapha ngibe
ngongasekho."

40 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. ElikaDavida. Ihubo.
Ngamlindela ngesineke uThixo; waphendukela ngakimi
wezwa ukukhala kwami. 2 Wangenyula emgodini
otshonayo, wangikhupha edakeni lexhaphozini; wamisa
inyawo zami edwaleni, wangipha indawo eqinileyo
yokuma. 3 Wangipha ingoma entsha emlonyeni wami,
ihubo lokudumisa kuNkulunkulu wethu. Abanengi
bazabona besabe babeke ithemba labo kuThixo. 4
Ubusisiwe umuntu owenza uThixo abe lithemba
lakhe, ongathembi abazigqajayo, lalabo abaqambukela
kubonkulunkulu bamanga. 5 Zinengi, Thixo, Nkulunkulu
wami, izimangaliso ozenzileyo. Izinto owasilungiselela
zona kakho ongazibala kuwe; aluba bengingakhuluma
loba ngilandise ngazo, zingaba zinengi ngokweqileyo
ukuzibalisa. 6 Kawufisanga imihlatshelo leminikelo
kodwa indlebe zami uzikleklile; iminikelo yokutshiswa
leminikelo yesono kawuzange uyidinge. 7 Lapho-ke
ngasengisithi, "Ngilapha, sengifikile kulotshiwe ngami
emqulwini. 8 Ngiyakunxwanela ukwenza intando yakho,
Oh Nkulunkulu wami; umthetho wakho usenhliziyweni
yami." 9 Ngiyafakaza ngokulunga ngisemhlanganweni
omkhulu; angizivali izindebe zami, njengoba usazi, Oh
Thixo. 10 Ukulunga kwakho kangikufihli enhliziyweni
yami; ngikhuluma ngokuthembeka kwakho lokusindisa

kwakho. Kangilufihli uthando lwakho leqiniso lakho
emhlanganweni omkhulu. 11 Ungasigodli isihawu sakho
kimi, Oh Thixo; sengathi uthando lwakho leqiniso
lakho kungahlala kungivikela. 12 Phela inhlupheko
ezingelakubalwa zingihanqile; izono zami sezingificile,
kangisaboni. Zinengi kulenwele zekhanda lami, njalo
inhliziyo yami isiphela amandla. 13 Jabula, awu Thixo,
ungisindise; awu Thixo, woza masinyane uzongisiza.
14 Sengathi bonke abafuna ukuqeda impilo yami
bangayangiswa basanganiswe; sengathi bonke abafisa
ukungidiliza bangabuyiselwa emuva beyangekile. 15
Sengathi bonke abathi kimi, "Ehe, Ehe!" banganengwa
lihlazo labo. 16 Kodwa akuthi bonke abakudingayo
bathokoze bajabule kuwe; akuthi labo abathanda
insindiso yakho bahlale besithi, "UThixo kadunyiswe!" 17
Kodwa mina ngiyahlupheka, ngiyaswela; sengathi iNkosi
ingangikhumbula. Ilusizo lwami lomkhululi wami; Oh
Nkulunkulu wami, ungalibali.

41 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ihubo likaDavida.
Ubusisiwe lowo onanza abahluphekayo; uThixo
uyamkhulula ngezikhathi zokuhlupheka. 2 UThixo
uzamvikela alondoloze impilo yakhe; uzambusisa
phakathi kwelizwe akasoze amnikele emandleni ezitha
zakhe. 3 UThixo uzamqinisa lanxa elele egula njalo
amsilise avuke ekuguleni kwakhe. 4 Ngathi, "Oh Thixo
ake ungihawukele; ngisilisa, ngoba ngonile kuwe." 5
Izitha zami ziyangigcona zithi, "Uzakufa nini licitshe ibizo
lakhe?" 6 Nxa omunye wabo efika ezongibona, ukhuluma
kuhle angikhohlise, kodwa enhliziyweni yakhe egaya

izibozi; athi angaphuma ahambe esekhihliza ebantwini.
7 Bonke abangizondayo banyenyezelana ngami;
bangicabangela wonke amanyala besithi, 8 "Usengenwe
ngumkhuhlane omubi; kasoze asile avuke futhi." 9
Lomngane wami osekhwapheni, ebengimthembile,
lowo obesidla lami isinkwa usengihlamukele. 10 Kodwa
wena, Oh Thixo ake ungihawukele; ake ungivuse ukuze
ngibakhawulise. 11 Ngiyazi ukuthi uyathokoza ngami,
ngoba isitha sami kasingehluli. 12 Ubuqotho bami
busekelwa nguwe njalo ungimisa phambi kwakho nini
lanini. 13 Udumo alube kuye uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli, kusukela nininini kuze kube nininini.

42 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ihubo lamaDodana
kaKhora. Njengempala inxwanela imifula yamanzi,
kunjalo umphefumulo wami uyakunxwanela, Oh
Nkulunkulu. 2 Umphefumulo wami womela uNkulunkulu,
uNkulunkulu ophilayo. Ngizahamba nini ngiyohlangana
loNkulunkulu? 3 Inyembezi zami seziyikudla kwami
imini lobusuku, lapho abantu besithi kimi ilanga
lonke, "Ungaphi uNkulunkulu wakho?" 4 Lezizinto
ngiyazikhumbula nxa ngizisola kakhulu ngidabukile:
Ngangihamba endlini kaNkulunkulu, ngaphansi
kwempiko zikaSomandla sihlokoma ngentokozo
langokubonga lexuku elithakazelela umkhosi. 5 Kungani
wephukile na, wena mphefumulo wami? Kungani
udungekile kanje ngaphakathi kwami? Beka ithemba
lakho kuNkulunkulu, ngoba ngisezakumdumisa, uMsindisi
wami loNkulunkulu wami. 6 Umphefumulo wami
wephukile ngaphakathi kwami; ngakho ngizakukhumbula

kusukela esifundeni seJodani, iziqongo zaseHemoni,
kusukela entabeni iMizari. 7 Inziki imemeza inziki
phakathi kwenhlokomo yezimpophoma zakho; wonke
amavinqo lokukhaphaka sekugabhela phezu kwami. 8
Emini uThixo uyaluqondisa uthando lwakhe ebusuku
ingoma yakhe ikhona kimi umkhuleko kuNkulunkulu
wempilo yami. 9 Ngithi kuNkulunkulu iDwala lami,
"Kutheni usungikhohliwe na? Kutheni sengizula
ngingolilayo, ngincindezelwa yisitha na?" 10 Amathambo
ami ezwa ubuhlungu obungiqedayo lapho izitha
zami zingihoza, zisithi kimi ilanga lonke, "Ungaphi
uNkulunkulu wakho?" 11 Kungani wephukile na,
wena mphefumulo wami? Kungani udungekile kanje
ngaphakathi kwami? Beka ithemba lakho kuNkulunkulu,
ngoba ngisezakumdumisa, uMsindisi wami loNkulunkulu
wami.

43 Ngigeza, awu Nkulunkulu, ungimele uphikise
isizwe esingathembekanga; ngikhulula ebantwini
ababi abalenkohliso. 2 UnguNkulunkulu inqaba
yami. Usungilahlelani na? Kungani sengizula ngilila
ngincindezelwa yisitha sami na? 3 Thumela
ukukhanya kwakho leqiniso lakho, kakungikhokhele;
kakungilethe entabeni yakho engcwele, endaweni
lapho ohlala khona. 4 Lapho-ke ngizakuya e-
alithareni likaNkulunkulu, kuNkulunkulu, intokozo
yami lenjabulo yami. Ngizakudumisa ngechacho, Oh
Nkulunkulu, Nkulunkulu wami. 5 Kungani wephukile,
wena mphefumulo wami? Kungani udungekile kanje
ngaphakathi kwami? Beka ithemba lakho kuNkulunkulu,

ngoba ngisezakumdumisa, uMsindisi wami loNkulunkulu wami.

44 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ihubo lamaDodana kaKhora. Sizizwele ngezethu indlebe, yebo Oh Nkulunkulu obaba basitshela owakwenzayo ensukwini zabo, ensukwini zekadeni. **2** Ngezakho izandla wazixotsha izizwe wagxumeka obaba; wabahlifiza abantu wenza obaba baphumelela. **3** Kwakungasinkemba zabo ezathumba ilizwe, njalo kakusingalo yabo eyaletha ukunqoba; kwaba yisandla sakho sokunene, ingalo yakho, lokukhanya kobuso bakho, ngoba wawubathanda. **4** UyiNkosi yami loNkulunkulu wami, ophayo ukunqoba kuJakhobe. **5** Ngawe siyazihlehlisa izitha zethu; ngebizo lakho siyazigxobagxoba izitha zethu. **6** Angilithembi idandili lami, inkemba yami kayingiletheli ukunqoba; **7** kodwa wena usipha ukunqoba phezu kwezitha zethu, abalwa lathi ubathela ihlazo. **8** Siyazincoma ngoNkulunkulu ilanga lonke, njalo sizalidumisa ibizo lakho nini lanini. **9** Kodwa manje ususilahlile wasiyangisa; kawusaphelekezeli izimpi zethu. **10** Wasenza sahlehla phambi kwesitha, abalwa lathi sebethethe impango. **11** Wasiyekela sadliwa njengezimvu wasichithachitha phakathi kwezizwe. **12** Wathengisa abantu bakho ngengcosana nje awazuza lutho ngalokho kuthengisa. **13** Ususenze saba lihlazo kubomakhelwane, inhlekisa lendumazo kwesihlalisene labo. **14** Ususenze saba yisiga phakathi kwezizwe; abantu banyikinya amakhanda ngathi. **15** Ukuyangeka kwami kuyangilandela ilanga lonke, ubuso bami buhuqwe ngehlazo, **16** ngokuhozwa yilabo

abangisolayo njalo abangenyanyayo, ngenxa yesitha
esijonge ukuphindisela. 17 Konke lokhu kwenzakala kithi,
lanxa sasingakulibalanga; asathembeka esivumelwaneni
sakho. 18 Inhliziyo zethu zazingabuyelanga emuva; inyawo
zethu zazingaphambukanga endleleni yakho. 19 Kodwa
wasichoboza saba yikudla kwamaganyane, wasembesa
ngomnyama omkhulu. 20 Aluba sasesilikhohliwe ibizo
likaNkulunkulu wethu loba saphakamisela izandla zethu
kunkulunkulu wezizweni, 21 kambe ngabe uNkulunkulu
kakubonanga lokho na, njengoba esazi imfihlo zenhliziyo?
22 Ikanti ngenxa yakho wena sikhangelane lokufa ilanga
lonke; sithathwa njengezimvu ezizahlatshwa. 23 Vuka,
Oh Thixo! Ulaleleni na? Ziphaphamise! Ungasilahli
kokuphela. 24 Ubufihlelani ubuso bakho na, ukhohlwe
ukuhlupheka kwethu lokuncindezelwa? 25 Sesibhuqwe
phansi othulini; imizimba yethu isinamathele phansi.
26 Phakama usisize; sihlenge ngenxa yothando lwakho
olungaphuthiyo.

45 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Njengengoma ethi
"Izimbali." Ihubo lamaDodana kaKhora. Ingoma
yomtshado. Inhliziyo yami iyagubhazela ngendaba
enkulu nxa ngivuma inkondlo yami ngiyihayela inkosi;
ulimi lwami lusiba lomlobi ololwazi. 2 Uyilikhwa
lamakhwa emadodeni wonke lezindebe zakho ziconjwe
kuhle ngobunono, njengalokhu uNkulunkulu ekubusisile
lanininini. 3 Hloma inkemba yakho okhalweni, wena
omkhulu; zembathise ngokukhazimula langobukhosi. 4
Usebukhosini bakho khwela enqoleni ulokunqoba umele
iqiniso lokuzithoba lokulunga; akuthi isandla sakho

sokunene senze izimanga. **5** Akuthi imitshoko yakho
ecijileyo icibe inhliziyo zezitha zenkosi; akuthi izizwe
ziwe ngaphansi kwezinyawo zakho. **6** Isihlalo sakho
sobukhosi, Oh Nkulunkulu, sizakuma nini lanini; intonga
yokwahlulela okulungileyo izakuba yintonga yombuso
wakho. **7** Uyakuthanda ukulunga njalo uyabuzonda ububi;
ngakho uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wakho usekubeke
ngaphezu kwabakhula bakho ngokukugcoba ngamafutha
entokozo. **8** Zonke izembatho zakho ziqholiwe ngemure,
langenhlaba langekhasiya; ezigodlweni ezicecisiwe
ngempondo zendlovu kuqhamuka inhlokomo yeziginci
ekuthokozisayo. **9** Amadodakazi amakhosi akhona kanye
labanye abesifazane abahloniphekayo; kwesokunene
sakho ngumlobokazi wesikhosini ocecisiwe ngegolide
lase-Ofiri. **10** Lalela, ndodakazi, nanzelela uvule
indlebe; khohlwa abakini, lendlu yakwenu. **11** Inkosi
iyaphelelwa ngobuhle bakho; yihloniphe, ngoba iyinkosi
yakho. **12** Indodakazi yaseThire izakuza lesipho,
amadoda anothileyo azazincengela kuwe. **13** Ngaphakathi
exhibeni layo inkosazana yibucwazicwazi; isembatho
sayo sicecisiwe ngegolide. **14** Isiwa enkosini yembethe
izivunulo ezelukiweyo; abakhaphi bayo bayayilandela
balethwe kuwe. **15** Bangeniswa lapho ngentokozo
lenjabulo; bangena esigodlweni senkosi. **16** Amadodana
enu azathatha isikhundla saboyihlo; lizawenza abe
ngamakhosana elizweni lonke. **17** Ibizo lakho ngizalenza
likhunjulwe kokuphela yizizukulwane zonke; yikho-ke
izizwe zizakudumisa nini lanini.

46 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. ElamaDodana kaKhora.
Ingoma ngendlela ye-alamothi. UNkulunkulu
uyisiphephelo sethu lamandla ethu, usizo oluhlezi
lukhona nxa kulohlupho. **2** Ngakho kangiyikwesaba,
umhlaba ungaze ubhidlike lezintaba ziwele ekujuleni
kolwandle, **3** loba amanzi alo ehlokoma agubhazele
izintaba zivevezele ngokuqubuka kwalo. **4** Kukhona
umfula ozifudlana zawo zithokozisa idolobho
likaNkulunkulu, indawo engcwele okuhlala kuyo
oPhezukonke. **5** UNkulunkulu ungaphakathi kwalo,
kaliyikuwiswa; uNkulunkulu uzalisiza ngovivi lokusa. **6**
Izizwe ziyahlokoma, imibuso iyachitheka; uphakamisa
ilizwi lakhe umhlaba uncibilike. **7** UThixo uSomandla
ulathi; uNkulunkulu kaJakhobe uyinqaba yethu.
8 Wozani libone imisebenzi kaThixo, incithakalo
aseyenzile emhlabeni. **9** Uyathulisa izimpi kuze kube
semikhawulweni yomhlaba; uyalephula idandili avadlaze
lomkhonto, utshisa izinqola ngomlilo. **10** "Thulani,
lazi ukuba mina nginguNkulunkulu; ngizaphakanyiswa
phakathi kwezizwe; ngizaphakanyiswa emhlabeni."
11 UThixo uSomandla ulathi, uNkulunkulu kaJakhobe
uyinqaba yethu.

47 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. ElamaDodana kaKhora.
Ihubo. Qakezani izandla zenu, zizwe zonke; hlokomani
kuNkulunkulu ngomsindo wokuthokoza. **2** Wesabeka
kangakanani uThixo oPhezukonke, iNkosi enkulu kuwo
wonke umhlaba! **3** Wazehlula zonke izizwe zaba ngaphansi
kwethu, abantu babangaphansi kwezinyawo zethu. **4**
Wasikhethela ilifa lethu, igugu likaJakhobe amthandayo.

5 UNkulunkulu usekhuphukile phakathi komsindo
wentokozo, uThixo uphakathi kokukhala kwamacilongo.
6 Hlabelelani indumiso kuNkulunkulu, hlabelelani
indumiso; hlabelelani indumiso eNkosini yethu,
hlabelelani indumiso. 7 Ngoba uNkulunkulu uyiNkosi
yomhlaba wonke; hlabelelani kuye ihubo lokudumisa.
8 UNkulunkulu uyazibusa izizwe; uNkulunkulu uhlezi
esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi esingcwele. 9 Izikhulu
zezizwe ziyaqoqana njengabantu bakaNkulunkulu ka-
Abhrahama, ngoba amakhosi omhlaba angakaNkulunkulu;
uphakeme kakhulukazi.

48 Ingoma. Ihubo lamaDodana kaKhora. Umkhulu
uThixo, ufanele ngokuphindiweyo ukudunyiswa, emzini
kaNkulunkulu wethu, intaba yakhe engcwele. 2 Muhle
kakhulu ngokuphakama kwakhe, uyintokozo yomhlaba
wonke. Njengeziqongo zeZafoni injalo intaba iZiyoni,
umuzi weNkosi eNkulu. 3 UNkulunkulu usemithangaleni
yawo; ubonisa ukuthi nguye oyinqaba yawo. 4
Kwathi lapho amakhosi ehlanganisa izimpi zawo, lapho
ehlasela kanyekanye, 5 awubona umuzi lo ethuka
aphaphatheka esetshaywa luvalo. 6 Ahle athuthumela
khonapho, ezwa ubuhlungu obuzwiwa ngowesifazane
ehelelwa. 7 Wena wabatshabalalisa njengemikhumbi
yaseThashishi ibhidlizwa ngumoya wempumalanga.
8 Lokho esikuzwileyo yikho esikubonileyo emzini
kaThixo uSomandla, emzini kaNkulunkulu wethu:
uNkulunkulu uzawuvikela lanini. 9 Phakathi kwethempeli
lakho, Oh Nkulunkulu, siyacabanga ngothando lwakho
olungaphuthiyo. 10 Njengebizo lakho, Oh Nkulunkulu,

udumo lwakho lufika emikhawulweni yomhlaba; isandla
sakho sokunene sigcwele ukulunga. **11** Intaba iZiyoni
iyathokoza, imizi yakoJuda iyathaba ngezahlulelo zakho.
12 Hambahamba eZiyoni, ibhode, bala izilindo zayo
eziphezulu, **13** nanzelela kuhle imithangala yayo, hlola
izinqaba zayo, ukuze ukwazi ukulandisela isizukulwane
esizayo. **14** Ngoba uNkulunkulu lo nguNkulunkulu wethu
nini lanini; uzakuba ngumholi wethu lasekupheleni.

49 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. ElamaDodana kaKhora.
Ihubo. Zwanini lokhu lina bantu lonke; lalelani, lonke
elihlala kulo umhlaba, **2** abantukazana lezikhulu,
abanothileyo labayanga ngokufanayo: **3** Umlomo wami
uzakhuluma amazwi okuhlakanipha; amazwi aphuma
enhliziyweni yami azanika ukuzwisisa. **4** Ngizabeka
indlebe yami kuso isaga; ngechacho ngizaliqhaqha ilibho:
5 Ngingesabelani na nxa kufika insuku ezimbi, lapho
abakhohlisi ababi bengihanqa, **6** labo abathembe inotho
yabo abazitshaya isifuba ngenotho yabo enengi? **7** Kakho
umuntu ongahlenga impilo yomunye kumbe amkhuphele
inhlawulo kuNkulunkulu, **8** ngoba ukuhlenga impilo
yomuntu kuyadula, akulambhadalo engakwenelisa, **9**
ukuze aphile kokuphela angaboni ukubola. **10** Phela
bonke bayabona ukuthi izihlakaniphi ziyafa; ngokunjalo
iziwula labasangeneyo bayabhubha batshiye inotho yabo
kwabanye. **11** Amangcwaba abo ayizindlu zabo zaninininini,
yimizi yabo okwezizukulwane ezingapheliyo, lokuba nje
basebeqambe iziqinti ngamabizo abo. **12** Kodwa umuntu,
lokuba elenotho, kaphili kokuphela; unjengezinyamazana
ezibhubhayo. **13** Lesi yisiphetho salabo abazithembayo

bona, labalandeli babo, abavumelana labakutshoyo. **14**
Njengezimvu bamiselwe ingcwaba, ukufa kuzazitika kubo.
Abaqotho bazabusa phezu kwabo ekuseni; izidumbu zabo
zizabola engcwabeni, kude lemizi yabo efana leyamakhosi.
(Sheol h7585) **15** Kodwa uNkulunkulu uzayihlenga eyami
impilo engcwabeni; ngempela uzangithatha angise
kuye. **(Sheol h7585)** **16** Ungasuki udangale kakhulu
ngokubona omunye enotha; nxa indlu yakhe igcwala
ngobunkentshenkentshe; **17** phela kazukuhamba lalutho
mhla esifa, ubukhazikhazi lobo kayikwehla labo. **18**
Loba wayesithi esaphila azibone engobusisiweyo abantu
bayakukhonza nxa uphumelela, **19** uzakuyahlangana
lesizukulwane sabokhokho bakhe, abangasayikuphinde
bakubone ukukhanya kwempilo. **20** Umuntu olenotho
kodwa engaqedisisi unjengezinyamazana ezibhubhayo.

50 Ihubo lika-Asafi. USomandla, uNkulunkulu, uThixo,
uyakhuluma, ubiza umhlaba kusukela okuphuma khona
ilanga kuze kufike lapho elitshona khona. **2** EseZiyoni,
epheleleyo ngobuhle, uNkulunkulu uyakhazimula.
3 UNkulunkulu wethu uyeza, kayikuthula; umlilo
uyahangula phambi kwakhe, emaceleni akhe kukhukhula
isiphepho. **4** Ubiza amazulu ngaphezulu lomhlaba, ukuze
ehlulele abantu bakhe: **5** "Qoqani kimi abahlanjululiweyo
bami, abenza isivumelwano lami ngemihlatshelo."
6 Lamazulu atshumayela ukulunga kwakhe; ngoba
uNkulunkulu ngumahluleli ngokwakhe. **7** "Zwanini,
bantu bami, ngizakhuluma; yebo Israyeli, ngizafakaza
ngimelane lawe; nginguNkulunkulu, Nkulunkulu wakho
8 Kangikukhuzi ngemihlatshelo yakho kumbe iminikelo

yakho yokutshiswa, ehlezi ikhona phambi kwami. **9**
Angisweli inkunzi ephuma esibayeni sakho kumbe
imbuzi zesilugu sakho, **10** ngoba yiphi layiphi
inyamazana yeganga ngeyami, lenkomo ezisemaqaqeni
azinkulungwane. **11** Ngazi zonke izinyoni ezisezintabeni,
lezidalwa zeganga ngezami. **12** Aluba ngangingolambayo
ngangingekulitshela, ngoba umhlaba ngowami, lakho
konke okukuwo. **13** Ngidla inyama yezinkunzi yini kumbe
nginatha igazi lembuzi na? **14** Yenzani imihlatshelo
yokubonga kuNkulunkulu, gcwalisani izifungo zenu
koPhezukonke, **15** njalo lize kimi mhla lisekuhluphekeni;
ngizalikhulula, lani lizangidumisa." **16** Kodwa kwababi,
uNkulunkulu uthi: "Lilelungelo bani ukukhuluma
imithetho yami kumbe liphathe isivumelwano sami
ezindebeni zenu na? **17** Liyazizonda iziqondiso zami,
lilahlela amazwi ami emuva kwenu. **18** Lithi lingabona
isela lihle libambane lalo; lisuka lingenelane lezifebe.
19 Lisebenzisa imilomo yenu ukukhuluma okubi
lifundise ulimi lwenu inkohliso. **20** Linyeya umfowenu
njalonjalo, limgcone umntakanyoko uqobo. **21** Lizenzile
lezizinto ngazithulela; lalikhumbula ukuthi ngifana
lani. Kodwa ngizalikhuza ngilibonisa icala lenu obala.
22 Nanzelelani lokhu, lina elikhohlwa uNkulunkulu,
funa ngilidabudabule, kungekho ongalilamulela: **23**
Lowo onikela iminikelo yokubonga uyangidumisa, njalo
ulungisa indlela ukuze ngimtshengise insindiso yami."

51 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ihubo likaDavida. Lapho
umphrofethi uNathani efike kuye emveni kokuba
uDavida efebe loBhathishebha. Ake ungihawukele, awu

Nkulunkulu, ngenxa yothando lwakho olungaphuthiyo;
ngenxa yesihawu sakho esikhulu yesula iziphambeko
zami. **2** Hlanza wonke amanyala ami ungihlambulule
esonweni sami. **3** Phela ngiyazazi iziphambeko zami, isono
sami sihlezi siphambi kwami. **4** Ngenzile isono kuwe, wena
wedwa, ngenza okubi phambi kwakho, ukuze kukhanye
ukuthi wena uqondile nxa ukhuluma njalo kube kufanele
nxa usahlulela. **5** Ngeqiniso ngavele ngazalwa ngilesono,
ngaba yisoni ngiqalisa esiswini sikamama. **6** Ngempela
wena ufuna iqiniso elisuka emibilini; uyangifundisa
ukuhlakanipha ngaphakathi kwami. **7** Ngihlanza
ngehisophi ngihlambuluke; ngigezisa ngibemhlophe
kuleliqhwa. **8** Mangizwe intokozo lokuthaba; makuthi
amathambo owacobozileyo ajabule. **9** Fihla ubuso
bakho esonweni sami ucitshe nya wonke amanyala
ami. **10** Dala phakathi kwami inhliziyo ehlanzekileyo,
Oh Nkulunkulu uvuselele ngaphakathi kwami umoya
othembekileyo. **11** Ungangilahli ebusweni bakho kumbe
ususe kimi uMoya oNgcwele. **12** Buyisela kimi intokozo
yokusindisa kwakho njalo ungiphe umoya ovumayo
ukuthi ungisekele. **13** Lapho-ke ngizafundisa abonayo
izindlela zakho, lezoni zizabuyela kuwe. **14** Ngikhulula
ecaleni lokuchitha igazi, Oh Nkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu
ongisindisayo, njalo ulimi lwami luzahlabelela ukulunga
kwakho. **15** Oh Thixo, vula izindebe zami, umlomo
wami uzamemezela indumiso yakho. **16** Kawuthokoziswa
yimihlatshelo, ngoba bengizawuletha; kawuthakazeleli
iminikelo yokutshiswa. **17** Imihlatshelo kaNkulunkulu
iyinhliziyo edabukileyo; inhliziyo edabukileyo, ezisolayo,

awu Nkulunkulu, kawuyikuyilahla. 18 Nxa kuyintando
yakho phumelelisa iZiyoni; yakha imiduli yeJerusalema.
19 Lapho-ke kuzakuba lemihlatshelo elungileyo, iminikelo
yokutshiswa egcweleyo elungileyo, lapho-ke inkunzi
zizanikelwa e-alithareni lakho.

52 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ihubo likaDavida. Lapho
uDoyegi um'Edomi wayeye kuSawuli wamtshela wathi,
"UDavida uye wayangena endlini ka-Ahimeleki."
Kungani uncoma ngobubi, wena somandlase? Kungani
utshona untela ilanga lonke, wena olihlazo emehlweni
kaNkulunkulu? 2 Ulimi lwakho luceba incithakalo;
lunjengensingo eloliweyo, wena owenza inkohliso. 3
Uthanda ububi kulobuhle, amanga kulokukhuluma
iqiniso. 4 Uyawathanda wonke amanga alimazayo,
wena limi olukhohlisayo! 5 Ngeqiniso uNkulunkulu
uzakwehlisela ukubhubha okungapheliyo: Uzakuhlwitha
akukhuphe ethenteni lakho; uzakuquphula akususe
elizweni labaphilayo. 6 Abalungileyo bazabona
besabe; bazamhleka bathi, 7 "Nangu-ke manje
umuntu lo ongenzanga uNkulunkulu inqaba yakhe
kodwa wathemba inotho yakhe enkulu wakhula
waba lamandla ngokuwisa abanye!" 8 Kodwa mina
nginjengesihlahla se-oliva esikhula endlini kaNkulunkulu;
ngithembe uthando lukaNkulunkulu olungaphuthiyo nini
lanini. 9 Ngizakudumisa lanini ngalokho okwenzileyo;
ngizathemba ebizweni lakho, ngoba lihle ibizo lakho.
Ngizakudumisa phambi kwabangcwele bakho.

53 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ngendlela yemahalathi.
Ihubo likaDavida. Isiwula sithi enhliziyweni yaso,

“AkulaNkulunkulu.” Baxhwalile, lezindlela zabo zibolile;
kakho loyedwa owenza okuhle. 2 UNkulunkulu ukhangela
phansi esezulwini emadodaneni abantu ingabe bakhona
yini abazwisisayo, abamdingayo uNkulunkulu. 3 Abantu
bonke baphambukile, bonke sebexhwalile; kakho loyedwa
owenza okuhle, kakho lamunye. 4 Kanti lezizixhwali
kaziyikufa zafunda yini? Zona ezidla abantu bami
ingathi zidla isinkwa, ezingamkhonziyo uNkulunkulu. 5
Kodwa yibo abagubhazeliswa luvalo khona kungelalutho
olwesabekayo. UNkulunkulu wawahlakaza amathambo
alabo abalihlaselayo; lina labayangisa ngoba uNkulunkulu
wabeyisa. 6 Sengathi insindiso ka-Israyeli ingaqhamuka
eZiyoni! Nxa uNkulunkulu esebuyisela impumelelo
yabantu bakhe, kathokoze uJakhobe lo-Israyeli ajabule!

54 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Kutshaywa iziginci. Ihubo
likaDavida. Lapho amaZifi aya kuSawuli afika athi,
“Kanti uDavida kacatshanga yini phakathi kwethu?”
Ngisindisa, awu Nkulunkulu, ngebizo lakho; ngigeza
ecaleni ngamandla akho. 2 Zwana umkhuleko wami, Oh
Nkulunkulu; lalela amazwi omlomo wami. 3 Ngihlaselwa
ngabantu engingabaziyo; izikliwi zifuna impilo yami
abantu abangamnanzanga uNkulunkulu. 4 Ngeqiniso
uNkulunkulu ulusizo lwami; uThixo nguye ongisizayo. 5
Akuthi ububi bubuyele phezu kwalabo abangigconayo;
ngokuthembeka kwakho babhubhise. 6 Ngizakwenzela
umhlatshelo owomnikelo wokuzithandela; ngizalidumisa
ibizo lakho, Thixo, ngoba lihle. 7 Ngoba ingikhulule
kuzozonke inhlupheko zami, lamehlo ami akubonile
ukunqotshwa kwezitha zami.

55 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Kutshaywa iziginci. Ihubo
likaDavida. Lalela umkhuleko wami, Oh Nkulunkulu,
ungafulatheli isikhalazo sami; **2** ngizwa ungiphendule.
Imicabango yami iyangikhathaza, ngididekile **3**
ngelizwi lesitha sami, lokunyonkolozwa ngababi; ngoba
bangibangela inhlupho bangithuka bethukuthele. **4**
Inhliziyo yami iyatshiseka ngaphakathi kwami; ukwesaba
ukufa kuyangiqinela. **5** Ukwesaba lokuthuthumela
sekungihlasele; isithuli sesingigabhela. **6** Ngathi, "He,
aluba ngangilamaphiko njengejuba! Ngangizaphapha
ngizoziphumulela kude. **7** Ngangizabaleka ngiye kude
ngiyehlala enkangala; **8** ngangizaphanga ngiye enqabeni
yami, kude kwesikhukhula lesiphepho." **9** Sanganisa
ababi, Oh Thixo, sanganisa ukukhuluma kwabo, ngoba
ngibona udlakela lengxabano edolobheni. **10** Emini
lebusuku bayacathama emidulini yalo; umona lenzondo
kugcwele lapho. **11** Imimoya yokubhidliza yiyo esibusa;
izisongo lamanga akusasuki emigwaqweni. **12** Aluba
ngithukwa yisitha ngingakubhensela lokho; aluba
ongizondayo engivukela ngingamcatshela. **13** Kodwa
nguwe, umuntu njengami, umkhula wami, umngane
wami oseduze, **14** engake ngaba lobudlelwano obukhulu
laye lapho sasihamba ndawonye labanengi endlini
kaNkulunkulu. **15** Yekela ukufa kuzijume izitha zami;
yekela bagqitshelwe bephila engcwabeni, ngoba ububi
buthe khoxo phakathi kwabo. **(Sheol h7585)** **16** Kodwa
ngiyambiza uNkulunkulu, uThixo angisindise. **17**
Kusihlwa, ekuseni lemini ngiyakhala ngisosizini, yena
uyalizwa ilizwi lami. **18** Uyangihlenga ngingakalimali

kuleyompi engihlaselayo, loba bebanengi abaxabana
lami. **19** UNkulunkulu osesihlalweni sobukhosi lanininini,
uzabezwa abachithachithe abantu abangaguqukiyo
ezindleleni zabo njalo abangamesabiyo uNkulunkulu. **20**
Umkhula wami uyabahlasela abangane bakhe; wephula
isivumelwano asenzayo. **21** Inkulumo yakhe ibutshelezi
njengolaza, kodwa kulempi enhliziyweni yakhe amazwi
akhe alolozela ukwedlula amafutha kodwa abukhali
kulensingo. **22** Yethula inswelo zakho kuThixo yena
uzakusekela; akazukuyekela abalungileyo bawe. **23**
Kodwa wena, Nkulunkulu ababi uzabawisela egodini
lokungcola; abantu abomele igazi njalo abakhohlisayo
kabasoze bayiphile ingxenye yezinsuku zabo. Kodwa
mina, ngithemba kuwe.

56 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Kulandelwa itshuni ethi,
"Ijuba phezu kwemikusu ekude." ElikaDavida. Imikithamu.
Lapho wayesethunjwe ngamafilistiya eGathi. Woba lomusa
kimi, Oh Nkulunkulu, ngoba abantu baxotshana lami
kubi; ilanga lonke bayajujumezela bengihlasela. **2** Labo
abangigconayo baxotshana lami ilanga lonke; abanengi
bangihlasela bekloloda. **3** Nxa ngisesaba ngizathemba
kuwe. **4** KuNkulunkulu, engidumisa ibizo lakhe, ngithemba
kuye uNkulunkulu; angiyikwesaba. Umuntu wenyama
angenzani kimi? **5** Ilanga lonke batshona behlanekela
amazwi ami; beqoqa ukungibhidliza. **6** Bayabuthana
bengicathamela balandele izinyathelo zami betshisekela
ukucitsha impilo yami. **7** Loba sekutheni ungabayekeli
baphunyuke; ngokuthukuthela kwakho, Nkulunkulu,
zidilize izizwe. **8** Bhala phansi isililo sami; bhala

ithonsi ngalinye lezinyembezi zami emqulwini wakho
kazikho yini emibhalweni yakho? 9 Lapho-ke izitha
zami zizafulathela nxa sengicela uncedo. Ngalokhu
ngizakwazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu ulami. 10 KuNkulunkulu,
engidumisa ibizo lakhe, kuThixo engidumisa ibizo lakhe,
11 kuNkulunkulu ngiyathemba; angiyikwesaba. Umuntu
angenzani kimi na? 12 Ngibanjwe yizifungo kuwe, Oh
Nkulunkulu; ngizakwethula umnikelo wami wokubonga
kuwe. 13 Ngoba ungikhulule ekufeni lezinyawo zami lapho
ngikhubeka, ukuze ngihambe phambi kukaNkulunkulu
ekukhanyeni kwempilo.

57 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Itshuni ethi,
"Ungabhidlizi." ElikaDavida. Imikithamu. Ngesikhathi
ebalekele uSawuli wacatsha ebhalwini. Woba lesihawu
kimi, Oh Nkulunkulu, woba lomusa kimi, ngoba
umphefumulo wami uphelela kuwe. Ngizaphephela
ethunzini lamaphiko akho kuze kudlule incithakalo le. 2
Ngiyakhala kuNkulunkulu oPhezukonke, kuNkulunkulu
ogcwalisa isimiso sakhe ngami. 3 Uyathumela esezulwini
angisindise, abakhwazele labo abafuna ukungilimaza.
UNkulunkulu uyehlisa uthando lwakhe lokwethembeka
kwakhe. 4 Ngiphakathi kwezilwane; ngilala phakathi
kwezilo eziqholozayo abantu abamazinyo abo yimikhonto
lemitshoko, abanlimi zabo zinkemba ezibukhali.
5 Mawuphakanyiswe, Oh Nkulunkulu, ngaphezu
kwamazulu; akuthi inkazimulo yakho ibesemhlabeni
wonke. 6 Bangithiya ngamambule ezinyaweni ngaphela
amandla ngokudabuka. Bangimbela igodi endleleni
kodwa sebewele kulo bona. 7 Inhliziyo yami ibambelele,

kayiguquki Oh Nkulunkulu, inhliziyo yami ibambelele;
ngizahlabela ngenze iculo elimnandi. **8** Vuka, mphefumulo
wami! Vukani, chacho lomqangala! Ngizayivusa
intathakusa. **9** Ngizakudumisa, Oh Thixo, phakathi
kwezizwe; ngizahlabela ngawe phakathi kwabantu. **10**
Ngoba lukhulu uthando lwakho, lufika emazulwini;
ukuthembeka kwakho kufinyelela esibhakabhakeni.
11 Mawuphakanyiswe, Oh Nkulunkulu, ngaphezulu
kwamazulu; akuthi inkazimulo yakho ibesemhlabeni
wonke.

58 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Itshuni ethi,
"Ungabhidlizi." ElikaDavida. Imikithamu. Lina babusi,
kambe likhuluma okuqondileyo na? Lahlulela ngobuqotho
yini ebantwini? **2** Hatshi, ezinhliziyweni zenu lakha
amacebo okubusa kubi, lezandla zenu zijezisa ngochuku
emhlabeni. **3** Kwasekuzalweni ababi bayaphumputheka;
kwasekuzalweni baxhwalile, beqamba amanga. **4** Itshefu
yabo ifana letshefu yenyoka, ifana leyebululu elingezwa
umsindo, **5** elingananzi lomculo wombumbi, loba
lowombumbi eligabazi elinganani. **6** Khumula amazinyo
emilonyeni yazo, awu Nkulunkulu; zikhumule, Oh Thixo,
izingavula zezilwane! **7** Yekela zinyamalale njengamanzi
agelezayo; zithi lapho zinweba idandili, kayithundubale
imitshoko yazo. **8** Njengomnenke uncibilika uphele
ulokhu uhamba, njengomphunzo, kabangaliboni ilanga.
9 Imbiza zakho zingakaqalisi ukutshisa ngomlilo wenkuni
zameva loba ngezimanzi kumbe ngezomileyo ababi
bazakhukhulelwa khatshana. **10** Abalungileyo bazajabula
nxa sebephindiselelwa, nxa sebegeza inyawo zabo

egazini lababi. 11 Lapho-ke abantu bazakuthi, “Ngempela
abalungileyo bajinge bathole umvuzo; ngempela ukhona
uNkulunkulu owahlulela umhlaba.”

59 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Itshuni ethi,
“Ungabhidlizi.” ElikaDavida. Imikithamu. Ngesikhathi
uSawuli ethume amadoda ukuqaphela indlu kaDavida
ukuze bambulale. Ngikhulula ezitheni zami, awu
Nkulunkulu; ngivikela kulabo abangivukelayo. 2
Ngikhulula kubenzi bobubi ungisindise ebantwini
abomele igazi. 3 Ake ubone ukuthi bangicathamela njani!
Amadoda esabekayo angakhela amacebo kungelacala
loba isono engisenzileyo, Oh Thixo. 4 Angonanga lutho,
kodwa balungele ukungihlasela. Phakama ungisize;
ake ubone umumo engikuwo! 5 Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu
Somandla, Nkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ake uzivuse wena
ukuze uzijezise zonke izizwe; ungabazweli isihawu bonke
abahlamuki ababi. 6 Bathi bephenduka kusihlwa babe
behwabha njengezinja, bahwede bebhoda ledolobho.
7 Ake ubone ukuthi baphihlizani emilonyeni yabo:
baphihliza izinkemba ezindebeni zabo, bese besithi,
“Ngubani osizwayo?” 8 Kodwa wena, Oh Thixo,
uyabahleka; uyazigqabhazela zonke lezozizwe. 9 Oh
Mandla ami, ngiyakulindela; wena, Oh Nkulunkulu,
uyinqaba yami, 10 Nkulunkulu wami olothando.
UNkulunkulu uzahamba phambi kwami angenze
ngiklolode phezu kwalabo abangingcolisayo. 11 Kodwa
ungababulali, Nkosi hawu lethu, funa abantu bakithi
bakhohlwe. Ngamandla akho baphumputhekise njalo
ubehlule wena Thixo, sihlangu sethu. 12 Ngenxa

yezono zemilomo yabo, ngenxa yamazwi ezindebe
zabo, kababanjwe belokhu bezigqaja benjalo. Ngenxa
yezethuko lamanga abawaqambayo, **13** babhuqe ngolaka,
babhuqe bangabi khona futhi. Lapho-ke kuzakwaziwa
lasemikhawulweni yomhlaba ukuthi uNkulunkulu
uyabusa phezu kukaJakhobe. **14** Bathi bephenduka
kusihlwa babe behwabha njengezinja, bahambahambe
becathama edolobheni. **15** Bayazula bedinga ukudla
bahlabe umkhulungwane nxa bengasuthanga. **16**
Kodwa mina ngizahlabelela ngihaya amandla akho,
ekuseni ngizahlabelela ngihaya uthando lwakho, ngoba
wena uyinqaba yami, isiphephelo sami ezikhathini
zokuhlupheka. **17** Oh wena Mandla ami, ngihlabelela
indumiso kuwe; wena, Oh Nkulunkulu uyinqaba yami,
Nkulunkulu wami olothando.

60 Kumqondisi wokuhlabelela. Kulandelwa itshuni
ethi, "Iluba lesiVumelwano." Imikithamu kaDavida.
Elokufundisa. Lapho alwa lo-Aramu Naharayimu lo-
Aramu Zobha, njalo lapho uJowabi athi ekubuyeni kwakhe
walahla phansi ama-Edomi azinkulungwane ezilitshumi
lambili eSigodini seTswayi. Ususilahlile, Oh Nkulunkulu,
wabhidliza izinqaba zethu; ubukade uthukuthele, manje
ake usivuselele! **2** Usulizamazamisile ilizwe waliqhekeza;
namathisela iminkenke yalo ngoba selivevezela. **3**
Ubabonisile abantu bakho izikhathi ezilukhuni; usiphe
iwayini elisenza sidiyazele. **4** Kodwa kulabo abakwesabayo
usuphakamise uphawu lokubahlanganisa ndawonye.
5 Sisindise, usisize ngesandla sakho sokunene, ukuze
bonke labo obathandayo bakhululwe. **6** UNkulunkulu

usekhulumile esendlini yakhe engcwele: “Ngokunqoba
ngizayaba iShekhemu, ngihlole leSigodi saseSukhothi.
7 Ngeyami iGiliyadi, loManase ngowami; u-Efrayimi
yisivikelo sekhanda lami, uJuda uyintonga yami
yobukhosi. 8 IMowabi ngumganu wami wokugezela,
phezu kuka-Edomi ngiphosela amanyathelo ami; phezu
kweFilistiya ngihalalisa umkhosi wokunqoba.” 9 Ngubani
ozangisa emzini olenqaba na? Ngubani ozangiholela
e-Edomi na? 10 Kakusuwe na, Oh Nkulunkulu, wena
ososilahlile, ongasaphumi lathi ezimpini zethu? 11 Ake
usisize ezitheni zethu, ngoba usizo lomuntu luyize. 12
Nxa siloNkulunkulu sizanqoba, njalo uzazinyathelela
phansi izitha zethu.

61 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Kutshaywa iziginci.
ElikaDavida. Zwana ukukhala kwami, Oh Nkulunkulu;
lalela umkhuleko wami. 2 Ngisemkhawulweni womhlaba
ngiyakubiza, ngiyabiza lapho inhliziyo yami isiphela
amandla; ngikhokhelela edwaleni eliphakeme kulami. 3
Ngoba ube uyisiphephelo sami, inqaba eqinileyo evikela
esitheni. 4 Ngiyalangazelela ukuhlala ethenteni lakho
laphakade ngizifihle emthunzini wamaphiko akho. 5 Phela
usuzizwile izifungo zami, Oh Nkulunkulu; usungiphile ilifa
lalabo abalesabayo ibizo lakho. 6 Yandisa insuku zempilo
yenkosi, iminyaka yayo okwezizukulwane ezinengi. 7
Sengathi ingaba sesihlalweni iphambi kukaNkulunkulu
nini lanini; wabele uthando Lwakho lokuthembeka
Kwakho kuyivikele. 8 Lapho-ke ngizahlala ngihlabelela
indumiso ebizweni Lakho ngigcwalise izifungo zami
insuku ngensuku.

62 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. KuJeduthuni. Ihubo
likaDavida. Umphefumulo wami ufumana ukuphumula
kuNkulunkulu kuphela; ukusindiswa kwami kuvela
kuye. **2** Yena yedwa uyilo idwala lami lensindiso yami;
uyinqaba yami, kangisoze ngihlukunyezwe lanini. **3**
Koze kube nini lilokhu lihlukuluza umuntu na? Lonke
lizamlahla phansi na yena ongumduli otshekileyo,
oluthango olutebhayo? **4** Bazimisele ukumqethula
esikhundleni sakhe esiphezulu; bathokoziswa ngamanga.
Ngemilomo yabo bayabusisa, kodwa ezinhliziyweni zabo
bayaqalekisa. **5** Fumana ukuphumula, Oh mphefumulo
wami, kuNkulunkulu kuphela; ithemba lami livela kuye.
6 Yena yedwa ulidwala lami lensindiso; uyinqaba yami,
kangisoze ngihlukunyezwe. **7** Insindiso yami lodumo
lwami kweyeme kuNkulunkulu; ulidwala lami eliqinileyo,
isiphephelo sami. **8** Thembani kuye ngezikhathi zonke,
lina bantu; likhuphe konke okusezinhliziyweni zenu
kuye, ngoba uNkulunkulu uyisiphephelo sethu. **9**
Abantukazana bangumoya nje, izikhulu ziyinkohliso nje;
aluba belinganiswa esikalini kabasilutho; bonke ndawonye
bangumoya kuphela. **10** Lingathembi ukuqilibezela kumbe
lizikhukhumeze ngempahla zokwebiwa; kungaze kube
inotho yenu iyanda, lingabeki inhliziyo zenu kuyo. **11**
Yinye into uNkulunkulu ayikhulumileyo, zimbili izinto
engizizwileyo, ukuthi amandla wonke ngawakho wena,
Oh Nkulunkulu. **12** Lokuthi wena, Thixo, ulothando
olojulileyo, umuntu ngamunye uzamupha umvuzo
ngalokho akwenzileyo.

63 Ihubo likaDavida eseNkangala yakoJuda. Oh
Nkulunkulu, unguNkulunkulu wami, ngiyakudinga
ngitshiseka; umphefumulo wami uyakomela, umzimba
wami uyakudinga, elizweni elomileyo eseligugile lapho
okungelamanzi khona. **2** Ngikubonile endlini Yakho
engcwele ngawabona amandla Akho lenkazimulo Yakho.
3 Ngoba uthando Lwakho lungcono kulempilo, izindebe
zami zizakutsho inkazimulo Yakho. **4** Ngizakudumisa
kokuphela nxa ngisaphila, ngebizo lakho ngizaphakamisa
izandla zami. **5** Umphefumulo wami uzasuthiswa
ngokudla okuhle okuphilisayo; ngezindebe ezihlabelayo
umlomo wami uzakudumisa. **6** Ngisembhedeni wami
ngiyakhumbula; ngiyakukhumbula lanxa ngisemlindweni
wasebusuku. **7** Ngoba ulusizo lwami, ngiyahlabelela
ngisemthunzini wamaphiko Akho. **8** Umphefumulo wami
unamathele Kuwe; isandla sakho sokunene siyangisekela.
9 Labo abazingela impilo yami bazabhujiswa; bazakwehlela
phansi ekujuleni komhlabathi. **10** Bazakwabelwa ukudliwa
yinkemba babe yikudla kwamakhanka. **11** Kodwa inkosi
izathokoza kuNkulunkulu; bonke abafunga ngebizo
likaNkulunkulu bazamdumisa, ikanti imilomo yabaqamba
amanga izathuliswa.

64 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ihubo likaDavida. Ake
ungizwe, Oh Nkulunkulu, nxa ngiletha ukusola
kwami; vikela impilo yami ekusongelweni yisitha. **2**
Ngifihla emacebeni abantu ababi, kulokho kuxokozela
kwezixhwali. **3** Bayazilola inlimi zabo njengezinkemba
bakhombele amazwi abo njengemitshoko ebulalayo.
4 Batshoka becathemele umuntu ongonanga lutho;

bayaphanga ukumciba bengelavalo. 5 Bayakhuthazana
ngamacebo amabi, bakhulumisana ngokufihla imijibila
yabo; bathi, “Sizabonwa ngubani?” 6 Baceba ukona
besithi, “Sesakhe icebo elihle kakhulu!” Ngempela
ingqondo yomuntu lenhliziyo yakhe ilobuqili. 7 Kodwa
uNkulunkulu uzabaciba ngemitshoko; ngokuphangisa nje
bazalahlwa phansi. 8 Uzakwenza banyeyane bona bodwa
bacine sebedilizana; bonke abababonayo bazanyikinya
amakhanda babahleke. 9 Bonke abantu bomhlaba
bazakwesaba; bazafakaza imisebenzi kaNkulunkulu
banakane ngalokho akwenzileyo. 10 Akuthi abalungileyo
bathokoze kuThixo baphephele kuye; akuthi bonke
abaqotho ngenhliziyo bamdumise.

65 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ihubo likaDavida. Ingoma.
Udumo lukulindele, Oh Nkulunkulu, eZiyoni; kuwe
izifungo zethu zizagcwaliseka. 2 Yebo, wena owuzwayo
umkhuleko, bonke abantu bazakuza kuwe. 3 Kwathi lapho
sisancindezelwa yizono, wazithethelela iziphambeko
zethu. 4 Babusisiwe labo obakhethayo ubasondeze
bazohlala emagumeni Akho! Sigcwalisiwe ngezinto
ezinhle zendlu Yakho, ezethempeli lakho elingcwele.
5 Uyasiphendula ngezenzo zokulunga ezimangalisayo,
Oh Nkulunkulu Msindisi wethu, themba lemikhawulo
yonke yomhlaba lenlwandle ezikude, 6 owabumba
izintaba ngamandla akho, lapho wena usuziqinisile
ngamandla, 7 owathulisa ukuduma kolwandle, ukuduma
kwamagagasi azo, lokuhlokoma kwezizwe. 8 Labo
abahlala khatshana bayazesaba izimangaliso zakho; lapho
okudabuka khona ukusa lokuhlwa okufiphala khona,

uhlabela izingoma zentokozo. 9 Uyawunakekela umhlaba
uwuthelezele ngamanzi; uyawunothisa kakhulu. Imifula
kaNkulunkulu igcwalisiwe ngamanzi ukuze abantu bazuze
amabele, ngoba ukumisile wena lokho. 10 Uyayigcwalisa
imisele yawo ngamanzi uyendlale kahle imibundu
yawo; uyawuthambisa ngemikhizo ubusise amabele awo.
11 Uyawuphelelisa umnyaka ngenala, izinqola Zakho
ziphuphume ngokugcwala. 12 Amadlelo asenkangala
ayaphuphuma; izintaba zigqokiswe ngenjabulo. 13
Amadlelo agcwele imihlambi yezimvu lezigodi zisibekelwe
ngamabele; ziyamemeza ngentokozo zihlabelela.

66 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ingoma. Ihubo. Memezani
ngentokozo kuNkulunkulu mhlaba wonke! 2 Hlabelani
ngobukhosi bebizo lakhe; yenzani udumo lwakhe lube
lenkazimulo! 3 Yitshoni kuNkulunkulu lithi, "Imangalisa
kangaka imisebenzi yakho! Izitha Zakho ziyethuka
phambi Kwakho 4 Umhlaba wonke uyakhothama Kuwe;
bahlabela udumo Kuwe, bahlabelela udumo ebizweni
Lakho." 5 Wozani libone akwenzileyo uNkulunkulu,
ukumangalisa kwemisebenzi yakhe ayenzela abantu! 6
Waguqula ulwandle lwaba ngumhlabathi owomileyo,
badabula phakathi kwamanzi behamba ngezinyawo
wozani sithokoze Kuye. 7 Uyabusa laphakade ngamandla
Akhe, amehlo Akhe ayazikhangela izizwe sengathi
abahlamuki. 8 Dumisani uNkulunkulu wethu, lina bantu
lonke, akuthi inhlokomo yokudunyiswa kwakhe izwakale;
9 uzilondolozile impilo zethu wavikela inyawo zethu ukuze
zingatsheleli. 10 Ngoba wena, Oh Nkulunkulu, wasilinga;
wasicenga njengesiliva. 11 Wasingenisa entolongweni

waseleka ngemithwalo emihlane yethu. **12** Wayekela
abantu bakhwela bazehlela emakhanda ethu; sedlula
phakathi komlilo lamanzi, kodwa wasiletha endaweni
yenala. **13** Ngizakuza ethempelini Lakho lomnikelo
wokutshiswa ngigcwalise izifungo zami Kuwe. **14**
Izifungo ezathenjiswa yizindebe zami lomlomo wami
lapho ngisekuhluphekeni. **15** Ngizakuhlabela izifuyo
ezinonileyo, lomnikelo wenqama; ngizanikela ngenkunzi
kanye lembuzi. **16** Wozani lilalele, lina lonke elimesabayo
uNkulunkulu; wothani ngilitshele lokho angenzele
khona. **17** Ngakhala Kuye ngomlomo wami; indumiso
yakhe yayisolimini lwami. **18** Aluba ngangigcine isono
enhliziyweni yami, iNkosi ngabe kayizange ingilalele; **19**
kodwa ngeqiniso uNkulunkulu walalela walizwa ilizwi lami
ngikhuleka. **20** Kadunyiswe uNkulunkulu ongawulahlanga
umkhuleko wami futhi ongagodlanga uthando lwakhe
kimi.

67 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Kutshaywa iziginci. Ihubo.
Ingoma. Sengathi uNkulunkulu angaba lomusa kithi
asibusise akhazimulise ubuso bakhe kithi, **2** ukuze izindlela
zakho zaziwe emhlabeni, insindiso yakho kuzozonke
izizwe. **3** Sengathi abantu bangakudumisa, Oh Nkulunkulu;
sengathi bonke abantu bangakudumisa. **4** Sengathi
izizwe zingajabula zihlabele ngentokozo, ngoba wena
ubusa abantu ngokulunga ukhokhele izizwe zomhlaba. **5**
Sengathi bonke abantu bangakudumisa Oh Nkulunkulu;
sengathi abantu bonke bangadumisa wena. **6** Lapho-ke
umhlaba uzathela isivuno, uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu

wethu, uzasibusisa. 7 UNkulunkulu uzasibusisa, kuthi
yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba izamesaba.

68 Kumqondisi wokuhlabelela. ElikaDavida. Ihubo.
Ingoma. UNkulunkulu kaphakame, izitha zakhe
azihlakazwe; izitha zakhe azimbalekele. 2 Njengentuthu
iphetshulwa ngumoya lawe baphephulele kude;
njengengcino encibilikiswa ngumlilo, ababi kababhubhe
phambi kukaNkulunkulu. 3 Kodwa sekungathi
abalungileyo bangajabula bathokoze phambi
kukaNkulunkulu; sengathi bangathaba bathokoze. 4
Hlabelelani kuNkulunkulu, hlabelelani indumiso ebizweni
lakhe, mphakamiseni yena ohlezi phezu kwamayezi
lithokoze phambi kwakhe obizo lakhe nguThixo. 5 Uyise
wezintandane, umlamuleli wabafelokazi, nguNkulunkulu
emzini wakhe ongcwele. 6 UNkulunkulu uyabalungisela
indawo ezimulini labo abalesizungu, ukhokhela
izibotshwa ngokuhlabela; kodwa abahlamuki bahlala
elizweni elomileyo. 7 Kwathi lapho ukhokhela abantu
bakho, Oh Nkulunkulu, lapho wawudabula elizweni
eliyinkangala, 8 umhlaba wanyikinyeka, umkhathi
walithulula izulu, phambi kukaNkulunkulu, onguYena
oweSinayi, phambi kukaNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. 9
Wanisa izulu elinengi, Oh Nkulunkulu; wavuselela
ilifa lakho elaselikhathele. 10 Abantu bakho bahlala
kulo bazinza, kwathi ngokuphana kwakho Nkulunkulu,
wabaphakela abangabayanga. 11 INkosi yalikhupha
ilizwi, kwaba labanengi kakhulu abalimemezelayo
besithi, 12 “Makhosi lamabutho phangisani libaleke;
ezihonqweni amakhosikazi abelana impango. 13

Khonapho lisalele phakathi kwemililo yezihonqo,
impiko zejuba lami zihuqiwe ngesiliva, izinsiba zalo
ngegolide elikhazimulayo.” **14** Lapho uSomandla
wawahlakaza amakhosi elizwe, kwakunjengongqwaqwane
eqoqene phezu kweZalimoni. **15** Izintaba zeBhashani
yizintaba ezilesithunzi; zilezindongandonga izintaba
zaseBhashani. **16** Kungani linyonkoloza ngomona, lina
zintaba ezindongandonga, leyontaba uNkulunkulu
akhetha ukubusa kuyo, lapho uThixo ngokwakhe
uzahlala khona lanini? **17** Izinqola zikaNkulunkulu
zingamatshumi ezinkulungwane; lezinkulungwane
zezinkulungwane; iNkosi isifikile ivela eSinayi yangena
endlini yayo engcwele. **18** Wathi ekukhuphukeni kwakho
uqansa, wakhokhela abathunjiweyo; wemukela izipho
ebantwini, lakulabo abahlamukayo ukuze wena, Oh Thixo
Nkulunkulu, uhlale khona. **19** Udumo kalube kuThixo,
kuNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu, othwala imithwalo yethu
insuku zonke. **20** UNkulunkulu wethu nguNkulunkulu
osindisayo; kuThixo wobukhosi kuvela ukuphepha
ekufeni. **21** Ngeqiniso uNkulunkulu uzawachoboza
amakhanda ezitha zakhe, imiqhele eloboya yalabo
abaqhubekayo ngezono zabo. **22** INkosi ithi, “Ngizabaletha
besuka eBhashani; ngizabaletha besuka ekujuleni
kolwandle, **23** ukuze ligxamuze inyawo zenu egazini
lezitha zenu, lezilimi zezinja zenu zibe lesabelo sazo.”
24 Udwendwe lwakho Nkulunkulu seluqhamuka, yebo
udwendwe lukaNkulunkulu wami leNkosi lungena
endlini engcwele. **25** Phambili ngabahlabeleli, kulandele
abamachacho; phakathi kwabo kulamantombazana

atshaya amagedla. 26 Dumisani uNkulunkulu ebandleni
elikhulu; dumisani uThixo embuthanweni ka-Israyeli.
27 Masinyane isizwana sakoBhenjamini sibakhokhele,
nantiyana ixuku elikhulu lamakhosana kaJuda, njalo
nankayana amakhosana kaZebhuluni lakaNafithali. 28
Veza amandla akho, Oh Nkulunkulu, sitshengise amandla
akho Nkulunkulu, njengowakwenza endulo. 29 Ngenxa
yethempeli lakho eliseJerusalema amakhosi azakulethela
izipho. 30 Khuza isilo esiphakathi kwemihlanga umhlambi
wenkunzi phakathi kwamathole ezizwe. Sezithotshisiwe
kazilethe izibhebhedu zesiliva. Hlakaza izizwe ezithokoza
ngempi. 31 Amanxusa azavela eGibhithe; iKhushi
izazithoba kuNkulunkulu. 32 Hlabelelani kuNkulunkulu,
awu lina mibuso yomhlaba, hlabelelani indumiso
kuThixo, 33 kuye ohlala phezu kwesibhakabhaka
sekadeni, okhwaza ngelizwi elikhulu. 34 Fakazani
ngamandla kaNkulunkulu, obukhosi bakhe buphezu
kuka-Israyeli; omandla akhe asesibhakabhakeni. 35
Uyamangalisa, Oh Nkulunkulu, usendlini yakho engcwele;
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli upha amandla ebantwini bakhe.
Indumiso kayibe kuNkulunkulu!

69 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Itshuni ethi, "Amaluba."
ElikaDavida. Ngisindisa, Oh Nkulunkulu, ngoba umsinga
wamanzi usugamenxe ngentamo yami. 2 Ngiyagalula
ezinzikini ezitotayo, lapho okungekho ndawo yokugxila.
Sengifike enzikini; impophoma sezingikhulela. 3
Sengidiniwe yikumemeza ngicela uncedo; umphimbo
wami usome qha. Amehlo ami aseze efiphele,
edinga uNkulunkulu wami. 4 Labo abangizondayo

kungelasizatho banengi okwedlula inwele zekhanda
lami; banengi abayizitha zami kungelambangela,
labo abafuna ukungidiliza. Ngiyaphoqelwa ukuhlawula
engingakuntshontshanga. **5** Uyabazi ubuthutha bami,
wena Nkulunkulu; isono sami kasifihlakalanga kuwe.
6 Akuthi labo abathemba kuwe bangayangiswa
ngenxa yami, Oh Thixo, Thixo Somandla; akuthi
labo abakudingayo, bangahlaziswa ngenxa yami,
Oh Nkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. **7** Ngiyakubhensela
ukugconwa ngenxa yakho, ihlazo lihuqiwe ebusweni
bami. **8** Ngingowemzini kubafowethu, ngingowemzini
emadodaneni kamama; **9** ngoba ukutshisekela indlu
yakho kufuthelene kimi, lezethuko zalabo abakuthukayo
ziwela kimi. **10** Ngithi lapho ngilila ngizila ukudla,
ngibhensele ukwetheswa inhlamba; **11** kuthi lapho
ngivunula amasaka abantu badlale ngami. **12** Labo
abalinda emasangweni bayangihleka, ngiyingoma nje
yezidakwa. **13** Kodwa ngikhuleka kuwe, Oh Thixo,
ngesikhathi somusa wakho; ngothando lwakho olukhulu,
Oh Nkulunkulu, ngiphendula ngensindiso yakho
eqinisekileyo. **14** Ngihlenga exhaphozini, ungangiyekeli
ngigalule; ngikhulula kulabo abangizondayo, emanzini
atshonayo. **15** Ungayekeli izikhukhula zingigalulise
loba inziki zingiginye, loba umgodi uvaleke umlomo
wawo phezu kwami. **16** Ngiphendula, Oh Thixo,
ngenxa yokulunga kothando lwakho; emuseni wakho
omkhulu phendukela kimi. **17** Ungayifihleli ubuso
bakho inceku yakho; ngiphendula masinyane, ngoba
ngiphakathi kohlupho. **18** Sondela ungikhulule; ngihlenga

ngenxa yezitha zami. **19** Uyakwazi ukuthi ngigconwa
njani, ngihlaziswa njalo ngiyangiswa; zonke izitha
zami ziphambi kwakho. **20** Ukugconwa sekuyephule
inhliziyo yami kwangitshiya esithubeni; ngadinga
uzwelo ngaluswela, abaduduzi, kodwa ngabaswela.
21 Bathela inyongo ekudleni kwami banginathisa
iviniga nxa ngomile. **22** Sengathi itafula eliphambi
kwabo lingaba ngumjibila; sengathi lingaba yisijeziso
lesithiyo. **23** Sengathi amehlo abo angafiphala ukuze
bangaboni, lamaqolo abo akhokhobe kokuphela. **24**
Thululela ulaka lwakho phezu kwabo; akuthi ulaka
lwakho olwesabekayo lubehlele. **25** Sengathi indawo
yabo ingaba ngamanxiwa; akungabi lamuntu ozahlala
emathenteni abo. **26** Ngoba bahlupha labo obalimazayo
bakhulume ngobuhlungu balabo obalimazayo. **27** Bethese
amacala phezu kwamacala; ungayekeli bazuze isabelo
sensindiso yakho. **28** Sengathi bangesulwa encwadini
yokuphila bangaze babalwa kanye labalungileyo. **29**
Ngisebuhlungwini, ngikhathazekile; sengathi insindiso
yakho, Oh Nkulunkulu ingangivikela. **30** Ngizalidumisa
ibizo likaNkulunkulu ngengoma, ngilibabaze ngokubonga.
31 Lokhu kuzamthabisa uThixo okwedlula inkabi,
okwedlula inkunzi yonke ilempondo lamangqina ayo.
32 Abayanga bazabona bajabule lina elimdingayo
uNkulunkulu, sengathi inhliziyo zenu zingaphila! **33**
UThixo uyabezwa abaswelayo, kabeyisi abantu bakhe
abathunjiweyo. **34** Akuthi izulu lomhlaba kumdumise,
inlwandle lakho konke okunyakaza kuzo, **35** ngoba
uNkulunkulu uzayisindisa iZiyoni ayakhe kutsha imizi

yakoJuda. Yikhona-ke abantu bazakwakha khona
balithathe libe ngelabo; 36 abantwana bezinceku zayo
lizakuba yilifa labo, labalithandayo ibizo lakhe bazahlala
khona.

70 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. ElikaDavida. Isikhalazo.
Phangisa, Oh Nkulunkulu, ungisindise; Oh Thixo, woza
masinyane uzongisiza. 2 Sengathi labo abafuna impilo
yami bangayangiswa basanganiswe; sengathi bonke
abafisa ukuwa kwami bangabuyiselwa emuva beyangekile.
3 Sengathi labo abathi kimi, "Ehe! Ehe!" bangafulathela
ngenxa yehlazo labo. 4 Kodwa akuthi bonke abakudingayo
bathokoze bajabule kuwe; akuthi labo abathanda insindiso
yakho bahlale besithi, "uThixo kadunyiswe!" 5 Ikanti
ngingumyanga ngiyaswela; woza masinyane kimi, Oh
Nkulunkulu. Ulusizo lwami lomkhululi wami; Oh Thixo,
ungaphuzi.

71 Kuwe Thixo, sengithole isiphephelo;
mangingayangiswa lanini. 2 Ngihlenga ungikhulule
ngokulunga kwakho; ngilalela, woza ngokuphangisa
ungisindise. 3 Woba lidwala lami lokuphephela, lapho
engingaya khona loba nini; tshono umlayo wokuba
ngisindiswe, ngoba ulidwala lami lenqaba yami. 4
Ngikhulula, Oh Nkulunkulu, esandleni sababi, emandleni
abantu ababi abalochuku. 5 Ngoba ube ulithemba lami,
Oh Thixo Wobukhosi, ithemba lami kusukela ebutsheni
bami. 6 Kusukela ekuzalweni kwami ngahle ngeyama
kuwe; nguwe owangikhuphayo esiswini sikamama.
Ngizakudumisa njalonjalo. 7 Senginjengomhlolo
kwabanengi, kodwa wena uyisiphephelo sami esiqinileyo.

8 Umlomo wami ugcwele udumo lwakho, umemezela
inkazimulo yakho ilanga lonke. **9** Ungangilahleli kude
nxa sengiluphele; ungangifulatheli lapho amandla ami
esephelile. **10** Ngoba izitha zami zikhuluma kubi ngami;
labo abalindele ukungibulala bahlangana ngami. **11** Bathi,
"UNkulunkulu usemlahlile; xotshanani laye limbambe,
ngoba kakho ozamlamulela." **12** Ungabi khatshana
kwami, Oh Nkulunkulu; woza masinyane, Oh Nkulunkulu
wami, uzongisiza. **13** Sengathi labo abangethesa amacala
bangabhubha beyangekile; sengathi labo abafuna
ukungilimaza bangabhixwa ngehlazo lokuyangeka. **14**
Kodwa mina ngizahlala ngithembile; ngizakudumisa
kakhulu. **15** Umlomo wami uzafakaza ngokulunga
kwakho, langensindiso yakho ilanga lonke, lokuba
ngingasazi isilinganiso sayo. **16** Ngizakuza ngifakaze
ngemisebenzi yakho emikhulu, Oh Thixo Wobukhosi;
ngizafakaza ngokulunga kwakho, okwakho wedwa. **17**
Kusukela ebutsheni bami, Oh Nkulunkulu, wangifundisa,
kuze kube lamuhla ngimemezela imisebenzi yakho
emangalisayo. **18** Lokuba sengiluphele sengiyimpunga
ungangideli, Oh Nkulunkulu, ngize ngifakaze ngamandla
akho esizukulwaneni esizayo, amandla akho kubo bonke
abalandelayo. **19** Ukulunga kwakho kufika emkhathini,
Oh Nkulunkulu, wena osuwenze izinto ezinkulu. Ngubani,
Oh Nkulunkulu, onjengawe? **20** Loba usungenze ngabona
inhlupheko ezinengi lezibuhlungu, uzangenyula njalo
ekujuleni komhlabathi. **21** Uzalwandisa udumo lwami
ungiduduze futhi njalo. **22** Ngizakudumisa ngechacho
ngenxa yokuthembeka kwakho, Nkulunkulu wami;

ngizahlabelela indumiso kuwe ngomqangala, wena
oNgcwele ka-Israyeli. 23 Izindebe zami zizamemeza
ngentokozo lapho ngihlabelela indumiso kuwe mina
ongisindisileyo. 24 Ulimi lwami luzatshona lukhuluma
ngokulunga kwakho ilanga lonke, ngoba labo abafuna
ukungilimaza sebeyangisiwe basanganiswa.

72 ElikaSolomoni. Yiphe inkosi ukwahlulela kwakho, Oh
Nkulunkulu, lokulunga kwakho indodana yesikhosini. 2
Uzakwahlulela abantu bakho ngokulunga, labahluphekayo
bakho ngemfanelo. 3 Izintaba zizaletha ukuphumelela
ebantwini, lamaqaqa azaletha izithelo zokulunga. 4
Uzabavikela abahlukuluzwayo phakathi kwabantu
asindise abantwana balabo abaswelayo afohloze
umncindezeli. 5 Uzaphila kokuphela njengelanga,
njengenyanga kuzozonke izizukulwane. 6 Uzakuba
njengezulu lisina phezu kotshani obugundiweyo,
njengemikhizo ithelezela umhlabathi. 7 Ngezinsuku
zayo abalungileyo bazaphumelela; ukuphumelela
kuzakwanda inyanga ize itshabalale. 8 Uzabusa kusukela
elwandle kusiya elwandle, njalo kusukela eMfuleni kusiya
emikhawulweni yomhlaba. 9 Izizwe ezihlala enkangala
zizakhothama kuye, izitha zakhe zizakhotha uthuli.
10 Amakhosi eThashishi lawemazweni akude azaletha
imithelo kuye; amakhosi aseShebha leSebha azayilethela
izipho. 11 Wonke amakhosi azakhothama kuye lezizwe
zonke zizakhonza kuye. 12 Ngoba uzabakhulula
abaswelayo abakhalayo kuye, abahluphekayo
abangelamsizi. 13 Uzabahawukela ababuthakathaka
labaswelayo asindise abaswelayo ekufeni. 14 Uzabahlenga

ekuncindezelweni lekuhlukuluzweni, ngoba igazi labo
liligugu kuye. 15 Mayibe lempilo ende! Mayiphiwe
igolide laseShebha. Abantu kabayikhulekele bayenzele
izibusiso ilanga lonke. 16 Akuthi amabele ande elizweni
lonke; azunguze eziqongweni zamaqaqa. Izithelo zalo
kazikhihlize njengeLebhanoni; kaligcwale njengotshani
egangeni. 17 Sengathi ibizo lakhe lingema njalo
laphakade, kalibe khona lanini nxa lilokhu lisekhona
ilanga. Zonke izizwe zizabusiswa ngaye, zizakuthi
ubusisiwe. 18 Udumo alube kuye uThixo uNkulunkulu,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, onguye yedwa owenza
izinto ezimangalisayo. 19 Udumo kalube sebizweni
lakhe elingcwele laphakade; sengathi umhlaba wonke
ungagcwala inkazimulo yakhe. 20 Lokhu yikho ukuphetha
kwemikhuleko kaDavida indodana kaJese.

73 Ihubo lika-Asafi. Ngempela uNkulunkulu ulungile
ku-Israyeli, kulabo abahlanzekileyo enhliziyweni. 2
Kodwa mina, inyawo zami zaphose zatshelela; ngaphose
ngakhuthisa ukunyathela. 3 Ngasuka ngahawukela
abaklolodayo ngibona ukuphumelela kwezigangi. 4
Kabalazo inhlungu; imizimba yabo iphilile iqinile. 5
Kabalayo imithwalo enzima ejayelekileyo ebantwini;
kabahlukuluzwa loba yini njengabanye abantu. 6 Ngakho-
ke ukuziqhenya kuyisigqizo sabo entanyeni; bazigqokisa
ngokwenza isihluku. 7 Ezinhliziyweni zabo ezingelazwelo
kuphuma ububi; iminakano emibi yezingqondo zabo
ayilamikhawulo. 8 Bayakloloda, bakhulume ngomona;
bayaqholoza basongele ukuncindezela. 9 Imilomo yabo
ithi izulu selingelabo, lezilimi zabo zihle ziwuthathe

umhlaba. **10** Yikho abantu bakibo bebakholwa, bawanathe
amanzi kakhulukazi. **11** Bathi, “UNkulunkulu angakwazi
kanjani? OPhezukonke ulalo ulwazi na?” **12** Yikho
lokhu abayikho khona ababi bavele kabananzi, iyanda
eyabo inotho. **13** Ngempela bekuyize ukugcina inhliziyo
yami ihlanzekile; kube yize ukugeza izandla zami
ngokungelacala. **14** Ilanga lonke ngitshona ngikhathazwa;
ngiyajeziswa ekuseni zonke insuku. **15** Aluba ngangithe,
“Ngizakhuluma ngitsho njalo,” ngabe ngangibakhohlisa
abantwabakho. **16** Ngathi ngizama ukukuzwisisa konke
lokhu ngezwa kungisinda, **17** ngaze ngangena endlini
engcwele kaNkulunkulu; lapho-ke ngasengizwisisa
isiphetho sabo. **18** Ngempela uyababeka endaweni
etshelelayo; ubalahlela phansi ekubhujisweni. **19**
Yeka, ukubhujiswa kwabo lula nje, bakhuculwe nje
yikwesaba! **20** Njengephupho nxa umuntu ephaphama
kuzakuba njalo lapho usuvuka, Thixo, uzabeyisa
njengemifanekiso yengqondo kuphela. **21** Lapho inhliziyo
yami yayifuthelene lomoya wami uthukuthele, **22**
ngangiyisithutha esingaziyo; ngangiyinyamazana yeganga
kuwe. **23** Ikanti ngihlezi ngilawe; uyangibamba ngesandla
sami sokunene. **24** Uyangikhokhela ngokweluleka kwakho
kuthi ngemva kwalokho uzangithatha ungise ebukhosini.
25 Ngilobani na ezulwini ngaphandle kwakho? Lomhlaba
kawulakho engikufisayo ngaphandle kwakho. **26** Inyama
yami lenhliziyo yami kungehluleka kodwa uNkulunkulu
ungamandla enhliziyo yami, uyisabelo sami laphakade.
27 Labo abakhatshana lawe bazabhubha; uyababhidliza
bonke abangathembekanga kuwe. **28** Kodwa mina kimi

kuhle ukuba seduze loNkulunkulu. Sengenze uThixo
Wobukhosi isiphephelo sami; ngizafakaza ngazozonke
izenzo zakho.

74 Ihubo lika-Asafu Kungani ususilahlile kokuphela
na, awu Nkulunkulu? Kungani ulaka lwakho luvutha
phezu kwezimvu zedlelo lakho na? **2** Khumbula
abantu owabathengayo ekadeni, isizwe selifa lakho
owasihlengayo iNtaba iZiyoni, owawuhlala khona. **3**
Phenduka ungene emanxiweni aphakade la, incithakalo
yonke le yenziwe yisitha endlini engcwele. **4** Izitha
zakho zazibhonga endaweni owawuhlangana lathi kuyo;
zamisa impawu zazo njengeziboniso. **5** Zenza njengabantu
abaphakamise amahloka ukuphendla indlela yabo
eguswini. **6** Zafohloza konke okubaziweyo ngamahloka
azo langezando. **7** Zatshisa indlu yakho engcwele yaphela
nya; zangcolisa indawo ehlala iBizo lakho. **8** Zathi
ngezinhliziyo zazo, "Sizababhuqa baphele nya!" Zatshisa
zonke izindawo zokukhonzela uNkulunkulu elizweni. **9**
Kasisaboniswa mimangaliso; kakuselabuphrofethi, kakho
kithi owaziyo ukuthi kuzaze kube nini kunjalo. **10** Koze
kube nini isitha sikuklolodela na, awu Nkulunkulu? Izitha
zizalithuka kokuphela ibizo lakho na? **11** Kungani ufinyeza
isandla sakho sokunene na? Sikhuphe ezingoxweni
zezembatho zakho ubabhubhise. **12** Kodwa wena
Nkulunkulu uyiNkosi yami kwasekadeni; uletha insindiso
emhlabeni. **13** Kwakunguwe owaqhekeza ulwandle
ngamandla akho; wafohloza amakhanda esilo phakathi
kwamanzi. **14** Kwakunguwe owachoboza amakhanda
kaLeviyathani waba yikudla kwezidalwa zasenkangala.

15 Kwakunguwe owavula imithombo lemifula; womisa
qha imifula eyayihlala igeleza. 16 Imini ngeyakho,
ngobakho njalo lobusuku; walimisa ilanga kanye lenyanga.
17 Kwakunguwe owamisa imingcele yonke yomhlaba;
wenza ihlobo kanye lobusika. 18 Khumbula ukuthi isitha
besikuklolodela, Thixo, ukuthi iziwula bezihlambaza
ibizo lakho. 19 Ungaqhubeli umphefumulo wejuba
lakho ezinyamazaneni; ungaze wakhohlwa kokuphela
impilo yabantu bakho abahluphekayo. 20 Nanzelela
isivumelwano sakho, ngoba izikhundla zobugebenga
zigcwele kulolonke ilizwe ezindaweni ezilamathunzi.
21 Ungayekeli abancindezelweyo babuyele beyangekile;
sengathi abayanga labaswelayo bangalidumisa ibizo lakho.
22 Phakama, awu Nkulunkulu, vikela okungokwakho;
khumbula ukuthi iziwula zikuhleka njani ilanga lonke.
23 Ungakulibali ukuvungama kwalabo abalwa lawe,
ukuxokozela kwezitha zakho, okuzwakala kokuphela.

75 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Iculo elithi, "Ungabhidlizi."
Ihubo lika-Asafi. Ingoma. Siletha ukubonga kuwe, Oh
Nkulunkulu, siletha ukubonga, ngoba iBizo lakho liseduze;
abantu bakhuluma ngemisebenzi Yakho emangalisayo.
2 Wena uthi, "Ngikhetha isikhathi esimisiweyo;
yimi engahlulela okuqondileyo. 3 Nxa umhlaba
kanye labantu bawo kuzamazama, yimi engizibamba
ziqine izisekelo zawo. 4 Ngithi kwabayiziqholo,
'Lingabe lisazincoma,' ngithi kwababi, 'Lingaziphakamisi
impondo zenu. 5 Lingaphakamiseli uphondo lwenu
phezulu ezulwini; lingakhulumi liziqhenya.'" 6 Kakho
ovela empumalanga loba entshonalanga, kumbe

ovela enkangala ongaphakamisa umuntu. 7 Kodwa
nguNkulunkulu owahlulelayo: uyamehlisa omunye,
amkhweze omunye. 8 Esandleni sikaThixo kukhona inkezo
egcwele iwayini eliphuphumayo elixutshwe ngeziyoliso;
uyalithulula, kuthi bonke ababi bomhlaba balinathe kanye
lenzece zalo. 9 Kodwa mina ngizamemezela lokhu lanini;
ngizahlabelela indumiso kuNkulunkulu kaJakhobe, 10
yena othi, "Ngizazithulisa zonke impondo zababi, kodwa
impondo zabalungileyo zizaphakanyiswa."

76 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Kusetshenziswa iziginci.
Ihubo lika-Asafi. Ingoma. Uyaziwa uNkulunkulu koJuda
ibizo lakhe likhulu ko-Israyeli. 2 Ithente lakhe liseSalema,
indawo yakhe yokuhlala iseZiyoni. 3 Khonapho wayephula
imitshoko ebenyezelayo, izihlangu lezinkemba, izikhali
zempi. 4 Uyakhazimula ngokukhanya, ulobukhosi
obudlula izintaba ezigcwele izinyamazana. 5 Amadoda
alezibindi alele ucaca aphangiwe, alele ubuthongo
bawo bokucina; kakho loyedwa wamabutho lawo
ongaphakamisa izandla zakhe. 6 Uthi ungakhwaza wena,
Oh Nkulunkulu kaJakhobe, ibhiza lenqola kuhle kulale
phansi kuthi zwi. 7 Wena wedwa uyesatshwa. Ngubani
ongema phambi kwakho nxa usuthukuthele? 8 Wathi
usezulwini wehlisa ukwahlulela kwakho, ilizwe lesaba
lathula, 9 lapho wena, Oh Nkulunkulu, waphakama
ukwahlulela, ukusindisa bonke abahluphekayo belizwe. 10
Ngempela ulaka lwakho ebantwini lukulethela indumiso,
kuthi bonke abasilileyo elakeni lwakho bathotshiswe. 11
Yenzani izifungo kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu lizigcwalise;
akuthi wonke amazwe abomakhelwana alethe izipho kuye

Yedwa omele esatshwe. 12 Uyephula ubuqholo bababusi;
uyesatshwa ngamakhosi omhlaba.

77 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. KuJeduthuni, Elika-
Asafi. Ihubo. Ngakhala kuNkulunkulu ngicela uncedo;
ngakhala kuNkulunkulu ukuthi angizwe. 2 Ngathi
ngikhathazekile ngamdinga uThixo; ebusuku ngazelula
izandla azazezadinwa lomphefumulo wami wala
ukududuzeka. 3 Ngakukhumbula, Oh Nkulunkulu,
ngabubula; ngacabanga, umoya wami wancipha. 4
Wala ukuthi amehlo ami avaleke; ngangikhathazekile
ngisehluleka ukukhuluma. 5 Ngakhumbula ngezinsuku
ezedlulayo, insuku zakudala; 6 ngakhumbula izingoma
zami ebusuku. Inhliziyo yami yacabanga lomoya
wami wadinga: 7 "INkosi izakhalala kokuphela na?
Ayisayikuphinde itshengise uthando lwayo njalo na?
8 Kanti uthando lwayo olungapheliyo selunyamalele
kokuphela na? Kanti isithembiso sayo sesiphelile
kokuphela na? 9 Kanti uNkulunkulu usekhohliwe ukuba
lesihawu na? Usethe ngokuzonda wagodla uzwelo
lwakhe na?" 10 Ngasengikhumbula ngathi, "Yilokhu
okunginqundayo, ukuthi isandla sokunene soPhezukonke
kasisekho phezu kwami. 11 Ngizayikhumbula imisebenzi
kaThixo; yebo, ngizayikhumbula imimangaliso yakho
yekadeni. 12 Ngizacabanga ngayo yonke imisebenzi
yakho nginakane ngazozonke izenzo zakho ezinkulu."
13 Izindlela zakho, Oh Nkulunkulu, zingcwele; nguphi
unkulunkulu omkhulu njengoNkulunkulu wethu na? 14
Nguwe Nkulunkulu owenza izimanga; uyawatshengisa
amandla akho ebantwini. 15 Ngengalo yakho elamandla

wabakhulula abantu bakho, izizukulwane zikaJakhobe
loJosefa. 16 Amanzi akubona wena, Oh Nkulunkulu,
amanzi akubona atshotshobala; inziki zagonyuluka. 17
Amayezi awathulula amanzi, isibhakabhaka sandindiza
ngokuduma; imitshoko yakho yaphazima yaya le lale. 18
Umdumo wakho wezwakala uphakathi kwesivunguzane,
umbane wakho wawukhanyisa umhlaba; umhlaba
wavevezela wanyikinyeka. 19 Indlela yakho yadabula
olwandle, umkhondo wakho phakathi kwamanzi, kodwa
izinyathelo zakho zazingabonakali. 20 Wabahola abantu
bakho njengomhlambi wezimvu ngesandla sikaMosi lo-
Aroni.

78 Ihubo ka-Asafu Zwanini imfundiso yami, bantu bami;
lilalele amazwi omlomo wami. 2 Ngizavula umlomo
wami ngemifanekiso, ngizakutsho izinto ezifihlekileyo,
izinto zekadeni, 3 esakuzwayo lesikwaziyo esakutshelwa
ngokhokho bethu. 4 Kasizukuzifihlela abantwana
babo; sizasitshela isizukulwane esizayo ngemisebenzi
emangalisayo kaThixo, amandla akhe, lemimangaliso
aseyenzile. 5 Wamisela uJakhobe imithetho wabeka
umlayo ko-Israyeli, walaya okhokho bethu ukuthi
bawufundise abantwababo, 6 ukuze aziwe yisizukulwane
esilandelayo, kanye labantwana abazazalwa, kuthi labo
batshele abantwababo. 7 Yikho-ke bazabeka ithemba
labo kuNkulunkulu njalo abasoze bakhohlwa izenzo
zakhe kodwa bagcine imilayo yakhe. 8 Kabayikuba
njengabokhokho babo ababeyisizukulwana esilobuqholo
lesihlamukayo, onhliziyo zabo zazingazinikelanga
kuNkulunkulu omoya yabo yayingathembekanga kuye. 9

Amadoda ako-Efrayimi, loba ayehlomile ngemitshoko,
afulathela mhla welanga lempi; **10** kabasigcinanga
isivumelwano sikaNkulunkulu, bala ukuphila ngomthetho
wakhe. **11** Bakhohlwa lokho ayekwenzile, izimanga
ayebatshengise zona. **12** Wenza imimangaliso oyise
bekhangele elizweni laseGibhithe, esigodini saseZowani.
13 Walwahlukanisa ulwandle wabahola bachapha; wenza
amanzi ema aqina saka njengomduli. **14** Wabahola
ngeyezi emini njalo ngokukhanya komlilo ubusuku
bonke. **15** Wawaqhekeza amadwala enkangala wabapha
amanzi amanengi njengolwandle; **16** wantshazisa
impophoma emadwaleni amawa wenza amanzi ageleza
njengemifula. **17** Kodwa baqhubeka besona phambi
kwakhe, bamhlamukela enkangala yena oPhezukonke.
18 Bamlinga uNkulunkulu ngabomo ngokucela ukudla
ababekutshisekela. **19** Bamchothoza uNkulunkulu besithi,
"Kambe uNkulunkulu angendlala itafula lokudlela
enkangala na? **20** Wathi lapho etshaya idwala, amanzi
antshantshaza, kwageleza amanzi amanengi. Kodwa
angasipha njalo lokudla na? Angabalethela inyama abantu
bakhe na?" **21** UThixo wathi ebezwa wathukuthela
kakhulu; umlilo wakhe wavuthela kuJakhobe, ulaka
lwakhe lwaqina ku-Israyeli, **22** ngoba kabamkholwanga
uNkulunkulu njalo kabawathembanga amandla okuhlenga
kwakhe. **23** Loba kunjalo walaya umkhathi ngaphezulu
wavula iminyango yamazulu; **24** wanisa imana
ukuthi badle abantu, wabapha amabele asezulwini.
25 Abantu badla isinkwa sezingilosi; wabathumela
konke ukudla ababengakudla. **26** Wawukhulula

umoya wempumalanga uvela emazulwini, wawukhulula
umoya weningizimu ngamandla akhe. 27 Wanisela
inyama kubo njengothuli, izinyoni eziphaphayo zaba
njengetshebetshebe ogwini lolwandle. 28 Wazenza zehlela
phakathi kwezihonqo zabo, indawana yonke emathenteni
abo. 29 Bazitika baze bakhangela, ngoba wayebaphe
ababekade bekukhalela. 30 Kodwa bengakakutshiyi
lokho kudla ababekukhalela belokhu besakunambitha
emilonyeni yabo, 31 ulaka lukaNkulunkulu lwavutha
kubo; wabulala zona iziqwabalanda zabo, wawahemula
amajaha ako-Israyeli. 32 Phezu kwakho konke
lokhu baqhubeka besona; phezu kwezimanga zakhe,
kabazange bakholwe. 33 Ngakho wenza insuku
zabo zaphelela ezeni njalo leminyaka yabo yagcwala
ukwesaba. 34 Kwakusithi uNkulunkulu angababulala,
bamdinge; baphendukele kuye njalo ngokutshiseka. 35
Bakhumbula ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayelidwala labo,
ukuthi uNkulunkulu oPhezukonke wayenguMhlengi
wabo. 36 Kodwa-ke kwakuyikumyenga ngemilomo yabo,
beqamba amanga kuye ngendimi zabo; 37 inhliziyo
zabo zazingabambelelanga kuye, babengathembekanga
esivumelwaneni sakhe. 38 Kodwa wayelesihawu;
wazithethelela izono zabo kaze ababhubhisa. Isikhathi
ngesikhathi waluthoba ulaka lwakhe akaze akuqubula
konke ukuthukuthela kwakhe. 39 Wakhumbula ukuthi
babeyinyama nje intshongolo eyedlulayo nje ingabe
isabuya. 40 Kodwa ukuthi bamhlamukela kanengi njani
enkangala, bamdabukisa egwaduleni! 41 Baphindaphinda
ukulinga uNkulunkulu; bamthukuthelisa oNgcwele

ka-Israyeli. **42** Kabawakhumbulanga amandla akhe
usuku abakhulula ngalo kumncindezeli, **43** usuku
lapho aveza khona izibonakaliso zakhe ezimangalisayo
eGibhithe, izimanga zakhe esigodini saseZowani. **44**
Waguqula imifula yabo yaba ligazi; behluleka ukunatha
ezifuleni zabo. **45** Wathumela imihlambi yezibawu
zabantinya, lamaxoxo ababhuqayo. **46** Amabele abo
wawathela izintethe, izithelo zabo isikhongwane.
47 Wathintitha amavini abo ngesiqhotho lemikhiwa
yabo yesikhamore wayitshazisa ngongqwaqwane. **48**
Inkomo zabo wazithela ngesiqhotho, izifuyo zabo
zadliwa yizikhatha zombane. **49** Wabathululela ulaka
lwakhe oluvuthayo, intukuthelo yakhe, ukucunuka
lenzondo ixuku lezingilosi ezibhubhisayo. **50** Wayilungisa
indlela yolaka lwakhe; kabaphephisanga ekufeni
kodwa wabanikela emikhuhlaneni. **51** Wawabulala
wonke amazibulo aseGibhithe, izithelo zabo zokuqala
zokuba ngamadoda emathenteni kaHamu. **52** Kodwa
wabakhupha abantu bakhe njengomhlambi wezimvu;
wabahola njengezimvu bedabula inkangala. **53**
Wabakhokhela ngonanzelelo, ngakho babengesabi;
kodwa ulwandle lwazigubuzela izitha zabo. **54** Kanjalo
wabaletha emngceleni welizwe lakhe elingcwele, elizweni
lamaqaqa ayelithethe ngesandla sakhe sokunene. **55**
Wazixotsha izizwe phambi kwabo wabahlukanisela
ilizwe lazo laba yilifa; wahlalisa izizwana zako-Israyeli
emizini yazo. **56** Kodwa bamlinga uNkulunkulu,
bamhlamukela oPhezukonke; kabayigcinanga imilayo
yakhe. **57** Njengabokhokho babo babengathembekanga

bengakholwa, ungeke wathemba njengedandili elenziwe
kubi. 58 Bamvusa ulaka ngezindawo zabo eziphezulu;
baqubula ubukhwele bakhe ngezithombe zabo. 59
Wathi uNkulunkulu ngokukuzwa lokho, wathukuthela
kakhulu; wamlahla qobo lokumlahla u-Israyeli. 60
Walidela ithabanikeli lakhe eShilo, ithente ayelakhile
phakathi kwabantu. 61 Umphongolo wakhe wamandla
wawusa ekuthunjweni, inkazimulo yakhe ezandleni
zesitha. 62 Abantu bakhe wabanikela ukudliwa yinkemba;
wayethukuthele kakhulu ngelifa lakhe. 63 Umlilo
waziqeda izinsizwa zabo, izintombi zabo zaswela izingoma
zomtshado; 64 abaphristi babo babulawa ngenkemba,
abafelokazi babo behluleka ukulila. 65 INkosi yasivuka
njengokade esebuthongweni, njengomuntu ephaphama
ekudakweni yiwayini. 66 Wazitshaya zahlehla izitha zakhe;
waziyangisa okungapheliyo. 67 Khonapho-ke wawakhalala
amathente kaJosefa, akaze asikhetha isizwana sika-
Efrayimi; 68 kodwa wakhetha isizwana sikaJuda, iNtaba
iZiyoni ayeyithanda. 69 Wakha indlu yakhe engcwele
njengeziqongo, njengomhlaba awumisela ingunaphakade.
70 Wakhetha uDavida inceku yakhe wamthatha ezilugwini
zezimvu; 71 wamsusa ekweluseni izimvu wamletha ukuba
ngumelusi wabantu bakhe uJakhobe, baka-Israyeli ilifa
lakhe. 72 Njalo uDavida wabelusa ngobuqotho benhliziyo;
wabakhokhela ngesandla sobungcitshi.

79 Ihubo lika-Asafi Oh Nkulunkulu, izizwe sezilingenele
ilifa lakho; sezilingcolisile ithempeli lakho eligcwele,
iJerusalema isibhidliziwe yaba luthuli. 2 Izidumbu
zezinceku zakho sebezilahlile ukuba yikudla kwezinyoni

zasemoyeni, inyama yabangcwele bakho yaba yikudla
kwezilo zelizwe. 3 Balichithile igazi njengamanzi
bahonqolozela ngalo iJerusalema, kasekho ozangcwaba
abafileyo. 4 Siyizinto zokuchothozwa kubomakhelwane
bethu, inhlekisa lokweyiswa yibo bonke esihlala
labo. 5 Koze kube nini, Oh Thixo? Uzazonda kuze
kube nininini na? Koze kube nini ubukhwele bakho
butshisa njengomlilo na? 6 Thululela intukuthelo
yakho kulezozizwe ezingakunanziyo, ezingalibiziyo ibizo
lakho 7 ngoba zimchithile uJakhobe zalibhidliza ilizwe
lakibo. 8 Ungawethesi thina umlandu wabokhokho;
sengathi isihawu sakho singeza masinyane ukuzasivikela,
ngoba sesisebunzimeni obubi. 9 Sisize, awu Nkulunkulu
Msindisi wethu, ngenxa yobukhosi bebizo lakho; sikhulule
uthethelele izono zethu, ngenxa yebizo lakho. 10 Kungani
izizwe zisithi, "Ungaphi uNkulunkulu wabo?" Yenza
emehlweni ethu, kwaziwe phakathi kwezizwe ukuthi
uyaliphindisela igazi lezinceku zakho elachithwayo. 11
Sengathi ukububula kwezibotshwa kungafinyelela kuwe;
ngamandla engalo yakho sindisa labo abagwetshelwe
ukufa. 12 Baphindisele kasikhombisa omakhelwane
bethu ngezinhlamba ababekuchaphaza ngazo, Thixo. 13
Kuzakuthi-ke thina abantu bakho, izimvu zedlelo lakho,
sikudumise laphakade; kusuka esizukulwaneni kusiya
esizukulwaneni sizabalisa udumo lwakho.

80 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Itshuni ethi, "Amaluba
esiVumelwano." Elika-Asafi. Ihubo. Sizwe, Oh Malusi
ka-Israyeli, wena okhokhela uJosefa njengomhlambi
wezimvu; wena ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi uphahlwe

ngamakherubhi, benyezela **2** phambi kuka-Efrayimi
loBhenjamini loManase. Vusa amandla akho; woza
usisindise. **3** Sivuselele, Oh Nkulunkulu; yenza ubuso
bakho bukhanye phambi kwethu, ukuze sisindiswe.
4 Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu Somandla, koze kube nini
ulaka lwakho luvutha phezu kwemikhuleko yabantu
bakho? **5** Usubafunzile ngesinkwa sezinyembezi; ubenze
banatha inyembezi ezigcwele umganu. **6** Ususenze saba
yimbangela yengxabano kubomakhelwane bethu, lezitha
zethu ziyasihleka. **7** Sivuselele, Oh Nkulunkulu Somandla;
khanyisa ubuso bakho kithi, ukuze sisindiswe. **8** Waletha
ivini ulisusa eGibhithe; wazixotsha izizwe waligxumeka,
9 walicentela indawo labamba emhlabathini lagcwala
ilizwe. **10** Izintaba zagcwala umthunzi walo, imisedari
emikhulu yathi silikici ngamagatsha alo. **11** Lakhulisa
amagatsha alo anabela oLwandle, amahlumela alo afika
kude eMfuleni. **12** Kungani na usudilize imiduli yalo
ukuze bonke abedlulayo baziqhululele izithelo zalo? **13**
Ingulungunda ziyalivadlaza, lezidalwa zeganga zizitika
ngalo. **14** Buya kithi, Oh Nkulunkulu Somandla! Khangela
phansi usezulwini ubone! Nakekela ivini leli, **15** impande
ehlanyelwe yisandla sakho sokunene, indodana ozondlele
yona wena. **16** Ivini lakho seliqunyiwe, selitshiswe
ngomlilo; ngokukhuza kwakho abantu bayabhubha. **17**
Yeyamisa isandla sakho emuntwini ongakwesokunene
kwakho, indodana yomuntu ozondlele yona. **18** Yikho
asiyikukufulathela, sivuselele, ukuze sibize ibizo lakho.
19 Sivuselele, Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu Somandla; khanyisa
ubuso bakho kithi, ukuze sisindiswe.

81 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ngendlela yegithithi. Elika-
Asafi Hlabelelani ngentokozo kuNkulunkulu ongamandla
ethu; memezani kakhulu kuNkulunkulu kaJakhobe!
2 Qalisani ukuhlabela, tshayani isigubhu, khalisani
ichacho elimnandi lomhubhe. **3** Khalisani uphondo
lwenqama ekuThwaseni kweNyanga, lalapho inyanga
isigcwele, ngelanga lomkhosi; **4** lesi yisimemezelo sika-
Israyeli, umthetho kaNkulunkulu kaJakhobe. **5** Wakumisa
njengesimiso kuJosefa lapho aphuma wavukela ilizwe
leGibhithe, lapho ezwa khona ulimi esasingaluzwa.
Ngezwa ilizwi engingalaziyo lisithi: **6** "Ngawethula
umthwalo emahlombe abo; izandla zabo zakhululwa
engcebethwini. **7** Ekuhluphekeni kwenu lamemeza
mina ngalikhulula. Ngaliphendula ngiphakathi komdumo
weyezi; ngalilinga emanzini aseMeribha. **8** Zwanini, awu
bantu bami, mina ngizalixwayisa aluba lingangilalela,
Oh Israyeli! **9** Lingabi lonkulunkulu wezizweni
phakathi kwenu; lingabokhothamela unkulunkulu
ongaziwayo. **10** NginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu,
owalikhuphayo eGibhithe. Vulani kakhulu umlomo
wenu ngizawugcwalisa. **11** Kodwa abantu bami
kabangilalelanga; u-Israyeli wala ukungithobela. **12**
Ngakho ngasengibayekela ngezinhliziyo zabo zobuqholo
ukuthi balandele lokho abakufunayo. **13** Aluba abantu
bami bengangilalela, aluba u-Israyeli engalandela izindlela
zami, **14** masinyane nje ngingazibhuqa izitha zabo
ngiphakamisele isandla sami ezitheni zabo! **15** Labo
abamzondayo uThixo bangatshotshobala phambi kwakhe,
kuthi isijeziso sabo sibe ngesaphakade. **16** Kodwa lina

lingaphiwa ingqoloyi enhle kakhulu; ngilisuthise ngoluju
oluphuma edwaleni.”

82 Ihubo lika-Asafi UNkulunkulu usesihlalweni
emhlanganweni omkhulu; nguye owahlulelayo
phakathi kwabo “nkulunkulu”: **2** “Koze kube nini
livikela ababi na libonakala lithanda izigangi? **3**
Lamlelani ababuthakathaka lezintandane; melani
amalungelo abayanga labahlukuluzwayo. **4** Lamlelani
ababuthakathaka labaswelayo; bephuleni esandleni
sababi. **5** Onkulunkulu kabazi lutho, kabazwisisi lutho.
Bayantula emnyameni; zonke izisekelo zomhlaba
zixukuxiwe. **6** Ngathi, ‘Lingo “nkulunkulu”; lonke
lingamadodana akhe oPhezukonke.’ **7** Kodwa lizakufa
lingabantu nje; lizakuwa njengamanye amakhosi wonke.”
8 Phakama, Oh Nkulunkulu, yahlulela umhlaba, ngoba
zonke izizwe ziyilifa lakho.

83 Ingoma. Ihubo lika-Asafi. Oh Nkulunkulu, ungathuli
uthi zwi; ungangincitshi indlebe yakho, ungameli
khatshana lami, Oh Nkulunkulu. **2** Akubone ukuthi
ziphithizela kanjani izitha zakho, ukuthi ziwaqaphisa
kanganani amakhanda azo. **3** Ngobuqili zakhela abantu
bakho amacebo; zisongela labo obathembileyo. **4** Bathi,
“Wozani kasibabhuqe du njengesizwe, ukuze ibizo lika-
Israyeli lingaphindi likhunjulwe.” **5** Nganhliziyonye
bawakha amacebo ndawonye; bayahlangana beme
ndawonye ukumelana lawe, **6** amathente ase-Edomi lama-
Ishumayeli, awamaMowabi lawamaHagari, **7** amaGebhali,
lama-Amoni lama-Amaleki, amaFilistiya labantu beThire.
8 Lama-Asiriya asebambene labo ukuqinisa izizukulwane

zikaLothi. **9** Yenza kubo njengoba wenza eMidiyani,
njengowakwenza kuSisera loJabhini emfuleni iKhishoni,
10 ababhubha e-Endo baba njengezibi emhlabathini. **11**
Yenza izikhulu zabo zibe njengo-Orebhi loZebhi, wonke
amakhosana abo abe njengoZebha loZalimuna, **12** abathi,
"Kasiwathumbe amadlelo kaNkulunkulu." **13** Benze babe
njengenkunkuma, Oh Nkulunkulu wami, njengamakhoba
ephetshulwa ngumoya. **14** Njengalokhu umlilo uhangula
igusu kumbe ilangabi lilumathisa izintaba, **15** kanjalo
basukele ngesivunguvungu sakho ubethuse ngesiphepho
sakho. **16** Bahuqe ubuso babo ngehlazo ukuze abantu
balidinge ibizo lakho, Oh Thixo. **17** Sengathi bangayangeka
lanini badunyazwe; kungathi bangafa belehlazo. **18** Yenza
bakwazi ukuthi wena, obizo lakho unguThixo ukuthi
wena wedwa ungoPhezukonke emhlabeni wonke.

84 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ngendlela yegithithi.
Elabantwana bakaKhora. Ihubo. Yeka ubuhle bendlu
yakho, Oh Thixo Somandla! **2** Umphefumulo wami
uyalangazela, uze ungathi uyaphela, ngifuna amaguma
kaThixo; inhliziyo yami lenyama yami kukhalela
uNkulunkulu ophilayo. **3** Intaka layo ilizuzile ikhaya,
lenkonjane isidleke sayo, lapho ingazalela khona
abantwana bayo indawo eduze kwe-alithari lakho,
Oh Thixo Somandla, Nkosi yami loNkulunkulu wami.
4 Babusisiwe labo abahlala endlini yakho; bahlala
bekudumisa kokuphela. **5** Babusisiwe labo abalamandla
abo akuwe asebebeke inhliziyo zabo ekulagiseni kuwe.
6 Bathi nxa bedabula esiGodini seBhaka basenze sibe
yindawo yemithombo; izulu lekwindla lalo ligcwalise

iziziba. 7 Ayakhula amandla abo ande, ngulowo lalowo aze
aqhamuke kuNkulunkulu eZiyoni. 8 Zwana umkhuleko
wami, Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu Somandla; akungilalele, Oh
Nkulunkulu kaJakhobe. 9 Khangela isihlangu sethu, Oh
Nkulunkulu; khangela ngomusa kogcotshiweyo wakho.
10 Lungcono usuku olulodwa emagumeni akho kulensuku
eziyinkulungwane kwenye indawo; kungabangcono ngibe
ngumlindimasango endlini kaNkulunkulu kulokuhlala
emathenteni ababi. 11 Ngoba uThixo ulilanga lesihlangu;
uThixo uyapha umusa lodumo; kancitshani langaluphi
ulutho oluhle kulabo ozinyathelo zabo zingelansolo.
12 Oh Thixo Somandla, ubusisiwe umuntu owethemba
kuwe.

85 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Elamadodana kaKhora.
Ihubo. Ulithandile ilizwe lakho, Oh Thixo; uyibuyisile
inhlanhla kaJakhobe. 2 Wazithethelela iziphambeko
zabantu bakho wazisibekela zonke izono zabo. 3
Walubuyisela eceleni lonke ulaka lwakho wakufulathela
ukuthukuthela kwakho okwesabekayo. 4 Sivuselele njalo,
Oh Nkulunkulu Msindisi wethu, ukubeke khatshana
ukukucunula kwethu. 5 Uzasizondela kuze kube phakade
na? Uzalugcina ulaka lwakho kuzozonke izizukulwane
na? 6 Kawuzukusivuselela na, ukuze abantu bakho
bathokoze kuwe? 7 Sitshengise uthando lwakho
olungaphuthiyo, Oh Thixo, usinike insindiso yakho.
8 Ngizalalela lokho uNkulunkulu uThixo azakutsho;
uthembisa abantu bakhe ukuthula, abangcwele bakhe
kodwa kabangabuyeli ebufebeni babo. 9 Ngempela
insindiso iseduze kulabo abamesabayo, ukuze inkazimulo

yakhe ihlale elizweni lethu. **10** Uthando lokuthembeka
kuyahlangana ndawonye; ukulunga lokuthula kuyangana.
11 Ukuthembeka kuqhamuka emhlabathini, ukulunga
kukhanya phansi kusezulwini. **12** Ngeqiniso uThixo
uzanika okulungileyo, lelizwe lethu lizathela isivuno
salo. **13** Ukulunga kuhamba phambi kwakhe kulungisele
izinyathelo zakhe indlela.

86 Umkhuleko kaDavida Zwana, Oh Thixo, ungiphendule,
ngoba ngingumyanga ngiyaswela. **2** Vikela impilo
yami, ngoba ngizinikele kuwe; sindisa inceku yakho
ekuthembayo; UnguNkulunkulu wami. **3** Woba lesihawu
kimi, Oh Thixo, ngoba ngitshona ngikubiza ilanga
lonke. **4** Letha ukuthokoza encekwini yakho, ngoba
kuwe, Oh Thixo, ngiphakamisela umphefumulo wami. **5**
Uyathethelela njalo ulungile, Oh Thixo, ugcwele uthando
kulabo abakhuleka kuwe. **6** Zwana umkhuleko wami,
Oh Thixo; lalela ukukhala kwami ngicela umusa. **7**
Mhla ngiphakathi kokuhlupheka ngizakhala kuwe, ngoba
uzangiphendula. **8** Phakathi kwabonkulunkulu kakho
onjengawe, Oh Thixo; kakulazenzo ezingalinganiswa
lezakho. **9** Zonke izizwe owazenzayo zizakuza zikhonze
kuwe, Nkosi; zizaletha udumo ebizweni lakho. **10**
Ngoba umkhulu njalo wenza imisebenzi emangalisayo;
wena wedwa unguNkulunkulu. **11** Ngifundisa indlela
yakho, Oh Thixo, ukuze ngihambe eqinisweni lakho;
ngipha inhliziyo engaxamalazanga, ukuze ngilesabe
ibizo lakho. **12** Ngizakudumisa, Nkosi Nkulunkulu wami,
ngenhliziyo yami yonke; ngizalidumisa ibizo lakho
laphakade. **13** Ngoba lukhulu uthando lwakho kimi;

ungenyule ekujuleni kwendawo yabafileyo. (Sheol h7585) 14
Iziqholo ziyangihlasela, Oh Nkulunkulu iqembu lamadoda
alesihluku lizingela impilo yami abantu abangakunanziyo
wena. 15 Kodwa wena, Nkosi, unguNkulunkulu olozwelo,
olobubelo, ophuza ukuzonda, owandayo ngothando
lokuthembeka. 16 Phendukela ngakimi ube lesihawu
kimi; veza amandla akho ngenceku yakho, ngisindise
ngoba ngiyakukhonza, njengokwenziwa ngumama. 17
Ngipha isiboniso sokulunga kwakho, ukuze izitha zami
zisibone ziyangeke, ngoba wena, Oh Thixo, usungisizile
njalo wangiduduza.

87 Elamadodana kaKhora. Ihubo. Ingoma. Usakhile
isisekelo sakhe entabeni engcwele; 2 uThixo uyawathanda
amasango eZiyoni okudlula yonke imizi kaJakhobe. 3
Izinto ezinhle okumangalisayo ziyatshiwo ngawe, we
muzi kaNkulunkulu: 4 "Ngizabalisa uRahabi leBhabhiloni
phakathi kwalabo abathi bayangazi iFilistiya leThire,
kanye leKhushi ngibe sengisithi, 'Lo wazalelwa eZiyoni.'"
5 Ngempela kuzathiwa ngeZiyoni, "Lo laloyana bazalelwa
khona, kuthi yena oPhezukonke uzaliqinisa." 6 UThixo
uzaloba eluhlwini lwamabizo abantu: "Lo wazalelwa
eZiyoni." 7 Bazakuthi betshaya amachacho bahlabele
bathi, "Yonke imithombo yami ikuwe."

88 Ingoma. Ihubo lamadodana kaKhora. Kumqondisi
wokuhlabela. Itshuni ethi, Mahalathi leyanothi
(Ukuhlupheka lokuchukuluzwa) Ihubo likaHemani
um'Ezira. Oh Thixo, Nkulunkulu ongisindisayo, ebusuku
lemini ngikhala kuwe. 2 Akuthi umkhuleko wami
ufinyelele kuwe; phendula indlebe yakho izwe ukukhala

kwami. 3 Ngoba umphefumulo wami ugcwele
inhlupheko lempilo yami isilengela engcwabeni. (Sheol
h7585) 4 Ngibalwa ndawonye lalabo asebesiya egodini;
senginjengendoda engelamandla. 5 Sengahlukaniselwe
kwabafileyo, lezidumbu ezilele engcwabeni, wena
ongasabakhumbuliyo njalo, abangasekho kulabo
obanakekelayo. 6 Usungifake egodini elitshona
okudlulayo, ekujuleni okumnyama bhuqe. 7 Intukuthelo
yakho iyangeleka; usungigalulisile ngawo wonke
amagagasi akho. 8 Usungithathele abangane bami
abasekhwapheni wangenza ngaba lesidina kubo.
Ngivalelwe kangiselantuba; 9 amehlo ami asebona
kalufifi ngenxa yosizi. Ngiyakubiza, Oh Thixo, insuku
zonke; ngiphakamisela izandla zami kuwe. 10 Izimanga
zakho uyazitshengisa kwabafileyo na? Kambe labo
asebefile bangavuka bakudumise na? 11 Uthando
lwakho luyamenyezelwa engcwabeni yini, ukuthembeka
kwakho endaweni yokuBhubha na? 12 Izimanga
zakho ziyaziwa yini endaweni yobumnyama, kumbe
izenzo zakho zokulunga elizweni lokungabikho na? 13
Kodwa ngikhala kuwe ngoncedo, Oh Thixo; ekuseni
umkhuleko wami uyafika kuwe. 14 Kungani, awu
Thixo, ungifulathela ungifihlela ubuso bakho? 15
Kusukela ebutsheni bami ngavele ngahlupheka ngaba
seduze lokufa; ngiphethwe yikwesatshiswa nguwe,
sengize ngidangele. 16 Intukuthelo yakho isingigabhele;
ukwesaba wena sekungiqedile. 17 Ilanga lonke
kungihanqile njengesikhukhula; sekungigalulisa nya.

18 Usungithathele abakhula bami lengibathandayo;
ubumnyama sebunguyena mngane wami oseduze.

89 Ihubo lika-Ethani umEzira Ngizahlabelela
ngothando lukaThixo olukhulu lanininini; ngomlomo
wami ngizakwenza ukuthembeka kwakho kwaziwe
ezizukulwaneni zonke. 2 Ngizamemezela ukuthi uthando
lwakho lumi luqinile laphakade, ukuthi ukuthembeka
kwakho wakugxilisa ezulwini uqobo. 3 Wathi, "Sengenze
isivumelwano lalowo okhethiweyo wami, sengifungile
kuDavida inceku yami, 4 'Ngizawumisa umndeni
wakho laphakade, ngisiqinise isihlalo sakho sobukhosi
kuzozonke izizukulwane.'" 5 Amazulu ayazidumisa
izimanga zakho, Oh Thixo, lokuthembeka kwakho
emhlanganweni wabangcwele. 6 Phela ngubani
onjengoThixo phakathi kwabaphilayo ezulwini na?
Ngubani onjengoThixo phakathi kwabaphilayo ezulwini
na? 7 Enhlanganisweni yabangcwele uNkulunkulu
uyesatshwa kakhulu; uyesabeka kulabo bonke abahlezi
laye. 8 Yebo Thixo Nkulunkulu Somandla, ngubani
onjengawe na? Ulamandla, Oh Thixo, ukuthembeka
kwakho kukuhonqolozele. 9 Uyabusa phezu kolwandle
olugubhazelayo; lapho amavinqo alo equbuka,
uyawathulisa. 10 Wamchoboza uRahabi njengomunye
wababuleweyo; ngengalo yakho elamandla wazichitha
izitha. 11 Ngawakho amazulu, ngowakho njalo
lomhlaba; wawudala umhlaba lakho konke okukuwo.
12 Wayidala inyakatho kanye leningizimu; iThabhori
leHemoni zihlabelela ibizo lakho ngentokozo. 13
Ingalo yakho igcwele amandla; isandla sakho siqinile,

esokunene siphakeme. **14** Ukulunga lokwahlulela
kuhle yikho okuyinsika yesihlalo sakho sobukhosi;
uthando lokuthembeka kuhamba phambili kwakho.
15 Babusisiwe labo asebekufundile ukukubabaza,
abahamba ekukhanyeni kobukhona bakho, Oh Thixo. **16**
Bayathokoza ngebizo lakho ilanga lonke; bayagubhazela
ngokulunga kwakho. **17** Ngoba uyibukhosi babo lamandla
abo, kuthi ngomusa wakho uphakamise uphondo
lwethu. **18** Ngempela isihlangu sethu ngesikaThixo,
iNkosi yethu Kuye oYedwa oNgcwele ka-Israyeli.
19 Endulo wakhuluma ngombono, ebantwini bakho
abathembekileyo wathi: "Sengiwehlisele amandla
phezu kweqhawe; sengiphakamise insizwa phakathi
kwabantu. **20** Sengifumane uDavida inceku yami;
ngamafutha ami angcwele sengimgcobile. **21** Isandla
sami sizamsekela; ngempela ingalo yami izamqinisa.
22 Akulasitha esizamncindezela ukuthi athele kuso;
kakho umuntu omubi ozamcindezela. **23** Ngizazichoboza
izitha zakhe phambi kwakhe ngibalahlele phansi abalwa
laye. **24** Uthando lwami oluthembekileyo luzaba laye,
ukuthi ngebizo lami luphakanyiswe uphondo lwakhe. **25**
Ngizabeka isandla sakhe phezu kolwandle, isandla sakhe
sokunene phezu kwemifula. **26** Uzamemeza kimi athi,
'UnguBaba, Nkulunkulu wami, iDwala elinguMsindisi
wami.' **27** Njalo ngizamisa abe lizibulo lami, inkosi
ephakeme ngaphezu kwawo wonke amakhosi omhlaba.
28 Ngizalugcina uthando lwami kuye laphakade,
lesivumelwano sami laye kasiyikuphela. **29** Inzalo
yakhe ngizayimisa nini lanini, lesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi

kasiyikufa saphela. **30** Aluba amadodana akhe edela
umlayo wami angalandeli izimiso zami, **31** nxa besephula
izimemezelo zami behluleke ukugcina imiyalo yami, **32**
ngizajezisa isono sabo ngoswazi, lesiphambeko sabo
ngokubatshaya; **33** kodwa kangiyikulususa uthando lwami
kuye, njalo kangisoze ngiguqule ukuthembeka kwami. **34**
Kangiyikusephula isivumelwano sami kumbe ngiguqule
lokho okuphume ezindebeni zami. **35** Ngavele ngafunga
kanye ngobungcwele bami angiyikuqamba amanga
kuDavida, **36** ukuthi inzalo yakhe izaqhubeka laphakade
lesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi sizakuma phambi kwami
njengelanga; **37** sizakuma laphakade njengenyanga,
ufakazi othembekileyo yisibhakabhaka." **38** Kodwa
usumalile, usumlahlile, ubumthukuthelela kakhulu
ogcotshiweyo wakho. **39** Ususikhalele isivumelwano
lenceku yakho wawubhuqela othulini umqhele wakhe.
40 Usuyibhidlizile yonke imiduli yakhe, izinqaba
zakhe wazenza amanxiwa. **41** Bonke abedlula khona
bamphangile; useyinhlekisa yabomakhelwane. **42**
Usuphakamisile isandla sokunene sezitha zakhe;
usuwenze zonke izitha zakhe zathokoza. **43** Uyibuyisele
emuva inkemba yakhe ebukhali awaze wamsekela empini.
44 Usuyiqedile inkazimulo yakhe wadilizela phansi
isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi. **45** Uluqumile lwaba lufitshane
usuku lobutsha bakhe; usumembese ingubo yehlazo.
46 Koze kube nini, Oh Thixo? Uzazifihla kokuphela na?
Koze kube nini ulaka lwakho luvutha njengomlilo? **47**
Khumbula ukwedlula masinyane kwempilo yami. Ngoba
wabadalela ize nje abantu! **48** Ngumuntu bani ongaphila

angaze abona ukufa, loba azisindise emandleni eliba
na? (Sheol h7585) 49 Oh Thixo, lungaphi uthando lwakho
lwakudala olukhulu, okwathi ngokuthembeka kwakho
wafunga ngalo kuDavida? 50 Khumbula, Thixo ukuthi
inceku yakho iklolodelwa njani, ukuthi enhliziyweni yami
ngithwele izigcono zezizwe, 51 izigcono izitha zakho
eziklolode ngazo, Oh Thixo, okuthe ngazo zaklolodela
ogcotshiweyo wakho kukho konke akwenzayo. 52 Udumo
kalube kuThixo laphakade!

90 Umkhuleko kaMosi umuntu kaNkulunkulu. Thixo,
wena ulikhaya lethu kuzozonke izizukulwane. 2
Izintaba zingakabikhona lalapho ungakawuvezi umhlaba
kanye lelizwe, kusukela phakade kuze kube phakade
unguNkulunkulu. 3 Ubuyisela abantu ethulini, usithi,
"Buyelani othulini, lina madodana abantu." 4
Ngoba iminyaka eyinkulungwane ekuboneni kwakho
injengosuku olusanda kudlula, kumbe njengomlindo
webusuku. 5 Uyabakhucula abantu ebuthongweni bokufa;
banjengotshani obutsha obekuseni 6 lokuba ekuseni
buhluma bubutsha, kuthi ntambama sebomile sebubunile.
7 Ulaka lwakho luyasitshabalalisa sithuthumeliswe
yikucaphuka kwakho. 8 Usubuchayile ububi bethu
phambi kwakho, izono zethu zensitha wazichaya
ekukhanyeni kobukhona bakho. 9 Zonke insuku
zethu ziyedlula ngaphansi kolaka lwakho; leminyaka
yethu siyiphetha ngokububula. 10 Ubude bezinsuku
zethu buyiminyaka engamatshumi ayisikhombisa loba
amatshumi ayisificaminwembili, nxa silamandla; kanti
lelobanga layo liluhlupho losizi, ngoba iphanga yedlule,

lathi siphaphe nje sedlule. **11** Ngubani owaziyo amandla
olaka lwakho na? Ngoba intukuthelo yakho inkulu
njengokwesatshwa okukufaneleyo. **12** Sifundise ukubala
kuhle insuku zethu, ukuze sizuze inhliziyo yenhlakanipho.
13 Phola, Oh Thixo! Koze kube nini kulokhu kunjalo na?
Woba lesihawu ezincekwini zakho. **14** Sisuthise ekuseni
ngothando lwakho olungaphuthiyo, ukuze sihlabelele
ngentokozo sijabule zonke insuku zethu. **15** Senze sijabule
okwensuku ezilingana ukusihlupha kwakho, okwensuku
ezilingana lalezo esesabona ngazo ukudubeka. **16** Sengathi
imisebenzi yakho ingatshengiswa ezincekwini zakho,
inkazimulo yakho ebantwaneni babo. **17** Sengathi umusa
weNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu ungehlela kithi; uqinise
umsebenzi wezandla zethu yebo, qinisa umsebenzi
wezandla zethu.

91 Lowo ohlala ekusithekeni koPhezukonke uzaphumula
emthunzini kaSomandla. **2** Ngizakuthi kuThixo,
"Uyisiphephelo sami lenqaba yami, uNkulunkulu wami,
engithemba kuye." **3** Ngempela uzakuphephisa emjibileni
womthiyi lasesifeni esibi esibulalayo. **4** Uzakusibekela
ngezinsiba zakhe, uzuze isiphephelo ngaphansi
kwamaphiko akhe; ukuthembeka kwakhe kuzakuba
yisihlangu sakho lenqaba yakho. **5** Awuyikwesaba
umnyama wobusuku, loba umtshoko ontweza emini, **6**
kumbe ingozi ehahabela emnyameni, kumbe umkhuhlane
obhubhisayo emini enkulu. **7** Abazinkulungwane
bangawa eceleni lakho; itshumi lezinkulungwane
esandleni sakho sokunene, kodwa kakusoze kusondele
kuwe. **8** Uzaphosa nje amehlo akho ubukele ubone

ukujeziswa kwababi. **9** Ungenza oPhezukonke abe
likhaya lakho yena uThixo oyisiphephelo sami **10** lapho-
ke akulangozi engakuwela, akulamonakalo ozasondela
ethenteni lakho. **11** Ngoba uzayala izingilosi zakhe ngawe
zikulinde kuzozonke izindlela zakho; **12** zizakuphakamisa
ezandleni zazo, ukuze ungakhubeki elitsheni. **13**
Uzanyathela isilwane lephimpi; uzasigxoba isilwane
esikhulu lenyoka. **14** "Ngoba uyangithanda," kutsho
uThixo, "ngizamkhulula; ngizamvikela, ngoba uyalinaka
ibizo lami. **15** Uzangibiza, ngimphendule; ngizakuba laye
ekuhluphekeni, ngizamkhulula ngimenzele udumo. **16**
Ngizamsuthisa ngempilo ende ngimtshengise insindiso
yami."

92 Ihubo. Ingoma. Elosuku lweSabatha. Kuhle ukudumisa
uThixo lokuhlabelela ebizweni lakho, wena oPhezukonke,
2 ukumemezela uthando lwakho ekuseni lokuthembeka
kwakho ebusuku, **3** ukutshaya iziginci ngomhubhe
wezintambo ezilitshumi lemvungamo emnandi yechacho.
4 Ngoba uyangijabulisa ngezenzo zakho, Oh Thixo;
ngihlala ngentokozo ngomsebenzi wezandla zakho.
5 Mikhulu kangaka imisebenzi yakho, Oh Thixo,
izikile imicabango yakho! **6** Umuntu ongelangqondo
akazi, iziwula kazizwisisi, **7** ukuthi loba ababi bemila
njengotshani lezigangi zonke ziphumelela, zizabhujiswa
nini lanini. **8** Kodwa wena Thixo, uphakeme laphakade.
9 Ngoba ngempela izitha zakho, Oh Thixo, ngempela
izitha zakho zizabhubha; zonke izigangi zizachithizwa.
10 Uluphakamisile uphondo lwami njengolwenyathi;
ngagcotshwa ngamakha amnandi. **11** Amehlo ami

abonile ukwehlulwa kwezitha zami; indlebe zami zizwile
ngokuchithizwa kwezitha zami ezimbi. 12 Abalungileyo
bazaqhela njengesihlahla selala, bazakhula njengomsedari
waseLebhanoni; 13 ngoba behlanyelwe endlini kaThixo,
bazaqhela emagumeni kaNkulunkulu wethu. 14 Bazabe
belokhu bethela izithelo lanxa sebebadala, bazahlala
belokhu behluma beluhlaza, 15 bememezela besithi,
"UThixo uqotho; uliDwala lami, kakukho bubi kuye."

93 UThixo uyabusa, ugqoke ubukhosi; uThixo ugqoke
ubukhosi njalo uzihlome ngamandla. Umhlaba ugxilile
uqinile; ngeke ugudlulwe. 2 Isihlalo sakho saqiniswa
ekadeni; uNguwe kusukela phakade. 3 Inlwandle
seziphakamisile, Oh Thixo, inlwandle ziliphakamisile
ilizwi lazo; inlwandle ziwaphakamisile amagagasi azo
agubhuzelayo. 4 Ngamandla adlula umdumo wamanzi
amanengi, ngamandla adlula awokugubhuza kolwandle
uThixo ophezulu ulamandla. 5 Izimiso zakhe zimi ziqinile;
ubungcwele bukhazimulisa indlu Yakho okwensuku
ezingapheliyo, Oh Thixo.

94 Oh Thixo, uNkulunkulu ophindiselayo, Oh Nkulunkulu
ophindiselayo, khanya uvele. 2 Phakama, awu Mahluli
womhlaba; baphindisele abazigqajayo ngokubafaneleyo.
3 Koze kube nini ababi, Oh Thixo, koze kube nini
ababi beklamasa na? 4 Bathulula amazwi okukloloda;
zonke izigangi zifuthelene ngokuzikhukhumeza. 5
Ziyabanyathezela abantu bakho, Oh Thixo; zincindezela
ilifa lakho. 6 Zibulala umfelokazi kanye lowezizweni;
zibulala intandane. 7 Zithi, "UThixo kaboni; uNkulunkulu
kaJakhobe kananzi." 8 Limukani, lina elingelangqondo

phakathi kwabantu; lina ziphukuphuku, lizahlakanipha
nini? 9 Yena lowo owayigxumekayo indlebe kezwa
yini? Yena lowo owabumba ilihlo kaboni na? 10 Yena
lowo oqondisa izizwe kajezisi yini? Yena lowo ofundisa
umuntu kalalwazi na? 11 UThixo uyayazi imicabango
yomuntu; uyayazi ukuthi iyize nje. 12 Ubusisiwe umuntu
omqondisayo, Oh Thixo, umuntu omfundisa okomthetho
wakho; 13 uyamphumuza ensukwini zokuhlupheka, kuze
kuthi ababi bembelwe igodi. 14 Ngoba uThixo kazukwala
abantu bakhe; kasoze lanini afulathele ilifa lakhe. 15
Ukwahlulela kuzaphinda njalo kumiswe ngokulunga,
kuthi bonke abaqotho ngenhliziyo bakulandele. 16
Ngubani ozangimela ekulweni lababi na? Ngubani
ozangelekelela ekulweni lezigangi na? 17 Aluba uThixo
wayengangelulekanga, ngabe ngahle ngahlala ngathula
zwi ekufeni. 18 Lapho ngasengisithi, "Unyawo lwami
selutshelela," uthando lwakho, Oh Thixo, lwangisekela.
19 Nxa ukunqineka kwase kungikhulela, induduzo
yakho yaletha intokozo emphefumulweni wami. 20
Kambe isihlalo sobukhosi esixhwalileyo singema lawe
yini leso esiletha inhlupheko ngezimemezelo zaso?
21 Bayahlangana ukumelana labalungileyo ongelacala
agwetshelwe ukufa. 22 Kodwa uThixo useyinqaba yami,
loNkulunkulu wami ulidwala engiphephela kulo. 23
Uzabaphindisela ngenxa yezono zabo ababhubhise ngenxa
yobubi babo; uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu uzababhubhisa.

95 Wozani sihlabelele ngentokozo kuThixo;
kasihlokomeni kamnandi kulo iDwala lokusindiswa
kwethu. 2 Kasizeni phambi kwakhe ngokubonga

simdumise ngamachacho langengoma. 3 Ngoba uThixo
unguNkulunkulu omkhulu, iNkosi enkulu ngaphezu
kwabonkulunkulu bonke. 4 Inziki zomhlaba zisezandleni
zakhe, leziqongo zezintaba ngezakhe. 5 Ngolwakhe
ulwandle ngoba walwenza, lezandla zakhe zawenza
umhlaba owomileyo. 6 Wozani, kasikhothame simkhonze,
kasiguqe phambi kukaThixo uMenzi wethu; 7 ngoba
unguNkulunkulu wethu, thina singabantu bedlelo lakhe,
umhlambi awunakekelayo. Lamhla, nxa lisizwa ilizwi
lakhe, 8 lingazenzi lukhuni inhliziyo zenu njengoba
lenzenjalo eMeribha, njengelakwenza ngaleliyana ilanga
eMasa enkangala, 9 lapho okhokho benu abangilinga
khona bengizama, lanxa babekubonile engakwenzayo. 10
Okweminyaka engamatshumi amane ngangisizondele
lesosizukulwane; ngathi, "Bangabantu onhliziyo zabo
ziyahlanhlatha, njalo kabazazanga izindlela zami." 11
Ngakho ngamemezela ngesifungo ekuthukutheleni
kwami ngathi, "Kabayikungena ekuphumuleni kwami."

96 Hlabelani kuThixo ingoma entsha; hlabelani kuThixo
mhlaba wonke. 2 Hlabelani kuThixo, dumisani ibizo
lakhe; memezelani insindiso yakhe insuku ngezinsuku. 3
Fakazani ngobukhosi bakhe ezizweni zonke, lemisebenzi
yakhe emangalisayo phakathi kwabantu bonke. 4 Ngoba
umkhulu uThixo, ufanele ukudunyiswa ngokuphindiweyo;
kumele esatshwe ngaphezu kwabonkulunkulu bonke.
5 Ngoba bonke onkulunkulu bezizwe bayizithombe,
kodwa uThixo wadala amazulu. 6 Inkazimulo lobukhosi
kuphambi Kwakhe; amandla lobukhosi kusendlini yakhe
engcwele. 7 Mnikeni uThixo, lina zizukulwane zezizwe.

Mnikeni uThixo ubukhosi lamandla. 8 Mnikeni uThixo
udumo olufanele ibizo lakhe. Lethani umnikelo libuye
phambi kwakhe. 9 Mkhonzeni uThixo enkazimulweni
yobungcwele bakhe; thuthumelani phambi kwakhe
mhlaba wonke. 10 Wothini phakathi kwezizwe, "UThixo
uyabusa." Umhlaba ugxilile, ungeke wagudluzwa;
uzabehlulela abantu ngokubafaneleyo. 11 Amazulu
kawathokoze, lomhlaba ujabule; ulwandle kaluhlokome,
lakho konke okukulo; 12 amasimu kawathakazelele
lakho konke okukuwo. Lapho-ke izihlahla zonke zeganga
zizahlabela ngentokozo; 13 phambi kukaThixo, ngoba
uyeza, uyeza ukuzakwahlulela umhlaba. Uzakwahlulela
umhlaba ngokulunga, ahlulele abantu ngeqiniso.

97 UThixo uyabusa, umhlaba kawuthokoze; akuthi
amakhumbi akude ajabule. 2 Amayezi lomnyama omkhulu
kumsibekele; ukulunga lokwahlulela kuhle kuyisisekelo
sesihlalo Sakhe sobukhosi. 3 Umlilo uhamba phambi
Kwakhe uzihangule izitha zakhe inxa zonke. 4 Umbane
wakhe ukhanyisa umhlaba; umhlaba ukubone lokho
uthuthumele. 5 Izintaba zincibilika njengengcino phambi
kukaThixo, phambi kweNkosi yomhlaba wonke. 6
Amazulu amemezela ukulunga kwayo, labantu bonke
bayayibona inkazimulo yayo. 7 Bonke abakhonza
izifanekiso bathelwa ihlazo, labo abazikhukhumeza
ngezithombe mkhonzeni, lonke lina bonkulunkulu!
8 IZiyoni iyezwa ithokoze lemizi yakoJuda iyajabula
ngenxa yokwahlulela Kwakho, Oh Thixo. 9 Ngoba
wena, Oh Thixo ungoPhezukonke kuwo wonke umhlaba;
uphakeme ngaphezulu kakhulu kwabonkulunkulu bonke.

10 Akuthi bonke abamthandayo, uThixo, bazonde
okubi, ngoba uyazilinda impilo zabathembekileyo bakhe
abakhulule esandleni sababi. 11 Ukukhanya kuyehliselwa
kwabalungileyo lentokozo kwabaqotho enhliziyweni. 12
Thokozani kuThixo lina elilungileyo, lidumise ibizo lakhe
elingcwele.

98 Ihubo Hlabelelani uThixo ingoma entsha, ngoba
wenzile izinto ezimangalisayo; isandla sakhe sokunene
lengalo yakhe engcwele sekumenzele insindiso. 2
UThixo useyenze yaziwa insindiso yakhe waveza
ukulunga kwakhe ezizweni. 3 Uselukhumbule uthando
lwakhe lokuthembeka Kwakhe endlini ka-Israyeli; yonke
imikhawulo yomhlaba iyibonile insindiso kaNkulunkulu
wethu. 4 Hlokomani ngentokozo kuThixo, mhlaba
wonke, hlabelani ingoma ngokujabula okukhulu,
litshaya amachacho; 5 yenzani umsindo kuThixo
ngomhubhe, ngomhubhe langomsindo wokuhlabela,
6 ngamacilongo langomsindo wophondo lwenqama
hlokomani ngentokozo phambi kukaThixo, iNkosi. 7
Akuthi ulwandle luhlokome, lakho konke okuphakathi
kwalo, umhlaba labo bonke abahlala kuwo. 8 Akuthi
imifula iqakeze izandla zayo, akuthi izintaba zihlabele
kanyekanye ngentokozo; 9 kazihlabele phambi kukaThixo,
ngoba Uyeza ukuzakwahlulela umhlaba. Uzakwahlulela
umhlaba ngokulunga labantu bonke ngokufaneleyo.

99 UThixo uyabusa, izizwe kazithuthumele; uhlezi
esihlalweni sobukhosi phakathi kwamakherubhi, umhlaba
kawuzamazame. 2 Mkhulu uThixo eZiyoni; uphakeme
ngaphezu kwezizwe zonke. 3 Kabadumise ibizo Lakho

elikhulu elesabekayo Yena ungcwele. **4** INkosi ilamandla,
ithanda ukwahlulela okuhle umisile ukwaba ngemfanelo;
kuJakhobe usuwenzile okuqondileyo lokulungileyo.
5 Dumisani uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu likhonze
phansi kwesihlalo sakhe; yena ungcwele. **6** UMosi lo-
Aroni babephakathi kwabaphristi bakhe, uSamuyeli
wayekulabo ababelibiza ibizo lakhe; bambiza uThixo Yena
wabaphendula. **7** Wabakhulumisa ephakathi kwensika
yeyezi; bagcina izimiso zakhe lezimemezelo azitshoyo
kubo. **8** Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu wethu, wabaphendula;
ku-Israyeli wawunguNkulunkulu othethelelayo, lanxa
wabajezisa ngenxa yezenzo zabo ezimbi. **9** Phakamisani
uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu, limkhonze entabeni yakhe
engcwele, ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu ungcwele.

100 Ihubo. Elokubonga. Hlokomani ngentokozo
kuThixo, mhlaba wonke. **2** Mkhonzeni uThixo ngenjabulo;
wozani phambi Kwakhe ngezingoma zokuthokoza. **3** Yazini
ukuthi uThixo unguNkulunkulu. Nguye owasenzayo,
singabantu bakhe, izimvu zedlelo lakhe. **4** Ngenani
emasangweni akhe ngokubonga lemagumeni akhe
ngokudumisa; mbongeni lidumise ibizo lakhe. **5** Ngoba
uThixo ulungile lothando lwakhe lumi kuze kube phakade;
ukuthembeka kwakhe kumi kuzozonke izizukulwane.

101 ElikaDavida. Ihubo. Ngizahlabelela ngothando
lwakho lokwahlulela kwakho okuhle; kuwe, Oh
Thixo, ngizahlabelela indumiso. **2** Ngizananzelela
ukuthi ngiphile impilo engasolekiyo uzakuza nini
kimi na? Ngizahamba endlini yami ngenhliziyo
engasolekiyo. **3** Phambi kwamehlo ami angiyikubeka

lutho olungcolileyo. Izenzo zabantu abangakholwayo
ngiyazizonda; kazizukunginamathela. 4 Abantu
abalenhliziyo exhwalileyo bazakuba khatshana lami;
angiyikuhambelana lobubi. 5 Lowo ochothoza
umakhelwane wakhe ngasese, lowo ngizamthulisa;
olamehlo asesiphundu lenhliziyo ezigqajayo, lowo
kangilasikhathi laye. 6 Amehlo ami azakuba
kwabathembekileyo elizweni, ukuthi bahlale lami; lowo
okuhamba kwakhe kakulansolo uzangisebenzela ekhonza
kimi. 7 Kakho othanda ukwenza inkohliso ozahlala
endlini yami; kakho okhuluma amanga ozakuma phambi
kwami. 8 Zonke insuku ekuseni ngizabathulisa bonke
ababi phakathi kwelizwe; ngizamlahla phansi wonke
umuntu oyisigangi edolobheni likaThixo.

102 Umkhuleko womuntu okhathazekileyo. Lapho
esephela umoya eseqhinqa isililo phambi kukaThixo.
Zwana umkhuleko wami, Oh Thixo; ukukhala kwami
ngicela uncedo kakufike kuwe. 2 Ungangifihleli
ubuso bakho nxa ngikhathazekile. Ngipha indlebe
yakho; nxa ngibiza ngiphendula masinyane. 3
Ngoba insuku zami ziyanyamalala njengentuthu;
amathambo ami ayavutha njengamalahle abhebhayo.
4 Inhliziyo yami yonakele, ibunile njengotshani;
ngiyakhohlwa ukudla kwami. 5 Ngenxa yokububula
kwami okukhulu sengiphelile, isikhumba sesinamathela
emathanjeni. 6 Sengifana lesikhova senkangala,
njengesikhova semanxiweni. 7 Ngilala ngikhangele;
senginjengenyoni ehlezi yodwa ephahleni. 8 Ilanga lonke
izitha zami ziyangichukuluza; labo abangichothozayo

badlala ngebizo lami njengesethuko. **9** Ngoba ngidla
umlotha njengokudla kwami, ngixube okunathwayo
kwami ngezinyembezi **10** ngenxa yokuthukuthela
kwakho okukhulu, ngoba ungiqukule wangilahlela
eceleni. **11** Insuku zami zifana lesithunzi sakusihlwa;
ngiyabuna njengotshani. **12** Kodwa wena, Oh Thixo,
uhlezi ebukhosini lanininini; udumo lwakho lumi
ezizukulwaneni zonke. **13** Uzaphakama uzwele iZiyoni
isihawu, ngoba sekuyisikhathi sokutshengisa umusa
kuyo, isikhathi esimisiweyo sesifikile. **14** Ngoba amatshe
ayo aligugu ezincekwini zakho; othuli lwayo nje
lubalethela usizi. **15** Izizwe zizalesaba ibizo likaThixo,
wonke amakhosi omhlaba azahlonipha inkazimulo
yakhe. **16** Ngoba uThixo uzayakha kutsha iZiyoni avele
enkazimulweni yakhe. **17** Uzaphendula imikhuleko
yabahluphekayo; kazukweyisa isicelo sabo. **18** Lokhu
kakulotshwe phansi kube ngokwesizukulwane sakusasa,
ukuze abantu abangakadalwa bamdumise uThixo:
19 "UThixo wakhangela phansi ephezulu endlini
yakhe engcwele, esezulwini wawuhlola umhlaba, **20**
ukuze ezwe ukububula kwezibotshwa lokukhulula labo
ababegwetshelwe ukufa." **21** Ngalokho-ke ibizo likaThixo
lizamenyezelwa eZiyoni lodumo lwakhe eJerusalema,
22 lapha izizwe lemibuso sekuhlangana ndawonye
ukukhonza uThixo. **23** Wawanciphisa amandla ami
ngisaphila; waziphungula insuku zami. **24** Yikho
ngasengisithi, "Ungangithathi, Oh Nkulunkulu wami,
ngilokhu ngisephakathi kwensuku zami; iminyaka yakho
ihlala ikhona ezizukulwaneni zonke. **25** Ekuqaleni wabeka

izisekelo zomhlaba, lamazulu angumsebenzi wezandla
zakho. 26 Konke kuzabhubha, kodwa wena uzasala; konke
kuzaguga njengesigqoko. Njengesivunulo uzakuguqula
kucine sekulahlwa. 27 Kodwa wena uhlala unjalo,
leminyaka yakho kayiyikuphela. 28 Abantwana bezinceku
zakho bazahlala besemehlweni akho; izizukulwane zazo
zizaqiniswa phambi kwakho."

103 ElikaDavida. Dumisa uThixo, Oh mphefumulo wami;
konke okuphakathi kwami, kakudumise ibizo lakhe
elingcwele. 2 Dumisa uThixo, Oh mphefumulo wami,
ungaze wakhohlwa konke okuhle okuthola kuye 3
othethelelayo zonke izono zakho akusilise kuzozonke izifo
zakho, 4 ohlenga impilo yakho egodini akwethese uthando
lesihawu, 5 osuthisa izifiso zakho ngezinto ezinhle
ukuze ubutsha bakho buvuselelwe njengengqungqulu.
6 UThixo ubenzela ukulunga lokwahlulela okuhle labo
abancindezelweyo. 7 Izindlela zakhe wazazisa uMosi,
izenzo zakhe wazazisa abantu bako-Israyeli; 8 uThixo
ulesihawu njalo ulomusa, uyaphuza ukuthukuthela, kodwa
uyanda ngothando. 9 Kahlali ebeka imilandu futhi kagcini
ulaka lwakhe kokuphela; 10 kasiphathi ngokufanele
izono zethu kumbe asijezise ngokulingene iziphambeko
zethu. 11 Ngoba njengokuphakama komkhathi ngaphezu
komhlaba, lukhulu kangako uthando lwakhe kulabo
abamesabayo; 12 njengobukhatshana bempumalanga
kuyo intshonalanga kanjalo ususile iziphambeko zethu
kithi. 13 Ngendlela ubaba elozwelo ebantwaneni bakhe,
kanjalo uThixo ulozwelo kulabo abamesabayo; 14 ngoba
uyakwazi ukuthi sibunjwe njani, uyakhumbula ukuthi

siluthuli. **15** Umuntu yena insuku zakhe zinjengotshani,
ukhula amemetheke njengembali yeganga; **16** umoya
uyayiphephetha ihle inyamalale, indawo yakhe ingabe
isayikhumbula lanini. **17** Kodwa kusukela phakade kusiya
phakade uthando lukaThixo lukulabo abamesabayo,
lokulunga Kwakhe ebantwaneni babantwana **18** kulabo
abagcina isivumelwano Sakhe njalo bakhumbule ukulalela
izimiso zakhe. **19** UThixo usemisile isihlalo sakhe
sobukhosi ezulwini, njalo ubukhosi bakhe buphezu
kwakho konke. **20** Dumisani uThixo, lina zingilosi, lina
zinceku zakhe elenza intando yakhe, elilalela ilizwi lakhe.
21 Dumisani uThixo, lonke mabutho akhe asezulwini, lina
zinceku zakhe elenza intando yakhe. **22** Dumisani uThixo,
imisebenzi yakhe yonke ezindaweni zonke embusweni
wakhe. Dumisa uThixo, Oh mphefumulo wami.

104 Dumisa uThixo, Oh mphefumulo wami. Oh Thixo
Nkulunkulu wami, umkhulu kakhulu; ugqoke inkazimulo
lobukhosi. **2** Uyazigoqela ngokukhanya kungathi
njengesivunulo; amazulu uyawelula njengethente
3 anqumise intungo zezindlu zangaphezulu zilale
phezu kwamanzi. Wenza amayezi inqola yakhe
yamabhiza, undiza ngezimpiko zomoya. **4** Wenza
izikhatha zomoya zibe yizithunywa zakhe, amalangabi
omlilo izinceku zakhe. **5** Wawugxilisa umhlaba
ezisekelweni zawo; ungeke wagudlulwa. **6** Wawembesa
ngolwandle njengesivunulo; amanzi ema ngaphezu
kwezintaba. **7** Kodwa wathi ngokukhwaza amanzi
abaleka, ngomsindo wokuduma kwakho asibathela; **8**
ageleza phezu kwezintaba, ehlela ezigodini endaweni

owamisele kuyo. **9** Wamisa umkhawulo angeke aweqe;
kasayikubuya awugubuzele njalo umhlaba lanini. **10**
Wenza imithombo impompozele amanzi ezindongeni;
ageleza phakathi kwezintaba, **11** zipha amanzi kuzozonke
izinyamazana zeganga; labobabhemi beganga bacitsha
lapho ukoma. **12** Izinyoni zomoya zakhela eduze
kwamanzi; ziyatshiloza phakathi kwezingatsha. **13**
Uyazithelezela izintaba esezindlini zakhe eziphezulu;
umhlaba uyawusuthisa ngezithelo zomsebenzi wakhe.
14 Umilisela inkomo utshani, ahlanyelele abantu bona
bahlakule kuzuzakale ukudla emhlabathini: **15** iwayini
elijabulisa inhliziyo yomuntu, amagcobo enza ubuso
bakhe bukhazimule, lesinkwa esilulamisa inhliziyo yakhe.
16 Izihlahla zikaThixo ziyathelelwa okwaneleyo, imisedari
yeLebhanoni ayihlanyelayo. **17** Izinyoni zakhela kuyo
izidleke zazo; ingabuzane lakha indlu yalo ezihlahleni
zephayini. **18** Izintaba eziphakemeyo ngezamagogo,
amawa ayisiphephelo sezimbila. **19** Inyanga yehlukanisa
izibanga zomnyaka, lelanga liyazi ukuthi litshona
nini. **20** Uletha umnyama, kube sebusuku, lapho
zonke izinyamazana zeganga zizingele. **21** Izilwane
ziyabhonga zifuna inyama yazo zidinga ukudla kwazo
kuNkulunkulu. **22** Ilanga liyaphuma, zibe sezicatsha;
ziyabuyela ezikhundleni zazo zilale. **23** Umuntu abe
esephuma aye emsebenzini wakhe, ayotshikatshika kuze
kube ntambama. **24** Minengi kanganani imisebenzi yakho,
Oh Thixo! Zonke wazenza ngenhlakanipho; umhlaba
ugcwele izidalwa zakho. **25** Nantuyana ulwandle, uthwaca
olungakaya, olunyakazela ngezidalwa ezingelakubalwa

izinto eziphilayo ezinkulu lezincinyane. **26** Kulapho
imikhumbi endenda khona isiyale lale, loleviyathani, isilo
owasenza ukuthi sidlale khona. **27** Zonke lezi zikhangele
kuwe ukuthi uziphe ukudla ngesikhathi esifaneleyo.
28 Uthi ungazipha bese zikubuthela ndawonye; uthi
ungavula isandla sakho, zisuthiswe ngezinto ezinhle.
29 Uthi ungafihla ubuso bakho zitshaywe luvalo; uthi
ungathatha umphefumulo wazo, zife zibuyele othulini.
30 Uthi ungathumela uMoya wakho zidalwe, uwenze ube
muhle umhlaba. **31** Sengathi inkazimulo kaThixo ingema
lanini; sengathi uThixo angathokoza ngemisebenzi yakhe
32 yena okhangela umhlaba uthuthumele, othinta izintaba
zithunqe intuthu. **33** Ngizahlabelela kuThixo impilo
yami yonke; ngizahlabelela indumiso kuNkulunkulu
wami lanini nxa ngisaphila. **34** Sengathi iminakano
yami ingamthokozisa, ngoba ngiyathokoza kuThixo. **35**
Kodwa sengathi izoni zinganyamalala emhlabeni lezigangi
zingabe zisaba khona. Dumisa uThixo, Oh Mphefumulo
wami. Dumisa uThixo, Oh Mphefumulo wami.

105 Bongani uThixo, memezani ibizo lakhe; lizazise
phakathi kwabantu izenzo zakhe **2** Hlabelelani kuye,
hlabelelani indumiso kuye; likhulume ngezenzo zakhe
zonke ezimangalisayo. **3** Jabulani ebizweni lakhe
elingcwele; kazithokoze inhliziyo zabo abamdingayo
uThixo. **4** Dingani uThixo lamandla akhe, limdinge
yena njalonjalo. **5** Khumbulani izenzo zakhe
ezimangalisayo azenzayo, izimangaliso azenzayo,
lezahlulelo azikhulumayo, **6** lina zizukulwane zika-
Abhrahama inceku yakhe, lina madodana kaJakhobe,

abakhethiweyo bakhe. **7** UnguThixo uNkulunkulu wethu;
izahlulelo zakhe zisemhlabeni wonke. **8** Uyasikhumbula
isivumelwano sakhe nini lanini, ilizwi lomlayo wakhe,
okwezizukulwane ezizinkulungwane, **9** isivumelwano
asenza lo-Abhrahama, isifungo asifungayo ku-Isaka. **10**
Wakuqinisa lokhu kuJakhobe kwaba yisimiso ku-Israyeli
njengesivumelwano saphakade: **11** wathi "Ngizalinika
ilizwe laseKhenani njengesabelo selifa lenu." **12** Kwathi
besesebalutshwana, bebalutshwana kakhulu, beyizihambi
kulo, **13** bezula kuzizwe ngezizwe besuka komunye
umbuso besiya komunye. **14** Kavumelanga loba ngubani
ukubancindezela; wawakhuza amakhosi ngenxa yabo:
15 "Lingabathinti abagcotshiweyo bami; lingahlukuluzi
abaphrofethi bami." **16** Waletha indlala elizweni
wachitha zonke iziphala zokudla; **17** wathumela indoda
yabandulela uJosefa owathengiswa waba yisigqili. **18**
Bambhonxula inyawo zakhe ngezibopho, wabotshwa
intamo ngezinsimbi, **19** kwaze kwathi lokho ayekutsho
ngaphambili kwagcwaliseka, kwaze kwathi ilizwi likaThixo
latshengisa ukuthi wayeqinisile. **20** Inkosi yathumela
ukuthi akhululwe, umbusi wezizwe wamkhulula. **21**
Wamenza umbusi wendlu yakhe, umbusi wakho konke
okwakungokwakhe, **22** ukuqondisa amakhosana akhe
njengokubona kwakhe lokufundisa abadala bakhe
inhlakanipho. **23** Kwathi-ke u-Israyeli wayangena
eGibhithe; uJakhobe wahlala njengowezizweni elizweni
likaHamu. **24** UThixo wenza abantu bakhe banda kakhulu;
wabenza baba banengi kakhulu bandela izitha zabo, **25**
kwathi inhliziyo zabo wazenza zazonda abantu bakhe,

bakha amacebo amabi ngezinceku zakhe. **26** Wathuma
uMosi inceku yakhe, lo-Aroni ayebakhethile. **27** Benza
iziboniso zakhe ezimangalisayo phakathi kwabo, izimanga
zakhe elizweni likaHamu. **28** Wathumela umnyama wenza
ilizwe laba mnyama kanti angithi babewahlamukele
amazwi akhe? **29** Waguqula amanzi abo aba ligazi,
okwenza inhlanzi zawo zafa. **30** Ilizwe labo lanyakazela
ngamaxoxo, angena ezindlini zokulala ezababusi babo. **31**
Wakhuluma, kwavela umtshitshi wezibawu, lenswintila
elizweni labo lonke. **32** Wenza izulu labo laba yisiqhotho,
laba lombane elizweni labo lonke; **33** wacakazela phansi
amavini abo lemikhiwa, waphundla izihlahla zelizwe
labo. **34** Wakhuluma zatheleka izintethe, izintethe
ezingelakubalwa; **35** zadla yonke into eluhlaza elizweni
labo, zadla izithelo zomhlabathi wabo. **36** Ngemva
kwalokho wasebulala amazibulo wonke elizweni labo,
izithelo zokuqala zobulisa babo. **37** Wamkhupha u-
Israyeli, ethwele esisitheka isiliva legolide, kakwaba
lamunye phakathi kwezizwana zabo owehlulwa yikufa.
38 IGibhithe yathokoza ngokusuka kwabo, ngoba base
bemesaba kubi u-Israyeli. **39** Wendlala iyezi lagubuzela,
lomlilo ukukhanyisa ebusuku. **40** Bacela wabalethela
izagwaca, wabasuthisa ngesinkwa sasezulwini. **41** Wavula
ilitshe amanzi antshaza; njengomfula ageleza enkangala.
42 Ngoba wakhumbula isithembiso sakhe esingcwele
esaphiwa inceku yakhe u-Abhrahama. **43** Wabakhupha
abantu bakhe ngokuthokoza, abakhethiweyo bakhe
ngenhlokomo yentokozo. **44** Wabapha amazwe ezizwe,
badla ilifa lalokho okwakuginqelwe ngabanye, **45** ukuze

bagcine iziqondiso zakhe njalo balalele imithetho yakhe.
Dumisani uThixo.

106 Dumisani uThixo. Bongani uThixo, ngoba
ulungile; uthando lwakhe lumi lanini. **2** Ngubani
ongamemezela imisebenzi emikhulu kaThixo loba atsho
ngokugcweleyo udumo lwakhe na? **3** Babusisiwe labo
abahlala besenza ngendlela enhle, abahlezi besenza
okulungileyo. **4** Ungikhumbule, Thixo, nxa usuveza
umusa ebantwini bakho, woza ungisize nxatshana
usubasindisa, **5** ukuze lami ngikholise ukuphumelela
kwalabo obakhethileyo, ukuze ngabelwe entokozweni
yesizwe sakho ngihlanganyele lelifa lakho ekudumiseni.
6 Sonile, njengalokho abakwenzayo okhokho bethu;
senzile okubi senza izinto ezimbi. **7** Lapho okhokho
bethu beseGibhithe, kabayinakanga imimangaliso yakho;
kabazikhumbulanga izenzo zakho zomusa ezinengi,
bahlamuka besolwandle, uLwandle oluBomvu. **8** Kodwa
wabasindisa ngenxa yebizo lakhe, ukuze amandla akhe
amakhulu aziwe. **9** Walukhuza uLwandle oluBomvu, loma
qha; wabahola badabula ezinzikini njengasenkangala. **10**
Wabasindisa esandleni sesitha; wabahlenga esandleni
sesitha. **11** Amanzi asibekela izitha zabo, kakho
loyedwa wazo owasindayo. **12** Lapho-ke base bezikholwa
izithembiso zakhe bahlabelela indumiso yakhe. **13**
Kodwa baphanga bakukhohlwa lokho ayekwenzile
kabaze balindela ukweluleka kwakhe. **14** Enkangala
bakhulelwa yizinkanuko zabo; khona emqothwini
bamlinga uNkulunkulu. **15** Ngakho wabapha lokho
abakucelayo, kodwa wabathela ngomkhuhlane ocikizayo.

16 Ezihonqweni basuka babalomhawu loMosi njalo lango-
Aroni, owayengcwelisiwe kuThixo. 17 Umhlaba wavuleka
waginya uDathani; wagqibela ixuku lika-Abhiramu. 18
Umlilo walavuza phakathi kwabalandeli babo; ilangabi
labatshisa ababi. 19 EHorebhi benza ithole, bakhonza
isithombe esenziwe ngensimbi. 20 Badela ukuKhazimula
kwabo bakhetha isithombe senkunzi edla utshani. 21
Bakhohlwa uNkulunkulu owabasindisayo, owayenze izinto
ezinkulu eGibhithe, 22 imimangaliso elizweni likaHamu
lezenzo ezibabazekayo ngasoLwandle oluBomvu. 23
Ngakho wathi uzababhubhisa aluba kungesuMosi,
owakhethwayo wakhe, owema phambi kwakhe ukuvalela
ulaka lwakhe ukuze angababhubhisi. 24 Kwathi njalo
baleyisa ilizwe elihle; kabasikholwanga isithembiso sakhe.
25 Bakhonona besemathenteni abo kabaze bamlalela
uThixo. 26 Ngakho wafunga kubo ephakamise isandla
sakhe ukuthi wayezabenza bafele enkangala, 27 enze
izizukulwane zabo ziqedwe ngabezizwe zihlakazeke
emazweni wonke. 28 Bazibopha ingathi kusejogweni
kuBhali wasePheyori badla imihlatshelo eyayinikelwe
kubonkulunkulu abangaphiliyo; 29 bamthukuthelisa
uThixo ngezenzo zabo ezimbi; kwavela isifo phakathi
kwabo. 30 Kodwa uFinehasi wema wancenga isifo
sadeda. 31 Lokhu kwenza kuthiwe wayelungile kwaziswa
izizukulwane zonke ezizayo. 32 Bamzondisa uThixo
ngasemthonjeni weMeribha, uhlupho lwase lusehlela
uMosi ngenxa yabo; 33 ngoba bahlamukela uMoya
kaNkulunkulu, uMosi waze wakhupha amazwi amabi
ngezindebe zakhe. 34 Kababahubhisanga abantu

bezizwe njengalokhu ababekulaywe nguThixo, **35** kodwa
baphithikana labezizwe bathatha imikhuba yazo. **36**
Bakhonza izithombe zazo, kwaba yisifu kubo. **37**
Benza imihlatshelo ngamadodana abo lamadodakazi
abo emadimonini. **38** Bachitha igazi elalingelacala,
igazi lamadodana lamadodakazi abo, abenza ngabo
imihlatshelo yezithombe zaseKhenani, ilizwe langcola
ngegazi labo. **39** Bazingcolisa ngalokho abakwenzayo;
ngezenzo zabo baziphatha njengeziphingi. **40** Ngakho
uThixo wabathukuthelela abantu bakhe wanengwa
yilifa lakhe. **41** Wabanikela kwabezizwe, izitha zabo
zabusa phezu kwabo. **42** Izitha zabo zabancindezela
zababeka ngaphansi kwamandla azo. **43** Izikhathi
ezinengi wabakhulula, kodwa babezimisele ukuhlamuka
bacikizeka ngenxa yesono sabo. **44** Kodwa wananzelela
ukuhlupheka kwabo esezwile ukukhala kwabo; **45**
ngenxa yokubahawukela wakhumbula isivumelwano
sakhe, kwathi ngothando lwakhe olukhulu wadeda. **46**
Wenza bonke labo ababebathumbile ukuthi babelesihawu
kubo. **47** Sisindise, Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu wethu, usiqoqe
usikhulule phakathi kwezizwe, ukuze silibonge ibizo
lakho elingcwele sijabule ekukudumiseni. **48** Kabongwe
uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, kusukela nini kuze kube
nininini. Akuthi bonke abantu bathi, "Ameni!" Dumisani
uThixo.

107 Mbongeni uThixo ngoba ulungile, uthando lwakhe
lumi laphakade. **2** Akuthi abahlengiweyo bakaThixo
batsho lokhu, labo abahlenga esandleni sesitha, **3**
labo abaqoqa emazweni kusuka empumalanga kusiya

entshonalanga, kusuka enyakatho laseningizimu. **4**
Abanye bantula egwaduleni lwenkangala, baswela
indlela eya emzini ababengahlala khona. **5** Balamba
boma, impilo zabo zancipha. **6** Basebekhala kuThixo
besekuhluphekeni kwabo, wasebakhulula osizini lwabo.
7 Wabahola ngendlela eqondileyo baya edolobheni
lapho ababengahlala khona. **8** Ngakho kabambonge
uThixo ngothando lwakhe olungaphuthiyo lezenzo
zakhe ezimangalisayo azenzela abantu, **9** ngoba ubenza
bakholwe abomileyo asuthise abalambileyo ngezinto
ezinhle. **10** Abanye bahlala emnyameni lasethunzini
elinzima beyizibotshwa ezihluphekayo zibotshwe
ngamaketane ensimbi, **11** ngoba babewahlamukele
amazwi kaNkulunkulu beyisa iseluleko soPhezukonke.
12 Ngakho wabathwalisa umsebenzi onzima; bawa
kodwa kungekho ongabasiza. **13** Ngakho basebekhala
kuThixo besekuhluphekeni kwabo wabasindisa osizini
lwabo. **14** Wabakhupha emnyameni lethunzini elinzima
waqamula amaketane abo. **15** Ngakho kabambonge
uThixo ngothando lwakhe olungaphuthiyo lezenzo zakhe
ezimangalisayo azenzela abantu, **16** ngoba uyawafohloza
amasango ethusi ephule imigoqo yensimbi. **17** Abanye
baba yiziwula ngenxa yezindlela zabo zokuhlamuka
badliwa yizinhlupheko ngenxa yokuxhwala kwabo.
18 Benyanya konke ukudla balengela emasangweni
okufa. **19** Bakhala kuThixo besekuhluphekeni kwabo,
wabasindisa osizini lwabo. **20** Wathumela ilizwi lakhe
labasilisa; wabahlenga engcwabeni. **21** Kabambonge
uThixo ngothando lwakhe olungaphuthiyo lezenzo zakhe

ezimangalisayo ebantwini. **22** Kabenze imihlatshelo
yeminikelo yokubonga bafakaze ngezenzo zakhe
zonke ngezingoma zokuthokoza. **23** Abanye bawela
olwandle ngemikhumbi; babengabathengisi emanzini
abanzi. **24** Bayibona imisebenzi kaThixo, izenzo
zakhe ezimangalisayo ekujuleni. **25** Ngoba wakhuluma
kwaqubuka isiphepho esasukumisa amagagasi aba
laphaya. **26** Akhwela athinta emazulwini, ehla ayatshona
ezinzikini; bekuleyongozi isibindi sabo samemetheka
saphela. **27** Bazigxobagxoba badiyazela njengabantu
abadakiweyo; baphelelwa lulwazi. **28** Basebekhala kuThixo
besekuhluphekeni kwabo, wabakhupha esizini lwabo.
29 Wasethulisa isiphepho ngokunyenyeza; amagagasi
olwandle aphola athi cwaka. **30** Bajabula bonke sekudedile,
wabahola wabasa ethekwini ababelifuna. **31** Kabambonge
uThixo ngothando lwakhe olungaphuthiyo lezenzo
zakhe ezimangalisayo ebantwini. **32** Kabamphakamise
emhlanganweni wabantu bamdumise enkundleni
yabadala. **33** Waguqula imifula yaba yinkangala,
imithombo egelezayo yaba ngumhlabathi owomileyo,
34 lomhlabathi olezithelo waba lugwadule oluletshwayi,
ngenxa yobubi balabo ababehlala khona. **35** Waguqula
inkangala yaba ngamachibi amanzi lomhlabathi
owomileyo waba yimithombo egelezayo; **36** lapho
waletha abalambileyo ukuba bahlale khona, khonapho
basungula umuzi ababezahlala kuwo. **37** Bahlanyela
amasimu, bagxumeka amavini athela isivuno esikhulu; **38**
wababusisa banda baba banengi kakhulu, akaze ayekela
imihlambi yabo inciphe. **39** Kwasekusithi ubunengi

babo sebunciphile, bathotshiswa ngokuncindezelwa,
ngokuhlupheka langosizi; **40** kwathi yena othela ihlazo
ezikhulwini wabantulisa egwaduleni olungakhanyi mzila.
41 Kodwa abaswelayo wabakhupha ekuhluphekeni kwabo
wandisa izimuli zabo njengemihlambi yezimvu. **42**
Abaqotho bayabona bathokoze, kodwa bonke ababi
bagcike imilomo yabo. **43** Lowo ohlakaniphileyo,
kaqaphele lezizinto anakane ngothando olukhulu
lukaThixo.

108 Ingoma. Ihubo likaDavida. Inhliziyo yami
ibambelele, kayiguquki, Oh Nkulunkulu; ngizahlabela
ngenze iculo elimnandi ngomoya wami wonke. **2**
Vuka, mhubhe lechacho! Ngizayivusa intathakusa.
3 Ngizakudumisa, yebo Thixo, phakathi kwezizwe;
ngizahlabela ngawe phakathi kwabantu. **4** Ngoba lukhulu
uthando lwakho, luphakame kulamazulu; ukwethembeka
kwakho kufinyelela emkhathini. **5** Kawuphakanyiswe,
yebo Nkulunkulu, ngaphezu kwamazulu, akuthi
inkazimulo yakho ibe khona emhlabeni wonke. **6** Sisindise
usisize ngesandla sakho sokunene, ukuze kuthi laba
obathandayo bakhululwe. **7** UNkulunkulu usekhulumile
esendlini yakhe engcwele: "Ngokunqoba ngizayaba
iShekhemu ngihlole leSigodi saseSukhothi. **8** Ngeyami
iGiliyadi, loManase ngowami; u-Efrayimi yisivikelo
sekhanda lami, uJuda uyintonga yami yobukhosi. **9**
IMowabi ngumganu wami wokugezela, phezu kuka-
Edomi ngiphosela amanyathelo ami; phezu kweFilistiya
ngihalalisa umkhosi wokunqoba." **10** Ngubani ozangisa
emzini olenqaba na? Ngubani ozangiholela e-Edomi na?

11 Kakusuwe na, Oh Nkulunkulu, wena osusikhalele,
ongasaphumi lathi ezimpini zethu? 12 Ake usisize ezitheni
zethu, ngoba usizo lomuntu luyize. 13 Nxa siloNkulunkulu
sizanqoba, njalo uzazinyathelela phansi izitha zethu.

109 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. ElikaDavida. Ihubo. Oh
Nkulunkulu, wena engikudumisayo, ungali ulokhu uthule,
2 ngoba abantu ababi abalenkohliso bayivulile imilomo
yabo bekhuluma ngami; bakhuluma bengigcona ngendimi
zabo zamanga. 3 Bangihonqolozela ngamazwi enzondo;
bayangisukela nje kungelasizatho. 4 Ukubathanda
kwami bakuphindisela ngokungisola, kodwa ngingumuntu
womkhuleko. 5 Bangiphindisela okuhle ngokubi,
langenzondo ukubathanda kwami. 6 Bathi, "Khethani
umuntu omubi ozamelana laye; ombeka icala kame
kwesokunene sakhe. 7 Nxa esethonisiswa kafunyanwe
elecala, futhi sengathi imikhuleko yakhe ingamlahla.
8 Sengathi insuku zakhe zingabazilutshwana; kakube
lomunye ozathatha isikhundla sakhe sobukhokheli. 9
Sengathi abantwabakhe bangaba zintandane lomkakhe
abe ngumfelokazi. 10 Sengathi abantwabakhe bangaba
zinzulane zeziceli; sengathi bangaxotshwa emizini
yabo esingamanxiwa. 11 Sengathi lowo aboleke kuye
angamemuka konke alakho; sengathi labezizweni
bangaphanga izithelo zamandla akhe. 12 Akungabikhona
omenzela umusa loba ozwela izintandane zakhe. 13
Sengathi izizukulwane zakhe zingaphela, amabizo abo
esulwe esizukulwaneni esilandelayo. 14 Sengathi ububi
bukayise bungakhunjulwa phambi kukaThixo, sengathi
isono sikanina singacitshi lanini. 15 Sengathi izono zabo

zingahlala zisobala phambi kukaThixo, ukuze aphelise
du ukukhunjulwa kwabo emhlabeni. **16** Ngoba kazange
akhumbule ukwenza umusa kodwa wabazingelela ukufa
abayanga labaswelayo labadabukileyo enhliziyweni. **17**
Wayekuthanda ukwethesa isithuko, sengathi singehlela
kuye. Wayengakuthandi ukubusisa sengathi kungaba
khatshana laye. **18** Wayevunula ukuthuka njengesigqoko;
kwangena emzimbeni wakhe njengamanzi, emathanjeni
akhe njengamafutha. **19** Sengathi kungaba njengengubo
athandelwe ngayo njengebhanti abotshwe ngalo lanini."
20 Sengathi lokhu kungaba yisijeziso sikaThixo kulabo
abangethesa amacala, labo abakhuluma okubi ngami.
21 Kodwa wena, Oh Thixo woBukhosi, ngenzela kuhle
ngenxa yebizo lakho; ngenxa yokulunga kothando lwakho
akungikhulule. **22** Ngoba ngingumyanga ngiyaswela,
lenhliziyo yami ilimele ngaphakathi kwami. **23**
Ngiyafiphala njengethunzi lakusihlwa; ngiyaphetshulwa
njengentethe. **24** Amadolo ami asebuthakathaka ngokuzila
ukudla; umzimba wami usuzacile usutshwabhene. **25**
Sengiyinto yokuhlekisa kulabo abangibeka amacala;
bathi bengibona banyikinye amakhanda abo. **26**
Akungisize, Oh Thixo Nkulunkulu wami; ngisindisa
ngokuya ngothando lwakho. **27** Kumele bakwazi ukuthi
lokhu ngokwesandla sakho; wena, Oh Thixo, nguwe
okwenzileyo. **28** Bangangiqalekisa, kodwa wena uzabusisa;
bathi bayahlasela bayangiswe, kodwa inceku yakho
izathokoza. **29** Abangivukelayo kabembeswe ihlazo
bagoqelwe ngokuyangeka njengengubo. **30** Ngomlomo
wami ngizambabaza kakhulu uThixo; ngisemphakathini

ngizamdumisa. 31 Ngoba umi ngakwesokunene salowo
oswelayo, ukusindisa impilo yakhe kulabo abamnikela
ekufeni.

110 ElikaDavida. Ihubo. UThixo uthi enkosini yami:
"Hlala ngakwesokunene sami ngize ngenze izitha zakho
zibe yisinyathelo senyawo zakho." 2 UThixo uzakwelula
intonga yakhe elamandla eyobukhosi kusuka eZiyoni
wena uzabusa phakathi kwezitha zakho 3 Amabutho
akho azazinikela mhla uphuma impi. Wembethe ubukhosi
obungcwele, phakathi komnyama wempondozankomo
uzakwamukela amazolo obutsha bakho. 4 UThixo
ufungile njalo kasoze ayiguqule ingqondo yakhe: "Wena
ungumphristi kuze kube nini lanini emkhondweni
kaMelikhizedekhi." 5 INkosi ikwesokunene sakho;
izawachoboza amakhosi mhla wosuku lokuthukuthela
kwayo. 6 Izazahlulela izizwe, yenze inqwaba yabafileyo
njalo ibachoboze ababusi bomhlaba wonke. 7 Izanatha
emfuleni oseceleni kwendlela; ngakho-ke izaliphakamisa
ikhanda layo.

111 Dumisani uThixo. Ngizambabaza uThixo ngenhliziyo
yami yonke enkundleni yabaqotho lasemhlanganweni.
2 Mikhulu imisebenzi kaThixo; isemicabangweni yabo
bonke abathokoza ngayo. 3 Zilenkazimulo lobukhosi
izenzo zakhe, lokulunga Kwakhe kumi kuze kube
laphakade. 4 Wenzile ukuthi izimanga zakhe zikhunjulwe;
uThixo ulomusa lesihawu. 5 Uyabapha ukudla labo
abamesabayo; uyasikhumbula isivumelwano Sakhe lanini.
6 Ubatshengisile abantu bakhe amandla emisebenzi
yakhe, ngokubapha amazwe ezinye izizwe. 7 Imisebenzi

yezandla zakhe ithembekile, ilungile; zonke iziqondiso
zakhe ziyathembeka. 8 Zimi kaziguquki nini lanini,
zenziwa ngeqiniso langobuqotho. 9 Wathumela abantu
bakhe insindiso; wasingcwelisa isivumelwano Sakhe
okwanininini lingcwele liyesabeka ibizo lakhe. 10
Ukumesaba uThixo kuyikuqala kwenhlakanipho bonke
abalandela iziqondiso zakhe balokuzwisisa okuhle.
Kungokwakhe ukudunyiswa kwaphakade.

112 Dumisani uThixo. Ubusisiwe umuntu owesaba
uThixo, othokoza kakhulu ngemilayo yakhe. 2
Abantwabakhe bazaba lamandla elizweni; isizukulwane
soqotho sizabusiswa. 3 Inotho lenzuzo kusendlini yakhe,
lokulunga kwakhe kumi laphakade. 4 Lasebumnyameni
kuyavela ukukhanya kwabaqotho, emuntwini olomusa,
olesihawu lolungileyo. 5 Ubuhle buzakwehlela kuye
ophanayo loweboleka ekhululekile, oqhuba zonke izinto
zakhe ngemfanelo. 6 Ngeqiniso kayikunyikinyeka; umuntu
olungileyo uzakhunjulwa lanininini. 7 Akayikwesaba
imibiko emibi; inhliziyo yakhe ichumile, yethembele
kuThixo. 8 Inhliziyo yakhe ikhululekile, akalakwesaba;
ekucineni uzakhangela izitha zakhe ngokunqoba. 9
Uhlakazele izipho zakhe kubayanga ezindaweni zonke,
ukulunga kwakhe kumi laphakade; uphondo lwakhe
luzaphakanyiselwa phezulu ngenhlonipho. 10 Umuntu
omubi uzakubona lokhu afuthelane, uzagedla amazinyo
akhe, acikizeke emzimbeni; izinkanuko zababi zizaphetha
ziyize.

113 Dumisani uThixo. Dumisani uThixo, lina zinceku
zakhe, dumisani ibizo likaThixo. 2 Kalidunyiswe ibizo

likaThixo, khona manje kanye laphakade. 3 Kusukela
okuphuma khona ilanga kusiyafika lapho elitshona khona,
kufanele lidunyiswe ibizo likaThixo. 4 UThixo uphakeme
ngaphezu kwezizwe zonke, inkazimulo yakhe ngaphezulu
kwamazulu. 5 Ngubani na onjengoThixo uNkulunkulu
wethu, oNguye ohlezi ebukhosini phezulu, 6 okhothama
akhangele phansi emazulwini lasemhlabeni? 7 Uyabavusa
abampofu othulini, aphakamise abaswelayo esilotheni; 8
abahlalise lamakhosana, amakhosana abantu bakibo. 9
Lomfazi oyinyumba umenza ahlale kuhle emzini wakhe
afane lalowo ongunina wabantwana. Dumisani uThixo.

114 Kwathi ekuphumeni kuka-Israyeli eGibhithe, indlu
kaJakhobe isuka ebantwini bolimi lwezizweni, 2
uJuda waba yindlu engcwele kaNkulunkulu, u-Israyeli
waba ngumbuso wakhe. 3 Ulwandle lwakubona
lwabaleka, iJodani yabuyela emuva. 4 Izintaba zaqothuka
njengenqama, amaqaqa enza njengamawundlu. 5
Kwakungani, we lwandle, wasuka wabaleka? Wena Jodani
wabuyela emuva? 6 Lani zintaba laqolotsha njengenqama,
lina maqaqa njengamawundlu? 7 Thuthumela, we mhlaba,
phambi kukaThixo, phambi kukaNkulunkulu kaJakhobe,
8 owaphendula idwala laba lichibi, idwala eliqinileyo laba
ngumthombo wamanzi.

115 Kakungabi kithi, Oh Thixo, hatshi kithi kodwa
kwelakho ibizo kakube lenkazimulo, ngenxa yothando
lokuthembeka Kwakho. 2 Kungani izizwe zisithi, "Ungaphi
uNkulunkulu wabo na?" 3 UNkulunkulu wethu usezulwini;
wenza loba yini ayithandayo. 4 Kodwa izithombe
zabo yisiliva legolide, zenziwe ngezandla zabantu. 5

Zilemilomo, kodwa kazikhulumi, amehlo, kodwa kaziboni;
6 zilezindlebe, kodwa kazizwa, amakhala, kodwa kazinuki
lutho; 7 zilezandla, kodwa kazenelisi ukuthinta, inyawo,
kodwa kazihambi; njalo ngeke nje zenze umsindo
ngemphimbo yazo. 8 Labo abazenzayo bazakuba njengazo,
kube njalo lakulabo abathemba kuzo. 9 Oh ndlu ka-Israyeli,
methembe uThixo lusizo lwabo lesihlangu sabo. 10 Oh,
ndlu ka-Aroni, methembe uThixo ulusizo lwabo lesihlangu
sabo. 11 Lina elimesabayo, thembani kuThixo ulusizo
lwabo lesihlangu sabo. 12 UThixo uyasikhumbula njalo
uzasibusisa: Uzayibusisa indlu ka-Israyeli, uzayibusisa
indlu ka-Aroni, 13 uzababusisa labo abamesabayo uThixo
abancinyane labakhulu ngokufananayo. 14 Sengathi
uThixo angalenza lande, lonke lina kanye labantwana
benu. 15 Sengathi lingabusiswa nguThixo uMenzi wezulu
lomhlaba. 16 NgakaThixo amazulu aphezu kwakho
konke, kodwa umhlaba wawunika abantu. 17 Kakusibo
abafileyo abadumisa uThixo, labo abangena phansi
ekuthuleni; 18 yithi esimbabazayo uThixo, khona manje
kanye laphakade. Dumisani uThixo.

116 Ngiyamthanda uThixo ngoba walizwa ilizwi lami;
wezwa ukukhala kwami ngicela umusa. 2 Ngoba wangipha
indlela yakhe, ngizambiza kokuphela nxa ngisaphila. 3
Izibopho zokufa zangithandela, ubuhlungu obukhulu
bengcwaba bangehlela; ngagajelwa yikuhlupheka losizi.
(Sheol h7585) 4 Ngasengibiza ibizo likaThixo: "Oh Thixo
ake ungisindise!" 5 UThixo ulomusa njalo ulungile;
uNkulunkulu wethu ulesihawu. 6 UThixo uvikela
abalenhliziyo ethobekileyo; ngathi ngihluphekile kakhulu

wangisindisa. 7 Phumula njalo, we mphefumulo
wami, ngoba uThixo ukwenzile ukulunga. 8 Ngoba
wena Thixo, uwukhulule umphefumulo wami ekufeni,
amehlo ami ezinyembezini, lezinyawo zami azaze
zakhubeka, 9 ukuze ngihambe phambi kukaThixo
elizweni labaphilayo. 10 Ngathembela kuThixo; ngakho
ngasengisithi, "Ngiyahlupheka kakhulu." 11 Ngiphakathi
kokulahla ithemba ngathi, "Bonke abantu balamanga."
12 Ngingambonga ngani uThixo ngabo bonke ubuhle
bakhe kimi? 13 Ngizayiphakamisa inkezo yensindiso
ngimemeze ibizo likaThixo. 14 Ngizazigcwalisa izifungo
zami kuThixo phambi kwabo bonke abantu bakhe. 15
Kuligugu emehlweni kaThixo ukufa kwabathembekileyo
bakhe. 16 Oh Thixo, ngempela ngiyinceku Yakho, indodana
yencekukazi yakho; usungikhulule emaketaneni ami.
17 Ngizakwenzela umhlatshelo womnikelo wokubonga
ngilibize ibizo likaThixo 18 Ngizazigcwalisa izifungo
zami kuThixo phambi kwabo bonke abantu bakhe, 19
emagumeni endlu kaThixo phakathi kwakho, wena
Jerusalema. Dumisani uThixo.

117 Dumisani uThixo lina zizwe zonke; mbabazeni lina
bantu lonke. 2 Ngoba lukhulu uthando lwakhe kithi,
lokuthembeka kukaThixo kumi kuze kube phakade.
Dumisani uThixo.

118 Mbongeni uThixo ngoba ulungile; uthando lwakhe
lumi laphakade. 2 U-Israyeli katsho athi: "Uthando lwakhe
lumi laphakade." 3 Kayithi indlu ka-Aroni: "Uthando
lwakhe lumi laphakade." 4 Akuthi bonke abamesabayo
uThixo bathi: "Uthando lwakhe lumi laphakade." 5

Ngathi ngidabukile ngakhala kuThixo, waphendula
ngokungikhululula. **6** UThixo ulami, angiyikwesaba.
Umuntu angenzani kimi na? **7** UThixo ulami; ungumsizi
wami. Ngizazinyonkoloza ngegunya izitha zami. **8**
Kungcono ukuphephela kuThixo kulokuthemba umuntu.
9 Kungcono ukuphephela kuThixo kulokuthemba
amakhosana. **10** Zonke izizwe zangihanqa, kodwa
ngegama likaThixo ngazichitha. **11** Zangihanqa inxa
zonke kodwa ngegama likaThixo ngazichitha. **12**
Zangiminyezela njengezinyosi kodwa zafa masinyane
njengokungunguma komlilo wameva; ngebizo likaThixo
ngazichitha. **13** Ngasunduzelwa emuva ngaphose ngawa,
kodwa uThixo wangisiza. **14** UThixo ungamandla ami
lengoma yami; yena useyikusindiswa kwami. **15** Imisindo
yentokozo lokunqoba iphuma emathenteni abalungileyo:
"Isandla sokunene sikaThixo senzile izinto ezinkulu! **16**
Isandla sokunene sikaThixo siphakanyisiwe kakhulu;
isandla sokunene sikaThixo senzile izinto ezinkulu!"
17 Angizukufa kodwa ngizaphila, ngizamemezela lokho
akwenzileyo uThixo. **18** UThixo ungitshayile kakhulu,
kodwa kanginikelanga ekufeni. **19** Ngivulela amasango
okulunga; ngizangena ngimbonge uThixo. **20** Nanti
isango likaThixo okungangena khona abalungileyo. **21**
Ngizakubonga, ngoba ungiphendulile; usuyinsindiso yami.
22 Ilitshe ababelilahlile seliyilona ilitshe lekhoneni; **23**
uThixo ukwenzile lokhu; njalo kuyamangalisa emehlweni
ethu. **24** Leli lilanga alenzileyo uThixo; kasithokoze
sijabule ngalo. **25** Oh Thixo, sisindise; Oh Thixo,
siphumelelise. **26** Ubusisiwe lowo obuya ngebizo

likaThixo. Siyakubusisa sisendlini kaThixo. 27 UThixo
unguNkulunkulu, wenzile ukukhanya kwakhe kwehlela
phezu kwethu. Liphethe izingatshana, ngenani edibini
lomgido lize liyefika empondweni ze-alithare. 28
UnguNkulunkulu wami, ngizakubonga; unguNkulunkulu
wami, ngizakuphakamisa. 29 Mbongeni uThixo ngoba
ulungile; uthando lwakhe lumi kuze kube phakade.

119 Babusisiwe labo abandlela zabo zingelansolo,
abahamba ngomthetho kaThixo. 2 Babusisiwe labo
abagcina imilayo yakhe, abayidinga ngenhliziyo yabo
yonke. 3 Kaboni lutho; bahamba ezindleleni zakhe. 4
Wena ubekile izimiso ukuthi zilandelwe ngokupheleleyo.
5 He, aluba izindlela zami zithembekile ekulaleleni
izimemezelo zakho! 6 Lapho-ke ngeke ngibe lenhloni
nxa ngikhumbula yonke imilayo yakho. 7 Ngizakudumisa
ngenhliziyo eqotho ngilokhu ngiyifunda imithetho
yakho elungileyo. 8 Ngizazilalela izimemezelo zakho;
ungangikhalali ngempela. 9 Ijaha lingaphila njani impilo
ehlambulukileyo? Ngokuphila ngendlela yelizwi lakho.
10 Ngikudinga ngenhliziyo yami yonke; ungangiyekeli
ngiphambuke emilayweni yakho. 11 Ilizwi lakho
ngilifihlile enhliziyweni yami ukuze ngingenzi isono
kuwe. 12 Udumo kalube kuwe, Oh Thixo; ngifundisa
izimemezelo zakho. 13 Ngezindebe zami ngiyayibala yonke
imithetho ephuma emlonyeni wakho. 14 Kuyangithokozisa
ukulandela izimiso zakho njengomuntu ethabela inotho
enkulu. 15 Ngiyanakana ngezimiso zakho ngikhumbule
ngezindlela zakho. 16 Ngiyathokoza ngezimemezelo
zakho; angiyikulidela ilizwi lakho. 17 Yenzele okuhle

inceku yakho ukuba ngiphile; ngizalilalela ilizwi lakho.
18 Vula amehlo ami ukuze ngibone izinto ezimangalisayo
emthethweni wakho. **19** Ngiyisihambi emhlabeni;
ungangifihleli imilayo yakho. **20** Umphefumulo wami
uhugekile ngokulangazelela imithetho yakho ngezikhathi
zonke. **21** Uyabakhuza abaklolodayo, abaqalekisiweyo
abaphambukayo emithethweni yakho. **22** Susa kimi
ihlazo lokweyisa, ngoba ngiyazigcina izimiso zakho. **23**
Loba ababusi behlangana ngami bengigcona, inceku
yakho izanakana ngezimemezelo zakho. **24** Izimiso zakho
ziyinjabulo yami; zingabacebisi bami. **25** Ngehliselwe
phansi othulini; londoloza impilo yami njengokwelizwi
lakho. **26** Ngabalisa izindlela zami wangiphendula;
ngifundisa izimiso zakho. **27** Ngenza ngizwisise imfundiso
yezimiso zakho; lapho-ke ngizanakana ngezimanga zakho.
28 Umphefumulo wami ukhathele ngosizi; ngiqinisa
njengokwelizwi lakho. **29** Ngivikela ezindleleni zenkohliso;
woba lobubele kimi ngokomthetho wakho. **30** Ngikhethe
indlela yeqiniso; sengibeke inhliziyo yami emithethweni
yakho. **31** Ngibambelele ezimisweni zakho, Oh Thixo;
ungangiyekeli ngiyangeka. **32** Ngigijima ngendlela
yemithetho yakho, ngoba uyikhulule inhliziyo yami. **33**
Ngifundisa, Oh Thixo; ukulandela izimemezelo zakho;
ukuthi ngizigcine kuze kufike ekucineni. **34** Ngipha
ukuzwisisa ukuze ngigcine umthetho wakho ngiwulalele
ngayo yonke inhliziyo yami. **35** Ngiqondisa endleleni
yemilayo yakho, ngoba khonapho ngifumana ukuthokoza.
36 Phendulela inhliziyo yami ezimisweni zakho kungabi
ngokokuzizuzela okungokwami. **37** Phendula amehlo

ami asuke ezintweni ezingesilutho; londoloza impilo
yami njengokwelizwi lakho. **38** Gcwalisa isithembiso
sakho encekwini yakho, ukuze wesatshwe. **39** Susa
ihlazo engilesabayo, ngoba imithetho yakho ilungile.
40 Ngizilangazelela kanjani izimiso zakho! Londoloza
impilo yami ekulungeni kwakho. **41** Sengathi uthando
lwakho olungaphuthiyo lungeza kimi, Oh Thixo, insindiso
yakho ize njengokuthembisa kwakho; **42** lapho-ke
ngizamphendula lowo ongithukayo, ngoba ngithembe
ilizwi lakho. **43** Ungangemuki emlonyeni ilizwi leqiniso,
ngoba ithemba lami ngilibeke emithethweni yakho. **44**
Ngizahlala ngiwulalela umthetho wakho, okwanini lanini.
45 Ngizazihambela ngikhululekile, ngoba ngiyidingisisile
imithetho yakho. **46** Ngizakhuluma ngezimiso zakho
phambi kwamakhosi ngingabi lamahloni, **47** ngoba
ngithokoza ngisemilayweni yakho ngoba ngiyayithanda.
48 Ngizaphakamisa izandla zami emilayweni yakho
engiyithandayo, nginakana ngezimemezelo zakho. **49**
Khumbula ilizwi lakho encekwini yakho, ngoba usungiphe
ithemba. **50** Induduzo yami phakathi kokuhlupheka
kwami yile: Isithembiso sakho sigcina impilo yami.
51 Abaklolodayo bangihleka baze bakholise, kodwa
kangiphambuki emthethweni wakho. **52** Ngiyayikhumbula
imithetho yakho yekadeni, Oh Thixo, ngifumana
ukududuzeka kuyo. **53** Ngithukuthela ngife ngenxa
yababi, asebedele umthetho wakho. **54** Izimemezelo
zakho ziyiyo injongo yengoma yami loba ngingabe
ngihlala ngaphi **55** Ebusuku ngiyalikhumbula ibizo
lakho, Oh Thixo, njalo ngizawugcina umthetho wakho.

56 Le yiyo injayelo yokwenza kwami: Ngiyayilalela
imithetho yakho. **57** Uyingxenye yami, Oh Thixo,
ngithembisile ukulalela amazwi akho. **58** Ngiyabudinga
ubuso bakho ngenhliziyo yami yonke; woba lobubele
kimi njengesithembiso sakho. **59** Sengizihlolile izindlela
zami ngaphendula izinyathelo zami zaya ezimisweni
zakho. **60** Ngizaphangisa ngingaphuzi ukulalela imilayo
yakho. **61** Loba ababi bengangibopha ngentambo,
angiyikuwukhohlwa umthetho wakho. **62** Phakathi
kobusuku ngivukela ukukubonga ngemithetho yakho
emihle. **63** Ngingumngane kubo bonke abakwesabayo,
kubo bonke abalandela imithetho yakho. **64** Umhlaba
ugcwele uthando lwakho, Oh Thixo; ngifundisa izimiso
zakho. **65** Senzele okuhle isisebenzi sakho njengelizwi
lakho, Oh Thixo. **66** Ngifundisa ulwazi lokwahlulela
okufaneleyo, ngoba ngiyayikholwa imilayo yakho. **67**
Ngingakabi sekuhluphekeni ngalahleka, kodwa manje
sengilalela ilizwi lakho. **68** Ulungile njalo okwenzayo
kulungile; ngifundisa izimiso zakho. **69** Lokuba
abaklolodayo bengibhaceke ngamanga, ngiyazigcina
izimiso zakho ngenhliziyo yami yonke. **70** Inhliziyo
zabo zilolunya kazilazwelo, kodwa mina ngijabula
ngomthetho wakho. **71** Kwakukuhle kimi ukuthi
ngihlutshwe ukuze ngifunde izimiso zakho. **72** Umthetho
ophuma emlonyeni wakho uligugu kimi okudlula
inhlamvu zesiliva legolide eziyizinkulungwane. **73**
Izandla zakho zangenza zangibumba, ngipha ukuzwisisa
ukuze ngifunde imilayo yakho. **74** Sengathi labo
abakwesabayo bangathokoza nxa bengibona, ngoba

sengibeke ithemba lami elizwini lakho. 75 Ngiyazi, Thixo,
ukuthi imithetho yakho ilungile, lokuthi ungihlukuluzile
ngenxa yokuthembeka kwakho. 76 Sengathi uthando
lwakho olungaphuthiyo lungaba yinduduzo kimi,
njengesithembiso sakho encekwini yakho. 77 Isihawu
sakho kasize kimi ukuze ngiphile, umthetho wakho
uyikuthokoza kwami. 78 Sengathi abaklolodayo
bangayangiswa ngokungigcona ngingonanga lutho;
kodwa mina ngizanakana ngemithetho yakho. 79
Sengathi labo abakwesabayo bangaphendukela kimi, bona
abezwisisa izimiso zakho. 80 Sengathi inhliziyo yami
ingaba msulwa ngezimiso zakho, ukuze ngingayangiswa.
81 Umphefumulo wami uyacikizeka ngokulangazelela
insindiso yakho, kodwa ngilibekile ithemba lami elizwini
lakho. 82 Amehlo ami aseze efiphala ngokulinda
isithembiso sakho; ngithi, "Uzaze ungiduduze nini
na?" 83 Lanxa nginjengesixaxa sewayini esesikhumba
sifuswe entuthwini, kangizilibali izimiso zakho. 84 Inceku
yakho izalinda kuze kube nini na? Uzabajezisa nini
abangihluphayo na? 85 Abaklolodayo bangigebhela
amagodi, bephikisa umthetho wakho. 86 Yonke
imilayo yakho ithembekile, ngisiza, ngoba abantu
bayangichukuluza kungelasizatho. 87 Baphose bangesula
emhlabeni, kodwa kangiyilahlanga imithetho yakho. 88
Ngivuselela ngomusa wakho olothando, ukuze ngigcine
izimiso zomlomo wakho. 89 Ilizwi lakho, Oh Thixo,
kalipheli lanini; limi liqinile emazulwini. 90 Ukuthembeka
kwakho kukhona kuzozonke izizukulwane; wawumisa
umhlaba, uzakuma kokuphela. 91 Imithetho yakho

imi lanamhla lokhu, ngoba zonke izinto zikhonza
wena. **92** Aluba umthetho wakho ubungesiyo injabulo
yami ngabe ngabhubha ngiphakathi kokuhlupheka
kwami. **93** Kangisoze ngafa ngayilibala imithetho yakho,
ngoba ngayo uyilondolozile impilo yami. **94** Ngisindisa
ngoba ngingowakho; ngiyidingisisile imithetho yakho.
95 Ababi balindele ukungichitha, kodwa ngizanakana
ngezimiso zakho. **96** Kukho konke ukuphelela ngibona
kulomkhawulo; kodwa imilayo yakho ayilamingcele.
97 Oh, ngiwuthanda kangakanani umthetho wakho!
Ngikhumbula ngawo ilanga lonke. **98** Imilayo yakho
iyangihlakaniphisa kulezitha zami, ngoba ngihlezi
ngilayo. **99** Ngicacile ukuqedisisa kwami kulabafundisi
bami, ngoba ngiyanakana ngezimiso zakho. **100**
Ngiyezwisisa okudlula abadala, ngoba ngiyayilalela
imithetho yakho. **101** Inyawo zami kaziyinyathelanga
layiphi indlela embi ukuze ngilalele ilizwi lakho. **102**
Kangiphambukanga emithethweni yakho, ngoba wena
ngokwakho ungifundisile. **103** Amazwi akho anambitheka
kamnandi kimi, amnandi kulenyosi emlonyeni wami!
104 Ngiyazuza ukuqedisisa emithethweni yakho; ngakho
ngiyayizonda loba layiphi indlela engalunganga. **105**
Ilizwi lakho liyisibane ezinyaweni zami liyikukhanya
kwendlela yami. **106** Sengenzile isifungo ngasiqinisa,
ukuthi ngizalandela imithetho yakho elungileyo. **107**
Sengihlupheke kakhulu; londoloza impilo yami, Oh
Thixo njengokutshiwo yilizwi lakho. **108** Yamukela, Oh
Thixo, indumiso epheleleyo ngomlomo wami, ungifundise
imithetho yakho. **109** Loba ngihlezi ngizibona sengingene

engozini, kangiyi kuwulibala umthetho wakho. **110**
Ababi sebengithiye ngomjibila kodwa kangiphambukanga
emithethweni yakho. **111** Izimiso zakho ziyilifa lami
laphakade; ziyintokozo yenhliziyo yami. **112** Inhliziyo yami
izimisele ukugcina imilayo yakho kuze kube sekupheleni.
113 Ngiyabazonda abantu abangongqondombili, kodwa
ngiyawuthanda umthetho wakho. **114** Uyisiphephelo
sami lesihlangu sami; sengibeke ithemba lami elizwini
lakho. **115** Sukani kimi lina benzi bobubi, ukuze ngikwazi
ukugcina imilayo kaNkulunkulu wami! **116** Ngisekela
njengesithembiso sakho ukuze ngiphile; ithemba lami
lingaze labhidlika. **117** Ngiqinisa ukuze ngikhululwe;
ngizahlala ngizinanza izimiso zakho. **118** Uyabalahla
bonke labo abaphambuka ezimisweni zakho, ngoba
ukukhohlisa kwabo kuyize. **119** Bonke ababi bomhlaba
uyabalahlela kude njengezibi; ngakho ngiyazithanda
izimiso zakho. **120** Inyama yami iyathuthumela
ngokukwesaba; ngizwa ngiyesaba imithetho yakho. **121**
Ngenzile okulungileyo lokufaneleyo; ungangiyekeleli
abancindezeli bami. **122** Qinisa impilakahle yenceku yakho;
ungayekeli abaklolodayo bangincindezele. **123** Amehlo ami
asefiphala elokhu ekhangele insindiso yakho, ekhangele
isithembiso sakho esilungileyo. **124** Yenza encekwini yakho
ngokothando lwakho, ungifundise izimiso zakho. **125**
Ngiyinceku yakho; ngipha ukuqedisisa ukuthi ngizwisise
izimiso zakho. **126** Sekuyisikhathi sakho sokuthi wenze
okwakho, Oh Thixo umthetho wakho uyephulwa nje. **127**
Ngoba ngiyayithanda imilayo yakho kulegolide, kulegolide
elicengekileyo, **128** njalo njengoba ngisithi imithetho

yakho ilungile, ngiyayizonda yonke indlela engaqondanga.
129 Izimiso zakho ziyamangalisa; ngakho ngiyazilalela.
130 Ukwambulwa kwamazwi akho kuletha ukukhanya;
kunika ukuzwisisa kwabayizithutha. **131** Ngivula umlomo
wami ngikhefuzele, ngilangazelela imilayo yakho. **132**
Phendukela kimi ube lomusa kimi, njengoba uhlezi
ukwenza kwabathanda ibizo lakho. **133** Qondisa izinyathelo
zami ngokwelizwi lakho; kakungabi lesono esingibusayo.
134 Ngihlenga ekuncindezelweni ngabantu, ukuze ngilalele
imithetho yakho. **135** Yenza ubuso bakho bukhanye
encekwini yakho, ungifundise izimiso zakho. **136**
Imifula yezinyembezi iyajuluka emehlweni ami, ngoba
umthetho wakho kawulalelwa. **137** Ulungile wena Thixo,
lemithetho yakho ilungile. **138** Izimiso ozibekileyo
zilungile; zithembekile ngokupheleleyo. **139** Ukutshiseka
kwami kuyangicoba, ngoba izitha zami kaziwananzi
amazwi akho. **140** Izithembiso zakho zihlolisisiwe kakhulu,
inceku yakho iyazithanda. **141** Loba ngingumuntukazana
ngiseyiswa, angiyikhohlwa imithetho yakho. **142** Ukulunga
kwakho kumi laphakade njalo umthetho wakho uliqiniso.
143 Uhlupho losizi kuyakungehlele, kodwa imilayo yakho
iyikuthokoza kwami. **144** Izimiso zakho zihlezi zilungile;
ngipha ukuzwisisa ukuze ngiphile. **145** Ngiyamemeza
ngayo yonke inhliziyo yami; ngiphendula, Thixo,
mina ngizalalela imithetho yakho. **146** Ngiyakubiza,
ngisindisa mina ngizagcina izimiso zakho. **147** Ngivuka
emathathakusa ngikhale kuwe ngicela usizo; sengibeke
ithemba lami elizwini lakho. **148** Amehlo ami alala
ekhangele ngemilindo yonke yobusuku, ukuze ngicabange

ngezithembiso zakho. **149** Zwana ilizwi lami ngokuya
kothando lwakho; londoloza impilo yami, Oh Thixo
ngokuya kwemithetho yakho. **150** Labo abakha amasu
amabi baseduze, kodwa bakhatshana lomthetho wakho.
151 Ikanti useduze, wena Thixo, lemilayo yakho yonke
iqinisile. **152** Sekukade ngafunda ezimisweni zakho ukuthi
wazenzela ukuthi zime lanininini. **153** Khangela ukuhawula
kwami ungikhulule, ngoba kangiwukhohlwanga umthetho
wakho. **154** Ake ungimele ukuze ungihlenge; londoloza
impilo yami njengesithembiso sakho. **155** Insindiso
ikhatshana kwababi, ngoba kabazidingi izimiso zakho.
156 Isihawu sakho sikhulu, Oh Thixo londoloza impilo
yami mayelana lemithetho yakho. **157** Zinengi izitha
ezingihluphayo, kodwa kangiphambukanga ezimisweni
zakho. **158** Ngikhangela abangakholwayo ngibenyanye,
ngoba kabalilaleli ilizwi lakho. **159** Ake ubone ukuthi
ngiyithanda kanganani imithetho yakho; londoloza
impilo yami, Oh Thixo, ngokothando lwakho. **160**
Wonke amazwi akho aqinisile; yonke imithetho yakho
elungileyo ngeyaphakade. **161** Ababusi bayangihlupha
kungelasizatho, kodwa inhliziyo yami iyaliqhuqhela
ilizwi lakho. **162** Isithembiso sakho siyangithokozisa
ingathi ngumuntu othole impango enkulu. **163**
Amanga ngiyawazonda njalo ngiyawenyanya kodwa
umthetho wakho ngiyawuthanda. **164** Ngikudumisa
kasikhombisa ngelanga ngenxa yemithetho yakho
elungileyo. **165** Kukhulu ukuthula abalakho labo abathanda
umthetho wakho, kakulalutho olungabakhubekisa.
166 Ngiyilindele insindiso yakho, Oh Thixo njalo

ngiyayilandela imilayo yakho. **167** Ngiyazilalela izimiso
zakho, ngoba ngiyazithanda kakhulu. **168** Ngiyayilalela
imithetho yakho lezimiso zakho, ngoba uyazazi zonke
izindlela zami. **169** Sengathi ukukhala kwami kungafika
kuwe, Oh Thixo ngipha ukuzwisisa njengelizwi lakho. **170**
Sengathi ukuncenga kwami kungafika kuwe; ngikhulula
njengesithembiso sakho. **171** Sengathi indebe zami
zingageleza indumiso yakho, ngoba uyangifundisa
imithetho yakho. **172** Sengathi ulimi lwami lungalihlabela
ilizwi lakho, ngoba yonke imilayo yakho ilungile. **173**
Sengathi isandla sakho singalungela ukungisiza, ngoba
sengikhethe imithetho yakho. **174** Ngilangazelela insindiso
yakho, Oh Thixo ngoba umthetho wakho uyinjabulo
yami. **175** Kangiphile ukuze ngikudumise, sengathi njalo
lemithetho yakho ingangisekela. **176** Ngiphambukile
njengemvu elahlekileyo. Yidinge inceku yakho, ngoba
kangikayikhohlwa imilayo yakho.

120 Ingoma yemiqanso. Ngiyambiza uThixo ngisosizini,
laye angiphendule. **2** Ngisindisa, Oh Thixo, ezindebeni
zamanga lezindimini zenkohliso. **3** Uzakwenzani kuwe,
aphinde enzeni njalo, wena limi lwenkohliso? **4**
Uzakujezisa ngomtshoko obukhali owebutho, ngamalahle
avuthayo esihlahla. **5** Maye mina ngokuhlala kwami
eMesheki, ngokuthi ngihlala emathenteni aseKhedari!
6 Sengihlale isikhathi eside kakhulu phakathi kwalabo
abazonda ukuthula. **7** Ngingumuntu wokuthula; kodwa
ngithi ngingakhuluma, sebefuna impi.

121 Ingoma yemiqanso. Ngiphakamisela amehlo ami
ezintabeni usizo lwami luvela ngaphi na? **2** Usizo

lwami luvela kuThixo, uMenzi wezulu lomhlaba. 3
Kayikuyekela unyawo lwakho lutshelela yena okulindayo
kayikuwozela; 4 ngempela yena olinda u-Israyeli
akayikuwozela, akayikulala. 5 UThixo uyakulinda uThixo
ungumthunzi wakho esandleni sakho sokunene; 6 ilanga
kaliyikukutshisa emini noma loba inyanga ebusuku. 7
UThixo uzakuvikela kuzozonke izingozi uzalinda impilo
yakho; 8 uThixo uzalondoloza ukufika kwakho lokusuka
kwakho manje kuze kube phakade.

122 Ingoma yemiqanso. ElikaDavida. Ngathokoza
lalabo abathi kimi, "Kasiye endlini kaThixo." 2
Inyawo zethu zimi ngaphakathi kwamasango akho,
wena Jerusalema. 3 IJerusalema yakhiwe njengomuzi
obambeneyo waqina. 4 Kulapho eziqansela khona
izizwana, izizwana zikaThixo, ukudumisa ibizo likaThixo
njengalokho okwamiselwa u-Israyeli, ukuba abonge
ibizo likaThixo. 5 Kulapho okumi khona izihlalo
zobukhosi ezokwahlulela, izihlalo zobukhosi ezendlu
kaDavida. 6 Khulekelani ukuthula kwaseJerusalema:
"Sengathi labo abakuthandayo bangaphepha. 7 Sengathi
kungaba lokuthula ngaphakathi kwemiduli yakho
lokuvikela ngaphakathi kwezinqaba zakho." 8 Ngenxa
yabafowethu labangane bami, ngizakuthi, "Ukuthula
akube ngaphakathi kwakho." 9 Ngenxa yendlu kaThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu, ngizakhuthaza ukuphumelela
kwakho.

123 Ingoma yemiqanso. Ngiphakamisela amehlo ami
kuwe, wena osesihlalweni sobukhosi emazulwini! 2
Njengalokhu amehlo ezisebenzi ekhangela isandla

somqatshi wazo, lanjengoba amehlo encekukazi
ekhangela isandla senkosikazi yayo, kanjalo amehlo ethu
akhangela kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu, aze abe lomusa
kithi. 3 Woba lomusa kithi, Oh Thixo, woba lomusa
kithi, ngoba sesidiniwe yikweyiswa. 4 Sesibhensele
ukuhozwa okunengi ngabazigqajayo, ukweyiswa yilabo
abaklolodayo.

124 Ingoma yemiqanso. ElikaDavida. Aluba uThixo
ubengemanga lathi yekela u-Israyeli atsho njalo, 2 aluba
uThixo ubengemanga lathi, lapho sasihlaselwa ngabantu,
3 lapho ulaka lwabo lwalutshisa ngathi ngabe basiginya
siphila; 4 ngabe izikhukhula zasigalulisa, umsinga
wawuzasikhukhula, 5 amanzi ayabulayo ayezasikhucula.
6 Udumo kalube kuThixo ongasiyekelanga sadlithizwa
ngamazinyo abo. 7 Siphunyukile njengenyoni emjibileni
womthiyi; umjibila uqamukile sahle saphunyuka. 8 Usizo
lwethu lusegameni likaThixo uMenzi wezulu lomhlaba.

125 Ingoma yemiqanso. Labo abamethembayo uThixo
banjengentaba iZiyoni, yona enganyikinyekiyo, emi
kuze kube laphakade. 2 Njengezintaba ezigombolozele
iJerusalema, ngokunjalo uThixo uzungeza abantu bakhe
manje kuze kube laphakade. 3 Intonga yobukhosi
eyababi kayiyikusala ezweni elabelwe abalungileyo, ngoba
abalungileyo bangaqabuka sebesebenzisa izandla zabo
ukwenza okubi. 4 Yenza okuhle, awu Thixo, kulabo
abalungileyo, kulabo abaqotho enhliziyweni 5 kodwa
labo abaphambukela ezindleleni ezitshekileyo uThixo
uzabaxotsha kanye labenzi bobubi. Ukuthula kakube ku-
Israyeli.

126 Ingoma yemiqanso. Kwathi lapho uThixo ebuyisa
izithunjwa eZiyoni, sasinjengabantu abaphuphayo. **2**
Imilomo yethu yayigcwele ngohleko, lezindimi zethu
zicula izingoma zentokozo. Basebesithi abezizwe, "UThixo
ubenzele izinto ezimangalisayo." **3** UThixo usenzele
izinto ezimangalisayo, ngakho siyathokoza kakhulu. **4**
Buyisa ukuphumelela kwethu, Oh Thixo, njengemifula
eseNegebi. **5** Labo abahlanyela ngezinyembezi bazavuna
ngezingoma zentokozo. **6** Lowo ophuma ekhala, ethwele
inhlanyelo ukuba ayehlanyela uzabuya ngezingoma
zentokozo, ethwele izinyanda.

127 Ingoma yemiqanso. ElikaSolomoni. Ngaphandle
kokuba uThixo ayakhe indlu, abakhi bayo basebenzela
ize. Ngaphandle kokuba uThixo awulinde umuzi, abalindi
bawo balinda ize. **2** Kuyize ukuvuka kwenu ngovivi
liphinde libambe kuze kuhlwe, lisebenzela ukudla
kokufaka emlonyeni ngoba upha ubuthongo kulabo
abathandayo. **3** Amadodana ayilifa elivela kuThixo,
abantwana bangumvuzo ovela kuye. **4** Njengemitshoko
esandleni sebutho anjalo amadodana azelwe ngumuntu
esesemutsha. **5** Ubusisiwe umuntu omxhaka wakhe
ugcwele wona. Kayikuyangeka nxa sebedibana lezitha
entubeni.

128 Ingoma yemiqanso. Babusisiwe bonke abamesabayo
uThixo, abahamba ngezindlela zakhe. **2** Lizakudla izithelo
zomsebenzi wenu; izibusiso lokuphumelela kuzakuba
ngokwenu. **3** Umkakho wesifazane uzakuba njengevini
elithela kakhulu phakathi kwendlu yakho; amadodana
akho azakuba njengamahlumela e-oliva esetafuleni

yakho. 4 Ibusisiwe kanjalo indoda eyesaba uThixo. 5
Sengathi uThixo angakubusisa eseZiyoni insuku zonke
zokuphila kwakho; sengathi ungakubona ukuphumelela
kweJerusalema, 6 njalo sengathi ungaphila uze ubone
isizukulwane sakho. Ukuthula kakube ku-Israyeli.

129 Ingoma yemiqanso. Sebengihluphe kakhulu
kusukela ebutsheni bami katsho njalo u-Israyeli, 2
sebengihluphe kakhulu kusukela ebutsheni bami, kodwa
kabangehlulanga. 3 Abalimi bawulimile umhlane wami
benza imifolo emide. 4 Kodwa uThixo ulungile;
ungikhulule ezintanjeni zababi. 5 Akuthi bonke
abayizondayo iZiyoni babuyiselwe emuva beyangekile.
6 Sengathi bangaba njengotshani obukhula ephahleni
obubuna bungakakhuli; 7 umvuni angeke agcwalisa
isandla sakhe ngabo, loba lowo obuthayo agcwalise
izingalo zakhe. 8 Sengathi labo abadlulayo bangabokuthi,
"Izibusiso zikaThixo mazibe kuwe; siyakubusisa ngegama
likaThixo."

130 Ingoma yemiqanso. Ngingaphansi ekujuleni
ngiyakhala kuwe, Thixo; 2 Thixo, zwana ilizwi lami.
Indlebe zakho kazilalele ukukhala kwami ngicela umusa. 3
Aluba wena, Thixo ububhala phansi zonke izono, ngubani
ongema na Nkosi? 4 Kodwa kuwe kulentethelelo; ngalokho
uyesatshwa. 5 Ngiyamlindela uThixo, umphefumulo
wami uyalinda, ngibeka ithemba lami elizwini lakho. 6
Umphefumulo wami ulindela uThixo okudlula abalindi
bemelele ukusa, okudlula abalindi bemelele ukusa. 7 We
Israyeli, beka ithemba lakho kuThixo, ngoba kuye uThixo
kulothando olungaphuthiyo njalo kuye kulensindiso

epheleleyo. 8 Yena ngokwakhe uzahlenga u-Israyeli
kuzozonke izono zabo.

131 Ingoma yemiqanso. ElikaDavida. Inhliziyo
yami kayizikhukhumezi, Oh Thixo, amehlo ami
kawaziphakamisi; kangizihluphi ngezindaba ezinkulu loba
ngezinto ezimangalisayo kimi. 2 Kodwa ngiwupholisile
ngawuthulisa umphefumulo wami; njengomntwana
okhutshwe ebeleni likanina, njengomntwana okhutshwe
ebeleni unjalo umphefumulo wami uthule ngaphakathi
kwami. 3 Oh, Israyeli, beka ithemba lakho kuThixo manje
kuze kube phakade.

132 Ingoma yemiqanso. Oh Thixo, khumbula uDavida
ngezinhlupheko zonke azibhenselayo. 2 Wafunga isifungo
kuThixo wenza isithembiso kuMninimandla kaJakhobe: 3
"Angizukungena endlini yami loba ngiye embhedeni wami,
4 angiyikuwavumela amehlo ami ubuthongo, akukuba
lakuwozela enkopheni zami, 5 ngize ngifumane indawo
kaThixo, indawo yokuhlala uMninimandla kaJakhobe."
6 Sakuzwa lokhu e-Efrathi, sakubona emangweni
waseJayari: 7 "Kasiye lapho ahlala khona; kasikhonze
phansi kwesihlalo sakhe. 8 Phakama, Oh Thixo, ubuye
endaweni yakho yokuphumula, wena umtshokotsho
wesivumelwano elitshengisa amandla akho. 9 Sengathi
abaphristi bakho bangembeswa ngokulunga; sengathi
labathembekileyo bakho bangahlabelela ngentokozo."
10 Ngenxa yenceku yakho uDavida, ungamfulatheli
ogcotshiweyo wakho. 11 UThixo wenza isifungo
kuDavida, isifungo esiqinileyo angakusaphula wathi:
"Omunye wezizukulwane zakho ngizambeka esihlalweni

sakho sobukhosi 12 aluba amadodana akho egcina
isivumelwano sami lezimiso engibafundisa zona, lapho-
ke amadodana abo azahlala esihlalweni sakho sobukhosi
kuze kube nini lanini." 13 Ngoba uThixo uyikhethile
iZiyoni, uyithandile ukuba yindawo yakhe yokuhlala:
14 "Le yindawo yami yokuphumula lanini; lapha
ngizahlala ngisebukhosini, ngoba ngiyithandile 15
ngizayibusisa ngokudla okunengi; abayanga bayo
ngizabasuthisa ngokudla. 16 Ngizavunulisa abaphristi
bayo ngensindiso, labathembekileyo bakhe bazahlabelela
ngentokozo nini lanini. 17 Lapha ngizakhulisa uphondo
lukaDavida ngilungisele ogcotshiweyo wami isibane.
18 Ngizakwembathisa izitha ngehlazo, kodwa umqhele
osekhanda lakhe uzakhazimula."

133 Ingoma yemiqanso. ElikaDavida. Bheka kuhle,
kuyabukeka kangakanani nxa abazalwane behlezi
ndawonye ngokuzwana! 2 Kunjengamafutha aligugu
athelwe ekhanda, ejuluka endevini, ejuluka endevini
zika-Aroni, ehlele emabheqeni ezigqoko zakhe. 3
Kufana lokuthi amazolo aseHemoni akhithikela eNtabeni
iZiyoni. Ngoba lapho uThixo wehlisela isibusiso sakhe,
esiyikuphila okwaphakade.

134 Ingoma yemiqanso. Dumisani uThixo, lonke lina
zinceku zikaThixo eliqhuba inkonzo endlini kaThixo
ebusuku. 2 Phakamisani izandla zenu endlini engcwele
lidumise uThixo. 3 Sengathi uThixo, uMenzi wezulu
lomhlaba, angalibusisa eseZiyoni.

135 Dumisani uThixo. Dumisani ibizo likaThixo;
mdumiseni lina zinceku zikaThixo, **2** lina eliqhuba inkonzo
endlini kaThixo, emagumeni endlu kaNkulunkulu. **3**
Dumisani uThixo ngoba uThixo ulungile; hlabelani
indumiso ebizweni lakhe ngoba lokho kuhle. **4** Ngoba
uThixo usemkhethile uJakhobe ukuba ngowakhe, u-
Israyeli ukuba yinotho yakhe eligugu. **5** Ngiyazi
ukuthi uThixo mkhulu, lokuthi iNkosi yethu inkulu
kulabonkulunkulu bonke. **6** UThixo wenza loba
yini ayifunayo, emazulwini lasemhlabeni, enlwandle
lasezinzikini zazo. **7** Wenza amayezi aqubuka
emikhawulweni yomhlaba; uthuma umbane kanye
lezulu, avulele umoya oseziphaleni zakhe. **8**
Wawalahla phansi amazibulo aseGibhithe, amazibulo
abantu lawezinyamazana. **9** Wathumela izibonakaliso
lezimangaliso zakhe phakathi kwakho, wena Gibhithe,
phezu kukaFaro lezinceku zakhe zonke. **10** Wazilahla
phansi izizwe ezinengi wabulala amakhosi alamandla, **11**
uSihoni inkosi yama-Amori, u-Ogi inkosi yaseBhashani
lawo wonke amakhosi aseKhenani **12** wanika ilizwe labo
laba yilifa, ilifa labantu bakhe, u-Israyeli. **13** Ibizo lakho, Oh
Thixo, limi kuze kube nininini, udumo lwakho, Oh Thixo,
ezizukulwaneni zonke. **14** Ngoba uThixo uzabalamulela
abantu bakhe abe lesihawu ezincekwini zakhe. **15**
Izithombe zezizwe ziyisiliva legolide, zenziwe ngezandla
zabantu. **16** Zilemilomo, kodwa kazikhulumi, amehlo,
kodwa kaziboni; **17** zilezindlebe, kodwa kazizwa, njalo
kazilamphefumulo emilonyeni yazo. **18** Labo abazenzayo
bazakuba njengazo, kube njalo lakulabo abathemba kuzo.

19 Wena ndlu ka-Israyeli, dumisa uThixo; wena ndlu ka-
Aroni, dumisa uThixo; 20 wena ndlu kaLevi, dumisa
uThixo lina elimesabayo, dumisani uThixo. 21 Udumo
alube uThixo lusuka eZiyoni, kuye ohlala eJerusalema.
Dumisani uThixo.

136 Bongani uThixo, ngoba ulungile. 2 Bongani
uNkulunkulu wabonkulunkulu. 3 Bongani uMbusi
wababusi: 4 Kuye yedwa owenza izimanga ezinkulu,
5 Owathi ngokuzwisisa kwakhe wenza amazulu, 6
Owendlala umhlaba phezu kwamanzi, 7 Owenza izibane
ezinkulu, 8 Ilanga ukubusa emini, 9 Inyanga lezinkanyezi
ukubusa ebusuku, 10 Kuye owatshaya walalisa amazibulo
aseGibhithe, 11 Wakhupha u-Israyeli phakathi kwabo,
12 Ngesandla esilamandla lengalo eyeluliweyo, 13
Kuye owadabula uLwandle oluBomvu lwehlukana, 14
Wakhuphula u-Israyeli phakathi kwalo, 15 Kodwa
wakhukhulela uFaro lempi yakhe eLwandle oluBomvu,
16 Wahola abantu bakhe enkangala, 17 Owalahla
phansi amakhosi amakhulu, 18 Wabulala amakhosi
esabekayo, 19 uSihoni inkosi yama-Amori, 20 lo-Ogi inkosi
yaseBhashani, 21 Wanikela amazwe abo njengelifa, 22
Abayilifa encekwini yakhe u-Israyeli, 23 Kuye Yedwa
owasikhumbula singesibantu balutho, 24 Wasikhulula
ezitheni zethu, 25 Njalo onika ukudla izidalwa zonke, 26
Bongani uNkulunkulu wasezulwini,

137 Ngasemifuleni yaseBhabhiloni sahlala phansi
sakhala lapho sasikhumbula iZiyoni. 2 Khona lapho
ezihlahleni zemidubu saphanyeka amachacho ethu, 3
ngoba khonapho abathumbi bethu bacela izingoma

kithi, labahlukuluzi bethu bafuna izingoma zentokozo;
bathi, “Sihlabeleleni enye yezingoma zaseZiyoni!” **4**
Singazihlabela kanjani izingoma zikaThixo siselizweni
lemzini na? **5** Aluba ngikukhohlwa, Oh Jerusalema,
isandla sami sokunene kasilahlekelwe yibungcitshi baso. **6**
Sengathi ulimi lwami lunganamathela elwangeni lomlomo
wami uba ngingakukhumbuli wena, uba ngingathathi
iJerusalema njengentokozo yami ephezu konke. **7**
Khumbula, Oh Thixo, ama-Edomi akwenzayo mhla
iJerusalema ithunjwa. “Lidilizeni,” baklabalala, “lidilizeni
kanye lezisekelo zalo!” **8** Wena Ndodakazi yaseBhabhiloni,
oqunyelwe ukubhubha, ubusisiwe lowo okuphindiselayo
ngalokho okwenzileyo kithi. **9** Ubusisiwe lowo othatha
insane zakho, azisakazele ematsheni.

138 ElikaDavida. Ngizakudumisa, Thixo, ngenhliziyo
yami yonke; phambi kwabo “nkulunkulu” ngizahlabelela
udumo lwakho. **2** Ngizakhothama ngikhangele
ethempelini lakho elingcwele ngidumise ibizo lakho,
ngenxa yothando lwakho lokuthembeka kwakho, ngoba
uphakamise ngaphezu kwezinto zonke ibizo lakho
lelizwi lakho. **3** Ngabiza wena wangiphendula; wangenza
ngaba lesibindi lenhliziyo eqinileyo. **4** Sengathi wonke
amakhosi omhlaba angakudumisa, Oh Thixo, lapho
esizwa amazwi omlomo wakho. **5** Sengathi bangahlabela
ngezindlela zikaThixo ngoba inkazimulo kaThixo inkulu.
6 Loba uThixo ephakeme, uyabananza abathobekileyo,
kodwa abazigqajayo ubazi ekhatshana labo. **7** Loba
ngihamba phakathi kohlupho uyayilondoloza impilo yami;
uyaselula isandla sakho ukungivikela elakeni lwezitha

zami, ngesandla sakho sokunene uyangisindisa. 8 UThixo
uzagcwalisa icebo lakhe ngami; uthando lwakho, Oh
Thixo, lumi laphakade ungawutshiyi umsebenzi wezandla
zakho.

139 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. ElikaDavida. Ihubo.
Oh Thixo, usungihlolile usungazi. 2 Uyakwazi lapho
ngihlala lalapho ngiphakama; uyayibona imicabango
yami lanxa ukhatshana. 3 Uyananzelela ukuphuma
kwami lokulala phansi kwami; uzazi kuhle zonke
izindlela zami. 4 Ilizwi lingakabi khona elimini lwami
usulazi lonke, wena Thixo. 5 Uyangihonqolozela emuva
laphambili; ubekile isandla sakho phezu kwami. 6
Ukwazi okunje kungumangaliso kimi, kuphakeme kakhulu
ngeke ngikufinyelele. 7 Ngingaya ngaphi ngisuke
eMoyeni wakho na? Ngingabalekela ngaphi ngisuke
kuwe na? 8 Ngingakhuphukela emazulwini, ukhona
lapho; nxa ngilala ezinzikini, ukhona lapho. (Sheol h7585)
9 Aluba ngindiza ngamaphiko okusa, aluba ngisehlela
ngaphetsheya kolwandle, 10 lalapho isandla sakho
sizangikhokhela, isandla sakho sokunene sizangibamba
singiqinise. 11 Nxa ngisithi, "Ngempela ubumnyama
buzangifihla ukukhanya kube yibusuku eduze kwami,"
12 lalobo bumnyama kabukuba mnyama kuwe;
ubusuku buzakhanya njengemini, ngoba ubumnyama
buyikukhanya kuwe. 13 Ngoba wadala ingaphakathi
yobuyimi; wangiphetha kuhle ndawonye esiswini
sikamama. 14 Ngiyakudumisa ngokuthi ngabunjwa
ngesimanga esesabekayo; iyamangalisa imisebenzi yakho,
lokho ngikwazi kamhlophe. 15 Isimo samathambo ami

sasingafihlekanga kuwe lapho ngangisenziwa endaweni
esithekileyo. Lapho ngangiselukelwa ndawonye ezinzikini
zomhlaba, **16** amehlo akho awubona umzimba wami
ungakabi lesimo. Zonke insuku ezamiselwa mina
zabhalwa encwadini yakho lalunye lwazo lungakabi
khona. **17** Iligugu elinganani kimi imicabango yakho,
Oh Nkulunkulu! Bukhulu kanganani ubunengi bayo! **18**
Aluba ngingayibala ingedlula ubunengi bezinhlamvu
zetshebetshebe. Ngithi nxa ngivuka ngibe ngilokhu
ngilawe. **19** Ungasake ubabulale ababi, awu Nkulunkulu!
Sukani kimi lina bachithi begazi! **20** Bakhuluma ngawe
beqonde ububi; abakuphikisayo badlala ngebizo lakho.
21 Kangibazondi yini abakuzondayo na Oh, Thixo,
ngibenyanye labo abakuvukelayo na? **22** Ngiyabazonda
ngenzondo yonke; ngithi bayizitha zami. **23** Ngihlola, Oh
Nkulunkulu, uyazi inhliziyo yami; ngizama ukuze wazi
ukunqineka kwemicabango yami. **24** Ake ubone ingabe
kulendledlana embi kimi, ungihole ngendlela yaphakade.

140 Kumqondisi wokuhlabela. Ihubo LikaDavida.
Ngilamulela, Oh Thixo, ebantwini ababi; ngivikela
ebantwini bodlakela, **2** abakha amacebo amabi
ezinhliziyweni zabo bahlokomise impi ukusa kwamalanga.
3 Benza izindimi zabo zicije njengezenyoka; ubuhlungu
benhlangwana busezindebeni zabo. **4** Ngivikela,
Oh Thixo, ezandleni zababi; ngiphephisa ebantwini
bodlakela abaceba ukungigwenxa. **5** Abantu abazigqajayo
bangifihlele isifu; sebewanwebile amambule abo
bangithiya lapha lalapha endleleni yami. **6** Oh Thixo,
ngithi kuwe, “UnguNkulunkulu wami.” Zwana, ukukhala

kwami ngicela umusa. 7 Oh Thixo wobukhosi, mhlengi
wami olamandla, ovikela ikhanda lami ngelanga lempi
8 ungavumeli ababi izifiso zabo Oh Thixo; ungayekeli
amacebo abo ukuthi aphumelele, funa bazigqaje. 9 Akuthi
ingqondo zalabo abangihanqileyo zandelwe luhlupho
oludalwe yizindebe zabo. 10 Akuthi amalahle avuthayo
abakhithikele; sengathi bangaphoselwa emlilweni,
emigodini ebhixa udaka, bangavuki futhi. 11 Akuthi
abahlebayo bangatholi indawo elizweni; akuthi umnyama
ubahlale izithende abantu bochuku. 12 Ngiyazi ukuthi
uThixo ubenzela okulungileyo abayanga, ubamele
abaswelayo. 13 Ngempela abalungileyo bazalidumisa ibizo
lakho labaqotho bazahlala phambi kwakho.

141 Ihubo likaDavida Oh Thixo, ngiyakubiza; woza
masinyane kimi. Zwana ilizwi lami nxa ngikubiza. 2
Sengathi umkhuleko wami ungema phambi kwakho
njengempepha; kuthi ukuphakama kwezandla zami kube
njengomhlatshelo wakusihlwa. 3 Ngibekela umlindi
womlomo wami, Oh Thixo, qaphela umnyango wezindebe
zami. 4 Ungayekeli inhliziyo yami ihugwe ngokubi,
ngingene ezenzweni ezimbi labantu abayizigangi;
mangingadli izibiliboco zabo. 5 Ake ngitshaywe ngumuntu
olungileyo, kungumusa; kake angikhuze, kungamafutha
ekhanda lami. Ikhanda lami kaliyikukwala. Ikanti
umkhuleko wami uhlezi umelana lezenzo zezigangi.
6 Ababusi bazo bazaphoselwa phansi emaweni, lababi
bazafunda ukuthi amazwi ami ayekhulunywe kuhle. 7
Bazakuthi, “Njengalowo olimayo eqeqebula umhlabathi,
kanjalo amathambo ethu achithiziwe emlonyeni weliba.”

(Sheol h7585) 8 Kodwa amehlo ami agxile kuwe, Oh
Thixo woBukhosi; kuwe ngiyaphephela unganginikeli
ekufeni. 9 Ngivikela emijibileni asebeyithiyele mina,
ezifini ezithiywe yizigangi. 10 Akuthi ababi bawele
emambuleni abo, mina ngidlule kuhle ngiphephile.

142 Ihubo likaDavida. Lapho esebhalwini. Umkhuleko.
Ngiyamemeza kakhulu kuThixo; ngiphakamisela ilizwi
lami kuThixo ngicela umusa. 2 Ngithululela ukusola
kwami phambi kwakhe; phambi kwakhe ngichaza
ukuhlupheka kwami. 3 Lapho umphefumulo wami
uncipha ngaphakathi kwami, nguwe oyaziyo indlela
yami. Endleleni engihamba ngayo abantu bangithiyile
khona. 4 Khangela kwesokunene sami ubone; kakho
lobani onginanzayo. Angilaso isiphephelo; kakho
onakekela impilo yami. 5 Ngikhala kuwe, Oh Thixo;
ngithi, "Uyisiphephelo sami, uyisabelo sami elizweni
labaphilayo." 6 Lalela ukukhala kwami, ngoba ngileziswelo
ezizikileyo, ngikhululula kulabo abaxotshana lami, ngoba
balamandla kakhulu kulami. 7 Ngikhululula entolongweni
yami, ukuze ngidumise ibizo lakho. Lapho-ke abalungileyo
bazangibuthanela ngenxa yokulunga kwakho kimi.

143 Ihubo likaDavida Oh Thixo, zwana umkhuleko wami,
zwana ukukhala kwami ngicela umusa; ngokuthembeka
kwakho langokulunga kwakho woza uzongiphumuza.
2 Ungangenisi inceku yakho ekwahlulelweni, ngoba
kakho ophilayo ongabe ulungile kuwe. 3 Isitha
siyangizingela, singincindezela phansi emhlabathini;
singenza ngihlale emnyameni njengalabo abafa kudala.
4 Kanjalo umphefumulo wami uyaphela ngaphakathi

kwami; inhliziyo yami ngaphakathi kwami idanile. **5**
Ngiyazikhumbula insuku zekadeni; ngidla ingqondo
ngayo yonke imisebenzi yakho nginakane ngalokho
okwenziwe yizandla zakho. **6** Ngiyelula izandla zami
kuwe; umphefumulo wami uyakomela njengomhlabathi
owomileyo. **7** Ngiphendula masinyane, awu Thixo;
umoya wami uyaphela. Ungangifihleli ubuso bakho
funa ngibe njengalabo abaya egodini. **8** Akuthi ukusa
kungilethele ilizwi lothando lwakho olungaphuthiyo,
ngoba sengibeke ithemba lami kuwe. Ngitshengisa
indlela okumele ngihambe ngayo, ngoba ngiphakamisela
umphefumulo wami kuwe. **9** Ngikhulula ezitheni
zami, Oh Thixo, ngoba ngizifihla kuwe. **10** Ngifundisa
ukwenza intando yakho, ngoba unguNkulunkulu wami;
sengathi uMoya wakho omuhle kakhulu ungangikhokhela
emhlabathini ochayileyo. **11** Ngenxa yebizo lakho, Oh
Thixo, londoloza impilo yami; ngokulunga kwakho
ngikhupha ekuhluphekeni. **12** Ethandweni lwakho
olungaphuthiyo, thulisa izitha zami; bhubhisa bonke
abangizondayo, ngoba ngiyinceku yakho.

144 ElikaDavida. Udumo kalube kuThixo iDwala lami,
yena ofundisa izandla zami ukulwa impi, leminwe
yami ukuhlasela. **2** UnguNkulunkulu wami othandekayo
lenqaba yami, inqaba yami lomkhululi wami, isihlangu
sami engiphephela kuso, othobisa abantu bami ngaphansi
kwami. **3** Kambe Thixo, umuntu uyini ungaze umnanze,
indodana yomuntu ukuthi uyikhumbule na? **4** Umuntu
unjengomphefumulo; insuku zakhe zinjengesithunzi
esidlulayo masinyane. **5** Yahlukanisa izulu lakho, Oh

Thixo, wehlele phansi; thinta izintaba, ukuze zithunqe
intuthu. 6 Thumela umbane uzihlakaze izitha; phosa
imitshoko yakho zichitheke. 7 Yelula isandla sakho sisuka
phezulu; ngihlenga ungikhulule emanzini alamandla
abezizweni 8 omilomo yabo igcwele amanga, ozandla
zabo zokunene zilenkohliso. 9 Ngizakuhlabelela ingoma
entsha, Oh Nkulunkulu; ngechacho lezintambo ezilitshumi
ngizakutshayela ingoma, 10 kuye yedwa onika amakhosi
ukunqoba, ohlenga inceku yakhe uDavida enkembeni
ebulalayo. 11 Ngihlenge, ungikhulule ezandleni zabezizwe
omilomo yabo igcwele amanga, ozandla zabo zokunene
zilenkohliso. 12 Kuzakuthi amadodana ethu ebutsheni
bawo azakuba njengezihlahla ezikhuliswa kuhle, kuthi
amadodakazi ethu abe njengezinsika ezibazelwe ukucecisa
isigodlo. 13 Iziphala zethu zizagcwala ngemihlobo yonke
yokudla. Izimvu zethu zizakwanda ngezinkulungwane,
ngamatshumi ezinkulungwane emadlelweni ethu; 14
inkabi zethu zizadonsa imithwalo enzima. Akusayikuba
khona ukubhidlizwa kwemiduli, ukuya ebugqilini,
lokukhala kosizi emigwaqweni yakithi. 15 Babusisiwe
labobantu lokhu okuzakwenzakala kubo; babusisiwe
abantu oNkulunkulu wabo ngu Thixo.

145 Ihubo lokudumisa. ElikaDavida. Ngizaphakamisa
wena, Nkulunkulu wami oyiNkosi; ngizalidumisa
ibizo lakho kuze kube phakade. 2 Zonke insuku
ngizakudumisa ngibabaze ibizo lakho kuze kube
phakade. 3 Umkhulu uThixo njalo ufanele kakhulu
ukudunyiswa; ubukhulu bakhe kakho ongabulinganisa. 4
Yileso laleso isizukulwane sizababaza imisebenzi yakho

kwesinye; sizatshelana ngezenzo zakho ezinkulu. **5**
Sizakhuluma ngenkazimulo yakho ebenyezelayo ubukhosi
bakho, lami ngizazidla ingqondo ngemisebenzi yakho
emangalisayo. **6** Zizalandisa ngamandla emisebenzi
yakho emangalisayo, lami ngizafakaza ngemisebenzi
yakho emikhulu. **7** Bazakwenza umkhosi ngokulunga
kwakho okukhulu bahlabele ngentokozo ngokulunga
kwakho. **8** UThixo ulomusa njalo ulesihawu, uyaphuza
ukuthukuthela, kodwa uyanda ngothando. **9** UThixo
ulungile kubo bonke; ulesihawu kukho konke akwenzayo.
10 Konke owakwenzayo kuzakudumisa, wena Thixo;
abathembekileyo bakho bazakubabaza. **11** Bazalandisa
ngenkazimulo yombuso wakho bakhulume ngamandla
akho, **12** kuze kuthi bonke abantu bazi ngezenzo zakho
ezinkulu lokubenyezela kwenkazimulo yombuso wakho.
13 Umbuso wakho ungumbuso ongapheliyo, lobukhosi
bakho bumi kuzozonke izizukulwane. UThixo uthembekile
kuzozonke izithembiso zakhe njalo ulothando kukho
konke akwenzayo. **14** UThixo uyabaxhasa bonke labo
abawayo abaphakamise bonke abacubayo. **15** Amehlo
abo bonke akhangela kuwe, wena ubaphe ukudla kwabo
ngesikhathi esifaneleyo. **16** Uyavula isandla sakho usuthise
izidingo zakho konke okuphilayo. **17** UThixo ulungile
kuzozonke izindlela zakhe njalo uthembekile kukho
konke akwenzayo. **18** UThixo useduze kulabo abacela
kuye, kubo bonke abacela kuye ngeqiniso. **19** Uyagcwalisa
izidingo zalabo abamesabayo; uyezwa ukukhala kwabo
abasindise. **20** UThixo uyabalinda bonke abamthandayo,
kodwa bonke ababi uzababhubhisa. **21** Umlomo wami

uzakhuluma ngokudumisa uThixo. Akuthi izidalwa zonke
zidumise ibizo lakhe elingcwele kuze kube nini lanini.

146 Dumisani uThixo. Dumisa uThixo mphefumulo
wami. **2** Ngizamdumisa uThixo impilo yami yonke;
ngizahlabela indumiso kuNkulunkulu wami nxa
ngisaphila. **3** Lingabeki ithemba lenu emakhosini,
ebantwini benyama, abangeke basindise. **4** Kuthi umoya
wabo ungaphuma, babuyele emhlabathini; mhlalokho nje
amacebo ahle abhidlike. **5** Ubusisiwe lowo osizo lwakhe
lunguNkulunkulu kaJakhobe, othemba lakhe likuThixo
uNkulunkulu wakhe. **6** UnguMenzi wamazulu lomhlaba,
ulwandle lakho konke okulapho: uThixo owala elokhu
ethembekile laphakade. **7** Uyabalwela abancindezelwayo
anike abalambileyo ukudla. UThixo ukhulula izibotshwa,
8 uThixo wenza iziphofu zibone, uThixo uyabaphakamisa
labo asebebhazalele, uThixo uthanda abalungileyo.
9 UThixo uyabalinda abezizweni asekele izintandane
labafelokazi, kodwa anyampise izindlela zababi. **10** UThixo
uyabusa nini lanini, uNkulunkulu wakho, wena Ziyoni,
ezizukulwaneni zonke. Dumisani uThixo.

147 Dumisani uThixo. Kuhle kangakanani ukuhlabela
indumiso kuNkulunkulu wethu, kumnandi njalo kufanele
ukumbonga! **2** UThixo uyalakha iJerusalema; aqoqe
labo abahlakazekileyo baka-Israyeli. **3** Uyabathoba
abadabukileyo enhliziyweni abophe amanxeba abo. **4**
Umisile ubunengi bezinkanyezi aziqambe leyo laleyo
ngamabizo. **5** INkosi yethu inkulu, njalo makhulu
amandla ayo; ukuzwisisa kwayo kakulamkhawulo. **6**
UThixo uyabasekela abathobekileyo kodwa abaphosele

phansi ababi. 7 Hlabelani kuThixo ngokubonga; litshaye
amachacho kuNkulunkulu wethu. 8 Uyembesa umkhathi
ngamayezi; awuphe umhlaba izulu njalo akhulise
utshani ezintabeni. 9 Unika inkomo utshani aphe
lamatsiyane amawabayi nxa esekhala. 10 Ukuthokoza
kwakhe kakukho emandleni ebhiza, loba injabulo
yakhe ekuqineni kwemilenze yomuntu; 11 UThixo
uthokoza ngalabo abamesabayo, ababeka ithemba labo
ethandweni lwakhe olungaphuthiyo. 12 Umbabaze
uThixo, Oh Jerusalema; dumisa uNkulunkulu wakho,
Oh Ziyoni. 13 Ngoba uyaqinisa imigoqo yamasango
akho, abusise labantu bakho ngaphakathi kwakho. 14
Wenza ukuthula emikhawulweni yelizwe lakho. Njalo
ukusuthisa ngamabele amahle kakhulu. 15 Uthumela
umlayo wakhe emhlabeni; ilizwi lakhe ligijima masinyane.
16 Wendlala ungqwaqwane njengoboya bezimvu ahaze
iliqhwa njengomlotha. 17 Uphosela phansi isiqhotho
sakhe njengamatshe. Ngubani ongamelana lomfutho
wakhe olomqando na? 18 Uthumela ilizwi lakhe konke
kuncibilike; aphephethise umoya wakhe amanzi ageleze.
19 Ulivezile ilizwi lakhe kuJakhobe, imithetho yakhe
lezahlulelo ku-Israyeli. 20 Lokhu kazange akwenzele
esinye isizwe; kaziyazi imithetho yakhe. Dumisani uThixo.

148 Dumisani uThixo. Dumisani uThixo emazulwini,
mdumiseni eziqongweni ngaphezulu. 2 Mdumiseni
zingilosi zakhe zonke, mdumiseni lonke mabutho
asezulwini. 3 Mdumiseni, langa lenyanga, mdumiseni
lonke zinkanyezi ezikhazimulayo. 4 Mdumiseni lina
ziqongo zamazulu lani manzi ngaphezulu komkhathi. 5

Konke kakudumise ibizo likaThixo ngoba yena watsho
ilizwi kwadaleka. 6 Wazibeka ezindaweni zazo okwanini
lanini; wanika isahlulelo esingela kuguquka. 7 Dumisani
uThixo emhlabeni, lina zidalwa zasolwandle lezinziki zalo
zonke, 8 umbane lesiqhotho, ungqwaqwane lamayezi,
umoya wesiphepho owenza intando yakhe, 9 lina zintaba
lamaqaqa wonke, zihlahla zezithelo lemisedari yonke,
10 zinyamazana zeganga lenkomo zonke, zinanakazana
lezinyoni eziphaphayo, 11 makhosi omhlaba lezizwe
zonke, lina makhosana lababusi bonke emhlabeni, 12
majaha lezintombi, maxhegu labantwana. 13 Kabalidumise
ibizo likaThixo, ngoba ibizo lakhe lodwa liphakeme;
inkazimulo yakhe ingaphezulu komhlaba lamazulu.
14 Ubaphakamisele abantu bakhe uphondo, indumiso
yabo bonke abathembekileyo bakhe, eka-Israyeli, abantu
abasesifubeni sakhe. Dumisani uThixo.

149 Dumisani uThixo. Hlabelelani uThixo ingoma
entsha, indumiso yakhe ebandleni labathembekileyo.
2 Akuthi u-Israyeli athokoze ngoMenzi wakhe; akuthi
abantu baseZiyoni bajabule ngeNkosi yabo. 3
Kabadumise ibizo lakhe ngokusina, batshaye amagedla
lamachacho. 4 Ngoba uThixo uyathokoza ngabantu bakhe;
abathobekileyo ubapha umqhele wensindiso. 5 Akuthi
abathembekileyo bathokoze ngale inhlonipho, bahlabele
ngentokozo besemibhedeni yabo. 6 Sengathi indumiso
kaNkulunkulu ingaba semilonyeni yabo lenkemba esika
nxazonke ibe sezandleni zabo, 7 ukuthi benze impindiselo
phezu kwezizwe lesijeziso phezu kwabantu, 8 babophe
amakhosi azo ngentambo lezikhulu zabo ngezibopho

zensimbi, 9 ukugcwalisa kubo isigwebo abasibhalelwayo.
Lokhu kuyinkazimulo yabathembekileyo bakhe bonke.
Dumisani uThixo.

150 Dumisani uThixo. Dumisani uNkulunkulu endlini
yakhe engcwele; mdumiseni emazulwini Akhe amakhulu.
2 Mdumiseni ngenxa yezenzo zakhe zamandla;
mdumiseni ngenxa yobukhulu bakhe obudlula konke.
3 Mdumiseni ngokutshaya icilongo, mdumiseni
ngechacho langomhubhe, 4 mdumiseni ngegedla
langokusina, mdumiseni ngeziginci langomqangala,
5 mdumiseni ngamazenge akhencezayo; mdumiseni
ngomsindo wamazenge ancencethayo! 6 Akuthi konke
okuphefumulayo kumdumise uThixo. Dumisani uThixo.

Izaga

1 Izaga zikaSolomoni indodana kaDavida, inkosi yako-
Israyeli: **2** ukuba abantu bazuze ukuhlakanipha
lokuzithiba; ukuba bazwisise amazwi okuqedisisa; **3**
ukuba bazuze impilo yokuzithiba lobuqotho, besenza
okulungileyo, okufaneleyo lokuqondileyo; **4** ukunika
ulwazi kwabayizithutha, ulwazi lokukhetha okuqondileyo
kwabatsha **5** ukuthi ohlakaniphileyo alalele engeze
ukufunda kwakhe, kuthi obonisisayo azuze izeluleko,
6 ukuba abantu bazwisise izaga lemizekeliso, izitsho
lamalibho abahlakaniphileyo. **7** Ukwesaba uThixo
kuyikuqala kwenhlakanipho, kodwa iziwula ziyakweyisa
ukuqedisisa lokuzithiba. **8** Lalela, ndodana yami,
izeluleko zikayihlo njalo ungadeli imfundiso kanyoko. **9**
Kuzakuba ngumqhele omuhle ekhanda lakho lomgaxo
wokucecisa intamo yakho. **10** Ndodana yami, aluba
izoni zikuhuga, ungaze wavuma. **11** Nxa zisithi,
"Woza sihambe; kasicathamele abantu sichithe igazi,
kasicwathele omunye umuntu ongelacala; **12** kasibaginye
bephila njengengcwaba, sibajwamule njengabawele
emgodini; **(Sheol h7585)** **13** sizazuza impahla ezinhle
ezehlukeneyo sigcwalise izindlu zethu ngempango;
14 phathisana lathi ukuze sibelesikhwama sinye" **15**
ndodana yami, ungahambi lazo, ungalugxobi olwakho
ezindleleni zazo; **16** ngoba ezabo inyawo zigijima
ekoneni, bachitha igazi lula. **17** Kakusizi ukuthiya
ngembule lithe dandalazi emehlweni ezinyoni! **18**
Abantu laba bacathamela ukuchitheka kwelabo igazi;
bajuma okwabo ukuphila. **19** Sinjalo isiphetho salabo

abadinga inzuzo ngobugebenga; kuyayichitha impilo
yalabo abayitholayo. 20 Ukuhlakanipha kuyamemeza
emgwaqweni, kuphakamisa ilizwi lakho ezinkundleni;
21 kuyanqongoloza lezindleleni okuxokozela khona,
kuyatshumayela emasangweni omuzi kuthi: 22 "Koze kube
nini lina zithutha lithanda ubuthutha benu na? Koze kube
nini izideleli zikholisa ukudelela leziphukuphuku zizonda
ulwazi na? 23 Lalelani ukukhuza kwami liphenduke!
Ngizalivulela isifuba sami, ngilivezele imicabango yami. 24
Kodwa ngenxa yokuthi langifulathela ngilibiza, kwangabi
khona onginanzayo ngiselula isandla sami, 25 njengoba
lala izeluleko zami njalo kalavuma ukukhuza kwami, 26
ngakho lami ngizahleka selihlupheka; ngizaliklolodela nxa
lisehlelwa lusizi, 27 nxa usizi lulehlela njengesiphepho;
nxa incithakalo ilikhukhula njengesivunguzane, nxa
usizi lezinhlupheko ziligabhela. 28 Lapho-ke bazangibiza
kodwa kangiyikusabela; bazangidinga bangangitholi. 29
Ngoba babeluzonda ulwazi kabaze bakhetha ukwesaba
uThixo 30 ngoba kabavumanga iseluleko sami, badelela
ukukhuza kwami, 31 bazakudla izithelo zokuhamba
kwabo basuthiswe ngezithelo zamacebo abo. 32 Phela
ubuhlongandlebe bezithutha buzazibulala, lokunganani
kweziphukuphuku kuzazibhubhisa; 33 kodwa lowo
ongilalelayo uzahlala evikelekile ekhululekile, engesabi
lutho olungamlimaza."

2 Ndodana yami, nxa usamukela amazwi ami ugcine
imilayo yami ngaphakathi kwakho, 2 uvule indlebe
yakho izwe ukuhlakanipha unikele inhliziyo yakho
ukuthi izwisise, 3 njalo nxa ucela ukuqedisisa

ukhalela kakhulu ukuzwisisa, **4** futhi ukudingisisa
njengokudinga isiliva ukuphenye njengento eligugu
efihliweyo, **5** lapho-ke uzakuzwisisa ukumesaba uThixo
njalo uluzuze ulwazi lukaNkulunkulu. **6** Ngoba uThixo
uyapha ukuhlakanipha, emlonyeni wakhe kuphuma
ulwazi lokuqedisisa. **7** Abaqotho ubapha ukunqoba,
ulihawu lalabo abahamba bengasoleki, **8** ngoba
uyayilinda indlela yabalungileyo avikele ukuhamba
kwabathembekileyo bakhe. **9** Yikho uzazwisisa lokho
okulungileyo lokuqondileyo lokufaneleyo zonke izindlela
ezinhle. **10** Ngoba ukuhlakanipha kuzangena enhliziyweni
yakho, lolwazi lube mnandi emphefumulweni wakho. **11**
Ukwazi ukukhetha kuzakuvikela, lokuzwisisa kuzakulinda.
12 Ukuhlakanipha kuzakusindisa ezindleleni zabantu
ababi, abantu abamazwi abolileyo, **13** abatshiya izindlela
eziqondileyo, bahambe ngezindlela ezilamathunzi, **14**
abathokoza ngokwenza okubi bajabule ngokungcola
kokubi, **15** abandlela zabo zitshekile lokuhamba kwabo
kakuqondakali. **16** Kuzakukhulula njalo koyisiphingikazi,
lasemfazini olamazwi akhohlisayo, **17** osetshiye indoda
yakhe yobutsha bakhe wadela isifungo asenza phambi
kukaNkulunkulu. **18** Ngoba indlu yakhe iholela ekufeni
lezindlela zakhe zidonsela kwabafileyo. **19** Kakho ongena
kuye obuyayo kumbe aphinde azuze izindlela zokuphila.
20 Ngakho uzahamba ezindleleni zabantu abalungileyo
walele emikhondweni yabaqondileyo. **21** Ngoba abaqotho
bazahlala elizweni, labangasolekiyo bazasala kulo; **22**
kodwa izigangi zizasuswa elizweni, labangathembekanga
bazakhutshwa kulo.

3 Ndodana yami, ungakhohlwa imfundiso yami, kodwa
ugcine imilayo yami enhliziyweni yakho, **2** ngoba
izakwandisa impilo yakho okweminyaka eminengi,
ikuphe ukuthula. **3** Akungasuki kuwe loba nini uthando
lokuthembeka; kubophele entanyeni yakho, ukubhale
egwalibeni lenhliziyo yakho. **4** Ngalokho uzathandeka
uzuze ibizo elihle emehlweni kaNkulunkulu laphambi
kwabantu. **5** Themba kuThixo ngenhliziyo yakho yonke,
ungathembi ekuzwisiseni kwakho; **6** mvume kuzozonke
izindlela zakho, yena uzaqondisa zonke izindlela zakho. **7**
Ungazenzi ohlakaniphileyo ngokubona kwakho; yesaba
uThixo uxwaye okubi. **8** Lokho kuzawuphilisa umzimba
wakho kuwaqinise lamathambo akho. **9** Dumisa uThixo
ngenotho yakho; ngezithelo zakho zokuqala zonke;
10 ngalokho iziphala zakho zizagcwala ziphuphume,
lezimbiza zakho zewayini zize zichitheke ngewayini
elitsha. **11** Ndodana yami, ungeyisi ukulaya kukaThixo
njalo ungacaphukeli ukukhuza kwakhe, **12** ngoba
uThixo ulaya labo abathandayo, njengoyise elaya
indodana yakhe ayithandayo. **13** Ubusisiwe umuntu ozuza
ukuhlakanipha, umuntu ozuza ukuqedisisa, **14** ngoba
khona kulenzuzo eyedlula isiliva lenzuzo eyedlula igolide.
15 Kuligugu elidlula amarubhi; kakukho okuloyisayo
okungalinganiswa lakho. **16** Impilo ende isesandleni sakho
sokunene; kwesokhohlo kulenotho lodumo. **17** Izindlela
zakhe zilokuthokoza, lemikhondo yakhe ilokuthula.
18 Kuyisihlahla sokuphila kulabo abakwamukelayo;
labo abakuphathayo bazabusiswa. **19** Ngokuhlakanipha
uThixo wabeka izisekelo zomhlaba, ngokuqedisisa

wamisa izulu endaweni yalo; **20** ngolwazi lwakhe
inlwandle zehlukaniswa, lamayezi athontisa amazolo.
21 Ndodana yami, gogosa ingqondo ehlela ngolwazi,
ungayekeli kukucatshele; **22** kuzakuba yikuphila kuwe,
kube ngumceciso omuhle entanyeni yakho. **23** Lapho-
ke uzahamba ngendlela evikelweyo unyawo lwakho
lungakhubeki; **24** nxa ulala kawuyikwesaba; uzalala
ubuthongo obumnandi. **25** Ungabi lovalo nxa ujunywa
ngumonakalo kumbe yikubhidlika lokho okwehlela ababi,
26 ngoba uThixo uzakuba lithemba lakho avikele unyawo
lwakho emjibileni. **27** Ungaze wala ukusiza labo abadinga
uncedo, wena ulakho ongabasiza ngakho. **28** Ungabokuthi
kumakhelwane wakho: "Ubobuya kwesinye isikhathi;
ngizakunika kusasa" wena ulalo lololutho. **29** Ungacebi
okubi ngomakhelwane wakho, ohlezi lawe ekwethemba. **30**
Ungaxabani lomuntu kungelasizatho yena engakonelanga
ngalutho. **31** Ungamhawukeli umuntu othanda ukulwa
loba nje ufise lakuphi ukwenza kwakhe, **32** ngoba uThixo
uyamenyanya umuntu oxhwalileyo kodwa oqotho umbeka
ekhwapheni lakhe. **33** Isiqalekiso sikaThixo sehlela
endlini yababi, kodwa uyayibusisa indlu yabalungileyo. **34**
Uyabahleka usulu abayizideleli ezizithembayo, kodwa abe
lomusa kwabathobekileyo. **35** Abahlakaniphileyo baphiwa
udumo kodwa abayiziwula ubathela ihlazo.

4 Zwanini, madodana ami, izeluleko zikayihlo; lalelani
lizuze ukuqedisisa. **2** Ngilipha izifundo eziphelelelyo;
ngakho lingalahli imfundiso yami. **3** Ngathi
ngisengumfana emzini kababa, ngisebuthakathaka,
ngiyimi ngedwa ingane kamama, **4** wangifundisa

ubaba wathi, “Abambe amazwi ami ngenhliziyo yakho
yonke; gcina imilayo yami ukuze uphile. **5** Zuza
ukuhlakanipha, zuza ukuqedisisa; ungawakhohlwa
amazwi ami, kumbe ugudluke kuwo. **6** Ungafulatheli
ukuhlakanipha, kuzakuvikela; kuthande, kuzakulinda. **7**
Ukuhlakanipha kuyinqaba; ngakho zuza ukuhlakanipha.
Zuza ukuqedisisa loba kungathatha konke olakho. **8**
Kugogose, kuzakuphakamisa; kugone, kuzakunika udumo.
9 Kuzakwethesa umqhele wamaluba omusa ekhanda
lakho kukwethese umqhele wenkazimulo.” **10** Zwana
mntanami, yamukela lokho engikutshoyo, ukuze insuku
zokuphila kwakho zibe zinengi. **11** Ngiyakukhokhela
endleleni yokuhlakanipha, ngikuqondise ezindleleni
eziqondileyo. **12** Nxa uhamba kawuyikuthikaza; nxa
ugijima kawuyikukhubeka. **13** Bambelela iziqondiso,
ungayekethisi; zigcine kuhle ngoba ziyikuphila kwakho.
14 Ungayingeni indlela yababi njalo ungahambi endleleni
yezigangi. **15** Ixwaye, ungahambi ngayo; itshiye uqhubeke
ngeyakho indlela. **16** Phela kabalali bengenzanga
ukuganga; badela ubuthongo ukuze baqale balimaze
omunye umuntu. **17** Badla isinkwa sobubi banathe
iwayini lobudlwangudlwangu. **18** Indlela yabalungileyo
injengovivi lokusa, kukhule ukukhanya kwalo kuze
kuphelele emini. **19** Kodwa indlela yababi ifana lomnyama
omkhulu; kabazi ukuthi kuyini okubakhubayo. **20** Ndodana
yami, zwana lokhu engikutshoyo; lalelisisa amazwi ami. **21**
Ungawasusi emehlweni akho, agcine enhliziyweni yakho;
22 ngoba ayikuphila kulabo abawafumanayo; lokuqina
komzimba wonke womuntu. **23** Phezu kwakho konke,

gcina inhliziyo yakho, ngoba ingumthombo wokuphila
kwakho. 24 Lahla izibozi zamazwi emlonyeni wakho;
ungakhuphi inkulumo yokuxhwala ezindebeni zakho.
25 Khangelisa amehlo akho nta phambili, uwathi nhlo
amehlo akho kulokho okuphambi kwakho. 26 Lungisa
izindlela ukuze inyawo zakho zinyathele kuhle, uhambe
ngezindlela eziqinileyo kuphela. 27 Ungaphambukeli
kwesokunene loba kwesokhohlo; ugcine unyawo lwakho
lunganyatheli okubi.

5 Ndodana yami, nanzelela ukuhlakanipha kwami,
ulalele kuhle amazwi ami alombono, 2 ukuze uhlale
ukwazi ukukhetha okuqondileyo lokuze izindebe zakho
zigcine ulwazi. 3 Phela izindebe zesifebekazi zithonta
uluju, lenkulumo yaso iyatshelela kulamafutha; 4
kodwa ekucineneni iyababa ingathi yinyongo, ibukhali
njengenkemba esika nxa zombili. 5 Inyawo zaso
zehlela ekufeni; izinyathelo zaso ziqonda nta elibeni.
(Sheol h7585) 6 Kasikhathali ukuthi kuphilwa njani;
izindlela zaso ziyazombeleza, kodwa kasikuboni lokho. 7
Ngalokho-ke, madodana ami, ngilalelani; lingaphambuki
kulokho engikukhulumayo. 8 Hambani ngendlela
ekhatshana kwaso, lingasondeli emnyango wendlu
yaso, 9 funa unikele kwabanye amandla akho wonke
lobudala bakho kulowo olesihluku, 10 funa abemzini
bazitike ngenotho yakho lokusebenza kwakho kunothise
umuzi wenye indoda. 11 Ekupheleni kokuphila kwakho
uzabubula, lapho inyama yakho lomzimba wakho
sekugugile. 12 Uzakuthi, “Uthi ngangikuzonda yini
ukulaywa! Inhliziyo yami yayikuzonda njani ukuqondiswa!

13 Ngangingafuni ukulalela abafundisi bami kumbe
ukulalela abeluleki bami. 14 Ngacina sengisenkingeni
enkulu ngiphakathi kwabantu bakaNkulunkulu." 15
Natha amanzi kowakho umgqomo, amanzi agelezayo
kowakho umthombo. 16 Kambe imifudlana yakho
ingayekelwa igelezela emigwaqweni, lezifula zakho
zamanzi zigelezele ezinkundleni zabantu na? 17 Kazibe
ngezakho wena wedwa, ungazabelani labafokazana
nje. 18 Sengathi ungabusiswa umthombo wakho njalo
sengathi ungathokoza ngomfazi wobutsha bakho. 19
Oyimpalakazi ethandekayo, imbabala ebutshelezi amabele
akhe sengathi angakusuthisa lanini, nini lanini ukhangwe
luthando lwakhe. 20 Kungani ndodana yami, uthunjwa
yisifebekazi? Kungani ugona iqolo lomfazi wenye indoda?
21 Phela izindlela zomuntu zisobala kuThixo, uyazihlola
zonke izindlela zakhe. 22 Izenzo ezimbi zomuntu
omubi ziyamthiya; izibopho zesono sakhe zimuthe
nko. 23 Uzabhubha ngoba engalayeki, elahlekiswa
yibuphukuphuku bakhe.

6 Ndodana yami, nxa wenzele umakhelwane wakho
isibambiso, nxa libambene izandla ukuba uzamhlawulela
imilandu yakhe, 2 aluba usuzihilele ngalokho okutshiloyo,
wazibambisa ngamazwi omlomo wakho, 3 lapho-ke
yenza lokhu, ndodana yami, ukuzikhulula, njengoba
usuwele ezandleni zakhe umakhelwane wakho: Hamba
ufike uzehlise; mncengancenge umakhelwane wakho! 4
Ungabuvumeli ubuthongo emehlweni akho, ungavumeli
ukuwozela enkopheni zakho. 5 Zikhulule njengempala
ezandleni zomzingeli, njengenyoni esifini somthiyi. 6

Khangela ubunyonyo, wena vila; hlolisisa ukwenza kwabo
uhlakaniphe! **7** Kabulamphathi, kabula mkhangeli loba
umbusi, **8** kodwa buyaqoqa umphako wabo ehlobo
bubuthe ukudla kwabo nxa kuvunwa. **9** Uzalala khonapho
kuze kube nini, vila ndini? Uzavuka nini ebuthongweni
bakho? **10** Ukulala okuncane, ukuwozela okuncane,
ukugoqa izandla kancane uphumula, **11** ubuyanga
buzafika kuwe njengesela lokuswela njengesigebenga. **12**
Isigangi lesixhwali esihamba sikhuluma amanyala, **13**
esiqhweba ngelihlo sitshengise ngezinyawo zaso njalo
sitshengise ngeminwe yaso, **14** esiceba ububi ngenkohliso
enhliziyweni yaso sithanda ukuvusa inkani kokuphela.
15 Ngakho lowo uzawelwa yingozi ngokuphazima;
uzabhidlizwa ngokuphangisa kungasekho okungenziwa.
16 Ziyisithupha izinto uThixo azizondayo, eziyisikhombisa
eziyisinengiso kuye: **17** amehlo atshengisa ukudelela, ulimi
oluqamba amanga, izandla ezichitha igazi elingelacala, **18**
inhliziyo egaya izibozi, inyawo eziphangisa ukuya ebubini,
19 umfakazi wamanga, okhuluma inkohliso lomuntu oletha
ukuxabana kubazalwane. **20** Ndodana yami, gcina imilayo
kayihlo ungadeli imfundiso kanyoko. **21** Kubophele
enhliziyweni yakho nini lanini; kugqize entanyeni
yakho. **22** Nxa uhamba, lezizinto zizakukhokhela;
lanxa ulele zizakulinda; uthi uvuka zikukhulumise. **23**
Ngoba imilayo le iyisibane, imfundiso le iyikukhanya,
leziqondiso zokuzithiba ziyindlela yokuphila, **24**
zikuvikela kowesifazane ongaziphathanga, laselimini
olumnandi lomfazi ongelambeko. **25** Ungasuki umfise
ngenhliziyo yakho ngenxa yobuhle bakhe kumbe akuhuge

ngamehlo akhe. 26 Ngoba isifebe siyakululazisa ufane
lesinkwa, kodwa umfazi womuntu uyayibhidliza impilo
yakho uqobo. 27 Kambe umuntu angokhela umlilo
emathangazini akhe na zingaze zatsha izigqoko zakhe?
28 Kambe umuntu angahamba phezu kwamalahle inyawo
zakhe zingaze zatsha na? 29 Kunjalo kulowo olala lomfazi
wenye indoda; kakho omthintayo ongayikujeziswa.
30 Abantu kabalithuki isela nxa lintshontsha ngoba
lifuqwa liphango. 31 Kodwa lingabanjwa lihlawuliswa
kasikhombisa, lanxa inhlawulo ilithathela yonke impahla
yendlu yalo. 32 Kodwa indoda efebayo kayilangqondo;
lowo okwenzayo lokho uyazibulala yena ngokwakhe.
33 Izidutshulo lehlazo kuyisabelo sakhe, ukuyangeka
kwakhe kakusoze kwafa kwaphela. 34 Ngoba ubukhwele
bendoda yalowomfazi buyiqubula ulaka, ingabe isaba
lozwelo lapho isiphindisela. 35 Kayizukuvuma inhlawulo;
kayiyikwamukela isivalamlomo loba singakanani.

7 Ndodana yami, agcine amazwi ami ulondoloze imilayo
yami ngaphakathi kwakho. 2 Gcina imilayo yami ukuze
uphile; ulinde imfundiso yami njengegugu lakho elikhulu.
3 Ibophele eminweni yakho; uyilobe enhliziyweni
yakho. 4 Tshela ukuhlakanipha uthi, “Ungudadewethu
wena,” uthi ukuqedisisa kuyisihlobo sakho; 5 lezizinto
zizakuvikela emfazini oyisifebe, lakumkakho ongelambeko
ngamazwi akhe adukisayo. 6 Ngema ewindini lendlu
yami ngalunguza ngesikhala. 7 Ngabona phakathi
kwabayizithutha, ngananzelela phakathi kwamajaha
ngabona ijaha elingelangqondo. 8 Lalisehla ngomgwaqo
liseduze lejiko, liqonda endlini yowesifazane 9 ntambama

sekunqunda amehlo, umnyama wobusuku usujiya. **10**
Khonokho nje kwaqhamuka owesifazane elihlangabeza
egqoke okwesifebe ngoba eqophile. **11** (Umfazi lowo,
ngumuntu womsindo uyisiqholo, inyawo zakhe kazihlali
phansi; **12** khathesi nangu emgwaqweni, njalo nangu
enkundleni, utshobatshoba izindawana zonke.) **13** Wafika
waligona lelijaha walanga wakhuluma engelanhloni
wathi: **14** "Ngenzile umnikelo wobudlelwano ngekhaya;
lamuhla ngizigcwalisile izifungo zami. **15** Yikho ngilapha
ukukuhlangabeza; sengikudinge ngaze ngakuthola! **16**
Sengiwendlele umbheda wami ngamalineni eGibhithe
awemibalabala. **17** Sengiwuqholile umbheda wami
ngemure, ngenhlaba langesinamoni. **18** Woza sizitike
ngothando kuze kuse; kasizijabulise ngothando! **19**
Indoda yami kayikho ekhaya; ihambile iye khatshana. **20**
Ithwele isikhwama sayo sigcwele imali, ngakho kayibuyi
kuze kube phakathi kwenyanga." **21** Ngamazwi akhe
amnandi waledukisa ijaha lelo; walihuga ijaha lelo
ngolimi olumnandi. **22** Khonokho nje lahle lamlandela
njengenkabi idonselwa ukuyabulawa, njengomziki
uzingenisa emjibileni, **23** umtshoko uze uyehlaba
isibindi, njengenyoni ithothela ngaphansi kwesifu,
ingaboni ukuthi isizingenise ekufeni. **24** Ngakho-ke
madodana ami, ngilalelani; zwanini lokhu engikutshoyo.
25 Lingayivumeli inhliziyo ikhangwe yizindlela zakhe,
langabe iphumputhekele emikhubeni yakhe. **26** Banengi
labo asebadilizile; izinkubela zakhe zilucaca olwesabekayo.
27 Indlu yakhe ingumgudu oya engcwabeni, iholela phansi
ezindongeni zokufa. **(Sheol h7585)**

8 Ukuhlakanipha kakumemezi yini? Ukuqedisisa
kakuphakamisi ilizwi lakho na? **2** Emiqolweni yezindlela,
emahlanganweni ezindlela kulapho okujame khona; **3**
emasangweni angena phakathi kwedolobho, ezintubeni
kuyamemeza kakhulu kusithi: **4** "Ngimemeza lina,
madoda; ilizwi lami libiza bonke abantu. **5** Lina
eliyizithutha, zuzani ukuqonda; lina ziphukuphuku,
zuzani ukuqedisisa. **6** Lalelani ngoba ngilitshela izinto
eziqakathekileyo; ngivula izindebe zami ngikhuluma
okuqondileyo. **7** Umlomo wami ukhuluma okuliqiniso,
ngoba izindebe zami ziyabenyanya ububi. **8** Wonke amazwi
omlomo wami aqondile; kalikho lelilodwa elitshekileyo
loba elingcolileyo. **9** Kulowo ozwisisayo wonke alungile;
akulankohliso kulabo abalolwazi. **10** Khetha iseluleko
sami kulesiliva, ulwazi kulegolide elikhethiweyo, **11**
ngoba ukuhlakanipha kuligugu okudlula amarubhi,
njalo akulanto ongayifisa ezifisweni zakho okulingana
lakho. **12** Mina, kuhlakanipha, ngihlala ndawonye
lokuqondisisa; ngilolwazi lokukhetha kuhle. **13** Ukwesaba
uThixo yikuzonda ububi; ngiyakuzonda ukuzazisa
lobuqholo, ukuziphatha kubi lenkulumo ebolileyo.
14 Ukweluleka lokwahlulela okuhle kungokwami;
ngilokuzwisisa lamandla. **15** Amakhosi abusa ngenxa
yami lababusi balakho ukutshaya imithetho elungileyo;
16 amakhosana abusa ngami, lazozonke izikhulu ezibusa
emhlabeni. **17** Ngiyabathanda labo abangithandayo,
labo abangidingayo bayangithola. **18** Kimi kukhona
inotho lodumo, inotho engapheliyo lokuphumelela.
19 Izithelo zami zingcono kulegolide elicengiweyo;

okuphuma kimi kwedlula isiliva sekhethelo. **20** Ngihamba
ngendlela yokulunga, ngilandela umkhondo wokuqonda,
21 ngiyabela inotho kulabo abangithandayo ngigcwalise
iziphala zabo. **22** UThixo wangenza ngaba khona ngaqalela
konke okukhona, kuqala kokwenza ezinye izinto; **23**
ngaba khona ekudabukeni kwezinto, kwasekuqaleni,
umhlaba ungakabi khona. **24** Kungakabi lezilwandle,
ngasengizelwe, kungakabi khona izihotsha ezigcwele
amanzi; **25** izintaba zingakamiswa ensikeni zazo, engakabi
khona amaqaqa, ngasengizelwe, **26** uThixo engakawenzi
umhlaba lamaganga, loba lonke uthuli lomhlaba. **27**
Ngangikhona uThixo ehlela kuhle izulu, ephawula kuhle
imingcele yomkhathi lolwandle, **28** esenza amayezi
emkhathini wazizinzisa inziki zolwandle, **29** ebeka
imingcele yolwandle ukuze amanzi angedluli izimiso
zakhe, ngesikhathi lapho emisa izisekelo zomhlaba.
30 Ngalesosikhathi ngangingumbumbi eceleni kwakhe.
Ngangilenjabulo enkulu insuku ngensuku, ngithokoza
ukuba laye kokuphela, **31** ngithokoza ngomhlaba
wakhe wonke ngijabuliswa yibukhona babantu. **32**
Ngakho-ke, madodana ami, ngilalelani; babusisekile
labo abalondoloza izindlela zami. **33** Lalelani imfundiso
yami ukuze lihlakaniphe; lingaqali ukuyidela. **34**
Ubusisiwe lowomuntu ongilalelayo, olinda imihla yonke
eminyango yami, elindile entubeni yami. **35** Ngoba lowo
ongifumanayo uzuza ukuphila emukeliswe ukuthandwa
nguThixo. **36** Kodwa lowo owehlulekayo ukungifumana
uyazilimaza; bonke abangizondayo bathanda ukufa."

9 Ukuhlakanipha sekuzakhele indlu yakho, imisiwe
ngezinsika eziyisikhombisa. **2** Isiphekiwe inyama yakho
kwalungiswa lewayini; konke sekudekiwe etafuleni. **3**
Usewathumile amantombazana, uyanxusa emi ezindaweni
eziphakemeyo zedolobho. **4** "Akuthi bonke abayizithutha
beze lapha!" Esitsho kulabo abangaqedisisiyo. **5** "Wozani
lidle ukudla kwami linathe iwayini esengililungisile. **6**
Lahlani izindlela zenu zobuthutha lizaphila; hambani
ngendlela yokuzwisisa." **7** Lowo oweluleka oklolodayo
ubiza inhlamba; okhuza umuntu oxhwalileyo ucina
ethethiswa. **8** Ungakhuzi isiqholo ngoba sizakuzonda;
khuza ohlakaniphileyo uzakuthanda. **9** Yeluleka umuntu
ohlakaniphileyo uzakwandisa ukuhlakanipha kwakhe;
fundisa umuntu olungileyo, uzakwengeza ulwazi lwakhe.
10 Ukumesaba uThixo kuyikuqala kwenhlakanipho,
njalo ulwazi ngaLowo oNgcwele luyikuqedisisa. **11**
Ngoba ngami zizakuba zinengi insuku zakho, kwandiswe
iminyaka yokuphila kwakho. **12** Nxa uhlakaniphile,
ukuhlakanipha kwakho kuzakusiza; aluba uyisiqholo,
uzahlupheka wedwa. **13** Umfazi othiwa nguBuwula
ulomsindo; kagobeki njalo kazi lutho. **14** Uthanda
ukuhlala emnyango wendlu yakhe, esihlalweni endaweni
esesiqongweni sedolobho, **15** abe ehuga labo abedlulayo,
abahamba beqonde lapho abaya khona. **16** "Abeze lapha
bonke abayizithutha!" Esitsho kulabo abangacabangiyo.
17 "Ulutho lokuntshontshwa lumnandi; ukudla okudlelwa
ensitha kuyahlabusa!" **18** Kodwa kabazi ukuthi kuyafiwa,
kuleyondawo, ukuthi izethekeli zalowomfazi sezaphelela
ekujuleni kwengcwaba. **(Sheol h7585)**

10 Izaga zikaSolomoni: Indodana ehlakaniphileyo
iletha ukuthokoza kuyise, kodwa indoda eyisiwula
iletha ukudabuka kunina. **2** Inotho ezuzwe ngobuqili
kayisizi lutho, kodwa ukulunga kukhulula ekufeni.
3 UThixo kayekeli abalungileyo belambile kodwa
uyavimbela izinkanuko zezixhwali. **4** Izandla ezivilaphayo
ziletha ubuyanga, kodwa izandla ezikhutheleyo ziletha
inotho. **5** Lowo obutha amabele ngesikhathi sawo
yindodana ehlakaniphileyo, kodwa olalayo ngesikhathi
sokuvuna yindodana ehlazisayo. **6** Izibusiso zingumqhele
womuntu olungileyo. Kodwa ubudlwangudlwangu
bugcwele emlonyeni womubi. **7** Umkhumbulo ngomuntu
olungileyo ubusisekile kodwa ibizo lesigangi lizabola.
8 Abahlakaniphileyo enhliziyweni bayalalela izeluleko,
kodwa isiphukuphuku esivala ngomsindo siyadilika. **9**
Umuntu oqotho uhamba engelakwesaba, kodwa ohamba
ngezindlela ezigobileyo uzadaluleka. **10** Lowo oqwayiza
ngomona uletha usizi, lesiphukuphuku esivala ngomsindo
siyadilika. **11** Umlomo womuntu olungileyo ungumthombo
wokuphila, kodwa ubudlwangudlwangu bugcwele
emlonyeni womubi. **12** Inzondo idunga ingxabano, kodwa
uthando lusibekela bonke ububi. **13** Ukuhlakanipha
kufunyanwa ezindebeni zalowo oqedisisayo; kodwa
uswazi lwehla emhlane walowo ongezwayo. **14** Abantu
abahlakaniphileyo bayaluqoqa ulwazi, kodwa umlomo
wesiwula ugwegwa ukubhidlika. **15** Inotho yezikhulu
ingumuzi wazo ovikelweyo; kodwa ubuyanga buyikudilika
kwabampofu. **16** Inzuzo yabalungileyo iyabaphilisa,
kodwa umholo wababi ubalethela ukujeziswa. **17** Lowo

olalela ukuqondiswa utshengisa indlela yokuphila, kodwa
lowo oyala ukwelulekwa wedukisa abanye. 18 Lowo
ofihla inzondo yakhe ulendebe ezilamanga, kuthi lowo
onyeyayo yisiwula. 19 Lapho okwande khona amazwi,
isono kasisweleki, kodwa lowo ogcina ulimi lwakhe
uhlakaniphile. 20 Ulimi lomuntu olungileyo luyisiliva
esikhethiweyo, kodwa inhliziyo yesigangi kayisilutho. 21
Izindebe zolungileyo ziphilisa abanengi; kodwa iziwula
ziyafa ngokuswela ingqondo. 22 Isibusiso sikaThixo
siletha inotho, leyonotho ingabi lahlupho. 23 Isiwula
siyajabula ezenzweni zobubi, kodwa umuntu ozwisisayo
uthokoza ngokuhlakanipha. 24 Lokho akwesabayo omubi
kuzamfumana; kodwa lokho akuloyisayo olungileyo
uzakuphiwa. 25 Nxa isiphepho sesikhukhule sedlula,
ababi sebedlule, kodwa abalungileyo bagxilile lanini. 26
Njengeviniga emlonyeni, lentuthu emehlweni, unjalo
olesidensi kulabo abamthumayo. 27 Ukumesaba uThixo
kuyengeza ubude bempilo, kodwa iminyaka yababi
iyafinyezwa. 28 Ikusasa yabalungileyo iyikuthokoza, kodwa
amathemba ababi aphelela ezeni. 29 Indlela kaThixo
yisiphephelo sabalungileyo, kodwa iyikubhidlika kwalabo
abenza okubi. 30 Abalungileyo kabasiphuleki, kodwa ababi
kabayikusala elizweni. 31 Umlomo womuntu olungileyo
ukhupha inhlakanipho, kodwa ulimi oluxhwalileyo
luzaqunywa. 32 Izindebe zabalungileyo ziyakwazi
okufaneleyo, kodwa umlomo wezigangi ukhupha izibozi.

11 UThixo uyazenyanya izilinganiso zokudlelezela,
kodwa uthokoza ngezilinganiso eziqondileyo. 2
Nxa kungena ukuzigqaja kungena lokweyisa,

kodwa ukuzithoba kuhamba lenhlakanipho. **3**
Ubuqotho kwabaqondileyo buyabakhokhela, kodwa
abangathembekanga babulawa yibumenemene babo.
4 Inotho kayisizi lutho ngosuku lweziphithiphithi
kodwa ukulunga kuyaphephisa ekufeni. **5** Ukulunga
kwabangelacala kuqondisa indlela yabo, kodwa ababi
bawiswa yibubi babo. **6** Ukulunga kwabaqondileyo
kuyabakhulula, kodwa abangathembekanga bagwenxwa
yizinkanuko zabo ezimbi. **7** Umuntu omubi angafa
ithemba lakhe liyaphela; konke abesithi uzakuzuza
ngamandla akhe kuphelela ezeni. **8** Umuntu olungileyo
uyakhululwa enkathazweni, kusuke kuyewela komubi. **9**
Ngomlomo wakhe umuntu ongakholwayo uyamchitha
umakhelwane, kodwa ngolwazi abalungileyo bayaphepha.
10 Nxa kuphumelela abalungileyo umuzi uyathokoza;
nxa kusifa omubi kuba lokujabula. **11** Ngokubusiswa
ngabalungileyo omubi ubalodumo, kodwa ngomlomo
wezigangi uyachitheka. **12** Umuntu ongelangqondo
weyisa umakhelwane wakhe, kodwa umuntu ozwisisayo
uthiba ulimi lwakhe. **13** Onyeyayo wehluleka ukuvala
isifuba sakhe, kodwa othembekileyo uyayigcina imfihlo.
14 Isizwe esingelabukhokheli obuqondileyo siyachitheka,
kodwa ngobunengi babeluleki siyanqoba. **15** Lowo
okhuphela omunye umuntu isibambiso uzahlupheka,
kodwa owalayo ukupha isibambiso uvikelekile. **16** Umfazi
olomusa uyahlonitshwa, kodwa amadoda alesihluku
azuza inotho kuphela. **17** Umuntu olomusa uyazisiza,
kodwa umuntu ololunya uyazilimaza. **18** Umuntu omubi
uhola umvuzo wobuqili, kodwa lowo ohlanyela ukulunga

uvuna umvuzo omuhle. 19 Lowo omiyo ekulungeni
uzuza ukuphila, kodwa oxotshana lobubi uya ekufeni.
20 UThixo uyabazonda abantu abalenhliziyo embi,
kodwa uyathokoza ngalabo abandlela zabo zilungile. 21
Kodwa yazi lokhu, ababi bazajeziswa kodwa abalungileyo
bazahlala bekhululekile. 22 Njengesongo legolide
lifakwe emakhaleni engulube, unjalo umfazi omuhle
kodwa ongelambeko. 23 Izifiso zabalungileyo zizuza
okuhle kodwa ithemba lababi liphelela osizini. 24
Ophayo ngesihle uyazuza okunengi kulakuqala, lowo
ogodlayo ungenelwa yibuyanga. 25 Lowo ophayo
uzaphumelela; owonga abanye laye uzakongiwa. 26
Abantu bayamqalekisa lowo ogodla amabele, kodwa
izibusiso zingumqhele walowo ovuma ukuwathengisa.
27 Lowo odinga ukulunga uzuza umusa, kodwa okubi
kwehlela lowo okudingayo. 28 Othembele enothweni
yakhe uzakuwa; kodwa olungileyo uzaphila njengehlamvu
eliluhlaza. 29 Olethela abendlu yakhe uhlupho ilifa lakhe
yize, lesihawu sizakuba yinceku yohlakaniphileyo. 30
Izithelo zolungileyo ziyisihlahla sokuphila, njalo lowo
ozuza imiphefumulo uhlakaniphile. 31 Nxa abalungileyo
bezuza ukujeziswa emhlabeni pho kuzakuba njani
kwabangakholwayo labayizoni!

12 Othanda ukuqondiswa uthanda ulwazi, kodwa
ozonda ukukhuzwa uyisithutha. 2 Umuntu olungileyo
uthola umusa kuThixo, kodwa uThixo uyamlahla
owakha amacebo amabi. 3 Umuntu angazake amiswe
yibubi, kodwa olungileyo angeke aquphuke. 4 Umfazi
olesimilo ungumqhele womkakhe, kodwa umfazi

oyangisayo unjengokubola kwamathambo akhe. **5**
Izimiso zabalungileyo ziqondile, kodwa izeluleko zababi
ziyinkohliso. **6** Amazwi ababi alindele ukuchitha igazi,
kodwa inkulumo yabalungileyo iyabakhulula. **7** Abantu
ababi bayachithwa bangabe besaba khona, kodwa
indlu yolungileyo imi izinzile. **8** Umuntu udunyiswa
ngokuhlakanipha kwakhe, kodwa abantu abalengqondo
ezimbi bayeyiswa. **9** Kungcono ukungabi ngubani kodwa
ulesisebenzi, kulokuzitshaya ulutho kodwa uswela lokudla.
10 Umuntu olungileyo uyayinanzelela imfuyo yakhe
kodwa okuhle komuntu omubi yilunya. **11** Lowo osebenza
nzima emasimini akhe uzathola ukudla okunengi,
kodwa lowo ophika ngezifiso eziyize akalangqondo.
12 Ababi bahawukela impango yezigangi, kodwa
impande yabalungileyo imi iqinile. **13** Umuntu omubi
uthiyeka ngenkulumo yakhe yesono, kodwa umuntu
olungileyo uyaphepha enkathazweni. **14** Umuntu uzuza
okuhle ngamazwi omlomo wakhe, umsebenzi wezandla
zakhe umnika inzuzo. **15** Indlela yesiwula ikhanya
iqondile kuso, kodwa umuntu ohlakaniphileyo uyalalela
izeluleko. **16** Isiwula siyaphangisa ukuthukuthela,
kodwa umuntu olengqondo kananzi loba ethukwa.
17 Umfakazi oleqiniso upha ubufakazi obuqondileyo,
kodwa umfakazi ongathembekanga ukhuluma amanga.
18 Amazwi okubhuda agwaza njengenkemba, kodwa
ulimi lohlakaniphileyo luyelapha. **19** Izindebe zeqiniso
zimi lanini, kodwa ulimi olulamanga luma umzuzwana
nje. **20** Inhliziyo zabaceba ababi zigcwele inkohliso,
kodwa kulokuthokoza kwabaletha ukuthula. **21**

Akukho ngozi ewela abalungileyo, kodwa izigangi
zikhulelwa zinhlupho. 22 UThixo uyazenyanya
izindlela ezilamanga, kodwa uyathokoza ngabantu
abaleqiniso. 23 Umuntu olengqondo kazitshengiseli ulwazi
lwakhe, kodwa iziwula ziyabutshengisela ubuthutha
bazo. 24 Izandla ezikhutheleyo zizaletha inhlalakahle,
kodwa ubuvila budonsela ekugqilazweni. 25 Inhliziyo
ekhathazekileyo iyamcakisa umuntu, kodwa ilizwi
elilomusa liyamthokozisa. 26 Umuntu olungileyo
ukhetha abangane ngonanzelelo, kodwa indlela yababi
iyabaphumputhekisa. 27 Umzingeli olivila kazuzi nyama
yokosa, kodwa umuntu okhutheleyo uyazibula ngenotho
yakhe. 28 Endleleni yokulunga kulokuphila, kuleyondlela
kulokuphila okungapheliyo.

13 Indodana ehlakaniphileyo iyemukela izeluleko
zikayise, kodwa ihlongandlebe kalilaleli nxa likhuzwa.
2 Umuntu uzuza okuhle ngamazwi omlomo wakhe,
kodwa ababi batshisekela udlakela. 3 Lowo olinda
izindebe zakhe ulinda impilo yakhe, kodwa lowo osuka
abhede nje uyazibulala. 4 Ivila liyafisa kodwa lingazuzi
lutho, kodwa izifiso zokhutheleyo ziyagcwaliseka. 5
Abalungileyo bayakuzonda okungamanga, kodwa izigangi
ziletha ihlazo lesigcono. 6 Ukulunga kuyamlinda
umuntu oqotho, kodwa ububi buyamchitha oyisoni.
7 Umuntu angazenza onothileyo, yena engelalutho,
omunye azitshaye umyanga, kanti elenotho enengi.
8 Inotho yomuntu ingahlenga impilo yakhe, kodwa
umyanga uvele kasongelwa muntu. 9 Isibane
sabalungileyo sikhanya sithi kla! Kodwa isibane sezigangi

siyafiphala ngentuthu. **10** Ukuziqakisa kukhokhelela
engxabanweni, kodwa ukuhlakanipha kufunyanwa
kwabemukela ukwelulekwa. **11** Imali ezuzwe ngobuqili
iyanyamalala, kodwa lowo oyizuza ngokuqogelela
uyayandisa. **12** Ithemba eliphuzayo ligulisa inhliziyo,
kodwa isifiso esigcwalisiweyo siyisihlahla sokuphila.
13 Lowo oweyisa izeluleko uzibizela ingozi, kodwa
othobela umlayo uzaphiwa umvuzo. **14** Imfundiso
yabahlakaniphileyo ingumthombo wokuphila, iphephisa
umuntu emijibileni yokufa. **15** Ukuzwisisa okuhle
kuletha ukuthandeka, kodwa indlela yabakhohlisayo
inzima. **16** Wonke umuntu ohlakaniphileyo wenza
konke ngolwazi, kodwa isiwula sitshengisa ubuthutha
baso. **17** Isithunywa esibi siwela phakathi kohlupho,
kodwa isithunywa esithembekileyo siletha ukusila. **18**
Ongananzi ukuqondiswa wehlelwa yibuyanga lehlazo,
kodwa onanza ukukhuzwa uyadunyiswa. **19** Simnandi
emphefumulweni isifiso singagcwaliseka, kodwa iziwula
kazifuni ukutshiya ububi. **20** Ohamba lezihlakaniphi
uyahlakanipha, kodwa othandana leziwula uwela
engozini. **21** Umnyama ulandelana loyisoni, kodwa
impumelelo ingumvuzo wabalungileyo. **22** Umuntu
olungileyo utshiyela izizukulwane sakhe ilifa, kodwa
inotho yesoni ibekelwa abalungileyo. **23** Insimu yomyanga
ingathela ukudla okunengi, kodwa umona wabalamandla
uyayikhukhula. **24** Lowo ongasebenzisi uswazi uyayizonda
indodana yakhe, kodwa lowo oyithandayo unqinekela
ukuyiqondisa. **25** Olungileyo uyadla asuthe ntintinini,
kodwa isisu somubi sihlala silambile.

14 Umfazi ohlakaniphileyo uyakha indlu yakhe, kodwa
lowo oyisiwula uyayibhidliza ngezandla zakhe. **2** Lowo
ohamba ngobuqotho uyamesaba uThixo, kodwa lowo
ondlela zakhe zigobile uyameyisa. **3** Inkulumo yesiwula
isikhothisa ngoswazi emhlane, kodwa indebe zalowo
ohlakaniphileyo ziyamvikela. **4** Lapho okungelankabi
khona isibaya siyize, kodwa amandla enkabi aletha
isivuno esinengi. **5** Umfakazi oleqiniso kakhohlisi,
kodwa umfakazi ongelaqiniso uhutsha amanga. **6**
Oweyisayo uyakudinga ukuhlakanipha kodwa kakutholi,
kodwa ulwazi luyazizela koqondisisayo. **7** Suka
emuntwini oyisiwula, ngoba awuyikuthola ulwazi
ezindebeni zakhe. **8** Ukuhlakanipha kwabaqondayo
yikuthi bayacabanga ngalokho abakwenzayo, kodwa
ubuthutha beziwula buyinkohliso. **9** Iziwula zikwenza
ubuthutha ukuphenduka ezonweni, kodwa abaqotho
bafisa ukwenza uxolo. **10** Inhliziyo leyo laleyo
iyakwazi ukudabuka kwayo, njalo kakho ongakwazi
ukuthokoza kwayo. **11** Indlu yomubi izadilizwa, kodwa
ithente loqotho lizaphumelela. **12** Kukhona indlela
ebonakala ilungile emuntwini, kodwa isiphetho sayo
siyikufa. **13** Ukuhleba kungabe kufihle ubuhlungu
benhliziyo, lokuthokoza kucine sekulusizi. **14** Abangelakho
bazavuzwa ngokubafaneleyo, lomuntu olungileyo laye
avuzwe ngokwakhe. **15** Umuntu oyisithutha ukholwa
loba yini, kodwa olengqondo uyakucabangisisa konke
akwenzayo. **16** Umuntu ohlakaniphileyo uyamesaba
uThixo, axwaye okubi, kodwa isiwula siliphikankani
kodwa sizizwa sivikelekile. **17** Umuntu olicaphucaphu

wenza izinto zobuthutha, lomuntu oliqili uyazondwa. **18**
Abangazi lutho ilifa labo yibuwula, kodwa abalengqondo
betheswa umqhele wolwazi. **19** Abantu ababi bazilahla
phansi phambi kwabalungileyo, lezixhwali ziguqa
emasangweni abalungileyo. **20** Abayanga bahlanyukelwa
langabomakhelwane babo, kodwa izinothi zilabangane
abanengi. **21** Lowo oweyisa umakhelwane wenza isono,
kodwa ubusisiwe olomusa kwabaswelayo. **22** Kabalahleki
yini abaceba ububi? Kodwa abamisa ukwenza okuhle
bafumana uthando lokuthembeka. **23** Ukusebenza
nzima konke kuletha inzuzo, kodwa ukuqina ngomlomo
kuthelela ubuyanga. **24** Inotho yabahlakaniphileyo
ingumqhele wabo, kodwa ubuphukuphuku beziwula
buzala ubuthutha. **25** Umfakazi oleqiniso uyabakhulula
abantu, kodwa umfakazi wamanga uyakhohlisa. **26**
Lowo owesaba uThixo ulenqaba eqinileyo, uzakuba
yisiphephelo senzalo yakhe. **27** Ukumesaba uThixo
kungumthombo wokuphila, kuvikela umuntu emijibileni
yokufa. **28** Ubunengi babantu elizweni kuludumo
enkosini, kodwa nxa kungelabantu umbusi kasilutho.
29 Umuntu obekezelayo uyazwisisa kakhulu, kodwa
ophanga ukuthukuthela uveza ubuthutha. **30** Ingqondo
elokuthula iletha ukuphila emzimbeni, kodwa umhawu
ubolisa amathambo. **31** Lowo oncindezela abayanga
weyisa uMenzi wabo, kodwa olomusa kwabaswelayo
udumisa uNkulunkulu. **32** Nxa kufika ubunzima ababi
bayadilika, kodwa abalungileyo balesiphephelo lasekufeni.
33 Ukuhlakanipha kuzinzile enhliziyweni yabaqedisisayo,
kuyaziveza kanye lakwabayiziwula. **34** Ukulunga

kuyasiphakamisa isizwe, kodwa isono silihlazo lakubaphi
abantu. 35 Inkosi iyathokoza ngenceku ehlakaniphileyo,
kodwa inceku ehlazisayo iyayithukuthelisa.

15 Impendulo ethobekileyo iyaludedisa ulaka, kodwa
ilizwi elilukhuni livusa ulaka. 2 Ulimi lomuntu
ohlakaniphileyo lukhulisa ulwazi, kodwa umlomo
wesiwula uphihlika ubuphukuphuku. 3 Amehlo kaThixo
asezindaweni zonke, alinde ababi labalungileyo. 4 Ulimi
oluletha ukuphola luyisihlahla sokuphila, kodwa ulimi
olukhohlisayo luyawephula umoya. 5 Isiwula siyakulahla
ukulaya kukayise, kodwa owemukela ukuqondiswa
uveza ukuhlakanipha. 6 Indlu yolungileyo igcwele
inotho, kodwa inzuzo yababi ibehlisela uhlupho.
7 Izindlela zabahlakaniphileyo ziyalwandisa ulwazi,
kodwa kazenzi njalo inhliziyo zeziwula. 8 UThixo
uyawenyanya umhlatshelo wababi, kodwa umkhuleko
wabaqotho uyamthokozisa. 9 UThixo uyayenyanya indlela
yababi, kodwa uyabathanda labo abalandela ukulunga.
10 Ukujeziswa okubuhlungu kumlindele ophambuka
endleleni; ozonda ukuqondiswa uzakufa. 11 UKufa
lokuBhujiswa kusobala phambi kukaThixo kangakanani
ke inhliziyo zabantu! (Sheol h7585) 12 Isideleli siyakuzonda
ukuqondiswa; kasibuzi kwabahlakaniphileyo. 13 Inhliziyo
ethokozayo yenza ubuso buchelese, kodwa inhliziyo
ebuhlungu yephula umoya. 14 Inhliziyo eqedisisayo idinga
ulwazi, kodwa umlomo wesiwula wongiwa ngobuthutha.
15 Zonke insuku zabancindezelweyo zilukhuni, kodwa
inhliziyo ethokozileyo ihlezi iminza. 16 Kungcono
ukuba lokulutshwana umesaba uThixo kulokuba lenotho

enengi ulenhlupho. 17 Kungcono ukutsheba ngemibhida
lapho okulothando khona, kulokudla inyama enonileyo
okugcwele khona inzondo. 18 Ololaka oluvuthayo ubanga
ukuxabana, kodwa umuntu obekezelayo uqeda inkani. 19
Indlela yevila igcwele ameva, kodwa indlela yomuntu
olungileyo ikhamisile. 20 Indodana ehlakaniphileyo iletha
intokozo kuyise, kodwa indoda eyisiwula yeyisa unina. 21
Ubuthutha bujabulisa umuntu ongelangqondo, kodwa
umuntu olokuzwisisa uhamba ngendlela eqondileyo.
22 Amaqhinga ayehluleka nxa kungelazeluleko, kodwa
ayaphumelela ngabeluleki abanengi. 23 Umuntu
uyathokoza ngokupha impendulo eqondileyo yeka kuhle
kangakanani ukuzwa ilizwi elifaneleyo! 24 Indlela yempilo
iyimpumelelo kohlakaniphileyo ukuze angalengeli
engcwabeni. (Sheol h7585) 25 UThixo uyayibhidliza indlu
yomuntu oziphakamisayo, kodwa indawo yomfelokazi
kayiyikuncitshiswa. 26 UThixo uyayizonda imicabango
yababi, kodwa leyo eyabalungileyo iyamthabisa. 27
Indoda eyisihwaba iluhlupho kwabendlu yayo, kodwa
lowo ozonda ukufunjathiswa uzaphila. 28 Olungileyo
uyayihlolisisa impendulo engakaphenduli, kodwa umlomo
womubi ukhihliza okubi. 29 UThixo ukhatshana kwababi,
kodwa uyezwa umkhuleko wabalungileyo. 30 Ubuso
obubobothekayo buletha intokozo enhliziyweni, lezindaba
ezinhle ziqinisa umzimba. 31 Lowo olalela ukukhuzwa
okumphilisayo, uzahlala kuhle labahlakaniphileyo. 32
Lowo onganaki ukulaywa uyazeyisa yena ngokwakhe,
kodwa onanza iziqondiso uzuza ukuzwisisa. 33

Ukumesaba uThixo kufundisa umuntu ukuhlakanipha,
njalo ukuzithoba kwandulela udumo.

16 Umuntu angawabumba amacebo ngenhliziyo
yakhe, kodwa uThixo nguye omupha amazwi
okuwachaza. **2** Umuntu angabona sengathi zonke
izindlela zakhe ziqondile, kodwa uThixo uyazihlolisisa
zonke injongo zomuntu. **3** Nikela kuThixo konke
okwenzayo, kuzaphumelelisa wonke amacebo akho.
4 UThixo uzilungisele isiphetho sakho konke kanye
lababi usuku lokubhujiswa. **5** UThixo uyabazonda
bonke abazikhukhumezayo. Ngempela kabayikuphepha
ukujeziswa. **6** Isono siyahlawulelwa ngothando
langokwethembeka; ngokwesaba uThixo umuntu
uyaphepha ebubini. **7** Nxa izindlela zomuntu zimthokozisa
uThixo, uyenza lezitha zakhe zihlalisane laye ngokuthula.
8 Kungcono ukuzuza okulutshwana ngendlela elungileyo
kulokuzuza okunengi ngobuqili. **9** Umuntu angalungisa
indlela yakhe engqondweni yakhe, kodwa uThixo
nguye olawula izinyathelo zakhe. **10** Izindebe zombusi
zikhuluma kungathi lidlozi ngakho umlomo wakhe
kawungaphambuli umthetho. **11** Izilinganiso eziqondileyo
zivela kuThixo; zonke izisindo ezisemgodleni zenziwa
nguye. **12** Amakhosi ayakuzonda ukwenza okubi,
ngoba isihlalo sobukhosi sakhelwe phezu kokulunga.
13 Amakhosi athokoziswa yizindebe ezithembekileyo;
ayamazisa umuntu okhuluma iqiniso. **14** Ulaka lwenkosi
luyisithunywa sokufa, kodwa umuntu ohlakaniphileyo
uyaluxolisa. **15** Nxa ubuso benkosi bulentokozo,
kukhomba ukuphila; ukuthandwa yiyo kunjengeyezi

lezulu entwasa. **16** Kungcono kangakanani ukuzuza
ukuhlakanipha kulegolide, ukukhetha ukuzwisisa
kulesiliva! **17** Umgwaqo womuntu oqotho uceza
ububi; lowo onanzelelayo indlela yakhe unanzelela
impilo yakhe. **18** Ukuzigqaja kwandulela ukubhujiswa,
umoya omubi ulandelwa yikuwa. **19** Kungcono
umoya othobekileyo lokuhlala kwabancindezelweyo
kulokwabelana impango labazigqajayo. **20** Lowo
olalela izeluleko uyaphumelela, njalo ubusisiwe lowo
othemba uThixo. **21** Abahlakaniphileyo enhliziyweni
kuthiwa bayaqedisisa, njalo amazwi amnandi aqinisa
izeluleko. **22** Ukuzwisisa kungumthombo wokuphila
kulabo abalakho, kodwa ubuwula buletha isijeziso
eziwuleni. **23** Inhliziyo yomuntu ohlakaniphileyo
ikhokhela umlomo wakhe, kanti lezindebe zakhe
zikhuthaza izeluleko. **24** Amazwi amahle alikhekheba
loluju, amnandi emphefumulweni njalo ayelapha
emathanjeni. **25** Kukhona indlela ebonakala ilungile
emuntwini, kodwa isiphetho sayo siyikufa. **26** Isisebenzi
sifuqwa liphango ukusebenza kakhulu; ukulamba yikho
okusikhuthazayo. **27** Isixhwali siceba ububi, lenkulumo
yaso injengomlilo ohaqazayo. **28** Umuntu ongelangqondo
udaza inkani, njalo lomuntu onyeyayo wehlukanisa
abangane. **29** Umuntu wodlakela uhuga umakhelwane
wakhe amholele endleleni engalunganga. **30** Lowo ofica
ngelihlo lakhe uceba izibozi; lowo oluma indebe zakhe
uqonde ububi. **31** Inwele ezimhlophe zingumqhele
wobukhulu, zizuzwa ngempilo elungileyo. **32** Ungcono
umuntu obekezelayo kuleqhawe, umuntu ozinqandayo

ulaka lwakhe kulalowo othumba idolobho. **33** Inkatho
iphoselwa enkundleni, kodwa isinqumo sayo sisemandleni
kaThixo.

17 Lungcono uqweqwe lwesinkwa umuntu elokuthula
kulendlu egcwele amagqibhagqibha okudla kodwa
kulengxabano. **2** Isisebenzi esihlakaniphileyo sizabusa
indodana eyangisayo, sizakwabelwa ilifa njengomunye
wamadodana. **3** Isiliva sincibilikiselwa embizeni, imvutho
ngeyegolide kodwa uThixo uhlola inhliziyo. **4** Umuntu
oxhwalileyo uyazilalela izindebe ezimbi; lomqambimanga
uyalulalela ulimi olulomona. **5** Lowo ohleka umyanga
weyisa uMenzi wakhe; oklolodayo nxa konakele
kayikuphepha isijeziso. **6** Abazukulu bangumqhele
wabalupheleyo, njalo labantwana baziqhenya ngabazali
babo. **7** Izindebe zokutshinga azisifanelanga isiwula
zimbi kangakanani ke izindebe zamanga kumbusi! **8**
Isivalamlomo siyintelezi kulowo osinikayo; uyaphumelela
kukho konke. **9** Ofihla ukona komunye uqinisa uthando,
kodwa okhuluma ngakho kokuphela wehlukanisa
abangane abasekhwapheni. **10** Ukukhuza kuyamqondisa
umuntu olengqondo kulokutshaya isiwula imvimvinya
ezilikhulu. **11** Umuntu omubi udinga ukuhlamuka
kuphela; uzathunyelwa inxusa elilesihluku. **12** Kungcono
ukuqondana lebhele elithathelwe imidlwane yalo
kulokuhlangana lesiwula ebuthutheni baso. **13**
Nxa umuntu ephindisela okuhle ngobubi, ububi
kabusoze basuka endlini yakhe. **14** Ukusungula inkani
kunjengokubhidliza umduli wedamu; ngakho yekela
indaba ingakadaleki inkani. **15** Ukukhulula olecala

lokugweba omsulwa uThixo uyakuzonda kokubili. **16**
Isizani imali esandleni sesiwula, sivele singatshisekeli
ukuzuza ukuhlakanipha? **17** Umngane ulothando
ngezikhathi zonke, lomzalwane uzalelwa izikhathi
zenhlupheko. **18** Umuntu ongananzeleliyo uyaziwisela
anike isibambiso enceda umakhelwane wakhe. **19**
Lowo othanda inkani uthanda isono; lowo owakha
isango eliphakemeyo udinga ukubhidlizwa. **20** Umuntu
olenhliziyo exhwalileyo kaphumeleli; lowo olimi lwakhe
luyakhohlisa uwela ekuhluphekeni. **21** Ukuba lendodana
eyisiwula kuthelela usizi; akulakuthokoza kuyise
wesiwula. **22** Inhliziyo ethokozayo ingumuthi omuhle,
kodwa umoya owephukileyo womisa amathambo. **23**
Umuntu omubi wamukela isivalamlomo ensitha ukuze
ahlanekele indlela yokwahlulela. **24** Umuntu ohluzisisayo
izinto ukhokhelwa yikuhlakanipha, kodwa amehlo esiwula
asabalala afike ekucineni komhlaba. **25** Indodana eyisiwula
ithelela uyise usizi lokudabuka kulowo owayizalayo. **26**
Kakukuhle ukujezisa umuntu ongelacala, loba ukufaka
uswazi izisebenzi ngenxa yobuqotho bazo. **27** Umuntu
ololwazi ubeka amazwi akhe ngokunanzelela, njalo
umuntu oqedisisayo kathukutheli ngokuphangisa. **28**
Lesiwula kuthiwa sihlakaniphile nxa sithule, kuthiwe
siyaqedisisa nxa sibamba ulimi lwaso.

18 Umuntu ongelamusa uzifunela okwakhe; uyazilahla
zonke iziqondiso ezinhle. **2** Isiwula kasikuthakazeleli
ukuzwisisa kodwa sithokoza ngokutsho eyaso imibono.
3 Nxa kufika ububi kufika lokweyisa, njalo ihlazo
liza lokudumazeka. **4** Amazwi omlomo womuntu

ayinziki yamanzi, kodwa umthombo wokuhlakanipha
ngumfudlana ontuntuzayo. **5** Kakukuhle ukulungisela
ababi loba ukungehluleli kuhle abangelacala. **6** Izindebe
zesiwula zisilethela ingxabano, lomlomo waso unxusa
ukutshaywa. **7** Umlomo wesiwula yiwo osidilizayo,
lezindebe zaso zingumjibila womphefumulo waso. **8**
Amazwi omuntu onyeyayo anjengezibiliboco; angena
ekujuleni kwenhliziyo yomuntu. **9** Lowo ovilaphayo
emsebenzini wakhe ungumfowabo walowo odilizayo.
10 Ibizo likaThixo liyinqaba eqinileyo; abalungileyo
babalekela kulo baphephe. **11** Inotho yezikhulu
ingumuzi wazo ovikelweyo; zicabanga ukuthi imiduli
yawo ayikhweleki. **12** Umuntu uyazikhukhumeza
ngenhliziyo yakhe, mandulo kokuba awe, ikanti
ukuzithoba kwandulela udumo. **13** Lowo ophendulayo
engaqali alalele lobo yibuwula bakhe lehlazo lakhe. **14**
Umphefumulo womuntu uyamqinisa nxa egula, kodwa
ngubani ongaphila elomoya owephukileyo na? **15** Inhliziyo
yabaqedisisayo izuza ulwazi; indlebe zabahlakaniphileyo
ziyakudinga. **16** Isipho siyamvulela indlela ophayo azuze
ithuba lokubonana labakhulu. **17** Ecaleni okhuluma
kuqala ubonakala enguye olungileyo, kuze kuqhamuke
omunye ambuzisise. **18** Ukwenza inkatho kuyakuqeda
ukulwisana, kubehlukanise abaxabanayo. **19** Umzalwane
owonelweyo uba lukhuni kulomuzi ohonqolozelweyo,
lezingxabano zinjengamasango enqaba avaliweyo. **20**
Isisu somuntu sigcwaliswa yizithelo zomlomo wakhe;
usuthiswa yisivuno sezindebe zakhe. **21** Ulimi lulamandla
okuphila lokufa, njalo labo abaluthandayo bazakudla

izithelo zalo. 22 Lowo ozuza umfazi ufumana okuhle,
athole umusa kuThixo. 23 Umyanga uyancenga ukuthi
axolelwe, kodwa isinothi siphendula ngolaka. 24 Umuntu
olabangane abanengi ucina kubi, kodwa kuba khona
umngane othembeka okudlula umfowenu.

19 Ungcono umyanga ohamba ngobuqotho kulesiwula
esilezindebe ezingcolileyo. 2 Kakulunganga ukutshiseka
kodwa ungelalwazi, loba ukuwalazela uze ulahlekelwe
yindlela. 3 Ubuwula bomuntu budiliza impilo yakhe,
ikanti inhliziyo yakhe ithukuthelela uThixo. 4 Inotho
iletha abangane abanengi, kodwa umyanga ufulathelwa
ngumngane wakhe weduze. 5 Umfakazi wamanga uthola
isijeziso, lalowo ohutshuza amanga kayikuphunyuka.
6 Banengi abazincengela ukuthandwa ngumbusi, njalo
wonke umuntu ngumngane walowo ophanayo. 7
Umyanga uhlanyukelwa yizihlobo zakhe zonke, pho
abangane bakhe bona bamnina kangakanani! Lanxa
ebancenga kangakanani, ngeke esabathola. 8 Lowo ozuze
ukuhlakanipha uthanda umphefumulo wakhe; lowo
ogogosa ukuzwisisa uyaphumelela. 9 Umfakazi wamanga
uthola isijeziso, njalo lowo ohutshuza amanga uzabhubha.
10 Kakusifanelanga isiwula ukuthi sihlale enothweni
kubi kangakanani ukuthi isigqili sibuse amakhosana. 11
Ukuhlakanipha komuntu kumupha isineke; kumupha
udumo ukunganaki ukuqalwa. 12 Ukuthukuthela kwenkosi
kunjengokubhonga kwesilwane, kodwa ukuthandwa
yiyo kunjengamazolo etshanini. 13 Indodana eyisiwula
iyamchitha uyise, lomfazi olenkani unjengamanzi athonta
ephahleni njalonje. 14 Izindlu lenotho yilifa elizuzwa

ebazalini, kodwa umfazi ozwisisayo uvela kuThixo. **15**
Ubuvila buletha ubuthongo obukhulu, njalo umuntu
owehluleka ukuzenwaya uyalamba. **16** Lowo olalela
izeluleko uvikela impilo yakhe, kodwa lowo ozedelelayo
uzakufa. **17** Olomusa kubayanga upha uThixo, uzamupha
umvuzo ngalokho akwenzayo. **18** Qondisa indodana yakho,
ngoba lokho kuzayisiza; ungabi lengxenye yokuyibulala.
19 Umuntu ololaka oluphuphumayo luyamtshayisa,
ungamlamulela, usuzahlala umlamulela njalo. **20** Lalela
ukucetshiswa, wamukele ukuqondiswa, ngoba ekucineni
uzahlakanipha. **21** Inhliziyo yomuntu igcwele amacebo
amanengi, kodwa yisimiso sikaThixo esimayo. **22**
Umuntu uloyisa uthando olungaqamukiyo; kungcono
ukuba ngumyanga kulokuba lamanga. **23** Ukumesaba
uThixo kuholela ekuphileni: olakho uhlala esuthisekile,
engathintwa yizinhlupheko. **24** Ivilavoxo litshonisa
isandla salo emganwini, liyehluleke ukubuyisa isandla
emlonyeni lidle. **25** Thela uswazi isideleli, abathobekileyo
bazafunda ukuhlakanipha; khuza umuntu oqedisisayo,
uzazuza ulwazi. **26** Lowo ontshontshela uyise, axotshe
unina yindodana ethelela inhloni lehlazo. **27** Nxa uyekela
ukulandela izeluleko, ndodana yami, uzalahleka utshiye
amazwi okwazi. **28** Umfakazi oxhwalileyo uyawudelela
umthetho, lomlomo womubi uminza ububi. **29** Izijeziso
zilungiselwe izideleli, loswazi ngolwemihlane yeziwula.

20 Iwayini lenza ukudelela lotshwala buyaxabanisa,
okhohliswa yilezi izinto kahlakaniphanga. **2** Ulaka
lwenkosi lunjengokubhonga kwesilwane; lowo
oyizondisayo udela impilo yakhe. **3** Kumupha udumo

umuntu ukubalekela ukuxabana, kodwa iziphukuphuku
zonke ziphangisa ukuthenga inkani. **4** Ivila kalilimi
ngesikhathi esifaneleyo; kuthi ngesikhathi sokuvuna
liswele amabele. **5** Izifiso zenhliziyo yomuntu zingamanzi
azikileyo, kodwa umuntu ozwisisayo uyazifinyelela.
6 Banengi abathi balothando olungapheliyo, kodwa
ngubani ongamthola umuntu othembekileyo na?
7 Umuntu olungileyo uphila impilo encomekayo;
babusisiwe abantwabakhe abamfuzayo. **8** Inkosi nxa
ihlezi esihlalweni sayo isahlulela, iyakuhlungula konke
okubi ngamehlo ayo. **9** Ngubani ongathi, "Ngiyigcinile
inhliziyo yami imhlophe; ngihlanzekile kangilasono?" **10**
Izisindo ezitshiyanayo lezilinganiso ezitshiyanayo uThixo
uyakuzonda kokubili. **11** Lomntwana waziwa ngezenzo
zakhe, ngokuthi isimilo sakhe sihle, siqotho. **12** Indlebe
ezizwayo lamehlo abonayo kokubili kwenziwa nguThixo.
13 Ungathandani lobuthongo uzakuba ngumyanga, hlala
uvukile uzakuba lokudla okunengi. **14** "Kubi, kubi!" kutsho
umthengi; esuka lapho usezincoma ngakuthengileyo.
15 Likhona igolide lamatshe aligugu amanengi, kodwa
izindebe ezikhuluma ulwazi zilivelakancane. **16** Thatha
isembatho salowo owenzela owezizweni isibambiso;
sigcine nxa ebambisela owesifazane ongaziphathanga. **17**
Ukudla okuzuzwe ngenkohliso kumnandi emuntwini,
kodwa kucina sekungathi udla itshebetshebe. **18** Nxa
usenza amacebo dinga izeluleko; nxa usiyahlasela
zuza ukuqondiswa. **19** Onyeyayo uyehluleka ukugcina
imfihlo, ngakho yehlukana lomuntu okhuluma angathuli.
20 Nxa umuntu ethuka uyise loba unina, isibane

sakhe sizacinywa abesemnyameni omubi. **21** Ilifa
elizuzwa lula ekuqaleni alilakubusiswa ekucineni. **22**
Ungabokuthi, “Lami ngizakulungisa ngalokhu ongenze
khona!” Yekela, uThixo nguye ozakusiza. **23** UThixo
uyazizonda izilinganiso eziguqugugulwayo, njalo
kathokoziswa yizikali zokudlelezela. **24** Izinyathelo
zomuntu zikhokhelwa nguThixo. Pho umuntu angayazi
kanjani na indlela yakhe? **25** Yikuzithiya ukuthembisa
ngokuphangisa ukupha ulutho, phambili umuntu
aphinde azisole ngalesosifungo. **26** Inkosi ehlakaniphileyo
iyabahlungula ababi; iyabahadla njengelitshe lokuchola.
27 Isibane sikaThixo siyawuhlolisisa umphefumulo
womuntu; sihlolisisa ekujuleni kwemibilini yakhe. **28**
Uthando lokwethembeka kuyayivikela inkosi; ngothando
isihlalo sayo sobukhosi sivikelekile. **29** Udumo lwamajaha
lusemandleni awo, izimvu zekhanda ziyinkazimulo
yabadala. **30** Izidutshulo lamanxeba kugezisa okubi,
lezibhaxulo zihlambulula ingaphakathi.

21 Inhliziyo yenkosi isezandleni zikaThixo, uyiholela
lapho athanda khona njengomsele wamanzi. **2** Umuntu
ubona kungathi zonke izindlela zakhe zilungile, kodwa
uThixo uhlola inhliziyo. **3** Ukwenza okulungileyo
lokufaneleyo kuyathandeka kuThixo kulomhlatshelo.
4 Amehlo okuzikhukhumeza lenhliziyo ezigqajayo,
okuyikho okukhokhela ababi, konke yizono! **5**
Amalungiselelo abakhutheleyo anika umvuzo njengoba
nje amawala eletha ubuyanga. **6** Inotho ezuzwe ngendlela
yamanga iyinkungu ememethekayo lomjibila wokufa. **7**
Ukuhlukuluza kwababi kuzabakhukhula, ngoba bayala

ukwenza okulungileyo. **8** Indlela yomuntu olecala
iyathubezela, kodwa ukwenza kongelalo kuqondile.
9 Kungcono ukuhlala ekhulusini lophahla lwendlu
kulokuhlala ndlu yinye lomfazi olomlomo. **10** Umuntu
omubi utshisekela ububi; kalasihawu ngomakhelwane
wakhe. **11** Nxa kujeziswa isideleli isithutha sizuza
ukuhlakanipha; nxa ohlakaniphileyo eqondiswa uzuza
ulwazi. **12** Olungileyo uyayinanzelela indlu yesigangi
kuthi lesosigangi asibhubhise. **13** Nxa umuntu egcika
indlebe zakhe ukuze angezwa ukukhala kwabayanga, laye
uzakuthi esekhala angalalelwa muntu. **14** Isipho esiphiwa
ensitha siyaludedisa ulaka, lesivalamlomo esifihlwe
emajazini siyakudedisa ukuthukuthela. **15** Ukwahlulela
kuhle kuthokozisa olungileyo kodwa izigangi kuzitshayisa
uvalo. **16** Umuntu ophambuka endleleni yokuzwisisa ucina
esendawonye labafileyo. **17** Lowo othanda ukuzithokozisa
uzakuba ngumyanga; laloba ngubani othanda iwayini
lezibondlo ngeke anothe. **18** Ababi baba ngumhlawulelo
wabalungileyo, labangathembekanga bangumhlawulelo
wabaqotho. **19** Kungcono ukuhlala enkangala kulokuhlala
lomfazi olenkani lothethayo. **20** Indlu yohlakaniphileyo
igcwele amaqubaquba ezibiliboco lamafutha, kodwa
umuntu oyisithutha udla aqede du konke alakho.
21 Lowo odinga ukulunga lothando uzuza ukuphila,
ukuphumelela lodumo. **22** Umuntu ohlakaniphileyo
uhlasela umuzi wabalamandla adilizele phansi inqaba
abayithembileyo. **23** Lowo oqaphela umlomo wakhe
lolimi lwakhe uyaziphephisa ezingozini. **24** Umuntu
ozigqajayo loyisiqholo ibizo lakhe ngu “Sideleli,” wenza

izinto ngokuziqakisa okukhulu. **25** Izinkanuko zevila
yizo ezililimazayo, ngoba izandla zalo ziyala ukusebenza.
26 Ilanga lonke litshona lifisa okungapheliyo, kodwa
abalungileyo bayapha bengagodli. **27** Umhlatshelo wababi
uyisinengiso kambe mubi kangakanani nxa ulethwa
ngenhliziyo embi. **28** Umfakazi wamanga uzabhubha,
kuthi lowo omlalelayo uzabhujiswa lanini. **29** Umuntu
omubi utshengisa isibindi samanga, kodwa umuntu
oqotho uyananzelela izenzo zakhe. **30** Akulakuhlakanipha,
akulambono, akulacebo okunganqoba uThixo. **31**
Ibhiza liyalungiselelwa usuku lwempi, kodwa ukunqoba
kulawulwa nguThixo.

22 Ibizo elihle liyathandeka kulenotho enengi;
ukuhlonitshwa kungcono kulesiliva kumbe igolide. **2**
Abanothileyo labayanga bayafanana ngalokhu: UThixo
unguMenzi wabo bonke. **3** Umuntu olengqondo uthi ebona
ingozi acatshe, kodwa isithutha siyaphikelela singena
enkathazweni. **4** Ukuzithoba lokwesaba uThixo kuletha
inotho lodumo lokuphila. **5** Endleleni yababi kugcwele
ameva lemjibila, kodwa onanzelela umphefumulo
wakhe unqenqela khatshana. **6** Fundisa umntwana
indlela amele ahambe ngayo, kuzakuthi esemdala
kayikuphambuka kuyo. **7** Abanothileyo babusa abayanga,
lalowo owebolekayo uyisichaka salowo omebolekayo.
8 Lowo ohlanyele ububi uvuna ukuhlupheka, njalo
uswazi lolaka lwakhe luzakwephulwa. **9** Umuntu
ophanayo uzabusiswa, ngoba wabela abayanga ukudla
kwakhe. **10** Xotsha isideleli, lenkani ihle iphume;
ukuxabana lokuthukana kuyaphela. **11** Othanda inhliziyo

ehlanzekileyo, onkulumo yakhe ipholile uzakuba
ngumngane wombusi. 12 Amehlo kaThixo ayaluvikela
ulwazi kodwa uyawadiliza amazwi abangathembekanga.
13 Ivilavoxo lithi, “Kulesilwane phandle! Ngizabulawa
ezindleleni!” 14 Umlomo wesifebekazi unjengomgodi
otshonayo; lowo othukwe nguThixo uzawobokela kuwo.
15 Ubuwula bugxilile enhliziyweni yomntwana, kodwa
uswazi lokuqondisa luzabuxotshela khatshana. 16
Lowo oncindezela abayanga ukuze anothe ngabo,
lalowo oncenga abanothileyo ngezipho, bonke bacina
sebengabayanga. 17 Lalela uzwe amazwi ezihlakaniphi;
nikela inhliziyo yakho ezifundweni zami, 18 ngoba
kuyathokozisa nxa uzigcina enhliziyweni yakho, uzitsho
kalula ngezindebe zakho. 19 Ukuze ithemba lakho lihlale
kuThixo, yikho ngikufundisa lamuhla wena ngokwakho.
20 Kangikulobelanga yini izitsho ezingamatshumi
amathathu, izitsho zokweluleka lolwazi, 21 ezikufundisa
amazwi eqiniso athembekileyo, ukuze ukwazi ukupha
impendulo ezilesisindo kulowo okuthumileyo na? 22
Ungagegeleli abayanga ngoba bengabayanga njalo
ungaphoseli abaswelayo entolongweni, 23 ngoba
uThixo uzakuba ngumeli wabo abahlukuluze labo
ababahlukuluzayo. 24 Ungabi ngumngane womuntu
ololaka, ungahambi lomuntu ozonda masinyane, 25
funa ufunde izindlela zakhe uzingenise emjibileni.
26 Ungabi ngumuntu ophanga ukwenza izithembiso
kumbe onika isibambiso ngezikwelede; 27 ungayiswela
inhlawulo uzakwemukwa noma ngumbheda wakho
olala kuwo. 28 Ungasusi ilitshe lakudala elomngcele

elabekwa ngokhokho bakho. 29 Uyambona umuntu
oyingcitshi emsebenzini wakhe na? Uzasebenzela
amakhosi; akayikusebenzela abantukazana.

23 Nxa uhlala phansi usidla lombusi, nanzelela ukuthi
kuyini okuphambi kwakho, 2 ungazifaki ingqamu
entanyeni nxa uhugwa yibuhwaba. 3 Ungahawukeli
izibiliboco zakhe ngoba lokho kudla kuyakhohlisa. 4
Ungazihlukuluzi uzigugise ngomsebenzi uzama inotho;
hlakanipha wazi ukuzikhuza. 5 Ungayibona manje inotho,
masinyane isinyamalele, ngoba ngempela izamila impiko
iphaphele emkhathini njengengqungqulu. 6 Ungakudli
ukudla komuntu oncitshanayo, ungazihawukeli izibiliboco
zakhe; 7 ngoba yena uhlezi ebalisa ngendleko. Angathi
kuwe, "Dlana unathe," kodwa kungasuki enhliziyweni
yakhe. 8 Uzakuhlanza okuncane lokho okudlileyo
ube udlalise amazwi akho okubonga. 9 Ungakhulumi
lesithutha ngoba sizakweyisa inhlakanipho yamazwi
akho. 10 Ungasusi ilitshe lakudala elomngcele loba
uzithathele amasimu ezintandane, 11 ngoba uMhlengi
wazo ulamandla; uzakuba ngumeli wazo aphikisane
lawe. 12 Nikela inhliziyo yakho ekufundisweni lezindlebe
zakho emazwini olwazi. 13 Ungayekeli ukumlaya
umntwana; ukumtshaya ngoswazi akuyikumbulala.
14 Mjezise ngoswazi ukuze uphephise umphefumulo
wakhe ekufeni. (Sheol h7585) 15 Ndodana yami, aluba
inhliziyo yakho ihlakaniphile, inhliziyo yami layo
izathokoza; 16 ingaphakathi yami izajabula lapho
izindebe zakho zikhuluma okulungileyo. 17 Inhliziyo
yakho mayingahawukeli izoni, kodwa hlala utshisekela

ukwesaba uThixo. **18** Ngeqiniso lihle ikusasa lakho,
lethemba lakho kaliyikucitshwa. **19** Lalela, ndodana
yami, uhlakaniphe, ubeke inhliziyo yakho endleleni
elungileyo. **20** Ungahlangani leziminzi zewayini labazitika
ngenyama, **21** ngoba izidakwa lezihwaba ziba ngabayanga,
ukuwozela kwazo kuzembese amadabudabu. **22** Lalela
uyihlo owakuletha emhlabeni, njalo ungeyisi unyoko
nxa eseluphele. **23** Thenga iqiniso ungalithengisi;
zuza ukuhlakanipha lokuzikhuza lokuzwisisa. **24**
Uyise womuntu olungileyo uyathokoza kakhulu; lowo
olendodana ehlakaniphileyo uyathokoza ngayo. **25**
Sengathi uyihlo lonyoko bangathokoza; sengathi lowo
owakuzalayo angajabula! **26** Ndodana yami, ngipha
inhliziyo yakho, amehlo akho ahlale ezindleleni zami,
27 ngoba isifebe singumgodi otshonayo lomfazi olibele
lendlela ungumthombo oyingozi. **28** Uyacathamela
njengesigebenga, andise amadoda angathembekanga.
29 Ngubani ohlaba umkhosi? Ngubani olosizi na?
Ngubani otshingayo? Ngubani olensolo na? Ngubani
omahluzuhluzu ngeze? Ngubani omehlo abomvu gebhu
na? **30** Yilabo abalibala ngewayini, abahamba bedinga
inzwisa yewayini elidibanisiweyo. **31** Ungahugwa liwayini
ulibona libomvu, nxa likhazimula enkomitshini, lapho
lisehla kamnandi! **32** Ekucineni liluma njengenyoka libe
lobuhlungu obubulalayo njengenhlangwana. **33** Amehlo
akho azabona izinto ezingaqedakaliyo lengqondo yakho
icabange izinto ezididayo. **34** Uzakuba njengomuntu
ondendayo phakathi kolwandle, olele esiqongweni
sensika yomkhumbi. **35** Uzakuthi, “Bangitshayile kodwa

kangilimalanga! Bangibethile kodwa kakubuhlungu!
Ngizavuka nini bo ngiyodinga obunye utshwala?”

24 Ungabahawukeli abantu abaxhwalileyo, ungafisi
ubungane labo; **2** ngoba ezingqondweni zabo bahlose
udlakela, lezindebe zabo zikhuluma ngokuvusa umsindo.
3 Indlu yakhiwa ngokuhlakanipha, imiswe ngokuzwisisa;
4 amakamelo ayo agcwaliswe ngolwazi, agcwaliswe
ngemiceciso yakude eligugu. **5** Umuntu ohlakaniphileyo
ulamandla amakhulu, njalo umuntu ololwazi uyandisa
amandla; **6** ukuthi unqobe empini kufunakala izeluleko,
lokunqoba kudinga abeluleki abanengi. **7** Ukuhlakanipha
kuphakeme kakhulu koyisiwula; enkundleni kalalutho
angalukhuluma. **8** Lowo oceba ububi uzakwaziwa
njengomacebomabi. **9** Amacebo obuwula ayisono, njalo
abantu bayasizonda isideleli. **10** Nxa uthikaza ngezikhathi
zenhlupheko, mancinyane kanganani amandla akho!
11 Bahlangule labo abaholelwa ekufeni; banqande
labo abadayizela besiya ekubulaweni. **12** Nxa usithi,
“Angithi besingazi lutho ngalokhu,” kambe lowo ohlola
inhliziyo kakuboni lokho na? Kakwazi lokho yini onguye
olinda ukuphila kwakho na? Akayikuvuza ubani lobani
ngakwenzileyo na? **13** Dlana uluju ndodana yami,
ngoba lulungile; uluju olujuluka ekhekhebeni lumnandi
luyanambitheka. **14** Yazi njalo ukuthi ukuhlakanipha
kumnandi emphefumulweni wakho, aluba ukuzuza
ikusasa lakho lilethemba elihle, njalo ithemba lakho
aliyikudaniswa. **15** Ungacathameli indlu yomuntu
olungileyo njengesigebenga, ungawuhlaseli umuzi wakhe;
16 ngoba loba angaze awe kasikhombisa umuntu

olungileyo uyavuka futhi, kodwa ababi babhazalaliswa
yizinhlupheko. **17** Ungathatshiswa yikuwa kwesitha sakho;
nxa sikhubeka ungavumeli inhliziyo yakho ithokoze,
18 ngoba uThixo uzakubona lokho asole abesepholisa
ulaka lwakhe kuso isitha. **19** Ungazikhathazi ngenxa
yabantu ababi loba ubahawukele abaxhwalileyo, **20**
ngoba umuntu omubi akalalo ithemba lakusasa, njalo
isibane sezixhwali sizacinywa. **21** Yesaba uThixo lombusi,
ndodana yami, ungangenelani labahlamuki, **22** ngoba laba
bobabili bazakwehlisa ulaka lubabhubhise, ngoba phela
ngubani kambe okwaziyo ukubhubhisa abangakwehlisa?
23 La ngamanye amazwi ezihlakaniphi: Ukwahlulela
ngobandlululo kakulunganga: **24** Loba ngubani othi
kolecala, "Umsulwa," abantu bonke bazamqalekisa lezizwe
zonke zizamhlamukela. **25** Kodwa kuzabalungela labo
abamlahlayo olecala, lezibusiso ezinengi zizabehlela.
26 Impendulo eqotho injengokwangiwa ezindebeni. **27**
Qeda umsebenzi wakho waphandle ulungise lamasimu
akho; kuthi-ke usuqedile wakhe indlu yakho. **28**
Ungafakazi ngokubethela umakhelwane kungelamlandu,
kumbe usebenzise izindebe zakho ukhohlisa. **29**
Ungabokuthi, "Ngizakwenza kuye njengoba enze
kimi; ngizahlawulisa ngalokho angenze khona." **30**
Ngedlula ensimini yevilavoxo, ngedlula esivinini somuntu
ongelangqondo; **31** ameva ayesekhula indawo yonke,
indawo yonke isithe phethu ukhula, lomduli wamatshe
usudilikile. **32** Ngakunanzelela konke engangikubona
ngafunda isifundo kulokho engakubonayo: **33** Ukulala
okuncane, ukuwozela okuncane, ukugoqa izandla kancane

uphumula, **34** ubuyanga buzafika kuwe njengesela
lokuswela njengesigebenga.

25 Lezi ngezinye njalo izaga zikaSolomoni, ezabhalwa
yizinceku zikaHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda: **2**
Kuyinkazimulo kaNkulunkulu ukufihla indaba;
ukuchwayisisa indaba ludumo lwababusi. **3** Njengalokhu
izulu liphakeme lomhlaba ujulile, kanjalo imicabango
yamakhosi kayifinyelelwa. **4** Susa amakhafutha
ahlangene lesiliva umkhandi athole ukulungisa isitsha
sihle; **5** susa abantu ababi phambi kwenkosi, isihlalo
sayo sizaqiniswa ngokulunga. **6** Ungaziphakamisi
phambi kwenkosi, ungaziphendleli indawo phakathi
kwezikhulu; **7** kuba ngcono ukuthi yona ithi, "Woza
uhlale ngapha," kulokuthi yona ikwehlise phambi
kwezikhulu. Lokho okubonileyo ngawakho amehlo
8 ungaphangisi ukukubika emthethwandaba, ngoba
uzathini nxa umakhelwane wakho esekuyangisa? **9**
Nxa ungaya edale lomakhelwane wakho ungahambi
usuhlabela imfihlo yenu, **10** funa lowo okuzwayo
akuyangise uhlale usungumuntu olebizo elibi. **11** Ilizwi
elikhulunywe ngesikhathi esifaneleyo linjengama-aphula
egolide ananyekwe emcepheni wesiliva. **12** Njengecici
legolide kumbe umceciso wegolide elicengiweyo kunjalo
ukukhuza komuntu ohlakaniphileyo, kolalelayo. **13**
Njengokuqanda kongqwaqwane ngesikhathi sokuvuna
sinjalo isithunywa esithembekileyo kwabasithumileyo;
sivuselela imiphefumulo yabaphathi baso. **14**
Njengamayezi lomoya okungalethi izulu unjalo umuntu
ozikhukhumeza ngamandla angelawo. **15** Ngokubekezela

inkosi ingancengwa ize ivume, lolimi oluthambileyo
lungalephula ithambo. **16** Nxa uthole inyosi, dlana
okwaneleyo ungedlulisi amalawulo, uzazihlanza. **17**
Ungabi ngunsukuzonke endlini kamakhelwane wakho
uzacina usumdaka abesekuzonda. **18** Unjengesagila
loba inkemba kumbe umtshoko obukhali umuntu
ofakaza amanga ngomakhelwane wakhe. **19** Njengezinyo
elibuhlungu loba unyawo olwenyeleyo kunjalo ukweyama
emuntwini ongathembekanga ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka.
20 Njengomuntu okhumula ibhatshi mhla kumakhaza,
loba njengokuthela iviniga phakathi kwesoda unjalo
ohlabelela izingoma emuntwini odabukileyo. **21** Nxa
isitha sakho silambile siphe ukudla sidle; nxa somile
siphe amanzi sinathe. **22** Ngokwenza lokho, umokhela
amalahle avuthayo ekhanda, njalo uThixo uzakubusisa.
23 Njengomoya wasenyakatho uletha izulu, lunjalo
ulimi olulobuqili luvusa ulaka. **24** Kungcono ukuhlala
ekhulusini lophahla lwendlu kulokuhlala ndlu yinye
lomfazi olomlomo. **25** Njengamanzi aqandayo emuntwini
okhatheleyo, zinjalo izindaba ezimnandi ezivela
elizweni elikude. **26** Njengesiziba esidungekileyo loba
umthombo ongcolileyo unjalo umuntu olungileyo odedela
umuntu omubi. **27** Kakukuhle ukudla inyosi wedlulise,
njalo kakulasithunzi ukuzidingela ukudunyiswa. **28**
Njengedolobho eselidilikelwe ngumthangala walo unjalo
umuntu ongazithintiyo.

26 Njengongqwaqwane ehlobo loba izulu ebusika
kanjalo udumo alusifanelanga isiwula. **2** Njengentaka
ephaphazelayo loba inkonjane entwezayo, sinjalo

isiqalekiso esingelasizatho kasinamatheli. **3** Isiswebhu
ngesebhiza, amatomu ngakababhemi, loswazi
ngolwemihlane yeziwula! **4** Ungabophendula isiwula
ngendlela yobuwula baso, funa ubenjengaso wena
ngokwakho. **5** Phendula isiwula ngendlela yobuwula baso,
sizabona kungathi sihlakaniphile. **6** Njengokuziquma
inyawo zakho loba ukunatha itshefu, kunjalo ukuthumela
umlayezo ngesiwula. **7** Njengemilenze eqhugezelayo
eyomuntu oqhulayo sinjalo isaga emlonyeni wesiwula.
8 Njengokubophela ilitshe esavutheni kunjalo ukupha
udumo koyisiwula. **9** Njengogatsha lwameva luphethwe
yisidakwa sinjalo isaga emlonyeni wesiwula. **10**
Njengomtshoko ociba loba ngubani odlulayo unjalo
oqhatsha isiwula loba umuntu ozedlulelayo. **11** Njengenja
ebuyela emahlanzweni ayo kanjalo isiwula siyabuphinda
ubuthutha baso. **12** Uyambona yini umuntu ozibona
engohlakaniphileyo? Kulethemba elingcono ngesiwula
kulaye. **13** Ivilavoxo lithi, "Kulesilwane endleleni,
kulesilwane emigwaqweni!" **14** Njengesivalo esitshibilika
ngamabhanti aso kanjalo ivila liphenduka embhedeni
walo. **15** Ivilavoxo litshonisa isandla salo emganwini;
livilaphe ukusa isandla emlonyeni lidle. **16** Ivila
lizibona lihlakaniphile kakhulu okwedlula abantu
abayisikhombisa abangaphendula ngokuhlakanipha. **17**
Njengomuntu odonsa inja ngendlebe unjalo umuntu
othi edlula angenele ingxabano ingesiyakhe. **18**
Njengohlanya luphosa izikhuni zomlilo kumbe imitshoko
ebulalayo, **19** injalo indoda ephoxa umakhelwane wayo
ibisisithi, "Bengizidlalela nje!" **20** Nxa kungaselankuni

umlilo uyacima; nxa kungaselakunyeya ukuxabana
kuyaphela. 21 Njengamalahle avuthayo loba njengenkuni
emlilweni, unjalo umuntu othanda ingxabano ekuvuseni
inkani. 22 Amazwi omuntu onyeyayo anjengezibiliboco;
angena ekujuleni kwenhliziyo yomuntu. 23 Njengesiliva
egcotshwe esitsheni sebumba sikhazimule kunjalo
ukuthakazelela kwezindebe zenhliziyo elobubi. 24
Umuntu olenhliziyo embi uvala ngezindebe ezimnandi,
kodwa enhliziyweni yakhe ufihle inkohliso. 25
Loba ukukhuluma kwakhe kumnandi, kodwa ungaze
wamkholwa, ngoba inhliziyo yakhe igcwele izithuko
eziyisikhombisa. 26 Inzondo yakhe angayivala ngobuqili,
kodwa ububi bakhe buzavezwa obala ebantwini. 27
Umuntu angagebha umgodi, uzawela kuwo; umuntu
angagiqa ilitshe, lizaphenduka ligiqikele phezu kwakhe. 28
Ulimi oluqamba amanga luyabazonda labo olubalimazayo,
lomlomo okhohlisayo uletha incithakalo.

27 Ungazincomi ngelakusasa, ngoba kawukwazi ukuthi
liza lithweleni. 2 Yekela omunye akudumise, hatshi
owakho umlomo; akube ngomunye, kungabi ngezakho
izindebe. 3 Ilitshe liyasinda, itshebetshebe ngumthwalo
onzima, kodwa ukucatshulwa yisiwula kunzima okudlula
kokubili. 4 Ulaka lulolunya lentukuthelo iyagabha, kambe
ngubani ongema phambi komhawu na? 5 Kungcono
ukuthukwa obala kulokuthandwa ngokufihlakeleyo.
6 Ukulinyazwa ngumngane kakwesabeki, kodwa
isitha sikwanga sedlulise amalawulo. 7 Osuthiyo
kathakazeleli uluju oluvela ekhekhebeni, kodwa
kolambileyo lokubabayo kunambitheka mnandi. 8

Njengenyoni elahleka esidlekeni sayo, unjalo umuntu
otshiya umuzi wakhe. 9 Amakha lempepha kuletha
intokozo enhliziyweni, lobumnandi bomngane busuka
ezelulekweni zakhe eziqinileyo. 10 Ungadeli umngane
wakho lomngane kayihlo, futhi ungayi endlini yomfowenu
nxa wehlelwe yizinhlupheko ungcono umakhelwane
eduze kolomfowenu okhatshana. 11 Hlakanipha, ndodana,
ulethe intokozo enhliziyweni yami; lapho ngizakwazi
ukumphendula ongeyisayo. 12 Umuntu olengqondo uthi
ebona ingozi acatshe, kodwa isithutha siyaphikelela
singena enkathazweni. 13 Thatha isigqoko salowo
owenzela owemzini isibambiso; sigcine njengesithembiso
aluba esenzela umfazi ongelasimilo. 14 Uba umuntu
evukisa umakhelwane wakhe ngokumnqolonga ekuseni
kakhulu, kuzathiwa uyamqalekisa. 15 Umfazi olenkani
unjengamathonsi angapheliyo mhlana kusina; 16
ukumkhuza kufana lokukhuza umoya loba lokubamba
okulamagcobo ngesandla. 17 Njengensimbi ilola insimbi,
kanjalo indoda ikhaliphisa enye. 18 Lowo onakekela
isihlahla somkhiwa uzakudla izithelo zawo, kuthi
lowo olondoloza umqhatshi wakhe abelodumo. 19
Njengamanzi etshengisa ubuso bomuntu, kanjalo
inhliziyo yomuntu itshengisa ayikho khona. 20 UKufa
leNcithakalo kakusuthi, anjalo lamehlo omuntu. (Sheol
h7585) 21 Isiliva sincibilikiselwa embizeni imvutho
ngeyegolide, kodwa abantu bahlolwa ngodumo lwabo. 22
Ungaze uchole isiwula elitsheni, usichole njengamabele
ngembokodo kawusoze ubususe ubuwula baso. 23
Woba leqiniso ukuthi uhlala usazi kuhle isimo

sezifuyo zakho, nanzelela imihlambi yakho; **24** ngoba
inotho kayiyikuhlala kokuphela, lomqhele wobukhosi
kawuyikuba ngowezizukulwane zonke. **25** Utshani
bungaqunywa kuqalise ukuhluma obunye kuthi bonke
obusikiweyo ezintabeni sebubuthiwe, **26** amawundlu
azakupha uboya bezigqoko, lembuzi zikuphe imali
elingana intengo yesiqinti. **27** Uzakuba lochago lwembuzi
olunengi olwakho lolwendlu yakho lusuthise lezinceku
zakho.

28 Umuntu omubi uyabaleka loba engaxotshaniswa
muntu, kodwa abalungileyo balesibindi njengesilwane.
2 Nxa ilizwe lihlamuka liba lababusi abanengi, kodwa
umuntu ozwisisayo lololwazi ugcina ukuthula. **3** Umbusi
oncindezela abayanga unjengezulu elinengi elikhukhula
amabele. **4** Labo abaphikisa umthetho bakhuthaza
izigangi, kodwa labo abawugcinayo bayazenqabela. **5**
Abantu ababi kabakuzwisisi ukwahlulela kuhle, kodwa
labo abamdingayo uThixo bayakuzwisisa kakhulu. **6**
Ungcono umyanga ohamba ngokulunga kulesinothi
esilezindlela zokungcola. **7** Lowo ogcina umthetho
yindodana eqedisisayo, kodwa umngane wezixhwali
uyangisa uyise. **8** Lowo owandisa inotho yakhe ngenzaliso
uyibuthela omunye ozaba lomusa kubayanga. **9** Loba
ngubani ongawulaleliyo umthetho, lemikhuleko yakhe
izakuba yisinengiso. **10** Lowo oholela olungileyo endleleni
embi uzawela emjibileni wakhe, kodwa ongelacala
uzakwamukela ilifa elihle. **11** Umuntu onothileyo
angazibona ingathi uhlakaniphile, kodwa umyanga
oqedisisayo uhle abone ukuthi kasumuntu. **12** Nxa

olungileyo enqoba kulokujabula okukhulu; kodwa nxa
omubi ethatha umbuso abantu bayacatsha. **13** Lowo
ofihla iziphambeko zakhe kayikuphumelela, kodwa lowo
ozivumayo azitshiye ufumana umusa. **14** Ubusisiwe
umuntu ohlala emesaba uThixo, kodwa lowo oyenza
lukhuni inhliziyo yakhe uwela enkathazweni. **15**
Njengesilwane esibhongayo loba ibhele elihlaselayo
unjalo umuntu omubi nxa ebusa abantu abangelamandla.
16 Umbusi oncindezelayo wehluleka ukwahlulela kuhle,
kodwa lowo ozonda inzuzo yokuganga uzakuba lempilo
ende. **17** Umuntu odliwa ngumzwangedwa wokubulala
omunye uzaba ngohlala ebaleka aze ayokufa; akungabi
lomuntu omsekelayo. **18** Lowo ompilo yakhe ingelacala
uvikelekile, kodwa ondlela zakhe zixhwalile uzakuwa
masinyane. **19** Lowo osebenza nzima emasimini akhe
uzathola ukudla okunengi, kodwa lowo ophika ngezifiso
eziyize uzakuba ngumyanga onukayo. **20** Umuntu
othembekileyo uzabusiswa ngokuphumelela, kodwa
ogijimela ukunotha kayikuphepha ekujezisweni. **21**
Ukubandlulula abantu kakulunganga ikanti umuntu
uyona ukuze azuze ucezu lwesinkwa. **22** Umuntu
oncitshanayo utshisekela ukunotha kodwa kaboni ukuthi
unyenyelwa yibuyanga. **23** Lowo okhuza umuntu uzacina
esethandeka kulalowo ololimi olukhohlisayo. **24** Lowo
ontshontshela uyise loba unina athi, “Akusinto embi”
ungumngane lomuntu obhidlizayo. **25** Umuntu olomhawu
ubanga ingxabano, kodwa lowo omethembayo uThixo
uzaphumelela. **26** Lowo ozithembayo yena uyisiwula,
kodwa lowo ohamba ngenhlakanipho uvikelekile. **27** Lowo

opha abayanga kayikuswela lutho, kodwa ovala amehlo
ingathi kababoni uzuza iziqalekiso ezinengi. 28 Lapho
izigangi zisiba yiziphathamandla abantu bayacatsha;
kodwa nxa kusifa izixhwali abalungileyo bayaphumelela.
29 Umuntu oqinisa intamo phezu kokukhuzwa kanengi
uzabhujiswa ngesikhatshana kungabi lokuphepha. 2
Lapho kuphumelela abalungileyo abantu bayajabula;
nxa kubusa izixhwali abantu bayabubula. 3 Umuntu
othanda ukuhlakanipha uletha intokozo kuyise, kodwa
ohamba lezifebe utshaphaza inotho yakhe. 4 Ngokubusa
kuhle inkosi iyaliqinisa ilizwe layo, kodwa leyo elihaga
lezivalamlomo iyalibhidliza. 5 Loba ngubani okhohlisa
umakhelwane wakhe uzendlalela umambule wokuzithiya.
6 Umuntu omubi uthiywa yisono sakhe, kodwa
umuntu olungileyo angahlabela athokoze. 7 Olungileyo
uyawananza amalungelo abayanga, kodwa ababi
kabazidubi ngalokho. 8 Izideleli zingalidunga idolobho,
kodwa abantu abahlakaniphileyo bayaludedisa ulaka.
9 Nxa umuntu ohlakaniphileyo esiya emthethwandaba
lesiwula, isiwula siyatshinga sibhede kube lomsindo.
10 Abadinga ukuchitha igazi bayamzonda umuntu
oqotho njalo badinga ukubulala abalungileyo. 11
Isiwula siyalukhihliza lonke ulaka lwaso, kodwa
umuntu ohlakaniphileyo uyazithiba. 12 Nxa umbusi
elalela amanga, zonke izikhulu zakhe ziba zimbi. 13
Umyanga lomncindezeli bakanye kulokhu: UThixo
uvula amehlo abo bobabili. 14 Nxa inkosi isahlulela
abayanga kungelabandlululo, isihlalo sayo sobukhosi
sizaqina. 15 Uswazi lokuqondisa lunika ukuhlakanipha,

kodwa umntwana oyekelwayo uhlazisa unina. **16** Nxa
ababi bephumelela, lesono laso siyaphumelela, kodwa
abalungileyo bazabawisa. **17** Qondisa indodana yakho,
izakupha ukuthula; izaletha injabulo emphefumulweni
wakho. **18** Lapho okungekho khona isambulelo, abantu
badela ukuzithiba; kodwa ubusisiwe lowo ogcina umlayo.
19 Inceku kayiqondiswa ngamazwi nje wodwa, loba
izwisisa kayiyikukwenza ekutshelwayo. **20** Uyambona
umuntu owalazela ukukhuluma? Kulethemba elingcono
esiwuleni kulaye. **21** Umuntu ototoza inceku yakhe
isakhula, leyonceku izamthwalisa nzima ekucineni. **22**
Umuntu othukuthelayo udala ingxabano, kodwa lowo
olicaphucaphu wenza izono ezinengi. **23** Ukuzigqaja
komuntu kuyamehlisa, kodwa umuntu ozehlisayo
uzuza udumo. **24** Osizana lesela uyazizonda yena;
usezifungise kulo ngakho ngeke afakaze iqiniso. **25**
Ukwesaba abantu kuba yizithiyo, kodwa lowo othemba
uThixo uzaphepha. **26** Abanengi bazama ukuzisondeza
kumbusi, kodwa ukwahlulela okuhle kuvela kuThixo.
27 Abalungileyo bayabenyanya abangathembekanga;
abaxhwalileyo bayabenyanya abalungileyo.

30 Amazwi ka-Aguri indodana kaJakhe, amazwi
ahlakaniphileyo: Umuntu lo wathi ku-Ithiyeli:
"Ngikhathele, Oh Nkulunkulu, kodwa ngizophumelela. **2**
Angilalwazi okudlula bonke abantu; angilakho ukuzwisisa
komuntu. **3** Angikufundanga ukuhlakanipha njalo
kangilalwazi ngaye oNgcwele. **4** Ngubani oseke waya
ezulwini waphinda wehla na? Ngubani oseke wafumbatha
umoya ngesandla sakhe na? Ngubani oseke wagoqela

amanzi ngesigqoko sakhe na? Ngubani omise yonke
imikhawulo yomhlaba na? Lingubani ibizo lakhe,
lebizo lendodana yakhe? Ngitshela nxa usazi! **5** Wonke
amazwi kaNkulunkulu akalamposiso; uyisihlangu kulabo
abacatsha kuye. **6** Ungengezeleli emazwini akhe,
funa akukhuze akwenze umqambimanga. **7** Zimbili
izinto engizicela kuwe, Oh Thixo; unganginciti zona
ngingakafi: **8** Susa kimi inkohliso lamanga; ungangiphi
ubuyanga loba inotho, kodwa ungiphe kuphela ukudla
kwami kwansukuzonke. **9** Phela ngingaba lokunengi
kakhulu ngikuphike wena ngithi, 'Ungubani uThixo?' loba
ngibengumyanga ngintshontshe; ngalokho ngiliyangise
ibizo likaNkulunkulu wami. **10** Ungahlebi inceku enkosini
yayo, ngoba izakuqalekisa ungene enkathazweni. **11**
Bakhona abathuka oyise, abangababusisiyo onina; **12**
labo abazibona belungile ikanti kabahlambululwanga
emanyaleni abo; **13** labo abamehlo abo ahlezi egcwele
ulaka, abakhangela ngokudelela; **14** labo omazinyo abo
zinkemba, omihlathi yabo inanyathiselwe izingqamu
ukuze baginye abayanga baphele emhlabeni, labaswelayo
abaphakathi kwabantu. **15** Umkhaza ulamadodakazi
amabili; ayamemeza athi, 'Siphe! Siphe!' Zintathu izinto
ezingasuthiyo, zine ezingakaze zithi, 'Sekwanele!': **16**
lingcwaba yisisu senyumba, lomhlabathi ongasuthiyo
amanzi, lomlilo ongezukufa wathi, 'Sekwanele!' **(Sheol
h7585)** **17** Ilihlo elihleka uyise, elidelela ukulalela
unina, lizakotsholwa ngamawabayi asesigodini,
lizadliwa ngamanqe. **18** Kukhona izinto ezintathu
ezingimangalisayo kakhulu, ezine engingazizwisisiyo:

19 indlela yengqungqulu emkhathini, umzila wenyoka
edwaleni, indlela yomkhumbi olwandle, lendlela yejaha
lentombi. 20 Le yindlela yesiphingikazi: siyadla sesule
umlomo waso besesisithi, 'Angenzanga lutho olubi.' 21
Zintathu izinto ezizamazamisa umhlaba, zine ongeke
uzithwale: 22 yinceku ebayinkosi, yisiwula esisuthiyo,
23 ngumfazi owendileyo ongathandwayo, lencekukazi
ethathela inkosikazi indoda. 24 Kukhona emhlabeni
izinto ezine ezincinyane, ikanti-ke zihlakaniphile
kakhulu: 25 Ubunyonyo kabulamandla anganani, kodwa
buyabuthelela ukudla kwabo ehlobo; 26 lezimbila
ziyizidalwa ezilamandla angatsho lutho, kodwa zenza
izikhundla zazo ezingoxweni zamadwala; 27 izintethe
kazilankosi, kodwa zihamba ziludibi olwesabekayo;
28 umbankwa ungabanjwa ngesandla, kodwa ungena
lasezigodlweni zamakhosi. 29 Kulezinto ezintathu
ezihamba zinqekuza kamnandi, zine ezihamba zibeka
kamnandi: 30 yisilwane, esilamandla esabekayo phakathi
kwezilo, esingabalekeli lutho; 31 liqhude eliditshazelayo,
yimpongo, njalo lenkosi nxa ihanqwe libutho layo. 32
Nxa ube yisithutha waziphakamisa, kumbe nxa wakhe
amacebo okwenza okubi, vala umlomo wakho ngesandla
sakho. 33 Ngoba njengokuphehla uchago kudala iphehla,
lanjengoba ukugubha amakhala kubanga umungula,
kunjalo ukuvusa ulaka kudala ingxabano."

31 Amazwi enkosi uLemuweli, amazwi enhlakanipho
awafundiswa ngunina: 2 Oh, ndodana yami! Oh ndodana
yethumbu lami! Oh, ndodana yezifungo zami, 3 ungadlalisi
amandla akho ebafazini, izifutho zakho kulabo abadiliza

amakhosi. **4** Kakusikho kwamakhosi, bakithi Lemuweli
kakusikho kwamakhosi ukunatha iwayini, kakusikho
kwababusi ukunxwanela utshwala, **5** funa badakwe
bakhohlwe izimiso zomthetho, behluleke ukumisela kuhle
abahluphekayo amalungelo abo. **6** Phana utshwala kulabo
abavele sebezifele, iwayini kulabo abalosizi olukhulu; **7**
kabanathe bakhohlwe ubuyanga babo bakhohlwe nya
usizi lwabo. **8** Bamele labo abehlulekayo ukuzikhulumela,
uwamele amalungelo alabo abangelalutho. **9** Khuluma
njalo wahlulele ngokulunga; alwele amalungelo abayanga
labaswelayo. **10** Ngubani na ongathola umfazi olesimilo?
Uligugu elidlula kakhulu amatshe amahle. **11** Indoda
yakhe iyamthemba ngokupheleleyo njalo kayisweli lutho
oluqakathekileyo. **12** Uyenzela okuhle, hatshi okubi,
empilweni yakhe yonke. **13** Uyakhetha kuhle iwulu
lesikusha akweluke kuhle ngezandla ezikhutheleyo. **14**
Unjengemikhumbi yabathengisi, eletha ukudla okuvela
kude. **15** Uvuka ekuseni kusesemnyama; alungisele
abomuzi wakhe ukudla abele lezincekukazi zakhe. **16**
Uyayihlolisisa insimu mandulo kokuyithenga; ngalokho
akuzuzayo uyahlanyela isivini sakhe. **17** Uwubamba
ngokukhuthala umsebenzi wakhe; aqinise izingalo zakhe
emsebenzini. **18** Uyananzelela ukuthi ukuthengisa
kwakhe kulenzuzo, lokuthi isibane sakhe kasicimi
ebusuku. **19** Uphatha uluthi lokuphotha ngesandla sakhe
abesebamba ngeminwe yakhe isigudugudu sokweluka. **20**
Welulela izandla zakhe kubayanga njalo ulezandla ezilula
kwabaswelayo. **21** Lapho kukhithika ungqwaqwane,
kalakwesaba ngabendlu yakhe; ngoba bonke bagqoke

ezibomvu. **22** Wendlala amalembu ombheda wakhe;
agqoke ilineni elihle lezigqoko eziyibubende. **23** Indoda
yakhe iyahlonitshwa enkundleni lapho efika ihlale khona
ndawonye labadala belizwe. **24** Uthunga izigqoko zelineni
azithengise, abathengi bemigaxo bayizuza kuye. **25**
Wembethe amandla lesithunzi; uyahleka loba kusiza
insuku ezimbi. **26** Ukhuluma ngenhlakanipho, lezeluleko
eziqondileyo zisolimini lwakhe. **27** Unqinekela ezomuzi
wakhe njalo kadli isinkwa sobuvila. **28** Abantwabakhe
bayambonga bathi ubusisiwe; lendoda yakhe layo
iyamdumisa ithi, **29** "Banengi abafazi abenza izimangaliso
zobuhle, kodwa wena uyabedlula bonke." **30** Ukubukeka
kuyakhohlisa, lobuhle buyaphela; kodwa umfazi owesaba
uThixo kadunyiswe. **31** Kaphiwe umvuzo wobuhle
abenzayo, imisebenzi yakhe imlethele udumo enkundleni.

UmTshumayeli

1 Amazwi oMtshumayeli, indodana kaDavida inkosi
yaseJerusalema: **2** “Ize! Ize!” kutsho uMtshumayeli. “Ize
elipheleleyo! Konke kuyize.” **3** Umuntu uzuzani ngawo
wonke umsebenzi wakhe awusebenza nzima ngaphansi
kwelanga? **4** Izizukulwane ziyafika, izizukulwane ziyedlula,
kodwa umhlaba umi lanini. **5** Ilanga liyaphuma njalo
ilanga liyatshona, liphinde liphange libuyele lapho
eliphuma khona. **6** Umoya uphephethela eningizimu
ujike uye enyakatho; uyabhoda, ubhode njalo ujinge
ubuyela endleleni yawo. **7** Zonke izifula zigelezela
olwandle, kodwa ulwandle kalugcwali. Endaweni lapho
izifula ezidabuka khona zicina zibuyela khona njalo. **8**
Zonke izinto ziyadina, lokho okungelandiswe muntu.
Ilihlo kalidinwa yikubona, lendlebe layo kayigcwali
ngokuzwa. **9** Lokho okwake kwaba khona kuzakuba khona
njalo; okwake kwenziwa kuzakwenziwa njalo; akulalutho
olutsha ngaphansi kwelanga. **10** Kukhona yini umuntu
angathi ngakho, “Khangela! Lolulutho lutsha?” Selwake
lwaba khona ngaphambili, kudala; lwalukhona singakabi
khona. **11** Kayikho imikhumbulo ngabantu bakudala, njalo
lalabo abezayo abayikukhunjulwa yilabo abalandelayo.
12 Mina Mtshumayeli, ngangiyinkosi yako-Israyeli
eJerusalema. **13** Ngazinikela ekufundeni lokudingisisa
ngolwazi konke okwenziwayo ngaphansi kwezulu. Unzima
kangakanani umthwalo uNkulunkulu awethese abantu!
14 Sengizibonile zonke izinto ezenziwayo ngaphansi
kwelanga; zonke kazitsho lutho, kuyikuxotshana lomoya.
15 Okutshileneyo kungaze kwaqondiswa; okungekho

kungaze kwabalwa. 16 Ngacabanga ngedwa ngathi,
"Khangela, sengikhulile njalo kwanda ukuhlakanipha
kwami okudlula bonke asebake babusa eJerusalema
ngaphambi kwami; sengibe lakho ukuhlakanipha
okukhulu lolwazi." 17 Ngasengizimisela ukuzwisisa
ukuhlakanipha, njalo lokuphambana ingqondo lobuwula,
kodwa ngafunda ukuthi lokhu lakho kuyikuxotshana
lomoya. 18 Phela ngokwanda kokuhlakanipha kuyanda
lokukhathazeka; ukwandisa ulwazi yikwandisa usizi.

2 Ngacabanga ngenhliziyo ngathi, "Kulungile, ake
ngizame ukuzithokozisa ngibone ingabe kuhle yini."
Kodwa lokho lakho kwakhanya kuyize. 2 Ngathi,
"Ukuhleka kuyibuthutha. Ukuzithokozisa khona
kusizani?" 3 Ngazama ukuzithabisa ngewayini, ngisenza
ubuwula kodwa ingqondo yami ilokhu ingikhokhela
ngokuhlakanipha. Ngangifuna ukubona ukuthi kuyini
okumlungeleyo umuntu ukuthi akwenze lapha ngaphansi
kwezulu ngezinsukwana lezo zokuphila kwakhe. 4
Ngaqalisa imisebenzi emikhulu: ngazakhela izindlu
ngahlanyela amavini. 5 Ngasungula izivande lezigcawu
zokubukwa ngahlanyela kuzo yonke imihlobo yezihlahla
lezithelo. 6 Ngenza iziziba zamanzi okuthelela izihlahla
ezazikhula kuhle. 7 Ngathenga izigqili zesilisa lezesifazane,
ngilezinye futhi izigqili ezazalelwa emzini wami. Ngaba
lemihlambihlambi yenkomo lezimvu okwedlula bonke
abake babakhona eJerusalema ngaphambi kwami. 8
Ngabuthelela isiliva legolide, kanye lempahla yamakhosi
eligugu ivela ezigodini. Ngazidingela abahlabeleli
besilisa labesifazane, lesithembo esikhulu, khona

okujabulisa inhliziyo yendoda. **9** Ngaba mkhulu
ngokwedluleyo kulaloba ngubani owaba seJerusalema
ngaphambi kwami. Phakathi kwayo yonke inyakanyaka
le ukuhlakanipha kwami kwahlala kukhona. **10**
Angizincitshanga lutho olwalufiswa ngamehlo ami;
inhliziyo yami angiyalelanga layiphi intokozo. Inhliziyo
yami yathokoza ngawo wonke umsebenzi wami,
lokhu kwaba ngumvuzo wezithukuthuku zami. **11**
Kanti lanxa ngahlolisisa konke okwenziwa yizandla
zami lalokho engangibhensela ukukuzuza, konke
kwakuyize, yikuxotshana lomoya; kwakungela nzuzo
ngaphansi kwelanga. **12** Ngasengigxilisa imicabango yami
ekuhlolisiseni ukuhlakanipha, njalo lobuhlanya kanye
lobuwula. Kambe angenzani othatha isikhundla senkosi
ngaphandle kwalokho obekuvele sekwenziwe? **13** Ngabona
ukuhlakanipha kungcono kulobuwula, njengokukhanya
kungcono kulomnyama. **14** Umuntu ohlakaniphileyo
ulamehlo ekhanda, ikanti isiwula sihamba ebumnyameni;
kodwa ngacina sengibona ukuthi isiphetho sabo
bonke sinye. **15** Ngasengicabanga enhliziyweni yami
ngathi, "Isiphetho sesiwula sizangehlela lami. Pho,
ngizuzani ngokuhlakanipha?" Ngathi ngenhliziyo
yami, "Lokhu lakho kuyize." **16** Ngoba umuntu
ohlakaniphileyo, njengesiwula, akazukukhunjulwa
kokuphela; ngezinsuku ezizayo bobabili bazakhohlakala.
Njengesiwula, umuntu ohlakaniphileyo laye uzakufa! **17**
Yikho-ke ngasengikuzonda ukuphila, ngoba umsebenzi
owenziwayo ngaphansi kwelanga wawubuhlungu kimi.
Wonke uyize, yikuxotshana lomoya. **18** Ngazizonda

zonke izinto engangiziginqele ngaphansi kwelanga,
ngoba ngimele ngitshiyele lowo oza ngemva kwami.
19 Njalo ngubani owaziyo ingabe uzakuba ngumuntu
ohlakaniphileyo loba isiwula? Kodwa nguye ozalawula
wonke umsebenzi wamaginqo ami lobungcitshi bami.
Lokhu lakho kuyize. 20 Ngalokho inhliziyo yami
yaqalisa ukuphela amandla ngikhumbula konke lokho
engakuginqelayo ngaphansi kwelanga. 21 Ngoba
umuntu angenza umsebenzi wakhe ngokuhlakanipha,
ngolwazi langamasu, kodwa utshiyela konke alakho
komunye ongazange akusebenzele. Lokhu lakho kuyize,
kungumnyama. 22 Umuntu uzuzani ngakho konke
ukusebenza nzima langokutshikatshika kabuhlungu
lapha emhlabeni? 23 Ubuhlungu umsebenzi wakhe
awenzayo kuzozonke insuku zokuphila kwakhe; kwala
kanye lebusuku umkhumbulo wakhe kawuphumuli.
Lokhu lakho kuyize. 24 Akukho okungcono emuntwini
ngaphandle kokuthi adle, anathe njalo azuze ukusuthiseka
ngomsebenzi wakhe. Lokhu lakho ngiyakubona ukuthi
kuvela kuNkulunkulu, 25 ngoba ngaphandle kwakhe
ngubani ongadla kumbe azuze intokozo? 26 Kulowo
omthokozisayo uNkulunkulu umupha ukuhlakanipha,
ulwazi lokuthaba, kodwa koyisoni umupha umsebenzi
wokuqoqa lokulonda inotho ukuze ayiphe lowo othokozisa
uNkulunkulu. Lokhu lakho kuyize, yikuxotshana lomoya.

3 Zonke izinto zilesikhathi sazo, konke okwenziwayo
ngaphansi kwelanga kulesibanga sakho: 2 isikhathi
sokuzalwa lesikhathi sokufa, isikhathi sokuhlanyela
lesikhathi sokusiphuna, 3 isikhathi sokubulala lesikhathi

sokuphilisa, isikhathi sokubhidliza lesikhathi sokwakha,
4 isikhathi sokukhala lesikhathi sokuhleka, isikhathi
sokulila lesikhathi sokugida, **5** isikhathi sokuchithiza
amatshe lesikhathi sokuwabutha, isikhathi sokugona
lesikhathi sokunina, **6** isikhathi sokudinga lesikhathi
sokukhalala, isikhathi sokugcina lesikhathi sokulahla, **7**
isikhathi sokudabula lesikhathi sokuthunga, isikhathi
sokuthula lesikhathi sokukhuluma, **8** isikhathi
sokuthanda lesikhathi sokuzonda, isikhathi sempi
lesikhathi sokuthula. **9** Umuntu osebenzayo uzuzani
na ngokusadalala kwakhe? **10** Sengiwubonile umthwalo
uNkulunkulu awethese abantu. **11** Yonke into uyenze
yabanhle ngesikhathi sayo. Wamupha umuntu iphakade
enhliziyweni yakhe; kodwa abantu bangeke bafinyelele
kulokho uNkulunkulu asakwenzayo kwasekuqaleni
kusiya ekupheleni. **12** Ngiyakwazi ukuthi kakukho
okungcono ebantwini kulokuthi bajabule njalo benze
okuhle besaphila. **13** Ukuthi wonke umuntu adle,
anathe asuthiseke ekusebenzeni kwakhe gadalala, lokhu
kuyisipho sikaNkulunkulu. **14** Ngiyazi yonke into
eyenziwa nguNkulunkulu izakuba khona kokuphela;
akulalutho olungengezwa kukho loba kususwe kukho.
UNkulunkulu uyenza lokho ukuze abantu bamkhonze.
15 Loba yini ekhona seyake yaba khona, kulalokho
okuzakuba khona sekwaba khona ngaphambili; njalo
uNkulunkulu uzakubalisa okwedlulayo. **16** Njalo
ngabona okunye ngaphansi kwelanga: endaweni
yokwahlulela, ububi babukhona, endaweni yokulungisa,
ububi babukhona. **17** Ngacabanga ngenhliziyo yami,

“UNkulunkulu uzabehlulela bonke abalungileyo lababi,
ngoba sizaba khona isikhathi sezenzakalo zonke,
isikhathi sawo wonke umsebenzi.” **18** Ngacabanga
njalo ngathi, “UNkulunkulu uyabahlola abantu ukuze
babone ukuthi banjengezinyamazana. **19** Isiphetho
somuntu siyafana lesezinyamazana; isiphetho sinye
sibalindele bonke: njengoba lokhu kuyafa, kanjalo
lokunye kuyafa. Konke kokubili kulomphefumulo munye;
umuntu kangcono kulenyamazana. Konke kuyize. **20**
Konke kuya ndawo yinye; konke kuvela othulini, yikho
konke kubuyela othulini. **21** Ngubani owaziyo ingabe
umphefumulo womuntu uyakhwela uye phezulu kuthi
owenyamazana wehlele phansi phakathi emhlabathini?”
22 Yikho ngabona ukuthi kakukho okungcono emuntwini
ngaphandle kokuthi akholise umsebenzi wakhe ngoba
leso yiso isabelo sakhe. Ngoba kambe ngubani ongamenza
ukuthi abone lokho okuzakwenzakala yena esedlule?

4 Ngakhangela njalo ngabona konke ukuncindezelwa
okwakukhona ngaphansi kwelanga: Ngabona inyembezi
zabancindezelwayo babengelabaduduzi; amandla
ayekulaba abancindezelayo abalaye umduduzi. **2**
Ngangifakaza ukuthi abafileyo, abavele sebefile,
bayathokoza kulabaphilayo, abalokhu besaphila. **3** Kodwa
okungcono kulakho kokubili ngulowo ongakabikhona,
ongakaboni ububi obenziwayo ngaphansi kwelanga. **4**
Ngasengibona ukuthi konke ukusebenza lokuphumelela
konke kuvela emhawini womuntu ngomakhelwane
wakhe. Lokhu lakho kuyize, kuyikuxotshana lomoya.
5 Isiwula sigoqa izandla zaso sidilize impilo yaso. **6**

Kungcono isandla esisodwa esigcweleyo silokuthula
kulezandla ezimbili ezingagcwalanga ezilomtshikatshika
lokuxotshana lomoya. **7** Njalo ngabona okunye okuyize
ngaphansi kwelanga: **8** Kwakulendoda eyayiyodwa zwi;
yayingelandodana loba umfowabo. Yayisebenza gadalala
ingaphumuli, kodwa amehlo ayo ayengasuthiswa yinotho
yayo. Yabuza yathi, "Ngiginqela bani kangaka, njalo
kungani ngizincitsha intokozo?" Lokhu lakho kuyize
umsebenzi othelela usizi! **9** Ababili bangcono kuloyedwa,
ngoba balomvuzo obonakalayo ngomsebenzi wabo.
10 Omunye angawa, umngane wakhe uyamncedisa
amvuse. Kodwa maye lowomuntu owayo kungelamuntu
ongamsiza amvuse! **11** Njalo nxa ababili belala ndawonye
bazakhudumezana. Kanti umuntu angakhudumala
kanjani eyedwa na? **12** Loba umuntu engehlulwa
nxa eyedwa, ababili bangazivikela. Intambo elemicu
emithathu kayiqamuki lula. **13** Lingcono ijaha
elingumyanga kodwa lihlakaniphile kulenkosi endala
eyisiwula eyalayo ukwamukela izixwayiso. **14** Ijaha
lelo kungabe ngeliphuma ejele libe yinkosi, loba
lingelazalelwa ebuyangeni elizweni lalowombuso. **15**
Ngabona ukuthi bonke ababephila behamba ngaphansi
kwelanga balilandela lelojaha elathatha isikhundla
sobukhosi. **16** Amakhosi la (endala lencinyane)
kungabe ayelodumo elandelwa ngabantu abanengi
abangelakubalwa. Kodwa izizukulwane ezilandelayo
azimthandanga lowo owathatha ubukhosi. Lokhu lakho
kuyize, yikuxotshana lomoya.

5 Qaphela izinyathelo zakho nxa usiya endlini
kaNkulunkulu. Sondela ulalele kulokuthi wenze
imihlatshelo yeziwula ezingaziyo ukuthi ziyona. **2**
Ungawalazeli ngomlomo wakho, ungabi lephaphu
uphange uthembise kuNkulunkulu. UNkulunkulu
usezulwini ikanti wena usemhlabeni, ngakho kawabe
malutshwana amazwi akho. **3** Njengephupho elifika nxa
kulezinkathazo ezinengi, injalo inkulumo yesiwula nxa
ilamazwi amanengi. **4** Nxa usenza isifungo kuNkulunkulu,
ungaphuzi ukusigcwalisa. Kathokozi ngeziwula; gcwalisa
isifungo sakho. **5** Kungcono ukungafungi kulokwenza
isifungo ungabe usasigcwalisa. **6** Ungavumeli umlomo
wakho ukungenise esonweni. Njalo ungatshingeli
isithunywa sethempelini usithi, "Isifungo sami
besiyisiphosiso." UNkulunkulu angakuthukuthelelani
lokho okutshoyo abesebhidliza umsebenzi wezandla zakho
na? **7** Ukuphupha kanengi lamazwi amanengi kuyize.
Ngakho mesabe uNkulunkulu. **8** Nxa ubona abayanga
esiqintini bencindezelwa, bencitshwa ukwahlulelwa
okuhle kanye lamalungelo, ungamangaliswa yilezozinto;
ngoba phela induna nganye ikhangelwe ngomunye
ongaphezu kwayo, kuthi ngaphezu kwabo bonke
kube labanye njalo abangaphezulu. **9** Inala elizweni
ngeyomuntu wonke; inkosi ngokwayo ithola inzuzo
ngalokho okuvela emasimini. **10** Lowo othanda imali
akaneliswa yiloba yimalini; lowo othanda inotho
akasuthiswa yilokho akuzuzayo. Lokhu lakho kuyize. **11**
Nxa inotho isanda, bayanda lalabo abayisebenzisayo.
Imsiza ngani umniniyo ngaphandle kokuyithapha

ngamehlo nje kuphela? **12** Bumnandi ubuthongo besisebenzi, loba sisidla okuncane loba okunengi, kodwa isinothi asilali ngenxa yenotho yaso. **13** Sengibone ububi obudanisayo ngaphansi kwelanga: ubuhaga ngenotho okulimaza umnikazi, **14** loba inotho esuke yachitheka ngomnyama othile, okuthi nxa umuntu elendodana ayisayikuthola lutho. **15** Umuntu uphuma esiswini sikanina engelalutho, njengokufika kwakhe ubuyela enjalo. Kazuzi lutho olusuka emsebenzini wakhe angaluphatha ezandleni zakhe. **16** Lobu labo yibubi obudanisayo: Njengokufika kwakhe, umuntu uzabuyela enjalo, ngakho uzuzani, njengoba esebenza esadalalela umoya? **17** Zonke insuku zakhe udlela emnyameni, ekhathazekile, ehluphekile, ezondile. **18** Ngasengibona ukuthi kuhle kuqondile ukuthi umuntu adle njalo anathe, njalo azuze ukusuthiseka ekutshikatshikeni kwakhe ngomsebenzi ngaphansi kwelanga ngalezonsuku ezilutshwane ezokuphila uNkulunkulu asamuphe zona ngoba lesi yisabelo sakhe. **19** Kunjalo futhi ukuthi nxa uNkulunkulu esipha umuntu inotho lempahla, amvumele ukuthi akholise ngazo, emukele isabelo sakhe athokoze emsebenzini wakhe, lesi yisipho sikaNkulunkulu. **20** Kahlali ekhumbula ngezinsuku zempilo yakhe ngoba uNkulunkulu umenza ahlale ngenjabulo enhliziyweni.

6 Sengibone obunye ububi ngaphansi kwelanga engibona ukuthi bunzima kakhulu ebantwini: **2** UNkulunkulu upha umuntu inotho lempahla lodumo ukuze angasileli lutho oluloyiswa yinhliziyo yakhe, kodwa uNkulunkulu kamniki amandla okuthi azikholise lezozinto, zikholiswa

ngowemzini. Lokhu kuyize, ububi obudanisayo. 3 Umuntu
angaba labantwana abalikhulu aphile okweminyaka
eminengi; ikanti loba angaze aphile kanganani kodwa
nxa engeke akholise inotho yakhe njalo angangcwatshwa
ngendlela eqondileyo, ngithi umphunzo ungcono kulaye.
4 Ufika ungasilutho, unyamalale emnyameni lebizo lawo
liphelele emnyameni. 5 Loba lowomphunzo ungazange
ulibone ilanga loba wazi ulutho usekuphumuleni
okungcono kulalowomuntu 6 loba angaze aphile
okweminyaka eyinkulungwane iphindwe kabili kodwa
angaze akholisa inotho yakhe. Kabayi ndawonye bonke na?
7 Yonke imizamo yomuntu iya emlonyeni wakhe, kodwa
iphango lakhe kaligcwali. 8 Umuntu ohlakaniphileyo
ungcono ngani kulesiwula? Umuntu ongumyanga uzuzani
ngokwazi ukuziphatha kuhle phambi kwabanye na? 9
Kungcono okubonwa lilihlo kulokuhwaywa liphango.
Lokhu lakho kuyize, yikuxotshana lomoya. 10 Loba yini
ekhona seyavele yethiwa ibizo, laloba yini umuntu ayiyo
yona kuvele sekusaziwa; akulamuntu ongaphuthumana
lomunye olamandla kulaye. 11 Ngokwanda kwamazwi
siyancipha lesisindo sawo; pho kumsiza ngani umuntu? 12
Kambe ngubani okwaziyo okulungele umuntu ekuphileni
kwakhe ngensuku ezimbalwa ezingatsho lutho adlula kuzo
njengethunzi na? Ngubani ongamtshela okuzakwenzeka
ngaphansi kwelanga yena esedlule?

7 Ibizo elihle lingcono kulamakha amnandi, lelanga
lokufa lingcono kulelanga lokuzalwa. 2 Kungcono
ukuya endlini yesililo kulokuya endlini yamadili,
ngoba ukufa kuyisiphetho somuntu wonke; abaphilayo

kabakunanzelele lokho. **3** Usizi lungcono kulokuhleka,
ngoba ubuso obudanileyo buyayisiza inhliziyo. **4** Inhliziyo
yabahlakaniphileyo isendlini yokulila, kodwa inhliziyo
yeziwula isendlini yokuzithokozisa. **5** Kungcono ukulalela
izixwayiso zomuntu ohlakaniphileyo kulokulalela ingoma
yeziwula. **6** Njengokuchachamba kwameva ngaphansi
kwembiza, lunjalo uhleko lweziwula. Lokhu lakho kuyize.
7 Ukuqilibezela kwenza ohlakaniphileyo abe yisiwula,
lesivalamlomo siyayona inhliziyo. **8** Isiphetho sendaba
singcono kulokuqala kwayo, lokubekezela kungcono
kulokuqinisa intamo. **9** Ungaphangisi ukufuthelana
ngaphakathi, ngoba ulaka luhlezi lugonwe yiziwula. **10**
Ungaze wathi, "Kungani insuku zayizolo zazingcono
kulalezi?" Ngoba kakukuhle ukubuza imibuzo enjalo. **11**
Ukuhlakanipha, njengelifa, kuyinto enhle njalo kuyabasiza
bonke abaphilayo. **12** Ukuhlakanipha kuyisiphephelo
njengoba imali iyisiphephelo, kodwa ubungcono bolwazi
yilobu: ukuthi ukuhlakanipha kuyayilondoloza impilo
yalowo olakho. **13** Nakana ngalokho uNkulunkulu
akwenzayo: Ngubani ongakuqondisa lokho akwenze
kwagoba na? **14** Ngezikhathi konke kukuhle, thokoza;
kodwa ngezikhathi zobubi, cabanga ukuthi: uNkulunkulu
ukwenzile lokhu kanye lalokhuyana njalo. Ngakho-
ke umuntu ngeke akwazi ukuthi ikusasa lakhe
lizakuba yini. **15** Kuyonale impilo yami eyize
sengizibonile izinto lezi zombili: umuntu olungileyo
uyafa elungile enjalo, lomuntu omubi uba lempilo
enhle emubi enjalo. **16** Ungalungi wedlulise, futhi
ungabi lokuhlakanipha okweqileyo kambe uzibulalelani

na? **17** Ungaxhwali okudlulisileyo, njalo ungabi
yisiwula kambe ufelani singakafiki isikhathi sakho?
18 Kuhle ukuthi uthi ubambe lokhu ungayekeli
uphunyukwe ngokunye. Umuntu owesaba uNkulunkulu
kedlulisi amalawulo. **19** Ukuhlakanipha kwenza umuntu
ohlakaniphileyo oyedwa abe lamandla kulababusi
abalitshumi edolobheni. **20** Akulamuntu loyedwa
olungileyo emhlabeni owenza okulungileyo ongazake
enze isono. **21** Ungaphiki ngokulalela wonke amazwi
akhulunywa ngabantu, funa uzwe inceku yakho ikuthuka
22 ngoba uyakwazi enhliziyweni yakho ukuthi wena
ngokwakho uyawubathuke abanye. **23** Konke lokhu
ngakuhlolisisa ngokuhlakanipha ngathi, "Ngizimisele
ukuhlakanipha" kodwa lokhu kwakungaphezu kwami.
24 Ukuhlakanipha okungabe kukhona, kukhatshana
kakhulu njalo kuzikile kakhulu: ngubani ongakufinyelela
na? **25** Ngasengibeka ingqondo yami ukuthi ngizwisise,
ngidingisise njalo ngichwayisise ukuhlakanipha kanye
lesimo sezinto lokuzwisisa ubuphukuphuku bokuxhwala
lobuhlanya lobuwula. **26** Ngibona ukuthi uyingozi
eyedlula ukufa umfazi ongumjibila, onhliziyo yakhe
iyisithiyo njalo ozandla zakhe zingamaketane. Indoda
eyesaba uNkulunkulu izaphepha kuye, kodwa isigangi
uzasihilela. **27** Uthi uMtshumayeli, "Khangela, nanku
esengikunanzelele: Ngihlanganisa lokhu lalokhu ngizama
ukubona isimo sezinto **28** ngilokhu ngisachwayisisa kodwa
ngingatholi ngafumanisa indoda eyodwa elungileyo
kwabayinkulungwane, kodwa ngitsho loyedwa umfazi
oqondileyo kubo. **29** Yilokhu kuphela esengikufumene:

UNkulunkulu wamenza umuntu wabaqotho, kodwa abantu basuka bazenzele okwabo.”

8 Ngubani onjengomuntu ohlakaniphileyo na? Ngubani oyaziyo ingcazelo yezinto na? Ukuhlakanipha kuyabukhanyisa ubuso bomuntu njalo kuguqula ukunyukubala kwabo. **2** Ngithi hlonipha umlayo wenkosi ngoba wenza isifungo phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **3** Ungawalazeli ukusuka phambi kwenkosi. Ungalumeli ulutho nxa lungaqondanga ngoba yona ingenza loba yini eyithandayo. **4** Njengoba ilizwi lenkosi lingaphikiswa ngubani ongathi kuyo, “Kanti wenzani?” **5** Lowo ohlonipha imilayo yayo akayikwehlelwa ngokubi, lenhliziyo ehlakaniphileyo iyasazi isikhathi lendlela yokwenza. **6** Ngoba into yonke ilesikhathi esiqondileyo lendlela yokwenza eqondileyo, lanxa umuntu eyabe esindwa yizinkathazo zakhe. **7** Njengoba kungekho muntu olaziyo ikusasa, ngubani pho ongamtshela okuzayo na? **8** Njengoba kungelamuntu olamandla phezu komoyo ovunguzayo Akulamuntu olamandla phezu kosuku lwakhe lokufa. Njengoba ibutho lingakhululwa ngesikhathi sempi, kunjalo ukuxhwala akuyikubakhulula labo abaphila ngakho. **9** Konke lokhu ngakubona lapho ngangihlolisisa ngengqondo yami konke okwenziwayo ngaphansi kwelanga. Kukhona isikhathi lapho umuntu aphatha khona abanye ngochuku kanti uyazilimaza yena. **10** Ngabona njalo ababi bengcwatshwa, labo ababehlala befika bahambe endaweni engcwele bazuze udumo kulelodolobho ababeganga khona. Khona lakho kuyize. **11** Nxa isigwebo secala singenziwanga

masinyane, abantu basuka bacabange ukuqhubeka
ngokuganga kwabo. 12 Loba umuntu ogangileyo engenza
amacala alikhulu ajinge aphile okwesikhathi eside,
ngiyazi ukuthi kuzakuba ngcono kulabo abamesabayo
uNkulunkulu, abazithobayo kuNkulunkulu. 13 Kodwa
ngenxa yokuthi izixhwali kazimesabi uNkulunkulu,
kakuzukuzilungela, lezinsuku zazo kaziyukweluleka
njengesithunzi. 14 Kukhona njalo enye into eyize
eyenzakalayo emhlabeni: abantu abalungileyo abazuza
okufanele ababi, labantu ababi abazuza okufanele
abalungileyo. Ngithi lokhu lakho kudida ingqondo.
15 Ngakho-ke ngikhuthaza ukuzithokozisa empilweni
ngoba kakukho okungcono emuntwini ngaphansi
kwelanga kulokuzitika, unathe, uthokoze. Lapho-ke
injabulo izahlala injalo kuye emsebenzini wakhe zonke
insuku zokuphila kwakhe aziphiwe nguNkulunkulu
lapha emhlabeni. 16 Ngathi ngibeka ingqondo yami
ekwazini ukuhlakanipha lokunanzelela imisebenzi
yabantu emhlabeni, umuntu engalali imini lobusuku, 17
ngasengibona konke uNkulunkulu akwenzileyo. Kakho
ongaqedisisa okwenzakalayo ngaphansi kwelanga. Loba
umuntu ohlakaniphileyo angazitshaya owaziyo, kodwa
angeke akuqedisise.

9 Yikho ngakucabanga konke lokhu ngabona ukuthi
abalungileyo labahlakaniphileyo labakwenzayo
kusezandleni zikaNkulunkulu, kodwa kakho owaziyo
ingabe ulindelwe luthando langabe yinzondo. 2 Bonke
balesiphetho sinye, abaqondileyo labaxhwalileyo,
abalungileyo lababi, abahlambulukileyo labangcolileyo,

abenza imihlatshelo labangayenziyo. Njengoba kunjalo
emuntwini olungileyo, kunjalo lakoyisoni; njengoba
kunjalo kwabenza izifungo, kunjalo lakulabo abesaba
ukuzenza. 3 Lobu yibo ububi obuvelela zonke izinto
ngaphansi kwelanga: Konke kulesiphetho sinye. Njalo
inhliziyo zabantu zigcwele izibozi futhi kulokubheda
phakathi kwazo nxa besaphila, ikanti emva kwakho
konke baya kwabafileyo. 4 Loba ngubani olethemba nxa
esahlezi kwabaphilayo, yebo kambe phela inja ephilayo
ingcono kulesilwane esifileyo! 5 Ngoba abaphilayo
bayakwazi ukuthi bazakufa, kodwa abafileyo kabazi lutho;
kabaselawo omunye umvuzo, ngitsho lokukhumbula
ngabo kuyaphela. 6 Uthando lwabo, inzondo yabo
lomona wabo sekwedlula nya; nini lanini kabasayikuba
lengxenye loba kukuphi okwenzakalayo ngaphansi
kwelanga. 7 Hamba nje uyezidlela ukudla kwakho
uchelesile, unathe iwayini lakho ngenhliziyo emhlophe,
ngoba uNkulunkulu usakuvumele okwamanje. 8 Gqoka
ezimhlophe ngezikhathi zonke, ugcobe ikhanda lakho
ngamafutha. 9 Kholisa impilo lomfazi wakho omthandayo
kuzozonke insuku zale impilo eyize uNkulunkulu akunike
yona ngaphansi kwelanga, zonke insuku zakho eziyize.
Phela lesi yiso isabelo sakho empilweni phakathi
kokutshikatshika kwakho ngaphansi kwelanga. 10
Lokho isandla sakho esingakwenza kwenze ngamandla
akho wonke, ngoba engcwabeni lapho oya khona
akusetshenzwa, akulakulungiselela, kakulalwazi kumbe
ukuhlakanipha. (Sheol h7585) 11 Ngikubonile okunye njalo
ngaphansi kwelanga: Ukutshiya abanye kakuyi ngesiqubu

kumbe ukunqoba impi kuye ngamandla; kakutsho
ukuthi ukudla kuya kwabahlakaniphileyo kumbe inotho
kwabakhaliphileyo loba okuhle kwehlele abafundileyo;
kodwa kuya ngesikhathi langenhlanhla kubani lobani.
12 Futhi kakho owaziyo ukuthi isikhathi sakhe sizafika
nini: Njengezinhlanzi ezigolwa kabuhlungu ngamambule
loba izinyoni zibanjwa esifini, kanjalo abantu bafikelwa
yizikhathi ezimbi ezibafikela belibele. **13** Ngaphinda
ngabona ngaphansi kwelanga lesisibonelo sokuhlakanipha
esagxila engqondweni yami: **14** Kwake kwaba khona
idolobho elincinyane elalilabantu abalutshwana kulo.
Kwasuka inkosi elamandla yalihlasela, yalihonqolozela
yakha amadundulu amakhulu okuvimbezela. **15**
Kulelodolobho kwakuhlala indoda ethile engesulutho
kodwa ihlakaniphile, ngakho yawusindisa umuzi
lowo ngokuhlakanipha kwayo. Kodwa kakho loyedwa
owaphinde wayikhumbula leyondoda eyayingebani.
16 Yikho-ke ngasengisithi, "Ukuhlakanipha kungcono
kulamandla." Kodwa ukuhlakanipha komuntukazana
kuyeyiswa lamazwi akhe akasanakwa. **17** Amazwi
apholileyo abahlakaniphileyo afanele alalelwe ngcono
kulokumemeza kombusi weziwula. **18** Ukuhlakanipha
kungcono kulezikhali zempi, umoni oyedwa uyabuchitha
bonke ubuhle.

10 Njengoba impukane ezifele phakathi kwamakha
ziwenza anuke kubi, kunjalo lobuwula obuncinyane
bugabhela ukuhlakanipha lodumo. **2** Inhliziyo yolungileyo
ikhungathekela ekulungeni, kodwa inhliziyo yesiwula
ikhungathekela ebubini. **3** Loba ehamba nje emgwaqweni

oyisiwula kalangqondo, utshengisa loba ngubani
ubuphukuphuku bakhe. 4 Aluba umbusi ekuthukuthelela,
ungasuki esikhundleni sakho; ukuthobeka kungathoba
umonakalo obungaba khona. 5 Bukhona ububi
esengibubonile ngaphansi kwelanga, kuliphutha elenziwa
ngumbusi: 6 Iziwula ziphakanyiselwa ezikhundleni
ezinengi eziphezulu, kodwa abanothileyo belezikhundla
eziphansi. 7 Sengibone izichaka zigade amabhiza, kuthi
amakhosana ahambe ngezinyawo njengezichaka. 8
Lowo ogebha umgodi angawela kuwo; odiliza umduli
angalunywa yinyoka. 9 Oqhekeza amatshe angalinyazwa
yiwo; obanda inkuni angaba sengozini yazo. 10
Lapho ihloka libuthundu ubukhali balo bungalolwanga,
kudingeka amandla amanengi kodwa ubungcitshi
buyaphumelelisa. 11 Nxa inyoka ihle ilume ingakalunjwa,
umlumbi kaselanzuzo. 12 Amazwi aphuma emlonyeni
wesihlakaniphi amnandi, kodwa isiwula sichithwa
yizindebe zaso. 13 Ekuqaleni amazwi aso ayibuwula;
ekucineni aseyikuwumana okubi 14 njalo isiwula
sanda ngamazwi. Kakho okwaziyo okuzayo ngubani
ongamazisa okuzakwenzakala ngemva kwakhe na? 15
Umtshikatshika wesiwula uyasidinisa; kasiyazi indlela
eya edolobheni. 16 Maye kuwe, wena lizwe onkosi
yalo yayiyisichaka, amakhosana akho azitika ngamadili
ekuseni. 17 Ubusisiwe wena, wena lizwe onkosi yalo izalwa
esikhosini amakhosana alo adla ngezikhathi eziqondileyo
edlela ukuqina hatshi ukudakwa. 18 Nxa indoda
ilivila intungo ziyabhensa; nxa izandla zayo ziyekethisa
indlu iyavuza. 19 Idili lenzelwa ukujabula, lewayini

lenza impilo ibe mnandi, kodwa imali yiyo impendulo
yakho konke. 20 Ungayithuki inkosi lasemicabangweni
yakho, loba uqalekise abanothileyo loba usendlini
yakho yokulala, ngoba mhlawumbe inyoni yasemoyeni
ingawathwala amazwi akho, loba inyoni ephaphayo
ingayabika okutshoyo.
11 Phosela isinkwa sakho phezu kwamanzi, ngoba
ngemva kwensuku ezinengi uzasifumana futhi. 2 Yabela
abayisikhombisa, yebo abayisificaminwembili, ngoba
kawuwazi umonakalo ongehlela elizweni. 3 Nxa amayezi
ethwele, anisa izulu emhlabathini. Aluba isihlahla
singawela eningizimu loba enhla, silala khonapho esiwele
khona. 4 Lowo onanzelela umoya kayikuhlanyela; lowo
okhangela amayezi akazukuvuna. 5 Njengoba ungayazi
indlela yomoya, loba ukubunjwa komzimba esiswini
sikanina, yikho ungeke uzwisise umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu,
uMenzi wezinto zonke. 6 Hlanyela inhlanyelo yakho
ekuseni, kuthi ntambama uphumuze izandla zakho,
ngoba kawukwazi okuzaphumelela, kumbe yilokhu loba
yilokhuyana, langabe kokubili kuzalunga ngokufananayo.
7 Ukukhanya kumnandi, njalo kuhle emehlweni ukubona
ilanga. 8 Umuntu angaze aphile iminyaka emingaki,
kayikholise yonke. Kodwa makakhumbule insuku
zobumnyama, ngoba zizabe zizinengi. Konke okuzakuza
kuyize. 9 Jabula nsizwa usesemutsha, uvumele inhliziyo
yakho ikuthokozise ensukwini zobutsha bakho. Landela
izindlela zenhliziyo yakho lakho konke amehlo akho
akubonayo, kodwa yazi ukuthi ngenxa yazo zonke
lezizinto uNkulunkulu uzakumisa ekwahlulelweni. 10

Ngakho-ke, susa ukukhathazeka enhliziyweni yakho
ulahlele kude inhlupheko zomzimba wakho, ngoba
ubutsha lamadlabuzane kuyize.
12 Khumbula uMdali wakho ngezinsuku zobutsha
bakho, kungakafiki insuku zokuhlupheka njalo kusondele
leminyaka lapho ozakuthi, "Angizuzi kuthokoza kuyo"
2 andubana ilanga lokukhanya kanye lenyanga
lezinkanyezi kufiphale, lamayezi achitheke ngemva
kwezulu; **3** lapho abalindi bendlu bezathuthumela,
amadoda aqinileyo akhokhobe, labacholi batshiye
umsebenzi ngoba sebebalutshwana, kuthi labalunguzayo
ngamawindi sebebona lufifi; **4** lapho iminyango
ephumela emigwaqweni isivaliwe lomsindo wokuchola
usufiphala; lapho abantu besethuswa yikukhala kwenyoni,
lezingoma zazo zincipha; **5** lapho abantu sebesesaba
izindawo eziphakemeyo lezingozi emigwaqweni; lapho
isihlahla se-alimondi sesiqhakaza lentethe isihamba
ngokuzihudula nje njalo kungasekho ukulangazelela.
Lapho-ke umuntu usesiya ekhaya lakhe laphakade
njalo abalilayo bagcwale emigwaqweni. **6** Mkhumbule
intambo yesiliva ingakaqamuki, kumbe umganu wegolide
ungakabhidlizwa; lodiwo lungakahlikizwa emthonjeni,
loba ivili lephulwe emgodini wamanzi, **7** kuthi
umhlabathi ubuyele emhlabathini lapho owavela
khona, lomphefumulo ubuyele kuNkulunkulu onguye
owawuphayo. **8** "Ize! Ize!" kutsho uMtshumayeli,
"Konke kuyize!" **9** UMtshumayeli wayehlakaniphile, njalo
esabela abantu ulwazi. Wazidla ingqondo wadingisisa
wamisa kuhle izaga ezinengi. **10** UMtshumayeli

wadingisisa ukuze azuze amazwi ayiwonawona, kwathi-
ke konke akulobayo kwaqonda njalo kuliqiniso. **11**
Amazwi abahlakaniphileyo anjengenswazi zokwethusa
izimvu, izitsho zabo eziqoqiweyo zinjengezipikili
ezibethelwe zatshona, zivela kuMalusi munye. **12**
Limuka, ndodana yami, loba kuyini okudlula lapho.
Ukulotshwa kwezincwadi ezinengi akulamkhawulo, njalo
ukufunda kakhulu kuhlukuluza umzimba. **13** Manje-ke
konke sekuzwakele; nansi isiphetho sendaba: Mesabe
uNkulunkulu ugcine imiyalo yakhe, ngoba lo yiwo wonke
umlandu womuntu. **14** Ngoba uNkulunkulu uzazahlulela
zonke izenzo, lalokho okufihliweyo loba kuhle loba kubi.

Ingoma Yezingoma

1 Ingoma yezingoma kaSolomoni. **2** Kangange
ngezangiwo zomlomo wakhe ngoba uthando lwakho
lumnandi kulewayini. **3** Limnandi iphunga lamagcobo
akho; ibizo lakho linjengamakha atheliweyo. Yikho
izintombi zikuthanda kangaka! **4** Ngithatha uhambe
lami, kasiphangise! Inkosi kayingingenise endlini
yayo. Abangane Siyathokoza njalo siyajabula ngawe;
sizalubabaza uthando lwakho okudlula iwayini.
Umlobokazi Kabazenzi ukuba bakuthande! **5** Ngimnyama
kodwa ngiyabukeka, lina madodakazi aseJerusalema
ngimnyama okwamathente aseKhedari, okwamakhetheni
amathente kaSolomoni. **6** Linganginyonkolozi ngoba
ngimnyama, ngimnyama ngenxa yokutshiswa lilanga.
Abanewethu bangizondela bangenza umlindi wesivini;
angabe ngisanaka esami isivini. **7** Akungitshele,
wena engikuthandayo, uyelusela ngaphi imihlambi
yezimvu zakho lokuthi ziphumula ngaphi izimvu zakho
emini? Kungani ngisiba njengomfazi ombozileyo eceleni
kwemihlambi yabangane bakho na? **8** Nxa ungazi, wena
omuhle okudlula bonke abesifazane, landela umkhondo
wezimvu udlisele amazinyane embuzi zakho eduze
lamathente abelusi. **9** Sithandwa sami, ngikufanisa
lebhiza elisikazi elibotshwe enqoleni kaFaro. **10** Izihlathi
zakho zinhle ngokuceciswa, intamo yakho ngobuhlalu
obucazimulayo. **11** Sizakwenzela amacici egolide, ebalazwe
ngesiliva. **12** Khonapho inkosi isetafuleni amakha ami
enadi alanquza iphunga lawo elimnandi. **13** Kimi
isithandwa sami sinjengemfuko yemure ithe khoxo

phakathi kwamabele ami. 14 Kimi isithandwa sami
sinjengelixha lempoko zehena eliphuma esivinini se-Eni-
Gedi. 15 Bakithi, umuhle njani sithandwa sami! Ngeqiniso
umuhle! Amehlo akho angamajuba. 16 Umuhle ngempela,
sithandwa sami! Bakithi, uyabukeka! Umbheda wethu
butshani obuluhlaza tshoko. 17 Izinsika zendlu yethu
ngezomsedari lezintungo ngezefire.

2 Ngililuba laseSharoni, imbali yasezigodini. 2
Njengembali phakathi kwameva sinjalo isithandwa
sami phakathi kwezintombi. 3 Njengesihlahla
se-aphula phakathi kwezihlahla zeganga sinjalo
isithandwa sami phakathi kwamajaha. Kumnandi kimi
ukuhlala emthunzini waso, lezithelo zakhe ziyahlabusa
kimi. 4 Useke wangisa endlini yedili, lophawu
lwakhe kimi luthando. 5 Ngiqinisani ngamavini
awonyisiweyo, lingivuselele ngama-aphula, ngoba
sengiyathiswa luthando. 6 Ingalo yakhe yobunxele
ngiyiqamele, kuthi ingalo yakhe yokunene ingigonile. 7
Madodakazi aseJerusalema, ngiyaliqonqosela ngezimpala
langezimpalakazi zeganga. Lingalunyakazisi loba liluvuse
uthando luze luzifunele lona. 8 Zwanini! Yisithandwa
sami! Khangelani! Nansi siyeza, siseqa ezintabeni
siqolotsha emaqaqeni. 9 Isithandwa sami sinjengempala
loba ithole lomziki. Khangela! Nansiyana simi ngale
komduli wakwethu, sikhangele sibona emawindini,
silunguza ngezimbotshana. 10 Isithandwa sami sakhuluma
sathi kimi, “Sukuma, sithandwa sami, wena omuhle, woza
sihambe. 11 Khangela! Ubusika sebudlulile; isikhathi
sezulu sesidlule. 12 Amaluba asebonakala emangweni;

isikhathi sokuhlabelela kwezinyoni sesifikile, ukukhala
kwamajuba sekuzwakala elizweni lakithi. 13 Umkhiwa
usuthela izithelo zawo zakuqala; amavini aqhakazayo
aseletha iphunga elimnandi. Sukuma, woza sithandwa
sami; wena omuhle wami, woza sihambe." 14 Juba lami
elisezingoxweni zedwala, ekusithekeni kwamawa entaba,
akungitshengise ubuso bakho, akungizwise ilizwi lakho;
ngoba limnandi ilizwi lakho, lobuso bakho buyabukeka.
15 Sibambeleni amakhanka, amakhanka amancinyane
onayo ezivinini, izivini zethu esezithela. 16 Isithandwa
sami ngesami lami ngingowakhe; uzithokozisa ngoba
phakathi kwamaluba. 17 Akuze kube emadabukakusa
lapho kunyamalala khona izithunzi, phenduka sithandwa
sami, ube njengempala loba njengegogo elisengumntwana
phezu kwezintaba ezilamakhelekethe.

3 Ubusuku bonke ngisembhedeni wami ngamdinga
lowo othandwa yinhliziyo yami; ngamdinga kodwa
kangimfumananga. 2 Sengivuka manje ngizulazule
phakathi kwedolobho, emigwaqweni lasemagcekeni alo;
ngizalibhudula ngidinga othandwa yinhliziyo yami.
Kanjalo ngamdinga kodwa angaze ngamthola. 3 Abalindi
bangifica belokhu benquma phakathi kwedolobho. "Like
lambona yini lowo othandwa yinhliziyo yami?" 4
Ngathi ngisedlula kubo ngabe ngimbona othandwa
yinhliziyo yami. Ngambamba angaze ngamyekela ukuba
ahambe ngaze ngamletha endlini kamama, endlini
yakhe lowo owangizalayo. 5 Madodakazi aseJerusalema,
ngiyaliqonqosela ngezimpala langezimpalakazi zeganga.
Lingalunyakazisi loba liluvuse uthando luze luzifunele

lona. 6 Ngubani lo ozayo eqhamuka enkangala kungathi
yisikhatha sentuthu, eziqhole ngamakha emure lenhlaka
eyenziwe ngemihlobo yonke yezinongo zomthengisi? 7
Khangela! Yinqola kaSolomoni, isekelwe ngamabutho
angamatshumi ayisithupha, angabathenjwa abayinqaba
ko-Israyeli, 8 bonke begqize izinkemba enqulwini,
bonke sebake bazilwa izimpi, ngulowo lalowo inkemba
yakhe eceleni kwakhe, elungele ukuhlatshwa komkhosi
ebusuku. 9 Inkosi uSolomoni yazenzela inqola leyo;
yayenza ngezigodo zeLebhanoni. 10 Imijabo yayo yayenza
ngesiliva, isisekelo sayo yasenza ngegolide. Isihlalo sayo
yasithungela ilembu eliyibubende ingaphakathi yayo
yaceciswa ngothando ngamadodakazi aseJerusalema. 11
Phumani phandle madodakazi aseZiyoni, libone iNkosi
uSolomoni ithwele umqhele, umqhele ewetheswa ngunina
mhla welanga atshada ngalo, ilanga inhliziyo yakhe
yathokoza ngalo.

4 Kayisibuhle bakho, sithandwa sami! Awu, ayisibuhle,
bakithi! Amehlo akho embeswe liveli, angamajuba.
Inwele zakho zinjengomhlambi wembuzi zisehla entabeni
iGiliyadi. 2 Amazinyo akho anjengomhlambi wezimvu
zisanda kugundwa, zivela geziswa yileyo ihamba
laleyo efanana layo; kayikho ethe qekele yodwa. 3
Izindebe zakho zinjengozwezwe olubomvu; muhle
umlomo wakho. Izihlathi zakho ezembeswe liveli
lakho ezinjengephomegranathi elidatshulwe phakathi.
4 Intamo yakho injengomphotshongo wokulinda
kaDavida, owakhiwa waba muhle kakhulu; kulengiswe
kuwo amahawu ayinkulungwane, wonke angamahawu

amaqhawe. **5** Amabele akho omabili anjengamazinyane
amabili, njengamaphahla amazinyane empala adla
utshani phakathi kwezimbali. **6** Nxa kusesemadabukakusa
izithunzi zingakabaleki emuntwini, ngizakuya entabeni
yemure laseqaqeni lwamakha amnandi. **7** Umuhle
kakhulukazi, ntokazi yami; kakulanto engenhle kuwe.
8 Woza, mlobokazi wami, sisuke eLebhanoni, woza
sisuke eLebhanoni. Yehla emaweni ase-Amana, wehle
esiqongweni saseSeniri, isiqongo seHemoni, ezimbalwini
zezingonyama lezintabeni okuhlala ingwe kuzo. **9**
Uyithumbile inhliziyo yami, dadewethu, mlobokazi wami;
uyithumbile inhliziyo yami ngokungithi jeqe ngamehlo
akho, langengqongqo elilodwa lobuhlalu bakho. **10**
Luthokozisa kanganani uthando lwakho, dadewethu,
mlobokazi wami! Lumnandi kakhulu kulewayini, lephunga
lamakha akho kulawo wonke amafutha! **11** Izindebe zakho
ziconsa ubumnandi njengoluju, mlobokazi wami; uchago
loluju kungaphansi kolimi lwakho. Iphunga lezivunulo
zakho linjengeleLebhanoni. **12** Uyisivande esibiyelweyo,
dadewethu, mlobokazi wami; ungumthombo obiyelweyo,
lesiphethu esihuqelweyo sagcikwa. **13** Izilimo zakho
ziyisivande samaphomegranathi alezithelo ezinhle
zilehena lenadi, **14** inadi lesafuroni, ikhalamu
lesinamoni, lemihlobo yonke yezihlahla zempepha, imure
lenhlaba lazozonke iziyoliso zekhethelo. **15** Uyisiphethu
sesivandeni, umthombo ogeleza amanzi ugeleza usehla
eLebhanoni. **16** Vuka moya wenyakatho, woza moya
weningizimu! Phephetha esivandeni sami, ukuze amakha

aso agcwale indawo yonke. Akuthi isithandwa sami size
esivandeni saso sikholise izithelo zaso zekhethelo.

5 Sengingenile esivandeni sami, dadewethu, mlobokazi
wami; sengiyibuthile imure yami lesiyoliso sami.
Sengizidlile inhlanga zami loluju lwami; sengiyinathile
iwayini yami lochago lwami. Abangane Dlanini, bangane,
linathe; nathani lizidele, lina zithandani. **2** Ngalala
kodwa inhliziyo yami ivukile. Zwana! Isithandwa sami
siyaqoqoda: "Ngivulela, dadewethu, sithandwa sami, juba
lami, wena ongelasiyinga. Ikhanda lami ligcwele amazolo,
inwele zami zilobumanzi bobusuku." **3** Sengisikhulule
isigqoko sami ngisigqoke futhi na? Sengizigezile inyawo
zami ngibuye ngizingcolise futhi na? **4** Isithandwa
sami sangenisa isandla saso embotsheni yomnyango;
inhliziyo yami yagubhazela ifuna sona. **5** Ngavuka
ngayasivulela isithandwa sami, izandla zami zijuluka
imure, iminwe yami igeleza imure, phezu kwezibambo
zekhiye. **6** Ngasivulela isithandwa sami, kodwa
isithandwa sami sasesisukile, sasesihambile. Inhliziyo
yami yadangala ngoba sesihambile. Ngasithalaza kodwa
ngasiswela. Ngasimemeza kodwa kasisabelanga. **7** Abalindi
bangibona ngesikhathi bebhodabhoda, behlola idolobho.
Bangitshaya bangilimaza; bangihlubula bathatha ibhatshi
lami, labobalindi bemiduli! **8** Lina madodakazi
aseJerusalema, ngiyaliqonqosela nxa lisithola isithandwa
sami lizasitshelani? Sitsheleni ukuthi mina sengiyathiswa
luthando. **9** Isithandwa sakho singcono ngani kulezinye
izithandwa wena omuhle okudlula bonke abesifazane?
Singcono ngani isithandwa sakho kulezinye osungaze

usiqonqosele kangaka? **10** Isithandwa sami siyakhazimula
sincwaba, siyabonakala laphakathi kwezinkulungwane
ezilitshumi. **11** Ikhanda laso liligolide elicengwe kakhulu;
inwele zaso ziyibulembu, zimnyama okwewabayi. **12**
Amehlo aso anjengamajuba esezifuleni ezilamanzi,
agezwe ngochago, amiswa njengamatshe engcebo. **13**
Izihlathi zaso zinjengendima yeziyoliso ezilephunga
lamakha. Izindebe zaso zinjengezimbali, ziconsa
imure. **14** Izingalo zaso yimiqwayi yegolide elixutshwe
ngekhrisolithe. Umzimba waso unjengophondo lwendlovu
olulolongiweyo lwaceciswa ngamasafire. **15** Imilenze
yaso yizinsika zelitshe eliqinileyo elibutshelezi elimiswe
ezisekelweni zegolide elicengekileyo. Isithombo saso
sinjengeLebhanoni, njengemisedari yakhona eyebanga
laphezulu. **16** Umlomo waso uyibumnandi qobo lwabo;
siyabukeka ngokupheleleyo. Lesi yiso isithandwa sami,
yena umngane wami, we madodakazi aseJerusalema.

6 Sesiye ngaphi isithandwa sakho wena omuhle
kulabo bonke abesifazane? Siqonde ngaphi isithandwa
sakho ukuze sikudingise sona? **2** Isithandwa sami
sehlele ngesivandeni saso, endimeni yamaluba eziyoliso,
ukuzulazula ezivandeni lokuqunta izimbali. **3** Ngingowaso
isithandwa sami, laso singesami; uzithokozisa ngoba
phakathi kwamaluba. **4** Umuhle, sithandwa sami,
njengeThiza, uthandeka njengeJerusalema, ulesithunzi
njengamabutho ephethe uphawu lwempi. **5** Susa
amehlo akho kimi; angihubula igwebu. Inwele zakho
zinjengomhlambi wembuzi zisehla eGiliyadi. **6** Amazinyo
akho anjengomhlambi wezimvu zivela geziswa yileyo

ihamba laleyo efanana layo; akula ehamba yodwa. 7
Izihlathi zakho ezivalwe liveli lakho zinjengezingxenye
zesithelo sephomegranathi. 8 Kungabe kukhona
amakhosikazi angamatshumi ayisithupha, labanye
abafazi beceleni abangamatshumi ayisificaminwembili,
lezintombi eziphelelelyo ezingelakubalwa; 9 kodwa
ijuba lami, ophelelelyo wami, wehlukene, nguye yedwa
kunina, uyintandokazi yalowo owamzalayo. Izintombi
zambona zathi ubusisiwe; amakhosikazi labafazi beceleni
bambabaza. 10 Ngubani lo oqhamuka njengokusa, omuhle
njengenyanga, okhazimula njengelanga, olobukhosi
njengezinkanyezi ziludwendwe? 11 Ngehlela esivandeni
esilezithelo ezilenkelo ngisiyabona amahlumela esigodini,
ngisiyabona ingabe amavini ayesenunkula yini langabe
amaphomegranathi ayeseqhakazile na. 12 Ngisalibele
nje isifiso sami sangibeka ezinqoleni zobukhosi ezabantu
bakithi. 13 Phenduka, phenduka, wena mShulamithi;
phenduka, phenduka, ukuze sikubuke! Umyeni Liyabe
limbukelani umShulamithi kungathi libuka umgido
kaMahanayimi?

7 Zinhle kakhulu inyawo zakho emanyathelweni, awu
ndodakazi yenkosana! Amathebe mahle anjengamatshe
aligugu, ingathi abunjwa kuhle yingcitshi. 2 Inkaba yakho
yindingilizana yesiphathelo esihle esihlala sigcwele
iwayini elixutshiweyo. Ukhalo lwakho luyinqunjana
yengqoloyi ezingelezwe yizimbali. 3 Amabele akho
anjengamazinyane amabili, njengamaphahla empala.
4 Intamo yakho injengomphotshongo wempondo
zendlovu. Amehlo akho ayiziziba zeHeshibhoni

eduze lesango laseBhathi Rabhimi. Impumulo yakho
injengomphotshongo waseLebhanoni ukhangele
eDamaseko. 5 Ikhanda lakho lingumqhele kuwe
njengentaba iKhameli. Inwele zakho zingumceciso
wobukhosi; inkosi ithunjiwe ngamagoda azo. 6
Wamuhle bantu njalo uyathokozisa, wena sithandwa,
ngezintokozo zakho! 7 Uluthi lwakho luthe klwi,
njengesihlahla sephamu, lamabele akho anjengelixha
lezithelo. 8 Ngathi, "Ngizakhwela esihlahleni sephamu;
ngizaziphatha lezozithelo zalo." Sengathi amabele akho
angaba njengamaxha evini, amakha okuphefumula
kwakho abe njengama-aphula, 9 lomlomo wakho ube
njengewayini elidlula wonke. Umlobokazi Sengathi
iwayini lelo lingaya kusithandwa sami, ligeleze kakuhle
ezindebeni lasemazinyweni. 10 Ngingowaso isithandwa
sami, silangathela mina. 11 Woza, sithandwa sami,
kasihambe siye emaphandleni, kasiyolala emizini. 12
Kasihambe ekuseni ezivinini ukuyabona ingabe amavini
asenunkula na, ingabe amaluba amaphomegranathi
awo aseqhakazile lapho ngizakupha uthando lwami. 13
Izihlahla zamamandraki zikhupha iphunga elimnandi,
kuthi emnyango wakwethu kube lezibiliboco zonke
ezintsha lezindala, engikubekele zona, sithandwa sami.

8 Aluba nje unjengomfowethu kimi, owondliwa emunya
emabeleni kamama! Lapho-ke, nxa ngikufica phandle,
ngithi loba ngikwanga, angabikhona ongisolayo. 2
Ngabe ngiyakudonsa ngikuse endlini kamama yena
owangikhulisayo. Ngabe ngikupha iwayini elixutshiweyo
unathe, uluju lwamaphomegranathi ami. 3 Ingalo yakhe

yobunxele ngiyiqamele kuthi ingalo yakhe yokunene
ingigonile. 4 Madodakazi aseJerusalema, ngiyaliqonqosela:
Lingalunyakazisi loba liluvuse uthando luze luzifunele
lona. 5 Ngubani lo oqhamukayo evela enkangala na, eyeme
isithandwa sakhe? Umlobokazi Ngikuvusile ngaphansi
kwesihlahla se-aphula; kulapho unyoko akumithela
khona, kulapho ahelelwa wakuzalela khona. 6 Ngibeka
ngibe njengesidindo enhliziyweni yakho, njengesidindo
engalweni yakho; ngoba uthando lulamandla njengokufa,
ubukhwele balo kabuyekethisi njengengcwaba. Luyatshisa
njengomlilo obhebha kakhulu, njengelangabi elivuthayo.
(Sheol h7585) 7 Impophoma zamanzi ngeke zilucime
uthando; imifula ngeke ilukhukhule. Nxa umuntu
enganika yonke inotho yomuzi wakhe ngenxa
yothando kungaba yinhlekisa. 8 Silentombazana
engumnawethu, njalo kayikaphuhli. Sizamenzelani
kambe umnawethu mhla sekuthiwa uyacelwa? 9 Uba
engumduli, sizakwakha imiphotshongo yesiliva phezu
kwakhe. Uba engumnyango, sizamvala ngamapulanka
esihlahla somsedari. 10 Ngingumduli, lamabele
ami anjengemiphotshongo. Yikho-nje emehlweni
akhe sengifana lalowo olethe ukusuthiseka. 11
USolomoni wayelesivini eBhali Hamoni; wasiqhatshisela
ebalimini isivini sakhe. Munye ngamunye kwakumele
athele umthelo wezithelo zawo ongamashekeli esiliva
ayinkulungwane. 12 Kodwa esami isivini ngesami ukupha
santando; amashekeli lawo ayinkulungwane ngawakho,
bakithi Solomoni, lamakhulu amabili amashekeli
ngawalabo abalondoloza izithelo zawo. 13 Wena

ohlala ezivandeni labangane bekususa isizungu, ake ngilizwe ilizwi lakho! **14** Masihambe, sithandwa sami, woba njengembabala kumbe njengejongosana lomziki ezintabeni ezigcwele amakha.

U-Isaya

1 Umbono omayelana ngoJuda leJerusalema owabonwa
ngu-Isaya indodana ka-Amozi ensukwini zokubusa
kuka-Uziya, loJothamu, lo-Ahazi loHezekhiya amakhosi
akoJuda. **2** Zwanini, mazulu! Lalelani, mhlaba! Ngoba
uThixo usekhulumile: "Ngondla abantwana ngabakhulisa,
kodwa sebengihlamukele. **3** Inkabi iyamazi umniniyo,
lobabhemi uyasazi isibaya somnikazi wakhe, kodwa
u-Israyeli kazi, abantu bami kabaqedisisi." **4** Maye
kuso isizwe esonayo, abantu abathwele amacala,
inzalo yabenza okubi, abantwana abaxhwalileyo!
Sebemlahlile uThixo; bamdelele oNgcwele ka-Israyeli,
bamfulathela. **5** Kungani kumele litshaywe futhi?
Kungani liqhubeka ngokuhlamuka? Ikhanda lakho
lonke lilimele, yonke inhliziyo yakho ihlukuluziwe.
6 Kusukela ngaphansi kwentende yonyawo lwakho
kusiya esicholo sekhanda lakho akukho kuphelela,
kodwa izilonda lemvivinya kuphela, kanye lamanxeba;
akugeziswanga, akubotshwanga kumbe kwathanjiswa
ngamafutha. **7** Ilizwe lenu lichithekile, amadolobho
enu atshiswa ngomlilo, umhlaba wenu uphundlwa
ngabezizweni, phambi kwenu uqobo, uchitheka
njengalapho udilizwa ngabezizweni. **8** Indodakazi
yaseZiyoni isele njengedumba esivinini, njengendlwana
ensimini yamajodo, njengedolobho elihonqolozelweyo. **9**
Aluba uThixo uSomandla kasitshiyelanga abalutshwana
abasindayo, sasizakuba njengeSodoma; sasizafana
leGomora. **10** Zwanini ilizwi likaThixo, lina babusi
baseSodoma, lalelani umthetho kaNkulunkulu wethu,

lina bantu baseGomora! **11** “Ubunengi bemihlatshelo
yenu buyini kimi?” kutsho uThixo. “Ngileminikelo
yokutshiswa edlula efunekayo, eyenqama lamahwahwa
ezifuyo ezinonisiweyo; igazi lenkunzi, lelamawundlu
lelembuzi kalingithokozisi. **12** Lapho lisiza phambi kwami,
ngubani othe linyathele amaguma ami na? **13** Yekelani
ukuletha iminikelo eyize! Impepha yenu iyisinengiso
kimi. Angingeke ngibekezelele imbuthano yenu yobubi,
eyokuThwasa kweNyanga, amaSabatha lemihlangano.
14 Umphefumulo wami uyawazonda amadili enu
okuthwasa kwezinyanga lemikhosi yenu emisiweyo.
Sekube ngumthwalo kimi; sengikhathele ngokukuthwala.
15 Lapho lichaya izandla zenu likhuleka, ngizalifihlela
amehlo ami; loba selikhuleka imikhuleko eminengi,
angiyikulalela. Izandla zenu zigcwele igazi! **16** Gezani libe
ngabahlambulukileyo. Susani izenzo zenu ezimbi phambi
kobuso bami; yekelani ukwenza okubi. **17** Fundani ukwenza
okulungileyo; funani ukwahlulela okuhle. Khuthazani
abancindezelweyo. Vikelani izintandane; lamulelani
umfelokazi. **18** Wozani, siqondisane sindawonye,”
kutsho uThixo. “Lanxa izono zenu zibomvu gebhu,
zizakuba mhlophe njengonqwaqwane, loba zibomvu
njengegazi, zizakuba njengoboya bezimvu. **19** Nxa
livuma njalo lilalela, lizakudla okuhle kwelizwe; **20**
kodwa nxa linqaba, lihlamuka, lizadliwa yinkemba.”
Ngoba umlomo kaThixo usukhulumile. **21** Khangelani
ukuthi idolobho elithembekileyo seliphenduke laba
yisifebe kanjani! Lake lagcwala ngokufaneleyo;
ukulunga kwakuhlala kulo, kodwa khathesi sekuhlala

ababulali! **22** Isiliva senu sesingamanyele, iwayini
lenu elihle selihlanganiswe lamanzi. **23** Ababusi
benu bangabahlamuki, abangane bamasela; bonke
bathanda izivalamlomo, bafune izipho. Izintandane
kabazivikeli; indaba yomfelokazi kayifiki kibo. **24** Ngakho-
ke iNkosi, uThixo uSomandla, uMninimandla ka-Israyeli,
uthi: "Yebo! Ngizabhodlisela ezitheni zami, ngibuye
ngiphindisele kwabayizitha zami. **25** Ngizaphakamisela
isandla sami kini; ngizawahlambulula ngokupheleleyo
amanyele enu, ngisuse lakho konke ukungcola kwenu.
26 Ngizabuyisa abehluleli benu njengezinsukwini
zakudala, labeluleki benu njengasekuqaleni. Muva
uzabizwa ngokuthi iDolobho Lokulunga, iDolobho
Elithembekileyo." **27** IZiyoni izahlengwa ngemfanelo,
abaphendukayo bayo bahlengwe ngokulunga. **28** Kodwa
abahlamuki lezoni bazachithwa, lalabo abalahla uThixo
bazabhubha. **29** "Lizayangeka ngenxa yezihlahla zom'okhi
ezingcwele elazithokozisa ngazo. Lizadana ngamasimu
elawakhethayo. **30** Lizafana lom'okhi olamahlamvu
asebuna, lanjengensimu engelamanzi. **31** Indoda
elamandla izafana lencwathi, umsebenzi wayo ufane
lenhlansi; kokubili kuzakutsha kanyekanye, kungekho
ozacitsha umlilo."

2 Lokhu yikho okwabonwa ngu-Isaya indodana ka-Amozi
mayelana loJuda leJerusalema: **2** Ngezinsuku zokucina
intaba yethempeli likaThixo izamiswa njengenhloko
phakathi kwezintaba; izaphakanyiselwa phezu kwezintaba
njalo izizwe zonke zizabekelela zisiya kuyo. **3**
Abantu abanengi bazakuza bathi, "Wozani siye phezu

kwentaba kaThixo, siye ethempelini likaNkulunkulu
kaJakhobe. Uzasifundisa izindlela zakhe, ukuze sihambe
emikhondweni yakhe." Umthetho uzavela eZiyoni,
ilizwi likaThixo livele eJerusalema. 4 Uzakwahlulela
phakathi kwezizwe, alamule ingxabano zabantu
abanengi. Bazakhanda izinkemba zabo zibe yimihlathi
yamakhuba, lemikhonto yabo ibe ngamahloka okuthena
izihlahla. Isizwe asiyikuhlomela isizwe ngenkemba
loba sifundele ukulwa impi futhi. 5 Woza, ndlu
kaJakhobe, kasihambe ekukhanyeni kukaThixo. 6
Wena, Thixo, usubalahlile abantu bakho, isizukulwane
sikaJakhobe. Bagcwele ukholo oluyize lwaseMpumalanga
benza lemisebenzi yobungoma njengamaFilisti, njalo
babambana izandla labangakholwayo. 7 Ilizwe labo
ligcwele isiliva legolide; inotho yabo ayilakuphela.
Ilizwe labo ligcwele amabhiza; izinqola zabo zempi
kazipheli. 8 Ilizwe labo ligcwele izithombe; bakhothamela
umsebenzi wezandla zabo, lakulokho okwenziwa
yiminwe yabo. 9 Ngakho abantu bazakwehliselwa
phansi bonke bazehliswa ungabathetheleli. 10 Ngenani
ezimbalwini zamatshe lasemhlabathini, licatshele
ukwesabeka kukaThixo lenkazimulo yobukhosi bakhe!
11 Amehlo omuntu oziphakamisayo azathotshiswa,
lokuziphakamisa kwabantu kwehliselwe phansi; uThixo
kuphela nguye ozaphakanyiswa ngalolosuku. 12 UThixo
uSomandla ulosuku alubekele bonke abazazigqajayo
labazikhukhumezayo; lakho konke okuphakemeyo
(kuzathotshiswa), 13 olwazo zonke izihlahla zemisedari
zaseLebhanoni ezinde leziphakemeyo, lazozonke izihlahla

zom'Okhi zaseBhashani, **14** olwazo zonke izintaba
ezindekazi lamaqaqa wonke aphakemeyo, **15** olwayo yonke
imiphotshongo ephakemeyo layo yonke imiduli eyinqaba,
16 olwemikhumbi yonke yaseThashishi layo yonke imikolo
emihle. **17** Ukuziphakamisa kwabantu kuzakwehliselwa
phansi, ukuzazisa kwabantu kuthobekiswe; uThixo
kuphela nguye ozadunyiswa ngalolosuku, **18** izithombe
zizanyamalala zithi nya. **19** Abantu bazabalekela
ezimbalwini zamatshe lasemilindini emhlabathini
bebalekela ukwesabeka kukaThixo lenkazimulo yobukhosi
bakhe lapho ephakama ukuba anyikinye umhlaba.
20 Ngalolosuku abantu bazazilahlela emvukuzaneni
lakubomalulwane izithombe zabo zesiliva lezegolide
abazenzela ukuba bazikhonze. **21** Bazabalekela
ezimbalwini zamatshe lasezingoxweni zamawa bebalekela
ukwesabeka kukaThixo lenkazimulo yobukhosi bakhe,
lapho ephakama ukuba anyikinye umhlaba. **22** Yekelani
ukwethemba umuntu olomphefumulo nje kuphela
emakhaleni akhe. Ngoba uyini yena na?

3 Khangelani khathesi UThixo, uThixo uSomandla
usezasusa eJerusalema lelizweni lakoJuda okufunekayo
losizo: konke ukudla lamanzi, **2** iqhawe lebutho,
umahluleli lomphrofethi, isangoma lomuntu omdala,
3 induna yebutho labangamatshumi amahlanu
lamadoda ayizikhulu, umeluleki, ingcitshi yemisebenzi,
lesanuse esihlakaniphileyo. **4** "Ngizakwenza abafana
babeyizikhulu zabo; abantwana nje bazababusa." **5**
Abantu bazancindezelana, umuntu avukele umuntu,
umakhelwane avukele umakhelwane. Abatsha bazavukela

abadala, abeyisekayo bavukele abahlonitshwa. **6** Indoda
izabamba omunye wabafowabo emzini kayise ithi,
“Ulesembatho, woba ngumkhokheli wethu, inqwaba
yamanxiwa le izakuba ngaphansi kombuso wakho.”
7 Kodwa ngalolosuku uzakhala athi, “Angilamasiza.
Endlini yami akulakudla loba izigqoko; ungangenzi
umkhokheli wabantu.” **8** IJerusalema liyadiyazela,
uJuda uyawa; amazwi abo lezenzo zabo kuphambene
loThixo, kweyisa ubukhosi bakhe. **9** Ukukhangeleka
kobuso babo kufakaza kubi ngabo; babukisa izono zabo
njengeSodoma; kabazifihli. Maye kubo! Bazilethele
incithakalo phezu kwabo. **10** Tshela abalungileyo ukuthi
kuzakuba kuhle kubo, ngoba bazakholisa izithelo zezenzo
zabo. **11** Maye kwababi! Incithakalo isiphezu kwabo!
Bazaphindiselwa ngalokho izandla zabo ezikwenzileyo.
12 Abatsha bancindezela abantu bami, abesifazane
bayababusa. Awu, bantu bami, abakhokheli benu
bayaliduhisa; bayaliphambula endleleni. **13** UThixo
uphakama ukuba afakaze indaba yakhe, uyasukuma
ukuba ahlulele abantu. **14** UThixo uqalisa ukwahlulela
abadala labakhokheli babantu esithi, “Yini elitshabalalise
isivini sami; elikuthumbe kubayanga kusezindlini zenu.
15 Litshoni ngokuchoboza abantu bami langokuchola
ubuso babayanga?” kutsho iNkosi, uThixo uSomandla. **16**
UThixo uthi, “Abesifazane baseZiyoni bayaziphakamisa,
bahamba belule izintamo, behuga ngamehlo abo,
begwenxeka ngamanyathelo amancane, izigqizo
zikhencezela enqagaleni zabo. **17** Ngakho-ke uThixo
uzakwenza amakhanda abesifazane baseZiyoni abe

lezilonda; uThixo uzakwenza isikhumba samakhanda abo
siphuceke." 18 Ngalolosuku uThixo uzahluthuna imiceciso
yabo: amasongo, imincwazi, lemigaxo yentanyeni
19 amacici, izigqizo lezimbombozo, 20 amaqhiye,
izigetsho lamabhanti; amambodlela amakha lezintebe,
21 indandatho ezilophawu lamasongo empumulo, 22
izembatho ezinhle lezingubo lezigqoko, izikhwama
23 lezibuko, lezigqoko zelineni, imiqhele lamaveli. 24
Endaweni yephunga elimnandi kuzakuba lomnuko
omubi; endaweni yebhanti kuzakuba legoda, endaweni
yenwele ezilungiswe kuhle kuzakuba lempabanga,
endaweni yezigqoko ezinhle kuzakuba ngamasaka,
endaweni yobuhle, kuzakuba lihlazo. 25 Amadoda akini
azakuwa ngenkemba, kanjalo lamabutho akini empini. 26
Amasango aseZiyoni azakhala alile, kuthi yona ihlale
phansi ichithekile.

4 Ngalolosuku abesifazane abayisikhombisa bazabamba
indoda yinye bathi, "Sizakudla ukudla kwethu sigqoke
izigqoko zethu; sivumele kuphela nje ukuba sibizwe
ngebizo lakho. Susa ihlazo lethu." 2 Ngalolosuku uGatsha
lukaThixo luzakuba luhle lube yinkazimulo, lezithelo
zelizwe zizakuba ligugu lenkazimulo kwabasindayo ko-
Israyeli. 3 Labo abatshiywe eZiyoni, abasele eJerusalema,
kuzathiwa bangcwele, labo bonke abalotshiweyo phakathi
kwabaphilayo eJerusalema. 4 INkosi izagezisa ingcekeza
yabesifazane baseZiyoni, izahlambulula amachatha
egazi eJerusalema ngomoya wokwahlulela langomoya
womlilo. 5 Lapho-ke, phezu kwayo yonke iNtaba
iZiyoni langaphezulu kwabo bonke abahlangana khona,

uThixo uzakwenza iyezi lentuthu emini, lokukhanya
kwamalangabi omlilo ebusuku; ngaphezu kwenkazimulo
yonke kuzakuba lesivikelo esinjengophahla. 6 Sizakuba
yisisitho lomthunzi wokuvika ukutshisa kwemini,
isiphephelo lendawo yokucatshela isiphepho lezulu.

5 Ngizahlabelela lowo engimthandayo ingoma ngesivini
sakhe: Othandwa yimi wayelesivini eqaqeni oluvundileyo.
2 Wasigebha, wasusa amatshe kuso, wahlanyela kuso
amavini amahle. Wakha umphotshongo ophakemeyo
phakathi kwaso njalo wagebha lesikhamelo sewayini
kuso. Walindela izithelo ezinhle, kodwa amavini athela
ezimbi kuphela. 3 "Manje-ke lina abahlala eJerusalema
lani madoda akoJuda, yahlulelani phakathi kwami
lesivini sami. 4 Kuyini okudlula lapho okwakumele
kwenziwe esivinini sami engingakwenzanga kuso
na? Lapho ngangilindele izithelo ezinhle kungani
sona sathela ezimbi kuphela na? 5 Khathesi-ke
sengizalitshela engizakwenza esivinini sami: Ngizasusa
uthango lwaso; sizadilizwa. Ngizabhidliza umduli waso,
sizagxotshwa ngezinyawo. 6 Ngizasenza sibe liganga
kungabikho ukuthenwa kumbe ukuhlakulwa; inkotha
lameva kuzakhula kuso. Ngizalaya amayezi anganisi
zulu kuso." 7 Isivini sikaThixo uSomandla yindlu ka-
Israyeli; abantu bakoJuda bayinsimu eligugu kuye.
Wayelindele okufaneleyo, kodwa wabona ukuchitheka
kwegazi; endaweni yokulunga, wezwa ukukhala kosizi.
8 Maye kini elengeza izindlu ngezindlu lihlanganise
insimu ensimini kuze kusweleke indawo eseleyo, njalo
lihlala lodwa elizweni. 9 UThixo uSomandla usetshilo

ngisizwa wathi: “Ngeqiniso izindlu ezinengi zizakuba
ngamanxiwa; ezinkulu ezinhle zisale zingaselamuntu
ohlala kuzo. 10 Izindima ezilitshumi zesivini zizathela
ifatshi elilodwa lewayini, ihomeri lenhlanyelo lithele
ihefa lamabele.” 11 Maye kulabo abavuka ngovivi
ekuseni begijimela ukunatha utshwala; abaqhubekayo
kuze kube phakathi kobusuku baze badakwe butshwala.
12 Balamachacho lemihubhe emadilini abo, amagedla,
imihlanga, lewayini, kodwa kabazinaki izenzo zikaThixo,
akukho nhlonipho yomsebenzi wezandla zakhe. 13
Ngakho-ke abantu bami bazakuya ekuthunjweni ngenxa
yokungazwisisi; izikhulu zabo zizabulawa yindlala
lenengi labo lizakoma ngomhawu wamanzi. 14
Ngakho indawo yabafileyo izakwelula imihlathi yayo,
ikhamise umlomo wayo okungelamkhawulo; izikhulu
zabo lenengi labo bawele phakathi labo bonke
abaxokozelayo labazithokozisayo. (Sheol h7585) 15 Abantu
bazakwehliselwa phansi, abantu bazathobekiswa, amehlo
abaziphakamisayo athotshiswe. 16 Kodwa uThixo
uSomandla uzaphakanyiswa ngokwahlulela kwakhe
okuhle; ubungcwele bukaNkulunkulu buzabonakala
ngokulunga kwakhe. 17 Lapho-ke izimvu zizakudla angathi
kusemadlelweni azo, amazinyane adle emanxiweni
ezinothi. 18 Maye kulabo abahudula isono ngentambo
zenkohliso lobubi kungathi kungamagoda enqola, 19
kulabo abathi, “UNkulunkulu kaphangise, kaphangisise
umsebenzi wakhe ukuze siwubone. Kalisondele
icebo loNgcwele ka-Israyeli kalize ukuze silazi.”
20 Maye kulabo abathi okubi kuhle bathi okuhle

kubi, ababeka umnyama esikhundleni sokukhanya;
ukukhanya esikhundleni somnyama; ababeka okubabayo
esikhundleni sokumnandi, okumnandi esikhundleni
sokubabayo. **21** Maye kulabo abahlakaniphileyo
emehlweni abo njalo besile ekuboneni kwabo. **22**
Maye kulabo abangamaqhawe ekunatheni iwayini njalo
bezintshantshu ekuhlanganiseni okunathwayo, **23**
abakhulula abalamacala ngenxa yokufunjathiswa. Kodwa
banqabele abamsulwa imfanelo yabo. **24** Ngakho-ke,
njengalokhu umlilo utshisa inhlanga, utshani obomileyo
buphelela phakathi kwamalangabi, ngokunjalo impande
zabo zizabola. Lamaluba abo aphephuke njengothuli;
ngoba bawalile umthetho kaThixo uSomandla balidelela
ilizwi loNgcwele ka-Israyeli. **25** Ngakho ulaka lukaThixo
luzavutha ebantwini bakhe; isandla sakhe siphakeme
njalo uyabatshaya. Izintaba ziyanyikinyeka, izidumbu
zabafileyo zinjengezibi ezindleleni. Ikanti kukho konke
lokhu ulaka lwakhe kaluphelanga, isandla sakhe
silokhu siphakanyisiwe. **26** Uphakamisela izizwe ezikude
uphawu, ubatshayela ikhwelo abasemaphethelweni
omhlaba. Nampa besiza ngokuphangisa langejubane!
27 Kakho omunye wabo odinwayo loba okhubekayo,
kakho owozelayo kumbe olalayo, akukho bhanti
elixegiswayo ekhalweni, akukho ntambo yenyathelo
equmekileyo. **28** Imitshoko yabo ibukhali, wonke
amadandili abo agotshisiwe; amasondo amabhiza abo
afana lelitshe elilukhuni, amavili ezinqola zabo zokulwa
anjengesivunguzane. **29** Ukubhonga kwabo kufana
lokwesilwane, babhonga njengezilwane ezikhulayo,

bayabhavuma lapho bebamba inyamazana edliwayo,
babaleke layo kungekho ongabemuka. **30** Ngalolosuku
bazabhavumela phezu kwayo njengokubhavuma
kolwandle. Njalo nxa umuntu ekhangela ilizwe, uzabona
umnyama losizi; lelanga lizakwenziwa libe mnyama
ngamayezi.

6 Ngomnyaka inkosi u-Uziya eyafa ngawo, ngabona
uThixo ehlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi esiphezulu
esiphakemeyo, injobo yesembatho sakhe igcwele
ithempeli. **2** Ngaphezu kwakhe kwakulamaserafimu,
elinye lelinye lilempiko eziyisithupha. Ayegubuzele ubuso
bawo ngezimpiko ezimbili, egubuzele inyawo zawo
ngezimbili, ephapha ngezimbili. **3** Elinye lamemezela
kwelinye lisithi: "Ungcwele, ungcwele, ungcwele uThixo
uSomandla, umhlaba wonke ugcwele inkazimulo yakhe."
4 Ekuzwakaleni kwamazwi awo imigubazi lombundu
kwanyikinyeka, kwathi ithempeli lagcwala intuthu. **5**
Mina ngakhala ngathi, "Maye mina! Sengibhujisiwe!
Ngoba ngingumuntu olezindebe ezingcolileyo, njalo
ngihlala phakathi kwabantu abalezindebe ezingcolileyo,
lamehlo ami asebone iNkosi, uThixo uSomandla." **6**
Lapho-ke elinye lamaserafimu laphaphela kimi liphethe
ilahle elivuthayo esandleni salo elalilithethe ngodlawu
e-alithareni. **7** Lathinta umlomo wami ngalo lathi,
"Khangela, lokhu sekuthinte izindebe zakho; icala
lakho selisusiwe, njalo lesono sakho sesihlawulelwe."
8 Ngasengisizwa ilizwi leNkosi lisithi, "Ngizathuma
bani na? Ngubani na ozasihambela?" Mina ngathi,
"Ngilapha. Ngithuma!" **9** Yasisithi, "Hamba uyetshela

abantu uthi: ‘Zwanini kokuphela, kodwa lingaqedisisi;
libone kokuphela, kodwa lingabonisisi.’ **10** Yenza inhliziyo
yalababantu ibe lukhuni; wenze indlebe zabo zibe
buthundu, uvale amehlo abo. Hlezi babone ngamehlo
abo, bezwe ngezindlebe zabo, baqedisise ngezinhliziyo
zabo, baphenduke basiliswe.” **11** Ngasengisithi, “Koze
kube nini, Nkosi?” Yona yaphendula yathi: “Amadolobho
aze achitheke njalo kungaselabantu kuwo, izindlu zize
zisale zingaselabantu, lamasimu ephundleke abhuquzeka,
12 uThixo aze axotshele umuntu wonke khatshana
njalo ilizwe lidelwe ngokupheleleyo. **13** Lanxa ingxenye
eyodwa etshumini isala elizweni izachithwa futhi. Kodwa
njengezihlahla zetherebhinti lemi-okhi zitshiya izidindi
lapho seziganyulwe, ngokunjalo inhlanyelo engcwele
izakuba yisidindi elizweni.”

7 Kwathi u-Ahazi indodana kaJothamu, indodana ka-
Uziya, eyinkosi yakoJuda, uRezini inkosi yase-Aramu
loPhekha indodana kaRemaliya inkosi yako-Israyeli
basuka bayahlasela iJerusalema, kodwa kabalinqobanga.
2 Indlu kaDavida yatshelwa kwathiwa, “I-Aramu
isimanyene lo-Efrayimi,” inhliziyo ka-Ahazi lezabantu
bakhe zanyikinyeka njengezihlahla zegusu zinyikinywa
ngumoya. **3** UThixo wasesithi ku-Isaya, “Hamba
wena lendodana yakho uSheyari-Jashubi ukuba
lihlangabeze u-Ahazi ekucineni komgelo wamanzi
oweChibi Elingaphezulu, emgwaqweni oya Ensimini
Yomgezisi. **4** Lithi kuye, ‘Nanzelela, hlala ngokuthula,
njalo ungesabi. Inhliziyo yakho kayingadeli ngenxa
yolaka olwesabekayo lukaRezini lo-Aramu lolwendodana

kaRemaliya.'" **5** U-Aramu lo-Efrayimi lendodana
kaRemaliya sebecebe ukukutshabalalisa besithi, **6**
"Kasihlaseleni ilizwe lakoJuda; kasilidabuleni phakathi
silabelane, senze indodana kaThabheli ibe yinkosi yalo."
7 Kodwa-ke lokhu yikho okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi
ukuthi: "'Akuyikuphumelela, akuyikwenzakala, **8** ngoba
inhloko ye-Aramu yiDamaseko, inhloko yeDamaseko
nguRezini kuphela. Phakathi kweminyaka engamatshumi
ayisithupha lanhlanu u-Efrayimi uzakuba esetshabalele
engaseyiso sizwe. **9** Inhloko ka-Efrayimi yiSamariya,
inhloko yeSamariya yindodana kaRemaliya kuphela.
Nxa lingami liqine okholweni lwenu alisoze livele
lime.'" **10** UThixo wakhuluma njalo ku-Ahazi wathi, **11**
"Cela isibonakaliso kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakho, ingabe
ekujuleni kwezulu loba phezulu engqongweni." **(Sheol h7585)**
12 Kodwa u-Ahazi wathi, "Angiyikucela. Angiyikulinga
uThixo." **13** U-Isaya wasesithi, "Khathesi-ke zwana wena
lendlu kaDavida. Akwenelanga na ukulinga ukubekezela
kwabantu? Uzalinga lokubekezela kukaNkulunkulu wami
njalo na? **14** Ngakho-ke iNkosi ngokwayo izanika
isibonakaliso: Intombi egcweleyo izakhulelwa izale
indodana bayibize ngokuthi ngu-Emanuweli. **15** Uzakudla
amasi loluju lapho eselolwazi olwaneleyo ukuba ale okubi
akhethe okulungileyo. **16** Kodwa-ke umfana engakazi
okwaneleyo ukuba ale okubi akhethe okulungileyo,
ilizwe lamakhosi amabili owesabayo lizachithwa. **17**
UThixo uzakwehlisela phezu kwakho laphezu kwabantu
bakho, laphezu kwendlu kayihlo, isikhathi esingafani
lesinye kusukela u-Efrayimi ebhazuka kuJuda, uzaletha

inkosi yase-Asiriya.” 18 Ngalelolanga uThixo uzatshaya
ikhwelo ebiza impukane ezisekudabukeni kwezifula
zaseGibhithe lezinyosi eziselizweni lase-Asiriya. 19
Zizakuza zonke zihlale ezingoxweni ezingamawa,
ezimbalwini zamadwala, ezihlahleni zonke zameva
kuwo wonke amagodi amanzi. 20 Ngalolosuku iNkosi
izasebenzisa impuco ebolekwe enkosini yase-Asiriya
ngaphetsheya koMfula iYufrathe ukuphuca ikhanda lakho
loboya obusembaleni yakho, lokugunda indevu zakho
lazo. 21 Ngalolosuku umuntu uzafuya ithokazi elilodwa
lembuzi ezimbili. 22 Ngenxa yobunengi bochago oluzavela
kuzo, uzakuba lamasi azawadla. Bonke abazasala elizweni
bazakudla amasi loluju. 23 Ngalolosuku, ezindaweni
zonke lapho okwakulamavini ayinkulungwane alingana
amashekeli esiliva ayinkulungwane, kuzakuba lokhula
lameva kuphela. 24 Abantu bazakuya khona belamadandili
lemitshoko ngoba ilizwe lizakuba seligcwele ukhula
lameva. 25 Emaqaqeni wonke ake alinywa ngekhuba
kawusayikuya khona ngenxa yokwesaba ukhula lameva,
azakuba yindawo yokwelusela inkomo lamadlelo ezimvu.

8 UThixo wathi kimi, “Thatha isibhebhedu selitshe
esikhulu ulobe kuso ngolimi olujwayelekileyo ukuthi:
Maheri-Shalali-Hashi-Bhazi (okutsho ukuthi: abaphanga
ukuhuquluza okuphangiweyo). 2 Ngizabiza u-
Uriya umphristi loZakhariya indodana kaJebherekhiya
njengabofakazi bami abathembekileyo.” 3 Ngemva
kwalokho ngaya kumphrofethikazi, wathatha isisu,
wazala indodana. UThixo wasesithi kimi, “Mbize
ngokuthi nguMaheri-Shalali-Hashi-Bhazi. 4 Kuzakuthi

umfana engakakwazi ukuthi ‘Ubaba’ loba ‘Umama,’
inotho yaseDamaseko lempahla ethunjwe eSamariya
kuzathathwa yinkosi yase-Asiriya.” **5** UThixo wakhuluma
kimi futhi wathi: **6** “Ngenxa yokuthi abantu laba
sebewalile amanzi ageleza kuhle aseShilowa bethokozela
uRezini lendodana kaRemaliya, **7** ngakho-ke iNkosi
isiseduze ukubalethela izikhukhula zamanzi ezilamandla,
eziyinkosi yase-Asiriya lobukhosi bayo bonke, zivela
eYufrathe. Azachithekela ngaphandle kwayo yonke
imigelo yawo, ageleze phezu kwamakhumbi ayo wonke,
8 afohlele koJuda, agcwale kulo, adlule phakathi kwalo
efika entanyeni. Impiko zawo ezeluliweyo zizakwembesa
ububanzi belizwe lakho, Awu, Emanuweli!” **9** Hlabani
umkhosi wempi lina zizwe, lichithwe! Lalelani lonke lina
mazwe akude. Lungiselani impi, lichithwe! Lungiselani
impi lichithwe! **10** Lungisani icebo lenu, kodwa kalisoze
liphumelele: bumbani isu lenu, kodwa kaliyikuma,
ngoba uNkulunkulu ulathi. **11** UThixo wakhuluma kimi
isandla sakhe esilamandla siphezu kwami, engixwayisa
ukuba ngingalandeli indlela yalababantu. Wathi: **12**
“Ungabokuthi kungamacebo amabi konke abantu laba
abathi kungamacebo amabi; ungakwesabi abakwesabayo
njalo ungakuqhuqhi. **13** UThixo uSomandla nguye
okumele limazi engongcwele, nguye okumele limesabe,
nguye okumele limqhuqhe. **14** Uzakuba yisiphephelo;
kodwa kuzo zombili izindlu zako-Israyeli uzakuba
yilitshe elikhubekisa abantu ledwala elibenza bawe.
Ebantwini baseJerusalema uzakuba yisifu lomjibila. **15**
Inengi labo lizakhubeka; bazakuwa bephuke, bazathiywa

bathunjwe.” **16** Bopha ubufakazi besixwayiso, uqinise
umthetho phakathi kwabafundi bakaNkulunkulu. **17**
Ngizamlindela uThixo, ofihlela indlu kaJakhobe ubuso
bakhe. Ngizabeka ithemba lami kuye. **18** Mina ngilapha,
kanye labantwana uThixo angiphe bona. Siyizibonakaliso
lempawu ku-Israyeli ezivela kuThixo uSomandla,
ohlala entabeni iZiyoni. **19** Nxa abantu bekutshela
ukuthi buza abalamadlozi labalemimoya yobuthakathi,
labanyenyezayo bengunguza, kambe abantu akumelanga
babuzisise uNkulunkulu wabo na? Kungani abaphilayo
libabuzela kwabafayo na? **20** Emthethweni lakubo
ubufakazi! Nxa bengakhulumi ngokumayelana lelizwi
leli, kabalakho ukukhanya kokusa. **21** Bazazula lelizwe
behlulukelwe, belambile. Lapho sebephalwe yindlala,
bazathukuthela, bathuke inkosi yabo loNkulunkulu wabo
bekhangele phezulu. **22** Emva kwalokho bazakhangela
emhlabeni babone usizi kuphela, lomnyama owesabekayo,
njalo bazaphoselwa emnyameni opheleleyo.

9 Kodwa-ke akusayikuba khona ukudangala kulabo
ababesosizini. Ensukwini ezedlulayo walithobisa
ilizwe likaZebhuluni lelizwe likaNafithali. Kodwa
ensukwini ezizayo uzayipha udumo iGalile yabezizweni,
eNdleleni eya oLwandle elandela iJodani: **2** Abantu
abahamba emnyameni sebebone ukukhanya okukhulu;
kulabo abahlala elizweni lethunzi lokufa ukukhanya
sekukhanyisile. **3** Usikhulisile isizwe wandisa intokozo
yabo, bayathokoza phambi kwakho njengabantu
bethokoza ekuvuneni, njengempi ithokoza isaba impango.
4 Ngoba njengamhla wokwehlulwa kukaMidiyani

usulephule ijogwe elibasindayo, umgoqo onqume
emahlombe abo, intonga yomncindezeli wabo. **5**
Lonke inyathela lebutho elisetshenziswe empini,
kanye lazozonke izigqoko ezigiqwe egazini kuzakuya
ekutshisweni; kuzakuba ngokokubasisa umlilo. **6**
Ngoba sizalelwe umntwana, siphiwe indodana, umbuso
uzakuba phezu kwamahlombe akhe. Uzabizwa ngokuthi
uMeluleki Omangalisayo, uNkulunkulu uSomandla,
uBaba Waphakade, iNkosana yokuThula. **7** Ukwanda
kombuso wakhe lokuthula akuyikuba lomkhawulo.
Uzabusa esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaDavida laphezu
kombuso wakhe, ewumisa njalo ewuqinisa ngokufaneleyo
langokulunga, kusukela ngalesisikhathi kuze kube nini
lanini. Ukutshiseka kukaThixo uSomandla kuzakufeza
lokhu. **8** INkosi isithumele ilizwi lesixwayiso kuJakhobe
lizakwehlela phezu kuka-Israyeli. **9** Abantu bonke
bazakwazi u-Efrayimi labakhele eSamariya, abathi
ngokuzigqaja langokuzikhukhumeza kwenhliziyo, **10**
"Izitina sezidilikele phansi, kodwa sizakwakha njalo
ngamatshe abaziweyo; imikhiwa isiganyulelwe phansi,
kodwa sizafaka imisedari endaweni yayo." **11**
Kodwa uThixo usebaqinisele izitha zikaRezini, njalo
usetshotshozele izitha zabo. **12** Ama-Aramu avela
empumalanga lamaFilistiya avela entshonalanga asedle
u-Israyeli ngomlomo ovulekileyo. Kodwa kukho konke
lokhu, ukuthukuthela kwakhe akupheli, isandla sakhe
silokhu siphakanyisiwe. **13** Kodwa abantu abakabuyeli
kuye owabatshayayo. Loba badinge uThixo uSomandla.
14 Ngakho uThixo uzaquma ko-Israyeli ikhanda

lomsila, ugatsha lwelala lomhlanga ngasuku lunye; **15**
abadala lezikhulu balikhanda, abaphrofethi abafundisa
amanga bangumsila. **16** Labo abakhokhela abantu laba
bayabalahlekisa, labo abakhokhelwayo bayedukiswa.
17 Ngakho iNkosi kayiyikuthokoza ngezinsizwa zabo,
izintandane labafelokazi kayiyikuba lozwelo kubo, ngoba
bonke bayameyisa uNkulunkulu, njalo babi; imilomo
yonke ikhuluma amanyala. Kodwa kukho konke lokhu,
ukuthukuthela kwayo akupheli, isandla sayo silokhu
siphakanyisiwe. **18** Ngeqiniso ububi butshisa njengomlilo,
budla ukhula lameva, buthungela izixuku zehlathi zivuthe
amalangabi izikhatha zentuthu ziqonga zisiya phezulu.
19 Ngolaka lukaThixo uSomandla ilizwe lizatshiswa,
abantu bazakuba zinkuni zomlilo, kakho ozaphephisa
umfowabo. **20** Bazaqeda kwesokudla kodwa babe belokhu
belambile; bazakudla kwesokhohlo, kodwa bangasuthi.
Omunye lomunye uzakudla abantwabakhe: **21** UManase
uzakudla u-Efrayimi, u-Efrayimi adle uManase; bobabili
bazamelana loJuda. Kukho konke lokhu, ukuthukuthela
kwakhe akupheli, isandla sakhe silokhu siphakanyisiwe.

10 Maye kulabo abenza imithetho emibi, lakulabo
ababhala izimiso ezincindezelayo, **2** ukuba kwamukwe
abayanga amalungelo abo lokugodla okufaneleyo
kwabantu bami abancindezelweyo; bazingela abafelokazi
baqhwage izintandane. **3** Lizakwenzani ngosuku
lokuthonisiswa lapho incithakalo isiza ivela khatshana?
Lizabalekela kubani ukuba lithole usizo na? Lizayitshiya
ngaphi inotho yenu? **4** Akukho okuzasala, kodwa
ukuba baquthe phakathi kwabathunjiweyo loba

bafe lababuleweyo. Ikanti kukho konke lokhu,
ukuthukuthela kwakhe akupheli, isandla sakhe
silokhu siphakanyisiwe. **5** "Maye kum'Asiriya,
intonga yentukuthelo yami, esandleni sayo kulesagila
solaka lwami! **6** Ngimthumela ukuyamelana lesizwe
esingelankulunkulu, ngimthumela ukuyamelana labantu
abangithukuthelisayo, ukuba athumbe ahluthune impahla
yokuthunjwa, lokubanyathelela phansi njengodaka
ezindleleni. **7** Kodwa lokhu akusikho akujongileyo,
lokhu akusikho okusengqondweni yakhe; injongo
yakhe yikutshabalalisa, abhubhise izizwe ezinengi. **8**
Uthi, 'Izinduna zami zebutho kazisimakhosi zonke
na? **9** IKhalino kaliphumelelanga njengeKharikhemishi
na? IHamathi kalinjenge-Ariphadi na? LeSamariya
kayinjengeDamaseko na? **10** Lanjengoba isandla sami
sabamba imibuso yezithombe, imibuso ezifanekiso zayo
zedlula ezeJerusalema lezeSamariya, **11** angiyikuliphatha
iJerusalema lezithombe zalo ngendlela engaphatha ngayo
iSamariya lezithombe zayo na?'" **12** Lapho uThixo
esewuqedile wonke umsebenzi wakhe mayelana lentaba
iZiyoni leJerusalema uzakuthi, "Ngizayijezisa inkosi yase-
Asiriya ngenxa yokuzigqaja kwayo lokuzazisa okubonakala
emehlweni ayo." **13** Ngoba uthi: "'Ngamandla esandla
sami langokuhlakanipha kwami sengenze lokhu ngoba
ngilokuqedisisa. Ngayisusa imingcele yezizwe, ngathumba
inotho yazo; njengolamandla nganqoba amakhosi azo.
14 Njengomuntu efinyelela isidleke senyoni, ngokunjalo
isandla sami safinyelela enothweni yezizwe, njengabantu
bebutha amaqanda atshiyiweyo, kanjalo ngaqoqa amazwe

wonke; akukho okwaphaphazelisa amaphiko loba
okwavula umlomo wakho kwatshiyoza.'" **15** Konje ihloka
liyaziphakamisela ngaphezu kwalowo olizulisayo na,
loba isaha izincome imelane lalowo oyisebenzisayo na?
Njengangathi induku izanyikinya lowo oyiphakamisayo,
kumbe isagila sinyikinye lowo ongasiso sigodo! **16** Ngakho-
ke, iNkosi, uThixo uSomandla, uzathumela isifo esicikizayo
emabuthweni ayo aqinileyo; ngaphansi kobukhosi bayo
kuzaphembeka umlilo njengelangabi elibhebhayo. **17**
Ukukhanya kuka-Israyeli kuzakuba ngumlilo, oNgcwele
wabo abe lilangabi, ngosuku olulodwa lizatshisa liqede
ameva akhe lokhula lwakhe. **18** Ubuhle bamahlathi akhe
lamasimu akhe avundileyo, uzakuqeda ngokupheleleyo
njengalapho umuntu ogulayo ecikizeka. **19** Izihlahla
zamahlathi ezisalayo zizakuba zilutshwana, okungathi
lomntwana azibale. **20** Ngalolosuku insalela yako-Israyeli,
abendlu kaJakhobe abasindayo, kabasayikwethemba
kuye owabatshayayo wababhubhisa kodwa ngeqiniso
bazathembela kuThixo, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli. **21** Insalela
izabuyela, insalela kaJakhobe izabuyela kuSomandla
uNkulunkulu. **22** Loba abantu bakho, we Israyeli,
benjengetshebetshebe olwandle, kuzabuya insalela
kuphela. Incithakalo isimenyezelwe, iyabakhulela kodwa
ilungile. **23** INkosi, uThixo uSomandla, uzasifeza
isimemezelo sokubhujiswa elizweni lonke. **24** Ngakho-
ke lokho yikho iNkosi, uThixo uSomandla akutshoyo:
"Awu bantu bami abahlala eZiyoni, lingawesabi ama-
Asiriya alitshaya ngentonga njalo lawo aliphakamisela
isagila njengokwenziwa yiGibhithe. **25** Masinyane

ukulithukuthelela kwami kuzaphela, ulaka lwami
luzaqondiswa ekubhujisweni kwabo." 26 UThixo
uSomandla uzabatshaya ngomchilo njengalapho atshaya
iMidiyani edwaleni lase-Orebi, njalo uzaphakamisela
intonga yakhe ngaphezu kwamanzi njengalokhu akwenza
eGibhithe. 27 Ngalolosuku imithwalo yabo izasuswa
emahlombe enu, lejogwe labo entanyeni zenu; ijogwe
lizakwephulwa ngoba selizimukile. 28 Bayangena e-
Ayathi; badabula phakathi kweMigironi; bagcina impahla
eMikhimashi. 29 Badlula emkhandlwini bathi, "Ebusuku
sizalala eGebha." IRama liyathuthumela; iGibhiya
likaSawuli liyabaleka. 30 Hlaba umkhosi, We! Ndodakazi
kaGalimi, lalela we Layisha! Anathothi ozihawulelayo! 31
IMadimena iyabaleka; abantu baseGebhimu bazacatsha.
32 Ngalolosuku bazakuma kancane, kancane eNobhi,
bazakhomba ngezinqindi zabo intaba yeNdodakazi
yeZiyoni, eqaqeni lwaseJerusalema. 33 Khangelani,
iNkosi, uThixo uSomandla, uzaquma ingatsha ngamandla
amakhulu. Izihlahla ezidephileyo zizaqunywa. Ezinde
zazo zizakwehliselwa phansi. 34 Ngehloka uzagamula
izixuku zehlathi; iLebhanoni izakuwa phambi kwakhe
olaMandla.

11 Ihlumela lizavela esidindini sikaJese; uGatsha
oluhlume empandeni zakhe luzathela izithelo. 2 UMoya
kaThixo uzakuba phezu kwakhe, uMoya wokuhlakanipha
lowokuqedisisa, uMoya wokweluleka lowamandla, uMoya
wokwazi lowokwesaba uThixo, 3 njalo uzathokoziswa
yikwesaba uThixo. Kayikwahlulela ngalokho akubona
ngamehlo akhe, loba aqume ngalokho akuzwa ngendlebe

zakhe; **4** kodwa abaswelayo uzabehlulela ngokulunga
athathe izinqumo ngabayanga basemhlabeni ngokulunga.
Uzatshaya umhlaba ngentonga yomlomo wakhe;
ngomoya wendebe zakhe uzabulala ababi. **5** Ukulunga
kuzakuba libhanti lakhe, ukwethembeka kube luzwezwe
ekhalweni lwakhe. **6** Impisi izahlala lezinyane lemvu,
ingwe izalala phansi lembuzi, ithole kanye lesilwane
kudle ndawonye; umntwana omncane akukhokhele.
7 Inkomokazi izakudla lebhele, amankonyane akho
alale ndawonye; njalo isilwane sizakudla utshani
njengenkabi. **8** Usane luzadlalela phansi komlindi
webululu, umntwana omncane angenise isandla sakhe
emlonyeni womlindi wenhlangwana. **9** Abayikulimaza
loba badilize kuyo yonke intaba yami engcwele, ngoba
umhlaba uzagcwala ngolwazi lukaThixo njengamanzi
egcwalisa ulwandle. **10** Ngalolosuku iMpande kaJese
izakuma njengophawu ebantwini; izizwe zizabuthana
kuye, indawo yakhe yokuphumula izakuba lodumo. **11**
Ngalolosuku uThixo uzakwelula isandla sakhe okwesibili
ukuba abuyise insalela zabantu bakhe abasala e-
Asiriya, eGibhithe, ePhathrosi, eTiyopiya, eKhushi, e-
Elamu, eShinari, eHamathi lasezihlengeni zolwandle. **12**
Uzaphakamisela izizwe uphawu aqoqe abaxotshwayo ko-
Israyeli. Uzahlanganisa abantu bakoJuda abahlakazekileyo
bevela emagumbini amane omhlaba. **13** Ubukhwele
buka-Efrayimi buzaphela, izitha zikaJuda zizaqunywa;
u-Efrayimi akayikukhwelezela uJuda, kumbe uJuda
abe lobutha ku-Efrayimi. **14** Bazahwitha phansi
emithezukweni yaseFilistiya ngasentshonalanga; bebonke

bazaphanga abantu basempumalanga. Bazanqoba i-
Edomi leMowabi lama-Amoni azakuba ngaphansi
kwabo. 15 UThixo uzacitsha umsele wolwandle
lwaseGibhithe, ngomoya otshisayo uzadlulisa isandla
sakhe phezu komfula uYufrathe. Uzawahlukanisa ube
yizifula eziyisikhombisa ukuze abantu bawuchaphe
befake amanyathelo. 16 Kuzakuba lomgwaqo omkhulu
wezinsalela zabantu bakhe abasele e-Asiriya, njengoba
kwakunjalo ko-Israyeli ekubuyeni kwabo bevela
eGibhithe.

12 Ngalolosuku wena uzakuthi: "Ngizakubonga Oh Thixo.
Lanxa wawungithukuthelele ulaka lwakho seluphelile,
njalo usungiduduzile. 2 Ngeqiniso uNkulunkulu
uyinsindiso yami; ngizathemba ngingesabi. UThixo,
uThixo ngokwakhe ungamandla lengoma yami; usebe
yinsindiso yami." 3 Ngentokozo uzakukha amanzi
emithonjeni yensindiso. 4 Ngalolosuku uzakuthi:
"Mbongeni uThixo, bizani ibizo lakhe, zaziseni izizwe
ngalokhu akwenzileyo, limemezele ukuthi ibizo lakhe
liphakeme. 5 Hlabelelani kuThixo, ngoba wenze izinto
ezinhle kakhulu; lokhu kwenzeni kwazakale emhlabeni
wonke. 6 Memezani kakhulu lihlabele ngokuthokoza,
bantu baseZiyoni, ngoba mkhulu oNgcwele ka-Israyeli
phakathi kwenu."

13 Leli yilizwi elimayelana leBhabhiloni elaboniswa
u-Isaya indodana ka-Amozi: 2 Phakamisa uphawu
phezu koqaqa oluligceke, umemezele kubo, ubaqhwebe
ngesandla ukuba bangene emasangweni asesikhosini. 3
Sengibalayile abangcwele bami, sengiwalayile amaqhawe

ami ukuba afeze ulaka lwami, lawo athokozela
ukunqoba kwami. **4** Lalelani, umsindo phezu kwezintaba,
onjengowexuku elikhulu. Lalelani, ukuxokozela phakathi
kwemibuso njengezizwe zibuthana ndawonye! UThixo
uSomandla ubutha ibutho elibuthela impi. **5** Bavela
emazweni akude, emikhawulweni yamazulu, uThixo
lezikhali zolaka lwakhe, ukuba kuchithwe ilizwe lonke.
6 Lilani ngoba usuku lukaThixo seluseduze. Luzafika
njengokuchithakala okuvela kuSomandla. **7** Ngenxa
yalokhu izandla zonke zizakuba buthakathaka, inhliziyo
zabantu bonke zizaphela amandla. **8** Bazakuba lokwesaba
okukhulu, baphathwe yibuhlungu losizi; bazabhinqika
njengowesifazane ehelelwa. Bazakhangelana bemangele,
ubuso babo bungamalangabi. **9** Khangelani usuku
lukaThixo luyeza, usuku lwesihluku, ulaka lokuthukuthela
okukhulu, ukwenza ilizwe lichitheke, kubhujiswe
izoni eziphakathi kwalo. **10** Izinkanyezi zezulu
lemithala yazo akuyikukhanyisa. Ilanga eliphumayo
lizafiphazwa lenyanga ayiyikukhanyisa. **11** Umhlaba
ngizawujezisa ngenxa yobubi bawo, lababi ngenxa yezono
zabo. Ngizaqeda ukukloloda kwabazikhukhumezayo,
ngehlise ukuzigqaja kwabalesihluku. **12** Ngizakwenza
abantu basweleke okudlula igolide elicengekileyo,
basweleke okudlula igolide lase-Ofiri. **13** Ngakho-
ke ngizakwenza amazulu anyikinyeke; lomhlaba
uzamazame endaweni yawo ngokuthukuthela kukaThixo
uSomandla, ngosuku lolaka lwakhe oluvuthayo. **14**
Njengempala ezingelwayo, lanjengezimvu ezingelamelusi,
omunye lomunye uzabuyela ebantwini bakibo,

omunye lomunye uzabalekela elizweni lakibo. **15**
Lowo ozathunjwa uzagwazwa; bonke abazabanjwa
bazabulawa ngenkemba. **16** Izingane zabo zizamahlazelwa
phambi kwamehlo abo; izindlu zabo zizakhuthuzwa,
omkabo babanjwe ngodlakela. **17** Khangelani,
ngizabavusela amaMede angelandaba lesiliva, njalo
engalijabuleli legolide. **18** Imitshoko yawo izabulala
izinsizwa; kawayikuba lozwelo ezinganeni loba
abe lesihawu ebantwaneni. **19** IBhabhiloni, igugu
lemibuso, ubukhazikhazi bokuziqhenya kwamaKhaladiya,
lizachithwa nguNkulunkulu njengeSodoma leGomora. **20**
Akuyikuhlalwa kulo futhi loba kwakhiwe kulo kuzozonke
izizukulwane; akulama-Arabhu azamisa amathente awo
khona, loba umelusi ozaphumuza imihlambi yakhe
khona. **21** Kodwa izinyamazana zeganga zizahlala
khona, amakhanka azahlala ezindlini zakhona lezikhova
zizahlala khona, lamagogo aqolotshe khona. **22** Impisi
zizakhala ezinqabeni zakhona, amakhanka ezindlini
ezinhle zobukhosi. Isikhathi salo sesizafika njalo insuku
zalo kaziyikwandiswa.

14 UThixo uzakuba lesihawu kuJakhobe; uzamkhetha
njalo u-Israyeli, abahlalise elizweni labo. Abezizwe
bazahlangana labo bamanyane lendlu kaJakhobe. **2**
Izizwe zizabathatha zibase endaweni yabo. Indlu ka-
Israyeli izathumba izizwe zibe yizisebenzi zesilisa
lezesifazane elizweni likaThixo. Bazakwenza abathumbi
babo babe yizigqili, babuse abancindezeli babo. **3**
Ngosuku uThixo azaliphumuza ngalo ekuhluphekeni,
ekutshikatshikeni, lasebugqilini obulesihluku, **4** lizakutsho

la amazwi okukloloda enkosini yaseBhabhiloni lithi:
Umncindezeli usefikile ekucineni, ukuthukuthela kwakhe
sekuphelile! 5 UThixo useyephule intonga yababi,
induku yobukhosi eyababusi, 6 abatshaya abantu
ngokuthukuthela, langokugalela okungapheliyo, banqoba
izizwe ngentukuthelo langokuncindezela okungapheliyo.
7 Amazwe wonke alokuphumula lokuthula; aphahluka
ahlabelele izingoma. 8 Lezihlahla zamaphayini lemisedari
yaseLebhanoni ziyathokoza ngawe zithi, "Njengoba
khathesi usuwiselwe phansi akula ozakuzasigamula."
9 Ithuna ngaphansi liyanyakaza ukuba likuhlangabeze
ekufikeni kwakho. Livusa imimoya yabafayo ukuba
ikubingelele, bonke labo ababengababusi emhlabeni;
libenza basukume ezihlalweni zabo zobukhosi, bonke labo
ababengamakhosi ezizwe. (Sheol h7585) 10 Bazaphendula
bonke, bazakuthi kuwe, "Lawe usubuthakathaka
njengathi, usube njengathi." 11 Bonke ubukhosi
bakho sebehliselwe phansi ethuneni, kanye lomsindo
wamachacho akho. Impethu zendlaliwe ngaphansi
kwakho, inhlavane zikwembesile. (Sheol h7585) 12 Yeka
ukuwa kwakho uvela ezulwini, wena nkanyezi yekuseni,
ndodana yokusa! Uphoselwe phansi emhlabeni, wena
owake wehlisela izizwe phansi! 13 Wathi enhliziyweni
yakho, "Ngizakwenyukela ezulwini, ngizaphakamisela
isihlalo sami sobukhosi ngaphezu kwezinkanyezi
zikaNkulunkulu; ngizahlala ebukhosini phezu kwentaba
yombuthano, ezingqongweni zentaba engcwele. 14
Ngizakwenyukela phezu kwezindawo eziphakemeyo
emayezini; ngizazenza ngibe njengoPhezukonke." 15

Kodwa ulethwe phansi ethuneni, ekuzikeni kwegodi.
(Sheol h7585) 16 Labo abakubonayo bakudonsela amehlo,
bayacabanga ngowakudalelwayo bathi: “Nguye lo
na umuntu owanyikinya umhlaba wenza imibuso
yaqhaqhazela, 17 umuntu owenza umhlaba waba
lugwadule, owadiliza amadolobho awo, kazavumela
abathunjwayo bakhe ukubuyela ekhaya na?” 18
Wonke amakhosi ezizwe alele ebukhosini, enye
lenye ethuneni layo. 19 Kodwa wena uphoselwe
ngaphandle kwethuna lakho njengogatsha olulahliweyo;
welekwe ngababulawayo, lalabo abagwazwa ngenkemba,
labo abehlela ematsheni egodi. Njengesidumbu
esinyathelwe ngezinyawo, 20 kawuyikuhlangana labo
ekungcwatshweni; ngoba usulichithile ilizwe lakho
wabulala labantu bakini. Inzalo yababi kakungakhulunywa
ngayo futhi. 21 Lungisa indawo yokubulalela
abantwabakhe ngenxa yezono zabokhokho babo.
Kabamelanga bavuke ukuba bathathe ilizwe bagcwalise
umhlaba ngamadolobho abo. 22 “Ngizabavukela,”
kutsho uThixo uSomandla. “Ngizakwesula iBhabhiloni
labasindayo abantwabakhe lezizukulwane,” kutsho
uThixo. 23 “Ngizalenza libe yindawo yezikhova
lelizwe elilixhaphozi. Ngizalithanyela ngomthanyelo
wencithakalo,” kutsho uThixo uSomandla. 24 UThixo
uSomandla ufungile wathi, “Ngeqiniso, njengoba
sengilungisile, kuzakuba njalo, njalo njengoba ngikumisile
kuzakuma kanjalo. 25 Ngizamchoboza um’Asiriya elizweni
lami; ezintabeni zami ngizamnyathelela phansi. Ijogwe
lakhe lizasuswa ebantwini bami, umthwalo wakhe

ususwe emahlombe abo.” **26** Lokhu yikho okumiselwe
umhlaba wonke, lesi yisandla eselulelwe phezu kwezizwe
zonke. **27** Ngoba uThixo uSomandla usenze isimiso,
ngubani ongamvimbela na? Isandla sakhe siphakanyisiwe,
ngubani ongasibuyisela emuva na? **28** Ilizwi leli
lafika nyakana kusifa inkosi u-Ahazi: **29** Lingathokozi,
lonke lina maFilistiya, lisithi intonga eyalitshayayo
yephukile; ngoba empandeni yenyoka leyana kuzavela
inhlangwana, inzalo yayo izakuba yinyoka elobuthi
obutshokayo. **30** Abangabayanga kubayanga bazathola
amadlelo, abaswelayo bazalala phansi bevikelekile.
Kodwa impande yakho ngizayitshabalalisa ngendlala;
izabulala abaseleyo bakho. **31** Lila wena sango! Bubula
wena dolobho! Chithekani lonke lina maFilistiya!
Iyezi lentuthu livela enyakatho; njalo akulamatshida
eviyweni lalo. **32** Yimpendulo bani ezanikwa izithunywa
zalesosizwe na? “UThixo useyakhile iZiyoni, abantu bakhe
abahluphekileyo bazaphephela kuye.”

15 Isiqalekiso esimayelana leMowabi: I-Ari eMowabi
itshabalalisiwe, idilizwe ngobusuku obubodwa. IKhiri
eMowabi itshabalalisiwe; idilizwe ngobusuku obubodwa.
2 IDibhoni iya phezulu ethempelini layo; ezindaweni
zayo eziphakemeyo ukuyalila; iMowabi ililela iNebho
leMedebha. Amakhanda wonke aphuciwe; indevu
zonke zigeliwe. **3** Ezindleleni bagqoka amasaka, phezu
kwezimpahla zezindlu lasezindaweni zabantu bonke,
bayalila bonke, baphele amandla ngokulila. **4** IHeshibhoni
le-Eliyale kuyakhala, amazwi akho azwakala laseJahazi.
Ngakho-ke amabutho aseMowabi ayakhala, inhliziyo

zawo zidangele. 5 Inhliziyo yami ikhalela iMowabi,
ababalekayo bayo babaleka baze bayefika kude eZowari;
kude njengase-Egilathi Shelishiya. Bahamba ngendlela
eya eLuhithi, bakhala ohanjweni lwabo; endleleni eya
eHoronayimi balilela ukubhujiswa kwabo. 6 Amanzi
aseNimirimi acitshile, utshani bubunile, uhlaza kalusekho,
akukho lutho oluluhlaza oluseleyo. 7 Ngakho inotho
abayizuzileyo bayigcina, bayithwalela ngaphetsheya
kweSifula semiDubu. 8 Ukuklabalala kwabo kuzwakele
emngceleni waseMowabi, ukukhala kwabo kufika kude
e-Egilayimi, ukulila kwabo kufika eBheri-Elimi. 9
Amanzi aseDimoni agcwele igazi kodwa ngizajinge
ngilethe okunengi phezu kweDimoni, isilwane phezu
kwababalekayo baseMowabi, lakulabo abazasala elizweni.

16 Thumelani izimvu njengendlela yokuhlonipha
kumbusi welizwe evela eSela, edabula enkangala,
esiya entabeni yeNdodakazi yeZiyoni. 2 Njengenyoni
ephaphazelayo isuswe esidlekeni, banjalo abesifazane
baseMowabi emazibukweni ase-Arinoni. 3 UMowabi
uthi, “Zinzisani ingqondo zenu lenze isinqumo.
Yenzani isithunzi senu sibe njengobusuku emini
enkulu; bafihleni ababalekayo, linganikeli iziphepheli.
4 Vumelani iziphepheli zamaMowabi zihlale kini;
libe yisiphephelo sazo kubachithi.” Umncindezeli
uzakufa, ukuchitheka kuzaphela, umhlaseli uzanyamalala
elizweni. 5 Ngothando, kuzamiswa isihlalo sobukhosi;
ngokwethembeka, indoda izahlala kuso, ivela endlini
kaDavida, yona ethi ekwahluleleni ifune imfanelo, njalo
iphangisisa indlela yokulunga. 6 Sizwile ngokuzigqaja

kukaMowabi. Ukuzigqaja kwakhe kokuzikhukhumeza
lokuzazisa, ukuzigqaja kwakhe lobuqholo bakhe,
kodwa ukuzikhukhumeza kwakhe kuyize. **7** Ngakho-ke
abaseMowabi bayalila, balilela iMowabi bonke. Khalani
libubulele izinkwa ezilezithelo zevini eKhiri-Haresethi.
8 Amasimu aseHeshibhoni ayabuna, anjalo lamavini
aseSibhima. Ababusi bezizwe sebewanyathelele phansi
amavini amahle kuqala ayefika eJazeri, njalo anda
kusiya ngasenkangala. Amahlumela awo anaba aze
ayafika ngasolwandle. **9** Ngakho ngiyakhala njengalokhu
iJazeri ikhala, ngikhalela amavini aseSibhima. Awu
Heshibhoni lawe Eliyale, ngilithambisa ngezinyembezi.
Ukuklabalalela izithelo zenu esezivuthiwe ngentokozo
lezivuno zenu sekuphelile. **10** Ukuthokoza lokuthaba
akusekho ezivinini; kakho ohlabelayo loba amemeze
ezivinini; kakho onyathela iwayini ezikhamelweni
ngoba umsindo sengiwuqedile. **11** Inhliziyo yami
ikhalela uMowabi njengechacho, ingaphakathi yami
ikhalela iKhiri-Haresethi. **12** Lapho uMowabi evela
endaweni yakhe ephakemeyo uyazidinisa nje kuphela;
lalapho esiya endaweni yakhe yokukhonzela ukuba
akhuleke akusizi lutho. **13** Leli yilizwi uThixo
avele eselikhulumile ngoMowabi. **14** Kodwa khathesi
uThixo uthi: “Phakathi kweminyaka emithathu,
njengesisebenzi esibotshwe yisivumelwano singayibala,
udumo lukaMowabi labantu bakhe bonke abanengi
kuzakweyiswa, njalo abazasinda bakhona bazakuba
balutshwana kakhulu njalo bengelamandla.”

17 Isiqalekiso esimayelana leDamaseko: “Khangela
iDamaseko kayisayikuba lidolobho kodwa izakuba
yinqumbi yamanxiwa. **2** Amadolobho ase-Aroyeri
azatshiywa, etshiyelwa imihlambi ezalala phansi
kungekho ozayenza yesabe. **3** Idolobho elivikelweyo
lizanyamalala ko-Efrayimi lamandla obukhosi eDamaseko;
insalela ka-Aramu izakuba njengodumo lwabako-
Israyeli,” kutsho uThixo uSomandla. **4** “Ngalolusuku
udumo lukaJakhobe luzakwehla; amafutha asemzimbeni
wakhe azancipha. **5** Kuzakuba njengalapho umvuni
evuna amabele amiyo evuna amabele ngengalo yakhe,
njenganxa umuntu edobha izikhwebu zamabele eSigodini
saseRefayi. **6** Ikanti ezinye izikhwebu zizasala, njengalapho
isihlahla se-oliva sibhuliwe, kusale ama-oliva amabili
loba amathathu ezingatsheni eziphezulu kakhulu,
amane loba amahlanu ezingabeni zezithelo,” kutsho
uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. **7** Ngalolosuku abantu
bazathembela kuMenzi wabo amehlo abo aphendukele
koNgcwele ka-Israyeli. **8** Abayikuthembela ema-alithareni,
umsebenzi wezandla zabo, njalo kabayikuzinanza
izinsika zika-Ashera lama-alithare empepha enziwa
yiminwe yabo. **9** Ngalolosuku amadolobho abo
aqinileyo, abawatshiyayo ngenxa yama-Israyeli azafana
lezindawo ezatshiyelwa izixukwana lezihlahlanyana.
Konke kuzakuba yincithakalo. **10** Selimkhohliwe
uNkulunkulu uMsindisi wenu, kalilikhumbulanga iDwala,
inqaba yenu. Ngakho lanxa ligxumeka izihlahla
ezinhle, lihlanyele lamavini avela ezizweni, **11** lanxa
lingawenza akhule ngelanga elizawagxumeka ngalo,

loba liwenze ahlume ngekuseni eliwahlanyele ngayo,
kodwa isivuno sizakuba yize ngosuku lwesifo lobuhlungu
obungelaphekiyo. 12 Maye, ukuhlokoma kwezizwe
ezinengi, zihlokoma njengokuhlokoma kolwandle!
Yeka ukuxokozela kwezizwe, zihuba njengokuhuba
kwamanzi amanengi! 13 Lanxa izizwe zihuba
njengokugubhuza kwamanzi, nxa ezikhuza zibalekela
khatshana, njengamakhoba ephetshulwa ngumoya
emaqaqeni, lanjengothuli olubangwa yisivunguzane. 14
Kusihlwa kuba lokuthuthumela. Kungakasi, kabasekho.
Lesi yiso isabelo salabo abasikhuthuzayo, isabelo salabo
abasihlaselayo.

18 Maye ngelizwe elilokuphaphazela kwempiko
emifuleni yaseKhushi, 2 elithuma izithunywa
zihamba olwandle ngezikepe zemihlanga phezu
kwamanzi. Hambani, zithunywa ezilejubane, liye
ebantwini abade abalejwabu elibutshelezi, ebantwini
abesatshwayo ezindaweni zonke, isizwe esilolaka, esilolimi
olungaziwayo, esilizwe laso lehlukaniswe yimifula. 3
Lonke lina bantu bomhlaba, lina elihlala emhlabeni, lapho
uphawu luphakanyiswa phezu kwezintaba lizalubona,
lalapho uphondo lukhala lizaluzwa. 4 Lokhu yikho uThixo
akutshoyo kimi: “Ngizakwala ngithule, ngikhangele
ngisendaweni yami yokuhlala, njengokucwebezela
kokutshisa ekukhanyeni kwelanga, lanjengenkungu
yamazolo ngesikhathi sokuvuna.” 5 Ngoba kungakavunwa,
lapho ukukhahlela sekudlule, amaluba esesiba livini
elivuthiweyo, uzaquma amahlumela ngamahloka
okuthena, aqume lengatsha ezinabayo, azisuse. 6 Zonke

zizatshiyelwa izinyoni zasezintabeni ezidla inyama,
lezinyamazana zeganga; izinyoni zizakudla ihlobo lonke,
izinyamazana zeganga ubusika bonke. 7 Ngalesosikhathi
izipho zizalethwa kuThixo uSomandla zivela ebantwini
abade abalamajwabu abutshelezi, zivela ebantwini
abesatshwayo ezindaweni zonke. Isizwe esilolaka, esilolimi
olungaziwayo, esilizwe laso lehlukaniswe yimifula, izipho
zizalethwa entabeni iZiyoni, endaweni yeBizo likaThixo
uSomandla.

19 Isiphrofethi esimayelana leGibhithe sithi: Khangela
uThixo ukhwele phezu kweyezi elilesiqubu esiza
eGibhithe. Izithombe zaseGibhithe ziyathuthumela
phambi kwakhe, njalo inhliziyo zamaGibhithe ziba
buthakathaka ngaphakathi kwawo. 2 "Ngizadunga
umGibhithe alwe lomGibhithe, umuntu uzakulwa
lomfowabo, umakhelwane alwe lomakhelwane, idolobho
lilwe ledolobho, umbuso ulwe lombuso. 3 AbaseGibhithe
bazaphelelwa lithemba, njalo ngizakwenza amacebo
abo abe yize; bazabuza izithombe lemimoya yabafayo,
amadlozi lezanuse. 4 AbaseGibhithe ngizabanikela
enkosini elesihluku, inkosi eyesabekayo izababusa,"
kutsho iNkosi, uThixo uSomandla. 5 Amanzi omfula
azakutsha, umfula uzacitsha, wome. 6 Imigelo
izanuka, izifula zaseGibhithe zizakwentsha zitshe.
Imihlanga lebhuma kuzabuna, 7 kanjalo lezihlahlanyana
emakhunjini kaNayili lapho umfula othela khona.
Konke okuhlanyelwe eduzane loNayili Kuzakoma,
kuphephukele khatshana Kungabikhona. 8 Abagoli
benhlanzi bazabubula balile, bonke abaphosa amawuka

kuNayili, loba abajika amambule emanzini bazaphela
amandla. 9 Labo abasebenzisa isikusha bazadangala,
abeluka ilineni elihle bazaphelelwa lithemba. 10
Izisebenzi zasemalenjini zizadana, njalo bonke abahola
imiholo bazakuba lusizi. 11 Izikhulu zaseZowani
azisilutho kodwa izithutha nje; abaluleki bakaFaro
abahlakaniphileyo banika izeluleko zobuwula. Ungatsho
kanjani kuFaro uthi, "Mina ngingomunye wamadoda
ahlakaniphileyo, umfundi wamakhosi endulo?" 12
Khathesi bangaphi abantu bakini abahlakaniphileyo?
Kabalitshengise balazise ngalokhu uThixo uSomandla
asecebe ukukwenza emelana leGibhithe. 13 Izikhulu
zaseZowani sezibe yizithutha, abakhokheli baseMemfisi
bakhohlisiwe, abazinsika zabantu bakhona sebedukise
iGibhithe. 14 UThixo usethele umoya wesiyezi phakathi
kwabo; benza iGibhithe ibhadazele kukho konke
ekwenzayo, njengesidakwa sidiyazela emahlanzweni
aso. 15 Akulalutho iGibhithe engalwenza, ikhanda
loba umsila, ugatsha lwelala loba umhlanga. 16
Ngalolosuku abaseGibhithe bazafana labesifazane.
Bazathuthumela ngokwesaba isandla esiphakanyisiweyo
uThixo uSomandla abaphakamisele sona. 17 Lelizwe
lakoJuda lizaletha ukwesaba kwabaseGibhithe. Bonke
okuzakhulunywa kubo ngoJuda bazathuthumela, ngenxa
yalokho uThixo uSomandla aceba ukukwenza kubo.
18 Ngalolosuku amadolobho amahlanu aseGibhithe
azakhuluma ulimi lwaseKhenani, afungele ukwethembeka
kuThixo uSomandla. Elinye lawo lizathiwa liDolobho
leNcithakalo. 19 Ngalolosuku kuzakuba le-alithari

likaThixo phakathi kwelizwe laseGibhithe, lelitshe
lesikhumbuzo sikaThixo emngceleni walo. **20** Lizakuba
yisibonakaliso lobufakazi kuThixo uSomandla elizweni
laseGibhithe. Lapho bekhalaza kuThixo ngenxa
yabancindezeli babo, uzabathumela umsindisi lomvikeli,
abahlenge. **21** Kanjalo uThixo uzakwenza ukuba azakale
kwabaseGibhithe, njalo ngalolosuku bazamvuma uThixo.
Bazakhonza ngemihlatshelo langeminikelo yamabele;
bazakwenza izifungo kuThixo, bazigcine. **22** UThixo
uzatshaya iGibhithe ngesifo; uzabatshaya aphinde
abasilise. Bazaphendukela kuThixo, njalo uzakuzwa
imikhuleko yabo abasilise. **23** Ngalolosuku bazakuba
lomgwaqo osuka eGibhithe usiya e-Asiriya. Abase-Asiriya
bazakuya eGibhithe, abeGibhithe labo baye e-Asiriya.
AbaseGibhithe labase-Asiriya bazakhonza ndawonye.
24 Ngalolosuku i-Israyeli izakuba ngeyesithathu kanye
leGibhithe le-Asiriya kube yisibusiso emhlabeni. **25**
UThixo uSomandla uzababusisa esithi, "Kayibusiswe
iGibhithe abantu bami, i-Asiriya umsebenzi wezandla
zami le-Israyeli ilifa lami."

20 Ngomnyaka indunankulu yebutho eyafika ngawo
e-Ashidodi, ithunywe nguSagoni inkosi yase-Asiriya,
yahlasela i-Ashidodi yayithumba, **2** ngalesosikhathi
uThixo wakhuluma ngo-Isaya indodana ka-Amozi wathi
kuye, "Susa isaka oligqokileyo emzimbeni wakho
ukhuphe lamanyathela ezinyaweni zakho." Wenza njalo,
wahamba nqunu njalo engagqokanga lutho ezinyaweni.
3 UThixo wasesithi, "Njengoba inceku yami u-Isaya
ihambe nqunu njalo ingagqokanga lutho ezinyaweni

okweminyaka emithathu njengesibonakaliso lomhlolo
kwabaseGibhithe labaseKhushi, 4 ngokunjalo inkosi
yase-Asiriya izabaqhuba benqunu njalo bengafakanga
manyathela ezinyaweni abaseGibhithe abathunjiweyo
labaseKhushi abaxotshwayo elizweni lakibo, abatsha
labadala, izibunu zisegcekeni, kube lihlazo eGibhithe.
5 Labo ababethembe iKhushi bezincoma ngeGibhithe,
bazakwesaba bayangiswe. 6 Ngalolosuku abantu abahlala
kulelicele eliseduze kolwandle bazakuthi, 'Khangelani
osokwenzakale kulabo ebesigwaba ngabo, labo esabalekela
kubo ukuba sithole usizo lokukhululwa enkosini yase-
Asiriya! Pho sizaphepha kanjani na?'"

21 Isiphrofethi mayelana leNkangala engasoLwandle:
Njengesivunguzane sidlula eNegebi, umhlaseli uvela
enkangala evelela elizweni elesabekayo. 2 Ngitshengiswe
umbono owesabekayo. Umthengisi uyathengisa,
umkhuthuzi uthatha impahla. Elamu, hlasela! Mediya,
vimbezela! Mina ngizakuqeda konke ukububula
akudalileyo. 3 Ngalokhu umzimba wami uyafuthelwa,
ngiphethwe yibuhlungu obufana lobowesifazane
ehelelwa. Ngithithibaliswa yilokhu engikuzwayo,
ngidideka ngalokhu engikubonayo. 4 Inhliziyo yami
iphela amandla, ukwesaba kungenza ngiqhaqhazele;
ukuhlwa engibe ngikufisa, sekusesabeka kimi. 5
Itafula bayilungisile, bendlala amalembu bayadla,
bayanatha. Sukumani lina zikhulu, ligcobe amahawu!
6 Lokhu yikho uThixo akutshoyo kimi: "Hamba
uyefaka umlindi ukuze abike akubonayo. 7 Angabona
izinqola zempi, kulemihlambi yamabhiza, abagadi phezu

kwabobabhemi loba abagadi phezu kwamakamela,
kaqaphele; aqaphelisise sibili." 8 Umlindi wasememeza
esithi, "Nkosi yami, usuku ngosuku ngiyema phezu
komphotshongo wokulinda; ubusuku ngabunye ngihlala
ensikeni yami. 9 Khangela, nangu umuntu esiza
esenqoleni yempi lomhlambi wamabhiza. Uphendula
esithi, 'IBhabhiloni isidilikile, isidilikile! Zonke izifanekiso
zezithombe zayo zihlakazekele phansi!'" 10 Awu bantu
bami elibhulelwe esizeni, ngilitshela engikuzwileyo
kuvela Thixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli.
11 Isiphrofethi esimayelana leDuma: Umuntu othile
uyangimemeza eseSeyiri, esithi, "Mlindi, kuyini
okwebusuku okusaseleyo? Mlindi, kuyini okwebusuku
okusaseleyo?" 12 Umlindi uphendula esithi, "Ukusa
kuyeza, kodwa lobusuku buyeza. Nxa ufuna ukubuza,
buza; uphinde ubuye futhi." 13 Isiphrofethi esimayelana
le-Arabhiya: Lina zindwendwe zabakoDedani ezimise
emahlabathini ase-Arabhiya, 14 lethelani abomileyo
amanzi; lina elihlala eThema, lethelani ababalekayo
ukudla. 15 Babalekela inkemba, inkemba eqhatshisiweyo,
babalekela idandili eligotshiweyo, lokutshisa kwempi.
16 Lokhu yikho uThixo akutshoyo kimi ukuthi:
"Phakathi komnyaka owodwa nje, njengendlela isisebenzi
esiqhatshiweyo esingawubala ngayo, lonke udumo
lweKhedari luzaphela. 17 Abasindayo kwabemitshoko,
amabutho aseKhedari, bazakuba balutshwana." UThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, usekhulumile.

22 Isiphrofethi ngesiGodi soMbono: Kuyini
okukukhathazayo khathesi, wena sewakhwela phezu

kwezimpahla zezindlu, **2** wena dolobho eligcwele
iziphithiphithi, wena dolobho lokuxokozela lokuthokoza?
Abafayo bakho ababulawanga ngenkemba, njalo
kabafelanga empini. **3** Bonke abakhokheli bakho babaleke
bebonke, bathunjiwe bengazange basebenzise mtshoko.
Lonke lina elabanjwayo lathathwa ukuba libe yizibotshwa
ndawonye, libalekile isitha sisesekhatshana. **4** Ngakho
ngathi, "Sukani kimi; lingiyekele ngikhale kabuhlungu.
Lingazami ukungiduduza ngenxa yokuchithwa kwabantu
bakithi." **5** INkosi, uThixo uSomandla, ulosuku
lokuxokozela lokugxoba lokwesaba eSigodini soMbono,
usuku lokudiliza imiduli lokumemezela ezintabeni. **6**
I-Elamu ithatha isikhwama semitshoko, labatshayeli
balo bezinqola zempi, lamabhiza; iKhiri lambula ihawu.
7 Izigodi zakho ezinhle kakhulu zigcwele izinqola
zempi, abagadi bamabhiza bamiswe emasangweni
edolobho. **8** Ukuvikeleka kukaJuda kususiwe, Ngalolosuku
wathemba izikhali eziseSigodlweni seHlathi, **9** wabona
ukuthi iDolobho likaDavida lalilezikhala ezinengi
ezivikelweni zalo; wagcina amanzi eSizibeni esingaPhansi.
10 Wabala izindlu zaseJerusalema, wazidiliza ukuze
kuqiniswe umduli. **11** Phakathi kwemiduli yomibili
wakha indawo yokugcinela amanzi eSiziba esiDala.
Kodwa kawukhangelanga kuLowo owasenzayo, kumbe
umnake Lowo owaceba ukusenza kudala. **12** Ngalolosuku
iNkosi, uThixo uSomandla, wakubiza ukuba ukhale
ulile, usiphune inwele zakho, ugqoke isaka. **13** Kodwa
khangela, kulokuthaba lokuthokoza, ukuhlatshwa
kwezinkomo lokubalwa kwezimvu, ukudliwa kwenyama

lokunathwa kwewayini! Lithi, “Kasidleni sinathe, ngoba
kusasa sizakufa!” **14** UThixo uSomandla usekuvezile
lokhu ngisizwa: “Lesisono kasiyikuthethelelwa kuze
kube lusuku lwakho lokufa,” kutsho iNkosi, uThixo
uSomandla. **15** Lokhu yikho okutshiwo yiNkosi, uThixo
uSomandla, uthi: “Hamba, uthi encekwini le, kuShebhina
ongumphathi wesigodlo: **16** Wenzani lapha, njalo ngubani
okuphe imvumo ukuba uzimbele ingcwaba lapha,
ugubha ingcwaba lakho endaweni ephezulu, ugubha
indawo yakho yokuphumula edwaleni?” **17** Qaphela,
sekuseduze ukuthi uThixo akubambe aqinise, akuphosele
khatshana, wena ndoda elamandla. **18** Uzakugoqa
ngokuqinisa akubumbe njengebhola akuphosele elizweni
elikhulu. Uzafela khonapho. Lezigqoko zakho zempi
ezinhle zizasala khonapho, wenza ihlazo endlini yenkosi
yakho! **19** Ngizakususa esikhundleni sakho, njalo
uzaxotshwa emsebenzini wakho. **20** Ngalolosuku ngizabiza
inceku yami, u-Eliyakhimu indodana kaHilikhiya. **21**
Ngizamgqokisa izembatho zakho, ngimbophe ngebhanti
lakho, ngimnike amandla akho. Uzakuba nguyise
walabo abahlala eJerusalema lakwabendlu kaJuda. **22**
Ngizabeka phezu kwamahlombe akhe isivulo sendlu
kaDavida; akuvulayo kakho ongakuvala. **23** Ngizambethela
njengesikhonkwane endaweni eqinileyo; uzakuba
yisihlalo sobukhosi sasendlini kayise. **24** Lonke udumo
lwakwabo luzakuba kuye, inzalo yakhona lezizukulwane
zonke, izitsha zakhona ezincinyane, kusukela emiganwini
kusiya enkonxeni zonke. **25** “Ngalolosuku,” kutsho uThixo
uSomandla, “isikhonkwane esabethelwa endaweni

eqinileyo sizakhumuka; sizaqunywa siwe, umthwalo
ophezu kwaso uzawela phansi.” UThixo usekhulumile.

23 Isiqalekiso esimayelana leThire: Khalani lina
mikhumbi yaseThashishi! Ngoba iThire selichithiwe lasala
lingaselandlu kumbe indawo yokungenisa imikhumbi.
Ilizwi selifikile kibo livela elizweni laseKhithimi.
2 Thulani lina bantu basesihlengeni lani bathengi
baseSidoni, asebanothiswa ngabahambi bolwandle. **3**
Amabele aseShihori eza ephezu kwamanzi, isivuno
saseNayili sasiyinzuzo yeThire, njalo yaba yindawo
yezizwe yokuthengiselana. **4** Woba lenhloni wena
Sidoni, lawe wena nqaba yasolwandle ngoba ulwandle
selukhulumile lwathi: kangizange ngihelelwe kumbe
ngizale; “Kangizange ngondle amadodana kumbe
ngikhulise amadodakazi.” **5** Lapho ilizwi lifika eGibhithe
bazakuba lusizi ngombiko ovela eThire. **6** Khuphukelani
ngaseThashishi; khalani lina bantu basesihlengeni. **7** Leli
yilo na idolobho lenu lentokozo, idolobho elidaladala,
elinyawo zalo zalithatha ukuyalihlalisa emazweni akude?
8 Ngubani ocebe lokhu ngeThire, umethesi wemiqhele,
abathengisi bayo bangamakhosana, abathengisi bayo
badumile emhlabeni? **9** UThixo uSomandla wakuceba
lokhu, ukwehlisa ukuzigqaja kwenkazimulo yonke
lokuthobisa bonke abalodumo emhlabeni. **10** Lima
insimu yakho malungana leNayili wena Ndodakazi
yaseThashishi ngoba kawuselayo indawo yokungenisa
imikhumbi. **11** UThixo useselulele isandla sakhe phezu
kolwandle wenza imibuso yalo yanyikinyeka. Usekhuphe
umlayo ngeKhenani ukuba izinqaba zayo zidilizwe. **12**

Wathi, “Akusekho ukuthokoza kwakho wena Ndodakazi
Egcweleyo yaseSidoni esichoboziwe! Vuka ukhuphukele
ngaseKhithimi; lakhona awuyikuthola ukuphumula.”
13 Khangela elizweni lamaKhaladiya, abantu laba
khathesi abangaselutho! Abase-Asiriya sebelenze laba
yindawo yezidalwa zeganga; bakhe imiphotshongo yabo
yokuzivikela, bazibhidlizile izinqaba zalo balenza laba
lunxiwa. 14 Khalani lina mikhumbi yaseThashishi, inqaba
yenu idiliziwe! 15 Ngalesosikhathi iThire izakhohlakala
okweminyaka engamatshumi ayisikhombisa, ibanga
lokuphila kwenkosi. Kodwa ekupheleni kwaleyominyaka
engamatshumi ayisikhombisa, eThire kuzakwenzakala
okunjengokutshiwo yingoma yewule ukuthi: 16 “Thatha
ichacho, uhambahambe phakathi kwedolobho wena
wule elikhohlakeleyo. Litshaye kuhle ichacho, uhlabele
izingoma ezinengi, ukuze ukhunjulwe.” 17 Ekupheleni
kweminyaka engamatshumi ayisikhombisa uThixo
uzakhumbula iThire. IThire lizabuyela ekuthengiseni
kwalo njengesifebe, njalo lizabuyela emsebenzini walo
wokuthengiselana lemibuso yonke esemhlabeni. 18
Inzuzo lemiholo yalo kuzakwahlukaniselwa uThixo;
kakuyikulondolozwa loba kubuthelelwe. Inzuzo yalo
izakuya kulabo abahlala loThixo ukuba babe lokudla
okunengi lezigqoko ezinhle.

24 Khangela, uThixo uzabhidliza umhlaba utshabalale;
uzawuchitha, ahlakaze abahlala kuwo. 2 Kuzafanana
okuzenziwa kumphristi kuzenziwa lasebantwini,
okuzenziwa enkosini kuzenziwa lasencekwini, okuzenziwa
enkosikazini kuzenziwa lasencekukazini, okuzenziwa

kumthengisi kuzenziwa lakumthengi, okuzenziwa
kowebolekayo kuzenziwa lakumebolekisi, okuzenziwa
kokweledayo kuzenziwa lakokweledisayo. **3** Umhlaba
uzatshabalaliswa nya uphangwe uqedwe du. UThixo
uselikhulumile ilizwi leli. **4** Umhlaba uyoma ubune,
umhlaba uyahodoza ubune, abaphakemeyo bomhlaba
bayahodoza! **5** Umhlaba ungcoliswa ngabantu bawo.
Kabayilalelanga imithetho, beqe imilayo bephula
isivumelwano esingapheliyo. **6** Ngakho-ke umhlaba
uchithwa yisiqalekiso; abantu bawo kumele bahlupheke
ngenxa yokona kwabo. Ngakho abantu abahlala emhlabeni
bayatshiswa, njalo balutshwana kakhulu abaseleyo. **7**
Iwayini elitsha liyaphela, amavini ayabuna; bonke abenza
umsindo bejabula bayabubula. **8** Ukukhala kwamagedla
kuthulisiwe, umsindo wabajabulayo usuphelile, ichacho
lentokozo selithule. **9** Kabasanathi iwayini behlabela,
utshwala buyababa kubanathi babo. **10** Idolobho
elidilikileyo litshabalele; iminyango yezindlu zonke
ivalekile. **11** Emigwaqweni bakhalela iwayini, yonke
intokozo iba yikudana, ukujabula konke kuphelile
emhlabeni. **12** Idolobho lisele selingamanxiwa,
isango lalo libhidlizwe laba yizicucu. **13** Kuzakuba
njalo emhlabeni laphakathi kwezizwe, njengalapho
isihlahla som'oliva sinyikinywa, loba njengezithelo
ezitholwa emva kokuvunwa kwamavini. **14** Baphakamisa
amazwi abo, bahlabele ngentokozo; bememezela
ubukhosi bukaThixo bengasentshonalanga. **15** Ngakho-ke
dumisani uThixo empumalanga; phakamisani uThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ezihlengeni zolwandle. **16**

Sizwa ukuhlabelela okuvela emikhawulweni yomhlaba:
“Udumo kalube koLungileyo.” Kodwa mina ngathi,
“Ngiyacikizeka, ngiyacikizeka! Maye mina! Abakhohlisi
bayaceba! Ngenkohliso abakhohlisi bayaceba!” **17**
Ukwesaba, igodi lomjibila kulilindele, lina bantu
basemhlabeni. **18** Loba ngubani obalekela umsindo
wokwesaba uzawela egodini; loba ngubani ophumayo
egodini uzabanjwa ngumjibila. Amasango asezulwini
avuliwe, izisekelo zomhlaba ziyanyikinyeka. **19**
Umhlaba usubhidlikile, umhlaba usudabuke phakathi,
umhlaba usunyikinywe impela. **20** Umhlaba udiyazela
njengesidakwa, uzunguzeka njengendlu kulesiphepho;
siwusinda kangaka isono sokuhlamuka kwawo uze
uwe, awuyikuvuka futhi. **21** Ngalolosuku uThixo
uzajezisa amabutho asemazulwini phezulu lamakhosi
emhlabeni ngaphansi. **22** Bazabuthelwa ndawonye
njengezibotshwa zibotshiwe emgodini oyintolongo.
Bazavalelwa entolongweni bajeziswe emva kwensuku
ezinengi. **23** Inyanga izayangeka, ilanga libelenhloni;
ngoba uThixo uSomandla uzabusa ngenkazimulo phezu
kweNtaba iZiyoni laphakathi kweJerusalema, laphambi
kwabadala bakhona.

25 Oh Thixo, wena unguNkulunkulu wami;
ngizakudumisa ngibabaza ibizo lakho ngoba
ngokuthembeka okupheleleyo, wenze izinto
ezimangalisayo, izinto ezamiswa endulo. **2** Wenze
idolobho laba yinqwaba yemfucuza; idolobho elivikelweyo
laba lunxiwa, inqaba yabezizweni kayiseyilo dolobho;
kayiyikwakhiwa futhi. **3** Ngakho-ke abantu abalamandla

bazakudumisa, amadolobho ezizwe ezilolunya
azakwesaba. **4** Ubuyisiphephelo sabayanga, isiphephelo
soswelayo osizini lwakhe, isivikelo phakathi kwesiphepho
lomthunzi ekutshiseni kwelanga. Ngoba umoya
wabalesihluku unjengesiphepho sitshayeka emdulini, **5**
lanjengokutshisa kwasenkangala. Wena uthulisa umsindo
wabezizweni; njengokutshisa kusehliswa ngumthunzi
weyezi, ithuliswa kanjalo lengoma yaba lesihluku. **6**
Phezu kwale intaba uThixo uSomandla uzakwenzela
abantu bonke idili lokudla okumnandi, idili lewayini
elidala, inyama enhle kakhulu lewayini elihle kakhulu. **7**
Phezu kwale intaba uzadiliza isembeso esimboze abantu
bonke, ilembu elembese izizwe zonke; **8** uzakuginya
kokuphela ukufa. UThixo Wobukhosi uzakwesula
inyembezi ebusweni babantu bonke; uzasusa ihlazo
labantu bakhe emhlabeni wonke. UThixo usekhulumile.
9 Ngalolosuku bazakuthi, "Ngempela lo nguNkulunkulu
wethu; sethemba kuye, wasikhulula. Lo nguThixo,
sethemba kuye; kasithokozeni sithabe ngokusisindisa
kwakhe." **10** Isandla sikaThixo sizahlala phezu kwalintaba;
kodwa uMowabi uzanyathelelwa ngaphansi ezweni
lakhe njengotshani bunyathelelwa phansi emqubeni. **11**
Bazakwelulela izandla zabo kuye, njengenhlambi iselula
izandla zayo ukuba intsheze. UNkulunkulu uzakuqeda
ukuzigqaja kwabo phezu kokuhlakanipha kwezandla zabo.
12 Uzadiliza izinqaba zenu eziphakemeyo azibhidlizele
phansi; uzazidilizela phansi emhlabathini, kulo kanye
uthuli.

26 Ngalolosuku ingoma le izahlatshelwa elizweni
lakoJuda: Siledolobho eliqinileyo; uNkulunkulu wenza
ukusindisa kube yimiduli yalo lezivikelo. **2** Vulani
amasango ukuze isizwe esilungileyo singene, isizwe
esigcina ukuthembeka. **3** Lizamemeza abe lokuthula
okupheleleyo lowo olengqondo ebambelelayo, ngoba
wethemba kuwe. **4** Thembani uThixo kokuphela,
ngoba uThixo, uThixo ngokwakhe, uliDwala laphakade.
5 Ubehlisela phansi abahlala engqongeni; ulehlisela
phansi idolobho eliphakemeyo, ulidilizela emhlabathini,
aliphosele phansi othulini. **6** Inyawo zilinyathelela phansi,
inyawo zabancindezelweyo, amanyathelo abayanga. **7**
Indlela yabalungileyo iqondile; awu wena oQotho, wenza
indlela yabalungileyo ibe butshelezi. **8** Yebo, Thixo,
sihamba endleleni yemithetho yakho, siyakulindela; ibizo
lakho lodumo lwakho kulangathelelwa zinhliziyo zethu.
9 Umphefumulo wami uyakulangazelela ebusuku, ekuseni
umoya wami uyakukhumbula. Lapho ukwahlulela kwakho
kufika emhlabeni, abantu basemhlabeni bayakufunda
ukulunga. **10** Lanxa ababi betshengiswa umusa,
kabakufundi ukulunga; laselizweni lokulunga baqhubeka
besenza okubi, bengabunaki ubukhosi bukaThixo. **11**
Oh Thixo, isandla sakho siphakanyiselwe phezulu,
kodwa kabasiboni. Babonise ukutshisekela kwakho
abantu bakho bayangiswe; umlilo olungiselwe izitha
zakho kawubaqede. **12** Thixo, usilethela ukuthula;
konke esesikufezile sikwenzelwe nguwe. **13** Oh Thixo,
Nkulunkulu wethu, amanye amakhosi ngaphandle kwakho
ake asibusa, kodwa ibizo lakho yilo lodwa esilidumisayo. **14**

Khathesi asafa, kawasaphili; imimoya leyana eyahambayo
kayivuki. Wawajezisa, wawatshabalalisa; wesula konke
ukukhunjulwa kwawo. 15 Usandisile isizwe, Oh
Thixo; usandisile isizwe. Uzilethele udumo; uyiqhelisile
yonke imikhawulo yelizwe. 16 Thixo, beza kuwe
ekuhluphekeni kwabo; kwathi lapho usubajezisile
banelisa ukunyenyeza umkhuleko. 17 Njengowesifazane
okhulelweyo lapho esezabeletha uyabhinqika ekhaliswa
yibuhlungu, lathi sabanjalo phambi kwakho, Oh Thixo. 18
Sasikhulelwe, sabhinqika ebuhlungwini, kodwa sazala
umoya. Kasilethanga nsindiso emhlabeni; kasibazalelanga
lutho abantu basemhlabeni. 19 Kodwa abafileyo bakho
bazaphila Thixo, imizimba yabo izavuka. Lina elihlala
othulini, vukani lihlabelele ngentokozo. Amazolo enu
afana lamazolo ekuseni; umhlaba uzabaveza abafileyo
bawo. 20 Hambani bantu bami, ngenani ezindlini zenu,
lizivalele phakathi; lizifihle okwesikhatshana ulaka lwakhe
luze luphele. 21 Khangelani, uThixo uyaphuma lapho
ahlala khona ukuba ajezise abantu basemhlabeni ngenxa
yezono zabo. Umhlaba uzaveza igazi elachithwa kuwo;
kawusayikubafihla ababulawayo bawo.

27 Ngalolosuku, uThixo uzajezisa ngenkemba yakhe,
inkemba yakhe eyesabekayo, enkulu njalo elamandla,
uLeviyathani inyoka endizayo, uLeviyathini inyoka
egoqanayo; uzayibulala inunu yasolwandle. 2 Ngalolosuku:
“Hlabelani ngesivini esithela izithelo. 3 Mina Thixo,
ngiyasilinda; ngiyasithelezela kokuphela. Ngisilinda
emini lebusuku ukuze kungabikhona owenza okubi
kuso. 4 Angithukuthelanga. Sengathi kungabe kulokhula

lameva okumelana lami! Bengizakulanda ngilwe lakho
empini; bengizakutshisa konke ngomlilo. **5** Loba phela
kabeze bazephephela kimi; kabenze ukuthula lami, yebo,
kabenze ukuthula lami." **6** Ensukwini ezizayo uJakhobe
uzagxila, u-Israyeli uzahluma akhahlele agcwalise
umhlaba wonke ngezithelo. **7** UThixo usemtshayile
na njengokutshaya kwakhe abamtshayayo? Usebulewe
na njengokubulawa kwalabo abambulalayo? **8** Ngempi
langokumxotsha elizweni ulwe laye, ngesiphepho
sakhe esesabekayo umsusela phandle, njengamhla
kuvunguza umoya wasempumalanga. **9** Ngalokhu-
ke ukona kukaJakhobe kuzahlawulelwa, njalo lokhu
kuzakuba yisithelo esigcweleyo esokususwa kwesono
sakhe: Lapho esenza wonke amatshe e-alithare abe
njengamatshe ekalaga avuthuzwe izicucu, akulazinsika
zika-Ashera kumbe ama-alithare empepha azatshiywa
emi. **10** Idolobho elivikelweyo libhidlikile, indawo
yokuhlala etshiyiweyo, yadelwa njengenkangala; lapho
asesidla khona amathole lapho alala khona phansi;
aphundla ingatsha zalo zisale zize. **11** Lapho ingatsha zalo
sezomile, ziyephulwa kuze abesifazane babase umlilo
ngazo. Ngoba laba ngabantu abangelakuzwisisa; ngakho
uMenzi wabo kalasihawu kubo, loMdali wabo akayikuba
lomusa kubo. **12** Ngalolosuku uThixo uzabhula kusukela
kuYufrathe ogelezayo kusiya eMhotsheni waseGibhithe,
njalo lina abako-Israyeli lizabuthwa munye ngamunye. **13**
Njalo ngalolusuku kuzakhaliswa icilongo elikhulu. Labo
ababelahlekele elizweni lase-Asiriya lababexotshelwe

elizweni laseGibhithe bazabuya bakhonze uThixo phezu
kwentaba engcwele eJerusalema.

28 Maye kulowomqhele wamaluba, iqhono lezidakwa
zako-Efrayimi, kuluba elibunayo, ubuhle obukhazimulayo,
obubekwe ngaphezulu kwesigodi esivundileyo,
kulelodolobho, iqhono lalabo asebelaliswe liwayini
phansi! **2** Khangelani, uThixo ulaye olamandla oqinileyo.
Njengesiqhotho lomoya odilizayo, njengezulu lesiphepho
lesihlambi esilamandla, uzakuphosa phansi ngamandla
amakhulu. **3** Umqhele lowo wamaluba, iqhono lezidakwa
zako-Efrayimi kuzanyathelwa ngaphansi kwezinyawo. **4**
Leliyaluba elibunayo, ubuhle bakhe obukhazimulayo,
kuhlanyelwe ngaphezu kwesigodi esivundileyo, lizakuba
njengomkhiwa ovuthiweyo kungakavunwa okuthi
khonokho nje omunye ewubona awukhe ngesandla
awuginye. **5** Ngalolosuku uThixo uSomandla uzakuba
ngumqhele okhazimulayo, umqhele wamaluba omuhle
kulabo abayizinsalela zabantu bakhe. **6** Uzakuba
ngumoya wokulunga kulowo owahlulelayo, umthombo
wamandla kulabo ababuyisela impi emuva isisesangweni.
7 Lalaba bayadiyazela ngenxa yewayini, babhadazele
ngenxa yotshwala. Ababaphristi labaphrofethi bayadiyazela
ngenxa yotshwala, njalo baphambene ngenxa yewayini;
bayabhadazela ngenxa yotshwala, bayadiyazela, lapho
bebona imibono, bayakhininda lapho besenza izinqumo.
8 Amatafula wonke agcwele amahlanzo njalo akulandawo
engelamanyala. **9** "Ngubani lowo ozama ukumfundisa?
Umbiko wakhe uwuchazela bani na? Abantwana
abangasamunyi, kumbe abalunyuliweyo na? **10** Ngoba

kumi kanje: Yenza lokhu, yenza lokhuya, umthetho
walokhu, umthetho walokhuya; ingcosana lapha,
lengconsana laphayana." 11 Kungasenani, ngezindebe
zabezizweni langolimi olungaziwayo, uNkulunkulu
uzakhuluma lalababantu, 12 atshoyo kubo wathi, "Le
yindawo yokuphumula, abadiniweyo kabaphumule";
njalo, "Le yindawo yokucambalala," kodwa kabalalelanga.
13 Ngakho ilizwi likaThixo kubo lizakuba ngelithi:
Yenza lokhu, yenza lokhuya, umthetho walokhu,
umthetho walokhuya, ingcosana lapha, ingcosana
laphaya, ukuze bahambe bawe nyovane, balimale,
bathiywe, bathunjwe. 14 Ngakho-ke zwanini ilizwi
likaThixo lina bantu abaklolodayo, ababusa abantu
laba eJerusalema. 15 Lizitshaya izifuba lisithi, "Senze
isivumelwano lokufa, senza isivumelwano lethuna. Nxa
isijeziso esikhulu sifika, kasiyikusithinta, ngoba senze
amanga aba yisiphephelo sethu lenkohliso yaba yindawo
yethu yokucatsha." (Sheol h7585) 16 Ngakho lokhu yikho
okutshiwo nguThixo woBukhosi: "Khangelani, ngibeka
ilitshe eZiyoni, ilitshe elihloliweyo, ilitshe lengosi
eliligugu; elesisekelo esiqinisekileyo, lowo othembayo
akayikuphela amandla. 17 Ngizakwenza okufaneleyo
kube yintambo yokulinganisa, ukulunga kube yintambo
yokuqondisa; isiqhotho sizakhukhula isiphephelo
senu, amanga, lamanzi azagabhela indawo yenu
yokucatsha. 18 Isivumelwano senu lokufa sizakwesulwa;
isivumelwano senu lengcwaba kasiyikuma. Lapho
isijeziso esikhulu sifika sizalilahla phansi. (Sheol h7585) 19
Ngazozonke izikhathi esizafika ngazo sizalithatha; ukusa

ngokusa, emini lebusuku, sizalikhukhula.” Ukulizwisisa
ilizwi leli kuzaletha ukwesaba khona ngokwakho. **20**
Umbheda mfitshane kakhulu ukuba unabe kuwo, ingubo
incane kakhulu ukuba ugoqelwe ngayo. **21** UThixo
uzavuka njengalokho akwenzayo entabeni iPherazimu;
uzathukuthela njengaseSigodini seGibhiyoni, ukuba
enze umsebenzi wakhe, umsebenzi oyisimanga, enze
umsebenzi wakhe, umsebenzi ongaziwayo. **22** Khathesi-ke
yekelani ukukloloda kwenu funa amaketane elibotshwe
ngawo alisinde kakhulu; iNkosi, uThixo uSomandla
usengitshele ngesimiso sokutshabalalisa ilizwe lonke. **23**
Lalelani lizwe ilizwi lami; lalelani lizwe engikutshoyo. **24**
Lapho umlimi elima ukuba ahlanyele, ulima kokuphela
na? Uqhubeka elima umhlabathi ewubhuqa kokuphela
na? **25** Nxa umhlabathi esewendlale kuhle, kahlanyeli
ikharawayi ahlanyele lekhumini na? Kahlanyeli ingqoloyi
endaweni yayo; ibhali ensimini yayo, lespelithi ensimini
yaso na? **26** UNkulunkulu wakhe uyamfundisa, amfundise
indlela eqondileyo. **27** Ikharawayi kayibhulwa ngesileyi;
lenqola kayihanjiswa phezu kwekhumini, kodwa
ikharawayi ibhulwa ngentonga, kuthi ikhumini ibhulwe
ngombhulo. **28** Amabele kumele acholwe ukuba kwenziwe
isinkwa, ngakho umuntu kawabhuli kokuphela. Lanxa
ehambisa inqola yakhe yokubhula phezu kwawo,
amabhiza akhe kawawacholi. **29** Konke lokhu lakho
kuvela kuThixo uSomandla omangalisayo ngokweluleka,
njalo olenhlakanipho emangalisayo.

29 Maye kuwe Ariyeli, Ariyeli, idolobho uDavida
ahlala kulo! Yengezelela umnyaka emnyakeni Wenze

ukulandelana kwemikhosi yakho kuqhubeke. **2** Ikanti i-
Ariyeli ngizalivimbezela, lizakhala lilile, kimi lizafana
leziko le-alithari. **3** Ngizakuhlasela amacele wonke,
ngizakuzungeza ngemiphotshongo ngikuvimbezele
ngemisebenzi yokukuhlasela. **4** Nxa usudilizelwe phansi,
uzakhuluma uphansi, inkulumo yakho ayiyikuzwakala
ivela othulini. Ilizwi lakho lizafana lelethonga liphuma
phansi emhlabathini. Ilizwi lakho lizanyenyeza liphuma
othulini. **5** Kodwa izitha zakho ezinengi, zizakuba
njengothuli olucolekileyo, amaxuku alesihluku afane
lamakhoba aphephukayo. Masinyazana, ngesikhatshana
nje, **6** UThixo uSomandla uzafika ngomdumo
langokunyikinyeka komhlaba langomsindo omkhulu;
ngesiphepho langesivunguzane langamalangabi omlilo
oqothulayo. **7** Lapho-ke amaxuku ezizwe zonke
ezilwa le-Ariyeli, ayihlaselayo kanye lezinqaba zayo,
njalo eyizungezile, azakuba njengephupho, lilombono
webusuku, **8** njengomuntu olambileyo ephupha esidla,
kodwa aphaphame ukulamba kwakhe kulokhu kunjalo,
lanjengalapho umuntu owomileyo ephupha enatha
kodwa aphaphame engelamandla, ukoma kwakhe
kungaphelanga. Kuzakuba njalo lakumaxuku ezizwe zonke
ezilwa leNtaba iZiyoni. **9** Thithibalani limangale, zenzeni
iziphofu lingabe lisabona; dakwani kodwa kungabi ngenxa
yotshwala. **10** UThixo ulehlisele ubuthongo obukhulu:
uwavalile amehlo enu (abaphrofethi); wagubuzela
amakhanda enu (izanuse). **11** Kini umbono wonke lo
kawusilutho kodwa amazwi nje avalelwe encwadini
egoqiweyo. Njalo nxa incwadi leyo liyiqhubela umuntu

okwaziyo ukubala lithi kuye, “Ake ubale lokhu,”
uzaphendula athi, “Anganelisi, ngoba ivaliwe.” **12** Loba
nxa incwadi leyo liyiqhubela umuntu ongakwaziyo
ukubala lithi kuye, “Ake ubale lokhu,” uzaphendula
athi, “Angikwazi ukubala.” **13** UThixo uthi: “Abantu
laba basondela kimi ngemilomo yabo bangikhonze
ngezindebe zabo, kodwa inhliziyo zabo zikude lami;
ukungikhonza kwabo kwenziwa kuphela nje ngemilayo
abayifundiswa ngabantu. **14** Ngakho-ke abantu laba
ngizaphinda ngibethuse ngesimanga phezu kwesimanga;
inhlakanipho yabahlakaniphileyo izaphela, ulwazi lwezazi
lunyamalale.” **15** Maye kulabo abatshona phansi ukuba
bafihlele uThixo amacebo abo, abenzela imisebenzi
yabo emnyameni bacabange bathi, “Ngubani osibonayo?
Ngubani ozakwazi?” **16** Lina lihlanekela izinto kube
sengathi kucatshangwa ukuthi umbumbi unjengebumba.
Okubunjiweyo kungatsho yini kokubumbileyo kuthi,
“Kangibumbanga”? Imbiza ingatsho na kumbumbi
ithi, “Kazi lutho”? **17** Ngesikhatshana esifitshane nje,
iLebhanoni kayiyikuphendulwa ibe yinsimu evundileyo,
kuthi insimu evundileyo ifane legusu na? **18**
Ngalolosuku izacuthe zizawezwa amazwi omqulu, njalo
ekukhanyeni lebumnyameni amehlo eziphofu abone
emnyameni omkhulu. **19** Abathobekileyo bazathokoza
futhi kuThixo, abaswelayo bazathokoza koNgcwele
ka-Israyeli. **20** Abalesihluku bazanyamalala, abahleka
usulu abayikuba khona, bonke abathanda ukwenza
okubi bazabhujiswa, **21** labo abenza umuntu abe lecala
ngokufakaza amanga, abathiya umvikeli enkundleni

yamacala, kuthi ngobufakazi obungamanga benze
omsulwa angehlulelwa ngemfanelo. 22 Ngakho-ke
lokhu yikho uThixo owahlenga u-Abhrahama akutshoyo
kwabendlu kaJakhobe: "UJakhobe kasayikuba lenhloni,
ubuso bakhe kabusayikudana. 23 Lapho bebona abantwana
babo, umsebenzi wezandla zami, bazakwenza ibizo
lami libengcwele; bazabubona ubungcwele boNgcwele
kaJakhobe, njalo bazamesaba uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli. 24
Abalahlekileyo emoyeni bazakuba lokuzwisisa; abasolayo
bazavuma ukufundiswa."

30 "Maye ebantwaneni abalobuqholo," kutsho
uThixo, "kulabo abafeza amacebo angasiwami, abenza
isivumelwano, kodwa kungesi ngoMoya wami, besengeza
isono phezu kwesono; 2 labaya eGibhithe bengabuzanga
kimi; abadinga usizo lokuvikelwa nguFaro, lomthunzi
wokuphephela eGibhithe. 3 Kodwa-ke ukuvikelwa
nguFaro kuzakuba lihlazo kini, umthunzi weGibhithe
uzaliyangisa. 4 Lanxa belabameli eZowani, lezithunywa
zabo sezifikile eHanesi, 5 bonke bazayangeka ngenxa
yabantu abangalasizo kubo, abangalethi sizo loba inzuzo,
kodwa ihlazo lokuyangeka kuphela." 6 Isiphrofethi
mayelana lezinyamazana zeNegebi sithi: kulolonke
ilizwe lobunzima losizi, elezilwane lezilwanekazi,
elamabululu lezinyoka ezeqayo izithunywa zithwala
inotho yazo ngemihlane yabobabhemi, impahla yazo
eligugu ziyithwale ngamalunda amakamela, zikusa
ebantwini abangayikuba losizo kuzo. 7 Zisiwa eGibhithe
osizo lwayo lungelamsebenzi. Ngakho ngiyibiza ngokuthi
nguRahabi ivilavoxo. 8 Hamba khathesi nje, ubalobele

khona esibhebhedwini, kulobe emqulwini, ukuze kuthi
ensukwini ezizayo kube yibufakazi obungapheliyo.
9 Laba ngabantu abangabahlamuki, abantwana
abangabakhohlisi, abantwana abangafuniyo ukulalela
imfundiso kaThixo. **10** Bathi kwabayizanuse, "Lingabe
lisahlahlula futhi." Kubaphrofethi bathi, "Lingasitsheli
imibono ngalokho okuqondileyo. Sitsheleni izinto ezinhle,
liphrofethe inkohliso. **11** Tshiyani indlela le, phambukani
kulo umkhondo liyekele ukusibelesela ngoNgcwele
ka-Israyeli!" **12** Ngakho okutshiwo ngoNgcwele ka-
Israyeli yilokhu: "Njengoba lilalile ilizwi leli, lathembela
ekuncindezelweni, lagwaba ngokukhohliswa, **13** isono
lesi kini sizafana lomduli ophakemeyo, olomnkenke
njalo ohlephukayo, odilika masinyane, ngesikhatshana
nje. **14** Uzadilika ube yizicucu, njengembiza yombumbi
ephahazeke kakubi akwaze kwatholakala lesihlephu
sokokha amalahle eziko ezicucwini zayo kumbe ukukha
amanzi emgqonyeni." **15** Lokhu yikho okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, ukuthi:
"Ukusindiswa kwenu kusekuphendukeni lekuphumuleni,
amandla enu asekuthuleni lekwethembeni, kodwa
likwalile lokhu. **16** Lithe, 'Hatshi, sizabaleka ngamabhiza.'
Ngakho lizabaleka! Lithe, 'Sizagada amabhiza alejubane.'
Ngakho abalixotshayo bazakuba lejubane! **17**
Abayinkulungwane bazabaleka besongelwe ngoyedwa
nje; ekusongeni kwabahlanu, lizabaleka lonke, lize lisale
linjengensika yophawu lwelizwe elisengqongeni yentaba,
lanjengesiboniso phezu koqaqa." **18** Kodwa uThixo
ulangatha ukuba lomusa kini; uyavuka ukuba alitshengise

isihawu. Ngoba uThixo unguNkulunkulu wokulunga.
Babusisiwe bonke abamlindeleyo! **19** Awu bantu
baseZiyoni, abahlala eJerusalema, alisayikulila. UThixo
uzakuba lomusa kini nxa licela usizo. Uzaliphendula
khonokho nje ekulizweni kwakhe. **20** Lanxa nje
uThixo elinika isinkwa sokuhlupheka lamanzi osizi,
abalifundisayo kabayikucatsha futhi; lizababona
ngamehlo enu. **21** Loba liphambukele kwesokudla
kumbe kwesenxele lizalizwa ilizwi ngemva kwenu
lisithi, "Le yiyo indlela; hambani ngayo." **22** Lapho-
ke lizangcolisa izithombe zenu ezihuqwe ngesiliva
lezifanekiso zenu ezinanyekwe ngegolide; lizazilahlela
khatshana njengelembu lowesifazane obesesikhathini,
lithi kuzo, "Sukani lapha!" **23** UThixo uzalehlisela izulu
lenhlanyelo yenu eliyihlanyele emhlabathini, lamabele
azavela emhlabathini azakuba mahle njalo emanengi.
Ngalolosuku inkomo zenu zizakudla emadlelweni abanzi.
24 Inkabi labobabhemi elilima ngakho umhlabathi
kuzakudla utshani lamabele ahlungulwe ngefologwe
langefotsholo. **25** Ngosuku lokubulawa okukhulu,
lapho imiphotshongo isiwa, izifula zamanzi zizageleza
kuzozonke izintaba ezinde lakuwo wonke amaqaqa
adephileyo. **26** Inyanga izakhanya njengelanga, ukukhanya
kwelanga kukhanye ngokuphindwe kasikhombisa,
njengokukhanya kwensuku eziyisikhombisa ezigcweleyo,
lapho uThixo esebopha amanxeba abantu bakhe,
epholisa lezilonda ezabangwa nguye. **27** Khangelani,
ibizo likaThixo livela khatshana, lolaka oluvuthayo kanye
lokuthunqa kwentuthu enkulu; izindebe zakhe zigcwele

intukuthelo, ulimi lwakhe lungumlilo ohangulayo. **28**
Umoya awuphefumulayo unjengesifula esigcwele amanzi
afika entanyeni. Uhlungula izizwe ngesefa yokubhubhisa;
ufaka emihlathini yabantu amatomu abasa ekulahlekeni.
29 Lizahlabela njengasebusuku bokuthakazelela umkhosi
ongcwele; inhliziyo zenu zizathokoza njengalapho
abantu besiya entabeni kaThixo, eDwaleni lika-Israyeli,
belemihubhe. **30** UThixo uzakwenza abantu balizwe ilizwi
lakhe lobukhosi, njalo uzakwenza bayibone ingalo yakhe
isehla ngokuthukuthela okukhulu langomlilo oqothulayo,
langesihlambo esikhulu, lomdumo kanye lesiqhotho.
31 Ilizwi likaThixo lizayichitha i-Asiriya; abatshaye
ngenduku yakhe yobukhosi. **32** Imvimvinya yinye
uThixo abatshaya yona ngentonga yakhe yokujezisa,
uzakuba ukanye lokutshaywa kwamagedla lemihubhe,
lapho esilwa labo impi ngezidutshulo zengalo yakhe. **33**
IThofethi sekukade yalungiswa; seyenziwa yalungela
inkosi. Igodi layo lomlilo selenziwa latshona njalo
laba banzi, lomlilo lenkuni ezinengi; umphefumulo
kaThixo, utshisa njengokugeleza komlilo wesolufa,
uyawulumathisa.

31 Maye kulabo abaya eGibhithe ukuyafuna usizo,
abathemba amabhiza, abathembe ubunengi bezinqola
zabo zempi lamandla amakhulu abagadi bamabhiza abo,
kodwa bengathembeli koNgcwele ka-Israyeli, kumbe
bacele usizo kuThixo. **2** Ikanti laye uhlakaniphile njalo
angaletha incithakalo; ilizwi lakhe kalibuyeli emuva.
Uzavukela abendlu yababi lalabo abasiza abenza okubi.
3 Kodwa amaGibhithe ngabantu kawasiNkulunkulu;

amabhiza awo yinyama kawasimoya. Lapho uThixo
eselula isandla sakhe, lowo osizayo uzakhubeka, lowo
osizwayo uzakuwa, bobabili bazabhubha. **4** Lokhu
yikho okutshiwo nguThixo kimi, ukuthi: "Njengesilwane
sihwabha; isilwane esikhulu sibhongela esikubambileyo,
lanxa ixuku lonke labelusi libizwa ukuba lisihlasele,
kasethuswa yikuklabalala kwabo kumbe sithikanyezwe
ngumsindo wabo, unjalo-ke uThixo uSomandla uzakwehla
ukuba alwe entabeni iZiyoni laseziqongweni zayo. **5**
Njengezinyoni zitshaya amaphiko emoyeni, uThixo
uSomandla uzavikela iJerusalema, uzalivikela alikhulule,
uzadlula 'ngaphezu' kwalo alihlenge." **6** Awu bantu bako-
Israyeli, buyelani kulowo elamhlamukela kakubi. **7** Ngoba
ngalolosuku lonke lizazilahla izithombe zenu zesiliva
lezegolide elizenze ngezandla zenu ezonayo. **8** "I-Asiriya
izachithwa ngenkemba engesiyabantu, inkemba engasiyo
yabantu izababhubhisa. Bazayibalekela inkemba, izinsizwa
zabo zizakwenziwa izigqili. **9** Inqaba yabo izadilika ngenxa
yokwesaba; lapho bebona uphawu lwempi izinduna zabo
zempi zizatshaywa luvalo," kutsho uThixo omlilo wakhe
useZiyoni, osithando sakhe siseJerusalema.

32 Khangelani, inkosi izabusa ngokulunga lababusi
bazabusa ngemfanelo. **2** Umuntu ngamunye uzakuba
njengesihonqo sokuvikela umoya, lesiphephelo
sokucatshela isiphepho, njengezihotsha zamanzi
enkangala njengomthunzi wedwala elikhulu elizweni
elomileyo. **3** Lapho-ke amehlo alabo ababonayo
kawasayikuvaleka, lezindlebe zalabo abezwayo zizalalela.
4 Ingqondo yowalazelayo izakwazi, iqedisise, ogagasayo

ulimi lwakhe luzatshwaphuluka luzwakale kuhle. **5**
Isithutha kasisayikuthiwa ngumhlonitshwa, lesigangi
kasiyikuhlonitshwa. **6** Ngoba isithutha sikhuluma
ubuwula, ingqondo yaso isebenza ububi: Senza imisebenzi
yenkohlakalo, siqambe amanga ngoThixo; abalambayo
kasibaniki lutho, abomileyo sibancitsha amanzi okunatha.
7 Izindlela zesigangi zimbi, senza amacebo amabi
ukuba sichithe abayanga ngamanga, lanxa isikhalazo
sabaswelayo siqotho. **8** Kodwa umuntu ohloniphekayo
wenza amacebo ahloniphekayo, njalo uma ngezenzo
ezihloniphekayo. **9** Lina besifazane elingakhathazeki
ngalutho, vukani lilalele kimi; lina madodakazi elizizwa
livikelekile, lalelani engikutshoyo! **10** Ngesikhatshana
nje esedlula umnyaka lina elizizwa livikelekile
lizathuthumela; ukuvunwa kwevini akuyikuphumelela,
lokuvunwa kwezithelo akuyikuba khona. **11** Thuthumelani
lina madodakazi azizwa evikelekile; qhaqhazelani lina
madodakazi azizwa evikelekile! Khululani izigqoko
zenu, lithandele inkalo zenu ngamasaka. **12** Zitshayeni
izifuba zenu ngenxa yamasimu amahle, langenxa
yezivini ezithela izithelo, **13** langenxa yelizwe labantu
bami, ilizwe eligcwele ukhula lameva, yebo, lilelani
zonke izindlu zenjabulo ledolobho lokuzitika lentokozo.
14 Inqaba enkulu izatshiswa, idolobho elilomsindo
lizatshiywa; inqaba lomphotshongo wokulinda kuzakuba
ngumhlabathi ongatheli lutho kokuphela, kube yintokozo
yabobabhemi lamadlelo emihlambi, **15** umoya uze
uthelwe phezu kwethu uvela phezulu, inkangala ibe
ngumhlaba ovundileyo, umhlaba ovundileyo ube

njengenhlabathi. **16** Ukwahlulela kuhle kukaThixo
kuzakuba khona enkangala, ukulunga kube khona
emhlabeni ovundileyo. **17** Izithelo zokulunga zizakuba
yikuthula; okufaneleyo kuzaletha ukuthula zwi lethemba
kuze kube nininini. **18** Abantu bami bazahlala ezindaweni
ezilokuthula, emakhaya avikelekileyo, ezindaweni
zokuphumula ezingelahlupho. **19** Lanxa isiqhotho
sitshabalalisa ihlathi ledolobho lidilizwe laphela nya, **20**
yeka ukubusiswa elizakuba yikho, lihlanyela inhlanyelo
yenu emaceleni ezifula zonke, njalo liyekela inkomo zenu
labobabhemi benu ukuba kusabalale.

33 Maye kuwe, wena mchithi, wena ongachithwanga!
Maye kuwe, wena mthengisi, wena ongacetshwanga!
Lapho uyekela ukuthengisa, lawe uzacetshwa. **2**
Awu Thixo, woba lomusa kithi; siyakulangazelela.
Woba ngamandla ethu ekuseni konke, ube yinsindiso
yethu esikhathini sosizi. **3** Ekukhwazeni kwelizwi
lakho, izizwe ziyabaleka; lapho uphakama izizwe
ziyahlakazeka. **4** Elakuthumbayo, lina zizwe,
kubuthwa sengangathi kuqoqwa yisikhongwane,
abantu beqela kukho njengomtshitshi wentethe. **5**
UThixo uphakeme ngoba uhlala phezulu, uzagcwalisa
iZiyoni ngokufaneleyo langokulunga. **6** Uzakuba
yisisekelo esithembekileyo sesikhathi senu, isiphala
esigcwele usindiso, ukuhlakanipha lokwazi; ukumesaba
uThixo kuyisiqokoqela sokuzuza ingcebo le. **7**
Khangelani, amaqhawe akibo ahlaba umkhosi
emigwaqweni! Izithunywa zokuthula ziyakhala kakhulu.
8 Imigwaqo emikhulu ibetha umoya, akulazihambi kuyo.

Isivumelwano sephulwe, ofakazi baso beyisiwe, kakho
ohlonitshwayo. **9** Ilizwe liyalila njalo liyachitheka.
ILebhanoni iyangekile njalo iyabuna; iSharoni
injengenkangala, iBhashani leKhameli akhithizwa
amahlamvu awo. **10** UThixo uthi, "Khathesi sengizavuka,
khathesi sengizadunyiswa, khathesi sengizaphakanyiswa.
11 Liqukethe ngamakhoba, lizale izibi; umoya wenu
eliwuphefumulayo ungumlilo oliqedayo. **12** Abantu
bazatshiswa bafane lekalaga; bazathungelwa ngomlilo
njengamahlahla ameva aganyuliweyo." **13** Lina
elikhatshana, zwanini engikwenzileyo; lina abaseduze,
vumani amandla ami! **14** Izoni zaseZiyoni ziyathuthumela;
abangamesabiyo uNkulunkulu bayaqhaqhazela: "Ngubani
owakithi ongahlala lomlilo oqothulayo na? Ngubani
owakithi ongahlala lokutshisa okungapheliyo na?" **15**
Ngulowo owenza okulungileyo, ekhuluma okuqotho
oyalayo inzuzo yokuncindezelwa, ale ukwamukela
isivalamlomo, owalayo ukulalela amaqhinga okubulala,
avale amehlo akhe ukuze angaboni okubi, **16** lo nguye
umuntu ozahlala ekuphakameni, osiphephelo sakhe
sizakuba yinqaba yasentabeni. Uzalethelwa isinkwa sakhe,
lamanzi kayikuwaswela. **17** Amehlo enu azayibona inkosi
ebuhleni bayo, abuke lelizwe elibanzi. **18** Ezingqondweni
zenu lizakhumbula ukwesaba kwakuqala lithi: "Ingaphi
induna yezikhulu leyana? Ungaphi owayethatha imali
yemithelo? Singaphi isikhulu esigcina imiphotshongo
na?" **19** Abantu labayana abaklolodayo kalisayikubabona
futhi, abantu labayana abolimi olungazwakaliyo, abolimi
olungaziwayo, olungaqondakaliyo. **20** Khangelani

iZiyoni, idolobho lemikhosi yethu; amehlo enu azabona
iJerusalema indawo yokuhlala elokuthula, ithente
elingeke lisuswe; izikhonkwane zalo kaziyikusitshunwa
lezintambo zalo kaziyikuqamuka. **21** Khonapho uThixo
uzakuba ngolaMandla wethu. Kuzafana lendawo
elemifula ebanzi kanye lezifula. Akukho mkhumbi
wempi ozagwedlwa khona, akukho mkhumbi olamandla
ozahamba khona. **22** Ngoba uThixo ungumahluleli wethu,
uThixo usinika imithetho, uThixo yinkosi yethu; nguye
ozasikhulula. **23** Izintambo zakho zeseyili ziyaxega. Insika
kayiqiniswanga; iseyili kayivulekanga. Lapho-ke impango
enengi izakwabiwa kuthi labaqhulayo labo bazazuza
impango. **24** Akulamuntu ohlala eZiyoni ozakuthi, "Mina
ngiyagula"; labantu abahlala khona bazathethelelwa
izono zabo.

34 Sondelani lina zizwe, lilalele; zwanini lina bantu!
Umhlaba kawulalele, lakho konke okukiwo, umhlaba,
lakho konke okuvela kuwo! **2** UThixo uthukuthelele
izizwe zonke, ulaka lwakhe luphezu kwezitha zabo zonke.
Uzazibhubhisa ngokupheleleyo, uzazinikela ekubulaweni.
3 Ababuleweyo bakibo bazaphoselwa ngaphandle,
izidumbu zabo zizanuka; izintaba zizacwila egazini
labo. **4** Zonke izinkanyezi zasemazulwini zizanyamalala,
umkhathi ugoqwe njengomqulu; wonke amaxuku
ezinkanyezi azakuwa njengamahlamvu abunileyo
evinini lanjengomkhiwa oswabileyo usiwa esihlahleni
somkhiwa. **5** Inkemba yami isinathe yanela emazulwini;
khangelani yehlela phezu kwe-Edomi ukulahlulela,
abantu esengibabhubhise baphela. **6** Inkemba kaThixo

igxanyuzwe egazini, igcwele amafutha igazi lezimvu
lelembuzi, amafutha ezinso zenqama. Ngoba uThixo
ulomhlatshelo eBhozira lokubulawa okukhulu kwezifuyo
e-Edomi. 7 Inyathi zizakufa kanye lazo, amathole
azinkunzi kanye lenkunzi ezinkulu. Ilizwe labo lizagcwala
igazi, umhlabathi uzakuba manzi ngamafutha. 8 Ngoba
uThixo ulosuku lokuphindisela, umnyaka wokujezisa,
ukuqinisa injongo yeZiyoni. 9 Izifula zase-Edomi
zizaphendulwa zibe yingcino, umhlabathi wakhona ube
ngumlilo wesolufa, ilizwe lakhona lizakuba yingcino
etshayo! 10 Aliyikucitshwa ebusuku lemini; intuthu yalo
izathunqa kokuphela. Lizakuba ngelichithiweyo kusukela
kusizukulwane kusiya kwesinye; kakho ozadabula
phakathi kwalo futhi. 11 Isikhova senkangala lomandukulo
kuzakwakha kulo; isikhova esikhulu lewabayi kuzakwakha
izidleke zakho kulo. UNkulunkulu uzakwelulela phezu
kwe-Edomi intambo yokulinganisa incithakalo lentambo
yokulinganisa ukutshabalala. 12 Izikhulu zalo kaziyikuba
lalutho olungathiwa ngumbuso, wonke amakhosana
alo azanyamalala. 13 Izinqaba zalo zizagcwala ameva,
imbabazane lokhula kugcwale kuziphephelo zalo.
Lizakuba yindawo yamakhanka, lomuzi wezikhova.
14 Izinyamazana zenkangala zizahlangana lezimpisi,
amagogo azakhalelana; izidalwa zebusuku zizalala khona
zizifunele izindawo zokuphumula. 15 Isikhova sizakwakha
isidleke khona sibekele amaqanda, sizawachamisela,
sifukamele abantwana baso ngaphansi komthunzi
wempiko zaso, lemizwazwa izabuthana khonapho, yilowo
lalowo lomngane wawo. 16 Khangelani encwadini kaThixo

lifunde okuthi: Akukho lakunye kwalokhu okuzasweleka;
akukho okuzaswela umngane wakho. Ngoba nguThixo
onike umlayo, loMoya wakhe uzazigoqela ndawonye.
17 Uzakwahlukanisela izabelo zakho; isandla sakhe
sizakwabela ngesilinganiso. Isabelo sizakuba lilifa lakho
kokuphela, njalo sizahlala khona kusukela kusizukulwane
kusiya kusizukulwane.

35 Inkangala lelizwe elomileyo kuzathokoza; inkangala
izajabula iqhakaze. Njengeluba 2 izakhahlela, ithokoze
kakhulu, ihlabele isithi. Inkazimulo yaseLebhanoni
izanikezwa kuyo ubuhle beKhameli leSharoni, kuzabona
inkazimulo kaThixo lobukhosi bukaNkulunkulu wethu.
3 Qinisani izandla ezibuthakathaka, liqinise lamadolo
axegayo; 4 tshonini kulabo abalezinhliziyo ezilokwesaba
lithi: "Qinani, lingesabi; uNkulunkulu wenu uzakuza,
uzakuza ezophindisela, ajezise ngokulunga uzakuza
ukuba alikhulule." 5 Lapho-ke amehlo eziphofu
azavuleka, lezindlebe zezacuthe zivuleke. 6 Lapho-
ke abaqhulayo bazakweqa njengempala, izimungulu
zihlabele ngokuthokoza. Amanzi azampompoza
ogwaduleni, izifula zigeleze enkangala. 7 Itshebetshebe
elitshisayo lizakuba yisiziba, umhlabathi owomileyo ube
yimithombo echaphaka amanzi. Ezindaweni amakhanka
ake ahlala kuzo, utshani lemihlanga lebhuma kuzakhula
khona. 8 Njalo kuzakuba lomgwaqo omkhulu: uzathiwa
yiNdlela yobuNgcwele, izakuba ngeyalabo abahamba
ngokuqonda. Abangcolileyo kabayikuhamba kuwo;
uzakuba ngowalabo abahamba kuleyoNdlela lezithutha
ezonayo kaziyikuhambahamba kuwo. 9 Akuyikuba

lesilwane khona, loba esinye isilo esilolaka; sivuke
kuwo kaziyikutholwa khona. Kodwa abahlengiweyo yibo
kuphela abazahamba lapho, **10** njalo labahlengiweyo
bakaThixo bazabuyela. Bazangena eZiyoni behlabelela,
intokozo engapheliyo izakuba ngumqhele emakhanda
abo. Bazakuba lokuthula lenjabulo, usizi lokububula
kuzaphela.

36 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lane wokubusa kwenkosi
uHezekhiya, uSenakheribhi inkosi yase-Asiriya wahlasela
wonke amadolobho avikelweyo akoJuda wawathumba. **2**
Emva kwalokho inkosi yase-Asiriya yathuma umlawuli
wayo lebutho elikhulu lisuka eLakhishi lisiya enkosini
uHezekhiya eJerusalema. Kwathi umlawuli webutho
esemi emgelweni wechibi elingaphezulu, elisendleleni eya
eNsimini yoMgezisi, **3** u-Eliyakhimu indodana kaHilikhiya
umgcini wesigodlo, loShebhina umabhalane kanye loJowa
indodana ka-Asafi umbhali, baya kuye. **4** Umlawuli
webutho wathi kubo, "Tshelani uHezekhiya ukuthi,
'Nanku okutshiwo yinkosi enkulu, inkosi yase-Asiriya ithi:
Uthembeni ngalesisibindi sakho na? **5** Uthi ulamaqhinga
lamandla ebutho kodwa ukhuluma amazwi ayize.
Uthembe bani uze ungihlamukele nje? **6** Khangela, ngiyazi
uthembe iGibhithe, yona enjengomhlanga ozimvava
osika isandla somuntu umlimaze nxa eweyamile. Unjalo
uFaro inkosi yaseGibhithe kubo bonke abathembele
kuye. **7** Njalo nxa lisithi kimi, "Thina sithembe uThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu," kasuye yini uHezekhiya asusa
izindawo zakhe eziphakemeyo lama-alithare akhe, esithi
kuJuda leJerusalema, "Kumele likhonzele phambi kwaleli

i-alithari”? **8** Khathesi woza wenze isivumelwano
lenkosi yami, inkosi yase-Asiriya: Ngizakunika amabhiza
azinkulungwane ezimbili nxa bekhona abazawagada!
9 Pho ungayehlula njani induna eyodwa yezikhulu
ezincane zenkosi yami, lanxa uthembele eGibhithe
ekutholeni izinqola zempi labagadi bamabhiza na?
10 Phezu kwalokho, kanti ngizehlasela lokuzochitha
ilizwe leli kungatshongo uThixo na? UThixo uqobo
nguye othe ngizohlasela ilizwe leli ngilichithe.’”
11 Ngakho u-Eliyakhimu loShebhina loJowa bathi
kumlawuli webutho, “Ake ukhulume ezincekwini zakho
ngesi-Aramayikhi ngoba siyasizwa. Ungasikhulumisi
ngesiHebheru lababantu abasemdulini besizwa.” **12**
Kodwa umlawuli webutho waphendula esithi, “Inkosi
yami ingithume ukuba izinto lezi ngizitsho kuphela
enkosini yenu lakini, hatshi ebantwini abahlezi emdulini
okuzakuthi labo njengani badle ubulongwe babo
banathe lomchamo wabo na?” **13** Umlawuli webutho
wasukuma wasememeza ngesiHebheru esithi, “Zwanini
amazwi enkosi enkulu, inkosi yase-Asiriya! **14** Lokhu
yikho okutshiwo yinkosi: Lingamvumeli uHezekhiya
ukuba alikhohlise. Angeke alikhulule. **15** Lingamvumeli
uHezekhiya elincenga ukuba lithembele kuThixo lapho
esithi ‘Ngempela uThixo uzasikhulula; idolobho leli
kaliyikuphiwa esandleni senkosi yase-Asiriya.’” **16**
Lingamlaleli uHezekhiya. Nanku okutshiwo yinkosi yase-
Asiriya: Yenza isivumelwano sokuthula lami, uphume
uze kimi. Lapho-ke omunye lomunye uzakudla esivinini
sakhe lasemikhiweni yakhe, anathe lamanzi emthonjeni

wakhe, **17** ngize ngifike ngilithathe, ngilise elizweni
elifanana lelakini, ilizwe lamabele lewayini elitsha, ilizwe
lesinkwa lezivini. **18** “Lingavumeli uHezekhiya ukuthi
alikhohlise esithi, ‘UThixo uzasikhululula.’ Kulonkulunkulu
wesinye isizwe osewake wakhulula ilizwe lakhe esandleni
senkosi yase-Asiriya na? **19** Bangaphi onkulunkulu
baseHamathi le-Ariphadi na? Bangaphi onkulunkulu
baseSefavayimi na? Bayikhululile iSamariya esandleni
sami na? **20** Nguphi kubo bonke onkulunkulu bamazwe
la oke wenelisa ukukhulula ilizwe lakhe kimi na? Pho
uThixo angayikhulula njani iJerusalema esandleni sami
na?” **21** Kodwa abantu bathula kabazange batsho lutho,
ngoba inkosi yayilaye yathi, “Lingamphenduli.” **22** U-
Eliyakhimu indodana kaHilikhiya umgcini wesigodlo
loShebhina umabhalane loJowa indodana ka-Asafi
umbhali, baya kuHezekhiya izigqoko zabo zidabukile
bamtshela okwakutshiwo ngumlawuli webutho.

37 Kwathi lapho uHezekhiya, inkosi, esezwe lokhu,
wadabula izigqoko zakhe wagqoka amasaka, wasesiya
ethempelini likaThixo. **2** Wathuma u-Eliyakhimu
umphathi wesigodlo, uShebhina umabhalane labaphristi
abangabakhokheli, bonke begqoke amasaka, baya
kumphrofethi u-Isaya indodana ka-Amozi. **3** Bathi kuye,
“UHezekhiya uthi: ilanga lanamhla lusuku losizi lokusolwa
kanye lehlazo njengalapho abantwana sekufike isikhathi
sokuthi bazalwe kodwa amandla okubeletha engekho.
4 Mhlawumbe uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho izawezwa
amazwi omlawuli webutho, onkosi yakhe, inkosi yase-
Asiriya, emthume ukuba athuke uNkulunkulu ophilayo,

lokuthi uzamthuka ngenxa yamazwi uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho ewazwileyo. Ngakho-ke khulekela insali elokhu
iphila." **5** Kwathi izithunywa zenkosi uHezekhiya
sezifikile ku-Isaya, **6** u-Isaya wathi kuzo, "Tshelani
inkosi yenu lithi, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: Ungesabi
lokhu okuzwileyo, amazwi lawana izinceku zenkosi
yase-Asiriya ezingithuke ngawo. **7** Lalela! Ngizafaka
umoya ozamenza athi nxa esizwa umbiko othile, afune
ukubuyela elizweni lakhe, athi angafika khonale ngenze
ukuba abulawe ngenkemba.'" **8** Kwathi lapho umlawuli
webutho esezwile ukuthi inkosi yase-Asiriya yayisisukile
eLakhishi, laye wasuka wayathola inkosi isilwa leLibhina.
9 USenakheribhi wemukela umbiko othi uThirihaka inkosi
yaseKhushi, wayesiza ukuba amhlasele. Esezwe lokho
wathumela izithunywa kuHezekhiya lombiko othi: **10**
"Tshela uHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda ukuthi: Ungavumi
ukuthi unkulunkulu omthembileyo akukhohlise esithi,
'IJerusalema kaliyikunikelwa enkosini yase-Asiriya.'
11 Ngempela usukuzwile okwenziwa ngamakhosi ase-
Asiriya emazweni wonke, ewabhidliza okupheleleyo.
Wena-ke uzaphepha na? **12** Onkulunkulu bezizwe
ezatshabalaliswa ngokhokho bami bake bazikhulula
na, onkulunkulu beGozani, iHarani, iRezefi kanye
labantu base-Edeni ababeseThelasari? **13** Ingaphi inkosi
yaseHamathi, inkosi yase-Ariphadi, angaphi amakhosi
aseLayiri leSefavayimi, loba eyaseHena kumbe eyase-Iva?"
14 UHezekhiya wemukela incwadi eyeza lezithunywa
wayibala. Emva kwalokho waya ethempelini leNkosi,
wayichaya phambi kukaThixo. **15** UHezekhiya wakhuleka

kuThixo esithi: **16** “Thixo Somandla, Nkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli osebukhosini phakathi kwamaKherubhi, wena
kuphela nguwe onguNkulunkulu wemibuso yonke
yasemhlabeni. Nguwe owenza izulu lomhlaba. **17** Beka
indlebe Thixo, uzwe; vula amehlo akho Thixo, ubone.
Lalela uzwe wonke amazwi uSenakheribhi awathumele
ukuzathuka uNkulunkulu ophilayo. **18** Kuliqiniso,
Thixo, ukuthi amakhosi ase-Asiriya abatshabalalisa
bonke lababantu kanye lamazwe abo. **19** Aphosele
onkulunkulu bawo emlilweni abatshabalalisa, ngoba
kungesibo onkulunkulu kodwa yizigodo lamatshe kuphela,
okubunjwe ngezandla zabantu. **20** Khathesi, Thixo,
Nkulunkulu wethu, sikhulule esandleni sakhe, ukuze
imibuso yonke emhlabeni ibekwazi ukuthi wena Thixo,
nguwe wedwa onguNkulunkulu.” **21** U-Isaya indodana
ka-Amozi wathumela ilizwi kuHezekhiya elithi, “Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli: Ngenxa
yokuthi ukhulekile kimi mayelana ngoSenakheribhi
inkosi yase-Asiriya, **22** nanti ilizwi uThixo aselikhulume
ngaye wathi: INdodakazi eGcweleyo iZiyoni iyakweyisa
njalo iyakuklolodela. INdodakazi iJerusalema inqekuza
ikhanda layo lapho wena ubaleka. **23** Ngubani lowo
omthukileyo wamhlazisa? Ngubani lowo omphakamisele
ilizwi lakho wamphakamisela lamehlo akho ngokuzigqaja
na? NgoNgcwele ka-Israyeli! **24** Ngezithunywa zakho
umthukile uThixo. Utshilo njalo ukuthi, ‘Ngezinqola zami
ezinengi ngikhwelile eziqongweni zezintaba iziqongo
eziphezulu kakhulu zaseLebhanoni. Sengigamule ngawisa
izihlahla ezinde zemisedari, izihlahla ezikhethiweyo

zamaphayini. Ngifikile eziqongweni zalo ezikhatshana,
emaguswini alo amahle kakhulu. **25** Ngigebhile imithombo
ezizweni nganatha amanzi khona. Ngezinyawo zami
ngomisile zonke izifula zaseGibhithe.' **26** Kawuzwanga
na? Lokhu ngakumisa endulo. Ngakuceba ensukwini
zasendulo; khathesi sengenze ukuba kufezeke, ukuthi
usudilize amadolobho avikelweyo aba yizinqwaba
zamatshe. **27** Abantu bakhona, abangaselamandla,
badangele njalo bayangekile. Banjengezilimo ensimini,
njengamahlumela aluhlaza, lanjengotshani obuhluma
ephahleni lwendlu bubuye butshe bungakakhuli. **28** Kodwa
ngiyakwazi lapho okhona, lalapho usiza uphinde uhambe;
kanye lokuthi ungithukuthelela kangakanani. **29** Ngenxa
yokungithukuthelela kwakho langenxa yokuthi ubuqholo
bakho sebufikile ezindlebeni zami, ngizafaka umkhala
wami emakhaleni akho lamatomu ami emlonyeni wakho,
njalo ngizakwenza ubuyele ngendlela oze ngayo. **30**
Lokhu kuzakuba yisibonakaliso kuwe, Hezekhiya: Lonyaka
lizakudla okuzikhulela kodwa, ngomnyaka wesibili lidle
umkhukhuzela wakhona. Kodwa ngomnyaka wesithathu
hlanyelani livune, hlanyelani izivini lidle izithelo zazo. **31**
Futhi insali yendlu kaJuda izagxilisa njalo impande phansi
ithele izithelo ngaphezulu. **32** Ngoba eJerusalema kuzavela
insali, kuthi entabeni iZiyoni kuphume ixuku labasindayo.
Ukutshiseka kukaThixo uSomandla kuzakwenza ukuba
lokhu kufezeke. **33** Ngakho-ke mayelana lenkosi yase-
Asiriya uThixo uthi: Kasoze angene kulelidolobho loba
atshoke umtshoko lapha. Kasoze eze kulo elehawu
kumbe akhe umduli wokulivimbezela. **34** Uzabuyela

ngendlela eza ngayo; kasoze angene kulelidolobho,
kutsho uThixo. 35 Idolobho leli ngizalivikela ngilihlenge,
ngenxa yami langenxa kaDavida inceku yami! 36
Lapho-ke ingilosi kaThixo yasuka yayabulala abantu
abalikhulu elilamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lanhlanu
lezinkulungwane ezihonqweni zama-Asiriya. Kwathi
lapho abantu bevuka ekuseni kwakhona bonke
kwasekuyizidumbu kuphela! 37 Ngakho uSenakheribhi
inkosi yama-Asiriya wasuka ezihonqweni wahamba.
Wabuyela eNiniva wahlala khona. 38 Kwathi ngolunye
usuku ekhonza ethempelini likaNisirokhi unkulunkulu
wakhe, amadodana akhe u-Adrameleki loShareza
ambulala ngenkemba asebalekela elizweni lase-Ararathi.
U-Esarihadoni indodana yakhe yaba yinkosi esikhundleni
sakhe."

38 Ngalezonsuku uHezekhiya wagula eselengela ekufeni.
Umphrofethi u-Isaya, indodana ka-Amozi waya kuye
wathi, "Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: Lungisa indlu yakho
ngoba uzakufa, awuyikusila." 2 UHezekhiya waphenduka
wakhangela emdulini wakhuleka kuThixo esithi, 3
"Khumbula, Thixo, ukuthi ngihambe phambi kwakho
ngokuthembeka langokuzinikela ngenhliziyo yami yonke,
njalo ngenze okuhle emehlweni akho." UHezekhiya
wakhala kabuhlungu. 4 Emva kwalokho kwafika ilizwi
likaThixo ku-Isaya lisithi: 5 "Yana kuHezekhiya uthi
kuye, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu kayihlo
uDavida, uthi: Ngiwuzwile umkhuleko wakho, njalo
ngizibonile lezinyembezi zakho. Ngizakwengezelela
iminyaka elitshumi lanhlanu ekuphileni kwakho. 6 Njalo

ngizakukhulula wena, kanye ledolobho leli ezandleni
zenkosi yase-Asiriya. Ngizavikela idolobho leli. 7
Lesi yisibonakaliso sikaThixo kuwe sokuthi uThixo
uzakwenza njengokuthembisa kwakhe: 8 Ngizakwenza
umthunzi obangelwe lilanga ubuyele emuva amanyathelo
alitshumi umthunzi owehle ngawo emakhwelelweni
ka-Ahazi.'" Ngakho ukukhanya kwelanga kwabuyela
emuva ngamanyathela alitshumi elaselikhothame
ngawo. 9 La ngamazwi alotshwa nguHezekhiya inkosi
yakoJuda emva kokuba esesilile ekuguleni kwakhe: 10
Ngathi, "Ebuhleni bokuphila kwami kumele ngedlule
emasangweni okufa ngamukwe iminyaka yami eseleyo
na?" (Sheol h7585) 11 Ngathi, "Angiyikumbona futhi uThixo
ngokwakhe elizweni labaphilayo; angisayikubabona
futhi abantu bakithi loba ngibe lalabo abahlala
kulumhlaba. 12 Njengethente lomelusi indlu yami idiliziwe
ngayithathelwa. Njengomaluki impilo yami ngiyigoqile,
ungisusile osungulweni; emini lebusuku ungenze
ngaphela. 13 Ngalinda ngokubekezela kwaze kwasa, kodwa
amathambo ami uwephule wonke njengesilwane; emini
lebusuku ungenze ngaphela. 14 Ngakhala njengenkonjane
kumbe ihemu, ngabubula njengejuba elililayo. Amehlo
ami afiphele ngokukhangela phezulu. Awu Thixo,
ngikhathazekile, woza ungisize!" 15 Kodwa ngingathini
na? Ukhulumile kimi, wena ngokwakho ukwenzile
lokhu. Ngizahamba ngokuzithoba ekuphileni kwami
konke ngenxa yobuhlungu bomoya wami. 16 Thixo,
abantu baphila ngezinto ezinje; lomoya wami uthola
ukuphila kuzo. Wangibuyisela empilweni wangenza

ngaphila. 17 Ngeqiniso kwaba lusizo kimi ukuzwa
ubuhlungu obungaka. Ngothando lwakho wangivikela
emgodini wokutshabalaliswa; izono zami zonke uzibeke
ngemva kwakho. 18 Ngoba ingcwaba alingeke likubonge
lokufa akungeke kukudumise; labo abangena emgodini
abangeke bathemba ubuqotho bakho. (Sheol h7585)
19 Abaphilayo, ngempela abaphilayo, bayakudumisa
njengalokhu engikwenzayo lamuhla; abazali batshela
abantwababo ngobuqotho bakho. 20 UThixo uzangisindisa;
njalo sizahlabelela ngamachacho kuzozonke insuku
zokuphila kwethu ethempelini likaThixo. 21 U-Isaya
wayethe, "Lungisani isigaqa semikhiwa usifake phezu
kwethumba, uzasila." 22 UHezekhiya wayebuze wathi,
"Kuyini okuzakuba yisibonakaliso sokuthi ngizakhwela
ngiye phezulu ethempelini likaThixo na?"

39 Ngalesosikhathi uMerodakhi-Bhaladani indodana
kaBhaladani inkosi yaseBhabhiloni, wathumela izincwadi
lesipho kuHezekhiya, ngoba wayezwile ngokugula
kwakhe lokusila kwakhe. 2 UHezekhiya wazamukela
izithunywa ngokuthaba, wazitshengisa okwakusendlini
yakhe yokugcinela impahla, isiliva, igolide, iziyoliso,
amafutha acengekileyo, izikhali zakhe zonke, lakho
konke okwakukhona enothweni yakhe. Akulalutho
esigodlweni sakhe loba embusweni wakhe wonke
angazitshengisanga khona. 3 Ngakho u-Isaya umphrofethi
waya kuHezekhiya inkosi wambuza wathi, "Atheni
amadoda lawana, njalo avela ngaphi?" UHezekhiya
waphendula wathi, "Avela elizweni elikhatshana. Aze
kimi evela eBhabhiloni." 4 Umphrofethi wabuza wathi,

“Aboneni esigodlweni sakho?” UHezekhiya wathi, “Abone
konke okusesigodlweni sami. Akulalutho phakathi
kwempahla zami eziligugu engingawatshengisanga
khona.” 5 Ngakho u-Isaya wasesithi kuHezekhiya, “Zwana
ilizwi likaThixo uSomandla lithi: 6 Isikhathi sizafika
sibili lapho konke okusesigodlweni sakho lakho konke
oyihlo abakugcinayo kusiyafika lolosuku, kuzathwalelwa
eBhabhiloni. Akuyikusala lutho, kutsho uThixo. 7 Njalo
abanye besizukulwane sakho, abenyama legazi lakho,
abazazalwa nguwe, bazathathwa bayekuba ngabathenwa
esigodlweni senkosi yaseBhabhiloni.” 8 UHezekhiya
waphendula wathi, “Ilizwi likaThixo olikhulumileyo
lilungile.” Ngoba wayenakana esithi, “Kuzakuba lokuthula
lokuvikeleka ekuphileni kwami.”

40 Duduzani, libaduduze abantu bami, kutsho
uNkulunkulu wenu. 2 Khulumani ngomusa kulo
iJerusalema, limemezele kulo ukuthi ukusebenza kwalo
nzima sekuphelile, ukuthi isono salo sihlawulwe, ukuthi
selamukele okuvela esandleni sikaThixo kuphindwe
kabili kuzozonke izono zalo. 3 Ilizwi lomemezayo
lithi: “Enkangala lungiselani uThixo indlela, lenzele
uNkulunkulu wethu umgwaqo oqondileyo enkangala. 4
Zonke izigodi zizaphakanyiswa, izintaba zonke lamaqaqa
kuzakwehliselwa phansi. Umhlabathi ongamakhilikithi
uzakwendlaleka, izindawo ezimadundulu zizakuba
yisigcawu. 5 Inkazimulo kaThixo izabonakaliswa,
abantu bonke bazambona kanyekanye, ngoba umlomo
kaThixo usukhulumile.” 6 Ilizwi lithi, “Memeza!” Mina
ngathi, “Ngimemeze ngisithini na?” “Abantu bonke

banjengotshani njalo ubuhle babo bunjengamaluba
eganga. 7 Utshani buyabuna amaluba ayakhithika,
ngoba umoya kaThixo uyakuphephetha. Ngempela
abantu babutshani. 8 Utshani buyabuna, amaluba
ayakhithika, kodwa ilizwi likaNkulunkulu limi kuze kube
nininini." 9 Wena oletha izindaba ezinhle eZiyoni, khwela
entabeni ende. Wena oletha izindaba ezinhle eJerusalema,
phakamisa ilizwi lakho ngokumemeza; liphakamise,
ungesabi, tshono emadolobheni akoJuda uthi: "Nangu
uNkulunkulu wenu!" 10 Khangelani, uThixo Wobukhosi
uza elamandla, isandla sakhe sizabusa. Khangelani,
umvuzo wakhe ulawo, lenhlawulo yakhe uhamba elayo.
11 Welusa umhlambi wakhe njengomelusi: ubuthelela
amawundlu ezingalweni zakhe awathwale eseduzane
lenhliziyo yakhe; awakhokhele kuhle lawo alamazinyane.
12 Ngubani olinganise amanzi entendeni yesandla sakhe,
loba walinganisa amazulu ngobubanzi besandla sakhe na?
Ngubani owaphatha uthuli lomhlabathi ngesitsha loba
walinganisa izintaba ezilinganisweni lamaqaqa esikalini
na? 13 Ngubani osewazwisisa imicabango kaThixo,
kumbe wamfundisa njengomeluleki wakhe na? 14
Ngubani owake wacelwa nguThixo ukuba ameluleke, njalo
ngubani owamfundisa indlela elungileyo na? Ngubani
lowo owamfundisa ukwazi, loba owamtshengisa indlela
yokuqedisisa na? 15 Ngeqiniso izizwe zinjengethonsi
emgqonyeni; zibalwa njengothuli ezilinganisweni; uThixo
ulinganisa izihlenge angathi ziluthuli olucolekileyo. 16
ILebhanoni kalaneli imililo ye-alithare, lezinyamazana
zalo kazaneli iminikelo yokutshiswa. 17 Phambi kwakhe

zonke izizwe zinjengeze; yena uzikhangela njengento
engasi yalutho njalo zingaphansi kweze. **18** Pho
ngubani elingamfanisa loNkulunkulu na? Yisifanekiso
bani elingasilinganisa laye na? **19** Isithombe sibunjwa
yingcwethi, umkhandi wegolide asinameke ngegolide
asenzele imigaxo yesiliva. **20** Umuntu ongumyanga
onganelisiyo ukunikela ngomnikelo onjalo ukhetha
isigodo esingaboliyo. Udinga ingcitshi elolwazi ukuba
imise isithombe esingayikubhidlika. **21** Kalazi yini?
Kalizwanga na? Kalikutshelwanga kwasekuqaleni na?
Kalizwisisanga na selokhu umhlaba wadalwayo? **22** UThixo
uhlezi ebukhosini ngaphezu kwendingiliza yomhlaba,
njalo abantu bakhe banjengezintethe. Welula amazulu
njengekhetheni, awendlale njengethente lokuhlala
kulo. **23** Udiliza amakhosana, enze ababusi bomhlaba
lo babe yize. **24** Banele ukugxunyekwa nje, banele
ukuhlanyelwa nje, banele ukugxila impande emhlabathini
abe ephephetha phezu kwabo, babune, isavunguzane
sibakhukhulele khatshana njengamakhoba. **25** "Ngubani
elizangilinganisa laye na? Loba ngubani olingana lami
na?" kutsho yena oNgcwele. **26** Phakamisani amehlo enu
likhangele phezulu: Ngubani owadala konke lokhu na?
Yena okhupha amaxuku ezinkanyezi ngalinye ngalinye,
awabize ngalinye ngamabizo awo. Ngenxa yamandla
akhe amakhulu lokuqina okulamandla, akukho lalinye
elingekho. **27** Kungani usithi, we Jakhobe, usole usithi,
we Israyeli, "Indlela yami ifihlakele Thixo; ilungelo lami
kalinanzwa nguNkulunkulu wami na?" **28** Kalazi yini?
Kalizwanga na? UThixo unguNkulunkulu waphakade,

uMdali wemikhawulo yomhlaba. Kayikudinwa kumbe
akhathale, ukuqedisisa kwakhe kakho ongakulinganisa.
29 Abakhatheleyo uyabanika amandla, andise amandla
ababuthakathaka. 30 Labatsha baphelelwa ngamandla
bakhathale, lamajaha ayakhubeka awe, 31 kodwa
labo abathemba uThixo bazavuselelwa amandla abo.
Bazaqonga ngempiko njengezinkozi, bazagijima kodwa
bangadinwa, bazahamba kodwa bangapheli amandla.

41 "Thulani lithi zwi phambi kwami lina zihlenge!
Izizwe kazivuselele amandla azo! Kazisondele phambili
zikhulume; kasihlanganeni sonke endaweni yokwahlulela.
2 Ngubani osevuse lowo ovela empumalanga, embizela
emsebenzini wakhe ngokulunga na? Unikela izizwe
kuye, anqobe amakhosi phambi kwakhe. Ngenkemba
yakhe uwenza abe luthuli, ngedandili lakhe awenze abe
ngamakhoba aphetshulwa ngumoya. 3 Uyawaxotsha yena
adlule engathintwanga lutho, endleleni angakaze ahambe
ngayo. 4 Ngubani owenze lokhu wakuphumelelisa,
ebiza izizukulwane kusukela ekuqaleni na? Mina uThixo,
kusukela kwesokuqala sazo kanye lesokucina, nginguye." 5
Izihlenge zikubonile njalo ziyesaba; imikhawulo yomhlaba
iyathuthumela, iyasondela ize ngaphambili; 6 yilowo
lalowo usiza omunye athi kumfowabo, "Woba lesibindi!"
7 Umbazi ukhuthaza umkhandi wegolide, lalowo ololonga
ngesando utshotshozela otshaya ihandila. Mayelana
lokunusela uthi, "Kulungile." Ubethelela isithombe
phansi ngezipikili ukuze singawi. 8 "Kodwa wena we
Israyeli, nceku yami, Jakhobe, wena engikukhethileyo,
wena nzalo ka-Abhrahama, umngane wami, 9

ngakuthatha emikhawulweni yomhlaba, ngakubiza
usemakhoneni akhatshana kakhulu. Ngathi, ‘Wena
uyinceku yami’; ngikukhethile njalo angikulahlanga. **10**
Ngakho ungesabi, ngoba ngilawe; ungakhathazeki, ngoba
nginguNkulunkulu wakho. Ngizakuqinisa, ngikusize;
ngizakusekela ngesandla sami sokudla esiqotho. **11**
Bonke abakuthukutheleleyo, ngoqotho bazayangeka
babe lenhloni; labo abakuphikisayo bazakuba njengeze,
babhubhe. **12** Lanxa izitha zakho uzidinga, awuyikuzithola.
Labo abalwa impi lawe bazakuba yize. **13** Ngoba mina
nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wakho, okubamba ngesandla
sakho sokudla athi kuwe: Ungesabi; ngizakusiza. **14**
Ungesabi, wena mpethu enguJakhobe, wena Israyeli
omncinyazana, ungesabi, ngoba mina ngokwami
ngizakusiza,” kutsho uThixo, uMhlengi wakho, oNgcwele
ka-Israyeli. **15** “Khangela, ngizakwenza ube yisileyi
sokubhula esitsha njalo esibukhali esilenhlendla ezinengi.
Uzabhula izintaba uzibhidlize. Wenze amaqaqa abe
ngamakhoba. **16** Uzawahlungula, umoya uwathathe,
isavunguzane siwaphephulele khatshana. Kodwa wena
uzathokoza kuThixo njalo uzibule koNgcwele ka-
Israyeli. **17** Abayanga labaswelayo badinga amanzi,
kodwa kawakho; inlimi zabo sezitshile ngokoma. Kodwa
mina Thixo ngizabaphendula; mina, Nkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli, angiyikubalahla. **18** Ngizakwenza amanzi
ageleze emiqolweni engelalutho lemithombo phakathi
kwezigodi. Ngizaguqula inkangala ibe yiziziba zamanzi,
lomhlabathi owomileyo ube yimithombo yamanzi.
19 Enkangala ngizamilisa khona imisedari lemi-

akhakhiya, amamithili kanye lama-oliva. Ogwaduleni
ngizamisa izihlahla zamaphayini, ndawonye lemifiri
kanye lemisiphresi, **20** ukuze abantu babone njalo
bazi, bacabange bazwisise ukuthi isandla sikaThixo yiso
esenza lokhu, lokuthi oNgcwele ka-Israyeli ukudalile.
21 Bikani indaba yenu," kutsho uThixo. "Bekani
izizatho zenu," kutsho iNkosi kaJakhobe. **22** "Lethani
izithombe zenu zisitshele okuzakwenzakala. Sitsheleni
izinto zendulo ukuthi zaziyini ukuze sizihlole, sazi
isiphetho sazo. Loba sitsheleni izinto ezizayo, **23** lisazise
okuqukethwe yizinsuku ezizayo, ukuze sazi ukuthi
lingonkulunkulu. Yenzani okuthile, okuhle kumbe okubi,
ukuze sithuthumele, sibe lokwesaba. **24** Kodwa lina liyize,
lemisebenzi yenu kayisilutho, okhetha lina uyisinengiso.
25 Sengithukuthelise omunye enyakatho, njalo uyeza
omunye ovela empumalanga obiza ibizo lami. Lowo
unyathela phezu kwababusi kube sengathi baludaka, kube
angathi ngumbumbi evoxa ibumba. **26** Ngubani owabika
lokhu kwasekuqaleni, ukuze sazi, kumbe ngaphambilini
ukuze sithi, 'Wayeqinisile na'? Kakho owabika ngalokhu,
kakho owakutsho ngaphambilini, kakho owake wezwa
amazwi aphuma kuwe. **27** Mina yimi engaba ngowokuqala
ukutshela iZiyoni ukuthi, 'Khangela, nampa lapha!'
Nganika iJerusalema isithunywa sezindaba ezinhle. **28**
Ngiyakhangela kodwa akulamuntu, kakho phakathi
kwabo onganika iseluleko, kakho ongaphendula lapho
ngibabuza. **29** Khangela, bonke bayize! Izenzo zabo
kazisilutho; izithombe zabo ezibunjiweyo zingumoya
lensambatheka."

42 “Nansi inceku yami engiyisekelayo, okhethiweyo
wami, engithokoza ngaye. Ngizabeka umoya wami
phezu kwakhe, uzaletha ukulunga ezizweni. **2**
Kayikumemeza kumbe aklabalale, loba aphakamise
ilizwi lakhe emigwaqweni. **3** Umhlanga ohluzukileyo
akayikuwuquma, lentambo yesibane etsha kancane
akayikuyicima. Ngokwethembeka uzaletha ukulunga;
4 akayikudinwa kumbe ephulwe inhliziyo aze alethe
ukulunga emhlabeni. Izihlenge zizakwethemba umthetho
wakhe.” **5** Lokhu yikho okutshiwo nguNkulunkulu
uThixo, yena owadala amazulu wawelula, yena owendlala
umhlaba lakho konke okuphuma kuwo, yena onika abantu
abakuwo ukuphefumula, kuthi abahamba kuwo abanike
ukuphila: **6** “Mina, uThixo ngikubizile ngokulunga;
ngizabamba isandla sakho. Ngizakulondoloza ngikwenze
ube yisivumelwano sabantu lokukhanya kwabeZizwe;
7 uvule amehlo eziphofu, ukhuphe abathunjiweyo
entolongweni, ubakhulule emigodini yezibotshwa labo
abahlala emnyameni. **8** Mina nginguThixo, lelo yilo
ibizo lami! Ubukhosi bami angiyikubunika omunye
loba nginike izithombe udumo lwami. **9** Khangela,
izinto zakuqala sezenzakele, njalo ngimemezela izinto
ezintsha; zingakaveli ukuba zibe khona ngiyakutshela
ngazo.” **10** Hlabelelani uThixo ingoma entsha, udumo
lwakhe kusukela emikhawulweni yomhlaba, lina
eliya phansi olwandle, lakho konke okukulo, lina
zihlenge, labo bonke abahlala kini. **11** Inkangala
lamadolobho ayo kakuphakamise amazwi akho; imizi
uKhedari ahlala kuyo kayijabule. Abantu baseSela

kabahlabele ngentokozo; kabaklabalale besezinqongweni
zezintaba. **12** Kabamdumise uThixo, amemezele
udumo lwakhe ezihlengeni. **13** UThixo uzaphuma
njengendoda elamandla, njengebutho uzavuthela
ukutshiseka kwakhe; ngokuklabalala uzakhuza isaga
sempi azinqobe izitha zakhe. **14** "Bengithule okwesikhathi
eside kakhulu, bengithule ngizithiba. Kodwa khathesi,
njengowesifazane ebeletha, ngiyakhala, ngiyakhefuzela
ngiphefuzela. **15** Ngizabhidliza izintaba lamaqaqa;
ngilomise lonke uhlaza lwabo; ngizaphendula imifula ibe
yizihlenge ngomise lamachibi. **16** Ngizakhokhela iziphofu
ngezindlela ezingazaziyo, ngizihole ngezindledlana
ezingajwayelekanga. Ngizaphendula umnyama
ube yikukhanya phambi kwazo; ngenze izindawo
ezimakhilikithi zibe butshelezi. Lezi yizo izinto
engizazenza; angiyikuziyekela. **17** Kodwa labo abathemba
izithombe, abathi kuzifanekiso, 'Lingonkulunkulu
bethu,' bazabuyiselwa emuva beyangeke impela."
18 "Zwanini, lina zacuthe; khangelani, lina ziphofu,
libone! **19** Ngubani oyisiphofu ngaphandle kwenceku
yami, loyisacuthe njengesithunywa engisithumayo
na? Ngubani oyisiphofu njengalowo ozinikele kimi,
oyisiphofu njengenceku kaThixo na? **20** Selabona izinto
ezinengi, kodwa kalinakanga; indlebe zenu zivulekile,
kodwa kalizwa lutho." **21** Kwamthokozisa uThixo ngenxa
yokulunga kwakhe ukuba akhulise umthetho wakhe
ube mkhulu njalo ulodumo. **22** Kodwa laba ngabantu
abaphangiweyo bathunjwa; bonke bavalelwe emiwolweni,
loba bafihlwa ezintolongweni. Sebenziwe baba yimpahla

yokuthunjwa, kungela ozabasindisa; sebephendulwe baba
yinto yokuthunjwa kungekho othi, “Babuyiseleni emuva.”
23 Ngubani wenu olalela lokhu, kumbe asinake isikhathi
esizayo na? 24 Ngubani owanikela uJakhobe ukuba abe
yinto yokuthunjwa wanikela lo-Israyeli kubaphangi na?
Kwakungasuye uThixo, esamonelayo thina na? Njengoba
babengeke balandele izindlela zakhe; kabalalelanga
umthetho wakhe. 25 Ngakho wathela ulaka lwakhe
oluvuthayo phezu kwabo, ukutshisa kwempi. Wabamboza
ngamalangabi, kodwa kabezwisisanga. Wabaqothula,
kodwa kabakhathalanga.

43 Kodwa khathesi, nanku akutshoyo uThixo uthi,
yena owakudalayo, wena Jakhobe, yena owakubumbayo,
wena Israyeli: “Ungesabi, ngoba ngikuhlengile; ngikubize
ngebizo lakho; ungowami. 2 Lapho udabula phakathi
kwamanzi ngizakuba lawe; lalapho udabula emifuleni,
kayiyikukukhukhula. Lapho uhamba phakathi komlilo,
kawuyikutsha; amalangabi kawayikukubhebhisa. 3
Ngoba mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wakho, oNgcwele
ka-Israyeli, uMsindisi wakho. Ngizanikela iGibhithe
njengenhlawulo yakho, iKhushi leSebha ime esikhundleni
sakho. 4 Njengoba wena uligugu njalo udumile
ebusweni bami, futhi ngenxa yokuthi ngiyakuthanda,
ngizanikela abantu esikhundleni sakho, labantu
esikhundleni sempilo yakho. 5 Ungesabi, ngoba
ngilawe; ngizakulethela inzalo yakho ivela empumalanga
ngikubuthe kusukela entshonalanga. 6 Ngizakutsho kuyo
inyakatho ngithi, ‘Bakhulule!’ Ngitsho kuyo iningizimu
ngithi, ‘Ungabagodli.’ Buyisani amadodana ami akude

lamadodakazi ami asemikhawulweni yomhlaba, 7
wonke umuntu obizwa ngebizo lami, engamdalela
udumo lwami, engambumbayo, ngamenza." 8 Phumani
lalabo abayiziphofu amehlo belawo, abayizacuthe
indlebe belazo. 9 Izizwe zonke kaziqoqane ndawonye
labantu babuthane. Nguphi wabo owaphrofitha lokhu
wamemezela kithi ngezinto zendulo? Kabalethe ofakazi
babo babonakalise ukuthi baqinisile, ukuze abanye
bezwe, batsho bathi, "Kuqotho." 10 UThixo uthi,
"Lina lingofakazi bami, lenceku zami engizikhethileyo,
ukuze lazi, likholwe kimi, njalo lizwisise ukuthi mina
nginguye. Ngaphambi kwami kakho unkulunkulu owake
wabakhona, njalo kakho ozakuba khona emva kwami.
11 Mina, mina uqobo, nginguThixo, ngaphandle kwami
kakho omunye umsindisi. 12 Ngivezile ngasindisa,
ngamemezela, mina ngokwami, hatshi unkulunkulu
wezizweni ophakathi kwenu. Lingofakazi bami, ngokuthi
mina yimi uNkulunkulu" kutsho uThixo. 13 "Ye, kusukela
ensukwini zasendulo nginguye. Kakho ongakhulula
esandleni sami. Lapho ngisenza, ngubani ongakuguqula
na?" 14 Lokhu yikho okutshiwo nguThixo, uMhlengi wenu,
oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, uthi, "Ngenxa yenu ngizathumela
impi eBhabhiloni ilethe bonke abaseBhabhiloni,
njengeziphepheli ngemikhumbi ababezigqaja ngayo.
15 Mina nginguThixo, oNgcwele wenu, uMdali ka-
Israyeli, iNkosi yenu." 16 Nanku akutshoyo uThixo,
yena owenza indlela olwandle lomkhondo emanzini
alamandla, 17 yena owakhupha izinqola zempi lamabhiza,
ibutho, lamanye awokuliqinisa endawonye; njalo

lalala lapho, kalaze lavuka futhi; licitshe, liqunywe
njengentambo yesibane: **18** "Khohlwani izinto zamandulo,
linganakani ngosekwedlulayo. **19** Khangelani, ngenza
okutsha! Khathesi kuyavela ngokuphangisa; kalikuboni
na? Ngenza indlela enkangala lezifula ogwaduleni.
20 Izinyamazana zeganga ziyangidumisa; amakhanka
lezikhova, ngoba ngenza kube lamanzi enkangala lezifula
ogwaduleni ukuze nginathise abantu abakhethiweyo,
21 abantu engazenzela bona ukuba bangidumise. **22**
Kodwa kawukhalazanga kimi wena Jakhobe, kodwa
ukhathele ngami wena Israyeli. **23** Kawungilethelanga
izimvu zomnikelo wokutshiswa, kumbe wangidumisa
ngemihlatshelo yakho. Angikuhluphanga ngeminikelo
yamabele kumbe ngakudinisa ngokufuna impepha. **24**
Kawungithengelanga amakha ekhane anuka mnandi,
kumbe wangisuthisa ngamahwahwa emihlatshelo yakho.
Kodwa ungikhathazile ngezono zakho njalo wangidinisa
ngezinengiso zakho. **25** Mina, mina uqobo, nginguye
owesula iziphambeko zakho ngenxa yami, ngingabe
ngisazikhumbula futhi izono zakho. **26** Ngikhumbuza
ngesikhathi esedlulayo, sibonisane ngaleyondaba ulandise
ngoba msulwa kwakho. **27** Ukhokho wakho wokuqala
wona; labakhulumeli bakho bangihlamukela. **28** Ngakho
izikhulu zethempelini lakho ngizaziyangisa; nginikele
uJakhobe ekubhujisweni lo-Israyeli ekweyisweni."

44 "Kodwa khathesi lalela, wena Jakhobe, nceku yami,
Israyeli, engikukhethileyo. **2** Nanku akutshoyo uThixo,
yena owakwenzayo, owakubumba esiswini, njalo yena
ozakusiza, uthi: Ungesabi, wena Jakhobe, nceku yami,

Jeshuruni engikukhethileyo. **3** Ngoba ngizathela amanzi
elizweni elomileyo, lezifula emhlabathini owomileyo.
Ngizathela uMoya wami phezu kwenzalo yakho lezibusiso
zami phezu kwezizukulwane zakho. **4** Zizahluma
njengotshani emadlelweni, lanjengeminyezane ezifuleni
ezigelezayo. **5** Omunye uzakuthi, 'Mina ngingokaThixo';
lomunye azibize ngebizo likaJakhobe; omunye laye
uzaloba esandleni sakhe ukuthi, 'OkaThixo,' azinike
ibizo lika-Israyeli." **6** "Nanku akutshoyo uThixo,
iNkosi loMhlengi ka-Israyeli, uThixo uSomandla: Mina
ngingowokuqala njalo ngingowokucina; ngaphandle
kwami kakho uNkulunkulu. **7** Pho ngubani onjengami?
Kakumemezele lokho. Katsho, achaze phambi kwami
okwenzakalayo kusukela ekubekeni kwami abantu
bami bendulo; akutsho lokuzakwenzakala; yebo,
kakuqambe okuzayo. **8** Lingaqhaqhazeli, lingesabi.
Lokhu angikutshongo ngabika ngakho kudala na? Lina
lingofakazi bami. Kulomunye uNkulunkulu ngaphandle
kwami na? Hatshi, kalikho elinye iDwala; kalikho
engilaziyo." **9** Bonke abenza izithombe kabasilutho, lezinto
abaziqakathekisayo ziyize. Labo abangabakhulumela
bayiziphofu, kabazi lutho, kulihlazo kubo. **10** Ngubani
obaza unkulunkulu abumbe isithombe, okungeke
kumsize ngalutho? **11** Yena labanjengaye bazayangiswa;
izingcitshi kazisilutho, ngabantu nje. Kaziqoqane zonke
zime ndawonye; bazakuba lokwesaba kanye lehlazo.
12 Umkhandi uthatha insimbi ayifake emalahleni;
enze isithombe ngezando, asikhande ngengalo yakhe
elamandla. Uyalamba aphelelwe ngamandla. Anganathi

manzi, amandla aphele. **13** Umbazi welula intambo
yokulinganisa asidwebe ngosungulo, asibaze ngetshizela,
asidwebe ngensimbi ecijileyo, abaze umfanekiso
womuntu, umuntu olobuhle bonke, ukuba sihlale endlini
yokukhonzela. **14** Ugamula isihlahla somsedari, loba
athathe umsayiphresi kumbe um'Okhi. Uyasikhulisa
phakathi kwezihlahla zegusu, kumbe ahlanyele iphayini,
izulu lisikhulise. **15** Lapho-ke siba zinkuni zomuntu
zokubasa; okunye kwaso uyathatha othe, ubasa umlilo
abhekhe izinkwa. Kodwa, njalo, wenza unkulunkulu
amkhonze; abaze isithombe asikhothamele. **16** Ingxenye
yezinkuni ubasa ngayo umlilo, apheke ngawo ukudla
kwakhe. Ose inyama yakhe adle asuthe. Njalo uyotha
umlilo athi, "Ha! Ngiyafudumala; ngiyawubona umlilo."
17 Ngeziseleyo wenza unkulunkulu, isithombe sakhe;
uyasikhothamela, asikhonze. Uyakhuleka kuso athi,
"Ngisindisa, ungunkulunkulu wami." **18** Kabazi lutho,
kabaqedisisi lutho; amehlo abo abhadiwe ukuze bangaboni
lezingqondo zabo zivalekile ukuze bangaqedisisi. **19**
Kakho oke ame acabange, kakho olokwazi loba ukuzwisisa
ukuba athi, "Ingxenye yazo ngabasa ngayo umlilo;
ngaze ngabhekha izinkwa emalahleni awo, ngosa inyama
ngayidla. Ngokuseleyo ngizakwenza into enengisayo
na? Ngizasikhothamela na isigodo nje?" **20** Udla
umlotha, inhliziyo ekhohlisekileyo iyamlahla, angeke
azihlenge, kumbe athi, "Into le esesandleni sami sokudla
kayisimanga na?" **21** "Khumbula lezizinto, wena Jakhobe,
ngoba uyinceku yami, wena Israyeli. Ngakubumba,
uyinceku yami; wena Israyeli, angiyikukukhohlwa. **22**

Ngesule iziphambeko zakho njengeyezi, ngesula izono
zakho njengenkungu yekuseni. Buyela kimi, ngoba
ngikuhlengile." 23 Hlabelelani ngentokozo, lina mazulu,
ngoba uThixo usekwenzile lokhu; hlaba umkhosi, wena
mhlaba ngaphansi. Tshayani ingoma lina zintaba,
lina mahlathi lazozonke izihlahla zenu, ngoba uThixo
usemhlengile uJakhobe, ubonakalisa udumo lwakhe
ko-Israyeli. 24 "Nanku akutshoyo uThixo, uMhlengi
wakho, owakubumbayo esiswini: Mina nginguThixo,
owenza izinto zonke, owenza amazulu eyedwa, owendlala
umhlaba eyedwa, 25 ofubisa izibonakaliso zabaphrofethi
bamanga, enze izanuse zibe yizithutha, ochitha ulwazi
lwezihlakaniphi alwenze lube yibuthutha, 26 ofeza
amazwi ezinceku zakhe aphelelise amacebo ezithunywa
zakhe. Athi kulo iJerusalema, 'Kuzahlalwa kulo,'
ngamadolobho akoJuda athi, 'Azakwakhiwa.' Ngamanxiwa
awo uthi, 'Ngizawavusa,' 27 athi enzikini yamanzi,
'Cima, ngizakomisa izifula zakho,' 28 athi ngoKhurosi,
'Ungumelusi wami, uzafeza konke engikufunayo; uzakuthi
ngeJerusalema, "Kalakhiwe futhi," ngethempeli athi,
"Izisekelo zalo kazakhiwe."""

45 "Nanku akutshoyo uThixo kogcotshiweyo wakhe,
uKhurosi, engibamba isandla sakhe sokudla ukuba
nginqobe izizwe eziphambi kwakhe, ngithathele amakhosi
izihlangu zawo, ngivule iminyango phambi kwakhe
ukuze amasango angavaleki: 2 Ngizahamba phambi
kwakho ngenze izintaba zendlaleke. Ngizadiliza amasango
ethusi, ngifohle emigoqweni yensimbi. 3 Ngizakupha
inotho yobumnyama, lenotho egcinwe ezindaweni

ezifihlakeleyo ukuze wazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, okubiza ngebizo. **4** Ngenxa
kaJakhobe inceku yami, lo-Israyeli okhethiweyo wami,
ngikubiza ngebizo ngikunike ibizo lokuhlonipha, lanxa
wena unganginakanga. **5** Mina nginguThixo, njalo
kakho omunye; ngaphandle kwami akulaNkulunkulu.
Ngizakuqinisa, lanxa wena unganginakanga, **6** ukuze
kuthi kusukela empumalanga kusiya entshonalanga,
abantu bakwazi ukuthi kakho omunye ngaphandle
kwami. Mina nginguThixo, njalo kakho omunye. **7**
Ngenza ukukhanya njalo ngidale umnyama, ngiletha
ukuphumelela njalo ngidale incithakalo; mina Thixo
ngiyazenza zonke lezizinto. **8** Lina mazulu angaphezulu,
nisani ukulunga; amayezi kawakuthululele phansi.
Umhlaba kawuvuleke kabanzi kuhlume ukusindiswa,
ukulunga akukhule lakho; mina, uThixo, ngikudalile. **9**
Maye kulowo ophikisa uMdali wakhe, kulowo oludengezi
nje phakathi kwendengezi emhlabathini. Ibumba liyatsho
na kumbumbi lithi, 'Kuyini okubumbayo?' Umsebenzi
wakho uyatsho na uthi, 'Kalazandla?' **10** Maye kulowo
othi kuyise, 'Kuyini owakuzalayo?' loba athi kunina,
'Kuyini owakubelethayo?' **11** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo,
oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, loMdali wakhe uthi: Mayelana
lezinto ezizayo, uyangibuza ngabatwabami na, loba
uyangilawula emsebenzini engiwenzayo na? **12** Yimi
engadala umhlaba, ngenza labantu abahlala kuwo. Ezami
izandla yizo ezananabula amazulu; ngahlela amaxuku
ezinkanyezi zawo. **13** Ngizamvusa uKhurosi ngokulunga
kwami, ngenze izindlela zakhe zonke ziqonde. Uzalakha

futhi idolobho lami, akhulule abami abaxotshwayo
elizweni, kodwa kungekho nhlawulo kumbe umvuzo,
kutsho uThixo uSomandla." **14** Nanku akutshoyo
uThixo: "Izithelo zaseGibhithe lempahla ethengiswayo
yaseKhushi lamaSebhina lawana amade, bazakuza
kuwe babengabakho, bazakhasabula ngemva kwakho,
beze kuwe bebotshwe ngamaketane. Bazakukhothamela
bakuncenge besithi, 'Ngempela uNkulunkulu ulawe, kakho
omunye, kakho omunye uNkulunkulu.'" **15** Ngeqiniso
unguNkulunkulu ozifihlayo, Nkulunkulu loMsindisi ka-
Israyeli. **16** Bonke ababaza izithombe bazayangiswa
badumazeke; bonke bazahamba beyangekile. **17**
Kodwa u-Israyeli uzasindiswa nguThixo ngensindiso
engapheliyo; kaliyikuyangiswa kumbe libe lehlazo
kuze kube nininini. **18** Ngoba nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo yena owadala amazulu, unguNkulunkulu,
yena owabumba umhlaba wawenza, wawusekela;
kawudalanga ukuba ungabi lalutho, kodwa wawenza
ukuba kuhlalwe kuwo, uthi: "Mina nginguThixo, kakho
omunye. **19** Angikhulumanga ensitha kwenye indawo
elizweni lomnyama; angizange ngithi kuzizukulwane
zikaJakhobe, 'Ngidingani lingangitholi.' Mina Thixo
ngikhuluma iqiniso; ngitsho okuqotho. **20** Qoqanani
ndawonye lize kimi; buthanani lina elabaleka ezizweni.
Labo abahamba bethwele izithombe zezigodo kabazi
lutho; labo abakhuleka kubonkulunkulu abangeke
babasize." **21** Memezelani okufanele kube yikho,
likubike, kabemukele izeluleko ndawonye. Ngubani
owabika lokhu endulo, ngubani owamemezela ngakho

kudala le? Kwakungayisimi mina Thixo na? Njalo
kakho uNkulunkulu ngaphandle kwami, uNkulunkulu
olungileyo onguMsindisi; kakho omunye, yimi kuphela.
22 "Phendukelani kimi lisindiswe, lonke lina mikhawulo
yomhlaba; ngoba mina nginguNkulunkulu, njalo kakho
omunye. 23 Ngifunge ngami, ngobuqotho bonke umlomo
wami ukhulume ilizwi elingayikwesulwa. Amadolo wonke
azaguqa phambi kwami; izindimi zonke zizafunga ngami.
24 Zizakutsho ngami zithi, 'Ukulunga lamandla kuThixo
kuphela.'" Bonke abamthukuthelelayo bazakuza kuye
bayangiswe. 25 Kodwa Thixo yonke inzalo ka-Israyeli
izafunyanwa ilungile, ithokoze iziqhenya ngaye.

46 UBheli uyakhothama, uNebho uyaguqa; izithombe
zabo zithwelwe yizifuyo zokuthwala. Izifanekiso
ezithwelweyo ziyasinda, umthwalo osindayo kodiniweyo.
2 Bayakhothama baguqe ndawonye; benganelisi
ukuhlenga umthwalo, labo uqobo baya khona
ekuthunjweni. 3 "Ngilalela wena ndlu kaJakhobe, lonke
lina eliseleyo abendlu ka-Israyeli, lina engalisekelayo
selokhu lemulwayo, ngalithwala selokhu lazalwayo. 4
Lasebudaleni benu, inwele zenu sezimhlophe, mina
nginguye, nginguye ozaliqinisa. Sengilenzile njalo
ngizalithwala; ngizaliqinisa ngilihlenge. 5 Ngubani
elingangilinganisa laye kumbe limbale njengolingana lami
na? Ngubani elingangifananisa laye ukuba siqathaniswe
na? 6 Abanye bathulula igolide emigodleni yabo
balinganise isiliva ezikalini; baqhatshe abakhandi
begolide ukuba benze unkulunkulu ngalo, bakhothame,
bamkhonze. 7 Bayamphakamisela emahlombe abo

bamthwale; bayambeka endaweni yakhe, ame khonapho.
Angeke asuke kuleyondawo. Lanxa umuntu ememeza,
kaphenduli; angeke amsize ekuhluphekeni kwakhe.
8 Khumbulani lokhu, likufake ezingqondweni zenu,
kukhumbuleni lina bahlamuki. 9 Khumbulani izinto
zakuqala ezendulo. Mina nginguNkulunkulu, kakho
omunye; mina nginguNkulunkulu, kakho onjengami.
10 Mina ngenza isiphetho sazakale kusukela ekuqaleni
lokuzakwenzakala, kusukela ezikhathini zasendulo.
Ngithi: 'Injongo yami izakuma kokuphela, njalo
ngizakwenza konke engikufunayo.' 11 Empumalanga
ngibiza inyoni edla ezinye; elizweni elikhatshana
ngibiza umuntu ukuba afeze injongo yami. Lokho
engikutshiloyo ngizakufeza; lokho engikucebileyo
ngizakwenza. 12 Ngilalelani lina elilezinhliziyo ezilukhuni,
lina elikhatshana lokulunga. 13 Ngiletha ukulunga
kwami eduzane, akukho khatshana; lokusindisa kwami
akuyikuphuziswa. IZiyoni ngizayinika ukusindiswa, u-
Israyeli inkazimulo yami."

47 "Yehla uhlale othulini Ndodakazi emsulwa
yaseBhabhiloni, hlala emhlabathini ungelasihlalo
sobukhosi, ndodakazi yamaBhabhiloni. Akusayikuthiwa
ubuthakathaka loba kuthiwe uthambile. 2 Thatha amatshe
okuchola uchole impuphu; ukhuphe isimbombozo sakho.
Phakamisa izidwaba zakho, uveze imilenze yakho,
ugxabhaze udabule ezifuleni. 3 Ubunqunu bakho
buzavezwa, ihlazo lakho lambuleke. Ngizaphindisela,
kakho engizamyekela." 4 Umhlengi wethu uThixo
uSomandla libizo lakhe ungoNgcwele ka-Israyeli.

5 “Hlala ngokuthula, yana emnyameni, ndodakazi
yamaKhaladiya; awuyikubizwa ngokuthi ndlovukazi
yemibuso futhi. 6 Ngabathukuthelela abantu bami,
ngangcolisa ilifa lami, ngabanikela ezandleni zakho,
kawaze waba lesihawu kubo. Lasebeluphele, wabethesa
ijogwe elinzima. 7 Wathi, ‘Ngizaqhubeka kokuphela
ngiyindlovukazi nini lanini.’ Kodwa kawuzinakanga
lezizinto, kumbe unakane ngokungenzakala. 8 Khathesi-ke
lalela, wena sidalwa esingazibekanga, wena ocambaleleyo
uvikelekile usithi ngenhliziyo yakho, ‘Mina yimi,
njalo kakho omunye ngaphandle kwami, angisoze
ngaba ngumfelokazi kumbe ngifelwe ngabantwana.’ 9
Kodwa lokhu kokubili kuzakwehlela ngokuphangisa,
ngasuku lunye ukufelwa ngabantwana lobufelokazi.
Lokhu kuzakwehlela phezu kwakho ngokugcweleyo,
bungakhathelekile ubuthakathi bakho layo yonke imilingo
yakho elamandla. 10 Wethembele ebubini bakho,
njalo watsho wathi, ‘Kakho ongibonayo.’ Inhlakanipho
yakho lolwazi lwakho kuyakukhohlisa lapho usithi
kuwe, ‘Mina yimi, njalo kakho omunye ngaphandle
kwami.’ 11 Incithakalo izakwehlela phezu kwakho,
njalo awuyikwazi ukuyivikela ngemilingo. Umonakalo
uzakwehlela phezu kwakho, ongeke uwuvimbe
ngenhlawulo, lengozi ongeke uyikhumbulele izakujuma.
12 Qhubeka-ke ngemilingo yakho, langobuthakathi
bakho obunengi okusebenza kusukela ebantwaneni
bakho. Mhlawumbe uzaphumelela, kumbe njalo wenze
kube lokwesaba. 13 Zonke izeluleko owazitholayo
zikucobile. Izazi zezinkanyezi kazisondele, labahloli

bezinkanyezi ababika ngokuzakwenzakala inyanga
ngenyanga. Kabakuhlenge kulokhu okuzakwehlela. 14
Impela banjengamahlanga; umlilo uzabatshisa futhi
bangeke bazihlenga emandleni amalangabi. Lapha
akulamalahle okothiwa ngumuntu; lapha akulamlilo
wokotha. 15 Lokho yikho abangakwenzela khona
labo owasebenza labo, uthengiselana labo kusukela
ebuntwaneni. Omunye lomunye wabo uyaqhubeka
ngesiphosiso sakhe; kakho ongakusindisa."

48 "Zwana lokhu, wena ndlu kaJakhobe, lina elibizwa
ngebizo lika-Israyeli elingabosendo lukaJuda, lina elifunga
ngoThixo, licele usizo kuNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, kodwa
kungasingeqiniso loba ngokulunga, 2 lina elibizwa
ngokuthi lingabasedolobheni elingcwele, lethembe
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uThixo uSomandla yilo ibizo
lakhe: 3 Ngamemezela ngezinto zakuqala endulo,
ngazitsho ngomlomo wami, ngazenza zazakala. Ngazenza
ngokuphangisa, zahle zenzakala. 4 Ngoba ngangikwazi
ukuthi ulenkani, imisipha yentamo yakho zinsimbi,
ibunzi lakho lithusi. 5 Ngakho-ke ngakutsho kudala
ngalezizinto, ngakwazisa ngazo zingakenzakali ukuze
wena ungaze wathi, 'Izithombe zami yizo ezazenzayo;
izithixo zami zezigodo lonkulunkulu wensimbi yibo
abakumisayo.' 6 Usuzizwile lezizinto; zikhangele zonke.
Awuyikuzivuma na? Kusukela khathesi ngizakutshela
ngezinto ezintsha, izinto ezifihlakeleyo wena ongazaziyo.
7 Zidalwe khathesi nje, hatshi endulo; awuzange
uzwe ngazo mandulo. Ngakho awungeke uthi, 'Yebo,
kade ngizazi.' 8 Kawuzange uzwe kumbe uqedisise;

kusukela endulo indlebe yakho ibingavulekanga. Ngikwazi
kuhle ukuthi wena uyingozi; kwathiwa ungumhlamuki
kusukela ekuzalweni kwakho. **9** Ngenxa yebizo
lami, ngiyaluphuzisa ulaka lwami; ngenxa yodumo
lwami ngiyalubamba ukuba lungehleli kuwe, ukuze
ngingakubhubhisi. **10** Khangela, ngikulungisile lanxa
kunganjengesiliva; ngikuhlole emlilweni wokuhlupheka.
11 Ngenxa yami, ngenxa yami, ngenza lokhu. Ngingavuma
njani ukuba ibizo lami ligconwe na? Angiyikunika
omunye udumo lwami." **12** "Ngilalela wena Jakhobe,
Israyeli, engikubizileyo: Mina nginguye; ngingowokuqala
njalo ngingowokucina. **13** Isandla sami sabeka izisekelo
zomhlaba, isandla sami sokudla sendlala amazulu;
lapho ngikubiza, kuyasukuma konke kanyekanye. **14**
Buthanani ndawonye lonke lilalele: Yisiphi sezithombe
esamemezela ngalezizinto ngaphambilini na? Umsekeli
kaThixo okhethiweyo uzafeza inhloso yakhe yokuhlasela
amaKhaladiya; ingalo yakhe izamelana lamaKhaladiya.
15 Mina, mina ngokwami, sengikhulumile; yebo
ngimbizile. Ngizamletha, njalo uzaphumelela kuyo
inhloso yakhe. **16** Sondelani kimi lizwe lokhu: Kusukela
esimemezelweni sakuqala angikhulumelanga ensitha;
lapho kusenzakala, mina ngikhona." Khathesi uThixo
Wobukhosi ungithumile ngoMoya wakhe. **17** Nanku
uThixo akutshoyo, uMhlengi wakho, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli:
"Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wakho, okufundisa
lokho okuhle kakhulu kuwe, ekutshengisa indlela okumele
uhambe ngayo. **18** Aluba wawulalele imilayo yami nje,
ukuthula kwakho kwakuzakuba njengomfula, ukulunga

kwakho kunjengamagagasi olwandle. **19** Inzalo yakho
yayizakuba ngangetshebetshebe, abantwabakho babe
ngangezinhlamvu zalo ezingeke zibalwe; ibizo labo
belingayikwesulwa kumbe lidilizwe phambi kwami." **20**
Sukani eBhabhiloni, libalekele amaBhabhiloni! Bikani
lokhu lihlaba umkhosi ngentokozo njalo likumemezele.
Kufikiseni emikhawulweni yomhlaba; lithi, "UThixo
uyihlengile inceku yakhe uJakhobe." **21** Kabomanga
ekubaholeni kwakhe bedabula ezinkangala; wabenzela
amanzi agelezayo ephuma edwaleni, wadabula idwala
amanzi ampompoza. **22** UThixo uthi, "Akukho ukuthula
kwababi."

49 Ngilalelani lina zihlenge; zwanini lokhu lina
zizwe ezikude: uThixo wangibiza ngingakazalwa;
kusukela ekuzalweni kwami ubelitsho ibizo lami. **2**
Wenza umlomo wami waba njengenkemba eloliweyo,
wangifihla emthunzini wesandla sakhe. Wangenza
ngaba ngumtshoko ololiweyo, wangifihla emxhakeni
wakhe wemitshoko. **3** Wathi kimi, "Wena Israyeli
uyinceku yami, engizabonakalisa inkazimulo yami
ngayo." **4** Kodwa mina ngathi, "Mina ngisebenzele
ize; amandla ami ngiwachithele ize lobala, ikanti
okufanele mina kusesandleni sikaThixo, lomvuzo
wami ukuNkulunkulu." **5** Khathesi uThixo uthi,
yena owangibumbayo esiswini ukuba ngibe yinceku
yakhe ukuze ngibuyisele uJakhobe kuye lokuqoqela
u-Israyeli kuye, ngoba ngiphakanyisiwe emehlweni
kaThixo njalo uNkulunkulu wami ubengamandla
ami **6** uthi: "Kuyinto encane kakhulu kuwe ukuba

yinceku yami ukuze uvuselele izizwe zikaJakhobe
ubuyise labako-Israyeli engibalondolozileyo. Ngizakwenza
ube yikukhanya kwabeZizwe, ukuze ufikise usindiso
lwami emikhawulweni yomhlaba." 7 Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo, uMhlengi loNgcwele ka-Israyeli, utsho kuye
oweyiswa, wenyanywa yisizwe, kuyo inceku yababusi:
"Amakhosi azakubona asukume, amakhosana azakubona
akhothame, ngenxa kaThixo othembekileyo, oNgcwele
ka-Israyeli okukhethileyo." 8 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo:
"Ngesikhathi esifaneleyo kimi ngizakuphendula,
langosuku lwensindiso ngizakusiza. Ngizakulondoloza
ngikwenze ube yisivumelwano sabantu, ukubuyisela
ilizwe lokwaba kutsha amafa abo achithekayo, 9 uthi
kwabathunjiweyo, 'Phumani,' kulabo abasemnyameni
uthi, 'Khululekani!' Bazadlela emaceleni emigwaqo
bathole amadlelo kuwo wonke amaqaqa alugwadule. 10
Kabayikulamba kumbe bome, lokutshisa kwasenkangala
kumbe okwelanga kabayikukuzwa. Lowo obazwela
isihawu uzabakhokhela abase emithonjeni yamanzi.
11 Izintaba zami zonke ngizazenza zibe yizindlela,
imigwaqo yami izaphakamela phezulu. 12 Khangelani,
bazakuza bevela khatshana, abanye bevela enyakatho,
abanye bevela entshonalanga labanye bevela emangweni
wase-Asiwani." 13 Hlabelelani ngentokozo lina mazulu;
jabula lawe mhlaba; tshayani ingoma lina zintaba.
Ngoba uThixo uyabaduduza abantu bakhe njalo uzakuba
lesihawu kwabahluphekayo bakhe. 14 Kodwa iZiyoni
yathi, "UThixo ungilahlile, uThixo usengikhohliwe." 15
"Owesifazane angamkhohlwa umntanakhe omunyayo

na, angabi lesihelo emntwaneni amzeleyo na? Lanxa
engamkhohlwa, mina angiyikukukhohlwa!” **16** Khangela,
sengikudwebe ezintendeni zezandla zami; imiduli yakho
ihlezi iphambi kwami. **17** Amadodana akho aphanga
emuva, lalabo abakuchithayo bayasuka kuwe. **18**
Phakamisa amehlo akho ukhangele emaceleni wonke,
wonke amadodana akho ayaqoqana eze kuwe. UThixo
uthi, “Ngeqiniso elinjengoba ngiphila, bonke uzabagqiza
njengezigqizo, ucece ngabo njengomlobokazi. **19** Lanxa
nje wadilizwa waba lunxiwa lelizwe lakho lachithwa,
khathesi uzakuba mncane kakhulu ebantwini bakho;
lalabo abakuchithayo bazakuba khatshana. **20** Abantwana
abazalwa ngesikhathi sokufelwa kwakho bazakutsho lawe
usizwa bathi, ‘Indawo le incinyane kakhulu kithi; siphe
enye njalo indawo yokuhlala.’ **21** Lapho-ke uzakuthi
enhliziyweni yakho, ‘Ngubani owangizalela laba na?
Ngafelwa njalo ngaba njengongazalanga; ngaxotshwa
elizweni, ngalahlwa. Laba bondliwa ngubani? Mina
ngangisele ngedwa, kodwa laba-ke, bavele ngaphi?’”
22 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: “Khangela,
ngizaqhweba abeZizwe. Ngizaphakamisela uphawu lwami
ebantwini; bazaletha amadodana akho bewagonile,
amadodakazi akho bewathwele ngamahlombe abo. **23**
Amakhosi azakuba ngoyihlo bokukukhulisa, amakhosikazi
awo abe ngonyoko bokukondla. Bazakhothama phambi
kwakho ubuso babo buphansi, emhlabathini, bazakhotha
uthuli ezinyaweni zakho. Lapho-ke uzakwazi ukuthi mina
nginguThixo; labo abangithembayo abayikudaniswa.”
24 Amabutho angemukwa impango na, kumbe

abathunjiweyo bahlengwe kwabesabekayo na? **25** Kodwa
nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: “Yebo, abathunjiweyo
bazathathwa emabuthweni lempango izahluthunwa futhi
kwabesabekayo, ngoba ngizamelana lalabo abamelana
lawe, abantwabakho ngizabahlenga. **26** Ngizakwenza
abancindezeli bakho badle inyama yemizimba yabo;
bazadakwa ngelabo igazi njengewayini. Lapho-ke izizwe
zonke zizakwazi ukuthi mina Thixo, nginguMsindisi
wakho, uMhlengi wakho, uMninimandla kaJakhobe.”

50 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: “Ingaphi incwadi
kanyoko yokuchitha umtshado engamxotsha ngayo
na? Kumbe nguphi kwababelezikwelede zami
engamthengisayo na? Lathengiswa ngenxa yezono zenu,
lonyoko waliwa ngenxa yokona kwenu. **2** Ekufikeni
kwami, kungani kwakungelamuntu na? Ekubizeni
kwami, kungani kungekho muntu owasabelayo na?
Ingalo yami yayimfitshane kakhulu ukuba ilihlenge
na? Angilamandla okulikhulula na? Ngokukhuza nje
kuphela, ngiyalomisa ulwandle, ngiphendule imifula
ibe yinkangala; inhlanzi zayo zibole ngenxa yokuswela
amanzi, zife ngenxa yokoma. **3** Ngembathisa umkhathi
ngomnyama. Ngenze amasaka abe yisembeso sawo.”
4 UThixo wobukhosi unginike ulimi olufundisiweyo
ukuba ngazi ilizwi lokuqinisa abadiniweyo. Uyangivusa
ekuseni kwansukuzonke, avuse indlebe yami ukuba
ilalele njengofundiswayo. **5** UThixo Wobukhosi uvule
indlebe zami, njalo angizange ngibe ngohlamukayo;
angibuyelanga emuva. **6** Nganikela umhlana wami
kulabo ababengitshaya, lezihlathi zami kulabo abacutha

indevu zami; ubuso bami angibufihlanga ekugconweni
lekukhafulelweni. 7 Ngenxa yokuthi uThixo Wobukhosi
uyangisiza angiyikuyangeka. Ngakho-ke sengiqinise
ubuso bami babanjengelitshe lomlilo; njalo ngiyazi
ukuthi angiyikuyangeka. 8 Lowo ongimelayo useduzane.
Ngubani-ke ongangethesa amacala? Kasiqondane.
Ngubani ongimangalelayo na? Kangiqonde! 9 NguThixo
Wobukhosi ongisizayo. Ngubani lowo ongathi ngilecala
na? Bonke bazaguga njengesigqoko, inondo izabadla. 10
Ngubani phakathi kwenu omesabayo uThixo elalela ilizwi
lenceku yakhe na? Lowo ohamba emnyameni, ongelakho
ukukhanya, kathembe ebizweni likaThixo abambelele
kuThixo wakhe. 11 Kodwa khathesi, lonke lina eliphemba
imililo lizenzele amalangabi okukhanyisa, sukani,
lihambe ekukhanyeni kwemililo yenu, lokwezibane
elizikhanyisileyo. Elizakwamukela esandleni sami
yilokhu: Lizalala phansi lisebuhlungwini.

51 "Lalelani kimi lina elilandela ukulunga lidinga
loThixo: Khangelani edwaleni elacezulwa kulo lasegodini
lamatshe elambiwa kulo; 2 khangelani ku-Abhrahama,
uyihlo, lakuSara owalizalayo. Ekumbizeni kwami
wayemunye, ngambusisa ngamandisa. 3 Ngeqiniso
uThixo uzaduduza iZiyoni abe lesihawu kuwo wonke
amanxiwa alo; uzakwenza izinkangala zalo zibe njenge-
Edeni, amazwe alo alugwadule afane lesivande sikaThixo.
Ukuthaba lentokozo kuzafunyanwa kulo, kanye lokubonga
lelizwi lokuhlabela. 4 Lalelani kimi, bantu bami; ungizwe
lawe sizwe sami: Kuzaphuma umthetho uvela kimi;
ukulunga kwami kuzakuba yikukhanya ezizweni. 5

Ukulunga kwami kusondela ngokuphangisa, insindiso
yami iyeza, ingalo yami izaletha ukulunga ezizweni.
Izihlenge zizakhangela kimi, zilinde zithembe amandla
ami. 6 Phakamiselani amehlo enu phezulu emazulwini,
likhangele lasemhlabeni phansi; amazulu azanyamalala
njengentuthu; umhlaba uzaguga njengesigqoko abakhe
kuwo bafe njengempukane. Kodwa insindiso yami
izakuba khona kuze kube nininini, ukulunga kwami
akuyikuphela. 7 Ngizwani lina elikwaziyo okulungileyo
lina bantu abagcina umthetho wami ezinhliziyweni zenu:
Lingakwesabi ukugconwa ngabantu, kumbe lethuswe
yizithuko zabo. 8 Ngoba inondo izabadla njengesigqoko;
impethu ibadle njengewulu. Kodwa ukulunga kwami
kuzakuba khona kuze kube nininini; lensindiso yami
ikhona kuzizukulwane zonke." 9 Vuka, vuka, wena
ngalo kaThixo; uzigqokise ngamandla akho! Vuka
njengasezinsukwini zendulo, lanjengakuzizukulwane
zakudala. Kayisuwe yini owaquma uRahabi waba
yiziqa, wagwaza lesilo lesiyana na? 10 Kawusuwe yini
owomisa ulwandle, amanzi atshona kakhulu, wenza
umgwaqo ezinzikini zolwandle ukuze abahlengiweyo
bachaphe na? 11 Labahlengiweyo bakaThixo bazabuyela.
Bazangena eZiyoni behlabelela, intokozo engapheliyo
izakuba ngumqhele emakhanda abo. Bazakuba lokuthula
lenjabulo, usizi lokububula kuzaphela. 12 "Mina,
mina uqobo, nginguye oliduduzayo. Ungubani wena
ukuba wesabe abantu abafayo, amadodana abantu,
abutshani nje, 13 uze ukhohlwe uThixo, uMenzi
wakho, owendlala amazulu wabeka lezisekelo zomhlaba,

ukuthi uhlale ngokwesaba okungapheliyo nsuku zonke
ngenxa yolaka lomncindezeli, ohlose ukuchitha na?
Ngoba lungaphi na ulaka lomncindezeli? **14** Izibotshwa
ezitshotshobeleyo zizakhululwa masinyazana, aziyikufela
emajele azo, kumbe ziswele ukudla. **15** Ngoba mina
nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wakho, ophehla ulwandle
ukuze amagagasi alo ahlokome, ibizo lakhe nguThixo
uSomandla. **16** Ngifake amazwi ami emlonyeni wakho
ngakwembesa ngomthunzi wesandla sami, mina engabeka
amazulu endaweni yawo, ngabeka izisekelo zomhlaba,
njalo othi kuZiyoni, 'Lina lingabantu bami.'" **17**
Vuka, vuka! Phakama wena Jerusalema, wena onathe
enkezweni esandleni sikaThixo inkezo yolaka lwakhe,
wena oyikhoce wafika enzeceni zayo; inkezo eyenza
amadoda adiyazele. **18** Kuwo wonke amadodana
eliwazeleyo, kayikho eyayingalikhokhela; kuwo wonke
amadodana elawondlayo, kayikho eyayingalibamba
ngesandla. **19** Lezizingozi ezimbili zikwehlele; ngubani
ongakududuza na? Incithakalo lokubhujiswa, indlala
lenkemba, ngubani ongakududuza na? **20** Amadodana
akho asephele amandla, aselala ezihlokweni zemigwaqo
yonke njengebhalabhala elibanjwe ngumambule. Agcwele
ulaka lukaThixo lokukhuza kukaNkulunkulu wakho. **21**
Ngakho-ke zwana lokhu wena ohluphekayo, lodakisiweyo
kodwa kungasingewayini. **22** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi bakho, uNkulunkulu wakho ovikela abantu
bakhe: "Khangela, sengiyisusile esandleni sakho inkezo
ekwenza udiyazele; leyonkezo engeyolaka lwami,
awuyikunatha ngayo futhi. **23** Ngizayibeka ezandleni

zabakuhluphayo, abathi kuwe, ‘Cambalala ukuze sihambe
phezu kwakho.’ Wena-ke wenza umhlane wakho waba
njengenhlabathi, lanjengomgwaqo okungahanjwa kuwo.”
52 Vuka, vuka, wena Ziyoni, uzembese ngamandla!
Gqoka izigqoko zakho zenkazimulo, wena Jerusalema,
muzi ongcwele. Ongasokanga longcolileyo akayikungena
kuwe futhi. **2** Thintitha uthuli lwakho; sukuma,
uhlale ebukhosini, wena Jerusalema. Zikhulule izibopho
ezisentanyeni yakho, wena Ndodakazi ethunjiweyo
yaseZiyoni. **3** Ngoba nanku okutshiwo nguThixo:
“Lathengiswa ngeze, njalo lizahlengwa kungekho mali.” **4**
Ngoba nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: “Ekuqaleni
abantu bami baya eGibhithe besiyahlala khona; muva
i-Asiriya yabancindezela. **5** Khathesi kuyini engilakho
lapha?” kubuza uThixo. “Ngoba abantu bami bathunjwa
kungekho sizatho, njalo labo abababusayo bayakloloda,”
kutsho uThixo. “Ilanga lonke ibizo lami lihlanjazwa
kokuphela. **6** Ngakho-ke abantu bami bazalazi ibizo
lami, ngakho-ke ngalolosuku bazakwazi ukuthi yimi
engamemezela lokho ngaphambilini. Yebo, yimi.” **7**
Yeka ubuhle phezu kwezintaba, bezinyawo zalabo
abaletha izindaba ezinhle, abamemezela ukuthula,
abaletha izindaba ezinhle, abamemezela insindiso,
abathi kulo iZiyoni, “UNkulunkulu wakho uyabusa!”
8 Lalela! Abalindi bakho baphakamisa amazwi abo,
bonke bahlaba umkhosi ngokuthokoza. Lapho uThixo
ebuyela eZiyoni bazayibona iZiyoni ngamehlo abo. **9**
Hlokomani ndawonye ngezingoma zokuthokoza, lina
manxiwa aseJerusalema, ngoba uThixo usebaduduzile

abantu bakhe, uselihlengile iJerusalema. **10** UThixo
uzaveza ingalo yakhe engcwele phambi kwezizwe zonke,
njalo yonke imikhawulo yomhlaba izabona insindiso
kaNkulunkulu wethu. **11** Sukani, sukani, phumani lapho!
Lingathinti lutho olungcolileyo! Phumani kulo libe
ngabahlambulukileyo, lina eliphatha izitsha zikaThixo.
12 Kodwa kaliyikusuka ngokuphangisa, kumbe libaleka;
ngoba uThixo uzahamba phambi kwenu, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli uzakuba ngumvikeli wenu emva kwenu. **13**
Khangelani, inceku yami izakwenza ngokuhlakanipha,
izaphakanyiswa ikhwezwe, iphiwe lodumo olukhulu. **14**
Njengoba babebanengi abanengwayo yiyo, ubuso bayo
babulimele okudlula okwabantu bonke, lesimo sayo
sonakele singase njengesomuntu, **15** ngakho-ke izachela
izizwe ezinengi, amakhosi azavala imilomo yawo ngenxa
yayo. Ngoba lokho abangakutshelwanga bazakubona,
labangakuzwanga, bazakuqedisisa.

53 Ngubani olikholiweyo ilizwi lethu, njalo amandla
kaThixo abonakaliswe kubani na? **2** Wakhula phambi
kwakhe njengehlumela, lanjengempande emhlabathini
owomileyo. Wayengelabuhle lobukhosi ukuba asikhange,
kungelalutho esimeni sakhe olungenza simfune. **3**
Weyiswa njalo waliwa ngabantu, umuntu wezinsizi,
njalo ekujayele ukuhlupheka. Lowo abantu abangafuniyo
ukukhangelana laye weyiswa, asimhloniphanga. **4**
Ngempela wathatha inhlungu zethu wathwala insizi
zethu, kodwa thina sathi utshaywe nguNkulunkulu,
ebethwe nguye, njalo uhlutshiwe. **5** Kodwa wagwazwa
ngenxa yezono zethu, wachobozwa ngenxa yokona

kwethu, ukuhlutshwa kwakhe kwasilethela ukuthula,
njalo sasiliswa ngamanxeba akhe. 6 Thina sonke silahlekile
njengezimvu, munye ngamunye wethu uphambukele
endleleni yakhe; njalo uThixo ubeke phezu kwakhe
ukona kwethu sonke. 7 Wancindezelwa wahlutshwa,
kodwa kawuvulanga umlomo wakhe; wakhokhelwa
ukuyabulawa njengewundlu, njalo njengemvu ithule
phambi komgundi wayo, laye kawuvulanga umlomo
wakhe. 8 Ngokuncindezelwa langokwahlulela wathathwa.
Ngubani ongakhuluma ngesizukulwane sakhe na? Ngoba
wasuswa elizweni labaphilayo; watshaywa ngenxa
yeziphambeko zabantu bami. 9 Wabelwa ingcwaba
kanye lababi, kanye labanothileyo ekufeni kwakhe, lanxa
kungeladlakela alwenzayo njalo kungekho inkohliso
emlonyeni wakhe. 10 Ikanti kwakuyintando kaThixo
ukumchoboza lokumenza ahlupheke, njalo lanxa uThixo
esenza ukuphila kwakhe umnikelo wecala, uzabona
inzalo yakhe, andise insuku zokuphila kwakhe, lentando
kaThixo izaphumelela ngaye. 11 Emva kokuhlupheka
komoya wakhe, uzabona ukukhanya kokuphila asuthiseke;
ngokwazi kwayo inceku yami elungileyo izalungisa
abanengi, ithwale izono zabo. 12 Ngakho-ke ngizamnika
isabelo phakathi kwabakhulu, njalo uzakwabelana
impango labalamandla ngoba wanikela ukuphila kwakhe
ekufeni, wabalwa ndawonye lezoni; ngoba wathwala
izono zabanengi, wancengela izoni.

54 "Hlabela wena mfazi oyinyumba, wena ongazange
uzale umntwana; susa ingoma, umemeze ngentokozo,
wena ongakaze uhelelwe ngoba abantwana bomfazi

olahliweyo banengi kulabalowo olendoda," kutsho
uThixo. **2** Qhelisa indawo yethente lakho, yelula
amakhetheni ethente lakho abe banzi, ungathikazi,
yelula izintambo zakho, uqinise izikhonkwane zakho.
3 Ngoba uzaqhela usiya kwesokudla lesenxele; inzalo
yakho izazixotsha izizwe yakhe emadolobheni azo
adilikayo. **4** "Ungesabi, ngoba awuyikwehlelwa
lihlazo. Ungesabi ukuyangeka, ngoba awuyikudumazeka.
Uzalikhohlwa ihlazo lasebutsheni bakho, ungakhumbuli
lesithuko sobufelokazi bakho. **5** Ngoba uMenzi
wakho engumyeni wakho, uThixo uSomandla libizo
lakhe oNgcwele ka-Israyeli unguMhlengi wakho;
ubizwa ngokuthi nguNkulunkulu womhlaba wonke.
6 UThixo uzakubiza njengowesifazane olahliweyo,
odabukileyo emoyeni, owesifazane owenda esesemncane,
waphanga waliwa," kutsho uNkulunkulu wakho. **7**
"Ngakutshiya okomzuzwana omncane, kodwa ngesihawu
esikhulu ngizakubuyisa. **8** Ngomfutho wokuthukuthela,
ngakufihlela ubuso bami okomzuzwana, kodwa ngothando
olungapheliyo, ngizakuba lesihawu kuwe," kutsho uThixo
uMhlengi wakho. **9** "Kimi lokhu kunjengasezinsukwini
zikaNowa, lapho engafunga khona ngathi amanzi
kaNowa kawayikugcwala umhlaba futhi. Ngakho khathesi
sengifungile ngathi angiyikukuthukuthelela futhi;
angiyikukusola njalo. **10** Lanxa izintaba zinganyikinyiswa,
lamaqaqa asuswe, kodwa uthando lwami olungapheliyo
kuwe kaluyikunyikinyiswa, kumbe isivumelwano sami
sokuthula sisuswe," kutsho uThixo olesihawu kuwe. **11**
Wena dolobho elihluphekileyo, elitshaywa yiziphepho

alaze laduduzwa, ngizakwakha ngamatshe amahle,
izisekelo zakho ngizakhe ngamasafire. **12** Izakhiwo zakho
zokuvikela ngizazenza ngamarubhi, amasango akho
ngiwenze ngamatshe akhazimulayo, yonke imithangala
yakho ngiyenze ngamatshe aligugu. **13** Wonke amadodana
akho azafundiswa nguThixo, njalo kuzakuba kukhulu
ukuthula kwabantwana bakho. **14** Uzaqiniswa ngokulunga:
uchuku luzakuba khatshana lawe, awuyikwesaba lutho.
Ukwesaba kuzasuselwa khatshana, akuyikusondela
phansi kwakho. **15** Nxa ekhona ozakuhlasela, kobe
kungayisimi; loba ngubani okuhlaselayo uzazinikela
kuwe. **16** "Khangela, yimi engadala umkhandi wensimbi
ovuthela amalahle abe lilangabi, akhande isikhali
esilungele umsebenzi waso. Njalo yimi engadala umchithi
ukuba enze umonakalo; **17** akulasikhali esikhandelwe
wena esizaphumelela, njalo bonke abakumangalelayo
uzabehlula. Leli yilifa lezinceku zikaThixo, lokhu yikho
ukwenaniswa kwazo yimi," kutsho uThixo.

55 "Wozani, lonke lina abomileyo, wozani emanzini, lani
lina elingelamali, wozani, lithenge, lidle! Wozani, thengani
iwayini lochago ingekho imali lendleko. **2** Lichithelani
imali kokungasikho kudla, lokusebenza kwenu kulokho
okungasuthisiyo na? Lalelani, lalelani kimi, lidle
okuhle, umoya wenu uzathokoziswa yizibiliboco. **3**
Lalelani, lize kimi; lingilalele ukuze umphefumulo
wenu uphile. Ngizakwenza isivumelwano esingapheliyo
lani, uthando lwami oluqotho olwathenjiswa uDavida.
4 Khangelani, ngimenze waba ngufakazi ebantwini,
umkhokheli lomlawuli wabantu. **5** Ngeqiniso lizabiza

izizwe elingazaziyo, lezizwe ezingalaziyo zizagijimela
kini, ngenxa kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, oNgcwele
ka-Israyeli, ngoba uselinike inkazimulo." 6 Mdingeni
uThixo esatholakala, mbizeni eseseduzane. 7 Omubi
kayekele indlela yakhe loxhwalileyo alahle imicabango
yakhe. Kaphendukele kuThixo, uzakuba lesihawu kuye,
lakuNkulunkulu wethu ngoba uzamthethelela ngesihle.
8 "Ngoba imicabango yami kayisiyo eyenu, lezindlela
zenu kayisizo ezami," kutsho uThixo. 9 "Njengomkhathi
uphakeme kulomhlaba, ngokunjalo izindlela zami
ziphakeme kulezindlela zenu, lemicabango yami iphakeme
kulemicabango yenu. 10 Njengoba izulu longqwaqwane
kusehla kuvela phezulu, kungaphindi kubuyele khonale
kungathambisanga umhlaba kuwenze ununkule ube
lamahlumela, ukuze unike umhlanyeli inhlanyelo, lodlayo
umnike ukudla, 11 linjalo lelizwi lami eliphuma emlonyeni
wami: kaliyikubuya kimi lize, kodwa lizafeza engikufunayo
liphumelelise lokho engilithume khona. 12 Lina lizaphuma
ngokuthokoza likhokhelwe ngokuthula; izintaba lamaqaqa
kuzasusa ingoma phambi kwenu, njalo zonke izihlahla
zeganga zizaqakeza izandla zazo. 13 Endaweni yesihlahla
sameva kuzamila iphayini, lendaweni yokhula kuzamila
isihlahla somithili. Lokhu kuzakwenza uThixo adunyiswe,
kube yisibonakaliso esingapheliyo, esingayikudilizwa."

56 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: "Londoloza ukulunga
wenze okuqondileyo, ngoba ukusindisa kwami kuseduze
lokulunga kwami kuzabonakaliswa masinyane. 2
Ubusisiwe umuntu okwenzayo lokhu, umuntu obambelela
kukho, ogcina iSabatha engalingcolisi, athibe isandla

sakhe ekwenzeni okubi.” **3** Akungabi lowezizweni
okuThixo othi, “Ngeqiniso uThixo uzangehlukanisa
labantu bakhe.” Njalo lomthenwa kangavunyelwa ukusola
athi, “Mina ngiyisihlahla esomileyo.” **4** Ngoba uThixo
uthi: “Abathenwa abagcina amaSabatha ami bakhethe
okungithokozisayo, babambelele kusivumelwano sami,
5 ngizabanika, phakathi kwethempeli lami lemiduli
yalo, isikhumbuzo lebizo elingcono kulamadodana
lamadodakazi. Ngizabanika ibizo elingapheliyo.
Elingayikukhohlakala. **6** Labezizwe abazinikela kuThixo
ukuba bamkhonze, bathande ibizo likaThixo, njalo
bamkhonze, bonke abagcina iSabatha bengalingcolisi,
babambelele kusivumelwano sami, **7** laba ngizabaletha
entabeni yami engcwele, ngibaphe intokozo endlini
yami yokukhulekela. Iminikelo yabo yokutshiswa,
lemihlatshelo, kuzakwamukelwa e-alithareni lami; ngoba
indlu yami izathiwa yindlu yokukhuleka yezizwe zonke.”
8 UThixo Wobukhosi, yena oqoqa abaxotshwayo elizweni
abako-Israyeli uthi: “Ngizaqoqela abanye kubo futhi
ngaphandle kwalabo abavele sebeqoqiwe.” **9** Wozani lonke
lina zilo zeganga; wozani lidle, lonke lina zilo zamagusu!
10 Abalindi bako-Israyeli bayiziphofu, bonke kabazi lutho;
bonke bayimigaxa, izinja ezingakhonkothiyo; balala
nje baphuphe; bathanda ukulala. **11** Bayizinja ezihlala
zilomdlozela wokufuna ukudla, azisuthi. Bangabelusi
abangaqedisisiyo, bonke bazazenzela abakufunayo,
lowo lalowo udinga inzuzo yakhe. **12** Lowo lalowo
uthi, “Wozani, ngilethe iwayini. Kasinatheni utshwala

sibusuthe. Kusasa kuzafana lanamuhla, loba kube ngcono
kakhulu.”

57 Abalungileyo bayabhubha, kodwa kakho ocabanga
ngakho enhliziyweni yakhe. Abantu abazinikele
ekukhonzeni bayasuswa, njalo kakho okuzwisisayo
ukuthi abalungileyo basuswa ukuba baphetshiswe
ebubini. **2** Labo abahamba ngokulunga bayangena
ekuthuleni; bathola ukuphumula belele ekufeni. **3** “Kodwa
lina wozani lapha lina, madodana esanusekazi lina
nzalo yezifebe leziphingi! **4** Ngubani elimklolodelayo
na? Ngubani elimnemelayo limkhuphela inlimi zenu?
Kalisinzalo yabahlamuki, labantwana babaqamba amanga
na? **5** Liyatshiseka ngenkanuko ezihlahleni zom’Okhi,
langaphansi kwezihlahla zonke eziyizithingithingi;
lenza umhlatshelo ngabantwabenu emakhelekehleni
langaphansi kwamawa. **6** Izithombe eziphakathi
kwamatshe abutshelezi emakhelekehleni yiso isabelo
senu, yizo, yizo eziyisabelo senu. Yebo, kuzo lithele
iminikelo yokunathwayo lanikela leminikelo yamabele.
Ngenxa yalezizinto ngingaba lozwelo na? **7** Wenze
umbheda wakho phezu koqaqa oluphakemeyo, wakhwela
wayanikela imihlatshelo yakho khona. **8** Ngemva
kwezivalo zakho langemva kwezinsika zomnyango wakho
ubeke izifanekiso zakho zobuhedeni. Wathi ungilahla
wembula umbheda wakho, wakhwela kuwo wawuvula
waba banzi, wavumelana lalabo othanda imibheda
yabo, wakhangela ubunqunu babo. **9** Uye kuMoleki
ulamafutha e-oliva, wandisa lamakha akho. Uthume
izithunywa zakho khatshana wangena ethuneni lona

ngokwalo! (Sheol h7585) 10 Wadiniswa yizindlela zakho
zonke, kodwa wawungeke uthi, 'Akusizi ngalutho.' Wathola
ukuvuselelwa kwamandla akho. Ngakho kawuphelanga
amandla. 11 Ngubani omesabe kangaka waze waba
lamanga kimi, njalo kawaze wangikhumbula loba
ukucabanga lokhu enhliziyweni yakho na? Akusingenxa
yokuthi sengathula okwesikhathi eside kakhulu waze
wangasangesabi na? 12 Ukulunga kwakho lemisebenzi
yakho ngizakuveza obala, njalo akuyikukusiza ngalutho.
13 Lapho usukhalela ukusizwa, iqoqo lezithombe zakho
kalikuhlenge. Umoya uzazithatha zonke, lokuphephetha
nje kuziphephulele khatshana. Kodwa umuntu owenza
mina isiphephelo sakhe ilizwe lizakuba yilifa lakhe
lentaba yami engcwele ibe ngeyakhe." 14 Njalo
kuzathiwa: "Candani, candani, lungisani indlela! Susani
izikhubekiso endleleni yabantu bami." 15 Ngoba
ophakemeyo ongaPhezulu, yena ophila kokuphela, obizo
lakhe lingcwele uthi: "Ngihlala endaweni ephakemeyo
lengcwele, kodwa laye ozisolayo lothobekileyo
emoyeni, ukuba kuvuselelwe umoya wabathobekileyo,
kuvuselelwe lezinhliziyo zabazisolayo. 16 Angiyikulisola
kokuphela kumbe ngihlale ngithukuthele, ngoba umoya
womuntu ungaphela phambi kwami, umoya womuntu
engawudalayo. 17 Ngathukutheliswa yibuhwaba bakhe
obubi; ngamjezisa, ngafihla ubuso bami ngithukuthele,
kodwa waqhubeka ngezindlela zakhe zenkani. 18
Izindlela zakhe sengizibonile, kodwa ngizamsilisa.
Ngizamkhokhela, ngimduduze futhi, 19 ngenze
ukubonga ezindebeni zabalilayo ko-Israyeli. Ukuthula,

ukuthula kwabakhatshana labaseduze," kutsho uThixo.
"Ngizabasilisa." **20** Kodwa ababi banjengolwandle
olugubhazelayo, olungeke luphumule, amagagasi alo
ephosa udaka lengcekeza phezulu. **21** "Akukho kuthula
kwababi," kutsho uNkulunkulu wami.

58 "Memeza kakhulu, ungathuli. Phakamisa ilizwi lakho
njengecilongo. Tshela abantu bami ngokuhlamuka kwabo,
lendlu kaJakhobe uyitshele ngezono zabo. **2** Ngoba usuku
ngosuku bayangidinga; bafuna ukwazi izindlela zami,
sengathi bayisizwe esenza okulungileyo esingalahlanga
imilayo kaNkulunkulu waso. Bacela izinqumo ezilungileyo
kimi bafune ukuthi uNkulunkulu asondele kubo. **3**
Bathi, 'Kungani sizilile, kodwa wena wangakuboni na?
Kungani sizithobile kodwa wangakunaki na?' Ikanti
ngosuku lokuzila kwenu lenza elikuthandayo, lincindezele
lezisebenzi zenu zonke. **4** Ukuzila kwenu kucina
ngengxabano lokulwa, langokutshayana kubi ngenqindi.
Alingeke lizile njengelikwenzayo lamhla lithembe ukuthi
ilizwi lenu lizazwakala phezulu. **5** Lokhu yikho ukuzila
engikukhethileyo na, ukuthi umuntu azithobe okosuku
olulodwa nje? Yikuthi umuntu akhothamise ikhanda lakhe
njengomhlanga nje, lokulala esakeni lemlotheni na? Lokho
yikho elithi yikuzila, usuku olwamukelekayo kuThixo
na? **6** Lokhu akusikho yini ukuzila engikukhethileyo:
ukukhulula izibopho zokungalungi lokuthukulula imichilo
yejogwe, kukhululwe abancindezelweyo, kwephulwe
amajogwe wonke na? **7** Akusikwabela abalambayo
ukudla kwakho lokunika umnyanga ongumhambuma
indawo yokuhlala, lapho ubona abanqunu ubagqokise,

lokungafulatheli izihlobo zakho zegazi na? **8** Lapho-
ke ukukhanya kwakho kuzavela njengokusa, lokusila
kwakho kuzabonakala masinyane, kuthi ukulunga kwakho
kuhambe phambi kwakho, inkazimulo kaThixo izakuba
yisivikelo ngemva kwakho. **9** Lapho-ke uzabiza, uThixo
asabele; uzacela usizo, yena uzakuthi: Ngilapha. Nxa
ungalahla ijogwe lokuncindezela lokukhomba ngomunwe
kanye lezinkulumo ezimbi; **10** njalo nxa unika abalambayo
ukudla kwakho, wanelise lenswelo zabancindezelweyo,
ukukhanya kwakho kuzavela emnyameni, ubusuku
bakho buzakuba njengemini. **11** UThixo uzakukhokhela
kokuphela; uzakwanelisa inswelo zakho elizweni
elitshiswa lilanga, aqinise amathambo akho. Uzakuba
njengesivande esithelezelwa kuhle, lanjengomthombo
olamanzi angacitshiyo. **12** Abantu bakho bazawavusa
amanxiwa amadala, bavuse lezisekelo zakudala. Uzabizwa
ngokuthi uMakhi Wemiduli Eyadilikayo, loMvuseleli
wemiGwaqo leMizi. **13** Nxa ugcina inyawo zakho
zingephuli iSabatha, njalo ungenzi intando yakho
ngosuku lwami olungcwele, nxa iSabatha ulibiza ngokuthi
yintokozo njalo usuku lukaThixo olungcwele usithi
lulodumo, njalo nxa uluhlonipha ngokungahambi
ngendlela yakho, langokungenzi intando yakho loba
ukukhuluma amazwi ayize, **14** lapho-ke uzathola intokozo
kuThixo, njalo ngizakukhweza emiqolweni yelizwe,
ngikwenze udle ilifa likayihlo uJakhobe.” Umlomo kaThixo
usukhulumile.

59 Ngeqiniso ingalo kaThixo kayimfitshane ukuba
isindise, lendlebe yakhe kayibuthundu ukuba izwe.

2 Kodwa ububi benu sebulahlukanise loNkulunkulu
wenu; lezono zenu sezisithe ubuso bakhe kini ukuze
angezwa. 3 Ngoba izandla zenu zingcolisiwe ngegazi,
leminwe yenu ingcoliswe yibubi. Izindebe zenu zikhulume
amanga lolimi lwenu luhlebeza izinto ezimbi. 4
Kakho odinga ukwahlulela okuhle, kakho okhuluma
ecaleni lakhe ngobuqotho. Bathembe ukuphika ngeze
bekhuluma amanga; bemula uhlupho, bazale ububi. 5
Bachamisela amaqanda ezinhlangwana, beluke ubulembu
besayobe. Langabe ngubani odla amaqanda azo uzakufa,
njalo nxa elinye lawo lichanyiselwe kuphuma ibululu.
6 Ubulembu babo kabusizi ekugqokeni; abangeke
bazimboze ngabakwenzayo. Izenzo zabo yizenzo ezimbi,
izenzo zodlakela zisezandleni zabo. 7 Inyawo zabo
zigijimela ukona; bayaphangisa ukuchitha igazi elimsulwa.
Imicabango yabo yimicabango emibi; ukuchitha
lokubhubhisa kubonakalisa izindlela zabo. 8 Indlela
yokuthula kabayazi; akukho kulunga ezindleleni zabo.
Sebenze zaba yimigwaqo ezombelezayo, kakho ohamba
ngazo ozakwazi ukuthula. 9 Ngakho-ke ukwahlulela
okuhle kukhatshana lathi, lokulunga akufiki kithi. Sidinga
ukukhanya, kodwa kulobumnyama kuphela; sidinga
ukucazimula, kodwa sihamba emathunzini amnyama.
10 Njengeziphofu siphumputha silandela umduli,
siphumputhe indlela yethu njengabantu abangelamehlo.
Sikhubeka emini ingathi kukusihlwa; kwabalamandla,
sinjengabafileyo. 11 Sonke siyahwabha njengamabhele,
sibubule ngosizi njengamajuba. Sidinga ukwahlulela
okuhle, kodwa kasikutholi; sidinga ukuhlengwa,

kodwa kukhatshana. **12** Ngoba ukona kwethu kuwe
kunengi, lezono zethu zifakaza okubi ngathi. Ukona
kwethu kuhlezi kulathi; siyabuvuma ububi bethu, **13**
ukuhlamuka lokungathembeki kuThixo, ukufulathela
uNkulunkulu wethu, ukukhuthaza uncindezelo lomvukela,
ukukhuluma amanga esiwacabange ngezinhliziyo
zethu. **14** Ngakho ukwahlulela okuhle kufuqelwa
emuva, ukulunga kume khatshana; iqiniso likhubekile
ezindleleni, ubuqotho bungeke bungene. **15** Iqiniso
kalitholwa ndawo; oxwaya ububi uyahlaselwa. UThixo
wakhangela wadaniswa yikuswelakala kokwahlulela
okuhle. **16** Wabona ukuthi kwakungelamuntu, wanengwa
yikuthi kakho owayengalamula; ngakho waletha
ukukhululwa ngamandla akhe, ukulunga kwakhe
kwamqinisa. **17** Wagqoka ukulunga njengesivikelo
sakhe sasesifubeni, lengowane yensindiso ekhanda
lakhe; wagqoka izembatho zokuphindisela njalo
wazigoqela ngokutshiseka njengokuzigoqela ngengubo.
18 Uzaphindisela ulaka ezitheni zakhe, kusiya ngalokho
abakwenzileyo; lokujeziswa kwabamelana laye; izihlenge
uzaziphindisela ngemfanelo yazo. **19** Kusukela
entshonalanga abantu bazalesaba ibizo likaThixo, njalo
kusukela ekuphumeni kwelanga bazadumisa ubukhosi
bakhe. Ngoba uzafika njengesikhukhula esifutheleneyo
esifuqwa ngumoya kaThixo. **20** "Umhlengi uzafika eZiyoni,
kwabakaJakhobe abavuma izono zabo," kutsho uThixo. **21**
"Mina lesi yiso isivumelwano sami labo," kutsho uThixo.
"Umoya wami okuwe, lamazwi ami engiwabeke emlonyeni
wakho akuyikusuka emlonyeni wakho, kumbe emilonyeni

yabantwabakho, loba emilonyeni yezizukulwane zabo
kusukela ngalesisikhathi kuze kube nininini," kutsho
uThixo.
60 "Vuka, khazimula, ngoba ukukhanya kwakho
sekufikile, lenkazimulo kaThixo iyavela phezu kwakho.
2 Khangela, umnyama wembese umhlaba, umnyama
omkhulu usibekele abantu. Kodwa uThixo uyakhanya
phezu kwakho lenkazimulo yakhe iyabonakala phezu
kwakho. **3** Izizwe zizakuza ekukhanyeni kwakho,
lamakhosi alande ukuqhama kokusa kwakho. **4**
Phakamisa amehlo akho ukhangele amacele akho wonke:
bonke babuthana beze kuwe; amadodana akho avela
khatshana, lamadodakazi akho athwelwe ngengalo. **5**
Ngakho uzakhangela ubobotheke ngokujabula, inhliziyo
yakho izatshaya ikhukhumale ngenxa yentokozo;
inotho yasolwandle izalethwa kuwe, lenotho yezizwe
izakuza kuwe. **6** Imihlambi yamakamela izagcwala
elizweni lakho, amakamela asakhulayo aseMidiyani
lase-Efa. Wonke avela eShebha azakuza ethwele
igolide lempepha ememezela udumo lukaThixo. **7**
Yonke imihlambi yaseKhedari izabuthelwa kuwe;
inqama zaseNebhayothi zizakusiza; zizakwamukeleka
njengeminikelo e-alithareni lami, njalo ngizahlobisa
ithempeli lami elilodumo. **8** Ngobani laba abandiza
njengamayezi lanjengamajuba esiya ezidlekeni zawo
na? **9** Ngeqiniso izihlenge zithembe mina; ekhokheleyo
yimikhumbi yaseThashishi, iletha amadodana akho avela
khatshana, lesiliva sawo kanye legolide ukuba kudunyiswe
uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli, ngoba

ukunike inkazimulo. **10** Abezizwe bazayakha futhi
imiduli yakho, lamakhosi abo azakukhonza. Lanxa
ekuthukutheleni kwami ngakutshaya, kodwa ngomusa
wami ngizakuba lesihawu kuwe. **11** Amasango akho
azahlala evulekile; kawayikuvalwa emini loba ebusuku
ukuze abantu bakulethele inotho yezizwe, amakhosi
azo ekhokhelwe ludwendwe lokunqoba. **12** Ngoba
isizwe kumbe umbuso ongayikukukhonza uzatshabalala;
uzachitheka uphele nya. **13** Udumo lwaseLebhanoni
luzakuza kuwe; zonke izihlahla ezamaphayini, umfiri
lomsiphresi, ukuzehlobisa indlu yami engcwele; lendawo
yezinyawo zami ngizayenza ikhazimule. **14** Amadodana
abancindezeli bakho azakuza akhothame phambi kwakho;
bonke abakweyisayo bazakhothamela phansi ezinyaweni
zakho, njalo bazakubiza ngokuthi iDolobho likaThixo,
iZiyoni yakhe oNgcwele ka-Israyeli. **15** Lanxa ubulahliwe,
uzondakala, kungekho ohamba edabula phakathi kwakho,
ngizakwenza ube ligugu elingapheliyo, uthokozise
izizukulwane zonke. **16** Uzanatha uchago lwezizwe,
umunyiswe emabeleni asesikhosini. Lapho-ke uzakwazi
ukuthi nginguThixo, uMsilisi wakho, uMhlengi wakho,
uMninimandla kaJakhobe. **17** Esikhundleni sethusi
ngizakulethela igolide, lesiliva esikhundleni sensimbi.
Esikhundleni sezigodo ngizakulethela ithusi, lensimbi
esikhundleni samatshe. Ngizakwenza ukuthula kube
ngumbusi wakho, lokulunga kube yinkosi yakho. **18**
Akusayikuba lodlakela elizweni lakho, akusayikuba khona
ukuchitheka loba ukutshabalala phakathi kwelizwe
lakini, kodwa uzakuthi imiduli yakho yiNsindiso,

lamasango akho uthi yiNdumiso. **19** Ilanga kalisayikuba
yikukhanya kwakho emini loba ukukhanya kwenyanga
kukukhanyise, ngoba uThixo uzakuba yikukhanya kwakho
okungapheliyo, loNkulunkulu wakho abe yinkazimulo
yakho. **20** Ilanga lakho kaliyikutshona futhi, lenyanga
yakho ayisayikufiphala njalo. UThixo uzakuba yikukhanya
kwakho okungapheliyo, lezinsuku zakho zezinsizi
zizaphela. **21** Lapho-ke bonke abantu bakho bazakuba
ngabalungileyo, lelizwe lizakuba lilifa labo kokuphela.
Bangamahlumela engawahlanyelayo, umsebenzi wezandla
zami, ukuba ngibonakalise inkazimulo yami. **22** Ingcosana
yakho izakuba yinkulungwane, abancinyane bazakuba
yisizwe esilamandla. Mina nginguThixo; ngesikhathi
esifaneleyo lokhu ngizakwenza ngokuphangisa."

61 Umoya kaThixo Wobukhosi uphezu kwami, ngoba
uThixo ungigcobile ukuba ngitshumayele izindaba
ezinhle kwabampofu. Ungithumile ukuba ngibophe
inhliziyo ezidabukileyo, ngimemezele ukukhululwa
kwabathunjiweyo, lokukhululwa kwezibotshwa
emnyameni, **2** lokumemezela umnyaka womusa kaThixo,
losuku lokuphindisela kukaNkulunkulu wethu; ukududuza
abalilayo, **3** lokunakekela labo abadabukileyo eZiyoni,
ukubapha umqhele wobuhle esikhundleni somlotha,
amafutha okujabula esikhundleni sokulila, lengubo
yokudumisa esikhundleni somoya wokulahla ithemba.
Bazabizwa ngokuthi yim'okhi yokulunga, ehlanyelwe
nguThixo ukuba abonakalise inkazimulo yakhe. **4**
Bazavuselela njalo amanxiwa asendulo bavuse lezindawo
ezadilizwa kudala. Bazavuselela amadolobho adilikayo

aleminyaka eminengi adilika. 5 Abezizwe bazakwelusa
imihlambi yenu; abezizwe bazalima amasimu enu lezivini
zenu. 6 Lizabizwa ngokuthi abaphristi bakaThixo,
kuzathiwa liyizikhonzi zikaNkulunkulu. Lizakudla inotho
yezizwe, lizincome ngenotho yazo. 7 Esikhundleni sehlazo
labo abantu bami bazaphiwa isabelo esiphindwe kabili,
njalo esikhundleni sokuyangeka bazathokoza ngelifa
labo; ngakho isabelo selifa labo elizweni sizaphindwa
kabili, lentokozo engapheliyo izakuba ngeyabo. 8 "Ngoba
mina, uThixo, ngithanda ukulunga, ngizonda ubugebenga
lobubi. Ngobuqotho bami ngizabanika umvuzo ngenze
isivumelwano esingapheliyo labo. 9 Izizukulwane zabo
zizakwaziwa phakathi kwezizwe, lenzalo yabo yaziwe
phakathi kwabantu. Bonke abababonayo bazavuma ukuthi
bangabantu ababusiswe nguThixo." 10 Ngiyathokoza
kakhulu kuThixo; umphefumulo wami uyajabula
ngoNkulunkulu wami. Ngoba ungigqokise izigqoko
zokusindiswa, wangicecisa ngezembatho zokulunga,
njengomyeni ececisa ikhanda lakhe njengomphristi,
lanjengomlobokazi ezicecise ngamatshe akhe aligugu.
11 Ngoba njengomhlabathi owenza ihlumela limile,
lesivande esenza inhlanyelo ikhule, ngokunjalo uThixo
Wobukhosi uzakwenza ukulunga lodumo kuvele phambi
kwezizwe zonke.

62 Ngenxa yeZiyoni angiyikuthula; ngenxa yeJerusalema
angiyikuhlala ngithule, ukulunga kwayo kuze kukhanye
njengokusa, ukusindiswa kwayo kuze kukhanye
njengezibane ezivuthayo. 2 Izizwe zizakubona ukulunga
kwakho, lamakhosi wonke ayibone inkazimulo yakho.

Uzabizwa ngebizo elitsha umlomo kaThixo ozakunika
lona. 3 Uzakuba ngumqhele wenkazimulo esandleni
sikaThixo, umqhele wobukhosi esandleni sikaNkulunkulu
wakho. 4 Kabasayikukubiza ngokuthi oTshiyiweyo
kumbe babize ilizwe lakho ngokuthi Chithakele. Kodwa
uzabizwa ngokuthi Hefiziba ilizwe lakho kuthiwe
yiBhiyula, ngoba uThixo uzathokoza ngawe, lelizwe lakho
lizakwenda. 5 Njengejaha lithatha intombi, ngokunjalo
amadodana akho azakuthatha; lanjengomyeni ethokozela
umakoti wakhe, ngokunjalo uNkulunkulu uzathokoza
ngawe. 6 Ngibeke abalindi phezu kwemiduli yakho
wena Jerusalema; kabayikuthula lanini emini loba
ebusuku. Lina elimbizayo uThixo, musani ukuphumula,
7 laye lingamphumuzi aze akhe iJerusalema alenze
libe lodumo emhlabeni. 8 UThixo ufungile ngesandla
sakhe sokudla langengalo yakhe elamandla wathi;
"Angiyikuphinda lanini ukunika izitha zenu amabele enu
njengokudla kwazo, njalo lanini abezizwe kabayikuphinda
banathe iwayini elitsha elilisebenzele nzima. 9 Kodwa
labo abawavunayo bazawadla badumise uThixo, lalabo
ababutha amavini bazalinatha emagumeni endlu yami
engcwele." 10 Dlulani, dlulani emasangweni! Lungiselani
abantu indlela. Candani, candani umgwaqo! Susani
amatshe. Phakamiselani izizwe uphawu. 11 UThixo
usenze isimemezelo emhlabeni wonke wathi; "Wothini
kuyo iNdodakazi yaseZiyoni, 'Khangela uMsindisi wakho
uyeza! Khangela umvuzo wakhe ulawo, lenhlawulo yakhe
ulayo.'" 12 Bazabizwa ngokuthi ngaBantu abaNgcwele,

abaHlengiweyo bakaThixo; wena uzathiwa Ofunwayo,
iDolobho Elingasatshiywanga.

63 Ngubani lo ovela e-Edomi, ovela eBhozira
egqoke izembatho ezibomvu na? Ngubani lo ogqoke
ubucwazicwazi, ohamba ngobukhulu bamandla akhe na?
"Yimi okhuluma ngokulunga, olamandla okusindisa."
2 Kungani izigqoko zakho zibomvu njengezomuntu
onyathela isikhamelo sewayini na? **3** "Nginyathele
isikhamelo sewayini ngedwa; kakho owezizwe owayelami.
Ngabagxoba ngithukuthele, ngabanyathela ngilolaka;
igazi labo lachaphakela ezambathweni zami, langcolisa
zonke izigqoko zami. **4** Ngoba usuku lokuphindisela
lwalusenhliziyweni yami, lomnyaka wokuhlenga kwami
usufikile. **5** Ngakhangela, kodwa kakho owayengasiza.
Nganengwa yikungabi khona kosekelayo, ngakho ingalo
yami yangilethela insindiso lolaka lwami lwangiqinisa. **6**
Ngagxoba izizwe ngokuthukuthela kwami, ngazidakisa
ngolaka lwami, ngathela igazi lazo phansi." **7** Ngizalandisa
ngomusa kaThixo, izenzo okumele adunyiswe ngenxa
yazo, ngakho konke uThixo asenzele khona, yebo,
izinto ezinengi ezinhle azenzele indlu ka-Israyeli,
ngesihawu sakhe langomusa wakhe omkhulu. **8** Wathi,
"Ngeqiniso bangabantu bami; amadodana angayikuba
lamanga kimi"; ngakho waba nguMsindisi wabo. **9**
Kukho konke ukuhlupheka kwabo laye waba losizi;
ukuba khona kwengilosi yakhe kwabasindisa. Ngothando
lwakhe langesihawu sakhe wabahlenga; wabaphakamisela
phezulu, wabathwala insuku zonke zakudala. **10** Kodwa
bamvukela badanisa uMoya wakhe oNgcwele. Ngakho

waphenduka waba yisitha sabo walwa labo yena
ngokwakhe. **11** Lapho-ke abantu bakhe bakhumbula
insuku zakudala, insuku zikaMosi labantu bakhe, ungaphi
lowo owabachaphisa ulwandle, lomelusi wemihlambi
yakhe na? Ungaphi lowo owathela uMoya wakhe
oNgcwele phakathi kwabo, **12** owathumela ingalo
yakhe yamandla elodumo ukuba ibe sesandleni sokudla
sikaMosi, owehlukanisa amanzi phambi kwabo ukuba
azizuzele udumo olungapheliyo, **13** owabadabulisa
ezinzikini na? Njengebhiza emagcekeni, kabakhubekanga;
14 njengezinkomo zisehla esigodini, baphunyuzwa
nguMoya kaThixo. Wena wabakhokhela kanjalo abantu
bakho ukuze uzenzele ibizo elilodumo. **15** Khangela
phansi usezulwini ubone, usesihlalweni sakho sobukhosi
esiphakemeyo, esingcwele, esicwebezelayo. Kungaphi
ukutshiseka kwakho lamandla akho na? Isisa sakho
lesihawu sakho kugodliwe kithi. **16** Kodwa wena unguBaba
wethu, lanxa u-Abhrahama engasazi thina lo-Israyeli
engasivumi; wena, Oh Thixo, unguBaba wethu, uMhlengi
wethu libizo lakho kusukela endulo. **17** Kungani,
Thixo, usenza siphambuke ezindleleni zakho, usenza
lezinhliziyo zethu zibe lukhuni ukuba singakwesabi na?
Phenduka ubuye ngenxa yezinceku zakho, izizwana
eziyilifa lakho. **18** Indawo yakho engcwele yayingeyabantu
bakho okwesikhathi esifitshane, kodwa khathesi izitha
zethu seziyicakazele phansi indlu yakho engcwele. **19**
Thina singabakho kusukela endulo; kodwa awukaze
ubabuse, kabazange babizwe ngebizo lakho.

64 Awu, sengathi ungaqhekeza amazulu wehlele phansi
ukuba izintaba zinyikinyeke phambi kwakho! **2**
Njengalapho umlilo utshisa incwathi wenze amanzi
abile, yehlela phansi ukuba wenze ibizo lakho
lazakale ezitheni zakho, wenze lezizwe zithuthumele
phambi kwakho. **3** Ngoba wathi usenza izinto
ezesabekayo esasingazilindelanga, wehlela phansi,
izintaba zathuthumela phambi kwakho. **4** Kusukela endulo
kakho owezwayo, akulandlebe eyabambisisayo, akulalihlo
elabona omunye uNkulunkulu ngaphandle kwakho,
osebenzela labo abathembe kuye. **5** Uyeza ukuba usize
labo abenza ukulunga ngokuthaba, abazikhumbulayo
izindlela zakho. Kodwa lapho saqhubeka sisona kubo
wathukuthela. Pho singasindiswa kanjani na? **6** Sonke
sesaba njengomuntu ongcolileyo, lemisebenzi yethu
yokulunga yonke injengenjobo ezingcolileyo, sonke
siyabuna njengehlamvu, lanjengomoya izono zethu
zisiphephulela khatshana. **7** Kakho okhuleka ebizweni
lakho lozamayo ukubambelela kuwe, ngoba ubuso bakho
ubufihlile kithi wasenza sacikizeka ngenxa yezono
zethu. **8** Ikanti wena Thixo unguBaba wethu. Thina
silibumba, wena ungumbumbi; sonke singumsebenzi
wezandla zakho. **9** Ungathukutheli wedlulise, awu
Thixo; izono zethu ungazikhumbuli kokuphela. Awu, ake
usikhangele, siyakhuleka, ngoba sonke singabantu bakho.
10 Amadolobho akho angcwele aseyinkangala; leZiyoni
isiyinkangala, iJerusalema isiyincithakalo. **11** Ithempeli
lethu elingcwele njalo elikhazimulayo lapho okhokho
ababekudumisela khona, litshiswe ngomlilo, njalo konke

okwakuligugu kithi sekungamanxiwa. 12 Emva kwakho
konke lokhu Thixo, uzazithinta na? Uzazithulela, usijezise
ngokudlulisileyo na?
65 “Ngaziveza kulabo abangangicelanga; ngafunyanwa
yilabo abangangidinganga. Isizwe esingakhulekanga
kimi ngathi kuso, ‘Ngilapha, ngilapha.’ 2 Ilanga lonke
ngelula izandla zami ebantwini abayiziqholo, abahamba
ngezindlela ezingalunganga belandela iminakano yabo, 3
abantu abahlezi bengicunula bengikhangele, benikela
imihlatshelo emasimini, betshisa impepha phezu
kwezitina; 4 abahlala emangcwabeni balale besenza
imilindelo eyimfihlo ebusuku; abadla inyama yengulube,
abambiza zabo zigcina umhluzi wenyama engcolileyo;
5 abathi, ‘Hlala khatshana, ungasondeli phansi
kwami, ngoba ngingcwele kulawe!’ Abantu abanjalo
banjengentuthu emakhaleni ami, umlilo ovuthayo ilanga
lonke. 6 Khangela, kulotshiwe phambi kwami ukuthi:
Angiyikuthula, kodwa ngizaphindisela ngokugcweleyo;
ngizaphindisela ngokupheleleyo, 7 kokubili izono zenu
lezono zabokhokho benu,” kutsho uThixo. “Ngoba
batshisa imihlatshelo phezu kwezintaba bangihlambaza
phezu kwamaqaqa. Ngizaphindisela kubo ngokugcweleyo
ngenxa yezenzo zabo abazenza ngaphambili.” 8
Nanku akutshoyo uThixo: “Njengalapho umhluzi
usatholakala ehlukuzweni lamavini labantu besithi,
ungalibhidlizi, kusekhona okuhle kulo, ngizazenzela
okunjalo izinceku zami; angiyikuzibhubhisa zonke. 9
Ngizaletha isizukulwane esivela kuJakhobe, lakoJuda
kuvele abazakuba ngabanikazi bezintaba zami; zizakuba

yilifa labakhethiweyo bami, izinceku zami zizahlala khona.
10 ISharoni izakuba ngamadlelo emihlambi lesiGodi
sase-Akhori sibe yindawo yokuphumulela imihlambi,
yabantu bami abangidingayo. **11** Kodwa lina elilahla
uThixo likhohlwe intaba yami engcwele; liphakele
unkulunkulu uNhlanhla ukudla libuye ligcwalisele
unkulunkulu uSimiselo iwayini elixutshiweyo, **12**
ngizalimisela inkemba, njalo lonke lizakhothamela
ukubulawa, ngoba ngamemeza kodwa kalisabelanga,
ngakhuluma kodwa lina kalilalelanga. Lenza okubi phambi
kwami lakhetha okungicunulayo." **13** Ngakho-ke uThixo
Wobukhosi uthi: "Izinceku zami zizakudla, kodwa lina
lizalamba; izinceku zami zizanatha, kodwa lina lizakoma;
izinceku zami zizathokoza, kodwa lina lizayangiswa.
14 Izinceku zami zizahlabelela ngentokozo yezinhliziyo
zazo, kodwa lina lizakhala ngobuhlungu bezinhliziyo
njalo lilile ngokudabuka komoya. **15** Lizatshiya ibizo
lenu njengesithuko kwabakhethiweyo bami; uThixo
Wobukhosi uzalibulala, kodwa izinceku zakhe uzazinika
elinye ibizo. **16** Lowo okhulekela isibusiso elizweni
uzakwenza lokho ngoNkulunkulu weqiniso; lalowo
owenza isifungo elizweni, uzafunga ngoNkulunkulu
weqiniso. Ngoba inhlupheko ezedlulayo zizakhohlakala
zifihlakale emehlweni ami." **17** "Khangelani, ngizadala
izulu elitsha lomhlaba omutsha. Izinto zakuqala
aziyikukhunjulwa, kumbe zifike engqondweni. **18** Kodwa
thabani lijabule kokuphela ngalokho engizakudala,
ngoba ngizadala iJerusalema libe yintokozo labantu
balo babe yinjabulo. **19** Ngizathokoza ngeJerusalema

njalo ngijabule ngabantu bami; ukulila lokukhala
akusayikuzwakala kulo futhi. 20 Kulo akusayikuba khona
futhi usane oluphila insuku ezilutshwane kumbe umuntu
omdala ongaphelelisi iminyaka yakhe; lowo ofa elekhulu
leminyaka uzakhangelwa njengomntwana nje; lowo
ongafikiyo ekhulwini uzakhangelwa njengoqalekisiweyo.
21 Bazakwakha izindlu bahlale kuzo; bazahlanyela izivini
badle izithelo zazo. 22 Kabasayikwakha izindlu zihlalwe
ngabanye kumbe bahlanyele, kudle abanye. Ngoba
njengezinsuku zesihlahla, zizakuba njalo insuku zabantu
bami; abakhethiweyo bami bazakholisa umsebenzi
wezandla zabo okwesikhathi eside. 23 Kabayikusebenzela
ize, kumbe abantwababo bazalelwe ukuhlupheka, ngoba
bazakuba ngabantu ababusisiweyo nguThixo, bona kanye
lezizukulwane zabo. 24 Ngizabaphendula bengakakhuleki;
ngibezwe besakhuluma. 25 Impisi lewundlu kuzakudla
ndawonye, lesilwane sizakudla utshani njengenkomo,
kodwa inyoka izakudla uthuli. Kaziyikulimaza kumbe
zibhubhise kuyo yonke intaba yami engcwele," kutsho
uThixo.

66 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: "Izulu liyisihlalo sami
sobukhosi, lomhlaba uyisenabelo sami. Ingaphi indlu
elizangakhela yona na? Indawo yami yokuphumula
izakuba ngaphi na? 2 Isandla sami kasizenzanga
zonke lezizinto ukuze zibe khona na?" kutsho uThixo.
"Engimbukayo ngulo: lowo othobekileyo ozisolayo
emoyeni, olesabayo ilizwi lami. 3 Kodwa lowo onikela
ngenkunzi ufana lomuntu obulala omunye umuntu,
lalowo onikela ngewundlu, ufana lowephula intamo yenja;

lowo onikela ngamabele ufana lonikela ngegazi lengulube,
lalowo otshisa impepha yesikhumbuzo ufana lokhonza
isithombe. Sebekhethe izindlela zabo, lemiphefumulo
yabo ithokoziswa yizinengiso zabo; **4** ngakho-ke lami
ngizakhetha ukubaphatha kalukhuni, ngibehlisele lokho
abakwesabayo. Ngoba kwathi lapho ngibiza, kakho
owasabelayo, lapho ngikhuluma, kakho owalalelayo.
Benza okubi phambi kwami, bakhetha okungicunulayo."
5 Zwanini ilizwi likaThixo lina elilesabayo ilizwi
lakhe. Uthi, "Abafowenu abalizondayo, labalixwayayo
ngenxa yebizo lami, sebethe, kadunyiswe uThixo
ukuze sibone intokozo yenu! Kodwa bazayangiswa."
6 Zwanini ukuxokozela okusedolobheni, zwanini
umsindo osethempelini! Ngumsindo kaThixo ephindisela
ezitheni zakhe ngakho konke okuzifaneleyo. **7** "Uthi
engakahelelwa, abelethe; ubuhlungu bungakamfikeli,
azale indodana. **8** Ngubani owake wezwa into enje
na? Ngubani owake wabona izinto ezinje na? Ilizwe
lingazalwa ngelanga elilodwa loba isizwe sizalwe
ngesikhatshana na? Ikanti iZiyoni ithi ngokuhelelwa
nje ihle ibazale abantwana bayo. **9** Kambe ngifikisa
esikhathini sokukhululeka ngingabe ngisabelethisa na?"
kutsho uThixo. "Ngiyasivala na isibeletho ngesikhathi
sengibelethisa na?" kutsho uThixo **10** "Thokozani
leJerusalema lilithabele, lonke lina elilithandayo;
thokozani kakhulu lalo lonke lina elilililelayo. **11** Ngoba
lizamunya lisuthe emabeleni alo aduduzayo; lizanatha
kakhulu, lithokoze ngenala yalo enengi." **12** Ngoba
lokhu yikho okutshiwo nguThixo: "Ngizaletha ukuthula

kini okugeleza njengesifula esigcweleyo lomnotho
wezizwe njengesifula esithelayo, limunye liphethwe
ngengalo yazo njalo lidlaliswe emathangazini azo.
13 Njengomama eduduza umntanakhe, kanjalo lami
ngizaliduduza, njalo lizaduduzeka eJerusalema." 14
Lapho libona lokhu, inhliziyo zenu zizathokoza, lani
likhule njengotshani; isandla sikaThixo sizakwazakala
ezincekwini zakhe kodwa ulaka lwakhe luzabonakaliswa
ezitheni zakhe. 15 Khangelani, uThixo uza ngomlilo,
izinqola zakhe zempi zinjengesivunguzane; ulaka lwakhe
uzalwehlisela phansi ngokufuthelana, lokukhuza kwakhe
kwehle ngamalangabi omlilo. 16 Ngoba ngomlilo
langenkemba yakhe uThixo uzakwahlulela abantu
bonke, njalo abanengi bazakuba yilabo ababulewe
nguThixo. 17 "Labo abazahlukanisayo, bazihlambulule
ukungena emasimini belandela lowo ophakathi
kwalabo abadla inyama yengulube lamagundwane
kanye lezinye izinto ezinengisayo, isiphetho sabo
sizafika sikhathi sinye," kutsho uThixo. 18 Ngenxa
yezenzo zabo lemicabango yabo, sekuseduze ukuthi
ngizebutha izizwe zonke lezindimi zonke; njalo
bazakuza babone inkazimulo yami. 19 "Ngizabeka
isibonakaliso phakathi kwabo, ngithumele abanye balabo
abasalayo ezizweni zeThashishi, kumaLibhiya, lamaLudi
(alodumo ekusebenziseni imitshoko), eThubhali leGrisi
lasezihlengeni ezikhatshana ezingakaluzwa udumo lwami
kumbe zibone inkazimulo yami. Bazamemezela udumo
lwami phakathi kwezizwe. 20 Njalo bazababuyisa
bonke abafowenu entabeni yami engcwele eJerusalema

njengomnikelo kuThixo bevela ezizweni zonke, bephezu
kwamabhiza, izinqola zempi, imbongolo lamakamela,”
kutsho uThixo. “Bazababuyisa njengabako-Israyeli beletha
iminikelo yabo yamabele ethempelini likaThixo ngezitsha
ezihlambulukileyo ngokomkhuba. **21** Ngizakhetha
abanye babo ukuba labo babe ngabaphristi labaLevi,”
kutsho uThixo. **22** “Njengamazulu amatsha lomhlaba
omutsha engikwenzayo kuzakuma kokuphela phambi
kwami,” kutsho uThixo, “ngokunjalo ibizo lakho lenzalo
yakho izakuma kokuphela. **23** Kusukela ekuThwaseni
kwenye iNyanga kusiya ekuthwaseni kwenye, njalo
kusukela kwelinye iSabatha kusiya kwelinye abantu
bonke bazakuza bakhothame phambi kwami,” kutsho
uThixo. **24** “Bazaphuma babone izidumbu zabantu
abangihlamukelayo; impethu yazo kayiyikufa, lomlilo
wazo kawuyikucitshwa, njalo zizakwenyanyeka ebantwini
bonke.”

UJeremiya

1 La ngamazwi kaJeremiya indodana kaHilikhiya, omunye
wabaphristi base-Anathothi elizweni lakoBhenjamini.
2 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kuye ngomnyaka wetshumi
lantathu ekubuseni kukaJosiya indodana ka-Amoni
inkosi yakoJuda, **3** njalo ekubuseni kukaJehoyakhimi
indodana kaJosiya inkosi yakoJuda, kwaze kwaba yinyanga
yesihlanu emnyakeni wetshumi lanye kaZedekhiya
indodana kaJosiya inkosi yakoJuda, ngesikhathi
sokuthunjwa kwabantu baseJerusalema. **4** Ilizwi
likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi, **5** "Ngingakakubumbi
esiswini ngakwazi, ungakazalwa ngakukhetha ngakubeka
ukuba ngumphrofethi ezizweni." **6** Mina ngathi,
"Awu Thixo Somandla; ukukhuluma angikwazi, ngoba
ngingumntwana nje." **7** Kodwa uThixo wathi kimi,
"Ungaze wathi, 'Ngingumntwana nje.' Kumele uye
kubo bonke engikuthuma kubo njalo utsho loba kuyini
engikulaya khona. **8** Ungabesabi, ngoba mina ngilawe
njalo ngizakuhlenga," kutsho uThixo. **9** UThixo waseselula
isandla sakhe wathinta umlomo wami wathi kimi,
"Khathesi, sengifake amazwi ami emlonyeni wakho. **10**
Khangela, lamhla ngikubeka phezu kwezizwe lemibuso
ukuba usiphune udilize, ubhubhise njalo uchithe; ukuba
wakhe njalo uhlanyele." **11** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi
lathi, "Kuyini okubonayo, Jeremiya?" Ngaphendula
ngathi, "Ngibona ugatsha lwesihlahla se-alimondi." **12**
UThixo wasesithi kimi, "Ubone kuhle, ngoba ngilindele
ukubona ukuthi ilizwi lami ligcwalisekile." **13** Ilizwi
likaThixo lafika kimi futhi: "Kuyini okubonayo?" Mina

ngaphendula ngathi, “Ngibona imbiza ebilayo, ithambeke
ifulathele inyakatho.” **14** UThixo wasesithi kimi,
“Incithakalo evela enyakatho izakwehliselwa phezu kwabo
bonke abahlala elizweni. **15** Sekuseduze ukuba ngibize
bonke abantu bemibuso yasenyakatho,” kutsho uThixo.
“Amakhosi abo azakuza amise izihlalo zawo zobukhosi
emasangweni aseJerusalema; bazakumelana lemiduli
yalo yonke eligombolozeleyo kanye lamadolobho wonke
akoJuda. **16** Ngizamemezela ukwahlulela kwami ebantwini
bami ngenxa yobubi babo bokungidela, betshisela abanye
onkulunkulu impepha, langokukhonza lokho okwenziwa
ngezandla zabo. **17** Wena zilungiselele! Sukuma ubatshele
lokho engizakulaya khona. Ungathuthumeliswa yibo
hlezi ngikwenze uthuthumele phambi kwabo. **18** Lamhla
sengikwenze waba lidolobho elivikelweyo, insika yensimbi
lomduli wethusi ukuba umelane lelizwe lonke, umelane
lamakhosi akoJuda, izikhulu zakhona, abaphristi bakhona
kanye labantu bakhona. **19** Bazakulwa lawe, kodwa
kabayikukwehlula, ngoba ngilawe njalo ngizakuhlenga,”
kutsho uThixo.

2 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi, **2** “Hamba
umemezele iJerusalema lisizwa uthi: Lokhu yikho
okutshiwo nguThixo: ‘Ngiyakukhumbula ukuzinikela
kwasebutsheni bakho, ukungithanda kwakho
njengomlobokazi ungilandela enkangala, phakathi
kwelizwe elingahlanyelwanga. **3** U-Israyeli wayengcwele
kuThixo, eyizithelo zakuqala zesivuno sakhe, bonke
abamtshwabadelayo baba lecala, behlelwa yincithakalo,’”
kutsho uThixo. **4** Zwana ilizwi likaThixo, we ndlu

kaJakhobe, lani lonke sendo lwendlu ka-Israyeli. **5** UThixo
uthi: “Yibubi bani okhokho benu ababubona kimi, baze
bedukele khatshana kangaka lami? Balandela izithombe
eziyize, labo ngokwabo baba yize. **6** Kababuzanga ukuthi,
‘Ungaphi uThixo, owasikhupha elizweni laseGibhithe
wasikhokhela emagangeni alugwadule phakathi kwelizwe
lezinkangala lezindonga, ilizwe lokoma lobumnyama,
ilizwe elingahanjwa muntu lelingelamuntu ohlala kulo?’
7 Ngaliletha elizweni elivundileyo ukuba lidle izithelo
zalo lezilimo ezinhle. Kodwa lina lafika langcolisa ilizwe
lami, lenza ilifa lami langakhwabitheki. **8** Abaphristi
kababuzanga ukuthi, ‘Ungaphi UThixo?’ Labo abaphatha
umthetho abangazanga; abakhokheli bangihlamukela.
Abaphrofethi baphrofetha ngoBhali balandela izithombe
eziyize. **9** Ngakho-ke ngilethesa amacala futhi,” kutsho
uThixo. “Labantwana babantwana benu ngizabethesa
amacala. **10** Welani liye ngasemakhunjini aseKhithimi
likhangele, thumelani eKhedari lihlolisise kuhle, libone
langabe sekwake kwaba lento enjengale: **11** Isizwe
sake santshintsha onkulunkulu baso na? (Belo bavele
kabasibo onkulunkulu.) Kodwa abantu bami bantshintshe
inkazimulo yabo ngenxa yezithombe eziyize. **12** Mangalani
lokhu, lina mazulu, lithuthumele ngokwesaba okukhulu,”
kutsho UThixo. **13** “Abantu bami benze izono ezimbili:
Bangidelile, mina mthombo wamanzi okuphila, bagebha
eyabo imithombo, imithombo evuzayo engagcini manzi.
14 Kambe u-Israyeli yisisebenzi, isigqili ngokuzalwa na?
Pho kungani eseyimpango na? **15** Izilwane zibhongile;
sezihwabhile kuye. Zilichithile ilizwe lakhe; amadolobho

akhe atshisiwe, atshiywa engaselamuntu. **16** Njalo, labantu
baseMemfisi leThahiphanesi baphuce ikhanda lakho.
17 Lokhu kawukwehliselanga phezu kwakho ngokudela
uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho lapho ekukhokhela endleleni
na? **18** Khathesi kungani usiya eGibhithe ukuba unathe
amanzi eShihori na? Njalo kungani usiya e-Asiriya
ukuba unathe amanzi eYufrathe na? **19** Ububi bakho
buzakujezisa; ukutshedela kwakho emuva kuzakukhuza.
Ngakho cabanga ubone ukuthi kubi njalo kubuhlungu
kanjani lapho udela uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho njalo
ungelavalo ngami," kutsho iNkosi uThixo uSomandla. **20**
"Endulo wephula ijogwe lakho, waquma izibopho zakho;
wathi, 'Kangiyikukukhonza!' Lakanye, phezu kwamaqaqa
wonke langaphansi kwazo zonke izihlahla eziluhlaza
walala phansi njengesifebe. **21** Ngikuhlanyele njengevini
elikhethiweyo elohlobo oluqinileyo loluthembekileyo.
Pho kwenzakala njani ukuba ungiphendukele ube livini
elibolileyo, leganga? **22** Lanxa ugeza ngesepa usebenzisa
lesepa enengi, ichatha lobubi bakho lilokhu likhona
phambi kwami," kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **23** "Ungatsho
kanjani na uthi, 'Kangingcolanga, kangibalandelanga
oBhali'? Khangela ukuthi waziphatha njani esigodini,
khumbula osukwenzile. Ulikamela elisikazi elilesiqubu
eligijima lapha lalaphaya, **24** ubabhemi weganga
ojwayele inkangala, ophembela umoya enkanukweni
yakhe, ngubani ongamenqabela ekukhanukeni kwakhe?
Abaduna abamxotshayo bangazidinisi ukuxotshana labo;
bazamthola ngesikhathi sezinsikazikhwela. **25** Ungagijimi
inyawo zakho zize zihlubuke lomphimbo wakho uze

wome. Kodwa wena wathi, ‘Akusizi lutho! Ngiyabathanda
onkulunkulu bezizweni, kumele ngibalandele.’ **26**
Njengokuyangeka kwesela nxa selibanjiwe, ngokunjalo
abantu bako-Israyeli bayangekile, bona kanye lamakhosi
abo lezikhulu zabo, abaphristi babo labaphrofethi babo.
27 Bathi esigodweni, ‘Wena ungubaba wami,’ elitsheni
bathi, ‘Nguwe owangizalayo.’ Bangifulathele, hatshi
ngobuso babo nje; kodwa nxa sebehlupheka bathi, ‘Woza
usihlenge.’ **28** Pho bangaphi onkulunkulu elazenzela
bona? Kabeze nxa bengakuhlenga lapho usuphakathi
kokuhlupheka! Ngoba wena Juda ulabonkulunkulu
abanengi njengobunengi bamadolobho akho. **29** Kungani
lingethesa umlandu? Lonke lingihlamukele,” kutsho
uThixo. **30** “Ukubajezisa kwami abantu bakho kwaba
yize; kabakuvumanga ukuqondiswa. Inkemba yakho
isibatshwabadele abaphrofethi bakho njengesilwane
esiphangayo. **31** Wena owalesisizukulwane, khumbula
ilizwi likaThixo: Ngibe ngiyinkangala ku-Israyeli kumbe
ilizwe lomnyama omkhulu na? Kungani abantu bami
besithi, ‘Sikhululekile ukuba sizulazule; kasiyikuza kuwe
futhi’? **32** Intombi ingazikhohlwa iziceciso zayo na,
lomlobokazi akhohlwe izembatho zakhe na? Kodwa
abantu bami bangikhohliwe, okwensuku ezingeke
zibalwe. **33** Yeka ukuhlakanipha kwakho ekufuneni
uthando! Labesifazane ababi kakhulu bangafunda
ezindleleni zakho. **34** Ezigqokweni zakho abantu
bathola igazi lokuphila elabayanga abangelacala lanxa
ungababambanga befohlela phakathi. Kodwa kukho
konke lokhu **35** uthi, ‘Kangilacala; kangithukuthelelanga.’

Kodwa mina ngizakwahlulela, ngoba uthi, ‘Angonanga.’
36 Kungani uqhubeka kangaka, untshintsha izindlela
zakho? IGibhithe izakuyangisa njengalokhu owakwenziwa
yi-Asiriya. 37 Uzasuka kuleyondawo izandla zakho
zisekhanda lakho, ngoba uThixo ubalahlile labo
obathembayo; kabayikukusiza.”

3 “Indoda ingehlukana lomkayo ayitshiye endele kwenye
indoda, kufanele imbuyise futhi na? Kambe ilizwe
lingeke langcoliswa kakhulukazi na? Kodwa wena
usuphile njengesifebe esilezithandwa ezinengi, kambe
khathesi ungabuyela kimi na?” kutsho uThixo. 2
“Khangela emiqolweni elugwadule ubone. Kungaphi
lapho ongazange udlwangululwe khona? Emigwaqweni
wahlala ulindele izithandwa, wahlala njengomhambuma
enkangala. Ulingcolisile ilizwe ngobufebe bakho
langobubi bakho. 3 Ngalokho imikhizo imisiwe, lezulu
lentwasa kalinanga. Ikanti wena uziphethe okwesifebe,
awulanhloni. 4 Kawungibizanga khathesi nje wathi,
‘Baba, mngane wami kusukela ebutsheni bami, 5 uzahlala
uzondile kokuphela na? Ulaka lwakho luzaqhubeka
kokuphela na?’ Le yindlela okhuluma ngayo, kodwa wenza
konke okubi ongakwenza.” 6 Ekubuseni kwenkosi uJosiya,
uThixo wathi kimi, “Ukubonile yini okwenziwe ngu-
Israyeli ongathembekanga? Usekhwele phezu kwamaqaqa
wonke aphakemeyo langaphansi kwezihlahla zonke
eziluhlaza wafebela khona. 7 Ngacabanga ukuthi
emva kokuba esenze konke lokhu uzaphinda eze
kimi, kodwa kabuyanga, lodadewabo ongathembekanga
uJuda wakubona lokho. 8 U-Israyeli ongathembekanga

ngamnika incwadi yakhe yesehlukaniso ngamxotsha
ngenxa yobufebe bakhe bonke. Kodwa ngabona ukuthi
udadewabo ongathembekanga, uJuda, kesabanga, laye
wasuka wayafeba. **9** Ngenxa yokuthi ububi buka-
Israyeli babungatsho lutho kuye, wangcolisa ilizwe
wakhonza amatshe lezihlahla. **10** Kukho konke lokhu,
udadewabo ongathembekanga uJuda kabuyelanga kimi
ngenhliziyo yakhe yonke, kodwa ngokuzenzisa nje
kuphela," kutsho uThixo. **11** UThixo wathi kimi, "U-Israyeli
ongathembekanga ungcono kuloJuda ongelaqiniso.
12 Hamba, uyememezela ilizwi leli ngasenyakatho:
'Phenduka Israyeli ongathembekanga,' kutsho uThixo,
'Kangisayikukuhwaqela futhi, ngoba ngilesihawu,'
kutsho uThixo. 'Kangiyikuthukuthela kokuphela. **13**
Vuma icala lakho nje kuphela, wahlamukela uThixo
uNkulunkulu wakho, uzihlakazelele kubonkulunkulu
bezizweni ngaphansi kwezihlahla zonke eziluhlaza, njalo
kawaze wangilalela,'" kutsho uThixo. **14** "Phendukani,
bantu abangathembekanga," kutsho uThixo, "ngoba
ngingumyeni wenu. Ngizalikhetha, oyedwa edolobheni
lababili emulini ngililethe eZiyoni. **15** Lapho-ke ngizalinika
abelusi abathandwa yimi, abazalikhokhela ngokwazi
langokuqedisisa. **16** Ngalezonsuku, ubunengi benu
sebande kakhulu elizweni," kutsho uThixo, "abantu
kabasayikuthi, 'Ibhokisi lesivumelwano sikaThixo.'
Kaliyikufika emicabangweni yabo kumbe likhunjulwe;
kaliyikudingakala, njalo akuyikwenziwa elinye futhi.
17 Ngalesosikhathi iJerusalema bazalibiza ngokuthi
yisiHlalo Sobukhosi sikaThixo, njalo izizwe zonke

zizabuthana eJerusalema ukuba zihloniphe ibizo likaThixo. Kabasayikulandela inkani yezinhliziyo zabo ezimbi. **18** Ngalezonsuku indlu kaJuda izahlangana leka-Israyeli, njalo ndawonye, zivela elizweni elisenyakatho, zizakuza elizweni engalinika okhokho benu ukuba libe yilifa labo. **19** Mina ngokwami ngathi, 'Kade ngingathaba kakhulu ukuliphatha njengamadodana, ngilinike ilizwe elifunekayo, ilifa elihle kakhulu ezizweni zonke.' Bengicabanga ukuthi lizangibiza ngokuthi 'Baba' njalo lingaphambuki ekungilandeleni. **20** Kodwa njengowesifazane ongathembekanga kumkakhe, ubungathembekanga kimi wena ndlu ka-Israyeli," kutsho uThixo. **21** Ilizwi liyezwakala emiqolweni elugwadule, ukukhala lokuncenga kwabantu bako-Israyeli, ngoba izindlela zabo bazonile bakhohlwa loThixo uNkulunkulu wabo. **22** "Phendukani, bantu abangathembekanga, ngizalelapha ukungathembeki kwenu." "Yebo, sizakuza kuwe, ngoba unguThixo uNkulunkulu wethu. **23** Impela umsindo wokukhonza izithombe emaqaqeni lasezintabeni uyinkohliso, ngempela kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu kulensindiso ka-Israyeli. **24** Kusukela ebutsheni bethu onkulunkulu abalihlazo badlile izithelo zamandla abobaba, imihlambi yezimvu zabo leyezinkomo zabo, amadodana abo lamadodakazi abo. **25** Kasilaleni phansi silenhloni, siphathwe lihlazo lethu. Ngoba sonile kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu, thina sonke kanye labokhokho bethu; kusukela ebutsheni bethu kuze kube lamhla, kasimlalelanga uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu."

4 “Nxa uphenduka, wena Israyeli, buyela kimi,” kutsho
uThixo. “Ungasusa phambi kwami izithombe zakho
ezenyanyekayo ungabe usaphambuka futhi, **2** njalo
nxa uzafunga ngobuqotho, ngokulunga langokuqonda,
uthi, ‘Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo ekhona,’ ngakho
izizwe uzazibusisa ziziqhenye ngaye.” **3** Ebantwini
bakoJuda labeJerusalema uThixo uthi: “Qhathani
ingqatho yenu, lingahlanyeli phakathi kwameva. **4**
Zisokeleni kuThixo, lisoke inhliziyo zenu, lina bantu
bakoJuda lani bantu baseJerusalema, hlezi ulaka lwami
luvuke luvuthe njengomlilo ngenxa yobubi elibenzileyo,
lutshise kungekho muntu ongalucitsha.” **5** “Bikani
koJuda limemezele laseJerusalema lithi: ‘Tshayani
icilongo elizweni lonke!’ Klabalalani lithi, ‘Buthanani
ndawonye! Kasibalekeleni emadolobheni avikelweyo!’
6 Phakamisani uphawu lokuya eZiyoni! Balekelani
ekusileni ngokuphangisa! Ngoba ngiletha umonakalo
ovela enyakatho, lencithakalo embi kakhulu.” **7** Isilwane
sesiphumile esikhundleni saso, umchithi wezizwe
usephumile. Usesukile endaweni yakhe ukuba achithe
ilizwe lenu. Amadolobho enu azakuba ngamanxiwa
engelamuntu ohlala kuwo. **8** Ngakho gqokani amasaka,
khalani lilile, ngoba ulaka lukaThixo olwesabekayo
kalususwanga kithi. **9** UThixo uthi, “Ngalolosuku
inkosi lezikhulu bazaphelelwa lithemba, abaphristi
bazathuthumela, abaphrofethi bazakwesaba.” **10** Lapho-
ke mina ngathi, “Awu, Thixo Wobukhosi, ubakhohlisile
sibili abantu laba kanye leJerusalema ngokuthi,
‘Lizakuba lokuthula,’ inkemba yona isemiphinjeni

yethu!” **11** Ngalesosikhathi abantu laba leJerusalema
kuzathiwa kubo, “Umoya otshisayo ovela enkangala
emiqolweni elugwadule uvunguza usiya ebantwini
bami, kodwa kungayisikwela kumbe ukuhlungula, **12**
umoya olamandla kakhulu uvela kimi. Khathesi-ke
sengimemezela ukwahlulela kwami kubo.” **13** Khangela!
Uyeza njengamayezi, izinqola zakhe zempi zibuya
njengesivunguzane, amabhiza akhe alesiqubu esedlula
esengqungqulu. Maye! Sesiphelile! **14** We Jerusalema,
geza ububi obusenhliziyweni yakho usindiswe. Koze
kube nini ugcine imicabango emibi na? **15** Ilizwi
elivela koDani liyamemeza, libika umonakalo ovela
emaqaqeni ako-Efrayimi **16** Izizwe zitshele lokhu, ukubike
laseJerusalema, “Ibutho elivimbezelayo liyeza livela
elizweni elikhatshana, limemezela umkhosi wempi
emadolobheni akoJuda. **17** Balihanqile njengabantu
abalinda insimu, ngoba langihlamukela,” kutsho uThixo.
18 “Ukuziphatha kwakho lezenzo zakho kwehlisele lokhu
phezu kwakho. Lesi yisijeziso sakho. Sibuhlungu kakhulu!
Sihlaba enhliziyweni!” **19** Maye, ngobuhlungu, ubuhlungu
engibuzwayo. Ngiyazitshila ngenxa yobuhlungu.
Maye, ngokufuthelwa kwenhliziyo yami! Inhliziyo
yami iyatshaya ngaphakathi kwami, angingeke
ngithule, ngoba ukukhala kwecilongo sengikuzwile,
umkhosi wempi sengiwuzwile. **20** Incithakalo ilandela
incithakalo, ilizwe lonke selingamanxiwa. Ngesikhatshana
nje amathente ami adiliziwe, lamakhetheni ami
ngomzuzwana nje. **21** Koze kube nini ngibona
uphawu lwempi ngisizwa lokukhala kwecilongo na? **22**

“Abantu bami bayiziwula, kabangazi. Bangabantwana
abangelangqondo, kabalakho ukuqedisisa. Bahlakaniphele
ukwenza okubi, kabakwazi ukwenza okulungileyo.” **23**
Ngakhangela umhlaba, wawungelasimo njalo ungelalutho;
lasemazulwini, ukukhanya kwawo kwakungasekho.
24 Ngakhangela ezintabeni, zazinyikinyeka, lamaqaqa
wonke ayezunguzeka. **25** Ngakhangela, kwakungelabantu,
izinyoni zonke zasezisukile emkhathini. **26** Ngakhangela,
ilizwe elithelayo laseliyinkangala, amadolobho alo
wonke ayesengamanxiwa phambi kukaThixo, phambi
kolaka lwakhe olwesabekayo. **27** UThixo uthi: “Ilizwe
lonke lizachitheka lanxa ngingayikulitshabalalisa
ngokupheleleyo. **28** Ngakho umhlaba uzalila
iphezulu libe mnyama, ngoba sengikhulumile njalo
angiyikuyekethisa, sengenze isinqumo angiyikubuyela
emuva.” **29** Ekuzwakaleni komsindo wabagadi bamabhiza
labemitshoko amadolobho wonke ayabaleka. Abanye
bangena ezixukwini, abanye bakhwele emadwaleni.
Amadolobho wonke atshiyiwe, akulamuntu ohlala kuwo.
30 Wenzani na, wena ohlutshwe kakhulu? Kungani ugqoka
okubomvu gebhu ufaka lezigqoko zegolide na? Kungani
ucomba amehlo akho ngomphendulo na? Uzicecisela ize.
Izithandwa zakho ziyakweyisa, zifuna ukukubulala. **31**
Ngizwa ukukhala okunjengokowesifazane ohelelwayo,
ukububula okufana lozuza umntwana wakhe wakuqala,
ukukhala kweNdodakazi yaseZiyoni ikhefuzela, yelule
izandla zayo isithi, “Maye mina! Amandla ami asephela,
ukuphila kwami sekunikelwe kubabulali.”

5 "Yehla ukhwele ngemigwaqo yaseJerusalema,
ukhangele emaceleni wonke, ucabange, uhlolisise wonke
amagceke ayo. Nxa ungathola umuntu oyedwa nje
oqhuba ngobuqotho efuna iqiniso, ngizalithethelela
idolobho leli. **2** Lanxa nje besithi, 'Ngeqiniso elinjengoba
uThixo ekhona,' bajinge befunga amanga." **3** Awu
Thixo, amehlo akho kawadingi qiniso na? Wabatshaya,
kodwa kabezwanga buhlungu, wabahlifiza, kodwa
bala ukuqondiswa. Benza ubuso babo baba lukhuni
kulamatshe, bala ukuphenduka. **4** Ngacabanga ngathi,
"Laba ngabayanga nje, bayizithutha, ngoba indlela
kaThixo kabayazi, lemilayo kaNkulunkulu wabo.
5 Ngakho-ke ngizakuya kubakhokheli ngikhulume
labo, ngeqiniso indlela kaThixo bayayazi, lemilayo
kaNkulunkulu wabo." Kodwa nganhliziyonye labo
balephula ijogwe baqamula lezibopho. **6** Ngakho
isilwane esivela ehlathini sizabahlasela, lempisi
evela enkangala ibadlwengule, ingwe izabacathamela
eduze lamadolobho abo ukudabudabula loba ngubani
ophumayo, ngoba iziphambeko zabo zinkulu, lokuhlehlela
kwabo emuva kunengi. **7** "Ngingalithethelela ngenxa
yani na? Abantwana benu bangidelile, bafunga
ngabonkulunkulu abangasibonkulunkulu, ngabanika
konke abakuswelayo, kodwa bona bafeba baminyana
ezindlini zezifebe. **8** Bangamabhiza amaduna asuthayo,
agcwele inkanuko, omunye lomunye ekhalela umfazi
wenye indoda. **9** Ngingabajezisi kulokhu na?" kutsho
uThixo. "Ngingaphindiseli esizweni esinjengalesi na? **10**
Ngenani lidabule phakathi kwezivini zaso lizidlwengule,

kodwa lingazitshabalalisi ngokupheleleyo. Phundlani
ingatsha zalo, ngoba abantu laba kabasibo bakaThixo. **11**
Indlu ka-Israyeli lendlu kaJuda kazithembekanga impela
kimi," kutsho uThixo. **12** Baqambe amanga ngoThixo
bathi, "Kasoze enze lutho! Akulabubi obuzasehlela,
kasiyikubona impi loba indlala. **13** Abaphrofethi
bangumoya nje, lelizwi kalikho kubo, ngakho abakutshoyo
kakwenziwe kubo." **14** Ngakho-ke uThixo uNkulunkulu
uSomandla uthi: "Njengoba abantu sebekhulume amazwi
la, ngizakwenza amazwi ami emlonyeni wakho abe
ngumlilo labantu laba babe zinkuni oziqothulayo."
15 UThixo uthi, "Wena ndlu ka-Israyeli, ngizaletha
isizwe esivela khatshana ukuba sikuhlasele, isizwe
esidala esiqinileyo, isizwe ulimi lwaso ongalwaziyo,
lenkulumo yaso ongayizwayo. **16** Imixhaka yaso ifana
lengcwaba elivulekileyo, bonke bangamabutho alamandla.
17 Bazatshwabadela amabele enu lokudla kwenu,
batshwabadele amadodana enu kanye lamadodakazi
enu, bazatshwabadela izimvu zenu kanye lenkomo zenu,
bazatshwabadela amavini enu kanye lemikhiwa yenu.
Amadolobho avikelweyo eliwathembileyo bazawachitha
ngenkemba. **18** Ikanti langalezozinsuku," kutsho uThixo,
"angiyikuliqeda du. **19** Lapho abantu bebuza besithi,
'Kungani uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu enze konke lokhu
kithi?' Batshele uthi, 'Njengoba lingilahlile lakhonza
onkulunkulu bezizweni elizweni lenu, ngokunjalo
khathesi lizasebenzela abezizweni elizweni elingayisilo
lenu.' **20** Memezela lokhu endlini kaJakhobe njalo
ukubike lakoJuda uthi: **21** Zwanini lokhu, lina zithutha

zabantu abangelangqondo, abalamehlo kodwa kababoni,
abalezindlebe kodwa kabezwa: 22 Akumelanga lingesabe
na?" kutsho uThixo. "Kaliyikuthuthumela phambi kwami
na? Ngenza itshebetshebe laba ngumngcele wolwandle
umkhawulo wanini lanini olungeke luweqe. Amagagasi
angavinqoza, kodwa awangeke edlule, angahlokoma,
kodwa awangeke aweqe. 23 Kodwa abantu laba
balezinhliziyo ezilukhuni ezihlamukayo, baphambukile,
balahleka. 24 Kabatsho ezinhliziyweni zabo ukuthi,
'Kasimesabeni uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu, onisa izulu
ngesikhathi salo ekwindla lentwasa, osithembisa amaviki
amiselwe ukuvuna.' 25 Ukona kwenu kukuvimbele lokhu,
izono zenu zilemuka okuhle. 26 Phakathi kwabantu
bami kulabantu ababi abacathama njengabantu abathiya
izinyoni, lanjengalabo abathiya imijibila yokubamba
abantu. 27 Njengezitsha ezigcwele izinyoni, izindlu zabo
zigcwele inkohliso; sebenothile njalo sebelamandla 28
sebezimukile njalo babancwaba. Izenzo zabo ezimbi
kazilamkhawulo, kabakudingi ukulunga. Izintandane
kabazikhulumeli ukuba zinqobe, amalungelo abayanga
kabawavikeli. 29 Akumelanga ngibajezisele lokhu na?"
kutsho uThixo. "Akumelanga ngiphindisele esizweni
esinjengalesi na? 30 Into eyesabekayo leyethusayo
isiyenzakele kulelilizwe: 31 Abaphrofethi baphrofitha
amanga, abaphristi babusa ngamandla abo, labantu bami
bakuthanda kunjalo. Kodwa lizakwenzani ekucineni?"

6 "Balekani ukuze liphephe, bantu bakoBhenjamini!
Balekani eJerusalema! Tshayani icilongo eThekhowa!
Phakamisani uphawu phezu kweBhethi-Hakheremi.

Ngoba umonakalo uyabonakala ngasenyakatho, kanye
lencithakalo eyesabekayo. 2 Indodakazi yaseZiyoni
enhle kangaka lebucayi ngizayibhubhisa. 3 Abelusi
lemihlambi yabo bazakuza bamelane layo; bazamisa
amathente abo eyihanqile, lowo lalowo elinde indawo
yakhe." 4 "Lungelani ukulwa layo! Vukani, kasihlaseleni
emini! Kodwa, habe, ukukhanya sekufiphala, lamathunzi
okuhlwa asesiba made. 5 Ngakho vukani, kasihlaseleni
ebusuku sidilize izinqaba zayo!" 6 UThixo uSomandla uthi:
"Gamulani izihlahla liziwise lakhe imiduli yokuvimbezela
iJerusalema. Idolobho leli kumele lijeziswe, ligcwele
ukuncindezela. 7 Njengomthombo ugobhoza amanzi
awo, ngokunjalo lalo ligobhoza ububi balo. Udlakela
lokubhubhisa kuyezwakala phakathi kwalo, umkhuhlane
walo lamanxeba ngihlezi ngikukhangele. 8 Xwayiseka,
we Jerusalema, hlezi ngikutshiye, lelizwe lakho
ngilichithe, kungabi lomuntu ohlala kulo." 9 UThixo
uSomandla uthi: "Kababuthe izinsalela zako-Israyeli
ngokupheleleyo njengevini, dlulisa futhi isandla sakho
phezu kwezingatsha, njengomuntu ovuna amavini." 10
Ngubani engingakhuluma laye ngimxwayise na? Ngubani
ozangilalela na? Indlebe zabo zivalekile ngakho abangeke
bezwe. Ilizwi likaThixo liyisinengiso kubo. Kabafumani
ntokozo kulo. 11 Kodwa mina ngiyafuthelana ngolaka
lukaThixo, ngingeke ngibe ngisalugodla ngaphakathi.
"Lwehlisele phezu kwabantwana emgwaqweni laphezu
kwamajaha abuthene ndawonye, bobabili indoda lomkayo
luzabehlela, kanye labadala, labo abakhulelwa yiminyaka.
12 Izindlu zabo zizanikwa abanye, konke lamasimu

abo kanye labafazi babo, lapho ngiselula isandla sami
ngimelana lalabo abahlala elizweni," kutsho uThixo.
13 "Kusukela kwabancane kusiya kwabakhulu, bonke
bayizihwaba ezifuna inzuzo, banjalo abaphrofethi
kanye labaphristi, bonke benza inkohliso. **14** Babopha
inxeba labantu bami kungathi kalilibi kakhulu. Bathi,
'Ukuthula, ukuthula,' khona ukuthula kungekho. **15**
Bayayangeka na ngokuziphatha kwabo okwenyanyekayo?
Hatshi, bavele kabalazo inhloni lokuyangeka kabakwazi.
Ngakho bazawela phakathi kwabawileyo, bazakwehliselwa
phansi lapho sengibajezisa," kutsho uThixo. **16**
UThixo, uthi: "Manini emahlanganweni emigwaqo
likhangele, libuze izindledlana ezindala, libuze lapho
okulendlela enhle khona, lihambe ngayo, lizathola
ukuphumula kwemiphefumulo yenu. Kodwa lina lithe,
'Kasiyikuhamba ngayo.' **17** Ngalibekela abantu bokulilinda
ngathi, 'Lalelani ukukhala kwecilongo!' Kodwa lina
lathi, 'Kasiyikulalela.' **18** Ngakho zwanini, lina zizwe,
khangelani, lina elingofakazi, libone okuzakwenzakala
kubo. **19** Zwana, wena mhlaba, ngiletha umonakalo
phezu kwabantu laba, izithelo zamaqhinga abo, ngoba
kabawalalelanga amazwi ami njalo bawalile lomthetho
wami. **20** Ngilani lempepha yaseShebha loba imfe
evela elizweni elikude na? Iminikelo yenu yokutshiswa
kayamukeleki, imihlatshelo yenu kayingithokozisi."
21 Ngakho uThixo uthi: "Ngizabeka imigoqo phambi
kwalababantu. Abazali labantwana bazakhubeka kuyo,
omakhelwane labangane bazabhubha." **22** UThixo uthi:
"Khangelani, ibutho liyeza livela elizweni lasenyakatho,

isizwe esikhulu siyadungwa kusukela emikhawulweni
yomhlaba. 23 Bahlome ngamadandili langemikhonto,
balesihluku kabalasihawu. Bezwakala njengolwandle
oluhlokomayo lapho begade amabhiza abo, beza
njengabantu abalungele impi ukuba bakuhlasele, wena
Ndodakazi yaseZiyoni." 24 Sesizwe imibiko ngabo, njalo
izandla zethu zilenga zingelamandla. Usizi lusibambile,
ubuhlungu obunjengowesifazane ohelelwayo. 25 Lingayi
phandle egangeni, loba lihambe emigwaqweni, ngoba
isitha silenkemba, njalo silencithakalo emaceleni wonke.
26 Awu bantu bami, gqokani amasaka, lizibhuqe
emlotheni, khalani lilile kabuhlungu njengokwendodana
eyiyo yodwa, ngoba masinyane nje umchithi uzafika
kithi. 27 "Ngikwenze umhloli wezinsimbi labantu bami
babayilitshe elixubene lensimbi ukuba ukhangele ubone
ube usuhlola izindlela zabo. 28 Bonke bangabahlamuki
abalukhuni, abahamba behleba. Balithusi lensimbi, bonke
benza ukuxhwala. 29 Imvutho ivutha okwesabekayo
incibilikisa umnusu ngokutshisa komlilo kodwa ukucenga
kuqhubeka kuyize, ababi kabakhutshwanga. 30 Kuthiwa
bayisiliva esilahliweyo, ngoba uThixo usebalahlile."
7 Leli yilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela kuThixo lisithi: 2
"Mana esangweni lendlu kaThixo umemezele ilizwi leli
ukhonapho uthi: 'Zwanini ilizwi likaThixo, lonke lina
bantu bakoJuda abangena ngala amasango ukuzakhonza
uThixo. 3 UThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli
uthi: Lungisani izindlela zenu lezenzo zenu, ukuze
ngilivumele ukuba lihlale kule indawo. 4 Lingathembi
amazwi akhohlisayo lithi, "Leli lithempeli likaThixo,

ithempeli likaThixo, ithempeli likaThixo!” **5** Lingalungisa
izindlela zenu lezenzo zenu sibili liphathane ngokulunga,
6 nxa lingancindezeli owezizweni, izintandane loba
umfelokazi njalo lingachithi gazi elingelacala kule indawo,
njalo nxa lingalandeli abanye onkulunkulu okuzalilimaza,
7 ngizalivumela ukuba lihlale kule indawo, elizweni
engalinika okhokho benu ukuba libe ngelabo kuze kube
nini lanini. **8** Kodwa khangelani, lina lithemba amazwi
akhohlisayo angasizi lutho. **9** Kambe lizantshontsha njalo
libulale, lifebe, lifunge amanga, litshisele uBhali impepha
njalo lilandele abanye onkulunkulu elingakaze libazi, **10**
beselisizakuma phambi kwami kuyonale indlu, eleBizo
lami, lithi, “Sivikelekile,” livikeleka ukuba lenze zonke
lezizinto ezenyanyekayo na? **11** Indlu le, eleBizo lami,
seyaba lubhalu lwabaphangi na? Kodwa kade ngikhangele!
kutsho uThixo. **12** Hambani khathesi endaweni yami
eShilo lapho engenza khona kuqala indawo yokuhlala
iBizo lami, libone engakwenza kuyo ngenxa yobubi
babantu bami bako-Israyeli. **13** UThixo uthi, kwathi lapho
lisenza lezizinto, mina ngakhuluma lani futhifuthi, kodwa
kalingilalelanga, ngalibiza, kalaze lasabela. **14** Ngakho-
ke, lokho engakwenza eShilo khathesi ngizakwenza
kule indlu eleBizo lami, ithempeli elilithembileyo,
indawo engalinika yona lina kanye labokhokho benu. **15**
Ngizalixotsha phambi kwami, njengalokho engakwenza
abafowenu bonke, abantu bako-Efrayimi.’ **16** Ngakho
abantu laba ungabakhulekeli loba ubakhulumele kumbe
ubenzele isicelo; ungangincengi ngoba angiyikukulalela.
17 Abakwenzayo emadolobheni akoJuda lasemigwaqweni

yaseJerusalema kawukuboni na? **18** Abantwana batheza
inkuni, oyise babasa imililo, labesifazane baxova inhlama
benzele iNdlovukazi yaseZulwini isinkwa. Bathelela
abanye onkulunkulu iminikelo yokunathwayo ukuba
bangithukuthelise. **19** Kodwa yimi abangithukuthelisayo
na? kutsho uThixo. Kabazilimazi bona ngokwabo na,
okulihlazo kubo? **20** 'Ngakho uThixo Wobukhosi uthi:
Ukuthukuthela kwami lolaka lwami kuzakwehliselwa
kule indawo, phezu kwabantu lasezinyamazaneni, phezu
kwezihlahla zeganga laphezu kwezithelo zomhlabathi;
njalo kuzakutsha kungacitsheki. **21** UThixo uSomandla,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi: Qhubekani, fakani iminikelo
yenu yokutshiswa kweminye imihlatshelo yenu lidle
inyama lina ngokwenu! **22** Ngoba ekukhupheni kwami
okhokho benu eGibhithe ngikhuluma labo, angizange
ngibanike imilayo nje kuphela ngeminikelo yokutshiswa
lemihlatshelo, **23** kodwa ngabanika umlayo lo othi:
Ngilalelani, njalo ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu wenu lina
libe ngabantu bami. Hambani ngezindlela zonke engililaye
zona, ukuze kulilungele. **24** Kodwa kabazange balalele
kumbe banake; esikhundleni salokho, bona balandela
inkani yentando yezinhliziyo zabo ezimbi. Baya emuva
hatshi phambili. **25** Kusukela ngesikhathi okhokho benu
besuka eGibhithe kuze kube khathesi, usuku ngosuku,
njalonjalo ngalithumela izinceku zami abaphrofethi. **26**
Kodwa kabangilalelanga kumbe banake. Babelentamo
ezilukhuni njalo benza ububi obudlula obabokhokho
babo.' **27** Lapho ubatshela konke lokhu, kabayikukulalela;
lalapho ubabiza, kabayikusabela. **28** Ngakho batshele uthi,

‘Lesi yisizwe esingalalelanga uThixo uNkulunkulu waso
kumbe sivume ukuqondiswa. Iqiniso selifile; kalisekho
ezindebeni zabo. 29 Gelani inwele zenu lizilahlele
khatshana; lenze isililo emiqolweni elugwadule, ngoba
uThixo usesalile wasidela isizukulwane lesi esingaphanasi
kolaka lwakhe.’” 30 “‘Abantu bakoJuda benze ububi
phambi kwami, kutsho uThixo. Bamise izithombe zabo
ezenyanyekayo endlini eleBizo lami balingcolisa. 31
Sebakhe izindawo eziphakemeyo zaseThofethi esigodini
saseBheni-Hinomu ukuba batshisele khona amadodana
lamadodakazi abo ngomlilo, into engingabalayanga
yona, engazange ifike engqondweni yami. 32 Ngakho
qaphelani, insuku ziyeza, kutsho uThixo, lapho abantu
bengayikuyithi yiThofethi kumbe iSigodi saseBheni-
Hinomu, kodwa iSigodi sokuBulala, ngoba abafileyo
bazabangcwaba eThofethi kuze kusweleke indawo. 33
Lapho-ke izidumbu zabantu laba zizakuba yikudla
kwezinyoni zasemoyeni lezinyamazana zomhlaba,
njalo akuyikuba lomuntu ozazethusa. 34 Ngizaqeda
imisindo yokuthokoza leyenjabulo emadolobheni akoJuda
lasemigwaqweni yaseJerusalema, lokuthaba lelizwi
lomlobokazi lelomyeni, ngoba ilizwe lizachitheka.’”

8 “‘Ngalesosikhathi, kutsho uThixo, amathambo
amakhosi akoJuda lawezikhulu zakhona, amathambo
abaphristi lawabaphrofethi, kanye lamathambo
abantu baseJerusalema azakhutshwa emangcwabeni
awo. 2 Azachaywa elangeni lasenyangeni lakuzo
zonke izinkanyezi zasemazulwini, abakuthandayo
bakukhonza njalo abakulandelayo bakubuza bakudumisa.

Kawayikubuthwa loba angcwatshwe, kodwa azakuba
njengezibi phezu komhlabathi. 3 Loba kungaphi
engibaxotshela khona, bonke abasilayo balesisizwe
esibi bazakhetha ukufa kulokuphila, kutsho uThixo
uSomandla.'" 4 "Wothi kubo, 'UThixo uthi: Abantu
bangawa, kabavuki na? Omunye angaphambuka,
kaphenduki na? 5 Pho kungani abantu laba bedukile?
Kungani iJerusalema lihlala liseduka? Bayanamathela
enkohlisweni, bayala ukuphenduka. 6 Ngilalele ngesineke,
kodwa kabatsho okulungileyo. Kakho ophenduka ebubini
bakhe, esithi, "Kuyini engikwenzileyo na?" Yilowo lalowo
ulandela indlela yakhe njengebhiza lizithela empini. 7
Lengabuzane emoyeni liyazazi izikhathi zalo zomnyaka,
lejuba, lenkonjane lohemu kuyasigcina isikhathi
sakho sokuthutha. Kodwa abantu bami kabakwazi
okufunwa nguThixo. 8 Lingatsho kanjani ukuthi,
"Sihlakaniphile, ngoba silomthetho kaThixo," lona
iqiniso kuyikuthi amanga alotshwe ngosiba lwababhali
asenze umthetho wangabi liqiniso? 9 Abahlakaniphileyo
bazayangiswa, bazakwesaba bathiyeke. Njengoba belalile
ilizwi likaThixo, balenhlakanipho bani na? 10 Ngakho
abafazi babo ngizabapha amanye amadoda lamasimu abo
abe ngawabanye abatsha. Kusukela kwabancane kusiya
kwabakhulu, bonke bayizihwaba ezifuna inzuzo, banjalo
abaphrofethi kanye labaphristi, bonke benza inkohliso.
11 Babopha inxeba labantu bami kungathi kalilibi
kakhulu. Bathi, "Ukuthula, ukuthula," khona ukuthula
kungekho. 12 Kambe bayayangeka na ngokuziphatha
kwabo okunengisayo? Hatshi, bavele kabalazo inhloni,

lokuyangeka kabakwazi. Ngakho bazawela phakathi
kwabawileyo, bazakwehliselwa phansi lapho sebejeziswa,
kutsho uThixo. **13** Ngizabemuka isivuno sabo, kutsho
uThixo. Akuyikuba lezithelo ezivinini zabo. Akuyikuba
lezithelo zomkhiwa esihlahleni, lamahlamvu aso
azabuna. Engibanike khona kuzathathwa kubo.'"
14 Pho sihlaleleni lapha? Buthanini! Kasibalekeleni
emadolobheni avikelweyo siyebhubhela khona! Ngoba
uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu usesilahlele ekubhubheni
wasinika amanzi aletshefu ukuba sinathe, ngoba sonile
kuye. **15** Sathemba ukuba lokuthula kodwa akubanga
lobuhle obukhona, ekubeni kube yisikhathi sokwelatshwa
kwaba lokwesaba. **16** Ukuthimula kwamabhiza
esitha kuyezwakala kuvelela koDani, ekukhaleni
kwamabhiza amaduna ilizwe lonke liyaqhaqhazela.
Zilande ukuzatshwabadela ilizwe lakho konke okukulo,
idolobho labo bonke abahlala kulo. **17** "Khangelani,
ngizathumela phakathi kwenu izinyoka ezilobuhlungu,
izinhlangwana ezingeke zithakathwe, njalo zizaliluma,"
kutsho uThixo. **18** Awu Mduduzi wami osizini, inhliziyo
yami isiqaleka phakathi kwami. **19** Lalela ukukhala
kwabantu bami okuvela elizweni elikhatshana besithi:
"UThixo kakho eZiyoni na? INkosi yalo kayisekho lapho
na?" "Kungani bevuse ulaka lwami ngezifanekiso zabo,
langezithombe zezizweni eziyize na?" **20** "Ukuvuna
sekwedlule, ihlobo seliphelile, kodwa kasihlengwanga."
21 Njengoba abantu bami benqotshiwe lami nginqotshiwe,
ngiyalila njalo ukwesaba kungiphethe. **22** Akulamuthi

yini eGiliyadi? Kakho yini lomelaphi khona? Pho kungani
kungekho kwelatshwa kwenxeba labantu bami na?

9 Awu, sengathi ngabe ikhanda lami lingumthombo
wamanzi, lamehlo ami angumthombo wezinyembezi!
Kade ngizakhala emini lebusuku ngikhalela abantu
bami ababuleweyo. **2** Awu, sengathi ngabe enkangala
ngilendawo engahlala izihambi, ukuba ngisuke ebantwini
bami ngisuke kubo, ngoba bonke bayizifebe, ixuku labantu
abangathembekanga. **3** "Benza izindimi zabo zilunge
njengesavutha ukuba batshoke amanga, ukuthi bayanqoba
elizweni akusikho ngeqiniso. Basuka kokunye ukona baye
kokunye; kabangamukeli," kutsho uThixo. **4** "Qaphela
abangane bakho, ungabathembi abafowenu. Ngoba
wonke umfowenu ungumkhohlisi, njalo wonke umngane
ungumhlebi. **5** Umngane ukhohlisa umngane, njalo kakho
okhuluma iqiniso. Sebafundisa izindimi zabo ukuqamba
amanga, bayazidinisa ngokona. **6** Lihlala phakathi
kwenkohliso, ngenkohliso yabo bayala ukungamukela,"
kutsho uThixo. **7** Ngakho uThixo uSomandla uthi:
"Khangelani, ngizabacolisa ngibahlole, ngoba kuyini
okunye engingakwenza ngenxa yesono sabantu bami? **8**
Ulimi lwabo lungumtshoko olobuthi, lukhuluma inkohliso.
Lowo lalowo ukhuluma kuhle kubomakhelwane bakhe,
kodwa enhliziyweni zabo bebathiya ngemijibila. **9**
Kakufanele ngibajezisele lokhu na?" kubuza uThixo.
"Kakufanele ngiphindisele esizweni esinjengalesi na?"
10 Ngizakhala ngililele izintaba ngibuye ngililele
lamadlelo asenkangala. Atshabalele njalo kakho ohambela
kuwo, lokubhonsa kwezinkomo akuzwakali. Izinyoni

zasemoyeni sezibalekile, lezinyamazana kazisekho.
11 “IJerusalema ngizalenza libe yinqumbi yonxiwa,
isikhundla samakhanka, njalo ngizawadiliza amadolobho
akoJuda ukuze kungabikhona ohlala kuwo.” **12** Nguphi
umuntu ohlakaniphileyo ukuba akuzwisise lokhu?
Ngubani ofundiswe nguThixo ongakuchaza? Kungani
ilizwe litshabalalisiwe lachithwa njengenkangala ukuze
kungadluli muntu kulo? **13** UThixo wathi, “Kungenxa
yokuthi sebelahle umthetho wami engababekela wona;
kabangilalelanga, lomthetho wami kabawulandelanga.
14 Esikhundleni salokho, bona balandele ubulukhuni
bezinhliziyo zabo; balandele oBhali, njengokufundiswa
kwabo ngoyise.” **15** Ngakho-ke, uThixo uSomandla,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi: “Khangelani, abantu laba
ngizabadlisa ukudla okubabayo ngibanathise lamanzi
alobuthi. **16** Ngizabahlakazela ezizweni bona kanye
laboyise abangazange bazazi, njalo ngizabalandela
ngenkemba ngize ngibaqede du.” **17** UThixo uSomandla
uthi: “Cabangani khathesi! Bizani abesifazane abalilayo
beze, libize labo abalobuciko obumangalisayo. **18** Kabeze
ngokuphangisa, bazesililela amehlo ethu aze ehlise
inyembezi lempophoma zamanzi zigeleze, ziphuma
enkopheni zethu.” **19** Ilizwi lokukhala liyezwakala
livela eZiyoni: “Yeka kunganani ukuchithakala kwethu!
Yeka ubukhulu behlazo lethu! Kumele sisuke elizweni
lethu ngoba izindlu zethu zidiliziwe.” **20** Khathesi,
lina abesifazane, zwanini ilizwi likaThixo, vulani
indlebe zenu lizwe amazwi omlomo wakhe. Fundisani
amadodakazi enu ukulila, lifundisane amazwi okukhala.

21 Ukufa kukhwele kwangena ngamafastela ethu, njalo
kungenile lasezinqabeni zethu, sekususe abantwana
emigwaqweni kanye lamajaha ezindaweni zikazulu.
22 Tshono uthi, uThixo uthi, "'izidumbu zabafileyo
zizalala njengezibi egangeni, njengamabele aqunywe
ngemva kovunayo, okungekho ozawabutha.'" 23 UThixo
uthi: "Ohlakaniphileyo kangazincomi ngokuhlakanipha
kwakhe, loba indoda elamandla izincome ngamandla
ayo, loba indoda enothileyo izincome ngenotho yayo, 24
kodwa lowo ozincomayo, kazincome ngokuthi uyaqedisisa
njalo uyangazi, ukuthi mina nginguThixo, osebenzisa
umusa, imfanelo lokulunga emhlabeni, ngoba lezizinto
ziyangithokozisa," kutsho uThixo. 25 UThixo uthi,
"Insuku ziyeza, lapho engizabajezisa khona bonke abasoke
enyameni kuphela, 26 iGibhithe, loJuda, lo-Edomi,
lo-Amoni loMowabi labo bonke abahlala enkangala
ezindaweni ezikhatshana. Ngoba izizwe zonke lezi
kazisokanga, njalo lendlu yonke ka-Israyeli kayisokanga
enhliziyweni."

10 Zwana okutshiwo nguThixo kuwe, wena ndlu ka-
Israyeli. 2 UThixo uthi: "Lingazifundi izindlela zezizwe
kumbe ukwethuswa yizibonakaliso zasemkhathini, lanxa
nje izizwe zisethuswa yizo. 3 Ngoba imikhuba yabantu
iyize, bagamula isihlahla ehlathini, ingcwethi isibaze
ngetshizela yayo. 4 Bayasicecisa ngesiliva langegolide,
basibethele ngesando langezipikili ukuze singanyikinyeki.
5 Njengezinto zokwethusa endimeni yamajodo, izithombe
zabo azikhulumi, kumele zithwalwe ngoba azingeke
zihambe. Lingazesabi, azingeke zenze okubi, lokuhle

azingeke zikwenze.” **6** Kakho ofana lawe, wena Thixo,
wena umkhulu, lebizo lakho lilamandla amakhulu. **7**
Ngubani ongeke akwesabe, wena Nkosi yezizwe? Lokhu
kukufanele. Phakathi kwabantu bonke abahlakaniphileyo
bezizwe lakuyo yonke imibuso yabo, kakho onjengawe. **8**
Bonke kabalangqondo njalo bayizithutha, bafundiswa
yizithombe zezigodo eziyize. **9** Isiliva esikhandiweyo
siyalethwa sivela eThashishi legolide livela e-Ufazi.
Okwenziwe yingcwethi lomkhandi wegolide kugqokiswa
okuluhlaza lokuyibubende, njalo konke kwenziwe
zingcitshi. **10** Kodwa uThixo unguNkulunkulu oqotho,
unguNkulunkulu ophilayo, iNkosi yaninininini. Lapho
ethukuthele, umhlaba uyagedezela, izizwe azingeke
zimelane lolaka lwakhe. **11** “Batshele lokhu uthi,
onkulunkulu laba, abangawenzanga amazulu lomhlaba,
bazabhubha emhlabeni langaphansi kwamazulu.” **12**
Kodwa uNkulunkulu wenza umhlaba ngamandla akhe,
wamisa umhlaba ngokuhlakanipha kwakhe, njalo
wendlala lamazulu ngokuqedisisa kwakhe. **13** Lapho
evungama, amanzi asemazulwini ayahlokoma, wenza
amayezi aphakame evela emikhawulweni yomhlaba.
Uthumela umbane ulezulu njalo akhuphe umoya
eziphaleni zakhe. **14** Abantu bonke kabalangqondo
njalo kabalalwazi, wonke umkhandi wegolide uyangiswa
yizithombe zakhe. Izithombe zakhe azenzayo ziyinkohliso,
kazilamphefumulo phakathi kwazo. **15** Ziyize, izinto
zenhlekisa nje, lapho ukwahlulelwa kwazo sekufikile,
zizabhubha. **16** Lowo oyiNgxenye kaJakhobe kafani lalaba,
ngoba unguMenzi wezinto zonke, kubalwa lo-Israyeli,

isizwe selifa lakhe, ibizo lakhe nguThixo uSomandla. **17**
Qoqani impahla yenu ukuba lisuke elizweni, lina elihlezi
livinjezelwe. **18** Ngoba uThixo uthi, "Ngalesisikhathi
ngizabaphosela phandle labo abahlala kulelilizwe,
ngizabehlisela usizi ukuze bathunjwe." **19** Maye mina
ngenxa yokulimala kwami! Inxeba lami kalelapheki!
Ikanti ngazitshela ngathi, "Lo ngumkhuhlane wami, njalo
kumele ngiwubekezelele." **20** Ithente lami lidiliziwe,
izintambo zalo zonke ziqumekile. Amadodana ami asukile
kimi njalo kawasekho, kakho oseleyo ukuba angimisele
ithente lami, loba ongangilungisela amakhetheni ami. **21**
Abelusi kabalangqondo njalo kabambuzi uThixo, ngakho
kabaphumeleli, njalo lemihlambi yabo yonke ihlakazekile.
22 Lalelani! Umbiko uyeza, ukuxokozela okukhulu
okuvela elizweni lenyakatho! Kuzakwenza amadolobho
akoJuda achitheke, abe yizikhundla zamakhanka. **23**
Ngiyazi, Oh Thixo, ukuthi ukuphila komuntu akusikho
kwakhe, umuntu akusikho kwakhe ukuthi aqondise
izinyathelo zakhe. **24** Ngiqondise Thixo, kodwa kube
ngokulunga, kungabi ngolaka lwakho, hlezi ungenze
ngibe yize. **25** Yehlisela ulaka lwakho phezu kwezizwe
ezingakwamukeliyo, phezu kwabantu abangakhuleki
ebizweni lakho. Ngoba bamdlile uJakhobe, bamdlile
waphela bachitha lelizwe lakhe.

11 Leli yilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela kuThixo lisithi:
2 "Zwana izimiso zesivumelwano lesi uzitshele abantu
bakoJuda lalabo abahlala eJerusalema. **3** Batshele uthi
uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uthi: 'Uqalekisiwe
umuntu ongalandeli izimiso zesivumelwano lesi, **4**

izimiso engalaya ngazo okhokho benu ekubakhupheni
kwami eGibhithe, esasiyisithando sokuncibilikisa insimbi.'
Ngathi, 'Lalelani ilizwi lami lenze konke engililaya khona,
lizakuba ngabantu bami, mina ngibe nguNkulunkulu
wenu. **5** Lapho-ke ngizagcwalisa isifungo sami engasifunga
kubokhokho benu, ukubanika ilizwe eligeleza uchago
loluju,' ilizwe elihlezi kulo khathesi." Ngaphendula ngathi,
"Akube njalo Thixo." **6** UThixo wasesithi kimi, "Memezela
wonke amazwi la emadolobheni akoJuda lasemigwaqweni
yaseJerusalema uthi: 'Zwanini izimiso zesivumelwano
lesi lizilandele. **7** Kusukela ekukhupheni kwami okhokho
benu eGibhithe kuze kube lamhla, ngabalaya njalonjalo
ngisithi, "Lalelani ilizwi lami." **8** Kodwa kabazange balalele
kumbe banake; esikhundleni salokho, bona balandela
inkani yezinhliziyo zabo ezimbi. Ngakho ngabehlisela
zonke izithuko zesivumelwano engangibalaye ukuba
basilandele kodwa kabaze basigcina.'" **9** UThixo wasesithi
kimi, "Kulokuhlamuka okukhona ebantwini bakoJuda
lakulabo abahlala eJerusalema. **10** Sebebuyele ezonweni
zabokhokho babo, abalayo ukulalela amazwi ami.
Balandele abanye onkulunkulu ukuba babakhonze. Indlu
ka-Israyeli lendlu kaJuda, zombili zisephule isivumelwano
engasenza labokhokho bazo. **11** Ngakho nanku
akutshoyo uThixo: 'Ngizabehlisela umonakalo abangeke
baphephe kuwo. Lanxa sebekhala kimi kangiyikubalalela.
12 Amadolobho akoJuda labantu baseJerusalema
bazakuyakhala kubonkulunkulu ababatshisela impepha,
kodwa kabasoze babasize ngalutho lapho uhlupho
selubehlela. **13** Wena Juda ubunengi babonkulunkulu

bakho bunjengobamadolobho akho, njalo lama-alithare
owakhele ukutshisela impepha kulowonkulunkulu
olihlazo, uBhali, ubunengi bawo bunjengobemigwaqo
yaseJerusalema.' **14** Abantu laba ungabakhulekeli kumbe
ubakhulumele loba ubacelele, ngoba angiyikulalela
lapho bekhala kimi esikhathini sokuhlupheka kwabo.
15 Othandekayo wami wenzani ethempelini lami eceba
amaqhinga amabi labanengi? Kambe inyama ebusisiweyo
ingaphuthisa ukujeziswa kwakho na? Lapho uphatheka
ngobubi bakho, uyajabula." **16** UThixo wakubiza
ngokuthi uyisihlahla se-oliva esihlumileyo esilezithelo
ezinhle. Kodwa ngokuhlokoma kwesiphepho esikhulu
uzasithungela ngomlilo, ingatsha zaso zephuke. **17**
UThixo uSomandla, owakuhlanyelayo, usememezele
umonakalo kuwe, ngoba indlu ka-Israyeli lendlu kaJuda
zenze okubi zangithukuthelisa ngokutshisela uBhali
impepha. **18** Ngenxa yokuthi uThixo waveza icebo labo
kimi, ngalazi, ngoba ngalesosikhathi wangitshengisa
ababekwenza. **19** Ngangifana lewundlu elithambileyo
lisiwa ekuhlatshweni; ngangingazi ukuthi basebebumbe
icebo ngami, besithi, "Kasiqumeni isihlahla kanye
lezithelo zaso; kasimsuseni elizweni labaphilayo, ukuze
ibizo lakhe lingakhunjulwa futhi." **20** Kodwa, wena,
Thixo Somandla, wena owahlulela ngokulunga njalo
uhlola inhliziyo lengqondo, yenza ngibone ukuphindisela
kwakho kubo, ngoba isisusa sami ngisinikela kuwe.
21 Ngakho-ke nanku okutshiwo nguThixo mayelana
labantu base-Anathothi abafuna ukukubulala besithi,
"Ungaphrofethi ngebizo likaThixo funa sikubulale" **22**

ngakho uThixo uSomandla uthi: “Ngizabajezisa. Amajaha akibo azabulawa yinkemba, amadodana lamadodakazi abo abulawe yindlala. 23 Akuyikuba khona osalayo kubo, ngoba ngizaletha incithakalo ebantwini base-Anathothi ngomnyaka wokujeziswa kwabo.”

12 Wena ulungile izikhathi zonke, Oh Thixo, lapho ngiletha indaba kuwe. Ikanti ngingakhuluma lawe ngokulunga kwakho: Kungani indlela yababi iphumelela na? Kungani abangathembekanga behlezi kuhle na? 2 Ubahlanyele, njalo sebemilile; bayakhula bathele izithelo. Bahlezi bekhuluma ngawe, kodwa ezinhliziyweni zabo ukhatshana. 3 Kodwa mina, Oh Thixo, uyangazi; uyangibona uhlole imicabango yami ngawe. Bahudule njengezimvu eziyahlatshwa! Bamisele usuku lokubulawa! 4 Koze kube nini ilizwe lomile lotshani iganga lonke bubunile? Ngenxa yokuthi labo abahlala kulo babi, izinyamazana lezinyoni sezibhubhile. Kanti futhi abantu bathi, “Kasoze akubone okwenzakala kithi.” 5 “Nxa ugijime labantu ngezinyawo bakudinisa, ungancintisana njani lamabhiza na? Nxa ukhubeka elizweni elingelangozi, pho uzakwanelisa njani ezixukwini zaseJodani na? 6 Abafowenu, abendlu yakwenu labo futhi bakunikele; baklabalale batsho okubi ngawe. Ungabathembi, lanxa bekhuluma kuhle ngawe. 7 Indlu yami ngizayitshiya, ngilidele ilifa lami; lowo engimthandayo ngizamnikela ezandleni zezitha zakhe. 8 Ilifa lami kimi selibe njengesilwane ehlathini. Liyangihwabhela; ngakho ngiyalizonda. 9 Ilifa lami kimi kaselibe njengenyoni emabalabala edla inyama ehanqwa ngezinye izinyoni

ezidla inyama, ziyihlasela na? Hamba uyebutha zonke
izinyamazana zeganga; uzilethe ukuba zidle. **10** Abelusi
abanengi bazasichitha isivini sami bagandele insimu
yami; bazaguqula insimu yami enhle ibe lugwadule
oluphundlekileyo. **11** Izakwenziwa ugwadule, yome
iphundlekile phambi kwami; ilizwe lonke lizachitheka
ngoba kakho olinakayo. **12** Emiqolweni yonke engelalutho
enkangala abachithi bazaphithizela, ngoba inkemba
kaThixo izakudla kusukela komunye umkhawulo welizwe
kusiya komunye; kakho ozavikeleka. **13** Bazahlanyela
ingqoloyi kodwa bavune ameva; bazazidinisa kodwa
bangazuzi lutho. Ngakho wobani lenhloni ngesivuno
senu ngenxa yolaka olwesabekayo lukaThixo." **14** UThixo
uthi: "Bonke omakhelwane bami ababi abathumba
ilifa engalinika abantu bami bako-Israyeli, ngizabasusa
emazweni abo ngisuse lendlu kaJuda phakathi kwabo.
15 Kodwa emva kokubasusa kwami, ngizaphinda ngibe
lesihawu ngibuyisele omunye lomunye wabo endaweni
eyilifa lakhe elizweni lakhe. **16** Bangazifunda kuhle
izindlela zabantu bami njalo bafunge ngebizo lami besithi,
'Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo ephila' lanxa nje bake
bafundisa abantu bami ukufunga ngoBhali, bazahlaliswa
phakathi kwabantu bami. **17** Kodwa nxa isizwe singalaleli,
ngizasisusa ngokupheleleyo ngisibhubhise," kutsho
uThixo.

13 UThixo wathi kimi: "Hamba uyethenga ibhanti
lelineni ubophe ukhalo lwakho ngalo, kodwa lingathinti
amanzi." **2** Ngakho ngathenga ibhanti, njengokulaya
kukaThixo, ngabopha ukhalo lwami ngalo. **3** Ilizwi

likaThixo labuya lafika kimi ngokwesibili lathi: **4** “Thatha
ibhanti olithengileyo obophe ngalo ukhalo lwakho, uye
eYufrathe, khathesi nje ulifihle khona eminkenkeni
yamatshe.” **5** Ngakho ngahamba ngayalifihla eYufrathe,
njengokutsho kukaThixo kimi. **6** Sekudlule insuku
ezinengi uThixo wathi kimi, “Hamba khathesi eYufrathe
uyethatha ibhanti engathi lifihle khona.” **7** Ngakho
ngaya eYufrathe ngagebha lapho engangifihle khona
ibhanti, kodwa laselonakele impela lingaselasizo. **8**
Lapho-ke kwafika ilizwi likaThixo kimi lisithi: **9** “UThixo
uthi: ‘Ngendlela efanayo ngizakuchitha ukuzigqaja
kukaJuda lokuzigqaja okukhulu kweJerusalema. **10**
Lababantu abangalunganga, abalayo ukulalela amazwi
ami, abalandela ubulukhuni bezinhliziyo zabo badinge
abanye onkulunkulu ukuba babasebenzele njalo
babakhonze, bazakuba njengebhanti leli, bengelasizo
loluncane! **11** Ngoba njengebhanti libopha ukhalo
lomuntu, ngayibophela kanjalo kimi yonke indlu ka-
Israyeli layo yonke indlu kaJuda, kutsho uThixo, ukuba
babengabantu bami ngenxa yodumo lwami, ukubongwa
lokudunyiswa. Kodwa kabalalelanga.’” **12** “Batshele
uthi, ‘UThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi, zonke
izikhumba zewayini kumele zigcwaliswe ngewayini.’
Bona bangathi kuwe, ‘Kanti thina kasikwazi yini ukuthi
izikhumba zonke kumele zigcwaliswe ngewayini?’ **13**
wena uthi kubo, ‘UThixo uthi: Ngizabenza badakwe bonke
abahlala kulelilizwe, kanye lamakhosi ahlala esihlalweni
sobukhosi sikaDavida, abaphristi, abaphrofethi labo
bonke abahlala eJerusalema. **14** Ngizabamahlaza omunye

komunye, oyise lamadodana ngokufananayo, kutsho
uThixo. Angiyikuvumela isihawu loba umusa kumbe
uzwelo ukuba kungivimbele ukubabhubhisa.'" **15**
Zwanini lilalele, lingazigqaji, ngoba uThixo usekhulumile.
16 Dumisani uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu engakalethi
ubumnyama, inyawo zenu zingakakhubeki emaqaqeni
asesembeswa yibumnyama. Lilindele ukukhanya, kodwa
yena uzakwenza kube yibumnyama, akuphendule kube
yibumnyama obesabekayo. **17** Kodwa nxa lingalaleli,
ngizakhalela ensitha ngenxa yokuzigqaja kwenu;
amehlo ami azalila kabuhlungu, ageleze inyembezi,
ngoba umhlambi kaThixo uzathunjwa. **18** Tshono
enkosini lasendlovukazini uthi, "Yehlani ezihlalweni
zenu zobukhosi lize phansi, ngoba imiqhele yenu emihle
kakhulu izakuwa emakhanda enu." **19** Amadolobho
aseNegebi azavalwa, njalo akuyikuba khona ozawavula.
UJuda wonke uzathathwa asiwe ekuthunjweni, uzasiwa
ekuthunjweni ngokupheleleyo. **20** Phakamisani amehlo
enu libone labo abavela enyakatho. Ungaphi umhlambi
ababewugcinisiwe, izimvu elalizazisa ngazo na? **21**
Lizakuthini lapho uThixo esebabeka phezu kwenu labo
elabenza babangabangane benu abaqakathekileyo na?
Kaliyikubanjwa yibuhlungu obufana lobowesifazane
ehelelwa na? **22** Njalo nxa uzibuza usithi, "Kungani
lokhu kwenzakele kimi na?" Kungenxa yezono zakho
ezinengi ukuthi izidwaba zakho zidatshulwe lomzimba
wakho waphathwa kubi. **23** UmTopiya angaliguqula yini
ijwabu lakhe loba ingwe iguqule amabala ayo na? Lani
lingeke lenze okuhle lina selajwayela ukwenza okubi. **24**

“Ngizalihlakaza njengamakhoba ephetshulwa ngumoya
wasenkangala. 25 Lokhu yikho okungokwenu, isabelo
engilimisele sona,” kutsho uThixo, “ngoba lingikhohliwe
lathemba onkulunkulu bamanga. 26 Ngizaphekulela
izidwaba zakho ebusweni bakho ukuba kubonakale
ihlazo lakho, 27 ubufebe bakho lokububuliswa yisigwebo,
ukufeba kwakho ungelanhloni! Ngizibonile izenzo
zakho ezenyanyekayo phezu kwamaqaqa lasegangeni.
Maye kuwe, wena Jerusalema! Koze kube nini
ungahlambulukanga na?”

14 Leli yilizwi likaThixo elafika kuJeremiya mayelana
lokoma elizweni lisithi: 2 “UJuda uyalila, amadolobho
akhe ayahlupheka; alilela ilizwe, njalo isililo siyaqonga
sivela eJerusalema. 3 Izikhulu zithuma izinceku zazo
ukuyafuna amanzi; ziya emithonjeni kodwa zifice
amanzi engekho. Ziyabuyela lemigqomo yazo ingelalutho;
zithithibele njalo zidanile, zemboze amakhanda azo.
4 Umhlabathi uqhekezekile ngoba akulazulu elizweni;
abalimi bathithibele njalo bemboze amakhanda abo. 5
Lenyamazana ensikazi egangeni iyabalekela inkonyane
layo elizelweyo ngoba akulatshani. 6 Obabhemi
beganga bema emiqolweni elugwadule bakhefuzele
njengamakhanka; amehlo abo asefiphele ngenxa
yokuswela amadlelo.” 7 Lanxa izono zethu zifakaza kubi
ngathi, Oh Thixo, ake wenze okunye ngenxa yebizo lakho.
Ngoba ukuhlehlela kwethu emuva kunengi; sonile kuwe.
8 Oh Themba lika-Israyeli, uMhlengi wakhe ezikhathini
zokuhlupheka, kungani usiba njengowezizweni elizweni,
njengesihambi esihlala ubusuku obubodwa kuphela? 9

Kungani usiba njengomuntu ojunyiweyo, lanjengebutho
elingelamandla okusiza na? Ukhona phakathi kwethu,
wena Thixo, njalo sibizwa ngebizo lakho; ungasilahli! **10**
Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo ngalababantu: "Bayakuthanda
kakhulu ukuntula; kabazibambi inyawo zabo. Ngakho
uThixo kayikubamukela; khathesi uzakhumbula ububi
babo abajezisele izono zabo." **11** UThixo wasesithi kimi,
"Ungakhulekeli inhlalakahle yabantu laba. **12** Lanxa bezila
ukudla, ukukhala kwabo angiyikukulalela; loba benikela
iminikelo yokutshiswa kanye leminikelo yamabele,
angiyikuyamukela. Esikhundleni salokho, ngizabaqeda
du ngenkemba, ngendlala langezifo." **13** Kodwa mina
ngathi, "Awu Thixo Wobukhosi, abaphrofethi bahlezi
bebatshela besithi, 'Kaliyikubona inkemba loba libulawe
yindlala. Impela, ngizalipha ukuthula okungapheliyo
kule indawo.'" **14** UThixo wasesithi kimi, "Abaphrofethi
baphrofetha amanga ngebizo lami. Angibathumanga njalo
angibakhethanga kumbe ngikhulume labo. Baphrofetha
imibono yamanga kini, ukuhlahlula, ukukhonza izithombe
lenkohliso yezingqondo zabo. **15** Ngakho-ke, nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo ngabaphrofethi abaphrofetha
ngebizo lami ukuthi: Kangizange ngibathume, kodwa
bona bathi, 'Akulankemba kumbe indlala ezathinta ilizwe
leli.' Bona labo abaphrofethi bazabhujiswa ngenkemba
langendlala. **16** Abantu abaphrofetha kubo bazaphoselwa
phandle emigwaqweni yaseJerusalema ngenxa yendlala
lenkemba. Akulamuntu ozabangcwaba kumbe omkabo,
amadodana abo loba amadodakazi abo. Ngizabehlisela
ingozi ebafaneleyo. **17** Khuluma ilizwi leli kubo uthi:

‘Amehlo ami kawehlise inyembezi ebusuku lemini
zingomi; ngoba indodakazi yami egcweleyo, labantu bami
balimele kakhulu, balinyazwe yikutshaywa okwesabekayo.
18 Nxa ngingena elizweni, ngibona labo ababulawa
ngenkemba; nxa ngingena edolobheni ngibona umonakalo
owenziwa yindlala. Bobabili umphrofethi lomphristi
sebeye elizweni abangalaziyo.’” 19 UJuda usumlahle
kokuphela na? IZiyoni uyaleyisa na? Usitshayeleni
kangaka size singelapheki na? Sasilindele ukuthula kodwa
akulabuhle obaba khona, isikhathi sokwelatshwa kodwa
kulokwesaba kuphela. 20 Awu Thixo, siyakuvuma ukona
kwethu kanye lokona kwabokhokho bethu; impela sonile
kuwe. 21 Ngenxa yebizo lakho ungasenyanyi; ungasigconi
isihlalo sakho sobukhosi esihle kakhulu. Khumbula
isivumelwano sakho lathi ungasephuli. 22 Zikhona yini
izithombe eziyize zezizwe ezinganisa izulu na? Imikhathi
yona ngokwayo iyalinisa izulu na? Hatshi, nguwe, Thixo
Nkulunkulu wethu. Ngakho ithemba lethu likuwe, ngoba
nguwe owenza konke lokhu.

15 UThixo wasesithi kimi, “Lanxa uMosi loSamuyeli
bengema phambi kwami, inhliziyo yami ingeke
iphendukele kulababantu. Basuse phambi kwami!
Kabahambe! 2 Bangakubuza bathi, ‘Sizakuya ngaphi
na?’ uthi kubo, uThixo uthi: ‘Abamiselwe ukufa, baya
ekufeni; abenkemba, enkembeni; abendlala, endlaleni;
abokuthunjwa, ekuthunjweni.’ 3 Ngizabathumela
imihlobo emine yabachithi,” kutsho uThixo, “inkemba
yokubulala lezinja zokuhudulela khatshana njalo lezinyoni
zasemoyeni kanye lezinyamazana zeganga ukuba zidle

zibhuqe. 4 Ngizabenza banengeke emibusweni yonke
yasemhlabeni ngenxa yalokho okwenziwa eJerusalema
nguManase indodana kaHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda. 5
Ngubani ozakuba lesihawu kuwe wena Jerusalema?
Ngubani ozakukhalela na? Ngubani ozakuma abuze
ukuthi unjani na? 6 Ungalile," kutsho uThixo.
"Uqhubeka uhlehlela emuva. Ngakho ngizabeka
izandla phezu kwakho ngikuchithe; ngingeke ngibe
lesihawu futhi. 7 Ngizabahlungula ngefologwe yokwela
emasangweni amadolobho elizwe. Ngizaletha ukufelwa
lokuchitheka ebantwini bami, ngoba kabaguqulanga
izindlela zabo. 8 Ngizakwenza abafelokazi babo
bande kakhulu kuletshebetshebe lasolwandle. Emini
ngizakwehlisela umbulali phezu kwabonina bamajaha
akibo; khonokho ngizabehlisela usizi lokwesaba. 9 Unina
wabayisikhombisa uzaqaleka aphefumule okokucina.
Ilanga lakhe lizatshona kusesemini; uzayangiswa njalo
eyiswe. Izinsalela ngizaziqeda ngenkemba phambi
kwezitha zazo," kutsho uThixo. 10 Maye, wena
mama, ngokuthi wangizala, mina muntu ilizwe lonke
elibangisana laye njalo liphikisana laye! Kangikaze
ngebolekise loba ngeboleke, kodwa bonke bayangithuka.
11 UThixo wathi, "Ngeqiniso ngizakukhulula ngenjongo
enhle; ngeqiniso ngizakwenza izitha zakho zikuncenge
ezikhathini zomonakalo lezokuhlupheka. 12 Umuntu
angayiqamula insimbi, insimbi evela enyakatho kumbe
ithusi na? 13 Inotho yakho lamatshe akho aligugu
ngizakwenza kube yimpango, yamahala, ngenxa yezono
zakho kulolonke ilizwe lakini. 14 Ngizakwenza ube

yisigqili sezitha zakho elizweni ongalaziyo, ngoba
ulaka lwami luzabhebha umlilo ozakutshisa." **15**
Uyazwisisa wena Thixo; ngikhumbula ungikhathalele.
Ungiphindiselele kwabangihluphayo. Uyabekezela,
ungangigudluli; khumbula ukuthi ngithukwa njani
ngenxa yakho. **16** Ekufikeni kwamazwi akho, ngawadla;
ayeyintokozo yami lenjabulo yenhliziyo yami, ngoba
mina ngibizwa ngebizo lakho, wena Thixo Nkulunkulu
Somandla. **17** Kangizange ngihlale enhlanganisweni
yabazithokozisayo, kumbe ngijabule labo; ngahlala
ngedwa ngoba isandla sakho sasiphezu kwami njalo
wawungenze ngagcwala intukuthelo. **18** Kungani
ubuhlungu engibuzwayo bungapheli lenxeba lami lilibi
kakhulu njalo lingelapheki na? Kimi uzakuba njengesifula
esikhohlisayo, lanjengomthombo ongelamanzi na? **19**
Ngakho uThixo uthi: "Ungaphenduka, ngizakubuyisela
ukuze ungikhonze; nxa ukhuluma amazwi afaneleyo,
hatshi angasizi lutho, uzakuba yisikhulumeli sami. Abantu
laba kabaphendukele kuwe, kodwa wena akumelanga
uphendukele kubo. **20** Ngizakwenza ube ngumduli
kulababantu, umduli ovikelweyo wethusi; bazakulwa
lawe kodwa kabayikukwehlula, ngoba mina ngilawe
ukuba ngikuhlenge ngikusize," kutsho uThixo. **21**
"Ngizakuhlenga ezandleni zababi ngikukhulule ezandleni
zabalesihluku."

16 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi futhi lisithi: **2** "Ungathathi
mfazi ube lamadodana loba amadodakazi kule indawo."
3 Ngoba mayelana lamadodana lamadodakazi azalelwe
kulelilizwe kanye labesifazane abangonina lamadoda

angoyise uThixo uthi: **4** “Bazakufa bebulawa yimikhuhlane
eyesabekayo. Kabayikukhalelwa loba bangcwatshwe,
kodwa bazakuba njengezibi emhlabathini. Bazabhubha
ngenkemba langendlala, njalo izidumbu zabo zizakuba
yikudla kwezinyoni zasemoyeni lezinyamazana zeganga.”
5 Ngoba nanku akutshoyo uThixo: “Ungangeni endlini
elokudla kwesililo; ungayilila kumbe utshengisele
uzwelo, ngoba isibusiso sami, lothando lwami kanye
lesihawu sami, sengikususile kulababantu,” kutsho
uThixo. **6** “Bonke abaphakemeyo labantukazana bazakufa
kulelilizwe. Kabayikungcwatshwa kumbe bakhalelwe,
njalo kakho ozazisika kumbe aphuce ikhanda lakhe
ngenxa yabo. **7** Kakho ozabanika ukudla ukuba abaduduze
labo abalilela ofileyo, loba kunguyise kumbe unina, kakho
lozabanika amanzi ukuba abaduduze. **8** Njalo ungangeni
endlini eledili ukuba uhlale phansi udle unathe. **9**
Ngoba uThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uthi:
Phambi kobuso bakho njalo ensukwini zakho ngizawuqeda
umsindo wentokozo lokuthaba kanye lamazwi abalobokazi
labayeni kule indawo. **10** Lapho abantu laba ubatshela
konke lokhu besebekubuza besithi, ‘Kungani uThixo
esemise ukusehlisela inkemenkeme engaka na? Senze bubi
bani na? Sono bani esisenze kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu?’
11 wena wothi kubo, ‘Kungenxa yokuthi okhokho benu
bangifulathela,’ kutsho uThixo, ‘njalo balandela abanye
onkulunkulu babasebenzela, babakhonza. Bangifulathela
njalo kabayigcinanga imithetho yami. **12** Kodwa lina
selenze okubi kakhulu kulabokhokho benu. Khangelani
ukuthi lowo lalowo wenu uyilandela njani inkani

yenhliziyo yakhe embi esikhundleni sokuthi angilalele. **13**
Ngakho ngizalilahlela ngaphandle kwalelilizwe elizweni
lina loba oyihlo abangazange balazi, lapho elizakhonza
khona abanye onkulunkulu emini lebusuku, ngoba
angiyikuba lomusa kini.'" **14** UThixo uthi, "Kodwa
insuku ziyeza lapho abantu bengayikuthi, 'Ngeqiniso
elinjengokuthi uThixo ukhona, yena owakhupha abako-
Israyeli eGibhithe,' **15** kodwa bazakuthi, 'Ngeqiniso
elinjengokuthi uThixo ukhona, yena owakhupha abako-
Israyeli elizweni lasenyakatho lakuwo wonke amazwe
ayebaxotshele kuwo.' Ngoba ngizababuyisela elizweni
engalinika okhokho babo." **16** UThixo uthi, "Kodwa
khathesi ngizathumela abagoli benhlanzi abanengi,
bazababamba. Emva kwalokho ngizathumela abazingeli
abanengi, bazabazingela ezintabeni zonke lasemaqaqeni
wonke njalo lasezingoxweni zamadwala. **17** Amehlo ami
akuzo zonke izindlela zabo; kabafihlakalanga kimi, lesono
sabo kasiwacatshelanga amehlo ami. **18** Ngizaphindisela
ngokuphindiweyo ububi babo lesono sabo, ngoba
bangcolise ilizwe lami ngezinto ezingaphiliyo zezifanekiso
zabo ezingamanyala, bagcwalisa lelifa lami ngezithombe
zabo ezinengekayo." **19** Awu Thixo, mandla ami lenqaba
yami, siphephelo sami ngesikhathi sokuhlupheka, izizwe
zizakuza kuwe zivela emikhawulweni yomhlaba zithi,
"Okhokho babengelalutho kodwa onkulunkulu bamanga,
izithombe eziyize ezingabasizanga ngalutho. **20** Kambe
abantu bayazenzela onkulunkulu babo na? Ye, kodwa
kayisibo onkulunkulu!" **21** "Ngakho ngizabafundisa,

khathesi ngizabafundisa amandla ami lobukhulu bami.
Lapho-ke bazakwazi ukuthi ibizo lami nguThixo.”

17 “Isono sikaJuda sidwetshwe ngensimbi, sabhalwa
ngomcijo wedayimani ezicecedwini zenhliziyo zabo
lasempondweni zama-alithare abo. **2** Labantwababo
bayawakhumbula ama-alithare abo lezinsika zika-Ashera
phansi kwezihlahla eziluhlaza laphezu kwamaqaqa
aphakemeyo. **3** Intaba yami eselizweni lenotho yenu
kanye lemfuyo yenu yonke ngizakunikela kube yimpango,
ndawonye lezindawo zenu eziphakemeyo, ngenxa
yokona kulolonke ilizwe lenu. **4** Ngenxa yezici zenu
lizalahlekelwa yilifa engalinika lona. Ngizalenza libe
yizigqili zezitha zenu elizweni elingalaziyo, ngoba livuse
ulaka lwami, njalo luzavutha kuze kube nininini.” **5**
UThixo uthi: “Uqalekisiwe lowo othemba umuntu,
othembe ukuthi amandla akhe asenyameni, onhliziyo
yakhe ihlamukela uThixo. **6** Uzakuba njengesihlahlanyana
enkangala; ukuphumelela kayikukubona ekufikeni
kwakho. Uzahlala ezindaweni ezomileyo enkangala,
elizweni letswayi elingahlali muntu. **7** Kodwa ubusisiwe
umuntu othemba uThixo, othemba lakhe likuye. **8**
Uzakuba njengesihlahla esihlanyelwe eduze lamanzi
esinabisela impande zaso esifuleni. Kasesabi lapho
ukutshisa kufika; amahlamvu aso ahlala eluhlaza.
Kasikhathazeki ngomnyaka wokoma; kasiphuthi ukuthela
izithelo.” **9** Inhliziyo iyakhohlisa okudlula izinto zonke
njalo imbi kakhulu. Ngubani ongayizwisisa na? **10**
“Mina Thixo ngiyayihlola inhliziyo ngihlole lengqondo,
ukuba umuntu ngimnike okufanele ukwenza kwakhe

mayelana lalokho okufanele izenzo zakhe.” **11** Umuntu
ozuza inotho ngezindlela ezimbi unjengesikhwehle
esichamisela amaqanda esingawaqandelanga. Lapho
ingxenye yokuphila kwakhe isidlule, izaphela, kuthi
ekucineni abonakale eyisithutha. **12** Isihlalo sobukhosi,
esikhazimulayo esaphakanyiswayo kusukela ekuqaleni,
siyindawo yethu yokuphephela. **13** Awu Thixo, themba
lika-Israyeli, bonke abakudelayo bazayangiswa. Labo
abakuhlamukelayo bazabhalwa othulini ngoba bedele
uThixo, umthombo wamanzi okuphila. **14** Ngisilisa,
Thixo, njalo ngizasiliswa; ungikhulule, ngizakhululeka,
ngoba nguwe engimdumisayo. **15** Bahlala besithi kimi,
“Lingaphi ilizwi likaThixo na? Kaligcwaliseke khathesi!”
16 Angibalekanga ekubeni ngumelusi wenu; liyakwazi
ukuthi angilufisanga usuku lokuphela ithemba. Okudlula
endebeni zami kusobala kini. **17** Ungabi ngowesabekayo
kimi; uyisiphephelo sami ngosuku lokuhlupheka. **18**
Abangihluphayo kabayangiswe, kodwa mina ungivikele
ehlazweni; kababe lokwesaba, kodwa mina ungivikele
ekwesabeni. Balethele usuku lobubi. Ubabhubhise
ngokuqothula okuphindiweyo. **19** UThixo wathi kimi:
“Hamba uyekuma esangweni labantu, amakhosi akoJuda
angena ngalo njalo aphume ngalo; ume futhi lakuwo
wonke amanye amasango aseJerusalema. **20** Uthi kubo,
‘Zwanini ilizwi likaThixo, lina makhosi akoJuda labo
bonke abantu abahlala koJuda kanye labantu bonke
abahlala eJerusalema abangena ngala amasango. **21**
UThixo uthi: Qaphelani lingathwali mthwalo ngosuku
lweSabatha loba liwungenise ngamasango aseJerusalema.

22 Lingaphumisi mthwalo ezindlini zenu kumbe lenze
loba yiwuphi umsebenzi ngosuku lweSabatha, kodwa
ligcine iSabatha lingcwele, njengokulaya kwami okhokho
benu. 23 Kodwa kabalalelanga loba banake; izintamo
zabo zazilukhuni njalo kabalalelanga kumbe bamukele
ukulaywa. 24 UThixo uthi: Kodwa nxa liqaphele
ukungilalela, lingangenisi mthwalo ngamasango edolobho
leli ngeSabatha, kodwa ligcina usuku lweSabatha
lungcwele ngokungenzi msebenzi ngalo, 25 lapho-
ke amakhosi ahlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaDavida
azangena lezikhulu zawo ngamasango edolobho leli. Wona
lezikhulu zawo bazafika begade izinqola zempi lamabhiza,
belabantu bakoJuda lalabo abahlala eJerusalema;
bahlale kulo idolobho kuze kube nininini. 26 Abantu
bazakuza bevela emadolobheni akoJuda lasemizini
egqagqele iJerusalema, bevela elizweni lakoBhenjamini
lasezintatshaneni zangasentshonalanga, bevela elizweni
lamaqaqa laseNegebi, beletha iminikelo yokutshiswa
lemihlatshelo, iminikelo yamabele, impepha kanye
leminikelo yokubonga endlini kaThixo. 27 Kodwa
nxa lingangilaleli ekuthini ligcine usuku lweSabatha
lungcwele ngokungathwali mthwalo lapho lingena
ngamasango aseJerusalema ngosuku lweSabatha, lapho-
ke ngizaphemba umlilo ongacitshekiyo emasangweni
eJerusalema ozaqothula izinqaba zalo.'"

18 Leli yilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela kuThixo
lisithi: 2 "Suka wehlele endlini yombumbi, lapho
engizakutshelela khona ilizwi lami." 3 Ngakho ngehlela
endlini yombumbi, ngambona esebenza ngevili. 4

Kodwa imbiza ayeyibumba ngebumba yonakala ezandleni
zakhe; ngakho umbumbi wayenza yaba ngenye imbiza,
ngendlela ayibona ingcono kuye. **5** Ilizwi likaThixo
laselifika kimi lisithi; **6** "Wena ndlu ka-Israyeli, ngingeze
ngenza kuwe njengokwenziwa ngumbumbi lo na?"
kutsho uThixo. "Njengebumba esandleni sombumbi lawe
unjalo esandleni sami, wena ndlu ka-Israyeli. **7** Nxa
ngimemezela langasiphi isikhathi ukuthi isizwe loba
umbuso uzasuswa udilizwe, uchithwe, **8** kuthi isizwe leso
engisixwayisileyo siphenduke ebubini baso, ngizaxola
ngingabe ngisasehlisela ebesengimise ukusehlisela khona.
9 Njalo nxa ngesinye isikhathi ngimemezela ukuthi
isizwe kumbe umbuso ngizawakha ngiwumise, **10** ube
ususenza ububi emehlweni ami njalo ungangilaleli,
ngizacabanga kutsha ngokuhle ebesengicebe ukukwenzela
khona. **11** Ngakho khathesi tshela abantu bakoJuda lalabo
abahlala eJerusalema uthi, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo:
Khangelani! Ngilungisela ukulehlisela umonakalo njalo
ngibumba lecebo ngani. Ngakho phendukani ezindleleni
zenu ezimbi, omunye lomunye wenu, lilungise izindlela
zenu lezenzo zenu.' **12** Kodwa bazaphendula bathi,
'Akusizi lutho. Sizaqhubeka ngamacebo ethu; lowo
lalowo wethu uzalandela ubulukhuni benhliziyo yakhe
embi.'" **13** Ngakho uThixo uthi: "Buzani phakathi
kwezizwe ukuthi: Ngubani owake wezwa okunjengalokhu
na? Kwenziwe into eyesabekayo kakhulu, yenziwe
yintombi egcweleyo u-Israyeli. **14** Ungqwaqwane
waseLebhanoni uyake unyamalale emithezukweni yayo
elamatshe na? Amanzi akhona aqandayo avela kude

ayake eme ukugeleza na? **15** Kodwa abantu bami
sebengikhohliwe; batshisela izithombe eziyize impepha,
ezabenza bakhubeka ezindleleni zabo lasemikhondweni
yasendulo. Zabenza bahamba ngezindledlana zeganga
lasemigwaqweni engalungiswanga. **16** Ilizwe labo
lizatshabalaliswa, into yokuhlekwa usulu; bonke abadlula
khona bazakwethuka banyikinye amakhanda abo.
17 Njengomoya ovela empumalanga, ngizabahlakaza
phambi kwezitha zabo; ngizabafulathela ngibancitshe
ubuso bami ngosuku lokuhlupheka kwabo." **18** Bona
bathi, "Wozani sicebe amacebo amabi ngoJeremiya;
ngoba ukufundisa kwabaphristi umthetho akusoze
kuphuthe, kumbe ukweluleka kwezihlakaniphi, loba
ilizwi elivela kubaphrofethi. Ngakho wozani, simhlasele
ngemilomo yethu singananzi lutho alutshoyo." **19**
Ake ungizwe, awu Thixo; ulalele okutshiwo yizitha
zami! **20** Okuhle kuphindiselwa ngokubi na? Ikanti
sebengimbele igodi. Khumbula ukuba ngema phambi
kwakho ngabakhulumela ukuba ususe ulaka lwakho
kubo. **21** Ngakho-ke abantwababo banikele endlaleni;
ubaqhubele emandleni enkemba. Abafazi babo kabangabi
labantwana njalo babe ngabafelokazi; amadoda abo
kawabulawe, amajaha akhona abulawe ngenkemba
empini. **22** Kakuzwakale ukukhala ezindlini zabo, lapho
usulethe abahlaseli ukuba babajume, ngoba sebegebhe
igodi ukuba bangithumbe njalo bathiya inyawo zami
ngemijibila. **23** Kodwa uyawazi, wena Thixo, wonke
amaqhinga abo okungibulala. Ungabathetheleli amacala
abo loba ucitshe izono zabo phambi kobuso bakho.

Kabachithwe phambi kwakho; bahlasele ngesikhathi
sokuthukuthela kwakho.

19 Lokhu yikho akutshoyo uThixo: “Hamba uyethenga
udiwo kumbumbi wezimbiza. Thatha abanye abadala
babantu labanye babaphristi **2** uhambe labo esigodini
seBheni-Hinomu, eduze lentuba yeSango loDengezi.
Umemezele amazwi engikutshela wona, **3** uthi, ‘Zwanini
ilizwi likaThixo, lina makhosi akoJuda lani bantu abahlala
eJerusalema. UThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli, uthi: Lalelani! Ngizaletha umonakalo kule indawo
ozabanda indlebe zomuntu wonke owuzwayo. **4** Ngoba
bangidelile kwathi indawo le bayenza eyabonkulunkulu
bezizweni; kuyo batshisele imihlatshelo onkulunkulu
abangabaziyo, bona labokhokho babo kanye lamakhosi
akoJuda, njalo indawo le sebayigcwalisa igazi labantu
abangelacala. **5** Sebakhele uBhali izindawo eziphakemeyo
ukuba batshise amadodana abo emlilweni njengeminikelo
yokutshiswa kuBhali, into engingazange ngibalaye
kumbe ngitsho ukuthi bayenze, kumbe ukuthi ike ifike
engqondweni yami. **6** Ngakho qaphelani, insuku ziyeza,
kutsho uThixo, lapho abantu bengayikubiza indawo le
ngokuthi Thofethi loba iSigodi seBheni-Hinomu kodwa
iSigodi sokuBulala. **7** Kuyonale indawo ngizawachitha
amacebo kaJuda laweJerusalema. Ngizabenza bafe
ngenkemba phambi kwezitha zabo, lasezandleni zalabo
abafuna ukubabulala, njalo ngizanikela izidumbu zabo
ukuba zibe yikudla kwezinyoni zasemoyeni lezinyamazana
zeganga. **8** Idolobho leli ngizalichitha ngilenze libe
yinto yokwesatshwa lenhlekisa; bonke abadlula khona

bazathuthumela njalo baklolode ngenxa yamanxeba
alo wonke. 9 Ngizabenza badle inyama yamadodana
abo leyamadodakazi abo, njalo labo bazadlana inyama
ngesikhathi esinzima sokuvinjezelwa kwabo yizitha
ezifuna ukubabulala.' 10 Emva kwalokho bulala udiwo labo
abahamba lawe bekhangele, 11 ubususithi kubo, 'UThixo
uSomandla uthi: Ngizasiphahlaza isizwe lesi kanye
ledolobho leli njengokuphahlazwa kodiwo lombumbi
lolu olungeke lulungiswe futhi. Abafileyo bazabangcwaba
eThofethi kuze kusweleke indawo. 12 Lokhu yikho
engizakwenza kule indawo lakulabo abahlala lapha, kutsho
uThixo. Idolobho leli ngizalenza lifanane leThofethi.
13 Izindlu zaseJerusalema kanye lezamakhosi akoJuda
zizangcoliswa njengale indawo, iThofethi, zonke izindlu
lapho abazatshisela khona impepha phezu kwezimpahla
kuwo wonke amaxuku ezinkanyezi, bathelela abanye
onkulunkulu umnikelo wokunathwayo.'" 14 UJeremiya
wabuya evela eThofethi, lapho uThixo ayemthume
ukuyaphrofetha khona, wasesima egumeni lethempeli
likaThixo wathi ebantwini bonke, 15 "UThixo uSomandla,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uthi: 'Lalelani! Ngizakwehlisela
kulelidolobho lasemizini elizungezileyo wonke umonakalo
engawutshoyo, ngoba izintamo zabo zilukhuni njalo
bayala ukulalela amazwi ami.'"

20 Kwathi uPhashuri umphristi indodana ka-Imeri,
induna enkulu ethempelini likaThixo, ezwe uJeremiya
ephrofitha lezizinto, 2 wenza ukuthi uJeremiya
umphrofethi atshaywe njalo wamvalela esitokisini
eSangweni laPhezulu koBhenjamini ethempelini

likaThixo. 3 Ngosuku olwalandelayo, uPhashuri
esemkhupha esitokisini, uJeremiya wathi kuye, “Ibizo
lakho oliphiwe nguThixo akusiPhashuri, kodwa uMagori-
Misabibi, 4 ngoba uThixo uthi: ‘Ngizakwenza
ubelucuku ngokwakho lakubo bonke abangane
bakho; uzababona ngamehlo akho besiwa ngenkemba
yezitha zabo. UJuda wonke ngizamnikela enkosini
yaseBhabhiloni, ezabathumba ibase eBhabhiloni loba
ibabulale ngenkemba. 5 Yonke inotho yedolobho leli
ngizayipha izitha zabo lazozonke izithelo zalo, zonke
izinto zalo eziligugu kanye lemfuyo yonke yamakhosi
akoJuda zizayithumba njengempango ziyithwalele
eBhabhiloni. 6 Wena Phashuri, labo bonke abahlala
endlini yakho lizathunjwa liye eBhabhiloni. Uzafela
khonale, ungcwatshwe khonale, wena kanye labangane
bakho bonke ophrofetha amanga kubo.’” 7 Awu
Thixo, wangiyenga, ngayengeka; wangehlula wanqoba.
Ngiyahlekwa insuku zonke; bonke bayangiklolodela.
8 Zonke izikhathi lapho ngikhuluma, ngiyakhala
ngimemezela ukuba kube lodlakela lokuchitheka. Ngakho
ilizwi likaThixo selingilethele isithuko lensolo ilanga
lonke. 9 Kodwa nxa ngisithi, “Kangiyikumqamba
loba ngikhulume ngebizo lakhe futhi,” ilizwi lakhe
lisenhliziyweni yami njengomlilo, umlilo ovalelwe
emathanjeni ami. Sengidiniwe ngokuligodla ngaphakathi;
impela, ngingeke nganelise. 10 Ngizwa abanengi
benyenyeza besithi, “Kulokuthuthumela indawo
yonke! Mmangaleleni! Kasimangalele!” Abangane bami
bonke balindele ukuwa kwami, besithi, “Mhlawumbe

uzakhohliseka; besesimehlula siphindisele kuye.” **11**
Kodwa uThixo ulami njengebutho elilamandla; ngakho
abangihluphayo bazakuwa banganqobi. Bazakwehluleka
njalo bayangeke kakhulu; ihlazo labo kaliyikukhohlakala
lanini. **12** Awu Thixo Somandla, wena ohlola abalungileyo,
uhlole inhliziyo lengqondo, kangibone ukuphindisela
kwakho kubo, ngoba indaba yami ngiyinikele kuwe.
13 Hlabelani uThixo! Limdumise uThixo! Uhlenga
impilo yabaswelayo ezandleni zababi. **14** Kaluqalekiswe
usuku engazalwa ngalo! Usuku umama angizala ngalo
kalungabusiswa! **15** Kaqalekiswe umuntu owayabikela
ubaba izindaba, owamemeza wathaba, esithi, “Uzalelwe
indodana!” **16** Lowomuntu kabe njengamadolobho uThixo
awachitha kungekho sihawu. Kezwe ukulila ekuseni,
lomkhosi wempi emini. **17** Ngoba kangibulalelanga
esiswini, umama enjengengcwaba lami, isisu sakhe
sikhukhumele kokuphela. **18** Ngaphumelani esiswini
ukuba ngibone uhlupho losizi njalo akuthi ngiphethe
insuku zami ngiphakathi kwehlazo?

21 Ilizwi lafika kuJeremiya livela kuThixo lapho
uZedekhiya inkosi wayethume kuye uPhashuri
indodana kaMalikhija lomphristi uZefaniya indodana
kaMaseya. Bathi: **2** “Ake usibuzele kuThixo khathesi
nje, ngoba uNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni
uyasihlasela. Mhlawumbe uThixo angasenzela izimanga
njengasezikhathini ezedlulayo ukuze asuke kithi.” **3**
Kodwa uJeremiya wathi kubo, “Tshelani uZedekhiya lithi:
4 ‘UThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uthi: Sekuseduze
ukuthi ngiziphendulele kuwe izikhali zempi ezisezandleni

zakho, ozisebenzisayo ekulweni lenkosi yaseBhabhiloni
lamaKhaladiya angaphandle komduli ekuvimbezele.
Njalo ngizawaqoqa phakathi kwalelidolobho. **5** Mina
uqobo ngizakulwa lawe ngesandla eseluliweyo langengalo
elamandla ngentukuthelo langokufuthelana kanye lolaka
olukhulu. **6** Ngizabatshaya abahlala kulelidolobho,
abantu lezifuyo njalo bazabulawa yisifo esesabekayo.
7 Emva kwalokho, kutsho uThixo, uZedekhiya inkosi
yakoJuda, lezikhulu zakhe kanye labantu bakulelidolobho
abaphepha emkhuhlaneni, enkembeni lasendlaleni,
ngizabanikela kuNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni
lasezitheni zabo ezifuna ukubabulala. Uzababulala
ngenkemba; kayikuba lomusa kumbe uzwelo loba
isihawu.' **8** Phezu kwalokho, abantu batshele uthi,
'UThixo uthi: Khangelani, ngiyalimisela phambi kwenu
indlela yokuphila lendlela yokufa. **9** Loba ngubani
osala kulelidolobho uzabulawa ngenkemba, yindlala
loba ngumkhuhlane. Kodwa loba ngubani ophumayo
kulo ayezinikela kumaKhaladiya alivimbezeleyo uzasila,
aphunyuke lokuphila kwakhe. **10** Sengiqonde
ukwenza okubi kulelidolobho hatshi okuhle, kutsho
uThixo. Lizanikelwa ezandleni zenkosi yaseBhabhiloni,
ezalitshabalalisa ngomlilo.' **11** Phezu kwalokho, wothi
endlini yenkosi yakoJuda, 'Zwanini ilizwi likaThixo; **12** lina
abendlu kaDavida, uThixo uthi: Yenzani ukulunga insuku
zonke ekuseni; mhlengeni esandleni somncindezeli wakhe
lowo ophangiweyo, hlezi ulaka lwami luqubuke, lutshise
njengomlilo ngenxa yobubi elibenzileyo, lutshise engekho
ongalucitsha. **13** Ngimelane lawe, Jerusalema, wena ohlala

ngaphezu kwalesisigodi, emagcekeni alamadwala, kutsho
uThixo, lina elithi, “Ngubani ongazasihlasela na? Ngubani
ongangena esiphephelweni sethu na?” **14** Ngizalijezisa
njengokufanele izono zenu, kutsho uThixo. Ngizaphemba
umlilo emahlathini enu ozalobisa konke okuseduze lani.’”

22 Nanku akutshoyo uThixo: “Hamba wehlele endlini
yenkosi yakoJuda umemezele khona ilizwi leli uthi, **2**
‘Zwana ilizwi likaThixo, we nkosi yakoJuda, wena ohlala
esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaDavida, wena lezikhulu zakho
kanye labantu bakho abangena ngamasango la. **3** UThixo
uthi: Yenzani okulungileyo lokuqondileyo. Mhlenge
esandleni somncindezeli wakhe lowo ophangiweyo.
Lingenzi okubi loba udlakela kowezizweni, intandane
loba umfelokazi, njalo lingachithi igazi elingelacala kule
indawo. **4** Ngoba nxa linanzelela ukulandela imilayo
le, amakhosi ahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaDavida
azangena ngamasango ale indawo, egade izinqola zempi
lamabhiza, elezikhulu zawo kanye labantu bawo. **5**
Kodwa nxa imilayo le lingayilaleli, kutsho uThixo,
ngifunga ngami ukuthi indawo le izakuba lunxiwa.’”
6 Ngoba mayelana lendawo yenkosi yakoJuda uThixo
uthi: “Lanxa unjengeGiliyadi kimi, lanjengengqongo
yeLebhanoni, ngeqiniso ngizakwenza ufane lenkangala,
lanjengamadolobho angahlali muntu. **7** Ngizakuthumela
abachithi, indoda nganye ilezikhali zayo, njalo bazaquma
imijabo yenu emihle yemisedari bayiphosele emlilweni. **8**
Abantu abavela ezizweni ezinengi bazadlula kulelidolobho
babuzane besithi, ‘Kungani uThixo enze into enje
kulelidolobho elikhulu na?’ **9** Impendulo izakuthi: ‘Ngoba

basidelile isivumelwano sikaThixo uNkulunkulu wabo
bakhonza abanye onkulunkulu njalo babasebenzela.'" **10**
Lingayikhaleli inkosi efileyo loba lililele ukulilahlekela
kwayo; kodwa, khalelani kakhulu othunjiweyo, ngoba
kasayikubuya njalo loba abone ilizwe lakibo futhi. **11**
Ngoba mayelana loShalumi indodana kaJosiya, owangena
esikhundleni sikayise esiba yinkosi yakoJuda kodwa
osesukile kule indawo: UThixo uthi, "Kasoze abuye
futhi. **12** Uzafela kuleyondawo asiwa kuyo ethunjiwe;
ilizwe leli kasoze alibone futhi." **13** "Maye kuye owakha
indlu yakhe yobukhosi ngokungalungi, lezindlu zakhe
zangaphezulu ngokungafanelanga, esenza abantu bakibo
basebenzele ize, engabaholisi lutho ngokusebenza kwabo.
14 Uthi, 'Ngizazakhela indlu enkulu yobukhosi elezitezi
ezibanzi.' Ngakho uyenza ibe lamawindi amakhulu,
ayinameke ngemisidari, ayicombe ngokubomvu. **15** Ukuba
lemisedari eminenginengi kukwenza ube yinkosi na?
Uyihlo kazange abe lokudla lokunathwayo na? Wenza
okuqondileyo lokulungileyo, ngakho konke kwamlungela.
16 Wavikela amalungelo abayanga labaswelayo, ngakho
konke kwamlungela. Lokho akusikho okutsho ukungazi
na?" kutsho uThixo. **17** "Kodwa amehlo akho lenhliziyo
yakho kukhangele inzuzo yenkohliso, lokuchitha igazi
elingelacala, ukuncindezela kanye lodlakela." **18** Ngakho
mayelana loJehoyakhimi indodana kaJosiya, inkosi
yakoJuda, uThixo uthi: "Kabayikumkhalela besithi: 'Maye
ngomfowethu! Maye ngodadewethu!' Kabayikumkhalela
besithi: 'Maye ngenkosi yami! Maye ngobuhle bayo
obukhulu!' **19** Uzangcwatshwa njengobabhemi, ahudulwe

aphoselwe ngaphandle kwamasango aseJerusalema.” **20**
“Qansa uye eLebhanoni umemeze, wenze ilizwi lakho
lizwakale eBhashani; memeza use-Abharimi, ngoba
bonke abamanyane lawe banqotshiwe. **21** Ngakuxwayisa
uzibona uvikelekile, kodwa wena wathi, ‘Angiyikulalela!’
Le ibe iyindlela yakho kusukela ebutsheni bakho;
kawungilalelanga. **22** Umoya uzabaxotshela khatshana
bonke abelusi bakho, labamanyene lawe bazathunjwa.
Lapho-ke uzayangeka ube lenhloni ngenxa yobubi bakho
bonke. **23** Lina abahlala ‘eLebhanoni,’ eligcineke kuhle
ezindlini zemisedari, lizabubula kakhulu lapho inhlungu
zilehlela, ubuhlungu obunjengowesifazane ehelelwa!”
24 UThixo uthi, “Ngeqiniso njengoba ngikhona, lanxa
ngabe wena, Jehoyakhini ndodana kaJehoyakhimi inkosi
yakoJuda, wawuyindandatho ebukekayo esandleni sami
sokunene, ngangizakukhupha. **25** Ngizakunikela kulabo
abafuna ukukubulala, labo obesabayo, uNebhukhadineza
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni lakumaKhaladiya. **26** Wena
kanye lonyoko owakuzalayo ngizaliphosela kwelinye
ilizwe, lapho elingazalelwanga khona, lapho elizafela
khona lobabili. **27** Kaliyikuphinda libuye elizweni
elifisa ukuza kulo.” **28** Umuntu lo, uJehoyakhini,
uyimbiza efileyo, edelelwayo, into engafunwa muntu na?
Kungani yena labantwabakhe bezaphoselwa ngaphandle,
balahlelwe elizweni abangalaziyo na? **29** Wena lizwe,
lizwe, lizwe, zwana ilizwi likaThixo! **30** UThixo uthi:
“Bhalani umuntu lo njengongelabantwana, umuntu
ongayikuphumelela empilweni yakhe, ngoba kakho

owenzalo yakhe ozaphumelela, kakho ozahlala esihlalweni
sobukhosi sikaDavida loba abuse futhi koJuda.”

23 “Maye kubelusi abachitha izimvu zedlelo lami
njalo bezihlakaza!” kutsho uThixo. **2** Ngakho uThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uthi kubelusi abelusa abantu
bami: “Ngenxa yokuthi lina lihlakaze umhlambi
wami lawuxotshela khatshana kalaze lawunaka,
ngizakwehlisela isijeziso phezu kwenu ngenxa yobubi
elibenzileyo,” kutsho uThixo. **3** “Mina ngokwami
ngizabutha insalela zezimvu zami emazweni wonke
engangizixotshele kuwo ngizibuyisele edlelweni lazo,
lapho ezizazalana khona zande. **4** Ngizazilethela abelusi
abazazelusa, njalo kazisayikwesaba loba zithuthumele,
loba enye yazo ilahleke,” kutsho uThixo. **5** UThixo
uthi, “Ziyeza insuku, lapho uDavida ngizamvusela
uGatsha olulungileyo, iNkosi ezabusa ngokuhlakanipha,
yenze okulungileyo, lokufaneleyo elizweni. **6** Ensukwini
zayo uJuda uzasindiswa, lo-Israyeli ahlale evikelekile.
Ibizo azabizwa ngalo yileli elithi: UThixo Oyikulunga
Kwethu.” **7** UThixo uthi, “Ngakho-ke, insuku ziyeza,
lapho abantu bengasayikuthi, ‘Ngeqiniso elinjengoba
uThixo ekhona, yena owakhupha u-Israyeli eGibhithe,’ **8**
kodwa bazakuthi, ‘Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo ekhona,
yena owakhipha izizukulwane zika-Israyeli elizweni
elisenyakatho lakuwo wonke amazwe abaxotshela
kuwo.’ Lapho-ke bazahlala elizweni labo.” **9** Mayelana
labaphrofethi: Inhliziyo yami idabukile ngaphakathi
kwami; wonke amathambo ami ayaqhaqhazela. Ngifana
lomuntu odakiweyo, lanjengomuntu owehlulwa liwayini,

ngenxa kaThixo lamazwi akhe angcwele. **10** Ilizwe
leli ligcwele izifebe; ngenxa yesiqalekiso ilizwe lomile
lamadlelo enkangala abunile. Abaphrofethi balandela
indlela embi, basebenzisa amandla abo ngokungalungi.
11 "Umphrofethi lomphristi kabakholwa kunkulunkulu;
lasethempelini lami ngiyabufumana ububi babo,"
kutsho uThixo. **12** "Ngakho indlela yabo izatshelela;
bazaxotshelwa emnyameni njalo lapho bazakuwa.
Ngizabehlisela umonakalo ngomnyaka wokujeziswa
kwabo," kutsho uThixo. **13** "Phakathi kwabaphrofethi
baseSamariya ngabona into eyenyanyekayo: Baphrofetha
ngoBhali njalo baholela abantu bami ekulahlekeni.
14 Lakubaphrofethi baseJerusalema sengibone into
eyesabekayo: Bayafeba baphile ngamanga. Baqinisa
izandla zabenza okubi, ukuba kungabikhona oguquka
ebubini bakhe. Kimi bonke banjengeSodoma; abantu
baseJerusalema banjengeGomora." **15** Ngakho,
mayelana labaphrofethi uThixo uSomandla uthi:
"Ngizabenza badle ukudla okubabayo, banathe lamanzi
aletshefu, ngoba kusukela kubaphrofethi baseJerusalema
ukungakholwa kuNkulunkulu sekugcwele ilizwe
lonke." **16** UThixo uSomandla uthi: "Lingalaleli
okuphrofethwa ngabaphrofethi kini; balenza lithembe
amanga. Bakhuluma imibono evela ezingqondweni
zabo, engaveli emlonyeni kaThixo. **17** Bahlala besithi
kulabo abangidelelayo, 'UThixo uthi: Lizakuba lokuthula.'
Lakubo bonke abalandela inkani yezinhliziyo zabo bathi,
'Akulabubi obuzalehlela.' **18** Kodwa nguphi wabo owake
wema emhlanganweni kaThixo ukuba abone kumbe ezwe

ilizwi lakhe na? Ngubani olilaleleyo walizwa ilizwi lakhe?
19 Khangelani, isiphepho sikaThixo sizaphutsha silulaka,
isavunguzane esibhoda ngolaka phezu kwamakhanda
ababi. **20** Ulaka lukaThixo kaluyikuphela aze azifeze
ngokupheleleyo injongo zenhliziyo yakhe. Ensukwini
ezizayo lizakuzwisisa kuhle lokhu. **21** Abaphrofethi
laba angibathumanga; kodwa bagijima lemibiko yabo;
kangizange ngikhulume labo, kodwa sebephrofethile. **22**
Kodwa aluba babekhona emhlanganweni wami, ngabe
bamemezela amazwi ami ebantwini bami njalo ngabe
babaphendula ezindleleni zabo ezimbi lasezenzweni
zabo ezimbi." **23** UThixo uthi, "NginguNkulunkulu
oseduze kuphela, uNkulunkulu ongekho khatshana
na? **24** Umuntu angacatsha endaweni efihlakeleyo
ukuba ngingamboni na?" kutsho uThixo. "Angithi
ngigcwele ezulwini lasemhlabeni na?" kutsho uThixo. **25**
"Ngikuzwile okutshiwo ngabaphrofethi abaphrofetha
amanga ngebizo lami. Bathi, 'Ngiphuphile! Ngiphuphile!'
26 Koze kube nini lokhu kuqhubeka ezinhliziyweni
zalaba abaphrofethi abalamanga na? **27** Bacabanga
ukuthi amaphupho abawatshelanayo azakwenza abantu
bami bakhohlwe ibizo lami, njengabokhokho babo
abakhohlwa ibizo lami ngenxa yokukhonza uBhali.
28 Akuthi umphrofethi ophupha iphupho kalitsho,
kodwa lowo olelizwi lami kalikhulume ngobuqotho,
ngoba amakhoba angenzani lamabele na?" kutsho
uThixo. **29** "Ilizwi lami kalinjengomlilo," kutsho uThixo,
"lanjengesando esidabula idwala libe yizicucu na?"
30 UThixo uthi, "Ngakho, ngimelana labaphrofethi

abantshontsha kwabanye amazwi okuthiwa avela kimi.
31 Yebo, ngimelana labaphrofethi abasebenzisa indimi
zabo kodwa bathi, 'UThixo uthi,' **32** Ngeqiniso, ngimelana
lalabo abaphrofetha amaphupho amanga," kutsho
uThixo. "Bayawatsho baholele abantu bami ekulahlekeni
ngamanga abo lamawala, ikanti angizange ngibathume
kumbe ngibakhethe. Kababasizi ngalutho abantu laba,"
kutsho uThixo. **33** "Nxa abantu laba, loba umphrofethi
kumbe umphristi, bebuza besithi, 'Izilo likaThixo kuyini?'
wothi kubo, 'Izilo liphi? Ngizakulahla, kutsho uThixo.' **34**
Nxa umphrofethi loba umphristi kumbe omunye umuntu
esithi, 'Leli lizilo likaThixo,' lowomuntu ngizamjezisa
kanye labendlu yakhe. **35** Lokhu yikho omunye wenu
ohlala ekutsho kumngane wakhe loba isihlobo sakhe
ukuthi: 'Impendulo kaThixo ithini na?' loba 'UThixo
utheni?' **36** Kodwa akumelanga lithi 'izilo likaThixo'
futhi, ngoba umuntu wonke ilizwi lakhe liba lizilo lakhe
ngoba liyawahlanekela amazwi kaNkulunkulu ophilayo,
uThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu wethu. **37** Lokhu yikho
elihlala likutsho kumphrofethi ukuthi, 'Impendulo
kaThixo kuwe ithini?' loba 'UThixo utheni?' **38** Lanxa lina
lisithi, 'Leli lizilo likaThixo,' uThixo uthi: Lasebenzisa
amazwi athi, 'Leli lizilo likaThixo.' Lanxa mina ngalitshela
ukuthi lingabokuthi, 'Leli lizilo likaThixo.' **39** Ngakho,
ngeqiniso ngizalikhohlwa ngiliphosele khatshana lami
kanye ledolobho engalinika lona lina labokhokho benu.
40 Ngizalehlisela ihlazo elingapheliyo lokuyangeka
okungayikukhohlakala."

24 Emva kokuba uJekhoniya indodana kaJehoyakhimi
inkosi yakoJuda lezikhulu, izingcitshi kanye lezisebenzi
zakoJuda sebethunjwe eJerusalema basiwa eBhabhiloni
nguNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni, uThixo
wangitshengisa izitsha ezimbili zomkhiwa zibekwe
phambi kwethempeli likaThixo. **2** Esinye isitsha
sasilomkhiwa omuhle kakhulu, njengovuthwa kuqala;
esinye isitsha sasilomkhiwa omubi, ubolile ungeke
wadleka. **3** UThixo wasesithi kimi, "Kuyini okubonayo,
Jeremiya?" Ngathi, "Ngumkhiwa. Omuhle muhle kakhulu,
kodwa omubi ubole kakhulu ungeke udliwe." **4** Ilizwi
likaThixo laselifika kimi lisithi: **5** "UThixo, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli uthi, 'Njengalo umkhiwa omuhle, ngibathatha
njengabalungileyo abathunjwa bakoJuda, engabasusa
kule indawo ngabasa elizweni laseBhabhiloni. **6** Amehlo
ami azabakhangela kokuphela, njalo ngizababuyisa
kulelilizwe. Ngizabakha ngingabadilizi; ngizabahlanyela
ngingabasiphuni. **7** Ngizabapha inhliziyo yokungazi,
ukuthi mina nginguThixo. Bazakuba ngabantu bami,
mina ngibe nguNkulunkulu wabo, ngoba bazabuyela kimi
ngenhliziyo yabo yonke. **8** Kodwa njengomkhiwa omubi,
obolileyo ongeke udliwe,' kutsho uThixo, 'ngizamphatha
kanjalo uZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda, lezikhulu zakhe
kanye labasindayo eJerusalema, langabe basele kulelilizwe
loba baseGibhithe. **9** Ngizabenza bazondakale njalo babe
yisinengiso kuyo yonke imibuso yasemhlabeni, insolo
lesiga, into yokuhlekwa lokuthukwa, loba kungaphi
engibaxotshela khona. **10** Ngizathumela inkemba,

indlala lomkhuhlane baze babhujiswe baphele elizweni
engabanika lona kanye labokhokho babo.'"

25 Ilizwi lafika kuJeremiya mayelana labantu bonke
bakoJuda ngomnyaka wesine kaJehoyakhimi indodana
kaJosiya inkosi yakoJuda, okwakungumnyaka wokuqala
kaNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni. **2** Ngakho
uJeremiya umphrofethi wathi kubo bonke abantu
bakoJuda lakubo bonke abahlala eJerusalema: **3**
Okweminyaka engamatshumi amabili lantathu, kusukela
ngomnyaka wetshumi lantathu kaJosiya indodana ka-
Amoni inkosi yakoJuda kuze kube yilolusuku, ilizwi
likaThixo lafika kimi njalo ngalikhuluma kini njalonjalo,
kodwa kalilalelanga. **4** Lanxa uThixo wathumela zonke
izinceku zakhe abaphrofethi kini njalonjalo, kalilalelanga
njalo kalinakanga. **5** Bathi, "Phendukani khathesi, omunye
lomunye wenu, ezindleleni zenu ezimbi lasezenzweni
zenu ezimbi, lihlale elizweni uThixo alinika lona kanye
labokhokho benu kuze kube nininini. **6** Lingalandeli
abanye onkulunkulu ukuba libasebenzele njalo
libakhonze; lingangithukuthelisi ngalokho okwenziwa
yizandla zenu. Lapho-ke angiyikulehlisela okubi."
7 "Kodwa kalingilalelanga," kutsho uThixo, "njalo
lingithukuthelisile ngokwenziwa ngezandla zenu,
lazehlisela okubi." **8** Ngakho uThixo uSomandla
uthi: "Ngenxa yokuthi kalilalelanga amazwi ami, **9**
ngizabiza bonke abantu basenyakatho lenceku yami
uNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni," kutsho uThixo,
"njalo ngizabaletha ukuba bamelane lelizwe leli labahlala
kulo kanye lezizwe zonke eziseduze lalo. Ngizababhubhisa

ngokupheleleyo ngibenze babe yinto eyesabekayo
leyokuklolodelwa, lencithakalo yanini lanini. **10** Ngizasusa
phakathi kwabo imisindo yokuthokoza lokuthaba,
lelizwi lomlobokazi lelomyeni, lomsindo wamatshe
okuchola kanye lokukhanya kwesibane. **11** Ilizwe leli
lonke lizakuba yinkangala ephundlekileyo, lezizwe
lezi zizasebenzela inkosi yaseBhabhiloni iminyaka
engamatshumi ayisikhombisa. **12** Kodwa lapho iminyaka
engamatshumi ayisikhombisa isiphelile, ngizayijezisa
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni lesizwe sayo, ilizwe lamaKhaladiya,
ngenxa yobubi babo," kutsho uThixo, "njalo ngizalenza
lichitheke kokuphela. **13** Ngizakwehlisela phezu kwelizwe
lelo zonke izinto engazitshoyo ngalo, konke okulotshwe
encwadini le okwaphrofethwa nguJeremiya ezizweni
zonke. **14** Lazo uqobo zizathunjwa yizizwe ezinengi
lamakhosi amakhulu; ngizaphindisela kubo mayelana
lezenzo zabo langemisebenzi yezandla zabo." **15** UThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli wathi kimi, "Yamukela esandleni
sami inkezo le egcwele iwayini lolaka lwami unathise
zonke izizwe engikuthuma kuzo. **16** Zingalinatha,
zizadiyazela zihlanye ngenxa yenkemba engizayithumela
phakathi kwazo." **17** Ngakho ngayithatha inkezo esandleni
sikaThixo ngazinathisa zonke izizwe ayengithume kuzo:
18 IJerusalema lamadolobho akoJuda, amakhosi akhona
kanye lezikhulu, ukubenza babe yincithakalo lento
eyesabekayo yokuklolodelwa lokuqalekiswa, njengoba
benjalo lamhla; **19** uFaro inkosi yaseGibhithe, lezinceku
zakhe, lezikhulu zakhe kanye labantu bakhe bonke, **20**
labantu bonke bezizweni abakhonale; wonke amakhosi

ase-Uzi; wonke amakhosi amaFilistiya (awe-Ashikheloni,
eGaza, e-Ekroni, labantu abasala e-Ashidodi); **21** e-
Edomi, leMowabi kanye le-Amoni; **22** wonke amakhosi
aseThire, leSidoni; amakhosi amazwe angasolwandle
ngaphetsheya kwalo, **23** eDedani, leThema leBhuzi
labo bonke abasezindaweni ezikhatshana; **24** wonke
amakhosi ase-Arabhiya lawo wonke amakhosi abantu
bezizweni abahlala enkangala; **25** amakhosi wonke
aseZimri, le-Elamu leMediya; **26** lawo amakhosi
asenyakatho, eduze lakhatshana, elandelana, yonke
imibuso esemhlabeni. Emva kwabo bonke, inkosi
yaseSheshaki layo izalinatha. **27** "Lapho-ke batshele
uthi, 'UThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi:
Nathani, lidakwe lihlanze, njalo liwe lingavuki futhi
ngenxa yenkemba engizayithumela phakathi kwenu.'
28 Kodwa bangala ukwamukela inkezo esandleni sakho
ukuba banathe, batshele uthi, 'UThixo uSomandla uthi:
Kumele liyinathe! **29** Khangelani, sengiqalisile ukuletha
umonakalo edolobheni elileBizo lami, njalo lina lizaphutha
impela ukujeziswa na? Kaliyikuphutha ukujeziswa ngoba
ngizakwehlisela inkemba phezu kwabo bonke abahlala
emhlabeni, kutsho uThixo uSomandla.' **30** Khathesi-ke
phrofetha wonke amazwi la ngabo uthi kubo: 'UThixo
uzahlokoma ephezulu; uzaduma esendaweni yakhe
engcwele, njalo ahlokome kakhulu emelana lelizwe lakhe.
Uzamemeza njengabahluza amavini, akhwaze ngamandla
ekhwazela bonke abahlala emhlabeni. **31** Ukuxokozela
kuzazwakala emikhawulweni yomhlaba, ngoba uThixo
uzazethesa amacala izizwe; uzakwahlulela abantu bonke

ababi ababhubhise ngenkemba,'" kutsho uThixo. **32** Nanku akutshoyo uThixo uSomandla: "Khangelani! Umonakalo uyanda usuka kwesinye isizwe usiya kwesinye; isiphepho esikhulu siyavunguza sivela emikhawulweni yomhlaba." **33** Ngalesosikhathi labo ababulewe nguThixo bazakuba sezindaweni zonke kusukela komunye kusiya komunye umkhawulo womhlaba. Kabayikukhalelwa loba babuthwe kumbe bangcwatshwe, kodwa bazakuba njengezibi emhlabathini. **34** Khalani lilile lina belusi; giqikani ethulini lina bakhokheli bomhlambi. Ngoba isikhathi sokubulawa kwenu sesifikile; lizakuwa liphohlozeke njengokubunjiweyo. **35** Abelusi laba kabayikuba lalapho abangabalekela khona, abakhokheli bomhlambi bengelandawo yokubalekela kuyo. **36** Zwanini ukukhala kwabelusi, ukulila kwabakhokheli bomhlambi, ngoba uThixo uyalichitha idlelo labo. **37** Lamadlelo alokuthula azatshabalaliswa ngenxa yolaka olwesabekayo lukaThixo. **38** Njengesilwane uzaphuma esikhundleni sakhe, njalo ilizwe labo lizakuba yinkangala ngenxa yenkemba yomncindezeli langenxa yolaka lukaThixo olwesabekayo.

26 Ekuqaleni kokubusa kukaJehoyakhimi indodana kaJosiya inkosi yakoJuda, kwafika ilizwi leli livela kuThixo lisithi, **2** "UThixo uthi: Mana egumeni lendlu kaThixo ukhulume kubo bonke abantu basemadolobheni akoJuda abeza endlini kaThixo ukuba bakhonze. Batshele konke engakulaya khona, kungabi lelizwi olitshiyayo. **3** Mhlawumbe bazalalela omunye lomunye wabo aphenduke endleleni yakhe embi. Lapho-ke ngizadeda ngingabehliseli umonakalo ebengizawenza

kubo ngenxa yobubi ababenzileyo. **4** Tshono kubo uthi,
'UThixo uthi: Nxa lingangilaleli lilandele umthetho wami
engalibekela wona, **5** njalo nxa lingalaleli amazwi ezinceku
zami abaphrofethi, engabathuma kini njalonjalo (lanxa
lingalalelanga), **6** ngizakwenza indlu le ibe njengeShilo
ledolobho leli libe yinto yokuqalekiswa phakathi kwezizwe
zonke zomhlaba.'" **7** Abaphristi, labaphrofethi kanye
labantu bonke bamuzwa uJeremiya ekhuluma amazwi
la endlini kaThixo. **8** Kodwa kwathi uJeremiya eqeda
nje ukubatshela bonke abantu konke uThixo ayemlaye
ukuba akutsho, abaphristi, labaphrofethi kanye labantu
bonke bamphuthuma bathi kuye, "Kumele ufe! **9** Kungani
uphrofetha ngebizo likaThixo usithi indlu le izakuba
njengeShilo ledolobho leli lizachitheka abantu basuke
kulo?" Abantu bonke bambuthanela uJeremiya endlini
kaThixo. **10** Kwathi izikhulu zakoJuda sezizwe ngalezizinto,
zaya endlini kaThixo zisuka esigodlweni senkosi zahlala
ezindaweni zazo entubeni yeSango elitsha lendlu kaThixo.
11 Abaphristi, labaphrofethi basebesithi ezikhulwini
lasebantwini bonke, "Umuntu lo kumele agwetshelwe
ukufa ngoba uphrofetha kubi ngedolobho leli. Likuzwile
ngezindlebe zenu!" **12** UJeremiya wasesithi ezikhulwini
zonke lasebantwini bonke: "UThixo ungithumile ukuba
ngiphrofethe kubi ngendlu le langedolobho leli zonke
izinto elizizwileyo. **13** Ngakho lungisani izindlela
zenu lezenzo zenu lilalele uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.
Ngalokho uThixo uzadeda angabe esalehlisela umonakalo
abememezele ukuwehlisela kini. **14** Kodwa mina,
ngisezandleni zenu; yenzani kimi loba kuyini lokho

elikubona kukuhle, kufanele. **15** Kodwa likwazi, impela
ukuthi lingangibulala, lizakwehlisela phezu kwenu
icala legazi elimsulwa laphezu kwedolobho leli kanye
laphezu kwabantu abahlala kulo, ngoba ngeqiniso
uThixo ungithumile kini ukuba ngikhulume wonke
amazwi la lani lisizwa." **16** Izikhulu labantu bonke
basebesithi kubaphristi lakubaphrofethi, "Umuntu lo
akumelanga abulawe! Ukhulume kithi ngebizo likaThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu." **17** Abanye babadala baselizweni
basondela phambili bakhuluma kulolonke ibandla
labantu bathi, **18** "UMikha waseMoreshethi waphrofitha
ensukwini zikaHezekhiya inkosi yakoJuda. Wabatshela
bonke abantu bakoJuda wathi, 'UThixo uSomandla uthi:
IZiyoni izalinywa njengensimu, iJerusalema izakuba
yinqwaba yemfucuza, intaba yethempeli ibe yindunduma
eyande izixukwana.' **19** Kanje uHezekhiya inkosi
yakoJuda loba omunye umuntu nje wakoJuda wambulala
na? UHezekhiya kamesabanga yini uThixo wacela
umusa kuye? UThixo kadedanga wayekela ukubehlisela
umonakalo ayewumemezele kubo na? Sekuseduze ukuthi
sizehlisele umonakalo owesabekayo phezu kwethu!" **20**
(U-Uriya indodana kaShemaya owaseKhiriyathi-Jeyarimi
ungomunye umuntu owaphrofetha ngebizo likaThixo:
waphrofitha izinto ezinjalo ngedolobho leli langelizwe
leli njengoJeremiya. **21** Kwathi inkosi uJehoyakhimi
lezinduna zakhe kanye lezikhulu zakhe besizwa amazwi
akhe, bafuna ukumbulala. Kodwa u-Uriya wakuzwa lokho
wasebalekela eGibhithe esesaba. **22** UJehoyakhimi inkosi,
wathuma u-Elinathani indodana ka-Akhibhori lamanye

amadoda eGibhithe. **23** Bamthatha u-Uriya eGibhithe
bamusa kuJehoyakhimi inkosi wambulala ngenkemba
isidumbu sakhe saphoselwa endaweni yokungcwabela
abantukazana.) **24** Phezu kwalokho, u-Ahikhami indodana
kaShafani wasekela uJeremiya, ngakho kanikezwanga
ebantwini ukuba bambulale.

27 Ekuqaleni kokubusa kukaZedekhiya indodana
kaJosiya inkosi yakoJuda, ilizwi leli lafika kuJeremiya
livela kuThixo lisithi: **2** UThixo wathi kimi, "Yenza ijogwe
ngemichilo langemigoqo uligaxe entanyeni yakho. **3**
Ubusuthumela ilizwi enkosini yase-Edomi, leyaseMowabi,
leyase-Amoni, eyeThire kanye leyaseSidoni ngezithunywa
ezize eJerusalema kuZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda. **4** Zinike
ilizwi eliya emakhosini azo uthi, 'UThixo uSomandla,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi: Tshelani amakhosi enu
lokhu ukuthi: **5** Ngamandla ami amakhulu langengalo
yami eyeluliweyo ngenza umhlaba labantu bawo kanye
lezinyamazana ezikuwo, njalo ngiwunika loba ngubani
ngokuthanda kwami. **6** Khathesi wonke amazwe enu
ngizawanikela encekwini yami uNebhukhadineza inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni, ngizakwenza lezinyamazana zeganga zibe
ngaphansi kwakhe. **7** Izizwe zonke zizamsebenzela yena
lamadodana akhe kanye labazukulu bakhe kuze kufike
isikhathi selizwe lakhe lapho azanqotshwa khona yizizwe
ezinengi lamakhosi amakhulu. **8** Kodwa, loba yisiphi isizwe
loba umbuso ongasebenzeli uNebhukhadineza inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni loba ukhothamisele intamo yawo ejogeni
lakhe, ngizasijezisa lesosizwe ngenkemba, ngendlala
langesifo, ngize ngiwuchithe ngesandla sakhe, kutsho

uThixo. **9** Ngakho lingabalaleli abaphrofethi benu,
izanuse zenu, abachazi bamaphupho, izangoma zenu
loba izinyanga zenu ezithi kini, kaliyikuyisebenzela
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni.' **10** Baphrofetha amanga kini
azasebenza ukulisusa nje kuphela emazweni enu;
ngizalixotsha njalo lizabhubha. **11** Kodwa isizwe
esizabeka intamo yaso ngaphansi kwejogwe lenkosi
yaseBhabhiloni siyisebenzele, lesosizwe ngizasiyekela
siselizweni laso ukuba sililime njalo sihlale kulo, kutsho
uThixo." **12** UZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda ngamnika
ilizwi elinjalo; Ngathi, "Beka intamo yakho ngaphansi
kwejogwe lenkosi yaseBhabhiloni; isebenzele yona
kanye labantu bayo, uzaphila. **13** Kungani wena
labantu bakho lizabulawa ngenkemba, indlala lesifo
uThixo ayesongele ngakho isizwe esingayikusebenzela
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni na? **14** Lingawalaleli amazwi
abaphrofethi abathi kini, 'Kaliyikuyisebenzela inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni,' ngoba baphrofetha amanga kini. **15**
'Angibathumanga,' kutsho uThixo. 'Baphrofetha amanga
ngebizo lami. Ngakho ngizalixotsha, libhubhe lina kanye
labaphrofethi abaphrofetha kini.'" **16** Ngasengisithi
kubaphristi lakubo bonke abantu laba, "UThixo uthi:
Lingabalaleli abaphrofethi abathi, 'Masinyane nje izitsha
zasendlini kaThixo zizabuyiswa zivela eBhabhiloni.'
Baphrofetha amanga kini. **17** Lingabalaleli. Isebenzeleni
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni, lizaphila. Kungani idolobho leli
kumele libe lunxiwa na? **18** Nxa bengabaphrofethi njalo
belelizwi likaThixo, kabamncenge uThixo uSomandla
ukuba izitsha eziseleyo endlini kaThixo lasesigodlweni

senkosi yakoJuda kanye laseJerusalema zingasiwa
eBhabhiloni. 19 Ngoba lokhu yikho okutshiwo nguThixo
uSomandla mayelana lensika, loLwandle, lokokumisa
okuphakamisekayo kanye lezinye izitsha eziseleyo
kulelidolobho, 20 uNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni
engahambanga layo ekuthatheni kwakhe uJehoyakhini
indodana kaJehoyakhimi inkosi yakoJuda emsusa
eJerusalema emusa ekuthunjweni eBhabhiloni, kanye
lezikhulu zonke zakoJuda lezeJerusalema, 21 yebo, lokhu
yikho okutshiwo nguThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli, mayelana lezinto eziseleyo endlini kaThixo
lasesigodlweni senkosi yakoJuda kanye laseJerusalema
ukuthi: 22 'Zizasiwa eBhabhiloni lapho ezizakuba khona
kuze kufike usuku engizazilanda ngalo,' kutsho uThixo.
'Lapho-ke ngizazibuyisela emuva kule indawo.'"

28 Ngenyanga yesihlanu yawonalowo umnyaka,
umnyaka wesine, ekuqaleni kokubusa kukaZedekhiya
inkosi yakoJuda, umphrofethi uHananiya indodana
ka-Azuri, owayevela eGibhiyoni, wathi kimi endlini
kaThixo phambi kwabaphristi labantu bonke: 2 "UThixo
uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi: 'Ngizalephula
ijogwe lenkosi yaseBhabhiloni. 3 Phakathi kweminyaka
emibili ngizazibuyisela kule indawo zonke izitsha
zendlu kaThixo ezathathwa nguNebhukhadineza inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni wazisa eBhabhiloni. 4 Ngizambuyisela
kule indawo futhi uJekhoniya indodana kaJehoyakhimi
inkosi yakoJuda kanye labanye bonke abathunjwa
koJuda baya eBhabhiloni,' kutsho uThixo, 'ngoba
ngizalephula ijogwe lenkosi yaseBhabhiloni.'" 5

Umphrofethi uJeremiya waphendula umphrofethi
uHananiya phambi kwabaphristi labantu bonke ababemi
endlini kaThixo. 6 Wathi, “Ameni! Sengathi uThixo
angamenzenjalo! Sengathi uThixo angagcwalisa amazwi
owaphrofethayo ngokubuyisela kule indawo izitsha
zendlu kaThixo labo bonke abathunjelwa eBhabhiloni. 7
Lanxa kunjalo, lalela kulokhu engikutsho lawe usizwa
kanye labantu bonke besizwa ukuthi: 8 Kusukela
ezikhathini zakuqala abaphrofethi abandulela wena lami
baphrofetha ngempi, ngomonakalo langesifo emazweni
amanengi lasemibusweni emikhulu. 9 Kodwa umphrofethi
ophrofetha ngokuthula uzakwaziwa njengothunywe
nguThixo sibili lapho ilizwi lakhe seligcwalisekile.”
10 Lapho-ke uHananiya umphrofethi wasusa ijogwe
entanyeni kaJeremiya umphrofethi walephula, 11
wasesithi phambi kwabantu bonke, “UThixo uthi:
‘Ngizalephula kanjalo ijogwe likaNebhukhadineza inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni entanyeni zezizwe zonke phakathi
kweminyaka emibili.’” Ngemva kwalokho umphrofethi
uJeremiya wasuka wazihambela. 12 Masinyane nje
emuva kokuba umphrofethi uHananiya ephule ijogwe
entanyeni kaJeremiya umphrofethi, kwafika ilizwi
likaThixo kuJeremiya lisithi: 13 “Hamba uyetshela
uHananiya uthi, ‘UThixo uthi: Wephule ijogwe
lesigodo, kodwa esikhundleni salo uzakuba lejogwe
lensimbi. 14 UThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli
uthi: Ngizabeka ijogwe lensimbi entanyeni zezizwe
zonke lezi ukuba zisebenzele uNebhukhadineza inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni, zizamsebenzela. Ngizamnika amandla

laphezu kwezinyamazana zeganga.'" **15** Umphrofethi
uJeremiya wasesithi kuHananiya umphrofethi, "Lalela,
Hananiya! UThixo kakuthumanga, kodwa usuwenze
isizwe lesi sathemba amanga. **16** Ngakho, uThixo uthi,
'Sekuseduze ukuthi ngikususe ebusweni bomhlaba.
Ngawonalo umnyaka uzakufa, ngoba uphrofithe
ukuhlamukela uThixo.'" **17** Ngenyanga yesikhombisa
yalowomnyaka, uHananiya umphrofethi wafa.

29 La ngamazwi encwadi umphrofethi uJeremiya
ayithumela eseJerusalema ebadaleni abasindayo
phakathi kwabathunjwayo lakubaphristi, abaphrofethi,
lakubo bonke abantu uNebhukhadineza abathatha
eJerusalema wabasa ekuthunjweni eBhabhiloni. **2** (Lokhu
kwakungemva kokuba inkosi uJekhoniya lendlovukazi
engunina, izikhulu zasemthethwandaba kanye labadala
bakoJuda labaseJerusalema, izingcitshi lezingcwethi
basebeye ekuthunjweni besuka eJerusalema.) **3**
Incwadi leyo wayiphathisa u-Eleyasa indodana
kaShafani loGemariya indodana kaHilikhiya, abathunywa
nguZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda kuNebhukhadineza
eBhabhiloni. Yathi: **4** UThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli uthi kubo bonke labo engabasa ekuthunjweni
eBhabhiloni besuka eJerusalema: **5** "Yakhani izindlu
lihlale phansi; limani izivande lidle izithelo zazo. **6**
Thathani abafazi lizale amadodana lamadodakazi;
dingelani amadodana enu abafazi lendise lamadodakazi
enu, ukuze lawo abe lamadodana kanye lamadodakazi;
inani lenu lande ngapho; lingehli. **7** Funani ukuthula
lokuphumelela kwedolobho engilise ekuthunjweni

kulo. Likhulekeleni kuThixo, ngoba nxa liphumelela
lani lizaphumelela." **8** Ye, uThixo uSomandla,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi, "Lingavumeli ukuthi
abaphrofethi labahlahluli abaphakathi kwenu
balikhohlise. Lingawalaleli amaphupho elibakhuthaza
ukuthi bawaphuphe. **9** Baphrofetha amanga kini ngebizo
lami. Kangibathumanga," kutsho uThixo. **10** UThixo uthi:
"Lapho iminyaka engamatshumi ayisikhombisa isiphelile
eBhabhiloni, ngizakuza kini ngigcwalise isithembiso sami
somusa sokulibuyisela kule indawo. **11** Ngoba ngiyawazi
amacebo engilawo ngani," kutsho uThixo, "amacebo
okuliphumelelisa hatshi ukulilimaza, amacebo okulinika
ithemba kanye lesikhathi esizayo. **12** Ngalesosikhathi
lizangibiza lizekhuleka kimi, njalo ngizalizwa. **13**
Lizangidinga lingifumane nxa lingidinga ngenhliziyo
yenu yonke. **14** Lizangifumana," kutsho uThixo, "njalo
ngizalibuyisa livela ekuthunjweni. Ngizaliqoqa ezizweni
zonke lasezindaweni zonke engalixotshela kuzo," kutsho
uThixo, "njalo ngilibuyise endaweni engalithatha kuyo
ngilisa ekuthunjweni." **15** Lingatsho lithi, "UThixo
usesiphe abaphrofethi eBhabhiloni," **16** kodwa uThixo
uthi mayelana lenkosi ehlala esihlalweni sobukhosi
sikaDavida labantu bonke abasala kulelidolobho, abantu
bakini abangahambanga lani ekuthunjweni, **17** yebo,
uThixo uSomandla uthi, "Ngizabathumela inkemba,
lendlala lesifo njalo ngizabenza babe njengomkhiwa
obolileyo ongeke udliwe. **18** Ngizaxotshana labo
ngenkemba, ngendlala langesifo njalo ngizabenza
benyanyeke kuyo yonke imibuso yasemhlabeni njalo

babe yinto yokuqalekiswa lokwesatshwa, ukuklolodelwa
lokuthukwa, phakathi kwezizwe zonke engibaxotshela
kuzo. **19** Ngoba kabawalalelanga amazwi ami," kutsho
uThixo, "amazwi engawathumela kubo njalonjalo
ngezinceku zami abaphrofethi. Lani abasekuthunjweni
kalilalelanga," kutsho uThixo. **20** Ngakho, zwanini
ilizwi likaThixo, lonke lina elisekuthunjweni engalisusa
eJerusalema ngalisa eBhabhiloni. **21** Mayelana lo-
Ahabi indodana kaKholaya loZedekhiya indodana
kaMaseya, abaphrofetha amanga kini ngebizo lami,
uThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi:
"Ngizabanikela kuNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni
ozababulala phambi kobuso benu. **22** Ngenxa yabo,
bonke abathunjiweyo abavela koJuda abaseBhabhiloni
bazasebenzisa isiqalekiso lesi sokuthi: 'UThixo makenze
kini njengalokhu akwenze kuZedekhiya lo-Ahabi,
abatshiswa yinkosi yaseBhabhiloni ngomlilo.' **23** Ngoba
benze izinto ezimbi kakhulu ko-Israyeli; bafeba labafazi
babomakhelwane babo, baqamba amanga ngebizo
lami, engingazange ngithi bakwenze. Ngiyakwazi njalo
ngingufakazi kukho," kutsho uThixo. **24** Tshela uShemaya
umNehelami uthi, **25** "UThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli uthi: 'Wathumela izincwadi ngebizo lakho
kubo bonke abantu baseJerusalema, lakuZefaniya
indodana kaMaseya umphristi, lakwabanye abaphristi
bonke.' KuZefaniya wathi, **26** 'UThixo usekubeke ukuba
ngumphristi esikhundleni sikaJehoyada ukuba ube
ngumphathi wendlu kaThixo; umuntu ohlanyayo
ozenza umphrofethi ubomfaka esitokisini umfake

lezankosi zentanyeni. 27 Pho kungani ungamkhuzanga
uJeremiya wase-Anathothi, ozenza umphrofethi phakathi
kwenu? 28 Uthumele ilizwi leli kithi eBhabhiloni elithi:
Kuzakuba yisikhathi eside. Ngakho yakhani izindlu
lihlale phansi; limani izivande lidle izithelo zazo.'"
29 Kodwa, uZefaniya umphristi incwadi le wayibalela
uJeremiya umphrofethi. 30 Ilizwi likaThixo laselifika
kuJeremiya lisithi, 31 "Thumela ilizwi leli kubo bonke
abathunjiweyo uthi, Mayelana loShemaya umNehelami
uThixo uthi: 'Njengoba uShemaya esephrofitha kini, lanxa
mina ngingamthumanga, walenza lakholwa amanga,
32 ngeqiniso ngizamjezisa uShemaya umNehelami
kanye lenzalo yakhe. Kakuyikuba lowakibo ozasala
ekhona phakathi kwalababantu, njalo lezinto ezinhle
engizazenzela abantu bami kasoze azibone, kutsho
uThixo, ngoba uphrofetha ukungihlamukela.'"

30 Leli yilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela kuThixo
lisithi: 2 "UThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi, 'Loba
encwadini wonke amazwi engiwakhulume kuwe. 3
Insuku ziyeza,' kutsho uThixo, 'lapho engizabuyisa
abantu bami u-Israyeli loJuda bevela ekuthunjweni
ngibabuyisele elizweni engalinika okhokho babo
ukuba libe ngelabo,' kutsho uThixo." 4 Amazwi
akhulunywa nguThixo ngo-Israyeli loJuda: 5 "Wathi:
'Ukukhala kokwesaba kuzwakele, ukwesaba okukhulu,
hatshi ukuthula. 6 Buzani libone: Indoda ingazala
abantwana na? Pho kungani ngibona wonke amadoda
aqinileyo ebambe izisu zawo ngezandla njengowesifazane
ohelelwayo, ubuso bonke sebube mhlotshana okokufa?

7 Yeka ukwesabeka okuzakuba yilolosuku! Kalukho
oluzakuba njengalo. Kuzakuba yisikhathi sokuhlupheka
kukaJakhobe, kodwa uzahlengwa kukho. 8 Ngalolosuku,'
kutsho uThixo uSomandla, 'ngizalephula ijogwe
entanyeni zabo ngiqamule lezibopho zabo; abezizweni
kabasayikubagqilaza futhi. 9 Esikhundleni salokho,
bazasebenzela uThixo uNkulunkulu wabo, loDavida inkosi
yabo, engizabavusela yona. 10 Ngakho ungesabi, wena
Jakhobe nceku yami; ungadangali, wena Israyeli,' kutsho
uThixo. 'Ngeqiniso ngizakuhlenga ezindaweni ezikude,
lenzalo yakho elizweni lokuthunjwa kwayo. UJakhobe
uzakuba lokuthula futhi kanye lokuvikeleka, njalo kakho
ozamenza esabe. 11 Ngilawe njalo ngizakuhlenga,'
kutsho uThixo. 'Lanxa ngizichitha ngokupheleleyo zonke
izizwe engikuhlakazela kuzo, wena angiyikukuchitha
ngokupheleleyo. Ngizakuqondisa kodwa ngokufaneleyo
kuphela; kangiyikukuyekela ungajeziswanga.' 12 UThixo
uthi: 'Isilonda sakho kaselapheki, ukulimala kwakho
akupholi. 13 Kakho okhulumela inhloso yakho, akulamuthi
wesilonda sakho, akukho kuphola kuwe. 14 Bonke
abangane bakho sebekukhohliwe; kabalandaba lawe.
Ngikutshaye njengokungenziwa yisitha ngakujezisa
njengokungenziwa ngolesihluku, ngoba icala lakho
likhulu kakhulu lezono zakho zinengi kakhulu. 15
Kungani ukhaliswa linxeba lakho, ubuhlungu bakho
obungelaphekiyo na? Ngenxa yecala lakho elikhulu
lezono ezinengi ngenze lezizinto kuwe. 16 Kodwa
bonke abakudlayo bazadliwa; zonke izitha zakho
zizathunjwa. Labo abakuphangayo bazaphangwa; bonke

abakwemukayo ngizabemuka. **17** Kodwa ngizakusilisa
ngipholise lamanxeba akho,' kutsho uThixo, 'ngoba
kuthiwa ungolahliweyo, iZiyoni okungekho olendaba lalo.'
18 UThixo uthi: 'Ngizavuselela inotho yasemathenteni
kaJakhobe ngibe lesihawu emakhaya akhe; idolobho
lizakwakhiwa kutsha emanxiweni alo, lendlu yobukhosi
izakuma endaweni yayo uqobo. **19** Kubo kuzavela
izingoma zokubonga kanye lomsindo wokuthokoza.
Ngizakwandisa amanani abo, njalo kabayikuphungulwa;
ngizabenza bahlonitshwe, njalo kabayikweyiswa. **20**
Abantwana babo bazakuba njengezinsukwini zakudala,
lebandla labo lizamiselwa phambi kwami; ngizabajezisa
bonke ababancindezelayo. **21** Umkhokheli wabo uzakuba
ngomunye wabakibo; umbusi wabo uzavela phakathi
kwabo. Ngizamsondeza eduze, uzakuza phansi kwami,
ngoba ngubani lowo ongazinikela ukuba seduze
kwami na?' kutsho uThixo. **22** 'Ngakho lina lizakuba
ngabantu bami, mina ngibe nguNkulunkulu wenu.'"
23 Khangelani, isiphepho sikaThixo sizakhupha ulaka,
umoya osasivunguzane usehlela phezu kwamakhanda
ababi. **24** Ulaka olwesabekayo lukaThixo kaluyikudeda
aze ayifeze ngokupheleleyo injongo yenhliziyo yakhe.
Ensukwini ezizayo lizakuzwisisa lokhu.

31 "Ngalesosikhathi ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu
wezizwana zonke zako-Israyeli, bona bazakuba ngabantu
bami," kutsho uThixo. **2** UThixo uthi: "Abantu abasilayo
enkembeni bazathola umusa enkangala; ngizakuzanika
u-Israyeli ukuphumula." **3** UThixo wabonakala kithi
kudala esithi: "Ngikuthandile ngothando olungapheliyo;

ngikuhole ngesisa esikhulu. **4** Ngizakwakha njalo
uzakwakhiwa kutsha futhi, wena Israyeli Ntombi
emsulwa. Uzathatha amagedla akho futhi uphume
uyegida labathokozayo. **5** Uzalima izivini zakho futhi
emaqaqeni aseSamariya; abalimi bazazilima badle
izithelo zazo. **6** Kuzakuba losuku lapho abalindi
bezamemeza phezu kwamaqaqa ako-Efrayimi bathi,
'Wozani, kasiyeni eZiyoni, kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu.'"
7 UThixo uthi: "Mhlabeleleni uJakhobe ngokuthokoza;
nqongolozelani izizwe ezidumileyo. Yenzani ukudumisa
kwenu kuzwakale, lisithi, 'Awu Thixo, bahlenge
abantu bakho, insalela ka-Israyeli.' **8** Khangelani,
ngizababuyisa bevela elizweni lasenyakatho, ngibaqoqe
emikhawulweni yomhlaba. Phakathi kwabo kuzakuba
leziphofu labaqhulayo; abesifazane abazithweleyo
labahelelwayo; ixuku elikhulu lizabuya. **9** Bazabuya
bekhala; bazakhuleka lapho ngibabuyisa. Ngizabaholela
ezihotsheni zamanzi endleleni eyendlalekileyo lapho
abangayikukhubeka khona, ngoba nginguyise ka-Israyeli,
njalo u-Efrayimi yindodana yami elizibulo. **10** Zwanini
ilizwi likaThixo, lina zizwe; limemezeleni emazweni
angaselwandle khatshana lithi: 'Yena owahlakaza
u-Israyeli uzamqoqa njalo uzakwelusa umhlambi
wakhe njengomelusi.' **11** Ngoba uThixo uzamhlenga
uJakhobe, abakhulule ezandleni zalabo abalamandla
kulabo. **12** Bazakuza banqongoloze ngentokozo
ezingqongeni zeZiyoni; bazathokoza ngokuphana
kukaThixo, ngamabele, langewayini elitsha kanye
lamafutha e-oliva, ngamazinyane ezimvu langamathole

enkomo. Bazakuba njengesivande esithelelwa kuhle, njalo
kabasayikuba losizi futhi. **13** Izintombi zizagida njalo
futhi zithabe, enzenjalo amajaha labadala. Ngizaguqula
ukukhala kwabo kube yikuthaba; ngizabapha induduzo
lentokozo esikhundleni sosizi. **14** Ngizasuthisa abaphristi
ngokunengi, labantu bami bazasutha ngokuphana
kwami," kutsho uThixo. **15** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo:
"Ilizwi lizwakala eRama, lesililo lokukhala okukhulu,
uRasheli ukhalela abantwabakhe njalo esala ukududuzwa,
ngoba kabasekho." **16** Nanku akutshoyo uThixo:
"Bamba ilizwi lakho ungakhali, lamehlo akho angehlisi
inyembezi ngoba umsebenzi wakho uzathola umvuzo,"
kutsho uThixo. "Bazabuya bevela elizweni lesitha.
17 Ngakho kulethemba ensukwini zakho ezizayo,"
kutsho uThixo. "Abantwabakho bazabuyela elizweni
labo. **18** Ngikuzwile impela ukukhala kuka-Efrayimi
esithi: 'Wangitshaya njengethole elingathambanga,
njalo sengajeziseka. Ngibuyisa, njalo ngizabuya, ngoba
unguThixo uNkulunkulu wami. **19** Emva kokweduka
kwami, ngaphenduka; emva kokuba sengizwisisile,
ngazitshaya isifuba. Ngaba lenhloni ngadumazeka
ngoba ngangilehlazo lasebutsheni bami.' **20** U-Efrayimi
kasindodana yami ethandekayo, umntanami engithokoza
ngaye na? Lanxa ngihlala ngikhuluma kubi ngaye
ngisamkhumbula. Ngakho inhliziyo yami iyamlangatha;
ngiyamzwela kakhulu, kutsho uThixo. **21** Beka izitshengiso
zomgwaqo; umise lezinsika zeziqondiso. Nanzelela
umgwaqo, indlela ozahamba ngayo. Phenduka, wena
Ntombi egcweleyo Israyeli, buyela emadolobheni akho.

22 Koze kube nini ulokhu uzulazula, wena ndodakazi
engathembekanga na? UThixo uzadala into entsha
emhlabeni, owesifazane uzavikela indoda." **23** UThixo
uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi, "Lapho
ngibabuyisa bevela ekuthunjweni, abantu abaselizweni
lakoJuda lasemadolobheni alo bazawasebenzisa futhi
amazwi la athi, 'UThixo akubusise wena ndawo yokuhlala
elungileyo, wena ntaba engcwele.' **24** Abantu bazahlala
ndawonye koJuda lasemadolobheni akhona wonke,
abalimi kanye lalabo abazulazulayo lemihlambi yabo. **25**
Ngizaqinisa abadiniweyo ngisuthise abangelamandla."
26 Lapho-ke ngaphaphama ngakhangela indawana
yonke. Ubuthongo bami babubemnandi kimi. **27** "Insuku
ziyeza, lapho engizahlanyela khona indlu ka-Israyeli
lendlu kaJuda lenzalo yabantu lezinyamazana. **28**
Njengoba ngabalinda ukusiphuna lokudiliza, ukuchitha
lokubhubhisa kanye lokuletha umonakalo, ngokunjalo
ngizabalinda ukwakha lokuhlanyela," kutsho uThixo. **29**
"Ngalezonsuku abantu kabasayikutsho ukuthi, 'Abazali
badle amavini amunyu, ngakho amazinyo abantwana
asetshelela.' **30** Esikhundleni salokho, umuntu wonke
uzafela izono zakhe; loba ngubani odla amavini amunyu
amazinyo akhe azatshelela. **31** Isikhathi siyeza, lapho
engizakwenza khona isivumelwano esitsha lendlu ka-
Israyeli kanye lekaJuda," kutsho uThixo. **32** "Kasiyikufana
lesivumelwano engasenza labokhokho babo lapho
engababamba khona ngesandla ukuba ngibakhuphe
eGibhithe, ngoba bephula isivumelwano sami, lanxa
ngangingumyeni wabo," kutsho uThixo. **33** "Lesi yiso

isivumelwano engizasenza lendlu ka-Israyeli ngemva
kwalesosikhathi," kutsho uThixo. "Ngizafaka umthetho
wami ezingqondweni zabo, ngiwulobe lasezinhliziyweni
zabo. Ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu wabo, bona bazakuba
ngabantu bami. **34** Umuntu kasayikufundisa umakhelwane
wakhe, kumbe umfowabo esithi, 'Mazi uThixo,' ngoba
bonke bazangazi, kusukela komncinyane wabo kusiya
komkhulu, kutsho uThixo. Ngoba ngizabathethelela
ububi babo, njalo angiyikukhumbula izono zabo futhi."
35 Nanku akutshoyo uThixo, yena obeka ilanga ukuba
likhanyise emini, omisa inyanga lezinkanyezi ukuba
kukhanye ebusuku, onyakazisa ulwandle ukuze amagagasi
alo ahlokome, uThixo uSomandla yilo ibizo lakhe, uthi: **36**
"Nxa izimiso lezi zinganyamalala ebusweni bami," kutsho
uThixo, "kulapho lenzalo ka-Israyeli ezacina khona
ukuba yisizwe phambi kwami." **37** UThixo uthi: "Nxa
amazulu phezulu engalinganiswa lezisekelo zomhlaba
ngaphansi zihlolwe, kulapho engingayilahla khona yonke
inzalo ka-Israyeli ngenxa yakho konke abakwenzileyo,"
kutsho uThixo. **38** "Insuku ziyeza," kutsho uThixo,
"lapho idolobho leli ngizalakhelwa kutsha kusukela
eMphotshongweni waseHananeli kusiya eSangweni
leNgosi. **39** Intambo yokulinganisa izasukela lapho iqonde
eqaqeni lweGarebi ibe isijikela eGowa. **40** Isigodi sonke
lapho okulahlelwa khona izidumbu zabafileyo lomlotha,
lawo wonke amasimu kusiyafika esigodini seKhidironi
ngasempumalanga kusiyafika ejikweni leSango leBhiza,
kuzakuba ngcwele kuThixo. Idolobho kaliyikusitshunwa
futhi loba lidilizwe."

32 Leli yilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela kuThixo
ngomnyaka wetshumi wokubusa kukaZedekhiya
inkosi yakoJuda, owawungumnyaka wetshumi
lasificaminwembili wokubusa kukaNebhukhadineza.
2 Ngalesosikhathi ibutho lenkosi yaseBhabhiloni
lalivimbezele iJerusalema, uJeremiya umphrofethi
evalelwe egumeni labalindi phakathi kwesigodlo senkosi
yakoJuda. **3** UZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda wayemvalele
lapho esithi, "Kungani uphrofetha njengalokhu
okwenzayo? Uthi: 'UThixo uthi: Sekuseduze ukuthi
idolobho leli ngilinikele enkosini yaseBhabhiloni,
njalo izalithumba. **4** UZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda
akayikuphunyuka ezandleni zamaKhaladiya, kodwa
uzanikelwa impela enkosini yaseBhabhiloni, njalo
uzakhuluma layo ubuso ngobuso ayibone ngamehlo
akhe. **5** Izathatha uZedekhiya imuse eBhabhiloni,
lapho azahlala khona ngize ngibone engingakwenza
kuye, kutsho uThixo. Nxa usilwa lamaKhaladiya,
kawuyikuphumelela.'" **6** UJeremiya wathi, "Ilizwi
likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **7** UHanameli indodana
kaShalumi umalumakho uzakuza kuwe athi, 'Thenga
insimu yami e-Anathothi, ngoba njengesinini sami
kulilungelo lakho lomlandu wakho ukuba uyithenge.'
8 Ngakho, njengokutsho kukaThixo, umzawami
uHanameli weza kimi egumeni labalindi wathi, 'Thenga
insimu yami e-Anathothi elizweni lakoBhenjamini.
Njengoba kulilungelo lakho ukuba uyihlenge ibe
ngeyakho, zithengele yona.' Ngakwazi ukuthi leli
laliyilizwi likaThixo; **9** ngakho ngayithenga insimu ye-

Anathothi kumzawami uHanameli, ngamlinganisela
amashekeli alitshumi lesikhombisa esiliva. **10** Ngasayina
incwadi yesivumelwano sokuthenga ngayinamathisela,
yafakazelwa, ngalinganisa isiliva esikalini. **11** Ngathatha
incwadi yokuthenga enanyekiweyo eyayilemithetho
lezimiso, kanye leyayingananyekwangwa, **12** incwadi
yokuthenga le ngayinika uBharukhi indodana kaNeriya,
indodana kaMahaseyiya; umzawami uHanameli ekhona
kanye labafakazi ababesayine incwadi yokuthenga
lamaJuda wonke ehlezi egumeni labalindi. **13** Nganika
uBharukhi imilayo le labo bekhona ngathi: **14** 'UThixo
uSomandla uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi: Thatha
izincwadi lezi zesivumelwano sokuthenga enanyekiweyo
lengananyekwanga uzifake embizeni yomdaka ukuze
zihlale khona isikhathi eside. **15** UThixo uSomandla
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi: Izindlu lamasimu lezivini
kuzathengwa futhi kulelilizwe.' **16** Emva kokuba
uBharukhi indodana kaNeriya sengimphile incwadi
yokuthenga, ngakhuleka kuThixo ngathi: **17** Thixo
Wobukhosi, wadala amazulu lomhlaba ngamandla
akho amakhulu langengalo yakho eyeluliweyo. Akukho
lutho olunzima kuwe. **18** Ubonakalisa uthando
kuzinkulungwane kodwa ulethe isijeziso sezono zaboyise
ebantwaneni babo ngemva kwabo. Wena Nkulunkulu
omkhulu olamandla, obizo lakho nguThixo uSomandla,
19 zinkulu injongo zakho njalo zilamandla izenzo
zakho. Amehlo akho ayazibona zonke izindlela zabantu;
unika umuntu wonke umvuzo kusiya ngokuziphatha
kwakhe langokufanele izenzo zakhe. **20** Wenza

izibonakaliso lezimangaliso eGibhithe, waqhubeka
uzenza kwaze kwaba yilolusuku, khona ko-Israyeli
laphakathi koluntu lonke, wathola udumo olukhulu
lungolwakho lalamhlanje. **21** Wakhupha abantu bakho u-
Israyeli eGibhithe ngezibonakaliso langezimangaliso;
ngesandla esilamandla langengalo eyeluliweyo kanye
lokwesaba okukhulu. **22** Wabanika ilizwe leli owawufunge
ukulipha okhokho babo, ilizwe eligeleza uchago loluju.
23 Beza bafika balithatha, kodwa kabakulalelanga
kumbe balandele imithetho yakho; kabakwenzanga
owawubalaye ukuthi bakwenze. Ngakho wabehlisela
wonke umonakalo lo. **24** Khangela ukuthi akhiwe njani
amadundulu okuvimbezela ukuba idolobho lihlaselwe.
Ngenxa yenkemba, lendlala lesifo idolobho lizanikelwa
kumaKhaladiya alihlaselayo. Owakutshoyo sekusenzakala
njengoba ubona khathesi. **25** Kodwa lanxa idolobho
lizanikelwa kumaKhaladiya, wena Thixo Wobukhosi
uthe kimi, 'Thenga insimu ngesiliva kube labafakaza
lokho.'" **26** Ilizwi likaThixo laselifika kuJeremiya lisithi: **27**
"Mina nginguThixo, uNkulunkulu woluntu lonke. Kambe
kulento engehlulayo na? **28** Ngakho, nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo, uthi: Sekuseduze ukuthi idolobho leli
ngilinikele kumaKhaladiya lakuNebhukhadineza inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni, ozalithumba. **29** AmaKhaladiya ahlasela
idolobho leli azangena alithungele ngomlilo; alitshise,
kanye lezindlu lapho abantu abangithukuthelisela khona
ngokutshisela uBhali impepha phezu kwezimpahla
zezindlu langokuthululela abanye onkulunkulu iminikelo
enathwayo. **30** Abantu bakoJuda labako-Israyeli benza

ububi bodwa emehlweni ami kusukela ebutsheni
babo; impela, abantu bako-Israyeli bangithukuthelisa
ngalokhu abakwenza ngezandla zabo, kutsho uThixo. **31**
Kusukela ngosuku elakhiwa ngalo kuze kube khathesi,
idolobho leli livusa ukuthukuthela kwami lolaka lwami
okwenza kufanele ukuba ngilisuse ebusweni bami. **32**
Abantu bako-Israyeli labakoJuda bangithukuthelisile
ngobubi bonke ababenzileyo, bona, amakhosi abo
lezikhulu zabo, abaphristi labaphrofethi babo, abantu
bakoJuda labantu baseJerusalema. **33** Bangifulathela
kabaze bangipha ubuso babo; lanxa ngabafundisa
kanenginengi kabalalelanga njalo kabakunakanga
ukukhuzwa. **34** Bamisa izithombe zabo ezinengekayo
endlini eleBizo lami bayingcolisa. **35** Bakhela uBhali
izindawo eziphakemeyo eSigodini saseBheni-Hinomu
ukuba banikele amadodana lamadodakazi abo kuMoleki,
lanxa ngingazange ngibalaye, kumbe kufike engqondweni
yami, ukuthi babokwenza into eyenyanyeka kangaka
ngalokho benze uJuda one. **36** Liyatsho ngedolobho
leli lithi, 'Ngenkemba, langendlala kanye langesifo
lizanikelwa eNkosini yaseBhabhiloni'; kodwa uThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi: **37** Ngizababuyisa kule
indawo ngibenze bahlale ngokuvikelwa. **38** Bazakuba
ngabantu bami, mina ngibe nguNkulunkulu wabo. **39**
Ngizabenza babemunye enhliziyweni lasezenzweni,
ukuze bahlale bengesaba, ukuba kube kuhle kubo
lasebantwaneni babo emva kwabo. **40** Ngizakwenza labo
isivumelwano esingapheliyo: Angiyikuyekela ukwenza
okuhle kubo, ngizabafunzelela ukuba bangesabe,

ukuze bangangideli. **41** Ngizathokoza ekubenzeleni
okuhle njalo ngibagxumeke ngobuqotho kulelilizwe
ngenhliziyo yami yonke langomoya wami wonke.
42 UThixo uthi: Njengoba ngehlisele inkemenkeme
le enkulu kangaka phezu kwalababantu, ngokunjalo
ngizabapha konke ukuphumelela engabathembisa khona.
43 Amasimu azathengwa futhi kulelilizwe lina elithi
ngalo, 'Lilugwadule oluphundlekileyo, olungelabantu
lezinyamazana, ngoba lanikelwa kumaKhaladiya.' **44**
Amasimu azathengwa ngesiliva, lezincwadi zokuthenga
zisayinwe, zinanyekwe njalo zifakazelwe elizweni
likaBhenjamini, lemizini eseduze leJerusalema,
lasemadolobheni akoJuda kanye lasemadolobheni
elizwe lamaqaqa, asemawatheni asentshonalanga kanye
lawaseNegebi, ngoba ngizabuyisela inotho yabo, kutsho
uThixo."

33 UJeremiya elokhu esavalelwe egumeni labalindi,
ilizwi likaThixo lafika kuye ngokwesibili lisithi: **2** "UThixo,
yena owadala umhlaba, uThixo owawenzayo wawumisa,
uThixo yilo ibizo lakhe, uthi, **3** 'Ngibiza ngizakusabela,
ngikutshele izinto ezinkulu ezifihlakeleyo ongazaziyo.' **4**
Ngoba lokhu yikho okutshiwo nguThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli mayelana lezindlu ezikulelidolobho langezindlu
zobukhosi koJuda ezadilizwayo ukuba zisetshenziswe
ekumelaneni lamadundulu okuvimbezela kanye lenkemba
5 ekulweni lamaKhaladiya: 'Zizagcwala izidumbu
zabantu abafileyo engizababulala ekuthukutheleni
kwami langolaka lwami. Idolobho leli ngizalifihlela
ubuso bami ngenxa yobubi balo bonke. **6** Kodwa,

ngizaletha ukuphila lokusiliswa kulo. Abantu bami
ngizabasilisa ngibenze bajabulele ukuthula okukhulu
kanye lokuvikeleka. 7 Ngizabuyisa uJuda lo-Israyeli
besuka ekuthunjweni njalo ngizabakha futhi njengalokhu
ababeyikho kuqala. 8 Ngizabahlambulula kuzozonke izono
abazenza kimi njalo ngizabathethelela zonke izono zabo
zokungihlamukela. 9 Ngakho idolobho leli lizangilethela
indumela, ukuthokoza, lokubongwa kanye lodumo
phambi kwezizwe zonke emhlabeni ezizwa ngezinto
zonke ezinhle engizenzela lona; njalo zizakwesaba
ziqhaqhazele ngenxa yokuphumelela okukhulu lokuthula
engizakuletha kulo.' 10 UThixo uthi: 'Liyatsho ngendawo
le lithi, "Ilugwadule oluphundlekileyo, olungelabantu
kumbe izinyamazana." Kodwa emadolobheni akoJuda
lasemigwaqweni yaseJerusalema okwatshiywayo,
okungekho muntu kumbe inyamazana ehlala khona,
kuzazwakala khona futhi 11 imisindo yokuthokoza
lokuthaba, amazwi omlobokazi lomyeni, lamazwi alabo
abaletha iminikelo yokubonga endlini kaThixo besithi,
"Bongani uThixo uSomandla, ngoba uThixo ulungile;
uthando lwakhe lumi kuze kube nini lanini." Ngoba
inotho yelizwe ngizayibuyisela njengoba yayinjalo
kuqala,' kutsho uThixo. 12 UThixo uSomandla uthi,
'Kuyo yonale indawo ephundlekileyo, engelabantu
kumbe izinyamazana, kuwo wonke amadolobho ayo
kuzakuba lamadlelo futhi ukuba abelusi baphumuze
imihlambi yabo. 13 Emadolobheni elizwe lamaqaqa,
lawemawatheni entshonalanga kanye lawaseNegebi,
elizweni lakoBhenjamini, emizini eseduze leJerusalema

lasemadolobheni akoJuda, imihlambi izadlula ngaphansi
kwesandla salowo oyibalayo,' kutsho uThixo. **14** 'Insuku
ziyeza,' kutsho uThixo, 'lapho engizagcwalisa isithembiso
somusa engasenza endlini ka-Israyeli lasendlini kaJuda.
15 Ngalezonsuku langalesosikhathi ngizahlumisa
uGatsha olulungileyo osendweni lukaDavida; uzakwenza
okulungileyo lokufaneleyo elizweni. **16** Ngalezonsuku
uJuda uzasindiswa leJerusalema ihlale ngokuvikeleka.
Ibizo ezabizwa ngalo yileli elithi; uThixo oyikuLunga
Kwethu.' **17** Ngoba uThixo uthi, 'UDavida kayikuswela
umuntu ozahlala esihlalweni sobukhosi bendlu ka-
Israyeli, **18** labaphristi, abangabaLevi, kabayikuswela
umuntu oma phambi kwami kokuphela ukuba anikele
iminikelo yokutshiswa, atshise iminikelo yamabele
lokwethula imihlatshelo.'" **19** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika
kuJeremiya lisithi: **20** "Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo, 'Nxa
lingephula isivumelwano sami lemini lesivumelwano
sami lobusuku, ukuze imini lobusuku kungabe kusaqalisa
ngezikhathi zakho ezamiswayo, **21** lapho-ke isivumelwano
sami loDavida inceku yami lesivumelwano sami
labaLevi abangabaphristi abakhonzayo phambi kwami
singephulwa njalo uDavida angeke abe lenzalo ezabusa
esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi. **22** Ngizakwenza inzalo
kaDavida inceku yami labaLevi abakhonzayo phambi
kwami ingabi lakubalwa njengezinkanyezi zasemazulwini
njalo ingalinganiseki njengetshebetshebe lasekhunjini
lolwandle.'" **23** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kuJeremiya lisithi:
24 "Kawukananzeleli na ukuthi abantu laba bathi, 'UThixo
useyilahlile imibuso emibili ayeyikhethile'? Ngakho

bayabeyisa abantu bami njalo kabasabanaki njengesizwe.
25 UThixo uthi, ‘Nxa ngingamisanga isivumelwano sami
lelanga lobusuku kanye lemithetho eqinileyo yasezulwini
lasemhlabeni, **26** lapho-ke ngizayilahla inzalo kaJakhobe
lekaDavida inceku yami njalo ngingakhethi enye
yamadodana akhe ukuba ibuse inzalo ka-Abhrahama,
leka-Isaka lekaJakhobe. Ngoba ngizabuyisela inhlanhla
yabo ngibe lesihawu kubo.’”

34 Kwathi uNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni
lebutho lakhe lonke kanye lemibuso yonke, labantu
basemazweni ayewabusa besilwa leJerusalema lawo
wonke amadolobho alo ayeseduzane, ilizwi leli lafika
kuJeremiya livela kuThixo lisithi; **2** “UThixo, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli uthi: Yana kuZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda uthi
kuye, ‘UThixo uthi: Sekuseduze ukuthi idolobho leli
ngilinikele enkosini yaseBhabhiloni, njalo izalitshisa
ngomlilo. **3** Kawuyikuphunyuka esandleni sayo kodwa
uzathunjwa impela unikelwe kuyo. Inkosi yaseBhabhiloni
uzayibona ngamehlo akho, njalo izakhuluma lawe ubuso
ngobuso. Njalo uzahamba eBhabhiloni. **4** Kodwa-ke zwana
isithembiso sikaThixo, wena Zedekhiya nkosi yakoJuda.
Ngawe uThixo uthi: Awuyikufa ngenkemba; **5** uzakufa
ngokuthula. Njengoba abantu babasa umlilo wesililo
bekhumbula oyihlo, amakhosi akuqala akwandulelayo,
ngokunjalo bazabasa umlilo wokukukhumbula, balile
bathi, Maye, Oh Nkosi! Mina ngokwami ngenza isithembiso
lesi, kutsho uThixo.’” **6** Ngakho uJeremiya umphrofethi
wamtshela konke lokhu uZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda,
eJerusalema, **7** lapho ibutho lenkosi yaseBhabhiloni

lalisilwa leJerusalema lamanye amadolobho akoJuda
ayelokhu esaqinisele, iLakhishi le-Azekha. La yiwo
kuphela amadolobho ayevikelwe ngezinqaba ayesasele
koJuda. **8** Ilizwi lafika kuJeremiya livela kuThixo emva
kokuba inkosi uZedekhiya esenze isivumelwano labantu
bonke baseJerusalema sokumemezela ukukhululwa
kwezigqili. **9** Wonke umuntu kwakumele akhulule izigqili
zakhe ezingamaHebheru, ezesilisa lezesifazane; kakho
owayezagcina umJuda wakibo ebugqilini. **10** Ngakho zonke
izikhulu labantu bonke abenza isivumelwano lesi bavuma
ukuthi babezakhulula izigqili zabo zesilisa lezesifazane
bangazigcini ebugqilini futhi. Bavuma, bazikhulula. **11**
Kodwa muva bantshintsha ingqondo zabo bazithumba
njalo izigqili zabo ababezikhulule bazenza izigqili futhi. **12**
Ilizwi likaThixo laselifika kuJeremiya lisithi, **13** "UThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi: Ngenza isivumelwano
labokhokho benu ekubakhupheni kwami eGibhithe,
elizweni lobugqili. Ngathi, **14** 'Ngeminyaka yonke
yesikhombisa omunye lomunye wenu kumele akhulule
umHebheru wakibo ozithengise kuwe. Emva kokuba
esekusebenzele iminyaka eyisithupha, kumele umkhulule
ahambe.' Kodwa okhokho benu, kabangilalelanga njalo
kabanginakanga. **15** Ngesikhathi esisanda kudlula
laphenduka lenza okulungileyo emehlweni ami: Omunye
lomunye wenu wamemezela ukukhululwa kwabantu
belizwe lakibo. Laze lenza lesivumelwano phambi
kwami endlini eleBizo lami. **16** Kodwa khathesi
seliguquke langcolisa ibizo lami; omunye lomunye
wenu usezithumbile futhi izigqili zesilisa lezesifazane

elalizikhulule ukuba zizihambele lapho ezifuna khona.
Selizibambe ngamandla ukuba zibe yizigqili zenu futhi. **17**
Ngakho, lokhu yikho uThixo akutshoyo: Kalingilalelanga;
kalimemezelanga ukukhululwa kwabantu belizwe lakini.
Ngakho khathesi ngimemezela 'inkululeko' yenu, kutsho
uThixo, 'inkululeko' yokubulawa ngenkemba, yisifo
lendlala. Ngizalenza linengeke kuyo yonke imibuso
yomhlaba. **18** Abantu abephula isivumelwano sami kabaze
bagcwalisa izimiso zesivumelwano abasenza phambi
kwami, ngizabaphatha njengethole abalidabula phakathi
basebehamba phakathi kweziqa zalo. **19** Abakhokheli
bakoJuda labeJerusalema, izikhulu zasemthethwandaba,
abaphristi labantu bonke abahamba phakathi kweziqa
zethole, **20** ngizabanikela ezitheni zabo ezifuna
ukubabulala. Izidumbu zabo zizakuba yikudla kwezinyoni
zasemoyeni lezinyamazana zeganga. **21** UZedekhiya
inkosi yakoJuda kanye lezikhulu zakhe ngizabanikela
ezitheni zabo ezifuna ukubabulala, lakubutho lenkosi
yaseBhabhiloni eselisukile kini. **22** Ngizakhupha ilizwi,
kutsho uThixo njalo ngizababuyisa futhi kulelidolobho.
Bazakulwa lalo, balithumbe, balitshise ngomlilo.
Amadolobho akoJuda ngizawabhidliza ukuze kungabi
lamuntu ohlala kuwo."

35 Leli yilizwi elafika kuJeremiya livela kuThixo
ekubuseni kukaJehoyakhimi indodana kaJosiya inkosi
yakoJuda, elathi, **2** "Yana endlini yamaRekhabi
uwabize ukuba eze kwelinye lamakamelo endlu kaThixo
uwanike iwayini anathe." **3** Ngakho ngayathatha
uJazaniya indodana kaJeremiya, indodana kaHabhaziniya,

labafowabo kanye lamadodana akhe wonke lomuzi
wonke wamaRekhabi. **4** Ngabasa endlini kaThixo,
ekamelweni lamadodana kaHanani indoda ka-Igidaliya
umuntu kaNkulunkulu. Laliseduze lekamelo lezikhulu
elalingaphezu kwelikaMaseya indodana kaShalumi
umlindi wesango. **5** Emva kwalokho ngabeka imiganu
eyayigcwele iwayini lezinkezo phambi kwabantu
bomndeni wamaRekhabi, ngathi kubo, "Nathani iwayini."
6 Kodwa bona baphendula bathi, "Iwayini kasilinathi
ngoba ukhokho wethu uJehonadabi indodana kaRekhabi
wasinika umlayo lo othi: 'Lina loba inzalo yenu
akumelanga linathe iwayini. **7** Njalo lingakhi zindlu,
lingahlanyeli kumbe lilime izivini; lingabi lokunye
kwalezizinto, kodwa kumele lihlale emathenteni
kokuphela. Ngalokho lizaphila isikhathi eside elizweni
elizinzulane kulo.' **8** Sakulalela konke ukhokho wethu
uJehonadabi indodana kaRekhabi asilaya khona. Thina
labomkethu lamadodana ethu kanye lamadodakazi ethu
asikaze silinathe iwayini, **9** kumbe sakhe izindlu zokuhlala
kuzo loba sibe lezivini, amasimu kumbe amabele. **10**
Sihlala emathenteni njalo siyakulalela konke ukhokho
wethu uJehonadabi asilaya khona. **11** Kodwa ekuhlaseleni
kukaNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni ilizwe leli,
sathi, 'Wozani siye eJerusalema sibalekele amabutho
amaKhaladiya kanye lawama-Aramu.' Sahlala kanjalo
eJerusalema." **12** Ilizwi likaThixo laselifika kuJeremiya
lisithi: **13** "UThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli,
uthi: Hamba uyetshela abantu bakoJuda labahlala
eJerusalema ukuthi, 'Kalifundi sifundo lilalele amazwi ami

na?' kutsho uThixo. **14** 'UJehonadabi indodana kaRekhabi
walaya amadodana akhe ukuba anganathi iwayini, njalo
umlayo lo wagcinwa. Kuze kube lamhla iwayini kabalinathi
ngoba balalela umlayo kakhokho wabo. Kodwa mina
sengakhuluma lani njalonjalo, kodwa kalingilalelanga. **15**
Ngathuma izinceku zami abaphrofethi kini kanenginengi.
Bathi, "Ngamunye wenu kumele liphenduke ezindleleni
zenu ezimbi lilungise lezenzo zenu; lingalandeli
abanye onkulunkulu ukuba libakhonze. Ngalokho
lizahlala elizweni engalipha lona lina labokhokho
benu." Kodwa kalinakanga, njalo kalingilalelanga. **16**
Inzalo kaJehonadabi indodana kaRekhabi iwulandele
umlayo eyawuphiwa ngukhokho wayo, kodwa abantu
laba mina kabangilalelanga.' **17** Ngakho uThixo,
uNkulunkulu uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi;
'Lalelani, ngizakwehlisela phezu kukaJuda laphezu
komuntu wonke ohlala eJerusalema wonke umonakalo
engabathembisa wona. Ngabatshela, kodwa kabalalelanga;
ngababiza, kodwa kabasabelanga.'" **18** UJeremiya wasesithi
kwabomndeni wamaRekhabi, "UThixo uSomandla,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi, 'Liwulalele umlayo
kakhokho wenu uJehonadabi layilandela yonke imfundiso
yakhe njalo lenza konke alilaya khona.' **19** Ngakho
uThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uthi:
'UJehonadabi indodana kaRekhabi kayikuswela umuntu
wokungikhonza.'"

36 Ngomnyaka wesine kaJehoyakhimi indodana kaJosiya
inkosi yakoJuda ilizwi leli lafika kuJeremiya livela kuThixo,
lisithi: **2** "Thatha umqulu ulobe kuwo wonke amazwi

engawatsho kuwe ngo-Israyeli, uJuda lezinye zonke
izizwe kusukela ngiqalisa ukukhuluma kuwe ekubuseni
kukaJosiya kuze kube khathesi. 3 Mhlawumbe lapho
abantu bakoJuda besizwa ngawo wonke umonakalo
engiceba ukuwehlisela phezu kwabo, omunye lomunye
wabo uzaphenduka ezindleleni zakhe ezimbi; kulapho-
ke ngizabathethelela ububi babo lezono zabo." 4
Ngakho uJeremiya wabiza uBharukhi indodana kaNeriya.
Kwathi uJeremiya ewatsho wonke amazwi ayekhulunywe
nguThixo, uBharukhi ewaloba emqulwini. 5 UJeremiya
wasesithi kuBharukhi, "Mina ngivalelwe; ngingeke ngiye
ethempelini likaThixo. 6 Ngakho yana endlini kaThixo
ngosuku lokuzila ukudla ubalele abantu amazwi kaThixo
asemqulwini owawaloba ngikutshela. Abalele bonke
abantu bakoJuda abangena bevela emadolobheni akibo.
7 Engxenye bazaletha isicelo sabo phambi kukaThixo,
omunye lomunye aphenduke ezindleleni zakhe ezimbi,
ngoba intukuthelo lolaka okumenyezelwe kulababantu
nguThixo kukhulu." 8 UBharukhi indodana kaNeriya
wenza konke ayekutshelwe nguJeremiya umphrofethi
ukuba akwenze; ethempelini likaThixo wabala amazwi
kaThixo emqulwini. 9 Ngenyanga yesificamunwemunye
yomnyaka wesihlanu kaJehoyakhimi indodana kaJosiya
inkosi yakoJuda, kwamenyezelwa isikhathi sokuzila ukudla
phambi kukaThixo ebantwini bonke baseJerusalema
lakulaba ababeze bevela emadolobheni akoJuda. 10
Esendlini kaGemariya indodana kaShafani umabhalani,
eyayisegumeni langaphezulu ekungeneni kweSango
eLitsha lethempeli, uBharukhi wawabalela abantu bonke

ethempelini likaThixo amazwi kaJeremiya asemqulwini.
11 Kwathi uMikhaya indodana kaGemariya, indodana
kaShafani, esezwe wonke amazwi kaThixo ayesemqulwini,
12 waya phansi endlini kamabhalani esigodlweni, lapho
izikhulu zonke ezazihlezi khona: u-Elishama umabhalani,
uDelaya indodana kaShemaya, u-Elinathani indodana ka-
Akhibhori, uGemariya indodana kaShafani, uZedekhiya
indodana kaHananiya kanye lezinye zonke izikhulu.
13 Emva kokuba uMikhaya esebatshele konke ayezwe
uBharukhi ekubalela abantu emqulwini, **14** izikhulu
zonke zathuma uJehudi indodana kaNethaniya, indodana
kaShelemiya, indodana kaKhushi, ukuba ayekuthi
kuBharukhi, "Woza lomqulu owubalele abantu." Ngakho
uBharukhi indodana kaNeriya waya kubo lomqulu
ewuphethe ngesandla. **15** Bathi kuye, "Ake uhlale phansi
usibalele wona." Ngakho uBharukhi wababalela. **16**
Sebezwe wonke amazwi la bakhangelana ngokwesaba,
basebesithi kuBharukhi, "Amazwi la kumele siwabike
wonke enkosini." **17** Babuya bambuza uBharukhi
bathi, "Sitshele, kwenzakale njani ukuthi ubhale konke
lokhu? Kukhulunywe nguJeremiya na?" **18** UBharukhi
waphendula wathi, "Ye, amazwi wonke la uwakhulume
kimi, mina ngawaloba nge-inki emqulwini." **19** Izikhulu
zasezisithi kuBharukhi, "Wena loJeremiya hambani
liyecatsha. Lingatsheli muntu ukuthi lingaphi." **20**
Sebefake umqulu endlini ka-Elishama umabhalani,
baya enkosini egumeni bayibikela konke, **21** inkosi
yathuma uJehudi ukuba ayethatha umqulu lowo, uJehudi
weza lawo ewuthethe endlini ka-Elishama umabhalani

wawubalela inkosi lezikhulu zonke ezazimi phansi kwayo.
22 Kwakuyinyanga yesificamunwemunye, njalo inkosi
yayihlezi ekamelweni lebusika, kulomlilo ovuthayo eziko
phambi kwayo. **23** Kwakusithi uJehudi angabala izigaba
ezintathu loba ezine zomqulu, inkosi iziqume ngengqamu
iziphosele eziko umqulu waze watsha wonke emlilweni.
24 Inkosi lezinceku zayo zonke ezawezwayo amazwi la
kabesabanga loba badabule izigqoko zabo. **25** Lanxa
u-Elinathani loDelaya kanye loGemariya bayincenga
inkosi ukuba ingatshisi umqulu, kayibalalelanga. **26**
Esikhundleni salokho inkosi yalaya uJerameli, indodana
yenkosi, loSeraya indodana ka-Aziriyeli kanye loShelemiya
indodana ka-Abhideli ukuba babophe uBharukhi
umbhali kanye loJeremiya umphrofethi. Kodwa uThixo
wayesebafihlile. **27** Inkosi isitshise umqulu owawulamazwi
ayebhalwe nguBharukhi ewatshelwa nguJeremiya, ilizwi
likaThixo lafika kuJeremiya lisithi, **28** "Thatha omunye
umqulu ulobe kuwo wonke amazwi abesemqulwini
wakuqala, otshiswe nguJehoyakhimi inkosi yakoJuda. **29**
Umtshele uJehoyakhimi inkosi yakoJuda uthi, 'UThixo
uthi: Utshise umqulu lowana wathi, "Kungani ulobe
kuwo ukuthi inkosi yaseBhabhiloni izakuza ngempela
ichithe ilizwe leli, iqothule abantu lezinyamazana
kulo na?" **30** Ngakho mayelana loJehoyakhimi inkosi
yakoJuda, uThixo uthi: Akayikuba lomuntu ozahlala
esihlalweni sobukhosi sikaDavida; isidumbu sakhe
sizaphoselwa phandle sichayeke ekutshiseni kwelanga
lakungqwaqwane webusuku. **31** Ngizamjezisa labantwana
bakhe kanye lezinceku zakhe ngenxa yobubi babo.

Ngizakwehlisela phezu kwabo laphezu kwalabo abahlala
eJerusalema kanye labantu bakoJuda, wonke umonakalo
engawumemezela kubo, ngoba kabalalelanga.'" 32
Ngakho uJeremiya wathatha omunye umqulu wawunika
umbhali uBharukhi indodana kaNeriya, njalo kwathi
uJeremiya emtshela uBharukhi waloba kuwo wonke
amazwi omqulu owawutshiswe emlilweni nguJehoyakhimi
inkosi yakoJuda. Kwengezelelwa ngamanye amazwi
amanengi ayefana lalawo.

37 UZedekhiya indodana kaJosiya wabekwa
nguNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni ukuba abe
yinkosi yakoJuda; wabusa esikhundleni sikaJehoyakhini
indodana kaJehoyakhimi. 2 Yena lezinceku zakhe
kanye labantu baselizweni kabawanakanga amazwi
kaThixo ayewakhulume ngoJeremiya umphrofethi.
3 Kodwa uZedekhiya inkosi, wathuma uJehukhali
indodana kaShelemiya lomphristi uZefaniya indodana
kaMaseya kuJeremiya umphrofethi belaleli ilizwi, elithi,
"Ake usikhulekele kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu." 4
Ngalesisikhathi uJeremiya wayesekhululekile ukuza
lokuhamba phakathi kwabantu, ngoba wayengakafakwa
entolongweni. 5 Ibutho likaFaro laseliphumile eGibhithe,
kwasekusithi amaKhaladiya ayevimbezele iJerusalema
esezwe umbiko ngalo, asuka eJerusalema. 6 Kwasekufika
ilizwi likaThixo kuJeremiya umphrofethi lisithi: 7
"UThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi, tshelani inkosi
yakoJuda elithume ukuba lizengibuza lithi, 'Ibutho
likaFaro eseliphume ukuba lizelisekela, lizabuyela
elizweni lalo eGibhithe. 8 Emva kwalokho amaKhaladiya

azaphenduka ahlasele idolobho leli; azalithumba
alitshise ngomlilo.’ **9** UThixo uthi: Lingazikhohlisi
licabange lithi, ‘AmaKhaladiya azasuka kithi impela.’
Kawayikusuka! **10** Lanxa linganqoba lonke ibutho
lamaKhaladiya alihlaselayo, kusale abantu abalimeleyo
kuphela emathenteni abo, bazaphuma balitshise
idolobho leli ngomlilo.” **11** Kwathi ibutho lamaKhaladiya
selisukile eJerusalema ngenxa yebutho likaFaro, **12**
uJeremiya wasuka edolobheni ukuba aye elizweni
lakoBhenjamini ukuba ayethatha isabelo sakhe selifa
phakathi kwabantu khonale. **13** Kodwa kwathi esefikile
eSangweni lakoBhenjamini, induna yabalindi ebizo
layo lalingu-Irija indodana kaShelemiya, indodana
kaHananiya, wambopha wasesithi kuye, “Ubalekela
kumaKhaladiya wena!” **14** UJeremiya wathi, “Akusiqiniso
lokho! Kangibalekeli kumaKhaladiya.” Kodwa u-Irija
kamlalelanga; esikhundleni salokho, wabopha uJeremiya
wamusa ezikhulwini. **15** Izikhulu zamthukuthelela
uJeremiya zalaya ukuba atshaywe aphinde avalelwe
endlini kaJonathani umabhalani, ezaseziyenze yaba
yintolongo. **16** UJeremiya wafakwa esitokisini esiyingubhe
emgodini oyintolongo lapho ahlala khona okwesikhathi
eside. **17** Inkosi uZedekhiya wathi kayethathwa alethwe
esigodlweni lapho ambuzela khona ensitha esithi,
“Kulelizwi elivela kuThixo na?” UJeremiya waphendula
wathi, “Yebo, wena uzanikelwa enkosini yaseBhabhiloni.”
18 UJeremiya wabuye wathi kuZedekhiya inkosi, “Ngoneni
kuwe loba ezikhulwini zakho kumbe kulababantu, uze
ungifake entolongweni nje? **19** Bangaphi abaphrofethi

bakho abaphrofetha kuwe besithi, ‘Inkosi yaseBhabhiloni
kayiyikukuhlasela wena kanye lelizwe leli’? **20** Kodwa
khathesi, nkosi yami, ake ulalele. Ngivumela ngethule
isicelo sami kuwe: Ungangibuyiseli endlini kaJonathani
umabhalani, hlezi ngifele khona.” **21** UZedekhiya inkosi
waselaya ukuba uJeremiya afakwe egumeni labalindi
aphiwe isinkwa esivela emgwaqweni wabapheki bezinkwa
usuku ngalunye izinkwa zonke zize ziphele edolobheni.
Ngakho uJeremiya wahlala egumeni labalindi.

38 UShefathiya indodana kaMathani, loGedaliya
indodana kaPhashuri, uJewukhali indodana kaShelemiya,
loPhashuri indodana kaMalikhija bakuzwa uJeremiya
ayekutshela abantu bonke esithi, **2** “UThixo uthi: ‘Lowo
ozasala kulelidolobho uzabulawa yinkemba, yindlala
kumbe yisifo; kodwa lowo ozakuya kumaKhaladiya uzasila.
Uzaphunyuka lokuphila kwakhe; uzaphila.’ **3** Njalo uThixo
uthi: ‘Idolobho leli lizanikelwa impela ebuthweni lenkosi
yaseBhabhiloni ezalithumba.’” **4** Izikhulu zasezisithi
enkosini, “Umuntu lo kumele abulawe. Wenza amabutho
asala kulelidolobho aphelelwe lithemba, kanye labantu
bonke, ngenxa yezinto azitshoyo kubo. Umuntu lo kadingi
okuhle kwabantu laba, kodwa ukubhujiswa kwabo.” **5**
UZedekhiya inkosi waphendula wathi, “Usezandleni zenu.
Inkosi ingeke yenze lutho ukuba iliphikise.” **6** Ngakho
bamthatha uJeremiya bamfaka emgodini kaMalikhija,
indodana yenkosi, owawusegumeni labalindi. UJeremiya
bamehlisela phansi phakathi komgodi ngemichilo;
wawungelamanzi, kuludaka kuphela, ngakho uJeremiya
watshona edakeni. **7** Kodwa u-Ebhedi-Meleki, umKhushi,

isikhulu endlini yobukhosi, wezwa ukuthi basebefake
uJeremiya emgodini. Kwathi-ke inkosi ihlezi eSangweni
lakoBhenjamini, **8** u-Ebhedi-Meleki waphuma esigodlweni
wathi kuyo, **9** "Nkosi yami lombusi wami, abantu
laba benze ububi kukho konke abakwenze kuJeremiya
umphrofethi. Sebemphosele emgodini lapho azalamba
khona aze afe kungaselakudla edolobheni." **10** Ngakho
inkosi yalaya u-Ebhedi-Meleki umKhushi yathi, "Thatha
amadoda angamatshumi amathathu lapha likhuphe
uJeremiya umphrofethi emgodini engakafi." **11** Ngakho u-
Ebhedi-Meleki wathatha amadoda lawo waya lawo endlini
engaphansi kwendlu yengcebo esigodlweni. Wathatha
amanikiniki amadala lezigqoko ezigugileyo khonapho
wakwehlisela phansi kuJeremiya emgodini ngemichilo.
12 U-Ebhedi-Meleki umKhushi wathi kuJeremiya, "Faka
amanikiniki la amadala lezigqoko lezi ezigugileyo
emakhwapheni akho ukuze imichilo ingakulimazi."
UJeremiya wenza njalo, **13** basebemdonsela phezulu
ngemichilo, bamkhupha emgodini. UJeremiya wahlala
egumeni labalindi. **14** Inkosi uZedekhiya wabiza uJeremiya
umphrofethi wasiwa entubeni yesithathu yethempeli
likaThixo. Inkosi yasisithi kuJeremiya, "Ngizakubuza
okuthize. Ungangifihleli lutho." **15** UJeremiya wathi
kuZedekhiya, "Ngingakuphendula kawuyikungibulala
na? Loba ngingakweluleka, kawuyikungilalela." **16**
Kodwa inkosi uZedekhiya wafunga isifungo lesi ngasese
kuJeremiya, wathi, "Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo
ekhona, yena owasinika ukuphefumula, angiyikukubulala
loba ngikunikele kulabo abafuna ukukubulala." **17**

Lapho-ke uJeremiya wathi kuZedekhiya, “UThixo
uNkulunkulu uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uthi:
‘Ungazinikela ezikhulwini zenkosi yaseBhabhiloni, impilo
yakho izaphepha njalo ledolobho leli kaliyikutshiswa
ngomlilo; wena labendlu yakho lizasila. **18** Kodwa
nxa ungazinikeli ezikhulwini zenkosi yaseBhabhiloni,
idolobho leli lizanikelwa kumaKhaladiya azalitshisa
ngomlilo; njalo wena uqobo kawuyikuphunyuka ezandleni
zawo.’” **19** INkosi uZedekhiya wasesithi kuJeremiya,
“Ngiyabesaba abakoJuda asebe kumaKhaladiya, ngoba
amaKhaladiya anganginikela kubo bangiphathe kubi.”
20 UJeremiya wathi, “Kabayikukunikela. Lalela uThixo
ngokwenza lokhu engikutshela khona. Lapho-ke
kuzakulungela, njalo lempilo yakho izaphepha.
21 Kodwa ungala ukuzinikela, nanku okuvezwe
nguThixo kimi: **22** Bonke abesifazane abasele
endlini yobukhosi yenkosi yakoJuda bazakhutshelwa
phandle ezikhulwini zenkosi yaseBhabhiloni bathi
kuwe: ‘Bakukhohlisile bakwehlula abangane bakho
abathenjiweyo. Inyawo zakho zitshonile edakeni;
abangane bakho bakudelile.’ **23** Abafazi bakho kanye
labantwana bazakhutshelwa phandle kumaKhaladiya.
Lawe uqobo kawuyikuphunyuka ezandleni zawo, kodwa
uzathunjwa yinkosi yaseBhabhiloni; njalo idolobho
leli lizatshiswa ngomlilo.” **24** UZedekhiya wasesithi
kuJeremiya, “Akungabi lomuntu omazisa inkulumo
le, hlezi ufe. **25** Izikhulu zingezwa ukuthi ngike
ngakhuluma lawe, besezisiza kuwe zithi, ‘Sitshele lokho
okutshiloyo enkosini kanye lokutshiwo yinkosi kuwe;

ungasifihleli funa sikubulale,’ 26 wena zitshele uthi,
‘Kade ngincenga inkosi ukuthi ingangibuyiseli endlini
kaJonathani ukuyafela khona.’” 27 Lakanye izikhulu zonke
zaya kuJeremiya zambuza, yena wazitshela konke inkosi
eyayimlaye ukuthi akutsho. Ngakho kazisatshongo lutho
kuye futhi, ngoba kakho owayeyizwile inkulumo yakhe
lenkosi. 28 UJeremiya wahlala egumeni labalindi kwaze
kwaba lusuku lokuthunjwa kweJerusalema. IJerusalema
lathunjwa kanje:

39 Ngomnyaka wesificamunwemunye kaZedekhiya
inkosi yakoJuda, ngenyanga yetshumi, uNebhukhadineza
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni waya eJerusalema lebutho lakhe
lonke wayivimbezela. 2 Ngosuku lwesificamunwemunye
lwenyanga yesine, yomnyaka wetshumi lanye
kaZedekhiya umduli wedolobho wadilizwa. 3 Emva
kwalokho zonke izikhulu zenkosi yaseBhabhiloni zafika
zahlala eSangweni laPhakathi: kwakunguNerigali-
Shareza oweSamugari, loNebho-Sarisekhimi induna
yezikhulu, loNerigali-Shareza, indunankulu kanye
lezinye zonke izikhulu zenkosi yaseBhabhiloni. 4
Kwathi lapho uZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda lamabutho
wonke bebabona babaleka. Basuka edolobheni ebusuku
ngendlela yasesivandeni senkosi, baphuma ngesango
eliphakathi kwemiduli, baqonda e-Arabha. 5 Kodwa
ibutho lamaKhaladiya laxotshana labo, lafica uZedekhiya
emagcekeni aseJerikho. Lamthumba, laselimusa
kuNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni eRibhila,
elizweni laseHamathi, lapho amgweba khona. 6
Inkosi yaseBhabhiloni yawabulalela khona eRibhila

amadodana kaZedekhiya emehlweni akhe, yabulala
lezikhulu zasesikhosini zonke zakoJuda. **7** Emva
kwalokho uZedekhiya yamkhupha amehlo yasimbopha
ngamaketane ethusi ukuba imuse eBhabhiloni. **8**
AmaKhaladiya atshisa isigodlo ngomlilo lezindlu zabantu,
badiliza lemiduli yeJerusalema. **9** UNebhuzaradani
umlawuli wabalindi besikhosini, wathatha abantu
ababesele edolobheni ndawonye lalabo ababebalekele
kuye kanye labanye abantu wabasa ekuthunjweni
eBhabhiloni. **10** Kodwa uNebhuzaradani watshiya
elizweni lakoJuda abanye babantu abangabayanga
ababengelalutho olungolwabo; njalo ngalesosikhathi
wabapha izivini lamasimu. **11** UNebhukhadineza inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni wayelaye uNebhuzaradani umlawuli
wabalindi besikhosini ngoJeremiya wathi, **12** "Umthathe,
umgcine kuhle; ungamlimazi kodwa umenzele konke
akucelayo." **13** Ngakho uNebhuzaradani umlawuli
wabalindi, loNebhushazibhani induna yezikhulu,
loNerigali-Shareza indunankulu kanye lezinye zonke
izikhulu zenkosi yaseBhabhiloni **14** bathumela ukuba
uJeremiya asuswe egumeni labalindi. Bamnikela
kuGedaliya indodana ka-Ahikhami, indodana kaShafani,
ukuba ambuyisele kibo. Ngakho wahlala labantu bakibo.
15 UJeremiya esavalelwe egumeni labalindi, ilizwi
likaThixo lafika kuye lathi, **16** "Hamba ku-Ebhedi-Meleki
umKhushi uthi kuye, 'UThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli uthi: Sekuseduze ukuba ngigcwalise amazwi
ami ngedolobho leli ngokulehlisela umonakalo, hatshi
ukuphumelela. Ngalesosikhathi azagcwaliseka phambi

kwamehlo enu. 17 Kodwa ngizakuhlenga ngalolosuku,
kutsho uThixo; kawuyikunikelwa kulabo obesabayo. 18
Ngizakusindisa, kawuyikubulawa ngenkemba kodwa
uzaphunyuka lokuphila kwakho, ngoba ungithembile,
kutsho uThixo.'"

40 Ilizwi lafika kuJeremiya livela kuThixo emva kokuba
uNebhuzaradani umlawuli wabalindi besikhosini,
esemkhulule eRama. Wayefice uJeremiya ebotshwe
ngamaketane phakathi kwabo bonke ababethunjwe
eJerusalema lakoJuda ababesiwa ekuthunjweni
eBhabhiloni. 2 Umlawuli wabalindi esethole uJeremiya
wathi kuye, "UThixo uNkulunkulu wakho wamisela
indawo le umonakalo lo. 3 Khathesi uThixo usewulethile;
usenze ayethe uzakwenza. Konke lokhu kwenzakala ngoba
lina bantu lona kuThixo njalo kalimlalelanga. 4 Kodwa
lamhla ngiyakukhulula amaketane ezihlakaleni zakho.
Hamba lami eBhabhiloni, nxa uthanda, ngizakugcina;
kodwa nxa ungafuni, ungahambi. Khangela, ilizwe lonke
liphambi kwakho; yana loba kungaphi lapho ofuna
khona." 5 Kodwa-ke kwathi uJeremiya engakasuki
ukuba ahambe, uNebhuzaradani wengeza wathi,
"Buyela kuGedaliya indodana ka-Ahikhami, indodana
kaShafani, osebekwe yinkosi yaseBhabhiloni ukuba
abuse amadolobho akoJuda, uhlale laye phakathi
kwabantu, kumbe uye loba kungaphi lapho ofuna
khona." Emva kwalokho umlawuli wamnika umphako
lesipho wasesithi kahambe. 6 Ngakho uJeremiya
waya kuGedaliya indodana ka-Ahikhami eMizipha
wahlala phakathi kwabantu ababetshiywe elizweni.

7 Kwathi zonke izikhulu zabalawuli bamabutho
lamabutho azo ayesegangeni sebezwe ukuthi inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni yayisibeke uGedaliya indodana ka-
Ahikhami ukuba abe ngumbusi welizwe njalo imenze
waba ngumphathi wamadoda labesifazane kanye
labantwana ababengabayanga bokucina elizweni njalo
ababengasiwanga ekuthunjweni eBhabhiloni, 8 baya
kuGedaliya eMizipha kungu-Ishumayeli indodana
kaNethaniya, uJohanani loJonathani amadodana
kaKhareya, loSeraya indodana kaThanihumethi,
lamadodana ka-Efayi umNethofa, loJezaniya indodana
yomMahakhathi kanye labantu babo. 9 UGedaliya
indodana ka-Ahikhami, indodana kaShafani, wafunga
isifungo ebathembisa labantu babo, wathi, "Lingesabi
ukusebenzela amaKhaladiya. Hlalani elizweni lisebenzele
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni, konke kuzalilungela. 10 Mina
ngokwami ngizahlala eMizipha ukuba ngilimele
kumaKhaladiya eza kithi, kodwa lina vunani iwayini
lezithelo zasehlobo kanye lamafutha, likufake ezimbizeni
zokugcinela, lihlale emadolobheni eseliwaphethe." 11
Kwathi bonke amaJuda baseMowabi, e-Amoni le-Edomi
lawo wonke amanye amazwe sebezwe ukuthi inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni yayitshiye insalela koJuda njalo ibeke
uGedaliya indodana ka-Ahikhami indodana kaShafani,
ukuba ngumbusi wabo, 12 bonke babuyela elizweni
lakoJuda, kuGedaliya eMizipha, bevela kuwo wonke
amazwe ababehlakazekele kuwo. Bavuna iwayini elinengi
lezithelo zasehlobo. 13 UJohanani indodana kaKhareya
lezikhulu zonke zebutho ezazilokhu zisegangeni, baya

kuGedaliya eMizipha **14** bathi kuye, “Kawazi na ukuthi
uBhahalisi inkosi yama-Amoni usethume u-Ishumayeli
indodana kaNethaniya ukuba akubulale?” Kodwa
uGedaliya indodana ka-Ahikhami kakukholwanga lokho.
15 UJohanani indodana kaKhareya wasekhuluma ngasese
loGedaliya eMizipha esithi, “Yekela ngihambe ngiyebulala
u-Ishumayeli indodana kaNethaniya, kakho ozakwazi
lokho. Kungani kumele akubulale enze ukuba abakoJuda
bonke ababuthene kuwe bahlakazeke, lensalela yakoJuda
ibhubhe na?” **16** Kodwa uGedaliya indodana ka-Ahikhami
wathi kuJohanani indodana kaKhareya, “Ungenzi into
enjalo. Lokhu okutshoyo ngo-Ishumayeli akusiqiniso.”

41 Ngenyanga yesikhombisa u-Ishumayeli indodana
kaNethaniya, indodana ka-Elishama, owayeyinzalo
yesikhosini, njalo owayengomunye wezikhulu zenkosi,
waya kuGedaliya indodana ka-Ahikhami eMizipha **2**
lamadodana kaNethaniya lamadoda alitshumi ayelaye
basukuma bamgwaza ngenkemba uGedaliya indodana
ka-Ahikhami, indodana kaShafani, bambulala lowo
owayebekwe yinkosi yaseBhabhiloni ukuba ngumbusi
welizwe. **3** U-Ishumayeli wabulala lamaJuda wonke
ayeloGedaliya eMizipha kanye lamabutho amaKhaladiya
ayelapho. **4** Ngosuku olwalandela ukubulawa
kukaGedaliya, kungakabi lamuntu owayesesazi ngakho, **5**
kwafika amadoda angamatshumi ayisificaminwembili
evela eShekhemu, leShilo leSamariya ayephuce indevu
zawo izigqoko zawo zidabukile njalo ezisike imizimba,
elethe iminikelo yamabele lempepha endlini kaThixo. **6**
U-Ishumayeli indodana kaNethaniya wasuka eMizipha

ukuyawahlangabeza; wahamba ekhala. Ekuhlanganeni
kwakhe labo wathi, “Wozani kuGedaliya indodana ka-
Ahikhami.” **7** Kwathi sebengene phakathi kwedolobho
u-Ishumayeli indodana kaNethaniya kanye lamadoda
ayelaye, bawabulala bawaphosela emgodini. **8** Kodwa
alitshumi awo athi ku-Ishumayeli, “Ungasibulali!
Silengqoloyi lebhali, lamafutha loluju, esikufihle
egangeni.” Ngakho wawayekela kaze awabulala
lamanye. **9** Umgodi ayephosele kuwo zonke izidumbu
zamadoda ayewabulele kanye loGedaliya ngowawenziwe
yinkosi u-Asa kuyingxenye yokuzivikela kwakhe
kuBhasha inkosi yako-Israyeli. U-Ishumayeli indodana
kaNethaniya wawugcwalisa ngezidumbu. **10** U-Ishumayeli
wabenza baba yizigqili bonke abantu ababeseMizipha
kubalisa amadodakazi enkosi kanye labanye bonke
ababetshiywe khona nguNebhuzaradani umlawuli
wabalindi besikhosini, owayebeke uGedaliya indodana
ka-Ahikhami ukuba ngumbusi wabo. U-Ishumayeli
indodana kaNethaniya wabathumba, wasuka ukuba
achaphele kuma-Amoni. **11** Kwathi uJohanani indodana
kaKhareya kanye lezikhulu zonke zebutho ezazilaye
sebezwe konke okubi okwakwenziwe ngu-Ishumayeli
indodana kaNethaniya, **12** bathatha bonke abantu
babo bayakulwa lo-Ishumayeli indodana kaNethaniya.
Bamfica phansi kwechibi elikhulu eGibhiyoni. **13** Kwathi
abantu bonke ababelo-Ishumayeli bebona uJohanani
indodana kaKhareya lezikhulu zebutho ezazilaye,
bathaba. **14** Bonke abantu u-Ishumayeli ayebathumbe
eMizipha baphenduka baya kuJohanani indodana

kaKhareya. **15** Kodwa u-Ishumayeli indodana kaNethaniya
labantu bakhe abayisificaminwembili baphunyuka
kuJohanani babalekela kuma-Amoni. **16** Emva kwalokho
uJohanani indodana kaKhareya, lezikhulu zonke zebutho
ezazilaye, wathatha bonke abasilayo ababevele eMizipha
ayebahlenge ku-Ishumayeli indodana kaNethaniya
emva kokubulala kwakhe uGedaliya indodana ka-
Ahikhami. Kwakungamabutho, labesifazane, labantwana
kanye lezikhulu zasemthethwandaba ayezithethe
eGibhiyoni. **17** Baqhubeka bahamba, bayakuma eGeruthi
Khimihami eduze leBhethilehema, besiya eGibhithe **18**
ukuba babalekele amaKhaladiya. Babewesaba ngoba
u-Ishumayeli indodana kaNethaniya wayebulele
uGedaliya indodana ka-Ahikhami owayebekwe yinkosi
yaseBhabhiloni ukuba abe ngumbusi welizwe.

42 Zonke izikhulu zebutho, kanye loJohanani indodana
kaKhareya loJezaniya indodana kaHoshayiya, labantu
bonke kusukela komncane kusiya komkhulu baya **2**
kuJeremiya umphrofethi bathi kuye, "Ake uzwe isicelo
sethu ubakhulekele bonke laba abaseleyo kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wakho. Ngoba njengoba lawe uzibonela
khathesi, lanxa sake saba banengi khathesi kusele
abalutshwana kuphela. **3** Khuleka ukuba uThixo
uNkulunkulu wakho asitshele lapho okumele siye
khona lalokho okumele sikwenze." **4** UJeremiya
umphrofethi waphendula wathi, "Ngizwile. Ngizakhuleka
impela kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu njengoba licelile;
ngizalitshela konke uThixo akutshoyo ngingalifihleli
lutho." **5** Basebesithi kuJeremiya, "UThixo kabe

ngufakazi wethu oqotho lothembekileyo nxa singenzi
okuvumelana lakho konke uThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho akuthuma ukuba usitshele khona. **6** Lanxa
kukuhle kumbe kukubi sizamlalela uThixo uNkulunkulu
wethu esikuthuma kuye, ukuze kusilungele, ngoba
sizamlalela uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu." **7** Emva
kwensuku ezilitshumi ilizwi likaThixo lafika kuJeremiya.
8 Ngakho wabiza uJohanani indodana kaKhareya
lezikhulu zonke zebutho ezazilaye kanye labantu bonke
kusukela komncane kusiya komkhulu. **9** Wathi kubo,
"UThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, elingithume ukuba
ngiyekwethula isicelo senu kuye, uthi: **10** 'Lingahlala
kulelilizwe ngizalakha, ngingalibhidlizi, ngizalihlanyela
ngingalisiphuni, ngoba ngilusizi ngomonakalo engawenza
kini. **11** Lingayesabi inkosi yaseBhabhiloni, eliyesabayo
khathesi. Lingayesabi, kutsho uThixo, ngoba ngilani
njalo ngizalihlenga ngilikhulule ezandleni zayo. **12**
Ngizakuba lesihawu kini ukuze layo ibe lesihawu kini
ilibuyisele elizweni lakini.' **13** Kodwa lina lingathi,
'Kasiyikuhlala kulelizwe,' ngalokho lingalaleli uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu, **14** njalo nxa lisithi, 'Hatshi, thina
sizakuyahlala eGibhithe lapho esingayikubona khona
impi loba sizwe icilongo kumbe silambele ukudla,
15 zwanini-ke ilizwi likaThixo, lina abasele koJuda.'
UThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi: 'Nxa
liphitshekela ukuya eGibhithe njalo lihambe ukuyahlala
khona, **16** lapho-ke inkemba eliyesabayo izalifica khona,
lendlala eliyesabayo izalilandela eGibhithe, njalo lizafela
khonale. **17** Ngempela bonke abaphitshekela ukuya

eGibhithe ukuba bahlale khona bazakufa ngenkemba,
indlala lesifo; kakho lamunye wabo ozasinda loba
aphephe kumonakalo engizabehlisela wona.' **18** UThixo
uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uthi, 'Njengalokhu
ukuthukuthela kwami lolaka lwami kwehliselwa phezu
kwabantu abahlala eJerusalema, ngokunjalo ulaka
lwami luzakwehliselwa phezu kwenu lapho lisiya
eGibhithe. Lizakuba yinto yokuthukwa lokwesatshwa,
ukulahlwa lokuhlekwa; indawo le kaliyikuyibona futhi.'
19 Lina abasele koJuda, uThixo ulitshelile wathi,
'Lingayi eGibhithe.' Wobani leqiniso lalokhu ukuthi:
Ngiyalixwayisa lamuhla **20** ukuthi lenza iphutha elikhulu
kakhulu ngokungithuma kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
lisithi, 'Sikhulekele kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu; usitshele
konke akutshoyo sizakwenza.' **21** Sengilitshelile lamuhla,
kodwa lilokhu lingalaleli lokho uThixo uNkulunkulu
wenu angithume ukuthi ngilitshele khona. **22** Ngakho
khathesi wobani leqiniso ukuthi lizakufa ngenkemba,
indlala lesifo endaweni elifuna ukuyahlala kuyo."

43 Kwathi uJeremiya eseqedile ukutshela abantu wonke
amazwi kaThixo uNkulunkulu wabo, konke uThixo
ayemthume ukuthi abatshele khona, **2** u-Azariya indodana
kaHoshayiya, loJohanani indodana kaKhareya labo
bonke abantu abazigqajayo bathi kuJeremiya, "Uqamba
amanga! UThixo uNkulunkulu wethu kakuthumanga
ukuba uthi, 'Akumelanga liye eGibhithe ukuyahlala
khona.' **3** Kodwa uBharukhi indodana kaNeriya
uyakutshotshozela ukuba usinikele kumaKhaladiya ukuba
asibulale kumbe asise ekuthunjweni eBhabhiloni."

4 Ngakho uJohanani indodana kaKhareya lazozonke
izikhulu zebutho kanye labantu bonke kabalilalelanga
ilizwi likaThixo lokuthi bahlale elizweni lakoJuda. 5
Esikhundleni salokho, uJohanani indodana kaKhareya
lezikhulu zonke zebutho bathatha bonke ababesele
koJuda ababebuyele koJuda ukuyahlala khona bevela
ezizweni zonke ababekade behlakazelwe kuzo. 6 Bathatha
lamadoda wonke, labesifazane bonke kanye labantwana
bonke, lamadodakazi enkosi lawo uNebhuzaradani
umlawuli wabalindi ayewatshiye loGedaliya indodana ka-
Ahikhami, indodana kaShafani, loJeremiya umphrofethi
kanye loBharukhi indodana kaNeriya. 7 Ngakho
bangena eGibhithe bedelela uThixo, bahamba baze
bayafika eThahiphanesi. 8 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika
kuJeremiya eThahiphanesi lisithi, 9 "Thatha amatshe
amakhulu uwagqibele enhlabathini endaweni egandelwe
ngezitina, amaJuda bekhangele, esangweni lesigodlo
sikaFaro eThahiphanesi, 10 uthi kubo, 'UThixo
uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi: Ngizabiza
inceku yami uNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni,
njalo ngizabeka isihlalo sakhe sobukhosi phezu
kwamatshe la engiwambele lapha; uzakwendlala
ithente lakhe lobukhosi phezu kwawo. 11 Uzakuza
ahlasele iGibhithe, alethe ukufa kulabo abamiselwe
ukufa, lokuthunjwa kulabo abamiselwe ukuthunjwa,
lenkemba kulabo abamiselwe inkemba. 12 Uzawathungela
ngomlilo amathempeli abonkulunkulu bamaGibhithe;
uzawatshisa amathempeli abo athumbe labonkulunkulu
bawo. Njengomelusi ezithandela ngesembatho sakhe,

ngokunjalo laye uzazithandela ngeGibhithe asuke khona
engalimalanga. 13 Khonale eGibhithe, ethempelini
lelanga, uzadiliza izinsika ezikhonzwayo njalo uzatshisa
amathempeli abonkulunkulu beGibhithe.'"

44 Ilizwi leli lafika kuJeremiya limayelana lamaJuda
ayehlala eGibhithe, eMigidoli, leThahiphanesi
leMemfisi, lasePhathrosi lisithi, 2 "UThixo uSomandla,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi: Liwubonile umonakalo
omkhulu engawehlisela phezu kweJerusalema laphezu
kwamadolobho wonke akoJuda. Lamhlanje kawahlali
muntu njalo angamanxiwa 3 ngenxa yobubi ababenzayo.
Bangithukuthelisa ngokukhonza langokutshisela
impepha abanye onkulunkulu abangabaziyo bona, lani
kanye labokhokho benu. 4 Ngathuma izinceku zami,
abaphrofethi, njalonjalo ezathi, 'Lingayenzi into le
enengisayo engiyizondayo!' 5 Kodwa kabalalelanga njalo
kabanakanga; kabaphendukanga ebubini babo kumbe
bayekele ukutshisela abanye onkulunkulu impepha.
6 Ngakho ulaka lwami olwesabekayo lwaphuphuma;
lwavutha emadolobheni akoJuda lasemigwaqweni
yaseJerusalema, lwakwenza kwaba ngamanxiwa
achithekileyo ayikho lamhlanje. 7 Khathesi uThixo
uNkulunkulu uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli,
uthi: Kungani lizilethela umonakalo omkhulu kangaka
ngokususa koJuda amadoda labafazi, abantwana
lensane, ngalokho lingazitshiyeli lensalela na? 8
Kungani lingithukuthelisa ngokwenziwa yizandla zenu,
litshisela abanye onkulunkulu impepha eGibhithe, lapho
eselayahlala khona? Lizazibhubhisa lina ngokwenu

lizenze into yokuthukwa lokuhlekwa phakathi kwezizwe
zonke emhlabeni. **9** Selibukhohliwe yini ububi
obenziwa ngokhokho benu lobubi obenziwa ngamakhosi
lamakhosikazi akoJuda, lobubi obenziwa yini labomkenu
elizweni lakoJuda, lasemigwaqweni yaseJerusalema? **10**
Kuze kube lamhla kabazithobanga kumbe batshengise
ukuhlonipha, kumbe balandele imithetho yami lezimiso
engalibekela zona lina labokhokho benu. **11** Ngakho
uThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi:
Ngizimisele ukulehlisela umonakalo ngibhubhise
loJuda wonke. **12** Ngizathatha abaseleyo koJuda
ababezimisele ukuya eGibhithe; ukuba bahlale khona.
Bonke bazabhubha eGibhithe; bazabulawa ngenkemba
loba babulawe yindlala. Bazabulawa yinkemba loba indlala
kusukela komncinyane kusiya komkhulu. Bazakuba yinto
yokuqalekiswa lokwesaba, eyokulahlwa lokuthukwa. **13**
Abahlala eGibhithe ngizabajezisa ngenkemba, ngendlala
langesifo, njengokujezisa engakwenza iJerusalema.
14 Kakho owensalela yakoJuda owayahlala eGibhithe
ozaphunyuka kumbe aphephe ukuba abuyele elizweni
lakoJuda asebefisa ukubuyela bayehlala kulo, kakho
ozabuyela ngaphandle kweziphepheli ezilutshwane."
15 Lapho-ke wonke amadoda ayekwazi ukuthi omkawo
babetshisela abanye onkulunkulu impepha, kanye
labesifazane bonke ababekhona, ixuku elikhulu, labantu
bonke ababehlala ePhathrosi elizweni laseGibhithe, bathi
kuJeremiya: **16** "Thina kasiyikulilalela ilizwi olikhulume
kithi ngebizo likaThixo! **17** Impela sizakwenza konke
esathi sizakwenza: Impepha sizayitshisela iNdlovukazi

yaseZulwini siyithululele leminikelo yokunathwayo
njengalokhu esakwenzayo thina labobaba, amakhosi
ethu kanye lezikhulu zakithi emadolobheni akoJuda
lasemigwaqweni yaseJerusalema. Ngalesosikhathi
sasilokudla okunengi, sinothile kungekho okubi. **18** Kodwa
selokhu sayekela ukutshisela iNdlovukazi yaseZulwini
impepha lokuyithululela iminikelo yokunathwayo,
kasisabanga lalutho njalo sesilokhu sisifa ngenkemba
langendlala." **19** Abesifazane bengeza bathi, "Ngesikhathi
sitshisela iNdlovukazi yaseZulwini impepha, siyithululela
leminikelo yokunathwa, omkethu babengakwazi na
ukuthi sasisenza amakhekhe anjengesithombe sayo,
siyithululela leminikelo yokunathwayo?" **20** UJeremiya
wasesithi ebantwini bonke, abesilisa labesifazane,
ababemphendula, **21** "UThixo kakhumbulanga wanakana
ngempepha elayitshisela emadolobheni akoJuda
lasemigwaqweni yaseJerusalema lina laboyihlo, lamakhosi
enu, lezikhulu zakini kanye labantu belizweni na? **22**
Kwathi uThixo engaselakho ukubekezelela izenzo zenu
ezimbi lezinto ezinengisayo elazenzayo, ilizwe lenu
laba yinto yokuqalekiswa logwadule oluphundlekileyo
olungahlali muntu njengoba kunjalo lanamhla. **23**
Umonakalo lo wehlele kini njengoba liwubona khathesi
ngoba litshise impepha lenza okubi kuThixo njalo
kalaze lamlalela loba lilandele umthetho wakhe kumbe
imithetho yakhe loba izimiso zakhe." **24** UJeremiya
wasesithi ebantwini bonke, kubalwa labesifazane,
"Zwanini ilizwi likaThixo lonke lina bantu bakoJuda
abaseGibhithe. **25** UThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-

Israyeli uthi: Lina labomkenu selitshengisile ngezenzo
zenu elathembisa ukukwenza lapho lathi, ‘Impela
sizagcwalisa izifungo zethu esazenzayo zokutshisela
iNdlovukazi yaseZulwini impepha kanye lokuyithululela
iminikelo yokunathwayo.’ Ngakho qhubekani, yenzani
elakuthembisayo. Gcwalisani izifungo zenu. **26** Kodwa
zwanini ilizwi likaThixo lonke lina baJuda abahlala
eGibhithe elithi: ‘Ngifunga ngebizo lami elidumileyo,’
kutsho uThixo, ‘ukuthi kakho ovela koJuda ohlala
loba kungaphi eGibhithe ozabiza ibizo lami kumbe
afunge esithi, “Ngeqiniso elinjengoba uThixo Wobukhosi
ekhona.” **27** Ngoba ngilindele ukubenza okubi, hatshi
okuhle. AmaJuda aseGibhithe azabhujiswa yinkemba
lendlala aze aphele wonke. **28** Labo abazaphepha
enkembeni babuyele elizweni lakoJuda bevela eGibhithe
bazakuba balutshwana. Lapho-ke bonke abayinsalela
yakoJuda abayahlala eGibhithe bazakwazi ukuthi ilizwi
elizakuma ngelikabani, elami kumbe elabo. **29** Lokhu
kuzakuba yisibonakaliso kini sokuthi ngizalijezisa
kuyonale indawo,’ kutsho uThixo, ‘ukuze lazi ukuthi okubi
engalisongela ngakho kuzakwenzakala.’ **30** UThixo uthi:
‘Ngizanikela uFaro Hofira inkosi yaseGibhithe ezitheni
zakhe ezifuna ukumbulala, njengalokhu nganikela
uZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda kuNebhukhadineza inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni, isitha sakhe esasifuna ukumbulala.’”

45 Lokhu yikho uJeremiya umphrofethi akutshela
uBharukhi indodana kaNeriya ngomnyaka wesine
kaJehoyakhimi indodana kaJosiya inkosi yakoJuda,
emva kokuba uBharukhi elobe emqulwini amazwi

ayekhulunywe nguJeremiya esithi, **2** “UThixo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uthi kuwe, Bharukhi: **3**
Wena wathi, ‘Maye mina! UThixo usengezelele usizi
ebuhlungwini bami; sengikhathele ngokububula njalo
kangikutholi ukuphumula.’ **4** UThixo wathi, Khuluma
lokhu kuye uthi: ‘UThixo uthi: Ngizadiliza esengikwakhile
ngiphinde ngisiphune esengikuhlanyele elizweni lonke. **5**
Lapho-ke uzazifunela izinto ezinkulu na? Ungazidingi,
ngoba ngizaletha umonakalo ebantwini bonke, kutsho
uThixo, kodwa wena loba kungaphi oya khona
ngizakwenza uphephe lokuphila kwakho.’”

46 Leli yilizwi likaThixo elafika kuJeremiya umphrofethi
mayelana lezizwe: **2** Mayelana leGibhithe: Leli yilizwi
elimayelana lebutho likaFaro Nekho inkosi yaseGibhithe,
elanqotshwayo eKharikhemishi emfuleni iYufrathe
nguNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni ngomnyaka
wesine kaJehoyakhimi indodana kaJosiya inkosi yakoJuda:
3 “Lungisani amahawu enu, amakhulu lamancane,
liphume liye empini. **4** Bophani amabhiza, liwagade!
Manini ezindaweni zenu lilezingowane zenu! Lolani
imikhonto yenu, ligqoke impahla zempi! **5** Kuyini
engikubonayo? Bayesaba, bahlehlela emuva, amabutho
abo ehlulwe. Abaleka ngesiqubu anganyemukuli, njalo
kulokwesaba izindawo zonke,” kutsho uThixo. **6**
“Olejubane kasoze abaleke kumbe olamandla aphephe.
Ngasenyakatho, emfuleni iYufrathe bayakhubeka bawe.
7 Ngubani lo ophakama njengeNayili, njengemifula
elamanzi agubhazelayo na? **8** IGibhithe liphakama
njengeNayili, njengemifula elamanzi agubhazelayo.

Lithi: ‘Ngizaphakama ngembese umhlaba; ngizachitha
amadolobho labantu bawo.’ **9** Hlaselani, lina mabhiza!
Qhubekani ngentukuthelo, lina zinqola zempi! Yanini
phambili, lina mabutho, madoda aseKhushi lawePhuthi,
aphatha amahawu, madoda aseLudi agoba idandili. **10**
Kodwa usuku lolo ngolweNkosi, uThixo uSomandla,
usuku lokuphindisela, olokuphindisela ezitheni zakhe.
Inkemba izakudla ize isuthe, ize icitshe ukoma kwayo
ngegazi. Ngoba iNkosi, uThixo uSomandla uzanikela
umhlatshelo elizweni lasenyakatho ngasemfuleni
iYufrathe. **11** Yana eGiliyadi uyethatha umuthi
wokwelapha, wena Ndodakazi egcweleyo yaseGibhithe.
Kodwa imithi uyandisela ize; akukho kusila kuwe. **12**
Izizwe zizakuzwa ngehlazo lakho; ukukhala kwakho
kuzagcwala umhlaba. Elinye ibutho lizakhubeka kwelinye;
womabili azawela phansi ndawonye.” **13** Leli yilizwi
uThixo alikhuluma kuJeremiya umphrofethi ngokuza
kukaNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni ukuba
ahlasele iGibhithe: **14** “Memezelani lokhu eGibhithe,
likubike laseMigidoli; kumemezeleni njalo laseMemfisi
laseThahiphanesi lithi: ‘Manini ezindaweni zenu lilunge,
ngoba inkemba idla abakhelene lani.’ **15** Amabutho
enu azabulawelwani na? Angeke ame, ngoba uThixo
uzawalahlela phansi. **16** Azakhubeka kokuphela;
azakuwa elekane. Azakuthi, ‘Vukani, kasibuyeleni emuva
ebantwini bakithi lasemazweni akithi, kude kwenkemba
yomncindezeli.’ **17** Khonale bazamemeza bathi, ‘UFaro
inkosi yaseGibhithe ingumsindo omkhulu nje kuphela;
uselahlekelwe lithuba lakhe.’ **18** Ngeqiniso elinjengokuthi

ngikhona," kutsho iNkosi, obizo layo nguThixo
uSomandla, "kuzafika omunye onjengoThabhori phakathi
kwezintaba, njengoKhameli ngasolwandle. **19** Lungisani
impahla zekuthunjweni, lina abahlala eGibhithe, ngoba
iMemfisi izadilizwa ibe lunxiwa olungahlali muntu.
20 IGibhithe ilithokazi elihle, kodwa isibawu siyeza
silisongela sivela enyakatho. **21** Amabutho okuqatshwa
aphakathi kwalo anjengamathole anonisiweyo. Lawo
azaphenduka abaleke endawonye, kawayikuma, ngoba
usuku lomonakalo luyeza phezu kwabo, isikhathi sabo
sokujeziswa. **22** IGibhithe izakhwaza njengenyoka
ebalekayo lapho isitha sisondela ngobunengi baso;
sizayihlasela ngamahloka okwabantu abagamula izihlahla.
23 Sizagamula amahlathi ayo," kutsho uThixo, "lanxa
eminyene kanjani. Banengi kulentethe, ngeke babalwe. **24**
Indodakazi yaseGibhithe izayangiswa, inikelwe ebantwini
basenyakatho." **25** UThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli uthi: "Sekuseduze ukuba ngijezise u-Amoni
unkulunkulu waseThebesi, loFaro, leGibhithe kanye
labonkulunkulu balo lamakhosi alo, lalabo abathembe
uFaro. **26** Ngizabanikela kulabo abafuna ukubabulala,
kuNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni lezikhulu
zakhe. Kodwa muva, iGibhithe lizahlalwa ngabantu
futhi njengasezinsukwini zakudala," kutsho uThixo. **27**
"Ungesabi, wena Jakhobe nceku yami; ungathuthumeli,
wena Israyeli. Impela ngizakukhulula endaweni ekude,
lenzalo yakho elizweni lokuthunjwa kwayo. UJakhobe
uzakuba lokuthula futhi kanye lokuvikeleka, njalo kakho
ozamthuthumelisa. **28** Ungesabi wena Jakhobe nceku

yami ngoba ngilawe," kutsho uThixo. "Lanxa ngizachitha
ngokupheleleyo izizwe zonke engakuhlakazela kuzo,
wena angiyikukuchitha ngokupheleleyo. Ngizakujezisa
kodwa ngokufaneleyo kuphela; angiyikukuyekela nje
ungajeziswanga."

47 Leli yilizwi likaThixo elafika kuJeremiya umphrofethi
mayelana lamaFilistiya ngesikhathi uFaro engakahlaseli
iGaza: **2** UThixo uthi: "Khangela ukuphakama kwamanzi
enyakatho; azakuba ngumfula okhukhulayo. Azakhukhula
ilizwe lakho konke okukulo, amadolobho lalabo abahlala
kuwo. Abantu bazakhala, bonke abahlala elizweni
bazalila **3** ekuzweni umsindo wamasondo amabhiza
agijimayo, lekuzweni umsindo wezinqola zesitha
lomdumo wamasondo azo. Oyise kabayikuphenduka
ukuba basize abantwababo; izandla zabo zizalenga
zingelamandla. **4** Ngoba usuku selufikile ukuba abhujiswe
wonke amaFilistiya, lokuqeda bonke abasilayo abangasiza
iThire leSidoni. Sekuseduze ukuba uThixo abhubhise
amaFilistiya, insalela emakhunjini eKhafithori. **5** IGaza
izaphuca ikhanda layo ilila; i-Ashikheloni izathuliswa.
Lina nsalela esemagcekeni, lizazisika kuze kube nini
na? **6** Likhala lisithi, 'Maye, nkemba kaThixo, koba nini
ukuze uphumule? Buyela emgodleni wakho; khawuka
ungathi nyiki.' **7** Kodwa ingaphumula njani yona ilaywe
nguThixo, ithunywe nguye ukuba ihlasele i-Ashikheloni
lamakhumbi olwandle na?"

48 Mayelana leMowabi: UThixo uSomandla,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli uthi: "Maye kuyo iNebho
ngoba izachithwa. IKhiriyathayimi izayangeka

njalo ithunjwe; inqaba izayangeka ibhidlizwe. **2**
IMowabi kayiyikudunyiswa futhi; eHeshibhoni abantu
bazaceba ukumbhidliza: besithi, 'Wozani sitshabalalise
isizwe lesiyana.' Lawe, wena Madimeni uzathuliswa;
inkemba izaxotshana lawe. **3** Zwanini ukukhala
okuvela eHoronayimi; ukukhala komonakalo omkhulu
lencithakalo. **4** IMowabi izachitheka; abancinyane
bayo bazakhala. **5** Baqansa ngendlela eya eLuhithi,
bahamba belila kabuhlungu, emgwaqweni owehlela
eHoronayimi, kuzwakala ukukhala okulosizi ngenxa
yokuchitheka. **6** Balekani! Gijimani lizivikele ekufeni;
wobani njengesihlahla enkangala. **7** Njengoba lithembe
izenzo zenu lenotho yenu, lani futhi lizathunjwa,
loKhemoshi uzakuya ekuthunjweni, kanye labaphristi
bakhe lezikhulu zakhe. **8** Umchithi uzafika emadolobheni
wonke, njalo akukho dolobho elizaphepha. Isigodi
sizatshabalaliswa, lamagceke azaqothulwa ngoba uThixo
usekhulumile. **9** Fakani itswayi kuyo iMowabi ngoba
izachitheka; amadolobho ayo azakuba ngamanxiwa
angayikuba lamuntu ozahlala kuwo. **10** Yeka isithuko
kulowo oyekethisayo ekwenzeni umsebenzi kaThixo!
Yeka isithuko kulowo ogodla inkemba yakhe ekuchitheni
igazi! **11** IMowabi ibiphumule kusukela ebutsheni
bayo njengewayini elisele phezu kwezinsipho zalo,
elingathelwanga kwenye imbiza lisuswa kwenye
kayithunjwanga. Ngakho inambitheka njengakuqala,
iphunga layo kaliguqukanga. **12** Kodwa insuku ziyeza,
lapho ngizathuma abantu abathulula okusembizeni, njalo
bazayithululela phandle; bazachitha okusezimbizeni

zayo bazimahlaze imbiza zayo. **13** Lapho-ke iMowabi
izayangeka ngoKhemoshi njengokuyangeka kwendlu ka-
Israyeli lapho babethembe iBhetheli. **14** Lingatsho kanjani
na ukuthi, 'Singamabutho, amadoda alesibindi empini
na'? **15** IMowabi izachithwa, amadolobho ayo ahlaselwe;
amajaha ayo aqinileyo azacakazelwa phansi abulawe,"
kutsho iNkosi, obizo layo nguThixo uSomandla. **16**
"Ukuwa kweMowabi sekuseduze; umonakalo wayo uzafika
ngokuphangisa. **17** Ikhaleleni lonke lina elakhelene layo,
bonke abalwaziyo udumo lwayo, lithi, 'Yeka ukwephuka
kwentonga yobukhosi elamandla, yeka ukwephuka
kodondolo oluhle kakhulu!' **18** Yehlani ebukhosini
benu lihlale emhlabathini owomileyo, lina elihlala
eNdodakazini yaseDibhoni. Ngoba lowo ochitha iMowabi
uzakuzalihlasela adilize amadolobho enu avikelweyo.
19 Manini emgwaqweni lilinde, lina elihlala e-Aroweri.
Buzani indoda ebalekayo lowesifazane obalekayo;
babuzeni lithi, 'Kwenzakaleni na?' **20** IMowabi iyangekile,
ngoba ichithekile. Lilani likhale! Bikani ngase-Arinoni
ukuthi iMowabi itshabalalisiwe. **21** Ukwehlulela sekufikile
emagcekeni eHoloni, leJahazi laseMefahathi, **22** eDibhoni,
leNebho laseBhethi-Dibhilathayimi, **23** eKhiriyathayimi,
leBhethi-Gamuli laseBhethi Meyoni, **24** eKheriyothi
kanye laseBhozira kuwo wonke amadolobho aseMowabi,
aseduze lakhatshana. **25** Uphondo lweMowabi luqunyiwe,
ingalo yalo yephuliwe," kutsho uThixo. **26** "Idakiseni
ngoba idelele uThixo. IMowabi kayizibhixe ngamahlanzo
ayo; kayibe yinto yokuhlekwa. **27** U-Israyeli wayengasinto
yokuhlekisa kuwe na? Watholakala ephakathi kwamasela

na, ukuba unikine ikhanda lakho ngokweyisa ngasosonke
isikhathi lapho ukhuluma ngaye? **28** Tshiyani amadolobho
enu lihlale emadwaleni, lina elihlala eMowabi. Wobani
njengejuba elakhela isidleke salo emlonyeni wobhalu. **29**
Sizwile ngokuzigqaja kweMowabi, ukuziqakisa kwayo
lokuzazisa kwayo! Ukuzigqaja lokuzikhukhumeza
kwayo, kanye lokuziphakamisa kwenhliziyo yayo. **30**
Ngiyakwazi ukudelela kwayo, kodwa kuyize, lokuzincoma
kwayo akusizi lutho," kutsho uThixo **31** "Ngakho-
ke ngiyalila ngeMowabi, ngikhalela iMowabi yonke,
ngililela abantu baseKhiri-Haresethi. **32** Ngiyalikhalela
njengokulila kweJazeri, lina zivini zaseSibhima.
Ingatsha zenu zinaba zifike olwandle, zafika olwandle
lwaseJazeri. Umchithi usehlele phezu kwezithelo zakho
ezivuthiweyo laphezu kwamavini. **33** Ukuthokoza
lokuthaba akusekho ezivinini lasemasimini eMowabi.
Ukugeleza kwewayini ezikhamelweni sengikumisile;
kakho ozalikhama eklabalala ngentokozo. Lanxa
kulokuklabalala akusikuklabalala kwentokozo. **34**
Umsindo wokukhala kwabo uyaphakama uvelela
eHeshibhoni usiya e-Eliyale laseJahazi, uvela eZowari
usiyafika eHoronayimi le-Egilathi Shelishiya, ngoba
lamanzi aseNimirimi asecitshile. **35** EMowabi ngizabaqeda
labo abanikela iminikelo ezindaweni eziphakemeyo
batshisele labonkulunkulu babo impepha," kutsho
uThixo. **36** "Ngakho inhliziyo yami ikhalela iMowabi
njengemfegwana; iyakhala njengemfegwana ikhalela
abantu beKhiri-Haresethi. Inotho ababeyizuzile
kayisekho. **37** Amakhanda wonke aphuciwe lezindevu

zonke zigeliwe; izandla zonke zisikiwe lezinkalo zonke
zigqokiswe amasaka. **38** Phezu kwezimpahla zonke
zezindlu zaseMowabi lasemagcekeni kazulu, akulalutho
ngaphandle kokukhala, ngoba iMowabi ngiyibulele
njengembiza engafunwa muntu," kutsho uThixo. **39**
"Yeka ukuphahlazwa kwayo! Yeka ukulila kwabo!
Yeka ukufulathela kweMowabi ilehlazo! IMowabi isibe
yinto yokuhlekwa; into yokwesatshwa yibo bonke
abakhelane layo." **40** UThixo uthi: "Khangela! Ukhozi
lwehlela phansi ngesiqubu, lwelulele impiko zalo phezu
kweMowabi. **41** IKheriyothi izathunjwa, lezinqaba
zithunjwe. Ngalolosuku inhliziyo zamabutho aseMowabi
zizakuba njengenhliziyo yowesifazane ohelelwayo.
42 IMowabi izachithwa ingabe isaba yisizwe ngoba
yadelela uThixo. **43** Ukwesaba lomgodi kanye lomjibila
kulilindele lina bantu baseMowabi," kutsho uThixo. **44**
"Loba ngubani obalekela ukwesaba uzawela emgodini,
loba ngubani ophuma emgodini uzabanjwa ngumjibila;
ngoba ngizakwehlisela phezu kweMowabi umnyaka
wokujeziswa kwayo," kutsho uThixo. **45** "Emthunzini
waseHeshibhoni ababalekayo bayema kungelasizo,
ngoba umlilo usuphumile eHeshibhoni, ilangabi elivela
phakathi kwakoSihoni; litshisa amabunzi eMowabi
inkakhayi zamaqhalaqhala alomsindo. **46** Maye kuwe!
wena Mowabi! Abantu baseKhemoshi babhujisiwe;
amadodana athunjiwe lamadodakazi akho athunjiwe. **47**
Kodwa inhlanhla ye-Mowabi ngizayibuyisela ensukwini
ezizayo," kutsho uThixo. Ukwahlulelwa kweMowabi
kuphelela lapha.

49 Mayelana lama-Amoni: Nanku akutshoyo uThixo: “U-
Israyeli kalamadodana na? Kalandlalifa na? Pho kungani
uMoleki esethumbe iGadi na? Kungani abantu bakhe
behlala emadolobheni alo na? **2** Kodwa insuku ziyeza,
lapho engizahlaba khona umkhosi wempi wokumelana
leRabha yama-Amoni, izakuba yindunduma yonxiwa;
lemizi eseduze layo izathungelwa ngomlilo. Ngakho u-
Israyeli uzabaxotsha labo ababemxotshele phandle,”
kutsho uThixo. **3** “Lila weHeshibhoni, ngoba i-Ayi
ichithekile! Khalani lina elihlala eRabha! Gqokani amasaka
lilile; gijimelani lapha lalaphaya phakathi kwemiduli,
ngoba uMoleki uzathunjwa, ndawonye labaphristi bakhe
kanye lezikhulu zakhe. **4** Lizincomelani ngezigodi
zenu, lizincomelani ngezigodi ezithela kangaka? Wena
ndodakazi engathembekanga, uthemba inotho yakho uthi,
‘Ngubani ozangihlasela na?’ **5** Ngizalilethela ukwesaba
okuvela kubo bonke abaseduze lani,” kutsho iNkosi,
uThixo uSomandla. “Lonke lizaxotshelwa khatshana,
njalo kakho ozaqoqa ababalekayo. **6** Kodwa emva
kwalokho ngizabuyisela inhlanhla yama-Amoni,” kutsho
uThixo. **7** Mayelana le-Edomi: Nanku akutshoyo
uThixo uSomandla: “Kakuselakuhlakanipha eThemani
na? Izeluleko sezaphela na kwabahlakaniphileyo?
Ukuhlakanipha kwabo sekwabola na? **8** Phendukani
libaleke, licatshe ezimbalwini ezitshonayo, lina elihlala
eDedani, ngoba ngizaletha umonakalo phezu kuka-
Esawu ngesikhathi engizamjezisa ngaso. **9** Nxa abavuni
bamavini befike kuwe, kabangeke batshiye amalutshwana
na? Nxa amasela efika ebusuku kabayikuntshontsha

lokho okwanele abakufunayo kuphela na? **10** Kodwa u-
Esawu ngizamhlubula asale eze; ngizakwembula izindawo
zakhe zokucatsha, ukuze angacatshi. Amabutho akhe
ahlomileyo azabhubha kanye labomakhelwane bakhe
labahlanganyela laye, angabikhona khona ozakuthi,
11 'Tshiya izintandane zakho; ngizavikela impilo yazo
labafelokazi bakho bangathemba kimi.'" **12** UThixo
uthi: "Nxa labo abangafanelanga ukunatha inkezo
kumele bayinathe, kungani wena ungeze wajeziswa
na? Kawuyikuphutha ukujeziswa, kumele uyinathe.
13 Ngifunga ngami, ukuthi iBhozira izakuba lunxiwa
lento yokwesatshwa, eyokuthukwa lokuqalekiswa, njalo
wonke amadolobho ayo azakuba ngamanxiwa nini
lanini," kutsho uThixo. **14** Sengizwe ilizwi elivela
kuThixo: Kuthunywe isithunywa ezizweni ukuba sithi,
"Buthanani ukuba liyihlasele! Vukani lilwe impi!"
15 "Khathesi ngizakwenza ube mncane phakathi
kwezizwe, udeleleke ebantwini. **16** Ukuthuthumela
okungabangwa nguwe, lokuzigqaja kwenhliziyo yakho
kukukhohlisile, wena ohlala eminkenkeni yamadwala,
wena ohlala ezingqongeni zoqaqa. Lanxa usakhela
isidleke sakho phezulu njengengqungqulu, ukhonapho
ngizakwehlisela phansi," kutsho uThixo. **17** "I-Edomi
izakuba yinto yokwesatshwa, bonke abadlula khona
bazathuthumela baklolode ngenxa yamanxeba ayo
wonke. **18** Njengokuchitheka kweSodoma leGomora,
kanye lamadolobho awo ayeseduze, ngakho kakho
ozahlala kuyo, kakho ozabuye ahlale khona" kutsho
uThixo. **19** "Njengesilwane siphuma emahlathini aseJodani

sisiya emadlelweni amahle, i-Edomi ngizayixotsha
elizweni layo ngesikhatshana. Ngubani okhethiweyo
engizamkhethela lokhu na? Ngubani onjengami, ngubani
ongamelana lami na? Njalo nguphi umelusi ongajamelana
lami na?" **20** Ngakho, zwanini lokho uThixo asecebe
ukukwenza nge-Edomi, asemise ukukwenza kulabo
abahlala eThemani: Amazinyane omhlambi azadonselwa
le; amadlelo awo uzawatshabalalisa ngokupheleleyo
ngenxa yabo. **21** Ekuzwakaleni komsindo wokuwa kwabo
umhlaba uzagedezela, ukukhala kwabo kuzazwakala
eLwandle oluBomvu. **22** Khangelani! Ingqungqulu
izaqonga iphinde yehlele phansi, yelulele impiko zayo
phezu kweBhozira. Ngalolosuku inhliziyo zamabutho ase-
Edomi zizakuba njengenhliziyo yowesifazane ohelelwayo.
23 Mayelana leDamaseko: "IHamathi le-Ariphadi
athithibele, ngoba azwe izindaba ezimbi. Adanile,
akhathazeke njengolwandle olungela kuphumula. **24**
IDamaseko isibe buthakathaka, isiphendukile ukuba
ibaleke, isiphethwe layikuphaphazela; ibanjwe lusizi
lobuhlungu, ubuhlungu obunjengowesifazane ohelelwayo.
25 Kungani idolobho lodumo lingadelwanga, idolobho
engithokoza ngalo na? **26** Ngeqiniso izinsizwa zayo
zizakuwa emgwaqweni; amabutho ayo wonke azathuliswa
ngalolosuku," kutsho uThixo uSomandla. **27** "Imiduli
yaseDamaseko ngizayithungela ngomlilo; uzaqothula
izinqaba zaseBheni-Hadadi." **28** Mayelana leKhedari
lemibuso yaseHazori, eyahlaselwa nguNebhukhadineza
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni: UThixo uthi: "Vuka uhlasele
iKhedari ubhubhise labantu baseMpumalanga. **29**

Amathente abo lemihlambi yabo kuzathunjwa;
amakhetheni abo azathathwa layo yonke impahla yabo
kanye lamakamela abo. Abantu bazaklabalala besithi
kubo, 'Ukwesaba enhlangothini zonke!' **30** Balekani
ngokuphangisa! Hlalani ezimbalwini ezitshonayo, lina
elihlala eHazori," kutsho uThixo. "UNebhukhadineza
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni usecebe icebo ngani, usebumbe
icebo ngani. **31** Vukani lihlasele isizwe esizinzileyo,
esihlezi ngethemba," kutsho uThixo, "isizwe esingelawo
amasango kumbe imigoqo; abantu baso bahlala bodwa.
32 Amakamela aso azakuba yimpango, lemihlambi
yabo emikhulu izakuba yimpango. Ngizabahlakazela
emoyeni labo abasezindaweni ezikude njalo ngizaletha
umonakalo kubo uvelela enhlangothini zonke," kutsho
uThixo. **33** "IHazori izakuba yisikhundla samakhanka,
indawo echithekileyo nini lanini. Kakho ozahlala khona,
akulamuntu ozahlala kuyo." **34** Leli yilizwi likaThixo
elafika kuJeremiya umphrofethi mayelana le-Elamu,
ekuqaleni kombuso kaZedekhiya inkosi yakoJuda, elathi:
35 UThixo uSomandla uthi: "Khangela, idandili le-Elamu
ngizalephula, insika yamandla abo. **36** Ngizalethela
i-Elamu imimoya emine ezavela emagumbini amane
amazulu, ngizabahlakazela emimoyeni emine, njalo
akuyikuba lesizwe abathunjwe e-Elamu abangayikuya
kuso. **37** I-Elamu ngizayibhidliza phambi kwezitha zayo,
phambi kwalabo abafuna ukubabulala. Ngizakwehlisela
umonakalo phezu kwabo kanye lolaka lwami oluvuthayo,"
kutsho uThixo. "Ngizabaxhuma ngenkemba ngize
ngibaqede bonke. **38** Ngizabeka isihlalo sami sobukhosi

e-Elamu ngichithe inkosi yayo lezikhulu zayo,” kutsho
uThixo. 39 “Kodwa inhlanhla ye-Elamu ngizayibuyisa
ensukwini ezizayo,” kutsho uThixo.

50 Leli yilizwi uThixo alikhuluma ngoJeremiya
umphrofethi mayelana leBhabhiloni lelizwe
lamaKhaladiya: 2 “Memezelani libike phakathi
kwezizwe, phakamisani uphawu lilubike; lingafihli
lutho, kodwa lithi, ‘IBhabhiloni izathunjwa, iBheli
izayangiswa, iMariduki ibe lokwesaba. Izifanekiso zayo
zizayangiswa, izithombe zayo zibe lokwesaba.’ 3 Isizwe
esivela enyakatho sizayihlasela sitshabalalise ilizwe
layo. Kakho ozahlala kuyo; abantu lezinyamazana
kuzasuka kubaleke. 4 Ngalezonsuku, ngalesosikhathi,
abantu bako-Israyeli ndawonye labantu bakoJuda
bazahamba bekhala bedinga uThixo uNkulunkulu
wabo. 5 Bazabuza indlela eya eZiyoni bakhangelise
ubuso babo kuyo. Bazakuza bazibophele kuThixo
ngesivumelwano esingapheliyo esingayikukhohlakala. 6
Abantu bami bebeyizimvu ezilahlekileyo, abelusi babo
babebadukisile babenza bazulazula phezu kwezintaba.
Bantula phezu kwezintaba laphezu kwamaqaqa
bakhohlwa indawo yabo yokuphumula. 7 Loba ngubani
owabatholayo wabadla; izitha zabo zathi, ‘Kasilacala,
ngoba benza okubi kuThixo, idlelo labo eliqotho,
uThixo, ithemba laboyise.’ 8 Balekelani ngaphandle
kweBhabhiloni; sukani elizweni lamaKhaladiya, libe
njengembuzi ezikhokhela umhlambi. 9 Ngoba iBhabhiloni
ngizayivusela umanyano lwezizwe ezinkulu ezivela
elizweni lasenyakatho. Bazaviva ezindaweni zabo

bamelane layo. Njalo izathunjwa kuvelelwa enyakatho.
Imitshoko yabo izakuba njengamabutho alolwazi
angaphenduki engelalutho. **10** Ngakho iBhabhiloni
izaphangwa, bonke abayiphangayo bazasuthiseka,”
kutsho uThixo. **11** “Njengoba lithokoza njalo lithabile,
lizaphanga ilifa lami ngoba liyaqolotsha njengethokazi
etshanini, njalo likhale njengamabhiza amaduna,
12 unyoko uzayangeka kakhulu, yena owalizalayo
uzakuba lenhloni. Uzakuba ngowokucina phakathi
kwezizwe, inkangala, ilizwe elomileyo, ugwadule. **13**
Ngenxa yolaka lukaThixo kayiyikuhlalwa muntu kodwa
izachithwa ngokupheleleyo. Bonke abadlula eBhabhiloni
bazakwesaba baklolode ngenxa yamanxeba ayo wonke.
14 Vivani inhlangothi zonke zeBhabhiloni lonke lina
eliphethe amadandili. Itshokeni! Lingatshiyi mitshoko
ngoba yonile kuThixo. **15** Klabalalani kuyo ezinhlangothini
zonke! Iyazinikela, imiphotshongo yayo iyawa, imiduli
yayo idilikela phansi. Njengoba lokhu kuyikuphindisela
kukaThixo, phindiselani kuyo iBhabhiloni; yenzani
kuyo njengalokhu eyakwenza kwabanye. **16** Msuseni
eBhabhiloni umhlanyeli, lomvuni lesikela yakhe
ekuvuneni. Ngenxa yenkemba yomncindezeli, umuntu
wonke kabuyele ebantwini bakibo; umuntu wonke
kabalekele elizweni lakibo. **17** U-Israyeli ungumhlambi
ohlakazekileyo oxotshwe yizilwane. Owaqalayo ukumudla
yinkosi yase-Asiriya; owacinayo ukuqhoba amathambo
akhe nguNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni.”
18 Ngakho uThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli uthi: “Ngizayijezisa inkosi yaseBhabhiloni

lelizwe layo njengoba ngajezisa inkosi yase-Asiriya.
19 Kodwa u-Israyeli ngizambuyisela edlelweni lakhe,
uzakudla eKhameli kanye laseBhashani; inkanuko yakhe
izasuthiswa emaqaqeni ako-Efrayimi kanye leGiliyadi. **20**
Ngalezonsuku, ngalesosikhathi," kutsho uThixo, "ukona
kuka-Israyeli kuzadingwa, kodwa akuyikuba khona;
kudingwe lezono zikaJuda kodwa kasikho esizafunyanwa,
ngoba insalela engiyitshiyayo ngizayithethelela. **21**
Hlaselani ilizwe laseMerathayimi lalabo abahlala
ePhekhodi. Xotshanani labo libabulale libaqede du,"
kutsho uThixo. "Yenzani konke engililaye khona. **22**
Umsindo wempi uselizweni, umsindo wencithakalo
enkulu! **23** Yeka ukwephuka lokucezuka kwesando
somhlaba wonke! Yeka ukuchitheka kweBhabhiloni
phakathi kwezizwe! **24** Ngakuthiya ngomjibila, wena
Bhabhiloni, wabanjwa ungakakwazi lokho; waficwa
wathunjwa, ngoba wamelana loThixo. **25** UThixo usevule
indlu yakhe yezikhali wakhupha izikhali zolaka lwakhe,
ngoba uThixo Wobukhosi, uSomandla ulomsebenzi
okumele awenze elizweni lamaKhaladiya. **26** Wozani
kuyo limelane layo livela kude. Fohlelani eziphaleni
zayo; liyibuthelele njengezinqumbi zamabele. Ichitheni
okupheleleyo lingayitshiyeli nsalela. **27** Bulalani zonke
inkunzi zayo ezisesengamaguqa; ziwiseleni phansi
ekuhlatshweni! Maye kubo! Ngoba usuku lwabo selufikile,
isikhathi sabo sokujeziswa. **28** Lalelani ababalekayo
labaphephileyo abavela eBhabhiloni bememezela
eZiyoni ngokuphindisela uThixo uNkulunkulu wethu
asekwenzile, ukuphindisela ngenxa yethempeli lakhe.

29 Bizani abemitshoko bahlasele iBhabhiloni, bonke
labo abaphatha amadandili. Ihanqeni inxa zonke;
kungabikhona ophunyukayo. Iphindiseleni izenzo
zayo; yenzani kuyo njengekwenzileyo. Ngoba idelele
uThixo, oNgcwele ka-Israyeli. **30** Ngakho izinsizwa
zayo zizakuwa emigwaqweni; ngalolosuku wonke
amabutho ayo azabulawa," kutsho uThixo. **31** "Khangela,
ngimelane lawe, wena oyisiqholo," kutsho uThixo,
uThixo uSomandla, "ngoba usuku lwakho selufikile,
isikhathi sokujeziswa kwakho. **32** Oyisiqholo uzakhubeka
awe, njalo kakho ozamsiza amvuse. Ngizabasa umlilo
emadolobheni akhe ozaqothula bonke abakhelene
laye." **33** UThixo uSomandla uthi: "Abantu bako-Israyeli
bancindezelwe, kanye labantu bakoJuda futhi. Bonke
abathumbi babo babagagadlele, besala ukubadedela
bahambe. **34** Kodwa uMhlengi wabo ulamandla; uThixo
uSomandla yilo ibizo lakhe. Uzavikela imfanelo zabo
ngamandla ukuze alethe ukuthula elizweni labo, kodwa
ukuxokozela kulabo abahlala eBhabhiloni. **35** Inkemba
imelana lamaKhaladiya," kutsho uThixo, "imelane
lalabo abahlala eBhabhiloni kanye lezikhulu zayo
lezihlakaniphi zayo! **36** Inkemba izamelana labaphrofethi
balo bamanga! Bazakuba yizithutha. Inkemba izamelana
lamabutho ayo! Azakuba lokwesaba okukhulu. **37**
Inkemba izamelana lamabhiza ayo lezinqola zempi labo
bonke abezizweni abakuyo! Bazakuba ngabafazi. Inkemba
izamelana lenotho yayo! Izaphangwa. **38** Kuzakuba
lokoma kwamanzi ayo! Azacitsha. Ngoba yilizwe
lezithombe, izithombe ezizahlanya ngenxa yokwesaba.

39 Ngakho izidalwa zasenkangala lezimpisi zizahlala
khona, lesikhova sizahlala khona. Akusayikwakhiwa kuyo
lanini kumbe kuhlalwe kuyo kusukela kusizukulwane
kusiya kusizukulwane. **40** Njengalokhu uNkulunkulu
wachitha iSodoma leGomora ndawonye lamadolobho
ayeseduzane lawo," kutsho uThixo, "ngokunjalo
kakho ozahlala khona; akulamuntu ozahlala phakathi
kwayo. **41** Khangelani! Ibutho liyeza livela enyakatho;
isizwe esikhulu lamakhosi amanengi bayadungwa
kusukela emikhawulweni yomhlaba. **42** Bahlome
ngamadandili langemikhonto; balesihluku, kabalasihawu.
Bezwakala njengolwandle oluhlokomayo lapho begade
amabhiza abo; beza njengabantu abalungele impi
ukuba bakuhlasele, wena Ndodakazi yaseBhabhiloni. **43**
INkosi yaseBhabhiloni isiyizwile imibiko ngabo, njalo
izandla zayo zilenga zingelamandla. Usizi seluyibambile,
ubuhlungu obunjengowesifazane ohelelwayo. **44**
Njengesilwane siphuma emahlathini aseJodani sisiya
emadlelweni amahle, iBhabhiloni ngizayixotsha
elizweni layo ngesikhatshana. Ngubani okhethiweyo
engizamkhethela lokhu na? Ngubani onjengami, ngubani
ongamelana lami? Njalo nguphi umelusi ongajamelana
lami na?" **45** Ngakho, zwanini lokho uThixo asecebe
ukukwenza ngeBhabhiloni, asemise ukukwenza ngelizwe
lamaKhaladiya: Amazinyane omhlambi azadonselwa
le, amadlelo awo uzawatshabalalisa ngokupheleleyo
ngenxa yabo. **46** Ekuzwakaleni komsindo wokuthunjwa
kweBhabhiloni umhlaba uzagedezela; ukukhala kwayo
kuzazwakala phakathi kwezizwe.

51 UThixo uthi: “Khangelani, ngizavusa umoya
ochithayo umelane leBhabhiloni labantu beLebhi
Khamayi. **2** Ngizathumela abezizweni eBhabhiloni
ukuba bayihlungule njalo batshabalalise lelizwe
layo; bazamelana layo enhlangothini zonke ngosuku
lwencithakalo yayo. **3** Lingavumeli mtshoki ebopha
idandili lakhe loba limyekele egqoka isigqoko sakhe
sensimbi. Lingazitshiyi izinsizwa zayo, liliqede du
ibutho layo. **4** Bazawela phansi bebulewe eBhabhiloni
belinyazwe okokufa emigwaqweni yayo. **5** Ngoba u-
Israyeli loJuda kabalahlwanga nguNkulunkulu wabo,
uThixo uSomandla, lanxa nje ilizwe labo ligcwele ukona
phambi koNgcwele ka-Israyeli. **6** Balekani eBhabhiloni!
Sindisani impilo yenu! Lingabhujiswa ngenxa yezono
zayo. Yisikhathi sokuphindisela kukaThixo; uzaphindisela
kuyo ngokufaneleyo. **7** IBhabhiloni yayiyinkezo yegolide
esandleni sikaThixo; yenza umhlaba wonke wadakwa.
Izizwe zanatha iwayini layo; ngakho khathesi sezihlanya. **8**
IBhabhiloni izakuwa masinyane idilike. Ilileleni! Idingeleni
umuthi wokupholisa ubuhlungu bayo; mhlawumbe
ingasila. **9** ‘IBhabhiloni kade singayelapha kodwa
kayelapheki; kasiyitshiyeni kuthi lowo lalowo aye elizweni
lakibo, ngoba ukwahlulela kufika emikhathini kuqonga
kuze kufike emayezini. **10** UThixo usebonakalisile
ukuthi kasilacala, wozani sibike eZiyoni osekwenziwe
nguThixo uNkulunkulu wethu.’ **11** Lolani imitshoko;
thathani amahawu! UThixo usevuse amakhosi amaMede
ngoba inhloso yakhe yikuchitha iBhabhiloni. UThixo
uzaphindisela, aphindisele ngenxa yethempeli lakhe.

12 Phakamiselani imiduli yaseBhabhiloni uphawu!
Qinisani ukulinda, bekani abalindayo, lungiselani
ukucathamela! UThixo uzafeza inhloso yakhe, isimiso
sakhe ngabantu baseBhabhiloni. **13** Lina elihlala
ngasemanzini amanengi, njalo lilenotho enengi, isiphetho
senu sesifikile, isikhathi senu sokuqunywa. **14**
UThixo uSomandla usefungile ngayo wathi: Impela
ngizakugcwalisa ngabantu abangangesikhongwane, njalo
bazaklabalala ngamacilongo ngaphezu kwakho. **15**
Wenza umhlaba ngamandla akhe; wamisa umhlaba
ngokuhlakanipha kwakhe njalo wendlala lamazulu
ngokuqedisisa kwakhe. **16** Lapho evungama, amanzi
asemazulwini ayahlokoma; wenza amayezi aphakame
evela emikhawulweni yomhlaba. Uthumela umbane
ulezulu njalo akhuphe umoya eziphaleni zakhe. **17** Abantu
bonke kabalangqondo njalo kabalalwazi; wonke umkhandi
wegolide uyangiswa yizithombe zakhe. Izithombe zakhe
azenzayo ziyinkohliso; kazilamphefumulo phakathi
kwazo. **18** Ziyize, izinto zenhlekisa nje; lapho ukwahlulelwa
kwazo sekufikile, zizabhubha. **19** Lowo oyingxenye yesizwe
sikaJakhobe kafani lalaba, ngoba unguMenzi wezinto
zonke, kubalwa labantu belifa lakhe, ibizo lakhe nguThixo
uSomandla. **20** Wena uyinduku yami yempi, isikhali sami
sokulwa ngawe ngitshabalalisa izizwe, ngawe ngichitha
imibuso; **21** ngawe ngihlifiza ibhiza lomgadi walo, ngawe
ngihlifiza inqola yempi lomtshayeli wayo, **22** ngawe
ngihlifiza indoda lomfazi, ngawe ngihlifiza amaxhegu
labatsha, ngawe ngihlifiza izinsizwa lezintombi, **23**
ngawe ngihlifiza abelusi lemihlambi, ngawe ngihlifiza

umlimi lenkabi, ngawe ngihlifiza ababusi lezikhulu. **24**
Emehlweni enu ngizaphindisela kuyo iBhabhiloni lakubo
bonke abahlala kuyo ngenxa yobubi bonke ababenzileyo
eZiyoni," kutsho uThixo. **25** "Ngimelana lawe, wena
ntaba echithayo, wena ochitha umhlaba wonke," kutsho
uThixo. "Ngizakwelulela isandla sami kuwe, ngikugiqe
usuka emaweni, ngikwenze ube yintaba eyatshiswayo. **26**
Akulalitshe elizasuswa kuwe ukuba libe ngelekhoneni,
loba elinye ilitshe ukuba ngelesisekelo ngoba lizachithwa
kokuphela," kutsho uThixo. **27** "Phakamisani uphawu
elizweni! Khalisani icilongo phakathi kwezizwe! Lungisani
izizwe ukuba zilwe layo; ibizeleni imibuso le: i-Ararathi
leMini kanye le-Ashikhenazi. Ibekeleni umlawuli wokulwa
layo; lithumele amabhiza anjengomtshitshi wentethe. **28**
Lungisani izizwe ukuba zilwe layo, amakhosi amaMede,
ababusi bawo lezikhulu zawo, kanye lamazwe wonke
awabusayo. **29** Ilizwe liyaqhaqhazela libhinqike ngoba
inhloso kaThixo yokumelana leBhabhiloni imi injalo
ukuchitha ilizwe leBhabhiloni ukuze kungabikhona ohlala
kulo. **30** Amabutho aseBhabhiloni aseyekele ukulwa;
ahlezi ezinqabeni zawo. Amandla awo asephelile. Asebe
njengabesifazane. Izindawo zayo zokuhlala zithungelwe
ngomlilo; imigoqo lamasango kwephukile. **31** Esinye
isithunywa silandela esinye; lesithunywa silandela
esinye isithunywa ukuyabika enkosini yaseBhabhiloni
ukuthi idolobho lonke selithunjiwe, **32** amazibuko
emifula athethwe, amaxhaphozi atshiswe ngomlilo
lamabutho ethukile." **33** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli: "Indodakazi

yaseBhabhiloni injengesiza sokubhulela ngesikhathi
sokunyathelwa kwaso; isikhathi sokuvunwa kwayo sizafika
masinyane." **34** "UNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni
usesidlile, usesenze saphambana amakhanda, usesenze
saba yimbiza engelalutho. Usesiginyile njengenyoka,
wagcwalisa isisu sakhe ngezibiliboco zethu, wasesihlanza
futhi. **35** Udlakela olwenziwe emizimbeni yethu
kalube phezu kweBhabhiloni," kutsho abahlala
eZiyoni. "Igazi lethu kalibe phezu kwalabo abahlala
eBhabhiloni," kutsho iJerusalema. **36** Ngakho uThixo
uthi: "Khangelani, imfanelo yenu ngizayivikela,
ngiliphindiselele; ngizacitsha ulwandle lwayo ngomise
lemithombo yayo. **37** IBhabhiloni izakuba yinqumbi
yonxiwa, isikhundla samakhanka, into yokwesatshwa
lokuklolodelwa, indawo engahlali muntu. **38** Abantu
bayo bonke bayabhonga njengezilwane ezincane,
bayahwabha njengemidlwane yesilwane. **39** Kodwa lapho
besesebukhali, ngizabenzela idili ngibadakise, ukuze
baklabalale ngohleko, babe sebelala kokuphela bangavuki
futhi," kutsho uThixo. **40** "Ngizabehlisela phansi
njengamawundlu esilaheni, njengenqama lembuzi. **41**
Yeka ukuthunjwa okuzakwenziwa iSheshaki, ukuzincoma
komhlaba wonke kuthunjiwe! Yeka ukutshaqisa
iBhabhiloni ezakuba yikho phakathi kwezizwe! **42**
Ulwandle luzaphakama phezu kweBhabhiloni; amagagasi
alo ahlokomayo ayisibekele. **43** Amadolobho ayo
azachitheka, ilizwe elomileyo leliyinkangala, ilizwe
okungekho ohlala khona, okungekho muntu odabula
phakathi kwalo. **44** Ngizamjezisa uBheli eBhabhiloni

ngimenze akuhlanze lokho akuginyileyo. Izizwe
kazisayikujulukela kuye. Njalo umduli weBhabhiloni
uzakuwa. 45 Bantu bami, phumani kulo iBhabhiloni!
Balekelani ukufa! Balekelani ulaka olwesabekayo
lukaThixo. 46 Lingaphelelwa lithemba kumbe
lesabe lapho kuzwakala amahungahunga elizweni;
elinye ihungahunga lifika lonyaka, elinye kozayo,
amahungahunga odlakela elizweni awombusi evukela
umbusi. 47 Ngoba isikhathi sizafika impela lapho
ngizajezisa izithombe zaseBhabhiloni; ilizwe layo
lonke lizayangeka lababuleweyo bayo bonke bazawela
phakathi kwayo. 48 Lapho-ke izulu lomhlaba lakho
konke okukukho kuzamemezela intokozo ngeBhabhiloni,
ngoba abachithi bazayihlasela bevelela enyakatho,"
kutsho uThixo. 49 "IBhabhiloni kumele idilike
ngenxa yabako-Israyeli ababulawayo, njengokubulawa
kwabantu emhlabeni wonke, batshabalala ngenxa
yeBhabhiloni. 50 Lina eliphephileyo enkembeni,
sukani njalo lingalibali! Khumbulani uThixo elizweni
elikude, licabange langeJerusalema." 51 "Siyangekile,
ngoba siqalekisiwe, lehlazo lembese ubuso bethu,
ngoba abezizweni bangene ezindaweni ezingcwele
zendlu kaThixo." 52 UThixo uthi, "Kodwa insuku
ziyeza, lapho engizajezisa khona izithombe zayo, njalo
elizweni layo lonke abalimeleyo bazabubula. 53 Lanxa
iBhabhiloni ingafinyelela emkhathini iqinise izinqaba
zayo eziphakemeyo, ngizathumela abachithi bayihlasele,"
kutsho uThixo. 54 "Umsindo wokukhala uvela
eBhabhiloni, umsindo wencithakalo enkulu ovela elizweni

lamaKhaladiya. **55** UThixo uzayichitha iBhabhiloni;
uzathulisa umsindo wayo wenhlokomo. Amagagasi
ezitha azahlokoma njengamanzi amanengi; ukuvungama
kwamazwi azo kuzazwakala. **56** Umchithi uzakuzahlasela
iBhabhiloni; amabutho ayo azathunjwa, lamadandili
awo azakwephuka. Ngoba uThixo unguNkulunkulu
wempindiselo; uzaphindisela ngokugcweleyo. **57**
Ngizadakisa izikhulu lezihlakaniphi zayo, kanye lababusi
bayo, lezinduna kanye lamabutho; bazalala kokuphela
bangavuki futhi," kutsho uThixo, obizo lakhe nguThixo
uSomandla. **58** UThixo uSomandla uthi: "Umduli
oqatha weBhabhiloni uzabhidlizwa lamasango ayo
aphakemeyo athungelwe ngomlilo; abantu bazidinisela
ize, umsebenzi wezizwe ungamafutha amalangabi nje
kuphela." **59** Leli yilizwi uJeremiya umphrofethi alinika
induna yamabutho uSeraya indodana kaNeriya, indodana
kaMahaseyiya, esesiya eBhabhiloni loZedekhiya inkosi
yakoJuda ngomnyaka wesine wokubusa kwakhe. **60**
UJeremiya wayelobe emqulwini ngomonakalo wonke
owawuzakwehlela iBhabhiloni lakho konke okwakubhalwe
ngeBhabhiloni. **61** Wathi kuSeraya, "Lapho usufikile
eBhabhiloni ubowafunda wonke amazwi la ngelizwi
eliphakemeyo. **62** Ube ususithi, 'Awu Thixo, wathi indawo
le uzayichitha ukuze kungabi lamuntu kumbe inyamazana
ezahlala kuyo; izaphundleka kuze kube nininini.' **63** Lapho
usuqedile ukubala umqulu lo, ubophele ilitshe kuwo
uwuphosele kuYufrathe, **64** ubususithi, 'Izatshona kanje
iBhabhiloni ingabe isavumbuluka ngenxa yomonakalo

engizayehlisela wona. Labantu bayo bazakuwa.'" Amazwi
kaJeremiya aphelela lapha.

52 UZedekhiya waba yinkosi eleminyaka engamatshumi
amabili lanye, njalo wabusa eJerusalema okweminyaka
elitshumi lanye. Ibizo likanina lalinguHamuthali
indodakazi kaJeremiya waseLibhina. **2** Wenza okubi
emehlweni kaThixo, njengalokho okwakwenziwe
nguJehoyakhimi. **3** Kwakungenxa yokuthukuthela
kukaThixo ukuze kwenzakale konke lokhu eJerusalema
lakoJuda, njalo ekucineni kwabangela ukuthi uThixo
abachithe. Ngalokho uZedekhiya wayihlamukela
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni. **4** Ngakho ngenyanga
yesificamunwemunye yokubusa kukaZedekhiya, ngosuku
lwetshumi lwenyanga yetshumi, uNebhukhadineza
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni, waya eJerusalema lebutho lakhe
lonke. Bahlala ngaphandle kwedolobho, bakha izinqaba
zokulivimbezela kuzozonke inhlangothi zalo. **5** Idolobho
lavinjezelwa kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka wetshumi lanye
kaZedekhiya inkosi. **6** Ngosuku lwesificamunwemunye
lwenyanga yesine indlala yayisinzima edolobheni,
abantu bengaselakudla. **7** Umduli wedolobho wafohlwa,
ibutho lonke labaleka. Basuka edolobheni ebusuku
bephuma ngesango eliphakathi kwemiduli emibili,
phansi kwesivande senkosi, lanxa nje amaKhaladiya
ayeligombolozele idolobho. Babaleka beqonde e-Arabha,
8 kodwa ibutho lamaKhaladiya laxotshana lenkosi
uZedekhiya layamfica emagcekeni aseJerikho. Wonke
amabutho akhe ehlukana laye njalo ahlakazeka, **9**
yena wathunjwa. Wasiwa enkosini yaseBhabhiloni

eRibhila elizweni laseHamathi, lapho eyamgwebela
khona. **10** Khona eRibhila inkosi yaseBhabhiloni
yabulala amadodana kaZedekhiya emehlweni akhe;
yabulala lezikhulu zakoJuda zonke. **11** Emva kwalokho,
yamkhupha amehlo uZedekhiya, yambopha ngamaketane
ethusi, yamusa eBhabhiloni, lapho eyamfaka khona
entolongweni kwaze kwafika usuku lokufa kwakhe. **12**
Ngosuku lwetshumi ngenyanga yesihlanu, ngomnyaka
wetshumi lasificamunwemunye kaNebhukhadineza inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni, uNebhuzaradani umlawuli wabalindi
besikhosini, owayesebenzela inkosi yaseBhabhiloni,
wafika eJerusalema. **13** Wathungela ithempeli
likaThixo ngomlilo, lesigodlo senkosi lezindlu zonke
zaseJerusalema. Zonke izindlu eziqakathekileyo
wazitshisa. **14** Lonke ibutho laseBhabhiloni elalingaphansi
komlawuli wabalindi besikhosini layidiliza yonke imiduli
eyayigombolozele iJerusalema. **15** UNebhuzaradani
umlawuli wabalindi wathatha abanye babayanga
bokucina wabasa ekuthunjweni lalabo ababesele
edolobheni, lenengi lezingcwethi kanye lalabo abasebeye
enkosini yaseBhabhiloni. **16** Kodwa uNebhuzaradani
watshiya inengi labantu ababengabayanga bokucina
elizweni ukuba basebenze ezivinini lasemasimini. **17**
AbeBhabhiloni baphahlaza izinsika zethusi lezinti
zezibane loLwandle lwethusi, okwakusethempelini
likaThixo. Bathwalela ithusi lelo eBhabhiloni. **18**
Bathatha njalo imbiza, lamafotsholo, lezindlawu
lemiganu yezichelo, lezinditshi lazozonke izitsha zethusi
ezazisetshenziswa enkonzweni yasethempelini. **19**

Umlawuli wabalindi besigodlo wathatha izinditshi,
izitsha zokutshisela impepha, imiganu yezichelo, imbiza,
izinti zezibane, izinditshi lemiganu okusetshenziswa
eminikelweni yokunathwayo konke okwakwenziwe
ngegolide elicengekileyo loba isiliva. **20** Ithusi
elalivela ensikeni ezimbili, loLwandle lelenkunzi
zethusi ezilitshumi lambili ezazingaphansi kwalo
kanye lelezidindi ezisusekayo konke okwakwenzelwe
ithempeli likaThixo yinkosi uSolomoni, kwakulesisindo
esasingelinganiswe. **21** Ubude bensika ngayinye
babuzingalo ezilitshumi lasificaminwembili, ubuqatha
buzingalo ezilitshumi lambili, uhlonzi luyiminwe
emine njalo ilomhome. **22** Isiduku sethusi phezu
kwenye insika sasizingalo ezinhlanu ubude baso
njalo siceciswe ngomeluko lamaphomegranathi ethusi
nxazonke. Enye insika, lamaphomegranathi ayo, layo
yayinjalo. **23** Emaceleni kwakulamaphomegranathi
angamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye munye lesithupha;
esewonke amaphomegranathi ayengaphezu kobufikifiki
obabuzungezile, ayelikhulu. **24** Umlawuli wabalindi
wathumba uSeraya induna yabaphristi, loZefaniya
umsekeli wakhe kanye labalindi bomnyango abathathu.
25 Kulabo ababelokhu besedolobheni wathatha isikhulu
esasiphethe amadoda okulwa, labacebisi besikhosini
abayisikhombisa. Wathatha lonobhala owayeyinduna
eyayiphethe ukubuthwa kwabantu elizweni kanye
labanye abantu bakhe abangamatshumi ayisithupha
ababeficwe edolobheni. **26** UNebhuzaradani umlawuli
wabathatha bonke wabasa enkosini yaseBhabhiloni

eRibhila. **27** Khonale eRibhila, elizweni laseHamathi,
inkosi yathi kabaqunywe. Ngakho abakoJuda baya
ekuthunjweni kude lelizwe labo. **28** Nanka amanani
abantu uNebhukhadineza abasa ekuthunjweni:
ngomnyaka wesikhombisa, amaJuda azinkulungwane
ezintathu lamatshumi amabili lantathu; **29** ngomnyaka
kaNebhukhadineza wetshumi lasificaminwembili
mibili, abantu beJerusalema abangamakhulu
ayisificamunwemunye lamatshumi amathathu lambili;
30 ngomnyaka wakhe wamatshumi amabili lantathu,
amaJuda angamakhulu ayisikhombisa lamatshumi
amane lanhlanu asiwa ekuthunjweni nguNebhuzaradani
umlawuli wabalindi ekubusweni kwezizwe ezinengi.
Bebonke kwakungabantu abazinkulungwane ezine
lamakhulu ayisithupha. **31** Ngomnyaka wamatshumi
amathathu lesikhombisa uJehoyakhini inkosi yakoJuda
esekuthunjweni, ngomnyaka u-Evili-Merodakhi aba
yinkosi yaseBhabhiloni ngawo, wakhulula uJehoyakhini
inkosi yakoJuda, wamkhupha entolongweni ngosuku
lwamatshumi amabili lanhlanu lwenyanga yetshumi
lambili. **32** Wakhuluma laye ngomusa, wamnika isihlalo
esihloniphekayo esasingaphezu kwezamanye amakhosi
ayelaye eBhabhiloni. **33** Ngakho uJehoyakhini wakhupha
izigqoko zakhe zasentolongweni, wadla lenkosi izikhathi
zonke okwempilo yakhe yonke. **34** Nsuku zonke
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni yayinika uJehoyakhini isabelo
esimisiweyo malanga wonke empilweni yakhe, kwaze
kwafika ilanga lokufa kwakhe.

Izililo

1 Kuthule kuthe cwaka! Yeka lelidolobho elalinyakazela
abantu! Selinjengomfelokazi, kanti lalilodumo phakathi
kwezizwe. Lona elaliyindlovukazi phakathi kwezigodi,
khathesi seliyisigqili. **2** Linjengowesifazane okhala
kabuhlungu ebusuku, inyembezi zithe hlikilili ezihlathini.
Kakho phakathi kwazo zonke izithandwa zakhe
ongamduduza. Bonke abangane bakhe bamhlamukele;
sebeyizitha zakhe. **3** UJuda useye ebugqilini ngemva
kokuhlupheka lokudonsa nzima. Usehlala phakathi
kwabezizwe; akatholi ndawo yokuphumula. Bonke
abamzingelayo bamxhumile ephakathi kokuhlupheka
kwakhe. **4** Iyalila imigwaqo eya eZiyoni, ngoba
kasekho ozayo emikhosini yalo emisiweyo. Wonke
amasango alo asekhohlakele, abaphristi balo bayabubula,
amantombazana alo ayagomela, lona lidabukile kakhulu.
5 Izitha zalo sezingababusi balo; ziyaklamasa. UThixo
ulehlisele usizi ngenxa yezono zalo ezinengi. Abantwabalo
bathunjiwe, baba yizigqili zezitha. **6** Kuphelile konke
ukubenyezela kweNdodakazi yaseZiyoni. Amakhosana
ayo asenjengezimpala ezingatholi amadlelo; zibalekile
zilambile zingelamandla zibalekela umzingeli. **7**
Ngezinsuku zokuhlupheka lokuntula, iJerusalema
iyayikhumbula inotho eyayingeyayo ngensuku zayo.
Kuthe abantu bayo sebewela ezandleni zezitha, akubanga
khona ongayinceda. Zayikhangela nje izitha zayo zahleka
ukuchitheka kwayo. **8** IJerusalema yonile kakhulu, ngakho
isingcolile. Bonke ababeyihlonipha sebeyidelela, ngoba
sebebonile ubuze bayo; yona ngokwayo ibubula ize

ifulathele. 9 Ukungcola kwayo kwabhixa izidwaba zayo;
kayinakanga ikusasa yayo. Ukuwa kwayo kwesabeka,
kungekho oyiduduzayo. “Oh Thixo, ake ukhangele
ukuhlupheka kwami, ngoba isitha sesinqobile.” 10
Isitha saphanga yonke inotho yayo; yabona izizwe
ezingakholwayo zingena endlini yayo engcwele, bona
labo owabanqabela ukungena phakathi kwebandla
lakho. 11 Bonke abantu bayo bayagomela behamba
bedinga ukudla; bathengisa inotho yabo eligugu ngokudla
ukuze bangafi. “Oh Thixo, ake ungihawukele ngoba
sengidelelwa.” 12 “Kakusilutho kini yini lina lonke
elidlula lapha? Ake likhangele nje libone. Kambe
kukhona ukuhlupheka okulingana lokwami, khona lokhu
engakwehliselwayo, nguThixo ngosuku lokuvutha kolaka
lwakhe? 13 Wehlisa umlilo uvela phezulu, wawehlisela
phakathi kwamathambo ami. Wangithiya ezinyaweni
ngomambule, wangibuyisela emuva. Wangenza ngaba
lesizungu, ngaswela amandla ilanga lonke. 14 Izono
zami zisongwe zaba lijogwe; ngezandla zakhe wazelukela
ndawonye. Zetheswe entanyeni yami, uThixo wangiqeda
amandla. Usengifuqele kulabo engingeke ngimelane labo.
15 UThixo kabemukelanga bonke abangabebutho lami;
usebize impi ukuthi ingihlasele, ichoboze zonke izinsizwa
zami. Esihluzweni sakhe sewayini, uThixo unyathelele
phansi iNdodakazi yakoJuda eGcweleyo. 16 Yikho ngilila,
amehlo ami empompoza inyembezi. Kakho oseduze
ongangiduduza, kakho ongavusa umphefumulo wami.
Abantwabami sebeswela ngoba isitha sinqobile.” 17
IZiyoni yelulile isandla sayo kodwa kakho oyiduduzayo.

UThixo usekumisile ngoJakhobe ukuthi abakhelene
laye babe yizitha zakhe; iJerusalema isiphenduke yaba
yinto engcolileyo kubo. 18 “UThixo ulungile, kodwa
ngaphikisana lomlayo wakhe. Lalelani bantu lonke;
khangelani ukuhawula kwami. Izinsizwa lezintombi
zami zonke sezaya ekuthunjweni. 19 Ngakhala kulabo
engidlelana labo, kodwa banginina. Abaphristi bami
labadala bami babhubhela phakathi kwedolobho
besadinga ukudla, ukuze baziphilise. 20 Ake ubone, Oh
Thixo, ukuthi ngihlupheka njani! Ngiyatsha ngaphakathi
kwami, ngidungekile enhliziyweni yami, ngoba
bengilihlongandlebe. Ngaphandle, inkemba iyadabukisa;
ngaphakathi, yikufa kodwa. 21 Abantu bakuzwile
ukububula kwami, kodwa kakho ongangiduduza. Zonke
izitha zami zikuzwile ukuhlupheka kwami; ziyathokoza
ngalokhu okwenzileyo. Sengathi ungalufikisa lolusuku
owalumisayo, ukuze labo babe njengami. 22 Abuvele
kuwe bonke ububi babo; yenza kubo konke okwenzileyo
kimi ngenxa yezono zami zonke. Kunengi ukububula
kwami, lenhliziyo yami iphela amandla.”

2 UThixo wembese iNdodakazi yeZiyoni ngeyezi lolaka
lwakhe! Ubutaklazele phansi ubunkanyankanya buka-
Israyeli busuka ezulwini busiya emhlabeni; kasinakanga
isenabelo sakhe mhla wentukuthelo yakhe. 2 UThixo
kabanga lozwelo lapho eginya yonke imizi kaJakhobe;
ngolaka lwakhe udilizele phansi izinqaba zeNdodakazi
kaJuda. Usewuchithile umbuso wakhe, lababusi bawo
wababhuqa phansi, baba lehlazo. 3 Ngolaka lwakhe
olwesabekayo, usegumule zonke impondo zika-Israyeli.

Usegodle isandla sakhe sokunene lapho kuqhamuka
isitha. Utshise koJakhobe njengelangabi elihangula konke
okuseduze. **4** Usethiye idandili lakhe njengesitha; isandla
sakhe sokunene sesiqaphile. Njengesitha usebabulele
bonke ababebahle ebusweni; usethele ulaka lwakhe
olungumlilo phezu kwethente leNdodakazi yeZiyoni. **5**
UThixo unjengesitha; usemginyile u-Israyeli. Useziginyile
zonke izigodlo zakhe, wabhidliza zonke izinqaba zakhe.
Usekwandisile ukukhala lokulilela iNdodakazi kaJuda.
6 Usetshaye wakhukhula umuzi wakhe njengensimu;
usebhidlize indawo yakhe yokuhlanganela. UThixo
usenze iZiyoni yakhohlwa imikhosi yayo emisiweyo
lamaSabatha ayo; olakeni lwakhe olwesabekayo,
ukhukhulele khatshana oyinkosi longumphristi. **7**
UThixo uselikhalele i-alithari lakhe, wafulathela indlu
yakhe engcwele. Usenikele imithangala yezigodlo zakhe
ezandleni zesitha; seziklabalala endlini kaThixo sengathi
lilanga lomkhosi omisiweyo. **8** UThixo wazimisela
ukudilizela phansi umthangala ohonqolozele iNdodakazi
yeZiyoni. Welula intambo yesilinganiso sakhe, akaze
agodla isandla sakhe esibhidlizayo. Wenza izinsika
lemithangala kwalila; kanyekanye kwatshabalala. **9**
Amasango akhe asegqibelekile; izinti zawo zephulwe
zabhidlizwa. Inkosi yayo lamakhosana ayo achithizelwe
kwabezizwe, umthetho kawusekho, labaphrofethi bakhe
kabasayamukeli imibono evela kuThixo. **10** Abadala
beNdodakazi yeZiyoni bahlezi emhlabathini bathule
zwi; bazithele ngothuli emakhanda abo, bazembathisa
amasaka. Izintombi zeJerusalema zimbozele amakhanda

azo phansi. **11** Amehlo ami ayehluleka ngokukhala,
ngiyatsha ngaphakathi kwami, inhliziyo yami idabukile,
ngoba abantu bakithi babhujisiwe, njalo abantwana
lensane ziyaqaleka emigwaqweni yomuzi. **12** Zithi
kubonina, "Singaphi isinkwa lewayini?" zilokhu ziqaleka
njengamadoda alimeleyo emigwaqweni yomuzi, ziphela
umphefumulo ezandleni zabonina. **13** Kambe ngingathini
kuwe na? Ngingakulinganisa lani, wena Ndodakazi
yaseJerusalema? Kambe ngingakufanisa lani ukuze
ngikududuze, wena Ndodakazi eGcweleyo yaseZiyoni?
Inxeba lakho lizike njengolwandle. Ngubani ongakwelapha
na? **14** Imibono yabaphrofethi bakho yayikhohlisa
ingasizi lutho; kabasivezanga obala isono sakho ukuze
ungehlelwa yikuthunjwa. Ukuvumisa abalenzela khona
kwakungamanga, kulikhohlisa. **15** Bonke abedlula eceleni
kwakho batshaya izandla ngawe; bahleka iNdodakazi
yaseJerusalema baze banikine amakhanda besithi,
"Kambe yiwo yini umuzi lo owawuthiwa yibuhle
obupheleleyo, igugu lomhlaba wonke jikelele?" **16**
Zonke izitha zakho zikukhamisele imilomo; ziyakuhleka
zikugedlela amazinyo zisithi, "Sesimnqobile. Selize
lafika ilanga esasililindele; kade salilindela." **17** UThixo
usekwenzile ayekuhlosile; useligcwalisile ilizwi lakhe,
alikhuluma kudala. Ukuwisile engakuzweli usizi, uvumele
isitha santela phezu kwakho, uluphakamisile uphondo
lwezitha zakho. **18** Inhliziyo zabantu ziyakhala eNkosini.
Awu, mthangala weNdodakazi yaseZiyoni, kazigeleze
njengomfula inyembezi zakho, ebusuku lemini; ungaziphi
ikhefu, lamehlo akho ungawaphi ukuphumula. **19**

Phakama, nqongoloza ebusuku, lapho kuqalisa imilindo
yebusuku; thulula inhliziyo yakho njengamanzi phambi
kukaThixo. Phakamisela izandla zakho kuye, uncengela
impilo yabantwabakho, abaqalekiswa yindlala ekuqaliseni
kwemigwaqo yonke. 20 Ake ukhangele, Thixo, ube
lozwelo: Ngubani osewake wamphatha kanje? Abesifazane
badle inzalo yabo yini, abantwana ababondlileyo na?
Umphristi lomphrofethi babulawe endlini engcwele
kaThixo na? 21 Abatsha labadala babhazalele ndawonye
ebhuqwini lwemigwaqo; izinsizwa zami lezintombi
zibulewe ngenkemba. Ubabulele ngosuku lokuthukuthela
kwakho; awaze waba lesihawu lapho ubabulala. 22
"Njengokunxusela idili, wanginxusela izitha inxa zonke.
Ngosuku lolaka lukaThixo, kakho owaphunyukayo loba
owasilayo; bonke engangibanakekela lengabondlayo
babulewe yisitha sami."

3 Yimi umuntu olubonileyo usizi ngenxa yoswazi
lokuthukuthela kukaThixo. 2 Ungixotshile,
wangiphumputhekisa emnyameni hatshi ekukhanyeni;
3 ngempela usengiphakamisele isandla sakhe,
waphindaphinda ilanga lonke. 4 Usenze ijwabu lami
laluphala, wangephula amathambo. 5 Ungihanqile
wangihonqolozela ngosizi langobunzima. 6 Ungenze
ngahlala emnyameni njengalabo abafa kudala. 7
Ungihonqolozele ngenqaba ukuze ngingaphunyuki;
ungibophe nko ngamaketane. 8 Kuthi lanxa ngimemeza
loba ngidinga usizo, awuvalele phandle umkhuleko
wami. 9 Uvale indlela yami ngamatshe; waphambukisa
izindlela zami. 10 Njengebhele licathamile, njengesilwane

sicatshile, **11** wangihudulela eceleni kwendlela,
wangifohloza, wangitshiya ngingelamsizi. **12** Wadonsa
idandili lakhe, ngaba yikudla kwemitshoko yakhe. **13**
Wangiciba enhliziyweni ngemitshoko evela emxhakeni
wakhe. **14** Ngaba yinhlekisa ebantwini bakithi
bonke; sengitshona ngiyingoma eyinhlekisa kubo. **15**
Ungigqibe ngemithi ebabayo, wanginathisa inyongo.
16 Ungihlafunise ukhethe ngamazinyo; wangigiqa
ebhuqwini. **17** Ngincitshiwe ukuthula; angisakwazi
ingabe iyini impumelelo. **18** Ngakho ngithi, "Sebuphelile
ubucwazicwazi bami, lakho konke engangikulindele
kuThixo." **19** Ngikhumbula ukuhlupheka lokuntula
kwami, ubumunyu lenyongo. **20** Konke ngikukhumbula
kamhlophe, umoya wami wephukile. **21** Kodwa
ngikhumbula lokhu ngibe lethemba: **22** Ngenxa yothando
olukhulu lukaThixo kasibhujiswanga, ngoba isihawu
sakhe kasipheli. **23** Siba sitsha ukusa kwamalanga;
kukhulu ukuthembeka kwakho. **24** Ngiyazitshela ngithi,
"UThixo uyisabelo sami; ngakho ngizalindela yena."
25 UThixo ulungile kulowo omethembayo, kulowo
omdingayo; **26** kuhle ukulinda ngokuthula, ukulindela
insindiso kaThixo. **27** Kuhle ukuthi umuntu alithwale
ijogwe ngesikhathi esesemutsha. **28** Kahlale yedwa
ngokuthula, ngoba uThixo ulibeke phezu kwakhe. **29**
Kembele ubuso bakhe ethulini, mhlawumbe ithemba
lizakuba khona. **30** Kaphe isihlathi sakhe kulowo
ofuna ukumhlankala, agcwale ihlazo. **31** Ngoba uThixo
kabalahli abantu kuze kube nini lanini. **32** Loba
engaletha ubuhlungu, uzatshengisa uzwelo, lukhulu

kakhulu uthando lwakhe olungapheliyo. **33** Ngoba
kehliseli ukuhlupheka losizi ebantwini ngokuthanda.
34 Ukuhlifiza ngezinyawo zonke izibotshwa elizweni,
35 ukuncitsha umuntu amalungelo akhe phambi
koPhezukonke, **36** ukungahluleli kuhle, kambe uThixo
uyabe engaziboni izinto ezinjalo na? **37** Ngubani
ongatsho ulutho lwenzakale nxa lungavunyelwanga
nguThixo na? **38** Akuveli emlonyeni woPhezukonke
ukuthi kuyehla inhlupheko lezinto ezinhle na? **39**
Pho kungani umuntu ophilayo esola nxa ejeziselwa
izono zakhe na? **40** Kasilingeni njalo sihlole izindlela
zethu, sibuyele kuThixo. **41** Asiphakamiseleni inhliziyo
lezandla zethu kuNkulunkulu ezulwini sithi: **42** "Sonile
sahlamuka, njalo kawusithethelelanga. **43** Uzigubuzele
ngolaka waxhumana lathi; ubhubhisile ungelazwelo.
44 Uzisibekele ngeyezi ukuze kungafinyeleli mkhuleko
kuwe. **45** Usenze saba ngamanyala lengcekeza phakathi
kwezizwe. **46** Izitha zethu zonke zivule imilomo yazo
zezwakala zisihoza. **47** Sesihlukuluzwe yikuthuthumela
lokukhilikithela, ukudilika lokubhidlika." **48** Imifula
yezinyembezi iyajuluka emehlweni ami ngoba abantu
bakithi babhujisiwe. **49** Amehlo ami azajuluka kokuphela,
engelakuphumula, **50** UThixo aze akhangele phansi
esezulwini, angibone. **51** Engikubonayo kuthelela
usizi emphefumulweni wami ngenxa yabesifazane
bonke bomuzi wakithi. **52** Labo ababa yizitha zami
kungelasizatho, bangizingela njengenyoni. **53** Bazama
ukuquma impilo yami emgodini bangijikijela ngamatshe;
54 amanzi asibekela ikhanda lami, ngabona ukuthi okwami

sekuphelile. 55 Ngalimemezela ibizo lakho, Oh Thixo,
ngisekujuleni komgodi. 56 Wezwa ukuncenga kwami:
“Ungavali indlebe zakho nxa ngikhalela ukwenyulwa.” 57
Wasondela lapho ngikumemeza, wathi kimi, “Ungesabi.”
58 Oh Thixo, wasamukela isikhalazo sami; wahlenga
ukuphila kwami. 59 Ububonile Thixo, ububi obenziwe
kimi. Ngisekela kulobubunzima! 60 Usubonile ukujula
kokusonga kwabo, lamacebo abo wonke ngami. 61
Awu Thixo, uzwile inhlamba zabo, wonke amacebo abo
ngami, 62 ukunyenyeza lokungunguna kwabo ngami
ukusa kwamalanga. 63 Ake ubabone! Bahlezi kumbe
bajamile, bayangihleka ngezingoma zabo. 64 Awu Thixo,
akubaphindisele ngokubafaneleyo, ngalokho okwenziwe
yizandla zabo. 65 Basibekele ngelembu ezinhliziyweni
zabo, isiqalekiso sakho sehlele phezu kwabo! 66 Xhumana
labo ngolaka, ubabhubhise ngaphansi kwamazulu
kaThixo.

4 Yeka igolide eselilahlekelwe yikukhazimula kwalo,
igolide elicolekileyo selijujukile! Amatshe aligugu
angcwele aselahliwe ekuqaliseni kwemigwaqo yonke.
2 Yeka izinsizwa zaseZiyoni ezincomekayo, ezake
zaba lesisindo njengegolide, okwamanje sezingathi
zimbiza zebumba, umsebenzi wezandla zombumbi! 3
Ngitsho lamakhanka asemunyisa abantwabawo emabeleni
awo, kodwa abantu bami kabaselazwelo njengezintshe
enkangala. 4 Ngenxa yokoma, ulimi losane lunamathele
elwangeni lomlomo; abantwana bancenga becela isinkwa
kodwa kakho obaphayo. 5 Labo ababesidla izibiliboco
sebeyiziceli emigwaqweni. Labo abondliwa ebutifitifini

sebelala esilotheni. **6** Isijeziso sabantu bakithi sikhulu
kuleseSodoma, yona eyabhujiswa ngomzuzwana, akwaze
kwaba lasandla esazama ukunceda. **7** Amakhosana
abo ayekhazimula kulongqwaqwane, emhlophe nke
kulochago, imizimba yabo ibomvana njengamatshe
ohlobo lwerubhi, ukubukeka kwabo kunjengelitshe
elikhazimulayo. **8** Kodwa manje sebemnyama kulomsizi;
kabasananzwa langubani emigwaqweni. Isikhumba
sabo sesinamathele emathanjeni abo; sesome okogodo.
9 Bangcono labo ababulawa ngenkemba, kulalabo
abafa ngendlala; bazaca baphele, bekhukhuzwa
yindlala ngoba kungelakudla okuvela emasimini. **10**
Ngezandla zabo abesifazane abalesihelo, bapheke
abantwababo, babenza ukudla kwabo ngesikhathi
abantu bakithi bebulawa. **11** UThixo ubhodlisile
intukuthelo yakhe; uluthulule ulaka lwakhe olwesabekayo.
Uwulumathisile umlilo eZiyoni, watshisa izisekelo zayo. **12**
Amakhosi omhlaba ayengakholwa, labantu basemhlabeni
babengakholwa ukuthi izitha labahlaseli bangangena
emasangweni eJerusalema. **13** Kodwa kwenzakala
ngenxa yezono zabaphrofethi bakhona, lamanyala
abaphristi bakhona, abachitha igazi labalungileyo
ngaphakathi kwalo iJerusalema. **14** Manje sebephumputha
emigwaqweni njengabantu abayiziphofu. Sebengcoliswe
ligazi kakuselamuntu ongathinta izembatho zabo. **15**
Abantu bayabaxotsha bathi, “Sukani! Lingcolile! Sukani!
Sukani! Lingasithinti!” Nxa bebaleka bentula, abantu
bezizwe bathi, “Ngeke bahlale lapha njalo.” **16** UThixo
ngokwakhe ubahlakazile; kasabalondolozi. Abaphristi

kabasahlonitshwa, labadala kabasananzwa. **17** Phezu
kwalokho, amehlo ethu afiphala elindele ize engaboni sizo;
siseziqongweni zethu zokulinda, salinda silindele isizwe
esasingelancedo kithi. **18** Abantu babesicwathela indawo
zonke, ngakho sasesisesaba ukuhamba emigwaqweni
yethu. Sasesiphelelwe, insuku zethu sezibaliwe, ngoba
isiphetho sethu sesifikile. **19** Abasixotshayo babelejubane
kulengqungqulu emkhathini; baxotshana lathi ezintabeni
njalo basicathamela enkangala. **20** Ogcotshiweyo kaThixo,
oyikuphila kwethu uqobo, wabanjwa emijibileni yabo.
Sakhumbula ukuthi ngaphansi kwesithunzi sakhe
sizahlala phakathi kwezizwe. **21** Jabula uthokoze, wena
Ndodakazi yase-Edomi, wena ohlala elizweni lase-Uzi.
Kodwa lakuwe izafika inkezo le; uzanatha udakwe,
unqunulwe. **22** Ndodakazi yaseZiyoni, isijeziso sakho
sizaphela; akayikwelula isikhathi sokuthunjwa kwakho.
Kodwa, maye kuwe Ndodakazi yase-Edomi, uzakujezisa
ngesono sakho, achaye obala ububi bakho.

5 Oh Thixo, khumbula okusehleleyo khangela ubone
ukuyangeka kwethu. **2** Ilifa lethu seliphiwe abezizweni,
imizi yethu yathathwa ngabemzini. **3** Sesizintandane
ezingelaboyise, omama sebenjengabafelokazi. **4** Amanzi
okunatha siyawathenga; inkuni zethu zikhutshelwa imali.
5 Labo abasixotshayo basihlezi ezithende; sikhathele
asilakuphumula. **6** Sazinikela kwabeGibhithe labe-
Asiriya ukuze sizuze isinkwa. **7** Okhokho benza isono
kodwa kabasekho, thina yithi esesijeziswa. **8** Sibuswa
yizigqili, kakho osikhululayo ezandleni zazo. **9** Isinkwa
sisithola ngendlela eyingozi ngenxa yenkemba ekhona

enkangala. **10** Isikhumba sethu sitshisa njengeziko,
silomkhuhlane wendlala. **11** Abesifazane bayahlukuluzwa
eZiyoni kanye lezintombi ezigcweleyo emadolobheni
akoJuda. **12** Amakhosi alengisiwe ngezandla zawo; abadala
abasahlonitshwa. **13** Izinsizwa ziyahoqiswa ematsheni
okuchola; abafana babhensiswa yimithwalo yenkuni. **14**
Abadala sebesukile esangweni lomuzi; izinsizwa sezithule
ukuhlabelela. **15** Ukuthokoza akusekho ezinhliziyweni
zethu; ukugida kwethu sekuphenduke ukukhala. **16**
Umqhele usuwile ekhanda lethu. Maye thina, ngoba
sonile! **17** Ngenxa yalokhu inhliziyo zethu zibuthakathaka;
ngenxa yalezizinto amehlo ethu ayafiphala, **18** ngoba
intaba iZiyoni silugwadule, sekucathama amakhanka
kuyo. **19** Wena, Oh Thixo, busa nini lanini; ubukhosi
bakho buhlezi kuzozonke izizukulwane. **20** Kungani uhlezi
usikhohlwa? Usifulathelelani isikhathi eside kangaka
na? **21** Sibuyisele kuwe, Oh Thixo, ukuze siphenduke;
buyisa kabutsha insuku zethu njengezakudala, **22**
ngaphandle kokuba nxa ususilahle kokuphela wasizondela
ngokungalinganisekiyo.

UHezekheli

1 Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amathathu, ngenyanga
yesine ngosuku lwesihlanu, lapho ngangiphakathi
kwabathunjwayo, eduze komfula uKhebhari, amazulu
avuleka ngabona umbono kaNkulunkulu. **2** Ngosuku
lwesihlanu lwenyanga ngomnyaka wesihlanu
wokuthunjwa kwenkosi uJehoyakhini **3** ilizwi likaThixo
lafika kuHezekhiyeli umphristi, indodana kaBhuzi, phansi
komfula uKhebhari elizweni lamaBhabhiloni. Khonapho
isandla sikaThixo sasiphezu kwakhe. **4** Ngakhangela,
ngabona isiphepho sisiza sivela enyakatho, kuliyezi
elikhulukazi lokuphazima kombane njalo lizungezwe
yikukhanya okubenyezelayo. Phakathi laphakathi komlilo
kwakungathi yinsimbi evuthayo, **5** njalo phakathi
komlilo kwakulokwakungathi yizidalwa ezine eziphilayo.
Ngokukhangeleka isimo sazo sasingesomuntu, **6** kodwa
ngasinye sazo sasilobuso obune lempiko ezine. **7** Imilenze
yazo yayiqondile; inyawo zazo zinjengezethole njalo
zinkanyazela njengethusi elilolongiweyo. **8** Ngaphansi
kwempiko zazo emaceleni azo amane zazilezandla
zomuntu. Zonke zozine zazilobuso lempiko, **9** njalo impiko
zazo zazithintana. Esinye lesinye sazo saya phambili;
kaziphendukanga ekuhambeni kwazo. **10** Ubuso bazo
babukhangeleka kanje: Esinye lesinye sazo sasilobuso
bomuntu, njalo eceleni langakwesokudla esinye lesinye
sasilobuso besilwane, ngakwesenxele silobuso benkabi;
njalo ngasinye sasilobuso bengqungqulu. **11** Babunjalo
ubuso bazo. Impiko zazo zazichayekele phezulu; ngasinye
silamaphiko amabili olunye luthinta uphiko lwesinye

isidalwa emaceleni womabili, lempiko ezimbili zigubuzele
umzimba waso. **12** Esinye lesinye saya phambili. Loba
kungaphi lapho umoya owaya khona lazo zaya khona
zingaphenduki ekuhambeni kwazo. **13** Isimo sezidalwa
eziphilayo sasinjengamalahle avuthayo omlilo loba
njengezibane. Umlilo wahamba usiya phambili lasemuva
phakathi kwezidalwa; wawukhazimula, njalo umbane
uphazima uphuma kuwo. **14** Izidalwa zagijima zisiya
emuva laphambili njengokuphazima kombane. **15** Kwathi
lapho ngizikhangele izidalwa eziphilayo, ngabona ivili
phansi eceleni kwesidalwa ngasinye silobuso obune.
16 Nansi isimo lokwakhiwa kwamavili: Ayecazimula
njengekhrisoli, njalo wonke womane ayefanana. Elinye
lelinye lalingathi lenziwa lanquma kwelinye ivili. **17**
Ekuhambeni, ayesiya loba kuliphi lamacele amane
lapho izidalwa ezazikhangele khona, njalo amavili
ayengaphenduki lapho izidalwa zihamba. **18** Amarimu
awo ayephakeme njalo esesabeka, njalo womane amarimu
ayelamehlo indawo yonke. **19** Lapho izidalwa eziphilayo
zihamba, lamavili eceleni kwazo ayehamba, njalo
lapho izidalwa eziphilayo ziphakama emhlabathini
amavili lawo ayephakama lazo. **20** Loba kungaphi lapho
umoya owaya khona lazo zaya khona, njalo lamavili
ayephakama lazo, ngoba umoya wezidalwa eziphilayo
wawusemavilini. **21** Kwakusithi izidalwa zingahamba
lawo ahambe, kuthi izidalwa zingema lawo ame; njalo
kuthi lapho izidalwa ziphakama emhlabathini lawo
aphakame lazo, ngoba umoya wezidalwa eziphilayo
wawusemavilini. **22** Ngaphezu kwamakhanda ezidalwa

eziphilayo kwakwendlaleke okwakungathi ngumkhathi,
kucazimula njengongqwaqwane, njalo kusesabeka. **23**
Ngaphansi komkhathi impiko zazo zazelulekile olunye
kolunye, njalo esinye lesinye sasilezimpiko ezimbili
ezembese umzimba waso. **24** Lapho izidalwa zihamba
ngezwa umsindo wezimpiko zazo, unjengokuhlokoma
kwamanzi ahamba ngesiqubu, njengelizwi likaSomandla,
njengokuxokozela kwebutho. Lapho sezimi, zehlisa
impiko zazo. **25** Emva kwalokho kweza ilizwi elavela
ngaphezu komkhathi ngaphezu kwamakhanda azo lapho
zazimi impiko zazo zehlisiwe. **26** Ngaphezu komkhathi
phezu kwamakhanda azo kwakulokwakungathi yisihlalo
sobukhosi esenziwe ngesafire, njalo ngaphezulu
esihlalweni sobukhosi kwakulolutho olwalufana lomuntu.
27 Lokho ngakubona kokwakungathi lukhalo lwakhe
kusiya phezulu ekhanya angathi yinsimbi evuthayo,
kungathi kugcwele umlilo, njalo kusukela ekhalweni
kusehla wayengathi ngumlilo, njalo ehonqolozelwe
yikukhanya okucazimulayo. **28** Ukukhanya okucazimulayo
okwakumzungezile kwakunjengomchilo wamakhosikazi
emayezini ngosuku lokuna kwezulu. Lokhu kwakuyisimo
sesifanekiso senkazimulo kaThixo. Ngathi ngikubona
ngawela phansi ngobuso, ngasengisizwa ilizwi lalowo
owayekhuluma.

2 Wathi kimi, "Ndodana yomuntu, sukuma ume
ngezinyawo zakho ngikhulume lawe." **2** Esakhuluma
uMoya wafika kimi wangimisa ngezinyawo zami,
ngamuzwa esekhuluma lami. **3** Wathi, "Ndodana yomuntu,
ngiyakuthuma kuma-Israyeli, isizwe esihlamukayo

esangihlamukelayo, laboyise bangihlamukela kuze kube
yilolusuku. 4 Abantu engikuthuma kubo balenkani
njalo bayiziqholo. Wothi kubo, ‘Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi.’ 5 Njalo langabe bayalalela loba
bangalaleli ngoba bayindlu ehlamukayo, bazakwazi
ukuthi umphrofethi ubekhona phakathi kwabo. 6 Njalo
wena ndodana yomuntu, ungabesabi kumbe wesabe
amazwi abo. Ungesabi lanxa usuhonqolozelwe ngameva
njalo usuhlala phakathi kwabofezeya. Ungakwesabi
lokho abakutshoyo loba uthuthunyeliswe yibo, lanxa
beyindlu ehlamukayo. 7 Kumele ukhulume amazwi
ami kubo langabe bayalalela loba kabalaleli, ngoba
bangabahlamuki. 8 Kodwa wena, ndodana yomuntu, lalela
lokhu engikutshoyo kuwe. Ungahlamuki njengendlu
leyana ehlamukayo; vula umlomo wakho udle lokhu
engikupha khona.” 9 Ngakhangela ngabona isandla
esaselulelwe kimi. Phakathi kwaso kwakulomqulu, 10
awutshombulula phambi kwami. Emaceleni awo womabili
kwakubhalwe amazwi okukhala lokulila kanye losizi.

3 Wasesithi kimi, “Ndodana yomuntu, dlana okuphambi
kwakho, dlana umqulu lo; ube ususiyakhuluma kuyo
indlu ka-Israyeli.” 2 Ngakho ngavula umlomo wami,
wasengipha umqulu ukuba ngiwudle. 3 Wasesithi kimi,
“Ndodana yomuntu, dlana umqulu lo engikunika wona
ugcwalise isisu sakho ngawo.” Ngakho ngawudla, njalo
emlonyeni wami wawuzwakala umnandi njengoluju. 4
Wasesithi kimi, “Ndodana yomuntu, hamba khathesi
nje endlini ka-Israyeli ukhulume amazwi ami kubo.
5 Kawuthunywa ebantwini abalolimi olungaziwayo

lolunzima, kodwa endlini ka-Israyeli, **6** hatshi ebantwini
abanengi abolimi olungaziwayo lolunzima, ongeke
uzwe abakutshoyo. Ngeqiniso aluba kade ngikuthume
kubo kade bezakulalela. **7** Kodwa indlu ka-Israyeli
kayifuni ukukulalela ngoba kabafuni kungilalela, ngoba
yonke indlu ka-Israyeli ilukhuni njalo ilenkani. **8**
Kodwa lawe ngizakwenza ube lenkani lobulukhuni
njengabo. **9** Ngizakwenza ubuso bakho bube njengelitshe
elilukhuni kulawo wonke, elilukhuni kulelitshe lomlilo.
Ungabesabi kumbe bakuthuthumelise, lanxa beyindlu
ehlamukayo." **10** Njalo wathi kimi, "Ndodana yomuntu,
lalela kakuhle njalo uwabeke enhliziyweni wonke amazwi
engiwatsho kuwe. **11** Hamba khathesi nje ebantwini
belizwe lakini abasekuthunjweni ukhulume labo. Uthi
kubo, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi,' loba
bezalalela kumbe bangalaleli." **12** Lapho-ke uMoya
wangiphakamisa, kwathi ngemva kwami ngezwa umdumo
ondindizelayo sengathi yinkazimulo kaThixo eyaphakama
endaweni eyayime kuyo! **13** Umdumo wezimpiko
zezidalwa eziphilayo zigudlana lomdumo wamavili eceleni
kwazo, umdumo wokundindizela okukhulu. **14** UMoya
wasungiphakamisela phezulu ungisusa, njalo ngahamba
ngomoya otshisekayo lokuthukuthela komoya wami
lesandla esilamandla sikaThixo siphezu kwami. **15** Ngafika
kwababethunjiwe ababehlala eTheli Abhibhi phansi
koMfula uKhebhari. Khonapho-ke, lapho ababehlala
khona, ngahlala labo insuku eziyisikhombisa ngiphelelwe
ngamandla. **16** Ekupheleni kwensuku eziyisikhombisa
ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi, **17** "Ndodana yomuntu,

sengikwenze umlindi wendlu ka-Israyeli; ngakho zwana
ilizwi engilikhulumayo ubanike isixwayiso esivela kimi.
18 Nxa ngisithi emuntwini omubi, 'Wena uzakufa
impela,' wena ungamxwayisi kumbe ukhulume ukuba
umyekelise izindlela zakhe ezimbi ukuze asindise
ukuphila kwakhe, lowomuntu omubi uzafela izono zakhe,
kuthi wena ngikubeke icala legazi lakhe. **19** Kodwa
nxa umuntu omubi umxwayisa yena angaphenduki
ebubini bakhe kumbe ezindleleni zakhe ezimbi, uzafela
izono zakhe, kodwa wena uyabe uziphephisile. **20**
Njalo nxa umuntu olungileyo eguquka ekulungeni
kwakhe enze okubi, mina ngibeke isikhubekiso phambi
kwakhe, uzakufa. Njengoba nxa wena ungamxwayisanga,
uzafela izono zakhe. Izinto ezilungileyo azenzayo
kaziyikukhunjulwa, njalo wena ngizakubeka icala legazi
lakhe. **21** Kodwa nxa uxwayisa umuntu olungileyo
ukuba angoni lakanye uyabe uziphephisile." **22** Isandla
sikaThixo sasiphezu kwami lapho, njalo wathi kimi,
"Sukuma uye egcekeni ngizakhuluma lawe khona." **23**
Ngakho ngasukuma ngaya egcekeni. Inkazimulo kaThixo
yayimi lapho, injengenkazimulo engangiyibone phansi
koMfula uKhebhari, ngathi mbo phansi ngobuso. **24**
Lapho-ke uMoya wangena kimi wangimisa ngezinyawo
zami. Wakhuluma wathi kimi, "Hamba uyezivalela endlini
yakho. **25** Njalo, wena ndodana yomuntu, bazakubopha
ngemichilo; uzabotshwa ukuze ungayi phandle ebantwini.
26 Ngizakwenza ulimi lwakho lunamathele elwangeni
lomlomo wakho ukuze uthule unganelisi ukubakhuza
lanxa beyindlu ehlamukayo. **27** Kodwa nxa sengikhuluma

lawe ngizavula umlomo wakho, njalo uzakuthi kubo,
'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi.' Loba ngubani
ozalalela myekele alalele, njalo loba ngubani ozakwala
myekele ale; ngoba bayindlu ehlamukayo."

4 "Khathesi-ke, ndodana yomuntu, thatha umcephe
webumba uwubeke phambi kwakho, udwebe kuwo
idolobho laseJerusalema. **2** Dweba ukuvinjezelwa
kwalo: Misa izindawo zokuvinjezelwa kwalo, yakha
umthezuko ngaphezu kwalo, misa inkamba zokulihlasela
uphinde ulihonqolozele ngezigodo zokubhidliza. **3**
Emva kwalokho thatha umganu wensimbi, uwubeke
unjengomduli wensimbi phakathi kwakho lomuzi ube
usuphendulela ubuso bakho kuwo. Wena ukhangele
ngakuwo umuzi, umuzi ube ngovinjezelweyo, wena
ube ngumvimbezeli. Lokhu kuzakuba yisibonakaliso
endlini ka-Israyeli. **4** Emva kwalokho lala ngomhlubulo
wenxele, ubeke isono sendlu ka-Israyeli phezu kwakho.
Kumele uthwale isono sabo okwalezonsuku ulele
ngomhlubulo wakho. **5** Sengikumisele inani linye
lezinsuku njengeminyaka yezono zabo. Ngakho izono
zendlu ka-Israyeli uzazithwala okwensuku ezingamakhulu
amathathu lamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye. **6** Emva
kokuba usuqede lokhu, lala phansi futhi, khathesi
kube ngomhlubulo wakho wokunene, uthwale isono
sendlu kaJuda. Ngikumisele insuku ezingamatshumi
amane, usuku olulodwa lumele umnyaka munye
ngamunye. **7** Phendulela ubuso bakho ekuvinjezelweni
kweJerusalema kuthi izingalo zakho zingembeswanga
uphrofithe kubi ngeJerusalema. **8** Ngizakubopha

ngentambo ukuze ungatshibiliki usuka kwelinye icele
usiya kwelinye uze uqede insuku zokuvinjezelwa kwakho.
9 Thatha ingqoloyi lebhali, indumba lelentili, inyawuthi
lophoko; ukubeke embizeni yokugcinela ukusebenzise
ekwenzeni ukudla kwakho. Kumele ukudle phakathi
kwensuku ezingamakhulu amathathu lamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye ulele ngomhlubulo wakho. **10**
Linganisa amashekeli angamatshumi amabili okudla
ozakudla usuku ngalunye njalo ukudle ngezikhathi
ezimisiweyo. **11** Njalo linganisa okukodwa kwesithupha
kwehini lamanzi uwanathe ngezikhathi ezimisiweyo.
12 Dlana ukudla njengalapho usidla ikhekhe lebhali,
ukupheke abantu bekhangele, inkuni zakho kube
ngamalongwe abantu." **13** UThixo wathi, "Ngokunjalo
abantu bako-Israyeli bazakudla ukudla okungcolileyo
phakathi kwezizwe engizabaxotshela kuzo." **14** Lapho-
ke mina ngathi, "Akunjalo, Thixo Wobukhosi. Angikaze
ngizingcolise. Kusukela ebutsheni bami kuze kube
khathesi angikaze ngidle loba yini etholakale ifile kumbe
edlithizwe yizinyamazana. Akulanyama engcolileyo
eseyake yangena emlonyeni wami." **15** Wasesithi,
"Kulungile. Ngizakuvumela ukuba upheke isinkwa
sakho ngamalongwe enkomo esikhundleni samalongwe
abantu." **16** Waphinda wathi kimi, "Ndodana yomuntu,
ngizavala ukungeniswa kokudla eJerusalema. Abantu
bazakudla ukudla kokwabelwa benqineka, banathe
lamanzi okwabelwa bengelathemba, **17** ngoba ukudla
lamanzi kuzakuba yingcosana. Bazakwethuka lapho
bebonana, njalo bazacikizeka ngenxa yezono zabo."

5 “Khathesi, ndodana yomuntu, thatha inkemba ebukhali
uyisebenzise njengempuco yomgeli ekuphuceni ikhanda
lakho kanye lezindevu zakho. Emva kwalokho thatha
izilinganiso wehlukanise inwele. **2** Lapho insuku
zokuvinjezelwa kwenu seziphelile, tshisa ingxenye
yesithathu yezinwele ngomlilo phakathi kwedolobho.
Thatha ingxenye yesithathu uyigwaze ngenkemba
ubhoda lonke idolobho, uhlakazele ingxenye yesithathu
emoyeni. Ngoba ngizabalandela ngiphethe inkemba
ekhokhiweyo. **3** Kodwa thatha inwele ezilutshwane
uzithungele emiphethweni yesembatho sakho. **4** Thatha
njalo emilutshwana yayo uyiphosele emlilweni uyitshise.
Umlilo uzamemetheka usuka lapho uye kuyo yonke indlu
ka-Israyeli. **5** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi
ukuthi: Le yiJerusalema engiyimise phakathi kwezizwe,
kulamazwe kuwo wonke amacele ayo. **6** Kodwa ngenxa
yobubi bayo isihlamukele imithetho yami lezimiso zami
okudlula izizwe lamazwe ayihanqileyo. Iyalile imithetho
yami kayaze yalandela izimiso zami. **7** Ngakho-ke nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi ukuthi: Ube ngoxhwale
okudlula izizwe ezikuhanqileyo njalo kawulandelanga
izimiso zami kumbe ugcine imithetho yami. Futhi
kalilaleli lezimiso zezizwe ezilihanqileyo. **8** Ngakho-ke
nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi ukuthi: Mina
ngokwami ngimelane lawe, wena Jerusalema, njalo
ngizabeka isijeziso phezu kwakho izizwe zikhangele.
9 Ngenxa yezithombe zakho zonke ezinengekayo,
kuwe ngizakwenza engingakaze ngikwenze ngaphambili
njalo engingayikukwenza futhi. **10** Ngakho phakathi

kwenu oyise bazakudla abantwana babo, labantwana
bazakudla oyise. Ngizabeka isijeziso phezu kwakho
kuthi bonke abasindileyo bakho ngibahlakazele emoyeni.
11 Ngakho ngeqiniso elinjengoba ngikhona, kutsho
uThixo Wobukhosi, ngoba ungcolise indlu yami engcwele
ngezifanekiso zakho zonke ezingamanyala langezenzo
zakho ezenyanyekayo, mina ngokwami ngizasusa
umusa wami; angiyikuba lesihawu kuwe loba ngiyekele
ukukubhubhisa. **12** Ingxenye yesithathu yabantu bakho
izabulawa yisifo loba ibhujiswe yindlala phakathi kwakho;
ingxenye yesithathu izakufa ngenkemba ngaphandle
kwemiduli yakho; ingxenye yesithathu ngizayihlakazela
emoyeni ngiphinde ngiyilandele ngiphethe inkemba. **13**
Lapho-ke ukuthukuthela kwami kuzaphela, lolaka lwami
kubo luzadeda, njalo ngizabe sengiphindisele. Njalo lapho
ulaka lwami sengiluqedele kubo, bazakwazi ukuthi mina
Thixo ngikhulume ngokutshiseka kwami. **14** Ngizakwenza
ube lunxiwa lehlazo phakathi kwezizwe ezikuhanqileyo,
emehlweni abo bonke abadlula khona. **15** Uzakuba
lihlazo lenhlekisa, isixwayiso lento eyesabekayo ezizweni
ezikuhanqileyo lapho sengibeka isijeziso phezu kwakho
ngentukuthelo langolaka, ngikhuza kabuhlungu. Mina
Thixo sengikhulumile. **16** Lapho ngikutshoka ngemitshoko
yami ebhubhisayo, langemitshoko echithayo yendlala,
ngizatshoka ukuba ngikutshabalalise. Ngizakwandisela
indlala ngivale ukulethwa kokudla kwakho. **17**
Ngizakulethela indlala lezinyamazana zeganga ukuba
kukuhlasele, kuzakutshiya ungaselamntwana. Isifo
lokuchithwa kwegazi kuzadabula phakathi kwakho,

njalo ngizaletha inkemba ukuba ikuhlasele. Mina Thixo
sengikhulumile."

6 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **2** "Ndodana
yomuntu, khangelisa ubuso bakho ezintabeni zako-
Israyeli; phrofetha ngazo uzisola **3** uthi, Lina zintaba
zako-Israyeli, zwanini ilizwi likaThixo Wobukhosi. Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi ezintabeni lasemaqaqeni,
ezingoxweni lasezigodini ukuthi: Sekuseduze ukuthi
ngililethele inkemba yokulihlasela, njalo ngizadiliza
izindawo zenu eziphakemeyo." **4** Ama-alithare
enu azabhidlizwa kuthi lama-alithare enu empepha
aphahlazwe; njalo abantu benu ngizababulalela phambi
kwezithombe zenu. **5** Izidumbu zabako-Israyeli
ngizazibeka phambi kwezithombe zabo, njalo amathambo
enu ngizawahlakaza emaceleni ama-alithare enu. **6**
Loba kungaphi elihlala khona amadolobho akhona
azadilizwa lezindawo eziphakemeyo zidilizwe, ukuze
ama-alithare enu achithwe abhuqwe, kuthi izithombe
zenu ziphahlazwe ziqothulwe, ama-alithare enu empepha
adilizwe, kuthi elikwenzileyo kutshabalaliswe. **7** Abantu
benu bazabulawa phakathi kwenu, njalo lizakwazi ukuthi
mina nginguThixo. **8** "Kodwa abanye ngizabaphephisa,
ngoba abanye benu bazaphunyuka enkembeni lapho
selihlakazekele emazweni lasezizweni. **9** Lapho-ke,
ezizweni abathunjelwa kuzo, labo abaphunyukayo
bazangikhumbula ukuthi ngadabuka njani ngenxa
yezinhliziyo zabo ezilobufebe, esezasukayo kimi,
langamehlo abo akhanuka izithombe zabo. Bazazenyanya
bona ngokwabo ngenxa yobubi ababenzileyo langenxa

yezenzo zonke ezenyanyekayo.” **10** Njalo bazakwazi
ukuthi mina nginguThixo. Kangisongelanga ize lapho
ngathi ngizabehlisela umonakalo lo. **11** Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi ukuthi: “Tshaya izandla zakho
unyathele inyawo zakho ukhale uthi Maye! Ngenxa yobubi
bonke lezenzo ezenyanyekayo zendlu ka-Israyeli, bonke
bazakufa ngenkemba, langendlala kanye langesifo.” **12**
Lowo okhatshana uzakufa ngesifo, kuthi lowo oseduze
afe ngenkemba, lalowo osindileyo waphepha uzabulawa
yindlala. Ngizaluqeda kanjalo ulaka lwami phezu kwabo.
13 Njalo bazakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo, lapho
abantu babo sebelele befile phakathi kwezithombe zabo
emaceleni wonke ama-alithare abo, phezu kwamaqaqa
wonke aphakemeyo kanye lasezingqongweni zonke
zezintaba, ngaphansi kwezihlahla zonke eziluhlaza
lem’okhi yonke elamahlamvu amanengi, izindawo
abanikelela kuzo impepha elephunga elimnandi
kuzozonke izithombe zabo. **14** “Njalo ngizakwelulela
isandla sami kubo ngenze ilizwe libe lugwadule
olungelalutho kusukela enkangala kusiya eDibila lapho
abahlala khona. Lapho-ke bazakwazi ukuthi mina
nginguThixo.”

7 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **2** “Ndodana
yomuntu, nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi
elizweni lako-Israyeli: ‘Isiphetho! Isiphetho sesifikile
emagumbini amane elizwe. **3** Isiphetho sesifikile
kini njalo ngizakwehlisela ulaka lwami phezu kwenu.
Ngizalahlulela ngokumayelana lezenzo zenu ngiliphe
imivuzo kukho konke ukwenza kwenu okunengekayo.

4 Kangiyikulikhangela ngesihawu loba ngiliyekele,
ngeqiniso ngizalinika umvuzo wezenzo zenu kanye
lowokwenza kwenu okunengekayo phakathi kwenu.
Lapho-ke lizakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo.’ **5** Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi ukuthi: ‘Umonakalo!
Umonakalo ongakaze ubonakale! Khangela, uyeza.
6 Isiphetho sesifikile! Isiphetho sesifikile! Sizivusele
ukumelana lani. Bona, sesifikile! **7** Incithakalo isifikile
kini, kini lina elihlala elizweni. Isikhathi sesifikile, ilanga
selisondele; kulokuphamazela, hatshi intokozo, phezu
kwezintaba. **8** Sekuseduze ukuba ngithululele ulaka
lwami phezu kwenu ngiqedele ukuthukuthela kwami kini.
Ngizalahlulela ngokumayelana lezenzo zenu ngiliphe
imivuzo kukho konke ukwenza kwenu okunengekayo.
9 Kangiyikulikhangela ngesihawu, kangiyikuliyekela,
ngizalinika umvuzo ngokumayelana lezenzo zenu kanye
lokwenza okunengekayo phakathi kwenu. Lapho-ke
lizakwazi ukuthi yimi mina Thixo otshayayo. **10** Usuku
selukhona! Bona, selufikile! Incithakalo isipatshakile,
induku isihlumile, ukuziphakamisa sekuqhakazile. **11**
Udlakela selukhule lwaba yinduku yokujezisa ububi;
kakho ebantwini ozatshiywa; kakho kuleliya xuku, akula
notho, akulalutho oluligugu. **12** Isikhathi sesifikile, usuku
selufikile. Umthengi kangathokozi kumbe umthengisi
abe lusizi, ngoba ulaka luphezu kwexuku lonke. **13**
Umthengisi kayikuyifumana impahla eyathengiswayo,
nxa owathengisayo lowathengayo besaphila, ngoba
umbono ngexuku lonke kawuyikuhlehliselwa emuva.
Ngenxa yezono zabo kakho lamunye wabo ozalondoloza

ukuphila kwakhe. **14** Loba bekhalisa icilongo benze
izinto zonke zilunge, kakho ozakuya empini, ngoba ulaka
lwami luphezu kwexuku lonke. **15** Ngaphandle kulempi,
ngaphakathi kulesifo lendlala, labo abasemaphandleni
bazabulawa ngenkemba, njalo labo abaphakathi
kwedolobho bazaqothulwa yindlala lesifo. **16** Bonke
abaphunyukayo babaleke bazakuba sezintabeni, bebubula
njengamajuba asezigodini, yilowo lalowo ngenxa yezono
zakhe. **17** Izandla zonke zizaxega, lamadolo wonke abe
buthakathaka njengamanzi. **18** Bazagqoka amasaka babe
lokwesaba. Ubuso babo buzakuba lehlazo lamakhanda
abo aphucwe. **19** Bazalahlela isiliva sabo emigwaqweni,
legolide labo lizakuba njengento engcolileyo. Isiliva sabo
legolide labo akuyikwanelisa ukubakhulula ngosuku
lolaka lukaThixo. Bangeke baqede ukulamba kwabo
kumbe bagcwalise izisu zabo, ngoba sekubenze
bakhubeka esonweni. **20** Babeziqhenya ngeziceciso
zabo ezinhle abazisebenzisa ekwenzeni izithombe zabo
ezinengekayo. Benza lemifanekiso yabo enyanyekayo,
ngakho ngizakwenza kube yinto engcolileyo kubo.
21 Ngizanika inotho yabo njengempango kwabezizwe
lakwababi basemhlabeni njengezinto ezithunjiweyo, njalo
bazakungcolisa. **22** Ngizasusa ubuso bami kubo, njalo
bazangcolisa indawo yami eligugu; abaphangi bazangena,
bayingcolise. **23** Lungisani amaketane ngoba ilizwe
ligcwele ukuchitheka kwegazi ledolobho ligcwele udlakela.
24 Ngizaletha izizwe ezimbi kakhulu ukuthi zithathe
izindlu zabo. Ngizaqeda ukuzigqaja kwabalamandla
lezindawo zabo ezingcwele zizangcoliswa. **25** Lapho

ukwesaba kufika, bazafuna ukuthula. 26 Kuzafika
umonakalo phezu komonakalo, lamahungahunga phezu
kwamahungahunga. Bazadinga umbono kumphrofethi,
ukufundiswa komthetho ngumphristi akusoze kube
khona lokweluleka kwabadala kuzaphela. 27 Inkosi
izalila, inkosana izaphelelwa lithemba, lezandla zabantu
belizwe zizaqhaqhazela. Kubo ngizakwenza okumayelana
lezenzo zabo. Ngizabahlulela ngemithetho yabo. Lapho-
ke bazakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo.'"

8 Ngomnyaka wesithupha, ngenyanga yesithupha
ngosuku lwesihlanu, lapho ngangihlezi endlini
yami labadala bakoJuda behlezi phambi kwami,
isandla sikaThixo Wobukhosi sehlela phezu kwami
khonapho. 2 Ngakhangela, ngabona ulutho olwalulesimo
somuntu. Kusukela kokwakungathi lukhalo lwakhe
kusiya phansi wayenjengomlilo, njalo kusukela lapho
kusiya phezulu ukubonakala kwakhe kwakhazimula
njengensimbi evuthayo. 3 Welula okwakukhanya
angathi yisandla wangibamba ngenwele zekhanda lami.
UMoya wangiphakamisela phezulu phakathi komhlaba
lezulu, kwathi ngemibono kaNkulunkulu wangisa
eJerusalema, ekungeneni kwesango langasenyakatho
yeguma langaphakathi, lapho okwakumi khona
isithombe esibangela ubukhwele. 4 Njalo khonapho
phambili kwami kwakulenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli, njengasembonweni engawubona egcekeni.
5 Wasesithi kimi, "Ndodana yomuntu, khangela
ngasenyakatho." Ngakho ngakhangela, kwathi entubeni
esenyakatho kwesango le-alithari ngabona lesisithombe

sobukhwele. 6 Wasesithi kimi, “Ndodana yomuntu,
uyakubona yini abakwenzayo, izinto ezenyanyekayo
kakhulu indlu ka-Israyeli ezenzayo lapha, izinto
ezizangixotshela khatshana lendawo yami engcwele?
Kodwa wena uzabona izinto ezenyanyekayo kakhulukazi
kulalezi.” 7 Emva kwalokho wangisa entubeni yeguma.
Ngakhangela, ngabona imbobo emdulini. 8 Wasesithi
kimi, “Ndodana yomuntu, khathesi gubha umduli.”
Ngakho ngawugubha umduli ngasengibona umnyango
khona. 9 Wasesithi kimi, “Ngena ubone izinto
ezimbi lezenyanyekayo abazenzayo lapha.” 10 Ngakho
ngangena phakathi ngakhangela, ngabona indawo
yonke emidulini kufanekiswe inhlobo zezinto zonke
ezihuquzelayo lezinyamazana ezenyanyekayo kanye
lezithombe zonke zasendlini ka-Israyeli. 11 Phambi kwazo
kwakumi abadala bendlu ka-Israyeli abangamatshumi
ayisikhombisa, loJazaniya indodana kaShafani emi
phakathi kwabo. Omunye lomunye wayephethe udengezi
lokutshisela impepha ngesandla, luthunqa intuthu
elephunga elimnandi elempepha. 12 Wathi kimi,
“Ndodana yomuntu, ukubonile yini okwenziwa ngabadala
bendlu ka-Israyeli emnyameni, omunye lomunye
esendaweni yokukhonzela isithombe sakhe? Bathi,
‘UThixo kasiboni; uThixo uselilahlile ilizwe.’” 13 Wabuye
wathi, “Uzababona besenza izinto ezenyanyeka okudlula
lokho.” 14 Emva kwalokho wangisa ekungeneni kwesango
lasenyakatho kwendlu kaThixo, ngabona abesifazane
behlezi khona belilela uThamuzi. 15 Wasesithi kimi,
“Uyakubona lokhu na, ndodana yomuntu? Uzabona

izinto ezenyanyeka kakhulu kulalokhu.” **16** Wasengisa
egumeni lendlu kaThixo elingaphakathi, njalo khonapho
ekungeneni kwethempeli, phakathi komkhandlu le-
alithari, kwakulamadoda ayengaba ngamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu. Ayekhothamele phansi elangeni empumalanga,
efulathele ithempeli likaThixo. Ubuso bawo bukhangele
empumalanga. **17** Wathi kimi, “Sewake wakubona
lokhu na ndodana yomuntu? Kuyinto encane na ukuthi
indlu kaJuda yenze izinto ezenyanyekayo abazenza
lapha? Kumele ilizwe baligcwalise futhi ngodlakela,
njalo bangithukuthelise kokuphela na? Bakhangele
bebeka ugatsha empumulweni yabo! **18** Ngakho
ngizabaphatha ngentukuthelo; angiyikuba lesihawu kubo
ngibayekele. Lanxa sebeklabalalela ezindlebeni zami,
kangiyikubalalela.”

9 Lapho-ke ngamuzwa ememeza ngelizwi elikhulu esithi,
“Letha abalindi bedolobho lapha, omunye lomunye
elesikhali esandleni sakhe.” **2** Ngasengibona amadoda
ayisithupha evelela malungana lesango langaphezulu,
elikhangele enyakatho, ngamunye ephethe izikhali
ezibulalayo ezandleni zakhe. Ayelenye indoda eyayigqoke
ilineni eyayilezinto zokubhala emhlubulweni wayo.
Angena ema phansi kwe-alithari lethusi. **3** Khathesi
inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli yaya phezulu
isuka ngaphezu kwamakherubhi, lapho eyayikade
ikhona, yasudukela emnyango wethempeli. Lapho-
ke uThixo wabiza indoda eyayigqoke ilineni ilezinto
zokubhala emhlubulweni wayo **4** wathi kuyo, “Yana
ezindaweni zonke zedolobho laseJerusalema ubeke

uphawu emabunzini alabo ababubulayo bekhala ngenxa
yezinto zonke ezenyanyekayo ezenziwa kulo.” **5**
Ngisalalele, wathi kwabanye, “Mlandeleni kulolonke
idolobho libulale, kungekho sihawu kumbe uzwelo. **6**
Qothulani amaxhegu, amajaha lezintombi, amanina
labantwana, kodwa lingathinti loba ngubani olophawu.
Qalisani endlini yami engcwele.” Ngakho baqalisa
ngabadala ababephambi kwethempeli. **7** Wasesithi
kubo, “Ngcolisani ithempeli ligcwalise amaguma
ngababuleweyo. Hambani!” Ngakho bahamba baqalisa
ukubulala edolobheni lonke. **8** Kwathi lapho bebulala,
mina ngisele ngedwa, ngathi mbo phansi ngobuso,
ngakhala ngathi, “Awu Thixo Wobukhosi! Uzaqothula
yonke insalela yako-Israyeli kulokhu kuphuphuma kolaka
lwakho phezu kweJerusalema na?” **9** Wangiphendula
wathi, “Isono sendlu ka-Israyeli lekaJuda sikhulu kakhulu;
ilizwe ligcwele ukuchithwa kwegazi, ledolobho ligcwele
ukungalungi. Bathi, ‘UThixo uselidelile ilizwe; uThixo
kaboni.’ **10** Ngakho angiyikuba lesihawu kubo kumbe
ngibayekele, kodwa lokhu abakwenzileyo ngizakwehlisela
phezu kwamakhanda abo.” **11** Lapho-ke indoda eyayigqoke
ilineni ilezinto zokubhala emhlubulweni yaletha ilizwi
isithi, “Ngenze njengokulaya kwakho.”

10 Ngakhangela ngabona okwakufana lesihlalo
sobukhosi esenziwe ngesafire ngaphezu komkhathi
owawungaphezu kwamakhanda amakherubhi. **2** UThixo
wathi emuntwini owayegqoke ilineni, “Ngena phakathi
kwamavili ngaphansi kwamakherubhi. Gcwalisa izandla
zakho ngamalahle atshisayo avela kumakherubhi uwahaze

phezu kwedolobho.” Ngathi ngisabukele wangena. **3**
Amakherubhi ayesemi ngaseningizimu kwethempeli
lapho umuntu lowo engena phakathi, iyezi lagcwala
iguma langaphakathi. **4** Lapho-ke inkazimulo kaThixo
yaphakama isuka ngaphezu kwamakherubhi yasudukela
ngasemnyango wethempeli. Iyezi lagcwala ethempelini,
kwathi iguma lagcwala ukukhanya kwenkazimulo
kaThixo. **5** Umdumo wezimpiko zamakherubhi
wawuzwakala khatshana le egumeni langaphandle,
unjengelizwi likaNkulunkulu uSomandla nxa ekhuluma.
6 Kwathi lapho uThixo elaya umuntu owayegqoke
ilineni esithi, “Thatha umlilo phakathi kwamavili,
phakathi kwamakherubhi,” umuntu lowo wangena
wema phansi kwevili. **7** Elinye lamakherubhi lelulela
isandla salo emlilweni owawuphakathi kwawo. Lawokha
lawubeka ezandleni zomuntu owayegqoke ilineni,
owawuthathayo wasephuma. **8** (Ngaphansi kwempiko
zamakherubhi kwakubonakala okwakungathi yizandla
zomuntu.) **9** Ngakhangela, ngabona amavili amane
eceleni kwamakherubhi, lilinye eceleni kwekherubhi
ngalinye, amavili ayecazimula njengethophazi. **10**
Ukukhangeleka kwawo, amane awo ayekhanya efanana;
elinye lelinye lingathi livili elalinqume phakathi
kwelinye. **11** Ekuhambeni kwawo, ayesiya loba kuluphi
lwezinhlangothi ezine lapho amakherubhi ayekhangele
khona; amavili ayengaphenduki lapho amakherubhi
ehamba. Amakherubhi ayesiya loba kuluphi uhlangothi
ikhanda elalikhangele kulo, kungekho kuphenduka
ekuhambeni kwawo. **12** Imizimba yawo yonke, kugoqela

imihlane yawo, lezandla zawo kanye lempiko zawo,
kwakugcwele amehlo, njengoba ayenjalo lamavili awo
amane. **13** Amavili ngezwa kuthiwa athiwa "ngamavili
atshibilika ngesiqubu esikhulu." **14** Ikherubhi ngalinye
lalilobuso obune: Obunye ubuso babungobekherubhi,
obesibili bungobomuntu, obesithathu bungobesilwane,
obesine bungobengqungqulu. **15** Amakherubhi aphakama
aya phezulu. La ayeyizidalwa eziphilayo engangizibone
phansi komfula uKhebhari. **16** Kwathi lapho amakherubhi
ehamba, lamavili emaceleni awo ahamba; njalo kwathi
lapho amakherubhi eselula impiko zawo ukuba aphakame
esuka phansi, amavili kawasasukanga emaceleni awo. **17**
Njalo kwathi lapho amakherubhi esima, amavili lawo
ema, kuthi lapho amakherubhi ephakama, amavili
lawo aphakame, ngoba umoya wezidalwa eziphilayo
wawukuwo. **18** Inkazimulo kaThixo yasuka ngasemnyango
wethempeli yayakuma ngaphezu kwamakherubhi.
19 Amakherubhi elula amaphiko awo ngikhangele,
aphakama esuka phansi, njalo kwathi lapho esehamba
amavili ahamba lawo. Ema ekungeneni kwesango
langasempumalanga lendlu kaThixo, njalo inkazimulo
kaNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli yayingaphezu kwawo. **20** Lezi
kwakuyizidalwa eziphilayo engangizibone ngaphansi
kukaNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli ngasemfuleni uKhebhari,
ngananzelela ukuthi kwakungamakherubhi. **21** Lelo lalelo
lalilobuso obune lamaphiko amane, njalo ngaphansi
kwamaphiko kwakulokwakungathi yizandla zomuntu.
22 Ubuso bawo babufanana lobalawana engawabona

ngasemfuleni uKhebhari. Lelo lalelo lahamba liqonde phambili.

11 Lapho-ke uMoya wangiphakamisela phezulu wangisa esangweni lendlu kaThixo elikhangele empumalanga. Khonapho ekungeneni kwesango kwakulamadoda angamatshumi amabili lanhlanu, njalo phakathi kwawo ngabona uJazaniya indodana ka-Azuri kanye loPhelathiya indodana kaBhenayiya, abakhokheli babantu. **2** UThixo wathi kimi, "Ndodana yomuntu, laba yibo abantu abenza amacebo amabi, benika lezeluleko ezimbi kulelidolobho. **3** Bathi, 'Masinyane nje akuyikuba yiso na isikhathi sokwakha izindlu? Idolobho leli liyimbiza yokupheka, njalo thina siyinyama.' **4** Ngakho-ke phrofetha okubi ngabo; phrofetha ndodana yomuntu." **5** Lapho-ke uMoya kaThixo weza kimi wangitshela ukuba ngithi, Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: "Lokho yikho wena okutshoyo, wena ndlu ka-Israyeli, kodwa mina ngiyakwazi okusengqondweni yakho. **6** Sewabulala abantu abanengi phakathi kwedolobho leli wagcwalisa imigwaqo yalo ngabafileyo." **7** Ngakho-ke nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: "Izidumbu oziphosele lapho ziyinyama njalo idolobho leli liyimbiza, kodwa wena ngizakuxotshela ngaphandle kwalo. **8** Inkemba uyayesaba, njalo inkemba yiyo engizayiletha ukuba imelane lawe, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **9** Ngizakuxotshela ngaphandle kwedolobho ngikunikele kwabezizweni ngiphinde ngikujezise. **10** Uzabulawa ngenkemba, njalo ngizakwahlulela emingceleni yako-Israyeli. Lapho-ke uzakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo.

11 Idolobho leli kaliyikuba yimbiza yakho, kumbe
wena ube yinyama phakathi kwalo; ngizakwahlulela
emingceleni yako-Israyeli. **12** Njalo uzakwazi ukuthi
mina nginguThixo, ngoba izimiso zami kawuzilandelanga
kumbe wagcina imithetho yami kodwa ulandele izenzo
zezizwe ezikuhanqileyo." **13** Kwathi lapho ngisaphrofitha,
uPhelathiya indodana kaBhenayiya wafa. Ngakho ngathi
mbo phansi ngobuso ngakhala ngelizwi eliphezulu
ngisithi, "Awu, Thixo Wobukhosi! Uzaqothula insalela
ka-Israyeli na?" **14** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **15**
"Ndodana yomuntu, abafowenu, abafowenu abayizihlobo
zakho zegazi kanye lendlu yonke ka-Israyeli, yibo labo
abantu baseJerusalema abathe ngabo: 'Bakhatshana
loThixo kakhulu; ilizwe leli saliphiwa ukuba libe
yilifa lethu.'" **16** "Ngakho-ke wothi: 'Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Lanxa ngabasa khatshana phakathi
kwezizwe njalo ngabahlakazela phakathi kwamazwe,
ikanti okwesikhatshana ngibe yindlu engcwele kubo
emazweni abaye kuwo.' **17** Ngakho-ke wothi: 'Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngizakubutha ezizweni
ngikubuyise ngikususa emazweni owawuhlakazekele
kuwo, njalo ngizakunika ilizwe lako-Israyeli futhi.' **18**
Bazabuyela kulo basuse zonke izifanekiso zalo ezihlazisayo
kanye lezithombe ezenyanyekayo. **19** Ngizabanika
inhliziyo engehlukananga ngifake lomoya omutsha
phakathi kwabo; ngizasusa kubo inhliziyo yabo yelitshe
ngibaphe inhliziyo yenyama. **20** Lapho-ke bazalandela
izimiso zami baqaphele ukugcina imithetho yami.
Bazakuba ngabantu bami, lami ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu

wabo. 21 Kodwa labo abanhliziyo zabo zinikelwe
ezifanekisweni zabo ezihlazisayo lasezithombeni
ezenyanyekayo, lokhu abakwenzileyo ngizakwehlisela
phezu kwamakhanda abo, kutsho Thixo Wobukhosi."
22 Lapho-ke amakherubhi, ayelamavili emaceleni,
elula impiko zawo, njalo inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu
ka-Israyeli yayingaphezu kwawo. 23 Inkazimulo
kaThixo yaya phezulu isuka phakathi kwedolobho
yayakuma ngaphezu kwentaba ngasempumalanga
kwedolobho. 24 UMoya wangiphakamisela phezulu
wangisa kwabathunjiweyo eBhabhiloni ngombono
owawulethwe nguMoya kaNkulunkulu. Emva kwalokho
umbono engangiwubonile wasuka kimi, 25 ngasengitshela
abathunjiweyo konke Thixo ayengitshengise khona.

12 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: 2 "Ndodana
yomuntu, uhlala phakathi kwabantu abahlamukayo.
Balamehlo ukuba babone kodwa kababoni, njalo
balendlebe ukuba bezwe kodwa kabezwa, ngoba
bangabantu abahlamukayo. 3 Ngakho-ke ndodana
yomuntu, lungisa impahla zakho zasekuthunjweni njalo
kuthi emini, bekhangele, uphume usuke lapho okhona
uye kwenye indawo. Mhlawumbe bazazwisisa, lanxa
beyindlu ehlamukayo. 4 Ngezikhathi zemini, bekhangele,
khuphela impahla zakho phandle zilungiselwe ukuya
ekuthunjweni. Kuthi kusihlwa, bekhangele, uphume
njengabaya ekuthunjweni. 5 Bekhangele, bhoboza
umduli ukhuphele impahla zakho ngaphandle kwawo. 6
Zetshathe ehlombe bekhangele uhambe lazo kusihlwa.
Mboza ubuso bakho ukuze ilizwe ungaliboni, ngoba

sengikwenze waba luphawu endlini ka-Israyeli.” **7**
Ngakho ngenza njengokulaywa kwami. Ngezikhathi
zemini ngakhupha impahla zami zilungiselwe ukuya
ekuthunjweni. Kusihlwa ngabhoboza umduli ngezandla
zami. Impahla zami ngazikhuphela ngaphandle kuhwalala,
ngizetshethe emahlombe ami bekhangele. **8** Ekuseni
ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **9** “Ndodana yomuntu,
indlu leyana ehlamukayo yako-Israyeli kayikubuzanga na
yathi, ‘Wenzani na?’ **10** Wothi kubo, ‘Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Izilo leli limayelana lenkosana
eJerusalema kanye lendlu yonke ka-Israyeli ekhonale.’
11 Wothi kubo, ‘Ngiluphawu lwesitshengiselo kini.’
Njengoba ngenzile, kuzakwenziwa kanjalo kubo. Bazakuya
ekuthunjweni beyizigqili.” **12** Oyinkosana phakathi kwabo
uzakwetshatha impahla zakhe kuhwalala asuke, njalo
imbobo izakwenziwa emdulini ukuba aphume ngayo.
Uzamboza ubuso bakhe ukuze ilizwe angaliboni. **13**
Ngizamendlalela imbule lami, njalo uzabanjwa yisifu sami;
ngizamusa eBhabhiloniya ilizwe lamaKhaladiya, kodwa
kasoze alibone, njalo uzafela khona. **14** Ngizabahlakazela
emimoyeni bonke labo abamhanqileyo, izisebenzi zakhe
kanye lamabutho akhe wonke njalo ngizaxotshana labo
ngiphethe inkemba. **15** “Bazakwazi ukuthi nginguThixo
lapho sengibachithachithela phakathi kwezizwe njalo
ngibahlakazela emazweni. **16** Kodwa ngizaphephisa
abalutshwana babo ekuhlaselweni yinkemba, indlala
kanye lesifo, ukuze kuthi ezizweni abaya kuzo bazivume
zonke izenzo zabo ezinengayo. Lapho-ke bazakwazi
ukuthi nginguThixo.” **17** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi

lisithi: **18** "Ndodana yomuntu, qhaqhazela nxa unatha
amanzi akho. **19** Yitsho ebantwini belizwe uthi:
'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi mayelana
lalabo abahlala eJerusalema kanye laselizweni lako-
Israyeli: Bazakudla ukudla kwabo benqineka njalo
banathe lamanzi abo bengelathemba, ngoba ilizwe
lizaphundlwa konke okukulo ngenxa yodlakela lwabo
bonke abahlala khona. **20** Amadolobho okuhlalwa kuwo
azaqothulwa ilizwe lichitheke. Lapho-ke bazakwazi
ukuthi nginguThixo.'" **21** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi
lisithi: **22** "Ndodana yomuntu, yisaga bani lesi na
elilaso elizweni lako-Israyeli esithi: 'Insuku ziyedlula
njalo imibono yonke iba yize'? **23** Wothi kubo, 'Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngizasiqeda isaga lesi,
njalo kabayikusitsho futhi ko-Israyeli.' Wothi kubo,
'Insuku sezisondele lapho imibono yonke izagcwaliseka
khona. **24** Ngoba akusayikuba lemibono yamanga futhi
kumbe ubungoma benkohliso ko-Israyeli. **25** Kodwa mina
Thixo ngizakhuluma engikufunayo, njalo kuzagcwaliseka
ngokuphangisa. Ngoba ensukwini zakho, wena ndlu
ehlamukayo ngizagcwalisa loba kuyini engikutshoyo,
kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.'" **26** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika
kimi lisithi: **27** "Ndodana yomuntu, indlu ka-Israyeli
ithi, 'Umbono awubonayo ngoweminyaka eminengi
kusukela khathesi, njalo uphrofetha ngesikhathi esizayo
esikhatshana kakhulu.' **28** Ngakho wothi kubo, 'Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Akukho lalinye ilizwi
lamazwi ami elizaphuza; loba kuyini engikutshoyo
kuzagcwaliseka, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.'"

13 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **2** “Ndodana
yomuntu, phrofitha umelana labaphrofethi bako-Israyeli
abaphrofethayo khathesi. Uthi kulabo abaphrofetha
okuvela emicabangweni yabo: ‘Zwanini ilizwi likaThixo!
3 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Maye
kubaphrofethi abayizithutha abalandela umoya wabo
kodwa bengabonanga lutho! **4** Abaphrofethi bakho, we
Israyeli, banjengamakhanka asemanxiweni. **5** Kawuyanga
phezulu ezikhexeni emdulini ukuba uwulungisele indlu
ka-Israyeli ukuze uqine empini ngosuku lukaThixo.
6 Imibono yabo iyinkohliso njalo lobungoma babo
bungamanga. Bathi, “uThixo uthi,” yena uThixo
engabathumanga; kodwa bathembe ukuthi amazwi abo
azagcwaliseka. **7** Kalikayiboni imibono yenkohliso na,
njalo lakhuluma ubungoma bamanga lapho lisithi,
“uThixo uthi,” lanxa mina ngingatshongo? **8** Ngakho-ke
nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngenxa yamazwi
enu enkohliso kanye lemibono yenu yamanga, ngimelana
lani, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **9** Isandla sami sizamelana
labaphrofethi ababona imibono yenkohliso bakhulume
ubungoma bamanga. Kabayikuba ngabenhlangano
yabantu bami kumbe balotshwe emibhalweni yendlu ka-
Israyeli, loba bangene elizweni lako-Israyeli. Lapho-ke
lizakwazi ukuthi nginguThixo Wobukhosi. **10** Ngenxa
yokuthi bedukisa abantu bami, besithi “Ukuthula,” khona
ukuthula kungekho, njalo ngoba, nxa kwakhiwe umduli
ongaqinanga, bayawubhada ngekalaga, **11** ngakho tshela
labo abawubhada ngekalaga ukuthi uzadilika. Kuzakuza
isihlambi sezulu, njalo ngizaletha isiqhotho esitshaya

phansi, kuqhamuke umoya olamandla. **12** Lapho umduli
udilika, abantu kabayikulibuza na bathi, “Ingaphi ikalaga
elawubhada ngayo?” **13** Ngakho-ke nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngolaka lwami ngizadedela umoya
olamandla, kuthi ngokuthukuthela kwami isiqhotho
lesihlambi sezulu kune ngentukuthelo ebhubhisayo. **14**
Ngizadiliza umduli eliwubhade ngekalaga ngiwuwisele
phansi ukuze isisekelo sawo sibe segcekeni. Nxa ususiwa
lizafela kuwo; njalo lizakwazi ukuthi ngingu Thixo. **15**
Ngakho ngizachitha ulaka lwami ngimelane lomduli
kanye lalabo abawubhada ngekalaga. Ngizakuthi kini,
“Umduli kawusekho njalo yiso leso lakulabo abawucomba
ngekalaga, **16** labobaphrofethi bako-Israyeli abaphrofetha
ngeJerusalema babona imibono yokuthula ngalo, khona
ukuthula kungekho, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.”’ **17**
Khathesi-ke ndodana yomuntu, melana lamadodakazi
abantu bakini aphrofetha okwemicabango yawo.
Phrofetha umelana lawo **18** uthi, ‘Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Maye kwabesifazane abathungela
intebe ezihlakaleni zabo zonke benze lezimbombozo
zamakhanda abo ezilobude obehlukeneyo ukuze bathiye
abantu. Lizathiya impilo yabantu bami kodwa lilondoloze
eyenu na? **19** Lingithukile phakathi kwabantu bami ngenxa
yohetshezana lwebhali kanye lemvuthuluka yesinkwa.
Ngokuqamba amanga ebantwini bami, abawalalelayo
amanga, selibabulele labo ababengamelanga bafe,
kodwa layekela abangafanelanga ukuphila. **20** Ngakho
nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngimelana
lezintebe zenu elithiya abantu ngazo njengenyoni

njalo ngizazidabula ezingalweni zenu; ngizabakhulula
abantu elibathiya njengenyoni. **21** Izimbombozo zenu
ngizazidabula ngikhulule abantu bami ezandleni zenu,
njalo kabayikuba ngaphansi kwamandla okubazingela
kwenu. Lapho-ke lizakwazi ukuthi nginguThixo. **22** Ngenxa
yokuthi lenyelisa inhliziyo zabalungileyo ngamanga enu,
lapho ngangingabalethelanga sizi, njalo ngoba lakhuthaza
ababi ukuba bangaphenduki ezindleleni zabo ezimbi
ngalokho basilise ukuphila kwabo, **23** ngakho kaliyikubona
imibono yamanga futhi loba izenzo zobungoma. Abantu
bami ngizabahlenga ezandleni zenu. Lapho-ke lizakwazi
ukuthi nginguThixo.'"

14 Abanye babadala bako-Israyeli beza kimi bahlala
phambi kwami. **2** Ilizwi likaThixo laselifika kimi
lisithi: **3** "Ndodana yomuntu, abantu laba sebebeke
izithombe ezinhliziyweni zabo, bafaka lezikhubekiso
ezimbi phambi kobuso babo. Ngibavumele ukungibuza na?
4 Ngakho khuluma labo ubatshele uthi, 'Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Lapho loba nguphi um'Israyeli
ebeka izithombe enhliziyweni yakhe, afake lesikhubekiso
esibi phambi kobuso bakhe abesesiyaphrofetha, mina
Thixo ngizamphendula mina ngokwami ngokuhambelana
lokukhonza kwakhe izithombe okukhulu. **5** Ngizakwenza
lokhu ukuze ngizibambe futhi inhliziyo zabantu bako-
Israyeli asebengidelile bonke ngenxa yezithombe zabo.'
6 Ngakho-ke tshono endlini ka-Israyeli uthi: 'Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Phendukani! Tshiyani
izithombe zenu lilahle imikhuba yenu enengayo! **7** Lapho
owako-Israyeli loba omunye wabezizweni ohlala ko-

Israyeli ezehlukanisa lami abeke izithombe enhliziyweni
yakhe njalo afake lesikhubekiso esibi phambi kobuso
bakhe, abesesiya kumphrofethi ukuyabuza ngami, mina
Thixo ngizamphendula mina ngokwami. **8** Ngizamelana
lalowomuntu ngobuso bami njalo ngimenze isibonelo
kanye lesiga. Ngizamsusa ebantwini bami. Lapho-ke
lizakwazi ukuthi nginguThixo. **9** Njalo nxa umphrofethi
ekhohliseke ukuba akhulume isiphrofethi, mina Thixo
yimi engikhohlise umphrofethi lowo, njalo ngizakwelula
isandla sami ngimelane laye ngimbhubhise phakathi
kwabantu bami u-Israyeli. **10** Bazathwala icala labo,
umphrofethi uzakuba lecala njengalowo ombuzayo. **11**
Lapho-ke abantu bako-Israyeli kabasayikungifulathela
kumbe bazingcolise futhi ngazozonke izono zabo.
Bazakuba ngabantu bami, mina ngibe nguNkulunkulu
wabo, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.'" **12** Ilizwi likaThixo
lafika kimi lisithi: **13** "Ndodana yomuntu, nxa ilizwe
lisona kimi ngokungathembeki besengiselula isandla sami
ukuba ngivale ukulethwa kokudla kwalo, ngithumele
indlala kulo ibulale abantu bakhona kanye lezifuyo
zabo, **14** lanxa amadoda amathathu la, uNowa, loDanyeli
kanye loJobe, angabe ayekhona kulo, ayezazihlenga wona
kuphela ngokulunga kwawo, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.
15 Loba nxa ngingathuma izilo zeganga ukuba zidabule
phakathi kwalelolizwe zilitshiye lingaselabantwana
njalo libe lugwadule okwenza kungabi lamuntu odlula
phakathi kwalo ngenxa yezilo, **16** ngeqiniso elinjengoba
ngikhona, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi, lanxa amadoda la
amathathu engabe ayekhona kulo ayengeke awahlenge

amadodana awo kumbe amadodakazi. Wona kuphela
yiwo ayengahlengwa, kodwa ilizwe lalizachitheka. **17**
Loba nxa ngingaletha inkemba imelane lalelolizwe ngithi,
'Inkemba kayidlule phakathi kwelizwe lonke,' ngibulale
abantu kanye lezifuyo zabo, **18** ngeqiniso elinjengoba
ngikhona, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi, lanxa amadoda
la amathathu kungabe ayekulo, ayengeke awahlenge
amadodana awo kumbe amadodakazi. Wona kuphela yiwo
ayengahlengwa. **19** Loba nxa ngithumela isifo kulelolizwe,
ngithululele ulaka lwami phezu kwalo ngokuchithwa
kwegazi, sibulale abantu balo kanye lezifuyo zabo,
20 ngeqiniso elinjengoba ngikhona, kutsho uThixo
Wobukhosi, lanxa uNowa, loDanyeli kanye loJobe bengabe
bekulo bebengeke bahlenge indodana kumbe indodakazi.
Bebengazihlenga bona kuphela ngokulunga kwabo. **21**
Ngoba nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Kuzakuba
kubi kakhulu okunjani na lapho sengithumela eJerusalema
izahlulelo zami ezine, inkemba lendlala lezilo zeganga
kanye lesifo ukuba kubulale abantu balo kanye lezifuyo
zabo! **22** Kodwa kuzakuba labanye abasilayo, amadodana
lamadodakazi abazakhutshelwa ngaphandle kwalo.
Bazakuza kuwe, njalo lapho ubona ukuziphatha kwabo
lezenzo zabo, uzaduduzeka ngomonakalo engiwehlisela
phezu kweJerusalema, wonke umonakalo engawehlisela
phezu kwalo. **23** Uzaduduzeka lapho usubona ukuziphatha
kwabo kanye lezenzo zabo, ngoba uzakwazi ukuthi
angenzanga lutho phakathi kwalo kungekho sizatho,
kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi."

15 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **2** “Ndodana
yomuntu, isigodo sevini silwedlula ngani ugatsha
lwaloba yisiphi sezihlahla eziseguswini na? **3** Isigodo
siyake sithathwe kulo ukuba kwenziwe ulutho olusizayo
na? Bayazenza izikhonkwane ngalo ukuba kulengiswe
izinto kuzo na? **4** Njalo emva kokuba sesiphoselwe
emlilweni njengokhuni, umlilo usitshise izihloko zombili
lomzaca waphakathi uhaqazeke, siselosizo ekwenzeni
olunye ulutho na? **5** Nxa sasingelasizo ekwenzeni
ulutho sisaphelele, kuncane kangakanani okungenziwa
ukuthi sibe yilutho olusizayo lapho umlilo ususitshisile
njalo sesililahle na? **6** Ngakho nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Njengoba nginike isigodo sevini
phakathi kwezihlahla zegusu njengokhuni lomlilo,
ngizabaphatha kanjalo abantu abahlala eJerusalema. **7**
Ngizamelana labo ngobuso bami. Lanxa sebephumile
phakathi komlilo, umlilo usezabaqeda. Njalo lapho
sengimelane labo ngobuso bami, lizakwazi ukuthi
nginguThixo. **8** Ngizakwenza ilizwe libe lugwadule ngoba
bebengathembekanga, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.”

16 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **2** “Ndodana
yomuntu, melana leJerusalema ngezenzo zalo ezinengayo
3 uthi, ‘Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi
kulo iJerusalema: Umdabuko wenu kanye lozalo
ngokwaselizweni lamaKhenani; uyihlo wayengum’Amori
unyoko engumHithi. **4** Ngosuku owazalwa ngalo ufokothi
lwakho kaluqunywanga, njalo kawugeziswanga ngamanzi
ukuba uhlambuluke, kumbe uhlikihlwe ngetswayi loba
ugoqelwe ngamalembu. **5** Kakho owaba lozwelo kuwe loba

owaba lesihawu ukuba akwenzele okunye kwalezizinto.
Kodwa waphoselwa etshatshalazini leganga, ngoba
ngosuku owazalwa ngalo weyiswa. **6** Kwathi lapho
ngidlula eduze ngakubona uqhatshaqhatsha phakathi
kwegazi lakho, njalo kwathi ulele phakathi khonapho
kwegazi lakho ngathi kuwe, "Phila!" **7** Ngakukhulisa
njengesihlahla seganga. Wakhula waqina waba yilitshe
eliligugu elihle kakhulu kulawo wonke. Waphuhla lenwele
zakho zakhula, wena owawunqunu uze. **8** Muva ngadlula
eduze futhi, kwathi lapho sengikukhangele ngabona
ukuthi wawusukhulile okwanela uthando, ngelulela
isembatho sami phezu kwakho ngavala ubunqunu
bakho. Ngakufungela ngesifungo sami esiqinisekileyo,
ngenza isivumelwano lawe, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi,
njalo waba ngowami. **9** Ngakugezisa ngamanzi,
ngagezisa legazi kuwe, ngasengikugcoba ngamafutha.
10 Ngakugqokisa isigqoko esicecisiweyo ngakufaka
amanyathelo esikhumba. Ngakugqokisa ilineni elihle
ngakwembesa izembatho ezidulayo. **11** Ngakuhlobisa
ngamatshe aligugu: Ngafaka amasongo ezingalweni
zakho kanye lomgaxo entanyeni yakho, **12** ngasengifaka
lesongo empumulweni yakho, lamacici ezindlebeni zakho
kanye lomqhele omuhle ekhanda lakho. **13** Waceciswa
kanjalo ngegolide langesiliva; izigqoko zakho zazenziwe
ngelineni elihle langamalembu adulayo kanye lamalembu
acecisiweyo. Waba muhle kakhulu waze wakhuphuka
waba yindlovukazi. **14** Udumo lwakho lwagcwala phakathi
kwezizwe ngenxa yobuhle bakho, ngoba ubucwazicwazi
engangikuphe bona benza ubuhle bakho baphelela,

kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **15** Kodwa wena wathemba
ubuhle bakho wasebenzisa lodumo lwakho ekubeni
yisifebe. Wachithela umusa wakho emuntwini wonke
odlulayo kwathi ubuhle bakho baba ngobakhe. **16**
Wathatha ezinye zezembatho zakho wenza ubucwazicwazi
bezindawo eziphakemeyo, lapho owaqhubekela khona
ngobuwule bakho. Izinto ezinje akumelanga zenzakale,
loba zike zivele zenzeke. **17** Njalo wathatha leziceciso
ezinhle zamatshe aligugu engakupha zona, iziceciso
ezenziwa ngegolide lami lesiliva, wazenzela izithombe
ezinduna wawula lazo. **18** Wathatha lezigqoko zakho
ezicecisiweyo ukuba wembese izithombe, wanikela
amafutha ami lempepha phambi kwazo. **19** Lokudla
engakupha khona, ifulawa ecolekileyo, amafutha e-oliva
kanye loluju engakupha khona ukuba udle, wakunikela
phambi kwazo njengempepha elephunga elimnandi.
Lokhu yikho okwenzakalayo, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.
20 Wathatha futhi amadodana akho kanye lamadodakazi
owangizalela wona wawanikela njengokudla ezithombeni.
Ubufebe bakho babunganelanga na? **21** Wabulala
abantwabami wabanikela ezithombeni. **22** Phakathi
kwazo zonke izenzo zakho ezinengayo kanye lobufebe
bakho kawuzikhumbulanga insuku zebutsheni bakho,
lapho wawunqunu njalo uze, uqhatshaqhatsha phakathi
kwegazi lakho. **23** Maye! Maye kuwe, kutsho uThixo
Wobukhosi. Phezu kobubi bakho bonke, **24** wazakhela
indunduma wenza lezindawo zokukhonzela ezidephileyo
ezinkundleni zonke. **25** Ekuqaliseni kwemigwaqo yonke
wakha izindawo zakho zokukhonzela ezidephileyo

wonakalisa ubuhle bakho, wanikela umzimba wakho
ngokuxabanisa okukhulu kuloba ngubani odlulayo. **26**
Wenza ubufebe lamaGibhithe, omakhelwane bakho
abalesigweba, wangithukuthelisa ngokuba ngubuyazonke
kwakho okukhulu. **27** Ngakho ngelula isandla sami ukuba
ngimelane lawe nganciphisa ilizwe lakho; ngakunikela
ekuphangeni kwezitha zakho, amadodakazi amaFilistiya,
ethuswa yikuziphatha kwakho kobuxhwali! **28** Wenza
ubuwule lama-Asiriya futhi, ngoba wawungasuthiseki;
njalo langasemva kwalokho wawulokhu ungakholwanga.
29 Ngakho wandisa ukuxubanisa kwakho ukuba kungenise
leBhabhiloni, ilizwe labathengisi, kodwa langalokhu
kawusuthisekanga. **30** Yeka ubuthakathaka bakho
enhliziyweni, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi, lapho usenza
zonke lezizinto, usenza njengesifebe esingelanhloni! **31**
Lapho usakha amadundulu akho ekuqaliseni kwemigwaqo
yonke usenza lezindawo zakho zokukhonzela ezidephileyo
ezinkundleni zonke, wawunganjengesifebe, ngoba wala
imbadalo ngokweyisa okukhulu. **32** Wena mfazi oyisifebe!
Uthanda izihambi kulomkakho. **33** Izifebe zonke zamukela
imbadalo, kodwa zonke izithandwa zakho uzinika
izipho, uzithenga ukuba zize kuwe zivela ezindaweni
zonke zilanda ubufebe bakho. **34** Ngakho ukufeba
kwakho kwehlukile kokwabanye; kakho okudingayo ukuba
afebe lawe. Wena wehlukile, ngoba uyabhadala kodwa
awubhadalwa. **35** Ngakho-ke, wena sifebe, zwana ilizwi
likaThixo! **36** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Njengoba wachitha inotho yakho waveza lobunqunu
bakho ebufebeni bakho lezithandwa zakho, njalo ngenxa

yazo zonke izithombe zakho ezinengayo, langenxa
yokuthi wazipha igazi labantwana bakho, **37** ngakho-
ke ngizaziqoqa zonke izithandwa zakho, owawuthokoza
lazo, lezo owawuzithanda kanye lalezo owawuzizonda.
Ngizaziqoqa ukuba zimelane lawe zivela ezindaweni
zonke ngikunqunule phambi kwazo, njalo zizabubona
bonke ubunqunu bakho. **38** Ngizakunika isigwebo
sokujeziswa kwabesifazane abafebayo njalo abachitha
igazi; ngizakwehlisela phezu kwakho impindiselo yegazi
yolaka lwami kanye lentukuthelo yobukhwele. **39**
Emva kwalokho ngizakunikela kuzithandwa zakho,
zizabhidliza amadundulu akho zidilize lezindawo zakho
zokukhonzela ezidephileyo. Zizakuhlubula izigqoko zakho
zithathe lemiceciso yakho yamatshe aligugu zikutshiye
unqunu njalo uze. **40** Zizaletha ixuku elizamelana
lawe, elizakutshaya ngamatshe, likuqumaqume ube
yiziqa ngezinkemba zalo. **41** Bazatshisa izindlu zakho
zilobe, bakujezise phambi kwabesifazane abanengi.
Ngizabuqeda ubuwule bakho, njalo kawusayikuzibhadala
futhi izithandwa zakho. **42** Lapho-ke ulaka lwami
kuwe luzadeda, lokuthukuthela kwami kobukhwele
kuzasuka kuwe; ngizaphola ngingabe ngisathukuthela
futhi. **43** Ngenxa yokuthi insuku zobutsha bakho
kawuzikhumbulanga kodwa wangithukuthelisa ngezinto
zonke lezi, ngeqiniso lokhu okwenzileyo ngizakwehlisela
phezu kwekhanda lakho, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.
Kanje kawenzanga isigwebo kuzozonke lezizenzo zakho
ezinengayo na? **44** Bonke abatsho izaga bazasitsho
isaga lesi ngawe esithi: “Indodakazi ifuna unina.”

45 Wena uyindodakazi kanyoko sibili, owayeseyisa
umkakhe kanye labantwana bakhe; njalo ngeqiniso
ungudade wabodadewenu, abeyisa omkabo labantwana
babo. Unyoko wayengumHithi uyihlo engum'Amori.
46 Udadewenu omdala wayenguSamariya, owayehlala
ngasenyakatho kwakho labantwana bakhe; njalo
udadewenu omncane owayehlala ngaseningizimu kwakho
lamadodakazi akhe nguSodoma. **47** Kawuhambanga
ezindleleni zabo nje kuphela njalo walingisa lezenzo
zabo ezinengayo, kodwa kuzozonke izindlela zakho wena
waphanga waxhwala kakhulu kulabo. **48** Ngeqiniso
elinjengoba ngikhona, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi,
udadewenu uSodoma lamadodakazi akhe kazange
akwenze okwenziwa nguwe lamadodakazi akho. **49** Isono
sikadadewenu uSodoma sasiyilesi: Yena lamadodakazi
akhe babezigqaja, badla bedlulisa njalo bengakhathali;
kababasizanga abayanga labaswelayo. **50** Babezazisa
njalo besenza izinto eziyangisayo phambi kwami.
Ngakho ngabasusa njengoba ubonile. **51** USamariya
kenzanga ingxenye yezono wena osuzenzile. Wenze
izinto ezinengekayo kulabo, wenza odadewenu bangathi
balungile ngenxa yezinto zonke lezi ozenzileyo.
52 Lithwale ihlazo lakho, ngoba usunike isizatho
esilungileyo ngabodadewenu. Ngoba izono zakho
zazizimbi kakhulu kulezabo, bakhanya belunge kakhulu
kulawe. Ngakho, woba lenhloni uthwale ihlazo lakho,
ngoba wenze odadewenu bakhanya belungile. **53** Kodwa-
ke, ngizayibuyisela inhlanhla yeSodoma lamadodakazi
ayo kanye leyeSamariya lamadodakazi ayo, lenhlanhla

yakho kanye labo, 54 ukuze uthwale ihlazo lakho njalo ube
lenhloni ngokubaduduza. 55 Njalo odadewenu, iSodoma
lamadodakazi alo kanye leSamariya lamadodakazi
alo, bazabuyela kulokho ababeyikho kuqala. 56
Udadewenu, uSodoma wawungeke umutsho ngezinsuku
zokuzigqaja kwakho, 57 ububi bakho bungakavezwa.
Lanxa kunjalo, khathesi usuhlekwa ngamadodakazi
ase-Edomi labo bonke omakhelwane bayo kanye
lamadodakazi amaFilistiya, bonke labo abakuhanqileyo
abakweyisayo. 58 Uzathwala umvuzo wesagweba sakho
kanye lezenzo zakho ezinengayo kutsho uThixo. 59
Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngizakuphatha
njengalokhu okukufaneleyo, ngoba udelele isifungo sami
ngokwephula isivumelwano. 60 Kodwa ngizasikhumbula
isivumelwano engasenza lawe ensukwini zobutsha
bakho, njalo ngizakwenza isivumelwano esingapheliyo
lawe. 61 Lapho-ke uzazikhumbula izindlela zakho ube
lenhloni lapho ususamukela odadewenu, labo abadala
kulawe kanye lalabo abancane. Ngizakunika bona
njengamadodakazi, kodwa hatshi ngenxa yesivumelwano
sami lawe. 62 Ngakho ngizamisa isivumelwano sami
lawe njalo uzakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo. 63
Ngakho, lapho sengikwenzela inhlawulelo yakho konke
okwenzileyo, uzakhumbula ube lenhloni ungawuvuli
futhi umlomo wakho ngenxa yokuthotshiswa kwakho,
kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.'"

17 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: 2 "Ndodana
yomuntu, yenza umzekeliso utshele indlu yako-Israyeli
umfanekiso. 3 Wothi kubo, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo

Wobukhosi: Ingqungqulu enkulu elezimpiko ezilamandla,
izinsiba ezinde njalo zinengi zimibalabala yafika
eLebhanoni. Ibambe isihloko somsedari, **4** yephula
ihlumela elalingaphezu kwawo wonke yalisa elizweni
labathengisi lapho eyalihlanyela khona edolobheni
labathengisi. **5** Yathatha enye yenhlanyelo yelizwe
lakini yayifaka emhlabathini ovundileyo: Yayihlanyela
njengomnyezane phansi kwamanzi amanengi, **6**
yahluma yaba livini elifitshane elinabayo. Ingatsha zalo
zaphendukela kuyo, kodwa impande zalo zaba ngaphansi
kwalo. Ngakho laba livini laba lezingatsha ezilamahlamvu
amanengi. **7** Kodwa kwakulenye ingqungqulu enkulu
elezimpiko ezilamandla lezinsiba ezinengi. Khathesi
ivini lakhuphela impande zalo kuyo zisuka esivandeni
elalihlanyelwe kuso njalo lelulela ingatsha zalo kuyo
zifuna amanzi. **8** Lalihlanyelwe emhlabathini omuhle
phansi kwamanzi amanengi ukuze liveze ingatsha,
lithele izithelo libe livini elihle.' **9** Wothi kubo,
'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Kambe lizakhula
kuhle na? Kaliyikusitshunwa izithelo zalo ziqhululwe
ukuba libune na? Wonke amahlumela alo azabuna.
Akuyikusweleka ingalo elamandla kumbe abantu abanengi
ukuba balisiphune. **10** Lanxa lingayagxunyekwa kwenye
indawo lingakhula kuhle na? Kambe kaliyikubuna
okupheleleyo nxa umoya wasempumalanga ulihangula
libune esivandeni elakhulela kuso na?'" **11** Ilizwi likaThixo
laselifika kimi lisithi: **12** "Tshono kule indlu ehlamukayo
uthi, 'Kalazi ukuthi izinto lezi zitshoni na?' Tshono
kubo uthi, 'Inkosi yaseBhabhiloni yaya eJerusalema

yathumba inkosi yalo kanye lezikhulu zalo yabuyela
labo eBhabhiloni. **13** Yathatha omunye wabenzalo
yasesikhosini, yenza isivumelwano laye, yamfungisa.
Yathumba lamanye amadoda elizwe adumileyo, **14**
ukuze umbuso uye phansi, ungavuki futhi, ume nje
kuphela ngokugcina isivumelwano sayo. **15** Kodwa inkosi
yamhlamukela ngokuthuma isithunywa eGibhithe ukuba
ziyethatha amabhiza kanye lebutho elikhulu. Kambe
izaphumelela na? Kambe lowo owenza izinto ezinje
uzaphunyuka na? Kambe uzakwephula isivumelwano
kodwa aphunyuke na? **16** Ngeqiniso elinjengoba
ngikhona, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi, uzafela eBhabhiloni,
elizweni lenkosi eyambeka esihlalweni sobukhosi,
esifungo sayo wasidelela wephula lesivumelwano sayo.
17 UFaro lebutho lakhe elilamandla kanye lexuku
elikhulu akuyikumsiza empini, lapho sekwakhiwe
amadundulu kwamiswa lemiduli yokuvimbezela ukuba
kuchithwe imiphefumulo eminengi. **18** Wadelela isifungo
ngokwephula isivumelwano. Ngoba wazibopha ngesifungo
kodwa wasesenza zonke lezizinto akayikuphunyuka.
19 Ngakho nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Ngeqiniso elinjengoba ngikhona, ngizakwehlisela phezu
kwekhanda lakhe isifungo sami asidelayo kanye
lesivumelwano sami asephulayo. **20** Ngizamendlalela
imbule lami, njalo uzabanjwa yisifu sami. Ngizamusa
eBhabhiloni, ngenzele khona ukumahlulela kwami
ngoba wayengathembekanga kimi. **21** Wonke amabutho
akhe abalekayo azabulawa ngenkemba, abasindayo
bazahlakazelwa emimoyeni. Lapho-ke lizakwazi ukuthi

mina Thixo sengikhulumile. **22** Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Mina ngokwami ngizathatha
ihlumela kuso kanye isihloko somsedari ngilihlanyele;
ngizakwephula ihlumela elibuthakathaka eklintini
lawo eliphezulu kakhulu kulamanye ngilihlanyele
phezu kwentaba ende ephakemeyo. **23** Ngizalihlanyela
ezingqongeni zentaba yako-Israyeli; lizaveza ingatsha
lithele lezithelo njalo libe ngumsedari omuhle. Izinyoni
zezinhlobo zonke zizakwakhela izidleke zazo kuwo;
zizathola ukusitheka emthunzini wezingatsha zawo.
24 Zonke izihlahla zeganga zizakwazi ukuthi mina
Thixo ngifinyeza isihlahla eside ngenze esifitshane
sikhule sibeside. Ngomisa isihlahla esiluhlaza ngenze
esomileyo sihlume. Mina Thixo sengikhulumile, njalo
ngizakwenza.'"

18 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **2** "Litshoni
lina bantu nxa libetha isaga lesi ngelizwe lako-
Israyeli lisithi: 'Oyise badla amavini amunyu, amazinyo
abantwana asetshelela'? **3** Ngeqiniso elinjengoba
ngikhona, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi, kalisayikusitsho
isaga lesi ko-Israyeli. **4** Ngoba yonke imphefumulo
ephilayo ngeyami, uyise kanye lendodana, bobabili
ngokufanayo ngabami. Umphefumulo owonayo yiwo
ozakufa. **5** Kasithi kulomuntu olungileyo owenza
okufaneleyo lokuqondileyo. **6** Kadleli ezindaweni
zokukhonzela zasentabeni loba athembe izithombe
zendlu ka-Israyeli. Kangcolisi umfazi kamakhelwane
wakhe loba alale lowesifazane esemazibukweni. **7**
Kancindezeli muntu kodwa uyabuyisela akuthathayo

njengesibambiso sokwebolekwayo. Kabenzi ubuphangi
kodwa unika abalambileyo ukudla kwakhe labanqunu
abanike izigqoko. **8** Kabolekisi ukuba athole inzuzo
loba athathe inzuzo edlulisileyo. Uyasithinta isandla
sakhe ekwenzeni okubi njalo ehlulele kuhle phakathi
komuntu lomuntu. **9** Uyazilandela izimiso zami agcine
lemithetho yami ngokuthembeka. Lowomuntu ulungile;
ngempela uzaphila, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **10** Kasithi
ulendodana elodlakela echitha igazi kumbe yenze loba
yikuphi kwalezizinto **11** (lanxa uyise engenzanga lanye
yazo): Idlela ezindaweni zokukhonzela ezisentabeni.
Iyamngcolisa umfazi kamakhelwane wayo. **12** Incindezela
abayanga labaswelayo. Yenza ubuphangi. Kayibuyiseli
eyakuthatha kuyisibambiso. Yethemba izithombe. Yenza
izinto ezinengisayo. **13** Yebolekisa ukuba ithole inzuzo
njalo ithatha inzuzo edlulisileyo. Umuntu onjalo uzaphila
na? Kasoze aphile! Ngenxa yokuba enze zonke lezizinto
ezinengisayo uzabulawa mpela legazi lakhe lizakuba
phezu kwekhanda lakhe. **14** Kodwa kasithi indodana le
ilendodana ezibonayo zonke izono ezenziwa nguyise,
kodwa lanxa izibona, yona kayizenzi izinto ezinje: **15**
Kayidleli ezindaweni zokukhonzela ezisentabeni, kumbe
yethembe izithombe zendlu ka-Israyeli. Kayimngcolisi
umfazi kamakhelwane wayo. **16** Kayincindezeli muntu
kumbe ifune isibambiso ekwebolekiseni. Kayibenzi
ubuphangi kodwa abalambileyo iyabapha ukudla kwayo
inike labanqunu izigqoko. **17** Iyasithinta isandla sayo
ekoneni njalo kayithathi nzuzo loba inzuzo edlulisileyo.
Iyagcina imilayo yami ilandele lezimiso zami. Kayiyikufela

izono zikayise; izaphila impela. **18** Kodwa uyise
uzafela izono zakhe yena ngokwakhe, ngoba wabamba
ngamandla, waphanga umfowabo wenza okubi ebantwini
bakibo. **19** Ikanti liyabuza lithi, ‘Kungani indodana
ingabi lecala likayise na?’ Njengoba indodana yenze
okufaneleyo lokuqondileyo njalo inaka ukugcina izimiso
zami, izaphila impela. **20** Umphefumulo owonayo yiwo
ozakufa. Indodana kayiyikuba lecala likayise, loba uyise
abe lecala lendodana. Ukulunga komuntu olungileyo
kuzabalelwa kuye, lobubi bomubi buzamelana laye.
21 Kodwa nxa umuntu omubi ephenduka kuzozonke
izono azenzayo njalo agcine izimiso zami zonke enze
okufaneleyo lokuqondileyo, uzaphila impela, akayikufa.
22 Akukho kona kwakhe okuzakhunjulwa. Ngenxa yezinto
ezilungileyo azenzileyo uzaphila. **23** Ngiyathokoza
ngokufa komuntu omubi na? kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.
Esikhundleni salokho, kangithabi na nxa bephenduka
ezindleleni zabo njalo baphile? **24** Kodwa nxa umuntu
olungileyo eguquka ekulungeni kwakhe enze izono
njalo enze zona kanye izinto ezinengayo ezenziwa
ngumuntu omubi, kambe uzaphila na? Akukho okwezinto
ezilungileyo azenzayo okuzakhunjulwa. Ngenxa yecala
lokungathembeki langenxa yezono azenzayo, uzakufa. **25**
Kodwa lina lithi, ‘Indlela kaThixo kayilunganga.’ Zwana,
wena ndlu ka-Israyeli: Indlela yami kayifanelanga na?
26 Nxa umuntu olungileyo eguquka ekulungeni kwakhe
enze izono, uzakufela lokho; ngenxa yezono azenzileyo
uzakufa. **27** Kodwa nxa umuntu omubi ephenduka
ebubini abenzileyo enze okufaneleyo lokuqondileyo,

uzasilisa ukuphila kwakhe. **28** Ngoba ucabanga konke
okubi akwenzayo aphenduke kukho, uzaphila impela;
akayikufa. **29** Ikanti indlu ka-Israyeli ithi, 'Indlela kaThixo
kayilunganga.' Izindlela zami kazilunganga na, wena
ndlu ka-Israyeli? **30** Ngakho-ke wena ndlu ka-Israyeli,
lowo lalowo ngizamahlulela ngokumayelana lezindlela
zakhe, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. Phendukani! Tshiyani
ububi benu bonke; ngalokho isono kasiyikuba yikufa
kwenu. **31** Zikhululeni kukho konke okubi elikwenzileyo,
lizuze inhliziyo entsha lomoya omutsha. Kungani na
uzakufa, wena ndlu ka-Israyeli? **32** Ngoba angithokozi
ngokufa loba ngokukabani, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.
Phendukani liphile!"

19 "Qhinqani isililo ngamakhosana ako-Israyeli **2** lithi:
'Yeka isilwanekazi esasingunyoko phakathi kwezilwane!
Salala phansi phakathi kwezilwane ezisakhulayo sondla
imidlwane yaso. **3** Sakhulisa omunye wemidlwane
yaso waba yisilwane esilamandla wafunda ukudabula
okubanjelwe ukudliwa, wadla labantu. **4** Izizwe
zezwa ngawo wasuthiywa egodini lazo. Zawuhola
ngezingwegwe zawusa elizweni laseGibhithe. **5** Kwathi
sibona ithemba laso lingagcwalisekanga, ithemba laso
lingasekho, sathatha omunye wemidlwane yaso sawenza
waba yisilwane esilamandla. **6** Wanyonyoba phakathi
kwezilwane ngoba wawuyisilwane esilamandla. Wafunda
ukudabula okubanjelwe ukudliwa, wadla labantu. **7**
Wadiliza izinqaba zabo wachitha lamadolobho abo.
Ilizwe kanye labo bonke ababekulo bathuthumeliswa
yikubhonga kwawo. **8** Izizwe zawuvukela, zivela

ezindaweni eziwuzingelezileyo. Zendlala amambule azo
phezu kwawo wawela egodini labo. 9 Bawudonsela
ekhejini ngezingwegwe bawusa enkosini yaseBhabhiloni.
Bawufaka entolongweni, ngakho ukubhonga kwawo
akuzwakalanga futhi ezintabeni zako-Israyeli. 10 Unyoko
wayenjengevini elihlanyelwe ngasemanzini esivinini
sakho; sasithela izithelo njalo silezingatsha ezinengi
ngenxa yamanzi amanengi. 11 Ingatsha zaso zaziqinile
zifanele intonga yombusi. Sasiphakeme siphezulu
le ngaphezu kwamahlamvu aminyeneyo, sibonakala
ngobude baso langezingatsha zaso ezinengi. 12 Kodwa
sasitshunwa ngokuthukuthela saphoselwa phansi. Umoya
wasempumalanga wasomisa, izithelo zaso zaqhululwa;
ingatsha zaso eziqinileyo zabuna umlilo wazitshisa. 13
Khathesi sesihlanyelwe enkangala, elizweni elitshisayo
lelomileyo. 14 Umlilo umemetheke usuka kolunye
lwezingatsha ezinkulu, watshisa izithelo zaso. Akulagatsha
oluqinileyo oluseleyo kuso olufanele intonga yombusi.'
Lesi yisililo njalo sizasetshenziswa njengesililo."

20 Ngomnyaka wesikhombisa, ngenyanga yesihlanu
ngosuku lwetshumi, abanye babadala bako-Israyeli bafika
bezebuza uThixo, bahlala phansi phambi kwami. 2
Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: 3 "Ndodana yomuntu,
khuluma labadala bako-Israyeli uthi kubo, 'Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Lilande ukuzangibuza
na? Ngeqiniso elinjengoba ngikhona, kangiyikulivumela
ukuthi lingibuze, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.' 4
Uzabahlulela na? Uzabahlulela na, ndodana yomuntu?
Ngakho batshele ngezenzo zaboyise ezinengayo 5

uthi kubo: ‘Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Ngosuku engakhetha ngalo u-Israyeli, ngafunga kuyo
inzalo yendlu kaJakhobe isandla siphakanyisiwe njalo
ngiziveza kuyo iGibhithe. Isandla siphakanyisiwe ngathi
kubo, “Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.” 6
Ngalolosuku ngafunga kubo ukuthi ngizabakhupha
eGibhithe ngibase elizweni engabadingela lona, ilizwe
eligeleza uchago loluju, elihle kakhulu kulamazwe
wonke. 7 Njalo ngathi kubo, “Lowo lalowo wenu
kalahle izifanekiso ezenyanyekayo elibeke amehlo enu
kuzo, njalo lingazingcolisi ngezithombe zaseGibhithe.
Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.” 8 Kodwa
bangihlamukela kabaze bangilalela; kabazilahlanga
izithombe zabo ezenyanyekayo ababebeke amehlo
abo kuzo, loba balahle izithixo zabo zaseGibhithe.
Ngakho ngathi ngizathululela ulaka lwami phezu
kwabo ngiqede lokuthukuthela kwami ngimelane labo
eGibhithe. 9 Kodwa ngenxa yebizo lami, ngenza
okwakuzalivikela ekungcolisweni phambi kwezizwe
ababehlala phakathi kwazo engiziveze emehlweni
azo kwabako-Israyeli ngokubakhupha eGibhithe. 10
Ngakho ngabakhupha eGibhithe ngabasa enkangala. 11
Ngabanika izimiso zami ngabazisa lemithetho yami, ngoba
umuntu oyilalelayo uzaphila ngayo. 12 Njalo ngabanika
lamaSabatha ami njengesibonakaliso phakathi kwami
labo, ukuze bakwazi ukuthi mina Thixo ngabenza baba
ngcwele. 13 Kodwa abantu bako-Israyeli bangihlamukela
enkangala. Kabazilandelanga izimiso zami kodwa bayala
imithetho yami, njalo batshaphaza amaSabatha ami

kakhulu, ngakho umuntu oyilalelayo uzaphila ngayo.
Ngokunjalo ngathi ngizathululela ulaka lwami phezu
kwabo ngibaqede du enkangala. **14** Kodwa ngenxa
yebizo lami, ngenza okwakuzalivikela ekungcolisweni
phambi kwezizwe engabakhupha zikhangele. **15** Njalo
isandla siphakanyisiwe ngafunga kubo enkangala ukuthi
angiyikubafikisa elizweni engangibaphe lona, ilizwe
eligeleza uchago loluju, elihle kakhulu kulamazwe wonke,
16 ngoba imithetho yami bayala njalo kabalandelanga
izimiso zami, batshaphaza lamaSabatha ami futhi. Ngoba
inhliziyo zabo zazinamathele ezithombeni zabo. **17** Ikanti
ngabazwela isihawu kangaze ngababhubhisa kumbe
ngibaqede enkangala. **18** Ngatsho ebantwaneni babo
enkangala ngathi, "Lingalandeli izimiso zaboyihlo loba
ligcine imithetho yabo loba lizingcolise ngezithombe
zabo. **19** Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu;
landelani izimiso zami linanzelele ukugcina imithetho
yami. **20** Gcinani amaSabatha engcwele, ukuba abe
yisibonakaliso phakathi kwami lani. Lapho-ke lizakwazi
ukuthi mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu." **21** Kodwa
abantwana bangihlamukela: Kabazilandelanga izimiso
zami, kabananzanga ukugcina imithetho yami lanxa
umuntu oyilalelayo ezaphila ngayo njalo batshaphaza
amaSabatha ami. Ngakho ngathi ngizathululela
ulaka lwami phezu kwabo ngiqedele ukuthukuthela
kwami kubo enkangala. **22** Kodwa ngazithiba,
njalo ngenxa yebizo lami ngenza okwakuzalivikela
ekungcolisweni phambi kwezizwe engabakhupha
zikhangele. **23** Njalo isandla siphakanyisiwe ngafunga

kubo enkangala ukuthi ngangizabahlakazela phakathi
kwezizwe ngibachithachithele emazweni, **24** ngoba
babengayilalelanga imithetho yami kodwa bezalile
izimiso zami batshaphaza amaSabatha ami, lamehlo
abo alangazela izithombe zaboyise. **25** Futhi
ngabanikela ezimisweni ezazingalunganga kanye
lemithetho ababengeke baphile ngayo; **26** ngabayekela
bangcoliswa yizipho zabo, imihlatshelo yamazibulo
wonke ukuze ngibenze besabe khona bezakwazi
ukuthi mina nginguThixo.' **27** Ngakho-ke, ndodana
yomuntu, khuluma labantu bako-Israyeli uthi kubo,
'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngakho lokhu,
labokhokho benu bangithuka ngokungilahla. **28** Kwathi
lapho sengibangenisile elizweni engangifunge ngathi
ngizabapha lona, bathi bebona loba luphi uqaqa
oluphakemeyo, loba siphi isihlahla esilamahlamvu
amanengi, khonapho banikelela khona imihlatshelo
yabo, banikela iminikelo eyangithukuthelisayo, banikela
impepha yabo elephunga elimnandi, bathulula leminikelo
yabo yokunathwayo. **29** Ngasengisithi kubo: Iyini
indawo le ephakemeyo eliya kuyo?'" (Ithiwa yiBhama
lalamhlanje.) **30** "Ngakho tshono endlini ka-Israyeli uthi:
'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Lizazingcolisa
yini njengabokhokho benu njalo lilangazele izithombe
zabo ezenyanyekayo na? **31** Lapho linikela izipho
zenu, imihlatshelo yamadodana enu emlilweni,
liyaqhubeka lizingcolisa ngazozonke izithombe zenu
kuze kube lamhla. Kumele ngivume na ukuba
ungibuze, wena ndlu ka-Israyeli? Ngeqiniso elinjengoba

ngikhona, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi, kangiyikuvuma
ukuba lingibuze. **32** Lina lithi, “Sifuna ukuba
njengezizwe, njengabantu basemhlabeni, abakhonza
izigodo lamatshe.” Kodwa lokho elilakho engqondweni
akusoze kwenzakale. **33** Ngeqiniso elinjengoba ngikhona,
kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi, ngizalibusa ngesandla
esilamandla langengalo eyeluliweyo kanye lolaka
oluphuphumayo. **34** Ngizalithatha ezizweni ngiliqoqe
emazweni elalihlakazelwe kuwo ngesandla esilamandla
langengalo eyeluliweyo kanye lolaka oluphuphumayo.
35 Ngizalisa enkangala yezizwe, kuthi khonapho
sikhangelene ubuso ngobuso, ngizaletha ukwahlulela
kwami phezu kwenu. **36** Njengoba ngahlulela okhokho
benu enkangala yelizwe laseGibhithe, lani ngizalahlulela
kanjalo, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **37** Ngizalinanzelela
lapho lisedlula ngaphansi kwentonga yami, ngenze
lani isibopho sesivumelwano. **38** Ngizabakhupha
phakathi kwenu labo abahlamukayo bangivukele.
Lanxa ngizabakhupha elizweni abahlala kulo, kodwa
kabayikungena elizweni lako-Israyeli. Lapho-ke lizakwazi
ukuthi mina nginguThixo. **39** Kuwe-ke, wena ndlu
ka-Israyeli, nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Hambani liyekhonza izithombe zenu, lonke! Kodwa
emva kwalokho ngeqiniso lizangilalela lingalingcolisi
futhi ibizo lami ngezipho zenu langezithombe. **40**
Ngoba entabeni yami engcwele, intaba ephakemeyo
yako-Israyeli, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi, khonapho
phakathi kwelizwe, yonke indlu ka-Israyeli izangikhonza,
njalo khonapho ngizabamukela. Khonapho ngizafuna

iminikelo yenu lezipho zenu zekhethelo ndawonye
lemihlatshelo yenu yonke engcwele. **41** Ngizalamukela
njengempepha elephunga elimnandi lapho sengilikhupha
ezizweni njalo sengiliqoqa emazweni elalihlakazelwe
kuwo, njalo ngizazibonakalisa ngingongcwele phakathi
kwenu phambi kwezizwe. **42** Lizakwazi ukuthi mina
nginguThixo lapho sengilingenisa elizweni lako-Israyeli,
ilizwe engafunga ngesandla esiphakanyisiweyo ukuthi
ngizalipha okhokho benu. **43** Khonapho-ke lizakhumbula
ukuziphatha kwenu lazozonke izenzo elizingcolise ngazo,
njalo lizazenyanya ngenxa yobubi bonke elibenzileyo. **44**
Lizakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo lapho sengilijezisa
ngenxa yebizo lami kodwa kungayisikho mayelana
lezindlela zenu ezimbi kanye lezenzo zenu ezixhwalileyo,
lina ndlu ka-Israyeli, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.'"
45 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **46** "Ndodana
yomuntu, khangela ngaseningizimu; tshumayela okubi
ngeningizimu uphrofithe okubi ngelizwe laseningizimu.
47 Tshono ehlathini laseningizimu uthi: 'Zwana ilizwi
likaThixo. Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Sekuseduze ukuthi ngilithungele ngomlilo njalo uzaziqeda
zonke izihlahla zenu, ezimanzi lezomileyo. Ilangabi
elivuthayo kaliyikucitshwa, njalo ubuso bonke kusukela
eningizimu kusiya enyakatho buzatshiswa yiwo. **48**
Umuntu wonke uzabona ukuthi mina Thixo yimi
engiwuthungeleyo; kawuyikucitsha.'" **49** Ngasengisithi,
"Awu Thixo Wobukhosi! Bathi kimi, 'Kakhulumi
imifanekiso kuphela nje na?'"

21 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **2** "Ndodana
yomuntu, khangelisa ubuso bakho eJerusalema
utshumayele okubi ngendawo engcwele. Phrofetha okubi
ngelizwe lako-Israyeli **3** uthi kulo: 'Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngixabane lani. Ngizahwatsha
inkemba yami emxhakeni wayo ngisuse kuwe abalungileyo
lababi. **4** Ngoba ngizasusa abalungileyo lababi, inkemba
yami izahwatshelwa ukumelana labo bonke abavela
eningizimu kanye lasenyakatho. **5** Lapho-ke abantu
bonke bazakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo sengihwatshe
inkemba yami emxhakeni wayo, kayiyikubuyela futhi.' **6**
Ngakho-ke bubula ndodana yomuntu! Bubula phambi
kwabo ngenhliziyo edabukileyo kanye losizi olukhulu. **7**
Nxa bekubuza besithi, 'Kungani na ububula?' uzakuthi,
'Ngenxa yezindaba ezifikayo. Zonke inhliziyo zizenyela
lezandla zonke zibe buthakathaka, imimoya yonke
izaphela amandla lamadolo wonke abe buthakathaka
njengamanzi.' Kuyeza! Ngempela kuzakwenzakala,
kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi." **8** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika
kimi lisithi: **9** "Ndodana yomuntu, phrofetha uthi,
'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: Umhedla, umhedla, ilolwe
njalo yalolongwa, **10** Ilolelwe ukubulala, ilolongelwe
ukuphazima njengombane. Kambe sizathokoza na
ngentonga yobukhosi yendodana yami uJuda? Inkemba
iyazeyisa zonke izigodo ezinjalo. **11** Inkemba ibekelwe
ukuba ilolongwe, ukuba iphathwe ngesandla; iyalolwa
ilolongwe, yenziwe ilungele isandla sombulali. **12**
Hlaba umkhosi ulile, ndodana yomuntu, ngoba imelane
labantu bami; imelane lamakhosana wonke ako-Israyeli.

Aphoselwa kuyo inkemba ndawonye labantu bami.
Ngakho-ke bamba isihlathi sakho. **13** Ukuhlolwa kuyeza
impela. Njalo kuzakuba njani nxa intonga kaJuda
yobukhosi, edelelwa yinkemba, ingasaqhubeki? kutsho
uThixo Wobukhosi.' **14** Ngakho-ke, ndodana yomuntu,
phrofetha uqakeze izandla zakho. Inkemba kayigadle
kabili, lanxa kungaba kathathu. Yinkemba yokubulala,
inkemba yokubulala kakhulu, ebahanqayo ivela macele
wonke. **15** Ukuze inhliziyo zibe buthakathaka labawileyo
babebanengi, sengibeke inkemba yokubulala kuwo
wonke amasango abo. Bheka! Yenzelwe ukuphazima
njengombane, iphathelwe ukubulala. **16** Wena nkemba,
geca kwesokudla, uphinde kwesenxele, loba kungaphi
ubukhali bakho obuphendukela khona. **17** Lami futhi
ngizaqakeza izandla zami, njalo ulaka lwami luzadeda.
Mina Thixo sengikhulumile." **18** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika
kimi lisithi: **19** "Ndodana yomuntu, canda imigwaqo
emibili yenkemba yenkosi yaseBhabhiloni ukuba ihambe
kuyo, yomibili iqalise elizweni linye. Yenza insika
yesiqondiso lapho okuphambuka khona umgwaqo oya
edolobheni. **20** Canda omunye umgwaqo wenkemba ukuba
izemelana leRabha yama-Amoni, lomunye ukumelana
loJuda kanye leJerusalema elivikelweyo. **21** Ngoba inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni izakuma lapho imigwaqo eyehlukana
khona, lapho okuhlangana khona imigwaqo emibili,
ukuba ifune ibika: Izaphosa inkatho ngemitshoko,
izabuza izithombe zayo, izahlola isibindi. **22** Esandleni
sayo sokudla kuzakuza inkatho yeJerusalema, lapho
ezamisa khona imigqala yokudiliza, lokunika umlayo

wokubulala, lokuhlaba umkhosi wempi, lokumisa imigqala
yokudiliza amasango, lokwakha amadundulu kanye
lokumisa izindawo zokuvimbezela. **23** Kuzakhanya angathi
libika amanga kulabo asebefungele ukuthobeka kuyo,
kodwa yona izabakhumbuza icala labo ibathumbe. **24**
Ngakho nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: 'Njengoba
lina bantu lingikhumbuze icala lenu ngokuhlamuka
kwenu okusobala, libonakalisa izono zenu kukho konke
elikwenzayo njengoba lenze lokhu, lizathunjwa. **25**
Wena nkosana yako-Israyeli exhwalileyo njalo embi,
usuku lwakho selufikile, lesikhathi sokujeziswa kwakho
sesifike emaphethelweni, **26** nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Khupha iqhiye, yethula umqhele. Akuyikuba
njengoba kwakunjalo: Abaphansi bazaphakanyiswa
kuthi abaphakemeyo behliselwe phansi. **27** Unxiwa!
Unxiwa! Ngizawenza ube lunxiwa! Kawuyikubuyiselwa
kuze kufike lowo ongowakhe ngokuqondileyo, onguye
engizamnika wona.' **28** Njalo wena, ndodana
yomuntu, phrofetha uthi, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi ngama-Amoni kanye lezithuko zawo:
Inkemba, inkemba, ihwatshelwe ukubulala, ilolongelwe
ukuqothula lokuphazima njengombane! **29** Langaphezu
kwemibono yamanga ngawe, lokuhlahlula okungamanga
ngawe, izabekwa entanyeni zababi okumele babulawe,
abasuku lwabo selufikile, abasikhathi sokujeziswa
kwabo sesifike emaphethelweni aso. **30** Buyisela
inkemba emxhakeni wayo. Endaweni owadalelwa kuyo,
elizweni labokhokho bakho, ngizakwahlulela khona. **31**
Ngizathululela ulaka lwami phezu kwakho ngiphefumlele

lentukuthelo yami etshisayo kuwe; ngizakunikela
ebantwini abalesihluku, abantu abakwaziyo ukuqothula.
32 Uzakuba zinkuni zomlilo, igazi lakho lizachithelwa
elizweni lakini, kawuyikukhunjulwa futhi; ngoba mina
Thixo sengikhulumile.'"

22 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: 2 "Ndodana
yomuntu, uzalahlulela na? Uzalahlulela na lelidolobho
lokuchithwa kwegazi? Ngakho melana lalo kanye
lezono zalo ezenyanyekayo 3 uthi: Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Wena dolobho elizilethela
ukutshabalala ngokuchitha igazi phakathi kwakho njalo
uzingcolisa ngokwenza izithombe, 4 usube lecala ngenxa
yegazi olichithileyo njalo usungcoliswe yizithombe
ozenzileyo. Usulethe insuku zakho ekupheleni, lesiphetho
seminyaka yakho sesifikile. Ngakho ngizakwenza ube
yinto yokuklolodelwa ezizweni lenhlekisa emazweni
wonke. 5 Labo abaseduze kanye lalabo abakhatshana
bazakuhoza, wena dolobho elidumazekileyo, eligcwele
ukuxokozela. 6 'Khangela ubone ukuthi yileyo laleyo
inkosana yako-Israyeli ephakathi kwakho isebenzisa
amandla ayo ekuchitheni igazi. 7 Phakathi kwakho
iphathe uyise lonina ngokweyisa; phakathi kwakho
incindezele abezizweni, njalo yaphatha kubi izintandane
labafelokazi. 8 Uzeyisile izinto zami ezingcwele
watshaphaza lamaSabatha ami. 9 Phakathi kwakho
kulabantu abahlebayo, abahlose ukuchitha igazi; phakathi
kwakho kulalabo abadlela ezindaweni zokukhonzela
entabeni benze lezenzo zesigweba. 10 Phakathi kwakho
kulalabo abangcolisa imibheda yaboyise; phakathi kwakho

kulalabo abadlwengula abesifazane besesikhathini sabo,
lapho bengahlanzekanga ngokomkhuba. **11** Phakathi
kwakho indoda yenza ukona okwenyanyekayo lomfazi
kamakhelwane wayo, enye ingcolise umalukazana wayo
ngendlela ehlazisayo; enye njalo idlwengula udadewabo,
indodakazi kayise uqobo. **12** Phakathi kwakho abantu
bayavuma ukuthengwa ukuba bachithe igazi; uthatha
inzuzo lomvuzo odlulisileyo emalini ebolekisiweyo,
uthole inzuzo engafanelanga kumakhelwane wakho
umbamba ngamandla. Njalo usungikhohliwe, kutsho
uThixo Wobukhosi. **13** Ngeqiniso ngizatshaya izandla
zami ngibabaza inzuzo engafanelanga osuyenzile kanye
legazi osulichithe phakathi kwakho. **14** Isibindi sakho
sizaqinisela yini loba izandla zakho ziqine ngosuku
ngiqondana lawe na? Mina Thixo sengikhulumile,
njalo ngizakwenza lokho. **15** Ngizakuhlakazela phakathi
kwezizwe ngikuchithachithele emazweni; lokungcola
kwakho ngizakuqeda. **16** Lapho usungcolisiwe phambi
kwezizwe, uzakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo.'" **17** Ilizwi
likaThixo laselifika kimi lisithi: **18** "Ndodana yomuntu,
indlu ka-Israyeli isibe ngamanyala kimi. Bonke balithusi,
lomnuso, lensimbi kanye lomthofi okusele phakathi
kwemvutho. Kungamanyele esiliva. **19** Ngakho nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: 'Ngoba lonke selibe
ngamanyele, ngizaliqoqela eJerusalema. **20** Njengabantu
beqoqela isiliva, lethusi, lensimbi, lomthofi kanye lomnuso
emvuthweni ukuba kuncibilikiswe ngomfutho womlilo,
ngizaliqoqa kanjalo ngokuthukuthela kwami langolaka
lwami ngilibeke phakathi kwedolobho ngilincibilikise.

21 Ngizaliqoqa njalo ngizalivuthela ngolaka lwami
oluvuthayo, njalo lizancibilikiswa phakathi kwalo.
22 Njengesiliva sincibilikiselwa phakathi kwemvutho,
kanjalo lani lizancibilikiselwa phakathi kwalo, njalo
lizakwazi ukuthi mina Thixo sengithululele ulaka lwami
phezu kwenu.'" **23** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika futhi kimi
lisithi: **24** "Ndodana yomuntu, tshono elizweni uthi,
'Uyilizwe elingazange libe lezulu kumbe imikhizo
ngosuku lwentukuthelo.' **25** Kulokucetshwa kwamacebo
amabi ngamakhosana alo phakathi kwalo njengesilwane
esibhongayo sidlithiza esikubuleleyo; adla abantu, athathe
inotho kanye lezinto eziligugu, andise labafelokazi
phakathi kwalo. **26** Abaphristi balo bephula umthetho
wami njalo bahlambaza lezinto zami ezingcwele;
kabehlukanisi phakathi kokungcwele okujayelekileyo;
bafundisa besithi akulamehluko phakathi kokungcolileyo
lokungangcolanga; njalo bavala amehlo abo ekugcineni
amaSabatha ami, okwenza ngithukwe phakathi kwabo.
27 Izikhulu zalo phakathi kwalo zinjengezimpisi
zidlithiza ezikubuleleyo; zichitha igazi zibulale labantu
ukuba zithole inzuzo engafanelanga. **28** Abaphrofethi
balo bacomba izenzo zazo ngemibono yamanga
lokuhlahlula okungamanga. Bathi, 'Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi' kodwa uThixo engakhulumanga.
29 Abantu belizwe benza imisebenzi yokuqilibezela
lokuphanga abanye; bancindezela abayanga labaswelayo,
baphathe kubi labezizweni, babenqabele ukulunga.
30 Ngadinga umuntu phakathi kwabo owayengakha
umduli ame phambi kwami esikhaleni emele ilizwe

ukuze ngingalitshabalalisi, kodwa ngamswela. **31** Ngakho
ngizathululela ukuthukuthela kwami phezu kwabo
ngibaqede ngolaka lwami oluvuthayo, ngikwehlisele
phezu kwamakhanda abo bonke abakwenzayo, kutsho
uThixo Wobukhosi."

23 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **2** "Ndodana
yomuntu, kwakulabesifazane ababili, amadodakazi
omfazi munye. **3** Baba yizifebe eGibhithe, beqalise
ubuwule kusukela ebutsheni babo. Kulelolizwe
amabele abo abanjwabanjwa lengaphambili yabo
yaphathwaphathwa. **4** Omdala wayethiwa ngu-Ohola,
umnawakhe engu-Oholibha. Babengabami njalo bazala
amadodana lamadodakazi. U-Ohola yiSamariya, u-
Oholibha kuyiJerusalema. **5** U-Ohola waqalisa ubuwule
esesengowami; njalo wakhanuka izithandwa zakhe, ama-
Asiriya, amabutho **6** agqoke okulifefe, ababusi kanye
labalawuli bebutho, bonke babengamajaha amahle, kanye
labagada amabhiza. **7** Wazinikela njengesifebe kubo
bonke abaphakemeyo base-Asiriya njalo wazingcolisa
ngezithombe zabo bonke abakhanukayo. **8** Kabudelanga
ubufebe abuqalisa eGibhithe, lapho amajaha alala
laye ebutsheni bakhe, ambambabamba ngaphambili,
athululela lezinkanuko zawo phezu kwakhe. **9**
Ngakho ngamnikela kuzithandwa zakhe, ama-Asiriya,
ayewakhanuka. **10** Amnqunula, athatha amadodana
lamadodakazi akhe yena ambulala ngenkemba. Waba
yisiga phakathi kwabesifazane, wajeziswa. **11** Umnawakhe
u-Oholibha wakubona lokhu, kodwa ngenkanuko lobufebe
bakhe wayexhwale kakhulu kulodadewabo. **12** Laye

wakhanuka ama-Asiriya, ababusi labalawuli bebutho,
lamabutho agqoke okupheleleyo, labagadi bamabhiza,
lawo wonke amajaha amahle. **13** Ngabona ukuthi
laye wazingcolisa; bobabili bahamba ndlelanye. **14**
Kodwa yena ubufebe bakhe bengezeleleka futhi. Wabona
amadoda efanekisiwe emdulini, izithombe zamaKhaladiya
ezifanekiswe ngokubomvu, **15** zilamabhanti ezinkalweni
zazo njalo zilamaqhiye alengayo emakhanda azo;
zonke zikhanya angathi yizikhulu zezinqola zempi
zamaKhaladiya, inzalo yaseBhabhiloni. **16** Kwathi
khonokho nje ebabona wahle wabafisa wasethuma
isithunywa kubo eKhaladiya. **17** Ngakho amaBhabhiloni
afika kuye, alala laye, njalo ezinkanukweni zawo
amngcolisa. Emva kokuba esengcoliswe yiwo, wasuka
kuwo enengekile. **18** Kwathi lapho esesenza ubufebe
bakhe obala njalo eveza lobunqunu bakhe, ngasuka kuye
nginengekile, njengoba ngangisukile kudadewabo. **19**
Kodwa banda ngamandla ubuwule bakhe esekhumbula
insuku zobutsha bakhe, lapho wayeyisifebe eGibhithe.
20 Khonale wakhanuka izithandwa zakhe, ezazilezitho
zangaphambili ezazifana lezabobabhemi, zikhihliza
okufana lokwamabhiza. **21** Ngakho walangazela isagweba
sasebutsheni bakho, lapho okwathi useGibhithe isifuba
lamabele akho kwabanjwabanjwa. **22** Ngakho-ke,
Oholibha, nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Ngizakwenza izithandwa zakho zikuvukele, lezo
owazitshiya unengekile, njalo ngizaziletha kuwe ukuba
zimelane lawe zivela emaceleni wonke, **23** abaseBhabhiloni
lamaKhaladiya wonke, amadoda asePhekhodi laseShowa

kanye leKhowa, lama-Asiriya wonke elawo, amajaha
amahle, wonke angababusi labalawuli bebutho, izinduna
zezinqola zempi lamanye amadoda alezikhundla ezinkulu,
bonke begade amabhiza. **24** Bazakuzakuhlasela ngezikhali,
izinqola zempi lezinqola zokuthwala, njalo belexuku
elikhulu labantu; bazaviva ukulwa lawe emaceleni wonke
belamahawu amakhulu lamancane njalo belezingowane.
Ngizakunikela kubo ukuba bakujezise, njalo bazakujezisa
ngokumayelana lemithetho yabo. **25** Ngizakwenza
intukuthelo yobukhwele bami imelane lawe, njalo
bazakuphatha ngolaka. Bazaquma impumulo zenu
lezindlebe zenu, njalo abenu labo abazasala bazabulawa
ngenkemba. Bazathumba amadodana enu lamadodakazi,
njalo abenu labo abazasala bazaqothulwa ngumlilo. **26**
Njalo bazakuhlubula izigqoko zakho bathathe leziceciso
zakho ezinhle. **27** Kanjalo-ke ngizaqeda isagweba lobufebe
owabuqalisela eGibhithe. Kawuyikukhangela lezizinto
uzikhanuke loba ukhumbule iGibhithe futhi. **28** Ngoba
nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Sekuseduze ukuba
ngikunikele kulabo abakuzondayo, kulabo owasuka kubo
unengekile. **29** Bazakuphatha ngenzondo njalo bathumbe
yonke into owayisebenzelayo. Bazakutshiya unqunu uze,
njalo ihlazo lobufebe bakho lizavela obala. Isagweba
sakho lobufebe **30** kwehlisele lokhu phezu kwakho,
ngoba ufebe lezizwe, wazingcolisa wena ngokwakho
ngezithombe zazo. **31** Ulandele indlela kadadewenu;
ngakho ngizabeka inkezo yakhe esandleni sakho. **32**
Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Uzanatha inkezo
kadadewenu, inkezo enkulu ezikileyo futhi; izaletha

ukuhlekwa lokuklolodelwa, ngoba ithwele lukhulu. **33**
Uzakhulelwa yikudakwa losizi, inkezo yokuchitheka
lokuphundleka, inkezo kadadewenu iSamariya. **34**
Uzayinatha uyibhije; uzayiphahlaza ibe yizicucu ufucuze
amabele akho. Sengikhulumile, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.
35 Ngakho nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Njengoba usungikhohliwe wangifuqela ngemva kwakho,
kumele uthwale imivuzo yesagweba sakho kanye lobufebe
bakho." **36** UThixo wathi kimi: "Ndodana yomuntu,
uzakwahlulela u-Ohola lo-Oholibha na? Ngakho melana
labo ngezenzo zabo ezinengayo, **37** ngoba benze
ubufebe njalo lezandla zabo zilegazi. Bafeba lezithombe
zabo; banikela labantwana babo ababengizalele bona,
njengokudla kuzo. **38** Njalo benze lokhu kimi: Ngasonaleso
isikhathi bangcolisa indlu yami engcwele batshaphaza
lamaSabatha ami. **39** Ngalo kanye usuku abanikela ngalo
abantwana babo ezithombeni zabo, bangena endlini
yami engcwele bayingcolisa. Lokho yikho abakwenzayo
endlini yami. **40** Bathuma lesithunywa ebantwini ukuba
beze bevela khatshana, kwathi sebefikile wabagezela,
wacomba amehlo akho wasufaka leziceciso zakho. **41**
Wahlala embhedeni omuhle, kuletafula elilungisiweyo
phambi kwawo owawufake phezu kwayo impepha
yami lamafutha ami. **42** Umsindo wexuku elalithokoza
wawumzungezile; amaSebhiya ayelethwe evela enkangala
kanye lamadoda avela exukwini elixokozelayo, njalo
bafaka amasongo ezingalweni zowesifazane lodadewabo
kanye lemiqhele emihle emakhanda abo. **43** Lapho-ke
ngalowo owayesegugiswe yibufebe ngathi, 'Khathesi

kabamsebenzise njengewule, ngoba lokho yikho konke
ayikho.’ 44 Balala laye. Njengabesilisa belala lesifebe,
ngokunjalo balala lalabobafazi abalesagweba, u-Ohola
lo-Oholibha. 45 Kodwa abantu abalungileyo bazabanika
isijeziso sabesifazane abafebayo njalo bachithe legazi,
ngoba bayizifebe njalo lezandla zabo zilegazi. 46
Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Baletheleni
ixuku limelane labo beselibanikela kukho ukwesaba
lokuphangwa. 47 Ixuku lizabatshaya ngamatshe libajuqe
ngezinkemba; lizabulala amadodana lamadodakazi
abo litshise izindlu zabo ngomlilo. 48 Ngizakuqeda
kanjalo ukuxhwala elizweni, ukuze bonke abesifazane
baxwayiseke njalo bangenzi njengani. 49 Lizajeziselwa
ukuxhwala kwenu njalo lithwale lemivuzo yezono zenu
zokukhonza izithombe. Lapho-ke lizakwazi ukuthi mina
nginguThixo Wobukhosi.”

24 Ngomnyaka wesificamunwemunye, ngenyanga
yetshumi, ngosuku lwetshumi, ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi
lisithi: 2 “Ndodana yomuntu, bhala usuku lolu, usuku lolu
lona ngokwalo, ngoba iNkosi yaseBhabhiloni isivimbezele
iJerusalema ngalo kanye lolusuku. 3 Tshela indlu le
ehlamukayo umfanekiso uthi kubo: ‘Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Beka imbiza yokupheka eziko;
ibeke phezu kwamaseko uthele amanzi phakathi kwayo. 4
Faka phakathi kwayo amaqatha enyama, wonke amaqatha
amahle, umlenze lesiphanga. Igcwalise ngamathambo
amahle; 5 thatha okukhethiweyo emhlambini. Basela
kakhulu ngenkuni usenzela amathambo; ixhwathise
upheke amathambo phakathi kwayo. 6 Ngoba

nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Maye kulo
idolobho lokuchithwa kwegazi, kuyo imbiza esithombile,
ukuthomba kwayo okungayikuphela! Thulula imbiza
ukhuphe amaqhatha ngalinye ngalinye kungekho inkatho.
7 Ngakho igazi elachithwa lidolobho leli liphakathi
kwalo: lalithululela edwaleni elize; kalilithululelanga
phansi lapho umhlabathi owawungaligqibela khona. **8**
Ukuze ngivuse intukuthelo njalo ngiphindisele, ngabeka
igazi lelo phezu kwedwala elize, ukuze lingagqitshelwa.
9 Ngakho nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Maye kulo idolobho lokuchithwa kwegazi! Lami futhi,
ngizakwenza ibonda lenkuni eliphakemeyo. **10** Ngakho
faka inkuni uphembe umlilo. Ipheke kuhle inyama,
uhlanganisa leziyoliso; uyekele amathambo atshe. **11** Emva
kwalokho beka imbiza engelalutho phezu kwamalahle
ize itshise lethusi layo livuthe ukuze ukungcola kwayo
kutshe kuphele lokuthomba kwayo kutshe kuphele. **12**
Isiphuthise imizamo yonke; uqweqwe lokuthomba kwayo
kalususwanga, loba langomlilo. **13** Khathesi ukungcola
kwakho yisigwebo. Ngoba ngizamile ukukuhlambulula
kodwa ubungeke uhlanjululwe ekungcoleni kwakho,
kawuyikuhlambuluka futhi ukukuthukuthelela kwami
kuze kudede. **14** Mina Thixo sengikhulumile. Isikhathi
sokuba ngenze sesifikile. Kangiyikuzithiba; kangiyikuba
lesihawu, kumbe ngiyekethise. Uzakwahlulelwa mayelana
lokuziphatha kwakho kanye lezenzo zakho, kutsho
uThixo Wobukhosi.'" **15** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi
lisithi: **16** "Ndodana yomuntu, sekuseduze ukuthi
ngokugalela okukodwa nje ngisuse kuwe intokozo

yamehlo akho. Kodwa ungalili kumbe ukhale loba
wehlise inyembezi. **17** Bubula uthule; ungalileli abafileyo.
Bophela iqhiye yakho lamanyathela akho ezinyaweni
zakho; ungambozi ingxenye yaphansi yobuso bakho
loba udle ukudla komkhuba wabalilayo." **18** Ngakho
ngakhuluma labantu ekuseni, umkami wafa kusihlwa.
Ekuseni kwakusisa ngenza njengokulaywa kwami. **19**
Abantu basebengibuza besithi, "Kawuyikusitshela na
ukuthi izinto lezi zilani lathi?" **20** Ngakho mina
ngathi kubo, "Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **21**
Tshono endlini ka-Israyeli uthi, 'Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Sekuseduze ukuthi ngingcolise
indlu yami engcwele, inqaba eliziqhenya ngayo, intokozo
yamehlo enu, into eliyithanda kakhulu. Amadodana
lamadodakazi eliwatshiyileyo azabulawa ngenkemba.
22 Njalo lizakwenza njengoba ngenzile. Kaliyikumboza
ingxenye yaphansi yobuso benu loba lidle ukudla
komkhuba wabalilayo. **23** Lizafaka amaqhiye enu
emakhanda enu lamanyathela enu ezinyaweni zenu.
Kaliyikulila kumbe likhale kodwa lizacikizeka ngenxa
yezono zenu njalo libubule phakathi kwenu. **24**
UHezekhiyeli uzakuba yisibonakaliso kini; lizakwenza
njengoba enzile. Nxa lokhu kusenzakala, lizakwazi
ukuthi mina nginguThixo Wobukhosi.' **25** Njalo wena,
ndodana yomuntu, ngosuku engizasusa ngalo inqaba
yabo, intokozo yabo lodumo, injabulo yamehlo abo,
isifiso senhliziyo yabo, kanye lamadodana lamadodakazi
abo futhi, **26** ngalolosuku isiphepheli yiso esizalandisa
izindaba. **27** Ngalesosikhathi umlomo wakho uzavuleka;

uzakhuluma laye njalo kawuyikuthula futhi. Ngakho
uzakuba yisibonakaliso kubo, njalo bazakwazi ukuthi
nginguThixo.”

25 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **2** “Ndodana
yomuntu, khangelisa ubuso bakho umelane lama-
Amoni, uphrofithe okubi ngawo. **3** Tshono kuwo
uthi, ‘Zwanini ilizwi likaThixo Wobukhosi. Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngoba lina lathi
“Aha!” ngendlu yami engcwele lapho yayingcolisiwe
langelizwe lako-Israyeli lapho lalichithiwe kanye
langabantu bakoJuda lapho babethunjiwe, **4** ngakho
ngizalinikela ebantwini baseMpumalanga njengenotho
yabo. Bazakwakha izihonqo zabo bamise amathente abo
phakathi kwenu; bazakudla izithelo zenu banathe lochago
lwenu. **5** Ngizakwenza iRabha ibe lidlelo lamakamela
le-Amoni ibe yindawo yokuphumulela izimvu. Lapho-
ke lizakwazi ukuthi nginguThixo. **6** Ngoba nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngoba liqakeze izandla
zenu lagida langezinyawo zenu, lithokoza ngabo bonke
ababi benhliziyo yenu ngelizwe lako-Israyeli, **7** ngakho
ngizakwelula isandla sami ngimelane lani, ngilinikele
ezizweni. Ngizaliqeda du phakathi kwezizwe, ngibuye
ngilisuse emazweni enu. Ngizaliqothula, njalo lizakwazi
ukuthi nginguThixo.’” **8** “Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: ‘Ngenxa yokuthi iMowabi kanye leSeyiri athi,
“Khangelani, indlu kaJuda isinjengezinye izizwe zonke,”
9 ngakho-ke ngizakwambula uhlangothi lweMowabi,
kusukela emadolobheni asemingceleni yeBhethi-
Jeshimothi, leBhali-Meyoni kanye leKhiriyathayimi,

udumo lwelizwe. **10** Ngizanikela iMowabi ndawonye
lama-Amoni ebantwini baseMpumalanga njengenotho,
ukuze ama-Amoni angakhunjulwa phakathi kwezizwe;
11 njalo ngizaletha isijeziso eMowabi. Bazakwazi ukuthi
mina nginguThixo.'" **12** "Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: 'Ngoba i-Edomi yaphindisela endlini kaJuda
yasisiba lecala elikhulu ngokwenza njalo, **13** ngakho nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngizakwelula isandla
sami ngimelane le-Edomi ngibulale abantu bayo kanye
lezifuyo. Ngizayichitha, njalo kusukela eThemani kusiya
eDedani, bazabulawa ngenkemba. **14** Ngizaphindisela
e-Edomi ngesandla sabantu bami u-Israyeli, njalo
i-Edomi bazayiphatha mayelana lentukuthelo yami
kanye lolaka lwami; bazayazi impindiselo yami, kutsho
uThixo Wobukhosi.'" **15** "Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: 'Ngoba amaFilistiya enza impindiselo
njalo aphindisela ngolunya ezinhliziyweni zawo, njalo
ngenzondo yasendulo afuna ukuchitha uJuda, **16** ngakho
nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Sekuseduze
ukuba ngelule ingalo yami ngimelane lamaFilistiya, njalo
ngizaqothula amaKherethi ngichithe lalabo abaseleyo
ngasolwandle. **17** Ngizakwenza impindiselo enkulu
kubo njalo ngibajezise ekuthukutheleni kwami. Ngakho
bazakwazi ukuthi nginguThixo, lapho sengiphindisela
kubo.'"

26 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lanye, ngosuku lwakuqala
lwenyanga, ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **2** "Ndodana
yomuntu, ngoba iThire itshilo kulo iJerusalema yathi,
'Aha!' Isango lokuya ezizweni lidilikile, leminyango

isivulekele mina; njengoba khathesi selingamanxiwa
ngizaphumelela, **3** ngakho-ke nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngimelana lawe, wena Thire,
njalo ngizakulethela izizwe ezinengi zimelane lawe
njengolwandle luphosa amagagasi alo phezulu. **4** Zizadiliza
imiduli yaseThire, ziwisele phansi imiphotshongo yalo;
ngizaphala inkunkuma yalo ngilenze libe lidwala
elingelalutho. **5** Elwandle lizakuba yindawo yokuchayela
amambule enhlanzi, ngoba sengikhulumile, kutsho uThixo
Wobukhosi. Lizakuba yimpango yezizwe, **6** lemizana yalo
ephakathi kwelizwe izachithwa ngenkemba. Lapho-ke
bazakwazi ukuthi nginguThixo. **7** Ngoba nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngizaletha uNebhukhadineza
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni, inkosi yamakhosi, evela enyakatho
ukuba amelane leThire, ngamabhiza lezinqola zempi,
ngabagadi bamabhiza kanye lebutho elikhulu. **8** Uzachitha
imizana yakho phakathi kwelizwe ngenkemba; uzamisa
izindawo zokuvimbezela, akhe idundulu kusiya phezulu
emdulini wakho njalo akuphakamisele lamahawu amelane
lawe. **9** Uzaqondisa imigqala yakhe yokudiliza emidulini
yakho, abhidlize imiphotshongo yakho ngezikhali
zakhe. **10** Amabhiza akhe azakuba manengi kakhulu
okuzakwenza akwembese ngothuli. Imiduli yakho
izanyikinyiswa ngumsindo wamabhiza empi, izinqola
zokuthwala kanye lezinqola zempi lapho esengena
emasangweni akho njengabantu abangena edolobheni
elilemiduli efohliweyo. **11** Amasondo amabhiza akhe
azanyathela zonke izitalada zakho; uzabulala abantu
bakho ngenkemba; lezinsika zakho eziqinileyo zizawela

phansi. **12** Bazaphanga inotho yakho bathumbe impahla
yakho ethengiswayo; bazadiliza imiduli yakho babhidlize
lezindlu zakho ezinhle njalo baphosele amatshe akho,
lezigodo kanye lenkunkuma elwandle. **13** Ngizaqeda
umsindo wezingoma zakho; lomculo wamachacho
akho awuyikuzwakala futhi. **14** Ngizakwenza ube
lidwala elize, njalo uzakuba yindawo yokuchayela
amambule enhlanzi. Kawuyikwakhiwa futhi, ngoba mina
Thixo sengikhulumile, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **15**
Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi kuyo iThire:
Kambe amazwe angasolwandle kawayikunyikinyeka
yini ngomsindo wokuwa kwakho, lapho abalimeleyo
sebebubula njalo lokubulala sekusenzakala phakathi
kwakho na? **16** Lapho-ke wonke amakhosana
angasolwandle azakwehla ezihlalweni zawo zobukhosi
akhuphe izembatho zawo njalo ahlubule lezembatho zawo
ezicecisiweyo. Ephethwe yikwesaba, azahlala phansi,
eqhaqhazela isikhathi sonke, ngokwesaba wena. **17** Lapho-
ke azaqhinqa isililo ngawe athi kuwe: 'Yeka ukuchitheka
kwakho, wena dolobho lodumo, ogcwele ngabantu
basolwandle! Wawulamandla elwandle wena kanye
labakhe kuwe; waletha ukwesabeka kwakho kubo bonke
ababehlala khona. **18** Khathesi amazwe angasolwandle
ayathuthumela ngosuku lokuwa kwakho; izihlenge
zasolwandle ziyakwesaba ukuwa kwakho.' **19** Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Lapho ngikwenza ube
lidolobho elichithekileyo, njengamadolobho angasahlali
muntu, njalo lapho ngiletha inziki zolwandle phezu
kwakho kuthi amanzi alo amanengi kakhulu akwembese,

20 lapho-ke ngizakuletha phansi lalabo abaya phansi
egodini, ebantwini basendulo. Ngizakuhlalisa ngaphansi
komhlaba, kunjengasemanxiweni endulo, lalabo abaya
phansi egodini, njalo kawuyikuphenduka loba ube
lendawo yakho elizweni labaphilayo. 21 Ngizakwenza
ukucina kwakho kube ngokwesabekayo uhle utshabalale.
Uzadingwa, kodwa ungatholakali futhi, kutsho uThixo
Wobukhosi."

27 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: 2 "Ndodana
yomuntu, khala isililo ngeThire, 3 uthi kuyo iThire
esesangweni lasolwandle, yona engumthengiseli wabantu
abanengi abangasolwandle, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Wena Thire uthi, "Ngiphelele ngobuhle."
4 Umbuso wakho wawuphakathi kolwandle; abakhi
bakho baphelelisa ubuhle bakho. 5 Wonke amapulanka
akho bawenza ngezihlahla zejanipha ezivela eSeniri;
bathatha umsedari eLebhanoni ukuba bakwenzele
insika. 6 Ngemi-okhi eyavela eBhashani bakwenzela
amaphini okugwedla izikepe; ngezigodo zomsipresi
ezavela ngasolwandle lwaseKhithimi benza indawo
yokuhamba kuyo, yendlalwe impondo zendlovu. 7 Iseyili
lakho kwakuyilineni elihle elicecisiweyo elavela eGibhithe,
elaba yilona phawu lwakho; amaseyili akho okusitha
ilanga ayengawokuluhlaza lokuyibubende okwavela
ngasolwandle lwase-Elisha. 8 Amadoda aseSidoni
le-Avadi ayengabagwedli bakho; izazi zakho, wena
Thire, zazisemkhunjini njengabatshayeli bomkhumbi.
9 Izingcwethi ezindala zaseGebhali zaziphakathi
komkhumbi njengabalungisi bemikhumbi ukuba bagcike

imiphetho yakho. Yonke imikhumbi yasolwandle
labatshayeli bayo yeza ikanye lawe ukuzathenga impahla
zakho. **10** Amadoda asePhezhiya, leLudi kanye lePhuthi
asebenza njengamabutho ebuthweni lakho. Alengisa
amahawu awo lezingowane emidulini yakho, akulethela
ubuhle obukhulu. **11** Amadoda ase-Avadi kanye leHelekhi
abakhona emidulini yakho ezinhlangothini zonke;
amadoda aseGamadi ayesemiphotshongweni yakho.
Aphanyeka amahawu awo inxa zonke zemiduli yakho;
aphelelisa ubuhle bakho. **12** IThashishi yathengiselana
lawe ngenxa yenotho yezimpahla zakho ezinengi;
impahla yakho ethengiswayo bayithenga ngesiliva,
insimbi, ithusi kanye lomnuso. **13** IJavani, leThubhali
kanye leMesheki athengiselana lawe, athenga impahla
zakho ngezigqili langezinto ezenziwe ngethusi. **14**
Abantu baseBhethi Thogarima bathenga impahla
zakho ngamabhiza omsebenzi, amabhiza empi kanye
lezimbongolo. **15** Abantu baseRodesi bathengiselana
lawe, njalo amazwe amanengi angasolwandle athenga
kuwe, akubhadala ngempondo zendlovu langesihlahla
esithiwa yi-ebhoni. **16** I-Aramu yathengiselana lawe
ngenxa yezimpahla zakho ezinengi, impahla zakho
ezithengiswayo bazithenga ngamatshe aligugu aluhlaza,
amalembu alubende, umsebenzi ocecisiweyo, ilineni
elihle, ikhorali langelitshe eliligugu elibomvu. **17**
UJuda lo-Israyeli bathengiselana lawe; impahla zakho
ezithengiswayo bazithenga ngengqoloyi eyavela eMinithi
langokumnandi, uluju, amafutha kanye lenhlaka. **18**
Ngenxa yezimpahla zakho ezinengi kanye lenotho

enkulu yempahla, iDamaseko yathengiselana lawe
ngewayini elivela eHelibhoni langewulu evela eZahari. **19**
AbakoDani lamaGrikhi avela e-Uzali athenga impahla
zakho; azithenga ngensimbi ekhandiweyo, langekhasiya
kanye lekhalamusi. **20** IDedani yathengiselana lawe
ngezingubo zezihlalo. **21** I-Arabhiya lazozonke izikhulu
zaseKhedari babethenga kuwe; bathengiselana lawe
ngezimvu, inqama kanye lembuzi. **22** Abathengi
baseShebha labaseRahama bathengiselana lawe; impahla
zakho bazithenga ngezinhlobo zonke ezinhle zeziyoliso
langamatshe aligugu kanye legolide. **23** IHarani, leKhane
le-Edeni kanye labathengi baseShebha, le-Asiriya kanye
leKhilimadi bathengiselana lawe. **24** Endaweni yakho
yokuthengiselana, bakuthengisela izembatho ezinhle,
amalembu aluhlaza, imisebenzi ececisiweyo kanye
lamajali alemibala eminengi lezintshaka eziphothiweyo
njalo zilamafindo abotshwe aqina. **25** Imikhumbi
yaseThashishi isebenza ukuthwala impahla zakho.
Ugcwele impahla ezinzima enzikini yolwandle. **26**
Abagwedli bakho bakusa elwandle olukhulu. Kodwa
umoya wasempumalanga uzakwephula ube yiziqayiqa
enzikini yolwandle. **27** Inotho yakho, okuthengiswayo
kanye lempahla, abatshayeli bakho, labaqondisi kanye
labalungisi bemikhumbi, abathengisi bakho lawo wonke
amabutho akho, labanye bonke abaphakathi komkhumbi
bazatshona enzikini yolwandle ngosuku lokonakala
komkhumbi. **28** Amazwe angaselwandle azanyikinyeka
lapho abahambisa umkhumbi bakho sebehlaba umkhosi.
29 Bonke abaphethe amaphini okugwedla bazayitshiya

imikhumbi yabo; abatshayeli bayo kanye labaqondisi bayo
bonke bazakuma ekhunjini. **30** Bazaphakamisa amazwi abo
bakhale kabuhlungu ngawe; bazathela uthuli emakhanda
abo bagiqike emlotheni. **31** Bazaphuca amakhanda abo
ngenxa yakho njalo bazagqoka amasaka. Bazaqhinqa
isililo ngawe ngesililo esibuhlungu. **32** Lapho bekukhalela
bekulilela bazaqhinqa isililo ngawe bathi, "Ngubani owake
wathuliswa njengeThire, elizungezwe lulwandle na?"
33 Ekuphumeni kwempahla yakho elwandle wasuthisa
izizwe ezinengi; ngenotho yakho enengi langempahla
yakho wanothisa amakhosi omhlaba. **34** Khathesi
usuphahlazwe lulwandle ezinzikini zamanzi: impahla
yakho lenhlanganiso yakho yonke kuzatshona phansi
kanye lawe. **35** Bonke abahlala emazweni angasolwandle
balokwesaba ngawe; amakhosi abo ayathuthumela
ngokwesaba lobuso bawo bunyukubaliswe luvalo. **36**
Abathengi phakathi kwezizwe bayakuncifela; usufike
ekucineni okwesabekayo, njalo kawuyikuba khona futhi.'"

28 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **2** "Ndodana
yomuntu, tshono kumbusi waseThire uthi, 'Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngokuzigqaja
kwenhliziyo yakho uthi, "Ngingunkulunkulu; ngihlala
esihlalweni sobukhosi sikankulunkulu enzikini
yezilwandle." Kodwa wena ungumuntu hatshi
uNkulunkulu, lanxa ucabanga ukuthi uhlakaniphe
njengoNkulunkulu. **3** Kambe uhlakaniphile kuloDanyeli
na? Akulamfihlo esithekileyo kuwe na? **4** Ngenhlakanipho
yakho lokuqedisisa uzizuzele inotho njalo wabuthela
igolide lesiliva eziphaleni zengcebo yakho. **5** Ngolwazi

lwakho olukhulu ekuthengiseni uyandisile inotho
yakho, njalo ngenxa yenotho yakho, inhliziyo yakho
isizigqaja. 6 Ngakho nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Njengoba ucabanga ukuthi uhlakaniphile,
uhlakaniphe njengoNkulunkulu, 7 ngizaletha abezizweni
ukuba bamelane lawe, izizwe ezilesihluku kakhulu;
zizahwatsha inkemba zazo zimelane lobuhle bakho kanye
lenhlakanipho, zone lobuhle bakho obukhazimulayo.
8 Zizakwehlisela phansi egodini, njalo uzakufa
kabuhlungu enzikini yezilwandle. 9 Lapho-ke uzakutsho
na phambi kwalabo abakubulalayo ukuthi, "Mina
ngingunkulunkulu?" Uzakuba ngumuntu nje, hatshi
unkulunkulu, ezandleni zalabo abakubulalayo. 10
Uzakufa ukufa kwabangasokanga ezandleni zabezizweni.
Sengikhulumile, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.'" 11 Ilizwi
likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: 12 "Ndodana yomuntu,
khala isililo ngenkosi yaseThire uthi kuyo: 'Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Wawuyisibonelo
sokuphelela ugcwele inhlakanipho lobuhle obupheleleyo.
13 Wawuse-Edeni isivande sikaNkulunkulu; waceca
ngawo wonke amatshe aligugu: irubhi, lethophazi
le-emeralidi, ikhrisolithe, i-onikisi lejaspa, isafire,
ithukhwayizi lebherili. Izibonakaliso zakho lezisekelo
kwakwenziwe ngegolide; kwalungiswa ngosuku owadalwa
ngalo. 14 Wagcotshwa njengekherubhi elondlayo, ngoba
ngakumisela lokho. Wawuphezu kwentaba engcwele
kaNkulunkulu; wahamba phakathi kwamatshe avutha
umlilo. 15 Wawungelasici ezindleleni zakho kusukela
ngosuku owadalwa ngalo ububi baze bafunyanwa kuwe.

16 Ngenxa yokuthengisa kwakho ezindaweni ezinengi
wagcwala udlakela, wasusona. Ngakho ngakususa
njengehlazo entabeni kaNkulunkulu, njalo ngakuxotsha,
wena kherubhi elondlayo, phakathi kwamatshe avutha
umlilo. **17** Inhliziyo yakho yazigqaja ngenxa yobuhle
bakho, njalo wonakalisa inhlakanipho yakho ngenxa
yobucwazicwazi bakho. Ngakho ngakuphosela emhlabeni;
ngakwenza umbukiso phambi kwamakhosi. **18** Ngezono
zakho ezinengi lokuthengisa lobuqili usungcolise
izindawo zakho ezingcwele. Ngakho ngaphemba umlilo
phakathi kwakho wakutshisa wakuqeda, njalo ngakwenza
waba ngumlotha emhlabathini phambi kwabo bonke
ababekhangele. **19** Zonke izizwe ezazikwazi zithithibele
ngawe; usufike ekucineni okwesabekayo njalo kawuyikuba
khona futhi.'" **20** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **21**
"Ndodana yomuntu, khangelisa ubuso bakho eSidoni;
uphrofithe okubi ngalo **22** uthi: 'Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngimelana lawe, wena Sidoni,
njalo ngizathola udumo phakathi kwakho. Bazakwazi
ukuthi mina nginguThixo lapho sengiletha isijeziso kulo
njalo ngizibonakalisa ngingongcwele phakathi kwalo. **23**
Ngizathumela isifo kulo, ngenze igazi ligeleze ezindleleni
zalo. Abafileyo bazakuba phakathi kwalo, inkemba
imelane lalo amacele wonke. Lapho-ke bazakwazi
ukuthi mina nginguThixo. **24** Abantu bako-Israyeli
kabasayikuba labomakhelwane abalenhliziyo ezimbi
njalo abangameva abuhlungu lameva ahlabayo. Lapho-
ke bazakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo Wobukhosi. **25**
Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Lapho sengiqoqa

abantu bako-Israyeli ezizweni ababehlakazelwe kuzo,
ngizazibonakalisa ngingongcwele phakathi kwabo
phambi kwezizwe. Emva kwalokho bazahlala elizweni
labo, engalinika inceku yami uJakhobe. 26 Bazahlala kulo
bevikelekile njalo bazakwakha izindlu bahlanyele lezivini;
bazahlala bevikelekile lapho sengiletha isijeziso kubo
bonke omakhelwane babo ababaphatha kubi. Lapho-
ke bazakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu
wabo.'"

29 Ngomnyaka wetshumi, ngenyanga yetshumi ngosuku
lwetshumi lambili, ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi:
2 "Ndodana yomuntu, khangelisa ubuso bakho kuFaro
inkosi yaseGibhithe uphrofithe okubi ngaye langelizwe
lonke laseGibhithe. 3 Khuluma laye uthi: 'Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngimelane lawe, Faro
nkosi yaseGibhithe, wena silo esikhulu esilele phakathi
kwezifula zaso. Uthi, "INayili ngeyakho; wazenzela
yona." 4 Kodwa ngizafaka iwuka emihlathini yakho
nginamathisele inhlanzi zezifula zakho, emaxolweni akho.
Ngizakukhuphela ngaphandle kwezifula zakho, lenhlanzi
zonke zinamathele emaxolweni akho. 5 Ngizakutshiya
enkangala, wena kanye lenhlanzi zonke zasezifuleni
zakho. Uzawela egcekeni egangeni njalo ungabuthwa
loba udojwe. Ngizakunikela njengokudla ezinyamazaneni
zomhlaba lezinyoni zasemoyeni. 6 Lapho-ke bonke
abahlala eGibhithe bazakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo.
Ube uludondolo lomhlanga lwendlu ka-Israyeli. 7
Kwathi bekubamba ngezandla zabo, wacezuka waqhaqha
amahlombe abo; kwathi lapho beseyama kuwe wephuka

lamaqolo abo aqhuzuka. **8** Ngakho-ke nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngizaletha inkemba imelane lawe
ngibulale abantu bakho kanye lezifuyo zabo. **9** IGibhithe
izakuba yinkangala echithekileyo. Lapho-ke bazakwazi
ukuthi mina nginguThixo. Ngoba wathi, "INayili
ngeyakho; nguwe owayenzayo," **10** ngakho ngimelana
lawe kanye lezifula zakho, njalo ngizakwenza ilizwe
laseGibhithe libe lunxiwa logwadule oluphundlekileyo
kusukela eMigidoli kusiya e-Asiwani, kuze kuyefika
emngceleni weKhushi. **11** Akulanyawo lomuntu loba
olwenyamazana oluzadabula phakathi kwalo; akulamuntu
ozahlala khona okweminyaka engamatshumi amane. **12**
Ngizakwenza ilizwe laseGibhithe libe ngeliphundlekileyo
phakathi kwamazwe achithekileyo, njalo amadolobho
alo azaphundleka okweminyaka engamatshumi amane
phakathi kwamadolobho angamanxiwa. AmaGibhithe
ngizawachithela phakathi kwezizwe ngiwahlakazele
emazweni. **13** Kodwa nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Ekupheleni kweminyaka engamatshumi
amane ngizaqoqa amaGibhithe ezizweni ayehlakazelwe
kuzo. **14** Ngizawabuyisela evela ekuthunjweni yiGibhithe,
ePhathrosi, ilizwe labokhokho babo. Lapho bazakuba
ngumbuso omncane. **15** Uzakuba ngumbuso omncane
kakhulu emibusweni njalo kawuyikuziphakamisela
phezulu kwezinye izizwe futhi. Ngizawenza ungabi
lamandla ukuze ungabusi izizwe futhi. **16** IGibhithe
kaliyikuba ngumthombo wethemba futhi wabantu bako-
Israyeli kodwa lizakuba yisikhumbuzo sesono sabo
sokuyafuna usizo kulo. Lapho-ke bazakwazi ukuthi mina

nginguThixo Wobukhosi.'" **17** Ngomnyaka wamatshumi
amabili lesikhombisa, ngenyanga yakuqala ngelanga
lakuqala, ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **18** "Ndodana
yomuntu, uNebhukhadineza inkosi yaseBhabhiloni
waqhuba ibutho lakhe ukuyakulwa impi enzima leThire,
amakhanda wonke aphuculwa aphuceka, lamahlombe
wonke aba buhlungu. Ikanti yena lebutho lakhe
kabatholanga mvuzo empini ayikhokhela ekuhlaseleni
iThire. **19** Ngakho nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: IGibhithe ngizalinikela kuNebhukhadineza
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni, njalo uzathumba inotho yalo.
Uzaliphundla aliphange ilizwe njengeholo lebutho lakhe.
20 Ngimnike iGibhithe njengomvuzo wemizamo yakhe
ngoba yena lebutho lakhe lokho bakwenzela mina, kutsho
uThixo Wobukhosi. **21** Ngalolosuku ngizakwenza uphondo
lukhulele indlu ka-Israyeli, njalo ngizavula umlomo
wakho phakathi kwabo. Lapho-ke bazakwazi ukuthi mina
nginguThixo."

30 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **2** "Ndodana
yomuntu, phrofetha uthi: 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Lilani lithi, "Maye ngalolosuku!" **3** Ngoba
usuku seluseduze, usuku lukaThixo seluseduze usuku
lwamayezi, isikhathi sokutshabalala kwezizwe. **4** Inkemba
izakumelana leGibhithe, losizi luzakwehlela phezu
kukaKhushi. Lapho ababuleweyo besiwa eGibhithe inotho
yalo izathunjwa lezisekelo zalo zidilizelwe phansi. **5**
IKhushi lePhuthi, iLudi le-Arabhiya yonke, iLibhiya
kanye labantu belizwe lesivumelwano bazabulawa
ngenkemba ndawonye leGibhithe. **6** Nanku okutshiwo

nguThixo Wobukhosi: Abasekeli beGibhithe bazakufa,
lamandla alo aziqhenyayo azaphela. Kusukela eMigidoli
kusiya e-Asiwani bazakuwa ngenkemba phakathi kwalo,
kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **7** Bazachitheka phakathi
kwamazwe achithekileyo, njalo amadolobho abo azakuba
phakathi kwamadolobho adiliziweyo. **8** Lapho-ke
bazakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo, lapho sengithungela
iGibhithe ngomlilo labasizi balo bonke sebeqothulwe.
9 Ngalolosuku izithunywa zizaphuma zisuka kimi
ngemikhumbi ziyetshayisa iKhushi ngovalo, kuphele
ukungazikhathazi kwalo. Bazakwehlelwa lusizi ngosuku
lokutshabalala kweGibhithe, ngoba ngempela kuzafika.
10 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngizawaqeda
amaxuku aseGibhithe ngesandla sikaNebhukhadineza
inkosi yaseBhabhiloni. **11** Yena lebutho lakhe, abalolunya
olukhulu phakathi kwezizwe, bazalethwa ukuba bachithe
ilizwe. Bazahwatsha izinkemba zabo ukuba bamelane
leGibhithe bagcwalise ilizwe ngababuleweyo. **12**
Ngizakomisa izifula zeNayili lelizwe ngilithengisele abantu
ababi; ngesandla sabezizweni, ngizalichitha ilizwe, lakho
konke okukulo. Mina Thixo sengikhulumile. **13** Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngizachitha izithombe
ngiqede izifanekiso eMemfisi. Akusayikuba khona
inkosana eGibhithe, njalo ngizaletha ukwesaba kulolonke
ilizwe. **14** Ngizachitha iPhathrosi, ngithungele iZowani
ngomlilo, besengiletha isijeziso phezu kweThebesi. **15**
Ngizakwehlisela ulaka lwami phezu kwePhelusiyami,
inqaba yaseGibhithe, ngiqede lamaxuku aseThebesi.
16 Ngizathungela iGibhithe ngomlilo; iPhelusiyami

izajanqula ngobuhlungu. IThebesi izathunjwa ngesidumo
esikhulu; iMemfisi izakuba sosizini olumiyo. **17**
Amajaha aseHeliyopholisi leBhubhastisi azabulawa
ngenkemba, lamadolobho wona ngokwawo azathunjwa. **18**
EThahiphanesi imini izakuba mnyama, lapho ngisephula
ijogwe leGibhithe; khonale-ke amandla alo aziqhenyayo
azaphela. Azakwembeswa ngamayezi, njalo imizi yalo
izakuya ekuthunjweni. **19** Ngokunjalo ngizakwehlisela
isijeziso phezu kweGibhithe, njalo bazakwazi ukuthi mina
nginguThixo.'" **20** Ngomnyaka wetshumi lanye, ngenyanga
yakuqala ngosuku lwesikhombisa, ilizwi likaThixo lafika
kimi lisithi: **21** "Ndodana yomuntu, sengiyephule
ingalo kaFaro inkosi yaseGibhithe. Kayibotshwanga
ukuba iphole kumbe ifakwe uhlaka ukuze iqine
okwanele ukuthi iphathe inkemba. **22** Ngakho-ke nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngimelana loFaro
inkosi yaseGibhithe. Ngizazephula zombili izingalo
zakhe, eqinileyo kanye leyephukileyo, ngenze inkemba
iwe esandleni sakhe. **23** Ngizachithela amaGibhithe
phakathi kwezizwe ngiwahlakazele emazweni. **24**
Ngizaqinisa izingalo zenkosi yaseBhabhiloni ngifake
inkemba yami ezandleni zayo, kodwa izingalo
zikaFaro ngizazephula, njalo uzabubula phambi kwayo
njengomuntu olimale okokufa. **25** Ngizaqinisa izingalo
zenkosi yaseBhabhiloni, kodwa izingalo zikaFaro
zizakuba buthakathaka. Lapho-ke bazakwazi ukuthi
mina nginguThixo lapho sengifaka inkemba yami
esandleni senkosi yaseBhabhiloni layo isiyizunguza
imelane leGibhithe. **26** Ngizachithela amaGibhithe

phakathi kwezizwe ngiwahlakazele emazweni futhi.
Lapho-ke azakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo.”

31 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lanye, ngenyanga yesithathu
ngosuku lwakuqala, ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **2**
“Ndodana yomuntu, tshono kuFaro inkosi yaseGibhithe
lakumaxuku akhe uthi: ‘Ngubani ongalinganiswa lawe
ngobucwazicwazi? **3** Cabanga i-Asiriya, eyake yaba
ngumsedari eLebhanoni, olamagatsha amahle embese
ihlathi ngomthunzi; wawumude uphezulu le, isihloko
sawo singaphezu kwamahlamvu avitshileyo. **4** Amanzi
awondla, imithombo etshonayo yawenza wakhula waba
mude; izifudlana zayo zageleza emaceleni esidindi
sawo sonke, imisele yazo ayafika kuzozonke izihlahla
zeganga. **5** Wawuphakeme kanjalo umude kulazo zonke
izihlahla zeganga; ingatsha zawo zanda, ingatsha zawo
zakhula zaba zinde zendlalekile ngenxa yobunengi
bamanzi. **6** Zonke izinyoni zasemoyeni zakhela izidleke
zazo ezingatsheni zawo, zonke izinyamazana zeganga
zazalela ngaphansi kwezingatsha zawo; zonke izizwe
ezinkulu zahlala emthunzini wawo. **7** Wawunkanyazela
ngobuhle bawo, ngezingatsha zawo ezendlalekileyo,
ngoba impande zawo zazitshona phansi emanzini
amanengi. **8** Imisedari esivandeni sikaNkulunkulu
yayingeke ilingane lawo, kumbe izihlahla zemiphayini
zibe lezingatsha ezingafana lezawo, akukho sihlahla
esivandeni sikaNkulunkulu esasingaba sihle njengawo.
9 Ngawenza waba muhle ngezingatsha ezinengi,
wahawukelwa yizihlahla zonke zase-Edeni esivandeni
sikaNkulunkulu. **10** Ngakho-ke nanku okutshiwo nguThixo

Wobukhosi: Ngoba wawumude uphezulu le, isihloko
sawo siphakamele ngaphezu kwezingatsha ezivitshileyo,
njalo ngenxa yokuthi wawuziqhenya ngobude bawo,
11 ngawunikela kumbusi wezizwe ukuba awuphathe
ngokufanele ububi bawo. Ngawulahlela eceleni, **12**
njalo isizwe sasezizweni esilesihluku kulazo zonke
sawucakazela phansi sawutshiya. Ingatsha zawo zawela
phezu kwezintaba lasezigodini zonke, amagatsha awo
ephukela ezindongeni zonke zelizwe. Zonke izizwe
zasemhlabeni zasuka emthunzini wawo zawutshiya. **13**
Zonke izinyoni zasemoyeni zahlala phezu kwesihlahla
esiwileyo, lezinyamazana zonke zeganga zaziphakathi
kwezingatsha zaso. **14** Ngakho kazikho ezinye izihlahla
ngasemanzini ezizaphakama ngokuziqhenya phezulu
le, zifikise izihloko zazo ngaphezu kwezingatsha.
Kazikho ezinye izihlahla ezizuza amanzi kuhle kanjalo
ezizake zifike phezulu kangako; zonke zimiselwe
ukufa, emhlabeni ongaphansi, phakathi kwabantu
abafayo, kanye lalabo abehlela egodini. **15** Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngosuku owehliselwa
ngalo engcwabeni, ngavala imithombo etshonayo
ngokulilelwa kwawo, ngamisa izifudlana zawo, lamanzi
awo amanengi avinjelwa. Ngenxa yawo ngembesa
iLebhanoni ngomnyama, njalo zonke izihlahla zeganga
zabuna. **(Sheol h7585)** **16** Ngenza izizwe zathuthunyeliswa
ngumdumo wokuwa kwawo lapha ngawehlisela phansi
engcwabeni kanye lalabo abehlela phansi egodini. Lapho-
ke zonke izihlahla zase-Edeni, ezikhethekileyo lezinhle
kakhulu zaseLebhanoni, zonke izihlahla ezazithola amanzi

kuhle, zaduduzeka ngaphansi komhlaba. (Sheol h7585)
17 Labo ababehlala emthunzini wawo, ababevumelana
lawo phakathi kwezizwe, basebehlele phansi engcwabeni
kanye lawo, bahlangana lalabo ababulawa ngenkemba.
(Sheol h7585) 18 Yisiphi sezihlahla zase-Edeni esingafaniswa
lawe ngobuhle langobucwazicwazi na? Ikanti lawe futhi
uzakwehliselwa phansi ngaphansi komhlaba kanye
lezihlahla zase-Edeni; uzalala phakathi kwabangasokanga,
lalabo ababulawa ngenkemba. Lo nguFaro kanye lamaxuku
akhe wonke, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.'"

32 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lambili, ngenyanga yetshumi
lambili ngosuku lokuqala, ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi
lisithi: 2 "Ndodana yomuntu, khala isililo ngoFaro
inkosi yaseGibhithe uthi kuye: 'Wena unjengesilwane
phakathi kwezizwe; unjengesilo phakathi kolwandle,
uvubavuba amanzi ezifuleni zakho, uchaphaze amanzi
ngezinyawo zakho, ungcolisa lezifula ngodaka. 3 Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngoquqaba olukhulu
lwabantu ngizaphosela imbule lami phezu kwakho
njalo bazakudonsela phezulu ngomambule wami. 4
Ngizakuphosela emhlabathini ngikudonsele egcekeni
egangeni. Ngizakwenza zonke izinyoni zasemoyeni
zihlale phezu kwakho lezinyamazana zonke zasemhlabeni
zizitike kuwe. 5 Ngizachaya inyama yakho phezu
kwezintaba njalo ngigcwalise izigodi ngezidumbu zakho.
6 Ngizathambisa ilizwe ngegazi lakho eligeleza indawo
yonke kusiya ezintabeni, lezindonga zizagcwala inyama
yakho. 7 Lapho sengikucitsha, ngizakwembesa amazulu
ngenze izinkanyezi zawo zibe mnyama; ngizakwembesa

ilanga ngeyezi, lenyanga ingabe isakhanyisa. **8**
Zonke izibane ezikhanyisa emazulwini ngizazenza zibe
mnyama elizweni lakho, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.
9 Ngizakhathaza inhliziyo zabantu abanengi lapho
sengiletha ukuchithwa kwakho phakathi kwezizwe,
phakathi kwamazwe ongazange uwazi. **10** Ngizakwenza
abantu abanengi bamangale ngawe, lamakhosi abo
azathuthumela ngokwesaba ngenxa yakho lapho
nginyikinya inkemba yami phambi kwawo. Ngosuku
lokuwa kwakho lowo lalowo wabo uzaqhaqhazela isikhathi
sonke sokuphila kwakhe. **11** Ngoba nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Inkemba yenkosi yaseBhabhiloni
izamelana lawe. **12** Ngizakwenza amaxuku akho abulawe
ngezinkemba zamadoda alamandla alesihluku kakhulu
phakathi kwezizwe zonke. Azachoboza ukuziqhenya
kweGibhithe, njalo wonke amaxuku alo azanqotshwa. **13**
Ngizabulala zonke inkomo zabo ngaseduzane lamanzi
amanengi angaphindi adungwe lunyawo lomuntu futhi
kumbe angcoliswe ngamasondo enkomo ngodaka. **14**
Lapho-ke ngizakwenza amanzi alo azinze lezifula zalo
zigeleze njengamafutha, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.
15 Lapho iGibhithe sengilichitha ngiphundla ilizwe
lakho konke okukulo, lapho sengibacakazela phansi
bonke abahlala khona, lapho-ke bazakwazi ukuthi mina
nginguThixo.' **16** Lesi yisililo esizaculelwa iGibhithe.
Amadodakazi ezizwe azasicula: azasiculela iGibhithe
kanye lamaxuku alo wonke, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi."
17 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lambili, ngosuku lwetshumi
lanhlanu lwenyanga, ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi:

18 “Ndodana yomuntu, lilela amaxuku aseGibhithe
njalo wehlisele ngaphansi komhlaba kokubili lona
iGibhithe kanye lamadodakazi ezizwe ezilamandla, lalabo
abehlela phansi egodini. 19 Tshono kubo uthi, ‘Lina
liyathandwa kakhulu kulabanye na? Yehlelani phansi lilale
phakathi kwabangasokanga.’ 20 Bazafela phakathi kwalabo
ababulawa ngenkemba. Inkemba isihwatshiwe; iGibhithe
kalihudulwe lamaxuku alo wonke. 21 Abakhokheli
abalamandla bazakutsho ngeGibhithe labamanyene layo
bephakathi kwengcwaba bathi, ‘Sebehlele phansi njalo
balele labangasokanga, lalabo ababulawa ngenkemba.’
(Sheol h7585) 22 I-Asiriya ikhona lebutho layo lonke;
izungezwe ngamangcwaba abo bonke abayo ababuleweyo;
bonke ababulawe ngenkemba. 23 Amangcwaba abo
asekuzikeni kwegodi njalo ibutho layo lilele lihanqe
ingcwaba layo. Bonke abandisa ukwesaba elizweni
labaphilayo babulewe, bebulawa ngenkemba. 24 I-
Elamu ikhona, lamaxuku ayo wonke azungeze ingcwaba
layo. Bonke babulewe, bebulawa ngenkemba. Bonke
abandisa ukwesaba elizweni labaphilayo behlela phansi
ngaphansi komhlaba bengasokanga. Bathwele ihlazo labo
belalabo abehlela phansi egodini. 25 Yenzelwa umbheda
phakathi kwababuleweyo, lamaxuku ayo wonke ehanqe
ingcwaba layo. Bonke kabasokanga, babulawa ngenkemba.
Ngoba ukwesatshwa kwabo kwasekugcwele elizweni
labaphilayo, bathwala ihlazo labo lalabo abehlela phansi
egodini; babekwa phakathi kwababuleweyo. 26 IMesheki
leThubhali akhona, lamaxuku awo wonke ezungeze
amangcwaba awo. Wonke amaxuku kawasokanga, abulewe

ngoba andisa ukwesatshwa kwawo elizweni labaphilayo. 27
Kanje kawalele lamanye amabutho angasokanga awafayo,
wona ehlela phansi engcwabeni lezikhali zawo zempi,
azinkemba zawo zabekwa ngaphansi kwamakhanda awo
na? Isijeziso sezono zawo sahlala phezu kwamathambo
awo, lanxa ukwesatshwa kwamabutho la kwagcwala
elizweni labaphilayo. (Sheol h7585) 28 Lawe futhi, wena Faro,
uzakwephulwa njalo ulale phakathi kwabangasokanga,
lalabo ababulawa ngenkemba. 29 I-Edomi ikhona,
amakhosi ayo lamakhosana ayo wonke; phezu kwamandla
abo, balaliswa lalabo ababulawa ngenkemba. Balele
labangasokanga, lalabo abehlela phansi egodini. 30
Wonke amakhosana asenyakatho kanye lamaSidoni
wonke bakhona; behlela phansi lababulawayo behlazekile
lanxa kulokwesaba okwabangelwa ngamandla abo. Balele
bengasokanga kanye lalabo ababulawa ngenkemba njalo
bathwala ihlazo labo lalabo abehlela phansi egodini.
31 UFaro lebutho lakhe uzababona njalo uzaduduzeka
ngamaxuku akhe wonke abulawa ngenkemba, kutsho
uThixo Wobukhosi. 32 Lanxa ngamenza wandisa ukwesaba
elizweni labaphilayo, uFaro kanye lamaxuku akhe wonke,
bazalaliswa phakathi kwabangasokanga, lalabo ababulawa
ngenkemba, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi."

33 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: 2 "Ndodana
yomuntu, khuluma labantu bakini uthi kubo, 'Lapho
ngiletha inkemba ukumelana lelizwe, abantu balelolizwe
bakhethe omunye wamadoda akibo bamenze abe
ngumlindi, 3 abone inkemba isizamelana lelizwe
abesetshaya icilongo exwayisa abantu, 4 lapho-ke nxa

loba ngubani ozwa icilongo kodwa angasinaki isixwayiso
njalo inkemba ifike imbulale, igazi lakhe lizakuba phezu
kwekhanda lakhe. **5** Njengoba ukukhala kwecilongo
ekuzwile kodwa kaze asinaka isixwayiso, igazi lakhe
lizakuba phezu kwekhanda lakhe. Aluba ubesinakile
isixwayiso, ubezazisindisa. **6** Kodwa nxa umlindi ebona
inkemba isiza angatshayi icilongo axwayise abantu,
njalo inkemba ifike ibulale omunye wabo, lowomuntu
uzasuswa ngenxa yesono sakhe, kodwa mina ngizabeka
umlandu wegazi lakhe kumlindi.' **7** Ndodana yomuntu,
sengikwenze umlindi wendlu ka-Israyeli; ngakho zwana
ilizwi engilikhulumayo ubanike isixwayiso esivela kimi.
8 Lapho ngisithi komubi, 'Wena muntu omubi, uzakufa
impela,' njalo wena ungabe usakhuluma ukuba umyekelise
izindlela zakhe, lowomuntu omubi uzafela izono zakhe,
njalo mina ngikubeka umlandu wegazi lakhe. **9** Kodwa nxa
umxwayisa umuntu omubi ukuba aphenduke ezindleleni
zakhe kodwa angenzi njalo, uzafela izono zakhe, kodwa
wena uzakuba uzisindisile. **10** Ndodana yomuntu, tshono
kuyo indlu ka-Israyeli uthi, 'Nanku elikutshoyo ukuthi,
"Iziphambeko zethu lezono ziyasisinda, njalo siyacikizeka
ngenxa yazo. Pho singaphila njani na?"' **11** Tshono
kubo uthi, 'Ngeqiniso elinjengoba ngikhona, kutsho
uThixo Wobukhosi, kangithokozi ngokufa kwababi, kodwa
ukuba baphenduke ezindleleni zabo baphile. Phendukani!
Phendukani ezindleleni zenu ezimbi! Kungani umele ufe,
wena ndlu ka-Israyeli?' **12** Ngakho-ke, ndodana yomuntu,
tshono ebantwini bakini uthi, 'Ukulunga komuntu
olungileyo kakuyikumsindisa lapho engalaleli, njalo

lobubi bomuntu omubi kabuyikumwisa lapho ephenduka
kubo. Umuntu olungileyo, lapho esona, kasoke avunyelwe
ukuphila ngenxa yokulunga kwakhe kwakuqala.' **13** Nxa
ngitshela umuntu olungileyo ukuthi impela uzaphila,
kodwa abe esethemba ukulunga kwakhe enze okubi,
akukho okwezinto ezilungileyo azenzayo okuzakhunjulwa;
uzafela okubi asekwenzile. **14** Njalo nxa ngisithi emuntwini
omubi, 'Impela uzakufa,' kodwa aphenduke ezonweni
zakhe enze okufaneleyo lokulungileyo, **15** lapho ebuyisela
lokho akuthatha kuyisibambiso salokho akwebolekisayo,
abuyisele akwebayo, alandele izimiso ezinika ukuphila,
angenzi okubi, uzaphila impela; kasoze afe. **16** Akukho
lasinye sezono azenzayo esizakhunjulwa ngaye. Usenze
okufaneleyo lokulungileyo; uzaphila impela. **17** Ikanti
abantu bakini bathi, 'Indlela kaThixo kayilunganga.'
Kodwa ngeyabo indlela engalunganga. **18** Nxa umuntu
olungileyo eguquka ekulungeni kwakhe enze okubi,
uzakufela lokho. **19** Njalo nxa umuntu omubi ephenduka
ebubini bakhe enze okufaneleyo lokulungileyo, uzaphila
ngenxa yokwenzanjalo. **20** Ikanti, wena ndlu ka-
Israyeli, uthi, 'Indlela kaThixo kayilunganga.' Kodwa
mina ngizakwahlulela lowo lalowo wenu ngokufanele
izindlela zakhe." **21** Ngomnyaka wetshumi lambili
wokuthunjwa kwethu, ngenyanga yetshumi ngosuku
lwesihlanu, umuntu owayebalekele eJerusalema wafika
kimi wathi, "Idolobho selinqotshiwe!" **22** Kusihlwa
umuntu lowo engakafiki, isandla sikaThixo sasiphezu
kwami, njalo wavula umlomo wami umuntu lowo
engakafiki ekuseni. Ngakho umlomo wami wawusuvuliwe

njalo ngangingasathulanga. **23** Ilizwi likaThixo laselifika
kimi lisithi: **24** “Ndodana yomuntu, abantu abahlala
emanxiweni lawana elizweni lako-Israyeli bathi, ‘U-
Abhrahama wayengumuntu oyedwa nje kuphela, ikanti
ilizwe lalingelakhe. Kodwa thina sibanengi; impela
ilizwe siliphiwe njengelifa lethu.’ **25** Ngakho tshono
kubo uthi, ‘Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Njengoba lisidla inyama ilokhu ilegazi lithembe izithombe
zenu njalo lichithe legazi, kambe lingaba ngabanikazi
belizwe na? **26** Lithembe inkemba yenu, lenza izinto
ezenyanyekayo, njalo omunye lomunye wenu ungcolisa
umfazi kamakhelwane wakhe. Kambe lingaba ngabanikazi
belizwe na?’ **27** Tshono lokhu kubo uthi: ‘Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngeqiniso elinjengoba
ngikhona, labo abaseleyo emanxiweni bazabulawa
ngenkemba, labo abangaphandle egangeni ngizabanikela
ezinyamazaneni zeganga ukuba badliwe, njalo labo
abasezinqabeni lasezimbalwini bazabulawa yisifo. **28**
Ngizakwenza ilizwe libe lugwadule oluphundlekileyo,
njalo ukuziqhenya kwamandla alo kuzaphela, lezintaba
zako-Israyeli zizachitheka kuze kungabikhona odlula kuzo.
29 Lapho-ke bazakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo, nxa
sengenze ilizwe laba lugwadule oluphundlekileyo ngenxa
yezinto ezenyanyekayo abazenzileyo.’ **30** Okunjengawe,
ndodana yomuntu, abantu bakini bakhulumisana ngawe
emidulini laseminyango yezindlu besithi, omunye
komunye, ‘Woza uzekuzwa ilizwi eselifike livela kuThixo.’
31 Abantu bami bayafika kuwe, njengabajayele ukukwenza,
bahlale phambi kwakho ukuba bezwe amazwi akho,

kodwa akutshoyo kabakwenzi. Ngemilomo yabo batsho
ukuzinikela, kodwa inhliziyo zabo zihawukela inzuzo
engafanelanga. 32 Ngempela, kubo wena kawusilutho
olungedlula umuntu ohlabela izingoma zothando ngelizwi
elihle njalo esitshaya kuhle isiginci, ngoba amazwi akho
bayawezwa, kodwa akutshoyo kabakwenzi. 33 Nxa konke
lokhu sekugcwalisekile njalo impela kuzakwenzakala,
lapho-ke bazakwazi ukuthi umphrofethi ubekhona
phakathi kwabantu."

34 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: 2 "Ndodana
yomuntu, phrofetha okubi ngabelusi bako-Israyeli;
phrofetha uthi kubo: 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Maye kini lina belusi bako-Israyeli
elizikhathalelayo lina ngokwenu kuphela! Abelusi
akumelanga bakhathalele umhlambi wezimvu na? 3
Lidla izankefu, ligqoke uboya njalo lihlabe ezinonileyo,
kodwa imihlambi yenu kaliyelusi. 4 Ezibuthakathaka
kaliziqinisanga kumbe lelapha ezigulayo loba labopha
ezilimeleyo. Kalinqandanga eziphambukileyo loba ladinga
ezilahlekileyo. Lizibuse ngochuku langesihluku. 5 Ngakho
zahlakazeka ngoba kwakungelamelusi, njalo kwathi lapho
sezihlakazekile zaba yikudla kwazo zonke izinyamazana
zeganga. 6 Izimvu zami zantula phezu kwezintaba
zonke laphezu kwamaqaqa wonke. Zazihlakazekele
emhlabeni wonke, njalo kakho owazidingayo loba
owazicingayo. 7 Ngakho, lina belusi, zwanini ilizwi
likaThixo elithi: 8 Ngeqiniso elinjengoba ngikhona,
kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi, ngoba umhlambi wami
uswela umelusi ngakho usuphangiwe njalo usube

yikudla kwezinyamazana zonke zeganga, njalo ngenxa
yokuthi abelusi bami kabawudinganga umhlambi kodwa
bazikhathalela bona ngokwabo kulomhlambi wami,
9 ngakho-ke lina belusi, zwanini ilizwi likaThixo
elithi: **10** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Ngimelana labelusi njalo ngizababeka umlandu wezimvu
zami. Ngizabasusa ekweluseni umhlambi, abelusi
bangabe besaba lokudla. Ngizawuhluthuna umhlambi
wami emilonyeni yabo, njalo kawuyikuba yikudla
kwabo futhi. **11** Ngoba nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Mina ngokwami ngizadinga izimvu zami
ngizeluse. **12** Njengomelusi eluse umhlambi wakhe
ohlakazekileyo elawo, ngizazelusa kanjalo izimvu zami.
Ngizazihlenga ezindaweni zonke ezahlakazekela kuzo
ngosuku lwamayezi lomnyama. **13** Ngizazikhupha ezizweni
ngizibuthe emazweni, njalo ngizazisa elizweni lazo
uqobo. Ngizazidlisa phezu kwezintaba zako-Israyeli,
ezihotsheni kanye lasemizaneni yonke eselizweni. **14**
Ngizazelusela emadlelweni amahle, njalo iziqongo
zezintaba zako-Israyeli zizakuba ngumhlaba wedlelo
lazo. Khonapho zizalala phansi emhlabeni olidlelo elihle,
njalo khonapho zizakudla edlelweni elivundileyo phezu
kwezintaba zako-Israyeli. **15** Mina ngokwami ngizazelusa
izimvu zami njalo ngizazilalisa phansi, kutsho uThixo
Wobukhosi. **16** Ngizadinga ezilahlekileyo nginqande
eziphambukileyo. Ngizabopha ezilimeleyo ngiqinise
ezibuthakathaka. Ezinonileyo leziqinileyo ngizazibulala.
Umhlambi ngizawelusa ngokulunga. **17** Okunjengawe,
mhlambi wami, nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:

Ngizakwahlulela phakathi kwenye imvu lenye kanye
laphakathi kwenqama lembuzi. **18** Kwanele yini kini
ukudla emadlelweni amahle na? Kambe kumele lize
linyathele amanye amadlelo enu ngezinyawo zenu na?
Kakwanelanga kini na ukunatha amanzi ahlanzekileyo?
Kambe kumele lingcolise aseleyo ngezinyawo zenu
na? **19** Umhlambi kumele udle elikunyatheleyo njalo
unathe lokho elikungcolise ngezinyawo zenu na? **20**
Ngakho-ke nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi
kuzo: Khangelani, mina ngokwami ngizakwahlulela
phakathi kwezimvu ezinonileyo lezimvu ezicakileyo. **21**
Ngoba liyafuqa ngemihlubulo langamahlombe, ligqubule
zonke imbuzi ezibuthakathaka ngempondo zenu lize
lizixotshele khatshana. **22** Ngizahlenga umhlambi
wami, njalo kawuyikuphangwa futhi. Ngizakwahlulela
phakathi kwenye imvu lenye. **23** Phezu kwazo ngizabeka
umelusi oyedwa, inceku yami uDavida, uzazelusa;
uzazelusa abe ngumelusi wazo. **24** Mina Thixo ngizakuba
nguNkulunkulu wazo, njalo inceku yami uDavida izakuba
yinkosana phakathi kwazo. Mina Thixo sengikhulumile.
25 Ngizakwenza isivumelwano sokuthula lazo njalo
ngixotshe izilo zeganga elizweni ukuze ziyehlala
enkangala kuthi izimvu zihlale emahlathini zigcinakale.
26 Ngizazibusisa kanye lezindawo ezihanqe intaba yami.
Ngizakwehlisa imikhizo ngesikhathi sayo; kuzakuba
lemikhizo yesibusiso. **27** Izihlahla zeganga zizathela
izithelo zazo njalo lomhlabathi uzathela izilimo zawo;
abantu bazahlaliseka elizweni labo. Bazakwazi ukuthi
mina nginguThixo, lapho sengisephula imigoqo yejogwe

labo njalo ngibahlenga ezandleni zalabo ababenza
izigqili. 28 Kabayikuphangwa yizizwe futhi, lezinyamazana
zeganga kaziyikubadla. Bazahlala ngokuvikeleka, njalo
kakho ozabenza besabe. 29 Ngizabanika ilizwe elidumileyo
ngezilimo zalo, njalo kabayikuhlutshwa yindlala futhi
elizweni loba bathwale ihlazo lezizwe. 30 Lapho-ke
bazakwazi ukuthi mina, UThixo uNkulunkulu wabo,
ngilabo kanye lokuthi bona, indlu ka-Israyeli, bangabantu
bami, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. 31 Lina zimvu zami,
zimvu zedlelo lami, lingabantu bami, njalo mina
nginguNkulunkulu wenu, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.'"

35 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: 2 "Ndodana
yomuntu, khangelisa ubuso bakho eNtabeni iSeyiri;
uphrofithe okubi ngayo 3 uthi: 'Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngimelane lawe, Ntaba Seyiri, njalo
ngizakwelula isandla sami ukumelana lawe ngikwenze ube
lugwadule oluphundlekileyo. 4 Ngizakwenza amadolobho
akho abe ngamanxiwa lawe uzachithwa. Lapho-ke
uzakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo. 5 Ngoba wagcina
inzondo yasendulo wanikela ama-Israyeli enkembeni
ngesikhathi sosizi lwawo, lapho isijeziso sawo sasesifike
ekucineni, 6 ngakho-ke ngeqiniso elinjengoba ngikhona,
kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi, ngizakunikela ekuchithekeni
kwegazi njalo kuzakulandela. 7 Ngizakwenza iNtaba iSeyiri
ibe lugwadule oluphundlekileyo, njalo ngiqede kuyo
bonke abafika bahambe. 8 Ngizagcwalisa izintaba zakho
ngababuleweyo; labo ababulawe ngenkemba bazawela
phezu kwamaqaqa akho lasezigodini zakho kanye
lasezindongeni zakho zonke. 9 Ngizakwenza uchitheke

okwanininini; amadolobho akho kawayikuhlalwa muntu.
Lapho-ke uzakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo. **10**
Ngoba wena uthe, "Izizwe lezi ezimbili lamazwe la
amabili kuzakuba ngokwethu njalo sizakuthatha,"
lanxa mina Thixo ngangikhonapho. **11** Ngakho-
ke ngeqiniso elinjengoba ngikhona, kutsho uThixo
Wobukhosi, ngizakuphatha ngokufanele ukuthukuthela
lobukhwele owakubonakalisayo ekubazondeni kwakho
njalo ngizakwenza mina ngazakale phakathi kwabo
lapho sengikwahlulela. **12** Lapho-ke uzakwazi
ukuthi mina Thixo sengizizwile zonke izinto
ezenyanyekayo owazitshoyo ngezintaba zako-Israyeli.
Wathi, "Sezichithiwe njalo sezinikelwe kithi ukuba
sizitshwabadele." **13** Wazikhukhumeza kubi ngami
njalo wakhuluma kubi ngami kungekho kuzibamba,
njalo ngakuzwa lokho. **14** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Kuzakuthi umhlaba wonke uthokoze, mina
ngizakwenza uphundleke. **15** Ngoba wena wathokoza
lapho ilifa lendlu ka-Israyeli lichitheka, leyo yiyo indlela
engizakuphatha ngayo. Uzaphundleka, wena Ntaba
yeSeyiri, wena kanye le-Edomi yonke. Lapho-ke bazakwazi
ukuthi mina nginguThixo.'"

36 "Ndodana yomuntu, phrofetha kuzo izintaba zako-
Israyeli uthi: 'Lina zintaba zako-Israyeli, zwanini
ilizwi likaThixo. **2** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Isitha satsho ngani sathi, "Awu! Iziqongo
zasendulo sezibe yilifa lethu."' **3** Ngakho-ke phrofetha
uthi, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngoba
baliphanga njalo balixotsha bevela ezinhlangothini

zonke laze laba yilifa lezinye izizwe lento yokunyeywa
lokuchothozwa ngabantu, **4** ngakho-ke, lina zintaba
zako-Israyeli, zwanini ilizwi likaThixo Wobukhosi: Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi kuzo izintaba lamaqaqa,
ezindongeni lasezigodini, emanxiweni aphundlekileyo
lasemadolobheni atshiyiweyo aphangwayo njalo ahlekwa
ngezinye izizwe ezikuhanqileyo, **5** nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngokutshiseka kwami okukhulu
sengikhulume ngimelana lezinye izizwe njalo lange-Edomi
lonke, ngoba ngokuthaba langenzondo ezinhliziyweni
zabo benza ilizwe lami elabo ukuze baphange amadlelo
alo.' **6** Ngakho phrofetha ngelizwe lako-Israyeli uthi
kuzo izintaba lamaqaqa, indonga lezigodi: Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngikhuluma ngolaka
lwami olulobukhwele ngoba lithwale isithuko sesizwe.
7 Ngakho-ke nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Ngifunga izandla ziphakanyiselwe phezulu ukuthi
izizwe ezilihanqileyo lazo zizathwala isithuko. **8**
Kodwa lina, lina zintaba zako-Israyeli, lizaveza ingatsha
lezithelo zabantu bami u-Israyeli, ngoba sebezakuza
ekhaya masinyane nje. **9** Ngiyalinqinekela njalo
ngizalikhangela ngomusa; lizalinywa lihlanyelwe, **10**
njalo ngizakwandisa inani labantu phezu kwenu,
lakuyo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli. Amadolobho kuzahlalwa
kuwo futhi lamanxiwa avuselelwe. **11** Ngizakwandisa
inani labantu lelezinyamazana phezu kwenu: njalo
kuzazalana kwande. Ngizahlalisa abantu phezu kwenu
njengakudala njalo ngizalenza liphumelele kakhulu
kulakudala. Lapho-ke lizakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo.

12 Ngizakwenza abantu, abantu bami bako-Israyeli
bahambe phezu kwenu. Bazalenza libe ngababo, njalo
lizakuba yilifa labo; kaliyikubemuka abantwana babo
futhi. **13** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngoba
abantu bathi kini, 'Lidla abantu lemuke isizwe senu
abantwana baso, **14** ngakho-ke kaliyikudla abantu
futhi loba lenze isizwe senu singabi labantwana,
kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **15** Angiyikulenza lizwe
izibhinqo zezizwe, njalo kalisayikuthwala izithuko zabantu
loba ngenze ukuba isizwe senu siwe, kutsho uThixo
Wobukhosi.'" **16** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi njalo lisithi:
17 "Ndodana yomuntu, abantu bako-Israyeli besahlala
elizweni labo, balingcolisa ngendlela abaziphatha
ngayo langezenzo zabo. Ukuziphatha kwabo kwakufana
lokungcola kowesifazane kwanyanga zonke emehlweni
ami. **18** Ngakho ngehlisela ulaka lwami phezu kwabo ngoba
babechithe igazi elizweni njalo ngoba babelingcolisile
ngezithombe zabo. **19** Ngabachithela phakathi kwezizwe,
njalo bahlakazekela emazweni; ngabahlulela ngokufanele
ukuziphatha kwabo kanye lezenzo zabo. **20** Loba ngaphi
abaya khona phakathi kwezizwe balingcolisa ibizo lami
elingcwele, ngoba kwathiwa ngabo, 'Laba ngabantu
bakaThixo, kodwa basuswa elizweni.' **21** Nganqinekela
ibizo lami elingcwele, elangcoliswa yindlu ka-Israyeli
phakathi kwezizwe abaya kuzo. **22** Ngakho tshono
endlini ka-Israyeli uthi, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Akusingenxa yakho, wena ndlu ka-Israyeli,
ukuthi ngizakwenza izinto lezi, kodwa ngenxa yebizo lami
elingcwele, osulingcolisile phakathi kwezizwe lapho oye

khona. **23** Ngizabonakalisa ubungcwele bebizo elikhulu,
eselingcolisiwe phakathi kwezizwe, ibizo osulingcolisile
phakathi kwazo. Lapho-ke izizwe zizakwazi ukuthi
mina nginguThixo, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi, lapho
sengizibonakalisa ngingcwele ngawe phambi kwamehlo
azo. **24** Ngoba ngizakususa ezizweni; ngizakuqoqa
emazweni wonke ngikubuyisele elizweni lakho. **25**
Ngizakuchela ngamanzi ahlanzekileyo, uzahlambuluka;
ngizakuhlambulula kukho konke ukungcola kwakho kanye
lakuzo zonke izithombe zakho. **26** Ngizakunika inhliziyo
entsha ngifake lomoya omutsha phakathi kwakho;
ngizasusa kuwe inhliziyo yakho yelitshe ngikunike
inhliziyo yenyama. **27** Njalo ngizafaka uMoya wami
phakathi kwakho ngikwenze ulandele izimiso zami njalo
unanzelele ukugcina imithetho yami. **28** Lizahlala elizweni
engalinika okhokho benu; lizakuba ngabantu bami,
mina ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu wenu. **29** Ngizalikhululula
kukho konke ukungcola kwenu. Ngizabiza amabele
ngiwenze abe manengi njalo angiyikuletha indlala kini.
30 Ngizakwandisa izithelo zezihlahla kanye lamabele
emasimini, ukuze lingabi lehlazo futhi phakathi kwezizwe
ngenxa yendlala. **31** Lapho-ke lizakhumbula izindlela
zenu ezimbi kanye lezono zenu ezingalunganga, njalo
lizazizonda lina ngokwenu ngenxa yezono kanye lezenzo
zenu ezenyanyekayo. **32** Ngifuna ukuba likwazi ukuthi
lokhu angikwenzeli lina, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.
Yangeka ube lenhloni ngenxa yokuziphatha kwakho,
wena ndlu ka-Israyeli! **33** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Ngosuku engizakuhlambulula ngalo ezonweni

zakho zonke, ngizahlalisa abantu emadolobheni akho,
njalo lamanxiwa azavuselelwa. **34** Ilizwe eliphundlekileyo
lizalinywa kulokuthi lihlale liphundlekile emehlweni
abo bonke abadabula phakathi kwalo. **35** Bazakuthi,
"Ilizwe leli elaselenziwe laba lugwadule selibe
njengesivande se-Edeni; amadolobho ayesengamanxiwa,
ephundlekile njalo echithekile, khathesi asevikelwe
ngezinqaba njalo sekuhlala abantu kuwo." **36** Lapho-
ke izizwe ezilihanqileyo eziseleyo zizakwazi ukuthi
mina Thixo sengikwakhe kutsha okwakudiliziwe njalo
sengikuhlanyele kutsha okwakuphundlekile. Mina Thixo
sengikhulumile njalo ngizakwenza lokhu.' **37** Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngizasivuma njalo
isicelo sendlu ka-Israyeli ngibenzele lokhu: Ngizakwenza
abantu bakibo babebanengi njengezimvu, **38** babebanengi
njengemihlambi yemihlatshelo eJerusalema ngesikhathi
semikhosi yalo emisiweyo. Ngokunjalo amadolobho
achithekayo azagcwala ngamaxuku abantu. Lapho-ke
bazakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo."

37 Isandla sikaThixo sasiphezu kwami, njalo
wangikhuphela phandle ngoMoya kaThixo wangibeka
phakathi kwesigodi; sasigcwele amathambo. **2** Wangisa
emuva laphambili phakathi kwawo, njalo ngabona
amathambo amanengi kakhulu phansi esigodini,
amathambo ome kakhulu. **3** Wangibuza wathi, "Ndodana
yomuntu, kambe amathambo la angaphila na?" Mina
ngathi, "Awu Thixo Wobukhosi, wena kuphela nguwe
owaziyo." **4** Wasesithi kimi, "Phrofetha emathanjeni la
uthi kuwo, 'Mathambo omileyo, zwanini ilizwi likaThixo!

5 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi emathanjeni
la: Ngizakwenza umoya ungene phakathi kwenu, njalo
lizakuba lokuphila. **6** Ngizaxhuma imisipha kini ngenze
inyama ihlume phezu kwenu njalo ngibeke ijwabu
phezu kwenu; ngizafaka umoya phakathi kwenu, njalo
lizakuba lokuphila. Lapho-ke lizakwazi ukuthi mina
nginguThixo.'" **7** Ngakho ngaphrofitha njengokulaywa
kwami. Kwathi ngisaphrofitha, kwaba lomsindo, umsindo
okhehlezelayo, njalo amathambo aqoqana ndawonye,
ithambo ethanjeni. **8** Ngakhangela, imisipha lenyama
kwavela phezu kwawo kwathi ijwabu lawembesa, kodwa
kwakungelamoya phakathi kwawo. **9** Wasesithi kimi,
"Phrofetha emoyeni, phrofetha, ndodana yomuntu, uthi
kuwo, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Woza,
wena moya, uvela ezindaweni zonke, uphefumulele kubo
ababulawayo, ukuba baphile.'" **10** Ngakho ngaphrofitha
njengokungilaya kwakhe, umoya wasungena kuwo;
aba lokuphila njalo ema ngenyawo zawo, kulixuku
elikhulukazi. **11** Wasesithi kimi: "Ndodana yomuntu,
amathambo la ayiyo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli. Bona
bathi, 'Amathambo ethu omile njalo ithemba lethu
selitshabalele; sesihunundiwe.' **12** Ngakho phrofetha
uthi kubo: 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Awu
bantu bami, ngizavula amangcwaba enu ngilivuse kuwo;
ngizalibuyisela elizweni lako-Israyeli. **13** Lapho-ke, lina
bantu bami, lizakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo, lapho
sengivula amangcwaba enu ngilivusa kuwo. **14** Ngizafaka
uMoya wami phakathi kwenu njalo lizaphila, futhi
ngizalihlalisa elizweni lenu. Lapho-ke lizakwazi ukuthi

mina Thixo sengikhulumile, njalo sengikwenzile lokho,
kutsho uThixo.'" **15** Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: **16**
"Ndodana yomuntu, thatha uluthi lwesigodo, ulobe kulo
ukuthi, 'NgolukaJuda labako-Israyeli amanyane laye.'
Emva kwalokho thatha olunye njalo uluthi lwesigodo,
ulobe kulo ukuthi, 'Uluthi luka-Efrayimi, olukaJosefa
kanye lendlu yonke ka-Israyeli emanyene laye.' **17**
Zihlanganise ndawonye zibe yiluthi olulodwa ukuze zibe
luthilunye esandleni sakho. **18** Lapho abantu bakini
bekubuza besithi, 'Kawuyikusitshela na ukuthi utshoni
ngalokhu?' **19** uthi kubo, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Ngizathatha uluthi lukaJosefa olusesandleni
sika-Efrayimi lolwezizwana zako-Israyeli ezimanyene
laye, ngiluhlanganise loluthi lukaJuda, ngizenze zibe
yiluthi lunye lwesigodo, njalo zizakuba ngolulodwa
esandleni sami.' **20** Izinti olobe kuzo ziphathe phambi
kwamehlo abo **21** uthi kubo, 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Ngizakhupha ama-Israyeli ezizweni aya kuzo.
Ngizawaqoqa ezindaweni zonke ngiwabuyisele elizweni
lawo. **22** Ngizawenza abe yisizwe sinye elizweni, phezu
kwezintaba zako-Israyeli. Kuzakuba lenkosi eyodwa
phezu kwabo bonke njalo akuyikuba lezizwe ezimbili
futhi kumbe behlukaniswe ukuba yimibuso emibili. **23**
Kabasayikuzingcolisa ngezithombe zabo langezifanekiso
zabo ezenyanyekayo loba ngezinye zeziphambeko zabo,
ngoba ngizabasindisa kukho konke ukuhlehlela kwabo
emuva esonweni, njalo ngizabahlambulula. Bazakuba
ngabantu bami, mina ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu wabo.
24 Inceku yami uDavida uzakuba yinkosi yabo, njalo

bonke bazakuba lomelusi munye. Bazalandela imithetho
yami njalo bananzelele ukugcina izimiso zami. 25
Bazahlala elizweni engalinika inceku yami uJakhobe,
ilizwe lapho oyihlo ababehlala khona. Bona labantwana
babo kanye labantwana babantwana babo bazahlala
khona kokuphela, njalo uDavida inceku yami uzakuba
yinkosana yabo kokuphela. 26 Ngizakwenza isivumelwano
sokuthula labo; sizakuba yisivumelwano esingayikuphela.
27 Indawo yami yokuhlala izakuba kubo; ngizakuba
nguNkulunkulu wabo, njalo bona bazakuba ngabantu
bami. 28 Lapho-ke izizwe zizakwazi ukuthi mina Thixo
ngenza u-Israyeli abengcwele, nxa indlu yami engcwele
iphakathi kwabo nini lanini.'"

38 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lisithi: 2 "Ndodana
yomuntu, khangelisa ubuso bakho bumelane loGogi,
owaselizweni laseMagogi, inkosana enkulu yaseMesheki
kanye laseThubhali; phrofetha kubi ngaye 3 uthi:
'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Ngimelana
lawe, wena Gogi, nkosana enkulu yaseMesheki kanye
laseThubhali. 4 Ngizakutshibilikisa, ngifake amawuka
emihlathini yakho ngikukhuphe lebutho lakho lonke,
amabhiza akho, abagadi bamabhiza bakho behlome
bephelele, lexuku elikhulukazi lilamahawu amancane
lamakhulu, bonke benyikinya izinkemba zabo. 5
IPhezhiya, leKhushi kanye lePhuthi bazakuba belabo,
bonke belamahawu lezingowane, 6 njalo leGomeri
lamabutho ayo wonke, kanye leBhethi Thogarima ivela
khatshana enyakatho lamabutho ayo wonke, izizwe
ezinengi ezilawe. 7 Lunga; zilungisele, wena kanye

lamaxuku wonke abuthene emaceleni akho wonke,
uwalawule. 8 Emva kwensuku ezinengi uzabizelwa empini.
Eminyakeni ezayo uzahlasela ilizwe eselisindile empini,
elilabantu balo ababuthwa ezizweni ezinengi basiwa
ezintabeni zako-Israyeli ezaziphundlekile okwesikhathi
eside. Babekhutshiwe ezizweni, khathesi bonke bahlezi
ekuvikelekeni. 9 Wena lamabutho akho wonke kanye
lezizwe ezinengi ezilawe lizakuya khonale, liqhubeka
njengesiphepho; lizakuba njengeyezi lisibekele ilizwe.
10 Lokhu yikho okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Ngalolosuku kuzafika imicabango engqondweni yakho
njalo uzaceba isu elibi. 11 Uzakuthi, "Ngizahlasela
ilizwe elilemizi engelamithangala; ngizahlasela abantu
abalokuthula abanganakaneli lutho, bonke abahlezi
bengelamithangala njalo bengelamasango lemigoqo. 12
Ngizaphanga njalo ngithumbe ngiphinde ngiguqulele
isandla sami ekumeleni amanxiwa asahlaliswa abantu
lasebantwini abaqoqwa ezizweni, abalezifuyo ezinengi
lempahla, abahlala enkabeni yelizwe." 13 IShebha
leDedani kanye labathengisi bonke baseThashishi lemizi
yalo yonke bazakuthi kuwe, "Lande ukuzaphanga na?
Uqoqe amaxuku akho ukuba uthumbe, uthathe isiliva
legolide, uthathe izifuyo kanye lempahla njalo uthumbe
impango enengi na?"' 14 Ngakho, ndodana yomuntu,
phrofetha uthi kuGogi: 'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Ngalolosuku, lapho abantu bami u-Israyeli
sebehlala ekuvikelweni, kawuyikukubona na? 15 Uzakuza
uvela endaweni yakho khatshana le enyakatho, wena
kanye lezizwe ezinengi ezilawe, zonke zigade amabhiza,

ixuku elikhulukazi, ibutho elilamandla. **16** Uzaqhubeka
umelana labantu bami u-Israyeli njengeyezi elisibekele
ilizwe. Ensukwini ezizayo, wena Gogi, ngizakwenza
umelane lelizwe lami, ukuze izizwe zingazi lapho
sengizibonakalisa ngingcwele ngawe phambi kwazo. **17**
Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Kanti kawusuwe
yini engakhuluma ngawe ensukwini zakudala ngezinceku
zami abaphrofethi bako-Israyeli na? Ngalesosikhathi
baphrofetha iminyaka eminengi ukuthi ngangizakwenza
umelane labo. **18** Nanku okuzakwenzakala ngalolosuku:
Lapho uGogi esehlasela ilizwe lako-Israyeli ulaka lwami
oluvuthayo luzavuka, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **19**
Ngokutshiseka kwami langolaka lwami oluvuthayo ngithi
ngalesosikhathi kuzakuba lokuzamazama komhlaba
okukhulu elizweni lako-Israyeli. **20** Inhlanzi zasolwandle,
izinyoni zasemoyeni, izinyamazana zeganga, zonke
izidalwa ezihamba phansi, labantu bonke abasemhlabeni
kuzathuthumela ngokuba khona kwami. Izintaba
zizagenqulwa, amawa azabhidlika njalo lemiduli yonke
izawela phansi. **21** Ngizalaya inkemba imelane loGogi
kuzozonke izintaba zami, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.
Inkemba yomuntu ngamunye izamelana lomfowabo.
22 Ngizamahlulela ngesifo langokuchithwa kwegazi;
ngizathululela phansi izihlambi zezulu, isiqhotho lesolufa
etshisayo phezu kwakhe laphezu kwamabutho akhe
kanye laphezu kwezizwe ezinengi ezilaye. **23** Ngalokho
ngizabonakalisa ubukhulu bami lobungcwele bami, njalo
ngizakwenza ngazakale phambi kwezizwe ezinengi.
Lapho-ke bazakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo.'"

39 “Ndodana yomuntu, phrofetha kubi ngoGogi
uthi, ‘Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Ngimelana lawe, wena Gogi, nkosana enkulu
yaseMesheki kanye laseThubhali. **2** Ngizakutshibilikisa
ngikuhudule. Ngizakuthatha khatshana enyakatho
ngikuse ekumelaneni lezintaba zako-Israyeli. **3** Lapho-ke
ngizatshaya idandili lakho esandleni senxele ngenze
imitshoko yakho iwe esandleni sakho sokudla. **4** Phezu
kwezintaba zako-Israyeli uzakuwa, wena lamabutho akho
kanye lezizwe ezilawe. Ngizakunikela kuzozonke izinhlobo
zezinyoni ezidla ingcuba kanye lasezinyamazaneni
zeganga. **5** Uzafela egangeni, ngoba sengikhulumile,
kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **6** Ngizathumela umlilo
eMagogi lakulabo abahlezi ngokuvikeleka emazweni
angasolwandle, njalo bazakwazi ukuthi mina nginguThixo.
7 Ngizakwenza ibizo lami elingcwele lazakale phakathi
kwabantu bami u-Israyeli. Kangisayikuyekela ibizo
lami elingcwele lingcoliswa futhi, lezizwe zizakwazi
ukuthi mina Thixo ngingoNgcwele ka-Israyeli. **8** Kuyeza!
Kuzakwenzakala impela, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. Lolu
yilo usuku engakhuluma ngalo. **9** Lapho-ke labo abahlala
emadolobheni ako-Israyeli bazaphuma basebenzise
izikhali njengenkuni bazibase zitshe amahawu amancane
lamakhulu, amadandili lemitshoko, izagila zempi
kanye lemikhonto. Bazazisebenzisa ekubaseni umlilo
iminyaka eyisikhombisa. **10** Akuyikusweleka ukuba
batheze inkuni egangeni loba bazigamule emahlathini,
ngoba bazabasa izikhali. Njalo bazaphanga labo
ababaphangayo bathathele lalabo ababathathelayo,

kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **11** Ngalolosuku uGogi
ngizamupha indawo yokungcwabela ko-Israyeli, esigodini
salabo abahamba besiya empumalanga beqonde elwandle.
Sizavimba indlela yezihambi, ngoba uGogi lamaxuku
akhe wonke bazangcwatshwa khonapho. Ngakho
sizabizwa ngokuthi yisiGodi sikaHamoni Gogi. **12** Indlu
ka-Israyeli izabangcwaba izinyanga eziyisikhombisa
ukuze kuhlanjululwe ilizwe. **13** Abantu bonke belizwe
bazabangcwaba, njalo usuku engizadunyiswa ngalo
luzakuba lusuku olukhunjulwayo kubo, kutsho uThixo
Wobukhosi. **14** Abantu bazakuba beqhatshwa ngezikhathi
ukuba bahlambulule ilizwe. Abanye bazahamba ilizwe
lonke njalo, phezu kwabo, abanye bazangcwaba labo
abasala phezu komhlabathi. Ekupheleni kweminyaka
eyisikhombisa bazaqalisa ukudinga kwabo. **15** Behamba
phakathi kwelizwe omunye wabo angabona ithambo
lomuntu, uzamisa isibonakaliso phansi kwalo abagebhi
bamangcwaba baze balimbele esiGodini sikaHamoni Gogi.
16 Idolobho elithiwa yiHamona lalo lizakuba khonapho.
Ilizwe bazalihlambulula kanjalo.' **17** Ndodana yomuntu,
nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Memezela
kuzozonke inhlobo zezinyoni lakuzo zonke izinyamazana
zeganga uthi: 'Buthanani livela ezindaweni zonke
lize ndawonye emhlatshelweni engililungisela wona,
umhlatshelo omkhulu phezu kwezintaba zako-Israyeli.
Lapho lizakudla inyama linathe igazi. **18** Lizakudla
inyama yamadoda alamandla linathe legazi lezikhulu
zasemhlabeni kube angathi bebezinqama lamawundlu,
imbuzi lenkunzi, konke kuyizifuyo ezinonisiweyo ezivela

eBhashani. **19** Emhlatshelweni engililungisela wona,
lizakudla amahwahwa lize lisuthisise njalo linathe legazi
lize lidakwe. **20** Etafuleni lami lizakudla lisuthe amabhiza
labagadi, amadoda alamandla kanye lamabutho ezinhlobo
zonke,'" kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **21** "Ngizabonakalisa
inkazimulo yami phakathi kwezizwe, njalo izizwe
zonke zizasibona isijeziso engisilethayo lesandla
engisibeka phezu kwabo. **22** Kusukela ngalolosuku
kusiya phambili indlu ka-Israyeli izakwazi ukuthi
mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wabo. **23** Lezizwe
zizakwazi ukuthi abantu bako-Israyeli bathunjwa
ngenxa yesono sabo, ngoba ngabanikela ezitheni zabo,
njalo bonke babulawa ngenkemba. **24** Ngabaphatha
ngokufanele ukungcola kwabo kanye leziphambeko
zabo, njalo ngabafihlela ubuso bami. **25** Ngakho-
ke nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Khathesi
sengizambuyisa uJakhobe evela ekuthunjweni njalo
ngizatshisekela ibizo lami elingcwele. **26** Bazalikhohlwa
ihlazo labo lakho konke ukungathembeki abakwenza
kimi lapho babehlezi bevikelekile elizweni labo engekho
owayengabenza besabe. **27** Lapho sengibabuyisile
bevela ezizweni njalo sengibaqoqile bevela emazweni
ezitha zabo, ngizazibonakalisa ngingcwele ngabo
phambi kwezizwe ezinengi. **28** Lapho-ke bazakwazi
ukuthi mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wabo, ngoba
lanxa ngabasa ekuthunjweni phakathi kwezizwe,
ngizabaqoqela elizweni labo, ngingatshiyi lamunye
emuva. **29** Kangisayikubafihlela ubuso bami futhi, ngoba

ngizathululela uMoya wami phezu kwendlu ka-Israyeli,
kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.”

40 Ngomnyaka wamatshumi amabili lanhlanu
wokuthunjwa kwethu, ekuqaliseni komnyaka, ngosuku
lwetshumi lwenyanga, ngomnyaka wetshumi lane emva
kokuthunjwa kwedolobho, ngalolosuku isandla sikaThixo
sasiphezu kwami njalo wangithatha wangisa khona.
2 Ngemibono kaNkulunkulu wangisa elizweni lako-
Israyeli wangibeka phezu kwentaba ende kakhulu,
eceleni langaseningizimu kwayo kulezindlu ezazingathi
lidolobho. **3** Wangisa khonapho, ngasengibona umuntu
owayengathi lithusi, wayemi esangweni esandleni
ephethe intambo yelineni loluthi lokulinganisa.
4 Umuntu lowo wathi kimi, “Ndodana yomuntu,
khangela ngamehlo akho njalo uzwe ngezindlebe
zakho, uqaphelisise konke engizakutshengisa khona,
ngoba leso yiso isizatho osilethelwe lapha. Tshela
indlu yako-Israyeli konke okubona lapha.” **5** Ngabona
umduli uzingeleze ithempeli ngokupheleleyo. Ubude
boluthi lokulinganisa olwaluphethwe ngumuntu
lowo babuzingalo eziyisithupha, eyodwa kuyingalo
lobubanzi besandla. Walinganisa umduli; ubuqatha
bawo babululuthi lokulinganisa olulodwa lobude
bululuthi olulodwa. **6** Emva kwalokho waya esangweni
elikhangele empumalanga. Wakhwela ngezinyathelo
zalo walinganisa umbundu wesango; wawululuthi
olulodwa ukutshona kwawo. **7** Izindlwana zabalindi
zaziluluthi olulodwa ubude loluthi olulodwa ububanzi;
imiduli eyayiphumele emikhandlweni yezindlwana

yayizingalo ezinhlanu ubuqatha. Umbundu wesango
eduze lentuba ekhangele ithempeli wawuyingalo eyodwa
ukutshona kwawo. **8** Wabuya walinganisa intuba
yesango; **9** yayizingalo ezificaminwembili ukutshona
kwalo lezinsika zalo zazizingalo ezimbili. Intuba
yesango yayikhangele ethempelini. **10** Ngaphakathi
kwesango langasempumalanga kwakulezindlwana
ezintathu icele ngalinye; zontathu izilinganiso zazo
zazifanana, lobuso bemiduli eyayiphumele phambili
izilinganiso zabo amacele wonke zazifanana. **11** Wabuya
walinganisa ububanzi bentuba yokuya esangweni;
babuzingalo ezilitshumi lobude bayo buzingalo
ezilitshumi lantathu. **12** Phambi kwendlwana ngayinye
kwakulomduli owawuyingalo eyodwa ukuphakama
kwawo, njalo izindlwana zizingalo eziyisithupha icele
ngalinye. **13** Walinganisa isango kusukela phezu komduli
ongemuva kwenye indlwana kusiya phezu kwenye
emaqondana layo; ibanga lalizingalo ezingamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu kusukela emnyango womunye umduli
omncane kusiya komaqondana lawo. **14** Walinganisa
elandela ubuso bemiduli ephumele phandle konke
langaphakathi kwesango kwaba zingalo ezingamatshumi
ayisithupha. Ukulinganisa kwakufike esangweni
elikhangele iguma. **15** Ibanga kusukela ekungeneni
kwesango kusiya ekucineni kwesango lalo lalizingalo
ezingamatshumi amahlanu. **16** Phezu kwezindlwana
lemiduli ephumele phandle ngaphakathi kwesango
kwakulezikhadlanyana indawo yonke emdulini omncane,
lalinjalo lentuba; izikhadlanyana indawana yonke

zazikhangele ngaphakathi. Ubuso bemiduli ephumele
phandle babuceciswe ngezihlahla zelala. **17** Emva
kwalokho wangisa egumeni elingaphandle. Lapho
ngabona izindlu lendawo yokuhamba egandelweyo
izingeleze iguma lonke; kwakulezindlu ezingamatshumi
amathathu ezazisekele indawo egandelweyo. **18**
Yayeyame amacele amasango njalo ububanzi bayo
babulingana lobude bawo; le yayiyindawo engaphansi
yokuhamba egandelweyo. **19** Wabuye walinganisa
ibanga elisukela ngaphakathi kwesango langaphansi
lisiyafika egumeni langaphakathi; lalizingalo ezilikhulu
eceleni lasempumalanga kanye lasenyakatho. **20**
Wabuya walinganisa ubude lobubanzi besango
elikhangele enyakatho, elokuya egumeni laphandle.
21 Izikhala zalo ezintathu icele ngalinye, imiduli
yalo ephumele phandle lentuba yalo kwakulingana
lokwesango lakuqala. Kwakuzingalo ezingamatshumi
amahlanu ubude lezingalo ezingamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu ububanzi. **22** Izikhadlanyana zalo,
intuba yalo kanye lemiceciso yezihlahla zelala,
ubude lobubanzi bakho, kwakulingana lokwesango
elikhangele empumalanga. Kwakungamanyathelo
ayisikhombisa ukuya kulo, lilentuba yalo maqondana
lawo. **23** Kwakulesango egumeni langaphakathi
likhangele isango lasenyakatho, njengelalikhona
empumalanga. Walinganisa esuka kwelinye isango
kusiya kwelimaqondana lalo; kwakuzingalo ezilikhulu.
24 Wabuya wangisa eceleni langaseningizimu ngabona
isango elalikhangele eningizimu. Walinganisa izinsika

zalo lentuba yalo, ubude lobubanzi bakho babulingana
lobokunye. **25** Isango lentuba yalo kwakulezikhala
ezincane indawo yonke njengezikhala zokunye.
Lalizingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu ubude lezingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu ububanzi. **26**
Kwakungamanyathelo ayisikhombisa ukuya kulo,
intuba yalo imaqondana lawo; lalilemiceciso yesihlahla
selala ebusweni bemiduli eyayiphumele phambili icele
ngalinye. **27** Iguma langaphakathi lalo lalilesango
elikhangele eningizimu, njalo walinganisa esuka
kuleli isango kusiya esangweni langaphandle eceleni
laseningizimu; lalizingalo ezilikhulu. **28** Wabuya
wangingenisa egumeni langaphakathi ngesango
laseningizimu, waselinganisa isango laseningizimu;
ubude lobubanzi balo babulingana lobamanye. **29**
Izindlwana zalo, imiduli yalo ephumele phambili kanye
lentuba yalo, ubude lobubanzi bakho babulingana
lobokunye. Isango lentuba yalo kwakulezikhala indawo
yonke. Lalizingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu ubude
lamatshumi amabili lanhlanu ububanzi. **30** (Amangenelo
amasango ayezingeleze iguma langaphakathi ayezingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu lezingalo ezinhlanu
ukutshona.) **31** Intuba yalo yayikhangele iguma
langaphandle; izihlahla zelala zazicecise izinsika
zalo, njalo lamanyathelo ayisificaminwembili ayesiya
kulo. **32** Wabuya wangisa egumeni langaphakathi,
eceleni lasempumalanga, waselinganisa isango; ubude
lobubanzi balo babulingana lobamanye. **33** Izindlwana
zalo, imiduli yalo ephumele phambili kanye lentuba

yalo, ubude lobubanzi bakho babulingana lobokunye.
Isango lentuba yalo kwakulezikhala indawo yonke.
Lalizingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu ubude balo
lezingalo ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu ububanzi
balo. **34** Intuba yalo yayikhangele iguma langaphandle;
izihlahla zelala zazicecise izinsika zalo amacele womabili,
njalo amanyathelo ayisificaminwembili ayesiya kulo. **35**
Wabuya wangisa esangweni lasenyakatho walilinganisa.
Ubude lobubanzi balo babulingana lobamanye, **36**
zinjalo lezindlwana zalo, imiduli yalo ephumele phambili
kanye lentuba yalo, njalo yayilezikhala indawo yonke.
Lalizingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu ubude balo
lezingalo ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu ububanzi
balo. **37** Intuba yalo yayikhangele iguma langaphandle;
izihlahla zelala zazicecise izinsika zalo amacele
womabili, njalo amanyathelo ayisificaminwembili
ayesiya kulo. **38** Indlu eyayilomnyango yayiseduze
lentuba kulelo lalelo isango langaphakathi, lapho
iminikelo yokutshiswa eyayigeziselwa khona. **39** Entubeni
lesango kwakulamatafula amabili icele ngalinye, lapho
okwakuhlatshelwa khona iminikelo yokutshiswa,
iminikelo yesono kanye leminikelo yecala. **40** Phansi
komduli wangaphandle owengenelo lesango, eduze
kwamanyathelo ekungeneni kwesango lasenyakatho
kwakulamatafula amabili. **41** Ngakho kwakulamatafula
amane kwelinye icele lesango lamane njalo kwelinye,
amatafula ayisificamunwemunye esewonke, phezu
kwawo yikho okwakuhlatshelwa khona imihlatshelo. **42**
Kwakulamatafula amane futhi awamatshe abaziweyo

awomnikelo wokutshiswa, lilinye liyingalo eyodwa lengxenye ubude, ingalo eyodwa lengxenye ububanzi kanye lengalo eyodwa ukuphakama kwalo. Izinto zokuhlaba umnikelo wokutshiswa leminye imihlatshelo zazibekwa phezu kwawo. **43** Njalo kwakulezingwegwe ezigwegwa inxa zonke, enye lenye ingangobubanzi besandla ubude bayo, zixhunyelwe emdulini indawo yonke. Amatafula ayengawenyama yeminikelo. **44** Ngaphandle kwesango langaphakathi, phakathi kweguma langaphakathi, kwakulezindlu ezimbili, enye iseceleni lesango lenyakatho njalo ikhangele eningizimu, enye njalo iseceleni lesango langaseningizimu njalo ikhangele enyakatho. **45** Wathi kimi, "Indlu ekhangele eningizimu ngeyabaphristi abaphethe ithempeli, **46** njalo indlu ekhangele enyakatho ngeyabaphristi abaphethe i-alithari. Laba bangamadodana kaZadokhi abayibona baLevi kuphela abangasondela phansi kukaThixo ukuba bamkhonze." **47** Emva kwalokho walinganisa iguma: Lalilingana inxa zonke, lalizingalo ezilikhulu ubude lezingalo ezilikhulu ububanzi. I-alithari laliphansi kwethempeli. **48** Wabuya wangisa entubeni lethempeli waselinganisa izinsika zengenelo; zazizingalo ezinhlanu ububanzi amacele womabili. Ububanzi bentuba babuzingalo ezilitshumi lane njalo imiduli yayo ephumele phandle ububanzi bayo babuzingalo ezintathu amacele womabili. **49** Intuba lalizingalo ezingamatshumi amabili ububanzi, lezingalo ezilitshumi lambili kusukela phambili kusiya emuva. Kulo kwakufikwa ngezinyathelo, njalo kwakulezisekelo emaceleni wonke ezinsika.

41 Emva kwalokho umuntu lowo wangisa endaweni
engcwele phandle walinganisa izinsika; ububanzi
bezinsika babuzingalo eziyisithupha icele ngalinye. **2**
Intuba yayizingalo ezilitshumi ububanzi bayo. Imiduli
ephumele phambili eceleni ngalinye layo yayizingalo
ezinhlanu ububanzi bayo. Walinganisa lendawo
engcwele yaphandle; yayizingalo ezingamatshumi
amane ubude bayo lezingalo ezingamatshumi amabili
ububanzi. **3** Wangena endaweni engcwele yangaphakathi
walinganisa izinsika zentuba; nganye zazizingalo
ezimbili ububanzi. Intuba yayizingalo eziyisithupha
ububanzi, lemiduli ephumele phambili eceleni ngalinye
yayizingalo eziyisikhombisa ububanzi. **4** Walinganisa
lobude bendawo engcwele yangaphakathi; babuzingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili; lobubanzi bayo babuzingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili ngale kwendawo engcwele
yangaphandle. Wathi kimi, "Le yindawo eNgcwele
kakhulu." **5** Emva kwalokho walinganisa umduli
wethempeli; wawuyizingalo eziyisithupha ubuqatha,
njalo enye lenye yezindlu zasemaceleni ezazihanqe
ithempeli yayizingalo ezine ububanzi. **6** Izindlu
zasemaceleni zazelekene ngezigaba ezintathu, enye
phezu kwenye, amatshumi amathathu mzila munye.
Kwakulezisekelo emdulini wonke wethempeli ezazisekela
izindlu zasemaceleni ukuze izinsika zingakhelwa
phakathi komduli wethempeli. **7** Izindlu zasemaceleni
ezazizingelezele ithempeli zazibanzi phezulu kusukela
kwenye indlu kusiya kwenye engaphezu kwayo. Izakhiwo
ezazizingelezele ithempeli zazakhiwe zingamabanga

akhwelayo esiya phezulu, okwenza izindlu zibe banzi
nxa umuntu esiya phezulu. Kwakulamakhwelelo ayesuka
ezindlini ezingaphansi esiya kweziphezulu edlula
ezindlini eziphakathi. **8** Ngabona ukuthi ithempeli
lalilombundu olizingelezileyo owawuyisonasisekelo
sezindlu zasemaceleni. Wawulingana loluthi, uzingalo
eziyisithupha ubude. **9** Umduli wangaphandle wezindlu
zasemaceleni wawuzingalo ezinhlanu ubuqatha bawo.
Indawo eligceke phakathi kwezindlu zasemaceleni
zethempeli **10** lezindlu zabaphristi yayizingalo
ezingamatshumi amabili ububanzi bayo inxa zonke
zethempeli. **11** Kwakulentuba zokuya ezindlini
zasemaceleni zivelela endaweni eligceke, elinye enyakatho
lelinye eningizimu; njalo isisekelo esasixhumane lendawo
eligceke sasizingalo ezinhlanu inxa zonke. **12** Indlu
eyayikhangele iguma lethempeli eceleni lasentshonalanga
yayizingalo ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa ububanzi
bayo. Umduli wendlu leyo wawuzingalo ezinhlanu
ubuqatha bawo indawo zonke, ubude bawo buzingalo
ezingamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye munye. **13**
Waselinganisa ithempeli; lalizingalo ezilikhulu ubude
balo, leguma lethempeli lendlu kanye lemiduli
yalo lakho kwakuzingalo ezilikhulu ubude. **14**
Ububanzi beguma lethempeli ngasempumalanga, kanye
langaphambi kwethempeli, babuzingalo ezilikhulu. **15**
Waselinganisa ubude bendlu eyayikhangele iguma
ngemva kwethempeli, kanye lemiduli yayo icele
ngalinye; babuzingalo ezilikhulu. Indawo engcwele
yangaphandle, lendawo engcwele yangaphakathi lentuba

elikhangele iguma, **16** kanye leminyango lamawindi
amancane kanye lemiduli ezingeleze ezintathu zakhona,
konke okuphambili laphaya kubalwa leminyango
kwakuvalwe ngamapulanka. Iphansi, imiduli kusiya
phezulu emawindini, kanye lamawindi kwakuvaliwe.
17 Indawo eyayiphezu kwangaphandle kwesango
lendawo engcwele yangaphakathi kanye lasemidulini
izibanga ezilinganayo inxa zonke zendawo engcwele
engaphakathi lengaphandle **18** kwakulamakherubhi
abaziweyo kanye lezihlahla zelala. Izihlahla zelala
zazigabana lamakherubhi. Ikherubhi ngalinye lalilobuso
obubili: **19** ubuso bomuntu obukhangele esihlahleni
selala kwelinye icele, lobuso besilwane obukhangele
esihlahleni selala ngakwelinye icele. Kwakubaziwe
inxa zonke zethempeli. **20** Kusukela phansi kusiya
ngaphezu kwesango, amakherubhi lezihlahla zelala
kwakubaziwe emdulini wendawo engcwele yangaphandle.
21 Indawo engcwele yangaphandle yayilemigubazi emide
ukuyaphezulu imifitshane ukunquma kwayo njalo
leyaphambili kweNdawo eNgcwele kakhulu yayinjalo. **22**
Kwakule-alithare lezigodo lizingalo ezimbili ukuphakama
kwalo njalo lizingalo ezimbili ubude lobubanzi; izingosi
zalo, lesidindi salo kanye lamacele alo kwakwenziwe
ngezigodo. Umuntu lowo wathi kimi, "Leli litafula
eliphambi kukaThixo." **23** Kokubili indawo engcwele
yangaphandle leNdawo eNgcwele kakhulu kwakulezivalo
ezimbili. **24** Isivalo ngasinye sasilempiko ezimbili,
impiko ezimbili ezivulekayo zisesivalweni sinye ngasinye.
25 Njalo ezivalweni zendawo engcwele yangaphandle

kwakulamakherubhi abaziweyo kanye lezihlahla zelala
njengokwakubazelwe emidulini, njalo kwakulophahla
lwezigodo ngaphambi kwesango. 26 Emidulini yemaceleni
yengenelo kwakulamawindi amancane alezihlahla
zelala ezibazelwe kucele ngalinye. Izindlu zemaceleni
zethempeli lazo zazilophahla.

42 Umuntu lowo wangikhokhelela enyakatho egumeni
langaphandle wangisa ezindlini eziqondane leguma
lethempeli maqondana lomduli waphandle eceleni
lasenyakatho. 2 Indlu elomnyango owawukhangele
enyakatho yayizingalo ezilikhulu ubude lezingalo
ezingamatshumi amahlanu ububanzi. 3 Kokubili
ehlangothini izingalo ezingamatshumi amabili kusukela
egumeni langaphakathi lasehlangothini oluqondane
lendawo egandelweyo yeguma langaphandle, umduli
wawukhangele umduli ezigabeni ezintathu. 4 Phambi
kwezindlu kwakulendawo yokuhamba izingalo ezilitshumi
ububanzi lezingalo ezilikhulu ubude. Iminyango yazo
yayingenyakatho. 5 Izindlu zangaphezulu zazincane
ngoba imikhandlu yayithethe indawo enengi kuzo
kulezindlini ezingaphansi leziphakathi zesakhiwo.
6 Izindlu zaphezulu zazingelansika, njengamaguma
ayelazo, ngakho iphansi lazo lalilincane kulalezo
ezazisesitezi esingaphansi lesiphakathi. 7 Kwakulomduli
wangaphandle owawusekelene lezindlu kanye leguma
langaphandle; wawuquma ngaphambi kwezindlu
okwezingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu. 8 Lanxa
udwendwe lwezindlu eceleni elaliseduze leguma
langaphandle lwaluzingalo ezingamatshumi amahlanu

ubude, udwendwe olwaluseceleni eliseduze lendlu
engcwele lwaluzingalo ezilikhulu ubude. **9** Izindlu
zangaphansi zazilentuba ngasempumalanga lapho
umuntu angena lakhona evela egumeni langaphandle.
10 Eceleni langaseningizimu kulandela ubude bomduli
weguma langaphandle, kuxhume iguma lethempeli
maqondana lomduli wangaphandle, kwakulezindlu
11 ezilendawo yokuhamba phambi kwazo. Lezi
zazinjengezindlu ezingenyakatho; ubude lobubanzi
bazo babulingana, zileminyango yokuphuma efananayo
kanye lobukhulu. Njengeminyango yangenyakatho, **12**
iminyango yezindlu zangaseningizimu layo yayinjalo.
Kwakulomnyango ekuqaliseni kwendawo yokuhamba
eyayisekelane lomduli owawuhambelana layo usiya
empumalanga, okuyiwo umuntu owayengena ngawo
ezindlini. **13** Wasesithi kimi, "Izindlu ezingenyakatho
leziseningizimu ezikhangele iguma lethempeli yizindlu
zabaphristi lapho abaphristi abasondela kuThixo
abazadlela khona iminikelo engcwele kakhulu. Bazayibeka
khonapho iminikelo engcwele kakhulu, iminikelo
yamabele, iminikelo yesono kanye leminikelo yecala
ngoba indawo ingcwele. **14** Abaphristi bangavele
bangene endaweni engcwele, akumelanga baye egumeni
langaphandle baze batshiye ngemuva izembatho
abakhonza bezigqokile, ngoba lezi zingcwele. Kumele
bagqoke ezinye izigqoko bengakayi eduze lezindawo
ezingezabantu." **15** Wathi eseqede ukulinganisa
okwakuphakathi kwendawo yethempeli, wangisa
phandle ngesango lasempumalanga walinganisa

indawo yonke. 16 Walinganisa icele lasempumalanga
ngoluthi lokulinganisa; lalizingalo ezingamakhulu
amahlanu. 17 Walinganisa icele lasenyakatho; lalizingalo
ezingamakhulu amahlanu ngoluthi lokulinganisa.
18 Walinganisa icele laseningizimu; lalizingalo
ezingamakhulu amahlanu ngoluthi lokulinganisa.
19 Waphendukela eceleni langasentshonalanga
walinganisa; lalizingalo ezingamakhulu amahlanu
ngoluthi lokulinganisa. 20 Ngakho walinganisa indawo
yamacele wonke amane. Yayilomduli owawuyizingelezele,
izingalo ezingamakhulu amahlanu ubude lezingalo
ezingamakhulu amahlanu ububanzi, ukwehlukanisa
okungcwele kokwabantu bonke.

43 Emva kwalokho umuntu lowo wangisa esangweni
elikhangele empumalanga, 2 ngabona inkazimulo
kaNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli isiza ivela empumalanga.
Ilizwi lakhe lalinjengokuhamba kwamanzi ageleza
ngesiqubu esikhulu, lelizwe laselikhazimula ngenkazimulo
yakhe. 3 Umbono engawubonayo wawunjengombono
engangiwubone lapho wayezediliza idolobho njalo
wawunjengombono engangiwubone ngasemfuleni
iKhebhari, ngathi mbo phansi ngobuso. 4 Inkazimulo
kaThixo yangena ethempelini ngesango elikhangele
empumalanga. 5 UMoya wangiphakamisa wangisa
egumeni langaphakathi, njalo inkazimulo kaThixo
yagcwala ethempelini. 6 Kwathi umuntu lowo
emi phansi kwami, ngezwa omunye engikhulumisa
engaphakathi kwethempeli. 7 Wathi, “Ndodana
yomuntu, le yindawo yesihlalo sami sobukhosi

lendawo yokunyathela ngezinyawo zami. Lapha yikho
engizahlala khona phakathi kwama-Israyeli kuze kube
laphakade. Indlu ka-Israyeli kayisayikulingcolisa futhi
ibizo lami, bona loba amakhosi abo, ngobuwule babo
langezithombe ezingaphiliyo zamakhosi abo ezindaweni
zawo eziphakemeyo. **8** Lapho babeka iminyango yabo
phansi komnyango wami lemigubazi yabo eceleni
kwemigubazi yami, kulomduli nje kuphela phakathi
kwami labo, bangcolisa ibizo lami ngezenzo zabo
ezinengekayo. Ngakho ngabaqeda ekuthukutheleni
kwami. **9** Khathesi-ke kabasusele kude lami ubuwule
babo kanye lezithombe zamakhosi abo ezingaphiliyo,
njalo ngizahlala phakathi kwabo kuze kube laphakade.
10 Ndodana yomuntu, chazela abantu bako-Israyeli
ngethempeli ukuze bayangeke ngezono zabo. Wothi
bacabange ngokumele kwenziwe ngobunono, **11** njalo nxa
belenhloni ngakho konke abakwenzayo, bazise ngesimo
sethempeli, ukumiswa kwalo, izindawo zalo zokuphuma
lezokungena, isimo salo sonke lezimiso zalo zonke kanye
lemithetho yakhona. Bhala lokhu phansi phambi kwabo
ukuze bathembeke kuso isifanekiso salo njalo balandele
zonke izimiso zalo. **12** Nanku umthetho wethempeli:
Wonke umango oseduze phezu kwentaba uzakuba ngcwele
kakhulu. Lowo yiwo umthetho wethempeli." **13** "Lezi
yizilinganiso ze-alithare ngezingalo, ingalo kuyingalo
lobubanzi besandla: Isidindi salo sasiyingalo eyodwa
ukuphakama kwaso lengalo eyodwa ububanzi, silomqolo
ongangobubanzi besandla emphethweni waso. Njalo
nampu ubude be-alithare ukuphakama kwalo: **14** Kusukela

esidindini phansi kusiya elitsheni elingaphansi lizingalo
ezimbili ukuphakama lezingalo ezimbili ububanzi, njalo
kusukela elitsheni elincane kusiya elitsheni elikhulu
lizingalo ezine ukuphakama lengalo eyodwa ububanzi.
15 Iziko le-alithari lizingalo ezine ukuphakama njalo
impondo ezine zikhokhekele phezulu zisuka eziko. **16**
Iziko le-alithari liyalingana amacele wonke, izingalo
ezilitshumi lambili ubude lezingalo ezilitshumi lambili
ububanzi. **17** Uhlangothi lwangaphezulu lalo luyalingana
macele wonke, izingalo ezilitshumi lane ubude lobubanzi
lulomphetho oyingxenye yengalo lesidindi esiyingalo
eyodwa inxa zonke. Izinyathelo ze-alithare zikhangele
empumalanga." **18** Wasesithi kimi, "Ndodana yomuntu,
nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Le izakuba
yimithetho yokunikela iminikelo yokutshiswa lokuchela
igazi phezu kwe-alithari lapho selakhiwe: **19** Kumele
unikele inkunzi eseseliguqa njengomnikelo wesono
kubaphristi, abangabaLevi, abendlu kaZadokhi abasondela
eduze ukuba bakhonze phambi kwami, kutsho uThixo
Wobukhosi. **20** Kumele uthathe elinye igazi ulifake
empondweni ezine ze-alithare lasemagumbini amane
elitshe langaphezulu lasemphethweni inxa zonke,
ngokunjalo uhlambulule i-alithari njalo ulenzele
inhlawulelo. **21** Kumele uthathe inkunzi yomnikelo
wesono uyitshisele endaweni ekhethiweyo yethempeli
ngaphandle kwendawo engcwele. **22** Ngosuku lwesibili
kumele unikele imbuzi enduna engelasici ukuba
ngumnikelo wesono, njalo le-alithari kumele lihlanjululwe
njengokuhlanjululwa elakwenziwa ngenkunzi. **23**

Lapho usuqedile ukulihlambulula, kumele unikele
inkunzi eseseliguqa kanye lenqama evela emhlambini,
kokubili kungelasici. 24 Kumele ukunikele phambi
kukaThixo, njalo abaphristi kumele bavuvuzele itswayi
phezu kwakho bakunikele njengomnikelo wokutshiswa
kuThixo. 25 Okwensuku eziyisikhombisa kuzamele
unikele imbuzi enduna nsuku zonke ukuba ngumnikelo
wesono; njalo kumele unikele inkunzi eseseliguqa kanye
lenqama evela emhlambini, kokubili kungelasici. 26
Okwensuku eziyisikhombisa bazakwenzela i-alithari
inhlawulelo, balihlambulule, kanjalo balenze libengcwele.
27 Ekupheleni kwalezizinsuku, kusukela ngosuku
lwesificaminwembili kusiya phambili, abaphristi kumele
bethule iminikelo yakho yokutshiswa kanye leminikelo
yobuzalwane e-alithareni. Lapho-ke ngizalamukela,
kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi."

44 Emva kwalokho umuntu lowo wangibuyisela
esangweni langaphandle lendlu engcwele, leli elikhangele
empumalanga, njalo lalivaliwe. 2 UThixo wasesithi kimi,
"Isango leli kumele lihlale livaliwe. Akumelanga livulwe;
akulamuntu ongangena ngalo. Kumele lihlale livaliwe
ngoba uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ungene ngalo. 3
Inkosana yona ngokwayo yiyo kuphela engahlala phakathi
kwesango ukuba idle phambi kukaThixo. Kuzamele ingene
ngendlela yengenelo lesango njalo iphume ngayonaleyo
indlela." 4 Indoda leyo yangisa phambi kwethempeli
ngendlela yesango lasenyakatho. Ngakhangela ngabona
inkazimulo kaThixo igcwele ethempelini likaThixo,
ngathi mbo phansi ngobuso. 5 UThixo wasesithi kimi,

“Ndodana yomuntu, khangela ngokunanzelela, ulalelisise
njalo uqaphele konke engikutshela khona mayelana
lemithetho yonke eqondane lethempeli likaThixo.
Qaphela intuba lethempeli layo yonke iminyango
yokuphuma yendlu engcwele. **6** Tshono kuyo indlu
ehlamukayo ka-Israyeli uthi, ‘Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Wena ndlu ka-Israyeli, kaziphele izenzo
zakho ezinengayo! **7** Phezu kwazo zonke ezinye izenzo
zakho ezinengayo ungenise abezizweni abangasokanga
enhliziyweni lasenyameni endlini yami engcwele,
ungcolisa ithempeli lami lapho unginika ukudla, amafutha
legazi, njalo wephula isivumelwano sami. **8** Ekubeni wenze
okumele ukwenze mayelana lezinto zami ezingcwele,
wena wabeka abanye ukuba baphathe indlu yami
engcwele. **9** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Akulamuntu wezizweni ongasokanga enhliziyweni
lasenyameni ozangena endlini yami engcwele ngitsho
labezizweni abahlala phakathi kwama-Israyeli. **10** AbaLevi
abaya khatshana lami lapho u-Israyeli wayeduhile njalo
sebehlanhlathekele ezithombeni zabo besuka kimi,
kumele bathwale umvuzo wesono sabo. **11** Bangakhonza
endlini yami engcwele, bephethe amasango ethempeli
njalo bekhonza phakathi kwalo; bangahlabela abantu
iminikelo leminikelo yokutshiswa njalo bame phambi
kwabantu babasebenzele. **12** Kodwa ngenxa yokuthi
babasebenzela phambi kwezithombe zabo benza indlu ka-
Israyeli yawela esonweni, ngakho sengifunge ngesandla
siphakanyisiwe ukuthi kumele bathwale umvuzo wesono
sabo, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **13** Akumelanga basondele

eduze ukuba bangikhonze njengabaphristi loba basondele
eduze kwaloba yiphi yezinto zami ezingcwele loba
iminikelo yami engcwele kakhulu; kumele bathwale
ihlazo lezenzo zabo ezinengayo. **14** Ikanti ngizabenza
baphathe imisebenzi yasethempelini kanye lemisebenzi
yonke okumele yenziwe phakathi kwalo. **15** Kodwa
abaphristi, abangabaLevi njalo beyinzalo kaZadokhi
abasebenza ngokuthembeka imisebenzi yasendlini yami
engcwele lapho ama-Israyeli ayengihlamukele, kumele
basondele eduze ukuba bakhonze phambi kwami; kumele
bame phambi kwami ukuba banikele umhlatshelo
wamafutha legazi, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **16** Bona
kuphela kumele bangene endlini yami engcwele; bona
kuphela kumele basondele phansi kwetafula lami ukuba
bakhonze phambi kwami benze umsebenzi wami. **17**
Lapho bengena emasangweni eguma langaphakathi
kumele bagqoke izigqoko zelineni; akumelanga bagqoke
isigqoko sewulu lapho bekhonza emasangweni eguma
kumbe phakathi kwethempeli. **18** Kumele bagqoke
amaqhiye elineni emakhanda abo lezigqoko zangaphansi
zelineni ezinkalweni zabo. Akumelanga bagqoke into
ezabaginqisa. **19** Lapho besiya phandle egumeni
langaphandle lapho okulabantu khona, kumele bakhuphe
izigqoko ababekhonza bezigqokile njalo kumele bazitshiye
ezindlini ezingcwele, bagqoke ezinye izigqoko, ukuze
bangangcwelisi abantu ngezembatho zabo. **20** Akumelanga
baphuce amakhanda abo kumbe bayekele inwele zabo
zikhula zisiba zinde; kodwa kumele bagcine inwele zabo
zigundiwe. **21** Akulamphristi ozanatha iwayini lapho

engena iguma langaphakathi. **22** Akumelanga bathathe
abafelokazi loba abesifazane abehlukana labomkabo;
kumele bathathe izintombi ezimsulwa kuphela ezenzalo
yako-Israyeli loba abafelokazi babaphristi. **23** Kumele
bafundise abantu bami umahluko phakathi kokungcwele
lokwabantu bonke babatshengise indlela yokwehlukanisa
phakathi kokungcolileyo lokuhlanzekileyo. **24** Lapho
kulombango abaphristi bazasebenza njengabahluleli
baqume mayelana lezimiso zami. Kumele bagcine
imithetho yami lezimemezelo zami kuyo yonke imikhosi
yami emisiweyo, njalo kumele bagcine amaSabatha
ami engcwele. **25** Umphristi akumelanga azingcolise
ngokuya phansi komuntu ofileyo; kodwa-ke nxa
umuntu ofileyo ubenguyise loba unina, indodana
yakhe kumbe indodakazi, umfowabo kumbe udadewabo
ongendanga, lapho angazingcolisa. **26** Emva kokuba
esehlanjululiwe, uzakuma insuku eziyisikhombisa. **27**
Ngosuku azakuya ngalo egumeni langaphakathi lendlu
engcwele ukuba enze inkonzo endlini engcwele, kumele
azinikelele umnikelo wesono, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.
28 Mina ngizakuba yilona lifa kuphela abaphristi
abalalo. Akukho lifa ozabapha lona ko-Israyeli; mina
ngizakuba yilifa labo. **29** Bazakudla iminikelo yamabele,
iminikelo yesono leminikelo yecala; kanye lakho konke
okuko-Israyeli okwahlukaniselwe uThixo kuzakuba
ngokwabo. **30** Okuhle kakhulu kwazo zonke izithelo
zakho zakuqala lokwezipho zenu ezikhethiweyo kuzakuba
ngokwabaphristi. Kumele libaphe ingxenye yakuqala
yempuphu yenu echoliweyo ukuze isibusiso sihlale endlini

yenu. 31 Abaphristi akumelanga badle loba yini, inyoni
kumbe inyamazana, etholakale ifile kumbe idlithizwe
yizinyamazana zeganga.'"

45 "'Lapho usaba ilizwe njengelifa kuzamela
wethule kuThixo ingxenye yelizwe njengesifunda
esingcwele, izingalo eziyinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu ubude lengalo eziyinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili ububanzi; umango wonke
uzakuba ngcwele. 2 Kulokhu indawo ezingalo
ezingamakhulu amahlanu ubude lobubanzi izakuba
ngeyendlu engcwele; kulezingalo ezingamatshumi
amahlanu eziyizingelezileyo yelizwe elingelalutho. 3
Esifundeni esingcwele linganisa ingxenye ezingalo
eziyinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu
ubude lengalo eziyinkulungwane ezilitshumi ububanzi.
Phakathi kwayo kuzakuba lendlu engcwele, iNdawo
eNgcwele kakhulu. 4 Izakuba yingxenye engcwele yelizwe
ingeyabaphristi, abakhonzayo endlini engcwele njalo
abasondela eduze ukuba bakhonze phambi kukaThixo.
Izakuba yindawo yezindlu zabo kanye lendawo engcwele
yendlu engcwele. 5 Umango ozingalo eziyinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu ubude lengalo
eziyinkulungwane ezilitshumi ububanzi izakuba
ngeyabaLevi, abakhonza ethempelini, njengesabelo sabo
samadolobho okuhlala kuwo. 6 Kumele unike idolobho
njengelifa lalo umango ozingalo eziyinkulungwane
ezinhlanu ububanzi lengalo eziyinkulungwane
ezinhlanu ubude, obambane lengxenye engcwele;
uzakuba ngowayo yonke indlu ka-Israyeli. 7 Inkosana

izathatha ilizwe eliphetha eceleni ngalinye lendawo
eyisifunda esingcwele lelifa ledolobho. Lizaqhela lisiya
entshonalanga lisuka eceleni langentshonalanga njalo
liye empumalanga lisuka eceleni langasempumalanga,
lilandele ubude kusukela emngceleni wentshonalanga
kusiya kowempumalanga osekelane lowesabelo sabantu.
8 Ilizwe leli lizakuba yisabelo sayo ko-Israyeli. Njalo
inkosana yami kayisayikuncindezela abantu bami kodwa
izavumela indlu ka-Israyeli ukuba bathathe ilizwe
mayelana lezizwana zabo. **9** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi: Eselikwenzile kwanele, lina makhosana
ako-Israyeli! Yekelani udlakela lwenu lokuncindezela
lenze okufaneleyo lokulungileyo. Khawulani ukuxotsha
abantu bami ezindaweni zabo, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi.
10 Kumele lisebenzise izikali eziqotho, ihefa eliqotho
kanye lebhathi eliqotho. **11** Ihefa lebhathi kumele
kulingane, ibhathi lilengxenye yetshumi yehomeri
njalo lehefa ingxenye yehomeri; ihomeri lizakuba
yisilinganiso esamukelekayo kukho kokubili. **12** Ishekeli
lizakuba ngamagera angamatshumi amabili. Amashekeli
angamatshumi amabili, lamashekeli angamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu kanye lamashekeli alitshumi lanhlanu
kuba limina elilodwa. **13** Lesi yisipho esiqakathekileyo
okumele usinikele: Ingxenye yesithupha yehefa kuhomeri
ngalinye lamabele lengxenye yesithupha yehefa kuhomeri
ngalinye lebhali. **14** Ingxenye emisiweyo yamafutha,
elinganiswa ngebhathi, iyingxenye yetshumi yebhathi
kukhori ngalinye (elingamabhathi alitshumi loba ihomeri
elilodwa, ngoba amabhathi alitshumi alingana lehomeri.)

15 Njalo imvu eyodwa kumele ithathwe emhlambini
ngamunye wezingamakhulu amabili emadlelweni ako-
Israyeli alamanzi amanengi. Lezi zizasetshenziswa
eminikelweni yamabele, eminikelweni yokutshiswa
kanye laseminikelweni yobuzalwane ukwenzela abantu
inhlawulelo, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **16** Bonke abantu
belizwe bazahlanganyela kulesisipho esiqakathekileyo
ukuba sisetshenziswe yinkosana yako-Israyeli. **17**
Kuzakuba ngumsebenzi wenkosana ukunika iminikelo
yokutshiswa, iminikelo yamabele kanye leminikelo
yokunathwayo emikhosini, ekuThwaseni kweziNyanga
langamaSabatha, kuyo yonke imikhosi yako-Israyeli.
Izanikela iminikelo yesono, iminikelo yamabele
leminikelo yobuzalwane ukwenzela indlu ka-Israyeli
inhlawulelo. **18** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Ngenyanga yakuqala ngosuku lwakuqala kumele uthathe
inkunzi eliguqa engelasici uhlambulule indlu engcwele.
19 Umphristi kumele athathe elinye legazi lomnikelo
wesono alifake emigubazini yethempeli, ezingosini
ezine zelitshe langaphezulu le-alithari lasezinsikeni
zesango leguma langaphakathi. **20** Kuzamele wenze
khonokho ngosuku lwesikhombisa lwenyanga ukwenzela
loba ngubani owenza isono kungasikho ngabomu loba
ngenxa yokungazi; ngokunjalo uzakwenzela ithempeli
inhlawulelo. **21** Ngenyanga yakuqala ngosuku lwetshumi
lane kumele kube lomkhosi wePhasika, umkhosi
ozathatha insuku eziyisikhombisa, ngalesosikhathi
kumele udle isinkwa esingelamvubelo. **22** Ngalolosuku
inkosana izanikela inkunzi njengomnikelo wesono

izinikelela yona ngokwayo kanye labantu bonke belizwe.
23 Nsuku zonke phakathi kwensuku eziyisikhombisa
zomkhosi kumele inikele inkunzi eziyisikhombisa
lenqama eziyisikhombisa ezingelasici njengomnikelo
wokutshiswa kuThixo, lempongo yomnikelo wesono. 24
Kuzamela inikele njengomnikelo wamabele ihefa elilodwa
lenkunzi ngayinye lehefa elilodwa lenqama ngayinye
ndawonye lehini lamafutha elilodwa kuhefa ngalinye. 25
Phakathi kwensuku eziyisikhombisa zomkhosi oqalisa
ngenyanga yesikhombisa ngosuku lwetshumi lanhlanu,
kumele inikele okufanayo okomnikelo wesono, umnikelo
wokutshiswa, umnikelo wamabele kanye lamafutha.'"

46 "'Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: Isango
leguma langaphakathi elikhangele empumalanga
kumele livalwe ngezinsuku eziyisithupha zokusebenza,
kodwa ngosuku lweSabatha langosuku lokuThwasa
kweNyanga kumele livulwe. 2 Inkosana izangena
ngentuba lesango ivela phandle ibe isisima phansi
kwensika yesango. Abaphristi kuzamele banikele
umnikelo wayo wokutshiswa kanye leminikelo yayo
yobuzalwane. Izakhonza ekungeneni kwesango ibe
isiphuma, kodwa isango kaliyikuvalwa kuze kube
kusihlwa. 3 NgamaSabatha lasekuThwaseni kweziNyanga
abantu belizwe kumele bakhonze phambi kukaThixo
ekungeneni kwalelosango. 4 Umnikelo wokutshiswa
olethwa yinkosana kuThixo ngosuku lweSabatha
uzakuba ngamazinyane amaduna ayisithupha kanye
lenqama, konke kungelasici. 5 Umnikelo wamabele
onikelwa lenqama uzakuba lihefa, njalo umnikelo

wamabele onikelwa lamazinyane uzakuya ngokuthanda
kwayo, kanye lehini lamafutha kuhefa ngalinye. **6**
Ngosuku lokuThwasa kweNyanga kumele inikele inkunzi
eliguqa, amazinyane ayisithupha kanye lenqama, konke
kungelasici. **7** Kuzamele inike njengomnikelo wamabele
ihefa elilodwa kanye lenkunzi, ihefa elilodwa kanye
lenqama, kuthi lamazinyane kube yilokho ethande
ukukunika, kanye lehini lamafutha kuhefa ngalinye.
8 Lapho inkosana ingena kuzamele ingene ngentuba
lesango, njalo kumele iphume ngaleyondlela. **9** Lapho
abantu belizwe besiza phambi kukaThixo emikhosini
emisiweyo, loba ngubani ongena ngesango lenyakatho
ukuzakhonza uzaphuma ngesango leningizimu; njalo
loba ngubani ongena ngesango leningizimu uzaphuma
ngesango lenyakatho. Kakho ozabuyela ngesango angene
ngalo, kodwa lowo lalowo uzaphuma ngesango aqondane
lalo. **10** Inkosana kumele ibe phakathi kwabo, ingene
lapho bengena njalo iphume lapho bephuma. **11** Emadilini
lasemikhosini emisiweyo, umnikelo wamabele kumele
ube lihefa kanye lenkunzi, ihefa kanye lenqama, njalo
lamazinyane kuzakuya ngokuthanda komuntu, kanye
lehini lamafutha kuhefa ngalinye. **12** Lapho inkosana inika
umnikelo ngokuzithandela kuThixo loba kungumnikelo
wokutshiswa kumbe iminikelo yobuzalwane, kumele
ivulelwe isango elikhangele empumalanga. Izanikela
umnikelo wayo wokutshiswa kumbe umnikelo wayo
wobuzalwane njengekwenzayo ngosuku lweSabatha.
Emva kwalokho izaphuma, njalo emva kokuba isiphumile,
isango lizavalwa. **13** Insuku zonke kuzamele unike izinyane

elilomnyaka owodwa elingelasici ukuba ngumnikelo
wokutshiswa kuThixo; uzalinika nsuku zonke ekuseni. **14**
Kuzamele unike kanye lalo nsuku zonke ekuseni umnikelo
wamabele kuhlanganiswe ingxenye yesithupha yehefa
lengxenye yesithathu yehini lamafutha ukuba athambise
impuphu. Ukwethulwa kwalo umnikelo wamabele
kuThixo kuyisimiso esingapheliyo. **15** Ngakho izinyane
lomnikelo wamabele kanye lamafutha kuzanikwa nsuku
zonke ekuseni kube ngumnikelo wokutshiswa wansuku
zonke. **16** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Nxa inkosana inika enye yamadodana ayo isipho
elifeni layo, sizakuba ngesezizukulwane zayo futhi;
sizakuba yimpahla yazo ngokudla ilifa. **17** Kodwa-
ke nxa inika esinye sezisebenzi zayo isipho elifeni
layo, isisebenzi singasigcina kuze kube ngumnyaka
wokukhululwa; lapho isipho sesibuyela kuyo inkosana.
Ilifa layo lingathathwa ngamadodana ayo kuphela;
ngelawo. **18** Inkosana akumelanga ithathe ilifa labantu,
ibaxotsha empahleni yabo. Kumele inike amadodana ayo
ilifa empahleni yayo, ukuze kungabikhona ebantwini
bami owehlukaniswa lempahla yakhe.'" **19** Emva
kwalokho umuntu lowo wangikhupha ngentuba eseceleni
kwesango ukuya ezindlini ezingcwele ezikhangele
enyakatho ezazingezabaphristi, wangitshengisa indawo
ekucineni ngasentshonalanga. **20** Wathi kimi, "Le yindawo
lapho abaphristi abazaphekela khona umnikelo wecala
lomnikelo wesono bachochombise lomnikelo wamabele,
ukuba kuxwaywe ukuya layo egumeni langaphandle
kungcweliswe abantu." **21** Wabuya wangisa egumeni

langaphandle wangibhodisa ezingosini ezine, njalo
engosini ngayinye ngabona elinye iguma. **22** Ezingosini
ezine zeguma langaphandle kwakulamaguma ayebiyelwe,
ezingalo ezingamatshumi amane ubude lezingalo
ezingamatshumi amathathu ububanzi; wonke amaguma
ezingosini ezine ayelingana. **23** Ngaphakathi kwalelo lalelo
lamaguma amane kwakulesakhiwo samatshe, silezindawo
ezakhelwe umlilo indawo yonke ngaphansi kwaso. **24**
Wasesithi kimi, "Le yimikulu lapho labo abakhonzayo
ethempelini abazaphekela khona imihlatshelo yabantu."

47 Umuntu lowo wangibuyisela entubeni
yethempeli, ngasengibona amanzi ephuma ngaphansi
kwasekungeneni kwethempeli esiya empumalanga
(ngoba ithempeli lalikhangele empumalanga.)
Amanzi ayegelezela phansi evela ngaphansi kwecele
langaseningizimu lethempeli, eningizimu kwe-
alithari. **2** Wasengikhupha ngesango lenyakatho
wangibhodisa ngaphandle engisa esangweni elikhangele
empumalanga, njalo amanzi ayegeleza evela eceleni
langaseningizimu. **3** Kwathi umuntu lowo esiya
empumalanga ephethe isilinganiso ngesandla,
walinganisa ingalo eziyinkulungwane wasengidabulisa
phakathi kwamanzi ayetshona okufika enqagaleni.
4 Walinganisa ezinye izingalo eziyinkulungwane
wasengidabulisa phakathi kwamanzi ayetshona
okufika emadolweni. Walinganisa enye inkulungwane
wasengidabulisa phakathi kwamanzi ayefika ekhalweni.
5 Walinganisa enye inkulungwane, kodwa khathesi
kwasekungumfula engangingeke ngiwuchaphe ngoba

amanzi ayesephakeme esetshona okuvumela ukuntsheza
kuwo, umfula okungekho owayengawuchapha. **6**
Wangibuza wathi, “Ndodana yomuntu, uyakubona lokhu
na?” Emva kwalokho wangibuyisela emuva ekhunjini
lomfula. **7** Sengifike lapho ngabona izihlahla ezinengi
kakhulu eceleni ngalinye lomfula. **8** Wasesithi kimi,
“Amanzi la agelezela esigabeni sempumalanga njalo
ehlela phansi e-Arabha lapho angena khona ulwandle.
Lapho esengene elwandle amanzi azakuba mahle. **9**
Uquqaba lwezidalwa eziphilayo luzahlala loba kungaphi
lapho umfula ogelezela khona. Kuzakuba lenhlanzi
ezinengi kakhulu, ngoba amanzi la agelezela khona
njalo enza amanzi aletswayi abe mahle; ngakho lapho
umfula ogelezela khona izinto zonke zizaphila. **10** Abagoli
bezinhlanzi bazakuma besekele ulwandle; kusukela e-
Eni-Gedi kusiya e-Eni Egilayimi kuzakuba lezindawo
zokwendlala amambule. Inhlanzi zizakuba ngezezinhlobo
ezinengi njengenhlanzi zoLwandle olukhulu. **11** Kodwa
amaxhaphozi lamatete kawayikuba mahle. Azasala
eyizindawo zetswayi. **12** Inhlobo zonke zezihlahla
zezithelo zizakhula emakhunjini womabili omfula.
Amahlamvu azo kawayikubuna, lezithelo zazo kazisoze
ziphuthe. Zizathela nyanga zonke ngoba amanzi avela
endlini engcwele agelezela kuzo. Izithelo zazo zizakuba
yikudla kuthi amahlamvu azo abe ngawokwelapha.” **13**
Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo Wobukhosi: “Le yimingcele
ozakwehlukanisa ngayo ilizwe lokuba yilifa phakathi
kwezizwana ezilitshumi lambili zako-Israyeli, kulezigaba
ezimbili zikaJosefa. **14** Kumele ulehlukanise ngokulingana,

ngoba ngafunga isandla siphakanyiselwe phezulu
ukulinika okhokho benu, ilizwe leli lizakuba yilifa
lenu. **15** Nanku okuzakuba ngumngcele welizwe:
Ngenhla usuke oLwandle Olukhulu ulandele umgwaqo
iHethiloni udlule eLebho Hamathi usiya eZedadi,
16 eBherotha kanye laseSibhirayimi (esemngceleni
ophakathi kweDamaseko leHamathi), uze uyefika eHazeri
Hathikhoni, esemngceleni weHawurani. **17** Umngcele
uzaqhubeka usuka elwandle usiya eHazari-Enani ulandela
umngcele wangasenyakatho weDamaseko, umngcele
weHamathi usenyakatho. Lo uzakuba ngumngcele
wenyakatho. **18** Empumalanga umngcele uzahamba
phakathi kweHawurani leDamaseko, ulandela iJodani
phakathi kweGiliyadi lelizwe lako-Israyeli, uye elwandle
lwasempumalanga uze uyefika eThamari. Lo uzakuba
ngumngcele wasempumalanga. **19** Eningizimu uzahamba
usuka eThamari uze uyefika emanzini aseMeribha
Khadeshi, ube usulandela iSihotsha saseGibhithe
usiyafika eLwandle Olukhulu. Lo uzakuba ngumngcele
waseningizimu. **20** Entshonalanga uLwandle Olukhulu
luzakuba ngumngcele kuze kube malungana leLebho
Hamathi. Lo uzakuba ngumngcele wentshonalanga.
21 Lizakwahlukaniselana ilizwe leli phakathi kwenu
mayelana lezizwana zako-Israyeli. **22** Kumele lilabe
njengelifa lenu kanye labezizweni asebehlezi phakathi
kwenu njalo abalabantwana. Kumele libathathe
njengabantu bakini ko-Israyeli; kanye lani bazakwabelwa
ilifa phakathi kwezizwana zako-Israyeli. **23** Loba
kuphakathi kwasiphi isizwana owezizweni ahlale kuso,

kumele limnike ilifa lakhe khonapho,” kutsho uThixo
Wobukhosi.

48 “Lezi yizizwana, zihlelwe ngamabizo: Emngceleni
wasenyakatho, uDani uzakuba lesigaba esisodwa;
sizalandela umgwaqo weHethiloni oya eLebho Hamathi;
iHazari-Enani lasemngceleni weDamaseko wasenyakatho
eduze leHamathi kuzakuba yingxenye yomngcele
kusukela empumalanga kusiya entshonalanga. **2** U-
Asheri uzakuba lesigaba esisodwa; sizangcelezelana
lelizwe likaDani kusukela empumalanga kusiya
entshonalanga. **3** UNafithali uzakuba lesigaba
esisodwa; sizangcelezelana lelizwe lika-Asheri kusukela
empumalanga kusiya entshonalanga. **4** UManase uzakuba
lesigaba esisodwa; sizangcelezelana lelizwe likaNafithali
kusukela empumalanga kusiya entshonalanga. **5** U-
Efrayimi uzakuba lesigaba esisodwa; sizangcelezelana
lelizwe likaManase kusukela empumalanga kusiya
entshonalanga. **6** URubheni uzakuba lesigaba esisodwa;
sizangcelezelana lelizwe lika-Efrayimi kusukela
empumalanga kusiya entshonalanga. **7** UJuda uzakuba
lesigaba esisodwa; sizangcelezelana lelizwe likaRubheni
kusukela empumalanga kusiya entshonalanga. **8**
Okungcelelana lelizwe likaJuda kusukela empumalanga
kusiya entshonalanga kuzakuba yisigaba ozasethula
njengesipho esiqakathekileyo. Sizakuba zingalo
eziyinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu
ububanzi, njalo ubude baso kusukela empumalanga
kusiya entshonalanga buzalingana lobesinye sezigaba
zezizwana; indlu engcwele izakuba phakathi kwaso.

9 Isigaba esiqakathekileyo ozasipha uThixo sizakuba
zingalo eziyinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu ubude lengalo eziyinkulungwane ezilitshumi
ububanzi. **10** Lesi sizakuba yisigaba esingcwele
sabaphristi. Sizakuba zingalo eziyinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu ubude ngasenyakatho,
ingalo eziyinkulungwane ezilitshumi ububanzi
ngasentshonalanga, ingalo eziyinkulungwane
ezilitshumi ububanzi ngasempumalanga kanye
lengalo eziyinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili
lanhlanu ubude ngaseningizimu. Phakathi enkabeni
yaso kuzakuba lendlu engcwele kaThixo. **11** Lesi
sizakuba ngesabaphristi abangcwelisiweyo, amaZadokhi,
ababethembekile ekungikhonzeni njalo abangadukanga
njengokwenziwa ngabaLevi ekudukeni kwama-Israyeli.
12 Sizakuba yisipho esiqakathekileyo kubo sivela
esigabeni esingcwele selizwe, isigaba esingcwele kakhulu,
esingcelelane lesigaba sabaLevi. **13** AbaLevi bazakuba
lesabelo esizingalo eziyinkulungwane ezingamatshumi
amabili lanhlanu ubude lengalo eziyinkulungwane
ezilitshumi ububanzi njalo sisekelane lesabaphristi.
Ubude baso sonke buzakuba zingalo eziyinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu ububanzi baso
buzingalo eziyinkulungwane ezilitshumi. **14** Akumelanga
basithengise loba bantshintshe ngokunye kwaso. Lesi
ngesihle kakhulu selizwe njalo akumelanga siphiwe
abanye abantu ngoba singcwele kuThixo. **15** Indawo
eseleyo, ingalo eziyinkulungwane ezinhlanu ububanzi
lengalo eziyinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili

lanhlanu ubude, izasetshenziswa nguzulu wedolobho,
ngeyezindlu lamadlelo. Idolobho lizakuba phakathi
kwayo **16** njalo lizakuba lalezi izilinganiso: Icele
lasenyakatho izingalo eziyinkulungwane ezine lamakhulu
amahlanu, icele laseningizimu izingalo eziyinkulungwane
ezine lamakhulu amahlanu, icele lasempumalanga
izingalo eziyinkulungwane ezine lamakhulu amahlanu,
lecele lasentshonalanga izingalo eziyinkulungwane
ezine lamakhulu amahlanu. **17** Amadlelo edolobho
azakuba zingalo ezingamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
amahlanu ngasenyakatho, izingalo ezingamakhulu
amabili lamatshumi amahlanu ngaseningizimu,
izingalo ezingamakhulu amabili lamatshumi amahlanu
ngasempumalanga, lezingalo ezingamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi amahlanu ngasentshonalanga. **18** Indawo
esalayo, engcelelane lesigaba esingcwele njalo ilandela
ubude baso izakuba zingalo eziyinkulungwane ezilitshumi
ngaseceleni lasempumalanga lezingalo eziyinkulungwane
ezilitshumi ngaseceleni lasentshonalanga. Izithelo
zayo zizakuba yikudla kwezisebenzi zedolobho. **19**
Izisebenzi ezivela edolobheni eziyilimayo zizavela
kuzozonke izizwana zako-Israyeli. **20** Isigaba sonke
sizalingana inxa zonke, izingalo eziyinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu icele ngalinye.
Njengesipho esiqakathekileyo uzaphawula isigaba
esingcwele ndawonye lempahla yedolobho. **21** Okusalayo
emaceleni womabili endawo eyisigaba esingcwele
lempahla yedolobho kuzakuba ngokwenkosana.
Kuzaqhubekela empumalanga kusukela ezingalweni

eziyinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu zesigaba esingcwele kusiya emngceleni wasempumalanga, kuphinde kuye entshonalanga kusukela kuzingalo eziyinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili lanhlanu kusiya emngceleni wasentshonalanga. Izindawo lezi zombili ezilandela ubude bezigaba zezizwana zizakuba ngezenkosana, njalo isigaba esingcwele esilendawo engcwele yethempeli sizakuba phakathi kwazo. **22** Ngakho impahla yabaLevi lempahla yedolobho kuzakuba phakathi kwendawo engeyenkosana. Indawo yenkosana izakuba phakathi komngcele kaJuda lomngcele kaBhenjamini. **23** Izizwana eziseleyo: UBhenjamini uzakuba lesigaba esisodwa; sizaqhubeka sisukela eceleni lasempumalanga sisiya eceleni lasentshonalanga. **24** USimiyoni uzakuba lesigaba esisodwa; sizangcelezelana lelizwe likaBhenjamini kusukela empumalanga kusiya entshonalanga. **25** U-Isakhari uzakuba lesigaba esisodwa; sizangcelezelana lelizwe likaSimiyoni kusukela empumalanga kusiya entshonalanga. **26** UZebhuluni uzakuba lesigaba esisodwa; sizangcelezelana lelizwe lika-Isakhari kusukela empumalanga kusiya entshonalanga. **27** UGadi uzakuba lesigaba esisodwa; sizangcelezelana lelizwe likaZebhuluni kusukela empumalanga kusiya entshonalanga. **28** Umngcele wangaseningizimu kaGadi uzahamba eningizimu usuka eThamari emanzini aseMeribha Khadeshi, ubuye ulandele uMhotsha waseGibhithe uye eLwandle Olukhulu. **29** Leli yilizwe okumele ulabele izizwana zako-Israyeli njengelifa, njalo lezi zizakuba yizigaba zazo," kutsho uThixo

Wobukhosi. **30** “Lezi zizakuba zintuba zedolobho
zokuphuma: Kusukela eceleni lenyakatho, elizingalo
eziyinkulungwane ezine lamakhulu amahlanu ubude, **31**
amasango amathathu eceleni langenyakatho azakuba
lisango likaRubheni, isango likaJuda lesango likaLevi. **32**
Eceleni langempumalanga, elizingalo eziyinkulungwane
ezine lamakhulu amahlanu ubude, kuzakuba lamasango
amathathu: isango likaJosefa, isango likaBhenjamini
lesango likaDani. **33** Eceleni leningizimu, elizingalo
eziyinkulungwane ezine lamakhulu amahlanu, kuzakuba
lamasango amathathu: isango likaSimiyoni, isango
lika-Isakhari lesango likaZebhuluni.” **34** Eceleni
langentshonalanga, elizingalo eziyinkulungwane ezine
lamakhulu amahlanu ubude, kuzakuba lamasango
amathathu: isango likaGadi, isango lika-Asheri lesango
likaNafithali. **35** “Ubude obubhoda indawo yonke
buzakuba zingalo eziyinkulungwane ezilitshumi
lasitshiyagalombili. Njalo ibizo ledolobho kusukela
ngalesosikhathi kusiya phambili lizakuba: ‘uThixo
ulapha.’”

UDanyeli

1 Ngomnyaka wesithathu wokubusa kukaJehoyakhimi
inkosi yakwaJuda, uNebhukhadineza inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni wafika eJerusalema walihanqa. **2** UThixo
wanikela uJehoyakhimi inkosi yakwaJuda ezandleni zakhe,
kanye lezinye impahla zethempeli likaNkulunkulu. Konke
wakuthwala wakusa ethempelini likankulunkulu wakhe
eBhabhiloniya wakufaka endlini yenotho kankulunkulu
wakhe. **3** Kwathi-ke inkosi yasilaya u-Ashiphenazi,
induna yezikhulu zesigodlo sayo ukuthi alethe abanye
bama-Israyeli besikhosini lasezikhulwini, **4** amajaha
amizimba ingelasici, amahle, atshengisa ukufundiseka
ezintweni zonke, azi okunengi, aphangisayo ukuzwisisa
njalo abonakala efanele ukukhonza esigodlweni senkosi.
Ayemele awafundise ulimi lezincwadi zamaBhabhiloni.
5 Inkosi yababela ukudla okukhethiweyo okwansuku
zonke kanye lewayini kuthathwa kokwakulungiselwe
inkosi. Babezafundiswa okweminyaka emithathu, kuthi
ngemva kwalokho baqalise ukusebenza esigodlweni.
6 Phakathi kwalabo babekhona ababephuma koJuda:
uDanyeli, loHananiya, loMishayeli kanye lo-Azariya.
7 Indunankulu yabanika amabizo amatsha: uDanyeli
kwathiwa nguBhelitheshazari; uHananiya waba
nguShadreki, uMishayeli waba nguMeshaki; u-Azariya
waba ngu-Abhediniko. **8** Kodwa uDanyeli wazimisela
ukuthi angazingcolisi ngokudla kwesikhosini lewayini
lakhona, yikho wasecela kundunankulu imvumo yokuthi
angazingcolisi kanjalo. **9** UNkulunkulu wayekwenzile
ukuthi Indunankulu imthande njalo imhawukele

uDanyeli, **10** kodwa wathi kuDanyeli, “Ngiyamesaba
umhlekazi wami inkosi, onguye okumisileyo ukudla
kwenu lokokunatha. Kambe akayikulibona yini
selikhangeleka kubi kulamanye amajaha angontanga
benu? Inkosi ingahle ingiqume ikhanda ngenxa yenu.” **11**
UDanyeli wasesithi enxuseni elalibekwe yindunankulu
phezu kwaboDanyeli, loHananiya, loMishayeli lo-
Azariya, **12** “Ake uzilinge izinceku zakho okwensuku
ezilitshumi nje: Ungasiphi lutho ngaphandle kwemibhida
ukuba sidle yona lamanzi okunatha. **13** Lapho-ke
ubusufananisa imizimba yethu laleyo eyamajaha adla
ukudla kwesikhosini, ubususenza njengokubona kwakho
ezincekwini zakho.” **14** Lakanye inxusa lakuvuma
lokho labalinga okwensuku ezilitshumi. **15** Ekupheleni
kwensuku ezilitshumi bakhangeleka bephila ngcono njalo
bezimukile kulamajaha ayesidla ukudla kwesikhosini. **16**
Yikho inxusa laselisusa ukudla kwabo kwekhethelo kanye
lewayini ababelinatha labapha imibhida. **17** La amajaha
amane uNkulunkulu wawanika ulwazi lokuzwisisa
zonke izibhalo lemfundo. Njalo uDanyeli wayezwisisa
imibono lamaphupho wonke ehlukeneyo. **18** Ekupheleni
kwesikhathi esasibekwe yinkosi ukuthi balethwe,
indunankulu yabethula kuNebhukhadineza. **19** Inkosi
yakhuluma labo yafumana engekho olingana loDanyeli,
loHananiya, loMishayeli kanye lo-Azariya; ngakho
bangeniswa ukusebenzela inkosi. **20** Kuzozonke izindaba
zokuhlakanipha lokuzwisisa inkosi eyababuza ngazo
yabafumana bebedlula bonke omasalamusi lezangoma
ngokuphindwe katshumi kuwo wonke umbuso wayo.

21 UDanyeli wahlala khona kwaze kwaba ngumnyaka
wokuqala weNkosi uKhurosi.

2 Ngomnyaka wesibili wokubusa kwakhe,
uNebhukhadineza waphupha amaphupho; wahlupheka
engqondweni, wehluleka lokulala. 2 Ngakho inkosi
yasibiza omasalamusi, lezangoma, labavumisi lezingcazi
zezinkanyezi ukuthi bamtshele lokho ayekuphuphile.
Sebengenile bema phambi kwayo inkosi, 3 yathi kubo,
"Ngibe lephupho elingihluphayo yikho ngifuna ukwazi
ukuthi litshoni." 4 Kwasekusithi ingcazi zezinkanyezi
zayiphendula inkosi zikhuluma ngesi-Aramu zathi,
"Bayethe, nkosi! Phila kuze kube nininini! Zitshele
izinceku zakho iphupho lelo, thina sizalichaza." 5
Inkosi yaziphendula ingcazi zezinkanyezi yathi, "Nanku
esengikumisile: Nxa lingangitsheli ukuthi iphupho
lami beliyini beselilichaza, ngizakuthi liqunywaqunywe
iziqa, izindlu zenu zidilizwe zibe yinqwaba. 6 Kodwa
lingangitshela iphupho kanye lengcazelo yalo ngizalipha
izipho lemivuzo lodumo olukhulu. Ngakho ngitshelani
iphupho libe selingichazela lona." 7 Baphinda njalo
baphendula bathi, "Inkosi kayizitshele izichaka
zayo iphupho lelo, thina sizalichasisa." 8 Inkosi
yaphendula yathi, "Ngileqiniso ukuthi liqonde ukuchitha
isikhathi ngoba libona ukuthi yilokhu esengikumisile
ukuthi: 9 Nxa lingangitsheli iphupho lelo, sinye
zwi isijeziso senu. Seliyengene ukuthi lingitshele
inkohliso lamanyala, licabanga ukuthi kumbe izinto
zizaguquka. Manje-ke ngitshelani iphupho lelo yikho
ngizakwazi ukuthi lingangichasisela lona." 10 Ingcazi

zezinkanyezi zayiphendula inkosi zathi, “Kakulamuntu
emhlabeni ongakwenza lokho okufunwa yinkosi! Kayikho
inkosi, loba ingenkulu kanganani kumbe ilamandla
anganani, eyake yafuna into enjalo laloba kubani
oyenza amasalamusi, kumbe isangoma loba ingcazi
yezinkanyezi. **11** Lokhu okufunwa yinkosi kunzima
kakhulu. Kakho ongakwambulela inkosi ngaphandle
kwabonkulunkulu, njalo kabahlali ebantwini.” **12** Lokhu
kwayizondisa inkosi yabila ngolaka yahle yathi zonke
izihlakaniphi zaseBhabhiloni kazibulawe. **13** Ngakho
sakhutshwa isimemezelo sokuthi izazi kazibulawe,
yikho kwathunywa amadoda ukuyadinga uDanyeli
labakhula bakhe ukuthi babulawe. **14** Kwathi u-Ariyoki,
indunankulu yamanxusa enkosi isiphumile ukuyabulala
izihlakaniphi zaseBhabhiloni, uDanyeli wakhuluma
laye ngokuhlakanipha langokunanzelela. **15** Wasibuza
isikhulu lesi senkosi wathi, “Kungani inkosi ikhuphe
isimemezelo esibuhlungu kangaka na?” U-Ariyoki
waseyichaza indaba kuDanyeli. **16** Esekuzwile lokho
uDanyeli waya enkosini wacela ukuba ake aphiwe
isikhathi, ukuze ayichazele iphupho layo. **17** UDanyeli
wabuyela endlini yakhe wayatshela abakhula bakhe
oHananiya, loMishayeli lo-Azariya ngendaba leyo. **18**
Wabakhuthaza ukuthi bacele umusa kuNkulunkulu
wasezulwini ngale inkinga eyimfihlakalo, ukuze kuthi
yena labakhula bakhe baphephe ekubulaweni kanye
lazozonke izihlakaniphi zaseBhabhiloni. **19** Kwathi
ebusuku inkinga leyo yambulelwa uDanyeli ngombono.
UDanyeli wasemdumisa uNkulunkulu wasezulwini **20**

wathi: “Kalidunyiswe ibizo likaNkulunkulu nini lanini;
inhlakanipho lamandla kungokwakhe. **21** Uyaguqula
izikhathi lezibanga; uyawabeka amakhosi aphinde
awaqethule. Unika inhlakanipho kwabahlakaniphileyo
lolwazi kwabaqedisisayo. **22** Uveza obala izinto ezizikileyo
lezifihlakeleyo; uyakwazi okucatshe emnyameni,
lokukhanya kuhlala kuye. **23** Ngiyakubonga njalo
ngiyakudumisa, Oh Nkulunkulu wabokhokho bami:
Ungiphile inhlakanipho lamandla, usungazisile mina
lokho esikucelileyo kuwe, ususazisile thina iphupho
lenkosi.” **24** UDanyeli wasesiya ku-Ariyoki owayekhethwe
yinkosi ukuba abulale izihlakaniphi zaseBhabhiloni, wathi
kuye, “Ungazibulali izihlakaniphi zaseBhabhiloni. Ngisa
enkosini, ngizayichasisela iphupho layo.” **25** U-Ariyoki
wahle wasa uDanyeli enkosini wathi, “Sengiyifumene
indoda kwabathunjiweyo bakwaJuda engayitshela inkosi
ukuthi iphupho layo litshoni.” **26** Inkosi yambuza uDanyeli
(njalo othiwa nguBhelitheshazari), “Kambe ungangitshela
na engakubonayo ephutsheni lami uphinde ulichasise?”
27 Waphendula uDanyeli wathi, “Kasikho isihlakaniphi,
noma isangoma, noma oyenza amasalamusi, noma
isanuse esingayihlahlulela inkosi imfihlakalo eyidingayo,
28 kodwa ukhona uNkulunkulu ezulwini owambula
zonke imfihlakalo. Utshengise inkosi uNebhukhadineza
okuzakwenzakala ngezinsuku ezizayo. Iphupho lakho
lemibono eyafika engqondweni yakho ulele embhedeni
wakho yile: **29** Wathi ulele khonapho nkosi, ingqondo
yakho yaphatha izinto ezisezakuza, kwathi umhlahluli
wezinkinga wakubonisa okuzakwenzakala.” **30** Okwami

yikuthi ngiyambulelwe imfihlakalo le, kungesukuthi
yingoba ngilenhlakanipho eyeqa eyabanye abaphilayo,
kodwa ukuze kuthi wena, Oh nkosi, uyazi ingcazelo
njalo ukuze uzwisise okwakuphithikana engqondweni
yakho. **31** Wathi uyakhangela, Oh nkosi, wabona kumi
phambi kwakho isithombe esikhulukazi, inkalakatha
yesithombe esikhazimulayo, sisesabeka ukukhangeleka
kwaso. **32** Ikhanda lesithombe lalenziwe ngegolide
elicengekileyo, isifuba saso lezingalo kubunjwe ngesiliva,
isisu lemilenze kubunjwe ngethusi, **33** imibala ibunjwe
ngensimbi, inyawo zaso zilengxenye yensimbi lenye
ingxenye yebumba elitshisiweyo. **34** Wathi ulokhu
usabukele, kwaqetshulwa ilitshe, kungesingazandla
zamuntu. Lasigxoba isithombe ezinyaweni zaso zensimbi
lebumba lazihlifiza. **35** Kwasekusithi insimbi, lebumba,
lethusi, lesiliva kanye legolide kwachobozeka kwaba
yizicucu kanyekanye kwaba njengomule esizeni ehlobo.
Umoya waziphephula izicucu wazikhucula du. Kodwa
ilitshe elagxoba isithombe laba yintaba enkulu yagcwala
umhlaba wonke. **36** Leli bekuyilo iphupho, manje-
ke sesizalichazela inkosi. **37** Wena, Oh nkosi uyinkosi
yamakhosi. UNkulunkulu wasezulwini ukunikile umbuso,
lamandla lobukhulu lodumo; **38** uluntu lonke ulunikele
ezandleni zakho kanye lezinyamazana zeganga lezinyoni
zemoyeni. Loba zihlala ngaphi, ukwenze wena waba
ngumbusi wakho konke. Ulikhanda leliyana legolide.
39 Ngemva kwakho, kuzakuba khona omunye umbuso,
ophansi kulowakho. Kuzalandela owesithathu owethusi
ozabusa umhlaba wonke. **40** Ekucineni kuzakuba

lombuso wesine oqinileyo njengensimbi ngoba insimbi iyephula ivodloze yonke into, yikho njengoba insimbi isephula izinto zibe yizicucu, kanjalo umbuso lowo uzayichoboza yonke eminye. **41** Njengoba ubonile ukuthi inyawo lamazwane bekulengxenye yebumba elitshisiweyo lengxenye yensimbi, yikho lo uzakuba ngumbuso odabuke phakathi; loba nje uzakuba lamanye amandla ensimbi phakathi kwawo, njengalokhu uyibonile insimbi ixubene lebumba. **42** Njengoba amazwane abelengxenye yensimbi, lengxenye yebumba, kanjalo umbuso lo uzakuba lamandla nganxanye, nganxanye ubucuzeke. **43** Njalo njengoba ubonile insimbi ixubene lebumba elitshisiweyo, kanjalo abantu bazakuba yinhlanganisela bahlale bengamanyananga, njengoba insimbi ingahlangani lebumba. **44** "Ngalesosikhathi samakhosi lawo uNkulunkulu wasezulwini uzabeka umbuso ongasoze wabhidlizwa lanini njalo ongasoze utshiyelwe abanye abantu. Uzayibhidliza yonke leyomibuso iphele, kodwa wona uzakuma laphakade." **45** Le yiyo ingcazelo yombono welitshe elaqhekezwa entabeni, kungasingezandla zomuntu, ilitshe elaphahlaza insimbi, lethusi, lebumba, lesiliva kanye legolide kwaba yizicucu. "UNkulunkulu omkhulu uyitshengisile inkosi okuzakwenzeka ngesikhathi esizayo. Iphupho liliqiniso lengcazelo iqondile." **46** Inkosi uNebhukhadineza wazilahla wathi mbo phambi kukaDanyeli wamkhonza wakhupha ilizwi lokuthi kenzelwe umnikelo atshiselwe impepha njalo. **47** Inkosi yathi kuDanyeli, "Ngempela uNkulunkulu wakho nguNkulunkulu wabonkulunkulu

leNkosi yamakhosi lomambuleli wezimfihlakalo, ngoba
ukwazile ukwambula imfihlakalo le." **48** Inkosi yasibeka
uDanyeli esikhundleni esiphezulu yelekelela ngezipho
ezinengi kuye. Yamenza waba ngumbusi kulolonke ilizwe
laseBhabhiloni njalo waba ngumphathi wazo zonke
izazi zakhona. **49** Isicelwe nguDanyeli, yaphinde yabeka
uShadreki, loMeshaki lo-Abhediniko baba ngabaphathi
beziqinti zelizwe laseBhabhiloni, kodwa yena uDanyeli
wasala esigodlweni.

3 INkosi uNebhukhadineza yenza isithombe
segolide, saphakama izingalo ezingamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye lobubanzi obuzingalo
eziyisificamunwemunye, yasimisa egcekeni laseDura
elizweni laseBhabhiloni. **2** Yasibiza ababusi bezigaba,
labalisa, ababusi bemikhono yelizwe, labeluleki, **3**
labaphathizikhwama, labehluleli, labomantshi kanye
lazozonke izikhulu zezigaba ukuza emkhosini wokubusisa
isithombe leso ayesimisile, bema phambi kwaso. **4**
Umlawuli womkhosi wasememezela kakhulu wathi,
"Mahlabezulu, lani zizwe zonke kanye lani bantu
bezindimi zonke, nanku elilaywa ukuthi likwenze: **5**
Lingavele lizwe ukukhala kophondo, lomfece, lomhlanga,
lomhubhe, lechacho, lezindweba layo yonke imihlobo
yokuhlabela ngokukhalisa iziginci libokuthi mbo
phansi lisikhonze isithombe segolide esimiswe yinkosi
uNebhukhadineza. **6** Iloba ngubani ongayi kukhothama
asikhonze uzahle aphoselwe esithandweni somlilo
olavuzayo." **7** Yikho, bonela ukuzwa ukukhala kophondo,
lomfece, lomhlanga, lomhubhe, lechacho lemihlobo

yonke yeziginci, bonke abantu, lezizwe labantu bezindimi
zonke bathi mbo phansi bakhonza isithombe segolide
inkosi uNebhukhadineza eyayisimisile. **8** Ngalesisikhathi
ezinye izingcazi zezinkanyezi zeza zachothoza amaJuda.
9 Zathi enkosini uNebhukhadineza, "Bayethe nkosi,
mana njalo! **10** Ukhuphile isimemezelo, wena nkosi,
wathi wonke okuzwayo ukukhala kophondo, lomfece,
lomhlanga, lomhubhe, lechacho lezindweba kanye
lazozonke iziginci ezikhaliswayo kathi mbo phansi
akhonze isithombe segolide, **11** lokuthi loba ngubani
ongathi mbo phansi akhonze uzaphoselwa esithandweni
somlilo olavuzayo. **12** Kodwa bakhona abanye amaJuda
obabeke ukuphatha ilizwe laseBhabhiloni, uShadreki,
loMeshaki lo-Abhediniko, abangakhathali lutho
ngawe, wena nkosi. Kababakhonzi onkulunkulu bakho
njalo kabasikhonzi isithombe lesi osimisileyo." **13**
Wazonda wadla inja uNebhukhadineza, wasebiza
oShadreki, loMeshaki lo-Abhediniko. Yikho amadoda
la alethwa phambi kwenkosi, **14** uNebhukhadineza
wathi kubo, "Kuliqiniso yini, Shadreki, loMeshaki lo-
Abhediniko, ukuthi kalibakhonzi onkulunkulu bami
njalo kalisikhonzi isithombe segolide engisimisileyo?
15 Manje nxa lingezwa ukukhala kophondo, lomfece,
lomhlanga, lomhubhe, lechacho, lezindweba layo yonke
imihlobo yezikhaliswayo, nxa selizimisele ukuthi mbo
phansi lisikhonze isifanekiso engasenzayo, kulungile.
Kodwa nxa lingasikhonzi lizaphoselwa ngokuphangisa
esithandweni somlilo ovuthayo. Pho nguphi unkulunkulu
ozalilamulela esandleni sami na?" **16** OShadreki,

loMeshaki lo-Abhediniko bayiphendula inkosi bathi,
“Nkosi Nebhukhadineza, kasidingi kuzilwela phambi
kwakho ngale indaba. **17** Singaphoselwa esithandweni
somlilo olavuzayo, uNkulunkulu esimkhonzayo ulamandla
okusisindisa kuwo, njalo uzasilamulela esandleni
sakho, wena nkosi. **18** Loba engasisindisi, sithanda
ukuba ukwazi, wena nkosi, ukuthi sivele kasisoze
sibakhonze onkulunkulu bakho kumbe sisidumise
isifanekiso segolide leso osimisileyo.” **19** Lapho-ke
uNebhukhadineza waphuphuma ngolaka kuShadreki,
loMeshaki lo-Abhediniko, wahle waguqula indlela aye
esebaphatha ngayo. Walaya ukuthi isithando somlilo
sibaselwe sitshise okuphindwe kasikhombisa kulenjayelo
20 waphinda walaya ukuthi abanye bamabutho
angobambapheqe bempi yakhe bababophe oShadreki,
loMeshaki lo-Abhediniko babaphosele esithandweni
somlilo olavuzayo. **21** Yikho amadoda la abotshwa elokhu
egqoke amajazi awo, lamabhulugwe, amaqhiye kanye
lezinye izigqoko zawo, aphoselwa esithandweni somlilo
ovuthayo. **22** Umlayo wenkosi wawuthukuthele kakhulu
lesithando somlilo sitshisa okokuthi amalangabi omlilo
awabulala amanxusa ayefuqela oShadreki, loMeshaki
lo-Abhediniko, **23** kwathi amadoda la womathathu
ayebotshwe nko awela phakathi kwesithando somlilo
olavuzayo. **24** Khonapho inkosi uNebhukhadineza wathi
lothu ngokumangala, wabuza abacebisi bakhe wathi,
“Kanti angithi abemathathu amadoda esiwabophileyo
sawaphosela emlilweni na?” Baphendula bathi, “Liqiniso
lelo, Oh nkosi.” **25** Wathi, “Khangelani! Ngibona amadoda

amane ehambahamba phakathi komlilo, engabotshwanga
njalo engalinyazwanga lutho, njalo owesine lowo
ukhangeleka njengendodana yabonkulunkulu.” **26**
UNebhukhadineza wasesondela emlonyeni wesithando
somlilo olavuzayo wamemeza wathi, “Shadreki,
loMeshaki lo-Abhediniko, zinceku zikaNkulunkulu
oPhezukonke, phumani! Wozani lapha!” Ngakho
oShadreki, loMeshaki lo-Abhediniko baphuma emlilweni,
27 kwathi ababusi bezigaba, labalisa, lababusi bemikhono
yelizwe labeluleki besikhosini bababunganyela. Babona
ukuthi umlilo wawungabalimazanga imizimba yabo, njalo
kungahaqazekanga lalunye unwele lwamakhanda abo;
izembatho zabo zingahangulekanga, njalo kunganuki
mlilo kubo. **28** UNebhukhadineza wasesithi, “Kadunyiswe
uNkulunkulu kaShadreki, loMeshaki lo-Abhediniko,
othume ingilosi yakhe wasindisa izinceku zakhe!
Bathemba kuye badelela umlayo wenkosi njalo bazimisela
ukunikela impilo zabo kulokuthi bakhonze loba
badumise omunye uNkulunkulu ngaphandle kowabo
uNkulunkulu. **29** Ngakho sengimisa isimemezelo
ukuthi abantu loba ngabasiphi isizwe kumbe ulimi
abakhuluma okubi ngoNkulunkulu kaShadreki, loMeshaki
lo-Abhediniko kabaqunywaqunywe izicucu, lezindlu
zabo zenziwe izinqwaba zezibi, ngoba kakho omunye
uNkulunkulu ongasindisa ngale indlela.” **30** Inkosi yase
ibanika izikhundla eziphezulu oShadreki, loMeshaki lo-
Abhediniko elizweni laseBhabhiloni.

4 Inkosi uNebhukhadineza, Ezizweni zonke lebantwini
benhlanga zonke abahlala emhlabeni wonke: Sengathi

inganda kini inhlalakahle! **2** Kuyintokozo kimi ukulitshela
ngezibonakaliso ezimangalisayo lezinkinga uNkulunkulu
oPhezukonke angenzele zona. **3** Zinkulu kangakanani
izibonakaliso zakhe, **4** Mina, Nebhukhadineza,
ngangisekhaya esigodlweni sami, nganelisiwe njalo
ngikhomba ngophakathi. **5** Ngehlelwa liphupho
elangitshayisa uvalo. Ngathi ngilele embhedeni wami
kwafika engqondweni yami izifanekiso lezibonakaliso
ezangithuthumelisayo. **6** Ngasengilaya ukuthi zonke
izihlakaniphi zaseBhabhiloni zilethwe phambi kwami
ukuthi zingihlahlulele lelophupho. **7** Kwathi sebefikile
omasalamusi, lezangoma, lezingcazi zezinkanyezi
lezanuse ngazitshela lelophupho kodwa zehluleka
ukungichasisela lona. **8** Ekucineni uDanyeli wafika kimi
ngamtshela ngephupho lelo. (Uthiwa nguBhelitheshazari,
ngokuphathelene lebizo likankulunkulu wami, njalo
umoya wabonkulunkulu abangcwele uphakathi kwakhe.)
9 Ngathi kuye, Bhelitheshazari, nduna yabomasalamusi,
ngiyazi ukuthi umoya wabonkulunkulu abangcwele
uphakathi kwakho, njalo kakukho okuyinkinga kuwe.
Nanti iphupho lami; ngihlahlulela lona. **10** Yile imibono
eyangivelelayo ngilele embhedeni wami: Ngakhangela,
ngabona kumi phambi kwami isihlahla phakathi
komango. Ubude baso babule. **11** Isihlahla sakhula
saba sikhulu saqina, isiqongo saso sakhotha umkhathi;
sasibonakala lasemikhawulweni yomhlaba. **12** Amahlamvu
aso ayebukeka, izithelo zaso zinengi kuso kukhona
ukudla kwakho konke. Ngaphansi kwaso izinyamazana
zeganga zafumana isiphephelo lezinyoni zemoyeni

zazihlala emagatsheni aso; zonke izidalwa zisongiwa
kuso. **13** Ezibonakalisweni ezeza ngilele embhedeni
wami, ngakhangela, ngabona khonapho phambi kwami
kulesithunywa, singongcwele, sisehla sisuka ezulwini. **14**
Samemeza ngelizwi elikhulu sathi: Gamulelani phansi
isihlahla licakaze amagatsha aso; liwaphundle amahlamvu
aso lihlakaze izithelo zaso. Yekelani izinyamazana zibaleke
ngaphansi kwaso kanye lezinyoni emagatsheni aso. **15**
Kodwa akuthi isidindi saso kanye lempande zakhona
kusale kugxumekile emhlabathini phakathi kotshani
beganga, kubotshiwe ngensimbi langethusi. Kagxanxwe
ngamazolo avela phezulu, njalo kahlale lezinyamazana
phakathi kwezihlahla zeganga. **16** Ingqondo yakhe
kayiguqulwe isuke ebuntwini, aphiwe ingqondo
yenyamazana, kuze kudlule iminyaka eyisikhombisa. **17**
"'Isinqumo lesi sibikwa yizithunywa, zona ezingcwele
yizo ezimemezela lesi isigwebo, ukuze kuthi abaphilayo
bazi ukuthi oPhezukonke unguThixo yemibuso yabantu
njalo uyabanikela loba kukubani amfunayo futhi enze
babuswe ngumuntukazana.' **18** Yilo iphupho engibe lalo
mina inkosi uNebhukhadineza. Manje-ke Bhelitheshazari,
ngitshela ukuthi litshoni, ngoba kasikho isihlakaniphi
embusweni wami esingangihlahlulela lona. Kodwa wena
ungakwenza, ngoba umoya wabonkulunkulu abangcwele
uphakathi kwakho." **19** Yikho uDanyeli (njalo othiwa
nguBhelitheshazari) wakhathazeka kakhulu okwesikhathi
esithile, imicabango yakhe yamethusa. Yikho inkosi
yasisithi, "Bhelitheshazari, ungethuswa liphupho lelo
kumbe yincazelo yalo." UBhelitheshazari waphendula

wathi, Nkosi yami, sengathi ngabe iphupho lelo liqonde
labo abayizitha zakho lengcazelo yalo ikhomba labo
abakuzondayo! **20** Isihlahla osibonileyo, esakhula saba
sikhulu saqina, isiqongo saso sikhotha isibhakabhaka size
sibonakale emhlabeni wonke, **21** silamahlamvu abukekayo
lezithelo ezinengi, sisipha ukudla kukho konke, siphe
isiphephelo izinyamazana zeganga, emagatsheni aso
silezindawo zezidleke zezinyoni zemoyeni, **22** wena, Oh
nkosi, uyilesosihlahla! Usube mkhulu waba lamandla;
ubukhulu bakho sebandile sebuze buthinta isibhakabhaka,
lombuso wakho usufinyelela ezindaweni ezikude
ezomhlaba. **23** "Wena, Oh nkosi, wabona isithunywa, sona
esingcwele, sisehla sivela ezulwini sisithi, 'Sigamuleleni
phansi isihlahla lisicakaze, kodwa litshiye isidindi,
sibotshiwe ngensimbi langethusi, siphakathi kotshani
beganga, impande zaso zisale emhlabathini. Kagxanxwe
ngamazolo aphezulu; kaphile njengezinyamazana zeganga
kuze kudlule iminyaka eyisikhombisa.' **24** Nansi
ingcazelo, Oh nkosi, njalo lesi yisimiso soPhezukonke
asimisele umhlekazi wami inkosi: **25** Uzaxotshwa
ebantwini uyehlala lezinyamazana zeganga: uzakudla
utshani njengezinkomo, ugxanxwe ngamazolo aphezulu.
Kuzakudlula iminyaka eyisikhombisa uze uvume ukuthi
oPhezukonke uyabusa phezu kwemibuso yabantu
ayinika ingqe ngulowo amthandayo. **26** Umlayo
wokutshiya isidindi kanye lezimpande zaso utsho
ukuthi umbuso wakho uzabuyiselwa kuwe nxatshana
usuvuma ukuthi iZulu liyabusa. **27** Ngakho-ke, Oh
nkosi, kuhle ukuthi wamukele ukucebisa kwami:

Yekela izono zakho wenze okulungileyo, lobubi
bakho ube lomusa kwabancindezelweyo. Lapho-ke
mhlawumbe ukuphumelela kwakho kungaqhubeka." 28
Konke lokhu kwenzakala enkosini uNebhukhadineza.
29 Sekudlule izinyanga ezilitshumi lambili, inkosi
ihambahamba ephahleni lwesigodlo saseBhabhiloni,
30 yathi, "Kakusilo yini iBhabhiloni leli engalakha
laba ngumuzi wobukhosi bami na?" 31 Kwathi
amazwi la elokhu esesemlonyeni wakhe kwehla ilizwi
livela ezulwini lathi, "Nanku osukunqunyelwe, nkosi
Nebhukhadineza: Amandla akho obukhosi asesusiwe
kuwe. 32 Uzaxotshwa ebantwini uyehlala lezinyamazana
zeganga; uzakudla utshani njengezinkomo. Kuzadlula
iminyaka eyisikhombisa uze uvume ukuthi oPhezukonke
uyabusa phezu kwemibuso yabantu ayiphe ingqe
ngubani ngokuthanda kwakhe." 33 Masinyane nje
okwakutshiwo ngoNebhukhadineza kwagcwaliseka.
Waxotshwa ebantwini wadla utshani njengezinkomo.
Umzimba wakhe wagxanxwa ngamazolo aphezulu,
inwele zakhe zakhula njengezinsiba zengqungqulu,
kwathi inzipho zakhe zaba njengenkumba zenyoni. 34
Ekupheleni kwalesosikhathi, mina, Nebhukhadineza,
ngaphakamisela amehlo ami ezulwini, ingqondo yami
yabuya. Ngasengimdumisa oPhezukonke; ngambabaza,
ngambonga yena ohlezi kuze kube phakade. 35 Imihlobo
yonke yabantu bomhlaba 36 Ngasonalesosikhathi
ingqondo yami yabuya, udumo lwami lenkazimulo yami
kwabuyiswa kimi ukusekela ubukhosi bombuso wami.
Abeluleki bami lezikhulu zami bangidinga bangibuyisela

esihlalweni sami sobukhosi, ngase ngisiba mkhulu
kulakuqala. 37 Ngakho-ke mina, Nebhukhadineza,
ngiyayidumisa njalo ngiyayibabaza, ngiyiphakamise
iNkosi yezulu, ngoba konke ekwenzayo kuqondile futhi
lezindlela zayo zonke zilungile. Njalo bonke abazigqajayo
iyabathobisa.

5 Inkosi uBhelishazari wenzela izikhulu zakhe
ezizinkulungwane idili elikhulu, wanatha lazo iwayini.
2 Kwathi uBhelishazari enatha iwayini lakhe walaya
ukuthi kulethwe izitsha zegolide lezesiliva ezazithethwe
nguyise uNebhukhadineza ethempelini eJerusalema,
efuna ukuthi inkosi, lezikhulu zayo, labafazi bayo
kanye labafazi bayo beceleni banathele kuzo. 3 Yikho
baziletha izitsha zegolide ezazithethwe ethempelini
likaNkulunkulu eJerusalema, kwasekusithi inkosi
lezikhulu zayo kanye labafazi bayo beceleni banathela
kuzo. 4 Bathi belinatha iwayini babelokhu bedumisa
onkulunkulu begolide labesiliva, labethusi, labensimbi,
labezigodo labamatshe. 5 Masinyane nje kwavela
iminwe yesandla somuntu yaloba emdulini eduzane
loluthi lwesibane esigodlweni. Inkosi yasibukela isandla
siloba. 6 Ubuso bayo bahloba, yethuka amadolo ayo aze
atshayana, imilenze yathamba yathi wohlo phansi. 7
Inkosi yamemeza yathi kakubizwe izangoma lezingcazi
zezinkanyezi kanye lezanuse yasisithi kuwo la amadoda
ayizihlakaniphi zaseBhabhiloni, “Loba ngubani ongabala
umbhalo lo angitshele ukuthi utshoni uzagqokiswa
eziyibubende agqiziswe iketane legolide entanyeni yakhe,
njalo uzaphiwa isikhundla sesithathu sokuba ngumbusi

kulelilizwe.” **8** Zasezingena zonke izihlakaniphi. Kodwa
zehluleka ukuwubala umbhalo lokutshela inkosi ukuthi
utshoni. **9** Ngakho inkosi uBhelishazari yathuthumela
okwedlulayo, ubuso bayo bahloba. Izikhulu zayo zadideka.
10 Indlovukazi yathi isizwa amazwi enkosi lezikhulu zayo
yeza yangena endlini yedili. Yathi, “Oh nkosi, mana
njalo. Ungethuki! Ungaze wahloba kanjalo! **11** Kulomuntu
embusweni wakho olomoya wabonkulunkulu abangcwele
phakathi kwakhe. Ngesikhathi sikayihlo watshengisa
ukuqonda, lokukhalipha lenhlakanipho okufana
lokwabonkulunkulu. Uyihlo, inkosi uNebhukhadineza
yambeka ukuba yinduna yabomasalamusi, lezangoma,
lezingcazi zezinkanyezi lezanuse. **12** Indoda le, uDanyeli,
inkosi eyayimbiza ngokuthi nguBhelitheshazari,
wabonakala elengqondo evukileyo, lolwazi lokuzwisisa,
njalo elamandla okuhumutsha amaphupho, lokuchaza
amalibho kanye lokuhlahlula izinkinga ezinzima. Mbize
uDanyeli, uzakutshela ukuthi umbhalo utshoni.” **13**
Ngakho uDanyeli walethwa phambi kwenkosi, inkosi
yathi kuye, “Wena unguye uDanyeli na, omunye
wabathunjwa abalethwa ngubaba inkosi bevela koJuda?
14 Sengizwile ukuthi umoya wabonkulunkulu uphakathi
kwakho lokuthi ulokuqonda, lokukhalipha lenhlakanipho
eyinqaba. **15** Izihlakaniphi lezangoma zilethwe kimi
ukuthi zingibalele umbhalo lo, zingitshele ukuthi
utshoni, kodwa zehlulekile ukuwuchaza. **16** Manje
sengizwile ukuthi wena ulamandla okutsho ingcazelo
lokuhlahlula izinkinga ezinzima. Aluba ungawubala
umbhalo lo uphinde ungitshele ukuthi utshoni,

uzagqokiswa eziyibubende, ugqiziswe leketane legolide entanyeni yakho, uphinde ubekwe esikhundleni sokuba ngowesithathu ebukhulwini bombuso lo." **17** UDanyeli wasephendula inkosi wathi, "Ungazigcinela lezozipho zakho, uphe leyomivuzo yakho omunye umuntu. Loba kunjalo ngizayibalela inkosi umbhalo lowo ngiyitshele ukuthi utshoni. **18** Yebo kambe nkosi, uNkulunkulu oPhezukonke wanika uyihlo uNebhukhadineza ubukhosi lobukhulu lodumo kanye lenkazimulo. **19** Ngenxa yesikhundla esiphezulu amnika sona, bonke abantu kanye lezizwe zonke labantu bendimi zonke babemqhuqha, bemesaba. Labo inkosi eyafuna ukubabulala, yababulala; labo eyafuna ukubaxolela, yabaxolela; labo eyafuna ukubakhweza ezikhundleni yabakhweza; kwathi labo eyafuna ukubayangisa, yabayangisa. **20** Kodwa kwathi lapho inhliziyo yayo isilobuqholo, isilukhuni ngokuzigqaja yethulwa esihlalweni sayo sobukhosi yaphucwa udumo lwayo. **21** Yaxotshwa ebantwini yaphiwa ingqondo yenyamazana; yahlala labobabhemi beganga, yadla utshani njengezinkomo; lomzimba wayo wagxanxwa ngamazolo omkhathi yaze yavuma ukuthi uNkulunkulu oPhezukonke nguye uThixo phezu kwemibuso yabantu, abeke phezu kwayo loba nguphi umbusi amthandayo. **22** Kodwa wena ndodana yayo, awu Bhelishazari, kawuzithobanga, lokuba ukwazi konke lokhu. **23** Endaweni yalokho, uzimisele ukumelana loThixo wezulu. Wathi kakuthathwe izitsha zethempeli layo zilethwe kuwe, kwasekusithi wena lezikhulu zakho, labafazi bakho kanye labafazi bakho

beceleni lanathela iwayini kuzo. Wadumisa onkulunkulu
besiliva legolide, abethusi, lensimbi, lezigodo lamatshe,
abangaboniyo, labangezwayo labangaqedisisiyo. Kodwa
kawumhloniphanga uNkulunkulu ophethe ukuphila
kwakho kanye lezindlela zakho zonke esandleni
sakhe. 24 Kungakho ethumele lesosandla esalobe
lumbhalo. 25 Nanku umbhalo obulotshiwe: mene, mene,
thekheli, pharisini. 26 Nanku okutshiwo ngamagama
la: Mene: Nkulunkulu usezibalile insuku zokubusa
kwakho, usekuqedile. 27 Thekheli: Usulinganisiwe
esikalini wafunyanwa ulula. 28 Pharisini: Umbuso
wakho usuhlukaniswe phakathi, wabelwa amaMede
lamaPhezhiya." 29 Kwathi ngomlayo kaBhelishazari
uDanyeli wagqokiswa eziyibubende, wagqiziswa
iketane legolide entanyeni yakhe, kwamenyezelwa
ukuthi usengumbusi wesikhundla sobuthathu
elizweni. 30 Ngabona lobobusuku uBhelishazari, inkosi
yamaBhabhiloni wabulawa, 31 kwathi uDariyu umuMede
wabuthatha ubukhosi eleminyaka engamatshumi
ayisithupha lambili.

6 UDariyu wathanda ukubeka ababusi bezigaba
abalikhulu lamatshumi amabili ukuba babuse kulolonke
ilizwe, 2 wabeka omongameli abathathu phezu kwabo,
omunye wabo enguDanyeli. Ababusi bezigaba babesethula
kubo konke ukuze inkosi ingalahlekelwa lutho. 3
UDanyeli waba yisilomo, wedlula abanye omongameli
lababusi bezigaba ngokwenza kwakhe, inkosi yaze
yafisa ukumbeka phezu kwelizwe lonke. 4 Ngenxa
yalokho omongameli lababusi bezigaba badinga amabhada

okumangalela uDanyeli ngendlela ayeqhuba ngayo
kwezombuso, kodwa behluleka. Kabafumananga kungcola
kuye ngoba wayethembekile futhi engasihaga lemali
njalo engayekethisi lutho. 5 Ekucineni amadoda la
athi, "Kasisoze safa salizuza izaba lokwethesa indoda
le uDanyeli icala ngaphandle kwalokho okuphathelene
lomthetho kaNkulunkulu wakhe." 6 Ngakho omongameli
lababusi bezigaba baya enkosini belixuku bafika bathi:
"Oh nkosi Dariyu, mana njalo! 7 Omongameli besikhosini,
labalisa, lababusi bezigaba, labeluleki lababusi bemikhono
yelizwe bonke sebevumelene ukuthi inkosi kayikhuphe
isimemezelo iwugcizelele umlayo othi noma ngubani
okhuleka kuwuphi uNkulunkulu noma umuntu phakathi
kwalezi insuku ezingamatshumi amathathu, ngaphandle
kokukhuleka kuwe wena, Oh nkosi, uzaphoselwa
emgodini wezilwane. 8 Manje, Oh nkosi, sikhuphe
lesosimemezelo sibhalwe phansi ukuze singaguqulwa
njengoba kunjalo ngemithetho yamaMede lamaPhezhiya
engaguqulwayo." 9 Ngakho inkosi uDariyu yawubhala
phansi lowomthetho. 10 Kwathi uDanyeli esezwile
ukuthi umthetho wawusukhutshiwe, waya ekhaya
endlini yakhe ephezulu esitezi eyayilamawindi avulwe
akhangela eJerusalema. Kathathu ngelanga wayezilahla
phansi ngamadolo akhuleke, ebonga uNkulunkulu
wakhe, njengalokho ayevele ekwenza mandulo. 11
Kwasekusithi amadoda la aqhubana elixuku afica uDanyeli
ekhuleka ecela usizo kuNkulunkulu. 12 Asesiya enkosini
ayakhuluma layo ngomthetho owaphuma esigodlweni,
athi: "Kawukhuphanga isimemezelo yini sokuthi

ngezinsuku ezilandelayo ezingamatshumi amathathu
noma ngubani okhuleka komunye unkulunkulu
noma umuntu ngaphandle kokukhuleka kuwe, Oh
nkosi, uzaphoselwa emgodini wezilwane?" Inkosi
yaphendula yathi, "Lowomthetho umi njengemithetho
yamaMede lamaPhezhiya, engeke iguqulwe." **13**
Asesithi enkosini, "UDanyeli, ongomunye wabathunjwa
bakoJuda, kakunanzi, wena nkosi, kanye lomthetho
owawubhala phansi. Ulokhu ekhuleka kathathu
ngelanga." **14** Kwathi inkosi isikuzwile lokho yakhathazeka
kakhulu; yayizimisele ukukhulula uDanyeli, yenza
yonke imizamo yokumsiza ilanga laze layatshona.
15 Amadoda lawo asehamba elixuku aya enkosini
athi kuyo, "Khumbula, Oh nkosi, ukuthi ngomthetho
wamaMede lamaPhezhiya kakulasimemezelo loba isimiso
esikhutshwe yinkosi esingaguqulwa." **16** Ngakho
inkosi yasikhupha umlayo, basebemletha uDanyeli
bamphosela emphandwini wezilwane. Inkosi yathi
kuDanyeli, "Sengathi uNkulunkulu wakho omkhonzayo
njalonjalo angakuhlenga!" **17** Kwalethwa ilitshe lafakwa
emnyango womgodi, inkosi yasilinameka ngendandatho
yayo yobukhosi langezindandatho zezikhulu zayo,
ukuze umumo kaDanyeli ungaguqulwa. **18** Yikho
inkosi yase ibuyela esigodlweni sayo yazila ukudla
lokunatha ubusuku bonke. Yehluleka ukulala. **19** Kwathi
emadabukakusa inkosi yavuka yaya emgodini wezilwane.
20 Ithe isifikile emgodini, yamemeza uDanyeli ngelizwi
losizi yathi, "Danyeli, nceku kaNkulunkulu ophilayo,
uNkulunkulu wakho omkhonza njalonjalo ukuphephisile

yini ezilwaneni?” **21** UDanyeli waphendula wathi, “Oh
nkosi, mana njalo! **22** UNkulunkulu wami uthume ingilosi
yakhe yayivala imilomo yezilwane. Kazingilimazanga
ngoba ngifunyanwe ngingelacala phambi kwakhe.
Njalo kangikaze ngenze okubi kuwe, Oh nkosi.” **23**
Inkosi yathaba yafa yakhupha umlayo wokuba uDanyeli
akhutshulwe emgodini lowo. UDanyeli esekhutshiwe
emgodini, kakubonakalanga nxeba kuye, ngoba wathemba
kuNkulunkulu wakhe. **24** Inkosi yalaya ukuthi balethwe
labo ababemangalele uDanyeli ngamanga baphoselwa
emgodini wezilwane kanye labafazi babo labantwababo.
Bathi bengakathinti phansi emgodini izilwane zabaqaga
zabafohloza wonke amathambo abo. **25** Inkosi uDariyu
yasilobela bonke abantu, lezizwe zonke lenhlanga zendimi
zonke kulolonke ilizwe yathi: “Sengathi impilo enhle
inganda kini! **26** Ngimisa isimiso sokuthi kuzozonke
izindawo zombuso wami, abantu kabesabe, bakhonze
uNkulunkulu kaDanyeli. **27** Uyakhulula, asindise; **28**
Ngakho uDanyeli waphumelela ngesikhathi sokubusa
kukaDariyu lesokubusa kukaKhurosi umPhezhiya.

7 Ngomnyaka wokuqala kaBhelishazari inkosi
yaseBhabhiloni, uDanyeli waphupha iphupho,
kwaphithika imibono engqondweni yakhe elele
embhedeni wakhe. Wakubhala phansi okwakuqukethwe
liphupho lakhe. **2** UDanyeli wathi: “Embonweni
wami ebusuku ngakhangela ngabona phambi kwami
imimoya emine yasezulwini iqubula ulwandle olukhulu.
3 Izilo ezine ezinkulu, yileso singafanani lezinye,
zaqhamuka olwandle. **4** Esakuqala sasinjengesilwane,

njalo silamaphiko engqungqulu. Ngabukela amaphiko aso
aze akhutshwa, sasesiphakanyiswa emhlabathini sema
ngezinyawo ezimbili njengomuntu, sasesiphiwa inhliziyo
yomuntu. **5** Khonapho phambi kwami kwakujame isilo
sesibili esasifana lebhele. Sasiphakanyisiwe kwelinye icele
laso, njalo emlonyeni waso sasilezimbambo ezintathu
emazinyweni aso. Satshelwa kwathiwa, 'Sukuma udle
inyama usuthe!' **6** Ngemva kwalokho ngakhangela
ngabona phambi kwami esinye isilo esasikhangeleka
njengengwe. Emhlane waso sasilamaphiko amane
afana lawenyoni. Isilo lesi sasilamakhanda amane,
saphiwa amandla okuba sibuse." **7** Ngemva kwalokho,
embonweni wami ebusuku ngakhangela, kwathi phambi
kwami kwema isilo sesine esithuthumelisayo, sisesabeka
njalo silamandla amakhulu. Sasilamazinyo ensimbi
amakhulu; safohloza esikubambileyo sakudla, okuseleyo
sakugxobela phansi. Sasingafanani lazozonke izilo
zakuqala, sona silempondo ezilitshumi. **8** Ngisalokhu
ngicabanga ngempondo lezo, khonapho phambi
kwami kwaba lolunye uphondo oluncinyane olwama
phakathi kwazo; kwathi ezintathu zempondo zakuqala
zagunyulwa phambi kwalo. Uphondo lolu lwalulamehlo
anjengamehlo omuntu lomlomo owawukhuluma
okokuzikhukhumeza. **9** "Ngisakhangele, kwabekwa
izihlalo zobukhosi, uSimakade wahlala kwesakhe.
Izigqoko zakhe zazimhlophe njengeqhwa; inwele
zekhanda lakhe zimhlophe njengoboya bezimvu. Isihlalo
sakhe sasilavuka umlilo, lamavili aso wonke evutha
umlilo. **10** Kwakugeleza umfula womlilo, uthutsha

ngaphambi kwakhe. Izinkulungwane lezinkulungwane zazimkhonza; izinkulungwane ezilitshumi ziphindwe ngezinkulungwane ezilitshumi zema phambi kwakhe. Inkundla yokwahlulela yahlala phansi, kwasekuvulwa izincwadi." **11** Ngasengiqhubeka ngilokhu ngibukele ngenxa yamazwi okuzikhukhumeza ayekhulunywa luphondo. Ngala ngilokhu ngikhangele isilo saze sabulawa, isidumbu saso saphoselwa emlilweni ovuthayo. **12** (Leziyana ezinye izilo zase ziphuciwe ubukhulu bazo kodwa zavunyelwa ukuphila okwesikhathi esithile.) **13** Embonweni wami ebusuku ngakhangela kwabonakala khonapho phambi kwami lowo owayefana lendodana yomuntu esiza ngamayezi ezulu. Yasondela kuSimakade yasiwa phambi kwakhe. **14** Yaphiwa amandla lobukhosi lamandla okubusa; bonke abantu, lezizwe zonke labantu bendimi zonke bamkhonza. Ubukhosi bakhe yibukhosi obungapheliyo obungayikwedlula, lombuso wakhe kawusoze uchithwe. **15** Mina Danyeli, ngakhathazeka emoyeni, lemibono eyayidlula engqondweni yami yangidabula. **16** Ngasondela komunye walabo ababemi khonapho ngambuza okuyikho okutshiwo yikho konke lokhu. Yikho wangitshela wangipha ingcazelo yezinto lezi, wathi: **17** "Izilo ezine ezinkulu yimibuso emine ezaqhamuka emhlabeni. **18** Kodwa abangcwele bakhe oPhezukonke bazawemukela umbuso ube ngowabo lanininini, yebo, okwanini lanini." **19** Ngase ngifisa ukwazi ingcazelo eqotho eyesilo sesine, esasingafanani lezinye njalo sisesabeka kakhulu, ngamazinyo aso ensimbi lenzipho zethusi, isilo esafohloza sadla

esikubambileyo sagxobagxoba okuseleyo. **20** Ngafuna njalo ukwazi ngempondo ezilitshumi ekhanda laso langalolo olunye uphondo olwamilayo, okwathi ezinye ezintathu zawa phambi kwalo lolophondo olwabonakala kakhulu kulezinye, olwalulamehlo kanye lomlomo owawukhuluma ngokukloloda. **21** Ngilokhu ngibukele, uphondo lolu lwalusilwa luhlasela abangcwele lubehlula, **22** kwaze kwafika uMvelinqaki wabalamulela abangcwele bakhe oPhezukonke, kwafika isikhathi bawuthatha umbuso. **23** Wangipha ingcazelo le: Isilo sesine singumbuso wesine ozavela emhlabeni. Uzaba lomahluko kweminye yonke imibuso njalo uzawuthumba wonke umhlaba, uwugxobagxobe, uwufohloze. **24** Impondo ezilitshumi ngamakhosi alitshumi azavela kuwo lo umbuso. Ngemva kwawo kuzavela enye inkosi engafani lalayana awokuqala; izanqoba amakhosi amathathu. **25** Izakhuluma okubi ngoPhezukonke incindezele abangcwele bakhe izame ukuguqula izikhathi ezimisiweyo kanye lemithetho. Abangcwele bazanikelwa kuyo okwesikhathi esithile, izikhathi ezilengxenye yesikhathi. **26** Kodwa umthethwandaba uzahlala phansi, amandla ayo asuswe abhidlizwe okwanini lanini. **27** Lapho-ke ubukhosi, lamandla lobukhulu bemibuso leyo ngaphansi kwezulu lonke kuzaphiwa abangcwele, abantu bakhe oPhezukonke. Umbuso wakhe uzakuba ngumbuso ongapheliyo, njalo bonke ababusi bazamkhonza bamlalele. **28** "Lokhu yikho ukuphela kwendaba. Mina Danyeli ngakhathazeka kakhulu ngemicabango yami, ubuso bami bahloba, kodwa indaba le yaba yimfihlo yami."

8 Ngomnyaka wesithathu wokubusa kwenkosi
uBhelishazari mina Danyeli ngaba lombono ohambelana
lalowo owake wangifikela ngaphambili. **2** Embonweni
wami ngazibona ngisenqabeni yaseSusa esigabeni sase-
Elamu; embonweni ngangisekhunjini lomgelomfula u-
Ulayi. **3** Ngakhangela, ngabona khonapho phambi kwami
kwakulenqama elempondo ezimbili imi eceleni komgelo,
impondo zazizinde. Olunye lwempondo lwalulude
kulolunye kodwa muva lwakhula kakhulu. **4** Ngayibukela
inqama ihlasela isiya entshonalanga, lenyakatho
leningizimu. Kwakungelanyamazana eyayingamelana
layo, kungekho njalo ongalamulela emandleni ayo.
Yazenzela ngokuthanda kwayo yaba yinto enkulu. **5**
Ngilokhu ngicabanga ngalokhu, masinyane kwathutsha
imbuzi entshonalanga ilophondo oluqaphileyo phakathi
kwamehlo ayo, idabula phakathi komhlaba wonke
ingathintanga umhlabathi. **6** Yasondela enqameni
yempondombili engayibona imi ekhunjini lomgelomfula
yayihlasela ngolaka olukhulu. **7** Yayidumela inqama
ngodlakela, yayigqubula yavikiza impondo zombili.
Inqama yayingelamandla okumelana layo; impongo le
yayilahla phansi inqama yayigxobagxoba, kungekho
ongayilamulela emandleni ayo. **8** Impongo (imbuzi)
yaba lamandla amakhulu, kodwa kwathi amandla ayo
esemakhulu kangako uphondo lwayo olukhulu lwephuka,
endaweni yalo kwakhula impondo ezine eziqaphileyo
ezakhula zakhangela kuwo wonke amagumbi amane
omkhathi. **9** Kolunye uphondo lwayo kwathutsha
olunye uphondo olwaqalisa luluncinyane kodwa

lwakhula ngamandla kusiya eningizimu, lasempumalanga
laseLizweni Elihle. **10** Lwakhula lwaze lwafinyelela
izinkanyezi zezulu, lwaphosela phansi emhlabeni
ezinye izinkanyezi lwazigxobagxoba. **11** Lwaziphakamisa
ngokuzikhukhumeza njengengomlawuli webutho
likaThixo, lwamisa umhlatshelo walo wansuku zonke
kuThixo lendawo yakhe yokukhonzela yangcoliswa.
12 Ngenxa yomvukela, ibutho likaThixo, kanye
lomhlatshelo wansuku zonke kwanikelwa kulo.
Lwaphumelela kukho konke olwalukwenza, iqiniso
alabe lisatsho ulutho. **13** Ngasengisizwa ongcwele
ekhuluma, omunye ongcwele wathi kuye, "Kuzathatha
isikhathi esingakanani ukuze umbono lo ugcwaliseke,
umbono omayelana lomhlatshelo wansuku zonke,
lomvukela oletha incithakalo, lokukhalala indawo
yokukhonzela, lezinkanyezi ezizagxotshwagxotshwa
zinyawo zabantu bakaThixo?" **14** Wathi kimi, "Kuzathatha
izikhathi zokuhlwa lezokusa ezizinkulungwane ezimbili
lamakhulu amathathu; lapho-ke indawo yokukhonzela
izangcweliswa kutsha." **15** Kwathi mina Danyeli ngilokhu
ngiwubukele umbono lo, ngizama ukuwuzwisisa, kwema
khonapho phambi kwami othile owayefana lomuntu.
16 Ngasengisizwa ilizwi lomuntu limemeza lisuka e-
Ulayi lisithi, "Gabhriyeli, tshela umuntu lo ingcazelo
yombono lo." **17** Wathi esondela engangimi khona,
ngezwa ngisesaba, ngawa ngithe thwitshi. Wathi kimi,
"Ndodana yomuntu, qedisisa ukuthi umbono umayelana
lesikhathi sokucina." **18** Wathi esakhuluma lami, ngalala
ubuthongo obunzima ngithe mbo phansi ngobuso.

Wasengithinta, wangiphakamisa, wangimisa ngezinyawo
zami. **19** Wathi, “Ngizakutshela okuzakwenzakala
ngemuva, ngesikhathi esimisiweyo esokucina. **20**
Inqama empondombili owayibonayo imele amakhosi
eMede lePhezhiya. **21** Impongo eyisinephu yinkosi
yeGrisi, lophondo olukhulu oluphakathi kwamehlo ayo
yinkosi yakuqala. **22** Impondo ezine ezathatha indawo
yalolo olwephukayo zimele imibuso emine ezaphuma
esizweni sakhe kodwa kayiyikuba lamandla alingana
lawaso.” **23** Lapho umbuso wabo ususiya ekucineni,
abahlamuki nxa sebexhwale beqisa, inkosi elolunya,
eliqili kakhulu, izavela. **24** Izaqina kakhulu kodwa
kungasikho ngenxa yamandla ayo. Izakwenza umonakalo
wokubhidliza okukhulu, iphumelele kukho konke
ekwenzayo. Izawabhubhisa amaqhawe kanye labantu
abangcwele. **25** Izakwandisa inkohlakalo, izibone yona
isedlula bonke abanye. Bazakuthi besithi sebezinzile,
izabhubhisa abanengi ibe isihlasela iNkosi yamakhosi.
Ikanti yona izabhujiswa kodwa hatshi ngezandla
zomuntu. **26** “Umbono owuphiweyo owezikhathi
zokuhlwa lezokusa uliqiniso, kodwa ugcike umbono lo,
ngoba uphathelane lesikhathi esizayo esikhatshana.” **27**
Mina Danyeli, ngadinwa kakhulu ngalala ngingogulayo
okwensuku ezimbalwa. Ngasengivuka ngaqhubeka
ngomsebenzi wami wenkosi. Ngadideka ngombono lowo;
wawungaphezu kwengqondo.

9 Ngomnyaka wokuqala kaDariyu indodana ka-
Ahasuweru (umuMede ngosendo), owenziwa umbusi
phezu kombuso waseBhabhiloni **2** ngomnyaka wokuqala

wokubusa kwakhe, mina Danyeli ngezwa emiBhalweni,
mayelana lelizwi likaThixo elaphiwa uJeremiya
umphrofethi, ukuthi incithakalo yeJerusalema yayizakuba
khona okweminyaka engamatshumi ayisikhombisa. **3**
Yikho ngaphendukela eNkosini uNkulunkulu ngamncenga
ngomkhuleko langokulabhela, langokuzila, ngigqoke
amasaka ngazibhuqa emlotheni. **4** Ngakhuleka kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wami ngafakaza ngathi: "Oh Nkosi,
Nkulunkulu omkhulu, owesabekayo, ogcina isivumelwano
sakhe sothando lalabo bonke abamthandayo, abagcina
imilayo yakhe: **5** senzile isono njalo senza okubi.
Sisuke saxhwala, sahlamuka; siyifulathele imilayo
yakho kanye lemithetho yakho. **6** Kasizilalelanga
izinceku zakho abaphrofethi abakhuluma ngebizo
lakho emakhosini ethu, lamakhosana ethu lakubobaba
lakubo bonke abantu belizwe. **7** Nkosi, ulungile, kodwa
lamuhla sembeswe ngehlazo, abantu bakoJuda labantu
beJerusalema lo-Israyeli wonke, abaseduze labakude,
kuwo wonke amazwe lapho osihlakazele khona ngenxa
yokungathembeki kwethu kuwe. **8** Oh Thixo, thina
lamakhosi ethu, lamakhosana ethu kanye labobaba
sembeswe ngehlazo ngoba senzile isono kuwe. **9**
INkosi uNkulunkulu wethu ilesihawu njalo iyathethelela
loba thina siyihlamukele; **10** kasimlalelanga uThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu, njalo kasiyigcinanga imithetho
asipha yona ngezinceku zakhe abaphrofethi. **11** U-
Israyeli wonke uwephule umthetho wakho wafulathela,
esala ukukulalela. Ngakho iziqalekiso lezahlulelo
ezifungelwayo ezibhaliweyo eMthethweni kaMosi, inceku

kaNkulunkulu, zithululelwe phezu kwethu, ngoba senzile
isono kuwe. **12** Usuwagcwalisile amazwi okusilahla
njalo alahla ababusi bethu ngokusehlisela incithakalo
enkulu. Ngaphansi kwalo lonke izulu kakukaze kwenziwe
ulutho olulingana lalokhu osekwenziwe eJerusalema.
13 Njengoba kulotshiwe eMthethweni kaMosi yonke
le incithakalo yehlele kithi, ikanti kasicelanga umusa
kaThixo uNkulunkulu wethu ngokufulathela izono
zethu sifunisise iqiniso lakho. **14** UThixo kathikazanga
ukwehlisela incithakalo phezu kwethu, ngoba uThixo
uNkulunkulu wethu ulungile kukho konke akwenzayo;
kodwa kasimlalelanga. **15** Manje-ke, Nkosi Nkulunkulu
wethu, owakhupha abantu bakho eGibhithe ngesandla
esilamandla njalo owazenzela ibizo elimiyo kuze kube
namhla, senzile isono, senzile okubi. **16** Nkosi, ngenxa
yemisebenzi yakho yonke elungileyo, qambula ulaka
lwakho lentukuthelo yakho kusuke eJerusalema, idolobho
lakho, intaba yakho engcwele. Izono zethu lezinengiso
zabobaba sezenze iJerusalema labantu bakho baba yinto
yokuhlekisa kubo bonke abakhelene lathi. **17** Manje-
ke, Nkulunkulu wethu, zwana imikhuleko lokulabhela
kwenceku yakho. Ngenxa yebizo lakho, awu Nkosi,
ake uhawukele indlu yakho engcwele esibhidlikile. **18**
Beka indlebe yakho, Oh Nkulunkulu, uzwe; vula amehlo
akho ubone incithakalo yedolobho elibizwa ngeBizo
lakho. Kasilethi lezizicelo kuwe ngoba silungile, kodwa
ngenxa yesihawu sakho esikhulu. **19** Nkosi, lalela! Nkosi,
thethelela! Nkosi, lalela wenze! Ngenxa yebizo lakho, Oh
Nkulunkulu wami, ungaphuzi, ngoba idolobho lakho

labantu bakho kubizwa ngeBizo lakho.” **20** Ngathi ngikhuluma njalo ngikhuleka, ngivuma isono sami, lesono sabantu bakithi abako-Israyeli, ngiletha isikhalazo sami kuThixo uNkulunkulu wami ngentaba yakhe engcwele, **21** ngilokhu ngisakhuleka, uGabhriyeli, indoda engayibonayo embonweni wokuqala, weza kimi endiza kungesikhathi somhlatshelo wakusihlwa. **22** Wangilaya wathi kimi, “Danyeli, khathesi sengilande ukukupha ukuqonda lokuzwisisa. **23** Wonele ukuqalisa ukukhuleka impendulo yahle yaphiwa, eyiyo engizokutshela yona, ngoba uyaqakathekiswa kakhulu. Ngakho-ke, cabanga ngalo ilizwi, uwuzwisise umbono ukuthi: **24** Amatshumi ayisikhombisa ‘ezikhombisa’ (amaviki) asequnyelwe abantu bakini ledolobho lenu elingcwele ukuqedisa ukona, ukukhawula isono, ukuhlawulela ububi, ukuletha ukulunga okungapheliyo, ukuphetha umbono lesiphrofethi lokugcoba indawo engcwelengcwele. **25** Yazi njalo uzwisise lokhu: Kusukela ekukhutshweni kwesimemezelo sokuthi kuvuselelwe njalo kwakhiwe kutsha iJerusalema kuze kufike umbusi oGcotshiweyo kuzakuba lamaviki ‘ayizikhombisa’ eziyisikhombisa ‘lezikhombisa’ ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lambili. Lizakwakhiwa libe lemigwaqo lomgelo, kodwa kuyizikhathi zohlupho. **26** Ngemva ‘kwezikhombisa’ lezo ezingamatshumi ayisithupha lambili oGcotshiweyo uzaqunywa afe engelalutho. Abantu bombusi ozakuza bazalibhidliza idolobho lendlu yenkonzo. Ukuphela kuzafika njengesikhukhula: Impi izaqhubeka kuze kube sekupheleni, sekumenyezelwe incithakalo. **27**

Uzaqinisa isivumelwano labanengi ‘okwesikhombisa’ esisodwa. Phakathi ‘kwesikhombisa’ uzamisa imihlatshelo leminikelo. Kuzakuthi eceleni lethempeli uzabeka isinengiso esibanga incithakalo, kuze kuthi ukucina okumisiweyo kuchithelwe kuye.”

10 Ngomnyaka wesithathu kaKhurosi inkosi yasePhezhiya, kwafika kuDanyeli (owayebizwa ngokuthi nguBhelitheshazari) isambulelo. Umbiko waso wawuqinisile umayelana lempi enkulu. Ukuzwisiseka kombiko lowo kwamehlela ngombono. **2** Kulesosikhathi mina Danyeli ngalila okwamaviki amathathu. **3** Angizange ngikudle ukudla okuconsayo; inyama loba iwayini kakuzange kuzithinte izindebe zami; njalo kangizange ngisebenzise amagcobo lakanye kwaze kwaphela amaviki amathathu. **4** Ngosuku lwamatshumi amabili lane lwenyanga yokuqala, ngathi ngimi ekhunjini lomfula omkhulu, iThigrisi, **5** ngakhangela ngabona khonapho phambi kwami kumi indoda igqoke ilineni, ilebhanti legolide elihle okhalweni lwayo. **6** Umzimba wayo wawufana lekhrisolathi, ubuso bayo bunjengombane, amehlo ayo enjengezibane ezivuthayo, izingalo zayo lemilenze yayo kufanana lokukhazimula kwethusi elilolongiweyo, lelizwi layo linjengomsindo wexuku labantu. **7** Mina Danyeli, yimi ngedwa engawubonayo umbono; amadoda ayelami kawubonanga, kodwa afikelwa yikwesaba okukhulu aze abaleka ayacatsha. **8** Ngakho ngasala ngedwa, ngiqhuzule amehlo ami kulo umbono omkhulu; ngaphela amandla, ubuso bami bahloba okokufa njalo sengiphelelwe. **9** Ngasengimuzwa

ekhuluma, kwathi ngilokhu ngimlalele, ngehlelwa likhoza lobuthongo ngithe mbo phansi ngobuso. **10** Isandla sangithinta ngezwa sengiqhaqhazela ezandleni lemadolweni. **11** Wathi, “Danyeli, uyaqakathekiswa kakhulu, nanzelela amazwi esengizawakhuluma kuwe, usukume, ngoba manje ngithunywe kuwe.” Wathi esitsho lokhu kimi ngasukuma ngiqhaqhazela. **12** Waseqhubeka wathi, “Ungesabi, Danyeli. Kulokhu kwasukela mhla ubeka ingqondo yakho ukuzuza ukuzwisisa lokuzithoba phambi kukaNkulunkulu wakho, amazwi akho ezwakala, yikho ngilapha ngenxa yalokho. **13** Kodwa inkosi yombuso wasePhezhiya yangivimbela okwensuku ezingamatshumi amabili lanye. Kwasekusithi uMikhayeli, omunye wamakhosana amakhulu, weza ezongisiza, ngoba ngangivalelwe khonale yinkosi yasePhezhiya. **14** Manje ngilande ukuzakuchasisela lokho okuzakwenzakala ebantwini bakini esikhathini esizayo, ngoba umbono umayelana lesikhathi esizafika.” **15** Uthe esitsho lokhu kimi ngakhothamisela ubuso bami phansi ngehluleka ukukhuluma. **16** Kwasekusithi othile owayefana lomuntu wathinta izindebe zami, ngasengivula umlomo wami ngakhuluma. Ngathi kulowo owayemi phambi kwami, “Sengigajelwa yikudabuka kwenhliziyo ngenxa yombono, nkosi yami, njalo sengiphelelwe yikho konke. **17** Mina inceku yakho, ngingakhuluma kanjani lawe na, nkosi yami? Amandla ami kawasekho njalo sekusala ukuthi ngiphefumule.” **18** Waphinda njalo othile owayefana lomuntu wangithinta wangipha amandla. **19** Wathi, “Ungesabi, Oh muntu

oqakathekiswayo kakhulu. Ukuthula! Qina manje; qina.”
Wathi ekhuluma lami ngaqina ngathi, “Khuluma, nkosi
yami, njengoba usungiphile amandla.” **20** Ngakho
wasesithi, “Uyakwazi nje ukuthi kungani ngize kuwe na?
Masinyane ngizabuya ukuzakulwa lenkosi yasePhezhiya,
kuthi ngingahamba, kuzakuza inkosi yaseGrisi; **21** kodwa
ngizaqala ngikutshele okulotshiweyo eNcwadini yeQiniso.
(Kakho ongelekelelayo ukumelana labo ngaphandle
kukaMikhayeli inkosana yakho.

11 Kwathi ngomnyaka wokuqala kaDariyu umuMede,
ngazimisela ukuba ngime laye ngimsekele njalo
ngimvikele.)” **2** “Manje-ke ngikutshela iqiniso: Kuzavela
amanye amakhosi amathathu ePhezhiya, kulandele
eyesine, ezanotha kakhulu okudlula amanye. Izakuthi
ingazuza amandla ngenxa yenotho yayo izakhuthaza
bonke abanye ukuxabana lombuso waseGrisi. **3**
Besekuvela inkosi enkulu ezabusa ngamandla amakhulu,
yenze njengokuthanda kwayo. **4** Isivelile, umbuso
wayo uzachitheka uhlakazekele kuyo yonke yomine
imimoya yezulu. Kawuzukuya ezizukulwaneni zayo,
njalo kawusayikuba lamandla owawulawo ngoba
umbuso wakhe uzaqutshunwa uphiwe abanye. **5**
Inkosi yaseNingizimu izakuba lamandla, kodwa omunye
wabalawuli bayo bebutho uzakuba lamandla kulayo
abesebusa kowakhe umbuso elamandla amakhulu. **6**
Ngemva kweminyaka ethile, bazasekelana njengabangane.
Indodakazi yenkosi yaseNingizimu izakuya enkosini
yaseNyakatho iyekwenza ubudlelwano, kodwa amandla
ayo indodakazi kawayikuma, lenkosi leyo kanye lamandla

ayo kakuba khona okwesikhathi eside. Ngalezonsuku
indodakazi izadelwa, yona kanye lomndlunkulu wayo,
loyise kanye lalowo owayeyisekela. **7** Kuzavela omunye
owosendo lwayo ozathatha isikhundla sayo. Uzahlasela
amabutho empi enkosi yaseNyakatho angene enqabeni
yayo; uzakulwa lawo awehlule. **8** Uzathumba njalo
onkulunkulu babo, lezithombe zabo zensimbi kanye
lezitsha zabo eziligugu ezesiliva legolide azithwalele
eGibhithe. Okweminyaka ethile uzake akhohlwe ngenkosi
yaseNyakatho. **9** Kuzakuthi inkosi yaseNyakatho ihlasele
umbuso wenkosi yaseNingizimu kodwa iphinde ihlehlele
muva elizweni layo. **10** Amadodana ayo azalungisela
impi aphake iviyo elikhulu lamabutho azathululeka
njengesikhukhula sikazamcolo impi ize iyengena
enqabeni yayo eyaseNingizimu. **11** Lapho-ke inkosi
yaseNingizimu izaphuma ngokuthukuthela iyekulwa
lenkosi yaseNyakatho, yona ezaphaka iviyo elikhulu
lempi, kodwa izakwehlulwa. **12** Kuzakuthi nxa amabutho
esethunjiwe, inkosi yaseNingizimu izazikhukhumeza,
ibisibulala izinkulungwane ezinengi, kodwa kayiyikuhlala
inqoba. **13** Ngoba inkosi yaseNyakatho izabutha elinye
ibutho elikhulu kulelakuqala; kuthi ngemva kweminyaka
embalwa izahlasela ngebutho elikhulukazi lihlome
liphelele. **14** Kulezozikhathi banengi abazavukela inkosi
yaseNingizimu. Izidlwangudlwangu phakathi kwabantu
bakini zizahlamuka ukuze kugcwaliseke umbono,
kodwa kaziyikuphumelela. **15** Inkosi yaseNyakatho
izafika yakhe amadundulu okuvimbezela, ithumbe
idolobho elivikelwe ngenqaba. Amabutho aseNingizimu

azakwehluleka ukuzivikela; kanye lamaqhawe awo odumo
kazukuba lamandla okuma. **16** Umhlaseli uzazenzela
intando yakhe, kakho loyedwa ozakuba lamandla
okumelana laye. Izazibeka iqine eLizweni Elihle ibe
lamandla okulichithiza. **17** Izazimisela ukuza ngenkani
yombuso wayo wonke yenze isivumelwano sokuvikelana
lenkosi yaseNingizimu. Izamendisela indodakazi yayo
ukuze iwuchithe umbuso, kodwa amacebo ayo lawo
kawayikuphumelela, kawayikuyisiza. **18** Abeseguqukela
ngasemazweni asemakhunjini olwandle awathumbe
amanengi akhona, kodwa umlawuli wempi omunye
uzamquma umsila amnqobe. **19** Ngemva kwalokhu
izabuyela ezinqabeni zelizwe layo kodwa izakhubeka
iwe, ingaphindi ibonakale futhi. **20** Ozathatha ubukhosi
ngemva kwayo uzathuma umthelisi ukuze buqhubeke
ubukhazikhazi basesikhosini. Kodwa kungeminyaka
mingaki izaqethulwa, kungasikho ngodlakela kumbe
empini. **21** Izalandelwa ngumuntu odelelekileyo
ongelakho ukuhlonipheka kobukhosi. Uzawuhlasela
umbuso ngesikhathi abantu bawo besithi sebezinzile,
awuthumbe ngokuxabanisa abanye. **22** Kuzakuthi
impi eyesabekayo ikhukhulwe phambi kwakhe; yona
lenkosi yesivumelwano kuzabhujiswa. **23** Ngemva
kokwenza isivumelwano layo uzakwenza inkohliso
abesezuza ubukhosi encediswa lihlekana labantu.
24 Kuzakuthi lezozigodi ezilenotho enengi sezisithi
zizinzile uzazihlasela aphumelele okungazange kwenziwe
nguyise loba ngokhokho bakhe. Uzakwaba impango
lenotho kubalandeli bakhe. Uzakwakha amacebo

okubhidliza izinqaba kodwa okwesikhatshana nje.
25 Uzaphaka impi enkulu ukuze avuselele amandla
akhe aqunge isibindi sokusukela inkosi yaseNingizimu.
Inkosi yaseNingizimu izadumelana laye ngempi enkulu
elamandla, kodwa kayizukuma ngenxa yamacebo
azakwenziwa awokuyiqethula. 26 Labo abadla esiphaleni
senkosi bazazama ukuyibulala; impi yakhe izakhukhulwa,
kufe abanengi empini. 27 Amakhosi la amabili alenhliziyo
ezigaya izibozi azahlala tafula linye aqambelane
amanga, kodwa kungancedi lutho ngoba isiphetho
sizajinge sifike ngesikhathi esimisiweyo. 28 Inkosi
yaseNyakatho izabuyela elizweni layo ikhithika ngenotho,
kodwa inhliziyo yayo izabe ilokozela isivumelwano
esingcwele. Kukhona ezakwenza ngaso andubana ibuyele
elizweni layo. 29 Ngesikhathi esimisiweyo izahlasela
eNingizimu njalo, kodwa ngalesosikhathi impumela
yakhona kayizukufana leyakuqala. 30 Imikhumbi evela
emakhunjini olwandle lwasentshonalanga izamelana layo
ihle iphele amandla. Izabuyela emuva iyebhodlisela ulaka
lwayo phezu kwesivumelwano esingcwele. Izaphinda
isekele labo abadela isivumelwano esingcwele. 31
Amabutho ayo ahlomileyo azasuka angcolise inqaba
yethempeli, acinise umhlatshelo wansuku zonke. Yikho-ke
abesemisa lawomanyala azaletha incithakalo. 32 Ngobuqili
bayo izabaxhwalisa labo asebesephulile isivumelwano,
kodwa labobantu abamaziyo uNkulunkulu wabo
bazajamelana layo yehluleke. 33 Labo abahlakaniphileyo
bazafundisa abanengi, lokuba nje okwesikhathi
esithile bezakuwa ngenkemba, kumbe batshiswe,

kumbe bathunjwe loba baphangwe. **34** Ekumeni
kwabo bazazuza uncedo oluncinyane, kuthi abanengi
abangazimiselanga bazihlanganise lezitha. **35** Abanye
babahlakaniphileyo bazakhubeka, ukuze bacoliswe,
bahlanjululwe njalo benziwe bahlanzeke kuze kufike
isikhathi sokucina, ngoba sijinge sizafika ngesikhathi
leso esimisiweyo." **36** "Inkosi izakwenza njengokuthanda
kwayo. Izaziphakamisa njalo izikhukhumeze ngaphezu
kwabonkulunkulu bonke ikhihlize izibozi ngoNkulunkulu
wabonkulunkulu. Izaphumelela kuze kugcwaliseke
isikhathi sentukuthelo, ngoba lokho okumisiweyo
kusamele kwenzeke. **37** Kayizukubananza onkulunkulu
baboyise, kumbe lowo olangathwa ngabesifazane,
njalo kayiyikunanza lawuphi unkulunkulu, kodwa
izaziphakamisa ngaphezulu kwabo bonke. **38** Esikhundleni
sabo izakhonza unkulunkulu wezinqaba, unkulunkulu
owayengaziwa ngoyise izamkhonza ngegolide langesiliva
langamatshe aligugu lezipho ezidulayo. **39** Izahlasela
izinqaba eziqine okudlulayo incediswa ngunkulunkulu
wezizweni njalo ibahloniphe kakhulu labo abayivumayo.
Izababeka ukuba ngababusi babantu abanengi njalo
umhlaba izawaba ngokuphiwa intengo. **40** Ngesikhathi
sokucina inkosi yaseNingizimu izadumelana layo
empini, lenkosi yaseNyakatho izatheleka layo ngezinqola
zempi, lebutho, lamabhiza kanye langemikhumbi
eminengi. Izahlasela amazwe amanengi iwakhukhule
njengozamcolo. **41** Izahlasela njalo iLizwe Elihle. Azakuwa
amazwe amanengi, kodwa i-Edomi leMowabi labakhokheli
bako-Amoni bazaphepha esandleni sayo. **42** Izaqhelisa

amandla ayo phezu kwamazwe amanengi; iGibhithe
kayiyikuphunyuka. 43 Izahluthuna inotho legolide lesiliva
layo yonke inotho yaseGibhithe, amaLibhiya lamaKhushi
ayikhonze. 44 Kodwa imibiko evela empumalanga
lasenyakatho izayethusa ibisiphuma ngolaka olukhulu
ukuyabulala lokutshabalalisa abanengi. 45 Izamisa
amathente ayo obukhosi phakathi kolwandle lentaba
engcwele enhle. Kodwa kuzafika okwayo ukuphela,
engasekho ongayisiza."

12 "Ngalesosikhathi uMikhayeli, umbusi omkhulu
olinda abantu bakini, uzavela. Kuzakuba khona
isikhathi sokuhlukumezeka okungazange kube khona
kulokhu kwadabuka izizwe kuze kube yiso. Kodwa
kulesosikhathi abantu bakini bonke labo abalamabizo
azafunyanwa elotshiwe encwadini bazahlengwa. 2
Izixuku lezixuku zabaleleyo othulini lomhlaba bazavuka;
abanye baye ekuphileni okungapheliyo, abanye baye
ehlazweni lokunengeka okungapheliyo. 3 Labo
abahlakaniphileyo bazakhazimula njengokubenyezela
kwamazulu, lalabo abaholela abanengi ekulungeni,
bazakhazimula njengezinkanyezi okwanini lanini.
4 Kodwa wena Danyeli, vala ungcine amazwi
omgoqwancwadi kuze kube yisikhathi sokucina. Abanengi
bazakuya lapha lale ukwandisa ulwazi." 5 Kwathi
mina, Danyeli, ngakhangela, ngabona khonapho phambi
kwami kumi abanye ababili, omunye ngakuleli ikhumbi
lomfula lomunye ngakuleliyana ikhumbi. 6 Omunye wabo
wathi emuntwini owayegqoke ilineni owayengaphezulu
kwamanzi omfula, "Kuzakuba yisikhathi esingakanani

zingakenzakali izinto lezi eziyisimanga na?” **7** Indoda
eyayigqoke ilineni, eyayiphezulu kwamanzi omfula
yaphakamisela isandla sayo sokunene lesandla sayo
sokhohlo ezulwini, ngayizwa ifunga ngaye ohleziyo
laphakade, isithi, “Kuzakuba ngokwesikhathi, izikhathi
lengxenye yesikhathi. Lapho amandla abantu abangcwele
eseze afohlozwa, zonke lezi izinto zizapheleliswa.”
8 Ngezwa, kodwa kangizwisisanga. Yikho ngabuza
ngathi, “Nkosi yami, pho sizaba yini isiphetho sakho
konke lokhu na?” **9** Waphendula wathi, “Zihambele,
Danyeli, ngoba amazwi asevaliwe ananyekwa kuze kube
sekucineni kwesikhathi. **10** Abanengi bazahlanjululwa,
bangabi latshatha njalo bacolisiswe, kodwa abagangileyo
bazaqhubeka begangile. Kakho kwababi ozazwisisa,
kodwa labo abahlakaniphileyo bazazwisisa.” **11** Kusukela
ngesikhathi kusaliswa umhlatshelo wansuku zonke,
sekumiswe amanyala abanga incithakalo, kuzakuba
lensuku eziyinkulungwane lamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye. **12** Ubusisiwe lowo okulindelayo
njalo akufice ukucina kwensuku eziyinkulungwane
lamakhulu amathathu alamatshumi amathathu lanhlanu.
13 “Kodwa wena, zihambele nje kuze kube sekucineni.
Uzaphumula, besekusithi ekucineni kwensuku uzavuka
ukuba wamukele elakho ilifa olabelweyo.”

UHoseya

1 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kuHosiya indodana kaBheri
ngezinsuku zemibuso yabo-Uziya, loJothamu, lo-Ahazi
loHezekhiya amakhosi akoJuda, kanye lasezinsukwini
zokubusa kukaJerobhowamu indodana kaJowashi inkosi
yako-Israyeli. **2** Kwathi uThixo eseqalise ukukhuluma
ngoHosiya, uThixo wathi kuye, "Hamba uyethatha
umfazi oyisifebe ubelabantwana bobufebe, ngoba ilizwe
lilecala lobufebe obubi kakhulu ngokweduka kuThixo." **3**
Ngakho wathatha uGomeri indodakazi kaDibilayimi, njalo
wathatha isisu wamzalela indodana. **4** UThixo wasesithi
kuHoseya, "Methe ibizo uthi nguJezerili, ngoba masinyane
nje ngizayijezisa indlu kaJehu ngenxa yesihluku
sokubulala abantu abanengi eJezerili, njalo ngizawuqeda
umbuso wako-Israyeli. **5** Ngalolosuku ngizakwephula
idandili lika-Israyeli eSigodini saseJezerili." **6** UGomeri
wathatha isisu futhi, wazala indodakazi. UThixo wasesithi,
"Muphe ibizo uthi nguLo-Ruhama, ngoba kangisoze ngibe
lothando futhi endlini ka-Israyeli, ukuba ngibathethelele.
7 Kodwa ngizakuba lothando endlini kaJuda, njalo
ngizabakhulula, kungayisikho ngedandili, inkemba kumbe
impi, loba ngamabhiza langabagadi bamabhiza, kodwa
ngoThixo uNkulunkulu wabo." **8** UGomeri eselumule
uLo-Ruhama ebeleni, waba lenye indodana. **9** UThixo
wasesithi, "Muphe ibizo lokuthi nguLo-Ami, ngoba lina
kalisibo bantu bami, lami kangisuye uNkulunkulu wenu.
10 Kodwa abako-Israyeli bazakuba njengetshebetshebe
ekhunjini lolwandle elingeke lilinganiswe kumbe libalwe.
Endaweni lapho okwakuthiwe khona kubo, 'Kalisibo bantu

bami,' bazabizwa ngokuthi, 'bantwana bakaNkulunkulu
ophilayo.' 11 Abantu bakoJuda labantu bako-Israyeli
bazamanyana, njalo bazakhetha umkhokheli oyedwa
baphume elizweni, ngoba luzakuba lukhulu usuku
lukaJezerili."

2 "Tshono kubafowenu uthi, 'Bantu bami,'
ngabodadewenu uthi, 'Bathandekayo bami.'" 2 "Mkhuze
unyoko, mkhuze, ngoba engasuye mkami, lami kangisuye
mkakhe. Kasuse ukukhangeleka kobufebe ebusweni bakhe
kanye lokungathembeki phakathi kwamabele akhe. 3 Funa
ngimhlubule abe nqunu, ngimenze abeze njengamhla
ezalwa; ngizamenza abe njengenkangala, ngimenze abe
yilizwe elomileyo ngimbulale ngokomela amanzi. 4
Kangiyikubonakalisa uthando lwami ebantwaneni bakhe,
ngoba bangabantwana bobufebe. 5 Unina ubeyisifebe,
njalo ubemule ngehlazo. Wathi, 'Ngizazilandela
izithandwa zami, ezingipha ukudla kwami lamanzi ami,
iwulu yami lamalembu ami, amafutha ami lokunathwayo
kwami.' 6 Ngakho-ke indlela yakhe ngizayivala
ngamahlahla ameva; ngizamhonqolozela ngomduli
ukuze indlela yakhe angayifumani. 7 Uzaxotshana
lezithandwa zakhe kodwa angazifici, uzazidinga kodwa
angazitholi. Ngakho uzakuthi, 'Ngizabuyela endodeni
yami yakuqala, ngoba ngalesosikhathi ngangingcono
kulakhathesi.' 8 Kavumanga ukuthi yimi engamnika
amabele, lewayini elitsha lamafutha ngamnika isiliva
esinengi legolide abakusebenzisela uBhali. 9 Ngakho-ke
ngizawathatha amabele ami lapho esevuthiwe, lewayini
lami elitsha lapho selilungile. Ngizayithatha lewulu

yami kanye lelineni lami, okwakumiselwe ukuvala
ubunqunu bakhe. **10** Ngakho khathesi ngizahlazulula
ukuxhwala bakhe emehlweni ezithandwa zakhe; kakho
ozamsusa ezandleni zami. **11** Ngizayiqeda yonke imikhosi
yakhe yokuthokoza: imikhosi yakhe yeminyaka yonke,
ukuThwasa kweziNyanga, insuku zakhe zamaSabatha,
yonke imikhosi yakhe emisiweyo. **12** Ngizatshabalalisa
izivini zakhe lezihlahla zakhe zemikhiwa, lokhu athi
yinhlawulo yakhe evela kuzithandwa zakhe; ngizazenza
zibe liguswanyana zidliwe yizinyamazana zeganga. **13**
Ngizamjezisela insuku atshisela ngazo oBhali impepha;
wazicecisa ngamasongo langamangqongqo, walandela
izithandwa zakhe, kodwa mina wangikhohlwa," kutsho
uThixo. **14** "Ngakho sengizamhuga; ngizamholela
enkangala ngikhulume laye kakuhle. **15** Lapho-ke
ngizambuyisela izivini zakhe, ngenze iSigodi sase-Akhori
sibe ngumnyango wethemba. Khonapho uzahlabelela
njengasezinsukwini zobutsha bakhe, njengamhla ephuma
eGibhithe. **16** Ngalolosuku," kutsho uThixo, "lizangibiza
ngokuthi 'ndoda yami'; kalisayikungibiza ngokuthi 'nkosi
yami.' **17** Ngizawasusa amabizo aboBhali ezindebeni
zakhe; amabizo abo akusayikukhulekwa ngawo futhi. **18**
Ngalolosuku ngizabenzela isivumelwano lezinyamazana
zeganga lezinyoni zasemoyeni kanye lezidalwa
ezihuquzela emhlabathini. Idandili lenkemba kanye
lempi ngizakuqeda elizweni ukuze konke kulale phansi
kuvikelekile. **19** Ngizakwendisela kimi kuze kube nininini;
ngizakwendisa ngokulunga langemfanelo, ngothando
langesihawu. **20** Ngizakwendisa ngokuthembeka, njalo

uzamamukela uThixo. 21 Ngalolosuku ngizasabela,”
kutsho uThixo, “Ngizasabela emikhathini, layo izasabela
emhlabeni, 22 lomhlaba uzasabela emabeleni lasewayinini
elitsha kanye lasemafutheni, lokhu kuzasabela kuJezerili.
23 Ngizazihlanyelela yena elizweni; ngizabonakalisa
uthando lwami kulowo engambiza ngokuthi, ‘Akasi
sithandwa sami.’ Ngizakuthi kulabo ababizwa ngokuthi,
‘Abangasibantu bami,’ ‘Lingabantu bami’; bona bazakuthi,
‘UnguNkulunkulu wethu.’”

3 UThixo wasesithi kimi, “Hamba, utshengisele uthando
lwakho kumkakho futhi, lanxa nje ethandwa ngomunye
njalo eyisifebekazi. Mthande njengoThixo ethanda abako-
Israyeli, lanxa baphendukela kwabanye onkulunkulu
njalo bethanda amakhekhe ezithelo ezonyisiweyo.” 2
Ngakho ngamthenga ngamashekeli esiliva alitshumi
lanhlanu langokwakuphosa kube lihomeri leletheki
lebhali. 3 Ngasengisithi kuye, “Uzahlala lami insuku
ezinengi; akumelanga ube yisifebe loba wembathe
lenye indoda, lami ngizahlala lawe.” 4 Ngoba abako-
Israyeli bazahlala insuku ezinengi bengelankosi kumbe
inkosana, bengelamhlatshelo kumbe amatshe angcwele,
bengelasembatho semahlombe kumbe isithombe. 5
Muva abako-Israyeli bazaphenduka bamdinge uThixo
uNkulunkulu wabo kanye loDavida inkosi yabo. Bazakuza
kuThixo beqhaqhazela kanye lasezibusisweni zakhe
ensukwini zokucina.

4 Zwanini ilizwi likaThixo, lina bako-Israyeli ngoba
kulecala uThixo alethesa lina elihlala elizweni:
“Akulakwethembeka, akulathando, akukho ukumamukela

uNkulunkulu elizweni. **2** Kulokuthuka kuphela,
lokuqamba amanga lokubulala, lokuntshontsha kanye
lobufebe; benza ububi bonke, njalo ukuchithwa kwegazi
kulandela ukuchithwa kwegazi. **3** Ilizwe liyalila ngenxa
yalokhu, njalo bonke abahlala kulo bayacikizeka;
izinyamazana zeganga lezinyoni zasemoyeni kanye
lenhlanzi zasolwandle kuyafa. **4** Kodwa akungabi lamuntu
omangalayo, akungabi lomuntu owethesa omunye
icala ngoba abantu bakho bafana lalabo abamangalela
umphristi. **5** Liyakhubeka emini lebusuku, labaphrofethi
bakhubeka kanye lani. Ngakho unyoko ngizamchitha,
6 abantu bami bachithwa yikungabi lolwazi. Njengoba
likwalile ukwazi, lami ngiyalala njengabaphristi bami;
ngoba kaliwunakanga umthetho kaNkulunkulu wenu,
lami angiyikubanaka abantwana benu. **7** Ngokwanda
kwabaphristi, kwanda kanjalo lokona kwabo kimi,
benanisa uDumo lwabo ngento elihlazo. **8** Badla
izono zabantu bami bajabuliswe yikuxhwala kwabo. **9**
Njalo kuzakuba kanje: Njengabantu, njengabaphristi.
Bonke ngizabajezisela izindlela zabo, ngiphindisele
kubo lezenzo zabo. **10** Bazakudla kodwa bangasuthi;
bazakwenza ubufebe kodwa bangandi, ngoba bamdelile
uThixo ukuba bazinikele **11** ebufebeni, lewayini elidala
kanye lelitsha elisusa ukuqedisisa kwabantu bami. **12**
Badinga izeluleko esithombeni sesigodo baphendulwe
yiluthi lwesigodo. Umoya wobufebe uyabedukisa;
kabathembekanga kuNkulunkulu wabo. **13** Banikela
imihlatshelo ezingqongweni zezintaba batshise iminikelo
phezu kwamaqaqa, ngaphansi kom'okhi, lomphophila

kanye lomtherebhinti, lapho okulomthunzi omnandi.
Ngakho amadodakazi enu enza ubuwule, labomalukazana
benu benze ubufebe. **14** Angiyikuwajezisa amadodakazi
enu lapho esenza ubuwule loba omalukazana benu
lapho besenza ubufebe, ngoba amadoda uqobo azwana
lezifebe anikele imihlatshelo lezifebe ezisezindaweni
zokukhonzela abantu abangelakuqedisisa bazabhubha. **15**
Lanxa ufeba, we Israyeli, uJuda kangabi lecala. Lingayi
eGiligali; lingayi eBhethi-Aveni. Njalo lingafungi lisithi,
'Ngeqiniso njengoba uThixo ekhona!' **16** Abako-Israyeli
bayiziqholo, njengethokazi eliyisiqholo. Pho uThixo
angabelusela njani emadlelweni njengezimvu na? **17** U-
Efrayimi uhlangene lezithombe; myekeleni enjalo! **18**
Lalapho okunathwayo kwabo sekuphelile, bayaqhubeka
ngobufebe babo; ababusi babo bazithanda kakhulu
izindlela ezilihlazo. **19** Isavunguzane sizabakhukhula,
lemihlatshelo yabo izabalethela ihlazo."

5 "Zwanini lokhu, lina baphristi! Lalelani, lina bako-
Israyeli. Lalela, wena ndlu yobukhosi! Ukwahlulela lokhu
kumelane lani: Kade lingumjibila eMizipha, umambule
owendlalwe eThabhori. **2** Abahlamuki batshonile
ekubulaleni, ngizabalaya bonke. **3** Mina ngazi konke
ngo-Efrayimi; u-Israyeli kafihlakalanga kimi. Efrayimi,
khathesi ususenza ubufebe; u-Israyeli uxhwalile. **4** Izenzo
zabo kazibavumeli ukubuyela kuNkulunkulu wabo. Umoya
wobufebe usezinhliziyweni zabo; kabamamukeli uThixo.
5 Ukuzigqaja kuka-Israyeli kufakaza okubi ngaye; abako-
Israyeli, kanye laye u-Efrayimi, bayakhubeka ezonweni
zabo. LoJuda laye ukhubeka labo **6** Lapho behamba

lemihlambi yezimvu zabo leyenkomo ukuyadinga uThixo,
kabayikumfumana; uzisusile kubo. 7 Kabathembekanga
kuThixo; bazala abantwana ngokungemthetho.
Khathesi imikhosi yabo yokuThwasa Kwezinyanga
izabaqothula kanye lamasimu abo. 8 Khalisani icilongo
eGibhiya, lophondo eRama. Hlabani umkhosi wempi
eBhethi-Aveni; khokhela, wena Bhenjamini. 9 U-
Efrayimi uzachithwa ngosuku lokwahlulela. Phakathi
kwezizwana zako-Israyeli ngimemezela okuliqiniso.
10 Abakhokheli bakoJuda banjengalabo abatshedisa
amatshe omngcele. Ngizathululela ulaka lwami phezu
kwabo njengesikhukhula samanzi. 11 U-Efrayimi
uncindezelwe, wanyathelwa ekwahluleleni, ehlose
ukulandela izithombe. 12 Mina nginjengenondo
ku-Efrayimi, njengokubola ebantwini bakoJuda. 13
Kwathi u-Efrayimi ebona umkhuhlane wakhe, loJuda
ebona izilonda zakhe, u-Efrayimi waya e-Asiriya,
wathumela ilizwi loncedo enkosini enkulu. Kodwa
kayenelisi ukukwelapha, kayenelisi ukwelapha izilonda
zakho. 14 Ngoba ngizakuba njengesilwane ku-Efrayimi,
lanjengesilwane esikhulu kuJuda. Ngizabadabudabula
ngisuke ngihambe; ngizabathwala ngihambe labo,
kungekho ozabahlenga. 15 Ngizabuyela endaweni yami
baze balivume icala labo. Njalo bazabudinga ubuso bami;
esizini lwabo bazangidinga impela."

6 "Wozani sibuyele kuThixo. Usesidabule saba yizicucu
kodwa uzaselapha; usilimazile kodwa uzawabopha
amanxeba ethu. 2 Emva kwensuku ezimbili uzasivuselela;
ngosuku lwesithathu uzasibuyisela ukuze sihlale

lapho akhona. 3 Kasimamukeleni uThixo; kasiqiniseni
ukumamukela. Ngoqotho njengoba ilanga liphuma,
uzabonakala; uzakuza kithi njengezulu lebusika,
lanjengezulu lentwasa elithambisa umhlaba." 4
"Ngingenzani ngawe, Efrayimi na? Ngingenzani ngawe,
Juda na? Uthando lwenu lunjengenkungu yekuseni,
lunjengamazolo ekuseni anyamalalayo. 5 Ngakho
ngaliqumaquma ngabaphrofethi bami, ngalibulala
ngamazwi omlomo wami; ukwahlulela kwami kwaphazima
njengombane phezu kwenu. 6 Ngoba mina ngifuna
isihawu, hatshi umhlatshelo, lokwamukela uNkulunkulu
kuleminikelo yokutshiswa. 7 Njengo-Adamu, sebesephule
isivumelwano babengathembekanga khonale. 8 IGiliyadi
lidolobho labantu abaxhwalileyo. Lingcolile ngezinyathelo
zegazi 9 Njengezigebenga zicathamela umuntu, zenzanjalo
izigangi zabaphristi; zibulala abantu emgwaqweni
oya eShekhemu zisenza izinto ezimbi. 10 Sengibone
into etshaqisayo endlini ka-Israyeli. U-Efrayimi uwela
khonapho, lo-Israyeli ungcolisiwe. 11 Lakuwe futhi Juda,
ukuvuna sekulungiselwe. Lapho ngingabuyisela inotho
yabantu bami.

7 Lapho engizakwelapha khona u-Israyeli, izono zika-
Efrayimi ziyadalulwa lobubi beSamariya buyembulwa.
Benza inkohliso, amasela agqekeza izindlu, izigebenga
ziyaphanga emigwaqweni 2 kodwa kabananzeleli ukuthi
mina ngiyazikhumbula zonke izenzo zabo ezimbi. Izono
zabo ziyabaminza; zihlezi ziphambi kwami. 3 Bathokozisa
inkosi ngobuxhwali babo, lababusi ngamanga abo. 4
Bonke bayizifebe, batshisa njengeziko elimlilo walo

akudingeki ukuba umpheki wezinkwa awukhwezele
kusukela ekuvoxeni inhlama ize ikhukhumale. **5** Ngosuku
lomkhosi wenkosi yethu ababusi bathukutheliswa
liwayini, inkosi izihlanganise labaklolodayo. **6** Inhliziyo
zabo zinjengeziko, inkosi bayilanda ngamacebo ensitha.
Ukufutheka kwabo kuyadeda ubusuku bonke; ekuseni
kuyavutha njengomlilo obhebhayo. **7** Bonke batshisa
njengeziko; batshwabadele ababusi babo. Wonke amakhosi
abo ayawa, kayikho ekhuleka kimi. **8** U-Efrayimi
uxubana lezizwe; u-Efrayimi ulikhekhe eliyisicecedu
elingaphendulwanga. **9** Abezizweni bacikiza amandla
akhe, kodwa yena kakunanzeleli. Inwele zakhe sezilezimvu
kodwa yena kakunanzeleli. **10** Ubuqholo buka-Israyeli
bufakaza okubi ngaye, kodwa phezu kwakho konke
lokhu kabuyeli kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakhe loba
amdinge. **11** U-Efrayimi unjengejuba, ukhohliseka lula
kalangqondo ucela usizo eGibhithe, abuye alucele e-
Asiriya. **12** Lapho sebehamba, ngizaphosa umambule
wami phezu kwabo; ngizabadonsela phansi njengezinyoni
zasemoyeni. Ngizabezwa behamba bonke, ngizababamba.
13 Maye kubo ngoba bedukile kimi! Akube lencithakalo
kubo ngoba bangihlamukele! Ngiyafisa ukubahlenga
kodwa bona bakhuluma amanga ngami. **14** Kabakhalazi
kimi ngezinhliziyo zabo kodwa bakhalela emibhedeni
yabo. Babuthanela amabele lewayini elitsha kodwa
mina basuka bangidele. **15** Ngabafundisa ngabaqinisa,
kodwa baceba okubi ngami. **16** Kabaphendukeli
koPhezukonke banjengedandili elisolekayo. Abakhokheli

babo bazabulawa ngenkemba ngenxa yamazwi abo okweyisa. Ngalokhu bazahlekwa elizweni laseGibhithe.”

8 “Faka icilongo ezindebeni zakho! Ukhozi lungaphezu kwendlu kaThixo ngoba abantu basephule isivumelwano sami bahlamukela lomthetho wami. **2** U-Israyeli uyakhalaza kimi esithi, ‘Oh Nkulunkulu wethu, siyakwamukela!’ **3** Kodwa u-Israyeli ukwalile okuhle; isitha sizaxotshana laye. **4** Babeka amakhosi kungekho mvumo yami; bakhetha ababusi kungekho mvumo yami. Ngesiliva sabo langegolide, bazenzela izithombe zibe yikubhujiswa kwabo. **5** Lahla isithombe sakho sethole, wena Samariya! Ulaka lwami luyavutha ngawe. Koze kube nini bengelamandla okuhlambuluka na? **6** Bavela ko-Israyeli! Ithole leli labunjwa yingcwethi; kalisuye Nkulunkulu. Lizachobozwa libe yizicucu, ithole lelo laseSamariya. **7** Bahlanyela umoya bavune isavunguzane. Ihlanga kalilasikhwebu; kaliyikuthela ifulawa. Aluba belingathela amabele, abezizweni kade bezawamimiliza. **8** U-Israyeli useginyiwe; khathesi phakathi kwezizwe unjengento engelasizo. **9** Ngoba sebeye e-Asiriya njengobabhemi weganga entula yedwa. U-Efrayimi uzithengisile kuzithandwa. **10** Lanxa bezithengisile phakathi kwezizwe, ngizabaqoqela ndawonye. Bazaqalisa ukucikizeka bengaphansi kwencindezelo yenkosi elamandla. **11** Lanxa u-Efrayimi wakha ama-alithare amanengi eminikelo yezono, asebe ngama-alithare okwenza izono. **12** Ngabalobela izinto ezinengi zomthetho wami kodwa bona bazithatha njengento engaziwayo. **13** Banikela imihlatshelo njengezipho kimi babuye badle

inyama yakhona, kodwa uThixo kathokozi ngabo. Khathesi
usezakhumbula ukuxhwala kwabo abajezisele izono
zabo: Bazabuyela eGibhithe. **14** U-Israyeli usemkhohliwe
uMenzi wakhe wakha izindlu zamakhosi; uJuda usevikele
amadolobho amanengi ngezinqaba. Kodwa ngizathumela
umlilo emadolobheni abo ozaqothula izinqaba zabo."

9 Ungathokozi, we Israyeli; ungajabuli njengezinye izizwe.
Ngoba ube ungathembekanga kuNkulunkulu wakho;
uthanda umholo wesifebe ezizeni zonke zokubhulela.
2 Iziza lezikhamelo zewayini kakuyikunika abantu
ukudla; iwayini elitsha lizabehlulekisa. **3** Kabayikuhlala
elizweni likaThixo; u-Efrayimi uzabuyela eGibhithe adle
ukudla okungcolileyo e-Asiriya. **4** Kabayikuthululela
iminikelo yewayini kuThixo, lemihlatshelo yabo
kayiyikumthokozisa. Imihlatshelo enje kubo izakuba
njengesinkwa sabalilayo; bonke abayidlayo bazangcola.
Ukudla lokhu kuzakuba ngokwabo; akuyikufika
ethempelini likaThixo. **5** Lizakwenzani ngosuku
lwemikhosi yenu emisiweyo, ngensuku zamadili kaThixo
na? **6** Lanxa bengaphunyuka ekubhujisweni, iGibhithe
izababutha, njalo iMemfisi izabangcwaba. Ingcebo yabo
yesiliva izathathwa yimbabazane, njalo ameva azagcwala
emathenteni abo. **7** Insuku zokujeziswa ziyeza, insuku
zokwahlulelwa sezifikile. U-Israyeli kumele akwazi
lokhu. Ngoba izono zenu zinengi kakhulu lenzondo
yenu inkulu kakhulu, umphrofethi ubalwa njengesiwula
umuntu oholwa ngomoya enziwe njengohlanya. **8**
Umphrofethi, ekanye loNkulunkulu wami, ungumuntu
olinda u-Efrayimi, kodwa imijibila imlindele kuzozonke

izindlela zakhe, kanye lenzondo endlini kaNkulunkulu.
9 Batshone baphelela ekonakaleni, njengasezinsukwini
zaseGibhiya. UNkulunkulu uzakukhumbula ukuxhwala
kwabo abajezisele izono zabo. 10 "Ekufumaneni kwami
u-Israyeli kwakunjengokuthola amagrebisi enkangala;
ekuboneni kwami okhokho benu, kwakunjengokubona
izithelo zakuqala zomkhiwa. Kodwa ekufikeni kwabo
kuBhali-Pheyori, bazinikela kulesosithombe esihlazisayo
benyanyeka njengaleyonto ababeyithanda. 11 Udumo
luka-Efrayimi luzaphapha luhambe njengenyoni,
akuyikuba lokuzala, lokukhulelwa, lokuthatha izisu. 12
Loba bangaze bondle abantwana, ngizabemuka bonke.
Maye kubo, lapho sengibadelile! 13 Ngimbonile u-
Efrayimi, njengeThire, ebekwe endaweni enhle. Kodwa
u-Efrayimi uzakhuphela abantwana bakhe phandle
kobulalayo." 14 Baphe, Oh Thixo uzabaphani na?
Baphe izibeletho eziphunzayo lamabele angelalutho. 15
"Ngenxa yokuxhwala kwabo konke eGiligali, ngabazonda
khonale. Ngenxa yezenzo zabo eziyizono, ngizabaxotsha
endlini yami. Kangisayikubathanda futhi; bonke
abakhokheli babo bangabahlamuki. 16 U-Efrayimi
udlekile, impande zabo zomile, kabatheli zithelo.
Loba bengazala abantwana, ngizayibulala inzalo yabo
abayithandayo." 17 UNkulunkulu wami ubalile ngoba
kabamlalelanga; bazakuba zinzulane phakathi kwezizwe.

10 U-Israyeli wayelivini eliqhelayo, wazizalela izithelo.
Ngokwanda kwezithelo zakhe wakha ama-alithare
amanengi; kwathi ngokuphumelela kwelizwe lakhe
wahlobisa amatshe akhe akhonzwayo. 2 Inhliziyo zabo

ziyakhohlisa, khathesi kufanele bathwale icala labo.
UThixo uzawabhidliza ama-alithare abo, uwachithile
lamatshe abo, akhonzwayo. 3 Ngakho bazakuthi,
“Thina kasilankosi ngoba kasimhloniphanga uThixo.
Kodwa loba sasingaba lenkosi, kuyini eyayingasenzela
khona?” 4 Benza izithembiso ezinengi, bafunge
izifungo zamanga, benze lezivumelwano; ngakho amacala
ayanda njengokhula olubulalayo ensimini elinyiweyo. 5
Abantu abahlala eSamariya bayesaba ngenxa yesithombe
sethole saseBhethi-Aveni. Abantu bakhona bazasililela
benzenjalo labaphristi bakhona abakhonza izithombe,
labo abathokozela ubuhle baso ngoba sithethwe kubo
ekuthunjweni. 6 Sizathwalelwa e-Asiriya njengomthelo
enkosini enkulu. U-Efrayimi uzayangeka; u-Israyeli
uzakuba lenhloni ngezithombe zakhe zezigodo. 7
ISamariya lenkosi yakhona kuzabhujiswa kuzakhukhulwa
kuhambe njengogatshanyana phezu kwamanzi. 8
Izindawo zokukhonzela zobuxhwali zizachithwa, kuyisono
sika-Israyeli. Ameva lokhula kuzakhula kwembese ama-
alithare abo. Lapho-ke bazakuthi ezintabeni, “Sembeseni!”
Lakuwo amaqaqa bathi, “Welani phezu kwethu!” 9
“Kusukela ensukwini zaseGibhiya wenze isono, we Israyeli,
njalo ulokhu usele khonapho. Kanje impi kayibaficanga
yini abenza okubi eGibhiya? 10 Lapho sengifuna,
ngizabajezisa; izizwe zizaqoqanela ukumelana labo ukuba
zibabophele isono sabo esiphindiweyo. 11 U-Efrayimi
ulithokazi elifundisiweyo elithanda ukubhula amabele;
ngakho ngizagaxa ijogwe entanyeni yakhe enhle. U-
Efrayimi ngizamtshayela, uJuda kumele alime uJakhobe

kumele abulale amagade. **12** Zihlanyeleleni ukulunga,
vunani isithelo sothando olungapheliyo, liqeqebule
lomhlabathi wenu ongalinywanga; ngoba kuyisikhathi
sokudinga uThixo, aze abuye athele ukulunga phezu
kwenu. **13** Kodwa lina lihlanyele ukuxhwala, livune ububi,
lidle isithelo senkohliso. Njengoba lithembe amandla
enu lamabutho enu amanengi, **14** ukuhlokoma kwempi
kuzakuba khona ebantwini bakini, ngakho zonke izinqaba
zenu zizabhidlizwa njengalokhu uShalimani wabhidliza
iBhethi-Abheli ngosuku lwempi, lapho onina basakazelwa
phansi labantwababo. **15** Kuzakwenzakala kanjalo lakuwe,
wena Bhetheli, ngoba ukuxhwala kwakho kukhulu.
Lapho lolosuku lusisa, inkosi yako-Israyeli izachithwa
okupheleleyo."

11 "U-Israyeli esesengumntwana, ngangimthanda njalo
indodana yami ngayikhupha eGibhithe. **2** Kodwa kwathi
lapho u-Israyeli ngimbiza kanengi kwayikhona ehlehlela
khatshana lami. Banikela imihlatshelo kuboBhali,
batshisela lezifanekiso impepha. **3** Yimi engafundisa
u-Efrayimi ukuhamba, ngibabambe ngezingalo;
kodwa kababonanga ukuthi yimi engabelaphayo. **4**
Ngabakhokhela ngentambo zomusa woluntu, ngezibopho
zothando; ngaba njengomuntu osusa amajogwe
entanyeni zabo, ngakhothamela phansi ukuba angiphe
ukudla. **5** Kabayikubuyela eGibhithe na, njalo i-Asiriya
kayiyikubabusa na njengoba besala ukuphenduka? **6**
Izinkemba zizaphazima emadolobheni abo, zizachitha
imigoqo yamasango abo ziqede amacebo abo. **7**
Abantu bami bazimisele ukungihlamukela. Lanxa

bekhuleka koPhezukonke kasoze abaphakamise. 8
Ngingakukhalela kanjani, Efrayimi? Ngingakunikela
kanjani, Israyeli? Ngingakuphatha kanjani njengo-
Adima na? Ngingakwenza kanjani, njengoZebhoyimi
na? Inhliziyo yami iguqukile phakathi kwami; isihawu
sami sonke siqubukile. 9 Kangiyikwenza okwentukuthelo
yami eyesabekayo, kumbe ngiphenduke ngimqothule
u-Efrayimi. Ngoba nginguNkulunkulu, hatshi umuntu,
oNgcwele phakathi kwenu. Kangiyikuza ngolaka.
10 Bazamlandela uThixo; uzabhonga njengesilwane.
Lapho esebhonga, abantwana bakhe bazakuza
beqhaqhazela bevela entshonalanga. 11 Bazakuza bevela
eGibhithe beqhaqhazela njengezinyoni bevela e-Asiriya
bephaphazela njengamajuba. Ngizabahlalisa emakhaya
abo," kutsho uThixo. 12 "U-Efrayimi usengizingeleze
ngamanga, lendlu ka-Israyeli ngenkohliso. LoJuda
uluhlaza kuNkulunkulu, kanye lakuye othembekileyo
oNgcwele."

12 U-Efrayimi udla umoya; uxotshana lomoya
wasempumalanga ilanga lonke andise amanga lodlakela.
Wenza isivumelwano le-Asiriya, athumele amafutha
e-oliva eGibhithe. 2 Kulecala uThixo azalethesa
uJuda; uzajezisa uJakhobe mayelana lezindlela zakhe
aphindisele kuye mayelana lezenzo zakhe. 3 Esiswini
wabamba isithende sikamfowabo; eseyindoda wabindana
loNkulunkulu. 4 Wabindana lengilosi wayehlula; wakhala
wacela umusa kuyo. Wayifica eBhetheli wakhuluma
layo khonapho, 5 uThixo uNkulunkulu uSomandla,
uThixo yilo ibizo lakhe lodumo! 6 Kodwa kumele

ubuyele kuNkulunkulu wakho; ugcine uthando lokulunga,
umlindele kokuphela uNkulunkulu wakho. 7 Umthengisi
usebenzisa izikali zenkohliso; uthanda ukuqilibezela.
8 U-Efrayimi uyazincoma esithi, "Nginothe kakhulu;
sengiyisipatsha. Ngenotho yami kabayikufumana ububi
loba isono kimi." 9 "Mina nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
owalikhupha eGibhithe; ngizalenza lihlale emathenteni
futhi, njengasezinsukwini zemikhosi yenu emisiweyo.
10 Ngakhuluma labaphrofethi, ngabatshengisa imibono
eminengi ngakhuluma imizekeliso ngabo." 11 IGiliyadi
ixhwalile na? Abantu bakhona bakhohlakele! EGiligali
bayanikela umhlatshelo wenkunzi na? Ama-alithare abo
azakuba njengezinqwaba zamatshe ensimini elinyiweyo.
12 UJakhobe wabalekela elizweni lase-Aramu; u-Israyeli
wasebenzela ukuthola umfazi, njalo welusa izimvu
ukuba amlobole. 13 UThixo wasebenzisa umphrofethi
ekukhupheni u-Israyeli eGibhithe; wamlondoloza
ngomphrofethi. 14 Kodwa u-Efrayimi umthukuthelise
kabuhlungu; UThixo wakhe uzaliyekela liphezu kwakhe
icala lokuchitha kwakhe igazi njalo uzaphindisela kuye
ukudelela kwakhe.

13 Lapho u-Efrayimi ekhuluma, abantu bathuthumela;
wabatshazwa ko-Israyeli. Kodwa waba lecala lokukhonza
uBhali wasesifa. 2 Khathesi benza izono njalonjalo;
bazenzela izithombe ngesiliva sabo, izifanekiso ezenziwe
ngokuhlakanipha, zonke ziyimisebenzi yezingcitshi.
Ngabantu laba kuthiwa, "Banikela imihlatshelo
yabantu, bange izithombe zamathole." 3 Ngakho
bazakuba njengenkungu yekuseni, njengamazolo

ekuseni anyamalalayo, njengamakhoba asuka ezizeni,
njengentuthu iphuma ewindini. 4 “Kodwa mina
nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, owalikhupha elizweni
laseGibhithe. Kaliyikwamukela omunye uNkulunkulu
ngaphandle kwami, hatshi omunye uMsindisi ngaphandle
kwami. 5 Ngalilondoloza enkangala, elizweni elilokutshisa
okuvuthayo. 6 Lapho ngibapha ukudla, basutha;
sebesuthi, basuka bazigqaja; basebengikhohlwa. 7
Ngizakwehlela phezu kwabo njengesilwane, ngizacathama
ngasendleleni njengengwe. 8 Njengebhele elithathelwe
imidlwane yalo ngizabahlasela ngibaqhaqhe. Ngizabadla
njengesilwane, inyamazana yeganga izabadabula. 9
Uchithiwe, wena Israyeli, ngoba umelane lami, umelane
lomsizi wakho. 10 Ingaphi inkosi yakho, ukuba
ikusize na? Bangaphi ababusi bakho kuwo wonke
amadolobho akho, bona owathi ngabo, ‘Ngipha inkosi
lababusi’? 11 Ngakho ngakunika inkosi ngithukuthele,
njalo ngolaka lwami ngayisusa. 12 Icala lika-Efrayimi
ligciniwe, izono zakhe zigcinwe emibhalweni. 13
Ufikelwa yibuhlungu obunjengowesifazane ehelelwa,
kodwa ungumntwana ongelalwazi; lapho isikhathi
sifika, kabuyi ekuvulekeni kwesizalo. 14 Ngizabahlenga
emandleni engcwaba; ngizabasindisa ekufeni. Zingaphi,
we kufa izifo zakho? Kungaphi, we ngcwaba, ukuchitha
kwakho? Kangiyikuba lesihawu, (Sheol h7585) 15 lanxa
ekhula phakathi kwabafowabo. Umoya wasempumalanga
ovela kuThixo uzafika, uphephetha uvela enkangala;
intwasa yakhe izakwehluleka, lemithombo yakhe itshe.
Indlu yakhe yokugcinela izaphangwa yonke ingcebo

yayo. 16 Abantu baseSamariya kuzamela balithwale
icala labo, ngoba bamhlamukele uNkulunkulu wabo.
Bazabulawa ngenkemba; insane zabo zizasakazelwa
phansi, abesifazane babo abazithweleyo baqhaqhwe."

14 Buyela, we Israyeli, kuThixo uNkulunkulu wakho.
Izono zakho yizo ezikuwisileyo! 2 Thatha amazwi ubuyele
kuThixo. Uthi kuye, "Sithethelele zonke izono zethu njalo
usamukele ngomusa ukuba sinikele isithelo sezindebe
zethu. 3 I-Asiriya ayingeke isikhulule; kasiyikugada
amabhiza empi. Kasisoze siphinde sithi, 'Onkulunkulu
bethu' kulokho okwenziwa yizandla zethu, ngoba
abazintandane bathola isihawu kuwe." 4 "Ngizakwelapha
ubuphakaphaka babo ngibathande ngokukhululeka,
ngoba ukuthukuthela kwami sekusukile kubo. 5 Ngizakuba
njengamazolo ku-Israyeli; uzaqhakaza njengeluba.
Uzatshonisa impande zakhe phansi njengomsedari
waseLebhanoni; 6 amahlumela akhe amatsha azakhula.
Ubuhle bakhe buzakuba njengesihlahla se-oliva, iphunga
lakhe libe njengomsedari waseLebhanoni. 7 Abantu
bazahlala njalo emthunzini wakhe. Uzakhula kuhle
njengamabele. Uzaqhakaza njengevini, lodumo lwakhe
luzakuba njengolwewayini laseLebhanoni. 8 Awu
Efrayimi, kuyini futhi engingakwenza ngezithombe?
Ngizamphendula ngimlondoloze. Mina nginjengesihlahla
sephayini esiluhlaza, ukuthela kwakho izithelo kuvela
kimi." 9 Ngubani ohlakaniphileyo? Uzazibona lezizinto.
Ngubani oqedisisayo? Uzazizwisisisa. Izindlela zikaThixo
zilungile abalungileyo bahamba kuzo, kodwa abahlamuki
bayakhubeka kuzo.

UJoweli

1 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kuJoweli indodana kaPhethuweli.
2 Zwanini lokhu, lina badala; lalelani lonke lina
elihlala elizweni. Into enjengale seyake yenzakala
na ensukwini zenu loba ensukwini zabokhokho
benu? **3** Kutsheleni abantwabenu, abantwabenu
labo batshele ababantwababo, abantwababo batshele
isizukulwane esilandelayo. **4** Lokho okutshiywe
ngumtshitshi wezintethe kudliwe yisikhongwane;
okutshiywe yisikhongwane kudliwe yibuyane; okutshiywe
yibuyane kudliwe ngezinye intethe. **5** Vukani lina
zidakwa likhale! Lilani lonke lina banathi bewayini; lilani
ngenxa yewayini elitsha, ngoba lihluthunwe ezindebeni
zenu. **6** Isizwe sihlasele ilizwe lami, silamandla asingeke
sibalwe, silamazinyo esilwane, ingavula zesilwanekazi.
7 Sesitshabalalise izivini zami, saqothula lezihlahla
zami zemikhiwa. Sebule amaxolo azo sawaphosela
khatshana, ingatsha zazo zasala sezimhlophe nke. **8** Lilani
njengentombi egqoke isaka idabukele umyeni wobutsha
bayo. **9** Umnikelo wamabele lomnikelo wokunathwa
kususiwe endlini kaThixo. Abaphristi bayalila, bona
abakhonzayo phambi kukaThixo. **10** Amasimu atshabalele,
umhlabathi womile; amabele onakele, iwayini elitsha
liphelile, amafutha kawasekho. **11** Delani, lina balimi,
lilani, lina balimi bamavini; bubulelani ingqoloyi lebhali,
ngoba isivuno sensimu sitshabalalisiwe. **12** Ivini lomile
lomkhiwa ubunile; iphomegranathi, lelala lesihlahla
sama-aphula, zonke izihlahla zeganga, zomile. Impela
ukuthokoza kwabantu kuphelile. **13** Vunulani amasaka,

lina baphristi, likhale. Lilani lina elikhonzayo phambi
kwe-alithari. Wozani, lilale lembethe amasaka ebusuku,
lina elikhonzayo phambi kukaNkulunkulu wami, ngoba
iminikelo yamabele leminikelo yokunathwayo igodliwe,
kayanikelwa endlini kaNkulunkulu wenu. **14** Memezelani
ukuzila okungcwele; bizani ibandla elingcwele. Memani
abadala labo bonke abahlala elizweni, baye endlini
kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, likhale kuThixo. **15** Maye
ngalolosuku! Ngoba usuku lukaThixo seluseduze; luzafika
njengencithakalo evela kuSomandla. **16** Ukudla akuzange
kuphele phambi kwamehlo ethu, lokuthokoza kanye
lokuthaba endlini kaNkulunkulu wethu na? **17** Inhlanyelo
itshwabhene ngaphansi kwamagade. Izindlu zamabele
zingamanxiwa, iziphala zidiliziwe, ngoba amabele
kawasekho. **18** Yeka ukukhala kwezinkomo! Imihlambi
yenkomo iyaphithizela ngoba kayilamadlelo; lemihlambi
yezimvu iyahlupheka. **19** Ngiyakhala kuwe Thixo, ngoba
umlilo usuqede amadlelo lamalangabi asetshise zonke
izihlahla zeganga. **20** Lezinyamazana zeganga zifuna
wena; izifula zamanzi sezicitshile njalo lomlilo usuqede
amadlelo.

2 Vuthelani icilongo eZiyoni; hlabani umkhosi
entabeni yami engcwele. Bonke abahlala elizweni
kabathuthumele, ngoba usuku lukaThixo luyeza.
Selusondele, selufikile, **2** usuku lomnyama lokudana,
usuku lwamayezi lobumnyama. Njengokusa kusendlaleka
phezu kwezintaba, liyeza ibutho elikhulu elilamandla
elingazange libe khona endulo kumbe libe khona
eminyakeni ezayo. **3** Phambi kwabo umlilo uyatshisa,

ngemva kwabo amalangabi ayavutha. Phambi kwabo
ilizwe linjengensimu yase-Edeni ngemva kwabo
yinkangala elugwadule, akukho okubaphunyukayo. **4**
Bakhangeleka benjengamabhiza; bamatha njengamabhiza
empi. **5** Ngomsindo onjengowezinqola zempi, beqa
phezu kwezingqongo zezintaba, njengamabibi omlilo
etshisa inhlanga, njengebutho elilamandla selilungele
impi. **6** Ekubaboneni nje, izizwe zizwa ubuhlungu; ubuso
bonke buyadana. **7** Bahlasela njengamaqhawe; bakhwele
imiduli njengamabutho. Bonke bahamba beludwendwe
bengaphambuki endleleni yabo. **8** Kabasunduzani;
lowo lalowo uhamba eqonde phambili. Badabula
phakathi kwezivikelo kungekho kwehlukana kubo. **9**
Baya ngesiqubu edolobheni; bagijima besekele umduli.
Bayakhwela bangene ezindlini; bangena ngamawindi
njengamasela. **10** Umhlaba uyanyikinyeka phambi kwabo;
umkhathi uyaqhaqhazela, ilanga lenyanga kube mnyama,
lezinkanyezi kazisakhanyisi. **11** UThixo uyakhwaza
phambi kwebutho lakhe; amabutho akhe angeke abalwe,
njalo balamandla labo abalalela ukulaya kwakhe. Usuku
lukaThixo lukhulu; luyesabeka. Ngubani ongalumela
na? **12** "Lakhathesi," kutsho uThixo, "phendukelani
kimi ngenhliziyo zenu zonke, ngokuzila langokukhala
lokulila." **13** Dabulani inhliziyo zenu hatshi izigqoko zenu.
Buyelani kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu, ngoba ulomusa
lesihawu, uyaphuza ukuthukuthela, ulothando olukhulu,
njalo uyaxola ukuthumela umonakalo. **14** Ngubani
owaziyo? Engxenye angaphenduka abe lesihawu atshiye
isibusiso, iminikelo yamabele leminikelo yokunathwayo

kaThixo uNkulunkulu wenu. **15** Vuthelani icilongo
eZiyoni, memezelani ukuzila okungcwele, bizani ibandla
elingcwele. **16** Buthanisani abantu, ngcwelisani ibandla;
hlanganisani abadala, buthanisani abantwana labo
abamunyayo. Umyeni katshiye indlu yakhe lomlobokazi
atshiye ikamelo lakhe. **17** Abaphristi abakhonzayo
phambi kukaThixo, kabakhale bephakathi laphakathi
kwentuba le-alithari. Kabathi, "Awu Thixo, zwela abantu
bakho. Ungenzi ilifa lakho libe yinto yokuhlekwa,
isiga phakathi kwezizwe. Kungani phakathi kwezizwe
kumele bathi, 'Ungaphi uNkulunkulu wabo?'" **18** Lapho-
ke uThixo uzakuba lobukhwele ngelizwe lakhe abe
lesihawu ebantwini bakhe. **19** UThixo uzabaphendula athi:
"Ngiyalithumela amabele lewayini elitsha lamafutha,
okwaneleyo ukulisuthisa ngokugcweleyo; angiyikuphinda
futhi ukulenza into yokuhlekisa ezizweni. **20** Ibutho
lasenyakatho ngizalixotshela khatshana lani, ngilifuqele
elizweni elomileyo elilugwadule, amaviyo alo aphambili
esiya olwandle lwasempumalanga lawo angemuva esiya
olwandle lwasentshonalanga. Iphunga lalo elibi lizakuya
phezulu, umnuko walo uzaphakama." Ngempela wenze
izinto ezinkulu ezimangalisayo. **21** Ungesabi, wena
lizwe; thaba uthokoze. Impela uThixo wenze izinto
ezinkulu. **22** Lingesabi, lina zinyamazana zeganga, ngoba
amadlelo asesiba luhlaza. Izihlahla sezithela izithelo zazo;
imikhiwa lemivini kuthela kakhulu. **23** Thabani, lina
bantu baseZiyoni, thokozani kuThixo uNkulunkulu wenu
ngoba ulinike izulu lekwindla ngokulunga. Ulilethela izulu
elinengi kanye lezulu lekwindla lelentwasa, njengakuqala.

24 Iziza zizagcwala amabele; izikhamelo zizaphuphuma
iwayini lamafutha. 25 “Ngizalihlawula okwaleyo minyaka
lokho okwadliwa zintethe, lesikhonyane lobuyane,
ezinye izintethe kanye lemitshitshi yezintethe, ibutho
lami elikhulu engalithumela kini. 26 Lizakuba lokudla
okunengi lize lisuthe, njalo lizadumisa ibizo likaThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu, olenzele izimangaliso; abantu
bami kabayikuphinda bayangeke futhi. 27 Ngakho
lizakwazi ukuthi ngiko-Israyeli, lokuthi mina nginguThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu, kanye lokuthi kakho omunye; abantu
bami kabayikuphinda bayangeke futhi.” 28 “Emva
kwalokho, ngizathululela uMoya wami kubo bonke
abantu. Amadodana lamadodakazi enu azaphrofitha,
izinsizwa zenu zizabona imibono, lamaxhegu enu
azaphupha amaphupho. 29 Lasezincekwini zami, ezesilisa
lezesifazane, ngizawuthulula uMoya wami ngalezonsuku.
30 Ngizabonakalisa izimangaliso emazulwini lasemhlabeni,
igazi lomlilo lezikhatha zentuthu. 31 Ilanga lizaphendulwa
libe yibumnyama lenyanga ibeligazi phambi kokuba
kufike usuku olukhulu lukaThixo, olwesabekayo. 32
Njalo wonke obiza ibizo likaThixo uzasindiswa; ngoba
eNtabeni iZiyoni laseJerusalema kuzakuba lokukhululwa,
njengoba uThixo etshilo, iloba phakathi kwabasindileyo
labo ababizwa nguThixo.”

3 “Ngalezonsuku langalesosikhathi, lapho sengibuyisela
inotho kaJuda leJerusalema, 2 ngizaqoqa izizwe
zonke ngizehlisele eSigodini sikaJehoshafathi. Lapho-
ke ngizazahlulela mayelana lelifa lami, abantu bami
u-Israyeli ngoba zahlakazela abantu bami phakathi

kwezizwe, zabelana ilizwe lami. **3** Zenza inkatho
ngabantu bami, zathenga izifebe ngabafana; zathengisa
amankazana ngewayini ukuze zinathe. **4** Manje-
ke lisolani ngami, wena Thire loSidoni lani lonke
zifunda zaseFilistiya? Liyangiphindisela ngolutho
engilwenzileyo na? Nxa lingiphindisela, ngizaphanga
ngibuyisele elakwenzayo phezu kwamakhanda enu
ngokuphangisa. **5** Ngoba lathatha isiliva sami legolide
lami lathwalela lenotho yami eligugu emathempelini
enu. **6** Lathengisa abantu bakoJuda laseJerusalema
kumaGrikhi, ukuze libase khatshana lelizwe labo. **7**
Khangelani, ngizabavusa ezindaweni elabathengisa
kuzo, njalo ngizabuyisela phezu kwamakhanda enu
lokho elakwenzayo. **8** Ngizathengisa amadodana enu
lamadodakazi enu ebantwini bakoJuda, njalo labo
bazawathengisa kumaSabhini, isizwe esikhatshana."
UThixo usekhulumile. **9** Memezelani lokhu ezizweni lithi:
Lungiselani impi! Vusani amabutho! Wonke amadoda
empi kasondele ahlasele. **10** Khandani amakhuba enu
abe zinkemba lemihedla yenu yokuthena izihlahla ibe
yimikhonto. Obuthakathaka kathi, "Ngiqinile!" **11** Wozani
ngokuphangisa, lonke lina zizwe zasezinhlangothini
zonke, libuthane khonapho. Yehlisa amabutho akho,
Oh Thixo! **12** "Izizwe kazivuswe; kaziye eSigodini
sikaJehoshafathi ngoba ngizahlala khona ukwehlulela
izizwe zonke zasezinhlangothini zonke. **13** Hehethani
ngesikela ngoba okuvunwayo sekuvuthiwe. Wozani,
gxobani amavini, ngoba isikhamelo sewayini sesigcwele
lezimbizakazi seziphuphuma, bukhulu kangaka ububi

bazo! **14** Amaxuku, amaxuku esigodini sesinqumo!
Ngoba usuku lukaThixo luseduze esigodini sezinqumo.
15 Ilanga lenyanga kuzakuba mnyama, lezinkanyezi
zingabe zisakhanya. **16** UThixo uzavungama eseZiyoni
aphinde akhwaze eseJerusalema; umhlaba lomkhathi
kuzagedezela. Kodwa uThixo uzakuba yisiphephelo
sabantu bakhe, inqaba yabantu bako-Israyeli." **17** "Ngakho
lizakwazi ukuthi mina, uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu,
ngihlala eZiyoni, intaba yami engcwele. IJerusalema
izakuba ngcwele; kayiyikuphinda ihlaselwe ngabezizweni
futhi. **18** Ngalolosuku izintaba zizagobhoza iwayini
elitsha, lamaqaqa ageleze uchago; zonke indonga
zakoJuda zizageleza amanzi. Umthombo uzantuntuza
endlini kaThixo uthambise isigodi saseShithima. **19**
Kodwa iGibhithe izachithakala, i-Edomi ibe yinkangala
elugwadule, ngenxa yodlakela olwenziwa ebantwini
bakoJuda lapho bachitha khona igazi elingelacala elizweni
labo. **20** KoJuda kuzahlalwa khona kuze kube nininini
laseJerusalema kuzahlala izizukulwane zonke. **21** Umlandu
wabo wegazi, engingakaxoli ngawo, ngizabaxolela
ngawo."

U-Amosi

1 La ngamazwi ka-Amosi, omunye wabelusi
baseThekhowa, lokho akubonayo mayelana lo-Israyeli
eminyakeni emibili ngaphambi kokuzamazama komhlaba,
ngezinsuku u-Uziya eyinkosi yakoJuda loJerobhowamu
indodana kaJowashi eyinkosi yako-Israyeli. **2** Wathi:
"UThixo uyavungama eseZiyoni, idume iJerusalema;
amadlelo abelusi ayoma lengqongo yeKhameli iyabuna."
3 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: "Ngenxa yezono ezintathu
zeDamaseko, loba ngenxa yezine, kangiyikulunqanda
ulaka lwami. Ngenxa yokuthi yatshaya iGiliyadi
ngemibhulo elamazinyo ensimbi, **4** ngizathumela umlilo
endlini kaHazayeli ozalobisa izinqaba zikaBheni-Hadadi.
5 Ngizabhidliza isango laseDamaseko; ngizachitha
inkosi ephakathi kweSigodi sase-Aveni lalowo ophethe
intonga yobukhosi eBhethi Edeni. Abantu base-Aramu
bazathunjwa basiwe eKhiri," kutsho uThixo. **6** Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo: "Ngenxa yezono ezintathu zeGaza
loba ngenxa yezine, kangiyikulunqanda ulaka lwami
ngenxa yokuthi yathumba abantu bezigaba zonke
yabathengisa e-Edomi, **7** ngizathumela umlilo emidulini
yaseGaza ozalobisa izinqaba zayo. **8** Ngizayichitha
inkosi yase-Ashidodi kanye lalowo ophatha intonga
yobukhosi e-Ashikheloni. Ngizaphendulela isandla sami
ekuhlaseleni i-Ekroni kuze kufe umFilistiya wokucina,"
kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **9** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo:
"Ngenxa yezono ezintathu zaseThire loba ngenxa
yezine, kangiyikulunqanda ulaka lwami. Ngenxa yokuthi
yabathengisela e-Edomi bonke abantu bezigaba zonke

ezathunjwayo inganaki isivumelwano sobuzalwane,
10 ngizathumela umlilo emidulini yaseThire ozalobisa
izinqaba zayo." 11 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: "Ngenxa
yezono ezintathu zase-Edomi loba ngenxa yezine,
kangiyikulunqanda ulaka lwami. Ngenxa yokuthi
waxotshana lomfowabo ngenkemba, enqabela isihawu
sonke, ngoba ulaka lwakhe lwavutha kokuphela
lentukuthelo yakhe yabhebha ingelakuthitshwa, 12
ngizathumela umlilo eThemani ozalobisa izinqaba
zaseBhozira." 13 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: "Ngenxa
yezono ezintathu zase-Amoni, loba langenxa yezine,
kangiyikulunqanda ulaka lwami. Ngenxa yokuthi
waqhaqha abesifazane abazithweleyo baseGiliyadi ukuze
aqhelise ilizwe lakhe, 14 ngizathungela imiduli yaseRaba
ngomlilo ozalobisa izinqaba zayo kumenyezelwa izitsho
zempi ngosuku lokulwa kulomoya olamandla ngosuku
lwesiphepho. 15 Inkosi yalo izathunjwa, yona kanye
lezikhulu zayo," kutsho uThixo.

2 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: "Ngenxa yezono ezintathu
zaseMowabi loba ngenxa yezine, kangiyikulunqanda
ulaka lwami, ngoba utshise amathambo enkosi yase-
Edomi aze afana lekalaga, 2 ngizathumela umlilo
kuMowabi ozalobisa izinqaba zaseKheriyothi. UMowabi
uzachitheka kulokuxokozela okukhulu lokumenyezelwa
kwezitsho zempi lokukhala kwecilongo. 3 Ngizaqothula
ababusi bakhe ngibulale zonke izikhulu zakhe kanye
laye," kutsho uThixo. 4 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo:
"Ngenxa yezono ezintathu zikaJuda loba ngenxa
yezine, kangiyikulunqanda ulaka lwami, ngoba bawalile

umthetho kaThixo kabaze bagcina lezimiso zakhe,
ngoba badukiswe ngonkulunkulu bamanga, onkulunkulu
abalandelwa ngokhokho babo. **5** Ngizathumela umlilo
koJuda ozalobisa izinqaba zaseJerusalema." **6** Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo: "Ngenxa yezono ezintathu
zika-Israyeli loba ngenxa yezine, kangiyikulunqanda
ulaka lwami ngoba bathengisa abalungileyo ngesiliva,
labaswelayo ngamanyathelo. **7** Banyathela phezu
kwamakhanda abayanga njengaphezu kothuli lomhlabathi
banqabele imfanelo yabancindezelweyo. Uyise lendodana
bembatha lentombi yinye kanjalo bangcolise ibizo lami
elingcwele. **8** Bacambalala phansi emaceleni ama-alithare
wonke, phezu kwezembatho ezithethwe ziyizibambiso.
Endlini kankulunkulu wabo banatha iwayini elithethwe
njengenhlawulo. **9** Ngachitha um'Amori phambi
kwabo, lanxa wayemude njengemisedari njalo eqine
njengom'okhi. Ngachitha izithelo zakhe phezulu kanye
lempande zakhe ngaphansi. **10** Ngalikhupha eGibhithe
ngalikhokhela iminyaka engamatshumi amane enkangala
ukuba ngilinike ilizwe lama-Amori. **11** Ngakhupha
labaphrofethi bephuma phakathi kwamadodana enu,
kanye lamaNaziri ephuma phakathi kwezinsizwa zenu.
Lokhu akuqotho na, bantu bako-Israyeli?" kutsho
uThixo. **12** "Kodwa lanathisa amaNaziri iwayini, lalaya
abaphrofethi ukuba bangaphrofethi. **13** Khathesi-
ke mina ngizalichoboza njengokuchoboza kwenqola
ithwele amabele. **14** Olejubane kayikubaleka, oqinileyo
uzawaswela amandla akhe, lebutho kaliyikusindisa impilo
yalo. **15** Umtshoki akayikugxila, ibutho elilejubane

kaliyikuphunyuka lomgadi webhiza kayikusindisa impilo
yakhe. 16 Lebutho elilesibindi kakhulu, ngalolosuku
lizabaleka linqunu," kutsho uThixo.

3 Zwanini ilizwi elikhulunywe nguThixo ngani lina bantu
bako-Israyeli Lomndeni wonke engawukhupha eGibhithe:
2 "Yini kuphela engalikhethayo kuyo yonke imideni
yasemhlabeni; ngakho ngizalijezisela zonke izono zenu."
3 Ababili bayahamba bendawonye ngaphandle kokuba
bevumelene ukwenzanjalo na? 4 Isilwane siyabhonga
ehlathini kungelalutho esingalubamba na? Siyabhonga
esikhundleni saso singabambanga lutho na? 5 Inyoni
iyabanjwa emhlabathini okungelamjibila othiywe khona
na? Umjibila uyathanca usuke emhlabathini kungelalutho
olubambayo na? 6 Lapho icilongo likhala edolobheni
abantu kabethuki na? Lapho incithakalo isehlela idolobho
kayenziwanga nguThixo na? 7 Impela uThixo Wobukhosi
kenzi lutho engavezanga icebo lakhe ezincekwini
zakhe abaphrofethi. 8 Isilwane sibhongile, ngubani
ongayikwesaba na? UThixo Wobukhosi usekhulumile
ngubani ongayekela ukuphrofitha na? 9 Memezelani
ezinqabeni zase-Ashidodi lasezinqabeni zaseGibhithe
lithi: "Buthanani phezu kwezintaba zaseSamariya; libone
isiyaluyalu esikhulu phakathi kwayo lokuncindezela
phakathi kwabantu bayo." 10 "Kabakwazi ukwenza
okulungileyo," kutsho uThixo, "bona ababuthelela
impango baphange lasezinqabeni zabo." 11 Ngakho
uThixo Wobukhosi uthi: "Isitha sizachitha ilizwe; sizadiliza
izinqaba zenu, siphange izinqaba zenu." 12 Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo: "Njengomelusi ehlenga emlonyeni

wesilwane amathambo amabili kuphela omlenze loba
isiqa sendlebe, bazahlengwa kanjalo abako-Israyeli
abahlala eSamariya bethithibele ekucineni kwemibheda
yabo, kanye laseDamaseko phezu kwemibheda yabo
yokuphumulela." 13 "Zwanini lokhu lifakaze ngendlu
kaJakhobe," kutsho iNkosi, uThixo uNkulunkulu
uSomandla. 14 "Ngosuku engizajezisela u-Israyeli
izono zakhe ngizabhidliza ama-alithare aseBhetheli;
impondo ze-alithare zizaqunywa ziwele emhlabathini. 15
Ngizadiliza indlu yebusika kanye lendlu yehlobo, izindlu
ezicecisiwe ngempondo zendlovu zizadilizwa lezindlu
ezinkulu zizabhidlizwa," kutsho uThixo.

4 Zwanini ilizwi leli lina mankomokazi aseBhashani
phezu kweNtaba iSamariya, lina besifazane elincindezela
abayanga lichoboze abaswelayo beselisithi kubomkenu,
"Siletheleni okunathwayo!" 2 UThixo Wobukhosi
usefunge ngobungcwele bakhe wathi: "Isikhathi sizafika
impela lapho elizathathwa khona ngewuka, owokucina
wenu ngewuka yenhlanzi. 3 Lizaphuma ngamunye
ngezikhala emdulini liqonde nta phandle, njalo
lizalahlelwa ngaphandle ngokuya eHamoni," kutsho
uThixo. 4 "Hambani eBhetheli liyekwenza isono;
hambani eGiligali liyekwenza isono ngokudlulayo.
Lethani imihlatshelo yenu nsuku zonke ekuseni
lokwetshumi kwenu minyaka yonke emithathu. 5
Tshisani isinkwa esilemvubelo njengomnikelo wokubonga
lintele ngeminikelo yenu yokuzithandela lizikhukhumeze
ngayo, lina bako-Israyeli, ngoba lokhu yikho elithanda
ukukwenza," kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. 6 "Ngalilethela

indlala emadolobheni wonke lokusweleka kokudla
emadolobheni wonke, kodwa kalibuyelanga kimi," kutsho
uThixo. 7 "Ngagodla izulu futhi kusasele inyanga
ezintathu ukuba kuvunwe. Izulu ngalinisa kwelinye
idolobho kodwa ngaligodla kwelinye. Enye insimu yaba
lezulu, enye kayaze yaba lalo njalo yoma qha. 8
Abantu babhadazela besuka kwelinye idolobho besiya
kwelinye befuna amanzi kodwa kabawatholanga anele
ukuba bakholwe, ikanti kalibuyelanga kimi," kutsho
uThixo. 9 "Ezikhathini ezinengi ngahlasela izivande
zenu lezivini zenu, ngizihlasela ngesona langengumane.
Izintethe zadla imikhiwa yenu lezihlahla zenu zama-
oliva, kodwa kalibuyelanga kimi," kutsho uThixo. 10
"Ngathumela izifo phakathi kwenu njengengakwenza
kweleGibhithe. Ngabulala izinsizwa zenu ngenkemba
ndawonye lamabhiza enu athunjwayo. Ngavimbanisa
amakhala enu ngomnuko wezihonqo zenu, kodwa
kalibuyelanga kimi," kutsho uThixo. 11 "Ngachitha
abanye benu njengalokhu ngachitha iSodoma leGomora.
Lalinjengesikhuni esitshayo esihluthunwe emlilweni,
kodwa kalibuyelanga kimi," kutsho uThixo. 12 "Ngakho-ke
engizakwenza kuwe Israyeli yilokhu, njalo njengoba lokhu
ngizakwenza kuwe, zilungisele ukuhlangana loNkulunkulu
wakho, wena Israyeli." 13 Yena obumba izintaba,
udala umoya, aveze lemicabango yakhe ebantwini, yena
oguqula ukusa kube ngumnyama, anyathele lezindawo
eziphakemeyo zomhlaba, uThixo uNkulunkulu uSomandla
yilo ibizo lakhe.

5 Zwana ilizwi leli, wena ndlu ka-Israyeli, isililo
lesi engisenzayo ngani: **2** "Iwile iNtombi u-Israyeli,
kayiphindi ivuke futhi, ideliwe elizweni layo, kungekho
ongayiphakamisela phezulu." **3** Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo Wobukhosi: "Idolobho lenu elikhupha
inkulungwane eziqinileyo lizasala labalikhulu kuphela;
idolobho elikhupha abalikhulu abaqinileyo lizasala
labalitshumi kuphela." **4** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
endlini ka-Israyeli: "Dingani mina, liphile; **5** lingadingi
iBhetheli, lingayi eGiligali, lingayi eBherishebha. Ngoba
impela iGiligali izakuya ekuthunjweni, leBhetheli
izadliwa iphele nya." **6** Dingani uThixo liphile
hlezi adabule phakathi kwendlu kaJosefa njengomlilo;
uzatshisa uqothule, njalo iBhetheli kayiyikuba lomuntu
ozawucitsha. **7** Lina eliguqula ukulunga kube yibuhlungu,
lilahlele ubuqotho emhlabathini. **8** Yena owenza
iSilimela loMthala, oguqula umnyama ube yikusa
enze imini ibe yibusuku obumnyama, yena obiza
amanzi olwandle, awathele phezu kobuso belizwe,
uThixo yilo ibizo lakhe, **9** wehlisela incithakalo phezu
kwenqaba atshabalalise idolobho elivikelweyo. **10**
Liyamzonda okhuzayo emthethwandaba limeyise lalowo
okhuluma iqiniso. **11** Linyathezela umyanga limncindezele
ukuba aliphe amabele. Ngakho-ke, lanxa lakhe izindlu
ezinkulukazi zamatshe kaliyikuhlala kuzo; lanxa lihlanyele
izivini ezinhle, iwayini lazo kaliyikulinatha. **12** Ngoba
iziphambeko zenu ngiyazazi ukuthi zingaki kanye lokuthi
izono zenu zinkulu okunganani. Lincindezela abalungileyo
lamukele isivalamlomo, njalo emithethwandaba linqabela

abayanga imfanelo. **13** Ngakho ezikhathini ezinjalo
umuntu ohlakaniphileyo uyazithulela, ngoba izikhathi
zimbi. **14** Dingani okuhle, hatshi okubi, ukuze
liphile. Lapho-ke uThixo uNkulunkulu uSomandla
uzakuba lani njengoba lisithi ulani. **15** Zondani okubi
lithande okuhle; qinisani ukulunga emithethwandaba.
Mhlawumbe uThixo uNkulunkulu uSomandla uzakuba
lomusa kuzinsalela zakoJosefa. **16** Ngakho nanku
okutshiwo yiNkosi, uThixo, uNkulunkulu uSomandla,
"Kuzakuba lokulila emigwaqweni yonke lokukhala
kabuhlungu ezinkundleni zonke zikazulu. Abalimi
bazabizwa ukuba bakhale, labakhalayo ukuba balile.
17 Kuzakuba lokulila ezivinini zonke, ngoba ngizadlula
phakathi kwenu," kutsho uThixo. **18** Maye kini lina
elilangazelela usuku lukaThixo! Kungani lilangazelela
lolosuku lukaThixo na? Lolosuku luzakuba ngumnyama,
hatshi ukukhanya. **19** Kuzafana lokuthi umuntu
ubalekele isilwane wahlangana lebhele, njengangathi
ungene endlini yakhe wabambelela emdulini ngesandla
waselunywa yinyoka. **20** Usuku lukaThixo kaluyikuba
ngumnyama na, hatshi ukukhanya, lumnyama bhuqe,
kungekho nhlansi yokukhanya? **21** "Ngiyayizonda,
ngiyayeyisa imikhosi yokholo lwenu; angingeke ngiyimele
imbuthano yenu. **22** Lanxa lingangilethela iminikelo
yokutshiswa leminikelo yamabele kangiyikuyamukela.
Lanxa liletha iminikelo emihle kakhulu yobuzalwane,
lokunonisiweyo kangiyikuyinanza. **23** Sukani lomsindo
wezingoma zenu! Kangiyikuwulalela umculo wamachacho
enu. **24** Kodwa ukulunga kakugeleze njengamanzi,

lobuqotho njengesifula esingatshiyo! **25** Kanje wake
wangilethela imihlatshelo leminikelo eminyakeni
engamatshumi amane enkangala, wena ndlu ka-Israyeli
na? **26** Seliphakamise indawo yokukhonzela izithombe
zenu, isenabelo senkosi unkulunkulu wenu uSakhuthi,
lenkanyezi kankulunkulu wenu uKhayiwani, elazenzela
khona lina ngokwenu. **27** Ngakho ngizalisa ekuthunjweni
ngale kweDamaseko," kutsho uThixo obizo lakhe
nguNkulunkulu uSomandla.

6 Maye kini lina elingakhathaliyo eZiyoni, lakini elizizwa
livikelekile eNtabeni iSamariya, lina madoda adumileyo
esizwe sokuqala, abantu bako-Israyeli abaya kuso!
2 Yanini eKhaline liyikhangele; lisuka lapho yanini
eHamathi enkulu, beselisehlela eGathi eseFilistiya.
Bangcono kulemibuso yenu emibili na? Ilizwe labo
likhulu kulelenu na? **3** Lisusa usuku olubi lisondeze
eduze ukubusa ngodlakela. **4** Lilala emibhedeni eyenziwa
ngempondo zendlovu licambalale phezu kwemibheda
yenu yokuphumulela. Lidla inyama yezimvu zekhethelo
leyamathole anonisiweyo. **5** Lihweba amachacho
njengoDavida kodwa engamachacho ezaba. **6** Linatha
iwayini ligcwele inqayi, ligcobe ngamagcobo amahle,
kodwa kalikhathazeki ngokuchitheka kukaJosefa. **7**
Ngakho-ke lizakuba ngabanye bakuqala ekuthunjweni;
ukuzitika kwenu lokuhleka kuzaphela. **8** UThixo
Wobukhosi uzifungele yena ngokwakhe, uThixo
uNkulunkulu uSomandla uthi: "Ngiyakwenyanya
ukuzigqaja kukaJakhobe njalo ngiyazizonda izinqaba
zakhe; ngizalinikela idolobho lakho konke okukulo."

9 Nxa amadoda alitshumi esele endlini eyodwa, lawo
azakufa. 10 Njalo nxa isihlobo okumele sitshise izidumbu
zifika ukuba sizisuse kuleyondlu besesibuza loba ngubani
oyabe elokhu ecatshile khonapho, sithi, “Kulomunye
olawe na?” Yena athi, “Hatshi,” lapho-ke uzakuthi,
“Thula! Akumelanga sithinte ibizo likaThixo.” 11 Ngoba
uThixo usekhuphe umlayo, njalo uzaphahlaza indlukazi
ibe yizihlephu kuthi indlu encinyane ibe yizicucu. 12
Amabhiza ayagijima emadwaleni angamawa na? Umuntu
uyalima khonapho ngenkabi na? Kodwa lina liphendule
ukulunga kwaba yitshefu lesithelo sokulunga saba
yibuhlungu, 13 lina elithokoziswa yikunqotshwa kweLo-
Debhari beselisithi, “IKharinayimi kasiyithumbanga
ngamandla ethu na?” 14 Ngoba uThixo uNkulunkulu
uSomandla uthi, “Ngizakuvusela isizwe, wena ndlu ka-
Israyeli, esizakuncindezela indawo yonke kusukela eLebho
Hamathi kusiyafika esigodini sase-Arabha.”

7 Nanku engakutshengiswa nguThixo Wobukhosi:
Wayelungisa imitshitshi yezintethe emva kokuvunwa
kwesabelo senkosi khonapho amabele esibili esakhula. 2
Kwathi lapho ilizwe seziliphundlile, ngamemeza ngathi,
“Thixo Wobukhosi, thethelela! UJakhobe angaphepha
kanjani? Mncinyane kakhulu!” 3 Ngakho uthixo
waxola. “Akusoze kwenzakale” watsho uthixo. 4
Nanku engakutshengiswa nguThixo Wobukhosi: uThixo
Wobukhosi wayememezela ukwehlulela ngomlilo;
womisa ulwandle waqothula lelizwe. 5 Ngakho
ngamemeza ngathi “Thixo Wobukhosi, ngiyakuncenga,
ake ume! UJakhobe angaphepha kanjani na? Mncinyane

kakhulu!” **6** Ngakho uThixo waxola. “Lokhu lakho
akuyikwenzakala,” kwatsho uThixo Wobukhosi. **7**
Nanku angitshengisa khona: uThixo wayemi phansi
komduli owawakhiwe waqonda nta ephethe intambo
yokuqondisa ngesandla sakhe **8** UThixo wasengibuza
esithi, “Kuyini okubonayo, Amosi?” Ngaphendula
ngathi, “Yintambo yokuqondisa.” UThixo wasesithi,
“Khangela, ngibeka intambo yokuqondisa phakathi
kwabantu bami bako-Israyeli; kangisayikubaxolela
futhi. **9** Izindawo eziphakemeyo zika-Isaka zizadilizwa
lezindawo ezingcwele zako-Israyeli zizachithwa; indlu
kaJerobhowamu ngizayihlasela ngenkemba yami.” **10**
U-Amaziya umphristi waseBhetheli wathumela ilizwi
kuJerobhowamu inkosi yako-Israyeli, wathi, “U-Amosi
uceba okubi ngawe khona kanye phakathi kwako-Israyeli.
Ilizwe lingeke limelane lawo wonke amazwi akhe. **11** Ngoba
u-Amosi uthi: ‘UJerobhowamu uzakufa ngenkemba, njalo
impela u-Israyeli uzathunjwa, asiwe khatshana kwelizwe
lakibo.’” **12** U-Amaziya wasesithi ku-Amosi, “Phuma,
wena mboni! Buyela elizweni lakoJuda, usebenzele ukudla
kwakho khonale wenze lokuphrofetha kwakho khonale. **13**
Ungaphrofithi futhi eBhetheli, ngoba le yindawo yenkosi
kanye lethempeli lombuso.” **14** U-Amosi waphendula u-
Amaziya wathi, “Mina ngangingasuye mphrofethi kumbe
indodana yomphrofethi, kodwa ngangingumelusi, njalo
ngigcina izihlahla zomkhiwa wesikhamore. **15** Kodwa
uThixo wangithatha ekweluseni imihlambi yezimvu
wathi kimi, ‘Hamba uyephrofetha ebantwini bami bako-
Israyeli.’ **16** Ngakho-ke khathesi zwana ilizwi likaThixo.

Wena uthi: ‘Ungaphrofethi kubi ngo-Israyeli, njalo yekela
ukutshumayela kubi ngendlela ka-Isaka.’ 17 Ngakho-
ke nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: ‘Umkakho uzakuba
yisifebe edolobheni, amadoda lamadodakazi akho azakufa
ngenkemba. Ilizwe lakho lizalinganiswa labiwe, njalo
wena ngokwakho uzafela elizweni lamaqaba. Njalo impela
u-Israyeli uzathunjwa asiwe khatshana kwelizwe lakhe.’”

8 Nanku engakutshengiswa nguThixo Wobukhosi:
isitsha esilezithelo ezivuthiweyo. 2 Wangibuza wathi,
“Kuyini okubonayo, Amosi?” Mina ngaphendula
ngathi, “Yisitsha esilezithelo ezivuthiweyo.” UThixo
wasesithi kimi, “Isikhathi sabantu bami bako-Israyeli
sesifikile; kangisabaxoleli futhi. 3 Ngalolosuku, izingoma
zethempelini zizaphenduka zibe yikulila. Izidumbu
ezinengi kakhulu zidaklazelwe indawo yonke! Thulani!”
Kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi. 4 Zwanini lokhu, lina
elincindezela abaswelayo njalo lichitha labayanga
elizweni, 5 lisithi, “Ukuthwasa kweNyanga Entsha
kuzaphela nini ukuze sithengise amabele, leSabatha
lidlule ukuze sithengise ingqoloyi na?” Sinciphise
isilinganiso, sikhweze intengo siqilibezele ngezilinganiso
zenkohliso, 6 sithenge abayanga ngesiliva, abaswelayo
sibathenge ngamanyathelo, sithengise lamakhoba
ngengqoloyi. 7 UThixo ufungile ngokuziQhenya
kukaJakhobe wathi, “Angisoze ngakhohliswa loba yini
abayenzileyo. 8 Ilizwe kaliyikuthuthumela ngalokhu yini
labo bonke abahlala kulo kabayikulila na? Ilizwe lonke
lizaqubuka njengeNayili; lizadungeka beselitshona phansi
njengomfula waseGibhithe. 9 Ngalolosuku,” kutsho

uThixo Wobukhosi, “ngizakwenza ilanga litshone emini,
ngenze emhlabeni kube mnyama emini ekhanyayo.
10 Ngizaphendula imikhosi yenu yokukhonza ibe
yikulila lokuhlabelela kwenu konke kube yikukhala.
Lonke ngizalenza ligqoke amasaka, njalo liphuce
amakhanda enu. Lesosikhathi ngizasenza sifane lokulilela
indodana eyiyo yodwa lokuphela kwaso kube njengosuku
olubuhlungu. 11 Insuku ziyeza, kutsho uThixo Wobukhosi,
lapho engizathumela khona indlala elizweni hatshi
indlala yokudla kumbe ukomela amanzi, kodwa indlala
yokuzwa amazwi kaThixo. 12 Abantu bazaphamazela
besuka elwandle besiya elwandle, njalo bazule kusukela
enyakatho kusiya empumalanga, bedinga ilizwi likaThixo,
kodwa kabayikulithola. 13 Ngalolosuku izintombi ezinhle
lezinsizwa eziqinileyo zizaqaleka ngenxa yokoma. 14
Bona labo abafunga ngesono seSamariya, loba bathi,
‘Ngeqiniso njengoba unkulunkulu wakho ephila, wena
Dani,’ loba bathi, ‘Ngeqiniso njengoba unkulunkulu
waseBherishebha ephila,’ bazakuwa, bangaphindi bavuke
futhi.”

9 Ngabona uThixo emi phansi kwe-alithari, wasesithi:
“Tshaya izihloko zensika ukuze imibundu inyikinyeke.
Ziwisele phansi phezu kwamakhanda abantu bonke; labo
abazasala ngizababulala ngenkemba. Kakho lamunye
ozaphunyuka, kakho ozabaleka. 2 Loba besimba baze
bafike ekudepheni kwengcwaba, isandla sami sizabathatha
khonapho. Loba bekhwela baye phezulu emazulwini,
bekhonapho ngizabehlisela phansi. (Sheol h7585) 3
Loba becatsha engqongweni yeKhameli, khonapho

ngizabadinga ngibabambe. Loba bengicatshela enzikini
yolwandle, khonapho ngizalaya inyoka ukuba ibalume.
4 Loba izitha zabo zingabasa ekuthunjweni, khonale
ngizalaya inkemba ukuba ibabulale. Ngizagxilisa amehlo
ami kubo ngenxa yobubi hatshi ngobuhle." 5 INkosi,
uThixo uSomandla, yena othinta umhlaba uncibilike,
kuthi bonke abahlezi kuwo bakhale, ilizwe lonke
liyaphakama njengoNayili liphinde litshone phansi
njengomfula waseGibhithe, 6 yena owakha indlu yakhe
yobukhosi ephakemeyo emazulwini njalo ubeka isisekelo
sakhe phezu komhlaba, ebiza amanzi olwandle awathele
phezu kobuso bomhlaba, uThixo yilo ibizo lakhe.
7 "Lina ma-Israyeli, kimi kalinjengamaKhushi na?"
kutsho uThixo. "U-Israyeli kangimkhuphanga eGibhithe,
lamaFilistiya eKhafithori, kanye lama-Aramu eKhiri na?
8 Impela amehlo kaThixo Wobukhosi aphezu kombuso
olesono. Ngizawukhucula ebusweni bomhlaba ikanti
indlu kaJakhobe angiyikuyichitha ngokupheleleyo,"
kutsho uThixo. 9 "Ngoba ngizakupha umlayo, njalo
ngizahlungula indlu ka-Israyeli phakathi kwezizwe zonke
njengokuhlungulwa kwamabele ekhomaneni njalo akukho
hlamvu oluzawela phansi. 10 Izoni zonke phakathi
kwabantu bami zizakufa ngenkemba, bonke labo abathi,
'Umonakalo kawuyikusifica loba usihlangabeze.'" 11
"Ngalolosuku ngizavusa ithente likaDavida elawayo.
Ngizavala izikhala zalo, ngivuselele okwadilikayo kwalo,
ngilakhe njengelaliyikho khona, 12 ukuze bathathe
insalela ye-Edomi kanye lezizwe zonke ezizabizwa
ngebizo lami," kutsho uThixo, ozazenza lezizinto. 13

UThixo uthi, “Zinsuku ziyeza, lapho ovunayo ezaficwa
ngolimayo, lohlanyelayo aficwe ngokhama amavini.
Iwayini elitsha lizagobhoza ezintabeni, njalo ligeleze
emaqaqeni wonke. **14** Ngizababuyisela abantu bami bako-
Israyeli abathunjwayo. Bazawakha kutsha amadolobho
adilikayo bahlale kuwo. Bazahlanyela izivini banathe
iwayini lazo; bazakwenza izivande badle izithelo zazo.
15 Ngizagxumeka u-Israyeli elizweni lakhe angaphindi
asitshunwe futhi elizweni engimnike lona,” kutsho uThixo
uNkulunkulu wenu.

U-Obhadiya

1 Umbono Ka-Obhadaya. Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
Wobukhosi nge-Edomi: Sesizwe ilizwi elivela kuThixo:
Kuthunywe isithunywa ezizweni ukuba sithi, “Phakamani,
asihambeni silwe laye impi”: **2** “Khangela, ngizakwenza
ube mncinyane phakathi kwezizwe; uzakweyiswa kakhulu.
3 Ukuzigqaja kwenhliziyo yakho sekukukhohlisile,
wena ohlala ezingoxweni zamadwala wakhe umuzi
wakho eziqongweni, wena ozitshela uthi, ‘Ngubani
ongangiwisela phansi enhlabathini na?’ **4** Lanxa
uqonga njengengqungqulu wakhe isidleke sakho
phakathi kwezinkanyezi, ngizakwethula khonale,”
kutsho uThixo. **5** “Nxa amasela efike kuwe, nxa
abaphangi ebusuku, Awu, yeka ubukhulu bomonakalo
okulindeleyo, kabayikuntshontsha kuphela lokho
okwanele abakufunayo na? Nxa abavuni bamavini
befike kuwe, kabangeke batshiye amalutshwana
na? **6** Kodwa yeka ukuphangwa okuzakwenziwa
u-Esawu, inotho yakhe efihliweyo izathunjwa! **7**
Bonke abamanyane lawe bazakuxotshela emngceleni;
abangane bakho bazakukhohlisa bakunqobe; labo abadla
ukudla kwakho bazakuthiya ngomjibila, kodwa wena
kawuyikuwubona. **8** Ngalolosuku,” kutsho uThixo,
“kangiyikuwabhubhisa yini amadoda ahlakaniphileyo
ase-Edomi, amadoda aqedisisayo ezintabeni zako-Esawu
na? **9** Amabutho akho, wena Themani, azathuthumela,
njalo bonke abasezintabeni zako-Esawu bazacakazelwa
phansi ekubulaweni kwabanengi. **10** Ngenxa yodlakela
kumfowenu uJakhobe, uzakwembeswa lihlazo; uzachithwa

nini lanini. **11** Ngosuku owema ngalo khatshana mhla
izihambi zithumba inotho yakhe labezizweni bengena
emasangweni akhe bephosa inkatho ngeJerusalema,
wawunjengomunye wabo. **12** Akumelanga weyise
umfowenu ngosuku lokuhlupheka kwakhe, loba uthokoze
ngabantu bakoJuda ngosuku lokubhujiswa kwabo,
loba uklamase kangaka ngosuku lokuhlupheka kwabo.
13 Akumelanga ungene ngamasango abantu bami
ngosuku lomonakalo wabo, loba ubeyise osizini lwabo
ngosuku lomonakalo wabo, loba uthumbe inotho
yabo ngosuku lomonakalo wabo. **14** Akumelanga ume
emahlukanandlela ukuba ubulale ababalekayo babo,
loba unikele abaphephileyo babo ngosuku lokuhlupheka
kwabo. **15** Usuku lukaThixo selusondele ezizweni zonke.
Njengalokho okwenzileyo, yikho okuzakwenziwa kuwe;
izenzo zakho zizaphendukela phezu kwekhanda lakho. **16**
Njengokunatha elakwenzayo entabeni yami, ngokunjalo
izizwe zonke zizanatha njalonjalo; zizanatha, zinathe
kuze kube angathi kazizange zivele zibe khona. **17**
Kodwa phezu kweNtaba iZiyoni kuzakuba lokusindiswa;
kuzakuba ngcwele, lendlu kaJakhobe izazuza ilifa layo.
18 Indlu kaJakhobe izakuba ngumlilo lendlu kaJosefa
ibe lilangabi; indlu ka-Esawu izakuba libibi, njalo
bazayithungela ngomlilo ozayiqothula. Akuyikuba khona
abasilayo endlini ka-Esawu.” UThixo usekhulumile. **19**
Abantu abavela eNegebi bazathumba izintaba zako-
Esawu, labantu abavela emawatheni ezintaba bazathumba
ilizwe lamaFilistiya. Bazathumba amasimu ako-Efrayimi
lawaseSamariya, loBhenjamini uzathumba iGiliyadi. **20**

Lelibutho labako-Israyeli abathunjwayo abaseKhenani
lizalithatha ilizwe kusiyafika eZarefathi; abathunjwa
eJerusalema abaseSefaradi bazathatha amadolobho
aseNegebi. **21** Abakhululi bazakhwela iNtaba iZiyoni
ukuba babuse izintaba zako-Esawu. Njalo umbuso uzakuba
ngokaThixo.

UJona

1 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kuJona indodana ka-Amithayi
lathi: **2** “Hamba uye edolobheni elikhulu laseNiniva
utshumayele ngokulisola kakhulu, ngoba ububi balo
sebufinyelele kimi.” **3** Kodwa uJona wabalekela
uThixo waqonda eThashishi. Wehla waya eJopha,
lapho afica khona umkhumbi owawusiya kuleyondawo.
Eseyikhuphile imali yokugada, wangena umkhumbi
waqonda eThashishi yena ebalekela uThixo. **4**
UThixo wathumela isiphepho elwandlwe, kwaphenquka
isavunguzane esasingathi sizawubhidliza umkhumbi. **5**
Bonke abagwedli bawo besaba, ngulowo lalowo wakhala
kunkulunkulu wakhe. Baphosela imithwalo elwandle
ukuze baphungule ubunzima bomkhumbi. Kodwa uJona
wayehlele endlwaneni engaphansi, emkhunjini, walala
khona ubuthongo bukabhuka. **6** Induna yomkhumbi yaya
kuye yathi, “Ungalala njani? Vuka ubize unkulunkulu
wakho! Mhlawumbe yena uzasizwa ukuze singabhubhi.” **7**
Abagwedli basebecebisana bathi, “Wozani, senze inkatho
ukuze sibone ukuthi ngubani osibangele uhlupho lolu.”
Bayenza inkatho, yadla uJona. **8** Basebembuza bathi,
“Akusitshele, ngubani osibangele lonke lolu uhlupho na?
Wenza msebenzi bani na? Uvela ngaphi? Ungowakuliphi
ilizwe? Ungowasiphi isizwe na?” **9** Waphendula wathi,
“NgingumHebheru, ngikhonza uThixo, uNkulunkulu
wasezulwini, owenza ulwandle kanye lomhlabathi.”
10 Lokhu kwabethusa, babuza bathi, “Wenzeni pho?”
(Babekwazi ukuthi ubalekela uThixo ngoba wayevele
esebatshelile.) **11** Ulwandle lwaselulokhu luqubuka

lusiya phambili ngamandla. Ngakho basebembuza bathi,
“Senzeni kuwe ukuze ulwandle luthule singalimali na?” 12
Waphendula wathi, “Ngiqukulani lingiphosele elwandle,
luzathula. Ngiyazi ukuthi kungumlandu wami okwenze
isiphepho esikhulu kangaka sehlela phezu kwenu.”
13 Kodwa amadoda azama ngamandla ukugwedlela
emuva emhlabathini. Kodwa behluleka ngoba ulwandle
lwaselusidla amahabula okudlula kuqala. 14 Khonapho
basebekhala kuThixo bathi, “Oh, Thixo, ungasiyekeli sife
ngoba sibulele indoda le. Ungasibeki umlandu wokubulala
umuntu ongelacala, ngoba wena, Oh Thixo, wenzile
njengokufisa kwakho.” 15 Basebethatha uJona bamphosela
olwandle, ulwandle lwase luthula ukugubhaza. 16 Lokhu
kwenza amadoda lawo amesabe kakhulu uThixo, asesenza
umhlatshelo kuThixo enza izifungo kuye. 17 Kodwa
uThixo waletha inhlanzi enkulukazi yamginya uJona,
uJona wahlala phakathi kwenhlanzi insuku ezintathu
lobusuku obuthathu.

2 Ephakathi kwenhlanzi uJona wakhuleka kuThixo
uNkulunkulu wakhe. 2 Wathi: “Ekuhluphekeni
kwami ngambiza uThixo, wangiphendula. Ngisekujuleni
kwengcwaba ngacela uncedo, wena wakulalela ukukhala
kwami. (Sheol h7585) 3 Wangiphosela ezinzikini, phakathi
emathunjini enlwandle, amagagasi agubhazela emaceleni
wonke; wonke amagagasi akho lezimpophoma zawo
kwangisibekela. 4 Ngathi, ‘Sengixotshiwe ebusweni bakho;
kodwa ngizakhangela njalo ethempelini lakho elingcwele.’
5 Indonga zamanzi zaziqonde ukungimbokotha,
ngangihanqwe yinziki; inkunkuma yotshani bolwandle

yangithandela ekhanda. 6 Ngagalula ngatshona
empandeni zezintaba; umhlaba ongaphansi wangivalela
okwaphakade. Kodwa wena wayikhupha impilo yami
egodini, wena Thixo, Nkulunkulu wami. 7 Lapho impilo
yami yayisincipha, ngakhumbula wena, Thixo, umkhuleko
wami waphakamela kuwe, ethempelini lakho elingcwele.
8 Labo ababambelela ezithombeni ezingelamsebenzi
balahlekelwa ngumusa ongaba ngowabo. 9 Kodwa
mina, ngizakuthi ngihlabela ingoma yokubonga ngenze
umhlatshelo kuwe. Engikufungileyo ngizakugcwalisa.
Insindiso ivela kuThixo." 10 UThixo walaya inhlanzi, yona
yase imhlanza uJona emhlabathini owomileyo.

3 Ilizwi likaThixo laselifika kuJona ngokwesibili
lathi: 2 "Hamba uye edolobheni elikhulu laseNiniva
uyotshumayela kulo ilizwi engikunika lona." 3 UJona
walilalela ilizwi likaThixo, waya eNineve. Phela iNiniva
yayilidolobho elikhulu kakhulu, ukulethekela lonke
kwakuthatha insuku ezintathu. 4 Ngelanga lokuqala,
uJona wangena phakathi komuzi. Wamemezela wathi,
"Kusele insuku ezingamatshumi amane kuphela ukuba
iNiniva ichithwe." 5 Abantu beNiniva babekholwa
kuNkulunkulu. Bamemezela ukuthi kuzilwe ukudla,
njalo bonke kusukela komkhulu kusiya komncinyane
bavunula amasaka. 6 Ilizwi selifikile enkosini yaseNiniva,
yasukuma esihlalweni sayo sobukhosi, yakhumula
izembatho zayo zobukhosi, yazembathisa isaka yahlala
phansi ebhuqwini. 7 Yase ikhupha isimemezelo
eNiniva esithi: "Ngomthetho wenkosi lezikhulu zayo:
Akungavunyelwa muntu kumbe inyamazana, imihlambi

yenkomo loba eyezimvu ukuthi ithinte ulutho oludliwayo;
makungavunyelwa kudle kumbe kunathe. 8 Kodwa akuthi
umuntu loba yinyamazana kwembathe amasaka. Wonke
umuntu kamemeze ngokukhawuleza kuNkulunkulu.
Kabadele izindlela zabo zobubi lobudlwangudlwangu
babo. 9 Ngubani okwaziyo na? Mhlawumbe uNkulunkulu
angadeda kuthi ngesihawu sakhe aphenduke elakeni
lwakhe olwesabekayo ukuze singabhubhi." 10 Kwathi
uNkulunkulu esebonile abakwenzayo ukuthi baguquka
ezindleleni zabo zobubi, wabazwela isihawu kazabe
esabehlisela incithakalo ayesonge ngayo.

4 Kodwa uJona wacaphuka kakhulu wazonda. 2
Wakhuleka kuThixo wathi, "Awu Thixo, kakusikho lokhu
yini engakutshoyo ngisesekhaya? Yikho okwangenza
ngaphangisa ukubalekela eThashishi. Ngangikwazi
ukuthi unguNkulunkulu olomusa lesihawu, ophuza
ukuthukuthela njalo ogcwele uthando, uNkulunkulu
odedayo ongasoze ehlise ukuhlupheka. 3 Khathesi-ke
Thixo, susa ukuphila kwami, ngoba kungcono kimi ukufa
kulokuphila." 4 Kodwa uThixo waphendula wathi, "Kambe
ubona ulelungelo na lokuthi uzonde?" 5 UJona waphuma
wayahlala endaweni ethile ngempumalanga kwedolobho.
Wazenzela khonapho idunjana wahlala emthunzini walo
walindela ukubona okwakuzakwenzakala edolobheni lelo.
6 Kwasekusithi uThixo uNkulunkulu wakhulisa isihlahla
esilamahlamvu kuJona samenzela umthunzi ekhanda
lakhe ukuze ahlaliseke. UJona wathaba kakhulu ngaleli
ivini. 7 Kodwa emathathakusa ngelanga elilandelayo
uNkulunkulu wathumela impehlane, eyaphehla isihlahla

sacina sibuna. **8** Kwathi ilanga seliphumile uNkulunkulu
wathumela umoya wempumalanga ohaqazayo, ilanga
lavutha phezu kwekhanda likaJona waze waqaleka.
Wafisa ukufa, wathi, “Kungcono kimi ukuthi ngife
kulokuthi ngiphile.” **9** Kodwa uNkulunkulu wathi kuJona,
“Ulelungelo na lokuthi uzonde ngenxa yesihlahla?”
UJona wathi, “Yebo. Ngizonde kakhulu, kuthi kangife.”
10 Kodwa uThixo wathi, “Uyazihlupha ngesihlahla lesi
loba ungazange usinakekele loba usikhulise. Lihlume
ngobusuku laphinde lafa ngobusuku. **11** Kodwa iNiniva
ilabantu abeqa izinkulungwane ezilikhulu elilamatshumi
amabili abangehlukanisiyo isandla sabo sokudla
kwesenxele, lenkomo ezinengi njalo. Bekungafanelanga
yini na ukuthi ngilinqinekele idolobho elikhulu kangaka?”

UMikha

1 Ilizwi likaThixo elafika kuMikha waseMoreshethi
ensukwini zemibuso kaJothamu, loka-Ahazi loHezekhiya,
amakhosi akoJuda, umbono awubonayo mayelana
leSamariya leJerusalema. **2** Zwanini lonke lina bantu,
lalelani, awu wena mhlaba labo bonke abakuwo, ukuze
uThixo Wobukhosi afakaze ngawe ekulahla, uThixo
esethempelini lakhe elingcwele. **3** Khangelani! UThixo
uyeza evela lapho ahlala khona; wehlela phansi njalo
enyathela ezindaweni eziphakemeyo zomhlaba. **4** Izintaba
ziyancibilika ngaphansi kwakhe, lezigodi ziyaqhekezeka
phakathi njengengcino phansi komlilo, lanjengamanzi
esehla ngamandla emthezukweni. **5** Konke lokhu
kungenxa yokona kukaJakhobe, ngenxa yezono zendlu ka-
Israyeli. Kuyini ukona kukaJakhobe na? AkusiSamariya na?
Iyini indawo kaJuda ephakemeyo na? AkusiJerusalema na?
6 "Ngakho iSamariya ngizayenza ibe yinqumbi yemfucuza,
indawo yokuhlanyela izivini. Amatshe ayo ngizawathela
esigodini ngiphendle lezisekelo zayo. **7** Zonke izithombe
zayo zizaphohlozwa; zonke izipho zayo zasethempelini
zizatshiswa ngomlilo; ngizaphahlaza zonke izifanekiso
zayo. Njengoba yaqoqa izipho zayo ngeholo lezifebe,
zizasetshenziswa njengeholo lezifebe futhi." **8** Ngenxa
yalokhu ngizakhala ngilile; ngizahamba ngezinyawo
phansi njalo nginqunu. Ngizahlaba umkhulungwane
njengekhanka, ngikhale njengesikhova. **9** Ngoba inxeba
layo kalelapheki; selifikile koJuda. Selifike kulo kanye
isango labantu bami, kanye laseJerusalema uqobo. **10**
Lingakukhulumi eGathi; lingakhali lakancane. Giqikani

ethulini eBhethi Ofira. **11** Dlulani linqunu njalo
lilenhloni lina elihlala eShafiri. Labo abahlala eZawanani
kabayikuphuma. IBhethi-Ezeli iphakathi kokulila;
ukuvikelwa kwayo kususiwe kini. **12** Labo abahlala
eMarothi bayazijanqa ngobuhlungu, belindele usizo
ngoba umonakalo uvele kuThixo, wafika lasesangweni
leJerusalema. **13** Lina elihlala eLakhishi, bophelani
amabhiza agijimayo enqoleni. Yini elaba yisisusa sesono
eNdodakazini yeZiyoni, ngoba ukona kuka-Israyeli
kwafunyanwa kini. **14** Ngakho-ke lizanika iMoreshethi
Gathi izipho zokwehlukana. Idolobho lase-Akhizibhi
lizabonakalisa inkohliso emakhosini ako-Israyeli. **15**
Ngizalilethela umnqobi lina elihlala eMaresha. Lowo
olodumo luka-Israyeli uzakuza e-Adulami. **16** Phucani
amakhanda enu likhalela abantwabenu elibathandayo;
ziphuceni libe njengelinqe ngoba bazasuka kini baye
ekuthunjweni.

2 Maye kulabo abaceba ububi, kulabo abaceba ukwenza
okubi emibhedeni yabo! Ekudabukeni kokusa bayakwenza
ngoba kusemandleni abo ukukwenza. **2** Bahawukela
amasimu bawathumbe, kanye lezindlu, bazithathe.
Badlelezela umuntu ngomuzi wakhe, lomuntu wakibo
ngelifa lakhe. **3** Ngakho uThixo uthi: "Ngiceba
ukwenza umonakalo kulababantu, elingeke liziphephise
kuwo. Kalisayikuhamba ngokuziqhenya, ngoba kuzakuba
yisikhathi sencithakalo. **4** Ngalolosuku abantu bazalihleka;
bazaliklolodela ngale ingoma yokulila bathi: 'Thina
sichithwe okupheleleyo; ilifa labantu bami labiwe.
Uyangithathela! Amasimu ethu uwanika abathengisi.'"

5 Ngakho-ke kawuzukuba laye ebandleni likaThixo
ozalabela ilizwe ngenkatho. 6 Abaphrofethi babo bathi,
“Lingaphrofethi. Lingaphrofethi ngalezizinto; ihlazo
kaliyikusehlela.” 7 Wena ndlu kaJakhobe, kufanele
yini ukuba kuthiwe, “UMoya kaThixo uzondile na?
Uyazenza izinto ezinje na?” “Amazwi ami kawenzi
okulungileyo kuye ozindlela zakhe ziqondile na? 8
Okwamanje abantu bami sebehlamuke njengesitha.
Lihlubula ingubo eligugu kulabo abedlulayo linganakile,
njengabantu abavela empini. 9 Abesifazane babantu
bami liyabaxotsha emizini yabo emihle. Lisusa isibusiso
sami kokuphela ebantwaneni babo. 10 Sukani lihambe!
Ngoba le akusindawo yenu yokuphumula, ngoba ingcolile,
ichithekile, okungeke kulungiswe. 11 Nxa umqambi
wamanga lomkhohlisi efika athi, ‘Ngizaliphrofethela
iwayini elinengi lotshwala,’ uyabe engumphrofethi
walababantu nje kuphela!” 12 “Impela ngizalibutha lonke,
wena Jakhobe; impela ngizabaqoqela ndawonye abako-
Israyeli abasalayo. Ngizabaqoqela ndawonye njengezimvu
esibayeni, njengomhlambi wezimvu emadlelweni awo;
indawo ibe lokuphithizela kwabantu. 13 Lowo ozavula
indlela uzahamba phambi kwabo; bazafohla isango
baphume. Inkosi yabo izadlulela phambi kwabo, uThixo
abe phambi kwabo.”

3 Lapho-ke mina ngathi, “Lalelani lina bakhokheli
bakoJakhobe, lina babusi bendlu yako-Israyeli. Ukulunga
akumelanga likwazi na, 2 lina elizonda okuhle lithande
okubi; elixebula isikhumba ebantwini bami lenyama
emathanjeni abo; 3 lina elibadla inyama abantu bami,

lihlubule isikhumba sabo lichoboze lamathambo abo
abe yizicucu; elibaqumaquma njengenyama yepani,
lanjengenyama yembiza?" **4** Lapho-ke bazakhala kuThixo,
kodwa kayikubaphendula. Ngalesosikhathi uzabafihlela
ubuso bakhe ngenxa yobubi ababenzileyo. **5** Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo: "Okunjengabaphrofethi, abedukisa
abantu bami, umuntu angabapha ukudla, bamemezela
'ukuthula' nxa engabaphi balungisela ukumhlasela
ngempi. **6** Ngakho ubusuku buzakwehlela phezu
kwenu, kungekho mibono, kanye lomnyama, kungekho
kuhlahlula. Ilanga lizabatshonela abaphrofethi, losuku
luzakuba mnyama kubo. **7** Ababonisayo bazayangeka
labahlahluli babe lenhloni. Bonke bazamboza ubuso
babo ngoba kungelampendulo evela kuNkulunkulu."
8 Kodwa mina ngiphiwe amandla, loMoya kaThixo,
lokulunga kanye lesibindi, ukuba ngitshele uJakhobe
ukona kwakhe lo-Israyeli isono sakhe. **9** Zwanini
lokhu lina bakhokheli bendlu kaJakhobe, lani babusi
bendlu ka-Israyeli, eleyisa ukulunga lihlanekele konke
okuqondileyo; **10** elakha iZiyoni ngokuchitha igazi;
leJerusalema ngobubi. **11** Abakhokheli bayo bahlulela
ngokufunjathiswa, abaphristi bayo bafundisela inhlawulo,
labaphrofethi bayo baphrofithela imali; ikanti bathembele
kuThixo njalo bathi, "Kanti uThixo kakho phakathi
kwethu na? Akulancithakalo engasehlela." **12** Ngakho-ke
ngenxa yenu, iZiyoni izalinywa njengensimu, iJerusalema
izakuba yinqwaba yemfucuza, intaba yethempeli ibe
yindunduma eyande izixukwana.

4 Ngezinsuku zokucina intaba yethempeli likaThixo
izamiswa njengenhloko phakathi kwezintaba;
izaphakanyiselwa phezu kwezintaba njalo izizwe
zizabekelela zisiya kuyo. **2** Izizwe ezinengi zizafika
zithi, "Wozani siye phezu kwentaba kaThixo, siye
ethempelini likaNkulunkulu kaJakhobe. Uzasifundisa
izindlela zakhe, ukuze sihambe emikhondweni yakhe."
Umthetho uzavela eZiyoni, ilizwi likaThixo livele
eJerusalema. **3** Uzakwahlulela phakathi kwezizwe ezinengi
alamule lezingxabano zezizwe ezilamandla ezindaweni
ezikhatshana. Bazakhanda izinkemba zabo zibe yimihlathi
yamakhuba, lemikhonto yabo ibe zingqamu zokuthena
izihlahla. Isizwe asiyikuhlomela isizwe ngenkemba
loba sifundele ukulwa impi futhi. **4** Umuntu wonke
uzahlala ngaphansi kwesihlahla sakhe sevini langaphansi
kwesihlahla sakhe somkhiwa, njalo kakho ozabenza
besabe, ngoba uThixo uSomandla usekhulumile. **5** Zonke
izizwe zingahamba ebizweni labonkulunkulu bazo; thina
sizahamba ebizweni likaThixo uNkulunkulu wethu
kuze kube laphakade. **6** "Ngalolosuku," kutsho uThixo,
"ngizabutha abaqhulayo; ngizaqoqa abathunjwayo lalabo
engabehlisela usizi. **7** Ngizakwenza abaqhulayo babe
yinsalela, abaxotshwayo babe yisizwe esilamandla.
UThixo uzababusa eNtabeni iZiyoni, kusukela ngalolosuku
kuze kube nininini. **8** Wena nqaba yokulinda yomhlambi,
wena nqaba yeNdodakazi yeZiyoni, umbuso wakuqala
uzabuyiselwa kuwe; ubukhosi buzakuza eNdodakazini
yaseJerusalema." **9** Kungani khathesi usukhala kakhulu,
kawulankosi na? Umeluleki wakho usebhubhile na,

ukuba uphathwe yibuhlungu obunjengowesifazane
ohelelwayo? **10** Janqula ngobuhlungu, wena Ndodakazi
yeZiyoni, njengowesifazane ohelelwayo, ngoba khathesi
sekumele usuke kulelidolobho uyehlala egangeni.
Uzakuya eBhabhiloni; lapho ozahlengwa khona. Khonale
uThixo uzakukhulula ezandleni zezitha zakho. **11** Kodwa
khathesi izizwe ezinengi zikujamele. Zithi, "Kangcoliswe,
lamehlo ethu kawahawukele iZiyoni!" **12** Kodwa kabayazi
imicabango kaThixo; kabaliqedisisi icebo lakhe, yena
obabutha njengezixha zamabele esizeni. **13** "Sukuma
ubhule, wena Ndodakazi yeZiyoni, ngoba ngizakupha
impondo zensimbi; ngizakunika amasondo ethusi,
njalo uzachoboza izizwe ezinengi." Uzanikela kuThixo
inzuzo yabo eyatholwa ngobuqili inotho yabo kuThixo
womhlaba wonke.

5 Hlomisa amabutho akho, wena dolobho lamabutho,
ngoba sesivinjezelwe. Bazatshaya umbusi wako-Israyeli
esihlathini ngomqwayi. **2** "Kodwa wena Bhethilehema
Efrathi, lanxa umncinyane phakathi kwezizwana
zakoJuda, kuwe kuzavela ozakuba ngumbusi wako-
Israyeli, omdabuko wakhe ngowasekadeni, kusukela
ezikhathini zendulo." **3** Ngakho u-Israyeli uzadelwa kuze
kube yisikhathi sokuthi lowo ohelelwayo abelethe, laba
abafowabo bonke baphenduke ukuzahlangana labako-
Israyeli. **4** Uzakuma eluse umhlambi wakhe ngamandla
kaThixo, ngobukhosi bebizo likaThixo uNkulunkulu
wakhe. Bazahlala ngokuvikeleka, ngoba lapho udumo
lwakhe luzafika emikhawulweni yomhlaba. **5** Uzakuba
yikuthula kwabo. Lapho um'Asiriya ehlasela ilizwe

lethu edabula phakathi kwezinqaba zethu, sizamvusela
abelusi abayisikhombisa, kanye labakhokheli babantu
abayisificaminwembili. 6 Bazabusa ilizwe lase-Asiriya
ngenkemba, ilizwe likaNimrodi behlome ngenkemba,
uzasikhulula kum'Asiriya lapho ehlasela ilizwe lethu
engena phakathi kwemingcele yethu. 7 Insalela
zabakoJakhobe zizakuba phakathi kwezizwe ezinengi
njengamazolo avela kuThixo, lanjengemkhizo phezu
kotshani, okungalindeli muntu kumbe kuhlalele abantu.
8 Insalela zabakoJakhobe zizakuba phakathi kwezizwe,
phakathi kwabantu abanengi, njengesilwane phakathi
kwezinyamazana zegusu, lanjengeguqa lesilwane
phakathi komhlambi wezimvu, esidlithizayo sidabule
ekuhambeni kwaso, kungekho ongahlenga. 9 Isandla
sakho sizaphakanyiselwa phezulu ngokunqoba izitha
zakho, njalo zonke izitha zakho zizachithwa. 10
"Ngalolosuku," kutsho uThixo, "ngizabhubhisa amabhiza
enu phakathi kwenu ngibhidlize lezinqola zenu zempi.
11 Ngizachitha amadolobho elizwe lenu ngibhidlize
lezinqaba zenu zonke. 12 Ngizachitha ubuthakathi benu
njalo kalisayikukhunkula futhi. 13 Ngizachitha izithombe
zenu ezabazwayo lamatshe enu okukhonza phakathi
kwenu; kalisayi kuwukhothamela futhi umsebenzi
wezandla zenu. 14 Ngizasiphula phakathi kwenu
izinsika zenu zika-Ashera, ngidilize lamadolobho enu.
15 Ngizaphindisela ngentukuthelo langolaka ezizweni
ezingangilalelanga."

6 Lalelani okutshiwo nguThixo ukuthi: "Sukumani
lilandise indaba yenu phambi kwezintaba; amaqaqa

kawezwe lokho elikutshoyo. **2** Zwanini, lina zintaba,
icala elethulwa nguThixo; lalelani lina zisekelo zomhlaba
ezingulaphakade. Ngoba kulecala uThixo alibeka
ebantwini bakhe, wethesa u-Israyeli icala. **3** Bantu bami,
ngenzeni kini na? Ngilihluphe ngani na? Ngiphendulani.
4 Ngalikhupha eGibhithe ngalikhulula elizweni lobugqili.
Ngathuma uMosi ukuba alikhokhele kanye lo-Aroni
loMiriyemu. **5** Bantu bami, khumbulani izicebiso
zikaBhalaki inkosi yaseMowabi lokuthi uBhalamu
indodana kaBheyori waphendula wathini. Khumbulani
uhambo lwenu kusukela eShithima kusiya eGiligali,
ukuze lazi imisebenzi elungileyo kaThixo." **6** Kuyini
engizakuza lakho phambi kukaThixo ngikhothame
phambi kukaNkulunkulu ophakemeyo na? Ngizakuza
phambi kwakhe ngilomnikelo wokutshiswa, ngilamathole
alomnyaka owodwa na? **7** UThixo angathokoziswa
zinqama eziyizinkulungwane, izinkulungwane ezilitshumi
zemifula yamafutha na? Ngizanikela izibulo lami ngenxa
yokona kwami, isithelo somzimba wami ngenxa yesono
somphefumulo wami na? **8** Ukutshengisile wena muntu
okuhle. UThixo ufunani kuwe na? Ukwenza okulungileyo
lokuthanda umusa kanye lokuhamba ngokuzithoba
loNkulunkulu wakho. **9** Lalelani! UThixo umemezela
kulo idolobho, lokwesaba ibizo lakho kuyikuhlakanipha,
"Qaphelani umqwayi laLowo owubekileyo. **10** Wena ndlu
yobubi, kufanele lakhathesi ngiyikhohlwe inotho yakho
eyazuzwa ngobubi, lehefa elinganelanga, eliqalekisiweyo
na? **11** Ngizamkhulula yini ecaleni umuntu olezilinganiso
zobuqili, lesaka lezilinganiso zamanga na? **12** Abantu

bakhona abanothileyo balochuku; abantu bakhona
ngabaqambi bamanga, lezilimi zabo zikhuluma inkohliso.
13 Ngakho sengiqalisile ukukuchitha, ukukuqothula
ngenxa yezono zakho. 14 Uzakudla kodwa ungasuthi;
isisu sakho sizakuba silokhu singelalutho. Uzabuthelela
kodwa ungalondolozi lutho, ngoba lokho okulondolozayo
ngizakupha inkemba. 15 Uzalima kodwa ungavuni;
uzakhama ama-oliva kodwa amafutha awo ungawagcobi,
uzakhama amavini kodwa iwayini lawo ungalinathi. 16
Ugcinile imithetho ka-Omri layo yonke imikhutshana
yasendlini ka-Ahabi, walandela lamasiko abo. Ngakho-
ke ngizakunikela ekubhujisweni, labantu bakho ekubeni
yinhlekisa; uzathwala ihlazo lezizwe."

7 Maye ngosizi lwami! Nginjengomuntu obutha
izithelo zehlobo senginjengevini eselivunwe laphela;
akuselasixha samavini okudliwa, kayisekho lemikhiwa
yakuqala engiyikhanukayo. 2 Abathembekileyo
babhujisiwe elizweni, kakho lamunye umuntu olungileyo
oseleyo. Abantu bonke bacathamela ukuchitha igazi;
lowo lalowo uzingela umfowabo ngombule. 3
Izandla zombili zizingcitshi ekwenzeni okubi; umbusi
ufuna izipho ngamandla, umahluleli wamukela
isivalamlomo, abalamandla babiza abakufisayo, bonke
baceba okubi bendawonye. 4 Ongcono wabo
unjengesihlahla sameva, oqotho kakhulu mubi kulothango
lwameva. Usuku uNkulunkulu alethekelela ngalo
selufikile, usuku lokukhala kophondo lwabalindi.
Manje sekuyisikhathi sokuphumputheka kwabo. 5
Ungamethembi umakhelwane; ungagwabi ngomngane

wakho. Lalowo olala umgonile, qaphela amazwi akho.
6 Ngoba indodana idumaza uyise, indodakazi ivukela
unina, umalukazana avukele uninazala, izitha zomuntu
ngamalunga endlu yakhe. **7** Kodwa mina ngilindele
uThixo ngethemba, ngilindele uNkulunkulu uMsindisi
wami; uNkulunkulu wami uzangizwa. **8** Ungaklolodi wena
sitha sami! Lanxa ngiwile, ngizavuka. Lanxa ngihlezi
emnyameni, uThixo uzakuba yikukhanya kwami. **9** Ngenxa
yokuba ngonile kuye, ngizalumela ulaka lukaThixo,
aze angincengele endabeni yami, aveze ukungabi
lacala kwami. Uzangikhuphela phandle ekukhanyeni;
ngizabona ukulunga kwakhe. **10** Lapho-ke isitha sami
sizakubona, njalo sibanjwe zinhloni, lowo owathi kimi,
"Ungaphi uThixo uNkulunkulu wakho?" Lakhathesi
uzagxotshwa ngezinyawo njengodaka emigwaqweni. **11**
Usuku lokwakhiwa kwemiduli yakho luzafika, usuku
lokuqhelisa imingcele yakho. **12** Ngalolosuku abantu
bazakuza kuwe bevela e-Asiriya lasemadolobheni
aseGibhithe, njalo kusukela eGibhithe kusiya kuYufrathe,
kusukela olwandle kusiya olwandle, lakusukela entabeni
kusiya entabeni. **13** Umhlaba uzachitheka ngenxa
yabahlezi kuwo, ngenxa yezenzo zabo. **14** Beluse
abantu bakho ngentonga yakho, umhlambi welifa
lakho, ohlala wodwa ehlathini emadlelweni avundileyo.
Kawudle eBhashani laseGiliyadi njengasezinsukwini
zokuphuma. **15** "Njengasezinsukwini zokuphuma kwenu
eGibhithe, ngizabatshengisa izimangaliso zami." **16**
Izizwe zizabona ziyangeke, zemukwe wonke amandla
azo. Zizabamba imilomo yazo ngezandla, lezindlebe zazo

zingabe zisezwa. **17** Zizakhotha uthuli njengenyoka,
njengezinanakazana ezihuquzela emhlabathini. Zizakuza
ziqhaqhazela ziphuma emihomeni yazo; zizaphendukela
kuThixo uNkulunkulu wethu ngokwesaba, njalo lawe
zizakwesaba. **18** Ngubani onguNkulunkulu njengawe,
oxolela izono athethelele iziphambeko zensalela zelifa
lakhe na? Kawuthukutheli kokuphela kodwa uthokoza
ngokutshengisa isihawu. **19** Uzakuba lesihawu kithi futhi;
uzanyathela izono zethu ngezinyawo uphosele bonke
ububi bethu ezinzikini zolwandle. **20** Uzakuba qotho
kuJakhobe, ubonakalise isihawu sakho ku-Abhrahama,
njengokuthembisa kwakho ngesifungo kubokhokho bethu
ensukwini zasendulo.

UNahume

1 Isiqalekiso ngeNiniva. Incwadi yombono kaNahume
um'Elikhoshi. **2** UThixo uNkulunkulu olobukhwele
lophindiselayo; uThixo uyaphindisela njalo ulolaka
olukhulu. UThixo uyaphindisela ezitheni zakhe
lolaka lwakhe lukhulu ezitheni zakhe. **3** UThixo
uyaphuza ukuthukuthela njalo ulamandla amakhulu;
uThixo kayikumyekela olecala engajeziswanga. Indlela
yakhe iphakathi kwesivunguzane lesiphepho, amayezi
aluthuli lwezinyawo zakhe. **4** Ukhuza ulwandle
alomise; wenza yonke imifula itshe. IBhashani
leKhameli kuyabuna lemiqhakazo yaseLebhanoni
ibune. **5** Izintaba ziyanyikinyeka phambi kwakhe,
lamaqaqa ayancibilika. Umhlaba uyagedezela ngobukhona
bakhe, umhlaba labo bonke abahlala kuwo. **6**
Ngubani ongamelana lentukuthelo yakhe na? Ngubani
ongalumela ulaka lwakhe oluvuthayo na? Ulaka lwakhe
luthululeka njengomlilo; amadwala ayaqhekezeka phambi
kwakhe. **7** UThixo ulungile, uyisiphephelo ezikhathini
zokuhlupheka. Uyabakhathalela abathembele kuye, **8**
kodwa ngesikhukhula esikhulu uzatshabalalisa iNiniva;
uzaxotshela izitha zakhe emnyameni. **9** Loba engamacebo
bani abawenza ngoThixo, uzawaqeda; ukuhlupheka
akuyikubuya kabili. **10** Bazathandeleka phakathi kwameva,
bedakwe liwayini labo; bazaqothulwa njengenhlanga
ezomileyo. **11** Wena Nineve, kuwe sekufike lowo
oceba okubi ngoThixo, eluleke okubi. **12** Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo: "Lanxa belababambene labo
njalo bebanengi, bazaqothulwa banyamalale. Lanxa

ngikuhluphile, wena Juda, kangisayikukuhlupha futhi. 13
Khathesi ngizakwephula ijogwe labo elisentanyeni yakho,
ngiqamule lamaketane akho." 14 UThixo usekhuphe ilizwi
ngawe Nineve elithi, "Kawuyikuba lezizukulwane ezibizwa
ngebizo lakho. Ngizachitha izifanekiso ezibaziweyo
lezithombe ezibunjiweyo ezisethempelini labonkulunkulu
bakho. Ngizalungisa ingcwaba lakho, ngoba ungcolile."
15 Khangela ezintabeni le, inyawo zalowo oletha izindaba
ezinhle, omemezela ukuthula! Thakazelela imikhosi
yakho we Juda, ugcwalise lezifungo zakho. Ababi
kabasayikukuhlasela futhi; bazachithwa ngokupheleleyo.

2 Umhlaseli uyasondela kuwe, Nineve. Vikela inqaba,
linda umgwaqo, zilungiselele, qoqa wonke amandla
akho! 2 UThixo uzabuyisela ubuhle bukaJakhobe
njengobuhle buka-Israyeli, lanxa abachithi bebaqothule
batshabalalisa lezivini zabo. 3 Amahawu amabutho akhe
abomvu, amabutho agqoke okubomvu gebhu. Insimbi
ezinqoleni zempi iyaphazima ngosuku ezilungiselwe
ngalo; imikhonto yesihlahla sephayini iyazunguzwa.
4 Izinqola zempi zihlasela ngesiqubu emigwaqweni,
zisiya emuva laphambili ezigcawini. Zinjengezibane
ezikhanyisiweyo; ziyaphaziphazima njengombane. 5
Ubiza amabutho akhe akhethiweyo kodwa ayakhubeka
endleleni yawo. Agijimela emdulini wedolobho; isivikelo
silungiswe. 6 Amasango omfula ayavulwa, indlu yobukhosi
ibhidlike. 7 Kumiswe ukuthi idolobho lizathunjwa,
abantu balo basiwe ebugqilini. Izintombi zalo eziyizigqili
zikhala njengamajuba zizitshaya amabele azo. 8
INiniva injengesiziba, njalo amanzi aso ageleza ehamba.

Bayaklabalala besithi, “Mana! Mana!” Kodwa kakho
onyemukulayo. 9 Phangani isiliva! Phangani igolide!
Umthapho kawupheli, inotho evela eziphaleni zayo zonke!
10 Ibhuqiwe, iphangiwe, iphundliwe! Inhliziyo ziphela
amandla, amadolo ayaxega, imizimba iyaqhaqhazela,
ubuso bonke bunyukubele. 11 Khathesi-ke ungaphi
umhome wezilwane, lapho ezinikela khona abantwana
bazo ukudla, lapho okwaya khona isilwane lesilwanekazi,
kanye lemidlwane, kungekho lutho olwesatshwayo
na? 12 Isilwane sibulalele imidlwane yaso okwaneleyo
sabambela lesilwanekazi saso okwenyama yokudliwa,
sagcwalisa isikhundla saso ngesikujimbileyo lomhome
waso ngenyama. 13 “Ngimelane lawe,” kutsho uThixo
uSomandla. “Ngizazitshisa izinqola zakho zempi zibe
yintuthu; lenkemba izakudla izilwane zakho ezisakhulayo.
Kangiyikukutshiyela ongakubamba ukudle njengenyama
emhlabeni. Amazwi ezithunywa zakho kawasayikuzwakala
futhi.”

3 Maye kulo idolobho legazi, ligcwele amanga,
ligcwele ukuphanga, kasweleki ohlutshwayo lanini!
2 Ukukhala kwezaswebhu, ukugodlozela kwamavili,
ukumatha kwamabhiza lokugedlezela kwezinqola
zempi! 3 Ukuhlasela kwabagadi bamabhiza
ukuphazima kwezinkemba lokubenyezela kwemikhonto.
Zinengi izinkubela, izinqwaba zabafileyo, izidumbu
ezingabalwayo, abantu abakhubeka ezidunjini, 4
konke ngenxa yenkanuko embi yesifebe, siyakhanga,
siyinkosikazi ephethe ubuthakathi, esifaka izizwe
ebugqilini ngobufebe baso labantu ngobuthakathi

baso. **5** “Ngimelana lawe,” kutsho uThixo uSomandla.
“Ngizakwembulela izidwaba zakho ebusweni bakho.
Ngizatshengisa izizwe ubunqunu bakho, lemibuso ihlazo
lakho. **6** Ngizakujikijela ngamanyala, ngizakweyisa, njalo
ngikwenze ube ngumbukiso. **7** Bonke abakubonayo
bazakubalekela bathi, ‘iNiniva isichithekile, ngubani
ozayililela na?’ Ngingamthola ngaphi ongakududuza
na?” **8** Wena ungcono na kuleThebesi engaseNayili,
ehonqolozelwe ngamanzi? Umfula wawuyisivikelo
sayo, amanzi engumduli wayo. **9** IKhushi leGibhithe
kwakungamandla ayo angapheliyo. IPhuthi leLibhiya
kwakungabanye abancedisi bayo. **10** Kodwa yathunjwa
yaya ebugqilini. Izingane zayo zapaklazwa zaba yizicucu
ekuqaliseni kwemigwaqo yonke. Kwenziwa inkatho
ngezikhulu zayo, wonke amadoda aphakemeyo abotshwa
ngamaketane. **11** Lawe futhi uzadakwa; uzakuyacatsha
udinge ukuphephela esitheni sakho. **12** Zonke izinqola
zakho zinjengezihlahla zemikhiwa ezilezithelo zazo
zakuqala ezivuthiweyo; lapho zinyikinywa, imikhiwa
iwela emlonyeni womudli. **13** Khangela amabutho akho
wonke, ngawesifazane! Amasango elizwe lakho avulekele
izitha zakho aba banzi; umlilo uyiqedile imigoqo yawo.
14 Donsa amanzi ulungele ukuvimbezela, qinisa inqaba
zakho. Voxa udaka, nyathela ibumba, lungisa okwakhiwe
ngezitina. **15** Khonapho umlilo uzakuqeda; inkemba
izakucakazela phansi, ikudle njengesikhongwane.
Zandise njengesikhongwane, uzandise njengentethe.
16 Usulandisile inani labathengisi bakho. Baze bedlula
izinkanyezi zasemkhathini, kodwa njengentethe

baphundla ilizwe basuke bahambe. **17** Abalindi bakho
banjengentethe, izikhulu zakho zinjengemitshitshi
yentethe ezihlala emidulini mhla kuqanda kodwa ilanga
lingaphuma ziyaphapha zihambe, njalo kakho okwaziyo
ukuthi ngaphi. **18** Wena nkosi yase-Asiriya, abelusi bakho
bayawozela, izikhulu zakho zilala phansi ziphumule.
Abantu bakho bahlakazekile ezintabeni kungekho
obaqoqayo. **19** Akukho okungapholisa amanxeba akho;
ukulimala kwakho ngokokufa. Bonke abezwa izindaba
ngawe batshaya izandla ngokuwa kwakho, ngoba ngubani
ongafuthelwanga yisihluku sakho esingapheliyo na?

UHabakhukhi

1 Isiphrofethi esemukelwa nguHabhakhukhi
umphrofethi. **2** Koze kube nini, awu Thixo, ngicela
usizo, kodwa ungalaleli na? Loba ngimemezela kuwe
ngisithi, "Udlakela!" kodwa ungangihlengi na? **3**
Kungani ungitshengisa okungasimfanelo na? Kungani
ubekezelela okungalunganga na? Ukuchitheka lodlakela
kuphambi kwami; kulokulwa, lengxabano yandile. **4**
Ngakho umthetho usuthundubezekile, lokulunga akusabi
khona. Ababi baminyezela abalungileyo ukuze ukulunga
konakaliswe. **5** "Khangelani ezizweni libone njalo
limangale kakhulu. Ngoba ensukwini zenu ngizakwenza
into elingasoze liyikholwe, lanxa lingabe litsheliwe.
6 Sengivusa amaKhaladiya, lesiya isizwe esilesihluku
lamawala, esitshaya sibhuqe umhlaba wonke, sithumba
izindawo zokuhlala ezingasizo zaso. **7** Bayisizwe
esesabekayo lesitshayisa uvalo; bangumthetho bona
ngokwabo njalo baziphakamisa udumo lwabo. **8** Amabhiza
abo alesiqubu esedlula esamahlosi, ayesabeka kulezimpisi
kusihlwa. Amabhiza abo empi amatha ephulukundlela,
abagadi bawo amabhiza bavela khatshana. Bandiza
njengamanqe ehwitha ukudla, **9** bonke beza belande
udlakela. Amaxuku abo aqhubekela phambili njengomoya
wasenkangala abuthe abathunjiweyo njengenhlabathi. **10**
Baklolodela amakhosi, bahleke ababusi usulu. Wonke
amadolobho avikelweyo bayawahleka; bakha amadundulu
ngenhlabathi bawathumbe lawo madolobho. **11** Emva
kwalokho badlula ngesiqubu njengomoya baqhubeke,
abantu abalecala abamandla abo angunkulunkulu wabo."

12 Awu Thixo, kawuveli phakade na? Nkulunkulu wami,
Ngcwele wami, kasiyikufa. Awu Thixo, ubabekile ukuba
bahlulele. Awu Dwala, ubamisile ukuba bajezise. 13
Amehlo akho ahlanzeke kakhulu ukuba akhangele
okubi; awungeke ubekezelele okungalunganga. Pho
kungani ubekezelela abachithayo na? Uthulelani lapho
ababi beqeda labo abalunge kakhulu kulabo na? 14
Wenze abantu bafana lenhlanzi olwandle, njengezidalwa
zasolwandle ezingelambusi. 15 Isitha esibi siyazikhupha
zonke ngewuka, siyazibamba ngembule laso, sizibuthele
embuleni laso elidonswayo; ngalokho siyajabula
sithokoze. 16 Ngakho-ke senzela imbule laso umhlatshelo,
sitshisele imbule laso elidonswayo impepha ngoba
ngenxa yembule laso sithe pekle phakathi kwenotho,
sizitika ngokudla okumnandi. 17 Kuzamele siqhubeke
sithulula umambule waso, sitshabalalisa izizwe kungekho
sihawu na?

2 Ngizakuma esilindweni sami ngime phezu komthangala;
ngizakhangela ukuba ngibone ukuthi uzakuthini kimi,
lokuthi yimpendulo bani engizayitsho ngale insolo. 2
UThixo waphendula wathi: “Loba phansi isibonakaliso
usenze sicace ezicecedwini ukuze isithunywa sigijime
laso. 3 Ngoba isibonakaliso silindela isikhathi esimisiweyo;
sikhuluma ngesiphetho njalo kasiyikuba ngamanga. Lanxa
siphuza, silindele; sizafika impela njalo kasiyikuphuza.
4 Khangela, uyazigqaja; izifiso zakhe kazilunganga,
kodwa olungileyo uzaphila ngokholo lwakhe. 5
Impela iwayini liyamkhohlisa; uyazikhukhumeza njalo
kalakho ukuphumula. Ngoba uyisihwaba njengengcwaba,

njalo kasuthi njengokufa, ubuthelela izizwe zonke
kuye athumbe labantu bonke. (Sheol h7585) 6 Bonke
kabayikumchothoza na bamhleke besithi, ‘Maye kulowo
obuthelela impahla zokwebiwa azinothise ngobugebenga!
Koze kube nini lokhu kusenzakala na?’ 7 Labo
olezikwelede kubo kabayikukujuma na? Kabayikuvuka
bakuthuthumelise na? Lapho-ke uzakuba yinto yabo
yokuhlutshwa. 8 Ngoba sewaphanga izizwe ezinengi,
abantu abaseleyo bazakuphanga ngoba wachitha igazi
labantu; watshabalalisa amazwe lamadolobho labo bonke
abakuwo. 9 Maye kulowo obumba umbuso ngenzuzo
embi ukuba akhele isidleke sakhe phezulu ukuba
abalekele ukuwelwa yingozi! 10 Ucebe ukubhujiswa
kwabantu abanengi, wayangisa indlu yakho, walahlekelwa
yikuphila kwakho. 11 Amatshe omduli azakhala imijabo
yamapulanka izasabela. 12 Maye kulowo owakha idolobho
ngokuchitha igazi akhe umuzi ngobudlwangudlwangu. 13
UThixo uSomandla kakumisanga na ukuthi umsebenzi
uzinkuni zomlilo nje kuphela, lokuthi izizwe ziqeda
amandla azo ngeze? 14 Ngoba umhlaba uzagcwala
ngolwazi lodumo lukaThixo, njengamanzi egcwalisa
ulwandle. 15 Maye kulowo onika omakhelwane bakhe
okunathwayo ekuthulula esigujini sewayini badakwe,
ukuze akhangele imizimba yabo enqunu. 16 Uzakuba
lehlazo elikhulu endaweni yodumo. Khathesi sekulithuba
lakho! Natha uchayeke. Inkezo yesandla sokunene kaThixo
iyeza kuwe, ihlazo lizamboza udumo lwakho. 17 Udlakela
olwenze eLebhanoni luzakuqeda amandla, lokubulala
kwakho izinyamazana kuzakuthuthumelisa. Ngoba

uchithe igazi labantu; uchithe amazwe lamadolobho labo
bonke abakuwo. 18 Silosizo bani isithombe njengoba
sibazwe ngumuntu? Kumbe isifanekiso esifundisa
amanga? Ngoba lowo osenzayo uthemba isidalwa sakhe;
wenza izithombe ezingeke zikhulume. 19 Maye kulowo
othi esigodweni, 'Vuka uphile!' loba athi elitsheni
elingaphiliyo, 'Phaphama!' Linganika iseluleko na?
Lembeswe ngegolide langesiliva, akulamphefumulo
phakathi kwalo." 20 Kodwa uThixo usethempelini lakhe
elingcwele; umhlaba wonke kawuthule phambi kwakhe.

3 Umkhuleko kaHabhakhukhi umphrofethi.
NgeShigiyonothi. 2 Thixo, ngizwile ngodumo lwakho;
ngiyazesaba izenzo zakho, awu Thixo. Zivuselele
ensukwini zethu, yenza zazakale esikhathini sethu;
ekuthukutheleni khumbula isihawu. 3 UNkulunkulu
wavela eThemani, oNgcwele wavela eNtabeni iPharani.
Inkazimulo yakhe yasibekela amazulu lokudunyiswa
kwakhe kwagcwala umhlaba wonke. 4 Ubucwazicwazi
bakhe babunjengokuphuma kwelanga; imisebe
yaphazima esandleni sakhe lapho amandla akhe
ayefihlwe khona. 5 Isifo sahamba phambi kwakhe,
umkhuhlane walandela amanyathelo akhe. 6 Wasukuma,
wanyikinya umhlaba; wakhangela, waqhaqhazelisa
izizwe. Izintaba zasendulo zabhidlika lamaqaqa akudala
adilika. Izindlela zakhe ngezanini lanini. 7 Ngabona
amathente aseKhushani ephakathi kosizi, lezindawo
zokuhlala zaseMidiyani zisebuhlungwini. 8 Awu
Thixo, imifula wawuyithukuthelele na? Ulaka lwakho
lwavuthela izifula na? Ulwandle wawuluthukuthelele

na lapho ugade amabhiza akho lezinqola zakho zempi
ezinqobayo? **9** Idandili lakho ulembule, ufune imitshoko
eminengi. Uqhekeze umhlaba ngemifula; **10** izintaba
zakubona zajanqula, izikhukhula zamanzi zedlula,
ulwandle lwahlokoma, lwaphakamisela amagagasi alo
phezulu. **11** Ilanga lenyanga kwema mpo emazulwini
ekubenyezeleni kwemitshoko yakho entwezayo,
ekuphazimeni kwemitshoko yakho ecazimulayo.
12 Wanyathela umhlaba ngolaka, wabhula izizwe
ngentukuthelo. **13** Waphuma ukuba ukhulule abantu
bakho, ukuba usindise ogcotshiweyo wakho. Umkhokheli
welizwe lobubi umchobozile, wamebula kusukela ekhanda
kusiya enyaweni. **14** Umhlabe ikhanda ngomkhonto
wakhe lapho amabutho akhe ephume ngesiqubu ukuba
asihlakaze, ethokoza kungani asezakudla abahluphekayo
abebecatshile. **15** Wanyathela ulwandle ngamabhiza
akho, uqubula amanzi amanengi. **16** Ngezwa, inhliziyo
yami yatshaya, izindebe zami zabikizeliswa ngumsindo;
amathambo ami angenwa yikubola, imilenze yami
yaqhaqhazela. Kodwa ngizalindela ngesineke usuku
lomonakalo ukuba lufike esizweni esihlasela esethu. **17**
Lanxa isihlahla somkhiwa singanunkuli lamavini engekho
emivinini; lanxa ama-oliva engathelanga, lamasimu
engabanga lokudla, lanxa kungelazimvu esibayeni
lenkomo zingekho ezibayeni, **18** kodwa ngizathokoza
kuThixo, ngizajabula kuNkulunkulu uMsindisi wami.
19 UThixo Wobukhosi ungamandla ami; wenza inyawo
zami zibe njengezempala, ungenza ngihambe ezindaweni

eziphakemeyo. Ngeyomqondisi womculo. Ezigincini zami.

UZefaniya

1 Ilizwi likaThixo elafika kuZefaniya indodana kaKhushi,
indodana kaGedaliya, indodana ka-Amariya, indodana
kaHezekhiya, ekubuseni kukaJosiya indodana ka-
Amoni inkosi yakoJuda: **2** "Ngizakhucula konke
ebusweni bomhlaba," kutsho uThixo. **3** "Ngizakhucula
kokubili abantu lezinyamazana; ngizakhucula izinyoni
zasemoyeni kanye lenhlanzi zasolwandle, lezithombe
ezenza ababi bakhubeke. Lapho ngiqeda abantu ebusweni
bomhlaba," kutsho uThixo. **4** "Ngizakwelulela isandla
sami koJuda lakubo bonke abahlala eJerusalema.
Ngizaqeda konke okukaBhali okuseleyo kule indawo,
amabizo abahedeni labaphristi abakhonza izithombe
5 labo abakhothama phezu kwezindlu bakhonze ixuku
lezinkanyezi, labo abakhothama bafunge ngoThixo,
abafunga langoMoleki futhi, **6** labo ababuyela emuva
bedela ukulandela uThixo njalo abangamdinganga
uThixo loba babuze ngaye. **7** Thula phambi kukaThixo
Wobukhosi, ngoba usuku lukaThixo seluseduze.
UThixo uselungise umhlatshelo; usebangcwelisile
labo abanxusileyo. **8** Ngosuku lomhlatshelo kaThixo
ngizajezisa izikhulu lamadodana amakhosi labo bonke
labo abagqoke izigqoko zezizweni. **9** Ngalolosuku
ngizabajezisa bonke abaxwaya ukunyathela umbundu
womnyango, abagcwalisa ithempeli labonkulunkulu
babo ngodlakela langenkohliso." **10** UThixo, uthi,
"Ngalolosuku ilizwi lokukhala lizaqonga ngaseSangweni
leNhlanzi, ukulila kuvelela esiGabeni eSitsha lomsindo
omkhulu wokufohloza uvela emaqaqeni. **11** Lilani lina

elihlala esigodini sokuthengisela saseMakhithashi, bonke
abathengisi benu bazaqedwa, bonke abathengiselana
ngesiliva bazabhujiswa. 12 Ngalesosikhathi ngizaphenya
iJerusalema ngezibane ngijezise labo abangakhathaliyo,
abanjengewayini elitshiywe phakathi kwensipho zalo,
abathi, 'UThixo kayikwenza lutho, oluhle loba olubi.'
13 Inotho yabo izaphangwa, izindlu zabo zidilizwe.
Bazakwakha izindlu kodwa bangahlali kuzo; bazahlanyela
izivini, kodwa iwayini bangalinathi." 14 Usuku olukhulu
lukaThixo seluseduze, njalo luza ngokuphangisa. Lalelani!
Ukukhala ngosuku lukaThixo kuzakuba buhlungu,
lokuklabalala kwebutho khonapho. 15 Lolosuku
luzakuba lusuku lolaka, usuku losizi lokudabuka; usuku
lokuhlupheka lokuchitheka, usuku lomnyama lokudana,
usuku lwamayezi lobumnyama, 16 usuku lwecilongo
lokuhlaba umkhosi wokulwa impi lamadolobho
avikelweyo kanye lezinqaba zasemajikweni. 17 "Ngizaletha
usizi ebantwini njalo bazahamba njengeziphofu, ngoba
bonile kuThixo. Igazi labo lizachithwa njengothuli
lezibilini zabo njengamanyala. 18 Isiliva sabo loba igolide
labo kakungeke kwenelise ukubasindisa ngosuku lolaka
lukaThixo. Umhlaba wonke uzatshiswa emlilweni womona
wakhe ngoba uzakwenza isiphetho ngokuphangisa kubo
bonke abahlala emhlabeni."

2 Buthanani ndawonye, buthanani ndawonye, wena sizwe
esiyangisayo, 2 isikhathi esimisiweyo singakafiki losuku
ludlule njengamakhoba, ukuthukuthela okwesabekayo
kukaThixo kungakafiki kuwe, usuku lolaka lukaThixo
lungakafiki kuwe. 3 Dingani uThixo, lonke lina

abathobekileyo belizwe, lina elenza lokho akulayayo.
Dingani ukulunga, dingani ukuthobeka; mhlawumbe
lingavikelwa ngosuku lwentukuthelo kaThixo. **4** IGaza
izadelwa le-Ashikheloni isale isingamanxiwa. Abantu
base-Ashidodi bazaxotshwa emini, le-Ekroni isitshulwe.
5 Maye kini lina elihlala ngasolwandle, lina sizwe
samaKherethi; ilizwi likaThixo limelana lani, wena
Khenani, lizwe lamaFilistiya. "Ngizakutshabalalisa, njalo
kakho ozasala." **6** Ilizwe elingasolwandle lizakuba
yindawo yabelusi lezibaya zezimvu. **7** Ilizwe lizakuba
ngelabaseleyo abendlu kaJuda; bazathola amadlelo khona.
Kusihlwa bazalala phansi ezindlini zase-Ashikheloni.
UThixo uNkulunkulu wabo uzabalondoloza; uzabenza
baphumelele futhi. **8** "Ngizizwile izithuko zeMowabi
lokuchothoza kwama-Amoni, abathuka abantu bami
besongela lelizwe labo. **9** Ngakho ngeqiniso elinjengoba
ngikhona," kutsho uThixo uSomandla, uNkulunkulu ka-
Israyeli, "impela iMowabi izakuba njengeSodoma, ama-
Amoni abe njengeGomora, indawo yokhula lemigodi
yetshwayi, ilizwe elichithekileyo nini lanini. Abaseleyo
babantu bami bazabaphanga; abaphephileyo babantu
bami bazathatha ilizwe labo." **10** Lokhu yikho
abazakuthola kungumvuzo wokuzigqaja kwabo, ngenxa
yokuthuka lokuklolodela abantu bakaThixo uSomandla.
11 UThixo uzakwesabeka kubo lapho esetshabalalisa
bonke onkulunkulu belizwe. Izizwe ezisemakhunjini
wonke zizamkhonza, ngulowo elizweni lakhe. **12** "Lani
futhi, lina maKhushi lizabulawa ngenkemba yami."
13 Uzakwelulela isandla sakhe enyakatho achithe i-

Asiriya, atshiye iNiniva itshabalele ngokupheleleyo
njalo yome njengenkangala. 14 Imihlambi yezimvu
leyenkomo izalala phansi khonapho, lezidalwa zezinhlobo
zonke. Isikhova senkangala lomandukulo kuzahlala
ensikeni zakhe. Ukukhala kwazo kuzezwakala emawindini,
imfucuza izakuba eminyango, imijabo yemisedari
ichayeke. 15 Leli lidolobho elingakhathaliyo elalizihlalele
livikelekile. Lazitshela lathi: "Ngiyimi, kakho omunye
ngaphandle kwami." Yeka ukuchitheka eseliyikho,
isikhundla sezinyamazana zeganga! Bonke abadlula kulo
bahleka usulu balikhombe ngeminwe.

3 Maye kulo idolobho labancindezeli, elihlamukayo
lelingcolileyo! 2 Kalilaleli muntu, kalivumi kukhuzwa.
Kalithembeli kuThixo, kalisondeli kuNkulunkulu walo.
3 Izikhulu zalo ziyizilwane ezibhongayo, ababusi balo
bazimpisi zakusihlwa, ezingatshiyi lutho lwekuseni. 4
Abaphrofethi balo bayazazisa; bangabantu bamacebo
amabi. Abaphristi balo bangcolisa indawo engcwele
bephule lomthetho. 5 UThixo phakathi kwalo ulungile;
kenzi okubi, nsuku zonke ekuseni wenza ukulunga
kwakhe njalo kaphambanisi ukusa kwamalanga wonke,
ikanti abangalunganga kabalanhloni. 6 "Ngizichithile
izizwe; izinqaba zazo zidiliziwe. Ngitshiye imigwaqo
yazo ideliwe kungekho odlula khona. Amadolobho azo
adiliziwe; kakho ozasala kakho lamunye. 7 Ngathi
kulo idolobho, 'Impela uzangesaba uvume ukukhuzwa!'
Lapho-ke indlu yalo yokuhlala yayingayikudilizwa
loba isijeziso sami sehlele phezu kwalo. Kodwa
babelokhu betshisekela izenzo zokuxhwala kukho

konke abakwenzayo. 8 Ngakho ngilindela," kutsho
uThixo, "lolusuku engizasukuma ngalo ngifakaze.
Sengimise ukubuthanisa izizwe, ngiqoqe imibuso,
ngehlisele ulaka lwami phezu kwabo konke ukuthukuthela
kwami okukhulu. Umhlaba wonke uzaqothulwa
ngomlilo womona wentukuthelo yami." 9 "Lapho-ke
ngizahlambulula izindebe zezizwe, ukuze zonke zikhuleke
ebizweni likaThixo zimkhonze zimanyane. 10 Kusukela
ngaphetsheya kwemifula yaseKhushi abakhonzi bami,
abantu bami abahlakazekileyo, bazangilethela iminikelo.
11 Ngalolosuku kaliyikuyangiswa ngobubi bonke elabenza
kimi, ngoba ngizabasusa kulelidolobho abathokoziswa
yikuzigqaja kwabo. Kaliyikuzikhukhumeza futhi entabeni
yami engcwele. 12 Kodwa ngizatshiya phakathi kwenu
abathambileyo labathobekileyo, abathembele ebizweni
likaThixo. 13 Kabayikwenza okubi; kabayikuqamba
amanga, loba kube lenkohliso emilonyeni yabo. Bazakudla
balale phansi, kakho ozabenza besabe." 14 Hlabela
wena Ndodakazi yeZiyoni, klabalala kakhulu, wena
Israyeli! Thaba uthokoze ngenhliziyo yakho yonke
wena ndodakazi yaseJerusalema! 15 UThixo usesisusile
isijeziso sakho, usesixotshile isitha sakho. UThixo,
iNkosi ka-Israyeli, ulawe; akulangozi ozaphinda uyesabe
futhi. 16 Ngalolosuku bazakuthi kulo iJerusalema,
"Ungesabi, wena Ziyoni; ungavumeli ukuba izandla
zakho zibe buthakathaka. 17 UThixo uNkulunkulu
wakho ulawe, ulamandla okusindisa. Uzathokoza kakhulu
ngawe, uzakududuza ngothando lwakhe, uzakuthokozela
ngokuhlabelela." 18 "Insizi zemikhosi emisiweyo

ngizazisusa kuwe; zingumthwalo lehlazo kuwe. **19** Ngalesosikhathi ngizababona bonke abalincindezelayo; ngizahlenga abaqhulayo ngibuthe lalabo abahlakazwayo, ngizabapha udumo lenhlonipho kuwo wonke amazwe lapho abahlaziswa khona. **20** Ngalesosikhathi ngizalibutha; ngalesosikhathi ngizalisa ekhaya. Ngizalipha inhlonipho lodumo phakathi kwezizwe zonke zasemhlabeni lapho sengiliphumelelisa futhi phambi kwamehlo enu uqobo," kutsho uThixo.

UHagayi

1 Ngomnyaka wesibili wenkosi uDariyu, ngosuku
lokuqala lwenyanga yesithupha, ilizwi likaThixo lafika
ngomphrofethi uHagayi lisiya kuZerubhabheli, indodana
kaSheyalithiyeli, umbusi wakoJuda, lakuJoshuwa,
indodana kaJozadaki, umphristi omkhulu: **2** Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo uSomandla: "Abantu laba bathi,
'Isikhathi sokwakha indlu kaThixo kasikafiki.'" **3** Ngakho
ilizwi likaThixo lafika ngomphrofethi uHagayi lisithi: **4**
"Kuyisikhathi senu lina ngokwenu ukuba lihlale ezindlini
zenu ezinhle, kodwa indlu le ilokhu ilunxiwa na?"
5 Khathesi nanku okutshiwo nguThixo uSomandla:
"Cabangani kuhle ngezindlela zenu. **6** Lihlanyele okunengi
kodwa livuna okulutshwana. Liyadla, kodwa kalisuthi.
Liyanatha, kodwa kalikholwa. Liyagqoka izigqoko, kodwa
kalifudumali. Lihola imiholo liyifake esikhwameni
esivuzayo." **7** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo uSomandla:
"Cabangani kuhle ngezindlela zenu. **8** Khwelani ezintabeni
lehlise izigodo lakhe indlu ukuze ngithokoze ngayo
njalo ngidunyiswe," kutsho uThixo. **9** "Kade lilindele
okunengi, kodwa khangelani, kusuke kwaba yingcosana.
Elikulethe ekhaya, mina ngikuphephulele khatshana.
Kungani na?" kutsho uThixo uSomandla. "Kungenxa
yendlu yami elokhu ilunxiwa, ngesikhathi lina, omunye
lomunye wenu, ebambeke ngendlu yakhe. **10** Ngakho-
ke, ngenxa yenu amazulu asegodle amazolo lomhlaba
amabele. **11** Ngilethe ukoma emasimini lasezintabeni,
emabeleni, ewayinini elitsha, emafutheni lakukho
konke okuvela emhlabathini, ebantwini lasenkomeni

kanye lasemsebenzini wezandla zenu.” **12** Lapho-ke
uZerubhabheli, indodana kaSheyalithiyeli, loJoshuwa,
indodana kaJozadaki, umphristi omkhulu lensalela
yonke yabantu balilalela ilizwi likaThixo uNkulunkulu
wabo kanye lombiko kaHagayi umphrofethi ngoba
wayethunywe nguThixo uNkulunkulu wabo. Abantu
bamesaba uThixo. **13** Emva kwalokho, uHagayi isithunywa
sikaThixo, wanika abantu ilizwi likaThixo leli: “Ngilani,”
kutsho uThixo. **14** Ngakho uThixo waqubula umoya
kaZerubhabheli indodana kaSheyalithiyeli, umbusi
wakoJuda, lomoya kaJoshuwa indodana kaJozadaki,
umphristi omkhulu, lomoya wensalela yabantu. Beza
baqalisa ukusebenza endlini kaThixo uSomandla
uNkulunkulu wabo, **15** ngosuku lwamatshumi amabili
lane lwenyanga yesithupha ngomnyaka wesibili wenkosi
uDariyu.

2 Ngosuku lwamatshumi amabili lanye lwenyanga
yesikhombisa ilizwi likaThixo lafika ngoHagayi
umphrofethi lisithi: **2** “Khuluma loZerubhabheli indodana
kaSheyalithiyeli, umbusi wakoJuda, loJoshuwa indodana
kaJozadaki, umphristi omkhulu kanye lensalela yabantu.
Babuze uthi, **3** ‘Ngubani kini owasalayo owabona
indlu le enkazimulweni yayo yakuqala na? Khathesi
ikhangeleka injani kini na? Kayikhangeleki njengeze
na? **4** Kodwa khathesi qina wena Zerubhabheli,’
kutsho uThixo. ‘Qina wena Joshuwa ndodana kaJozadaki,
umphristi omkhulu. Qinani, lonke lina bantu belizwe,’
kutsho uThixo. ‘Lisebenze, ngoba ngilani,’ kutsho
uThixo uSomandla. **5** ‘Lokhu yikho engakuvumelana

lani ekuphumeni kwenu eGibhithe. UMoya wami
uhlala phakathi kwenu. Lingesabi.' **6** Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo uSomandla: 'Ngesikhatshana nje ngizaphinda
nginyikinye amazulu lomhlaba, ulwandle lelizwe
elomileyo. **7** Ngizanyikinya izizwe zonke, abathandwayo
kuzozonke izizwe bazakuza, njalo indlu le ngizayigcwalisa
ngenkazimulo,' kutsho uThixo uSomandla, **8** 'Isiliva
ngesami legolide ngelami,' kutsho uThixo uSomandla.
9 'Inkazimulo yale indlu yakhathesi izakuba nkulu
kuleyendlu yakuqala,' kutsho uThixo uSomandla.
'Njalo indawo le ngizayipha ukuthula,' kutsho uThixo
uSomandla." **10** Ngosuku lwamatshumi amabili lane
lwenyanga yesificamunwemunye, ngomnyaka wesibili
kaDariyu, ilizwi likaThixo lafika kuHagayi umphrofethi
lisithi: **11** "Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo uSomandla uthi:
'Buza abaphristi ukuthi umthetho uthini: **12** Nxa umuntu
ethwele inyama engcwele ngomphetho wesigqoko
sakhe, umphetho lowo uthinte isinkwa loba inyama
ephekiweyo, iwayini, amafutha loba okunye ukudla, kuba
ngcwele na?'" Abaphristi baphendula bathi, "Hatshi." **13**
UHagayi wasesithi, "Nxa umuntu ongcoliswe yikuthinta
isidumbu ethinta okunye kwalezizinto, kuyangcola
na?" "Ye," kwaphendula abaphristi, "kuyangcola."
14 UHagayi wasesithi, "'Kunjalo-ke emehlweni ami
ngabantu laba langesizwe lesi,' kutsho uThixo. 'Lokho
abakwenzayo loba abakunikelayo lapho kungcolile. **15**
Khathesi cabangani kuhle ngalokhu kusukela ngalolusuku
kusiya phambili, khumbulani ukuthi izinto zazinjani
kungakabekwa elinye ilitshe phezu kwelinye ethempelini

likaThixo. **16** Kwakusithi lapho umuntu efika enqunjini
yezilinganiso ezingamatshumi amabili, kwakulezilitshumi
kuphela. Kuthi lapho umuntu eye efatshini lewayini
ukuba akhe izilinganiso ezingamatshumi amahlanu,
kwakulezingamatshumi amabili kuphela. **17** Wonke
umsebenzi wezandla zenu ngawutshaya ngomkhuhlane,
ngesikhwekhwe langesiqhotho, kodwa kaliphendukelanga
kimi,' kutsho uThixo. **18** 'Kusukela lamhla kusiya
phambili, kusukela ngalolusuku lwamatshumi amabili
lane lwenyanga yesificamunwemunye, cabangani
kuhle ngosuku okwabekwa ngalo isisekelo sethempeli
likaThixo. Cabangani kuhle: **19** Kuselenhlanyelo eseleyo
esiphaleni na? Kuze kube khathesi, ivini lomkhiwa,
iphomegranathi lesihlahla se-Oliva asikatheli izithelo.
Kusukela ngalolusuku kusiya phambili ngizalibusisa.'" **20**
Ilizwi likaThixo lafika ngokwesibili kuHagayi ngosuku
lwamatshumi amabili lane lwenyanga lisithi: **21** "Tshela
uZerubhabheli umbusi wakoJuda ukuthi ngizanyikinya
amazulu lomhlaba. **22** Ngizagenqula izihlalo zobukhosi
ngichithe amandla emibuso yezizweni. Ngizagenqula
izinqola zempi labagadi bazo; amabhiza labagadi bawo
bazakuwa, ngamunye ngenkemba yomfowabo. **23**
'Ngalolosuku,' kutsho uThixo uSomandla, 'ngizakuthatha
wena nceku yami Zerubhabheli ndodana kaSheyalithiyeli,'
kutsho uThixo, 'njalo ngizakwenza ube njengesongo
eliluphawu lwami, ngoba sengikukhethile,' kutsho uThixo
uSomandla."

UZekhariya

1 Ngenyanga yesificaminwemibili yomnyaka wesibili
kaDariyu, ilizwi likaThixo lafika kumphrofethi uZakhariya
indodana kaBherekhiya, indodana ka-Ido lisithi: **2**
"UThixo wazondiswa kakhulu ngokhokho benu. **3**
Ngakho tshela abantu uthi: Nanku akutshoyo uThixo
uSomandla: 'Buyelani kimi,' kutsho uThixo uSomandla,
'lami ngizabuya kini,' utsho njalo uThixo uSomandla.
4 Lingabi njengabokhokho benu, okwatsho kubo
abaphrofethi bamandulo, bathi: Nanku okutshiwo
nguThixo uSomandla, uthi: 'Phendukani ezindleleni
zenu zobubi lezenzo zenu ezimbi.' Kodwa kabafunanga
ukulalela loba ukukunanza okwakutshiwo, kutsho
uThixo. **5** Bangaphi manje okhokho benu na? Bona
abaphrofethi kambe baphila okungapheliyo na? **6**
Kodwa amazwi ami lemithetho yami engangilaye ngakho
izinceku zami abaphrofethi kakuzange kuze kubafice yini
okhokho benu? Kwayikhona bephenduka besithi, 'UThixo
uSomandla wenzile kithi okufanele izindlela zethu
lezenzo njengalokho amisa ukukwenza.'" **7** Ngelanga
lamatshumi amabili lane ngenyanga yetshumi lanye,
inyanga uShebhathi, ngomnyaka wesibili kaDariyu, ilizwi
likaThixo lafika kumphrofethi uZakhariya indodana
kaBherekhiya, indodana ka-Ido. **8** Ebusuku ngafikelwa
ngumbono, khonapho phambi kwami kwakulendoda
egade ibhiza elibomvu! Yayimi phakathi kwezihlahla
zomethile edongeni. Ngemva kwayo kwakulamanye
amabhiza, elibomvu, eliyinsundu lelimhlophe. **9**
Ngayibuza ngathi, "Kuyini lokhu, nkosi yami na?" Ingilosi

eyayikhuluma lami yaphendula yathi, “Ngizakutshengisa
ukuthi kuyini.” **10** Kwasekusithi leyondoda eyayimi
ezihlahleni zomethile yachaza yathi, “Laba yibo uThixo
abathumileyo ukuba bahambe emhlabeni wonke.”
11 Basebebika engilosini kaThixo eyayimi phakathi
kwezihlahla zomethile bathi, “Sesiwuhambile wonke
umhlaba safumana ukuthi ilizwe lihlezi kuhle phakathi
kokuthula.” **12** Ingilosi kaThixo yasisithi, “Thixo
Somandla, koze kube nini ulokhu ugodla isihawu sakho
phezu kweJerusalema lamadolobho akoJuda olokhu
uwathukuthelele yonke iminyaka le engamatshumi
ayisikhombisa?” **13** Ngakho uThixo wasekhuluma
amazwi omusa, aduduzayo kuleyongilosi eyayikhuluma
lami. **14** Kwasekusithi ingilosi eyayikhuluma lami
yathi, “Memezela leli ilizwi: Nanku akutshoyo uThixo
uSomandla, uthi: ‘Ngilobukhwele ngeJerusalema leZiyoni,
15 kodwa ngizondile ngalezozizwe ezihlezi zanaba zaziba.
Ngangithukuthele kancane kodwa zawengezelela lowo
monakalo.’ **16** Ngakho-ke nanku okutshiwo nguThixo:
‘Ngizabuya eJerusalema ngilomusa, khonapho indlu yami
izakwakhiwa kutsha. Intambo yesilinganiso izakwelulwa
eJerusalema,’ kutsho uThixo uSomandla. **17** Memezela
njalo uthi: Nanku akutshoyo uThixo uSomandla, uthi:
‘Amadolobho ami azaphinda njalo aphuphume ngenotho,
njalo uThixo uzaphinda ayiduduze iZiyoni, ayikhethe
iJerusalema.’” **18** Ngase ngiphakamisa amehlo ami,
phambi kwami kwakulempondo ezine! **19** Ngabuza
ingilosi leyo eyayikhuluma lami, ngathi, “Kuyini lokhu?”
Yaphendula yathi, “Lezi yizo impondo ezachitha uJuda,

lo-Israyeli leJerusalema.” **20** UThixo wasengitshengisa
abakhandi abane. **21** Ngabuza ngathi, “Laba bazekwenzani
na?” Waphendula wathi, “Lezi yimpondo ezachitha uJuda
ukuze angabikhona ovusa ikhanda, kodwa abakhandi
balande ukuxegisa amadolo abo, bazilahlele phansi
impondo lezi ezezizwe ezaphakamisa impondo zazo
phezu kwelizwe lakoJuda ukuchitha abantu balo.”

2 Ngaphakamisa amehlo, phambi kwami kwakulomuntu
ophethe intambo yokulinganisa! **2** Ngabuza ngathi,
“Uya ngaphi na?” Wangiphendula wathi, “Ngiyalinganisa
iJerusalema, ukubona ukuthi ibanzi njalo inde kanganani.”
3 Ingilosi leyo eyayikhuluma lami yasisuka, kweza enye
ingilosi iyihlangabeza **4** yathi kuyo: “Gijima utshele
ijaha leliyana uthi, ‘IJerusalema izakuba lidolobho
elingelamiduli ngenxa yobunengi babantu lezifuyo
phakathi kwalo. **5** Mina ngokwami ngizakuba ngumduli
womlilo olizungezileyo,’ kutsho uThixo, ‘njalo ngizakuba
yinkazimulo ngaphakathi kwalo.’ **6** Wozani! Wozani!
Balekani kulelolizwe lasenyakatho,” kutsho uThixo,
“ngoba ngilichithachithile kuyo yonke imimoya yomine
yezulu,” kutsho uThixo. **7** “Woza, yeyi wena Ziyoni!
Balekani lina elihlala eNdodakazini yaseBhabhiloni!”
8 Ngoba lokhu kutshiwo nguThixo uSomandla, uthi:
“Ngemva kokuba Olodumo esengithumile ukumelana
lezizwe eziliphangileyo ngoba loba ngubani oke
alithinte lina uthinta igugu lakhe **9** ngempela
ngizaphakamisela isandla sami kubo ukuze izigqili
zabo zibaphange. Lapho-ke lizakwazi ukuthi uThixo
uSomandla nguye ongithumileyo. **10** Memeza ujabule, we

Ndodakazi yaseZiyoni. Ngoba ngiyeza, njalo ngizahlala
phakathi kwenu," kutsho uThixo. **11** "Izizwe ezinengi
zizahlanganiswa loThixo ngalelolanga njalo zizakuba
ngabantu bami. Ngizahlala phakathi kwenu njalo lizakwazi
ukuthi uThixo uSomandla ungithumile kini. **12** UThixo
uzamthatha uJuda njengelifa abe yisabelo sakhe elizweni
elingcwele njalo uzaphinda ayikhethe iJerusalema. **13**
Pholani lithule phambi kukaThixo, bantu lonke, ngoba
uphakamile waphuma endaweni yakhe engcwele."

3 Yase ingitshengisa uJoshuwa umphristi omkhulu emi
phambi kwengilosi kaThixo, loSathane emi kwesokunene
sakhe ephikisana laye. **2** UThixo wathi kuSathane, "UThixo
uyakukhuza, Sathane! UThixo oyikhethileyo iJerusalema,
uyakukhuza! Umuntu lo kasisikhuni esihwatshwe
sibhebha na?" **3** UJoshuwa wema phambi kwengilosi
egqoke ezingcolileyo. **4** Ingilosi yasisithi kulabo ababemi
phambi kwayo, "Mkhululeni izigqoko lezi ezingcolileyo."
Yasisithi kuJoshuwa, "Uyabona, sengisisusile isono sakho,
yikho sengizakugqokisa izigqoko ezinhle kakhulu." **5**
Ngasengisithi, "Mthwaliseni iqhiye ehlanzekileyo ekhanda
lakhe." Basebemthwalisa iqhiye ehlanzekileyo ekhanda,
bamgqokisa njalo, ingilosi kaThixo ilokhu imi khonapho.
6 Ingilosi kaThixo yasimupha umlayo lo uJoshuwa,
yathi: **7** "Nanku akutshoyo uThixo uSomandla: 'Nxa
uzahamba ngezindlela zami ugcine izimiso zami, lapho-
ke uzabusa indlu yami, uwaphathe lamaguma ami, njalo
mina ngizakupha indawo phakathi kwalaba abemiyo
lapha. **8** Lalela, wena mphristi omkhulu Joshuwa, kanye
labakhula bakho abahlezi phambi kwakho, abangamadoda

ayisitshengiselo sezinto ezizayo: Ngizaletha inceku
yami iHlumela. 9 Uyabona, ilitshe engilimise phambi
kukaJoshuwa! Kulamehlo ayisikhombisa phezu kwelitshe
lilinye, njalo ngizagubha umbhalo kulo,' kutsho uThixo
uSomandla, 'njalo ngizasisusa isono salelilizwe ngelanga
elilodwa zwi. 10 Ngalelolanga lowo lalowo wenu uzamema
umakhelwane wakhe ukuthi ahlale ngaphansi kwevini
lomkhiwa wakhe,' kutsho uThixo uSomandla."

4 Ingilosi eyayikhuluma lami yabuya njalo yazangivusa
njengomuntu evuswa ebuthongweni. 2 Yangibuza
yathi, "Ubonani na?" Ngaphendula ngathi, "Ngibona
uluthi lwesibane olwenziwe ngokugcweleyo ngegolide,
lulomganu phezulu lezibane eziyisikhombisa lezimbobo
zezibane eziyisikhombisa. 3 Njalo kulezihlahla zama-
oliva ezimbili eduze kwalo, esinye ngakwesokunene
komganu, esinye kwesokhohlo." 4 Ngayibuza ingilosi
eyayikhuluma lami, ngathi, "Kuyini lokhu, nkosi yami?"
5 Yaphendula yathi, "Kawukwazi ukuthi yizinto bani
lezi?" Ngathi, "Hatshi, nkosi yami." 6 Yasisithi kimi,
"Nanti ilizwi likaThixo kuZerubhabheli, 'Hatshi ngempi
kumbe ngamandla, kodwa ngoMoya wami,' kutsho
uThixo uSomandla. 7 Uvele uyini, wena ntaba enkulu?
KuZerubhabheli uzakuba ngumhlabathi owendlalekileyo.
Khonapho usezaletha ilitshe lokuphetha abantu
bememeza besithi, 'Nkulunkulu libusise! Nkulunkulu
libusise!'" 8 Kwasekufika ilizwi likaThixo kimi lisithi:
9 "Izandla zikaZerubhabheli zisibekile isisekelo saleli
ithempeli; izandla zakhe zizaliqedisa ukulakha. Ngakho
lizakwazi ukuthi uThixo uSomandla ungithumile kini.

10 Ngubani oludelelayo usuku lwezinto ezincane?
Amehlo kaThixo ayisikhombisa agcwala umhlaba wonke
jikelele azathokozelela ukubona intambo yokuqondisa
esandleni sikaZerubhabheli?" 11 Ngasengiyibuza ingilosi,
ngathi, "Lezi zihlahla ezimbili zama-oliva kwesokunene
lakwesokhohlo phezu koluthi lwesibane ngezani?" 12
Ngayibuza futhi ngathi, "Amahlumela la amabili om'oliva
eceleni kwezinti ezimbili zegolide okumpompoza kuzo
amafutha aligolide zona ziyini?" 13 Yaphendula yathi,
"Kawuzazi ukuthi ziyini na?" Ngathi, "Hatshi, nkosi
yami." 14 Yasisithi, "Laba yibo ababili abagcotshiweyo
ukukhonza iNkosi yomhlaba wonke."

5 Ngaphinde ngakhangela, phambi kwami kwakulomqulu
wencwadi ondizayo! 2 Yangibuza yathi, "Ubonani
na?" Ngaphendula ngathi, "Ngibona umqulu wencwadi
ondizayo, omude izingalo ezingamatshumi amathathu
lobubanzi obulitshumi lanhlanu." 3 Yasisithi kimi,
"Lesi yisithuko esizakwehlela lonke ilizwe; ngoba ithi
incwadi kwelinye icele layo, amasela wonke azaxotshwa
elizweni, ibisisithi ngakwelinye icele, wonke lowo ofunga
ngamanga uzaxotshwa elizweni. 4 UThixo uSomandla
uthi, 'Ngizayithumezela ingene endlini yesela lasendlini
yalowo ofunga ngebizo lami. Umqulu lo uzahlala endlini
yakhe, uchithize izigodo zayo kanye lamatshe.'" 5
Ingilosi eyayikhuluma lami yasisondela yathi kimi, "Vusa
amehlo ubone ukuthi kuyini lokhuyana okuvelayo." 6
Ngabuza ngathi, "Kuyini?" Yaphendula yathi, "Yisilulu
sokulinganisa." Yengeza yathi, "Lobu yibubi babantu
elizweni lonke leli." 7 Kwasekusibukulwa isiciko sesilulu

leso, kwabonakala phakathi kuhlezi owesifazane! 8 Yathi,
“Lobu yibubi,” yasimfuqela phakathi esilulwini wavala
ngesiciko emlonyeni wesilulu. 9 Ngasengikhangela,
khonapho phambi kwami kwakulabesifazane ababili
belempiko ezigcwele umoya! Babelempiko ezifana
lezengabuzane, baphakamisa isilulu saba phakathi
kwezulu lomhlaba. 10 Ngabuza ingilosi eyayikhuluma
lami ngathi, “Basisa ngaphi isilulu lesi na?” 11 Yaphendula
yathi, “Basisa elizweni laseBhabhiloni ukuyasakhela indlu
khonale. Nxa isiphelile isilulu sizahlaliswa kuhle khonale
endaweni yaso.”

6 Ngaphinde ngaphakamisa amehlo njalo phambi kwami
kwakulezinqola zempi ezine ziqhamuka okhalweni
lwezintaba ezimbili, izintaba zethusi! 2 Inqola
yakuqala yayilamabhiza abomvu, eyesibili ilamnyama,
3 eyesithathu amhlophe, eyesine alamabala, wonke
elamandla. 4 Ngayibuza ingilosi eyayikhuluma lami
ngathi, “Kuyini lokhu, nkosi yami?” 5 Ingilosi
yangiphendula yathi, “Le yimimoya emine yasezulwini,
ephumayo ekumeni phambi kukaThixo womhlaba
wonke. 6 Le elamabhiza amnyama iqonda elizweni
elisenyakatho, eyawamhlophe iqonda entshonalanga,
kuthi eyawamabala iqonda eningizimu.” 7 Kwathi
lawomabhiza alamandla esephuma ayesadalala ezama
ukuya kuwo wonke umhlaba. Yathi kuwo, “Hambani kuwo
wonke umhlaba.” Lakanye aya kuwo wonke umhlaba. 8
Yase ingibiza yathi, “Uyabona, lawana aqonda elizweni
elisenyakatho asenike uMoya wami ukuphumula elizweni
lasenyakatho.” 9 Ilizwi likaThixo lafika kimi lathi: 10

“Thatha isiliva legolide kwabathunjiweyo uHelidayi
loThobhiya loJedaya asebebuyile eBhabhiloni. Hamba
ngalelolanga endlini kaJosiya indodana kaZefaniya.
11 Thatha isiliva legolide wenze umqhele uwethese
umphristi omkhulu uJoshuwa indodana kaJozadaki. **12**
Umtshele ukuthi nanku okutshiwo nguThixo uSomandla,
uthi: ‘Nansi indoda obizo layo liHlumela, njalo uzahluma
endaweni yakhe akhe ithempeli likaThixo. **13** Nguye
ozakwakha ithempeli likaThixo, njalo uzagqokiswa
ubukhosi, futhi uzahlala esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi.
Njalo uzakuba ngumphristi esihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi.
Lokhu kokubili kuzahambelana kuhle.’ **14** Umqhele
uzaphiwa uHelidayi, loThobhiya, loJedaya kanye loHeni
indodana kaZefaniya njengesikhumbuzo ethempelini
likaThixo. **15** Labo abasekudeni bazakuza bazakwelekelela
ukwakha ithempeli likaThixo njalo lizakwazi ukuthi
uthixo uSomandla ungithumile kini. Lokhu kuzakwenzeka
nxa limlalela ngokukhuthala uThixo uNkulunkulu wenu.”

7 Ngomnyaka wesine wenkosi uDariyu, ilizwi
likaThixo lafika kuZakhariya ngelanga lesine lenyanga
yesificamunye, inyanga ethiwa nguKhisilevu. **2**
Abantu baseBhetheli babethume uShareza loRegemi-
Meleki, kanye lamadoda asuka kubo ukuyancenga
uThixo uSomandla **3** ngokucela abaphristi bendlu
kaThixo uSomandla labaphrofethi ukuthi, “Ngilile
yini njalo ngizile ukudla ngenyanga yesihlanu
njengalokhu engihlala ngikwenza okweminyaka
eminengi na?” **4** Laselifika ilizwi likaThixo uSomandla
kimi lisithi: **5** “Buza bonke abantu belizwe kanye

labaphristi uthi, ‘Lapho lalizila ukudla lilila ngenyanga
yesihlanu leyesikhombisa okweminyaka engamatshumi
ayisikhombisa esidlule kambe lalizilela mina ngeqiniso
na? 6 Njalo nxa lalisidla, linatha, angithi lalizikholisela
lina na? 7 Kawasiwo yini la amazwi amenyezelwa
nguThixo ngabaphrofethi bamandulo lapho iJerusalema
lamadolobho aseduzane ayelokuthula ephumelela,
leNegebi kanye lamaqaqa asentshonalanga kwakhiwe
kuhle na?’” 8 Laphinde lafika njalo ilizwi likaThixo
kuZakhariya lathi: 9 “Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
uSomandla, uthi: ‘Yahlulelani ngobuqotho; litshengise
isihawu lozwelo omunye komunye. 10 Lingamcindezeli
umfelokazi noma intandane, lowezizweni noma umyanga.
Lingakhumbulelani okubi ezinhliziyweni zenu.’ 11 Kodwa
bala ukulalela; baqholoza bafulathela njalo bagcika
indlebe zabo. 12 Benza inhliziyo zabo zaba lukhuni
njengelitshe kabaze balalela umlayo loba amazwi kaThixo
uSomandla ayewathumile ngoMoya ngabaphrofethi
bamandulo. Yikho uThixo uSomandla wathukuthela
kabuhlungu. 13 ‘Ngababiza, kodwa kabalalelanga; yikho
labo sebememeza kangibalalelanga,’ kutsho uThixo
uSomandla. 14 ‘Ngabachithachitha ngesivunguzane
baya ezizweni zonke lapho ababa yizihambi khona.
Ilizwe lasala selilihlane nje kungasahlaleki kulo futhi
kungasedluleki khona. Balenza lajujuka kanjalo ilizwe
elihle laba yinkangala.’”

8 Lafika njalo kimi ilizwi likaThixo uSomandla. 2
Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo uSomandla: “Ngilobukhwele
kabi ngeZiyoni; ngiyatsha ngobukhwele ngayo.” 3

Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo: “Ngizabuyela eZiyoni
ngihlale eJerusalema. Lapho-ke iJerusalema izathiwa
nguMuzi weQiniso, lentaba kaThixo uSomandla
izabizwa ngokuthi yiNtaba eNgcwele.” **4** Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo uSomandla, uthi: “Kuzakwenzakala
njalo ukuthi amaxhegu lezalukazi bahlale nje
ezitaladini zeJerusalema, ngulowo lodondolo
lwakhe esandleni ngenxa yokuluphala. **5** Izitalada
zedolobho zizaphithizela abafana lamantombazana
bezidlalela khona.” **6** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
uSomandla, uthi: “Kungabonakala njengesimanga
kwabayinsalela yalababantu ngalesosikhathi, kodwa
kambe kungabonakala njengesimanga kimi na?” kutsho
uThixo uSomandla. **7** Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
uSomandla, uthi: “Ngizabasindisa abantu bami emazweni
asempumalanga lasemazweni asentshonalanga. **8**
Ngizababuyisela bayehlala eJerusalema; bazakuba
ngabantu bami, lami ngizathembeka njalo ngibe
lokulunga kubo njengoNkulunkulu wabo.” **9** Nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo uSomandla, uthi: “Lina okwamanje
eliwezwayo amazwi la akhulunywa ngabaphrofethi
ababekhona kubekwa isisekelo sendlu kaThixo
uSomandla, qinisani izandla zenu ukuze ithempeli
lakhiwe. **10** Mandulo kwesikhathi leso kwakungekho
imbadalo ngomsebenzi womuntu loba owenyamazana.
Umuntu loba engubani wayengazihambeli loba
azenzele okwakhe ekhululekile ngenxa yezitha,
ngoba abantu ngasengibaxabanise labomakhelwane
babo. **11** Kodwa khathesi kangisayikwenza kulaba

abayinsalela njengalokho engakwenzayo endulo,”
kutsho uThixo uSomandla. **12** “Inhlanyelo izakhula
kuhle, ivini lizakhupha izithelo zalo, umhlabathi
uzakhulisa amabele, lamazulu azakwehlisa amazolo awo.
Zonke lezizinto ngizazinika njengelifa kwabayinsalela
yalababantu. **13** Njengoba beliyinto eqalekisiweyo
phakathi kwezizwe, wena Juda lo-Israyeli, ngakho
ngizalisindisa libe yisibusiso. Lingesabi, kodwa qinisani
izandla zenu.” **14** Nanku akutshoyo uThixo uSomandla,
uthi: “Kanjengalokhu ngasengimisile ukwehlisela
umonakalo phezu kwenu angaze ngatshengisa uzwelo
lapho okhokho benu bangizondisa,” kutsho uThixo
uSomandla, **15** “yikho manje sengimisile ukwenza
ubuhle njalo eJerusalema lakoJuda. Lingesabi. **16** Nanzi
izinto okumele lizenze: Khulumani iqiniso omunye
komunye, njalo lehlulelane ngeqiniso langokuqonda
emithethwandaba yenu; **17** lingakheli umakhelwane
wenu amacebo amabi, njalo lingaze lathanda ukufunga
ngokungamanga. Konke lokhu ngiyakuzonda,” kutsho
uThixo. **18** Ilizwi likaThixo uSomandla laphinda labuya
kimi. **19** Nanku akutshoyo uThixo uSomandla, uthi,
“Amazilo awenyanga yesine, leyesihlanu, leyesikhombisa
kanye leyetshumi azakuba yizikhathi zokuthokoza
lokujabula, abe yimikhosi yokuthaba koJuda. Ngakho-ke
thandani iqiniso lokuthula.” **20** Nanku akutshoyo uThixo
uSomandla: “Abantu abanengi lezakhamizi zamadolobho
amanengi basezakuza, **21** njalo izakhamizi zedolobho
leli zizakuya kwezakuleliyana zifike zithi, ‘Kasihambe
khathesi lokhu siyoncenga uThixo, simfune uThixo

uSomandla. Mina sengihamba.’ 22 Kuzakuthi abantu
abanengi lezizwe ezilamandla zizakuza eJerusalema
ukuzafuna uThixo uSomandla bezocela kuye.” 23 Nanku
akutshoyo uThixo uSomandla, uthi: “Ngalezonsuku
amadoda alitshumi aphuma kuzozonke izindimi lezizwe
azagagadlela umphetho wengubo yomJuda oyedwa athi,
‘Wothi sihambe lawe ngoba sesizwile ukuthi uNkulunkulu
ulani.’”

9 Isiphrofethi: Ilizwi likaThixo liqophe ilizwe laseHadiraki
lize liyokweyama phezu kweDamaseko ngoba amehlo
abantu lawezizwana zonke zika-Israyeli akuThixo 2
laphezu kweHamathi layo, engcelelane layo, laphezu
kweThire leSidoni, lokuba nje zilobungcitshi. 3
IThire isizakhele inqaba; isibuthelele isiliva kwangathi
luthuli; legolide njengomhlabathi wemigwaqweni.
4 Kodwa uThixo uzayemuka inotho yayo achithe
lamandla ayo asolwandle, kuthi yona iqedwe
ngumlilo. 5 I-Ashikheloni izakubona lokho yesabe;
iGaza izathuthumela izwe ubuhlungu, le-Ekroni layo,
ngoba ithemba layo lizabuna. IGaza izabhujelwa
yinkosi yayo le-Ashikheloni isale ingaselamuntu. 6
Abezizwe bazayithatha i-Ashidodi bahlale kuyo, njalo
ngizakuqeda ukuzigqaja kwamaFilistiya. 7 Ngizathatha
igazi emilonyeni yabo, okuyikudla okungavunyelwayo
ngikukhuphe emazinyweni abo. Labo abaseleyo bazakuba
ngabakaNkulunkulu wethu njalo babengabakhokheli
koJuda, le-Ekroni izakuba njengamaJebusi. 8 Kodwa
ngizayivikela indlu yami kulabo abangabaphangi.
Kakusayikuphinda kwenzeke ukuthi umncindezeli achithe

abantu bami, ngoba manje sengihlezi ngiqaphele. **9**
Thokoza kakhulu, wena Ndodakazi yaseZiyoni! Memeza,
Ndodakazi yaseJerusalema! Khangela, inkosi yakho iyeza
kuwe, iza ilungile ilensindiso, imnene, ihamba igade
ubabhemi, iphezu kwenkonyane, inkonyane kababhemi.
10 Ngizazisusa izinqola zempi ko-Efrayimi lamabhiza
empi eJerusalema, ledandili lempi lizakwephulwa.
Izamemezela ukuthula phakathi kwezizwe. Umbuso
wayo uzasukela elwandle usiya elwandle, njalo
kusukela eMfuleni kusiya emaphethelweni omhlaba.
11 Wena pho, ngenxa yegazi lesivumelwano lawe,
ngizakhulula izibotshwa zakho emgodini ongelamanzi.
12 Buyelani enqabeni yenu, lina zibotshwa ezilethemba;
sengihle ngibika ukuthi ngizalibuyisela izibusiso
ngokuphindwe kabili. **13** Ngizamgoba uJuda njengalokhu
ngigoba idandili lami besengigcwalisa ngo-Efrayimi.
Ngizawahlokoza amadodana akho, wena Ziyoni,
avukele amadodana akho, wena Grisi, ngikwenze
ube njengenkemba yebutho. **14** Kulapho-ke uThixo
azaqhamuka ngaphezu kwabo; umtshoko wakhe
uzabenyezela njengonyezi. UThixo Wobukhosi uzatshaya
icilongo; uzahaluzela ngeziphepho zaseningizimu, **15**
njalo uThixo uSomandla uzabavikela. Bazabhubhisa njalo
banqobe ngamatshe ezavutha. Bazanatha baklabalale
njengabadakwe liwayini; bazagcwala lona njengomganu
osetshenziswa kuchelwa amagumbi e-alithare. **16** UThixo
uNkulunkulu wabo uzabasindisa ngalelolanga njengoba
bengumhlambi wezimvu zakhe. Bazakhazimula elizweni
lakhe njengamatshe aligugu acecise umqhele. **17** Yeka

ukukhanga kwabo lobuhle abazakuba yibobona! Isivuno esihle sizatshwaphulula izinsizwa, lewayini elitsha lithokozise izintombi.

10 Celani kuThixo izulu ngesikhathi sentwasahlobo; nguye uThixo owenza amayezi aleziphepho. Unika imikhizo yezulu ebantwini, lezihlahla zeganga ebantwini bonke. **2** Izithombe zikhuluma inkohliso, izangoma zibona imibono yamanga; zikhuluma amaphupho amanga; ziphe induduzo engesulutho. Kungakho abantu bephumputheka njengezimvu bahlupheke ngoba bengelamelusi. **3** "Ulaka lwami luyavutha kubelusi, njalo ngizabajezisa abaholi; ngoba uThixo uSomandla uzawunakekela umhlambi wezimvu zakhe, indlu kaJuda, abenze babe njengebhiza elilesithunzi empini. **4** Ilitshe lekhoneni lizavela kuJuda, kuye kuzavela isikhonkwane sethente, kuye kuzavela idandili lokulwa impi, kuye kuzavela bonke ababusi. **5** Ndawonye bazakuba njengamaqhawe alamandla empini enyathelela izitha zawo odakeni lwemigwaqo. Bazakulwa ngoba uThixo ephakathi kwabo, babanqobe abagadi bamabhiza. **6** Ngizayiqinisa indlu kaJuda, ngisindise indlu kaJosefa. Ngizababuyisa ngoba ngilesihawu kubo. Bazakuba sengathi kangizange ngibakhalale, ngoba nginguThixo uNkulunkulu wabo njalo ngizabaphendula. **7** Abako-Efrayimi bazakuba njengamaqhawe, lezinhliziyo zabo zizajabula kungathi banathe iwayini. Abantwababo bazakubona lokho bathokoze; inhliziyo zabo zizathokoza kuThixo. **8** Ngizabamema ngibabuthe ndawonye. Ngempela ngizabahlenga; bazakuba banengi njengakuqala. **9**

Lanxa ngibahlakazile phakathi kwezizwe, kodwa
bazangikhumbula khonale emazweni akude. Bona kanye
labantwababo bazaphila, njalo bazabuya. 10 Ngizababuyisa
basuke eGibhithe ngibaqoqe e-Asiriya. Ngizabaletha
eGiliyadi leLebhanoni, kuze kungasabi lendawo ebaneleyo.
11 Bazadabula phakathi kolwandle lokuhlupheka;
ulwandle oluphuphumayo luzadediswa lezinziki zonke
zeNayili zizakoma qha. Ukuzikhukhumeza kwe-Asiriya
kuzakwehliswa lentonga yobukhosi yaseGibhithe izaphela.
12 Ngizabaqinisa kuThixo, bona bazahamba ngebizo
lakhe," kutsho uThixo.

11 Vula iminyango yakho, wena Lebhanoni, ukuze
umlilo uqhunqise imisedari yakho! 2 Lila, wena
sihlahla sephayini, ngoba imisedari isiwile; ngoba
izihlahla zobukhosi ziqhunqile! Lilani, mi-okhi
yaseBhashani; igusu elivitshileyo selicakazelwe phansi!
3 Lalela ukulila kwabelusi; amadlelo abo amahle
asetshabalalisiwe! Lalela ukubhonga kwezilwane; ihlathi
elihle leJodani liqhunqile! 4 Nanku okutshiwo nguThixo
uNkulunkulu wami, uthi: "Sana emadlelweni umhlambi
wezimvu zokuhlatshwa. 5 Abathengi bazo bayazihlaba
bangajeziswa. Labo abazithengisayo bathi, 'Makadunyiswe
uThixo, senginothile!' Abelusi bazo ngokwabo labo
kabaziyekeli. 6 Ngoba kangisayikuba lozwelo ebantwini
belizwe," kutsho uThixo. "Ngulowo lalowo ngizamnikela
kumakhelwane wakhe lenkosini yakhe. Bazalincindezela
ilizwe, kodwa kangiyikubalamulela ezandleni zabo." 7
Ngakho ngizafaka emadlelweni izimvu ezasezikhethelwe
ukuya esilaheni, ikakhulu lezo ezaziphathwa kabuhlungu.

Ngasengithatha ingwegwe ezimbili ngabiza enye ngokuthi
nguThandeka kwathi enye ngathi nguNhlanganiso,
ngasengizelusa izimvu. 8 Ngenyanga eyodwa ngaxotsha
abelusi abathathu. Izimvu zanengeka ngami, lami
zangidina 9 ngathi, “Kangisayikuba ngumelusi wenu.
Yekela efayo ife, lebhubhayo ibhubhe. Yekela lezo
eziseleyo zidlane inyama yazo.” 10 Ngasengithatha
ingwegwe yami ethiwa nguThandeka ngayephula,
ngidiliza isivumelwano engangisenzile lezizwe zonke. 11
Sadilizwa ngalelolanga, yikho abadubekayo emhlambini
ababengikhangele bakwazi ukuthi lokho kwakulilizwi
likaThixo. 12 Ngabatshela ngathi, “Nxa libona kufanele,
ngiphani iholo lami; nxa njalo kungenjalo, yekelani.”
Yikho basebengiholisa inhlamvu zesiliva ezingamatshumi
amathathu. 13 UThixo wasesithi kimi, “Iphosele
kumbumbi,” imali engaka ababengilinganisele yona!
Ngasengizithatha lezonhlamvu zesiliva ezingamatshumi
amathathu ngaziphosela kumbumbi wembiza endlini
kaThixo. 14 Ngasengiqamula ingwegwe yami yesibili
ethiwa nguNhlanganiso, ngiqamula ubuzalwane phakathi
kukaJuda lo-Israyeli. 15 UThixo wasesithi kimi,
“Thatha futhi izikhali zomelusi oyisithutha. 16
Ngoba ngizamisa umelusi welizwe leli ongezukunanza
ngezilahlekileyo, angawadingi amazinyane, angawelaphi
alimeleyo, angawaphi ukudla aphilayo, kodwa adle
inyama yezinonileyo, adlithize lamangqina azo. 17 Maye
kumelusi oyisithutha, ohlamukela izifuyo! Sengathi
angadliwa yinkemba igalele engalweni lelihlweni lakhe

lakwesokunene! Sengathi ingalo yakhe ingahle yome qha,
ilihlo lakhe langakwesokunene lihle life kokuphela!”

12 Isiphrofethi: ilizwi likaThixo mayelana lo-Israyeli.
UThixo owachayayo amazulu, obeka isisekelo somhlaba,
njalo owenza umphefumulo womuntu phakathi
kwakhe, uthi: **2** “Ngizakwenza iJerusalema ibe
njengenkezo ezadakisa bonke abantu abakhelene
layo. UJuda uzavinjezelwa laye njengeJerusalema. **3**
Ngalelolanga, lapho izizwe zonke zomhlaba sezihlangene
ukulwa laye, ngizakwenza iJerusalema ibe lidwala
elingagudlukiyo elezizwe zonke. Bonke abazama
ukulitshedisa bazazilimaza. **4** Ngalelolanga ngizakwenza
wonke amabhiza ethuke labagadi bawo bahlanye,”
kutsho uThixo. “Indlu kaJuda ngizahlala ngiyiqaphele,
kodwa ngizaphumputhekisa wonke amabhiza ezizwe. **5**
Lapho abakhokheli bakoJuda bazakuthi ezinhliziyweni
zabo, ‘Abantu baseJerusalema baqinile, ngoba uThixo
uSomandla unguNkulunkulu wabo.’ **6** Ngalelolanga
ngizakwenza abakhokheli bakoJuda babe njengebhodo
phezu kwezikhuni, njengobhaqa oluvuthayo phakathi
kwezithungo. Bazathungela ngapha langapha kutshe
bonke abantu abakhelene labo, kodwa iJerusalema
izasala imi injalo endaweni yayo. **7** UThixo
uzasindisa imizi yakoJuda kuqala ukuze udumo lwendlu
kaDavida lolwezakhamizi zaseJerusalema lungabi lukhulu
kulolukaJuda. **8** Ngalelolanga uThixo uzabavikela
labo abahlala eJerusalema, kuze kuthi lobuthakathaka
kakhulu phakathi kwabo uzakuba njengoDavida, lendlu
kaDavida izakuba njengoNkulunkulu, njengeNgilosi

kaThixo ihamba phambi kwabo. 9 Ngalelolanga
ngizaphuma ngiyebhubhisa zonke izizwe ezihlasela
iJerusalema." 10 "Ngizathululela phezu kwendlu kaDavida
laphezu kwabakhileyo eJerusalema umoya womusa
lobubele. Bazakhangela kimi, mina abamgwazayo,
bangililele njengomuntu elilela umntanakhe ozelwe
yedwa, bamkhalele kabuhlungu njengomuntu ekhalela
indodana yakhe elizibulo. 11 Ngalelolanga isililo
eJerusalema sizakuba sikhulu njengesililo sikaHadadi-
Rimoni emagcekeni aseMegido. 12 Ilizwe lizalila,
yilesosizwana sisodwa, labafazi babo bebodwa; isizwana
sendlu kaDavida labafazi babo, isizwana sendlu kaNathani
labafazi babo, 13 isizwana sendlu kaLevi labafazi babo,
isizwana sikaShimeyi labafazi babo, 14 lazozonke izizwana
labafazi bazo."

13 "Ngalelolanga umthombo uzavulelwa indlu kaDavida
labakhileyo eJerusalema, ukubahlanza izono lokungcola.
2 Ngalelolanga ngizawasusa amabizo ezithombe elizweni
ukuze zingakhunjulwa njalo," kutsho uThixo uSomandla.
"Ngizabasusa abaphrofethi kanye lomoya wokungcola
phakathi kwelizwe. 3 Nxa ezabe elokhu ekhona
ophrofethayo, uyise lonina abamzalayo bazakuthi kuye,
'Kumele ufe ngoba usukhulume amanga ngegama
likaThixo.' Uzakuthi ephrofitha abazali bakhe ngokwabo
bazamgwaza. 4 Ngalelolanga ngulowo lalowo umphrofethi
uzaba lamanhloni ngombono wakhe wokuphrofetha.
Akayikwembatha isivunulo somphrofethi esoboya ezama
ukukhohlisa. 5 Uzakuthi, 'Kangisuye umphrofethi,
ngingumlimi; umhlabathi uyilapho okulokuphila

kwami kusukela ebutsheni bami’ 6 Aluba ebuzwa
kuthiwe, ‘Ngawani amanxeba la asemzimbeni wakho?’
Uzaphendula athi, ‘Ngamanxeba engawazuza endlini
yabangane bami.’ 7 Vuka, wena nkemba, vukela
umelusi wami, uvukele umuntu osekhwapheni lami!”
kutsho uThixo uSomandla. “Tshaya umelusi, izimvu
zizahlakazeka, njalo ngizaphendula isandla sami ngitshaye
ezincinyane. 8 Kulolonke ilizwe,” kutsho uThixo, “ezimbili
kwezintathu zizatshaywa zife; kodwa ingxenye yesithathu
izasala kulo. 9 Le ingxenye yesithathu ngizayifaka
emlilweni; ngizabancibilikisa ngibacenge njengesiliva
ngibahlolisise njengegolide. Bazalibiza ibizo lami, lami
ngizabaphendula; ngizakuthi, ‘Bangabantu bami,’ labo
bazakuthi, ‘UThixo unguNkulunkulu wethu.’”

14 Usuku lukaThixo luyeza mhla impango yenu
izakwabiwa phakathi kwenu. 2 Ngizaqoqa zonke
izizwe eJerusalema zilwe layo, idolobho lizathunjwa,
izindlu ziguduzwe, abesifazane badlwengulwe. Ingxenye
yedolobho izathunjwa isiwe ebugqilini, kodwa abaseleyo
edolobheni kabayikubuthwa bathathwe. 3 Kuzakuthi
kunjalo uThixo uzaphuma alwe lalezozizwe, njengokulwa
kwakhe nxa kulilanga lempi. 4 Ngalelolanga inyawo zakhe
zizakuma phezu kwentaba yama-Oliva, empumalanga
kweJerusalema njalo intaba yama-Oliva izadabuka
phakathi kusuka empumalanga kusiya entshonalanga,
kudaleke isigodi esikhulu, ingxenye yentaba isudukele
enyakatho, enye ingxenye yentaba iye enyakatho kuthi
enye ingxenye isondele eningizimu. 5 Lizabaleka
ngesigodi sami sentaba ngoba sihamba size siyofika

e-Azeli. Lizabaleka njengalokho elakwenza libalekela
ukuzamazama komhlaba ngezinsuku zika-Uziya inkosi
yakoJuda. Lapho-ke uThixo uNkulunkulu wami uzakuza
elabo bonke abangcwele bakhe. **6** Mhlalokho akuyikuba
lokukhanya, kumbe ukuqanda loba ungqwaqwane. **7**
Kuzakuba lusuku olungajayelekanga, olungelamini njalo
olungelabusuku, usuku olwaziwa nguThixo. Ukuhlwa
kungafika kuzavela ukukhanya. **8** Ngalolosuku amanzi
aphilisayo azageleza esuka eJerusalema, ingxenye
iyethela olwandle lwempumalanga kuthi eyinye ithele
entshonalanga, ehlobo kanye lebusika. **9** UThixo
uzakuba yinkosi kuwo wonke umhlaba. Ngalolosuku
kuzakuba loThixo oyedwa, lebizo lakhe libe yilo
lodwa ibizo. **10** Ilizwe lonke kusukela eGebha kusiya
eRimoni eningizimu kweJerusalema lizakuba njenge-
Arabha. Kodwa iJerusalema izaphakanyiswa ihlale
isendaweni yayo, kusukela eNtubeni kaBhenjamini
kusiya eNtubeni Yokuqala, eNtubeni yaseJikweni,
njalo kusukela emphotshongweni kaHananeli kusiya
esikhamelweni sewayini. **11** Kuzakuba yindawo ehlala
abantu, kayisayikuphinde njalo ibhidlizwe lanini.
IJerusalema izahlala ivikelekile. **12** Lesi yiso isifo uThixo
azatshaya ngaso zonke izizwe ezalwa leJerusalema. Inyama
yabo izabola bona belokhu besazihambela ngezinyawo
zabo, amehlo abo azabolela ezingoxweni zawo, lezindimi
zabo zizabolela emilonyeni yabo. **13** Ngalelolanga abantu
bazakwehliselwa nguThixo ukwethuka okwesabekayo.
Ngulowo uzaxhakalaza isandla somunye, bahlaselane.
14 UJuda laye uzakulwa eJerusalema. Inotho yazo zonke

izizwe eziseduze izabuthwa, inqwaba yegolide lesiliva
kanye lezigqoko. **15** Isifo esifana lalesi sizakwehlela
amabhiza, imbongolo, amakamela labobabhemi lazozonke
izinyamazana ezizabe zikulezozihonqo. **16** Kuzakuthi
bonke abayinsalela kulezozizwe ezahlasela iJerusalema,
bazakhuphuka umnyaka ngomnyaka ukuyakhonza Inkosi,
uThixo uSomandla lokuthakazelela uMkhosi weziHonqo.
17 Nxa bezakuba khona abesinye isizwe emhlabeni
abangayikuya eJerusalema ukuyakhonza Inkosi, uThixo
uSomandla, labo kabayikunelwa lizulu. **18** Aluba
abantu baseGibhithe bengayi ukuyakhonza, kabayikuzuza
izulu. UThixo uzabehlisela isifo asehlisela lezozizwe
ezingayiyo ukuyathakazelela uMkhosi weziHonqo. **19**
Lesi sizakuba yisijeziso seGibhithe lesijeziso sazo
zonke izizwe ezingayiyo ukuyathakazelela uMkhosi
weziHonqo. **20** Ngalolosuku kuzalotshwa ukuthi
"Kungcwele kuThixo" ezinsimbini ezikhencezayo
zamabhiza, lezimbiza zokupheka endlini kaThixo zizakuba
njengemiganu engcwele ephambi kwe-alithari. **21** Yiphi
layiphi imbiza eJerusalema lakoJuda izaba ngcwele
kuThixo uSomandla, njalo bonke abafikayo ukuza kwenza
umhlatshelo bazathatha ezinye zezimbiza bapheke ngazo.
Njalo ngalolosuku kakusayikuba lomKhenani endlini
kaThixo uSomandla.

UMalaki

1 Isiphrofethi, Ilizwi likaThixo ku-Israyeli ngoMalaki.
2 “Ngilithandile,” kutsho uThixo. “Kodwa liyabuza
lithi, ‘Usithande njani?’” UThixo uthi, “U-Esawu
wayengasimfowabo kaJakhobe na? Yebo uJakhobe
ngimthandile, **3** kodwa u-Esawu ngimzondile,
futhi ngenze izintaba zakhe zaba lugwadule lelifa
lakhe ladliwa ngamakhanka asenkangala.” **4** U-
Edomi angathi, “Kungaze kube sinyathezelwe phansi
kodwa sizawavuselela amanxiwa.” Kodwa nanku
okutshiwo nguThixo uSomandla, uthi: “Bangakha, kodwa
ngizadiliza. Bazakuthiwa Yilizwe Elibi, abantu abazahlala
bethukuthelelwe nguThixo. **5** Lizakubona ngawenu
amehlo lithi, ‘Umkhulu uThixo, angale kwemingcele
yako-Israyeli!’” **6** “Indodana iyamesaba uyise, lenceku
iyayesaba inkosi yayo. Aluba nginguyihlo kungaphi
pho ukwesatshwa kwami? Aluba ngiyinkosi kungaphi
ukuhlonitshwa kwami na?” kutsho uThixo uSomandla.
“Yini, hawu baphristi, eleyisa ibizo lami. Kodwa
lingabuza lithi, ‘Sileyise ngani ibizo lakho?’ **7** Libeka
ukudla okungcolileyo e-alithareni lami. Kodwa lingabuza
lithi, ‘Sikungcolise kanjani wena na?’ Ngokuthi itafula
likaThixo liyeyiseka. **8** Nxa liletha izifuyo eziyiziphofu
ukuba ngumhlatshelo, kambe kakukubi lokho na? Nxa
lisenza umhlatshelo ngezifuyo eziyizilima loba ezilezifo,
kakukubi lokho na? Ake lizame ukukunika umbusi
wenu! Angalithabela lina na? Angalithanda kambe
lina yini?” kutsho uThixo uSomandla. **9** “Ngakho-
ke ncengani uNkulunkulu ukuthi abe lobubele kithi.

Ngeminikelo enjalo ephuma ezandleni zenu, kambe
angalamukela?" kutsho uThixo uSomandla. 10 "Oh, sekuze
kungathi omunye wenu angavala iminyango yethempeli
ukuze lingabi lilokhu libasa imililo engelamsebenzi
e-alithareni lami! Kangithokozi ngani lina," kutsho
uThixo uSomandla, "njalo kangiyikwamukela umnikelo
wezandla zenu. 11 Ibizo lami lizaba likhulu phakathi
kwezizwe, kusukela ekuphumeni kwelanga kusiya
ekutshoneni kwalo. Ezindaweni zonke impepha leminikelo
ehlanzekileyo izalethwa ebizweni lami, ngoba ibizo lami
lizakuba likhulu phakathi kwezizwe," kutsho uThixo
uSomandla. 12 "Kodwa liyalingcolisa ngoba lithi, 'Itafula
kaThixo ingcolisiwe,' lokudla okukulo, 'Kuyadeleleka.'
13 Njalo lichila amakhala ngokweyisa lithi, 'Kuyasidina
thina lokhu!'" Kutsho uThixo uSomandla. "Nxa liletha
izifuyo ezilimeleyo kumbe ezigulayo lizozinikela zibe
yimihlatshelo, lithi ngizemukele yini ezandleni zenu?"
uyabuza uThixo. 14 "Uqalekisiwe umkhohlisi olenqama
enhle emhlambini wakhe, athembise ukunikela ngayo,
kodwa abesenikela ngesifuyo esilesici kuThixo. Ngoba
ngiyinkosi enkulu," kutsho uThixo uSomandla, "njalo
ibizo lami kufanele lesatshwe phakathi kwezizwe."

2 "Manje-ke nanku owenu umlayo, lina baphristi.
2 Nxa lingalaleli, njalo nxa lingalungisi inhliziyo
zenu ukuhlonipha ibizo lami," kutsho uThixo
uSomandla, "ngizaletha isiqalekiso phezu kwenu,
njalo ngiziqalekise izibusiso zenu. Yebo, kuvele nje
sengiziqalekisile ngoba kalizimiselanga ezinhliziyweni
zenu ukungesaba. 3 Ngenxa yenu ngizabakhalimela

abantwabenu; ngizalihuqa ebusweni ngomswane
wemihlatshelo yemikhosi yenu lithathwe linjalo
lisiya ekuthunjweni. 4 Ngalokho lizakwazi ukuthi
ngilithumele lesi isixwayiso ukuze isivumelwano sami
loLevi siqhubeke," kutsho uThixo uSomandla. 5
"Isivumelwano sami wayelaso, isivumelwano sokuphila
lokuthula, izinto engamupha zona; lokhu kwakuswela
inhlonipho, lakanje wangihlonipha walesaba ibizo
lami. 6 Imfundiso eqotho yayisemlonyeni wakhe njalo
kakufunyanwanga lutho oluyinkohliso ezindebeni zakhe.
Wahamba lami ngokuthula langobuqotho, waphendula
abanengi ababesesonweni. 7 Ngoba izindebe zomphristi
kumele zilonde ulwazi, abantu badinge kuye ukufundiswa
ngoba uyisithunywa sikaThixo uSomandla. 8 Kodwa
seliphambukile endleleni, kwathi njalo ngokufundisa
kwenu lenza abanengi bakhubeka; lisephule isivumelwano
loLevi," kutsho uThixo uSomandla. 9 "Ngakho sengenze
ukuthi leyiswe njalo liyangiswe phambi kwabantu bonke,
ngoba kalilandelanga izindlela zami kodwa latshengisa
ukubandlulula ekusebenziseni umthetho." 10 KasilaBaba
munye thina sonke na? Kasidalwanga nguNkulunkulu
munye na? Pho singcoliselani isivumelwano sabokhokho
bethu na ngokungathembani thina ngokwethu?
11 UJuda ukhohlisile. Kwenziwe amanyala ko-
Israyeli laseJerusalema: uJuda useyitshaphazile indlu
engcwele uThixo ayithandayo, ngokutshada lendodakazi
kankulunkulu wabezizwe. 12 Leyondoda ekwenzayo
lokho, lokuba ingubani, sengathi uThixo angayisusa
emathenteni kaJakhobe lanxa iletha iminikelo kuThixo

uSomandla. 13 Enye into eliyenzayo nansi: Ligcwalisa
i-alithari likaThixo ngezinyembezi. Liyakhala libubula
ngoba kasayinanzi iminikelo yenu, njalo kasayamukeli
ngokuthokoza ezandleni zenu. 14 Liyabuza lithi,
"Kungani na?" Kungenxa yokuthi uThixo umi
njengomfakazi phakathi kwakho lomfazi wobutsha
bakho, ngoba umkhohlisile yena eyingxenye yakho,
umfazi wesivumelwano sakho somtshado. 15 UThixo
kabenzanga baba munye na? Enyameni lemphefumulweni
bangabakhe. Kungani bemunye? Ngoba wayedinga
inzalo ekholwayo kuNkulunkulu. Ngakho ziqaphele
emphefumulweni wakho, ungaze wamkhohlisa umfazi
wobutsha bakho. 16 "Ngiyakuzonda ukuchitha umtshado,"
kutsho uThixo, uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, uqhubeka esithi,
"njalo ngiyayizonda indoda evala ngolaka kumkayo
umkayo njengalokhu izivala ngesivunulo," kutsho uThixo
uSomandla. Ngakho ziqaphele wena emphefumulweni
wakho, ungaze wakhohlisa. 17 Selimdinile uThixo
ngamazwi enu. Lingabuza lithi, "Simdinise kanjani?"
Ngokuthi, "Bonke abenza ububi balungile emehlweni
kaThixo, njalo uyathokoza ngabo," loba ngokuthi,
"Ungaphi uNkulunkulu wokwahlulela kuhle na?"

3 "Ngizathuma isithunywa sami esizangilungisela
indlela. Kuzakuthi masinyane uThixo elimdingayo
uzakuza ethempelini lakhe; isithunywa sesivumelwano,
elisilangazelelayo sizakuza," kutsho uThixo uSomandla.
2 Kodwa ngubani na ongalumela usuku lokuza
kwaso? Ngubani ongema nxa eqhamuka na? Ngoba
sizakuba njengomlilo womcengi wensimbi kumbe

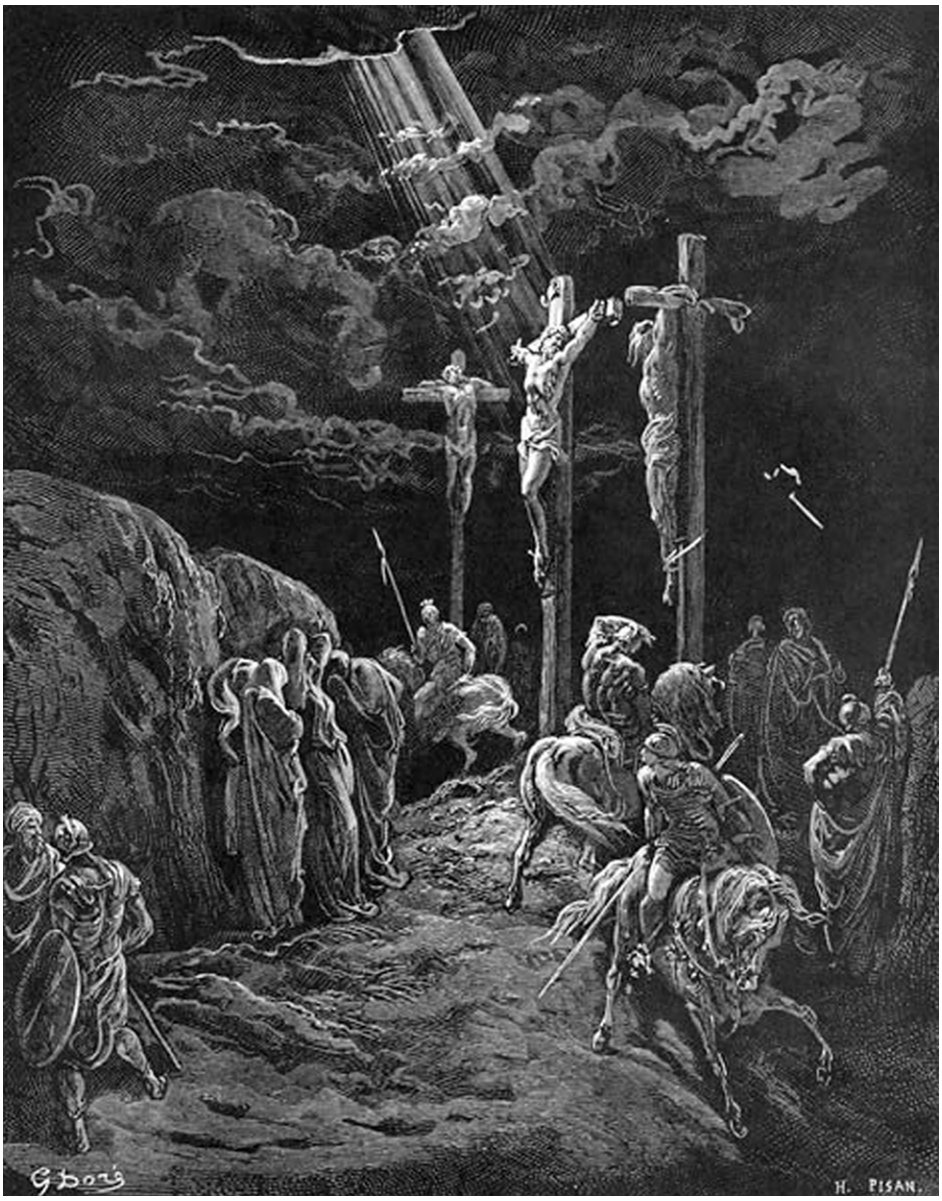
njengesepa yomgezisi. **3** Sizahlala njengomcengi
lomhlambululi wesiliva; sizahlambulula abaLevi
sibacenge njengesiliva legolide. Kulapho-ke uThixo
azakuba lawo amadoda azaletha iminikelo ngokulunga, **4**
kuthi-ke iminikelo kaJuda leyeJerusalema yamukeleke
kuThixo, njengezinsukwini ezedlulayo, njengeminyakeni
yekadeni. **5** "Ngakho ngizasondela kini ukuzakwahlulela.
Ngizaphangisa ukufakaza okubi ngezangoma, ngeziphingi,
labafungela amanga, lalabo abadlelezela izisebenzi
ngomholo wazo, labo abancindezela abafelokazi
lezintandane, abangahluleli kuhle abezizweni, kodwa
abangangesabiyo mina," kutsho uThixo uSomandla.
6 "Mina Thixo kangiguquki. Ngalokho lina, bazukulu
bakaJakhobe, kalibhujiswanga. **7** Kulokhu kwasukela
esikhathini sabokhokho benu laphambuka emilayweni
yami kalaze layigcina. Buyani kimi, lami ngizabuya
kini," kutsho uThixo uSomandla. "Kodwa liyabuza
lithi, 'Sibuyele kanjani na?' **8** Umuntu angamphanga
uNkulunkulu na? Lina liyangiphanga. Kodwa liyabuza
lithi, 'Sikuphanga kanjani na?' Ngokwetshumi
langeminikelo. **9** Liphiwe isiqalekiso, isizwe sakini sonke
ngoba liyangiphanga. **10** Lethani konke okwetshumi
esiphaleni ukuze kube lokudla endlini yami." Uthi
uThixo uSomandla, "Ngilingani kulokhu libone ingabe
kangikuwavula amasango ezulu ngithulule izibusiso
elizaze liswele ukuthi lizithele ngaphi. **11** Ngizaxotsha
izibungu ukuze zingadli amabele enu, lamavini emasimini
enu kawayikukhithiza izithelo zawo," kutsho uThixo
uSomandla. **12** "Lapho izizwe zonke zizakuthi libusisiwe,

ngoba elenu lizakuba yilizwe elibukekayo," kutsho
uThixo uSomandla. 13 Uthi uThixo, "Selikhuluma
amazwi abuhlungu ngami. Kodwa liyabuza lithi,
'Kuyini okubi esikutshiloyo ngawe na?' 14 Lithe
lina, 'Kakusizi ngalutho ukukhonza uNkulunkulu.
Sazuzani ngokulandela izimiso zakhe, saziphatha
njengabalilayo phambi kukaThixo uSomandla na? 15
Kodwa manje isiqholo sithi singobusisiweyo. Ngeqiniso
izigangi ziyaphumelela, kanye lalabo abamhwedelayo
uNkulunkulu kabenziwa lutho.'" 16 Kwathi labo
ababemesaba uThixo bakhulumisana, uThixo walalela,
wezwa. Umqulu wencwadi yesikhumbuzo walotshwa
phambi kwakhe mayelana lalabo ababemesaba uThixo
ababehlonipha ibizo lakhe. 17 Uthi uThixo uSomandla,
"Bazakuba ngabami, ngosuku mhla ngibenza inotho
yami eligugu. Ngizabayekela, njengoba indoda yayibe
lesihawu ixolele indodana yayo eyincedisayo. 18 Njalo
lizawubona umahluko phakathi kwabalungileyo lababi,
phakathi kwalabo abamkhonzayo uNkulunkulu lalabo
abangamkhonziyo."

4 "Ngeqiniso luyeza usuku; luzavutha njengesithando
somlilo. Zonke iziqholo njalo zonke izixhwali zizakuba
ngamabibi, njalo lolosuku oluzayo luzabathungela
ngomlilo," kutsho uThixo uSomandla. "Kakuyikusala
mpande loba gatsha kubo. 2 Kodwa lina elilesabayo
ibizo lami, ilanga lokulunga lizaphuma lilokusiliswa
emaphikweni alo. Njalo lizaphuma liqolotshe
njengamathole evulelwe esibayeni sawo. 3 Lapho-ke
lizabanyathezela phansi ababi; bazakuba ngumlotha

ngaphansi kwezinyawo zenu ngosuku lolo engizazenza
ngalo lezizinto," kutsho uThixo uSomandla. **4**
"Khumbulani umthetho wenceku yami uMosi, izimiso
kanye lemithetho engamupha yona eHorebhi ingeyawo
wonke ama-Israyeli. **5** Khangelani, ngizalithumela
umphrofethi u-Elija lungakafiki lolosuku olukhulu
olwesabekayo lukaThixo. **6** Uzaguqulela inhliziyo
zaboyise ebantwaneni babo, lezinhliziyo zabantwana
ziguqukele kuboyise; kungenjalo ngizakuza ngilitshaye
ilizwe ngesiqalekiso."

Itestamende elitsha



UJesu wathi, “Baba, baxolele, ngoba kabakwazi abakwenzayo.”
Njalo basebesabelana izigqoko zakhe ngokutshaya inkatho.
ULukha 23:34

UMathewu

1 Umbhalo wosendo lukaJesu Khristu indodana kaDavida,
indodana ka-Abhrahama: **2** U-Abhrahama wayenguyise
ka-Isaka, u-Isaka uyise kaJakhobe, uJakhobe uyise kaJuda
labafowabo, **3** uJuda uyise kaPherezi loZera, unina
owayenguThamari, uPherezi uyise kaHezironi, uHezironi
uyise kaRamu, **4** uRamu uyise ka-Aminadabi, u-Aminadabi
uyise kaNashoni, uNahishoni uyise kaSalimoni, **5**
uSalimoni uyise kaBhowazi, unina owayenguRahabi,
uBhowazi uyise ka-Obhedi, unina owayenguRuthe, u-
Obhedi uyise kaJese, **6** uJese uyise wenkosi uDavida.
UDavida wayenguyise kaSolomoni, unina owayeke waba
ngumka-Uriya, **7** uSolomoni uyise kaRehobhowami,
uRehobhowami uyise ka-Abhija, u-Abhija uyise ka-
Asa, **8** u-Asa uyise kaJehoshafathi, uJehoshafathi
uyise kaJehoramu, uJehoramu uyise ka-Uziya, **9** u-
Uziya uyise kaJothamu, uJothamu uyise ka-Ahazi,
u-Ahazi uyise kaHezekhiya, **10** uHezekhiya uyise
kaManase, uManase uyise ka-Amoni, u-Amoni uyise
kaJosiya, **11** uJosiya owayenguyise kaJekhoniya labafowabo
ngesikhathi bethunjwe eBhabhiloni. **12** Emva kokuthunjwa
eBhabhiloni: uJekhoniya wayenguyise kaSheyalithiyeli,
uSheyalithiyeli uyise kaZerubhabheli, **13** uZerubhabheli
uyise ka-Abhiyudi, u-Abhiyudi uyise ka-Eliyakhimu, u-
Eliyakhimu uyise ka-Azori, **14** u-Azori uyise kaZadokhi,
uZadokhi uyise ka-Akhimu, u-Akhimu uyise ka-
Elihudi, **15** u-Elihudi uyise ka-Eliyazari, u-Eliyazari uyise
kaMathani, uMathani uyise kaJakhobe, **16** uJakhobe uyise
kaJosefa, umkaMariya, owazala uJesu obizwa ngokuthi

nguKhristu. **17** Ngokunjalo-ke, kwakulezizukulwane
ezilitshumi lane sezizonke kusukela ku-Abhrahama
kusiya kuDavida, ezilitshumi lane kusukela kuDavida
kusiya ekuthunjweni yiBhabhiloni njalo ezilitshumi lane
kusukela ekuthunjweni kusiya kuKhristu. **18** UJesu Khristu
wazalwa kanje: Unina uMariya wayethembise ukuthi
uzakwendela kuJosefa kodwa kwathi bengakahlangani
wabonakala esezithwele kwenziwe ngoMoya oNgcwele.
19 Ngoba umkakhe uJosefa wayeyindoda elungileyo
emthethweni, njalo engafuni ukumyangisa ebantwini,
wacabanga ukumala ngasese. **20** Uthe esekucabangile
lokhu, kwafika kuye ingilosi yeNkosi ephutsheni yathi,
"Josefa ndodana kaDavida, ungesabi ukuthatha uMariya
ukuba abe ngumkakho ngoba lokhu akhulelwe ngakho
kuvela kuMoya oNgcwele. **21** Uzabeletha indodana
ozayetha ibizo uthi nguJesu ngoba uzasindisa abantu
bakhe ezonweni zabo." **22** Konke lokhu kwenzakala
ukuze kugcwaliseke okwatshiwo yiNkosi ngomphrofethi
ukuthi: **23** "Intombi egcweleyo izakhulelwa izale
indodana, bayibize ngokuthi ngu-Emanuweli" (okutsho
ukuthi, "uNkulunkulu ulathi"). **24** UJosefa esevukile
ebuthongweni wenza lokho ingilosi yeNkosi eyayimlaye
khona, wamthatha uMariya waba ngumkakhe. **25** Kodwa
kazange embathe laye waze wabeletha indodana. Wayetha
ibizo wathi nguJesu.

2 UJesu esezelwe eBhethilehema laseJudiya ngesikhathi
sokubusa kwenkosi uHerodi, kwafika eJerusalema iZazi
zivela empumalanga, **2** zabuza zathi, "Ungaphi lowo
ozalelwe ukuba yinkosi yamaJuda na? Sibone inkanyezi

yakhe empumalanga ngakho size ukuzamkhonza.” **3**
Kwathi inkosi uHerodi isikuzwile lokhu yakhathazeka,
kanye leJerusalema lonke. **4** Kwathi esebizele ndawonye
abaphristi abakhulu bonke labafundisi bomthetho,
wababuza ukuthi uKhristu wayezazalelwa ngaphi. **5**
Baphendula bathi, “EBhethilehema laseJudiya, ngoba
lokhu yikho okwalotshwa ngumphrofethi ukuthi: **6** ‘Kodwa
wena Bhethilehema, elizweni lakoJuda, kawumncinyane
kulabo bonke ababusi bakoJuda; ngoba kuzavela umbusi
kuwe, ozakuba ngumelusi wabantu bami bako-Israyeli.’”
7 UHerodi wasezibiza iZazi ngasese wadingisisa kuzo
isikhathi inkanyezi eyaphuma ngaso ngqe. **8** Wabathuma
eBhethilehema wathi, “Hambani liyemdinga umntwana.
Lingamfumana lingazise masinyane ukuze lami ngihambe
ngiyemkhonza.” **9** Sezizwile okwatshiwo yinkosi, zasuka
zahamba, inkanyezi leyo ezaziyibonile empumalanga
yahamba phambi kwazo yaze yayakuma lapho umntwana
ayekhona. **10** Zathi ziyibona inkanyezi zagcwala intokozo.
11 Zangena endlini zambona umntwana lonina uMariya,
zakhothama zamkhonza. Zasezivula impahla zazo
eziligugu zamkhunga ngezipho zegolide lempepha
lemure. **12** Kwathi ngoba zixwayisiwe ephutsheni
ukuthi zingabuyeli kuHerodi, zaqonda elizweni lakibo
ngenye indlela. **13** Kwathi sezihambile, ingilosi yeNkosi
yabonakala kuJosefa ngephupho. Yathi, “Vuka uthathe
umntwana lonina libalekele eGibhithe. Lihlale khonale
ngize ngilitshele ngoba uHerodi uzamdinga umntwana
efuna ukumbulala.” **14** Ngakho wavuka wathatha
umntwana lonina ebusuku waya eGibhithe **15** lapho

abahlala khona uHerodi waze wafa. Ngakho kwagcwaliseka
lokho iNkosi eyayikutshilo ngomphrofethi ukuthi,
“Indodana yami ngayikhupha eGibhithe.” **16** Kwathi ukuba
uHerodi ananzelele ukuthi iZazi zazimphicile wazonda
kakhulu, wasekhupha umlayo wokuthi kubulawe bonke
abantwana abangabafana eBhethilehema lasemangweni
wonke oseduze, bonke ababeleminyaka emibili kusehla,
kuhambelana lesikhathi leso ayesitshelwe yiZazi. **17**
Ngakho lokho okwakutshiwo ngumphrofethi uJeremiya
kwagcwaliseka ukuthi: **18** “Ilizwi lizwakala eRama,
ukukhala lesililo esikhulu, uRasheli ekhalela abantwana
bakhe njalo wala ukududuzwa, ngoba kabasekho.” **19**
UHerodi esefile, ingilosi yeNkosi yabonakala ngephupho
kuJosefa eseGibhithe **20** yathi, “Sukuma uthathe
umntwana lonina liye elizweni lako-Israyeli ngoba labo
ababefuna ukubulala umntwana sebefile.” **21** Ngakho
wasukuma wathatha umntwana lonina waya elizweni
lako-Israyeli. **22** Kodwa wathi ngokuzwa ukuthi u-Akhelasi
wayebusa eJudiya esikhundleni sikayise uHerodi wesaba
ukuya khona. Kwathi esexwayisiwe ephutsheni wahamba
wayahlala eGalile, **23** edolobheni elalithiwa yiNazaretha.
Ngalokho kwagcwaliseka okwatshiwo ngabaphrofethi
ukuthi: Uzabizwa ngokuthi ngoweNazaretha.

3 Ngalesosikhathi kwafika uJohane uMbhaphathizi
etshumayela enkangala yaseJudiya **2** esithi, “Phendukani
ngoba umbuso wezulu ususondele.” **3** Nguye lo
okwakhulunywa ngaye ngumphrofethi u-Isaya kwathiwa:
“Ilizwi lomemezayo enkangala lithi, ‘Lungiselani
iNkosi indlela, yenzani izindlela zayo ziqonde.’” **4**

Izigqoko zikaJohane zazenziwe ngoboya bekamela,
elebhanti lesikhumba okhalweni lwakhe. Ukudla kwakhe
kwakuzintethe loluju lwenyosi zeganga. **5** Abantu
baphuma baya kuye bevela eJerusalema lakulo lonke
elaseJudiya lemangweni wonke waseJodani. **6** Bevuma
izono zabo, babhaphathizwa nguye emfuleni uJodani.
7 Kodwa wathi ebona abaFarisi labaSadusi abanengi
besiza lapho ayebhaphathizela khona wathi kubo,
"Lina nzalo yezinyoka! Lilimukiswe ngubani ukuthi
libalekele ulaka oluzayo na? **8** Thelani izithelo
ezihambelana lokuphenduka. **9** Njalo lingacabangi
ukuthi lingazitshela ukuthi, 'Silo-Abhrahama ongubaba
wethu.' Mina ngilitshela ukuthi kuwonala amatshe
uNkulunkulu angamenzela u-Abhrahama abantwana.
10 Ihloka selivele selisezimpandeni zezihlahla njalo
zonke izihlahla ezingatheli izithelo ezinhle zizaganyulwa,
ziphoselwe emlilweni. **11** Mina ngilibhaphathiza ngamanzi
okutshengisa ukuphenduka. Kodwa ngemva kwami kuza
olamandla kulami njalo kakungilinganangа ukuthwala
amanyathela akhe. Uzalibhaphathiza ngoMoya oNgcwele
langomlilo. **12** Isitsha sakhe sokwela sisesandleni
sakhe njalo uzathanyela isiza sakhe, abuthele amabele
akhe wonke esiphaleni, kuthi amakhoba awatshise
ngomlilo ongacitshekiyo." **13** UJesu weza eJodani
evela eGalile ukuba abhaphathizwe nguJohane. **14**
Kodwa uJohane wazama ukwenqaba ngokuthi, "Yimi
engidinga ukubhaphathizwa nguwe, kanti pho ungeza
njani kimi?" **15** UJesu waphendula wathi, "Yekela kube
njalo okwakhathesi ngoba kufanele ukuba sikwenze lokhu

ukuze sigcwalise konke ukulunga.” Ngakho uJohane
wasevuma. 16 Masinyane nje uJesu eqeda kubhaphathizwa
waphuma emanzini. Khonokho nje izulu lavuleka,
wasebona uMoya kaNkulunkulu usehla njengejuba njalo
usehlela phezu kwakhe. 17 Ilizwi elavela ezulwini lathi, “Lo
yiNdodana yami engiyithandayo; ngiyathokoza kakhulu
ngayo.”

4 UJesu wasekhokhelwa nguMoya wamusa enkangala
ukuthi ayelingwa nguSathane. 2 Emva kokuzila
ukudla okwensuku ezingamatshumi amane lobusuku
obungamatshumi amane wayeselambile. 3 Umlingi
weza kuye wathi, “Nxa uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu
tshela amatshe la aphenduke abe yisinkwa.” 4
UJesu waphendula wathi, “Kulotshiwe ukuthi: ‘Umuntu
kayikuphila ngesinkwa kuphela kodwa ngelizwi lonke
eliphuma emlonyeni kaNkulunkulu.’” 5 USathane
wasemthatha wamusa emzini ongcwele, wamisa
engqongweni yethempeli. 6 Wathi kuye, “Nxa uyiNdodana
kaNkulunkulu, ziphosele phansi. Njengoba kulotshiwe
ukuthi: ‘Uzalaya izingilosi zakhe ngawe, zikuqage
ngezandla zazo, ukuze ungatshayeki ngonyawo lwakho
elitsheni.’” 7 UJesu wamphendula wathi, “Kulotshiwe
ukuthi, ‘Ungayilingi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho.’” 8
Waphinda njalo uSathane wamusa entabeni ephakemeyo
kakhulu, wamtshengisa yonke imibuso yomhlaba
lokucwebezela kwayo. 9 Wathi, “Ngizakunika konke
lokhu nxa ungangikhothamela, ungikhonze.” 10 UJesu
wathi kuye, “Suka kimi Sathane! Ngoba kulotshiwe
ukuthi: ‘Khonza iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho njalo

usebenzele yena yedwa.'" **11** USathane wasemtshiya,
izingilosi zabuya zazomkhonza. **12** UJesu wathi
esizwa ukuthi uJohane wayesevalelwe entolongweni,
wabuyela eGalile. **13** Wasuka eNazaretha wayahlala
eKhaphenawume eyayisokhunjini lomfula emangweni
wakoZebhuluni lakoNafithali, **14** ukugcwalisa lokho
okwatshiwo ngomphrofethi u-Isaya ukuthi: **15** "Lizwe
likaZebhuluni lelizwe likaNafithali, iNdlela eya oLwandle,
phetsheya kweJodani, iGalile yabeZizweni, **16** abantu
ababehlezi emnyameni sebebone ukukhanya okukhulu;
kulabo abahlezi elizweni lethunzi lokufa, ukukhanya
sekufikile." **17** Kusukela ngalesosikhathi uJesu waqalisa
ukutshumayela esithi, "Phendukani ngoba umbuso
wezulu ususondele." **18** Kwathi uJesu ehamba okhunjini
loLwandle lwaseGalile wabona izelamani ezimbili,
uSimoni owayethiwa nguPhethro lomfowabo u-Andreya.
Babephosela umambule olwandle ngoba bengabagoli
benhlanzi. **19** UJesu wathi, "Wozani lingilandele,
ngizalenza abagoli babantu." **20** Masinyane nje
batshiya omambule babo bamlandela. **21** Esuka
lapho wabona ezinye izelamani ezimbili, uJakhobe
indodana kaZebhediya lomfowabo uJohane. Babephakathi
kwesikepe loyise uZebhediya, belungisa omambule babo.
UJesu wababiza, **22** baphanga batshiya isikepe kanye loyise
bamlandela. **23** UJesu wahamba kulolonke iGalile efundisa
emasinagogweni abo, etshumayela izindaba ezinhle
zombuso, esilisa zonke izifo lemikhuhlane ebantwini. **24**
Udumo lwakhe lwagcwala kulolonke elase-Asiriya, abantu
baletha kuye bonke ababegula belezifo ezehlukeneyo,

labo ababesebuhlungwini obukhulu, ababephethwe
ngamadimoni, ababelezithuthwane lababeyizilima, bonke
wabasilisa. 25 Amaxuku amakhulu ayevela eGalile,
eDekhapholisi, eJerusalema, eJudiya lasemangweni
ongaphetsheya kweJodani amlandela.

5 Kwathi ebona amaxuku wakhwela entabeni wahlala
phansi. Abafundi bakhe beza kuye. 2 Waseqalisa
ukubafundisa esithi: 3 "Babusisiwe abampofu emoyeni
ngoba umbuso wezulu ungowabo. 4 Babusisiwe labo
abakhalayo ngoba bazakududuzwa. 5 Babusisiwe
abathobekileyo ngoba bazakuba zindlalifa zomhlaba.
6 Babusisiwe labo abalambela labomela ukulunga
ngoba bazakusuthiswa. 7 Babusisiwe abalesihawu
ngoba bazakuhawukelwa. 8 Babusisiwe abahlanzekileyo
enhliziyweni ngoba bazabona uNkulunkulu. 9 Babusisiwe
abagcina ukuthula ngoba bazathiwa ngamadodana
kaNkulunkulu. 10 Babusisiwe abahlukunyezwayo ngenxa
yokulunga, ngoba umbuso wezulu ungowabo. 11
Libusisiwe lina nxa abantu belithuka, belihlukumeza
njalo beligcona ngobubi bonke ngenxa yami. 12
Thokozani lijabule ngoba mkhulu umvuzo wenu ezulwini,
njengoba bahlukunyezwa ngaleyondlela abaphrofethi
ababephambi kwenu." 13 "Lina lilitswayi lomhlaba.
Kodwa nxa itswayi lingalahlekelwa yibumunyu balo,
lingavuselelwa njani na? Kaliselamsebenzi ngaphandle
kokuthi lichithelwe phandle linyathelwe ngabantu. 14
Lina liyikukhanya kwezwe. Idolobho elakhelwe entabeni
kalisitheki. 15 Njalo abantu kabalumathisi isibane
basibeke ngaphansi kwesitsha. Kodwa basibeka phezu

koluthi lwaso ukuze sikhanyisele bonke abasendlini.
16 Ngokunjalo, yenzani ukukhanya kwenu kukhanye
phambi kwabantu ukuze babone izenzo zenu ezinhle baze
badumise uYihlo osezulwini." **17** "Lingacabangi ukuthi
ngilande ukuzadiliza uMthetho kumbe abaPhrofethi.
Kangilandanga ukuzediliza kodwa ukuzogcwalisisa. **18**
Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi kuze kunyamalale izulu
lomhlaba kakuyikususwa lutho eMthethweni, loba
libadlana kumbe lichatshana elilotshiweyo, kuze
kupheleliswe konke. **19** Loba ngubani owephula
owodwa nje wale imilayo emincinyane, afundise abanye
ukwenzanjalo uzathiwa mncinyane embusweni wezulu
kodwa loba ngubani olandela njalo afundise imilayo
le njengokuba, uzathiwa mkhulu embusweni wezulu.
20 Ngakho ngiyalitshela ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi
ukulunga kwenu kwedlule okwabaFarisi labafundisi
bomthetho, ngempela kalizukuwungena umbuso wezulu."
21 "Lezwa ukuthi kwathiwa kwabasendulo, 'Ungabulali;
lowo obulalayo uzakwahlulelwa.' **22** Kodwa ngilitshela
ngithi loba ngubani ozondela umfowabo loba udadewabo
uzakwahlulelwa emthethwandaba. Njalo lowo othi
kumfowabo loba kudadewabo, 'Raca,' okutsho ukuthi
'Silimandini,' uzathonisiswa emphakathini. Njalo lowo
othi, 'Wena siwula!' uzakuba sengozini yomlilo wesihogo.
(Geenna g1067) **23** Ngakho-ke, nxa uletha isipho sakho
e-alithareni ubusukhumbula ukuthi umfowenu kumbe
udadewenu ulesikhwili lawe, **24** tshiya khonapho
isipho sakho phambi kwe-alithari. Qala uyebuyisana
laye umfowenu kumbe udadewenu andubana ubuye

uzonikela umnikelo wakho. **25** Phangisa uqedelane lalowo okumangalelayo lisahamba lisiya emthethwandaba funa akunikele kumahluleli ozakunikela kumlindijele ukuthi akuphosele entolongweni. **26** Ngilitshela iqiniso, kawusoze uphume uze uhlawule kanye lohlamvana lokucina lwemali." **27** "Lezwa ukuthi kwathiwa, 'Ungaphingi.' **28** Kodwa ngilitshela ukuthi lowo okhangela owesifazane amfise usephinge laye enhliziyweni yakhe. **29** Nxa ilihlo lakho lokunene likwenzisa isono, likopole, ulikhuphe ulilahlele khatshana. Kungcono kuwe ukuthi ulahlekelwe ngesisodwa isitho somzimba wakho kulokuthi umzimba wakho wonke uphoselwe esihogweni somlilo. **(Geenna g1067)** **30** Njalo nxa isandla sakho sokunene sikwenzisa isono, siqume usiphosele khatshana. Kungcono kuwe ukuthi ulahlekelwe ngesisodwa isitho somzimba wakho kulokuthi umzimba wakho wonke uye esihogweni somlilo." **(Geenna g1067)** **31** "Kwathiwa, 'Lowo owehlukana lomkakhe kamuphe incwadi yokuquma umtshado.' **32** Kodwa mina ngilitshela ngithi lowo ohlukana lomkakhe, ngaphandle kokuba ehlobongile, umenza afebe, njalo lowo othatha umfazi ohlukene lomkakhe uyaphinga." **33** "Njalo selezwa ukuthi kwathiwa kwabendulo, 'Ungephuli isifungo sakho kodwa gcwalisa izifungo zakho ozenzileyo eNkosini.' **34** Kodwa mina ngithi, lingafungi loba sokutheni, kumbe ngezulu ngoba liyisihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu; **35** loba ngomhlaba ngoba uyisinyathelo sakhe loba ngeJerusalema ngoba lidolobho leNkosi enkulu. **36** Njalo ungafungi ngekhanda lakho ngoba ungeke wenze lalunye unwele lube mhlophe kumbe

lube mnyama. 37 Okumele likutsho yikuthi 'Yebo'
kumbe 'Hatshi'; okunye okungasilokhu kuvela komubi."
38 "Selezwa ukuthi kwathiwa, 'Ilihlo ngelihlo njalo
izinyo ngezinyo.' 39 Kodwa mina ngiyalitshela ngithi,
lingamelani lomuntu omubi. Nxa omunye angakutshaya
esihlathini sokunene, muphe njalo esinye isihlathi.
40 Njalo nxa omunye efuna ukukumangalela ukuze
akuthathele isigqoko sakho, myekele athathe lejazi
lakho njalo. 41 Nxa omunye ekubamba ngamandla
ukuthi uhambe ikhilomitha elilodwa, hamba laye abe
mabili. 42 Muphe lowo ocela kuwe njalo ungamfulatheli
lowo ofuna ukweboleka kuwe." 43 "Selezwa ukuthi
kwathiwa, 'Thanda umakhelwane wakho, uzonde isitha
sakho.' 44 Kodwa mina ngilitshela ukuthi, thandani izitha
zenu, libakhulekele labo abalihlukuluzayo, 45 ukuze
libe ngamadodana kaYihlo osezulwini. Wenza ilanga
lakhe liphume kwababi labalungileyo njalo anise izulu
kwabalungileyo lakwabangalunganga. 46 Nxa lithanda
labo abalithandayo kuphela, lizazuza mvuzo bani na?
Kabenzi njalo na labathelisi? 47 Nxa libingelela abafowenu
bodwa, kuyini elikwenzayo okwedlula abanye na? Kabenzi
lokho labahedeni na? 48 Ngakho wobani ngabapheleleyo
njengalokhu uYihlo osezulwini ephelele."

6 "Qaphelani ukuthi lingenzi izenzo zokulunga
phambi kwabantu ukuze balibone. Nxa lisenza njalo
kaliyikuba lomvuzo ovela kuYihlo ezulwini. 2
Ngakho nxa lisipha abaswelayo, lingamemezeli indawo
yonke njengokwenziwa ngabazenzisi emasinagogweni
lasezitaladini ukuze badunyiswe ngabantu. Ngilitshela

iqiniso, sebewemukele owabo umvuzo ngokugcweleyo. **3**
Kodwa nxa lina lisipha abaswelayo isandla senu sokhohlo
kasingakwazi lokho esikwenzayo esokunene, **4** ukuze
ukupha kwenu kube sensitha. Ngakho uYihlo obona
okwenziwa ensitha uzalipha umvuzo wenu." **5** "Nxa
likhuleka lingabi njengabazenzisi ngoba bona bathanda
ukukhuleka bemi emasinagogweni lasemakhoneni
ezitalada ukuze babonwe ngabantu. Ngilitshela iqiniso
ukuthi sebewutholile owabo umvuzo ngokugcweleyo. **6**
Nxa likhuleka, ngenani ezindlini zenu, livale iminyango
beselikhuleka kuYihlo ongabonakaliyo. Ngakho uYihlo
obona okwenziwa ensitha uzalipha umvuzo wenu. **7**
Njalo nxa likhuleka lingenzi ubugabazi, linqongoloza
njengabahedeni ngoba bacabanga ukuthi bazezwakala
ngenxa yamazwi abo amanengi. **8** Lingabi njengabo
ngoba uYihlo uyakwazi elikuswelayo loba lingakakuceli
kuye." **9** "Kumele likhuleke kanje: 'Baba wethu
osezulwini, kalidunyiswe ibizo lakho, **10** umbuso
wakho kawuze, intando yakho kayenziwe emhlabeni
njengalokhu isenziwa ezulwini. **11** Siphe lamuhla
isinkwa sethu sansukuzonke. **12** Njalo usithethelele
izono zethu, njengoba lathi sibathethelela abasonelayo.
13 Njalo ungasingenisi ekulingweni, kodwa usisindise
komubi.' **14** Ngoba nxa libathethelela abayabe belonile,
uYihlo osezulwini laye uzalithethelela. **15** Kodwa
nxa lingabathetheleli abantu izono zabo, uYihlo
kayikulithethelela lani izono zenu." **16** "Lapho
lizila ukudla, lingabonakali linyukubele njengalokhu
okwenziwa ngabazenzisi ngoba bakhangeleka bedanile

ebusweni babo ukuze abantu babone ukuthi bazilile.
Ngilitshela iqiniso ngithi sebewutholile owabo umvuzo
ngokugcweleyo. **17** Kodwa lina nxa lizila, gcobani
amafutha emakhanda enu, ligeze ubuso benu, **18** ukuze
kungabonakali ebantwini ukuthi lizilile, kodwa kuYihlo
kuphela ongabonakaliyo njalo yena obona okwenziwa
ensitha uzalipha umvuzo wenu." **19** "Lingazibutheleli
inotho emhlabeni lapho okubhubhisa khona inondo
lokuthomba njalo lapho okugqekeza khona amasela. **20**
Kodwa zibutheleleni inotho ezulwini lapho kungabhujiswa
khona linondo lokuthomba njalo lapho okungagqekezi
khona amasela. **21** Ngoba lapho okulenotho yakho
khona kulapho inhliziyo yakho ezakuba khona. **22**
Ilihlo liyisibane somzimba. Nxa amehlo akho elungile
umzimba wakho wonke uzagcwala ukukhanya. **23**
Kodwa nxa amehlo akho engahlambulukanga umzimba
wakho wonke uzagcwala ubumnyama. Nxa ukukhanya
okungaphakathi kwakho kungumnyama, pho mkhulu
kanganani lowomnyama! **24** Kakulanceku engakhonza
amakhosi amabili. Funa izonde enye kodwa ithande
enye, kumbe izinikele kwenye yeyise enye. Lingezake
likhonze uNkulunkulu lemali." **25** "Ngakho ngiyalitshela
ukuthi lingakhathazeki ngokuphila kwenu, ukuthi
lizakudlani loba lizanathani; kumbe ngemizimba yenu,
ukuthi lizagqokani. Impilo kayiqakathekanga ukwedlula
ukudla na, lomzimba ukwedlula izigqoko na? **26**
Khangelani izinyoni zasemoyeni; kazihlanyeli, kazivuni
kumbe ukubuthela eziphaleni kodwa uYihlo osezulwini
uyazipha ukudla. Lina kaliqakathekanga ukwedlula

zona na? 27 Ngubani kini othi ngokukhathazeka
angezelele ihola elilodwa empilweni yakhe na? 28
Kanti lizihluphelani ngezigqoko na? Ake libone ukuthi
amaluba eganga akhula njani. Kawasebenzi njalo
aweluki. 29 Kodwa ngilitshela ukuthi laye uSolomoni
ekucwebezeleni kwakhe kazange acece njengawo. 30
Nxa kuyiyo indlela uNkulunkulu ahlobisa ngayo utshani
beganga, obukhona namuhla kodwa kusasa sebuphoselwa
emlilweni, pho lina kazukuligqokisa ngcono yini, lina
bokukholwa okuncinyane? 31 Ngakho lingazihluphi lisithi,
'Sizakudlani?' kumbe 'Sizanathani?' loba 'Sizavunulani
na?' 32 Ngoba abezizweni bagijimela zonke lezizinto
kodwa uYihlo osezulwini uyakwazi ukuthi liyazidinga.
33 Kodwa funani kuqala umbuso wakhe lokulunga
kwakhe, kuzakuthi-ke zonke lezizinto liziphiwe lazo.
34 Ngakho lingazihluphi ngelakusasa ngoba ikusasa
lizazinqinekela lona. Usuku lunye ngalunye lulenhlupho
zalo oluzaneleyo."

7 "Lingahluleli funa lani lahlulelwe. 2 Ngoba
ngaleyondlela elahlulela ngayo abanye lani
lizakwahlulelwa ngayo, langalesosilinganiso
elisisebenzisayo lani lizalinganiselwa ngaso. 3 Kungani
ukhangela uvava lokhuni oluselihlweni lomfowenu
unganqinekeli ukhuni olukwelakho ilihlo na? 4 Ungatsho
kanjani kumfowenu ukuthi, 'Wothi ngikukhuphe
uvava oluselihlweni lakho,' wena ulokhu ulokhuni
kwelakho ilihlo? 5 Wena mzenzisi, qala ukhuphe ukhuni
oluselihlweni lakho ukuze ubone kuhle nxa usukhupha
uvava oluselihlweni lomfowenu. 6 Linganiki izinja

okungcwele, lingaphoseli imiceciso ezingulubeni, ngoba
lingakwenza lokhu zizayinyathela ngezinyawo ziphinde
ziphenduke ziyidabudabule." **7** "Celani lizaphiwa;
dingani lizafumana; qoqodani lizavulelwa. **8** Ngoba
wonke ocelayo uyaphiwa; odingayo uyafumana; lalowo
oqoqodayo uzavulelwa umnyango. **9** Ngubani kini
bobaba okuthi nxa indodana yakhe icela isinkwa ayiphe
ilitshe na? **10** Loba ithi icela inhlanzi yena ayiphe
inyoka? **11** Nxa lina elibabi likwazi ukupha abantwabenu
izipho ezilungileyo, pho uYihlo osezulwini uzabapha
kangakanani izipho ezinhle labo abacela kuye! **12**
Kuzozonke izinto, yenzani kwabanye lokho elifuna
bakwenze kini, ngoba lokhu yikho okugoqela uMthetho
labaPhrofethi." **13** "Ngenani ngesango elincinyane ngoba
isango elikhulu lendlela ebanzi iholela ekubhujisweni
njalo abanengi bangena ngalo. **14** Kodwa isango
elincinyane lendlela yalo encinyane iholela ekuphileni,
njalo balutshwana abayifumanayo." **15** "Qaphelani
abaphrofethi bamanga abeza kini bezigqokise isikhumba
semvu kodwa ngaphakathi bezimpisi ezifohlozayo. **16**
Lizabazi ngezithelo zabo. Abantu bayawakha na amavini
esihlahleni sameva kumbe amakhiwane edolofiyeni
na? **17** Kanjalo-ke, sonke isihlahla esihle sithela izithelo
ezinhle kodwa isihlahla esibi sithela ezimbi. **18** Isihlahla
esihle ngeke sithele izithelo ezimbi njalo lesihlahla
esibi kasingethele izithelo ezinhle. **19** Zonke izihlahla
ezingatheli izithelo ezinhle ziyaganyulwa ziphoselwe
emlilweni. **20** Ngakho-ke, lizabazi ngezithelo zabo." **21**
"Kakusibo bonke abathi kimi, 'Nkosi, Nkosi' abazangena

embusweni wezulu, kodwa ngulowo kuphela owenza
intando kaBaba osezulwini. 22 Abanengi bazakuthi kimi
ngalolosuku, 'Nkosi, Nkosi, kasiphrofithanga ngebizo
lakho, njalo ngebizo lakho sakhupha amadimoni, senza
lezimangaliso na?' 23 Lapho-ke, ngizabatshela kakuhle
ngithi, 'Ngivele kangilazi. Sudulukani kimi, lina benzi
bobubi!'" 24 "Ngakho lowo owezwayo amazwi ami la
awenze unjengendoda ehlakaniphileyo eyakhela indlu
yayo edwaleni. 25 Latheleka izulu, izifula zagcwala,
wavunguza umoya watshaya phezu kwaleyondlu;
kodwa kayiwanga ngoba yayigxiliswe isisekelo sayo
edwaleni. 26 Kodwa lowo owezwayo amazwi ami la
angawenzi unjengendoda eyisiwula eyakhela indlu yayo
etshebetshebeni. 27 Latheleka izulu, izifula zagcwala,
umoya wavunguza watshaya phezu kwendlu leyo yawa
yabhidlika." 28 UJesu eseqedile ukukhuluma lezizinto,
amaxuku abantu amangaliswa yikufundisa kwakhe,
29 ngoba wafundisa njengomuntu olamandla, hatshi
njengabafundisi babo bomthetho.

8 Kwathi esehlile entabeni amaxuku abantu amlandela.
2 Indoda eyayilobulephero yeza yaguqa phambi
kwakhe yathi, "Nkosi nxa uthanda ungangenza
ngihlambuluke." 3 UJesu welula isandla sakhe wayithinta
wathi, "Ngiyathanda, hlambuluka!" Masinyane nje
yasila ebulepherweni bayo. 4 UJesu wasesithi kuyo,
"Zwana, ungatsheli muntu ngalokhu. Kodwa hamba
uyeziveza kumphristi, unikele ngesipho esamiswa
nguMosi njengobufakazi ebantwini." 5 UJesu esengenile
eKhaphenawume, kwafika kuye induna yekhulu izocela

uncedo. 6 Yathi, “Nkosi, inceku yami ilele phansi endlini,
yome umhlubulo, isebuhlungwini obukhulu.” 7 UJesu
wathi kuyo, “Ngizakuza ngizeyisilisa.” 8 Induna yekhulu
yaphendula yathi, “Kakungilinganangа ukuthi ungeza
ungene ngaphansi kophahla lwami. Kodwa tshono ilizwi
nje kuphela, inceku yami izasila. 9 Ngoba mina ngokwami
ngingumuntu ongaphansi komthetho, ngilamabutho
angaphansi kwami. Lo ngimtshela ngithi, ‘Hamba,’
ahambe; ngithi kuloyana, ‘Buya,’ lakanye abuye. Ngithi
encekwini yami, ‘Yenza lokhu,’ ikwenze.” 10 UJesu wathi
ekuzwa lokhu wamangala wathi kulabo ababemlandela,
“Ngilitshela iqiniso, kangikamboni loyedwa ko-Israyeli
olokukholwa okukhulu kangaka. 11 Ngithi kini
abanengi bazavela empumalanga lentshonalanga, bahlale
edilini lo-Abhrahama, lo-Isaka loJakhobe embusweni
wezulu. 12 Kodwa abanini bombuso bazaxotshelwa
phandle emnyameni lapho okuzakuba khona ukukhala
lokugedla kwamazinyo.” 13 UJesu wasesithi enduneni
yekhulu, “Hamba! Kuzakwenziwa njengalokhu ukholwa
ukuthi kuzakwenziwa.” Inceku yayo yahle yasila
ngalesosikhathi. 14 Kwathi lapho uJesu esengenile
endlini kaPhethro, wabona uninazala kaPhethro elele
embhedeni ephethwe ngumkhuhlane woqhuqho. 15
Wamthinta esandleni umkhuhlane wahle waphuma kuye,
wavuka waqala ukumphakela. 16 Sekuntambama abanengi
ababelamadimoni balethwa kuye wayikhupha imimoya
ngelizwi njalo wasilisa bonke abagulayo. 17 Lokhu
kwakugcwalisa okwakhulunywa ngomphrofethi u-Isaya
ukuthi: “Wathatha ubuthakathaka bethu wathwala izifo

zethu." **18** Wathi uJesu ebona amaxuku abantu abanengi
bembuthanele, wathi akuchaphelwe ngaphetsheya
ngakuleliyana icele lechibi. **19** Kwasekusiza kuye
umfundisi womthetho wathi, "Mfundisi, ngizakulandela
ungaze uye ngaphi." **20** UJesu waphendula wathi,
"Amakhanka alemilindi lezinyoni zemoyeni zilezidleke,
kodwa iNdodana yoMuntu kayilandawo yokufihla ikhanda
layo." **21** Omunye umfundi wathi kuye, "Nkosi, akuthi
ngiqale ngihambe ngiyengcwaba ubaba." **22** Kodwa
uJesu wamtshela wathi, "Ngilandela, uyekele abafileyo
bangcwabe abafileyo babo." **23** UJesu wasengena
esikepeni abafundi bakhe bamlandela. **24** Masinyane nje
kwaphakama isiphepho esesabekayo echibini, amagagasi
atshaya phezu kwesikepe. Kodwa uJesu wayelele. **25**
Abafundi bahamba bayamvusa besithi, "Nkosi, sihlenge,
Sesigalula!" **26** Waphendula wathi, "Lina bokukholwa
okuncinyane, kungani lisesaba kangaka?" Wasephakama
wawukhuza umoya kanye lamagagasi, kwasekuthula
cwaka. **27** Amadoda amangala abuza athi, "Ngumuntu
bani lo? Oze alalelwe ngumoya kanye lamagagasi!" **28**
Wathi ekufikeni kwakhe ngakwelinye icele emangweni
wamaGadarini wahlangabezwa ngamadoda amabili
ayelamadimoni eqhamuka emathuneni. Ayelodlakela,
kungasadluli muntu ngaleyondlela. **29** Amemeza athi,
"Ufunani kithi, Ndodana kaNkulunkulu? Uze lapha
ukuzasihlupha singakafiki isikhathi esimisiweyo na?"
30 Bucwala kwawo umhlambi omkhulu wengulube
wawusidla. **31** Amadimoni amncenga uJesu athi, "Nxa
usikhupha, sithumele emhlambini wengulube." **32**

Wathi kuwo, “Hambani!” Aphuma ayangena engulubeni,
umhlambi wonke waphaphatheka waqonda eliweni
wangena echibini, wafela emanzini. 33 Labo ababezelusile
baphaphatheka baqonda edolobheni bayabika konke
lokhu, besitsho lalokho okwenzakala kulawomadoda
ayelamadimoni. 34 Khonapho idolobho lonke laphuma
ukuyahlangana loJesu. Bathi sebembonile bamncenga
ukuba asuke emangweni wakibo.

9 UJesu wangena esikepeni wachaphela ngasedolobheni
lakibo. 2 Amanye amadoda aletha kuye indoda eyayome
umhlubulo ilele ecansini. UJesu ebona ukholo lwawo
wathi kweyome umhlubulo, “Woba lesibindi, ndodana;
izono zakho sezithethelelwe.” 3 Bekuzwa lokho abanye
abafundisi bomthetho bahleba bodwa bathi, “Umuntu lo
uyahlambaza!” 4 Esazi imicabango yabo uJesu wathi kubo,
“Kungani licabanga izinto ezimbi ezinhliziyweni zenu na?
5 Yikuphi okulula ukuthi, ‘Izono zakho sezithethelelwe’
kumbe ukuthi, ‘Sukuma uhambe’? 6 Kodwa ngifuna lazi
ukuthi iNdodana yoMuntu ilamandla okuthethelela izono
emhlabeni.” Wasesithi kweyome umhlubulo, “Sukuma
uthathe icansi lakho uhambe uye ekhaya.” 7 Indoda
yasukuma yaqonda ekhaya. 8 Ixuku labantu lathi likubona
lokhu lesaba kakhulu; lamdumisa uNkulunkulu owayenike
amandla la ebantwini. 9 Kwathi uJesu eseqhubeka esuka
lapho, wabona indoda eyayithiwa nguMatewu ihlezi
endaweni yokuthelisa. UJesu wathi kuyo “Ngilandela,”
uMatewu wahle wasukuma wamlandela. 10 Kwathi uJesu
esidla endlini kaMatewu kweza abathelisi abanengi lezoni
bonke bezokudla laye kanye labafundi bakhe. 11 Kuthe

abaFarisi bekubona lokho babuza abafundi bakhe bathi,
“Kungani umfundisi wenu esidla labathelisi lezoni na?”
12 UJesu wakuzwa lokho wathi, “Abaphilileyo kabayidingi
inyanga kodwa idingwa ngabagulayo. **13** Kodwa hambani
liyefunda ukuthi kutshoni lokhu ukuthi, ‘Ngoba ngifuna
isihawu hatshi umhlatshelo.’Ngoba kangilandanga
ukubiza abalungileyo, kodwa izoni.” **14** Kwasekufika
abafundi bakaJohane bambuza bathi, “Kungani thina
labaFarisi sizila kodwa abafundi bakho kabazili?” **15**
UJesu waphendula wathi, “Izethekeli zomyeni zingalila
kanjani esesekhona phakathi kwazo na? Sizafika isikhathi
lapho umyeni ezasuswa kuzo; kulapho-ke ezizazila
khona. **16** Kakho umuntu othungela isichibi selembu
elitsha elingakafinyeli esigqokweni esidala, ngoba isichibi
sizadonsa esigqokweni ukudabuka kuqhele ngamandla. **17**
Futhi abantu kabatheli iwayini elitsha emigodleni emidala.
Bangenzenjalo imigodla izadabuka, iwayini lichitheke
lemigodla ihle iguge iphele. Kodwa, bathela iwayini
elitsha emigodleni emitsha besekulondolozeka kuhle
kokubili.” **18** Wathi esakhuluma lokhu kwafika umbusi
waguqa phambi kwakhe wathi, “Indodakazi yami isanda
kufa. Kodwa ngicela uzebeka isandla sakho phezu kwayo,
izaphila.” **19** UJesu wasuka wahamba laye kanye labafundi
bakhe. **20** Khonokho owesifazane owayehlutshwa
ngumopho okweminyaka elitshumi lambili weza ngemva
kwakhe wabamba umphetho wesembatho sakhe. **21**
Wazitshela wathi, “Nxa ngingathinta nje isembatho
sakhe kodwa lokhu, ngizasila.” **22** UJesu wanyemukula
wambona. Wathi kuye, “Mana isibindi ndodakazi, ukholo

lwakho lukusilisile.” Lakanye owesifazane lowo wasila
ngalesosikhathi. 23 UJesu wathi esengenile endlini
yombusi wesinagogu wabona ababetshaya imihubhe
kanye lexuku elalixokozela, 24 wathi kubo, “Phumani.
Intombazana kayifanga kodwa ilele.” Kodwa bamhleka
usulu. 25 Ixuku labantu selikhutshelwe phandle, wangena
wayibamba ngesandla intombazana yaphakama. 26
Indaba yesehlakalo lesi yamemetheka kuwo wonke
umango wakuleyondawo. 27 Kwathi uJesu esuka lapho
amadoda ayiziphofu amabili amlandela ememeza esithi,
“Sihawukele, Ndodana kaDavida!” 28 Esengenile endlini
iziphofu lezo zeza kuye wazibuza wathi, “Liyakholwa
na ukuthi ngingakwenza lokhu?” Zamphendula zathi,
“Yebo Nkosi.” 29 Wasezithinta amehlo wathi kuzo,
“Kuzakwenziwa kini njengokukholwa kwenu”; 30 zasiliswa
zabona. UJesu waziqonqosela wathi, “Akungabi lomuntu
ozakwazi ngalokhu.” 31 Kodwa zasuka lapho zafakaza
ngaye indawo yonke yelizwe lelo. 32 Ekuphumeni
kwalezoziphofu, kwalethwa kuJesu indoda eyayiledimoni
iyisimungulu. 33 Kwathi idimoni selikhutshiwe indoda
leyo eyayiyisimungulu yakhuluma. Ixuku labantu
lamangala, abantu bathi, “Akukaze kubonakale okunje
ko-Israyeli.” 34 Kodwa abaFarisi bathi, “Amadimoni
uwakhupha ngenkosi yamadimoni.” 35 UJesu wangena
kuwo wonke amadolobho lemizi efundisa emasinagogweni
abo, etshumayela izindaba ezinhle ezombuso njalo
eselapha zonke izifo lemikhuhlane. 36 Wathi ebona
amaxuku abantu wawazwela usizi ngoba ayehlukuluzekile
njalo ephelelwe, enjengezimvu ezingelamelusi. 37

Wasesithi kubafundi bakhe, “Isivuno sinengi kodwa
izisebenzi zimbalwa. 38 Ngakho celani iNkosi yokuvuna
ukuba ithumele izisebenzi ensimini yokuvuna.”
10 UJesu wabizela ndawonye abafundi bakhe abalitshumi
lambili wabapha amandla okukhupha imimoya emibi
lokusilisa zonke izifo lemikhuhlane. 2 Amabizo abafundi
abalitshumi lambili ayeyila: Owokuqala wayenguSimoni,
othiwa nguPhethro lomfowabo u-Andreya; uJakhobe
indodana kaZebhediya loJohane umfowabo; 3 uFiliphu,
uBhatholomewu; uThomasi, uMatewu umthelisi;
uJakhobe indodana ka-Alifewu, uLabhewu osibongo
sakhe sasinguThediyasi; 4 uSimoni umZilothi loJudasi
Iskariyothi onguye owamnikelayo. 5 Laba abalitshumi
lambili uJesu wabathuma, wabalaya wathi, “Lingayi
phakathi kwabeZizwe futhi lingangeni lakuliphi idolobho
lamaSamariya. 6 Kodwa hambani liyebutha izimvu
ezilahlekileyo zako-Israyeli. 7 Ekuhambeni kwenu,
litshumayele lelilizwi: ‘Umbuso wezulu ususondele.’
8 Silisani abagulayo, livuse abafileyo, lihlambulule
abalobulephero, likhuphe amadimoni. Lamukelisiwe
kungelambadalo ngakho lani phanini kungelambadalo. 9
Lingaphathi igolide loba isiliva loba ithusi emixhakeni
yamabhanti enu; 10 lingathwali izikhwama ekuhambeni
kwenu loba isigqoko sokuntshintsha, loba amanye
amanyathela kumbe olunye udondolo ngoba osebenzayo
kufanele aphiwe okokuziphilisa. 11 Loba yiliphi idolobho
kumbe umuzi elingena kuwo, dingani umuntu ofaneleyo
ukuba lihlale endlini yakhe kokuphela lize lisuke
khona. 12 Akuthi nxa lingena kulowomuzi, liwunxusele

ukuthula. **13** Nxa lowomuzi ufanele, ukuthula kwenu
akube kuwo, kodwa nxa lingemukelwa aginyeni amazwi
enu okuthula. **14** Nxa engekho olamukelayo kumbe
olalela amazwi enu, sukani kulowomuzi kumbe idolobho
lithintithe uthuli ezinyaweni zenu. **15** Ngilitshela iqiniso
ukuthi, kuzakuba ngcono elizweni leSodoma leGomora
ngelanga lokwahlulelwa kulokuzakwehlela lelodolobho.
16 Ngilithuma linjengezimvu phakathi kwempisi.
Ngakho qaphani njengezinyoka kodwa libemsulwa
njengamajuba. **17** Libalimuke abantu; bazalimangalela
ezinkundleni zamacala, balibhaxabule emasinagogweni
abo. **18** Ngenxa yami lizamiswa phambi kwababusi
lamakhosi ukuze libe ngofakazi kubo lakwabeZizwe.
19 Kodwa nxa belibopha lingazihluphi ngokuthi
lizakuthini lokuthi likutsho kanjani. Ngalesosikhathi
lizakwambulelwa okumele likutsho, **20** ngoba akuzukuba
yini elikhulumayo kodwa kuzakuba nguMoya kaYihlo
ozabe ukhuluma ngani. **21** Umuntu uzanikela umfowabo
ukuthi abulawe, loyise anikele umntanakhe; abantwana
bazahlamukela abazali babo bababulale. **22** Bonke
abantu bazalizonda ngenxa yebizo lami kodwa lowo
oma aqine kuze kube sekupheleni uzasindiswa. **23**
Nxa lihlukuluzwa endaweni ethile, balekelani kwenye.
Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi kaliyikuqeda ukuwahambela
wonke amadolobho ako-Israyeli iNdodana yoMuntu
ingakafiki. **24** Umfundi ungaphansi kombalisi wakhe,
lenceku ingaphansi kwenkosi yayo. **25** Kwenele kumfundi
ukuba njengombalisi wakhe, lenceku ukuba njengenkosi
yayo. Nxa umninimuzi kungathiwa nguBhelizebhubhi

pho kuzathiwani ngabendlu yakhe na? **26** Ngakho
lingabesabi. Ngoba kakukho okuthukuziweyo okungayi
kubekwa obala, lokufihliweyo okungayikwaziwa. **27** Lokhu
engilitshela khona emnyameni kukhulumeni ekukhanyeni
kwemini, okunyenyezwa ezindlebeni zenu kumemezeleni
lisophahleni lwezindlu. **28** Lingabesabi labo ababulala
umzimba kodwa bengeke babulale umphefumulo. Kodwa
yesabani lowo ongabhubhisa kokubili, umphefumulo
lomzimba esihogweni. **(Geenna g1067)** **29** Intaka ezimbili
kazithengiswa ngendibilitshi na? Kodwa kayikho leyodwa
yazo ewela phansi ingavunyelwanga nguYihlo. **30**
Kwala zona inwele zamakhanda enu zibaliwe. **31**
Ngakho lingesabi; liligugu elidlula intaka ezinengi.
32 Loba ngubani ongivuma phambi kwabantu lami
ngizamvuma phambi kukaBaba ezulwini. **33** Kodwa
lowo ongiphikayo phambi kwabantu lami ngizamphika
phambi kukaBaba ezulwini. **34** Lingakhumbuli ukuthi
ngilethe ukuthula emhlabeni. Kangilandanga ukuzeletha
ukuthula kodwa inkemba. **35** Ngoba ngize ukuxabanisa
'indoda loyise, indodakazi lonina umalukazana loninazala,
36 izitha zomuntu zizakuba ngabendlu yakhe.' **37**
Lowo othanda uyise loba unina kulami kangifanelanga;
lowo othanda indodana yakhe loba indodakazi yakhe
kulami kangifanelanga; **38** njalo lowo ongathathi
isiphambano sakhe angilandele kangifanelanga. **39** Loba
ngubani ozuza impilo yakhe izamlahlekela njalo lalowo
olahlekelwa yimpilo yakhe ngenxa yami uzayizuza. **40**
Lowo olamukelayo wamukela mina, lalowo owamukela
mina wamukela lowo ongithumileyo. **41** Loba ngubani

owamukele umphrofethi ngoba engumphrofethi uzazuza
umvuzo womphrofethi njalo lalowo owamukela umuntu
olungileyo ngoba engumuntu olungileyo uzakwamukela
umvuzo womuntu olungileyo. 42 Njalo nxa ekhona
onika iloba yinkezo yamanzi aqandayo komunye walaba
abancinyane ongumfundi wami, ngilitshela iqiniso,
lowomuntu akayikulahlekelwa ngumvuzo wakhe."

11 UJesu wathi eseqedile ukulaya abafundi bakhe
abalitshumi lambili wasuka kuleyondawo ukuyafundisa
lokutshumayela emadolobheni aseGalile. 2 UJohane
esentolongweni wathi esizwa ukuthi uKhristu
wayesenzani, wathuma abafundi bakhe 3 ukuba
bayembuza bathi, "Unguye yini ozayo kumbe silindele
omunye na?" 4 UJesu waphendula wathi, "Buyelani
liyebikela uJohane lokhu elikuzwayo lelikubonayo
ukuthi 5 Iziphofu zenziwa zibone, abaqhugezelayo
bayahamba, abalobulephero bayahlanjululwa, izacuthe
ziyezwa, abafileyo bayavuswa, levangeli liyatshunyayelwa
kubayanga. 6 Ubusisiwe umuntu ongakhubekiyo ngenxa
yami." 7 Kwathi abafundi bakaJohane sebesuka, uJesu
waqala ukukhuluma labantu ngoJohane esithi: "Laphuma
lisiyabonani enkangala na? Umhlanga owazunguzwa
ngumoya na? 8 Nxa kungayisikho, pho lalisiyabonani?
Indoda eyayicecile na? Hatshi, labo abagqoka izigqoko
ezinhle basezigodlweni zamakhosi. 9 Pho laphuma
lisiyabonani na? Umphrofethi? Yebo, ngiyalitshela,
odlula umphrofethi. 10 Lo nguye okulotshwe ngaye
ukuthi: 'Ngizathuma isithunywa sami phambi kwakho,
esizalungisa indlela yakho phambi kwakho.' 11

Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi, phakathi kwabo bonke
abazelwe ngabesifazane akukaveli loyedwa omkhulu
kuloJohane uMbhaphathizi ikanti lowo ongomncinyane
kakhulu embusweni wezulu mkhulu kulaye. **12** Kusukela
ensukwini zikaJohane uMbhaphathizi kuze kube khathesi,
umbuso wezulu wala uqhubeka ngamandla ngoba
abantu abalamandla bawubambile. **13** Ngoba bonke
abaPhrofethi kanye loMthetho baphrofitha kwaze
kwafika uJohane. **14** Ngakho nxa likwamukela lokhu,
ungu-Elija okwathiwa uyeza. **15** Lowo olendlebe zokuzwa,
kezwe. **16** Kambe ngingasifanisa lani isizukulwane lesi
na? Banjengabantwana abahlezi emikambo bememeza
abanye besithi: **17** 'Salitshayela umhubhe, kodwa
kaligidanga; salihlabelela ingoma yesililo kodwa
kalililanga.' **18** Ngoba uJohane wafika engadli njalo
enganathi basebesithi, 'Uledimoni,' **19** INdodana yoMuntu
yafika yadla, yanatha, bathi, 'Nansi isidli lesidakwa,
umngane wabathelisi lezoni.' Kodwa, ukuhlakanipha
kuziveza ukuthi kuqondile ngemisebenzi yakho." **20**
UJesu waseqalisa ukuwasola amadolobho lawo lapho
izimangaliso zakhe ezinengi ezazenziwe khona ngoba
kabazange baphenduke: **21** "Maye kuwe Khorazini!
Maye kuwe Bhethisayida! Aluba izimangaliso lezo
ezenziwa kuwe zazenziwe eThire leSidoni, ngabe kudala
baphenduka begqoke izigqoko zamasaka, bazibhuqa
lemlotheni. **22** Kodwa ngiyalitshela, kuzakuba ngcono
eThire leSidoni ngosuku lokwahlulelwa kulalokho
okuzalehlela lina. **23** Lawe Khaphenawume, kambe
uzaphakanyiselwa emazulwini na? Hatshi, uzatshona

phansi uye eHadesi. Ngoba aluba izimangaliso ezenziwa
kuwe zazenziwe eSodoma ngabe ikhona lanamuhla. (Hadēs
g86) 24 Kodwa ngiyalitshela ukuthi kuzakuba ngcono
elizweni leSodoma ngelanga lokwahlulelwa kulakuwe."
25 Ngalesosikhathi uJesu wathi, "Ngiyakubonga Baba,
Nkosi yezulu lomhlaba ngoba uzifihlile lezizinto
kwabahlakaniphileyo labafundileyo, wazambulela
abantwana abancinyane. 26 Yebo Baba, lokhu kwaba
yikuthanda kwakho. 27 Zonke izinto zethulwe kimi
nguBaba. Kakho oyaziyo iNdodana ngaphandle kukaBaba,
njalo kakho omaziyo uBaba ngaphandle kweNdodana
lalabo iNdodana ekhethe ukuba imveze kubo. 28
Wozani kimi lina lonke elikhatheleyo lelisindwayo,
ngizaliphumuza. 29 Zithwaliseni ijogwe lami, lifunde
kimi, ngoba ngimnene futhi ngithobekile enhliziyweni
njalo lizazuza ukuphumula kwemiphefumulo yenu. 30
Ngoba ijogwe lami lilula, lomthwalo wami kawusindi."

12 Ngalesosikhathi uJesu wadabula phakathi kwamasimu
amabele kulilanga leSabatha. Abafundi bakhe
basebelambile, basebekhwebula izikhwebu zamabele
badla. 2 AbaFarisi bakubona lokhu, bathi kuye, "Khangela!
Abafundi bakho benza okuphambene lomthetho
ngeSabatha." 3 Waphendula wathi, "Kalifundanga yini
okwenziwa nguDavida lapho yena labakhula bakhe
sebelambile? 4 Wangena endlini kaNkulunkulu, yena
labakhula bakhe, badla isinkwa esingcwelisiweyo, into
eyayingavunyelwa ngomthetho ukuba bayenze, kodwa
ivunyelwe abaphristi kuphela. 5 Kumbe kalifundanga yini
eMthethweni ukuthi ngeSabatha abaphristi ethempelini

bayalungcolisa lolusuku kodwa kabalacala. **6** Ngiyalitshela
ukuthi lowo omkhulu kulethempeli ukhona lapha. **7** Kube
lalikwazile ukuthi amazwi la atshoni, ‘Ngifuna isihawu
hatshi umhlatshelo’belingasoze libalahle abangelacala. **8**
Phela iNdodana yoMuntu iyiNkosi yeSabatha.” **9** Esuka
lapho wayangena esinagogweni labo, **10** khonapho
kulendoda eyayitshwabhene isandla. Kwathi ngoba
bedinga indlela yokubeka uJesu icala bambuza bathi,
“Kuyavunyelwa emthethweni ukusilisa ngeSabatha
na?” **11** Wathi kubo, “Nxa omunye wenu engaba
lemvu esuka iwele egodini ngeSabatha, kazukuyibamba
ayikhuphe na? **12** Pho umuntu uligugu elinganani
kulemvu! Yikho-ke, kusemthethweni ukwenza okuhle
ngeSabatha.” **13** Wasesithi kuleyondoda, “Yelula isandla
sakho.” Ngakho yaselula sahle sabuyela ngokupheleleyo,
sesiqinile njengesinye. **14** Kodwa abaFarisi basuka lapho
bayakwakha icebo lokuthi bangambulala njani uJesu.
15 UJesu esekunanzelele lokho wasuka kuleyondawo.
Abanengi bamlandela, wasilisa bonke abagulayo babo,
16 ebalaya ukuthi bangakhulumi ukuthi ungubani. **17**
Lokhu kwakuyikugcwalisa lokho okwakukhulunywe
ngumphrofethi u-Isaya ukuthi: **18** “Nansi inceku yami
engiyikhethileyo, yona engiyithandayo, engithokoza
ngayo; ngizabeka uMoya wami phezu kwayo, izamemezela
ukulunga phakathi kwezizwe. **19** Kayiyikuphika inkani
loba imemeze; kakho ozalizwa ilizwi layo emigwaqweni.
20 Umhlanga ofecekileyo kayiyikuwephula lentambo
yesibane ethunqayo kayiyikuyicima, ize ilethe ukunqoba
kokulunga. **21** Izizwe zizabeka ithemba lazo ebizweni

layo.” **22** Basebeletha kuye indoda eyayiledimoni,
iyisiphofu njalo iyisimungulu. UJesu wayisilisa yakwazi
ukukhuluma lokubona. **23** Bonke abantu bamangala
bathi, “Kambe lo angabe eyiNdodana kaDavida na?”
24 Kodwa kwathi abaFarisi bekuzwa lokhu bathi,
“Ngamandla kaBhelizebhubhi inkosi yamadimoni amenza
enelise ukuxotsha amadimoni.” **25** UJesu wayeyazi
imicabango yabo wasesithi kubo, “Loba yiwuphi umbuso
odabuke phakathi kwawumi njalo idolobho kumbe
indlu edabuke phakathi kayimi. **26** Nxa uSathane
exotsha uSathane, wehlukene phakathi. Pho umbuso
wakhe ungema kanjani? **27** Nxa ngikhupha amadimoni
ngoBhelizebhubhi, pho abalandeli benu bawakhupha
ngobani? Ngakho bazakuba ngabahluleli benu. **28** Kodwa
nxa ngixotsha amadimoni ngoMoya kaNkulunkulu,
kutsho ukuthi umbuso kaNkulunkulu usufikile kini.
29 Umuntu angangena kanjani endlini yesiqhwaga
aphange impahla zaso ngaphandle kokuba aqale asibophe
isiqhwaga leso? Lapho-ke usengayiphanga indlu yaso. **30**
Lowo ongemanga lami uphikisana lami, lalowo ongabuthi
lami uyachithiza. **31** Ngakho ngiyalitshela ngithi imihlobo
yonke yezono lezithuko izathethelelwa, kodwa ukuthuka
uMoya akuyi kuthethelelwa. **32** Lowo okhuluma okubi
ngeNdodana yoMuntu uzathethelelwa kodwa lowo othuka
uMoya oNgcwele akayikuthethelelwa kulesisikhathi
kumbe esizayo. **(aiōn g165)** **33** Ungenza isihlahla sibe
sihle lezithelo zaso zizakuba zinhle loba ungenza
isihlahla sibe sibi lezithelo zaso zizakuba zimbi ngoba
isihlahla saziwa ngezithelo zaso. **34** Lina nzalo yezinyoka,

lingakukhuluma kanjani okuhle lina libabi na? Ngoba
lokho okusenhliziyweni yikho umlomo okukhulumayo.
35 Umuntu olungileyo uveza izinto ezinhle azigcine
ngaphakathi kwakhe njalo lomuntu omubi ukhihliza
izinto ezimbi azigcine ngaphakathi kwakhe. 36
Kodwa ngiyalitshela ukuthi umuntu munye ngamunye
uzaziphendulela ngosuku lokwahlulelwa ngawo wonke
amazwi ayize awakhulumayo. 37 Ngoba lizakhululwa
ngamazwi enu njalo lizalahlwa ngamazwi enu." 38
Abanye abaFarisi labafundisi bomthetho basebesithi kuye,
"Mfundisi, sifuna ukubona isibonakaliso esivela kuwe."
39 Waphendula wathi, "Isizukulwane esixhwalileyo
lesiphingayo sicela isibonakaliso! Kodwa kasisoze
sisiphiwe ngaphandle kwesibonakaliso somphrofethi
uJona. 40 NjengoJona owahlala insuku ezintathu lobusuku
obuthathu esiswini senhlanzi enkulu, kanjalo iNdodana
yoMuntu izahlala insuku ezintathu lobusuku obuthathu
phansi komhlabathi. 41 Abantu baseNiniva bazasukuma
kanye lalesi sizukulwane ngosuku lokwahlulelwa
basilahle ngoba bona baphenduka ekutshumayeleni
kukaJona, kodwa khathesi lowo omkhulu kuloJona
uselapha. 42 INdlovukazi yaseNingizimu izavuka mhla
wokwahlulelwa kanye lalesi isizukulwane isilahle; ngoba
yeza ivela emaphethelweni omhlaba izolalela uSolomoni;
pho manje omkhulu kuloSolomoni usekhona. 43 Nxa
umoya omubi uphuma emuntwini, uyazula enkangala
udinga ukuphumula kodwa uyakuswela. 44 Ubususithi,
'Ngizabuyela endlini engaphuma kuyo.' Uthi ufika
uthole leyondlu ingelamuntu, ithanyelwe yahlanzeka,

konke kumi kuhle. 45 Ubusuhamba uyethatha eminye
imimoya eyisikhombisa exhwale okudlula wona, ingene
ihlale khona. Isiphetho salowomuntu sizakuba sibi
kulasekuqaleni. Kuzakuba njalo kulesisizukulwane
esixhwalileyo." 46 UJesu elokhu esakhuluma lamaxuku
abantu, unina labafowabo babemi phandle befuna
ukukhuluma laye. 47 Omunye wamtshela wathi, "Unyoko
labafowenu bemi phandle, bafuna ukukhuluma lawe." 48
Wamphendula wathi, "Ngubani umama njalo ngobani
abangabafowethu na?" 49 Wakhomba abafundi bakhe
wathi, "Nampa abangumama labangabafowethu. 50
Loba ngubani owenza intando kaBaba osezulwini
ungumfowethu, ungudadewethu njalo ngumama."

13 Ngalolosuku uJesu waphuma endlini wayahlala
eceleni kwechibi. 2 Amaxuku abantu aminyezelana
kuye waze wangena esikepeni wahlala kuso, abantu
bonke bona babemi okhunjini. 3 Wasebatshela izinto
ezinengi esebenzisa imizekeliso, wathi, "Umlimi waphuma
wayahlanyela inhlanyelo yakhe. 4 Kwathi eyihaza
inhlanyelo, eyinye yawela endleleni, izinyoni zafika
zayidobha yonke. 5 Eyinye yawela okhetheni lapho
okwakungela mhlabathi owaneleyo. Yaphanga yamila
ngoba umhlabathi wawungatshoni. 6 Kodwa kwathi ilanga
seliphumile yahanguleka yabuna ngoba yayingelampande.
7 Eyinye yawela phakathi kwameva, asuka akhula
ayiminya inhlanyelo. 8 Eyinye inhlanyelo yawela
emhlabathini omuhle lapho eyathela khona izithelo
eziphindwe okungabalikhulu, kumbe okungamatshumi
ayisithupha loba okungamatshumi amathathu ukudlula

leyo eyayihlanyelwe. **9** Lowo olendlebe kezwe.” **10**
Abafundi beza kuye bambuza bathi, “Kungani ukhuluma
ebantwini ngemizekeliso na?” **11** Waphendula wathi,
“Ulwazi lwemfihlakalo yombuso wezulu luphiwe lina
hatshi bona. **12** Lowo olakho, uzaphiwa kwengezelelwe
abesesiba lokunengi kakhulu. Lowo ongelakho, lalokho
alakho uzakwemukwa. **13** Lokhu yikho okungenza
ngikhulume kubo ngemizekeliso: Ngoba loba bekhangele
kababoni; loba belalele kabezwa njalo kabaqedisisi. **14**
Kubo isiphrofethi sika-Isaya siyagcwaliseka, esokuthi:
‘Lizahlala lisizwa kodwa lingaqedisisi; lizahlala libona
kodwa lingabonisisi. **15** Ngoba inhliziyo zalababantu
sezaba lukhuni; kabasezwa ngezindlebe zabo njalo
sebawavala amehlo abo. Funa babone ngamehlo abo,
bezwe ngezindlebe zabo, baqedisise ngezinhliziyo zabo,
baphenduke bese ngibasilisa.’ **16** Kodwa abusisiwe
amehlo enu ngoba ayabona lezindlebe zenu ziyezwa. **17**
Ngoba ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi abaphrofethi abanengi
lamadoda alungileyo balangazela ukukubona lokhu
elikubonayo kodwa kabakubonanga, lokuzwa lokhu
elikuzwayo kodwa kabakuzwanga. **18** Lalelani-ke lizwe
ukuthi utshoni umzekeliso womhlanyeli: **19** Nxa umuntu
esizwa ilizwi ngombuso kodwa engabambisisi, omubi
uyeza ahwithe lokho obekuhlanyelwe enhliziyweni
yakhe. Yiyo le inhlanyelo eyahlanyelwa endleleni. **20**
Inhlanyelo eyawela okhetheni ngumuntu olizwayo ilizwi
aphange alamukele ngentokozo. **21** Kodwa ngenxa
yokuthi kalampande, nxa okwesikhatshana kuphela.
Nxa kufika uhlupho lokuhlukunyezwa ngenxa yelizwi

uphanga akhubeke. 22 Inhlanyelo eyawela phakathi
kwameva ngumuntu olizwayo ilizwi kodwa lisuke landelwe
yizinhlupheko zale impilo lenkohliso yenotho, lingabe
lisaba lezithelo. (aiōn g165) 23 Kodwa leyonhlanyelo
eyawela emhlabathini ovundileyo ngumuntu olizwayo
ilizwi alizwisise. Lo nguye othela izithelo ezinengi
ngekhulu, ngamatshumi ayisithupha loba ngamatshumi
amathathu okudlula lokho okwahlanyelwayo." 24
UJesu wabatshela omunye umzekeliso wathi, "Umbuso
wezulu unjengomuntu owahlanyela inhlanyelo enhle
ensimini yakhe. 25 Kodwa kwathi ngesikhathi wonke
umuntu elele, isitha sakhe seza sahlanyela ukhula
phakathi kwengqoloyi, sahamba. 26 Kwathi ingqoloyi
isikhahlele yabumba izikhwebu, ukhula lalo lwavela. 27
Izinceku zomninisivini zeza kuye zathi, 'Nkosi, kanti
kawuhlanyelanga yini inhlanyelo enhle ensimini yakho
na? Pho ukhula luvele ngaphi?' 28 Waphendula wathi,
'Kwenziwe yisitha lokhu.' Zambuza izinceku zathi,
'Uyafuna yini ukuthi siyelusiphuna na?' 29 Waphendula
wathi, 'Hatshi, ngoba lizakuthi lisiphuna ukhula liqabuke
selisiphuna amabele kanye lalo. 30 Kuyekeleni kukhule
ndawonye kuze kube yisikhathi sokuvuna. Lapho-ke,
ngizakuthi kubavuni, Qalani ngokuqoqa ukhula lilubophe
izinyanda ukuba lutshiswe, beseliqoqa amabele liwalethe
esiphaleni sami.'" 31 Wabatshela omunye umzekeliso
wathi, "Umbuso wezulu ufana lentanga yemastadi
eyathathwa ngenye indoda yayihlanyela ensimini yayo.
32 Lanxa incinyane kulentanga yenhlanyelo zonke, kodwa
ithi ingakhula ibe yisihlahla esikhulu kulazo zonke,

izinyoni zezulu zibuye, zithole ukuphumula ezingatsheni
zaso." **33** Waphinda wabatshela omunye umzekeliso
wathi, "Umbuso wezulu ufana lemvubelo eyathathwa
ngowesifazane wayixubanisa lempuphu enengi, yabila
yagcwala inhlama yonke." **34** UJesu wakhuluma zonke
lezizinto exukwini labantu ngemizekeliso; kazange
akhulume lutho kubo engasebenzisanga umzekeliso. **35**
Ngakho kwagcwaliseka okwakhulunywa ngomphrofethi
ukuthi: "Ngizavula umlomo wami ngemizekeliso,
ngizakutsho izinto ezifihliweyo selokhu kwadatshulwa
umhlaba." **36** Wasesuka exukwini waya endlini.
Abafundi bakhe beza kuye bathi, "Sichazele umzekeliso
wokhula ensimini." **37** Waphendula wathi, "Lowo
owahlanyela inhlanyelo enhle yiNdodana yoMuntu.
38 Insimu ngumhlaba njalo inhlanyelo enhle imele
abantu bombuso. Ukhula lungabantu bomubi **39**
njalo isitha esiluhlanyelayo nguSathane. Isivuno
siyikuphela kwesikhathi njalo abavuni yizingilosi. **(aiōn
g165)** **40** Njengalokhu ukhula lusitshunwa lutshiswe
emlilweni, kuzakuba njalo ekupheleni kwesikhathi.
(aiōn g165) **41** Indodana yoMuntu izathuma izingilosi
zayo, zikhuphe konke okuyizikhubekiso embusweni
wayo, labo bonke abenza ububi. **42** Zizabaphosela
esihogweni somlilo ovuthayo okuzakuba khona ukukhala
lokugedla kwamazinyo. **(questioned)** **43** Lapho-ke,
abalungileyo bazakhazimula njengelanga embusweni
kaYise wabo. Lowo olendlebe, kezwe." **44** "Umbuso
wezulu unjengenotho efihliweyo esivandeni. Kwathi
indoda isiyitholile yayifihla njalo, kwathi ngoba

iphakathi kokuthokoza, yahamba yayathengisa konke
eyayilakho yayathenga lesosivande. 45 Njalo umbuso
wezulu ufana lomthengi edinga amaphareli amahle.
46 Kwathi esefumene elinye elalilentengo ephezulu
wahamba wayathengisa konke ayelakho walithenga." 47
"Futhi umbuso wezulu ufana lomambule owehliselwa
phansi echibini wagola zonke inhlobo zezinhlanzi. 48
Wathi usugcwele, abagoli bezinhlanzi bawudonsela
okhunjini. Basebehlala phansi, baqoqela ezitsheni
zonke inhlanzi ezinhle kodwa ezimbi bazilahla. 49
Lokhu yikho okuzakwenzakala ekupheleni kwesikhathi.
Izingilosi zizakuza zehlukanise ababi kwabalungileyo,
(aiōn g165) 50 zibaphosele esihogweni somlilo ovuthayo,
lapho okuzakuba khona lokukhala kanye lokugedla
kwamazinyo." (questioned) 51 UJesu wababuza wathi,
"Selizizwisisile zonke lezizinto na?" Bathi, "Yebo." 52
Wathi kubo, "Ngakho wonke umfundisi womthetho
osephenduke waba ngumfundi wombuso wezulu
unjengomnini wendlu okhupha esiphaleni sakhe amagugu
amatsha lamadala." 53 UJesu eseqedile imizekeliso
le wasuka lapho wahamba. 54 Wafika edolobheni
lakibo waqalisa ukufundisa abantu esinagogweni labo,
bamangala. Babuza bathi, "Indoda le yayithatha ngaphi
inhlakanipho le lamandla la ayisimangaliso kangaka? 55
Kanti lo kayisiyo indodana yombazi na? Ibizo likanina
kasuMariya na, labafowabo kakusiJakhobe, uJosefa,
uSimoni loJudasi na? 56 Odadewabo kabakho lapha kanye
lathi na? Pho indoda le yazizuza ngaphi izinto zonke
lezi?" 57 Bakhubeka ngaye. Kodwa uJesu wathi kubo,

“Umphrofethi kaladumo edolobheni lakibo lasendlini
yakwabo.” 58 Kasenzanga izimangaliso ezinengi khona
ngenxa yokusilela kwabo ekukholweni.
14 Ngalesosikhathi uHerodi umbusi wezwa imibiko
ngoJesu, 2 wasesithi ezincekwini zakhe, “Lo
nguJohane uMbhaphathizi; usevukile kwabafileyo!
Yikho izimangaliso zisenziwa nguye.” 3 UHerodi
wayembophile uJohane, wamfaka insimbi, wamphosela
entolongweni ngenxa kaHerodiyasi, umkamfowabo
uFiliphu, 4 ngoba uJohane wayelokhu esithi kuye,
“Kungaphandle komthetho ukuthi umthathe.” 5
UHerodi wayefuna ukumbulala uJohane kodwa
wayesesaba abantu ngoba babesithi ungumphrofethi. 6
Ngelanga lesikhumbuzo sokuzalwa kukaHerodi indodakazi
kaHerodiyasi yasinela izethekeli, yamjabulisa kakhulu
uHerodi 7 waze wathembisa ngesifungo ukuyipha loba
yini eyayingayicela. 8 Isicetshiswe ngunina yathi, “Ngipha
ikhanda likaJohane uMbhaphathizi lisemganwini.” 9
Inkosi yadana kakhulu kodwa kwathi ngenxa yezifungo
zayo langenxa yezethekeli zayo yalaya ukuba isicelo
leso senziwe, 10 uJohane wahle waqunywa ikhanda
entolongweni. 11 Ikhanda lakhe lalethwa lisemganwini
laphiwa intombazana eyalithwalela kunina. 12 Abafundi
bakaJohane beza bathatha isidumbu sakhe bayasingcwaba.
Basebehamba bayatshela uJesu. 13 UJesu wathi ekuzwa
lokho okwenzakalayo wathi nyelele ngesikepe waya
endaweni engelabantu. Amaxuku athi ekuzwa lokhu
asuka emadolobheni amlandela ngenyawo. 14 UJesu
uthe esehla esikepeni wabona ixuku labantu elikhulu

walizwela usizi ngakho wasesilisa abagulayo babo. **15**
Kwathi selithambeme abafundi beza kuye bathi, “Le
yindawo ekhatshana kakhulu njalo sekuntambama.
Wothi lababantu bahambe ukuze bayozithengela ukudla
emizini.” **16** UJesu waphendula wathi, “Kakudingeki
ukuthi bahambe. Bapheni lina ukudla.” **17** Baphendula
bathi, “Thina esilakho lapha yizinkwa ezinhlanu lenhlanzi
ezimbili.” **18** Wathi, “Kuletheni lapha.” **19** Waselaya
abantu ukuthi bahlale phansi phezu kotshani. Wathatha
izinkwa ezinhlanu lenhlanzi ezimbili wakhangela
ezulwini wabonga, wasehlephuna izinkwa. Waseziqhubela
abafundi, bazinika abantu. **20** Bonke badla basutha,
abafundi bakhe babutha okuseleyo bagcwalisa izitsha
ezilitshumi lambili. **21** Inani lalabo abadlayo lalingaba
ngamadoda azinkulungwane ezinhlanu kungabalwa
abesifazane labantwana. **22** Masinyane nje uJesu
wathi abafundi bakhe bangene esikepeni bamandulele
ngakwelinye iphetsheya, yena esavalelisana labantu. **23**
Esebakhulule, waya ewatheni lwentaba ukuyakhuleka
eyedwa. Sekuhlwile ngalobobusuku wayekhonale eyedwa,
24 kodwa isikepe sasesihambe umango ukusuka okhunjini,
siyaluziswa ngamagagasi ngoba sasiphikisana lomoya.
25 Kwathi ngomlindo wesine ebusuku uJesu waya
kubo ehamba phezu kwechibi. **26** Kwathi abafundi
bembona ehamba phezu kwechibi besaba kakhulu.
Bakhala ngokwesaba bathi, “Lithonga.” **27** Kodwa uJesu
waphanga wathi kubo, “Manini isibindi! Yimi. Lingesabi.”
28 UPhethro waphendula wathi, “Nkosi, nxa kunguwe,
tshono ukuba ngize kuwe phezu kwamanzi.” **29** Wathi,

“Woza.” Khonapho uPhethro wasephuma esikepeni,
wahamba phezu kwamanzi weza kuJesu. 30 Kodwa
wathi ebona umoya wesaba, kwathi eseqala ukutshona
wakhala wathi, “Nkosi, akungisize!” 31 Khonokho uJesu
welula isandla sakhe wambamba. Wathi kuye, “Wena
olokholo oluncinyane, kungani uthandabuzile?” 32
Bonela ukungena esikepeni umoya wathula. 33 Kwathi
labo ababesesikepeni bamkhonza bathi, “Ngempela
uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu.” 34 Bathi sebechaphile,
bafikela eGenesaretha. 35 Kwathi amadoda akuleyondawo
semnanzelele uJesu athumela ilizwi kuwo wonke umango
wakulelo dolobho. Abantu baletha bonke abagulayo babo
kuye 36 bamncenga ukuthi avumele labo abagulayo
ukuthi bathinte nje umphetho wesigqoko sakhe, kwathi
bonke labo abamthintayo basiliswa.

15 Ngalesosikhathi abanye abaFarisi labafundisi
bomthetho beza kuJesu bevela eJerusalema bambuza
bathi, 2 “Kungani abafundi bakho besephula isiko
labadala na? Kabagezi izandla zabo bengakadli!” 3 UJesu
waphendula wathi, “Kungani lina lisephula umlayo
kaNkulunkulu ngenxa yamasiko enu na? 4 Phela
uNkulunkulu wathi, ‘Hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko’njalo
‘Lowo othuka uyise loba unina ufanele ukubulawa.’ 5
Kodwa lina lithi nxa umuntu esithi lokho obekungaba
lusizo kuyise kumbe unina kuphawulelwe uNkulunkulu,
6 akasamelanga ahloniphe uyise lonina ngakho.
Ngaleyondlela lichitha ilizwi likaNkulunkulu ngenxa
yesiko lenu. 7 Lina bazenzisi! U-Isaya wayeqinisile
aze aphrofithe ngani esithi: 8 ‘Lababantu bangidumisa

ngezindebe zabo, kodwa inhliziyo zabo zikhatshana
lami. 9 Bangikhonza ngeze; imfundiso yabo yimithetho
yabantu.'" 10 UJesu wabizela ixuku labantu kuye wathi,
"Lalelani lizwisise. 11 Lokho okungena emlonyeni
womuntu 'kakumngcolisi' kodwa lokho okuphuma
emlonyeni wakhe yikho 'okumngcolisayo.'" 12 Abafundi
basebesiza kuye bambuza bathi, "Uyakwazi yini ukuthi
abaFarisi kubakhubile ukuzwa lokhu?" 13 Waphendula
wathi, "Zonke izihlahla ezingahlanyelwanga nguBaba
osezulwini zizasitshunwa lezimpande zazo. 14 Bayekeleni;
ngabakhokheli abazimpumputhe. Nxa impumputhe ihola
impumputhe zombili zizawela egodini." 15 UPhethro
wathi, "Sichasisele umzekeliso lowo." 16 UJesu wababuza
wathi, "Lilokhu lingelakuqedisisa na? 17 Kaliboni
yini ukuthi noma yini engena emlonyeni iya esiswini
besekuphuma emzimbeni? 18 Kodwa lezozinto eziphuma
emlonyeni womuntu zivela enhliziyweni yizo ezenza
umuntu angcole. 19 Ngoba enhliziyweni kuphuma
imicabango emibi, ukubulala, ukufeba, ukuhlobonga,
ubusela, ukufakaza amanga, ukunyeya lokuhlambaza. 20
Lokhu yikho okwenza umuntu angcole, kodwa ukudla
ngezandla ezingagezwanga kakumenzi angcole." 21
Esuka kuleyondawo uJesu waya emangweni waseThire
leSidoni. 22 Umfazi ongumKhenani wakuleyondawo
weza kuye ezokhala esithi, "Nkosi, Ndodana kaDavida,
ake ungihawukele! Indodakazi yami ithwele nzima,
ihlutshwa ngamadimoni." 23 UJesu kazange amphendule.
Ngakho abafundi bakhe beza kuye bamkhuthaza bathi,
"Mxotshe, nangu uselokhu ememeza esilandela." 24

Waphendula wathi, “Ngathunywa kuphela ezimvini
ezilahlekileyo zako-Israyeli.” 25 Owesifazane lowo weza
waguqa phambi kwakhe wathi, “Nkosi, ake ungisize.”
26 Waphendula uJesu wathi, “Kakulunganga ukuthatha
isinkwa sabantwana usiphosele izinja.” 27 Owesifazane
wathi, “Yebo Nkosi, angithi izinja ziyayidla imvuthu
eziwa etafuleni yabaninizo.” 28 UJesu wasephendula
wathi, “Nkosazana, ulokukholwa okukhulu! Isicelo
sakho sesamukelwe.” Indodakazi yakhe yahle yasila
ngalesosikhathi. 29 UJesu wasuka lapho wehla egudlana
loLwandle lwaseGalile. Wasekhwela entabeni wahlala
phansi. 30 Kweza kuye amaxuku amakhulu abantu
eletha abaqhulayo, iziphofu, izigoga, izimungulu labanye
abanengi, bababeka phambi kwakhe; wabasilisa. 31 Abantu
bamangala ukubona izimungulu sezikhuluma, izigoga
sezitshwaphulukile, abaqhugezelayo sebezihambela
leziphofu sezibona. Bamdumisa uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli.
32 UJesu wabiza abafundi bakhe wathi, “Ngibazwela usizi
lababantu; sebehlale lami insuku ezintathu bengadlanga
lutho. Angifuni kubakhulula belambile funa bayathe
endleleni.” 33 Abafundi bakhe bamphendula bathi,
“Singakuthatha ngaphi ukudla okwaneleyo endaweni
ekhatshana kanje ukuba sisuthise ixuku elingaka
na?” 34 UJesu wabuza wathi, “Lilezinkwa ezingaki?”
Bathi, “Eziyisikhombisa lenhlanzi ezincane ezimbalwa.”
35 Wasetshela ixuku labantu ukuba lihlale phansi.
36 Wasethatha lezozinkwa eziyisikhombisa lenhlanzi,
kwathi esebongile, wazihlephula waziqhubela abafundi,
labo bazinika abantu. 37 Bonke badla basutha.

Ngemva kwalokho abafundi babutha imvuthu kwagcwala
izitsha eziyisikhombisa. 38 Inani lalabo abadlayo
lalizinkulungwane ezine kungabalwa abafazi labantwana.
39 UJesu eselikhulule ixuku labantu, wangena esikepeni
waya emangweni waseMagadani.

16 AbaFarisi labaSadusi beza kuJesu bamlinga
ngokumcela ukuthi abatshengise isibonakaliso esivela
ezulwini. 2 Waphendula wathi, "Nxa kufika ukuhlwa
lithi, 'Umkhathi uzakuba muhle ngoba isibhakabhaka
sibomvu,' 3 ekuseni lithi, 'Lamuhla kuzaqubuka isiphepho
ngoba isibhakabhaka sibomvu njalo kugubuzele.'
Liyakwazi ukuchaza umumo womkhathi kodwa kalenelisi
ukuchaza izibonakaliso zesikhathi. 4 Isizukulwane
esixhwalileyo lesiphingayo sifuna isibonakaliso kodwa
kasisoze sisiphiwe ngaphandle kwesibonakaliso sikaJona."
UJesu wasebatshiya wahamba. 5 Bathi sebekhuphukele
ngaphetsheya kwechibi, abafundi babekhohliwe ukuza
lesinkwa. 6 UJesu wathi kubo, "Limukani. Liqaphele
imvubelo yabaFarisi labaSadusi." 7 Bakhulumisana
ngalokhu bathi, "Kungenxa yokuba kasizanga lesinkwa."
8 UJesu wakwazi abakukhulumayo wasebuza wathi,
"Lina elilokholo oluncinyane, kungani likhulumisana
ngokungabi lasinkwa na? 9 Lilokhu lingaqedisisi
yini? Kalikhumbuli na izinkwa ezinhlanu ezasuthisa
abantu abazinkulungwane ezinhlanu, lokuthi laqoqa
izitsha ezingaki? 10 Kumbe izinkwa eziyisikhombisa
ezasuthisa abantu abazinkulungwane ezine lokuthi
laqoqa izitsha ezigcweleyo ezingaki? 11 Kungani
lingezwisisi ukuthi bengingakhulumi lani ngesinkwa?

Kodwa qaphelani imvubelo yabaFarisi labaSadusi.”
12 Basebezwisisa ukuthi wayengabatsheli ukuqaphela
imvubelo esetshenziswa esinkweni kodwa ukunanzelela
imfundiso yabaFarisi labaSadusi. **13** Kwathi uJesu esefike
emangweni waseKhesariya Filiphi wabuza abafundi
bakhe wathi, “Abantu bathi iNdodana yoMuntu ingubani
na?” **14** Baphendula bathi, “Abanye bathi nguJohane
uMbhaphathizi; abanye bathi ngu-Elija; abanye njalo
bathi nguJeremiya loba omunye nje wabaphrofethi.” **15**
Wabuza wathi, “Lina-ke, lithi ngingubani?” **16** USimoni
Phethro waphendula wathi, “UnguKhristu iNdodana
kaNkulunkulu ophilayo.” **17** UJesu waphendula wathi,
“Ubusisiwe wena Simoni, ndodana kaJona ngoba lokhu
kawukwambulelwanga ngumuntu wegazi lenyama kodwa
nguBaba osezulwini. **18** Ngakho ngiyakutshela ukuthi
unguPhethronjalo phezu kwalelidwala ngizakwakha
ibandla lami, futhi amasango eHadesi akayikulehlula.
(Hadēs g86) **19** Ngizakupha izihluthulelo zombuso wezulu;
loba yini oyibophayo emhlabeni izabotshwa lasezulwini
njalo loba yini oyithukululayo emhlabeni izathukululwa
lasezulwini.” **20** Waseqonqosela abafundi bakhe ukuba
bangatsheli muntu ukuthi wayenguKhristu. **21** Kusukela
ngalesosikhathi uJesu waqalisa ukuchazela abafundi
bakhe ukuthi kumele aye eJerusalema ayehlupheka
ngezinto ezinengi ezandleni zabadala bebandla, abaphristi
abakhulu labafundisi bomthetho njalo lokuthi kumele
abulawe, kuthi ngelanga lesithathu avuswe kwabafileyo.
22 UPhethro wamdonsela eceleni waqalisa ukumkhuza
wathi, “Ngeke kwenzeke Nkosi! Lokhu kakusoze kwafa

kwenzeka kuwe!” **23** UJesu waphendula wathi kuPhethro,
“Suka emva kwami Sathane! Uyisikhubekiso kimi;
engqondweni yakho kawulazo izinto zikaNkulunkulu
kodwa ucabanga ezabantu.” **24** UJesu wasesithi kubafundi
bakhe, “Nxa ekhona ofuna ukungilandela, kazidele
athathe isiphambano sakhe angilandele. **25** Ngoba lowo
ofuna ukusindisa impilo yakhe izamlahlekela kodwa
lowo olahlekelwa yimpilo yakhe ngenxa yami uzayizuza.
26 Kuzamsiza ngani umuntu ukuzuza wonke umhlaba
kodwa alahlekelwe ngumphefumulo wakhe na? Kambe
umuntu angaphani esikhundleni sempilo yakhe na? **27**
Phela iNdodana yoMuntu izakuza ngobukhosi bukaYise
kanye lezingilosi zakhe, ibisisipha umvuzo emuntwini
munye ngamunye ngalokho akwenzileyo. **28** Ngilitshela
iqiniso, abanye abemiyo khonapha kabayikukuzwa ukufa
bengakayiboni iNdodana yoMuntu isiza embusweni
wayo.”

17 Ngemva kwensuku eziyisithupha, uJesu wathatha
uPhethro, loJakhobe loJohane umfowabo kaJakhobe
wakhwela labo entabeni ephakemeyo lapho ababa bodwa
khona. **2** Bekhona lapho waguquka isimo emehlweni
abo. Ubuso bakhe bakhazimula njengelanga lezigqoko
zakhe zaba mhlophe njengokukhanya. **3** Khonokho
kwasekubonakala uMosi lo-Elija bekhuluma loJesu. **4**
UPhethro wathi kuJesu, “Nkosi, kuhle kithi ukuba lapha.
Nxa uthanda ngizakwakha izihonqo ezintathu, esakho,
esinye esikaMosi lesinye esika-Elija.” **5** Wathi elokhe
esakhuluma, iyezi elikhazimulayo labagubuzela, ilizwi
elavela eyezini lathi, “Le yiNdodana yami engiyithandayo;

ngiyathokoza kakhulu ngayo. Ilaleleni!” **6** Abafundi
bathi bekuzwa lokhu bathi mbo phansi ngobuso, besaba.
7 Kodwa uJesu weza wabathinta. Wathi, “Sukumani.
Lingesabi.” **8** Bathi bevusa amehlo kabasabonanga
muntu ngaphandle kukaJesu. **9** Bathi sebesehla entabeni,
uJesu wabalaya wathi, “Lingatsheli muntu ngalokhu
elikubonileyo iNdodana yoMuntu ize ivuswe kwabafileyo.”
10 Abafundi bambuza bathi, “Kungani pho abafundisi
bomthetho besithi u-Elija kumele aqale afike?” **11** UJesu
waphendula wathi, “Ngeqiniso, u-Elija uyeza azolungisa
kutsha izinto zonke. **12** Kodwa ngiyalitshela ngithi u-Elija
uvele sewafika njalo kabamazanga kodwa bazenzela kuye
konke ababekufuna. INdodana yoMuntu bazayihlukuluza
ngaleyondlela.” **13** Lapho-ke abafundi basebezwisisa
ukuthi wayekhuluma labo ngoJohane uMbhaphathizi.
14 Bathi sebefike exukwini labantu, indoda ethile
yamqonda uJesu yaguqa phambi kwakhe. **15** Yathi,
“Nkosi, ake uhawukele indodana yami. Ilezithuthwane
njalo iyahlupheka kakhulu. Kanengi iwela emlilweni
kumbe emanzini. **16** Ngiyilethile kubafundi bakho kodwa
behlulekile ukuyisilisa.” **17** UJesu waphendula wathi,
“Oh, lina sizukulwane esingakholwayo lesonakeleyo.
Ngizahlala lani kuze kube nini na? Ngizalibekezelela
kuze kube nini na? Mletheni lapha kimi umfana
lowo.” **18** UJesu walikhuza idimoni laphuma emfaneni
wahle wasila ngalesosikhathi. **19** Abafundi basebesiza
kuJesu ngasese bambuza bathi, “Kungani sehlulekile
ukulikhupha idimoni na?” **20** Waphendula wathi, “Ngoba
ukholo lwenu luncinyane. Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi nxa

lingaba lokukholwa loba kukuncinyane njengentanga
yemastadi, lingathi entabeni le, ‘Suduluka lapha uye
laphayana’ izasuduluka. Kakukho kini okungasoze
kwenzeke. [**21** Kodwa uhlobo olunje aluphumi
ngaphandle kwangomkhuleko lokuzila ukudla.]” **22** Bathi
sebebuthene eGalile wathi kubo, “INdodana yoMuntu
izanikelwa ezandleni zabantu. **23** Bazayibulala, kuthi
ngosuku lwesithathu izavuswa kwabafileyo.” Abafundi
badabuka kakhulu. **24** UJesu labafundi bakhe sebefikile
eKhaphenawume, abaqoqi bomthelo wamadrakhima
amabili beza kuPhethro babuza bathi, “Umfundisi wenu
kawuhlawuli yini umthelo wethempeli?” **25** Wathi, “Yebo,
uyawuthela.” Kwathi uPhethro engena endlini, uJesu
nguye owakhuluma kuqala, wabuza wathi, “Ucabangani
kambe Simoni? Amakhosi omhlaba ayithatha kubani
inkongozelo lemithelo, emadodaneni abo na loba
kwabanye abantu?” **26** UPhethro waphendula wathi,
“Kwabanye abantu.” UJesu wasesithi kuye, “Ngakho-ke
amadodana akhululekile. **27** Kodwa ukuze singabakhubi,
yana echibini uphosele iwuka yakho khona. Ubothatha
inhlanzi yokuqala ozayibamba, uvule umlomo wayo
uzafumana khona uhlamvu lwemali engamadrakhima
amane. Uyithathe ubaphe ibe ngumthelo wami lowenu.”

18 Ngalesosikhathi abafundi beza kuJesu babuza bathi,
“Ngubani omkhulu kulabo bonke embusweni wezulu na?”
2 Wabiza umntwana omncinyane wamisa phakathi kwabo.
3 Wasesithi, “Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, ngaphandle kokuba
liguquke libe njengabantwana abancinyane, kalisoze lafa
langena embusweni wezulu. **4** Ngakho lowo ozithobayo

njengomntwana lo nguye omkhulu kulabo bonke
embusweni wezulu. **5** Njalo lowo owamukela umntwana
omncane njengalo ebizweni lami wamukela mina." **6**
"Nxa umuntu ekhubekisa oyedwa walaba abancinyane
abakholwa kimi ukuthi enze isono, kungabangcono
kuye ukuthi kulengiswe entanyeni yakhe inkalakatha
yembokodo yokuchola agaluliswe enzikini yolwandle.
7 Maye kuwo umhlaba ngenxa yezinto ezenza abantu
benze isono! Izinto ezinjalo zivele ziyafika kodwa maye
kulowomuntu ezifika ngaye! **8** Nxa isandla sakho loba
unyawo lwakho kukwenzisa isono, kuqume ukulahle.
Kungcono kuwe ukuba ungene ekuphileni uyingini
kumbe ugogekile kulokuba lezandla zombili kumbe
inyawo zombili uphoselwe emlilweni ongapheliyo.
(aiōnios g166) **9** Nxa ilihlo lakho likwenzisa isono, likopole
ulilahle. Kungcono kuwe ukungena ekuphileni ulelihlo
elilodwa kulokuba lamehlo amabili kodwa uphoselwe
esihogweni somlilo." **(Geenna g1067)** **10** "Nanzelelani ukuthi
lingeyisi lamunye walaba abancinyane. Ngoba ngilitshela
ukuthi izingilosi zabo zezulu zihlezi zibona ubuso
bukaBaba ezulwini. [**11** INdodana yoMuntu yalanda
ukusindisa okwakulahlekile.] **12** Kambe likhumbulani?
Nxa indoda ilezimvu ezilikhulu, enye iqambuke
kwezinye, kayiyikuzitshiya yini lezo ezingamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye lasificamunwemunye ezintabeni
iyedinga leyo eqambukileyo? **13** Ithi ingayithola,
ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi, iyathokoza ngaleyo
ukwedlula lezo ezingamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye
lasificamunwemunye ezingazange zilahleke. **14**

Ngokufanayo, uYihlo osezulwini kafisi ukuthi lamunye
walaba abancinyane abhubhe." **15** "Nxa umfowenu
ekona, yana kuye umtshengise isiphambeko sakhe
lilodwa lobabili. Nxa ekulalela usumzuzile umfowenu.
16 Kodwa nxa engakulaleli, biza omunye loba ababili
ukuze 'indaba yonke ivele obala ilabofakazi ababili loba
abathathu.' **17** Nxa esala ukubalalela, tshela ibandla, nxa
esala ukulilalela lalo ibandla mthatheni njengomhedeni
kumbe njengomthelisi. **18** Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi,
loba yini eliyibophayo emhlabeni izabotshwa lasezulwini
njalo lokho elikuthukululayo emhlabeni kuzathukululwa
lasezulwini. **19** Njalo ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi nxa
ababili kini emhlabeni bevumelana loba ngalutho bani
abalucelayo bazalwenzelwa nguBaba osezulwini. **20** Ngoba
lapho okuhlangana khona ababili loba abathathu ngebizo
lami, ngizabe ngikhona lami." **21** UPhethro weza kuJesu
wabuza wathi, "Nkosi, umfowethu loba udadewethu
ngizamthethelela kangaki nxa elokhu engona na?
Kuze kube kasikhombisa na?" **22** UJesu waphendula
wathi, "Ngithi hatshi kasikhombisa kodwa okwezikhathi
ezingamatshumi ayisikhombisa lesikhombisa. **23** Ngakho
umbuso wezulu unjengenkosi eyayifuna ukuqeda
izikwelede zayo lezinceku zayo. **24** Yathi isiqalisa
ukuthonisa kwalethwa kuyo indoda eyayilesikwelede
samathalenta azinkulungwane ezilitshumi. **25** Kwathi
ngoba ingelamandla okuhlawula inkosi yalaya ukuthi
yona, umkayo, abantwana lakho konke eyayilakho
kuthengiswe ukuze kuqedwe umlandu. **26** Inceku yaguqa
phambi kwenkosi yayincenga yathi, 'Ake ungibekezelele,

ngizahlawula konke.’ 27 Inkosi yenceku leyo yayizwela
usizi, yayithethelela, yawesula umlandu yayiyekela
yahamba. 28 Kodwa leyo yonela ukuphuma, yafumana
eyinye inceku eyayilesikwelede sayo samadenari alikhulu.
Yayibamba ngomphimbo, yayiklinya, yathi ngolaka,
‘Hlawula isikwelede sami!’ 29 Leyonceku layo yawa
ngamadolo yayincenga yathi, ‘Ake ungibekezelele,
ngizakuhlawula.’ 30 Kodwa yona yala. Endaweni
yalokho, yahamba yenza ukuba leyondoda iphoselwe
entolongweni ize iqale ihlawule isikwelede. 31 Kwathi
ezinye izinceku sezibonile okwakwenzakele, zathukuthela
kakhulu zayaceba enkosini ngalokho okwenzakeleyo.
32 Inkosi yayibiza leyonceku, yathi, ‘Wena nceku embi.
Ngikuthethelele, ngasesula sonke isikwelede sakho ngoba
ungincengile. 33 Kungani pho ungazwelanga omunye
wakho isihawu njengalokhu ngenzile kuwe?’ 34 Inkosi
yayo yathukuthela kakhulu, yayinikela kubaphathi bejele
ukuthi bayihlukuluze ize isihlawule sonke isikwelede. 35
Yiyo le indlela uBaba osezulwini azaphatha ngayo lowo
lalowo wenu nxa lingathetheleli abazalwane kuphuma
enhliziyweni.”

19 UJesu eseqedile ukutsho lezizinto, wasuka eGalile
waya emangweni waseJudiya ngaphetsheya kweJodani. 2
Walandelwa ngamaxuku amakhulu abantu, wabasilisa
khona lapho. 3 Abanye abaFarisi beza kuye ukuzamlinga.
Bambuza bathi, “Kusemthethweni yini ukuthi indoda
ilahle umkayo loba kungasiphi isizatho?” 4 Waphendula
wathi, “Kalikubalanga yini ukuthi ekuqaleni uMdali
‘wabenza baba ngowesilisa lowesifazane,’ 5 wathi, ‘Ngalesi

isizatho indoda izatshiya uyise lonina ihlanganiswe
lomkayo, kuthi laba ababili bazakuba nyamanye?' **6**
Ngakho kabasebabili, kodwa sebenyamanye. Ngakho,
lokho uNkulunkulu asekuhlanganisile akungehlukaniswa
muntu." **7** Babuza bathi, "Kungani pho uMosi walaya
ukuthi indoda imuphe umkayo incwadi yokuquma
umtshado ibisimxotsha?" **8** UJesu waphendula wathi,
"UMosi walivumela ukuthi lilahle omkenu ngobulukhuni
bezinhliziyo zenu. Kodwa kwakungenjalo ekuqaleni. **9**
Ngilitshela ukuthi lowo ohlukana lomkakhe, ngaphandle
kokuba ehlobongile, athathe omunye umfazi, uyaphinga."
10 Abafundi bathi kuye, "Nxa kumi kanjalo phakathi
kwendoda lomkayo kungcono ukungathathi." **11** UJesu
waphendula wathi, "Akusibo bonke abangalemukela
lelilizwi, kodwa labo kuphela abaliphiweyo. **12**
Ngoba abanye bangabathenwa ngenxa yokuthi bazalwa
benjalo, abanye benziwa ngabantu njalo abanye
bakudela ukutshada ngenxa yombuso wezulu. Lowo
ongakwamukela lokho kakwemukele." **13** Kwasekulethwa
abantwana abancinyane kuJesu ukuba ababeke izandla
lokubakhulekela. Kodwa abafundi babakhuza labo
ababalethayo. **14** UJesu wathi, "Yekelani abantwana
beze kimi, lingabavimbeli ngoba umbuso wezulu
ungowabanjengalaba." **15** Esebabekile izandla wasuka
lapho wahamba. **16** Kweza enye insizwa kuJesu
yabuza yathi, "Mfundisi, ngingenzani okulungileyo
ukuze ngizuze ukuphila okungapheliyo na?" **(aiōnios
g166)** **17** UJesu waphendula wathi, "Ungibuzelani
ngokulungileyo na? Munye kuphela olungileyo. Nxa

ufuna ukungena ekuphileni, landela imilayo.” **18** Insizwa
yabuza yathi, “Yiphi na?” UJesu waphendula wathi,
“‘Ungabulali, ungaphingi, ungatshontshi, ungafakazeli
amanga, **19** hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko,’njalo ‘thanda
umakhelwane wakho njengoba uzithanda wena.’” **20**
Insizwa yathi, “Yonke le ngiyigcinile. Pho ngisaswelani
na?” **21** UJesu waphendula wathi, “Nxa ufuna ukuthi
uphelele, thengisa yonke inotho yakho uphe abampofu,
lapho-ke inotho yakho izakuba sezulwini. Ubusubuya
ungilandele.” **22** Kwathi insizwa ikuzwa lokho, yasuka
idanile ngoba yayilenotho enengi kakhulu. **23** UJesu
wasesithi kubafundi bakhe, “Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi
kunzima emuntwini onothileyo ukuthi angene embusweni
wezulu. **24** Njalo ngiyalitshela ukuthi kungaba lula
ukuthi ikamela lingene embotsheni yenalithi kulokuthi
umuntu onothileyo angene embusweni kaNkulunkulu.”
25 Kwathi abafundi sebekuzwile lokhu bamangala kakhulu
babuza bathi, “Pho ngubani ongasindiswa na?” **26** UJesu
wabakhangela wathi, “Ngokwabantu, lokhu kakwenzeki
kodwa ngoNkulunkulu zonke izinto ziyenzeka.” **27**
UPhethro wamphendula wathi, “Sesitshiye konke ukuze
sikulandele! Pho sizazuzani na?” **28** UJesu wathi kubo,
“Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi, emhlabeni omutsha, lapho
iNdodana yoMuntu isihlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi, lina
elingilandelayo lani lizahlala ezihlalweni zobukhosi
ezilitshumi lambili, lahlulele izizwana ezilitshumi lambili
zako-Israyeli. **29** Njalo bonke labo abatshiye izindlu
zabo, loba abafowabo, loba odadewabo kumbe uyise
loba unina kumbe abantwana loba amasimu ngenxa

yami bazakwamukeliswa okwandiswe ngekhulu njalo
bazakudla ilifa lokuphila okungapheliyo. (aiōnios g166) 30
Kodwa abanengi abangabokuqala bazakuba ngabokucina
njalo abanengi abangabokucina bazakuba ngabokuqala."

20 "Ngoba umbuso wezulu unjengomlimi owaphuma
ekuseni kakhulu wayaqhatsha amadoda okusebenza
esivinini sakhe. 2 Wathembisa ukubaholisa idenari
okwalolosuku wasebathumela esivinini sakhe. 3 Waphuma
njalo ngehola lesificamunwemunye ekuseni wabona
abanye bezimele nje emsikeni bengenzi lutho. 4
Wabatshela wathi, 'Lani hambani liyesebenza esivinini
sami, ngizaliholisa okufaneleyo.' 5 Ngakho bahamba.
Wabuye waphuma emini sekubanga ihola lesithathu emini
wenza okufanayo. 6 Sekusondele ihola lesihlanu waphuma
wafumana abanye bezimele nje khonapho. Wababuza
wathi, 'Kungani belilokhu limi lapha ilanga lonke
lingenzi lutho na?' 7 Bamphendula bathi, 'Ngoba kakho
osiqhatshileyo.' Wathi kubo, 'Lani hambani liyesebenza
esivinini sami.' 8 Kwathi sekuntambama, umninisivini
wathi enduneni yezinceku, 'Biza izinceku uziphe iholo
lazo, uqalise ngabokucina usehla usiya kwabokuqala.'
9 Izinceku ezaqhatshwa sekubanga ihola lesihlanu
ntambama zeza ngamunye zaphiwa idenari. 10 Kwathi
sekufike labo abaqhatshwa kuqala balindela ukuphiwa
okwedlulayo. Kodwa ngamunye wabo waphiwa idenari.
11 Bonela ukuyamukela baqalisa ukumsola umnininsimu
besithi, 12 'Lababantu abaqhatshwe ekucineni basebenze
ihola elilodwa kuphela kodwa usubalinganise lathi thina
esithwale kanzima ngomsebenzi sitshiswa lilanga usuku

lonke.’ **13** Kodwa waphendula omunye wabo wathi,
‘Mnakwethu, angikudlelezeli ngalutho. Kawuvumanga
yini ukusebenzela idenari? **14** Thatha umholo wakho
uhambe. Mina ngithanda ukupha indoda leyo eqhatshwe
muva okulingana lalokho engikunike khona. **15**
Kangilalungelo na lokwenza loba yini engiyithandayo
ngemali yami? Kumbe ulomhawu ngokuphana kwami
na?’ **16** Ngakho owokucina uzakuba ngowokuqala,
lowokuqala abe ngowokucina.” **17** Kwathi uJesu esesiya
eJerusalema wathatha abafundi abalitshumi lambili
wema labo eceleni wathi kubo, **18** “Sesisiya eJerusalema
lapho iNdodana yoMuntu ezanikelwa khona kubaphristi
abakhulu labafundisi bomthetho. Bazayigwebela ukufa, **19**
bayinikele kwabeZizwe ukuba iyangiswe, itshaywe njalo
ibethelwe. Ngosuku lwesithathu izavuswa kwabafileyo!”
20 Kwasekufika unina wamadodana kaZebhediya kuJesu
elamadodana akhe waguqa phansi wacela ukuthi enzelwe
umusa. **21** UJesu wabuza wathi, “Kuyini okufunayo?”
Yena wathi, “Tshono ukuthi omunye wala amadodana
ami amabili uzahlala kwesokunene sakho kuthi omunye
laye ahlale kwesokhohlo sakho embusweni wakho.” **22**
UJesu wathi kubo, “Kalikwazi elikucelayo. Lingayinatha
na inkezo engizayinatha?” Bathi, “Yebo singayinatha.”
23 UJesu wathi kubo, “Yebo lizanatha kuyo inkezo yami
kodwa ukuhlala kwesokunene kumbe kwesokhohlo kwami
kakusikho kwami ukukuvumela. Izindawo lezi ngezalabo
abazilungiselwe nguBaba.” **24** Kwathi abalitshumi
bekuzwa lokhu bazithukuthelela lezozelamani. **25**
UJesu wasebabizela ndawonye wathi, “Liyakwazi ukuthi

ababusi beZizwe bazibusa kalukhuni, kuthi lezikhulu
zazo zikhonye phezu kwazo. 26 Kakunjalo kini. Kodwa
loba ngubani ofuna ukuba mkhulu phakathi kwenu
kabe yinceku yenu, 27 lalowo ofuna ukuba ngowokuqala
kabe yinceku yenu, 28 njengalokhu iNdodana yoMuntu
ingezanga ukuzokhonzwa kodwa ukuzokhonza lokunikela
impilo yayo njengenhlawulo yabanengi." 29 Kwathi
uJesu labafundi bakhe sebesuka eJerikho ixuku elikhulu
labantu lamlandela. 30 Amadoda amabili ayiziphofu
ayehlezi eceleni komgwaqo athi esizwa ukuthi uJesu
wayesedlula khonapho amemeza athi, "Nkosi, Ndodana
kaDavida, sihawukele!" 31 Ixuku labantu lawakhuza lathi
kawathule kodwa amemeza ngamandla athi, "Nkosi,
Ndodana kaDavida, sihawukele!" 32 UJesu wema wawabiza,
wawabuza wathi, "Lifuna ukuba ngilenzeleni?" 33
Aphendula athi, "Nkosi, sifuna ukuthi sibone." 34 UJesu
wawazwela isihawu wawathinta emehlweni. Masinyane
nje ahle abona asemlandela.

21 Bathi sebesondela eJerusalema, bafika eBhethifage
eNtabeni yama-Oliva, uJesu wathuma abafundi ababili, 2
wathi kubo, "Yanini emzini ophambi kwenu, khonapho
lizabona inkonyane kababhemi lobabhemi ebotshelwe
khonapho. Libakhulule libuye labo kimi. 3 Nxa kungaba
lozalibuza, limtshele ukuthi iNkosi yiyo ebafunayo, uzahle
abayekele bahambe masinyane." 4 Lokhu kwenzeka ukuze
kugcwaliseke okwakhulunywa ngomphrofethi ukuthi: 5
"Tshela iNdodakazi yaseZiyoni ukuthi, 'Khangela, inkosi
yakho iyeza kuwe, imnene igade ubabhemi, iphezu
kwenkonyane, inkonyane kababhemi.'" 6 Abafundi

bahamba benza njengokulaywa kwabo nguJesu. **7**
Baletha inkonyane kababhemi lobabhemi, bendlala
amajazi abo phezu kwabobabhemi ukuze uJesu ahlale
phezu kwawo. **8** Ixuku elikhulu lendlala amajazi alo
endleleni, kukanti abanye bephula ingatsha ezihlahleni
bazendlala endleleni. **9** Amaxuku ayehamba phambi
kwakhe lalawo ayelandela amemeza athi, "Hosana
kuyo iNdodana kaDavida!" "Ubusisiwe lowo obuya
ngebizo likaThixo!" "Hosana ezulwini eliphezulu!" **10**
Kwathi uJesu esengenile eJerusalema, umuzi wonke
wanyakazela, abantu babuzana bathi, "Kanti ngubani
lo?" **11** Amaxuku aphendula athi, "Lo nguJesu,
umphrofethi waseNazaretha eGalile." **12** UJesu wangena
egumeni lethempeli wabaxotsha bonke ababethenga
lababethengisa khona. Wagenqula amatafula alabo
ababentshintshela abanye izimali lezihlalo zabathengisa
amajuba. **13** Wathi kubo, "Kulotshiwe ukuthi, 'Indlu
yami izabizwa ngokuthi yindlu yokukhuleka,'kodwa
lina seliyenza 'ubhalu lwabaphangi.'" **14** Iziphofu
labaqhugezelayo beza kuye ethempelini wabasilisa. **15**
Kodwa kwathi abaphristi abakhulu labafundisi bomthetho
bebona izimanga ayezenza labantwana bememeza
egumeni lethempeli besithi, "Hosana kuyo iNdodana
kaDavida," banengeka. **16** Bambuza bathi, "Uyabezwa
nje abantwana laba ukuthi bathini?" Waphendula uJesu
wathi, "Yebo, kalikaze lifunde ukuthi, 'Ezindebeni
zabantwana lensane wena Nkosi uyimisile indumiso'?"
17 Wasebatshiya waphuma edolobheni waya eBhethani
lapho alala khona. **18** Ekuseni kakhulu esebuyela

edolobheni wezwa eselambile. **19** Wabona isihlahla
somkhiwa eceleni kwendlela, waqambukela kuso kodwa
wathola kungelalutho kuso ngaphandle kwamahlamvu
nje. Wasesithi kuso, "Ungaphindi uthele izithelo lanini!"
Khonapho nje isihlahla sahle sabuna. **(aiōn g165)** **20**
Abafundi bathi bekubona lokhu bamangala kakhulu.
Babuza bathi, "Kwenzeke kanjani ukuthi isihlahla
somkhiwa sibune masinyane kangaka?" **21** UJesu
waphendula wathi, "Ngilitshela iqiniso ngithi nxa
lilokukholwa njalo lingathandabuzi, kalisoze lenze
okwenziwe kulesi isihlahla somkhiwa kuphela kodwa
njalo lingathi kule intaba, 'Suka, uziphosele olwandle,'
lakanye kuzenzeka. **22** Nxa likholwa, lizaphiwa loba yini
eliyicelayo ngomkhuleko." **23** UJesu wangena ethempelini,
kwathi elokhu efundisa abaphristi abakhulu labadala
babantu beza kuye. Bambuza bathi, "Izinto lezi uzenza
ngawaphi amandla na? Ngubani okunike amandla la?"
24 UJesu waphendula wathi, "Lami ngizalibuza umbuzo
owodwa. Lingangiphendula, ngizalitshela ukuthi ngizenza
ngawaphi amandla lezizinto. **25** Ubhaphathizo lukaJohane
lwavela ngaphi na? Lwavela ezulwini loba ebantwini
na?" Bangunguna bodwa ngalokho bathi, "Nxa singathi,
'Lwavela ezulwini,' uzakuthi, 'Pho kungani lingazange
limkholwe na?' **26** Kodwa singathi, 'Lwavela ebantwini,'
sesaba abantu ngoba bonke uJohane bamthatha
njengomphrofethi." **27** Ngakho bamphendula uJesu bathi,
"Kasikwazi." Ngakho wasesithi, "Lami kangiyikulitshela
ukuthi izinto lezi ngizenza ngamandla bani." **28**
"Likhumbulani kambe? Kwakulendoda eyayilamadodana

amabili. Yaya kweyokuqala yathi, ‘Ndodana, lamuhla
hamba uyesebenza esivinini.’ **29** Yaphendula yathi,
‘Kangisoze ngiye mina,’ kodwa yaphinde yazisola
yahamba. **30** Uyise wasesiya kwenye indodana watsho
okufanayo. Yaphendula yathi, ‘Ngizahamba, baba,’ kodwa
kayihambanga. **31** Yiphi phakathi kwawo womabili
eyenza lokho okwakufunwa nguyise na?” Baphendula
bathi, “Ngeyakuqala.” UJesu wathi kubo, “Ngilitshela
iqiniso ngithi abathelisi lezifebe bazangena embusweni
kaNkulunkulu kuqala kulani. **32** Ngoba uJohane
weza kini ukuzalitshengisa indlela yokulunga kodwa
kalimkholwanga ikanti abathelisi lezifebe bamkholwa.
Kwathi lokuba selikubonile konke lokhu kalimkholwanga.”
33 “Zwanini omunye umzekeliso: Kwakukhona umnini
wesiqinti owahlanyela isivini. Wasihonqolozela ngomduli,
wagebha isikhamelo sewayini phakathi, wasesakha
isilindo. Waseqhatshisa isivini leso kubalimi wasuka
wathatha uhambo. **34** Kuthe sekufika isikhathi sokuvuna
wathuma izinceku zakhe kulabobalimi ukuyathatha
izithelo. **35** Abalimi bazibamba izinceku zakhe; eyinye
bayitshaya, eyinye bayibulala kwathi eyesithathu
bayikhanda ngamatshe. **36** Wasethuma ezinye izinceku
kubo, ezinengi kulezakuqala, njalo abalimi baziphatha
ngendlela efanayo. **37** Ekucineni wasethumela indodana
yakhe kubo. Wathi, ‘Bazayihlonipha indodana yami.’ **38**
Kodwa kwathi abalimi beyibona indodana batshelana
bathi, ‘Lo yindlalifa. Wozani simbulale sithathe ilifa
lakhe.’ **39** Ngakho bamdumela bamphosela ngaphandle
kwesivini bambulala. **40** Ngakho-ke nxa umninisivini

esesiza uzabathini abalimi labo na?” **41** Baphendula bathi,
“Uzababonisa into yamehlo, abeseqhatshisa isivini sakhe
kwabanye abalimi abazamnika ingxenye yakhe yezithelo
ngesikhathi sokuvuna.” **42** UJesu wathi kubo, “Kalibalanga
yini emibhalweni ukuthi: ‘Ilitshe elalahlwa ngabakhi
seliyilona ilitshe lensika; iNkosi ikwenzile lokhu, njalo
kuyamangalisa emehlweni ethu?’ **43** Ngakho ngiyalitshela
ukuthi umbuso kaNkulunkulu lizawuthathelwa uphiwe
abantu abazathela izithelo zawo. **44** Lowo ozawela phezu
kwalelilitshe uzavadlaka kodwa lowo elizawela phezu
kwakhe uzafihlizwa.” **45** Kwathi abaphristi abakhulu
labaFarisi besizwa imizekeliso kaJesu, bakwazi ukuthi
wayekhuluma ngabo. **46** Badinga indlela yokumbopha
kodwa besaba ixuku labantu ngoba abantu bambona
njengomphrofethi.

22 UJesu wakhuluma kubo njalo ngemizekeliso wathi: **2**
“Umbuso wezulu unjengenkosi eyalungisela indodana
yayo idili lomthimba. **3** Yathuma izinceku zayo kulabo
ababenxusiwe edilini ukuba beze kodwa bala ukuza. **4**
Yaphinda yathuma ezinye izinceku yathi, ‘Batsheleni
labo abanxusiweyo ukuthi sengililungisile idili. Ngihlabe
inkabi lenkomo ezinonisiweyo, konke sekulungile. Wozani
edilini lomthimba.’ **5** Kodwa kabakunanzanga lokho,
bazihambela, omunye waya ensimini yakhe, omunye
emsebenzini wakhe. **6** Abanye bazibamba izinceku
zayo, bazihlukuluza bazibulala. **7** Inkosi yathukuthela.
Yathumela impi yayo yababhuqa labobabulali yatshisa
idolobho labo. **8** Yasisithi ezincekwini zayo, ‘Idili
lomthimba selilungile kodwa labo engibanxusileyo

bebengasafanele ukuza. **9** Hambani liye emahlanganweni
ezindlela linxuse loba ngubani elimbonayo.' **10** Ngakho
izinceku zangena ezitaladini zabutha bonke abantu
ezababonayo, abalungileyo lababi, indlu yomthimba
yagcwala izethekeli. **11** Kodwa kwathi inkosi ingena
ukuzabona izethekeli, yananzelela khonapho indoda
eyeyingavunulanga izigqoko zomthimba. **12** Yabuza yathi,
'Mngane, ungene njani lapha ungelazigqoko zomthimba?'
Indoda yatsha amathe. **13** Inkosi yasitshela izinceku
zayo yathi, 'Mbopheni izandla lezinyawo limphosele
ngaphandle ebumnyameni, lapho okuzakuba khona
ukukhala lokugedla kwamazinyo.' **14** Ngoba banengi
ababiziweyo kodwa balutshwana abakhethiweyo." **15**
Lapho-ke abaFarisi basuka baphuma bayaceba ukuthi
bambambe ngamazwi akhe. **16** Bathuma abafundi
babo kuye behamba lamaHerodiya. Bathi, "Mfundisi,
siyazi ukuthi uyindoda eqotho lokuthi ufundisa indlela
kaNkulunkulu ngokweqiniso. Kawusuye uthathekile
ngoba kawulani lokuthi bangobani. **17** Sitshele-
ke, uthini ngalokhu? Kusemthethweni na ukuthela
kuKhesari kumbe hatshi?" **18** UJesu ngokwazi inhloso
yabo embi wathi, "Lina bazenzisi, lenzani lizama
ukungithiya na? **19** Ake lingitshengise uhlamvu lwemali
okuthelwa ngayo." Bamlethela idenari, **20** wasebabuza
wathi, "Ngumfanekiso kabani lo? Njalo luphawu
lukabani lolu?" **21** Baphendula bathi, "NgokukaKhesari."
Wasesithi kubo, "Phanini uKhesari okungokukaKhesari
loNkulunkulu okungokukaNkulunkulu." **22** Bathi besizwa
lokhu bamangala. Ngakho basuka kuye bahamba.

23 Ngalelolanga abaSadusi, abathi kakukho ukuvuka
kwabafileyo, beza kuye belombuzo. **24** Bathi, “Mfundisi,
uMosi wasitshela wathi, nxa indoda ingafa ingazalanga
mntwana, umfowabo kamthathe umfelokazi amzalele
abantwana. **25** Kwakulabafowabo abayisikhombisa
phakathi kwethu. Wathatha owakuqala wasesifa, kwathi
ngoba engazuzanga mntwana watshiyela umkakhe
umfowabo. **26** Kwaphinda lokho kowesibili lowesithathu
njalo kwaze kwaba ngowesikhombisa. **27** Ekucineni
wafa lowomfazi. **28** Pho-ke, ekuvukeni kwabafileyo
uzakuba ngumkabani phakathi kwabayisikhombisa
njengoba bonke babemthethe?” **29** UJesu waphendula
wathi, “Liyalahleka ngoba kaliyazi imibhalo lamandla
kaNkulunkulu. **30** Ekuvukeni kwabafileyo abantu
kabayikuthatha loba bendiswe; bazakuba njengezingilosi
ezulwini. **31** Kodwa mayelana lokuvuka kwabafileyo,
kalibalanga yini lokho uNkulunkulu akutsho kini ukuthi,
32 ‘NginguNkulunkulu ka-Abhrahama, uNkulunkulu
ka-Isaka loNkulunkulu kaJakhobe’? KasuNkulunkulu
wabafileyo kodwa owabaphilayo.” **33** Kwathi amaxuku
abantu esizwa lokhu amangaliswa yikufundisa kwakhe.
34 AbaFarisi sebezwile ukuthi uJesu wayesebathulisile
abaSadusi, bahlangana ndawonye. **35** Omunye wabo
owayeyisazi somthetho wamlinga ngombuzo wathi,
36 “Mfundisi, yiwuphi umlayo omkhulu kulayo yonke
eMthethweni?” **37** UJesu waphendula wathi, “‘Thanda
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngenhliziyo yakho yonke
langomphefumulo wakho wonke langengqondo yakho
yonke.’ **38** Yiwo owokuqala njalo odlula yonke imilayo.

39 Owesibili unjengawo: ‘Thanda umakhelwane wakho
njengoba uzithanda wena.’ 40 Wonke uMthetho
labaPhrofethi kweyeme kuyonale imilayo emibili.” 41
Kwathi abaFarisi behlangene ndawonye uJesu wababuza
wathi, 42 “Licabangani ngoKhristu? Uyindodana kabani?”
Baphendula bathi, “Yindodana kaDavida.” 43 Wathi
kubo, “Kungani pho uDavida wathi ekhuluma ngoMoya
umbiza athi ‘Nkosi’? Ngoba uthi, 44 ‘INkosi yathi eNkosini
yami: “Hlala ngakwesokunene sami ngize ngibeke izitha
zakho ngaphansi kwenyawo zakho.”’ 45 Pho, nxa
uDavida esithi kuye, ‘Nkosi,’ angaba yindodana yakhe
njani?” 46 Kakho loyedwa owaba lelizwi lokumphendula.
Kwathi-ke kusukela ngalolosuku kakho owaqunga isibindi
sokumbuza eminye imibuzo.

23 UJesu wasesithi emaxukwini abantu lakubafundi
bakhe: 2 “Abafundisi bomthetho labaFarisi
bahlezi esihlalweni sikaMosi. 3 Ngakho kumele
libalalele lenze konke abalitshela khona. Kodwa
lingakwenzi abakwenzayo, ngoba kabakulandeli lokho
abakutshumayelayo. 4 Baqoqa imithwalo enzima
bayetshate emahlombe abantu kodwa bona bengafuni
lokulokotha bayithwale. 5 Konke abakwenzayo
bakwenzela ukuba babonwe ngabantu, benza imicwatsho
yabo yemibhalo ibe banzi lezintshaka zezigqoko
zabo zibe zinde; 6 bathanda izindawo eziphezulu
emadilini lezihlalo eziqakathekileyo emasinagogweni,
7 bathanda ukubingelelwa emisikeni lokuthi abantu
bababize ngokuthi ‘Rabi.’ 8 Kodwa lina nxa lingabizwa
kuthiwe ‘Rabi,’ ngoba munye kuphela oyiNkosi yenu

njalo lina lonke liyizinini. **9** Futhi lingabizi muntu
emhlabeni ngokuthi ‘baba,’ ngoba liloYihlo oyedwa,
yena osezulwini. **10** Njalo lingabizwa ngokuthi bafundisi,
ngoba liloMfundisi oyedwa, uKhristu. **11** Omkhulu kulani
lonke phakathi kwenu uzakuba yinceku yenu. **12** Ngoba
lowo oziphakamisayo uzathotshiswa, lalowo ozithobayo
uzaphakanyiswa.” **13** “Maye kini, bafundisi bomthetho
lakubaFarisi, lina bazenzisi! Livalela abantu umbuso
wezulu. Lina ngokwenu kalingeni liphinde livimbele
labo abazama ukungena. [**14** Maye kini bafundisi
bomthetho lakini baFarisi, lina bazenzisi! Liphanga
izindlu zabafelokazi, beselizenzisa lisenza imikhuleko
emide, ngalokho lizakwamukeliswa ukulahlwa okukhulu.]
15 Maye kini bafundisi bomthetho lakini baFarisi, lina
bazenzisi! Lidabula ilizwe lihambe laphezu kolwandle
lidinga ukuphendula oyedwa zwi, lithi selimzuzile
limphendule abe yindodana yesihogweni okuphindwe
kabili kulani. **(Geenna g1067)** **16** Maye kini, baholi
abayiziphofu! Lithi, ‘Nxa umuntu efunga ngethempeli
kakutsho lutho; kodwa nxa umuntu efunga ngegolide
lethempeli usezibophile ngesifungo sakhe.’ **17** Lina
ziphofundini! Yikuphi okukhulu kulokunye: igolide
kumbe ithempeli elenza igolide libengcwele? **18** Lithi
njalo, ‘Nxa umuntu efunga nge-alithare, akusilutho;
kodwa nxa umuntu efunga ngesipho esikulo usezibophile
ngesifungo sakhe.’ **19** Lina ziphofu zabantu! Yikuphi
okudlula okunye: isipho langabe i-alithari elenza
isipho sibe ngcwele? **20** Ngakho lowo ofunga nge-
alithare ufunga ngalo langakho konke okukulo. **21**

Njalo lowo ofunga ngethempeli ufunga ngalo njalo
langaye lowo ohlala kulo. **22** Njalo lalowo ofunga
ngezulu ufunga ngesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu
langaye ohlezi phezu kwaso. **23** Maye kini, bafundisi
bomthetho lakini baFarisi, bazenzisi! Linika okwetshumi
okweziyoliso zenu, iminti ledili lekhamini. Kodwa
liyekethise izinto ezimqoka emthethweni, eziyikulunga,
isihawu kanye lokwethembeka. Bekufanele lithi likwenza
lokhu lingawuyekethisanga umthetho. **24** Lina baholi
abayiziphofu! Liyacenga ukukhupha ubuyane kodwa
liginye ikamela. **25** Maye kini, bafundisi bomthetho
lakini baFarisi, lina bazenzisi! Ligezisa inkezo lomganu
ngaphandle kodwa ngaphakathi kugcwele ubuhwaba
lokuzisuthisa. **26** MFarisi oyisiphofu! Qala uhlambulule
ingaphakathi yenkezo lomganu, ukuze ingaphandle layo
ihlambuluke. **27** Maye kini, bafundisi bomthetho lakini
baFarisi, lina bazenzisi! Linjengamathuna aconjiweyo,
akhanya ebukeka ngaphandle, kodwa ngaphakathi
agcwele amathambo abantu abafileyo lakho konke
okungcolileyo. **28** Kanjalo, ngaphandle libonakala
ebantwini linjengabalungileyo, kodwa ngaphakathi
ligcwele ukuzenzisa lobubi. **29** Maye kini, bafundisi
bomthetho lakini baFarisi, lina bazenzisi! Lakhela
abaphrofethi amathuna njalo licecise amathuna
abalungileyo. **30** Beselisithi, 'Ngabe saphila ngezinsuku
zabokhokho bethu sasingeyikuhlanganyela labo
ekuchitheni igazi labaphrofethi.' **31** Ngalokho yini
elipha ubufakazi bokuthi liyisizukulwane salabo
ababulala abaphrofethi. **32** Nanko-ke, wohlani liqedise

lesosono sabokhokho benu! 33 Lina zinyoka! Lina
nzalo yezinhlangwana! Lizaphepha kanjani ukuba
lilahlelwe esihogweni na? (Geenna g1067) 34 Ngakho
ngilithumela abaphrofethi lamadoda ahlakaniphileyo
labafundisi. Abanye babo lizababulala libabethele; abanye
lizababhaxabula emasinagogweni enu, lilandelelane labo
kuleli laleliyana idolobho. 35 Ngakho-ke, lonke igazi
elilungileyo elachithwayo emhlabeni kusukela egazini
lika-Abheli owayelungile kusiya egazini likaZakhariya
indodana kaBherekhiya elambulala phakathi laphakathi
kwethempeli le-alithari lizakwehliselwa phezu kwenu.
36 Ngilitshela iqiniso, konke lokhu kuzakuba phezu
kwalesi isizukulwane. 37 Jerusalema, Jerusalema, wena
obulala abaphrofethi, ubakhande ngamatshe labo
abathunywe kuwe, sekukanengi ngiloyisa ukuqoqa
ndawonye abantwabakho, njengesikhukhukazi siqoqa
amatsiyane aso ngaphansi kwamaphiko aso, kodwa wena
wawungathandi. 38 Khangela, indlu yakho isitshiywe
ilunxiwa. 39 Ngoba ngiyalitshela, kalisayikungibona futhi
lize lithi, 'Ubusisiwe lowo obuya ngebizo likaThixo.'"

24 UJesu wathi esuka ethempelini esehamba abafundi
bakhe beza kuye bathi kake ananzelele izakhiwo
zalo. 2 Wathi, "Liyazibona na zonke lezizinto?
Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi akulalitshe lapha elizasala
liphezu kwelinye; wonke azabhidlizwa." 3 Kwathi
uJesu ehlezi eNtabeni yama-Oliva abafundi bakhe beza
kuye ngasese bathi, "Sitshele, kuzakwenzakala nini
lokhu na, njalo kuzakuba lesibonakaliso bani sokuza
kwakho lokuphela kwesikhathi na?" (aiōn g165) 4 UJesu

waphendula wathi, “Qaphelani ukuze lingakhohliswa
muntu. 5 Ngoba abanengi bazakuza ngebizo lami besithi,
‘NginguKhristu,’ bakhohlise abanengi. 6 Lizakuzwa
ngezimpi lamahungahunga azo, kodwa lingaze lethuka.
Izinto ezinjalo zizakwenzeka, kodwa ukucina kulokhu
kuseza. 7 Isizwe sizavukela isizwe, lombuso uvukele
umbuso. Kuzakuba lendlala lokuzamazama komhlaba
ezindaweni ezitshiyeneyo. 8 Konke lokhu kuyikuqalisa
kobuhlungu bokuhelelwa. 9 Lapho lizanikelwa ukuba
lihlutshwe njalo libulawe, futhi lizazondwa yizizwe
zonke ngenxa yami. 10 Ngalesosikhathi abanengi
bazadela ukukholwa banikelane njalo bazondane, 11
kuvele abaphrofethi bamanga abanengi abazakhohlisa
abantu abanengi. 12 Ngenxa yokwanda kobubi,
uthando lwabanengi luzaphola, 13 kodwa lowo
oma aqine kuze kube sekupheleni uzasindiswa. 14
Njalo lelivangeli lombuso lizatshunyayelwa kuwo
wonke umhlaba njengobufakazi kuzozonke izizwe,
besekufika ukuphela. 15 Nxa libona kumi endaweni
engcwele ‘amanyala aletha incithakalo,’okwakhulunywa
ngomphrofethi uDanyeli, ofundayo kezwisise. 16 Lapho-
ke akuthi labo abaseJudiya babalekele ezintabeni. 17
Akungabikhona osophahleni lwendlu ozakwehla phansi
ukuyathatha ulutho endlini. 18 Lowo osemasimini
kangabuyeli ngekhaya ukuyathatha ijazi lakhe. 19
Yeka ubulukhuni obuzakuba khona ngalezonsuku
kwabesifazane abakhulelweyo labangabadlezane! 20
Khulekelani ukuba ukuphaphatheka kwenu kungabi
sebusika loba ngeSabatha. 21 Ngoba ngalesosikhathi

kuzakuba lokuhlupheka okukhulu, okungazange kube
khona kulokhu kwadabuka umhlaba kuze kube manje,
njalo kakusoze kube khona futhi. **22** Aluba lezinsuku
bezingaphungulwanga, kakho obezaphepha, kodwa
ngenxa yabakhethiweyo lezinsuku zizaphungulwa. **23**
Nxa ngalesosikhathi omunye esithi kini, 'Khangela,
nangu uKhristu!' loba 'Ulaphaya!' lingakukholwa
lokho. **24** Ngoba oKhristu bamanga labaphrofethi
bamanga bazavela benze izibonakaliso lezimangaliso
ezinkulu ukukhohlisa kanye labakhethiweyo, nxa lokho
kungenzeka. **25** Zwanini, sengihle ngalitshela mandulo
kwesikhathi. **26** Ngakho-ke, nxa umuntu elitshela
esithi, 'Nanguyana, laphayana egangeni,' lingayi khona
loba athi, 'Nangu lapha ezindlini ezingaphakathi,'
lingaze lakukholwa lokho. **27** Ngoba njengombane
osuka empumalanga uhle ubonakale lasentshonalanga,
kuzakuba njalo ukufika kweNdodana yoMuntu. **28** Lapho
okulesidumbu khona kulapho amanqe abuthana khona.
29 Masinyane ngemva kokuhlupheka kwalezonsuku,
'ilanga lizafiphala lenyanga kayiyikukhanya; izinkanyezi
zizakuwa esibhakabhakeni, izisekelo zasezulwini
zizazanyazanyiswa.' **30** Kulesosikhathi isibonakaliso
seNdodana yoMuntu sizavela emkhathini, kuthi zonke
izizwe zomhlaba zilile. Zizabona iNdodana yoMuntu
isiza ngamayezi esibhakabhakeni, ilamandla lobukhosi
obukhulu. **31** Njalo izathumela izingilosi zayo zitshaya
icilongo ngomsindo omkhulu, beseziqoqa abakhethiweyo
bayo emagumbini womane omhlaba, kusukela ngapha
kwamazulu kusiya ngale kwawo. **32** Manje-ke, fundani

lesisifundo esihlahleni somkhiwa: Amahlumela aso
angaqalisa ukuba buthakathaka lamahlamvu aso
ahlume, lihle lazi ukuthi ihlobo selisondele. **33**
Kanjalo-ke, nxa lingabona zonke lezizinto, lazi ukuthi
sekusondele, khonapho emnyango. **34** Ngilitshela
iqiniso, lesisizukulwane kasiyikudlula zize zenzakale
zonke lezizinto. **35** Izulu lomhlaba kuzedlula, kodwa
amazwi ami kawayikwedlula lanini." **36** "Kodwa kakho
olwaziyo lolosuku lehola, loba izingilosi zasezulwini,
kumbe iNdodana, kodwa uBaba kuphela. **37** Njengoba
kwakunjalo ensukwini zikaNowa, kuzakuba njalo
ekufikeni kweNdodana yoMuntu. **38** Ngoba ensukwini
ezandulela uzamcolo, abantu babesidla, benatha,
bethatha njalo besenda, kwaze kwafika usuku uNowa
angena ngalo emkhunjini; **39** futhi babengazi lutho
ngalokho okwakuzakwenzeka uzamcolo waze wafika
wabatshabalalisa. Kuzakuba njalo ekufikeni kweNdodana
yoMuntu. **40** Kuzakuthi amadoda emabili esensimini,
eyodwa izathathwa, eyinye isale. **41** Kuzakuthi abesifazane
bebabili bechola ngembokodo, oyedwa uzathathwa
omunye asale. **42** Ngakho, lindani ngoba kalikwazi ukuthi
iNkosi yenu izafika ngaluphi usuku. **43** Kodwa zwisisani
lokhu: Kube umninindlu wayekwazile ukuthi isela lizafika
ngasiphi isikhathi sobusuku ngabe walinda kaze avumela
ukuthi indlu yakhe igqekezwe. **44** Ngakho lani hlalani
lilindile, ngoba iNdodana yoMuntu izafika ngesikhathi
leso elizabe lingayikhumbuleli sona. **45** Ngubani kambe
oyinceku ethembekileyo lehlakaniphileyo umninimuzi
ayibeke esikhundleni sokukhangela izisebenzi zalapha

ekhaya ukuthi azinike ukudla kwazo ngesikhathi
esifaneleyo? **46** Kuzakuba kuhle kuleyo nceku inkosi
ezayifica isenza njalo ekuphendukeni kwayo. **47** Ngilitshela
iqiniso, izakumbeka ukuthi aphathe yonke impahla yayo.
48 Kodwa cabanga mhlawumbe inceku leyo ikhohlakele
njalo ingazitshela ithi, 'Inkosi yami isesekhatshana
ukubuya,' **49** ibisiqalisa ukutshaya ezinye izinceku njalo
lokudla inatha lezidakwa. **50** Inkosi yaleyonceku izabuya
ngosuku engacatshangelwa khona langesikhathi inceku
engasaziyo. **51** Izayiqumaquma, iyiphe indawo kanye
labazenzisi, lapho okuzakuba khona ukukhala lokugedla
kwamazinyo."

25 "Kulesosikhathi umbuso wezulu uzakuba
njengezintombi ezigcweleyo ezilitshumi ezathatha
izibane zazo zaphuma ukuyahlangabeza umyeni. **2**
Ezinhlanu zazo zaziyiziwula, ezinhlanu zihlakaniphile. **3**
Eziyiziwula zathatha izibane zazo, kodwa kazithathanga
amafutha. **4** Kodwa ezihlakaniphileyo zathwala imbodlela
zamafutha kanye lezibane zazo. **5** Umyeni waphuza
ukufika zonke zaze zawozela zajunywa yibuthongo. **6**
Phakathi kobusuku kwamenyezelwa kwathiwa, 'Nangu
umyeni! Phumani limhlangabeze!' **7** Zasezivuka zonke
izintombi zalumathisa izibane zazo. **8** Lezo ezaziyiziwula
zathi kwezihlakaniphileyo, 'Ake lisiphe lathi amanye
amafutha enu; izibane zethu sezicitsha.' **9** Zaphendula
ezihlakaniphileyo zathi, 'Hatshi, kakulamafutha
angasanela thina lani. Hambani liye kulabo abathengisa
amafutha liyezithengela awenu.' **10** Kodwa kwathi
besayathenga amafutha umyeni wafika. Izintombi

ezazizilungiselele zangena laye edilini lomthimba.
Umnyango wasuvalwa. **11** Ngemva kwesikhathi ezinye
lazo zatsho sezifikile. Zathi, 'Nkosi! Nkosi! Ake usivulele
umnyango!' **12** Kodwa waphendula wathi, 'Ngilitshela
iqiniso ukuthi, kangilazi.' **13** Ngakho lindani ngoba
kalilwazi usuku loba ihola." **14** "Njalo unjengendoda
eyathatha uhambo, yabiza izinceku zayo yazigcinisa
impahla yayo. **15** Oyedwa yamupha amathalenta
amahlanu emali, omunye amabili omunye njalo ithalenta
elilodwa, ngulowo kusiya ngamandla akhe. Yasisuka
ingena uhambo lwayo. **16** Leyondoda eyayiphiwe
amathalenta amahlanu yahle yasuka yayayisebenzisa
leyomali yazuza amanye amahlanu. **17** Yenza njalo
laleyo eyayiphiwe amabili, yazuza amanye amabili. **18**
Kodwa indoda eyayiphiwe ithalenta elilodwa yasuka
yemba igodi emhlabathini yayifihla imali yenkosi yayo.
19 Ngemva kwesikhathi eside umnini walezozinceku
wabuya wafisa ukwazi ukuthi babehambise njani
ngaleyomali. **20** Leyondoda eyayiphiwe amathalenta
amahlanu yaletha amanye amahlanu. Yathi, 'Nkosi,
wangethemba ngamathalenta amahlanu. Khangela,
sengizuze amanye amahlanu.' **21** Umnini wayo
waphendula wathi, 'Wenze kuhle, nceku elungileyo
lethembekileyo! Uthembekile ezintweni ezilutshwane;
ngizakugcinisa izinto ezinengi. Woza uzojabula kanye
lenkosi yakho!' **22** Indoda eyayilamathalenta amabili layo
yeza. Yathi, 'Nkosi, wangethemba ngamathalenta amabili;
khangela, sengizuze amanye amabili.' **23** Umniniyo
waphendula wathi, 'Wenze kuhle, nceku elungileyo

lethembekileyo! Uthembekile ngezinto ezilutshwane;
ngizakugcinisa izinto ezinengi. Woza uzojabula kanye
lenkosi yakho!' **24** Kwasekusiza leyondoda eyayiphiwe
ithalenta elilodwa. Yathi, 'Nkosi, bengikwazi ukuthi
uyindoda elukhuni, evuna lapho engahlanyelanga khona
njalo ibuthe lapho engazange ihaze khona inhlanyelo.
25 Yikho ngesaba ngasuka ngayafihla ithalenta lakho
emhlabathini. Khangela, nanku okungokwakho.' **26** Inkosi
yaphendula yathi, 'Wena nceku embi lelivila! Utsho
ukuthi wazile ukuthi ngivuna lapho engingahlanyelanga
khona njalo ngibuthe lapho engingahazanga khona
inhlanyelo? **27** Kube imali yami uyifake ebhanga,
ukuze kuthi ekubuyeni kwami ngiyizuze isizele. **28**
Mthatheleni ithalenta lelo liliphe lowo olamathalenta
alitshumi. **29** Ngoba lowo olakho uzaphiwa okunye
njalo abesesiba lokunengi. Lowo ongelakho, lalokho
alakho uzakwemukwa. **30** Manje-ke, iphoseni ngaphandle
inceku engelamsebenzi, ebumnyameni lapho okuzakuba
khona ukukhala lokugedla kwamazinyo.'" **31** "Nxa
iNdodana yoMuntu isisiza ngenkazimulo yayo, ikanye
lezingilosi zonke, izahlala esihlalweni sayo sobukhosi
ilenkazimulo yasezulwini. **32** Zonke izizwe zizabuthaniswa
phambi kwayo, ibe isisahlukanisa abantu omunye
komunye njengomelusi esehlukanisa izimvu embuzini.
33 Izabeka izimvu ngasekwesokunene kwayo lembuzi
ngakwesokhohlo. **34** Lapho-ke iNkosi izakuthi kulabo
abangakwesokunene sayo, 'Wozani, lina elibusiswe
nguBaba; thathani ilifa lenu, umbuso owalungiselwa lina
kusukela ekudalweni komhlaba. **35** Ngoba ngangilambile,

langinika ulutho oludliwayo, ngangomile langipha
okunathwayo, ngangiyisihambi langinxusela endlini,
36 ngangiswele izembatho langigqokisa, ngangigula
langonga, ngangisentolongweni lazongibona.' 37
Abalungileyo bazamphendula bathi, 'Nkosi, sakubona nini
ulambile sakupha ukudla na, kumbe womile sakunathisa?
38 Sakubona nini uyisihambi sakunxusela endlini na,
kumbe uswele izembatho sakugqokisa? 39 Sakubona
nini ugula kumbe usentolongweni seza sazakubona na?'
40 INkosi izaphendula ithi, 'Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi
loba yini elayenzela loba ngomncinyane kanganani
walaba abazalwane bami, lakwenzela mina.' 41 INkosi
izakuthi kulabo abakwesokhohlo sayo, 'Xekani kimi lina
eliqalekisiweyo liye emlilweni ongapheliyo owalungiselwa
uSathane lezingilosi zakhe. (aiōnios g166) 42 Ngoba
ngangilambile, kalingiphanga lutho lokudla, ngangomile
kalingiphanga lutho lokunatha, 43 ngangiyisihambi
kalinginxuselanga endlini, ngangiswele izembatho
kalingigqokisanga, ngangigula njalo ngisentolongweni
kalizange lingethekelele.' 44 Labo bazaphendula
bathi, 'Nkosi, sakubona nini ulambile kumbe womile
kumbe uyisihambi kumbe ungelazigqoko kumbe
ugula noma usentolongweni asaze sakunceda na?' 45
Izaphendula ithi, 'Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi, loba kuyini
elingakwenzelanga oyedwa nje omncinyane kulabo
bonke walaba, kalikwenzelanga mina.' 46 Bazasuka baye
ekujezisweni kwaphakade, kodwa abalungileyo baye
ekuphileni okungapheliyo." (aiōnios g166)

26 UJesu eseqedile ukukhuluma zonke lezi izinto, wathi
kubafundi bakhe, **2** "Njengoba lisazi, sekusele insuku
ezimbili ukuba iPhasika lifike, njalo iNdodana yoMuntu
izanikelwa ukuba ibethelwe." **3** Abaphristi abakhulu
labadala babantu basebeqoqana egumeni lomphristi
omkhulu owayethiwa nguKhayifasi, **4** baceba ukubopha
uJesu ngasese bambulale. **5** Bathi, "Kakungabi ngesikhathi
somkhosi funa kube lesiphithiphithi ebantwini." **6**
Kwathi uJesu eseBhethani endlini yendoda eyayithiwa
nguSimoni owayelobulephero, **7** kweza kuye owesifazane
ephethe imbodlela yamakha adula kakhulu wawathela
ekhanda likaJesu owayeyeme etafuleni. **8** Abafundi
bathi bekubona lokho bacasuka. Basebebuza bathi,
"Adlaliselwani kanje na? **9** Amakha la abengathengiswa
ngemali ephezulu leyomali iphiwe abampofu." **10** UJesu
esekunanzelele lokhu wathi kubo, "Limkhathazelani
owesifazane lo na? Wenze into enhle kimi. **11**
Abampofu lizahlala lilabo kokuphela, kodwa kalisoze
libe lami kokuphela. **12** Uthe ethululela amakha
la emzimbeni wami ubesenzela ukungilungiselela
ukungcwatshwa. **13** Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi langaphi
lapho okuzatshunyayelwa ivangeli leli emhlabeni wonke,
lokhu akwenzileyo kuzakhulunywa, kube yisikhumbuzo
ngaye." **14** Kwathi omunye wabalitshumi lambili, lowo
owayethiwa nguJudasi Iskariyothi, waya kubaphristi
abakhulu **15** wabuza wathi, "Lizangiphani nxa ngimnikela
kini?" Base bembalela inhlamvu zesiliva ezingamatshumi
amathathu. **16** Kusukela khonapho uJudasi wadinga ithuba
lokuba amnikele. **17** Ngosuku lokuqala loMkhosi weSinkwa

esingelaMvubelo abafundi beza kuJesu bambuza bathi,
“Ufuna senzele ngaphi amalungiselelo okuthi udle
iPhasika na?” **18** Waphendula wathi, “Ngenani edolobheni
komunye umuntu limtshele lithi, ‘UMfundisi uthi:
Isikhathi sami esimisiweyo sesiseduze. Ngizakudla
iPhasika labafundi bami endlini yakho.’” **19** Ngakho
abafundi benza njengokulayelwa kwabo nguJesu balungisa
iPhasika. **20** Kwathi kusihlwa, uJesu wayehlezi eyeme
etafuleni elabalitshumi lambili. **21** Kwathi besidla wathi,
“Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi omunye wenu uzanginikela.”
22 Badana kakhulu basebesithi kuye ngamunye, “Pho
kawutsho mina Nkosi?” **23** UJesu waphendula wathi, “Lowo
odle kanye lami emganwini uzanginikela. **24** INdodana
yoMuntu kwenzakala kuyo njengoba kulotshiwe ngayo.
Kodwa maye kulowomuntu ozanikela iNdodana yoMuntu!
Bekungaba ngcono kuye ngabe wayengazalwanga.”
25 Wasesithi uJudasi, lowo owayezamnikela, “Pho
kawutsho mina, Rabi?” UJesu waphendula wathi, “Yebo,
nguwe okutshoyo.” **26** Bathi besadla uJesu wathatha
isinkwa wabonga, wasihlephula wasipha abafundi bakhe
esithi, “Thathani lidle; lokhu kungumzimba wami.”
27 Wasethatha inkezo, esebongile, wabanika esithi,
“Nathani kuyo, lonke. **28** Leli ligazi lami lesivumelwano,
elichithelwe abanengi ekuthethelelweni kwezono. **29**
Ngiyalitshela, angisayikuphinda nginathe okwesithelo
sevini, kusukela manje kuze kube yilolosuku lapho
engizakunatha khona kabutsha lani embusweni kaBaba.”
30 Bathi sebehlabele ihubo baphuma baya eNtabeni
yama-Oliva. **31** UJesu wasebatshela wathi, “Ngabona

lobubusuku lizakwenyela ngami, ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi:
'Ngizatshaya umelusi izimvu zomhlambi zizahlakazeka.'
32 Kodwa ngemva kokuba sengivukile kwabafileyo,
ngizalandulela ukuya eGalile." **33** UPhethro waphendula
wathi, "Loba bonke bangaze benyele ngenxa yakho,
mina kimi ngezake kwenzeke." **34** UJesu waphendula
wathi, "Ngikutshela iqiniso ukuthi ngabona lobubusuku,
iqhude lingakakhali uzangiphika kathathu." **35** Kodwa
uPhethro wala wagomela wathi, "Loba kungenzeka
ukuba ngife lawe, ngeke lanini ngikuphike." Abanye
abafundi labo batsho njalo. **36** UJesu wasehamba labafundi
bakhe endaweni eyayithiwa yiGetsemane, wasesithi kubo,
"Hlalani lapha, mina ngisaya laphayana ukuyakhuleka."
37 Wathatha uPhethro lamadodana kaZebhediya womabili
wahamba labo, waseqala ukuhlulukelwa lokukhathazeka.
38 Wasesithi kubo, "Umphefumulo wami ugajelwa lusizi
kuze kuthi ngife. Hlalani lapha lilinde lami." **39** Wahamba
ibanganyana, wazilahla phansi wathi mbo ngobuso
wakhuleka wathi, "Baba, nxa kungenzeka, sengathi
inkezo le ingasuswa kimi. Kodwa akungabi yintando
yami, kodwa kube yintando yakho." **40** Wasephenduka
kubafundi bakhe wabafica belele. Wabuza uPhethro
wathi, "Lina madoda kambe kulehlule ukulinda kanye
lami okwehola elilodwa nje? **41** Lindani likhuleke ukuze
lingaweli ekulingweni. Umoya uyathanda kodwa umzimba
ubuthakathaka." **42** Wahamba njalo okwesibili wakhuleka
wathi, "Baba wami, nxa kungenzeki ukuthi linkezo
isuswe ngaphandle kokuthi ngiyinathe, intando yakho
mayenziwe." **43** Wathi esebuya wabafica njalo sebelele,

ngoba amehlo abo ayenzima. **44** Ngakho wasebatshiya
waphinda wahamba njalo wayakhuleka okwesithathu
ephinda into yinye. **45** Wasebuyela kubafundi wathi kubo,
"Lilele, liyaphumula na? Khangelani, isikhathi sesisondele,
iNdodana yoMuntu isizanikelwa ezandleni zezoni. **46**
Phakamani! Kasihambeni! Nangu usesiza onginikelayo."
47 Wathi esakhuluma, uJudasi, omunye wabalitshumi
lambili wafika. Wayehamba lexuku elikhulu lihlomile
ngezinkemba lezinduku lithunywe ngabaphristi abakhulu
labadala babantu. **48** Omnikelayo wayelungisile labo
isiboniso wathi: "Lowo engizamanga nguye; mbopheni."
49 UJudasi wahle waqonda kuJesu wathi, "Sabona, Rabi!"
wamanga. **50** UJesu waphendula wathi, "Mfowethu, yenza
lokho okulandileyo." Asesondela amadoda, amdumela
uJesu ambopha. **51** Khonapho omunye wabaphelekezeli
bakaJesu wakhokha inkemba yakhe wagadla encekwini
yomphristi omkhulu, wayiquma indlebe. **52** UJesu wathi
kuye, "Buyisela inkemba yakho endaweni yayo, ngoba
bonke abakhokha inkemba bazakufa ngenkemba. **53**
Ucabanga ukuthi ngingaze ngacela kuBaba, masinyane
nje angiphe amaviyo alitshumi lambili ezingilosi? **54**
Kodwa phela ibingagcwaliseka kanjani imibhalo ethi
kumele kwenzeke ngale indlela na?" **55** Khonapho uJesu
wathi exukwini labantu, "Kanti ngikhokhela umvukela
yini lize lihlome ngezinkemba lezinduku ukuzangibamba
na? Insuku zonke ngangihlala emagumeni ethempeli
ngifundisa, kodwa kalingibophanga. **56** Kodwa lokhu
kwenzeke ukuze kugcwaliseke imibhalo yabaphrofethi."
Khonapho abafundi bonke bamtshiya babaleka. **57** Labo

abambophayo uJesu bamusa kuKhayifasi, umphristi
omkhulu, lapho okwasekubuthene khona abafundisi
bomthetho labadala. 58 Kodwa uPhethro wayemlandela
ehambela khatshana waze wayangena egumeni lomphristi
omkhulu. Wangena wahlala phansi lamanxusa efuna
ukubona okwakuzakwenzakala. 59 Abaphristi abakhulu
leSanihedrini yonke babedinga ubufakazi bamanga
ngoJesu ukuze bambulale. 60 Kodwa babuswela, lanxa
abanengi ofakazi bamanga bavela. Ekucineni ababili beza
phambili 61 bathi, "Umfokazi lo wathi, 'Ngilamandla
okulidiliza ithempeli likaNkulunkulu ngiphinde ngilakhe
kutsha ngezinsuku ezintathu.'" 62 Umphristi omkhulu
wasesukuma wathi kuJesu, "Kawuyikuphendula na?
Kuyini kanti lokhu okufakazwa ngamadoda la ngawe na?"
63 Kodwa uJesu wala elokhu ethule. Umphristi omkhulu
wathi kuye, "Ngiyakulaya, ngifunga ngoNkulunkulu
ophilayo ngithi: Sitshele ingabe unguKhristu, iNdodana
kaNkulunkulu." 64 UJesu waphendula wathi, "Yebo,
kunjengoba usitsho. Kodwa ngithi kini lonke: Ngesikhathi
esizayo lizayibona iNdodana yoMuntu ihlezi kwesokunene
sikaMninimandla isehla ngamayezi ezulwini." 65
Khonapho umphristi omkhulu wadabula izigqoko zakhe
wathi, "Uyahlambaza! Sisafunelani abanye ofakazi
na? Khangelani, manje selikuzwile ukuhlambaza. 66
Lithini ngakho?" Baphendula bathi, "Ufanele ukufa."
67 Basebemkhafulela emehlweni njalo bamdutshuza
ngenqindi. Abanye bamakala 68 bathi, "Phrofitha
kithi, wena Khristu. Ngubani okutshayileyo?" 69
UPhethro wayehlezi phandle egumeni, kwasekusiza

kuye intombazana eyincekukazi yathi kuye, “Lawe
njalo wawuloJesu waseGalile.” 70 Kodwa walandula
phambi kwabo bonke. Wathi, “Angikwazi lokho okhuluma
ngakho.” 71 Wasesuka ephuma entubeni lapho abonwa
khona ngenye intombazana eyathi ebantwini khonapho,
“Umfokazi lo wayeloJesu waseNazaretha.” 72 Walandula
njalo efunga esithi, “Kangiyazi indoda leyo!” 73
Ngemva kwesikhatshana labo ababemi khonapho baya
kuPhethro bathi, “Ngempela ungomunye wabo ngoba
indlela okhuluma ngayo iyakuceba.” 74 Wasekhihliza
iziqalekiso phezu kwakhe wafunga kubo wathi, “Angimazi
mina lowomuntu!” Masinyane iqhude lakhala. 75
UPhethro waselikhumbula ilizwi elakhulunywa nguJesu
esithi: “Iqhude lingakakhali uzangilandula kathathu.”
Waphumela ngaphandle wakhala kabuhlungu.

27 Ekuseni ngovivi bonke abaphristi abakhulu labadala
babantu benza isinqumo sokumbulala uJesu. 2
Bambopha, bamqhuba, bamnikela kuPhilathu umbusi.
3 Kwathi uJudasi, owayemnikele, esebona ukuthi uJesu
wayesegwetshiwe, wadabuka ngokuzisola, wabuyisela
inhlamvu zesiliva ezingamatshumi amathathu kubaphristi
abakhulu labadala. 4 Wathi, “Ngenze isono, ngoba
nginikele igazi elingelacala.” Baphendula bathi, “silani
lalokho thina? Lokho kungumlandu wakho.” 5
Ngakho uJudasi wayiphosela ethempelini leyomali
wahamba. Wasuka lapho wayazibophela. 6 Abaphristi
abakhulu bazidobha inhlamvu zemali lezo bathi,
“Kungaphandle komthetho ukufaka imali le esitsheni
somnikelo ngoba yimali yegazi.” 7 Ngakho basebemisa

ukuyisebenzisa ukuthenga isiqinti sombumbi sibe
yindawo yamangcwaba abantu bezizweni. **8** Yikho
yabizwa ngokuthi yiNsimu yeGazi kuze kube namuhla.
9 Kwasekugcwaliseka okwakhulunywa nguJeremiya
umphrofethi ukuthi: "Bathatha inhlamvu zesiliva
ezingamatshumi amathathu, intengo eyamiswa ngaye
ngabantu bako-Israyeli, **10** bazisebenzisa ukuthenga
insimu yombumbi, njengokulaywa kwami yiNkosi."
11 Ngalesosikhathi uJesu wamiswa phambi kombusi,
umbusi wasebuza wathi, "Uyinkosi yamaJuda na?"
"Njengoba usitsho," kuphendula uJesu. **12** Wayesithi
nxa ethonisiswa ngabaphristi abakhulu labadala angaze
aphendula. **13** UPhilathu wasembuza wathi, "Awubuzwa
yini ubufakazi abakwethesa bona?" **14** Kodwa uJesu
wathula, kazaphendula lamlandu munye, okwamangalisa
umbusi kakhulu. **15** Kwakungumkhuba wakhe umbusi
ukuthi ngomkhosi akhulule isibotshwa esikhethwe lixuku
labantu. **16** Ngalesosikhathi kwakulesibotshwa esasigange
kubi, sithiwa nguJesu isibongo saso singuBharabhasi. **17**
Kuthe abantu sebebuthene uPhilathu wababuza wathi,
"Lifuna ngilikhululele wuphi na, uBharabhasi loba
uJesu othiwa nguKhristu?" **18** Ngoba wayesazi ukuthi
kwakungenxa yomhawu okwenza banikela uJesu kuye. **19**
Kwathi uPhilathu esahlezi esihlalweni sakhe sokwahlulela,
umkakhe wamthumela ilizwi wathi: "Ungayingeni indaba
yomuntu lowo ongelacala, ngoba lamuhla ngihluphekile
kakhulu ngaye emaphutsheni." **20** Kodwa abaphristi
abakhulu labadala bakhuthaza abantu ukuthi bacele
uBharabhasi, bathi uJesu kabulawe. **21** Wabuza umbusi

wathi, “Lifuna ngilikhululele wuphi phakathi kwalaba
ababili na?” Baphendula bathi, “UBharabhasi.” **22**
UPhilathu wabuza wathi, “Pho ngenzeni ngoJesu othiwa
nguKhristu?” Bonke bamphendula bathi, “Mbethele!”
23 UPhilathu wabuza wathi, “Yindaba? Woneni?”
Kodwa bamemeza ngamandla bathi, “Mbethele!” **24**
Kwathi uPhilathu esebona ukuthi akusela enye indlela,
kwasekuzavuka isiyaluyalu, wathatha amanzi wageza
izandla zakhe phambi kwexuku wathi, “Angilacala
ngegazi lalumuntu. Ngumlandu wenu!” **25** Bonke abantu
bamphendula bathi, “Yekela igazi lakhe libe phezu
kwethu laphezu kwabantwabethu!” **26** Wasebakhululela
uBharabhasi. Wathi uJesu katshaywe, wasemnikeza
ukuba abethelwe. **27** Amabutho ombusi asemthatha
uJesu amngenisa ePhritoriyamu, inkundla yombusi,
wabuthanelwa liviyo lonke lamabutho. **28** Bamkhululula
izigqoko zakhe bamgqokisa ijazi elibomvu, **29** basebeseluka
umqhele wameva bamethesa wona. Bamphathisa
intonga kwesokunene sakhe baguqa phambi kwakhe
bamklolodela. Bathi, “Bayethe, Nkosi yamaJuda!” **30**
Bamkhafulela, bamthathela lowomqwayi bamtshaya
bemphindaphinda ekhanda. **31** Sebemklolodele,
bamhlubula ijazi bamgqokisa ezakhe. Basebemqhuba
besiya mbethela. **32** Bathi sebephumela ngaphandle
bahlangana lendoda yaseKhureni, ethiwa nguSimoni,
bayibamba ngamandla ukuthi ithwale isiphambano. **33**
Bafika endaweni ethiwa kuseGoligotha (okutsho ukuthi
“Indawo yoKhakhayi”). **34** Khonapho uJesu bamupha
iwayini ukuba anathe, lixutshaniswe lenyongo; kodwa

wonela ukulinambitha wasesala ukulinatha. **35** Kwathi
sebembethele behlukaniselana izigqoko zakhe ngokwenza
inkatho. **36** Bahlala phansi bamlinda khonapho. **37**
Phezu kwekhanda lakhe babeka umbhalo wecala lakhe
owawusithi, Lo nguJesu, iNkosi yamaJuda. **38** Izigebenga
ezimbili zabethelwa kanye laye, esinye ngakwesokunene
sakhe, esinye ngakwesokhohlo. **39** Labo ababesedlula
lapho babemhlambaza, benikina amakhanda besithi, **40**
"Wena ozadiliza ithempeli ulakhe ngezinsuku ezintathu,
zisindise! Yehla esiphambanweni nxa uyiNdodana
kaNkulunkulu!" **41** Ngokunjalo abaphristi abakhulu,
labafundisi bomthetho kanye labadala bamklolodela.
42 Bathi, "Wasindisa abanye, kodwa uyehluleka
ukuzisindisa yena! UyiNkosi yako-Israyeli! Kehle manje
esiphambanweni ukuze simkholwe. **43** Uthembele
kuNkulunkulu. UNkulunkulu kamsindise phela manje nxa
emfuna, ngoba wathi, 'NgiyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu.'"
44 Ngaleyondlela izigebenga ezazibethelwe kanye laye
lazo zamthethisa ngenhlamba. **45** Kusukela emini kwaze
kwaba lihola lesithathu emini ubumnyama bembesa lonke
ilizwe. **46** Ngehola lesithathu emini uJesu wamemeza
ngelizwi elikhulu wathi, "Eloyi, Eloyi, lamasabakithani?"
(okutsho ukuthi, "Nkulunkulu wami, Nkulunkulu wami,
kungani usungidelile na?"). **47** Kwathi abanye kwababemi
lapho bekuzwa lokho bathi, "Ubiza u-Elija." **48** Masinyane
omunye wabo wagijima wathatha isipontshi. Wasicwilisa
phakathi kwewayini elimunyu, wasixhuma oluthini
wasidlulisela kuJesu ukuthi anathe. **49** Abanengi
bathi, "Myekele. Ake sibone ingabe u-Elija uzakuza

azomsindisa.” **50** UJesu esephindile ukumemeza ngelizwi
elikhulu, umoya wakhe waphuma. **51** Ngalesosikhathi
ikhetheni lethempeli laqhekezeka kabili kusukela
phezulu kusiya phansi. Umhlaba wazamazama lamatshe
aqhekezeka. **52** Amathuna avuleka, izidumbu zabantu
abanengi abangcwele abafayo zavuswa kwabafileyo.
53 Baphuma emathuneni, kwathi ngemva kokuvuka
kukaJesu kwabafileyo baya edolobheni elingcwele bavela
ebantwini abanengi. **54** Kwathi ukuba induna yekhulu
kanye lalabo ababelinde uJesu bebona ukuzamazama
komhlaba kanye lakho konke okwakwenzakele, besaba
kakhulu, bababaza bathi, “Ngempela ubeyiNdodana
kaNkulunkulu!” **55** Kwakulabesifazane abanengi, bebukele
bebucwala. Babelandele uJesu besuka eGalile ukuthi
banakekele izinswelo zakhe. **56** Phakathi kwabo
kwakuloMariya Magadalini, loMariya unina kaJakhobe
loJosefa kanye lonina wamadodana kaZebhediya. **57**
Kwathi ilanga selithambeme, kwafika indoda enothileyo
yase-Arimathiya, eyayibizwa ngokuthi nguJosefa, yena
owayesengumfundi kaJesu. **58** Waya kuPhilathu wayacela
isidumbu sikaJesu, uPhilathu walaya ukuba asiphiwe.
59 UJosefa wasithatha isidumbu wasigoqela ngelembu
elihlanzekileyo lelineni, **60** wayasibeka ethuneni lakhe
elitsha ayeligubhe edwaleni. Wagiqela ilitshe elikhulu
emlonyeni wethuna wasehamba. **61** UMariya Magadalini
lomunye uMariya babehlezi khonapho malungana
lethuna. **62** Ngosuku olulandelayo, oluza ngemva
kosuku lokuLungisela, abaphristi abakhulu labaFarisi
baya kuPhilathu. **63** Bathi, “Nkosi, siyakhumbula

ukuthi esaphila umkhohlisi loyana wathi yena, ‘Ngemva
kwensuku ezintathu ngizavuka kwabafileyo.’ 64
Ngakho yenza ukuthi ithuna lilindwe kuze kube
lusuku lwesithathu. Engxenye abafundi bakhe bangeza
bantshontshe isidumbu sakhe, batshele abantu ukuthi
usevukile kwabafileyo. Inkohliso le ingabambi kakhulu
kuleyakuqala.” 65 UPhilathu waphendula wathi, “Thathani
abalindi. Hambani liyevikela ithuna njengokubona
kwenu.” 66 Basebehamba ukuyalinda lokuqinisa ithuna
ngokubeka uphawu phezu kwelitshe njalo bamisa
abalindi.

28 Ngemva kweSabatha, ekuseni ngovivi losuku lokuqala
lweviki, uMariya Magadalini lomunye uMariya baya
ethuneni besiyakhangela. 2 Kwaba lokuzamazama
komhlaba okukhulu ngoba ingilosi yeNkosi yehla ivela
ezulwini, yaya ethuneni yaligiqela ilitshe eceleni yahlala
phezu kwalo. 3 Ukubonakala kwayo kwakunjengombane,
lezigqoko zayo zimhlophe nke njengongqwaqwane. 4
Abalindi besaba baze bathuthumela baba njengabafileyo.
5 Ingilosi yathi kwabesifazane, “Lingesabi, ngoba ngiyazi
ukuthi lidinga uJesu obebethelwe. 6 Kakho lapha;
usevukile kwabafileyo njengoba watsho. Wozani libone
indawo abelele kuyo. 7 Hambani masinyane liyetshela
abafundi bakhe lithi: ‘Usevukile kwabafileyo, uselandulele
ukuya eGalile. Kulapho elizambona khona.’ Mina
sengilitshelile manje.” 8 Ngakho abesifazane basuka
ngokuphangisa ethuneni, besesaba kodwa begcwele
intokozo, bagijima ukuyatshela abafundi bakhe. 9
Khonokho uJesu wahlangana labo. Wathi, “Salibonani.”

Beza kuye, bamnamathela ngezandla ezinyaweni zakhe
bamkhonza. **10** UJesu wasesithi kubo, “Lingesabi.
Hambani liyetshela abafowethu ukuthi baye eGalile;
kulapho abazangibona khona.” **11** Kwathi abesifazane
sebehambile besendleleni, abanye babalindi bangena
edolobheni bayabika kubaphristi abakhulu ngakho
konke okwakwenzakele. **12** Kwathi abaphristi abakhulu
sebehlangene labadala babopha icebo, bafumbathisa
abalindi imali ezwayo, **13** babatshela bathi, “Libokuthi,
‘Abafundi bakhe beze ebusuku bamntshontsha thina
silele.’ **14** Nxa lelilizwi lifika kumbusi, sizamsuthisa ukuze
lani lingangeni enkathazweni.” **15** Ngakho amabutho
ayithatha imali enza njengokulaywa kwawo. Yikho indaba
le seyandiswa yakhula phakathi kwamaJuda kuze kube
lamuhla. **16** Abafundi abalitshumi lanye basuka baya
eGalile, baqonda entabeni uJesu ayethe baye kuyo. **17** Bathi
ukumbona bamkhonza; kodwa abanye bathandabuza.
18 UJesu weza kubo wathi, “Wonke amandla ezulwini
lasemhlabeni aphiwe mina. **19** Ngakho hambani lenze
abafundi ezizweni zonke, libabhaphathize ebizweni
likaBaba, leleNdodana lelikaMoya oNgcwele, **20** njalo
libafundise ukulalela konke engililaye ngakho. Ngempela
ngilani kokuphela, kuze kube sekupheleni kwesikhathi.”
(aiōn g165)

UMakho

1 Ukuqala kwevangeli ngoJesu Khristu, indodana
kaNkulunkulu. **2** Kulotshiwe kumphrofethi u-Isaya
ukuthi: “Ngizathuma isithunywa sami phambi kwakho,
esizalungisa indlela yakho”: **3** “ilizwi lalowo omemezayo
enkangala, ‘Lungiselani iNkosi indlela, yenzeleni
izindledlana eziqondileyo.’” **4** Kwasekufika uJohane
Umbhaphathizi, etshumayela emangweni wasenkangala
ubhaphathizo lokuphenduka ukuze kuthethelelwe izono.
5 Umango wonke waseJudiya kanye labantu bonke
baseJerusalema baphuma baya kuye. Bevuma izono
zabo, babhaphathizwa nguye eMfuleni uJodani. **6**
UJohane wayevunula izigqoko ezazenziwe ngoboya
bekamela, elebhanti lesikhumba okhalweni lwakhe,
esidla intethe loluju lwezinyosi zeganga. **7** Intshumayelo
yakhe yayisithi: “Ngemva kwami kuzafika omunye
ozaba lamandla kulami, imichilo yamanyathela akhe
akungilinganangа ukuthi ngikhothame ngiyithukulule.
8 Mina ngilibhaphathiza ngamanzi, kodwa yena
uzalibhaphathiza ngoMoya oNgcwele.” **9** Ngalesosikhathi
uJesu weza evela eNazaretha eseGalile wabhaphathizwa
nguJohane kuJodani. **10** UJesu ephuma emanzini
wabona izulu livuleka uMoya usehlela phezu kwakhe
unjengejuba. **11** Kwafika ilizwi livela ezulwini lathi:
“Wena uyiNdodana yami engiyithandayo; ngiyathokoza
kakhulu ngawe.” **12** Masinyane uMoya wamthumela
enkangala, **13** wahlala khona enkangala insuku
ezingamatshumi amane elingwa nguSathane. Wayehlala
lezinyamazana zeganga, izingilosi zazomnakekela. **14**

UJohane esevalelwe entolongweni, uJesu waya eGalile
ememezela izindaba ezinhle zikaNkulunkulu. **15**
Wathi, “Isikhathi sesifikile. Umbuso kaNkulunkulu
ususeduze. Phendukani likholwe izindaba ezinhle!”
16 Kwathi uJesu ehambahamba okhunjini loLwandle
lwaseGalile wabona uSimoni lomfowabo u-Andreya
bephosa umambule olwandle ngoba babengabagoli
benhlanzi. **17** Wathi kubo, “Wozani lingilandele,
ngizalenza abagoli babantu.” **18** Bahle batshiya omambule
babo bamlandela. **19** Wathi esehambile elinye ibanga
wabona uJakhobe indodana kaZebhediya elomfowabo
uJohane besesikepeni, belungisa omambule babo. **20**
Wahle wababiza, batshiya uyise uZebhediya esikepeni
kanye lezisebenzi bamlandela. **21** Baya eKhaphenawume,
kwathi iSabatha selifikile, uJesu waya esinagogeni
waqalisa ukufundisa. **22** Abantu bamangaliswa yikufundisa
kwakhe ngoba wayefundisa njengomuntu olamandla,
hatshi njengabafundisi bomthetho. **23** Khonokho nje
indoda eyayisesinagogeni labo eyayiphethwe ngumoya
omubi yamemeza yathi, **24** “Ufunani kithi, Jesu
waseNazaretha? Ulande ukuza sibhubhisa na? Ngiyakwazi
ukuthi ungubani, ungoNgcwele kaNkulunkulu!” **25**
UJesu wakhwaza wathi kuye “Thula! Phuma kuye!”
26 Umoya omubi wayidlukuza ngamandla indoda
waphuma kuyo uklabalala. **27** Abantu bamangala
baze babuzana bathi, “Kuyini lokhu? Yikufundisa
okutsha njalo okulamandla! Ngoba ulaya imimoya emibi
imlalele.” **28** Izindaba ngaye zamemetheka ngokuphangisa
kuwo wonke umango waseGalile. **29** Bonela ukusuka

esinagogeni bahamba loJakhobe loJohane baya emzini
kaSimoni lo-Andreya. **30** Uninazala kaSimoni wayelele
phansi ephethwe ngumkhuhlane, basebetshela uJesu
ngaye. **31** Ngakho wasesiya kuye, wambamba isandla
wasemvusa. Umkhuhlane waphuma kuye, wahle waqalisa
ukubaphakela. **32** Ngaleyontambama ilanga selitshonile
abantu baletha kuJesu bonke abagulayo labaphethwe
ngamadimoni. **33** Idolobho lonke lagcwala emnyango, **34**
uJesu wasilisa abanengi ababelezifo ezehlukeneyo. Njalo
wakhupha amadimoni amanengi, kodwa kaze awavumela
amadimoni ukuthi akhulume ngoba ayemazi ukuthi
ungubani. **35** Ekuseni kakhulu, kusesempondozankomo,
uJesu wavuka, waphuma endlini waya endaweni
esekusithekeni, lapho akhuleka khona. **36** USimoni
labakhula bakhe bahamba ukuyamdinga, **37** sebembonile,
bathi, "Abantu bonke bayakudinga!" **38** UJesu waphendula
wathi, "Kasiyeni kwenye indawo, emizini eseduze
ukuze ngiyetshumayela lakhona. Yikho engakulandayo."
39 Kanjalo walibhoda lonke elaseGalile etshumayela
emasinagogweni abo njalo ekhupha amadimoni. **40** Kweza
kuye indoda eyayilobulephero yamncenga iguqe phansi
ngamadolo yathi, "Nxa uthanda ungangihlambulula." **41**
UJesu eyizwela isihawu welula isandla sakhe wayibamba
indoda. Wathi, "Ngiyathanda. Hlanzeka!" **42** Masinyane
ubulephero baphela, wahlambuluka. **43** UJesu wahle
wathi kahambe, wamqonqosela wathi, **44** "Zwana,
ungatsheli muntu ngalokhu. Kodwa hamba uyeziveza
kumphristi ubusunikela umhlatshelo wokuhlanjululwa
kwakho owamiswa nguMosi ukuze kube yibufakazi

kubo.” 45 Kodwa wasuka wahle wavula isifuba sakhe
wayisakaza indaba. Ngenxa yalokho uJesu wayengabe
esangena obala edolobheni, kodwa wasehlala ngaphandle
endaweni eziyinkangala. Loba kunjalo abantu babelokhu
bethululeka besiza kuye beqhamuka inxa zonke.

2 Ngemva kwezinsukwana, uJesu esengenile njalo
eKhaphenawume, abantu bezwa ukuthi wayesebuyile
ekhaya. 2 Bathi cwi ndawonye kwaze kwasweleka indawo
langasemnyango, watshumayela ilizwi kubo. 3 Kwafika
amadoda amane ethwele eyayome umhlubulo. 4 Kwathi
ngoba bengafinyeleli kuJesu ngenxa yexuku, bavula
isikhala ephahleni malungana loJesu, emva kokuphendla
ngaso, behlisela umendlalo owawulele indoda eyome
umhlubulo. 5 Kwathi uJesu ebona ukholo lwawo
wathi endodeni eyome umhlubulo, “Ndodana, izono
zakho sezithethelelwe.” 6 Khonapho kwakuhlezi abanye
abafundisi bomthetho, benakana besithi, 7 “Umuntu
lo ukhulumeleni kanjalo? Uyahlambaza! Ngubani
ongathethelela izono ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu
yedwa?” 8 Masinyane uJesu wakwazi emoyeni wakhe
ukuthi yilokho ababekucabanga ezinhliziyweni zabo,
wasesithi kubo, “Kungani linakana izinto ezinje
ezinhliziyweni zenu? 9 Yikuphi okulula: ukuthi kowome
umhlubulo: ‘Izono zakho sezithethelelwe,’ loba ukuthi,
‘Phakama, thatha icansi lakho uhambe’? 10 Kodwa ukuze
lazi ukuthi iNdodana yoMuntu ilamandla emhlabeni
ukuthethelela izono.” Wathi kowome umhlubulo, 11
“Ngiyakutshela, phakama, thatha icansi lakho uye
ekhaya.” 12 Waphakama wathatha icansi lakhe waphuma

wahamba bonke bemkhangele. Lokho kwamangalisa
umuntu wonke, bamdumisa uNkulunkulu besithi,
“Kasikaze sikubone okunje!” **13** UJesu waphinde
wayahambahamba eduzane lechibi. Ixuku elikhulu
labantu leza kuye, wasebafundisa. **14** Wathi elokhu
ehambahamba wabona uLevi indodana ka-Alifewu ihlezi
endaweni yokuthelisa. UJesu wathi kuye, “Ngilandela,”
ULevi wasukuma wamlandela. **15** Kwathi uJesu esidla
okwakusihlwa endlini kaLevi kwakulabathelisi abanengi
“lezoni” zisidla laye kanye labafundi bakhe, ngoba
babebanengi ababemlandela. **16** Kuthe abafundisi
bomthetho ababe ngabaFarisi bembona esidla “lezoni”
labathelisi babuza abafundi bakhe bathi, “Wenzelani
ukudla labathelisi kanye ‘lezoni’?” **17** Wathi ekuzwa lokho
uJesu wathi kubo, “Abaphilayo kabamdingi umelaphi,
kodwa abagulayo bayamdinga. Kangilandanga ukuzobiza
abalungileyo, kodwa izoni.” **18** Ngalesosikhathi abafundi
bakaJohane labaFarisi babezila. Abanye abantu beza
babuza uJesu bathi, “Kungani abafundi bakaJohane
labafundi babaFarisi bezila, kodwa abakho kabazili?” **19**
UJesu waphendula wathi, “Izethekeli zomyeni zingazila
kanjani eseselazo na? Zingeke, nxa elokhu eseselazo.
20 Kodwa sizafika isikhathi lapho umyeni ezasuswa
kuzo, zizazila mhlalokho-ke. **21** Kakho othungela isichibi
selembu elitsha esigqokweni esidala. Nxa ekwenza
lokho, isichibi esitsha sizadonsa esidala, ukudabuka
kuqhele ngamandla. **22** Njalo kakho othela iwayini elitsha
emigodleni yezikhumba emidala. Angakwenza lokho
iwayini lizaziqhekeza izikhumba kuthi iwayini kanye

lemigodla leyo yezikhumba kuhle konakale. Hatshi,
uthela iwayini elitsha emigodleni yezikhumba emitsha."
23 Ngelinye iSabatha uJesu wayedabula emasimini
amabele, kwathi abafundi bakhe belokhu behamba bakha
izikhwebu zamabele. 24 AbaFarisi bathi kuye, "Khangela,
bakwenzelani ukwephula umthetho ngokwenza lokhu
ngeSabatha na?" 25 Waphendula wathi, "Kalifundanga
yini okwenziwa nguDavida labakhula bakhe lapho
basebelambile sebeswele? 26 Ngezinsuku zika-Abhiyatha
umphristi omkhulu wangena endlini kaNkulunkulu
wadla isinkwa esingcwelisiweyo, esivunyelwe ukudliwa
ngabaphristi kuphela. Futhi wasabela abakhula bakhe."
27 Wasesithi kubo, "ISabatha lenzelwa abantu, hatshi
ukuthi umuntu wenzelwa iSabatha. 28 Yikho iNdodana
yoMuntu iyiNkosi njalo yeSabatha."

3 Ngesinye isikhathi uJesu wangena esinagogweni,
kukhona lapho indoda elesandla esitshwabheneyo. 2
Abanye babo babedinga izaba lokubeka uJesu icala,
yikho bamlinda ukubona ingabe wayezasilisa ngeSabatha.
3 UJesu wathi endodeni yesandla esitshwabheneyo,
"Sukuma ume phambi kwabo bonke." 4 UJesu wasebabuza
wathi, "Kuyini okusemthethweni ngeSabatha; ukwenza
okuhle loba ukwenza okubi, ukusindisa impilo kumbe
ukubulala?" Kodwa bathula zwi. 5 Wabakhangela
ngolaka, ehlutshwa yibuqholo bezinhliziyo zabo,
wasesithi kuleyondoda, "Yelula isandla sakho." Yaselula,
isandla sesilunge saphelela. 6 AbaFarisi basebephuma
bayacebisana lamaHerodiya ukuthi bangambulala njani
uJesu. 7 UJesu wasuka labafundi bakhe baya ngasechibini,

ixuku elikhulu labalandela lisuka eGalile. **8** Bathi
ngokuzwa konke ayekwenza abantu abanengi beza kuye
besuka eJudiya, eJerusalema, e-Idumiya lemimangweni
engaphetsheya kweJodani lezindaweni zeThire leSidoni.
9 Ngenxa yobunengi babantu watshela abafundi
bakhe ukuba bamlungisele isikepe esincane ukuze
angaminyezelwa ngabantu. **10** Phela wayesesilise
abanengi, yikho labo ababelezifo babeminyezela befuna
ukumthinta. **11** Kwakusithi imimoya emibi ingambona
iguqe phambi kwakhe imemeze ithi, "UyiNdodana
kaNkulunkulu." **12** Kodwa wayiqonqosela ukuthi ingaze
yakhuluma ukuthi ungubani. **13** UJesu wakhwela waya
ewatheni lwentaba wabiza labo ayebafuna, beza kuye. **14**
Wakhetha abalitshumi lambili ukuthi babelaye ukuze
abathume ukuyatshumayela **15** lokuthi babelamandla
okuxotsha amadimoni. **16** Yilaba abalitshumi lambili
abakhethayo: uSimoni (ametha ibizo wathi nguPhethro),
17 uJakhobe indodana kaZebhediya lomfowabo uJohane
(laba wabetha ibizo wathi bango Bhowanegesi, okutsho
ukuthi Amadodana Omdumo), **18** u-Andreya, uFiliphu,
uBhatholomewu, uMatewu, uThomasi, uJakhobe indodana
ka-Alifewu, uThediyasi, uSimoni umZilothi **19** loJudasi
Iskariyothi onguye owamnikelayo. **20** UJesu wangena
kwenye indlu kwaphinda njalo kwabuthana kuye ixuku,
yena labafundi bakhe baze behluleka ukudla. **21**
Kwathi abendlu yangakwabo bekuzwa lokho bamlanda
ukuyambuyisa ngoba bathi, "usephambene." **22** Kwathi
abafundi bomthetho abehla bevela eJerusalema bathi,
"Ungenwe nguBhelizebhubhi! Ukhupha amadimoni

ngenkosi yamadimoni." **23** Ngakho uJesu wasebabiza
wakhuluma labo ngemizekeliso wathi, "Kambe uSathane
angamkhupha kanjani uSathane? **24** Nxa umbuso udabuke
phakathi, uvukelana, lowombuso ngeke ume. **25** Nxa indlu
ingabambananga, ivukelana, leyondlu ngeke ime. **26** Njalo
nxa uSathane eziphikisa, edabuke phakathi, ngeke ame;
useyatshabalala. **27** Ngempela, akakho ongangena endlini
yesiqhwaga, abuthe impahla zaso ngaphandle kokuthi
aqale asibophe lesosiqhwaga, andubana aphange indlu
yaso. **28** Ngeqiniso ngithi kini, abantu bazakuthethelelwa
zonke izono lokuhlambaza kwabo, **29** kodwa loba ngubani
othuka uMoya oNgcwele akayikuthethelelwa; ulecala
lesono saphakade." **(aiōn g165, aiōnios g166)** **30** Wakutsho
lokhu ngoba babesithi, "Ulomoya omubi." **31** Kwasekufika
unina kaJesu labafowabo. Bema phandle bathuma omunye
umuntu ukuyambiza. **32** Abantu abanengi babehlezi
bemhanqile, basebemtshela bathi, "Unyoko labafowenu
baphandle bayakudinga." **33** Wabuza wathi, "Ngobani
abangumama labafowethu na?" **34** Wasekhangela labo
ababehlezi laye bemhanqile wathi, "Nampa abangumama
labangabafowethu! **35** Loba ngubani owenza intando
kaNkulunkulu ungumfowethu, ungudadewethu njalo
ngumama."

4 UJesu waphinda njalo wafundisa okhunjini lwesiziba.
Ixuku labantu elaqoqana labuthana kuye laba likhulu
kakhulu waze wangena esikepeni wahlala kuso siphakathi
kwamanzi, kodwa abantu bonke bona bethe gwaqa
okhunjini ekucineni kwamanzi. **2** Wabafundisa izinto
ezinengi ngemizekeliso, ekufundiseni kwakhe wathi: **3**

“Lalelani! Umlimi waphuma wayahlanyela inhlanyelo
yakhe. 4 Kwathi eyihaza inhlanyelo, enye yawela
endleleni, kwafika izinyoni zayidobha. 5 Eyinye yawela
okhetheni lapho okwakungela mhlabathi owaneleyo.
Yamila masinyane ngoba umhlabathi wawungatshoni.
6 Kodwa kwathi ilanga seliphumile, yahanguka yabuna
ngoba yayingelampande. 7 Enye inhlanyelo yawela
emeveni asuka akhula aminya leyonhlanyelo yaze
yehluleka ukuthela izikhwebu. 8 Eyinye inhlanyelo
yawela emhlabathini omuhle. Yamila, yakhula, yathela
amabele yanda ngamatshumi amathathu, ayisithupha
ngitsho langekhulu.” 9 UJesu wasesithi, “Lowo
olendlebe zokuzwa kezwe.” 10 Kwathi eseyedwa,
abalitshumi lambili labanye ababeseduze laye bambuza
mayelana lemizekeliso leyo. 11 Wabatshela wathi,
“Imfihlakalo yombuso kaNkulunkulu seliyambulelwe.
Kodwa kulabo abangaphandle konke kukhulunywa
ngemizekeliso 12 ukuze, ‘bazahlala bebona kokuphela
kodwa bengabonisisi, njalo bahlale besizwa kodwa
bengaqedisisi funa baphenduke bathethelelwe!’” 13 UJesu
wasesithi kubo, “Kaliwuzwisisi na umzekeliso lo? Pho
lizawuzwa kanjani loba yiwuphi umzekeliso? 14 Umlimi
uhlanyela ilizwi. 15 Abanye abantu bafana lenhlanyelo
esendleleni okuhlanyelwe khona ilizwi. Bonela ukuthi
balizwe uSathane uyafika alithathe ilizwi elihlanyelwe
kubo. 16 Abanye, njengenhlanyelo eyahlanyelwa
okhetheni bayalizwa ilizwi bahle balamukele ngentokozo.
17 Kodwa ngenxa yokuthi kabalampande bema
okwesikhatshana kuphela. Kungafika uhlupho loba

ukuhlukuluzwa komhlaba baphanga bawe. **18** Kunjalo
abanye, njengenhlanyelo ehlanyelwe emeveni, bayalizwa
ilizwi; **19** kodwa ukuphisekela izinto zalumhlaba,
inkohliso yenotho kanye lezinkanuko zezinye izinto
konke kuyeza kuliminyanise ilizwi, kulenze lingatheli.
(aiōn g165) **20** Abanye, njengenhlanyelo ehlanyelwe
emhlabathini omuhle, bayalizwa ilizwi, balamukele,
bathele izithelo, bedlule okwakuhlanyelwe ngamatshumi
amathathu, ayisithupha loba ngekhulu." **21** Wathi kubo,
"Uyalumathisa isibane usifake ngaphansi kwesitsha
kumbe ngaphansi kombheda na? Kawusibeki oluthini
lwaso yini? **22** Ngoba loba yini efihliweyo kumele
yambulwe, lalokho okuthukuziweyo kumele kuvezwe
obala. **23** Nxa ekhona olendlebe zokuzwa kezwe." **24**
Waqhubeka wathi, "Kuqapheliseni lokho elikuzwayo.
Ngaleso isilinganiso elisisebenzisayo lizalinganiselwa
ngaso kumbe kuze kwedlulise. **25** Lowo olakho
uzakwengezelelwa; lowo ongelakho lalokho alakho
uzakwemukwa." **26** Waphinda wathi, "Umbuso wezulu
ufana lalokhu. Indoda ihaza inhlanyelo emhlabathini. **27**
Ebusuku lemini ingabe ilele loba ikhangele inhlanyelo
iyamila ikhule loba yona ingakwazi ukuthi kwenzeka
njani. **28** Umhlabathi uyiwo wodwa uthela amabele,
kuqala ikhaba kuze isikhwebu besekusiza inhlamvu
ezikhwetshini. **29** Kuthi amabele angavuthwa iwavune
ngesikela ngoba ukuvuna sekufikile." **30** Waphinde
wathi, "Sizakuthi umbuso kaNkulunkulu unjengani,
kumbe sizasebenzisa umzekeliso bani ukuwuchaza?
31 Unjengentanga yemastadi encinyane kulazo zonke

intanga ezihlanyelwa emhlabathini. 32 Kodwa nxa
ihlanyeliwe iyakhula ibe yisihlahla esikhulu kulazo zonke
esivandeni, sibe lengatsha ezinkulu ezihlalwa emthunzini
waso yizinyoni zezulu." 33 UJesu walikhuluma ilizwi
kubo ngemizekeliso eminengi enjalo ukuze bazwisise. 34
Kazange atsho ulutho kubo engasebenzisanga umzekeliso.
Kodwa nxa wayeyedwa labafundi bakhe wachaza
konke. 35 Ngalelolanga sekuntambama wathi kubafundi
bakhe, "Kasihambeni sichaphele ngaphetsheya." 36
Batshiya ixuku, bahamba laye esikepeni enjalo.
Zazikhona njalo ezinye izikepe zihamba laye. 37
Kwaqubuka isiphepho esesabekayo, amagagasi atshaya
esikepeni kwaze kwangathi sesitshona. 38 UJesu
wayengemuva ezilalele emendlalweni obuthakathaka.
Abafundi bamvusa bathi, "Awu, mfundisi kawunanzi
yini nxa sigalula?" 39 Waphakama wawukhuza umoya
wathi emagagasini, "Thulani lithi cwaka!" Ngakho umoya
wadeda, kwasekuthula cwaka. 40 Wathi kubafundi bakhe,
"Kungani lisesaba kangaka? Lilokhu lingakholwa na?"
41 Babethuthumela babuzana bathi, "Ungubani lo na?
Kambe aze alalelwe ngumoya lamagagasi!"

5 Bawela ichibi bafika emangweni wamaGerazini. 2
Kwathi uJesu ephuma esikepeni, kwaqhamuka indoda
elomoya omubi ivela emathuneni yamhlangabeza.
3 Indoda le yayihlala emathuneni, kungaselamuntu
ongayibopha loba langeketane. 4 Ngoba yayihlezi
ibotshiwe izandla lenyawo, kodwa iqamule amaketane
lezinsimbi ezinyaweni zayo. Kwakungekho muntu
owayelamandla okuyinqoba. 5 Ubusuku lemini yayihlaba

umkhosi isemathuneni lasezintabeni, izisike ngamatshe. 6
Yathi ibona uJesu esesebucwala, yagijima yafika yazilahla
phansi ngamadolo phambi kwakhe. 7 Yaklabalala
ngelizwi elikhulu yathi, “Ufunani ngami, Jesu, Ndodana
kaNkulunkulu oPhezukonke? Ngegama likaNkulunkulu
ungangihlukuluzi!” 8 Ngoba uJesu wayesethe kuyo,
“Phuma kuyo indoda le, wena moya omubi!” 9 UJesu
waseyibuza wathi, “Ungubani ibizo lakho?” Yaphendula
yathi, “Ibizo lami nguLigiyoni, ngoba sibanengi.”
10 Yamncenga uJesu futhifuthi ukuthi angabaxotshi
kulowomango. 11 Umhlambi omkhulu wengulube
wawusidla ewatheni lwentaba eduzane. 12 Amadimoni
amncenga uJesu athi, “Sithumele ezingulubeni; sivumele
singene kuzo.” 13 Wawavumela, omoya ababi
baphuma bayangena ezingulubeni. Umhlambi wazo,
owawungaba zinkulungwane ezimbili, wagijima usehlela
eliweni lodonga wangena echibini wagalula. 14 Labo
ababezelusile babaleka bayabika lokho edolobheni kanye
lasemaphandleni, yikho abantu baqubuka bayabona
lokho okwakwenzakele. 15 Bathi befika kuJesu bayibona
indoda eyayikade ilamadimoni ngobunengi bawo, ihlezi
khonapho, igqokile njalo ingqondo isibuyile, besaba
kakhulu. 16 Labo ababekubonile kusenzakala batshela
abantu okwenzakalayo endodeni eyayilamadimoni,
balandisa njalo langezingulube. 17 Abantu basebemncenga
uJesu ukuthi asuke emangweni wakibo. 18 Kwathi
uJesu esengena esikepeni indoda leyo eyayikade
ilamadimoni yamncenga ukuthi ahambe layo. 19 UJesu
kayivumelanga, kodwa wathi kuyo, “Hamba ekhaya

kwabakini ubatshele ukuba iNkosi ikwenzele okunganani,
lokuthi ibe lesihawu kuwe." **20** Ngakho indoda yasihamba
yabatshela eDekhapholisi konke uJesu ayeyenzele khona.
Bonke abantu bamangala. **21** Kwathi lapho uJesu
esewele njalo ngesikepe waya ngakuleliyana iphetsheya
lechibi, kwabuthana kuye ixuku elikhulu ekhonapho
eceleni kwechibi. **22** Kwasekufika omunye wabaphathi
besinagogu okwakuthiwa nguJayirosi, wathi ebona
uJesu wazilahla ezinyaweni zakhe. **23** Wamncenga
kakhulu wathi, "Indodakazi yami encinyane iyafa. Ngicela
ubuye uzobeka izandla zakho phezu kwayo ukuze isile
njalo iphile." **24** UJesu wahamba laye. Ixuku elikhulu
lamlandela laminyezela. **25** Kwakulowesifazane khonapho
owayephethwe yikopha sekumhluphe iminyaka elitshumi
lambili. **26** Wayesehlupheke kakhulu loba wayeselatshwa
ngabelaphi, njalo esechithe konke ayelakho, kodwa
ekubeni abe ngcono kwakusiya phambili. **27** Wathi
esezwile ngoJesu, weza ngemva kwakhe phakathi
kwexuku labantu wabamba isembatho sakhe, **28** ngoba
wacabanga wathi, "Nxa ngingathinta izigqoko zakhe
kodwa nje, ngizasila." **29** Masinyane nje ukopha
kwakhe kwaphela njalo wezwa emzimbeni wakhe ukuthi
wayesekhululekile ekuhluphekeni kwakhe. **30** Khonokho
uJesu wananzelela ukuthi amandla ayephumile kuye.
Waphendukela exukwini labantu wabuza wathi, "Ngubani
othinte izigqoko zami?" **31** Abafundi bakhe bamphendula
bathi, "Lawe uyababona abantu beminyezelana kuwe,
kodwa uyabuza uthi, 'Ngubani ongithintileyo?'" **32**
Kodwa uJesu wala elokhu ethalaza ukuze abone ukuthi

ngubani okwenzileyo lokho. 33 Ngakho owesifazane
owayekwazi okwasekwenzakele kuye weza wazilahla
ezinyaweni zakhe eqhaqhazela ngokwesaba wahle
wafakaza iqiniso. 34 Wathi kowesifazane, “Ndodakazi,
ukholo lwakho lukusilisile. Hamba ngokuthula ukhululeke
ekuhluphekeni kwakho.” 35 UJesu elokhu esakhuluma
kweza amanye amadoda ephuma endlini kaJayirasi,
umphathi wesinagogu. Athi, “Indodakazi yakho isifile.
Kambe usamhluphelani umfundisi na?” 36 Akaze
akunaka lokho ababekutsho uJesu, wasetshela induna
yesinagogu wathi, “Ungesabi, kholwa nje kuphela.”
37 Kavumelanga muntu ukuba amlandele ngaphandle
kukaPhethro, loJakhobe loJohane umfowabo kaJakhobe.
38 Bathi befika emzini wenduna yesinagogu uJesu
wabona isiphithiphithi abantu bekhala benqongoloza.
39 Wangena wathi kubo, “Ngesani isiphithiphithi sonke
lesi lomkhosi wonke lo? Umntwana kafanga, kodwa
ulele.” 40 Kodwa bamhleka usulu. Esebakhuphele
phandle bonke wathatha uyise womntwana lonina kanye
labafundi ayelabo wangena lapho umntwana ayekhona.
41 Wambamba ngesandla wathi kuye, “Thalitha khumi!”
(okutsho ukuthi, “Ntombazana, ngithi kuwe, sukuma!”)
42 Masinyane intombazana yasukuma yahambahamba
(wayemdala okweminyaka elitshumi lambili). Lokhu
kwabamangalisa baphela amandla. 43 Wabaqonqosela
wathi bangazisi muntu ngalokho, wasesithi kabamuphe
ukudla untombazana.

6 UJesu wasuka lapho waya edolobheni lakibo, ehamba
labafundi bakhe. 2 Kwathi ngeSabatha wafundisa

esinagogweni, abanengi abamuzwayo bamangala.
Babuzana bathi, “Indoda le yazithatha ngaphi izinto
zonke lezi? Yinhlakanipho enganani le ayiphiwayo
aze akwazi lokwenza imimangaliso! 3 Kanti angithi
nguye yini umbazi lo? Kayisindodana kaMariya yini
le, umnewabo kaJakhobe, loJosefa, loJuda loSimoni?
Odadewabo angithi bakhona khonapha?” Lokho kwenza
bamsola. 4 UJesu wathi kubo, “Umphrofethi kalalo udumo
kuphela edolobheni lakibo, phakathi kwezihlobo zakhe
lendlini yakwabo.” 5 Wayengeke enze izimangaliso khona,
ngaphandle kokubeka izandla ebantwini abalutshwana
abagulayo ukuba abasilise. 6 Njalo wamangaliswa
yikusilela kwabo ekukholweni. UJesu wasenquma efundisa
imizi ngemizi. 7 Wabiza abalitshumi lambili beza
kuye, wabathumela ngababili wabapha amandla phezu
kwemimoya emibi. 8 Imilayo yakhe yayiyile: “Lingathwali
lutho kuloluhambo ngaphandle kwentonga, lingathwali
isinkwa, isikhwama loba yimali emabhantini enu. 9
Ligqoke amanyathela kodwa lingathwali esinye isigqoko.
10 Lapho lingena endlini ethile, hlalani khona lize
lisuke kulelodolobho. 11 Nxa indawo ethile ingalamukeli
loba ingalilaleli, dlulani kuleyondawo lithintithe uthuli
ezinyaweni zenu kube yibufakazi bokubalahla.” 12 Basuka
bahamba betshumayela ukuthi abantu kabaphenduke. 13
Bakhupha amadimoni amanengi njalo bagcoba abantu
abanengi abagulayo ngamafutha babasilisa. 14 Inkosi
uHerodi yezwa ngalokhu, ngoba ibizo likaJesu laselisaziwa
kakhulu. Abanye babesithi, “UJohane uMbhaphathizi
uvukile kwabafileyo, yikho amandla amangalisayo

esebenza kuye.” **15** Abanye bathi, “Ungu-Elija.” Kwabuye
njalo abanye bathi, “Ungumphrofethi, njengomunye
wabaphrofethi basendulo.” **16** Kodwa kwathi uHerodi
ekuzwa lokhu wathi, “UJohane, indoda engayiquma
ikhanda usevukile kwabafileyo!” **17** Ngoba uHerodi yena
ngokwakhe wayekhuphe ilizwi lokuthi uJohane abanjwe,
wathi kabotshwe aphoselwe entolongweni. Wakwenza
lokho ngenxa kaHerodiyasi, umfazi womfowabo
uFiliphu ayesemthethe. **18** Ngoba uJohane wayelokhu
esithi kuHerodi, “Kawuvunyelwa ukuthi uthathele
umfowenu umfazi.” **19** Ngakho uHerodiyasi wahlala
elesikhwili loJohane efuna ukumbulala. Kodwa waswela
indlela yokumbulala, **20** ngoba uHerodi wayemesaba
uJohane emvikela, ngokumazi ukuthi wayeyindoda
elungileyo njalo engcwele. Nxa wayemuzwa uJohane,
wayedideka kakhulu, kodwa ethanda ukumlalela. **21**
Ekucineni lafika elingaliyo. Ngelanga lesikhumbuzo
sokuzalwa kwakhe uHerodi wenza idili lezikhulu
zakhe labalawuli bempi kanye labakhokheli abaziwayo
eGalile. **22** Kuthe indodakazi kaHerodiyasi isifikile
yagida kamnandi yathokozisa uHerodi lezethekeli
zakhe edilini. Inkosi yasisithi entombazaneni, “Ngicela
loba yini, ngizakupha.” **23** Wamthembisa wafunga
wathi, “Loba yini oyicelayo ngizakupha kungaze kube
yingxenye yombuso wami.” **24** Yaphuma intombazana
yayakuthi kunina, “Kambe ngiceleni?” Waphendula wathi,
“Ikhanda likaJohane uMbhaphathizi.” **25** Masinyane
intombazana yatheleka enkosini isilesicelo leso, yathi:
“Ngifuna ukuthi ungiphe khathesi nje ikhanda likaJohane

uMbhaphathizi lisemganwini." **26** Inkosi yakhathazeka
kakhulu, kodwa ngenxa yezifungo zayo langenxa
yezethekeli zayo kayithandanga ukusala isicelo. **27**
Ngakho yahle yathumela umbulali ukuba alethe ikhanda
likaJohane. Yahamba indoda yamquma ikhanda uJohane
entolongweni, **28** yaliletha ikhanda lisemganwini.
Yalethula entombazaneni, yona yalipha unina. **29** Bathi
bekuzwa lokho abafundi bakaJohane beza bathatha
isidumbu bayasingcwaba ethuneni. **30** Abapostoli
babuthana kuJesu bambikela konke ababekwenzile
labakufundisayo. **31** Kwathi ngoba kwakufika abantu
abanengi kakhulu abanye besuka baze baswele ithuba
lokudla, wathi kubo, "Ngilandelani lodwa siye endaweni
ethuleyo ukuze siphumule." **32** Yikho bahamba bebodwa
ngesikepe baya endaweni esithekileyo. **33** Kodwa abanengi
abababonayo besuka babananzelela babaxhuma begijima
ngezinyawo bevela kuwo wonke amadolobho babaqalela
ukuyafika. **34** UJesu uthe esehla esikepeni wabona ixuku
labantu elikhulu wabazwela usizi ngoba babenjengezimvu
ezingelamelusi. Ngakho wasebafundisa izinto ezinengi.
35 Ngalesi isikhathi kwasekusemini kakhulu, ngakho
abafundi bakhe beza kuye bathi, "Le yindawo esesikhaleni,
njalo sekusemini kakhulu. **36** Tshela abantu bahambe
ukuze baziyele emadolobheni lasemizini bayezithengela
abangakudla." **37** Kodwa waphendula wathi, "Bapheni
lina ukudla." Bathi kuye, "Lokho kungathatha umholo
wendoda owenyanga eziyisificaminwembili! Uthi sihambe
siyochitha imali engako sithenge isinkwa sibaphe
badle?" **38** Wabuza wathi, "Lilezinkwa ezingaki na? Ake

liyokhangela.” Sebezibonile bathi, “Zinhlanu lenhlanzi
ezimbili.” **39** UJesu wasebalaya ukuthi bahlalise bonke
abantu phansi etshanini ngamaxuku. **40** Yikho bahlala
phansi ngamaxuku alikhulu. Abanye ngamatshumi
amahlanu. **41** Ethatha izinkwa ezinhlanu lenhlanzi
ezimbili wakhangela ezulwini, wabonga, wasehlephuna
izinkwa. Waseziqhubela abafundi bakhe ukuba bazabele
abantu. Waphinda wabehlukanisela inhlanzi zombili. **42**
Bonke badla basutha, **43** abafundi basebebutha imvuthu
zezinkwa lenhlanzi bagcwalisa izitsha ezilitshumi lambili.
44 Abadlayo babengamadoda azinkulungwane ezinhlanu.
45 Masinyane uJesu wenza ukuthi abafundi bakhe
bangene esikepeni bahambe bamandulele eBhethisayida,
yena esavalelisana labantu. **46** Esehlukene labo, waya
ewatheni lwentaba ukuyakhuleka. **47** Kwathi sekuhlwile
isikepe sasiphakathi laphakathi kwechibi, yena eyedwa
emhlabathini. **48** Wabona abafundi begwedla ngamandla
emagagasini ngoba umoya wawuphambana labo. Kwathi
ngomlindo wesine ebusuku waya kubo ehamba phezu
kwechibi. Wayengathi usesedlula kubo **49** kodwa bathi
bembona ehamba phezu kwesiziba bacabanga ukuthi
lithonga. Bahlaba umkhosi **50** ngoba bonke bambona
besaba. Masinyane wabakhulumisa wathi, “Manini
isibindi! Yimi. Lingesabi.” **51** Wasengena kubo esikepeni
umoya wahle wathula. Bamangala kakhulu, **52** ngoba
babengazwisisanga ngezinkwa; inhliziyo zabo zazilukhuni.
53 Bathi sebechaphile, bafikela eGenesaretha bamisa
khonapho. **54** Bonela ukuphuma esikepeni abantu
bahle bamnanzelela uJesu. **55** Bagijima indawana

yonke kulowomango bethwala abagulayo ngamacansi
bebasa kuzozonke indawo ababemzwela khona. 56
Loba wayengaze aye ngaphi, emizini, emadolobheni
loba emaphandleni, babeka abagulayo ezindaweni
zokuthengisela. Bamncenga ukuthi abavumele bathinte
nje umphetho wesigqoko sakhe, kwathi bonke labo
abamthintayo basila.

7 AbaFarisi labanye abafundisi bomthetho ababesuka
eJerusalema babuthana kuJesu 2 babona abanye abafundi
bakhe besidla ukudla ngezandla ezazingahlanzekanga,
okutsho ukuthi zazingagezwanga. 3 (AbaFarisi labaJuda
bonke kabadli bengagezanga izandla zabo ngokomthetho,
belandela isiko labadala. 4 Nxa bevela emsikeni kabadli
bengaqalanga bageza. Balandela amasiko amanengi,
njengokugezisa amankomitsho, indiwo lamagedlela.)
5 Ngakho abaFarisi labafundisi bomthetho bambuza
uJesu bathi, "Kungani abafundi bakho bengalandeli
amasiko abadala kulokudla ukudla kwabo ngezandla
'ezingahlanzekanga na'?" 6 Waphendula wathi, "U-
Isaya wayeqinisile aze aphrofithe ngani lina bazenzisi;
njengoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: 'Lababantu bangidumisa
ngezindebe zabo, kodwa inhliziyo zabo zikhatshana
lami. 7 Bangikhonza ngeze; imfundiso yabo yimithetho
kuphela evela ebantwini.' 8 Seliyekele imilayo
kaNkulunkulu labambelela emasikweni abantu." 9
Wasesithi kubo, "Lilendledlana yenu yokufuqela eceleni
imilayo kaNkulunkulu ukuze lilandele amasiko enu! 10
Phela uMosi wathi, 'Hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko'njalo, 'Lowo
othuka uyise loba unina kumele abulawe.' 11 Kodwa

lina lithi nxa umuntu esithi lokho obekungaba lusizo
kuyise kumbe unina liKhobhani (okutsho ukuthi yisipho
esabelwe uNkulunkulu), **12** beselisithi angamenzeli
lutho uyise loba unina. **13** Ngaleyondlela lichitha
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu ngamasiko enu eliwedlulisela
kuzizukulwane zenu. Futhi lenza izinto ezinengi ezinjalo."
14 UJesu waphinda wabiza ixuku labantu wathi, "Lalelani
kimi lonke, lizwisise lokhu. **15** Kakulalutho olungaphandle
komuntu olungamenza 'angahlanzeki' ngokungena
kuye. Kodwa yilokho okuphuma phakathi komuntu
okuyikho okumenza 'angahlanzeki.' [**16** Nxa ekhona
olendlebe zokuzwa kezwe.]" **17** Esesukile exukwini
labantu wangena endlini abafundi bakhe bambuza
ngomzekeliso lo. **18** Wabuza wathi, "Kaliqedisisi ngani na?
Kalikuboni yini ukuthi kakulalutho olungena emuntwini
lusuka ngaphandle olungamenza 'angahlanzeki'? **19**
Ngoba kalungeni enhliziyweni yakhe kodwa luya
esiswini sakhe luphinde luphume emzimbeni wakhe."
(Ngokutsho lokhu uJesu waphawula ukuthi konke
ukudla kuhlanzekile.) **20** Waqhubeka wathi: "Okuphuma
phakathi komuntu yikho okumngcolisayo. **21** Ngoba
okusuka ngaphakathi, okusuka enhliziyweni, kuphuma
imicabango emibi, ukuhlobonga, ubusela, ukubulala,
ukufeba, **22** ubuhwaba, umona, ubuqili, ukuxhwala,
umhawu, ukugcona, ubuqholo lobuthutha. **23** Zonke lezi
izono ziphuma ngaphakathi zenze umuntu angcole." **24**
UJesu wasuka kuleyondawo waya emangweni waseThire.
Wangena endlini kodwa kafunanga ukuthi kwaziwe;
kodwa wayengeke azifihle ukuthi ukhona. **25** Owesifazane

owayelendodakazi yakhe encinyane eyayilomoya omubi
wonela ukuzwa ngaye weza wayazilahla ezinyaweni
zakhe. **26** Umfazi lo wayengumGrikhi, owazalelwa
eFenikhe yaseSiriya. Wancenga uJesu ukuthi akhuphe
idimoni endodakazini yakhe. **27** Wamtshela wathi
kuye, “Qala wekele abantwana badle basuthe, ngoba
kakulunganga ukuthatha isinkwa sabantwana usiphosele
izinja.” **28** Wathi owesifazane, “Yebo, Nkosi, kodwa izinja
lazo ezingaphansi kwetafula ziyadla imvuthuluka.” **29**
UJesu wamtshela wathi, “Ngenxa yempendulo enhle
kangaka usungahamba; idimoni seliphumile endodakazini
yakho.” **30** Owesifazane wabuyela ekhaya wafumana
umntanakhe elele embhedeni, idimoni selihambile. **31**
UJesu wasesuka endaweni yeThire wadabula eSidoni waze
wayafika oLwandle lwaseGalile wehla waya emangweni
waseDekhapholisi. **32** Khonale abantu bamlethela indoda
eyayiyisacuthe isehluleka lokukhuluma, bamcela ukuthi
abeke isandla sakhe phezu kwayo. **33** UJesu wayisusela
eceleni kwexuku labantu wasefaka iminwe yakhe
ezindlebeni zaleyondoda. Wasekhafula wathinta ulimi
lwayo indoda. **34** Wakhangela ezulwini wakhokha umoya
wathi kuyo, “Efifatha!” (okutsho ukuthi, “Vuleka!”).
35 Ngalokhu indlebe zendoda zavuleka, ulimi lwayo
lwatshwaphuluka yahle yaqalisa ukukhuluma kuhle. **36**
UJesu wabaqonqosela ukuthi bangatsheli muntu. Kodwa
wathi ngokwenza njalo baqhubeka ngamandla befakaza
ngakho. **37** Abantu bamangala baphela amandla. Bathi,
“Konke asekwenzile kuhle. Uyenza futhi lezacuthe zizwe,
lezimungulu zikhulume.”

8 Ngalezonsuku kwaphinde kwabuthana elinye ixuku
labantu. Kwathi ngoba bengelalutho lokudla uJesu wabiza
abafundi bakhe wathi kubo, **2** "Ngilosizi ngalaba abantu;
sebebe lami okwensuku ezintathu, kodwa bengadli
lutho. **3** Ngingababuyisela emakhaya belambile bazayatha
endleleni ngoba abanye babo bavela khatshana." **4**
Abafundi bakhe baphendula bathi, "Kodwa kungaphi
endaweni emi yodwa kanje umuntu angathola khona
izinkwa ezanele ukubapha?" **5** UJesu wababuza wathi,
"Lilezinkwa ezingaki na?" Bathi, "Eziyisikhombisa." **6**
Wasetshela ixuku labantu ukuthi lihlale phansi. Wathi
esezithethe izinkwa eziyisikhombisa njalo esebongile,
wazihlephula waziqhubela abafundi bakhe ukuba
baqhubele abantu. Lakanye benza khonokho. **7** Njalo
babelenhlanzi ezincane ezimbalwa, wazikhulekela lazo
wathi abafundi bazabele abantu. **8** Abantu badla basutha.
Ngemva kwalokho abafundi badobha imvuthu kwagcwala
izitsha eziyisikhombisa. **9** Ababekhona kwakungamadoda
azinkulungwane ezine. Esebabuyisele emakhaya, **10**
wangena esikepeni labafundi bakhe baya emangweni
waseDalimanutha. **11** AbaFarisi beza baqalisa ukumbuza
uJesu. Bamlinga ngokuthi kabatshengise isibonakaliso
esivela ezulwini. **12** Wakhokha umoya ngamandla
wathi, "Kungani isizukulwane lesi sicela isibonakaliso?
Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, kakulasibonakaliso esizakuphiwa
lesisizukulwane." **13** Wasesuka kubo wabuyela esikepeni
wachaphela ngakwelinye iphetsheya. **14** Abafundi
bakhohlwa ukuza lesinkwa ngaphandle kwesisodwa
ababelaso esikepeni. **15** UJesu wabaxwayisa wathi,

“Limukani, liqaphele imvubelo yabaFarisi lekaHerodi.”
16 Bakhulumisana ngalokhu bathi, “Utsho ngoba
singelasinkwa.” **17** UJesu wakunanzelela ababekukhuluma,
wasebabuza wathi, “Kungani likhuluma ngokungabi
lasinkwa na? Lilokhu lingaboni njalo lingazwisisi na?
Inhliziyo zenu sezintunyile na? **18** Kungani lithi
lilamehlo lehluleke ukubona, lilezindlebe lehluleke
ukuzwa? Kalikhumbuli yini? **19** Ngize ngihlephunele
abazinkulungwane ezinhlanu izinkwa ezinhlanu labutha
izitsha ezingaki zemvuthu?” Bathi, “Ezilitshumi lambili.”
20 “Ngize ngihlephunele abazinkulungwane ezine izinkwa
eziyisikhombisa labutha imvuthu kwaba yizitsha ezingaki
na?” Baphendula bathi, “Eziyisikhombisa.” **21** Wasesithi
kubo, “Lilokhu lingezwisisi yini?” **22** Bafika eBhethisayida,
abanye abantu baletha indoda eyayiyisiphofu bancenga
uJesu ukuba ayibeke izandla. **23** Wasithatha isiphofu leso
wasibamba ngesandla wasiholela ngaphandle komuzi.
Esekhafulele emehlweni aso wasibeka izandla uJesu
wabuza wathi, “Kukhona okubonayo na?” **24** Sathalaza
sathi, “Ngibona abantu; bakhangeleka njengezihlahla
ezihambahambayo.” **25** UJesu waphinde wabeka izandla
zakhe emehlweni ayo indoda leyo. Amehlo ayo
avuleka, yabona kuhle, isibona zonke izinto kakuhle.
26 UJesu wayibuyisela ekhaya layo wathi, “Ungayi
edolobheni ukuyakhuluma ngale indaba.” **27** UJesu
labafundi bakhe baya emizini eduze leKhesariya Filiphi.
Besendleleni wababuza wathi, “Kambe abantu bathi
ngingubani?” **28** Baphendula bathi, “Abanye bathi
unguJohane uMbhaphathizi; abanye bathi ungu-Elija;

njalo abanye bathi ungomunye wabaphrofethi.” **29**
Wasebabuza wathi, “Kodwa lina-ke? Lithi ngingubani?”
UPhethro waphendula wathi, “UnguKhristu.” **30** UJesu
wabaqonqosela ukuthi bangatsheli muntu ngaye. **31**
Waqalisa ukubafundisa ngokuthi iNdodana yoMuntu imele
ihlupheke kakhulu, yaliwe ngabadala bebandla, abaphristi
abakhulu labafundisi bomthetho, njalo lokuthi kumele
ibulawe kuthi ngemva kwensuku ezintathu ivuke njalo. **32**
Wakukhuluma kamhlophe lokho, uPhethro wamdonsela
eceleni waqalisa ukumkhuza. **33** Kodwa waphenduka
wakhangela abafundi bakhe, wasemkhuza uPhethro wathi,
“Suka emuva kwami, Sathane! Kawunakani ngezinto
zikaNkulunkulu, kodwa ngezinto zabantu.” **34** Wasebiza
ixuku labantu kanye labafundi bakhe wathi, “Nxa umuntu
efuna ukungilandela, kumele azidele athathe isiphambano
sakhe angilandele. **35** Ngoba yilowo ofuna ukulondoloza
impilo yakhe izamlahlekela, kodwa olahlekelwa yimpilo
yakhe ngenxa yami kanye levangeli uzayilondoloza. **36**
Kumsizani umuntu ukuzuza wonke umhlaba, kodwa
alahlekelwe ngumphefumulo wakhe? **37** Loba, kuyini
umuntu angakunika kube yinhlawulo yomphefumulo
wakhe na? **38** Nxa umuntu eyangeka ngami kanye lamazwi
ami kulesi isizukulwane esifebayo lesonayo, iNdodana
yoMuntu izakuyangeka ngaye nxa isifika enkazimulweni
kaYise lezingilosi ezingcwele.”

9 Wasesithi kubo, “Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi abanye
abemiyo lapha kabayikukuzwa ukufa bengakawuboni
umbuso kaNkulunkulu ufika ngamandla.” **2** Ngemva
kwensuku eziyisithupha uJesu wathatha uPhethro,

loJakhobe loJohane wakhwela labo entabeni ephakemeyo
lapho ababa bodwa khona. Bekhona lapho waguquka
isimo emehlweni abo. 3 Izigqoko zakhe zaba mhlophe
njengokukhanya, zaba mhlophe okungazake kwenziwe
muntu emhlabeni. 4 Khonapho kwabonakala u-Elija
loMosi bekhuluma loJesu. 5 UPhethro wathi kuJesu, "Rabi,
kumnandi kithi ukuba lapha. Kasakhe izihonqo ezintathu
esakho, esinye esikaMosi lesinye esika-Elija." 6 (Wayengazi
ukuthi athini, babesesaba kakhulu.) 7 Kwabuya iyezi
labagubuzela, ilizwi labuya livela eyezini lisithi, "Lo
yiNdodana yami, engiyithandayo. Ilaleleni!" 8 Khonokho
nje bathi bayakhangela kababe besabona muntu eduze
kwabo ngaphandle kukaJesu. 9 Bathi sebesehla entabeni
uJesu wabanika imilayo yokuthi bangatsheli muntu
ngabakubonileyo iNdodana yoMuntu ize iqale ivuke
kwabafileyo. 10 Indaba le bayigcina ezifubeni zabo,
bebuzana ukuthi, "ukuvuka kwabafileyo" kwakusitshoni.
11 Bambuza bathi, "Kungani abafundisi bomthetho besithi
u-Elija kumele afike kuqala?" 12 UJesu waphendula
wathi, "Ngeqiniso u-Elija uza kuqala abuyisele izinto
zonke esimeni sazo. Kungani pho kulotshiwe ukuthi
iNdodana yoMuntu imele ihlupheke kakhulu yaliwe?
13 Kodwa ngiyalitshela, u-Elija usefikile, sebemenze
konke ababekufisa kuye njengoba kulotshiwe ngaye." 14
Bathi befika kwabanye abafundi babona bebuthanelwe
ngabantu abanengi kulabafundisi bomthetho bephikisana
labo. 15 Abantu bonke bonela ukubona uJesu bamangala
kakhulu bamgijimela besiyambingelela. 16 Wabuza wathi,
"Kuyini eliphikisana labo ngakho na?" 17 Kwaphendula

indoda ethile exukwini yathi, “Mfundisi, ngikulethele
indodana yami ilomoya oyenza ibe yisimungulu. **18**
Uthi ungayibamba uyilahlele phansi. Isuka ibhubhudle
amagwebu, igedle amazinyo, yome qha umzimba.
Ngibacelile abafundi bakho ukuthi bawukhuphe umoya,
kodwa behluleka.” **19** UJesu waphendula wathi, “Oh,
lina sizukulwane esingakholwayo, ngizahlala lani kuze
kube nini na? Ngilibekezelele kuze kube nini? Mletheni
kimi umfana.” **20** Basebemletha kuye. Umoya wonela
ukumbona uJesu wamlahla phansi umfana wazigiqagiqa
ekhihliza amagwebu ngomlomo. **21** UJesu wabuza uyise
womfana wathi, “Sekulesikhathi esingakanani enje
umfana?” Wathi, “Kusukela ebuntwaneni. **22** Kuhlezi
kumphosela emlilweni loba emanzini kufuna ukumbulala.
Kodwa nxa kukhona ongakwenza ake usihawukele
usisize.” **23** UJesu wathi, “Uthi ‘engingakwenza?’ Yonke
into iyeneliseka kulowo okholwayo.” **24** Masinyane
uyise womfana wamemeza wathi, “Ngiyakholwa; ake
ungisize ngehlule ukungakholwa kwami!” **25** UJesu
esebona ukuthi ixuku laligijimela kuye wawukhuza umoya
omubi wathi, “Wena moya oyisacuthe lesimungulu,
ngiyakulaya mina, ngithi phuma kuye ungaphindi ungene
kuye futhi.” **26** Umoya waklabalala, wamgiqa phansi
umfana, waphuma emva kokumhlukuluza okukhulu.
Umfana wathi daca, waba njengesidumbu, abanengi
bathi, “Usefile.” **27** Kodwa uJesu wambamba ngesandla
wamdonsa wamisa ngezinyawo wema. **28** UJesu esesukile
wayangena endlini abafundi bakhe bambuza ngasese
bathi, “Kungani sehlulekile ukuwuxotsha na?” **29**

Waphendula wathi, “Lolu uhlobo luphuma ngomkhuleko
kuphela.” **30** Basuka kuleyondawo badabula eGalile.
UJesu kazange afune ukuthi kube khona owaziyo
ukuthi babengaphi, **31** ngoba wayefundisa abafundi
bakhe. Wathi kubo, “INdodana yoMuntu izanikelwa
ezandleni zabantu. Bazayibulala, kuthi ngemva kwensuku
ezintathu izavuka.” **32** Kodwa kabezwisisanga ukuthi
wayesitshoni njalo besaba ukumbuza ngakho. **33** Bafika
eKhaphenawume. Wathi esendlini wababuza wathi,
“Beliphikisana ngani endleleni?” **34** Kodwa bathula
zwi ngoba endleleni babephikisana ngokuthi ngubani
omkhulu kulabanye bonke. **35** Wahlala phansi uJesu wabiza
abalitshumi lambili wathi kubo, “Nxa ekhona ofuna
ukuba ngowokuqala, kabe ngosekucineni, abe yisisebenzi
sabo bonke.” **36** Wathatha umntwana omncinyane
wamisa phakathi kwabo. Wamthatha wamanga wathi
kubo, **37** “Yilowo owamukela oyedwa walababantwana
abancinyane ebizweni lami wamukela mina; njalo lowo
ongamukelayo kemukeli mina, kodwa wamukela lowo
owangithumayo.” **38** UJohane wathi, “Mfundisi, sibone
indoda ikhupha amadimoni ngebizo lakho, sayenqabela
ngoba ingayisuye omunye wethu.” **39** UJesu wathi,
“Lingamaleli. Kakho ongenza umangaliso ngebizo lami
aphinde masinyane ajike akhulume okubi ngami, **40**
ngoba lowo ongamelani lathi ukanye lathi. **41** Ngilitshela
iqiniso, lowo olipha inkezo yamanzi ngebizo lami
ngoba lingabakaKhristu ngempela akayikulahlekelwa
ngumvuzo wakhe.” **42** “Nxa umuntu ekhubekisa oyedwa
walaba abancinyane abakholwa kimi ukuba enze isono,

bekungaba ngcono kuye ukuthi aphoselwe olwandle
ebotshelwe ilitshe elikhulu entanyeni yakhe. 43 Nxa
isandla sakho sikwenza wone, siqume. Kungcono kuwe
ukuthi ungene ekuphileni ungungini kulokuya esihogweni
ulezandla ezimbili, lapho umlilo wakhona ongacitshiyo,
[(Geenna g1067) 44 lapho 'impethu yakhona engafiyo
lomlilo wakhona ongacitshiyo.'] 45 Njalo nxa unyawo
lwakho lukwenzisa isono, luqume. Kungcono kuwe ukuthi
ungene ekuphileni uyisilima kulokuthi ulenyawo ezimbili
uphoselwe esihogweni, [(Geenna g1067) 46 lapho 'impethu
zakhona ezidlayo zingafi lomlilo ongacitshiyo.'] 47
Njalo nxa ilihlo lakho likwenza wone, likopole liphume.
Kungcono kuwe ukungena embusweni kaNkulunkulu
ulelihlo elilodwa kulokuba lamehlo amabili kodwa
uphoselwe esihogweni, (Geenna g1067) 48 lapho 'impethu
zakhona ezidlayo zingafi, lomlilo ongacitshiyo.' 49 Umuntu
wonke uzakuvuvuzelwa itswayi ngomlilo. 50 Itswayi
lilungile, kodwa nxa lingalahlekelwa yibumunyu balo,
ungalivuselela njani na? Wobani letswayi ngaphakathi
kwenu, lihlalisane ngokuthula."

10 UJesu wasesuka kuleyondawo waya emangweni
waseJudiya langaphetsheya kweJodani. Njalo kweza
kuye amaxuku abantu, kwathi njengenjayelo yakhe
wabafundisa. 2 Abanye abaFarisi beza bamlinga
ngokumbuza bathi, "Kusemthethweni yini ukuthi
indoda imale umfazi wayo na?" 3 Waphendula wathi,
"UMosi walilaya wathini?" 4 Bathi, "UMosi wayivumela
indoda ukuthi ibhale incwadi yokuquma umtshado
ibisimxotsha." 5 UJesu waphendula wathi, "Kwakungenxa

yokuthi zazilukhuni inhliziyo zenu okwenza uMosi
walibhalela umthetho lo. 6 Kodwa ekuqaleni kwendalo
uNkulunkulu 'wabenza baba ngowesilisa lowesifazane.' 7
'Ngalesisizatho indoda izatshiya uyise lonina imanyane
lomfazi wayo, 8 kuthi labo bobabili babe nyamanye.'Yikho
kabasebabili, sebemunye. 9 Ngakho, lokho uNkulunkulu
asekuhlanganisile akungehlukaniswa muntu." 10 Bathi
sebengenile endlini njalo, abafundi bambuza uJesu
ngalokhu. 11 Waphendula wathi, "Loba ngubani olahla
umfazi wakhe athathe omunye umfazi uyafeba kuye. 12
Laye nxa elahla indoda yakhe endele kwenye, uyafeba."
13 Abantu babeletha abantwana abancinyane kuJesu
ukuze ababeke izandla, kodwa abafundi babakhuza. 14
UJesu wathi ekubona lokho wacaphuka. Wathi kubo,
"Yekelani abantwana abancane beze kimi, lingabavaleli,
ngoba umbuso kaNkulunkulu ungowabanjengalaba. 15
Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, lowo ongayikwemukela umbuso
kaNkulunkulu njengomntwana omncane kayikungena
kuwo." 16 Wasebathatha abantwana ebaphatha,
wababeka izandla wababusisa. 17 UJesu wathi esesuka
ehamba, indoda yagijimela kuye yafika yazilahla
ngamadolo phambi kwakhe. Yabuza yathi, "Mfundisi
olungileyo, ngingenzani ukuze ngizuze ilifa lokuphila
kwaphakade na?" (aiōnios g166) 18 UJesu waphendula wathi,
"Ungibizelani ngokuthi ngilungile na? Kakho olungileyo
ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu kuphela. 19 Uyayazi
imilayo: 'Ungabulali, ungafebi, ungebi, ungaphi ubufakazi
bamanga, ungadlelezeli, hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko.'" 20
Wachaza wathi, "Mfundisi zonke lezi izinto ngiyazigcina

kusukela ngisesengumfana.” **21** UJesu wamkhangela
wamthanda. Wathi, “Usilela ngento eyodwa. Hamba
uyethengisa konke olakho uphe abampofu, lapho-ke
inotho yakho izakuba sezulwini. Ubusubuya ungilandele.”
22 Isizwa lokhu indoda yathelwa ngamanzi. Yasukuma
yahamba isidanile ngoba yayinothile kakhulu. **23**
UJesu wathalaza wasesithi kubafundi bakhe, “Koba
nzima kakhulu ukuthi isinothi singene embusweni
kaNkulunkulu!” **24** Abafundi bamangaliswa ngamazwi
akhe lawo. Kodwa uJesu waphinda wathi, “Bantwana,
kunzima kanganani ukungena embusweni kaNkulunkulu!
25 Kulula ukuba ikamela lingene embotsheni yenalithi
kulokuba umuntu onothileyo angene embusweni
kaNkulunkulu.” **26** Abafundi bamangala okwedlulayo,
bathi omunye komunye, “Pho ngubani ongasindiswa na?”
27 UJesu wabakhangela wathi, “Ngokwabantu kakwenzeki,
kodwa hatshi ngoNkulunkulu; zonke izinto ziyenzakala
ngoNkulunkulu.” **28** UPhethro wathi kuye, “Sesitshiye
konke ukuba sikulandele!” **29** UJesu waphendula
wathi, “Ngilitshela iqiniso ngithi kakho osetshiye
ikhaya kumbe abafowabo, loba odadewabo, kumbe
unina loba uyise, loba umntwana kumbe amasimu
ngenxa yami levangeli **30** ozakwehluleka ukwamukeliswa
okuphindwe ngekhulu kuso lesi isikhathi samanje:
amakhaya, abafowabo, odadewabo, onina, abantwana
lamasimu, kwengezwe ukuhlukunyezwa, lasesikhathini
esizayo, ukuphila kwaphakade. **(aiōn g165, aiōnios g166)** **31**
Kodwa abanengi abangabokuqala bazakuba ngabokucina,
abokucina babe ngabokuqala.” **32** Babesendleleni besiya

eJerusalema, uJesu ekhokhele, abafundi bedidekile, kwathi
labo ababelandela babesesaba. Waphinda njalo wathatha
abalitshumi lambili wabadonsela eceleni wabatshela
lokho okwakuzakwenzakala kuye. **33** Wathi, "Sesisiya
eJerusalema, iNdodana yoMuntu izanikelwa kubaphristi
abakhulu labafundisi bomthetho. Bazayigwebela ukufa
bayinikele kwabeZizwe, **34** abazayiyangisa, bayikhafulele,
bayitshaye njalo bayibulale. Ngemva kwensuku ezintathu
izavuka." **35** Kwathi uJakhobe loJohane, amadodana
kaZebhediya, beza kuye. Bathi, "Mfundisi, sifuna ukuthi
usenzele loba yini esiyicelayo." **36** Wababuza wathi,
"Lifuna ukuthi ngilenzeleni?" **37** Baphendula bathi,
"Wothi omunye wethu ahlale ngakwesokunene kwakho,
kuthi omunye kwesokhohlo ebukhosini bakho." **38**
UJesu wathi, "Kalikwazi elikucelayo. Lingayinatha
na inkezo engiyinathayo kumbe libhaphathizwe
ngobhaphathizo engibhaphathizwa ngalo, na?" **39**
Baphendula bathi, "Singakwenza." UJesu wathi kubo,
"Lizayinatha inkezo engiyinathayo njalo libhaphathizwe
ngobhaphathizo engibhaphathizwa ngalo, **40** kodwa
ukuhlala kwesokunene kumbe kwesokhohlo kwami
kakusikho kwami ukukuvumela. Izindawo lezi ngezalabo
abazilungiselweyo." **41** Kwathi abalitshumi bekuzwa
lokhu bazondela uJakhobe loJohane. **42** UJesu wababizela
ndawonye wathi, "Liyakwazi ukuthi labo abangababusi
kwabeZizwe bababusa kalukhuni, lezinduna zabo
ezinkulu zitshengisa amandla phezu kwabo. **43**
Akunjalo kini. Kodwa lowo othanda ukuba mkhulu
phakathi kwenu kumele abe yinceku yenu, **44**

lalowo ofuna ukuba ngowokuqala kabe yisigqili senu
lonke. 45 Ngoba leNdodana yoMuntu kayibuyelanga
ukuzokhonzwa, kodwa ukuzokhonza lokunikela impilo
yayo njengenhlawulo yabanengi." 46 Basebefika
eJerikho. Kwathi uJesu labafundi bakhe kanye lexuku
elikhulu sebesuka edolobheni, indoda eyisiphofu,
uBhathimewu (kutsho indodana kaThimewu) yayihlezi
eceleni kwendlela icela. 47 Yathi isizwa ukuthi
kwakunguJesu waseNazaretha yamemeza yathi, "Jesu,
Ndodana kaDavida, ake ungihawukele!" 48 Abanengi
bayikhuza bathi kayithule, kodwa yaqhubeka yamemeza
ngamandla isithi, "Ndodana kaDavida, ake ungihawukele!"
49 UJesu wema wathi, "Mbizeni." Basebeyibiza indoda
eyisiphofu bathi, "Thokoza ndoda! Phakama! Uyakubiza."
50 Walahla ijazi lakhe phansi wasukuma weza kuJesu. 51
UJesu wambuza wathi, "Ufuna ngikwenzeleni na?" Indoda
eyisiphofu yathi, "Rabi, ngifuna ukuthi ngibone." 52 UJesu
wathi, "Hamba-ke, ukukholwa kwakho sekukusilisile."
Masinyane yahle yabona yasilandela uJesu endleleni.

11 Bathi sebesondele eJerusalema bafika eBhethifage
leBhethani eNtabeni yama-Oliva. UJesu wathuma abafundi
bakhe ababili 2 wathi kubo, "Yanini emzini ophambi
kwenu, okuzakuthi nxa lingena kuwo lizabona inkonyane
kababhemi engakaze igadwe muntu ibotshelwe khonapho.
Ikhululeni liyilethe lapha. 3 Nxa kungaba lozalibuza
ukuthi, 'Likwenzeleni lokho na?' limtshele ukuthi,
'INkosi iyalifuna, izalibuyisa masinyane.'" 4 Bahamba
bathola inkonyane kababhemi phandle maqondana
lomnyango ibotshelwe. Bayikhulula, 5 abantu ababemi

khonapho babuza bathi, “Lenzani, liyikhululelani
inkonyane leyo na?” 6 Baphendula njengoba uJesu
wayebatshelile, abantu basebebayekela bahamba. 7
Sebelilethile ithole kuJesu bendlala amajazi abo phezu
kwalo uJesu waseligada. 8 Abantu abanengi bendlala
amajazi abo endleleni, kukanti abanye bendlala ingatsha
abaziqamula emasimini. 9 Labo ababehamba phambili
lalabo ababelandela bamemeza besithi, “Hosana!”
“Ubusisiwe lowo obuya ngebizo leNkosi!” 10 “Ubusisiwe
umbuso ozayo okababa wethu uDavida!” “Hosana
ezulwini eliphezulu!” 11 UJesu wangena eJerusalema
waya ethempelini. Wathalaza wakhangela konke,
kodwa kwathi ngoba kwasekuhlwile wehlela eBhethani
labalitshumi lambili. 12 Ngelanga elilandelayo bathi
besuka eBhethani uJesu wayeselambile. 13 Wabona
bucwadlana isihlahla somkhiwa sihlumile amahlamvu,
wasondela ukuyabona ingabe sasilezithelo yini. Wafika
wabona kungamahlamvu kuphela ngoba kwakungasiso
isikhathi sezithelo zomkhiwa. 14 Wasesithi esihlahleni,
“Akungabi lamuntu lanini ozaphinda adle izithelo zakho.”
Abafundi bakhe bamuzwa esitsho lokho. (aiōn g165) 15 Bathi
befika eJerusalema uJesu wangena egumeni lethempeli
wafika wabaxotsha labo ababethenga lababethengisa
khona. Wagenqula amatafula abantshintshi bezimali
lezihlalo zababethengisa amajuba, 16 kaze avumela
muntu ukungenisa okuthengiswayo ezindlini zethempeli.
17 Wathi esabafundisa wathi, “Kakulotshwanga yini
ukuthi: ‘Indlu yami izabizwa ngokuthi yindlu yokukhuleka
ezizweni zonke’? Kodwa lina seliyenze ‘ubhalu

lwabaphangi.'" **18** Abaphristi abakhulu labafundisi
bomthetho bakuzwa lokhu basebeqalisa ukudinga
indlela yokumbulala, ngoba babemesaba ngoba ixuku
lonke lalimangaliswa yikufundisa kwakhe. **19** Kusihlwa
baphuma edolobheni. **20** Ekuseni babehambahamba
basebebona isihlahla somkhiwa esasibunile kusukela
empandeni. **21** UPhethro wakhumbula wasesithi kuJesu,
"Rabi, khangela! Isihlahla somkhiwa owasiqalekisayo
sibunile!" **22** UJesu waphendula wathi, "Woba
lokholo kuNkulunkulu. **23** Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi
nxa omunye esithi entabeni le, 'Suka, ziphosele
olwandle,' engelakuthandabuza enhliziyweni yakhe,
kodwa ekholwa ukuthi lokho akutshoyo kuzakwenzakala,
kuzakwenziwa kuye. **24** Ngakho ngiyalitshela ukuthi
loba kuyini elikucelayo ngomkhuleko, kholwani ukuthi
selikwamukele, sekuzakuba ngokwenu. **25** Njalo nxa lisima
likhuleka, nxa lilesikhwili komunye, mthetheleleni, ukuze
uYihlo ezulwini alithethelele izono zenu. [**26** Kodwa nxa
lingathetheleli, loYihlo osezulwini kazukulithethelela
izono zenu.]" **27** Bafika njalo eJerusalema, kwathi uJesu
ezihambela emagumeni ethempeli kweza kuye abaphristi
abakhulu, labafundisi bomthetho kanye labadala. **28**
Bambuza bathi, "Konke lokhu ukwenza ngawaphi amandla
na? Ngubani owakupha amandla okwenza lokhu?" **29**
UJesu waphendula wathi, "Ngizalibuza umbuzo owodwa.
Lingangiphendula ngizalitshela ukuthi ngizenza ngawaphi
amandla lezizinto. **30** Ukubhaphathiza kukaJohane,
kwakuvela ezulwini loba ebantwini? Ngitshelani!" **31**
Bahlanganisa amakhanda bathi, Singathi, "'Kwakuvela

ezulwini,' uzabuza athi, 'Kungani lingazange limkholwe?'
32 Kodwa singathi, 'Kwakuvela ebantwini' ..." (Besaba
abantu ngoba bonke babesithi ngeqiniso uJohane
wayengumphrofethi.) 33 Ngakho bamphendula uJesu
bathi, "Kasikwazi." UJesu wathi, "Lami kangisalitsheli
ukuthi izinto lezi ngizenza ngawaphi amandla."

12 Wasekhuluma kubo ngemizekeliso wathi, "Indoda
yahlanyela isivini. Yakha umduli yasihonqolozela, yemba
igodi lesihluzo yasisakha umphotshongo wesilindo.
Yasiqhatshisa isivini kubalimi abathile yona yasuka
yathatha uhambo. 2 Ngesikhathi sokuvuna yathuma
isisebenzi kubaqhatshi besivini ukuthi siyothatha
ingxenye yezithelo zesivuno. 3 Kodwa basidumela
basitshaya basixotsha singaphathanga lutho. 4 Yathuma
esinye isisebenzi kubo; leyondoda bayitshaya ekhanda
bayiphatha kubi. 5 Yaphinde yathuma esinye njalo
isisebenzi, leso bahle basigongoda basibulala. Yathuma
ezinye ezinengi; ezinye zazo bazitshaya, ezinye
bazibulala. 6 Kwasekusele oyedwa wokuthuma, indodana,
ayeyithanda. Wayithuma ekucineni kwabo bonke esithi,
'Bazayihlonipha indodana yami.' 7 Kodwa abaqhatshi
besivini batshelana bathi, 'Lo yindlalifa. Wozani,
simbulale, ilifa libe ngelethu.' 8 Ngakho bamthatha
bambulala bamphosela ngaphandle kwesivini. 9 Kambe
kuyini azakwenza umnini wesivini na? Uzakuza afike
ababulale labo baqhatshi besivini, isivini leso asinike
abanye abalimi. 10 Kalibalanga yini umbhalo lo othi:
'Ilitshe elalahlwa ngabakhi seliyilona ilitshe lekhoneni;
11 iNkosi ikwenzile lokhu, kuyamangalisa emehlweni

ethu'?" **12** Basebedinga iqinga lokumbopha ngoba
babesazi ukuthi wayekhulume umzekeliso lowo eqonde
bona. Kodwa besaba ixuku labantu; basebemtshiya
bahamba. **13** Muva basebethumela abanye babaFarisi
lamaHerodiya kuJesu ukuthi bambambe ngamazwi
akhe. **14** Beza kuye bathi, "Mfundisi, siyakwazi
ukuthi uyindoda eqotho. Kawuguqulwanga ngabantu
ngoba kawulandeli ukuthi bangobani; kodwa ufundisa
indlela kaNkulunkulu mayelana leqiniso. Kulungile yini
ukuthela kuKhesari, kumbe hatshi? **15** Sithele yini
kumbe hatshi?" Kodwa uJesu wayekubona ukuzenzisa
kwabo, wathi, "Lizamelani ukungithiya na? Ake
lingiphe idenari ngibone." **16** Baluletha uhlamvu lolo,
wasebabuza wathi, "Ngumfanekiso kabani lo? Lombhalo
ngokabani?" Baphendula bathi, "NgokaKhesari." **17**
UJesu wasesithi kubo, "Phanini uKhesari okukaKhesari
loNkulunkulu okungokukaNkulunkulu." Bamangala
kakhulu ngaye. **18** Kwasekusithi abaSadusi abathi
kakukho ukuvuka kwabafileyo, beza kuye belombuzo.
19 Bathi, "Mfundisi, uMosi wasibhalela ukuthi
nxa umfowabo wendoda angafa atshiye umfazi,
kodwa bengelabantwana, leyondoda kayimthathe
umfelokazi izalele umfowabo abantwana. **20** Manje-ke,
kwakulabafowabo abayisikhombisa. Owokuqala wathatha
wasesifa engazalanga. **21** Owesibili wamthatha umfelokazi
waphinda laye wafa engelamntwana. Kwabanjalo
lakowesithathu. **22** Iqiniso yikuthi kakho kubo bonke
beyisikhombisa owaba labantwana. Ekucineni kwafa yena
umfazi. **23** Ekuvukeni kwabafileyo uzakuba ngumkabani

njengoba bonke boyisikhombisa babemthethe?” **24**
UJesu waphendula wathi, “Kalilahleki yini ngoba
lingayazi imibhalo loba amandla kaNkulunkulu? **25**
Nxa abafileyo sebevuka kabayikuthatha loba bende;
bazakuba njengezingilosi ezulwini. **26** Mayelana
lokuvuka kwabafileyo, kalibalanga yini encwadini
kaMosi, emlandweni wesixuku esasibhebha umlilo
ukuthi uNkulunkulu wathi kuye, ‘NginguNkulunkulu
ka-Abhrahama, uNkulunkulu ka-Isaka loNkulunkulu
kaJakhobe’? **27** KasuNkulunkulu wabafileyo, kodwa
owabaphilayo. Lilahlekile kakhulu!” **28** Omunye
wabafundisi bomthetho wafika wabezwa bephicana
ngamazwi. Ngokubona ukuthi uJesu wayebaphe
impendulo enhle, wabuza wathi, “Phakathi kwayo
yonke imilayo yiwuphi oqakatheke okudlula yonke?”
29 UJesu waphendula wathi, “Oqakatheke kakhulu yilo:
‘Zwana, wena Israyeli, iNkosi uNkulunkulu wethu,
iNkosi yinye. **30** Thanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho
ngenhliziyo yakho yonke langomphefumulo wakho wonke
langengqondo yakho yonke langamandla akho wonke.’ **31**
Owesibili yilo: ‘Thanda umakhelwane wakho njengoba
uzithanda.’Kawukho umlayo omkhulu kulale.” **32** Indoda
yaphendula yathi, “Utsho kuhle, mfundisi. Uqondile nxa
usithi uNkulunkulu munye, kakho omunye ngaphandle
kwakhe. **33** Ukumthanda ngenhliziyo yakho yonke,
ngokuzwisisa konke kwakho langamandla akho wonke,
lokuthanda umakhelwane wakho njengoba uzithanda
wena kuqakathekile kulayo yonke iminikelo yokutshiswa
lemihlatshelo.” **34** UJesu wathi ebona ukuthi uphendule

kuhle wathi kuye, “Kawukho khatshana kombuso
kaNkulunkulu.” Kusukela kulesosikhathi kakusabanga
khona owaba lesibindi sokumbuza eminye imibuzo. 35
Kwathi uJesu efundisa emagumeni ethempeli wabuza
wathi, “Kungani abafundisi bomthetho besithi uKhristu
uyindodana kaDavida na? 36 UDavida yena ngokwakhe
ekhuluma ngoMoya oNgcwele wathi: ‘INkosi yathi
eNkosini yami: “Hlala ngakwesokunene sami ngize
ngibeke izitha zakho ngaphansi kwenyawo zakho.”’ 37
UDavida yena ngokwakhe umbiza athi ‘Nkosi.’ Pho-ke
angaba yindodana yakhe kanjani?” Ixuku labantu elikhulu
lamlalela ngokuthokoza. 38 Wathi elokhu efundisa,
uJesu wathi, “Libananzelele abafundisi bomthetho.
Bathanda ukuhambahamba bececе ngezembatho ezinde
eziphephezelayo lokube bebingelelwa emisikeni, 39
futhi bathatha izihlalo eziphakemeyo emasinagogweni
lezindawo zabahlonitshwa emadilini. 40 Bahuquluza
izindlu zabafelokazi njalo bazibonakalisa ngokwenza
imikhuleko emide. Abantu abanjalo bazajeziswa
kabuhlungu.” 41 UJesu wahlala phansi malungana
lendawo yokunikela wakhangela inengi lifaka imali
yalo esitsheni somnikelo ethempelini: Izikhulu ezinengi
zazifaka imali ezwayo. 42 Kodwa kweza umfelokazi
ongumyanga wafaka okuzinhlamvana kwethusi okubili
okulingana lengxenyana yendibilitshi. 43 Esebizele
kuye abafundi bakhe uJesu wathi kubo, “Ngilitshela
iqiniso ukuthi umfelokazi lo ongumyanga ufake okunengi
esitsheni somnikelo kulabo bonke. 44 Bona bonke baphe

ngokwenotho yabo, kodwa yena, ebuyangeni bakhe ufake
konke abelakho ukuthi kumphilise."

13 Wathi esuka ethempelini omunye wabafundi wathi
kuye, "Khangela, Mfundisi! Amatshe anganani! Bona
ubuhle bezindlu!" **2** UJesu waphendula wathi, "Liyazibona
yini zonke lezi izindlu ezinkulu kangaka? Kakuyikusala
litshe phezu kwelinye; wonke azaphoselwa phansi." **3**
Kwathi uJesu ehlezi eNtabeni yama-Oliva malungana
lethempeli uPhethro, loJakhobe, loJohane lo-Andreya
bambuza ngasese bathi, **4** "Sitshele, zizakwenzakala
nini izinto lezi? Njalo kuzakuba lesibonelo bani ukuthi
sezizagcwaliseka?" **5** UJesu wathi kubo: "Qaphelani ukuze
lingakhohliswa muntu. **6** Banengi abazakuza ngebizo lami,
besithi, 'Nginguye,' bakhohlise abanengi. **7** Nxa lisizwa
ngezimpi lamahungahunga ngezimpi, lingaze lethuka.
Lezozinto kumele zenzakale, kodwa ukucina kulokhu
kuseza. **8** Isizwe sizavukela isizwe, lombuso uvukele
umbuso. Kuzakuba lokuzamazama komhlaba ezindaweni
ezinengi, lezindlala. Lezi ziyikuqala kokuhelelwa.
9 Libohlala liqaphele. Bazalimangalela ezinkundleni
zamacala njalo balibhaxabule emasinagogweni abo.
Ngenxa yami lizamiswa phambi kwababusi lamakhosi
libe ngofakazi kubo. **10** Njalo ivangeli kufanele liqale
litshunyayelwe ezizweni zonke. **11** Lapho libotshwa
njalo lilethwa emthethwandaba lingaze lazihlupha
ngokuthi lizakuthini phambi kwabo. Khulumani
ingqe yini eliyiphiwa ngalesosikhathi, ngoba kakusini
elikhulumayo, kodwa nguMoya oNgcwele. **12** Umfowabo
uzanikela umfowabo ukuthi abulawe, loyise anikele

umntanakhe. Abantwana bazahlamukela abazali babo
bababulalise. 13 Bonke abantu bazalizonda ngenxa
yami, kodwa lowo oma aqine kuze kube sekupheleni
uzasindiswa. 14 Kodwa nxa libona ‘amanyala aletha
incithakalo’kumi lapho okungesikwakhona, ofundayo
kezwisise, lapho-ke akuthi labo abaseJudiya babalekele
ezintabeni. 15 Akungabikhona osephahleni lwendlu
yakhe ozakwehla loba angene endlini ukuthatha ulutho.
16 Akungabi loyedwa osensimini ozabuyela emuva
ukuyathatha ijazi lakhe. 17 Yeka ubulukhuni obuzakuba
khona ngalezonsuku kwabesifazane abakhulelweyo
labangabadlezane! 18 Khulekani ukuthi lokhu
kungenzakali ebusika, 19 ngoba lezo zizakuba yizinsuku
zokuhlukuluzeka okungakaze kube khona kwasekuqaleni,
lapho uNkulunkulu adala umhlaba, kuze kube manje,
njalo kakuzukubuye kube khona. 20 Nxa iNkosi
yayingaziphungulanga lezinsuku, kwakungeyi kuphepha
muntu. Kodwa ngenxa yabakhethiweyo, eyabakhethayo,
iziphungulile. 21 Ngalesosikhathi nxa umuntu esithi kini,
‘Khangelani, nangu uKhristu!’ loba ‘Khangelani, nanguya,’
lingamkholwa. 22 Ngoba oKhristu bamanga labaphrofethi
bamanga bazavela benze izibonakaliso lezimangaliso
ukukhohlisa abakhethiweyo, nxa lokho kungenzeka. 23
Ngakho lilimuke; sengilitshelile konke ngaphambili. 24
Kodwa ngalezonsuku, kulandela lokho kuhlukuluzeka,
‘ilanga lizafiphala, lenyanga kayiyikukhanya; 25
izinkanyezi zizakuwa esibhakabhakeni, lezisekelo
zasezulwini zizazanyazanyiswa.’ 26 Ngalesosikhathi
abantu bazayibona iNdodana yoMuntu isiza emayezini

ilamandla amakhulu lobukhosi. **27** Izathuma izingilosi
zayo ziqoqe abakhethiweyo bayo kumagumbi womane
omhlaba, kusukela emikhawulweni yomhlaba kusiya
emikhawulweni yamazulu. **28** Manje-ke, fundani
lesisifundo esihlahleni somkhiwa: Amahlumela aso
angaqalisa ukuba buthakathaka lamahlamvu aso ahlume,
lihle lazi ukuthi ihlobo selisondele. **29** Kanjalo-ke
nxa lingabona lezizinto sezisenzakala, lazi ukuthi
sekusondele, khonapho emnyango. **30** Ngilitshela
iqiniso, lesisizukulwane kasiyikudlula zize zenzakale
zonke lezizinto. **31** Izulu lomhlaba kuzedlula, kodwa
amazwi ami kawayikwedlula lanini." **32** "Kodwa kakho
olwaziyo lolosuku lehola, loba izingilosi zasezulwini,
kumbe iNdodana, kodwa uBaba kuphela. **33** Lindani!
Qaphelani! Kalikwazi ukuthi sizafika nini lesosikhathi. **34**
Kunjengomuntu ezathatha uhambo: utshiya indlu yakhe
ayinikele izisebenzi zakhe ukuba ziyilinde, yileso sabelwe
owaso umsebenzi, atshele lowo olinda emnyango ukuthi
aqaphele. **35** Ngakho lindani ngoba kalikwazi ukuthi
umninindlu uzabuya nini, mhlawumbe kusihlwa, kumbe
phakathi kwamabili, loba inkukhu sezikhala kumbe
emathathakusa. **36** Nxa efika masinyane, akangalifici
lilele. **37** Engikutshoyo kini ngikutsho emuntwini wonke:
'Lindani!'"

14 Kwasekusele insuku ezimbili kuphela ukuba ufike
uMkhosi wePhasika loMkhosi weSinkwa esingelaMvubelo.
Abaphristi abakhulu labafundisi bomthetho babedinga
indlela ecatshileyo yokubopha uJesu ukuze bambulale. **2**
Kodwa bathi, "Kakungabi ngesikhathi somkhosi, funa

abantu benze isiphithiphithi.” **3** Kwathi eseBhethani
eyeme etafuleni emzini wendoda eyayithiwa nguSimoni
owayelobulephero, owesifazane weza ephethe imbodlela
yamakha adulayo kakhulu, enziwe ngenadi elipheleleyo.
Wayivula imbodlela wathela amakha ekhanda likaJesu. **4**
Abanye balabo ababekhona bacaphuka babuzana bathi,
“Udlaliselani amakha la? **5** Abengathengiswa ngokudlula
umholo womnyaka wonke imali leyo iphiwe abampofu.”
Bamkhuza ngokumkhahlameza kakhulu. **6** UJesu wathi,
“Myekeleni. Limkhathazelani kanti? Wenze into enhle
kimi. **7** Abampofu lizahlala lilabo, yikho lingabasiza
noma yisiphi isikhathi elisifunayo. Kodwa kalisoze
libe lami kokuphela. **8** Wenze lokho abe lamandla
okukwenza. Uthele amakha emzimbeni wami mandulo
ukulungisela ukungcwatshwa kwami. **9** Ngilitshela
iqiniso ukuthi loba kungaphi okuzatshunyayelwa ivangeli
emhlabeni wonke, lokho akwenzileyo kuzakhulunywa,
kube yisikhumbuzo ngaye.” **10** Yikho uJudasi Iskariyothi,
omunye wabalitshumi lambili waya kubaphristi
abakhulu ukuyanikela uJesu kubo. **11** Bathokoza
kakhulu bekuzwa lokhu, bathembisa ukumupha imali.
Yikho walindela ithuba lokumnikela. **12** Ngelanga
lokuqala loMkhosi weSinkwa esingelaMvubelo, lapho
kwakungumkhuba ukwenza umhlatshelo wezinyane
lePhasika, abafundi bakaJesu bambuza bathi, “Ufuna
ukuthi seyekwenza ngaphi amalungiselelo okuthi udle
iPhasika na?” **13** Ngakho wathuma ababili kubafundi
bakhe wabatshela wathi, “Yanini edolobheni, kuzakuthi
indoda ezabe ithwele isigubhu samanzi izalihlangabeza.

Ilandeleni. **14** Libokuthi kumninindlu ezangena kuyo,
'UMfundisi uyabuza uthi: Ingaphi indlu yezethekeli
lapho engingadlela khona iPhasika labafundi bami?' **15**
Izalitshengisa ikamelo laphezulu elikhulu, elilungisiweyo.
Senzeleni amalungiselelo khonapho." **16** Abafundi basuka
baya edolobheni bafica izinto zimi njengoba uJesu
wayetshilo. Yikho basebelungisela iPhasika. **17** Kwathi
kusihlwa uJesu wafika labalitshumi lambili. **18** Bathi
beyeme etafuleni besidla wathi kubo, "Ngilitshela iqiniso
ukuthi omunye wenu uzanginikela, odla lami khonapha."
19 Badana, bathi kuye ngamunye, "Pho kawutsho
mina?" **20** Waphendula wathi, "Ngomunye wabalitshumi
lambili, omunye otsheba lami isinkwa emganwini. **21**
Indodana yoMuntu izahamba njengokulotshiweyo ngayo.
Kodwa maye kuleyondoda enikela iNdodana yoMuntu!
Kwakungaba ngcono kuyo aluba yayingazalwanga."
22 Bathi belokhu besidla uJesu wathatha isinkwa,
wabonga, wasihlephula, wasipha abafundi bakhe esithi,
"Sithatheni; lo ngumzimba wami." **23** Wasethatha inkezo,
esebongile, wabanika, bonke banatha kuyo. **24** Wathi
kubo, "Leli ligazi lami lesivumelwano, elichithelwa
abanengi. **25** Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi angisayikuphinda
nginathe okwesithelo sevini njalo, kuze kube yilolosuku
lapho engizakunatha khona kabutsha embusweni
kaNkulunkulu." **26** Bathi sebehlabele ihubo, baphuma
baya eNtabeni yama-Oliva. **27** UJesu wabatshela
wathi, "Lonke lizachitheka, ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi:
'Ngizatshaya umelusi, izimvu zihlakazeke.' **28** Kodwa
ngemva kokuba sengivukile kwabafileyo, ngizalandulela

ukuya eGalile.” **29** UPhethro walandula wathi, “Loba
bonke bengahlakazeka, mina kangisoze ngikwenze.”
30 UJesu wamphendula wathi, “Ngikutshela iqiniso
ukuthi lamuhla lokhu, ngobusuku balamuhla, iqhude
lingakakhali kabili, wena ngokwakho uzangiphika
kathathu.” **31** Kodwa uPhethro waphika wagomela
wathi, “Loba kungabe ngifanele ngife lawe, kangisoze
ngikuphike.” Bonke abanye labo batsho khona lokho. **32**
Baya endaweni eyayithiwa yiGetsemane, uJesu wathi
kubafundi bakhe, “Hlalani lapha mina ngisayakhuleka.”
33 Wathatha uPhethro, uJakhobe loJohane wasuduluka
labo, waseqala ukuhlulukelwa kakhulu lokukhathazeka.
34 Wathi kubo, “Umphefumulo wami udabukile kakhulu
kuze kuthi ngife. Hlalani lapha lilinde.” **35** Wahamba
ibanganyana, wazilahla phansi wakhuleka ukuthi
aluba kungenzeka lelohola lingedlula kuye. **36** Wathi,
“Abha, Baba, konke kuyeneliseka kuwe. Ake ususe
inkezo le kimi. Kodwa kakungabi yintando yami, kodwa
kube yintando yakho.” **37** Wasephenduka kubafundi
bakhe wabafica belele. Wathi kuPhethro, “Simoni,
ulele? Wehlulekile ukulinda ihola elilodwa kuphela?
38 Lindani likhuleke ukuze lingaweli ekulingweni.
Umoya uyathanda, kodwa umzimba ubuthakathaka.” **39**
Waphinda wahamba wayakhuleka umkhuleko munye.
40 Wathi ekubuyeni wabafica njalo sebelele, ngoba
ubuthongo babubaphethe. Baswela ukuthi bathini kuye.
41 Esebuya okwesithathu wathi kubo, “Lilokhu lilele
liphumula? Sekwanele! Isikhathi sesifikile. Khangelani,
iNdodana yoMuntu isinikelwe ezandleni zezoni. **42**

Phakamani! Kasihambeni! Nangu usesiza onginikelayo.”
43 Esakhuluma, uJudasi, omunye wabalitshumi lambili,
wafika. Wayehamba lexuku behlomile ngezinkemba
lezinduku, bethunyiwe ngabaphristi abakhulu labafundisi
bomthetho kanye labadala. **44** Umthengisi wayelungise
isiboniso sokubatshengisa wathi: “Lowo engizamanga
nguye; limbophe lihle lihambe laye elindiwe.” **45** UJudasi
wahle waqonda kuJesu wathi, “Rabi!” wamanga. **46**
Amadoda ahle amdumela uJesu ambopha. **47** Kwasekusithi
omunye owayemi khonapho wakhokha inkemba yakhe
wagalela inceku yomphristi omkhulu wayiquma indlebe
yayo. **48** UJesu wathi, “Ngingumkhokheli womvukela
yini, selingaze lize lihlomile ngezinkemba lezinduku
ukuzangibamba? **49** Bengilani insuku zonke ngifundisa
emagumeni ethempeli, kodwa kalingibophanga.
Kodwa iMibhalo kufanele igcwaliseke.” **50** Khonokho
bonke bamtshiya babaleka. **51** Ijaha elalingagqokanga
lutho ngaphandle kwelembu lelineni lalimlandela
uJesu. Balibamba, **52** kodwa labaleka laze latshiya
isembatho salo. **53** UJesu bamthatha bamusa kumphristi
omkhulu, kwathi bonke abaphristi abakhulu, labadala
labafundisi bomthetho babuthana ndawonye. **54**
UPhethro wamlandela ehambela khatshana, waze
wayangena egumeni lomphristi omkhulu. Wahlala
khonapho labalindi esotha umlilo. **55** Abaphristi
abakhulu leSanihedrini yonke babedinga ubufakazi
obumlahlayo uJesu ukuze bambulale, kodwa babuswela.
56 Abanengi bafakaza amanga ngaye, kodwa amazwi abo
kawavumelananga. **57** Kwasekusukuma abanye bethula

lobu ubufakazi bamanga ngaye, bathi, **58** “Samuzwa esithi,
‘Ngizalibhidliza ithempeli leli, elakhiwe ngabantu ngakhe
elinye ngezinsuku ezintathu, elizabe lingasakhiwanga
ngumuntu.’” **59** Lakulokhu kabuvumelananga ubufakazi
babo. **60** Umphristi omkhulu wasesukuma phambi kwabo
wabuza uJesu wathi, “Kawuyikuphendula na? Kuyini
kanti lokhu okufakazwa ngamadoda la ngawe na?” **61**
Kodwa uJesu wala elokhu ethule njalo kazange aphendule.
Umphristi omkhulu waphinde wambuza wathi, “Unguye
uKhristu, iNdodana yoBusisiweyo na?” **62** UJesu wathi,
“Nginguye. Njalo lizayibona iNdodana yoMuntu ihlezi
kwesokunene salowo Olamandla isehla ngamayezi ezulu.”
63 Umphristi omkhulu wadabula izigqoko zakhe wabuza
wathi, “Sisabadingelani abanye ofakazi? **64** Selikuzwile
ukuhlambaza. Lithini manje?” Bonke bamlahla bathi
ufanele ukufa. **65** Abanye basebeqalisa ukumkhafulela;
bamvala amehlo ngokumbopha, bamdutshuza
ngenqindi bathi, “Phrofitha!” Abalindi basebemthatha
bayamtshaya. **66** UPhethro wayengaphansi egumeni,
enye yamantombazana ayeyizincekukazi zomphristi
omkhulu yeza khonapho. **67** Yathi ibona uPhethro esotha
umlilo yamkhangelisisa. Yathi, “Lawe wawulomNazarini
lowaya, uJesu.” **68** Walandula. Wathi, “Angikwazi
njalo kangikuzwisisi lokho okhuluma ngakho.” Wahle
waphuma waya esangweni. **69** Kuthe intombazana leyo
isimbona khona lapho yathi kwababemi lapho, “Indoda
le ingomunye wabo.” **70** Walandula njalo. Ngemva
kwesikhatshana ababemi lapho eduze kukaPhethro bathi,
“Ngeqiniso ungomunye wabo, ngoba ungumGalile.” **71**

Watshinga uPhethro, waziqalekisa wabuye wafunga
kubo wathi, “Kangiyazi indoda le elikhuluma ngayo.”
72 Masinyane lakhala iqhude ngokwesibili. Khonapho
uPhethro waselikhumbula ilizwi uJesu ayelitshilo
kuye, ukuthi: “Iqhude lingakakhali kabili uzangiphika
kathathu.” Ngakho waphihlika wakhala.

15 Ekuseni kakhulu abaphristi abakhulu, labadala,
labafundisi bomthetho kanye leSanihedrini yonke
bavumelana ngesinqumo sabo. Bambopha uJesu
bamqhuba bayamethula kuPhilathu. 2 UPhilathu
wambuza wathi, “Uyinkosi yamaJuda na?” UJesu
waphendula wathi, “Usukutshilo lokho.” 3 Abaphristi
abakhulu bamethesa amacala amanengi. 4 Ngakho
uPhilathu wambuza njalo wathi, “Kanti kungani
ungaphenduli na? Khangela, bakubeka amacala
amanengi.” 5 Kodwa uJesu wala elokhu ethule, uPhilathu
wamangala. 6 Kwakungumkhuba ukuthi ngomkhosi
kukhululwe isibotshwa esasizabe sicelwe ngabantu. 7
Indoda eyayithiwa nguBharabhasi yayisentolongweni
kanye labahlamuki ababebulele abantu kulowomvukela.
8 Ixuku labantu leza kuPhilathu ukuthi abenzele leyo
nhlalayenza. 9 “Lifuna ukuthi ngilikhululele inkosi
yamaJuda na?” UPhilathu wabuza, 10 esazi ukuthi
kwakungenxa yomhawu okwenza abaphristi abakhulu
banikela uJesu kuye. 11 Kodwa abaphristi abakhulu
badunga abantu babakhuthaza ukuthi bacele uPhilathu
abakhululele uBharabhasi. 12 UPhilathu wasebabuza
wathi, “Pho ngithini ngalo elimbiza ngokuthi uyinkosi
yamaJuda na?” 13 Bamemeza bathi, “Mbethele!”

14 UPhilathu wabuza wathi, “Yindaba? Woneni?”
Kodwa bamemeza ngamandla bathi, “Mbethele!” **15**
UPhilathu wasebakhululela uBharabhasi ngoba wayefuna
ukusuthisa ixuku labantu. Wathi uJesu katshaywe,
ngemva kwalokho wasebapha ukuba bambethele. **16**
Amabutho amqhuba uJesu amusa esigodlweni (kutshiwo
iPhrethoriyamu) basebebiza iviyo lonke lamabutho
laqoqana ndawonye. **17** Bamgqokisa ijazi eliyibubende,
basebeseluka umqhele wameva bamethesa wona. **18**
Basebememeza besithi kuye, “Bayethe, nkosi yamaJuda!”
19 Bamtshaya ekhanda ngomqwayi baphindaphinda,
bamkhafulela. Baguqa phansi ngamadolo bamkhonza. **20**
Sebemhozile, bamhlubula ijazi eliyibubende bamgqokisa
ezakhe izigqoko. Basebephuma laye bamqhuba ukuba
bayombethela. **21** Indoda ethile yaseKhureni, eyayithiwa
nguSimoni, uyise ka-Alekizanda loRufasi, wayezedlulela
khonapho evela emaphandleni, basebembamba
ngamandla ukuthi athwale isiphambano. **22** Baletha
uJesu endaweni eyayithiwa yiGoligotha (okutsho
ukuthi, “Indawo yoKhakhayi”). **23** Basebemupha iwayini
elihlanganiswe lemure, kodwa wala ukulinatha. **24**
Basebembethela. Bahlukanisa izigqoko zakhe basebesenza
inkatho ukuze babone ukuthi ngulowo athathe kuphi. **25**
Kwakulihola lesithathu isikhathi abambethela ngaso.
26 Umbhalo wecala lakhe wawusithi: INkosi yamaJuda.
27 Babethela kanye laye abaphangi ababili, omunye
kwesokunene sakhe, omunye kwesokhohlo. [**28**
Kwagcwaliseka umbhalo othi, “Wabalwa ndawonye
lezephulamthetho.”] **29** Labo ababedlula lapho

babemthuka benikina amakhanda abo besithi, “Ehe!
Wena ozadiliza ithempeli ulakhe ngezinsuku ezintathu,
30 yehla esiphambanweni uzisindise!” 31 Ngaleyondlela
labaphristi abakhulu labafundisi bomthetho bamklolodela
behlekisana ngaye phakathi kwabo. Bathi, “Wasindisa
abanye, kodwa uyehluleka ukuzisindisa yena! 32
Ake kuthi uKhristu lo, iNkosi le yako-Israyeli, yehle
esiphambanweni ukuze sibone, sikholwe.” Lalabo
ayebethelwe kanye labo, labo babemhlambaza. 33
Ngehola lesithupha ubumnyama bembesa ilizwe lonke
kwaze kwaba lihola lesificamunwemunye. 34 Kwathi
ngehola lesithathu emini uJesu wakhala ngelizwi elikhulu
wathi, “Eloyi, Eloyi, lamasabakithani?” (okutsho ukuthi,
“Nkulunkulu wami, Nkulunkulu wami, ungitshiyelani
na?”). 35 Kwathi abanye balabo ababemi eduzane bekuzwa
lokho bathi, “Zwanini, ubiza u-Elija.” 36 Enye indoda
yagcwalisa uzipho ngewayini elimunyu, yaluxhumela
oluthini, yasiluqhubela uJesu ukuthi anathe. Yasisithi,
“Ake simyekele manje, kesibone ingabe u-Elija uzakuza
azomehlisa.” 37 Ngomkhosi omkhulu, uJesu waphefumula
okokucina. 38 Ikhetheni lethempeli ladabuka kabili
lisuka phezulu kusiya phansi. 39 Kwathi induna yekhulu
eyayimi khonapho phambi kukaJesu isizwa ukukhala
kwakhe njalo ikubonile ukuthi ufe kanjani yathi,
“Ngeqiniso indoda le ibe iyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu!” 40
Abanye abesifazane babebukele bebucwala. Phakathi
kwabo kwakuloMariya Magadalini loMariya unina
kaJakhobe omncinyane lokaJosefa loSalome. 41 Laba
abesifazane babemlandele bemsebenzela eseGalile.

Labanye abesifazane abanengi ababeze laye eJerusalema
labo babekhona. 42 Kwakulusuku lokuLungiselela (kutsho
usuku olwandulela iSabatha). Kwathi sekuntambama 43
uJosefa wase-Arimathiya indoda elesithunzi eNkundleni,
yona ngokwayo eyayilindele umbuso kaNkulunkulu,
yaqunga isibindi yaya kuPhilathu yacela isidumbu
sikaJesu. 44 UPhilathu wamangala ukuthi wayesefile.
Wabiza induna yekhulu wayibuza ukuthi uJesu wayesefile
yini. 45 Wathi esezwile ngenduna yekhulu ukuthi
kwasekwenzakele, wamupha uJosefa isidumbu. 46
Ngakho uJosefa wasethenga amalembu elineni, wathatha
isidumbu wasigoqela ngelineni wasibeka ethuneni
elaligujwe edwaleni. Wasegiqela ilitshe emlonyeni
wethuna. 47 UMariya Magadalini loMariya unina kaJosefa
babona lapho abekwa khona.

16 Kwathi iSabatha seledlule, uMariya Magadalini,
loMariya unina kaJakhobe loSalome bathenga amakha
ukuze bayeqhola ngawo isidumbu sikaJesu. 2 Ekuseni
kakhulu ngosuku lokuqala lweviki, ilanga liphuma
basebesendleleni besiya ethuneni, 3 babuzana bathi,
"Ngubani ozasigiqela ilitshe lisuke emlonyeni wethuna
na?" 4 Kodwa bathi bayakhangela babona ilitshe,
elalilikhulu kakhulu, seligiqelwe eceleni. 5 Bathi bengena
ethuneni babona ijaha ligqoke isembatho esimhlophe
lihlezi ngakwesokunene, bethuka kakhulu. 6 Lathi,
"Lingaze lethuka. Lidinga uJesu umNazarini obebethelwe.
Usevukile! Kakho lapha. Bonani, nansi indawo lapho
bebembeke khona. 7 Kodwa hambani liyotshela abafundi
bakhe loPhethro lithi, 'Usehamba phambi kwenu ukuya

eGalile. Lizambona khonale, njengoba walitshela.'" 8
Ngokuthuthumela langokudideka, abesifazane baphuma
bebaleka ethuneni. Kabakhulumanga lutho lakubani
ngoba babesesaba. [9 (note: The most reliable and earliest
manuscripts do not include Mark 16:9-20.) UJesu esevukile ekuseni
ngelanga lokuqala evikini waqala wabonakala kuMariya
Magadalini yena lowo ayekhuphe kuye amadimoni
ayisikhombisa. 10 Yena wahamba wayabikela labo uJesu
ayephile labo ababesesililweni sakhe. 11 Bathi besizwa
ukuthi uJesu uyaphila lokuthi uMariya wayembonile,
kabazange bakukholwe. 12 Ngemva kwalokho uJesu
wabonakala ngesinye isimo kwababili babo abafica
behamba kulelolizwe emaphandleni. 13 Labo babuyela
bayabikela abanye, kodwa labo kabazange babakholwe.
14 Ngemva kwalokho uJesu wabonakala kwabalitshumi
lanye besidla; wabakhuza ngokungakholwa kwabo
langobulukhuni benhliziyo zabo bengabakholwa labo
ababembonile ngemva kokuvuka kwakhe. 15 Wathi
kubo, "Hambani emhlabeni wonke litshumayele ivangeli
kukho konke okwadalwayo. 16 Loba ngubani okholwayo
abhaphathizwe uzasindiswa, kodwa lowo ongakholwayo
uzalahlwa. 17 Lezizibonakaliso zizabalandela labo
abakholwayo: Ngebizo lami bazakhupha amadimoni;
bazakhuluma ngendimi ezintsha; 18 bazadobha izinyoka
ngezandla zabo; bazakuthi banganatha okubulalayo
kungaze kwabalimaza lakancinyane; bazabeka izandla
zabo phezu kwabantu abagulayo, basile." 19 Ngemva
kokuba iNkosi uJesu esekhulume labo, wenyukiselwa
ezulwini, wahlala ngakwesokunene sikaNkulunkulu. 20

Abafundi bahamba bayatshumayela ezindaweni zonke iNkosi yasebenza labo yaqinisa ilizwi layo ngezibonakaliso ezazilisekela.]

ULukha

1 Banengi asebazimisela ukuqoqa umlando wezinto
esezigcwalisekile phakathi kwethu, **2** njengokwedluliselwa
kwazo kithi yilabo ababekhona ekuqaleni bengabafakazi
lezinceku zelizwi. **3** Ngakho-ke, njengoba mina
ngokwami sengichwayisisile konke kusukela ekuqaleni,
lami ngikubone kufanele ukuthi ngikulobele
umlando oqondileyo, komkhulu ohloniphekayo
uTheyofelasi **4** ukuze wazi iqiniso lezinto lezo
ozifundisiweyo. **5** Ngesikhathi sikaHerodi inkosi
yaseJudiya kwakulomphristi okwakuthiwa nguZakhariya,
owaye ngowesigaba sika-Abhija, umkakhe u-Elizabethi
laye wayengowosendo luka-Aroni. **6** Bobabili
babelungile emehlweni kaNkulunkulu beyilandela yonke
imilayo leziqondiso zeNkosi bengasoleki. **7** Kodwa
babengelabantwana ngoba u-Elizabethi wayeyinyumba
njalo bobabili basebeluphele. **8** Kwenzakala ukuthi
isigaba sikaZakhariya siyiso esasimiselwe umsebenzi
wethempeli ngalesosikhathi, **9** wadliwa yinkatho
ngokomkhuba wobuphristi, ukuthi angene ethempelini
leNkosi ayetshisa impepha. **10** Kwathi isikhathi sokutshisa
impepha sesifikile, wonke amakholwa ayebuthene
lapho ayekhuleka ephandle. **11** Kwasekubonakala kuye
ingilosi yeNkosi imi ngakwesokunene kwe-alithari
lempepha. **12** UZakhariya wathi eyibona wethuka wesaba
kakhulu. **13** Kodwa ingilosi yathi kuye, “Ungesabi,
Zakhariya; umkhuleko wakho usuzwakele. Umkakho u-
Elizabethi uzakuzalela indodana kufanele uyinike ibizo
elithiwa nguJohane. **14** Uzakuba yintokozo lenjabulo

kuwe njalo abanengi bazathokoza ngenxa yokuzalwa
kwakhe, **15** ngoba uzakuba mkhulu emehlweni eNkosi.
Kakumelanga anathe iwayini lanini loba yini ebilisiweyo
enathwayo, njalo uzagcwaliswa ngoMoya oNgcwele
kusukela ekuzalweni kwakhe. **16** Uzaletha abantu bako-
Israyeli abanengi eNkosini uNkulunkulu wabo. **17**
Uzahamba phambili kweNkosi ngomoya langamandla
ka-Elija, ukuguqulela inhliziyo zaboyise ebantwaneni
babo labayiziqholo elwazini lwabalungileyo, ukuqondisa
abantu abalungiselelwe iNkosi." **18** UZakhariya wabuza
ingilosi wathi, "Ngingaba leqiniso lakho njani lokho?
Sengilixhegu njalo lomkami useluphele." **19** Ingilosi
yaphendula yathi, "NginguGabhuriyeli mina. Ngima
phambi kukaNkulunkulu, ngithunywe ukuzokhuluma
lawe ngikutshela ngalezi izindaba ezinhle. **20** Okwamanje
uzakuba yisimungulu wehluleke ukukhuluma kuze
kufike lolosuku okuzakwenzakala ngalo lokhu, ngoba
kawuzange uwakholwe amazwi ami, wona azagcwaliseka
ngesikhathi sawo esifaneleyo." **21** Sonke lesisikhathi
abantu babelokhu bemlindele uZakhariya sebemangele
ukuthi kungani wayethethe isikhathi eside kangako
ethempelini. **22** Waphuma esesehluleka ukukhuluma
labo. Babona ukuthi wayebone umbono ethempelini
ngoba wayelokhu eqhweba ngezandla, kodwa esehluleka
ukukhuluma. **23** Izopha lakhe seliphelile wabuyela
ekhaya. **24** Ngemva kwalokhu umkakhe u-Elizabethi
wazithwala wasezifihla okwezinyanga ezinhlanu, **25** esithi,
"INkosi ingenzele lokhu. Kulezi insuku ilutshengisile
uthando Lwayo yasusa ihlazo lami ebantwini." **26**

Ngenyanga yesithupha yokuzithwala kuka-Elizabethi,
uNkulunkulu wathuma ingilosi uGabhuriyeli eNazaretha,
idolobho elaliseGalile, 27 ukuya entombini egcweleyo
eyayithembise ukutshada lendoda eyayithiwa nguJosefa,
owesizukulwane sikaDavida. Ibizo lentombi egcweleyo le
kwakunguMariya. 28 Ingilosi yaya kuye yathi, "Sabona
wena othole umusa kakhulukazi INkosi ilawe." 29
Amazwi ayo amhlupha kakhulu uMariya wamangala
ukuthi kanti kwakuyikubingelela bani lokhu. 30 Kodwa
ingilosi yathi kuye, "Ungesabi Mariya, uthole umusa
kuNkulunkulu. 31 Uzakhulelwa ubelethe indodana,
uyethe ibizo uthi nguJesu. 32 Uzaba ngumuntu omkhulu
abizwe ngokuthi yiNdodana yoPhezukonke. INkosi
uNkulunkulu izamupha isihlalo sikayise uDavida, 33
njalo uzabusa phezu kwendlu kaJakhobe laphakade;
umbuso wakhe kawuyikuphela." (aiōn g165) 34 UMariya
wayibuza ingilosi wathi, "Lokho kuzakwenzakala
njani njengoba mina ngimsulwa ngingayazi indoda?"
35 Ingilosi yaphendula yathi, "UMoya oNgcwele
uzakwehlela phezu kwakho, lamandla akhe oPhezukonke
azakusibekela. Ngakho ongcwele ozazalwa uzathiwa
yiNdodana kaNkulunkulu. 36 Lo-Elizabethi isihlobo
sakho uzakuba lomntwana ekuluphaleni kwakhe, yena
okwakuthiwa yinyumba usesenyangeni yakhe yesithupha.
37 Ngoba kakukho okwehlulayo kuNkulunkulu." 38
UMariya waphendula wathi, "Ngiyincekukazi yeNkosi.
Kakwenzeke kimi njengoba utshilo." Ingilosi yasisuka
kuye. 39 Ngalesosikhathi uMariya waphanga wenza
amalungiselelo waya edolobheni elizweni lamaqaqa

eJudiya, **40** lapho angena khona emzini kaZakhariya
wabingelela u-Elizabethi. **41** Kwathi u-Elizabethi esizwa
ukubingelela kukaMariya, umntwana weqa esiswini
sakhe, u-Elizabethi wagcwala ngoMoya oNgcwele. **42**
Wakhuluma ngelizwi eliphezulu wathi, "Ubusisiwe wena
phakathi kwabesifazane, njalo ubusisiwe umntwana
ozamzala! **43** Kodwa kungani ngithole umusa ongaka
mina, ukuba ngethekelelwe ngunina weNkosi yami?
44 Ngonele ukuzwa ukubingelela kwakho, umntwana
osesiswini sami weqa ngentokozo. **45** Ubusisiwe lowo
osekholiwe ukuthi lokho iNkosi ethe kuzakwenzeka kuye
kuzagcwaliseka!" **46** UMariya wathi: "Umphefumulo
wami uyayidumisa iNkosi **47** lomoya wami uyathokoza
kuNkulunkulu uMsindisi wami, **48** ngoba ukunanzile
ukuzehlisa kwencekukazi yakhe. Kusukela manje zonke
izizukulwane zizakuthi ngibusisiwe, **49** ngoba uSomandla
ungenzele izinto ezinkulu, lingcwele ibizo lakhe. **50**
Isihawu sakhe sifinyelela kulabo abamesabayo, kulandela
isizukulwane ngesizukulwane. **51** Uyenzile imisebenzi
emikhulu ngengalo yakhe: ubachithizile labo abaziqakisa
ngemicabango yezinhliziyo zabo. **52** Uwethule amakhosi
ezihlalweni zawo, kodwa wabaphakamisa abantukazana.
53 Ubasuthisile abalambileyo ngezinto ezinhle, kodwa
abanothileyo ubaxotshe bengaphathanga lutho. **54**
Uyisizile inceku yakhe u-Israyeli, wakhumbula ukuba
lesihawu **55** ku-Abhrahama lezizukulwane zakhe
laphakade, njengoba wakutsho kubokhokho bethu."
(aiōn g165) **56** UMariya wahlala lo-Elizabethi izinyanga
ezazingaba ntathu wasebuyela ekhaya. **57** Kwathi

isikhathi sika-Elizabethi sesiphelele esokubeletha wazala
indodana. **58** Omakhelwane bakhe lezihlobo bezwa ukuthi
iNkosi yayimzwele isihawu esikhulu bathokoza kanye
laye. **59** Ngosuku lwesificaminwembili beza ukuzasoka
umntwana, bafuna ukuthi bamethe ibizo likayise
uZakhariya, **60** kodwa unina wala wathi, "Hatshi! Kathiwe
nguJohane." **61** Bathi kuye, "Kakho ebantwini bakini
olebizo lelo." **62** Bakhuluma ngezandla kuyise bedinga
ukuthi yena uthanda ukuthi umntwana aphiwe liphi
ibizo. **63** Wacela isibhebhedu sokulobela, wamangalisa
wonke umuntu ngoba waloba ukuthi, "Ibizo lakhe
nguJohane." **64** Masinyane umlomo wakhe wavuleka
lolimi lwakhe lwatshwaphuluka, waqalisa ukukhuluma
edumisa uNkulunkulu. **65** Omakhelwane bonke bamangala
kakhulu, kwathi elizweni lonke lamaqaqa eJudiya
abantu babekhuluma ngalezizinto. **66** Wonke owezwayo
ngalokho wamangala ebuza esithi, "Kambe uzakuba
yini umntwana lo?" Ngoba isandla seNkosi sasilaye.
67 Uyise uZakhariya wagcwala ngoMoya oNgcwele
waphrofitha wathi: **68** "Udumo kalube seNkosini,
uNkulunkulu ka-Israyeli, ngoba ubuyile ukuzahlenga
abantu bakhe. **69** Iluphakamisile uphondo lwensindiso
yethu endlini yenceku yayo uDavida **70** (njengoba yatsho
ngabaphrofethi bayo abangcwele ekadeni), **(aiōn g165)**
71 ukusindiswa ezitheni zethu lesandleni sabo bonke
abasizondayo, **72** ukuze atshengise isihawu kubokhokho
bethu lokukhumbula isivumelwano sakhe esingcwele,
73 isifungo asifunga kubaba wethu u-Abhrahama: **74**
ukusikhulula esandleni sezitha zethu, size siyikhonze

singelakwesaba 75 ngobungcwele langokulunga phambi
kwayo ngazozonke insuku zethu. 76 Wena mntanami,
uzathiwa ungumphrofethi woPhezukonke; ngoba
uzahamba phambili kweNkosi uyilungisele indlela, 77
ukunika abantu bayo ukwazi insindiso ngokuthethelelwa
kwezono zabo, 78 ngenxa yomusa kaNkulunkulu wethu,
ilanga liphuma lize kithi livela ezulwini, 79 likhanyise
kulabo abahlezi ebumnyameni lasethunzini lokufa,
ukukhokhelela inyawo zethu endleleni yokuthula." 80
Umntwana wakhula waqina emoyeni; waphila enkangala
waze wavela obala ku-Israyeli.

2 Ngalezonsuku uKhesari Agastasi wakhupha
isimemezelo sokuthi abantu babalwe kulolonke ilizwe
lombuso wamaRoma. 2 (Lokhu kwakuyikubalwa
kwabantu kokuqala okwenzakala uKhwirinu engumbusi
wase-Asiriya.) 3 Wonke umuntu waya edolobheni lakibo
wayabhalisa. 4 UJosefa laye wahamba esuka edolobheni
leNazaretha eseGalile waya eJudiya, eBhethilehema
idolobho likaDavida, ngoba wayengowendlu losendo
lukaDavida. 5 Waya khona ukuyabhalisa eloMariya,
owayesethembise ukwendela kuye, esekhulelwe. 6 Bathi
bekhonale safika isikhathi sokubelethwa komntwana,
7 wazibula ngendodana. Wayigoqela ngamalembu,
wayilalisa emkolweni wokudlela izifuyo ngoba
babengelandawo endlini yezihambi. 8 Kwakulabelusi
ababehlala emlageni eduze kwalapho, belinda imihlambi
yabo yezimvu ebusuku. 9 Ingilosi yeNkosi yabonakala
kubo, inkazimulo yeNkosi yakhanya ibazingelezile,
ngakho besaba kakhulu. 10 Kodwa ingilosi yathi kubo,

“Lingesabi. Ngizolitshela izindaba ezinhle ezizaletha
intokozo enkulu ebantwini bonke. **11** Lamuhla lizalelwe
uMsindisi emzini kaDavida; unguKhristu iNkosi. **12**
Lokhu kuzakuba yisibonakaliso kini: Lizathola umntwana
egoqelwe ngamalembu elele emkolweni.” **13** Masinyane
kwaqhamuka ixuku lebandla lasezulwini lengilosi
lidumisa uNkulunkulu lisithi, **14** “Udumo kuNkulunkulu
emazulwini aphezulu, lokuthula emhlabeni kulabo
abathole umusa kuye.” **15** Kwathi izingilosi sezibatshiyile
zabuyela ezulwini, abelusi bakhulumisana bathi,
“Kasihambeni siye eBhethilehema siyobona into le
esiyenzakele, iNkosi esisitshele ngayo.” **16** Bahle basuka
ngokuphangisa, bafica uMariya loJosefa losane olwalulele
emkolweni wokudlela izifuyo. **17** Bathi sebembonile
umntwana, batshela abanengi ngalokho ababekutshelwe
mayelana lomntwana lo, **18** kwathi bonke abalizwayo
bamangaliswa yilokho abakuzwa ngabelusi. **19** Kodwa
uMariya wazenza igugu zonke lezizinto wazishicilela
enhliziyweni yakhe. **20** Abelusi babuyela, bedumisa njalo
bebabaza uNkulunkulu ngezinto zonke ababezizwile njalo
bazibona, zaba yikho kanye ababekutsheliwe. **21** Ngosuku
lwesificaminwembili, sekuyisikhathi sokuthi asokwe,
wethiwa ibizo elithi nguJesu, ibizo ayelithiwe yingilosi
engakabunjwa esiswini. **22** Kwathi lapho sesiphelile
isikhathi sabo sokuhlanjululwa ngokomthetho kaMosi,
uJosefa loMariya bamusa eJerusalema ukuyamnikela
eNkosini **23** (njengokulotshiweyo eMthethweni weNkosi
ukuthi, “Lonke izibulo lesilisa kumele linikelwe
eNkosini”), **24** njalo kwenziwe umhlatshelo kulandelwa

lokho okutshiwo nguMthetho weNkosi othi: “amajuba
amabili loba inkwilimba ezisesezincane ezimbili.”
25 Kwakukhona eJerusalema indoda eyayithiwa
nguSimiyoni, yayilungile njalo ikholwa. Yayilindele
ukududuzwa kuka-Israyeli, njalo uMoya oNgcwele
wawuphezu kwayo. **26** Kwakwambuliwe kuye nguMoya
oNgcwele ukuthi wayengayikufa engakaboni uKhristu
weNkosi. **27** Waholwa nguMoya wangena emagumeni
ethempeli. Kwathi abazali sebemlethile umntwana
uJesu ukumenzela lokho okwakufunwa ngumkhuba
woMthetho, **28** uSimiyoni wamgona ngezingalo zakhe
wadumisa uNkulunkulu esithi: **29** “Thixo, Nkosi,
njengoba wavele wathembisa, manje-ke iyekele ihambe
ngokuthula inceku yakho. **30** Ngoba amehlo ami
aseyibonile insindiso yakho, **31** oyilungisileyo phambi
kwezizwe zonke, **32** ukukhanya kokwambulela abeZizwe
lokwenkazimulo yabantu bakho bako-Israyeli.” **33**
Oyise lonina womntwana bamangala kakhulu ngalokho
okwakukhulunywa ngaye. **34** USimiyoni wasebabusisa,
wathi kuMariya unina: “Umntwana lo umiselwe ukuwa
lokuvuka kwabanengi ko-Israyeli, lokuba yisibonakaliso
esizagconwa, **35** ukwenzela ukuthi imicabango yabanengi
ivele obala. Njalo inkemba izawugwaza umphefumulo
wakho lawe.” **36** Kwakukhona njalo umphrofethikazi,
u-Ana, indodakazi kaFanuweli, owesizwana sika-
Asheri. Wayesemdala kakhulu: wayephile lomkakhe
okweminyaka eyisikhombisa ngemva kokwenda kwakhe,
37 wasesiba ngumfelokazi waze waba leminyaka
engamatshumi ayisificaminwembili lane. Kazange lanini

asuke ethempelini kodwa wayekhonza ubusuku lemini,
ezila njalo ekhuleka. **38** Wabuya kubo ngalesosikhathi
wabonga kuNkulunkulu, wakhuluma ngomntwana kubo
bonke ababelindele ukuhlengwa kweJerusalema. **39**
Kwathi lapho uJosefa loMariya sebekwenzile konke
okwakufuneka ngoMthetho weNkosi babuyela eGalile,
edolobheni lakibo elaseNazaretha. **40** Umntwana
wakhula, waqina; wagcwala inhlakanipho, njalo umusa
kaNkulunkulu waba phezu kwakhe. **41** Iminyaka yonke
abazali bakhe baya eJerusalema belanda uMkhosi
wePhasika. **42** Kwathi eseleminyaka elitshumi lambili
baya emkhosini njengenjayelo. **43** Kwathi uMkhosi
usuphelile, abazali bakhe sebebuyela ekhaya, umfana
uJesu wasala eJerusalema, kodwa bona belibele. **44**
Bazihambela ilanga lonke bona becabanga ukuthi ukhona
edwendweni lwabo. Basebeqalisa ukumdinga phakathi
kwezihlobo zabo labangane. **45** Bathi sebemswele
babuyela eJerusalema bayamdinga. **46** Ngemva kwensuku
ezintathu bamfumana emagumeni ethempeli ehlezi
phakathi kwabafundisi elalele njalo ebabuza imibuzo. **47**
Wonke umuntu owamuzwayo wamangala ngokuzwisisa
kwakhe kanye lempendulo zakhe. **48** Abazali bakhe
bathi bembona bamangala kakhulu. Unina wathi kuye,
"Ndodana, kungani usinqinekisa kangaka? Uyihlo
lami besesikhathazekile sikudinga." **49** Yena wabuza
wathi, "Belivele lingidingelani kanti? Belingazi yini
ukuthi bekumele ngibe sendlini kaBaba?" **50** Kodwa
kabazwisisanga lokho ayekutsho kubo. **51** Wasehamba
labo eNazaretha wahlala ebalalela. Kodwa unina wazenza

igugu zonke lezi izinto enhliziyweni yakhe. 52 UJesu
wakhula ngenhlakanipho, langomzimba langokuthandwa
nguNkulunkulu labantu.

3 Ngomnyaka wetshumi lanhlanu wokubusa
kukaThibheriyasi Khesari ngesikhathi uPhontiyasi
Philathu engumbusi eJudiya, uHerodi engumbusi
eGalile, umfowabo uFiliphu engumbusi wase-Ithuriya
leThrakhonithi, njalo loLisaniya engumbusi wase-
Abhilene 2 ngesikhathi leso u-Anasi loKhayifasi
bengabaphristi abakhulu, kwafika ilizwi likaNkulunkulu
kuJohane indodana kaZakhariya esenkangala. 3
Wawuhamba wonke umango waseJodani, etshumayela
ubhaphathizo lokuphenduka ukuze izono zithethelelwe.
4 Njengoba kulotshiwe encwadini yamazwi ka-Isaya
umphrofethi: "Ilizwi lalowo omemezayo enkangala,
'Lungisani indlela kaThixo, yenzani indlela zakhe
ziqonde. 5 Zonke izigodi zizagcwaliswa, izintaba
zonke lamaqaqa kuzakwehliselwa phansi. Izindlela
zonke ezimazombe zizaqonda, izindlela ezimakhilikithi
zizakuba butshelezi. 6 Abantu bonke bazayibona
insindiso kaNkulunkulu.'" 7 UJohane wathi emaxukwini
abantu ababuya ukuzobhaphathizwa nguye, "Lina
nzalo yezinyoka! Lilimukiswe ngubani ukuthi libalekele
ulaka oluzayo na? 8 Thelani izithelo ezihambelana
lokuphenduka. Njalo lingaqali ukuzitshela ukuthi,
'Silo-Abhrahama ongubaba wethu.' Ngoba ngilitshela
ukuthi kuwonala amatshe uNkulunkulu angamenzela u-
Abhrahama abantwana. 9 Ihloka selivele selisezimpandeni
zezihlahla, njalo zonke izihlahla ezingatheli izithelo

ezilungileyo zizaganyulwa, ziphoselwe emlilweni.” **10**
Abantu bambuza bathi, “Pho kumele senzeni?” **11**
UJohane waphendula wathi, “Leyondoda elamajazi
amabili kayimuphe ongelalo elinye lalowo olokudla kenze
njalo.” **12** Labathelisi labo beza ukuzabhaphathizwa.
Babuza bathi, “Mfundisi, kumele senzeni?” **13** Wabatshela
wathi, “Lingathelisi ledlulise okufunekayo.” **14**
Abanye abebutho bambuza bathi, “Thina-ke senzeni?”
Waphendula wathi, “Lingancindezeli ukuthi liphiwe
imali njalo lingabeki muntu umlandu wamanga njalo
lisuthiseke ngomholo wenu.” **15** Abantu babehlezi
belindele njalo bonke babezibuza ezinhliziyweni zabo
ingabe uJohane wayenguye yini uKhristu. **16** UJohane
wabaphendula bonke wathi, “Mina ngilibhaphathiza
ngamanzi. Kodwa yena olamandla kulami uyeza,
akungilinganangа ukuthukulula imichilo yamanyathela
akhe. Uzalibhaphathiza ngoMoya oNgcwele langomlilo. **17**
Isitsha sakhe sokwela sisesandleni sakhe ukuba athanyele
isiza sakhe njalo abuthele amabele akhe esiphaleni,
kodwa uzatshisa amakhoba ngomlilo ongacitshekiyo.” **18**
Waphinda walaya abantu ngamanye amazwi amanengi
njalo watshumayela kubo ivangeli. **19** Kodwa kwathi
uJohane esekhuze uHerodi umbusi ngenxa kaHerodiyasi,
umkamfowabo, langezinye izinto ezimbi ayezenzile,
20 uHerodi wakuhlanganisa lokhu konke: Wamvalela
uJohane entolongweni. **21** Kwathi bonke abantu
bebhaphathizwa, loJesu laye wabhaphathizwa. Wathi
ekhuleka izulu lavuleka **22** uMoya oNgcwele wehlela
kuye elesimo sejuba. Kweza ilizwi livela ezulwini lathi:

“Wena uyiNdodana yami engiyithandayo; ngiyathokoza
kakhulu ngawe.” **23** UJesu wayeseleminyaka engaba
ngamatshumi amathathu eqalisa umsebenzi wakhe
wokutshumayela. Kwakukhunjulwa ukuthi uyindodana
kaJosefa, indodana kaHeli, **24** indodana kaMathathi,
indodana kaLevi, indodana kaMeliki, indodana kaJanayi,
indodana kaJosefa, **25** indodana kaMathathiyasi, indodana
ka-Amosi, indodana kaNahumi, indodana ka-Esili,
indodana kaNagayi, **26** indodana kaMahathi, indodana
kaMathathiyasi, indodana kaSemeyini, indodana
kaJoseki, indodana kaJoda, **27** indodana kaJohanani,
indodana kaResa, indodana kaZerubhabheli, indodana
kaSheyalithiyeli, indodana kaNeri, **28** indodana kaMeliki,
indodana ka-Adi, indodana kaKhosamu, indodana ka-
Elimadami, indodana ka-Eri, **29** indodana kaJoshuwa,
indodana ka-Eliyezeri, indodana kaJorimu, indodana
kaMathathi, indodana kaLevi, **30** indodana kaSimiyoni,
indodana kaJuda, indodana kaJosefa, indodana kaJonami,
indodana ka-Eliyakhimu, **31** indodana kaMeleya, indodana
kaMena, indodana kaMathatha, indodana kaNathani,
indodana kaDavida, **32** indodana kaJese, indodana ka-
Obhedi, indodana kaBhowazi, indodana kaSalimoni,
indodana kaNashoni, **33** indodana ka-Aminadabi,
indodana kaRamu, indodana kaHezironi, indodana
kaPherezi, indodana kaJuda, **34** indodana kaJakhobe,
indodana ka-Isaka, indodana ka-Abhrahama, indodana
kaThera, indodana kaNahori, **35** indodana kaSerugi,
indodana kaRewu, indodana kaPhelegi, indodana ka-Ebha,
indodana kaShela, **36** indodana kaKhayinani, indodana

ka-Ariphazadi, indodana kaShemu, indodana kaNowa,
indodana kaLameki, 37 indodana kaMethusela, indodana
ka-Enoki, indodana kaJaredi, indodana kaMahalaleli,
indodana kaKhenani, 38 indodana ka-Enoshi, indodana
kaSethi, indodana ka-Adamu, indodana kaNkulunkulu.

4 UJesu egcwele uMoya oNgcwele wasuka evela eJodani
wasekhokhelwa nguMoya wamusa enkangala, 2 lapho
alingwa khona nguSathane okwensuku ezingamatshumi
amane. Kadlanga lutho ngalezonsuku, ekupheleni
kwazo, wayeselambile. 3 USathane wathi kuye, "Nxa
uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, tshela ilitshe leli ukuthi
liphenduke libe yisinkwa." 4 UJesu waphendula
wathi, "Kulotshiwe ukuthi: 'Umuntu kaphili ngesinkwa
kuphela.'" 5 USathane wamholela endaweni ephakemeyo
wamtshengisa ngesikhathi esifitshane yonke imibuso
yomhlaba. 6 Wasesithi kuye, "Ngizakunika amandla
lenkazimulo yayo yonke ngoba kuphiwe mina njalo
ngingapha loba ngubani engifuna ukumupha. 7
Ungangikhonza konke kuzakuba ngokwakho." 8
UJesu waphendula wathi, "Kulotshiwe ukuthi: 'Khonza
iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho njalo usebenzele yena
yedwa.'" 9 USathane wamholela eJerusalema wayamisa
engqongeni yethempeli. Wathi kuye "Nxa uyiNdodana
kaNkulunkulu, ziphosele phansi usuka lapha. 10 Kalokho
kulotshiwe ukuthi: 'Uzayala izingilosi zakhe ngawe ukuthi
zikulondoloze ngokunanzelela; 11 zizakuphakamisa
ezandleni zazo, ukuze ungatshayeki ngonyawo lwakho
elitsheni.'" 12 UJesu waphendula wathi "Kuthiwa
khona, 'Ungayilingi iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho.'" 13

Kwathi uSathane eseqedile ukumlinga konke wamtshiya
walindela ukuzamlinga njalo ngesinye isikhathi. **14**
UJesu wabuyela eGalile elamandla kaMoya, izindaba
ngaye zanda kuwo wonke umango. **15** Wafundisa
emasinagogweni abo, abantu bonke bamdumisa. **16** Waya
eNazaretha lapho akhulela khona kwathi ngeSabatha
waya esinagogweni njengenjayelo yakhe. Wasukuma
wabala. **17** Umqulu womphrofethi u-Isaya wedluliselwa
kuye. Wawutshombulula wafumana indawo okulotshwe
khona kwathiwa: **18** "Umoya kaThixo uphezu kwami,
ngoba uThixo ungigcobile ukuba ngitshumayele izindaba
ezinhle kwabampofu. Ungithumile ukuba ngimemezele
ukukhululwa kwabathunjiweyo lokusiliswa kweziphofu
ukuthi zibone, ukukhululwa kwabancindezelweyo,
19 lokumemezela umnyaka womusa kaThixo." **20**
Wasewugoqa, wawubuyisela esikhonzini sebandla,
wahlala phansi. Amehlo abo bonke esinagogweni
athi nhlo kuye, **21** waseqalisa ngokuthi kubo,
"Lamhla umbhalo usugcwalisekile lizizwela." **22** Bonke
bakhuluma kuhle ngaye bemangaliswa ngamazwi
amnandi ayephuma emlonyeni wakhe. Babuzana besithi,
"Kanti lo kasindodana kaJosefa na?" **23** UJesu wathi
kubo, "Ngeqiniso lizasitsho kimi lesi isaga esithi:
'Nyanga, zelaphe! Yenza lapha edolobheni lakini lokho
esizwa kuthiwa wakwenza eKhaphenawume.'" **24**
Waqhubeka wathi, "Ngiqinisile ngithi kakulamphrofethi
oyamukelekayo edolobheni lakibo. **25** Ngiyaqinisa kini
ukuthi babebanengi abafelokazi ko-Israyeli ngesikhathi
sika-Elija, lapho umkhathi wavaleka okweminyaka

emithathu elengxenye kwaba lendlala enzima elizweni
lonke. 26 Kodwa u-Elija kazange athunywe lakoyedwa
wabo, ngaphandle komfelokazi waseZarefathi emangweni
waseSidoni. 27 Babebanengi ko-Israyeli ababelobulephero
ngesikhathi sika-Elisha umphrofethi, kodwa munye
kuphela phakathi kwabo owahlanjululwayo, uNamani
waseSiriya." 28 Bonke abantu ababesesinagogweni bathi
bekuzwa lokhu bathukuthela kakhulu. 29 Basukuma,
bamtshovela phandle kwedolobho bamusa eliweni loqaqa
okwakwakhelwe kulo idolobho beqonde ukumsunduzela
phansi edongeni. 30 Kodwa wasuka wahamba wadabula
phakathi kwexuku labantu. 31 Wasesiya eKhaphenawume,
idolobho elaliseGalile, kwathi ngeSabatha wafundisa
abantu. 32 Bamangaliswa yikufundisa kwakhe ngoba
intshumayelo yakhe yayilesisindo. 33 Esinagogweni
lapho kwakulendoda eyayiphethwe lidimoni, umoya
ongcolileyo. Yaklabalala ngelizwi layo lonke yathi, 34
"Hamba khatshana! Ufunani kithi, Jesu waseNazaretha?
Ulande ukuza sibhubhisa na? Ngiyakwazi ukuthi
ungubani, ungoNgcwele kaNkulunkulu!" 35 UJesu
wamkhuza wathi, "Thula! Phuma kuye!" Idimoni
layilahla phansi indoda phambi kwabo bonke laphuma
lingayilimazanga indoda. 36 Bonke abantu bamangala
kakhulu bakhulumisana besithi, "Yikufundisa bani
lokhu? Ulaya imimoya emibi ngegunya langamandla
layo iphume!" 37 Zamemetheka izindaba ngaye
kuwo wonke umango walapho. 38 UJesu wasuka
esinagogweni waya emzini kaSimoni. Uninazala kaSimoni
wayegula ebanjwe ngumkhuhlane woqhuqho onzima

basebecela uJesu ukuthi amsize. **39** Wasekhothamela
kuye wakhuza umkhuhlane lowo wahle waphuma
kuye. Yena wathi lothu, waqalisa ukubaphakela. **40**
Kwathi ilanga selitshona abantu baletha kuJesu bonke
ababe lemikhuhlane eyehlukeneyo, wabasilisa ngokubeka
izandla phezu kwalowo lalowo ngamunye. **41** Phezu
kwalokho amadimoni aphuma kwabanengi ememeza
esithi, "Wena uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu!" Kodwa
wawakhuza kazawavumela ukuthi akhulume ngoba
ayemazi ukuthi unguKhristu. **42** Emadabukakusa uJesu
wasuka waya endaweni ethuleyo. Abantu babemdinga
bathi sebefike lapho ayekhona, bazama ukumvimba ukuthi
angabatshiyi. **43** Kodwa wathi, "Kumele ngitshumayele
izindaba ezinhle zombuso kaNkulunkulu kwamanye
amadolobho, ngoba yikho engakulandayo." **44** Waqhubeka
etshumayela emasinagogweni aseJudiya.

5 Ngelinye ilanga uJesu emi eduze kweChibi
laseGenezaretha abantu beminyezelana kuye belalela
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu, **2** wabona ekhunjini lechibi
izikepe ezimbili zitshiywe khonapho ngabagoli benhlanzi
ababegezisa omambule babo. **3** Wangena kwesinye
isikepe esasingesikaSimoni, wamcela ukuthi akathi gudlu
asuke kancane okhunjini. Wasehlala phansi wafundisa
abantu ehlezi esikepeni. **4** Eseqedile ukukhuluma
wathi kuSimoni, "Gwedla ungene enzikini uphosele
omambule bakho ukuze ubambe inhlanzi." **5** USimoni
waphendula wathi, "Nkosi, sisebenze gadalala ubusuku
bonke, kodwa kasibambanga lutho. Kodwa njengoba
usitsho njalo ngizabehlisa omambule." **6** Kwathi sebenze

njalo babamba inhlanzi ezaba zinengi kwaze kwaqalisa
ukudabuka omambule. 7 Basebebiza abakhula babo
kwesinye isikepe ukuthi bazobelekelela. Beza abakhula
babo kwesinye isikepe ukuthi bazobelekelela. Beza
bazigcwalisa zombili izikepe zathi phamu zaze zaqalisa
ukutshona. 8 Kwathi uSimoni Phethro ekubona lokhu
wazilahla phansi phambi kukaJesu wathi, "Suka kimi,
Nkosi; ngingumuntu oyisoni!" 9 Ngoba yena labakhula
bakhe babemangele ngenhlanzi ababezibambile, 10
kwamangalisa njalo uJakhobe loJohane amadodana
kaZebhediya, ababe phathisana loSimoni. UJesu wasesithi
kuSimoni, "Ungesabi; kusukela manje usuzagola abantu."
11 Basebedonsela izikepe zabo okhunjini batshiya konke
bamlandela. 12 Kwathi uJesu ekwelinye lamadolobho
kweza indoda eyayigcwele ubulephero. Yathi ibona uJesu
yathi mbo phansi ngobuso yamncenga yathi, "Nkosi, nxa
uthanda ungangihlambulula." 13 UJesu welula isandla
sakhe wayithinta indoda leyo. Wathi, "Ngiyathanda.
Hlambuluka!" Masinyane nje ubulephero bahle baphela.
14 UJesu waseyilaya wathi, "Ungatsheli muntu kodwa
hamba uyeziveza kumphristi ubusunikela umhlatshelo
wokuhlanjululwa kwakho owamiswa nguMosi ukuze
kube yibufakazi kubo." 15 Kodwa udumo lwakhe lwanda
ngamandla, yikho amaxuku abantu eza ukuzamuzwa
lokusiliswa emikhuhlaneni yabo. 16 Kodwa kanengi
uJesu wayesithi nyelele ayesithela ezindaweni ezithuleyo
ayekhuleka. 17 Ngelinye ilanga elokhu efundisa,
kwakuhlezi khonapho abaFarisi labafundisi bomthetho
ababephuma emizini yonke yaseGalile abanye bevela

eJudiya laseJerusalema. Amandla eNkosi ayekhona kuye
ukuze asilise abagulayo. **18** Kwafika amanye amadoda
ethwele indoda eyayome umhlubulo ngecansi efuna
ukungena laye endlini ambeke phambi kukaJesu. **19** Athi
esehlulekile ngenxa yokuminyana kwabantu, akhwela
ephahleni, amehlisela phansi ngesikhala amuthi qithi
phakathi laphakathi kwabantu phambi kukaJesu. **20**
Kwathi uJesu ebona ukholo lwawo wathi, "Mngane,
izono zakho sezithethelelwe." **21** AbaFarisi labafundisi
bomthetho bakhonona bathi, "Ungubani yena lo umuntu
okhuluma ehlambaza na? Ngubani ongathethelela
izono ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu kuphela?" **22** UJesu
wayekwazi abakucabangayo wasebuza wathi, "Kungani
linakana izinto ezinje ezinhliziyweni zenu? **23** Yikuphi
okulula: ukuthi, 'Izono zakho sezithethelelwe,' loba
ukuthi, 'Sukuma uhambe'? **24** Kodwa ukuze lazi ukuthi
iNdodana yoMuntu ilamandla okuthethelela izono
emhlabeni." Wasesithi kuyo indoda eyome umhlubulo,
"Sukuma, thatha icansi lakho uhambe uye ekhaya."
25 Masinyane wathi lothu phambi kwabo, wabutha
ayekade elele phezu kwakho waya ekhaya edumisa
uNkulunkulu. **26** Wonke umuntu wamangala, badumisa
uNkulunkulu. Bamangala kakhulu bathi, "Lamuhla
sibone izimanga." **27** Ngemva kwalokhu uJesu waphuma
wasebona umthelisi owayethiwa nguLevi ehlezi endaweni
yakhe yokuthelisa. UJesu wathi kuye, "Ngilandela," **28**
uLevi wasukuma watshiya konke wamlandela. **29** ULevi
wasesenzela uJesu idili elikhulu endlini yakhe kukhona
ixuku labathelisi labanye besidla labo. **30** Kodwa abaFarisi

labafundisi bomthetho abeqembu labo basola kubafundi
bakhe bathi, “Lenzelani ukudla linathe labathelisi kanye
lezoni na?” **31** UJesu wabaphendula wathi, “Kakusibo
abaphilayo abaswela umelaphi, kodwa ngabagulayo. **32**
Kangilandanga ukubiza abulungileyo, kodwa ukubiza
izoni ukuba ziphenduke.” **33** Bathi kuye, “Abafundi
bakaJohane bazila kanengi bekhuleka njalo labafundi
babaFarisi labo benza njalo, kodwa abakho bahlala besidla,
benatha.” **34** UJesu waphendula wathi, “Kungenzeka
yini ukuzilisa izethekeli zomyeni emthimbeni umyeni
eseselazo na? **35** Kodwa sizafika isikhathi lapho umyeni
ezasuswa kuzo; zizazila ngalezonsuku.” **36** Wabatshela
umzekeliso lo: “Kakho odabula isichibi esigqokweni
esitsha asithungele esigqokweni esidala. Angenzenjalo,
uzakuba esesidabule isigqoko esitsha, ikanti isichibi
sesitsha kasiyikufanela esidala. **37** Njalo kakho othela
iwayini elitsha emigodleni yezikhumba emidala. Angenza
njalo iwayini elitsha lizaziqhekeza izikhumba iwayini
livuze kuthi lemigodla yezikhumba leyo ihle yonakale. **38**
Hatshi, iwayini elitsha lithelwa emigodleni yezikhumba
emitsha. **39** Njalo kakho othi eseqale wanatha iwayini
elidala afune elitsha, ngoba uthi, ‘Elidala lingcono.’”

6 Ngelinye iSabatha uJesu wayedabula emasimini
alamabele, abafundi bakhe basebekhwebula izikhwebu
zamabele, bakha bazihlikihlela ezandleni, badla inhlamvu
zakhona. **2** Abanye abaFarisi babuza bathi, “Kungani
lisenza okungaphandle komthetho ngeSabatha na?”
3 UJesu wabaphendula wathi, “Kalifundanga yini
okwenziwa nguDavida lapho yena labakhula bakhe

sebelambile? **4** Wangena endlini kaNkulunkulu wathatha
isinkwa esingcwelisiweyo wadla lokho umthetho
owawusithi kudliwe ngabaphristi kuphela. Futhi okunye
wakupha abakhula bakhe." **5** UJesu wasesithi kubo,
"INdodana yoMuntu iyiNkosi yeSabatha." **6** Ngelinye
iSabatha waya esinagogweni wafundisa, khonapho
kulendoda elesandla sokudla esitshwabheneyo. **7**
AbaFarisi labafundisi bomthetho babedinga izaba
lokubeka uJesu icala, yikho bamlinda ukubona
ingabe wayezasilisa ngeSabatha. **8** Kodwa uJesu
wakwazi ababekucabanga, wasesithi endodeni yesandla
esitshwabheneyo, "Sukuma ume phambi kwabantu
bonke." Lakanye yasukuma yema khonapho. **9** UJesu
wasesithi kubo, "Ngiyalibuza, kuyini okusemthethweni
ngeSabatha: ukwenza okuhle loba ukwenza okubi,
ukusindisa impilo kumbe ukuyibhubhisa?" **10**
Wabakhangela wababhoda bonke, wasesithi endodeni
leyo, "Yelula isandla sakho." Yenza njalo, isandla
sayo sasiliswa ngokupheleleyo. **11** Kodwa bazonda
babheda basebecebisana ukuthi benzeni ngoJesu.
12 Ngelinye ilanga uJesu waphuma waya ewatheni
lwentaba esiya khuleka, waba khonale ubusuku bonke
ekhuleka kuNkulunkulu. **13** Kwathi sokusile wasebiza
abafundi bakhe wakhetha kubo abalitshumi lambili,
wasebaphawula ngokuthi ngabapostoli: **14** uSimoni
(owambiza ngokuthi Phethro), lomfowabo u-Andreya,
uJakhobe, uJohane, uFiliphu, uBhatholomewu, **15**
uMatewu, uThomasi, uJakhobe umfoka-Alifewu, uSimoni
owayethiwa ngumZilothi, **16** uJudasi umfokaJakhobe

loJudasi Iskariyothi, owaba ngumthengisi. **17** Wehla
labo bema esigcawini. Kwakubuthene ixuku elikhulu
elabafundi bakhe njalo kulabantu abanengi bevela
kulolonke elaseJudiya, leJerusalema lasemakhunjini
olwandle eThire leSidoni, **18** ababeze ukuzamuzwa
lokuzakwelatshwa izifo zabo. Labo ababehlutshwa
yimimoya emibi basiliswa, **19** bonke abantu bazama
ukumthinta ngoba amandla ayephuma kuye ayebasilisa
bonke. **20** Wakhangela abafundi bakhe wathi: "Libusisiwe
lina elimpofu, ngoba umbuso kaNkulunkulu ngowenu. **21**
Libusisiwe lina elilambileyo manje, ngoba lizasuthiswa.
Libusisiwe lina elililayo manje, ngoba lizahleka. **22**
Libusisiwe lina nxa abantu belizonda, nxa belibandlulula
njalo belichothoza, bephika ibizo lenu besithi lingcolile,
ngenxa yeNdodana yoMuntu. **23** Thokozani ngalolosuku
liqolotshe ngokuthokoza ngoba mkhulu umvuzo wenu
ezulwini. Ngoba yiyo indlela okhokho babo abaphatha
ngayo abaphrofethi. **24** Kodwa maye kini lina elinothileyo,
ngoba livele selikwamukele ukuhlala kuhle kwenu. **25**
Maye kini lina elidla kamnandi manje, ngoba lizalamba.
Maye kini lina elihlekayo manje, ngoba lizakhala lilile. **26**
Maye kini nxa bonke abantu belincoma, ngoba yiyo indlela
okhokho benu abaphatha ngayo abaphrofethi bamanga."
27 "Kodwa ngiyalitshela lina elingizwayo, ngithi: Thandani
izitha zenu, lenze okuhle kwabalizondayo, **28** libusise labo
abaliqalekisayo, libakhulekele labo abalihlukuluzayo. **29**
Umuntu angakutshaya esihlathini, muphe esinye. Umuntu
angakwemuka ijazi lakho ungamaleli ukuthatha leyembe.
30 Phanini loba ngubani ocela kini, njalo nxa umuntu

ethatha ulutho lwakho ungaluthonisi. **31** Yenza kwabanye
lokho ofuna ukuthi bakwenze kuwe. **32** Nxa lithanda labo
abalithandayo kuphela, lizazuzani kulokho? Lezoni lazo
ziyabathanda abazithandayo. **33** Njalo nxa lisenza okuhle
kulabo abalungileyo kini, lizazuzani kulokho? Lezoni
ziyakwenza lokho. **34** Njalo nxa liseboleka labo elizazuza
imbadalo kubo, lizazuzani kulokho? Lezoni ziboleka
izoni zilindele ukubhadalwa ngokugcweleyo. **35** Kodwa
thandani izitha zenu, lizenzele okuhle, njalo lizeboleke
lingalindeli lutho kuzo. Lapho-ke umvuzo wenu uzakuba
mkhulu, njalo lizakuba ngamadodana akhe oPhezukonke,
ngoba ulomusa kwabangabongiyo labayizigangi. **36**
Wobani lesihawu njengoYihlo olesihawu." **37** "Lingahluleli
ukuze lani lingahlulelwa. Lingamlahli omunye ukuze
lani lingalahlwa. Thethelelani ukuze lani lithethelelwe.
38 Phanini, lani lizaphiwa. Kuzathiwa qithi kini
kugcwaliswe phamu, kwagqitshwa, kwakhuhluzwa kwaze
kwaphuphuma. Ngoba ngesilinganiso elisisebenzisayo,
lani lizalinganiselwa ngaso." **39** Waphinde wabatshela
umzekeliso lo, "Isiphofu kambe singakhokhela isiphofu
na? Kazizukuwela emgodini zombili na? **40** Umfundi
ungaphansi kombalisi wakhe, kodwa wonke osefundiswe
ngokupheleleyo usenjengombalisi wakhe. **41** Kungani
ukhangela uvava lokhuni oluselihlweni lomfowenu,
unganqinekeli ukhuni olukwelakho ilihlo na? **42**
Ungatsho kanjani kumfowenu ukuthi, 'Mfowethu, wothi
ngikukhuphe uvava oluselihlweni lakho,' kodwa wena
usehluleka ukubona ukhuni oluselihlweni lakho na?
Wena mzenzisi, qala ukhuphe ukhuni oluselihlweni lakho

ukuze ubone kuhle nxa usukhupha uvava oluselihlweni
lomfowenu." 43 "Kakulasihlahla esihle esithela izithelo
ezimbi njalo lesihlahla esibi kasitheli izithelo ezinhle. 44
Isihlahla sinye ngasinye saziwa ngezithelo zaso. Abantu
kabakhi umkhiwa ezihlahleni zameva loba amagrebisi
esingeni. 45 Umuntu olungileyo uveza izinto ezinhle
eziphuma kokuhle okugcinwe enhliziyweni yakhe, njalo
lomuntu omubi uphihliza ububi obugcinwe enhliziyweni
yakhe. Ngoba umlomo ukhuluma lokho okuphuphuma
enhliziyweni." 46 "Kungani lingibiza lisithi, 'Nkosi, Nkosi,'
kodwa lingakwenzi engikutshoyo? 47 Lowo oza kimi ezwe
amazwi ami akwenze akutshoyo, ngizalitshela ukuthi
unjengani. 48 Unjengendoda eyakha indlu, yagebha
yatshona phansi, yasibeka isisekelo sayo phezu kwedwala.
Kwathi kufika isikhukhula, isiphepho sayitshaya indlu,
kodwa asaze sayizamazamisa, ngoba yayakhiwe kuhle. 49
Kodwa lowo owezwayo amazwi ami, kodwa angakwenzi
akutshoyo, unjengomuntu owakha indlu emhlabathini
kungelasisekelo. Umsinga wonela ukuyitshaya leyondlu,
yabhidlika yaphela du."

7 Kwathi uJesu eseqedile ukukhuluma konke lokhu
abantu labo besizwa wayangena eKhaphenawume. 2
Khonapho inceku yenduna yekhulu eyayiligugu kakhulu
enkosini yayo, yayigula isibangwa lezibi. 3 Induna
yekhulu yezwa ngoJesu yathuma kuye abanye abadala
bamaJuda icela ukuba eze azosilisa inceku yayo. 4
Bafika kuJesu bamncenga kakhulu bathi, "Indoda le
ifanele ukuthi uyenzele lokhu, 5 ngoba iyasithanda
isizwe sakithi njalo yiyo eyakha isinagogu yethu." 6

Ngakho uJesu wahamba labo. Wayengasekhatshana
lendlu lapho induna yekhulu yathuma abangane bayo
ukuyakuthi kuye, “Nkosi, ungazihluphi, akungifanelanga
mina ukuthi ungene ngaphansi kophahla lwami. 7 Yikho
okwenze ngazibona ngingafanele ukuthi ngize kuwe.
Kodwa tshono ilizwi nje inceku yami izasila. 8 Ngoba
mina ngokwami ngingumuntu ongaphansi komthetho,
ngilamabutho angaphansi kwami. Lo ngimtshela ngithi,
‘Hamba,’ ahambe; ngithi kuloyana, ‘Buya,’ lakanye abuye.
Ngithi encekwini yami, ‘Yenza lokhu,’ ikwenze.” 9 UJesu
wathi ekuzwa lokhu wamangala ngaye, wasephendukela
exukwini labantu ababemlandela wathi, “Ngiyalitshela,
kangikaluboni ukholo olukhulu kangaka kanye lako-
Israyeli.” 10 Abantu ababethunyiwe babuyela endlini
bafica inceku isiziphilela. 11 Kungakabi yisikhathi eside
ngemva kwalokhu, uJesu waya edolobheni okwakuthiwa
yiNayini, abafundi bakhe kanye lexuku labantu
elikhulu babehamba laye. 12 Wathi esebanga entubeni
yedolobho, khonapho umuntu ofileyo wayethwelwe
ekhutshelwa ngaphandle. Indodana eyiyo yodwa kunina
njalo unina engumfelokazi. Ixuku elikhulu labantu
bedolobheni lalilaye. 13 Kwathi uJesu embona umfelokazi,
wamhawukela wathi kuye, “Ungakhali.” 14 Wasesondela
wathinta ithala elalilesidumbu, kwathi labo ababelithwele
bema mpo. Wathi, “Jaha, ngithi kuwe, vuka!” 15
Indoda efileyo yavuka yahlala, yasikhuluma, uJesu
wayinika unina. 16 Bonke bamangala kakhulu badumisa
uNkulunkulu. Bathi, “Umphrofethi omkhulu usevelile
phakathi kwethu. UNkulunkulu usefikile ukuzasiza

abantu bakhe.” **17** Udumo lukaJesu lwamemetheka
kulolonke elaseJudiya lemangweni wakhona. **18** Abafundi
bakaJohane bamtshela ngazozonke lezizinto. Wabiza
ababili babo **19** wabathuma eNkosini ukuyabuza
ukuthi, “Unguye yini ozayo, kumbe silindele omunye?”
20 Amadoda lawo athi efika kuJesu athi, “UJohane
uMbhaphathizi usithumile kuwe ukuthi sizobuza sithi,
‘Unguye yini ozayo kumbe silindele omunye’?” **21**
Ngalesosikhathi uJesu wasilisa abanengi ababelezifo,
lemikhuhlane lemimoya emibi, wazivula amehlo iziphofu
ezinengi. **22** UJesu waphendula wathi, “Buyelani
liyebikela uJohane lokhu elikubonayo lelikuzwayo
ukuthi iziphofu zenziwa zibone, abaqhugezelayo
bayahamba, abalobulephero bayahlanjululwa, izacuthe
ziyezwa, abafileyo bayavuswa, levangeli liyatshunyayelwa
kubayanga. **23** Ubusisiwe lowomuntu ongakhubekiyo
ngenxa yami.” **24** Sezihambile izithunywa zikaJohane
uJesu waqala ukukhuluma labantu ngoJohane esithi:
“Laphuma lisiyabonani enkangala na? Umhlanga
owazunguzwa ngumoya na? **25** Nxa kwakungenjalo,
pho lalisiyabonani? Indoda eyayicecile na? Hatshi,
labo abagqoka izigqoko ezidulayo bazitike ngezinto
ezinhle basezigodlweni. **26** Kodwa kanti kuyini elaphuma
lisiyakubona? Umphrofethi yini? Yebo, ngiyalitshela,
omkhulu kulomphrofethi. **27** Lo nguye okulotshwe
ngaye ukuthi: ‘Ngizathuma isithunywa sami phambi
kwakho, esizalungisa indlela yakho phambi kwakho.’ **28**
Ngiyalitshela ukuthi kubo abazalwa ngabesifazane kakho
omkhulu kuloJohane; ikanti lowo omncinyane kakhulu

embusweni kaNkulunkulu mkhulu kulaye." **29** (Bonke
abantu, kanye labathelisi, bathi sebewazwile amazwi
kaJesu bavuma ukuthi indlela kaNkulunkulu yayilungile,
ngoba babebhaphathizwe nguJohane. **30** Kodwa
abaFarisi lezazi zomthetho bayala injongo kaNkulunkulu
ngabo, ngoba babengabhaphathizwanga nguJohane.)
31 UJesu waqhubeka wathi, "Pho ngingabafanisa
lani abantu besizukulwane lesi? Bafanana lani? **32**
Banjengabantwana behlezi emkambo bememeza abanye
besithi: 'Salitshayela umhubhe, kodwa kaligidanga,
salihlabelela ingoma yesililo, kodwa kalililanga.' **33** Ngoba
uJohane uMbhaphathizi weza engadli isinkwa njalo
enganathi iwayini, lina lithi, 'Uledimoni.' **34** INdodana
yoMuntu yafika yadla, yanatha, laselisithi, 'Nansi isidli
lesidakwa, umngane wabathelisi lezoni.' **35** Kodwa
ukuhlakanipha kuziveza ukuthi kuqondile ebantwaneni
bakho bonke." **36** Omunye wabaFarisi wanxusa uJesu
ukuzakudla laye isidlo sakusihlwa, ngakho waya endlini
yalowo mFarisi wahlala etafuleni. **37** Kwathi owesifazane
othile owayephila impilo yesono kulelodolobho esezwile
ukuthi uJesu wayesidla endlini yomFarisi weza ephethe
imbodlela yamakha, **38** kwathi esemi ngemva kukaJesu
ngasezinyaweni ekhala, wamanzisa inyawo zakhe
ngezinyembezi. Wasezesula inyawo zikaJesu ngenwele
zakhe, wazanga wasethela amakha kuzo. **39** Kwathi
lowomFarisi owayemnxusile ekubona lokho wazitshela
wathi, "Aluba indoda le ibingumphrofethi, ibizakwazi
ukuthi ngubani oyibambabambayo lokuthi umfazi lo
uyisoni." **40** UJesu wamphendula wathi, "Simoni,

kukhona engifuna ukukutshela khona.” Wathi, “Ngitshela,
mfundisi.” 41 “Amadoda amabili ayelesikwelede semali
kumeboleki wemali. Oyedwa wayelesikwelede samadenari
angamakhulu amahlanu, omunye esamatshumi amahlanu.
42 Bobabili babengelayo imali yokumbhadala, ngakho
wasewesula umlandu wabo bobabili. Manje nguphi
wabo ozamthanda okudlula omunye na?” 43 USimoni
waphendula wathi, “Ngibona kungathi ngulowo
owesulelwa isikwelede esikhulu.” UJesu wathi, “Wahlulele
kuhle.” 44 Wasephendukela kowesifazane wathi kuSimoni,
“Uyambona na owesifazane lo? Ngifikile endlini yakho,
kawungiphanga amanzi okugeza inyawo zami, kodwa
yena uthambise inyawo zami ngezinyembezi zakhe,
wazesula ngenwele zakhe. 45 Kawunganganga, kodwa
owesifazane lo selokhu ngingenileyo lapha akemanga
ukwanga inyawo zami. 46 Kawuthelanga amafutha
ekhanda lami, kodwa yena uthele amakha ezinyaweni
zami. 47 Yikho-ke ngiyakutshela ukuthi izono zakhe
ezinengi sezithethelelwe, ngoba utshengise uthando
olukhulu. Kodwa lowo othethelelwe okuncinyane uthanda
kancinyane.” 48 UJesu wasesithi kowesifazane, “Izono
zakho sezithethelelwe.” 49 Ezinye izethekeli zasezibuzana
zisithi, “Ungubani kanti yena lo oze athethelele izono
na?” 50 UJesu wasesithi kowesifazane, “Ukukholwa
kwakho kukusindisile; hamba ngokuthula.”

8 Ngemva kwalokho uJesu wahambahamba engena
kuleli laleli idolobho lemizi, ememezela izindaba ezinhle
zombuso kaNkulunkulu. Abalitshumi lambili babelaye,
2 kanye labesifazane ababesiliswe emimoyeni emibi

lemikhuhlaneni: uMariya (owayethiwa nguMagadalini)
okwakuphume kuye amadimoni ayisikhombisa; 3
uJowana umkaTshuza, umlawuli wendlu kaHerodi;
uSusana labanye abanengi. Abesifazane laba babebasiza
ngabakuswelayo. 4 Kwathi sekubuthana ixuku labantu
elikhulu labantu besiza kuJesu beqhamuka emadolobheni
atshiyeneyo wabatshela lo umzekeliso: 5 "Umlimi
waphuma wayahlanyela. Wathi elokhu eyihaza inhlanyelo,
eyinye yawela endleleni; yanyathelwa, izinyoni zemoyeni
zayidobha. 6 Eyinye yawela edwaleni, yathi isathi
iyakhula yabuna ngoba yayingelabumanzi. 7 Eyinye
inhlanyelo yawela phakathi kwameva, akhula kanye
layo ayiminyezela. 8 Eyinye inhlanyelo yawela
emhlabathini ovundileyo. Yakhula yathela amabele,
yanda ngekhulu." Wathi esetsho lokhu wamemeza
wathi, "Lowo olendlebe zokuzwa, kezwe." 9 Abafundi
bakhe bambuza ukuthi umzekeliso lowo wawusitshoni.
10 Wathi, "Ulwazi lwemfihlo yombuso kaNkulunkulu
seluphiwe lina, kodwa kwabanye ngikhuluma kubo
ngemizekeliso, ukuze kuthi, 'loba bekhangele, bangaboni;
loba besizwa, bengaqedisisi.' 11 Nansi ingcazelo
yomzekeliso: Inhlanyelo iyilizwi likaNkulunkulu. 12
Labo abasendleleni ngabalizwayo, kodwa uSathane
eze alihluthune ilizwi ezinhliziyweni zabo, ukuze
bangakholwa basindiswe. 13 Labo abasokhetheni
ngabemukela ilizwi ngentokozo nxa belizwa, kodwa
kabalampande. Bayakholwa okwesikhatshana, kodwa
kuthi ngesikhathi sobunzima bawe. 14 Inhlanyelo eyawela
emeveni imele labo abezwayo, kodwa baqhubeke ngeyabo

indlela bakhanywe yizinhlupheko zempilo, inotho
kanye lezikholisisayo, bangabe besakhula baphelele.
15 Kodwa inhlanyelo esemhlabathini ovundileyo imele
labo abalenhliziyo enhle, elungileyo, abalizwayo ilizwi,
baligcine bathi ngokubambelela bathele izithelo." 16
"Kakho olumathisa isibane asifihle ngaphansi kwesitsha
kumbe asibeke ngaphansi kombheda. Kodwa usibeka
esiqobaneni ukuze labo abangenayo babone ukukhanya.
17 Ngoba kakukho okufihliweyo okungayi kudazululwa,
njalo akukho okuthukuziweyo okungayikwaziwa kumbe
kuvezwe obala. 18 Ngakho nanzelelani ukuthi lilalela
kanjani. Lowo olakho uzakwengezelelwa; lowo ongelakho
lalokho athi ulakho uzakwemukwa." 19 Unina
kaJesu labafowabo beza ukuzambona, kodwa behluleka
ukufinyelela kuye ngenxa yokuminyana kwabantu.
20 Omunye wamtshela wathi, "Unyoko labafowenu
bakulindele phandle, bafuna ukukubona." 21 Waphendula
wathi, "Umama labafowethu yilabo abalizwayo ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu balenze." 22 Ngelinye ilanga uJesu wathi
kubafundi bakhe, "Kasiyeni ngaphetsheya kwechibi."
Basebengena esikepeni bahamba. 23 Bathe belokhu
behamba yena walala. Kwafika isiphepho echibini
isikepe saqalisa ukugalula, baba sengozini embi. 24
Abafundi bahamba bayamvusa besithi, "Nkosi, Nkosi,
sesigalula bo!" Wavuka wawukhuza umoya kanye
lamagagasi; isiphepho sadeda, kwasekuthula cwaka. 25
Wababuza abafundi bakhe, wathi, "Kungaphi ukukholwa
kwenu?" Babuzana ngokumangala lokwesaba bathi,
"Kanti ungubani lo? Ukhuza kanye lomoya lamanzi

kumlalele.” **26** Bagwedla isikepe baya emangweni
wamaGerazini, okungaphetsheya kwechibi kusuka eGalile.
27 Kwathi uJesu esehla okhunjini wahlangabezwa
yindoda eyayiledimoni iqhamuka ngasedolobheni.
Indoda le yayisilesikhathi eside ingavunuli zigqoko,
ingahlali endlini, kodwa ihlala emathuneni. **28** Yathi
ibona uJesu yahlaba umkhosi yazilahla ezinyaweni
zakhe iklabalala ngelizwi elikhulu isithi, “Ufuna
ukungenzani, Jesu, Ndodana kaNkulunkulu oPhezukonke?
Ngiyakuncenga, ungaze wangihlukuluza!” **29** Ngoba uJesu
wayeseyale umoya omubi ukuthi uphume kuleyondoda.
Izikhathi ezinengi wawumbamba, kuthi loba ebotshwe
ngamaketane ezandleni lezinyaweni njalo elindiwe,
wayewaqamula amaketane idimoni limuse enkangala.
30 UJesu wambuza wathi, “Ungubani ibizo lakho?”
Waphendula wathi, “NginguLigiyoni,” ngoba amadimoni
amanengi ayengene kuye. **31** Amncenga ukuthi angawalayi
ukuthi ayewolokohlela emgodini ongelamkhawulo.
(Abyssos g12) **32** Umhlambi omkhulu wengulube wawusidla
khonapho eceleni koqaqa. Amadimoni amncenga
uJesu ukuthi awavumele ukuyangena engulubeni, laye
wawavumela. **33** Amadimoni aphuma endodeni ayangena
ezingulubeni, umhlambi wathi zimu usehlela eliweni
lodonga wangena echibini wagalula. **34** Labo ababezelusile
bonela ukubona okwasekwenzakele babaleka bayabika
edolobheni lemangweni wakhona, **35** abantu basebeqonda
khonale ukuyabona okwasekwenzakele. Bathi befika
kuJesu bayifumana indoda okwakukhutshwe kuyo
amadimoni ihlezi ezinyaweni zikaJesu, igqokile njalo

ingqondo isibuyile; besaba kakhulu. **36** Labo ababebonile
kusenzakala batshela abantu ukuthi indoda eyayiphethwe
lidimoni yasiliswa njani. **37** Kwasekusithi bonke abantu
bomango wamaGerazini bamcela uJesu ukuthi kasuke
kubo ngoba babekhulelwa yikwesaba. Ngakho wangena
esikepeni wahamba. **38** Indoda leyo eyakhutshwa
amadimoni yamncenga ukuthi ahambe layo, kodwa
uJesu wala wathi, **39** "Buyela ekhaya uyefakaza ukuthi
uNkulunkulu ukwenzeleni." Yikho indoda yahamba
yafakaza kulolonke idolobho konke uJesu ayeyenzele
khona. **40** Kwathi uJesu esebuyile wahlangabezwa
lixuku labantu elikhulu, ngoba bonke babemlindele.
41 Indoda eyayithiwa nguJayirosi, umbusi wesinagogu,
yeza yazilahla ezinyaweni zikaJesu, imncenga ukuthi
eze endlini yayo **42** ngoba indodakazi yayo eyodwa
zwi, intombazana eyayileminyaka elitshumi lambili,
yayisifa. Kwathi uJesu esesiya khona abantu baminyezela
ingathi bazampatshaza. **43** Khonapho kwakulowesifazane
owayeseleminyaka elitshumi lambili esopha kodwa
kungekho owayengamelapha. **44** Weza ngemva kukaJesu
wathinta umphetho wesembatho sakhe, masinyane
nje ukopha kwahle kwaphela. **45** UJesu wabuza
wathi, "Ngubani ongithintileyo?" Kwathi ngoba bonke
bephika uPhethro wathi, "Nkosi, abantu bayaminyezelana
besondela kuwe." **46** Kodwa uJesu wathi, "Ukhona
ongithintileyo; ngiyazi ukuthi amandla aphumile kimi."
47 Owesifazane esebone ukuthi uzacina eboniwe weza
ethuthumela wazilahla ezinyaweni zakhe. Wachaza
phambi kwabantu bonke ukuthi kungani wayemthintile

uJesu lokuthi wasiliswa njani masinyane. **48** UJesu
wasesithi kuye, “Ndodakazi, ukholo lwakho lukusilisile.
Hamba ngokuthula.” **49** Kwathi uJesu elokhu esakhuluma
omunye weza evela endlini kaJayirasi umphathi
wesinagogu, wafika wathi, “Indodakazi yakho isifile.
Ungabe usamhlupha umfundisi.” **50** UJesu wathi
ekuzwa lokhu wathi kuJayirasi, “Ungesabi, kholwa
nje kuphela, izasiliswa.” **51** Wathi esefikile endlini
kaJayirasi, kavumelanga muntu ukuthi angene laye
ngaphandle kukaPhethro, uJohane loJakhobe, kanye
loyise womntwana lonina. **52** Ngalesosikhathi abantu
bonke babeqhinqa isililo bekhalela intombazana. UJesu
wathi kubo, “Thulani, lingakhali. Kafanga kodwa ulele.” **53**
Bamhleka usulu uJesu ngoba besazi ukuthi intombazana
yayisifile. **54** Kodwa wayibamba ngesandla wathi,
“Mntanami, vuka!” **55** Umoya wayo wabuya, masinyane
yasukuma yathi lothu! UJesu wasesithi kabamnike ukudla.
56 Abazali bakhe bamangala, kodwa wabalaya ukuthi
bangatsheli muntu ngalokho okwakwenzakele.

9 UJesu wabizela ndawonye abalitshumi lambili
wabapha amandla lemvumo yokuthi baxotshe wonke
amadimoni, belaphe lemikhuhlane, **2** njalo wasebathuma
ukuyatshumayela umbuso kaNkulunkulu lokuphilisa
abagulayo, **3** Wabatshela wathi, “Lingathwali lutho
kuloluhambo, loba udondolo, isikhwama, loba isinkwa,
imali loba isigqoko sokuntshintsha. **4** Loba yiphi indlu
elingena kuyo, hlalani kuyo lize lisuke kulelodolobho.
5 Nxa abantu bengalemukeli, sukani kulelodolobho
lithintithe uthuli ezinyaweni zenu, kube yibufakazi

bokubalahla." **6** Basebesuka bangena imizi ngemizi,
betshumayela ivangeli njalo besilisa abantu ezindaweni
zonke. **7** Ngalesosikhathi uHerodi umbusi wakuzwa konke
lokho okwakusenzakala. Wakhathazeka kakhulu ngoba
abanye babesithi uJohane wayesevusiwe kwabafileyo, **8**
abanye labo bathi u-Elija wayebonakele, kanti abanye
njalo bathi omunye wabaphrofethi bekadeni wayesevukile
waphila. **9** Kodwa uHerodi wathi, "UJohane ngamquma
ikhanda. Pho ungubani-ke lo engizwa izinto ezinje ngaye?"
Wazama ukuthi ambone. **10** Abapostoli sebebuyile babika
kuJesu ngakho konke ababekwenzile. Wasebathatha
waya labo edolobheni elalithiwa yiBhethisayida beyibo
bodwa, **11** kodwa amaxuku abantu ezwa ukuthi ukhonale
basebemlandela. Wabemukela wabatshela ngombuso
kaNkulunkulu, wasilisa labo ababekuswela ukusiliswa.
12 Emini abalitshumi lambili beza kuye bathi, "Wothi
abantu bahambe ukuze baye emadolobheni lasemizini
bayezidingela ukudla lezindawo zokulala ngoba lapha
sisendaweni ekhatshana eyisikhala." **13** Waphendula
wathi, "Bapheni lina ukudla." Baphendula bathi,
"Thina silezinkwa ezinhlanu lenhlanzi ezimbili kuphela,
ngaphandle kokuthi sihambe siyothenga ukudla kwabantu
bonke laba." **14** (Kwakulamadoda angaba zinkulungwane
ezinhlanu khonapho.) Kodwa wathi kubafundi bakhe,
"Bahlaliseni phansi ngamaxuku abantu abangamatshumi
amahlanu ngalinye." **15** Benza njalo abafundi, wonke
umuntu wahlala phansi. **16** Ethatha izinkwa ezinhlanu
lenhlanzi ezimbili wakhangela ezulwini, wabonga
wazihlephula. Waseziqhubela abafundi ukuba bazabele

abantu. **17** Bonke badla basutha, abafundi basebebutha
bagcwalisa izitsha ezilitshumi lambili imvuthu ezasalayo.
18 Ngesinye isikhathi uJesu wathi ekhuleka ekusithekeni,
abafundi bakhe belaye, wabuza wathi, "Kanti abantu
abanengi bathi ngingubani na?" **19** Baphendula bathi,
"Abanye bathi unguJohane uMbhaphathizi; abanye
bathi ungu-Elija; kuthi abanye njalo bathi ungomunye
wabaphrofethi bekadeni osephila njalo." **20** Wabuza bona
wathi, "Pho lina-ke? Lithi ngingubani?" Waphendula
uPhethro wathi, "UnguKhristu kaNkulunkulu." **21** UJesu
wabaqonqosela ukuthi lokhu bangakutsheli muntu.
22 Wasesithi, "iNdodana yoMuntu kumele ihlupheke
kakhulu, yaliwe ngabadala bebandla, abaphristi abakhulu
labafundisi bomthetho, njalo lokuthi kumele ibulawe,
kuthi ngelanga lesithathu ivuswe kwabafileyo." **23**
Wasesithi kubo bonke: "Nxa ekhona ofisa ukungilandela
kufanele azidele athwale isiphambano sakhe insuku
zonke angilandele. **24** Ngoba lowo ofisa ukulondoloza
impilo yakhe izamlahlekela, kodwa lowo olahlekelwa
yimpilo yakhe ngenxa yami uzayiphephisa. **25** Kumsizani
umuntu ukuzuza wonke umhlaba, kodwa alahlekelwe
loba ancitshwe ubunguye bakhe na? **26** Lowo oyangeka
ngami kanye lamazwi ami, iNdodana yoMuntu izayangeka
ngaye nxa isifikile ngenkazimulo yayo langenkazimulo
kaYise lezingilosi ezingcwele. **27** Ngilitshela iqiniso
ngithi abanye abemi khonapha kabayikukuzwa ukufa
bengakawuboni umbuso kaNkulunkulu." **28** Emva
kwensuku eziyisificaminwembili uJesu ekukhulumile
lokho, wathatha uPhethro loJohane loJakhobe waya

entabeni ukuyakhuleka. **29** Wathi ekhuleka isimo
sobuso bakhe saguquka lezigqoko zakhe zakhazimula
njengokuphazima kombane. **30** Amadoda amabili,
uMosi lo-Elija, **31** abonakala ecwebezela ngenkazimulo,
ekhuluma loJesu. Babekhuluma ngokufa kwakhe
okwasekusondele ukuthi kugcwaliseke eJerusalema. **32**
UPhethro labakhula bakhe babe lobuthongo kakhulu,
kodwa sebephapheme, bayibona inkazimulo yakhe
lamadoda amabili ayemi laye. **33** Kwathi amadoda lawo
esesuka kuJesu uPhethro wathi kuye, "Nkosi, kumnandi
kithi ukuba lapha. Kasakhe izihonqo ezintathu, esakho,
esinye esikaMosi lesinye esika-Elija." (Wayengakwazi
lokho ayekutsho.) **34** Wathi esakhuluma, iyezi labuya
labagubuzela, baba lokwesaba ekungeneni kwabo
eyezini. **35** Ilizwi labuya livela eyezini lisithi, "Le
yiNdodana yami engiyikhethileyo; ilaleleni." **36** Ilizwi
selikhulumile, uJesu bambona eseyedwa. Abafundi
bakugcina ezifubeni zabo lokhu kabaze batshela
muntu ngalesosikhathi ngababekubonile. **37** Ngosuku
olulandelayo sebehlile entabeni, wahlangabezwa lixuku
labantu abanengi. **38** Enye indoda exukwini yamemeza
yathi, "Mfundisi, ngiyakuncenga, khangela indodana
yami yiyo yodwa umntwana engilaye. **39** Umoya
uyamjuma abeseklabalala; uyamgiqa abhinqike abuye
abhubhudle amagwebu emlonyeni. Usuhlezi udlala
ngaye nje usufuna ukumbulala. **40** Bengicele abafundi
bakho ukuthi bawuxotshe, kodwa behlulekile." **41** UJesu
waphendula wathi, "Oh, sizukulwane esingakholwayo,
esixhwalileyo, ngihlale lani kuze kube nini ngilokhu

ngilibekezelela na? Ilethe lapha indodana yakho." **42**
Kwathi lapho umfana elokhu esalethwa kuye idimoni
lambhuqa phansi ebhinqika. Kodwa uJesu wawukhuza
umoya omubi, wamsilisa umfana wambuyisela kuyise. **43**
Bonke bamangala kakhulu ngobukhulu bukaNkulunkulu.
Kwathi wonke umuntu esamangele ngalokho uJesu
ayekwenzile, wathi kubafundi bakhe, **44** "Likulalele
kuhle lokhu esengizalitshela khona: Indodana yoMuntu
izanikelwa ezandleni zabantu." **45** Kodwa kabezwisisanga
ukuthi lokhu kwakusitshoni. Kwakufihliwe kubo, yikho
kabakubambisisanga, kodwa besaba ukumbuza ngakho. **46**
Kwaba lokuphikisana kubafundi ngokuthi ngubani kubo
owayezabamkhulu kulabanye. **47** UJesu eyazi imicabango
yabo wathatha umntwana omncinyane wamisa eceleni
kwakhe. **48** Wasesithi kubo, "Lowo owamukela lo
umntwana omncane ngebizo lami wamukela mina, lalowo
owamukela mina wamukela lowo ongithumileyo. Ngoba
lowo onguye omncinyane kulani lonke phakathi kwenu
lonke, nguye omkhulu kini lonke." **49** UJohane wathi,
"Nkosi, sibone indoda ikhupha amadimoni ngebizo lakho
sazama ukuyenqaba ngoba ingayisuye omunye wethu."
50 UJesu wathi, "Lingamaleli ngoba lowo ongamelani
lani ukanye lani." **51** Kwathi isikhathi sesisondele ukuthi
athathwe aye ezulwini, uJesu wazimisela ukuthi aye
eJerusalema. **52** Wasethuma izithunywa phambi kwakhe
zaya eSamariya emzini othile ukumlungisela ukufika
kwakhe; **53** kodwa abantu bakhona kabamemukelanga
ngoba wayesedlulela eJerusalema. **54** Kwathi abafundi
uJakhobe loJohane bekubona lokho bathi, "Nkosi, uyafuna

na ukuthi sibize umlilo uvele ezulwini uzobabhubhisa?”
55 Kodwa uJesu waphenduka wabakhuza 56 Yikho
yena labafundi bakhe basebesiya komunye umuzi.
57 Bathi belokhu behamba endleleni, enye indoda
yathi kuye, “Ngizakulandela loba ungaze uye ngaphi.”
58 UJesu waphendula wathi, “Amakhanka alemilindi
lezinyoni zemoyeni zilezidleke, kodwa iNdodana yoMuntu
kayilandawo yokufihla ikhanda layo.” 59 Wathi kwenye
indoda, “Ngilandela.” Kodwa indoda yaphendula yathi,
“Nkosi, akuthi ngiqale ngihambe ngiyengcwaba ubaba
wami.” 60 UJesu wathi kuyo, “Yekela abafileyo bangcwabe
abafileyo babo, kodwa wena hamba uyememezela
umbuso kaNkulunkulu.” 61 Kwathi omunye njalo wathi,
“Ngizakulandela, Nkosi, kodwa akuthi kengiyevalelisa
abakithi.” 62 UJesu waphendula wathi, “Kakho othi
angabamba ikhuba elima athalaze emuva owufaneleyo
umsebenzi oqondane lombuso kaNkulunkulu.”

10 Ngemva kwalokhu iNkosi yakhetha abanye
abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa lambili ukuba
bamandulele baye kuwo wonke amadolobho lezindawo
lezo ayesezazihambela. 2 Wabatshela wathi, “Isivuno
sinengi, kodwa izisebenzi zimbalwa. Ngakho celani iNkosi
yesivuno ukuthi ithumele izisebenzi ensimini yayo
yokuvuna. 3 Hambani! Ngilithuma linjengamazinyane
ezimvu phakathi kwempisi. 4 Lingathwali isikhwama
kumbe umxhaka loba amanyathela; njalo lingabingeleli
muntu endleleni. 5 Nxa lingena endlini, qalani lithi,
‘Ukuthula akube kule indlu.’ 6 Nxa kulomuntu woxolo
lapho, ukuthula kwenu kakube kuye; nxa kungenjalo

kuzabuyela kini. 7 Hlalani kuleyondlu, lidle njalo linathe
loba yini abalinika khona ngoba osebenzayo ufanele
aphiwe iholo lakhe. Linganqumi ngezindlu lihlala lapha
lalapha. 8 Nxa lifika edolobheni lamukelwe khona,
dlanini lokho elikuphiwayo. 9 Silisani abagulayo abayabe
belapho, njalo libatshele ukuthi, 'Umbuso kaNkulunkulu
useduze kwenu.' 10 Kodwa nxa lingafika edolobheni
lingemukelwa, yanini emigwaqweni yalo lithi, 11 'Lalo
uthuli lwedolobho lenu olunamathele ezinyaweni zethu
siyaluthintithela kini. Kodwa yazini lokhu: Umbuso
kaNkulunkulu ususeduze.' 12 Ngiyalitshela, okweSodoma
kuzakuba ngcono ngalelolanga kulokwalelodolobho.
13 Maye kuwe Khorazini! Maye kuwe Bhethisayida!
Aluba izimangaliso lezo ezenziwa kuwe zazenziwe
eThire leSidoni ngabe kudala baphenduka begqoke
izigqoko zamasaka bazithela ngomlotha. 14 Kodwa
kuzakuba ngcono okweThire leSidoni mhla wokwahlulela
kulokuza kuwe. 15 Lawe, Khaphenawume, kambe
uzaphakanyiselwa emazulwini na? Hatshi, uzatshona
phansi uye eHadesi. (Hadēs g86) 16 Lowo olalela lina ulalela
mina; lowo olahla lina ulahla mina; kodwa lowo ongalayo
wala yena owangithumayo." 17 Abangamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lambili babuya bethokoza bathi, "Nkosi,
lamadimoni ayasithobela ngebizo lakho." 18 Waphendula
wathi, "Ngimbonile uSathane esiwa njengombane esuka
ezulwini. 19 Ngiliphile amandla okugxoba izinyoka
lenkume lokunqoba wonke amandla esitha; kakukho
okuzalilimaza. 20 Kodwa lingathatshiswa yikuthi imimoya
iyazithoba kini, kodwa thokoziswani yikuthi amabizo enu

alotshiwe ezulwini.” **21** Ngalesosikhathi uJesu egcwele
intokozo ngoMoya oNgcwele wathi, “Ngiyakudumisa,
Baba, Nkosi yasezulwini lasemhlabeni, ngoba uzifihlile
lezizinto kwabahlakaniphileyo labafundileyo wazambula
ebantwaneni abancinyane. Yebo, Baba, ngoba lokhu
kwakuyikuthanda kwakho okuhle. **22** Zonke izinto
zethulwe kimi nguBaba. Kakho owaziyo ukuthi ingubani
iNdodana ngaphandle kukaBaba, njalo kakho omaziyo
uBaba ukuthi ungubani ngaphandle kweNdodana
lalabo iNdodana ekhethe ukuba imveze kubo.” **23**
Wasephendukela kubafundi bakhe wathi kubo ngasese,
“Abusisiwe amehlo abona lokhu elikubonayo lina.
24 Ngoba ngiqinisile ukuthi abaphrofethi abanengi
lamakhosi babefisa ukubona lokhu elikubonayo, kodwa
kabakubonanga, lokuzwa lokhu elikuzwayo, kodwa
kabakuzwanga.” **25** Ngesinye isikhathi isazi somthetho
saphakama samlinga uJesu. Sabuza sathi, “Mfundisi,
ngingenzani ukuze ngizuze ilifa lempilo engapheliyo na?”
(aiōnios g166) **26** UJesu waphendula wathi, “Kubhalweni
emthethweni, uwufunda njani?” **27** Waphendula wathi,
“‘Thanda iNkosi uNkulunkulu wakho ngenhliziyo yakho
yonke, langomphefumulo wakho wonke, langamandla
akho wonke, njalo langengqondo yakho yonke’; njalo,
‘Thanda umakhelwane wakho njengoba uzithanda wena.’”
28 UJesu waphendula wathi, “Uphendule kuhle. Kwenze
lokhu, uzaphila.” **29** Kodwa wayefuna ukuzigeza, wasebuza
kuJesu, wathi, “Kanti ngubani ongumakhelwana wami
na?” **30** UJesu waphendula ngokuthi: “Indoda yayihamba
iphuma eJerusalema isiya eJerikho, yaqabuka isihlaselwa

ngabaphangi. Bayihlubula izigqoko zayo, bayitshaya
basebehamba, beyitshiya iqalekile. **31** Kwakulomphristi
owayehamba ngaleyondlela, owathi eyibona indoda
leyo waceza kwelinye icele. **32** Wenza njalo lomLevi,
wafika kuleyondawo wayibona indoda wakhekheleza
wedlula. **33** Kodwa umSamariya, wathi ezihambela
wafika lapho indoda eyayikhona, wathi eyibona
wayizwela usizi. **34** Waya kuyo, wabopha amanxeba ayo,
wawathela amafutha lewayini. Waseyikhweza kubabhemi
wakhe, wayisa endlini yezihambi, wayinakekela. **35**
Ngosuku olulandelayo wakhupha inhlamvu ezimbili
zamadenari wazinika umphathi wendawo. Wathi, 'Mgcine,
kuzakuthi nxa sengibuya ngizabhadala lezondleko
eziyabe zisele.' **36** Ngubani pho kulaba abathathu
ombona ukuthi wayengumakhelwane wendoda leyo
eyahlaselwa ngabaphangi na?" **37** Isazi somthetho
saphendula sathi, "Ngulowo owaba lesihawu kuyo."
UJesu wamtshela wathi, "Hamba wenzenjalo." **38** Kwathi
uJesu labafundi bakhe besekuhambeni kwabo, wafika
emzini okwakukhona owesifazane othiwa nguMatha,
owamamukela ngesihle emzini wabo. **39** Wayelodadewabo
owayethiwa nguMariya, owahlala ezinyaweni zeNkosi
elalele lokho eyayikukhuluma. **40** Kodwa uMatha
waphazanyiswa yikulungiselela konke okwakumele
kwenziwe. Wabuya kuJesu wabuza wathi, "Nkosi,
kawukhathali na ukuthi udadewethu ungitshiye ukuba
ngenze ngedwa umsebenzi? Mtshele ukuthi angincedise!"
41 INkosi yaphendula yathi, "Matha, Matha, uhlutshwa
njalo ukhathazeke ngezinto ezinengi, **42** kodwa kusweleka

into eyodwa. UMariya ukhethe okungcono, okungasoze
akwemukwe futhi.”

11 Ngelinye ilanga uJesu wayekhuleka kwenye indawo.
Wathi eseqedile, omunye wabafundi bakhe wathi kuye,
“Nkosi, sifundise ukukhuleka, njengoJohane owafundisa
abafundi bakhe.” **2** Wathi kubo, “Nxa likhuleka, alibokuthi:
‘Baba, kalidunyiswe ibizo lakho, umbuso wakho kawuze.
3 Siphe ukudla kwethu kwansukuzonke usuku ngosuku. **4**
Sithethelele izono zethu, njengoba lathi sibathethelela
bonke abasonelayo. Njalo ungasingenisi ekulingweni.’” **5**
Wasesithi kubo, “Akesithi omunye wenu ulomngane, aye
kuye phakathi kobusuku athi, ‘Mfowethu, akungeboleke
izinkwa ezintathu, **6** kulomngane wami ophakathi
kohambo ozofihla ikhanda kwami, kodwa kangilalutho
engingamupha lona.’ **7** Besekusithi osendlini aphendule
athi, ‘Ungangikhathazi. Umnyango usukhiyiwe njalo mina
labantwabami sesilele. Ngingezake ngivuke ngikuphe loba
yini.’ **8** Ngiyalitshela ukuthi loba ubengafuni ukuvuka
amuphe isinkwa ngoba engumngane, kodwa ngenxa
yokuphikelela kwendoda uzaze avuke amuphe konke
akufunayo. **9** Ngakho ngithi kini: Celani lizaphiwa;
dingani lizafumana; qoqodani lizavulelwa. **10** Ngoba
wonke ocelayo uyaphiwa; lowo odingayo uyafumana;
lalowo oqoqoda emnyango uzavulelwa. **11** Ngubani
kini bobaba, okuthi nxa indodana yakhe icela inhlanzi
yena ayiphe inyoka? **12** Loba icela iqanda ayiphe
inkume na? **13** Nxa lina, elithi loba libabi likwazi
ukupha abantwabenu izipho ezilungileyo, pho uYihlo
osezulwini uzabapha ngokwengezwe kangakanani uMoya

oNgcwele labo abacela kuye!” **14** UJesu wayexotsha
idimoni elaliyisimungulu. Lathi idimoni seliphumile,
indoda eyayiyisimungulu yakhuluma, ixuku labantu
lamangala. **15** Kodwa abanye bathi, “Ukhupha amadimoni
ngoBhelizebhubhi inkosi yamadimoni.” **16** Abanye
bamlinga ngokumcela isibonakaliso esivela ezulwini. **17**
UJesu wayeyazi imicabango yabo wasesithi kubo: “Umbuso
ongabambananga uyadilika, lendlu engabambananga
iyawa. **18** Nxa uSathane engabambananga, umbuso
wakhe ungema kanjani na? Ngikutsho lokhu ngoba
lithi mina ngikhupha amadimoni ngoBhelizebhubhi.
19 Nxa ngikhupha amadimoni ngoBhelizebhubhi,
pho abalandeli benu bawakhupha ngobani? Ngakho,
bazakuba ngabahluleli benu. **20** Kodwa nxa ngikhupha
amadimoni ngomunwe kaNkulunkulu, kutsho ukuthi
umbuso kaNkulunkulu usufikile kini. **21** Nxa indoda
eyisiqhwaga ihlome yaphelela, ilinde indlu yayo, impahla
zayo zivikelekile. **22** Kodwa kungahlasela umuntu
olamandla kulayo ayehlule, uyayemuka izikhali ebikade
izithembile, abesezehlukanisela impango. **23** Lowo
ongemanga lami uphikisana lami, lalowo ongabuthi lami
uyachithiza. **24** Lapho umoya omubi uphuma emuntwini,
uyazula enkangala udinga ukuphumula, kodwa nxa
ungakuswela, uyathi ‘Ngizabuyela endlini engaphuma
kuyo.’ **25** Uthi ufika, uthole leyondlu ithanyelwe
yahlanzeka konke kumi kuhle. **26** Ubusuhamba uyethatha
eminye imimoya eyisikhombisa exhwale ukwedlula
wona, ingene ihlale khona. Isiphetho salowomuntu
sizakuba sibi kulasekuqaleni.” **27** Kwathi uJesu elokhu

esakhuluma lezizinto, owesifazane wamemeza exukwini
wathi, “Ubusisiwe lowomama owakuzalayo wakondla.”
28 Waphendula wathi, “Kungenani, ababusisiweyo
yilabo abalizwayo ilizwi likaNkulunkulu baliphile.”
29 Kwathi amaxuku esanda uJesu wathi, “Lesi
yisizukulwane esixhwalileyo. Sidinga isibonakaliso
kodwa kasisoze sisiphiwe ngaphandle kwesibonakaliso
sikaJona. **30** NjengoJona owaba yisibonakaliso
kwabaseNiniva, ngokunjalo iNdodana yoMuntu izakuba
njalo kulesisizukulwane. **31** INdlovukazi yaseNingizimu
izavuka ekwahlulelweni kanye labantu balesi sizukulwane
ibalahle ngoba yeza ivela emaphethelweni omhlaba
izokuzwa inhlakanipho kaSolomoni kodwa manje
lowo omkhulu kuloSolomoni usekhona lapha. **32**
Abantu baseNiniva bazasukuma kanye lalesi sizukulwane
ngosuku lokwahlulelwa basilahle ngoba bona baphenduka
ekutshumayeleni kukaJona, kodwa khathesi lowo omkhulu
kuloJona uselapha.” **33** “Kakho olumathisa isibane
abesesibeka ekusithekeni kumbe ngaphansi kwesitsha.
Kodwa usibeka esiqobaneni ukuze labo abangenayo
babone ukukhanya. **34** Ilihlo lakho liyisibane somzimba.
Nxa amehlo akho elungile umzimba wakho wonke ugcwele
ukukhanya. Kodwa nxa emabi, umzimba wakho lawo
ugcwele ubumnyama. **35** Qaphelani-ke ukuthi ukukhanya
okuphakathi kwenu kakusibumnyama. **36** Ngakho-ke, nxa
umzimba wakho wonke ugcwele ukukhanya kungekho
ingxenye esemnyameni, wonke uzagcwala ukukhanya
njengokukhanya kwesibane kukukhanyisa.” **37** UJesu
eseqedile ukukhuluma umFarisi othile wamnxusa ukuthi

azokudla laye; wasehamba wayahlala etafuleni. **38**
Kodwa umFarisi wananzelela ukuthi uJesu kaqalanga
ngokugeza engakadli, kwamangalisa. **39** INkosi yathi
kuye, “Lina baFarisi ligezisa inkezo lomganu ngaphandle
kodwa ngaphakathi ligcwele ubuhwaba lobubi. **40**
Lina bantu abayiziwula! Lowo owenza ingaphandle
kenzanga lengaphakathi na? **41** Ngakho-ke, mayelana
lokungaphakathi kwenu, wobani lomusa kwabampofu,
lapho-ke konke kuzabe sekuhlanzekile kini. **42** Maye kini
baFarisi, ngoba lipha uNkulunkulu okwetshumi kweminti,
lazozonke izithelo zesivande senu, kodwa lidele ukwenza
okulungileyo kanye lokuthanda uNkulunkulu. Kumele
likwenze konke okulungileyo, ukuthanda uNkulunkulu
lokukhipha lokwetshumi. **43** Maye kini baFarisi, ngoba
lithanda izihlalo eziqakathekileyo emasinagogweni njalo
lithanda lokubingelelwa ezindaweni zokuthengisela.
44 Maye kini, ngoba linjengamathuna angakhelwanga,
abantu abahamba phezu kwawo bengazi ukuthi akhona.”
45 Omunye wezazi zomthetho wamphendula wathi,
“Mfundisi, nxa usitsho njalo uyasithuka lathi.” **46** UJesu
waphendula wathi, “Lani zazi zomthetho, maye kini,
ngoba lethesa abantu ngemithwalo abangeke bayithwale,
ikanti lani livele kalithi thika lokuyithwala. **47** Maye kini,
ngoba lakha amathuna abaphrofethi, bona ababulawa
ngokhokho benu. **48** Lifakaza ukuthi liyakuvuma lokho
okhokho benu abakwenzayo; bababulala abaphrofethi,
lina-ke selisakha amangcwaba abo. **49** Ngenxa
yalokhu, uNkulunkulu wathi, ngokuhlakanipha kwakhe,
‘Ngizabathumela abaphrofethi labapostoli, abanye

bazababulala abanye babaphathe ngochuku.’ 50 Ngakho-
ke, lesisizukulwana yiso esizathwala umlandu wegazi
labaphrofethi bonke elachithwa kusukela ekudabukeni
komhlaba, 51 kusukela egazini lika-Abheli kusiya egazini
likaZakhariya owabulawa phakathi laphakathi kwe-
alithari lendlu engcwele. Yebo, ngiyalitshela, isizukulwane
lesi sizakwetheswa umlandu wakho konke. 52 Maye
kini zazi zomthetho, ngoba seliyivalile intuba yolwazi.
Lina ngokwenu kalingenanga, laphinda lavimbela labo
abebefuna ukungena.” 53 UJesu wathi esesuka lapho,
abaFarisi labafundisi bomthetho baqala ukuphikisana
laye kubi, bemthela ngemibuzo, 54 bezama ukumgcona
ngokunye ayengakutsho.

12 Ngalesosikhathi sekubuthene ixuku lezinkulungwane
zabantu, sebenyathelana, uJesu waqala ukukhuluma
kubafundi bakhe esithi, “Qaphelani imvubelo yabaFarisi,
iyikuzenzisa. 2 Kakukho okufihliweyo okungayi
kuvezwa obala, lokufihliweyo okungayikwaziwa. 3
Lokho okukhulume emnyameni kuzazwakala emini
lithe bha, lalokho obukunyenyezela endlebeni ezindlini
zangaphakathi kuzamenyezelwa phezu kophahla
lwezindlu. 4 Ngiyalitshela bangane, lingabesabi labo
ababulala umzimba kungabikhona okunye abangakwenza
ngemva kwalokho. 5 Kodwa ngizalitshengisa lowo
okumele limesabe: Mesabeni lowo, othi esebulele
umzimba, abe lamandla okuwuphosela esihogweni.
Yebo, ngithi mesabeni. (Geenna g1067) 6 Intaka ezinhlanu
kazithengiswa ngendibilitshi ezimbili na? Kodwa kayikho
lanye yazo uNkulunkulu ayilibalayo. 7 Ngempela,

inwele zekhanda lakho zibaliwe. Lingesabi; lina liligugu
ukwedlula intaka ezinengi. **8** Ngiyalitshela, lowo
ongivuma phambi kwabantu, iNdodana yoMuntu
layo izamvuma phambi kwezingilosi zikaNkulunkulu.
9 Kodwa lowo ongiphikayo phambi kwabantu
uzaphikwa phambi kwezingilosi zikaNkulunkulu. **10**
Njalo wonke umuntu okhuluma okubi ngeNdodana
yoMuntu uzathethelelwa kodwa lowo ohlambaza
uMoya oNgcwele akayikuthethelelwa. **11** Nxa limiswa
phambi kwamasinagogu, phambi kwababusi labaphathi,
lingazihluphi ngokuthi lizazivikela lisithini kumbe ukuthi
lizakuthini, **12** ngoba uMoya oNgcwele uzalifundisa
ngalesosikhathi lokho elifanele likutsho." **13** Omunye
emphakathini wathi kuye, "Mfundisi, tshela umfowethu
ukuthi angabele ilifa lami." **14** UJesu waphendula
wathi, "Ndoda, ngibekwe ngubani ukuba ngumahluleli
kumbe umlamuli wenu?" **15** Wasesithi kubo, "Qaphelani!
Limukani inhlobo zonke zobuhaga; isiqokoqela sempilo
yomuntu kasikho ebunengini benotho yakhe." **16**
Wasebatshela umzekeliso wathi, "Insimu yenye indoda
eyayinothile yaba lenala eyesabekayo. **17** Yasinakana yathi,
'Kambe ngenzeni? Angilandawo yokubeka amabele ami.'
18 Yasisithi, 'Nanku engizakwenza. Ngizazidiliza iziphala
zami ngakhe ezinkulu kulalezi, besengithela khona wonke
amabele ami kanye lezinye impahla zami. **19** Ngizazitshela
ngithi, "Usulezinto ezinengi ezinhle njalo ezizakwanela
iminyaka eminengi. Kholisa impilo, udle, unathe
uthokoze."' **20** Kodwa uNkulunkulu wathi kuye, 'Wena
siwula ndini! Ngalobubusuku impilo yakho izathathwa.

Pho ngubani ozazuza lokhu obusuzilungisele khona
na?' **21** Yikho lokhu okuzakwenzeka kulowo ozibekela
inotho kodwa enganothanga kuNkulunkulu." **22** UJesu
wasesithi kubafundi bakhe: "Ngakho ngilitshela ukuthi
lingakhathazeki ngokuphila kwenu, ukuthi lizakudlani
kumbe ngomzimba wenu, ukuthi lizagqokani. **23** Impilo
iyakudlula ukudla, lomzimba uyazedlula izembatho.
24 Khumbulani amawabayi, kawahlanyeli, kawavuni,
kawalaso isiphala kodwa uNkulunkulu uyawapha ukudla.
Manje lina liqakatheke okwedlula izinyoni! **25** Ngubani
kini othi ngokukhathazeka angezelele ihola elilodwa
empilweni yakhe na? **26** Njengoba lingeke liyenze linto
encinyane kangaka, lizihluphelani na ngokunengi? **27** Ake
libone ukuthi amaluba eganga akhula njani. Kawasebenzi
njalo aweluki. Kodwa ngilitshela ukuthi laye uSolomoni
ekucwebezeleni kwakhe kazange acece njengawo. **28**
Nxa uNkulunkulu ececisa kanjalo utshani beganga,
obukhona namuhla, kusasa sebuphoselwa emlilweni,
kambe uzalicecisa kanganani na, lina bokukholwa
okuncinyane! **29** Lingazihluphi ezinhliziyweni zenu
ngokuthi lizakudlani kumbe lizanathani; lingakhathazeki
ngalokho. **30** Ngoba umhlaba wabezizwe uxotshana
lezinto ezinjalo, ikanti uYihlo uyazi ukuthi liyazidinga. **31**
Kodwa funani umbuso wakhe, zonke lezizinto lizaziphiwa
lazo. **32** Lingesabi, mhlambi omncane, ngoba uYihlo
uthandile ukulipha umbuso. **33** Thengisani impahla yenu
liphe abampofu. Zidingeleni izikhwama ezingagugiyo,
inotho ezulwini engayikuphela, lapho okungasondeli
khona isela loba impehlane engabhubhisi khona. **34**

Ngoba lapho okulenotho yakho khona, inhliziyo yakho
layo ilapho." **35** "Gqokani lilindele inkonzo lezibane
zenu zihlale zibhebha **36** njengamadoda elindele inkosi
yawo ukuba ibuye edilini lomthimba ukuze kuthi nxa
ifika iqoqoda aphange ayivulele umnyango. **37** Kuzakuba
kuhle kulezozinceku inkosi yazo ezazifica zilindile
nxa ifika. Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi yona izagqokela
ukubaphakela, bona bahlale etafuleni, yona ibaphakele.
38 Kuzakuba kuhle kulezozinceku inkosi yazo ezazifica
zilindile loba ingabe ifika ngomlindo wesibili loba
owesithathu ebusuku. **39** Kodwa zwisisani lokhu: Aluba
umninindlu ubesazi ukuthi isela lizafika ngasiphi isikhathi
ubengasoze ayekele indlu yakhe igqekezwe. **40** Lani hlalani
lilindile ngoba iNdodana yoMuntu izafika ngesikhathi
elingayilindelanga ngaso." **41** UPhethro wabuza wathi,
"Nkosi, umzekeliso lo uwuqondise kithi kumbe ebantwini
bonke na?" **42** INkosi yaphendula yathi, "Ngubani kambe
ongumphathi othembekileyo, ohlakaniphileyo, othi
inkosi yakhe imbeke ukukhangela izisebenzi zayo ukuba
aziphe isabelo sazo sokudla ngesikhathi esifaneleyo? **43**
Kuzakuba kuhle kuleyo nceku inkosi ezayifica isenza
njalo ekuphendukeni kwayo. **44** Ngilitshela iqiniso,
izakumbeka ukuthi aphathe yonke impahla yayo. **45**
Kodwa cabanga nxa inceku ingazitshela ithi, 'Inkosi
yami isiphuzile ukubuya,' ibisiqalisa ukutshaya ezinye
izisebenzi zesilisa lezesifazane, ibisisidla, inatha idakwe.
46 Inkosi yaleyonceku izabuya ngosuku engacatshangelwa
khona langesikhathi inceku engasaziyo. Izayiqumaquma
iyiphe indawo phakathi kwabangakholwayo. **47** Leyonceku

ethi ikwazi okufunwa yinkosi yayo kodwa ingalindi kumbe
ingalungisi lokho inkosi yayo ekufunayo izatshaywa
okuzwayo. 48 Kodwa lowo ongaziyo njalo owenza izinto
eziholela ekubhujisweni uzatshaywa mbijana. Kulowo
ophiwe okunengi, kuzafuneka okunengi kuye; lakulowo
ogciniswe okunengi, kuzafuneka okunengi kulalokho."
49 "Ngilande ukuzalumathisa umlilo emhlabeni, ngize
ngifise ukuthi ngabe uvele usungunguma! 50 Kodwa
ngiseselobhaphathizo okusamele ngilungene, kodwa
ngikhathazekile kakhulu kuze kugcwaliseke lokho!
51 Licabanga ukuthi ngalanda ukuletha ukuthula
emhlabeni na? Hatshi, zwanini, ngalanda ukuzehlukanisa.
52 Kusukela manje bazakuthi bebahlanu emulini
behlukane, abathathu bexabana lababili, lababili bexabana
labathathu. 53 Bazakwehlukana, uyise axabane lendodana,
indodana ixabane loyise, unina lendodakazi, indodakazi
ixabane lonina, uninazala axabane lomalukazana,
umalukazana loninazala." 54 Wathi exukwini labantu:
"Lithi lingabona iyezi liqhamuka entshonalanga liphange
lithi, 'Izulu lizakuna,' lakanye line. 55 Kuthi kungavunguza
umoya weningizimu lithi, 'Kuzatshisa,' lakanye kube
njalo. 56 Bazenzisi! Liyakwazi ukuchaza izibonakaliso
zomhlaba lezomkhathi. Kungani pho lingakwazi ukuchaza
isikhathi lesi esikuso na? 57 Kungani kanti lingaziboneli
lina ngokwenu okuyikho okulungileyo na? 58 Nxa
uhamba lalowo okumangalelayo lisiya kumahluleli,
zama ngamandla ukuthi liqedelane lisesendleleni, funa
akudonsele kumahluleli, lomahluleli abesekudlulisela
enxuseni lona inxusa likuthele entolongweni. 59

Ngiyakutshela, kawusoze uphume uze uhlawule kanye
lohlamvana lokucina lwemali.”

13 Bakhona ababelapho ngalesosikhathi abatshela
uJesu ngamaGalile uPhilathu axubanisa imihlatshelo
yawo legazi lawo. **2** UJesu waphendula wathi,
“Kambe likhumbula ukuthi amaGalile lawo ayeyizoni
kulamanye amaGalile ngoba ahlupheka kanjalo
na? **3** Ngithi, hatshi! Kodwa, ngaphandle kokuba
liphenduke lani lonke lizabhubha. **4** Kumbe labo
abalitshumi lasificaminwembili abafayo baze bawelwe
ngumphotshongo waseSilowami, licabanga ukuthi
babonile okudlula bonke ababehlala eJerusalema na? **5**
Ngithi, hatshi! Kodwa, ngaphandle kokuba liphenduke
lani lonke lizabhubha.” **6** Wasebatshela umzekeliso lo
wathi, “Indoda ethile yayilesihlahla somkhiwa uhlanyelwe
esivinini sayo, yasisiyacinga izithelo kuwo, kodwa
yaziswela. **7** Yasisithi kuleyondoda eyayigcina isivini,
‘Sekuyiminyaka emithathu ngilokhu ngisiza ngizofuna
izithelo kulesisihlahla somkhiwa kodwa ngingatholi lutho.
Sigamule! Senzani kambe siqeda ukudla emhlabathini?’
8 Indoda yaphendula yathi, ‘Nkosi, ake usiyekele nje
okomnyaka owodwa, kengisihlakulele kuhle ngithele
umvundiso. **9** Singathela ngomnyaka ozayo, kuzabe
kulungile! Kodwa singangatheli, usungasigamula.’”
10 Ngelinye iSabatha uJesu wayefundisa kwelinye
isinagogu, **11** khonapho kulowesifazane owangenwa
ngumoya wamenza waba yisilima okweminyaka
elitshumi lasificaminwembili. Wayegogekile esehluleka
ukuhlala aqonde. **12** Kwathi uJesu embona wambizela

phambili wathi kuye, “Mama, usukhululwe ekugogekeni
kwakho.” **13** Wasebeka izandla zakhe phezu kwakhe,
masinyane nje owesifazane watshwaphuluka, waqonda,
wasedumisa uNkulunkulu. **14** Umphathi wesinagogu
wacunuka ngoba uJesu wayesilise ngeSabatha, wathi
ebantwini, “Ziyisithupha insuku zokwenza umsebenzi.
Ngakho libobuya lizosiliswa ngalezonsuku, hatshi
ngeSabatha.” **15** INkosi yamphendula yathi, “Lina
bazenzisi! Kalizikhululi yini lonke lapha izifuyo
zenu ngeSabatha esibayeni liyezinathisa na? **16**
Manje-ke, owesifazane lo oyindodakazi ka-Abhrahama,
obebotshwe nguSathane okweminyaka eminengi,
elitshumi lasificaminwembili, lithi kangakhululwa
yini ngeSabatha kulokho obekumbophile?” **17**
Wathi esekutshilo lokhu, bonke ababephikisana laye
bayangeka, kodwa abantu babethokoza ngazozonke
izinto ezimangalisayo ayezenza. **18** UJesu wasebuza
wathi, “Umbuso kaNkulunkulu ufana lani na? Kambe
ngiwulinganise lani? **19** Unjengentanga yemastadi
eyathathwa ngenye indoda yayihlanyela esivandeni
sayo. Yamila yakhula yaba yisihlahla, izinyoni zemoyeni
zahlala engatsheni zaso.” **20** Waphinda wabuza
wathi, “Ngiwufanise lani umbuso kaNkulunkulu
na? **21** Unjengemvubelo eyathathwa ngowesifazane
wayixubanisa lempuphu enengi, yabila yagcwala inhlama
yonke.” **22** UJesu wasehamba engena emadolobheni
lemizini efundisa, ejonge ukuya eJerusalema. **23**
Omunye wambuza wathi, “Nkosi, ngabalutshwana kuphela
abazasindiswa na?” Wathi kubo, **24** “Zamani ngamandla

ukuthi lingene ngomnyango omncinyane, ngoba
ngiyalitshela ukuthi abanengi bazazama ukungena kodwa
bazakwehluleka. 25 Angavele aphakame umninindlu
avale umnyango lizakuma phandle liqoqode lincenga
lisithi, 'Nkosi, sivulele umnyango.' Kodwa uzaphendula
athi, 'Kangilazi, kangazi njalo ukuthi livela ngaphi.'
26 Lapho lizakuthi, 'Sadla lawe, sanatha sonke, njalo
wafundisa emigwaqweni yakithi.' 27 Kodwa uzaphendula
athi, 'Kangilazi, njalo kangikwazi ukuthi livela ngaphi.
Sukani kimi, lonke lina benzi bobubi!' 28 Kuzakuba
khona ukukhala lokugedla kwamazinyo nxa selibona u-
Abhrahama, u-Isaka loJakhobe labo bonke abaphrofethi
embusweni kaNkulunkulu, kodwa lina ngokwenu
lilahlelwe phandle. 29 Abantu bazavela empumalanga
lasentshonalanga kanye lasenhla laseningizimu, bathathe
izindawo zabo edilini lombuso kaNkulunkulu. 30
Ngempela bakhona labo abangabokucina abazakuba
ngabokuqala, labangabokuqala abazakuba ngabokucina."
31 Ngalesosikhathi abanye abaFarisi beza kuJesu
bathi kuye, "Suka lapha uye kwenye indawo.
UHerodi ufuna ukukubulala." 32 Waphendula wathi,
"Hambani liyotshela ikhanka lelo lithi, 'Ngizawaxotsha
amadimoni, ngisilise abantu, lamuhla lakusasa langosuku
lwesithathu ngize ngiyiphethe indima yami.' 33
Loba kunjani kumele ngiqhubeke ngohambo lwami
lamuhla lakusasa langelanga elilandelayo, ngoba
ngempela kakho umphrofethi ongafela ngaphandle
kweJerusalema! 34 Jerusalema, Jerusalema, wena
obulala abaphrofethi, ubakhande ngamatshe labo

abathunywe kuwe, sekukanengi ngiloyisa ukuqoqa
ndawonye abantwabakho, njengesikhukhukazi siqoqa
amatsiyane aso ngaphansi kwamaphiko aso, kodwa
wawulokhu ungafuni! 35 Khangela, indlu yakho isitshiywe
ilunxiwa. Ngiyalitshela, kalisayikungibona futhi lize lithi,
'Ubusisiwe lowo obuya ngebizo leNkosi.'"

14 Ngelinye iSabatha uJesu wayakudla endlini yomFarisi
owayedume kakhulu, babemkhangele kakhulu. 2
Phambi kwakhe khonapho kwakulendoda eyayilesifo
sikambizankulu, esivuvukisa izitho. 3 UJesu wasebuza
abaFarisi lezazi zomthetho wathi, "Kusemthethweni
yini ukusilisa ngosuku lweSabatha kumbe hatshi?"
4 Kodwa bathula. Ngakho waseyibamba indoda leyo
wayisilisa wathi kayihambe. 5 Wasebabuza wathi,
"Nxa omunye wenu elendodana loba inkabi yakhe
ewele emgodini ngeSabatha, kayikuphanga ayikhuphe
masinyane na?" 6 Baswela ukuthi bathini. 7 Wananzelela
ukuthi izethekeli zazikhetha izindawo eziqakathekileyo
etafuleni wasebatshela umzekeliso wathi: 8 "Nxa
omunye ekunxusa edilini lomthimba, ungaze wathatha
indawo eqakathekileyo funa kunxuswe umuntu omkhulu
kulawe. 9 Nxa kunjalo umalinxusa uzakuza athi
kuwe, 'Ake uxekele lo omunye isihlalo sakho.' Uzabe
usuyangekile ususiyahlala endaweni ephansi kakhulu.
10 Kodwa nxa unxusiwe, hlala endaweni ephansi
kakhulu ukuze kuthi nxa umakunxusa efika kuwe athi,
'Mngane, sukuma uye endaweni engcono.' Lapho-ke,
uzabe uphakanyisiwe phambi kwabo bonke abanxuswe
kanye lawe. 11 Ngoba wonke umuntu oziphakamisayo

uzakwehliswa, kuthi lowo ozehlisayo aphakanyiswe.” **12**
UJesu wasesithi emanxuseni, “Nxa usenza idili emini loba
kusihlwa unganxusi abangane bakho loba abafowenu
kumbe izihlobo kumbe omakhelwane abanothileyo;
ungenza njalo labo bangakunxusa, kuthi-ke lawe
usuwenanisiwe. **13** Kodwa nxa usenza idili, nxusa
abayanga, izilima, izigoga, iziphofu, **14** lapho uzabusiswa.
Loba bengasoze bakwenanise lawe, uzakwenaniswa
ekuvukeni kwabalungileyo.” **15** Kwathi omunye walabo
abahlezi etafuleni laye esekuzwile lokhu, wathi kuJesu,
“Ubusisiwe lowomuntu ozakudla edilini embusweni
kaNkulunkulu.” **16** UJesu waphendula wathi, “Umuntu
othile wayesenza idili elikhulu ngakho wanxusa abantu
abanengi. **17** Sekuyisikhathi sedili wathuma isisebenzi
sakhe ukuyatshela ababenxusiwe ukuthi, ‘Wozani, konke
sekulungile.’ **18** Kodwa bonke baqala ukuxolisa. Owokuqala
wathi, ‘Ngisanda kuthenga isivande ngakho kusamele
ngiyesibona. Ngicela ungixolisele.’ **19** Omunye wathi,
‘Khathesi nje ngisanda kuthenga izipani ezinhlanu
zenkabi, ungifica ngivele ngisendleleni yokuyazihlola.
Ngicela ungixolisele.’ **20** Omunye njalo wathi, ‘Ngisanda
kutshada nje khathesi ngakho angingeke ngize.’ **21** Inceku
yabuya yakubika konke lokhu enkosini yayo. Inkosi
yathukuthela yasilaya inceku yayo yathi, ‘Hamba khathesi,
uye ezitaladini lemikotweni yedolobho umeme abayanga,
abagogekileyo, iziphofu labaqhulayo.’ **22** Inceku yathi,
‘Nkosi, lokho okulayileyo sokwenziwe kodwa indawo
isesekhona.’ **23** Inkosi yatshela inceku yayo yathi, ‘Hamba
uye emigwaqweni lasezindleleni zemaphandleni uze labo

ukuze indlu yami igcwale. 24 Ngiyalitshela kakho loyedwa
walabo bantu ababenxusiwe ozalizwa idili lami.'" 25
Abantu abanengi babehamba loJesu, wasephendukela
kubo wathi: 26 "Nxa umuntu esiza kimi, kodwa engeke
azonda uyise lonina, umkakhe labantwana, abafowabo
labodadewabo, kanye lempilo yakhe uqobo, ngeke abe
ngumfundi wami. 27 Lowo ongathwali isiphambano sakhe
angilandele ngeke abe ngumfundi wami. 28 Akesithi
omunye wenu afune ukwakha umphotshongo. Kambe
kazukuqala ahlale phansi abalise indleko ukuze abone
ingabe ulayo yini imali yokuwuqeda na? 29 Ngoba engakha
isisekelo, kodwa ehluleke ukusiqeda, wonke okubonayo
uzamhleka, 30 esithi, 'Indoda le yaqalisa ukwakha, kodwa
yehluleka ukuqeda.' 31 Kumbe sithi inkosi ilungisela ukuya
empini isilwa lenye inkosi. Kayizukuqala ihlale phansi
yini ihluzisise engqondweni ingabe yona ngamabutho
ayo azinkulungwane ezilitshumi ingaqondana laleyo
elezinkulungwane ezingamatshumi amabili na? 32 Nxa
ingeyikuma, izathuma amanxusa kuleyana isesekude icele
uxolo. 33 Ngaleyondlela, loba ngubani phakathi kwenu
ongadeli konke alakho ngeke abe ngumfundi wami.
34 Itswayi lilungile kodwa lingalahlekelwa yibumunyu
balo, lingavuselelwa kanjani na? 35 Kaliwulungelanga
lomhlabathi loba inqumbi yomvundiso kodwa liyalahlwa.
Lowo olendlebe zokuzwa, kezwe."

15 Ngalesosikhathi kwasekubuthana kuye abathelisi
lezoni ukuzokuzwa imfundiso yakhe. 2 Kodwa
abaFarisi labafundisi bomthetho bakhonona bathi,
"Umuntu lo wemukela izoni adle lazo." 3 UJesu

wasebatshela umzekeliso lo, wathi: **4** “Ake kuthiwe
omunye wenu ulezimvu ezilikhulu besekulahleka
eyodwa kuzo. Kazukuzitshiya yini lezo ezingamatshumi
ayisificamunwemunye lasificamunwemunye khonale
egangeni ayidinge leyo elahlekileyo aze ayithole
na? **5** Kuthi lapho eseyitholile ayithwale emahlombe
ngokuthokoza **6** aye layo ekhaya. Abesebiza
abangane bakhe labomakhelwane athi, ‘Thokozani lami;
sengiyitholile imvu yami ebilahlekile.’ **7** Ngilitshela
ukuthi ngaleyondlela kuzakuba lokuthokoza ezulwini
ngokuphenduka kwesoni esisodwa okudlula labobantu
abalungileyo abangamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye
lasificamunwemunye abangakudingiyo ukuphenduka.”
8 “Kumbe kuthi owesifazane elenhlamvu zesiliva
ezilitshumi kulahleke uhlamvu olulodwa. Kalumathisi
yini isibane, athanyele endlini, adingisise kuhle aze
aluthole na? **9** Kuthi eselutholile abize abangane
bakhe labomakhelwane, athi kubo, ‘Thokozani lami;
sengilutholile uhlamvu lwami lwesiliva obelulahlekile.’
10 Ngiyalitshela ukuthi ngaleyondlela kulokuthokoza
phambi kwezingilosi zikaNkulunkulu ngokuphenduka
kwesoni esisodwa.” **11** UJesu waqhubeka wathi:
“Kwakukhona indoda eyayilamadodana amabili. **12**
Encinyane yathi kuyise, ‘Baba, ngipha esami isabelo selifa.’
Ngakho uyise wabehlukanisela impahla yakhe bobabili. **13**
Ngemva kwesikhatshana indodana encane yabutha konke
okungokwayo yasuka yaya elizweni elikhatshana, yafika
khonale yayichitha inotho yayo ngempilo yokuxhwala. **14**
Isitshaye yachitha konke, kwaba lendlala enkulu kulolonke

ilizwe, yasiswela kakhulu. **15** Yasisiyadinga umsebenzi
komunye umuntu wakulelolizwe owayisa esiqintini sakhe
ukuyagcina ingulube. **16** Yabona kungcono kuyo ukuthi
ixotshe iphango ngokudla okwakudliwa zingulube, kodwa
kayizange iphiwe lutho langubani. **17** Kwathi lapho
ingqondo yayo isicabanga kuhle, yathi, 'Kambe zingaki
izinceku zikababa ezidla zizezitshiye kodwa nanku mina
ngifa ngendlala! **18** Ngizasuka ngibuyele kubaba ngifike
ngithi kuye: Baba, ngenze isono phambi kwezulu lakuwe.
19 Kangisafanelanga ukuthiwa ngiyindodana yakho;
ngenza ngibe njengomunye wezinceku zakho.' **20** Ngakho
yaphakama yaya kuyise. Kodwa yathi isesebucwala uyise
wayibona wayizwela isihawu; wagijimela kuyo indodana
yakhe, wayigona, wayanga. **21** Indodana yathi kuye, 'Baba,
ngenze isono phambi kwezulu lakuwe. Kangisafanelanga
ukuthiwa ngiyindodana yakho.' **22** Kodwa uyise wathi
ezincekwini zakhe, 'Phangisani! Lethani isembatho
esihle ukwedlula ezinye limgqokise. Lifake indandatho
emunweni wakhe, limgqokise lamanyathela ezinyaweni
zakhe. **23** Beseliletha ithole elinonisiweyo lilihlabe.
Asenzeni idili sithokoze. **24** Ngoba indodana yami le
yayisifile, kodwa isiphila njalo; yayilahlekile manje
isifunyenwe.' Waqalisa manje umkhosi wokujabula.
25 Sonke lesisikhathi indodana endala yayisensimini.
Yathi isibanga endlini yezwa kuhlatshelelwa njalo
kugidwa. **26** Yasibiza omunye wezinceku yambuza
ukuthi kwakusenzakalani. **27** Waphendula wathi,
'Umfowenu usebuyile, ngakho uyihlo usemhlabele ithole
elinonisiweyo ngoba ubuye ephilile, ephelele.' **28**

Umnewabo wazonda kakhulu, wala ukungena ngekhaya.
Uyise wasephuma esiya kuye ukuyamncenga. **29** Kodwa
waphendula uyise wathi, 'Khangela! Iminyaka yonke
le bengikusebenzela kanzima njalo kangizange ngeqe
imilayo yakho. Kodwa kawuzange ungiphe lokulizinyane
kodwa lokhu ukuthi lami kengithokoze labangane bami.
30 Kodwa lokhu kuthi nxa indodana yakho le esitshaye
yathintitha inotho yakho lezifebe, isibuyile ekhaya
uyihlabele ithole elinonisiweyo!' **31** Uyise wathi, 'Ndodana
yami, uhlezi ulami sonke isikhathi njalo konke engilakho
ngokwakho. **32** Kodwa bekufanele sithokoze sijabule
ngoba umfowenu lo wayesefile, manje usephila njalo;
ubelahlekile, usefunyenwe.'"

16 UJesu watshela abafundi bakhe wathi, "Kwakulendoda
eyayinothile ilomphathi owetheswa icala lokuthi
wayechithachithe inotho yayo. **2** Yambiza yambuza yathi,
'Kuyini lokhu engikuzwayo ngawe? Landisa kuhle ukuthi
uhambisa njani izinto ngoba ungeke usaba ngumphathi
njalo.' **3** Umphathi wazibuza wathi, 'Ngizakuthini? Inkosi
yami isingithathela umsebenzi wami. Kangilamandla
okugebha, njalo ngilenhloni zokucela. **4** Ngiyazi
engizakwenza ukuthi nxa ngilahlekelwa ngumsebenzi
wami abantu bangamukele ezindlini zabo.' **5** Ngakho
yasibiza labo ababelezikwelede enkosini yayo munye
ngamunye yathi, kowokuqala, 'Isikwelede sakho enkosini
yami singakanani?' **6** Wathi, 'Ngamalitha amafutha
e-oliva azinkulungwane ezine.' Umphathi wamtshela
wathi, 'Phangisa, thatha incwadi yakho yesikwelede
ubhale izinkulungwane ezimbili.' **7** Yasibuza owesibili

yathi, ‘Wena ulesikwelede esingakanani?’ Wathi,
‘Yimigodla yengqoloyi eyinkulungwane.’ Yamtshela yathi,
‘Thatha incwadi yakho yesikwelede ubhale amakhulu
ayisificaminwembili.’ **8** Inkosi yamncoma lowomphathi
owayeliqili ngoba wayenze ukuhlakanipha. Ngoba
abantu balumhlaba balezindledlana zabo zokuhlakanipha
ekuphathaneni kwabo ukwedlula abantu bokukhanya.
(aiōn g165) **9** Ngiyalitshela ngithi, sebenzisani inotho
yomhlaba ukuzuza abangane ukuze kuthi nxa isiphelile
lamukeleke ezindlini ezimi laphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **10**
Lowo othembeke kokuncinyane uzakwethembeka njalo
kokunengi, ikanti lowo ongathembekanga kokuncinyane
angeke njalo athembeke kokunengi. **11** Ngakho-ke, nxa
lingathembekanga ekuphatheni inotho yasemhlabeni,
pho ngubani ongalithemba ngenotho yeqiniso na? **12**
Njalo nxa belingathembekanga ngempahla yomunye
umuntu, ngubani kambe ozalipha impahla ibe ngeyenu
na? **13** Kakulanceku engakhonza amakhosi amabili.
Funa izonde enye kodwa ithande enye, kumbe izinikele
kwenye yeyise enye. Ngezake likhonze uNkulunkulu
lemali ngokufanayo.” **14** AbaFarisi ababethanda imali
bakuzwa konke lokhu, bamklolodela uJesu. **15** Wathi
kubo, “Yini elizigezayo emehlweni abantu kodwa
uNkulunkulu uyazazi inhliziyo zenu. Lokho okuligugu
ebantwini kuyisinengiso kuNkulunkulu.” **16** “UMthetho
labaPhrofethi kwatshunyayelwa kwaze kwaba yisikhathi
sikaJohane. Kusukela kulesosikhathi izindaba ezinhle
zombuso kaNkulunkulu ziyatshunyayelwa njalo bonke
abantu bazifuqela kuwo. **17** Kungaba lula ukuthi

izulu lomhlaba kunyamalale kulokuthi kucitshe ichatha
loMthetho elilodwa nje. 18 Loba ngubani olahla
umkakhe athathe omunye umfazi uyafeba njalo lendoda
ethatha umfazi owalahlwayo iyafeba." 19 "Kwakulendoda
enothileyo eyayigqoka izigqoko zombala oyibubende
lezelembu lelineni, iphakathi kobutifitifi insuku zonke.
20 Entubeni yomuzi wayo kwakuhlezi isiceli esasithiwa
nguLazaro, sigcwele izilonda emzimbeni, 21 siloyisa
ukudla lokho okwakukhithika etafuleni yalesosicebi.
Izinja zazifika zikhothe izilonda zaso. 22 Kwafika isikhathi
lapho isiceli esafa khona, izingilosi zasithwala zasisa
eceleni lika-Abhrahama. Lesicebi laso safa, sabekwa.
23 Esihogweni lapho esasisitsha khona; savusa ubuso
sabona u-Abhrahama ekude le, kuloLazaro eceleni
kwakhe. (Hadēs g86) 24 Sasesimemeza sathi, 'Baba
Abhrahama, ake ungihawukele uthume uLazaro agxamuze
umunwe wakhe emanzini athambise ulimi lwami,
ngoba ngisebuhlungwini emlilweni lo.' 25 Kodwa u-
Abhrahama waphendula wathi, 'Ndodana, khumbula
ukuthi ngesikhathi usaphila wazuza izinto zakho ezinhle
kodwa uLazaro wemukela izinto ezimbi, khangela manje
useduduzwa lapha, ikanti wena ususebuhlungwini.
26 Njalo ngaphandle kwakho konke lokhu, phakathi
kwethu lawe kulodonga olukhulu, ukwenzela ukuthi
labo abafisa ukuza ngapho besuka lapha behluleke, futhi
kakho ongapho ongachaphela ngakithi.' 27 Saphendula
sathi, 'Nxa kunjalo-ke, ngiyakuncenga, baba, thuma
uLazaro endlini kababa, 28 ngoba ngilabafowethu
abahlanu. Ayebaxwayisa ukuze labo bangezi kule indawo

yobuhlungu.’ 29 U-Abhrahama waphendula wathi,
‘BaloMosi labaPhrofethi; kabalalele bona.’ 30 Sathi,
‘Hatshi, baba Abhrahama, kodwa nxa kusuka umuntu
kwabafileyo aye kubo bazaphenduka.’ 31 Wathi kuso,
‘Nxa bengalaleli uMosi labaPhrofethi, kabasoze bavume
loba omunye angaze avuke kwabafileyo.’”

17 UJesu wathi kubafundi bakhe: “Izinto ezenza
abantu benze isono zizakuba khona kodwa maye
kulowomuntu ezizafika ngaye. 2 Bekungaba ngcono
kuye ukuphoselwa olwandle kubotshelwe imbokodo
entanyeni yakhe kulokuba yena akhubekise omunye
walaba abancinyane ukuthi enze isono. 3 Ngakho lina
ziqapheleni. Nxa umfowenu esenza isono, mkhuze,
kuthi nxa ezisola, mthethelele. 4 Nxa engakonela
kasikhombisa ngosuku lunye, ebuye kuwe kasikhombisa
esithi, ‘Ngiyaxolisa,’ mthethelele.” 5 Abapostoli bathi
eNkosini, “Yengeza ukholo lwethu!” 6 Waphendula wathi,
“Nxa lilokukholwa loba kukuncinyane njengentanga
yemastadi, lingathi kulesisihlahla somabhulosi, ‘Quphuka
lapha uyowela olwandle,’ sizalilalela. 7 Kesithi omunye
wenu ulesisebenzi, silima loba siselusa izimvu. Kambe
kungenzeka yini ukuthi nxa isisebenzi singena sivela
emasimini athi kuso, ‘Kulungile, hlala phansi udle’?
8 Kambe kayikuqala athi, ‘Lungisa ukudla kwami,
ulungele ukungiphakela ngize ngidle, nginathe; ngemva
kwalokho lawe usungadla, unathe’? 9 Angasibonga
na isisebenzi ngoba senze lokho ebesikuyaliwe
na? 10 Kunjalo lani nxa selenzile konke okuthiwe
likwenze kufanele lithi, ‘Siyizinceku ezingafanelanga;

sesenze kuphela lokho okungumlandu wethu.'" **11**
Ngalesosikhathi eseqonde ukuya eJerusalema, uJesu
wahamba ngendlela esemngceleni phakathi kweSamariya
leGalile. **12** Wathi efika komunye umuzi, wahlangabezwa
ngamadoda alitshumi ayelobulephero. Ema bucwala,
13 amemeza ngelizwi elikhulu athi, "Jesu, Nkosi,
sihawukele!" **14** Wathi ewabona wathi kuwo, "Hambani
liyoziveza kubaphristi." Athi esahamba ahlambuluka.
15 Omunye wawo wathi ngokubona ukuthi usesilile
waphenduka, edumisa uNkulunkulu ngelizwi elikhulu. **16**
Wazilahla phansi ezinyaweni zikaJesu wambonga, yena
wayengumSamariya. **17** UJesu wabuza wathi, "Kanti
kabahlanjululwanga bonke abalitshumi yini? Bangaphi
abanye abayisificamunwemunye na? **18** Ubengekho yini
obengabuya azoletha udumo kuNkulunkulu ngaphandle
kwalo owezizweni na?" **19** Wasesithi kuye, "Phakama
uhambe; ukukholwa kwakho kukusilisile." **20** Ngesinye
isikhathi uJesu ebuzwe ngabaFarisi ukuthi umbuso
kaNkulunkulu wawuzafika nini, waphendula wathi,
"Umbuso kaNkulunkulu kawuzi ngendlela yokucubungula
kwenu ukuma kwezinto, **21** njalo abantu kabayikutsho
bathi, 'Nanku lapha,' loba bathi, 'Nanko laphaya,'
ngoba umbuso kaNkulunkulu uphakathi kwenu." **22**
Wasesithi kubafundi bakhe, "Siyeza isikhathi lapho
elizaloyisa khona ukubona olunye lwezinsuku zeNdodana
yoMuntu kodwa kalisoze lilubone. **23** Abantu bazalitshela
bathi, 'Nanguyana laphaya!' kumbe, 'Nangu lapha!'
Lingathatheki ngabo. **24** Ngoba ngosuku lwayo iNdodana
yoMuntu izakuba njengombane ophazima ukhanyise

umkhathi kusukela ngapha kusiyafika ngale. **25** Kodwa
kumele iqale ihlupheke ezintweni ezinengi njalo ilahlwe
yilesisizukulwane. **26** Njengoba kwakunjalo ensukwini
zikaNowa, kuzakuba njalo ensukwini zeNdodana
yoMuntu. **27** Abantu babesidla, benatha, bethathana
njalo besendiselana kwaze kwafika usuku uNowa angena
ngalo emkhunjini. Kwasekufika uzamcolo wababhubhisa
bonke. **28** Kwakunjalo futhi ngezinsuku zikaLothi.
Abantu babesidla, benatha, njalo bethenga, bethengisa,
behlanyela njalo besakha. **29** Kodwa ngosuku uLothi
aphuma ngalo eSodoma, umlilo lesalufa kwathululeka
kuvela ezulwini kwababhubhisa bonke. **30** Kuzakuba
njalo langosuku lapho iNdodana yoMuntu ifika. **31**
Ngalolosuku kakho ozakuthi ephezulu ophahleni lwendlu
yakhe, impahla zakhe ziphakathi, ehle ukuyazithatha.
Njalo kakho osensimini ozakuyathatha loba yini. **32**
Khumbulani umkaLothi! **33** Lowo ozama ukulondoloza
impilo yakhe izamlahlekela, lalowo olahlekelwa yimpilo
yakhe uzayilondoloza. **34** Ngiyalitshela, kuzakuthi
ngalobobusuku abantu bebabili embhedeni omunye
uzathathwa, kodwa omunye atshiywe. **35** Abesifazane
ababili bazabe bechola elitsheni ndawonye; omunye
uzathathwa omunye atshiywe. [**36** Ababili bazabe
besensimini; oyedwa uzathathwa omunye atshiywe.]”
37 Babuza bathi, “Ngaphi, Nkosi?” Waphendula wathi,
“Lapho okulesidumbu khona, kulapho okuqoqana khona
amanqe.”

18 UJesu wasetshela abafundi bakhe umzekeliso
ukubatshengisa ukuthi kumele bakhuleke kokuphela

bangadinwa. 2 Wathi, “Kwelinye idolobho kwakulomahluli
owayengamesabi uNkulunkulu njalo engakhathaleli
muntu. 3 Kwakukhona umfelokazi kulelodolobho
owayehlezi esiza kuye kokuphela emncenga esithi,
‘Akungincede ngalowo engixabana laye.’ 4 Okwesikhathi
eside umahluli wayesala. Kodwa wacina esithi,
‘Loba ngingamesabi uNkulunkulu njalo ngingakhathali
ngomuntu, 5 kodwa ngenxa yokuthi umfelokazi
lo usengijinge kakhulu sengizamlungisela ukuthi
angaze abuya anginenge ngoba elokhu engilanda!’” 6
Njalo iNkosi yasisithi, “Likuzwisise lokho okutshiwo
ngumahluli ongalunganga. 7 Kambe uNkulunkulu
kayikubalwela yini abakhethiweyo bakhe, abakhuleka
kuye imini lobusuku? Uzabe elokhu ebanina yini? 8
Ngiyalitshela, uzabalwela, njalo masinyane. Kodwa, nxa
iNdodana yoMuntu isifika, izakufumana ukukholwa
emhlabeni na?” 9 Kulabo ababezethemba ngokulunga
kwabo beseyisa abanye, uJesu wakhuluma umzekeliso
lo wathi: 10 “Amadoda amabili aya ethempelini
ukuyakhuleka, omunye engumFarisi njalo omunye
engumthelisi. 11 UmFarisi wasukuma wakhuleka ngalokho
ayeyikho khona wathi: ‘Nkulunkulu, ngiyakubonga
ukuthi kanginjengabanye abantu, izigebenga, izixhwali,
izifebe njalo kangifani lomthelisi lo. 12 Ngizila kabili
ngeviki njalo nginikela okwetshumi okwenzuzo yami
yonke.’ 13 Kodwa umthelisi wema bucwadlana laye.
Wesaba lokukhangela ezulwini kodwa wazehlisa kakhulu
wathi, ‘Nkulunkulu, woba lesihawu kimi, ngiyisoni.’
14 Ngiyalitshela ukuthi indoda le, hatshi leyana enye,

yabuyela ekhaya isilungisiwe phambi kukaNkulunkulu.
Ngoba lowo oziphakamisayo uzakwehliswa, lozehlisayo
uzaphakanyiswa." 15 Abantu njalo babeletha abantwana
kuJesu ukuthi ababeke izandla. Abafundi bonela
ukukubona lokhu babakhuza. 16 Kodwa uJesu wabizela
kuye abantwana wathi, "Yekelani abantwana beze
kimi, lingabavimbeli ngoba umbuso kaNkulunkulu
ungowabanjengalaba. 17 Ngiqinisile ngithi kini, lowo
ongayikwemukela umbuso kaNkulunkulu njengomntwana
omncane kayikungena kuwo." 18 Umbusi othile wambuza
wathi, "Mfundisi olungileyo, ngingenzani ukuze ngizuze
ilifa lokuphila kwaphakade na?" (aiōnios g166) 19 UJesu
waphendula wathi, "Ungibizelani ngokuthi ngilungile na?
Kakho olungileyo ngaphandle kukaNkulunkulu kuphela.
20 Uyayazi imilayo: 'Ungafebi, ungabulali muntu, ungebi,
ungaphi ubufakazi bamanga, hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko.'"
21 Wathi umbusi, "Yonke le ngiyigcine kusukela ebutsheni
bami." 22 UJesu esekuzwile lokho wathi kuye, "Usasilele
into eyodwa. Thengisa konke olakho uphe abampofu,
lapho-ke inotho yakho izakuba sezulwini. Ubusubuya
ungilandele." 23 Wathi esezwe lokhu wadana kakhulu
ngoba wayeyindoda eyayinothe kakhulu. 24 UJesu
wamkhangela wathi, "Koba nzima kakhulu ukuthi isinothi
singene embusweni kaNkulunkulu! 25 Ngempela kulula
ukuthi ikamela lingene embotsheni yenalithi kulokuthi
umuntu onothileyo awungene umbuso kaNkulunkulu."
26 Labo abakuzwayo lokho babuza bathi, "Ngubani
pho ongasindiswa?" 27 UJesu waphendula wathi,
"Lokho okungenzekiyo emandleni abantu kuyenzakala

kwakaNkulunkulu.” **28** UPhethro wathi kuye, “Sesadela
konke esasilakho sakulandela!” **29** UJesu wathi kubo,
“Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi kakho osetshiye ikhaya loba
umfazi kumbe abafowabo loba abazali kumbe abantwana
ngenxa yombuso kaNkulunkulu **30** ozakwehluleka
ukuzuza ngokuphindwe kanengi esikhathini samanje
lesikhathini esizayo, ukuphila okungapheliyo.” **(aiōn
g165, aiōnios g166)** **31** UJesu wasebizela abalitshumi
lambili eceleni wabatshela wathi, “Sesisiya eJerusalema
lapho konke okulotshwe ngabaphrofethi ngeNdodana
yoMuntu sekusiya gcwaliseka. **32** Izanikelwa kwabeZizwe.
Bazayihoza, bayithuke, bayikhafulele, bayibhule njalo
bayibulale. **33** Ngosuku lwesithathu izavuka.” **34** Abafundi
kabazange bakuzwisise konke lokhu. Ingcazelo yakho
yayifihlakele kubo yikho kabazanga ukuthi wayekhuluma
ngani. **35** UJesu esebanga eJerikho kwakulendoda
eyisiphofu eyisiceli ihlezi eceleni kwendlela icela. **36**
Yathi isizwa kudlula ixuku labantu yabuza ukuthi
kuyini okwakusenzakala. **37** Bayitshela bathi, “UJesu
waseNazaretha uyedlula khonapha.” **38** Yamemeza
yathi, “Jesu, Ndodana kaDavida, ake ungihawukele!” **39**
Labo ababehamba phambili bayikhuza bathi kayithule,
kodwa yona yasimemeza ngamandla yathi, “Ndodana
kaDavida ake ungihawukele!” **40** UJesu wema wathi
indoda leyo ilethwe kuye. Isifikile uJesu wayibuza wathi,
41 “Ufuna ukuthi ngikwenzeleni?” Yaphendula yathi,
“Nkosi, ngifuna ukuthi ngibone.” **42** UJesu wathi kuyo,
“Kuzuze-ke ukubona; ukukholwa kwakho kukusindisile.”
43 Masinyane yahle yabona, yasimlandela uJesu idumisa

uNkulunkulu. Kwathi bonke abantu bekubona lokho, labo
bamdumisa uNkulunkulu.

19 UJesu wangena eJerikho kodwa esedlula. **2**
Kwakulendoda eyayithiwa nguZakhewu; wayeyinduna
yabathelisi njalo enothile. **3** Wayefuna ukubona
uJesu ukuthi wayengumuntu onjani, kodwa ngenxa
yokuthi wayengumuntu omfitshane, wehluleka ngenxa
yesiminyeminye. **4** Wasegijimela phambili, wakhwela
phezu komkhiwa wesikhamore ukuze ambone njengoba
uJesu wayesiza ngaleyondlela. **5** Kwathi uJesu esefikile
kuleyondawo, wakhangela phezulu wathi kuye, "Zakhewu,
yehla masinyane. Ngizakwethekelela endlini yakho
lamuhla." **6** Wasesehla uZakhewu masinyane wamamukela
ngokuthokoza. **7** Bonke abantu bakubona lokhu
bangunguna besithi, "Useyekuba yisethekeli sesoni." **8**
Kodwa uZakhewu wasukuma wathi eNkosini, "Khangela,
Nkosi! Okwamanje senginika ingxenye yenotho yami
kwabampofu njalo nxa ngike ngadlelezela omunye
umuntu loba ngakuphi, ngizambhadala ngokuphindwe
kane lokho engakuthathayo." **9** UJesu wasesithi kuye,
"Lamuhla insindiso isifikile kulindlu ngoba indoda le layo
iyindodana ka-Abhrahama. **10** Ngoba iNdodana yoMuntu
yalanda ukudinga lokusindisa lokho okwakulahlekile." **11**
Bathi besalalele lokhu, wabatshela omunye umzekeliso,
ngoba wayesesondele eJerusalema, abantu sebecabanga
ukuthi umbuso kaNkulunkulu wawusuzahle uvele
masinyane. **12** Wathi, "Indoda ethile yasesikhosini
ngokuzalwa yaya elizweni elikhatshana isiyagcotshwa
ukuba yinkosi andubana iphenduke. **13** Yasibiza izinceku

zayo ezilitshumi yazinika imali engamamina alitshumi.
Yathi, ‘Isebenziseni imali le ngize ngiphenduke.’ **14**
Kodwa labobantu ayezababusa babemzonda lumuntu,
bathumela izithunywa ukuthi zimlandele ziyekuthi,
‘Kasimfuni lumuntu ukuthi abe yinkosi yethu.’ **15**
Lanxa kunjalo wagcotshwa waba yinkosi, waphenduka
ekhaya. Wasebiza izinceku lezo ayezinike imali ukuze
ezwe ukuthi zazithole nzuzo bani ngayo. **16** Owokuqala
weza wathi, ‘Nkosi, imali yakho isizele amanye amadola
alitshumi.’ **17** Inkosi yayo yathi, ‘Wenze kuhle, nceku
yami elungileyo! Ngenxa yokuthi uthembekile entweni
encinyane, usuzabusa amadolobho alitshumi.’ **18** Owesibili
weza wathi, ‘Nkosi, imali yakho isizele amanye amadola
amahlanu.’ **19** Inkosi yayo yaphendula yathi, ‘Busa
phezu kwamadolobho amahlanu.’ **20** Kwasekusiza enye
inceku yathi, ‘Nkosi, nansi imali yakho; bengiyigoqele
ngelembu. **21** Bengikwesaba wena ngoba uyindoda
elukhuni. Ucupha lapho ongathelanga khona njalo
ubuye uvune lapho ongahlanyelanga khona.’ **22** Inkosi
yayo yaphendula yathi, ‘Ngizakwahlulela ngamazwi
akho wena nceku exhwalileyo! Angithi ubukwazi ukuthi
ngingumuntu olukhuni, ocupha lapho angathelanga
khona lovuna lapho angahlanyelanga khona? **23**
Kungani pho ungabekanga imali yami ebhanga ukuze
kuthi ekubuyeni kwami ngiyithathe isilenzuzo na?’
24 Yasisithi kwababemi khonapho, ‘Mthatheleni lelo
alalo liliphe lowo olalitshumi.’ **25** Basebesithi, ‘Nkosi,
angithi uvele uselalitshumi?’ **26** Yaphendula yathi, ‘Ngithi
kini, lowo olakho uzaphiwa okunye okunengi kodwa

lowo ongelalutho, lalokho alakho uzakwemukwa. **27**
Kodwa izitha zami lezo ebezingafuni ukuthi ngizibuse,
zileteni lapha lizibulalele phambi kwami.'" **28** UJesu
esezitshilo zonke lezizinto wahamba wabandulela eqonda
eJerusalema. **29** Wathi esebanga eBhethifage kanye
leBhethani entabeni eyayithiwa yiNtaba yama-Oliva
wathuma abafundi bakhe ababili wathi kubo: **30** "Yanini
emzini ophambi kwenu, lizakuthi lingena kuwo libone
inkonyane kababhemi ibotshelwe khonapho, engakaze
igadwe muntu. 'Ikhululeni liyilethe lapha. **31** Nxa kungaba
lozalibuza ukuthi, Liyikhululelani na?' kumele lithi,
'INkosi iyayifuna.'" **32** Labo ababethunyiwe bahamba
njalo bathola kunjengoba ebetshilo. **33** Besayikhulula
inkonyane kababhemi, abanini bayo bababuza bathi,
"Liyikhululelani na?" **34** Baphendula bathi, "INkosi
iyayifuna." **35** Bayiletha kuJesu, baphosela amajazi
abo phezu kwenkonyane, bagadisa uJesu phezu kwayo.
36 Wathi eseqhubeka, abantu bendlala amajazi abo
endleleni. **37** Esefikile eduze kwalapho indlela eyehla
khona isuka eNtabeni yama-Oliva abafundi lexuku lonke
lasuka ngokuthokoza ladumisa uNkulunkulu ngamazwi
amakhulu ngenxa yemimangaliso yonke ababeyibonile,
bathi: **38** "Ibusisiwe inkosi ebuya ngebizo likaThixo!"
"Ukuthula ezulwini lodumo kweliphezulu!" **39** Abanye
abaFarisi exukwini bathi kuJesu, "Mfundisi, khuza
abafundi bakho!" **40** Waphendula wathi, "Ngiyalitshela
ngithi nxa bethula amatshe azamemeza." **41** Wathi
esebanga eJerusalema ekhangele idolobho, walikhalela
42 wathi, "Nxa wena, wena ngokwakho, ubukwazi namhla

lokho obekungakulethela ukuthula kodwa okwamanje
kufihliwe emehlweni akho. **43** Zizafika insuku kuwe lapho
izitha zakho zizakwakha umthangala zikuhonqolozele
njalo zikuphahle inxa zonke. **44** Zizakusakazela phansi
emhlabathini, wena kanye labantwana abaphakathi
kwemiduli yakho. Kaziyikutshiya lalinye ilitshe phezu
kwelinye ngoba kawusinanzelelanga isikhathi sokuza
kukaNkulunkulu kuwe." **45** Wasengena ethempelini
wadudula ababethengisa khona **46** esithi kubo, "Kubhaliwe
ukuthi, 'Indlu yami iyindlu yokukhuleka,'kodwa lina
seliyenze ubhalu lwabaphangi." **47** Insuku zonke
wayefundisa ethempelini. Kodwa abaphristi abakhulu
labafundisi bomthetho kanye labakhokheli ababephakathi
kwabantu babezama ukumbulala. **48** Kodwa kabayizuzanga
indlela yokukwenza lokho ngoba abantu bonke
babewakholwa amazwi akhe.

20 Ngelinye ilanga kwathi efundisa abantu ethempelini,
etshumayela ivangeli, abaphristi abakhulu labafundisi
bomthetho, kanye labadala bebandla beza kuye. **2** Bathi,
"Ake usitshele ukuthi uwathatha ngaphi amandla okwenza
lezizinto. Ngubani okunike amandla la?" **3** Waphendula
wathi, "Lami ngizalibuza umbuzo. Ngitshelani, **4**
ukubhaphathiza kukaJohane kwakuvela ezulwini loba
ebantwini na?" **5** Bahlanganisa amakhanda bathi,
"Singathi, 'Kwakuvela ezulwini,' uzabuza athi, 'Kungani
lingazange limkholwe?' **6** Kodwa singathi, 'Kwakuvela
ebantwini,' abantu bonke bazasikhanda ngamatshe
ngoba bakholwa ukuthi uJohane wayengumphrofethi." **7**
Ngakho baphendula bathi, "Kasikwazi ukuthi kwakuvela

ngaphi." **8** UJesu wathi, "Lami kangizukulitshela
ukuthi lezizinto ngizenza ngawaphi amandla." **9**
Waseqhubeka ngokutshela abantu umzekeliso lo wathi:
"Indoda yahlanyela isivini yasiqhatshisa abanye abalimi,
yasihamba okwesikhathi eside. **10** Ngesikhathi sokuvuna
yathuma inceku yayo kubaqhatshi besivini ukuze
bayiphe ingxenye yezithelo zesivini. Kodwa abalimi
bayitshaya, bayixotsha ingaphathanga lutho. **11** Yathuma
enye inceku kodwa laleyo bayitshaya bayiphatha
kabuhlungu, bayixotsha ingaphathanga lutho. **12**
Waphinda wathuma eyesithathu, bayilimaza bayiphosela
phandle. **13** Umninisivini wasesithi, 'Ngenzeni?
Ngizathuma indodana yami engiyithandayo; mhlawumbe
bazayihlonipha.' **14** Kodwa kwathi abaqhatshi besivini
beyibona, bahlanganisa amakhanda ngaleyondaba. Bathi,
'Le yindlalifa. Kasiyibulaleni, ilifa libe ngelethu.' **15**
Basebeyikhuphela ngaphandle kwesivini, bayibulala.
Kambe umninisivini uzabathini? **16** Uzakuza afike
ababulale labo baqhatshi besivini, isivini leso asinike
abanye abalimi." Abantu bathi bekuzwa lokhu bathi,
"Sengathi lokhu kungaze kwafa kwenzeka!" **17** UJesu
wabathi nhlo, wabuza wathi, "Pho kutshoni lokho
okubhalwe ukuthi: 'Ilitshe elalahlwa ngabakhi seliyilona
ilitshe lekhoneni?' **18** Wonke owela phezu kwalelolitshe
uzachobozeka abe yizicucu, kodwa lowo eliwela phezu
kwakhe uzahlifizwa." **19** Abafundisi bomthetho labaphristi
abakhulu badinga indlela yokumbopha masinyane ngoba
babesazi ukuthi wakhuluma umzekeliso lo eqonde
bona. Kodwa babesesaba abantu. **20** Bamthumela

inhloli ezazizitshaya ezithembekileyo ukuze zimgolombe.
Babefisa ukumbeka icala kokunye ayengakukhuluma
ukuze bamedlulisele emandleni ombusi. **21** Ngakho inhloli
zambuza zathi, “Mfundisi, siyazi ukuthi wena ukhuluma
njalo ufundisa okuqondileyo lokuthi kawubandlululi
kodwa ufundisa indlela kaNkulunkulu ngeqiniso
elipheleleyo. **22** Kufanele yini ukuthi sithele imithelo
kuKhesari loba hatshi?” **23** Wabubona ubuqili babo
wathi kubo, **24** “Ngitshengisani idenari. Kulomfanekiso
kabani lombhalo kabani kuyo?” Baphendula bathi,
“NgokaKhesari.” **25** Wathi kubo, “Ngakho nikani
uKhesari okungokukaKhesari, linike uNkulunkulu
okungokukaNkulunkulu.” **26** Behluleka ukumbamba
ngalokho akutshoyo lapho obala. Sebemangaliswe
yimpendulo yakhe bathula zwi. **27** Amanye amaSadusi athi
kakukho ukuvuka kwabafileyo eza kuJesu elombuzo. **28**
Athi, “Mfundisi, uMosi wasibhalela ukuthi nxa umfowabo
wendoda angafa atshiye umfazi, kodwa bengelabantwana,
umfowabo kumele amngene umfelokazi ukuze azalele
umfowabo abantwana. **29** Manje kwakulabafowabo
abayisikhombisa. Owokuqala wathatha umfazi kodwa
wafa engelamntwana. **30** Owesibili **31** njalo lowesithathu
laye wamthatha, bonke boyisikhombisa benza njalo bafa
bengatshiyanga bantwana. **32** Ekucineni umfazi laye wafa.
33 Pho-ke, ekuvukeni kwabafileyo uzakuba ngumkabani
njengoba bonke boyisikhombisa babemthethe?” **34** UJesu
waphendula wathi, “Abantu balesisikhathi bayathatha
njalo bayendiswa. **(aiōn g165)** **35** Kodwa labo abazabe
befanele ukuba lengxenye kulesosikhathi lasekuvukeni

kwabafileyo kabazukuthatha loba bendiswe, (aiōn g165) 36 njalo kabasayikufa ngoba sebenjengezingilosi.
Bangabantwana bakaNkulunkulu, ngoba bengabantwana
bokuvuka kwabafileyo. 37 Kodwa emlandweni wesixuku
esasibhebha umlilo, uMosi laye wakuveza ukuthi abafileyo
bayavuka, ngoba ubiza uThixo ngokuthi 'uNkulunkulu
ka-Abhrahama, uNkulunkulu ka-Isaka, loNkulunkulu
kaJakhobe.' 38 KasuNkulunkulu wabafileyo, kodwa
owabaphilayo, ngoba kuye bonke bayaphila." 39
Baphendula abanye abafundisi bomthetho bathi, "Utsho
kahle Mfundisi!" 40 Kasabanga khona owaba lesibindi
sokumbuza eminye imibuzo. 41 UJesu wasesithi kubo,
"Kungani besithi uKhristu uyiNdodana kaDavida na?
42 UDavida yena ngokwakhe uyakufakaza eNcwadini
yamaHubo uthi: 'INkosi yathi eNkosini yami: "Hlala
ngakwesokunene sami, 43 ngize ngenze izitha zakho
zibe yisinyathelo senyawo zakho."' 44 UDavida umbiza
athi 'Nkosi.' Pho angaba yindodana yakhe njani?"
45 Kwathi bonke abantu besalalele, uJesu wathi
kubafundi bakhe, 46 "Limukani abafundisi bomthetho.
Bathanda ukuhambahamba bececе ngezembatho ezinde
eziphephezelayo njalo bathanda ukubingelelwa emisikeni,
futhi bathatha izihlalo eziphakemeyo emasinagogweni
lezindawo zabahlonitshwa emadilini. 47 Bahuquluza
izindlu zabafelokazi njalo bazibonakalisa ngokwenza
imikhuleko emide. Abantu abanjalo bazajeziswa
kabuhlungu."

21 UJesu wathi ekhangela wabona izinothi zifaka
iminikelo yazo esitsheni somnikelo. 2 Wabona njalo

umfelokazi ongumyanga efaka okuzinhlamvana kwethusi
okubili. 3 Wathi, “Ngilitshela iqiniso ngithi umfelokazi lo
ongumyanga unikele okudlula bonke abanye. 4 Bonke
lababantu banikele izipho zabo ngokwenotho yabo,
kodwa yena ebuyangeni bakhe ufake konke abelakho.” 5
Abanye abafundi bakhe babekhulukhuluma ngokubalazwa
kwethempeli ngamatshe amahle langezipho ezazinikelwe
kuNkulunkulu. Kodwa uJesu wathi, 6 “Mayelana
lalokhu elikubona lapha, sizafika isikhathi lapho
okungeyikutshiywa ilitshe phezu kwelinye; wonke
azaphoselwa phansi.” 7 Babuza bathi, “Mfundisi,
izinto lezi zizakwenzakala nini? Njalo sizakuba
yini isibonakaliso sokuthi sezizakwenzeka na?” 8
Waphendula wathi, “Qaphelani lingakhohliswa. Ngoba
abanengi bazakuza ngebizo lami besithi, ‘Nginguye,’
njalo bathi, ‘Isikhathi sesisondele.’ Lingabalandeli. 9
Nxa lisizwa ngezimpi lezikhukhulambuso, lingethuki.
Lezizinto kuzamele zenzeke kuqala, kodwa isiphetho
kasizukufika ngalesosikhathi.” 10 Wasesithi kubo:
“Isizwe sizavukela isizwe, lombuso uvukele umbuso. 11
Kuzakuba lokuzamazama komhlaba okukhulu, indlala
lezifo ezindaweni ezinengi, izehlakalo ezesabekayo
lezibonakaliso ezinengi zivela emkhathini. 12
Kodwa kungakenzakali konke lokhu bazalibamba,
balihlukuluze. Bazalinikela emasinagogweni baliphosele
lasezintolongweni njalo lizamiswa phambi kwamakhosi
lababusi ngenxa yebizo lami. 13 Lokhu kuzalenza
libe ngofakazi kimi. 14 Kodwa bekani amaphaphu
phansi, lingazihluphi ngokuthi lizazivikela lisithini.

15 Ngoba ngizalinika amazwi lokuhlakanipha ukuze
angabikhona ezitheni zenu ozalehlula loba aliphikise.
16 Lizanikelwa ngabazali, ngabafowenu layizihlobo
labangane njalo abanye benu bazalibulala. **17**
Bonke abantu bazalizonda ngenxa yami. **18** Kodwa
kakuyikubhubha lanwele olulodwa emakhanda enu.
19 Bekezelani, lizasindiswa. **20** Lingabona iJerusalema
isihonqolozelwe yizimpi lizakwazi ukuthi incithakalo
isisondele. **21** Lapho-ke akuthi labo abaseJudiya
babalekele ezintabeni, abasedolobheni kabaphume,
kuthi labo abasemaphandleni bangangeni edolobheni.
22 Ngoba lesi yisikhathi sokujeziswa ukugcwalisa
konke okwalotshwayo. **23** Yeka ubulukhuni obuzakuba
khona ngalezonsuku kwabesifazane abakhulelweyo
labangabadlezane! Kuzakuba khona ukuhlukuluzeka
okukhulu elizweni lolaka phezu kwabantu. **24** Bazakuwa
ngenkemba babuthwe babe yizibotshwa zezizwe zonke.
IJerusalema izagidagidwa ngabeZizwe kuze kugcwaliseke
izikhathi zabeZizwe. **25** Kuzabakhona izibonakaliso
elangeni, enyangeni lasezinkanyezini. Emhlabeni izizwe
zizakuba phakathi kosizi lokudideka ngenxa yokuhuba
lokukhaphaza kolwandle. **26** Abantu bazaphela amandla
ngokwesaba, behlutshwa yilokho okuzayo emhlabeni,
ngoba izisekelo zasezulwini zizazanyazanyiswa. **27**
Ngalesosikhathi bazayibona iNdodana yoMuntu isiza
ngeyezi ilamandla lenkazimulo enkulu. **28** Nxa lezizinto
seziqala ukwenzakala manini liqine, liphakamise
amakhanda enu, ngoba ukuhlengwa kwenu sekusondela."
29 Wabatshela umfanekiso lo wathi, "Khangelani

esihlahleni somkhiwa kanye lezinye zonke izihlahla.
30 Nxa zihluma lizazibonela lani njalo lazi ukuthi
ihlobo selisondele. 31 Kanjalo-ke, nxa lingabona
lezizinto sezisenzakala, lazi ukuthi umbuso kaNkulunkulu
ususondele. 32 Ngilitshela iqiniso, lesisizukulwane
kasiyikudlula zize zenzakale zonke lezizinto. 33 Izulu
lomhlaba kuzedlula, kodwa amazwi ami kawayikwedlula
lanini. 34 Nanzelelani funa inhliziyo zenu zithundubale
ngokuzitika lokudakwa lokunqineka ngezinto zalimpilo,
ngoba lolosuku luzalijuma njengomjibila. 35 Ngoba
luzafikela bonke labo abahlala kuwo wonke umhlaba.
36 Hlalani lilindile, likhulekele ukuthi liphephe kukho
konke osekuzakwenzeka masinyane, lokuthi libe lamandla
okuma phambi kweNdodana yoMuntu." 37 Insuku zonke
uJesu wayefundisa ethempelini kuthi kusihlwa aphume
ayechitha ubusuku eqaqeni olwaluthiwa yiNtaba yama-
Oliva, 38 njalo abantu bonke babesiza ekuseni kakhulu
ukuzamuzwa ethempelini.

22 UMkhosi weSinkwa esingelaMvubelo owawubizwa
ngokuthi liPhasika wawususondele, 2 njalo abaphristi
abakhulu labafundisi bomthetho babedinga enye indlela
yokumsusa uJesu, ngoba babesesaba abantu. 3 USathane
wasengena kuJudasi owayethiwa ngu-Iskariyothi, omunye
wabalitshumi lambili. 4 UJudasi waya kubaphristi
abakhulu lezikhulu zabavikeli bethempeli wabonisana
labo ukuthi amnikele njani uJesu. 5 Bathokoza
kakhulu, basebevuma ukumupha imali. 6 Wavuma,
wasemelela ithuba lokunikela uJesu kubo ngesikhathi
kungelaxuku labantu. 7 Lwaselufika usuku lweSinkwa

esingelaMvubelo okwakusenziwa ngalo umhlatshelo
wewundlu lePhasika. **8** UJesu wathuma uPhethro
loJohane wathi, “Hambani liyesilungisela ukuthi siyekudla
iPhasika.” **9** Babuza bathi, “Ufuna siyelilungisela ngaphi?”
10 Waphendula wathi, “Lizakuthi nje lingena edolobheni,
lizahlangana lendoda iphethe inkonxa yamanzi.
Liyilandele kuleyondlu ezangena kuyo, **11** beselisithi
kumninindlu, ‘Umfundisi uyabuza uthi: Ingaphi indlu
yezethekeli, lapho engingadlela khona iPhasika labafundi
bami?’ **12** Izalitshengisa ikamelo laphezulu elikhulu,
elilungisiweyo. Yenzani amalungiselo khonapho.” **13**
Bahamba bayafica izinto zimi njengokutshelwa kwabo
nguJesu. Ngakho balilungisa iPhasika. **14** Kwathi
isikhathi sesifikile uJesu wahlala etafuleni labapostoli
bakhe. **15** Wasesithi kubo, “Bengitshiseka kakhulu
ukudla iPhasika leli lani ngingakahlupheki. **16** Ngoba
ngiyalitshela ukuthi kangisoze ngiphinde ngilidle njalo
lize lizuze ukugcwaliseka embusweni kaNkulunkulu.”
17 Esethethe inkezo wabonga wasesithi, “Kuthatheni
lokhu likwabelane. **18** Ngoba ngiyalitshela ukuthi
angiyikuphinda nginathe okwesithelo sevini umbuso
kaNkulunkulu uze ufike.” **19** Wasethatha isinkwa, wabonga
wasesihlephuna wabapha, wathi, “Lo ngumzimba wami
ophiwe lina; kwenzeni lokhu kube yisikhumbuzo sami.”
20 Ngaleyondlela, ngemva kokudla kwakusihlwa wathatha
inkezo, esithi, “Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini
lami, elichithelwa lina. **21** Kodwa isandla sakhe lowo
ozanginikela sikanye lesami etafuleni. **22** INdodana
yoMuntu izahamba njengoba kumisiwe, kodwa maye

kulowomuntu oyinikelayo.” **23** Baqala ukubuzana
ukuthi kambe ngabe ngubani kubo owayezakwenza
lokhu. **24** Njalo kwaba lokuphikisana phakathi kwabo
mayelana lokuthi ngubani kubo owayebonakala emkhulu
kulabo bonke. **25** UJesu wathi kubo, “Amakhosi
abeZizwe azitshengisela amandla awo kulabo ababusayo;
leziphathamandla zakhona zibizwa ngokuthi Mcoli. **26**
Kodwa akumelanga libe njalo. Endaweni yalokho, lowo
omkhulu kulani lonke kabe njengomncinyane kini lonke,
lalowo obusayo abe nguye okhonza abanye. **27** Kambe
ngubani omkhulu kulomunye, lowo ohlezi etafuleni
yokudla loba lowo ophakayo na? Kakusilowo osetafuleni
na? Kodwa mina ngiphakathi kwenu njengalowo
oliphakelayo. **28** Liyilabo abame lami ebunzimeni
bami. **29** Ngakho ngiyalinika umbuso njengoba uBaba
wanginika lami, **30** ukuze lidle njalo linathe etafuleni lami
embusweni wami njalo lihlale ezihlalweni zobukhosi,
lisahlulela izizwana zika-Israyeli ezilitshumi lambili. **31**
Simoni, Simoni uSathane usecele ukulihlungula lonke
njengengqoloyi. **32** Kodwa sengikukhulekele wena Simoni,
ukuthi ukholo lwakho lungaze lwawela phansi. Ubokuthi
nxa usuphendukile uqinise abafowenu.” **33** Kodwa
waphendula wathi, “Nkosi, ngizimisele ukuhamba lawe
entolongweni lasekufeni.” **34** UJesu waphendula wathi,
“Ngiyakutshela, Phethro, ukuthi iqhude lingakakhali
lamuhla, uzaphika kathathu ukuthi uyangazi.” **35** UJesu
wasebabuza wathi, “Ngize ngilithume lingelamxhaka,
loba isikhwama kumbe amanyathela, kukhona yini elake
lakusilela?” Baphendula bathi, “Akubanga lalutho.” **36**

Wathi, kubo, “Kodwa manje nxa ulesikhwama semali,
sithathe, kanye lomgodla; njalo nxa ungelankemba,
thengisa isigqoko sakho uyithenge. 37 Kulotshiwe
ukuthi, ‘Wabalwa ndawonye lezoni’; njalo ngiyalitshela
ukuthi lokhu kumele kugcwaliseke kimi. Yebo, lokho
okubhaliweyo ngami sekufika ekugcwalisweni kwakho.”
38 Abafundi bathi, “Khangela, Nkosi, nanzi inkemba
ezimbili.” Waphendula uJesu wathi, “Kwanele.” 39 UJesu
wahamba njengenjayelo waya eNtabeni yama-Oliva,
abafundi bakhe bamlandela. 40 Esefikile kuleyondawo,
wathi kubo, “Khulekani ukuze lingaweli ekulingweni.” 41
Watsheda kubo okwebanga lokuphosa ilitshe, waguqa
phansi wakhuleka wathi, 42 “Baba, nxa uthanda
susa inkezo le kimi; kodwa akungabi yintando yami,
kodwa kwenziwe eyakho.” 43 Ingilosi yabonakala
kuye ivela ezulwini yamqinisa. 44 Kwathi edabukile
kakhulu, wakhuleka ngokutshiseka, izithukuthuku zakhe
zangathi ligazi lithontela phansi. 45 Wathi esephakeme
ekukhulekeni wabuyela kubafundi bakhe wabafica
belele, bekhathele ngenxa yosizi. 46 Wababuza wathi,
“Kungani lilele na? Vukani likhuleke ukuze lingaweli
ekulingweni.” 47 Kwathi elokhu esakhuluma kwafika ixuku
labantu, indoda ethiwa nguJudasi omunye wabalitshumi
lambili, wayebahola. Wasondela kuJesu ukumanga, 48
kodwa uJesu wambuza wathi, “Judasi, uyayinikela na
iNdodana yoMuntu ngokuyanga?” 49 Kwathi abalandeli
bakaJesu sebebona okwasekuzakwenzeka bathi, “Nkosi,
sigalele yini ngenkemba zethu?” 50 Omunye wabo
wayigalela inceku yomphristi omkhulu, wayiquma

indlebe yayo yokunene. **51** Kodwa uJesu waphendula
wathi, “Kakufuneki lokhu!” Waseyibamba indlebe
yalowomuntu wamsilisa. **52** UJesu wasesithi kubaphristi
abakhulu, lezikhulu zabalindi bethempeli kanye labadala
bebandla ababemlandile, “Ngikhokhela umvukela yini lize
liphethe izinkemba lenduku? **53** Zonke insuku bengilani
emagumeni ethempeli, kodwa kalizange lingithinte.
Kodwa lesi yisikhathi senu, lapho kubusa umnyama.”
54 Bamdumela, bamusa endlini yomphristi omkhulu.
UPhethro wayemlandela ebucwala. **55** Kodwa kwathi
sebebase umlilo phakathi kweguma bahlala phansi
ndawonye, uPhethro wahlala phansi labo. **56** Intombazana
eyisisebenzi yambona ehlezi khonapho ekukhanyeni
komlilo. Yamkhangelisisa yathi, “Indoda le yayilaye.” **57**
Kodwa yena waphika wathi, “Ntombazana, kangimazi.”
58 Ngemva kwesikhatshana omunye wambona wathi,
“Lawe ungomunye wabo.” UPhethro waphendula wathi,
“Ndoda, angisuye.” **59** Sekudlule phose ihola omunye
wagcizelela wathi, “Ngeqiniso umuntu lo wayelaye, ngoba
ungumGalile.” **60** Waphendula uPhethro wathi, “Ndoda,
angikwazi okhuluma ngakho!” Elokhu esakhuluma,
iqhude lakhala. **61** INkosi yatshibilika, yamkhangela
yamuthi nhlo uPhethro. UPhethro waselikhumbula
ilizwi iNkosi eyayilikhulumile kuye isithi: “Iqhude
lingakakhali lamuhla, uzangiphika kathathu.” **62** Ngakho
wasephumela ngaphandle wakhala kabuhlungu. **63**
Amadoda ayelinde uJesu aqalisa ukumhoza lokumtshaya.
64 Amvala amehlo athi kuye, “Phrofitha! Ngubani
okutshayileyo?” **65** Amthuka ngezindlela ezinengi. **66**

Emadabukakusa inkundla yabakhokheli babantu, kanye
labaphristi abakhulu labafundisi bomthetho yahlangana
ndawonye, uJesu walethwa phambi kwabo. 67 Bathi,
“Nxa unguKhristu sitshele.” UJesu waphendula wathi,
“Ngingaze ngilitshele kalisoze lingikholwe, 68 njalo nxa
bengingalibuza belingeke liphendule. 69 Kodwa kusukela
khathesi iNdodana yoMuntu izahlala kwesokunene
sikaNkulunkulu olamandla amakhulu.” 70 Bonke babuza
bathi, “Kutsho ukuthi-ke uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu
na?” Waphendula wathi, “Liqondile ukuthi ngiyiyo.”
71 Basebesithi, “Sisabudingelani obunye ubufakazi na?
Sesikuzwe kuphuma kowakhe umlomo.”

23 Ibandla lonke laseliphakama lamqhuba lamusa
kuPhilathu. 2 Basebemethesa icala besithi, “Indoda le
siyifice ixhwalisa isizwe sakithi. Iphikisana lokuthela
imithelo kuKhesari njalo izenza uKhristu, inkosi.” 3
Ngakho uPhilathu wasembuza uJesu wathi, “Uyinkosi
yamaJuda na?” “Kunjengoba usitsho,” waphendula
uJesu. 4 UPhilathu wasebikela abaphristi abakhulu kanye
lexuku labantu wathi, “Kangiboni lutho lokwethesa
umuntu lo icala.” 5 Kodwa bagcizelela bathi, “Udunga
abantu kulolonke elaseJudiya ngemfundiso yakhe.
Waqalisa eGalile, usehambe wonke umango waze
wazafika lapha.” 6 Esezwe lokhu uPhilathu wabuza
ingabe indoda leyo yayingumGalile na. 7 Esezwile ukuthi
uJesu wayengaphansi kombuso kaHerodi wamthumela
kuHerodi owayeseJerusalema ngalesosikhathi. 8
UHerodi wathi embona uJesu wathaba kakhulu
ngoba wayevele etshisekela ukumbona. Ethathela

kulokho ayekuzwile ngaye, wayelindele ukumbona
esenza omunye umangaliso. 9 Wamjinga ngemibuzo,
kodwa uJesu akaze amphendula. 10 Abaphristi
abakhulu labafundisi bomthetho labo babemi khonapho
bemangalela ngokuthukuthela. 11 UHerodi lamabutho
akhe basebemchothoza njalo bamhoza. Bamgqokisa
isigqoko esihle, basebembuyisela kuPhilathu. 12
Ngalelolanga uHerodi loPhilathu babangabangane kodwa
mandulo kwalokhu babeyizitha. 13 UPhilathu wabizela
ndawonye abaphristi abakhulu lababusi kanye labantu 14
wathi kubo, "Lingilethele umuntu obekhuthaza abantu
ukwenza umvukela. Sengimhlolile phambi kwenu, kodwa
kangifumananga lutho kulokhu elimangalela khona. 15
LoHerodi kafumananga lutho, ngoba usemphendukisile
kithi; njengoba libona, kenzanga lutho olufanele ukuthi
abulawe. 16 Ngakho ngizamjezisa nje besengimkhulula."
[17 Kwakumele akhulule isibotshwa esisodwa esiyabe
sikhethwe ngabantu mhla wedili.] 18 Bamemeza
ngalizwi linye bathi, "Msusele khatshana umuntu lo!
Sikhululele uBharabhasi!" 19 (UBharabhasi wayephoselwe
entolongweni ngenxa yokuvusa isiphithiphithi
edolobheni langenxa yokubulala.) 20 Kwathi ngoba
efuna ukumkhulula uJesu, uPhilathu waphinda wathi
kabake bacabange njalo. 21 Kodwa baqhubeka bememeza
besithi, "Mbethele! Mbethele!" 22 Waphinda wakhuluma
labo okwesithathu wathi, "Ngani na? Umuntu lo wenze
cala bani? Angiboni lutho kuye olungafanela isigwebo
sokuthi abulawe. Ngakho-ke, ngizakuthi kajeziswe
besengimkhulula." 23 Kodwa baklabalala beqinisa ukuba

kabethelwe, lakanye ukugcizelela kwabo kwaphumelela.
24 Ngakho uPhilathu wasemisa ukwemukela izifiso zabo.
25 Wayikhulula indoda leyo eyayiphoselwe entolongweni
ngenxa yesiphithiphithi lokubulala, eyiyo abayicelayo,
wanikela uJesu kubo ukuthi benze intando yabo. **26**
Bathi sebemqhuba babamba uSimoni waseKhureni
owayesuka emaphandleni, bamethesa isiphambano
bathi kasithwale ngemva kukaJesu. **27** Walandelwa
ngabantu abanengi kakhulu, kanye labesifazane
ababemkhalela bebubula. **28** UJesu wanyemukula wathi
kubo, "Madodakazi aseJerusalema, lingangikhaleli;
zikhaleleni lina kanye labantwabenu. **29** Ngoba
sizafika isikhathi lapho elizakuthi, 'Babusisiwe abafazi
abazinyumba, lezibeletho ezingazange zithwale kanye
lamabele angazange amunyise!' **30** Lapho-ke 'bazakuthi
ezintabeni, "Sembeseni!" Lakuwo amaqaqa bathi,
"Welani phezu kwethu!"' **31** Ngoba nxa abantu bezenza
lezizinto lapho isihlahla simanzi, kuzakwenzakalani
pho nxa sesomile?" **32** Amanye amadoda amabili, onke
ayeyizigebenga, lawo aqhutshwa kanye laye esiyabulawa.
33 Bathi sebefike endaweni ethiwa luKhakhayi bambethela
esiphambanweni kanye lezigebenga lezo, omunye
ngakwesokunene kwakhe, omunye ngakwesokhohlo.
34 UJesu wathi, "Baba, baxolele, ngoba kabakwazi
abakwenzayo." Njalo basebesabelana izigqoko zakhe
ngokutshaya inkatho. **35** Abantu bema bakhangela,
ababusi bona bamklolodela. Bathi, "Wasindisa abanye,
laye kazisindise nxa enguKhristu kaNkulunkulu,
oKhethiweyo." **36** Amabutho lawo eza amklolodela.

Amnika iwayini elimunyu **37** athi, “Nxa uyinkosi
yamaJuda, zisindise.” **38** Kwakulombhalo wokwazisa
ngaphezulu kwakhe owawusithi: Lo yiNkosi yamaJuda. **39**
Omunye wezigebenga owayelenga khonapho wamthuka
wathi, “Kanti kayisuwe uKhristu? Zisindise wena kanye
lathi!” **40** Kodwa esinye isigebenga samkhuza sathi,
“Kawumesabi na uNkulunkulu, njengoba ulesigwebo
sinye laye. **41** Thina sijeziswa ngokusifaneleyo ngoba
sizuza lokho okufanele izenzo zethu. Kodwa umuntu lo
kenzanga lutho olungalunganga.” **42** Wasesithi, “Jesu,
ungikhumbule nxa ungafika embusweni wakho.” **43**
UJesu wamphendula wathi, “Ngiyakutshela iqiniso ngithi,
lamuhla uzakuba lami epharadise.” **44** Kwasekuyisikhathi
esingaba lihola lesithupha, ubumnyama bembesa lonke
ilizwe kwaze kwaba lihola lesificamunwemunye, **45** ngoba
ilanga lema ukukhanya. Ikhetheni lethempeli ladabuka
kabili. **46** UJesu wamemeza ngelizwi elikhulu wathi,
“Baba, ezandleni zakho nginikela umphefumulo wami.”
Esekutshilo lokhu waphefumula okokucina. **47** Induna
yekhulu isibonile okwenzakeleyo yadumisa uNkulunkulu
yathi, “Ngeqiniso lo ubeyindoda elungileyo.” **48**
Kwathi bonke abantu ababebuthene ukuzabona isiga
lesi sebebonile okwakwenzakele, bababuhlungu,
babalosizi, babuyela emizini yabo. **49** Kodwa bonke
ababemazi, kanye labesifazane abamlandela besuka laye
eGalile, bema bucwala babukela okwakusenzakala. **50**
Kwakukhona indoda eyayithiwa nguJosefa, elilunga
loMphakathi, eyindoda elungileyo njalo eqondileyo, **51**
owayengakuvumanga lokho abakuqumayo labakwenzayo.

Yena wayevela edolobheni lakoJuda okwakuthiwa yi-
Arimathiya, njalo wayelindele umbuso kaNkulunkulu.
52 Waya kuPhilathu wayacela isidumbu sikaJesu. 53
Wasesethula wasigoqela ngelembu lelineni, wasibeka
ethuneni elaligujwe edwaleni lingakaze lilale muntu. 54
Kwakulusuku lokuLungiselela, iSabatha selizaqalisa. 55
Abesifazane ababebuye loJesu esuka eGalile bamlandela
uJosefa balibona ithuna lokuthi isidumbu sakhe salaliswa
njani kulo. 56 Basebebuyela ekhaya bayalungisa amagcobo
lamakha. Kodwa baphumula ngeSabatha bethobela
umlayo.

24 Ngosuku lokuqala lweviki ekuseni kakhulu
abesifazane bathatha amakha ababewalungisile baya
ethuneni. 2 Bafumana ilitshe ligiqiwe, lasuswa ethuneni,
3 kodwa bathi bengena kabaze basithola isidumbu
seNkosi uJesu. 4 Bathi belokhu besathithibele ngakho,
masinyane kwema eduze labo amadoda amabili egqoke
izigqoko ezazikhazimula njengombane. 5 Bethuka
abesifazane bathi mbo phansi ngobuso, kodwa amadoda
lawo athi kubo, "Lidingelani ophilayo kwabafileyo na? 6
Kakho lapha; usevukile! Khumbulani ukuthi walitshelani
eseselani eGalile: 7 'INdodana yoMuntu kumele inikelwe
ezandleni zezoni, ibethelwe esiphambanweni kuthi
ngosuku lwesithathu ivuswe njalo.'" 8 Basebewakhumbula
amazwi akhe. 9 Kwathi sebebuyile bevela ethuneni, zonke
lezizinto bazibikela abalitshumi lanye labanye bonke.
10 KwakunguMariya Magadalini, loJowana, loMariya
unina kaJakhobe labanye ababelabo abatshela abapostoli
ngalokhu. 11 Kodwa kababakholwanga abesifazane laba,

ngoba amazwi abo ayengathi yikuwumana kubo. **12** Kodwa
uPhethro wasukuma wagijimela ethuneni. Walunguza
wabona amaqhele elineni ethe qekele wodwa, wasebuyela
emangele ukuthi kambe kwakwenzakaleni. **13** Kwathi
ngalelolanga ababili babo babehamba besiya emzini
owawuthiwa yi-Emawusi, ongaba ngamakhilomitha
alitshumi lanye usuka eJerusalema. **14** Babekhulumisana
ngakho konke okwakwenzakele. **15** Bathi belokhu
bekhuluma bebonisana ngazo lezizinto, uJesu yena
ngokwakhe wabaxhuma wasehambisana labo; **16**
kodwa abaze bamnanzelela ukuthi nguye. **17** Wababuza
wathi, "Likhuluma ngani kanti lilokhu liphakathi
kohambo lwenu?" Bema mpo, ubuso babo bubunile.
18 Omunye wabo owayethiwa nguKlophasi wambuza
wathi, "Kanti wena uyisihambi yini eJerusalema ukhanya
ungazazi izinto ezenzakele kuzolezi insuku?" **19**
Wabuza wathi, "Yizinto bani na?" Baphendula bathi,
"Mayelana ngoJesu waseNazaretha. Wayengumphrofethi;
elomfutho ngokukhuluma langezenzo phambi
kukaNkulunkulu lasebantwini bonke. **20** Abaphristi
abakhulu lababusi bethu bamnikela ukuba agwetshelwe
ukufa, basebembethela; **21** kodwa thina sasithembe
ukuthi nguye owayezahlenga u-Israyeli. Futhi okunye
yikuthi sekulusuku lwesithathu kulokhu kwenzakala
konke lokhu. **22** Phezu kwalokhu, abanye besifazane
bethu basimangalisile. Bahambe ethuneni ekuseni
kakhulu lamuhla, **23** kodwa kabasifumananga isidumbu
sakhe. Babuyile bazasitshela ukuthi babone umbono
wezingilosi ezithe uyaphila. **24** Kwasekusithi abanye

babakhula bethu baya ethuneni bathola kunjengokuba
abesifazane betshilo, kodwa yena kabamtholanga.”
25 Wathi kubo, “Uthi liyizithutha ezinjani, njalo
lilezinhliziyo ezithundubeleyo ekukholweni konke
lokho okwakhulunywa ngabaphrofethi! **26** UKhristu
wayengamelanga ahlupheke yini zonke lezi izinto
andubana angene ebukhosini bakhe na?” **27** Wasesukela
kuMosi kanye labaPhrofethi bonke wabachazela
okwatshiwo emibhalweni mayelana laye. **28** Bathi
sebebanga emzini lowo ababesiya kuwo uJesu wenza
ingathi wayesedlula. **29** Kodwa bamncenga kakhulu bathi,
“Hlala lathi ngoba sekusihlwa; usuku luphose selwedlule.”
Wasengena ukuthi ayehlala labo. **30** Wathi esehlezi labo
etafuleni wathatha isinkwa wabonga, wasesihlephuna
wasebaqhubela. **31** Kwathi dlwe emehlweni abo, bamazi,
yena wasenyamalala kubo. **32** Babuzana bathi, “Konje
inhliziyo zethu bezingatshiseki yini lapho abe ekhuluma
lathi endleleni esivulela imibhalo na?” **33** Bahle bathi
lothu masinyane babuyela eJerusalema. Khonale bathola
abalitshumi lanye kanye lalabo ababelabo bebuthene
ndawonye **34** besithi, “Kuliqiniso! INkosi isivukile
kwabafileyo yabonakala kuSimoni.” **35** Kwathi labo ababili
balandisa ngalokho okwakwenzakele endleleni, lokuthi
uJesu bamnanzelela njani lapho aze ahlephune isinkwa.
36 Bathi belokhu besakhuluma ngakho lokhu, uJesu yena
ngokwakhe wema phakathi kwabo wathi, “Ukuthula
kakube kini.” **37** Bethuka besaba, bekhumbula ukuthi
babebona ithonga **38** Wathi kubo, “Kungani lihluphekile,
njalo kungani kulokuthandabuza ezingqondweni zenu?

39 Khangelani izandla zami lezinyawo zami. Yimi mina
ngokwami! Ngithintani libone; ithonga kalilanyama
lamathambo njengoba libona ukuthi mina ngilakho.” **40**
Esetshilo lokhu wabatshengisa izandla lezinyawo zakhe.
41 Kwathi belokhu bengakholwa ngenxa yokuthaba
lokumangala wababuza wathi, “Lilakho okokudla lapha
na?” **42** Bamupha iqatha lenhlanzi exatshiweyo, **43**
wayithatha wayidla phambi kwabo. **44** Wathi kubo, “Lokhu
yikho engalitshela khona ngiseselani ukuthi: Konke
kumele kugcwaliseke okwalotshwa ngami eMthethweni
kaMosi labaPhrofethi lamaHubo.” **45** Wasebavula
ingqondo zabo ukuze bakwazi ukuzwisisa imibhalo. **46**
Wabatshela wathi, “Nanku okulotshiweyo: UKhristu
uzahlupheka aphinde avuke kwabafileyo ngosuku
lwesithathu, **47** njalo ukuphenduka lokuthethelelwa
kwezono kuzatshunyayelwa ebizweni lakhe ezizweni
zonke, kuqala eJerusalema. **48** Lingofakazi balezizinto.
49 Ngizalithumezela lokho uBaba akuthembisileyo;
kodwa libohlala edolobheni lize liphiwe amandla avela
phezulu.” **50** Kwathi esebakhokhele waya labo eduze
leBhethani waphakamisa izandla zakhe wababusisa. **51**
Uthe elokhu esababusisa, wabatshiya, wenyukiselwa
ezulwini. **52** Basebemkhonza, babuyela eJerusalema
bethokoza kakhulu. **53** Bahlala kokuphela ethempelini
bedumisa uNkulunkulu.

UJohane

1 Ekuqaleni wayekhona uLizwi, uLizwi
wayeloNkulunkulu, njalo uLizwi wayenguNkulunkulu.
2 WayeloNkulunkulu ekuqaleni. **3** Izinto zonke
zenziwa ngaye; ngaphandle kwakhe kube akukho
okwenziwayo. **4** Kwakukhona ukuphila kuye, lokho
kuphila kwakuyikukhanya kwabantu. **5** Ukukhanya
kukhanya emnyameni, kodwa umnyama awukakuzwisisi.
6 Kwafika umuntu ethunywe nguNkulunkulu, ibizo
lakhe wayenguJohane. **7** Weza njengomfakazi ezoqinisa
mayelana lalokho kukhanya ukuze kuthi ngaye bonke
abantu bakholwe. **8** Yena qobo lwakhe wayengesi lokho
kukhanya; weza nje njengomfakazi wokukhanya lokho. **9**
Ukukhanya okuliqiniso okunika ukukhanya emuntwini
wonke kwakusiza emhlabeni. **10** Wayesemhlabeni,
kodwa lanxa umhlaba wenziwa ngaye, umhlaba
kawumazanga. **11** Weza kulokho okwakungokwakhe,
kodwa khona kakumemukelanga. **12** Ikanti kulabo bonke
abamamukelayo, kulabo abakholwayo ebizweni lakhe,
wabapha ilungelo lokuba ngabantwana bakaNkulunkulu,
13 abantwana abangazalwanga ngokwemvelo, kumbe
ngokukhetha komuntu, loba ngokufuna kwendoda kodwa
bezelwe nguNkulunkulu. **14** ULizwi waba yinyama,
wahlala phakathi kwethu. Siyibonile inkazimulo yakhe;
inkazimulo yeNdodana eyiyo yodwa, eyavela kuYise,
igcwele umusa leqiniso. **15** UJohane wafakaza ngayo.
Wamemeza esithi, “Lo nguye engangikhuluma ngaye
ngisithi, ‘Lowo oza ngemva kwami usengedlule ngoba
wayevele ephambi kwami.’” **16** Ngenxa yokujula komusa

wakhe sonke sesamukele umusa emuseni esasivele
siwuphiwe. 17 Ngoba umthetho walethwa ngoMosi;
umusa leqiniso kweza ngoJesu Khristu. 18 Kakho
osewake wambona uNkulunkulu, kodwa iNdodana eyiyo
yodwa, yona enguNkulunkulu njalo eseceleni eduze
kukaYise, isimenze waziwa. 19 Lobu yibo ubufakazi
bukaJohane lapho abakhokheli bamaJuda aseJerusalema
abathuma khona abaphristi labaLevi ukuyambuza ukuthi
wayengubani. 20 Kehlulekanga ukuzichaza, kodwa
wazichaza ekhululekile wathi, "Kangisuye uKhristu." 21
Bambuza bathi, "Pho ungubani na? Ungu-Elija yini?"
Wathi, "Kangisuye." "Ungumphrofethi na?" Waphendula
wathi, "Hatshi." 22 Bacina ngokuthi, "Ungubani? Siphe
impendulo esizayisa kulabo abasithumileyo. Uzibiza
ngokuthi ungubani na?" 23 UJohane wabaphendula
ngamazwi ka-Isaya umphrofethi wathi, "Ngiyilizwi lalowo
omemezayo enkangala lisithi, 'Lungiselani iNkosi indlela
iqonde.'" 24 Kwasekusithi abaFarisi ababethunyiwe
25 bambuza bathi, "Kungani pho ubhaphathiza nxa
ungasuye uKhristu, kumbe u-Elija loba umphrofethi na?"
26 UJohane waphendula wathi, "Mina ngibhaphathiza
ngamanzi, kodwa phakathi kwenu kumi elingamaziyo. 27
Nguye lowo ozayo ngemva kwami, mina engingafanelanga
ukuthukulula imichilo yamanyathela akhe." 28 Konke
lokhu kwenzeka eBhethani ngaphetsheya kweJodani
lapho uJohane ayebhaphathiza khona. 29 Ngelanga
elilandelayo uJohane wabona uJesu esiza kuye wathi,
"Khangelani, nanti iWundlu likaNkulunkulu elisusa
isono somhlaba! 30 Nguye lo engangimutsho ngize

ngithi, ‘Umuntu ozayo ngemva kwami usengedlule
ngoba wayevele ephambi kwami.’ **31** Mina ngokwami
bengingamazi, kodwa okwenze ngeza ngibhaphathiza
ngamanzi kwakuyikwenzela ukuthi abonakaliswe ku-
Israyeli.” **32** UJohane waseletha lobubufakazi: “Ngabona
uMoya esehla evela ezulwini enjengejuba wahlala
phezu kwakhe. **33** Lami uqobo lwami ngangingamazi,
kodwa lowo owangithumayo ukubhaphathiza ngamanzi
wathi, ‘Lowomuntu ozabona uMoya usehla uhlala kuye
nguye kanye ozabhaphathiza ngoMoya oNgcwele.’ **34**
Sengibonile yikho sengifakaza ukuthi lo ungoKhethiweyo
kaNkulunkulu.” **35** Ngelanga elilandelayo uJohane
wayekhonapho, elabafundi bakhe ababili. **36** Wathi ebona
uJesu esedlula lapho wathi, “Khangelani, nanti iWundlu
likaNkulunkulu!” **37** Abafundi ababili labo bathi bekuzwa
lokhu basebelandela uJesu. **38** UJesu wathi enyemukula
wababona bemlandela, wababuza wathi, “Lifunani na?”
Bathi, “Rabi” (okutsho ukuthi “Mfundisi”), “uhlala
ngaphi?” **39** Waphendula wathi, “Wozani, lizabona.”
Ngakho bahamba bayabona lapho ayehlala khona,
batshona laye mhlalokho. Kwakungaba lihola letshumi. **40**
U-Andreya, umfowabo kaSimoni Phethro wayengomunye
wababili abezwayo okwakukhulunywa nguJohane
njalo abayibo abalandela uJesu. **41** Into yokuqala
ayenzayo u-Andreya yikudinga umfowabo uSimoni
wamtshela wathi, “Sesimfumene uMesiya” (okutsho
uKhristu). **42** Wasemletha kuJesu. UJesu wamkhangela
wathi, “UnguSimoni indodana kaJohane. Usuzathiwa
unguKhefasi” (okuchasiswa ngokuthi, nguPhethro).

43 Ngelanga elilandelayo uJesu wafuna ukusuka aye
eGalile. Wabona uFiliphu wathi kuye, “Ngilandela.”
44 UFiliphu wayengowedolobheni lase-Bhethisayida,
njengo-Andreya loPhethro. 45 UFiliphu wadinga
uNathaneli wamtshela wathi, “Sesimfumene lowo uMosi
aloba ngaye eMthethweni, njalo abaphrofethi labo
abaloba ngaye, uJesu waseNazaretha, indodana kaJosefa.”
46 UNathaneli wabuza wathi, “ENazaretha! Kulolutho
oluhle olungavela khona na?” UFiliphu wathi, “Woza
uzebona.” 47 Kwathi uJesu ebona uNathaneli eqhamuka
laphaya wathi ngaye, “Nangu um’Israyeli oqotho,
okungekho nkohliso kuye.” 48 UNathaneli wambuza
wathi, “Ungazela ngaphi na?” UJesu waphendula wathi,
“Ngikubonile usahlezi ngaphansi kwesihlahla somkhiwa
uFiliphu engakakubizi.” 49 UNathaneli wasefakaza
wathi, “Rabi, uyindodana kaNkulunkulu; uyiNkosi ka-
Israyeli.” 50 UJesu wathi, “Ukholwa ngoba ngithe
ngikubone ngaphansi kwesihlahla somkhiwa. Usazobona
izinto ezinkulu kulalokho.” 51 Waphinda wengeza
wathi, “Ngikutshela iqiniso, uzabona izulu livuleka,
lezingilosi zikaNkulunkulu zikhwela zisehlela eNdodaneni
yoMuntu.”

2 Ngosuku lwesithathu kwaba khona umthimba eKhana
laseGalile. Unina kaJesu wayekhona, 2 loJesu labafundi
bakhe labo babenxusiwe emthimbeni. 3 Kwathi iwayini
seliphelile unina kaJesu wathi kuye, “Sebephelelwe
liwayini.” 4 UJesu waphendula wathi, “Mama, mina lawe
singena njani kulokho na? Isikhathi sami kasikafiki.”
5 Unina wasesithi ezincekwini, “Libokwenza loba

kuyini azalitshela khona.” **6** Eduze kwalapho kwakumi
imbiza zamatshe eziyisithupha, uhlobo lolo amaJuda
ayelusebenzisa enkonzweni yokuzihlambulula, imbiza
yinye ingagcwala amalitha alikhulu kusiya ekhulwini
elilamatshumi amahlanu. **7** UJesu wathi ezincekwini,
“Zigcwaliseni amanzi imbiza lezi”; ngakho bazigcwalisa
zathi phamu. **8** Wasezitshela wathi, “Khanini-ke
liphe umphathi wedili.” Benza njalo, **9** umphathi
wedili wahubula wawanambitha amanzi ayesephendulwe
abaliwayini. Kakwazanga ukuthi lavela ngaphi, kodwa
izinceku ezaziwakhile amanzi zazisazi. Wasebizela umyeni
eceleni **10** wathi, “Wonke umuntu uletha iwayini
elimnandi kuqala, kuthi nxa izethekeli sezinathe kakhulu
abesekhupha elibi; kodwa wena ugodle elimnandi
kuze kube khathesi.” **11** Lo waba ngumangaliso
wakhe wokuqala, uJesu awenza eKhana laseGalile.
Wabonakalisa kanjalo inkazimulo yakhe, abafundi bakhe
basebebeka ukholo lwabo kuye. **12** Ngemva komthimba
wasuka waya eKhaphenawume wayahlala insukwana
ezimbalwa elonina, labafowabo labafundi bakhe. **13**
Kwasekuyisikhathi sePhasika lamaJuda eleminyaka yonke,
uJesu wasesiya eJerusalema. **14** Emagumeni ethempeli
wafumana abantu bethengisa inkomo, izimvu lamajuba,
labanye behlezi ematafuleni bentshintsha izimali. **15**
Waseseluka izintambo wenza isaswebhu wabadudula
bonke emagumeni ethempeli, konke izimvu lenkomo;
wayichithiza imali yabantshintshi bayo, wagenqula
lamatafula abo. **16** Wathi kulabo ababethengisa amajuba,
“Akhupheni lapha! Likuthatha ngaphi ukwenza indlu

kaBaba umsika wokuthengiselana na?” **17** Abafundi bakhe
bakhumbula ukuthi kulotshiwe ukuthi: “Ukunqinekela
indlu yakho kuzangidla ngaphakathi.” **18** Lapho
amaJuda asemncindezela ngokuthi, “Ungasitshengisa
simangaliso bani ukubonisa amandla akho okwenza
zonke lezizinto?” **19** Wabaphendula uJesu wathi, “Dilizani
ithempeli leli, kodwa mina ngizalimisa njalo ngezinsuku
ezintathu.” **20** AmaJuda aphendula athi, “Sekuthethe
iminyaka engamatshumi amane lesithupha ukwakha
ithempeli leli, kodwa wena ungalivusa ngezinsuku
ezintathu na?” **21** Kodwa ithempeli ayekhulume ngalo
kwakungumzimba wakhe. **22** Ngemva kokuvuswa
kwabafileyo abafundi bakhe bakukhumbula lokho
ayekukhulumile. Ngakho bawukholwa uMbhalo kanye
lamazwi uJesu awakhulumayo. **23** Kwathi ngesikhathi
eseMkhosini wePhasika eJerusalema, abantu abanengi
bayibona imimangaliso ayeyenza basebekholwa ebizweni
lakhe. **24** Kodwa uJesu kazange azidele kubo, ngoba
wayebazi bonke abantu. **25** Wayengabudingi ubufakazi
bomuntu ngoba wayekwazi okungaphakathi komuntu
munye ngamunye.

3 Kwakulendoda engumFarisi eyayithiwa
nguNikhodimasi, ililunga lomphakathi wamaJuda
abusayo. **2** Yaya kuJesu ebusuku yathi, “Rabi, siyazi
ukuthi ungumfundisi ovela kuNkulunkulu. Ngoba
kakho obengayenza imimangaliso oyenzayo wena
nxa uNkulunkulu engelaye.” **3** UJesu waphendula
wathi, “Ngempela ngiqinisile ngithi kini, akakho
ozawubona umbuso kaNkulunkulu ngaphandle kokuba

azalwe kutsha.” **4** UNikhodimasi wathi, “Kanti umuntu
angazalwa kanjani yena esemdala na? Ngeqiniso,
angazake angene ngokwesibili esiswini sikanina ukuze
azalwe!” **5** UJesu waphendula wathi, “Ngempela
ngiqinisile ngithi, ngaphandle kokuthi umuntu azalwe
ngamanzi langoMoya, angeke awungene umbuso
kaNkulunkulu. **6** Inyama izala inyama, kodwa uMoya
uzala umoya. **7** Ungamangaliswa yikuthi ngithi, ‘Kumele
lizalwe kutsha.’ **8** Umoya uphephethela loba kungaphi
lapho othanda khona. Ungakuzwa ukuvunguza kwawo,
kodwa ungeke utsho ukuthi uvela ngaphi loba ukuthi
uya ngaphi. Ngakho kunjalo emuntwini wonke ozelwe
ngoMoya.” **9** UNikhodimasi wabuza wathi, “Lokhu
kungenzeka kanjani na?” **10** UJesu wathi, “Ungumfundisi
wako-Israyeli, pho kungani ungazwisisi izinto lezi na?
11 Ngiqinisile ngithi sikhuluma ngesikwaziyo njalo
sifakaza ngesikubonileyo, kodwa lina bantu kalibamukeli
ubufakazi bethu. **12** Ngikhulume kini ngezinto zalapha
emhlabeni, kodwa kalikholwa; pho lizakholwa kanjani
nxa ngingakhuluma ngokwasezulwini? **13** Kakho osewake
waya ezulwini ngaphandle kwalowo owavela ezulwini,
iNdodana yoMuntu. **14** NjengoMosi owaphakamisa
inyoka enkangala, ngokunjalo iNdodana yoMuntu
kumele iphakanyiswe, **15** ukuze kuthi lowo lalowo
okholwa kuyo abe lokuphila okungapheliyo.” **(aiōnios g166)** **16** UNkulunkulu walithanda ilizwe kangaka waze
wanikela iNdodana yakhe eyiyo yodwa ukuze kuthi loba
ngubani okholwa kuyo angabhubhi, kodwa abe lokuphila
okungapheliyo. **(aiōnios g166)** **17** Ngoba uNkulunkulu

kathumanga iNdodana yakhe emhlabeni ukuze iwulahle
umhlaba, kodwa ukuze umhlaba usindiswe ngayo. **18** Loba
ngubani okholwa kuyo kalahlwa, kodwa ongakholwayo
uvele uselahliwe ngoba kakholwanga ebizweni leNdodana
eyiyo yodwa kaNkulunkulu. **19** Nanku ukuqunywa
kwecala: Ukukhanya sekufikile emhlabeni, kodwa
abantu bathanda ubumnyama kulokukhanya ngoba
imisebenzi yabo yayimibi. **20** Wonke umuntu owenza
ububi uyakuzonda ukukhanya, njalo kezi ekukhanyeni
ngoba esesaba ukuthi izenzo zakhe zizabekwa obala. **21**
Kodwa loba ngubani ophila ngeqiniso uyeza ekukhanyeni
ukuze kubonakale kamhlophe ukuthi lokho akwenzileyo
ukwenze ngoNkulunkulu. **22** Ngemva kwalokhu uJesu
labafundi bakhe basuka baya emaphandleni aseJudiya
lapho ahlala labo okwesikhathi esithile ebhaphathiza. **23**
Ngalesosikhathi uJohane laye wayebhaphathiza e-Ayenoni
eduze leSalimi ngoba kwakulamanzi amanengi njalo
abantu babethululeka kokuphela bezobhaphathizwa.
24 (Lokhu kwakumandulo kokuphoselwa kukaJohane
entolongweni.) **25** Kwavuka ukuphikisana phakathi
kwabanye abafundi bakaJohane lomunye umJuda
mayelana lomkhuba wokuzihlambulula. **26** Beza kuJohane
bathi kuye, "Rabi, indoda leyana eyayilawe ngaphetsheya
kweJodani; yona leyana owafakaza ngayo; iyabhaphathiza
bonke abantu sebesiya kuyo." **27** Waphendula uJohane
wathi, "Umuntu wamukela kuphela lokho akuphiwayo
kuvela ezulwini. **28** Lina ngokwenu lingakufakaza
ukuthi ngathi, 'Kangisuye uKhristu, kodwa ngithunyiwe
ukumandulela.' **29** Umtshakazi ngowomyeni. Umkhaphi

womyeni uyamnakekela, amlalele, abelokuthokoza nxa
esizwa ilizwi lomyeni. Lokho kuthokoza ngokwami njalo
okwamanje sekuphelele. 30 Yena ufanele abemkhulu;
mina kufanele kunciphe ukuqakatheka kwami." 31 Lowo
ovela phezulu ungaphezulu kwakho konke; lowo ovela
emhlabeni ungowomhlaba, ukhuluma njengalowo ovela
emhlabeni. Lowo ovela ezulwini ungaphezu kwakho
konke. 32 Ufakaza ngalokho akubonileyo lakuzwileyo,
kodwa kakho owamukela ubufakazi bakhe. 33 Lowomuntu
obamukelayo usegcizelele ukuthi uNkulunkulu uqinisile.
34 Ngoba lowo uNkulunkulu amthumileyo ukhuluma
amazwi kaNkulunkulu; yena uNkulunkulu umupha umoya
kungelakulinganiswa. 35 UYise uyayithanda iNdodana
njalo useyiphe amandla phezu kwezinto zonke. 36 Loba
ngubani obeke ithemba lakhe eNdodaneni ulokuphila
okungapheliyo, kodwa loba ngubani oyilahlayo iNdodana
kazukuyibona leyompilo ngoba ulaka lukaNkulunkulu
lohlala luphezu kwakhe. (aiōnios g166)

4 UJesu wezwa ukuthi abaFarisi basebekuzwile ukuthi
usebhaphathize abantu wabuye waba labafundi abanengi
kuloJohane, 2 loba nje iqiniso kuyikuthi kwakungasuye
uJesu owayebhaphathiza, kodwa kubhaphathiza abafundi
bakhe. 3 Kwathi esekuzwile lokho, wasuka eJudiya
wabuyela futhi eGalile. 4 Manje kwakumele adabule
eSamariya. 5 Ngakho wafika emzini waseSamariya
owawuthiwa yiSikhari, eduzane lesiqinti uJakhobe
ayesinike indodana yakhe uJosefa. 6 Umthombo
kaJakhobe wawukhonapho, uJesu wathi esediniwe
ngohambo, wahlala phansi malungana lomthombo.

Kwakusemini enkulu. **7** Kwathi umfazi waseSamariya
efika ukuzakukha amanzi uJesu wathi kuye, “Ake
unginathise.” **8** (Abafundi bakhe babeye emzini
ukuyathenga ukudla.) **9** Umfazi waseSamariya wathi
kuye, “UngumJuda, mina ngingumfazi waseSamariya. Pho
ungacela kanjani ukuthi unathiswe yimi?” (Phela amaJuda
kawadlelani lamaSamariya.) **10** UJesu wamphendula
wathi, “Aluba ubusazi isipho sikaNkulunkulu lokuthi
ungubani lowo ocela ukuthi umnathise, ngabe umcelile
wakupha amanzi okuphila.” **11** Umfazi wathi, “Nkosi,
wena kawulakho okokukhisa amanzi, futhi umthombo
uyatshona. Ungawathatha ngaphi lawomanzi okuphila
na? **12** Wena umkhulu na kulobaba uJakhobe owasipha
umthombo lo laye wanatha kuwo kanye lamadodana
akhe lezimvu zakhe kanye lezifuyo zakhe?” **13** UJesu
waphendula wathi, “Wonke umuntu onatha amanzi la
uzaphinda ome futhi, **14** kodwa lowo onatha amanzi
engimnika wona, kasoze abuye ome lanini. Ngempela
amanzi engimnika wona azakuba ngumfula ogelezela
ekuphileni okungapheliyo.” **(aiōn g165, aiōnios g166)** **15**
Umfazi wathi kuye, “Nkosi, ngipha lawomanzi ukuze
ngingaphindi ngome, ngingabi ngilokhu ngisiza lapha
ngizokukha amanzi.” **16** Wathi kowesifazane, “Hamba
uyebiza umkakho uze laye lapha.” **17** Waphendula
wathi, “Kangilandoda.” UJesu wathi kuye, “Uqondile nxa
usithi kawulandoda. **18** Iqiniso yikuthi usube lamadoda
amahlanu, futhi indoda le olayo khathesi kayisiyakho.
Lokho okutshiloyo kuliqiniso.” **19** Owesifazane wathi,
“Nkosi, sengibona ukuthi ungumphrofethi. **20** Okhokho

bethu babekhonza phezu kwentaba le, kodwa lina maJuda
lithi indawo okumele sikhonzele kuyo iseJerusalema.”
21 UJesu wathi, “nkosazana, ngikholwa, siyeza isikhathi
lapho elingezukumkhonza uBaba entabeni kumbe
eJerusalema. **22** Lina maSamariya likhonza elingakwaziyo;
thina sikhonza lokho esikwaziyo, ngoba insindiso
ivela kumaJuda. **23** Kodwa siyeza isikhathi, yebo
manje sesifikile lapho abakhonzi beqiniso bezamkhonza
uBaba ngomoya langeqiniso, ngoba yibo abakhonzi
abanjalo uBaba abadingayo. **24** UNkulunkulu ungumoya,
labo abamkhonzayo kumele bamkhonze ngomoya
langeqiniso.” **25** Owesifazane wathi, “Ngiyakwazi ukuthi
uMesiya (othiwa nguKhristu) uyeza. Esefikile uzasichazela
konke.” **26** UJesu wasesithi, “Mina engikhuluma
lawe nginguye.” **27** Ngalesosikhathi abafundi bakhe
baphenduka, bamangala ukufumana uJesu ekhuluma
lowesifazane. Kodwa kakho owabuzayo wathi, “Ufunani
na?” kumbe athi, “Kungani ukhuluma lowesifazane na?”
28 Owesifazane watshiya inkonxa yakhe wabuyela emzini
wakibo wathi ebantwini, **29** “Wozani lizobona indoda
engitshele konke esengake ngakwenza. Kambe angaba
nguye yini uKhristu?” **30** Baphuma emzini lowo baqonda
kuye. **31** Kusenzakala konke lokhu abafundi bakhe
bamncenga bathi, “Rabi, ake udle ulutho.” **32** Kodwa
wathi kubo, “Ngilokudla engikudlayo elingakwaziyo lina.”
33 Abafundi babuzana bathi, “Kambe ngabe ukhona
omlethele ukudla na?” **34** UJesu wathi, “Okwami ukudla
yikwenza intando yalowo ongithumileyo lokuphelelisa
umsebenzi wakhe. **35** Kanti angithi lithi, ‘Kusele izinyanga

ezine ukuthi kufike isikhathi sokuvuna'? Ngithi vulani
amehlo enu likhangele amasimu! Amabele aselungele
ukuvunwa. 36 Khathesi lokhu, umvuni uvele usehle ezuza
iholo lakhe, usebuthela amabele ekuphileni kwaphakade,
ukuze umhlanyeli lomvuni bajabule ndawonye. (aiōnios
g166) 37 Ngakho ilizwi elithi, 'Omunye uyahlanyela,
omunye avune' liliqiniso. 38 Ngalithuma ukuyavuna lokho
elingakusebenzelanga. Abanye bawenzile umsebenzi
onzima, lina selivune umvuzo womsebenzi wabo." 39
AmaSamariya amanengi akulowomuzi akholwa kuye
ngenxa yobufakazi bowesifazane owathi, "Ungitshele
konke esengake ngakwenza." 40 Ngakho amaSamariya
esefike kuye amcela ukuthi ahlale labo, wasehlala insuku
ezimbili. 41 Ngenxa yamazwi akhe abanengi baba
ngamakholwa. 42 Bathi kowesifazane, "Kasisakholwa
kuphela ngenxa yalokho okutshiloyo; manje sesizizwele
thina ngokwethu, ngakho sesisazi ukuthi umuntu
lo ngeqiniso unguMsindisi womhlaba." 43 Ngemva
kwalezonsuku ezimbili, uJesu wasuka waya eGalile.
44 (Phela uJesu yena ngokwakhe wayetshilo ukuthi
umphrofethi kalalo udumo elizweni lakibo.) 45 Wathi
efika eGalile, amaGalile amamukela ngokumthakazelela.
Ayekubonile konke lokho akwenzayo eJerusalema,
eMkhosini wePhasika, ngoba lawo ayekhona khonale.
46 Wabuya njalo wethekelela eKhana laseGalile, lapho
aphendula khona amanzi abaliwayini. Kwakukhona lapho
isiphathamandla sasesikhosini esasigulelwa yindodana
yaso eKhaphenawume. 47 Kwathi indoda leyo isizwile
ukuthi uJesu wayesefikile eGalile evela eJudiya, yaya

kuye yamncenga ukuthi eze azosilisa indodana yayo
eyayisibangwa lezibi. 48 UJesu wasitshela wathi,
“Ngaphandle kokuthi lina bantu libone izibonakaliso
ezididayo lezimangaliso kalisoze lafa lakholwa.” 49 Sathi
isiphathamandla sasesikhosini, “Nkosi, woza umntanami
engakafi.” 50 UJesu waphendula wathi, “Usungahamba.
Indodana yakho izaphila.” Indoda yalikholwa ilizwi
likaJesu yahamba. 51 Yathi ilokhu isesendleleni, izinceku
zayo zayihlangabeza zayibikela ukuthi indodana yayo
yayisiluleme. 52 Isibuzile ukuthi kwakuyisikhathi
bani lapho indodana yayo eyasila ngaso, zathi kuyo,
“Umkhuhlane uyixolele izolo ngehola lakuqala emini.”
53 Uyise wananzelela ukuthi leso yiso kanye isikhathi
uJesu atsho kuye ukuthi, “Indodana yakho izaphila.”
Ngakho yena kanye labendlu yakhe bonke bakholwa. 54
Lo kwakungumangaliso wesibili uJesu awenzayo esefikile
eGalile evela eJudiya.

5 Emva kwesikhathi esithile uJesu waya eJerusalema
emkhosini wamaJuda. 2 EJerusalema kukhona ichibi eduze
lesango leZimvu, elithiwa ngesi-Aramu yiBhethisayida,
elalihonqolozelwe ngensika ezinhlanu ezibiyelweyo.
3 Khonapho abantu abayizilima abanengi babandise
ukuhlala khona, iziphofu, abaqhulayo, abome imihlubulo
[belindele ukudungwa kwamanzi; 4 ngoba kwakusithi
ngezikhathi ezithile ingilosi yeNkosi yayisehlela echibini,
idungadunge amanzi besekusithi umuntu oqalayo
ukungena emanzini ngemva kokudungeka kwawo asiliswe
loba kuwuphi umkhuhlane owawumbambile]. 5 Omunye
owayelapho wayeyisigoga okweminyaka engamatshumi

amathathu lesificaminwembili. **6** Kwathi uJesu embona
elele khonapho njalo esetsheliwe ukuthi kade abanjalo
okwesikhathi eside, wambuza wathi, “Uyafuna na
ukusila?” **7** Oyisilima waphendula wathi, “Nkosi,
kangilamuntu wokungisiza angingenise echibini lapho
amanzi edungwa. Ngithi lapho ngizama ukungena omunye
angingenele kuqala.” **8** UJesu wasethi kuye, “Sukuma!
Thatha icansi lakho uhambe.” **9** Khonokho nje indoda
yasila; yathatha icansi layo yahamba. Lokhu kwenzakala
ngelanga leSabatha, **10** amaJuda asesithi endodeni
eyayisilisiwe, “KuliSabatha; umthetho uyakwalela ukuthi
uthwale icansi lakho.” **11** Kodwa yaphendula yathi,
“Umuntu ongisilisileyo uthe, ‘Thatha icansi lakho
uhambe.’” **12** Aseyibuza athi, “Ngubani yena lowo
okutshele ukuthi uthathe icansi uhambe?” **13** Indoda leyo
eyasiliswayo yayingafanisi lakufanisa ukuthi kambe ngabe
wayengubani, ngoba uJesu wayesethe nyelele wangena
phakathi kwabantu. **14** Emva kwalokho uJesu wayifumana
ethempelini indoda leyo wathi kuyo, “Khangela-ke
ususilile njalo. Khawula ukwenza isono funa okubi
ukwedlula okokuqala kukwehlele.” **15** Indoda leyo yasuka
yayatshela amaJuda ukuthi kwakunguJesu owayeyisilisile.
16 Ngakho amaJuda amkhahlameza uJesu ngoba wayesenza
izinto lezi ngeSabatha. **17** UJesu wathi kubo, “UBaba
uhlezi esemsebenzini wakhe kuze kube namuhla,
lami njalo ngiyasebenza.” **18** Ngalesisizatho amaJuda
azama kakhulu ukumbulala; wayengephuli iSabatha
kuphela kodwa wayebiza uNkulunkulu ngokuthi nguYise,
ezenza yena olingana loNkulunkulu. **19** UJesu wabanika

impendulo le: “Ngiqinisile ngithi iNdodana ingeke yenze
lutho ngokwayo; ingenza kuphela lokho ebona uYise
ekwenza, ngoba loba kuyini uYise akwenzayo leNdodana
iyakwenza. **20** Ngoba uYise uyayithanda iNdodana,
uyitshengisa konke akwenzayo. Yebo, lizamangala ukuthi
uzayitshengisa izinto ezinkulu kulalezi. **21** Njengalokhu
uYise evusa abafileyo abaphe ukuphila, kanjalo iNdodana
inika ukuphila kulabo ethanda ukubanika khona. **22**
Okunye njalo, uYise kahluleli muntu, kodwa usebeke
konke ukwahlulela ezandleni zeNdodana, **23** ukuze
bonke bayidumise iNdodana njengalokhu bedumisa
uYise. Lowo ongayidumisiyo iNdodana kamdumisi uYise
oyithumileyo. **24** Ngiqinisile ngithi lowo owezwayo
amazwi ami amkholwe lowo ongithumileyo ulokuphila
okungapheliyo njalo kazukulahlwa; usechaphile wasuka
ekufeni waya ekuphileni. **(aiōnios g166)** **25** Ngiqinisile
ngithi, isikhathi siyeza njalo sivele sesifikile lapho
abafileyo bezalizwa ilizwi leNdodana kaNkulunkulu,
kuthi bonke abezwayo baphile. **26** Njengoba uYise
elokuphila kuye yena ngokwakhe, ngakho useyinikile
iNdodana ukuba ibe lokuphila kuyo yona ngokwayo.
27 Njalo useyiphile amandla okwahlulela ngoba
iyiNdodana yoMuntu. **28** Kakungalimangalisi lokhu
ngoba siyeza isikhathi lapho bonke abasemathuneni
abo bezalizwa ilizwi layo **29** baphume, labo abenze
okuhle bazavuka baphile, lalabo abenze ububi bazavuka
balahlwe. **30** Mina ngokwami ngingeke ngenze lutho;
ngahlulela njengokutshelwa kwami, futhi ukwahlulela
kwami kuqondile, ngoba kangidingi kuzithabisa, kodwa

ukuthabisa lowo ongithumileyo.” **31** “Nxa ngizifakazela
mina ngokwami ubufakazi bami kabuqinisekanga. **32**
Ukhona omunye ofakaza kuhle ngami njalo ngiyazi ukuthi
ubufakazi bakhe ngami buqinisekile. **33** Selike lathumela
kuJohane yena walifakazela iqiniso. **34** Kakutsho ukuthi
ngamukela ubufakazi bomuntu; kodwa ngikuthinta
lokhu ukuze lisindiswe. **35** UJohane wayeyisibane
esabhebhayo sanika ukukhanya, lakhetha ukuthokoza
ngokukhanya kwakhe okwesikhatshana. **36** Ngilabo
ubufakazi obulesisindo esikhulu kulobukaJohane. Ngoba
umsebenzi uBaba anginike wona ukuba ngiwuqedise,
wona engiwenzayo uyafakaza ukuthi uBaba ungithumile.
37 Njalo uBaba ongithumileyo usefakazile yena ngokwakhe
ngami. Kalikaze lilizwe ilizwi lakhe kumbe libone
isimo sakhe **38** njalo ilizwi lakhe kalihlali kini ngoba
kalimkholwa lowo amthumileyo. **39** Liphenyisisa imibhalo
liyihlola ngoba licabanga ukuthi ngayo lilakho ukuphila
okungapheliyo. Yiyo le imibhalo efakaza ngami, **(aiōnios
g166)** **40** ikanti liyala ukuza kimi lizozuza ukuphila.
41 Kangilwamukeli udumo olusuka ebantwini, **42**
kodwa ngiyalazi lina. Ngiyazi ukuthi kalilalo uthando
lukaNkulunkulu ezinhliziyweni zenu. **43** Ngibuye ngebizo
likaBaba kodwa kalingamukeli; kodwa nxa omunye efika
ngebizo lakhe, lizamamukela. **44** Lingakholwa kanjani nxa
lisamukela udumo elizipha lona kodwa lingenzi mizamo
yokuzuza udumo oluvela kuNkulunkulu onguye yedwa
na? **45** Kodwa lingacabangi ukuthi ngizalethesa icala
phambi kukaBaba. Umangaleli wenu nguMosi, okukuye
elibeke khona amathemba enu. **46** Kube lamkholwa uMosi,

ngabe liyangikholwa ngoba wabhala ngami. 47 Kodwa
njengoba lingakukholwa lokho akubhalayo, lizakukholwa
kanjani lokho engikutshoyo na?”

6 Ngemva kwalokhu uJesu wachaphela ngaphetsheya
koLwandle lwaseGalile (kutshiwo uLwandle
lwaseThibheriyasi), 2 njalo walandelwa lixuku elikhulu
labantu ngoba babona imimangaliso ayeyenzile
kwababegula. 3 UJesu wasesiya eceleni kwentaba
wahlala khona labafundi bakhe. 4 UMkhosi wePhasika
wamaJuda wawususondele. 5 UJesu wathi uyakhangela
wabona ixuku labantu elikhulu lisiza kuye, wathi
kuFiliphu, “Singasithenga ngaphi isinkwa ukuze abantu
laba badle?” 6 Wabuza lokhu emlinga nje kuphela
ngoba wayevele esekwazi ayezakwenza. 7 UFiliphu
wamphendula wathi, “Amadenari angamakhulu amabili
ngeke athenge isinkwa esenela ukuthi umuntu munye
nje azuze ucezwana!” 8 Omunye wabafundi bakhe,
u-Andreya, umfowabo kaSimoni Phethro wakhuluma
wathi, 9 “Nangu umfana olezinkwa zebhali ezinhlanu
lenhlanzi ezimbili ezincinyane, kodwa zingafika ngaphi
ebantwini abanengi kangaka na?” 10 UJesu wathi,
“Hlalisani abantu phansi.” Kwakulotshani obunengi
kuleyondawo, asehlala phansi (amadoda ubunengi
bawo bungaba zinkulungwane ezinhlanu). 11 UJesu
wasezithatha izinkwa, wakhuleka, wasezabela labo
abasebehlezi phansi, wabapha njengokufuna kwabo.
Wenza njalo langenhlanzi. 12 Kwathi bonke sebesuthi,
wasesithi kubafundi bakhe, “Buthani imvuthu eziseleyo.
Kakungalahlwa lutho.” 13 Ngakho bazibutha bagcwalisa

izitsha ezilitshumi lambili ngemvuthu zezinkwa zebhali
ezatshiywa yilabo ababedlile. **14** Abantu sebewubonile
umangaliso awenzayo uJesu baqalisa ukuthi, “Ngeqiniso
lo nguye uMphrofethi ozafika emhlabeni.” **15** UJesu
esazi ukuthi babeqonde ukuzomenza inkosi ngenkani,
wathi nyelele wabuyela entabeni yedwa. **16** Kwathi
kusihlwa abafundi behlela esizibeni, **17** lapho abawela
khona isikepe bachapha isiziba baya eKhaphenawume.
Ngalesosikhathi kwasekuhlwile, uJesu elokhu engakabuyi
kubo. **18** Kwakuvunguza umoya omkhulu amanzi
asequbuka kubi. **19** Sebegwedle okwamakhilomitha
amahlanu loba ayisithupha bambona uJesu esiza
esikepeni ehamba phezu kwamanzi; bethuka kakhulu.
20 Kodwa wathi kubo, “Yimi; lingesabi.” **21** Babefuna
ukumngenisa esikepeni, kwathi masinyane isikepe
sahle safika ekhunjini lapho ababeqonde khona. **22**
Ngelanga elilandelayo ixuku labantu elalisele ekhunjini
elinganeno lananzelela ukuthi kwakukade kulesikepe
esisodwa, lokuthi uJesu kangenanga kuso kanye labafundi
bakhe, kodwa babehambe bodwa. **23** Kwasekufika ezinye
izikepe zivela eThibheriyasi zamiswa eduze lalapho
abantu ababedlele khona isinkwa ngemva kokuba iNkosi
isiqale yakhuleka. **24** Ixuku lonela ukunanzelela ukuthi
uJesu kanye labafundi bakhe babengasekho lapho,
bangena ezikepeni baya eKhaphenawume ukuyadinga
uJesu. **25** Bathi sebemfumene ngaphetsheya kwechibi
bambuza bathi, “Rabi, kanti ufike nini lapha?” **26** UJesu
waphendula wathi, “Ngiqinisile ukuthi kalingidingi
ngoba libone imimangaliso, kodwa ngoba lidle izinkwa

lasutha. 27 Lingasebenzeli ukudla okubolayo, kodwa
sebenzelani ukudla okuhlala okwempilo engapheliyo
elizakuphiwa yiNdodana yoMuntu. UBaba uNkulunkulu
usebeke kuyo uphawu lwakhe." (aiōnios g166) 28
Basebembuza bathi, "Kumele senzeni ukuze senze
umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu na?" 29 UJesu waphendula
wathi, "Umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu yilo: ukukholwa kulowo
amthumileyo." 30 Basebembuza bathi, "Uzasitshengisa
simangaliso bani esizasibona ukuze sikukholwe na?
Kuyini ozakwenza? 31 Okhokho badla imana enkangala;
njengoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: 'Wabapha isinkwa sivela
ezulwini ukuba badle.'" 32 UJesu wathi kubo, "Ngiqinisile
ngithi, kakusuye uMosi olinike isinkwa sivela ezulwini,
kodwa nguBaba olinika isinkwa seqiniso sivela ezulwini.
33 Ngoba isinkwa sikaNkulunkulu singulowo owehla
ezulwini anike ukuphila emhlabeni." 34 Bathi, "Nkosi,
kusukela manje siphe lesisinkwa sokuphila." 35 UJesu
wachaza wathi, "Ngiyisinkwa sokuphila. Lowo ozayo kimi
kasoze afa alamba, lalowo okholwa kimi kasoze aphinde
ome. 36 Kodwa njengoba ngilitshelile selingibonile,
kodwa lokhe lingakholwa. 37 Konke lokho uBaba
anginika khona kuzakuza kimi njalo lowo oza kimi
kangisoze ngimlahle. 38 Ngoba ngehlile ezulwini, hatshi
ukuzokwenza eyami intando kodwa ukwenza intando
yalowo ongithumileyo. 39 Intando yakhe ongithumileyo
yile, ukuthi ngingalahlekelwa langokukodwa kwalokho
anginike khona, kodwa ngibavuse ngosuku lokucina.
40 Ngoba intando kaBaba iyikuthi bonke abakhangela
eNdodaneni bakholwe kuyo bazakuba lokuphila

okungapheliyo njalo ngizabavusa ngosuku lokucina.”
(aiōnios g166) 41 Esizwa lokhu amaJuda aqalisa ukukhonona
ngaye ngoba wathi, “Ngiyisinkwa esehlayo sivela
ezulwini.” 42 Athi, “Kanti kasuJesu lo indodana kaJosefa
na? Oyise lonina kasibazi na? Pho angakutsho kanjani
manje ukuthi, ‘Ngehla ngivela ezulwini’?” 43 UJesu
wathi, “Yekelani ukukhonona phakathi kwenu. 44 Kakho
ongeza kimi ngaphandle kokuthi uBaba ongithumileyo
amsondeze, mina-ke ngizamvusa ngosuku lokucina. 45
Kulotshiwe kubaphrofethi ukuthi: ‘Bonke bazafundiswa
nguNkulunkulu.’Wonke lowo olalela uBaba afunde
kuye uyeza kimi. 46 Kakho osewake wambona uBaba
ngaphandle kwalowo ovela kuNkulunkulu; nguye
kuphela ombonileyo uBaba. 47 Ngiqinisile ukuthi lowo
okholwayo ulokuphila okungapheliyo. (aiōnios g166) 48
Ngiyisinkwa sokuphila. 49 Okhokho benu bayidla imana
enkangala, kodwa bafa. 50 Kodwa nansi isinkwa esehla
sivela ezulwini, umuntu angasidla angabe esafa. 51
Ngiyisinkwa esiphilayo esehlela phansi sivela ezulwini.
Nxa umuntu angasidla lesisinkwa, uzaphila laphakade.
Lesosinkwa siyinyama yami engizayinikela ukuphila
komhlaba.” (aiōn g165) 52 Lapho-ke, amaJuda aseqalisa
ukuphikisana ngamandla esithi, “Umuntu lo angasipha
kanjani inyama yakhe ukuba siyidle na?” 53 UJesu
wathi kubo, “Ngiqinisile ngithi, ngaphandle kokuba
lidle inyama yeNdodana yoMuntu, linathe igazi layo,
kalilakuphila phakathi kwenu. 54 Lowo odla inyama yami
njalo anathe igazi lami ulokuphila okungapheliyo njalo
ngizamvusa ngosuku lokucina. (aiōnios g166) 55 Ngoba

inyama iyikhona kudla okuqotho legazi lami liyikunatha
okuqotho. 56 Lowo odla inyama yami njalo anathe
igazi lami uhlala kimi, lami kuye. 57 Njengoba uBaba
ophilayo wangithuma njalo ngiphila ngenxa kaBaba,
kanjalo lowo odla mina uzaphila ngenxa yami. 58 Lesi
yiso isinkwa esehla sivela ezulwini. Okhokho benu badla
imana, kodwa bafa, kodwa odla lesisinkwa uzaphila
lanininini." (aiōn g165) 59 Wakutsho lokhu efundisa
esinagogweni eKhaphenawume. 60 Bathi bekuzwa lokhu
abafundi bakhe abanengi bathi, "Le yimfundiso enzima.
Kambe ngubani ongayamukela na?" 61 UJesu wathi
ngokunanzelela ukuthi abafundi bakhe babekhonona
ngalokhu wathi kubo, "Lokhu kuyalikhuba yini? 62
Kungaba njani pho nxa lingayibona iNdodana yoMuntu
isenyuka ibuyela lapho eyayikhona ngaphambilini!
63 UMoya unika ukuphila; inyama kayisizi lutho.
Amazwi engiwakhulume kini angumoya njalo ayikuphila.
64 Kodwa bakhona abanye benu abangakholwayo."
Ngoba uJesu wayevele esazi kusukela ekuqaleni ukuba
yibaphi phakathi kwabo ababengakholwa lokuthi
ngubani owayezamnikela. 65 Waqhubeka wathi, "Yikho
ngalitshela ngathi kakho ongeza kimi ngaphandle
kokuba ephiwe amandla nguBaba." 66 Kusukela
kulesosikhathi abafundi bakhe abanengi bamdela
ababe besamlandela. 67 UJesu wabuza abalitshumi
lambili wathi, "Lina kalifuni kudela lihambe na?" 68
USimoni Phethro wamphendula wathi, "Nkosi, sizakuya
kubani na? Wena ulamazwi okuphila okungapheliyo.
(aiōnios g166) 69 Thina siyakholwa njalo siyazi ukuthi

ungoNgcwele kaNkulunkulu.” 70 UJesu wasephendula
wathi, “Kangilikhethanga yini, lina elilitshumi lambili
na? Ikanti omunye wenu unguSathane!” 71 (Wayesitsho
uJudasi, indodana kaSimoni Iskariyothi, owathi loba
engomunye wabalitshumi lambili wamnikela.)

7 Ngemva kwalokhu uJesu wahambahamba eGalile,
kazathanda ukuya eJudiya ngoba amaJuda alapho ayefuna
indlela yokumbulala. 2 Kwathi uMkhosi wamaJuda
weziHonqo ususondele 3 abafowabo bakaJesu bathi kuye,
“Sekumele usuke lapha uye eJudiya ukuze abafundi
bakho babone imimangaliso oyenzayo. 4 Kakho umuntu
othi efuna ukuba lodumo asebenzele ensitha. Njengoba
usenza izinto lezi ziveze emhlabeni.” 5 Ngoba labafowabo
babengakholwa kuye. 6 Ngakho uJesu wabatshela
wathi, “Kasikafiki isikhathi sami salokho; kini loba
yisiphi isikhathi sililungele. 7 Umhlaba ngeke ulizonde,
kodwa mina uyangizonda ngoba ngiveza ukuthi lokho
okwenzayo kubi. 8 Hambani lina emkhosini. Mina
kangikayi emkhosini lowo ngoba kimi kasikafiki isikhathi
esifaneleyo.” 9 Esetsho lokhu wazihlalela eGalile.
10 Kodwa ngemva kokuba abafowabo sebehambile
emkhosini laye waya khona, hatshi obala kodwa
wahamba ensitha. 11 Khonapho emkhosini amaJuda
ayemlindele ebuza esithi, “Ingaphi indoda leyana?” 12
Phakathi kwamaxuku abantu kwakulokunyenyezelana
ngaye. Abanye bathi, “Ungumuntu olungileyo.” Abanye
baphendula bathi, “Hatshi, ukhohlisa abantu.” 13 Kodwa
kakho owakhuluma ngaye obala ngokwesaba amaJuda.
14 Kwathi isikhathi somkhosi sesiphakathi laphakathi

uJesu wasesiya egumeni lethempeli waqalisa ukufundisa.
15 AmaJuda amangala, abuza athi, “Indoda le yaluzuza
kanjani ulwazi olungaka yona ingafundanga?” **16** UJesu
waphendula wathi, “Imfundiso yami kayisiyami. Ivela
kulowo ongithumileyo. **17** Nxa umuntu ekhetha ukwenza
intando kaNkulunkulu uzabona ingabe imfundiso yami
ivela kuNkulunkulu loba ngiyazikhulumela. **18** Lowo
ozikhulumelayo wenzela ukuzizuzela udumo, kodwa lowo
osebenzela udumo lwalowo omthumileyo ngumuntu
weqiniso; kakulankohliso kuye. **19** UMosi kalinikanga
yini umthetho? Kodwa kakho lamunye kini owugcinayo
umthetho. Kungani lifuna ukungibulala na?” **20** Ixuku
labantu laphendula lathi, “Ulamadimoni wena. Ngubani
ofuna ukukubulala?” **21** UJesu wathi kubo, “Ngenza
umangaliso owodwa lamangala kakhulu lonke. **22**
Kodwa ngoba uMosi walipha ukusoka (loba iqiniso
liyikuthi kakuvelanga kuMosi kodwa kubokhokho),
liyamsoka umntwana ngeSabatha. **23** Manje-ke, nxa
umntwana engasokwa ngeSabatha kungabi yikuwephula
umthetho kaMosi, pho mina lingizondelani ngokuthi
ngisilise umuntu ngokupheleleyo ngeSabatha na?
24 Khawulani ukusola ngokubona kwamehlo kodwa
yahlulelani ngokuqondileyo.” **25** Ngalesosikhathi abanye
abantu baseJerusalema babuza bathi, “Kanti kasuye
yini umuntu lo abafuna ukumbulala na? **26** Nangu
phela ekhuluma egcekeni kodwa kabatsho lutho kuye.
Kambe iziphathamandla zingabe sezibone ukuthi nguye
uKhristu na? **27** Kodwa siyakwazi thina lapha indoda le
edabuka khona; nxa uKhristu esefika, kakho ozakwazi

lapho avela khona." **28** Kwathi uJesu elokhu esafundisa
egumeni lethempeli, wamemeza wathi, "Yebo, liyangazi
njalo liyakwazi lapho engivela khona. Kangizibuyelanga
lapha kodwa lowo ongithumileyo uqinisile. Kalimazi
29 kodwa mina ngiyamazi ngoba ngivela kuye, nguye
ongithumileyo." **30** Besizwa lokhu bazama ukumbamba
kodwa kakho owambeka isandla ngoba isikhathi sakhe
sasingakafiki. **31** Loba kunjalo, abanengi exukwini labantu
bakholwa kuye. Bathi, "Nxa uKhristu angafika, kambe
uzakwenza imimangaliso okwedlula umuntu lo?" **32**
AbaFarisi bezwa abantu benyenyeza izinto ezinjalo
ngaye. AbaFarisi labaphristi abakhulu basebethuma
amanxusa ethempelini ukuba ayembopha. **33** UJesu
wathi, "Ngilani okwesikhathi esifitshane, besengihamba
ngisiya kuye ongithumileyo. **34** Lizangidinga kodwa
lingangifumani; lalapho engikhona lingeke lifike." **35**
AmaJuda abuzana athi, "Umuntu lo ufuna ukuya
ngaphi lapho esingeke samfumana khona na? Uzakuya
ebantwini bakithi abahlakazekileyo abahlala phakathi
kwamaGrikhi, afundise amaGrikhi na? **36** Ubesitshoni
esithi, 'Lizangidinga, kodwa lingangifumani,' njalo wathi,
'Lapho engikhona lingeke lifike'?" **37** Ngelanga lokucina
elaliqakatheke kakhulu emkhosini, uJesu wasukuma
wakhuluma ngelizwi elikhulu wathi, "Nxa ekhona
owomileyo keze kimi azonatha. **38** Loba ngubani
okholwa kimi njengoba uMbhalo utshilo, imifula yamanzi
aphilayo izageleza ngaphakathi kwakhe." **39** Ngalokhu
wayesitsho uMoya, okwakuzakuthi labo abakholwa
kuye bamamukele ngesikhathi esizayo. Kuze kube

yilesosikhathi uMoya wawungakathelwa ebantwini,
njengoba uJesu wayengakakhazimuliswa. 40 Sebewazwile
amazwi akhe abanye bathi, “Ngeqiniso umuntu lo nguye
umphrofethi.” 41 Abanye bathi, “Nguye uKhristu.” Abanye
njalo babuza bathi, “Kungenzeka kanjani ukuthi uKhristu
avele eGalile na? 42 UMbhalo kawutsho yini ukuthi
uKhristu uzavela kusendo lukaDavida, eBhethilehema,
umuzi lapho uDavida ayehlala khona.” 43 Kanjalo
abantu badabukana phakathi ngenxa kaJesu. 44 Abanye
babefuna ukumbamba, kodwa kakho owambeka isandla.
45 Amanxusa ethempelini acina esebuyela kubaphristi
abakhulu labaFarisi athi, “Kungani lingezanga laye?” 46
Amanxusa afakaza athi, “Kakho osewake wakhuluma
njengaloyamuntu.” 47 AbaFarisi bakhwaza bathi, “Litsho
ukuthi lani uselikhohlisile? 48 Ukhona na kubabusi
loba kubaFarisi osebeke ithemba lakhe kuye? 49 Hatshi!
Kodwa inkunkuma yabantu le engazilutho ngezomthetho,
iqalekisiwe.” 50 UNikhodimasi owayeye kuJesu mandulo,
owayengomunye wabo wabuza wathi, 51 “Kanti umthetho
wakithi uyamlahla na umuntu engaqalanga wabuzwa
ukuthi yena uthini ngokwakhe?” 52 Baphendula bathi,
“Lawe uvela eGalile yini? Ake ukudingisise, uzabona
ukuthi kakulamphrofethi ongaphuma eGalile.” [53
Ngakho bonke basuka baya emizini yabo.

8 Kodwa uJesu waya eNtabeni yama-Oliva. 2 Kwathi
kusisa wabonakala njalo emagumeni ethempeli, abantu
bonke babuthana kuye, wahlala phansi wabafundisa. 3
Abafundisi bomthetho labaFarisi baletha owesifazane
owayebanjwe ephinga. Bamisa phambi kwabantu 4

bathi kuJesu, “Mfundisi, owesifazane lo ukhandwe
efeba. 5 EMthethweni uMosi wasilaya ukuthi abesifazane
abanjalo kabakhandwe ngamatshe. Manje wena uthini?”
6 Umbuzo lo wawungumjibila wabo ukuze bazuze
izaba lokumbeka icala. Kodwa uJesu wakhothama
waseloba phansi ngomunwe. 7 Kwathi ngoba belokhu
bephikelela ngokumbuza wabakhangela wathi kubo,
“Nxa ekhona phakathi kwenu ongelasono kaqale
ukumkhanda ngamatshe.” 8 Waphinda wakhothama
waloba phansi emhlabathini. 9 Esetshonjalo labo
abezwayo baqala ukuthi nyelele munye ngamunye
bahamba, kwaqala ngabadala bakhona, kwaze kwasala
uJesu yedwa lowesifazane lowo elokhu emi khonapho. 10
UJesu wamkhangela wambuza wathi, “Mama, kanti sebeye
ngaphi? Kasekho yini okwethesa icala?” 11 Owesifazane
wathi, “Kabasekho, nkosi.” UJesu waphendula wathi,
“Lami-ke, kangikulahli, zihambele, kodwa ungaphindi
wenze isono futhi.”] 12 Kwathi uJesu esekhuluma
ebantwini njalo wathi, “Ngiyikukhanya komhlaba. Loba
ngubani ongilandelayo kasoze ahambe ebumnyameni
lanini kodwa uzakuba lokukhanya kokuphila.” 13
AbaFarisi bahle bamqaga bathi, “Nanko-ke, wena
uyazifakazela; ubufakazi bakho kabulaqiniso.” 14 UJesu
waphendula wathi, “Loba ngizifakazela mina, ubufakazi
bami buqinisile ngoba ngiyakwazi lapho engavela
khona lalapho engiyakhona. Kodwa lina kumnyama nje
kini ukuthi ngivela ngaphi lokuthi ngiya ngaphi. 15
Lina lahlulela ngendlela yabantu; mina kangahluleli
muntu. 16 Kodwa ngithi nxa ngingehlulela, izinqumo

zami zilungile ngoba kangingedwa. Ngimi loBaba
ongithumileyo. **17** Emthethweni wenu kulotshiwe
ukuthi ubufakazi babantu ababili buqinisile. **18** Yimi
ngokwami engizifakazelayo; omunye umfakazi nguBaba
ongithumileyo." **19** Basebembuza bathi, "Ungaphi
uyihlo?" UJesu waphendula wathi, "Kalingazi mina kanye
loBaba. Aluba belingazi, belizamazi loBaba njalo." **20**
Wawakhuluma amazwi la efundisa egumeni lethempeli
eduze lalapho okwakubekwa khona iminikelo. Kodwa
kakho owambambayo ngoba isikhathi sakhe sasingakafiki.
21 Waphinda njalo uJesu wathi kubo, "Ngiyasuka
lapha, futhi lizangidinga, kodwa lizafela esonweni senu.
Lapho engiyakhona alingeke lize khona." **22** AmaJuda
asebuzana athi, "Uzazibulala yini? Yikho yini esithi,
'Lapho engiyakhona lingeke lize khona'?" **23** Kodwa
waqhubeka wathi, "Lina lingabalapha phansi; mina
ngivela phezulu. Lingabomhlaba; mina kangisiwalo
umhlaba. **24** Ngilitshelile ukuthi lizafela ezonweni zenu;
nxa lingakholwa ukuthi nginguye engithi nginguye,
ngempela lizafela ezonweni zenu." **25** Bambuza bathi,
"Uvele ungubani?" UJesu waphendula wathi, "Khonokho
ebengivele ngikutsho sonke lesisikhathi. **26** Kunengi
engingalahlulela ngakho. Kodwa lowo ongithumileyo
uthembekile njalo lokho engikuzwileyo kusuka kuye
ngikutshela umhlaba." **27** Kabazange bazwisise ukuthi
wayebatshela ngoYise. **28** Ngakho uJesu wasesithi, "Lapho
seliyiphakamisile iNdodana yoMuntu lizakwazi ukuthi
ngingubani lokuthi kangenzi lutho ngokwami kodwa
ngikhuluma kuphela lokho uBaba angifundise khona. **29**

Lowo ongithumileyo ulami; kangitshiyanga ngingedwa
ngoba ngihlezi ngisenza lokho okumthokozisayo.” 30
Wathi esakhuluma lokhu abanengi bakholwa kuye. 31
UJesu wathi kumaJuda amkholwayo, “Nxa libambelela
emfundisweni yami lingabafundi bami ngempela. 32
Ngakho lizalazi iqiniso, njalo iqiniso lizalikhulula.”
33 Amphendula athi, “Siyinzalo ka-Abhrahama futhi
kasizange lanini sibe yizigqili zamuntu. Ukutsho kanjani
pho ukuthi sizakhululwa?” 34 UJesu waphendula wathi,
“Ngiqinisile ngithi wonke owenza isono uyisigqili sesono.
35 Phela isigqili kasilandawo emiyo emulini, kodwa
oyindodana ungowakhona lanininini. (aiōn g165) 36 Ngakho-
ke, nxa iNdodana ilikhulula, lizakhululeka ngempela. 37
Ngiyakwazi ukuthi lingabosendo luka-Abhrahama. Kodwa
selizimisele ukungibulala ngoba ilizwi lami kalilandawo
kini. 38 Ngilitshela lokho engikubone phambi kukaBaba
kodwa lina lenza lokho elikuzwileyo ngoyihlo.” 39
Aphendula athi, “U-Abhrahama nguye ubaba.” UJesu
wathi, “Aluba belingabantwana baka-Abhrahama ngabe
lenza izinto ezenziwa nguye u-Abhrahama. 40 Kodwa
kunje nje lizimisele ukungibulala, mina muntu oselitshele
iqiniso engilizwileyo livela kuNkulunkulu. U-Abhrahama
kazenzanga izinto ezinjalo. 41 Lenza izinto ezenziwa
ngowenu uyihlo.” Amvukela athi, “Kasisibantwana
abazuzwa ngobufebe thina. UBaba esilaye kuphela
nguNkulunkulu ngokwakhe.” 42 UJesu wathi kuwo,
“Kube uNkulunkulu ubenguYihlo, belizangithanda
ngoba ngavela kuNkulunkulu, okwamanje sengilapha.
Kangizibuyelanga kodwa uNkulunkulu wangithuma. 43

Kungani lingaluzwisisi ulimi engilukhulumayo na? Ngoba
liyehluleka ukuzwa engikutshoyo. **44** Lingabakayihlo
uSathane ngakho lifuna ukusenza isifiso sikayihlo. Wavele
waba ngumbulali mdabuko wakhe, kemanga eqinisweni
ngoba uvele engelalo iqiniso. Uthi nxa ewaqamba
amanga, akhulume ulimi lomdabuko wakhe ngoba
ungusomangase loyise wamanga. **45** Kodwa kalingikholwa
ngoba ngilitshela iqiniso! **46** Ukhona na kini ongaveza
ukuthi ngilecala lesono? Nxa ngikhuluma iqiniso kungani
lingangikholwa na? **47** Lowo ongokaNkulunkulu uyakuzwa
lokho uNkulunkulu akutshoyo. Isizatho sokuthi lingezwa
yikuthi kalisibo bakaNkulunkulu." **48** AmaJuda aphendula
athi, "Siyalahleka yini nxa sisithi ungumSamariya njalo
ulamadimoni?" **49** UJesu wathi, "Kangiladimoni mina,
kodwa ngidumisa uBaba ikanti lina liyangigcona. **50**
Kangizidingeli udumo mina kodwa ukhona olufunayo,
yena ungumahluleli. **51** Ngiyaqinisa ngithi, nxa umuntu
egcina ilizwi lami kasoze akubone ukufa lanini." **(aiōn
g165)** **52** Esizwa lokhu amaJuda ababaza athi, "Khathesi
sesisazi ukuthi uledimoni! U-Abhrahama wafa kanye
labo abaphrofethi kodwa wena uthi nxa umuntu
egcina ilizwi lakho kasoze akuzwe ukufa lanini. **(aiōn
g165)** **53** Wena umkhulu kulobaba u-Abhrahama na?
Wafa, kanye labo abaphrofethi. Wena uzenza bani
na?" **54** UJesu waphendula wathi, "Nxa ngizidumisa
mina ngokwami, luyize udumo lwami. UBaba, elithi
unguNkulunkulu wenu nguye ongidumisayo. **55** Lanxa
lina lingamazi, mina ngiyamazi. Ngabe ngithe kangimazi,
bengizabe ngingumqambi wamanga njengani kodwa

ngiyamazi njalo ngiyaligcina ilizwi lakhe. **56** Uyihlo
u-Abhrahama wathakazelela umnakano wokulubona
usuku lwami; walubona wathokoza.” **57** AmaJuda athi
kuye, “Kawukafikisi iminyaka engamatshumi amahlanu
obudala, kodwa uthi usumbonile u-Abhrahama!” **58**
UJesu waphendula wathi, “Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi
u-Abhrahama engakazalwa, mina ngasengikhona!” **59**
Besizwa lokhu badobha amatshe befuna ukumkhanda
kodwa uJesu wasithela, waphunyuka wasuka emagumeni
ethempeli.

9 UJesu wathi elokhu ehamba wabona indoda
eyayiyisiphofu kusukela ekuzalweni kwayo. **2** Abafundi
bakhe bambuza bathi, “Rabi, ngubani owenza isono,
indoda le loba abazali bayo ukuze izalwe iyisiphofu
na?” **3** UJesu wathi, “Kakusikho ukuthi abazali
bayo loba yona indoda le yenza isono kodwa lokhu
kwenzakala ukuze umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu ubonakaliswe
empilweni yayo. **4** Nxa kulokhu kusemini kumele
siwenze umsebenzi wakhe ongithumileyo. Ubusuku
buyeza lapho kungelamuntu ongasebenza khona. **5**
Nxa ngisesemhlabeni, ngiyikukhanya komhlaba.” **6**
Esekutshilo lokhu wakhafulela emhlabathini, wavuba
udaka ngamathe walunameka emehlweni endoda.
7 Wayitshela wathi, “Hamba uyegeza esizibeni
saseSilowami” (ibizo leli litsho ukuthi “Ukuthunywa”).
Ngakho indoda yahamba yayageza, yabuyela ekhaya
isibona. **8** Omakhelwane bayo lalabo abahlezi beyibona
icela babuza bathi, “Kakusiyo yini indoda le eyayihlala
icela?” **9** Abanye baqinisa ukuthi kwakuyiyo. Abanye

bathi, “Hatshi, lo ufana layo nje kuphela.” Kodwa yona
yagcizelela yathi, “Ngiyiyo leyondoda.” **10** Bamjinga
ngemibuzo bathi, “Pho amehlo akho avuleke kanjani?”
11 Waphendula wathi, “Indoda abayithi nguJesu ivube
udaka yalunameka emehlweni ami. Ingitshele yathi
kangiye eSilowami ngiyegeza. Ngakho ngiyile ngayageza,
ngasengibona.” **12** Bayibuza bathi, “Ingaphi leyondoda?”
Wathi, “Kangazi.” **13** Indoda leyo eyayikade iyisiphofu
yalethwa kubaFarisi. **14** Usuku uJesu enza ngalo udaka
wavula amehlo endoda leyo lwaluyiSabatha. **15** AbaFarisi
baphinde bayibuzisisa ukuthi kwenziwani ukuze ibone.
Indoda yaphendula yathi, “Uninde udaka emehlweni
ami, ngageza, manje sengibona.” **16** Abanye abaFarisi
bathi, “Umuntu lo kaveli kuNkulunkulu ngoba kaligcini
iSabatha.” Kodwa abanye babuza bathi, “Isoni singayenza
kanjani imimangaliso enje na?” Kanjalo adabukana. **17**
Bacina sebephendukela endodeni eyayiyisiphofu njalo
bathi, “Wena uthini ngaye? Ngamehlo akho awavulileyo.”
Indoda yaphendula yathi, “Ungumphrofethi.” **18** AmaJuda
kawazange akholwe ukuthi indoda le yayikade iyisiphofu
lokuthi yayisiyenziwe yabona kwaze kwabizwa abazali
bayo. **19** Bababuza bathi, “Lo yindodana yenu yini? Nguye
lo elithi wazalwa eyisiphofu? Sekwenzeke kanjani ukuthi
khathesi usebona?” **20** Abazali baphendula bathi, “Thina
sazi ukuthi uyindodana yethu, njalo siyakwazi ukuthi
wazalwa eyisiphofu. **21** Kodwa ukuthi khathesi usebona
lokuthi amehlo akhe avulwe ngubani kasikwazi. Mbuzeni.
Usekhulile; uzazikhulumela.” **22** Abazali bakhe bakutsho
lokhu ngoba babesesaba amaJuda, ngoba amaJuda

ayesevele aquma ukuthi loba ngubani owayezakuthi
uJesu nguKhristu wayezaxotshwa esinagogweni. 23
Yikho abazali bakhe bathi, “Usekhulile; mbuzeni yena.”
24 Aphinda ayibiza okwesibili indoda eyayiyisiphofu
athi, “Nika udumo kuNkulunkulu. Siyakwazi ukuthi
umuntu lo uyisoni.” 25 Yaphendula yathi, “Ukuthi uyisoni
kumbe hatshi kangikwazi. Mina kunye engikwaziyo.
Bengiyisiphofu kodwa manje sengibona!” 26 Aseyibuza
athi, “Wenzeni kuwe na? Uwavule njani amehlo akho?”
27 Yaphendula yathi, “Sengilitshelile kodwa kalifunanga
ukuzwa. Lifunelani ukukuzwa njalo? Lani lifuna ukuba
ngabafundi bakhe na?” 28 Khonapho asemthuka esithi,
“Ungumfundi walumuntu! Thina singabafundi bakaMosi!
29 Siyakwazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu wakhuluma kuMosi,
kodwa umfokazi lo kasimazi lokuthi uvela ngaphi.” 30
Indoda yaphendula yathi, “Manje lokhu kuyamangalisa!
Kalimazi lapho avela khona kodwa uwavulile amehlo ami.
31 Siyakwazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu kazilaleli izoni. Ulalela
umuntu olobunkulunkulu, owenza intando yakhe. 32
Kakho osewake wezwa ngokuvulwa kwamehlo omuntu
owazalwa eyisiphofu. (aiōn g165) 33 Aluba umuntu lo
ubengaveli kuNkulunkulu ubengasoze enze lutho.”
34 Aphendula lokhu ngokuthi, “Wazalwa ucwile nya
esonweni; ngeke sifundiswe nguwe thina!” Asemxotshela
phandle. 35 UJesu wakuzwa ukuthi ayemxotshele
phandle, wathi esembonile wathi kuye, “Uyakholwa
eNdodaneni yoMuntu na?” 36 Indoda yabuza yathi,
“Ingubani na, nkosi? Ngitshela ukuze ngikholwe kuyo.”
37 UJesu wathi, “Khathesi usuyibonile; iqiniso yikuthi

yiyo le ekhuluma lawe." **38** Indoda yasisithi, "Nkosi,
ngiyakholwa," yasimkhonza. **39** UJesu wathi, "Ngeza
lapha emhlabeni ukuzakwahlulela, ukuze iziphofu zibone
kuthi labo ababonayo babonakale beyiziphofu." **40**
Abanye abaFarisi ababelaye bamuzwa uJesu esitsho
lokhu babuza bathi, "Uthini? Lathi siyiziphofu yini?"
41 UJesu waphendula wathi, "Kube beliyiziphofu ngabe
kalilamlandu wesono. Kodwa umlandu wenu umi ngoba
lizenza abakwaziyo abakwenzayo."

10 "Ngikhuluma iqiniso ukuthi umuntu ongangeni
ngesango esibayeni sezimvu kodwa akhwele kwenye
indawo ulisela lomphangi. **2** Umuntu ongena ngesango
nguye umelusi wezimvu. **3** Umlindi wesango uyamvulela,
lezimvu ziyalilalela ilizwi lakhe. Izimvu zakhe uzibiza
ngamabizo azikhokhele. **4** Nxa esezivulele zonke ezakhe,
uhamba phambi kwazo, izimvu zakhe zimlandele ngoba
ziyalazi ilizwi lakhe. **5** Kodwa kazisoze zilandele
owemzini; iqiniso yikuthi zizambalekela ngoba kazilazi
ilizwi lowemzini." **6** UJesu wasebenzisa umzekeliso
lo kodwa kabakuzwisisanga lokho ayebatshela khona.
7 Ngakho uJesu waphinda wathi, "Ngilitshela iqiniso
ukuthi mina ngiyilo isango lezimvu. **8** Bonke asebake
bafika phambi kwami babengamasela labaphangi
kodwa izimvu kazibalalelanga. **9** Mina ngiyilo isango;
loba ngubani ongena ngami uzasindiswa. Uzangena,
aphume, afumane idlelo. **10** Isela lilanda ukweba
lokubulala lokubhubhisa kuphela; mina ngilande
ukuze zibe lokuphila, zibe lakho ngokugcweleyo. **11**
Ngingumelusi olungileyo. Umelusi olungileyo unikela

ukuphila kwakhe izimvu zakhe. **12** Oqhatshiweyo
kasuye umelusi ongumnini wezimvu. Yikho nxa ebona
iganyana lisiza, uyazitshiya izimvu abaleke. Iganyana
beseliwuhlasela umhlambi liwuhlakaze. **13** Umuntu lo
ubaleka ngoba eyisiqhatshwa, kazikhathaleli izimvu. **14**
Mina ngingumelusi olungileyo; ngiyazazi izimvu zami
njalo lezimvu zami ziyangazi **15** njengoba uBaba engazi
lami ngiyamazi, nginikela ukuphila kwami ezimvini zami.
16 Ngilazo ezinye izimvu ezingasizo zalumhlambi. Lazo
kumele ngizilethe. Lazo futhi zizalilalela ilizwi lami
ukuze kube lomhlambi owodwa lomelusi oyedwa. **17**
Isizatho sokuba uBaba angithande yikuthi ngiyayinikela
impilo yami, ngizaphinde ngiyithathe futhi. **18** Kakho
ongithathela yona kodwa ngiyinikela ngokufisa kwami.
Ngilalo ilungelo lokuyinikela lelungelo lokuphinde
ngiyithathe. Umlayo lo ngawamukela uvela kuBaba."
19 Amazwi aphinda enza amaJuda adabuka phakathi.
20 Amanengi kuwo athi, "Uledimoni, uyawumana
njalo uyahlanya. Limlalelelani?" **21** Kodwa amanye
athi, "La kayisiwo mazwi omuntu oledimoni. Idimoni
lingawavula njani amehlo esiphofu?" **22** Kwafika
uMkhosi Wokuzinikela eJerusalema. Kwakusebusika, **23**
uJesu esemagumeni ethempeli ezihambela eKhulusini
likaSolomoni. **24** AmaJuda ayembuthanele athi kuye,
"Kuzaze kube nini ulokhu usitshiya silengile na? Nxa
unguye uKhristu, sitshele kuhle." **25** UJesu waphendula
wathi, "Ngalitshela kodwa kalikholwa. Imimangaliso
engiyenzayo ngebizo likaBaba iyangifakazela, **26** kodwa
kalikholwa ngoba kalisizo zimvu zami. **27** Ezami izimvu

ziyalilalela ilizwi lami; ngiyazazi lazo ziyangilandela. **28**
Ngizipha ukuphila okungapheliyo, kazisoze zabhubha;
kakho ongazihlwitha esandleni sikaBaba. **(aiōn g165, aiōnios**
g166) **29** UBaba wami yena ongiphe zona mkhulu kulakho
konke, kakho ongazihlwitha esandleni sikaBaba **30** Mina
loBaba simunye." **31** Aphinda njalo amaJuda adobha
amatshe ukuba amkhande, **32** kodwa uJesu wathi kuwo,
"Ngilitshengisile imimangaliso emikhulu eminengi evela
kuBaba. Yiwuphi phakathi kwayo elingikhandela wona
ngamatshe?" **33** "Kasikukhandeli misebenzi emihle
oyenzileyo kodwa sikukhandela ukuhlambaza, ngoba
wena, umuntu nje, uzenza uNkulunkulu." **34** UJesu
waphendula wathi, "Kakulotshwanga yini eMthethweni
wenu ukuthi, 'Ngitshilo ukuthi "lingonkulunkulu?"' **35**
Nxa wababiza ngokuthi 'ngonkulunkulu,' bona labo
ilizwi elafika kubo, njalo uMbhalo kawephulwa **36** pho-
ke kungathiwani kulowo uBaba amkhethileyo ukuba
ngowakhe wamthumela emhlabeni na? Kungani pho
lingibeka icala lokuhlambaza ngoba ngithe ngiyiNdodana
kaNkulunkulu? **37** Lingangikholwa ngaphandle kokuba
ngenze okwenziwa nguBaba. **38** Kodwa nxa ngikwenza,
lanxa lingangikholwa, kholwani ubufakazi bemimangaliso
ukuze lifunde njalo lizwisise ukuthi uBaba ukimi, lami
ngikuBaba." **39** Baphinda njalo bazama ukumbamba
kodwa waphunyuka. **40** UJesu wabuyela ngaphetsheya
kweJodani kuleyondawo lapho uJohane ayebhaphathizela
khona ensukwini ezedlulayo. Wahlala khona, **41** abantu
abanengi beza kuye. Bathi, "Lanxa uJohane engazange
enze umangaliso, kodwa konke lokho uJohane akutshoyo

ngomuntu lo kwakuliqiniso.” 42 Kuleyondawo abanengi
bakholwa kuJesu.

11 Kwakulendoda eyayithiwa nguLazaro eyayigula.
YayingeyaseBhethani, umuzi okwakuhlala khona uMariya
lodadewabo uMatha. 2 (UMariya lo olomnewabo uLazaro
owayephethwe ngumkhuhlane nguye owathela amakha
ezinyaweni zeNkosi wazesula ngenwele zakhe.) 3
Ngakho odadewabo laba bathumela ilizwi kuJesu bathi,
“Nkosi, lowo omthandayo uyagula.” 4 UJesu esekuzwile
lokhu wathi, “Ukugula lokhu kakuzukucina ngokufa.
Kodwa kungokodumo lukaNkulunkulu ukuze iNdodana
kaNkulunkulu idunyiswe ngakho.” 5 UJesu wayemthanda
uMatha lodadewabo kanye loLazaro. 6 Kodwa loba
esezwile ukuthi uLazaro wayegula wazihlalela khona
lapho ayekhona okwezinye insuku ezimbili. 7 Wasesithi
kubafundi bakhe, “Kasibuyeleni eJudiya.” 8 Bathi, “Oh,
Rabi, muvana nje amaJuda ake azama ukukukhanda
ngamatshe kodwa wena usubuyela khona futhi?” 9
UJesu waphendula wathi, “Kakusikho yini ukuthi
kulamahola alitshumi lambili okukhanyisa kwelanga
na? Umuntu ohamba emini kayikukhubeka ngoba
ebona ngokukhanya kwalapha emhlabeni. 10 Ukhubeka
nxa ehamba ebusuku ngoba kalakho ukukhanya.” 11
Esekutshilo lokhu wasebatshela wathi, “Umngane wethu
uLazaro uselele kodwa ngiya khonale ukuyamvusa.” 12
Abafundi bakhe baphendula bathi, “Nkosi, nxa kuvuma
ukuthi alale, uzabangcono.” 13 UJesu wayekhuluma
ngokufa kwakhe kodwa abafundi bakhe babesithi kumbe
utsho ukulala okujayelekileyo. 14 Wasebatshela ephumela

egcekeni wathi, “ULazaro usefile, **15** kodwa ukuze lina
likholwe, ngiyathaba ukuthi bengingekho lapho. Kodwa
kasiyeni khona.” **16** UThomasi (othiwa nguDidimasi)
wathi kwabanye abafundi, “Lathi kasihambeni ukuze
siyekufa laye.” **17** Ekufikeni kwakhe uJesu uLazaro
wayesehlale ethuneni okwensuku ezine. **18** EBhethani
kwakungaphansi kwamakhilomitha amathathu usuka
eJerusalema, **19** yikho amaJuda amanengi ayebuyile
ukuzakhalela uMatha loMariya ngokulahlekelwa kwabo
ngumnewabo. **20** Kwathi uMatha esizwa ukuthi uJesu
wayesiza, waphuma wamhlangabeza kodwa uMariya
wasala ngekhaya. **21** UMatha wathi kuJesu, “Nkosi,
aluba ubukhonapha ngabe umnewethu kafanga. **22**
Kodwa ngiyazi ukuthi lamanje uNkulunkulu uzakunika
loba yini oyicelayo.” **23** UJesu wathi kuye, “Umfowenu
uzavuka njalo.” **24** UMatha waphendula wathi, “Ngiyazi
ukuthi uzavuka futhi ekuvukeni kwabafileyo ngosuku
lokucina.” **25** UJesu wathi kuye, “Mina ngiyikuvuka
kwabafileyo lokuphila. Lowo okholwa kimi uzaphila
loba engafa; **26** njalo lowo ophilayo ekholwa kimi
kasoze afa lanini. Uyakukholwa lokhu na?” **(aiōn g165)** **27**
Waphendula wathi, “Yebo Nkosi, ngiyakholwa ukuthi
unguye uKhristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, ozabuya
emhlabeni.” **28** Esekutshilo lokho wabuyela ngekhaya
wabizela udadewabo uMariya eceleni wathi, “UMfundisi
usekhona, uyakucela.” **29** UMariya wathi ekuzwa lokhu
wasuka masinyane waya kuJesu. **30** UJesu wayelokhu
engakangeni phakathi komuzi elokhu elapho ayehlangane
khona loMatha. **31** Kwathi amaJuda ayeloMariya endlini

emduduza esebonile ukuthi wasukuma masinyane
njani ephuma, amlandela ecabanga ukuthi mhlawumbe
wayesiya ethuneni ukuyakhalela khona. 32 UMariya
wonela ukufika lapho uJesu ayekhona, wambona,
wazilahla phansi ezinyaweni zakhe wathi, “Nkosi,
kube ubukhona lapha, umnewethu ngabe kafanga.”
33 UJesu embona ekhala kanye lamaJuda ayemlandele
wadabuka kakhulu emoyeni, wakhathazeka. 34 Wabuza
wathi, “Limbeke ngaphi na?” Baphendula bathi, “Woza
uzobona Nkosi.” 35 UJesu wakhala. 36 AmaJuda asesithi,
“Liyabona ukuthi wayemthanda njani!” 37 Kodwa
amanye awo athi, “Kanti yena lo owavula amehlo endoda
eyayiyisiphofu wehlulekile ukwenza ukuthi umuntu
lo angafi na?” 38 UJesu waphinda njalo wadabuka,
wasondela ethuneni. Ithuna lalilubhalu, kulelitshe
elalivale intuba. 39 Wathi, “Lisuseni ilitshe.” UMatha,
udadewabo wendoda efileyo wathi, “Nkosi, khathesi
sekulephunga elibi ngoba selensuku ezine simbekile.” 40
UJesu wasesithi, “Kangikutshelanga ukuthi nxa ukholwa
uzabona inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu na?” 41 Ngakho
balisusa ilitshe. UJesu wasekhangela phezulu wathi, “Baba
ngiyakubonga ukuthi ungizwile. 42 Mina bengisazi ukuthi
uhlala ungizwa, kodwa ngikutshela lokhu ngisenzela
abantu abemi lapha ukuze bakholwe ukuthi ungithumile.”
43 Esekutshilo lokhu uJesu wamemeza ngelizwi elikhulu
wathi, “Lazaro, phuma!” 44 Umuyi waphuma, izandla
lenyawo zakhe zithandelwe ngamaqhele elineni, kulelinye
ilembu elalembese ubuso bakhe. UJesu wathi kubo,
“Khuphani izivunulo zokungcwaba limyekele ahambe.”

45 Ngakho amaJuda amanengi ayeze ukuzakhalela
uMariya esekubonile uJesu akwenzayo, amkholwa.
46 Kodwa amanye aya kubaFarisi bayabatshela lokho
okwakwenziwe nguJesu. **47** Abaphristi abakhulu labaFarisi
basebebiza umhlangano weSanihedrini. Babuzana bathi,
"Kanti sivele senzani? Nangu phela umuntu lo esenza
imimangaliso eminengi. **48** Singamyekela aqhubeke
ngalindlela, wonke umuntu uzakholwa kuye njalo
amaRoma azakuza athathe indawo yethu lesizwe sethu."
49 Kwasekusithi omunye wabo owayethiwa nguKhayifasi,
owayengumphristi omkhulu ngalowomnyaka, wakhuluma
wathi, "Kalazi lutho! **50** Kalikuboni lina ukuthi
kungcono ukuba umuntu oyedwa afele abantu kulokuthi
kubhubhe isizwe sonke." **51** Lokhu kazikhulumelanga
yena ngokwakhe, kodwa njengomphristi omkhulu
kwabanye ngalowomnyaka waphrofitha ukuthi uJesu
wayezafela isizwe samaJuda, **52** kungasisizwe leso sodwa,
kodwa labantwana bakaNkulunkulu abahlakazekileyo
ukuze balethwe ndawonye, benziwe babemunye. **53**
Kusukela ngalesosikhathi bakha amacebo okumbulala.
54 Ngakho uJesu wayengasahambahambi obala
phakathi kwamaJuda. Wasuka lapho waya emangweni
owawuseduze kwenkangala, emzini owawuthiwa yi-
Efrayimu, lapho ahlala khona labafundi bakhe. **55** Kwathi
sekuzakuba yisikhathi sePhasika lamaJuda, abanengi
baqubuka elizweni baya eJerusalema ukuyahlanjululwa
ngokomkhuba kungakabi yiPhasika. **56** Babelokhu
bethalaza befuna uJesu, kwathi bemi egumeni lethempeli
babuzana bathi, "Licabangani? Ukuthi angaphutha yini

emkhosini?” 57 Kodwa abaphristi abakhulu labaFarisi
basebelayele ukuthi nxa ekhona owayekwazi ukuthi
uJesu wayengaphi, ahle abike ukuze bambophe.

12 Kwasekusele insuku eziyisithupha ukuthi kufike
iPhasika, uJesu waya eBhethani, lapho okwakuhlala
khona uLazaro owayevuswe kwabafileyo nguJesu. 2
Kwaphekwa ukudla kwakusihlwa kuhlonitshwa yena
uJesu. UMatha nguye owayedidizela, uLazaro ehlezi
labanye etafuleni loJesu. 3 UMariya wasethatha
amafutha enadi acengekileyo njalo adulayo kakhulu,
ayengaba yingxenye yelitha, wawathela ezinyaweni
zikaJesu wasezesula ngenwele zakhe. Indlu yagcwala
ngephunga elimnandi lamakha lawo. 4 Kodwa omunye
wabafundi bakhe, uJudasi Iskariyothi owayezamnikela
wasola wathi, 5 “Kungani amakha la engathengiswanga
imali yaphiwa abampofu? Intengo yawo ibinganela
umholo womnyaka wonke.” 6 Kakutshongo lokhu
ngoba ebanakekela abampofu, kodwa ngoba elisela;
njengomgcinisikhwama wayandise ukuzisiza ngalokho
okwakufakwa phakathi kwaso. 7 UJesu waphendula wathi,
“Myekele. Kwakuqondwe ukuthi amakha la awabekele
usuku lokungcwatshwa kwami. 8 Lizahlala lilabo
abampofu phakathi kwenu kodwa mina kaliyikuhlala
lilami.” 9 Ngalesosikhathi ixuku elikhulu lamaJuda lezwa
ukuthi uJesu wayelapho, leza lingalandanga yena kuphela
kodwa lokuthi libone uLazaro ayemvuse kwabafileyo.
10 Ngakho abaphristi abakhulu benza amacebo okuba
bambulale laye uLazaro, 11 ngoba ngenxa yakhe amaJuda
amanengi ayesiya kuJesu ebeka ukholo lwawo kuye. 12

Ngosuku olulandelayo ixuku elikhulu elalize emkhosini
lezwa ukuthi uJesu wayesendleleni esiza eJerusalema. **13**
Lathatha amagatsha elala laphuma ukuyamhlangabeza,
limemeza lisithi, "Hosana!" "Ubusisiwe lowo obuya
ngebizo likaThixo!" "Ubusisiwe oyiNkosi ka-Israyeli!" **14**
UJesu wathola inkonyane kababhemi wayigada njengoba
kulotshiwe ukuthi: **15** "Ungesabi, Oh Ndodakazi yeZiyoni;
khangela, inkosi yakho iyeza, ihlezi phezu kwenkonyane
kababhemi." **16** Kuqala abafundi bakhe kabakuzwisisanga
konke lokhu. Kwaze kwaba ngemva kokuba uJesu
esekhazimulisiwe lapho abananzelela khona ukuba izinto
lezi zazilotshwe ngaye lokuthi babezenzile kuye lezozinto.
17 Ngalesosikhathi ixuku elalilaye mhla ebiza uLazaro
ethuneni wabuye wamvusa ekufeni laqhubeka lilifakaza
ilizwi. **18** Abantu abanengi bahamba ukuyamhlangabeza
ngoba basebezwile ukuthi wayewenzile umangaliso lo.
19 AbaFarisi bakhulumisana besithi, "Liyabona, into
le izasitshiya esikhaleni. Khangelani ukuthi umhlaba
wonke usuthe zalezale kuye!" **20** Kwakukhona amaGrikhi
phakathi kwalabo abayakhonza emkhosini. **21** Beza
kuFiliphu owayevela eBhethisayida eGalile lesicelo esithi,
"Nkosi, sifuna ukubona uJesu." **22** UFiliphu wayatshela
u-Andreya; u-Andreya loFiliphu basebemtshela uJesu.
23 UJesu waphendula wathi, "Sesifikile isikhathi sokuba
iNdodana yoMuntu ikhazimuliswe. **24** Ngilitshela
iqiniso ukuthi ngaphandle kokuthi uhlamvu lwengqoloyi
luwele emhlabathini lufe, lusala lulokhu luluhlamvu
olulodwa. Kodwa lungaze lufe luthela inhlamvu
ezinengi. **25** Umuntu othanda impilo yakhe izamlahlekela

ikanti umuntu ozonda impilo yakhe kulo umhlaba
uzayilondolozela ingunaphakade. (aiōnios g166) 26 Lowo
ongikhonzayo kumele angilandele, lalapho engikhona
lesikhonzi sami sikhona. UBaba uzamdumisa lowo
ongikhonzayo. 27 Khathesi inhliziyo yami ikhathazekile.
Kambe ngingatsho na ngithi, 'Baba, ngihlenga singafiki
lesosikhathi'? Hatshi, kwakungenxa yalesisizatho ukuze
ngingene kulesisikhathi. 28 Baba, khazimulisa ibizo
lakho!" Kwasekufika ilizwi livela ezulwini lisithi,
"Sengilikhazimulisile, ngizaphinda ngilikhazimulise."
29 Ixuku labantu elalilapho elalizwayo ilizwi lathi kube
lomdumo wezulu; abanye bathi ingilosi yayikhulume laye.
30 UJesu wathi, "Ilizwi leli belingelokusiza lina, hayi mina.
31 Manje sekuyisikhathi sokwahlulela kulo umhlaba; manje
inkosi yalo umhlaba isizaxotshwa. 32 Kodwa mina nxa
sengiphakanyisiwe ngisuswa emhlabeni, ngizabadonsela
kimi bonke abantu." 33 Wakutsho lokhu eveza ukuthi
wayezakufa ukufa okunjani. 34 Ixuku labhoboka lathi,
"Sezwa eMthethweni ukuthi uKhristu uzahlala kokuphela,
pho ukutsho kanjani ukuthi, 'INdodana yoMuntu imele
iphakanyiswe na'? Ingubani yona 'iNdodana yoMuntu'
le?" (aiōn g165) 35 UJesu wabatshela wathi, "Lizakuba
lakho ukukhanya okwesikhatshana esithile. Hambani
liseselakho ukukhanya, ubumnyama bungakaligubuzeli.
Umuntu ophumputha emnyameni kakwazi lapho aya
khona. 36 Bekani ithemba lenu ekukhanyeni liseselakho
ukuze libe ngamadodana okukhanya." Wathi eseqedile
ukukhuluma uJesu wasuka kubo wayazifihla. 37 Lanxa
uJesu wayeseyenze yonke imimangaliso le emehlweni abo

babelokhu bengakholwa kuye. **38** Lokhu kwakugcwalisa
ilizwi lika-Isaya umphrofethi elithi: “Nkosi, ngubani
olikholiweyo ilizwi lethu na, njalo amandla eNkosi
ambulelwe ubani na?” **39** Ngalesisizatho babengeke
bakholwa ngoba u-Isaya uyatsho komunye umbhalo
ukuthi: **40** “Uwafiphazile amehlo abo wathundubeza
inhliziyo zabo ukuze bangaboni ngamehlo abo njalo
bangezwisisi ngenhliziyo zabo, loba baphenduke, ukuze
ngibasilise.” **41** U-Isaya wakutsho lokhu ngoba wayibona
inkazimulo kaJesu njalo wayekhuluma ngaye. **42** Kodwa
loba kunjalo, abanengi labanye abakhokheli bakholwa
kuye. Kodwa ngenxa yabaFarisi kabalufakazanga ukholo
lwabo besesaba ukuthi bazaxotshwa esinagogweni;
43 ngoba babethanda ukubukwa ngabantu okwedlula
ukubukwa okuvela kuNkulunkulu. **44** UJesu wasememeza
wathi, “Nxa umuntu ekholwa kimi, kakholwa kimi
kuphela kodwa kuye lowo ongithumileyo. **45** Nxa
ekhangela mina ubona yena lowo ongithumileyo. **46**
Ngibuye emhlabeni ngiyikukhanya ukuze angabikhona
okholwa kimi ozahlala ebumnyameni. **47** Nxa umuntu
ewezwa amazwi ami kodwa angawagcini, angimahluleli
mina. Phela kangilandanga ukuzowahlulela umhlaba
kodwa ukuzowusindisa. **48** Ukhona umahluleli walowo
ongalayo, ongawemukeliyo amazwi ami; lawomazwi
engawakhulumayo uqobo azamlahla ngosuku lokucina. **49**
Ngoba kangizikhulumelanga ngokwentando yami kodwa
uBaba owangithumayo wangilaya ukuthi ngithini lokuthi
ngikutsho kanjani. **50** Ngiyazi ukuthi umlayo wakhe
uholela ekuphileni kwaphakade. Ngakho loba kuyini

engikutshoyo yikho lokho uBaba angitshele khona ukuthi
ngikutsho." (aiōnios g166)

13 Kwakuyisikhathi lapho uMkhosi wePhasika
ususondele. UJesu wayekwazi ukuthi isikhathi sokuthi
asuke kulumhlaba aye kuYise sasesisondele. Wayehlezi
ebathanda abakhe abasemhlabeni, lesi kwasekuyisikhathi
sokubatshengisa ukujula kothando lwakhe. **2** Kwathi
kudliwa ukudla kwakusihlwa, uSathane wayevele
esemtshutshisile uJudasi Iskariyothi, indodana kaSimoni,
ukuthi anikele uJesu. **3** UJesu wayekwazi ukuthi uYise
wayenikele zonke izinto emandleni akhe, lokuthi yena
wayevela kuNkulunkulu njalo wayebuyela kuNkulunkulu,
4 ngakho wasukuma ekudleni, wakhulula isembatho
saphezulu, wabophela ithawulo ekhalweni lwakhe. **5**
Ngemva kwalokho, wathela amanzi enditshini waseqalisa
ukugezisa inyawo zabafundi bakhe, wazesula ngethawulo
leyo ayezibophe ngayo. **6** Wafika kuSimoni Phethro owathi
kuye, "Nkosi, kambe wena nguwe ongagezisa inyawo zami
na?" **7** UJesu waphendula wathi, "Kawukuzwisisi lokhu
engikwenzayo khathesi kodwa uzakuzwisisa ngesikhathi
esizayo." **8** UPhethro wathi, "Hatshi, kawusoze lanini
ugezise inyawo zami." UJesu waphendula wathi, "Nxa
ngingakugezisi kawulabudlelwano lami." (aiōn g165) **9**
UPhethro waphendula wathi, "Nkosi, nxa kunjalo,
kakungabi zinyawo zami zodwa kodwa lezandla zami
kanye lekhanda lami!" **10** UJesu waphendula wathi, "Lowo
ogeze umzimba udinga ukugeza inyawo zakhe kuphela,
ngoba umzimba wakhe wonke uhlanzekile. Njalo lina
lihlanzekile loba nje kungayisini lonke elihlanzekileyo."

11 Ngoba wayemazi lowo owayezamnikela, yikho wathi
kakusibo bonke ababehlanzekile. **12** Eseqedile ukubagezisa
inyawo, wagqoka isembatho saphezulu wasebuyela
endaweni yakhe. Wababuza wathi, "Liyakuzwisisa na
esengilenzele khona? **13** Lingibiza lithi 'Mfundisi' lokuthi
'Nkosi,' lisitsho liqondile, ngoba ngiyikho lokho. **14**
Manje-ke njengoba mina, iNkosi yenu loMfundisi,
sengigezise inyawo zenu, lani kumele ligezisane
inyawo. **15** Sengilenzele isibonelo ukuthi lenze njengoba
ngilenzele mina. **16** Ngempela ngiqinisile ngithi kini
kakulanceku enkulu kulenkosi yayo, njalo isithunywa
kasisikhulu kulalowo osithumileyo. **17** Lingaze lizazi
lezizinto lizabusiswa nxa lizenza." **18** "Kangikhulumi
ngani lonke; ngiyabazi labo esengibakhethile. Kodwa
lokhu kuyikugcwalisa umbhalo othi: 'Lowo obesidla
lami isinkwa usengihlamukele.' **19** Ngilazisa khathesi
kungakenzakali, ukwenzela ukuthi lapho sekusenzakala,
likholwe ukuthi ngiNguye. **20** Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi
lowo owamukela loba ngubani engimthumayo wamukela
mina njalo lowo owamukela mina wamukela lowo
ongithumileyo." **21** UJesu esatsho lokhu wakhathazeka
kakhulu wafakaza wathi, "Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi
omunye wenu uzanginikela." **22** Abafundi bakhe
bakhangelana bedidekile ukuthi kambe angabe esitsho
wuphi kubo. **23** Omunye wabo owayethandwa nguJesu
wayeyeme etafuleni eduzane laye. **24** USimoni Phethro
wasemqhweba lowomfundi wathi kuye, "Mbuze
ukuthi utsho bani." **25** Waseseyama kuJesu wambuza
wathi, "Nkosi, ngubani?" **26** UJesu waphendula wathi,

“Kungulowo engizamupha ucezu lwesinkwa nxa
sengisitshebile emganwini.” Kwathi esesitshebile isinkwa
wasiqhubela uJudasi Iskariyothi, indodana kaSimoni. **27**
Wonela ukusithatha isinkwa uJudasi uSathane wasengena
kuye. UJesu wathi kuye, “Lokho osufuna ukukwenza,
kwenze masinyane.” **28** Kodwa kakho etafuleni
owazwisisayo ukuthi kungani uJesu watsho njalo kuye. **29**
Ngenxa yokuthi uJudasi nguye owayephatha imali, abanye
bacabanga ukuthi uJesu wayemtshela ukuthi athenge
lokho okwakuzafuneka emkhosini kumbe ukuthi anike
okuthile kwabampofu. **30** Wonela ukuthi athathe isinkwa
waphuma. Kwasekusebusuku. **31** Esehambile uJesu wathi,
“Khathesi iNdodana yoMuntu isikhazimulisiwe njalo
uNkulunkulu ukhazimulisiwe kuyo. **32** Nxa uNkulunkulu
ekhazimulisiwe kuyo, uNkulunkulu laye uzayikhazimulisa
iNdodana kuye njalo uzayikhazimulisa masinyane. **33**
Bantwabami, ngizakuba lani okwesikhatshana esincane.
Lizangidinga kodwa njengoba ngawatshela amaJuda,
lani sengilitshela khathesi ukuthi: Lapho engiyakhona,
alingeke lifike. **34** Ngilinika umlayo omutsha: Thandanani.
Kumele lithandane njengoba lami ngilithandile. **35**
Bonke abantu bazakwazi ukuthi lingabafundi bami
nxa lithandana.” **36** USimoni Phethro wambuza wathi,
“Nkosi, kanti uya ngaphi na?” UJesu waphendula wathi,
“Lapho engiyakhona ungazake ungilandele khathesi
kodwa uzangilandela ngesikhathi esizayo.” **37** Wabuza
uPhethro wathi, “Nkosi, kungani ngingahle ngikulandele
khathesi? Ngizanikela ukuphila kwami kuwe.” **38** UJesu
wasemphendula wathi, “Kambe uzinikele ukuphila

kwakho ngenxa yami? Ngiqinisile ngithi uzangiphika
kathathu iqhude lingakakhali!”

14 “Inhliziyo zenu kazingakhathazeki. Kholwani
kuNkulunkulu; likholwe lakimi. **2** Emzini kaBaba
kulezindlu ezinengi; aluba kwakungenjalo ngabe
ngalitshela. Ngiya khona ukuyalilungisela indawo. **3**
Njalo nxa sengiyile ukulilungisela indawo ngizabuya
ngizolithatha ukuthi libe lami, ukuze libe lami lapho
engikhona. **4** Liyayazi indlela eya lapho engiyakhona.” **5**
UThomasi wathi kuye, “Nkosi, kasikwazi lapho oya khona,
pho singayazi kanjani indlela na?” **6** UJesu waphendula
wathi, “Mina ngiyiyo indlela njalo ngiliqiniso lokuphila.
Kakho oza kuBaba ngaphandle kwami. **7** Aluba belingazi
ngempela, belizamazi loBaba. Kusukela khathesi, selimazi
njalo selimbonile.” **8** UFiliphu wathi, “Nkosi, sitshengise
uBaba ngoba yikho lokho okuzasanelisa.” **9** UJesu
waphendula wathi, “Lokhe ungangazi na Filiphu, emva
kwesikhathi eside kangaka ngilani? Lowo ongibonileyo
usembonile uBaba. Ungatsho kanjani ukuthi, ‘Sitshengise
uBaba’? **10** Kawukholwa yini ukuthi ngikuBaba lokuthi
uBaba ukimi? Amazwi engiwakhulumayo kini akusiwami.
Kodwa nguBaba ophila kimi owenzayo umsebenzi wakhe.
11 Kholwani kimi nxa ngisithi ngikuBaba loBaba ukimi;
loba ukukholwa ubufakazi bemimangaliso ngokwayo nje
zwi. **12** Ngiqinisile ukuthi lowo okholwa kimi uzakwenza
lokho ebengikwenza. Uzakwenza izinto ezinkulu kulalezi
ngoba ngiya kuBaba. **13** Njalo ngizakwenza noma
yini eliyicelayo ngebizo lami ukuze iNdodana ilethe
inkazimulo kuBaba. **14** Lingacela noma yini ngebizo

lami, ngizakwenza." **15** "Nxa lingithanda, gcinani imilayo
yami. **16** Ngizacela kuBaba ukuthi alinike omunye umeli
ukuthi alisize abe lani kuze kube laphakade, **(aiōn g165)**
17 uMoya weqiniso. Ilizwe ngeke limamukele ngoba
kalimboni njalo kalimazi. Kodwa lina liyamazi ngoba
uhlala lani njalo uzakuba lani. **18** Kangisoze ngilitshiye
lizintandane, ngizabuya kini. **19** Kakusekhatshana ukuthi
umhlaba ungabe usangibona njalo kodwa lina lizangibona.
Ngenxa yokuthi ngiyaphila, lani lizaphila futhi. **20**
Ngalolosuku lizakunanzelela ukuthi ngikuBaba, lina
likimi, lami ngikini. **21** Lowo olayo imilayo yami, ayigcine,
nguye ongithandayo. Lowo ongithandayo uzathandwa
nguBaba njalo lami ngizamthanda ngiziveze kuye." **22**
Ngakho uJudasi (hatshi uJudasi Iskariyothi) wathi, "Kodwa
Nkosi, kungani ujonge ukuziveza kithi, hatshi emhlabeni
na?" **23** UJesu waphendula wathi, "Lowo ongithandayo
uzalalela imfundiso yami. UBaba uzamthanda njalo
sizakuza kuye sakhe umuzi wethu kanye laye. **24** Lowo
ongangithandiyo kayikulalela imfundiso yami. Amazwi la
eliwezwayo kayisiwo wami, ngakaBaba ongithumileyo.
25 Konke lokhu ngikukhulume ngiseselani. **26** Kodwa
uMeli, uMoya ONgcwele, uBaba azamthumela ebizweni
lami, uzalifundisa zonke izinto njalo uzalikhumbuza
konke engikukhulume kini. **27** Ukuthula ngikutshiya
kini; ukuthula kwami ngilinika khona. Kangiliniki
njengokunika komhlaba. Lingakhathazeki ezinhliziyweni
zenu njalo lingesabi. **28** Langizwa ngisithi, 'Ngiyahamba
njalo ngizabuya kini.' Kube belingithanda, ngabe
liyathokoza ukuthi ngiya kuBaba, ngoba uBaba mkhulu

kulami. 29 Sengilitshelile manje kungakenzakali ukuze
kuthi nxa sekusenzakala likholwe. 30 Kangisayikukhuluma
okunengi kini ngoba inkosi yalo umhlaba isisiza.
Kayilamandla phezu kwami, 31 kodwa umhlaba umele
wazi ukuthi ngiyamthanda uBaba lokuthi ngenza khona
kanye uBaba angilaye khona. Wozani manje; kasisukeni
lapha."

15 "Mina ngilivini eliqotho, uBaba ungumlimi. 2
Zonke ingatsha ezingatheli izithelo uyaziquma, kuthi
zonke ingatsha ezithelayo uyazithena kuhle ukuze
zithele kakhulu. 3 Lina selihlambulukile ngenxa yelizwi
esengilikhulume kini. 4 Hlalani kimi, lami ngizahlala
kini. Kalukho ugatsha olungathela izithelo ngokwalo
kodwa kumele luhlale lusevinini. Lani lingeke lithele
izithelo ngaphandle kokuthi lihlale kimi. 5 Mina
ngilivini; lina lizingatsha. Nxa umuntu ehlala kimi lami
kuye, uzathela izithelo ezinengi; ngaphandle kwami
kakukho elingakwenza. 6 Nxa lingahlali kimi, lizabe
lifana logatsha olulahliweyo lwabuna; ingatsha ezinjalo
ziyathezwa, zibaswe besezisitsha. 7 Nxa lihlala kimi
lamazwi ami ehlala kini, celani loba yini eliyifunayo,
lizayiphiwa. 8 Lokhu kungokwenkazimulo kaBaba
ukuze lithele izithelo ezinengi, lizitshengisa ukuthi
lingabafundi bami. 9 Njengoba uBaba engithanda,
lami ngilithande ngendlela angithanda ngayo. Ngakho-
ke, hlalani ethandweni lwami. 10 Nxa ligcina imilayo
yami, lizahlala lisethandweni lwami, njengoba lami
ngilalele imilayo kaBaba ngihlala ngisethandweni lwakhe.
11 Ngilitshele lokhu ukuze ukuthokoza kwami kube

kini lokuthi ukuthokoza kwenu kuphelele. **12** Umlayo
wami yilo: Thandanani njengoba ngilithandile lani. **13**
Kakho olothando olukhulu kulonikela ukuphila kwakhe
ngenxa yabangane bakhe. **14** Lingabangane bami nxa
lisenza lokho engililaya khona. **15** Kangisalibizi ngokuthi
liyizinceku ngoba inceku kayiwazisisi umsebenzi wenkosi
yayo. Kodwa ngithe kini lingabangane ngoba konke
engakufunda kuBaba ngilazisile. **16** Kalingikhethanga,
kodwa yimi engalikhethayo, ngalibeka ukuze liyethela
izithelo, izithelo ezizahlala isikhathi eside ukuze kuthi
konke elikucela ngebizo lami uBaba alinike khona. **17**
Nanku umlayo wami: Thandanani." **18** "Nxa umhlaba
ulizonda, khumbulani ukuthi wangizonda kuqala. **19**
Ngabe belingabomhlaba, ubuzalithanda njengabantu
bawo. Njengoba kunje, kalisibo abomhlaba, kodwa
ngilikhethe lisemhlabeni. Yikho umhlaba ulizonda.
20 Khumbulani amazwi engawakhuluma kini ngisithi:
'Kakulanceku enkulu kuleNkosi yayo.'Nxa bangihlukuluza,
lani bazalihlukuluza. Nxa balalela imfundiso yami,
bazayilalela leyenu. **21** Bazaliphatha ngaleyondlela ngenxa
yebizo lami, ngoba kabamazi lowo ongithumileyo. **22**
Aluba bengingezanga ngakhuluma kubo bebengayikuba
lomlandu wesono. Kodwa manje kabaselaxolo ngesono
sabo. **23** Lowo ozonda mina uzonda loBaba. **24** Aluba
angenzanga umangaliso ongenziwanga ngomunye wabo
phakathi kwabo, babengayikuba lomlandu wesono. Kodwa
khathesi sebeyibonile imimangaliso le, kodwa baphinde
bangizonde mina kanye loBaba. **25** Kodwa lokhu kwenzeka
ukuze kugcwalise okulotshiweyo eMthethweni wabo

ukuthi: ‘Bangizonda kungelasizatho.’” **26** “Angaze afike
uMeli engizamthumela kini evela kuBaba, uMoya weqiniso
ophuma kuBaba, uzafakaza ngami; **27** lani kumele lifakaze,
ngoba laba lami kusukela ekuqaleni.”

16 “Ngilitshela konke lokhu ukuze ukholo lwenu
lunganyikinyeki. **2** Bazalixotsha esinagogweni; ngempela
siyeza isikhathi lapho abazalibulala khona bezitshela
ukuthi benzela uNkulunkulu into enhle. **3** Bazakwenza
lokhu ngoba kabamazanga uBaba loba mina. **4** Ngilitshela
lokhu ukuze kuthi isikhathi lesi sifika likhumbule
ukuthi ngalixwayisa ngaso. Kangilitshelanga lokhu
ekuqaleni ngoba ngangilani.” **5** “Kodwa khathesi
sengisiya kuye ongithumileyo. Kakho kini ongibuzayo
ukuthi, ‘Uya ngaphi na?’ **6** Kodwa ngenxa yokuba
sengizitshilo lezizinto, selihlulukelwe. **7** Ngilitshela iqiniso
ngithi: Kulungele lina ukuba ngihambe. Ngaphandle
kokuthi ngihambe, uMeli akayikuza kini; kodwa
nxa ngihamba, ngizamthuma kini. **8** Lapho efika
uzatshengisa umhlaba ukuthi ulahlekile ngesono,
ngokulunga langokwahlulelwa: **9** ngokwesono, ngoba
abantu kabakholwa kimi; **10** ngokulunga, ngoba ngiya
kuBaba, lapho elingasayi kungibona khona njalo;
11 langokwahlulelwa, ngoba umbusi walo umhlaba
usemiselwe ukulahlwa. **12** Kusasekunengi engingakutsho
kini, kodwa kungalisinda. **13** Kodwa yena uMoya
weqiniso nxa esefikile uzalikhokhelela kulolonke iqiniso.
Kazukuzikhulumela yena; uzakhuluma lokho akuzwayo
kuphela, njalo uzalitshela lokho okusazobuya. **14** Uzaletha
inkazimulo kini ngokuthatha kulokho okungokwami

akwenze kwazakale kini. **15** Konke okungokukaBaba
ngokwami. Yikho ngithe uMoya uzathatha kokungokwami
akwenze kwazakale kini." **16** UJesu waqhubeka esithi,
"Ngesikhatshana aliyi kungibona, kodwa ngemva
kwesikhatshana lizangibona." **17** Abanye babafundi
bakhe bakhulumisana bathi, "Utshoni ngokuthi, 'Ngemva
kwesikhatshana kalisayikungibona,' njalo athi, 'Kuthi
ngemva kwesikhatshana lizangibona njalo, Ngoba ngiya
kuBaba' na?" **18** Babelokhu bebuza besithi, "Utshoni nxa
esithi 'isikhatshana'? Kasikuzwisisi lokho akutshoyo."
19 UJesu wabona ukuthi babefuna ukumbuza ngalokhu,
wasesithi kubo, "Liyabuzana ukuthi bengisitshoni ngize
ngithi, 'Ngemva kwesikhatshana kalisayikungibona'? **20**
Ngilitshela iqiniso ukuthi lizakhala lilile kodwa umhlaba
wona uthokoza. Lizakuba losizi, kodwa usizi lwenu
luzakuba yintokozo. **21** Owesifazane nxa ebeletha uzwa
ubuhlungu ngoba isikhathi sakhe sesifikile; kodwa
nxa umntwana esezelwe uyabukhohlwa ubuhlungu
lobo ngenxa yentokozo yokuthi sekuzelwe umntwana
emhlabeni. **22** Kunjalo lakini: Manje yisikhathi senu
sosizi, kodwa ngizaphinda ngilibone beselithokoza,
njalo kakho ozaphinda alemuke intokozo yenu. **23**
Ngalolosuku kaliyi kungibuza lutho. Ngiqinisile ngithi
kini, uBaba wami uzalinika loba yini eliyicela ngebizo
lami. **24** Kuze kube manje kalikaceli lutho ngebizo lami.
Celani, lizakwamukeliswa, ukuze ukuthokoza kwenu
kuphelele. **25** Lanxa bengikhuluma ngemizekeliso, siyeza
isikhathi lapho ngingasayikukhuluma ngaleyondlela,
kodwa engizalitshela khona kamhlophe ngoBaba.

26 Ngalelolanga lizacela ngebizo lami. Kangitsho
ukuthi ngizalicelela kuBaba. 27 Hatshi, uBaba yena
ngokwakhe uyalithanda ngoba lingithandile, lakukholwa
ukuthi ngavela kuNkulunkulu. 28 Ngavela kuBaba
ngangena emhlabeni; okwamanje sengiwutshiya umhlaba
sengibuyela kuBaba." 29 Abafundi bakaJesu basebesithi,
"Khathesi usukhuluma kamhlophe ungasazekelisi. 30
Khathesi sesibona ukuthi uyazazi izinto zonke lokuthi
kakudingeki ukuthi ubuzwe imibuzo. Lokhu kwenza
ukuthi sikholwe ukuba wavela kuNkulunkulu." 31 UJesu
waphendula wathi, "Khathesi selikholwa na? 32 Kodwa
siyeza isikhathi, sesifikile, lapho elizachitheka khona,
ngulowo aye ngakibo. Lizangitshiya ngedwa lonke. Ikanti
kangingedwa ngoba uBaba ulami. 33 Ngilitshele izinto
lezi ukuze libe lokuthula kimi. Kulumhlaba lizahlupheka.
Kodwa wobani lesibindi! Sengiwunqobile umhlaba."

17 UJesu esekutshilo lokhu, wakhangela ezulwini
wakhuleka wathi: "Baba, isikhathi sesifikile. Khazimulisa
iNdodana yakho, ukuze iNdodana yakho ikukhazimulise.
2 Ngoba wayinika amandla phezu kwabantu bonke
ukuthi ibaphe ukuphila okungapheliyo kubo bonke labo
obanike yona. (aiōnios g166) 3 Manje-ke yilokhu ukuphila
okungapheliyo: ukuthi bakwazi wena, onguwe wedwa
uNkulunkulu weqiniso, loJesu Khristu omthumileyo.
(aiōnios g166) 4 Sengikulethele inkazimulo emhlabeni
ngokuphelelisa umsebenzi owanginika wona ukuthi
ngiwenze. 5 Manje, Baba, akungikhazimulise phambi
kwakho ngaleyonkazimulo esasilayo sobabili umhlaba
ungakabi khona." 6 "Ngikuvezile kulabo owangipha bona

emhlabeni. Babengabakho; wangipha bona njalo labo
balilalele ilizwi lakho. **7** Khathesi sebesazi ukuthi konke
lokho onginike khona kuvela kuwe. **8** Ngoba ngabanika
amazwi owanginika wona bawemukela. Bakwazi ngeqiniso
ukuthi ngavela kuwe njalo bakholwa ukuthi ungithumile.
9 Ngikhulekela bona. Kangikhulekeli umhlaba kodwa labo
onginike bona ngoba bangabakho. **10** Konke engilakho
ngokwakho, lakho konke olakho ngokwami. Lenkazimulo
isikimi ngabo. **11** Kangisayikuhlala emhlabeni kusukela
khathesi ngoba sengisiza kuwe, kodwa bona balokhu
besemhlabeni. Baba Ongcwele, bavikele ngamandla
ebizo lakho, ibizo owanginika lona ukuze babemunye
njengalokhu thina simunye. **12** Ngesikhathi ngiphakathi
kwabo ngabavikela, ngabagcina bephephile ngalelobizo
owanginika lona. Kakulahlekanga loyedwa ngaphandle
koyedwa owayefanele ukubhubha ukuze kugcwaliseke
uMbhalo. **13** Sengisiza kuwe manje, kodwa ngiyazitsho
lezizinto ngisesemhlabeni ukuze babe lentokozo yami
ngokugcweleyo ngaphakathi kwabo. **14** Ngibaphile
ilizwi lakho ngakho umhlaba usubazonda ngoba
bengaseyibo bomhlaba njengoba lami ngingasuye
womhlaba. **15** Umkhuleko wami kawusi wokuthi
ubasuse emhlabeni, kodwa ukuthi ubavikele komubi.
16 Kabasibo bomhlaba, njengoba lami ngingasiwawo.
17 Bangcwelise ngalo iqiniso; ilizwi lakho liliqiniso. **18**
Njengalokhu wangithuma emhlabeni, lami ngibathumile
emhlabeni. **19** Ngenxa yabo ngiyazingcwelisa ukuze
labo bangcweliswe ngobuqotho." **20** "Umkhuleko wami
kawusiwabo bodwa. Ngikhulekela njalo labo abazakholwa

kimi ngenxa yobufakazi babo, **21** ukuthi bonke babemunye
Baba njengoba wena ukimi lami ngikuwe. Sengathi
labo bangaba kithi ukuze umhlaba ukholwe ukuthi
ungithumile. **22** Ngibaphile inkazimulo owangipha yona
ukuze babemunye njengalokhu thina simunye: **23** mina
ngibe kubo lawe ukimi. Sengathi bangaba lokumanyana
okupheleleyo ukutshengisa umhlaba ukuthi ungithumile
njalo ubathandile njengalokhu ungithandile lami. **24**
Baba, ngifuna ukuthi labo ongiphe bona babe lami lapho
engikhona njalo bayibone inkazimulo yami, inkazimulo
onginike yona ngoba wangithanda umhlaba ungakadalwa.
25 Baba olungileyo, loba umhlaba ungakwazi, mina
ngiyakwazi, njalo bayakwazi ukuthi ungithumile. **26**
Ngikuvezile wena kubo njalo ngizaqhubeka ukwenza
ukuthi waziwe ukuze kuthi uthando olalo kimi lube
ngolwabo njalo lokuthi mina ngokwami ngibe kubo."

18 Wathi eseqedile ukukhuleka, uJesu wasuka kanye
labafundi bakhe bakhuphuka iSigodi seKhidroni.
Ngaphetsheya kwakulensimu yama-Oliva lapho angena
khona labafundi bakhe. **2** UJudasi owamnikelayo wayeyazi
leyondawo ngoba uJesu wayehlezi esiyahlangana khona
labafundi bakhe. **3** Ngakho uJudasi weza ensimini leyo,
ehola ixuku lamanxusa kanye lezinye izikhulu ezazivela
kubaphristi abakhulu labaFarisi. Babephethe izibane
lezikhali. **4** UJesu esazi konke okwakuzakwenzakala kuye
waya phambili wababuza wathi, "Lifuna bani na?" **5**
Baphendula bathi, "uJesu waseNazaretha." UJesu wathi,
"Nginguye." (UJudasi, umthengisi wayemi khonapho
labo.) **6** UJesu esethe, "Nginguye," batsheda bawela phansi.

7 Wababuza njalo wathi, “Lifuna bani na?” Bathi, “UJesu
waseNazaretha.” 8 UJesu waphendula wathi, “Ngilitshelile
ngathi nginguye. Nxa lidinga mina, yekelani amadoda
la azihambele.” 9 Lokhu kwenzakala ukuze amazwi
awakhulumayo athi: “Kangilahlekelwanga lamunye
walabo ongiphe bona agcwaliseke.” 10 Kwasekusithi
uSimoni Phethro owayelenkemba, wayikhokha wagalela
inceku yomphristi omkhulu, wayiquma indlebe yayo
yakwesokunene. (Ibizo lenceku leyo lalinguMalikhusi.) 11
UJesu wamkhalimela uPhethro wathi, “Beka khatshana
inkemba yakho! Ngingayinathi inkezo uBaba asengiphe
yona na?” 12 Kwasekusithi iqembu lamanxusa lomlawuli
walo kanye lezikhulu zamaJuda bambamba uJesu.
Bambopha, 13 bamusa ku-Anasi kuqala owayenguyisezala
kaKhayifasi owayengumphristi omkhulu ngalowomnyaka.
14 UKhayifasi nguye owayecebise amaJuda ukuthi
kwakuzaba kuhle ukuthi indoda eyodwa ifele abantu.
15 USimoni Phethro lomunye umfundi babemlandela
uJesu. Kwathi ngoba lowomfundi wayesaziwa ngumphristi
omkhulu wangena loJesu egumeni lomphristi omkhulu,
16 kodwa uPhethro yena walinda ngaphandle komnyango.
Lowomfundi owayesaziwa ngumphristi omkhulu wabuya
wakhuluma lentombazana eyayilindile khonapho,
wasengenisa uPhethro. 17 Intombazana eyayilinde
emnyango yambuza uPhethro yathi, “Konje wena lawe
ungomunye wabafundi bendoda le?” Waphendula wathi,
“Kangisuye.” 18 Kwakuqanda, ngakho izinceku lezikhulu
zazimi zisotha umlilo ezaziwubasile. UPhethro laye
wayemi lazo esotha umlilo. 19 Ngalesosikhathi umphristi

omkhulu wayebuzabuza uJesu mayelana labafundi
bakhe langemfundiso yakhe. **20** UJesu waphendula
wathi, “Ngikhulume obala kuwo umhlaba. Kokuphela
ngangifundisa emasinagogweni kumbe ethempelini lapho
amaJuda onke abuthana khona. Kangikhulumanga lutho
ensitha. **21** Libuzelani mina? Buzani labo abangizwayo.
Ngiqinisile bayakwazi engakukhulumayo.” **22** UJesu
esetshonjalo, omunye wezikhulu ezaziseduze kwakhe
wamhlankala ebusweni, wambuza wathi, “Yiyo indlela
yokuphendula umphristi omkhulu leyo na?” **23** UJesu
waphendula wathi, “Nxa ngikhulume okungafanelanga
kutsho. Kodwa nxa ngikhulume iqiniso, ungitshayelani
na?” **24** U-Anasi wasemedlulisela kuKhayifasi umphristi
omkhulu elokhu ebotshiwe. **25** USimoni Phethro
wayelokhu emi esotha umlilo, abanye bambuza bathi,
“Kakusiqiniso yini ukuthi ungomunye wabafundi bakhe
na?” Waphika wathi, “Kangisuye.” **26** Omunye wezinceku
zomphristi omkhulu, owayeyisihlobo sendoda eyaqunywa
indlebe nguPhethro yamqonda yathi, “Kangikubonanga
yini ulaye esivandeni sama-oliva na?” **27** UPhethro
waphika njalo, khonokho nje iqhude lakhala. **28** AmaJuda
asemthatha uJesu kuKhayifasi amusa esigodlweni sombusi
ongumRoma. Khonapho kwasekusempondozankomo
njalo ukuze angazingcolisi ngokwenkonzo yawo amaJuda
kawangenanga esigodlweni; ayefuna ukuthi akulungele
ukudla iPhasika. **29** Ngakho uPhilathu waphuma weza
kuwo wawabuza wathi, “Limbeka cala bani lumuntu
na?” **30** Aphendula athi, “Kube ubengesiso isikliwi
besingasoze simlethe kuwe.” **31** UPhilathu wathi,

“Mthatheni lina limahlulele ngokomthetho wenu.”
AmaJuda atshinga athi, “Phela thina kasilawo amandla
okuquma umuntu.” 32 Lokhu kwenzakala ukuze amazwi
uJesu ayewakhulumile ngendlela ayezakufa ngayo
agcwaliseke. 33 UPhilathu wasengena njalo esigodlweni,
wabiza uJesu wambuza wathi, “Wena uyinkosi yamaJuda
na?” 34 UJesu waphendula wathi, “Lowo ngumcabango
wakho yini kumbe kulabanye abake bakhuluma lawe
ngami?” 35 UPhilathu waphendula wathi, “Ucabanga
ukuthi ngingumJuda na? Ngabantu bakini labaphristi
abakhulu abakulethe lapha kimi. Kanti uvele woneni?” 36
UJesu wathi, “Umbuso wami kawusi walumhlaba. Aluba
kwakunjalo izinceku zami bezizakulwa ukwenqabela
ukuthi ngingabotshwa ngamaJuda. Kodwa hatshi, umbuso
wami uvela kwenye indawo.” 37 UPhilathu wathi, “Ngakho
uyinkosi phela?” UJesu waphendula wathi, “Uqondile
ukuthi ngiyinkosi. Ngeqiniso ngazalelwa lokho njalo
ngalanda khona emhlabeni, ukuzafakaza iqiniso. Bonke
abemi eqinisweni bayangilalela.” 38 UPhilathu wabuza
wathi, “Yiliphi iqiniso?” Esekutshilo lokhu waphinda
waphuma waya kumaJuda wathi, “Angifumani lutho
lokumbeka icala. 39 Kodwa kungumkhuba wenu ukuthi
ngilikhululele esinye isibotshwa ngesikhathi sePhasika.
Lifuna ukuthi ngilikhululele inkosi yamaJuda na?” 40
Amemeza athi, “Hatshi, hayi lo! Siphe uBharabhasi!”
UBharabhasi wayephatheke ekukhokheleni umvukela.

19 UPhilathu wasemthatha uJesu wathi katshaywe
ngemvubu. 2 Amabutho eluka umqhele wameva awubeka
ekhanda lakhe. Amgqokisa isigqoko esiyibubende 3 aya

kuye aphindaphinda ememeza esithi, “Bayethe! Nkosi
yamaJuda!” **4** UPhilathu waphinda waphuma wathi
kumaJuda, “Khangelani, sengimkhupha ngimlethe kini
ngilazisa ukuthi kangifumani sizatho sokumethesa icala.”
5 Kwathi uJesu ephuma egqoke umqhele wameva, egqoke
isigqoko esiyibubende, uPhilathu wathi kubo, “Iboneni-
ke, nansi indoda!” **6** Abaphristi abakhulu lezikhulu
zabo bonela ukumbona bamemeza bathi, “Mbethele!
Mbethele!” Kodwa uPhilathu waphendula wathi,
“Mthatheni limbethele lina. Mina, kangifumani sizatho
sokumethesa icala.” **7** AmaJuda aphikelela athi, “Thina
silomthetho, ngakho mayelana lalowomthetho kumele
afe ngoba uzithi uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu.” **8** UPhilathu
wathi ekuzwa lokhu wesaba kakhulu, **9** wasebuyela
esigodlweni. Wabuza uJesu wathi, “Ungowangaphi wena?”
Kodwa uJesu kamphendulanga. **10** UPhilathu wathi,
“Kawufuni kukhuluma lami? Awuboni yini ukuthi
mina ngilamandla okukukhulula lawokukubethela?” **11**
UJesu waphendula wathi, “Kawulawo amandla phezu
kwami ongawaphiwanga evela phezulu. Ngakho-ke,
lowo onginikele kuwe ulecala lesono esikhulu kakhulu.”
12 Kusukela lapho uPhilathu wazama ukukhulula
uJesu, kodwa amaJuda aqhubeka ememeza esithi,
“Nxa uyekela umuntu lo ahambe, kawulabungane
loKhesari. Lowo ozitshaya inkosi uphikisana loKhesari.”
13 UPhilathu esezwe lokhu, wamletha phandle uJesu,
yena wasehlala esihlalweni sakhe sokwahlulela endaweni
eyayithiwa yisiGcawu Esigandelwe Ngamatshe (okuthiwa
ngesiHebheru yiGabatha). **14** Kwakulusuku lokuLungisela

iViki yePhasika, ngehola lesithupha. UPhilathu wathi
kumaJuda, “Nansi inkosi yenu.” **15** Kodwa amemeza
athi, “Msuse! Msuse! Mbethele!” UPhilathu wabuza
wathi, “Ngibethele inkosi yenu na?” Abaphristi
abakhulu bamphendula bathi, “Kasilankosi ngaphandle
kukaKhesari.” **16** Ekucineni uPhilathu wamnikela kubo
ukuba abethelwe. Ngakho amabutho amthatha uJesu.
17 Wathwala isiphambano, wasuka waya endaweni
yoKhakhayi (okuthiwa ngesiHebheru yiGoligotha). **18**
Bambethela khona lapho kanye labanye ababili, ngapha
langapha kwakhe, uJesu waba phakathi. **19** UPhilathu
waloba umbhalo wananyathiselwa esiphambanweni.
Wawubhalwe ukuthi: UJesu waseNazaretha, iNkosi
yamaJuda. **20** AmaJuda amanengi awufunda umbhalo
lowo ngoba lapho uJesu ayebethelwe khona kwakuseduze
ledolobho, umbhalo lowo wawulotshwe ngesiHebheru,
ngesiLathini langesiGrikhi. **21** Abaphristi abakhulu
bamaJuda basola kuPhilathu bathi, “Ungalobi uthi
‘INkosi yamaJuda,’ kodwa umuntu lo wayezibiza
ngokuthi uyinkosi yamaJuda.” **22** UPhilathu waphendula
wathi, “Esengikulobile, sengikulobile.” **23** Kwathi
amabutho esembethele uJesu, athatha izigqoko zakhe
azabelana, zaba zingxenye ezine, zilingene ibutho
linye ngalinye, kwasala isigqoko sangaphansi. Sona
sasingelamthungo, silukwe sonke kusukela phezulu
kusiya phansi. **24** Bacebisana bathi, “Kasingasidabuli.
Kasikhetheni ngenkatho ukuthi sibe ngesikabani.”
Lokhu kwenzakala ukuze kugcwaliseke umbhalo owathi:
“Babelana izembatho zami benza inkatho ngezigqoko

zami.” Yikho lokhu amabutho akwenzayo. **25** Eduze
kwesiphambano sakhe uJesu kwakumi unina, udadewabo
kanina, uMariya umkaKlopasi loMariya Magadalini. **26**
UJesu wathi ebona unina lapho lomfundi ayemthanda
emi lapho eduze, wathi kunina, “Mama, nansi indodana
yakho,” **27** wathi kumfundi, “Nangu unyoko.” Kusukela
kulesosikhathi umfundi lowo wamthatha unina wamusa
ekhaya lakhe. **28** Ngemva kwalesosikhathi, uJesu esesazi
ukuthi konke kwasekuphelele njalo ukuze umbhalo
ugcwaliseke, wathi, “Ngomile.” **29** Kwakubekwe imbodlela
yewayini yeviniga khonapho, basebegxamuza kuyo
uzipho baluxhuma eluthini lwesihlahlakazana sehisophi,
baluphakamisela endebeni zikaJesu. **30** Esenathile wathi,
“Sekuphelile.” Esetshonjalo wagobisa ikhanda lakhe
wafa. **31** Lolo kwakulusuku lokuLungiselela, ngosuku
olulandelayo kwakuzakuba liSabatha eliqakathekileyo.
Ngenxa yokuthi amaJuda ayengafuni izidumbu zisale
eziphambanweni ngeSabatha, acela uPhilathu ukuthi
kwephulwe amalunga emilenze lezidumbu zethulwe.
32 Yikho amabutho eza ephula imilenze yendoda
yakuqala eyayibethelwe loJesu, aphinda lakweyinye.
33 Kodwa athi efika kuJesu ebona ukuthi wayevele
esefile, kawasazephulanga izitho zakhe. **34** Endaweni
yalokho elinye ibutho lamciba uJesu ngomkhonto
ohlangothini, kwantshaza igazi lamanzi. **35** Umuntu
owakubonayo usebulethile ubufakazi, njalo ubufakazi
bakhe buliqiniso. Uyazi ukuthi ukhuluma iqiniso njalo
ufakazela ukuthi lani libe lokukholwa. **36** Lezizinto
zenzakala ukuze kugcwaliseke umbhalo othi: “Kalikho

lalinye ithambo lakhe elizakwephulwa,” **37** lomunye
umbhalo uthi, “Bazakhangela kulowo abamgwazayo.”
38 Ngemva kwalokho, uJosefa wase-Arimathiya wacela
isidumbu sikaJesu kuPhilathu. UJosefa lo wayengumfundi
kaJesu kodwa wayekufihla ngoba wayesesaba amaJuda.
Eselemvumo kaPhilathu weza wasithatha isidumbu. **39**
Wayephathiswa nguNikhodimasi, indoda leyana eyayike
yeza kuJesu ebusuku. UNikhodimasi weza lamakha emure
lenhlaba engaba lesisindo samaphawundi angamatshumi
ayisikhombisa lanhlanu. **40** Bobabili bathatha isidumbu
sikaJesu basigcoba ngalawomakha njalo basigoqela
ngamaqhele elineni. Lokhu kwakungumkhuba wamaJuda
wokungcwaba. **41** Endaweni lapho uJesu abethelwa
khona kwakulesivande, esivandeni kulethuna elitsha
okwakungakaze kungcwatshwe muntu kulo. **42** Ngenxa
yokuthi kwakulusuku lokulungiselela lwamaJuda njalo
ngenxa yokuthi ithuna laliseduze, bamngcwaba khonapho
uJesu.

20 Ekuseni kakhulu ngosuku lokuqala lweviki, kulokhu
kusemnyama, uMariya Magadalini waya ethuneni
wafumana ukuthi ilitshe laselisusiwe emlonyeni wethuna.
2 Ngakho wafika egijima kuSimoni Phethro elomunye
umfundi, lowo uJesu ayemthanda, wathi, “Sebeyithethe
iNkosi ethuneni, kodwa kasazi ukuthi bayise ngaphi!” **3**
Yikho uPhethro lalowomfundi omunye baqonda ethuneni.
4 Bobabili babegijima, kodwa lowo omunye umfundi
wamtshiya uPhethro wayafika kuqala ethuneni. **5**
Wakhothama walunguza phakathi wabona amaqhele
elineni ekhonapho, kodwa kangenanga. **6** Khonokho

uSimoni Phethro owayengemuva kwakhe wafika wangena
ethuneni. Wawabona amaqhele elineni ethe qekele
khonapho, 7 kanye lelembu lokungcwaba elalithandele
ikhanda likaJesu. Ilembu lelo laseligoqiwe lodwa lingekho
kwawelineni. 8 Ekucineni lowo omunye umfundi
owayefike kuqala ethuneni laye wangena. Wabona,
wakholwa. 9 (Babelokhu bengezwisisi emibhalweni
ukuthi uJesu wayemele avuke kwabafileyo.) 10 Abafundi
basebebuyela emizini yabo. 11 Kodwa uMariya wasala
emi ngaphandle kwethuna ekhala. Wathi elokhu ekhala
wakhothama walunguza ethuneni 12 wabona izingilosi
ezimbili zigqoke okumhlophe zihlezi lapho isidumbu
sikaJesu sasikade sikhona, enye ngasemakhanda, enye
ngasezinyaweni. 13 Zambuza zathi, “Mama, ukhalelani
na?” Wathi, “Bayisusile iNkosi yami, kangazi ukuthi
bayibeke ngaphi.” 14 Wasephenduka wabona uJesu emi
khonapho, kodwa kananzelelanga ukuthi kwakunguJesu.
15 Wathi, “Mama, ukhalelani na? Ufuna ubani na?”
UMariya wayesithi kumbe ngumlimi, wasesithi, “Nkosi,
nxa kunguwe omthetheyo, ngitshela ukuthi umbeke
ngaphi ukuze ngiyemthatha.” 16 UJesu wathi, “Mariya.”
Waphendukela kuye wamemeza ngesiHebheru wathi,
“Rabhoni!” (okutsho ukuthi “Mfundisi”). 17 UJesu
wathi, “Ungangibambi, ngoba kangikabuyeli kuBaba.
Kodwa hamba kubafowethu ubatshele uthi, ‘Sengibuyela
kuBaba njalo uYihlo, kuNkulunkulu wami, uNkulunkulu
wenu.’” 18 UMariya Magadalini waya kubafundi elombiko
othi, “ngiyibonile iNkosi!” Njalo wabatshela ukuthi
wayekutshilo lokhu kuye. 19 Kusihlwa ngalolosuku

lokuqala lweviki, abafundi babendawonye behluthulele
iminyango ngoba besesaba amaJuda, uJesu wafika
wema phakathi kwabo wathi, “Ukuthula kakube kini!”
20 Esekutshilo lokhu wabatshengisa izandla zakhe
lohlangothi lwakhe. Abafundi bathaba kakhulu beyibona
iNkosi. **21** UJesu waphinda wathi, “Ukuthula kakube
kini! Njengoba uBaba engithumile, lami ngiyalithuma.”
22 Esitsho lokho wabaphefumulela wathi, “Yamukelani
uMoya oNgcwele. **23** Nxa lithethelela loba ngubani izono
zakhe, zizathethelelwa lezenu, kodwa nxa lingathetheleli
ezabanye kazisoze zithethelelwe lezenu.” **24** UThomasi
(othiwa nguDidimasi), omunye wabalitshumi lambili,
wayengekho kwabanye abafundi uJesu aze afike. **25** Kwathi
lapho abanye abafundi bemtshela bathi “sesiyibonile
iNkosi,” wathandabuza wathi, “Ngaphandle kokuthi
ngibone amanxeba ezipikili ezandleni zakhe ngibeke
umunwe wami emanxebeni ezipikili, ngifake isandla
sami ehlangothini lwakhe, kangisoze ngikholwe.” **26**
Sekudlule iviki abafundi bakhe babesendlini njalo,
loThomasi elabo. Njengoba iminyango yayihluthulelwe
uJesu wafika wema phakathi kwabo wathi, “Ukuthula
kakube kini!” **27** Wasesithi kuThomasi, “Faka umunwe
wakho lapha; bona izandla zami. Yelula isandla sakho
usibeke ehlangothini lwami. Yekela ukuthandabuza
ukholwe.” **28** UThomasi wathi kuye, “Nkosi yami,
Nkulunkulu wami!” **29** UJesu wasemtshela wathi,
“Usukholiwe ngoba usungibonile; babusisiwe labo
abathi bengabonanga, kodwa sebekholiwe.” **30** UJesu
wenza eminye imimangaliso eminengi abafundi bakhe

bekhangele, kodwa engabhalwanga kule incwadi. 31
Kodwa le ibhaliwe ukuze likholwe ukuthi uJesu
unguKhristu, iNdodana kaNkulunkulu, njalo ukuze kuthi
ngokukholwa libe lokuphila ngebizo lakhe.

21 Ngemva kwesikhathi uJesu waphinda waziveza
kubafundi bakhe oLwandle lwaseThibheriyasi.
Kwenzakala kanje: 2 USimoni Phethro, loThomasi
(othiwa nguDidimasi) loNathaneli waseKhana eseGalile,
lamadodana kaZebhediya labanye abafundi ababili
babendawonye. 3 USimoni Phethro wabatshela
wathi, "Ngisayagola inhlanzi" bona bathi, "Sizahamba
lawe." Ngakho baphuma bayangena esikepeni kodwa
kababambanga lutho ngalobobusuku. 4 Ekuseni kakhulu
uJesu wema ekhunjini kodwa abafundi kabananzelelanga
ukuthi kwakunguJesu. 5 Wabamemeza wathi, "Bangane,
lilokhu lingabambanga nhlanzi yini?" Baphendula
bathi, "Hatshi." 6 Wathi, "Phoselani umambule wenu
ngakwesokunene kwesikepe lizagola khona." Bathe
sebenze njalo behluleka ukudonsa umambule ngenxa
yobunengi benhlanzi. 7 Lowomfundi owayethandwa
nguJesu wathi kuPhethro, "YiNkosi!" USimoni Phethro
wonela ukuzwa esithi, "YiNkosi," wazembathisa
ngesigqoko sakhe sejazi (ngoba wayesikhulule) weqela
emanzini. 8 Abanye abafundi balandela ngesikepe bedonsa
umambule ugcwele inhlanzi ngoba babengakhatshana
lasokhunjini, kwakungaba yizinyathelo ezilikhulu. 9
Ekufikeni kwabo okhunjini babona umlilo wamalahle
uvutha kulenhlanzi phezulu kanye lesinkwa. 10 UJesu
wathi kubo, "Lethani ezinye inhlanzi elizibambileyo."

11 USimoni Phethro wagada esikepeni, wadonsela
umambule okhunjini. Wawugcwele inhlanzi ezinkulu,
zilikhulu lamatshumi amahlanu lantathu, kodwa loba
zinengi kangaka umambule kawudabukanga. **12** UJesu
wathi kubo, “Wozani lizokudla.” Kakho kubafundi
owaqunga isibindi sokumbuza ukuthi, “Ungubani wena?”
Bakwazi ukuthi yiNkosi. **13** UJesu weza, wathatha
isinkwa wabanika, wenza njalo langenhlanzi. **14** Lesi
kwasekuyisikhathi sesithathu uJesu ezibonakalisa
kubafundi bakhe ngemva kokuvuswa kwabafileyo. **15**
Sebeqedile ukudla, uJesu wathi kuSimoni Phethro,
“Simoni, ndodana kaJohane, ungithanda ngeqiniso na
okudlula laba abanye?” Wathi, “Yebo, Nkosi, uyakwazi
ukuthi ngiyakuthanda.” UJesu wathi, “Phana amawundlu
ami ukudla.” **16** UJesu waphinda wathi, “Simoni, ndodana
kaJohane, uyangithanda ngeqiniso na?” Waphendula
wathi, “Yebo, Nkosi, uyakwazi ukuthi ngiyakuthanda.”
UJesu wathi, “Gcina izimvu zami.” **17** Wasesithi kuye
okwesithathu, “Simoni, ndodana kaJohane, uyangithanda
na?” UPhethro wadabuka ngoba uJesu wambuza
okwesithathu wathi, “Uyangithanda na?” Wathi, “Nkosi,
uyazazi izinto zonke; uyakwazi ukuthi ngiyakuthanda.”
UJesu wathi, “Phana izimvu zami ukudla. **18** Ngikutshela
iqiniso ngithi, usesemutsha wawuzigqokisa, uziyele lapho
othanda khona; kodwa nxa usuluphele, uzakwelula
izandla zakho, ugqokiswe ngomunye, akuhole akuse lapho
ongafuni ukuya khona.” **19** UJesu wakutsho lokhu ebonisa
indlela yokufa uPhethro ayezadumisa uNkulunkulu
ngayo. Wasesithi kuye, “Ngilandela!” **20** UPhethro

wanyemukula wabona umfundi uJesu ayemthanda
ebalandela. (Nguye lowo oweyama kuJesu esidlweni,
owabuzayo wathi, “Nkosi, ngubani ozakuthengisa?”)
21 UPhethro wathi embona wathi, “Nkosi, kanti lo-
ke?” **22** UJesu waphendula wathi, “Nxa ngifuna ukuthi
asale ephila ngize ngibuye kulani lawe lokho? Wena
kumele ungilandele.” **23** Ngenxa yalokhu, kwaba
lehungahunga phakathi kwabazalwane lokuthi umfundi
lo wayengezukufa. Kodwa uJesu katshongo ukuthi
wayengezukufa; wathi nje kuphela, “Nxa ngifuna ukuthi
asale ephila ngize ngibuye, kulani lawe lokho?” **24** Lo
nguye umfundi ozifakazayo lezizinto, onguye owazibhala
phansi. Siyazi ukuthi ubufakazi bakhe buqotho. **25**
UJesu wenza ezinye izinto ezinengi njalo. Aluba zonke
zazingabhalwa phansi, ngibona ingathi lomhlaba wonke
wawuzaswela indawo yezincwadi ezazingabhalwa.

Imisebenzi

1 Encwadini yami yakuqala, Theyofelasi, ngalandisa
ngakho konke uJesu akwenzayo lakufundisayo **2** kwaze
kwafika usuku enyukiswa ngalo esiya ezulwini, esenike
izeluleko ngoMoya oNgcwele kubapostoli ayebakhethile.
3 Ngemva kokuhlupheka kwakhe, waziveza kubo,
wabapha iziqiniseko ezinengi njengobufakazi bokuthi
wayephila. Wabonakala kubo okwensuku ezingamatshumi
amane, ekhuluma ngombuso kaNkulunkulu. **4** Wathi
esidla labo ngelinye ilanga wabalaya wathi, "Lingasuki
eJerusalema, lilindele isipho esathenjiswa nguBaba,
elangizwa ngikhuluma ngaso. **5** Ngoba uJohane
wabhaphathiza ngamanzi, kodwa ngemva kwensuku
ezimbalwa lizabhaphathizwa ngoMoya oNgcwele." **6**
Basebesithi gwaqa ndawonye bambuza bathi, "Nkosi,
khathesi usuzabuyisela umbuso ko-Israyeli na?" **7**
Wathi kubo: "Kakusikho kwenu ukwazi izikhathi
loba insuku uBaba azimisileyo ngamandla akhe.
8 Kodwa lina lizakwamukela amandla nxa uMoya
oNgcwele esefikile kini, njalo lizakuba ngofakazi bami
eJerusalema lakulo lonke eleJudiya laseSamariya kanye
lasemikhawulweni yomhlaba." **9** Esekutshilo lokhu,
wenyukiswa phambi kwamehlo abo, iyezi lamfihla,
abazabe besambona. **10** Babejolozele esibhakabhakeni
ngesikhathi esenyuka, masinyazana nje kwema amadoda
amabili eduze kwabo egqoke okumhlophe. **11** Athi
kubo, "Madoda aseGalile, limeleni lapha lijolozele
esibhakabhakeni na? UJesu lo osethethwe kini wasiwa
ezulwini uzabuya ngayonale indlela elimbone esenyuka

ngayo esiya ezulwini.” **12** Basebebuyela eJerusalema
besuka eNtabeni yama-Oliva, okungumango ongaba
likhilomitha kusuka edolobheni. **13** Ekufikeni kwabo
bakhuphukela endlini ephezulu lapho ababehlala khona.
Ababelapho babebalisa: uPhethro, uJohane, uJakhobe lo-
Andreya; uFiliphu loThomasi; uBhatholomewu loMatewu;
uJakhobe indodana ka-Alifewu, uSimoni umZilothi,
loJudasi indodana kaJakhobe. **14** Bonke laba bahlangana
kokuphela bekhuleka, bendawonye labesifazane loMariya
unina kaJesu kanye labafowabo bakaJesu. **15** Ngalezonsuku
uPhethro wasukuma phakathi kwamakholwa (ixuku
elalingafika ikhulu elilamatshumi amabili) **16** wathi,
“Bazalwane, uMbhalo kwakumele ugcwaliseke, lokho
okwakhulunywa nguMoya oNgcwele endulo ngomlomo
kaDavida mayelana loJudasi owaba ngumkhokheli walabo
ababopha uJesu. **17** Wayengomunye wenani lethu njalo
waba lengxenye emsebenzini wethu wobuvangeli.” **18**
(Ngomvuzo awuzuzayo ngenxa yobubi bakhe, uJudasi
wathenga isiqinti; khonapho wawa ngekhanda, isidumbu
sakhe sadubuka, amathumbu akhe wonke agcwala
phansi. **19** Bonke eJerusalema bezwa ngalokho, yikho
babiza isiqinti leso ngolimi lwabo bathi yi-Akhelidama,
okutsho iSiqinti seGazi.) **20** UPhethro wathi, “Ngoba
kulotshiwe encwadini yamaHubo ukuthi: ‘Sengathi
indawo yakhe ingaba ngamanxiwa; kungabi lamuntu
ozahlala kuyo,’ njalo, ‘Kakube lomunye ozathatha
isikhundla sakhe sobukhokheli.’ **21** Ngakho kufanele ukuba
sikhethe omunye wamadoda abekade elathi isikhathi
sonke iNkosi uJesu isesephakathi kwethu, **22** kusukela

ekubhaphathizweni kwakhe nguJohane kuze kufike
esikhathini lapho uJesu athathwa khona kithi. Ukuze
omunye wabo laba abe ngufakazi kanye lathi ngokuvuka
kwakhe kwabafileyo." 23 Ngakho basebemisa amadoda
amabili, uJosefa owayethiwa nguBhasabhasi (esaziwa njalo
ngokuthi nguJustusi) loMathiyasi. 24 Basebekhuleka bathi,
"Nkosi, uyayazi inhliziyo yomuntu munye ngamunye.
Sitshengise ukuthi nguphi phakathi kwalaba ababili
omkhethileyo 25 ukuba athathe lesisikhundla sobupostoli,
uJudasi asitshiyayo esiya lapho ayefanele khona." 26
Basebesenza inkatho, yadla uMathiyasi, wasesengezwa
kubapostoli abalitshumi lanye.

2 Kwathi kufika usuku lwePhentekhosti, bonke
babendawonye. 2 Masinyane nje kwabakhona umsindo
onjengokuvunguza komoya wesiphepho wehla uvela
ezulwini, wagcwala indlu yonke ababehlezi kuyo. 3
Babona okwakungathi zinlimi ezingamalangabi omlilo
ezehlukana zahlala komunye lomunye wabo. 4
Bonke bagcwaliswa ngoMoya oNgcwele, basebeqalisa
ukukhuluma ezinye izindimi njengokwaneliswa kwabo
nguMoya. 5 Ngalesosikhathi kwakuhlala amaJuda
ayemesaba uNkulunkulu eJerusalema, evela kuyo yonke
imibuso yomhlaba. 6 Athi ngokuzwa umsindo lo,
kwabuthana ixuku labantu bemangele ngoba omunye
lomunye wabezwa bekhuluma ngolimi lwakhe. 7
Ngokumangala okukhulu babuza bathi, "Kanti bonke laba
abakhulumayo kabasimaGalile na? 8 Pho kungani omunye
lomunye wethu ebezwa bekhuluma ngolimi lwethu
na? 9 AmaPhathiya, amaMede, ama-Elamu; izakhamizi

zaseMesophothamiya, lezeJudiya leKhaphadokhiya,
lePhontusi le-Ezhiya, **10** leFirigiya lePhamfiliya, leGibhithe
lezingxenye zeLibhiya eduze leKhureni; izethekeli ezivela
eRoma **11** (amaJuda lamakholwa aphendukele enkolweni
yesiJuda); amaKhrethe lama-Arabhu, sibezwa befakaza
izimangaliso zikaNkulunkulu ngendimi zethu!" **12**
Babedidekile bengelankani, babuzana bathi, "Kutshoni
lokhu?" **13** Kodwa abanye benza inhlekisa ngabo
bathi, "Banathe iwayini enengi bedlulisa." **14** UPhethro
wasesukuma labalitshumi lanye, waphakamisa ilizwi
lakhe wakhuluma emphakathini wathi, "Bantu bakithi
elingamaJuda, lani lonke eliseJerusalema, kahleni
ngilichasisele lokhu; lalelisisani lokhu engikutshoyo. **15**
Amadoda la kawadakwanga njengokucabanga kwenu.
Kuseselihola lesificamunwemunye nje ekuseni! **16**
Hatshi, lokhu yikho okwakhulunywa ngumphrofethi
uJoweli ukuthi: **17** 'Ngezinsuku zokucina, uNkulunkulu
uthi, Ngizathululela uMoya wami kubo bonke
abantu. Amadodana lamadodakazi enu azaphrofitha,
izinsizwa zenu zizabona imibono, lamaxhegu enu
azaphupha amaphupho. **18** Lasezincekwini zami,
ezesilisa lezesifazane, ngizawuthulula uMoya wami
ngalezonsuku, njalo bazaphrofitha. **19** Ngizatshengisa
izimanga ezulwini phezulu, lezibonakaliso emhlabeni
phansi, igazi lomlilo lezikhatha zentuthu. **20** Ilanga
lizaphendulwa libe yibumnyama, lenyanga ibeligazi
phambi kokuba kufike usuku olukhulu lukaThixo,
olukhazimulayo. **21** Njalo wonke obiza ibizo likaThixo
uzasindiswa.' **22** Bantu bako-Israyeli, lalelani lokhu: UJesu

waseNazaretha wayeyindoda eyamiswa nguNkulunkulu
kini, ngezimangaliso lezibonakaliso uNkulunkulu
azenzayo phakathi kwenu ngaye, njengoba lina
ngokwenu lisazi. 23 Umuntu lo wanikelwa kini ngecebo
likaNkulunkulu ayelimisile langolwazi lokuzayo; njalo lina
lincediswa ngabantu ababi, lambulala ngokumbethela
esiphambanweni. 24 Kodwa uNkulunkulu wamvusa
kwabafileyo, wamkhulula ebuhlungwini bokufa ngoba
ukufa kwakungelamandla okumncindezela. 25 UDavida
wathi ngaye: 'Ngayibona iNkosi iphambi kwami
kokuphela. Njengoba isesandleni sami sokunene, angiyi
kunyikinywa. 26 Ngakho inhliziyo yami iyathaba lolimi
lwami luyathokoza; umzimba wami lawo uzahlala
ulethemba, 27 ngoba kawuzukungidela ukuba ngiye
endaweni yabafileyo, njalo kawusoze wekele ongcwele
wakho ukuthi abone ukubola. (Hadēs g86) 28 Ungazisile
izindlela zempilo; uzangigcwalisa ngentokozo phambi
kwakho.' 29 Bazalwane, ngilitshela ngilesibindi ukuthi
ukhokho uDavida wafa wangcwatshwa, njalo ithuna
lakhe likhona khonapha kuze kube lamuhla. 30
Kodwa wayengumphrofethi, ekwazi ukuthi uNkulunkulu
wayemthembisile ngesifungo ukuthi wayezabeka
omunye wesizukulwane sakhe esihlalweni sakhe
sobukhosi. 31 Ngoba ebona okwakuphambili, wakhuluma
ngokuvuka kukaKhristu kwabafileyo, ukuthi kazange
atshiywe endaweni yabafileyo njalo umzimba wakhe
kawukubonanga ukubola. (Hadēs g86) 32 UNkulunkulu
usemvusile uJesu lo waphila, thina sonke singofakazi
balokho. 33 Njengoba esekhutshulelwe ngakwesokunene

sikaNkulunkulu, usamukele kuYise uMoya oNgcwele
owathenjiswayo njalo usekuthulule lokho elikubonayo
lelikuzwayo khathesi. **34** Ngoba uDavida kenyukanga
ukuya ezulwini, kodwa wathi, 'INkosi yathi eNkosini yami:
"Hlala ngakwesokunene sami **35** ngize ngenze izitha zakho
zibe yisinyathelo senyawo zakho."' **36** Ngakho-ke, u-
Israyeli wonke kaqiniseke ngalokhu: uNkulunkulu usenze
uJesu lo elambethelayo waba yiNkosi loKhristu." **37** Abantu
bathi bekuzwa lokhu bathinteka kakhulu ezinhliziyweni,
bathi kuPhethro labanye abapostoli, "Bazalwane, senze
njani na?" **38** UPhethro waphendula wathi, "Phendukani
libhaphathizwe lonke, ebizweni likaJesu Khristu ukuze
lithethelelwe izono zenu. Njalo lizakwamukela isipho
soMoya oNgcwele. **39** Isithembiso ngesenu labantwabenu
labo bonke abakude, lesabo bonke iNkosi uNkulunkulu
wethu ezababiza." **40** Wabaxwayisa langamanye
amazwi amanengi; njalo wabancenga wathi, "Zisindiseni
kulesisizukulwane esonakeleyo." **41** Labo abalemukelayo
ilizwi lakhe babhaphathizwa, kwengezwa enanini labo
mhlalokho abangaba zinkulungwane ezintathu. **42**
Bayikhuthalela imfundiso yabapostoli kanye lokudlelana,
lokuhlephuna isinkwa lokukhuleka. **43** Wonke umuntu
wagcwala ukwesaba ngezimanga lezibonakaliso ezenziwa
ngabapostoli. **44** Wonke amakholwa ayendawonye,
ehlanganyela kukho konke. **45** Athengisa izinto zawo
lempahla zawo anika loba ngubani oswelayo. **46** Insuku
zonke aqhubeka ehlangana emagumeni ethempeli njalo
ehlephuna isinkwa emakhaya awo esidla ndawonye
ngezinhliziyo ezimhlophe lezithobekileyo, **47** edumisa

uNkulunkulu njalo ethakazelelwa ngabantu bonke.
Njalo iNkosi yengeza inani lawo insuku zonke ngalabo
abasebesindisiwe.

3 Ngelinye ilanga uPhethro loJohane babesiya
ethempelini ngesikhathi sokukhuleka, ngehola lesithathu
emini. **2** Indoda eyayigogekile kusukele ekuzalweni kwayo,
yayithwalwa isiwe esangweni lethempeli elalibizwa
ngokuthi liSango Elihle, lapho eyayibekwa khona nsuku
zonke ukuthi icele kulabo ababengena emagumeni
ethempeli. **3** Yathi ibona uPhethro loJohane bengena
yabacela imali. **4** UPhethro loJohane bayijolozela.
UPhethro wasesithi, "Sikhangela!" **5** Ngakho indoda
yabakhangela, ithembe ukuthi izazuza ulutho kubo. **6**
UPhethro wasesithi, "Isiliva kumbe igolide kangilakho,
kodwa engilakho ngiyakunika. Ebizweni likaJesu Khristu
waseNazaretha, sukuma uhambe." **7** Wambamba
ngesandla sokudla wamsukumisa, masinyane nje inyawo
lenqagala zakhe kwaqina. **8** Wathi lothu ngezinyawo
zakhe wahle wahamba. Wasehamba labo ethempelini,
ezihambela, eseqa njalo edumisa uNkulunkulu. **9** Kwathi
abantu bonke bembona ehamba edumisa uNkulunkulu, **10**
bamnanzelela ukuthi nguye owayehlala ecela esangweni
lethempeli lelo, bamangala baphela amandla ngalokho
okwakwenzakele kuye. **11** Isiceli sisathe sece kuPhethro
loJohane, bonke abantu bamangala beza kubo begijima
endaweni eyayithiwa liKhulusi likaSolomoni. **12** UPhethro
wathi ekubona lokhu wathi kubo, "Bantu bako-Israyeli,
kungani kulimangalisa lokhu na? Kungani lisijolozela
sengathi ngamandla ethu loba ukholo lwethu okwenze

umuntu lo wahamba na? **13** UNkulunkulu ka-Abhrahama,
lo-Isaka loJakhobe, uNkulunkulu wabokhokho bethu
useyikhazimulisile inceku yakhe uJesu. Lamnikela ukuba
abulawe, lamphika phambi kukaPhilathu, loba yena
wayesemise ukuthi amyekele ahambe. **14** Lamphika
oNgcwele njalo oLungileyo, lacela ukuthi likhululelwe
umbulali. **15** Lambulala umsunguli wokuphila, kodwa
uNkulunkulu wamvusa kwabafileyo. Singofakazi bakho
lokhu. **16** Ngokukholwa ebizweni likaJesu, indoda le
eliyibonayo, eliyaziyo, yenziwe yaqina. Kungenxa yebizo
likaJesu lokukholwa okuza ngaye okulethe ukusila
okupheleleyo kuyo njengoba lonke libona. **17** Manje-
ke bazalwane, ngiyazi ukuthi lakwenza ngokungazi,
njengoba labakhokheli benu labo babengazi. **18** Kodwa
yiyo indlela uNkulunkulu agcwalisa ngayo lokho
ayekutshilo ngaphambilini ngabo bonke abaphrofethi,
esithi uKhristu wakhe wayezahlupheka. **19** Ngakho
phendukani, libuyele kuNkulunkulu ukuze izono zenu
zesulwe, ukuze kufike izikhathi zokuhlambulula okuvela
eNkosini, **20** lokuthi ithumele uKhristu omiselwe lina,
yena uJesu. **21** Kumele ahlale ezulwini kuze kufike
isikhathi lapho uNkulunkulu azaqondisa konke ngaso,
njengokuthembisa kwakhe endulo ngabaphrofethi bakhe
abangcwele. **(aiōn g165)** **22** Ngoba uMosi wathi, 'INkosi
uNkulunkulu wenu uzalivusela umphrofethi phakathi
kwabafowenu njengami; libokulalela konke alitshela
khona. **23** Loba ngubani ongayikumlalela uzakususwa
ngokupheleleyo ebantwini bakibo.' **24** Ngempela, bonke
abaphrofethi kusukela kuSamuyeli, bonke abaphrofethi

baphrofitha ngazo insuku lezi. **25** Lina lizindlalifa zabo
abaphrofethi kanye lesivumelwano uNkulunkulu asenza
labokhokho benu. Wathi ku-Abhrahama, 'Bonke abantu
bomhlaba bazabusiswa ngesizukulwane sakho.' **26** Kuthe
uNkulunkulu eseyimisile inceku yakhe, wayithumela
kuqala kini ukuba ilibusise ngokuphendula omunye
lomunye wenu ezindleleni zenu zobubi."

4 Abaphristi lomlawuli wabalindi bethempeli kanye
lamaSadusi beza kuPhethro loJohane belokhu
besakhuluma labantu. **2** Bakhathazeka kakhulu ngoba
abapostoli babefundisa abantu betshumayela ukuthi
kuJesu kulokuvuka kwabafileyo. **3** Babamba uPhethro
loJohane, kwathi ngenxa yokuthi kwasekuntambama,
babafaka entolongweni kwaze kwaba kusasa. **4** Kodwa
abanengi abalizwayo ilizwi bakholwa, inani lamadoda
lakhula okungaba zinkulungwane ezinhlanu. **5** Ngosuku
olulandelayo ababusi, abadala, labafundisi bomthetho
babuthana eJerusalema. **6** U-Anasi umphristi omkhulu,
uKhayifasi, uJohane, u-Alekizanda labanye abendlu
yomphristi omkhulu. **7** Bathi uPhethro loJohane
balethwe, baqala ukubathonisa besithi, "Lokhu likwenze
ngamandla bani kumbe ngaliphi ibizo na?" **8** UPhethro
egcwele uMoya oNgcwele wathi kubo, "Babusi labadala
babantu! **9** Nxa sibekwa umlandu lamuhla ngesenzo
somusa owenzelwe indoda ebiyisigoga, besesibuzwa
ukuthi isiliswe njani, **10** yazini lokhu, lina kanye
labo bonke abantu bako-Israyeli; kungenxa yamandla
kaJesu Khristu waseNazaretha elambethelayo kodwa
uNkulunkulu wamvusa kwabafileyo, yiwo enza indoda

le ime phambi kwenu isilile ngokupheleleyo. **11** Yena
uyilo ‘ilitshe lina abakhi elalilahlayo, khathesi seliyilona
ilitshe lekhoneni.’ **12** Kakho omunye okulensindiso kuye;
phela kalikho elinye ibizo ngaphansi kwezulu elaphiwa
abantu ukuthi sisindiswe ngalo.” **13** Bathi ngokubona
isibindi sikaPhethro loJohane njalo benanzelela ukuthi
ngabantu makhaza, ababengafundanga, batsha amathe,
bakunanzelela ukuthi amadoda la ake aphila loJesu.
14 Kodwa njengoba babeyibona indoda eyayisilisiwe
imi khonapho labo, baswela ukuthi bangathini. **15**
Ngakho kwathiwa kabasuke emphakathini weSanihedrini,
umphakathi wasala uhlanganisa amakhanda. **16** Babuzana
bathi, “Kambe senzeni ngamadoda la? Bonke abahlala
eJerusalema bayakwazi ukuthi benze umangaliso
obabazekayo, lathi asingeke sikulandule lokho. **17** Kodwa
ukuze into le siyimise ukuthi ingasabalali phakathi
kwabantu, kasibaqonqoseleni ukuthi bangaphindi
bakhulume lakubani ngebizo leli.” **18** Basebebabiza
njalo, babalaya ukuthi bangaqali ukukhuluma loba
ukufundisa ngebizo likaJesu. **19** Kodwa uPhethro
loJohane baphendula bathi, “Yikuphi okuqondileyo
emehlweni kaNkulunkulu ukulalela lina kumbe
ukulalela uNkulunkulu? Kwahluleleni lokho. **20** Thina
ngokwethu asingeke siyekele ukukhuluma ngalokho
esikubonileyo lesikuzwileyo.” **21** Sebebaqonqosele
njalo babakhulula. Baswela ukuthi babengabajezisa
njani, ngoba abantu bonke babemdumisa uNkulunkulu
ngalokho okwakwenzakele. **22** Ngoba leyondoda
eyasiliswa ngesimanga yayileminyaka engamatshumi

amane ubudala. **23** Ekukhululweni kwabo uPhethro
loJohane babuyela ebantwini bakibo, bababikela konke
okwakukhulunywe kibo ngabaphristi abakhulu labadala.
24 Sebekuzwile lokhu, baphakamisa amazwi abo bonke
bakhuleka kuNkulunkulu. Bathi, "Thixo Nkosi, wena
wenza amazulu lomhlaba, lolwandle lakho konke
okukuwo. **25** Wena wakhuluma ngoMoya oNgcwele
ngomlomo wenceku yakho, ubaba wethu uDavida
wathi: 'Kungani izizwe zixokozela, labantu besakha
amacebo ngeze? **26** Amakhosi omhlaba ayahloma ajame
lababusi bahlangana ndawonye bemelana loThixo
lalowo Ogcotshiweyo wakhe.' **27** Ngempela uHerodi
loPhontiyasi Philathu bahlangana labeZizwe kanye
labantu bako-Israyeli baceba ngenceku yakho engcwele,
uJesu owamgcobayo. **28** Benza lokho okwakumiswe
ngaphambilini ngamandla akho layintando yakho ukuthi
kwakuzakwenzakala. **29** Ngakho, Nkosi, zwana ukusonga
kwabo, uphe izinceku zakho amandla ukuthi zilikhulume
ilizwi lakho ngesibindi esikhulu. **30** Yelula isandla sakho
ukusilisa lokwenza imimangaliso lezimanga ngebizo
lenceku yakho engcwele uJesu." **31** Sebekhulekile,
indawo ababekuyo yazamazama. Bonke bagcwaliswa
ngoMoya oNgcwele, balikhuluma ngesibindi ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu. **32** Wonke amakholwa ayenhliziyo nye
njalo engqondo nye. Kakho owathi okwakhe ngokwakhe
yedwa kodwa babelana konke ababelakho. **33** Abapostoli
baqhubeka ukufakaza ngamandla amakhulu ngokuvuka
kweNkosi uJesu kwabafileyo, bonke babusiseka kakhulu.
34 Kakho owayeswela phakathi kwabo. Kwakusithi

izikhathi ngezikhathi labo ababe leziqinti loba izindlu
bazithengise balethe imali abathengise ngayo 35
bayethule ebapostolini, yabelwe loba ngubani ngokuswela
kwakhe. 36 UJosefa, umLevi waseSiphrasi, abapostoli
ababembiza ngokuthi nguBhanabhasi (okutsho ukuthi,
iNdodana yeNkuthazo), 37 wathengisa isivande sakhe
waletha imali wayethula phambi kwabapostoli.

5 Indoda eyayithiwa ngu-Ananiya ilomkayo uSafira labo
bathengisa isiqinti sabo. 2 Wavumelana lomkakhe ukuthi
afihle enye imali ibe ngeyabo, kwathi enye wayethula
kubapostoli. 3 UPhethro wasesithi, "Ananiya, kungani
uSathane esegabhele inhliziyo yakho usuze uqamba
amanga kuMoya oNgcwele, wazigcinela ingxenye yemali
eliyizuzileyo ngesiqinti senu na? 4 Kanti besingesisenu
yini singakathengiswa? Njalo lapho sesithengisiwe, imali
ibingaqondananga lani na? Kuyini okubangele ukuthi
ucabange ukwenza into enje na? Kawuqambelanga muntu
lawo manga, kodwa uwaqambele uNkulunkulu." 5 U-
Ananiya wonela ukukuzwa lokhu, wawela phansi wafa.
Bonke abezwa ngalesisehlakalo bangenwa yikwesaba
okukhulu. 6 Kwasekungena amajaha agoqela isidumbu
sakhe amthwalela phandle, ayamngcwaba. 7 Ngemva
kwamahola amathathu umkakhe laye wangena engazi
okwasekwenzakele. 8 UPhethro wambuza wathi, "Ake
ungitshele, yiyo yini le intengo eliyizuzileyo wena lo-
Ananiya esiqintini senu?" Wathi, "Yebo, yiyo intengo
yaso." 9 UPhethro wathi kuye, "Kungani livumelane
ukulinga uMoya weNkosi na? Lalela! Yizisinde zamadoda
asengcwabe umkakho esezisemnyango, bazakuthwala

lawe futhi.” **10** Khonokho wasakazeka phansi eduze
kukaPhethro, wafa. Asengena amajaha yena esefile,
amthwala aphuma laye ayamngcwaba malungana
lomkakhe. **11** Ibandla lonke lafikelwa yikwesaba
okukhulu kanye labo bonke abazizwayo lezizehlakalo.
12 Abapostoli benza imimangaliso lezimanga ezinengi
ebantwini. Amakholwa wonke ayevame ukuhlangana
ndawonye eKhulusini likaSolomoni. **13** Kakho omunye
owaqunga isibindi wahlangana labo, lanxa kunjalo
babalodumo ebantwini. **14** Lanxa kunjalo, amadoda
labafazi abanengi bakholwa eNkosini, bengezelela
ubunengi babo. **15** Kwathi ngenxa yalokho, abantu baletha
abagulayo ezitaladini, babalalisa emibhedeni lemacansini
ukuze isithunzi sikaPhethro sisithe abanye babo lapho
esedlula kuphela nje. **16** Amaxuku abantu abuthana
eqhamuka emizini eyayiseduze kweJerusalema, eletha
abagulayo lalabo ababehlukuluzwa yimimoya emibi,
bonke basiliswa. **17** Kwasekusithi umphristi omkhulu
kanye leqembu lakhe elalingelexuku labaSadusi bangenwa
ngumhawu. **18** Bababopha abapostoli babaphosela
entolongweni yomuntu wonke. **19** Kodwa ebusuku ingilosi
yeNkosi yavula iminyango yentolongo yabakhupha.
20 Yathi, “Hambani liyekuma emagumeni ethempeli,
litshele abantu lonke ilizwi lempilo entsha.” **21**
Kwathi emadabukakusa bahle bangena emagumeni
ethempeli, bafundisa abantu njengokutshelwa kwabo.
Ekufikeni komphristi omkhulu leqembu lakhe bahle
babiza iSanihedrini; inkundla yonke yabadala bako-
Israyeli bathumela ilizwi entolongweni lokuthi kulethwe

abapostoli, **22** kodwa izithunywa zathi zifika entolongweni
zafumana bengasekho. Ngakho zasezibuyela zayabika
zathi, **23** “Sifumane intolongo ivalwe kuhle labalindi
bemi eminyango; kodwa sithe siyivula kasibonanga
muntu phakathi.” **24** Induna yabalindi bethempeli
kanye labaphristi abakhulu bathi bekuzwa lokhu batsha
amathe, bamangala ukuthi into le yayikhombani.
25 Kwasekufika omunye umuntu wathi, “Zwanini!
Amadoda eliwaphosele entolongweni emi emagumeni
ethempeli afundisa abantu.” **26** Besizwa lokho, induna
yahle yasuka lamanxusa ayo bayabuya labapostoli.
Kabasebenzisanga udlakela ngoba besesaba ukuthi abantu
babengabakhanda ngamatshe. **27** Sebebalethile abapostoli,
babamisa phambi kweSanihedrini ukuthi bathonisiswe
ngumphristi omkhulu. **28** Wathi, “Saliqonqosela ukuthi
lingafundisi ngebizo leli. Kodwa seligcwalise iJerusalema
ngemfundiso yenu njalo lizimisele ukusethesa umlandu
ngegazi lomuntu lo.” **29** UPhethro labanye abapostoli
baphendula bathi, “Kumele silalele uNkulunkulu
kulokulalela abantu! **30** UNkulunkulu wabokhokho
bethu wamvusa uJesu kwabafileyo, yena elalimbulele
ngokumlengisa esiphambanweni. **31** UNkulunkulu
wamphakamisela kwesokunene sakhe waba yiNkosana
loMsindisi ukuze anike ukuphenduka lokuthethelelwa
kwezono ku-Israyeli. **32** Thina singofakazi balezizinto,
njengaye uMoya oNgcwele, uNkulunkulu amnike kulabo
abamlalelayo.” **33** Bathi bekuzwa lokhu bathukuthela
kakhulu, bafuna ukuthi babulawe. **34** Kodwa umFarisi
owayethiwa nguGamaliyeli, engumfundisi womthetho,

ehlonitshwa ngabantu bonke, wasukuma wema phambi
kweSanihedrini wathi amadoda lawo ake amiswe phandle
kancane. 35 Wasesithi emphakathini weSanihedrini,
“Madoda ako-Israyeli, cabangani kuhle ngalokhu elifuna
ukukwenza emadodeni la. 36 Ngesikhathi esadlulayo
kwafika uThewuda ezitshaya umuntu oqakathekileyo,
wahuga amadoda angaba ngamakhulu amane. Wabulawa,
bonke abalandeli bakhe bahlakazeka, konke kwaphelela
emoyeni. 37 Ngemva kwakhe, uJudasi umGalile laye wavela
ngezinsuku zokubalwa kwabantu, wakhokhela ixuku
labantu ukuba lihlamuke. Laye wabulawa, labalandeli
bakhe bonke bahlakazeka. 38 Ngakho, mayelana lalindaba
yamanje ngixwayisa lokhu: Bayekeleni abantu laba!
Kabahambe! Ngoba nxa inhloso yabo kumbe umkhankaso
wabo uvela ebantwini, uzakuba yize. 39 Kodwa nxa
uvela kuNkulunkulu, kalisoze libe lamandla okubamisa
lababantu; lizazifumana seliphikisana loNkulunkulu.”
40 Inkulumo yakhe bayamukela. Bababiza abapostoli
bangeniswa kwathiwa kabatshaywe. Basebeqonqoselwa
ukuthi bangaqali ukukhuluma ngebizo likaJesu,
basebekhululwa. 41 Abapostoli basuka eSanihedrini
bethokoza ngoba basebebonakalisile ukuthi bangalimela
ihlazo lokulihluphekela iBizo. 42 Insuku ngensuku,
emagumeni ethempeli, njalo behamba bengena indlu
ngendlu, kabazange bame ukufundisa lokutshumayela
izindaba ezinhle ukuthi uJesu unguKhristu.

6 Ngalezonsuku inani labafundi lisanda, amaJuda
esiGrikhi ayephakathi kwabo akhonona kulabo
ababengamaHebheru ngoba abafelokazi babo

babenganananzwa nxa kusabiwa ukudla ngezinsuku zonke.
2 Ngakho abalitshumi lambili bahlanganisa bonke
abafundi ndawonye bathi, “Kuyabe kungalunganga kithi
ukuthi siyekethise ukutshumayela ilizwi likaNkulunkulu
silibale ngokulungiselana ukudla. 3 Bazalwane, khethani
amadoda ayisikhombisa phakathi kwenu aziwayo
ukuthi agcwele uMoya lokuhlakanipha. Umlandu
lo sizawubekela wona 4 thina siqinise ukukhuleka
lokutshumayela ilizwi.” 5 Umbono lo walithokozisa
ixuku lonke. Bakhetha uStefane, indoda eyayigcwele
ukukholwa loMoya oNgcwele; uFiliphu, uPhrokhorusi,
uNikhanori, uThimoni, uPhamenasi loNikholasi wase-
Antiyokhi, ikholwa elaphendukela enkolweni yesiJuda.
6 Amadoda la ethulwa kubapostoli, abakhuleka
bawabeka izandla. 7 Ngakho ilizwi likaNkulunkulu
lamemetheka. Inani labafundi eJerusalema landa
ngokuphangisa, kwathi lenani elikhulu labaphristi
layilandela inkolo. 8 Kwathi uStefane, indoda eyayigcwele
umusa kaNkulunkulu, lamandla, yenza izimanga
lemimangaliso phakathi kwabantu. 9 Kwasekuvela
umona usuka emalungeni eSinagogu yabaKhululekileyo
(njengokubizwa kwakhona) bengamaJuda aseKhureni le-
Alekizandriya kanye lasemikhonweni yaseSilisiya le-
Ezhiya. Abantu laba basuka basebephikisana loStefane,
10 kodwa behluleka ukumelana lenhlakanipho yakhe
kumbe uMoya ayekhuluma ngawo. 11 Basebefunza
abanye abantu amazwi ngasese ukuthi bathi, “Simzwile
uStefane ekhuluma amazwi ahlambaza uMosi kanye
loNkulunkulu.” 12 Ngaleyondlela badungulula abantu

labadala kanye labafundisi bomthetho. Bambopha
uStefane bamletha phambi kweSanihedrini. 13 Baveza
ofakazi bamanga abafakaza bathi, “Indoda le kayikhawuli
ukukhuluma kubi ngendawo engcwele langomthetho.
14 Ngoba sesimuzwe esithi uJesu lo waseNazaretha
uzayibhidliza indawo le njalo aguqule imikhuba
uMosi asipha yona.” 15 Bonke ababehlezi phakathi
kweSanihedrini bamnanzelela uStefane babona ukuthi
ubuso bakhe babufana lobuso bengilosi.

7 Ngakho umphristi omkhulu wasembuza wathi,
“Ukumangalelwa konke lokhu kuliqiniso na?” 2 Kulokhu
waphendula wathi: “Bafowethu labobaba ake lingilalele!
UNkulunkulu wenkazimulo waziveza kubaba wethu u-
Abhrahama esahlala eMesophothamiya, engakahlali
eHarani. 3 UNkulunkulu wathi, ‘Tshiya ilizwe lakini
labantu bakini uye elizweni engizakutshengisa lona.’
4 Ngakho wasuka elizweni lamaKhaladiya wayahlala
eHarani. Ngemva kokufa kukayise, uNkulunkulu wamletha
kuleli ilizwe lapho eselihlala khona manje. 5 Kamuphanga
lifa lapha loba nje isiqintshana somhlabathi. Kodwa
uNkulunkulu wamthembisa ukuthi yena lezizukulwane
zakhe ngemva kwakhe babezalizuza ilizwe lelo
libe ngelabo, loba nje ngalesosikhathi u-Abhrahama
wayengelamntwana. 6 UNkulunkulu wakhuluma laye
kanje: ‘Izizukulwane zakho zizakuba ngabezizweni
elizweni elingayisilo lazo okweminyaka engamakhulu
amane, njalo zizagqilazwa, zihlukuluzwe. 7 Ngizasijezisa
lesosizwe esibagqilazayo,’ kusitsho uNkulunkulu, ‘emva
kwalokho bazaphuma kulelolizwe bangikhonze kuyonale

indawo.’ **8** Wasenika u-Abhrahama isivumelwano
sokusoka. U-Abhrahama waba nguyise ka-Isaka, wamsoka
ngemva kwensuku eziyisificaminwembili ezelwe. Ngemva
kwalokho u-Isaka waba nguyise kaJakhobe, uJakhobe yena
waba nguyise wabokhokho abalitshumi lambili. **9** Ngenxa
yokuthi okhokho babalomhawu ngoJosefa, bamthengisela
eGibhithe njengesigqili. Kodwa uNkulunkulu waba laye
10 wamephula kuzozonke inhlupho zakhe. Wanika uJosefa
inhlakanipho, wamenza wathandwa nguFaro, inkosi
yaseGibhithe. Yona yasimenza umbusi eGibhithe lakuso
sonke isigodlo sakhe. **11** Indlala yasihlasela lonke
elaseGibhithe leleKhenani, kwaba lobunzima obukhulu
ngoba okhokho bethu bakuswela ukudla. **12** UJakhobe
esezwile ukuthi amabele ayekhona eGibhithe, wathuma
okhokho bethu ekuhambeni kwabo kwakuqala. **13**
Sebesiya khona okwesibili, uJosefa wabatshela abanewabo
ukuthi wayengubani, njalo uFaro waziswa ngabakibo
kaJosefa. **14** Ngemva kwalokho uJosefa wasebiza uyise
uJakhobe ukuthi eze labendlu yakhe bonke, kungabantu
abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa lanhlanu sebebonke. **15**
Ngakho uJakhobe wasesehlela kweleGibhithe lapho afela
khona yena kanye labokhokho bethu. **16** Izidumbu zabo
zabuyiswa eShekhemu zabekwa ethuneni elathengwa
ngu-Abhrahama emadodaneni kaHamori eShekhemu
ngemali ethile. **17** Kwathi isikhathi sesisondele esokuthi
uNkulunkulu agcwalise isithembiso sakhe ku-Abhrahama,
inani labantu bakithi eGibhithe landa ngamandla. **18**
Kwasekusiba ‘lenye inkosi eyayingazi lutho ngoJosefa
yaba ngumbusi eGibhithe.’ **19** Yaba lesihluku ebantwini

bakithi, yancindezela okhokho bethu ngokubabamba
ngamandla ukuthi balahlele khatshana insane zabo
ezisanda kuzalwa ukuthi zife. **20** Ngalesosikhathi uMosi
wazalwa, njalo engasumntwana makhaza. Okwezinyanga
ezintathu wondliwa endlini kayise. **21** Kwathi esebekwe
phandle, indodakazi kaFaro yamthatha yamkhulisa
njengomntanayo. **22** UMosi wafundiswa kuyo yonke
inhlakanipho yamaGibhithe, eligagu lokukhuluma
lokwenza. **23** Kwathi uMosi eseleminyaka engamatshumi
amane obudala, wacabanga ukuya kwethekelela abantu
bakibo, abako-Israyeli. **24** Wabona omunye wabo
ehlukuluzwa ngumGibhithe, ngakho wayamlamulela,
wenanisa ngokubulala umGibhithe lowo. **25** UMosi
wakhumbula ukuthi abantu bakibo babezakunanzelela
ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayemsebenzisa ukuthi abakhulule,
kodwa kabakunanzelelanga. **26** Ngosuku olulandelayo
uMosi wawela phezu kwabako-Israyeli ababili ababesilwa.
Wazama ukubalamula ngokuthi, 'Madoda, liyizinini;
kungani lihlukuluzana kangaka na?' **27** Kodwa leyondoda
eyayihlukuluza eyinye, yamfuqela eceleni uMosi yathi,
'Ngubani okwenze umbusi lomahluli phezu kwethu? **28**
Ufuna ukungibulala njengomGibhithe ombuleleyo izolo?'
29 UMosi wathi ekuzwa lokho wabalekela eMidiyani, lapho
ahlala khona njengesizwe, wazala khona amadodana
amabili. **30** Sekwedlule iminyaka engamatshumi
amane, ingilosi yavela kuMosi iselangabini lesixuku
esibhebhayo enkangala eduze kweNtaba iSinayi. **31** Wathi
ekubona lokhu wamangala kakhulu ngalowombono.
Wathi uyasondela ukuthi abonisise, wezwa ilizwi

likaThixo lisithi: **32** ‘NginguNkulunkulu waboyihlo,
uNkulunkulu ka-Abhrahama, lo-Isaka loJakhobe.’ UMosi
wathuthumela ngokwesaba wehluleka ukukhangela.
33 INkosi yasisithi kuye, ‘Khupha amanyathela akho,
ngoba indawo omi kuyo ingumhlabathi ongcwele. **34**
Ngempela sengikubonile ukuhlukuluzeka kwabantu
bami eGibhithe. Sengikuzwile ukububula kwabo, ngakho
sengibuyile phansi lapha ukuzebakhulula. Manje-ke
zwana, ngizakubuyisela eGibhithe.’ **35** Nguye kanye uMosi
lo ababemalile ngamazwi athi, ‘Ngubani okwenze umbusi
lomahluli na?’ Wathunyelwa ukuba ngumbusi lomkhululi
nguNkulunkulu mathupha, ngengilosi eyabonakala kuye
isesixukwini. **36** Wabakhokhela baphuma elizweni
laseGibhithe, wenza izimanga lemimangaliso eGibhithe
lasolwandle olubomvu kanye lasenkangala okweminyaka
engamatshumi amane enkangala. **37** Nguye lo
uMosi owatshela abako-Israyeli wathi, ‘UNkulunkulu
wenu uzalivusela umphrofethi phakathi kwabafowenu
njengami.’ **38** Wayephakathi kwebandla enkangala,
elabokhokho bethu njalo elayo ingilosi eyakhuluma kuye
eNtabeni yaseSinayi; njalo wemukela amazwi okuphila
ukuthi awedlulisele kithi. **39** Kodwa okhokho bethu bala
ukumlalela. Bamala, kwathi ezinhliziyweni zabo babuyela
eGibhithe. **40** Batshela u-Aroni bathi, ‘Yenza onkulunkulu
abazasikhokhela. UMosi lo owasikhupha eGibhithe
asisakwazi ukuthi usedliwe yini!’ **41** Yiso lesosikhathi
abenza ngaso isithombe esasilesimo sethole. Baletha
imihlatshelo kulo, benza umkhosi wokuthakazelela
lokho okwenziwa yizandla zabo. **42** Kodwa uNkulunkulu

wabafulathela, wabakhalala ukuba bakhonze ilanga,
inyanga lezinkanyezi. Lokhu kuvumelana lalokho
okulotshiweyo encwadini yabaphrofethi ukuthi: ‘Wena
ndlu ka-Israyeli, langilethela na imihlatshelo leminikelo
ngeminyaka engamatshumi amane enkangala? **43** Hatshi,
lathwala isikhonzelo sikaMoleki lenkanyezi kankulunkulu
wenu uRefani, izithombe elazenzayo ukuthi lizikhonze.
Ngakho-ke, ngizalixotshela ekuthunjweni’ ngale
kweBhabhiloni. **44** Okhokho bethu babelalo ithabanikeli
lobufakazi enkangala. Lalenziwe njengokuqondiswa
kukaMosi nguNkulunkulu elandela isimo ayesibonile.
45 Sebelamukele ithala okhokho bethu bengaphansi
kukaJoshuwa beza lalo ekuthumbeni kwabo izizwe.
Lahlala elizweni kwaze kwaba yisikhathi sikaDavida, **46**
owathandwa nguNkulunkulu, wacela ukuthi alungisele
uNkulunkulu kaJakhobe indawo yokuhlala. **47** Kodwa
kwaba nguSolomoni owamakhelayo leyondlu. **48**
Lanxa kunjalo, oPhezukonke kahlali ezindlini ezakhiwe
ngabantu. Njengoba esitsho umphrofethi ukuthi: **49** ‘Izulu
liyisihlalo sami sobukhosi, lomhlaba uyisenabelo sami.
Lizangakhela ndlu bani? kutsho iNkosi. Kambe izaba
ngaphi indawo yami yokuphumula na? **50** Izinto zonke
lezi kazenziwanga yisandla sami na?’ **51** Lina ziqholo
zabantu, abanhliziyo lezindlebe ezingasokanga! Lifuze
oyihlo: Lihlezi lijamelene loMoya oNgcwele! **52** Kambe
kwake kwabakhona umphrofethi oyihlo abangazange
bamhlukuluze na? Baze bababulala lalabo abaphrofetha
ngokuza koLungileyo. Khathesi selimnikele lambulala, **53**
lina eseliwemukele umthetho oweza ngezingilosi kodwa

kaliwulandelanga.” **54** Amalunga eSanihedrini esekuzwile
lokhu azonda, afuthelana, amgedlela amazinyo. **55** Kodwa
uStefane egcwele uMoya oNgcwele wakhangela ezulwini
wabona inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu loJesu emi esandleni
sokunene sikaNkulunkulu. **56** Wathi, “Khangelani, ngibona
izulu livuliwe leNdodana yoMuntu imi esandleni sokunene
sikaNkulunkulu.” **57** Besizwa lokhu bagcika indlebe
zabo, baklabalala, bamdumela **58** bamhudulela phandle
kwedolobho, bamkhanda ngamatshe. Ofakazi babeka
izigqoko zabo phambi kwejaha elalithiwa nguSawuli.
59 Kwathi belokhu bemkhanda uStefane wakhuleka
wathi, “Nkosi Jesu, yamukela umoya wami.” **60** Wathi
vutshalala ngamadolo phansi wamemeza wathi, “Nkosi,
ungababekeli mlandu ngalesisono.” Kuthe esetsho lokho,
walala.

8 LoSawuli wayekhona evumelana lokubulawa
kwakhe. Ngalelolanga kwaqalisa isiphithiphithi esibi
sokuhlukuluza ibandla eJerusalema, kwathi bonke
ngaphandle kwabapostoli bahlakazeka kulolonke
iJudiya leSamariya. **2** Abantu abakholwa kuNkulunkulu
bamngcwaba uStefane bamlilela kabuhlungu. **3** Kodwa
uSawuli waqalisa ukulichitha ibandla. Wahamba
engena izindlu ngezindlu ephuthuma abesilisa
labesifazane esiyabaphosela entolongweni. **4** Labo
ababehlakazekile balitshumayela ilizwi loba kungaphi
abaya khona. **5** UFiliphu wehlela edolobheni elithile
eSamariya watshumayela ngoKhristu khonale. **6**
Kwathi amaxuku abantu emuzwa uFiliphu njalo
ebona izibonakaliso ayezenza bonke bakulalelisisa

lokho ayekukhuluma. **7** Omoya ababi baphuma
ebantwini abanengi beklabalala njalo abanengi ababome
imihlubulo labayizilima basiliswa. **8** Ngakho kwaba
lentokozo enkulu kulelodolobho. **9** Okwesikhathi
esithile indoda eyayithiwa nguSimoni yayisenza
amasalamusi edolobheni lelo yamangalisa bonke abantu
baseSamariya. Wayezikhukhumeza ezitshaya umuntu
omkhulu, **10** njalo bonke abantu, abaphakemeyo
labantukazana bambuthanela bababaza bathi, "Indoda
le kuqondile ibizwa ngokuthi ingaMandla amakhulu
kaNkulunkulu." **11** Bamlandela ngoba wayebamangalisile
okwesikhathi eside ngamasalamusi akhe. **12** Kodwa
kwathi sebekholwe uFiliphu etshumayela izindaba ezinhle
zombuso kaNkulunkulu kanye lebizo likaJesu Khristu,
babhaphathizwa, abesilisa labesifazane. **13** USimoni
laye ngokwakhe wakholwa wabhaphathizwa. Walandela
uFiliphu zonke indawo, emangaliswa yizibonakaliso
ezinkulu lemimangaliso ayibonayo. **14** Kwathi abapostoli
eJerusalema sebezwile ukuthi iSamariya yase ilamukele
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu, bathuma uPhethro loJohane
kubo. **15** Sebefikile babakhulekela ukuthi bemukele
uMoya oNgcwele, **16** ngoba uMoya oNgcwele wawulokhu
ungakehleli lakubani kubo; babebhaphathizelwe ebizweni
leNkosi uJesu kuphela. **17** Ngakho uPhethro loJohane
bababeka izandla, basebewemukela uMoya oNgcwele.
18 Kwathi uSimoni ebona ukuthi uMoya wawuphiwa
ngokubekwa izandla ngabapostoli wabahuga ngemali **19**
esithi, "Ngiphani lami lawomandla ukuze kuthi wonke
lowo engimbeka izandla azuze uMoya oNgcwele." **20**

UPhethro waphendula wathi, “Sengathi imali yakho
ingabhubha kanye lawe ngoba ucabanga ukuthi
ungasithenga isipho sikaNkulunkulu ngemali! **21**
Kawulangxenye loba isabelo kulinkonzo ngoba inhliziyo
yakho kayilunganga phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **22**
Phenduka kulobububi ukhuleke eNkosini. Mhlawumbe
izakuthethelela ngokuba lomcabango onje enhliziyweni
yakho. **23** Ngoba ngiyabona ukuthi ugcwalelene ngomona
njalo ugqilazwe yisono.” **24** USimoni wasephendula wathi,
“Ngikhulekelani eNkosini ukuze ngingehlelwa laloba
yikuphi lwalokho okutshiloyo.” **25** Kwathi sebefakazile
njalo balitshumayela ilizwi leNkosi, uPhethro loJohane
babuyela eJerusalema, bahamba betshumayela ivangeli
emizini eminengi yaseSamariya. **26** Ingilosi yeNkosi
yathi kuFiliphu, “Yehlela ezansi emgwaqweni, umgwaqo
wenkangala, osuka eJerusalema usiya eGaza.” **27** Ngakho
wasesuka, kwathi endleleni leyo wahlangana lomTopiya
ongumthenwa, eyisikhulu esiqakathekileyo esasiphethe
ingcebo kaKhandaki, indlovukazi yamaTopiya. Indoda le
yayikade iye eJerusalema ukuyakhonza, **28** isisendleleni
yokubuyela ekhaya ihlezi enqoleni yayo ibala incwadi
ka-Isaya umphrofethi. **29** UMoya watshela uFiliphu
wathi, “Hamba usondele enqoleni leyana walele eduze
kwayo.” **30** UFiliphu wasegijimela kuyo inqola wezwa
indoda leyo ibala u-Isaya umphrofethi. UFiliphu
wayibuza wathi, “Uyakuzwisisa yini lokho okubalayo?”
31 Yathi, “Ngingakuzwisisa kanjani kungekho muntu
ongichazelayo na?” Yasicela uFiliphu ukuthi agade
azohlala layo. **32** Indoda engumthenwa yayibala

indima yombhalo ethi: “Waqhutshwa njengemvu isiwa
esilaheni, njengezinyane lemvu elithula zwi phambi
komgundi, kanjalo kazange awuvule umlomo wakhe.
33 Ekugconweni kwakhe wancitshwa ukwahlulelwa
okulungileyo. Ngubani ongakhuluma ngezizukulwane
zakhe na? Ngoba ukuphila kwakhe kwasuswa emhlabeni.”
34 Indoda engumthenwa yabuza uFiliphu yathi, “Ake
ungitshele bakithi, umphrofethi ukhuluma ngobani,
yena ngokwakhe kumbe ngomunye umuntu?” 35
UFiliphu wahle waqalisa ngaleyondima yoMbhalo,
wayitshela izindaba ezinhle ngoJesu. 36 Bathi belokhu
behamba ngomgwaqo bafika lapho okwakulamanzi
khona, indoda engumthenwa yathi, “Khangela, nanka
amanzi. Kulani ukuthi ngihle ngibhaphathizwe na?”
[37 UFiliphu wathi, “Nxa ukholwa ngenhliziyo
yakho yonke ungabhaphathizwa.” Isikhulu saphendula
sathi, “Ngiyakholwa ukuthi uJesu Khristu uyiNdodana
kaNkulunkulu.”] 38 Isikhulu sathi inqola kayimiswe.
Ngakho bobabili, uFiliphu lendoda engumthenwa baya
emanzini uFiliphu wayibhaphathiza. 39 Bathi bephuma
emanzini uMoya weNkosi wahle wamthatha uFiliphu,
indoda engumthenwa ayabe isambona njalo, kodwa
yaqhubeka ngendlela yayo ithokoza. 40 Kodwa uFiliphu
wabonakala e-Azotha, walidabula ilizwe etshumayela
ivangeli kuyo yonke imizi waze wayafika eKhesariya.

9 Kusenjalo, uSawuli wayelokhu esonga ngomvamvithi
ukubulala abafundi beNkosi. Waya kuMphristi
omkhulu 2 wayacela izincwadi zokuya emasinagogweni
aseDamaseko, ukuze kuthi nxa engafumana khonale

labo abangabeNdlela, abesilisa loba abesifazane,
abalethe eJerusalema beyizibotshwa. 3 Wathi esebanga
eDamaseko ngohambo lwakhe, masinyane kwaphazima
ukukhanya kuvela ezulwini kwamzingelezela. 4
Wawela phansi, wezwa ilizwi lisithi kuye, "Sawuli,
Sawuli, ungihlukuluzelani na?" 5 USawuli wabuza
wathi, "Ungubani, Nkosi?" Ilizwi lathi, "NginguJesu
omhlukuluzayo. 6 Manje phakama uye edolobheni lapho
ozatshelwa khona omele ukwenze." 7 Amadoda ayehamba
loSawuli ema lapho esetshe amathe; balizwa ilizwi, kodwa
kababonanga muntu. 8 USawuli wavuka phansi, kodwa
wathi evula amehlo akhe wayengasaboni lutho. Ngakho
bamhola ngesandla bangena laye eDamaseko. 9 Waba
yisiphofu okwensuku ezintathu, engadli njalo enganathi
lutho. 10 EDamaseko kwakulomfundi owayethiwa ngu-
Ananiya. INkosi yambiza ngombono yathi, "Ananiya!"
Waphendula wathi, "Yebo, Nkosi." 11 INkosi yamtshela
yathi, "Hamba uye endlini kaJudasi eMgwaqweni
oQondileyo, ubuze khona ngendoda yaseThasasi ethiwa
nguSawuli, ngoba iyakhuleka. 12 Usebelombono wabona
indoda ethiwa ngu-Ananiya ifika imbeka izandla ibuyisa
ukubona kwakhe." 13 U-Ananiya waphendula wathi,
"Nkosi sengiyizwile indumela yalumuntu mayelana
lokubi konke akwenzayo ebantwini bakho eJerusalema.
14 Uze lapha ngamandla awaphiwe ngabaphristi abakhulu
ukuzabopha bonke ababiza ibizo lakho." 15 Kodwa
iNkosi yathi ku-Ananiya, "Hamba! Indoda le iyisitsha
sami engisikhethileyo ukuthwala ibizo lami phambi
kwabeZizwe lamakhosi abo laphambi kwabantu bako-

Israyeli. **16** Ngizamtshengisa ukuthi uzahlupheka
kanganani ngenxa yebizo lami." **17** U-Ananiya wasehamba
esiya kuleyondlu wafika wangena. Wabeka izandla zakhe
phezu kukaSawuli wathi, "Mzalwane, Sawuli, iNkosi
uJesu obonakale kuwe endleleni usiza lapha ungithumile
ukuze ukwazi ukubona njalo futhi ugcwaliswe ngoMoya
oNgcwele." **18** Masinyane, kwakhithika okwakungathi
zinkwethu emehlweni kaSawuli, wasebona njalo.
Wasukuma wabhaphathizwa, **19** kwathi esedlile,
wathola amandla. USawuli wahlala insuku ezithile
labafundi eDamaseko. **20** Waseqalisa ukutshumayela
emasinagogweni ukuthi uJesu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu.
21 Bonke labo abamuzwayo bamangala babuza bathi,
"Kasuye yini umuntu lo owenza isihluku eJerusalema
kulabo abalibizayo lelibizo na? Njalo kabuyanga yini lapha
ukuzabathatha beyizibotshwa abese kubaphristi abakhulu
na?" **22** Kodwa uSawuli wasebenza ngamandla amakhulu
wadidekisa amaJuda ayehlala eDamaseko ngokubonisa
kamhlophe ukuthi uJesu unguKhristu. **23** Sekudlule
insuku ezinengi amaJuda abumba icebo lokumbulala,
24 kodwa uSawuli walizwa icebo labo. Emini lebusuku
bamlindela emasinagogweni edolobho ukuze bambulale.
25 Kodwa abalandeli bakhe bamthatha ebusuku bamehlisa
ngesilulu esikhaleni esasisemdulini. **26** Wathi esefikile
eJerusalema wazama ukuhlangana labafundi, kodwa
bonke babemesaba, bengakholwa ukuthi ngempela
wayesengumfundi. **27** Kodwa uBhanabhasi wamthatha
wamusa kubapostoli. Wabatshela ngokuthi uSawuli
wayibona njani iNkosi esendleleni esiya eDamaseko

lokuthi watshumayela njani ngesibindi ngebizo likaJesu.
28 USawuli wasehlala labo, wazihambela ekhululekile
eJerusalema, ekhuluma ngesibindi ngebizo leNkosi. **29**
Wakhuluma njalo waphikisana lamaJuda esiGrikhi, kodwa
azama ukumbulala. **30** Kwathi abazalwane bekuzwa lokhu,
bambalekisela eKhesariya bafika bamedlulisela eThasasi.
31 Ngalesosikhathi ibandla kulolonke elaseJudiya leGalile
leSamariya laba lesikhathi esihle sokuthula. Laqina, njalo
ngokukhuthazwa nguMoya oNgcwele landa ngobunengi,
lahlala liyesaba iNkosi. **32** Kwathi uPhethro ebhoda
phakathi kwelizwe wayakwethekelela abangcwele
eLida. **33** Wafumana khonale indoda eyayithiwa ngu-
Eniyasi, eyayiyisigulane esome umhlubulo sihlezi silele
okweminyaka eyisificaminwembili. **34** UPhethro wathi
kuye, "Eniyasi, uJesu Khristu uyakusilisa. Vuka uthathe
icansi lakho." Masinyane u-Eniyasi wasukuma. **35**
Bonke labo ababehlala eLida laseSharoni bambona
baphendukela eNkosini. **36** EJopha kwakulomfundi
owayethiwa nguThabitha (ngesiGrikhi ibizo lakhe
nguDokhasi), owayehlala esenza okuhle esiza abaswelayo.
37 Ngalesosikhathi wagula wafa, isidumbu sakhe
sageziswa, sabekwa endlini ephezulu. **38** ILida yayiseduze
kweJopha; yikho abafundi sebezwile ukuthi uPhethro
wayeseLida, bathuma amadoda amabili kuye bamncenga
bathi, "Sicela ukuthi uze ngokuphangisa!" **39** UPhethro
wahamba labo, wathi ekufikeni kwakhe wasiwa endlini
ephezulu. Bonke abafelokazi bema bemhanqile, bekhala,
bemtshengisa izembatho lezinye izigqoko ezazithungwe
nguDokhasi esaphila. **40** UPhethro wabakhupha

bonke endlini; waseguqa ngamadolo wakhuleka.
Wasephendukela esidunjini sowesifazane wathi,
“Thabitha, vuka!” Owesifazane wasevula amehlo akhe,
wathi ebona uPhethro wahlala. 41 Wambamba ngesandla
wamsukumisa. Wasebiza amakholwa labafelokazi
wamethula kubo esephila. 42 Lokhu kwasuka kwaziwa
kulolonke iJopha, abantu abanengi bakholwa eNkosini.
43 UPhethro wahlala okwesikhathi eJopha loSimoni
umtshuki wezikhumba.

10 EKhesariya kwakulendoda eyayithiwa
nguKhoneliyasi, yayingumlawuli webutho lekhulu
elalithiwa liViyo lase-Ithaliya. 2 Yena lendlu yakhe yonke
babekhonza njalo bemesaba uNkulunkulu. Wayenika
ngesihle labo abaswelayo njalo ekhuleka kuNkulunkulu
kokuphela. 3 Ngelinye ilanga, sokungaba lihola lesithathu
emini waba lombono. Wabona kamhlophe ingilosi
kaNkulunkulu, eyeza kuye yathi, “Khoneliyasi!” 4
UKhoneliyasi wayiqhuzulela amehlo ngokwesaba.
Wabuza wathi, “Kuyini, Nkosi?” Ingilosi yaphendula
yathi, “Imikhuleko yakho lezipho zakho kwabaswelayo
sekufinyelele kuNkulunkulu kwaba yisikhumbuzo. 5
Ngakho-ke, thumela amadoda eJopha ayebuya lendoda
ethiwa nguSimoni owaziwa ngokuthi nguPhethro. 6 Ihlala
loSimoni ongumtshuki wezikhumba, olendlu okhunjini
lolwandle.” 7 Ingilosi eyakhuluma laye isihambile,
uKhoneliyasi wabiza izinceku zakhe ezimbili kanye
loyedwa owayengumncedisi webutho owayeyindoda
ekhonzayo. 8 Wabatshela konke okwakwenzakele,
wasebathuma eJopha. 9 Sekungaba phakathi laphakathi

kwemini sebebanga edolobheni, uPhethro wakhwela
ophahleni ukuyakhuleka. **10** Wezwa eselambile esefuna
ulutho lokudla, kwathi ukudla kusalungiswa wehlelwa
yisiyeziphupho. **11** Wabona izulu livulekile, kusehliselwa
emhlabeni ulutho olwalunjengelembu elikhulu libanjwe
ngamagumbi alo womane. **12** Lalithwele yonke imihlobo
yezinyamazana ezilenyawo ezine, kanye lezinanakazana
ezihuquzelayo emhlabeni lezinyoni zemoyeni. **13** Ilizwi
laselimtshela lathi, "Vuka Phethro. Hlaba udle." **14**
UPhethro waphendula wathi, "Hatshi, Nkosi! Kangikaze
ngidle lutho olungahlanzekanga lolungcolileyo." **15**
Laphinda ilizwi lakhuluma okwesibili kuye lathi,
"Ungabokuthi ulutho oseluhlanjululwe nguNkulunkulu
kaluhlanzekanga." **16** Lokhu kwenzakala kathathu,
kwasekusithi masinyane ilembu labuyiselwa ezulwini. **17**
Kwathi uPhethro esamangele ngokuthi umbono lowo
wawusitshoni, amadoda ayethunywe nguKhoneliyasi
ayibona indlu kaSimoni, ema entubeni. **18** Akhuleka
abuza ingabe uSimoni owayethiwa nguPhethro wayehlala
khonapho yini. **19** Kwathi uPhethro elokhu esacabanga
ngombono, uMoya wathi kuye, "Simoni, kulamadoda
amathathu akudingayo. **20** Ngakho-ke, phakama
wehlele phansi. Ungathandabuzi ukuhamba lawo, ngoba
ngiwathumile." **21** UPhethro wehla wathi emadodeni
lawo, "Nginguye lowo elimdingayo. Lilandeni?" **22**
Amadoda aphendula athi, "Sivela kuKhoneliyasi umlawuli
wekhulu lamabutho. Ungumuntu olungileyo owesaba
uNkulunkulu, ohlonitshwa yibo bonke abangamaJuda.
Ingilosi engcwele imtshele ukuthi kakulethe endlini

yakhe ukuze ezwe lokho ongabe uyakutsho." **23** UPhethro
wasewangenisa endlini amadoda lawo njengezethekeli
zakhe. Ngosuku olulandelayo uPhethro wasuka labo,
kwathi labanye abazalwane beJopha bahamba laye. **24**
Ngelanga elilandelayo wafika eKhesariya. UKhoneliyasi
wayesebalindele esebize izihlobo zakhe labangane
abaseduze. **25** Kuthe uPhethro engena, uKhoneliyasi
wamhlangabeza, wazilahla phansi ezinyaweni zakhe
ngenhlonipho. **26** Kodwa uPhethro wamsukumisa.
Wathi, "Sukuma, mina ngingumuntu nje." **27** UPhethro
wangena endlini elokhu ekhuluma laye, wafumana
ixuku labantu elikhulu. **28** Wathi kubo, "Liyakwazi
ukuthi kungaphandle komthetho wethu ukuthi umJuda
ahlanganyele loweZizwe loba ukuthi amethekelele. Kodwa
uNkulunkulu usengitshengisile ukuthi kangingakutsho
ukuthi omunye umuntu kahlanzekanga loba ungcolile.
29 Yikho kuthe lapho ngibizwa lapha, ngahle ngeza
ngingazange ngibalise lokhu lalokhuyana. Sengibuza-
ke manje, ungibizelani?" **30** UKhoneliyasi waphendula
wathi, "Ensukwini ezintathu ezedluleyo bengisendlini
yami ngikhuleka ngasonalesi isikhathi, ngehola
lesithathu emini. Masinyane indoda ebigqoke izigqoko
ezikhazimulayo yema phambi kwami, **31** yathi,
'Khoneliyasi, uNkulunkulu usewuzwile umkhuleko
wakho wakhumbula lezipho zakho kwabaswelayo.
32 Thumela ilizwi eJopha ubize uSimoni owaziwa
ngokuthi nguPhethro. Wethekelele emzini kaSimoni
umtshuki wezikhumba, ohlala malungana lolwandle.' **33**
Yikho ngihle ngathuma abantu kuwe ngokuphangisa,

kwaba kuhle ukuthi lawe uze. Manje sonke sesikhona
lapha phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi sizwe konke
iNkosi ekuyale ukuthi usitshele khona." **34** UPhethro
waseqalisa ukukhuluma wathi: "Sengibona khathesi
ukuthi ngeqiniso uNkulunkulu kalabandlululo, **35** kodwa
wamukela abantu benhlanga zonke abamesabayo, abenza
okulungileyo. **36** Yilo leli ilizwi uNkulunkulu alithumela
ebantwini bako-Israyeli, elikhuluma ngezindaba ezinhle
zokuthula ngoJesu Khristu oyiNkosi yabo bonke. **37**
Liyakwazi osekwenzakele kulolonke elaseJudiya, kusukela
eGalile ngemva kobhaphathizo olwatshunyayelwa
nguJohane, **38** ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamgcoba kanjani
uJesu waseNazaretha ngoMoya oNgcwele langamandla,
lokuthi wahamba izindawana zonke esenza ubuhle
njalo esilisa bonke ababesemandleni omubi, ngoba
uNkulunkulu wayelaye. **39** Singofakazi bakho konke
akwenzayo elizweni lamaJuda laseJerusalema. Bambulala
ngokumlengisa esiphambanweni, **40** kodwa uNkulunkulu
wamvusa kwabafileyo ngosuku lwesithathu, wakwenza
ukuthi abonakale. **41** Kabonwanga ngabantu bonke,
kodwa ngofakazi uNkulunkulu ayevele esebakhethile,
yithi thina esadla sanatha laye ngemva kokuvuka kwakhe
kwabafileyo. **42** Wasilaya ukuba sitshumayele ebantwini
bonke njalo sifakaze ukuthi unguye uNkulunkulu
ambekayo ukuba ngumahluleli wabaphilayo labafileyo.
43 Bonke abaphrofethi bafakaza ngaye ukuthi bonke
abakholwa kuye baphiwa ukuthethelelwa kwezono
ngebizo lakhe." **44** UPhethro elokhu esakhuluma amazwi
la uMoya oNgcwele wehlela kubo bonke abalizwayo ilizwi.

45 AmaJuda, amakholwa asokiweyo ayeze loPhethro
amangaliswa yikuthi uMoya oNgcwele wawuthululelwe
lakwabeZizwe. 46 Ngoba babezwa bekhuluma ngendimi
bedumisa uNkulunkulu. UPhethro wasesithi, 47 "Kambe
ukhona yini umuntu ongalela abantu laba ukuba
babhaphathizwe ngamanzi na? Sebemukele uMoya
oNgcwele njengathi." 48 Wasesithi kababhaphathizwe
ebizweni likaJesu Khristu. Basebecela uPhethro ukuthi
ahlale labo okwensukwana ezithile.

11 Abapostoli labazalwane kulolonke elaseJudiya
bezwa ukuthi abeZizwe labo basebelamukele ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu. 2 Yikho kwathi uPhethro esebuyele
eJerusalema, amaJuda, amakholwa asokileyo, amsola
3 athi, "Wangena endlini yabantu abangasokanga
wadla labo." 4 UPhethro wabalondela konke kusukela
ekuqaleni, wakuchasisa njengokwenzakala kwakho,
wathi, 5 "Ngangisedolobheni laseJopha ngikhuleka,
ngehlelwa yisiyeziphupho ngaba lombono. Ngabona
ulutho olwalunjengelembu elikhulu lisehliselwa phansi
ngamagumbi alo womane livela ezulwini, lehlela phansi
lapho engangikhona. 6 Ngakhangela phakathi kwalo
ngabona izinyamazana zomhlaba zezinyawo ezine,
izilo zeganga, izinanakazana ezihuquzelayo lezinyoni
zemoyeni. 7 Ngasengisizwa ilizwi lingitshela lisithi, 'Vuka
Phethro. Hlaba udle.' 8 Ngaphendula ngathi, 'Hatshi
bo, Nkosi! Kowami umlomo kakukaze kungene ulutho
olungahlanzekanga loba olungcolileyo.' 9 Ilizwi lakhuluma
okwesibili livela ezulwini lathi, 'Ungabokuthi ulutho
oseluhlanjululwe nguNkulunkulu kaluhlanzekanga.' 10

Lokhu kwenzakala kathathu, konke kwase kubuyiselwa
njalo ezulwini. **11** Ngalesosikhathi amadoda amathathu
ayethunywe kimi evela eKhesariya afika endlini
engangihlala kuyo. **12** UMoya wangitshela ukuthi
ngingathandabuzi ukuhamba lawo. Laba abazalwane
abayisithupha labo bahamba lami sayangena endlini
yendoda leyo. **13** Yasitshela ukuthi yabona ingilosi
endlini yayo isithi, 'Thumela eJopha ubize uSimoni
owaziwa ngokuthi nguPhethro. **14** Uzakulethela ilizwi
eliyilo elizakusindisa wena kanye lendlu yakho.' **15**
Kwathi ngiqalisa nje ukukhuluma, uMoya oNgcwele
wehlela phezu kwabo njengoba wehlela kithi ekuqaleni.
16 Ngakho ngasengikhumbula okwatshiwo yiNkosi
isithi, 'UJohane wabhaphathiza ngamanzi, kodwa lina
lizabhaphathizwa ngoMoya oNgcwele.' **17** Ngakho-ke, nxa
uNkulunkulu wabanika sona lesosipho asinika sona thina
esakholwa eNkosini uJesu Khristu, ngangingubani mina
engangingakhumbula ukuthi ngingamelana loNkulunkulu
na?" **18** Bathi sebekuzwile lokhu, kababe besaba
lansolo, badumisa uNkulunkulu besithi, "Ngakho-ke,
uNkulunkulu usebanikile labo abeZizwe ukuphendukela
ekuphileni." **19** Kwathi labo ababehlakazekile ngenxa
yokuhlukunyezwa okwaqala ngokufa kukaStefane
bahamba baze bayafika eFenikhiya, leSiphrasi le-
Antiyokhi betshumayela ilizwi kumaJuda kuphela.
20 Kodwa abanye babo, amadoda ayevela eSiphrasi
laseKhureni, aya e-Antiyokhi atshumayela lakumaGrikhi,
ebatshela ngezindaba ezinhle ngeNkosi uJesu. **21**
INkosi yaba labo, ngakho abantu abanengi bakholwa

baphendukela eNkosini. 22 Ibandla eliseJerusalema
lakuzwa lokhu laselithumela uBhanabhasi e-Antiyokhi.
23 Ekufikeni kwakhe wazibona izithelo zomusa
kaNkulunkulu, wathokoza njalo wabakhuthaza bonke
ukuthi baqhubeke ngobuqotho eNkosini ngezinhliziyo
zabo zonke. 24 Wayeyindoda elungileyo, egcwele
uMoya oNgcwele lokukholwa. Abantu abanengi kakhulu
balethwa eNkosini. 25 UBhanabhasi wasesiya eThasasi
ukuyadinga uSawuli. 26 Esemfumene wahamba laye
e-Antiyokhi. Ngakho okomnyaka wonke uBhanabhasi
loSawuli babehlangana lebandla befundisa abantu
abanengi kakhulu. Abafundi baqalisa ukubizwa ngokuthi
ngamaKhristu e-Antiyokhi. 27 Ngalesosikhathi abanye
abaphrofethi bafika e-Antiyokhi bevela eJerusalema.
28 Omunye wabo owayethiwa ngu-Agabhasi wasukuma
eholwa nguMoya wabonisa ukuthi kwakuzakuba lendlala
embi eyayizakubakhona kulolonke ilizwe lombuso
wamaRoma. (Lokhu kwenzakala ngesikhathi sokubusa
kukaKlawudiyasi.) 29 Abafundi bazimisela ukunika
usizo kubazalwane ababehlala eJudiya, ngulowo enika
ngokwenelisa kwakhe. 30 Bakwenza lokhu, bathumeza
izipho zabo ebadaleni ngoBhanabhasi loSawuli.

12 Kungaba yisikhathi lapho iNkosi uHerodi
eyabopha khona abanye ababe ngabebandla eqonde
ukubahlukumeza. 2 Wabulalisa uJakhobe umfowabo
kaJohane ngenkemba. 3 Wathi esebone ukuthi
lokho kwakuwathabisa amaJuda, wabopha loPhethro
njalo. Lokho kwenzakala ngezinsuku zoMkhosi
weSinkwa esingelaMvubelo. 4 Esembophile wamphosela

entolongweni, wamnikela ukuba alindwe ngamaviyo
amane amabutho, ngalinye lilamabutho amane. UHerodi
wayefuna ukuthi ngemva kwePhasika amkhuphele
obala athonisiswe phambi kwabantu. **5** Ngakho
uPhethro wagcinwa entolongweni, kodwa ibandla
lamkhulekela njalonjalo kuNkulunkulu. **6** Ngobusuku
obandulela ukuthonisiswa kukaPhethro nguHerodi,
uPhethro wayelele ephahlwe ngamabutho amabili,
ebotshwe ngamaketane amabili, kumi abalindi emnyango
wentolongo. **7** Masinyane ingilosi yeNkosi yavela,
kwabakhona ukukhanya kulelokamela lentolongo.
Yathinta uPhethro ohlangothini, yamvusa yathi,
"Phangisa, vuka!" Amaketane akhithika ezingalweni
zikaPhethro. **8** Ingilosi yasisithi kuye, "Gqoka,
ufake lamanyathela akho." UPhethro wenzenjalo.
Ingilosi yamtshela yathi, "Yembatha ijazi lakho
ungilandele." **9** UPhethro wayilandela ngaphandle
kwentolongo, kodwa wayedidekile engakwazi ukuthi
lokho ingilosi eyayikwenza kwakusenzakala ngempela;
wayekhumbula ukuthi ubona umbono. **10** Bedlula
kubalindi, owokuqala lowesibili bafika esangweni
lensimbi elaliphumela edolobheni. Lazivulekela baphuma.
Kwathi sebehambe baphutsha umgwaqo wedolobho,
ingilosi yamtshiya. **11** Kwayikhona uPhethro enanzelela,
wathi, "Khathesi sengisazi kungelakuthandabuza ukuthi
iNkosi ithume ingilosi yayo yangihlenga ezibotshweni
zikaHerodi lakukho konke obekufiswa ngamaJuda." **12**
Sekumkhanyele kuhle lokhu, waqonda endlini kaMariya
unina kaJohane, owayethiwa nguMakho njalo, khona

lapho abantu abanengi babebuthene bekhuleka. **13**
UPhethro waqoqoda entubeni yangaphandle, kwathi
incekukazi eyayithiwa nguRoda yayabuza ukuthi ngubani
owayesemnyango. **14** Isilizwile ilizwi likaPhethro yathaba
kakhulu, yagijimela phakathi ingasawuvulanga, yabika
yathi, "UPhethro usemnyango!" **15** Bathi, "Uyahlanya
wena." Kwathi ngoba wala elokhu ephikelela ukuthi
liqiniso, bathi, "Kutsho ukuthi yingilosi yakhe." **16**
Kodwa uPhethro wala elokhu eqoqoda, bathi bevula
umnyango bambona, bamangala kakhulu. **17** UPhethro
wabatshengisa ngesandla ukuthi bathule, wasebalandisela
ukuthi iNkosi imkhuphe kanjani entolongweni. Wathi,
"Libotshela uJakhobe labazalwane ngalokhu." Wasesuka
waya kwenye indawo. **18** Ekuseni kwaba lokunyakazela
okukhulu phakathi kwabebutho. Babuza bathi, "Kambe
ngabe uPhethro wenzenjani?" **19** Kwathi uHerodi
esemthungathe waze wabeka phansi, wathonisisa
abalindi wasesithi kababulawe. UHerodi wasuka eJudiya
waya eKhesariya wayahlala khona okwesikhathi esithile.
20 Wayekade exabana labantu beThire labeSidoni;
basebehlangana ndawonye bacela ukukhuluma laye.
Sebezuze ukusekelwa nguBhlastu inceku ethembekileyo
enkosini, bacela ukuthula ngoba ukudla kwabo
babekuthola elizweni lenkosi. **21** Ngosuku olumisiweyo,
uHerodi wagqoka izigqoko zobukhosi wahlala esihlalweni
sakhe sobukhosi, wasekhuluma ebantwini. **22** Bamemeza
bathi, "Leli yilizwi likaNkulunkulu, hatshi elomuntu." **23**
Masinyane nje, ngenxa yokuthi uHerodi wayengamkhonzi
uNkulunkulu, ingilosi yeNkosi yamtshaya yamlahla

phansi, wadliwa zimpethu wafa. 24 Kodwa ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu laqhubeka likhula njalo lisanda. 25
Kwathi uBhanabhasi loSawuli sebewuqedile umlandu
wabo, babuyela besuka eJerusalema, bahamba loJohane,
owayethiwa nguMakho.

13 Ebandleni elalise-Antiyokhi kwakulabaphrofethi
labafundisi: uBhanabhasi, loSimiyoni owayethiwa
nguNigeri, loLusiya waseKhureni, loManayeni
(owayekhuliswe loHerodi umbusi) kanye loSawuli.
2 Kwathi beyikhonza iNkosi njalo bezilile uMoya
oNgcwele wathi, "Ngahlukaniselani uBhanabhasi
loSawuli baye emsebenzini engibabizele wona." 3
Ngakho bathi sebezilile njalo sebekhulekile, bababeka
izandla babakhupha. 4 Bonke bobabili baholwa nguMoya
oNgcwele, behlela eSelusiya lapho abawela khona
ngomkhumbi baya eSiphrasi. 5 Bathi sebefikile eSalami,
balitshumayela ilizwi likaNkulunkulu emasinagogweni
amaJuda. UJohane wayelabo engumsizi wabo. 6 Basibhoda
sonke isihlenge baze bafika ePhafosi. Khonapho
bafumana umJuda oyisanuse, njalo engumphrofethi
wamanga owayethiwa nguBha-Jesu, 7 wayeyinceku
kasibalukhulu, uSegiyasi Phawuli. Usibalukhulu lowo,
indoda ekhaliphileyo, yathumela ukuthi kubizwe
uBhanabhasi loSawuli ngoba wayefuna ukuzwa ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu. 8 Kodwa u-Elima isanuse (phela
yikho ibizo lakhe elikutshoyo) waphikisana labo
wazama ukuphambula usibalukhulu ekukholweni. 9
Kwasekusithi uSawuli, owayethiwa njalo nguPhawuli,
egcwele uMoya oNgcwele, wamjolozela u-Elima wathi,

10 “Wena ungumntakaSathane lesitha sakho konke
okulungileyo! Ugcwele zonke inhlobo zenkohliso
lokudlelezela. Kawuyikufa wakhawula yini ukuhlinikeza
izindlela eziqondileyo? **11** Khathesi-ke, isandla seNkosi
sizakutshaya. Uzakuba yimpumputhe, awuzukubona
ukukhanya kwelanga okwesikhathi esithile.” Masinyane
wehlelwa yinkungu lomnyama, waphumputha, waswela
umuntu wokumhola ngesandla. **12** Kwathi usibalukhulu
esekubonile lokho okwakwenzakele wakholwa, ngoba
wamangaliswa yimfundiso ngeNkosi. **13** Besuka
ePhafosi uPhawuli labaphelekezeli bakhe bawela
ngomkhumbi baya ePhega esePhamfiliya lapho
uJohane abatshiya khona esebuyela eJerusalema.
14 Besuka ePhega baya e-Antiyokhi yasePhisidiya.
NgeSabatha bangena esinagogweni bahlala phansi.
15 Sekubaliwe eMthethweni labaPhrofethi, abaphathi
besinagogu bedlulisela ilizwi kubo lisithi, “Bazalwane,
nxa lilelizwi lokukhuthaza abantu, khulumani.” **16**
UPhawuli wasukuma welekelela ngesandla wathi,
“Madoda ako-Israyeli kanye lani abeZizwe elimesabayo
uNkulunkulu, ngilalelani! **17** UNkulunkulu wabantu
bako-Israyeli wakhetha okhokho bethu wenza abantu
baphumelela ngesikhathi behlezi eGibhithe. Ngamandla
amakhulu wabakhupha kulelolizwe **18** wababekezelela
ekuhambeni kwabo okweminyaka engamatshumi amane
besenkangala. **19** Wachitha izizwe eziyisikhombisa
eKhenani wanika ilizwe lazo abantu bakhe laba yilifa
labo. **20** Konke lokho kwathatha iminyaka engamakhulu
amane lamatshumi amahlanu. Ngemva kwalokhu

uNkulunkulu wababekela abahluleli kwaze kwaba
yisikhathi sikaSamuyeli umphrofethi. **21** Abantu bacela
inkosi, wabanika uSawuli indodana kaKhishi, owesizwana
sikaBhenjamini, wabusa iminyaka engamatshumi
amane. **22** Ngemva kokuba esemsusile uSawuli,
wabeka uDavida waba yinkosi. Wafakaza ngaye wathi,
'Sengifumane uDavida indodana kaJese, indoda ethandwa
yinhliziyo yami; uzakwenza konke engifuna ukuba
akwenze.' **23** Esizukulwaneni salindoda uNkulunkulu
uselethe ko-Israyeli uMsindisi uJesu njengokuthembisa
kwakhe. **24** Mandulo kokufika kukaJesu, uJohane
watshumayela ukuphenduka lokubhaphathizwa kubo
bonke abantu bako-Israyeli. **25** UJohane esewuphetha
umsebenzi wakhe wathi, 'Licabanga ukuthi ngingubani
na? Kangisuye lowo. Hatshi, kodwa uyeza ngemva
kwami, omanyathela akhe akungilinganangа ukuthi
ngiwathukulule.' **26** Bazalwane, bantwana baka-
Abhrahama lani beZizwe elimesabayo uNkulunkulu,
lelilizwi lensindiso selithunyelwe kithi. **27** Abantu
baseJerusalema kanye lababusi babo kabamamukelanga
uJesu, ikanti kwathi ngokumlahla bagcwalisa amazwi
abaphrofethi afundwayo ngamaSabatha wonke. **28**
Lokuba bengazange bafumane ubufakazi obuqondileyo
ukuthi agwetshelwe ukubulawa, bacela uPhilathu
ukuthi abulawe. **29** Bathi sebekwenzile konke lokho
okwakulotshwe ngaye, bamethula esiphambanweni
bamlalisa ethuneni. **30** Kodwa uNkulunkulu wamvusa
kwabafileyo, **31** Wabonwa okwensuku ezinengi yilabo
abahamba laye besuka eGalile besiya eJerusalema.

Manje yibo asebe ngofakazi ebantwini bakithi. **32**
Silitshela izindaba ezinhle ukuthi: Lokho uNkulunkulu
akuthembisa okhokho bethu **33** usesigcwalisele khona,
thina abantwababo, ngokumvusa uJesu kwabafileyo.
Njengalokhu kulotshiwe eHubeni lesibili ukuthi:
'UyiNdodana yami; lamhla sengibe nguYihlo.' **34** Lokho
ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamvusa kwabafileyo, engasoze
abole lanini, kucacisiwe emazwini la: 'Ngizakunika
izibusiso ezingcwele eziqinisekileyo ezathenjiswa
uDavida.' **35** Kanjalo kulotshiwe kwenye indawo
ukuthi: 'Kawusoze wekele oNgcwele wakho abone
ukubola.' **36** Ngoba kwathi uDavida eseyifezile injongo
kaNkulunkulu ngalesosikhathi aphila kuso, walala;
wangcwatshwa labokhokho bakhe, umzimba wakhe
wabola. **37** Kodwa lowo uNkulunkulu amvusayo
kwabafileyo kazange akubone ukubola. **38** Ngakho-ke,
bazalwane bami, ngithanda ukuba lazi ukuthi ngoJesu
ukuthethelelwa kwezono kuyatshunyayelwa kini. **39**
Ngaye bonke abakholwayo sebehlanjululwe ezonweni
zonke abebengeke bahlanjululwe kuzo ngomthetho
kaMosi. **40** Qaphelani ukuthi lokho okwakhulunywa
ngabaphrofethi kungenzakali kini, ukuthi: **41** 'Khangelani,
lina bachothozi, mangalani libhubhe, ngoba ensukwini
zenu ngizakwenza into elingasoze liyikholwe lanxa
kube lalingakutshelwa ngubani.'" **42** Kwathi uPhawuli
loBhanabhasi sebesuka esinagogweni abantu babacela
ukuthi babuye bazokhuluma njalo ngalezizinto
ngeSabatha elilandelayo. **43** Abantu sebechithekile
amaJuda amanengi lamakholwa ayephendukele

enkolweni yesiJuda balandela uPhawuli loBhanabhasi,
bona bakhuluma labo bebakhuthaza ukuthi baqhubeke
bebambelele emuseni kaNkulunkulu. **44** NgeSabatha
elilandelayo phose lonke idolobho labuthana ukuzakuzwa
ilizwi leNkosi. **45** Kwathi amaJuda ebona amaxuku
abantu, aba lomona, akhuluma ehlambaza lokho
okwakutshiwo nguPhawuli. **46** UPhawuli loBhanabhasi
basebewaphendula ngesibindi bathi, "Bekumele
silikhulume kini ilizwi likaNkulunkulu kuqala. Kodwa
njengoba lililahla ngoba lizibona lina lingakufanelanga
ukuphila okungapheliyo, khathesi sesiphendukela
kwabeZizwe. **(aiōnios g166)** **47** Phela nanku iNkosi esisiyale
khona yathi: 'Sengilenze isibane sabeZizwe, ukuthi lilethe
insindiso emikhawulweni yomhlaba.'" **48** Kwathi abeZizwe
bekuzwa lokhu bathaba, balidumisa ilizwi leNkosi;
kwathi bonke ababemiselwe ukuphila okungapheliyo
bakholwa. **(aiōnios g166)** **49** Ilizwi leNkosi landa umango
wonke. **50** Kodwa amaJuda athela umoya omubi
kwabesifazane abahlonitshwayo ababekholwa lamadoda
ayengabakhokheli bedolobho. Akhwezela ukuhlukuluzwa
kukaPhawuli loBhanabhasi, abaxotsha emangweni
wakibo. **51** Ngakho bathintitha uthuli ezinyaweni zabo
njengesixwayiso, baqonda e-Ikhoniyamu. **52** Abafundi
bagcwala ngentokozo langoMoya oNgcwele.

14 E-Ikhoniyamu uPhawuli loBhanabhasi baya
esinagogweni yamaJuda njengenjayelo yabo. Khonapho
bakhuluma kwazwela kwaze kwathi amaJuda amanengi
lamaGrikhi akholwa. **2** Kodwa amaJuda ayengafuni
ukukholwa adunga abeZizwe, abathela umoya omubi

ngabazalwane. 3 UPhawuli loBhanabhasi bahlala isikhathi
eside khona lapho bekhulumela iNkosi ngesibindi.
INkosi yaqinisa ilizwi lomusa wayo ngokubapha
amandla okwenza imimangaliso lezimanga. 4 Abantu
bedolobho lelo badabukana phakathi; abanye bema
lamaJuda, kwathi abanye basekela abapostoli. 5
AbeZizwe lamaJuda ndawonye labakhokheli babo bakha
icebo lokubahlukumeza lokubakhanda ngamatshe. 6
Kodwa balizwa icebo lelo basebebalekela emadolobheni
aseLikhawoniya, eListra leDebhe lasemangweni yakhona,
7 lapho abaqhubeka khona ukutshumayela izindaba
ezinhle. 8 EListra kwakulendoda eyayiyisigoga ikwazi
ukuhlala kuphela, ilokhu yazalwayo ingakaze ihambe.
9 Yamlalela uPhawuli lapho ekhuluma. UPhawuli
wayijolozela wabona ukuthi yayikholwa ukuba ingasiliswa
10 wasememeza wathi, “Sukuma ngezinyawo zakho!”
Ngalokho indoda yathi lothu yahle yahamba. 11 Kwathi
ixuku labantu selikubonile okwakwenziwe nguPhawuli,
lamemeza ngolimi lwesiLikhawoniya lathi, “Onkulunkulu
sebehlele kithi belesimo sabantu!” 12 UBhanabhasi
bambiza bathi nguZewusi, uPhawuli bathi nguHemesi
ngoba nguye owayekhokhela ekukhulumeni. 13
Umphristi kaZewusi owayelethempeli eduze ngaphandle
kwedolobho, waletha inkunzi lemigaxo emasangweni
edolobho ngoba yena kanye lexuku labantu babefuna
ukwenza imihlatshelo kubo. 14 Kodwa kwathi abapostoli,
uBhanabhasi loPhawuli bekuzwa lokhu, badabula izigqoko
zabo bazithela phakathi kwabantu bememeza besithi: 15
“Madoda, likwenzelani lokhu? Lathi singabantu njengani.

Sililethela izindaba ezinhle, silitshela ukuthi litshiye
izinto lezi eziyize liye kuNkulunkulu ophilayo owenza
amazulu lomhlaba, lolwandle lakho konke okukuwo. **16**
Endulo waziyekela izizwe zonke zahamba ngezindlela
zazo. **17** Ikanti kazange ekele ukuzifakazela: Utshengisile
umusa ngokulipha izulu laphezulu lamabele ngesikhathi
sawo; ulipha ukudla okunengi njalo agcwalise inhliziyo
zenu ngentokozo." **18** Loba sebetsho lamazwi baba
lobunzima ukuthi bekelise abantu bonke ukuba babenzele
umhlatshelo. **19** Kwasekufika amaJuda evela e-Antiyokhi
lase-Ikhoniyamu afika adunga abantu. UPhawuli
bamkhanda ngamatshe bamhudulela ngaphandle
kwedolobho, becabanga ukuthi wayesefile. **20** Kodwa
ngemva kokuba abafundi sebembuthanele, waphaphama
wabuyela edolobheni. Ngosuku olulandelayo yena
loBhanabhasi basuka baya eDebhe. **21** Bazitshumayela
izindaba ezinhle kulelodolobho bazuza inani elikhulu
labafundi. Basebebuyela eListra, le-Ikhoniyamu le-
Antiyokhi **22** beqinisa abafundi njalo bebakhuthaza
ukuthi babambelele ekukholweni. Bathi, "Kufanele
sedlule ezinhlungwini ezinengi ukuze singene embusweni
kaNkulunkulu." **23** UPhawuli loBhanabhasi babakhethela
abadala kulelo lalelo bandla, babanikela eNkosini
ngomkhuleko langokuzila ngoba bebeke ithemba labo
kuyo iNkosi. **24** Sebehambe bedlula ePhisidiya, bafika
ePhamfiliya, **25** kwathi sebetshumayele ilizwi ePhega
basebesiya e-Athaliya. **26** Besuka e-Athaliya bawela
ngomkhumbi babuyela e-Antiyokhi, lapho ababenikelwe
khona emuseni kaNkulunkulu ukwenza umsebenzi

lowo abasebewufezile. 27 Ekufikeni kwabo khona,
balihlanganisa ndawonye ibandla balibikela konke lokho
uNkulunkulu ayekwenzile ngabo, lokuthi wayesevulele
abeZizwe umnyango wokukholwa. 28 Bahlala khona
isikhathi eside labafundi.

15 Amadoda athile eza e-Antiyokhi evela eJudiya,
afika afundisa abazalwane esithi: "Ngaphandle kokuthi
lisokwe ngendlela yomkhuba eyafundiswa nguMosi
lingeke lisindiswe." 2 Lokhu kwenza uPhawuli
loBhanabhasi baphikisana labo kakhulu. Ngakho
uPhawuli loBhanabhasi bakhethwa kanye lamanye
amakholwa ukuthi baye eJerusalema ukuyabona
abapostoli labadala ngaloludaba. 3 Ibandla labavalelisa.
Bathi bedabula eFenikhiya leSamariya balandisa ngokuthi
abeZizwe basebephendukile. Indaba le yathokozisa
bonke abazalwane. 4 Bafika eJerusalema bemukelwa
kuhle libandla langabapostoli labadala, bababikela
konke uNkulunkulu ayekwenzile ngabo. 5 Kwasekusithi
amanye amakholwa ayengawoluhlu lwabaFarisi asukuma
athi, "AbeZizwe kumele basokwe njalo batshelwe
ukuthi balandele umthetho kaMosi." 6 Abapostoli
labadala bahlangana bakhuluma ngalindaba. 7 Ngemva
kokuphikisana okukhulu uPhethro wasukuma wakhuluma
kubo wathi: "Bazalwane, liyakwazi ukuthi esikhathini
esedluleyo uNkulunkulu wangikhetha phakathi kwenu
ukuthi abeZizwe bezwe kwezami izindebe ilizwi levangeli
bakholwe. 8 UNkulunkulu owazi inhliziyo watshengisa
ukuthi uyabemukela ngokubapha uMoya oNgcwele,
njengalokhu akwenzayo kithi. 9 Kenzanga umahluko

phakathi kwethu labo, ngoba wahlanza inhliziyo
zabo ngokukholwa. 10 Pho-ke lizamelani ukulinga
uNkulunkulu ngokwethesa abafundi beZizweni ijogwe
thina labokhokho bethu esehluleka ukulithwala? 11
Hatshi! Sikholwa ukuthi sisindiswa ngomusa weNkosi
uJesu, njengabo labo." 12 Wonke umhlangano
wathula zwi balalela uBhanabhasi loPhawuli belandisa
ngemimangaliso lezimanga uNkulunkulu ayezenzile
kwabeZizwe ngabo. 13 Bathi sebeqedile uJakhobe
wakhuluma wathi: "Bazalwane, ake lingilalele. 14
USimoni usesilandisele ngokuthi ekuqaleni uNkulunkulu
watshengisa njani ukunakekela kwakhe abeZizwe
ngokukhetha phakathi kwabo abantu ukuba babe
ngabakhe. 15 Amazwi abaphrofethi ayavumelana lalokhu,
njengalokhu kulotshiwe ukuthi: 16 'Ngemva kwalokhu
ngizabuya ngakhe kutsha indlu kaDavida ewileyo.
Amanxiwa ayo ngizawavuselela, njalo ngizayimisa kutsha,
17 ukwenzela ukuthi lonke uluntu luyidinge iNkosi,
kanye labeZizwe abaziwa ngebizo lami, kutsho iNkosi
eyenza lezizinto': 18 ezivele zisaziwa kusukela endulo.
(aiōn g165) 19 Ngokubona kwami, kakumelanga sikwenze
kube lukhuni kwabeZizwe abaphendukela kuNkulunkulu.
20 Esikhundleni salokho, kasibalobeleni sibatshele
ukuthi baxwaye ukudla okungcoliswe yizithombe,
lokuhlobonga, lenyama yenyamazana ekhanyiweyo
lobubende. 21 Phela uMosi sekwatshunyayelwa ngaye
kuwo wonke amadolobho kusukela ekuqaleni njalo
kufundwa ngaye emasinagogweni amaSabatha wonke."
22 Abapostoli labadala kanye lebandla lonke bamisa

ukukhetha abanye babo ukuthi babathume e-Antiyokhi
loPhawuli loBhanabhasi. Bakhetha uJudasi owayethiwa
nguBhasabhasi, loSayilasi, la engamadoda amabili
ayengabakhokheli kubazalwane. 23 Babaphathisa incwadi
le: Abapostoli labadala, abazalwane benu, KwabeZizwe
abakholwayo e-Antiyokhi, lase-Asiriya laseSilisiya:
Siyalibingelela. 24 Sesizwile ukuthi bakhona abasuka kithi
bengelamvumo yethu bafika balidunga, bedida ingqondo
zenu ngalokho ababekutsho. 25 Ngakho sivumelene sonke
ukukhetha amadoda athile ukuthi siwathumele kini
labangane bethu abathandekayo, uBhanabhasi loPhawuli,
26 amadoda adele impilo zawo ngenxa yebizo leNkosi
yethu uJesu Khristu. 27 Ngakho sithumela uJudasi
loSayilasi ukugcwalisa ngomlomo lokhu esikulobayo. 28
Kubonakale kufanele kuMoya oNgcwele lakithi ukuthi
singalethesi omthwalo omkhulu ngaphandle kwezimiso
lezi: 29 Xwayani ukudla okunikelwe ezithombeni,
ububende, inyama yenyamazana ekhanyiweyo kanye
lokuhlobonga. Lizabe lenze kuhle nxa lizixwaya lezizinto.
Salani kuhle. 30 Bawavalelisa amadoda ahamba aya e-
Antiyokhi, lapho afika ahlanganisa ibandla ndawonye
ethula incwadi. 31 Abantu bayibala bathokoza ngenxa
yamazwi ayo akhuthazayo. 32 UJudasi loSayilasi, bona
ngokwabo ababengabaphrofethi, bakhuluma okunengi
ukukhuthaza lokuqinisa abazalwane. 33 Sebehlale
isikhathi esithile khonapho, abazalwane babavalelisa
ngesibusiso sokuthula sebebuyela kulabo ababathumayo.
[34 Kodwa uSayilasi wakhetha ukusala khona.] 35
Kodwa uPhawuli loBhanabhasi basala e-Antiyokhi,

lapho bona kanye labanye abanengi bafundisa njalo
batshumayela ilizwi leNkosi. 36 Emva kwesikhatshanyana
uPhawuli wathi kuBhanabhasi, “Kasibuyele emuva
siyebona abazalwane emadolobheni wonke esitshumayele
khona ilizwi leNkosi ukuthi baqhuba njani.” 37
UBhanabhasi wayefuna ukuthi bahambe loJohane,
owayethiwa nguMakho, 38 kodwa uPhawuli wakubona
kungafanele ukuhamba laye ngoba wayeke wabafulathela
besePhamfiliya kaze aqhubeka labo emsebenzini. 39
Baphikisana kakubi baze bacina betshiyana. UBhanabhasi
wamthatha uMakho bawelela eSiphrasi, 40 kodwa
uPhawuli wakhetha ukuhamba loSayilasi, basuka bebekwe
ngabazalwane emuseni weNkosi. 41 Wahamba phakathi
kwe-Asiriya leSilisiya eqinisa amabandla.

16 Wafika eDebhe wedlulela eListra lapho okwakuhlala
khona umfundi owayethiwa nguThimothi, olonina owaye
ngumJudakazi, elikholwa, kodwa uyise engumGrikhi. 2
Abazalwane baseListra lase-Ikhoniyamu babemncoma.
3 UPhawuli wayefuna ukuhamba laye, ngakho
wasemsoka ngenxa yamaJuda akuleyondawo ngoba
bonke babekwazi ukuthi uyise wayengumGrikhi. 4
Ekuhambeni kwabo kulelo lalelodolobho, babezethula
izinqumo ezenziwa ngabapostoli labadala eJerusalema
ukuze abantu bazilandele. 5 Ngakho amabandla
aqiniswa ekukholweni abantu banda mihla yonke.
6 UPhawuli labaphelekezeli bakhe bayibhoda yonke
imango yaseFirigiya laseGalathiya, uMoya oNgcwele
esemalele ukuthi atshumayele ilizwi edolobheni lase-
Ezhiya. 7 Bathi sebefike emngceleni waseMisiya,

bazama ukungena eBhithiniya, kodwa uMoya kaJesu
kawubavumelanga. 8 Ngakho bedlula eceleni kweMisiya
behlela eTrowasi. 9 Ebusuku uPhawuli wehlelwa
ngumbono wendoda yaseMasedoniya imi imncenga
isithi, “Woza eMasedoniya uzosisiza.” 10 UPhawuli
esebone umbono lowo, sahle salungisa masinyane
ukuthi siye eMasedoniya, sibona ukuthi uNkulunkulu
wayesibizile ukuba sitshumayele ivangeli kubo. 11
Sasuka eTrowasi sawela ulwandle santsheza saqonda
eSamathrake, ngosuku olulandelayo sedlulela eNiyapholi.
12 Sesisuka lapho saya eFiliphi, elaliyilona idolobho
elikhulu lesiqinti seMasedoniya eyayibuswa ngamaRoma.
Sahlala lapho okwensuku ezinengi. 13 NgeSabatha
saphumela ngaphandle kwamasango omuzi saya emfuleni
sifuna indawo yokukhuleka. Sahlala phansi saqalisa
ukukhuluma labesifazane ababebuthene khonapho. 14
Omunye walabo ababelalele ngowesifazane owayethiwa
nguLidiya, umthengisi welembu eliyibubende evela
edolobheni laseThiyathira, ekhonza uNkulunkulu.
INkosi yayivula inhliziyo yakhe ukuba emukele ilizwi
likaPhawuli. 15 Kwathi yena kanye labendlu yakhe
sebebhaphathiziwe, wasinxusela emzini wakhe. Wathi,
“Nxa lingemukela njengekholwa eNkosini, wozani
lizohlala endlini yami.” Wasincenga savuma. 16 Ngelinye
ilanga sathi sisiya endaweni yokukhuleka sahlangana
lentombazana eyayiyisigqili, ilomoya wobungoma.
Yayizuzela abanini bayo imali enengi ngalokho kuhlahlula.
17 Intombazana le yalandela uPhawuli lathi sonke
imemeza isithi, “Amadoda la ayizinceku zikaNkulunkulu

oPhezukonke, alitshela indlela yokusindiswa.” **18**
Yakwenza lokhu okwensuku ezinengi. Ekucineni uPhawuli
kwamcaphula lokho waphenduka wathi kuwo umoya,
“Ngiyakulaya ngebizo likaJesu Khristu ukuthi uphume
kuyo!” Umoya wahle waphuma kuyo khonapho.
19 Abanikazi bentombazana bathi ngokunanzelela
ukuthi ithemba labo lokuzuza imali laselinyamalele,
bababamba, uPhawuli loSayilasi babadonsela enkundleni
yokuthengisa ukuba bayeqondana leziphathamandla.
20 Babamisa phambi kwabomantshi bathi, “Amadoda la
angamaJuda asedunge idolobho lakithi **21** ngokukhuthaza
imikhuba engaphandle komthetho ukuthi thina
amaRoma siyamukele kumbe siyilandele.” **22** Ixuku
layingenela indaba yokuhlasela uPhawuli loSayilasi,
ngakho omantshi bathi kabakhululwe izigqoko batshaywe.
23 Sebebatshaye kabuhlungu babaphosela entolongweni
kwathiwa umlindijele abakhangele aqinisise. **24** Esezwe
lowomlayo wabafuqela endlini yentolongo ephakathi
wababopha inyawo, wazibophela ensikeni. **25** Sekungaba
phakathi kwamabili ebusuku uPhawuli loSayilasi
bakhuleka bahlabela amahubo kuNkulunkulu, ezinye
izibotshwa zibalalele. **26** Masinyane kwaba lokuzamazama
komhlaba kwaze kwanyikinyeka lezisekelo zentolongo.
Izivalo zentolongo zathi gwabu zavuleka, amaketane
ezibotshwa athukuluka. **27** Umlindijele waphaphama,
wathi ngokubona iminyango yentolongo ivulekile,
wakhokha inkemba yakhe esefuna ukuzibulala ngoba
ekhumbula ukuthi izibotshwa zasezibalekile. **28** Kodwa
uPhawuli wamemeza wathi, “Ungazilimazi bo! Sikhona

sonke!” **29** Umlindijele wathi kakulethwe izibane,
wangena wazilahla phambi kukaPhawuli loSayilasi
eqhaqhazela. **30** Wasebakhuphela phandle wababuza
wathi, “Madoda, ngenzeni ukuze ngisindiswe na?” **31**
Baphendula bathi, “Kholwa eNkosini uJesu, uzasindiswa;
wena kanye lendlu yakho.” **32** Basebemtshumayeza
ngelizwi leNkosi kanye labanye abendlu yakhe. **33**
Ngalelohola lebusuku umlindijele wabathatha wabagezisa
imvimvinya zabo; kwasekusithi khonokho nje yena
labendlu yakhe bahle babhaphathizwa. **34** Umlindijele
wahamba labo endlini yakhe, wabapha ukudla. Indlu
yakhe yonke yaba lokuthokoza ngoba basebekholwa
kuNkulunkulu. **35** Kwathi sokusile, omantshi bathuma
amanxusa abo kumlindijele lomlayo othi: “Bakhulule
abantu labo.” **36** Umlindijele watshela uPhawuli
wathi, “Omantshi sebethe wena loSayilasi likhululwe.
Selingahamba. Lihambe ngokuthula.” **37** Kodwa
uPhawuli wathi emanxuseni: “Basibhaxabule phambi
kwabantu singazange sithonisiswe thina singamaRoma
agcweleyo, basiphosela entolongweni. Kanti manje
sebefuna ukusikhupha ngasese na? Hatshi! Kababuye
bona ngokwabo bazesikhupha.” **38** Amanxusa akubika
lokhu kubomantshi abathi ngokuzwa ukuthi uPhawuli
loSayilasi babengamaRoma agcweleyo, bethuka. **39** Beza
ukuzabancenga, babakhupha entolongweni, babacela
ukuthi basuke kulelodolobho. **40** UPhawuli loSayilasi
sebephumile entolongweni baya endlini kaLidiya lapho
abahlangana khona labazalwane babaqinisa. Basebesuka
bahamba.

17 Bathi sebedlule e-Amfipholi le-Apholoniya, bafika
eThesalonika lapho okwakulesinagogu yamaJuda khona.
2 Njengenjayelo yakhe uPhawuli waya esinagogweni,
kwathi ngamaSabatha amathathu wabonisana labo
ngeMibhalo, **3** echaza njalo eveza obala ukuthi uKhristu
wayemele ahlupheke njalo avuke kwabafileyo. Wathi,
"UJesu lo engitshumayela ngaye kini unguye uKhristu." **4**
Amanye amaJuda akukholwa lokho asehlanganyelana
loPhawuli loSayilasi, njengalokho okwenziwa linani
elikhulu lamaGrikhi abesaba uNkulunkulu, kugoqela
lehlekanyana labesifazane abahloniphekayo. **5** Kodwa
amaJuda aba lomona; ngakho asehuga izixhwali endaweni
yokuthengisa, abalixuku elithile asevusa umsindo
edolobheni. Aphuthumela endlini kaJasoni edinga
uPhawuli loSayilasi efuna ukubaletha phambi kukazulu. **6**
Kodwa kwathi sebebaswele basebedonsela uJasoni labanye
abazalwane abathile kubaphathi bedolobho bememeza
besithi: "Amadoda la abekade edala uhlupho emhlabeni
wonke manje aseze lapha, **7** uJasoni yena wawemukela
endlini yakhe. Bonke bahlinikeza imithetho kaKhesari
besithi kulenye inkosi ethiwa nguJesu." **8** Bathi bekuzwa
lokhu abantu labaphathi bedolobho bazonda kakhulu.
9 Kwasekuthiwa uJasoni labanye bakhe kabakhuphe
isibambiso ngemali ethile, kwayikhona bekhululwa ukuthi
bahambe. **10** Konela ukuthi kuhlwe abazalwane babasusa
uPhawuli loSayilasi babasa eBheriya. Ekufikeni kwabo
khona baya esinagogweni yamaJuda. **11** AmaJuda eBheriya
wona ayelesimilo esingcono kulaleso esamaThesalonika,
ngoba alemukela ilizwi ngomfutho omkhulu njalo

ayihlola iMibhalo insuku zonke ukuze abone ukuthi
lokho uPhawuli ayekutsho kwakuliqiniso na. **12**
AmaJuda amanengi akholwa, kanye labesifazane abanengi
bamaGrikhi abahloniphekayo lamadoda amanengi
amaGrikhi. **13** Kwathi amaJuda aseThesalonika esezwile
ukuthi uPhawuli wayesetshumayela ilizwi likaNkulunkulu
eBheriya, aya khona futhi, athela abantu umoya
omubi abadunga. **14** Abazalwane bahle bathumela
uPhawuli ngasokhunjini lolwandle, kodwa uSayilasi
loThimothi basala eBheriya. **15** Amadoda ayephelekezela
uPhawuli amtshiya e-Athene asebuyela lomlayezo
wokuthi uSayilasi loThimothi bamlandele ngokuphangisa.
16 UPhawuli esabamelele e-Athene, wakhathazeka kakhulu
ngokubona ukuthi idolobho lelo laligcwele izithombe.
17 Ngakho wabonisana lamaJuda kanye lamaGrikhi
ayemesaba uNkulunkulu esinagogweni lasendaweni
yokuthengisa zonke insuku lalabo ababekhonapho. **18**
Ixuku lezazi zama-Ephikhuri lamaStoyikhi laphikisana
laye. Abanye babo babuza bathi, "Uwumani lolu
luzama ukuthini kanti?" Abanye bathi, "Kungathi
utshumayela ngonkulunkulu bezizweni." Bakutsho lokhu
ngoba uPhawuli wayetshumayela izindaba ezinhle
ngoJesu langokuvuka kwabafileyo. **19** Basebehamba laye
enkundleni ye-Ariyophagasi, bafika bathi kuye, "Ake
usitshele ukuthi imfundiso le entsha oyethulayo iyini.
20 Uletha ezindlebeni zethu imibono engajayelekanga,
ngakho sifuna ukwazi ukuthi itshoni." **21** (Wonke ama-
Atheni labezizwe ababehlala khona babechitha isikhathi
sabo bengenzi lutho ngaphandle kokukhuluma lokulalela

imibono emitsha.) **22** UPhawuli wasukuma enkundleni
ye-Ariyophagasi wathi, “Madoda ase-Atheni! Ngiyabona
ukuthi kukho konke lingabantu abakhonzayo. **23** Ngoba
ngithe ngihambahamba, ngabona izithombe zenu, ngaze
ngafumana i-alithari elilombhalo othi: Kunkulunkulu
Ongaziwayo. Manje-ke lokho elikukhonza njengolutho
olungaziwayo yikho engizakutshumayela kini. **24**
UNkulunkulu owenza umhlaba lakho konke okukuwo
uyiNkosi yezulu lomhlaba, njalo kahlali emathempelini
akhiwe ngezandla. **25** Njalo kancediswa yizandla zabantu
ingathi kukhona akuswelayo, ngoba yena ngokwakhe
upha bonke abantu impilo, umphefumulo lokunye konke.
26 Ngomuntu oyedwa wenza zonke izizwe zabantu,
ukuthi zakhe emhlabeni wonke; njalo wamisa izikhathi
abazilungiselweyo lazo kanye izindawo abamele bahlale
kuzo. **27** UNkulunkulu wakwenza lokhu ukuze abantu
bamdinge lokuthi mhlawumbe bamfinyelele bamfumane,
loba nje uvele engakhatshana komunye lomunye wethu.
28 ‘Ngoba siphila kuye, sihambe ngaye njalo sipheleliswe
nguye.’ Njengokutsho kwezinye izimbongi zakini
ukuthi, ‘Singabantwabakhe.’ **29** Ngakho-ke njengoba
singabantwana bakaNkulunkulu, kasingacabangini ukuthi
ubuNkulunkulu bunjengegolide, loba isiliva kumbe
ilitshe; umfanekiso obunjwe ngobungcitshi bomuntu.
30 Endulo uNkulunkulu kakunakanga ukungazi lokhu,
kodwa khathesi uselaya bonke abantu ezindaweni
zonke ukuba baphenduke. **31** Ngoba uselumisile usuku
lapho azakwahlulela khona umhlaba ngokulunga ngaye
umuntu amkhethileyo. Usebuvezile ubufakazi balokhu

kubo bonke abantu ngokumvusa kwabafileyo.” **32**
Bathi besizwa ngokuvuka kwabafileyo, abanye babo
bamklolodela, kodwa abanye bathi, “Sifuna ukuphinda
sikuzwe ukhuluma ngale indaba njalo.” **33** Ngalokho-ke,
uPhawuli wasesuka enkundleni. **34** Abantu abathile baba
ngabalandeli bakaPhawuli, bakholwa. Phakathi kwabo
kwakuloDiyonisiyu owayelilunga le-Ariyophagasi, njalo
lowesifazane okwakuthiwa nguDamari kanye labanye
abalinani elithile.

18 Ngemva kwalokho uPhawuli wasuka e-Athene waya
eKhorinte. **2** Khonapho wahlangana lomJuda owayethiwa
ngu-Akhwila, owasePhontusi ngomdabuko, owayesanda
kufika lapho evele e-Ithali lomkakhe uPhrisila ngoba
uKlawudiyasi wayekhuphe isinqumo sokuthi amaJuda
wonke aphume eRoma. UPhawuli wahamba wayababona,
3 kwathi ngoba engumenzi wamathente njengabo
wasehlala labo, wasebenza labo. **4** NgamaSabatha
wonke wayesiya esinagogweni ebonisana lamaJuda
lamaGrikhi ezama ukuwaphendula. **5** Kwathi uSayilasi
loThimothi sebefikile bevela eMasedoniya, uPhawuli
wasenikela isikhathi sakhe sonke ekutshumayeleni
kuphela efakaza kumaJuda ukuthi uJesu wayenguKhristu.
6 Kodwa kwathi lapho amaJuda emphikisa njalo
emchothoza, wathintitha izembatho zakhe phambi
kwawo wathi, “Igazi lenu kalibe phezu kwamakhanda
enu! Mina sengiwenzile owami umlandu. Kusukela
manje sengisiya kwabeZizwe.” **7** UPhawuli wasesuka
esinagogweni waya endlini eseceleni, eyayingekaThithu
Justusi, owayekhonza uNkulunkulu. **8** UKhrispasi,

umphathi wesinagogu, kanye lendlu yakhe yonke
bakholwa eNkosini; kwathi labanengi bamaKhorinte
abamuzwayo bakholwa, babhaphathizwa. **9** Ngobunye
ubusuku iNkosi yakhuluma kuPhawuli ngombono yathi:
"Ungesabi; qhubeka utshumayela, ungathuli. **10** Ngoba
mina ngilawe, kakho ozakuhlasela akulimaze, ngoba
ngilabantu abanengi kulelidolobho." **11** Ngakho uPhawuli
wahlala khona okomnyaka olengxenye, ebafundisa
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu. **12** UGaliyo esangusibalukhulu
wase-Akhayiya, amaJuda eKhorinte amanyana ahlasela
uPhawuli, amletha emthethwandaba, **13** amangalela esithi,
"Indoda le idonsela abantu ekukhonzeni uNkulunkulu
ngezindlela eziphambene lomthetho." **14** Kwathi
uPhawuli esathi uyakhuluma, uGaliyo wathi kumaJuda,
"Kube lina maJuda libika ngokona okuthile loba icala
lokuganga okubi, bekufanele ukuthi ngililalele. **15** Kodwa
njengoba kuphathelane ngezinto zamazwi lamabizo,
langomthetho wenu; kulungiseni lina. Mina kangiyikuba
ngumahluleli wezinto ezinjalo." **16** Wasesithi kabaxotshwe
enkantolo. **17** Bonke basebephendukela uSosithene,
umphathi wesinagogu, bamtshaya phambi kwenkantolo.
Kodwa uGaliyo kazange athi thiki lakancane. **18**
UPhawuli waphinda wahlala njalo okwesikhathi esithile
eKhorinte. Wasetshiya abazalwane waya e-Asiriya,
ephelekezelwa nguPhrisila lo-Akhwila. Engakaweli
ulwandle waqala wagela inwele zakhe eKhenkireya
ngenxa yesifungo ayesenzile. **19** Bafika e-Efesu lapho
uPhawuli atshiya khona uPhrisila lo-Akhwila. Yena
waya esinagogweni wayabonisana lamaJuda. **20** Bamcela

ukuthi ahlale okwesikhathi eside kodwa wala. **21**
Wathi esesuka wathembisa wathi, “Ngizaphenduka
nxa kuyintando kaNkulunkulu.” Wasewela ulwandle
esuka e-Efesu. **22** Wakhuphukela eKhesariya wahamba
wayabingelela ibandla eJerusalema, wasesehlela e-
Antiyokhi. **23** UPhawuli eseke wahlala e-Antiyokhi
wasuka lapho wabhoda indawo ngendawo kuwo
wonke umango waseGalathiya lowaseFirigiya eqinisa
bonke abafundi. **24** Kusenjalo, umJuda owayethiwa
ngu-Apholo, owe-Alekizandriya ngomdabuko, weza
e-Efesu. Wayeyindoda efundileyo, elolwazi olukhulu
ngeMibhalo. **25** Yayifundisiwe ngendlela yeNkosi,
ikhuluma ngomfutho njalo ifundisa okuqondileyo
ngoJesu, isazi ngobhaphathizo lukaJohane kuphela.
26 Yakhuluma ngesibindi esinagogweni. Kwathi
uPhrisila lo-Akhwila beyizwa, bayinxusa emzini wabo,
bayichazela ngokugcweleyo indlela kaNkulunkulu. **27**
U-Apholo wayefuna ukuya e-Akhayiya, abazalwane
basebemkhuthaza, babhalela abafundi khonale ukuthi
bamamukele. Wathi efika khona waba luncedo olukhulu
kulabo ababekholwe beholwa ngumusa. **28** Ngoba
watshukana lamaJuda ewaphikisa enkundleni, ebonisa
obala eMibhalweni ukuthi uJesu wayenguKhristu.

19 Kwathi u-Apholo eseKhorinte uPhawuli wathatha
indlela ehamba phakathi kwelizwe waze wayafika
e-Efesu. Khonapho wafumana abafundi abathile, **2**
wababuza wathi, “Lamamukela na uMoya oNgcwele
ngesikhathi liqalisa ukukholwa?” Baphendula bathi,
“Hatshi, kasizwanga lokuzwa ukuthi kuloMoya oNgcwele.”

3 Ngakho uPhawuli wasebuza wathi, “Pho lathola
luphi ubhaphathizo?” Baphendula bathi, “Ubhaphathizo
lukaJohane.” **4** UPhawuli wathi, “Ubhaphathizo
lukaJohane lwalulubhaphathizo lokuphenduka. Watshela
abantu ukuthi bakholwe kulowo owayezakuza ngemva
kwakhe, esitsho ukuthi kuJesu.” **5** Sebekuzwile lokhu
babhaphathizelwa ebizweni leNkosi uJesu. **6** UPhawuli
esebeke izandla zakhe phezu kwabo uMoya oNgcwele
wehlela kubo, bakhuluma ngendimi njalo baphrofitha. **7**
Babengamadoda ayengaba litshumi lambili bebonke. **8**
UPhawuli wangena esinagogweni wakhuluma ngesibindi
khona okwezinyanga ezintathu, echaza okusuthisayo
ngombuso kaNkulunkulu. **9** Kodwa abanye babo baba
yiziqholo; bala ukukholwa, bakhuluma kubi obala
ngeNdlela. Ngakho uPhawuli wabatshiya. Wathatha
abafundi wasuka wayahlangana labo baxoxisana nsuku
zonke esikolweni sikaThiranu. **10** Lokhu kwaqhubeka
okweminyaka emibili, kwaze kwathi wonke amaJuda
lamaGrikhi ayehlala kulesosifunda sase-Ezhiya alizwa
ilizwi leNkosi. **11** UNkulunkulu wenza imimangaliso
engajayelekanga ngoPhawuli, **12** izifinyo lamathawulo
okwakuthintiswe kuye kwakusiwa kwabagulayo bahle
basile emikhuhlaneni yabo lemimoya emibi iphume
kubo. **13** Amanye amaJuda ayebhoda exotsha imimoya
emibi azama ukubiza ibizo leNkosi uJesu kulabo
ababelamadimoni. Ayesithi, “Ngebizo likaJesu uPhawuli
atshumayela ngaye, ngikulaya ukuthi uphume.” **14**
Ababesenza lokhu ngamadodana ayisikhombisa kaSkeva
umphristi omkhulu wamaJuda. **15** Kwelinye ilanga umoya

omubi waphendula wathi, “UJesu ngiyamazi, loPhawuli
ngiyamazi, kodwa lina lingobani na?” **16** Kwasekusithi
indoda eyayilomoya omubi yabeqela, yabehlula bonke.
Yabatshaya okuzwayo baze baphuma endlini bebaleka
benqunu njalo besopha igazi. **17** Kwathi lokhu
sekuzwakele kumaJuda lamaGrikhi ayehlala e-Efesu, onke
ethuka ngokwesaba, ibizo leNkosi uJesu laselihlonitshwa
kakhulu. **18** Abanengi balabo abasebekholwa beza
baphumela egcekeni, bevuma iziphambeko zabo. **19**
Abanengi ababehlahlula baletha ndawonye imiqulu yabo
bayitshisa obala. Bathi sebehlolile izindleko zaleyomiqulu
kwabonakala kungaba ngamadrakhima azinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amahlanu. **20** Ngaleyondlela ilizwi
leNkosi landa kabanzi njalo lakhula laba lamandla. **21**
Ngemva kwakho konke lokhu sekwenzakele, uPhawuli
wazimisela ukuya eJerusalema, ezadlula eMasedoniya
lase-Akhayiya. Wathi, “Nxa sengike ngaya khona,
kuzamele ngethekelele laseRoma.” **22** Wathuma ababili
abasizi bakhe eMasedoniya, uThimothi lo-Erastu, yena
esasele okwesikhatshana esifundeni sase-Ezhiya. **23**
Ngalesosikhathi kwaba lokudungeka okukhulu ngeNdlela.
24 Umkhandi wesiliva owayethiwa nguDemetriyasi
owayesenza izikhonzelo zokukhonzela u-Athemisi
ngesiliva, wayengenisa imali ezwayo kubakhandi.
25 Wababizela ndawonye kanye lezinye izisebenzi
zemisebenzi efananayo wathi kubo, “Madoda, liyakwazi
ukuthi sizuza imali enengi ngomsebenzi lo. **26** Liyabona
njalo liyezwa ukuthi uPhawuli lo usenze abantu
abanengi bakholwa njalo uzadukisa abantu abanengi

lapha e-Efesu lakuso sonke isifunda sase-Ezhiya. Uthi
yena onkulunkulu ababunjwe ngumuntu kabasibo
onkulunkulu lakancinyane. 27 Kulengozi-ke yokuthi
kakuyikuba ngumsebenzi wethu kuphela ozalahlekelwa
libizo lawo elihle, kodwa lethempeli likankulunkulukazi
omkhulu u-Athemisi lizadunyazwa, laye unkulunkulukazi
ngokwakhe, yena okhonzwa kusosonke isifunda sase-
Ezhiya lasemhlabeni wonke, uzakwemukwa ubukhosi
bakhe." 28 Bathi bekuzwa lokhu bafuthelana ngokuzonda,
bahle bamemeza besithi, "Mkhulu u-Athemisi wama-
Efesu!" 29 Masinyane nje idolobho lonke laphithizela.
Abantu badumela uGayiyasi lo-Aristakhasi ababe
ngabaphelekezeli bakaPhawuli, bengabeMasedoniya,
babahudulela enkundleni yemidlalo bonke bayakuthi
cwi khona. 30 UPhawuli wayefuna ukuzithela
emphakathini, kodwa abafundi bamalela. 31 Labanye
abaphathi besifunda, ababengabangane bakaPhawuli, labo
bamthumela ilizwi bathi angaqali ukuyavela enkundleni
yemidlalo. 32 Kwakungasaqondakali enkundleni: Abanye
babeklabalala besitsho lokhu, abanye labo besitsho
okunye. Abantu abanengi babevele bengazi lokuthi
babelandeni lapho. 33 AmaJuda afuqela u-Alekizanda
phambili esithi kawakhulumele. Waphakamisa isandla
ukuwathulisa ukuze achasise kuhle indaba ebantwini.
34 Kodwa athi ngokunanzelela ukuthi wayengumJuda,
onke ahlaba umkhosi kanyekanye okwaphose kwathatha
amahola amabili, besithi, "Mkhulu u-Athemisi wama-
Efesu!" 35 Unobhala wedolobho walithulisa ixuku wathi,
"Madoda ase-Efesu, akusikho yini ukuthi umhlaba

wonke uyakwazi ukuthi idolobho lase-Efesu yilo
elingumlondolozi wethempeli lika-Athemisi omkhulu,
kanye lomfanekiso wakhe owehla uvela ezulwini? 36
Pho-ke njengoba lokhu kuyinto engaphikiswayo, thulani
lingenzi izinto zamawala. 37 Selilethe amadoda la
lapha, kodwa wona engagqekezanga emathempelini
kumbe athuka unkulunkulukazi wethu. 38 Ngakho nxa
uDemetriyasi lalabo akhanda labo belensolo loba ngobani,
imithethwandaba ivuliwe, njalo labahluleli bakhona.
Bangamangala. 39 Nxa kukhona njalo okunye elifuna
ukukutsho, kakuyethoniswa ngomthetho enkundleni.
40 Njengoba kunje nje sisengozini yokubekwa icala
lokuvusa isiyaluyalu ngenxa yezehlakalo zalamuhla.
Kungenzeka lokho sizakwehluleka ukuchaza imbangela
yalesisiphithiphithi, ngoba ngempela kungekho sizatho."
41 Eqeda kukhuluma lokhu, wawuchitha umhlangano.

20 Kwathi umsindo usuphelile uPhawuli wabiza
abafundi, wathi esebaqinisile wabavalelisa waqonda
eMasedoniya. 2 Wahamba wadabula kulowomango,
ekhuluma amazwi amanengi okukhuthaza abantu, wacina
esefike eGrisi 3 lapho ahlala khona okwezinyanga
ezintathu. AmaJuda abumba icebo ngaye eselungele
ukuwela aye e-Asiriya yikho wacabanga ukuthi
abuyele ngendlela yaseMasedoniya. 4 Wayephelekezelwa
nguSophatha indodana kaPhirusi waseBheriya, lo-
Aristakhasi, loSekhundu waseThesalonika, loGayiyasi
waseDebhe, loThimothi laye, kwasekusiba nguThikhikhasi
loThrofimasi abesifunda sase-Ezhiya. 5 Amadoda la
asandulela ayasimelela eTrowasi. 6 Kodwa sawela

ulwandle sisuka eFiliphi ngemva koMkhosi weSinkwa
esingelaMvubelo, kwathi ngemva kwensuku ezinhlanu
sahlangana labanye eTrowasi lapho esahlala khona insuku
eziyisikhombisa. **7** Ngosuku lokuqala lweviki sahlangana
ukuhlephuna isinkwa. UPhawuli watshumayela ebantwini,
kwathi ngoba efuna ukusuka kusisa, wakhuluma kwaze
kwaba phakathi kobusuku. **8** Endlini ephezulu lapho
esasihlanganele khona kwakulezibane ezinengi. **9**
Kwakulejaha elalithiwa nguYuthikhasi lihlezi ewindini,
labanjwa yibuthongo uPhawuli elokhu ekhuluma
engaqedi. Lathi selijumekile, lawela phansi lisuka
esitezi sesithathu labuthwa selifile. **10** UPhawuli wehla,
wazilahla phezu kwejaha lelo waligona wathi, "Lingethuki,
liyaphila!" **11** Wasebuyela phezulu esitezi wahlephuna
isinkwa wadla. Esekhulume kwaze kwasa, wasuka. **12**
Abantu balisa ekhaya ijaha liphila, bona baduduzeka
kakhulu. **13** Sathungamela ukuya emkhunjini sagwedla
sisiya e-Asosi lapho esasizathatha khona uPhawuli awele
lathi. Lokhu wayekulungiselele ngoba wayezahamba
ngenyawo esiya khonale. **14** Wathi ngokuhlangana
lathi e-Asosi samngenisa saqonda eMithilene. **15**
Ngosuku olulandelayo sawela sisuka lapho sayafika
eKhiyosi. Kwathi ngosuku olulandelayo sachaphela
eSamosi, ngosuku olulandelayo sayafika eMilethusi. **16**
UPhawuli wayezimisele ukuwela edlule eceleni kwe-Efesu
engafuni ukuchitha isikhathi esifundeni sase-Ezhiya,
ngoba wayejahe ukuyafika eJerusalema, nxa kusenzeka
kube ngosuku lwePhentekhosti. **17** EseMilethusi uPhawuli
wathumela ilizwi e-Efesu ebiza abadala bebandla. **18**

Sebefikile wathi kubo, “Liyakwazi ukuthi ngaphila
njani ngesikhathi sonke ngilani, kusukela ngosuku
engafika ngalo esifundeni sase-Ezhiya. **19** Ngayikhonza
iNkosi ngokuzithoba okukhulu langezinyembezi, loba
ngangilingwa kabuhlungu ngamacebo amaJuda. **20**
Liyakwazi ukuthi kangizange ngithikaze ukutshumayela
loba yikuphi obekungaba luncedo kini kodwa ngalifundisa
obala njalo ngingena izindlu ngezindlu. **21** Ngitshumayele
kumaJuda lakumaGrikhi ukuthi kumele baphendukele
kuNkulunkulu ngokuphenduka, bakholwe eNkosini yethu
uJesu. **22** Okwamanje ngiqhutshwa nguMoya ukuthi ngiye
eJerusalema loba ngingazi ukuthi kuzakwenzakalani
kimi khonale. **23** Ngazi kuphela ukuthi kuwo wonke
amadolobho uMoya oNgcwele ungixwayisa ukuthi
ukubotshwa lobunzima kungimelele. **24** Kodwa eyami
impilo ngiyibona ingasilutho kimi, injongo yami emqoka
yikuqeda loluhambo lokufeza lumsebenzi engiwuphiwe
yiNkosi uJesu, umsebenzi wokufakaza ivangeli lomusa
kaNkulunkulu. **25** Khathesi ngiyazi ukuthi kakho kini
engihambe ngitshumayela khona umbuso ozaphinda
angibone futhi. **26** Ngakho ngiyafakaza kini lamuhla
ukuthi kangilacala ngegazi labantu bonke. **27** Ngoba
kangingabazanga ukutshumayela kini yonke intando
kaNkulunkulu. **28** Zigcineni lina kanye lawo wonke
umhlambi uMoya oNgcwele olenze laba ngabathungameli.
Wobani ngabelusi bebandla likaNkulunkulu, owalithenga
ngegazi lakhe. **29** Ngiyazi ukuthi nxa sengisukile
lapha, impisi eziphangayo zizakuza phakathi kwenu
ziwungenele umhlambi. **30** Laphakathi kwenu kuzavela

abantu abazalihlanekela iqiniso ukuze abanye abafundi
babalandele. 31 Ngakho lihlale liqaphele! Khumbulani
ukuthi okweminyaka emithathu kangizange ngiphumule
ukuxwayisa omunye lomunye wenu ubusuku lemini
ngezinyembezi. 32 Khathesi ngilinikela kuNkulunkulu
laselizwini lomusa wakhe elilamandla okulakha lokulipha
ilifa phakathi kwabo bonke abangcwelisiweyo. 33
Kangihawukelanga siliva samuntu, loba igolide kumbe
izembatho. 34 Lina ngokwenu liyakwazi ukuthi izandla
zami lezi zagcwalisa zonke izinswelo zami lezabakhula
bami. 35 Kukho konke engakwenzayo ngalibonisa
ukuthi ngalindlela yokusebenza nzima kumele sisize
ababuthakathaka, sikhumbula amazwi eNkosi uJesu athi,
'Kubusiseke kakhulu ukupha ukwedlula ukwamukela.'"
36 Esekutshilo lokhu waguqa phansi kanye labo bonke,
wakhuleka. 37 Bonke bakhala lapho bemgona lokumanga.
38 Okwabadanisa kakhulu kwaba yilizwi lakhe lokuthi
babengasayikuphinde babubone njalo ubuso bakhe.
Basebemphelekezela emkhunjini.

21 Sathi sesizehlukanise kubo ngobuhlungu, sawela
ulwandle saqonda nta eKhosi. Ngosuku olulandelayo
saya eRodi, sasuka khona saya ePhathara. 2 Safumana
umkhumbi owawuchaphela eFenikhiya, sangena kuwo,
sahamba. 3 Sayithi tshazi iSiphrasi, sedlula ngeningizimu
kwayo, saya e-Asiriya. Sakhuphukela eThire lapho
umkhumbi wethu wawuzakwethula khona umthwalo
wawo. 4 Safumana abafundi khona, sahlala labo insuku
eziyisikhombisa. Baholwa nguMoya ukuthi bamncenge
uPhawuli ukuthi angayi eJerusalema. 5 Kodwa isikhathi

sethu sesifikile, sasuka saqhubeka ngohambo lwethu.
Bonke abafundi lamakhosikazi abo kanye labantwana
basiphelekezela basikhupha edolobheni, safika okhunjini
saguqa sakhuleka. 6 Sesivalelisene, sangena emkhunjini,
bona babuyela emakhaya. 7 Saqhubeka ngohambo lwethu
sisuka eThire sayakhuphukela ePhetholemayi, lapho
sabingelela abazalwane, sahlala labo usuku lonke. 8 Sasuka
ngelanga elilandelayo safika eKhesariya sayahlala endlini
kaFiliphu umvangeli, engomunye wabayisiKhombisa. 9
Wayelamadodakazi amane angendanga njalo ephrofitha.
10 Sesihlale insuku ezimbalwa kwafika umphrofethi
owayethiwa ngu-Agabhasi evela eJudiya. 11 Weza
kithi, wathatha ibhanti likaPhawuli, wazibopha izandla
lezinyawo zakhe ngalo, wathi, "UMoya oNgcwele uthi,
'Ngayonale indlela amaJuda aseJerusalema azabopha
umninibhanti leli abesemnikela kwabeZizwe.'" 12 Sathi
sikuzwa lokhu sonke labantu bakhonapho sancengana
loPhawuli ukuthi angayi eJerusalema. 13 UPhawuli
waphendula wathi, "Likhalelani lingidabula inhliziyo yami
na? Kangilungelanga ukubotshwa kuphela, kodwa lokufa
eJerusalema ngifela ibizo leNkosi uJesu." 14 Kwathi ngoba
engancengeki sadela sathi, "Mayenzeke intando yeNkosi."
15 Ngemva kwalokhu, salungisa sasesisiya eJerusalema.
16 Abafundi abathile abaseKhesariya basiphelekezela
basisa emzini kaMnasoni lapho esasizahlala khona.
Wayeyindoda edabuka eSiphrasi, engomunye wabafundi
bakuqala. 17 Ekufikeni kwethu eJerusalema abazalwane
basamukela ngokuthokoza. 18 Ngosuku olulandelayo
uPhawuli lathi sonke sahamba ukuyabona uJakhobe,

bonke abadala babekhona. **19** UPhawuli wababingelela,
wabika ngokugcweleyo konke uNkulunkulu ayekwenzile
kwabeZizwe ngokusebenza kwakhe. **20** Bathi sebekuzwile
lokhu bamdumisa uNkulunkulu. Ngakho basebesithi
kuPhawuli, "Uyabona mzalwane ukuthi izinkulungwane
ezinengi zamaJuda sezikholiwe njalo wonke atshisekela
umlayo. **21** Sebetshelwe ukuthi wena ufundisa wonke
amaJuda ahlala phakathi kwabeZizwe ukuthi afulathele
uMosi, ubatshela ukuthi angasoki abantwababo lokuthi
angalandeli amasiko ethu. **22** Pho senzeni? Ngeqiniso
bazakuzwa ukuthi usufikile, **23** ngakho yenza lokhu
esikutshela khona. Kulamadoda amane phakathi
kwethu asenze isifungo. **24** Hamba lawo amadoda
la, ubambisane lawo emkhutsheni wokuzihlambulula,
uwabhadalele izindleko zawo zakhona ukuze aphuce
amakhanda awo. Ngakho umuntu wonke uzakwazi ukuthi
akulaqiniso kulimibiko ngawe, kodwa babone ukuthi
wena ngokwakho uphila ngokulandela umlayo. **25**
AbeZizwe bona abakholwayo sesibalobele ngesinqumo
sethu ukuthi kabaxwaye ukudla okunikelwe ezithombeni,
bangadli ububende, lenyama yenyamazana ekhanyiweyo
lokuhlobonga." **26** Ngosuku olulandelayo uPhawuli
wawathatha lawomadoda wayazihlambulula kanye
lawo. Wasesiya ethempelini ukuyakwazisa ngosuku
lokuphela kwensuku zokuhlambulula lokuthi umnikelo
walowo lalowo wabo wawuzakwenziwa nini. **27** Kwathi
lezinsuku eziyisikhombisa sezizaphela, amaJuda athile
esifunda sase-Ezhiya abona uPhawuli ethempelini.
Alidunga lonke ixuku ambamba **28** ehlaba umkhosi

esithi, “Madoda ako-Israyeli; sibambiseni! Yiyo le
indoda efundisa abantu bonke ezindaweni zonke
okuphambene labantu bakithi lomlayo wakithi kanye
lendawo le. Ngaphandle kwalokho, usengenise amaGrikhi
emagumeni ethempeli wangcolisa indawo le eNgcwele.”
29 (Mandulo babebone uThrofimasi wase-Efesu edolobheni
eloPhawuli basebekhumbula ukuthi uPhawuli wayeze laye
emagumeni ethempeli.) **30** Idolobho lonke laphithizela,
abantu beza begijima beqhamuka inxa zonke. Bamdumela
uPhawuli bamhudula bemsusa ethempelini, amasango
alo ahle avalwa. **31** Bathi besazama ukumbulala,
umbiko wafika kumlawuli wamabutho amaRoma ukuthi
idolobho lonke laseJerusalema laseliphithizela. **32**
Khonokho nje wathatha abanye abaphathi kanye
lamabutho wagijimela esiphithiphithini leso. Kwathi
labo ababevusa uthuli bebona umlawuli lamabutho
akhe bema ukutshaya uPhawuli. **33** Umlawuli weza
wafika wambopha wathi kabotshwe ngamaketane amabili.
Wasembuza ukuthi wayengubani lokuthi wayoneni. **34**
Abathile exukwini bamemeza lokhu, abanye bamemeza
okunye, kwasekusithi ngoba umlawuli engalizwa iqiniso
ngenxa yokuxokozela waselaya ukuthi uPhawuli kasiwe
enkambeni yamabutho. **35** Esefikile ezinyathelweni
zokuqansela endlini, abantu baphithizela ngamandla waze
wathwalwa ngamabutho. **36** Ixuku elalilandela laphikelela
limemeza lisithi, “Msusele amanqe!” **37** Amabutho esathi
amngenisa ngaphakathi, uPhawuli wacela kumlawuli
wathi, “Ngingaba lelizwi lawe na?” Yena waphendula
wathi, “Uyasikhuluma yini isiGrikhi? **38** Kawusuye

yini umGibhithe owaqala umvukela, wakhokhela
izinkulungwane ezine zamathekulambuso enkangala?” 39
UPhawuli waphendula wathi, “NgingumJuda waseThasasi
eSilisiya, isakhamuzi sedolobho elihloniphekayo. Ngicela
ukuthi kengikhulume labantu laba.” 40 Esethole imvumo
kumlawuli, uPhawuli wema ezinyathelweni zokuqansela
endlini wathulisa ixuku ngesandla. Kwathi bonke
sebethule wakhuluma kubo ngesiHebheru wathi,

22 “Bazalwane labobaba, manje lalelani lizwe ukuzivikela
kwami.” 2 Bathi bemuzwa ekhuluma kubo ngesiHebheru
bathula zwi. UPhawuli wasesithi, 3 “Mina ngingumJuda
owazalelwa eThasasi eseSilisiya, kodwa ngakhulela
kulonaleli idolobho. Ngafunda ngaphansi kukaGamaliyeli,
ngafundiswa okugcweleyo ngomlayo wabokhokho,
lami ngakhuthalela uNkulunkulu njengani lamuhla.
4 Ngabahlukuluza abalandeli bale iNdlela baze
bafa, ngibopha abesilisa labesifazane ngibaphosela
entolongweni, 5 into engafakazwa ngumphristi omkhulu
kanye lenkundla. Ngaze ngathola izincwadi kubo
zisiya kubazalwane babo eDamaseko, ngaya khona
ngifuna ukubaletha labobantu beyizibotshwa eJerusalema
ukuthi bazojeziswa. 6 Kwathi sekungaba yimini
enkulu sengisondela eDamaseko, masinyane kwaphazima
ukukhanya kuvela ezulwini kwangizingelezela. 7
Ngawela phansi, ngezwa ilizwi lisithi kimi, ‘Sawuli!
Sawuli! Ungihlukuluzelani na?’ 8 Ngabuza ngathi,
‘Ungubani, Nkosi?’ Waphendula wathi, ‘NginguJesu
waseNazaretha omhlukuluzayo.’ 9 Ababengiphelekezela
bakubona ukukhanya, kodwa kabalizwanga ilizwi lalowo

owayekhuluma lami. **10** Ngabuza ngathi, ‘Kumele
ngenzeni Nkosi?’ INkosi yathi, ‘Phakama uye eDamaseko.
Khonale uzatshelwa konke osumiselwe ukuthi ukwenze.’
11 Abaphelekezeli bami bangihola ngesandla bangisa
eDamaseko ngoba inkazimulo yokukhanya yayingenze
ngaba yisiphofu. **12** Indoda eyayithiwa ngu-Ananiya
yeza yazangibona. Yayingumlandeli omkhulu womlayo
njalo ihlonitshwa kakhulu yiwo wonke amaJuda ayehlala
khona. **13** Wema eceleni kwami wathi, ‘Mzalwane Sawuli,
bona njalo!’ Ngalesosikhathi ngahle ngazuza amandla
okumbona. **14** Wasesithi, ‘UNkulunkulu wabokhokho
bethu usekukhethile ukuthi uyazi intando yakhe lokuthi
umbone oLungileyo lokuba uzwe amazwi aphuma
emlonyeni wakhe. **15** Uzakuba ngufakazi wakhe ebantwini
bonke ngalokho okubonileyo lokuzwileyo. **16** Pho
usalindeni? Sukuma ubhaphathizwe, ugeze izono zakho,
ubiza ibizo lakhe.’ **17** Ngithe sengibuyile eJerusalema
ngikhuleka ethempelini, ngafikelwa yisiyeziphupho,
18 ngabona iNkosi ikhuluma isithi kimi, ‘Phangisa!
Suka masinyane eJerusalema ngoba kabayikubamukela
ubufakazi bakho ngami.’ **19** Ngaphendula ngathi, ‘Nkosi,
lababantu bayakwazi ukuthi nganginquma lamasinagogu
ngibabopha njalo ngibatshaya labo abakholwa kuwe.
20 Lalapho kuchithwa igazi lomfakazi wakho uStefane
ngangimi khonapho ngivumelana labo njalo ngilinde
izigqoko zalabo ababembulala.’ **21** INkosi yasisithi
kimi, ‘Hamba; ngizakuthumela kude kwabeZizwe.’” **22**
Abantu bamlalela uPhawuli sonke isikhathi, kodwa
esetsho lokhu bavungama bamemeza bathi, “Kasuswe

emhlabeni lo umuntu! Kamelanga aphile!” **23** Bathi
sebeklabalala, behlubula amajazi abo, njalo bephosa
uthuli emoyeni, **24** umlawuli wamabutho walaya ukuthi
uPhawuli kangeniswe enkambeni yamabutho. Wayala
ukuthi atshaywe njalo abuzisiswe ukuthi kungani abantu
bemvukela kanje. **25** Bathi sebemlalisa phansi ukuthi
bambhaxabule bembophile, uPhawuli wathi kumphathi
wekhulu owayemi khonapho, “Kusemthethweni yini
ukuthi utshaye umuntu ongumRoma ongetheswanga
cala na?” **26** Umphathi wekhulu esekuzwile lokho
wayabikela umlawuli wamabutho wathi, “Usuzathini
manje? Indoda le ingumRoma.” **27** Umlawuli wamabutho
waya kuPhawuli wambuza wathi, “Ake ungitshele,
kanti ungumRoma na?” Wathi, “Yebo, nginguye.” **28**
Umlawuli wamabutho wasesithi, “Mina ngahlawula imali
ukuthi ngithole ilungelo lokuba ngumRoma.” UPhawuli
waphendula wathi, “Kodwa mina nginguye ngokuzalwa.”
29 Labo abasebelungele ukumbuzisisa bahle batshedela
emuva masinyane. Umlawuli webutho ngokwakhe
wethuka esenanzelela ukuthi wayebophe uPhawuli,
umRoma, ngamaketane. **30** Ngosuku olulandelayo,
njengoba umlawuli wamabutho wayefuna ukwazi isibili
ukuthi kungani uPhawuli wayebekwa icala ngamaJuda,
wamkhulula walaya abaphristi abakhulu leSanihedrini
yonke ukuthi bahlangane. Wasemletha uPhawuli wamisa
phambi kwabo.

23 UPhawuli wawujolozela umphakathi weSanihedrini
wathi, “Bazalwane, sengiwugcwalisile umlandu wami
kuNkulunkulu ngenhliziyo eqotho kuze kube lamuhla.”

2 Umphristi omkhulu, u-Ananiya, kwamcunula lokhu,
watshela labo ababemi eduze kukaPhawuli ukuthi
bamukule umlomo. 3 UPhawuli wathi kuye, “UNkulunkulu
uzakumukula, wena mduli oconjwe ngekalaga emhlophe!
Lapha uhlalele ukungahlulela ngomthetho, ikanti
wena ngokwakho uyaweqa umthetho ngokulaya ukuthi
ngitshaywe!” 4 Labo ababemi eduze kukaPhawuli
bathi, “Ulesibindi sokuthuka umphristi omkhulu
kaNkulunkulu wena?” 5 UPhawuli waphendula
wathi, “Bazalwane, bengingazi ukuthi ungumphristi
omkhulu; ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: ‘Ungakhulumi
okubi ngombusi wabantu bakini.’” 6 UPhawuli
wayesazi ukuthi abanye babo babe ngamaSadusi, abanye
bengabaFarisi, wasememeza phakathi kweSanihedrini
wathi, “Bazalwane, mina ngingumFarisi, indodana
yomFarisi. Ngithoniselwa ukuthi ngilethemba lokuvuka
kwabafileyo.” 7 Wathi ngokutsho lokhu, kwavuka
umsindo phakathi kwabaFarisi lamaSadusi, umphakathi
wasudabukana phakathi. 8 (AmaSadusi athi kakulakuvuka
ekufeni, lokuthi kakulazingilosi loba imimoya, kodwa
abaFarisi bayakuvuma konke lokho ukuthi kukhona.) 9
Kwaba lokuxokozela okukhulu, kwathi abanye abafundisi
bomthetho ababe ngabaFarisi basukuma bayidaza
inkani. Bathi, “Kasiboni lutho olubi ngendoda le.
Mhlawumbe umoya kumbe ingilosi ikhulume kuye ke?”
10 Yavutha inkani umlawuli webutho waze wesaba ukuthi
uPhawuli sebengamdabudabula. Waselaya amabutho
ukuthi ahle amsuse kubo ngamandla amlethe enkambeni
yamabutho. 11 Ngobusuku obulandelayo iNkosi yema

eduze kukaPhawuli yathi, “Iba lesibindi! Njengoba
usufakaze ngami eJerusalema, kusamele njalo uyofakaza
eRoma.” **12** Ngosuku olulandelayo amaJuda abumba
icebo njalo enza isifungo sokuthi kawayikudla kumbe
anathe engakambulali uPhawuli. **13** Kwakungamadoda
edlula amatshumi amane ayehambisana lalelocebo. **14**
Baya kubaphristi abakhulu labadala bathi, “Sesifunge
ijoyi lokuthi kasiyikudla lutho size simbulale uPhawuli.
15 Ngakho-ke lina leSanihedrini khalazani kumlawuli
webutho ukuthi amlethe kini ngenhloso yokuthi lifuna
ubufakazi obugcweleyo ngecala lakhe. Thina sesilungisile
ukuthi simbulale engakafiki lapha.” **16** Kodwa kwathi
ukuba indodana kadadewabo kaPhawuli isilizwile lelicebo,
yaya enkambeni yamabutho yayamtshela uPhawuli. **17**
UPhawuli wasebiza omunye umphathi wekhulu wathi,
“Hamba lejaha leli kumlawuli wamabutho; kukhona
elifuna ukukutsho kuye.” **18** Ngakho wasemusa kumlawuli.
Umphathi wekhulu wathi, “Isibotshwa esinguPhawuli
singibizile sangicela ukuthi ngilethe ijaha leli kuwe
ngoba kukhona elifuna ukukutshela khona.” **19** Umlawuli
wamthatha lowojaha, wambamba ngesandla waya laye
eceleni, wambuza wathi, “Kuyini ofuna ukungitshela
khona?” **20** Wathi: “AmaJuda asevumelene ukuthi akucele
wena ukuthi ulethe uPhawuli phambi kweSanihedrini
kusasa ngenhloso yokuthi afuna ingcazelo epheleleyo
mayelana laye. **21** Ungabavumeli ngoba abeqa amatshumi
amane bawo bazamcathamela. Asenze isifungo sokuthi
angadli njalo anganathi engakabulali uPhawuli. Kunje nje
sebelungile, sebelindele imvumo yakho ngesicelo sabo.”

22 Umlawuli wathi kahambe umfana, wamqonqosela
wathi, “Ungatsheli muntu ukuthi usungazisile ngalokhu.”
23 Wasebiza abaphathi bebutho ababili wabalaya wathi,
“Lungisani ixuku lamabutho angamakhulu amabili,
abagadi bamabhiza abangamatshumi ayisikhombisa
labangamakhulu amabili abahlome ngemikhonto ukuthi
baye eKhesariya lamuhla ebusuku ngehola lesithathu. 24
Lilungisele loPhawuli amabhiza ukuze asiwe kuMbusi
uFelikhe evikelekile.” 25 Wabhala incwadi kanje:
26 Klawudiyasi Lisiya, Kumhlekazi, uMbusi uFelikhe:
Ngiyabingelela. 27 Indoda le yabanjwa ngamaJuda,
okwathi esezama ukuyibulala ngafika lamabutho ami
sayilamulela ngoba ngasengizwile ukuthi ingumRoma.
28 Ngadinga ukwazi ukuthi ayesithi yoneni, yikho
ngayiletha phambi kweSanihedrini yawo. 29 Ngezwa
ukuthi icala layo laliphathelene lomlayo wawo, kodwa
kwasweleka icala elingafanela ukufa loba ukugwetshelwa
entolongweni. 30 Ngithe sengilunywe indlebe ngecebo
lokuyibulala ngahle ngayedlulisela kuwe. Ngiphinde
ngatshela omayimangalela ukuthi bazokwethula kuwe
abamangalela ngakho. 31 Ngakho amabutho azilandela
lezo ziqondiso amthatha uPhawuli ebusuku ayamfikisa e-
Antiphatri. 32 Ngosuku olulandelayo amabutho amtshiya
leqembu labagade amabhiza ukuthi liqhubeke laye, bona
babuyela enkambeni. 33 Kwathi abamabhiza sebefikile
eKhesariya bayethula incwadi kumbusi loPhawuli laye
bamnikela kuye. 34 Umbusi wayibala incwadi wambuza
ukuthi wayedabuka kusiphi isifunda. Esezwile ukuthi
wayengoweSilisiya, 35 Wathi, “Icala lakho ngizalihlola nxa

labo abakumangalelayo sebefikile lapha.” Waselaya ukuthi
uPhawuli agcinwe elindiwe esigodlweni sikaHerodi.

24 Ngemva kwensuku ezinhlanu umphristi omkhulu
u-Ananiya wehlela eKhesariya labadala abathile
kanye lomeli owayethiwa nguThethula, bafika beneka
ukumangalela kwabo uPhawuli kumbusi. **2** UPhawuli
esebiziwe, uThethula walethula icala kuFelikhe wathi:
“Mhlekazi! Ngaphansi kombuso wakho sesikholise
isikhathi sokuthula eside, ikanti lombono wakho usulethe
intuthuko kulesisizwe. **3** Yonke indawo, ngazozonke
izindlela, mhlekazi omuhle Felikhe, siyakwamukela
konke lokhu ngokubonga okukhulu. **4** Kodwa ukuthi
ngingakuchitheli isikhathi, ngiyakucela ukuthi uke usizwe
kancinyane esikutshoyo. **5** Indoda le siyifumane ukuthi
iluhlupho, ivusa isiphithiphithi phakathi kwamaJuda
kuwo wonke umhlaba. Ingumholi wequla lamaNazarini
6 futhi yazama njalo ukungcolisa ithempeli; yikho
sayibamba. Sasifuna ukumahlulela ngokomlayo wethu.
[**7** Kodwa umlawuli uLisiya weza wazamthatha
ngodlakela ezandleni zethu, wathi obamangalelayo
kabeze phambi kwakhe]. **8** Ngokumhlola wena
ngokwakho uzalibona iqiniso ngazozonke lezizinto
esimangalela ngazo.” **9** AmaJuda lawo ayingenela
indaba eqinisa ukuthi lezizinto zaziliqiniso. **10** Kwathi
umbusi esemphile ithuba lokuthi akhulume uPhawuli
waphendula wathi: “Ngiyazi ukuthi usube ngumahluli
walesisizwe okweminyaka eminengi; ngakho ngizivikela
ngesibindi langentokozo. **11** Ungalithola iqiniso lokuthi
kakudluli insuku ezilitshumi lambili ngiyile eJerusalema

ukuyakhonza. **12** Abangimangalelayo kabazange
bangifumane ngiphikisana lomuntu ethempelini, loba
ngitshotshozela amaxuku emasinagogweni kumbe
ngaphi edolobheni. **13** Bangezake balethe ubufakazi
kuwe balezizinto abangimangalela ngazo. **14** Kodwa
ngiyavuma ukuthi ngikhonza uNkulunkulu wabokhokho
bethu, njengomlandeli weNdlela abayibiza ngokuthi
ngumvukela. Ngiyakukholwa konke okuvumelana loMlayo
lokubhaliweyo kubaphrofethi, **15** njalo ngilethemba
elifana lelamadoda la kuNkulunkulu, ukuthi kuzakuba
lokuvuka kwabafileyo, abalungileyo lababi. **16** Ngakho
ngiyazama kokuphela ukuba isazela sami sihlale
sihlanzekile phambi kukaNkulunkulu laphambi kwabantu.
17 Ngemva kweminyaka eminengi ngingekho, ngeza
eJerusalema ukuletha izipho zabaswelayo ebantwini
bakithi lokwethula iminikelo. **18** Ngangihlanzekile
ngokomkhuba baze bangifumane ethempelini ngisenza
lokhu. Kwakungelaxuku labantu elalilami, kumbe ukuthi
ngangiphazamisa ngokuthile. **19** Kodwa kukhona amaJuda
athile avela esifundeni sase-Ezhiya, okufanele ukuthi
ngabe akhona lapha phambi kwakho, angethese icala
nxa kukhona akusolayo ngami. **20** Kumbe wonala
akhona kawachaze ukuthi licala bani alifumanayo
kimi mhlazana ngimi eSanihedrini, **21** ngaphandle
kwalokhu kodwa engakumemezayo ngimi phambi kwawo
ukuthi: ‘Kungenxa yokuvuka kwabafileyo okwenza
ngithonisiswe phambi kwenu lamuhla.’” **22** Ngakho
uFelikhe, owayesazi kakhulu ngeNdlela walimisa icala.
Wathi, “Kuzakuthi nxa uLisiya umlawuli angafika

ngizaliquma icala lenu." 23 Walaya umphathi wekhulu
ukuthi agcine uPhawuli elindiwe kodwa amvumele
ukukhululeka okuthile kanye labangane bakhe ukuthi
bamuphe lokho akuswelayo. 24 Ngemva kwensuku
ezinengi uFelikhe wafika lomkakhe uDrusila owaye
ngumJudakazi. Wathi kakubizwe uPhawuli, wamlalela
echaza ngokukholwa kuJesu Khristu. 25 UPhawuli wathi
esebalisa ngokulunga, langokuzithiba langokwahlulelwa
okuzayo uFelikhe wesaba wathi, "Sekwanele okwamanje!
Usungahamba. Kungaze kulunge njalo ngizakubiza." 26
Yena wayecabanga ukuthi uPhawuli uzamupha imali
yokumfumbathisa, yikho wayembiza futhifuthi ekhuluma
laye. 27 Isidlule iminyaka emibili, uFelikhe walandelwa
esikhundleni nguPhokhiyu Festasi, kodwa ngoba uFelikhe
wayefuna ukuthabisa amaJuda, watshiya uPhawuli elokhu
esentolongweni.

25 Ngemva kwensuku ezintathu efikile esifundeni
uFestasi, wasuka eKhesariya waya eJerusalema 2
lapho abaphristi abakhulu labakhokheli bamaJuda
bema phambi kwakhe beneka amacala kaPhawuli.
3 Bamcela ngokuphangisa uFestasi, ukuba abenzele
umusa, abalethele uPhawuli eJerusalema, ngoba babeceba
ukumcathamela bambulale endleleni. 4 UFestasi
waphendula wathi, "UPhawuli uvalelwe eKhesariya,
njalo mina ngokwami Ngiya khona masinyane. 5
Akuthi abanye abakhokheli bakini bahambe lami
bafike bamethese amacala khonale, nxa kukhona
akonileyo." 6 Esehlale insuku eziyisificaminwembili
loba ezilitshumi labo, wehlela eKhesariya, kwathi

ngosuku olulandelayo wangenisa inkundla wathi kalethwe
uPhawuli phambi kwakhe. **7** Esefikile uPhawuli
amaJuda ayebuyile evela eJerusalema ambuthanela,
ethula amacala amanengi esabekayo ngaye, kodwa
engelabufakazi ngawo. **8** UPhawuli wasezivikela wathi,
"Angenzanga lutho oluphikisa umlayo wamaJuda kumbe
ukudumaza ithempeli, kumbe oluphikisa uKhesari." **9**
UFestasi wayefuna ukwenzela amaJuda umusa, wathi
kuPhawuli, "Uyavuma na ukuya eJerusalema ukuthi
ngiyekuthonisela khona amacala la?" **10** Waphendula
uPhawuli wathi, "Khathesi sengisiyakuma phambi
kwenkundla kaKhesari, lapho engifanele ukuthonisiswa
khona. Kangonanga lutho kumaJuda, njengoba lawe
usazi kakuhle. **11** Kodwa, nxa ngilecala lokwenza loba
yini efanele ukufa kangali ukubulawa. Kodwa nxa
lawomacala engiwetheswa ngamaJuda la engasiqiniso,
kakho olelungelo lokunginikela kuwo. Ngilidlulisela
kuKhesari!" **12** UFestasi esehlanganise amakhanda
lomphakathi wakhe, wathi, "Usulidlulisele kuKhesari.
Uzakuya-ke kuKhesari!" **13** Sekuyizinsuku ezimbalwa
ngemva kwalokho iNkosi u-Agripha loBhenikhe bafika
eKhesariya ukuyaqinisa ubudlelwano laye uFestasi.
14 Njengoba babezachitha insuku ezinengi khona,
uFestasi wakhuluma leNkosi ngendaba kaPhawuli. Wathi,
"Kulendoda lapha eyatshiywa nguFelikhe iyisibotshwa.
15 Ngathi ngiseJerusalema, abaphristi abakhulu labadala
bamaJuda bayimangalela ngamacala athile, bacela
ukuthi ibulawe. **16** Ngabatshela ukuthi kakusimkhuba
wamaRoma ukunikela umuntu engakahlanganiswa

labamangaleli bakhe, waphiwa ithuba lokuzivikela kulawo
macala abambeka wona. **17** Bathi sebefikile lapha
behamba lami, ngahle ngalingenisa icala, kodwa inkundla
ngayihlanganisa ngosuku olulandelayo, ngathi indoda
leyo kayingeniswe. **18** Sebephakamile ukuba bakhulume,
kabasambekanga lawomacala engangiwakhumbula. **19**
Kodwa, kulezinto ezithile ababephikisana ngazo laye
mayelana lenkolo yabo langenye indoda eyafayo
ethiwa nguJesu, uPhawuli athi yena iyaphila. **20**
Ngisuke ngadideka ukuthi ngizicubungule njani izindaba
ezinjalo; yikho ngimbuzile ukuthi angavuma yini ukuya
eJerusalema ayethonisiswa khona ngamacala la. **21** Kuthe
uPhawuli esethe ucela icala lakhe limiswe liyoqunywa
nguMbusi oMkhulu, ngathi kagcinwe entolongweni
ngize ngimdlulisele kuKhesari." **22** U-Agripha wasesithi
kuFestasi, "Ngifuna ukuthi kengiyizwe mina ngokwami
indoda leyo." Waphendula wathi, "Uzayizwa kusasa." **23**
Kusisa u-Agripha loBhenikhe bafika ngodumo olukhulu
bangena emthethwandaba lezikhulu zakhona ezaziwayo
kanye labakhokheli bedolobho. UFestasi wathi uPhawuli
kalethwe. **24** UFestasi wasesithi, "Nkosi Agripha, lani lonke
elikhona lathi lapha, liyayibona indoda le! Sonke isizwe
samaJuda eJerusalema lakhona lapha eKhesariya senza
isikhalazo kimi bememeza ukuthi kayisafanelanga ukuthi
ibe ilokhu iphila. **25** Ngafumana ukuthi kwakungelalutho
alwenzayo olufanele ukufa, kodwa ngenxa yokuthi
wacela ukudluliselwa kuMbusi oMkhulu, ngakhetha
ukuthi ngimdlulisele eRoma. **26** Kodwa kakulalutho
olubambekayo engizalulobela uMhlekazi ngaye. Ngakho

sengimlethe lapha phambi kwenu lonke, ikakhulu
phambi kwakho wena Nkosi Agripha, ukuze kuthi
ngemva kokumhlola hlezi ngithole ulutho engingaluloba.
27 Ngibona kungaba liphutha elikhulu ukuthumela
isibotshwa ngingacacanga ngamacala esiwetheswayo."

26 U-Agripha wasesithi kuPhawuli, "Ulemvumo
yokuzikhulumela." Ngakho uPhawuli wasephakamisa
isandla sakhe waqalisa ukuzivikela, wathi, 2 "Nkosi
Agripha, ngizibona ngilenhlanhla ukuma phambi
kwakho lamuhla ngisethula ukuzivikela kwami
kuwo wonke amacala engiwetheswa ngamaJuda, 3
ikakhulu njengoba wena uwazi amasiko amaJuda kanye
lokuphikisana kwawo. Ngakho ngiyakucela ukuthi
ungilalele ngokubekezela. 4 AmaJuda wonke ayayazi
impilo engiyiphilileyo kusukela ebuntwaneni bami,
ekuqaleni kokuphila kwami elizweni lakithi njalo
laseJerusalema. 5 Sebengazi okwesikhathi eside njalo
bangafakaza nxa bethanda, ukuthi ngenhlelo zenkolo
yethu eqinileyo, ngangiphila ngingumFarisi. 6 Manje
sekungenxa yethemba lami kulokho uNkulunkulu
akuthembisa okhokho bethu okwenza ngithonisiswe
lamuhla. 7 Lesi yiso isithembiso esilindelwe yizizwana
zakithi ezilitshumi lambili ukuthi zizasibona sigcwaliseka
zilokhu zimkhonza uNkulunkulu ngokutshiseka
emini lebusuku. Mhlekazi, kungenxa yalo lelithemba
engimangalelwa lona ngamaJuda. 8 Kungenzakala
kanjani ukuthi phakathi kwenu kube yinto engakholekiyo
ukuthi uNkulunkulu uyabavusa abafileyo na? 9 Lami
ngokwami ngangizimisele ukuthi ngenze yonke imizamo

yokuphikisana lebizo likaJesu waseNazaretha. **10**
Lakanye yikho lokho engakwenzayo eJerusalema.
Ngaphiwa amandla ngabaphristi abakhulu ngaphosela
abanengi abangcwele entolongweni, kwathi ekubulaweni
kwabo lami ngasekela ukubalahla. **11** Izikhathi
ezinengi ngangihamba nginquma lamasinagogu ngisithi
kabajeziswe, ngazama njalo ukubabamba ngamandla
ukuthi bahlambaze uJesu. Ngathi ngihlanyiswa
yikubazonda ngaya lakwamanye amadolobho asezizweni
ukuyabahlukuluza khona. **12** Kolunye uhambo
lwami ngalubangisa eDamaseko ngilamandla lomlayo
engawuphiwa ngabaphristi abakhulu. **13** Kwathi
sekungaba yimini enkulu ngisendleleni Mhlekazi Agripha,
ngabona ukukhanya kuvela ezulwini, kukhazimula
ukwedlula ilanga, kungizingelezele kanye labakhula
bami. **14** Sonke sawela phansi, ngezwa ilizwi lisithi kimi,
ngesiHebheru, 'Sawuli, Sawuli ungihlukuluzelani na?
Kubuhlungu kuwe ukukhahlela izinciji.' **15** Ngasengibuza
ngathi, 'Ungubani, Nkosi?' INkosi yaphendula yathi,
'NginguJesu omhlukuluzayo. **16** Phakama khathesi
ume ngezinyawo zakho. Ngizibonise kuwe ukuthi
ngikukhethe ukuba yinceku njalo ube ngufakazi walokho
osukubonile ngami, lalokho engisazakutshengisa khona.
17 Ngizakuphephisa ebantwini bakini lakwabeZizwe.
Ngikuthuma **18** ukuthi uvule amehlo abo, ubaphendule
basuke ebumnyameni baye ekukhanyeni, njalo basuke
emandleni kaSathane baye kuNkulunkulu ukuze
bemukele ukuthethelelwa kwezono lendawo phakathi
kwalabo abangcweliswe ngokukholwa kimi.' **19** Ngakho-

ke, Nkosi Agripha, kangiqholozelanga umbono ovela
ezulwini. **20** Ngaqala ngaba seDamaseko, kwalandela
abaseJerusalema laseJudiya lonke, kwalandela labeZizwe
labo, ngatshumayela ukuthi kumele baphenduke
babuyele kuNkulunkulu njalo babonise ukuphenduka
kwabo ngezenzo zabo. **21** Kungaleso isizatho okwenza
amaJuda angibamba ngisemagumeni ethempeli azama
ukungibulala. **22** Kodwa uNkulunkulu ungiphephisile
kuze kube namuhla, yikho ngimi lapha ngifakaza
kwabancinyane labakhulu ngokufananayo. Kakulalutho
engilutshoyo ngaphezu kwalokho abaphrofethi
loMosi abathi kuzakwenzakala, **23** ukuthi uKhristu
wayezahlupheka, njalo njengowokuqala ukuvuka
kwabafileyo, atshumayele ukukhanya ebantwini bakibo
lakwabeZizwe." **24** Khonapho uFestasi wasemphazamisa
esazivikela wathi, "Phawuli, usangene ingqondo!
Ukufunda kwakho okukhulu sekukuphambanise
ingqondo." **25** Waphendula uPhawuli wathi, "Kangihlanyi,
Mhlekazi omkhulu Festasi. Engikutshoyo kuliqiniso
njalo kulengqondo. **26** Inkosi izijayele lezizinto yikho
ngikhuluma kuyo ngikhululekile. Ngiyakholwa ukuthi
kakukho lokukodwa kukho okuyeqileyo inkosi, ngoba
kakwenziwanga ejikweni ngokucatshelana. **27** Nkosi
Agripha, uyabakholwa na abaphrofethi? Ngiyazi ukuthi
uyabakholwa." **28** U-Agripha wasesithi kuPhawuli,
"Kambe ucabanga ukuthi ngesikhatshana esifitshane
kangaka ungangiphendula ngibe ngumKhristu?" **29**
UPhawuli waphendula wathi, "Singaba sisifitshane loba
sibeside, ngiyakhuleka kuNkulunkulu ukuthi kakungabi

nguwe kuphela kodwa bonke abangizwayo lamuhla
bangaba yilokho engiyikho khona, ngaphandle kwala
amaketane." 30 Inkosi yaphakama kanye lombusi
loBhenikhe lalabo ababehlezi labo. 31 Baphuma
endlini, bathi sebekhuluma bodwa, bathi, "Indoda le
kakulalutho elwenzayo olufanele ukufa loba ukuvalelwa
entolongweni." 32 U-Agripha wathi kuFestasi, "Indoda
le ibizakhululwa kube ibingedluliselanga icala layo
kuKhesari."

27 Sekumisiwe ukuthi sizakuya e-Ithali, uPhawuli kanye
lezinye izibotshwa banikelwa ezandleni zomphathi
wekhulu owayethiwa nguJuliyasi owaye ngoweButho
leSikhosini. 2 Sagada umkhumbi e-Adramithiya
owawusulungele ukuya emathekwini asemakhunjini
esifunda sase-Ezhiya, sahle salungena ulwandle.
Sasilo-Aristakhasi, owayesuka eThesalonika. 3 Kusisa
sakhuphukela eSidoni; uJuliyasi watshengisa umusa
kuPhawuli, wamvumela ukuthi aye kubangane bakhe
bamenzele lokho ayengabe ekuswela. 4 Sesisuka lapho
saluqonda ulwandle njalo sagudla ethunzini laseSiphrasi
ngoba ukuvunguza komoya kwakuphambana lathi. 5
Sathi sesiwele sadabula ulwandle olubanzi malungana
lasokhunjini lweSilisiya lePhamfiliya, sakhuphukela
eMira eseLikhiya. 6 Khonapho umphathi wekhulu
wafumana umkhumbi wase-Alekizandriya uwelela e-
Ithali, wasingenisa kuwo. 7 Sahamba sitotoba okwensuku
ezinengi, sathwala nzima ukuyafika eKhinidu. Kwathi
ngoba umoya usivalela ukuthi sihambe ngendlela yethu,
sawela sayagudla ethunzini laseKhrethe, malungana

leSalimoni. **8** Sahamba siceza okhunjini kanzima,
safika endaweni ethiwa kuseMathekumahle, eduze
ledolobho laseLaseya. **9** Sasesilahlekelwe yisikhathi
esinengi kakhulu, lokuhamba olwandle kwasekuyingozi
kabi ngoba ngalesisikhathi kwasekungemva kwesikhathi
sokuzila. Yikho uPhawuli wabaxwayisa wathi, **10**
"Madoda, ngibona ukuthi uhambo lolu luzakuba lengozi
lomonakalo omkhulu, kubhidlike umkhumbi lempahla,
lempilo zethu lathi." **11** Kodwa umphathi wekhulu,
esikhundleni sokulalela lokho okwakutshiwo nguPhawuli,
walandela iseluleko somtshayeli womkhumbi kanye
lomnikazi wawo. **12** Njengoba itheku lalingelihle
ukuthi simise khona ebusika, abanengi bakhetha
ukuthi siqhubeke ngohambo, bethemba ukuthi
sizafika eFenikhe simise khona ebusika lobo. Leli
kwakulitheku eliseKhrethe, elalikhangele eningizimu
yentshonalanga njalo lenyakatho yentshonalanga.
13 Kwathi ngokuphephetha komoya opholileyo
waseningizimu, banakana ukuthi basebekutholile
ababekudinga; ngakho bawukhulula umkhumbi wawela
ugudle iKhrethe. **14** Masinyazana nje, umoya olamandla
esivunguvungu owawuthiwa "yiNhlampumalanga"
wavunguza usuka esihlengeni. **15** Umkhumbi watshaywa
yilesosiphepho wehluleka ukuqondana lomoya; ngakho
wasehlula sasesindenda nje siwulandela. **16** Sathi lapho
sidlula ekusithekeni kwesihlenge esincane esithiwa
yiKhawuda, kwasekusala lokuthi simise kuhle isikepe
sokuphephela siqonde. **17** Kwathi amadoda esesidonsele
phezulu emkhunjini, basebethandela izintambo bebopha

umkhumbi ngokwawo ukuze uqine wonke. Bathi
ngoba besesaba ukuthi bazatshayeka emhlabathini
wetshebetshebe laseSithisi, behlisa iseyili bayekela
umkhumbi wazindendela nje. **18** Isiphepho sasizunguza
kabuhlungu kwaze kwathi ngosuku olulandelayo
saqalisa ukujikela umthwalo olwandle. **19** Ngosuku
lwesithathu baphosela phandle ngezabo izandla
izintambo lezinye impahla zokuhambisa umkhumbi. **20**
Kwathi sekuyizinsuku ezinengi singaliboni ilanga loba
izinkanyezi, kodwa isiphepho silokhu sisidla ubhedu,
saphelelwa lithemba lokuthi sizaphepha. **21** Amadoda
ayesehlale isikhathi eside engadlanga, uPhawuli wasesima
phambi kwabo, wathi, "Madoda, ngabe lingilalele
sangasuki eKhrethe; ngabe kalizifakanga phakathi
kwale inhlekenhleke lokulahlekelwa lokhu. **22** Kodwa
manje ngiyalikhuthaza ukuthi lime isibindi, ngoba
kakukho lamunye wenu ozakufa; ngumkhumbi kuphela
ozabhidlika. **23** Izolo ebusuku ingilosi kaNkulunkulu
engingowakhe mina njalo lengimkhonzayo ime phambi
kwami **24** yathi, 'Ungesabi, Phawuli. Kumele uyethonisiswa
nguKhesari; njalo uNkulunkulu usebe lomusa wokukunika
impilo zabo bonke owela labo.' **25** Ngakho manini
isibindi, madoda, ngoba ngiyamethemba uNkulunkulu
ukuthi kuzakwenzakala njengokungitshela kwakhe. **26**
Kodwa phela sisezake sitshayeke phansi sikhaphazelwe
esihlengeni esithile." **27** Ngobusuku betshumi lane
sasilokhu siyaluziswa oLwandle lwe-Adriyathi, lapho
okwathi phakathi kobusuku abaqhubi bomkhumbi bezwa
kungathi basebesondela emhlabathini. **28** Baphosa

izintambo zokulinganisa bafumana ukuthi amanzi ayezike
okwezingalo ezilikhulu elilamatshumi amabili. Ngemva
kwesikhatshana baphinda baziphosa njalo bafumana
izingalo ezingamatshumi ayisificamunwemunye ukuzika.
29 Bathi ngoba besesaba ukuthi sasizasakazeka ematsheni
basebesehlisa insika zokumisa umkhumbi ngemuva
bekhalela ukuthi kuse. **30** Abaqhubi bomkhumbi bazama
ukunyenya babaleke emkhunjini ngokwehlisela isikepe
sokusinda olwandle bezenza abafuna ukuyakwehlisa
ezinye insika ngaphambili komkhumbi. **31** UPhawuli
wasesithi kumphathi wekhulu lasemabuthweni, "Nxa
amadoda la engahlali emkhunjini, ngeke lisinde." **32**
Ngakho amabutho asequma izintambo ezazibambe
isikepe sokusinda asiyekela sayagxumukela emanzini.
33 Sekubanga emathathakusa, uPhawuli wabakhuthaza
bonke ukuthi badle. Wathi, "Okwensuku ezilitshumi
lane ezidluleyo belihlezi libambe amaphaphu enu;
lisehluleka lokudla; kalizange lidle lutho. **34** Okwamanje
ngilicela ukuthi lidle. Kumele lidle ukuze liphile.
Kakho loyedwa wenu ozalahlekelwa lalunwele ekhanda
lakhe." **35** Esekutshilo lokhu, wathatha isinkwa wabonga
kuNkulunkulu phambi kwabo bonke. Wasesihlephuna
wadla. **36** Bonke baqunga isibindi basebesidla labo.
37 Sisonke sasingabantu abangamakhulu amabili
lamatshumi ayisikhombisa lesithupha emkhunjini.
38 Bathi sebedlile basutha, baphungula ukusindwa
komkhumbi ngokuchithela amabele olwandle. **39** Kwathi
sokusile kabawunanzelelanga umhlabathi, kodwa babona
itheku elaligcwele itshebetshebe, basebezimisela ukuthi

umkhumbi bayewumisa khona nxa kuvuma. **40** Baquma
insika bazitshiya zicwila olwandle, baphinda banyomula
lezintambo ezazibambe okokugwedlisa. Basebephakamisa
iseyili yaphambili beyiqondisa emoyeni, basebeqonda
ekhunjini. **41** Kodwa umkhumbi watshayelela esidulini
setshebetshebe olwandle wahle wabhajwa. Isihloko
sawo sathi ngxi phansi asabe sisanyikinyeka, ingemuva
yona yahlakazeka itshaywa ngamagagasi. **42** Amabutho
asesithi kungcono abulale izibotshwa ukuze kungabikhona
esizantsheza sibaleke. **43** Kodwa umphathi wekhulu
wayefuna ukuvikela impilo kaPhawuli, yikho wabalela
ukuthi bakwenze lokho abasebekumisile. Walaya labo
ababelamandla okuntsheza ukuba bazithele olwandle
bona kuqala baqonde emhlabathini. **44** Inengi lalizandenda
ngamapulanka liye khona loba ngasiqa bani somkhumbi.
Ngale indlela wonke umuntu wafika emhlabathini
ephephile.

28 Sathi sesiphephile safika emhlabathini, sezwa ukuthi
isihlenge leso sasithiwa yiMalitha. **2** Abantu bakhona
basiphatha ngomusa ongajayelekanga. Basemukela kuhle
sonke, basibasela umlilo wekhanka ngoba izulu lalisina
njalo kumakhaza. **3** UPhawuli watheza umnyaba wenkuni,
wathi ebasela kwaphuma inhlangwana isixotshwa
ngumlilo yahle yamthandela esandleni. **4** Abahlali
besihlengeni bathi bebona inyoka ilenga esandleni
sakhe bakhulumisana besithi, “Indoda le iyisigebenga;
ngoba loba isindile olwandle, unkulunkulukazi uKulunga
kayivumelanga ukuthi iphile.” **5** Kodwa uPhawuli
wayithintitha inyoka wayilabhulela emlilweni yena akaze

alimala lakancane. **6** Abantu babelinde okwesikhathi
eside bengaboni lutho olubi lusenzakala kuye, baguqula
imicabango yabo basebesithi ungunkulunkulu. **7** Eduze
kwalapho kwakulepulazi likaPhabhiliyasi, owayeyisikhulu
esiphethe isihlenge. Wasemukela ngesihle emzini wakhe,
wasihlalisa khona okwensuku ezintathu esiphethe
kuhle. **8** Uyise wayegula elele phansi ephethwe
luqhuqho lesihudo. UPhawuli wayambona, kwathi
esekhulekile, wambeka izandla wamsilisa. **9** Kwathi
sekwenzakele lokhu, bonke abagulayo esihlengeni
beza basiliswa. **10** Basidumisa ngezipho ezinengi,
kwasekusithi sesilungela ukuwela basilungisela umphako
owaneleyo. **11** Ngemva kwezinyanga ezintathu sangena
olwandle sigade umkhumbi owawuchithe ubusika
khona lapho. Wawungumkhumbi wase-Alekizandriya
owawulophawu lwamakhanda amaphahla abonkulunkulu
uKhasto loPholukhi. **12** Sakhuphukela eSirakhusi sahlala
khona okwensuku ezintathu. **13** Sesisuka lapho sawela
sayafika eRegiyumi. Ngakusasa kwaphephetha umoya
weningizimu, kwathi ngelanga elilandelayo sayafika
ePhuthewoli. **14** Lapho safumana abazalwane abasicela
ukuthi sihlale khona okweviki silabo. Sasesifika eRoma.
15 Abazalwane balapho basebezwile ukuthi siyeza,
ngakho bahamba baze bayafika eNkundleni yase-
Aphiya laseziNkantini eziNtathu besihlangabeza. Wathi
ebabona lababantu uPhawuli wabonga uNkulunkulu
njalo waqiniswa. **16** Sithe sesifikile eRoma, uPhawuli
wavunyelwa ukuhlala yedwa, elindwe ngelilodwa
ibutho. **17** Ngemva kwensuku ezintathu uPhawuli

wabiza abakhokheli bamaJuda. Bathi sebehlangene
wathi kubo, “Bazalwane bami, loba ngingenzanga
lutho olubi ebantwini bakithi kumbe olwephula
imikhuba yabokhokho bethu, ngabotshwa eJerusalema
nganikelwa kwabaseRoma. 18 Wona esengihlolile afisa
ukungikhulula ngoba ngangingelacala loba elakuphi
ukuganga okwakungafanela ukufa. 19 Kodwa kwathi
ngoba amaJuda ekwala lokho ngabona sekufanele
ukuthi ngikhalaze kuKhesari; kungayisikho ukuthi
ngasengimangalela abantu bakithi. 20 Ngalesisizatho
ngicelile ukuthi ngilibone, ngikhulume lani. Kungenxa
yethemba lika-Israyeli okwenza ngibotshwe ngale
iketane.” 21 Baphendula bathi, “Kasitholanga zincwadi
ezivela eJudiya mayelana lawe, njalo kakho umzalwane
ovela khonale oke wabika kumbe wakhuluma ulutho
olubi ngawe. 22 Kodwa sifuna ukuzwa imibono yakho,
ngoba siyakwazi ukuthi ezindaweni zonke abantu
bakhuluma kubi ngaloluhlelo lwenkolo.” 23 Balungiselela
ukuhlangana loPhawuli ngelanga elithile elalibekiwe,
njalo kweza abantu abanengi endaweni ayehlala kuyo.
Kusukela ekuseni kwaze kwaba ntambama echaza umbuso
kaNkulunkulu njalo efakaza ngokuseMthethweni kaMosi
lakubaPhrofethi. Wazama njalo ukubazisa ngoJesu 24
Abanye basuthiseka ngalokhu ayekutsho, kodwa abanye
kabazange bakholwe. 25 Baphikisana bona bodwa
basebesuka ngemva kokuba uPhawuli esephethe inkulumo
yakhe ngokuthi, “Nxa uMoya oNgcwele wakhuluma
iqiniso kubokhokho benu aze ukhulume ngomphrofethi u-
Isaya ukuthi: 26 ‘Hamba kulababantu uyekuthi, “Lizahlala

lisizwa kokuphela, kodwa lingaqedisisi; lizahlala libona
kokuphela kodwa lingabonisisi.” 27 Ngoba inhliziyo
yalababantu isibuthundu; kabasezwa ngezindlebe zabo,
njalo sebevale amehlo abo; ngoba bangaqabuka bebona
ngamehlo abo, bezwe ngezindlebe zabo, baqedisise
ngezinhliziyo zabo, baphenduke, lami ngibasilise.’
28 Ngakho ngithanda ukuthi lazi ukuba insindiso
kaNkulunkulu isithunyelwe kwabeZizwe, njalo bona
bazalalela!” [29 Ngemva kwalokhu, amaJuda asuka,
ephikisana wodwa kakhulu.] 30 UPhawuli wahlala khona
okweminyaka emibili egcweleyo, ehlala endlini yakhe
ayeloje kuyo, njalo esemukela ngesihle bonke ababesiza
bezombona. 31 Watshumayela ngombuso kaNkulunkulu,
wafundisa ngeNkosi uJesu Khristu ngesibindi njalo
engaphazanyiswa muntu.

KwabaseRoma

1 UPhawuli, inceku kaKhristu uJesu, owabizelwa
ukuba ngumpostoli njalo wahlukaniselwa ivangeli
likaNkulunkulu, **2** ivangeli alithembisa ngaphambilini
ngabaphrofethi bakhe emibhalweni engcwele **3** mayelana
leNdodana yakhe, yona okuthi ngokwemvelo yayo
yoluntu yayiyinzalo kaDavida, **4** njalo ngoMoya
wobungcwele yabonakaliswa ngamandla ukuthi
iyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu ngokuvuka kwayo kwabafileyo;
uJesu Khristu iNkosi yethu. **5** Ngaye samukela umusa
lobupostoli ukuba sinxusele abantu beZizwe bonke
ekulaleleni okuza ngokukholwa ngenxa yebizo lakhe. **6**
Lani futhi lingabanye babeZizweni ababizelwe ukuba
babe ngabakaJesu Khristu. **7** Kubo bonke abaseRoma
abathandwa nguNkulunkulu njalo ababizelwe ukuba
ngabangcwele bakhe: Umusa lokuthula okuvela
kuNkulunkulu uBaba laseNkosini uJesu Khristu
kakube kini. **8** Kuqala ngibonga uNkulunkulu wami
ngoJesu Khristu ngilibongela lani, ngoba ukukholwa
kwenu kubikwa umhlaba wonke. **9** UNkulunkulu
engimkhonza ngenhliziyo yami yonke ngokutshumayela
ivangeli leNdodana yakhe, ungufakazi wami ekuthini
ngilikhumbula kokuphela **10** emikhulekweni yami
izikhathi zonke; njalo ngiyakhuleka khathesi ukuthi
sengathi ekucineni ngentando kaNkulunkulu ngivulelwe
indlela yokuza kini. **11** Ngiyafisa ukulibona ukuze
ngilinike isipho somoya sokuliqinisa, **12** okuyikuthi
ngokufananayo lina lami siqiniswe lukholo lomunye
wethu. **13** Kangifuni ukuba lingaze lazi, bazalwane, ukuthi

sengaceba kanengi ukuba ngize kini (kodwa ngisehluleka
ukwenzanjalo kuze kube khathesi) ukuze ngibe lesivuno
phakathi kwenu, njengalokhu engakwenzayo kwabanye
abeZizweni. **14** Ngilomlandu kumaGrikhi lakwabangasiwo,
kwabahlakaniphileyo labayiziwula. **15** Yikho-nje
ngitshisekela ukutshumayela ivangeli lakini eliseRoma.
16 Kangilanhloni ngevangeli, ngoba lingamandla
kaNkulunkulu okusindiswa kwabo bonke abakholwayo:
kuqala amaJuda, kulandele abeZizwe. **17** Ngoba ukulunga
okuvela kuNkulunkulu kubonakaliswa evangelini,
ukulunga okungokukholwa kusukela ekuqaleni kusiya
ekucineni, njengoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Abalungileyo
bazaphila ngokukholwa." **18** Ulaka lukaNkulunkulu
luyabonakaliswa luvela ezulwini kulabo abangalunganga
kanye lobubi babantu abancindezela iqiniso ngobubi
babo, **19** kalokho okungazakala ngoNkulunkulu kusobala
kubo, ngoba uNkulunkulu ekwenze kwabasobala
kubo. **20** Ngoba kusukela ekudalweni komhlaba isimo
sikaNkulunkulu esingabonakaliyo, amandla akhe
angapheliyo kanye lobuNkulunkulu bakhe, sekubonakele
ngokusobala, kuzwisiseka ngokwenziweyo, ukuze
abantu bangabi lasizatho sokuzigeza. **(aïdios g126)** **21**
Ngoba lanxa uNkulunkulu babemazi, kabamdumisanga
njengoNkulunkulu loba bambonge, kodwa imicabango
yabo yaba yize lezinhliziyo zabo eziyiziwula zaba
mnyama. **22** Lanxa bazenza abahlakaniphileyo baba
yizithutha **23** benana inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu ongafiyo
ngemfanekiso eyenziwa yafana labantu abalakho
ukufa lezinyoni lezinyamazana kanye lezinanakazana

ezihuquzelayo. 24 Ngakho uNkulunkulu wabanikela
esonweni sezinkanuko zezinhliziyo zabo zobufebe
ngokwenza imzimba yabo ihlazo phakathi kwabo. 25
Benana iqiniso likaNkulunkulu ngamanga, badumisa
bekhonza izinto ezadalwayo kuloMdali odunyiswa kuze
kube nini lanini. Ameni. (aiōn g165) 26 Ngenxa yalokhu,
uNkulunkulu wabanikela ezinkanukweni ezilihlazo.
Labesifazane bakibo benana imvelo yobudlelwano
bemacansini ngokungasikho kwemvelo. 27 Ngokufanayo
abesilisa labo badela ukuphathana kwemvelo labesifazane
batshiseka ngokukhanukana. Abesilisa benza izenzo
ezilihlazo lamanye amadoda, bazilethela isijeziso
esifanele ukuxhwala kwabo. 28 Phezu kwalokho,
njengoba bengazange bacabange ukuthi kufanele
bagcine ukumazi uNkulunkulu, wabanikela engqondweni
yokuxhwala, ukuba benze okungamelanga kwenziwe. 29
Sebegcwele ngokonakala konke, ububi, ubuhaga kanye
lokuxhwala. Bagcwele umhawu, lokubulala, lengxabano,
lenkohliso kanye lolunya. Bangabanyeyayo, 30 labahlebi,
labazonda uNkulunkulu, leziqholo, labazigqajayo kanye
labazikhukhumezayo; baqala izindlela zokwenza okubi;
badelela abazali babo; 31 kabaqedisisi, kabathembekanga,
kabalathando njalo kabalamusa. 32 Lanxa besazi isimiso
esilungileyo sikaNkulunkulu sokuthi labo abenza izinto
ezinje bafanele ukufa, kabaqhubeki nje kuphela besenza
zona kanye lezizinto, kodwa bayavumelana njalo lalabo
abazenzayo.

2 Ngakho-ke, kawulasizatho sokuzigeza wena owahlulela
omunye, ngoba loba kungaphi owahlulela khona

omunye, uyazigweba wena ngokwakho, ngoba wena
owahlulelayo wenza izinto ezifanayo. **2** Siyakwazi
ukuthi ukubahlulela kwakhe uNkulunkulu labo abenza
izinto ezinje kweyame eqinisweni. **3** Ngakho lapho-
ke, wena muntu nje, ubahlulela, kodwa usenza izinto
ezifanayo, ucabanga ukuthi uzakubalekela ukwahlulela
kukaNkulunkulu na? **4** Kumbe njalo weyisa ubukhulu
bomusa wakhe, ukubekezela kanye lesineke sakhe,
ungananzeleli ukuthi umusa kaNkulunkulu ujonge
ukukusa ekuphendukeni na? **5** Kodwa ngenxa yobuqholo
bakho lenhliziyo yakho engaphendukiyo, uziqoqela
ulaka oluzakuhlupha ngosuku lolaka lukaNkulunkulu,
lapho okuzabonakaliswa khona ukwahlulela kwakhe
okulungileyo. **6** UNkulunkulu "uzakupha umvuzo
emuntwini munye ngamunye ngokuhambelana lalokho
akwenzileyo." **7** Kulabo abaphikelela besenza okuhle
bedinga inkazimulo, udumo kanye lokungabhubhi,
uzakubanika ukuphila okulaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **8**
Kodwa labo abazinqinekelayo labala iqiniso balandele
ububi, kuzakuba lolaka lokuthukuthela. **9** Kuzakuba
lokuhlupheka losizi emuntwini wonke owenza okubi,
kuqala kumJuda kulandele koweZizweni, **10** kodwa
inkazimulo, udumo kanye lokuthula kuye wonke owenza
okulungileyo, kuqala kumJuda kulandele koweZizweni.
11 Ngoba uNkulunkulu kalabandlululo. **12** Bonke
abenza isono ngaphandle komthetho bazabhubha
ngaphandle komthetho, njalo bonke abenza isono
ngaphansi komthetho bazakwahlulelwa ngomthetho.
13 Ngoba akusilabo abezwa umthetho abalungileyo

emehlweni kaNkulunkulu, kodwa yilabo abalalela
umthetho okuzathiwa balungile. **14** (Ngempela, nxa
abeZizwe, abangelawo umthetho, besenza ngokwemvelo
izinto ezifunwa ngumthetho, bangumthetho bona
ngokwabo, lanxa bengelawo umthetho, **15** njengoba
bebonakalisa ukuthi okufunwa ngumthetho kulotshiwe
ezinhliziyweni zabo, izazela zabo ziyafakaza, imicabango
yabo ibasola iphinde ibavikele.) **16** Lokhu kuzakwenzakala
ngosuku uNkulunkulu azakwahlulela imfihlo zabantu
ngoJesu Khristu, njengokutsho kwevangeli lami. **17**
Khathesi-ke wena, nxa uzibiza ngokuthi ungumJuda;
nxa uthembe umthetho njalo uzincoma ngobudlelwane
bakho loNkulunkulu; **18** nxa uyazi intando yakhe njalo
uvumela okuhle ngoba ufundiswe ngumthetho; **19** nxa
ukholwa ukuthi ungumkhokheli weziphofu, ukukhanya
kwalabo abasemnyameni, **20** umeluleki wezithutha,
lomfundisi wezingane, ngoba kwezomthetho uhlanganisa
ulwazi leqiniso, **21** ngakho wena ofundisa abanye,
kambe lawe kawuzifundisi na? Wena otshumayela
ngokungebi, uyeba na? **22** Wena othi abantu bangafebi,
uyafeba na? Wena owenyanya izithombe, uyawaphanga
amathempeli na? **23** Wena ozincoma ngomthetho,
uNkulunkulu uyamdelela ngokwephula umthetho na?
24 Njengoba kulotshiwe ukuthi, "Ibizo likaNkulunkulu
lihlanjaziwe phakathi kwabeZizwe ngenxa yakho." **25**
Ukusoka kuligugu nxa ugcina umthetho, kodwa nxa
usephula umthetho, usufana lokuthi kawusokanga. **26**
Nxa labo abangasokanga begcina imfanelo zomthetho,
kabayikukhangelwa njengabasokileyo na? **27** Lowo

ongasokanga ngokwenyama, kodwa elalela umthetho,
uzakulahla wena, okuthi lanxa ulomlayo olotshiweyo njalo
usokile, ungumephuli womthetho. 28 Umuntu kasumJuda
nxa enguye emehlweni kuphela, loba esokile emehlweni
lenyameni kuphela. 29 Hatshi, umuntu ungumJuda nxa
enguye ngaphakathi, lokusoka yikusoka kwenhliziyo,
ngoMoya, hatshi ngomlayo. Ukubongwa komuntu onjalo
akuveli ebantwini, kodwa kuNkulunkulu.

3 Pho yibungcono bani obukhona ekubeni ngumJuda,
loba ligugu bani elikhona ekusokeni na? 2 Kukhulu
ngezindlela zonke. Okokuqala amaJuda aphathiswe
wona kanye amazwi kaNkulunkulu. 3 Kuba njani nxa
abanye babo babengathembekanga? Ukungathembeki
kwabo kungachitha ukuthembeka kukaNkulunkulu
na? 4 Akunjalo! UNkulunkulu kabe qotho, umuntu
wonke abe ngumqambi wamanga. Njengoba kulotshiwe
ukuthi: "Ukuze ubonakaliswe ukuthi uqondile lapho
ukhuluma, njalo unqobe lapho usahlulela." 5 Kodwa nxa
ukungalungi kwethu kusenza ukulunga kukaNkulunkulu
kucace kakhulu, thina sizakuthini na? UNkulunkulu
kalunganga ngokwehlisela ulaka lwakhe phezu kwethu
na? (Mina ngikhuluma njengokubona komuntu.) 6
Ngempela akunjalo. Aluba kwakunjalo, uNkulunkulu
ubengawahlulela kanjani umhlaba na? 7 Omunye
angaphikisa athi, "Nxa amanga ami ekhulisa ubuqotho
bukaNkulunkulu ngalokho andise udumo lwakhe, kungani
lokhe ngilahlwa njengesoni na?" 8 Kungani singathi
njengoba sigconwa kuthiwa sitsho njalo futhi abanye
bathi "Kasenzeni okubi ukuze kuvele okulungileyo na?"

Ukulahlwa kwabo kufanele. **9** Pho sizaphetha ngokuthini
na? Kambe sesingcono na? Hatshi akunjalo! Sesitshilo
ukuthi umJuda loweZizwe bangokufanayo ngaphansi
kwamandla esono. **10** Njengoba kulotshiwe ukuthi:
"Kakho olungileyo, kakho loyedwa; **11** kakho ozwisisayo,
kakho odinga uNkulunkulu. **12** Bonke baphambukile,
bonke kabasasizi ngalutho; kakho owenza okuhle,
kakho loyedwa." **13** "Imiphimbo yabo ingamangcwaba
avulekileyo; inlimi zabo zisebenza ukukhohlisa."
"Ubuhlungu bezinhlangwana busezindebeni zabo."
14 "Imilomo yabo igcwele ukuthuka lentukuthelo."
15 "Inyawo zabo zilesiqubu ekuchitheni igazi; **16**
incithakalo losizi kuphawula izindlela zabo, **17** indlela
yokuthula kabayazi." **18** "Ukumesaba uNkulunkulu
akukho emehlweni abo." **19** Siyakwazi ukuthi loba kuyini
okutshiwo ngumthetho, ukutsho kulabo abangaphansi
komthetho, ukuze imilomo yonke ithuliswe lomhlaba
wonke ube lomlandu kuNkulunkulu. **20** Ngakho-ke,
kakho okuzathiwa ulungile emehlweni akhe ngokugcina
umthetho; kodwa ngomthetho siba lakho ukwazi isono.
21 Kodwa khathesi ukulunga okuvela kuNkulunkulu,
ngaphandle komthetho, sekwazisiwe, njalo kwafakazelwa
nguMthetho labaphrofethi. **22** Ukulunga lokhu okuvela
kuNkulunkulu kufika kubo bonke abakholwa kuJesu
Khristu. Akulamehluko phakathi komJuda loweZizwe,
23 ngoba bonke bonile njalo bayasilela enkazimulweni
kaNkulunkulu, **24** njalo bakhululwa ngomusa wakhe
kudlula ngensindiso eyeza ngoKhristu uJesu. **25**
UNkulunkulu wambeka njengomhlatshelo wenhlawulo,

ngokukholwa egazini lakhe. Wenza lokhu ukuze
abonakalise ukulunga kwakhe, ngoba ngokubekezela
kwakhe wayekela izono ezenziwe ngaphambilini
kungekho kujeziswa, **26** wakwenzela ukubonakalisa
ukulunga kwakhe ngalesisikhathi, ukuze abe ngolungileyo
njalo onguye obenza babe ngabalungileyo labo abakholwa
kuJesu. **27** Pho kungaphi ukuzincoma? Kutshiywe
ngaphandle. Ngasimiso bani na? Esokugcina umthetho
na? Hatshi, kodwa ngesokukholwa. **28** Ngoba siyaqinisa
ukuthi umuntu ulungiswa yikukholwa langaphandle
kokugcina umthetho. **29** UNkulunkulu unguNkulunkulu
wamaJuda kuphela na? KasuNkulunkulu wabeZizwe njalo
na? Yebo, ungowabeZizwe futhi, **30** njengoba uNkulunkulu
emunye kuphela, ozalungisa abasokileyo ngokukholwa
labangasokanga ngalokho kukholwa okufanayo. **31**
Pho, siyawuchitha umthetho ngalokhu kukholwa na?
Hatshi, akunjalo! Kodwa, okuyikho yikuthi umthetho
siyawusekela.

4 Pho sizakuthi kuyini u-Abhrahama, ukhokho wethu,
akufumanayo ngokwenyama kule indaba na? **2** Nxa,
ngempela, u-Abhrahama walungisiswa ngemisebenzi,
wayelakho okokuzincoma ngakho, kodwa hatshi phambi
kukaNkulunkulu. **3** Kanje umbhalo uthini na? Uthi, "U-
Abhrahama wakholwa uNkulunkulu, njalo kwabalwa kuye
njengokulunga." **4** Nxa umuntu esebenza, umholo wakhe
kawubalwa kuye njengesipho, kodwa njengomlandu.
5 Ikanti emuntwini ongasebenziyo kodwa ethemba
uNkulunkulu owenza ababi balunge, ukukholwa kwakhe
kubalwa njengokulunga. **6** UDavida utsho okufanayo lapho

ekhuluma ngokubusiseka komuntu uNkulunkulu ambalela
ukulunga ngaphandle kwemisebenzi, esithi: **7** "Babusisiwe
labo oziphambeko zabo zithethelelwe, ozono zabo
zisibekelwe. **8** Ubusisiwe lowo ongasoze abalelwe isono
sakhe yiNkosi." **9** Ukubusiseka lokhu ngokwabasokileyo
kuphela, kumbe njalo lakwabangasokanga na? Kade
sisithi ukukholwa kuka-Abhrahama kwabalwa kuye
njengokulunga. **10** Kwabalelwa kusiphi isimo na?
Kwakungemva kokuba esesokile, loba ngaphambilini
na? **11** Wamukela isibonakaliso sokusoka, uphawu
lokulunga abalalo ngokulunga engakasoki. Ngakho-ke,
unguyise wabo bonke abakholwayo, kodwa bengasokanga,
ukuze ukulunga kubalelwe kubo. **12** Njalo unguyise
wabasokileyo futhi, abangasokanga nje kuphela, kodwa
abahamba ezinyathelweni zokholo ubaba u-Abhrahama
ayelalo engakasoki. **13** Akuzanga ngomthetho ukuthi
u-Abhrahama lenzalo yakhe amukele isithembiso
sokuthi uzakuba yindlalifa yomhlaba, kodwa kweza
ngokulunga okuza ngokukholwa. **14** Ngoba nxa
labo abaphila ngomthetho bezindlalifa, ukukholwa
kakulasizo lesithembiso siyize, **15** ngoba umthetho
uletha ulaka. Njalo lapho okungelamthetho khona
akukho ukona. **16** Ngakho, isithembiso siza ngokukholwa,
ukuze sifike ngomusa njalo siqiniseke kuyo yonke
inzalo ka-Abhrahama, hatshi kulabo abangabomthetho
kuphela, kodwa njalo lakulabo abangabokholo luka-
Abhrahama. Ungubaba wethu sonke. **17** Njengoba
kulotshiwe ukuthi, "Sengikwenze waba nguyise wezizwe
ezinengi." Ungubaba emehlweni kaNkulunkulu akholwa

kuye, yena onika abafileyo ukuphila njalo enze izinto
ebezingekho zibe khona. 18 Kungekho themba, u-
Abhrahama ngethemba wakholwa waba nguyise wezizwe
ezinengi, njengoba kwakutshiwo kuye ukuthi, “Izakuba
njalo inzalo yakho.” 19 Engekethisanga ekukholweni
kwakhe, wamelana lobuqotho bokuthi umzimba wakhe
wawusufana lofileyo, njengoba wayeseleminyaka ephosa
ibe likhulu ubudala kanye lokuthi isibeletho sikaSara
laso sasesifile. 20 Waqiniswa ekukholweni kwakhe,
wapha udumo kuNkulunkulu, 21 ekholwe ngokupheleleyo
ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayelamandla okwenza lokho
ayekuthembisile. 22 Yikho-nje “kwabalelwa kuye
njengokulunga.” 23 Amazwi athi “kwabalelwa kuye”
kawalotshelwanga yena yedwa, 24 kodwa lathi futhi,
uNkulunkulu azabalela ukulunga kwethu, thina esikholwa
kuye, yena owavusa uJesu iNkosi yethu kwabafileyo. 25
Wanikelwa ekufeni ngenxa yezono zethu njalo wavuselwa
ekuphileni ukuze silungisiswe.

5 Ngakho-ke, njengoba silungisiswe ngokukholwa,
silokuthula kuNkulunkulu ngeNkosi yethu uJesu
Khristu, 2 esifinyelele ngaye umusa esimi kuwo
khathesi ngokukholwa. Njalo siyathokoza ngethemba
enkazimulweni kaNkulunkulu. 3 Akunjalo kuphela,
kodwa siyathokoza njalo ezinhluphekweni zethu, ngoba
siyakwazi ukuthi ukuhlupheka kudala ukuqinisela;
4 ukuqinisela, ubuntu; lobuntu, ithemba. 5 Njalo
ithemba kalisidanisi, ngoba uNkulunkulu usethululele
uthando lwakhe ezinhliziyweni zethu ngoMoya oNgcwele,
asinike yena. 6 Liyabona, ngesikhathi esifaneleyo,

lapho sisesebuthakathaka, uKhristu wafela abangakholwa
kuNkulunkulu. **7** Kulivelakancane ukuthi umuntu afele
umuntu olungileyo, lanxa kungaba lolesibindi sokufela
umuntu olungileyo. **8** Kodwa uNkulunkulu ubonakalisa
uthando lwakhe kithi ngalokhu: Siseseyizoni, uKhristu
wasifela. **9** Njengoba khathesi sesilungisiswe ligazi
lakhe, pho sizasindiswa kakhulu kangakanani olakeni
lukaNkulunkulu ngaye! **10** Ngoba ngesikhathi sisaseyizitha
zikaNkulunkulu, sabuyiselwa kuye ngokufa kweNdodana
yakhe, kuzakuba kukhulu kangakanani, sesibuyiselwe,
sahlengwa ngokuphila kwakhe! **11** Lokhu akunjalo
nje kuphela, kodwa siyathokoza njalo kuNkulunkulu
ngeNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu, khathesi esesithole
ngaye ukubuyisana. **12** Ngakho-ke, njengalokhu isono
sangena emhlabeni ngomuntu oyedwa, lokufa ngesono,
njalo ngale indlela ukufa kwafika ebantwini bonke,
ngoba bonke bona. **13** Ngeqiniso isono saba khona
emhlabeni umthetho ungakaphawulwa, kodwa isono
kasibalelwa emuntwini umthetho ungekho. **14** Lanxa
kunjalo, ukufa kwabusa kusukela ngesikhathi sika-Adamu
kusiya esikhathini sikaMosi, kanye lakulabo abangazange
benze isono ngokweqa umlayo, njengokwenziwa ngu-
Adamu, owayengumfanekiso walowo owayezakuza.
15 Kodwa isipho kasifani lesiphambeko. Ngoba nxa
abanengi bafa ngesiphambeko salowomuntu oyedwa,
umusa kaNkulunkulu kanye lesipho eseza ngomusa
walowomuntu oyedwa, uJesu Khristu, kwaphuphuma
kakhulu okungakanani kwabanengi! **16** Njalo, isipho
sikaNkulunkulu kasifani lalokho okudalwa yisono

salowomuntu oyedwa. Ukwahlulela kwalandela isono
esisodwa kwaletha ukulahlwa, kodwa isipho salandela
iziphambeko ezinengi saletha ukulungisiswa. 17 Ngoba
nxa ngesiphambeko salowomuntu oyedwa, ukufa
kwabusa ngalowomuntu oyedwa, labo abamukela umusa
omnengi kaNkulunkulu kanye lesipho sokulunga bazabusa
kakhulu okungakanani ekuphileni ngalowomuntu oyedwa
uJesu Khristu. 18 Ngakho-ke, njengoba okwalandela
isiphambeko esisodwa kwaba yikulahlwa kwabantu
bonke, ngokunjalo isenzo sokulunga esisodwa saletha
ukulungisiswa lokuphila kwabantu bonke. 19 Ngoba
ngokungalaleli kwalowomuntu oyedwa abanengi baba
yizoni, ngokunjalo futhi ukulalela kwalowomuntu oyedwa
abanengi bazakwenziwa abalungileyo. 20 Umthetho
wabekwa ukuze isiphambeko sande. Kodwa lapho
okwanda khona isono, umusa wanda kakhulukazi, 21 ukuze
kuthi njengoba isono sabusa ekufeni, kuthi ngokunjalo
umusa lawo ubuse ngokulunga ukuba ulethe ukuphila
okungapheliyo ngoJesu Khristu iNkosi yethu. (aiōnios g166)

6 Ngakho, sizakuthini na? Sizaqhubeka sisenza isono
ukuze umusa wande na? 2 Akunjalo! Safa ngenxa
yesono; pho singaphila kanjani kuso futhi na? 3 Kumbe
njalo kalazi yini ukuthi sonke thina esabhaphathizelwa
kuJesu Khristu sabhaphathizelwa ekufeni kwakhe na?
4 Ngakho sangcwatshwa laye ngokubhaphathizelwa
ekufeni, ukuze kuthi njengoba uKhristu wavuswa
kwabafileyo ngobukhosi bukaYise, lathi siphile ukuphila
okutsha. 5 Nxa sihlanganiswe laye kanje ekufeni
kwakhe, ngempela sizahlanganiswa laye futhi ekuvukeni

kwakhe. 6 Ngoba siyakwazi ukuthi ubuntu bethu
obudala babethelwa laye ukuze umzimba wesono
ulahlwe, khona singezukuba yizigqili zesono futhi, 7
ngoba lowo osefile usekhululwe esonweni. 8 Nxa safa
loKhristu, siyakholwa ukuthi sizaphila laye. 9 Ngoba
siyazi ukuthi njengoba uKhristu wavuswa kwabafileyo,
angeke afe futhi; ukufa akuselawo amandla phezu
kwakhe. 10 Ukufa akufayo wakufela bonke kanye
ngenxa yesono; kodwa ukuphila akuphilayo, ukuphilela
uNkulunkulu. 11 Ngokufanayo, zibaleni njengabafileyo
esonweni, kodwa abaphilayo kuNkulunkulu ngoKhristu
uJesu. 12 Ngakho lingavumeli isono ukuba sibuse
imizimba yenu efayo ukuba livumele izinkanuko zaso
ezimbi. 13 Linganikeli izitho zemizimba yenu esonweni
njengezikhali zobubi, kodwa zinikeleni kuNkulunkulu
njengabavuswe kwabafileyo balethwa ekuphileni; linikele
izitho zemizimba yenu kuye njengezikhali zokulunga.
14 Ngoba isono kasiyikuba ngumbusi wenu, ngoba
lina kalikho ngaphansi komthetho, kodwa ngaphansi
komusa. 15 Pho-ke, sizakwenza isono ngoba kasikho
ngaphansi komthetho, kodwa ngaphansi komusa na?
Akunjalo! 16 Kalazi yini ukuthi nxa lizinikela komunye
umuntu ukuba njengezigqili ezilaleyo, liyizigqili kulowo
elimlalelayo, langabe liyizigqili zesono, okuholela ekufeni,
loba ezokulalela, okuholela ekulungeni na? 17 Kodwa-
ke, kabongwe uNkulunkulu ngokuthi lanxa laliyizigqili
zesono, layilalela ngezinhliziyo eziphelelelyo indlela
yemfundiso elabekwa kuyo. 18 Lakhululwa esonweni
laselisiba yizigqili zokulunga. 19 Lokhu ngikubeka

ngamazwi abantu ngoba libuthakathaka ngokwemvelo
yobuntu benu. Njengoba lalinikela izitho zemizimba
yenu njengezigqili emanyaleni lekuxhwaleni okwandayo,
ngakho khathesi zinikeleni njengezigqili ekulungeni
okuholela ebungcweleni. **20** Lapho laliyizigqili zesono,
lalikhululekile emandleni okulunga. **21** Ngumvuzo bani
elawutholayo ngalesosikhathi ezintweni eseliyangeka
ngazo khathesi? Lezozinto ziphetha ngokufa! **22**
Kodwa njengoba khathesi selikhululwe esonweni laba
yizigqili kuNkulunkulu, umvuzo eliwutholayo uholela
ebungcweleni, lesiphetho yikuphila okungapheliyo. **(aiōnios g166)** **23** Ngoba inhlawulo yesono yikufa, kodwa isipho
sikaNkulunkulu siyikuphila okungapheliyo kuJesu Khristu
iNkosi yethu. **(aiōnios g166)**

7 Kalazi yini bazalwane, ngoba ngikhuluma ebantwini
abawaziyo umthetho, ukuthi umthetho ulamandla
phezu komuntu nxa esaphila kuphela na? **2**
Njengesibonelo, ngomthetho owesifazane owendileyo
ubotshelwe kumkakhe nxa esaphila, kodwa umkakhe
angafa, uyakhululwa emthethweni wokuthathana. **3**
Kungakho-ke, angendela kwenye indoda umkakhe
esaphila uthiwa yisifebe. Kodwa umkakhe angafa,
uyakhululwa kulowomthetho angabi yisifebe, lanxa
esesendela kwenye indoda. **4** Ngakho-ke, bazalwane bami,
lani lafela emthethweni ngomzimba kaKhristu, ukuze
libe ngabomunye, kuye owavuswa kwabafileyo, ukuze
sithele izithelo kuNkulunkulu. **5** Ngoba sisabuswa yimvelo
elesono, izinkanuko zesono ezavuswa ngumthetho
zazisebenza emzimbeni yethu, okwenza sathelela ukufa

izithelo. 6 Kodwa khathesi, ngokufela kulokho okwake
kwasibopha, sesikhululiwe emthethweni ukuze sikhonze
ngendlela entsha yoMoya hatshi ngendlela endala
yezimiso ezilotshiweyo. 7 Ngakho sizakuthini na?
Umthetho uyisono na? Ngempela kawusiso! Ngeqiniso
mina ngangingasoze ngazi ukuthi isono siyini kungesiwo
umthetho. Ngoba ngangingayikwazi ukuthi ukuhawukela
ngempela kuyini aluba umthetho ungatshongo ukuthi,
"Ungahawukeli." 8 Kodwa isono, sathatha ithuba
elalethwa ngumlayo, saveza kimi inhlobo zonke
zenkanuko yokuhawukela. Ngoba ngaphandle komthetho,
isono sifile. 9 Mina ngake ngaphila ngaphandle
komthetho; kodwa kwathi ekufikeni komlayo, isono
savuka saphila, mina ngafa. 10 Ngathola ukuthi umlayo
lowo owawuhlose ukuletha ukuphila waletha ukufa.
11 Ngoba isono sathatha ithuba elalethwa ngumlayo,
sangikhohlisa, kwathi ngomthetho sangibulala. 12
Ngakho-ke, umthetho ungcwele, lomlayo ungcwele,
ulungile njalo muhle. 13 Kanti lokho okuhle kube
yikufa kimi na? Akunjalo! Kodwa ukuze isono sibonakale
siyisono, saletha ukufa kimi ngalokho okwakukuhle,
ukuze kuthi ngomlayo isono sibe yisono esipheleleyo. 14
Siyakwazi ukuthi umthetho ungokomoya; kodwa mina
ngingowenyama, ngathengiswa esonweni njengesigqili.
15 Engikwenzayo angikuzwisisi. Ngoba lokho engifuna
ukukwenza angikwenzi, kodwa lokho engikuzondayo
ngiyakwenza. 16 Ngakho nxa ngisenza lokho engingafuni
kukwenza, ngiyavuma ukuthi umthetho ulungile. 17
Njengoba kunje, akuseyimi uqobo okwenzayo, kodwa

isono esihlala kimi. 18 Ngiyakwazi ukuthi akulalutho
oluhle oluhlala kimi, okutsho imvelo yami elesono.
Ngoba ngilesifiso sokwenza okuhle, kodwa angingeke
ngikufeze. 19 Ngoba engikwenzayo akusikho okuhle
engifuna ukukwenza; hatshi, okubi engingafuniyo
ukukwenza, lokhu ngiqhubeka ngikwenza. 20 Nxa ngisenza
engingafuni kukwenza, akuseyimi okwenzayo, kodwa
yisono esihlala kimi esikwenzayo. 21 Ngakho ngithola
umthetho lo usebenza ukuthi: Lapho ngifuna ukwenza
okuhle, okubi kulami khonapho. 22 Ngoba ebuntwini bami
bangaphakathi ngiyathokoza ngomthetho kaNkulunkulu;
23 kodwa ngibona omunye umthetho usebenza ezithweni
zami, usilwa lomthetho wengqondo yami ungenza
ngibe yisibotshwa somthetho wesono osebenzayo
ezithweni zami. 24 Yeka isinothongwana esengiyiso
sona. Ngubani ozangihlenga kulo umzimba wokufa?
25 Kabongwe uNkulunkulu ngoJesu Khristu iNkosi
yethu! Ngakho-ke, mina engqondweni yami ngiyisigqili
somthetho kaNkulunkulu, kodwa ngokwemvelo yami
yesono ngiyisigqili somthetho wesono.

8 Ngakho, khathesi akusekho ukulahlwa kulabo
abakuKhristu uJesu, 2 ngoba ngoKhristu uJesu umthetho
woMoya wokuphila wangikhulula emthethweni wesono
lokufa. 3 Ngoba lokho umthetho owawungelamandla
okukwenza ngoba waxegiswa yimvelo elesono,
uNkulunkulu wakwenza ngokuthuma iNdodana yakhe
ngesimo somuntu olesono ukuba ibe ngumnikelo wesono.
Ngakho isono yasilahla emuntwini olesono, 4 ukuze
izimiso ezilungileyo zomthetho zipheleliswe kithi, thina

esingaphili ngokwemvelo yesono, kodwa ngokoMoya.
5 Labo abaphila ngokwemvelo yesono ingqondo zabo
zigxile kulokho okufiswa yileyomvelo, kodwa labo
abaphila ngokwakoMoya ingqondo zabo zigxile kulokho
okufiswa nguMoya. 6 Ingqondo yomuntu olesono
yikufa, kodwa ingqondo ebuswa nguMoya yikuphila
lokuthula; 7 ingqondo yimvelo yesono iyamzonda
uNkulunkulu. Kayiwuvumi umthetho kaNkulunkulu,
njalo ayingeke yenze njalo. 8 Labo ababuswa yimvelo
yesono abangeke bamthokozise uNkulunkulu. 9 Kodwa
lina kalibuswa yimvelo yesono, kodwa nguMoya, nxa
uMoya kaNkulunkulu ehlala kini. Njalo nxa umuntu
engelaye uMoya kaKhristu, kasuye kaKhristu. 10 Kodwa
nxa uKhristu ekini, umzimba wenu ufile ngenxa yesono,
kodwa umoya wenu uyaphila ngenxa yokulunga. 11
Njalo nxa uMoya walowo owavusa uKhristu kwabafileyo
ehlala kini, yena owavusa uKhristu kwabafileyo, imizimba
yenu efayo uzayinika ukuphila ngoMoya wakhe ohlala
kini. 12 Ngakho-ke, bazalwane, silomlandu, kodwa
kawungabi yimvelo yesono ukuba siphile ngokwawo.
13 Ngoba nxa liphila ngokwemvelo yesono, lizakufa;
kodwa nxa kungoMoya libulala izenzo ezimbi zomzimba,
lizaphila, 14 ngoba labo abakhokhelwa nguMoya
kaNkulunkulu bangamadodana kaNkulunkulu. 15 Ngoba
kalamukelanga umoya olenza libe yizigqili, ukuze liphile
ngokwesaba, kodwa lamukela uMoya wobundodana. Njalo
siyamemeza ngawo sithi, “Abha, Baba.” 16 UMoya uqobo
uyafakaza lomoya wethu ukuthi thina singabantwana
bakaNkulunkulu. 17 Ngakho, nxa singabantwana,

sizindlalifa, izindlalifa zikaNkulunkulu lezindlalifa kanye
loKhristu, nxa sihlanganyela laye impela ezinhluphekweni
zakhe ukuze sihlanganyele laye njalo enkazimulweni
yakhe. **18** Ngikholwa ukuthi inhlupheko zethu zakhathesi
kazifanelanga ukulinganiswa lenkazimulo ezabonakaliswa
kithi. **19** Indalo ilindile ngokulangazelela okukhulu ukuba
abantwana bakaNkulunkulu babonakaliswe. **20** Ngoba
indalo ihlezi ihlukuluzekile, kungasintando yayo, kodwa
kungentando yalowo oyihlukuluzayo, ngethemba **21**
lokuthi indalo yona ngokwayo izakhululwa ebugqilini
bokonakala ilethwe enkululekweni elenkazimulo
yabantwana bakaNkulunkulu. **22** Siyakwazi ukuthi indalo
yonke ibubula njengosebuhlungwini bokuhelelwa kuze
kube khathesi. **23** Akunjalo kuphela, kodwa lathi uqobo
esilezithelo zakuqala zikaMoya, siyabubula ngaphakathi
silindile ngokutshiseka ukwamukelwa njengamadodana,
ukuhlengwa kwemizimba yethu. **24** Ngoba ngalelithemba
sasindiswa. Kodwa ithemba elibonakalayo kalisilothemba.
Ngubani othemba lokho avele eselakho na? **25** Kodwa
nxa sithemba lokho esingakabi lakho, siyakulindela
ngokubekezela. **26** Ngokufananayo, uMoya uyasisiza
ebuthakathakeni bethu. Kasikwazi okumele sikukhulekele,
kodwa uMoya uqobo uyasinxusela ububula okungeke
kuchazwe ngamazwi. **27** Njalo yena lowo ohlola
inhliziyo zethu uyayazi ingqondo kaMoya, ngoba uMoya
uyabanxusela abangcwele ngokwentando kaNkulunkulu.
28 Njalo siyakwazi ukuthi ezintweni zonke uNkulunkulu
usebenzela okuhle kulabo abamthandayo, ababizwe
ngokwenjongo yakhe. **29** Ngoba labo uNkulunkulu

abazi ngaphambilini wabamisela ukuba babe lesimo
esifana leseNdodana yakhe, ukuze abe lizibulo phakathi
kwabazalwane abanengi. 30 Labo abamiselayo, wababiza;
labo ababizayo, wabenza balunga; labo abenza balunga,
wabanika inkazimulo. 31 Pho sizakuthini ngalokhu
na? Nxa uNkulunkulu elathi ngubani ongamelana lathi
na? 32 Yena ongayigodlanga iNdodana yakhe, kodwa
wayinikelela thina sonke, angayekela kanjani ukusipha
ngesihle izinto zonke kanye layo na? 33 Ngubani
ozababeka icala labo abakhethwe nguNkulunkulu na?
NguNkulunkulu olungisayo. 34 Ungubani lowo olahlayo?
UKhristu Jesu owafayo, okudlula lokho, owavuswayo
waphila, usesandleni sokunene sikaNkulunkulu njalo
laye uyasinxusela. 35 Ngubani ozasehlukanisa lothando
lukaKhristu na? Yikuhlupheka kumbe ukudubeka loba
ukuhlukuluzwa kumbe indlala loba ukuhamba ze loba
ingozi kumbe inkemba na? 36 Njengoba kulotshiwe
ukuthi: "Ngenxa yakho, sikhangelane lokufa ilanga
lonke; sithathwa njengezimvu ezizahlatshwa." 37 Hatshi,
kuzozonke lezizinto singaphezu kokuba ngabanqobi ngaye
owasithandayo. 38 Ngoba ngiyakholwa ukuthi loba yikufa
kumbe ukuphila, loba yizingilosi kumbe amadimoni, loba
khathesi kumbe isikhathi esizayo, loba kungamandla
bani, 39 loba kuyikuphakama kumbe ukuzika, loba olunye
ulutho kukho konke okudaliweyo, akuyikusehlukanisa
lothando lukaNkulunkulu olukuKhristu uJesu iNkosi
yethu.

9 Ngikhuluma iqiniso ngikuKhristu, kangiqambi manga,
isazela sami siyakufakaza lokhu ngoMoya oNgcwele,

2 Ngilosizi olukhulu lobuhlungu obungapheliyo
enhliziyweni yami. 3 Ngoba ngangifisa ukuba ngabe
mina uqobo ngiyaqalekiswa ngisuswe kuKhristu
ngenxa yabazalwane bami, labo abohlanga lwami
ngokwenyama, 4 abantu bako-Israyeli. Okwabo
yikwamukelwa njengamadodana, ngeyabo inkazimulo
kaNkulunkulu, lesivumelwano, lokwamukela umthetho,
lenkonzo yasethempelini kanye lezithembiso. 5 Okhokho
ngababo, njalo lusukela kubo usendo lwenyama
lukaKhristu, onguNkulunkulu ophezu kwakho konke,
odunyiswa kokuphela! Ameni. (aiōn g165) 6 Akunjengokuthi
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu lehluleka. Ngoba akusibo bonke
abayinzalo ka-Israyeli abangama-Israyeli. 7 Njalo ngoba
yinzalo yakhe akusibo bonke abangabantwana baka-
Abhrahama. Kodwa-ke, "Isizukulwane sakho sizabalwa
ngo-Isaka." 8 Ngamanye amazwi, akusibantwana
benyama abangabantwana bakaNkulunkulu, kodwa
ngabantwana besithembiso ababalwa njengenzalo ka-
Abhrahama. 9 Ngoba isithembiso satshiwo kanje:
"Ngesikhathi esimisiweyo ngizaphenduka, njalo uSara
uzakuba lendodana." 10 Akusilokho kuphela, kodwa
abantwana bakaRabheka bazalwa sikhathi sinye ngubaba
wethu u-Isaka. 11 Kodwa amaphahla engakazalwa
loba ukwenza ulutho oluhle kumbe olubi, ukuba
inhloso kaNkulunkulu yokukhetha iqhubeke; 12
hatshi ngemisebenzi kodwa ngaye obizayo, watshelwa
ukuthi, "Omdala uzakhonza omncinyane." 13 Njengoba
kulotshiwe ukuthi, "UJakhobe ngamthanda, kodwa u-
Esawu ngamzonda." 14 Pho sizakuthini na? UNkulunkulu

kalunganga na? Akunjalo! **15** Ngoba uthi kuMosi:
"Ngizakuba lesihawu kulowo engilesihawu kuye, njalo
ngizakuba lozwelo kulowo engilozwelo kuye." **16** Ngakho-
ke, akuyi ngesifiso somuntu loba umzamo wakhe,
kodwa ngesihawu sikaNkulunkulu. **17** Ngoba umbhalo
uthi kuFaro, "Ngakuphakamisela injongo yonale kanye,
ukuze ngibonakalise amandla ami kuwe lokuthi ibizo
lami litshunyayelwe emhlabeni wonke." **18** Ngakho
uNkulunkulu ulesihawu kulowo athanda ukuba lesihawu
kuye, njalo umenza abe lukhuni lowo athanda ukumenza
abe lukhuni. **19** Omunye wenu uzakuthi kimi: "Pho kungani
uNkulunkulu esisola? Ngoba ngubani ongamelana
lentando yakhe na?" **20** Kodwa ungubani wena,
ungumuntu, ukuba uphendule uNkulunkulu na? Kambe
okubunjiweyo kungatsho yini kulowo owakubumbayo
kuthi, "Kungani wangenza ngabanje na?" **21** Umbumbi
kalalo yini ilungelo lokuba ngengxenye yebumba
efanayo enze okunye okubunjiweyo okomsebenzi omuhle
lokomsebenzi ojayelekileyo na? **22** Kwakungaba njani-ke
nxa uNkulunkulu wakhetha ukutshengisa ukubekezela
okukhulu ezidalweni zentukuthelo yakhe ezazimiselwe
ukubhujiswa etshengisa ulaka lwakhe lokwenza amandla
akhe aziwe. **23** Kube kunjani nxa wenza lokhu ukuze
enze ubuhle benkazimulo yakhe bazakale ezintweni
zesihawu sakhe, azilungisela inkazimulo ngaphambilini,
24 kanye lathi asibizayo, hatshi kumaJuda kuphela,
kodwa lakwabeZizweni? **25** Njengoba esitsho kuHosiya
ukuthi: "Ngizababiza ngokuthi 'ngabantu bami,' labo
Abangasibantu bami; njalo ngizambiza 'sithandwa

sami,' lowo ongasiso isithandwa sami," **26** njalo,
"Kuzakwenzakala ukuba kuyo kanye indawo lapho
okwathiwa kubo, 'Kalisibo bantu bami,' bazabizwa
ngokuthi 'ngabantwana bakaNkulunkulu ophilayo.'"
27 U-Isaya uyamemezela ngo-Israyeli esithi: "Lanxa
inani labako-Israyeli linjengetshebetshebe ngasolwandle,
kuzasindiswa insalela kuphela. **28** Ngoba iNkosi izasifeza
isigwebo sayo emhlabeni ngesiqubu langokuphelelisa."
29 Kunjengoba u-Isaya watsho mandulo ukuthi:
"Aluba iNkosi uSomandla wayengasitshiyelanga inzalo,
sasizakuba njengeSodoma, sasizafana leGomora." **30**
Pho sizakuthini na? Sithi abeZizweni abangakudinganga
ukulunga, sebekutholile, ukulunga okungokukholwa;
31 kodwa u-Israyeli owalandela umthetho wokulunga,
kakutholanga. **32** Kungani na? Ngoba kabawulandelanga
ngokukholwa, kodwa kwakungemisebenzi. Bakhubeka
elitsheni elikhubayo. **33** Njengoba kulotshiwe ukuthi:
"Khangelani, ngibeka eZiyoni ilitshe elikhubekisa abantu
ledwala elibenza bawe, njalo lowo okholwa kuye
kazukuyangiswa."

10 Bazalwane, isifiso senhliziyo yami lomkhuleko
wami kuNkulunkulu ngabako-Israyeli yikuba basindiswe.
2 Ngoba ngingafakaza ngabo ukuthi batshisekela
uNkulunkulu, kodwa ukutshiseka kwabo akugxilanga
ekwazini. **3** Njengoba ukulunga okuvela kuNkulunkulu
bengakwazanga bafuna ukumisa okwabo, kabavumanga
ukuzibeka ngaphansi kokulunga kukaNkulunkulu. **4**
UKhristu uyisiphetho somthetho ukuze kube lokulunga
kubo bonke abakholwayo. **5** UMosi ukuchaza ngale

indlela ukulunga okungomthetho: “Umuntu owenza
izinto lezi uzaphila ngazo.” 6 Kodwa ukulunga
okungokukholwa kuthi: “Ungabokutsho enhliziyweni
yakho ukuthi, ‘Ngubani ozakwenyukela ezulwini na?’”
(okuyikuthi, ukwehlisa uKhristu) 7 “loba, ‘Ngubani
ozakwehlela ekuzikeni kolwandle na?’” (okuyikuthi,
ukuvusa uKhristu kwabafileyo). (Abyssos g12) 8 Kodwa
kuthini na? “Ilizwi liseduze lawe, lisemlonyeni wakho
lasenhliziyweni yakho,” lokho yikuthi, ilizwi lokukholwa
esilitshumayelayo: 9 nxa uvuma ngomlomo wakho usithi,
“UJesu uyiNkosi,” njalo ukholwa enhliziyweni yakho
ukuthi uNkulunkulu wamvusa kwabafileyo, uzasindiswa.
10 Ngoba ukholwa ngenhliziyo yakho njalo ulungiswa
ngayo, njalo kungomlomo wakho ovuma ngawo usindiswe.
11 Njengoba uMbhalo usithi, “Loba ngubani okholwa
kuye akayikuyangiswa.” 12 Ngoba kawukho umahluko
phakathi komJuda loweZizwe, iNkosi yinye iyiNkosi yabo
bonke njalo iyababusisa kakhulu bonke abakhuleka kuyo,
13 ngoba, “Wonke obiza ibizo likaThixo uzasindiswa.” 14
Pho, bangakhuleka kanjani kulowo abangakholwa kuye?
Njalo bangakholwa njani kulowo abangakaze bezwe ngaye
na? Njalo bangezwa njani kungekho otshumayela kubo
na? 15 Njalo bangatshumayela njani ngaphandle kokuba
bethunyiwe na? Njengoba kulotshiwe ukuthi, “Yeka
ubuhle bezinyawo zalabo abaletha izindaba ezinhle!”
16 Kodwa akusibo bonke abako-Israyeli abazamukelayo
izindaba ezinhle. Ngoba u-Isaya uthi, “Nkosi, ngubani
olikholiweyo ilizwi lethu na?” 17 Ngakho-ke, ukukholwa
kuvela ekuzweni ilizwi, lelizwi lizwakala ngelizwi

likaKhristu. 18 Kodwa ngiyabuza ngithi: Kabezwanga na?
Impela bezwa ukuthi: “Ilizwi labo liphumile laya kuwo
wonke umhlaba, amazwi abo emikhawulweni yomhlaba.”
19 Ngiyabuza njalo ngithi: U-Israyeli kaqedisisanga
na? Kuqala uMosi uthi, “Mina ngizalenza libe lomona
kulabo abangasiso sizwe; ngizalenza lithukuthelele
isizwe esingelakho ukuqedisisa.” 20 Lo-Isaya ukhuluma
ngesibindi uthi, “Ngatholwa yilabo ababengangidingi;
ngazibonakalisa kulabo abangangicelanga.” 21 Kodwa
mayelana lo-Israyeli uthi, “Ilanga lonke ngelulele izandla
zami ebantwini abangalaleliyo labayiziqholo futhi.”

11 Lapho-ke ngiyabuza ngithi: Kanti uNkulunkulu
wabalahla yini abantu bakhe? Hatshi akunjalo!
Mina uqobo ngingum’Israyeli inzalo ka-Abhrahama,
owesizwana sikaBhenjamini. 2 UNkulunkulu kabalahlanga
abantu bakhe abazi kuqala. Kalikwazi yini ukuthi uMbhalo
uthini esahlukwaneni ngo-Elija, ukuthi wakhalaza njani
kuNkulunkulu esola u-Israyeli esithi: 3 “Nkosi, bababulele
abaphrofethi bakho, badiliza lama-alithare akho; yimi
ngedwa engiseleyo, njalo bafuna ukungibulala?” 4
Impendulo kaNkulunkulu kuye yathini na? Yathi,
“Ngizigodlele mina ngokwami abazinkulungwane
eziyisikhombisa abangamkhothamelanga uBhali.” 5
Ngakho futhi, ngalesisikhathi kulensalela ezakhethwa
ngomusa. 6 Njalo nxa kungomusa, ngakho akuseyikho
ngemisebenzi; nxa kwakunjalo, umusa wawungeke ube
usaba ngumusa. 7 Pho-ke? Lokho u-Israyeli akufuna
ngokuzimisela kakuzuzanga, kodwa abakhethiweyo
bakuthola. Abanye baba lukhuni, 8 njengoba kulotshiwe

ukuthi: “UNkulunkulu wabanika umoya wokozela,
lamehlo ukuze bangaboni, lendlebe ukuze bangezwa,
kuze kube lamhla.” **9** Njalo uDavida uthi: “Sengathi
itafula yabo ingaba ngumjibila lesifu, isikhubekiso
kanye lesijeziso kubo. **10** Sengathi amehlo abo
angafiphala ukuze bangaboni, lamaqolo abo akhokhobe
kokuphela.” **11** Ngiyabuza njalo ngithi: Kambe bangabe
bakhubeka bawa okungangokuthi kakuselakuphepha
na? Akunjalo! Kodwa ngenxa yesiphambeko sabo,
ukusindiswa sekufikile kwabeZizwe ukuba kwenze u-
Israyeli abe lomona. **12** Kodwa nxa isiphambeko sabo
sisitsho inotho emhlabeni, lencithakalo yabo isitsho
inotho kwabeZizwe, inkulu kangakanani inotho elethwa
yikuphelela kwabo! **13** Ngikhuluma lani lina abeZizwe.
Njengoba ngingumpostoli wabezizwe, ngikhulisa inkonzo
yami **14** ngethemba lokuthi mhlawumbe ngingavusa
umona ebantwini bakithi ngisilise abanye babo. **15**
Ngoba nxa ukulahlwa kwabo kuyikubuyisana komhlaba,
ukwamukelwa kwabo kuzakuba yini na ngaphandle
kokuphila okuvela kwabafileyo? **16** Nxa ingxenye
yenhlama enikelwe njengezithelo zakuqala ingcwele,
injalo yonke enye; nxa impande zingcwele, zinjalo
lezingatsha. **17** Nxa ezinye ingatsha zephulwe, njalo wena,
lanxa ulihlumela lom’oliva weganga, usuxhunyelelwe
phakathi kwezinye njalo usuhlanganyela emhluzini
okhulisayo ovela empandeni zom’oliva, **18** ungazincomi
ngalezongatsha. Nxa ukwenza, cabanga ngalokhu:
Impande kakusuwe oyithwalayo, kodwa impande yiyo
ekuthweleyo. **19** Lapho-ke lina lizakuthi, “Ingatsha

zephulwa ukuze mina ngixhunyelelwe.” **20** Yebo. Kodwa
zephulwa ngenxa yokungakholwa, kodwa lina limi
ngokukholwa. Lingazikhukhumezi, kodwa yesabani.
21 Ngoba nxa uNkulunkulu engaziyekelanga ingatsha
zemvelo, lani kasoze aliyekele. **22** Ngakho cabangani
ngesisa njalo lobulukhuni bukaNkulunkulu: ubulukhuni
kulabo abawayo, kodwa isisa kini, nxa liqhubeka
esiseni sakhe. Kungenjalo, lani lizaqunywa. **23** Njalo
nxa bengaphikeleli ngokungakholwa, bazaxhunyelelwa,
ngoba uNkulunkulu uyenelisa ukubaxhumelela futhi. **24**
Phezu kwalokho, nxa laliqunywe esihlahleni som’oliva
weganga ngemvelo, kwathi ngokuphambene lemvelo
laxhunyelelwa esihlahleni se-oliva esilinywayo, pho
kuzakuba lula kakhulu okunjani kulezi, ingatsha zemvelo,
ukuba zixhunyelelwe esihlahleni sazo se-oliva. **25**
Bazalwane, kangifuni ukuthi lingaze lazi ngale imfihlakalo,
ukuze lingazikhukhumezi: U-Israyeli useyibonile ingxenye
yokuba lukhuni inani elipheleleyo labeZizwe lize lingene.
26 Ngokunjalo u-Israyeli wonke uzasindiswa, njengoba
kulotshiwe ukuthi: “Umkhululi uzafika eZiyoni: uzasusa
kuJakhobe ukungakholwa. **27** Lesi yisivumelwano sami
labo lapho ngizisusa izono zabo.” **28** Mayelana levangeli,
bayizitha ngenxa yenu; kodwa mayelana lokukhetha,
bayathandwa ngenxa yabokhokho, **29** ngoba izipho
zikaNkulunkulu lokubiza kwakhe akuguquleki. **30**
Njengoba lina elake ladelela uNkulunkulu khathesi
selamukele umusa ngenxa yokudelela kwabo, **31**
ngokunjalo labo, ngenxa yomusa kaNkulunkulu kini,
kabasalaleli ukuze labo khathesi bamukele umusa. **32**

Ngoba uNkulunkulu ubophele abantu bonke ekudeleleni
ukuze abe lomusa kubo bonke. (eleēsē g1653) 33 Yeka ukuzika
kwenotho yenhlakanipho kanye lokwazi kukaNkulunkulu!
Yeka ukwahlulela kwakhe okungeke kuhlolwe, kanye
lezindlela zakhe ezingeke zilandelwe! 34 "Ngubani
owake wayazi ingqondo yeNkosi na? Loba owake waba
ngumcebisi wayo na?" 35 "Ngubani owake wanika
uNkulunkulu ulutho ukuba uNkulunkulu aluhlawule na?"
36 Ngoba izinto zonke zivela kuye langaye njalo futhi
zikuye. Udumo kalube kuye kuze kube laphakade! Ameni.
(aiōn g165)

12 Ngakho-ke, ngiyalincenga bazalwane, ngenxa
yomusa kaNkulunkulu, ukuba linikele imizimba yenu
njengemihlatshelo ephilayo, engcwele lemthokozisayo
uNkulunkulu, okuyikukhonza kwenu ngomoya. 2
Lingavumi futhi ukulingisa umhlaba lo, kodwa
liguqulwe ingqondo zenu zibe zintsha. Lapho-ke
lizakwenelisa ukuhlola lokwamukela lokho okuyintando
kaNkulunkulu, intando yakhe elungileyo, ethokozisayo
lepheleleyo. (aiōn g165) 3 Ngoba ngomusa engiwuphiweyo
ngithi kini lonke: Lingacabangi ngokuzazisa kakhulu
ukwedlula okufaneleyo, kodwa lizicabangele ngokuqonda,
ngokuhambelana lesilinganiso sokukholwa uNkulunkulu
aliphe khona. 4 Njengalokhu omunye lomunye
wethu elomzimba owodwa olezitho ezinengi, njalo
izitho lezi zonke kazenzi msebenzi munye, 5
Ngokunjalo kuKhristu thina abanengi sibumba umzimba
owodwa, njalo ilunga linye ngalinye ngelawamanye
wonke. 6 Silezipho ezehlukeneyo, kusiya ngomusa

esawuphiwayo. Nxa isipho somuntu siyikuphrofitha,
kasisebenzise ngokulingana lokukholwa kwakhe. **7**
Nxa siyikukhonza, kakhonze: nxa siyikufundisa,
kafundise; **8** nxa singesokukhuthaza, kakhuthaze; nxa
siyikupha, kasiphe ngothando; nxa siyibukhokheli,
kabuse ngokukhuthala; nxa siyikubonakalisa umusa,
kakwenze ngokuthokoza. **9** Uthando kumele lube qotho.
Zondani okubi libambelele kokulungileyo. **10** Zimiseleni
omunye komunye ngothando lobuzalwane. Hloniphanani
okudlula ukuzihlonipha kwenu. **11** Lingaphelelwa
yikutshiseka, kodwa gcinani ukutshiseka kwenu komoya,
likhonza iNkosi. **12** Thokozani ekwethembeni, libekezele
ekuhlukuluzweni, libambelele ekukhulekeni. **13** Bapheni
abantu bakaNkulunkulu abaswelayo. Zejwayezeni
ukuphana. **14** Babusiseni labo abalihluphayo; busisani
lingaqalekisi. **15** Thokozani lalabo abathokozayo, lilile
lalabo abalilayo. **16** Hlalisanani ngokuzwana. Lingazigqaji,
kodwa lihlanganyele labantukazana. Lingazikhukhumezi.
17 Lingaphindiseli muntu okubi ngokubi. Nanzelelani
ukwenza okulungileyo phambi kwabantu bonke. **18**
Nxa kusenzakala, kusiya mayelana lokubona kwenu,
hlalani ngokuthula labantu bonke. **19** Lingaphindiseli,
bangane bami abathandekayo, kodwa litshiyele ulaka
lukaNkulunkulu ithuba, ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi:
"Ukuphindisela ngokwami; ngizabuyisela," kutsho iNkosi.
20 Esikhundleni salokho: "Nxa isitha sakho silambile, siphe
ukudla; nxa somile, sinikeni okunathwayo. Ngokwenza
lokhu, lokhela amalahle avuthayo ekhanda laso." **21**
Linganqotshwa ngokubi, kodwa nqobani ububi ngobuhle.

13 Umuntu wonke kumele azithobe kulabo ababusayo,
ngoba akukho mbuso ngaphandle kwalowo obekwe
nguNkulunkulu. Imibuso ekhona ibekwe nguNkulunkulu.
2 Ngakho, lowo ovukela umbuso uvukela okumiswe
nguNkulunkulu, njalo labo abenza njalo bazilethela
ukwahlulelwa. **3** Ngoba ababusi kabesabeki kulabo abenza
okulungileyo, kodwa kulabo abenza okubi. Liyafuna
ukukhululeka ekwesabeni lowo obusayo na? Ngakho
yenzani okulungileyo yena uzalincoma. **4** Ngoba yena
uyinceku kaNkulunkulu yokulenzela okuhle. Kodwa nxa
lisenza okubi, yesabani, ngoba inkemba kayiphatheli
ize. Uyinceku kaNkulunkulu, umeli wentukuthelo
ukuba ehlisele isijeziso kowenza okubi. **5** Ngakho,
kuyaswelakala ukuzithoba kubabusi, hatshi kuphela
ngenxa yokujeziswa okungenzakala, kodwa langenxa
yesazela. **6** Ngenxa yalokhu futhi yikho-nje lithela
imithelo, ngoba ababusi bazinceku zikaNkulunkulu,
ezinikela isikhathi sazo sonke ekubuseni. **7** Phanini
abantu bonke okungokwabo: Nxa ungathelanga, thela
imithelo, nxa kuyikuqoqwa kwemali, iqoqeni. Nxa
kuyikwesaba, yesabani. Nxa kuyikuhlonipha, hloniphani;
nxa kuyikudumisa, dumisani. **8** Lingayekeli umlandu
ungahlawulwanga, ngaphandle kokuqhubeka komlandu
wokuthandana, ngoba lowo othanda umuntu wakibo
usewugcwalisile umthetho. **9** Imilayo ethi, "Ungafebi,
Ungabulali, Ungebi, Ungahawukeli" kanye leminye
imilayo engabe ikhona ihlanganiswa ngumthetho lo othi:
"Thanda umakhelwane wakho njengoba uzithanda."
10 Uthando kalwenzi ngozi kumakhelwane. Ngakho

uthando luyikugcwaliswa komthetho. **11** Njalo yenzani
lokhu liqedisisa isikhathi sakhathesi. Isikhathi sesifikile
ukuba livuke ebuthongweni benu, ngoba ukusindiswa
kwethu khathesi sekuseduze kakhulu kulekuqaleni
kwethu ukukholwa. **12** Ubusuku sebuzadlula; ukusa
sekusondele. Ngakho kasilahleni imisebenzi yobumnyama
sigqoke isivikelo sokukhanya. **13** Kasiziphatheni kuhle,
njengasemini, hatshi emadilini okuminza lokudakwa,
hatshi ekuhlobongeni lentokozo yobugangi, hatshi
ngokuxabana langomona. **14** Kodwa zigqokiseni iNkosi
uJesu Khristu, njalo lingacabangi ngokuthokozisa
inkanuko yemvelo yenu yokona.

14 Mamukeleni lowo okholo lwakhe lubuthakathaka,
kungekho kwahlulela ezindabeni eziphikisekayo. **2**
Omunye umuntu ukholo lwakhe luyamvumela ukuba
adle izinto zonke, kodwa omunye umuntu olokholo
olubuthakathaka, udla imbhida kuphela. **3** Umuntu odla
izinto zonke akumelanga eyise lowo ongadli konke,
lomuntu ongadli konke akumelanga asole umuntu odla
konke, ngoba uNkulunkulu umamukele. **4** Ungubani
wena ukuba wahlulele inceku yomunye? Ukuma lokuwa
kwayo ngokwenkosi yayo. Izakuma, ngoba iNkosi
ilamandla okuyimisa. **5** Omunye umuntu ubona olunye
usuku lungcwele kakhulu kulolunye; omunye umuntu
ubona insuku zonke zifanana. Umuntu ngamunye
kumele akholwe ngokupheleleyo engqondweni yakhe.
6 Lowo obona olunye usuku njengoluqakathekileyo,
wenzela iNkosi. Lowo odla inyama, udlela iNkosi,
ngoba uyambonga uNkulunkulu; njalo lowo oyekelayo,

wenzela iNkosi, njalo uyambonga uNkulunkulu. **7** Ngoba
kakho phakathi kwethu oziphilela yena yedwa njalo
kakho phakathi kwethu ozifelayo yena yedwa. **8** Nxa
siphila, siphilela iNkosi; njalo nxa sisifa, sifela eNkosini.
Ngakho, loba siphila kumbe sisifa, singabeNkosi. **9**
Ngenxa yasonalesi isizatho, uKhristu wafa, wabuya
waphila ukuze abe yiNkosi yabafileyo labaphilayo. **10**
Pho wena, kungani usahlulela umzalwane wakho na?
Loba kungani useyisa umzalwane wakho na? Ngoba
sonke sizakuma phambi kwesihlalo sikaNkulunkulu
sokwahlulela. **11** Kulotshiwe ukuthi: "'Ngeqiniso
njengoba ngikhona, ngiphila,' kutsho UThixo, 'amadolo
wonke azaguqa phambi kwami; ulimi lunye ngalunye
luzavuma kuNkulunkulu.'" **12** Ngakho-ke, omunye
lomunye wethu uzabika akwenzayo kuNkulunkulu.
13 Ngakho kasiyekeleni ukwahlulelana. Esikhundleni
salokho zimisele engqondweni yakho ukuba ungabeki
isikhubekiso kumbe umgoqo endleleni yomzalwane
wakho. **14** Njengalowo oseNkosini uJesu, ngiyakholwa
ngokupheleleyo ukuthi akulakudla okungcolileyo khona
ngokwakho. Kodwa nxa umuntu ecabanga ukuba ulutho
lungcolile, ngakho kuye lungcolile. **15** Nxa umfowenu
ekhathazeka ngenxa yalokho okudlayo, kawusenzi
okothando. Ungachithi umfowenu owafelwa nguKhristu
ngokudla kwakho. **16** Ungavumi ukuba lokho wena
ocabanga ukuthi kuhle kuthiwe kubi. **17** Ngoba umbuso
kaNkulunkulu kawusindaba yokudla lokunatha, kodwa
ngowokulunga, lokuthula kanye lokuthokoza kuMoya
oNgcwele, **18** ngoba lowo okhonza uKhristu ngale indlela

uthokozisa uNkulunkulu abukwe langabantu. **19** Ngakho
kasenzeni imizamo yonke yokwenza okusilethela ukuthula
lokusizana ekuphilisaneni koluntu. **20** Ungachithi
umsebenzi kaNkulunkulu ngenxa yokudla. Ukudla konke
kuhlanzekile, kodwa kubi ukuthi umuntu adle ulutho
olwenza omunye akhubeke. **21** Kungcono ukungadli
inyama lokunganathi iwayini loba ukungenzi lutho
oluzawisa umfowenu. **22** Ngakho loba kuyini okukholwayo
ngalezizinto akube phakathi kwakho loNkulunkulu.
Ubusisiwe umuntu ongazisoliyo ngalokho akukholwayo.
23 Kodwa umuntu olokuthandabuza uyalahlwa nxa esidla,
ngoba ukudla kwakhe akuveli ekukholweni; njalo konke
okungaveli ekukholweni kuyisono.

15 Thina esilamandla sifanele ukubekezelela
ukwehluleka kwababuthakathaka, hatshi ukuba
sizithokozise. **2** Lowo lalowo wethu kumele athokozise
umakhelwane wakhe ngokuhle kuye, ukuze amakhe.
3 Ngoba loKhristu kazithokozisanga, kodwa njengoba
kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Ukuthuka kwalabo abalithukayo
kwehlele phezu kwami." **4** Ngoba konke okwalotshwa
kudala kwalotshelwa ukusifundisa, ukuze kuthi
ngokubekezela langokukhuthazwa yimibhalo sibe
lethemba. **5** Sengathi uNkulunkulu onika ukubekezela
lenkuthazo angalipha umoya wokumanyana phakathi
kwenu lapho lilingisa uKhristu Jesu, **6** ukuze
kuthi Nganhliziyonye langomlomo munye lidumise
uNkulunkulu loYise weNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu. **7**
Ngakho yamukelani omunye lomunye njengalokhu
uKhristu walamukela, ukuze kudunyiswe uNkulunkulu.

8 Ngoba ngiyalazisa ukuthi uKhristu waba yinceku
yamaJuda emele iqiniso likaNkulunkulu, ukuba aqinise
izithembiso ezenziwa kubokhokho, **9** ukuze abezizwe
badumise uNkulunkulu ngenxa yomusa wakhe, njengoba
kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Ngenxa yalesisizatho ngizakudumisa
phakathi kwabeZizwe, ngizahlabela amahubo ebizweni
lakho." **10** Njalo, kuthi, "Thokozani, lina beZizwe, labantu
bakhe." **11** Njalo, "Dumisani iNkosi, lonke lina beZizwe,
lihlabelele indumiso kuyo, lonke lina bantu." **12** Njalo,
u-Isaya uthi, "Impande kaJese izavela, lowo ozavuka
ukuba abuse izizwe; abeZizwe bazathembela kuye."
13 Sengathi uNkulunkulu wethemba angaligcwalisa
ngentokozo enkulu langokuthula ekumethembeni
kwenu, ukuze libe lethemba elikhaphakayo ngamandla
kaMoya oNgcwele. **14** Mina ngokwami ngiyakholwa
bazalwane bami, ukuthi lina ngokwenu ligcwele
ukulunga, lilokwazi okupheleleyo njalo liyenelisa
ukufundisana. **15** Ngililobele ngesibindi mayelana leminye
imicijo, njengokungathi ngilikhumbuza yona futhi,
ngenxa yomusa uNkulunkulu angiphe wona **16** ukuba
yisikhonzi sikaKhristu uJesu kwabeZizwe ngilomlandu
wobuphristi wokutshumayela ivangeli likaNkulunkulu
ukuze abeZizwe babe ngumnikelo owamukelekayo
kuNkulunkulu, ongcweliswe nguMoya oNgcwele. **17**
Ngakho ngiyaziqhenya kuKhristu uJesu emsebenzini wami
kuNkulunkulu. **18** Kangiyikuba lesibindi sokukhuluma
ngolunye ulutho ngaphandle kwalokho uKhristu
asekufeze ngami ekukhokheleni abeZizwe ukuba balalele
uNkulunkulu ngalokhu engakutshoyo lengakwenzayo, **19**

ngamandla ezibonakaliso lezimangaliso, langamandla
kaMoya kaNkulunkulu. Ngakho indlela yonke kusukela
eJerusalema kusiya e-Ilirikhumu, sengilitshumayele
ngokugcweleyo ivangeli likaKhristu. **20** Bekuhlezi
kuyisifiso sami ukutshumayela ivangeli lapho uKhristu
ayengaziwa khona, ukuze ngingakhi phezu kwesisekelo
somunye. **21** Ikanti kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Labo
abangatshelwanga ngaye bazabona, lalabo abangakezwa
bazaqedisisa." **22** Yikho-nje kade ngixakeka ekubeni
ngize kini. **23** Kodwa khathesi njengoba kungaselandawo
engingasebenza kuyo kulezizigaba, njalo njengoba
bengifisa okweminyaka eminengi ukulibona, **24** ngiceba
ukwenzanjalo lapho sengisiya eSpeyini. Ngithemba
ngizalibona ngisedlula lokuba lingisize ngohambo lwami
lokuya khonale, emva kokuba sengithokoze ukuba lani
okwesikhatshana. **25** Kodwa khathesi ngisendleleni
yokuya eJerusalema emsebenzini wabantu beNkosi
khonale. **26** Ngoba abeMasedoniya labe-Akhayiya
kwabathokozisa ukusiza abayanga phakathi kwabantu
beNkosi eJerusalema. **27** Kwabathokozisa ukwenza
lokho, njalo impela balomlandu walokho kubo. Ngoba
nxa abeZizwe bahlanganyela ezibusisweni zakomoya
zamaJuda, balomlandu kumaJuda wokuhlanganyela lawo
ezibusisweni zokwenyama. **28** Ngakho emva kokuqeda
umsebenzi lo, njalo sengibe leqiniso ukuthi sebesamukele
isithelo lesi, ngizakuya eSpeyini njalo ngilethekelele
ohanjweni lwami. **29** Ngiyakwazi ukuthi lapho ngisiza
kini, ngizakuza ngilesibusiso esigcweleyo sikaKhristu.
30 Ngiyalincenga bazalwane, ngeNkosi yethu uJesu

Khristu langothando lukaMoya, ukuba lihlanganyele
lami ekutshikatshikeni kwami ngokungikhulekela
kuNkulunkulu. 31 Khulekelani ukuba ngihlengwe
kwabangakholwayo eJudiya lokuthi umsebenzi wami
eJerusalema wamukeleke ebantwini beNkosi khonale,
32 ukuze ngize kini ngentokozo kuthi ngentando
kaNkulunkulu ngivuselelwe kanye lani. 33 UNkulunkulu
wokuthula kabe lani lonke. Ameni.

16 Ngimethula kini udadewethu uFebhi, isikhonzikazi
sebandla eKhenkireya. 2 Ngiyalicela ukuba limamukele
eNkosini ngendlela efanele abangcwele njalo limsize
ngakho konke angakuswela kini, ngoba laye ubelosizo
olukhulu ebantwini abanengi, lakimi. 3 Bingelelani
uPhrisila lo-Akhwila, abayizisebenzi kanye lami kuKhristu
uJesu. 4 Babeka impilo yabo engozini ngenxa
yami. Akusimi kuphela, kodwa wonke amabandla
abeZizwe ayababonga kakhulu. 5 Bingelelani lebandla
elihlanganela endlini yabo. Bingelelani umngane
wami othandekayo u-Ephenethasi, owaba ngowokuqala
ukuphendukela kuKhristu esiqintini sase-Ezhiya. 6
Bingelelani uMariya owalisebenzela kanzima. 7
Bingelelani u-Andronikhasi loJuniyasi, izihlobo zami
ezazisentolongweni kanye lami. Badumile phakathi
kwabapostoli, njalo babekuKhristu mina ngingakabi
khona. 8 Bingelelani u-Ampiliyathasi, engimthandayo
eNkosini. 9 Bingelelani u-Abhanusi, oyisisebenzi
kanye lathi kuKhristu, lomngane wami othandekayo
uStakhisi. 10 Bingelelani u-Aphele, owahlolwayo
wamukelwa kuKhristu. Bingelelani labo abangabendlu ka-

Aristobhulasi. **11** Bingelelani uHerodiyoni, isihlobo sami.
Bingelelani labo abasemzini kaNakhisu abaseNkosini.
12 Bingelelani uTrayifina loTrifosa, abesifazane labo
abasebenza kakhulu eNkosini. Bingelelani umngane
wami othandekayo, uPhesisi, omunye owesifazane
osesebenze kakhulukazi eNkosini. **13** Bingelelani uRufasi,
okhethiweyo eNkosini, lonina, obengumama lakimi.
14 Bingelelani u-Asinkrithasi, loFilegoni, loHemesi,
loPhathirobhasi, uHemasi kanye labazalwane abalabo.
15 Bingelelani uFilologu, loJuliya, loNerusi lodadewabo,
kanye lo-Olimpasi labo bonke abangcwele abalabo.
16 Bingelelanani ngokwangana okungcwele. Wonke
amabandla kaKhristu ayalibingelela. **17** Ngiyalincenga,
bazalwane, ukuba libaqaphele labo abadala ukwehlukana
bebeka izikhubekiso endleleni yenu, okuphambene
lemfundiso elayifundayo. Baxwayeni. **18** Ngoba abantu
abanjalo kabakhonzi Nkosi yethu uKhristu, kodwa
izinkanuko zabo. Ngenkulumo emnandi langobuqili
bakhohlisa ingqondo zabantu abayiziphukuphuku. **19**
Abantu bonke sebezwile ngokulalela kwenu, ngakho
ngilokuthokoza okukhulu ngani; kodwa ngifuna ukuba
lihlakaniphele okuhle, njalo libemsulwa kokubi. **20**
UNkulunkulu wokuthula uzamchoboza masinyane
uSathane ngaphansi kwezinyawo zenu. Umusa weNkosi
yethu uJesu kawube lani. **21** UThimothi, engisebenza laye,
uyalibingelela, loLukhiyu, loJasoni kanye loSosiphatha,
izihlobo zami. **22** Mina Thethiyasi, engilobe incwadi le,
ngiyalibingelela eNkosini. **23** UGayiyasi, osiphatho sakhe
esihle siyangijabulisa mina kanye lebandla lonke lapha,

uyalibingelela. U-Erastu, ongumqondisi wemisebenzi
yabantu bonke wedolobho, lomzalwane wethu uKhwathu
bayalibingelela. [**24** Sengathi umusa weNkosi yethu
uJesu Khristu ungaba lani lonke. Ameni.] **25** Kuye
olamandla okuliqinisa ngevangeli lami langentshumayelo
kaJesu Khristu, mayelana lokwambulwa kwemfihlakalo
eyayifihlakele okweminyakanyaka eyedlulayo, **(aiōnios**
g166) **26** kodwa khathesi yambulwe yaziswa ngemibhalo
yabaphrofethi ngokulaya kukaNkulunkulu waphakade,
ukuze abaZizwe bonke bamlalele ngokukholwa, **(aiōnios**
g166) **27** kuNkulunkulu onguye yedwa olenhlakanipho,
udumo kalube kuye ingunaphakade ngoJesu Khristu!
Ameni. **(aiōn g165)**

1 KwabaseKhorinte

1 UPhawuli, obizelwe ukuba ngumpostoli kaJesu Khristu
ngentando kaNkulunkulu, kanye lomzalwane wethu
uSosithene. **2** Ebandleni likaNkulunkulu eKhorinte,
kulabo abangcweliswe kuJesu Khristu babizelwa ukuba
ngabangcwele bakhe kanye labo bonke abasezindaweni
zonke abakhuleka ebizweni leNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu,
iNkosi yabo leyethu: **3** Umusa lokuthula okuvela
kuNkulunkulu uBaba leNkosini uJesu Khristu kakube
kini. **4** Ngihlezi ngimbonga kokuphela uNkulunkulu
wami ngani, ngenxa yomusa wakhe eliwuphiweyo
kuJesu Khristu. **5** Ngoba kuye linothiswe ngezindlela
zonke, ekukhulumeni kwenu konke lasekwazini konke,
6 ngoba ubufakazi bethu ngoKhristu baqiniswa kini.
7 Ngakho kalisileli lakusiphi isipho somoya lapho
lilindele ngokutshiseka ukuba iNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu
ibonakaliswe. **8** Izaligcina liqinile kuze kube sekupheleni
ukuze lingabi lasici ngosuku lweNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu.
9 UNkulunkulu olibizele ekuhlanganyeleni leNdodana
yakhe uJesu Khristu iNkosi yethu, uthembekile. **10**
Ngiyalincenga bazalwane, ngebizo leNkosi yethu
uJesu Khristu, ukuba lonke livumelane ukuze kungabi
lokwehlukana phakathi kwenu kanye lokuthi libe
ngabamanyeneyo engqondweni lasemcabangweni. **11**
Bazalwane bami, abanye abendlu yakoKlowe bangitshele
ukuthi kulezingxabano phakathi kwenu. **12** Engikutshoyo
yilokhu: Omunye wenu uthi, “Mina ngilandela uPhawuli”;
omunye uthi, “Mina ngilandela u-Apholo”; omunye
uthi, “Mina ngilandela uKhefasi”; omunye laye uthi,

“Mina ngilandela uKhristu.” **13** Kambe uKhristu
wehlukene na? UPhawuli wake wabethelwa ngenxa
yenu na? Labhaphathizwa ngebizo likaPhawuli na? **14**
Ngibonga uNkulunkulu ngokuthi kangibhaphathizanga
lamunye wenu ngaphandle kukaKhrispasi loGayiyasi, **15**
ngakho kakho ongathi labhaphathizwa ngebizo lami. **16**
(Yebo ngabhaphathiza abendlu KaStefane, ngaphandle
kwalokho angikhumbuli ngibhaphathiza omunye.) **17**
Ngoba uKhristu kangithumanga ukuba ngibhaphathize
kodwa ukuba ngitshumayele ivangeli, hatshi ngamazwi
enhlakanipho yabantu, funa isiphambano silahlekelwe
ngamandla aso. **18** Ngoba ilizwi lesiphambano liyibuthutha
kulabo ababhubhayo, kodwa kithi abasindisiweyo
lingamandla kaNkulunkulu. **19** Ngoba kulotshiwe
ukuthi: “Ngizachitha inhlakanipho yabahlakaniphileyo;
ukwazi kwezazi ngizakunqunda.” **20** Ungaphi umuntu
ohlakaniphileyo na? Singaphi isifundiswa somthetho na?
Singaphi isazi salesisikhathi na? UNkulunkulu kenzanga
ukuhlakanipha kwasemhlabeni kwaba yibuthutha na?
(aiōn g165) **21** Ngoba ekuhlakanipheni kukaNkulunkulu,
umhlaba ngokuhlakanipha kwawo kawumazanga,
uNkulunkulu wathokoza ngobuthutha balokho
okwatshunyayelwayo ukuze kusindise abakholwayo **22**
AmaJuda afuna izibonakaliso lezimangaliso lamaGrikhi
adinga ukuhlakanipha, **23** kodwa thina sitshumayela
uKhristu owabethelwayo: isikhubekiso kumaJuda
lobuthutha kwabeZizwe, **24** kodwa kulabo ababizwe
nguNkulunkulu, amaJuda lamaGrikhi, uKhristu
ungamandla lokuhlakanipha kukaNkulunkulu. **25**

Ngoba ubuthutha bukaNkulunkulu buhlakaniphile
kulokuhlakanipha komuntu, lobuthakathaka
bukaNkulunkulu bulamandla kulamandla omuntu.
26 Bazalwane, khumbulani ngalokho elaliyikho
ekubizweni kwenu. Kababanengi phakathi kwenu
ababehlakaniphile ngesilinganiso sabantu; kababanengi
ababelamandla; kababanengi ababezalwa yizikhulu. 27
Kodwa uNkulunkulu wakhetha izinto zasemhlabeni
eziyizithutha ukuba ayangise izihlakaniphi; uNkulunkulu
wakhetha izinto zasemhlabeni ezibuthakathaka ukuba
ayangise abalamandla. 28 Wakhetha izinto zalo umhlaba
eziphansi lezinto ezeyisekayo kanye lezinto ezingekho
ukuba achithe okukhona, 29 ukuze kungabi lamuntu
ozazincoma phambi kwakhe. 30 Ngenxa yakhe lina
likuKhristu uJesu, yena osebe yikuhlakanipha okuvela
kuNkulunkulu esenzela thina, okuyikulunga kwethu,
ubungcwele lokusindiswa. 31 Ngakho-ke, njengoba
kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Lowo ozincomayo kazincome
eNkosini."

2 Ekufikeni kwami kini bazalwane, kangifikanga
lobugabazi bokukhuluma kumbe ukuhlakanipha okukhulu
lapho ngitshumayela kini ubufakazi ngoNkulunkulu.
2 Ngoba ngazimisela ukungazi lutho ngiseselani
ngaphandle kukaJesu Khristu yena owabethelwayo.
3 Ngafika kini ngibuthakathaka, ngisesaba njalo
ngithuthumela kakhulu. 4 Ilizwi lami lentshumayelo
yami akubanga ngamazwi okuhlakanipha lahugayo,
kodwa kubonakalisa amandla kaMoya, 5 ukuze
ukukholwa kwenu kungeyami ekuhlakanipheni

kwabantu, kodwa emandleni kaNkulunkulu. **6** Kodwa
siyalikhuluma ilizwi lokuhlakanipha kulabo asebekhulile,
belo kungasikho kuhlakanipha kwalesisikhathi loba
okwababusi balesisikhathi, asebezakuba yize. **(aiōn g165)** **7**
Hatshi, sikhuluma ngokuhlakanipha kukaNkulunkulu
okufihlakeleyo, ukuhlakanipha obekukade uNkulunkulu
akumisela inkazimulo yethu isikhathi singakaqalisi. **(aiōn**
g165) **8** Kakho kubabusi balesisikhathi owakuzwisisayo
ngoba aluba kwakube njalo, babengasoze bayibethele
iNkosi yenkazimulo. **(aiōn g165)** **9** Kodwa kunjengoba
kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Akulalihlo eselibonile, akulandlebe
esizwile; njalo akulangqondo yomuntu esicabangile
ngalokho uNkulunkulu akulungisele labo abamthandayo,"
10 kodwa uNkulunkulu ukuvezile kithi ngoMoya. UMoya
uyazihlolisisa izinto zonke, kanye lezinto ezizikileyo
zikaNkulunkulu. **11** Kambe ngubani phakathi kwabantu
oyaziyo imicabango yomuntu ngaphandle komoya
walowomuntu ongaphakathi kwakhe na? Ngokufanayo,
kakho oyaziyo imicabango kaNkulunkulu ngaphandle
kukaMoya kaNkulunkulu. **12** Kasamukelanga umoya
wasemhlabeni, kodwa uMoya ovela kuNkulunkulu
ukuze siqedisise ngalokho uNkulunkulu asiphe
khona ngesihle. **13** Lokhu yikho esikukhulumayo,
hatshi ngamazwi esawafundiswa yikuhlakanipha
kwabantu kodwa ngamazwi esawafundiswa nguMoya.
14 Umuntu ongelaMoya kazamukeli izinto ezivela
kuMoya kaNkulunkulu ngoba kuye ziyibuthutha njalo
angeke aziqedisise ngoba zibonakaliswa ngomoya. **15**
Umuntu womoya uyazahlulela izinto zonke kodwa

yena ngokwakhe akukho muntu ongamahlulela, **16**
ngoba, “Ngubani owake wayazi ingqondo yeNkosi ukuba
ayeluleke na?” Kodwa thina silengqondo kaKhristu.

3 Bazalwane, ngangingeke ngikhulume lani
njengabaphila ngomoya, kodwa njengabomhlaba, insane
nje kuKhristu. **2** Ngalinika uchago, hatshi ukudla
okuqinileyo, ngoba lalingakakulungeli. Impela lilokhu
lingakakulungeli. **3** Lilokhu lingabomhlaba. Kalokho
njengoba kulomona lokuxabana phakathi kwenu,
kambe kalisibo bomhlaba na? Kalenzi njengabantu
nje na? **4** Ngoba nxa omunye esithi, “Mina ngilandela
uPhawuli,” omunye laye athi, “Mina ngilandela u-
Apholo,” kambe kalisibantu nje na? **5** Kanti u-Apholo
uvele uyini na? LoPhawuli uyini na? Bazinceku nje
kuphela lina elakholwa ngazo, njengoba iNkosi imisele
omunye lomunye umsebenzi wakhe. **6** Mina ngahlanyela
inhlanyelo, u-Apholo wayithelela, kodwa nguNkulunkulu
owayikhulisayo. **7** Ngakho lowo ohlanyelayo, loba
othelelayo, akasilutho, kodwa nguNkulunkulu kuphela
owenza izinto zikhule. **8** Umuntu ohlanyelayo lomuntu
othelelayo banhlosonye, njalo lowo lalowo uzanikwa
umvuzo wakhe njengokusebenza kwakhe. **9** Ngoba
thina siyizisebenzi emsebenzini kaNkulunkulu; lina
liyinsimu kaNkulunkulu, isakhiwo sikaNkulunkulu. **10**
Ngomusa uNkulunkulu angipha wona, ngabeka isisekelo
njengengcitshi yomakhi, njalo abanye bakha phezu
kwaso. Kodwa omunye lomunye kumele ananzelele
ukuthi wakha njani. **11** Ngoba kakho ongabeka esinye
isisekelo ngaphandle kwaleso esivele sesibekiwe,

esinguJesu Khristu. **12** Nxa umuntu esakhela phezu
kwalesisisekelo ngegolide, ngesiliva, ngamatshe adulayo,
ngezigodo, ngotshani loba ngamahlanga, **13** umsebenzi
wakhe uzabonakaliswa unjalo, ngoba usuku luzawubeka
ekukhanyeni. Uzavezwa obala ngomlilo, njalo umlilo
uzahlola umsebenzi womuntu ngamunye ukuthi
unjani. **14** Nxa lokho okwakhiweyo kuzasala kukhona,
umakhi uzakwamukela umvuzo wakhe. **15** Kodwa nxa
kusitsha kuphele du, umakhi uzalahlekelwa kodwa
yena ngokwakhe uzaphepha, loba nje kunjengomuntu
ophunyuka edabula phakathi kwamalangabi. **16**
Kanti kalazi yini ukuthi lina ngokwenu lilithempeli
likaNkulunkulu kanye lokuthi uMoya kaNkulunkulu
uhlala phakathi kwenu? **17** Nxa umuntu echitha
ithempeli likaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu uzamchitha
ngoba ithempeli likaNkulunkulu lingcwele njalo lina
lonke liyilelothempeli. **18** Lingazikhohlisi. Nxa omunye
wenu ecabanga ukuthi uhlakaniphile ngokwesilinganiso
salesisikhathi kabe yisithutha ukuze ahlakaniphe.
(aiōn g165) **19** Ngoba ukuhlakanipha kwalo umhlaba
kuyibuthutha phambi kukaNkulunkulu. Njengoba
kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Ubamba abahlakaniphileyo ebuqilini
babo," **20** lokuthi, "UThixo uyakwazi ukuthi imicabango
yabahlakaniphileyo iyize nje." **21** Ngakho, Akungabikhona
ukuzincoma ngabathungameli abangabantu. Izinto zonke
ngezenu, **22** loba nguPhawuli kumbe u-Apholo loba
uKhefasi kumbe umhlaba loba ukuphila kumbe ukufa loba
kukhathesi kumbe kwelizayo, konke ngokwenu, **23** njalo
lina lingabakaKhristu, loKhristu ungokaNkulunkulu.

4 Ngakho abantu kumele basibone njengezisebenzi
zikaKhristu lanjengalabo abagciniswe izinto ezifihlakeleyo
zikaNkulunkulu. **2** Kuyadingeka ukuthi labo
abagcinisiweyo babonakalise ukuthi bathembekile. **3**
Kanginaki kakhulu nxa ngahlulelwe yini loba omunye
umthethwandaba wabantu; impela, kangizahluleli lami.
4 Isazela sami simsulwa, kodwa lokho kakungenzi
ngingabi lacala. INkosi yiyo engahlulelayo. **5** Ngakho-
ke, lingahluleli lutho isikhathi esimisiweyo singakafiki;
manini iNkosi ize ifike. Yona izakubeka ekukhanyeni
okufihlwe emnyameni, njalo izaziveza obala injongo
zezinhliziyo zabantu. Ngalesosikhathi omunye lomunye
uzakwamukela ukubongwa kwakhe kuNkulunkulu.
6 Bazalwane, izinto lezi ngizisebenzisile kimi laku-
Apholo ngenxa yenu ukuze lifunde kithi okutshiwo
yisitsho esithi, "Lingenzi okudlula okulotshiweyo."
Lapho-ke, kaliyikuzigqaja ngomunye umuntu komunye.
7 Kambe ngubani olenza lehluke omunye komunye
na? Kuyini elilakho elingakwamukelanga na? Njalo
nxa lakwamukela, pho kungani lizincoma kungathi
alikwamukelanga? **8** Livele selilakho konke elikufunayo!
Selinothile! Selibe ngamakhosi, njalo ngaphandle kwethu!
Yeka ukufisa kwami ukuthi ngabe laba ngamakhosi
ukuze lathi sibe ngamakhosi kanye lani! **9** Ngoba
kini kukhanya angathi thina abapostoli uNkulunkulu
usibeke embukisweni ekucineni kodwendwe, njengalabo
abagwetshelwe ukufa enkundleni. Senziwe umbukiso
emhlabeni wonke, ezingilosini kanye lasebantwini.
10 Thina siyizithutha ngenxa kaKhristu, kodwa lina

lihlakaniphe kangaka kuKhristu! Thina sibuthakathaka
lina lilamandla! Liyahlonitshwa, thina siyadelelwa.
11 Kuze kube yilesisikhathi, siyalamba njalo some,
simanikiniki, siyahlukuluzwa ngolunya, kasilamakhaya.
12 Sisebenza nzima ngezandla zethu. Nxa siqalekiswa,
thina siyabusisa; lapho sihlukuluzwa, thina siyaqinisela;
13 lapho sinyeywa, siphendula kuhle. Kuze kube
yilesisikhathi sesibe ngamanyala omhlaba, izibi
zomhlaba. **14** Kangilobi lokhu ukuba ngiliyangise
kodwa ukulixwayisa njengabantwabami abathandekayo.
15 Lanxa lilabondli abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi
kuKhristu, kalilabo oyihlo abanengi, ngoba kuJesu Khristu
ngaba nguyihlo ngevangeli. **16** Ngakho ngiyalicela ukuba
lenze njengami. **17** Ngenxa yalesisizatho, ngilithumela
uThimothi, indodana yami ethandekayo, ethembekileyo
eNkosini. Uzalikhumbuza indlela yokuphila kwami
kuJesu Khristu, evumelana lalokho engikufundisayo
ezindaweni zonke, emabandleni wonke. **18** Abanye benu
sebezikhukhumeza, kungazathi kangizi kini. **19** Kodwa
ngizakuza kini masinyane, nxa iNkosi ithanda, njalo
lapho-ke angizukudinga kuphela ukwazi ukuthi lababantu
abazikhukhumezayo bakhulumani, kodwa ukuba
balamandla anjani. **20** Ngoba umbuso kaNkulunkulu
kawusindaba yokukhuluma kodwa eyamandla. **21**
Likhetha kuphi? Ngize kini lomqwayi wokuliqondisa,
kumbe ngothando kanye lomoya othobekileyo na?

5 Kuyabikwa impela ukuthi kulokuhlobonga phakathi
kwenu njalo obohlobo olungenzakaliyo laphakathi
kwabangakholwayo: Umuntu uthatha umkayise. **2** Njalo

lina liyazigqaja! Kwakungamelanga libe buhlungu kakhulu
yini limsuse enhlanganweni yenu umuntu owenze lokhu
na? **3** Lanxa mina ngingekho mathupha, ngilani emoyeni.
Njengomunye olani endaweni enje, sengimahlulele lowo
owenze lokhu ebizweni lenkosi yethu uJesu. **4** Lapho
libuthene ebizweni leNkosi yethu uJesu ngilani ngomoya,
lamandla eNkosi yethu uJesu akhona, **5** umuntu lo
mnikeleni kuSathane ukuze umzimba wakhe wesono
uchithwe lomoya wakhe usindiswe ngosuku lweNkosi. **6**
Ukuzincoma kwenu akulunganga. Kalikwazi yini ukuthi
imvubelo encane ibilisa inhlama yonke? **7** Susani imvubelo
endala ukuze libe yinhlama entsha engelamvubelo,
njengoba linjalo impela. Ngoba uKhristu, iwundlu
lethu lePhasika, lihlatshiwe. **8** Ngakho, kasigcineni
uMkhosi, hatshi kulemvubelo endala, imvubelo yenzondo
lobubi, kodwa lesinkwa esingelamvubelo, isinkwa
sobuqotho leqiniso. **9** Ngalilobela encwadini yami
ukuba lingahlanganyeli labantu abayizixhwali ngobufebe,
10 ngingatsho abantu bakulo umhlaba abagangileyo,
loba abayizihwaba lamaqili, loba abakhonza izithombe.
Nxa kunjalo kuzamele liwutshiye umhlaba lo. **11**
Kodwa khathesi ngililobela ukuba lingahlanganyeli
lomuntu ozibiza ngokuthi ngumzalwane, kodwa exhwalile,
eyisifebe, isihwaba, umkhonzi wezithombe loba onyeyayo,
isidakwa loba iqili. Umuntu onjalo lingalokothi lidle
laye. **12** Kungumlandu wami na ukuba ngahlulele
abangaphandle kwebandla? Akumelanga lahlulele labo
abaphakathi na? **13** UNkulunkulu uzakwahlulela labo

abangaphandle. “Mxotsheni umuntu omubi phakathi
kwenu.”

6 Nxa owakini elombango lomunye uyahamba
ayemangalela kwabangakholwayo endaweni yokuya
kwabakholwayo na? **2** Kalazi yini ukuthi abantu
bakaNkulunkulu bazakwahlulela umhlaba na? Nxa
lizakwahlulela umhlaba, kalenelisi ukwahlulela amacala
amancane na? **3** Kalazi yini ukuthi sizakwahlulela
izingilosi? Pho sizakwehlulwa yini ukwahlulela izindaba
zalimpilo! **4** Ngakho-ke, nxa lilemibango yezindaba ezinje,
lidinga ukwahlulelwa ngabantu abalempilo ezisolekayo
ebandleni na? **5** Ngitsho lokhu ukuze libelenhloni.
Kungenzakala yini ukuthi akulamuntu phakathi kwenu
ohlakaniphe okwaneleyo ukuba ahlulele umbango
phakathi kwabazalwane na? **6** Kodwa esikhundleni
salokho, omunye umzalwane uya emthethweni
ukuyamangalela omunye, njalo lokhu ekwenza phambi
kwabangakholwayo! **7** Khona lokhu ukuthi impela
kulokumangalelana phakathi kwenu kutsho ukuba
selehlulwe ngokupheleleyo. Kakungcono yini ukwamukela
ukoniwa? Kakungcono yini ukwamukela ukuqilibezelwa?
8 Esikhundleni salokho, lina ngokwenu liyaqilibezela
njalo lone, futhi lokhu likwenza kubazalwane benu.
9 Kalazi yini ukuthi abonayo kabayikuba zindlalifa
zombuso kaNkulunkulu? Lingakhohliswa. Akulazifebe
ezixhwalileyo loba abakhonza izithombe kumbe iziphingi
loba izitabane **10** kumbe amasela loba izihwaba
kumbe izidakwa loba abanyeyayo kumbe amaqili
azakudla ilifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu. **11** Njalo lokho

yikho abanye benu ababeyikho. Kodwa selageziswa,
selangcweliswa, selalungiswa ngebizo leNkosi uJesu
Khristu langoMoya kaNkulunkulu wethu. **12** Lithi
"Ngilelungelo lokwenza loba yini," kodwa akusikho konke
okusizayo. "Ngilelungelo lokwenza loba yini" kodwa
angiyikubuswa lutho. **13** Lithi "Ukudla kwesisu lesisu
sokudla, kodwa uNkulunkulu uzakuchitha kokubili."
Umzimba kawusiwokuhlobonga, kodwa ngoweNkosi,
leNkosi ngeyomzimba. **14** Ngamandla akhe uNkulunkulu
wayivusa kwabafileyo iNkosi, lathi futhi uzasivusa. **15**
Kalazi yini ukuthi imizimba yenu iyizitho zikaKhristu
uqobo na? Kambe ngingathatha izitho zikaKhristu
ngizihlanganise lesiphingi na? Hatshi! **16** Kalazi yini ukuthi
lowo ozihlanganise lesiphingi uba munye laso emzimbeni?
Ngoba kuthiwa, "Labo ababili bazakuba nyamanye." **17**
Kodwa lowo ozihlanganisa leNkosi munye layo emoyeni.
18 Balekelani ukuhlobonga. Zonke ezinye izono umuntu
azenzayo zingaphandle komzimba wakhe, kodwa lowo
owenza isono sobufebe wenza isono emzimbeni wakhe.
19 Kalazi yini ukuthi umzimba wenu ulithempeli likaMoya
oNgcwele, ophakathi kwenu, elamamukela kuNkulunkulu
na? Kalisibo benu, **20** lathengwa ngentengo. Ngakho-ke,
dumisani uNkulunkulu ngemizimba yenu.

7 Mayelana lezindaba elaloba ngazo: "Kuhle ukuba
indoda ingabi lobudlelwano bemacansini lowesifazane."
2 Kodwa njengoba kulokuhlobonga okungaka, indoda
yinye kumele ibe lobudlelwano bemacansini lomkayo,
lomfazi munye abe lendoda yakhe. **3** Indoda kumele
igcwalise umlandu wayo wokuthathana kumkayo, kube

njalo lomfazi endodeni yakhe. **4** Umfazi kalamandla
ngomzimba wakhe kodwa uwunikela kumkakhe.
Ngokufanayo, lendoda kayilamandla ngomzimba wayo
kodwa iwunikela kumkayo. **5** Lingancitshani ngaphandle
kokuba kungokokuvumelana njalo okwesikhatshana,
ukuze lizinikele ekukhulekeni. Libuye lihlangane futhi
ukuze uSathane angalilingi ngenxa yokusilela kokuzithiba
kwenu. **6** Lokhu ngikutsho njengokuvumela, hatshi
njengomlayo. **7** Sengathi ngabe lonke linjengami.
Kodwa umuntu ngamunye ulesipho sakhe esivela
kuNkulunkulu, omunye ulalesi isipho, omunye laye
ulalesiyana. **8** Kwabangendanga labafelokazi ngithi:
Kuhle kubo ukuba bahlale bengendanga, njengami. **9**
Kodwa nxa bengeke bazithiba, kabende, ngoba ukwenda
kungcono kulokutshiseka ngokufisa. **10** Abathatheneyo
ngibapha umlayo lo (hatshi mina, kodwa iNkosi):
Umfazi akumelanga ehlukane lendoda yakhe. **11** Kodwa
nxa ekwenzile, kahlale engendanga loba abuyisane
lendoda yakhe. Lendoda akumelanga imlahle umkayo. **12**
Kwabanye ngithi (mina, hatshi iNkosi): Nxa umzalwane
elomfazi ongasilokholwa kodwa evuma ukuhlala laye,
akumelanga amlahle. **13** Njalo nxa owesifazane
elendoda engakholwayo ivuma ukuhlala laye, akumelanga
ayilahle. **14** Ngoba indoda engakholwayo isingcweliswe
ngomkayo, lomfazi ongakholwayo usengcweliswe
ngendoda yakhe ekholwayo. Kungenjalo ngabe abantwana
benu bangcolile, kodwa okwamanje bangcwele. **15**
Kodwa nxa ongakholwayo etshiya, myekeleni enze
njalo. Owesilisa kumbe owesifazane okholwayo phakathi

kabotshelwanga phakathi komumo onje; uNkulunkulu
usibizele ukuhlala ngokuthula. **16** Wazi njani, mfazi,
mhlawumbe uzasindisa indoda yakho? Loba, wazi
njani ndoda, mhlawumbe uzasindisa umkakho? **17**
Lanxa kunjalo, lowo lalowo ekuphileni kumele agcine
leyondawo iNkosi emuphe yona njalo abizelwe kuyo
nguNkulunkulu. Lo ngumlayo engiwubeka emabandleni
wonke. **18** Indoda yayivele isisokile ekubizweni kwayo
na? Kayingabi ngengasokanga. Indoda yayingasokanga
ekubizweni kwayo na? Akumelanga isokwe. **19**
Ukusoka lokungasoki konke kuyize. Ukugcina imilayo
kaNkulunkulu yikho okuqakathekileyo. **20** Lowo
lalowo kahlale kulesosimo ayekuso ekubizweni kwakhe
nguNkulunkulu. **21** Wawuyisigqili na ekubizweni kwakho?
Kakungakukhathazi, lanxa ungathola ukukhululeka
kwakho, yenza njalo. **22** Ngoba lowo owayeyisigqili
ekubizweni kwakhe yiNkosi, ungokhululekileyo weNkosi;
ngokufanayo, lowo owayekhululekile ekubizweni kwakhe
uyisigqili sikaKhristu. **23** Lathengwa ngentengo; kalingabi
yizigqili zabantu. **24** Bazalwane, umuntu munye
ngamunye, njengolomlandu kuNkulunkulu, kumele
ahlale ekulesosimo uNkulunkulu ambizela kuso. **25**
Mayelana lezintombi ezigcweleyo: Kangilamlayo ovela
eNkosini, kodwa ngahlulela njengothembekileyo ngomusa
weNkosi. **26** Ngenxa yokukhathazeka kwakhathesi,
ngicabanga ukuthi kuhle kini ukuba lihlale linjengoba
linjalo. **27** Uthethe na? Ungadingi ukwehlukana.
Kawuthathanga na? Ungathathi. **28** Kodwa nxa uthatha,
kawenzanga sono njalo nxa intombi egcweleyo isenda

kayonanga. Kodwa labo abathathanayo bazabona
inhlupho ezinengi kulokhukuphila, njalo ngifuna
ukuliphephisa kulokhu. **29** Engikutshoyo, bazalwane,
yikuthi isikhathi sifitshane. Kusukela khathesi kusiya
phambili labo abalabafazi kabaphile kungathi kabalabo: **30**
labo abakhalayo, kube sengathi kabakhali; labathokozayo
babe njengabangathokoziyo; labo abathenga ulutho,
kube sengathi kalusilo lwabo ukuba balugcine; **31**
labo abasebenzisa izinto zasemhlabeni, kube sengathi
kabathathekanga kuzo. Ngoba umhlaba lo kulesisimo
sawo sakhathesi uyedlula. **32** Ngifuna ukuba linganqineki.
Umuntu ongathathanga unqinekela izindaba zeNkosi,
ukuba angayithokozisa kanjani iNkosi. **33** Kodwa umuntu
othetheyo unqinekela izindaba zalo umhlaba, ukuba
angamthokozisa kanjani umkakhe, **34** lezifiso zakhe
zehlukene phakathi. Umfazi ongendanga loba intombi
egcweleyo inqinekela izindaba zeNkosi: Isifiso sayo
yikuzinikela eNkosini ngakho kokubili umzimba lomoya.
Kodwa umfazi owendileyo unqinekela izindaba zalo
umhlaba, ukuba angamthokozisa kanjani umkakhe. **35**
Ngitsho lokhu ukuba kube lusizo kini, hatshi ukulivimbela.
Ngifuna ukuba liphile ngendlela eqondileyo ngokuzinikela
okupheleleyo eNkosini. **36** Nxa umuntu ecabanga ukuthi
uziphatha ngokungafanelanga entombini egcweleyo
athandana layo, esilokhu isiba ndala, njalo esizwa kusithi
kufanele athathe, kenze njengokuthanda kwakhe. Kenzi
sono. Kumele bathathane. **37** Kodwa umuntu osenze
isinqumo engqondweni yakhe engancindezelwanga
kodwa elamandla okuzibamba esifisweni sakhe, njalo

osemise engqondweni yakhe ukungayithathi intombi
leyo, umuntu lo laye wenza into eqondileyo. 38 Ngakho-
ke, lowo othatha intombi egcweleyo wenza okuqondileyo,
kodwa lowo ongayithathiyo wenza okungcono kakhulu.
39 Owesifazane ubotshelwe endodeni yakhe nxa isaphila.
Kodwa indoda yakhe ingafa, ukhululekile ukwendela
kwenye ayithandayo, kodwa kumele ibe seNkosini. 40
Ngokubona kwami, uyathokoza kakhulu nxa ehlala enjalo,
njalo ngiyakholwa ukuthi ngiloMoya kaNkulunkulu.

8 Mayelana lokudla okunikelwe ezithombeni: Siyakwazi
ukuthi sonke silolwazi. Ulwazi luyakhukhumeza, kodwa
uthando luyakha. 2 Umuntu ocabanga ukuthi wazi
ulutho kakazi lutho njengoba efanele ukwazi. 3
Kodwa umuntu othanda uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu
uyamazi lowomuntu. 4 Ngakho-ke, mayelana lokudla
okunikelwe ezithombeni: Siyakwazi ukuthi "Isithombe
kasisilutho emhlabeni" kanye lokuthi "UNkulunkulu
munye kuphela kakho omunye." 5 Ngoba lanxa
kulabonkulunkulu abatshiwoyo, langabe ezulwini loba
emhlabeni (njengoba impela kulabonkulunkulu abanengi
lamakhosi amanengi), 6 kodwa kithi kuloNkulunkulu
oyedwa kuphela, uYise, okwavela kuye izinto zonke
njalo okunguye esimphilelayo; njalo kuleNkosi eyodwa
kuphela, uJesu Khristu, izinto zonke zeza ngaye njalo
esiphila ngaye. 7 Kodwa akusimuntu wonke okwaziyo
lokhu. Abanye abantu balokhu bejayele izithombe
kuze kuthi lapho besidla ukudla okunjalo, bacabange
ukuthi kunikelwe esithombeni njalo njengoba isazela
sabo sibuthakathaka, siyangcoliswa. 8 Kodwa ukudla

akusisondezi eduzane loNkulunkulu; kasilahlekelwa
yilutho nxa singadli, njalo kasizuzi lutho nxa sisidla.
9 Kodwa qaphelani ukuba ukusebenza kwamalungelo
enu akubi yisikhubekiso kwababuthakathaka. 10 Ngoba
nxa umuntu olesazela esibuthakathaka ebona lina
elilalolulwazi lisidla ethempelini lesithombe, kambe
kazukuba lesibindi sokudla okunikelwe ezithombeni na?
11 Ngakho umzalwane lo, uKhristu amfelayo, uchithwa
yikwazi kwenu. 12 Nxa lisenza isono kubazalwane benu
kanje lilimaza isazela sabo esibuthakathaka, lenza isono
kuKhristu. 13 Ngakho-ke, nxa engikudlayo kusenza
umzalwane wami awele esonweni, angiyikudla inyama
futhi, ukuze ngingamwisi. (aiōn g165)

9 Kangikhululekanga na? Kangisumpostoli na? Kanje
kangimbonanga uJesu iNkosi yethu na? Kalisizithelo
zomsebenzi wami eNkosini na? 2 Lanxa ngingasuye
umpostoli kwabanye, impela nginguye kini! Ngoba
lina liluphawu lobupostoli bami eNkosini. 3 Lokhu
kuyisivikelo sami kulabo abazangahlulela. 4 Kasilalungelo
lokudla lokunatha na? 5 Kambe silelungelo bani
lokuthatha owesifazane okholwayo owendileyo sihambe
laye njengokwenziwa ngabanye abapostoli labafowabo
beNkosi kanye loKhefasi na? 6 Kumbe yimi loBhanabhasi
kuphela esingelalo ilungelo lokusebenzela impilo?
7 Ngubani osebenza njengebutho ngendleko zakhe
na? Ngubani olima isivini angadli izithelo zaso na?
Ngubani owelusa umhlambi anganathi uchago lwawo
na? 8 Lokhu ngikutsho ngokwengqondo yabantu na?
Umthetho kawutsho okufanayo na? 9 Ngoba kulotshiwe

emthethweni kaMosi ukuthi: “Inkabi ungayifaki isayeke
nxa ibhula amabele.” UNkulunkulu ukhathazeka ngenkabi
na? **10** Impela uyasikhulumela lokhu; akunjalo na?
Yebo, lokhu kwalotshelwa thina, ngoba nxa umlimi
elima lobhulayo ebhula kumele benzenjalo belethemba
lokwabelana isivuno. **11** Nxa sahlanyela inhlanyelo
yakomoya kini, kambe kunengi kakhulu yini nxa sivuna
isivuno sempahla kini na? **12** Nxa abanye belaleli ilungelo
losizo oluvela kini, thina akumelanga sibe lalo kakhulu na?
Kodwa thina kasilisebenzisanga ilungelo leli. Esikhundleni
salokho sibekezelele konke kulokuthi sivimbele ivangeli
likaKhristu. **13** Kalazi yini ukuthi abasebenza ethempelini
bathola ukudla kwabo ethempelini, lokuthi labo
abakhonza e-alithareni babelana lokho okunikelwe e-
alithareni na? **14** Ngokufanayo iNkosi ilaye ukuthi
labo abatshumayela ivangeli kumele bathole ukuphila
kwabo evangelini. **15** Kodwa mina angisebenzisanga
lalinye lala amalungelo. Njalo kangilobi lokhu ngethemba
lokuthi lizangenzela izinto ezinjalo. Ngingakhetha
ukufa kulokuthi umuntu angemuke ukuzincoma lokhu.
16 Ikanti lapho ngitshumayela ivangeli, angingeke
ngizincome ngoba kumele ngitshumayele! Maye kimi
nxa ngingatshumayeli ivangeli! **17** Nxa ngitshumayela
ngokuzithandela, ngithola umvuzo; nxa ngingazithandeli,
ngifeza umlandu obekwe kimi. **18** Pho umvuzo wami
uyini na? Uyilokhu nje: ukuthi lapho ngitshumayela
ivangeli, ngilitshumayela kungekho mbadalo, kalokho
ngingasebenzisi malungelo ami ekulitshumayeleni. **19**
Lanxa ngikhululekile ngingasuye womunye umuntu,

ngizenza isigqili ebantwini bonke, ukuze ngizuze abanengi
nxa kusenzeka. **20** KumaJuda ngaba njengomJuda, ukuba
ngizuze amaJuda. Kulabo abangaphansi komthetho
ngaba njengongaphansi komthetho (lanxa nje mina
ngingekho ngaphansi komthetho), ukuba ngizuze labo
abangaphansi komthetho. **21** Kulabo abangelamthetho
ngaba njengongelamthetho (lanxa ngingakhululekanga
emthethweni kaNkulunkulu ngingaphansi komthetho
kaKhristu), ukuba ngizuze labo abangelamthetho. **22**
Kwababuthakathaka ngababuthakathaka, ukuba ngizuze
ababuthakathaka. Sengibe yizinto zonke ebantwini bonke
ukuze kuthi ngazozonke izindlela ezingenzakala ngisilise
abanye. **23** Ngenza konke lokhu ngenxa yevangeli, ukuze
lami ngihlanganyele ezibusisweni zalo. **24** Kalazi yini
ukuthi emncintiswaneni wokugijima abagijimi bayagijima
bonke, kodwa ngoyedwa kuphela othola umvuzo? Gijimani
ngendlela ezakwenza ukuthi lithole umvuzo. **25** Umuntu
wonke oncintisayo emidlalweni uba sekufundisweni
okulukhuni. Bakwenzela ukuzuza umqhele wamaluba
ongasoze uhlale isikhathi eside, kodwa thina sikwenzela
ukuba sithole umqhele ozahlala ukhona kuze kube
laphakade. **26** Ngakho kangigijimi njengomuntu ogijima
engahlose lutho; kangilwi njengomuntu obindana lomoya.
27 Hatshi, ngitshaya umzimba wami ngiwenze isigqili
sami ukuze kuthi lapho sengitshumayele kwabanye, mina
uqobo ngingemukwa ilungelo lokuthola umvuzo.

10 Ngoba, bazalwane, kangifuni ukuthi lingalazi
iqiniso lokuthi okhokho babengaphansi kweyezi kanye
lokuthi bonke badabula phakathi kolwandle. **2** Bonke

babhaphathizelwa kuMosi eyezini kanye lasolwandle.
3 Bonke badla kudla kunye komoya 4 banatha
okunathwayo kunye komoya, ngoba banatha edwaleni
lomoya elalihamba labo, njalo lelodwala lalinguKhristu.
5 Kodwa uNkulunkulu kathokozanga ngenengi labo,
ngakho imizimba yabo yahlakazwa enkangala. 6
Lezizinto zenzakala njengezibonelo, ukuba zisinqabele
ekubekeni inhliziyo zethu ezintweni ezimbi njengalokhu
abakwenzayo. 7 Lingakhonzi izithombe, njengokwenziwa
ngabanye babo; njengoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Abantu
bahlala phansi badla, banatha, basukuma bagida." 8
Akumelanga sihlobonge njengokwenziwa ngabanye
babo, njalo ngosuku olulodwa kwafa abazinkulungwane
ezingamatshumi amabili lantathu. 9 Akumelanga silinge
uKhristu njengokwenziwa ngabanye babo, babulawa
zinyoka. 10 Lingakhononi, njengokwenziwa ngabanye
babo, babulawa yingilosi ebhubhisayo. 11 Izinto
lezi zenzakala kubo njengezibonelo njalo zalotshwa
njengezixwayiso kithi, osekufike kubo ukugcwaliseka
kwezikhathi. (aiōn g165) 12 Ngakho nxa licabanga ukuthi
limi liqinile, qaphelani ukuba lingawi. 13 Akulazilingo
ezilehleleyo ngaphandle kokwejayelekileyo ebantwini.
Njalo uNkulunkulu uthembekile; akayikuvumela ukuba
lilingwe ngokwedlula lokho elingakumela. Kodwa lapho
lilingwa, uzalinika indlela yokuphunyuka ukuze limelane
lakho. 14 Ngakho-ke, bangane bami abathandekayo,
balekelani ukukhonza izithombe. 15 Ngikhuluma
labantu abalengqondo; zenzeleni esenu isinqumo
ngalokho engikutshoyo. 16 Konje inkezo yokubonga

esiyibongelayo kayisikuhlanganyela egazini likaKhristu
na? Lesinkwa esisihlephunayo kasisisokuhlanganyela
emzimbeni kaKhristu na? **17** Njengoba kulesinkwa
sinye, thina abanengi, singumzimba munye, ngoba
sonke sihlanganyela lesosinkwa sinye. **18** Khumbulani
abantu bako-Israyeli: Kakusikho yini ukuthi labo
abadla imihlatshelo balokuhlanganyela e-alithareni
na? **19** Pho ngitsho ukuthi umhlatshelo onikelwe
esithombeni uyilutho, loba ukuthi isithombe siyilutho
na? **20** Hatshi, kodwa imihlatshelo yabangakholwayo
inikelwa emadimonini hatshi kuNkulunkulu, njalo
kangifuni ukuba libe ngabahlanganyela lamadimoni. **21**
Kalingeke linathe inkezo yeNkosi lenkezo yamadimoni
njalo, alingeke libe lokuhlanganyela etafuleni yeNkosi
lasetafuleni yamadimoni. **22** Sizama ukuvusa umona
weNkosi na? Kambe silamandla kulayo na? **23**
"Ngilelungelo lokwenza loba yini," kodwa akusizinto
zonke ezilosizo. "Ngilelungelo lokwenza loba yini,"
kodwa akusizinto zonke ezakhayo. **24** Akulamuntu
omele azidingele okuhle, kodwa okuhle kwabanye.
25 Dlanini konke okuthengiswa lapho okuthengiswa
khona inyama kungekho kubuza imibuzo yesazela, **26**
ngoba, "Umhlaba ngokaThixo, lakho konke okukuwo."
27 Nxa omunye wabangakholwayo elibizela ukudla
njalo lifuna ukuhamba, dlanini loba kuyini okubekwe
phambi kwenu kungekho kubuza imibuzo yesazela.
28 Kodwa nxa omunye esithi kini, "Lokhu kunikelwe
njengomhlatshelo," lokho-ke lingakudli, ngenxa yomuntu
lowo olitshelileyo langenxa yesazela, **29** ngitsho isazela

salowomuntu, hatshi esenu. Kungani ukukhululeka kwami
kumele kwahlulelwe ngesazela somunye na? 30 Nxa
ngihlanganyela ekudleni ngokubonga, kungani ngisolwa
ngolutho engilubongela iNkosi na? 31 Ngakho ingabe
liyadla kumbe liyanatha, loba kuyikuphi elikwenzayo,
kwenzeleni udumo lukaNkulunkulu. 32 Lingakhubekisi
muntu, loba kungamaJuda, amaGrikhi loba ibandla
likaNkulunkulu, 33 lalapho ngizama ukuthokozisa abantu
bonke ngezindlela zonke. Ngoba kangidingi okuhle kwami,
kodwa okuhle kwabanengi, ukuze basindiswe.

11 Landelani isibonelo sami, njengalokhu lami ngilandela
isibonelo sikaKhristu. 2 Ngiyalibonga ngokungikhumbula
ezintweni zonke langokubambelela emfundisweni
njengokuyethula kwami kini. 3 Kodwa ngifuna ukuba
likwazi ukuthi inhloko yamadoda wonke nguKhristu,
lenhloko yowesifazane yindoda, lenhloko kaKhristu
nguNkulunkulu. 4 Yonke indoda ekhuleka loba iphrofithe
ikhanda layo limboziwe ihlayaza ikhanda layo. 5
Lowesifazane wonke okhuleka loba aphrofithe ikhanda
lakhe lingembozwanga uhlayaza ikhanda lakhe, kufana
lokuthi ikhanda lakhe liphuciwe. 6 Nxa owesifazane
engambozi ikhanda lakhe, angagela inwele zakhe;
kodwa nxa kulihlazo ukuthi owesifazane agele loba
aphuce inwele zakhe, kumele alimboze ikhanda
lakhe. 7 Indoda akumelanga imboze ikhanda layo,
ngoba ingumfanekiso lodumo lukaNkulunkulu kodwa
owesifazane uludumo lwendoda. 8 Ngoba indoda
kayivelanga kowesifazane kodwa owesifazane wavela
endodeni 9 njalo indoda kayidalelwanga owesifazane

kodwa owesifazane wadalelwa indoda. **10** Ngakho-
ke, njalo ngenxa yezingilosi, owesifazane kumele
abe lophawu lwamandla ekhanda lakhe. **11** Kodwa
eNkosini, owesifazane weyeme endodeni, lendoda yeyeme
kowesifazane. **12** Ngoba njengoba owesifazane wavela
endodeni, ngokunjalo indoda layo izalwa ngowesifazane.
Kodwa izinto zonke zivela kuNkulunkulu. **13** Zahluleleni
ngokwenu: Kulungile yini ukuba owesifazane akhuleke
kuNkulunkulu ikhanda lakhe lingembozwanga? **14** Imvelo
yezinto uqobo kayilifundisi yini ukuba nxa owesilisa
elenwele ezinde, kulihlazo kuye, **15** kodwa owesifazane
nxa elenwele ezinde, kuludumo lwakhe? Ngoba waphiwa
inwele ezinde njengesimbozo. **16** Nxa umuntu efuna
ukuba lenkani ngalokho, kasilawo omunye umkhuba,
lamabandla kaNkulunkulu kawalawo. **17** Kuziqondiso
ezilandelayo angilincomi, ngoba imihlangano yenu yenza
ububi obunengi kulobuhle. **18** Okokuqala, ngizwa kuthiwa
nxa libuthene njengebandla, kulokwahlukana phakathi
kwenu, njalo ngiphosa ngikholwe. **19** Akuthandabuzeki
ukuthi kufanele kube lokungavumelani phakathi kwenu
ukuba kubonakale ukuthi yibaphi abenu abamukelwe
nguNkulunkulu. **20** Lapho libuthene, akusiSidlo seNkosi
elisidlayo, **21** ngoba ekudleni kwenu, lowo lalowo wenu
uyaqhubeka engamelelanga omunye. Omunye usala
elambile, omunye adakwe. **22** Kanti kalilamakhaya yini
okudlela lokunathela kuwo? Kumbe liyaleyisa yini ibandla
likaNkulunkulu lidumaza lalabo abangelalutho na?
Ngizakuthini kini na? Ngingalincoma ngenxa yalokhu na?
Impela hatshi! **23** Ngoba eNkosini ngamukela lokho lami

engakudlulisela kini ukuthi: INkosi uJesu, ngalobobusuku
eyanikelwa ngabo, yathatha isinkwa, 24 kwathi isibongile,
yasihlephuna yathi, “Lokhu kungumzimba wami,
ongowenu; yenzani lokhu njengesikhumbuzo sami.”
25 Ngokunjalo, emva kokudla yathatha inkezo, yathi,
“Inkezo le iyisivumelwano esitsha egazini lami; yenzani
lokhu izikhathi zonke lapho liyinatha, njengesikhumbuzo
sami.” 26 Ngoba lapho lisidla isinkwa lesi linatha
lenkezo le, litshumayela ukufa kweNkosi ize ibuye.
27 Ngakho-ke, lowo odla isinkwa loba anathe inkezo
yenkosi ngokungafanelanga uzakuba lecala lokwenza
isono ngomzimba langegazi leNkosi. 28 Umuntu kumele
azihlole phambi kokuba adle isinkwa loba anathe inkezo.
29 Ngoba lowo odlayo anathe engawukholwa umzimba
kaKhristu udla anathe ukwahlulelwa kwakhe. 30 Yikho-
nje abanengi phakathi kwenu bebuthakathaka begula,
njalo labanye benu sebelele. 31 Kodwa nxa sizahlulela
kasiyikwahlulelwa. 32 Lapho sisahlulelwa yiNkosi,
siyajeziswa ukuze singalahlwa lomhlaba. 33 Ngakho-ke,
bazalwane bami, nxa libuthene ukuba lidle, kumele lidle
ndawonye. 34 Nxa omunye elambile, kabokudla ekhaya,
ukuze kuthi lapho selibuthene kungabi lokwahlulelwa.
Ekufikeni kwami ngizalipha ezinye iziqondiso.

12 Mayelana lezipho zikamoya, bazalwane, kangifuni
ukuba lingaze lazi. 2 Liyakwazi ukuthi ngesikhathi
lingakabi ngabakholwayo, ngezinye indlela laholelwa
njalo ledukiselwa ezithombeni eziyizimungulu. 3
Ngakho ngiyalitshela ukuthi kakho okhuluma ngoMoya
kaNkulunkulu othi, “UJesu kathukwe,” njalo kakho

ongathi, “UJesu yiNkosi,” ngaphandle kokuba kungoMoya
oNgcwele. **4** Kulenhlobo ezehlukeneyo zezipho zikamoya
kodwa uMoya munye. **5** Kulezindlela ezehlukeneyo
zokukhonza, kodwa iNkosi yinye. **6** Kulezindlela
ezehlukeneyo zokukhonza kodwa uNkulunkulu munye
njalo uzisebenza zonke ebantwini bonke. **7** Emuntwini
ngamunye ukubonakaliswa kukaMoya kwenzelwa
ukusiza umuntu wonke. **8** Omunye ngoMoya uphiwa
amandla okukhuluma ngokuhlakanipha, omunye amandla
okukhuluma ngokwazi ngaye uMoya munye lowo, **9**
omunye uphiwa ukukholwa ngoMoya munye lowo,
omunye uphiwa izipho zokusilisa ngawona lowo
Moya munye, **10** omunye uphiwa amandla okwenza
izimangaliso, omunye uphiwa ukuphrofitha, omunye
uphiwa amandla okuhlola omoya, omunye njalo aphiwe
ukuchasisa izindimi. **11** Konke lokhu kungumsebenzi
kaMoya munye, njalo ukupha umuntu ngamunye,
njengokuthanda kwakhe. **12** Umzimba munye lanxa
ubunjwe ngezitho ezinengi; njalo lanxa izitho zawo
zonke zinengi, zibumba umzimba owodwa. Kunjalo
ngoKhristu. **13** Ngoba sonke sabhaphathizwa ngoMoya
munye kulowomzimba munye, loba singamaJuda
kumbe abeZizwe, izigqili loba abakhululekileyo, sonke
saphiwa uMoya munye ukuba siwunathe. **14** Umzimba
kawenziwanga ngesitho esisodwa kodwa ezinengi.
15 Nxa unyawo lungathi, “Njengoba ngingasisandla,
kangisingxenye yomzimba,” ngalesosizatho alungeke
lwekele ukuba yingxenye yomzimba. **16** Njalo nxa
indlebe ingathi, “Njengoba ngingasilihlo, kangisingxenye

yomzimba," ngalesosizatho ayingeke yekele ukuba
yingxenye yomzimba. **17** Aluba umzimba wonke
wawulilihlo, pho ukuzwa kwakuzakuba ngaphi na? Aluba
umzimba wonke wawuyindlebe, pho kwakuzanukwa ngani
na? **18** Kodwa okuyikho yikuthi uNkulunkulu wabeka
izitho zomzimba, zonke, njengayefune ukuba zibe yikho
khona. **19** Aluba zonke zaziyisitho sinye, pho umzimba
wawuzakuba ngaphi na? **20** Njengoba kunjalo, kulezitho
ezinengi, kodwa umzimba munye. **21** Ilihlo alingeke
lithi esandleni, "Kangikudingi!" Lekhanda alingeke lithi
enyaweni, "Kangikudingi!" **22** Kodwa, lezozitho zomzimba
ezikhanya zibuthakathaka ziyadingeka, **23** lezitho thina
esicabanga ukuthi kazihlonipheki kakhulu siziphatha
ngokuhlonipha okuthize. **24** Izitho ezihloniphisayo
siziphatha ngokuhlonipha kakhulu. Kodwa uNkulunkulu
wahlanganisa izitho zomzimba njalo usenike udumo
olukhulu kulezozitho ezazingelalo, **25** ukuze kungabi
lokwehlukana emzimbeni, kodwa ukuba izitho zawo
zibe lokuzwelana okufananayo. **26** Nxa esinye isitho
sibongwa, izitho zonke zithokoza laso. **27** Lina
lingumzimba kaKhristu njalo omunye lomunye wenu
uyingxenye yawo. **28** Ebandleni uNkulunkulu wabeka
abapostoli kuqala kulabo bonke, okwesibili abaphrofethi,
okwesithathu abafundisi, kwaba labenza izimangaliso,
lalabo abalezipho zokusilisa, abalezokusiza abanye,
abalezipho zokuthungamela, kanye lalabo abakhuluma
inhlobo zezindimi ezehlukeneyo. **29** Bonke bangabapostoli
na? Bonke bangabaphrofethi na? Bonke bangabafundisi
na? Bonke bayazenza izimangaliso na? **30** Bonke balezipho

zokusilisa na? Bonke bakhuluma ngendimi na? Bonke
bayachasisa na? 31 Kodwa zifuneni ngokutshiseka izipho
ezinkulu. Khathesi-ke ngizalitshengisa indlela eyiyo enhle
kakhulu.

13 Loba ngikhuluma ngendimi zabantu lezezingilosi,
kodwa ngingelalo uthando, ngiyinsimbi nje ekhalayo loba
izenge elincencethayo. 2 Loba ngilesipho sokuphrofitha,
ngingaqedisisa imfihlakalo zonke kanye lokwazi konke,
njalo nxa ngilokukholwa okungasusa izintaba, kodwa
ngingelalo uthando, kangisilutho. 3 Loba nginganika
abayanga konke engilakho nginikele lomzimba wami
emalangabini, kodwa ngingelalo uthando, kangizuzi
lutho. 4 Uthando luyabekezela, uthando lulomusa.
Kalulamona, kaluzincomi, kaluzigqaji. 5 Kalusisosiqholo,
kaluzifuneli okwalo, kaluphangisi ukuthukuthela,
kalubambeli zikhwili. 6 Uthando kaluthokozeli okubi,
kodwa luthokozela iqiniso. 7 Luhlezi luvikela, luhlezi
lukholwa, luhlezi lusethemba, luhlezi lubekezela. 8
Uthando kalupheli. Kodwa lapho okuleziphrofethi khona,
zizaphela, lapho okulezindimi khona, zizathuliswa;
lapho okulokwazi khona, kuzakwedlula. 9 Ngoba sazi
ingxenye, njalo siphrofitha ingxenye, 10 kodwa lapho
ukuphelela kufika, ukungapheleli kuyanyamalala. 11
Ngisesengumntwana, ngakhuluma njengomntwana,
ngacabanga njengomntwana, nganakana njengomntwana.
Sengiyindoda, ngaziyekela izindlela zobuntwana. 12
Khathesi sibona kalufifi esibukweni; sizabuye sibone
ubuso ngobuso. Khathesi ngazi ingxenye; ngizabuye ngazi
okupheleleyo, njengoba lami ngisaziwa ngokupheleleyo.

13 Okuthathu lokhu kuma kunjalo: ukukholwa, ithemba
lothando. Kodwa okukhulu kwalokhu luthando.

14 Landelani indlela yothando lizifune ngokutshiseka
izipho zikamoya ikakhulu isipho sokuphrofitha. 2
Ngoba okhuluma ngendimi kakhulumi ebantwini kodwa
kuNkulunkulu. Impela kakho obezwayo, bakhuluma
imfihlakalo ngoMoya. 3 Kodwa umuntu wonke
ophrofithayo ukhuluma ebantwini ukuba abaqinise,
abakhuthaze njalo abaduduze. 4 Lowo okhuluma
ngolimi oluthile uyazakha kodwa lowo ophrofithayo
wakha ibandla. 5 Ngifisa ukuba lonke likhulume
ngendimi kodwa ikakhulu ukuba liphrofithe. Ophrofithayo
mkhulu kulalowo okhuluma ngendimi, ngaphandle
kokuba echasisa, ukuze ibandla lakheke. 6 Ngakho-
ke, bazalwane, nxa ngifika kini ngikhulume ngendimi,
ngilosizo bani kini, ngaphandle kokuba ngililethele
ukwambulwa okuthile loba ukwazi loba isiphrofethi
kumbe imfundiso, na? 7 Lezizinto ezingaphiliyo ezenza
umsindo njengomhubhe loba ichacho, umuntu angalazi
njani iculo elikhaliswayo ngaphandle kokuba kulomahluko
empawini zomculo? 8 Njalo nxa icilongo lisitsho umbiko
ongacacanga, ngubani ozalungela impi na? 9 Kunjalo-ke
lakini. Nxa lingakhulumi amazwi azwakalayo ngolimi
lwenu, umuntu uzakwazi njani elikutshoyo? Lizakuba
likhuluma lomoya nje. 10 Akuthandabuzwa ukuthi
kulenhlobonhlobo zezindimi emhlabeni kodwa zonke
zilomutsho. 11 Nxa ngingakuzwa okutshiwo ngomunye,
ngingowezizweni kulowo okhulumayo, laye ngowezizweni
kimi. 12 Kunjalo-ke lakini. Njengoba litshisekela izipho

zikamoya, zamani ukwenza okuhle kakhulu ngezipho
ezakha ibandla. 13 Ngakho-ke, umuntu okhuluma
ngendimi kumele akhulekele ukuba achasise lokho
akutshoyo. 14 Ngoba nxa ngikhuleka ngendimi, umoya
wami uyakhuleka kodwa ingqondo yami kayilazithelo.
15 Pho ngenzeni na? Ngizakhuleka ngomoya wami
njalo ngizakhuleka langengqondo yami; ngizahlabela
ngomoya wami njalo ngizahlabela langengqondo yami.
16 Nxa libonga uNkulunkulu ngomoya wenu, angatsho
kanjani ozithola esephakathi kwalabo abangazwisisiyo
ukuthi, "Ameni" ekubongeni kwenu, yena engakwazi
elikutshoyo na? 17 Lingabe libonga kuhle sibili kodwa
omunye umuntu kabusisekanga. 18 Ngiyambonga
uNkulunkulu ngoba mina ngikhuluma ngendimi ukudlula
lina lonke. 19 Kodwa ebandleni ngithanda ukukhuluma
amazwi amahlanu azwakalayo ngifundisa abanye
kulamazwi azinkulungwane ezilitshumi ngendimi. 20
Bazalwane, yekelani ukucabanga njengabantwana.
Mayelana lobubi, wobani zingane kodwa ekucabangeni
kwenu wobani ngabadala. 21 Emthethweni kulotshiwe
ukuthi: "Ngabantu bezindimi ezingaziwayo langezindebe
zabezizweni ngizakhuluma lalababantu, kodwa loba
kunjalo kabayikungilalela, kutsho iNkosi." 22 Ngakho-
ke, izindimi ziyisibonakaliso, hatshi kwabakholwayo,
kodwa kwabangakholwayo; kodwa ukuphrofitha
ngokwabakholwayo hatshi abangakholwayo. 23
Ngakho nxa ibandla lonke libuthene umuntu wonke
akhulume ngendimi, kuthi abanye abangezwayo loba
abangakholwayo bangene, kambe kabazukuthi ingqondo

zenu ziphambene na? **24** Kodwa nxa ongakholwayo
loba omunye ongaqedisisiyo engena lapho abantu bonke
bephrofitha, uzavunyiswa yibo bonke ukuthi uyisoni
njalo ahlulelwe yibo bonke, **25** lezimfihlo zenhliziyo
yakhe zizavezwa obala. Ngakho uzakhothamela phansi
akhonze uNkulunkulu esithi, "UNkulunkulu impela
uphakathi kwenu!" **26** Pho sizakuthini, bazalwane?
Lapho libuthana ndawonye, umuntu wonke ulehubo
loba ilizwi lokufundisa, lokwambula, lezindimi, loba
ukuchasisa. Konke lokhu kumele kwenziwe ukuze ibandla
lakheke. **27** Nxa omunye ekhuluma ngendimi, ababili
loba kungabangadluli abathathu, kumele kukhulume
oyedwa ngasikhathi sinye, njalo omunye kumele achasise.
28 Nxa kungelamchasisi, okhulumayo kumele athule
ebandleni, azikhulumele yedwa, kuye lakuNkulunkulu. **29**
Kumele kukhulume abaphrofethi ababili loba abathathu,
kuthi abanye bakuhlolisise ngokunanzelela okutshiwoyo.
30 Njalo nxa ukwambulelwa kufika komunye ohlezi
phansi, okhulume kuqala kumele athule. **31** Ngoba
lonke lingaphrofitha lintshintshana ukuze umuntu
wonke afundiswe njalo akhuthazwe. **32** Imimoya
yabaphrofethi iphathwa ngabaphrofethi. **33** Ngoba
uNkulunkulu kasuye Nkulunkulu wengxabangxoza kodwa
ungowokuthula. Njengasemabandleni wonke abantu
beNkosi. **34** Abesifazane kumele bathule emabandleni.
Kabavunyelwa ukukhuluma kodwa kumele bazithobe
njengokutsho komthetho. **35** Nxa befuna ukubuza
ngolutho oluthile, kumele babuze omkabo emakhaya
ngoba kulihlazo ukuthi owesifazane akhulume ebandleni.

36 Konje ilizwi likaNkulunkulu lavela kini na? Kumbe
lafika kini kuphela? 37 Nxa umuntu ecabanga ukuthi
ungumphrofethi loba ukuthi ulesipho sikaMoya, kavume
ukuthi lokhu engililobela khona kungumlayo weNkosi. 38
Nxa lokhu engakunaki, laye akayikunakwa. 39 Ngakho-
ke, bazalwane bami, tshisekelani ukuphrofitha njalo
lingenqabeli ukukhuluma ngendimi. 40 Kodwa izinto
zonke kumele zenziwe ngendlela efaneleyo lehlelwe
kuhle.

15 Bazalwane, ngithanda ukulikhumbuza ngevangeli
engalitshumayela kini, elalamukelayo njalo eselimi ngalo.
2 Ngalelivangeli liyasindiswa, nxa libambelela elizwini
engalitshumayela kini. Nxa kungenjalo, selikholwe
ize. 3 Ngoba engakwamukelayo lami ngakudlulisela
kini njengokuqakatheke kakhulu: ukuthi uKhristu
wafela izono zethu mayelana lemibhalo, 4 lokuthi
wangcwatshwa, lokuthi wavuswa kwabafileyo ngosuku
lwesithathu njengokutsho kwemibhalo, 5 kanye lokuthi
wabonakala kuKhefasi, wasebonakala kwabalitshumi
lambili. 6 Emva kwalokho wabonakala kubazalwane
abadlula amakhulu amahlanu sikhathi sinye, inengi
labo lilokhu lisaphila, lanxa abanye sebalala. 7 Wabuya
wabonakala kuJakhobe, wasebonakala kubapostoli
bonke, 8 kwathi ekucineni wabonakala kimi futhi,
njengalowo ozelwe ngendlela engajayelekanga. 9 Ngoba
mina ngingomncane kubapostoli njalo kangifanelanga
lokuthiwa ngingumpostoli ngoba ngahlukuluza ibandla
likaNkulunkulu. 10 Kodwa ngenxa yomusa kaNkulunkulu
ngiyilokhu engiyikho njalo umusa wakhe kawubanga

yize kimi. Hatshi, mina ngasebenza kakhulu kulabo
bonke, kungayisimi belo kodwa kungumusa kaNkulunkulu
owawukimi. **11** Ngakho langabe kwakuyimi loba kuyibo,
lokhu yikho esikutshumayelayo njalo lokhu yikho
elakukholwayo. **12** Kodwa nxa kutshunyayelwa ukuthi
uKhristu wavuswa kwabafileyo, pho bangakutsho kanjani
abanye benu ukuthi akukho ukuvuka kwabafileyo
na? **13** Nxa kungekho ukuvuka kwabafileyo, loKhristu
kavuswanga phela. **14** Njalo nxa uKhristu engavuswanga,
ukutshumayela kwethu akusizi lutho njalo lunjalo
lokholo lwenu. **15** Phezu kwalokho, singatholakala
singofakazi bamanga ngoNkulunkulu ngoba sifakaze
ngoNkulunkulu ukuthi wavusa uKhristu kwabafileyo.
Kodwa kamvusanga nxa ngempela abafileyo bengayi
kuvuswa. **16** Nxa abafileyo bengayi kuvuswa, ngakho
loKhristu kavuswanga. **17** Nxa uKhristu engavuswanga
kwabafileyo ukholo lwenu luyize; lilokhu lisezonweni
zenu. **18** Lalabo abafa bekuKhristu balahlekile phela.
19 Nxa sithembele kuKhristu kulokhukuphila kuphela,
sizazwelwa usizi kakhulu kulabantu bonke. **20** Kodwa
ngempela uKhristu wavuswa kwabafileyo, izithelo
zakuqala zalabo asebelele. **21** Ngoba njengoba ukufa
kweza ngomuntu, ukuvuka kwabafileyo lakho kuza
ngomuntu. **22** Ngoba njengoba ku-Adamu bonke besifa,
ngokunjalo kuKhristu bonke bazaphiliswa. **23** Kodwa
yilowo lalowo ngethuba lakhe: UKhristu, oyizithelo
zakuqala; kuzakuthi ekubuyeni kwakhe, kuvuke labo
abangabakhe. **24** Lapho-ke isiphetho sizafika esenikela
umbuso kaNkulunkulu uBaba emva kokuba esechithe

imibuso yonke, ubukhosi kanye lamandla. **25** Ngoba
kumele abuse uNkulunkulu aze azibeke zonke izitha
zakhe ngaphansi kwezinyawo zakhe. **26** Isitha sokucina
esizachithwa, yikufa. **27** Ngoba uNkulunkulu "usebeke
izinto zonke ngaphansi kwezinyawo zakhe." Kodwa nxa
kuthiwa "izinto zonke" sezibekwe ngaphansi kwakhe,
kusobala ukuthi lokhu akugoqeli uNkulunkulu yena
ngokwakhe, owabeka izinto zonke ngaphansi kukaKhristu.
28 Lapho esekwenzile lokhu, iNdodana uqobo izakuba
ngaphansi kwakhe yena owabeka izinto zonke ngaphansi
kwakhe, ukuze uNkulunkulu abe yikho konke, kukho
konke. **29** Nxa kungelakuvuka ekufeni, pho bazakwenzani
labo ababhaphathizelwe abafileyo na? Nxa abafileyo
bengavuswa, pho kungani abantu bebhaphathizwa ngenxa
yabo na? **30** Thina-ke, sizifakelani engozini isikhathi
sonke na? **31** Mina ngifa nsuku zonke, ngitsho khonokho
bazalwane, ngeqiniso engiziqhenya ngalo ngani kuKhristu
uJesu iNkosi yethu. **32** Nxa ngalwa lezilo zeganga e-
Efesu ngenxa yabantu, ngazuzani na? Nxa abafileyo
bengavuswa, "Kasidleni sinathe, ngoba kusasa sizakufa."
33 Lingedukiswa: "Abangane ababi bayasona isimilo
esihle." **34** Khumbulani ngengqondo zenu njengokumele
likwenze, licine ukwenza izono; ngoba kulabanye
abangamaziyo uNkulunkulu, ngitsho lokhu ukuze
libelenhloni. **35** Kodwa omunye angabuza athi, "Abafileyo
bavuswa njani na? Bazabuya belemizimba enjani na?"
36 Yeka ubuwula! Elikuhlanyelayo akuphili ngaphandle
kokuba kufe. **37** Lapho lihlanyela, kalihlanyeli umzimba
ozakuba khona kodwa inhlanyelo nje, mhlawumbe

eyengqoloyi loba okunye lakho. **38** Kodwa uNkulunkulu
uyinika umzimba njengokuthanda kwakhe njalo uhlobo
ngalunye lwenhlanyelo ulunika umzimba walo. **39** Inyama
yonke kayifanani: Abantu balohlobo lunye lwenyama,
izinyamazana zilolunye, izinyoni olunye lenhlanzi
olunye. **40** Njalo kulezidalwa zasezulwini lezidalwa
zasemhlabeni; kodwa inkazimulo yezidalwa zasezulwini
ingolunye uhlobo, lenkazimulo yezidalwa zasemhlabeni
ingolunye. **41** Ilanga lilolunye uhlobo lwenkazimulo,
inyanga olunye lezinkanyezi olunye; njalo inkanyezi
iyehluka kwenye inkanyezi ngokukhazimula. **42** Kuzakuba
njalo-ke ngokuvuka kwabafileyo. Umzimba ohlanyelwayo
uyabola, uvuswa ungasaboli; **43** uhlanyelwa useyiswa,
uvuswe ngenkazimulo; uhlanyelwa ubuthakathaka, **44**
uvuswe usungumzimba olamandla. Nxa kulomzimba
wemvelo, ukhona njalo lomzimba womoya. **45** Ngakho
kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Umuntu wakuqala u-Adamu waba
yisidalwa esiphilayo"; kodwa u-Adamu wokucina
waba ngumoya ophilisayo. **46** Owomoya kafikanga
kuqala, kodwa owemvelo, emva kwalokho kwafika
owomoya. **47** Umuntu wakuqala wayenziwe ngothuli
lomhlabathi; umuntu wesibili wavela ezulwini. **48**
Njengoba wayenjalo umuntu wasemhlabeni, banjalo
lalabo abangabomhlaba; njalo njengoba enjalo umuntu
ovela ezulwini, banjalo labo abangabasezulwini. **49** Njalo
njengoba silesimo somuntu wasemhlabeni, ngokunjalo
sizakuba lesimo somuntu ovela ezulwini. **50** Bazalwane,
ngithi kini inyama legazi akungeke kudle ilifa lombuso
kaNkulunkulu, lokubolayo akulidli ilifa lokungaboliyo.

51 Lalelani, ngilitshela imfihlakalo: Kasiyikufa sonke,
kodwa sonke sizaguqulwa, 52 ngesikhatshana,
ngokucwayiza kwelihlo, ngecilongo lokucina. Ngoba
icilongo lizakhala, abafileyo bazavuswa bengabolanga,
njalo sizaguqulwa. 53 Ngoba okubolayo kumele
kuzigqokise ngokungaboliyo, lokufayo ngokungafiyo. 54
Nxa okubolayo sekugqokiswe okungaboliyo, lokufayo
okungafiyo, kuzagcwaliseka isitsho esilotshiweyo esithi:
"Ukufa kuginyiwe ekunqobeni." 55 "Kungaphi, we
kufa, ukunqoba kwakho? Lungaphi udonsi lwakho, we
kufa?" (Hadēs g86) 56 Udonsi lokufa yisono, lamandla
esono ngumthetho. 57 Kodwa kabongwe uNkulunkulu!
Uyasinika ukunqoba ngeNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu. 58
Ngakho-ke, bazalwane bami abathandekayo, manini
liqine. Akungabi lalutho olulinyikinyayo. Zinikeleni
ngokupheleleyo emsebenzini weNkosi izikhathi zonke
ngoba liyakwazi ukuthi ukusebenza kwenu eNkosini
akusilo ize.

16 Mayelana lomnikelo onikelelwa abantu
bakaNkulunkulu: Yenzani lokhu engatshela amabandla
aseGalathiya ukuba akwenze. 2 Ngosuku lwakuqala
maviki wonke, yilowo lalowo wenu kabeke eceleni
imali ethile kusiya mayelana leholo lakhe, ayigcine,
ukuze kuthi ekufikeni kwami kungabi lokuqoqa
okwenziwayo. 3 Ngakho-ke, ekufikeni kwami ngizabapha
izincwadi zokubaveza labobantu elibakhethileyo
ngibathume eJerusalema lesipho senu. 4 Kungabonakala
kufanele ukuba ngihambe labo, bazangiphelekezela.
5 Sengidlule eMasedoniya ngizakuza kini, ngoba

ngizadlula eMasedoniya. 6 Mhlawumbe ngizahlala lani
okwesikhatshana, mhlawumbe ubusika bonke, ukuze
lingisize ohanjweni lwami, ezindaweni zonke engiya
kuzo. 7 Kangifisi ukulibona khathesi ngilethekelela
okwesikhatshana nje; ngithemba ngizahlala lani
okwesikhathi esithile, nxa iNkosi ivuma. 8 Kodwa
ngizahlala e-Efesu kuze kufike iPhentekhosti, 9
ngoba ngivulelwe umnyango omkhulu womsebenzi
ophumelelayo, njalo banengi abangiphikisayo. 10
UThimothi angafika, libone ukuthi akulalutho alwesabayo
eseselani ngoba uqhubeka ngomsebenzi weNkosi
njengami. 11 Ngakho akungabi lomuntu owalayo
ukumamukela. Medluliseni ngokuthula ukuze abuye
kimi. Ngimlindele kanye labazalwane. 12 Mayelana
lomzalwane wethu u-Apholo: Ngamncenga kakhulu
ukuba eze kini labazalwane. Ubengafisi ukuhamba
khathesi kodwa uzahamba lapho eselethuba. 13 Lindani;
qinani ekukholweni kwenu; libe ngabantu abalesibindi,
wobani lamandla. 14 Yenzani konke ngothando. 15
Liyakwazi ukuthi abendlu KaStefane baba ngamakholwa
akuqala e-Akhayiya njalo sebazinikela emsebenzini
wabantu beNkosi. Ngiyalincenga, bazalwane, 16 ukuba
lizinikele kwabanjengalaba lakubo bonke abahlanganyela
emsebenzini basebenze khona. 17 Ngathokoza ekufikeni
kukaStefane loFothunathu kanye lo-Akhayikhu ngoba
balethe obekusilela kuvela kini. 18 Ngoba bavuselela
umoya wami kanye lowenu. Abantu abanjalo bafanele
ukuqakathekiswa. 19 Amabandla asesifundeni sase-
Ezhiya ayalibingelela. U-Akhwila loPhrisila ngokuthokoza

eNkosini bayalibingelela kakhulu, lenza njalo lebandla
elihlanganela endlini yabo. **20** Bonke abazalwane
abalapha bayalibingelela. Bingelelanani ngokwangana
okungcwele. **21** Mina, Phawuli, ngiloba ukubingelela
lokhu ngesami isandla. **22** Nxa umuntu engayithandi
iNkosi, kehlelwe yisithuko. Woza, awu Nkosi! **23** Umusa
weNkosi uJesu kawube lani. **24** Uthando lwami kini lonke
kuKhristu uJesu. Ameni.

2 Kwabasekhorinte

1 UPhawuli, umpostoli kaKhristu uJesu ngentando
kaNkulunkulu, loThimothi umzalwane wethu. Ebandleni
likaNkulunkulu eKhorinte, kanye lakubangcwele bonke
kulolonke elase-Akhayiya: **2** Umusa lokuthula okuvela
kuNkulunkulu uBaba wethu leNkosini uJesu Khristu
kakube kini. **3** Makabongwe uNkulunkulu uYise
weNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu, uBaba wesihawu
loNkulunkulu wenduduzo yonke, **4** osiduduzayo
kuzozonke inhlupheko zethu ukuze lathi siduduze
abasekuhluphekeni ngenduduzo esiduduzwe ngayo
nguNkulunkulu. **5** Njengoba inhlupheko zikaKhristu
zigelezela ekuphileni kwethu, ngakho ngokunjalo
futhi induduzo yethu iyaphuphuma ngoKhristu. **6**
Nxa sihlupheka, kungenxa yenduduzo lokusindiswa
kwenu; nxa siduduzekile, kungenxa yokududuzwa kwenu
okulenza liqinisele ekubekezeleleni zona lezo zinhlupheko
ezisihluphayo. **7** Ithemba lethu ngani liqinile ngoba
siyakwazi ukuthi njengoba lahlanganyela ekuhluphekeni
kwethu, ngokunjalo liyahlanganyela ekududuzweni
kwethu. **8** Kasithandi, bazalwane, ukuba libe ngabangaziyo
ngobunzima esabuzwayo esabelweni sase-Ezhiya.
Sasilokuncindezeleka okukhulu, okungaphezu kwamandla
ethu okuqinisela, saze saphelelwa lalithemba lokuphila. **9**
Impela isigwebo sokufa sasizwa ezinhliziyweni zethu.
Kodwa lokhu kwenzakala ukuze singazithembi thina
ngokwethu kodwa uNkulunkulu, ovusa abafileyo. **10**
Wasihlenga engozini ebulalayo, njalo uzasikhulula.
Ithemba lethu silibeke kuye ukuba uzaqhubeka

esihlenga, **11** lapho lisisiza ngemikhuleko yenu. Abanengi
bazasibongela ngomusa omangalisayo esiwuphiweyo
kuyimpendulo yemikhuleko yabanengi. **12** Thina
sizincoma ngokuthi izazela zethu ziyafakaza ukuthi
siziphathe kuhle emhlabeni, ikakhulu phakathi
kobudlelwano bethu lani, ngobungcwele langobuqotho
obuvela kuNkulunkulu. Lokhu kasikwenzanga sigxile
ekuhlakanipheni kwasemhlabeni, kodwa ngomusa
kaNkulunkulu. **13** Ngoba kasililobeli ngolutho elingeke
lilubale loba liluqedisise. Njalo ngiyathemba ukuthi,
14 njengoba seliqedisisa okunye ngathi, lizaqedisisa
ngokupheleleyo lizincome ngathi njengoba lathi
sizazincoma ngani ngosuku lweNkosi uJesu. **15** Ngoba
ngangilethemba kulokhu, ngangifuna ukwethekelela
lina kuqala ukuze lisizakale kabili. **16** Ngangifuna
ukulethekelela ekuyeni kwami eMasedoniya, ngedlule
kini futhi sengivela eMasedoniya, beselingithuma-ke
eJudiya. **17** Ngakunakana ngingabaza yini lokhu? Kumbe
ngenza amalungiselelo ami ngendlela yasemhlabeni
okokuthi ngasikhathi sinye ngithi, “Yebo, yebo,” ngibuye
ngithi, “Hatshi, hatshi,” na? **18** Kodwa ngeqiniso
njengoba uNkulunkulu ethembekile, ilizwi lethu kini
kalisikuthi “Yebo,” lokuthi, “Hatshi.” **19** Ngoba iNdodana
kaNkulunkulu, uJesu Khristu, eyatshunyayelwa kini yimi,
uSayilasi kanye loThimothi, yayingasi “Yebo” lo “Hatshi,”
kodwa kuyo kokuphela kwakungu “Yebo.” **20** Ngoba
lanxa zizinengi kangakanani izithembiso uNkulunkulu
azenzileyo zingu “Yebo” kuKhristu. Ngakho ngaye ibizo
elithi “Ameni” litshiwo yithi sidumisa uNkulunkulu. **21**

Njalo nguNkulunkulu owenza thina kanye lani siqine
kuKhristu. Wasigcoba, 22 wasibeka uphawu lwakhe
lokuba ngabakhe, wabeka loMoya wakhe ezinhliziyweni
zethu njengesibambiso, esipha isiqiniseko sokuzayo.
23 Ngibiza uNkulunkulu njengomfakazi wami ukuthi
kangibuyanga eKhorinte ukuze ngingalikhathazi. 24
Akusikuthi silibamba ngamandla ekukholweni kwenu
kodwa sisebenza lani ukuze lithokoze, ngoba liqiniswa
lukholo.

2 Ngakho ngenza isinqumo engqondweni yami ukuba
ngingenzi olunye uhambo olubuhlungu lokuza kini.
2 Ngoba nxa ngilibangela usizi, ngubani omunye
ozangithokozisa ngaphandle kwenu lina esengilibangele
usizi? 3 Ngaloba ngokunjalo ukuze kuthi ekufikeni
kwami ngingadaniswa yilabo obekumele bangithokozise.
Ngalethemba lonke, ukuba lonke lizathokoza kanye
lami. 4 Ngoba ngalilobela ngokukhathazeka okukhulu
lobuhlungu benhliziyo njalo langezinyembezi ezinengi,
hatshi ukuba ngilizwise ubuhlungu kodwa ukuba ngilazise
ngokuzika kothando lwami kini. 5 Nxa kukhona
obange usizi, kalubanganga kimi kangako, kodwa
ngenye indlela ulubange kini lonke, ukuze kungedlulisi
amalawulo. 6 Isijeziso asinikwe ngabanengi simlingene.
7 Esikhundleni salokhu, kumele limthethelele njalo
limduduze, ukuze angagajelwa lusizi olukhulu. 8 Ngakho
ngiyalincenga ukuba liluqinise futhi uthando lwenu
kuye. 9 Isizatho sokulilobela kwakuyikuba ngibone
ukuthi lingamelana lobunzima njalo lilalele ezintweni
zonke. 10 Nxa lithethelela omunye umuntu, lami

ngiyamthethelela. Njalo lokho esengikuthethelele, nxa
kwakukhona okwakumele kuthethelelwe, ngithethelele
phambi kukaKhristu ngenxa yenu, **11** ukuze uSathane
angasiqilibezeli. Ngoba amacebo akhe siyawazi. **12** Ekuyeni
kwami eTrowasi ukuyatshumayela ivangeli likaKhristu
njalo ngathola ukuthi iNkosi yayingivulele umnyango, **13**
ngangilokhe ngingelakho ukuthula emoyeni wami ngoba
ngingamtholanga umzalwane wami uThithu khonale.
Ngakho ngavalelisa ngasengisedlulela eMasedoniya. **14**
Kodwa-ke, kabongwe uNkulunkulu, yena osikhokhelela
kokuphela njengabathunjiweyo ekunqobeni kukaKhristu
njalo esenza sithele iphunga elimnandi lokumazi
ezindaweni zonke. **15** Ngoba kuNkulunkulu siliphunga
elimnandi likaKhristu phakathi kwalabo abasindiswayo
lalabo ababhubhayo. **16** Komunye siliphunga elibi
lokufa; komunye siliphunga elimnandi lokuphila. Ngubani
olingene umsebenzi lo na? **17** Thina kasihambi sithengisa
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu njengabanengi. Kodwa kuKhristu
siyakhuluma phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngobuqotho,
njengabantu abathunywe nguNkulunkulu.

3 Kanti sesiqala futhi ukuzethula na? Kumbe njengabanye
abantu kumele sibe lezincwadi zokusikhulumela kini
kumbe ezivela kini na? **2** Lina ngokwenu liyizincwadi
zethu ezibhalwe ezinhliziyweni zethu, ezaziwayo
lezifundwa ngumuntu wonke. **3** Liyabonakalisa ukuba
liyincwadi evela kuKhristu, isithelo sokutshumayela
kwethu, engabhalwanga nge-inki kodwa ngoMoya
kaNkulunkulu ophilayo, hatshi ezibhebhedwini zamatshe
kodwa ezibhebhedwini zezinhliziyo zabantu. **4**

Ithemba elinjengaleli ngelethu ngoKhristu phambi
kukaNkulunkulu. 5 Kungayisikho ukuthi siyenelisa
ukwahlulela konke esikwenzayo kodwa ukwenelisa
kwethu kuvela kuNkulunkulu. 6 Usiphe amandla
okuba zinceku zesivumelwano esitsha, kungayisiso
sokulotshiweyo kodwa esikaMoya; ngoba okulotshiweyo
kuyabulala kodwa uMoya uletha ukuphila. 7 Nxa
imfundiso eyaletha ukufa eyayibhalwe ngamabala
elitsheni, yeza lenkazimulo, ukuze abako-Israyeli
bangabukhangeli kokuphela ubuso bukaMosi ngenxa
yenkazimulo yabo, lanxa nje yayisifiphala, 8 kambe
imfundiso kaMoya kayiyikuba lenkazimulo enkulu na? 9
Nxa imfundiso elahla abantu ilenkazimulo, pho inkulu
kangakanani inkazimulo yemfundiso eletha ukulunga.
10 Ngoba okwakulenkazimulo khathesi akuselayo
inkazimulo kuqathaniswa lenkazimulo enkulu. 11 Njalo
nxa okwakufiphala kwaletha inkazimulo, pho inkulu
kangakanani inkazimulo yalokho okungulaphakade!
12 Ngakho, njengoba silethemba elinje, silesibindi.
13 Thina kasinjengoMosi owamboza ubuso bakhe
ukuze abako-Israyeli bangabukhangeli lapho inkazimulo
yayisifiphala. 14 Kodwa ingqondo zabo zathundubezwa,
ngoba kuze kube lamhla lesosembeso sisala sikhona
lapho isivumelwano esidala sibalwa. Kasisuswanga ngoba
sisuswa ngoKhristu kuphela. 15 Langalolosuku nxa
kubalwa umlayo kaMosi, isembeso sembesa inhliziyo
zabo. 16 Kodwa nxa umuntu ephendukela eNkosini,
“isembeso siyasuswa.” 17 INkosi inguMoya njalo
lapho okuloMoya weNkosi khona, kulokukhululeka. 18

Njalo thina, sonke esibonakalisa inkazimulo yeNkosi
ngobuso obungembeswanga, siguqulelwa ekufananeni
layo ngenkazimulo ekhula kokuphela, evela eNkosini,
enguMoya.

4 Ngakho, njengoba ngomusa kaNkulunkulu silale
imfundiso, kasiphelelwa lithemba. **2** Kodwa-ke sizilahlile
izindlela zangasese lezilihlazo; kasisebenzisi buqili
loba ukuhlanekela ilizwi likaNkulunkulu. Kodwa
ngokubeka iqiniso obala, sizinikela kunembeza womuntu
wonke phambi kukaNkulunkulu. **3** Lanxa ivangeli
lethu lembesiwe, lembeswe kulabo ababhubhayo. **4**
Unkulunkulu walesisikhathi usephumputhekise ingqondo
zabangakholwayo, ukuze bangakuboni ukukhanya
kwevangeli lenkazimulo kaKhristu, ongumfanekiso
kaNkulunkulu. **(aiōn g165)** **5** Ngoba kasizitshumayeli
thina ngokwethu, kodwa uJesu Khristu njengeNkosi,
njalo thina njengezinceku zenu ngenxa kaJesu. **6**
Ngoba uNkulunkulu owathi, "Ukukhanya kakube khona
emnyameni," wenza ukukhanya kwakhe kwakhanya
ezinhliziyweni zethu ukuba asiphe ukukhanya kokwazi
inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu ebusweni bukaJesu Khristu.
7 Kodwa inotho le silayo ezimbizeni zebumba
ukubonakalisa ukuthi amandla amakhulukazi la avela
kuNkulunkulu hatshi kithi. **8** Sincindezelwe kalukhuni
enhlangothini zonke kodwa kasifihlizeki; sididekile
kodwa kasilahlanga ithemba; **9** siyahlukuluzwa
kodwa kasidelwanga; sitshayelelwa phansi kodwa
kasibhujiswanga. **10** Sikuthwele njalonje emzimbeni
yethu ukufa kukaJesu, ukuze ukuphila kukaJesu lakho

kubonakaliswe emizimbeni yethu. **11** Ngoba thina
abaphilayo sihlezi sinikelwa ekufeni ngenxa kaJesu, ukuze
ukuphila kwakhe kubonakaliswe emizimbeni yethu efayo.
12 Ngakho ukufa kuyasebenza kithi kodwa ukuphila
kuyasebenza kini. **13** Kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Ngakholwa;
ngakho ngasengikhuluma." Ngalowomoya wokukholwa
lathi siyakholwa, yingakho siyakhuluma, **14** ngoba
siyakwazi ukuthi lowo owavusa iNkosi uJesu kwabafileyo
lathi uzasivusa loJesu asethule kanye lani phambi kwakhe.
15 Konke lokhu ngokokusiza lina, ukuze kuthi umusa
ofika ebantwini abanengi ungenza ukubonga kwande
ukuze kudunyiswe uNkulunkulu. **16** Ngakho-ke, kasililahli
ithemba. Lanxa ngaphandle sicikizeka kodwa ngaphakathi
senziwa sibe batsha insuku zonke. **17** Ngoba ukukhanya
kwethu lezinhlupheko zethu zesikhatshana zisilethela
inkazimulo elaphakade, enkulu kulazo zonke. **(aiōnios
g166)** **18** Ngakho amehlo ethu kasiwakhangelisanga
kokubonakalayo, kodwa kokungabonakaliyo, ngoba
okubonakalayo kuyedlula, kodwa okungabonakaliyo
kuyahlala laphakade. **(aiōnios g166)**

5 Siyakwazi ukuthi nxa ithente lethu lasemhlabeni
lidilizwa, silesakhiwo esivela kuNkulunkulu, indlu
yaphakade ezulwini, engakhiwanga ngezandla zabantu.
(aiōnios g166) **2** Okwakhathesi siyabubula, sifisa
ukwembeswa ngekhaya lethu lasezulwini, **3** ngoba nxa
sesembesiwe kasiyikutholakala sinqunu. **4** Ngoba nxa
sisesekuleli ithente, siyabubula njalo siyasindwa ngoba
kasifisi ukwembulwa kodwa ukwembeswa ngekhaya
lethu lasezulwini ukuze okufayo kuginywe yikuphila.

5 UNkulunkulu nguye owasidala ngenxa yale injongo
njalo wasinika uMoya njengesibambiso, eqinisa okuzayo.
6 Ngakho sihlezi silethemba njalo siyakwazi ukuthi
nxa sisesekhaya emzimbeni, sikhatshana leNkosi. **7**
Ngoba siphila ngokukholwa hatshi ngokubona. **8**
Ngithi silethemba njalo ngingakhetha ukuba khatshana
lomzimba ngisekhaya kanye leNkosi. **9** Ngakho sikwenza
kube yinjongo yethu ukuyithokozisa, langabe sisekhaya
emzimbeni loba kude lawo. **10** Ngoba sonke kumele
sime phambi kwesihlalo sokwahlulela sikaKhristu ukuze
lowo lalowo amukele okumfaneleyo, okwezinto azenzayo
esemzimbeni, langabe ngezinhle loba ezimbi. **11** Ngakho
njengoba sikwazi ukuthi ukwesaba iNkosi kuyini, siyazama
ukubancenga abantu. Lokhu thina esiyikho kusobala
kuNkulunkulu njalo ngithemba kusobala lakuzazela zenu.
12 Kasizami ukuzibika kini futhi kodwa silinika ithuba
lokuba lizigqaje ngathi, ukuze lenelise ukubaphendula
labo abazigqaja ngokubonakalayo endaweni yalokho
okusenhliziyweni. **13** Nxa sesiphambene ingqondo,
kungenxa yokwenzela kwethu uNkulunkulu; nxa siphelele
engqondweni, senzela lina. **14** Ngoba uthando lukaKhristu
luyasifuqa, ngoba siyakholwa ukuba oyedwa wafela
bonke, ngakho bonke bafa. **15** Wafela abantu bonke ukuze
abaphilayo bangaziphileli bona ngokwabo kodwa lowo
owabafelayo wavuswa njalo. **16** Ngakho-ke, kusukela
khathesi kusiya phambili kasikhangeli muntu ngengqondo
yasemhlabeni. Lanxa sake sakhangela uKhristu ngale
indlela, kasisakwenzi. **17** Ngakho-ke, nxa umuntu
ekuKhristu, uyisidalwa esitsha; okudala akusekho,

sekufike okutsha. 18 Konke lokhu kuvela kuNkulunkulu
owasibuyisela kuye ngoKhristu wasinika imfundiso
yokubuyisana: 19 ukuthi uNkulunkulu wayebuyisa
umhlaba kuye ngoKhristu, abantu engababaleli izono
zabo. Njalo usesinike ilizwi lokubuyisana. 20 Ngokunjalo,
singabameli bakaKhristu, ngokungathi uNkulunkulu
wenza isikhalazo sakhe ngathi. Siyalincenga simele
uKhristu sithi: Buyisanani loNkulunkulu. 21 UNkulunkulu
wamenza waba yisono owayengelasono ngenxa yethu
ukuze kuthi kuye sibe yikulunga kukaNkulunkulu.

6 Njengezisebenzi zikaNkulunkulu siyalincenga
ukuba lingamukeli umusa kaNkulunkulu ngeze. 2
Ngoba uthi: "Ngesikhathi esifaneleyo kimi ngalizwa,
langosuku lokusindiswa ngalisiza." Zwanini, khathesi
sekuyisikhathi esifaneleyo, khathesi lusuku lokusindiswa.
3 Kasibeki zikhubekiso endleleni yomuntu ukuze
imfundiso yethu ingasolwa. 4 Kodwa, njengezinceku
zikaNkulunkulu sizethula ngazozonke izindlela:
ngokubekezela okukhulu; ekuhluphekeni, ebunzimeni
kanye lasezinsizini; 5 ekutshayweni, ekuvalelweni
entolongweni laseziphithiphithini; ukusebenza nzima,
ukungalali ebusuku kanye lendlala; 6 ukuhlambuluka,
ukuqedisisa, ukubekezela kanye lomusa, ngoMoya
oNgcwele langothando oluqotho, 7 ngokukhuluma
iqiniso langamandla kaNkulunkulu; ngezikhali zokulunga
esandleni sokudla lesenxele; 8 ngodumo langehlazo,
ukukhulunyelwa kubi lokukhulunyelwa kuhle; siqotho,
kodwa sikhangelwa njengabakhohlisi; 9 siyaziwa
kodwa sikhangelwa njengabangaziwayo, abafayo, kodwa

siqhubeka siphila; siyatshaywa kodwa kasibulawa, **10** sisosizini kodwa sihlezi sijabula; simpofu kodwa sinothisa abanengi; kasilalutho kodwa silezinto zonke. **11** Sikhulume kini sikhululekile, maKhorinte, sazivula ngokupheleleyo inhliziyo zethu kini. **12** Kasilugodli uthando lwethu kini kodwa lina liyalugodla olwenu kithi. **13** Okungaba yikuphana okuhle, ngikhuluma njengasebantwaneni bami, lani zivuleni ngokupheleleyo inhliziyo zenu kithi. **14** Lingahlanganyeli labangakholwayo. Ngoba ukulunga lobubi kulokuhambelana bani na? Loba yibudlelwano bani obungaba khona phakathi kokukhanya lobumnyama na? **15** Yikuzwana bani okukhona phakathi kukaKhristu loBheliyali na? Yikuhambelana bani okholwayo alakho longakholwayo na? **16** Yisivumelwano bani esikhona phakathi kwethempeli likaNkulunkulu lezithombe na? Ngoba thina silithempeli likaNkulunkulu ophilayo. Njengoba uNkulunkulu wathi: "Ngizahlala labo ngihambe phakathi kwabo njalo ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu wabo bona babengabantu bami." **17** Ngakho, "phumani kubo lehlukane labo, kutsho iNkosi. Lingathinti lutho olungcolileyo, mina ngizalemukela." **18** Njalo, "mina, ngizakuba nguYihlo, lina lizakuba ngamadodana lamadodakazi ami, kutsho iNkosi uSomandla."

7 Njengoba silezithembiso lezi, bazalwane abathandekayo, kasizihlambululeni ezintweni zonke ezingcolisa umzimba lomoya, siphelelise ubungcwele ngokwesaba uNkulunkulu. **2** Sivuleleni inhliziyo zenu. Kasonelanga muntu, kasixhwalisanga muntu, kasenzanga nzuzo ngomuntu. **3** Kangitsho lokhu ukuba

ngililahle; ngitshilo ngaphambilini ukuthi likhona
ezinhliziyweni zethu okungenza siphile kumbe sife
lani. **4** Ngilethemba elikhulu ngani; ngiyazigqaja
kakhulu ngani. Ngiduduzekile kakhulu; kuzozonke
inhlupho zethu intokozo yami kayilamikhawulo. **5**
Ngoba ekufikeni kwethu eMasedoniya, umzimba
wethu lo wawungelakuphumula kodwa sasikhathazwa
ezindaweni zonke, ingxabano ngaphandle, lokwesaba
ngaphakathi. **6** Kodwa uNkulunkulu oduduza abadanileyo
wasiduduza ngokufika kukaThithu, **7** kungayisikho
ngokufika kwakhe nje kuphela kodwa langokumduduza
kwenu. Wasitshela ngokungikhumbula kwenu, usizi
lwenu olukhulu, lokutshiseka kwenu likhathazeka
ngami, ukuthokoza kwami kwaze kwaba kukhulu
kakhulu. **8** Lanxa ngalibangela usizi ngencwadi yami,
angizisoli ngayo. Lanxa ngazisola ngayo, ngiyabona
ukuba incwadi yami yalikhuba, kodwa okwesikhatshana
nje, **9** ikanti khathesi ngiyathokoza, hatshi ngoba
ladaniswa kodwa ngoba usizi lwenu lwalenza laphenduka.
Ngoba laba lusizi njengokujonga kukaNkulunkulu
njalo thina kasizange sililimaze langayiphi indlela. **10**
Usizi lokwesaba uNkulunkulu luletha ukuphenduka
okuholela ekusindisweni kungatshiyi nsolo, kodwa usizi
lwasemhlabeni luletha ukufa. **11** Khangelani ukuba usizi
lokwesaba uNkulunkulu lolu selufezeni kini: ukutshisekela
okungaka, lokufisa okungaka ukuba lizigeze, lentukuthelo
engaka, lokwethuka okungaka ekuboneni ukulunga
kusenziwa. Kukho konke libonakalise ukuthi lina
limsulwa kule indaba. **12** Ngakho lanxa ngalilobela,

ngangingajonganga owonayo loba lowo owonelwayo
kodwa ukuba phambi kukaNkulunkulu lizibonele
ngokwenu ukuthi lizimisele kangakanani kithi. **13** Konke
lokhu thina kuyasikhuthaza. Phezu kokukhuthazwa
kwethu, sijabuliswa ikakhulu yikubona uThithu ethokoza
ngoba lonke lasiza ngokwenza ukuthi umoya wakhe
ube lokuthula. **14** Ngangizincomile kuye ngani njalo
kalingiyangisanga. Kodwa njengoba konke esakutshoyo
kini kwakuliqiniso, ngakho ukuzincoma kwethu kuThithu
ngani lakho kubonakale kuliqiniso. **15** Njalo ukulithanda
kwakhe kukhulu kakhulu lapho ekhumbula ukuthi lonke
lalilalela, limamukela ngokwesaba langokuthuthumela.
16 Ngiyathokoza ngoba ngilethemba elipheleleyo ngani.

8 Bazalwane, sithanda ukuba lazi ngomusa uNkulunkulu
awunike amabandla aseMasedoniya. **2** Ekulingweni
kwawo okunzima kakhulu lokuthokoza kwawo
okukhulu kanye lobuyanga bawo bokucina kugcwele
ukuphana okumangalisayo. **3** Ngoba ngiyafakaza
ukuthi anikela okunengi njengayengakwanelisa,
kanye lokudlula amandla awo. Bona ngokwabo,
4 basincenga ngokuphangisa ukuba babe lethuba
lokuhlanganyela kulokhukusebenzela abantu beNkosi.
5 Kabenzanga njengesasikulindele kodwa bazinikela
eNkosini kuqala, muva bazinikela kithi kuvumelana
lentando kaNkulunkulu. **6** Ngakho-ke, samncenga
uThithu, njengoba wayeseqalisile ngaphambilini, ukuba
lawo awuqede umsebenzi womusa lo kini. **7** Kodwa
njengoba lisenza kuhle ezintweni zonke, ekukholweni,
ekukhulumeni, ekwazini, ekuzimiseleni okupheleleyo

kanye lakukho ukusithanda kwenu, bonani ukuthi
liyaqhubeka futhi kulumusa wokuphana. **8** Angilibekeli
mlayo kodwa ngifuna ukuhlola ubuqotho bothando
lwenu ngokuluqathanisa lokuzimisela kwabanye. **9**
Ngoba liyawazi umusa weNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu
ukuthi lanxa wayenothile kodwa waba ngumyanga
ngenxa yenu, ukuze kuthi ngobuyanga bakhe lina
linothe. **10** Njalo nansi iseluleko sami mayelana
lalokho okuhle kakhulu kini kule indaba: Nyakenye
libe ngabokuqala kungayisikho ekupheni nje kuphela
kodwa lekubeni lesifiso sokwenza njalo. **11** Khathesi-
ke uqediseni umsebenzi ukuze ukutshiseka kokufuna
kwenu ukwenza kungalingana lokuwuqeda kwenu,
kusiya ngalokho elilakho. **12** Ngoba nxa isifiso sikhona,
isipho siyamukeleka kusiya ngalokho umuntu alakho
hatshi ngalokho angelakho. **13** Isifiso sethu akusikuthi
abanye bakhululwe lina lilokhu lincindezelekile kodwa
ukuba kube lokulingana. **14** Ngenala yenu yalesisikhathi
lizabanika abakuswelayo, ukuze kuthi labo ngenala yabo
baliphe elikuswelayo. Lapho-ke kuzakuba lokulingana,
15 njengoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Lowo owabutha
okunengi kabanga lokunengi kakhulu, lalowo owabutha
okulutshwana kabanga lokulutshwana kakhulu." **16**
Kabongwe uNkulunkulu owabeka enhliziyweni kaThithu
ukukhathazeka kunye engilakho ngani. **17** Ngoba
uThithu kamukelanga isicelo sethu nje kuphela kodwa
uyeza kini ngokutshiseka okukhulu njalo ngokuzithuma
kwakhe. **18** Njalo kanye laye sithuma umzalwane
obatshazwa ngamabandla wonke ngenxa yomsebenzi

wakhe wokutshumayela ivangeli. **19** Phezu kwalokho,
wakhethwa ngamabandla ukuba asiphelekezele sithwele
umnikelo esiwuphetheyo ukuze sidumise iNkosi uqobo
lokuba sibonakalise ukutshisekela kwethu ukusiza. **20**
Sifuna ukuxwaya insolo ngendlela esiphatha ngayo
lesisipho sokuphana. **21** Ngoba siyalwisa kakhulu ukuba
senze okulungileyo, kungasikho emehlweni eNkosi
kuphela, kodwa lasemehlweni abantu. **22** Phezu kwalokho,
sithuma kanye labo umzalwane wethu ohlezi ebonakalisa
kithi ngezindlela ezinengi ukuthi ukhuthele, ikakhulu
khathesi ngenxa yethemba lakhe elikhulu kini. **23** UThithu
yena-ke ungohlanganyela lami loyisisebenzi kanye lami
phakathi kwenu; abazalwane bethu bona-ke bangabameli
bamabandla lodumo kuKhristu. **24** Ngakho-ke, tshengisani
abantu laba ubufakazi bothando lwenu kanye lesisusa
sokuzigqaja kwethu ngani, ukuze amabandla wonke
alubone.

9 Akudingeki ukuba ngililobele mayelana
lalokhukusebenzela abantu beNkosi. **2** Ngoba ngiyakwazi
ukutshisekela kwenu ukuba lisize njalo kade ngizincoma
ngakho kwabaseMasedoniya, ngibatshela ukuthi kusukela
nyakenye lina e-Akhayiya belizimisele ukunikela; njalo
ukutshiseka kwenu kukhuthaze inengi labo ukuba
baphathise. **3** Kodwa ngithuma abazalwane ukuze
ukuzincoma kwethu ngani ngale indaba kungabi
yize kodwa ukuba libe ngabalungiseleleyo, njengoba
ngatsho ukuthi lizakuba lilungiselele. **4** Ngoba nxa
abanye baseMasedoniya besiza lami, bengathola
lingalungiselanga, singayangeka ngokulethemba

ebesilakho. 5 Ngakho ngibone kufanele ukukhuthaza
abazalwane ukuba balethekelele mandulo baqedise
amalungiselelo esipho esihle elasithembisa sona.
Ngalesosikhathi sizakuba sesilungile njengesipho esihle
hatshi esinikelwe ngomona. 6 Khumbulani lokhu:
Lowo ohlanyela okunengi uvuna okunengi. 7 Umuntu
ngamunye kanike lokho amise ukukunikela enhliziyweni
yakhe, kungabi ngokudonda loba ukubanjwa ngamandla
ngoba uNkulunkulu uthanda onikela ngokuthokoza. 8
Njalo uNkulunkulu ulamandla okwenza umusa wande
kini ukuze kuthi ezintweni zonke ngezikhathi zonke,
lilakho konke elikuswelayo, lizakuba lokunengi kuyo
yonke imisebenzi emihle. 9 Njengoba kulotshiwe
ukuthi: "Uchithele izipho zakhe kubayanga ezindaweni
zonke; ukulunga kwakhe kumi laphakade." (aiōn g165) 10
Lowo onika umhlanyeli inhlanyelo lesinkwa sokudla
uzanika njalo aqhelise isiphala senu senhlanyelo,
andise lesivuno sokulunga kwenu. 11 Lizanothiswa
ngezindlela zonke ukuze liphane ngezikhathi zonke,
kuthi ngathi ukupha kwenu kulethe ukubongwa
kukaNkulunkulu. 12 Umsebenzi lo eliwenzayo kawuqedi
zinswelo zabantu bakaNkulunkulu kuphela kodwa
ugcwele amazwi amanengi okubonga uNkulunkulu.
13 Ngenxa yomsebenzi eselizibonakalise ngawo,
abantu bazamdumisa uNkulunkulu ngenxa yokulalela
lokuvuma kwenu ivangeli likaKhristu, kanye lomusa
wenu ekwabelananeni labo kanye labanye futhi. 14
Ekulikhulekeleni kwabo, inhliziyo zabo zizakuba kini
ngenxa yomusa ongelamkhawulo uNkulunkulu alinike

wona. 15 Kabongwe uNkulunkulu ngenxa yesipho esingeke sichazwe.

10 Ngenxa yokuthobeka lobumnene bukaKhristu ngiyalincenga, mina Phawuli “owethukayo” nxa ngilani ubuso ngobuso kodwa ngilesibindi nxa ngikude! 2 Ngiyalicela ukuthi ekufikeni kwami kungaze kwadingeka ukuba ngize ngibe lesibindi njengalokhu engikhangelele ukuba laso mayelana labanye abantu abacabanga ukuthi siphila ngokwezilinganiso zomhlaba lo. 3 Ngoba lanxa sihlala emhlabeni, kasilwi mpi njengokwenziwa ngumhlaba. 4 Izikhali esilwa ngazo akusizo zikhali zasemhlabeni. Kodwa zilamandla kaNkulunkulu okudiliza izinqaba. 5 Sichitha inkani lokuzazisa konke okuzibekayo kumelane lokwazi uNkulunkulu njalo siyayithumba yonke imicabango ukuba siyenze ibe ngemlalelayo uKhristu. 6 Njalo sizakuba silungele ukujezisa zonke izenzo zokungalaleli nxa ukulalela kwenu kungaphelela. 7 Lina likhangela kuphela lokho okubonakalayo. Nxa umuntu ekholwa ukuthi ungokaKhristu, kakhumbule njalo ukuthi lathi singabakaKhristu njengaye. 8 Ngoba lanxa ngizincoma kancane ngamandla iNkosi eyasinika wona ukuba lakhiwe kulokuba lichithwe, angiyikuyangeka ngakho. 9 Kangifuni ukuba kube sengathi ngiyalethusela ngezincwadi zami. 10 Ngoba abanye bathi, “Izincwadi zakhe zilesisindo lomfutho kodwa yena uqobo uyeyiseka lakukhulumayo kufana leze.” 11 Abantu abanjalo kumele bakwazi ukuthi lokho okukhanya siyikho ezincwadini zethu nxa singekho, sizakuba yikho kanye ngezenzo zethu nxa sesikhona. 12

Kasenelisi ukuzilinganisa loba ukuziqathanisa labanye
abazibabazayo. Nxa bezilinganisa bona ngokwabo babuye
baziqathanise bona ngokwabo, kabahlakaniphanga. 13
Kodwa thina kasizincomi kudlule imikhawulo efaneleyo.
Kodwa ukuzincoma kwethu sikukhawulisa ebangeni
uNkulunkulu asibekele lona, ibanga elifikayo lakini. 14
Kasedlulisi malawulo ekuzincomeni kwethu, njengokuba
kungenzakala lapho kungabe kasizanga kini, ngoba
safinyelela ukuzafika kini levangeli likaKhristu. 15 Njalo
kasedluli mikhawulo yethu ngokuzincoma ngomsebenzi
owenziwe ngabanye. Ithemba lethu yikuthi lapho
ukukholwa kwenu kuqhubeka kukhula, indawo yethu
yokusebenza phakathi kwenu izaqhela kakhulu, 16
sitshumayele ivangeli ezigabeni ezingale kwenu. Ngoba
kasifuni kuzincoma ngomsebenzi ovele usuyenziwe
endaweni yomunye umuntu. 17 Kodwa, "Lowo ozincomayo
kazincome eNkosini." 18 Ngoba akusimuntu ozibabazayo
onguye ovunywayo, kodwa umuntu onconywa yiNkosi.

11 Ngithemba lizabekezelela okuncane kobuthutha
bami; kodwa livele selikwenza lokho. 2 Mina
ngilobukhwele ngani ngobukhwele bokukholwa.
Ngathembisa ukulendisela endodeni eyodwa, uKhristu,
ukuze ngilethule kuyo liyintombi egcweleyo. 3 Kodwa
ngiyesaba ukuthi njengo-Eva owakhohliswa yibuqili
benyoka, ingqondo zenu zingaphanjulwa kancane
ekuzinikeleni kwenu kuKhristu okuqotho lokungelasici.
4 Ngoba nxa umuntu angafika kini atshumayele uJesu
ongasuye esamtshumayelayo thina, loba nxa lisamukela
umoya ohlukene lalowo elawamukelayo, loba ivangeli

elehlukileyo kulelo elalivumayo, likubekezelele lula
kakhulu. 5 Kodwa kangicabangi ukuthi ngiyeyiseka
okokucina kulabo “bapostoli abaphezulu.” 6 Ngingaba
yisikhulumi esingafundiswanga kodwa ulwazi ngilalo.
Lokhu sesikwenze kwacaca ngokupheleleyo kini
ngezindlela zonke. 7 Kambe kwakuyisono yini ukuba
ngizehlise ukuze ngiliphakamise ngokutshumayela
ivangeli likaNkulunkulu kungekho mbadalo na? 8
Ngaphanga amanye amabandla ngokwamukela usizo kuwo
ukuze ngilisebenzele. 9 Njalo lalapho ngikini kulolutho
engangilufuna, kangibanga ngumthwalo lakubani
ngoba abazalwane ababesuka eMasedoniya bangipha
engangikuswela. Ngizithibile ekubeni ngumthwalo
kini langayiphi indlela njalo ngizaqhubeka ngisenza
njalo. 10 Ngeqiniso elinjengoba iqiniso likaKhristu
likhona kimi, akulamuntu ezigabeni zase-Akhayiya
ozangalisa ukuzincoma kwami lokhu. 11 Kungani
na? Ngoba angilithandi na? UNkulunkulu uyakwazi
ukuthi ngiyalithanda! 12 Njalo ngizaqhubeka ngisenza
lokhu engikwenzayo ukuze amacebo alabo abafuna
ithuba lokuba bakhangelwe njengabalingana lathi
ezintweni abazincoma ngazo abe liphutha. 13 Ngoba
abantu abanjalo bangabapostoli bamanga, izisebenzi
ezikhohlisayo, ezizenza abapostoli bakaKhristu. 14
Akumangalisi ngoba loSathane uqobo uzenza ingilosi
yokukhanya. 15 Ngakho akumangalisi nxa izinceku
zakhe zizenza izinceku zokulunga. Isiphetho sazo
sizakuba ngokufanele izenzo zazo. 16 Ngiyaphinda ngithi:
Akungabi lamuntu ongithatha njengesithutha. Kodwa

nxa lisenza njalo, ngamukelani ngendlela elingamukela
ngayo isithutha ukuze ngizincome kancane. **17** Ngalokhu
kuzincoma kwami ngesibindi, angikhulumi njengeNkosi
kodwa njengesithutha. **18** Njengoba abanengi bezincoma
ngendlela eyenziwa ngumhlaba, lami-ke ngizazincoma.
19 Labekezelela izithutha ngentokozo ngoba lihlakaniphe
kangaka! **20** Ngeqiniso, lina libekezelela loba ngubani
oligqilazayo loba ethola inzuzo ngani loba ezisiza ngani
loba ezikhukhumeza loba elimakala ngempama ebusweni.
21 Ngivuma ngilenhloni ukuthi thina sasibuthakathaka
kakhulu kulokho! Lokho omunye umuntu angaba lesibindi
sokuzincoma ngakho, ngikhuluma njengesithutha, lami
ngilesibindi sokuzincoma ngakho. **22** BangamaHebheru
na? Lami nginguye. Bangama-Israyeli na? Lami nginguye.
Bayinzalo ka-Abhrahama na? Lami ngiyiyo. **23** Bazinceku
zikaKhristu na? (Sengiphambene ingqondo ukuba
ngikhulume kanje.) Mina ngedlula lokho. Sengisebenze
nzima, ngibe sentolongweni kanengi, ngabhaxabulwa
kakhulukazi, ngabekwa engozini yokufa njalonjalo.
24 Kahlanu ngatshaywa ngamaJuda imvimvinya
ezingamatshumi amathathu lesificamunwemunye. **25**
Kathathu ngatshaywa ngemiqwayi, kanye ngatshaywa
ngamatshe, ngafelwa ngumkhumbi kathathu, ngachitha
ubusuku losuku ngindenda olwandle, **26** kade
ngihlezi ngingohambayo njalonje. Ngike ngaba
sezingozini zemifula, ezingozini zezigebenga, ezingozini
zabantu bakithi, ezingozini zabeZizweni, ezingozini
edolobheni, ezingozini emaphandleni, ezingozini
elwandle; lasezingozini zabazalwane bamanga. **27**

Ngasebenza nzima, ngatshikatshika njalo kanengi
ngingalali; ngezwa indlala lokoma, ngaswela lokudla
kanengi; ngagodola njalo ngahamba nqunu. 28
Langaphandle kwezinye zonke izinto; ngibhekane
lokuncindezelwa yikukhathazeka kwami ngamabandla
wonke. 29 Ngubani obuthakathaka, mina ngingabuzwa
lobo buthakathaka na? Ngubani oholelwa esonweni,
ngingatshi ngaphakathi kwami na? 30 Nxa kumele
ngizincome, ngizazincoma ngezinto ezibonakalisa
ubuthakathaka bami. 31 UNkulunkulu uYise weNkosi
uJesu, ozadunyiswa okungulaphakade, uyakwazi
ukuthi kangiqambi manga. (aiōn g165) 32 EDamaseko
umbusi ongaphansi kweNkosi u-Aretha walaya ukuba
idolobho laseDamaseko lilindwe ukuze ngibotshwe. 33
Kodwa ngehliswa ngesilulu ewindini elalisemdulini,
ngaphunyuka ezandleni zakhe.

12 Kumele ngiqhubeke ngizincoma. Lanxa kungelalutho
oluzuzwayo, mina ngizaqhubeka ngemibono
langezambulo ezivela eNkosini. 2 Mina ngazi umuntu
okuKhristu okwathi ngeminyaka elitshumi lane
eyedlulayo wathathwa wasiwa ezulwini lesithathu.
Langabe kwakuphakathi komzimba loba ngaphandle
komzimba kangikwazi, kwazi uNkulunkulu. 3 Mina
ngazi ukuthi umuntu lo loba phakathi komzimba kumbe
ngaphandle komzimba, kangikwazi, kodwa uNkulunkulu
uyazi, 4 wahlwithwa wasiwa ePharadise. Wezwa izinto
ezingakhulumekiyo, izinto umuntu angavunyelwa
ukuzitsho. 5 Ngazincoma ngomuntu onjalo, kodwa mina
angiyikuzincoma, ngaphandle kwangobuthakathaka

bami. **6** Lanxa ngingakhetha ukuzincoma, ngiyabe
ngingesisithutha ngoba ngiyabe ngikhuluma iqiniso.
Kodwa ngiyazibamba ukuze kungabikhona ozacabanga
okunengi ngami kulalokho okufanele engikwenzayo loba
engikutshoyo. **7** Ukuze ngenqabele ukuzikhukhumeza
ngenxa yalezizambulo ezinkulu kakhulukazi, ngahlatshwa
ngameva emzimbeni wami, ayisithunywa sikaSathane,
ukuba angihluphe. **8** Ngalabhela eNkosini kathathu
ukuba iwasuse kimi. **9** Kodwa yathi kimi, "Umusa
wami ukwanele ngoba amandla ami apheleliswa
ebuthakathakeni." Ngakho ngizazincoma kakhulu-ke
ngokuthokoza ngobuthakathaka bami, ukuze amandla
kaKhristu ahlale phezu kwami. **10** Yikho-nje, ngenxa
kaKhristu, ngithokozela ubuthakathaka, izithuko,
inhlupho, ukuhlukuluzwa lokukhathazeka. Ngoba nxa
ngibuthakathaka, kulapho-ke ngilamandla. **11** Sengenze
ubuthutha, kodwa yini elingingenise kubo. Kade
kufanele nginconywe yini ngoba kangiphansi okokucina
"kubapostoli abaphezulu," lanxa nje ngingasilutho. **12**
Izinto eziphawula umpostoli zigoqela izibonakaliso,
izimanga kanye lezimangaliso ezenziwa phakathi
kwenu ngokubekezela okukhulu. **13** Laliphansi okunjani
kulamanye amabandla, ngaphandle kokuthi angizange
ngibe ngumthwalo kini. Ngithethelelani kulokhu! **14**
Khathesi sengilungele ukuba ngilethekelele okwesithathu
njalo angiyikuba ngumthwalo kini ngoba engikufunayo
akusimpahla yenu kodwa lina. Ikanti belo abantwana
akumelanga banakekele abazali babo kodwa abazali
yibo okumele banakekele abantwababo. **15** Ngakho

ngizathokozela kakhulu ukuchitha konke engilakho
ngenxa yenu lami futhi ngizinikele. Ngingalithanda
kakhulu, lina lizangithanda kancane na? **16** Loba
kunjalo, mina angibanga ngumthwalo kini. Kodwa mina
njengomuntu ohlakaniphileyo, ngalibamba ngobuqili! **17**
Ngaliqilibezela yini ngomunye wabantu engabathuma
kini na? **18** Ngacela uThithu ukuba eze kini njalo
ngathuma lomzalwane wethu kunye laye. UThithu
kazange aliqilibezele, waliqilibezela na? Kasisebenzanga
ngamoya munye salandela indlela yinye na? **19**
Isikhathi sonke lesi kade licabanga ukuthi besizivikela
kini na? Kade sikhuluma phambi kukaNkulunkulu
njengabakuKhristu; njalo konke esikwenzayo, bazalwane
abathandekayo, ngokokuliqinisa. **20** Ngoba ngiyesaba
ukuthi ekufikeni kwami angiyikulifica liyilokho engifuna
libe yikho, mhlawumbe lani lingangifumani ngiyilokho
elifuna ngibe yikho. Ngiyesaba ukuthi kungaba khona
ukuxabana, umona, ukuthukuthela, imibango, isinyeyo,
ukuhleba, ukuzikhukhumeza kanye lokuphithizela. **21**
Ngiyesaba ukuthi ekufikeni kwami futhi uNkulunkulu
wami uzangithoba phambi kwenu njalo ngizakuba
lusizi ngabanengi abenze izono ngaphambilini njalo
bengaphendukanga kulokho kungcola, isono sokufeba
kanye lamanyala abangena kuwo.

13 Ukuza kwami kini lokhu kuzakuba ngokwesithathu.
"Izindaba zonke kumele ziqiniswe yibufakazi babantu
ababili loba abathathu." **2** Ngavela ngalixwayisa lapho
ngilani okwesibili. Ngiyakuphinda njalo ngingekho:
Ekubuyeni kwami futhi angiyikubayekela labo abenza

izono ngaphambilini loba nguphi wabanye, **3** njengoba
lifuna ubufakazi bokuthi uKhristu ukhuluma ngami.
Yena kabuthakathaka ekuliphatheni kwakhe kodwa
ulamandla phakathi kwenu. **4** Ngoba ngeqiniso,
wabethelwa ebuthakathakeni, ikanti uyaphila ngamandla
kaNkulunkulu. Ngokufanayo, sibuthakathaka kuye,
ikanti ngamandla kaNkulunkulu sizaphila laye ukuba
silisebenzele. **5** Zihloleni ukuba libone ingabe
lisekukholweni, zihloleni. Kaliboni yini ukuthi uKhristu
uJesu uphakathi kwenu, ngaphandle nje kokuba lehluleke
ekuhlolweni? **6** Ngithemba ukuba lizafumana ukuthi
thina kasisibo abehlulekileyo ekuhlolweni. **7** Siyakhuleka
kuNkulunkulu ukuba lingenzi lutho olubi. Kungayisikho
ukuba abantu babone ukuthi sifanele kodwa ukuba lina
lenze okulungileyo lanxa singakhanya singabehlulekileyo.
8 Ngoba asingeke senze lutho oluphambene leqiniso
kodwa olweqiniso kuphela. **9** Siyathokoza lapho singabe
sibuthakathaka kodwa lina liqinile njalo umkhuleko wethu
ngowokuba lipheleliswe. **10** Yikho-nje ngiloba izinto lezi
ngingekho ukuze kuthi ekufikeni kwami ngingabi lukhuni
ekusebenziseni kwami amandla, amandla okulakha
engiwaphiwe yiNkosi hatshi ukulidiliza. **11** Okokucina,
bazalwane, salani kuhle. Funani ukuphelela, lilalele
isicelo sami, libe ngqondo yinye, lihlale ngokuthula.
UNkulunkulu wothando lokuthula uzakuba lani. **12**
Bingelelanani ngokwangana okungcwele. **13** Abantu
bakaNkulunkulu bonke bayalibingelela. **14** Sengathi
umusa weNkosi uJesu Khristu, uthando lukaNkulunkulu
lokuhlanganyela kukaMoya oNgcwele kungaba lani lonke.

KwabaseGalathiya

1 UPhawuli umpostoli ongathunywanga evela ebantwini
loba ngumuntu, kodwa nguJesu Khristu loNkulunkulu
uBaba, owamvusayo kwabafileyo, **2** labo bonke abazalwane
abalami. Emabandleni aseGalathiya: **3** Umusa lokuthula
akube kini kuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba wethu leNkosini
uJesu Khristu, **4** owazinikela ngenxa yezono zethu
ukuthi asihlenge kulesisikhathi esibi, ngenxa yentando
kaNkulunkulu uBaba wethu, **(aiōn g165)** **5** udumo
kalube kuye kuze kube laphakade. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)**
6 Ngiyamangala ukuthi limdela masinya kangaka
lowo owalibiza ngomusa kaKhristu njalo liphendukela
evangelini elehlukileyo, **7** elingasivangeli langempela
ngitsho. Kusobala abanye abantu bayaliphambanisa
njalo bazama ukungcolisa ivangeli likaKhristu. **8**
Kodwa lanxa thina loba ingilosi evela ezulwini
ingatshumayela elinye ivangeli ngaphandle kwalelo
esalitshumayela kini, kasilahlwe kuze kube nini lanini!
9 Njengoba sesivele sitshilo, lakhathesi ngiyatsho futhi
ngithi: Lanxa kungaba ngubani otshumayela kini
elinye ivangeli ngaphandle kwalelo elalamukelayo,
kaqalekiswe nguNkulunkulu! **10** Kambe sengizama
ukuzuza ukwamukelwa ngabantu loba nguNkulunkulu
na? Kumbe njalo ngizama ukuthokozisa abantu na? Aluba
lokhe ngizama ukuthokozisa abantu, bengingayikuba
yinceku kaKhristu. **11** Ngithanda ukuthi lazi bazalwane,
ukuthi ivangeli engalitshumayelayo kaliveli ebantwini. **12**
Kangilamukelanga emuntwini njalo kangilifundiswanga;
kodwa ngalamukela ngokwambulelwa nguJesu Khristu.

13 Selizwile ngokuhamba kwami kwakuqala enkolweni
yesiJuda, ukuthi ngalihlukuluza ngaliphatha ngochuku
ibandla likaNkulunkulu njalo ngazama lokulichitha.
14 Ngangisiya phambili ngokholo lwesiJuda ukwedlula
amaJuda amanengi ayintanga yami njalo ngangitshisekela
imikhuba yabokhokho bami kakhulu. 15 Kodwa kwathi
uNkulunkulu owangiphawula ngisesesiswini sikamama
engibiza ngomusa wakhe, wathokoza 16 ukuthi aveze
iNdodana yakhe kimi, ukuze ngitshumayele phakathi
kwabeZizwe, kangibuzanga muntu. 17 Angizange
ngiye eJerusalema ukuyabona labo ababengabapostoli
ngingakabi nguye, kodwa ngahle ngaya e-Arabhiya.
Emva kwalokho ngabuyela eDamaseko. 18 Emva
kweminyaka emithathu, ngaya eJerusalema ukuze
ngijayelane loKhefasi, ngahlala laye insuku ezilitshumi
lanhlanu. 19 Kangibonanga lamunye wabanye abapostoli
ngaphandle kukaJakhobe umfowabo weNkosi kuphela. 20
Ngikugcizelela kini lokhu phambi kukaNkulunkulu ukuthi
lokhu engililobela khona akusimanga. 21 Ngasengisuka
ngaya e-Asiriya kanye laseSilisiya. 22 Mina ngokwami
ngangingaziwa emabandleni aseJudiya akuKhristu.
23 Ayesizwa umbiko nje kuphela usithi: "Umuntu
owayesihlukuluza kuqala khathesi usetshumayela ukholo
ake wazama ukuluchitha." 24 Amdumisa uNkulunkulu
ngenxa yami.

2 Emva kweminyaka elitshumi lane ngaya eJerusalema
futhi, ngalesisikhathi ngangiloBhanabhasi. Ngathatha
loThithu futhi. 2 Ngaya khona njengokwambulelwa
ngethula phambi kwabo ivangeli engilitshumayela

kwabeZizweni. Kodwa lokhu ngakwenza ngasese kulabo
ababekhanya bengabakhokheli. Ngangifuna ukuba
lesiqiniseko sokuthi angigijimeli ize. **3** Ikanti loThithu
owayelami kazange abanjwe ngamandla ukuba asoke
lanxa wayengumGrikhi. **4** Indaba le yavela ngoba
abanye abazalwane bamanga basebengene phakathi
kwethu ukuba bahlole ukukhululeka esilakho kuKhristu
uJesu ukuze basenze izigqili. **5** Kasibavumelanga
lakancane ukuze iqiniso levangeli lihlale likhona kini.
6 Labo ababeqakathekiswa, loba beyilokho ababeyikho
khona akwenzi mahluko kimi; uNkulunkulu kahluleli
ngokubonakala ngaphandle, labobantu kabengezanga
lutho elizwini lami. **7** Esikhundleni salokho babona
ukuthi ngangiphiwe umsebenzi wokutshumayela ivangeli
kwabeZizweni njengoPhethro owaphiwa umsebenzi
wokutshumayela ivangeli kwabasokiweyo. **8** Ngoba
uNkulunkulu, owayesebenza kuPhethro njengompostoli
kwabasokiweyo, wayesebenza kimi futhi ekutshumayeleni
kwami njengompostoli kwabeZizweni. **9** UJakhobe,
loKhefasi kanye loJohane, abadume njengensika,
banika mina loBhanabhasi ilungelo lokuhlanganyela
labo lapho sebebone umusa engawuphiwayo. Bavuma
ukuthi siye kwabeZizweni, bona baye kwabasokiweyo.
10 Abakucelayo kuphela nje yikuthi siqhubeke
sikhumbula abayanga, yona kanye into engangitshisekela
ukuyenza. **11** Ekufikeni kukaKhefasi e-Antiyokhi
ngamphikisa sikhangelene ngoba wayesoleka. **12**
Ngaphambilini kwafika abantu abathile bevela kuJakhobe
owayevame ukudla labeZizweni. Kodwa sebefikile waqalisa

ukuhlehlela emuva, wazehlukanisa labeZizweni ngoba
wayesesaba ababengabeqembu lokusoka. **13** Amanye
amaJuda lawo ahlanganyela laye kulokhukuzenzisa
kwakhe, kwaze kwathi ngenxa yokuzenzisa kwawo
uBhanabhasi waholelwa ekulahlekeni. **14** Kwathi lapho
ngibona ukuba babengenzi okuhambelana leqiniso
levangeli, ngathi kuKhefasi phambi kwabo bonke,
"Wena ungumJuda kodwa uphila njengoweZizweni
hatshi njengomJuda. Pho kwenzeka njani ukuba ubambe
ngamandla abeZizweni ukuba balandele imikhuba
yamaJuda na? **15** Thina esingamaJuda ngokuzalwa
hatshi 'izoni zeZizweni' **16** siyakwazi ukuthi umuntu
kalungisiswa yikugcina umthetho kodwa yikukholwa
kuJesu Khristu. Ngakho-ke, lathi futhi, sibeke ukukholwa
kwethu kuKhristu uJesu ukuba silungiswe yikukholwa
kuKhristu hatshi ngokugcina umthetho ngoba kakho
ozalungisiswa ngokugcina umthetho. **17** Kodwa nxa
sisafuna ukulungisiswa kuKhristu, kube sokubonakala
ukuthi thina ngokwethu siyizoni, lokho kutsho ukuthi
uKhristu usekela isono na? Akunjalo lakancane!
18 Nxa ngikwakha kutsha lokho engakudilizayo,
ngibonakalisa ukuthi ngiyisaphulamthetho. **19** Ngoba
ngomthetho ngafa emthethweni ukuze ngiphilele
uNkulunkulu. **20** Sengibethelwe kanye loKhristu,
akuseyimi engiphilayo, kodwa uKhristu uphila phakathi
kwami. Ukuphila engikuphila emzimbeni, ngikuphila
ngokukholwa eNdodaneni kaNkulunkulu, eyangithandayo
njalo yazinikela ngenxa yami. **21** Kangiwudeli umusa

kaNkulunkulu ngoba nxa ukulunga kuzuzwa ngomthetho,
uKhristu wafela ize."

3 Lina maGalathiya ayizithutha! Ngubani oliloyileyo?
Phambi kwamehlo enu uJesu Khristu wabonakaliswa
obala ebethelwe. **2** Mina ngifuna ukwazi into eyodwa
nje kini: UMoya lamamukela ngokugcina umthetho loba
ngokukholwa lokho elakuzwayo na? **3** Kanti liyizithutha
kangaka? Emva kokuqalisa ngoMoya, khathesi selizama
ukuzuza ukuphelela ngemizamo yabantu na? **4** Kanti
lihlupheke kangaka lihluphekela ize na, nxa impela
kwakungokweze? **5** Kanti uNkulunkulu ulinika uMoya
wakhe abuye enze izimangaliso phakathi kwenu ngoba
ligcina umthetho loba ngoba likholwa lokho elakuzwayo
na? **6** Khumbulani u-Abhrahama: "Wamkholwa
uNkulunkulu, kwabalelwa kuye njengokulunga." **7** Ngakho
zwisisani ukuthi labo abakholwayo bangabantwana baka-
Abhrahama. **8** Umbhalo wabona ngaphambili ukuthi
uNkulunkulu wayezalungisa abeZizweni ngokukholwa,
wahle wamemezela ivangeli ngaphambili ku-Abhrahama
esithi: "Zonke izizwe zizabusiswa ngawe." **9** Ngakho
labo abalokholo babusiswa kanye lo-Abhrahama, umuntu
wokholo. **10** Bonke abathembe umthetho bangaphansi
kwesiqalekiso ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Uqalekisiwe
umuntu wonke ongaqhubeki esenza konke okulotshwe
eNcwadini yoMthetho." **11** Kusobala ukuthi akakho
olungisiswa ngomthetho phambi kukaNkulunkulu ngoba,
"Abalungileyo bazaphila ngokukholwa." **12** Umthetho
kaweyamanga ekukholweni; kodwa, "Umuntu owenza
izinto lezi uzaphila ngazo." **13** UKhristu wasihlenga

esiqalekisweni somthetho ngokuba yisiqalekiso ngenxa
yethu, ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: “Uqalekisiwe umuntu
wonke olengiswa esihlahleni.” **14** Wasihlenga ukuze
isibusiso esaphiwa u-Abhrahama sifike kwabeZizweni
ngoKhristu uJesu, ukuze samukele isithembiso sikaMoya
ngokukholwa. **15** Bazalwane, ake ngithathe isibonelo
sokuphila kwansukuzonke. Njengoba engekho ongabeka
eceleni loba engeze kusivumelwano sabantu esenziwe
ngemfanelo, kunjalo-ke lakule indaba. **16** Izithembiso
zatshiwo ku-Abhrahama lakunzalo yakhe. Umbhalo
kawuthi “kwabenzalo,” usitsho abantu abanengi,
kodwa uthi, “lakunzalo yakho,” usitsho umuntu
oyedwa, lowo kunguKhristu. **17** Engikutshoyo yilokhu:
Umthetho owabekwa eminyakeni engamakhulu amane
lamatshumi amathathu muva, kawusibeki eceleni
isivumelwano esamiswa ngaphambili nguNkulunkulu
ngalokho wesule isithembiso. **18** Ngoba nxa ilifa leyame
emthethweni, ngalokho kaliseyamanga esithembisweni;
kodwa uNkulunkulu ngomusa wakhe, walinika u-
Abhrahama ngesithembiso. **19** Pho, yayiyini-ke injongo
yomthetho? Wengezelelwa ngenxa yeziphambeko kwaze
kwafika iNzalo eyayitshiwo yisithembiso. Umthetho
wenziwa wasebenza ngezingilosi lomeli. **20** Kodwa
umeli kameli icele elilodwa; kodwa uNkulunkulu
munye. **21** Kambe ngalokho umthetho uphambene
lezithembiso zikaNkulunkulu na? Akunjalo lakancane!
Ngoba nxa kwakubekwe umthetho onika ukuphila,
ukulunga impela kwakuzavela ngomthetho. **22** Kodwa
umbhalo uvalele konke ngaphansi kwesono, ukwenzela

ukuthi okwakuthenjisiwe, kuphiwa ngokukholwa kuJesu
Khristu, sokungaphiwa labo abakholwayo. 23 Ukholo
lolu lungakabi khona sasiyizibotshwa zomthetho,
sivalelwe ukholo olwaluzakuza luze lubonakaliswe.
24 Ngakho umthetho waphiwa amandla okusiholela
kuKhristu ukuba silungisiswe ngokukholwa. 25 Khathesi-
ke njengoba ukholo selukhona, kasisekho ngaphansi
kwamandla omthetho. 26 Lonke lingabantwana
bakaNkulunkulu ngokukholwa kuKhristu uJesu 27 ngoba
lonke lina elabhaphathizelwa kuKhristu selizembathise
ngoKhristu. 28 AkulamJuda loba oweZizweni, isigqili
loba okhululekileyo, owesilisa loba owesifazane,
ngoba lonke limunye kuKhristu uJesu. 29 Nxa
lingabakaKhristu, ngalokho liyinzalo ka-Abhrahama,
lezindlalifa njengokutsho kwesithembiso.

4 Engikutshoyo yikuthi nxa indlalifa isesengumntwana,
kayehlukananga lesigqili lanxa nje ingumnikazi welifa
lonke. 2 Ingaphansi kwabaphathi lababambeli kuze
kufike isikhathi esabekwa nguyise. 3 Ngokunjalo lathi
ngesikhathi sisesengabantwana sasiyizigqili ngaphansi
kwempi yemimoya yalumhlaba. 4 Kodwa kwathi
lapho isikhathi sesifike ngokupheleleyo, uNkulunkulu
wathuma iNdodana yakhe, yazalwa ngowesifazane,
izalwa ngaphansi komthetho, 5 ukuba ihlenge
abangaphansi komthetho, ukuze sithole amalungelo
apheleleyo amadodana atholakeleyo. 6 Njengokuba
lingamadodana, uNkulunkulu wathumela uMoya
weNdodana yakhe enhliziyweni zenu, omemezayo usithi,
"Abha, Baba." 7 Ngakho kawuseyiso isigqili kodwa

indodana kaNkulunkulu; njalo njengoba usuyindodana,
uNkulunkulu usekwenze waba yindlalifa futhi. **8**
Ekuqaleni, lingakamazi uNkulunkulu laliyizigqili zalabo
abangayisibo onkulunkulu ngemvelo. **9** Kodwa khathesi
uNkulunkulu selimazi, loba ngithi uNkulunkulu uselazi,
pho kungani libuyela emuva empini yemimoya
yalumhlaba ebuthakathaka leyize na? Liyafisa ukuthi
ligqilazwe yiyo njalo na? **10** Lina ligcina insuku ezithile
lezinyanga, izikhathi zomnyaka kanye leminyaka! **11**
Ngiyalesabela, ukuthi ngenye indlela sengichithe imizamo
yami kini. **12** Ngiyalincenga bazalwane, wobani njengami,
ngoba lami ngaba njengani. Kalingenzelanga lutho
olubi. **13** Njengoba lisazi, ngatshumayela ivangeli kini
kuqala ngenxa yomkhuhlane. **14** Lanxa isimo somzimba
wami sasiyisilingo kini, kalizange lingeyise kumbe
lingihleke. Kodwa langamukela sengathi ngangiyingilosi
kaNkulunkulu, sengathi nganginguKhristu uJesu yena
ngokwakhe. **15** Intokozo yenu yonke isiyengaphi na?
Ngingafakaza ukuthi aluba lalingenzanjalo, lalingakopola
amehlo enu linginike wona. **16** Khathesi sengibe yisitha
senu ngokulitshela iqiniso na? **17** Labobantu batshisekela
ukulenza abazalwane babo, kodwa hatshi ngobuhle.
Abakufunayo yikulehlukanisa lathi ukuze litshisekele
bona. **18** Ukutshiseka kulungile nxa injongo inhle, lokuba
kube njalo kokuphela, hatshi kuphela nxa ngilani. **19**
Bantwabami abathandekayo, lina engilomhelo ngani
futhi uKhristu aze abunjwe phakathi kwenu, **20** ngiyafisa
kakhulu ukuba lani khathesi ngiguqule isimo sami, ngoba
ngikhathazekile ngani! **21** Ngitshelani lina elifuna ukuba

ngaphansi komthetho, kalikwazi yini ukuthi umthetho
uthini? **22** Ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi u-Abhrahama
wayelamadodana amabili, enye ingeyesigqilikazi lenye
ingeyowesifazane okhululekileyo. **23** Indodana yakhe
yesigqilikazi yazalwa ngokwenyama; kodwa indodana
yakhe yowesifazane okhululekileyo yazalwa kulandela
isithembiso. **24** Izinto lezi zingathathwa njengomzekeliso;
ngoba abesifazane ababili bamele izivumelwano ezimbili.
Esinye isivumelwano sivela eNtabeni yeSinayi e-Arabhiya
njalo sizala abantwana abazakuba yizigqili: Lo nguHagari.
25 UHagari umele iNtaba yeSinayi e-Arabhiya njalo
uhambelana ledolobho lakhathesi eleJerusalema, ngoba
lisebugqilini kanye labantwana balo. **26** Kodwa iJerusalema
ephezulu ikhululekile, njalo ingumama wethu. **27**
Ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Thokoza mfazi oyinyumba,
wena ongazange uzale umntwana; umemeze ngenjabulo
ukhale kakhulu, wena ongakaze uhelelwe; ngoba
abantwana bomfazi olahliweyo banengi kulabalowo
olendoda." **28** Ngakho lina bazalwane, njengo-Isaka,
lingabantwana besithembiso. **29** Ngalesosikhathi indodana
eyazalwa ngokwenyama yahlukuluza indodana eyazalwa
ngamandla kaMoya. Kunjalo lakhathesi. **30** Kodwa
umbhalo uthini na? Uthi: "Susa isigqilikazi lendodana
yaso, ngoba indodana yesigqilikazi kayiyikwabelana ilifa
lendodana yowesifazane okhululekileyo." **31** Ngakho,
bazalwane, thina kasisibo bantwana besigqilikazi, kodwa
abowesifazane okhululekileyo.

5 UKhristu wasikhululela ukuthi sibe lenkululeko.
Ngakho manini liqine, lingavumeli ukuthi libotshelwe

futhi ejogeni lobugqili. **2** Qaphelani amazwi ami!
Mina Phawuli, ngiyalitshela ukuthi lingavuma ukusoka,
uKhristu kayikuba lusizo kini. **3** Njalo ngiyaqinisa
ebantwini bonke abavumayo ukusoka ukuthi balomlandu
wokulalela umthetho wonke. **4** Lina elizama ukulungisiswa
ngomthetho selehlukaniswe loKhristu; selehlukane
lomusa. **5** Kodwa ngokukholwa siholwa nguMoya silindele
ithemba lokulunga ngokutshiseka. **6** Ngoba kuKhristu
uJesu ukusoka loba ukungasoki akulasizo. Into kuphela
eyiyo eqakathekileyo yikukholwa okuzibonakalisa
ngothando. **7** Kade lihamba kuhle. Ngubani olikhuphe
ekulandeleni iqiniso na? **8** Ukuncenga okunjalo kakuveli
kulowo olibizayo. **9** "Imvubelo encinyazana ibilisa
inhlama yonke." **10** Ngiyathemba eNkosini ukuthi
kaliyikwamukela omunye umnakano. Lowo olibeka
phakathi kwenyakanyaka uzajeziswa, loba engubani. **11**
Bazalwane, nxa ngisatshumayela ngokusoka, pho kungani
ngilokhu ngihlukuluzwa? Nxa kunjalo isikhubekiso
sesiphambano sesisusiwe. **12** Labo abahluphayo,
ngifisa ukuthi ngabe bayaqhubeka bazithene! **13**
Lina bazalwane bami, labizelwa ukuthi likhululeke.
Kodwa lingasebenzisi inkululeko yenu ukuthokozisa
inyama; kodwa sizanani omunye lomunye lizehlisa
ngothando. **14** Umthetho wonke uhlanganiswa ngumlayo
owodwa othi: "Thanda umakhelwane wakho njengoba
uzithanda." **15** Nxa liqhubeka lilumana lokudlanana,
qaphelani hlezi liqedane du. **16** Ngakho ngithi philani
ngoMoya, kaliyikuthokozisa izinkanuko zenu zenyama.
17 Ngoba imvelo yesono ikhanuka okuphambene

loMoya, loMoya ufuna okuphambene lemvelo yesono.
Kuyaphikisana ukuze lingenzi elikuthandayo. 18
Kodwa nxa likhokhelwa nguMoya, kalikho ngaphansi
komthetho. 19 Izenzo zenyama zisobala: ukuhlobonga,
lokungesabi ukujeziswa, lokuxhwala; 20 ukukhonza
izithombe lobuthakathi; inzondo lokuxabana, umona
lentukuthelo, lobuhwaba, ukungezwani lokungavumelani
21 lomhawu; ukudakwa lokuzitika ngamanyala kanye
lokunye okunjalo. Ngiyalixwayisa, njengoba lami
ngaphila phakathi kwakho ukuthi abaphila kanje
kabayikulidla ilifa lombuso kaNkulunkulu. 22 Kodwa
izithelo zikaMoya luthando, lokuthokoza, lokuthula,
lokubekezela, lomusa, lokulunga, lokuthembeka, 23
lobumnene kanye lokuzithiba. Ezintweni ezinje
akulamthetho. 24 Labo abangabakaKhristu uJesu
sebayibethela esiphambanweni imvelo yabo yesono
lokufutheka kwayo kanye lezinkanuko. 25 Njengoba
siphila ngoMoya, kasenzeni okuhambelana loMoya. 26
Kasingazikhukhumezi, singaqalani kumbe senzelane
umona.

6 Bazalwane, nxa umuntu ethunjwe yisono esithile
lina eliphila ngokoMoya kumele limbuyise kakuhle.
Kodwa lizinanzelele ukuthi lani futhi lingalingwa.
2 Thwalani imithwalo yomunye lomunye, ngalokho
lizagcwalisa umthetho kaKhristu. 3 Nxa umuntu ezitshaya
ulutho yena engasilutho, uyazikhohlisa. 4 Umuntu
munye ngamunye kahlole izenzo zakhe. Ngalokho
angaziqhenya, kungekho ukuziqathanisa lomunye, 5
ngoba lowo lalowo kumele athwale umthwalo wakhe.

6 Loba ngubani othola ukufundiswa ngelizwi umele
abelane zonke izinto ezinhle lalowo omfundisayo. 7
Lingakhohliswa: UNkulunkulu kahlekwa. Umuntu uvuna
lokho akuhlanyelayo. 8 Lowo ohlanyela ukuthokozisa
inyama yakhe, kuleyonyama uzavuna ukuchitheka; lowo
ohlanyela ukuthokozisa uMoya, kuMoya uzavuna ukuphila
okulaphakade. (aiōnios g166) 9 Kasingadinwa yikwenza
okuhle ngoba ngesikhathi esifaneleyo sizavuna isivuno
nxa singadeli. 10 Ngakho-ke, njengokuba silethuba
kasenzeni okulungileyo ebantwini bonke ikakhulu kulabo
abangabemuli yabakholwayo. 11 Khangelani ukuthi
makhulu kanganani amabala engiwasebenzisayo lapho
ngililobela ngesami isandla! 12 Labo abafuna ukubukwa
enyameni bazama ukulincindezela ukuba lisoke. Isizatho
sokuba benze lokhu yikuba babalekele ukuhlukuluzelwa
isiphambano sikaKhristu kuphela. 13 Lalabo abasokileyo
kabawulaleli umthetho kodwa bafuna ukuba lisoke ukuze
bazincome ngemizimba yenu. 14 Mina kangingazincomi
lanini ngaphandle kwangesiphambano seNkosi yethu
uJesu Khristu, umhlaba wonke owabethelwa ngaso kimi,
lami njalo emhlabeni. 15 Ukusoka loba ukungasoki
akutsho lutho; okuqakathekileyo yikudalwa kutsha. 16
Ukuthula lesihawu kubo bonke abalandela umthetho lo,
kanye laku-Israyeli kaNkulunkulu. 17 Okokucina, akungabi
lamuntu ongibangela uhlupho, ngoba emzimbeni wami
ngilempawu zikaJesu. 18 Umusa weNkosi yethu uJesu
Khristu kawube lomoya wenu bazalwane. Ameni.

Kwabase-Efesu

1 UPhawuli, umpostoli kaKhristu uJesu ngentando
kaNkulunkulu, Lakwabangcwele bakaNkulunkulu abase-
Efesu, abathembekileyo kuKhristu uJesu: **2** Umusa
lokuthula okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba leNkosini uJesu
Khristu kakube kini. **3** Udumo kalube kuNkulunkulu
uYise weNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu, osibusise ebukhosini
basezulwini ngezibusiso zonke zakomoya kuKhristu. **4**
Ngoba wasikhetha umhlaba ungakadalwa ukuthi sibe
ngcwele lokuthi singabi lasici ebusweni bakhe. Ngothando
5 wasimisela ukuba senziwe amadodana akhe ngoJesu
Khristu, ngokwentokozo yakhe kanye lentando yakhe, **6**
ukuze kudunyiswe umusa wakhe omangalisayo asiphe
wona ngesihle kuLowo amthandayo. **7** Kuye silokuhlengwa
ngegazi lakhe lokuthethelelwa kwezono ngokwenotho
yomusa kaNkulunkulu **8** awuthululele phezu kwethu
ngenhlakanipho yonke langokuqedisisa. **9** Wasazisa
imfihlakalo yentando yakhe mayelana lentokozo yakhe
elungileyo ayiceba kuKhristu, **10** ukuba kuhlanganiswe
ndawonye zonke izinto ezisezulwini lasemhlabeni
ngaphansi kwenhloko yinye enguKhristu. **11** Sakhethwa
kuye, simiselwe lokho ngokwecebo lakhe yena osebenza
izinto zonke ngokuvumelana lenjongo yentando yakhe,
12 ukuze kuthi thina esaba ngabokuqala ukubeka ithemba
lethu kuKhristu sibe ngabokubonga udumo lwakhe.
13 Lani labalwa kanye loKhristu lapho selizwe ilizwi
leqiniso, levangeli lokusindiswa kwenu. Selikholwe kuye,
labekwa uphawu, uMoya oNgcwele owathenjiswayo,
14 oyisibambiso esiyisiqiniselo selifa lethu kuze kufike

ukuhlengwa kwalabo abangabakaNkulunkulu ukuba
kudunyiswe udumo lwakhe. 15 Ngenxa yalokhu,
sekulokhu ngezwa ngokukholwa kwenu eNkosini
uJesu kanye lothando lwenu kubo bonke abantu
bakaNkulunkulu abangcwele, 16 angikaze ngiyekele
ukulibongela lokulikhumbula emikhulekweni yami. 17
Ngiyaqhubeka ngicela ukuba uNkulunkulu weNkosi
yethu uJesu Khristu, uYise oyinkazimulo, alinike uMoya
wokuhlakanipha lokwambulelwa ukuze limazi ngcono.
18 Ngikhulekela njalo lokuthi amehlo ezinhliziyo zenu
akhanyiselwe ukuze lilazi ithemba alibizela kulo,
inotho yelifa lakhe elimangalisayo kwabangcwele, 19
lamandla akhe amakhulu angelakulinganiswa kithi thina
esikholwayo. Amandla lawo afana lokusebenza kwamandla
akhe amakhulu 20 awasebenzisa evusa uKhristu
kwabafileyo, emhlalisa esandleni sakhe sokunene
ebukhosini basezulwini 21 phezu kokubusa konke
lobukhosi, amandla kanye lombuso, lamabizo wonke
angatshiwo, kungayisikho kwalesisikhathi kuphela kodwa
lakuleso esizayo. (aiōn g165) 22 UNkulunkulu wabeka
izinto zonke ngaphansi kwezinyawo zakhe wamkhetha
ukuba abe yinhloko yezinto zonke zebandla, 23 lona
elingumzimba wakhe, ukuphelela kwakhe yena ophelelisa
izinto zonke ngezindlela zonke.

2 Lina lalifile eziphambekweni lasezonweni zenu, 2
elaliphila kuzo ngesikhathi lisalandela izindlela zalo
umhlaba lezombusi wombuso wasemoyeni, umoya
osebenzayo lakhathesi kulabo abangalaleliyo. (aiōn
g165) 3 Lathi sonke sake saphila phakathi kwabo

ekuqaleni, sithokozisa izinkanuko zemvelo yethu yesono,
silandela lezifiso kanye lemicabango yazo. Njengabanye,
ngokwemvelo sasifanele ulaka. 4 Kodwa ngenxa yothando
lwakhe olukhulu kithi, uNkulunkulu olesihawu esikhulu,
5 wasenza saba ngabaphilayo loKhristu lanxa sasifile
eziphambekweni, ngomusa selisindisiwe. 6 UNkulunkulu
wasivusa ekufeni kanye loKhristu wasihlalisa laye
ebukhosini basezulwini kuKhristu uJesu 7 ukuze kuthi
ezikhathini ezizayo atshengise inotho yomusa wakhe
engeke ilinganiswe, ebalulwe yibubele bakhe kithi
kuKhristu uJesu. (aiōn g165) 8 Ngoba ngomusa lisindisiwe,
kungokukholwa njalo lokhu akuveli kini, kuyisipho
sikaNkulunkulu, 9 hatshi ngemisebenzi, ukuze kungabi
lozazincoma. 10 Ngoba siyibuciko bukaNkulunkulu,
sidalelwe kuKhristu uJesu ukuba senze imisebenzi emihle,
uNkulunkulu ayilungisa ngaphambili ukuba siyenze. 11
Ngakho, khumbulani ukuthi kuqala lina elingabeZizweni
ngokuzalwa njalo elibizwa ngokuthi “ngabangasokanga”
yilabo abazibiza ngokuthi “ngabokusoka” (lokho
okwenziwa emzimbeni ngezandla zabantu), 12
khumbulani ukuthi ngalesosikhathi lalehlukene loKhristu,
lingabalelwa enzalweni yako-Israyeli njalo lingabezizweni
kusivumelwano sesithembiso, lingelathemba njalo
lingelaye uNkulunkulu emhlabeni. 13 Kodwa khathesi
kuKhristu uJesu lina elake laba khatshana le selisondezwe
eduzane ngegazi likaKhristu. 14 Ngoba yena uqobo
uyikuthula kwethu, yena owenza ababili baba munye,
wadiliza uthango olungumduli wobutha owehlukanisayo,
15 ngokuchitha emzimbeni wakhe umthetho lemilayo

yawo kanye lezimiso. Injongo yakhe yayingeyokudala
phakathi kwakhe umuntu oyedwa njalo omutsha
ngabantu ababili, ngalokho enze ukuthula, **16** kuthi
kulo umzimba munye kube lokubuyisana kwayo
yomibili kuNkulunkulu ngesiphambano, achitha ngaso
ubutha bayo. **17** Weza wazatshumayela ukuthula kini
elalikhatshana lokuthula kulabo ababeseduzane. **18**
Ngoba ngaye sobabili siyafinyelela kuYise ngoMoya
munye. **19** Ngalokho-ke, kaliseyibo bezizweni lezihambi,
kodwa seliyinzalo yakithi labantu bakaNkulunkulu, kanye
lamalunga abendlu kaNkulunkulu, **20** lakhelwe phezu
kwesisekelo sabapostoli labaphrofethi, uKhristu uJesu
yena uqobo eyilitshe elikhulu lekhoneni. **21** Indlu yonke
ihlanganiselwe kuye njalo ikhula ukuze ibe lithempeli
elingcwele eNkosini. **22** Lani futhi lakhelwa ndawonye
kuye ukuze libe yindawo yokuhlala uNkulunkulu ahlala
kuyo ngoMoya wakhe.

3 Ngenxa yalesisizatho, mina Phawuli, isibotshwa
sikaKhristu uJesu ngenxa yenu lina bantu beZizweni. **2**
Ngeqiniso selizwile ngokuphathwa komusa kaNkulunkulu
engawuphiwayo ngenxa yenu, **3** ukuthi ngaziswa
imfihlakalo ngokwambulelwa njengoba sengabhala
ngamafitshane. **4** Nxa libala lokhu lizenelisa ukuzwisisa
umbono wami ngemfihlakalo kaKhristu, **5** engazange
yaziswe abantu kwezinye izizukulwane njengoba
khathesi isiveziwe nguMoya kubapostoli abangcwele
bakaNkulunkulu lakubaphrofethi. **6** Imfihlakalo le
iyikuthi ngevangeli abeZizweni bazindlalifa bekanye
labako-Israyeli, amalunga omzimba munye ndawonye,

labahlanganyeli kuso isithembiso kuKhristu uJesu. 7
Mina ngaba yinceku yevangeli leli ngesipho somusa
kaNkulunkulu engasiphiwa ngokusebenza kwamandla
akhe. 8 Lanxa ngimncane kulabancane bonke
babantu bakaNkulunkulu, umusa lo ngawunikwa:
ukuba ngitshumayele kwabeZizweni inotho kaKhristu
engacubungulekiyo, 9 njalo ngikubeke obala ukuphatha
kwami imfihlakalo le eyayifihliwe okweminyaka
eminengi eyedlulayo kuNkulunkulu, owadala izinto
zonke. (aiōn g165) 10 Injongo yakhe yayiyikuthi
ibandla lazise ababusi leziphathamandla zemibuso
yasezulwini ngenhlakanipho emangalisayo kaNkulunkulu,
11 ngokwenhloso yakhe engulaphakade ayifeza kuKhristu
uJesu iNkosi yethu. (aiōn g165) 12 Kuye langokukholwa kuye
singasondela kuNkulunkulu ngokukhululeka langesibindi.
13 Ngakho, ngiyalicela ukuba lingalahli ithemba ngenxa
yokulihluphekela kwami, okuludumo kini. 14 Ngenxa
yalokhu ngiyaguqa phambi kukaBaba, 15 lapho
yonke imuli yamakholwa asezulwini lasemhlabeni
ethola khona ibizo layo. 16 Ngikhulekela ukuthi
ngenotho yobukhosi bakhe aliqinise ngamandla ngoMoya
wakhe ezinhliziyweni zenu 17 ukuze uKhristu ahlale
ezinhliziyweni zenu ngokukholwa. Ngikhulekela ukuba
ligxile njalo liqine othandweni, 18 libe lamandla
kanye labangcwele beNkosi bonke ukuba liqedisise
ububanzi lobude lokujula kanye lokuzika kothando
lukaKhristu, 19 lokuba lilwazi uthando lolu oludlula
ukwazi ukuze ligcwaliswe ngesilinganiso sokugcwala
okupheleleyo kukaNkulunkulu. 20 Ngakho-ke, kuye lowo

oyenza okukhulu kakhulu kulalokho esikucelayo kumbe
esikucabangayo, ngokwamandla akhe asebenza phakathi
kwethu, 21 udumo kalube kuye ebandleni lakuKhristu
uJesu kuzizukulwane zonke kuze kube nini lanini! Ameni.
(aiōn g165)

4 Njengesibotshwa seNkosi, ngiyalincenga ukuba
liphile impilo efanele ubizo elalwamukelayo. 2
Wobani ngabathobekileyo labamnene ngokupheleleyo;
bekezelani, libekezelelane omunye komunye ethandweni.
3 Zamani ngamandla wonke ukugcina ukumanyana
kukaMoya ngesibopho sokuthula. 4 Kulomzimba munye
loMoya munye; njengalokhu labizelwa ethembeni
linye ekubizweni kwenu, 5 iNkosi yinye, lokholo
lunye, ubhaphathizo lunye; 6 uNkulunkulu munye
uYise wabo bonke, ophezu kwabo bonke njalo okubo
bonke. 7 Kodwa yilowo lalowo wethu waphiwa umusa
ngokwaba kukaKhristu. 8 Yikho-nje umbhalo usithi:
"Ekwenyukeleni kwakhe phezulu, wahola abathunjiweyo
abanengi njalo wanika izipho ebantwini bakhe." 9
(Ukuthi "wenyuka" kutshoni ngaphandle kokuthi njalo
wehlela lezigabeni zangaphansi komhlaba na? 10
Yena lowo owehlela phansi nguye kanye owenyukela
phezulu kakhulu kulamazulu wonke ukuze agcwale
izindawo zonke emhlabeni lasezulwini.) 11 UKhristu
nguye owanika abanye ukuba babe ngabapostoli, abanye
babe ngabaphrofethi, abanye babe ngabavangeli, abanye
babe ngabaphathi labanye babe ngabafundisi, 12 ukuba
balungisele abantu bakaNkulunkulu imisebenzi yenkonzo,
ukuze umzimba kaKhristu wakhiwe 13 sonke size

sifinyelele ekumanyaneni, ekukholweni lasekwazini
iNdodana kaNkulunkulu sikhule ngokupheleleyo, sithole
isilinganiso sokuphelela okufunyanwa kuKhristu. **14**
Ngakho kasisayikuba zingane, siphoswa emuva laphambili
ngamagagasi, siphetshulwa lapha lalaphaya yimimoya
yonke yemfundiso kanye lokuhlakanipha lobuqili babantu
ngamazwi abo enkohliso. **15** Kodwa-ke, sikhuluma
iqiniso ngothando, sizakhula ezintweni zonke kuye
yena oyiNhloko, yena enguKhristu. **16** Kusukela kuye
umzimba wonke ohlanganiswe wabanjaniswa yimisipha
yonke ewusekelayo uyakhula uzakhe ngothando, isitho
sinye ngasinye sisenza umsebenzi waso. **17** Ngakho-
ke, ngilitshela lokhu, ngikugcizelela eNkosini, ukuba
akumelanga liphile njengabeZizweni emicabangweni
yabo eyize. **18** Kubamnyama ekuqedisiseni kwabo
njalo behlukene lokuphila kukaNkulunkulu ngenxa
yokungazi kwabo okungenxa yobulukhuni bezinhliziyo
zabo. **19** Sebelahlekelwe ngunembeza wonke, sebezinikele
ekuthokoziseni inyama ukuze benze inhlobo zonke
zokuxhwala, inkanuko iqhubeka ifuna okunengi. **20** Kodwa
lina uKhristu kalimazanga ngaleyondlela. **21** Impela
lezwa njalo lafundiswa ngaye ngokweqiniso elikuJesu. **22**
Lafundiswa mayelana lendlela yenu yakuqala yokuphila
ukuba lilahle uqobo lwenu oludala, olonakaliswa
yizinkanuko zalo zenkohliso; **23** ukuba lenziwe libe
batsha esimeni sengqondo zenu; **24** lifake uqobo
lomzimba olutsha, oludalelwe ukuba njengoNkulunkulu
ekulungeni okuqotho lobungcwele. **25** Ngakho-ke, yilowo
lalowo wenu kumele alahle amanga akhulume iqiniso

kumakhelwane wakhe ngoba sonke siyizitho zomzimba
munye. 26 “Ekuthukutheleni kwenu lingoni”: Ilanga
kalingatshoni lilokhu lithukuthele 27 njalo lingamniki
indawo yokugxila uSathane. 28 Lowo obekade entshontsha
kangantshontshi futhi kodwa kumele asebenze, enze
ulutho oluhle ngezandla zakhe ukuze abe langakwabela
abaswelayo. 29 Akungabi lenkulumo embi ephuma
emilonyeni yenu kodwa okusizayo ekwakheni abanye
ngokwezinswelo zabo, ukuba kusize labo abalalelayo. 30
Njalo lingamdabukisi uMoya oNgcwele kaNkulunkulu
elabekwa ngaye uphawu lwelanga lokuhlengwa. 31
Susani yonke inzondo, ulaka lokuthukuthela, ingxabano
lesinyeyo, kanye lobubi bonke. 32 Wobani lomusa kanye
lozwelo komunye lomunye wenu njalo lithethelelane
njengalokhu uNkulunkulu walithethelela ngoKhristu.

5 Ngakho-ke, wobani ngabalingiseli bakaNkulunkulu
njengabantwana abathandwa kakhulu 2 liphile impilo
yothando, njengalokhu uKhristu wasithanda wazinikela
ngenxa yethu njengomnikelo olephunga elimnandi
lomhlatshelo kaNkulunkulu. 3 Kodwa phakathi kwenu
Akungabikhona umthonselanyana wokuhlobonga loba
uhlobo luphi lokungcola kumbe ubuhwaba ngoba lezizinto
kazifanelanga ebantwini abangcwele bakaNkulunkulu. 4
Njalo akumelanga kube lenhlamba lenkulumo zobuthutha
loba ubuphoxo khona okuyizinto ezingafanelanga kodwa
kakube lokubonga. 5 Ngoba kuliqiniso ukuthi: Akulamuntu
oyisixhwali, ongcolileyo loba oyisihwaba, umuntu
onjalo ukhonza izithombe, olelifa embusweni kaKhristu
lokaNkulunkulu. 6 Lingavumi ukukhohliswa ngumuntu

ngamazwi ayize ngoba ngenxa yezinto ezinje ulaka
lukaNkulunkulu lwehlela phezu kwalabo abangalaleliyo.
7 Ngakho lingahlanganyeli labo. 8 Ngoba lake laba
yibumnyama kodwa khathesi seliyikukhanya eNkosini.
Philani njengabantwana bokukhanya 9 (ngoba izithelo
zokukhanya zikhona kubo bonke ubuhle lokulunga
kanye leqiniso) 10 lidinge okuthokozisa iNkosi. 11
Lingahlanganyeli ezenzweni zobumnyama ezingelazithelo
kodwa zichayeni sobala. 12 Ngoba kulihlazo lokukutsho nje
okwenziwa yizigangi ensitha. 13 Kodwa konke okuvezwe
obala yikukhanya kuyabonakala, 14 ngoba yikukhanya
okwenza izinto zonke zibonakale. Yikho-nje kuthiwa:
"Phaphama, wena oleleyo, vuka kwabafileyo, uKhristu
uzakhanya kuwe." 15 Ngakho-ke, qaphelani kakhulu
ukuba liphila njani, kungabi njengezithutha kodwa
njengabahlakaniphileyo, 16 liwasebenzise ngokupheleleyo
amathuba wonke ngoba insuku zimbi. 17 Ngakho-
ke, lingabi yiziwula kodwa qedisisani ukuthi intando
kaThixo iyini. 18 Lingadakwa liwayini okuthungamela
ekoneni. Kodwa gcwaliswani ngoMoya, 19 likhulumisana
omunye komunye ngamahubo, amaculo kanye lezingoma
zakoMoya. Hlabelani lenzele iNkosi imiculo ezinhliziyweni
zenu 20 limbonge kokuphela uNkulunkulu uBaba kukho
konke, ngebizo leNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu. 21 Zehliseni
omunye komunye lihlonipha uKhristu. 22 Bafazi, zehliseni
kubomkenu njengaseNkosini. 23 Ngoba indoda yinhloko
yomfazi njengoKhristu eyinhloko yebandla elingumzimba
wakhe, yena onguMsindisi walo. 24 Ngakho njengebandla
lizehlisa kuKhristu ngokunjalo abesifazane kumele

bazehlise kubomkabo ezintweni zonke. **25** Madoda
thandani omkenu njengoKhristu owathanda ibandla
wazinikela ngenxa yalo **26** ukuba alenze libengcwele,
elihlambulula ngokuligezisa ngamanzi esebenzisa ilizwi,
27 kanye lokulethula kuye njengebandla elilenkazimulo,
elingelasici loba ukuba mxhilibane kumbe esinye nje
isici kodwa lingcwele njalo lingelacala. **28** Ngokunjalo,
amadoda kumele athande omkawo njengemizimba yawo.
Lowo othanda umkakhe uyazithanda yena ngokwakhe.
29 Belo, kakho owake wazonda umzimba wakhe
kodwa uwunika ukudla awulondoloze njengokwenziwa
nguKhristu ebandleni, **30** ngoba thina siyizitho zomzimba
wakhe. **31** "Ngenxa yalokhu indoda izatshiya uyise
lonina ihlanganiswe lomkayo njalo ababili laba bazakuba
nyamanye." **32** Le yimfihlakalo enkulu kodwa mina
ngikhuluma ngoKhristu lebandla. **33** Kodwa omunye
lomunye wenu laye kathande umkakhe njengoba
ezithanda, lomfazi kumele ahloniphe indoda yakhe.

6 Bantwana lalelani abazali benu eNkosini ngoba lokhu
kulungile. **2** "Hlonipha uyihlo lonyoko," okungumlayo
wakuqala olesithembiso, **3** "ukuze kukulungele
lokuba ube lempilo ende emhlabeni." **4** Bobaba,
lingabathukuthelisi abantwana benu kodwa bondleni
ngokufundisa langokulaya kweNkosi. **5** Zisebenzi, lalelani
amakhosi enu asemhlabeni ngenhlonipho langokwesaba,
langobuqotho benhliziyo, ngendlela elingalalela ngayo
uKhristu. **6** Lingawalaleli ukuba liwathokozise nje kuphela
nxa elikhangele kodwa njengezisebenzi zikaKhristu,
lisenza intando kaNkulunkulu kuvela ezinhliziyweni

zenu. 7 Sebenzani ngenhliziyo yonke kube sengathi
lisebenzela iNkosi hatshi abantu 8 ngoba liyakwazi
ukuthi iNkosi izakupha umuntu wonke umvuzo ngenxa
yokuhle akwenzayo loba eyisigqili kumbe ekhululekile. 9
Lani makhosi phathani izigqili zenu ngendlela efanayo.
Lingazisongeli njengoba likwazi ukuthi lowo oyiNkosi
yazo leyenu usezulwini njalo akukho ubandlululo
kuye. 10 Ekucineni, qinani eNkosini lasemandleni
ayo amakhulu. 11 Fakani isihlangu esipheleleyo
sikaNkulunkulu ukuze lenelise ukumelana lamacebo
kaSathane. 12 Ngoba kasilwi lenyama legazi kodwa
silwa lababusi, lemibuso kanye lamandla omhlaba lo
ogcwele ubumnyama, silwe njalo lamabutho emimoya
emibi emibusweni yasemazulwini. (aiōn g165) 13 Ngakho-
ke, fakani isihlangu esipheleleyo sikaNkulunkulu ukuze
kuthi lapho usuku lobubi lufika libe lamandla okuma
kuthi lalapho selenze konke, lime. 14 Manini liqine,
ibhanti leqiniso libotshelwe ngensimbi ezinkalweni zenu,
lesihlangu sasesifubeni sokulunga sisendaweni yaso, 15
lezinyawo zenu zigqokiswe zalungiselelwa ngokuvela
evangelini lokuthula. 16 Phezu kwakho konke lokhu,
thathani ihawu lokukholwa elizacitsha ngalo yonke
imitshoko yomubi evuthayo. 17 Thathani ingowane
yokusindiswa lenkemba kaMoya eyilizwi likaNkulunkulu.
18 Khulekani ngoMoya ezikhathini zonke ngezinhlobo
zonke zemikhuleko lezicelo. Lilalokhu emicabangweni,
qaphelani liqhubeke kokuphela libakhulekela bonke
abantu beNkosi abangcwele. 19 Lami lingikhulekele ukuba
kokuphela lapho ngivula umlomo wami, ngiphiwe amazwi

ukuze ngitshumayele ngesibindi imfihlakalo yevangeli,
20 engingumeli walo ngibotshwe ngamaketane. Khulekani
ukuba ngilitshumayele ngesibindi njengokumele
ngikwenze. **21** UThikhikhasi umzalwane othandekayo
loyinceku ethembekileyo eNkosini uzalitshela konke
ukuze lani lazi ukuba nginjani kanye lengikwenzayo. **22**
Ngimthuma kini ngenjongo yokuthi likwazi ukuthi sinjani
lokuthi alikhuthaze. **23** Ukuthula kakube kubazalwane,
lothando lokukholwa okuvela kuNkulunkulu uYise
laseNkosini uJesu Khristu. **24** Umusa kawube kubo bonke
abayithandayo iNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu ngothando
olungapheliyo.

KwabaseFiliphi

1 UPhawuli loThimothi, inceku zikaKhristu uJesu,
Lakubo bonke abangcwele kuKhristu uJesu eFiliphi
kanye lababonisi labadikoni: **2** Umusa lokuthula
okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba leNkosini uJesu Khristu
kakube kini. **3** Ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu wami
izikhathi zonke lapho ngilikhumbula. **4** Emikhulekweni
yami yonke ngilikhulekela lonke, ngihlezi ngikhuleka
ngokuthokoza **5** ngenxa yokuhlanganyela kwenu
evangelini kusukela ngosuku lwakuqala kuze kube
khathesi, **6** ngilethemba lokuthi lowo owaqalisa
umsebenzi omuhle kini uzawuqhubekisela phambili kuze
kube lusuku lukaKhristu uJesu. **7** Kuqondile ukuthi
ngicabange ngokunjalo ngenxa yenu lonke, njengoba
ngilani enhliziyweni yami njalo lanxa ngibotshiwe kumbe
ngivikela ivangeli loba ngiliqinisa, lonke lihlanganyela
lami emuseni kaNkulunkulu. **8** UNkulunkulu angafakaza
ukuthi lonke ngilifiselani ngothando lukaKhristu uJesu. **9**
Umkhuleko wami ngowokuthi uthando lwenu lwande
kokuphela ekwazini lasekuzikeni kokuqedisisa **10** ukuze
lenelise ukubona okuhle njalo lihlambuluke lingabi
lasici kuze kube lusuku lukaKhristu, **11** ligcwele izithelo
zokulunga ezibuya ngoJesu Khristu ekudunyisweni
lasekubongweni kukaNkulunkulu. **12** Bazalwane, ngifuna
ukuba lazi ukuthi okwenzakale kimi kusizile impela
ekuqhubekeliseni ivangeli phambili. **13** Ngalokho, sekube
sobala kubo bonke abalindi besigodlo lakwabanye bonke
ukuthi ngibotshelwe uKhristu. **14** Ngenxa yokubotshwa
kwami, abazalwane abanengi sebelethemba eNkosini

njalo sebelesibindi esikhulu sokutshumayela ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu bengelakwesaba. **15** Kuliqiniso ukuthi
abanye batshumayela uKhristu ngenxa yomona lombango
kodwa abanye ngenxa yesifiso esihle. **16** Laba benza
lokhu ngothando bekwazi ukuthi ngifakwe lapha ukuba
ngivikele ivangeli. **17** Abakuqala batshumayela ngoKhristu
ngokuzikhukhumeza, bengeqotho, becabanga ukuthi
bangangidalela uhlupho ngisekubotshweni. **18** Kodwa-ke,
kusizani pho? Into eqakathekileyo yikuthi ngezindlela
zonke, ingabe kuyinjongo engalunganga loba eyeqiniso,
uKhristu uyatshunyayelwa. Njalo ngenxa yalokhu mina
ngiyathokoza. Yebo, ngizaqhubeka ngithokoza, **19**
ngoba ngiyazi ukuthi ngemikhuleko yenu langosizo
lukaMoya kaJesu Khristu, okwenzakale kimi kuzaletha
ukukhululwa kwami. **20** Ngokutshiseka ngilindele
njalo ngithemba ukuthi angiyikuyangeka langayiphi
indlela, kodwa ngizakuba lesibindi esaneleyo ukuze
kuthi khathesi njengenjwayelo uKhristu uzakudunyiswa
emzimbeni wami, loba ngokuphila kumbe ngokufa. **21**
Ngoba kimi, ukuphila kunguKhristu lokufa kuyinzuzo.
22 Nxa ngingaqhubeka ngiphila emzimbeni, lokhu
kuzakutsho umsebenzi olezithelo kimi. Kodwa-ke, kuyini
engizakukhetha? Angazi! **23** Ngiphakathi kwakho kokubili:
Ngifisa ukusuka ngibe loKhristu, okungcono kakhulu;
24 Kodwa kuyasweleka kakhulu kini ukuba ngibe
ngilokhu ngiphila kulumzimba. **25** Sengikholwe lokhu,
ngiyakwazi ukuthi ngizakuba khona, njalo ngizaqhubeka
ngilani lonke ngenxa yokuthuthuka kwenu lokuthokoza
ekukholweni, **26** ukuze kuthi ngokuba lani kwami futhi,

ukuthokoza kwenu kuKhristu uJesu kuzakwanda ngenxa
yami. 27 Loba kusenzakalani, lina ziphatheni ngendlela
efanele ivangeli likaKhristu. Ngakho, langabe ngiyeza
ukuzalibona loba ngizwe nje kuphela ngani ngingekho,
ngizakwazi ukuba liqinile ngaMoya munye, lilwela
ukholo lwevangeli njengomuntu munye, 28 kungekho
kwethuswa langayiphi indlela yilabo abaliphikisayo.
Lokhu kuyisibonakaliso kubo ukuthi bazachithwa, kodwa
lina lizasindiswa nguNkulunkulu. 29 Ngoba kunikelwe
kini ngenxa kaKhristu kungasikukholwa kuye kuphela,
kodwa lokumhluphekela, 30 njengoba lilwisa hlupho
lunye elabona ngilalo, lakhathesi liyezwa ukuba ngilokhu
ngilalo.

2 Nxa kukhona okukhuthazayo ngokuhlangana loKhristu,
nxa kulenduduzo evela ethandweni lwakhe, nxa
kulobudlelwano loMoya, nxa kulozwelo lesihawu, 2
phelelisani intokozo yami ngokuba ngqondo nye,
lilothando lunye, limunye emoyeni njalo linjongo yinye. 3
Lingenzi lutho ngokuzikhukhumeza loba ukuziphakamisa
okuyize. Kodwa ngokuthobeka khangelani abanye
njengabangcono kulani 4 lingazikhathaleli izifiso
zenu lodwa kodwa likhathalele lezifiso zabanye. 5
Ekuphilisaneni kwenu, isimo sengqondo yenu kumele
sifanane lesikaKhristu uJesu, 6 Yena okwathi ngemvelo
enguNkulunkulu, kacabanganga ukulingana loNkulunkulu
kuyilutho olungafinyelelwa, 7 kodwa wazithoba, wathatha
isimo senceku, yena elesimo somuntu. 8 Wathi ebunjwe
wabonakala njengomuntu, wazehlisa walalela kwaze
kwaba sekufeni, ukufa kwasesiphambanweni! 9 Ngakho-

ke, uNkulunkulu wamphakamisela endaweni ephezulu
kakhulu, wamnika ibizo elingaphezu kwamabizo wonke,
10 ukuba amadolo wonke aguqe ebizweni likaJesu,
ezulwini lasemhlabeni kanye langaphansi komhlaba, **11**
lezindimi zonke zivume ukuthi uJesu Khristu uyiNkosi,
kube ludumo lukaNkulunkulu uYise. **12** Ngakho-ke,
bangane bami abathandekayo, njengoba lihlezi lilalela
kungayisikho ukuthi ngikhona kuphela kodwa ikakhulu
nxa ngingekho, qhubekani lisebenzela ukusindiswa kwenu
ngokwesaba langokuthuthumela **13** ngoba nguNkulunkulu
osebenzayo phakathi kwenu ukuba lifune njalo lenze
okumthokozisayo. **14** Yenzani konke kungela kusola
kumbe ukuphikisana **15** ukuze libe ngabantwana
bakaNkulunkulu abangelasici labahlambulukileyo,
abamsulwa phakathi kwesizukulwane esonakeleyo
lesixhwalileyo, lina elicwebezela phakathi kwaso liletha
ukukhanya emhlabeni **16** ligagadlela ilizwi lokuphila.
Ngalokho ngizazincoma ngosuku lukaKhristu ukuthi
kangigijimelanga kumbe ngasebenzela ize. **17** Kodwa
lanxa ngithululwa njengomnikelo wokunathwa phezu
komhlatshelo lenkonzo evela ekukholweni kwenu,
ngiyathaba ngithokoza lani lonke. **18** Ngakho-ke, lani
njalo thabani lithokoze lami. **19** Ngiyethemba eNkosini
uJesu ukuba ngizathuma uThimothi kini masinyane
ukuba lami ngithokoze lapho ngisamukela izindaba
ngani. **20** Kangilaye omunye onjengaye, othakazelela
inhlalakahle yenu ngobuqotho. **21** Ngoba abantu bonke
bazifunela okwabo, hatshi okukaJesu Khristu. **22** Kodwa
lina liyakwazi ukuthi uThimothi usezifakazele ngoba

njengendodana eloyise usesebenze lami emsebenzini
wevangeli. 23 Ngakho-ke, ngithemba ngizamthuma
masinyane lapho sengibonile ukuba izinto zingihambela
njani. 24 Njalo ngiyathemba eNkosini ukuthi lami uqobo
ngizakuza masinyane. 25 Kodwa ngibona kufanele ukuthi
ngimthume kini futhi u-Ephafrodithusi, umzalwane
wami, obambisane lami umsebenzi lolibutho kanye
lami, oyisithunywa senu futhi, elamthumayo ukuthi
angisize ngendingeko zami. 26 Ngoba uyalilangatha lonke
njalo ukhathazekile njengoba lezwa ukuthi wayegula.
27 Ngempela wayegula njalo waphose wafa. Kodwa
uNkulunkulu waba lesihawu kuye, kungayisikho kuye
kuphela kodwa lakimi ukuba angiphephise osizini
phezu kosizi. 28 Ngakho-ke, ngitshisekela kakhulu
ukumthuma ukuze kuthi lapho limbona futhi lithokoze
lami ngikhathazeke okunganeno. 29 Mamukeleni eNkosini
ngokuthokoza okukhulu njalo libahloniphe abantu
abanjengaye 30 ngoba waphosa wafela umsebenzi
kaKhristu, wafaka impilo yakhe engozini ukuze angiphe
usizo elingangiphanga lona.

3 Okokucina, bazalwane, thokozani eNkosini!
Akusihlupho kimi ukulilobela ngezinto ezifanayo futhi
ngoba lokho kuyisivikelo kini. 2 Qaphelani izinja
lezo, abantu labo abenza okubi lalabo abalimaza
umzimba. 3 Ngoba thina yithi abokusokwa, thina
esikhonza uNkulunkulu ngoMoya wakhe, esiziqhenya
ngoKhristu uJesu njalo esingabeki ithemba kokwenyama
4 lanxa nje mina ngokwami ngilezizatho zethemba
elinjalo. Nxa kulomuntu ocabanga ukuthi ulezizatho

zokuthemba okwenyama, mina ngilezinengi: **5** ngasokwa
ngosuku lwesificaminwembili, ngingowako-Israyeli,
owesizwana sakoBhenjamini, umHebheru wamaHebheru;
ngokomthetho, ngingumFarisi; **6** ngokutshiseka,
ngahlukuluza ibandla; ngokulunga okugxile emthethweni,
angilacala. **7** Kodwa loba kuyini okwakuyinzuzo
kimi khathesi ngikubala njengokulahlekelwa ngenxa
kaKhristu. **8** Phezu kwalokho, konke ngikubona kuyize
lapho kulinganiswa lobukhulu obumangalisayo bokwazi
uKhristu Jesu iNkosi yami esengilahlekelwe yizinto zonke
ngenxa yakhe. Ngikubona kuyimfucuza ukuze ngizuze
uKhristu **9** njalo ngitholakale kuye, ngingelakulunga
okungokwami okuvelela emthethweni, kodwa lokho
kungenxa yokukholwa kuKhristu, ukulunga okuvela
kuNkulunkulu njalo okungokukholwa. **10** Ngifuna
ukumazi uKhristu lamandla okuvuka kwakhe ekufeni
lobudlelwano bokuhlanganyela ekuhluphekeni kwakhe,
ngibe njengaye ekufeni, **11** ukuze ngenye indlela, ngithole
ukuvuka kwabafileyo. **12** Akusikuthi sengikuzuzile konke
lokhu loba ukuthi sengiphelelisiwe kodwa ngilwisa ukuba
ngibambe lokho uKhristu Jesu angibambela khona. **13**
Bazalwane, angikazibali njengosekubambile lokho. Kodwa
yinye into engiyenzayo, ngiyakukhohlwa okusemuva
ngizama ngamandla ukufinyelela kokuphambili, **14**
ngilwisa ukuthi ngiyefinyelela ekucineni ukuba ngithole
umvuzo uNkulunkulu angibizela wona ezulwini
ngoKhristu uJesu. **15** Sonke thina esesiphelele kumele
sikhangele izinto ngengqondo enjalo. Nxa kokunye
licabanga ngokwehlukileyo, lalokho uNkulunkulu

uzakwenza kucace kini. **16** Kuphela nje kasiqhubekeni
ngalokho esesikuzuzile. **17** Bazalwane, hlanganyelani
labanye ekulandeleni isibonelo sami, libananzelele labo
abaphila ngokwesibonelo esalitshengisa sona. **18** Ngoba,
njengoba ngangihlala ngilitshela kuqala lakhathesi
ngiyatsho futhi langezinyembezi ukuthi abanengi baphila
njengezitha zesiphambano sikaKhristu. **19** Isiphetho sabo
yikubhubha, unkulunkulu wabo yisisu sabo, lodumo
lwabo lusehlazweni labo. Ingqondo yabo isezintweni
zasemhlabeni. **20** Kodwa elethu ikhaya lisezulwini. Njalo
simlindele ngokutshiseka uMsindisi evela khonale,
iNkosi uJesu Khristu, **21** yena okuzakuthi ngamandla
amenza abeke izinto zonke ngaphansi kwakhe, uzaguqula
imizimba yethu elesimo esiphansi ibe njengomzimba
wakhe olenkazimulo.

4 Ngakho-ke bazalwane bami, lina engilithandayo
lengilikhumbulayo, liyintokozo yami lomqhele wami,
kumele liqine kanjalo eNkosini bangane abathandekayo! **2**
Ngiyamncenga uYuwodiya loSintikhe ukuba bavumelane
eNkosini. **3** Ngiyakucela mhlobo wami oqotho, siza
abesifazane labo abasebenza lami kanzima ngenxa
yevangeli, kanye loKlementi labanye engisebenza
labo, abalamabizo abo asencwadini yokuphila. **4**
Thokozani eNkosini kokuphela. Ngiyatsho futhi ngithi:
Thokozani! **5** Ukuthobeka kwenu kakubonakale kubo
bonke. INkosi isiseduze. **6** Lingakhathazeki kodwa
ngazo zonke izikhathi bikani izicelo zenu kuNkulunkulu
ngokukhuleka, ngokuncenga langokubonga. **7**
Ukuthula kukaNkulunkulu okudlula ukuqedisisa konke

kuzabusa inhliziyo zenu lezingqondo zenu kuKhristu
uJesu. **8** Okokucina bazalwane, konke okuliqiniso,
lokulesithunzi, lokulungileyo, lokuhlambulukileyo,
lokuhle, lokubukekayo, nxa ulutho luluhle kakhulu loba
lubongeka, cabangani ngezinto ezinje. **9** Loba kuyini
elikufundileyo loba elikwamukeleyo loba elikuzwileyo
kuvela kimi, loba elikubonileyo kimi, kwenzeni.
UNkulunkulu wokuthula uzakuba lani. **10** Ngiyathokoza
kakhulu eNkosini ngokuthi khathesi selize lavuselela
ukungikhathalela kwenu. Impela kade likhathazeka
kodwa lingelalo ithuba lokukubonakalisa. **11** Kangitsho
lokhu ngenxa yokuthi ngiyaswela ngoba sengafunda
ukwaneliseka kuyo yonke imimo. **12** Ngiyakwazi
ukuba ukuswela kuyini njalo ngiyakwazi ukuba kuyini
ukuba lokunengi. Sengafunda imfihlo yokwaneliseka
kuzozonke izimo, langabe ngiyasutha loba ngilambile,
loba ngilokunengi kumbe ngiswela. **13** Ngingazenza
zonke izinto ngaye onginika amandla. **14** Kodwa
kwakukuhle ukuthi lihlanganyele lami ekuhluphekeni
kwami. **15** Phezu kwalokho, lina bantu baseFiliphi
liyakwazi ukuthi ensukwini elaqala ngazo ukwazi ivangeli
ngesikhathi ngisuka eMasedoniya, akukho lalinye ibandla
elahlanganyela lami endabeni yokupha lokwamukela
ngaphandle kwenu kuphela; **16** ngoba langesikhathi
ngiseThesalonika langithumela usizo kanengi lapho
ngidinga uncedo. **17** Akusikuthi ngifuna isipho kodwa
ngifuna okuzakuba yinzuzo kini. **18** Sengamukele
umvuzo ogcweleyo lodlulisileyo; ngiphiwe okwaneleyo
njengoba khathesi sengamukele ku-Ephafrodithusi izipho

elazithumelayo. Zingumnikelo wephunga elimnandi,
umhlatshelo owamukelekayo lothokozisa uNkulunkulu.
19 UNkulunkulu wami uzakugcwalisa konke ukuswela
kwenu ngenkazimulo yenotho yakhe kuKhristu uJesu.
20 Udumo kalube kuNkulunkulu uBaba kuze kube nini
lanini. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)** **21** Bingelelani bonke abangcwele
abakuKhristu. Abazalwane abalami bayalibingelela.
22 Abangcwele bonke bayalibingelela, ikakhulu labo
abangabendlu kaKhesari. **23** Umusa weNkosi uJesu
Khristu kawube lomoya wenu.

KwabaseKholose

1 UPhawuli, umpostoli kaKhristu uJesu ngentando
kaNkulunkulu, loThimothi umzalwane wethu, **2**
Lakubazalwane abangcwele labathembekileyo kuKhristu
abaseKholose: Umusa lokuthula kakube kini kuvela
kuNkulunkulu uBaba wethu. **3** Sihlezi simbonga kokuphela
uNkulunkulu, uBaba weNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu, nxa
silikhulekela, **4** ngoba sizwile ngokukholwa kwenu
kuKhristu uJesu langothando elithanda ngalo abangcwele
bonke. **5** Ukukholwa lothando okuvela ethembeni
eligcinelwe lina ezulwini, eselezwa ngalo elizwini leqiniso,
elilivangeli **6** eselifikile kini. Emhlabeni wonke ivangeli leli
lithela izithelo njalo liyakhula njengebelikwenza phakathi
kwenu kusukela ngelanga elalizwa ngalo lawuqedisisa
umusa kaNkulunkulu ngawo wonke amaqiniso alo.
7 Lalifundiswa ngu-Ephafrasi oyinceku ethandekayo,
ongumfundisi othembekileyo kaKhristu emele thina,
8 owasitshela ngothando lwenu kuMoya. **9** Ngenxa
yalokhu, kusukela mhla sisizwa ngani kasizange siyekele
ukulikhulekela sicela uNkulunkulu ukuthi aligcwalise
ngokwazi intando yakhe ngakho konke ukuhlakanipha
koMoya kanye lokuqedisisa. **10** Sikhulekela ukuba
liphile impilo efanele iNkosi lokuba liyithokozise
ngezindlela zonke, lithele izithelo kuyo yonke imisebenzi
emihle, ukwazi kwenu uNkulunkulu kukhule, **11**
liqiniswa ngamandla wonke mayelana lamandla akhe
amangalisayo ukuze libe lokubekezela kanye lesineke
esikhulu, kuthi njalo ngokuthokoza **12** limbonge
ngentokozo uYise owalenza lafanela ukuhlanganyela

elifeni labangcwele bakhe embusweni wokukhanya. **13**
Ngoba wasihlenga embusweni wobumnyama wasiletha
embusweni weNdodana yakhe ayithandayo, **14** okukuyo
ukuhlengwa kwethu lokuthethelelwa kwezono. **15**
Indodana ingumfanekiso kaNkulunkulu ongabonakaliyo,
izibulo kukho konke okwadalwayo. **16** Ngoba izinto
zonke zadalwa ngayo: izinto ezisezulwini lezisemhlabeni,
ezibonakalayo lezingabonakaliyo loba kuyizihlalo
zobukhosi kumbe amandla loba ababusi kumbe abaphathi;
izinto zonke zadalwa ngayo zidalelwa yona. **17** Yona
iphambi kwezinto zonke njalo kuyo izinto zonke
zibambene. **18** Iyinhloko yomzimba okulibandla; iyikuqala
lezibulo elivela kwabafileyo ukuze yona ibe ngeyokuqala
ezintweni zonke. **19** Ngoba uNkulunkulu wathokoza
ukuba ukuphelela kwakhe kube kuyo **20** lokuthi ngayo
abuyisane lezinto zonke, loba kuyizinto ezisemhlabeni
kumbe izinto ezisezulwini ngokwenza ukuthula ngegazi
layo elachithwa esiphambanweni. **21** Lina lake laba
ngabehlukane loNkulunkulu, liyizitha ezingqondweni
zenu ngenxa yokuziphatha kwenu okubi. **22** Kodwa
khathesi uselibuyisile ngomzimba kaKhristu uqobo lwawo
ngokufa ukuze alethule lingcwele ebusweni bakhe,
lingelasici njalo limsulwa. **23** Nxa liqhubeka ngokukholwa
kwenu ligxile njalo liqinile, lingasuki ethembeni eliliphiwa
ngevangeli. Leli yilo ivangeli elalizwayo eselitshunyayelwe
kuzozonke izidalwa ngaphansi kwezulu, mina Phawuli
esengibe yinceku yalo. **24** Khathesi ngiyathokoza
ngokulihluphekela kwami njalo ngiyagcwalisa emzimbeni
okulokhu kusasilela mayelana lezinhlupheko zikaKhristu

ngenxa yomzimba wakhe olibandla. 25 Sengaba
yinceku yalo ngomsebenzi uNkulunkulu anginika wona
ukuba ngililethele ilizwi likaNkulunkulu liphelele, 26
ebeliyimfihlakalo ebifihlakele okweminyakanyaka kanye
lezizukulwane ezedluleyo kodwa khathesi isibekwe
obala kwabangcwele beNkosi. (aiōn g165) 27 UNkulunkulu
wathanda ukubazisa phakathi kwabeZizweni inotho
emangalisayo yemfihlakalo le, enguKhristu phakathi
kwenu, ithemba lenkazimulo. 28 Sitshumayela yena,
seluleke njalo sifundise abantu bonke ngenhlakanipho
yonke ukuze bonke sibalethe kuKhristu bephelele. 29
Ngisebenza nzima ukuba lokhu kufezeke, ngilwisa ngawo
wonke amandla uKhristu asebenza ngawo phakathi
kwami.

2 Ngifuna ukuba lazi ukuthi ngilizamela kakhulu
okunganani lina labaseLodikheya, kanye labo bonke
abangakangiboni mathupha. 2 Injongo yami yikuthi
bakhuthazeke ezinhliziyweni njalo bamanyane
ethandweni ukuze babe lenotho egcweleyo yokuqedisisa
okupheleleyo, ukuze bayazi imfihlakalo kaNkulunkulu
kubalisa uKhristu, 3 okufihlwe kuye yonke ingcebo
yokuhlakanipha lokwazi. 4 Ngilitshela lokhu ukuze
kungabikhona olikhohlisayo ngamazwi amnandi. 5
Ngoba lanxa ngingekho kini ngomzimba ngilani ngomoya
njalo ngithokozela ukubona ubuntu benu lokuqina
kokholo lwenu kuKhristu. 6 Ngakho-ke, njengoba
uKhristu Jesu lamamukela njengeNkosi, qhubekani liphila
kuye, 7 ligxile njalo lakhelwe kuye, liqine ekukholweni
njengokufundiswa kwenu, liphuphuma ngokubonga. 8

Qaphelani kungabikhona olithumbayo ngenhlakanipho
eyize lekhohlisayo, eyeyame emdabukweni wabantu
lakuzimiso zemvelo yakulo umhlaba kungesikho
kuKhristu. **9** Ngoba bonke ubuNkulunkulu buhlezi
kuKhristu ngesimo somzimba **10** njalo lina lilakho
lokhu kuphelela kuKhristu oyinhloko yamandla wonke
kanye lokubusa konke. **11** Lasokelwa kuye ngokususwa
kwemvelo yenu yesono, kungayisikho ngokusoka
okwenziwa ngezandla zabantu kodwa ngokulahla
umzimba wenyama, lokhu kuyikusoka okwenziwa
nguKhristu **12** ngokungcwatshwa laye ngobhaphathizo
labuye lavuswa kanye laye ngokukholwa kwenu
emandleni kaNkulunkulu owamvusa kwabafileyo. **13**
Ngesikhathi lifile ezonweni zenu lokungasoki kwemvelo
yenu yesono, uNkulunkulu walenza laba ngabaphilayo
kanye loKhristu. Wasithethelela zonke izono zethu
14 ngokwesula yonke imithetho elotshiweyo lezimiso
zayo eyayimelane lathi njalo isivimbela. Wayisusa,
wayibethela esiphambanweni. **15** Kwathi eselahlise
imibuso lababusi izikhali, wenza umbukiso oyinhlekisa
ngabo, wabanqoba ngesiphambano. **16** Ngakho-ke,
lingavumeli umuntu elahlulela ngalokho elikudlayo
loba elikunathayo loba ngokuphathelane lomkhosi
wokholo, ukuthokozela ukuthwasa kwenyanga loba
usuku lweSabatha. **17** Lezizinto ziyisithunzi nje sezinto
ezazizakuza kodwa ubuqotho butholakala kuKhristu. **18**
Lingavumeli umuntu othokoziswa yikuzithoba kwamanga
lokukhonza izingilosi eliphuthisa umvuzo wenu. Umuntu
onjalo ubalisa ngokupheleleyo konke akubonileyo, kuthi

ingqondo yakhe engayisiyo yomoya imkhukhumeze
ngemicabango eyize. 19 Usehlukane lenhloko yomzimba
wonke wona ohlanganiswa ndawonye yimisipha
lemithambo, okhula ngokuthanda kukaNkulunkulu.
20 Njengoba lafa loKhristu ezimisweni zalo umhlaba,
kungani liphila sengathi lilokhu lingabawo, lizibeka
ngaphansi kwemithetho yawo yokuthi, 21 "Ungabambi!
Unganambithi! Ungathinti!"? 22 Konke lokhu kumiselwe
ukuqedwa yikusetshenziswa ngoba kweyame phezu
kwemilayo yabantu lemfundiso yabo. 23 Impela izimiso
ezinje zibonakala njengenhlakanipho, ngenkonzo
yazo yokuzenzela, ukuzithoba kwamanga lokuphatha
umzimba kabuhlungu kodwa kazilalo usizo lokuzithiba
ezinkanukweni zomzimba.

3 Ngakho-ke njengoba livuswe kanye loKhristu, bekani
inhliziyo zenu ezintweni eziphezulu lapho uKhristu
ahlezi khona esandleni sokunene sikaNkulunkulu. 2
Bekani ingqondo zenu ezintweni eziphezulu hatshi
ezintweni zasemhlabeni. 3 Ngoba lafa, ukuphila kwenu
khathesi kufihlwe loKhristu kuNkulunkulu. 4 Lapho
uKhristu oyikuphila kwenu, ebonakala, lani futhi
lizabonakala laye enkazimulweni. 5 Ngakho-ke, kubulaleni
konke okungokwemvelo yenu yasemhlabeni: okubalisa
ukuhlobonga, ukungcola, inkanuko, izifiso ezimbi,
ubuhwaba lokukhonza izithombe. 6 Ngenxa yalezizinto,
ulaka lukaNkulunkulu luyeza. 7 Lalijayele ukuhamba
kulezizindlela empilweni elake layiphila. 8 Kodwa
khathesi zilahleni zonke izinto ezinjengalezi: ulaka,
ukuthukuthela, inzondo, ukunyeya lenkulumo ebolileyo.

9 Lingaqambelani amanga njengoba selihlubule uqobo
lwenu oludala lezenzo zalo **10** lembatha uqobo lwenu
olutsha olwenziwa lube lutsha ekwazini ngomfanekiso
kaMdali walo. **11** Lapha akula oweZizwe loba umJuda,
osokileyo loba ongasokanga, iqaba, umSikhethiya, isigqili
loba okhululekileyo kodwa uKhristu uyikho konke njalo
ukubo bonke. **12** Ngakho, njengabantu bakaNkulunkulu
abakhethiweyo, abangcwele labathandwa kakhulu,
zembeseni ngesihawu, umusa, ukuzithoba, ubumnene
kanye lokubekezela. **13** Bekezelelanani, lithethelelane
loba kuyinsolo bani omunye angaba layo ngomunye.
Thethelelani njengoba iNkosi yalithethelela. **14** Phezu
kwakho konke lokhu yembathani uthando olukubophela
ndawonye konke lokhu, kube yikumanyana okupheleleyo.
15 Ukuthula kukaKhristu kakubuse ezinhliziyweni
zenu ngoba njengezitho zomzimba munye labizelwa
ukuthula. Njalo bongani. **16** Ilizwi likaKhristu kalihlale
phakathi kwenu ngokupheleleyo lapho lifundisana njalo
liselulekana ngenhlakanipho yonke, ngamahubo, amaculo
kanye lezingoma zakoMoya, lihlabelele lilokubonga
uNkulunkulu ezinhliziyweni zenu. **17** Njalo kukho konke
elikwenzayo, ngelizwi loba ngesenzo, konke kwenzeni
ngebizo leNkosi uJesu, libonge uNkulunkulu uYise ngaye.
18 Bafazi, zehliseni kubomkenu njengokufanele eNkosini.
19 Madoda, thandani omkenu njalo lingabi lesihluku
kubo. **20** Bantwana, lalelani abazali benu ezintweni
zonke ngoba lokhu kuyayithokozisa iNkosi. **21** Bazali,
lingabathukuthelisi abantwana benu hlezi badumazeke.
22 Zigqili, lalelani amakhosi enu omhlaba ezintweni zonke;

likwenze hatshi ngoba elikhangele loba ukuthi alithande
kodwa ngobuqotho bezinhliziyo langokuhlonipha
iNkosi. 23 Konke elikwenzayo kusebenzeni ngenhliziyo
yenu yonke njengokusebenzela iNkosi hatshi abantu,
24 njengoba lisazi ukuthi lizathola ilifa eNkosini
njengomvuzo. YiNkosi uKhristu elimkhonzayo. 25 Loba
ngubani oyenza okubi uzaphindiselwa ngobubi bakhe
njalo akula kubandlulula.

4 Makhosi, nikani izigqili zenu okulungileyo lokufaneleyo
ngoba liyakwazi ukuthi lani lileNkosi ezulwini. 2
Zinikeleni ekukhulekeni ngokuqaphela langokubonga.
3 Lisikhulekele lathi futhi ukuba uNkulunkulu avulele
ilizwi lethu umnyango ukuze sitshumayele imfihlakalo
kaKhristu engayibotshelwayo. 4 Khulekelani ukuba
ngiyitshumayele ngokucaca okufanele ngikwenze. 5
Hlakaniphani kulokho elikwenzayo kwabangaphandle
lisebenzisa amathuba wonke ngokugcweleyo. 6 Ingxoxo
yenu kayihlale igcwele umusa, ifakwe itswayi ukuze
likwazi ukuphendula umuntu wonke. 7 UThikhikhasi
uzalitshela izindaba zonke ngami. Ungumzalwane
othandekayo, umfundisi othembekileyo loyinceku
eNkosini. 8 Ngimthuma kini ngenjongo enxwanele
ukuthi lazi ngomumo wethu lokuthi akhuthaze inhliziyo
zenu. 9 Ubuya lo-Onesimasi, umzalwane wethu
othembekileyo lothandekayo njalo ongomunye wenu.
Bazalitshela konke okwenzakala lapha. 10 U-Aristakhasi
engibotshwe laye loMakho umzawakhe kaBhanabhasi
bayalibingelela. (Selamukela iziqondiso ngaye; angabuya
kini limamukele.) 11 UJesu othiwa nguJustusi laye

uyalibingelela. Laba yibo kuphela abangamaJuda
kulabo engisebenzela umbuso kaNkulunkulu labo
njalo sebebonakalise ukuthi bayinduduzo kimi. **12** U-
Ephafrasi ongomunye wenu lenceku kaKhristu uJesu
uyalibingelela. Uhlezi elikhulekela kakhulu ukuba liqine
kuyo yonke intando kaNkulunkulu liphelele njalo
lithembile. **13** Ngiyamfakazela ukuthi uyalisebenzela
kakhulu lina kanye lalabo abaseLodikheya leHiyerapholisi.
14 Umngane wethu othandekayo uLukha ongudokotela,
loDemasi bayalibingelela. **15** Ngibingelelelani abazalwane
abaseLodikheya loNimfa kanye lebandla endlini yakhe.
16 Emva kokuba incwadi le seliyifundelwe, bonani ukuthi
iyafundwa lasebandleni laseLodikheya lokuthi lani libale
incwadi evela eLodikheya. **17** Tshelani u-Akhiphasi
lithi: "Bona ukuba uyawuqeda umsebenzi owamukele
eNkosini." **18** Mina Phawuli, ngiloba ukuvalelisa lokhu
ngesami isandla. Khumbulani ukubotshwa kwami. Umusa
kawube lani.

1 KwabaseThesalonika

1 UPhawuli, uSayilasi kanye loThimothi, Lebandleni
labaseThesalonika abakuNkulunkulu uBaba leNkosini
uJesu Khristu: Umusa lokuthula kakube kini. **2**
Sihlala silibongela lonke kuNkulunkulu njalo silibeka
emikhulekweni yethu. **3** Siyawukhumbula kokuphela
phambi kukaNkulunkulu wethu uBaba umsebenzi wenu
ongenxa yokukholwa lokusebenza kwenu okufuqwa
luthando kanye lokubekezela kwenu okuqiniswa
yikwethemba eNkosini uJesu Khristu. **4** Bazalwane
abathandwa nguNkulunkulu, siyakwazi ukuthi ulikhethile
5 ngoba ivangeli lethu lafika kini hatshi ngamazwi nje
kuphela kodwa langamandla loMoya oNgcwele kanye
lokukholwa okujulileyo. Liyakwazi ukuba sahlala njani
phakathi kwenu ngenxa yenu. **6** Lina laba ngabasilingisayo
thina kanye leNkosi ngoba lalamukela ilizwi esikhathini
esinzima ngokuthokoza okuvela kuMoya oNgcwele. **7**
Ngakho-ke, laba yisibonelo kuwo wonke amakholwa
eMasedoniya kanye le-Akhayiya. **8** Ilizwi leNkosi lezwakala
livela kini hatshi eMasedoniya lase-Akhayiya kuphela
kodwa ukukholwa kwenu kuNkulunkulu sekusaziwa
ezindaweni zonke. Ngakho-ke, akudingeki ukuba
sikhulume ngakho **9** ngoba bona ngokwabo bayabika
ukuthi lasamukela njani. Bayatsho ngokuphendukela
kwenu kuNkulunkulu lidela ukukhonza izithombe ukuba
likhonze uNkulunkulu ophilayo loqotho **10** lilindele
leNdodana yakhe evela ezulwini, ayivusayo kwabafileyo,
uJesu osihlenga elakeni oluzayo.

2 Liyakwazi bazalwane ukuthi ukuza kwethu kini
akubanga liphutha. **2** Sike sahlupheka ngaphambili
njalo sathukwa eFiliphi njengoba lisazi kodwa ngosizo
lukaNkulunkulu wethu saba lesibindi sokulitshela ivangeli
lakhe lanxa nje kwakulobunzima obukhulu. **3** Ngoba
isicelo esisenzayo kasiveli ekuphosiseni loba enjongweni
engcolileyo njalo kasizami kulikhohlisa. **4** Kodwa
sikhuluma njengabantu abavunywe nguNkulunkulu
ukuba siphathiswe ivangeli. Kasizami kuthokozisa abantu
kodwa uNkulunkulu, yena ohlola inhliziyo zethu. **5**
Liyakwazi ukuthi kasizange sisebenzise inkohliso loba
isisitho ukuba sifihle ubuhwaba njalo uNkulunkulu
ungufakazi wethu. **6** Kasifuni dumo oluvela ebantwini loba
kini kumbe omunye laye. Njengabapostoli bakaKhristu
sasingaba ngumthwalo kini **7** kodwa saba mnene kini
njengomama esondla abantwana bakhe abancinyane.
8 Salithanda kakhulu, sathokoza ukuhlanganyela
lani kungayisikho evangelini likaNkulunkulu kuphela
kodwa lasekuphileni kwethu ngoba lina laselithandeka
kakhulu kithi. **9** Impela liyakhumbula bazalwane,
ukusebenza nzima lokuhlupheka kwethu; sasebenza
ebusuku lemini ukuze singabi ngumthwalo lakubani
lapho sitshumayela ivangeli likaNkulunkulu kini. **10**
Lingofakazi kanye loNkulunkulu bokuthi sasingcwele,
silungile njalo singasoleki phakathi kwenu lina
elalikholwa. **11** Ngoba liyakwazi ukuthi ngamunye wenu
saliphatha njengobaba ephatha abantwana bakhe, **12**
siliqinisa, siliduduza kanye lokulikhuthaza ukuthi liphile
impilo efanele uNkulunkulu yena olibizela embusweni

wakhe lasenkazimulweni. 13 Njalo uNkulunkulu
siyambonga kokuphela ngoba ekwamukeleni kwenu
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu elalizwa ngathi, lalamukela hatshi
njengelizwi labantu kodwa njengoba linjalo impela, ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu, elisebenzayo kini lina abakholwayo.
14 Ngoba lina bazalwane laba ngabalingisi bamabandla
kaNkulunkulu eJudiya akuKhristu uJesu; abantu belizwe
lakini balihluphela izinto ezifana lalezo amabandla
lawo azihlutshelwa ngamaJuda, 15 abulala iNkosi
uJesu labaphrofethi, thina asixotsha. Ayamdabukisa
uNkulunkulu njalo ayizitha zabantu bonke 16 ekuzameni
kwawo ukusinqabela ukukhuluma labeZizweni ukuba
basindiswe. Ngalokho-ke, bandisa izono zabo kakhulu.
Ulaka lukaNkulunkulu seluze lwehlela phezu kwabo.
17 Kodwa-ke, bazalwane, ekuhlukanisweni kwethu kini
okwesikhatshana (uqobo lwethu, hatshi umcabango),
kwathi ngokulangazelela okukhulu senza imizamo yonke
ukuba silibone. 18 Ngoba sasifuna ukuza kini, impela mina
Phawuli ngazama kanengi kodwa uSathane wasivimbela.
19 Ngoba liyini ithemba lethu, intokozo yethu loba
umqhele esizazincoma ngawo phambi kweNkosi yethu
uJesu Khristu ekufikeni kwakhe na? Akusini na? 20
Ngempela lina liludumo lwethu lentokozo yethu.

3 Ngakho-ke, kwathi singasenelisi ukukumela sabona
kungcono ukuba sisale sodwa e-Athene. 2 Sathuma
uThimothi ongumzalwane wethu lesisebenzi kanye lathi
kuNkulunkulu ekutshumayeleni ivangeli likaKhristu,
ukuliqinisa lokulikhuthaza ekukholweni kwenu 3 ukuze
angabikhona ongayikuhlaliseka ngenxa yalezizilingo.

Liyakwazi kakuhle ukuthi samiselwa zona. **4** Ngeqiniso,
siseselani sasihlala silitshela ukuthi sizahlukuluzwa.
Kwabanjalo njengoba lisazi kakuhle. **5** Ngenxa yalokhu,
kwathi ngingasanelisi ukukumela ngathumela ukuba
ngazi ngokholo lwenu. Ngangisesaba ukuthi engxenye
umlingi uselilingile lemizamo yethu kayisizanga. **6** Kodwa
uThimothi usanda kufika kithi khathesi evela kini njalo
ulethe izindaba ezinhle ngokholo lwenu kanye lothando
lwenu. Usitshele ukuthi lihlala lilemikhumbulo emihle
ngathi kanye lokuthi lifisa ukusibona njengoba lathi sifisa
ukulibona. **7** Ngakho bazalwane, kulolonke usizi lwethu
kanye lokuhlukuluzwa kwethu, sakhuthazeka ngani
ngenxa yokukholwa kwenu. **8** Ngoba khathesi sesiphila
ngempela, njengoba liqinile eNkosini. **9** Singalibongela
njani ngokwaneleyo kuNkulunkulu sibuyisela yonke
intokozo esilayo phambi kukaNkulunkulu wethu ngenxa
yenu na? **10** Ebusuku lemini siyakhuleka ngokuzimisela
ukuba silibone futhi silinike okusilelayo ekukholweni
kwenu. **11** Sengathi uNkulunkulu wethu loBaba uqobo
kanye leNkosi yethu uJesu angasivulela indlela yokuza
kini. **12** Sengathi iNkosi ingandisa uthando lwenu
kuthi olomunye lomunye luphumelele komunye kanye
lasemuntwini wonke njengokwenziwa ngolwethu kini.
13 Kaziqinise inhliziyo zenu ukuze lingasoleki njalo
libengcwele phambi kukaNkulunkulu wethu loBaba
ekufikeni kweNkosi yethu uJesu labangcwele bayo bonke.

4 Okokucina bazalwane, salifundisa ukuba liphile njani
ukuze limthokozise uNkulunkulu njengoba impela liphila.
Siyalicela njalo silincenga ngeNkosi uJesu ukuba lokhu

likwenze kokuphela. **2** Liyayazi imilayo esalinika yona
ngokulaya kweNkosi uJesu. **3** Kuyintando kaNkulunkulu
ukuba libengcwele: ukuba lixwaye ukuhlobonga; **4**
ukuba omunye lomunye wenu afunde ukuthiba umzimba
wakhe ngendlela engcwele lehloniphekayo **5** hatshi
ngomfutho wenkanuko njengabezizweni abangamaziyo
uNkulunkulu. **6** Njalo kulokhu akukho okumele onele
umzalwane wakhe kumbe amzuzele khonapho ekuthini
ngumzalwane. INkosi izabajezisa bonke abenza izono
ezinje njengoba sesavela salitshela njalo salixwayisa
ngazo. **7** Ngoba uNkulunkulu kasibizelanga ukuba sibe
ngabangcolileyo kodwa ukuba siphile impilo engcwele. **8**
Ngakho-ke, lowo owalayo umlayo lo kalimuntu kodwa
uNkulunkulu, yena olinika uMoya wakhe oNgcwele.
9 Mayelana lothando lobuzalwane, akudingeki ukuba
sililobele ngoba lina uqobo lafundiswa nguNkulunkulu
ukuba lithandane. **10** Njalo ngempela, liyabathanda
abazalwane bonke kulolonke elaseMasedoniya. Kodwa
siyalincenga bazalwane ukuthi lenzenjalo kokuphela.
11 Akube yisifiso senu ukuphila impilo yokuthula
lokukhathalela umsebenzi wenu kanye lokusebenza
ngezandla zenu njengoba salitshela **12** ukuze ukuphila
kwenu kwansukuzonke kubukwe ngabangaphandle
njalo lingathembeli komunye umuntu. **13** Bazalwane,
kasifuni ukuba libe ngabangaziyo ngalabo abalalayo loba
lidabuke njengabanye abantu abangelalo ithemba. **14**
Siyakholwa ukuthi uJesu wafa wabuya wavuka njalo
ngalokho siyakholwa ukuthi uNkulunkulu uzabavusa
kanye loJesu labo asebelele kuye. **15** Ngelizwi leNkosi

siyalitshela ukuthi thina esisaphila, esasalayo iNkosi
ize ifike, kasiyikubaqalela impela labo asebelele. **16**
Ngoba iNkosi uqobo izakwehla ivela ezulwini ngelizwi
elikhulu, ngelizwi lengilosi enkulu langokumemeza
kwecilongo likaNkulunkulu, kuthi abafileyo kuKhristu
bavuke kuqala. **17** Emva kwalokho, thina esisaphila
njalo sisele sizahlwithwa kanye labo emayezini ukuba
sihlangabeze iNkosi emoyeni. Ngakho sizahlala leNkosi
kuze kube nininini. **18** Ngakho-ke, khuthazanani ngala
amazwi.

5 Bazalwane, mayelana lezikhathi lezinsuku akudingeki
ukuba sililobele **2** ngoba likwazi kahle ukuthi
usuku lweNkosi luzafika njengesela ebusuku. **3**
Abantu besathi, "Ukuthula lokuvikeleka," incithakalo
izakwehlela phezu kwabo ngokujuma njengomhelo
kowesifazane ozithweleyo njalo kabayikuphunyuka.
4 Kodwa lina bazalwane, kalikho emnyameni ukuba
lolusuku lulijume njengesela. **5** Lonke lingamadodana
okukhanya lamadodana emini. Kasisibo bobusuku loba
abobumnyama. **6** Ngakho-ke, kasingafani labanye
abaleleyo kodwa kasiphaphameni njalo sizithibe.
7 Ngoba labo abalalayo balala ebusuku, lalabo
abadakwayo badakwa ebusuku. **8** Kodwa njengoba
singabemini, kasizithibeni, sembathe ukukholwa
lothando njengesihlangu sesifuba, lethemba lokusindiswa
njengengowane. **9** Ngoba uNkulunkulu kasimiselanga
ulaka kodwa ukuba sithole ukusindiswa ngeNkosi yethu
uJesu Khristu. **10** Wasifela ukuze loba sikhangele
kumbe silele, siphile laye. **11** Ngakho-ke, qinisanani

njalo lakhane njengoba likwenza. **12** Siyalicela
bazalwane, ukuba libahloniphe labo abasebenza nzima
phakathi kwenu, abalikhathalelayo eNkosini njalo
beliqondisa futhi. **13** Bahlonipheni kakhulu ngothando
ngenxa yomsebenzi wabo. Hlalisanani ngokuthula.
14 Njalo siyalincenga bazalwane, baxwayiseni labo
abangamavila, likhuthaze abadele inhliziyo, lisize
ababuthakathaka njalo libekezelele umuntu wonke. **15**
Qaphelani kungabikhona ophindisela okubi ngokubi
kodwa lihlale lizama ukwenzelana okuhle kanye
lakwabanye abantu. **16** Thokozani kokuphela, **17**
likhuleke kokuphela **18** njalo libonge konke okulehlelayo
ngoba lokhu kuyintando kaNkulunkulu ngani kuKhristu
uJesu. **19** Lingawucitshi umlilo kaMoya; **20** lingazeyisi
iziphrofethi **21** kodwa zihloleni zonke; libambelele
kokulungileyo, **22** lixwaye konke okubi. **23** Sengathi
uNkulunkulu uqobo, uNkulunkulu wokuthula angalenza
libengcwele ngokupheleleyo. Sengathi umoya wenu
wonke lomphefumulo kanye lomzimba kungalondolozwa
kungelasici ekufikeni kweNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu. **24**
Lowo olibizayo uthembekile njalo uzakukwenza lokho.
25 Lisikhulekele bazalwane. **26** Bingelelani abazalwane
bonke ngokwangana okungcwele. **27** Ngiyalilaya phambi
kweNkosi ukuba incwadi le ibalelwe abazalwane bonke.
28 Umusa weNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu kawube lani.

2 KwabaseThesalonika

1 UPhawuli, loSayilasi kanye loThimothi, Lebandleni
leThesalonika kuNkulunkulu uBaba laseNkosini uJesu
Khristu: **2** Umusa lokuthula okuvela kuNkulunkulu
uBaba leNkosini uJesu Khristu kakube kini. **3**
Kumele sibonge uNkulunkulu kokuphela ngenxa yenu
bazalwane njengoba kufanele ngoba ukholo lwenu
lukhula kokuphela lothando elilalo komunye lomunye
wenu luyanda. **4** Ngakho-ke, phakathi kwamabandla
kaNkulunkulu thina siyazincoma ngokuqinisela
kwenu lokukholwa phakathi kwakho konke lokhu
ukuhlukuluzwa kanye lokuhlupheka elikubekezelelayo.
5 Konke lokhu kuyibufakazi bokuthi ukwahlulela
kukaNkulunkulu kulungile njalo lizabalwa njengabafanele
umbuso kaNkulunkulu eliwuhluphekelayo. **6**
UNkulunkulu ulungile: Uzaphindisela inhlupho kulabo
abalihluphayo, **7** alinike kanye lathi ukuhlaliseka
lina elihlutshwayo. Lokhu kuzakwenzakala lapho
iNkosi uJesu isibonakaliswa ezulwini phakathi komlilo
ovuthayo ilezingilosi zayo ezilamandla. **8** Izabajezisa labo
abangamaziyo uNkulunkulu labangalilaleliyo ivangeli
leNkosi yethu uJesu. **9** Bazajeziswa ngokubhujiswa
okulaphakade, bavalelwe ngaphandle kobukhona
beNkosi lasenkazimulweni yamandla ayo **(aiōnios g166)** **10**
ngosuku ezafika ngalo ukuba idunyiswe ngabantu bayo
abangcwele lokuba ibatshazwe phakathi kwabo bonke
abakholwayo. Lokhu kugoqela lani ngoba labukholwa
ubufakazi bethu kini. **11** Nxa sikhumbula lokhu, sihlala
silikhulekela kokuphela ukuthi uNkulunkulu wethu

alibale njengabafanele ukubizwa nguye njalo kuthi
ngamandla akhe afeze injongo yenu elungileyo lakho
konke ukwenza kwenu okuthunganyelwa yikukholwa
kwenu. 12 Sikhulekela lokhu ukuze ibizo leNkosi
yethu uJesu lidunyiswe kini, lani kuyo, ngokomusa
kaNkulunkulu wethu loweNkosi uJesu Khristu.

2 Mayelana lokuza kweNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu
lokubuthana kwethu kuyo, siyalicela bazalwane 2
ukuthi lingaphangi likhathazeke kumbe lethuswe
ngeyinye imfundiso loba isiphrofethi kumbe ilizwi
eliphuma emlonyeni loba incwadi okungathiwa
ivela kithi kuthiwa usuku lweNkosi selufikile. 3
Lingavumeli muntu elikhohlisa langayiphi indlela
ngoba lolosuku kaluyikufika umvukela uze wenzakale,
lomuntu ongelamthetho abonakaliswe yena omiselwe
ukubhujiswa. 4 Uzaphikisa, azikhukhumeze ezintweni
zonke ezibiza uNkulunkulu loba ezikhonzwayo, aze
azihlalise ethempelini likaNkulunkulu, amemezele
ukuthi yena unguNkulunkulu. 5 Kalisakhumbuli yini
ukuthi ngisesekini ngangijayele ukulitshela izinto
lezi? 6 Khathesi selikwazi okumvimbelayo ukuze
abonakaliswe ngesikhathi esifaneleyo. 7 Ngoba amandla
afihlakeleyo okungabi lamthetho asesebenza kodwa lowo
owavimbelayo khathesi uzaqhubeka esenza njalo aze
asuswe endleleni. 8 Lapho-ke, lowo ongelamthetho
uzabonakaliswa, lowo iNkosi uJesu ezamchitha ngomoya
womlomo wayo, imqede ngenkazimulo yokufika kwayo.
9 Ukufika kwalowo ongelamthetho kuzakuya ngendlela
yemisebenzi kaSathane. Uzasebenzisa inhlobo zonke

zokubonakalisa amandla ngezibonakaliso lezimanga
zamanga 10 kanye lezinhlobo zonke zobubi obukhohlisa
ababhubhayo. Babhubha ngoba bala ukuthanda iqiniso
ukuba basindiswe. 11 Ngenxa yalokhu, uNkulunkulu
ubehlisela inkohliso elamandla ukuba bakholwe amanga
12 ukuze balahlwe bonke abangalikholwanga iqiniso
kodwa bathokoziswa yibubi. 13 Kodwa kufanele
sibonge uNkulunkulu kokuphela ngenxa yenu, bazalwane
abathandwa yiNkosi, ngoba uNkulunkulu walikhetha
kusukela ekuqaleni ukuba lisindiswe ngomsebenzi
ongcwele kaMoya langokukholwa eqinisweni. 14
Walibizela kulokhu ngevangeli lethu ukuze lihlanganyele
enkazimulweni yeNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu. 15 Ngakho-ke
bazalwane, qinani libambelele ezifundweni esalinika zona,
kungaba ngelizwi lomlomo loba ngencwadi. 16 Sengathi
iNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu uqobo kanye loNkulunkulu
uBaba owasithandayo kwathi ngomusa wakhe wasinika
induduzo engapheliyo lethemba elihle (aiōnios g166) 17
angakhuthaza inhliziyo zenu njalo aliqinise kuzozonke
izenzo ezinhle lasemazwini amahle.

3 Okokucina bazalwane, sikhulekeleni ukuba ilizwi
leNkosi liqhubeke ngokuphangisa njalo lihlonitshwe
njengalokhu okwenzeka kini. 2 Khulekani njalo
ukuba sikhululwe ebantwini abaxhwalileyo lababi
ngoba akusimuntu wonke okholwayo. 3 Kodwa
iNkosi ithembekile, izaliqinisa ilivikele komubi. 4
Silethemba eNkosini ukuba lenza izinto esalilaya
zona njalo lizaqhubeka lizenza. 5 Sengathi iNkosi
ingaqondisa inhliziyo zenu ethandweni lukaNkulunkulu

lasekubekezeleni kukaKhristu. **6** Ebizweni leNkosi uJesu
Khristu, siyalilaya bazalwane ukuba libaxwaye bonke
abazalwane abangamavila, abangaphili ngokwemfundiso
elayamukela kithi. **7** Ngoba lina ngokwenu liyakwazi ukuba
kufanele lisilandele njani isibonelo sethu. Sasingavilaphi
lapho siseselani **8** njalo kasidlanga kudla komuntu
singakuhlawulelanga. Kodwa sasebenza ebusuku lemini,
sisebenza nzima njalo sitshikatshika ukuze singabi
ngumthwalo lakubani phakathi kwenu. **9** Lokhu sakwenza
kungayisikho ukuthi kasilalungelo losizo olunjalo kodwa
ukuba sizenze sibe yisibonelo kini ukuba lisilandele. **10**
Ngoba langesikhathi silani salinika umlayo othi: "Nxa
umuntu engafuni ukusebenza, kangadli." **11** Sizwa kuthiwa
abanye phakathi kwenu bayavilapha. Kabenzi lutho,
bangenela izindaba zabanye. **12** Ebizweni leNkosi uJesu
Khristu, siyabalaya njalo sibakhuthaza abantu abanjalo
ukuba bazimisele, basebenzele ukudla abakudlayo. **13** Lina
bazalwane, lingadinwa yikwenza okuhle. **14** Qaphelani
iloba ngubani ongalaleli imilayo yethu ekule incwadi.
Lingadlelani laye ukuze ayangeke. **15** Lingamthathi
njengesitha kodwa mxwayiseni njengomzalwane. **16**
Sengathi iNkosi yokuthula uqobo ingalinika ukuthula
ngezikhathi zonke njalo ngezindlela zonke. INkosi
kayibe lani lonke. **17** Mina Phawuli ngiloba ukuvalelisa
lokhu ngesami isandla, okuyilo uphawu oluphawulayo
kuzozonke izincwadi zami. Ngiloba kanje. **18** Umusa
weNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu kawube lani lonke.

1 KuThimothi

1 Mina Phawuli, umpostoli kaKhristu uJesu ngokulaya
kukaNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu lokukaKhristu uJesu
ithemba lethu, **2** KuThimothi indodana yami eqotho
ekukholweni ngithi: Umusa lesihawu kanye lokuthula
okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba lakuKhristu uJesu iNkosi
yethu kakube kuwe. **3** Njengoba ngakukhuthaza
ekuyeni kwami eMasedoniya, hlala khonapho e-Efesu
ukuze ulaye abantu abathile ukuba bangafundisi
imfundiso yamanga futhi **4** loba ukuchitha isikhathi
ngezinganekwane langezimbali zensendo ezingapheliyo.
Lokhu kubanga ukuphikisana hatshi umsebenzi
kaNkulunkulu wokukholwa. **5** Inhloso yalo umlayo
luthando oluvela enhliziyweni emhlophe, lesazela
esihle lokholo oluqotho. **6** Abanye sebedukile kulokhu
baphendukela ekukhulumeni okuyize. **7** Bafuna
ukuba ngabafundisi bomthetho kodwa kabakwazi
abakhuluma ngakho loba lokhu abakuqinisa kangaka
ngesibindi. **8** Siyakwazi ukuthi umthetho ulungile
nxa umuntu ewusebenzisa kuhle. **9** Siyakwazi
lokuthi umthetho kawenzelwanga abantu abalungileyo
kodwa wenzelwa abeqa imithetho labahlamuki,
abangamaziyo uNkulunkulu labayizoni, abangalunganga
labangakholwayo; wenzelwa ababulala oyise labonina,
lababulali, **10** lezifebe, izitabane, abathengisa izigqili
labaqamba amanga kanye labafakazela amanga kanye
lokunye okuphambene lemfundiso eqotho **11** evumelana
levangeli elilenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu obusisekileyo,
enginika lona. **12** Ngiyambonga uKhristu uJesu iNkosi

yethu onginike amandla, wangibona ngithembekile
njalo wangibeka emsebenzini wakhe. **13** Lanxa ngake
ngaba ngumhlambazi, lomhlukuluzi, lesidlwangudlwangu,
ngenzelwa isihawu ngoba ngakwenza ngokungazi
langokungakholwa. **14** Umusa weNkosi wathululelwa
phezu kwami ngokwanda okukhulu, ndawonye
lokukholwa kanye lothando olukuKhristu uJesu. **15**
Nansi isitsho esiqotho esifanele ukwamukelwa esithi:
UKhristu uJesu weza emhlabeni ukuba asindise izoni, mina
ngingesibi kakhulu kulazo. **16** Kodwa ngenxa yalesosizatho
ngenzelwa isihawu ukuze kuthi ngami isoni esibi
kakhulu uJesu Khristu abonakalise ukubekezela kwakhe
okungelamkhawulo njengesibonelo kulabo abakholwa
kuye bamukele lokuphila okungapheliyo. **(aiōnios g166)** **17**
Manje kuyo iNkosi yaphakade engafiyo, engabonakaliyo,
uNkulunkulu yedwa, udumo lenkazimulo akube kuye kuze
kube nini lanini. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)** **18** Thimothi ndodana
yami, ngikunika umlayo lo ekulondolozeni iziphrofethi
ezake zenziwa ngawe ukuze uthi ngokuzikhumbula ulwe
ukulwa okuhle, **19** ubambelele ekukholweni lesazeleni
esihle. Abanye bakwalile lokhu, ngakho-ke, babhidliza
ukukholwa kwabo. **20** Phakathi kwabo kuloHimeniyasi lo-
Alekizanda esengibanikele kuSathane ukuba bafundiswe
ukungahlambazi uNkulunkulu.

2 Ngakho-ke, phezu kwakho konke ngiyakhuthaza
ukuba izicelo, lemikhuleko, lokukhulekela abanye kanye
lokubonga kwenzelwe abantu bonke, **2** amakhosi labo
bonke abaphethe amandla ukuze sihlale ngokuthula
empilweni enhle kukho konke ukumesaba uNkulunkulu

lobungcwele. 3 Lokhu kuhle njalo kuyamthokozisa
uNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu 4 ofuna ukuba abantu
bonke basindiswe njalo balazi iqiniso. 5 Ngoba
uNkulunkulu munye njalo lomeli munye phakathi
kukaNkulunkulu labantu, umuntu uKhristu Jesu, 6
owazinikela njengenhlawulo yabantu bonke, ubufakazi
obanikwa ngesikhathi sabo esifaneleyo. 7 Ngenxa yalokhu
mina ngakhethelwa ukuba ngumanduleli lompostoli
njalo ngikhuluma iqiniso kangiqambi manga kanye
lomfundisi wokholo oluqotho kwabeZizweni. 8 Ngakho
ngifuna amadoda ezindaweni zonke aphakamise izandla
zawo ezingcwele ekhuleka kungela kuthukuthela kumbe
ukuphikisana. 9 Ngifuna ukuba abesifazane bagqoke
ngokuzothileyo, okuhle lokufaneleyo, kungabi ngenwele
ezelukiweyo loba igolide loba amangqongqo loba
izigqoko ezidulayo 10 kodwa ngezenzo ezinhle ezifanele
abesifazane abathi bayamkhonza uNkulunkulu. 11
Owesifazane kumele afunde ethule langokuzithoba
okupheleleyo. 12 Kangivumeli ukuba owesifazane
afundise loba ukuba lamandla phezu kowesilisa; kumele
athule. 13 Ngoba u-Adamu wabunjwa kuqala; kwalandela
u-Eva. 14 Njalo u-Adamu kasuye owakhohliswayo;
ngowesifazane owakhohliswayo wasesiba yisoni. 15 Kodwa
abesifazane bazasindiswa ngokuzala abantwana nxa
beqhubeka ngokukholwa, ngothando kanye lobungcwele
ngokufaneleyo.

3 Nansi isitsho esiqotho esithi: Lowo ofuna ukuba
ngumthungameli ufisa umsebenzi olesithunzi. 2
Umthungameli akumelanga abengosolekayo njalo kumele

abeyindoda elomfazi oyedwa, ezithibayo, elamandla
okuzibamba, ehloniphekayo, ephatha kuhle izihambi,
eyenelisa ukufundisa, **3** engayisiso sidakwa, engeladlakela
kodwa emnene, engathandi ingxabano, engathandi
imali. **4** Kayibe ngephatha kuhle umuzi wayo njalo
ibone ukuba abantwana bayo bayayilalela ngenhlonipho
efaneleyo. **5** (Nxa umuntu engakwazi ukuphatha
umuzi wakhe angaliphatha njani ibandla likaNkulunkulu
na?) **6** Akumelanga kube ngosanda kuphenduka
hlezi azikhukhumeze abe ngaphansi kokwahlulelwa
kunye loSathane. **7** Njalo kumele abe ngodume
ngokuhle kwabangaphandle ukuze angaweli ehlazweni
lasemjibileni kaSathane. **8** Ngokunjalo, amadikoni lawo
kumele kube ngabantu abahloniphekayo, abaqotho,
abanganathi iwayini elinengi, abangadingi inzuzo
ngobuqili. **9** Kumele babambelele eqinisweni elizikileyo
kanye lasekukholweni ngesazela esihlanzekileyo. **10**
Kumele baqale bahlolwe; nxa kungekho lutho olubi
ngabo, kabasebenze njengamadikoni. **11** Ngokunjalo,
labomkabo kumele babe ngabesifazane abahloniphekayo,
abangahlebiyo kodwa abazithibayo labathembekileyo
ezintweni zonke. **12** Umdikoni kabe lomfazi oyedwa
kuphela njalo ophatha kuhle abantwana bakhe kanye
labendlu yakhe. **13** Labo abasebenze kuhle bazuza
isithunzi lesithembiso esikhulu ekukholweni kwabo
kuKhristu uJesu. **14** Lanxa ngikhangelele ukuza kuwe
masinyane, ngikulobela iziqondiso lezi ukuze kuthi **15** nxa
ngibambeka, ukwazi ukuthi abantu kumele baziphathe
njani endlini kaNkulunkulu elibandla likaNkulunkulu

ophilayo, insika lesisekelo seqiniso. **16** Kungekho
kuthandabuza imfihlakalo yokwesaba uNkulunkulu
inkulu: Wabonakaliswa emzimbeni, wafakazelwa
nguMoya, wabonwa yizingilosi, watshunyayelwa phakathi
kwezizwe, umhlaba wakholwa kuye, wenyukiselwa
phezulu ngenkazimulo.

4 Umoya utsho ngokucacileyo ukuthi ngezikhathi
zokucina abanye bazalahla ukukholwa balandele
imimoya ekhohlisayo lezinto ezifundiswa ngamadimoni.
2 Ukufundisa okunjalo kuza labaqambi bamanga
abangabazenzisi abalezazela ezingathi zahaqazwa
ngensimbi etshisayo. **3** Balela abantu ukuba
bathathane njalo babalaye ukuba bazile ukudla
okuthize, uNkulunkulu akudalela ukuthi kwamukelwe
ngokubonga yilabo abakholwayo labalaziyo iqiniso.
4 Ngoba konke uNkulunkulu akudalayo kulungile
njalo akulalutho okumele lulahlwe nxa lusamukelwa
ngokubonga **5** ngoba kungcweliswe yilizwi likaNkulunkulu
lomkhuleko. **6** Nxa lezizinto uziphawula kubazalwane,
uzakuba ngumfundisi omuhle kaKhristu uJesu,
owondliwe phakathi kwamaqiniso okukholwa lemfundiso
enhle oyilandelayo. **7** Ungazinaki izinganekwane
ezikhohlakeleyo kanye lezindaba eziyize kodwa wena
zifundise ukumesaba uNkulunkulu. **8** Ngoba imisebenzi
yokuqinisa umzimba ilosizo oluthile kodwa ukwesaba
uNkulunkulu kulosizo ezintweni zonke, kulesithembiso
ekuphileni kwakhathesi lasekuphileni okuzayo. **9** Lesi
yisitsho esiqotho okumele samukelwe ngokupheleleyo
10 njalo lokhu siyakusebenzela sikutshikatshikele

ngoba ithemba lethu silibeke kuNkulunkulu ophilayo,
onguMsindisi wabantu bonke, ikakhulu owalabo
abakholwayo. **11** Laya njalo ufundise ngalezizinto. **12**
Ungavumeli muntu ukuba akweyise ngenxa yokuthi
usasemutsha kodwa woba yisibonelo kwabakholwayo
ngokukhuluma, ngokuphila, ngothando, ngokukholwa
kanye langokuhlambuluka. **13** Zinikele ekufundeleni
uzulu imibhalo, ekutshumayeleni kanye lasekufundiseni
ngize ngifike. **14** Ungasideli isipho sakho owasiphiwa
ngelizwi lesiphrofethi ngesikhathi ibandla labadala libeka
izandla zalo phezu kwakho. **15** Khuthalela izinto lezi;
zinikele ngokupheleleyo kuzo ukuze umuntu wonke
abone ukuqhubeka kwakho. **16** Qaphela kakhulu ukuphila
kwakho kanye lemfundiso. Bambelela kuzo ngoba
nxa usenza njalo uzazisindisa wena ngokwakho kanye
labakuzwayo.

5 Ungamkhuzi ngolaka umuntu omdala kodwa
mncenge ngokungathi nguyihlo. Amajaha aphathe
njengabafowenu, **2** abesifazane abadala njengonyoko,
abesifazane abatsha njengodadewenu ngokuhlambuluka
okupheleleyo. **3** Woba lonanzelelo olufaneleyo
kubafelokazi abaswelayo kakhulu. **4** Kodwa nxa
umfelokazi elabantwana kumbe abazukulu, kumele
bafunde kuqala kulakho konke ukusebenzisa ukholo lwabo
ngokukhathalela abendlu yakwabo langokusiza abazali
babo labazali babazali babo ngoba lokhu kuyamthokozisa
uNkulunkulu. **5** Umfelokazi oswelayo kakhulu njalo
esele eyedwa ubeka ithemba lakhe kuNkulunkulu
njalo uqhubeka ebusuku lemini ekhuleka ecela usizo

kuNkulunkulu. **6** Kodwa umfelokazi ophilela intokozo ufile
lanxa esaphila. **7** Banike labo abantu izeluleko lezi ukuze
angabikhona ongasoleka. **8** Nxa umuntu enganakekeli
izihlobo zakhe ikakhulu abendlu yakwabo, uselulahlile
ukholo lwakhe njalo mubi kakhulu kulongakholwayo.
9 Akulamfelokazi ozabekwa eluhlwini lwabafelokazi
ngaphandle kokuba eseleminyaka edlula engamatshumi
ayisithupha, obengokade ethembekile kumkakhe **10**
njalo edumile ngezenzo zakhe ezinhle, ezinjengokondla
abantwana, lokuphatha kuhle izihambi, lokugezisa
inyawo zabangcwele, lokusiza abahluphekayo kanye
lokuzinikela kuzozonke izenzo ezinhle. **11** Abafelokazi
abasesebatsha ungababeki eluhlwini olunjalo. Ngoba
lapho izinkanuko zabo zomzimba sezikhulela ukuzinikela
kwabo kuKhristu bafuna ukwenda. **12** Ngalokho-ke,
bazilethela ukwahlulelwa phezu kwabo ngoba bephule
isithembiso sabo sokuqala. **13** Langaphandle kwalokho,
basuka babe lomkhuba wokuvilapha batshone benquma
ngemizi. Njalo kababi ngamavila nje kuphela kodwa
bangabanyeyayo labathandi bezindaba zabanye besitsho
izinto okungafanelanga bazitsho. **14** Ngakho, abafelokazi
abasesebatsha ngibacebisa ukuba bende, babelabantwana,
baphathe izindlu zabo njalo banganiki isitha ithuba lokuba
kube lokuhleba. **15** Abanye bavele sebedukile balandela
uSathane. **16** Nxa umuntu okholwayo elabafelokazi emzini
wakhe, kumele abasize hatshi ukuyekela besinda ibandla
ukuze ibandla lisize abafelokazi abaswela kakhulu. **17**
Abadala abaqhuba kuhle imisebenzi yebandla bafanele
ukuhlonitshwa okuphindiweyo ikakhulu labo abasebenza

ukutshumayela lokufundisa. **18** Ngoba umbhalo uthi:
"Inkabi ungayifaki isayeke nxa ibhula amabele," njalo
uthi, "Isisebenzi sifanele umholo waso." **19** Ungalamukeli
icala eletheswa umuntu omdala ngaphandle kokuba
limangalwa ngabafakazi ababili loba abathathu. **20** Abenza
izono kumele bakhuzwe phambi kwabantu ukuze labanye
baxwayiseke. **21** Ngiyakulaya phambi kukaNkulunkulu
loKhristu uJesu lezingilosi ezikhethiweyo ukuba ugcine
iziqondiso lezi kungekho bandlululo njalo ungenzi
lutho ngokukhetha. **22** Ungaphangisi ukubeka izandla
emuntwini njalo ungahlanganyeli ezonweni zabanye.
Zigcine uhlambulukile. **23** Yekela ukunatha amanzi
kuphela kodwa sebenzisa lewayini elincinyane ngenxa
yesisu sakho lokuhlala kwakho ugula. **24** Izono zabanye
abantu zisobala, zifika endaweni yokwahlulela kuqala
kulabo; kodwa abanye ezabo izono zilandela ngemva
kwabo. **25** Ngokufanayo, izenzo ezinhle zisobala njalo
lalezo ezingenjalo azingeke zihlale zifihliwe.

6 Bonke abangaphansi kwejogwe lobugqili kumele
bakhangele amakhosi abo ngokuthi afanele
ukuhlonitshwa ukuze ibizo likaNkulunkulu kanye
lokufundisa kwethu kungadunyazwa. **2** Labo abalamakhosi
akholwayo kabangawadeleli ngoba angabazalwane.
Kodwa kabawasebenzele ngcono kakhulu ngoba labo
abasizakala ngokubasebenzela kwabo ngabakholwayo
labathandekayo kubo. Lezi yizinto okumele uzifundise
njalo uzigcizelele. **3** Nxa umuntu efundisa imfundiso
yamanga njalo engawuvumi umlayo oqotho weNkosi
yethu uJesu Khristu lemfundiso yokwesaba uNkulunkulu,

4 uyazikhukhumeza njalo akulalutho aluzwisisayo.
Ulezifiso ezimbi enkanini lasekuphikisaneni ngamazwi
okudala umona, lombango, lezinkulumo ezilimazayo,
ukucabangelana okubi 5 kanye lokuxabana kokuphela
kwabantu abalengqondo ezixhwalileyo, asebalahlekelwa
liqiniso labacabanga ukuthi ukulalela uNkulunkulu
kuyindlela yokuzuza imali. 6 Kodwa-ke, ukulalela
uNkulunkulu ngokusuthiseka kuyinzuzo enkulu. 7
Ngoba akulalutho esalulethayo emhlabeni njalo
akulalutho esingasuka lalo kuwo. 8 Kodwa nxa silokudla
lezigqoko kumele sisuthiseke ngalokho. 9 Abantu
abafuna ukunotha bawela ezilingweni lasemijibileni
lasezinkanukweni ezinengi zobuthutha ezilimazayo
leziwisela abantu ekufeni lasekubhujisweni. 10 Ngoba
ukuthanda imali kuyimpande yezinhlobo zonke zobubi.
Abanye abantu ngokutshisekela imali baphambuka
ekukholweni bazibangele insizi ezinengi. 11 Kodwa
wena muntu kaNkulunkulu, kubalekele konke lokhu
ufune ukulunga lokulalela uNkulunkulu, lokukholwa,
lothando, lokubekezela kanye lobumnene. 12 Ilwa
ukulwa okuhle kokukholwa. Bambelela ekuphileni
okulaphakade owabizelwa kukho ekuvumeni kwakho
okuhle owakwenza kulabafakazi abanengi. (aiōnios g166) 13
Phambi kukaNkulunkulu onika izinto zonke ukuphila
laphambi kukaKhristu uJesu owathi efakaza phambi
kukaPhontiyasi Philathu wenza ukuvuma okuhle,
ngiyakulaya 14 ukuba ugcine umlayo lo kungelasici
loba ukusoleka kuze kube sekubonakaleni kweNkosi
yethu uJesu Khristu, 15 okuzalethwa nguNkulunkulu

ngesikhathi sakhe, uNkulunkulu obusisekileyo njalo
onguye uMbusi kuphela, iNkosi yamakhosi loMbusi
wababusi, **16** onguye kuphela ongafiyo lohlala
ekukhanyeni okungafinyelelekiyo, okungekho owake
wambona loba ongambona. Udumo lamandla akube
kuye kuze kube laphakade. Ameni. **(aiōnios g166)** **17** Balaye
labo abanothileyo kulo umhlaba wakhathesi ukuba
bangazikhukhumezi loba babeke ithemba labo enothweni
engathembekanga kodwa ukuba babeke ithemba labo
kuNkulunkulu osinika kakhulu konke okwentokozo
yethu. **(aiōn g165)** **18** Balaye ukuba benze okuhle, bande
ngezenzo ezinhle, baphane njalo bathande ukwaba
okungokwabo. **19** Ngalokhu-ke, bazazibekela inotho
njengesisekelo esiqinileyo sesizukulwane esizayo ukuze
babambe ukuphila okuyikuphila okuqotho. **20** Thimothi,
londoloza lokho okuphathisiweyo. Xwaya inkulumo
zokweyisa uNkulunkulu, lemibono ephikisana leqiniso
ebizwa ngokuthi lulwazi, **21** njalo abanye sebekuvumile,
bathi ngokwenza njalo baphambuka ekukholweni. Umusa
kawube kuwe.

2 KuThimothi

1 Mina Phawuli, umpostoli kaKhristu uJesu ngentando
kaNkulunkulu, mayelana lesithembiso sokuphila
okukuKhristu uJesu, **2** KuThimothi, indodana yami
ethandekayo ngithi: Umusa lesihawu kanye lokuthula
okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba lakuKhristu uJesu iNkosi
yethu. **3** Ngiyambonga uNkulunkulu engimkhonzayo
njengokwenziwa ngokhokho bami ngesazela esimsulwa
lapho ngikukhumbula kokuphela emikhulekweni yami
ebusuku lemini. **4** Lapho ngikhumbula inyembezi
zakho, ngifisa ukukubona ukuze ngibe lokuthokoza
okukhulu. **5** Ngikhunjuzwe ngokukholwa kwakho
okuqotho okwaqala kugogo wakho uLoyisi lakunyoko
uYunisi njalo ngiyathemba ukuba khathesi kukhona
lakuwe futhi. **6** Ngenxa yalokhu ngiyakukhumbuza
ukuba sihlale sivutha isipho sikaNkulunkulu owasamukela
ngokubekwa kwezandla zami phezu kwakho. **7** Ngoba
uNkulunkulu kasiphanga umoya wobugwala kodwa umoya
wamandla, lowothando kanye lowokuzithiba. **8** Ngakho-
ke, ungabi lenhloni ukufakaza ngeNkosi yethu loba ube
lenhloni ngami isibotshwa sayo. Kodwa hlanganyela
lami ekuhluphekeleni ivangeli ngamandla kaNkulunkulu
9 owasisindisayo, wasibizela ekuphileni okungcwele
kungayisikho kuthi kukhona esakwenzayo kodwa ngenxa
yenjongo yakhe langomusa wakhe. Umusa lo sawunikwa
ngoKhristu uJesu ngaphambi kokuqala kwesikhathi **(aiōnios
g166)** **10** kodwa khathesi usubonakaliswe ngokubonakala
koMsindisi wethu uKhristu Jesu, osechithe ukufa
waletha ekukhanyeni ukuphila lokungafi ngevangeli. **11**

Njalo ivangeli leli mina ngabekwa ukuba yisithunywa
lompostoli kanye lomfundisi walo. 12 Yikho-nje
ngihlupheka njengoba nginje. Kodwa kangilanhloni
ngoba ngiyamazi engikholwa kuye njalo ngiyakholwa
ukuthi ulamandla okulondoloza lokho engikubeke
kuye ngalolosuku. 13 Lokho owakuzwa ngami kugcine
njengesibonelo semfundiso epheleleyo, ngokukholwa
langothando kuKhristu uJesu. 14 Londoloza isibambiso
osiphathisiweyo usilondoloze ngosizo lukaMoya oNgcwele
ohlala phakathi kwethu. 15 Uyakwazi ukuthi abantu
bonke esabelweni sase-Ezhiya sebangidela, kubalwa
loFigelusi kanye loHemogenesi. 16 Sengathi iNkosi
ingaba lomusa kwabendlu ka-Onesiforosi ngoba wayehlala
engivuselela njalo wayengelanhloni ngezibopho zami.
17 Kodwa kwathi eseRoma wangidinga kakhulu waze
wangithola. 18 Sengathi iNkosi ingenza ukuba athole
umusa eNkosini ngalolosuku! Uyakwazi kakuhle ukuba
wangisiza ngezindlela ezinengi kangakanani e-Efesu.

2 Ngakho-ke, wena ndodana yami, qina emuseni
okuKhristu uJesu. 2 Izinto owangizwa ngizitsho
phambi kwabafakazi abanengi ziphathise abantu
abathembekileyo abazafanela ukuba labo bafundise
abanye. 3 Hlanganyelana lathi ebunzimeni njengebutho
likaKhristu uJesu elifaneleyo. 4 Kakho osebenza
njengebutho ongenela ezindabeni zabangasibo bebutho
kodwa ufuna ukuthokozisa umlawuli wakhe. 5
Ngokufanayo, nxa umuntu encintisa njengomdlali
kawutholi umqhele wokunqoba ngaphandle kokuba
encintisa ngokusemthethweni. 6 Umlimi osebenza

kakhulu kumele kube nguye oqala ukuthola isabelo
sezilimo. 7 Nakana ngalokho engikutshoyo ngoba
iNkosi izakupha umbono kukho konke lokhu. 8
Khumbula uJesu Khristu owavuka kwabafileyo, wadabuka
kuDavida. Leli yilo ivangeli lami 9 engilihluphekelayo
ngize ngibotshwe ngamaketane njengesigangi. Kodwa
ilizwi likaNkulunkulu kalibotshwanga. 10 Ngakho-ke,
ngibekezelela konke ngenxa yabakhethiweyo ukuze labo
bazuze ukusindiswa okukuKhristu uJesu lenkazimulo
engapheliyo. (aiōnios g166) 11 Nansi isitsho esiqotho: Nxa
safa laye sizaphila laye futhi; 12 nxa sibekezela sizabusa
laye futhi. Nxa simphika, laye futhi uzasiphika; 13
nxa singelalo ithemba yena uzaqhubeka ethembekile,
ngoba angeke azidele. 14 Qhubeka ubakhumbuza
abantu bakaNkulunkulu ngalezizinto. Baxwayise phambi
kukaNkulunkulu ngokuxabana ngamazwi; akulasizo,
kuchitha labo abalaleleyo. 15 Yenza ubungcono bakho
ukuba uzethule kuNkulunkulu njengohloliweyo, isisebenzi
esingadingi ukuba sibe lenhloni njalo esiliphatha
kuhle ilizwi leqiniso. 16 Xwaya inkulumo zokweyisa
uNkulunkulu ngoba abazikholisayo baqhubeka kokuphela
besiba ngabangamesabiyo uNkulunkulu. 17 Imfundiso
yabo izaqhela njengesilonda esibhibhidlayo. Phakathi
kwabo kuloHimeniyasi loFilethosi, 18 abaphambukayo
eqinisweni. Bathi ukuvuka kwabafileyo sekwenzakala
njalo bachitha ukukholwa kwabanye. 19 Noma
kunjalo isisekelo sikaNkulunkulu esiqinileyo sigxilile,
sibekwe uphawu lombhalo othi: “UThixo uyabazi
labo abangabakhe,” lokuthi, “Bonke abalivumayo ibizo

likaThixo kumele badele ububi.” **20** Endlini enkulukazi
akulazitsha zegolide lezesiliva nje kuphela kodwa
lezezigodo kanye lezebumba; ezinye ngezemisebenzi
encomekayo njalo ezinye ngezokusebenzisa nje. **21** Nxa
umuntu ezihlambulula kokulihlazo, uzasetshenziswa
emisebenzini encomekayo, angcweliswe, abe luncedo
eNkosini yakhe njalo elungele ukwenza loba yiwuphi
umsebenzi omuhle. **22** Xwaya izinkanuko ezimbi zobutsha
ufune ukulunga, lokukholwa, lothando kanye lokuthula,
ukanye lalabo abakhuleka eNkosini ngezinhliziyo
ezimhlophe. **23** Xwaya ukuphikisana kobuthutha lobuwula
ngoba uyakwazi ukuthi kudala ingxabano. **24** Inceku
yeNkosi kumele ixwaye ingxabano; kodwa kumele ibe
lomusa ebantwini bonke, yenelise ukufundisa, ingabi
lenzondo. **25** Abaphikisayo kumele belulekwe kuhle,
ngethemba lokuthi uNkulunkulu uzabaguqula inhliziyo
baholelwe ekwazini iqiniso **26** lokuthi baphaphame,
baphunyuke emjibileni kaSathane obathumbele ukuba
benze intando yakhe.

3 Kodwa nanzelela lokhu: Ensukwini zokucina
kuzakuba lezikhathi ezinzima. **2** Abantu bazakuba
ngabazithandayo, labathanda imali, labazikhukhumezayo,
labazigqajayo, labathukayo, labangalaleli abazali babo,
labangabongiyo, labangcolileyo, **3** labangelathando,
labangathetheleliyo, labahlebayo, labangazikhuziyo,
labalesihluku, labangakuthandiyo okuhle, **4** labalamacebo
amabi, labacaphuka ngeze, labaziphakamisayo,
labathanda injabulo kulokuthanda uNkulunkulu, **5**
belesimo sokukholwa kuNkulunkulu kodwa belandula

amandla okukholwa. Ungahlanganyeli labo. **6** Yibo
laba abanyenyela emakhaya bazuze amandla phezu
kwabesifazane ababuthakathaka, abasindwa yizono
njalo bebuswa zinhlobo zonke zezinkanuko ezimbi, **7**
behlezi befunda kodwa besehluleka ukufinyelela elwazini
lweqiniso. **8** NjengoJanesi loJambiresi abaphikisa uMosi,
ngokunjalo abantu laba baphikisa iqiniso. Abantu
bengqondo ezonakeleyo, abalahliweyo ngokokholo.
9 Kodwa kabayikufika ndawo ngoba njengokwalawo
madoda, ubuthutha babo buzakuba sobala ebantwini
bonke. **10** Kodwa wena wazi konke ngemfundiso yami,
lempilo yami, lenjongo yami, lokukholwa, lokubekezela,
lothando, lokuqinisela, **11** lokuhlukuluzwa, inhlupheko
zonke engahlangana lazo e-Antiyokhi, lase-Ikhoniyamu,
laseListra kanye lokuhlukuluzeka engangena phakathi
kwakho. Kodwa iNkosi yangihlenga kukho konke lokhu.
12 Ngempela umuntu wonke othanda ukuphila impilo
yokulalela uNkulunkulu kuKhristu uJesu uzahlukuluzwa,
13 kukanti abantu ababi labakhohlisi bazakonakala
ngokudlulisayo, bekhohlisa labo bekhohliswa. **14** Kodwa
wena qhubeka ngalokho okufundileyo njalo wakukholwa
ngoba uyabazi labo okufunde kubo, **15** lokuthi
kusukela ebuntwaneni wayazi njani imibhalo eNgcwele
engakwenza uhlakaniphele ukusindiswa ngokukholwa
kuKhristu uJesu. **16** IMibhalo yonke yaphefumulelwa
nguNkulunkulu njalo ilosizo ekufundiseni, lokukhuza,
lokuqondisa, lokufundisa ngokulunga, **17** ukuze umuntu
kaNkulunkulu ayilungisele ngokupheleleyo yonke
imisebenzi emihle.

4 Phambi kukaNkulunkulu loKhristu uJesu ozathonisisa
abaphilayo labafileyo njalo mayelana lokubonakala
kwakhe kanye lombuso wakhe ngikunika lumlayo: **2**
Tshumayela iLizwi; lungiselela isikhathi esifaneleyo
lesikhathi esingafanelanga; lungisa, ukhuze njalo
ukhuthaze ngokubekezelela okukhulu langokulaya
ngokunanzelela. **3** Ngoba isikhathi sizafika lapho
abantu abangayikuyivuma khona imfundiso eqotho.
Kodwa ukuze basuthise izinkanuko zabo, bazaziqoqela
abafundisi abanengi ukuba batsho lokho indlebe
zabo ezilumela ukukuzwa. **4** Indlebe zabo bazazisusa
eqinisweni baphambukele ezinganekwaneni. **5** Kodwa
wena lulamisa ikhanda kuzozonke izehlakalo, ubekezele
ebunzimeni, wenze umsebenzi womvangeli, uyifeze yonke
imisebenzi yenkonzo yakho. **6** Ngoba mina sengilungele
ukuthululwa njengomnikelo onathwayo njalo lesikhathi
sokusuka kwami sesifikile. **7** Ngilwile ukulwa okuhle,
sengiliqedile ibanga lami lokukholwa ngikulondolozile.
8 Khathesi ngigcinelwe umqhele wokulunga iNkosi
uMahluleli olungileyo ezanginika wona ngalelolanga njalo
kungayisimi kuphela kodwa kubo bonke abatshisekela
ukubonakala kwayo. **9** Zama ngamandla akho wonke
ukuba uze kimi ngokuphangisa **10** ngoba uDemasi ngenxa
yokuthi ubethanda umhlaba lo, usengibalekele waya
eThesalonika. UKhrisensi useye eGalathiya, uThithu
waya eDalmathiya. **(aiōn g165)** **11** ULukha nguye kuphela
olami. Thatha uMakho ubuye laye ngoba ulusizo kakhulu
enkonzweni yami. **12** UThikhikhasi ngamthuma e-Efesu.
13 Lapho usubuya ubuye lejazi engalitshiya kuKhaphusi

eTrowasi lengwalo zami ikakhulu leziyana ezemibhalo
elotshwe ezikhumbeni. **14** U-Alekizanda umkhandi
wensimbi wenza okubi kakhulu kimi. INkosi izaphindisela
kuye lokhu akwenzileyo. **15** Lawe futhi kumele umqaphele
ngoba ilizwi lethu waliphikisa kakhulu. **16** Ekuzivikeleni
kwami kwakuqala kakho owangisekelayo kodwa abantu
bonke bangihlamukela. Kabangabi lamlandu ngalokho.
17 Kodwa iNkosi yema phansi kwami yangipha amandla
ukuze kuthi ngami ilizwi litshunyayelwe ngokupheleleyo
njalo labeZizweni bonke balizwe. Ngempela ngasindiswa
emlonyeni wesilwane. **18** INkosi izangihlenga kukho konke
ukuhlaselwa okubi ingilethe kungekho bubi embusweni
wayo wasezulwini. Udumo kalube kuyo kuze kube
nini lanini. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)** **19** Bingelela uPhrisila lo-
Akhwila kanye labendlu ka-Onesiforosi. **20** U-Erastusi
wasala eKhorinte, kwathi uThrofimasi ngamtshiya egula
eMilethusi. **21** Zama ngamandla akho wonke ukuba ufike
lapha ubusika bungakafiki. UYubhulasi, loPhudeni, loLino,
loKlawudiya kanye labazalwane bonke bayakubingelela.
22 INkosi kayibe lomoya wakho. Umusa kawube lawe.

KuThithusi

1 Mina Phawuli inceku kaNkulunkulu lompostoli kaJesu
Khristu wokukholwa kwabakhethiweyo bakaNkulunkulu
lokwazi iqiniso eliholela ekwesabeni uNkulunkulu, **2**
ukukholwa lokwazi okweyame ethembeni lokuphila
okulaphakade okwathenjiswa ekudatshulweni komhlaba
nguNkulunkulu **(aiōnios g166)** **3** njalo ngesikhathi sakhe
esimisiweyo wabonakalisa ilizwi lakhe ngentshumayelo
engayiphathiswa ngomlayo kaNkulunkulu uMsindisi
wethu, **4** KuThithu indodana yami ngokukholwa
kwethu sonke ngithi: Umusa lokuthula okuvela
kuNkulunkulu uBaba lakuKhristu uJesu uMsindisi wethu.
5 Engakutshiyela khona eKhrethe yikuthi uqondise
lokho okwasala kungaphelanga njalo ubeke abadala
bebandla emizini yonke njengokukulaya kwami. **6**
Umdala webandla kumele abe ngongasolekiyo, indoda
elomfazi oyedwa, indoda elabantwana abakholwayo njalo
abangelacala lobudlwangudlwangu loba ukwedelela.
7 Njengoba umthungameli ephathiswe umsebenzi
kaNkulunkulu, kumele angabi lasici, angazikhukhumezi,
ongazondi masinyane, ongasisosidakwa, ongathandi
ukulwa, ongadingi inzuzo ngobuqili. **8** Kodwa kumele
abe ngophatha kuhle izihambi, othanda okuhle,
ozikhuzayo, oqondileyo, ongcwele lozithibayo. **9** Kumele
abambelele elizwini eliqotho njengokufundiswa kwalo
ukuze akhuthaze abanye ngemfundiso eqotho njalo
amelane lalabo abayiphikisayo. **10** Ngoba banengi abantu
abahlamukayo, abakhulumayo nje kanye labakhohlisi
ikakhulu abeqembu lokusoka. **11** Kumele bathuliswe

ngoba bachitha imizi epheleleyo ngokufundisa izinto
okungamelanga bazifundise besenzela ukuthola inzuzo
ngobuqili lenkohliso. 12 Omunye wabaphrofethi
babo wathi, “AbaseKhrethe ngabantu bamanga, izilo
ezimbi, izihwaba ezingamavila.” 13 Ubufakazi lobu
buliqiniso. Ngakho-ke, bakhuze ngamandla ukuze
baqine ekukholweni 14 bangalaleli izinganekwane
zamaJuda loba imilayo yalabo abadela iqiniso. 15
Kwabahlambulukileyo izinto zonke zihlambulukile kodwa
kulabo abaxhwalileyo njalo bengakholwa akulalutho
oluhlambulukileyo. Ngempela, ingqondo lezazela zabo
konke kuxhwalile. 16 Bathi uNkulunkulu bayamazi kodwa
ngezenzo zabo bayamphika. Bayenyanyeka, bayadelela
njalo kabafanelanga ukwenza loba kuyini okuhle.

2 Kumele ufundise okuvumelana lemfundiso eqotho.
2 Fundisa amadoda amadala ukuzithiba, afanele
ukuhlonitshwa, azikhuze, njalo aqine ekukholweni,
ethandweni kanye lasekubekezeleni. 3 Ngokunjalo,
fundisa abesifazane abadala ukuba babe ngabahloniphayo
ekuphileni kwabo, bangabi ngabahlebayo kumbe
ababuswa liwayini kodwa ukuba bafundise okulungileyo.
4 Ngakho-ke, bangafundisa abesifazane abatsha ukuba
bathande omkabo labantwana babo 5 ukuba bazikhuze
njalo bahlambuluke, lokuba bakhuthale emakhaya,
lokuba lomusa, lokuba bazehlise ngaphansi kwabomkabo
ukuze kungabikhona ogcona ilizwi likaNkulunkulu.
6 Ngokunjalo, khuthaza abesilisa abatsha ukuba
bazikhuze. 7 Kukho konke babekele isibonelo ngokwenza
okuhle. Ekufundiseni kwakho tshengisa ubuqotho

lokuzimisela **8** kanye lokukhuluma okulengqondo okungeke kusolwe ukuze kuthi labo abakuphikisayo bayangeke ngoba bengelalutho olubi abangalutsho ngathi. **9** Fundisa izisebenzi ukuba zizehlisele ngaphansi kwamakhosi azo ezintweni zonke, zizame ukuwathokozisa, zingawaphenduli, **10** zingawantshontsheli, kodwa zibonakalise ukuthi zingathembeka okupheleleyo ukuze kuthi ngakho konke zenze imfundiso ngoNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu ibe ngebukekayo. **11** Ngoba umusa kaNkulunkulu oletha insindiso usubonakele ebantwini bonke. **12** Uyasifundisa ukuthi "Hayi" ekweyiseni uNkulunkulu lasezinkanukweni zasemhlabeni njalo siphile ngokuzikhuza, ngokuqonda empilweni yokulalela uNkulunkulu ngesikhathi samanje, **(aiōn g165)** **13** lapho sisalindele ithemba elibusisiweyo lokubonakala ngenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu wethu omkhulu longuMsindisi uJesu Khristu **14** owazinikela ngenxa yethu ukuba asihlenge ebubini bonke kanye lokuthi azihlambululele abantu abangabakhe, abatshisekela ukwenza okuhle. **15** Ngakho lezi yizinto okumele uzifundise. Khuthaza njalo ukhuze ngamandla wonke. Ungavumeli muntu ukuthi akweyise.

3 Khumbuza abantu ukuba bazehlisele ngaphansi kwababusi, labaphathi, lokuba balalele, lokuba balungele ukwenza loba kuyini okuhle, **2** lokunganyeyi muntu, lokuba lokuthula kanye lozwelo, kanye lokubonakalisa ukuzithoba okuqotho ebantwini bonke. **3** Ngesinye isikhathi lathi sake saba yiziwula, singalaleli, sikhohliswa njalo sithunjwe zinhlobo zonke zenkanuko kanye

lenjabulo. Saphila phakathi kwenzondo lomhawu,
sizondwa njalo sizondana. 4 Kodwa kwathi umusa
lothando lukaNkulunkulu uMsindisi wethu sekubonakele,
5 wasisindisa, hatshi ngenxa yezinto ezilungileyo
esasizenzile kodwa ngenxa yesihawu sakhe. Wasisindisa
ngokugeziswa kokuzalwa kutsha kanye lokuvuselelwa
nguMoya oNgcwele 6 amthela kakhulu phezu kwethu
ngoJesu Khristu uMsindisi wethu 7 ukuze kuthi
sesilungiswe ngumusa wakhe, sibe zindlalifa silethemba
lokuphila okulaphakade. (aiōnios g166) 8 Leli yilizwi eliqotho.
Njalo ngithanda ukuba izinto lezi uzigcizelele ukuze kuthi
labo abathembele kuNkulunkulu bananzelele ukuzinikela
ekwenzeni okuhle. Izinto lezi zinhle kakhulu njalo zilosizo
ebantwini bonke. 9 Kodwa xwaya impikiswano yobuwula
lezindaba zosendo kanye lemibango lengxabano mayelana
lomthetho ngoba lokhu akulasizo njalo kuyize. 10
Umuntu oxabanisayo mlaye kanye, uphinde umlaye
okwesibili. Emva kwalokho mxwaye. 11 Ungaba leqiniso
ukuthi umuntu onjalo uxhwalile njalo uyisoni; nguye
ozilahlayo yena ngokwakhe. 12 Ngingaze ngithumele
u-Athemasi kumbe uThikhikhasi kuwe, kumele uzame
ngamandla akho wonke ukuza kimi eNikhopholisi ngoba
sengizimisele ukuhlala khona ebusika. 13 Yenza konke
ongakwenza ukuba usize uZenasi igqwetha kanye lo-
Apholo ohanjweni lwabo ubone ukuba balakho konke
abakuswelayo. 14 Abantu bakithi kumele bafunde
ukuzinikela ekwenzeni okuhle ukuze bagcwalise izinswelo
zansuku zonke njalo bangaphili impilo eyize. 15 Bonke

abalami bayakubingelela. Bingelela labo abasithandayo ekukholweni. Umusa kawube lani lonke.

UFilimoni

1 Mina Phawuli, isibotshwa sikaKhristu uJesu, loThimothi
umzalwane wethu, KuFilimoni umngane wethu
othandekayo loyisisebenzi kanye lathi, **2** ku-Afiya
udadewethu, ku-Akhiphasi olibutho kanye lathi,
lasebandleni elihlanganela ekhaya lakho ngithi: **3** Umusa
kawube kuwe kanye lokuthula okuvela kuNkulunkulu
uBaba leNkosini uJesu Khristu. **4** Ngihlezi ngimbonga
kokuphela uNkulunkulu wami lapho ngikukhumbula
emikhulekweni yami **5** ngoba ngiyezwa ngothando lwakho
lokukholwa eNkosini uJesu kanye lothando lwakho kubo
bonke abangcwele. **6** Ngikhulekela ukuba ukuhlanganyela
kwakho kanye lathi ekukholweni kube lomfutho ngokujula
ekuqedisiseni kwakho konke ukulunga esikwabelana
ngenxa kaKhristu. **7** Uthando lwakho lungiphe
ukuthokoza okukhulu lokududuzeka ngoba wena,
mzalwane, uvuselele inhliziyo zabangcwele. **8** Ngakho-
ke, lanxa kuKhristu ngingaba lesibindi ngikulaye ukuba
wenze lokho okumele ukwenze **9** kodwa ngiyakuncenga
ngenxa yothando. Ngakho-ke, mina Phawuli, umuntu
omdala khathesi oyisibotshwa sikaKhristu uJesu futhi,
10 ngiyakuncenga ngenxa yendodana yami u-Onesimasi
owaba yindodana yami ngibotshiwe. **11** Kuqala
wayengelasizo kuwe kodwa khathesi uselusizo kuwe
lakimi. **12** Ngimthuma kuwe yena othandwe yinhliziyo
yami. **13** Kade ngingathanda ukuhlala laye ukuze
athathe indawo yakho yokungisiza ngisabotshelwe
ivangeli. **14** Kodwa angithandanga ukwenza lutho
kungelamvumo yakho ukuze kuthi loba ngumusa

owenzayo ube ngowokuzithandela hatshi ukubanjwa
ngamandla. **15** Mhlawumbe isizatho sokwehlukaniswa
lawe okwesikhatshana sasiyikuthi ube laye futhi
kokuphela **(aiōnios g166)** **16** engaseyiso sigqili kodwa
esengcono kulesigqili njengomzalwane othandekayo.
Uyathandeka kimi kodwa uthandeka kakhulu kuwe
njengomunye wakho lanjengomzalwane eNkosini. **17**
Ngakho-ke, nxa ungithatha njengohlanganyela lawe,
mamukele ngendlela obuzangamukela ngayo. **18** Nxa
kulokubi akwenze kuwe kumbe elesikwelede kuwe,
kubalele kimi. **19** Mina Phawuli, ngiloba lokhu ngesandla
sami. Ngizahlawula ngingabali ukuthi lawe ulomlandu
kimi wena ngokwakho. **20** Ngiyafisa, mzalwane, ukuba
ngithole usizo oluthile kuwe eNkosini; uvuselele
inhliziyo yami kuKhristu. **21** Ngileqiniso ngokulalela
kwakho, ngikulobela ngisazi ukuthi uzakwenza okudlula
engikucelayo. **22** Okunye njalo yilokhu: Ngilungisela indlu
yezihambi ngoba ngithemba ukuba ngizabuyiselwa kuwe
ngenxa yemikhuleko yakho. **23** U-Ephafrasi oyisibotshwa
kanye lami ngenxa kaKhristu uJesu, uyakubingelela.
24 UMakho, lo-Aristakhasi, loDemasi kanye loLukha
abayizisebenzi kanye lami bayakubingelela. **25** Umusa
weNkosi uJesu Khristu kawube lomoya wakho.

KumaHebheru

1 Kudala uNkulunkulu wakhuluma kubokhokho
kanenginengi ngabaphrofethi langezindlela ezehlukeneyo
2 kodwa ngalezizinsuku zokucina ukhulume kithi
ngeNdodana yakhe, ayibeka ukuba yindlalifa yezinto
zonke, yona adala ngayo izulu lomhlaba. **(aiōn g165)** **3**
INdodana iyikubenyezela kwenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu
kanye lomfanekiso wokuba nguye kwakhe uqobo, iqinisa
izinto zonke ngelizwi layo elilamandla. Emva kokuba
isikufezile ukuhlanjululwa kwezono, yahlala phansi
esandleni sokunene sobukhosi ezulwini. **4** Ngakho
yaba ngaphezu kwezingilosi ngoba ibizo eyalithola
njengelifa lilikhulu kulelazo. **5** Ngoba kukuyiphi ingilosi
uNkulunkulu ake wathi kuyo: "Wena uyiNdodana
yami; lamhla sengibe nguYihlo"? Kumbe njalo wathi,
"Ngizakuba nguYise, yona izakuba yiNdodana yami"? **6**
Njalo, lapho uNkulunkulu eletha izibulo lakhe emhlabeni,
uthi: "Zonke izingilosi zikaNkulunkulu kazimkhonze."
7 Lapho ekhuluma ngezingilosi uthi, "Wenza izingilosi
zakhe zibe yimimoya, izinceku zakhe zibe ngamalangabi
omlilo." **8** Kodwa ngeNdodana uthi, "Isihlalo sakho
sobukhosi, Oh Nkulunkulu, sizakuma nini lanini, intonga
yokwahlulela okulungileyo izakuba yintonga yombuso
wakho. **(aiōn g165)** **9** Ukuthandile ukulunga wazonda ububi;
ngakho uNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu wakho usekubeke
ngaphezu kwabakhula bakho ngokukugcoba ngamafutha
entokozo." **10** Njalo uthi, "Ekuqaleni, Oh Nkosi,
wabeka izisekelo zomhlaba, lamazulu angumsebenzi
wezandla zakho. **11** Kuzabhubha kodwa wena

uzasala; konke kuzaguga njengesigqoko. 12 Uzakugoqa
njengesembatho; kuzantshintshwa njengesigqoko. Kodwa
wena uhlala unjalo, leminyaka yakho kayiyikuphela." 13
Kukuyiphi ingilosi uNkulunkulu ake wathi kuyo: "Hlala
ngakwesokunene sami; ngize ngenze izitha zakho zibe
yisinyathelo senyawo zakho"? 14 Izingilosi kazisimimoya
esebenzayo yini, ethunywe ukukhonza labo abazakudla
ilifa lokusindiswa na?

2 Ngakho kufanele siqaphelelisise lokho esikuzwileyo
ukuze singaduki. 2 Ngoba nxa ilizwi elakhulunywa
yizingilosi liqinisa njalo konke ukona lokungalaleli kuthole
isijeziso sakho esifaneleyo, 3 pho thina sizaphepha
njani nxa singanaki insindiso enkulu kangaka na? Lokhu
kusindiswa okwabikwa kuqala yiNkosi, kwafakazwa
kithi yilabo abayizwayo. 4 LoNkulunkulu wakufakaza
ngezibonakaliso langezimangaliso ezithile, langezipho
zikaMoya oNgcwele ezabiwa ngokwentando yakhe. 5
Akusikho ezingilosini abeka khona ngaphansi kwazo ilizwe
elizayo esikhuluma ngalo. 6 Kodwa ikhona indawo lapho
omunye ofakaza khona esithi: "Uyini umuntu osungaze
uzihluphe ngaye na, loba indodana yomuntu ukuba
uyinanze na? 7 Wamenza waba mncinyazana kulezingilosi;
wamethesa umqhele wodumo lobukhosi, 8 wabeka
lezinto zonke ngaphansi kwezinyawo zakhe." Ekubekeni
izinto zonke ngaphansi kwakhe uNkulunkulu katshiyanga
lutho olungekho ngaphansi kwakhe. Kodwa khathesi
kasiboni zinto zonke zingaphansi kwakhe. 9 Kodwa sibona
yena, owenziwa waba ngaphansanyana kwezingilosi
okwesikhatshana, uJesu, ebekwa umqhele wobukhosi

lodumo ngoba wavuma ukufa ukuze kuthi ngomusa
kaNkulunkulu ezwe ukufa ngenxa yabantu bonke.
10 Ekuletheni amadodana amanengi enkazimulweni,
kwakufanele ukuba uNkulunkulu, yena owenza zonke
izinto njalo zabakhona ngenxa yakhe, enze umsunguli
wokusindiswa kwabo aphelele ngokuhlupheka kwakhe.
11 Ngoba lowo owenza abantu babengcwele kanye lalabo
abenziwe baba ngcwele ngabendlunye. Ngakho uJesu
kakumyangisi ukuba athi bangabafowabo. 12 Uthi,
"Ngizamemezela ibizo lakho kubafowethu; ngizahlabelela
udumo lwakho phambi kwebandla." 13 Njalo uthi,
"Ngizabeka ithemba lami kuye." Uphinda athi, "Mina
ngilapha, kanye labantwana uNkulunkulu angiphe
bona." 14 Njengoba abantwana belomzimba legazi, laye
wahlanganyela ebuntwini babo ukuze kuthi ngokufa
kwakhe amchithe lowo ophethe amandla okufa okutsho
uSathane, 15 abakhulule ababesebugqilini impilo yabo
yonke ngenxa yokwesaba kwabo ukufa. 16 Ngoba
impela akusizo ingilosi azisizayo kodwa inzalo ka-
Abhrahama. 17 Ngenxa yalokhu kwakumele enziwe afane
labafowabo kukho konke ukuze abe ngumphristi omkhulu
olesihawu lothembekileyo enkonzweni kaNkulunkulu,
lokuba abeyinhlawulo yezono zabantu. 18 Njengoba
laye wahlupheka lapho elingwa, uyenelisa ukubasiza
abalingwayo.

3 Ngakho-ke, bafowethu abangcwele, abahlanganyela
ekubizweni ezulwini, bekani imicabango yenu kuJesu,
umpostoli lomphristi omkhulu esimvumayo. 2
Wathembeka kulowo owambekayo, njengoMosi

owayethembekile kuyo yonke indlu kaNkulunkulu. **3**
UJesu ufunyenwe efanele udumo olukhulu kuloMosi
njengomakhi wendlu elodumo olukhulu kulendlu
yona ngokwayo. **4** Ngoba yileyo laleyondlu yakhiwa
ngumuntu othize kodwa uNkulunkulu ungumakhi
wezinto zonke. **5** "UMosi wayethembekile njengenceku
kuyo yonke indlu kaNkulunkulu," efakaza lokho
okwakuzatshiwo ensukwini ezizayo. **6** Kodwa uKhristu
uthembekile njengendodana endlini kaNkulunkulu.
Njalo thina siyindlu yakhe nxa sibambelela ngesibindi
langethemba lethu esizincoma ngakho. **7** Ngakho,
njengoba uMoya oNgcwele esithi: "Lamuhla nxa lisizwa
ilizwi lakhe, **8** lingazenzi zibe lukhuni inhliziyo zenu,
njengelakwenza ekuhlamukeni, ngesikhathi sokulingwa
enkangala, **9** lapho okhokho benu abangihlola khona
bangilinga, babona engakwenzayo okweminyaka
engamatshumi amane. **10** Yikho-nje ngasithukuthelela
isizukulwane leso, njalo ngathi, 'Inhliziyo zabo zihlezi
ziduka, njalo kabazazanga izindlela zami.' **11** Ngakho
ngamemezela ngesifungo ekuthukutheleni kwami ngathi,
'Kabayikungena ekuphumuleni kwami.'" **12** Bonani
bazalwane ukuthi kakho omunye wenu olenhliziyo
yokona lokungakholwa, ephambukayo kuNkulunkulu
ophilayo. **13** Kodwa khuthazanani insuku zonke kusabizwa
ngokuthi lamuhla, ukuze angabikhona owenu oba
lukhuni ngenxa yokukhohliswa yisono. **14** Ngoba
sesingabahlanganyelayo kuKhristu nxa sibambelele
ngokuqina kuze kuphele ithemba esasilalo kuqala.
15 Njengoba kutshiwo ukuthi: "Lamuhla nxa lisizwa

ilizwi lakhe, lingazenzi zibe lukhuni inhliziyo zenu
njengelakwenzayo ekuhlamukeni.” **16** Babengobani
labo abezwayo basebehlamuka na? Akusibo yini bonke
labo uMosi abakhupha eGibhithe na? **17** Njalo ngobani
ayebathukuthelele okweminyaka engamatshumi amane
na? Akusibo yini labo abonayo, abazidumbu zabo zawela
enkangala na? **18** Ngobani uNkulunkulu abafungela
ukuthi kabayikungena ekuphumuleni kwakhe nxa
kungayisibo labo abangalalelanga na? **19** Ngakho siyabona
ukuthi babengeke bangene ngenxa yokungakholwa
kwabo.

4 Ngakho-ke, njengoba isithembiso sokungena
ekuphumuleni kwakhe silokhu sikhona, kasiqapheleni
ukuba kakho phakathi kwenu otholakala engafinyeleli
kuso. **2** Ngoba ivangeli latshunyayelwa kithi njengakubo;
kodwa ilizwi abalizwayo lalingelasizo kubo ngoba
labo abalizwayo kabalihlanganisanga lokholo. **3**
Thina esakholwayo siyangena kulokho kuphumula
njengoba uNkulunkulu etshilo ukuthi: “Ngakho
ngamemezela ngesifungo ekuthukutheleni kwami
ngathi, ‘Kabayikungena ekuphumuleni kwami.’”
Kodwa umsebenzi wakhe wapheleliswa ekudalweni
komhlaba. **4** Ngoba kwenye indawo ukhulume ngosuku
lwesikhombisa ngala amazwi athi: “Ngakho ngosuku
lwesikhombisa uNkulunkulu waphumula kuwo wonke
umsebenzi wakhe.” **5** Njalo endimeni engaphezulu
uthi, “Kabayikungena ekuphumuleni kwami.” **6**
Kulokhu kunjalo ukuthi abanye bazangena kulokho
kuphumula, lalabo ivangeli elatshunyayelwa kubo kuqala

kabangenanga ngenxa yokungalaleli kwabo. **7** Ngakho
uNkulunkulu wabuya wamisa olunye usuku, elubiza
ngokuthi Lamuhla, lapho kwathi emva kwesikhathi
eside wakhuluma ngoDavida, njengokwakutshiwo
mandulo ukuthi: "Lamuhla nxa lisizwa ilizwi lakhe,
lingazenzi zibe lukhuni inhliziyo zenu." **8** Ngoba aluba
uJoshuwa wayebanikile ukuphumula, ngabe uNkulunkulu
kakhulumanga muva ngolunye usuku. **9** Ngakho
kulokhu kukhona ukuphumula kweSabatha kwabantu
bakaNkulunkulu; **10** ngoba loba ngubani ongena
ekuphumuleni kukaNkulunkulu uyaphumula lakowakhe
umsebenzi njengokwenziwa nguNkulunkulu kowakhe. **11**
Ngakho-ke, kasenzeni imizamo yonke ukuba singene
kulokho ukuphumula, ukuze angabikhona ozawiswa
yikulandela isibonelo sakhe sokungalaleli. **12** Ilizwi
likaNkulunkulu liyaphila njalo liyasebenza. Libukhali
kulenkemba esika inxa zombili, ingena ize yehlukanise
umphefumulo lomoya, amalunga lomnkantsho; lahlulela
imicabango lomumo wenhliziyo. **13** Kukho konke
okudaliweyo akulalutho olufihlakeleyo emehlweni
kaNkulunkulu. Konke kwambuliwe kwabekwa obala
phambi kwamehlo akhe yena okumele sizibike kuye.
14 Ngakho-ke, njengoba silomphristi omkhulu kakhulu
osengene emazulwini, uJesu iNdodana kaNkulunkulu,
kasibambeleleni kakhulu okholweni esiluvumayo. **15**
Ngoba kasilamphristi omkhulu onganelisiyo ukusizwela
ebuthakathakeni bethu kodwa silaye oseke walingwa
ngezindlela zonke njengathi kodwa akazange one. **16**
Kasisondeleni esihlalweni sobukhosi somusa ngesibindi

ukuze samukele isihawu njalo sithole umusa wokusisiza
ezikhathini zokuswela kwethu.

5 Wonke umphristi omkhulu ukhethwa ebantwini abekwe
ukuba abamele ezindabeni ezimayelana loNkulunkulu,
ukunikela izipho lemihlatshelo yezono. **2** Ulakho
ukubaphatha ngesineke labo abangaziyo abadukayo,
njengoba laye uqobo ephethwe yikuba buthakathaka.
3 Yikho-nje kumele anikele imihlatshelo yezono zakhe
kanye leyezono zabantu. **4** Kakho ozethesa udumo
lolu phezu kwakhe; kumele abizwe nguNkulunkulu
njengo-Aroni. **5** Ngakho loKhristu kazethesanga udumo
lokuba ngumphristi omkhulu. Kodwa uNkulunkulu
wathi kuye, "Wena uyiNdodana yami; lamuhla sengibe
nguYihlo." **6** Njalo kwenye indawo uthi, "Wena
ungumphristi kuze kube nini lanini, emkhondweni
kaMelikhizedekhi." **(aiōn g165)** **7** Ngensuku zokuphila
kukaJesu emhlabeni, wakhuleka wacela ngokukhala
kakhulu langezinyembezi kuye lowo owayengamphephisa
ekufeni njalo wezwakala ngenxa yokuzehlisa kwakhe
okuhloniphekayo. **8** Lanxa wayeyindodana wafunda
ukulalela kulokhu ahlupheka ngakho, **9** kwathi
lapho esephelelisiwe, waba ngumthombo wokusindiswa
okulaphakade wabo bonke abamlalelayo **(aiōnios g166)** **10**
wasekhethwa nguNkulunkulu ukuba abe ngumphristi
omkhulu, emkhondweni kaMelikhizedekhi. **11** Kunengi
esingakutsho ngalokho kodwa kunzima ukuchaza ngoba
liyaphuza ukufunda. **12** Ngeqiniso, lanxa ngalesisikhathi
lifanele ukuba ngabafundisayo, liswela omunye ukuba
alifundise amaqiniso okuqala elizwi likaNkulunkulu.

Lifuna uchago, hatshi ukudla okuqinileyo! 13 Lowo
ophila ngochago, ulokhu elusane, kayazi imfundiso
emayelana lokulunga. 14 Kodwa ukudla okuqinileyo
ngokwabakhulileyo asebazifundisa ukwehlukanisa okuhle
kokubi.

6 Ngakho kasiyekeleni imfundiso elula ngoKhristu
siqhubeke siye ekukhuleni. Kasingasibeki futhi isisekelo
sokuphenduka ezenzweni eziholela ekufeni, lezokukholwa
kuNkulunkulu, 2 lemfundiso ngemibhaphathizo,
lokubekwa kwezandla, lokuvuka kwabafileyo kanye
lokwahlulelwa okulaphakade. (aiōnios g166) 3 Njalo nxa
uNkulunkulu evuma sizakwenza njalo. 4 Akwenzakali
kulabo asebake bakhanyiselwa, asebenambithe isipho
sasezulwini, asebehlanganyele kuMoya oNgcwele, 5
asebenambithe ubumnandi belizwi likaNkulunkulu
kanye lamandla esikhathi esizayo, (aiōn g165) 6 njalo
nxa behlamuka ukuba babuyiselwe ekuphendukeni
ngoba ekulahlekelweni kwabo bayayibethela futhi
esiphambanweni iNdodana kaNkulunkulu beyethesa
ihlazo phambi kwabantu bonke. 7 Umhlabathi
onatha izulu elihlezi lisina phezu kwawo loveza
isilimo esilusizo kulabo abawulimayo uthola isibusiso
sikaNkulunkulu. 8 Kodwa umhlabathi oveza ameva
lokhula kawulasizo njalo usengozini yokuqalekiswa.
Ekucineneni uzatshiswa. 9 Kodwa lanxa sikhuluma
kanje bazalwane abathandekayo, silethemba lezinto
ezingcono ngani, izinto ezilokwenza lokusindiswa. 10
UNkulunkulu ulungile, kasoke awukhohlwe umsebenzi
wenu lothando elamtshengisa lona njengoba lasiza abantu

bakhe njalo liyaqhubeka libasiza. **11** Sifuna omunye
lomunye wenu abonakalise ukukhuthala lokhu kuze
kube sekupheleni ukuze ithemba lenu liqiniseke. **12**
Kasifuni ukuba libe ngamavila kodwa ukuba lilingisele
labo okwathi ngokukholwa langokubekezela bathola
ilifa lalokhu okwakuthenjisiwe. **13** Lapho uNkulunkulu
esenza isithembiso sakhe ku-Abhrahama, njengoba
wayengekho omkhulu ayengafunga ngaye, wafunga ngaye
yena ngokwakhe **14** esithi, "Ngempela ngizakubusisa
njalo ngikuphe inzalo enengi." **15** Ngakho emva kokulinda
ngokubekezela, u-Abhrahama wathola okwakuthenjisiwe.
16 Abantu bafunga ngomunye omkhulu kulabo njalo
isifungo siqinisa lokho okutshiwoyo siqede lokuphikisana
konke. **17** Njengoba uNkulunkulu wathanda ukuba
enze ukungaguquki kwesimo senhloso yakhe kube
sobala kuzindlalifa zalokho okwathenjiswayo, wakuqinisa
ngesifungo. **18** UNkulunkulu wenza lokhu ukuze kuthi
ngezinto ezimbili ezingaguqulekiyo, uNkulunkulu angeke
aqambe amanga ngazo, thina esibaleke sabambelela
ethembeni esiliphiwayo sikhuthazeke kakhulu. **19**
Silethemba leli njengensika yemiphefumulo yethu,
eliqinileyo njalo eligxilileyo. Lingena endaweni engcwele
yangaphakathi ngemva kwamakhetheni **20** lapho uJesu
owahamba phambi kwethu angena khona ngenxa
yethu. Usebe ngumphristi omkhulu emkhondweni
kaMelikhizedekhi kuze kube nini lanini. **(aiōn g165)**

7 UMelikhizedekhi lo wayeyinkosi yaseSalemu lomphristi
kaNkulunkulu oPhezukonke. Wahlangabeza u-Abhrahama
evela kwehlula amakhosi, wambusisa, **2** u-Abhrahama

wamnika okwetshumi kwakho konke. Okwakuqala,
ibizo elithi Melikhizedekhi litsho ukuthi “Nkosi
yokulunga”; lokuthi futhi, “Nkosi yaseSalemu” kutsho
ukuthi “Nkosi yokuthula.” **3** Engelayise loba
unina, engelamdabuko, engelakuqala kwensuku loba
ukuphela kokuphila njengeNdodana kaNkulunkulu uhlezi
engumphristi nini lanini. **4** Ake licabange ukuthi
wayemkhulu kangakanani: Lokhokho u-Abhrahama
wamnika okwetshumi kwempango! **5** Khathesi umthetho
ufuna abenzalo kaLevi ababa ngabaphristi ukuba baqoqe
okwetshumi ebantwini, lokhu kutsho abafowabo lanxa
abafowabo beyinzalo ka-Abhrahama. **6** Umuntu lo
kazange alonde umdabuko wakhe usukela kuLevi kodwa
waqoqa okwetshumi ku-Abhrahama njalo wambusisa yena
lowo owayelezithembiso. **7** Kakulakuthandabuza ukuthi
umuntu omncinyane ubusiswa ngomkhulu. **8** Kwesinye
isehlakalo, okwetshumi kuthathwa ngabantu abafayo
kodwa kwesinye isehlakalo kube ngulowo okuthiwe
uyaphila. **9** Umuntu angatsho lokuthi uLevi oqoqa
okwetshumi, wanikela okwetshumi ngo-Abhrahama **10**
ngoba lapho uMelikhizedekhi ehlangabeza u-Abhrahama
uLevi wayelokhu esesemzimbeni kakhokho wakhe. **11** Nxa
ukuphelela kwakungatholakala ngobuphristi babaLevi
njalo ngempela umthetho owaphiwa abantu wasungula
lobobuphristi, pho kungani kwakulokhu kudingeka
ukuba omunye umphristi abuye evela emkhondweni
kaMelikhizedekhi, engasiwemkhondweni ka-Aroni na?
12 Ngoba lapho kulokuguqulwa kobuphristi, kufanele
kube lokuguqulwa komthetho futhi. **13** Yena lowo

okutshiwo lezizinto ngaye ngowesinye isizwana njalo
kakho owalesosizwana owake wakhonza e-alithareni. 14
Ngoba kusobala ukuba iNkosi yethu yadabuka koJuda
njalo mayelana lalesosizwana uMosi katshongo lutho
ngabaphristi. 15 Njalo lokhu esesikutshilo kucace
kakhulu nxa omunye umphristi onjengoMelikhizedekhi
evela, 16 omunye obe ngumphristi kungayisikho
komthetho ngokosendo lwakhe kodwa ngokumayelana
lamandla okuphila okungeke kuchithwe. 17 Ngoba
kumenyezelwe ukuthi: "Wena ungumphristi kuze kube
nini lanini, emkhondweni kaMelikhizedekhi." (aiōn
g165) 18 Umthetho wakuqala ubekwe eceleni ngoba
wawubuthakathaka njalo ungelasizo 19 (ngoba umthetho
kawenzanga lutho olupheleleyo) ngakho kulethwa
ithemba elitsha esisondela ngalo kuNkulunkulu. 20
Njalo kwakungayisikho ngaphandle kwesifungo! Abanye
babangabaphristi kungekho sifungo, 21 kodwa yena
waba ngumphristi ngesifungo lapho uNkulunkulu athi
kuye: "INkosi ifungile njalo kayiyikuguqula ingqondo
yayo: 'Wena ungumphristi kuze kube nini lanini.'"
(aiōn g165) 22 Ngenxa yesifungo lesi, uJesu usebe
yisiqiniselo sesivumelwano esingcono. 23 Abaphristi
labo sebebanengi njengoba babevinjelwa yikufa ukuba
baqhubeke besezikhundleni; 24 kodwa uJesu uphila
kuze kube laphakade, ulobuphristi obuyisimakade. (aiōn
g165) 25 Ngakho ulamandla okubasindisa ngokupheleleyo
labo abeza kuNkulunkulu ngaye ngoba uhlezi ephilela
ukubancengela. 26 Umphristi omkhulu onjalo wagcwalisa
izinswelo zethu, ongongcwele, ongelasici, lohlanzekileyo,

lowehlukaniswe lezoni, lophakanyiselwe ngaphezu
kwamazulu. 27 Hatshi njengabanye abaphristi abakhulu,
yena kadingi kunikela imihlatshelo insuku zonke,
kuqala eyezono zakhe, kulandele owezono zabantu.
Wabenzela umhlatshelo wezono zabo kwaba kanye
kuphela lapho ezinikela. 28 Ngoba umthetho ubeka
abantu ababuthakathaka ukuba ngabaphristi abakhulu
kodwa isifungo eseza emva komthetho sabeka iNdodana
eyenziwe yaba ngepheleleyo kuze kube nininini. (aiōn g165)
8 Isiqokoqela salokho esikutshoyo yilesi: Silaye umphristi
omkhulu onjalo, owahlala phansi esandleni sokunene
kwesihlalo sobukhosi soMkhulu ezulwini, 2 okhonzayo
endaweni engcwele, ithabanikeli eliqotho elamiswa
yiNkosi hatshi ngabantu. 3 Umphristi omkhulu ngamunye
ubekelwe ukunikela izipho lemihlatshelo, ngakho
kwakufanele ukuba lalo abe lolutho alunikelayo. 4 Aluba
wayesemhlabeni wayengayikuba ngumphristi ngoba
bevele bekhona abantu abanikela izipho eziphawulwa
ngumthetho. 5 Bakhonza endaweni engcwele
engumfanekiso lesithunzi salokho okusezulwini. Yikho-
nje uMosi waxwayiswa lapho esezakwakha ithabanikeli
ngokuthi: “Qaphela ukuba wenze konke njengalokhu
owakutshengiswa entabeni.” 6 Kodwa inkonzo uJesu
ayemukeleyo ingcono kuleyabo njengesivumelwano
yena angumeli waso singcono kulesidala njalo
sakhelwe phezu kwezithembiso ezingcono. 7 Ngoba
aluba kwakungelalutho olungalunganga kusivumelwano
sakuqala leso, akulasizatho esasingadingelwa esinye. 8
Kodwa uNkulunkulu wathola isici ebantwini wasesithi:

“Isikhathi siyeza, kutsho iNkosi, lapho engizakwenza
khona isivumelwano esitsha lendlu ka-Israyeli kanye
lendlu kaJuda. 9 Kasiyikufana lesivumelwano engasenza
labokhokho babo lapho engababamba khona ngesandla
ukuba ngibakhuphe eGibhithe, ngoba kabaqhubekanga
bethembekile esivumelwaneni sami, ngasengibadela,
kutsho iNkosi. 10 Nansi isivumelwano engizasenza lendlu
ka-Israyeli, ngemva kwalesosikhathi, kutsho iNkosi.
Ngizabeka imithetho yami ezingqondweni zabo, ngiyilobe
ezinhliziyweni zabo. Ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu wabo,
bona babengabantu bami. 11 Umuntu kasayikufundisa
umakhelwane wakhe, kumbe umfowabo, esithi, ‘Yazi
iNkosi,’ ngoba bonke bazangazi, kusukela komncinyane
wabo kusiya komkhulu. 12 Ngoba ngizabathethelela
ububi babo, njalo angiyikukhumbula izono zabo futhi.”
13 Ngokuthi isivumelwano lesi “sitsha” wenze esakuqala
sangasasebenzi; futhi okungasasebenzi lokugugileyo
kuzanyamalala masinyane.

9 Isivumelwano sakuqala sasilezimiso zokukhonza
kanye lendawo engcwele yasemhlabeni. 2 Kwakhiwa
ithabanikeli. Ekamelweni lalo lakuqala kwakuloluthi
lwesibane, letafula kanye lesinkwa esingcwelisiweyo;
lokhu kwakubizwa ngokuthi yiNdawo eNgcwele.
3 Ngemva kwekhetheni lesibili kwakulekamelo
elalithiwa yiNdawo eNgcwelengcwele, 4 eyayile-alithare
lokutshisela impepha elalihuqwe ngegolide kanye
lomtshokotsho wesivumelwano owawuhuqwe ngegolide.
Umtshokotsho wakhona wawulembizanyana yemana,
lentonga ka-Aroni eyahlumayo kanye lezibhebhedu

zamatshe esivumelwano. **5** Phezu komtshokotsho
kwakulamakherubhi eNkazimulo enze ithunzi phezu
kwendawo yomhlatshelo. Kodwa khathesi asingeke
silandise okugcweleyo ngalezozinto. **6** Kwathi konke
sekulungisiwe kanje, abaphristi bangena njalonjalo
ekamelweni langaphandle ukuba benze inkonzo yabo. **7**
Kodwa umphristi omkhulu nguye kuphela owayengena
ekamelweni langaphakathi kanye ngomnyaka, njalo
kungeke kwenzeke engelagazi alinikelela yena kanye
lezono abantu abazenza bengazi. **8** UMoya oNgcwele
wayetshengisa ngalokho ukuthi indlela eya eNdaweni
eNgcwelengcwele yayingabonakaliswa nxa ithabanikeli
lakuqala lilokhu likhona. **9** Lokhu kungumfanekiso
walesisikhathi, okubonakalisa ukuthi izipho lemihlatshelo
okwakunikelwa kwakunganelisi ukuhlambulula izazela
zabakhonzayo. **10** Kuyindaba yokudla lokunatha kuphela
kanye lemikhuba eyehlukeneyo yokugeza imilayo
yangaphandle komzimba esebenza kuze kufike isikhathi
sezimiso ezintsha. **11** Kwathi lapho uKhristu esefikile
njengomphristi omkhulu wezinto ezinhle esezikhona,
wadabula phakathi kwethabanikeli elikhulu elipheleleyo
elingenziwanga ngabantu, okuyikuthi, kalisingxenye
yale indalo. **12** Kangenanga ngokusebenzisa igazi
lembuzi loba elamathole; kodwa wangena kanye kuphela
eNdaweni eNgcwelengcwele ngegazi lakhe, esethole
ukuhlengwa okulaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **13** Igazi lembuzi
lelenkunzi lemilotha yamathokazi okufafazwa ebantwini
abangahlambulukanga ngokomkhuba kuyabangcwelisa
ukuba babe ngabahlambulukileyo ngaphandle. **14** Pho

igazi likaKhristu, owazinikela engelasici kuNkulunkulu
ngomoya olaphakade, lizazihlambulula kakhulu
okungakanani izazela zethu emisebenzini edonsela
ekufeni, ukuze sikhonze uNkulunkulu ophilayo!
(aiōnios g166) 15 Ngenxa yalokhu uKhristu ungumeli
wesivumelwano esitsha ukuze kuthi labo ababiziweyo
bathole ilifa elingapheliyo elathenjiswayo njengoba
sewafa njengenhlawulo ukuba abakhulule ezonweni
abazenzayo esivumelwaneni sakuqala. (aiōnios g166)
16 Mayelana lentando yokwaba ilifa, kuyadingakala
ukuba kufakazwe ukufa kwalowo owakwenzayo, 17
ngoba intando yokwaba ilifa isebenza kuphela lapho
kukhona ofileyo; kayisebenzi nxa lowo owayenzayo
elokhu esaphila. 18 Yikho-nje lesivumelwano sakuqala
kasifezwanga kungekho gazi. 19 Kwathi uMosi
esememezele imilayo yonke yomthetho ebantwini bonke,
wathatha igazi lamathole lelempongo ndawonye lamanzi,
lewulu ebomvu kanye lezingatsha zehisophi, wachela
umqulu kanye labantu bonke. 20 Wathi, "Leli ligazi
lesivumelwano uNkulunkulu alaye ukuba lisigcine."
21 Ngendlela efanayo wachela ithabanikeli ngegazi
kanye lezinto zonke ezisetshenziswayo emikhosini
yalo. 22 Ngempela umthetho uphose ufune ukuba
izinto zonke zihlanjululwe ngegazi, njalo kungekho
kuchithwa kwegazi akukho ukuthethelela. 23 Ngakho
kwakufanele ukuba imifanekiso yezinto zasezulwini
zihlanjululwe ngemihlatshelo le kodwa izinto zasezulwini
uqobo kube ngemihlatshelo engcono kulale. 24 Ngoba
uKhristu kangenanga endaweni engcwele eyenziwa

ngabantu eyayingumfanekiso waleyo eqotho kuphela;
yena wangena ezulwini uqobo, ukuba asimele phambi
kukaNkulunkulu. 25 Kangenanga ezulwini ukuba
azinikele njalonjalo, njengomphristi omkhulu engena
eNdaweni eNgcwelengcwele minyaka yonke legazi
elingayisilo lakhe. 26 Ngakho uKhristu wayezahlupheka
kanengi kusukela ekudalweni komhlaba. Kodwa khathesi
usebonakale kanye kuphela ekupheleni kwezikhathi
ukuba asuse isono ngomhlatshelo onguye. (aiōn g165)
27 Njengalokhu umuntu wamiselwa ukufa kanye,
kuthi emva kwalokho abhekane lokwahlulelwa, 28
ngokunjalo uKhristu wanikelwa kanye ukuba asuse izono
zabantu abanengi; njalo uzabonakala okwesibili, hatshi
ukuthwala isono, kodwa ukuletha ukusindiswa kulabo
abamlindeleyo.

10 Umthetho uyisithunzi nje sezinto ezinhle ezizayo
kodwa hatshi lokho okuyikho uqobo. Ngenxa
yemihlatshelo efanayo ephindwaphindwa kokuphela
iminyaka leminyaka ayingeke ibenze baphelele labo
abasondela ekukhonzeni. 2 Aluba wawusanelisa,
imihlatshelo yayingayikuyekelwa ukunikelwa na? Ngoba
abakhonzayo babezahlanjululwa kube kanye kuphela,
njalo babengasayikuzizwa belecala lezono zabo. 3 Kodwa
imihlatshelo iyisikhumbuzo sezono zeminyaka yonke, 4
ngoba akwenzakali ukuba igazi lenkunzi lelembuzi lisuse
izono. 5 Ngakho-ke, uKhristu esefikile emhlabeni wathi:
“Umhlatshelo lomnikelo kawukufunanga, kodwa wena
wangilungisela umzimba; 6 kawuthokozanga ngeminikelo
yokutshiswa leminikelo yesono. 7 Ngasengisithi,

‘Ngilapha, kulotshiwe ngami emqulwini, ngilande
ukuzokwenza intando yakho, Oh Nkulunkulu.’” **8**
Kuqala wathi, “Imihlatshelo leminikelo, iminikelo
yokutshiswa kanye leminikelo yesono kawuyifunanga,
njalo kayikuthokozisanga” (lanxa umthetho usithi
kayenziwe). **9** Wabuya wathi, “Ngilapha, ngilande
ukuzokwenza intando yakho.” Ususa okokuqala ukuze
amise okwesibili. **10** Njalo ngaleyontando senziwe
saba ngcwele ngomhlatshelo womzimba kaJesu Khristu
kanye kuphela. **11** Insuku zonke umphristi uyema
enze imisebenzi yakhe yenkonzo, anikele njalonjalo
imihlatshelo minye, engeke isuse izono. **12** Kodwa kwathi
umphristi lo esenikelele izikhathi zonke umhlatshelo
owodwa wezono, wahlala phansi esandleni sokunene
sikaNkulunkulu. **13** Kusukela ngalesosikhathi ulindele
izitha zakhe ukuba zibe yisenabelo sakhe, **14** ngoba
ngomhlatshelo owodwa usephelelise nini lanini labo
abenziwayo ukuba ngcwele. **15** LoMoya oNgcwele
uyafakaza kithi ngalokho. Kuqala uthi: **16** “Lesi
yisivumelwano engizasenza labo emva kwalesosikhathi,
kutsho iNkosi. Ngizafaka imithetho yami ezinhliziyweni
zabo ngiyilobe lasezingqondweni zabo.” **17** Wabuya
wengeza wathi: “Izono zabo lezenzo zokungabi lomthetho,
angiyikukhumbula futhi.” **18** Nxa lezi sezithethelelwe,
kawusekho umhlatshelo wesono. **19** Ngakho-ke,
bazalwane, njengoba silethemba lokungena eNdaweni
eNgcwelengcwele ngegazi likaJesu, **20** ngendlela entsha
ephilayo, esiyivulelwe ekhethenini, okuyikuthi umzimba
wakhe, **21** njalo njengoba silomphristi omkhulu ophethe

indlu kaNkulunkulu, **22** kasisondeleni kuNkulunkulu
ngezinhliziyo eziqotho ngethemba elipheleleyo lokholo;
sibe lezinhliziyo ezicheliweyo ukuba sihlanjululwe isazela
secala lemizimba yethu igeziswe ngamanzi ahlanzekileyo.
23 Kasibambeleleni ngokuqina kulo ithemba esilikholwayo,
ngoba lowo owathembisayo uthembekile. **24** Njalo
kasicabangeni ukuba singakhuthazana njani ethandweni
lasezenzweni ezinhle. **25** Kasingakudeli ukuhlangana,
njengalokhu abanye abajayele ukukwenza kodwa
kasikhuthazaneni ikakhulu njengoba sibona uSuku
lusondela. **26** Nxa siqhubeka sisenza izono ngabomu emva
kokuba iqiniso sesilazi, kawusekho umhlatshelo wezono,
27 kodwa umlindelo owesabekayo wokwahlulelwa kuphela
kanye lomlilo ovuthayo ozaqothula izitha zikaNkulunkulu.
28 Owawalayo umthetho kaMosi wafa kungela sihawu
ngobufakazi babafakazi ababili kumbe abathathu. **29** Pho
licabanga ukuthi ufanele ukujeziswa kakhulu kangakanani
umuntu owanyathela iNdodana kaNkulunkulu ngaphansi
konyawo, ophathe igazi lesivumelwano elamenza
waba ngcwele njengento engangcwele, lohlambaza
uMoya womusa na? **30** Ngoba thina siyamazi lowo
owathi, "Ukuphindisela ngokwami; ngizabuyisela,"
njalo wathi, "INkosi izakwahlulela abantu bayo." **31**
Kuyinto eyesabekayo ukuwela ezandleni zikaNkulunkulu
ophilayo. **32** Khumbulani insuku zakuqala leziyana
emva kokuba selamukele ukukhanya, lapho elaqinisela
khona ebunzimeni obukhulu phakathi kokuhlupheka. **33**
Ngezinye izikhathi lenziwa umbukiso wokuhlanjazwa
lokuhlukuluzwa; kwathi ngezinye izikhathi lamanyana

lalabo ababephathwa kanjalo. 34 Laba lozwelo kulabo
ababesentolongweni, lamukela ngentokozo ukuthunjwa
kwempahla yenu, ngoba lalikwazi ukuthi lina lilempahla
engcono engapheliyo. 35 Ngakho lingalilahli ithemba
lenu; lizavuzwa ngokunengi. 36 Kuyadingeka ukuba
libekezele ukuze kuthi lapho seliyenzile intando
kaNkulunkulu, lamukele lokho akuthembisayo. 37
Ngoba, "Ngesikhatshana nje, lowo ozayo uzafika njalo
kasoze aphuze." 38 Kodwa, "Olungileyo wami uzaphila
ngokukholwa. Angahlehlela emuva, kangiyikuthokoza
ngaye." 39 Kodwa thina kasisibo balabo abahlehlela
emuva babhujiswe, kodwa labo abakholwayo basindiswe.

11 Ukukholwa yikuba leqiniso lalokhu esikulindeleyo
njalo kuqinisekile ngalokho esingakuboniyo. 2 Lokhu
yikho abendulo abanconywa ngakho. 3 Ngokukholwa
siyezwisisa ukuthi izulu lomhlaba kwadalwa ngokulaya
kukaNkulunkulu, ngoba okubonakalayo kakwenziwanga
ngalokho okwakubonakala. (aiōn g165) 4 Ngokukholwa
u-Abheli wanikela kuNkulunkulu umnikelo omuhle
kulokaKhayini. Ngokukholwa wanconywa njengomuntu
olungileyo, ngesikhathi uNkulunkulu ekhuluma kuhle
ngeminikelo yakhe. Njalo ngokukholwa ulokhu
ekhuluma, lanxa sewafa. 5 Ngokukholwa u-Enoki
wasuswa kulumhlaba ephila ukuze angakuzwa ukufa:
"Kabonakalanga ngoba uNkulunkulu wayesemthethe."
Engakathathwa, wayenconywe njengowayethokozise
uNkulunkulu. 6 Kungelakukholwa akweneliseki
ukumthokozisa uNkulunkulu ngoba oza kuye kumele
akholwe ukuthi ukhona lokuthi uyabanika umvuzo

labo abamdinga ngobuqotho. **7** Ngokukholwa uNowa
esexwayisiwe ngezinto ezazingakabonakali, ngokwesaba
okungcwele wakha umkhumbi ukuba ahlenge abendlu
yakhe. Ngokukholwa kwakhe wawulahla umhlaba
waba yindlalifa yokulunga okuza ngokukholwa. **8**
Ngokukholwa u-Abhrahama esebizelwe ukuba aye
endaweni ayezayamukela muva njengelifa lakhe,
walalela wahamba, lanxa wayengakwazi lapho ayesiya
khona. **9** Ngokukholwa wahlala elizweni lesithembiso
njengesihambi, elizweni elingayisilo lakibo; wahlala
emathenteni, njengokwenziwa ngu-Isaka loJakhobe,
ababezindlalifa zalelolizwe lesithembiso kanye laye. **10**
Ngoba wayelindele idolobho elilezisekelo, elimcandi
walo lomakhi walo nguNkulunkulu. **11** Ngokukholwa,
lanxa u-Abhrahama wayeseluphele loSara eyinyumba,
wanikwa amandla okuba lomntwana ngoba wambona
njengothembekileyo lowo owayenze isithembiso. **12**
Ngakho-ke, kusukela kulumuntu oyedwa, owayefana
lofileyo, kwavela inzalo enengi njengezinkanyezi
emkhathini njalo engeke ibalwe njengenhlabathi
ekhunjini lolwandle. **13** Abantu bonke laba bafa
belokhu bephila ngokukholwa. Kabazamukelanga izinto
ezathenjiswayo; bazibona nje kuphela bazithakazelela
zikude. Njalo bavuma ukuthi bona babeyizizwe lezihambi
emhlabeni. **14** Abantu abakhuluma izinto ezinje
babonakalisa ukuthi bafuna ilizwe elingelabo. **15**
Aluba babecabanga ngelizwe abasuka kulo, babezakuba
lethuba lokubuyela. **16** Kodwa-ke bona babefuna ilizwe
elingcono, lona elisezulwini. Ngakho uNkulunkulu

akumyangisi ukubizwa ngokuthi unguNkulunkulu wabo,
ngoba usebalungisele idolobho. **17** Ngokukholwa, kwathi
u-Abhrahama ehlolwa nguNkulunkulu, wanikela u-
Isaka njengomhlatshelo. Yena owayamukele izithembiso
wayeseseduze ukuba anikele indodana yakhe eyodwa
njalo eyiyo kuphela, **18** lanxa uNkulunkulu wayethe
kuye, "isizukulwane sakho sizabalwa ngo-Isaka."
19 U-Abhrahama wanakana ukuthi uNkulunkulu
wayengabavusa abafileyo, njalo nxa kuzekeliswa,
wamamukela u-Isaka evela ekufeni. **20** Ngokukholwa
u-Isaka wabusisa uJakhobe lo-Esawu ngekusasa labo.
21 Ngokukholwa uJakhobe, esesifa wawabusisa wonke
amadodana kaJosefa, wasekhonza eyame phezu
kwentonga yakhe. **22** Ngokukholwa uJosefa, isiphetho
sakhe sesisondele, walandisa ngokuphuma kwabako-
Israyeli eGibhithe njalo walayezela ngamathambo akhe.
23 Ngokukholwa abazali bakaMosi bamfihla izinyanga
ezintathu emva kokuzalwa kwakhe, ngoba babona
ukuthi wayengasumntwana nje ojayelekileyo, njalo
babengawesabi umthetho wenkosi. **24** Ngokukholwa uMosi
esekhulile, wala ukuba aziwe njengendodana yendodakazi
kaFaro. **25** Wakhetha ukuphathwa kubi kanye labantu
bakaNkulunkulu kulokuba akholise injabulo yesono
okwesikhathi esifitshane. **26** Wakhetha ihlazo ngenxa
kaKhristu njengegugu elikhulu kulenotho yaseGibhithe
ngoba wayekhangelele umvuzo phambili. **27** Ngokukholwa
wasuka eGibhithe, engalwesabi ulaka lwenkosi;
wabekezela ngoba wambona lowo ongabonakaliyo. **28**
Ngokukholwa wagcina iPhasika lokuchelwa kwegazi,

ukuze umbulali wamazibulo angawathinti amazibulo
ako-Israyeli. 29 Ngokukholwa abantu badabula phakathi
koLwandle oluBomvu njengasemhlabathini owomileyo,
kodwa kwathi amaGibhithe ezama ukwenzanjalo agalula.
30 Ngokukholwa imiduli yaseJerikho yadilika emva
kokuba abantu beyibhode okwensuku eziyisikhombisa.
31 Ngokukholwa uRahabi isifebe, ngoba wamukela
inhloli, kabulawanga kanye lalabo ababengalaleli.
32 Kuyini okunye engingakutsho? Kangilasikhathi
sokulandisa ngoGidiyoni, loBharakhi, loSamsoni, loJeftha,
loDavida, loSamuyeli kanye labaphrofethi, 33 abanqoba
imibuso ngokukholwa benza okulungileyo njalo
bathola okwakuthenjisiwe; bona abavala imilomo
yezilwane, 34 bacitsha ukuvutha kwamalangabi,
baphepha lasebukhalini benkemba; ubuthakathaka
babo baphenduka baba ngamandla; njalo baba
lamandla empini bawachitha amabutho ezizweni.
35 Abesifazane bamukela abafayo babo sebevuselwe
ekuphileni futhi. Abanye bahlukuluzwa njalo bala
ukukhululwa, ukuze bathole ukuvuka ekufeni okuhle. 36
Abanye bahozwa batshaywa, kwathi abanye babotshwa
ngamaketane bafakwa entolongweni. 37 Batshaywa
ngamatshe, baqunywa ngesaha baba yiziqa ezimbili;
babulawa ngenkemba. Bahamba begqoke izikhumba
zezimvu lezikhumba zembuzi, beswela, behlukuluzwa,
bephathwa kubi, 38 umhlaba kubo wawungabafanele.
Bantula enkangala lasezintabeni lasezimbalwini kanye
lasemilindini emhlabathini. 39 Bonke laba banconywa
ngokukholwa kwabo, kodwa kakho phakathi kwabo

owathola okwakuthenjisiwe. 40 Thina uNkulunkulu
wayesimisele okuhle ukuze kuthi sebe kanye lathi
bapheleliswe.
12 Ngakho-ke, njengoba sihanqwe lixuku elikhulu
kangaka labafakazi, kasikulahleni konke okusivimbelayo
kanye lesono esisibopha lula njalo kasigijimeni
ngokubekezela kulo umjaho ophawulelwe thina. 2
Kasikhangeleni kuJesu, uMqalisi loMphelelisi wokukholwa
kwethu, okwathi ngentokozo eyayibekwe phambi kwakhe
wabekezelela isiphambano, engananzi ihlazo laso, wahlala
phansi esandleni sokunene sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu. 3
Cabangani ngaye owabekezelela ukuphikiswa okungaka
ngabantu abayizoni ukuze lingabi buthakathaka lilahle
ithemba. 4 Ekulweni kwenu lesono, kalimelananga laso
kwaze kwaba sebangeni lokuchitha igazi lenu. 5 Njalo
selilikhohliwe lelizwi lokulikhuthaza elikhuluma kini
njengamadodana elithi: "Ndodana yami, ungeyisi ukulaya
kweNkosi. Njalo ungalahli ithemba lapho ikukhuza, 6
ngoba uThixo ulaya labo abathandayo, abuye ajezise
bonke abamukela njengendodana." 7 Bekezelelani
ukuhlupheka njengokulaywa; uNkulunkulu uliphatha
njengabantwana bakhe. Kambe yibaphi abantwana
abangalaywa nguyise na? 8 Nxa lingalaywa (umuntu
wonke uyalaywa), liyabe lingabantwana abazalwa
ngokungekho emthethweni njalo abangasiwo amadodana
lamadodakazi uqobo. 9 Phezu kwalokho, sonke sake
saba labobaba abasilayayo njalo sabahlonipha ngenxa
yalokho. Pho kufanele sizehlise kakhulu okungakanani
kuBaba wemimoya yethu njalo siphile! 10 Obaba

basilaya okwesikhatshana ngababekubona kukuhle,
kodwa uNkulunkulu usilaya ukuba sisizakale, ukuba
sihlanganyele ebungcweleni bakhe. **11** Akukho kulaywa
okukhanya kukuhle ngalesosikhathi, kodwa kubuhlungu.
Kodwa muva, kuletha isivuno sokulunga lokuthula
kulabo abafundiswa yikho. **12** Ngakho-ke, qinisani
izingalo zenu ezibuthakathaka lamadolo enu axegayo. **13**
"Lungiselani inyawo zenu izindlela ezibekekileyo," ukuze
abaqhulayo bangagogeki, kodwa basiliswe. **14** Zamani
kakhulu ukuhlalisana ngokuthula labantu bonke lokuba
ngcwele; kungekho bungcwele kakho ozayibona iNkosi.
15 Bonani ukuthi kakho oswela umusa kaNkulunkulu
kanye lokuthi akulampande ebabayo ekhulayo ukuba
idale uhlupho ingcolise abanengi. **16** Bonani ukuthi kakho
oyisifebe, loba ongakhonzi uNkulunkulu njengo-Esawu
okwathi ngenxa yokudla kunye wathengisa amalungelo
elifa lakhe okuba lizibulo. **17** Muva, njengoba lisazi,
lapho esefuna ukuzuza isibusiso lesi waliwa. Wayengeke
enze kube lokuguquka kwengqondo, lanxa wafuna
isibusiso leso ngezinyembezi. **18** Kalizanga entabeni
engathintwayo njalo ebhebha umlilo; ebumnyameni
lasekufiphaleni lesiphepho; **19** ekukhaleni kwecilongo
loba ilizwi elinjalo elikhulumayo, okwenza labo
abalizwayo bacela ukuba kungabi lelizwi elikhulunywa
kubo futhi, **20** ngoba babengeke bakumele ukulaywa
okwakusithi: "Lenyamazana ingathinta intaba, kumele
itshaywe ngamatshe." **21** Okwabonwayo kwakusesabeka
kakhulu uMosi waze wathi, "Ngiyathuthumela ngenxa
yokwesaba." **22** Kodwa lina lize eNtabeni iZiyoni,

iJerusalema lasezulwini, umuzi kaNkulunkulu ophilayo.
Lize kuzinkulungwane lezinkulungwane zezingilosi
ezihlangane ngentokozo **23** ebandleni lezibulo, ezimabizo
azo alotshiwe ezulwini. Lize kuNkulunkulu, umahluleli
wabantu bonke, emimoyeni yabantu abalungileyo
abaphelelisiweyo, **24** kuJesu umeli wesivumelwano
esitsha, lasegazini elicheliweyo elikhuluma ilizwi elihle
kulegazi lika-Abheli. **25** Bonani ukuthi kalimenqabeli lowo
okhulumayo. Nxa bengaphephanga lapho benqabela lowo
owabaxwayisa emhlabeni, koba kuncane kangakanani
kithi, nxa sidela lowo osixwayisa ezulwini na? **26**
Ngalesosikhathi ilizwi lakhe lanyikinya umhlaba,
kodwa khathesi usethembisile wathi: "Ngizaphinda
njalo futhi nginyikinye, hatshi umhlaba kuphela,
kodwa lamazulu futhi." **27** Amazwi la "njalo
futhi" atsho ukususwa kwalokho okunganyikinyiswa,
okuyikuthi izinto ezadalwayo, ukuze kuthi lokho
okungeke kunyikinyiswe kusale. **28** Ngakho-ke, njengoba
sisamukela umbuso ongeke unyikinywe, kasibongeni
njalo sikhonze uNkulunkulu ngokufaneleyo ngenhlonipho
langokwesaba, **29** ngoba "uNkulunkulu wethu ungumlilo
oqothulayo."

13 Qhubekani lithandana njengabazalwane. **2**
Lingakhohlwa ukwamukela izihambi ngoba ngokwenza
njalo abanye abantu bamukela izingilosi bengazi.
3 Khumbulani abasentolongweni ngokungathi lani
liyizibotshwa kanye labo, kanye lalabo abaphethwe kubi
ngokungathi lani uqobo liyahlupheka. **4** Ukuthathana
kumele kuhlonitshwe ngumuntu wonke, kuthi lomendlalo

wokuthathana uhlale uhlambulukile ngoba uNkulunkulu
uzakwahlulela isifebe labo bonke abahlobongayo. **5**
Ekuphileni kwenu xwayani ukuthanda imali lisuthiseke
ngalokho elilakho, ngoba uNkulunkulu wathi: “Kangisoze
ngilitshiye; kangisoze ngilidele.” **6** Ngakho siyatsho
ngethemba sithi: “INkosi ingumsizi wami; kangiyikwesaba.
Umuntu angenzani kimi na?” **7** Khumbulani abakhokheli
benu, abakhuluma ilizwi likaNkulunkulu kini. Cabangani
okwavela endleleni yokuphila kwabo lilingisele ukukholwa
kwabo. **8** UJesu Khristu uyafana izolo lanamhla kanye
laphakade. **(aiōn g165)** **9** Lingathatheki ngazozonke
inhlobo zemfundiso engaziwayo. Kuhle ukuba inhliziyo
zethu ziqiniswe ngumusa, hatshi yikudla komkhuba
okungelasizo kulabo abakudlayo. **10** Thina sile-alithare
lapho labo abakhonza ethabanikeleni bengelalungelo
lokudlela kulo. **11** Umphristi omkhulu uletha igazi
lezifuyo eNdaweni eNgcwelengcwele njengomnikelo
wesono kodwa izidumbu zazo ziyatshiswa ngaphandle
kwezihonqo. **12** Ngokunjalo uJesu laye wahlupheka
ngaphandle kwesango ledolobho ukuba enze abantu
bakhe babengcwele ngegazi lakhe. **13** Ngakho-ke, kasiyeni
kuye ngaphandle kwezihonqo silehlazo alithwalayo.
14 Ngoba lapha kasiladolobho elimiyo njalo, kodwa
sidinga idolobho elizayo. **15** Ngakho, ngoJesu kasinikeleni
njalonjalo kuNkulunkulu umhlatshelo wokubonga,
isithelo sezindebe ezivuma ibizo lakhe. **16** Njalo
lingakhohlwa ukwenza okulungileyo kanye lokwabela
abanye ngoba uNkulunkulu uyathokoza ngemihlatshelo
enje. **17** Lalelani abakhokheli benu njalo lithobele

amandla abo. Bayalilinda njengabantu okumele balandise
ngani. Balaleleni ukuze umsebenzi wabo uthokozise njalo
ungasindi ngoba lokho akungeke kube lusizo kini. **18**
Sikhulekeleni. Sileqiniso ukuthi silesazela esihle njalo
sifisa ukuhlala ngobuqotho ngezindlela zonke. **19** Ikakhulu
ngiyalincenga ukuba likhuleke ukuze ngibuyiselwe kini
masinyane. **20** Sengathi uNkulunkulu wokuthula, owavusa
iNkosi yethu uJesu kwabafileyo ngegazi lesivumelwano
esingapheliyo, lowoMalusi omkhulu wezimvu, **(aiōnios
g166)** **21** angalihlomisa ngakho konke okulungele ukwenza
intando yakhe, njalo sengathi angasebenza phakathi
kwethu lokho okumthokozisayo ngoJesu Khristu, udumo
kalube kuye kuze kube nini lanini. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)**
22 Bazalwane, ngiyalincenga ukuba libekezelele ilizwi
lami lokuqonqosela kwami ngoba ngililobele incwadi
emfitshane nje. **23** Ngithanda ukuba likwazi ukuthi
umzalwane wethu uThimothi usekhululwe. Angafika
masinyane ngizakuza laye sizelibona. **24** Bingelelani
bonke abakhokheli benu kanye labantu bakaNkulunkulu
bonke. Abavela e-Ithali bayalibingelela. **25** Umusa kawube
lani lonke.

UJakhobe

1 UJakhobe inceku kaNkulunkulu leyeNkosi uJesu
Khristu, Kuzo izizwana ezilitshumi lambili ezihlakazekele
phakathi kwezizwe: Ngiyalibingelela. **2** Bazalwane
bami, lapho lisehlelwa yizilingo ezitshiyeneyo, kubaleni
njengentokozo epheleleyo **3** ngoba liyakwazi ukuthi
ukuhlolwa kokholo lwenu kukhulisa ukubekezela. **4**
Ukubekezela kufanele kuwuqede umsebenzi wakho
ukuze lina likhule njalo liphelele, lingasileli ngalutho.
5 Nxa omunye wenu eswela ukuhlakanipha kumele
acele kuNkulunkulu onika bonke ngesihle engadinganga
sici, ngempela uzakuphiwa. **6** Kodwa lapho ecela
kumele akholwe angathandabuzi ngoba othandabuzayo
unjengegagasi lolwandle eliphetshulwa ngumoya
uliphose. **7** Umuntu lowo akumelanga acabange
ukuthi kulolutho azaluthola eNkosini; **8** ungumuntu
ongqondombili, kazinzanga kukho konke akwenzayo.
9 Umzalwane olesimo esiphansi kumele aziqhenye
ngesikhundla sakhe esiphezulu. **10** Kodwa lowo onothileyo
kumele aziqhenye ngesikhundla sakhe esiphansi, ngoba
uzadlula njengeluba leganga. **11** Ngoba ilanga liphuma
litshisa okuhangulayo libunise ihlumela, umqhakazo walo
uwohloke lobuhle balo buphele. Ngokufanayo umuntu
onothileyo uzanyamalala elokhu esawenza umsebenzi
wakhe. **12** Ubusisiwe umuntu oqiniselayo ekulingweni,
ngoba lapho esephumelele ekuhlolweni, uzaphiwa
umqhele wokuphila, ukuphila uNkulunkulu akuthembisa
labo abamthandayo. **13** Ekulingweni, kakho okumele athi,
“UNkulunkulu uyangilinga.” Ngoba uNkulunkulu angeke

alingwe yibubi, futhi kalingi muntu; **14** kodwa lowo
lalowo ulingwa yinkanuko yakhe embi, lapho edonselwa
kude ehugwa. **15** Ngakho-ke, nxa inkanuko isidaliwe izala
isono; njalo isono lapho sesikhulile okugcweleyo, sizala
ukufa. **16** Lingakhohliswa bazalwane bami abathandekayo.
17 Zonke izipho ezinhle leziphelelelyo zivela phezulu,
zehlele phansi zivela kuYise wezibane zasezulwini,
ongaguqukiyo njalo ongelathunzi lokuphenduka. **18**
Wakhetha ukusizala ngelizwi leqiniso ukuze sibe luhlobo
lwezithelo zakuqala kukho konke akudalayo. **19** Bazalwane
bami abathandekayo, qaphelani lokhu: Umuntu wonke
kumele aphange alalele, aphuze ukukhuluma, njalo
aphuze lokuthukuthela **20** ngoba ukuthukuthela
komuntu kakulethi ukuphila okulungileyo okufiswa
nguNkulunkulu. **21** Ngakho-ke, lahlani amanyala wonke
lobubi obande kangaka, lilamukele ngokuthobeka ilizwi
elahlanyelwa kini, elingalisindisa. **22** Lingalaleli ilizwi
nje kuphela, beselizikhohlisa ngalokho. Yenzani lokho
elikutshoyo. **23** Loba ngubani olalela ilizwi kodwa angaze
enza elikutshoyo unjengomuntu okhangela ubuso bakhe
esibukweni **24** kuthi esezibukile asuke ahle akhohlwe
ukuthi unjani. **25** Kodwa umuntu owukhangela ngenjongo
umthetho opheleleyo oletha ukukhululeka, njalo
aqhubeke esenza lokhu engakhohlwa asekuzwile, kodwa
ekwenza, uzabusiswa kulokho akwenzayo. **26** Nxa umuntu
ecabanga ukuthi uyakholwa kodwa engabambi ulimi
lwakhe okuqinileyo, uyazikhohlisa njalo lokholo lwakhe
luyize. **27** Ukukholwa okwamukelwa nguNkulunkulu
uBaba okuhlambulukileyo njalo kungelasici yilokhu:

ukugcina izintandane labafelokazi ekuhluphekeni kwabo,
kanye lokuzigcina thina ngokwethu ekungcolisweni
ngumhlaba.

2 Bazalwane bami, njengabakholwayo eNkosini yethu
elenkazimulo uJesu Khristu, lingabandlululi. **2** Kasithi
umuntu ufika emhlanganweni wenu egqize indandatho
yegolide, egqoke lezigqoko ezinhle, besekungena umyanga
egqoke izigqoko ezinithizelayo. **3** Nxa limnaka kakhulu
lowo ogqoke izigqoko ezinhle lithi kuye, "Nansi isihlalo
esingcono," kodwa kongumyanga lithi, "Wena mana
laphayana," kumbe lithi, "Hlala phansi eduze kwezinyawo
zami," **4** Kambe kalibandlululanga njalo laba ngabahluleli
abalemicabango emibi na? **5** Lalelani, bazalwane bami
abathandekayo: Kanti uNkulunkulu kabakhethanga
yini labo abangabayanga emehlweni omhlaba ukuba
babengabanothileyo ekukholweni kanye lokudla ilifa
lombuso awuthembisa labo abamthandayo na? **6** Kodwa
lina libathukile abayanga. Abanothileyo akusibo yini
abadinga inzuzo ngani? Akusibo yini abalihudulela
emithethwandaba? **7** Akusibo yini abahlambaza ibizo
lobukhosi elalowo lina elingabakhe na? **8** Nxa liwugcina
sibili umthetho wobukhosi otholakala eMbhalweni othi,
"Thanda umakhelwane wakho njengalokhu uzithanda,"
lenza okulungileyo. **9** Kodwa nxa libandlulula lenza isono
njalo lilahlwa ngumthetho njengabephuli bomthetho.
10 Ngoba loba ngubani ogcina umthetho wonke, kodwa
akhubeke endaweni eyodwa, ulecala lokuwephula
wonke. **11** Ngoba yena owathi, "Ungafebi," wathi futhi,
"Ungabulali." Nxa ungafebi, kodwa ubulala, usube

yisaphulamthetho. **12** Khulumani njalo lenze njengalabo
abazakwahlulelwa ngumthetho onika ukukhululeka, **13**
ngoba ukwahlulela okungelasihawu kuzakuba kulowo
obengelasihawu. Isihawu sinqoba ukwahlulela! **14** Kusizani
bazalwane bami, nxa umuntu esithi ulokholo kodwa
engelazenzo? Ukholo olunjalo lungamsindisa na? **15**
Kasithi umfowenu loba udadewenu kalazigqoko lokudla
kwansukuzonke. **16** Nxa omunye wenu esithi kuye,
"Hamba, ngikufisela okuhle; hlala ufudumala njalo
usutha," kodwa angenzi lutho ngalezi zinswelo zakhe
zomzimba, kusizani na? **17** Ngokunjalo, ukukholwa
nje kuphela, nxa kungelamisebenzi kufile. **18** Kodwa
omunye uzakuthi, "Wena ulokukholwa; mina ngilezenzo."
Ngitshengisa ukukholwa kwakho kungelazenzo, njalo
mina ngizakutshengisa ukukholwa kwami ngalokho
engikwenzayo. **19** Uyakholwa ukuthi kuloNkulunkulu
oyedwa. Kulungile! Lamadimoni ayakukholwa lokhu
njalo ayathuthumela. **20** Wena ndoda eyisiwula, ufuna
ubufakazi bokuthi ukukholwa okungelamisebenzi kuyize
na? **21** Kanje ukhokho wethu u-Abhrahama kabalwanga
njengolungileyo ngenxa yalokhu akwenzayo lapho anikela
indodana yakhe u-Isaka e-alithareni na? **22** Liyabona
ukuthi ukukholwa kwakhe lezenzo zakhe kwakusebenza
ndawonye, njalo ukukholwa kwakhe kwapheleliswa
yilokho akwenzayo. **23** Njalo umbhalo wagcwaliseka
othi, "U-Abhrahama wakholwa uNkulunkulu, njalo
kwabalwa kuye njengokulunga," njalo wabizwa ngokuthi
ngumngane kaNkulunkulu. **24** Liyabona ukuthi umuntu
ulungiswa yilokho akwenzayo hatshi ngokukholwa

kuphela. 25 Ngokunjalo, loRahabi isifebe konje kabalwanga
njengolungileyo ngalokho akwenzayo lapho anika inhloli
indawo yokulala wabuya wazikhupha ngenye indlela
na? 26 Njengoba umzimba ongelamoya ufile, ngokunjalo
ukukholwa okungelamisebenzi kufile.

3 Bazalwane bami, abanengi benu akumelanga babe
ngabafundisi ngoba liyakwazi ukuthi thina esifundisayo
sizakwahlulelwa kalukhunikazi. 2 Sonke siyakhubeka
ngezindlela ezinengi. Nxa umuntu engakaze abelesici
kulokho akutshoyo, ungumuntu opheleleyo, oyenelisayo
ukuwubamba wonke umzimba wakhe. 3 Lapho sifaka
amatomu emilonyeni yamabhiza ukuba asilalele, ibhiza
singaliphendula lonke. 4 Kumbe lithathe imikhumbi
njengesibonelo. Lanxa imikhulu kangaka njalo iqhutshwa
ngumoya olamandla, iqondiswa ngophinyana oluncane
loba kungaphi lapho umtshayeli afuna ukuya khona.
5 Ngokufanayo ulimi luyisitho esincane somzimba
kodwa luyazincoma kakhulu. Cabangani ngehlathi
elikhulu elithungelwa yinhlansi encane yomlilo. 6 Ulimi
lalo lungumlilo, umhlaba wobubi phakathi kwezitho
zomzimba. Lungcolisa lonke uqobo lomuntu, luyithungele
ngomlilo yonke impilo yakhe, lalo luthungelwe yisihogo
somlilo. (Geenna g1067) 7 Zonke inhlobo zezinyamazana,
izinyoni, lezihuquzelayo kanye lezidalwa zasolwandle
ziyathanjiswa njalo sezathanjiswa ngumuntu, 8 kodwa
akulamuntu ongathambisa ulimi, luyibubi obuyaluzelayo,
lugcwele itshefu ebulalayo. 9 Ngolimi siyayibonga
iNkosi uBaba, njalo ngalo sithuka abantu abenziwa
ngomfanekiso kaNkulunkulu. 10 Emlonyeni munye

kuphuma ukubonga lokuthuka. Bazalwane bami, lokhu
akufanelanga. 11 Kambe amanzi amnandi lamanzi
aletswayi angagobhoza mthombo munye na? 12
Bazalwane bami, umkhiwa ungathela ama-oliva na,
kumbe ivini lithele imikhiwa na? Lomthombo oletswayi
awungeke ukhuphe amanzi amnandi. 13 Ngubani
ohlakaniphileyo loqedisisayo phakathi kwenu na?
Kakubonakalise ngokuphila kwakhe kuhle, langezenzo
ezenziwa ngokuzithoba okuvela ekuhlakanipheni. 14
Kodwa nxa ligcine umhawu lokulangazela kobukhwele
ezinhliziyweni zenu, lingazincomi ngakho kumbe liphike
iqiniso. 15 "Ukuhlakanipha" okunjalo kakwehli kuvela
ezulwini, kodwa ngokwasemhlabeni, akusikomoya,
ngokwamadimoni. 16 Ngoba lapho okulomhawu khona
lokutshisekela kokuzisuthisa kulapho okutholakala
khona ingxabangxoza kanye lezenzo zonke ezimbi.
17 Kodwa ukuhlakanipha okuvela ezulwini kuqala
ngokuhlambuluka; besekuthanda ukuthula, kulozwelo,
kuyazehlisa, kugcwele isihawu lezithelo ezinhle,
kakukhethi njalo kuqotho. 18 Abalamuli abahlanyela
ukuthula bathola isivuno sokulunga.

4 Kuyini okubangela ukulwa lengxabano phakathi kwenu
na? Kakuveli ezinkanukweni zenu ezilwayo phakathi
kwenu na? 2 Lifuna ulutho oluthile, kodwa kalilutholi.
Liyabulala njalo lihawukele kodwa kalingeke likuthole
lokho elikufunayo. Liyaxabana lilwe. Kalilalutho ngoba
kaliceli kuNkulunkulu. 3 Lapho licela, kaliphiwa ngoba
licela ngenjongo embi, ukuba lichithe lokho elikuzuzayo
enjabulweni yenu. 4 Lina zifebe zabantu, kalikwazi yini

ukuthi ubungane lomhlaba kuyikuzonda uNkulunkulu na?
Umuntu okhetha ukuba ngumngane womhlaba uba yisitha
sikaNkulunkulu. **5** Kumbe licabanga ukuthi umbhalo
utsho kungelasizatho ukuthi umoya awenza ukuba uhlale
phakathi kwethu ugebela ebukhweleni? **6** Kodwa yena
usinika umusa owengeziweyo. Yikho-nje umbhalo usithi:
"UNkulunkulu umelana labazigqajayo, kodwa abe lomusa
kwabathobekileyo." **7** Ngakho-ke, zehliseni kuNkulunkulu.
Menqabeleni uSathane, uzalibalekela. **8** Sondelani phansi
kukaNkulunkulu laye uzasondela kini. Gezani izandla
zenu lina zoni, lihlambulule lezinhliziyo zenu, lina
abangqondombili. **9** Dabukani, lilile, likhale. Guqulani
ukuhleka kwenu kube yikukhala, kuthi ukuthokoza
kwenu kube yikudana. **10** Zithobeni phambi kweNkosi,
izaliphakamisa. **11** Bazalwane, lingachothozani. Umuntu
okhuluma kubi ngomzalwane wakhe, loba amahlulele,
ukhuluma kubi ngomthetho awahlulele. Lapho lisahlulela
umthetho, kaliwugcini kodwa liyawahlulela. **12** KuloMenzi
wemithetho loMahluleli oyedwa kuphela, lowo olamandla
okusindisa lokubhubhisa. Kodwa lina lingobani ukuba
lahlulele omakhelwane benu na? **13** Lalelani lina elithi,
"Lamhla loba kusasa sizakuya kuleli loba kuleliyana
idolobho, siqede umnyaka khona, senze imisebenzi
sizuze imali." **14** Kungani ngoba phela kalikwazi
okuzakwenzakala kusasa. Ukuphila kwenu kuyini na?
Liyinkungu ebonakala okwesikhatshana ibe isinyamalala.
15 Kodwa kumele lithi, "Nxa kuyintando yeNkosi
sizaphila senze lokhu loba lokhuyana." **16** Okwakhathesi
liyazincoma lizikhukhumeza. Konke ukuzincoma okunje

kubi. 17 Ngakho-ke, loba ngubani okwaziyo okulungileyo
okumele akwenze kodwa angakwenzi, wenza isono.

5 Lalelani lina bantu abanothileyo, khalani lilile ngenxa
yosizi oluzayo phezu kwenu. 2 Inotho yenu isibolile,
lezigqoko zenu sezidliwe linondo. 3 Isiliva legolide lenu
sekuthombile. Ukuthomba kwakho kuzafakaza kubi ngani,
kudle inyama yemizimba yenu njengomlilo. Libuthelele
inotho ensukwini zokucina. 4 Khangelani! Imiholo
elingayibhadalanga izisebenzi ezavuna amasimu enu
iyalikhalela. Ukukhala kwabavuni sekufikile ezindlebeni
zeNkosi uSomandla. 5 Emhlabeni lihlale ngentokozo
langokuminza. Selikhuluphele ngenxa yokuhlaba imihla
ngemihla. 6 Libagwebile lababulala abantu abamsulwa,
ababengamelani lani. 7 Ngakho, bazalwane, bekezelani
iNkosi ize ifike. Khangelani ukuthi umlimi uyilindela
njani insimu ukuba ithele izilimo zayo eziligugu
kanye lokuthi ukubekezelela njani ukuna kwezulu
lentwasa. 8 Lani futhi, bekezelani liqine ngoba ukufika
kweNkosi sekusondele. 9 Lingasolani bazalwane hlezi
lahlulelwe. UMahluleli umi emnyango! 10 Bazalwane,
njengesibonelo sokubekezela ekuhluphekeni, khumbulani
abaphrofethi abakhuluma ngebizo leNkosi. 11 Njengoba
lisazi, labo ababekezelayo sibabala njengababusisiweyo.
Selezwa ngokubekezela kukaJobe njalo selikubonile
okwalethwa yiNkosi ekucineni. INkosi igcwele isihawu
esikhulu lomusa. 12 Phezu kwakho konke, bazalwane
bami, lingafungi, kungaba ngezulu loba ngomhlaba
kumbe ngolunye ulutho. “U-Yebo” wenu kabe nguyebo,
lo “Hatshi” wenu abenguhatshi, hlezi lilahlwe. 13

Ukhona phakathi kwenu ohluphekayo na? Kakhuleke.
Ukhona othokozayo na? Kahlabele izingoma zokudumisa.
14 Ukhona kini ogulayo na? Kumele abize abadala
bebandla bamkhulekele njalo bamgcobe ngamafutha
ebizweni leNkosi. **15** Umkhuleko owenziwe ngokukholwa
uzakwenza lowomuntu ogulayo asile; iNkosi izamvusa.
Nxa enze isono, uzathethelelwa. **16** Ngakho-ke, vumani
izono zenu omunye komunye njalo likhulekelane ukuze
lisiliswe. Umkhuleko womuntu olungileyo ulamandla
njalo uyasebenza. **17** U-Elija wayengumuntu njengathi.
Wakhuleka ngokutshiseka ukuba izulu lingani, lakanye
kalinanga elizweni iminyaka emithathu lengxenye.
18 Wakhuleka futhi, amazulu aletha izulu, kwathi
umhlaba lawo wathela izilimo zawo. **19** Bazalwane bami,
nxa omunye wenu ephambuka eqinisweni, omunye
ambuyisele, **20** khumbulani lokhu: Lowo onqanda isoni
ekoneni kwaso uzasisindisa ekufeni, agubuzele izono
ezinengi.

1 UPhetro

1 UPhethro, umpostoli kaJesu Khristu, Kwabakhethiweyo
bakaNkulunkulu, lasezihambini emhlabeni
labahlakazekileyo kulolonke elasePhontusi, laseGalathiya,
laseKhaphadokhiya, lase-Ezhiya kanye laseBhithiniya,
2 abakhethwe ngokumayelana lokwazi mandulo
kukaNkulunkulu uBaba, ngomsebenzi ongcwelisayo
kaMoya, ngokulalela uJesu Khristu langokuchelwa
ngegazi lakhe: Umusa lokuthula kakube ngokwenu
ngokwandileyo. **3** Udumo kalube kuNkulunkulu uYise
weNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu! Ngenxa yesihawu sakhe
esikhulu usinike ukuzalwa kutsha ethembeni eliphilayo
ngokuvuka kwabafileyo kukaJesu Khristu, **4** kanye
laselifeni elingasoze libole, lonakale loba libune njalo
eliligcinelweyo ezulwini. **5** Ngokukholwa livikelwe
ngamandla kaNkulunkulu kuze kufike ukusindiswa
okulungiselwe ukubonakaliswa ngesikhathi sokucina. **6**
Liyathokoza kakhulu ngalokhu lanxa like lahlupheka
okwesikhatshana ngezinsizi zezinhlobo zonke zezilingo.
7 Zifikile ukuze ukukholwa kwenu okulinganisiweyo,
okuqakatheke kakhulu kulegolide, elonakalayo lanxa
licengwe ngomlilo kubonakaliswe kuqotho njalo kulethe
ukubonga, lenkazimulo kanye lodumo lapho uJesu Khristu
esebonakaliswa. **8** Lanxa lingambonanga, liyamthanda;
njalo lanxa lingamboni khathesi, liyakholwa kuye njalo
ligcwele intokozo engakhulumekiyo lemangalisayo,
9 ngoba lamukela umvuzo wokukholwa kwenu,
ukusindiswa kwemiphefumulo yenu. **10** Mayelana
lokusindiswa lokhu, abaphrofethi abakhuluma ngomusa

owawuzakuza kini, badingisisa ngesineke esikhulu,
11 bezama ukwazi isikhathi lomumo okwakutshiwo
nguMoya kaKhristu owayekubo lapho atsho mandulo
ngezinhlupheko zikaKhristu lenkazimulo eyayizalandela.
12 Kwabonakaliswa kubo ukuthi bona babengazisebenzeli
kodwa besebenzela lina lapho babekhuluma ngezinto
khathesi eselizitshelwe yilabo abatshumayele ivangeli
kini ngoMoya oNgcwele owathunywa evela ezulwini.
Lezingilosi ziyafisa ukuzibona lezizinto. **13** Ngakho-ke,
lungiselani ingqondo zenu okungenziwa; zithibeni; bekani
ithemba lenu ngokupheleleyo emuseni elizawuthola
lapho uJesu Khristu esebonakaliswa. **14** Njengabantwana
abalalelayo lingavumeli izinkanuko ezimbi elalilazo
lingakazi. **15** Kodwa njengoba lowo owalibizayo engcwele,
ngakho wobani ngcwele kukho konke elikwenzayo; **16**
ngoba kulotshiwe ukuthi: "Wobani ngcwele ngoba mina
ngingcwele." **17** Njengoba likhuleka kuYihlo owahlulela
imisebenzi yomuntu ngamunye kungekho bandlululo,
philani impilo yenu lapha njengezihambi ngokuhlonipha.
18 Ngoba liyakwazi ukuthi kalihlengwanga ngezinto
ezifayo ezinjengegolide lesiliva endleleni yokuphila
eyize elakutshiyelwa ngokhokho benu, **19** kodwa
ngegazi eliligugu likaKhristu imvana engelacala loba
isici. **20** Wakhethwa umhlaba ungakadalwa, kodwa
wabonakaliswa ngalezi izikhathi zokucina ngenxa
yenu. **21** Ngaye liyakholwa kuNkulunkulu, owamvusa
kwabafileyo wamnika inkazimulo, ngakho ukukholwa
kwenu lethemba kukuNkulunkulu. **22** Njengoba khathesi
selizihlambulule ngokulalela iqiniso ukuze libe lothando

oluqotho kubazalwane benu, thandanani kakhulu, kusuka
enhliziyweni. 23 Ngoba selizelwe kutsha, kungasikho
ngenhlanyelo ebolayo, kodwa ngengaboliyo, ngelizwi
eliphilayo eliqinileyo likaNkulunkulu. (aiōn g165) 24
Ngoba, "Abantu bonke banjengotshani, bonke ubukhosi
babo bunjengamaluba eganga; utshani buyabuna njalo
amaluba ayakhithika, 25 kodwa ilizwi leNkosi limi kuze
kube nini lanini." Njalo leli yilo ilizwi elatshunyayelwa
kini. (aiōn g165)

2 Ngakho-ke, lahlani ububi bonke lenkohliso yonke,
lokuzenzisa, lomona, kanye lesinyeyo senhlobo zonke.
2 Njengabantwana abasanda kuzalwa, funani uchago
lwakomoya oluhlambukileyo, ukuze likhuliswe yilo
ekusindisweni kwenu, 3 njengoba selibonile ukuthi
iNkosi ilungile. 4 Lapho lisiza kuye, iLitshe eliphilayo,
elalahlwa ngabantu, kodwa elakhethwa nguNkulunkulu
njalo liligugu kuye, 5 lani futhi, njengamatshe
aphilayo lakhiwa laba yindlu yakomoya ukuba libe
ngabaphristi abangcwele, linikela imihlatshelo yakomoya
eyamukelekayo kuNkulunkulu ngoJesu Khristu. 6
Ngoba emibhalweni kuthiwa: "Khangelani, ngibeka
ilitshe eZiyoni, ilitshe lekhoneni elikhethiweyo eliligugu,
njalo lowo okholwa kuye akayikuyangiswa." 7 Kini
lina abakholwayo, ilitshe leli liligugu. Kodwa kulabo
abangakholwayo, "Ilitshe elalahlwa ngabakhi seliyilona
ilitshe lekhoneni," 8 njalo, "Ilitshe elikhubekisa abantu
ledwala elibenza bawe." Bayakhubeka ngoba badelela
ilizwi okuyikho njalo abakumiselweyo. 9 Kodwa
lina lingabantu abakhethiweyo, ubuphristi bobukhosi,

isizwe esingcwele, abantu abangabakaNkulunkulu,
ukuba limemezele indumiso yakhe yena owalibiza
lisemnyameni ukuba lize ekukhanyeni kwakhe
okumangalisayo. **10** Lake langabi ngabantu, kodwa
khathesi selingabantu bakaNkulunkulu; lake laswela
isihawu; kodwa khathesi selithole isihawu. **11**
Bangane abathandekayo, ngiyalincenga, njengabezizweni
lezihambi emhlabeni ukuba lizile izinkanuko zesono
ezilwa lemiphefumulo yenu. **12** Philani impilo elungileyo
phakathi kwabangakholwayo ukuze kuthi lanxa besithi
lenza okubi, babone izenzo zenu ezilungileyo badumise
uNkulunkulu mhla esiza kithi. **13** Zehliseni ngenxa
yeNkosi emibusweni yonke ebekwe phakathi kwabantu:
loba enkosini, njengamandla amakhulu, **14** loba kubabusi
abathunywe yiyo ukuba bajezise labo abenza okubi kanye
lokubonga labo abenza okulungileyo. **15** Ngoba kuyintando
kaNkulunkulu ukuthi ngokwenza okulungileyo lizaqeda
inkulumo yokungazi yabantu abayiziwula. **16** Philani
njengabantu abakhululekileyo, kodwa lingasebenzisi
inkululeko yenu njengezaba lokufihla ububi; philani
njengezinceku zikaNkulunkulu. **17** Tshengisani inhlonipho
eqondileyo kwabanye. Thandani izimuli zabazalwane,
lihloniphe umuntu wonke, mesabeni uNkulunkulu,
lihloniphe umbusi. **18** Zigqili, zehliseni emakhosini enu
ngenhlonipho yonke, hatshi kuphela kulawo alungileyo
lalozwelo, kodwa lakulawo alolaka. **19** Ngoba kuyabongeka
nxa umuntu eqinisela ebuhlungwini bokuhlupheka
okungafanelanga ngoba uyazi ngoNkulunkulu. **20** Kodwa
kuba ludumo njani kini nxa litshayelwa ukwenza

okungalunganga njalo likubekezelela? Kodwa nxa
lihlukuluzelwa ukwenza okuhle njalo likubekezelela,
lokhu kuyancomeka phambi kukaNkulunkulu. 21
Labizelwa lokhu, ngoba uKhristu walihluphekela,
walitshiyela isibonelo ukuba lilandele ezinyathelweni
zakhe. 22 "Yena kenzanga sono, njalo akukho nkohliso
eyatholakala emlonyeni wakhe." 23 Kwathi bemthethisa,
yena kaphindiselanga; lapho ehlupheka, kazange asonge.
Kodwa wathembeka kulowo owahlulela ngokulunga. 24
"Yena ngokwakhe wathwala izono zethu" emzimbeni
wakhe esiphambanweni ukuze siphephe ezonweni njalo
siphilele ukulunga; "lisilisiwe ngamanxeba akhe." 25
Ngoba "lina lalinjengezimvu ezilahlekileyo," kodwa
khathesi selibuyele kuMalusi loMbonisi wemiphefumulo
yenu.

3 Ngokunjalo, bafazi zehliseni kubomkenu ukuze kuthi
lanxa abanye babo bengalikholwa ilizwi, baphenduke
ngokuziphatha kwabomkabo kungekho kukhuluma, 2
lapho bebona ukuhlanzeka lenhlonipho yokuphila kwenu.
3 Ubuhle benu kabungaveli ekuzececiseni kwangaphandle,
okunjengenwele ezelukiweyo lokugqiza izigqizo zegolide
kanye lokugqoka izigqoko ezinhle. 4 Kodwa kumele
bube ngobangaphakathi kwenu, ubuhle obungapheliyo
bomoya omnene lothuleyo, oligugu elikhulu emehlweni
kaNkulunkulu. 5 Ngoba le yiyo indlela abesifazane
abangcwele bakudala ababethembe uNkulunkulu bejayele
ukuzicola ngayo. Babezehlisa kubomkabo, 6 njengoSara
owalalela u-Abhrahama wambiza ngokuthi yinkosi
yakhe. Lingamadodakazi kaSara nxa lisenza okulungileyo

njalo lingavumeli ukwesaba. 7 Ngokufanayo, madoda
ekuphileni kwenu labomkenu wobani lozwelo, libaphathe
ngenhlonipho njengababuthakathaka labazindlalifa kanye
lani zesipho sokuphila esomusa, ukuze kungabi lalutho
oluzavimbela imikhuleko yenu. 8 Okokucina lonke
hlalisanani ngokuthula; wobani lozwelo, lithandane
njengabazalwane, libe lesihawu kanye lokuthobeka.
9 Lingaphindiseli okubi ngokubi loba inhlamba
ngenhlamba, kodwa ngesibusiso, ngoba labizelwa ukuze
lizuze ilifa lokubusiswa. 10 Ngoba, "Lowo othanda
ukuphila abone lensuku ezinhle kumele anqande
ulimi lwakhe kokubi lezindebe zakhe ekukhulumeni
inkohliso. 11 Kumele batshiye ububi benze okulungileyo;
kumele bafune ukuthula njalo bakunxwanele. 12 Ngoba
amehlo kaThixo akhangele abalungileyo lezindlebe zakhe
ziyezwa, imikhuleko yabo, kodwa ubuso bukaJehova
bumelana lalabo abenza okubi." 13 Ngubani ozalilimaza
nxa litshisekela ukwenza okulungileyo na? 14 Kodwa
lanxa lingahlupheka ngenxa yokulungileyo, libusisekile.
"Lingakwesabi lokho abakwesabayo; kalingethuswa."
15 Kodwa yamukelani uKhristu ezinhliziyweni zenu
njengeNkosi engcwele. Hlalani lilungele ukuphendula
loba ngubani olibuza isizatho ngethemba elilalo. 16
Kodwa lokhu kwenzeni ngobumnene langenhlonipho,
lilesazela esihle, ukuze kuthi labo abakhuluma okubi
ngokuziphatha kwenu okuhle kuKhristu bayangeke
ngokuhlambaza kwabo. 17 Ngoba kungcono nxa
kuyintando kaNkulunkulu, ukuhlupheka ngenxa
yokwenza okulungileyo kulokwenza okubi. 18 Ngoba

uKhristu wafela izono zenu kwaba kanye, olungileyo efela
abangalunganga, ukuze alise kuNkulunkulu. Wabulawa
emzimbeni, kodwa wavuswa nguMoya, **19** wahamba
ngaye wayatshumayela emimoyeni eyayisentolongweni
yona **20** engalalelanga kudala lapho uNkulunkulu alinda
khona ngokubekezela ensukwini zikaNowa umkhumbi
usakhiwa. Phakathi kwawo abantu abalutshwana nje
kuphela, abayisificaminwembili bebonke, basindiswa
ngamanzi, **21** njalo amanzi la afanekisa umbhaphathizo
osusilisa lani futhi, kungayisikho kususa ingcekeza
emzimbeni kodwa kuyisibambiso sesazela esihle
kuNkulunkulu. Siyalisilisa ngokuvuka kwabafileyo
kukaJesu Khristu, **22** oseye ezulwini njalo usesandleni
sokunene sikaNkulunkulu, lezingilosi, leziphathamandla
kanye lezikhulu ekuzehliseni kuye.

4 Ngakho, njengoba uKhristu wahlupheka emzimbeni
wakhe, lani hlomani ngesimo esifanayo, ngoba
lowo owahluphekayo emzimbeni wakhe usehlule
isono. **2** Ngakho-ke, ukuphila kwakhe kwasemhlabeni
okuseleyo kakuphileli izinkanuko ezimbi zabantu,
kodwa intando kaNkulunkulu. **3** Ngoba selichithe
isikhathi esaneleyo ngaphambili lisenza lokho abahedeni
abakhetha ukukwenza, impilo yobudlova, inkanuko,
lokudakwa, ukuzitika, ukuzivusa amadlabuzane kanye
lezithombe eziyisinengiso. **4** Bakubona kumangalisa
ukuthi kalibhudlukeli kanye labo kusikhukhula sinye
sencithakalo, njalo bayalithuka kakhulu. **5** Kodwa
kuzamela baziphendulele kuye olungele ukwahlulela
abaphilayo kanye labafileyo. **6** Ngoba lesi yiso

isizatho esenza kwatshunyayelwa ivangeli lakulabo
khathesi asebefile, ukuze bahlulelwe ngokwabantu
ngokomzimba, kodwa baphile ngokukaNkulunkulu
ngokomoya. 7 Ukuphela kwezinto zonke sekusondele.
Ngakho-ke, kumele liqedisise njalo lizithibe ukuze
likhuleke. 8 Phezu kwakho konke, thandanani
ngokupheleleyo, ngoba uthando lugqibela izono ezinengi.
9 Yamukelanani emakhaya enu kungekho kukhonona.
10 Lowo lalowo kumele asebenzise loba yisiphi isipho
somoya asamukelayo ekusizeni abanye, njengenceku
ezithembekileyo zomusa kaNkulunkulu ngesimo sawo
olezimo ezehlukeneyo. 11 Nxa umuntu ekhuluma, kumele
akhulume njengokhuluma amazwi kaNkulunkulu wona
ngokwawo. Nxa umuntu ekhonza, kumele akhonze
ngamandla awaphiwa nguNkulunkulu, ukuze kuthi
ezintweni zonke uNkulunkulu adunyiswe ngoJesu Khristu.
Udumo lamandla kakube kuye kuze kube nini lanini.
Ameni. (aiōn g165) 12 Bangane bami abathandekayo,
lingamangaliswa yibuhlungu besilingo elibuzwayo,
kungathi kwenzakala into engaziwayo kini. 13 Kodwa
thokozani ngokuthi liyahlanganyela ekuhluphekeni
kukaKhristu, ukuze lithokoze kakhulu lapho inkazimulo
yakhe isibonakaliswa. 14 Nxa lithukwa ngenxa yebizo
likaKhristu, libusisiwe, ngoba uMoya wenkazimulo
lokaNkulunkulu uhlezi phezu kwenu. 15 Nxa lihlupheka,
akungabi njengombulali loba isela kumbe olunye
uhlobo lwesigebenga loba lanjengongenelayo ezindabeni
zabanikazi. 16 Kodwa-ke, nxa lihlupheka njengomKhristu,
lingayangeki, kodwa dumisani uNkulunkulu ngebizo

lakhe. 17 Ngoba kuyisikhathi sokuthi ukwahlulela
kuqalise ngabendlu kaNkulunkulu; njalo nxa kuqalisa
ngathi, isiphetho sizakuba yini kulabo abangalaleli
ivangeli likaNkulunkulu na? 18 Njalo, "Nxa kunzima
ukuba abalungileyo basindiswe, pho kuzakuba njani
kwabangakholwayo labayizoni na?" 19 Ngakho-ke,
labo abahlupheka ngokwentando kaNkulunkulu kumele
bazinikele kuMdali wabo othembekileyo njalo baqhubeke
besenza okulungileyo.

5 Ebadaleni abaphakathi kwenu, ngiyakhalaza
njengomunye wabadala, ufakazi wezinhlupheko
zikaKhristu lomunye laye ozahlanganyela enkazimulweni
ezabonakaliswa: 2 Wobani ngabelusi bomhlambi
kaNkulunkulu eliwugcinayo, lisebenze njengababonisi,
kungasikubanjwa ngamandla, kodwa ngenxa yokuthanda
kwenu, njengoba uNkulunkulu efuna ukuba libe
njalo; lingelamhawu wemali, kodwa lifisa ukusiza;
3 hatshi ukubusa ababekwe ezandleni zenu, kodwa
liyisibonelo emhlambini. 4 Lapho uMalusi oMkhulu evela,
lizakwamukela umqhele wenkazimulo engayikufiphala.
5 Majaha, ngokunjalo zehliseni ebadaleni. Lonke
zembathiseni ngokuthobeka omunye komunye, ngoba,
"UNkulunkulu umelana labazigqajayo, kodwa abe
lomusa kwabathobekileyo." 6 Ngakho-ke, zithobeni
ngaphansi kwesandla sikaNkulunkulu esilamandla, ukuze
aliphakamise ngesikhathi esifaneleyo. 7 Yethulani kuye
konke ukukhathazeka kwenu ngoba yena uyalikhathalela.
8 Zithibeni, liqaphele. Isitha senu uSathane, siyazulazula
njengesilwane esibhongayo sidinga esingamudla. 9

Menqabeni, liqine ekukholweni ngoba liyakwazi ukuthi
abazalwane benu emhlabeni wonke baphakathi kwalezo
zinhlupheko. **10** Njalo uNkulunkulu womusa wonke, yena
owalibizela enkazimulweni kaKhristu engulaphakade,
emva kokuba lihlupheke okwesikhatshana, yena
uqobo uzalivuselela alenze libe lamandla, liqine
njalo lithembeke. **(aiōnios g166)** **11** Amandla kawabe
kuye kuze kube nini lanini. Ameni. **(aiōn g165)** **12**
Ngosizo lukaSayilasi, engimthanda njengomzalwane
othembekileyo, ngililobele ngamafitshane ngilikhuthaza
njalo ngifakaza ukuthi lo ngumusa oqotho kaNkulunkulu.
Bambelelani kuwo. **13** Lowo oseBhabhiloni, owakhethwa
kanye lani, uyalibingelela, loMakho indodana yami
iyalibingelela. **14** Bingelelanani ngokwangana kothando.
Ukuthula kakube kini lonke elikuKhristu.

2 UPhetro

1 USimoni Phethro, inceku lompostoli kaJesu Khristu,
Kulabo abamukele ukholo oluligugu njengolwethu
ngokulunga kukaNkulunkulu wethu loMsindisi uJesu
Khristu: **2** Umusa lokuthula kakube ngokwenu
ngokwandileyo ngokumazi uNkulunkulu loJesu iNkosi
yethu. **3** Amandla akhe obuNkulunkulu asesinike konke
esikudingayo ekuphileni kanye lokumesaba uNkulunkulu
ngokumazi kwethu yena owasibiza ngenkazimulo yakhe
langokulunga. **4** Ngalokhu-ke usesinike izithembiso
zakhe ezinkulu kakhulu eziligugu, ukuze kuthi ngazo
lihlanganyele esimeni sobuNkulunkulu njalo liphephe
ekonakaleni kwasemhlabeni okubangelwa yizinkanuko
ezimbi. **5** Ngenxa yalesisizatho, yenzani imizamo yonke
ukuba lengeze ukulunga ekukholweni kwenu; lekulungeni
lengeze ukwazi; **6** ekwazini lengeze ukuzithiba;
ekuzithibeni lengeze ukubekezela; ekubekezeleni lengeze
ukumesaba uNkulunkulu; **7** ekumesabeni uNkulunkulu
lengeze umusa wobuzalwane; lasemuseni wobuzalwane
lengeze uthando. **8** Ngoba nxa lilalezizinto ngokwanda
kwazo, zizalinqanda ekubeni ngabangafezi lutho
labangelazithelo ekwazini kwenu iNkosi yethu uJesu
Khristu. **9** Kodwa nxa umuntu engelazo ubona kalufifi
njalo uyisiphofu, ekhohlwa ukuthi usehlanjululwe
ezonweni zakhe zakudala. **10** Ngakho-ke, bazalwane bami,
tshisekelani kakhulu ukwenza ukubizwa lokukhethwa
kwenu kuqiniseke. Ngoba nxa lisenza lezizinto kalizukuwa,
11 njalo lizakwamukelwa ngokupheleleyo embusweni
olaphakade weNkosi loMsindisi wethu uJesu Khristu.

(aiōnios g166) 12 Ngakho ngizahlala ngilikhumbuza
lezizinto, lanxa lizazi njalo liqinile ngokupheleleyo
eqinisweni eselilalo. 13 Ngibona kufanele ukuba
ngilikhumbuze nxa ngisaphila kulelithente lomzimba
lo, 14 ngoba ngiyakwazi ukuthi ngizaphanga ngilibeke
eceleni, njengoba iNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu isikwenze
kwabasobala kimi. 15 Njalo ngizakwenza imizamo
yonke ukubona ukuthi emva kokusuka kwami lizahlala
lizikhumbula lezizinto. 16 Sasingalandeli izinganekwane
ezaqaliswa ngokuhlakanipha lapho silitshela ngamandla
langokuza kweNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu kodwa
sasingofakazi bobukhosi bakhe. 17 Ngoba wamukela
udumo lenkazimulo kuNkulunkulu uBaba lapho ilizwi
lifika kuye livela eNkazimulweni yoBukhosi, lisithi, "Le
yiNdodana yami engiyithandayo; ngiyathokoza kakhulu
ngayo." 18 Thina ngokwethu salizwa ilizwi lelo elavela
ezulwini silaye phezu kwentaba engcwele. 19 Njalo
ilizwi labaphrofethi seliqiniswe kakhulu, futhi kuzakuba
kuhle kini ukuba lilinake njengesibane esikhanyise
endaweni emnyama, kuze kuse lendonsakusa ize iphume
ezinhliziyweni zenu. 20 Phezu kwakho konke, kumele
liqedisise ukuthi akukho siphrofethi soMbhalo esavela
ngokuchasisa okungokomphrofethi. 21 Ngoba isiphrofethi
kasizange sivele entandweni yomuntu, kodwa abantu
bakhuluma kuvela kuNkulunkulu beholwa nguMoya
oNgcwele.

2 Kodwa phakathi kwabantu kwakulabaphrofethi
bamanga futhi, njengoba kuzakuba labafundisi
bamanga phakathi kwenu. Ngasese bazangenisa inkolo

yamanga echithayo, baze bamphike loThixo iNkosi
yobukhosi eyabathengayo, bazilethele ukubhujiswa
ngokuphangisa. 2 Abanengi bazalandela izindlela
zabo ezilihlazo benze lendlela yeqiniso idumazeke. 3
Ngobugovu babo abafundisi laba bazakwenza inzuzo
ngani ngezinganekwane zokuzibumbela. Ukulahlwa
kwabo kubengamile, lokubhujiswa kwabo akuzange
kukhohlakale. 4 Ngoba nxa uNkulunkulu engaziyekelanga
izingilosi ekwenzeni kwazo isono, kodwa wazisa
egehena, wazifaka emigodini emnyama ukuba zigcinelwe
ukwahlulelwa. (Tartaroō g5020) 5 Nxa engayekelanga
umhlaba wasendulo lapho aletha khona uzamcolo
ebantwini bawo ababengamesabi uNkulunkulu, kodwa
wamvikela uNowa, umtshumayeli wokulunga, labanye
abayisikhombisa. 6 Nxa watshabalalisa amadolobho
aseSodoma leGomora ngokuwatshisa aba ngumlotha,
wawenza aba yisibonelo salokho okuzakwenzakala
kwabangamesabiyo uNkulunkulu. 7 Njalo nxa
wahlenga uLothi, umuntu olungileyo, owayekhathazekile
ngokuphila okungcolileyo kwabantu ababengelamthetho
8 (ngoba lowomuntu olungileyo, wayehlala phakathi
kwabo insuku zonke, ehlutshwa emoyeni yizenzo zabo
ezimbi ayezibona layezizwa). 9 Nxa lokhu kunjalo,
uThixo uyakwazi ukuhlenga abantu abamesabayo
ekulingweni kanye lokugcinela abangalunganga usuku
lokwahlulela, eqhubeka ngokujeziswa kwabo. 10 Lokhu
kuliqiniso ikakhulu kulabo abalandela izinkanuko
ezonakeleyo zenyama njalo beseyisa umthetho.
Ngesibindi lokuzikhukhumeza, abantu laba kabakwesabi

ukuhlambaza izidalwa zasezulwini; **11** ikanti lezingilosi,
lanxa ziqinile njalo zilamandla amakhulu, kazizethesi
macala ngokuhlambaza izidalwa ezinjalo phambi
kukaThixo. **12** Kodwa abantu laba bahlambaza
ngezindaba abangaziqedisisiyo. Banjengezinyamazana
ezinganakaniyo, izidalwa ezibuswa yimvelo, ezazalelwa
ukubanjwa lokubulawa kuphela, labo njalo njengezilo
bazabhubha. **13** Bazaphindiselwa ngokubi ngenxa yokubi
abakwenzileyo. Umcabango wabo ngenjabulo yikuminza
emini libalele. Bayizixhwali lezoni, bezitika enjabulweni
yabo besidla lani edilini. **14** Ngamehlo agcwele ubufebe
kabayekeli ukwenza isono; baxhwalisa abangaqinanga;
bazingcitshi zobugovu, inzalo eqalekisiweyo! **15**
Bayitshiyile indlela eqondileyo, baduka belandela
indlela kaBhalamu indodana kaBheyori owayethanda
inzuzo yobubi. **16** Kodwa wakhuzwa ngezenzo
zakhe ezimbi ngubabhemi, inyamazana eyisimungulu,
eyakhuluma ngelizwi lomuntu yanqanda ukuphambana
komphrofethi. **17** Abantu laba bayimithombo engelamanzi
lenkungu eqhutshwa yisiphepho. Ubumnyama obukhulu
bugcinelwe bona. **18** Ngoba bakhuluma amazwi
okuzikhukhumeza ayize, njalo ngokulangatha izinkanuko
zemizimba yabantu elesono, bahuga abantu abasanda
kuphunyuka kulabo abahlala ekoneni. **19** Babathembisa
inkululeko, bona beyizigqili zobuxhwali, ngoba umuntu
uyisigqili salokho okumbusayo. **20** Nxa bebalekele
ukonakala komhlaba ngokwazi iNkosi yethu loMsindisi
uJesu Khristu baphinde bahitsheleke kukho behlulwe,
isiphetho sabo sibi njalo siyesabeka kulasekuqaliseni

kwabo. 21 Kwakuzakuba ngcono kubo ukungayazi
indlela yokulunga, kulokuthi sebeyazi bafulathele imilayo
engcwele ababeyiphiwe. 22 Izaga ziqinisile ngabo ukuthi:
“Inja iyawabuyelela amahlanzo ayo,” njalo ukuthi,
“Ingulube egezisiweyo iyabuyela iyezibhixa edakeni.”

3 Bangane abathandekayo, le yincwadi yami yesibili kini.
Ngizilobe zombili njengezikhumbuzo ukuba ngivuselele
kini ukucabanga kuhle. 2 Ngithanda ukuba likhumbule
amazwi akhulunywa kudala ngabaphrofethi abangcwele
lomlayo owaphiwa yiNkosi loMsindisi ngabapostoli
benu. 3 Phezu kwakho konke, kumele liqedisise
ukuthi ngezinsuku zokucina kuzafika abaklolodayo
baklolode belandela izinkanuko zabo ezimbi. 4 Bazakuthi,
“Kungaphi ‘ukuza’ lokhu akuthembisayo? Selokhu obaba
bafayo, konke kuqhubeka njengokwakuvele kusenzakala
kusukela ekuqaleni kwendalo.” 5 Kodwa bakhohlwa
ngabomo ukuthi endulo ngelizwi likaNkulunkulu amazulu
abakhona lomhlaba wavela emanzini njalo ngamanzi. 6
Ngamanzi futhi umhlaba wakulezozinsuku wakhukhulwa
wachitheka. 7 Ngelizwi elifanayo amazulu akhathesi
kanye lomhlaba kugcinelwe umlilo, kulindele usuku
lokwahlulelwa lokubhujiswa kwabantu abangamesabiyo
uNkulunkulu. 8 Kodwa, bangane abathandekayo,
lingakhohlwa into le eyodwa ukuthi: KuThixo
usuku lunjengeminyaka eyinkulungwane leminyaka
eyinkulungwane injengosuku olulodwa. 9 INkosi
kayiphuzi ukugcwalisa isithembiso sayo, njengoba abanye
bekuqedisisa njengokuphuza. Iyalibekezelela, ingafuni
ukuba lamunye abhubhe, kodwa ukuba umuntu wonke

aphenduke. **10** Kodwa usuku lweNkosi luzafika njengesela.
Amazulu azanyamalala ngokuhlokoma; imimoya
izaqothulwa ngomlilo, lomhlaba lakho konke okukuwo
kuzatshabalaliswa. **11** Njengoba izinto zonke zizachithwa
ngale indlela, lina kumele libe ngabantu abanjani
na? Kumele liphile impilo engcwele leyokumesaba
uNkulunkulu **12** lisalindele usuku lwakhe liphangisise
ukufika kwalo. Lolosuku luzaletha ukuchithwa kwamazulu
ngomlilo, njalo imimoya izancibilikiswa yikutshisa. **13**
Kodwa mayelana lesithembiso sakhe silindele izulu
elitsha lomhlaba omutsha, ikhaya lokulunga. **14**
Ngakho-ke, bangane abathandekayo, njengoba lokhu
likulindele, yenzani imizamo yonke ukuba litholakale
lingelasici, lingelacala njalo lihlalisane laye ngokuthula.
15 Khumbulani ukuthi ukubekezela kweNkosi yethu
kutsho ukusindisa, njengalokhu umzalwane wethu
othandekayo uPhawuli walilobela ngenhlakanipho
uNkulunkulu amupha yona. **16** Uloba ngendlela efanayo
kuzozonke izincwadi zakhe, ekhuluma lezizindaba kuzo.
Izincwadi zakhe zimumethe ezinye izinto okunzima
ukuzizwisisa, okuthi abantu abangaziyo labangaqinanga
bazihlanekele, njengabakwenzayo kweminye iMibhalo,
okuzaletha ukubhujiswa kwabo. **17** Ngakho-ke, bangane
abathandekayo, njengoba selike lenqatshelwa, qaphelani
ukuze lingedukiswa yibubi babantu abangelamthetho
beselisiwa ezindaweni zenu eziqinileyo. **18** Kodwa khulani
emuseni lasekwazini iNkosi yethu loMsindisi uJesu
Khristu. Inkazimulo kayibe kuye khathesi lanininini!
Ameni. **(aiōn g165)**

1 UJohane

1 Lokho okwakukhona kusukela ekuqaleni, esesikuzwile,
esesikubone ngamehlo ethu, esesikukhangele lezandla
zethu zakuthinta, lokhu siyakutshumayela mayelana
leLizwi lokuphila. **2** Ukuphila kwabonakala; sikubonile
njalo siyakufakaza, njalo sitshumayela kini ukuphila
okulaphakade okwakukhona kuBaba njalo sekubonakele
kithi. **(aiōnios g166)** **3** Sitshumayela kini esikubonileyo
lesikuzwileyo ukuze lani libe lokuhlanganyela lathi.
Ukuhlanganyela kwethu kuloBaba kanye leNdodana
yakhe, uJesu Khristu. **4** Siloba lokhu ukuze ukuthokoza
kwethu kuphelele. **5** Leli yilizwi esilizwe kuye
esilitshumayela kini elokuthi: UNkulunkulu uyikukhanya;
kuye akukho ubumnyama. **6** Nxa sisithi silokuhlanganyela
laye, kodwa sihamba ebumnyameni, siqamba amanga,
njalo leqiniso kasilenzi. **7** Kodwa nxa sihamba
ekukhanyeni, njengoba esekukhanyeni, silokuhlanganyela
omunye lomunye legazi likaJesu iNdodana yakhe
liyasihlambulula ezonweni zonke. **8** Nxa sisithi kasilasono,
siyazikhohlisa njalo kasilaqiniso. **9** Nxa sivuma izono
zethu, yena uthembekile njalo ulungile, uzasithethelela
izono zethu, asihlambulule kukho konke ukungalungi
kwethu. **10** Nxa sisithi akulasono esasenzayo, simenza
abe ngumqambi wamanga, njalo ilizwi lakhe kalilandawo
kithi.

2 Bantwabami abathandekayo, ngililobela incwadi le
ukuze lingenzi izono. Kodwa nxa umuntu enze isono,
silaye osimelayo kuBaba esivikela yena uJesu Khristu
oLungileyo. **2** Ungumhlatshelo wenhlawulo yezono zethu,

kungasizono zethu kuphela kodwa lezono zomhlaba
wonke. 3 Siba leqiniso ukuthi siyamazi nxa silalela
imilayo yakhe. 4 Umuntu othi, “Ngiyamazi,” kodwa
angagcini imilayo yakhe uqamba amanga, leqiniso
kalalo. 5 Kodwa nxa umuntu elalela ilizwi lakhe,
uthando lukaNkulunkulu luyapheleliswa sibili kuye.
Yikho esikwazi ngakho ukuthi sikuye: 6 Lowo othi
uhlala kuye kumele aphile njengokwenziwa nguJesu. 7
Bangane abathandekayo, kangililobeli umlayo omutsha,
kodwa omdala, elalilawo kusukela ekuqaleni. Umlayo
lo omdala uyilizwi elalizwayo. 8 Ikanti ngililobela
umlayo omutsha; iqiniso lawo libonakala kuye lakini,
ngoba ubumnyama buyedlula lokukhanya kweqiniso
sekukhanya. 9 Lowo othi usekukhanyeni kodwa
ezonda umzalwane wakhe ulokhu esebumnyameni.
10 Othanda umzalwane wakhe uhlala ekukhanyeni
njalo akulalutho kuye olungamenza akhubeke. 11
Kodwa lowo ozonda umzalwane wakhe usebumnyameni
njalo uyazula ebumnyameni. Kakwazi lapho aya khona
ngoba ubumnyama sebumenze waba yisiphofu. 12
Ngiyalilobela bantwana abathandekayo, ngoba izono
zenu zithethelelwe ngenxa yebizo lakhe. 13 Ngiyalilobela
bobaba, ngoba selimazi yena okhona kusukela ekuqaleni.
Ngiyalilobela majaha, ngoba limnqobile omubi. 14
Ngiyalilobela, bantwana abathandekayo, ngoba liyamazi
uBaba. Ngiyalilobela bobaba, ngoba selimazi yena
okhona kusukela ekuqaleni. Ngiyalilobela majaha,
ngoba lilamandla lelizwi likaNkulunkulu lihlala kini,
njalo limnqobile omubi. 15 Lingawuthandi umhlaba

loba olunye ulutho olusemhlabeni. Nxa umuntu
ethanda umhlaba, uthando lukaBaba kalukho kuye. **16**
Ngoba izinto zonke ezisemhlabeni, izinkanuko zabantu
abalezono, ukulangazela kwamehlo abo kanye lokuzigqaja
ngempahla akuveli kuBaba, kodwa emhlabeni. **17** Umhlaba
lezinkanuko zawo kuyadlula, kodwa umuntu owenza
intando kaNkulunkulu uphila kuze kube nininini. **(aiōn g165)**
18 Bantwana abathandekayo, lesi yisikhathi sokucina; njalo
njengoba lizwile ukuthi umphikuKhristu uyeza, lakhathesi
abanengi abaphika uKhristu sebekhona. Yikho esikwazi
ngakho ukuthi lesi yisikhathi sokucina. **19** Baphuma
besuka kithi, kodwa impela babengasibo bakithi. Ngoba
aluba babengabakithi, babezahlala lathi; kodwa ukusuka
kwabo kwatshengisa ukuthi kakho kubo owayengowakithi.
20 Kodwa lina ligcotshwe ngoNgcwele, njalo lonke liyalazi
iqiniso. **21** Kangililobeli ngoba iqiniso kalilazi, kodwa
ngoba liyalazi langenxa yokuthi akulamanga aphuma
eqinisweni. **22** Umqambi wamanga ngubani? Ngumuntu
ophikayo ukuthi uJesu unguKhristu. Umuntu onjalo
ngumphikuKhristu, uphika uYise leNdodana. **23** Kakho
ophika iNdodana oloYise; lowo owamukela iNdodana
uloYise futhi. **24** Bonani ukuthi lokho elakuzwayo kusukela
ekuqaleni kuyahlala kini. Nxa kuhlala, lani lizahlala
likhona eNdodaneni lakuYise. **25** Njalo nanku asithembisa
khona, ukuphila okulaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **26** Ngililobela
ngalezizinto mayelana lalabo abazama ukulidukisa.
27 Ukugcotshwa kwenu elakwamukela kuye, kuhlezi
kukini, njalo kalisweli muntu wokulifundisa. Kodwa
njengoba ukugcoba kwakhe kulifundisa izinto zonke

njalo njengoba ukugcoba lokho kuqotho, akusinkohliso
njengoba kulifundisile, hlalani likuye. 28 Ngakho-ke,
bantwana abathandekayo, qhubekani likuye ukuze kuthi
lapho esebonakala sibe lesibindi njalo singabi lenhloni
phambi kwakhe ekufikeni kwakhe. 29 Nxa likwazi
ukuthi ulungile, liyakwazi ukuthi umuntu wonke oyenza
okulungileyo uzelwe ngaye.

3 Yeka ubukhulu bothando uBaba asinika lona, ukuba
sibizwe ngokuthi singabantwana bakaNkulunkulu! Njalo
lokho yikho esiyikho! Okwenza umhlaba thina ungasazi
yikuthi laye kawumazanga. 2 Bangane abathandekayo,
khathesi singabantwana bakaNkulunkulu, njalo lokho
esizakuba yikho akukaziwa. Kodwa siyakwazi ukuthi lapho
ebonakala sizakuba njengaye ngoba sizambona njengoba
enjalo. 3 Wonke umuntu olethemba leli ngaphakathi
kwakhe uyazihlambulula njengoba laye ehlambulukile.
4 Umuntu wonke owenza izono wephula umthetho;
ngempela isono yikungabi lomthetho. 5 Kodwa liyakwazi
ukuthi wabonakala ukuze asuse izono zethu. Njalo
kuye akulasono. 6 Kakho ohlala kuye oqhubeka esona.
Kakho oqhubeka esona owambonayo kumbe omaziyo. 7
Bantwana abathandekayo, lingavumeli muntu eledukisa.
Lowo oyenza okulungileyo ulungile, njengoba laye
elungile. 8 Lowo owonayo ngokaSathane ngoba uSathane
wona kusukela ekuqaleni. INdodana kaNkulunkulu
yabonakala ukuze ichithe imisebenzi kaSathane. 9 Kakho
ozelwe ngokukaNkulunkulu ozaqhubeka esona, ngoba
inhlanyelo kaNkulunkulu ihlala ikubo, abasoze baqhubeke
besona ngoba bazelwe nguNkulunkulu. 10 Sibazi ngalokhu

ukuthi abantwana bakaNkulunkulu ngobani kanye lokuthi
abangabantwana bakaSathane ngobani. Lowo ongenzi
okulungileyo kasuye mntakaNkulunkulu, loba lowo
ongamthandiyo umfowabo lodadewabo. 11 Leli yilizwi
elalizwa kusukela ekuqaleni: Kumele sithandane. 12
Lingabi njengoKhayini, owayengokaSathane wasebulala
umfowabo. Wambulalelani na? Ngoba ezakhe izenzo
zazizimbi ezomfowabo zilungile. 13 Lingamangali
bazalwane bami nxa umhlaba ulizonda. 14 Siyakwazi
ukuthi sesidlulile ekufeni saya ekuphileni, ngoba
siyabathanda abazalwane bethu. Lowo ongathandiyo
ulokhu esekufeni. 15 Lowo ozonda umzalwane wakhe
ungumbulali, njalo liyakwazi ukuthi akulambulali
olokuphila okungapheliyo kuye. (aiōnios g166) 16 Nanku
esazi ngakho ukuthi uthando luyini: UJesu Khristu
wadela ukuphila kwakhe ngenxa yethu. Lathi kufanele
sidele ukuphila kwethu ngenxa yabazalwane bethu.
17 Nxa umuntu enothile abone umzalwane wakhe
oswelayo, kodwa angabi lesihawu kuye, uthando
lukaNkulunkulu lungaba kuye kanjani na? 18 Bantwana
abathandekayo, kasingathandi ngamazwi loba ulimi
kuphela kodwa ngezenzo langeqiniso. 19 Ngalokhu
sazi kanje ukuthi singabeqiniso lokuthi sizibeka njani
inhliziyo zethu ekuphumuleni phambi kwakhe 20
lapho inhliziyo zethu zisilahla. Ngoba uNkulunkulu
mkhulu kakhulu kulezinhliziyo zethu njalo wazi izinto
zonke. 21 Bazalwane abathandekayo, nxa inhliziyo zethu
zingasilahli, silesibindi phambi kukaNkulunkulu 22 njalo
samukela kuye konke esikucelayo ngoba siyayilalela

imilayo yakhe senze okumthokozisayo. 23 Nanku umlayo
wakhe: ukukholwa ebizweni leNdodana yakhe, uJesu
Khristu, lokuthandana njengokusilaya kwakhe. 24 Labo
abalalela imilayo yakhe bahlala kuye, laye kubo. Njalo
sikwazi ngalokhu ukuthi uhlala kithi: Sikwazi ngoMoya
asinika yena.

4 Bazalwane abathandekayo, lingaze labakholwa omoya
bonke, kodwa bahloleni omoya ukuba libone bangabe
bevela kuNkulunkulu na ngoba abaphrofethi bamanga
abanengi sebekhona emhlabeni. 2 Lingamazi kanje
uMoya kaNkulunkulu: Umoya wonke ovumayo ukuthi
uJesu Khristu weza esenyameni uvela kuNkulunkulu,
3 kodwa wonke umoya ongamvumiyo uJesu kawuveli
kuNkulunkulu. Lowo ngumoya womphikuKhristu, elezwa
ukuthi uyeza njalo osukhona khathesi emhlabeni. 4
Lina, bantwana abathandekayo, lingabakaNkulunkulu
njalo selibanqobile ngoba lowo okini mkhulu kulalowo
osemhlabeni. 5 Bona bangabasemhlabeni, ngakho
bakhuluma ngokwengqondo yasemhlabeni njalo umhlaba
uyabalalela. 6 Thina singabakaNkulunkulu njalo
lowo omaziyo uNkulunkulu uyasilalela, kodwa lowo
ongasuye kaNkulunkulu kasilaleli. Simbona ngalokhu
uMoya weqiniso lomoya wamanga. 7 Bangane
abathandekayo kasithandaneni, ngoba uthando luvela
kuNkulunkulu. Umuntu wonke othandayo uzelwe
ngoNkulunkulu njalo uyamazi uNkulunkulu. 8 Lowo
ongathandiyo kamazi uNkulunkulu, ngoba uNkulunkulu
uluthando. 9 UNkulunkulu walubonakalisa kanje
uthando lwakhe kithi: Wathumela emhlabeni iNdodana

yakhe eyiyo yodwa ukuba siphile ngayo. **10** Lolu
luthando: kungayisikuthi sasimthanda uNkulunkulu
kodwa ukuthi yena wasithanda wathumela iNdodana
yakhe njengomhlatshelo wenhlawulo yezono zethu.
11 Bangane abathandekayo, njengoba uNkulunkulu
wasithanda kangaka, lathi kumele sithandane. **12** Kakho
owake wabona uNkulunkulu; kodwa nxa sithandana,
uNkulunkulu uhlala kithi lothando lwakhe luyapheleliswa
kithi. **13** Sikwazi ngalokhu ukuthi sihlala kuye laye uhlala
kithi ngoba usinike okukaMoya wakhe. **14** Sibonile njalo
siyafakaza ukuthi uBaba uyithumele iNdodana yakhe
ukuba ibe nguMsindisi womhlaba. **15** Nxa umuntu evuma
ukuthi uJesu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu, uNkulunkulu
uhlala kuye laye kuNkulunkulu. **16** Ngakho siyazi njalo
sithembe uthando uNkulunkulu alalo kithi. UNkulunkulu
uluthando. Ohlala ethandweni, uhlala kuNkulunkulu,
loNkulunkulu kuye. **17** Uthando luyapheleliswa kithi ukuze
sibe lesibindi ngosuku lokwahlulelwa, ngoba kulumhlaba
lathi sinjengaye. **18** Ethandweni akulakwesaba. Uthando
olupheleleyo luyaxotsha ukwesaba, ngoba ukwesaba
kukhumbuza isijeziso. Umuntu owesabayo kapheleliswa
ethandweni. **19** Siyathanda ngoba yena wasithanda
kuqala. **20** Nxa umuntu esithi, “Mina ngiyamthanda
uNkulunkulu,” kodwa ezonda umfowabo, ulamanga.
Ngoba umuntu ongamthandiyo umfowabo ambonayo,
angeke amthande uNkulunkulu angakaze ambone. **21**
Njalo wasinika umlayo lo: Lowo othanda uNkulunkulu
kumele athande lomfowabo.

5 Umuntu wonke okholwayo ukuthi uJesu nguKhristu
uzelwe nguNkulunkulu, njalo umuntu wonke othanda
uBaba uyamthanda lomtanakhe. **2** Sikwazi ngalokhu
ukuthi siyabathanda abantwana bakaNkulunkulu:
ngokuthanda uNkulunkulu sigcina imilayo yakhe. **3**
Ukuthanda uNkulunkulu yilokhu: ukulalela imilayo yakhe.
Njalo imilayo yakhe kayinzima, **4** ngoba umuntu wonke
ozelwe nguNkulunkulu uwunqobile umhlaba. Lokhu
yikunqoba okwehlule umhlaba, okuyikukholwa kwethu.
5 Ngubani lowo onqoba umhlaba? Ngulowo kuphela
okholwayo ukuthi uJesu uyiNdodana kaNkulunkulu.
6 Lo nguye oweza ngamanzi langegazi, uJesu Khristu
kabuyanga ngamanzi kuphela, kodwa ngamanzi langegazi.
Njalo nguMoya ofakazayo, ngoba uMoya uliqiniso. **7** Ngoba
bathathu abafakazayo: **8** uMoya, lamanzi kanye legazi;
njalo bobathathu laba bayavumelana. **9** Siyabamukela
ubufakazi babantu, kodwa ubufakazi bukaNkulunkulu
bukhulu ngoba yibufakazi bukaNkulunkulu abunikayo
ngeNdodana yakhe. **10** Lowo okholwayo eNdodaneni
kaNkulunkulu ulobufakazi lobu enhliziyweni yakhe. Lowo
ongamkholwayo uNkulunkulu umenze waba ngolamanga
ngoba engabukholwanga ubufakazi uNkulunkulu abunike
ngeNdodana yakhe. **11** Ubufakazi lobo yilobu:
UNkulunkulu usinike ukuphila okulaphakade njalo lokhu
kuphila kuseNdodaneni yakhe. **(aiōnios g166)** **12** Lowo
oleNdodana yakhe ulokuphila; lowo ongelayo iNdodana
kaNkulunkulu kalakho ukuphila. **13** Ngililobela lezizinto
lina abakholwayo ebizweni leNdodana kaNkulunkulu
ukuze lazi ukuthi lilokuphila okulaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)**

14 Silesiqiniselo lesi ekusondeleni kuNkulunkulu: ukuthi
nxa sicela ulutho ngokwentando yakhe, uyasizwa. **15** Nxa
sisazi ukuthi uyasizwa loba kuyini esikucelayo siyakwazi
ukuthi sesilakho esikucele kuye. **16** Lapho umuntu
ebona umzalwane wakhe esenza isono esingakhokheleli
ekufeni, kumele akhuleke, uNkulunkulu uzamnika
ukuphila. Ngitsho kulabo abasono sabo kasikhokheleli
ekufeni. Kulesono esikhokhelela ekufeni. Kangitsho
ukuthi akhuleke ngaleso. **17** Konke ukwenza okubi
kuyisono, njalo kulesono esingakhokheleli ekufeni.
18 Siyakwazi ukuthi umuntu ozelwe nguNkulunkulu
kaqhubeki esenza izono; lowo owazalwa nguNkulunkulu
uyamvikela, loSathane kamthinti. **19** Siyakwazi
ukuthi singabantwana bakaNkulunkulu kanye lokuthi
umhlaba wonke ungaphansi kwamandla omubi. **20**
Siyakwazi lokuthi iNdodana kaNkulunkulu yeza yasinika
ukuqedisisa, ukuze siyazi yona eqotho. Njalo sikuye yena
oqotho kanye laseNdodaneni yakhe uJesu Khristu. Yena
unguNkulunkulu oqotho kanye lokuphila okulaphakade.
(aiōnios g166) **21** Bantwana abathandekayo, xwayani
izithombe.

2 UJohane

1 Mina omdala, Ngilobela inkosikazi ekhethiweyo
labantwana bayo, engibathandayo eqinisweni,
kungayisimi kuphela, kodwa labo bonke abalaziyo iqiniso,
2 ngenxa yeqiniso elikhona kithi njalo elizakuba lathi
kuze kube nininini: **(aiōn g165)** **3** Umusa, lesihawu kanye
lokuthula okuvela kuNkulunkulu uBaba lakuJesu Khristu,
iNdodana kaBaba, kuzakuba lathi ngeqiniso langothando.
4 Kungithokozise kakhulu ukufumana abanye babantwana
benu bephila ngeqiniso njengokulaywa kwethu nguBaba.
5 Khathesi-ke, nkosikazi ethandekayo, ngikulobela
umlayo omutsha, kodwa esasilawo kusukela ekuqaleni.
Ngicela ukuba sithandane. **6** Uthando yilolu: ukuba
siphile ngokulalela imilayo yakhe. Njengoba uzwile
kusukela ekuqaleni, umlayo wakhe yikuthi uphile impilo
yothando. **7** Ngitsho lokhu ngoba abakhohlisi abanengi
abangavumiyo ukuthi uJesu Khristu weza engumuntu
sebekhona emhlabeni. Lowomuntu onjalo ungumkhohlisi
lomphikuKhristu. **8** Qaphelani ukuba lingalahlekelwa
yilokho elakusebenzelayo, kodwa ukuba liphiwe umvuzo
ngokupheleleyo. **9** Lowo odlulela phambili angabe
esaqhubeka ngemfundiso kaKhristu kalaye uNkulunkulu;
lowo oqhubekayo ngemfundiso uloBaba leNdodana.
10 Nxa umuntu esiza kini engalethi imfundiso le,
lingamngenisi ezindlini zenu njalo lingamamukeli.
11 Lowo omamukelayo uyahlanganyela emisebenzini
yakhe emibi. **12** Ngilokunengi engingalilobela khona,
kodwa angifuni ukusebenzisa iphepha le-inki. Kodwa
ngithemba ukuthi ngizalethekelela ngikhulume lani

sikhangelene ukuze intokozo yethu iphelele. **13**
Abantwana bakadadewenu okhethiweyo bayakubingelela.

3 UJohane

1 Mina omdala, Ngilobela umngane wami othandekayo
uGayiyasi, engimthanda ngeqiniso. **2** Mngane wami
othandekayo, ngiyakhuleka ukuba ube lempilo enhle
lokuthi konke kukuhambele kuhle njengalokhu
umphefumulo wakho uphila kuhle. **3** Kwangithokozisa
kakhulu ukuba labanye abazalwane abafika bafakaza
ngokuthembeka kwakho eqinisweni kanye lokuthi
uyaqhubeka uphila ngeqiniso. **4** Angilakuthokoza
okukhulu okudlula ukuzwa ukuthi abantwabami baphila
ngokweqiniso. **5** Mngane othandekayo, uthembekile
kulokho okwenzela abazalwane, lanxa nje kuwe
bengabemzini. **6** Sebetshele ibandla ngothando lwakho.
Ngicela ubathume ngendlela edumisa uNkulunkulu.
7 Baphuma ngenxa yeBizo, abaze bathola usizo
kwabangakholwayo. **8** Ngakho kufanele sitshengise
ukuphana ebantwini abanjalo ukuze sisebenzele
ndawonye iqiniso. **9** Ngalobela ebandleni kodwa
uDiyothrefasi othanda ubukhulu akasoze asemukela.
10 Ngakho-ke, ngingeza ngizakukhangelisisa lokhu
akwenzayo, ekhuluma kakubi ngathi. Kasuthiseki
ngalokho, uyala ukwamukela abazalwane. Labafuna
ukwenzanjalo uyabalela abaxotshe ebandleni. **11** Bangane
abathandekayo, lingalingiseli okubi, kodwa lingisani
okuhle. Lowo oyenza okuhle ngokaNkulunkulu. Lowo
oyenza okubi kakamboni uNkulunkulu. **12** UDemetriyasi
unconywa ngabantu bonke kanye laliqiniso uqobo. Lathi
sikhuluma okuhle ngaye njalo liyakwazi ukuthi ubufakazi
bethu buliqiniso. **13** Ngilokunengi engingalilobela khona,

kodwa angifuni ukusebenzisa usiba le-inki. **14** Ngithemba
ukuthi ngizalibona masinyane lapho esizakhuluma khona
ubuso ngobuso. Ukuthula kakube kini. Abangane abalapha
bayalibingelela. Bingelela abangane abangapho munye
ngamunye.

UJuda

1 UJuda, inceku kaJesu Khristu lomfowabo kaJakhobe,
Kulabo ababiziweyo, abathandwa nguNkulunkulu uBaba
belondolozwa nguJesu Khristu: **2** Isihawu, lokuthula
kanye lothando kakube ngokwenu ngokwandileyo.
3 Bangane abathandekayo, lanxa kade ngitshisekela
kakhulu ukulilobela mayelana lensindiso esilayo, kodwa
ngibone kufanele ukuthi ngilobele ukulikhuthaza
ukuba lilwele ukholo lolu olwaphiwa abangcwele
bakaNkulunkulu **4** Ngoba abantu abathile abokulahlwa
kwabo okwalotshwa ngakho endulo sebengene
phakathi kwenu ngasese. Bangabantu abangamesabiyo
uNkulunkulu abaguqulela umusa kaNkulunkulu ukuthi
ubeyimvumo yokuganga bamphike loJesu Khristu
onguye kuphela iNkosi yethu Yobukhosi. **5** Lanxa
likwazi konke lokhu, ngithanda ukulikhumbuza ukuthi
iNkosi yakhupha abantu bayo eGibhithe, kodwa muva
yababhubhisa labo abangakholwanga. **6** Lezingilosi
ezingagcinanga izikhundla zazo zamandla, kodwa
zadela ikhaya lazo, lezi wazigcina ebumnyameni,
zibotshwe ngamaketane angaqamukiyo zilindele
ukwahlulelwa ngoSuku olukhulu. **(aïdios g126)** **7** Ngokunjalo,
iSodoma leGomora lamadolobho aseduzane azinikela
ekuxhwaleni kobufebe lokonakala. Ayisibonelo salabo
abezwa isijeziso somlilo waphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **8**
Ngokunjalo, ngamandla okuphupha kwabo lababantu
abangalunganga bangcolisa imizimba yabo, baphike
ubukhokheli, bachothoze lezidalwa zasezulwini. **9** Kodwa
lengilosi enkulu uMikhayeli lapho ephikisana loSathane

ngesidumbu sikaMosi kazange alokothe ukumthuka
ngenhlamba, kodwa wathi, “INkosi kayikukhuze!” **10**
Kodwa abantu laba bakhuluma behlambaza lokho
abangakuzwisisiyo; njalo lezozinto abazizwisisayo
ngokwemvelo njengezinyamazana ezingacabangiyo,
lezi yizo kanye izinto ezizababhubhisa. **11** Maye
kubo! Balandela indlela kaKhayini; baphuthuma inzuzo
besona njengoBhalamu; babhujiswa emvukeleni kaKhora.
12 Abantu laba bayisinengiso emadilini enu abantu
abathetheneyo besidla lani bengelanhloni lakancane,
abelusi abazitika ngokudla bona bodwa. Bangamayezi
angelazulu, aphetshulwa ngumoya; izihlahla zasekwindla
ezingelazithelo njalo ezisitshuniweyo, ezife kabili.
13 Bangamagagasi olwandle alamandla, bebhubhudla
ihlazo labo; izinkanyezi ezintulayo, ezilobumnyama
obukhulu obugcinelwe zona kuze kube nininini.
(aiōn g165) **14** U-Enoki, owesikhombisa kusukela ku-
Adamu waphrofitha ngabantu laba wathi: “Khangelani,
iNkosi iza lezinkulungwane lezinye izinkulungwane
zabangcwele bayo **15** ukwahlulela abantu bonke,
lokubalahla ngenxa yamacala abawenzayo ebubini babo,
langenxa yamazwi wonke okudelela, izoni ezingamesabiyo
uNkulunkulu ezawakhuluma ngaye.” **16** Abantu laba
bangabakhononi labachothozi; balandela izinkanuko zabo
ezimbi; bayazikhukhumeza, bancome abanye ngamanga
ukuze bazitholele inzuzo. **17** Kodwa-ke, bangane
abathandekayo, khumbulani okwatshiwo ngaphambilini
ngabapostoli beNkosi yethu uJesu Khristu. **18** Bathi
kini, “Ngezikhathi zokucina kuzakuba labaklolodayo,

belandela izinkanuko zabo zokungalungi.” **19** Laba yibo
abantu abalehlukanisayo, abalandela isazela semvelo
nje bengelawo uMoya. **20** Kodwa lina, bangane
abathandekayo, zakheni ekukholweni kwenu okungcwele
kakhulu likhuleke kuMoya oNgcwele, **21** lizigcine
lisothandweni lukaNkulunkulu lisalindele isihawu seNkosi
yethu uJesu Khristu ukuba ilingenise ekuphileni
okulaphakade. **(aiōnios g166)** **22** Yibani lesihawu kulabo
abathandabuzayo; **23** lenyule abanye emlilweni libasilise;
kwabanye bonakalisani isihawu, kuhlangene lokwesaba,
lizonde lezigqoko ezingcoliswe yimizimba exhwalileyo.
24 Kuye olamandla okuligcina ukuba lingawi, lokulibeka
phambi kwenkazimulo yobukhona bakhe kungelasici
njalo ngentokozo enkulu, **25** kuye yedwa uNkulunkulu
onguMsindisi wethu, kakube lodumo, ubukhosi kanye
lamandla ngoJesu Khristu iNkosi yethu, mandulo
kwezikhathi zonke, khathesi kanye lanininini! Ameni.
(aiōn g165)

Isambulo

1 Isambulo esivela kuJesu Khristu, asiphiwa
nguNkulunkulu ukuba atshengise izinceku zakhe
okufanele kwenzakale masinyane. Wakwenza kwazakala
ngokuthuma ingilosi yakhe encekwini yakhe uJohane **2**
ofakaza konke akubonayo, lona ilizwi likaNkulunkulu
kanye lobufakazi bukaJesu Khristu. **3** Ubusisiwe lowo
ofunda amazwi alesisiphrofethi njalo babusisiwe lalabo
abakuzwayo bakugcine ezinhliziyweni okulotshwe kuso
ngoba isikhathi sesisondele. **4** Johane, Emabandleni
ayisikhombisa esifundeni sase-Ezhiya: Umusa lokuthula
kakube kini okuvela kuye okhona, lowayekhona,
lozakubakhona, lokuvela kubomoya abayisikhombisa
phambi kwesihlalo sakhe sobukhosi, **5** lokuvela kuJesu
Khristu, ongufakazi othembekileyo, izibulo kwabafileyo,
lombusi wamakhosi asemhlabeni. Kuye osithandayo
lowasikhululayo ezonweni zethu ngegazi lakhe, **6** njalo
osenze saba ngumbuso labaphristi ukuba sisebenzele
uNkulunkulu wakhe loYise, kakube kuye udumo lamandla
kuze kube nininini! Ameni. **(aiōn g165)** **7** "Khangelani
uyeza ngamayezi, amehlo wonke azakumbona, lalabo
abamgwazayo"; labantu bonke abasemhlabeni "bazalila
ngenxa yakhe." **8** "Ngingu-Alfa lo-Omega," kutsho iNkosi
uNkulunkulu, "okhona, lowayekhona, lozakubakhona,
uSomandla." **9** Mina Johane, umzalwane wenu lomkhula
wenu ekuhluphekeni lasembusweni kanye lekubekezeleni
ngesineke okungokwethu kuJesu, ngangisesihlengeni
sasePhathimosi ngenxa yelizwi likaNkulunkulu lobufakazi
bukaJesu. **10** NgoSuku lweNkosi ngangenwa nguMoya

kwathi ngemva kwami ngezwa ilizwi elikhulu kungathi
licilongo, **11** elathi: “Loba emqulwini lokhu okubonayo
uwuthumele emabandleni ayisikhombisa: kwelase-
Efesu, lelaseSimina, lelasePhegamami, lelaseThiyathira,
lelaseSadisi, lelaseFiladelifiya kanye lelaseLodikheya.”
12 Ngatshibilika ukuze ngimbone lowo owayekhuluma
lami. Sengiphendukile ngabona izinti zezibane
zegolide eziyisikhombisa, **13** njalo phakathi kwezinti
zezibane kwakulomuntu owayenjengendodana yomuntu,
egqoke isembatho esasifika phansi ezinyaweni
zakhe, ibhanti legolide libophe isifuba sakhe. **14**
Ikhanda lakhe lezinwele zakhe kwakumhlophe
njengotshinda, kumhlophe nke njengongqwaqwane,
lamehlo akhe ayenjengomlilo ovuthayo. **15** Inyawo zakhe
zazinjengethusi elikhazimulayo emvuthweni, ilizwi lakhe
linjengokuhuba kwamanzi agelezayo. **16** Esandleni sakhe
sokunene wayephethe izinkanyezi eziyisikhombisa,
emlonyeni wakhe kwaphuma insingo. Ubuso bakhe
babunjengelanga likhanyisa ngenkazimulo yalo yonke.
17 Kwathi ngimbona ngawela ezinyaweni zakhe
njengofileyo. Wabeka isandla sakhe sokunene phezu
kwami, wathi: “Ungesabi. Mina ngiyisiQalo lesiPhetho.
18 NgingoPhilayo; ngangifile njalo khangela ngiyaphila
kuze kube nininini! Njalo ngiphethe izihluthulelo
zokufa kanye leHadesi. **(aiōn g165, Hadēs g86)** **19** Ngakho-
ke, loba lokhu okubonileyo, okukhona khathesi kanye
lokuzakwenzakala muva. **20** Imfihlakalo yezinkanyezi
eziyisikhombisa ozibone esandleni sami sokunene kanye
lezinti zezibane zegolide eziyisikhombisa yile: Izinkanyezi

eziyisikhombisa yizingilosi zamabandla ayisikhombisa,
izinti zezibane ngamabandla ayisikhombisa.”

2 “Ingilosi yebandla lase-Efesu ilobele uthi: La
ngamazwi akhe lowo ophethe izinkanyezi eziyisikhombisa
esandleni sakhe sokunene ehamba phakathi kwezinti
zezibane zegolide eziyisikhombisa. **2** Ngiyazazi izenzo
zakho lokusebenza kwakho nzima kanye lokubekezela
kwakho. Ngiyakwazi ukuthi awungeke ubabekezelele
abantu abaxhwalileyo lokuthi ubahlolile labo abathi
bangabapostoli, kodwa bengayisibo, njalo wabafumana
bengabalamanga. **3** Ubekezele waqinisela ebunzimeni
ngenxa yebizo lami, kawaze wadinwa. **4** Kodwa ngilale
insolo ngawe: Usuludelile uthando lwakho obulalo kuqala.
5 Khumbula isiqongo owe kuso! Phenduka wenze izinto
owawuzenza kuqala. Nxa ungaphenduki, ngizakuza
kuwe, ngisuse uluthi lwakho lwesibane endaweni
yalo. **6** Kodwa ulalokhu okuhle ngawe: Uyayizonda
imikhuba yamaNikholayitha, engiyizondayo lami. **7** Lowo
olendlebe, akezwe okutshiwo nguMoya emabandleni.
Lowo onqobayo ngizamnika ilungelo lokudla esihlahleni
sokuphila esisepharadise kaNkulunkulu.” **8** “Ingilosi
yebandla laseSimina ilobele uthi: La ngamazwi akhe
yena oyisiQalo lesiPhetho, owafayo wabuya wavuka.
9 Ngiyazazi inhlupheko zakho kanye lobuyanga
bakho, kanti-ke unothile! Ngiyakwazi ukuhlambaza
kwalabo abathi bangamaJuda bengayisiwo, kodwa
beyisinagogu kaSathane. **10** Ungazesabi inhlupheko
esezizakwehlela. Ngiyakutshela ukuthi uSathane uzabeka
abanye benu entolongweni ukuba alilinge njalo

lizahlukuluzwa okwensuku ezilitshumi. Thembeka,
lanxa kuselungeni lokufa, mina ngizakupha umqhele
wokuphila. **11** Lowo olendlebe, akezwe okutshiwo
nguMoya emabandleni. Lowo onqobayo kasoze alinyazwe
lakancane yikufa kwesibili." **12** "Ingilosi yebandla
lasePhegamami ilobele uthi: La ngamazwi akhe
lowo ophethe insingo. **13** Ngiyakwazi lapho ohlala
khona, lapho uSathane alesihlalo sakhe. Ikanti wena
uqhubeke uqotho ebizweni lami. Kawukuphikanga
ukukholwa kwakho kimi, lasezinsukwini zika-Antiphasi,
ufakazi wami othembekileyo, owabulawayo edolobheni
lakini, lapho uSathane ahlala khona. **14** Kodwa-ke,
kulezinto ezimbalwa engilensolo ngazo kuwe: Kulabantu
khonapho ababambelele emfundisweni kaBhalamu,
owafundisa uBhalaki ukuhugela abako-Israyeli ekwenzeni
isono ngokudla ukudla okwakunikelwe ezithombeni
kanye langokuxhwala kobufebe. **15** Njalo ulabanye
ababambelele emfundisweni yamaNikholayitha. **16**
Ngakho-ke, phenduka! Hlezi ngize kuwe ngilwe labo
ngenkemba yomlomo wami. **17** Lowo olendlebe, akezwe
okutshiwo nguMoya emabandleni. Lowo onqobayo,
ngizamupha enye yemana efihliweyo. Ngizamupha
lelitshe elimhlophe okulotshwe kulo ibizo elitsha, elaziwa
ngulowo kuphela olamukelayo." **18** "Ingilosi yebandla
laseThiyathira ilobele uthi: La ngamazwi eNdodana
kaNkulunkulu, emehlo ayo anjengomlilo ovuthayo
lezinyawo zayo zinjengethusi elikhazimulayo. **19** Ngiyayazi
imisebenzi yakho, uthando lokholo lwakho, kanye lokuthi
khathesi ususenza okunengi kulakuqala. **20** Kodwa-

ke, ngilale insolo ngawe: Uyambekezelela owesifazane
lowana uJezebheli, ozibiza ngokuthi ngumphrofethikazi.
Ngemfundiso yakhe udukisela izinceku zami ekuxhwaleni
kobufebe lekudleni ukudla okunikelwe ezithombeni.
21 Ngimnike isikhathi ukuba aphenduke ekuxhwaleni
kwakhe, kodwa kafuni. 22 Ngakho ngizamphosela
phezu kombheda wokuhlupheka, njalo labo afeba labo
ngizabenza bahlupheke kakhulu, ngaphandle kokuba
baphenduke ezindleleni zakhe. 23 Abantwabakhe
ngizabatshaya bafe. Ngakho-ke, amabandla wonke
azakwazi ukuthi mina nginguye ohlola inhliziyo
lezingqondo njalo ngizavuza omunye lomunye wenu
ngemisebenzi yenu. 24 Manje-ke, ngithi kwabanye benu
eThiyathira, kini elingabambelelanga emfundisweni
yakhe njalo lingafundanga okuthiwa zimfihlo ezizikileyo
zikaSathane, 'Kangiyikulethesa omunye umthwalo,
25 lina bambelelani kuphela kulokho elilakho ngize
ngifike.' 26 Lowo onqobayo esenza intando yami
kuze kube sekupheleni ngizamnika amandla phezu
kwezizwe, 27 'Uzazibusa ngentonga yensimbi; aziphahlaze
zibe yizicucu njengokwenziwa ngebumba,'njengalokhu
ngiphiwe amandla avela kuBaba. 28 Ngizamupha
lendonsakusa. 29 Lowo olendlebe, akezwe okutshiwo
nguMoya emabandleni."

3 "Ingilosi yebandla laseSadisi ilobele uthi: La
ngamazwi akhe lowo ophethe omoya abayisikhombisa
bakaNkulunkulu kanye lezinkanyezi eziyisikhombisa.
Ngiyazazi izenzo zakho; ulodumo lokuba ngophilayo,
kodwa ufile. 2 Vuka! Qinisa okuseleyo osekuseduze

lokufa, ngoba izenzo zakho angizifumananga ziphelele
emehlweni kaNkulunkulu. 3 Ngakho, khumbula
okwamukeleyo lokuzwileyo; kulalele, uphenduke. Kodwa
nxa ungavuki, ngizakuza njengesela njalo kawusoze
wazi ukuthi ngizafika kuwe ngasiphi isikhathi. 4
Kodwa ulabantu abalutshwana eSadisi abangangcolisanga
izigqoko zabo. Bazahamba lami begqoke ezimhlophe,
ngoba bazifanele. 5 Lowo onqobayo uzagqoka ezimhlophe
njengabo. Ibizo lakhe kangisoze ngilesule encwadini
yokuphila, kodwa ibizo lakhe ngizalivuma phambi
kukaBaba lezingilosi zakhe. 6 Lowo olendlebe, akezwe
okutshiwo nguMoya emabandleni." 7 "Ingilosi yebandla
laseFiladelifiya ilobele uthi: La ngamazwi akhe lowo
ongcwele loqotho, ophethe isihluthulelo sikaDavida.
Akuvulileyo kakho ongakuvala; lakuvalileyo kakho
ongakuvula. 8 Ngiyazazi izenzo zakho. Khangela
phambi kwakho sengibeke umnyango okungelamuntu
ongawuvala. Ngiyakwazi ukuthi ulamandla amancinyane,
kodwa ilizwi lami uligcinile njalo ibizo lami
kawuliphikanga. 9 Ngizakwenza labo abangabesinagogu
likaSathane, abathi bangamaJuda bona bengayisiwo,
kodwa beqamba amanga beze kuwe bawele phansi
ngasezinyaweni zakho bavume ukuthi ngikuthandile.
10 Njengoba ugcine umlayo wami ukuba ubekezele
ngesineke, lami ngizakugcina esikhathini sokulingwa
esizafika emhlabeni wonke ukuhlola labo abahlala
emhlabeni. 11 Ngiyeza masinyane. Bambelela kulokho
olakho, ukuze kungabikhona othatha umqhele wakho.
12 Lowo onqobayo ngizamenza abe yinsika ethempelini

likaNkulunkulu. Kasoze asuke kulo futhi. Ngizaloba phezu
kwakhe ibizo likaNkulunkulu wami kanye lebizo ledolobho
likaNkulunkulu wami, iJerusalema elitsha, elehlela phansi
liphuma ezulwini livela kuNkulunkulu wami; njalo
ngizaloba phezu kwakhe lebizo lami elitsha. **13** Lowo
olendlebe, akezwe okutshiwo nguMoya emabandleni."
14 "Ingilosi yebandla laseLodikheya ilobele uthi: La
ngamazwi ka-Ameni, ufakazi othembekileyo loqotho,
umbusi wendalo kaNkulunkulu. **15** Ngiyazazi izenzo
zakho, ukuthi kawuqandi njalo kawutshisi. Ngifisa
ukuthi ngabe uyilokhu loba lokhuyana. **16** Ngakho-ke,
njengoba ubuthukuthuku, ungatshisi njalo ungaqandi,
sekuseduze ukuba ngikukhafule emlonyeni wami. **17**
Wena uthi, 'Nginothile; sengazuza inotho njalo kangisweli
lutho.' Kodwa kawunanzeleli ukuthi uyahlupheka, ulusizi,
ungumyanga, uyisiphofu njalo unqunu. **18** Ngiyakucebisa
ukuba uthenge kimi igolide elihlanjululwe emlilweni
ukuze unothe; ugqoke izigqoko ezimhlophe ukuze uvale
ubunqunu bakho obulihlazo, lamafutha okugcoba amehlo
akho ukuze ubone. **19** Labo engibathandayo ngiyabakhuza
ngibajezise. Ngakho-ke, woba lokutshiseka uphenduke.
20 Mina ngilapha! Ngimi emnyango ngiqoqoda. Nxa
kukhona ozwa ilizwi lami avule umnyango, ngizangena
ngidle laye, laye adle lami. **21** Lowo onqobayo, ngizamnika
ilungelo lokuhlala lami esihlalweni sami sobukhosi,
njengoba lami nganqoba ngasengihlala loBaba esihlalweni
sakhe sobukhosi. **22** Lowo olendlebe, akezwe okutshiwo
nguMoya emabandleni."

4 Emva kwalokhu ngakhangela, ngabona umnyango
phambi kwami uvulekile ezulwini. Ilizwi engangilizwe
kuqala lingikhulumisa kungathi licilongo lathi, “Woza
lapha ngikutshengise okuzakwenzakala emva kwalokhu.”
2 Khonokho nje ngahle ngehlelwa nguMoya, kwathi
phambi kwami ngabona isihlalo sobukhosi ezulwini
kulomuntu owayehlezi kuso. **3** Lowo owayehlezi lapho
wayefana lejaspa lekhaneliya. Umchilowamakhosikazi
owawufana le-emeralidi wawuzingeleze isihlalo
sobukhosi. **4** Kwakulezinye izihlalo zobukhosi
ezingamatshumi amabili lane ezazizingelezele isihlalo
sobukhosi leso, kuzo kuhlezi abadala abangamatshumi
amabili lane. Babegqoke okumhlophe njalo belemiqhele
yegolide emakhanda abo. **5** Esihlalweni sobukhosi
kwaba lokuphazima kombane, lokundindizela kanye
lokukhwaza kwezulu. Phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi
kwakuvutha izibane eziyisikhombisa. Lezi zazingomoya
abayisikhombisa bakaNkulunkulu. **6** Phambi kwesihlalo
futhi kwakulokungani lulwandle lwengilazi, kucwebezela
njengelitshe elikhazimulayo. Phakathi, emaceleni wonke
esihlalo sobukhosi, kwakulezidalwa ezine eziphilayo,
zilamehlo phambili langemuva. **7** Isidalwa sakuqala
esiphilayo sasinjengesilwane, esesibili sinjengenkabi,
esesithathu sasilobuso obunjengobomuntu, esesine
sasinjengokhozi oluphaphayo. **8** Esinye lesinye
salezozidalwa eziphilayo sasilempiko eziyisithupha njalo
sigcwele amehlo amacele wonke, kanye langaphansi
kwempiko. Emini lebusuku kazizange zithule ukuthi: **9**
Kuthi lapho izidalwa eziphilayo zimdumisa, zimhlonipha

njalo zimbonga lowo ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi
njalo ophila kuze kube nininini, (aiōn g165) 10 abadala
abangamatshumi amabili lane bawela phansi phambi
kwakhe ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi, bamkhonza yena
ophila kuze kube nininini. Babeka imiqhele yabo phambi
kwesihlalo sobukhosi bathi: (aiōn g165) 11 "Ufanele,
Nkosi yethu loNkulunkulu wethu, ukwamukela udumo
lenhlonipho kanye lamandla, ngoba wena wadala izinto
zonke, njalo zadalwa ngentando yakho, njalo zilabo
ubukhona bazo."

5 Esandleni sokunene salowo owayehlezi esihlalweni
sobukhosi ngabona umqulu ulombhalo emaceleni
womabili ungcinwe ngempawu eziyisikhombisa. 2
Ngabuya ngabona ingilosi elamandla imemeza ngelizwi
eliphakemeyo isithi, "Ngubani ofanele ukuqhaqha
impawu avule umqulu na?" 3 Kodwa kakho
ezulwini loba emhlabeni loba ngaphansi komhlaba
owayengawuvula umqulu kumbe akhangele phakathi
kwawo. 4 Ngakhala, ngakhala ngoba kakho owatholakala
efanele ukuwuvula umqulu loba ukukhangela phakathi
kwawo. 5 Omunye wabadala wathi kimi, "Ungakhali!
Khangela, iNgonyama yesizwe sakoJuda, iMpande
kaDavida, sinqobile. Sizakwanelisa ukuwuvula umqulu
lezimpawu zawo eziyisikhombisa." 6 Ngabona
iWundlu, kukhanya angathi lalibulewe, limi phakathi
laphakathi kwesihlalo sobukhosi, lizingelezwe yizidalwa
eziphilayo ezine labadala. Lalilempondo eziyisikhombisa
lamehlo ayisikhombisa, okungomoya abayisikhombisa
bakaNkulunkulu abathunywe emhlabeni wonke. 7 Leza

lathatha umqulu esandleni sokunene salowo owayehlezi
esihlalweni sobukhosi. 8 Esewuthethe, izidalwa ezine
eziphilayo labadala abangamatshumi amabili lane bawela
phansi phambi kweWundlu. Omunye lomunye wabo
wayelechacho njalo babephethe imiganu yegolide igcwele
impepha, eyimikhuleko yabangcwele. 9 Bahlabela
ingoma entsha besithi: "Wena ufanele ukuwuthatha
umqulu lokuvula impawu zawo, ngoba wahlatshwa,
kwathi ngegazi lakho wahlengela uNkulunkulu abantu
bezizwana zonke lezindimi labantu kanye lezizwe. 10
Usubenze baba ngumbuso labaphristi ukuba bakhonze
uNkulunkulu wethu, njalo bazabusa emhlabeni." 11
Ngakhangela ngasengisizwa amazwi ezingilosi ezinengi,
ezaziyizinkulungwane lezinkulungwane, lezinkulungwane
ezilitshumi ziphindwe okuzinkulungwane ezilitshumi.
Zazizingeleze isihlalo sobukhosi lezidalwa eziphilayo
kanye labadala. 12 Zahlabela ngamazwi aphezulu zisithi:
"Lifanele iWundlu, elahlatshwayo, ukwamukela amandla
lenotho lenhlakanipho lokuqina lodumo lenkazimulo
kanye lokudunyiswa!" 13 Ngezwa izidalwa zonke
ezulwini lasemhlabeni langaphansi komhlaba lasolwandle
lakho konke okukukho, kuhlabela kusithi: "Kuye ohlezi
esihlalweni sobukhosi lakulo iWundlu kakube lenhlonipho
lodumo lenkazimulo kanye lamandla kuze (aiōn g165) 14
Izidalwa ezine eziphilayo zathi, "Ameni," kwathi abadala
bawela phansi bakhonza.

6 Ngakhangela iWundlu livula uphawu lwakuqala
kweziyisikhombisa. Ngasengisizwa esinye sezidalwa ezine
eziphilayo sisithi, ngelizwi elinjengomdumo wezulu,

“Woza!” **2** Ngakhangela, khonapho phambi kwami
kwakulebhiza elimhlophe! Umgadi walo wayephethe
idandili njalo waphiwa umqhele, wasuka wahamba
njengomnqobi ehlose ukunqoba. **3** Kwathi iWundlu
selivula uphawu lwesibili, ngezwa isidalwa sesibili
esiphilayo sisithi, “Woza!” **4** Kwaphuma elinye
ibhiza; libomvu okomlilo. Umgadi walo wanikwa
amandla okususa ukuthula emhlabeni lokuthi abantu
babulalane. Waphiwa inkemba enkulu. **5** Kwathi
iWundlu livula uphawu lwesithathu, ngezwa isidalwa
sesithathu esiphilayo sisithi, “Woza!” Ngakhangela,
khonapho phambi kwami kwakulebhiza elimnyama!
Umgadi walo wayephethe isikali sokulinganisa. **6**
Ngasengisizwa okwakungathi yilizwi phakathi kwezidalwa
ezine eziphilayo lisithi, “Ikhilogramu elilodwa lamabele
umholo wosuku, lamakhilogramu amathathu ebhali
umholo wosuku njalo ungoni amafutha lewayini!”
7 Kwathi iWundlu livula uphawu lwesine, ngezwa
ilizwi lesidalwa sesine esiphilayo lisithi, “Woza!” **8**
Ngakhangela, khonapho phambi kwami kwakulebhiza
eliliganu! Umgadi walo wayethiwa nguKufa, leHadesi
lalimlandela eduzane emva kwakhe. Babephiwe amandla
phezu kwengxenye yesine yomhlaba ukuba babulale
ngenkemba langendlala langezifo kanye langezilo
zeganga zasemhlabeni. **(Hadēs g86)** **9** Kwathi livula
uphawu lwesihlanu ngabona ngaphansi kwe-alithari
imiphefumulo yalabo ababebulewe ngenxa yelizwi
likaNkulunkulu lobufakazi abema ngabo. **10** Yamemeza
ngelizwi elikhulu yathi, “Koze kube nini, Thixo wobukhosi,

engcwele leqotho ukuze wahlulele abasemhlabeni
uphindisele igazi lethu na?" **11** Lapho-ke omunye lomunye
wayo waphiwa isembatho esimhlophe ukuba alinde
okwesikhatshana, inani lezinceku ezingabakhula bayo
labazalwane ababezabulawa njengayo lize liphelele. **12**
Ngakhangela lapho livula uphawu lwesithupha. Kwaba
lokuzamazama okukhulu komhlaba. Ilanga laphenduka
laba mnyama tshu njengesigqoko samasaka esenziwe
ngoboya bembuzi, inyanga yonke yaphenduka yaba
bomvu okwegazi, **13** izinkanyezi emkhathini zawela
emhlabeni njengemikhiwa yamuva ikhithika esihlahleni
somkhiwa lapho sinyikinywa ngumoya olamandla. **14**
Umkhathi wahlehla wagoqeka njengomqulu, kwathi
izintaba zonke lezihlenge kwasuswa ezindaweni zakho.
15 Amakhosi omhlaba lamakhosana lezinduna zamabutho
lezinothi labalamandla lezigqili zonke kanye labantu
bonke abakhululekileyo bacatsha ezimbalwini kanye
lasemadwaleni ezintaba. **16** Babiza izintaba lamadwala
besithi, "Welani phezu kwethu lisifihle ebusweni balowo
ohlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi kanye lasolakeni lweWundlu!
17 Ngoba usuku olukhulu lolaka lwabo selufikile, pho
ngubani ongema na?"

7 Emva kwalokhu ngabona izingilosi ezine zimi
emagumbini womane omhlaba, zivimbele imimoya emine
yomhlaba zisenqabela loba yiwuphi umoya ukuvunguza
elizweni loba olwandle loba kwesinye isihlahla. **2**
Ngabuya ngabona enye ingilosi isiza ivela empumalanga,
ilophawu lukaNkulunkulu ophilayo. Yamemeza ngelizwi
elikhulu ezingilosini ezine ezaziphiwe amandla okulimaza

umhlaba lolwandle, isithi: **3** “Lingawulimazi umhlaba loba
ulwandle loba izihlahla size sibeke uphawu emabunzini
ezinceku zikaNkulunkulu wethu.” **4** Ngasengisizwa
inani lalabo ababekwa uphawu: Abazinkulungwane
ezilikhulu lamatshumi amane lane abezizwana zonke
zako-Israyeli. **5** Abesizwana sakoJuda abazinkulungwane
ezilitshumi lambili bafakwa uphawu, abesizwana
sakoRubheni abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili,
abesizwana sakoGadi abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi
lambili, **6** abesizwana sako-Asheri abazinkulungwane
ezilitshumi lambili, abesizwana sakoNafithali
abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili, abesizwana
sakoManase abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili, **7**
abesizwana sakoSimiyoni abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi
lambili, abesizwana sakoLevi abazinkulungwane
ezilitshumi lambili, abesizwana sako-Isakhari
abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili, **8** abesizwana
sakoZebhuluni abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi lambili,
abesizwana sakoJosefa abazinkulungwane ezilitshumi
lambili, abesizwana sikaBhenjamini abazinkulungwane
ezilitshumi lambili. **9** Emva kwalokhu ngakhangela
khonapho phambi kwami kwakulexuku elikhulukazi
elingela kubalwa livela ezizweni zonke lezizwaneni
lasebantwini kanye lasezindimini zonke limi phambi
kwesihlalo sobukhosi laphambi kweWundlu. Babegqoke
izembatho ezimhlophe bephethe ingatsha zelala
ngezandla zabo. **10** Bamemeza ngelizwi elikhulu
besithi: “Ukusindisa ngokukaNkulunkulu wethu, ohlezi
esihlalweni sobukhosi, kanye lokweWundlu.” **11**

Izingilosi zonke zazimi zizingeleze isihlalo sobukhosi
njalo zizingeleze abadala kanye lezidalwa ezine
eziphilayo. Zathi mbo phansi ngobuso bazo phambi
kwesihlalo sobukhosi zakhonza uNkulunkulu 12 zisithi:
"Ameni! Udumo lobukhosi lokuhlakanipha lokubongwa
lokuhlonitshwa lamandla kanye lokuqina kakube
kuNkulunkulu wethu nini lanini. Ameni!" (aiōn g165) 13
Emva kwalokho omunye wabadala wangibuza wathi,
"Laba abezembatho ezimhlophe ngobani, njalo bavele
ngaphi?" 14 Ngaphendula ngathi, "Nkosi, uyakwazi."
Wasesithi, "Laba yibo abaphume ekuhluphekeni
okukhulu; bagezise izembatho zabo egazini leWundlu
bazenza zaba mhlophe. 15 Ngakho-ke, baphambi
kwesihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu bemkhonza
emini lebusuku ethempelini lakhe; njalo yena ohlezi
esihlalweni sobukhosi uzakubavikela ngobukhona
bakhe. 16 'Kabasoze balambe futhi; njalo kabasoze
bome futhi. Ilanga kalisayikuhlaba phezu kwabo'
loba ukutshisa okuhangulayo. 17 Ngoba iWundlu
elingaphakathi kwesihlalo sobukhosi lizakuba ngumelusi
wabo; lizabaholela emithonjeni yamanzi okuphila.
'UNkulunkulu uzazesula zonke inyembezi emehlweni
abo.'"

8 Kwathi lapho iWundlu livula uphawu lwesikhombisa
kwaba lokuthula ezulwini okwesikhathi esasingaba
yingxenye yehola. 2 Ngasengibona izingilosi
eziyisikhombisa ezima phambi kukaNkulunkulu
ziphiwa amacilongo ayisikhombisa. 3 Enye ingilosi
eyayilomganu wegolide wokutshisela impepha yeza

yema ngase-alithareni. Yanikwa impepha enengi
ukuba iyinikele lemikhuleko yabangcwele bonke e-
alithareni legolide phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi. 4
Intuthu yempepha kanye lemikhuleko yabangcwele
kwaya phezulu phambi kukaNkulunkulu kusuka
esandleni sengilosi leyo. 5 Ingilosi yasithatha umganu
wokutshisela impepha yawugcwalisa ngomlilo osuka
e-alithareni yasiwuphosela emhlabeni kwasekusiba
lokukhwaza kwezulu lokundindizela lokuphazima
kombane kanye lokuzamazama komhlaba. 6 Izingilosi
eziyisikhombisa ezazilamacilongo ayisikhombisa
zalungisela ukuwakhalisa. 7 Ingilosi yokuqala yakhalisa
icilongo layo kwasekusiba lesiqhotho lomlilo kuhlangene
legazi kwasekuphoselwa phansi emhlabeni. Ingxenye
yesithathu yomhlaba yatsha lotshani bonke obuluhlaza
batsha. 8 Ingilosi yesibili yakhalisa icilongo layo,
kwathi ulutho olwalunjengentaba enkulu olwalubhebha,
lwaphoselwa olwandle. Ingxenye yesithathu yolwandle
yaphenduka yaba ligazi, 9 kwathi ingxenye yesithathu
yezidalwa eziphilayo olwandle yafa, kwathi lengxenye
yesithathu yemikhumbi yatshabalaliswa. 10 Ingilosi
yesithathu yakhalisa icilongo layo, kwathi inkanyezi
enkulukazi eyayivutha njengesibane yawa ivela
emkhathini yawela phezu kwengxenye yesithathu
yemifula lasemithonjeni yamanzi, 11 ibizo lenkanyezi
leyo nguMhlonyane. Ingxenye yesithathu yamanzi
yaphenduka yababa, abantu abanengi bafa ngenxa
yamanzi ayesebaba. 12 Ingilosi yesine yakhalisa icilongo
layo, kwathi ingxenye yesithathu yelanga yatshaywa,

lengxenye yesithathu yenyanga kanye lengxenye yesithathu yezinkanyezi, okwenza ingxenye yesithathu yalokhu yaphenduka yaba mnyama. Ingxenye yesithathu yemini yayingelakukhanya, kanye lengxenye yesithathu yobusuku. **13** Kwathi ngilokhu ngikhangele ngezwa ingqungqulu iphapha emkhathini imemeza ngelizwi elikhulu isithi, "Maye! Maye! Maye kwabahlezi emhlabeni ngenxa yokukhala kwamacilongo asezakhaliswa ngezinye izingilosi ezintathu!"

9 Ingilosi yesihlanu yakhalisa icilongo layo ngasengibona inkanyezi eyavela emkhathini iwela emhlabeni. Inkanyezi leyo yayiphiwe isihluthulelo soMgodi ongelamkhawulo. **(Abyssos g12)** **2** Isivule umgodi ongelamkhawulo kwaphuma kuwo izikhatha zentuthu ezazifana leziphuma esihogweni somlilo esikhulukazi. Ilanga lomkhathi kwaba mnyama ngenxa yezikhatha lezi ezaphuma emgodini ongelamkhawulo. **(Abyssos g12)** **3** Entuthwini leyo kwaphuma izintethe zehlela phansi emhlabeni ziphiwe amandla anjengawezinkume zasemhlabeni. **4** Zazitshelwe ukuthi zingalimazi tshani basemhlabeni loba olunye ulutho olwamilayo loba isihlahla, kodwa kuphela labobantu ababengelalo uphawu lukaNkulunkulu emabunzini abo. **5** Zazingaphiwanga amandla okubabulala, kodwa ukubazwisa ubuhlungu okwezinyanga ezinhlanu. Ubuhlungu ababuzwayo babufana lobuhlungu benkume lapho intinyela umuntu. **6** Ngalezonsuku abantu bazadinga ukufa, kodwa bazakuswela; bazafisa ukufa, kodwa ukufa kuzababalekela. **7** Izintethe lezo zazifana lamabhiza alungele impi. Emakhanda

azo zazigqoke ulutho olwalunjengemiqhele yegolide,
ubuso bazo babufana lobuso babantu. **8** Uboya
bazo babunjengenwele zabesifazane, amazinyo azo
enjengamazinyo esilwane. **9** Zazilezivikelo zesifuba
ezinjengezivikelo zensimbi njalo umdumo wempiko zazo
wawunjengomdumo wamabhiza amanengi lezinqola
zempi zigijimela empini. **10** Zazilemisila elobuhlungu
njengezinkume, njalo emisileni yazo zazilamandla
okuzwisa abantu ubuhlungu okwezinyanga ezinhlanu. **11**
Inkosi yazo ezazilayo yingilosi yoMgodi ongelamkhawulo,
ebizo layo ngesiHebheru lalingu-Abhadoni, ngesiGrikhi
lingu-Apholiyoni (okuyikuthi, uMtshabalalisi). **(Abyssos g12)**
12 Uhlupho lwakuqala selwedlule; ezinye inhlupho ezimbili
zisazobuya. **13** Ingilosi yesithupha yakhalisa icilongo
layo ngasengisizwa ilizwi livela empondweni ze-alithare
legolide eliphambi kukaNkulunkulu. **14** Lathi engilosini
yesithupha eyayiphethe icilongo, "Khulula izingilosi ezine
ezibotshiweyo emfuleni omkhulu uYufrathe." **15** Ngakho
izingilosi ezine lezo ezazigcinwe zilindele lesisikhathi
losuku lenyanga kanye lomnyaka zakhululelwa ukubulala
ingxenye yesithathu yoluntu. **16** Inani lamabutho ayegade
amabhiza laliyizigidi ezingamakhulu amabili. Ngalizwa
inani lawo. **17** Amabhiza labagadi engakubona embonweni
wami kwakukhanya kunje: Inqaba zabo zesifuba
zazibomvu okomlilo, ziluhlazanyana njalo zilithanga
njengesolufa. Amakhanda amabhiza ayenjengamakhanda
ezilwane njalo emilonyeni yawo kwaphuma umlilo
lentuthu kanye lesolufa. **18** Ingxenye yesithathu yoluntu
yabulawa yizifo ezintathu zomlilo lentuthu kanye

lesolufa okwaphuma emilonyeni yawo. 19 Amandla
amabhiza ayesemilonyeni yawo lasemisileni yawo ngoba
imisila yawo yayinjengezinyoka ilamakhanda elimaza
ngawo. 20 Abanengi boluntu ababengabulawanga yizifo
lezi kabazange baphenduke emisebenzini yezandla
zabo; kabayekelanga ukukhonza amadimoni lezithombe
zegolide lezesiliva lezethusi, lezamatshe kanye lezezigodo,
izithombe ezingeke zibone loba zizwe loba zihambe.
21 Njalo kabaphendukanga ezenzweni zabo zokubulala,
lasebuthakathini babo, ekuxhwaleni kwabo kobufebe
loba ebuseleni babo.

10 Ngabuya ngabona enye ingilosi elamandla isehla ivela
ezulwini. Yayembethe iyezi kulomchilo wamakhosikazi
ngaphezu kwekhanda layo; ubuso bayo babunjengelanga;
imilenze yayo injengensika zomlilo. 2 Yayiphethe
umqulu omncane, uvulekile usezandleni zayo. Yagxilisa
unyawo lwayo lokwesokunene olwandle kwathi
unyawo lwayo lwesokunxele lwaba semhlabathini 3
njalo yamemeza ngelizwi elikhulu njengokubhonga
kwesilwane. Ekumemezeni kwayo imidumo eyisikhombisa
yakhuluma. 4 Kwathi imidumo eyisikhombisa ikhuluma
ngasengilungele ukuloba kodwa ngezwa ilizwi elavela
ezulwini lisithi, “Vala lokho okutshiwo yimidumo
eyisikhombisa njalo ungakulobi.” 5 Ingilosi engangiyibone
imi olwandle lasemhlabathini yaphakamisela isandla
sayo sokunene ezulwini. 6 Yafunga ngaye ophilayo
kuze kube nini lanini, owadala amazulu lakho konke
okukuwo, lomhlaba lakho konke okukuwo lolwandle
lakho konke okukulo, yathi, “Kakusayikuba khona

ukuphuza futhi! (aiōn g165) 7 Kodwa ngezinsuku
lapho ingilosi yesikhombisa isizakhalisa icilongo layo
imfihlakalo kaNkulunkulu izafezeka njengokutsho kwakhe
ezincekwini zakhe abaphrofethi." 8 Ilizwi engangilizwe
livela ezulwini lakhuluma lami futhi lathi: "Hamba
uyethatha umqulu ovulekileyo esandleni sengilosi emi
olwandle lasemhlabathini." 9 Ngakho ngaya kuleyongilosi
ngacela ukuba ingiphe lowomqulu omncane. Yathi kimi,
"Uthathe uwudle. Uzaqubula isisu sakho ngokubaba,
kodwa emlonyeni wakho uzakuba mnandi njengoluju."
10 Ngawuthatha umqulu omncane esandleni sengilosi
ngawudla. Emlonyeni wami wanambitheka mnandi
njengoluju, kodwa sengiwudlile isisu sami saqubuka,
sababa. 11 Ngasengitshelwa ukuthi, "Kumele uphrofithe
futhi ngabantu abanengi, langezizwe, langezindimi kanye
langamakhosi."

11 Ngaphiwa umhlanga njengomqwayi wokulinganisa,
ngasengitshelwa ukuthi, "Hamba uyelinganisa ithempeli
likaNkulunkulu le-alithari, ubale labakhonza khona.
2 Kodwa utshiye iguma langaphandle ungalilinganisi
ngoba liphiwe abeZizweni. Bazanyathela idolobho
elingcwele izinyanga ezingamatshumi amane lambili.
3 Ofakazi bami ababili ngizabanika amandla njalo
bazaphrofitha insuku eziyinkulungwane lamakhulu
amabili lamatshumi ayisithupha, begqoke izigqoko
zamasaka." 4 Laba "bayizihlahla ezimbili zama-oliva"
lezinti ezimbili zezibane "ezimi phambi kweNkosi
yomhlaba." 5 Umuntu angazama ukuzilimaza, kuphuma
umlilo emilonyeni yazo uqothule izitha zazo. Le

yiyo indlela umuntu ofuna ukuzilimaza afa ngayo.
6 Abantu laba balamandla okuvala umkhathi ukuba
izulu lingani lapho bephrofitha njalo balamandla
okuphendula amanzi abe ligazi lawokutshaya umhlaba
ngezinhlobo zonke zezifo kanengi njengokuthanda
kwabo. 7 Kuzakuthi lapho sebeqedile ukufakaza
kwabo isilo esiphuma eMgodini ongelamkhawulo
sizabahlasela sibehlule sibabulale. (Abyssos g12) 8 Izidumbu
zabo zizalala emgwaqweni wedolobho elikhulu okuthi
ngokufaniswa libizwe ngokuthi yiSodoma leGibhithe
lapho leNkosi yabo eyabethelwa khona esiphambanweni.
9 Okwensuku ezintathu lengxenye yosuku abantu
abavela emihlotsheni yonke yabantu lasezizwaneni
zonke lasezindimini zonke kanye lasezizweni zonke
bazakhangela izidumbu zabo bale ukuba zingcwatshwe.
10 Abantu basemhlabeni bazazikhangela ngokuthokoza
bazijabulise ngokuthumela izipho ngoba abaphrofethi
ababili laba babebahluphile abahlala emhlabeni. 11
Kodwa emva kwalezonsuku ezintathu lengxenye yosuku
umoya wokuphila owavela kuNkulunkulu wabangena,
basebesima ngezinyawo zabo, kwathi labo abababonayo
besaba kakhulu. 12 Bezwa ilizwi elikhulu livela ezulwini
lisithi kubo, “Wozani phezulu lapha.” Baya phezulu
ezulwini bephakathi kweyezi izitha zabo zilokhu
zikhangele. 13 Ngalesosikhathi kwaba lokuzamazama
okukhulu komhlaba kwathi ingxenye yetshumi yedolobho
yabhidlika. Abantu abazinkulungwane eziyisikhombisa
bafa ekuzamazameni komhlaba, abaphephayo, besaba
kakhulu bamdumisa uNkulunkulu wasezulwini. 14

Uhlupho lwesibili selwedlule; uhlupho lwesithathu luyeza masinyane. 15 Ingilosi yesikhombisa yakhalisa icilongo layo kwasekusiba lamazwi amakhulu ezulwini, ayesithi: “Umbuso wasemhlabeni usube ngumbuso weNkosi yethu loKhristu wayo, njalo izabusa kuze kube nininini.” (aiōn g165) 16 Abadala abangamatshumi amabili lane ababehlezi ezihlalweni zobukhosi phambi kukaNkulunkulu bathi mbo phansi ngobuso babo bakhonza uNkulunkulu, 17 besithi: “Siyakubonga Nkosi Nkulunkulu Somandla, onguye okhona lowayekhona, ngoba usuwathethe amandla akho amakhulu njalo usuqalisile ukubusa. 18 Izizwe zazithukuthele; lolaka lwakho selufikile. Isikhathi sokwahlulela abafileyo sesifikile kanye lesokuvuza izinceku zakho abaphrofethi labangcwele bakho kanye lalabo abalihloniphayo ibizo lakho, abancinyane labakhulu kanye lesokuchitha labo abachitha umhlaba.” 19 Emva kwalokho ithempeli likaNkulunkulu lavulwa ezulwini phakathi kwethempeli lakhe kwabonakala umtshokotsho wesivumelwano sakhe. Kwasekusiba lokuphazima kwemibane lokundindizela lokukhwaza kwezulu lokuzamazama komhlaba kanye lesiqhotho esikhulu.

12 Isibonakaliso esikhulu lesimangalisayo sabonakala ezulwini: owesifazane egqoke ilanga, inyanga ingaphansi kwezinyawo zakhe, umqhele wezinkanyezi ezilitshumi lambili usekhanda lakhe. 2 Wayezithwele njalo ekhala ngobuhlungu bomhelo ngoba wayesezabeletha. 3 Kwabuya kwabonakala esinye isibonakaliso ezulwini: umgobho omkhulukazi obomvu olamakhanda

ayisikhombisa lempondo ezilitshumi kanye lemiqhele
eyisikhombisa emakhanda awo. **4** Umsila wawo
wakhucula ingxenye yesithathu yezinkanyezi emkhathini
waziphosela emhlabeni. Umgobho wema phambi
kowesifazane owayesezabeletha ukuze kuthi umntwana
angazalwa uhle umtshwabadele. **5** Wazala indodana,
"eyayizabusa izizwe zonke ngentonga yensimbi."
Umntanakhe wahluthunelwa phezulu kuNkulunkulu
lasesihlalweni sakhe sobukhosi. **6** Owesifazane
wabalekela enkangala endaweni ayeyilungiselwe
nguNkulunkulu lapho ayezagcinakala khona okwensuku
eziyinkulungwane lamakhulu amabili lamatshumi
ayisithupha. **7** Kwaba lempi ezulwini. UMikhayeli
lezingilosi zakhe balwa lomgobho kwathi umgobho
kanye lezingilosi zawo lawo walwa labo. **8** Kodwa
wawungelamandla kangako njalo wona lezingilosi
zawo balahlekelwa yindawo yabo ezulwini. **9** Umgobho
omkhulu waphoselwa phansi, inyoka leyana endala
ethiwa ngoMubi loba uSathane odukisa umhlaba
wonke. Waphoselwa emhlabeni ekanye lezingilosi
zakhe. **10** Ngasengisizwa ilizwi elikhulu ezulwini
lisithi: "Khathesi ukusindiswa sekufikile lamandla
kanye lombuso kaNkulunkulu wethu kanye lobukhosi
bukaKhristu wakhe. Ngoba umangaleli wabazalwane
bethu, obamangalelayo phambi kukaNkulunkulu
wethu emini lebusuku, usephoselwe phansi. **11**
Bamnqobile ngegazi leWundlu langelizwi lobufakazi
babo; kabakuthandanga kakhulu ukuphila kwabo
ukuba besabe ukufa. **12** Ngakho-ke, thokozani lina

mazulu kanye lani elihlala kuwo! Kodwa maye kuwo
umhlaba lolwandle ngoba omubi useze phansi kini!
Ugcwele intukuthelo ngoba uyakwazi ukuthi isikhathi
sakhe sifitshane." 13 Kwathi umgobho ubona ukuthi
wawusuphoselwe emhlabeni wamdinga owesifazane
owayebelethe umntwana wesilisa. 14 Owesifazane lowo
wayephiwe amaphiko amabili okhozi olukhulu ukuze
andizele endaweni ayilungiselwayo enkangala lapho
ayezagcinwa khona okwesikhathi lezikhathi lengxenye
yesikhathi lapho inyoka eyayingeke ifike khona. 15 Inyoka
yasikhupha amanzi emlonyeni wayo angathi ngumfula
ukuze ifice owesifazane imkhucule ngesikhukhula.
16 Kodwa umhlaba wasiza owesifazane ngokuvula
umlomo wawo wasuginya umfula owawukhutshwe
ngumgobho emlonyeni wawo. 17 Ngakho-ke, umgobho
wamthukuthelela owesifazane wasusuka usiyakulwa
impi lenzalo yonke yowesifazane, labo abagcina imilayo
kaNkulunkulu bebambelele kubo ubufakazi bukaJesu.
Umgobho wema okhunjini lolwandle.

13 Ngabuya ngabona isilo siphuma olwandle.
Sasilempondo ezilitshumi lamakhanda ayisikhombisa
silemiqhele elitshumi phezu kwempondo zaso njalo
ekhanda ngalinye kulebizo elihlambazayo. 2 Isilo
engasibonayo sasinjengengwe, kodwa silenyawo ezifana
lezebhele lomlomo onjengowesilwane. Umgobho wanika
isilo leso amandla awo lesihlalo sawo sobukhosi kanye
lamandla amakhulu. 3 Elinye lamakhanda esilo leso
lalingathi lalike laba lenxeba elibulalayo, kodwa inxeba
elibulalayo lelo laselipholile. Umhlaba wonke wamangala

wasilandela isilo. **4** Abantu bawukhonza umgobho ngoba
wawunike isilo amandla, lesilo basikhonza bebuza besithi,
“Ngubani onjengesilo? Ngubani ongalwa impi laso
na?” **5** Isilo saphiwa umlomo ukuba sikhulume amazwi
okuzigqaja lokuhlambaza kanye lokuthi sisebenzise
amandla aso okwezinyanga ezingamatshumi amane
lambili. **6** Savula umlomo waso ukuba sihlambaze
uNkulunkulu lokuba sichothoze ibizo lakhe lendawo
yakhe yokuhlala kanye lalabo abahlala ezulwini. **7**
Sasiphiwe amandla okulwa impi labangcwele kanye
lokubanqoba. Saphiwa lamandla phezu kwezizwana
zonke labantu lezindimi kanye lezizwe zonke. **8** Bonke
abantu abahlala emhlabeni bazasikhonza isilo leso, bonke
abalamabizo abo angalotshwanga encwadini yokuphila
yeWundlu elahlatshwayo kusukela ekudalweni komhlaba.
9 Lowo olendlebe, akezwe. **10** “Nxa umuntu kumele aye
ekuthunjweni, uzakuya ekuthunjweni. Nxa umuntu
kumele abulawe ngenkemba, uzabulawa ngayo inkemba.”
Lokhu kufuna ukubekezela okuqinileyo lokuthembeka
kwabangcwele. **11** Ngabuya ngabona esinye isilo siphuma
emhlabeni. Sasilempondo ezimbili njengewundlu,
kodwa sikhuluma njengomgobho. **12** Sasisebenzisa
wonke amandla esilo sakuqala esikhundleni saso njalo
senza umhlaba labahlezi kuwo bakhonze isilo sakuqala,
esinxeba laso eselapholayo. **13** Njalo senza izibonakaliso
ezinkulu lezimangalisayo, kanye lokwenza ukuthi umlilo
wehlele phansi usuka ezulwini usiza emhlabeni abantu
bezibonela. **14** Ngenxa yezibonakaliso saphiwa amandla
okumela isilo sakuqala, sakhohlisa abahlezi emhlabeni.

Sabalaya ukuba bamise umfanekiso wokuhlonipha isilo
esalinyazwa ngenkemba, kodwa saphila. **15** Saphiwa
amandla okuba umfanekiso wesilo sakuqala siwunike
umphefumulo ukuze sikhulume njalo sibangele ukuthi
bonke abala ukukhonza umfanekiso babulawe. **16** Njalo
sabamba abantu bonke ngamandla, abancane labakhulu,
abanothileyo labayanga, abakhululekileyo kanye lezigqili
ukuba babekwe uphawu ezandleni zabo zokudla loba
emabunzini abo **17** ukuze angabikhona ozathenga kumbe
athengise ngaphandle kokuba elophawu lolo olulibizo
lesilo leso loba inombolo yebizo laso. **18** Lokhu kufuna
inhlakanipho. Umuntu olombono lengqondo ebonayo,
kayidingisise inombolo yesilo ngoba yinombolo yomuntu.
Inombolo yaso ngamakhulu ayisithupha lamatshumi
ayisithupha lesithupha.

14 Ngabuya ngakhangela, khonapho phambi kwami
kwakuleWundlu, limi phezu kweNtaba iZiyoni,
lilabazinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi amane lane
ababelotshwe ibizo lalo lelikaYise emabunzini abo.
2 Ngezwa umdumo ovela ezulwini ufana lokuhuba
kwamanzi agelezayo lanjengokukhwaza okukhulu
kwezulu. Umdumo engawuzwayo wawunjengowabatshayi
bamachacho betshaya amachacho abo. **3** Bahlabela
ingoma entsha phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi laphambi
kwezidalwa ezine eziphilayo kanye laphambi kwabadala.
Kakho owayengayifunda ingoma leyo ngaphandle
kwaba zinkulungwane ezilikhulu lamatshumi amane
lane ababehlengwe emhlabeni. **4** Laba yilabo
abangazingcolisanga ngabesifazane ngoba bazigcina

behlambulukile. Balandela iWundlu loba kungaphi lapho
eliya khona. Bahlengwa phakathi kwabantu banikelwa
njengezithelo zakuqala kuNkulunkulu laseWundlwini.
5 Akulamanga atholakala emilonyeni yabo; kabalasici.
6 Ngabuya ngabona enye ingilosi indiza emoyeni
ilevangeli elingapheliyo ukuba ilitshumayele kulabo
abahlezi emhlabeni lasezizweni zonke lasezizwaneni
lasezindimini kanye lasebantwini. **(aiōnios g166)** **7** Ngelizwi
elikhulu yathi, "Mesabeni uNkulunkulu limdumise ngoba
isikhathi sokwahlulela kwakhe sesifikile. Mkhonzeni yena
owadala amazulu, lomhlaba, lolwandle kanye lemithombo
yamanzi." **8** Ingilosi yesibili yalandela yathi, "Liwile!
Liwile iBhabhiloni eliKhulu elenza izizwe zonke zanatha
iwayini layo elihlanyisayo ngobufebe balo." **9** Ingilosi
yesithathu yazilandela yathi ngelizwi elikhulu, "Nxa
umuntu angakhonza isilo lomfanekiso waso afakwe
uphawu lwaso ebunzini loba esandleni, **10** laye uzanatha
iwayini lentukuthelo kaNkulunkulu elithelwe ngamandla
agcweleyo enkezweni yolaka lwakhe. Uzahlukuluzwa
ngesolufa elitshisayo phambi kwezingilosi ezingcwele
laphambi kweWundlu. **11** Intuthu yokuhlukuluzwa kwabo
ithunqa kuze kube nininini. Akukho suku loba ubusuku
bokuphumula kulabo abakhonza isilo lomfanekiso waso
loba lowo owemukela uphawu lwebizo laso." **(aiōn g165)** **12**
Lokhu kufuna ukubekezela okuqinileyo kwabangcwele
abagcina imilayo kaNkulunkulu baqhubeke bethembekile
kuJesu. **13** Ngasengisizwa ilizwi livela ezulwini lisithi,
"Loba ukuthi: Babusisiwe abafileyo befela eNkosini
kusukela khathesi kusiya phambili." "Yebo," kutsho

uMoya, “bazaphumula ekutshikatshikeni kwabo ngoba
izenzo zabo zizabalandela.” **14** Ngakhangela khonapho
phambi kwami kwakuleyezi elimhlophe njalo phezu
kweyezi lelo kwakuhlezi ofana lendodana yomuntu
elomqhele wegolide ekhanda lakhe lesikela ebukhali
esandleni sakhe. **15** Enye ingilosi yaphuma ethempelini
yamemezela ngelizwi elikhulu kulowo owayehlezi
phezu kweyezi isithi, “Thatha isikela uvune ngoba
isikhathi sokuvuna sesifikile kalokho isivuno emhlabeni
sesivuthiwe.” **16** Ngakho-ke, lowo owayehlezi phezu
kweyezi watshibilikisela isikela yakhe emhlabeni, umhlaba
wavunwa. **17** Enye ingilosi yaphuma ethempelini ezulwini
layo futhi yayilesikela ebukhali. **18** Enye njalo ingilosi
eyayilamandla phezu komlilo yeza ivela e-alithareni
yamemezela ngelizwi elikhulu kulowo owayelesikela
ebukhali isithi, “Thatha isikela yakho ebukhali ubuthe
amahlukuzo amavini esivinini somhlaba, ngoba amavini
aso asevuthiwe.” **19** Ingilosi leyo yatshibilikisela isikela
yayo emhlabeni yabutha amavini awo yawaphosela
esikhamelweni sewayini solaka lukaNkulunkulu. **20**
Avoxwa phakathi kwesikhamelo sewayini ngaphandle
kwedolobho, igazi lageleza liphuma esikhamelweni,
laphakama okufika ematomini ebhiza okwebanga elingaba
ngamakhilomitha angamakhulu amathathu.

15 Ezulwini ngabona esinye isibonakaliso esikhulu
lesimangalisayo: Izingilosi eziyisikhombisa zilezifo
zokucina eziyisikhombisa, ezokucina ngoba ngazo
ulaka lukaNkulunkulu luyapheleliswa. **2** Ngabuya
ngabona okwakungathi lulwandle lwamangilazi

axutshaniswe lomlilo njalo eceleni kolwandle
kwakumi labo ababesinqobile isilo lomfanekiso
waso kanye lenombolo yebizo laso. Babephethe
amachacho ababewaphiwe nguNkulunkulu 3 behlabela
ingoma kaMosi inceku kaNkulunkulu kanye lengoma
yeWundlu besithi: "Mikhulu iyamangalisa imisebenzi
yakho Nkosi Nkulunkulu Somandla. Zilungile njalo
ziqotho izindlela zakho, Nkosi yezikhathi zonke.
4 Ngubani ongayikukwesaba wena Nkosi, adumise
ibizo lakho na? Ngoba nguwe kuphela ongcwele.
Zonke izizwe zizakuza zikhonze phambi kwakho,
ngoba imisebenzi yakho elungileyo isibonakalisiwe."
5 Emva kwalokhu ngakhangela ngabona ezulwini
ithempeli, okulithabanikeli lobufakazi livuliwe. 6
Ethempelini kwaphuma izingilosi eziyisikhombisa zilezifo
eziyisikhombisa. Zazigqoke ilembu elihlanzekileyo,
elicazimulayo njalo zibophe izifuba zazo ngamabhanti
egolide. 7 Esinye sezidalwa ezine eziphilayo sanika
izingilosi eziyisikhombisa imiganu yegolide eyisikhombisa
igcwele ulaka lukaNkulunkulu ophila kuze kube
nininini. (aiōn g165) 8 Ithempeli lagcwala intuthu evela
enkazimulweni kaNkulunkulu lasemandleni akhe, njalo
kakho owayengangena ethempelini izifo eziyisikhombisa
zezingilosi eziyisikhombisa zingakapheli.

16 Ngezwa ilizwi elikhulu livelela ethempelini
lisithi ezingilosini eziyisikhombisa, "Hambani,
lithululele emhlabeni imiganu eyisikhombisa yolaka
lukaNkulunkulu." 2 Ingilosi yakuqala yahamba
yathululela umganu wayo emhlabeni kwasekuphihlika

izilonda ezenyanyekayo njalo ezibuhlungu ebantwini
ababelophawu lwesilo njalo bekhonza umfanekiso
waso. 3 Ingilosi yesibili yathululela umganu wayo
olwandle lwaphenduka lwaba ligazi elinjengelomuntu
ofileyo, kwathi yonke into ephilayo esolwandle
yafa. 4 Ingilosi yesithathu yathululela umganu wayo
emifuleni lasemithonjeni yamanzi yaba ligazi. 5
Ngasengisizwa ingilosi eyayingumphathi wamanzi isithi:
"Ulungile ngalezizahlulelo, wena oNgcwele wena okhona
lowayekhona, 6 ngoba bachitha igazi labangcwele
bakho lelabaphrofethi, ngakho ubanike igazi ukuba
balinathe njengokubafaneleyo." 7 Ngezwa i-alithari
liphendula lisithi: "Yebo, Nkosi Nkulunkulu Somandla,
ziqotho njalo zilungile lezi zahlulelo zakho." 8 Ingilosi
yesine yathululela umganu wayo elangeni, ilanga
laseliphiwa amandla okutshisa abantu ngomlilo. 9 Bosiwa
yikutshisa okukhulu kwelanga njalo balithuka ibizo
likaNkulunkulu, owayelamandla phezu kwezifo lezi,
kodwa bala ukuba baphenduke bamdumise. 10 Ingilosi
yesihlanu yathululela umganu wayo phezu kwesihlalo
sobukhosi sesilo, umbuso waso wembeswa yibumnyama.
Abantu baxhanxatha inlimi zabo ngobuhlungu, 11
bamthuka uNkulunkulu wasezulwini ngenxa yobuhlungu
bezilonda zabo, kodwa bala ukuphenduka kulokho
ababekwenzile. 12 Ingilosi yesithupha yathululela
umganu wayo emfuleni omkhulu uYufrathe, amanzi
awo asesitsha ukuba kulungiswe indlela yamakhosi
avela empumalanga. 13 Ngabuya ngabona imimoya
emibi emithathu eyayifana lamaxoxo eyaphuma

emlonyeni womgobho lasemlonyeni wesilo kanye
lasemlonyeni womphrofethi wamanga. **14** Yimimoya
yamadimoni eyenza izibonakaliso ezimangalisayo njalo
iyahamba iye emakhosini omhlaba wonke iwaqoqela
impi ngosuku olukhulu lukaNkulunkulu uSomandla.
15 "Khangelani, ngiza njengesela! Ubusisiwe lowo
ohlala elindile egcina izigqoko zakhe zikuye ukuze
angahambi nqunu abelihlazo." **16** Basebeqoqela amakhosi
ndawonye endaweni ethiwa yi-Amagedoni ngesiHebheru.
17 Ingilosi yesikhombisa yathululela umganu wayo
emoyeni kwasekuphuma ilizwi elikhulu ethempelini
livela esihlalweni sobukhosi, lisithi, "Sokwenziwe!"
18 Kwasekusiba lokuphazima kwemibane lemidumo
lokukhwaza kwezulu kanye lokuzamazama okukhulu
komhlaba. Akulakuzamazama komhlaba okunjengakho
okwake kwenzeka selokhu umuntu waba semhlabeni,
kwakukukhulu kakhulu lokho kuzamazama komhlaba. **19**
Idolobho elikhulu lehlukana laba yizigaba ezintathu,
amadolobho ezizwe abhidlika. UNkulunkulu wakhumbula
iBhabhiloni eliKhulu walinika inkezo yewayini egcwele
ukuvutha kolaka lwakhe. **20** Izihlenge zonke zabaleka
kwathi izintaba zanyamalala. **21** Emkhathini kwehla
amatshe amakhulukazi esiqhotho, lilinye lingaba
ngamakhilogramu angamatshumi amathathu, awela
phezu kwabantu. Bamthuka uNkulunkulu ngenxa
yohlupho lwesiqhotho ngoba uhlupho lolo lwalusesabeka.

17 Enye yezingilosi eziyisikhombisa ezazilemiganu
eyisikhombisa yeza kimi yathi, "Woza ngikutshengise
ukujeziswa kwesiphingi esikhulu esihlezi phezu kwamanzi

amanengi. 2 Amakhosi omhlaba afeba laso njalo
abahlezi emhlabeni badakwa yiwayini yobufebe baso." 3
Ingilosi yasingithatha ngiseMoyeni yangisa enkangala.
Khonapho ngabona owesifazane ehlezi phezu kwesilo
esibomvu gebhu sigcwele amabizo ahlambazayo njalo
yayilamakhanda ayisikhombisa lempondo ezilitshumi. 4
Owesifazane lowo wayegqoke okuyibubende lokubomvu
gebhu njalo wayekhazimula ngegolide langamatshe
aligugu kanye langobuhlalu. Esandleni sakhe wayephethe
inkezo igcwele izinto ezenyanyekayo kanye lamanyala
obufebe bakhe. 5 Umbhalo owawulotshwe ebunzini lakhe
wawusesabeka: iBhabhiloni eliKhulu uNina weziPhingi
kanye lamaNyala wonke oMhlaba. 6 Ngabona ukuthi
owesifazane lowo wayedakwe ligazi labangcwele, igazi
lalabo abalobufakazi bukaJesu. Ekumboneni kwami
ngamangala kakhulu. 7 Ingilosi yasisithi kimi, "Kungani
umangala? Ngizakuchazela imfihlakalo yowesifazane
lesilo asigadileyo esilamakhanda ayisikhombisa lempondo
ezilitshumi. 8 Isilo osibonileyo sake saba khona,
kodwa khathesi kasisekho njalo sizaphuma eMgodini
ongelamkhawulo siye ekubhujisweni kwaso. Abahlezi
emhlabeni abalamabizo abo angalotshwanga encwadini
yokuphila kusukela ekudalweni komhlaba bazamangala
lapho besibona lesosilo ngoba sake saba khona, kodwa
khathesi kasisekho, kodwa sizabuya sivele. (Abyssos g12) 9
Lokhu kufuna ingqondo elokuhlakanipha. Amakhanda
ayisikhombisa ngamaqaqa ayisikhombisa owesifazane
ahlezi phezu kwawo. 10 Njalo angamakhosi ayisikhombisa.
Amahlanu kudala awa, eyodwa ikhona, enye kayikaveli,

kodwa nxa isisiza kumele ihlale isikhatshana. **11** Isilo
esake saba khona njalo khathesi esingasekho yinkosi
yesificaminwembili. Ngenye yalawo ayisikhombisa njalo
isisiya ekubhujisweni kwayo. **12** Impondo ezilitshumi
ozibonileyo ngamakhosi alitshumi angakatholi mbuso,
kodwa azathola amandla obukhosi okwehola elilodwa
kanye lesilo. **13** Alenjongo yinye njalo azakupha
isilo amandla awo kanye lelungelo. **14** Azakulwa
impi leWundlu, kodwa iWundlu lizawanqoba ngoba
liyiNkosi yamakhosi loMbusi wababusi, njalo lizabe
lilababiziweyo balo abangabalandeli abakhethiweyo
labathembekileyo." **15** Ingilosi yabuya yathi kimi,
"Amanzi owabonileyo lapho isiphingi esihlezi khona
ngabantu bemihlobo yonke, amaxuku lezizwe kanye
lezindimi. **16** Isilo lempondo ezilitshumi ozibonileyo
kuzasizonda isiphingi. Zizasichitha zisitshiye size;
zizakudla inyama yomzimba waso zisitshise ngomlilo. **17**
Ngoba uNkulunkulu ubeke ezinhliziyweni zazo ukuba
afeze injongo yakhe ngokuvuma ukunika isilo amandla
azo okubusa amazwi kaNkulunkulu aze agcwaliseke.
18 Owesifazane ombonileyo lidolobho elikhulu elibusa
amakhosi omhlaba."

18 Emva kwalokhu ngabona enye ingilosi isehla
ivela ezulwini. Yayilamandla amakhulu njalo umhlaba
wakhanyiswa yikukhazimula kwayo. **2** Yamemeza ngelizwi
elikhulu yathi: "'Liwile! Liwile iBhabhiloni eliKhulu!'
Selibe likhaya lamadimoni lomango wabomoya ababi,
lomango wezinyoni zonke ezingcolileyo lezenyanyekayo.
3 Ngoba izizwe zonke zinathe iwayini elihlanyisayo

lobufebe balo. Amakhosi omhlaba afeba lalo, labathengisi
basemhlabeni banothiswa yinotho yalo edlulisileyo.”
4 Ngabuya ngezwa elinye ilizwi livela ezulwini lisithi:
“‘Bantu bami, phumani kulo,’ ukuze lingahlanganyeli
ezonweni zalo ukuze lingehlelwa yizifo zalo; **5**
ngoba izono zalo ziyinqwaba efika ezulwini, njalo
uNkulunkulu usekhumbule amacala alo. **6** Lipheni
njengokupha kwalo; buyiselani ngokuphindiweyo kulokho
elikwenzileyo. Thelani kabili isilinganiso enkezweni
yalo. **7** Lizwiseni uchuku olukhulu losizi okulingana
inkazimulo lenotho elizipha khona.” Enhliziyweni
yalo liyazincoma lisithi, ngihlezi njengendlovukazi;
kangisumfelokazi, njalo kangisoze ngilile. **8** Ngakho-ke,
ngosuku olulodwa izifo zalo zizalifica: ukufa lokukhala
kanye lendlala. Lizahangulwa ngumlilo ngoba ilamandla
iNkosi uNkulunkulu olahlulelayo. **9** Lapho amakhosi
asemhlabeni afeba lalo njalo abelana lalo inotho yalo
ebona intuthu yokutsha kwalo azalikhalela alililele. **10**
Azesaba ngenxa yokuhlukuluzwa kwalo eme khatshana
akhale esithi: Maye! Maye, Oh dolobho elikhulu,
Oh Bhabhiloni, dolobho lamandla! Ngehola linye nje
incithakalo yakho ifikile! **11** Abathengisi basemhlabeni
bazalikhalela balililele ngoba kungasekho othenga
impahla yabo, **12** imithwalo yegolide leyesiliva leyamatshe
aligugu leyobuhlalu; eyelineni elihle leliyibubende,
ilembu lesilika lelembu elibomvu gebhu; inhlobo zonke
zezigodo zesithironi lezinhlobo zonke zezinto ezenziwe
ngempondo zendlovu lezigodo ezidulayo lethusi lensimbi
kanye lelitshe elimhlophe; **13** imithwalo yesinamoni

leyeziyoliso, eyempepha leyemure kanye leyamakha,
eyewayini lamafutha e-oliva, eyefulawa ecolekileyo kanye
lengqoloyi; inkomo lezimvu; amabhiza lezinqola lezigqili
kanye lemiphefumulo yabantu. **14** Bazakuthi, "Izithelo
owawuzilangathela zisukile kuwe. Yonke inotho yakho
lenkazimulo sekunyamalele, kakuyikutholakala futhi." **15**
Abathengisi ababethengisa lezizinto bezuza inotho yabo
kuyo bazakuma khatshana, besesaba ngokuhlukuluzwa
kwalo. Bazalila babubule **16** njalo bakhale kakhulu
besithi: "Maye! Maye, Oh dolobho elikhulu, eligqoke
ilineni elihle, okuyibubende lokubomvu, elikhazimulayo
ngegolide langamatshe aligugu kanye lobuhlalu! **17**
Ngehola linye nje inotho enengi kangaka isichithiwe!"
Izinduna zonke zemikhumbi labo bonke abahamba
ngayo labatshayeli labo bonke abazuza ukuphila kwabo
olwandle bazakuma khatshana. **18** Lapho bebona
izikhatha zokutsha kwalo bazachaza bathi, "Kambe kwake
kwaba ledolobho elinjengaleli idolobho elikhulu na?"
19 Bazathela uthuli emakhanda abo balile babubule
bekhala besithi: "Maye! Maye, Oh dolobho elikhulu,
lapho bonke ababelemikhumbi olwandle abanothiswa
khona yinotho yalo! Ngehola linye nje selichithiwe! **20**
Thokoza ngalo, Oh Zulu! Thokozani bangcwele labapostoli
kanye labaphrofethi! UNkulunkulu uselahlulele ngendlela
elaliphatha ngayo." **21** Ingilosi elamandla yasidobha
ilitshe elingangembokodo enkulu yaliphosela olwandle,
yathi: "Idolobho elikhulu laseBhabhiloni lizaphoselwa
phansi, ngodlakela olunje, lingaphindi libonakale futhi. **22**
Umculo wabatshayi bamachacho labahlabeleli labatshayi

bemihlanga lamacilongo, kawusoze uzwakale kuwe futhi.
Akukho sisebenzi lesawuphi umsebenzi esizatholakala
kuwe futhi. Umsindo wembokodo kawusoze uzwakale
kuwe futhi. 23 Ukukhanya kwesibane akusoze kukhanye
kuwe futhi. Ilizwi lomyeni lelomlobokazi kalisoze
lizwakale kuwe futhi. Abathengisi bakho babeyizikhulu
zomhlaba. Izizwe zonke zadukiswa yibuthakathi bakho.
24 Kuwe kwafunyanwa igazi labaphrofethi lelabangcwele,
kanye lelabo bonke ababulawayo emhlabeni."

19 Emva kwalokhu ngezwa umsindo onjengokuhlokoma
kwexuku elikhulu ezulwini limemeza lisithi: "Haleluya!
Ukusindisa lodumo lamandla ngokukaNkulunkulu wethu
2 ngoba ukwahlulela kwakhe kuqotho njalo kulungile.
Usilahlile isiphingi esikhulu esaxhwalisa umhlaba
ngobufebe baso. Uphindisele kuso igazi lezinceku
zakhe." 3 Bamemeza njalo bathi: "Haleluya! Intuthu
yokutsha kwaso ithunqa kuze kube nininini." (aiōn
g165) 4 Abadala abangamatshumi amabili lane lezidalwa
ezine eziphilayo bawela phansi bakhonza uNkulunkulu
owayehlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi. Bamemeza njalo
bathi: "Ameni, Haleluya!" 5 Kwasekuzwakala ilizwi
elavela esihlalweni sobukhosi, lisithi: "Dumisani
uNkulunkulu wethu, lonke lina zinceku zakhe, lina
elimesabayo, abancane labakhulu!" 6 Ngabuya ngezwa
okwakungathi lixuku elikhulu, kunjengokuhlokoma
kwamanzi agelezayo lanjengokukhwaza kwezulu besithi:
"Haleluya! Ngoba iNkosi yethu uNkulunkulu uSomandla
uyabusa. 7 Kasithokozeni sijabule simuphe udumo.
Ngoba umthimba weWundlu usufikile, lomlobokazi

walo usezilungisele. 8 Ilineni elihle elicazimulayo
elihlanzekileyo uliphiwe ukuba agqoke." (Ilineni elihle
limele imisebenzi emihle yabangcwele.) 9 Ingilosi yasisithi
kimi, "Loba ukuthi: Babusisiwe labo abanxusiweyo
edilini lomtshado weWundlu!" Yengeza yathi, "La
ngamazwi aqotho kaNkulunkulu." 10 Ngawela ezinyaweni
zayo ngayikhonza. Kodwa yathi kimi, "Ungakwenzi
lokhu! Mina ngiyinceku kanye lawe kanye labazalwane
bakho abalobufakazi bukaJesu. Khonza uNkulunkulu!
Ngoba ubufakazi bukaJesu bungumoya wesiphrofethi."
11 Ngabona izulu livulekile njalo khonapho phambi
kwami kwakulebhiza elimhlophe, umgadi walo ethiwa
nguThembekile loQiniso. Wahlulela ngokulunga alwe
impi. 12 Amehlo akhe anjengomlilo ovuthayo njalo
ekhanda lakhe kulemiqhele eminengi. Ulebizo elilotshwe
kuye elingaziwa muntu ngaphandle kwakhe yena
ngokwakhe. 13 Ugqoke isembatho esigxanyuzwe
egazini njalo ibizo lakhe nguLizwi likaNkulunkulu. 14
Amabutho asezulwini ayemlandela egade amabhiza
amhlophe njalo egqoke ilineni elihle elimhlophe njalo
lihlanzekile. 15 Emlonyeni wakhe kuphuma inkemba
ebukhali agalela ngayo izizwe. "Uzazibusa ngentonga
yensimbi." Unyathela isikhamelo sewayini sentukuthelo
yolaka lukaNkulunkulu uSomandla. 16 Esambathweni
sakhe lasemlenzeni wakhe kulotshwe ibizo leli elithi:
INkosi yamakhosi loMbusi wababusi. 17 Ngasengibona
ingilosi imi elangeni eyamemezela ngelizwi elikhulu
ezinyonini zonke ezazindiza emoyeni isithi, "Wozani
libuthanele idili elikhulu likaNkulunkulu 18 ukuze

lidle inyama yemizimba yamakhosi, eyezinduna zempi,
eyamadoda alamandla, eyamabhiza labagadi bawo kanye
leyabantu bonke abakhululekileyo lezigqili, abancane
labakhulu." **19** Ngabuya ngabona isilo lamakhosi
asemhlabeni lamabutho awo ebuthanele ukulwa impi
lomgadi webhiza kanye lebutho lakhe. **20** Kodwa isilo
sathunjwa ndawonye lomphrofethi wamanga owayenze
izibonakaliso ezimangalisayo emele sona. Ngalezi
zibonakaliso wabedukisa labo ababebekwe uphawu lwesilo
bakhonza umfanekiso waso. Sona lomphrofethi wamanga
baphoselwa bephila echibini lomlilo wesolufa ovuthayo.
(Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442) **21** Abanye babo babulawa ngenkemba
eyaphuma emlonyeni womgadi webhiza njalo izinyoni
zonke zazitika ngenyama yemizimba yabo.

20 Ngasengibona ingilosi isehlela phansi isuka ezulwini
ilesihluthulelo soMgodi ongelamkhawulo iphethe
ngesandla sayo iketane enkulu. **(Abyssos g12)** **2** Yabamba
umgobho, inyoka leyana endala, engoMubi loba
uSathane, yambopha okweminyaka eyinkulungwane. **3**
Yamphosela eMgodini ongelamkhawulo, yawuhluthulela,
yawuvala silikici, ukumvimbela ukuba angakhohlisi
izizwe futhi kuze kuphele iminyaka eyinkulungwane.
Emva kwalokho kumele akhululwe okwesikhatshana.
(Abyssos g12) **4** Ngabona izihlalo zobukhosi okwakuhlezi
kuzo labo ababephiwe amandla okwahlulela. Ngabona
imiphefumulo yalabo ababequnywe amakhanda ngenxa
yobufakazi bukaJesu langenxa yelizwi likaNkulunkulu.
Babengasikhonzanga isilo loba umfanekiso waso
njalo bengabekwanga uphawu lwaso emabunzini abo

loba ezandleni zabo. Bavuka baphila njalo babusa
loKhristu iminyaka eyinkulungwane. **5** (Inengi labafileyo
kalivukanga kwaze kwaphela iminyaka eyinkulungwane.)
Lokhu yikuvuka ekufeni kwakuqala. **6** Babusisiwe njalo
bangcwele labo abahlanganyela ekuvukeni kwakuqala.
Ukufa kwesibili akulamandla phezu kwabo, kodwa
bazakuba ngabaphristi bakaNkulunkulu labakaKhristu
njalo bazabusa laye okweminyaka eyinkulungwane. **7**
Iminyaka eyinkulungwane isidlule uSathane uzakhululwa
entolongweni yakhe **8** aphume ukuyakhohlisa izizwe
emagumbini womane omhlaba, uGogi loMagogi, ukuba
abaqoqele empini. Ngobunengi bangangenhlabathi
okhunjini lolwandle. **9** Badabula phakathi komhlaba
bahonqolozela izihonqo zabantu bakaNkulunkulu,
idolobho alithandayo. Kodwa kwehla umlilo uvela
ezulwini wabaqothula. **10** Omubi owayebakhohlisile
waphoselwa echibini lesolufa elivuthayo, lapho
okwakuphoselwe khona isilo lomphrofethi wamanga.
Bazakutsha emini lebusuku kuze kube nininini. **(aiōn
g165, Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442)** **11** Ngabuya ngabona isihlalo
sobukhosi esikhulu kanye lalowo owayehlezi kuso.
Umhlaba lomkhathi kwabaleka phambi kwakhe, akwaze
kwaba lendawo yakho. **12** Ngasengibona abafileyo,
abancane labakhulu, bemi phambi kwesihlalo sobukhosi,
kwasekuvulwa izincwadi. Kwavulwa enye incwadi,
eyincwadi yokuphila. Abafileyo bahlulelwa mayelana
lalokho ababekwenzile okwakulotshwe ezincwadini. **13**
Ulwandle lwakhupha abafileyo ababekulo, ukufa leHadesi
kwakhupha abafileyo ababekukho, umuntu ngamunye

wahlulelwa mayelana lalokho akwenzayo. **(Hadēs g86)** **14** Ukufa leHadesi kwaphoselwa echibini lomlilo. Ichibi lomlilo liyikufa kwesibili. **(Hadēs g86, Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442)** **15** Nxa umuntu ibizo lakhe lalitholakala lingalotshwanga encwadini yokuphila wayephoselwa echibini lomlilo. **(Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442)**

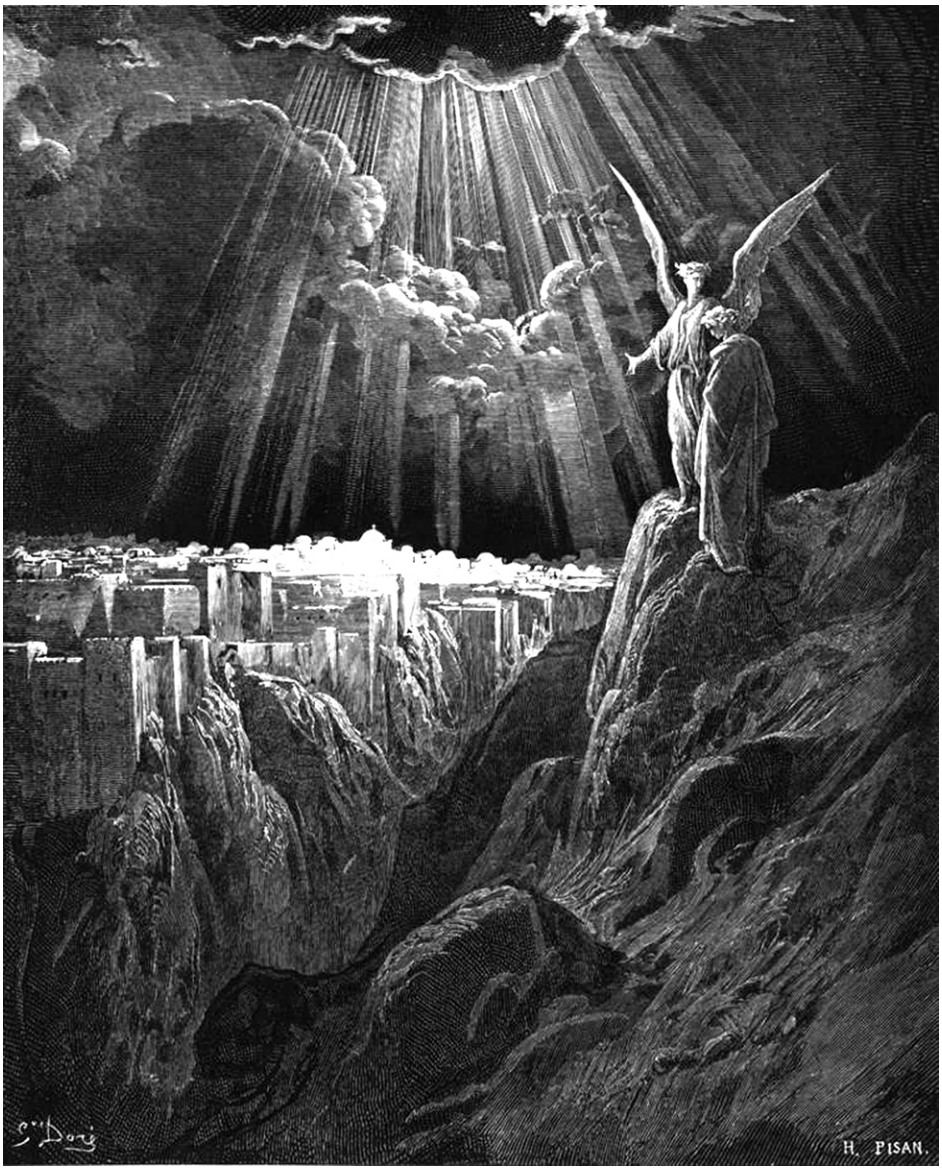
21 Ngabuya ngabona "izulu elitsha lomhlaba omutsha," ngoba izulu lakuqala lomhlaba wakuqala kwasekudlule njalo ulwandle lwalungasekho. **2** Ngabona iDolobho eliNgcwele, iJerusalema elitsha, lisehlela phansi liphuma ezulwini kuNkulunkulu lilungiswe njengomlobokazi ececele umkakhe. **3** Ngezwa ilizwi elikhulu livela esihlalweni sobukhosi lisithi, "Khathesi ikhaya likaNkulunkulu selisebantwini, uzahlala labo. Bazakuba ngabantu bakhe njalo uNkulunkulu yena uqobo uzakuba labo abe nguNkulunkulu wabo. **4** Uzazesula zonke inyembezi emehlweni abo. Akusayikuba khona futhi ukufa loba ukulila loba ukukhala loba ubuhlungu ngoba umumo omdala wezinto usudlule." **5** Lowo owayehlezi esihlalweni sobukhosi wathi, "Ngenza izinto zonke zibe zintsha!" Wabuya wathi, "Kulobe lokhu ngoba amazwi la aqotho njalo aliqiniso." **6** Wasesithi kimi, "Sekwenzakele. Ngingu-Alfa lo-Omega, isiQalo lesiPhetho. Lowo owomileyo ngizamnathisa emthonjeni wamanzi okuphila kungekho mbadalo. **7** Lowo onqobayo uzakudla ilifa lakho konke lokhu njalo ngizakuba nguNkulunkulu wakhe yena abe yindodana yami. **8** Kodwa amagwala, abangakholwayo, abaxhwalileyo, ababulali, iziphingi, abathakathi, abakhonza izithombe labo bonke

abaqamba amanga; indawo yabo izakuba sechibini
lomlilo wesolufa ovuthayo. Lokhu yikufa kwesibili."
(Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442) 9 Enye yezingilosi eziyisikhombisa
eyayilemiganu eyisikhombisa eyayigcwele izifo
zokucina eziyisikhombisa yeza yathi kimi, "Woza,
ngizakutshengisa umlobokazi, umkaWundlu." 10
Yangithwala ngiseMoyeni yangisa entabeni enkulu
ende yangitshengisa iDolobho eliNgcwele, iJerusalema
lisehla liphuma ezulwini kuNkulunkulu. 11 Lakhanyisa
ngenkazimulo kaNkulunkulu, ukucwebezela kwalo
kwakufana lokwelitshe eliligugu, njengejaspa,
licwebezela njengelitshe elikhanyisayo. 12 Lalilomduli
omkhulu, ophakemeyo lamasango alitshumi
lambili kanye lezingilosi ezilitshumi lambili
emasangweni. Emasangweni kwakulotshwe amabizo
ezizwana ezilitshumi lambili zako-Israyeli. 13
Kwakulamasango amathathu ngasempumalanga,
lamathathu ngasenyakatho, lamathathu ngaseningizimu,
kanye lamathathu ngasentshonalanga. 14 Umduli
wedolobho wawulezisekelo ezilitshumi lambili njalo
phezu kwazo kwakulamabizo abapostoli beWundlu
abalitshumi lambili. 15 Ingilosi eyakhuluma lami
yayilomqwayi wegolide owokulinganisa idolobho,
amasango alo lomduli walo. 16 Idolobho lalakhiwe
lalingana inxa zonke, lilide okungangobubanzi balo.
Yalilinganisa idolobho ngomqwayi yathola lingaba
ngamakhilomitha azinkulungwane ezimbili lamakhulu
amabili ubude njalo libanzi liphakeme okulingana lobude
balo. 17 Yalinganisa umduli walo isebenzisa isilinganiso

sabantu, wawuzingalo ezilikhulu lamatshumi amane
lane ubuqatha bawo. **18** Umduli wawakhiwe ngejaspa,
idolobho lakhiwe ngegolide elicengeke njengengilazi. **19**
Izisekelo zemiduli yedolobho zaziceciswe ngezinhlobo
zonke zamatshe aligugu. Isisekelo sakuqala sasiyijaspa,
esesibili kuyisafire, esesithathu kuyikhalisedoni, esesine
kuyi-emaralidi, **20** esesihlanu kuyisadonikisi, esesithupha
kuyikhaneliyani, esesikhombisa kuyikhrisolithe,
esesificaminwembili kuyibherili, esesificamunwemuye
kuyithophazi, esetshumi kuyikhrisophirase, esetshumi
lanye kuyijasinti, esetshumi lambili kuyi-amethisithi. **21**
Amasango alitshumi lambili ayengamatshe obuhlalu
alitshumi lambili, isango ngalinye lenziwe ngelitshe
elilodwa lobuhlalu. Umgwaqo omkhulu wedolobho
wawuligolide elicengekileyo njengengilazi elibonisa
okungale kwalo. **22** Kangibonanga thempeli edolobheni
ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu uSomandla leWundlu
balithempeli lalo. **23** Idolobho kalisweli langa loba inyanga
yokukhanyisa kulo ngoba inkazimulo kaNkulunkulu
ilinika ukukhanya leWundlu liyisibane salo. **24** Izizwe
zizahamba ekukhanyeni kwalo lamakhosi omhlaba
azaletha ubukhazikhazi bawo kulo. **25** Akulasuku lapho
amasango alo azake avalwe ngalo ngoba akuyikuba
lobusuku khona. **26** Inkazimulo lodumo lwezizwe
kuzalethwa kulo. **27** Akulalutho olungcolileyo oluzake
lungene kulo, loba ngubani owenza amanyala kumbe
inkohliso, kodwa labo kuphela abalamabizo abo alotshwe
encwadini yokuphila yeWundlu.

22 Ingilosi yasingitshengisa umfula wamanzi okuphila
acengekileyo kakhulu egeleza evela esihlalweni sobukhosi
sikaNkulunkulu leseWundlu **2** esehla ephakathi
komgwaqo omkhulu wedolobho. Eceleni ngalinye lomfula
kwakulesihlahla sokuphila sithela izithelo ezilitshumi
lambili, sithela izithelo zaso nyanga zonke. Amahlamvu
esihlahla leso ngawokwelapha izizwe. **3** Akusoze kube
lesiqalekiso futhi. Isihlalo sobukhosi sikaNkulunkulu
leseWundlu zizakuba sedolobheni njalo izinceku zakhe
zizamkhonza. **4** Zizabubona ubuso bakhe lebizo lakhe
lizakuba semabunzini azo. **5** Akusayikuba lobusuku
futhi. Kaziyikukuswela ukukhanya kwesibane loba
okwelanga ngoba iNkosi uNkulunkulu izazikhanyisela.
Njalo zizabusa kuze kube nininini. **(aiōn g165)** **6** Ingilosi
yasisithi kimi, "Amazwi la aqotho njalo aliqiniso.
INkosi, uNkulunkulu wemimoya yabaphrofethi wathuma
ingilosi yakhe ukuba itshengise izinceku zakhe izinto
okumele zenzakale masinyane." **7** "Khangelani, ngiyeza
masinyane! Ubusisiwe lowo ogcina amazwi esiphrofethi
asencwadini le." **8** Mina Johane, yimi engazibonayo
njalo ngazizwa izinto lezi. Kwathi lapho sengizwile njalo
ngazibona, ngawela phansi ukuba ngikhonze ezinyaweni
zengilosi eyayingitshengisa zona. **9** Kodwa yathi
kimi, "Ungakwenzi lokhu! Mina ngiyinceku njengawe
kanye labazalwane bakho abaphrofethi labo bonke
abagcina amazwi encwadi le. Khonza uNkulunkulu!" **10**
Yabuya yathi kimi, "Ungawagciki amazwi esiphrofethi
sencwadi le, ngoba isikhathi sesiseduze. **11** Owenza
okubi kaqhubeke esenza okubi; oxhwalileyo kaqhubeke

ngokuxhwala; olungileyo kaqhubeke esenza okulungileyo;
njalo ongcwele kaqhubeke engcwele." **12** "Khangelani,
ngiyeza masinyane! Ngilomvuzo wami, njalo ngizakupha
umuntu munye ngamunye ngalokho akwenzayo. **13**
Ngingu-Alfa lo-Omega, ngiyiKuqala loKucina, isiQalo
lesiPhetho. **14** Babusisiwe labo abagezisa izembatho zabo
ukuze babe lelungelo esihlahleni sokuphila njalo bangene
ngesango edolobheni. **15** Ngaphandle kulezinja, labo
abenza imisebenzi yobuthakathi, izifebe ezixhwalileyo,
lababulali, labakhonza izithombe labo bonke abathanda
inkohliso njalo beyenza. **16** Mina Jesu, ngithume
ingilosi yami ukuba ilinike ubufakazi lobu emabandleni.
NgiyiMpande leNzalo kaDavida, kanye leNdonsakusa
ekhanyayo." **17** UMoya lomlobokazi bathi, "Woza!"
Ozwayo katsho athi, "Woza!" Loba ngubani owomileyo,
keze; njalo loba ngubani ofisayo, kathathe isipho
esingahlawulelwayo samanzi okuphila. **18** Ngiyabaxwayisa
bonke abezwa amazwi esiphrofethi sencwadi le: Nxa
umuntu ezakwengeza olunye ulutho kuwo, uNkulunkulu
uzazengeza kuye izifo ezibaliswe kule incwadi. **19** Njalo
nxa umuntu esusa amazwi kule incwadi yesiphrofethi,
uNkulunkulu uzamthathela isabelo sakhe esihlahleni
sokuphila laseDolobheni eliNgcwele, okubaliswe kule
incwadi. **20** Yena lowo ofakaza izinto lezi uthi, "Yebo,
ngiyeza masinyane." Ameni. Woza, Nkosi Jesu. **21** Umusa
weNkosi uJesu kawube sebantwini bakaNkulunkulu.
Ameni.



Ngabona iDolobho eliNgcwele, iJerusalema elitsha, lisehlela phansi liphuma ezulwini kuNkulunkulu lilungiswe njengomlobokazi ececele umkakhe. Ngezwa ilizwi elikhulu livela esihlalweni sobukhosi lisithi, "Khathesi ikhaya likaNkulunkulu selisebantwini, uzahlala labo. Bazakuba ngabantu bakhe njalo uNkulunkulu yena uqobo uzakuba labo abe nguNkulunkulu wabo.

Isambulo 21:2-3

Isiqondiso sabafundayo

Ndebele at AionianBible.org/Readers-Guide

The Aionian Bible republishes public domain and Creative Common Bible texts that are 100% free to copy and print. The original translation is unaltered and notes are added to help your study. The notes show the location of eleven special Greek and Hebrew Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and for all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies.

Who has the authority to interpret the Bible and examine the underlying Hebrew and Greek words? That is a good question! We read in 1 John 2:27, *"As for you, the anointing which you received from him remains in you, and you do not need for anyone to teach you. But as his anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, you remain in him."* Every Christian is qualified to interpret the Bible! Now that does not mean we will all agree. Each of us is still growing in our understanding of the truth. However, it does mean that there is no infallible human or tradition to answer all our questions. Instead the Holy Spirit helps each of us to know the truth and grow closer to God and each other.

The Bible is a library with 66 books in the Protestant Canon. The best way to learn God's word is to read entire books. Read the book of Genesis. Read the book of John. Read the entire Bible library. Topical studies and cross-referencing can be good. However, the safest way to understand context and meaning is to read whole Bible books. Chapter and verse numbers were added for convenience in the 16th century, but unfortunately they can cause the Bible to seem like an encyclopedia. The Aionian Bible is formatted with simple verse numbering, minimal notes, and no cross-referencing in order to encourage the reading of Bible books.

Bible reading must also begin with prayer. Any Christian is qualified to interpret the Bible with God's help. However, this freedom is also a responsibility because without the Holy Spirit we cannot interpret accurately. We read in 1 Corinthians 2:13-14, *"And we speak of these things, not with words taught by human wisdom, but with those taught by the Spirit, comparing spiritual things with spiritual things. Now the natural person does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned."* So we cannot understand in our natural self, but we can with God's help through prayer.

The Holy Spirit is the best writer and he uses literary devices such as introductions, conclusions, paragraphs, and metaphors. He also writes various genres including historical narrative, prose, and poetry. So Bible study must spiritually discern and understand literature. Pray, read, observe, interpret, and apply. Finally, *"Do your best to present yourself approved by God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, properly handling the word of truth."* 2 Timothy 2:15. *"God has granted to us his precious and exceedingly great promises; that through these you may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust. Yes, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply moral excellence; and in moral excellence, knowledge; and in knowledge, self-control; and in self-control patience; and in patience godliness; and in godliness brotherly affection; and in brotherly affection, love. For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor unfruitful to the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ,"* 2 Peter 1:4-8.

Uhlelo lwamagama

Ndebele at AionianBible.org/Glossary

The Aionian Bible un-translates and instead transliterates eleven special words to help us better understand the extent of God's love for individuals and all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies. The original translation is unaltered and a note is added to 64 Old Testament and 200 New Testament verses. Compare the meanings below to the Strong's Concordance and Glossary definitions.

Abyssos g12
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: 9 times in 3 books, 6 chapters, and 9 verses
Meaning:
Temporary prison for special fallen angels such as Apollyon, the Beast, and Satan.

aïdios g126
Greek: adjective
Usage: 2 times in Romans 1:20 and Jude 6
Meaning:
Lasting, enduring forever, eternal.

aiōn g165
Greek: noun
Usage: 127 times in 22 books, 75 chapters, and 102 verses
Meaning:
A lifetime or time period with a beginning and end, an era, an age, the completion of which is beyond human perception, but known only to God the creator of the aiōns, Hebrews 1:2. Never meaning simple endless or infinite chronological time in Greek usage. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs.

aiōnios g166
Greek: adjective
Usage: 71 times in 19 books, 44 chapters, and 69 verses
Meaning:
From start to finish, pertaining to the age, lifetime, entirety, complete, or even consummate. Never meaning simple endless or infinite chronological time in Koine Greek usage. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs.

eleēsē g1653
Greek: verb, aorist tense, active voice, subjunctive mood, 3rd person singular
Usage: 1 time in this conjugation, Romans 11:32
Meaning:
To have pity on, to show mercy. Typically, the subjunctive mood indicates possiblity, not certainty. However, a subjunctive in a purpose clause is a resulting action as certain as the causal action. The subjunctive in a purpose clause functions as an indicative, not an optative. Thus, the grand conclusion of grace theology in Romans 11:32 must be clarified. God's mercy on all is not a possibility, but a certainty. See ntgreek.org.

Geenna g1067
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: 12 times in 4 books, 7 chapters, and 12 verses
Meaning:
Valley of Hinnom, Jerusalem's trash dump, a place of ruin, destruction, and judgment in this life, or the next, though not eternal to Jesus' audience.

Hadēs g86
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: 11 times in 5 books, 9 chapters, and 11 verses
Meaning:
Synonomous with Sheol, though in New Testament usage Hades is the temporal place of punishment for deceased unbelieving mankind, distinct from Paradise for deceased believers.

Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: Phrase 5 times in the New Testament
Meaning:
Lake of Fire, final punishment for those not named in the Book of Life, prepared for the Devil and his angels, Matthew 25:41.

Sheol h7585
Hebrew: proper noun, place
Usage: 66 times in 17 books, 50 chapters, and 64 verses
Meaning:
The grave or temporal afterlife world of both the righteous and unrighteous, believing and unbelieving, until the general resurrection.

Tartaroō g5020
Greek: proper noun, place
Usage: 1 time in 2 Peter 2:4
Meaning:
Temporary prison for particular fallen angels awaiting final judgment.

Uhlelo lwamagama +

AionianBible.org/Bibles/Ndebele---Accessible-Bible/Noted

Glossary references are below. Strong's Hebrew and Greek number notes are added to 64 Old Testament and 200 New Testament verses. Questioned verse translations do not contain Aionian Glossary words and may wrongly imply *eternal* or *Hell*. * The note placement is skipped or adjusted for verses with non-standard numbering.

Abyssos

ULukha 8:31
KwabaseRoma 10:7
Isambulo 9:1
Isambulo 9:2
Isambulo 9:11
Isambulo 11:7
Isambulo 17:8
Isambulo 20:1
Isambulo 20:3

aïdios

KwabaseRoma 1:20
UJuda 1:6

aiōn

UMathewu 12:32
UMathewu 13:22
UMathewu 13:39
UMathewu 13:40
UMathewu 13:49
UMathewu 21:19
UMathewu 24:3
UMathewu 28:20
UMakho 3:29
UMakho 4:19
UMakho 10:30
UMakho 11:14
ULukha 1:33
ULukha 1:55
ULukha 1:70
ULukha 16:8
ULukha 18:30
ULukha 20:34
ULukha 20:35
UJohane 4:14
UJohane 6:51
UJohane 6:58
UJohane 8:35
UJohane 8:51
UJohane 8:52
UJohane 9:32
UJohane 10:28
UJohane 11:26
UJohane 12:34
UJohane 13:8
UJohane 14:16
Imisebenzi 3:21
Imisebenzi 15:18
KwabaseRoma 1:25
KwabaseRoma 9:5
KwabaseRoma 11:36
KwabaseRoma 12:2
KwabaseRoma 16:27
1 KwabaseKhorinte 1:20
1 KwabaseKhorinte 2:6
1 KwabaseKhorinte 2:7
1 KwabaseKhorinte 2:8
1 KwabaseKhorinte 3:18
1 KwabaseKhorinte 8:13
1 KwabaseKhorinte 10:11
2 Kwabasekhorinte 4:4
2 Kwabasekhorinte 9:9
2 Kwabasekhorinte 11:31
KwabaseGalathiya 1:4
KwabaseGalathiya 1:5
Kwabase-Efesu 1:21
Kwabase-Efesu 2:2
Kwabase-Efesu 2:7
Kwabase-Efesu 3:9
Kwabase-Efesu 3:11
Kwabase-Efesu 3:21
Kwabase-Efesu 6:12
KwabaseFiliphi 4:20
KwabaseKholose 1:26
1 KuThimothi 1:17
1 KuThimothi 6:17
2 KuThimothi 4:10
2 KuThimothi 4:18
KuThithusi 2:12
KumaHebheru 1:2
KumaHebheru 1:8
KumaHebheru 5:6
KumaHebheru 6:5
KumaHebheru 6:20
KumaHebheru 7:17
KumaHebheru 7:21
KumaHebheru 7:24
KumaHebheru 7:28
KumaHebheru 9:26
KumaHebheru 11:3
KumaHebheru 13:8
KumaHebheru 13:21
1 UPhetro 1:23
1 UPhetro 1:25
1 UPhetro 4:11
1 UPhetro 5:11
2 UPhetro 3:18
1 UJohane 2:17
2 UJohane 1:2
UJuda 1:13
UJuda 1:25
Isambulo 1:6
Isambulo 1:18
Isambulo 4:9
Isambulo 4:10
Isambulo 5:13
Isambulo 7:12
Isambulo 10:6
Isambulo 11:15
Isambulo 14:11
Isambulo 15:7
Isambulo 19:3
Isambulo 20:10
Isambulo 22:5

aiōnios

UMathewu 18:8
UMathewu 19:16
UMathewu 19:29
UMathewu 25:41
UMathewu 25:46
UMakho 3:29
UMakho 10:17
UMakho 10:30
ULukha 10:25
ULukha 16:9
ULukha 18:18
ULukha 18:30
UJohane 3:15
UJohane 3:16
UJohane 3:36
UJohane 4:14
UJohane 4:36
UJohane 5:24
UJohane 5:39
UJohane 6:27
UJohane 6:40
UJohane 6:47
UJohane 6:54
UJohane 6:68

UJohane 10:28
UJohane 12:25
UJohane 12:50
UJohane 17:2
UJohane 17:3
Imisebenzi 13:46
Imisebenzi 13:48
KwabaseRoma 2:7
KwabaseRoma 5:21
KwabaseRoma 6:22
KwabaseRoma 6:23
KwabaseRoma 16:25
KwabaseRoma 16:26
2 Kwabasekhorinte 4:17
2 Kwabasekhorinte 4:18
2 Kwabasekhorinte 5:1
KwabaseGalathiya 6:8
2 KwabaseThesalonika 1:9
2 KwabaseThesalonika 2:16
1 KuThimothi 1:16
1 KuThimothi 6:12
1 KuThimothi 6:16
2 KuThimothi 1:9
2 KuThimothi 2:10
KuThithusi 1:2
KuThithusi 3:7
UFilimoni 1:15
KumaHebheru 5:9
KumaHebheru 6:2
KumaHebheru 9:12
KumaHebheru 9:14
KumaHebheru 9:15
KumaHebheru 13:20
1 UPhetro 5:10
2 UPhetro 1:11
1 UJohane 1:2
1 UJohane 2:25
1 UJohane 3:15
1 UJohane 5:11
1 UJohane 5:13
1 UJohane 5:20
UJuda 1:7
UJuda 1:21
Isambulo 14:6

eleēsē

KwabaseRoma 11:32

Geenna

UMathewu 5:22
UMathewu 5:29
UMathewu 5:30
UMathewu 10:28
UMathewu 18:9
UMathewu 23:15
UMathewu 23:33
UMakho 9:43
UMakho 9:45
UMakho 9:47
ULukha 12:5
UJakhobe 3:6

Hadēs

UMathewu 11:23
UMathewu 16:18
ULukha 10:15
ULukha 16:23
Imisebenzi 2:27
Imisebenzi 2:31
1 KwabaseKhorinte 15:55
Isambulo 1:18
Isambulo 6:8
Isambulo 20:13
Isambulo 20:14

Limnē Pyr

Isambulo 19:20
Isambulo 20:10
Isambulo 20:14
Isambulo 20:15
Isambulo 21:8

Sheol

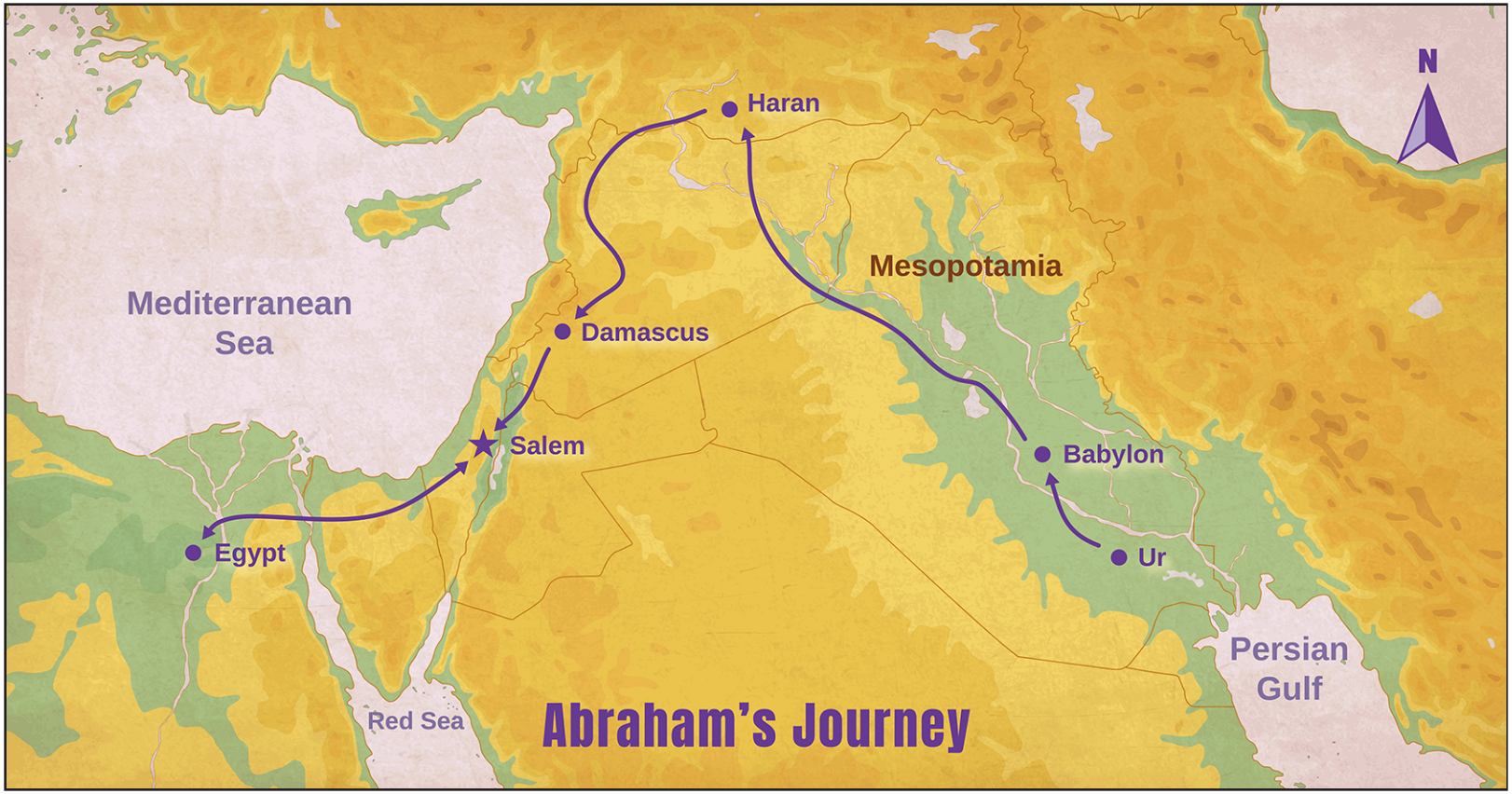
UGenesisi 37:35
UGenesisi 42:38
UGenesisi 44:29
UGenesisi 44:31
Amanani 16:30
Amanani 16:33
UDutheronomi 32:22
1 USamuyeli 2:6
2 USamuyeli 22:6
1 Amakhosi 2:6
1 Amakhosi 2:9
UJobe 7:9
UJobe 11:8
UJobe 14:13
UJobe 17:13
UJobe 17:16
UJobe 21:13
UJobe 24:19
UJobe 26:6
Amahubo 6:5
Amahubo 9:17
Amahubo 16:10
Amahubo 18:5
Amahubo 30:3
Amahubo 31:17
Amahubo 49:14
Amahubo 49:15
Amahubo 55:15
Amahubo 86:13
Amahubo 88:3
Amahubo 89:48
Amahubo 116:3
Amahubo 139:8
Amahubo 141:7
Izaga 1:12
Izaga 5:5
Izaga 7:27
Izaga 9:18
Izaga 15:11
Izaga 15:24
Izaga 23:14
Izaga 27:20
Izaga 30:16
UmTshumayeli 9:10
Ingoma Yezingoma 8:6
U-Isaya 5:14
U-Isaya 7:11
U-Isaya 14:9
U-Isaya 14:11
U-Isaya 14:15
U-Isaya 28:15
U-Isaya 28:18
U-Isaya 38:10
U-Isaya 38:18
U-Isaya 57:9
UHezekheli 31:15
UHezekheli 31:16
UHezekheli 31:17
UHezekheli 32:21
UHezekheli 32:27
UHoseya 13:14
U-Amosi 9:2
UJona 2:2
UHabakhukhi 2:5

Tartaroō

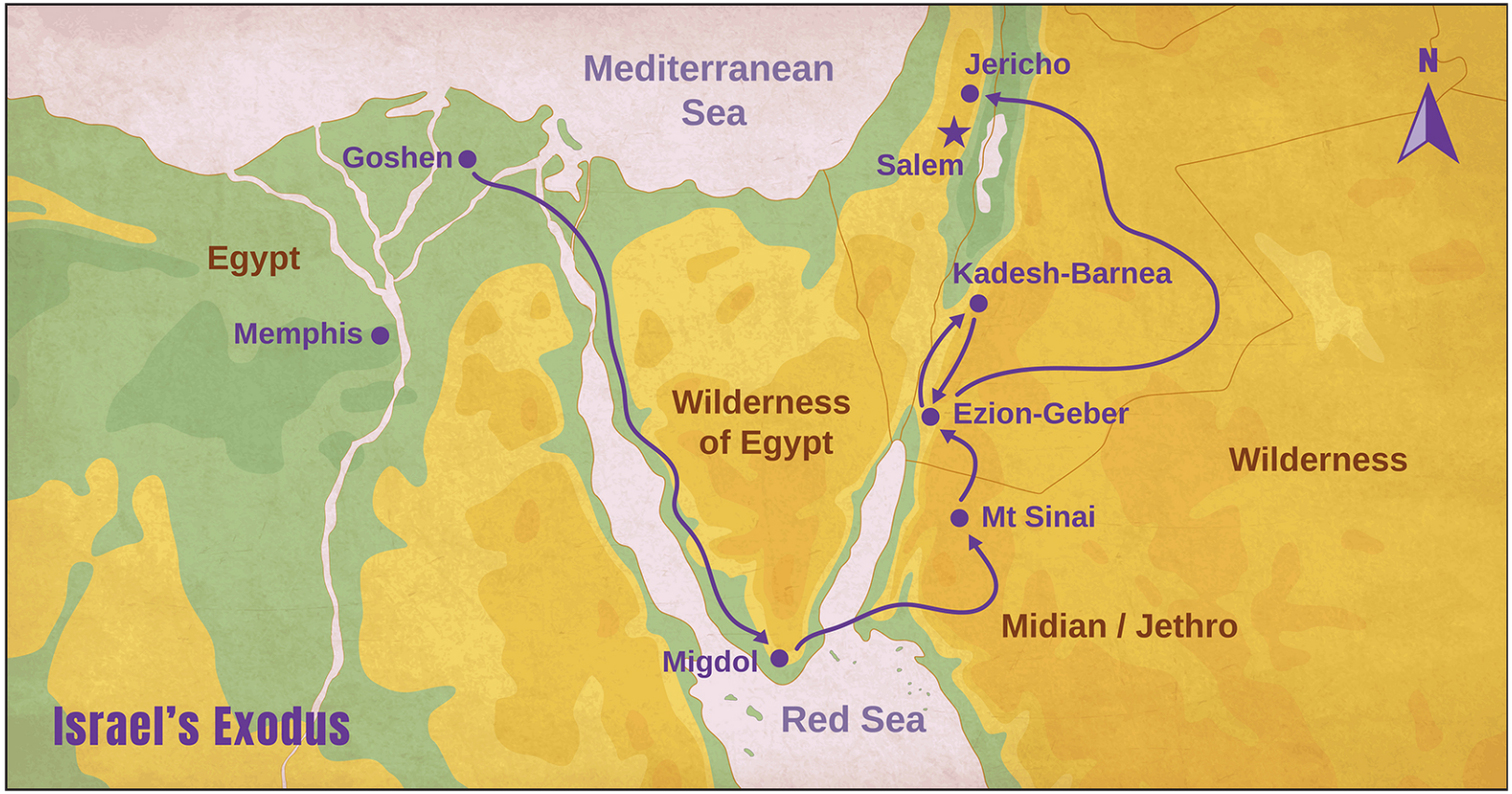
2 UPhetro 2:4

Questioned

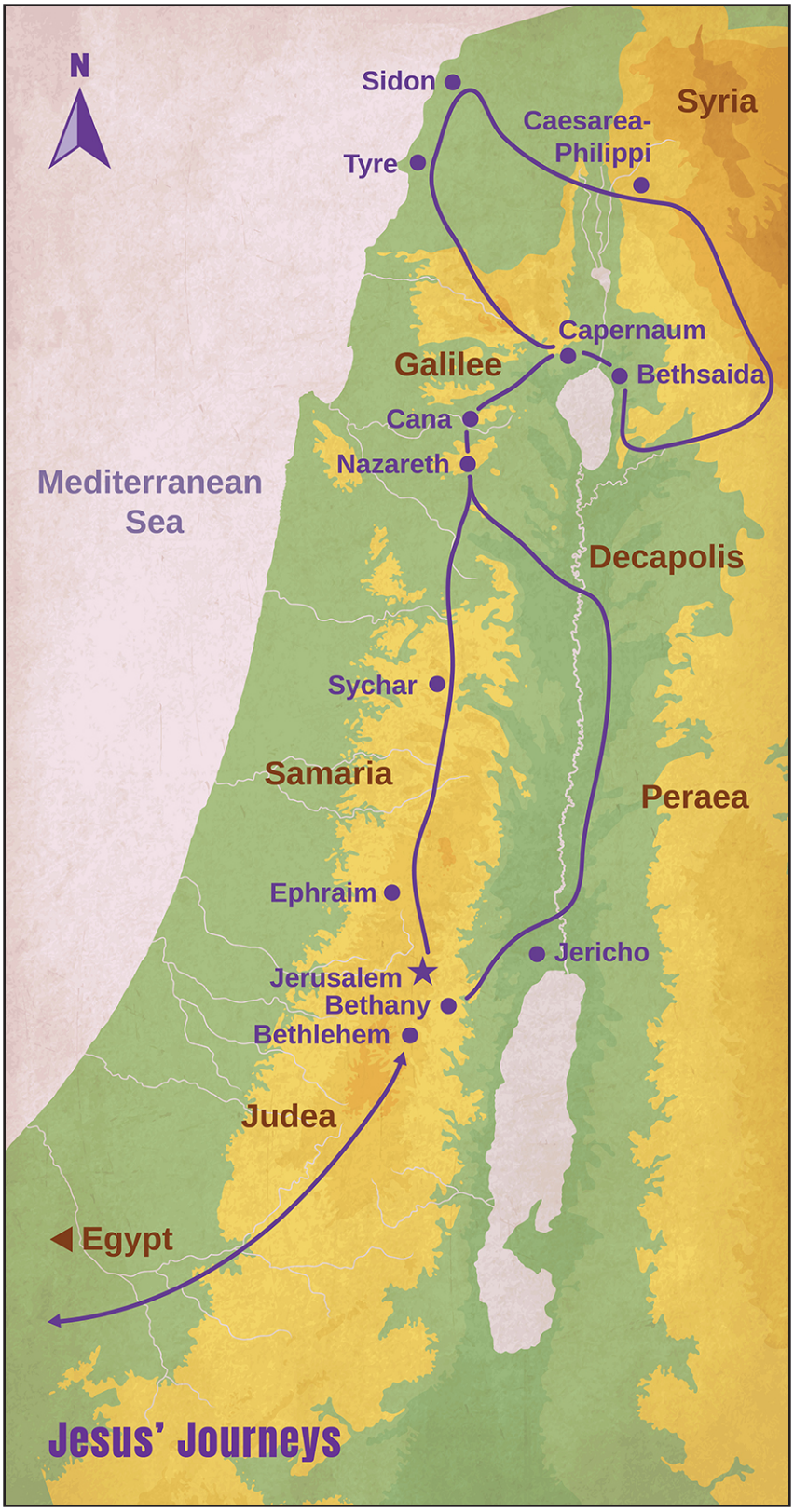
1 Amakhosi 8:51
UMathewu 13:42
UMathewu 13:50



Ngokukholwa u-Abhrahama esebizelwe ukuba aye endaweni ayezayamukela muva njengelifa lakhe, walalela wahamba, lanxa wayengakwazi lapho ayesiya khona. - KumaHebheru 11:8



UFaro esebavumele abantu ukuthi bahambe, uNkulunkulu kabakhokhelanga ngendlela edabula elizweni lamaFilistiya loba yona yayiquma. Ngoba uNkulunkulu wathi, "Nxa behlangana lempi mhlawumbe bangethuka babuyele eGibhithe." - U-Eksodusi 13:17



Ngoba leNdodana yoMuntu kayibuyelanga ukuzokhonzwa, kodwa ukuzokhonza lokunikela impilo yayo njengenhlawulo yabanengi. - UMakho 10:45

UPhawuli, inceku kaKhristu uJesu, owabizelwa ukuba ngumpostoli njalo wahlukaniselwa ivangeli likaNkulunkulu, - KwabaseRoma 1:1

Creation 4004 B.C.

Adam and Eve created	4004
Tubal-cain forges metal	3300
Enoch walks with God	3017
Methuselah dies at age 969	2349
God floods the Earth	2349
Tower of Babel thwarted	2247
Abraham sojourns to Canaan	1922
Jacob moves to Egypt	1706
Moses leads Exodus from Egypt	1491
Gideon judges Israel	1245
Ruth embraces the God of Israel	1168
David installed as King	1055
King Solomon builds the Temple	1018
Elijah defeats Baal's prophets	896
Jonah preaches to Nineveh	800
Assyrians conquer Israelites	721
King Josiah reforms Judah	630
Babylonians capture Judah	605
Persians conquer Babylonians	539
Cyrus frees Jews, rebuilds Temple	537
Nehemiah rebuilds the wall	454
Malachi prophecies the Messiah	416
Greeks conquer Persians	331
Seleucids conquer Greeks	312
Hebrew Bible translated to Greek	250
Maccabees defeat Seleucids	165
Romans subject Judea	63
Herod the Great rules Judea	37

(The Annals of the World, James Uusher)

Jesus Christ born 4 B.C.

New Heavens and Earth

	Christ returns for his people
1956	Jim Elliot martyrd in Ecuador
1830	John Williams reaches Polynesia
1731	Zinzendorf leads Moravian mission
1614	Japanese kill 40,000 Christians
1572	Jesuits reach Mexico
1517	Martin Luther leads Reformation
1455	Gutenberg prints first Bible
1323	Franciscans reach Sumatra
1276	Ramon Llull trains missionaries
1100	Crusades tarnish the church
1054	The Great Schism
997	Adalbert marytyrd in Prussia
864	Bulgarian Prince Boris converts
716	Boniface reaches Germany
635	Alopen reaches China
569	Longinus reaches Alodia / Sudan
432	Saint Patrick reaches Ireland
397	Carthage ratifies Bible Canon
341	Ulfilas reaches Goth / Romania
325	Niceae proclaims God is Trinity
250	Denis reaches Paris, France
197	Tertullian writes Christian literature
70	Titus destroys the Jewish Temple
61	Paul imprisoned in Rome, Italy
52	Thomas reaches Malabar, India
39	Peter reaches Gentile Cornelius
33	Holy Spirit empowers the Church

(Wikipedia, Timeline of Christian missions)

Resurrected 33 A.D.

Where?			When?							
			Innocence		Fallen				Glory	
			Eternity Past	4000 BC Creation	Fall to Sin No Law	1500 BC Moses' Law	Advent of Christ 0-33 AD	Church Age Kingdom Age	Great White Throne	New Heaven and Earth
Who?	God	Father	God's Perfect Fellowship John 10:30	God's Perfect Fellowship with Adam in the Garden of Eden No Fall No Death Gen 1:31	Living in Unapproachable Light, 1 Timothy 6:16				God's Perfectly Restored Fellowship with All Mankind in the Holy City No Hades No Dead Rev 20:3	All Restored Acts 3:21
		Son			Pre-Incarnate, John 8:58		Incarnate, John 1:14	Paradise, Luke 23:43		
		Holy Spirit			Everywhere, Psalm 139:7		Indwelling Believers, John 14:17			
	Mankind	Living Mankind	No Creation No people Gen 1:1		Serving the Savior or Satan on Earth, Ephesians 2:1-5					
		Deceased Believing Mankind			Blessed in Paradise, Luke 16:22					
		Deceased Unbelieving Mankind			Punished in Hades until the final judgment, Luke 16:23 and Rev 20:13					
	Angels	Holy Angels			Serving Mankind at God's Command, Hebrews 1:14					
		Imprisoned Angels		No Fall No Unholy Angels Gen 1:31	Imprisoned in Tartarus, 2 Peter 2:4 and Jude 6				Lake of Fire Prepared for the Devil and his Angels Mat 25:41 Rev 20:10	Fallen Angels Forgiven? Col 1:20 Yes? Heb 2:16 No?
		Fugitive Angels			Rebelling Against Christ Accusing Mankind 1 Peter 5:8 and Revelation 12:10			Thalaasa, Rev 20:13		
		First Beast Demon						Lake of Fire Revelation 19:20		
		False Prophet Demon								
		Satan						Abyss Revelation 20:2		

Isiphetho

Ndebele at AionianBible.org/Destiny

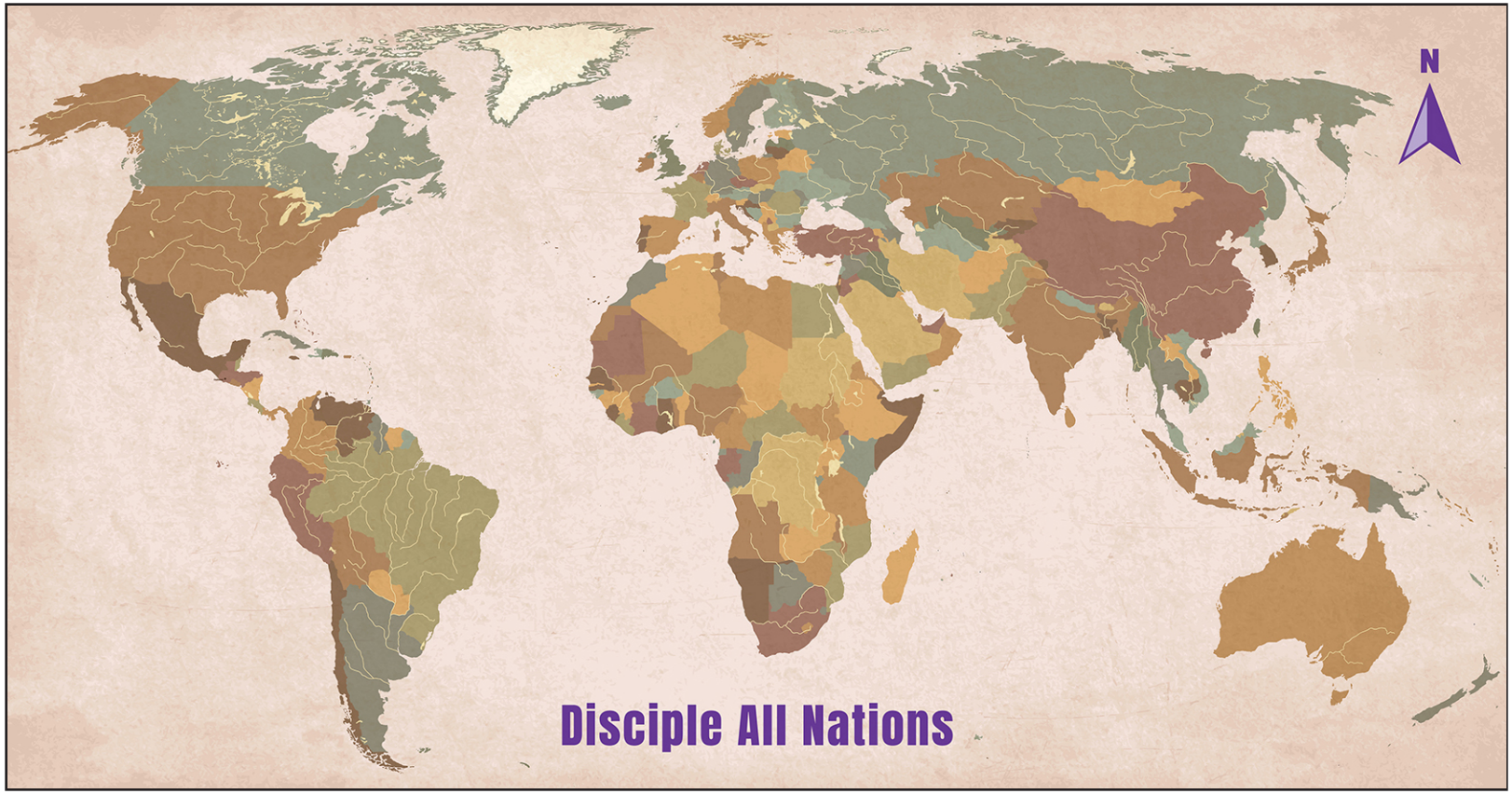
The Aionian Bible shows the location of eleven special Greek and Hebrew Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and for all mankind, and the nature of after-life destinies. The underlying Hebrew and Greek words typically translated as *Hell* show us that there are not just two after-life destinies, Heaven or Hell. Instead, there are a number of different locations, each with different purposes, different durations, and different inhabitants. Locations include 1) Old Testament *Sheol* and New Testament *Hadēs*, 2) *Geenna*, 3) *Tartaroō*, 4) *Abyssos*, 5) *Limnē Pyr*, 6) *Paradise*, 7) *The New Heaven*, and 8) *The New Earth*. So there is reason to review our conclusions about the destinies of redeemed mankind and fallen angels.

The key observation is that fallen angels will be present at the final judgment, 2 Peter 2:4 and Jude 6. Traditionally, we understand the separation of the Sheep and the Goats at the final judgment to divide believing from unbelieving mankind, Matthew 25:31-46 and Revelation 20:11-15. However, the presence of fallen angels alternatively suggests that Jesus is separating redeemed mankind from the fallen angels. We do know that Jesus is the helper of mankind and not the helper of the Devil, Hebrews 2. We also know that Jesus has atoned for the sins of all mankind, both believer and unbeliever alike, 1 John 2:1-2. Deceased believers are rewarded in Paradise, Luke 23:43, while unbelievers are punished in Hades as the story of Lazarus makes plain, Luke 16:19-31. Yet less commonly known, the punishment of this selfish man and all unbelievers is before the final judgment, is temporal, and is punctuated when Hades is evacuated, Revelation 20:13. So is there hope beyond Hades for unbelieving mankind? Jesus promised, *"the gates of Hades will not prevail,"* Matthew 16:18. Paul asks, *"Hades where is your victory?"* 1 Corinthians 15:55. John wrote, *"Hades gives up,"* Revelation 20:13.

Jesus comforts us saying, *"Do not be afraid,"* because he holds the keys to *unlock* death and Hades, Revelation 1:18. Yet too often our *Good News* sounds like a warning to *"be afraid"* because Jesus holds the keys to *lock* Hades! Wow, we have it backwards! Hades will be evacuated! And to guarrantee hope, once emptied, Hades is thrown into the Lake of Fire, never needed again, Revelation 20:14.

Finally, we read that anyone whose name is not written in the Book of Life is thrown into the Lake of Fire, the second death, with no exit ever mentioned or promised, Revelation 21:1-8. So are those evacuated from Hades then, *"out of the frying pan, into the fire?"* Certainly, the Lake of Fire is the destiny of the Goats. But, do not be afraid. Instead, read the Bible's explicit mention of the purpose of the Lake of Fire and the identity of the Goats, *"Then he will say also to those on the left hand, 'Depart from me, you cursed, into the consummate fire which is prepared for... the devil and his angels,'"* Matthew 25:41. Bad news for the Devil. Good news for all mankind!

Faith is not a pen to write your own name in the Book of Life. Instead, faith is the glasses to see that the love of Christ for all mankind has already written our names in Heaven. *"If the first fruit is holy, so is the lump,"* Romans 11:16. Though unbelievers will suffer regrettable punishment in Hades, redeemed mankind will never enter the Lake of Fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. And as God promised, all mankind will worship Christ together forever, Philippians 2:9-11.



Ngakho hambani lenze abafundi ezizweni zonke, libabhaphathize ebizweni likaBaba, leleNdodana lelikaMoya oNgcwele, - UMathewu 28:19